THE ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.

THE ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.

THE

# DISPENSATORY

OF THE

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

---


BY

GEORGE B. WOOD, M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF MATERIA MEDICA AND PHARMACY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA, ONE OF THE PHYSICIANS OF THE PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL, &c., &c.,

AND

FRANKLIN BACHE, M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF CHEMISTRY IN JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE OF PHILADELPHIA, ONE OF THE VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE AMERICAN PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY, &c., &c.


---


FIFTH EDITION,

ENLARGED AND CAREFULLY REVISED.



LIBRARY
SURGEON GENERAL'S OFFICE
MAR 29 1899
31328.



PHILADELPHIA:

PUBLISHED BY GRIGG & ELLIOT,

NO. 9 NORTH FOURTH STREET.

1843.

Current
QV
740
AA1
9D6
1843

Entered, according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1843,
By George B. Wood, M.D., and Franklin Bache, M.D.,
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States in and for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania.

Film No. 5368, no. 1

Printed by T. K. & P. G. Collins, No. 1 Lodge Alley.

TO

JOSEPH PARRISH, M.D.,

AND

THOMAS T. HEWSON, M.D.,

AS

A MARK OF RESPECT

FOR

THEIR PRIVATE WORTH AND PROFESSIONAL CHARACTER,

AND AS

AN ACKNOWLEDGMENT

OF

THEIR NUMEROUS KIND OFFICES,

THIS WORK

IS RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED

BY

THEIR FRIENDS,

THE AUTHORS.

# PREFACE

TO

# THE FIRST EDITION.

---

The objects of a Dispensatory are to present an account of medicinal substances in the state in which they are brought into the shops, and to teach the modes in which they are prepared for use. The importance of these objects, and the general value and even necessity of a work of this nature, will not be disputed. It may, however, be a question, how far the wants of the medical and pharmaceutical community in this country are supplied by the Dispensatories already in circulation; and whether such a deficiency exists as to justify the offer of a new one to the public attention. The great merits of the works severally entitled "The Edinburgh New Dispensatory," and "The London Dispensatory," the former edited by the late Andrew Duncan, M. D., the latter by Anthony Todd Thomson, M. D., are well known wherever the English language is spoken. Founded, as they both are, upon the excellent basis laid by Lewis, they are nevertheless entitled, from the great addition of valuable materials, and the distinctive character exhibited in the arrangement of these materials, to be considered as original works; while the style in which they have been executed speaks strongly in favour of the skill and industry of their authors. But they were calculated especially for the sphere of Great Britain, and are too deficient in all that relates exclusively to this country, to admit of being received as standards here. In the history of our commerce in drugs, and of the nature, growth, and collection of our indigenous medical plants; in the chemical operations of our extensive laboratories; and in the modes of preparing, dispensing, and applying medicines, which have gradually grown into use among us; there is much that is peculiar, a knowledge of which is not to be gained from foreign books, and is yet necessary to the character of an accomplished American pharmaceutist. We have, moreover, a National Pharmacopœia, which requires an explanatory commentary, in order that its

precepts may be fully appreciated, and advantageously put into practice. On these accounts it is desirable that there should be a Dispensatory of the United States, which, while it embraces whatever is useful in European pharmacy, may accurately represent the art as it exists in this country, and give instruction adapted to our peculiar wants. It appears due to our national character, that such a work should be in good faith an American work, newly prepared in all its parts, and not a mere edition of one of the European Dispensatories, with here and there additions and alterations, which, though they may be useful in themselves, cannot be made to harmonize with the other materials so as to give to the whole an appearance of unity, and certainly would not justify the assumption of a new and national title for the book. Whether in the Dispensatories which have been published in the United States, these requisites have been satisfactorily fulfilled, it rests with the public to determine. That valuable treatises on Materia Medica and Pharmacy have been issued in this country, no candid person, acquainted with our medical literature, will be disposed to deny. In offering a new work to the medical and pharmaceutical professions, the authors do not wish to be considered as undervaluing the labours of their predecessors. They simply conceive, that the field has not been so fully occupied as to exclude all competition. The pharmacy of continental Europe is ground which has been almost untouched; and much information in relation to the natural history, commerce, and management of our own drugs, has lain ungathered in the possession of individuals, or scattered in separate treatises and periodicals not generally known and read. Since the publication of the last edition of our National Pharmacopœia, no general explanation of its processes has appeared, though required in justice both to that work and to the public. The hope of being able to supply these deficiencies may, perhaps, be considered a sufficient justification for the present undertaking.

The Pharmacopœia of the United States has been adopted as the basis of this Dispensatory. It is followed both in its general division of medicines, and in its alphabetical arrangement of them under each division. Precedence is, in every instance, given to the names which it recognises; while the explanations by which it fixes the signification of these names, are inserted in immediate connexion with the titles to which they severally belong. Every article which it designates is more or less fully described; and all its processes, after being literally copied, are commented on and explained whenever comment or explanation appeared necessary. Nothing, in fine, has been omitted,

which, in the estimation of the authors, could serve to illustrate its meaning or promote the ends which it was intended to subserve. This course of proceeding appeared to be due to the national character of the Pharmacopœia, and to the important object of establishing, as far as possible, throughout the United States, uniformity both in the nomenclature and preparation of medicines. In one particular, convenience required that the plan of the Pharmacopœia should be departed from. The medicines belonging to the department of MATERIA MEDICA, instead of being arranged in two divisions, corresponding with the *Primary* and *Secondary Catalogues* of that work, have been treated of indiscriminately in alphabetical succession; and the place which they respectively hold in the Pharmacopœia is indicated by the employment of the term *Secondary*, in connexion with the name of each of the medicines included in the latter catalogue.

But, though precedence has thus been given to the Pharmacopœia of the United States, those of Great Britain have not been neglected. The nomenclature adopted by the different British Colleges, and their formulæ for the preparation of medicines, have been so extensively followed throughout the United Sates, that a work intended to represent the present state of pharmacy in this country would be imperfect without them; and the fact that the writings of British physicians and surgeons, in which their own officinal terms and preparations are exclusively employed and referred to, have an extensive circulation among us, renders some commentary necessary in order to prevent serious mistakes. The Pharmacopœias of London, Edinburgh, and Dublin, have, therefore, been incorporated, in all their essential parts, into the present work. Their officinal titles are uniformily given—always in subordination to those of the United States Pharmacopœia, when they express the same object; but in chief, when, as often happens, no corresponding medicine or preparation is recognised by our national standard. In the latter case, if different names are applied by different British Colleges to the same object, that is generally preferred which is most in accordance with our own system of nomenclature, and the others are given as synonymes. The medicines directed by the British Colleges are all described, and their processes either copied at length, or so far explained as to be intelligible in all essential particulars.

Besides the medicinal substances recognised as officinal by the Pharmacopœias alluded to, some others have been described, which, either from the lingering remains of former reputation, or from recent reports in their favour, or from their important relation to medicines in general use, appear to have claims upon the attention of the phy-

sician and apothecary. Opportunity has, moreover, been taken to introduce incidentally brief accounts of substances used in other countries or in former times, and occasionally noticed in medical books; and that the reader may be able to refer to them when desirous of information, their names have been placed with those of the standard remedies in the Index.

In the description of each medicine, if derived immediately from the animal, vegetable, or mineral kingdom, the attention of the authors has been directed to its natural history, the place of its growth or production, the method of collecting and preparing it for market, its commercial history, the state in which it reaches us, its sensible properties, its chemical composition and relations, the changes which it undergoes by time and exposure, its accidental or fraudulent adulterations, its medical properties and application, its economical uses, and the pharmaceutical treatment to which it is subjected. If a chemical preparation, the mode and principles of its manufacture are indicated in addition to the other particulars. If a poison, and likely to be accidentally taken, or purposely employed as such, its peculiar toxicological effects, together with the mode of counteracting them, are indicated; and the best means of detecting its presence by reagents are explained.

The authors have followed the example of Dr. A. T. Thomson, in giving botanical descriptions of the plants from which the medicines treated of are derived. In relation to all indigenous medicinal plants, and those naturalized or cultivated in this country, the advantages of such descriptions are obvious. The physician may often be placed in situations, in which it may be highly important that he should be able to recognise the vegetable which yields a particular medicine; and the apothecary is constantly liable to imposition from the collectors of herbs, unless possessed of the means of distinguishing by infallible marks the various products presented to him. A knowledge of foreign medicinal plants, though of less importance, will be found useful in various ways, independently of the gratification afforded by the indulgence of a liberal curiosity in relation to objects so closely connected with our daily pursuits. The introduction of these botanical notices into a Dispensatory appears to be peculiarly appropriate; as they are to be considered rather as objects for occasional reference than for regular study or continuous perusal, and therefore coincide with the general design of the work, which is to collect into a convenient form for consultation all that is practically important in relation to medicines. The authors have endeavoured to preserve a due pro-

portion between the minuteness of the descriptions, and their value as means of information to the student; and, in pursuance of this plan, have generally dwelt more at length upon our native plants, than upon those of foreign growth: but in all instances, in which they have deemed any botanical description necessary, they have taken care to include in it the essential scientific character of the genus and species, with a reference to the position of the plant in the artificial and natural systems of classification; so that a person acquainted with the elements of botany may be able to recognise it when it comes under his observation.

In preparing the Dispensatory, the authors have consulted, in addition to many of the older works of authority, the greater number of the treatises and dissertations which have recently appeared upon the various subjects connected with Pharmacy, and especially those of the French writers, who stand at present at the head of this department of medical science. They have also endeavoured to collect such detached facts scattered through the various scientific, medical, and pharmaceutical journals, as they conceived to be important in themselves, and applicable to the subjects under consideration; and have had frequent recourse to the reports of travellers in relation to the natural and commercial history of foreign drugs. The occasional references in the body of the work will indicate the sources from which they have most largely drawn, and the authorities upon which they have most relied. In relation to our own commerce in drugs and to the operations of our chemical laboratories, they are indebted for information chiefly to the kindness of gentlemen engaged in these branches of business, who have always evinced, in answering their numerous inquiries, a promptitude and politeness which merit their warm thanks, and which they are pleased to have this opportunity of acknowledging.*

It has not been deemed necessary to follow the example of the British Dispensatories, by inserting into the work a treatise upon Chemistry under the name of Elements of Pharmacy. Such a treatise must necessarily be very meagre and imperfect; and, as systems of chemistry are in the hands of every physician and apothecary, would uselessly occupy the place of valuable matter of less easy access.

* The authors deem it proper to state that they are peculiarly indebted for assistance to Mr. Daniel B. Smith, president of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, to whom, besides much important information in relation to the various branches of the Apothecary's business, they owe the prefatory remarks on Pharmacy which are placed at the commencement of the second part of the work, and the several articles, in the Materia Medica, upon *Leeches*, *Litmus*, and the *Carbonate* and *Sulphate of Magnesia*.

The authors may perhaps be permitted to observe, in relation to themselves, that they have expended much time and labour in the preparation of the work; have sought diligently for facts from every readily accessible source; have endeavoured, by a comparison of authorities, and a close scrutiny of evidence, to ascertain the truth whenever practicable; and have exerted themselves to the extent of their abilities to render the Dispensatory worthy of public approbation, both for the quality and quantity of its contents, and the general accuracy of its statements. They are conscious, nevertheless, that in so great a multiplicity of details numerous errors and deficiencies may exist, and that the faults of undue brevity in some cases, and prolixity in others, may not have been entirely avoided: but they venture to hope that a candid public will make all due allowances; and they take the liberty to invite from all those who may feel interested in the diffusion of sound pharmaceutical knowledge, the communication of friendly suggestions or criticisms in relation to the objects and execution of the work.

*Philadelphia, January*, 1833.

# PREFACE

TO THE

# FIFTH EDITION.

In the several editions of this Dispensatory subsequent to the first, such modifications of the original plan as set forth in the foregoing preface, and such additions and emendations have been made, as were thought calculated to increase the usefulness of the work, and to maintain it on a level with the advancing knowledge of the times. In the second edition, an Appendix was introduced containing notices and descriptions of numerous drugs, which, though not in general use, were possessed of some interest from their former or existing relations to Medicine and Pharmacy. In the third edition, the authors adopted the present plan of treating, in the body of the work, of those medicines and preparations exclusively which are recognised in the American and British Pharmacopœias, while all others deemed worthy of notice were placed in the Appendix; thus giving a precision to the arrangement which was before wanting. In the preparation of the fourth edition, many changes were rendered necessary by the previous publication of the revised London Pharmacopœia of 1836. But on no revision of the Dispensatory have the authors bestowed so much labour as on the present. The new editions of the United States and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias required comment; and the recent pharmacological treatises of Dr. Pereira and Dr. Christison, containing much original observation, and the Medical Flora of Dr. Lindley, not to speak of other valuable works in different departments of Materia Medica and Pharmacy, afforded a great mass of new material for selection and arrangement. The periodical medical press has also presented much that demanded notice; and the changes in the commerce in drugs, and the various modifications in pharmaceutical operations, resulting from increased experience and the advancement of science, called for careful personal examination and inquiry. It has been the aim of the authors, by pruning redundances and concentrating the new matter within the smallest possible space, to swell the Dispensatory as little as consisted with the great object of utility; but, with all their endeavours, they have been compelled to exceed the former limits by more than one hundred pages. In offering their work a fifth time to the public, they feel themselves justified in expressing their confident hope that it will be found, not less than formerly, to meet the wishes of the medical and pharmaceutical community.

*Philadelphia, July*, 1843.

## ABBREVIATIONS EMPLOYED IN THE WORK.

*U. S.*—"The Pharmacopœia of the United States of America. By authority of the National Medical Convention, held at Washington, A. D. 1840."

*Lond.*—London Pharmacopœia, A. D. 1836.

*Ed.*—Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, A. D. 1841.

*Dub.*—Dublin Pharmacopœia, A. D. 1826.

*Off. Syn.*—Officinal Synonymes, or the titles employed by the Pharmacopœias with the accompanying explanations, when these titles are not given in chief.

*Sex. Syst.*—The Sexual System, or the artificial system of Linnæus, founded on the sexual organization of plants.

*Nat. Ord.*—The Natural Order to which any particular genus of plants belongs. When not otherwise stated, it is to be understood that the natural orders referred to are those recognised by Professor Lindley, of the University of London, in his "Introduction to the Natural System of Botany."

*Gen. Ch.*—The Generic Character, or scientific description of any particular genus of plants under consideration.

*Off. Prep.*—Officinal Preparations; including all the preparations into which any particular medicine directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia or the British Colleges enters. When the same preparation has received different names in the different Pharmacopœias, only one of these names is mentioned, and precedence is always given to that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

*Sp. Gr.*—Specific Gravity.

*Equiv.*, or *Eq.*—Chemical Equivalent, or the number representing the smallest quantity in which one body usually combines with others.

*Linn.*, Linnæus.—*Juss.*, Jussieu.—*De Cand.*, De Candolle.—*Willd. Sp. Plant.*, Willdenow's edition of the species plantarum of Linnæus.—*Woodv. Med. Bot.*, Woodville's Medical Botany, 2d edition. —*B.*, Baumé's Hydrometer.

*Fr.*, French.—*Germ.*, German.—*Ital.*, Italian.—*Span.*, Spanish.—*Arab.*, Arabic.

THE

# DISPENSATORY

OF

# THE UNITED STATES.

## PART I.

## MATERIA MEDICA.

The Materia Medica, in its most comprehensive sense, embraces all those substances which are capable of making sanative impressions on the human system; but, as the term is employed in this work, it has a more restricted signification. The Pharmacopœias of the United States and Great Britain very appropriately arrange medicines in two distinct divisions, one including all those which are furnished immediately by nature, or thrown into commerce by the manufacturer; the other, those which are prepared by the apothecary, and are the objects of officinal directions. The former are enumerated under the title of "Materia Medica;" the latter, under that of "Preparations," or "Preparations and Compositions." In Dispensatories, which may be considered as commentaries on the Pharmacopœias, the same arrangement is usually followed; and the authors of the present work adopt it the more willingly, as, independently of the weight of authority in its favour, it has the recommendation of being the most convenient. By this plan, all the directions which relate to the practical operations of the apothecary are collected in one place, and are thus more easily referred to, than if mixed indiscriminately with other matters, as they must be by any mode of arrangement which makes no distinction between the original medicinal substances and their preparations. Under the head of Materia Medica, therefore, in this Dispensatory, we treat of medicines in the state only in which they are produced by nature, or come into the hands of the apothecary. Of these medicines, such as are recognised by our National Pharmacopœia are most minutely described; but we consider also all that are included in the officinal catalogues of the British Colleges.

Another point in which we accord with the Pharmacopœias, is the alphabetical arrangement of the objects of the Materia Medica. As a Dispensatory is intended rather for reference than for regular perusal, it is important that its contents should be so disposed as to facilitate consultation. Medicines, in a work of this kind, are considered as independent objects, to be studied

separately, and without any reference to community of source, or similarity of character. Their scientific classification belongs to works which treat of them rather in their relations than their essential properties; and different systems have been adopted, according to the set of relations towards which the mind of the author has been especially directed. Thus, the naturalist classifies them according to the affinities of the several objects in nature from which they are derived; the chemist, according to their composition; the practitioner of medicine, according to their effects upon the system in a state of health and disease. But none of these classifications is without imperfections; and a simple alphabetical arrangement is decidedly preferable in every case in which the medicines are considered solely in their individual capacity. Yet, as it comes within the scope of this work to treat of their physiological and therapeutical effects, and as the terms by which these effects are expressed are also the titles of classes to which the medicines belong, it will not be amiss to present the reader with the outlines of a system of classification, by consulting which he will be enabled to ascertain the precise meaning we attach to the terms employed to designate the peculiar action of different medicinal substances.

Remedies are divided into general and local, the former acting on the whole system, the latter on particular parts or organs.

I. GENERAL REMEDIES include 1. Arterial Stimulants, sometimes called Incitants, which, while they raise the actions of the system above the standard of health, exhibit their influence chiefly upon the heart and arteries; 2. Narcotics, which especially affect the cerebral functions, and are either *stimulant* or *sedative* according as they increase or diminish action; 3. Antispasmodics, which, with a general stimulant power, exert a peculiar influence over the nervous system, exhibited in the relaxation of spasm, the calming of nervous irritation, &c.; without any special and decided tendency to the brain; 4. Tonics, which moderately and permanently exalt the energies of all parts of the frame, without necessarily producing any apparent increase of the healthy actions; and 5. Astringents, which have the property of producing contraction in the living tissues with which they may come in contact.

II. LOCAL REMEDIES may be divided into four sections: *a. Those affecting the function of a part*, namely, 1. Emetics, which act on the stomach, producing vomiting; 2. Cathartics, which act on the bowels, producing a purgative effect; 3. Diuretics, which act on the kidneys, producing an increased flow of urine; 4. Antilithics, which act on the same organs, preventing the formation of calculous matter; 5. Diaphoretics, which increase the cutaneous discharge; 6. Expectorants, which augment the secretion from the pulmonary mucous membrane, or promote the discharge of the secreted matter; 7. Emmenagogues, which excite the menstrual secretion; 8. Sialagogues, which increase the flow of saliva; and 9. Errhines, which increase the discharge from the mucous membrane of the nostrils: *b. Those affecting the organization of a part*, including 1. Rubefacients, which produce redness and inflammation of the skin; 2. Epispastics or Vesicatories, which produce a serous discharge beneath the cuticle, forming a blister; and 3. Escharotics or Caustics, which destroy the life of the part upon which they act: *c. Those operating by a mechanical agency*, consisting of 1. Demulcents, which lubricate the surface to which they are applied, and prevent the contact of irritating substances, or mingle with these and diminish their acrimony; and 2. Emollients, which serve as vehicles for the application of warmth and moisture, at the same time excluding the air: *d. Those which act on extraneous matters con-*

*tained within the organs*, including 1. ANTHELMINTICS, which destroy worms, or expel them from the bowels; and 2. ANTACIDS, which neutralize acid, whether existing in the alimentary canal, or circulating with the blood.

It is believed that all substances employed as medicines, with the exception of a very few which are so peculiar in their action as scarcely to admit of classification, may be distributed without violence among the above classes. Some substances, however, in addition to the properties of the classes to which they are severally attached, possess others in common, which give them practical value, and authorize their association in distinct groups, not recognised in the system of classification, but constantly referred to in medical language. Thus we have REFRIGERANTS, which, when internally administered, diminish animal temperature; ALTERATIVES, which change, in some inexplicable and insensible manner, certain morbid actions of the system; and CARMINATIVES, which, by promoting contraction in the muscular coat of the stomach and bowels, cause the expulsion of flatus. It is common, moreover, to attach distinct names to groups of remedies, with reference to certain effects which are incident to the properties that serve to arrange them in some more comprehensive class. Thus NARCOTICS frequently promote sleep and relieve pain, and in relation to these properties are called SOPORIFICS and ANODYNES; and various medicines, which by diversified modes of action serve to remove chronic inflammation and enlargements of the glands or viscera, are called DEOBSTRUENTS. These terms are occasionally employed in the following pages, and are here explained, in order that the sense in which we use them may be accurately understood. W.

*Acacia vera.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 1805; Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib. &c.* x. 34. This is a tree of middling size, with numerous scattered branches, of which the younger are much bent, and covered with a reddish-brown bark. The leaves are alternate and bipinnate, with two pairs of pinnæ, of which the lower are usually furnished with ten pairs of leaflets, the upper with eight. The leaflets are very small, oblong-linear, smooth, and supported upon very short footstalks. On the common petiole is a gland between each pair of pinnæ. Both the common and partial petiole are smooth. Two sharp spines, from a quarter to half an inch long, of the colour of the smaller branches, and joined together at their base, are found at the insertion of each leaf. The flowers are yellow, inodorous, small, and collected in globular heads supported upon slender peduncles, which rise from the axils of the leaves, in number from two to five together. The fruit is a smooth, flat, two-valved legume, divided by contractions, occurring at regular intervals, into several roundish portions, each containing a single seed. This species flourishes in Upper Egypt and Senegal, and is probably scattered over the whole intervening portions of the African continent. The Acacia of the Cape of Good Hope, considered by Sparrman and Thunberg as the Mimosa Nilotica of Linn., and hence treated by some authors as identical with the present species, appears to be distinct, and has received the name of *Acacia Karroo.* It exudes a gum, which is collected at the Cape.

*A. Arabica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 1805; Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib.* x. 32.—*Acacia Nilotica,* Delil. *Ill. flor. de l'Egypt.* p. 79.—*Acacia vera.* Vesling. *Ægypt.* p. 8. This species, though often little more than a shrub, attains in favourable situations the magnitude of a considerable tree, being sometimes forty feet high, with a trunk a foot or more in diameter. The leaves are alternate and doubly pinnate, having from four to six pairs of pinnæ, each of which is furnished with from ten to twenty pairs of minute, smooth, oblong-linear leaflets. The common petiole has a gland between the lowest pair of pinnæ, and often also between the uppermost pair. Both the common and partial petiole, as well as the young branches, are downy. The thorns are straight, and disposed as in the former species. The flowers are also arranged as in the A. vera, and the fruit is of a similar shape. The A. Arabica is perhaps the most widely diffused of the gum-bearing species. It grows in Upper and Lower Egypt, Senegal, and other parts of Africa, flourishes also in Arabia, and is abundant in Hindostan, where its gum is used for food by the natives.

Besides the two species above described, the following afford considerable quantities of gum:—The *A. Senegal,* a small tree, inhabiting the hottest regions of Africa, and said to form vast forests in Senegambia; the *A. gummifera,* seen by Broussonet in Morocco near Mogador; the *A. Ehrenbergiana,* a shrub six or eight feet high, named in honour of the German traveller Ehrenberg, who observed it in the deserts of Lybia, Nubia, and Dongola; the *A. Seyal,* growing in the same countries with the last mentioned species, and also in Upper Egypt and Senegambia; the *A. Adansonii* of the *Flore de Sénégambie,* which is said to contribute a portion of the Senegal gum; and the *A. tortilis,* which sometimes attains the height of sixty feet, and inhabits Arabia Felix, Nubia, Dongola, and the Lybian desert. It is highly probable that gum is obtained also from other species not hitherto described, growing in the hot latitudes of Africa. The *A. decurrens* and *A. floribunda,* natives of New Holland, yield by exudation a tolerably pure gum, which has not yet, however, been extensively collected. Other trees, moreover, not belonging to the genus, afford a similar

product, especially the *Feronia elephantum* of Hindostan, the gum of which, according to Ainslie, is used for medical purposes by all the practitioners of Lower India.

The gum-bearing Acacias are all thorny or prickly trees or shrubs, calculated by nature for a dry and sandy soil, and flourishing in deserts where few other trees will grow. We are told that camels, attached to the caravans, derive from them their chief sustenance in many parts of those desolate regions in which Africa abounds. In these situations they have a stunted growth, and present a bare, withered, and uninviting aspect; but in a favourable situation, as on the banks of rivers, they are often luxuriant and beautiful.

Their bark and unripe fruit contain tannin and gallic acid, and are sometimes used for tanning leather. An extract was formerly obtained from the immature pods of the *A. Arabica* and *A. vera*, by expression and inspissation. It was known to the ancients by the name of *acaciæ veræ succus*, and was highly lauded by some of the Greek medical writers. It is at present little used, though described in most of the European works on Pharmacy. It is a solid, heavy, shining, reddish-brown substance, of a sweetish, acidulous, styptic taste, and soluble in water. Its virtues are probably those of a mild astringent. On the continent of Europe, a preparation is said to be usually substituted for it called *acacia nostras*, obtained by expression and inspissation from the unripe fruit of the *Prunus spinosa*, or wild plum tree.

The gum of the Acacias exudes spontaneously from the bark of the trunk and branches, and hardens on exposure; but incisions are sometimes made in order to facilitate the exudation. This is supposed by some to be favoured by disease, and it is stated by Jackson, that, in Morocco, the greatest product is obtained in the driest and hottest weather, and from the most sickly trees. An elevated temperature appears to be essential; for in cooler climates, though the tree may flourish, it yields no gum. According to Ehrenberg, the varieties in the colour and other characters of the gum do not depend upon difference in the species of the plant. Thus, from the same tree, the gum will exude frothy or thick, and clear or dark coloured, and will assume, upon hardening, different shapes and sizes; so that the pieces, when collected, require to be assorted before being delivered into commerce.

*Commercial History and Varieties.* The most common varieties of this drug are the *Turkey*, the *Barbary*, the *Senegal*, and the *India Gum;* to which may be added the *Cape Gum.*

1. Turkey Gum. Gum Arabic was formerly procured, chiefly, if not exclusively, from Egypt and the neighbouring countries; and much is still obtained from the same sources. It is collected in Upper Egypt, Nubia, and Darfur, whence it is taken down the Nile to Alexandria. A considerable quantity is also brought to the same port from Arabia. We obtain it in this country through Smyrna, Trieste, Marseilles, or some other entrepot of the Mediterranean commerce. Two varieties of the gum have long been noticed, one more or less coloured, the other white, which were formerly, and, on the continent of Europe, are still distinguished by the titles of *gum gedda*, and *gum turic*, derived from the ports of the Red Sea, Jidda and Tor, from which the varieties were erroneously supposed to be respectively exported. The gum from Egypt is commonly known to our druggists by the name of *Turkey gum*, and is the kind with which the apothecaries are usually supplied. Though interspersed with roundish pieces of various sizes, it consists chiefly of small, irregular fragments, which are commonly whitish, or slightly tinged with yellow or reddish-yellow. It is on the

whole lighter coloured, more brittle, more readily soluble, and much freer from impurities than the other commercial varieties, and contains much of that form of gum Arabic, which is characterized by innumerable minute fissures pervading its substance, and impairing its transparency. The best comes in cases.

2. Barbary Gum. Much gum Arabic is at present obtained from Barbary; and Mogador, a port of Morocco, is the chief entrepot of the trade. According to Jackson, the natives call the tree which affords it *attaleh*. They gather it in the months of July and August, when the weather is hot and very dry. Two kinds are brought to Mogador, one from the neighbouring provinces, the other by caravans from Timbuctoo. This may account for the fact that the Barbary gum in part resembles the Turkey, in part the Senegal. When first deposited in the warehouses, it has a faint smell, and makes a crackling noise, occasioned by the spontaneous rupture of the small masses as they become more dry. The Barbary gum is exported in casks, and reaches the U. States through the route of English commerce.

3. Senegal Gum. This variety was first introduced into Europe by the Dutch. The French afterwards planted a colony on the western coast of Africa, and took possession of the trade; but since the last great European war, it has been largely shared by the English. St. Louis, at the mouth of the Senegal, and Portendic, considerably further north, are the ports in which the commerce in gum has chiefly centered. Immense forests of the Acacia exist at some distance in the interior. These are composed chiefly of two different trees, called by the natives *vereck* or *nereck*, and *nebuel* or *nebued*, the former of which yields a white gum, the latter a red. These are probably distinct species, the *vereck* being, according to M. Rain, the *A. vera*, and the *nebuel* the *A. Senegal*. According to Adanson, there are several other species in the neighbourhood which yield gum. In the month of November the juice begins to exude from the trees. The dry winds, which prevail after the rainy season, cause the bark to crack; the juice flows out, and hardens in masses, which are often as large as a pigeon's egg, and sometimes, according to M. Rain, as large as the egg of the ostrich. At this period the Moors and negroes proceed to the forests in caravans, collect the gum in leather sacks, and convey it to the coast, where they exchange it for British goods. Senegal gum is imported into the United States chiefly from Bordeaux. It is usually in roundish or oval unbroken pieces, of various sizes, sometimes whitish, but generally yellowish or reddish, or brownish-red, larger than those of the Turkey gum, less brittle and pulverizable, and breaking with a more conchoidal fracture. The French give the name of *Gum Galam* (*Gomme de Galam*) to a variety consisting of pieces more irregular in shape, often angular and broken, and mixed with small fragments, so as to resemble Turkey gum in appearance. (*Guibourt.*)

4. India Gum. Considerable quantities of gum are imported into this country from India. Ainslie states that it is derived from the *A. Arabica;* and it is not improbable that much of it is taken to Calcutta in the Arab vessels from the ports of the Red Sea. It is in pieces of various size, colour, and quality, some resembling the broken fragments of the Turkey gum, though much less chinky; others large, roundish, and tenacious, like the Senegal. Its taste is sweeter than that of the other varieties. It is usually much contaminated, containing, besides the genuine gum Arabic, portions of a different kind of gum, having the characteristic properties of that known by the name of Bassora. This is distinguished by its insolubility in water, with which, however, it unites, swelling up, and forming a soft viscid mass. It owes its properties to the presence of *bassorin*. The pieces of this gum

bear a considerable resemblance to those of the genuine article, and may easily escape detection. Their want of solubility, however, is a ready test. More or less of a similar substance is found in the parcels of gum Arabic from other sources; and we have seen some said to have come from Barbary, chiefly composed of it. Besides this impurity in the India gum, there are often others more readily detected. Among these, we have observed a yellowish-white resinous substance, which has the sensible properties of the turpentines. If proper care be used in assorting this commercial variety, it may be employed for all the purposes of good gum Arabic. The *India gum* is brought into this country partly from Calcutta, partly by way of England. It usually comes in large cases. We have seen a parcel of gum said to have come directly from the Red Sea, enclosed in large sacs made of a kind of matting, and bearing a close resemblance to the gum from Calcutta, except that it was more impure, and contained numerous large, irregular, very brittle masses, not much less than the fist in size.

5. Cape Gum. Pereira mentions that gum has recently been imported into Great Britain from the Cape of Good Hope, where it is collected probably from the *Acacia Karroo*, which grows abundantly on the banks of the Gariep and in other parts. It is of a pale yellow colour, in tears or fragments, and is considered an inferior variety. None of it probably reaches this country.

*General Properties.* Gum Arabic is in roundish or amorphous pieces, or irregular fragments of various sizes, more or less transparent, hard, brittle, pulverizable, and breaking with a shining fracture. It is usually white, or yellowish-white; but frequently presents various shades of red, and is sometimes of a deep orange or brownish colour. It is bleached by exposure to the light of the sun. In powder it is always more or less purely white. It is inodorous, has a very feeble slightly sweetish taste, and when pure, dissolves wholly away in the mouth. The specific gravity varies from 1·31 to 1·48. (*Berzelius.*) Gum Arabic consists essentially of a peculiar proximate principle of plants usually called *gum*, but for which the name of *arabin*,*

* Much confusion has existed in the use of the word *gum*, which has been employed to express various concrete vegetable juices, and, at the same time, a peculiar proximate principle of plants. It is now proposed to restrict the term to the former of these applications, and to designate the principle alluded to by a distinct name. Within a few years the subject of the gums has been investigated by M. Guérin, who has repeated and corrected the experiments of former chemists, and thrown new light upon the nature of these substances. Several of the facts mentioned in the text have been derived from his memoir, published in the *Ann. de Chim. et de Phys.* t. xlix. p. 248. M. Guérin considers as characteristic of gums, the property of affording mucic acid, when acted on by nitric acid. He recognises in the different gums three distinct proximate principles; namely, 1. *arabin*, or the pure gum of chemical writers, which is the essential constituent of gum Arabic in all its varieties; 2. *bassorin*, which enters largely into the composition of Bassora gum and tragacanth; and 3. *cerasin*, which constitutes the portion of cherry gum insoluble in cold water. Of arabin sufficient is said in the text. Bassorin will be treated of under the head of Bassora gum. (See *Appendix.*) Of *cerasin* it may be proper to say a few words in this place. The gums which exude from the cherry, apricot, peach, and plum trees, and which the French call *gomme du pays*, appear to be identical in composition, consisting of a portion soluble in cold water, which is arabin, and a portion insoluble, which was formerly thought to be the same with bassorin, but has been proved by M. Guérin to be different, and is appropriately denominated cerasin. This principle is colourless, semitransparent, tasteless, inodorous, uncrystallizable, insoluble in alcohol, insoluble in cold water, in which it softens and swells a little, and convertible by the action of boiling water into arabin, with which it appears to be isomeric. In this last property it differs materially from bassorin, which is not changed by boiling water. M. Guérin suggests that the natural heat of the climate in tropical countries produces the same effect upon the exuded gums as artificial heat in colder regions, and that consequently the acacia gum consists chiefly of arabin.—*Note to third edition.*

originally proposed by Chevreul, has been adopted by the French chemists. In describing its chemical relations, therefore, we describe those of the principle alluded to. Water, either cold or hot, dissolves it, and forms a viscid solution called mucilage, which, when evaporated, yields the gum unchanged. (See *Mucilago Acaciæ.*) It is insoluble in alcohol, ether, and the oils; and alcohol precipitates it from its aqueous solution. The diluted acids dissolve it, but not more freely than water. The concentrated acids decompose it. Triturated with sulphuric acid, at ordinary temperatures, it is converted into a substance similar to the gummy product which results from the action of the same acid on linen rags and saw-dust. Heated with concentrated sulphuric acid, it is decomposed with the evolution of carbon. The diluted acid, when boiled with it, gives rise to the formation of a saccharine substance. Strong nitric acid converts it into mucic acid, and at the same time produces oxalic and malic acids. It combines with several of the salifiable bases. With the alkalies and earths it forms soluble compounds. By the subacetate of lead it is precipitated from its solution, in the form of a white insoluble compound of gum and protoxide of lead; and a delicate test of its presence in any liquid is thus afforded. It enters into combination with several salts. A solution of borax coagulates it. When added to a solution of silicate of potassa, it precipitates a compound of gum, potassa, and silica, while a compound of gum and potassa remains dissolved. Its solution yields a precipitate with nitrate of mercury, and forms a brown, semi-transparent jelly, when mixed with a strong solution of sesquichloride of iron. In solution, it unites with sugar; and the liquid, when evaporated, yields a transparent, solid substance, which is not susceptible of crystallization.

Gum Arabic undergoes no change by time when kept in a dry place. Its aqueous solution, if strong, remains for a considerable length of time unaltered, but ultimately becomes sour in consequence of the production of acetic acid. At a temperature between 300° and 400°, the gum becomes soft, and may be drawn into threads. At a red heat it is decomposed, yielding, among other substances, a minute proportion of ammonia. When burnt, it leaves about three per cent. of ashes, consisting, according to Guérin, of the carbonates of potassa and of lime, a little phosphate of lime, chloride of potassium, oxide of iron, alumina, magnesia, and silica. The lime exists in the gum combined with an excess of malic acid, which gives to its solution the property of reddening litmus paper. Besides pure gum or arabin, gum Arabic contains a very small proportion of some azotized body, which is thought to occasion a slight opalescence in its solution, several saline substances, and a considerable quantity of uncombined water, amounting, according to Guérin, to 16 or 17 per cent. Pure gum may be obtained by treating the compound of gum and protoxide of lead with sulphuretted hydrogen. Its ultimate constituents are carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen; but the proportions are stated somewhat differently by different chemists. Thus its formula has been variously given, $C_{12}H_{13}O_{12}$; $C_{12}H_{10}O_{10}$; and $C_{12}H_{11}O_{11}$.

The properties above described belong to gum Arabic generally. There are, however, pharmaceutic varieties which present differences deserving notice. 1. *Gum that is transparent and readily soluble.* This constitutes by far the greater portion of the commercial varieties distinguished by the names of Turkey gum and Senegal gum. It is characterized by its transparency, ready solubility, and the comparatively slight degree of thickness and viscidity of its solution. Under this head may be included the *gomme blanche fendillée* of Guibourt, and other French writers. It is distinguished by the whiteness and deficient transparency of the pieces, attributable to the minute cracks or fissures with which

they abound, and which render them very brittle and easily pulverizable. This peculiar structure is generally ascribed to the influence of solar heat and light; but is conjectured by Hayne to arise from the exudation of the juice in the frothy state noticed by Ehrenberg. Though the pieces are somewhat opaque, each of the minute fragments into which they may be broken is perfectly transparent and homogeneous. This variety, in consequence of its prompt and entire solubility, is usually preferred for medical use, and for most purposes in pharmacy. 2. *Gum less transparent and less soluble.* Guibourt has proposed for portions of this gum the name of *gomme pelliculée*, from the circumstance that the masses are always apparently covered, on some part of their surface, by a yellowish opaque pellicle. Other portions of it have a mamillary appearance on the surface. Its transparency is less perfect than that of the former variety; it is less freely and less completely dissolved by water, and forms a more viscid solution. It melts with difficulty in the mouth; and adheres tenaciously to the teeth. It is found in all the commercial varieties of gum, but least in that from Egypt. Its peculiarities may probably be ascribed to variable proportions of *bassorin* associated with the soluble *arabin*. Between these two varieties of gum there are insensible gradations, so that it would be difficult always to classify the specimens which may come under notice.

*Impurities and Adulterations.* In parcels of gum Arabic there are sometimes pieces of a dark colour, opaque, and incorporated with ligneous, earthy, or other impurities. The inferior are often mixed with or substituted for the better kinds, especially in powder; and portions of insoluble gum, bdellium, and other concrete juices of unknown origin, are found among the genuine. Flour or starch is sometimes fraudulently added to the powder, but is easily detected by the blue colour which it produces with solution of iodine. In consequence of the impurities, and difference in quality, gum Arabic should generally be assorted for pharmaceutical use.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This gum is used in medicine, chiefly as a demulcent. By the viscidity of its solution, it serves to cover and sheathe inflamed surfaces; and by blending with and diluting irritating matters, tends to blunt their acrimony. Hence it is advantageously employed in catarrhal affections and irritation of the fauces, by being held in the mouth and allowed slowly to dissolve. Internally administered it has been found especially useful in inflammatory affections of the gastric and intestinal mucous membrane; and its employment has even been extended to similar affections of the lungs and urinary organs. Whether it is beneficial in the latter cases in any other manner than by the dilution resulting from its watery vehicle, is a doubtful point. By some physicians it is thought to possess a positively sedative influence over the action of inflamed surfaces to which it is applied in the state of solution. As an article of diet in febrile cases, and others requiring an adherence to a very rigid regimen, it is perhaps superior to almost any other substance. If not positively sedative, it is certainly not in the least irritating, while it is sufficiently nourishing to prevent the injurious action of the organs upon themselves. Its nutritive properties have been denied; but the fact of their existence rests on incontrovertible evidence. The Moors and negroes live on it almost exclusively during the period of its collection and conveyance to market; the Bushman Hottentots, in times of scarcity, support themselves upon it for days together; and we are told that the apes of South Africa are very fond of it. Six ounces a day are said to be sufficient to sustain life in a healthy adult. In many cases of disease, its solution may with propriety constitute the exclusive drink and food of the patient. It is best prepared by dissolving an ounce of the gum

in a pint of boiling water, and allowing the solution to cool. In pharmacy, gum Arabic is extensively used for the suspension of insoluble substances in water, and for the formation of pills and troches.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Amygdalæ, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Mistura Amygdalæ, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Mistura Cretæ, *U. S.*; Mucilago Acaciæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Tragacanthæ Compositus, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Trochisci Acaciæ, *Ed.* W.

## ACETOSELLA. *Lond.*

### *Wood-sorrel.*

"Oxalis Acetosella." *Lond.*

Oseille de bucheron, Surelle, *Fr.*; Sauerklee, *Germ.*; Alleluja, *Ital.*; Acederilla, *Span.*

Oxalis. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Oxalidaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved. *Petals* five, connected by the claws. *Stamens* unequal, the five shorter exterior ones connected at the base. *Capsules* opening elastically at the corners, five angled. *Seeds* covered with an arillus. *Pursh.*

*Oxalis Acetosella.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 780.; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 563. t. 201. The wood-sorrel is a small perennial, herbaceous, stemless plant, with numerous radical leaves, which are all ternate, and supported upon slender hairy petioles. The leaflets are obcordate, entire, hairy, of a yellowish-green colour, but frequently purplish on their under surface. The scape or flower-stalk, which usually exceeds the petioles in length, is furnished with two scaly bractes near the middle, and terminates in a large white, or flesh-coloured flower, marked with red streaks. The styles are of the same length with the inner stamens.

This plant is a native both of Europe and N. America. In this country it is found chiefly in the mountainous regions of the interior. It selects shady places, such as woods, groves, and hedges, and flowers in May. Other indigenous species of Oxalis, more widely diffused than the *O. Acetosella*, might be substituted for it without disadvantage, as they possess similar properties. They all have ternate leaves with obcordate leaflets, and, with the single exception of the *O. violacea*, bear yellow flowers. The whole herbaceous portion may be used.

*Properties.* Wood-sorrel is without smell, and has a pleasant sour taste. It owes its acidity to the *binoxalate of potassa*, which is sometimes separated for use, and sold under the name of *salt of sorrel*. This is prepared, in Switzerland and Germany, from different species of Oxalis and Rumex, by the following process. The plants, previously bruised, are macerated for some days in water, and then submitted to pressure. The liquid thus obtained is mixed with clay and occasionally agitated for two days. At the end of this time, the clear liquor is decanted, and evaporated so that crystals may form when it cools. These are purified by solution and a new crystallization. Five hundred parts of the plant afford four parts of the acidulous salt. The same salt may be prepared by exactly neutralizing with potassa one part of oxalic acid in solution, then adding one part more of the acid, and evaporating the solution so that it may crystallize upon cooling. Binoxalate of potassa is in rhomboidal crystals, of a sour, pungent, bitterish taste, soluble in forty parts of cold and six parts of boiling water (*Kane*), and unalterable in the air. It contains 72·48 parts or two equivalents of oxalic acid, 47·5 parts or one equivalent of potassa, and 18 parts or two equivalents of water. The *quadroxalate of potassa* is often substituted

for the binoxalate. It is prepared in the same manner, except that, instead of one part, three parts of the acid are added to the original portion neutralized by potassa. Both salts are kept in the shops under the names of *salt of sorrel* and *essential salt of lemons*, and are employed for removing iron mould and ink stains from linen, and sometimes as a test for lime. Both are poisonous, though in a less degree than uncombined oxalic acid.

*Medical Properties.* This and other species of sorrel are refrigerant; and their infusion, or a whey made by boiling them in milk, may be used as a pleasant drink in febrile and inflammatory affections. A solution of the binoxalate of potassa is used on the continent of Europe as a substitute for lemonade. The fresh plant, eaten raw, is said to be useful in scorbutic cases. W.

## ACETUM. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Vinegar.*

"Impure dilute acetic acid prepared by fermentation." *U. S.* "Acetum. Fermentatione paratum." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ACETUM BRITANNICUM. ACETUM GALLICUM. *Ed.;* ACETUM VINI. *Dub.*

Vinaigre, *Fr.;* Essig, *Germ.;* Aceto, *Ital.;* Vinagre, *Span.*

Vinegar is a sour liquid, the product of the acetous fermentation. Viewed chemically, it is a very dilute solution of acetic acid, containing foreign matters. (See *Acidum Aceticum.*)

The acetous fermentation can be induced in all liquors which have undergone or are susceptible of the vinous fermentation. Thus sugar and water, saccharine vegetable juices, infusion of malt, cider, and wine may be converted into vinegar, if subjected to the action of a ferment, and exposed, with access of air, to a temperature between 75° and 90°.

In different countries, different liquors are used for conversion into vinegar. In France and other wine countries, wine is employed; in Britain, infusion of malt; and in the United States, for the most part, cider. For the use of the white lead manufacturer, it has, of latter years, been extensively made from potatoes.

The method pursued in making wine vinegar at Orleans, in France, where it is manufactured in the greatest perfection, is as follows. Casks are employed of about the capacity of 88 wine gallons, those being preferred which have been previously used for a similar purpose. They are placed upright in three rows, one above another; each cask having an opening at the top of about two inches in diameter. In summer, no artificial heat is used; but in winter, the temperature of the manufactory is maintained at about 68°. The wine intended to be converted into vinegar is kept in separate casks, containing beech shavings, on which the lees are deposited. Twenty-two gallons of good vinegar, boiling hot, are first introduced into each vinegar cask, and at the end of eight days, about two gallons of the wine, drawn off clear, are added; and the same quantity is added every eight days, until the casks are full. After this, the vinegar takes about fifteen days to form. At the end of that time, only half the contents of each cask is drawn off; and it is filled up again by the addition of two gallons of wine every eight days as at first. In some cases, however, the quantity of wine added, and the intervals between the successive additions, are greater or less than those here indicated; the variations in this respect depending upon the progress of the fermentation. To determine this point, the vinegar makers plunge a

stave into the cask; and if, upon withdrawing it, they find it covered with froth, they judge that the fermentation is going on properly, and, accordingly, add more wine.

When the infusion of malt is employed, the process is as follows. The infusion, when properly cooled, is put into large and deep fermenting tuns, where it is mixed with yeast, and kept in fermentation for four or five days. The liquor is now distributed into smaller vessels, placed in a room heated by means of a stove, and kept there for about six weeks, or until the whole is soured. It is then transferred to common barrels, which are placed in the open air, the bung-holes being simply covered with a tile to keep out the rain; in which situation they are allowed to remain for several months, or until perfect vinegar is formed. The process is then completed in the following manner. Large tuns are prepared, with false bottoms, on which is put a quantity of the refuse of raisins and other fruit, technically called *rape*. These tuns are worked in pairs, one being completely filled with the vinegar from the barrels, and the other only three-fourths filled. In the latter, the fermentation takes place more rapidly; and the process is rendered more active alternately in one or the other tun, by filling up each daily from the other, until the process is completed.

In the United States, cider is the principal liquid from which vinegar is prepared. When it is made on a large scale from cider, the liquor is placed in barrels with their bung-holes open, which are exposed during the summer to the heat of the sun. The acetification is completed in the course of about two years. The progress of the fermentation, however, must be watched; and as soon as perfect vinegar is formed, it should be racked off into clean barrels. Without this precaution, the acetous fermentation would run into the putrefactive, and the whole of the vinegar be spoiled. The early cider is not so good for conversion into vinegar as the late, in consequence of the abundance of malic acid in the former; for it must be recollected that, in cider, the malic acid is not the subject matter of the acetous fermentation, but the alcohol which it contains as a vinous liquor.

Vinegar is now made by the improved *German method*, by which the time consumed in its formation is greatly abridged. A mixture is made of one part of alcohol of 80 per cent., four to six parts of water, and one-thousandth of honey or extract of malt to act as a ferment. This mixture is allowed to trickle through a mass of beech shavings, previously steeped in vinegar, and contained in a deep oaken tub, called a *vinegar generator*. The tub is furnished, near the top, with a shelf, perforated with numerous small holes, which are loosely filled with packthread about six inches long, prevented from slipping through by a knot at one end. The alcoholic mixture, first heated to between 75° and 83°, is placed on this shelf and slowly percolates the beech shavings, whereby it becomes minutely divided. It is essential to the success of the process that a current of air should pass through the tub. In order to establish this current, eight equidistant holes are pierced near the bottom of the tub, forming a horizontal row, and four glass tubes are inserted vertically in the shelf, of sufficient length to project above and below it. The air enters by the holes below and passes out by the tubes. The contact of the air with the minutely divided liquid rapidly promotes the acetification, which consists, essentially, in the oxidation of the alcohol. During the process the temperature rises to 100° or 104°, and remains nearly stationary while the process is going on favourably. The liquid is drawn off by a discharge pipe near the bottom, and must be passed three or four times through the tub, before the acetification is completed, which generally occupies from twenty-four to thirty-six hours.

Vinegar may be clarified, without injuring its aroma, by throwing about a tumbler full of boiling milk into from fifty to sixty wine gallons of the liquid, and stirring the mixture. This operation has the effect, at the same time, of rendering red vinegar pale.

The series of changes which occur during the acetous fermentation is called *acetification*. During its progress, there is a disengagement of heat; the liquor absorbs oxygen, becomes turbid, and filaments form, which are observed to move in various directions, until, finally, the fermentation being completed, they are deposited in a mass of a pultaceous consistence. The liquor now becomes transparent, its alcohol has disappeared, and acetic acid has been formed in its place. How then is this change of alcohol into acetic acid effected? Liebig supposes that it takes place in consequence of the formation of a new substance, called aldehyd, into which the alcohol is changed by the loss of part of its hydrogen. The alcohol, consisting of four equiv. of carbon, six of hydrogen, and two of oxygen, loses two equiv. of hydrogen through the influence of the atmosphere, and becomes aldehyd, composed of four equiv. of carbon, four of hydrogen, and two of oxygen. This, by the absorption of two equiv. of oxygen, becomes four equiv. of carbon, four of hydrogen, and four of oxygen; that is, hydrated acetic acid. Thus the conversion of alcohol into acetic acid consists in, first, the removal of two equiv. of hydrogen, and afterwards the addition of two equiv. of oxygen. *Aldehyd* is a colourless, very inflammable, ethereal liquid of the density of 0·79. It absorbs oxygen with avidity, and is thus converted into acetic acid, as just stated. Its name alludes to its relation to alcohol, *alc*ohol *dehyd*rogenated.

*Properties.* Vinegar, when good, is of an agreeable penetrating odour, and pleasant acid taste. The better sorts have a grateful aroma, which is probably due to the presence of an ethereal substance, perhaps acetic ether. The colour of vinegar varies from pale yellow to deep red. When long kept, particularly if exposed to the air, it becomes muddy and ropy, acquires an unpleasant smell, putrefies, and loses its acidity. This result may, in a good measure, be prevented by boiling it for a few minutes, so as to coagulate and separate the gluten, and immediately transferring it to bottles, which must be well corked.

The essential ingredients of vinegar are *acetic acid* and *water*, but besides these it contains various other substances, derived from the particular vinous liquor from which it may have been prepared. Among these may be mentioned, colouring matter, gum, starch, gluten, sugar, a little alcohol, and frequently malic and tartaric acids, with minute portions of alkaline and earthy salts. According to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, vinegar should be free from sulphuric acid, and of such a strength that a fluidounce would be saturated by about thirty-five grains of crystallized bicarbonate of potassa.

In the last Edinburgh Pharmacopœia (1841), two kinds of vinegar have been made officinal, malt vinegar and wine vinegar, under the names of *British vinegar* and *French vinegar*. In this Pharmacopœia the former is stated to vary in density from 1·006 to 1·019, the latter from 1·014 to 1·022. Specific gravity, however, is not an accurate index of the strength of vinegar.

*Malt vinegar* has a yellowish-red colour. That of British manufacture usually contains sulphuric acid, which the manufacturer is allowed by law to add in a proportion not exceeding one-thousandth part. The strongest kind, called proof vinegar, contains from 4·6 to 5 per cent. of acetic acid. The Edinburgh College does not recognise this impurity, although sanctioned by the British laws, and, therefore, rejects the vinegar if it give evi-

dence of the presence of free sulphuric acid. On the contrary, the London College admits the vinegar if the precipitate of sulphate of baryta, obtained on the addition of a solution of chloride of barium, does not exceed 1·14 grains to the fluidounce (*Imperial measure*).

*Wine vinegar* is nearly one-sixth stronger than pure malt vinegar. It is of two sorts, the white and the red, according as it is prepared from white or red wine. *White wine vinegar* is usually preferred, and that made at Orleans is the best. *Red wine vinegar* may be deprived of its colour and rendered limpid, by being passed through animal charcoal. According to the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, wine vinegar may be distinguished from malt vinegar by the addition of ammonia in slight excess, which causes in the former "a purplish muddiness, and slowly a purplish precipitate," and in the latter, either no effect, or a dirty brownish precipitate.

*Adulterations.* The principal foreign substances which vinegar is liable to contain, are sulphuric acid and certain acrid substances, introduced by design, and copper and lead derived from improper vessels used in its manufacture. Muriatic and nitric acids are but rarely present. Chloride of barium will detect sulphuric acid, by producing a white precipitate in the diluted vinegar; whereas, if it be pure, the test will produce a slight yellowish, flocculent precipitate. Muriatic acid may be discovered by adding to a distilled portion of the suspected vinegar, a solution of nitrate of silver, which will throw down a curdy white precipitate. If nitric acid be present, it may be detected by saturating the vinegar with carbonate of potassa, and evaporating to obtain the saline matter. If nitrate of potassa be present in this, it will deflagrate partially on live coals, and give reddish vapours of nitrous acid, when mixed with brass filings, and treated with sulphuric acid. The acrid substances usually introduced into vinegar are red pepper, long pepper, pellitory, grains of paradise, and mustard seed. These may be detected by evaporating so as to form an extract, which will have an acrid, biting taste, if any one of the substances mentioned be present. By far the most dangerous impurities in vinegar are copper and lead. The former may be detected by a brownish precipitate on the addition of ferrocyanuret of potassium to the concentrated vinegar; the latter, by a blackish precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen, and a yellow one with chromate of potassa. (*Chevallier, Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 33, *from the Journ. de Chim. Med.*) Pure vinegar is not discoloured by sulphuretted hydrogen.

*Medical Properties.* Vinegar acts as a refrigerant and diuretic. With this view, it is added to diluent drinks in inflammatory fevers. It is used in affections of the urinary organs, attended with a white deposite from the urine, which consists of phosphate of lime mixed with phosphate of magnesia and ammonia. It is sometimes used as a clyster, diluted with twice or thrice its bulk of water. It has been supposed to be a powerful antidote to the narcotic poisons, but this is a mistake. In the case of opium the best authorities unite in considering it worse than useless, as it rather gives activity to the poison than neutralizes it. Externally it is employed as a fomentation or lotion in bruises and sprains. Diluted with water, it forms the best means of clearing the eye from small particles of lime. Its vapour is inhaled in certain states of sorethroat, and is diffused through sick rooms under the impression that it neutralizes pestilential effluvia, though in fact it has no other effect than to cover unpleasant smells. The dose is from one to four fluidrachms; as a clyster from one to two fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Destillatum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Cataplasma Sinapis, *Lond., Dub.;* Ceratum Saponis, *Lond.;* Emplastrum Ammoniaci, *U. S.;* Linimentum Æruginis, *Lond.;* Syrupus Aceti, *Ed.;* Tinctura Opii Acetata, *U. S.* B.

## ACIDUM ARSENIOSUM. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Arsenious Acid.*

"Sublimed arsenious acid in masses." *U. S.* "Acidum Arseniosum. Sublimatione paratum." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ARSENICUM ALBUM. *Ed.* ARSENICI OXYDUM ALBUM. *Dub.*

White arsenic; Acide arsenieux, Arsenic blanc, *Fr.;* Arsenichte Säure, Weisser Arsenik, *Germ;* Arsenik, *Dan., Swed., Polish;* Acido arsenioso, Arsenico, *Ital.;* Arsenico blanco, *Span.*

The basis of all the arsenical preparations is a peculiar metal called arsenic. It is brittle and of a steel-gray colour, and possesses much brilliancy when recently broken or sublimed. Exposed to the air, its surface becomes dull and blackens. Its texture is granular, and sometimes a little scaly. Rubbed in the hands it communicates a peculiar odour, but it is devoid of taste. Its sp. gr. is 5·7 according to Berzelius, 5·9 according to Guibourt. When heated to about 356° of Fahr. (*Berzelius*), it sublimes without fusing, giving rise to vapours having an alliaceous or garlicky odour. Its subliming point is differently given by Dr. J. K. Mitchell and Mr. Durand, who state it to be as high as a red heat visible in the dark. (*Journ. Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 108. *July* 1832.) Its equivalent number is 37·7.

Arsenic forms two well characterized combinations with oxygen, both having acid properties, called *arsenious* and *arsenic acid.*

*Preparation, &c.* Arsenious acid is prepared chiefly in Bohemia and Saxony, where it is procured on a large scale, as a collateral product, during the smelting of cobalt ores, which are almost invariably accompanied by arsenic. These ores are roasted in reverberatory furnaces, with long horizontal flues. The arsenic is converted, by combustion, into arsenious acid, which sublimes and condenses on the sides of the flues. In this state it is not pure, and requires a second sublimation, which is performed in cast iron vessels, fitted with conical heads of the same material, having an opening at the summit. The vessels are placed over a furnace, and brought to a red heat, when a portion of the impure arsenious acid is thrown in through the opening, which is immediately stopped. This portion being sublimed, a new portion is introduced in a similar manner. Finally the vessels are allowed to cool, and the heads being removed, the purified acid is found attached to them in vitreous layers, at first as transparent as glass, but gradually becoming, by contact with the air, opaque at their surface. These are broken into fragments of a convenient size, and thrown into commerce. The arsenious acid which reaches this country is generally packed in casks, containing from two to five hundred pounds, and is shipped principally from the ports of Hamburg and Bremen.

*Properties.* Arsenious acid, as it occurs in commerce, is in masses exhibiting a vitreous fracture. It is of a milk-white colour exteriorly, but internally, perfectly transparent. As first sublimed, the whole mass is transparent, but it gradually becomes white and opaque, the change proceeding progressively from the surface inwards. The nature of this change has not been well determined. According to Guibourt, the sp. gr. of the transparent variety is 3·73; that of the opaque, 3·69. The experiments, however, of Dr. Mitchell and Mr. Durand make the density of the former variety from 3·208 to 3·333. As it occurs in the shops for medical use, it is often in the form of a white powder, almost as fine as flour. In this state it is some-

times adulterated with powdered chalk, or sulphate of lime, a fraud which is easily detected by exposing the powder to a heat sufficient to evaporate the arsenious acid, when these impurities will be left behind. To guard against the fraudulent impurities of the powdered acid, it is directed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia to be kept in masses. When pure it is completely dissolved by boiling water. It is erroneously stated to have an acrid taste. Dr. Christison asserts that it possesses hardly any taste, inasmuch as it produces merely a faint sweetish impression on the palate. In strong, hot solution, it has an austere taste, most nearly resembling that of sulphate of zinc. (*Mitchell and Durand.*) It has no smell even when in a state of vapour. The garlicky odour, which is sometimes attributed to it, belongs only to the vapour of the metal; and when apparently arising from the acid itself, is, in fact, owing to its reduction. Its point of sublimation, according to Berzelius, is at an incipient red heat; but, according to Mitchell and Durand, it is lower instead of higher than that of metallic arsenic, being only 425° of Fahr. When slowly sublimed, it condenses in regular octohedral crystals, exhibiting a sparkling lustre. It consists of two equivalents of arsenic 75·4, and three equivalents of oxygen 24=99·4. It is, therefore, a sesquioxide in composition.

Arsenious acid is soluble in water. Guibourt states that its solubility differs according as it is transparent or opaque. Thus 1000 parts of water at 69° Fahr. dissolve 9·6 of the transparent, and 12·5 of the opaque variety; and the same quantity of boiling water dissolves 97 parts of the transparent, retaining 18 when cold, and 115 parts of the opaque, retaining 29 on cooling. These results show that a boiling saturated solution, when allowed to cool, retains more of the acid in solution, than can be dissolved in cold water without a preliminary boiling, and teach the propriety of employing a boiling temperature when searching for this mineral. The solubility of the powder of arsenious acid, as prepared for use in medicine, corresponds, of course, with that of the opaque variety. Guibourt, however, is said to be wrong as to the different solubility of the transparent and opaque varieties. From the experiments of Taylor it would appear, that the two forms do not differ in solubility, and that the quantity of the same variety which water will dissolve is very different according to the mode of effecting the solution; water in violent ebullition dissolving more than when moderately boiling, and the duration of the process having a decided influence on the result. (*Lond. and Ed. Phil. Mag. Nov.* 1837.)

*Medical Properties.* Internally, the action of the preparations of arsenic is alterative and febrifuge; externally, for the most part, violently irritant. They have been considered as peculiarly applicable to the treatment of diseases of a periodical character. When commencing their exhibition, the dose should be small, and afterwards gradually increased, the operation being carefully watched. When the specific effects of the medicine are produced, it must be immediately laid aside. These are, a general disposition to œdema, especially of the face and eyelids, a feeling of stiffness in these parts, itching of the skin, tenderness of the mouth, loss of appetite, and uneasiness and sickness of the stomach. The peculiar swelling produced is called *œdema arsenicalis.* Sometimes salivation is produced, and occasionally the hair and nails fall off. The principal preparations now in use are the arsenious acid, the substance under consideration, and the solution of arsenite of potassa, or Fowler's solution. The arseniates of potassa and soda, and the sulphuret of arsenic are also occasionally employed. One grain of the arseniate of soda, dissolved in a fluidounce of water, forms the *arsenical solution of Pearson.*

It may be questioned whether the different arsenical preparations act pre-

cisely in the same way, when exhibited internally. It is supposed by some that the selection need only be regulated by the convenience of exhibition. The late Dr. Physick, whose opinion is entitled to great respect, thought otherwise; for, with regard to the arsenious acid, and the solution of arsenite of potassa (Fowler's solution), the result of his experience was that they act differently, and cannot be substituted for each other. Cases of the efficacy of the metal, when given in the form of Fowler's solution, will be noticed under the head of *Liquor Potassæ Arsenitis.* For a complete list of the diseases in which arsenic has been tried, the reader is referred to Mr. Hill's paper in the Edin. Med. Journal, vols. v. and vi.

Some writers have entirely proscribed the use of the arsenical preparations in medicine. Amongst these, one of the most authoritative is Mr. Brande, who considers their introduction into the Pharmacopœias as a great evil, on account of the facilities afforded, by legalizing the medicinal use of the poison, for its employment for self-destruction and murder. At the same time he believes that more harm than benefit has resulted from its administration. (*Man. of Pharm.* p. 29.) We confess, however, that we do not share these opinions with Mr. Brande. Arsenic is a virulent poison, and is frequently employed for criminal purposes; but when it is considered how extensively it is used in the arts, it is questionable whether its exclusion from the Materia Medica would materially lessen the facility of obtaining it. On the other hand, it may be asked, are poisons more dangerous as medicines than other medicinal substances, if given in their appropriate doses? We should think not; though we admit that dangerous mistakes are more apt to occur. If the views of Mr. Brande were carried out, they would lead to the discarding of the corrosive chloride of mercury, hydrocyanic acid, strychnia, and other articles from the Materia Medica; but we believe that no practitioner will be found willing to strike these substances from the list of remedies.

While we wish to retain arsenic as a potent remedy in the hands of the judicious practitioner, we should be glad to find the sale of it subjected to strict regulations, under heavy penalties for their infraction.

Arsenious acid has been exhibited in a great variety of diseases, the principal of which are scirrhus and cancer, especially cancer of the lip; anomalous ulcers; intermittent fever; chronic rheumatism, particularly that form of it attended with pains in the bones; diseases of the bones, especially nodes, and firm swellings of the small joints of the hands; frontal neuralgia; and different painful affections of the head, known under the names of hemicrania and periodical headach. Mr. Henry Hunt of Dartmouth, England, found it useful in mitigating the pain of ulcerated cancer of the uterus and in menorrhagia; also in irritable uterus, attended with pain and bearing down in the erect posture. He gave it in pill, in the dose of a twentieth of a grain three times a day. In this dose the remedy seldom produces unpleasant feelings, and may be continued for three or four months, for which period it must sometimes be used, in order to produce the desired effect on the uterus. Arsenious acid has been extolled as a remedy in certain cutaneous affections, particularly lepra. Dr. Pereira says that he has seen it used in a large number of cases of this disease without a single failure to cure. Its external application has been principally restricted to cancer, and anomalous and malignant ulcers, especially of the kind denominated *noli me tangere.*

Arsenic is thought highly of by some practitioners in cases of lupus, and ill-looking sores of the face, lips, and tongue, and sometimes effects a cure. Dupuytren was in the habit of using with advantage a powder composed of

one part of arsenious acid and twenty-four parts of calomel, as a topical application to herpes exedens, and to the foul ulcers occurring in those who have undergone repeated courses of mercury.

Arsenic is the chief ingredient in nearly all the empirical remedies for the cure of cancer by external application. *Plunket's caustic* was a remedy of this kind, of great celebrity, and consisted of the Ranunculus acris and Ranunculus Flammula, each an ounce, bruised, and mixed with a drachm of arsenious acid, and five scruples of sulphur. The whole was beaten into a paste, formed into balls, and dried in the sun. When used, these balls are rubbed up with yolk of egg, and spread on pig's bladder. The use of the vegetable matter is to destroy the cuticle; for, unless this is done, the arsenic will not act. Mr. Samuel Cooper thinks this caustic was never of any permanent benefit in genuine cancer, but has effected perfect cures in some examples of lupus, and malignant ulcers of the lips and roots of the nails. In onychia maligna, Mr. Luke, of London, regards an ointment composed of two grains of arsenious acid and an ounce of spermaceti ointment as almost a specific. (*Pereira. Mat. Med.* 647.)

At Paris, an arsenical paste of the following composition is used as an application to malignant ulcers:—Red sulphuret of mercury 70 parts; dragon's blood 22 parts; arsenious acid 8 parts. It is applied, made up into a paste with saliva. The pain produced by this composition is very severe, and its application dangerous. The practice of sprinkling unmixed arsenious acid on ulcers is now reprobated, as fraught with the greatest danger. Mr. S. Cooper characterizes it as a murderous practice. It may, however, be used either in solution, or reduced by some mild ointment. A lotion may be formed of eight grains of arsenious acid and the same quantity of carbonate of potassa, dissolved in four fluidounces of distilled water; and a cerate, of one drachm of arsenious acid and twelve drachms of simple cerate. The cerate is sometimes formed of half this strength. The lotion is in effect a solution of arsenite of potassa.

*Febure's remedy* for cancer consisted of ten grains of arsenious acid dissolved in a pint of distilled water, to which were added an ounce of extractum conii, three fluidounces of liquor plumbi subacetatis, and a fluidrachm of tinct. opii. With this the cancer was washed every morning. Febure's formula for internal exhibition was, arsenious acid two grains, rhubarb half an ounce, syrup of chicory q. s., distilled water a pint. Of this mixture, a tablespoonful, which contained about a sixteenth of a grain of the acid, was given every night and morning, with half a fluidrachm of the syrup of poppies. The dose was gradually increased to six tablespoonfuls.

The average dose of arsenious acid is the tenth of a grain, three times a day, given in the form of pill. It is sometimes combined with opium, which enables the stomach to bear the mineral better. A convenient formula is to mix one grain of the acid with ten grains of sugar, and to beat the mixture thoroughly with crum of bread, so as to form a pilular mass, to be divided into ten pills. The *Asiatic pills*, so called, consist of arsenious acid and black pepper, in the proportion of 1 part of the former to 80 of the latter.

*Properties of Arsenious Acid as a Poison.* Arsenious acid, in an overdose, administered internally, or applied externally, acts with very great energy, and generally destroys life in a short time. The symptoms it produces are an austere taste; fetid state of the mouth; frequent ptyalism; continual hawking; constriction of the pharynx and œsophagus; the sensation of the teeth being on edge; hickups; nausea; anxiety; frequent sinkings; burning pain at the precordia; inflammation of the lips, tongue, palate, throat, and œsophagus; irritable stomach, so as not to be able to support

the blandest drinks; vomiting of matters, sometimes brown, at other times bloody; black, horribly fetid stools; small, frequent, concentrated, and irregular pulse, but occasionally slow and unequal; palpitations; syncope; insatiable thirst; burning heat over the whole body, or a sensation of icy coldness; difficult respiration; cold sweats; scanty, red, and bloody urine; change in the countenance; a livid circle round the eye-lids; swelling and itching of the body; livid spots over the surface, and occasionally a miliary eruption; prostration of strength; loss of feeling, especially in the feet and hands; delirium; convulsions, often accompanied with insupportable priapism; falling off of the hair; detachment of the cuticle, &c. Sometimes there exist inflammation and burning pain in the urino-genital organs. It is very rare to observe all these symptoms in the same individual. In some cases, indeed, they are nearly all wanting, death taking place without any pain or prominent symptoms. After death, the morbid appearances are various. In some cases, no vestige of lesion can be discovered. The appearances, however, in the generality of cases, are the following. The mouth, stomach, and intestines are inflamed; the stomach and duodenum exhibit spots resembling eschars, and perforations of all their coats; and the villous coat of the former is in a manner destroyed, and reduced to the consistence of a reddish-brown pulp.

Dr. Christison divides the poisonous effects of arsenious acid into three orders of cases, according to the character and violence of the symptoms. In the first order, the poison produces symptoms of irritation and inflammation along the course of the alimentary canal, and commonly kills in from one to three days. In the second, the signs of inflammation are moderate, or even altogether wanting, and death occurs in five or six hours, at a period too early for inflammation to be always fully developed. In the third order of cases, two stages occur, one in which inflammatory symptoms are developed, as in the first order; the other, marked by symptoms referable to nervous irritation, such as imperfect palsy of the arms or legs, epilepsy, tetanus, hysterical affections, mania, and coma. It is a general character of this poison to induce inflammation of the stomach in almost all instances, provided death does not take place immediately, whatever be the part to which it is applied. Thus the poison, when applied to a fresh wound, will give rise to the same morbid appearances in the stomach and intestines, as when it is swallowed. In some cases, observed by Drs. Mall and Bailie, the rectum was much inflamed, while the colon and small intestines escaped.

The precise rank which should be assigned, in the scale of poisons, to arsenious acid when applied externally, is still undetermined. One set of observers contend that its external application is not attended with great danger; while another party conceives that it acts as a virulent poison. Hunter, Sir Everard Home, Jœger, Brodie, Dr. Campbell of Edinburgh, Smith, and Orfila, have all adduced experiments on the inferior animals, which prove that arsenious acid, inserted into a recent wound, causes death after a longer or shorter period. Indeed, some observations go to prove that the poisonous effects of the substance are developed in a smaller dose, when used in this way, than when taken into the stomach. Nor are there wanting many well authenticated facts of its deleterious effects on the human constitution. Roux reports the case of a young woman under his care, whose death was caused, after agonizing sufferings, by the application of an arsenical paste to a cancerous breast. A case is related of death from the application of an arsenical paste to a soft tumour of the temple; the poisonous effects on the system at large being the cause of the fatal result. (*Archives Générales*, ii. 230.) Sir Astley Cooper, in his lectures, bears testimony to

the dangerous effects of arsenic externally applied. On the other hand, some writers contend for the safety of the external application of this poison. Mr. Blackadder applied it in large quantities to sores, and never witnessed a single instance in which it acted constitutionally. Dr. Randolph, of this city, (*North Amer. Med. and Surg. Journ.* v. 257), states that Dr. Physick frequently and successfully employed arsenic by external application, without its being productive of the injurious consequences which have been attributed to it. In weighing such conflicting testimony, we are constrained to believe, that the circumstances of the different experiments and observations must have been different; and we think that the observations of Blackadder and Harles show in what this difference consists. It seems to depend entirely on the circumstances of the application, as being favourable or unfavourable to absorption. Blackadder attributes his very success to the large quantities of the arsenic which he employs; and which, he contends, kills the part without being absorbed; and this is probably the fact. Harles's observations may be explained on the same principle. He contended that the outward application of arsenic is comparatively safe to ulcers, either common or malignant; but is dangerous to parts recently wounded and pouring out blood. Here the difference would seem to consist in the greater liability to absorption in the latter than in the former case. The very dilution caused by the blood, may be an efficient promoter of absorption, and is entirely consonant with the experiments of Dr. Campbell, who found that arsenic acted with more energy, when dissolved in water, than in the solid state. The case in which Dr. Randolph employed this mineral, by the advice of Dr. Physick, was one of ulcerated scrotum, in which it acted by producing the death of the diseased part, a state evidently unfavourable to absorption. The formula employed was one part of the arsenious acid to five of the flowers of sulphur.

Arsenious acid, when it produces the death of a part, does not act, strictly speaking, as an escharotic. It destroys the vitality of the organized structure, and its decomposition is the consequence. The true escharotic acts chemically by decomposing the part to which it is applied, and the loss of life follows. This distinction being borne in mind, we can explain why the operation of arsenious acid is often limited to the destruction of diseased formations, which are known to possess a feeble vitality; while the true escharotics destroy both the diseased and healthy structure. When the arsenious acid succeeds as an external application to cancers, which is a very rare occurrence, it acts on this principle; destroying the vitality of the whole diseased portion, and causing it to be thrown off as something foreign to the system.

Upon the whole, new facts are wanting to clear up this difficult subject. Judging from the lights we possess, the external application of arsenious acid, in case it is absorbed, is attended with very great danger; and the conditions of a part and of the system at large, favourable or otherwise to absorption, are too little understood, to make it warrantable to use this poison externally without the greatest caution.

*Treatment of Poisoning by Arsenious Acid.* Before the antidote, to be mentioned presently, can be obtained, the poison should be dislodged as far as possible by free vomiting, induced by the finger, the feather part of a quill, and the administration of an emetic of sulphate of copper or sulphate of zinc. The same object is promoted by the use of the stomach-pump. Demulcent drinks should at the same time be freely given, such as milk, white of eggs and water, or flour and water, which serve to encourage the vomiting and envelope the poison.

The antidote above referred to is the hydrated sesquioxide (peroxide) of iron in the *moist* or *pulpy* state. As soon as it is ready, it must be given in doses of a tablespoonful to an adult, of a dessertspoonful to children, every five or ten minutes, until the urgent symptoms are relieved. It is calculated that the quantity taken should be at least twelve times the supposed amount of the poison swallowed; but as the antidote is perfectly innocent, it is prudent to give it in larger quantities. Its efficacy is of course greater, the sooner it is administered after the ingestion of the poison; but even after delay, its use will prove advantageous, so long as there is reason to believe that a portion of the poison still remains in the stomach. The antidote acts by producing with the poison, by a transfer of oxygen from the oxide to the acid, an insoluble and therefore inert subarseniate of protoxide of iron ($4FeO+As_2O_5$). The manner of preparing the antidote will be given under another head. (See *Ferri Oxidum Hydratum*, U. S.) It should be kept by all apothecaries ready for use.

This antidote for arsenious acid was discovered by Drs. Bunsen and Berthold, of Göttingen, in 1834, and its efficacy has been abundantly confirmed by experiments on inferior animals, and by its successful application to numerous cases of poisoning in the human subject. Among others, the reader is referred to the following:—1. The case of M. Blondel, in which two drachms of arsenic had been swallowed, (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm. new series*, i. 350, from the *Journ. de Chim. Méd.*) 2. Two cases treated by Dr. Buzorini, (*French Lancet, Nov.* 17, 1835.) 3. A case reported by Mr. John Robson, in which more than a drachm and a half of the poison had been swallowed, and the antidote was not administered until two hours after the poison had been taken. In the last mentioned case, about an hour after the ingestion of the poison, the stomach-pump had been used, but unsuccessfully, on account of the instrument becoming choked with the remains of food. (*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sci.* xx. 222, from the *Lond. Med. Gazette of Nov.* 5, 1836.) 4. Case related by Dr. Thomas, of Baltimore, in which twenty grains of the poison had been swallowed. (*Amer. Med. Library and Intelligencer*, ii. 205.) 5. Case of Dr. Macdonald in the *New York Journ. of Medicine and Surgery*, ii. 205. 6. Case reported by Dr. Gerhard, (*Med. Exam.* iii. 250.) 7. Cases related by Drs. Smiley and Wallace of this city. A family of eight persons were poisoned, of whom six recovered and two died. In the fatal cases, the patients could not retain the antidote. (*Med. Exam.* iii. 679.)

Since the publication of the last edition of this Dispensatory, several valuable observations have been made as to the antidotal powers of the different oxides of iron, and the circumstances which influence their efficacy. The forms of oxide experimented with, are the anhydrous sesquioxide (colcothar), the dry hydrated sesquioxide (rust of iron and the subcarbonate of iron of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, which are both essentially hydrated oxides), the hydrated oxide in the state of pulp or magma, and the same oxide kept under a stratum of water. Orfila has shown that *colcothar* is without effect, because it does not combine with the arsenious acid. Dr. Von Specz, of Vienna, has proved that *rust of iron* acts as an antidote to arsenious acid, but, being much less powerful than the pulpy hydrate, should be used only in the absence of the latter, and until it can be procured. Orfila agrees with Von Specz as to the degree of efficacy of the rust, and explains its inferior power by its inability *completely* to neutralize the arsenious acid. According to the French toxicologist, it forms with the acid a subsalt which is poisonous, though in a much inferior degree to the free arsenious acid. Thus it would appear that Dr. T. R. Beck is in error in stating

that the dry hydrated oxide is inert. (*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences, new series*, ii. 95.) All the best authorities unite in considering the *hydrated oxide* in the state of *pulp* or *magma* to be the best form of the antidote; but opinions are divided as to the necessity of its being *freshly* prepared as well as moist, and as to the relative advantage of much or little water, to maintain it in the moist state. An able paper, recently published by Mr. William Proctor, Jr., of this city, (*Amer. Journ. of Pharmacy*, xiv. 29, April, 1842,) appears to have settled these disputed points. He has proved by satisfactory experiments, that the moist oxide gradually decreases in its power of neutralizing arsenious acid the longer it is kept, and that this decrease in power is more rapid in the oxide, when mixed with much water, than when in the form of a thick magma.

It follows from the above facts and observations, that the forms of sesquioxide of iron are efficacious as antidotes to arsenic in the following order, beginning with the one having least power:—1, dry hydrated oxide; 2, hydrated oxide, long kept and mixed with much water; 3, the same long kept, and in the form of a thick magma; 4, the same just precipitated and still pulpy. The form of antidote which can be obtained first must be used first, although not the best, and may be replaced by a better as soon as it can be procured. The apothecary should, therefore, always keep the oxide in the form of thick magma, and, as Mr. Proctor suggests, be prepared, at a moment's warning, to make the antidote. When applied to for it, he must instantly furnish the magma, or, if unprovided with this, the rust or precipitated carbonate, and immediately proceed to prepare the oxide which may be done, according to Mr. Proctor, in ten or fifteen minutes, if the proper solutions are always ready for effecting the precipitation.

The solutions necessary are those of the sulphate of sesquioxide of iron, and of ammonia. The preparation of this sulphate in solution forms the first step in the officinal formula for obtaining the antidote, and will be explained under the head of that substance. (See *Ferri Oxidum Hydratum.*)

The antidote having been faithfully applied, the subsequent treatment consists in the administration of mucilaginous drinks. Should the patient survive long enough for inflammatory symptoms to arise, these should be combated on the general principles of treating inflammation. Accordingly, venesection and leeches may become necessary; and in the course of the treatment, emollient enemata, antispasmodics, and narcotics will often prove useful in mitigating pain and allaying nervous irritation. Convalescence is generally long and distressing, and hence it becomes of the greatest importance to attend to the diet, which should consist exclusively of milk, gruel, cream, rice, and similar bland articles.

It was formerly supposed that bodies poisoned by arsenious acid were unusually prone to putrefaction; but so far from this being the case, it exerts a preservative effect.

*Reagents for detecting Arsenious Acid.* As arsenic is so frequently employed for criminal purposes, it becomes of importance to detect its presence in medico-legal investigations. The tests for it may be divided into, 1. those which indicate indirectly its presence; and, 2. those which demonstrate its presence incontestably, by bringing it to the metallic state. The former embrace all the liquid reagents, so called; the latter the different processes for metallization.

The most characteristic reagents, according to Dr. Christison, are *sulphuretted hydrogen*, *ammoniacal nitrate of silver*, and *ammoniacal nitrate of copper*. In the opinion of this writer, the concurrent indications of these three tests are all-sufficient for detecting, in an infallible manner, the presence

of arsenious acid; but we think that in questions involving life and death, it is best to make assurance doubly sure, and, therefore, that the metallization of the poison ought never to be omitted.

In using sulphuretted hydrogen, the solution must be neutral. An excess of alkali may be neutralized with acetic acid; and an excess of nitric or sulphuric acid, by potassa. A slight excess of acetic acid is not, however, hurtful; on the contrary, it rather favours the subsidence of the precipitate, which is of course sulphuret of arsenic. According to Dr. Christison, this test is so exceedingly delicate, that it detects the poison, when dissolved in one hundred thousand parts of water. The colour it produces is lemon or sulphur-yellow; but the presence of vegetable or animal matter commonly changes it to a whitish or brownish tint. Some medical jurists recommend the use of sulphuretted hydrogen water; but the gas is far preferable. It can be applied with much convenience by using one of Dr. Hare's self-regulating gas reservoirs.

Dr. Christison has shown, that how delicate soever the ammoniacal nitrate of silver may be in ordinary solutions, it is not to be depended upon in dilute solutions of the poison, where animal or vegetable matter is present; for the precipitate is either not formed in consequence of the organic principles exerting a solvent power over it, or, if formed, is essentially altered in colour.

The ammoniacal sulphate of copper is a test of very great delicacy. The precipitate occasioned by it is the arsenite of copper, of an apple-green or grass-green colour. Its operation is prevented by muriatic, nitric, sulphuric, acetic, citric, and tartaric acids in excess; as also by ammonia. But a greater objection to it is, that its indications fail when animal or vegetable matter is present, in case the arsenic is not abundant.

Of the three tests mentioned, perhaps the sulphuretted hydrogen is the most delicate; and it has the advantage of yielding a precipitate eligible for subsequent reduction. But they are all liable to the objection of being obscured in their indications, where the amount of poison is minute, by the presence of organic principles; a complication which constitutes the most difficult problem which can be presented to the attention of the medical jurist. As this case includes all others of more easy solution, we shall suppose it presented to the medical chemist, and shall indicate the steps which are to be pursued.

Having obtained general indications of the presence of arsenic, the first step will be to separate the organic matters; the second, to throw down the arsenic by means of sulphuretted hydrogen; and the third, to reduce the precipitate obtained.

The following are the directions given by Dr. Christison for separating the organic principles. Boil the suspected matter with distilled water for half an hour, and filter, first through gauze to separate the coarser particles, and afterwards through paper. To the transparent solution thus obtained, add acetic acid, which will coagulate some animal principles. To ascertain whether the solution has been sufficiently freed from animal matter by this measure, neutralize with ammonia, and test a small portion of it with the ammoniacal nitrate of silver. If this gives a characteristic precipitate, the solution is sufficiently deprived of animal matter; if not, another measure must be adopted to separate it. This consists in first rendering the solution neutral or slightly alkaline, next faintly acidulating with muriatic acid, and then adding an excess of nitrate of silver. This salt precipitates the animal matter in combination with oxide of silver. After this step, the excess of

silver is thrown down by a slight excess of chloride of sodium (common salt), and the solution filtered.

Having in this manner disembarrassed the solution of organic matter, the free nitric acid is neutralized by potassa in slight excess, and the solution acidulated with acetic acid. A stream of sulphuretted hydrogen is then passed through it, which will throw down the arsenic as sesquisulphuret. If the proportion of arsenic be very small, a yellowishness only will be produced, owing to the precipitate being soluble in an excess of the precipitant. In this case it is necessary to boil, to drive off the excess of sulphuretted hydrogen. The precipitate is then collected and dried. If it be very minute, it must be allowed to subside, and the clear liquid having been withdrawn, the remainder is to be poured upon a filter. After filtration, the precipitate is washed down to the bottom of the filter by means of the instrument called the *pipette*, employed for washing scanty precipitates. The filter is then gently pressed between folds of bibulous paper, and the precipitate removed with the point of a knife before it dries, and then dried in little masses on a watch-glass. In this manner Dr. Christison states that it is easy to collect a portion of the sesquisulphuret so small as the twenty-fifth part of a grain. When the precipitate is small and not easily separated, Devergie recommends to dissolve it in a small quantity of ammonia, and then filter and evaporate the solution in a watch-glass, when the sesquisulphuret will be left. The precipitate is then to be reduced by means of a flux, which this author recommends to consist of two parts of ignited carbonate of soda and one of charcoal, as preferable to black flux. The best flux for the arsenious acid is freshly ignited charcoal.

A method different from that of Dr. Christison has been recommended by M. Maufflier for separating organic substances. It consists in adding to the liquid, resulting from the decoction of the suspected matters, a solution of oxide of zinc in potassa. The oxide precipitates in union with the organic substances, while the potassa unites with the arsenious acid and remains in solution. The clear solution, obtained by decantation or filtration, being then acidulated with muriatic acid, the arsenic is precipitated by sulphuretted hydrogen, as recommended by Dr. Christison. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 492.)

The general formula for reduction is as follows. The operation is performed in a small glass tube. If the matter to be operated on is small, it is introduced to the bottom of the tube, and then a little of the flux is added to cover it, care being taken that the materials are conducted to the place they are to occupy, by means of a small glass funnel with a slender stem, without soiling the empty part of the tube. The heat is to be applied by means of a spirit lamp, the upper part of the material being first heated with a small flame, and afterwards the lower part with a larger flame. A little water, disengaged at first, should be removed with a roll of filtering paper, before sufficient heat has been applied to sublime the metal. When the dark crust begins to form, the tube should be held quite steady, and in the same part of the flame. This crust is the metallic arsenic, having the surface next the tube resplendent and polished, and the interior surface crystallized. Its characters are quite distinct, even when it does not amount to more than the three-hundredth part of a grain. If any doubt should be felt as to the nature of the crust, it may be driven up and down the tube, so as to convert it into sparkling octohedral crystals of arsenious acid, readily seen with a magnifying glass. Finally, the crystals may be dissolved in a drop or two of distilled water, and the solution will react characteristically with the liquid tests.

A new method of testing for arsenic has been proposed by Mr. Marsh.

(*Edin. New Phil. Journ. for Oct.* 1836.) It consists in taking advantage of the power, which nascent hydrogen possesses, of decomposing the acids of arsenic, with the result of forming water and arseniuretted hydrogen. The liquid in the stomach, or obtained from its contents by boiling water, is mixed with some dilute sulphuric acid, and placed in a self-regulating reservoir for hydrogen, in which a piece of zinc is suspended. The materials are here present for the production of hydrogen; but if the liquid from the stomach contain arsenic, the nascent hydrogen will combine with the metal, and the nature of the compound gas formed may be ascertained by burning a jet of it from a fine jet-pipe connected with the reservoir, taking care that the atmospheric air is first expelled before applying the fire, for fear of an explosion. The flame will have a characteristic blue colour, and by holding a piece of white porcelain over it, a thin film of metallic arsenic will be formed. Liebig and Mohr bear testimony to the delicacy of this test; but to remove every source of fallacy, it is necessary to be sure of the purity of the apparatus, as well as of the zinc and sulphuric acid; as these latter are liable to contain a minute portion of arsenic. The piece of zinc employed should be changed in every experiment.

Lassaigne has proposed to pass the arseniuretted hydrogen through a solution of nitrate of oxide of silver. Arsenious acid is formed, nitric acid set free, and metallic silver deposited in black flocculi. Muriatic acid is cautiously added to the decanted liquid to decompose the excess of the nitrate, by throwing down its silver in the form of a chloride. The filtered liquor will contain nitric and arsenious acids, the latter of which may be detected by the usual tests. Or it may be evaporated to dryness, whereby the arsenious becomes arsenic acid, by oxygen derived from the nitric acid which is decomposed. The solution of arsenic acid obtained from the dry residuum is then tested by nitrate of silver which forms with it a brick-red precipitate of arseniate of silver. Lassaigne's mode of proceeding has the merit of saving the first portions of the arsenical gas.

Marsh's test has been objected to by Mr. L. Thompson, who alleges that antimony forms a compound with hydrogen, very similar to arseniuretted hydrogen, both in the colour of its flame, and in the metallic crust which it deposites during combustion on cold surfaces. Still, according to Turner, these two compounds of hydrogen may be discriminated. For further details, see Turner's Chemistry, Sixth American Edition, p. 335, where a figure of the apparatus to be employed is given.

*Off. Prep.* Arsenici Oxydum Album Sublimatum, *Dub.*; Liquor Potassæ Arsenitis, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.* B.

## ACIDUM CITRICUM, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Citric Acid.*

Acidum limonis; Acide citrique, *Fr.*; Citronensäure, *Germ.*; Acido citrico, *Ital.*, *Span.*

Citric acid is the peculiar acid to which limes and lemons owe their sourness, being found in greatest abundance in the former. It is present also in the juice of other fruits, though in smaller amount; such as the cranberry, the red whortleberry, the berry of the bittersweet, the red gooseberry, the currant, the strawberry, the raspberry, and the tamarind.

The acid is extracted from lemon or lime juice by a very simple process, for which we are indebted to Scheele. The juice is imported into the United States from the West Indies, principally from the Island of Cuba, for the purpose of being converted into syrup, or manufactured into citric

acid. To obtain the acid, the juice is first completely saturated with carbonate of lime, (chalk or whiting,) in fine powder, and the citrate of lime formed is allowed to subside. This is then washed repeatedly with water, and decomposed by diluted sulphuric acid. An insoluble sulphate of lime is immediately formed, and the citric acid, being separated, remains in the supernatant liquor. This is carefully concentrated in leaden boilers, until a pellicle begins to form, when it is transferred to other vessels in order to cool and crystallize. As the crystals obtained by the first crystallization are generally brown, they require to be redissolved and recrystallized for several successive times, in order to render them pure and white.

The late Mr. Parkes, in his Chemical Essays, has given a very interesting account of the manufacture of citric acid, which is made in large quantities in London for the use of the calico-printers. As Mr. P. was himself engaged in this manufacture, the following outline of the process which he pursued, may be received with the greater confidence. The juice is placed in large square vats, in which it is saturated with clean soft chalk or whiting, gradually added to prevent excessive effervescence. The insoluble citrate of lime is allowed to subside, and the supernatant liquid, containing mucilage, saccharine matter, and a little malic acid, is drawn off by means of a syphon. The citrate is then passed through a sieve, and washed with warm water, until all remaining mucilage, and other soluble impurities are removed. It is then decomposed, while yet moist, by means of sulphuric acid, taken in the proportion of nine pounds and a half of the strong acid diluted with seven gallons of water, for every ten pounds of chalk used in the saturation. Some deduction, however, may be made from the water of dilution, in consideration of the water present in the moist citrate. The quantity of chalk expended may be easily ascertained by weighing out more than is sufficient for the purpose of saturation, and weighing the remainder after the point of saturation shall have been attained. The sulphuric acid is gradually poured in immediately after the water has been added to it, in order that the decomposition may be assisted by the heat generated by its dilution; and at the same time, the whole is well stirred with a strong wooden spatula, in order to prevent the citrate from running into lumps and thus escaping the action of the acid. As the point of complete decomposition of the citrate approaches, the sulphate of lime precipitates more and more quickly, and the quantity of supernatant liquid becomes sensibly greater. When the decomposition has been completed, the solution of citric acid is drawn off, and the sulphate of lime washed repeatedly with *cold* water, to separate any remains of acid. The solution of the acid, together with the washings, is then concentrated by evaporation in leaden boilers, until it reaches the sp. gr. of about 1·130; when the fire is withdrawn and the acid removed to a smaller leaden vessel, where it undergoes a further concentration by means of a water-bath. When the bulk of the acid liquor becomes very much reduced by evaporation, it requires to be transferred to a still smaller leaden boiler, where it is further evaporated by the same means, until the liquor acquires the consistence of very thin molasses. It is then watched with the greatest attention for noting the production of a pellicle, upon the appearance of which over the whole surface of the liquor, the acid is to be deemed sufficiently concentrated, and must be immediately removed from the water-bath, and put aside to cool and crystallize. If at this stage of the process the removal of the acid were neglected, the whole would be in danger of being charred and spoiled.

The liquor is allowed to remain at rest four days, that crystals may be formed, from which the mother waters, presenting a black colour, are to be

drained. These are then diluted with ten or twelve times their bulk of water, saturated anew by means of carbonate of lime, and treated in all respects as if they consisted of fresh lemon juice. By this proceeding, a new crop of crystals will be obtained.

Whatever care may be taken in conducting the process, the first crop of crystals will be of a light brownish colour; but if the solution has been burnt during the evaporation, or the mucilage imperfectly separated, they will be dark brown or black. In order to have the crystals perfectly pure and white, it is necessary to subject them to repeated solutions and crystallizations. According to Mr. Parkes, a gallon of good juice, if the process be well conducted, will yield eight ounces of white crystals. But the product depends very much on the proportion of citric acid in the juice, which is very variable. The more recent the juice the better the quality. That which is stale will sometimes be quite sour, without containing any citric acid, in consequence of its having undergone the acetous fermentation.

In decomposing the citrate of lime by sulphuric acid, it is not prudent to trust altogether to the appearance of the liquor, in deciding when the decomposition is complete. A more certain criterion is to filter a small portion of the liquor, and test it with acetate of lead. If no sulphuric acid be present in excess, the precipitate will consist of citrate of lead, and be entirely soluble in nitric acid. On the contrary supposition, the precipitate will be a mixture of citrate and sulphate of lead, the latter of which will remain undissolved on the addition of nitric acid.

It is desirable to have a slight excess of sulphuric acid; as it rather favours than otherwise the crystallization of the citric acid. It is found necessary also, to add occasionally a small portion of sulphuric acid to the citric acid liquor, during the progress of its concentration.

Citric acid is manufactured in different cities of the United States, for use in the arts and in medicine. In Philadelphia it is made in the usual manner, from the juice of limes and lemons. The imported juice furnishes from four to six ounces of the pure crystallized acid to the gallon.

Citric acid is properly placed in the Materia Medica of the United States Pharmacopœia, as an article purchased from the manufacturing chemist, and not made by the apothecary. The British Colleges place it among the preparations.

The following is an outline of the process of the London Pharmacopœia of 1836, for preparing this acid. Four ounces and a half of prepared chalk are added by degrees to eighty fluidounces of heated lemon juice. The resulting citrate of lime is carefully washed with tepid water, and decomposed, while yet moist, by the addition of twenty-seven and a half fluidounces of diluted sulphuric acid, and forty fluidounces of distilled water. The liquor is boiled for a quarter of an hour, and, after having been strained through a cloth with strong compression, is filtered. The filtered liquor is then evaporated by a gentle heat, and set aside to crystallize. The solution and crystallization are to be repeated several times, in order to get the crystals pure.

The process of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, which is now for the first time introduced, is substantially the same with the London. The principal differences are, that the Edinburgh College purifies the lemon juice to a certain extent from mucilage by boiling, rest, and subsidence, before it is boiled with a view to the addition of the chalk, and indicates the proportion of the diluted sulphuric acid to the chalk expended, without fixing the absolute quantities. These are improvements; for the presence of much mucilage interferes with the purification of the crystals, and the quality of the juice

is too variable to allow of the quantity of chalk necessary for saturation to be fixed. Dr. Christison states that the juice is advantageously clarified by albumen.

In the process of the Dublin College, the citrate of lime, which is unnecessarily directed to be dried, is decomposed by a quantity of diluted sulphuric acid, equal to eight times the weight of the chalk employed.

*Properties.* Citric acid is a white crystallized solid, often in large crystals, having the form of rhomboidal prisms with dihedral summits. It is permanent in a dry air, but becomes moist in a damp one. Its sp. gr. is 1·6. Its taste is strongly acid, and almost caustic. When heated, it dissolves in its water of crystallization, and at a higher temperature undergoes decomposition, becoming yellow or brown, and forming a very sour syrupy liquid, which is uncrystallizable. By destructive distillation, it gives rise to water, empyreumatic oil, acetic and carbonic acids, carburetted hydrogen, and a number of pyrogenous acids; and a voluminous coal is left.

Citric acid dissolves in three-fourths of its weight of cold, and half its weight of boiling water. It is also soluble in alcohol. A weak solution of it has an agreeable taste, but cannot be kept, as it undergoes spontaneous decomposition. It is incompatible with alkaline solutions, whether pure or carbonated, converting them into citrates; also with the earthy and metallic carbonates, most acetates, the alkaline sulphurets, and soaps. It is characterized by its taste, by the shape of its crystals, and by its forming an insoluble salt with lime, and a deliquescent one with potassa. If sulphuric acid be present, the precipitate by acetate of lead will not be entirely soluble in nitric acid; the insoluble portion being sulphate of lead. Sometimes large crystals of tartaric acid are substituted for or mixed with the citric, a fraud which is readily detected by the addition of carbonate of potassa, which forms with the substituted acid a crystalline precipitate of bitartrate of potassa (cream of tartar). Lime or other fixed impurity is detected by incinerating the acid, either alone or by the aid of red oxide of mercury, when the fixed matter will be left.

*Composition.* This acid consists of two eqs. of hydrogen 2, four of carbon 24·48, and four of oxygen 32=58·48. The acid usually met with in commerce contains one and a third equivalents of water.

*Medical Properties.* Citric acid is principally employed for making a substitute for lemonade, and in the composition of effervescing draughts. It is used also for preparing the neutral mixture, for which a formula has been newly introduced into the U. S. Pharmacopœia. (See *Liquor Potassæ Citratis, U. S.*) When added in the quantity of nine drachms and a half to a pint of distilled water, it forms a solution of the average strength of lime juice. Of this solution, or of lemon juice, a scruple of bicarbonate of potassa saturates three fluidrachms and a half; a scruple of carbonate of potassa, four fluidrachms; and a scruple of carbonate of ammonia, six fluidrachms. Half a fluidounce of lemon juice, or of an equivalent solution of citric acid, when saturated, is considered a dose. An agreeable substitute for lemonade may be formed by dissolving from two to four parts of the acid, mixed with a little sugar and oil of lemons, in nine hundred parts of water; or a scruple of the acid may be dissolved in a pint of water, and sweetened to the taste with sugar which has been rubbed on fresh lemon-peel.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Potassæ Citratis, *U. S.*

B.

# ACIDUM MURIATICUM. *U.S., Dub.*

## *Muriatic Acid.*

"Aqueous solution of chlorohydric acid gas of the specific gravity 1·16." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ACIDUM HYDROCHLORICUM. *Lond.* ACIDUM MURIATICUM PURUM. *Hydrochloric acid.* ACIDUM MURIATICUM. *Hydrochloric acid of commerce. Ed.*

Spirit of sea-salt, Marine acid, Hydrochloric acid, Chlorohydric acid; Acide hydrochlorique, *Fr.;* Salzsäure, Kochsalzsäure, *Germ.;* Acido muriatico, *Ital., Span.*

The muriatic acid of pharmacy and the arts, is a solution of muriatic acid *gas* in water. It is sometimes called *liquid* muriatic acid, but more properly *aqueous* muriatic acid. The acid is officinal in its pure form in the U. S., London, and Dublin Pharmacopœias, and in its pure and commercial forms in the Edinburgh. The sp. gr. of the pure acid is directed to be 1·16 in the U. S., London, and Dublin Pharmacopœias, and 1·17 in the Edinburgh. The three British Colleges give a process for the preparation of the pure acid; while, in the United States Pharmacopœia, it is placed exclusively in the list of the Materia Medica, as an article to be procured from the manufacturing chemist.

*Preparation.* Muriatic acid is obtained by the action of sulphuric acid on chloride of sodium or common salt. The commercial acid is procured, on a large scale, by distilling the salt with an equal weight of sulphuric acid, somewhat diluted with water, from iron stills furnished with earthen heads, into earthenware receivers containing water. Thus obtained, it is contaminated with iron and other impurities, and is not fit for medicinal purposes.

Commercial muriatic acid is now obtained in large quantities in England, during the decomposition of common salt, for the purpose of making sulphate of soda, out of which soda-ash and carbonate of soda are manufactured in immense quantities. Indeed the quantity of acid generated in soda works is so great, that in many cases, so far from its being valuable, it is a difficult problem to devise means to get rid of it. When the object is to obtain sulphate of soda, the decomposition of the sea salt is performed in semi-cylindrical vessels, the curved part, next the fire, being made of iron, and the upper or flat surface, of stone. If the acid is saved, it is conveyed by a pipe to a double-necked stoneware receiver, half filled with water, and connected with a row of similar receivers, likewise containing water.

The acid is generally prepared in the laboratory, when required to be pure, by saturating distilled water with the gas in a Woulfe's apparatus. A quantity of pure fused* common salt is introduced into a retort or matrass, placed in a sand-bath. The vessel is then furnished with an S tube, and connected with the series of bottles, each two-thirds full of water. A quantity of sulphuric acid is then gradually added, equal in weight to the common salt employed, and diluted with one-third of its weight of water. The materials ought not to occupy more than half the body of the retort. When the extrication of the gas slackens, heat is to be applied, and gradually increased until the water in the bottles refuses to absorb any more, or until, upon raising the heat, no more gas is found to come over. As soon as the process is completed, boiling water is to be added to the contents of the retort, in order to facilitate the removal of the residue. During the progress

* According to Thenard, the fusion of the common salt will very much facilitate the conducting of the process.

of the saturation, the water in the several bottles increases in temperature, which lessens its power of absorption. It is therefore expedient, in order to obtain a strong acid, to keep the bottles cool by means of water or ice. The connecting tubes need not plunge deeply into the acid.

The rationale of the process for obtaining this acid is sufficiently simple. Common salt is a compound of chlorine and sodium; muriatic acid, of chlorine and hydrogen; and liquid sulphuric acid, of dry sulphuric acid and water. The water is decomposed; its oxygen, combining with the sodium of the common salt, generates soda, which unites with the sulphuric acid to form sulphate of soda; while the hydrogen and chlorine, being both in the nascent state, combine and escape as muriatic acid gas. The residue of the process is consequently sulphate of soda, or Glauber's salt. It is reserved by the British Colleges to be dissolved and crystallized, in order to form the officinal sulphate of soda. (See *Sodæ Sulphas.*)

The following is a synopsis of the proportions of the ingredients prescribed by the British Colleges for obtaining the pure acid:—*London*, two pounds of dried chloride of sodium, twenty ounces of sulphuric acid, and twenty-four fluidounces of distilled water;—*Edinburgh*, equal weights of purified and well dried salt, pure acid, and water;—*Dublin*, one hundred parts of dried salt, eighty-seven of commercial sulphuric acid, and one hundred and twenty-four of water. The Edinburgh College distils "with a gentle heat by means of a sand-bath or naked gas-flame, so long as any liquid passes over, preserving the receiver constantly cool by snow or a stream of cold water." The Dublin College distils the materials to dryness. One-third of the water prescribed in the Edinburgh formula, and one-half of that directed in the London and the Dublin, is mixed with the sulphuric acid; the rest being put into the receiver to absorb the gas.

From the above view, it is perceived that the British Colleges differ as to the proportion of acid and salt. Theory calls for a little less than 82 parts of the liquid acid to 100 of the common salt; while the London College uses about 83 parts, the Dublin 87, and the Edinburgh 100 parts of acid to that quantity of salt. The London proportions are, therefore, nearest the theoretical quantities, and would even seem to furnish a slight excess of acid; but from careful experiments made by Dr. Barker of Dublin, it appears to be demonstrated, that to decompose completely the whole of the salt, 87 parts of strong acid are necessary; for it is a principle now generally conceded, and which was contended for many years ago by Dr. Hope, that to produce the complete decomposition of a salt, it is sometimes necessary to use more than an equivalent quantity of the decomposing agent. Accordingly, Dr. Hope declares, that the Edinburgh proportion of equal weights of sulphuric acid and salt gives a larger product of muriatic acid, with less expense of time and fuel, than when a smaller quantity of the decomposing acid is employed.

The common salt is purified by the Edinburgh College by dissolving it in boiling water, concentrating the solution, skimming off the crystals as they form on the surface, draining from them the adhering solution, and subsequently washing them slightly with cold water. Dr. Christison states that the object of the process is to separate nitrate of soda, which is almost always present in the common salt of commerce. It will also separate nitrate of potassa if it happen to be present. The same College directs *pure* sulphuric acid, on the ground that the *commercial* usually contains nitrous acid. (See *Acidum Sulphuricum Purum.*) The effect of a nitrate in the common salt, and of nitrous acid in the sulphuric, is to contaminate the muriatic acid with a small portion of chlorine.

*Properties of the Aqueous Acid.* Muriatic acid, when pure, is a transparent colourless liquid, of a corrosive taste and suffocating odour. Exposed to the air, it emits white fumes, owing to the escape of the acid gas, and its union with the moisture of the atmosphere. When concentrated, it blackens organic substances like sulphuric acid. Its sp. gr. varies with its strength. When as highly concentrated as possible, its density is 1·21. The *medicinal acid* has the sp. gr. of 1·16, and 100 grains of it saturate 132 grains of crystallized carbonate of soda. When of this strength it contains rather more than 33·9 per cent. of muriatic acid gas. (*Phillips.*) Mixed with nitric acid, it forms nitro-muriatic acid, or aqua regia. (See *Acidum Nitro-muriaticum.* Dub.)

As it is desirable to know, on many occasions, in chemical and pharmaceutical operations, the quantity of strong liquid acid, of acid gas, and of chlorine, contained in samples of acid of different densities, we subjoin a table by Dr. Ure, containing this information, as abridged by the late Dr. Duncan.

*Table of the Quantity of Liquid Muriatic Acid of sp. gr.* 1·2, *of Muriatic Acid Gas, and of Chlorine, in* 100 *parts of Liquid Acid of different densities.*

| Sp. Gr. | Liquid Acid of sp. gr. 1·2 | Acid Gas. | Chlorine. | Sp. Gr. | Liquid Acid of sp. gr. 1·2 | Acid Gas. | Chlorine. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1·2000 | 100 | 40·777 | 39·675 | 1·1102 | 55 | 21·822 | 22·426 |
| 1·1910 | 95 | 38·738 | 37·692 | 1·1000 | 50 | 20·388 | 19·837 |
| 1·1822 | 90 | 36·700 | 35·707 | 1·0899 | 45 | 18·348 | 17·854 |
| 1·1721 | 85 | 34·660 | 33·724 | 1·0798 | 40 | 16·310 | 15·870 |
| 1·1701 | 84 | 34·252 | 33·328 | 1·0697 | 35 | 14·271 | 13·887 |
| 1·1620 | 80 | 32·621 | 31·746 | 1·0597 | 30 | 12·233 | 11·903 |
| 1·1599 | 79 | 32·213 | 31·343 | 1·0497 | 25 | 10·194 | 9·919 |
| 1·1515 | 75 | 30·582 | 29·757 | 1·0397 | 20 | 8·155 | 7·935 |
| 1·1410 | 70 | 28·544 | 27·772 | 1·0298 | 15 | 6·116 | 5·951 |
| 1·1308 | 65 | 26·504 | 25·789 | 1·0200 | 10 | 4·078 | 3·968 |
| 1·1206 | 60 | 24·466 | 23·805 | 1·0100 | 5 | 2·039 | 1·984 |

Muriatic acid is characterized by forming, on the addition of nitrate of silver, a white precipitate (chloride of silver), which is insoluble in nitric acid, but readily soluble in ammonia. It is incompatible with alkalies and most earths, with oxides and their carbonates, and with sulphuret and tartrate of potassa, tartar emetic, tartarized iron, nitrate of silver, and solution of subacetate of lead.

*Adulterations.* This acid, when pure, will evaporate without residue in a platinum spoon. If sulphuric acid be present, a solution of chloride of barium will cause a precipitate of sulphate of baryta, in the acid previously diluted with distilled water. Iron may be detected by saturating the dilute acid with carbonate of soda, and then adding ferrocyanuret of potassium, which will strike a blue colour in case that metal is present. Free chlorine may be discovered by the acid having the power to dissolve gold-leaf. Any minute portion of the leaf which may be dissolved, is detected by adding a solution of protochloride of tin, which will strike a purplish tint. The free chlorine is derived from the reaction of nitric or nitrous acid on a small portion of the muriatic acid, which is thus deprived of its hydrogen. These contaminating acids are derived from nitrates in the common salt, and nitrous acid in the commercial sulphuric acid, employed in the preparation of the muriatic acid. Hence it is that when free chlorine is present, nitrous acid, or some other oxide of nitrogen, is also present as an impurity.

*Muriatic Acid of Commerce.* This acid has the general properties of the pure aqueous acid. It has a yellow colour, owing to the presence of sesquichloride of iron, or of a minute portion of organic matter, such as cork, wood, &c. It usually contains sulphuric acid, and sometimes chlorine and nitrous acid. But the most injurious impurity to those who consume it in the arts, is sulphurous acid. To detect this, M. Girardin, Prof. of Chemistry at Rouen, has proposed a very delicate test, namely, the protochloride of tin. The mode of using the test is to take about half an ounce of the acid to be tested, and add to it two or three drachms of the protochloride. The mixture having been stirred two or three times, as much distilled water as of the protochloride is to be added. If sulphurous acid be present, the muriatic acid becomes turbid and yellow immediately upon the addition of the protochloride; and, upon the subsequent addition of the water, a slight evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen takes place, perceptible to the smell, and the liquid assumes a brown hue, depositing a powder of the same colour. The manner in which the test acts is as follows. By a transfer of chlorine, it is converted into bichloride and metallic tin, the latter of which, by reacting with the sulphurous acid, gives rise to a precipitate of the peroxide and protosulphuret of tin. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* vii. 222, *from the Journ. de Pharm.*)

Another impurity occasionally present in the commercial acid, as shown by Dupasquier of Lyons, is arsenic. The immediate source of this impurity is the sulphuric acid used to prepare the muriatic acid. The sulphuric acid derives the arsenic from the sulphur from which it is manufactured, and this last from pyrites containing a little of the poisonous metal. The arsenic, when present, is in the form of a chloride, and from its volatility in this state of combination, is transferred to the purified acid, distilled from the commercial acid. This impurity is separated by diluting the acid with an equal volume of water, and passing through it sulphuretted hydrogen, which throws down the arsenic as a sulphuret. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 348, *from the Journ. de Chim. Med.*)

Muriatic acid of commerce is officinal only in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, and was made so for the first time in the last edition of that work. Its density is directed to be at least 1·180. Dr. Christison states that it varies in this respect from 1·180 to 1·216. Thus the commercial acid is stronger than the pure acid of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, and consequently more fuming. It is officinally defined to be always yellow, and commonly to contain a little sulphuric acid, oxide of iron, and chlorine.

*Properties of Muriatic Acid Gas.* Muriatic acid gas is a colourless elastic fluid, possessing a pungent odour, and irritating properties to the organs of respiration. It destroys life and extinguishes flame. It reddens litmus powerfully, and has the other properties of a strong acid. Its sp. gr. is 1·269. Subjected to a pressure of 40 atmospheres, at the temperature of 50°, it is condensed into a transparent liquid, to which only the name of *liquid muriatic acid* should be applied. It absorbs water with the greatest avidity, and, according to the temperature and pressure, unites with a greater or less quantity of that liquid. Water, at the temperature of 69°, takes up 464 times its volume of the gas, increasing one-third in bulk, and about three-fourths in weight. Water thus saturated constitutes the strong aqueous acid already described. With metallic oxides it forms a chloride of the metal and water.

*Composition.* Muriatic acid gas consists of one eq. of chlorine 35·42, and one of hydrogen 1=36·42; or of one volume of chlorine and one of hydrogen united without condensation.

*Medical Properties.* Muriatic acid is refrigerant and antiseptic. It is exhibited, largely diluted with water, in fevers, some forms of syphilis, and to counteract phosphatic deposites in the urine. Dr. Paris has given it with success in malignant cases of typhus and scarlatina, administered in a strong infusion of quassia. The same writer has found it one of the most efficacious remedies for preventing the generation of worms, after a free evacuation of the bowels. It proves also a good adjunct to gargles in ulcerated sorethroat and scarlatina maligna. The dose for internal exhibition is from ten to twenty minims, in a sufficient quantity of some bland fluid, as barley water or gruel. In the composition of gargles, it may be used in the proportion of from half a fluidrachm to two fluidrachms, to six fluidounces of the vehicle. The diluted acid is the most convenient form for prescribing. (See *Acidum Muriaticum Dilutum.*)

*Toxicological Properties.* Muriatic acid, when swallowed, is highly irritating and corrosive, but less so than sulphuric and nitric acids. It produces blackness of the lips, fiery redness of the tongue, hickups, violent efforts to vomit, and agonizing pain in the stomach. There is much thirst, great restlessness, a dry and burning skin, and a small concentrated pulse. If the acid has been recently swallowed, white vapours of a pungent smell are emitted from the mouth. The best antidote is magnesia, which acts by saturating the acid. Soap is also useful for the same reason. In the course of the treatment, bland and mucilaginous drinks must be freely given. When inflammation supervenes, it must be treated on general principles.

Muriatic acid is a very important pharmaceutical agent. It is used by one or more of the Pharmacopœias in the preparation of tartaric acid, tartrate of antimony and potassa, oxide of antimony, tartrate of iron and potassa, muriate of morphia (*Ed.*), sulphate of quinia, bicarbonate of soda, strychnia, and precipitated sulphur. In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, the commercial acid is exclusively used in the formulæ, whether it performs the part of an agent, or enters as an ingredient into the preparation. Dr. Christison thinks it sufficiently pure "for all medical and most pharmaceutical purposes." We cannot agree in this opinion. In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, the pure acid is surplusage; as it is used in no process whatever, and is, according to Dr. Christison, unnecessary as a medicine.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Muriaticum Dilutum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Acidum Nitromuriaticum, *U. S.*, *Dub.*; Antimonii Oxydum Nitromuriaticum, *Dub.*; Barii Chloridum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Calcii Chloridum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Calx Chlorinata, *Lond.*; Ferrum Ammoniatum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*; Liquor Calcii Chloridi, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Morphiæ Murias, *U. S.*, *Lond.*; Tinctura Ferri Chloridi, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Zinci Chloridum, *U. S.* B.

## ACIDUM NITRICUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.*

### *Nitric Acid.*

"Nitric acid of the specific gravity 1·5." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ACIDUM NITRICUM PURUM. *Pure Nitric Acid.* ACIDUM NITRICUM. *Nitric Acid of Commerce. Ed.*

Spirit of nitre; Aqua fortis; Acide nitrique, Acide azotique, *Fr.*; Salpetersäure, *Germ.*; Zalpeterzuur, Sterkwater, *Dutch;* Skedwatter, *Swed.*; Acido nitrico, *Ital.*, *Span.*

Nitric acid is now officinal in three forms,—the strong, the commercial, and the diluted. The strong and commercial acids will be noticed here; the diluted, under another head. (See *Acidum Nitricum Dilutum.*) The strong acid is officinal in all the Pharmacopœias, and is directed to have the sp. gr.

1·5 in the U. S., Lond., and Ed. Pharmacopœias, and 1·49 in the Dublin. The commercial acid is a new officinal of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, and peculiar to it, and is defined by the College to have a density varying from 1·38 to 1·39. The strong acid is directed, in the British Pharmacopœias, to be obtained according to a given formula, but is more properly placed in the Materia Medica list of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, as an article to be purchased from the manufacturing chemist.

The usual process adopted in the laboratory for obtaining this acid is to add to nitrate of potassa in coarse powder, contained in a retort, an equal weight of strong sulphuric acid, poured in by means of a tube or funnel, so as not to soil the neck. The materials should not occupy more than two-thirds of the capacity of the retort. A receiver being adapted, heat is applied by means of a spirit-lamp, the naked fire, or a sand-bath, moderately at first, but afterwards more strongly when the materials begin to get solid, in order to bring the whole into a state of perfect fusion. Red vapours will at first arise, and afterwards disappear in the progress of the distillation. Towards its close they will be reproduced, and their reappearance will indicate that the process is completed.

The rationale of the process, when the ordinary acid of commerce is used, is as follows. Nitrate of potassa is a dry salt, consisting of one eq. of nitric acid and one of potassa. Liquid sulphuric acid of ordinary strength (sp. gr. 1·8433, Phillips,) consists of one eq. of dry sulphuric acid, and one and a quarter eqs. of water; and liquid nitric acid, of one eq. of dry acid, and one and a half eqs. of water. The equivalent quantities of the materials for mutual decomposition are one eq. of nitrate of potassa, and two eqs. of commercial sulphuric acid, containing two and a half eqs. of water. Two eqs. of dry sulphuric acid combine with one eq. of potassa, forming one eq. of bisulphate of potassa, which remains in the retort retaining one eq. of water; while the remaining one and a half eqs. of water from the sulphuric acid, uniting with one eq. of dry nitric acid, form one eq. of liquid nitric acid, which distils over. The nitric acid thus formed is, according to Mr. Phillips, the strongest procurable, and varies in density from 1·5033 to 1·504.

If, in the above process, the decomposition were performed by the strongest sulphuric acid, the proportions, in round numbers, would be one eq. of the salt 102, and two eqs. of sulphuric acid 98, containing two eqs. of water. Now this approaches nearly to equal weights; and when in practice an equal weight of the commercial weaker acid is taken, the increased quantity merely furnishes the additional portion of water which is necessary.

The British Colleges differ somewhat in the proportion of the materials employed for making this acid. The following is an outline of their respective processes.

The *London* College takes equal weights, (two pounds, each,) of dried nitrate of potassa and sulphuric acid. These are mixed in a glass retort, and the nitric acid is distilled by means of a sand-bath. About two hundred and seventeen grains of crystallized carbonate of soda are saturated by one hundred grains of this acid.

The *Edinburgh* College, in their new process, mixes in a glass retort equal weights of purified nitrate of potassa and of sulphuric acid, and distils into a cool receiver, with a moderate heat from a sand-bath or naked gas-flame, so long as the fused material continues to give off vapour. The pale-yellow acid, thus obtained, may be rendered colourless, by heating it gently in a retort. The nitrate is purified from the chlorides of sodium and potassium (the usual impurities) by two or more crystallizations; the absence of the chlorides being ascertained by the non-action of the nitrate of silver on

a solution of the purified salt. The Edinburgh College have dismissed their "*Acidum Nitrosum*," and substituted the above for their former faulty and wasteful process for nitric acid.

The *Dublin* College mixes one hundred parts of nitrate of potassa with ninety-seven parts of commercial sulphuric acid, "in a glass retort, and with an apparatus adapted to collecting the acid products, distils until the residuum in the retort concretes, and again becomes liquid."

The proportion of equal weights, now adopted by the Edinburgh College, after the London, is the best for operations on a small scale in the laboratory. This proportion is also preferred by Thenard. In operations on a large scale, where iron vessels are used, a strong heat applied, and water placed in the receivers to condense the acid, less sulphuric acid may be advantageously used.

*Preparation of Nitric Acid for the Arts.* Two strengths of this acid occur in the arts;—*double aqua fortis*, which is half the strength of concentrated nitric acid, and *single aqua fortis*, which is half as strong as the double. Aqua fortis is sometimes obtained by distilling a mixture of nitre and calcined sulphate of iron. By an interchange of ingredients, sulphate of potassa and nitrate of iron are formed, the latter of which, at the distilling heat, readily abandons its nitric acid. The sulphate of potassa is washed out of the residue, and the sesquioxide (peroxide) of iron which is left, is sold, under the name of colcothar, to the polishers of metals. The distillation is performed in large cast-iron retorts, lined on the inside with a thick layer of red oxide of iron, to protect them from the action of the acid. The acid is received in large glass vessels containing water. A considerable portion of the acid is decomposed by the heat into reddish vapours, which subsequently dissolve in the water, and absorb the oxygen which has been disengaged. The acid thus obtained is red and tolerably strong; but it is diluted with water before being thrown into commerce. The sp. gr. of this acid is about 1·22.

In France nitric acid is manufactured on the large scale from nitre and sulphuric acid in cast-iron cylinders. The cylinders are disposed horizontally across a furnace, and are strewed internally throughout their whole length with nitre. Two circular cast-iron plates, each pierced with a hole, serve to close the ends. At one end, the sulphuric acid is poured in, and by means of a stoneware tube connected with the other, the nitric acid is collected in receivers. The sulphate of potassa is removed after each operation. The iron cylinders are acted upon by the acid; yet, notwithstanding this disadvantage, the process, when conducted in such vessels, is attended with a great saving of expense.

In England, nitric acid is generally procured for the purposes of the arts, by distilling the materials in earthenware retorts, or cast-iron pots with an earthen head, connected with a series of glass or stoneware receivers containing water. The proportion of sulphuric acid employed by the manufacturer, is between one and two equivalents to one of the salt; and hence the product has an orange-red colour, which is removed by heating the acid.

In the United States, nitric acid is made on the large scale, in a distillatory apparatus, having the same general arrangement as in France and England. Sometimes a cast-iron cylinder is used as in France, and sometimes a thick cast-iron pot, with an earthenware head. The pot is set in brickwork over a fire-place, and the materials having been placed in it, the head is luted on with a fat lute, and made to communicate with two receivers, either of stoneware or glass, connected together by means of a tube. Large demijohns of glass answer the purpose of receivers very well. The incon-

densible products are made to pass by means of a tube into a portion of water. The quantity of sulphuric acid employed in different establishments, varies from one-half to two-thirds of the weight of the nitre. In a large chemical establishment in this city, which we had the pleasure of inspecting, through the kindness of the liberal proprietor, the proportions employed for a charge are 150 pounds of nitre to 84 pounds of strong sulphuric acid. Nitrate of soda, imported into the United States from Peru, has been used by some manufacturing chemists to obtain nitric acid. It yields a larger amount of acid for a given weight than the nitrate of potassa; but the residuum, sulphate of soda, is less valuable than sulphate of potassa. The latter salt, under the name of *sal enixum*, is sold to the alum makers.

*Properties of Strong Nitric Acid.* Nitric acid, so called from nitre, is a dense liquid, extremely sour and corrosive. It was discovered by Raymond Lully, in the 13th century, and its constituents, by Cavendish, in 1784. When perfectly pure, it is colourless; but as usually obtained, it has a straw colour, owing to the presence of nitrous acid. Exposed to the air, it emits white fumes, possessing a disagreeable odour. By the action of light, it undergoes a slight decomposition and becomes yellow. It acts powerfully on animal matter, producing its decomposition. On the living fibre it operates as a strong caustic. It stains the skin and most animal substances of an indelible yellow colour. On vegetable matter, it acts, when concentrated, by imparting oxygen, converting the carbon into carbonic acid, and the hydrogen into water. When diluted, it converts most animal and vegetable substances into oxalic, malic, and carbonic acids. The general character of its action is to impart oxygen to other bodies, which it is enabled to do in consequence of the large quantity of this principle which it contains in a state of loose combination. It acidifies sulphur and phosphorus, and oxidizes all the metals, except chromium, tungsten, columbium, cerium, titanium, osmium, rhodium, gold, platinum, and iridium. In the liquid state, it always contains water, which is essential to its existence in that state. Mixed with a certain quantity of water it forms the diluted nitric acid of the Pharmacopœias. It combines with salifiable bases and forms nitrates. When mixed with muriatic acid, mutual decomposition takes place, and a liquid is formed, capable of dissolving gold, called nitro-muriatic acid or aqua regia. (See *Acidum Nitromuriaticum*, U. S., Dub.) When of the sp. gr. 1·42, its composition being one equivalent of dry acid to four of water, it boils at 250°. When either stronger or weaker than this, it volatilizes at a lower temperature; and by losing more acid than water in the first case, and more water than acid in the second, it constantly approaches to the sp. gr. of 1·42, when its boiling point becomes stationary.

As in many chemical and pharmaceutical operations, a nitric acid below the standard strength is necessarily employed, it often becomes important to know the proportion of dry acid, and of acid of the standard strength of 1·5, contained in an acid of any given specific gravity. The following table, drawn up from experiments by Dr. Ure, gives information on these points,

*Table, showing the Quantity of Liquid Nitric Acid,* (sp. gr. 1·5,) *and of Dry Nitric Acid, contained in* 100 *parts of the Acid at different Densities.*

| *Sp.Gr* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 | *Sp. Gr.* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 | *Sp. Gr.* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 | *Sp.Gr.* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1·500 | 100 | 79·700 | 1·4189 | 75 | 59·775 | 1·2947 | 50 | 39·850 | 1·1403 | 25 | 19·925 |
| 1·498 | 99 | 78·903 | 1·4147 | 74 | 58·978 | 1·2887 | 49 | 39·053 | 1·1345 | 24 | 19·128 |
| 1·4960 | 98 | 78·106 | 1·4107 | 73 | 58·181 | 1·2826 | 48 | 38·256 | 1·1286 | 23 | 18·331 |
| 1·4940 | 97 | 77·309 | 1·4065 | 72 | 57·384 | 1·2765 | 47 | 37·459 | 1·1227 | 22 | 17·534 |
| 1·4910 | 96 | 76·512 | 1·4023 | 71 | 56·587 | 1·2705 | 46 | 36 662 | 1·1168 | 21 | 16·737 |
| 1·4880 | 95 | 75·715 | 1·3978 | 70 | 55·790 | 1·2644 | 45 | 35·865 | 1·1109 | 20 | 15·940 |
| 1·4850 | 94 | 74·918 | 1·3945 | 69 | 54·993 | 1·2583 | 44 | 35·068 | 1·1051 | 19 | 15·143 |
| 1·4820 | 93 | 74·121 | 1·3882 | 68 | 54·196 | 1·2523 | 43 | 34·271 | 1·0993 | 18 | 14·346 |
| 1·4790 | 92 | 73·324 | 1·3833 | 67 | 53 399 | 1·2462 | 42 | 33·474 | 1·0935 | 17 | 13 549 |
| 1·4760 | 91 | 72·527 | 1·3783 | 66 | 52·602 | 1·2402 | 41 | 32·677 | 1·0878 | 16 | 12·752 |
| 1·4730 | 90 | 71·730 | 1·3732 | 65 | 51·805 | 1·2341 | 40 | 31.880 | 1·0821 | 15 | 11·955 |
| 1·4700 | 89 | 70·933 | 1·3681 | 64 | 51·068 | 1·2277 | 39 | 31·083 | 1·0764 | 14 | 11·158 |
| 1·4670 | 88 | 70·136 | 1·3630 | 63 | 50·211 | 1·2212 | 38 | 30·286 | 1·0708 | 13 | 10·361 |
| 1·4640 | 87 | 69·339 | 1·3579 | 62 | 49·414 | 1·2148 | 37 | 29·489 | 1.0651 | 12 | 9·564 |
| 1·4600 | 86 | 68 542 | 1·3529 | 61 | 48·617 | 1·2084 | 36 | 28·692 | 1·0595 | 11 | 8 767 |
| 1·4570 | 85 | 67·745 | 1·3477 | 60 | 47·820 | 1·2019 | 35 | 27·895 | 1·0540 | 10 | 7·970 |
| 1·4530 | 84 | 66·948 | 1·3427 | 59 | 47·023 | 1·1958 | 34 | 27·098 | 1·0485 | 9 | 7·173 |
| 1·4500 | 83 | 66.155 | 1·3376 | 58 | 46·226 | 1·1895 | 33 | 26·301 | 1·0430 | 8 | 6·376 |
| 1·4460 | 82 | 65·354 | 1·3323 | 57 | 45·429 | 1·1833 | 32 | 25·504 | 1·0375 | 7 | 5·579 |
| 1·4424 | 81 | 64·557 | 1·3270 | 56 | 44·632 | 1·1770 | 31 | 24·707 | 1·0320 | 6 | 4·782 |
| 1·4385 | 80 | 63·760 | 1·3216 | 55 | 43·835 | 1·1709 | 30 | 23·910 | 1·0267 | 5 | 3·985 |
| 1·4346 | 79 | 62 963 | 1·3163 | 54 | 43·038 | 1·1648 | 29 | 23·113 | 1·0212 | 4 | 3·188 |
| 1·4306 | 78 | 62·166 | 1·3110 | 53 | 42·241 | 1·1587 | 28 | 22·316 | 1·0159 | 3 | 2·391 |
| 1·4269 | 77 | 61·369 | 1·3056 | 52 | 41·444 | 1·1526 | 27 | 21·519 | 1·0106 | 2 | 1·594 |
| 1·4228 | 76 | 60·572 | 1·3001 | 51 | 40·647 | 1·1465 | 26 | 20·722 | 1·0053 | 1 | 0·797 |

Nitric acid, when uncombined, is recognised by its dissolving copper with the production of red vapours, and by its forming nitre when saturated with potassa. When in the form of a nitrate, it is detected by its action on gold-leaf, after the addition of muriatic acid, in consequence of the evolution of chlorine; or it may be discovered, according to Dr. O'Shaughnessy, by heating the supposed nitrate in a test tube with a drop of sulphuric acid, and then adding a crystal of morphia. If nitric acid be present, it will be set free by the sulphuric acid, and reddened by the morphia. The same effect is produced by brucia; as also by commercial strychnia, on account of its containing brucia. To prevent all ambiguity, arising from the accidental presence of nitric acid in the sulphuric acid employed, the operator should satisfy himself by a separate experiment, that the latter acid has no power to produce the characteristic colour with morphia. (*Turner's Chemistry, Sixth Amer. edit.* p. 184.)

The most common impurities in nitric acid are sulphuric acid and chlorine; the former derived from the acid used in the process, the latter from common salt, which is not an unfrequent impurity in nitre. They may be detected by adding a few drops of the solution of chloride of barium and of nitrate of silver to separate portions of the nitric acid, diluted with three or four parts of distilled water. If these precipitants should produce a cloud, the chloride will indicate sulphuric acid, and the nitrate, chlorine. These impurities may be separated by adding nitrate of silver in slight excess, which will precipitate them as chloride and sulphate of silver, and then distilling nearly to dryness in very clean vessels. The sulphuric acid may also be got rid of by distilling from a fresh portion of nitre. These impu-

rities, however, do not in the least affect the medicinal properties of the acid.

*Properties of the Nitric Acid of Commerce.* This has the general properties of the strong acid. The Edinburgh acid of commerce is characterized as colourless or nearly so, and, if diluted with distilled water, as precipitating but slightly, or not at all, with solution of nitrate of baryta, or of nitrate of silver. According to M. Lembert of Lyons, the nitric acid of commerce sometimes contains iodine, probably derived from the native nitrate of soda, in which he detected iodine. It may be detected by saturating the suspected acid with a carbonated alkali, pouring in a little clear solution of starch, and then adding a few drops of sulphuric acid. If iodine be present, the sulphuric acid will set it free, and the starch solution will become blue. (*Journ. de Pharm. Avril*, 1842.)

*Composition.* The officinal nitric acid consists of one eq. of dry acid 54·15, and one and a half eqs. of water 13·5=67·65. The dry acid consists of one eq. of nitrogen 14·15, and five eqs. of oxygen 40=54·15; or in volumes of one volume of nitrogen, and two and a half volumes of oxygen, supposed to be condensed, to form nitric acid vapour, into one volume. The strongest possible liquid acid consists of one equiv. of dry acid and one equiv. of water, and has the sp. gr. 1·513. (*Thenard.*)

*Incompatibles.* Most of the substances with which nitric acid is incompatible, may be inferred from what has been already said. It is incompatible with the sulphate of protoxide of iron, which it converts into the sulphate of the sesquioxide, with salifiable bases, carbonates, and sulphurets, and with the acetates of lead and potassa. It is also capable of decomposing alcohol, with which it forms an ether.

*Medical Properties.* Nitric acid is tonic and antiseptic. Largely diluted with water, it forms a good acid drink in febrile diseases, especially typhus. In syphilis, and in the chronic hepatitis of India, it is highly extolled by Dr. Scott, formerly of Bombay. It has occasionally excited ptyalism. It cannot be depended upon as a remedy in syphilis, but is often an excellent adjuvant in worn-out constitutions, either to prepare the system for the use of mercury, or to lessen the effects of that metal on the constitution. Externally, it has been used with advantage as a lotion to ulcers, of the strength of about twelve minims to the pint of water. This practice originated with Sir Everard Home, and is particularly applicable to those ulcers which are superficial and not disposed to cicatrize. In sloughing phagedœna, strong nitric acid is one of the best applications, applied by means of a piece of lint, tied round a small stick. As nitric acid dissolves both uric acid and the phosphates, it was supposed to be applicable to those cases of gravel in which the uric acid and the phosphates are mixed; but experience has not confirmed its efficacy in such cases. Nevertheless, when the sabulous deposite depends upon certain states of disordered digestion, this acid may prove serviceable by restoring the tone of the stomach. The dose is from five to twenty minims in three fluidounces or more of water, given three or four times a day. The diluted acid is more convenient for prescription.

Nitric acid, in the state of vapour, is considered useful for destroying contagion; and hence is employed in purifying gaols, hospitals, and ships, and other infected places. It is prepared for use by the extemporaneous decomposition of nitre by sulphuric acid. Half an ounce of powdered nitre is put into a saucer, which is placed in an earthen dish containing heated sand. On the nitre, two drachms of sulphuric acid are then poured, and the nitric acid fumes are immediately disengaged. The quantities just indicated are considered to be sufficient for disinfecting a cubic space of ten

feet. Fumigation in this manner was first introduced by an English physician, Dr. Carmichael Smyth, who received from the British Parliament for its discovery, a reward of five thousand pounds. It may well be doubted whether the nitric acid, as a disinfector, is at all comparable to chlorine; and since the introduction of chlorinated lime and chlorinated soda as disinfecting agents, this gas has been brought into so manageable a form, that its use may very well supersede that of every other agent employed with similar intentions. (See *Calx Chlorinata*, and *Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ.*)

*Properties as a Poison.* Nitric acid, in its concentrated state, is one of the mineral poisons most frequently taken for the purpose of self-destruction. Immediately after swallowing it, there are produced burning heat in the mouth, œsophagus and stomach, acute pain, disengagement of gas, abundant eructations, nausea and hiccup; which are soon followed by repeated and excessive vomiting of matter having a peculiar odour and taste, tumefaction of the abdomen with exquisite tenderness, a feeling of coldness on the surface, horripilations, icy coldness of the extremities, small depressed pulse, horrible anxieties, continual tossings and contortions, and extreme thirst. The breath becomes extremely fetid, and the countenance exhibits a complete picture of suffering. The cases are almost uniformly fatal. The best remedies are repeated doses of magnesia as an antidote, mucilaginous drinks in large quantities, olive or almond oil in very large doses, emollient fomentations, and clysters. Until magnesia can be obtained, an immediate resort to a solution of soap in large amount will be proper.

Nitric acid is used to prepare Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum, *Lond.;* Antimonii et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S.;* Antimonii Oxydum Nitromuriaticum, *Dub.;* Calomelas, *Ed.;* Ferri Ferrocyanuretum, *U. S.;* Ferri Oxidum Hydratum, *U. S.;* Ferri Oxidum Nigrum, *Ed.;* Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum, *U. S., Lond.;* Sublimatus Corrosivus, *Ed.;* Zinci Chloridum, *U. S.* In preparing Ferrugo (Ferri Oxidum Hydratum, *U. S.*), the Edinburgh College use their nitric acid of commerce.

*Off. Prep. of Nitric Acid.* Acidum Nitricum Dilutum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Acidum Nitromuriaticum, *U. S., Dub.;* Argenti Nitras, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Bismuthi Subnitras, *U. S., Lond;* Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Acidi Nitrici, *Dub.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

*Off. Prep. of Nitric Acid of Commerce.* Bismuthum Album, *Ed.* B.

## ACIDUM PYROLIGNEUM. *Ed.*

### *Pyroligneous Acid.*

"Diluted acetic acid, obtained by the destructive distillation of wood." *Ed.*

Acide pyro-ligneux, *Fr.;* Brenzliche Holzsäure, Holzessig, *Germ.;* Acido pyrolignico, *Ital.*

Wood, when charred, yields many volatile products, among which are an acid liquor, empyreumatic oil, and tar containing creasote and some other newly discovered proximate principles. When the carbonization is performed in close vessels, these products, which are lost in the ordinary process of charring, may be collected, and at the same time, a large amount of charcoal is obtained.

Carbonization in close vessels, with a view to preserve the condensible volatile products, was first put in practice by Mollerat in France. The apparatus employed at Choisy, near Paris, is thus described by Thenard. It

consists of, 1st, a furnace with a moveable top; 2d, a strong sheet-iron cylinder, sufficiently capacious to contain a cord of wood, and furnished with a sheet-iron cover; 3d, a sheet-iron tube proceeding horizontally from the upper and lateral part of the cylinder to the distance of about a foot; 4th, a copper tube connected with the last, which is bent in such a manner as to plunge successively to the bottom of two casks filled with water, and, after rising out of the second, is bent back, and made to terminate in the furnace. At the bottom of each cask, the tube dilates into a ball, from the under part of which another tube proceeds, which, passing water-tight through the cask, terminates above a vessel, intended to receive the condensible products.

The sheet-iron cylinder, being filled with wood, and closed by luting on its cover with fire-clay, is let down into the furnace by the help of a crane. The fire is then applied, and when the process is completed, the cylinder is removed by the same means, to be replaced by another. During the carbonization, the volatile products are received by the tube; and those which are condensible, being the pyroligneous acid and tar, are condensed by the water in the casks, and collect in the lower bends of the tubes, from which they run into the several recipients; while the incondensible products, being inflammable gases, are discharged into the furnace, where, by their combustion, they assist in maintaining the heat. Eight hundred pounds of wood afford, on an average, thirty-five gallons of acid liquor, weighing about three hundred pounds.

This is the crude pyroligneous acid, sometimes called *pyroligneous vinegar*. It is a dark brown liquid, having a strong smoky smell, and consists of acetic acid, diluted with more or less water, and holding in solution tar and empyreumatic oil.

The Edinburgh officinal pyroligneous acid is this crude acid purified. Its purification is effected by repeated distillation, and then neutralizing it with lime or carbonate of soda. The acetate formed is decomposed by sulphuric acid, and the disengaged acetic acid repeatedly distilled, until it is obtained nearly colourless.

*Properties.* The pyroligneous acid of the Edinburgh College is a pale straw-coloured liquid, having a strong acetic odour, scarcely empyreumatic if well prepared. Its density must be at least 1·034. One hundred minims of acid of this density neutralize fifty-three grains of carbonate of soda. The acid is often stronger than this. The Scotch acid has sometimes the density of 1·042, and the English, a specific gravity nearly as high as 1·050. (*Christison, Ed. Dispensatory.*) As tests of its freedom from copper, lead and sulphuric acid, the Edinburgh College directs that it should be "unaffected by sulphuretted hydrogen or solution of nitrate of baryta."

Thus it appears that this new officinal of the Edinburgh College is nothing else than acetic acid, whose density is not to be under 1·034, but may be higher. This want of precision in the specific gravity of the acid is objectionable. The name too, given by the College, is indefensible. A complex product of distillation, characterized by the presence of an acid, may be designated by an unchemical name; but the convenience of such a nomenclature is no reason why the acid, when separated, should be called by the same name, merely on account of its source. On the contrary, the nature of the acid and not its source should determine its appellation. Dr. Christison insists that the acetic acid of the London College is really pyroligneous acid; because it is prepared from acetate of soda, which is usually made from the acid obtained from wood by destructive distillation!

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Pyroligneous acid, as defined by the Edinburgh College, is an acetic acid of medium strength, and, therefore,

applicable to the general purposes of that acid. It is accordingly employed by the College in forming several acetates. Dr. Christison states that it is useful for preserving vegetable specimens, such as pulpy fruits, bulbs, and fresh leaves.

*Uses of the Crude Acid.* The crude acid, in a dilute state, has been used as an application to gangrene, and ill-conditioned ulcers. It acts on the principle of an antiseptic and stimulant, the former property being probably chiefly due to the presence of creasote. Several cases in which it was successfully employed, are reported in a paper by Dr. T. Y. Simons, of Charleston, S. C., published in the fifth volume of the American Journal of Medical Sciences.

The crude acid is advantageously applied to the preservation of animal food. Mr. William Ramsay, (*Edin. Phil. Journ.* iii. 21,) has made some interesting experiments on its use for that purpose. Herrings and other fish, simply dipped in the acid and afterwards dried in the shade, were effectually preserved, and when eaten, were found very agreeable to the taste. Herrings slightly cured with salt, by being sprinkled with it for six hours, then drained, next immersed in pyroligneous acid for a few seconds, and afterwards dried in the shade for two months, were found by Mr. Ramsay to be of fine quality and flavour. Fresh beef, dipped in the acid in the summer season for the short space of a minute, was perfectly sweet in the following spring. Professor Silliman states, that one quart of the acid added to the common pickle for a barrel of hams, at the time they are laid down, will impart to them the smoked flavour as perfectly as if they had undergone the ordinary process of smoking.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Cantharidis, *Ed.;* Extractum Colchici Aceticum, *Ed.;* Morphiæ Acetas, *Ed.;* Plumbi Acetas, *Ed.;* Potassæ Acetas, *Ed.* B.

## ACIDUM SULPHURICUM. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Sulphuric Acid.*

"Sulphuric Acid of the specific gravity 1·845." *U. S.* "Acidum Sulphuricum. Hujus pondus specificum est 1·845." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ACIDUM SULPHURICUM. *Sulphuric Acid of Commerce. Ed.;* ACIDUM SULPHURICUM VENALE. *Dub.*

Oil of vitriol; Acide sulphurique, *Fr.;* Vitriolöl, Schwefelsäure, *Germ.;* Acido solforico, *Ital.;* Acido sulfurico, *Span.*

Sulphuric acid is placed in the Materia Medica of all the Pharmacopœias noticed in this work, as an article to be obtained from the wholesale manufacturer. Its officinal sp. gr., as prescribed in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, is 1·845; in the Edinburgh, 1·840; and in the Dublin, 1·850.

*Preparation.* Sulphuric acid is obtained by burning sulphur, mixed with one-eighth of its weight of nitre, over a stratum of water, contained in a chamber lined with sheet lead. If the sulphur were burned by itself, the product would be sulphurous acid, which contains only two-thirds as much oxygen as sulphuric acid. The object of the nitre is to furnish, by its decomposition, the requisite additional quantity of oxygen. To understand the process, it is necessary to bear in mind that nitric acid contains five, sulphuric acid three, sulphurous acid two, nitric oxide two, hyponitrous acid three, and nitrous acid four equivalents of oxygen, combined with one equiv. of their several radicals. One equiv. of sulphur decomposes one equiv. of nitric acid of the nitre, and becomes one equiv. of sulphuric acid, which combines with the potassa of the nitre to form sulphate of potassa.

In the mean time, the nitric acid, by furnishing three equiv. of oxygen to form the sulphuric acid, is converted into one equiv. of nitric oxide, which is evolved. This gas, by combining with two equiv. of the oxygen of the air, immediately becomes nitrous acid vapour, which diffuses itself throughout the leaden chamber. While these changes are taking place, the remainder of the sulphur is undergoing combustion, and filling the chamber with sulphurous acid gas. One equiv. of nitrous acid gas, and one equiv. of sulphurous acid gas, being thus intermingled in the chamber, react on each other by the aid of moisture, so as to form a crystalline compound, consisting of one equiv. of sulphuric acid, and one equiv. of hyponitrous acid united with a portion of water. This compound falls into the water of the chamber, and instantly undergoes decomposition. The sulphuric acid dissolves in the water, and the hyponitrous acid, resolved, at the moment of its extrication, into nitrous acid and nitric oxide, escapes with effervescence. The nitrous acid thus set free, as well as that reproduced by the nitric oxide uniting with the oxygen of the atmosphere, again reacts with sulphurous acid and humidity, and gives rise to a second portion of the crystalline compound, which undergoes the same changes as the first. In this manner the nitric oxide performs the part of a carrier of oxygen from the air of the chamber to the sulphurous acid, to convert the latter into sulphuric acid. The residue of the combustion of the sulphur and nitre consists of sulphate of potassa, and is sold to the alum makers.

*Preparation on the Large Scale.* The leaden chambers vary in size, but are generally from thirty to thirty-two feet square, and from sixteen to twenty feet high. The floor is slightly inclined to facilitate the drawing off of the acid, and covered to the depth of several inches with water. There are several modes of burning the mixture of sulphur and nitre, and otherwise conducting the process, but that pursued in France is as follows. Near to one of the sides of the chamber, and at about a foot from its bottom, a cast iron tray is placed over a furnace, resting on the ground, its mouth opening externally, and its chimney having no communication with the chamber. On this tray the mixture is placed, being introduced by a square opening which may be shut by means of a sliding door, and the lower side of which is level with the surface of the tray. The door being shut, the fire is gradually raised in the furnace, whereby the sulphur is inflamed, and the products already spoken of are generated. When the combustion is over, the door is raised, and the sulphate of potassa removed. A fresh portion of the mixture is then placed on the tray, and the air of the chamber is renewed by opening a door and valve situated at its opposite side. Next, the several openings are closed, and the fire is renewed. These operations are repeated with fresh portions of the mixture, every three or four hours, until the water at the bottom of the chamber has reached the sp. gr. of about 1·5. It is then drawn off and transferred to leaden boilers, where it is boiled down until it has attained the sp. gr. of 1·7. At this density it begins to act on lead, and, therefore, its further concentration must be conducted in large glass or platinum retorts, where it is evaporated as long as water distils over. This water is slightly acid and is thrown back into the chamber. When the acid is fully concentrated, opaque grayish-white vapours arise, the appearance of which indicates the completion of the process. The acid is allowed to cool, and is then transferred to large demijohns of green glass, called carboys, which, for greater security, are surrounded with straw or wicker-work, and packed in square boxes, or in flour barrels sawed in two.

The method of manufacturing this acid, as described by Mr. Parkes, is

somewhat different. The mixture is usually spread on iron or leaden plates, resting on stands of lead within the chamber, placed at some distance from each other, and a foot or two above the surface of the water. The sulphur is then lighted by means of a hot iron, and the doors closed. If the sulphur and nitre be well mixed, the combustion will last for thirty or forty minutes; and in three hours from the time of lighting, the condensation of the gases having in that interval been completed, the doors are thrown open for from fifteen to thirty minutes, to admit fresh atmospheric air, and to allow time for the residuary nitrogen to escape, preparatory to the next burning. These operations are repeated with fresh charges of the mixture, every four hours, both night and day, until the water has attained the requisite acid impregnation, when it is transferred to leaden boilers, and otherwise treated as just explained. The quantity of the charge for each burning is determined by the size of the chamber, allowing one pound of the mixture for every three hundred cubic feet of atmospheric air which it may contain.

As, in the manufacture of sulphuric acid, the nitre is the most expensive material, many plans have been resorted to, for the purpose of obtaining the nitrous acid at a cheaper rate. One plan is to procure it by treating molasses or starch with common nitric acid. In this case, the manufacturer obtains oxalic acid as a collateral product, which serves to diminish his expenses.

In some manufactories of sulphuric acid, nitrate of soda is substituted for nitre. The advantages of the former salt are its greater cheapness, and the circumstance of its containing a larger proportional quantity of nitric acid.

A new method is now practised by some manufacturers for making sulphuric acid. It consists in filling the leaden chamber with sulphurous acid, by the ordinary combustion of sulphur, and afterwards admitting into it nitrous acid and steam. The nitrous acid is generated from a mixture of sulphuric acid with nitrate of potassa or nitrate of soda, placed in an iron pan, over the burning sulphur in the sulphur furnace, where the draught serves to conduct the nitrous acid fumes into the chamber. As, under these circumstances, sulphurous and nitrous acid, and the vapour of water are intermingled in the chamber, it follows that all the conditions necessary for generating the crystalline compound, already alluded to, are present. Of course, the rationale of this new process is the same as that already given. The details of this process, and a wood-cut of the sulphur furnace, steam boiler, and chamber employed, are given by Dr. Pereira in his *Materia Medica, Second Edition*, p. 465.

The above explanations relate to the mode of preparing common sulphuric acid; but there is another kind known on the continent of Europe by the name of the *fuming sulphuric acid of Nordhausen*, so called from its properties, and a place in Saxony where it is largely manufactured. This acid is obtained by distilling dried sulphate of iron in large stoneware retorts, heated to redness, and connected with receivers of glass or stoneware. The acid distils over, and sesquioxide of iron is left behind in the form of *colcothar*.

The process for making sulphuric acid by the combustion of sulphur with nitre was first mentioned by Lemery, and afterwards put in practice by an English physician of the name of Ward. As practised by him, the combustion was conducted in very large glass vessels. About the year 1746, the great improvement of leaden chambers was introduced by Dr. Roebuck, an eminent physician of Birmingham, where the first apparatus of this kind

was erected. In consequence of this improvement, the acid immediately fell to one-fourth of its former price, and was employed for many purposes for which previously it could not be used, on account of its cost.

In the United States, the first manufactory of this acid was established in Philadelphia by the late Mr. John Harrison. At present there are manufactories in successful operation in most of the cities of the Union. These supply the entire demand of the United States.

*Properties.* Sulphuric acid, or, as it is commonly called, oil of vitriol, is a dense, colourless, inodorous liquid, of an oleaginous appearance, and possessing strong corrosive qualities. On the living fibre, it acts as a powerful caustic. Rubbed in small quantity between the fingers, it has an unctuous feel, in consequence of its dissolving the cuticle. In the liquid form, it always contains water, which is essential to its existence in that form. When pure and as highly concentrated as possible, its sp. gr. is 1·845, a fluidounce weighing a small fraction over fourteen drachms. When of this specific gravity, it contains about 18 per cent. of water. Whenever its density exceeds this, the presence of sulphate of lead, or of some other impurity is indicated. The commercial acid is seldom of full strength. According to Mr. Phillips, it is generally only about 1·8433, and contains 22 per cent. of water. The commercial acid of the Edinburgh College is stated to have the density of 1·840 or near it. The strong acid boils at 545°, and freezes at 15° below zero. When diluted, its boiling point is lowered. When of the sp. gr. 1·78, it freezes above 32°; and hence it is hazardous for manufacturers to keep an acid of that strength in glass vessels in cold weather, as they are liable to burst. With salifiable bases, it forms a numerous class of salts called sulphates. It acts powerfully on organic bodies, whether vegetable or animal, depriving them of the elements of water, developing charcoal, and turning them black. A small piece of cork or wood dropped into the acid, will, on this principle, render it of a dark colour. When diluted with pure water, it ought to remain limpid, and when heated sufficiently in a platinum spoon, the fixed residue should not exceed the four-hundredth part of the acid employed. When present in small quantities in solution, it is detected unerringly by chloride of barium, which causes a precipitate of sulphate of baryta. The most usual impurities in it are the sulphates of potassa and lead, the former derived from the residue on the iron tray, the latter from the leaden boilers in which the acid is concentrated. Occasionally nitre is added to render dark samples of acid colourless. This addition will give rise to the impurity of sulphate of potassa. These impurities often amount to three or four per cent. The commercial acid cannot be expected to be absolutely pure; but, when properly manufactured, it ought not to contain more than one-fourth of one per cent. of impurity. The fixed impurities are discoverable by evaporating a portion of the suspected acid, when they will remain. If sulphate of lead be present, the acid will become turbid on dilution with an equal bulk of water. If only a scanty muddiness arises, the acid is of good commercial quality. Freedom from metallic impregnation is shown by the diluted acid not being coloured by sulphuretted hydrogen.

Other impurities occur in the commercial sulphuric acid. Nitrous acid is always present in more or less amount. It may be detected by gently pouring a solution of green vitriol over the commercial acid in a tube; when the solution, at the line of contact, will acquire a deep red colour, due to the sesquioxidation of the iron by the nitrous acid. The commercial acid is not to be rejected on account of the indications of this test, unless it shows the presence of nitrous acid in unusual quantity. When sulphate of

potassa is fraudulently introduced into the acid to increase its density, it may be detected by saturating the acid with ammonia and heating to redness in a crucible; when the sulphate of ammonia will be expelled, and the sulphate of potassa left behind. The dangerous impurity of arsenious acid is sometimes present in sulphuric acid. In consequence of the high price of Sicilian sulphur, some of the English manufacturers have employed iron pyrites for the purpose of furnishing the necessary sulphurous acid in the manufacture of oil of vitriol. With this view the pyrites is subjected to combustion, and the sulphurous acid fumes are conducted into the leaden chamber. As the pyrites usually contains arsenic, it happens that the sulphurous acid fumes are accompanied by arsenious acid, and thus the sulphuric acid becomes contaminated. From 22 to 35 grains of arsenious acid have been found in 20 fluidounces of oil of vitriol of English manufacture, by Dr. G. O. Rees and Mr. Watson. To detect this impurity, the acid, previously diluted with distilled water, must be examined by Marsh's test, or subjected to a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen. (See *Acidum Arseniosum.*)

As sulphuric acid is often under the standard strength, it becomes important to know how much liquid sulphuric acid of the standard specific gravity, and of dry acid, is contained in an acid of any given density. The following table, drawn up from careful experiments by Dr. Ure, gives this information. In using it, the specific gravity of any sample of the acid is first ascertained by experiment; and then, opposite to this specific gravity in the table, will be found the quantity, per cent., of standard liquid acid and of dry acid contained in it.

*Table of the Quantity of Liquid Sulphuric Acid of Sp. Gr.* 1·8485, *and of Dry Acid, in* 100 *parts of Dilute Acid at different Densities.*

| *Sp.Gr.* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 | *Sp. Gr.* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 | *Sp. Gr.* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 | *Sp. Gr.* | *Liq. Acid in* 100 | *Dry Acid in* 100 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1·8485 | 100 | 81·54 | 1·6520 | 75 | 61·15 | 1·3884 | 50 | 40·77 | 1·1792 | 25 | 20·38 |
| 1·8475 | 99 | 80·72 | 1·6415 | 74 | 60·34 | 1·3788 | 49 | 39·95 | 1·1706 | 24 | 19·57 |
| 1·8460 | 98 | 79·90 | 1·6321 | 73 | 59·52 | 1·3697 | 48 | 39·14 | 1·1626 | 23 | 18·75 |
| 1·8439 | 97 | 79·09 | 1·6204 | 72 | 58·71 | 1·3612 | 47 | 38·32 | 1·1549 | 22 | 17·94 |
| 1·8410 | 96 | 78·28 | 1·6090 | 71 | 57·89 | 1·3530 | 46 | 37·51 | 1·1480 | 21 | 17·12 |
| 1·8376 | 95 | 77·46 | 1·5975 | 70 | 57·08 | 1·3440 | 45 | 36·69 | 1·1410 | 20 | 16·31 |
| 1·8336 | 94 | 76·65 | 1·5868 | 69 | 56·26 | 1·3345 | 44 | 35·88 | 1·1330 | 19 | 15·49 |
| 1·8290 | 93 | 75·83 | 1·5760 | 68 | 55·45 | 1·3255 | 43 | 35·06 | 1·1246 | 18 | 14·68 |
| 1·8233 | 92 | 75·02 | 1·5648 | 67 | 54·63 | 1·3165 | 42 | 34·25 | 1·1165 | 17 | 13·86 |
| 1·8179 | 91 | 74·20 | 1·5503 | 66 | 53·82 | 1·3080 | 41 | 33·43 | 1·1090 | 16 | 13·05 |
| 1·8115 | 90 | 73·39 | 1·5390 | 65 | 53·00 | 1·2999 | 40 | 32·61 | 1·1019 | 15 | 12·23 |
| 1·8043 | 89 | 72·57 | 1·5280 | 64 | 52·18 | 1·2913 | 39 | 31·80 | 1·0953 | 14 | 11·41 |
| 1·7962 | 88 | 71·75 | 1·5170 | 63 | 51·37 | 1·2826 | 38 | 30·98 | 1·0887 | 13 | 10·60 |
| 1·7870 | 87 | 70·94 | 1·5066 | 62 | 50·55 | 1·2740 | 37 | 30·17 | 1·0809 | 12 | 9·78 |
| 1·7774 | 86 | 70·12 | 1·4960 | 61 | 49·74 | 1·2654 | 36 | 29·35 | 1·0743 | 11 | 8·97 |
| 1·7673 | 85 | 69·31 | 1·4860 | 60 | 48·92 | 1·2572 | 35 | 28·54 | 1·0682 | 10 | 8·15 |
| 1·7570 | 84 | 68·49 | 1·4760 | 59 | 48·11 | 1·2490 | 34 | 27·72 | 1·0614 | 9 | 7·34 |
| 1·7465 | 83 | 67·68 | 1·4660 | 58 | 47·29 | 1·2409 | 33 | 26·91 | 1·0544 | 8 | 6·52 |
| 1·7360 | 82 | 66·86 | 1·4560 | 57 | 46·48 | 1·2334 | 32 | 26·09 | 1·0477 | 7 | 5·71 |
| 1·7245 | 81 | 66·05 | 1·4460 | 56 | 45·66 | 1·2260 | 31 | 25·28 | 1·0405 | 6 | 4·89 |
| 1·7120 | 80 | 65·23 | 1·4360 | 55 | 44·85 | 1·2184 | 30 | 24·46 | 1·0336 | 5 | 4·08 |
| 1·6993 | 79 | 64·42 | 1·4265 | 54 | 44·03 | 1·2108 | 29 | 23·65 | 1·0268 | 4 | 3·26 |
| 1·6870 | 78 | 63·60 | 1·4170 | 53 | 43·22 | 1·2032 | 28 | 22·83 | 1·0206 | 3 | 2·446 |
| 1·6750 | 77 | 62·78 | 1·4073 | 52 | 42·40 | 1·1956 | 27 | 22·01 | 1·0140 | 2 | 1·63 |
| 1·6630 | 76 | 61·97 | 1·3977 | 51 | 41·58 | 1·1876 | 26 | 21·20 | 1·0074 | 1 | 0.8154 |

The only way to obtain pure sulphuric acid is by distillation. Owing to the high boiling point of this acid, the operation is rather precarious, in con-

sequence of the danger of the fracture of the retort, from the sudden concussions to which the boiling acid gives rise. Dr. Ure recommends that a retort of the capacity of from two to four quarts be used in distilling a pint of acid. This is connected, by means of a wide glass tube three or four feet long, with a receiver surrounded with cold water. All the vessels must be perfectly clean, and no luting is employed. The retort is then to be cautiously heated by a small furnace of charcoal. It is useful to put into the retort a few sharp-pointed pieces of glass, or slips of platinum foil, with the view of diminishing the shocks produced by the acid vapour. The distilled product ought not to be collected until a dense grayish-white vapour is generated, the appearance of which is the sign that the pure concentrated acid is coming over. If this vapour should not immediately appear, it shows that the acid subjected to distillation is not of full strength, and the distilled product, until the point of utmost concentration is attained, will be an acid water.

The Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges give formulæ for purifying the commercial acid. (See *Acidum Sulphuricum Purum.*) The strong acid is not convenient for medicinal use; and hence a formula for a diluted acid is given in the United States Pharmacopœia, following the example of the British Colleges. (See *Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.*)

*Incompatibles.* Sulphuric acid is incompatible with most metals; with salifiable bases and their carbonates; with most salts, effecting their decomposition; with alcohol, which it converts into ether; with all organic substances, which it chars or otherwise decomposes; and with vegetable astringent solutions.

*Composition.* The liquid acid of the sp. gr. 1·845, consists of one equivalent of dry acid 40·1, and one equiv. of water 9=49·1; and the dry acid, of one equiv. of sulphur 16·1, and three equiv. of oxygen 24=40·1. The ordinary commercial acid (sp. gr. 1·8433) consists, according to Mr. Phillips, of one equiv. of dry acid, and one and a quarter equiv. of water; or four equiv. of the former to five of the latter. The liquid acid of Nordhausen has a density as high as 1·89 or 1·9, and consists of two equiv. of dry acid, and one equiv. of water. This acid is particularly adapted to the purpose of dissolving indigo for dying the Saxon blue. When heated gently in a retort, connected with a dry and refrigerated receiver, dry or anhydrous sulphuric acid distils over, and the common liquid acid remains behind. The anhydrous acid under 64° is in the form of small colourless crystals, resembling asbestos. It is tenacious, difficult to cut, and may be moulded in the fingers like wax, without acting on them. Exposed to the air, it emits a thick opaque vapour of an acid smell. Above 64° it is a liquid, very nearly of the density of 2. It has so strong an affinity for water, that when thrown into that liquid, it causes a hissing noise, like that produced by quenching red-hot iron.

*Medical Properties.* Sulphuric acid is tonic, antiseptic, and refrigerant. Internally it is always administered in a dilute state. For its medical properties in this form, the reader is referred to the title, *Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum.* Externally it is sometimes employed as a caustic; but, from its liquid form, it is very inconvenient for that purpose. It is employed also as an ointment mixed with lard, in swellings of the knee-joint and other affections, in the proportion of a drachm to an ounce. (See *Unguentum Acidi Sulphurici*, Dub.) Charpie, corroded by it, forms a good application to gangrene.

*Toxicological Properties.* The symptoms of poisoning by this acid are the following:—Burning heat in the throat and stomach, extreme fetidness

of the breath, nausea and excessive vomitings of black or reddish matter, excruciating pains in the bowels, difficulty of breathing, extreme anguish, a feeling of cold on the skin, great prostration, constant tossing, convulsions, and death. The intellectual faculties remain unimpaired. Frequently the uvula, palate, tonsils, and other parts of the fauces, are covered with black or white sloughs. The treatment consists in the administration of large quantities of magnesia, or, if this is not at hand, of a solution of soap. The safety of the patient depends upon the greatest promptitude in the application of the antidotes. After the poison has been neutralized, mucilaginous and other drinks must be taken in large quantities.

*Uses in the Arts.* Sulphuric acid is more used in the arts than any other acid. It is employed to obtain nearly all other acids; to extract soda from common salt; to make alum and sulphate of iron, when these salts command a good price, and the acid is cheap; to dissolve indigo; to prepare skins for tanning; to prepare phosphorus, chlorinated lime or bleaching salt, sulphate of magnesia, &c. The arts of bleaching and dyeing cause its principal consumption.

Sulphuric acid is used as a chemical agent, in one or more of the Pharmacopœias commented on in this work, for preparing the following officinals:—acetic, hydrocyanic, muriatic, and nitric acids; sulphuric ether and spirit of nitric ether; carbonic acid water and chlorine water; ferrocyanuret, hydrated oxide, and black oxide of iron; mild and corrosive chlorides of mercury; solution of chlorinated soda; bicarbonates of potassa and soda; and phosphate of soda.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Acidum Sulphuricum Purum, *Ed., Dub.;* Ferri Sulphas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Hydrargyri Persulphas, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Sulphas Flavus, *U. S.;* Magnesiæ Sulphas Purum, *Dub.;* Oleum Æthereum, *U. S., Lond.;* Potassæ Bisulphas, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassæ Sulphas, *Lond.;* Quiniæ Sulphas, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Sodæ Sulphas, *Lond., Ed.;* Unguentum Acidi Sulphurici, *Dub.;* Unguentum Sulphuris Compositum, *U. S.;* Zinci Sulphas, *U. S., Ed., Dub.* B.

## ACIDUM TARTARICUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Tartaric Acid.*

Acide tartrique, *Fr.;* Weinsteinsäure, *Germ.;* Acido tartarico, *Ital., Span.*

Tartaric acid is officinal in all the Pharmacopœias commented on in this work. It is placed among the preparations by the British Colleges; but stands more properly, in the United States Pharmacopœia, in the Materia Medica, as an article to be purchased from the wholesale manufacturer. It is extracted from tartar, a peculiar substance which concretes on the inside of wine-casks, being deposited there during the fermentation of the wine. Tartar, when purified and reduced to powder, is the cream of tartar of the shops, and is found to be a supersalt, consisting of two equivalents of tartaric acid and one of potassa. It is, therefore, in correct chemical language, a bitartrate of potassa. (See *Potassæ Bitartras.*)

Tartaric acid was first obtained in a separate state by Scheele in 1770. The process consists in saturating the excess of acid in the bitartrate of potassa with carbonate of lime, and decomposing the resulting insoluble tartrate of lime by sulphuric acid, which precipitates in combination with the lime, and liberates the tartaric acid. The equivalent quantities are one equiv. of bitartrate, and one of carbonate of lime. The process, when

thus conducted, furnishes the second equivalent or excess of acid only of the bitartrate. The other equivalent may be procured by decomposing the neutral tartrate of potassa, remaining in the solution after the precipitation of the tartrate of lime, by chloride of calcium in excess. By double decomposition, chloride of potassium will be formed in solution, and a fresh portion of tartrate of lime will precipitate, which may be decomposed by sulphuric acid in the same manner as the first portion. The process, when thus conducted, will furnish twice as much tartaric acid as when the excess of acid only is saturated and set free.

*Preparation on the Large Scale.* The mode of obtaining this acid on the large scale is as follows. Mix intimately, by grinding in a mortar and passing through a sieve, 100 parts of bitartrate of potassa (cream of tartar) with 26½ parts of pulverized chalk. Throw the mixture, by spoonfuls, into 8 or 10 times its weight of boiling water, waiting until the effervescence has ceased, before every fresh addition. Examine the solution by litmus paper, and if not neutral, make it so by the addition of a little chalk. Wash the tartrate of lime with abundance of cold water, and add to it a quantity of sulphuric acid equal in weight to the chalk employed, and diluted with from 10 to 16 times its weight of water. Agitate the mixture frequently for 24 hours, and then test a small portion of the clear solution for sulphuric acid by acetate of lead. A precipitate will be formed, which is either tartrate of lead, or a mixture of tartrate and sulphate of lead. If the former, it will dissolve entirely in dilute nitric acid; if the latter, only partially, as the sulphate of lead is insoluble in that acid. If a slight excess of sulphuric acid should be indicated, it is of no consequence; but if the excess be considerable, it must be removed by a fresh addition of chalk. On the other hand, an excess of tartrate of lime, which interferes very much with the crystallization of the tartaric acid, must be decomposed by adding a small quantity of sulphuric acid. The clear liquor, separated from the sulphate of lime, is concentrated by evaporation to the consistence of syrup, and allowed to crystallize. Repeated solutions and crystallizations are necessary to get the crystals white. The mode of ascertaining the quantity of chalk consumed, is to weigh out more than is necessary in the process, and, after the saturation has been completed, to weigh what is left. If the neutral tartrate of potassa be also converted into tartrate of lime in the manner already explained, the quantity of sulphuric acid for decomposition must be doubled. Sometimes the bitartrate of potassa is decomposed by lime, in which case the whole of the tartaric acid present is converted into tartrate of lime at one operation; but the caustic potassa at the same time liberated, renders this process ineligible, by dissolving the tartrate of lime formed, and preventing it from precipitating.

The reader is now prepared to understand the formulæ of the British Colleges. In that of the London College, the Imperial measure is of course employed.

"Take of bitartrate of potassa four pounds; boiling distilled water two gallons and a half; prepared chalk twenty-five ounces and six drachms; diluted sulphuric acid seven pints and seventeen fluidounces; hydrochloric acid twenty-six and a half fluidounces, or as much as may be sufficient. Boil the bitartrate of potassa with two gallons of the distilled water, and add, by degrees, the half of the chalk; when the effervescence is over, add the remainder of the chalk, previously dissolved in the hydrochloric acid, diluted with four pints of the distilled water. Then set aside that the tartrate of lime may subside, and, having poured off the liquor, wash the tartrate frequently with distilled water until it is free from taste. Then pour on the

diluted sulphuric acid, and boil for a quarter of an hour. Having filtered the liquor, evaporate it by a gentle heat, that crystals may form. These, in order to be pure, must be dissolved in water two or three times, and the solution as often filtered, evaporated, and set aside." *Lond.*

The formula of the Edinburgh College is substantially the same as that of the London.

"Take of bitartrate of potassa, reduced to powder, ten parts; prepared chalk, four parts; sulphuric acid seven parts; water, one hundred and twenty parts. Mix the bitartrate of potassa with one hundred parts of hot water, and gradually add the prepared chalk; then, as soon as the effervescence shall have ceased, pour off the supernatant liquor. Wash the residual tartrate of lime, until it becomes tasteless. Into the clear decanted liquor, drop as much of the water of muriate of lime as may be sufficient to throw down the tartrate of lime. Let this also be washed with water, and mixed with the former deposite. Then add the sulphuric acid, diluted with twenty parts of water, and, employing frequent agitation, digest the mixture with a *medium* heat during three days. Pour off the supernatant acid fluid, and wash out the acid from the sediment. Let the liquors, including the first acid liquor and the washings, evaporate with a gentle heat to the point of crystallization. Let the crystals, purified by repeated solutions and crystallizations, be kept in a stopped glass vessel." *Dub.*

The quantity of chalk directed in the Dublin formula is excessive, being two-fifths of the weight of the bitartrate; whereas, by theory, a portion only one-fourth the weight of the latter is required; and making every allowance for impurities, one-third would be amply sufficient. The plan of dissolving the bitartrate in boiling water and then adding the chalk, is not an eligible one. It is better to mix them together according to the plan given by Dr. Henry, as described in the beginning of this article, and to throw the mixture by spoonfuls at a time into boiling water. In this way, less water is necessary; and less excess of chalk is required, as less of it escapes decomposition. Instead of prescribing the quantity of chalk, it would, perhaps, have been an improvement, if the Colleges had directed a quantity "sufficient for saturation." The London and Edinburgh Colleges have very properly followed the example of the Dublin College, by directing the decomposition of the neutral tartrate of potassa by means of a solution of chloride of calcium.

*Properties.* Tartaric acid is a white crystallized solid, in the form of irregular six-sided prisms. Sometimes two opposite sides of the prism become very much enlarged, so as to cause the crystals to present the appearance of tables. It is unalterable in the air, and possesses a strong acid taste, which becomes agreeable when the acid is sufficiently diluted with water. It is soluble in five or six times its weight of cold, and twice its weight of boiling water. It is also soluble in alcohol. A weak solution undergoes spontaneous decomposition by keeping, becoming covered with a mouldy pellicle. In the form of crystals, it always contains combined water, from which it cannot be separated without the substitution of a base. In uniting with bases, it has a remarkable tendency to form double salts, several of which constitute important medicines. When subjected to heat it gives rise to three peculiar acids, described in systematic chemical works. It is distinguished from all other acids by forming a precipitate, consisting of bitartrate of potassa, when added to a neutral salt of that alkali. Its most usual impurity is sulphuric acid, which may be detected by the solution affording, with acetate of lead, a precipitate only partially soluble in nitric acid. When incinerated with red oxide of mercury, it leaves no residuum, or a mere trace.

Tartaric acid is incompatible with salifiable bases and their carbonates; with salts of potassa, with which it produces a crystalline precipitate of bitartrate; and with the salts of lime and of lead, with which it also forms precipitates. It consists when dry, of two equivalents of hydrogen 2, four equiv. of carbon 24·48, and five equiv. of oxygen 40=66·48; and when crystallized, of one equivalent of dry acid 66·48, and one equiv. of water 9=75·48.

*Medical Properties.* Tartaric acid, being cheaper than citric acid, forms, when dissolved in water and sweetened, a good substitute for lemonade. It is very much used in medicine to form acid refrigerant drinks and effervescing draughts. What are called *soda powders* consist of tartaric acid, and bicarbonate of soda, put up in separate papers. These powders have been made officinal in the last Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, under the name of *Pulveres Effervescentes.* Tartaric acid is also a constituent in the gentle aperient called *Seidlitz powders.* These consist of a mixture of two drachms of tartrate of potassa and soda (Rochelle salt), and two scruples of bicarbonate of soda, put up in a white paper, and thirty-five grains of tartaric acid contained in a blue one. The contents of the white paper are dissolved in about half a pint of water, to which those of the blue paper are added; and the whole is taken in a state of effervescence. The excess of acid renders the medicine more pleasant, without injuring its aperient quality. This acid, when powdered and dried by a gentle heat, and then mixed in due proportion with bicarbonate of soda, forms a good effervescing powder, a teaspoonful of which, stirred into a tumbler of water, forms the dose. The mixture must be kept in well-stopped vials. The neutralizing power of tartaric acid is about the same as that of citric acid.

*Off. Prep.* Pulveres Effervescentes, *Ed.;* Trochisci Acidi Tartarici, *Ed.* B.

## ACONITUM. *U. S., Ed.*

### *Aconite.*

"The leaves of Aconitum Napellus and of Aconitum paniculatum (De Candolle)." *U. S.* "Leaves of Aconitum Napellus." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* ACONITI FOLIA. ACONITI RADIX. Aconitum paniculatum. *Folia. Radix. Lond.;* ACONITUM PANICULATUM. Folia. *Dub.*

Aconit, *Fr.;* Eisenhut, Mönchskappe, *Germ.;* Aconito, Napello, *Ital.;* Aconito, *Span.*

ACONITUM. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Petals* five, the highest arched. *Nectaries* two, peduncled, recurved. *Pods* three or five. *Willd.*

The plants belonging to this genus are herbaceous, with divided leaves, and violet or yellow flowers, disposed in spikes, racemes, or panicles. In the French Codex three species are recognised as officinal, the *A. Anthora*, *A. Cammarum*, and *A. Napellus* of Linnæus. The Edinburgh College adopts only the *A. Napellus*, which was erroneously supposed to be the plant employed by Störck, who introduced the medicine into notice. The U. S. Pharmacopœia at present recognises the *A. Napellus* and *A. paniculatum* of De Candolle, the London and Dublin Colleges only the latter. De Candolle, in his Prodromus, divides the genus *Aconitum* into four sections—*Anthora*, *Lycoctonum*, *Cammarum*, and *Napellus*. The *A. paniculatum* belongs to the third of these divisions; and the particular plant believed to have been used by Störck, is a variety of this species, distin-

guished in the Prodromus as the *Störckianum*. De Candolle is probably correct. The A. neomontanum of Willdenow, for which the honour has been generally claimed, is, according to Geiger, possessed of little acrimony, and is therefore very different from Störck's plant, which is represented as extraordinarily acrid. It is, however, of little consequence which was used by Störck; as most of the species possess similar virtues, and one is frequently substituted for another in the shops. Geiger states that he has found none equal to the A. Napellus in acrimony; and this may, therefore, perhaps, be considered as the most efficacious. Only one species of aconite is indigenous in this country—the *A. uncinatum*. Most of the others are natives of the Alpine regions of Europe and Siberia. Those employed in medicine appear to be indiscriminately called by English writers *wolfsbane* or *monkshood*.

*Aconitum Napellus*. Linn. *Flor. Suec. ed.* 1755, p. 186.—*A. neubergense*. De Cand. *Prodrom.* i. 62.—*A. variabile neubergense*. Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib.* &c., xii. 14. This is a perennial herbaceous plant, with a turnip-shaped or fusiform root, seldom exceeding at top the thickness of the finger, three or four inches or more in length, brownish externally, whitish and fleshy within, and sending forth numerous long, thick, fleshy fibres. When the plant is in full growth, there are usually two roots joined together, of which the older is dark brown and supports the stem, while the younger is of a light yellowish-brown, and is destined to furnish the stem of the following year. The stem is erect, round, smooth, leafy, usually simple, and from two to four feet high, though it sometimes rises even six or eight feet. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, divided almost to the base, from two to four inches in diameter, deep green upon their upper surface, light green beneath, somewhat rigid, and more or less smooth and shining on both sides. Those on the lower part of the stem have long footstalks and five or seven divisions; the upper, short footstalks and three or five divisions. The divisions are narrow at their base, but widen in the form of a wedge towards their summit, and present two or three lobes, which extend nearly or quite to the middle. The lobes are cleft or toothed, and the laciniæ or teeth are linear or linear-lanceolate and pointed. The flowers are of a dark violet-blue colour, large and beautiful, and are borne at the summit of the stem upon a thick, simple, straight, erect, spike-like raceme, beneath which, in the cultivated plant, several smaller racemes arise from the axils of the upper leaves. Though without calyx, they have two small calycinal stipules, situated on the peduncle within a few lines of the flower. The petals are five, the upper helmet-shaped and beaked, nearly hemispherical, open or closed, the two lateral roundish and internally hairy, the two lower oblong-oval. They enclose two pediceled nectaries, of which the spur is capitate, and the lip bifid and revolute. The fruit consists of three, four, or five podlike capsules.

The plant is abundant in the mountain forests of France, Switzerland, and Germany. It is also cultivated in the gardens of Europe, and has been introduced into this country as an ornamental flower. All parts of it are acrid and poisonous. The leaves are usually employed, and should be collected when the flowers begin to appear, or shortly before. In the last edition of the London Pharmacopœia, the root also has been adopted as officinal. According to Dr. Turnbull, this is by far the most active part of the plant. It should be gathered in the spring, before the appearance of the leaves.

*Properties*. The *fresh leaves* have a faint narcotic odour, which is most sensible when they are rubbed. Their taste is at first bitterish and herba-

ceous, afterwards burning and acrid, and attended with a feeling of numbness and tingling on the inside of the lips, tongue, and fauces, which is very durable, lasting sometimes many hours. When long chewed, they inflame the tongue. The *dried leaves* have a similar taste, but the acrid impression commences later. Their sensible properties and medicinal activity are impaired by long keeping. They should be of a green colour, and neither musty nor tasteless. The *root* has the same effect upon the mouth and fauces. It shrinks much in drying, and assumes a darker colour. Those parcels, whether of leaves or roots, should always be rejected which are destitute of acrimony. Other species of aconite are often substituted, and, if possessed of the same sensible properties, without inconvenience. The analysis of aconite, though attempted by several chemists, has not been satisfactorily accomplished. Bucholz obtained from the fresh herb of the A. neomontanum, resin, wax, gum, albumen, extractive, lignin, malate and citrate of lime and other saline matters, besides 83·33 per cent. of water. During the bruising of the herb, he experienced headach, vertigo, &c., though water distilled from it produced no poisonous effect. It has been rendered probable by the researches of Geiger and Hesse, that there are two active principles in aconite, one easily destructible, upon which the acrimony depends, the other less acrid, having alkaline properties, and capable of exerting a powerful narcotic influence over the system. For the latter the name of *aconitin* has been proposed; which, however, if the claim of the principle to the rank of an alkali be admitted, should be changed to *aconitia.* Hesse obtained it from the dried leaves by a process similar to that employed in procuring atropia. (See *Belladonna.*) The London College has adopted it as officinal, and given a process for its preparation under the name of *aconitina.* (See *Aconitina,* in the second part of this work.) Peschier discovered a peculiar acid in aconite, which he called *aconitic acid.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Aconite was well known to the ancients as a powerful poison, but was first employed as a medicine by Baron Störck of Vienna, whose experiments with it were published in the year 1762. In moderate doses it is said to excite the circulation, and occasionally to increase the perspiratory and urinary discharge, while it exercises considerable influence over the nervous system. Recent writers, however, deny that it possesses any decided diaphoretic or diuretic properties. Among its effects, when it is pretty freely given, are, according to Turnbull, headach, nausea, weakness of the joints and muscles, slight confusion of intellect, and a remarkable sensation of tingling in various parts of the body, particularly in the head, face, and extremities. In poisonous doses, besides the effects on the mouth and throat already mentioned, it occasions burning heat of the stomach, thirst, violent nausea, vomiting, purging, severe gastric and intestinal spasms, headach, dimness of vision with contracted or expanded pupil, numbness or paralysis of the limbs, diminished sensibility in general, stiffness of the muscles, great prostration of strength, pallid countenance, cold extremities, an extremely feeble pulse, and death in a few hours, sometimes preceded by delirium, stupor, or convulsions. All these effects are not experienced in every case, but there is no one of them which has not been recorded as having occurred in one or more instances. Dissection reveals inflammation of the stomach and bowels, and engorgement of the brain and lungs. Life may usually be saved by a timely and thorough evacuation of the stomach, and the use of stimulant remedies internally and externally. Pereira states that, when dogs are opened immediately after death from aconite, no pulsations of the heart are visible. (*Elements of Mat. Med., &c.*) Applied to the skin, aconite is said to occasion a feeling of heat and prickling

or tingling followed by numbness, (*Turnbull,*) and if in contact with a wound produces its peculiar constitutional effects. Applied to the eye, it causes contraction of the pupil. (*Pereira.*) In relation to its mode of action, aconite appears to be locally irritant, and, at the same time, entering the system, to operate powerfully on the brain, spinal marrow, and nerves, directly diminishing their power, and thus producing, to a greater or less extent, paralysis both of sensation and motion. The heart feels also this paralysing influence, and hence proceeds the great depression of the pulse under the full action of the medicine.

Aconite has been employed in rheumatism, neuralgia, gout, scrofula, phthisis, secondary syphilis, scirrhus and cancer, certain cutaneous diseases, amaurosis, paralysis, epilepsy, intermittent fever, dropsies, and other complaints. Professor Fouquier, who experimented largely with it in the *Hôpital de la Charité*, found little advantage from its use, except as a diuretic in passive dropsy. It has long enjoyed, in Germany, a high reputation as a remedy in rheumatism; and has recently come into great vogue elsewhere in the treatment of that disease, especially in its chronic and neuralgic forms. By some practitioners it is considered as one of the most effectual remedies in neuralgia, in which it is used both internally and as a local application. It may be administered in powder, extract, or tincture. The dose of the powdered leaves is one or two grains, of the extract from half a grain to a grain, of the tincture twenty or thirty drops, to be repeated twice or three times a day, and gradually increased till the effects of the medicine are experienced. Dr. Turnbull recommends a tincture made from the root, carefully dried and powdered, in the proportion of an ounce to six fluidounces of strong alcohol. Of this, eight or ten drops may be given three times a day, and gradually increased till its effects become obvious. Few patients, he observes, will bear more than twenty drops. Aconite may be used externally in the form of the strong tincture just referred to, of extract mixed with lard, of a plaster made with the extract, or of *aconitina*. (See *Extractum Aconiti*, *Extractum Aconiti Alcoholicum*, and *Aconitina*.) The tincture may be applied by means of a piece of soft sponge fastened to the end of a stick.

*Off. Prep.* Aconitina, *Lond.;* Extractum Aconiti, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Extract. Aconiti Alcoholicum, *U. S., Ed.;* Tinctura Aconiti, *U. S.*

## ADEPS. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Lard.*

"The prepared fat of Sus Scrofa, free from saline matter." *U. S.* "Sus Scrofa. *Adeps præparatus.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* AXUNGIA. Fat of Sus Scrofa. *Ed.;* ADEPS SUILLUS PRÆPARATUS. *Dub.*

Axonge, Graisse, Saindoux, *Fr.;* Schweineschmalz, *Germ;* Grasso di porco, Lardo, *Ital.;* Manteca de puerco, Lardo, *Span.*

Lard is the prepared fat of the hog. The Dublin College gives a process for its preparation; but, as in this country it is purchased by the druggists already prepared, the introduction of any officinal directions into our Pharmacopœia was deemed surperfluous. The adipose matter of the omentum and mesentery, and that which surrounds the kidneys, are usually employed; though the subcutaneous fat is said to afford lard of a firmer consistence. In the crude state it contains membranes and vessels, and is more or less contaminated with blood, from all which it must be freed before it can be fit

for use. For this purpose, the fat, having been deprived as far as possible, by the hand, of membranous matter, is cut into pieces, washed with water till the liquor ceases to be coloured, and then melted, usually with a small portion of water, in a copper or iron vessel, over a slow fire. The heat is continued till all the moisture is evaporated, which may be known by the transparency of the melted fat, and the absence of crepitation when a small portion of it is thrown into the fire. Care should be taken that the heat is not too great, as otherwise the lard might be partially decomposed, acquire a yellow colour, and become acrid. The process is completed by straining the fluid through linen, and pouring it into suitable vessels, in which it concretes upon cooling.

Lard, as offered for sale, often contains common salt, which renders it unfit for pharmaceutic purposes. To free it from this, the Dublin College directs that it be melted with twice its weight of boiling water, the mixture well agitated and set aside to cool, and the fat then separated.

*Properties.* Lard is white, inodorous, with little taste, of a soft consistence at ordinary temperatures, fusible at about 100° F., insoluble in water, partially soluble in alcohol, more so in ether and the volatile oils, dissolved and decomposed by the stronger acids, and converted into soap by union with the alkalies. When melted, it readily unites with wax and resins. According to Braconnot, it contains, in 100 parts, 62 of *olëin* or the liquid principle of oils, and 38 of *stearin* or the concrete principle. But M. Le Canu has ascertained that the stearin of Braconnot consists of two distinct substances, differing in fusibility and solubility. For the least fusible of these he retains the name of stearin, and to the other applies that of *margarin*, from its resemblance to the principle of the same name found in vegetable oils. Most fats and oils, of animal origin, are composed of these ingredients, upon the relative proportion of which their consistence respectively depends. The liquid and concrete principles may be obtained separate by the action of boiling alcohol, which on cooling deposites the latter, and yields the former upon evaporation. Another method is to compress fat, or oil congealed by cold, between the folds of bibulous paper. The olëin is absorbed by the paper, and may be separated by compression under water; the stearin and margarin remain.

*Olëin*, originally denominated *eläin*, resembles oil in appearance, is colourless when pure, congeals at 20° F., has little odour and a sweetish taste, is insoluble in water but soluble in boiling alcohol, and consists of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen. The olëin of lard has recently been introduced extensively into use for burning in lamps.

*Stearin* is white, concrete, of a crystalline appearance like spermaceti, pulverizable, fusible at about 143°, soluble in alcohol and boiling ether, insoluble in cold ether and in water, and composed, like the former principle, of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. It may be separated from the concrete matter of lard by treating it with cold ether so long as any thing is dissolved. The stearin is left behind, and the ethereal solution yields margarin by evaporation.

The *margarin* of animal fats resembles stearin very closely, differing only in its melting point, which is about 118°, and in being soluble in cold ether. Very good candles are now made out of the concrete constituents of lard.

Exposed to the air, lard absorbs oxygen and becomes rancid. It should, therefore, be kept in well closed vessels, or procured fresh when wanted for use. In the rancid state it is irritating to the skin, and sometimes exercises an injurious reaction on substances mixed with it. Thus, the ointment of

iodide of potassium, which is white when prepared with fresh lard, is said to be more or less yellow when the lard employed is rancid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Lard is emollient, and is occasionally employed by itself in frictions, or in connexion with poultices to preserve their soft consistence; but its chief use is in pharmacy as an ingredient of ointments and cerates. It is frequently added to laxative enemata. W.

## ALCOHOL. *U. S.*

### *Alcohol.*

"Rectified spirit of the specific gravity 0·835." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* SPIRITUS RECTIFICATUS. *Lond., Ed., Dub.*

Spirit of wine; Alcool, Esprit de vin, *Fr.;* Rectificirter Weingeist, *Germ.;* Alcoole, Acquavite rettificata, *Ital.;* Alcohol, Espiritu rectificado de vino, *Span.*

## SPIRITUS VINI GALLICI. *Lond.*

### *Brandy.*

"Spiritus. *E vino Gallico destillatus.*" *Lond.*

Eau de vie, *Fr.;* Brantwein, *Germ;* Acquavite, *Ital.;* Aqua ardiente, *Span.*

The Pharmacopœias have recognised several pharmaceutical strengths of the liquid, which in its pure state is known to the chemist under the name of alcohol. The British Colleges have adopted three strengths of this substance; while the United States Pharmacopœia has admitted only two. The following table presents a view of the names and strengths of the alcohol according to these different authorities; assuming those spirits to be identical, the specific gravities of which approach to equality.

| | *U. S.* | *Lond.* | *Ed.* | *Dub.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Highest off. strength. | | Alcohol. Sp. gr. 0·815. | Alcohol. Sp. gr. 0·794—6. | Alcohol. Sp. gr. 0·810. |
| Medium do. | Alcohol. Sp. gr. 0·835. | Spiritus Rectificatus. Sp. gr. 0·838. | Spiritus Rectificatus. Sp. gr. 0·838. | Spiritus Rectificatus. Sp. gr. 0·840. |
| Lowest do. | Alcohol Dilutum. Sp. gr. 0·935. | Spiritus Tenuior. Sp. gr. 0·920. | Spiritus Tenuior. Sp. gr. 0·912. | Spiritus Tenuior. Sp. gr. 0·919. |

The London College, in their revised Pharmacopœia for 1836, have introduced *brandy*, under the officinal name of *Spiritus Vini Gallici*. As this is an alcoholic liquor, and may be considered as a fourth form of alcohol recognised by that College, its officinal title has been associated with "*Alcohol*," in forming the heading of this article.

By the table it is perceived that the officinal "Alcohol" of the United States Pharmacopœia is a rectified spirit of the sp. gr. 0·835; while the spirit, under the same officinal name, of the British Colleges is much stronger. It is certainly to be regretted that the same name has been applied to the substance of such different strengths, as it leads to confusion. Our principal object, however, in this article, is to describe the *alcohol* of the United States Pharmacopœia, corresponding to the British *Spiritus Rectificatus;* and we shall introduce incidentally our notice of brandy and of the stronger spirit of the British Colleges, also called *alcohol*. The *Alcohol Dilutum*, and the corresponding preparations of the British Pharma-

copœias, will be considered in their appropriate place, in the second part of this work. (See *Alcohol Dilutum.*)

Alcohol, in the chemical sense, is a peculiar liquid, generated for the most part in vegetable juices and infusions by a peculiar fermentation, called the vinous or alcoholic. The liquids which have undergone it are called vinous liquors, and are of various kinds. Thus the fermented juice of the grape is called wine; of the apple, cider; and the fermented infusion of malt, beer.

With regard to the nature of the liquids susceptible of the vinous fermentation, one general character prevails, however various they may be in other respects; that, namely, of containing sugar in some form or other. It is found further, that after they have undergone the vinous fermentation, the sugar they contained has, either wholly or in part, disappeared, and that the only new products are alcohol which remains in the liquid, and carbonic acid which escapes during the process; and these, when taken together, are found to be equal in weight to the sugar lost. It is hence inferred, that sugar is the subject matter of the changes that occur during the vinous fermentation, and that it is resolved into alcohol and carbonic acid. Additional facts in support of this view, will be adduced under the head of the composition of alcohol.

Sugar, however, will not undergo the vinous fermentation by itself; but requires to be dissolved in water, subjected to the influence of a ferment, and kept at a certain temperature. Accordingly, sugar, water, the presence of a ferment, and the maintenance of an adequate temperature, may be deemed the prerequisites of the vinous fermentation. The water acts by giving fluidity, and the ferment and temperature operate by commencing and maintaining the chemical changes. The precise manner in which the ferment operates in commencing the reaction is not known. Neither has it been certainly ascertained whether it is a peculiar vegetable principle, or whether a number of distinct vegetable substances are capable of acting in a similar way. As a general rule, substances containing nitrogen, such as gluten, albumen, caseous matter, &c., possess the property of inducing the vinous fermentation. The proper temperature ranges from 60° to 90°.

Certain vegetable infusions, as those of potatoes and rice, though consisting almost entirely of starch, are, nevertheless, capable of undergoing the vinous fermentation, and form seeming exceptions to the rule that sugar is the only substance susceptible of this fermentation. The apparent exception is explained by the circumstance, that starch is susceptible of a spontaneous change which converts it into sugar. How this change takes place is not well known, but it is designated by some authors as the *saccharine* fermentation. Thus Kirchoff proved, that if a mixture of gluten from flour, and starch from potatoes, be put into hot water, the starch will be converted into sugar. When, therefore, starch is apparently converted into alcohol by fermentation, it is supposed that during the change it passes through the intermediate state of sugar.

Alcohol, being the product of the vinous fermentation, necessarily exists in all vinous liquors, and may be obtained from them by distillation. Formerly it was supposed that these liquors did not contain alcohol, but were merely capable of furnishing it in consequence of a new arrangement of their ultimate constituents, the result of the heat applied. Brande, however, disproved this idea, by showing that alcohol may be obtained from all vinous liquors without the application of heat, and, therefore, must pre-exist in them. His method consists in precipitating their acid and colouring matter

by subacetate of lead, and separating the water by carbonate of potassa. Gay-Lussac and Donovan have proved the same fact. According to the former, litharge in fine powder is the best agent for precipitating the colouring matter.

In vinous liquors, the alcohol is diluted with abundance of water, and associated with colouring matter, volatile oil, extractive, and various acids and salts. In purifying it we take advantage of its volatility, which enables us to separate it by distillation, combined with some of the principles of the vinous liquor employed, and more or less water. The distilled product of vinous liquors forms the different varieties of ardent spirit of commerce. When obtained from wine, it is called brandy; from fermented molasses, rum; from cider, malted barley, or rye, whisky; from malted barley and rye-meal with hops, and rectified from juniper berries, Holland gin; from malted barley, rye, or potatoes, rectified with turpentine, common gin; and from fermented rice, arrack. These spirits are of different strengths, that is, contain different proportions of alcohol, and have various peculiarities by which they are distinguished by the taste. Their strength is accurately judged of by the specific gravity, which is always less in proportion as their concentration is greater. When they have a sp. gr. of 0·920 they are designated in commerce by the term proof spirit. If lighter than this, they are said to be above proof; if heavier, below proof; and the per centage of water, or of spirit of 0·825, necessary to be added to any sample of spirit to bring it to the standard of proof spirit, indicates the number of degrees the given sample is above or below proof. Thus, if 100 volumes of a spirit require 10 volumes of water to reduce it to proof spirit, it is said to be "10 over proof." On the other hand, if 100 volumes of a spirit require 10 volumes of a spirit of 0·825 to raise it to proof, the sample is said to be "10 under proof."

Proof spirit is still very far from being pure; being a dilute alcohol, containing about half its weight of water, together with a peculiar oil and other foreign matters. It may be further purified and strengthened by redistillation, or *rectification* as it is called. Whisky is the spirit usually employed for this purpose; and from every hundred gallons, between fifty-seven and fifty-eight may be obtained, of the average strength of rectified spirit, (sp. gr. 0·835,) corresponding to the *alcohol* of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and the *Spiritus Rectificatus* of the British Colleges. When this is once more cautiously distilled, it will be further purified from water, and attain the sp. gr. of about 0·825, which is the lightest spirit which can be obtained by ordinary distillation, and is the pure spirit or alcohol of the British system of excise. It still, however, contains eleven per cent. of water. In the mean while, the spirit, by these repeated distillations, becomes more and more freed from the contaminating oil, called *grain oil.*

If it be desired to obtain alcohol of still greater concentration, it is necessary to avail ourselves of certain substances which have a powerful affinity for water. Of this nature are lime, carbonate of potassa, and chloride of calcium. These, being mixed with the rectified spirit, unite with the water and sink, while the purer spirit floats above, and may be separated by decantation or distillation. By availing themselves of substances of this nature, the British Colleges are enabled to produce their strongest spirit, which they denominate *alcohol.* (See tabular view, page 57.) The following are the processes which they adopt.

Alcohol (sp. gr. 0·815), *Lond.*—"Take of rectified spirit, *a gallon;* chloride of calcium, *a pound.* Add the chloride of calcium to the spirit, and when it has dissolved, distil seven pints, and five fluidounces."

Alcohol (sp. gr. 0·794–6), *Ed.*—"Take of rectified spirit, *one pint*, [Imp. meas.]; lime, *eighteen ounces*. Break down the lime into small fragments: expose the spirit and lime together to a gentle heat in a glass matrass till the lime begins to slake: withdraw the heat till the slaking is finished, preserving the upper part of the matrass cool with damp cloths. Then attach a proper refrigeratory, and with a gradually increasing heat distil off seventeen fluidounces. The density of this alcohol should not exceed 796: if higher, the distillation must have been begun before the slaking of the lime was finished."

Alcohol (sp. gr. 0·810), *Dub.*—"Take of rectified spirit, *a gallon;* pearlashes, dried and still hot, *three pounds and a half;* muriate of lime, dried, *a pound*. Add the pearlashes in powder to the spirit, and let the mixture digest in a covered vessel for seven days, shaking it frequently. Draw off the supernatant spirit, and mix with it the muriate of lime. Lastly, distil, with a moderate heat, until the mixture in the retort begins to thicken."

In these processes, the London College uses chloride of calcium, the Edinburgh, lime, and the Dublin, both carbonate of potassa and chloride of calcium, for separating the water. These substances are all well fitted to remove the water, on account of their strong attraction for that liquid. Formerly, the London Pharmacopœia directed the use of carbonate of potassa for this purpose; but in the revision of 1836, the chloride was advantageously substituted, which, on account of its solubility in alcohol, is more powerful than the alkaline salt, as an agent for separating water. By the processes of the London and Dublin Colleges, the rectified spirit is not entirely deprived of water; but by the Edinburgh formula, it is brought at once to its highest strength, when it has a specific gravity between 0·794 and 0·796, and is called *anhydrous* or *absolute alcohol*. The officinal alcohol of the London and Dublin Colleges may be brought to the same strength, by very carefully and repeatedly distilling it from chloride of calcium.

Soubeiran recommends the following as an easy method for obtaining absolute alcohol abundantly and economically. 1st. Rectify alcohol, marking 86° of the centesimal alcoholmeter of Gay-Lussac (rectified spirit), by distilling it from carbonate of potassa. This operation raises its strength to 94° or 95°. 2d. Raise this alcohol to 97°, by distilling it with fused chloride of calcium, or by digesting it with quicklime, from which it must be afterwards poured off, in the proportion of a pint of the alcohol to $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of the chloride, or $2\frac{1}{4}$ ounces of the lime. 3d. Distil the product of this operation slowly, with quicklime, in the proportion of $3\frac{3}{4}$ ounces to the pint. The product will be absolute alcohol. The operation may be shortened to two steps, by distilling the alcohol of 94° or 95°, with an excess of quicklime, ($7\frac{1}{2}$ ounces to the pint.) In all cases, the alcohol must be digested for two or three days with the lime, before decanting or distilling, at a temperature between 95° and 100° F. Lime will not answer as a substance to be distilled from, unless it be in sufficient excess; for otherwise, towards the end of the distillation, the hydrate of lime formed, will yield up its water to the alcohol, and weaken the distilled product. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 1. *Jan.* 1839.)

It thus appears that the process adopted by the Edinburgh College for absolute alcohol, now first introduced into their Pharmacopœia, is substantially the same as that recommended by Soubeiran. Dr. Christison assures us that, on using pure quicklime, with the precautions mentioned in the Edinburgh formula, he has "always obtained from rectified spirit of the density of 0·838, seventeen-twentieths of its volume of alcohol, of density

0·796; and if the first tenth be kept apart, the rest may be obtained so low as 0·7942." A good way for ascertaining when all the water has been removed, is to drop into the liquid a piece of anhydrous baryta, which will remain unchanged if the alcohol be free from water; otherwise it will fall to powder.

Alcohol, though freed from water by the processes indicated, may still be impregnated with a portion of the essential oil called grain oil. This is usually removed by digesting the spirit with charcoal, especially animal charcoal. The same end may be attained on a small scale, by adding a little of the solution of nitrate of silver to the spirit, and exposing it to a bright light. By the action of the oxide of silver on the oil, it is converted into a black powder, and by a new distillation, the spirit is obtained pure. The absolute alcohol of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is submitted to this test. Its purity is directed to be such, that, "when mixed with a little solution of nitrate of silver and exposed to bright light, it remains unchanged, or only a very scanty dark precipitate forms."

*Properties.* Alcohol is a colourless, transparent, volatile liquid, of a penetrating, agreeable odour, and strong burning taste. When free from water of dilution, its sp. gr. is 0·796, or a little under, at the temp. of 60°. Its density progressively increases by dilution, so that its sp. gr. is an index of its strength. When of the sp. gr. 0·820, its boiling point is at 176°; this point being always lower in proportion as the alcohol is stronger. Its specific gravity, as a vapour, is 1·60 compared with air. Absolute alcohol has never been frozen; but Dr. J. K. Mitchell, of this city, succeeded by a cold of 146° below zero, in rendering alcohol of 0·798 viscid, so as to resemble melted wax. In Dr. Mitchell's experiments, alcohol of 0·820 froze readily. On account of the property of alcohol of resisting extreme degrees of cold, without freezing, it is used in thermometers for measuring low degrees of temperature.

Alcohol is inflammable, and burns without smoke or residue, the products being water and carbonic acid. Its flame is of a bluish colour when strong; but yellowish, when weak. It combines with water and ether in all proportions. Its value depends upon the quantity of absolute alcohol which it contains; and as this is greater in proportion as the sp. gr. of any sample is less, it is found convenient to take the density in estimating its purity. This is done by instruments with bulbs and long stems, called hydrometers, which, by being allowed to float in the spirit, sink deeper into it in proportion as it is lighter. Any given hydrometer strength corresponds with some particular specific gravity; and by referring to tables constructed for the purpose, the percentage of absolute alcohol indicated in each case is at once shown. The following table, constructed by Lowitz and improved by Thomson, is of this kind. We have placed in notes, referring to their respective specific gravities in the table, the names of the different officinal spirits, whereby the percentage of absolute alcohol is indicated which they severally contain.

*Table of the Specific Gravity of different Mixtures of Absolute Alcohol and Distilled Water, at the Temperature of* 60°.

| 100 *Parts.* | | *Sp. Gr. at* 60°. | 100 *Parts.* | | *Sp. Gr. at* 60°. | 100 *Parts.* | | *Sp. Gr. at* 60°. | 100 *Parts.* | | *Sp. Gr. at* 60°. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Alc.* | *Wat.* | | *Alc.* | *Wat.* | | *Alc.* | *Wat.* | | *Alc.* | *Wat.* | |
| 100 | 0 | ·796* | 76 | 24 | ·857 | 52 | 48 | ·912†† | 28 | 72 | ·962 |
| 99 | 1 | ·798 | 75 | 25 | ·860 | 51 | 49 | ·915 | 27 | 73 | ·963 |
| 98 | 2 | ·801 | 74 | 26 | ·863 | 50 | 50 | ·917 | 26 | 74 | ·965 |
| 97 | 3 | ·804 | 73 | 27 | ·865 | 49 | 51 | ·920‡‡ | 25 | 75 | ·967 |
| 96 | 4 | ·807 | 72 | 28 | ·867 | 48 | 52 | ·922 | 24 | 76 | ·968 |
| 95 | 5 | ·809† | 71 | 29 | ·870 | 47 | 53 | ·924 | 23 | 77 | ·970 |
| 94 | 6 | ·812 | 70 | 30 | ·871 | 46 | 54 | ·926 | 22 | 78 | ·972 |
| 93 | 7 | ·815‡ | 69 | 31 | ·874 | 45 | 55 | ·928 | 21 | 79 | ·973 |
| 92 | 8 | ·817 | 68 | 32 | ·875 | 44 | 56 | ·930 | 20 | 80 | ·974 |
| 91 | 9 | ·820 | 67 | 33 | ·879 | 43 | 57 | ·933 | 19 | 81 | ·975 |
| 90 | 10 | ·822 | 66 | 34 | ·880 | 42 | 58 | ·935§§ | 18 | 82 | ·977 |
| 89 | 11 | ·825§ | 65 | 35 | ·883 | 41 | 59 | ·937 | 17 | 83 | ·978 |
| 88 | 12 | ·827 | 64 | 36 | ·886 | 40 | 60 | ·939 | 16 | 84 | ·979 |
| 87 | 13 | ·830 | 63 | 37 | ·889 | 39 | 61 | ·941 | 15 | 85 | ·981 |
| 86 | 14 | ·832 | 62 | 38 | ·891 | 38 | 62 | ·943 | 14 | 86 | ·982 |
| 85 | 15 | ·835‖ | 61 | 39 | ·893 | 37 | 63 | ·945 | 13 | 87 | ·984 |
| 84 | 16 | ·838¶ | 60 | 40 | ·896 | 36 | 64 | ·947 | 12 | 88 | ·986 |
| 83 | 17 | ·840** | 59 | 41 | ·898 | 35 | 65 | ·949 | 11 | 89 | ·987 |
| 82 | 18 | ·843 | 58 | 42 | ·900 | 34 | 66 | ·951 | 10 | 90 | ·988 |
| 81 | 19 | ·846 | 57 | 43 | ·903 | 33 | 67 | ·953 | 9 | 91 | ·989 |
| 80 | 20 | ·848 | 56 | 44 | ·904 | 32 | 68 | ·955 | 8 | 92 | ·990 |
| 79 | 21 | ·851 | 55 | 45 | ·906 | 31 | 69 | ·957 | 7 | 93 | ·991 |
| 78 | 22 | ·853 | 54 | 46 | ·908 | 30 | 70 | ·958 | 6 | 94 | ·992 |
| 77 | 23 | ·855 | 53 | 47 | ·910 | 29 | 71 | ·960 | | | |

Alcohol is capable of dissolving a great number of substances; as for example, sulphur and phosphorus in small quantity, iodine, ammonia, and potassa, soda and lithia in the caustic state, but not as carbonates. Among vegetable substances, it is a solvent of the organic vegetable alkalies, urea, tannic acid, sugar, mannite, camphor, resins, balsams, volatile oils, and soap. It dissolves the fixed oils sparingly, except castor oil, which is abundantly soluble. It acts on most acids, forming ethers with some, and effecting the solution of others. All deliquescent salts are soluble in alcohol, except carbonate of potassa; while the efflorescent salts, and those either insoluble or sparingly soluble in water, are mostly insoluble in it. It dissolves muriate of ammonia, and most of the chlorides that are readily soluble in water; also some nitrates, but none of the metallic sulphates.

It is capable of combining, in the solid form, with different substances, so as to form definite compounds, which, from their analogy to hydrates, are called *alcoates*.

*Composition.* Alcohol consists of six eqs. of hydrogen 6, four of carbon 24·48, and two of oxygen 16=46·48; or in volumes, of six volumes of hydrogen, four volumes of the vapour of carbon, and one volume of oxygen. These elements may be viewed as united, so as to form a compound either of one eq. of etherine and two of water ($C_4H_4+2HO$), or of one eq. of ether and one of water ($C_4H_5O+HO$). Considered as a compound of etherine and water, it consists in volumes, of one volume of the vapour of etherine,

* Alcohol, *Ed.* † Alcohol, *Dub.* (nearly.) ‡ Alcohol, *Lond.*
§ Lightest spirit obtained by ordinary distillation. ‖ Alcohol, *U. S.*
¶ Spiritus Rectificatus, *Lond.*, *Ed.* ** Spiritus Rectificatus, *Dub.*
†† Spiritus Tenuior, *Ed.* ‡‡ Spiritus Tenuior, *Lond.* §§ Alcohol Dilutum, *U. S.*

and two volumes of the vapour of water, condensed into two volumes. *Etherine* is a highly volatile liquid, discovered by Faraday, consisting of four eqs. of carbon, and four of hydrogen ($C_4H_4$); or of four volumes of the vapour of carbon and four of hydrogen, condensed into one volume of its vapour.

It has already been stated that, in the vinous fermentation, sugar is converted into alcohol and carbonic acid. This conversion is thus explained. The sugar, of whatever kind, is first changed into *glucose* or *grape sugar*. This, at the temperature of 212°, consists of $H_{12}C_{12}O_{12}$, and is resolved by the fermentation into two eqs. of alcohol ($H_{12}C_8O_4$), and four eqs. of carbonic acid ($C_4O_8$).

*Medical Properties, &c.* Alcohol is a very powerful diffusible stimulant. It is the intoxicating ingredient in all spirituous and vinous liquors, including under the latter term, porter, ale, and cider, and every liquid in short which has undergone the vinous fermentation. In its pure state it is never used in medicine; but diluted to various degrees, it forms a menstruum for many remedies. In a diluted state, and taken in small quantity, it excites the system, renders the pulse full, communicates additional energy to the muscles, and gives temporary exaltation to the mental faculties. In some states of acute disease, characterized by excessive debility, it is a valuable remedy. In the form of brandy it is frequently given in the sinking stages of typhus with advantage. Other kinds of ardent spirit are occasionally administered, and each is supposed to have its peculiar qualities. Thus, according to Dr. Paris, brandy may be esteemed simply cordial and stomachic; rum, heating and sudorific; and gin and whisky, diuretic. Physicians should be on their guard not to prescribe alcoholic remedies in chronic diseases, whether alone or in the form of tinctures, for fear of begetting intemperate habits in their patients. Externally, alcohol is sometimes applied to produce cold by evaporation, or to stimulate when its evaporation is repressed. A mixture of equal parts of rectified spirit and white of egg is stated by Dr. Christison to be an excellent application in the early stage of excoriation from pressure in protracted diseases. It is to be applied frequently by a fine brush or feather, and renewed as it dries, until an albuminous coating is formed over the excoriated surface.

As an article of daily use, alcoholic liquors produce the most deplorable consequences. Besides the moral degradation which they cause, their habitual use gives rise to dyspepsia, hypochondriasis, visceral obstructions, dropsy, paralysis, and not unfrequently mania.

Alcohol is extensively employed by perfumers and distillers, in making essences and cordials. In the arts it is used to form drying varnishes, and in chemistry, as an important analytic agent. Being a powerful antiseptic, it is very useful in preserving anatomical preparations.

*Effects as a Poison.* When taken in large quantity, alcohol, in the form of various ardent spirits, produces a true apoplectic state, and occasionally speedy death. The face becomes livid or pale, the respiration stertorous, and the mouth frothy; and sense and feeling are more or less completely lost. Where the danger is imminent, an emetic may be administered, or the stomach pump used. The affusion of cold water is often very useful. As a counter-poison, acetate of ammonia has been asserted to act with advantage. After death, abundant evidence is furnished of the absorption of the alcohol. By Dr. Percy it has been detected by chemical analysis in the brain, and by others in the ventricles.

*Pharmaceutic Uses.* Alcohol is very extensively employed as a pharmaceutic agent. Either in its rectified state, or diluted with water, it is

used in the formation of all the tinctures, spirits, ethers, and resinous extracts. It is added to the vinegars, some of the medicated waters, and one or more of the decoctions and infusions, to assist in their preservation; and serves as a vehicle or diluent of certain active medicines, as in the *Spiritus Ammoniæ*, and *Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum*. It is also employed for various incidental purposes connected with its solvent power.

*Off. Prep. of Alcohol.* Alcohol Dilutum, *U. S., Ed.*

*Off. Prep. of Brandy.* Mistura Spiritûs Vini Gallici, *Lond.* B.

## ALETRIS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Star Grass.*

"The root of Aletris farinosa." *U. S.*

ALETRIS. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* tubular, six-cleft, wrinkled, persistent. *Stamens* inserted into the base of the segments. *Style* triangular, separable into three. *Capsule* opening at the top, three-celled, many seeded. *Bigelow.*

*Aletris farinosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 183; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 92. This is an indigenous perennial plant, the leaves of which spring immediately from the root, and spread on the ground in the form of a star. Hence have originated the popular names of *star grass*, *blazing star*, and *mealy starwort*, by which it is known in different parts of the country. The leaves are sessile, lanceolate, entire, pointed, very smooth, longitudinally veined, and of unequal size, the largest being about four inches in length. From the midst of them a flower stem rises, one or two feet in height, nearly naked, with remote scales, which sometimes become leaves. It terminates in a slender scattered spike, the flowers of which stand on very short pedicels, and have minute bractes at the base. The calyx is wanting. The corolla is tubular, oblong, divided at the summit into six spreading segments, of a white colour, and presenting, when old, a mealy or rugose appearance on the outside. The plant is found in almost all parts of the United States, growing in fields and about the borders of woods, and flowering in June and July.

*Properties.* The root, which is the officinal portion, is small, crooked, branched, blackish externally, brown within, and intensely bitter. The bitterness is extracted by alcohol, and the tincture becomes turbid upon the addition of water. The decoction is moderately bitter; but much less so than the tincture. It affords no precipitate with the salts of iron. (*Bigelow.*)

*Medical Properties.* In small doses the root appears to be simply tonic, and may be employed advantageously for similar purposes with other bitters of the same class. When largely given it produces nausea. The powder may be administered as a tonic in the dose of ten grains. W.

## ALLIUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Garlick.*

"The bulb of Allium sativum." *U. S., Ed.* "Allium sativum. *Bulbus.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ALLIUM SATIVUM. Bulbus. *Dub.*

Ail, *Fr.*; Knoblauch, *Germ.*; Aglio, *Ital.*; Ajo, *Span.*

ALLIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* six-parted, spreading. *Spathe* many-flowered. *Umbel* crowded. *Capsule* superior. *Willd.*

This is a very extensive genus, including more than sixty species, most of which are European. Of the nine or ten indigenous in this country, none are employed. Of the European species, several have been used from a very early period, both as food and medicine. Three only are officinal—the *A. sativum*, or garlick; *A. Cepa*, or onion; and *A. Porrum*, or leek. The U. S. Pharmacopœia has adopted only the *A. sativum*, and to this we shall confine our observations in the present place, simply stating that few genera present a greater resemblance in medical and sensible properties among the various species that compose them, than the present.

*Allium sativum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant*, ii. 68; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 749, t. 256. This is a perennial plant, and like all its congeners, bulbous. The bulbs are numerous, and enclosed in a common membranous covering, from the base of which the fibres that constitute the proper root descend. The stem is simple, and rises about two feet in height. The leaves are long, flat, and grass-like; and sheath the lower half of the stem. At the termination of the stem is a cluster of flowers and bulbs mingled together, and enclosed in a pointed spathe which opens on one side and withers. The flowers are small and white, and make their appearance in July. This species of garlick grows wild in Sicily, Italy, and the south of France; and is cultivated in all civilized countries.

The part employed, as well for culinary purposes as in medicine, is the bulb. The bulbs are dug up with a portion of the stem attached, and, having been dried in the sun, are tied together in bunches, and thus brought to market. They are said to lose by drying nine parts of their weight out of fifteen, with little diminution of their sensible properties. This species of Allium is commonly called *English garlick*, to distinguish it from those which grow wild in our fields and meadows.

*Properties.* Garlick, as found in the shops, is of a shape somewhat spherical, flattened at the bottom, and drawn towards a point at the summit, where a portion of the stem several inches in length projects. It is covered with a white, dry, membranous envelope, consisting of several delicate laminæ, within which the small bulbs are arranged around the stem, having each a distinct coat. These small bulbs, which in common language are called *cloves* of garlick, are usually five or six in number, of an oblong shape, somewhat curved, and in their interior are whitish, moist, and fleshy. They have a disagreeable pungent odour, so peculiar as to have received the name of *alliaceous*. Their taste is bitter and acrid. This smell and taste, though strongest in the bulb, are found to a greater or less extent in all parts of the plant. They depend on an *essential oil* which is very volatile, and may be obtained by distillation, passing over with the first portions of water. It is of a yellow colour, exceedingly pungent odour, and strong acrid taste; is heavier than water; contains sulphur; and when applied to the skin produces much irritation, and sometimes even blisters. Cadet-Gassicourt obtained six drachms of it from 20 lbs. of garlick. Besides this oil, fresh garlick, according to the same chemist, contains in 1406 parts, 520 of mucilage, 37 of albumen, 48 of fibrous matter, and 801 of water. Bouillon-Lagrange mentions among its constituents, sulphur, a saccharine matter, and a small quantity of fecula. The fresh bulbs yield upon pressure nearly a fourth part of juice, which is highly viscid, and so tenacious as to require dilution with water before it can be easily filtered. When dried it serves as a lute for porcelain. It has the medical properties of the bulbs. Water, alcohol, and vinegar extract the virtues of garlick. Boiling, however, if continued for some time, renders it inert.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The use of garlick as a medicine and

condiment, ascends to the highest antiquity. When it is taken internally, the active principle is very speedily absorbed, and penetrating throughout the system, becomes sensible in the breath and various secretions. Even externally applied, as for example to the soles of the feet, it imparts its peculiar odour to the breath, urine, and perspiration, and, according to some writers, may be tasted in the mouth. Its effects upon the system are those of a general stimulant. It quickens the circulation, excites the nervous system, promotes expectoration in a debilitated state of the vessels of the lungs, produces diaphoresis or diuresis according as the patient is kept warm or cool, and acts upon the stomach as a tonic and carminative. It is said also to be emmenagogue. Applied to the skin, it is irritant and rubefacient, and moreover exercises, to a greater or less extent, its peculiar influence upon the system, in consequence of its absorption. Moderately employed, it is beneficial in enfeebled digestion and flatulence; and is habitually used as a condiment by many who have no objection to an offensive breath. It has been given with advantage in chronic catarrh, humoral asthma, and other pectoral affections in which the symptoms of inflammation have been subdued, and a feeble condition of the vessels remains. We use it habitually and with great benefit in such affections occurring in children, as well as in the nervous and spasmodic coughs to which this class of patients are peculiarly liable. Some physicians have highly recommended it in old atonic dropsies and calculous disorders; and it has been employed in the treatment of intermittents. It is said also to be an excellent anthelmintic. If taken too largely, or in excited states of the system, it is apt to occasion gastric irritation, flatulence, hemorrhoids, headach, and fever. As a medicine, it is at present more used externally than inwardly. Bruised and applied to the feet, it acts very beneficially as a revulsive in disorders of the head; and is especially useful in the febrile complaints of children, by quieting restlessness and producing sleep. In the same state it is used to resolve indolent tumours. Its juice mixed with oil, or the garlick itself bruised and steeped in spirits, is frequently used as a liniment in infantile convulsions, and other cases of spasmodic or nervous disorder among children. The same application has been made in cases of cutaneous eruption. A clove of garlick, or a few drops of the juice introduced into the ear, are said to prove highly efficacious in atonic deafness; and the bulb, bruised and applied in the shape of a poultice above the pubis, has sometimes restored action to the bladder in cases of retention of urine, from debility of that organ. In the same shape it has been recommended as a resolvent in indolent tumours, and may, perhaps, prove beneficial by stimulating the absorbents.

Garlick may be taken in the form of pill; or the clove may be swallowed either whole, or cut into pieces of a convenient size. Its juice is also frequently administered mixed with sugar. The infusion in milk was at one time highly recommended, and the syrup is officinal. The dose in substance is from a half a drachm to a drachm, or even two drachms of the fresh bulb. That of the juice is half a fluidrachm.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Allii, *U. S.* W.

## ALLIUM CEPA. Bulbus. *Dub.*

### *Onion.*

Ognon, *Fr.*; Zwiebel-Lauch, *Germ.*; Cipolla, *Ital.*; Cebolla, *Span.*

ALLIUM. See ALLIUM, *U. S.*

*Allium Cepa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 80. The onion is a perennial bulbous plant, with a naked scape, swelling towards the base, exceeding the

leaves in length, and terminating in a simple umbel of white flowers. The leaves are hollow, cylindrical, and pointed.

The original country of this species of Allium is unknown. The plant has been cultivated from time immemorial, and is now diffused over the whole civilized world. All parts of it have a peculiar pungent odour, but the bulb only is used.

*Properties.* The bulb is of various size and shape, ovate, spherical, or flattened, composed of concentric fleshy and succulent layers, and covered with dry membranous coats, which are reddish, yellowish, or white, according to the variety. It has, in a high degree, the characteristic odour of the plant, with a sweetish and acrid taste. Fourcroy and Vauquelin obtained from it a white acrid volatile oil holding sulphur in solution, albumen, much uncrystallizable sugar and mucilage, phosphoric acid both free and combined with lime, acetic acid, citrate of lime, and lignin. The expressed juice is susceptible of the vinous fermentation.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The onion is stimulant, diuretic, expectorant, and rubefacient. Taken moderately, it increases the appetite and promotes digestion, and is much used as a condiment; but in large quantities it is apt to cause flatulence, gastric uneasiness, and febrile excitement. The juice is occasionally given, made into syrup with sugar, in infantile catarrhs and croup, in the absence of much inflammatory action. It is also recommended in dropsy and calculous disorders. Deprived of its essential oil by boiling, the onion becomes a mild esculent; and it is much more used as food than as medicine. Roasted and split, it is sometimes applied as an emollient cataplasm to suppurating tumours. W.

## ALOE. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Aloes.*

"The inspissated juice of the leaves of Aloe spicata, and other species of Aloe." *U. S.* "Aloe spicata. *Foliorum succus spissatus.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ALOE BARBADENSIS. ALOE INDICA. ALOE SOCOTORINA. From undetermined species of Aloe. *Ed.;* ALOE HEPATICA, ex A. vulgari. ALOE SOCOTORINA, ex A. spicatâ. *Dub.*

Suc d'aloès, *Fr.;* Aloe, *Germ., Ital.;* Aloë, *Span.;* Musebber, *Arab.*

Most of the species belonging to the genus Aloe are said to yield a bitter juice, which has all the properties of the officinal aloes. It is impossible, from the various and sometimes conflicting accounts of writers, to determine exactly from which of the species the drug is in all instances actually derived. The *Aloe spicata*, however, is generally acknowledged to be an abundant source of it; and the *Aloe vulgaris* and *Aloe Socotrina* are usually ranked among the medicinal species. In Lindley's Flora Medica, *A. purpurascens*,* *A. arborescens*,† *A. Commelyni*, and *A. multiformis*, all natives of the Cape of Good Hope, are enumerated as yielding aloes; and others are, without doubt, occasionally resorted to. The U. S. Pharmacopœia and that of London at present recognise particularly only the *Aloe spicata.* We shall confine ourselves to a description of the three following species, which probably yield most of the aloes of commerce.

Aloe. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* erect, mouth spreading, bottom nectariferous. *Filaments* inserted into the receptacle. *Willd.*

* Curtis's Botanical Magazine, pl. 1474.

† De Candolle, Plantes Grasses, fig. 38. Curtis's Bot. Mag. pl. 1306.

*Aloe spicata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 185. This species of aloes was first described by Thunberg. The stem is round, three or four feet high, about four inches in diameter, and leafy at the summit. The leaves are spreading, subverticilate, about two feet long, broad at the base, gradually narrowing to the point, channeled or grooved upon their upper surface, and with remote teeth upon their edges. The flowers are bell-shaped, and spread horizontally in very close spikes. They contain a large quantity of purple honey juice. Beneath each flower is a broad, ovate, acute bracte, of a white colour with three green streaks, and nearly as long as the corolla. Of the six petals, the three inner are ovate, obtuse, white, with three green lines, and broader than the outer, which otherwise resemble them. The stamens are much longer than the corolla. The spiked aloe is a native of Southern Africa, growing near the Cape of Good Hope, and, like all the other species of this genus, preferring a sandy soil. In some districts of the colony it is found in great abundance, particularly at Zwellendam, near Mossel bay, where it almost covers the surface of the country. Much of the Cape aloes is said to be derived from this species.

*A. Socotrina.* Lamarck. *Encycl.*, *i.* 85; De Cand. *Plantes Grasses*, *fig.* 85; Curtis' *Bot. Mag. pl.* 472.—*A. vera.* Miller, *Dict.*, *ed.* 8, *no.* 55. The stem of this species is erect, a foot and a half or more in height, woody, and leafless below, where it is very rough from the remains of former leaves. At top it is embraced by green, sword-shaped, ascending leaves, somewhat concave on their upper surface, convex beneath, curved inward at the point, with numerous small white serratures at their edges. The flowers, which are in a cylindrical, simple raceme, are scarlet near the base, pale in the centre, and greenish at the summit, and have unequal stamens, of which three are longer than the corolla. The plant received its name from the island of Socotra, of which it is said to be a native; and it is supposed to be the source of the Socotrine aloes.

*A. vulgaris.* Lamarck, *Encycl.*, i. 86; De Cand. *Plantes Grasses*, *fig.* 27. This species has a very short woody stem, and lanceolate embracing leaves, which are first spreading, then ascending, of a glaucous-green colour somewhat mottled with darker spots, flat on the upper surface, convex beneath, and armed with hard reddish spines, distant from each other, and perpendicular to the margin. The flower-stem is axillary, of a glaucous-reddish colour, and branched, with a cylindrical-ovate spike of yellow flowers, which are at first erect, then spreading, and finally pendulous, and do not exceed the stamens in length. A. vulgaris is a native of south-eastern Europe and the north of Africa, is cultivated in Italy, Sicily, Malta, and especially in the W. Indies, where it contributes largely to furnish the Barbadoes aloes.

The proper aloetic juice exists in longitudinal vessels beneath the epidermis of the leaves, and readily flows out when these are cut transversely. The liquid obtained by expression from the parenchyma is mucilaginous, and possessed of little medicinal virtue. The quality of the drug depends much upon the mode of preparing it. The finest kind is that obtained by exudation and subsequent inspissation in the sun. Most of the better sorts, however, are prepared by artificially heating the juice which has spontaneously exuded from the cut leaves. The chief disadvantage of this process is the conversion of a portion of the soluble active principle into an insoluble and comparatively inert substance, through the influence of an elevated temperature. The plan of bruising and expressing the leaves, and boiling down the resulting liquor, yields a much inferior product; as a large portion of it must be derived from the mucilaginous

juice of the parenchyma. The worst plan of all is to boil the leaves themselves in water, and to evaporate the decoction. The quality of the drug is also affected by the careless or fraudulent mixture of foreign matters with the juice, and the unskilful management of the inspissation.

*Commercial History and Varieties.* Four chief varieties of aloes are known in commerce, that of the Cape of Good Hope, the Socotrine, the Hepatic, and the Barbadoes, of which the first two are most used in this country.

1. Cape Aloes, which is by far the most abundant, and, by its extraordinary cheapness and excellent qualities, promises to supersede the other varieties, has been imported chiefly if not exclusively from Great Britain; as no direct trade has till recently been carried on between the U. States and the Cape of Good Hope. It is collected by the Hottentots and Dutch boors, indiscriminately from the *A. spicata* and other species, which grow wild in great abundance. The process is very simple. According to the account of Hallbeck, a Moravian Missionary who resided at the Cape, a hole is made in the ground, in which a sheep skin is spread with the smooth side upward. The leaves are then cut off near the stem and arranged around the hole, so that the juice which runs out may be received into the skin. The juice flows most freely in hot weather. (*Un. Breth. Mission. Intelligencer, N. Y.*, vi. 436.) When a sufficient quantity of the liquor has been collected, it is inspissated by artificial heat in iron cauldrons, care being taken to prevent its burning by constant stirring. When sufficiently concentrated, it is poured into boxes or skins, where it concretes upon cooling. The finest kind is collected at the Missionary Institution at Bethelsdorp, and hence called *Bethelsdorp aloes*. Its superiority is owing exclusively to the greater care observed in conducting the evaporation, and in avoiding the intermixture of earth, stones, and other impurities. (*Dunsterville, in Pereira's Mat. Med.*)

Cape aloes has sometimes been confounded with the Socotrine, from which, however, it differs very considerably in appearance and sensible properties. By the German writers it is called *shining aloes*. When freshly broken, it has a very dark olive or greenish colour approaching to black, presents a smooth bright almost glassy surface, and if held up to the light appears translucent at its edges. The small fragments also are semi-transparent, and have a tinge of yellow or red mixed with the deep olive of the opaque mass. The same tinge is sometimes observable in the larger pieces. The powder is of a fine greenish-yellow colour, and being generally more or less sprinkled over the surface of the pieces as they are kept in the shops, gives them a somewhat yellowish appearance. The odour is strong and disagreeable, but not nauseous. It has not the slightest mixture of the aromatic. Cape aloes, when perfectly hard, is very brittle, and readily reduced to powder; but in very hot weather, it is apt to become somewhat soft and tenacious, and the interior of the pieces is occasionally more or less so even in winter. It is usually imported in casks or boxes. Dr. Pereira says that a variety of aloes is sometimes imported into England from the Cape, of a reddish-brown colour like hepatic aloes.

2. Socotrine Aloes. The genuine Socotrine aloes is produced in the Island of Socotra, which lies in the Straits of Babelmandel, about forty leagues to the east of Cape Guardafui; but we are told by Ainslie, that the greater part of what is sold under that name is prepared in the kingdom of Melinda, upon the eastern coast of Africa; and Wellsted states that the aloes of the neighbouring parts of Arabia is the same as that of Socotra. It is probable that the commerce in this variety of aloes is carried on chiefly by

the maritime Arabs, who convey it either to India, or up the Red Sea by the same channel through which it reached Europe before the discovery of the southern passage into the Indian Ocean. The species of Aloe which yields it is not certainly known. Ainslie says that it is evidently from the same species with the Cape aloes; but he does not give his reasons for the opinion; and the external character of the two varieties is so different, that we cannot but hesitate in admitting their identity of origin. We have been able to discover no good reason for depriving the *A. Socotrina* of the honour formerly conceded to it, of producing this highly valued variety of aloes. According to Wellsted, the plant grows on the sides and summits of mountains, from five hundred to three thousand feet above the level of the plains. It is found in all parts of the island, but most abundantly on the western portion, where the surface is thickly covered with it for miles. It appears to thrive best in parched and barren places. Much less of the drug is collected than formerly, and in the year 1833 only two tons were exported. The whole produce was formerly monopolized by the Arabian Sultan of Kisseen, who still claims sovereignty over the island. But at present the business of collecting the drug is entirely free to the inhabitants. The leaves are plucked at any period of the year, and are placed in skins into which the juice is allowed to exude. In what way the inspissation is effected we are not informed. The aloes is exported in skins. Its quality differs much according to the care taken in its preparation. The price varies in Muscat from two to four shillings a pound. (*Wellsted's Voyage to the coast of Arabia and Tour in the Island of Socotra.*) A portion ascends the Red Sea, and through Egypt reaches the ports of Smyrna and Malta, whence it is sent to London. Another portion is carried to Bombay, and thence transmitted to various parts of the world. The little that reaches this country either comes by special order from London, or is brought by our India traders. We have known of two arrivals directly into the United States from the Island of Socotra, and have in our possession parcels of aloes brought by both. They are identical in character, and correspond exactly with the following description.

Socotrine aloes is in pieces of a yellowish or reddish-brown colour, wholly different from that of the former variety. Sometimes the colour is very light, especially in the fresh and not fully hardened parcels; sometimes it is a deep brownish-red like that of garnets. It is rendered much darker by exposure to the air; and the interior of the masses is consequently much lighter coloured than the exterior. Its surface is somewhat glossy, and its fracture smooth and conchoidal, with sharp and semi-transparent edges. The colour of its powder is a bright golden yellow. It has a peculiar, not unpleasant odour, and a taste, which, though bitter and disagreeable, is accompanied with an aromatic flavour. Though hard and pulverulent in cool weather, it is somewhat tenacious in summer, and softens by the heat of the hand.

Under the name of Socotrine aloes are occasionally to be met with in the market, small parcels beautifully semi-transparent, shining, and of a yellowish, reddish, or brownish-red colour. These, however, are very rare, and do not deserve to be considered as a distinct variety. They are probably portions of the juice carefully inspissated in the sun, and may accompany the packages brought from any of the commercial sources of aloes.

When in mass, as imported from the East, Socotrine aloes is soft and plastic, and of a very light yellowish-brown colour in the interior. It becomes hard and brittle when broken into pieces; and the London dealers hasten the result by exposing it to a very gentle heat, so as to evaporate the

moisture. Pereira tells us that impure and dirty pieces of the drug are melted and strained, and that the skins from which the best portions have been removed are washed with water, which is then evaporated. No inconsiderable portion of the Socotrine aloes received from London has probably undergone such processes.

Much of the aloes sold as Socotrine, has never seen the Island of Socotra, nor even the Indian seas. It has been customary to affix this title as a mark of superior value to those portions of the drug, from whatever source they may have been derived, which have been prepared with unusual care, and are supposed to be of the best quality. Thus, both in Spain and the West Indies, the juice which is obtained without expression, and inspissated in the sun without artificial heat, has been called Socotrine aloes; and is probably little inferior to the genuine drug.

The Socotrine aloes has been very long known under this name, and in former times held the same superiority in the estimation of the profession, which it still to a certain degree retains.

3. Hepatic Aloes. Much confusion and uncertainty have prevailed in relation to this kind of aloes. The name was originally applied to a product from the East Indies of a reddish-brown or liver colour, which gave origin to the designation. From a supposed resemblance between this and the aloes from the West Indies, the name was very commonly applied also to the latter variety, and was also extended to portions of the drug collected in Spain and other parts of the south of Europe. But the West India aloes is decidedly different from any now brought from the East, and deserves the rank of a distinct variety, with the name of Barbadoes aloes. In this country we seldom meet with aloes bearing the name of the hepatic, although much that is sold as Socotrine probably deserves it. In the drug commerce of London, it is still recognised as a distinct variety. It is imported into England chiefly from Bombay; but, according to Ainslie, is not produced in Hindostan, being taken thither from Yemen in Arabia. It is probably obtained from the same plant or plants which yield the Socotrine, but prepared with less care, or by a somewhat different process. In relation to the Socotrine and hepatic aloes, we should probably not be far wrong in considering the former as embracing the finest, and the latter the inferior parcels of the same variety; and it is in fact stated that they sometimes come together, a large mass of the hepatic being crossed by a vein of the Socotrine. They are both embraced by the Edinburgh College under the title of Aloe Indica—an improper designation; as the aloes which is produced in India is altogether inferior, and is seldom or never exported from that region. The variety which the Edinburgh College designates as Socotrine aloes, and defines to be "in thin pieces translucent and garnet-red, almost entirely soluble in spirit of the strength of sherry," has little claim to the title, being of unknown origin, very rare, and wholly unlike the drug usually brought from Socotra.

Hepatic aloes is of a reddish-brown colour, but is darker and less glossy than the Socotrine. Its odour is somewhat like that of the Socotrine, but less agreeable, and is wholly different from that of Cape aloes. The taste is nauseous, and intensely bitter. The fracture is not so smooth, nor the edges so sharp and transparent as in either of the first mentioned varieties. It softens in the hand, and becomes adhesive. The powder is of a dull yellow colour.

4. Barbadoes Aloes. This is the name by which the aloes produced in the West Indies is now generally designated. The aloes plants are largely cultivated in the poorer soils of Jamaica and Barbadoes, especially of the

latter island. The species from which most of the drug is procured is the *A. vulgaris;* but the *A. Socotrina*, *A. purpurascens*, and *A. arborescens*, are also said to be cultivated. The process employed appears to be somewhat different in different places, or at least as described by different authors. A fine kind was formerly prepared by the spontaneous inspissation of the juice, placed in bladders or shallow vessels, and exposed to the sun. The common Barbadoes aloes, however, is now made, either by boiling the juice to a proper consistence, or by first forming a decoction of the leaves, chopped and suspended in water in nets or baskets, and then evaporating the decoction. In either case, when the liquor has attained such a consistence that it will harden on cooling, it is poured into calabashes and allowed to concrete. It is imported into England in gourds weighing from 60 to 70 pounds or even more. In consequence of the great demand for it in veterinary practice, it commands a high price in Great Britain, and very little is consumed in the United States.

The colour of Barbadoes aloes is not uniform. Sometimes it is dark brown or almost black, sometimes of a reddish-brown or liver colour, and again of some intermediate shade. It has usually a dull fracture, and is almost perfectly opaque even at the edges, and in thin layers. It is also distinguishable by its odour, which is very disagreeable and even nauseous. The powder is of a dull olive-yellow colour.

Besides these varieties of aloes, others are mentioned by authors. A very inferior kind, supposed to consist of the dregs of the juice which furnished the better sorts, almost black, quite opaque, hard, of a rough fracture and very fetid odour, and full of various impurities, was formerly sold under the name of *caballine*, *fetid*, or *horse aloes*. It was used exclusively for horses; but, in consequence of the cheapness of better kinds, has been banished from veterinary practice, and is not now found in the market. Aloes has recently been imported from Muscat, and a considerable quantity came over in the vessel sent by the Sultan to the United States. Some of a similar origin has been called *Mocha aloes* in London; but it is nothing more than an inferior sort of hepatic. Several inferior kinds produced in different parts of Hindostan have been described by Pereira with the name of *India aloes;* but they are not brought, unless accidentally, into the markets of Europe or this country.

*General Properties.* The odour of aloes is different in the different varieties. The taste is in all of them intensely bitter and very tenacious. The colour and other sensible properties have already been sufficiently described. Several distinguished chemists have investigated the nature and composition of aloes. The opinion at one time entertained, that it was a gum-resin, has been abandoned since the experiments of Braconnot, who found it to consist of a bitter principle, soluble in water and in alcohol of 38° B., which he considered peculiar and named *resino-amer;* and of another substance, in much smaller proportion, inodorous and nearly tasteless, very soluble in alcohol, and scarcely soluble in boiling water, which he designated by the name of *flea-coloured principle*. These results have been essentially confirmed by the experiments of Trommsdorff, Bouillon-Lagrange, and Vogel, who consider the former substance as extractive matter, and the latter as having the chief characters of resin. Besides these principles, Trommsdorff discovered in a variety of hepatic aloes, a proportion of insoluble matter which he considered as albumen; and Bouillon-Lagrange and Vogel found that Socotrine aloes yields, by distillation, a small quantity of volatile oil, which they could not obtain from the hepatic. The proportions of the ingredients vary greatly in the different varieties of the drug;

and the probability is, that scarcely any two specimens would afford precisely the same results. Braconnot found about 73 per cent. of the *bitter principle*, and 26 of the *flea-coloured principle*. Trommsdorff obtained from Socotrine aloes about 75 parts of extractive, and 25 of resin; and from the hepatic, 81·25 of extractive, 6·25 of resin, and 12·50 of albumen, in the hundred parts. The former variety, according to Bouillon-Lagrange and Vogel, contains 68 per cent. of extractive and 32 of resin; the latter 52 of extractive, 42 of resin, and 6 of the albuminous matter of Trommsdorff. We are not aware that any analysis has been published of the Cape aloes as a distinct variety.

Berzelius considers the resin of Trommsdorff and others, to belong to that form of matter which he calls *apothême*, (See *Extracts*,) and which is nothing more than extractive, altered by the action of the air. It may be obtained separate, by treating aloes with water, and digesting the undissolved portion with oxide of lead, which unites with the apothême forming an insoluble compound, and leaves a portion of unalterated extractive, which had adhered to it, dissolved in the water. The oxide of lead may be separated by nitric acid very much diluted; and the apothême remains in the form of a brown powder, insoluble in cold water, very slightly soluble in boiling water, to which it imparts a yellowish-brown colour, soluble in alcohol, ether, and alkaline solutions, and burning like tinder without flame and without being melted. According to the same author, the *bitter extractive* which constitutes the remainder of the aloes, and for which the name of *aloesin* has been proposed, may be obtained by treating the watery infusion of the drug with oxide of lead, to separate a portion of apothême which adheres to it, and evaporating the liquor. Thus procured, it is a yellowish, translucent, gum-like substance, fusible by a gentle heat, of a bitter taste, soluble in ordinary alcohol, but insoluble in that fluid when anhydrous, and in ether. Chlorine produces with its solution a precipitate analogous to apothême. Cold sulphuric acid dissolves without changing it. Nitric acid dissolves it, producing a greenish colour. Its solution is rendered brighter by acids, which occasion a slight precipitate, and dark red by the alkalies and the salts of iron. Acetate of lead, tartar emetic, perchloride of tin, and the salts of manganese, zinc, and copper, do not disturb the solution; the protochloride of tin, and the nitrates of mercury and silver occasion precipitates. It is probably the active portion of the drug.

Aloes yields its active matter to cold water, and when good is almost wholly dissolved by boiling water; but the resinous portion, or apothême of Berzelius, is deposited as the solution cools. It is also soluble in alcohol, rectified or diluted. Long boiling impairs its purgative properties by converting the extractive into insoluble apothême. The alkalies, their carbonates, and soap, alter in some measure its chemical nature, and render it of easier solution. It is inflammable, swelling up and decrepitating when it burns, and giving out a thick smoke which has the odour of the drug.

Those substances only are incompatible with aloes, which alter or precipitate the bitter extractive (aloesin), as the insoluble portion is without action upon the system. Its aqueous solution keeps a long time, even for several months, without exhibiting mouldiness or putrescency; but it becomes ropy, and acquires the character, which it did not previously possess, of affording an abundant precipitate with the infusion of galls.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Aloes was known to the ancients. It is mentioned in the works of Dioscorides and Celsus, the former of whom speaks of two kinds. The varieties are similar in their mode of action.

They are all cathartic, operating very slowly but certainly, and having a peculiar affinity for the large intestines. Their action, moreover, appears to be directed rather to the muscular coat than to the exhalent vessels; and the discharges which they produce, are therefore seldom very thin or watery. In a full dose they quicken the circulation, and produce general warmth. When frequently repeated, they are apt to irritate the rectum, giving rise, in some instances, to hemorrhoids, and aggravating them when already existing. Aloes has also a decided tendency to the uterine system. Its emmenagogue effect, which is often very considerable, is generally attributed to a sympathetic extension of irritation from the rectum to the uterus; but we can see no reason why the medicine should not act specifically upon this organ; and its influence in promoting menstruation is by no means confined to cases in which its action upon the neighbouring intestine is most conspicuous. A peculiarity in the action of this cathartic is, that an increase of the quantity administered beyond the medium dose, is not attended by a corresponding increase of effect. Its tendency to irritate the rectum may be obviated, in some measure, by combining it with soap or an alkaline carbonate; but it does not follow, as supposed by some, that this modification of its operation is the result of increased solubility; for aloes given in a liquid state produces the same effect as when taken in pill or powder, except that it acts somewhat more speedily. Besides, when externally applied to a blistered surface, it operates exactly in the same manner as when internally administered; thus proving that its peculiarities are not dependent upon the particular form in which it may be given, but on specific tendencies to particular parts.* With its other powers, aloes combines the property of slightly stimulating the stomach. It is, therefore, in minute doses, an excellent remedy in habitual costiveness, attended with torpor of the digestive organs. From its special direction to the rectum, it has been found peculiarly useful in the treatment of ascarides. In amenorrhœa it is perhaps more frequently employed than any other remedy, entering into almost all the numerous empirical preparations which are habitually resorted to by females in this complaint, and enjoying a no less favourable reputation in regular practice. It is, moreover, frequently given in combination with more irritating catharties, in order to regulate their liability to excessive action. In the treatment of amenorrhœa, it is said to be peculiarly efficacious when given in the form of enema about the period when the menses should appear. Aloes is contra-indicated by the existence of hemorrhoids, and is obviously unsuitable, unless modified by combination, to the treatment of inflammatory diseases.

The medium dose is 10 grains; but as a laxative it will often operate in the quantity of 2 or 3 grains; and when a decided impression is required, the dose may be augmented to 20 grains. In consequence of its excessively bitter and somewhat nauseous taste, it is most conveniently administered in the shape of pill.†

* See a paper on Endermic Medication, by Dr. Gerhard, in the North Am. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. x. p. 155.

† Dr. Paris enumerates the following empirical preparations, containing aloes as a leading ingredient:—Anderson's pills, consisting of aloes, jalap, and oil of aniseed; Hooper's pills, of aloes, myrrh, sulphate of iron, canella, and ivory black; Dixon's antibilious pills, of aloes, scammony, rhubarb, and tartarized antimony; Speediman's pills, of aloes, myrrh, rhubarb, extract of chamomile, and ess. oil of chamom.; Dinner pills, of aloes, mastich, red roses, and syrup of wormwood; Fothergill's pills, of aloes, scammony, colocynth, and oxide of antimony; Peter's pills, of aloes, jalap, scammony, gamboge, and calomel; and Radcliff's Elixir, of aloes, cinnamon, zedoary, rhubarb, cochineal, syrup of buckthorn, and spirit and water as the solvent; to which may be added, Lee's Windham pills, consisting of gamboge, aloes, soap, and nitrate of potassa, and Lee's New-London pills, of aloes, scammony, gamboge, calomel, jalap, soap, and syrup of buckthorn.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Aloës Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Enema Aloës, *Lond.*; Extractum Aloës Hepaticæ, *Dub.*; Ext. Aloës Purificat., *Lond.*; Ext. Colocynth. Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Pilulæ Aloës, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Aloës Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Pil. Aloës et Assafœtidæ, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Aloës et Ferri, *Ed.*; Pil. Aloës et Myrrhæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pil. Colocynth. Comp., *Dub.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Gambogiæ Comp., *Dub.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Rhei Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Sagapeni Comp., *Lond.*; Pulvis Aloës Compositus, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Aloës et Canellæ, *U. S.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Aloës, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinct. Aloës et Myrrhæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinct. Benzoini Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinct. Rhei et Aloës, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Vinum Aloës, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## ALTHÆA. *U. S.*

### *Marshmallow.*

"The root of Althæa officinalis." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ALTHÆÆ RADIX. ALTHÆÆ FOLIA. *Lond.*, *Ed.*; ALTHÆA OFFICINALIS. Folia et Radix. *Dub.*

Guimauve, *Fr.*; Eibisch, *Germ.*; Altea, *Ital.*; Altea, Malvavisco, *Span.*

ALTHÆA. *Sex. Syst.* Monadelphia Polyandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* *Calyx* double, the exterior six or nine-cleft. *Capsules* numerous, one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Althæa Officinalis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 770.; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 552. t. 198. The marshmallow is an herbaceous perennial, with a perpendicular branching root, and erect woolly stems, from two to four feet or more in height, branched and leafy towards the summit. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, nearly cordate on the lower part of the stem, oblong-ovate and obscurely three-lobed above, somewhat angular, irregularly serrate, pointed, and covered on both sides with a soft down. The flowers are terminal and axillary, with short peduncles, each bearing one, two, or three flowers. The corolla has five spreading, obcordate petals, of a pale purplish colour. The fruit consists of numerous capsules united in a compact circular form, each containing a single seed. The plant grows throughout Europe, inhabiting salt marshes, the banks of rivers, and other moist places. It is found also in this country on the borders of salt marshes. In some parts of the Continent of Europe, it is largely cultivated for medical use. The whole plant abounds in mucilage. Both the leaves and root are officinal, but the latter only is employed to any extent in this country. The flowers are sometimes to be found in the shops, but are scarcely used.

The roots should be collected in autumn from plants at least two years old. They are cylindrical, branched, as thick as the finger or thicker, from a foot to a foot and a half long, externally of a yellowish colour which becomes grayish by drying, within white and fleshy. They are usually prepared for the market by removing the epidermis. Our shops are supplied chiefly if not exclusively from Europe.

*Properties.* Marshmallow root comes to us in pieces three or four inches or more in length, usually not so thick as the finger, generally round, but sometimes split, white externally and downy from the mode in which the epidermis is removed, light and easily broken with a short somewhat fibrous fracture, of a peculiar faint smell, and a mild mucilaginous sweetish taste. Those pieces are to be preferred which are plump and but slightly fibrous. The root contains a large proportion of mucilage besides starch and saccharine matter, which it yields readily to boiling water. The mucilage, without

the starch, is extracted by cold water, which thus becomes ropy. A principle was discovered in the root by M. Bacon, which he supposed to be peculiar to the marshmallow, but which has been ascertained to be identical with the *asparagin* of Robiquet. MM. Boutron-Charlard and Pelouze found it to belong to that class of organic principles, which are convertible by the agency of strong acids, of potassa or soda, or even of water alone at a high temperature, into ammonia and peculiar acids, and which are designated by the termination *amide*. Thus asparagin, which must now be called *asparamide*, is converted into ammonia and *asparmic*, or, as it was formerly named, *aspartic acid;* and one atom of the resulting asparmate of ammonia is equivalent to one atom of asparamide and one of water. It is found in various other plants besides the marshmallow, as in the shoots of asparagus, in all the varieties of the potato, and in the roots of the comfrey and liquorice plant. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 208.) Asparamide has no therapeutical value. Marshmallow is said to become somewhat acid by decoction. Those pieces should be rejected which are woody, discoloured, mouldy, of a sour or musty smell, or a sourish taste.

The roots of other *Malvaceæ* are sometimes substituted without disadvantage, as they possess similar properties. Such are those of the *Althæa rosea* or *hollyhock*, and the *Malva Alcea.*

The leaves, which are recognised by the British Colleges, are without smell, and of a mucilaginous taste, and are used for the same purposes as the root.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The virtues of marshmallow are exclusively those of a demulcent. The decoction of the root is much used in Europe in irritation and inflammation of the mucous membranes. The roots themselves, boiled and bruised, are sometimes employed as a poultice. The leaves are applied to similar uses. In France, the powdered root is much used in the preparation of pills and electuaries.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Althææ, *Dub., Ed.;* Syrupus Althææ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## ALUMEN. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Alum.*

"Sulphate of alumina and potassa." *U. S.*

Alun, *Fr., Dan., Swed.;* Alaun. *Germ.;* Allume, *Ital.;* Alumbre, *Span.*

The officinal alum is a double salt, consisting of the sulphate of alumina, united with the sulphate of potassa. It is included in the Materia Medica of the United States and British Pharmacopœias, as an article to be procured from the wholesale manufacturer.

Alum is manufactured occasionally from earths which contain it ready formed, but most generally from minerals which, embracing most or all of its constituents, are called *alum ores.* The principal alum ores are the *alum stone*, which is a native mixture of subsulphate of alumina and sulphate of potassa, found in large quantities at Tolfa and Piombino in Italy, and certain natural mixtures of sulphuret of iron with clay and carbonaceous matter, called *aluminous schist* or *alum-slate.*

It is particularly at the Solfaterra and other places in the kingdom of Naples, that alum is extracted from earths which contain it ready formed. The ground being of volcanic origin, and having a temperature of about 104°, an efflorescence of pure alum is formed upon its surface. This is collected and lixiviated, and the solution made to crystallize by slow evaporation in leaden vessels sunk in the ground.

The alum stone is manufactured into alum by calcination, and subsequent exposure to the air for three months; the mineral being frequently sprinkled with water, in order that it may be brought to the state of a soft mass. This is lixiviated, and the solution obtained crystallized by evaporation. The alum stone may be considered as consisting of alum, united with a certain quantity of the hydrate of alumina. This latter, by the calcination, loses its water, and becomes incapable of remaining united with the alum of the mineral, which is consequently set free. Alum of the greatest purity is obtained from this ore.

Aluminous schist, when compact, is first exposed to the air for a month. It is then stratified with wood, which is set on fire. The combustion which ensues is slow and protracted. The sulphur is in part converted into sulphuric acid, which unites with the alumina; and the sulphate of alumina thus formed generates a portion of alum with the potassa derived from the ashes of the wood. The iron, in the mean time, is almost wholly converted into sesquioxide, and thus becomes insoluble. The matter is lixiviated, and the solution crystallized into alum by evaporation. The mother-waters, containing sulphate of alumina, are then drawn off, and made to yield a fresh portion of alum by the addition of sulphate of potassa, or chloride of potassium.

When the aluminous schist is easily disintegrated, it is not subjected to combustion, but merely placed in heaps, and occasionally sprinkled with water. The sulphuret of iron gradually absorbs oxygen and passes into the sulphate of the protoxide, which effloresces on the surface of the heap. Part of the sulphuric acid formed unites with the alumina; so that, after the chemical changes are completed, the heap contains both the sulphate of iron and the sulphate of alumina. At the end of about a year, the matter is lixiviated, and the solution of the two sulphates obtained is concentrated to the proper degree in leaden boilers. The sulphate of iron crystallizes, while the sulphate of alumina, being a deliquescent salt, remains in the mother-waters. These are drawn off, and treated with sulphate of potassa in powder, heat being at the same time applied. They are then allowed to cool, that the alum may crystallize. The crystals are then separated from the solution, and purified by a second solution and crystallization. They are next added to boiling water to full saturation, and the solution is transferred to a cask, where, on cooling, nearly the whole concretes into a crystalline mass. The cask is then taken to pieces, and the salt, having been broken up, is packed in barrels for the purposes of commerce. This process is generally followed for manufacturing alum, being employed in France, Great Britain, and the United States.

Alum is sometimes manufactered by the direct combination of its constituents. With this view, clays are selected as free from iron and carbonate of lime as possible, and calcined to sesquioxidize the iron and render them more easily pulverizable; after which they are dissolved, by the assistance of heat, in weak sulphuric acid. The sulphate of alumina thus generated, is next crystallized into alum by the addition of sulphate of potassa in the usual manner.

Besides the officinal alum, which is sometimes called *potassa-alum*, there are several varieties of this salt, in which the potassa is replaced by some other base, as, for example, ammonia or soda. *Ammoniacal alum*, or the sulphate of alumina and ammonia, is sometimes manufactured in France, where it is formed by adding putrid urine to a solution of the sulphate of alumina. In Great Britain it is sometimes made by adding sulphate of ammonia from gas liquor to the sulphate of alumina. Scotch alum, made

near Paisley, generally contains both potassa and ammonia. Ammoniacal alum resembles so exactly the potassa-alum, that it is impossible by simple inspection to distinguish them; and in composition it is perfectly analogous to the potassa salt. It may, however, be distinguished by subjecting it to a strong calcining heat, after which alumina will be found as the sole residue; or by rubbing it up with potassa or lime and a little water, when the smell of ammonia will be perceived.

*Properties.* Alum is a white, slightly efflorescent salt, crystallized in regular octohedrons, and possessing a sweetish, astringent taste. It dissolves in between fourteen and fifteen times its weight of cold, and three-fourths of its weight of boiling water. Its solution is precipitated by ammonia and potassa, which throw down the alumina as a gelatinous hydrate, free from colour, if the alum be pure. Its sp. gr. is 1·71. It reddens litmus, but changes the blue tinctures of the petals of plants, green. It cannot, therefore, be properly said to contain an excess of acid. When heated a little above 212°, it undergoes the aqueous fusion; and if the heat be continued, it loses its water, swells up, becomes a white, opaque, porous mass, and is converted into the officinal preparation, called *dried alum.* (See *Alumen Exsiccatum.*) Exposed to a red heat, it gives off oxygen, together with sulphurous and anhydrous sulphuric acids; and the residue consists of alumina and sulphate of potassa. When calcined with finely divided charcoal, it forms a spontaneously inflammable substance, called *Homberg's pyrophorus*, which consists of a mixture of sulphuret of potassium, alumina, and charcoal.

Several varieties of alum are known in commerce. *Roche* alum, so called from its having come originally from Roccha in Syria, is a sort which occurs in fragments, about the size of an almond, and presenting a pale rose colour, which is given to it, according to Dr. Pereira, by bole or rose-pink. *Roman* alum also occurs in small fragments, covered with a rose-coloured efflorescence, derived from a slight covering of oxide of iron.

All the alums of commerce contain more or less sulphate of iron, varying from five to seven parts in the thousand. Roman alum is among the purest varieties, and is, therefore, much esteemed. The iron is readily detected by adding to a solution of the suspected alum, a few drops of the ferro-cyanuret of potassium, which will cause a greenish-blue tint, if iron be present. It may be detected also by precipitating the alumina with a solution of potassa, and afterwards adding the alkali in excess. This will redissolve the alumina, but any iron which may have been precipitated with it, will be left in the state of sesquioxide. The quantity of iron usually present, though small, is injurious to the alum when used in dyeing. It may, however, be purified, either by dissolving it in the smallest quantity of boiling water, and stirring the solution as it cools, or by repeated solutions and crystallizations.

*Incompatibles.* Alum is incompatible with the alkalies and their carbonates, lime and lime-water, magnesia and its carbonate, tartrate of potassa, and acetate of lead.

*Composition.* Alum was regarded as a sulphate of alumina, until it was proved by Descroizilles, Vauquelin, and Chaptal to contain sulphate of potassa, sulphate of ammonia, or both these salts. When its second base is potassa, it consists of one equivalent of tersulphate of alumina 171·7, one equiv. of sulphate of potassa 87·25, and twenty-four equiv. of water 216=474·95. In the ammoniacal alum, the equiv. of sulphate of potassa is replaced by one of sulphate of ammonia. In other respects its composition is the same. *Alumina* is classed by the chemist as an earth.

It is essential to the constitution of true alum, as it cannot be replaced by any other base. It may be obtained by precipitating a solution of alum by water of ammonia, added in excess. As thus procured, it presents a gelatinous appearance, and is in the state of hydrate. In this form it has been used by some practitioners on the continent of Europe in diarrhœa. It consists of two equiv. of a metallic radical called *aluminium* 27·4, and three equiv. of oxygen 24=51·4. It is, therefore, a sesquioxide.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Alum, in ordinary medicinal doses, is astringent; in large doses, purgative. It is used both as an internal and local remedy. Internally it is employed as an astringent in passive hemorrhages, colliquative sweats, diabetes, and chronic dysentery and diarrhœa, also in gleet and leucorrhœa, in which latter diseases it is sometimes combined with cubebs. It has been recommended by Kreysig and Dzondi in dilatation of the heart and aortic aneurism. A striking case of benefit from alum in dilatation of the heart, by Schlesier, is given in the *Eclectic Journal of Medicine*, iv. 135, *from the Medicinische Zeitung*. In this case, the alum was given in combination with rhatany and digitalis. As a purgative, it has been employed in colica pictonum. The practice was introduced by a Dutch physician in 1752, and imitated by Dr. Percival with great success. Its use in this disease has been latterly revived, and its efficacy fully established by Kapeler and Gendrin, of Paris, and Copland, of London. It allays nausea and vomiting, relieves flatulence, mitigates the pain, and opens the bowels with more certainty than any other medicine. Its remarkable influence in allaying the tormina in this disease, has led some to attribute to it a sedative operation. Sometimes it is advantageous to conjoin opium and camphor.

The local applications of alum are numerous. In various anginose affections, it is found highly useful, applied topically either in powder or solution. When the affection is attended with membranous exudation, its efficacy has been particularly insisted on by Bretonneau, applied in solution prepared with vinegar and honey for adults, and in powder, by *insufflation*, in the cases of children. When used in the latter way, a drachm of finely powdered alum may be placed in one end of a tube, and then blown by means of the breath into the throat of the child. M. Velpeau, in 1835, extended the observations of M. Bretonneau, and has successfully applied alum, not only in simple inflammatory sorethroat, but in those forms of angina dependent on small-pox, scarlatina, &c. In these cases the powdered alum may be applied several times a day to the fauces by means of the index finger, so as to cover the affected surfaces. In relaxation of the uvula, and in the beginning of sorethroat, with or without membraniform exudation, a solution of alum forms one of our best gargles. It forms also a useful astringent wash in certain states of mercurial sore-mouth. In gleet and leucorrhœa the solution is an approved remedy, either alone or conjoined with sulphate of zinc. (See *Liquor Aluminis Compositus*, Lond.) It is frequently applied as a local styptic, in epistaxis, by means of a plug soaked in a saturated solution, and pressed up the nostril, and in menorrhagia, by a sponge soaked in a similar solution, and introduced into the vagina. In the latter stages of conjunctival inflammation it is often proper, and in the purulent ophthalmia of infants, it forms the most efficacious remedy we possess. In these cases it is sometimes applied in the form of the alum cataplasm. (See *Cataplasma Aluminis*, Dub.)

The ordinary dose of alum is from ten to twenty grains, repeated every two or three hours, taken in the form of pill or solution. To prevent nausea, nutmeg or some aromatic water may be added. In colica pictonum the

dose is from half a drachm to two drachms, given in solution every three or four hours. An elegant way of exhibiting alum, is in the form of *alum whey*, made by boiling two drachms of alum with a pint of milk, and then straining to separate the curd. The dose is a wine-glassful containing about fifteen grains of alum. As a collyrium the solution is made of various strengths, as four, six, or eight grains to the fluidounce of water. A solution containing from half an ounce to an ounce of alum to a pint of water, and sweetened with honey, forms a convenient gargle. Solutions for gleet and leucorrhœa, and as topical applications to ulcers, &c. must vary in strength according to the state of the parts to which they are applied.

*Off. Prep.* Alumen Exsiccatum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Cataplasma Aluminis, *Dub.*; Liquor Aluminis Compositus, *Lond.*; Pulvis Aluminis Compositus, *Ed.* B.

## AMMONIA.

### *Ammonia.*

All the ammoniacal compounds owe their distinctive properties to the presence of a peculiar gaseous compound of hydrogen and nitrogen, called *ammonia*. It is most easily obtained by the action of lime on muriate of ammonia or sal ammoniac, when the lime unites with the muriatic acid, so as to form chloride of calcium and water, and expels the ammonia. It is transparent and colourless, like common air, but possesses a hot and acrid taste, and an exceedingly pungent smell. It has a powerful alkaline reaction, and from this property and its gaseous nature, was called the *volatile alkali* by the earlier chemists. Its sp. gr. is 0·59. It is irrespirable, the glottis closing spasmodically when the attempt is made to breathe it. It consists of one eq. of nitrogen 14·15, and three of hydrogen 3=17·15; or in volumes, of one volume of nitrogen and three volumes of hydrogen, condensed into two volumes. Its symbol is $NH_3$.

The salts of ammonia may be divided into hydracid salts, and oxacid salts. Thus when muriatic acid unites with ammonia, we have the hydracid salt called muriate of ammonia, which is usually considered to be a compound of muriatic acid and ammonia, with the symbol $NH_3,HCl$. But Berzelius supposes that, in the act of uniting, the hydrogen of the muriatic acid is transferred to the elements of the ammonia, and that the compound, thus formed, uniting with the chlorine, gives rise to a salt, represented by $NH_4,Cl$. To this hypothetical compound ($NH_4$) Berzelius gives the name of *ammonium*, and, consequently, to muriate of ammonia, the appellation of *chloride of ammonium*.

Applying the same view to the oxacid salts of ammonia, Berzelius conceives that they are compounds of *oxide of ammonium* ($NH_4O$) with their several acids. It is found that the true oxacid salts of ammonia always contain one eq. of water, which cannot be separated from them without destroying their nature; and it is supposed that the elements of this eq. of water, united with the elements of one eq. of ammonia, form oxide of ammonium. To apply the new view to the sulphate of ammonia, this salt is usually considered to be a protohydrated sulphate of ammonia, ($NH_3,SO_3$, $HO$); but on the new view, it is the sulphate of oxide of ammonium, without water, ($NH_4O,SO_3$).

The following is a table of the principal officinal preparations containing ammonia, in the British and United States Pharmacopœias, with the synonymes.

I. In Aqueous Solution.

Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior, *U. S.;* Ammoniæ Liquor Fortior, *Lond.;* Ammoniæ Aqua Fortior, *Ed.*—*Stronger Solution of Ammonia.*

Linimentum Ammoniæ Compositum, *Ed.*

Tinctura Ammoniæ Composita, *Lond.*

Liquor Ammoniæ, *U. S., Lond.;* Ammoniæ Aqua, *Ed.;* Ammoniæ Causticæ Aqua, *Dub.*—*Solution of Ammonia*—*Water of Ammonia.*

Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum, *U. S.;* Hydrargyri Ammonio-Chloridum, *Lond.;* Hydrargyri Præcipitatum Album, *Ed.;* Hydrargyri Submurias Ammoniatum, *Dub.*—*White Precipitate.*

Linimentum Ammoniæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*—*Volatile Liniment.*

Linimentum Camphoræ Compositum, *Lond., Dub.*

Linimentum Hydrargyri Compositum, *Lond.*

II. In Spirituous Solution.

Spiritus Ammoniæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*—*Spirit of Ammonia.*

Tinctura Castorii Ammoniata, *Ed.*

Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, *Ed.*

Tinctura Opii Ammoniata, *Ed.*

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata, *Ed.*

Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*—*Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.*

Tinctura Colchici Composita, *Lond.*

Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, *U. S., Dub.;* Tinctura Guaiaci Composita, *Lond.*

Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata, *U. S., Dub.;* Tinctura Valerianæ Composita, *Lond.*

Spiritus Ammoniæ Fœtidus, *Lond., Ed., Dub.*—*Fetid Spirit of Ammonia.*

III. In Saline Combination.

Ammoniæ Murias, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Ammoniæ Hydrochloras, *Lond.*—*Sal Ammoniac.*

Ferrum Ammoniatum, *U. S.;* Ferri Ammonio-chloridum, *Lond.*

Ammoniæ Carbonas, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonas, *Lond.*—*Mild Volatile Alkali.*

Cuprum Ammoniatum, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Cupri Ammonio-sulphas, *Lond.*

Liquor Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonatis, *Lond.;* Ammoniæ Carbonatis Aqua, *Ed., Dub.*

Linimentum Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonatis, *Lond.*

Ammoniæ Bicarbonas, *Dub.*

Liquor Ammoniæ Acetatis, *U. S., Lond.;* Ammoniæ Acetatis Aqua, *Ed., Dub.*—*Spirit of Mindererus.*

Ammoniæ Hydrosulphuretum, *Dub.*

The ammonia in the spirit of ammonia of the U.S. and Ed. Pharmacopœias is in the caustic state; in the corresponding preparations of the London and Dublin Colleges, it is carbonated. In the aromatic and fetid spirits of ammonia, the alkali is caustic in the Edinburgh preparations, but carbonated in those of the other Pharmacopœias. It is seen by the table that the *ammoniated tinctures* are made in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia with the *simple* spirit of ammonia; while the other Pharmacopœias prepare them uniformly with the *aromatic* spirit. B.

## LIQUOR AMMONIÆ FORTIOR. *U. S.*

### *Stronger Solution of Ammonia.*

"An aqueous solution of Ammonia of the specific gravity 0·882." *U. S. Off. Syn.* AMMONIÆ LIQUOR FORTIOR. *Lond.;* AMMONIÆ AQUA FORTIOR. *Ed.*

This preparation was first introduced into the London Pharmacopœia of 1836, and has since been successively admitted into those of Edinburgh and the United States. It is too strong for internal exhibition, but forms a convenient ammoniacal solution for reduction with distilled water, to the strength of ordinary officinal solution of ammonia (Liquor Ammoniæ), or for preparing strong rubefacient and vesicating lotions and liniments. (See *Linimentum Ammoniæ Compositum*, Ed.)

The U. States and London Pharmacopœias include this solution in the list of the Materia Medica; but in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, a formula is given for its preparation, which is as follows:

"Take of Muriate of Ammonia, *thirteen ounces;* Quicklime, *thirteen ounces;* Water, *seven fluidounces and a half;* Distilled Water, *twelve fluidounces.* Slake the Lime with the water, cover it up till it cool, triturate it well and quickly with the Muriate of Ammonia previously in fine powder, and put the mixture into a glass retort, to which is attached a receiver with a safety-tube. Connect with the receiver a bottle also provided with a safety-tube, and containing four ounces of the Distilled Water, but capable of holding twice as much. Connect this bottle with another loosely corked, and containing the remaining eight ounces of Distilled Water. The communicating tubes must descend to the bottom of the bottles at the further end from the retort; and the receiver and bottles must be kept cool by snow, ice, or a running stream of very cold water. Apply to the retort a gradually increasing heat till gas ceases to be evolved; remove the retort, cork up the aperture in the receiver where it was connected with the retort, and apply to the receiver a gentle and gradually increasing heat, to drive over as much of the gas in the liquid contained in it, but as little of the water, as possible. Should the liquid in the last bottle not have the density of 960, reduce it with some of the Stronger Aqua Ammoniæ in the first bottle, or raise it with Distilled Water, so as to form Aqua Ammoniæ of the prescribed density."

In this process the ammonia is disengaged in the usual manner from muriate of ammonia by the action of lime, as explained under the head of *Liquor Ammoniæ.* But it is perceived by the details of the process that the Edinburgh College propose to obtain both the *stronger* and *ordinary* solution of ammonia at one operation. This is done by connecting two bottles with the retort, through an intervening empty receiver, and charging them severally with one-third and two-thirds of the prescribed distilled water. The receiver between the retort and the bottles serves to detain impurities. The water in the first bottle becomes nearly saturated with ammonia, a result which is favoured by the application of cold. After the gas has ceased to be disengaged from the retort, it is removed; and any ammonia which may have condensed with water in the receiver, is saved by being driven over by a gentle heat. As the water in the first bottle will not take up all the ammonia disengaged, the balance is allowed to pass into the second bottle, where it saturates the water to a greater or less extent, forming a weak aqueous ammonia. The aqueous ammonia in the first bottle is the Edinburgh *Ammoniæ Aqua Fortior*, and that in the second is

converted into Liquor Ammoniæ of the proper officinal strength, by the addition of aqueous ammonia from the first bottle, if too weak, or of distilled water, if too strong. The Edinburgh process has the merit of economizing the ammonia, which is more or less wasted in the processes of the other Pharmacopœias, and of furnishing two preparations at one operation.

*Properties of Aqueous Ammonia of maximum strength.* It is a colourless liquid, of a caustic, acrid taste, and peculiar, pungent smell. It is strongly alkaline, and immediately changes turmeric to reddish-brown when held over its fumes. Cooled down to 40° below zero, it concretes into a gelatinous mass, and at the temperature of 130° enters into ebullition, owing to the rapid disengagement of the gas. Its sp. gr. is 0·875 at 50°, when it contains 32·5 per cent. of ammonia.

*Properties of the Officinal Stronger Solution of Ammonia.* This has similar properties to those mentioned above. Its officinal sp. gr. is 0·882, *U. S., Lond.;* 0·880, *Ed.* When of the density 0·882, it contains about 29 per cent. of ammonia. The liquor ammoniæ fortior of the shops, is usually not so strong, commonly ranging in density from 0·886 to 0·910. Even though of proper officinal strength at first, it in general becomes gradually weaker by the escape of ammonia, in consequence of the bottle in which it is kept being inaccurately stopped, or occasionally opened. When pure it is wholly volatilized by heat. If precipitated by lime-water, it contains carbonic acid. After having been saturated with nitric acid, a precipitate produced by carbonate of ammonia indicates earthy impurity; by nitrate of silver, either muriatic acid or a chloride.

*Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior* is a convenient preparation for the apothecary, to make *Liquor Ammoniæ*, by a due dilution with distilled water; and the Pharmacopœias have given directions for this purpose. In the U. States and London Pharmacopœias the stronger solution is directed to be diluted with two measures of distilled water; in the Edinburgh, with two and a half measures. By dilution in these proportions, the stronger preparation is brought uniformly to the strength of Liquor Ammoniæ (sp. gr. 0·960.) The larger proportional amount of water directed by the Edinburgh College, is rendered necessary by the greater strength of their officinal stronger solution.

When purchasing or making the Stronger Solution of Ammonia, the apothecary should not trust to its being of the officinal strength; but ascertain the point by taking its density, either with the specific gravity bottle or the hydrometer. In reducing it to make Liquor Ammoniæ, the same precaution should be used; and if the mixture should not have the sp. gr. of 0·960, it should be brought to that density by the addition either of the stronger solution or of distilled water, as the case may require.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This solution is too strong for employment in its unmixed state, unless for the purposes of a caustic. Its medical properties when duly reduced by admixture with other substances, will be given under the head of *Linimentum Ammoniæ Compositum.* It is used as a chemical agent to prepare two Edinburgh officinals, *Ferrugo* and *Ferri Oxidum Nigrum.*

*Off. Prep.* Linimentum Ammoniæ Compositum, *Ed.;* Tinctura Ammoniæ Composita, *Lond.* B.

## AMMONIÆ MURIAS. *U. S., Ed., Dub.*

### *Muriate of Ammonia.*

"Chlorohydrate of Ammonia." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* AMMONIÆ HYDROCHLORAS. *Lond.*

Sal ammoniac, Hydrochlorate of ammonia; Sel ammoniac, *Fr.;* Salmiak, *Germ.;* Sale ammoniaco, *Ital.;* Sal ammoniaco, *Span.*

This salt is placed in the Materia Medica list of all the Pharmacopœias mentioned in this work. It originally came from Egypt, where it was obtained by sublimation from the soot afforded by the combustion of camels' dung, which is used in that country for fuel.

*Preparation.* At present muriate of ammonia is derived from two principal sources, the ammoniacal liquor, called *gas liquor*, found in the condensing vessels of coal-gas works, and the brown, fetid ammoniacal liquor, known under the name of *bone spirit*, which is a secondary product, obtained, during the destructive distillation of bones, by the manufacturers of animal charcoal for the use of sugar-refiners. These two liquors are the parent of all the ammoniacal compounds; for while they are both used to obtain muriate of ammonia, this salt is employed, directly or indirectly, in obtaining all the other salts of ammonia.

The gas liquor contains carbonate, hydrocyanate, hydrosulphate, and sulphate of ammonia, but principally the carbonate. The first three salts are converted into the sulphate, by the addition of sulphuric acid, and due evaporation, whereby brown crystals of sulphate of ammonia are obtained. These are then sublimed with chloride of sodium in iron pots, lined with clay and furnished with a leaden dome or head. By the mutual action of the sulphate, chloride, and water, there are formed muriate of ammonia which sublimes into the head, and sulphate of soda which remains behind. Thus $NH_3,SO_3,HO+NaCl$ become $NH_3,HCl+NaO,SO_3$. Sometimes, instead of the ammonia being first converted into a sulphate, it is made at once into muriate of ammonia by the addition of muriatic acid or chloride of calcium. When chloride of calcium is employed, the chief reaction takes place between carbonate of ammonia and the chloride, with the result of forming muriate of ammonia in solution, and a precipitate of carbonate of lime. The solution is duly evaporated, whereby brown crystals of muriate of ammonia are obtained. These, after having been dried, are purified by sublimation in an iron subliming pot, coated with a composition of clay, sand, and charcoal, and covered with a dome of lead. These pots are sometimes sufficiently large to hold 500 pounds. "A gentle fire is kept up under the subliming pot for seven or eight days, when the dome having cooled down, and the sal ammoniac somewhat contracted, so as to loosen from the sides, the dome is thrown off from the iron pot, and about two or three hundred weight of white, semi-transparent muriate of ammonia are knocked off in cakes." (*Pereira.*)

In the destructive distillation of bones for making animal charcoal, or indeed, of any animal substance whatever, the distilled products are the bone spirit already mentioned, being chiefly an aqueous solution of carbonate of ammonia, and an empyreumatic oil called *animal oil.* These products all result from a new arrangement of the ultimate constituents of the animal matter. Hydrogen and oxygen form water; carbon and oxygen, carbonic acid; nitrogen and hydrogen, ammonia; and hydrogen, carbon, and oxygen, the animal oil.

Muriate of ammonia may be obtained from bone spirit in the manner just described for procuring it from gas liquor. Sometimes, however, the sulphate of ammonia is not made by direct combination, but by digesting the bone spirit with ground plaster of Paris (sulphate of lime). By double decomposition, sulphate of ammonia and carbonate of lime are formed. The sulphate of ammonia being thus obtained as an intermediate step, it is converted into the muriate by sublimation with common salt, in the usual manner.

For obtaining muriate of ammonia, other processes, besides those given above, have been proposed or practised; for an account of which the reader is referred to the Chemical Essays of the late Mr. Parkes, who has appropriated a separate essay to the subject.

*Commercial History.* All the muriate of ammonia consumed in the United States is obtained from abroad. Its commercial varieties are known under the names of the *crude* and *refined*. The crude is imported from Calcutta in chests, containing from 350 to 400 pounds. This variety is consumed almost exclusively by coppersmiths and other artisans in brass and copper, being employed for the purpose of keeping the metallic surfaces bright, preparatory to brazing. The refined comes to us exclusively from England, packed in casks containing from 5 to 10 cwt.

*Properties.* Muriate of ammonia is a white, translucent, tough, fibrous salt, occurring in commerce in large cakes, about two inches thick, convex on one side and concave on the other. It has a pungent, saline taste, but no smell. Its sp. gr. is 1·45. It dissolves in three parts of cold, and one of boiling water, and cold is produced during its solution. It is less soluble in rectified spirit than in water, and sparingly so in absolute alcohol. A hot concentrated aqueous solution, as it cools, deposites the salt in feathery crystals. This salt is very difficult to powder in the ordinary way. Its pulverization, however, may be effected readily by making a boiling saturated solution of the salt, and stirring it as it cools. The salt may thus be made to granulate, and in this state, after having been drained from the remaining solution and dried, may be readily powdered. Muriate of ammonia, at a red heat, sublimes without decomposition, as its mode of preparation proves. Exposed to a damp atmosphere, it becomes slightly moist. It has the property of increasing the solubility of corrosive sublimate in water. (See *Liquor Hydrargyri Bichloridi*, Lond.) It is decomposed by the strong mineral acids, and by the alkalies and alkaline earths; the former disengaging muriatic acid, the latter, ammonia, both sensible to the smell. Muriate of ammonia is the salt usually employed for obtaining gaseous ammonia, which is conveniently disengaged by means of lime. Though neutral in composition, it slightly reddens litmus. It is incompatible with acetate of lead and nitrate of silver, producing a precipitate, with the former, of chloride of lead, with the latter, of chloride of silver.

According to the Edinburgh College, muriate of ammonia is not liable to adulteration. If it be not entirely volatilized by heat and soluble in water, it contains impurity. If the salt is entirely volatilized by heat, and yet produces a precipitate with chloride of barium, the presence of sulphate of ammonia is indicated.

*Composition.* Muriate of ammonia is composed of one eq. of muriatic acid 36·42, and one of ammonia 17·15=53·57; or, in ultimate constituents, of one eq. of chlorine, one of nitrogen, and four of hydrogen. Viewed as *chloride of ammonium*, it consists of one eq. of chlorine and one of ammonium ($NH_4$,Cl). In equivalent volumes, it consists of two volumes of muriatic acid gas, and two volumes of ammonia, condensed into a solid.

*Medical Properties.* Muriate of ammonia is employed both internally and externally. Internally it acts primarily on the alimentary canal, purging in large doses, but rather constipating in small ones. Its secondary action is alleged to be that of a stimulating alterative on the capillary, glandular and lymphatic systems, and on the mucous, serous, and fibrous tissues, the nutrition of which it is supposed to improve. It has been recommended in catarrhal and rheumatic fevers; in pleuritis, peritonitis, dysentery, and other inflammations of the serous and mucous membranes, after the first violence of the disease has abated; in chronic inflammation and enlargement of the thoracic and abdominal viscera; and in amenorrhœa, when dependent on deficient action of the uterus. Several cases of pectoral disease, simulating incipient phthisis, are reported to have been cured by this remedy in Otto's Bibliothek for 1834. The dose is from five to thirty grains, repeated every two or three hours, either given in powder mixed with powdered gum or sugar, or dissolved in syrup or mucilage. It is very little used as an internal remedy in the United States; but is a good deal employed on the continent of Europe, especially in Germany, where it is deemed a powerful alterative and resolvent. Considering the various testimony borne to its therapeutical powers, it is, perhaps, too little employed by our practitioners.

Externally, muriate of ammonia is used in solution as a stimulant and resolvent in contusions, indolent tumours, &c. The strength of the solution must be varied according to the intention in view. An ounce of the salt, dissolved in nine fluidounces of water and one of alcohol, forms a solution of convenient strength. When the solution is to be used as a wash for ulcers, or an injection in leucorrhœa, it should not contain more than from one to four drachms of the salt to a pint of water.

*Off. Prep.* Ammoniæ Aqua Fortior, *Ed.;* Ammoniæ Carbonas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Ferrum Ammoniatum, *U. S., Lond.;* Liquor Ammoniæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Liquor Hydrargyri Bichloridi, *Lond.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *U. S., Lond.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Fœtidus, *Lond.* B.

## AMMONIACUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Ammoniac.*

"The concrete juice of Dorema Ammoniacum." *U. S.* "Dorema Ammoniacum. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond.* "Gummy-resinous exudation of Dorema Ammoniacum." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* AMMONIACUM GUMMI. HERACLEUM GUMMIFERUM. Gummi Resina. *Dub.*

Gomme ammoniaque, *Fr.;* ammoniak, *Germ.;* Gomma ammoniaco, *Ital.;* Goma amoniaco, *Span.;* Ushek, *Arab.;* Semugh bolshereen, *Persian.*

Much uncertainty long existed among botanists as to the plant which yields ammoniac. It was generally believed to be a species of *Ferula*, till Willdenow raised from some seeds mixed with the gum-resin found in the shops, a plant which he ascertained to be an *Heracleum*, and named *H. gummiferum*, under the impression that it must be the true source of the medicine. On this authority, the plant was adopted by the British Colleges, and recognised in former editions of our national Pharmacopœia. Willdenow expressly acknowledged that he could not procure from it any gum-resin, but ascribed the result to the influence of the climate. The *Heracleum*, however, did not correspond exactly with the representations given of the ammoniac plant

by travellers; and Sprengel ascertained that it was a native of the Pyrenees, and never produced gum. Mr. Jackson, in his account of Morocco, imperfectly describes a plant indigenous in that country, supposed to be a species of *Ferula*, from which gum-ammoniac is procured by the natives. This plant is believed by Lindley to be the *Ferula tingitana*, and its product is thought to be the ammoniacum of the ancients, which was obtained from Africa; but this is not the drug now used under that name, which is derived exclusively from Persia. M. Fontaniér, who was sent by the French Government into the Levant, and resided many years in Persia, saw the ammoniac plant growing in the province of Fars, and transmitted a drawing of it with specimens to Paris. From these it was inferred to be a species of Ferula; and Merat and De Lens proposed for it the name originally applied to it by Lemery, of *F. ammonifera*. It has subsequently, however, been ascertained, from specimens of the plant obtained in Persia by Colonel Wright, and examined by Dr. David Don, that it belongs to a genus allied to Ferula, but essentially different, and named by Mr. Don, *Dorema*. A description of it is contained in the 16th volume of the Linnean Transactions, under the name of *D. Ammoniacum*. This is now acknowledged by all the officinal authorities except the Dublin College.

The ammoniac plant grows spontaneously in Farsistan, Irauk, Chorassan, and other Persian provinces. Dr. Grant found it growing abundantly in Syghan near Bameean, on the northwest slope of the Hindoo Coosh mountains. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) It attains the height of six or seven feet, and in the spring and early part of summer abounds in a milky juice, which flows out upon the slightest puncture. From the accounts of travellers it appears, that in the month of May, the plant is pierced in innumerable places by an insect of the beetle kind. The juice, exuding through the punctures, concretes upon the stem, and when quite dry is collected by the natives. M. Fontaniér states that the juice exudes spontaneously, and that the harvest is about the middle of June. According to Dr. Grant, the drug is collected in Syghan, like assafetida, from the root of the plant. The gum-resin is sent to Bushire, whence it is transmitted to India. It reaches this country usually by the route of Calcutta. The name of the drug is thought to have been derived from the temple of Jupiter Ammon in the Lybian desert, where the ammoniac of the ancients is said to have been collected; but Mr. Don considers it a corruption of *Armeniacum*, originating in the circumstance that the gum-resin was formerly imported into Europe through Armenia.

*Properties.* Ammoniac comes either in the state of separate tears, or in aggregate masses, and in both forms is frequently mixed with impurities. That of the tears, however, is preferable, as the purest may be conveniently picked out, and kept for use. These are of an irregular shape, usually more or less globular, opaque, yellowish on the outside, whitish within, compact, homogeneous, brittle when cold, and breaking with a conchoidal shining fracture. The masses are of a darker colour and less uniform structure, appearing, when broken, as if composed of numerous white or whitish tears, embedded in a dirty gray or brownish substance, and frequently mingled with foreign matters, such as seeds, fragments of vegetables, and sand, or other earth.

The smell of ammoniac is peculiar, and stronger in the mass than in the tears. The taste is slightly sweetish, bitter, and somewhat acrid. The sp. gr. is 1·207. When heated, the gum-resin softens and becomes adhesive, but does not melt. It burns with a white flame, swelling up, and emitting a smoke of a strong, resinous, slightly alliaceous odour. It is partly soluble

in water, alcohol, ether, vinegar, and alkaline solutions. Triturated with water, it forms an opaque milky emulsion, which becomes clear upon standing. The alcoholic solution is transparent, but is rendered milky by the addition of water. Bucholz obtained from 100 parts of ammoniac, 22·4 parts of gum, 72·0 of resin, 1·6 of bassorin, and 4·0 of water including volatile oil and loss. Braconnot obtained 18·4 per cent. of gum, 70·0 of resin, 4·4 of a gluten-like substance (bassorin), and 6·0 of water, with 1·2 per cent. of loss. Hagen succeeded in procuring the volatile oil in a separate state by repeated distillation with water. It has a penetrating disagreeable odour, and a taste at first mild, but afterwards bitter and nauseous. The resin of ammoniac is dissolved by alcohol, and the fixed and volatile oils, but is divided by ether into two resins, of which one is soluble, the other insoluble in that menstruum.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This gum-resin is stimulant and expectorant, in large doses cathartic, and, like many other stimulants, may be so given as occasionally to prove diaphoretic, diuretic, or emmenagogue. It has been employed in medicine from the highest antiquity, being mentioned in the writings of Hippocrates. The complaints in which it is most frequently used are chronic catarrh, asthma, and other pectoral affections, attended with deficient expectoration without acute inflammation, or with a too copious secretion from the bronchial mucous membrane, dependent upon debility of the vessels. It is thought to have been useful in some cases of amenorrhœa, and in those chlorotic and hysterical conditions of the system arising out of this complaint. It has also been prescribed in obstructions or chronic engorgements of the abdominal viscera, under the vague notion of its deobstruent power. Any good which it may do in these affections, is more probably ascribable to its revulsive action upon the alimentary mucous membrane. Authors speak of its utility in long and obstinate colics dependent on mucous matter lodged in the intestines; but it would be difficult to ascertain in what cases such mucous matter existed, and, even allowing its presence, to decide whether it was a cause or a result of the diseased action. Ammoniac is usually administered in combination with other expectorants, with tonics, or emmenagogues. It is much less used than formerly. Externally applied in the shape of a plaster, it is thought to be useful as a discutient or resolvent in white swellings of the joints and other indolent tumours. (See *Emplastrum Ammoniaci.*)

It is given in substance, in the shape of pill or emulsion. The latter form is preferable. (See *Mistura Ammoniaci.*) The dose is from ten to thirty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Ammoniaci, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Emplastrum Gummosum, *Ed.*; Mistura Ammoniaci, *U. S.*, *Lond. Dub.*; Pilulæ Ipecacuanhæ Compositæ, *Lond.*; Pilulæ Scillæ Compositæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

W.

## AMYGDALA AMARA. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Bitter Almonds.*

"The kernels of the fruit of Amygdalus communis—variety *amara.*" *U. S.* "Amygdalus communis. (De Cand.) var. α. *Nuclei.*" *Lond.* "Kernels of Amygdalus communis, var. α. (DC.) *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* AMYGDALÆ AMARÆ. Amygdalus communis. Nuclei. *Dub.*

## AMYGDALA DULCIS. *U.S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Sweet Almonds.*

"The kernels of the fruit of Amygdalus communis—variety *dulcis*." *U. S.* "Amygdalus communis. (De Cand.) var β. *Nuclei*." *Lond.* "Kernels of Amygdalus communis, var. β. and γ. (DC.)" *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* AMYGDALÆ DULCES. Amygdalus communis. Nuclei. *Dub.*

Amande douce, Amande amère, *Fr.;* Süsse Mandeln, bittere Mandeln, *Germ.;* Mandorle dolci, Mandorle amare, *Ital.;* Almendra dulce, Almendra amarga, *Span.*

AMYGDALUS. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Amygdaleæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft, inferior. *Petals* five. *Drupe* with a nut perforated with pores. *Willd.*

*Amygdalus communis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 982; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 507. t. 183. The almond tree rises usually from fifteen to twenty feet in height, and divides into numerous spreading branches. The leaves stand upon short footstalks, are about three inches long, and three quarters of an inch broad, elliptical, pointed at both ends, veined, minutely serrated, with the lower serratures and petioles glandular, and are of a bright green colour. The flowers are large, of a pale red colour varying to white, with very short peduncles and petals longer than the calyx, and are usually placed in numerous pairs upon the branches. The fruit is of the peach kind, with the outer covering thin, tough, dry, and marked with a longitudinal furrow, where it opens when fully ripe. Within this covering is a rough shell, which contains the kernel or almond.

There are several varieties of this species of Amygdalus, differing chiefly in the size and shape of the fruit, the thickness of the shell, and the taste of the kernel. The two most important are the *Amygdalus* (*communis*) *dulcis*, and the *Amygdalus* (*communis*) *amara*, the former bearing sweet, the latter bitter almonds. Another variety is the *fragilis* of De Candolle, which yields the soft-shelled almonds.

The almond tree is a native of Persia, Syria, and Barbary, and is very extensively cultivated in various parts of the South of Europe. It has been introduced into the United States; but in the northern and middle sections the fruit does not usually come to perfection. We are supplied with sweet almonds chiefly from Spain and the South of France. They are distinguished into the soft-shelled and hard-shelled, the former of which come from Marseilles and Bordeaux, the latter from Malaga. From the latter port they are sometimes brought to us without the shell. In British commerce, the two chief varieties are the *Jordan* and *Valentia* almonds, the former imported from Malaga, the latter from Valentia. The former are longer, narrower, more pointed, and more highly esteemed than the latter. The bitter almonds are obtained chiefly from Morocco, and are exported from Mogadore.

*Properties.* The shape and appearance of almonds are too well known to require description. Each kernel consists of two white cotyledons, enclosed in a thin, yellowish brown, bitter skin, which is easily separable after immersion in boiling water. When deprived of this covering, they are called *blanched almonds*. On exposure to the air they are apt to become rancid; but if thoroughly dried and kept in well closed glass vessels, they may be preserved unaltered for many years. The two varieties require each a separate notice.

1. Amygdala Dulcis. *Sweet Almonds.* These, when blanched, are without smell, and have a sweet, very pleasant taste, which has rendered them a favourite article of diet in almost all countries where they are readily attainable. They are, however, generally considered of difficult digestion. By the analysis of M. Boullay, it appears that they contain in 100 parts, 5 parts of pellicle, 54 of fixed oil, 24 of albumen, 6 of uncrystallizable sugar, 3 of gum, 4 of fibrous matter, 3·5 of water, and 0·5 of acetic acid comprising loss. The albumen differs somewhat from ordinary vegetable albumen, and has received the name of *emulsin.* It may be obtained separate by treating the emulsion of almonds with ether, allowing the mixture, after frequent agitation, to stand until a clear fluid separates at the bottom of the vessel, drawing this off by a syphon, adding alcohol to it so as to precipitate the emulsin, then washing the precipitate with fresh alcohol, and drying it under the receiver of an air-pump. In this state it is a white powder, inodorous and tasteless, soluble in water, and insoluble in ether and alcohol. Its solution coagulates at 212°. Its distinguishing property is that of producing certain changes hereafter to be noticed in amygdalin, which property it loses when coagulated by heat. (*Thomson and Richardson, Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 351, from *Athenæum.*) It consists of carbon, oxygen, hydrogen, and nitrogen, and is probably identical with the principle for which Robiquet proposed the name of *synaptase.* Thomson and Richardson suppose, from their experiments, that it may be an *amide.* (See *Althæa.*) The fixed oil, which may be obtained by expression, is colourless or slightly tinged with yellow, sweet and bland to the taste, and may be substituted for olive oil in most of the economical uses to which the latter is applied. (See *Oleum Amygdalæ.*) Almonds, when rubbed with water, form a milky emulsion, the insoluble matters being suspended by the agency of the albuminous, mucilaginous, and saccharine principles.

2. Amygdala Amara. *Bitter Almonds.* These are smaller than the preceding variety. They have the bitter taste of the peach-kernel, and, though in their natural state inodorous or nearly so, have, when triturated with water, the fragrance of the peach blossom. They contain the same ingredients as sweet almonds, and like them form a milky emulsion with water. It was formerly supposed that they also contained hydrocyanic acid and an essential oil, to which their peculiar taste and smell, and their peculiar operation upon the system were ascribed. It has, however, been ascertained by MM. Robiquet and Boutron, that these principles do not pre-exist in the almond, but result from the reaction of water; and Wöhler and Liebig have proved, what was suspected by Robiquet, that they are formed out of a substance of peculiar properties, denominated *amygdalin,* which is the characteristic constituent of bitter almonds. This substance, which was discovered by Robiquet and Boutron, is white, crystallizable, inodorous, of a sweetish bitter taste, unalterable in the air, freely soluble in water and hot alcohol, very slightly soluble in cold alcohol, and insoluble in ether. Its elementary constituents are carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen; and it is supposed to be an *amide;* as, when treated with an alkali, it yields ammonia and a peculiar acid which has been named *amygdalic acid.* Liebig and Wöhler recommend the following process for procuring it, in which the object of the fermentation is to destroy the sugar with which it is associated. Bitter almonds, previously deprived of their fixed oil by pressure, are to be boiled in successive portions of alcohol till they are exhausted. From the liquors thus obtained, all the alcohol is to be drawn off by distillation, care being taken, near the end of the process, not to expose the syrupy residue to too great a heat. This residue is then to be diluted

with water, mixed with good yeast, and placed in a warm situation. After the fermentation which ensues has ceased, the liquor is to be filtered, evaporated to the consistence of syrup, and mixed with alcohol. The amygdalin is thus precipitated in connexion with a portion of gum, from which it may be separated by solution in boiling alcohol, which will deposite it upon cooling. If pure, it will form a perfectly transparent solution with water. Any oil which it may contain may be separated by washing it with ether. One pound of almonds yielded at least 120 grains of amygdalin. (*Annalen der Pharm.* xxii. *and* xxiii. 329.)

Amygdalin, when mixed with an emulsion of *sweet* almonds, gives rise, among other products, to the volatile oil of bitter almonds and hydrocyanic acid—the emulsin of the sweet almonds acting the part of a ferment, by setting on foot a reaction between the amygdalin and water; and the same result is obtained when pure *emulsin* is added to a solution of amygdalin. It appears then that the volatile oil and hydrocyanic acid, developed in bitter almonds when moistened, result from the mutual reaction of amygdalin, water, and emulsin. It is asserted that emulsin procured from other seeds, as those of the poppy, hemp, and mustard, is capable of producing the same reaction between water and amygdalin, though in a less degree than that of the sweet or bitter almonds. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxviii. 290.)

Bitter almonds yield their fixed oil by pressure; and the essential oil, impregnated with hydrocyanic acid, may be obtained from the residue by distillation with water. This oil, usually called *oil of bitter almonds*, has a bitter, acrid, burning taste, and the peculiar odour of the kernel in a very high degree. It is of a yellowish colour, heavier than water, soluble in alcohol and ether, slightly soluble in water, and deposites, upon standing, a white crystalline substance, which consists chiefly of benzoic acid. It may be entirely freed from hydrocyanic acid, by agitating it strongly with hydrate of lime and a solution of chloride of iron, and submitting the mixture to distillation. The oil comes over with the water, from which it may be separated in the usual manner. Thus purified, it still retains its peculiar odour, with a burning and aromatic taste; but, as proved by Dr. Göppert of Breslau, is wholly destitute of those poisonous properties which distinguish the oil in its original state, and which depend on the presence of hydrocyanic acid. The odour of the oil of bitter almonds has been usually, but erroneously, ascribed to this acid, which, on examination, will be found to smell very differently. The same remark is applicable to the essential oils of the cherry laurel, of the bird cherry, and probably of other vegetables supposed to contain hydrocyanic acid. The benzoic acid which the oil of bitter almonds deposites upon standing, has been satisfactorily proved by Robiquet and Boutron not to pre-exist in the oil, but to result from the absorption of oxygen, and Wöhler and Liebig have rendered it probable that there exists a radical in the oil, consisting of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, which, though it has not yet been isolated, is a distinct substance, and constitutes the basis of numerous compounds. The oil is composed of this radical, called *benzule*, and hydrogen, with the former of which, oxygen when absorbed forms benzoic acid, and with the latter, water. The pure oil is therefore considered a *hydruret of benzule*.

The essential oil of bitter almonds operates upon the system in a manner closely analogous to that of hydrocyanic acid. A single drop is sufficient to destroy a bird, and four drops have occasioned the death of a dog of middle size. The distilled water of bitter almonds operates in a similar manner, though less powerfully; and the almonds themselves have proved deleterious when taken in considerable quantities. Confectioners employ bitter

almonds for communicating flavour to the syrup of orgeat. (See *Syrupus Amygdalæ.*) The kernel of the peach possesses similar properties, and is frequently used as a substitute. The oil of bitter almonds is much used by the perfumers.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sweet almonds exercise no other influence upon the system than that of a demulcent. The emulsion formed by triturating them with water is a pleasant vehicle for the administration of other medicines, and is itself useful in cases of catarrhal affection. Bitter almonds are more energetic, and, though not much in use, might undoubtedly be employed with advantage in cases to which the hydrocyanic acid is applicable. An emulsion made with them has been beneficially prescribed in pectoral affections attended with cough, and is said to have cured intermittents when bark has failed. (*Bergius, Mat. Med.*) It probably operates by diminishing the excitability of the nervous system, and moderating existing irritation. Dr. A. T. Thomson says that he has found it extremely useful as a lotion in acne rosea and in impetigo. Bitter almonds are said by Hufeland to have been successfully employed for the expulsion of the tape worm. In some persons they produce urticaria when taken in the smallest quantities.

The *oil of bitter almonds* might probably be substituted with advantage for the medicinal hydrocyanic acid; as the acid contained in the oil is much less liable to decomposition, remaining for several years unaltered, if the oil is preserved in well stopped bottles. According to Schrader, 100 parts of the oil contain sufficient acid for the production of 22·5 parts of Prussian blue. From this fact it may be inferred, that the oil is about four times as strong as our officinal hydrocyanic acid, and may therefore be given in the dose of from a quarter of a drop to a drop, to be gradually and very cautiously increased till some effect upon the system is observed. It may be administered in emulsion with gum Arabic, loaf sugar, and water. It has been employed externally, dissolved in water in the proportion of one drop to a fluidounce, in prurigo senilis and other cases of troublesome itching. To facilitate the solution in water, the oil may be previously dissolved in spirit.

Wöhler and Liebig propose, as a substitute for cherry-laurel water, which owes its effects to the hydrocyanic acid it contains, but is objectionable from its unequal strength, an extemporaneous mixture, consisting of 17 grains of amygdalin, and one fluidounce of an emulsion made with two drachms of *sweet* almonds, and a sufficient quantity of water. This mixture contains, according to the above named chemists, one grain of absolute hydrocyanic acid, and is equivalent to two fluidounces of fresh cherry-laurel water. If it be found to answer in practice, it will have the great advantage of certainty in relation to the dose; as amygdalin may be kept any length of time unaltered. If the calculation of Wöhler and Liebig be correct as to the quantity of acid it contains, not more than a fluidrachm should be given as a commencing dose.

*Off. Prep. of Sweet Almonds.* Confectio Amygdalæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Mistura Acaciæ, *Ed., Dub.;* Mistura Amygdalæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Mistura Camphoræ, *Ed.;* Oleum Amygdalarum, *Dub.;* Syrupus Amygdalæ, *U. S.*

*Off. Prep. of Bitter Almonds.* Syrupus Amygdalæ, *U. S.* W.

# AMYGDALUS PERSICA. Folia. *Dub.*

## *Peach Leaves.*

Pecher, *Fr.;* Pfirsichbaum, *Germ.;* Persico, *Ital.;* Alberchigo, *Span.*

AMYGDALUS. See AMYGDALA.

*Amygdalus Persica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 982; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 511. t. 184.—*Persica vulgaris.* Miller, Lamarck. Every one is familiar with the appearance of the common peach tree. It is characterized specifically by having "all the serratures of the leaves acute, and by its sessile solitary flowers." Though its native country is not certainly known, it is generally supposed to have been brought originally from Persia. In no country, perhaps, does it attain greater perfection, as regards the character of its fruit, than in the United States.

Peaches are among the most grateful and wholesome of our summer fruits. They abound in saccharine matter, which renders their juice susceptible of the vinous fermentation; and a distilled liquor prepared from them has been much used in some parts of the country under the name of peach brandy.

The kernels of the fruit bear a close resemblance in appearance and properties, and probably in chemical nature, to bitter almonds, for which they are frequently, and without inconvenience, substituted in our shops. They are employed by distillers in the preparation of *liqueurs*, and by cake-bakers to give flavour to various productions of their ovens; and are said to yield as much amygdalin as bitter almonds.

The flowers, leaves, and bark also have the peculiar odour and taste of bitter almonds, and would probably yield hydrocyanic acid. The leaves afford a volatile oil by distillation. These are the only part directed by the Dublin College.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Peach leaves are said to be laxative; and they probably exert, to a moderate extent, a sedative influence over the nervous system. They have been used as an anthelmintic with great reported success. More recently their infusion has been recommended in irritability of the bladder, in sick stomach, and hooping-cough. Half an ounce of the dried leaves may be infused in a pint of boiling water, and half a fluidounce given for a dose three times a day, or more frequently. Dr. Dougos gives, in hooping-cough, a pint of the strong infusion, in small doses, in the course of the day. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 356.)

The flowers also are laxative; and a syrup prepared from them is considerably used, in infantile cases, upon the continent of Europe. Woodville states that a drachm of the dried flowers, or half an ounce in their recent state, given in infusion, is the dose as a vermifuge. Cases of fatal poisoning from their use in children are on record.

The kernels have more of the peculiar powers of hydrocyanic acid, and therefore require to be used with some caution. Blanched, and rubbed up with hot water, they form an emulsion well adapted to coughs depending on or associated with nervous irritation.

The dried fruit stewed with sugar is an excellent laxative article of diet, suitable to cases of convalescence attended with torpid bowels. W.

## AMYLUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Starch.*

"The fecula of the seeds of Triticum vulgare." *U. S., Ed.* "Triticum hybernum. *Seminum Fæcula.*" *Lond.*

Amidon, *Fr.;* Stärkmehl, *Germ.;* Amido, *Ital.;* Almidon, *Span.*

Starch is a proximate vegetable principle contained in most plants, and especially abundant in the various grains; such as wheat, rye, barley, oats, rice, maize, &c.; in other seeds, as peas, beans, chestnuts, acorns, &c.; and in numerous tuberous roots, as those of the potato (*Solanum tuberosum*), the sweet potato (*Convolvulus Batatas*), the arrow-root, the cassava plant, and different species of Curcuma. The process for obtaining it consists essentially in reducing the substances in which it exists to a state of minute division, agitating or washing them with cold water, straining or pouring off the liquid, and allowing it to stand till the fine fecula which it holds in suspension has subsided. This, when dried, is starch, more or less pure according to the care taken in conducting the process. The starch of commerce is procured chiefly from wheat, sometimes also from potatoes. Our space will not allow us to enter into details in relation to the particular steps of the operation to which these substances are subjected; and the omission is of less consequence, as starch is never prepared by the apothecary.

Starch is white, pulverulent, opaque, and as found in the shops, is usually in columnar masses, having a somewhat crystalline aspect, and producing a peculiar sound when pressed between the fingers. Its specific gravity is 1·53. When exposed to a moist air, it absorbs a considerable quantity of water, which may be driven off by a gentle heat. It is insoluble in alcohol, ether, and cold water; but unites with boiling water, which, on cooling, forms with it a soft semi-transparent paste, or a gelatinous opaline solution, according to the proportion of starch employed. The paste, placed on folds of blotting paper, renewed as they become wet, abandons its water, contracts, and assumes the appearance of horn. If the proportion of starch be very small, the solution after slowly depositing a very minute quantity of insoluble matter, continues permanent, and upon being evaporated yields a semi-transparent mass, which is partially soluble in cold water. The starch has, therefore, been modified by the combined agency of water and heat; nor can it be restored to its original condition. Exposed, in the dry state, to a temperature somewhat above 212°, it undergoes, according to Caventou, a similar modification; and a degree of heat sufficient to roast it slightly converts it into a substance soluble in cold water, and applicable to the same purposes as gum in the arts. The same change in regard to solubility is, to a certain extent, produced by mechanical means, as by trituration in a mortar; and that the effect is not the result of heat evolved by friction, is evinced by the fact that it takes place when the starch is triturated with water. The views now generally entertained in relation to starch, by which the above mentioned phenomena may be most conveniently explained, are those originally presented by Raspail, and subsequently confirmed and extended by Guibourt, Guérin, and others. According to these views, starch consists of organized granules, which, examined by the microscope, appear to be of various form and size. These granules consist of a thin exterior pellicle or tegument, and of an interior substance, the former wholly insoluble, the latter soluble in water. The former constitutes, according to M. Payen, only 4 or 5 thousandths of the weight of starch. In relation to the interior

portion different opinions are entertained. M. Guérin thinks that it consists of two distinct substances, one soluble in cold water, the other soluble at first in boiling water but becoming insoluble by evaporation. Thus, when one part of starch is boiled for fifteen minutes in one hundred parts of water, and the liquid is allowed to stand, a small portion, consisting of the broken teguments, is gradually deposited. If the solution be now filtered and evaporated, another portion is deposited which cannot afterwards be dissolved. When wholly deprived of this portion and evaporated to dryness, the solution yields the part soluble in cold water. According to MM. Payen and Persoz, the interior portion of the globules consists only of a single substance, which is converted into the two just mentioned by the agency of water; and Thenard is inclined to the same opinion. An appropriate name for the interior soluble portion of starch is *amidin*, which has been adopted by some chemists. Starch, in its perfect state, is not affected by cold water, because the exterior insoluble tegument prevents the access of the liquid to the interior portion; but when the pellicle is broken by the agency of heat, or by mechanical means, the fluid is admitted, and the starch partially dissolved.*

Iodine forms with starch, whether in its original state or in solution, a blue compound; and the tincture of iodine is the most delicate test of its presence in any mixture. The colour varies somewhat according to the proportions employed. When the two substances are about equal, the compound is of a beautiful indigo blue; if the iodine is in excess, it is blackish-blue; if the starch, violet-blue. A singular property of the iodide of starch is that its solution becomes colourless if heated to about 200°, and afterwards recovers its blue colour upon cooling. By boiling, the colour is permanently lost. Alkalies unite with starch, forming soluble compounds, which are decomposed by the acids, the starch being precipitated. It is thrown down from its solution by lime-water and baryta water, forming insoluble compounds with these earths. The solution of subacetate of lead precipitates it in combination with the oxide of the metal. Starch may be made to unite with tannin by boiling their solutions together; and a compound results, which, though retained by the water while hot, is deposited when it cools. By long boiling with diluted sulphuric or muriatic acid, it is converted first into *dextrine*,† and ultimately into a saccharine substance similar to the sugar of grapes. A similar conversion into dextrine and the sugar of grapes is effected by means of a principle called *diastase*, discovered by MM. Payen and Persoz in the seeds of barley, oats, and wheat, after germination. (See *Hordeum*.) Strong muriatic and nitric acids dissolve it; and the latter, by the aid of heat, converts it into oxalic and malic acids. Concentrated sulphuric acid decomposes it. Mixed with hot water and exposed to a temperature of 70 or 80°, it undergoes fermentation, which results in the formation of several distinct principles, among which are sugar, a gummy substance (perhaps *dextrine*), and a modification of starch which De Saussure called *amidine*.

The tegumentary portion of starch, for which the name of *amylin* has been proposed, when entirely freed from the interior soluble matter, is wholly insoluble in water even by prolonged boiling, is insoluble in alcohol,

* See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xi. 265, for an interesting paper by Wm. Procter, Jun., on the various opinions in relation to the nature of starch.

† *Dextrine* is a substance resembling gum in appearance and properties, but differing from it in not affording mucic acid by the action of nitric acid. It is largely dissolved by water, hot or cold, and forms a mucilaginous solution, from which it is precipitated by alcohol. This fluid has no action on dextrine.

and suffers no change by the action of iodine or diastase. The acids, however, act upon it as they do upon starch. It approaches nearer in properties to lignin than any other principle.

Starch, as obtained from different substances, is somewhat different in its characters. *Wheat starch*, when examined by a microscope, is found to consist of granules of various sizes, usually rounded, but uneven upon the surface, and mixed with loose integuments, resulting from the process of grinding. It has also a certain degree of hardness and adhesiveness, owing, according to Guibourt, to the escape of a portion of the interior substance of the broken granules, which attracts some moisture from the air, and thus becoming glutinous, acts as a bond between those which remain unbroken. Another opinion attributes this peculiar consistence to the retention of a portion of the gluten of the wheat flour, which causes the granules to cohere. *Potato starch* is employed in various forms, being prepared so as to imitate more costly amylaceous substances, such as arrow-root and sago. In its ordinary state, it is more pulverulent than wheat starch, and may be distinguished, with the aid of the microscope, by the size of its granules, which, according to Raspail, are larger than those of any other known fecula. They are exceedingly diversified in size and shape, though their regular form is thought to be ovate. They are characterized by concentric rings or rugæ, which are most readily distinguishable in the fresh starch, and are said by Raspail to disappear upon desiccation. The characters of other kinds of fecula will be given under the heads of the several officinal substances of which they constitute the whole or a part.

Starch consists of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen—its formula, from whatever source it may be derived, being, according to the latest opinions, $C_{12}H_{10}O_{10}$.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Starch is nutritive and demulcent, but in its ordinary form is seldom administered internally. Powdered and dusted upon the skin, it is sometimes used to absorb irritating secretions, and prevent excoriation. Dissolved in hot water and allowed to cool, it is often employed in enemata, either as a vehicle of other substances, or as a demulcent application in irritated states of the rectum. It may be used as an antidote to iodine taken in poisonous quantities.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Amyli, *Lond.;* Enema Opii vel Anodynum, *Ed.;* Mucilago Amyli, *Ed., Dub.;* Pulvis Tragacanthæ Comp., *Lond. Ed.;* Trochisci Acaciæ, *Ed.* W.

## ANETHUM. *Lond., Ed.*

### *Dill Seeds.*

"Anethum graveolens. *Fructus.*" *Lond.* "Fruit of Anethum graveolens." *Ed.*

Aneth à odeur forte, *Fr.;* Dill, *Germ.;* Aneto, *Ital.;* Eneldo, *Span.*

ANETHUM. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ or Apiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* nearly ovate, compressed, striated. *Petals* involuted, entire. *Willd.*

*Anethum graveolens.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1469; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 125. t. 48. Dill is an annual plant, three or four feet high, with a long spindleshaped root; an erect, striated, jointed, branching stem; and bipinnate or tripinnate, glaucous leaves, which stand on sheathing footstalks, and have linear and pointed leaflets. The flowers are yellow, and in large, flat, terminal umbels, destitute of involucre. The plant is a native of Spain,

Portugal, and the South of France; and is found growing wild in various parts of Africa and Asia. It is cultivated in all the countries of Europe, and has been introduced into our gardens. The seeds, as the fruit is commonly called, are the only part used. They are usually rather more than a line in length, and less than a line in breadth, of an oval shape, thin, concave on one side, convex and striated on the other, of a brown colour, and surrounded by a yellowish membranous expansion. Their smell is strong and aromatic, but less agreeable than that of fennel-seed; their taste, moderately warm and pungent. These properties depend on a volatile oil, which may be obtained separate by distillation. It is of a pale yellow colour, and of the sp. gr. 0·881. The bruised seeds impart their virtues to alcohol and to boiling water.

*Medical Properties.* Dill seeds have the properties common to the aromatics, but are very seldom used in this country. They may be given in powder or infusion. The dose is from fifteen grains to a drachm.

*Off. Prep.*—Aqua Anethi, *Lond., Ed.;* Oleum Anethi, *Ed.* W.

## ANGELICA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Angelica.*

"The root and herb of Angelica atropurpurea." *U. S.*

Angelica. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* elliptic, compressed, somewhat solid and corticate, ridges three, dorsal acute, intervals grooved, margin alated. *General involucre* none. (*Sprengel.*) *Umbel* large, many-rayed, spreading; *umbellet* dense, subhemispheric; *involucell* about eight-leaved. *Calyx* five-toothed. *Petals* inflected. *Nuttall.*

*Angelica atropurpurea.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1430. This indigenous species of Angelica, sometimes called *masterwort*, has a perennial purplish root, and a smooth herbaceous stem, the dark colour of which has given rise to the specific name of the plant. The leaves are ternate, and supported by very large inflated petioles. The partitions of the leaf are nearly quinate, with ovate, acute, deeply serrate, somewhat lobed leaflets, of which the three terminal are confluent. The flowers are greenish-white.

The purple angelica extends throughout the United States from Canada to Carolina, growing in meadows and marshy woods, and flowering in June and July. It is smaller than the *A. Archangelica*, with a less succulent stem. The whole plant is officinal. It has a strong odour, and a warm aromatic taste. The juice of the recent root is acrid, and is said to be poisonous; but the acrimony is dissipated by drying.

*Medical Properties, &c.* The medical virtues of the plant are similar to those of the garden Angelica of Europe, for which it has been proposed as a substitute. It is, however, little employed. An infusion is occasionally used in flatulent colic; and we are told that the stems are sometimes candied by the country people. W.

## ANGELICA ARCHANGELICA. Semina. *Dub.*

### *Seeds of Garden Angelica.*

## ANGELICA. *Ed.*

### *Root of Garden Angelica.*

"Root of Angelica Archangelica." *Ed.*

Angelique, *Fr.;* Engelwurzel, *Germ.;* Arcangelica, *Ital.;* Angelica, *Span.*

ANGELICA. See ANGELICA. *U. S.*

*Angelica Archangelica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1428; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 86. t. 35.—*Archangelica officinalis.* Hoch, De Cand. &c. *Garden angelica* has a long, thick, fleshy, biennial root, furnished with many fibres, and sending up annually a hollow, jointed, round, channeled, smooth, purplish stem, which rises five feet or more in height, and divides into numerous branches. The leaves, which stand upon round fistulous footstalks, are very large, doubly pinnate, with ovate lanceolate, pointed, acutely serrate leaflets, of which the terminal one is three-lobed. The flowers are small, greenish-white, and disposed in very large, many-rayed, terminal umbels, composed of numerous dense, hemispherical umbellets.

This plant is a native of the North of Europe, and is found in the high, mountainous regions in the southern section of that continent, as in Switzerland and among the Pyrennees. It has become an object of culture in various parts of Europe, and may be occasionally met with in the gardens of this country. It flowers during the summer. The whole plant has a fragrant odour, and possesses aromatic properties; but the root and fruit only are officinal.

1. *The root* should be dug up in the autumn of the first year, as it is then less liable to become mouldy and worm-eaten than when taken from the ground in the spring. It is spindle-shaped, an inch or more in thickness at its upper extremity, and beset with numerous long descending radicles. The fresh root has a yellowish-gray epidermis, a fleshy yellow parenchyma, and when wounded yields a honey-coloured juice, which has all the aromatic properties of the plant. The dried root is grayish-brown and much wrinkled externally, whitish and spongy within, breaking with a starchy fracture, exhibiting shining resinous points. It is very apt to be attacked by worms; and is said to keep best, in the state of powder, in full and well closed vessels. The smell is strong and fragrant, the taste at first sweetish, afterwards warm, aromatic, bitterish, and somewhat musky. These properties are extracted by alcohol, and less perfectly by water. The constituents of the root, according to John, are an essential oil, gum, inulin, bitter extractive, an acrid resin, lignin, and a peculiar principle soluble only in a solution of potassa. Five hundred parts yield by distillation nearly four parts of volatile oil.

2. *The seeds*, as the fruit is commonly called, are two or three lines long, oval, obtuse or somewhat notched at the ends, flat, and marked with a longitudinal furrow on one side, convex with three angular ridges on the other. They are ash-coloured, and have the same smell and taste as the root. M. Fée says that they keep well.

*Medical Properties.* Angelica is an elegant aromatic tonic; but is little employed in the United States. The Laplanders, in whose country it

flourishes, are said to esteem it highly as a condiment and medicine. In Europe, the stems are frequently made into a preserve, and used in desserts in order to excite the stomach. The dose of the root or seeds is from thirty grains to a drachm.

*Off. Prep.*—Spiritus Anisi Compositus, *Dub.* W.

## ANGUSTURA. *U.S.*

### *Angustura Bark.*

"The bark of Galipea officinalis. *Hancock.*" *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CUSPARIA. Galipea Cusparia. *Cortex. Lond.;* CUSPARIA. Bark of *Galipea officinalis, Ed.;* ANGUSTURA. BONPLANDIA TRIFOLIATA. Cortex. *Dub.*

Angusture, *Fr.;* Angusturarinde, *Germ.;* Corteccia dell' Angustura, *Ital.;* Corteza de Angostura, *Span.*

The subject of Angustura bark, in its botanical relations, has been involved in some confusion. The drug was at first supposed to be derived from a species of Magnolia, and in Europe was referred by some to the *Magnolia glauca* of this country. Humboldt and Bonpland were the first to enlighten the medical public as to its true source; though the name which it bore was sufficient to indicate the neighbourhood of its growth. These gentlemen, when at Angustura, a South American city upon the banks of the Orinoco, received specimens of the foliage of the plant from which the bark was obtained; and afterwards believed that they had found the same plant in a tree growing in the vicinity of Cumana. This latter they had the opportunity of personally inspecting, and were therefore enabled to describe accurately. Unable to attach it to any known genus, they erected it into a new one, with the title of *Cusparia*, a name of Indian origin, to which they added the specific appellation of *febrifuga.* On the authority of these botanists, the *Cusparia febrifuga* was generally believed to be the true source of the medicine, and was recognised as such by the London College. A specimen having in the mean time been sent by them to Willdenow, the name of *Bonplandia* was imposed on the new genus by that celebrated botanist; and was subsequently adopted by Humboldt and Bonpland themselves, in their great work on equinoctial plants. Hence the title of *Bonplandia trifoliata*, by which the tree is described in many works of Materia Medica. De Candolle, however, having found in the description all the characters of the genus *Galipea* of Aublet, has rejected both these titles, and proposes to substitute that of *Galipea Cusparia*, which has been adopted by the London College in the last edition of their Pharmacopœia. After all these commutations, however, it appears from the researches of Dr. Hancock, who resided for several months in the country of the Angustura bark tree, that the plant described by Humboldt and Bonpland is not that which yields the medicine, but probably another species of the same genus, which these authors had mistaken for it, having been led into error by the imperfect specimens which they received.* Among other striking differences in the two plants, is that of their size; the tree described by Humboldt and Bonpland being of great magnitude, attaining the height of sixty or eighty feet, while that from which the bark is obtained is never higher than twenty feet. Hancock proposes for the latter the title of *Galipea officinalis*, which has been adopted in the United States and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias.

GALIPEA. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ.

* See a paper by John Hancock, M.D., in the Transactions of the London Medico-Botanical Society.

*Gen. Ch.* *Corolla* inferior, irregular, four or five cleft, hypocrateriform. *Stamens* four; two sterile. *Loudon's Encyc.*

*Galipea officinalis.* Hancock, *Trans. Lond. Medico-Bot. Soc.* This is a small tree, irregularly branched, rising to the medium height of twelve or fifteen feet, with an erect stem from three to five inches in diameter, and covered with a smooth gray bark. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, and composed of three leaflets, which are oblong, pointed at each extremity, from six to ten inches in length, from two to four in breadth, and supported upon the common petiole by short leafstalks. They are very smooth and glossy, of a vivid green colour, marked occasionally with small whitish round spots, and, when fresh, of a strong odour resembling that of tobacco. The flowers are numerous, white, arranged in axillary and terminal, peduncled racemes, and exhale a peculiar unpleasant odour. The fruit consists of five bivalve capsules, of which two or three are commonly abortive. The seeds, two of which are contained in each capsule, one often abortive, are round, black, and of the size of a pea.

This tree grows in great abundance on the mountains of Carony, situated between the 7th and 8th degrees of N. latitude; and is well known in the missions of Tumeremo, Uri, Alta Gracia, and Cupapui, near the Orinoco, upwards of two hundred miles from the ocean. It flourishes at the height of from six hundred to one thousand feet above the level of the sea. Its elegant white blossoms, which appear in vast profusion in August and September, add greatly to the beauty of the scenery.

The bark is generally brought from the West India ports packed in casks; but, according to Mr. Brande, the original package, formed in Angustura or its neighbourhood, consists of the leaves of a species of palm, surrounded by a network made of sticks.

*Properties.* The pieces are of various lengths, for the most part slightly curved, rarely quilled, sometimes nearly flat, from half a line to a line or more in thickness, pared away towards the edges, covered externally with a light yellowish-gray or whitish wrinkled epidermis, easily scraped by the nail, and internally of a yellowish-fawn colour. They are very fragile, breaking with a short resinous fracture, and yield, on being pulverized, a pale yellow powder; but when macerated for a short time in water, they become soft and tenacious, and may be cut into strips with scissors. The smell of Angustura bark is peculiar and disagreeable when fresh, but becomes fainter with age; the taste is bitter and slightly aromatic, leaving a sense of pungency at the end of the tongue. According to Fischer, it contains volatile oil, bitter extractive, a hard and bitter resin, a soft resin, a substance analogous to caoutchouc, gum, lignin, and various salts. The volatile oil, which may be obtained by distillation with water, is of a light-yellowish colour, lighter than water, of an acrid taste, and of the odour of the bark. The active principles are probably the volatile oil, bitter extractive, and bitter resin. The bark imparts its virtues to water and alcohol.*

Dr. A. T. Thomson states that precipitates are produced with the infusion by the solutions of sulphate of iron, tartrate of antimony and potassa,

* In the *Journal de Pharmacie*, tom. xxii. p. 662, we find a notice extracted from the *Jahresbericht* for 1835, in which it is stated, that when an infusion of Angustura bark is treated with absolute alcohol, at the common temperature, and allowed to evaporate spontaneously, tetrahedral crystals of peculiar substance are deposited, which Saladin, its discoverer, proposes to call *cusparin*. This principle is strictly neutral, fusible at a gentle heat, by which it loses 23·09 per cent. of its weight, soluble in 200 parts of cold, and 100 parts of boiling water, soluble in the concentrated acids and in the alkalies, and precipitated by the infusion of galls.

sulphate of copper, acetate and subacetate of lead, bichloride of mercury, nitrate of silver, and pure potassa; by nitric and sulphuric acids; and by the infusions of galls and yellow cinchona; but how far these substances are medicinally incompatible with the bark, it would be difficult in the present state of our knowledge to determine.

False Angustura. Under this title, the European writers on Materia Medica describe a bark which has been introduced on the continent mixed with the true Angustura bark, and which, possessing poisonous properties, has in some instances produced unpleasant effects when prescribed by mistake for that medicine. It is distinguished by its greater thickness, hardness, weight, and compactness; by its resinous fracture; by the appearance of its epidermis, which is sometimes covered with a ferruginous efflorescence, sometimes is yellowish-gray, and marked with prominent white spots; by the brownish colour and smoothness of its internal surface, which is not, like that of the genuine bark, separable into laminæ; by the white slightly yellow powder which it yields; by its total want of odour, and its intense tenacious bitterness. When steeped in water, it does not become soft like the true Angustura. Analyzed by Pelletier and Caventou, it was found to contain a peculiar alkaline principle which they called *brucia*, and upon which its poisonous operation depends. Of this alkali we shall have occasion to speak in another place. (See *Nux Vomica.*) In consequence of its presence, a drop of nitric acid upon the internal surface of the bark produces a deep blood-red spot. The same acid applied to the external surface renders it emerald-green. In the true Angustura bark, a dull red colour is produced by the acid on both surfaces. The *false Angustura* was at first supposed to be derived from the *Brucea antidysenterica;* and was afterwards referred to some unknown species of Strychnos, in consequence of containing *brucia*, which is a characteristic ingredient of this genus of plants. At present, it is generally believed to be derived from the *Strychnos Nux vomica*, the bark of which, according to Dr. O'Shaughnessy, exactly corresponds with the description given by authors of the false Angustura, and like it contains brucia. Very little of the false Angustura bark reaches the United States. The only specimens we have ever seen, are some which have been sent hither from Europe as objects of curiosity.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Angustura bark had been long used by the natives of the country where it grows, before it became known in Europe. From the continent its employment extended to the West Indies, where it acquired considerable reputation. It was first taken to Europe about fifty years since, and attracted particular attention among the English physicians. It is now ranked among the officinal remedies throughout Europe and America; but has not sustained the estimation in which it was at first held; and in the United States is not much prescribed. Its operation is that of a stimulant tonic. In large doses it also evacuates the stomach and bowels, and is often employed for this purpose in South America. It was at one time considerably used as a febrifuge in the place of Peruvian bark; but has not been found generally successful in the intermittents of northern latitudes. It is said to be particularly efficacious in bilious diarrhœas and dysenteries; and has been recommended in dyspepsia, and other diseases in which a tonic treatment is demanded. The testimony, however, of practitioners in Europe and the United States, is not strongly in its favour; and it is probably better adapted to tropical diseases, than to those of temperate climates. Hancock employed it very extensively in the malignant bilious intermittent fevers, dysenteries, and dropsies of Angustura and Demarara; and speaks in the strongest terms of its efficacy in these complaints. The form in which

he used it was that of fermented infusion, as recommended by the native practitioners. It has this advantage over Peruvian bark, that it is less apt to oppress the stomach.

It may be given in powder, infusion, tincture, or extract. The dose in substance is from ten to thirty grains. In larger quantities it is apt to produce nausea. From five to fifteen grains is the dose of the extract, which, however, according to Dr. Hancock, is inferior to the powder or infusion. To obviate nausea, it is frequently combined with aromatics.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Angusturæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Tinctura Angusturæ, *Dub.*, *Ed.* W.

## ANISUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Anise.*

"The fruit of Pimpinella Anisum." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Pimpinella Anisum. *Fructus.*" *Lond.* "Pimpinella Anisum. Semina." *Dub.*

Graines d'anis, *Fr.*; Anissame, *Germ.*; Semi d'aniso, *Ital.*; Simiente de anis, *Span.*; Anison, *Arab.*

Pimpinella. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* ovate-oblong. *Petals* inferior. *Stigma* nearly globular. *Willd.*

*Pimpinella Anisum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1473; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 135. t. 52. This is an annual plant, about a foot in height, with an erect, smooth, and branching stem. The leaves are petiolate, the lower roundish-cordate, lobed, incised-serrate, the middle pinnate-lobed with cuneate or lanceolate lobes, the upper trifid, undivided, linear. The flowers are white, and in terminal compound umbels, destitute of involucres.

The anise plant is a native of Egypt and the Levant, but has been introduced into the South of Europe, and is cultivated in various parts of that continent. It is also cultivated occasionally in the gardens of this country. The fruit is abundantly produced in Malta and Spain. The Spanish is smaller than the German or French, and is usually preferred.

Anise seeds (botanically fruit) are about a line in length, oval, striated, somewhat downy, attached to their footstalks, and of a greenish-brown colour, with a shade of yellow. Their odour is fragrant and increased by friction; their taste warm, sweet, and aromatic. These properties, which depend upon a peculiar volatile oil, are imparted sparingly to boiling water, freely to alcohol. The volatile oil exists in the envelope of the seeds, and is obtained separate by distillation. (See *Oleum Anisi.*) Their internal substance contains a bland fixed oil. By expression, a greenish oil is obtained, which is a mixture of the two. The seeds are sometimes adulterated with small fragments of argillaceous earth; and their aromatic qualities are occasionally impaired, in consequence of a slight fermentation, which they are apt to undergo in the mass, when collected before maturity.

The *Star aniseed*, the *badiane* of the French writers, though analogous in sensible properties to the common aniseed, is derived from a different plant, being the fruit of the *Illicium anisatum*, an evergreen tree growing in China, Japan, and Tartary. The fruit consists of from five to ten brownish ligneous capsules, four or five lines long, united together in the form of a star, each containing a brown shining seed. It is much used in France to flavour liquors, and the volatile oil upon which its aromatic properties depend is imported into this country from the East Indies, and sold as common oil of aniseed, to which, however, it is much superior. (*Togno and Durand.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Anise is a grateful aromatic carminative; and like several other seeds of a similar character, is supposed to have the property of increasing the secretion of milk. It has been in use from the earliest times. In Europe it is much employed in flatulent colic, and as a corrigent of griping or unpleasant medicines; but in this country fennel-seed is usually preferred. Anise may be given bruised, or in powder, in the dose of twenty or thirty grains or more. The infusion is less efficient. The volatile oil may be substituted for the seeds in substance. Much use is made of this aromatic for imparting flavour to liquors.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Anisi, *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Spiritus Anisi, *Lond.*

W.

## ANTHEMIS. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Chamomile.*

"The flowers of Anthemis nobilis." *U. S.* "Anthemis nobilis. *Flores simplices.*" *Lond.* "Simple flowers of Anthemis nobilis." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* CHAMÆMELUM. ANTHEMIS NOBILIS. Flores. *Dub.* Camomille Romaine, *Fr.;* Romische Kamille, *Germ.;* Camomilla Romana, *Ital.;* Manzanilla Romana, *Span.*

ANTHEMIS. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ Senecionideæ. *De Cand.* Asteraceæ. *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* chaffy. *Seed down* none or a membranaceous margin. *Calyx* hemispherical, nearly equal. *Florets of the ray* more than five. *Willd.*

Several species of Anthemis have been employed in medicine. The *A. nobilis*, which is the subject of the present article, is by far the most important. The *A. Cotula* or May-weed is also recognised by the U.S. Pharmacopœia. (See *Cotula.*) The *A. Pyrethrum*, which affords the pellitory root, is among the officinal plants. (See *Pyrethrum.*) The *A. arvensis*, a native of this country and of Europe, bears flowers which have an acrid bitter taste, and possess medical properties analogous though much inferior to those of the common chamomile, for which they are said to be sometimes substituted in Germany. They may be distinguished by their want of smell. The *A. tinctoria* is occasionally employed as a tonic and vermifuge in Europe.

*Anthemis nobilis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 2180; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 47. t. 19. This is an herbaceous plant with a perennial root. The stems are from six inches to a foot long, round, slender, downy, trailing, and divided into branches, which turn upwards at their extremities. The leaves are bipinnate, the leaflets small, thread-like, somewhat pubescent, acute, and generally divided into three segments. The flowers are solitary, with a yellow convex disk, and white rays. The calyx is common to all the florets, of a hemispherical form, and composed of several small imbricated hairy scales. The receptacle is convex, prominent, and furnished with rigid bristle-like *paleæ*. The florets of the ray are numerous, narrow, and terminated with three small teeth. The whole herb has a peculiar fragrant odour, and a bitter aromatic taste. The flowers only are officinal.

This plant is a native of Europe, and grows wild in all the temperate parts of that continent. It is also largely cultivated for medicinal purposes. In France, Germany, and Italy, it is generally known by the name of Roman chamomile. The flowers become double by cultivation, and in this state are usually preferred; though, as the sensible properties are found in

the greatest degree in the disk, which is not fully developed in the double flowers, the single are the most powerful, and are exclusively directed by the London and Edinburgh Colleges. It is rather, however, in aromatic flavour, than in bitterness, that the radial florets are surpassed by those of the disk. If not well and quickly dried, the flowers lose their beautiful white colour, and are less efficient as a medicine. Those which are whitest should be preferred.

Though not a native of America, chamomile grows wild in some parts of this country, and is occasionally cultivated in our gardens for family use, the whole herb being employed. The medicine, as found in our shops, consists chiefly of the double flowers, and is imported from Germany and England. From the former country are also occasionally imported, under the name of chamomile, the flowers of the *Matricaria Chamomilla*, a plant belonging to the same family with the Anthemis, and closely allied to it in sensible as well as medicinal properties. (See *Matricaria.*)

*Properties.* Chamomile flowers, as usually found in the shops, are large, almost spherical, of a dull-white colour, a fragrant odour, and a warmish, bitter, aromatic taste. When fresh, their smell is much stronger, and was fancied by the ancients to resemble that of the apple. Hence the name *chamæmelum;* and it is somewhat singular that the Spanish name *manzanilla* has a similar signification.* The flowers impart their odour and taste to both water and alcohol, the former of which, at the boiling temperature, extracts nearly one-fourth of their weight. They have not been accurately analyzed, but are knowu to contain a volatile oil, a bitter extractive matter, resin and a small quantity of tannin. The first two are probably their active ingredients. (See *Oleum Anthemidis.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Chamomile is a mild tonic, in small doses acceptable and corroborant to the stomach, in larger quantities capable of acting as an emetic. In cold infusion it is often advantageously used in cases of enfeebled digestion, whether occurring as an original affection, or consequent upon some acute disease. It is especially applicable to that condition of general debility with languid appetite, which often attends convalescence from idiopathic fevers. As a febrifuge, it has also acquired much reputation, being frequently prescribed in remittents, when the subsidence of action between the paroxysms is so considerable as to demand the use of tonics, but is not sufficiently complete to admit of a resort to Peruvian bark or its preparations. Chamomile in substance has, in some instances, proved effectual in the treatment of intermittents; but we have so many other remedies more efficient in these cases, that it is now seldom if ever employed. The tepid infusion is very often given to promote the operation of emetic medicines, or to assist the stomach in relieving itself when oppressed by its contents. The flowers are sometimes applied externally as fomentations in cases of irritation or inflammation of the abdominal viscera, and as gentle incitants in flabby, ill-conditioned ulcers. The dose of the powder as a tonic is from half a drachm to a drachm three or four times a day, or more frequently, according to the end proposed. The infusion is usually preferred. The decoction and extract cannot exert the full influence of the medicine, as the volatile oil, upon which its virtues partly depend, is driven off at the boiling temperature.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Chamæmeli Comp., *Dub.;* Decoctum Malvæ Comp., *Lond.;* Extractum Anthemidis, *Ed., Dub.;* Infusum Anthemidis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oleum Anthemidis, *Lond., Ed.* W.

* Chamæmelum from χαμαι on the ground, and μηλόν an apple. Manzanilla signifies a little apple.

# ANTIMONIUM.

## *Antimony.*

Stibium, *Lat.;* Antimoine, *Fr.;* Antimon, Spiessglas, *Germ.;* Antimonio, *Span., Ital.*

Antimony, in the metallic state sometimes called *regulus of antimony*, is not officinal in the British or United States Pharmacopœias; but as it enters into the composition of a number of important pharmaceutical preparations, we have thought it proper to notice it under a distinct head.

Antimony exists in nature, 1. as metallic antimony; 2. as an oxide; 3. as a sulphuret; and 4. as a sulphuretted oxide. It is found principally in France and Germany.

*Extraction.* All the antimony of commerce is extracted from the native sulphuret, which is by far the most abundant ore of this metal. The ore is first separated from its gangue by fusion. It is then reduced to powder, and placed on the floor of a reverberatory furnace; where it is subjected to a gentle heat, being constantly stirred about with an iron rake. The heat should not be sufficient to cause fusion. This process of roasting is known to be completed, when the matter is reduced to the state of a dull grayish-white powder, called *antimony ash.* By this treatment the antimony is sesquioxidized, and nearly all the sulphur dissipated in the form of sulphurous acid gas: a little sulphuret, however, remains undecomposed. The matter is then mixed either with tartar, or with charcoal impregnated with a concentrated solution of carbonate of soda, and the mixture heated in crucibles, placed in a melting furnace. The charcoal reduces the sesquioxide of antimony, while the alkali unites with the undecomposed sulphuret, and forms with it melted scoriæ, which cover the reduced metal and diminish its loss by volatilization. The metal obtained is then purified by a second fusion.

Antimony is imported into the United States principally from France, packed in casks. A portion is also shipped from Trieste, from Holland, and occasionally from Cadiz. The Spanish antimony is generally in the form of pigs; the French, in circular cakes of about ten inches in diameter, flat on one side and convex on the other; and the English, in cones. The French is most esteemed.

*Properties, &c.* The time of the discovery of antimony is not known; but Basil Valentine was the first to describe the method of obtaining it, in his work entitled *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*, published towards the end of the fifteenth century. It is a brittle, brilliant metal, ordinarily of a lamellated texture, of a silver-white colour when pure, but bluish-white as it occurs in commerce. When rubbed between the fingers, it imparts a sensible odour. Its sp. gr. is 6·7, and its fusing point 810°, or about a red heat. On cooling after fusion, it assumes a crystalline structure, and an appearance on the surface bearing some resemblance to a fern leaf. When strongly heated it burns with the emission of white vapours, consisting of sesquioxide, formerly called *argentine flowers of antimony.* A small portion being fused, and then thrown from a moderate height upon a table, divides into numerous globules, which burn rapidly as they move along. It forms three combinations with oxygen; one oxide—sesquioxide of antimony, and two acids—antimonious and antimonic acids. Its equivalent number is 64·6; and the sesquioxide contains one and a half, antimonious acid two, and antimonic acid two and a half equiv. of oxygen. The sesquioxide will be noticed under the head of *Antimonii Oxidum. An-*

*timonic acid* is a lemon-coloured powder, which may be prepared by oxidizing the metal by digestion in nitric acid, and then driving off the excess of nitric acid by a heat not exceeding 600°. When exposed to a red heat, it parts with oxygen, and is converted into *antimonious acid.* This is a white powder, and, though medicinally inert, frequently forms a large proportion of the preparation called antimonial powder. (See *Pulvis Antimonialis.*)

The following table exhibits a view of the different officinal preparations of antimony:—

I. Sulphuretted:—
   1. Antimonii Sulphuretum, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Antimonii Sesquisulphuretum, *Lond.*
   2. Antimonii Sulphuretum Præparatum, *Dub.*
   3. Antimonii Sulphuretum Præcipitatum, *U. S.*; Antimonii Oxysulphuretum, *Lond.*; Antimonii Sulphuretum Aureum, *Ed.*; Sulphur Antimoniatum Fuscum, *Dub.*

II. Oxidized:—
   1. *Sesquioxide.* Antimonii Oxidum, *Ed.*
   2. *Sesquioxide, combined with sesquichloride of antimony.* Antimonii Oxydum Nitromuriaticum, *Dub.*
   3. *Sesquioxide, combined with tartaric acid and potassa.* Antimonii et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S.*, *Dub.*; Antimonii Potassiotartras, *Lond.*; Antimonium Tartarizatum, *Ed.* *Dissolved in wine.* Vinum Antimonii, *U. S.*; Vinum Antimonii Potassiotartratis, *Lond.*; Vinum Antimoniale, *Ed.* *Dissolved in diluted alcohol.* Liquor Tartari Emetici, *Dub.* *Mixed with lard.* Unguentum Antimonii, *U. S.*; Unguentum Antimonii Potassiotartratis, *Lond.*; Unguentum Antimoniale, *Ed.*; Unguentum Tartari Emetici, *Dub.*
   4. *Sesquioxide and antimonious acid, mixed with phosphate of lime.* Pulvis Antimonialis, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Antimonii Compositus, *Lond.*

According to Serullas, all the antimonial preparations, except tartar emetic, and butter or sesquichloride of antimony, contain a minute portion of arsenic. Tartar emetic is an exception, because, according to this chemist, it separates entirely, in the act of crystallizing, from any minute portion of arsenic in the materials from which it is prepared; the poisonous metal being left behind in the mother-waters of the process.

In Pharmacy, antimony is scarcely used in the metallic state; the sulphuret being the source, either directly or indirectly, of all its medicinal preparations. (See *Antimonii Sulphuretum.*) B.

## ANTIMONII SULPHURETUM. *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Sulphuret of Antimony.*

"Native Sesquisulphuret of Antimony, purified by fusion." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ANTIMONII SESQUISULPHURETUM. *Lond.*

Artificial sulphuret of antimony; Antimoine sulphuré, *Fr.*; Schwefelantimon, Schwefelspiessglas, *Germ.*; Solfuro d'antimonio, *Ital.*; Antimonio crudo, *Span.*

*Preparation, &c.* The officinal sulphuret of antimony of the Pharmacopœias is obtained from the native sulphuret, technically called *antimony ore*, by different processes of purification; the following being an outline of that generally pursued. The ore is placed in melting pots with perforated

bottoms, which are made to rest on others, half buried in the earth. The melting pots are surrounded with wood, which is set on fire. The sulphuret is quickly melted, and runs down into the receiving pots, leaving the stony and earthy impurities behind. A better process is to connect the melting pots, by means of curved earthen tubes, with the receiving pots, placed outside the furnace. This arrangement affords facilities for removing the residue of the operation, and allows of the collection of the melted sulphuret, without interrupting the fire, and, consequently, without loss of time or fuel.

*Properties, &c.* Sulphuret of antimony is mostly prepared in France and Germany, and comes to the United States principally from France. It is called, in commerce, antimony, or *crude antimony*, and occurs in fused roundish masses, denominated loaves. These are dark-gray externally, and exhibit internally, when broken, a brilliant steel-gray colour, and a striated crystalline texture. Their goodness depends upon their compactness and weight, and the largeness and distinctness of the fibres. The quality of the sulphuret cannot well be judged of, except in mass; hence it ought never to be bought in powder. It is entirely soluble in muriatic acid by the aid of heat, with the evolution of sulphuretted hydrogen. The muriatic solution, when added to water, lets fall the greater part of the antimony as a white powder (*oxychloride of antimony*). If the muriatic acid should have dissolved some lead or copper, the filtered solution, after the precipitation of the white powder, would give a dark coloured precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen; but if these metals should be absent, it would yield, with the same test, an orange-coloured precipitate, derived from a small quantity of antimony, not thrown down by the water. Arsenic may be detected by the usual tests for that metal. (See *Acidum Arseniosum.*)

*Composition.* Sulphuret of antimony is a sesquisulphuret, consisting of one equivalent of antimony 64·6, and one and a half equiv. of sulphur 24·15=88·75.

Sulphuret of antimony requires to be levigated in order to fit it for exhibition as a medicine, when it takes the name of *prepared* sulphuret of antimony. In this form it is now officinal only with the Dublin College. (See *Antimonii Sulphuretum Præparatum.*)

*Off. Prep.* Antimonii et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Antimonii Oxidum, *Ed.;* Antimonii Sulphuretum Præcipitatum, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Antimonii Sulphuretum Præparatum, *Dub.;* Pulvis Antimonialis, *Ed., Lond.* B.

## APOCYNUM ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Dog's-bane.*

"The root of Apocynum androsæmifolium." *U. S.*

Apocynum. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apocynaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* very small, five-cleft, peristent. *Corolla* campanulate, half five-cleft, lobes revolute, furnished at the base with five dentoid glands alternating with the stamens. *Anthers* connivent, sagittate, cohering to the stigma by the middle. *Style* obsolete. *Stigma* thick and acute. *Follicles* long and linear. *Seed* comose. *Nuttall.*

*Apocynum androsæmifolium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1259; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 148. Dog's-bane is an indigenous, perennial, herbaceous plant, from three to six feet in height, and abounding in a milky juice, which exudes when any part of the plant is wounded. The stem is erect,

smooth, simple below, branched above, usually red on the side exposed to the sun, and covered with a tough fibrous bark. The leaves are opposite, petiolate, ovate, acute, entire, smooth on both sides, and two or three inches long. The flowers are white, tinged with red, and grow in loose, nodding, terminal or axillary cymes. The peduncles are furnished with very small acute bractes. The tube of the corolla is longer than the calyx, and its border spreading. The fruit consists of a pair of long, linear, acute follicles, containing numerous imbricated seeds, attached to a central receptacle, and each furnished with a long seed-down.

The plant flourishes in all parts of the United States, from Canada to Carolina. It is found along fences and the skirts of woods, and flowers in June and July. The root is the part employed.

This is large, and like other parts of the plant contains a milky juice. Its taste is unpleasant and intensely bitter. Bigelow inferred from his experiments that it contained bitter extractive, a red colouring matter soluble in water and not in alcohol, caoutchouc, and volatile oil.

*Medical Properties.* The powder of the recently dried root acts as an emetic in the dose of thirty grains; and is said to be sometimes employed by practitioners in the country for this purpose. By Dr. Zollickoffer it is considered a useful tonic, in doses of from ten to twenty grains. Dr. Bigelow states that its activity is diminished, and eventually destroyed by keeping. It is among the remedies employed by the Indians in lues venerea. W.

## APOCYNUM CANNABINUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Indian Hemp.*

"The root of Apocynum cannabinum." *U. S.*

Apocynum. See APOCYNUM ANDROSÆMIFOLIUM.

*Apocynum cannabinum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1259; Knapp, *Am. Med. Rev.* iii. 197. In general appearance and character, this species bears a close resemblance to the preceding. The stems are herbaceous, erect, branching, of a brown colour, and two or three feet in height; the leaves are opposite, oblong-ovate, acute at both ends, and somewhat downy beneath; the cymes are paniculate, many-flowered, and pubescent; the corolla is small and greenish, with a tube not longer than the calyx, and with an erect border; the internal parts of the flower are pinkish or purple. The plant grows in similar situations with the *A. androsæmifolium*, and flowers about the same period. Like that species, it abounds in a milky juice, and has a tough fibrous bark, which, by maceration, affords a substitute for hemp. From this circumstance the common name of the plant was derived. Its fruit is similar to that of the former species.

The root, which is the officinal part, is horizontal, five or six feet in length, about one-third of an inch thick, dividing near the end into branches which terminate abruptly, of a yellowish-brown colour when young, but dark chestnut when old, of a strong odour, and a nauseous, somewhat acrid, permanently bitter taste. The internal or ligneous portion is yellowish-white, and less bitter than the exterior or cortical part. The fresh root, when wounded, emits a milky juice, which concretes into a substance closely resembling caoutchouc. In the dried state, it is brittle and readily pulverized, affording a powder like that of ipecacuanha. According to Dr. Knapp* it contains a bitter principle, extractive, tannin, gallic acid, resin,

* See an Inaugural Dissertation by M. L. Knapp, M. D., in the American Med. Review, Philadelphia, 1826. Vol. iii. p. 197.

wax, caoutchouc, fecula, lignin, and a peculiar principle upon which its activity depends, and which he proposes to call *apocynin*. Dr. Griscom by a subsequent analysis obtained similar results, with the addition of gum to the other ingredients. The root yields its virtues to water and alcohol, but, according to Dr. Griscom, most readily to the former.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Indian Hemp is powerfully emetic and cathartic, sometimes diuretic, and like other emetic substances, promotes diaphoresis and expectoration. It produces much nausea, diminishes the frequency of the pulse, and appears to induce drowsiness independently of the exhaustion consequent upon vomiting. The disease in which it has been found most beneficial is dropsy. An aggravated case of ascites, under the care of the late Dr. Joseph Parrish, was completely cured by the decoction of the plant, which acted as a powerful hydragogue cathartic. Dr. Knapp also found it useful in a case of dropsy. Other instances of its efficacy in this complaint have been published by Dr. Griscom of New York. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, xii. 55.)

From fifteen to thirty grains of the powdered root will generally produce copious vomiting and purging. The decoction is a more convenient form for administration. It may be prepared by boiling half an ounce of the dried root in a pint and a half of water to a pint, of which from one to two fluidounces may be given two or three times a day, or more frequently if requisite. The watery extract, in doses of three or four grains three times a day, will generally act on the bowels. W.

## AQUA. *U. S.*, *Ed.*

### *Water.*

"Natural water in the purest attainable state." *U. S.* "Spring Water." *Ed.*

Ὕδωρ, *Gr.*; Eau, *Fr.*; Wasser, *Germ.*; Acqua, *Ital.*; Agua, *Span.*

Water has always been included, as an officinal, in the United States Pharmacopœia, on account of its great importance as a medical and pharmaceutical agent. It was not admitted into the officinal lists of the British Pharmacopœias until the year 1839, when it was first recognised by the Edinburgh College. It is one of the most abundant productions in nature, and plays an important part in the economy of the universe. It is more or less concerned in almost all the changes which take place in inorganic matter, and is essential to the growth and existence of living beings, whether animal or vegetable. In treating of a substance of such diversified agency, our limits will only allow of a sketch of its properties and modifications. We shall speak of it under the several heads of *pure water*, *common water*, and *mineral waters*.

Pure Water. Water, in a pure state, is a transparent liquid, without colour, taste, or smell. Its sp. gr. is assumed to be unity, and forms the term of comparison for that of all solids and liquids. A cubic inch of it, at the temp. of 60°, weighs very nearly 252·5 grains. It is compressible to a small extent, as was proved first by Canton, and afterwards, in an incontestable manner, by Perkins. Reduced in temp. to 32°, it becomes a solid or ice; and raised to 212°, an elastic fluid called steam. In the state of steam its bulk is increased nearly 1700 fold, and its sp. gr. so far diminished as not to be much more than half that of atmospheric air. At the temp. of 39° its density is at the maximum; and consequently, setting out from that point, it is increased in bulk by being either heated or cooled.

It has the power of dissolving more or less of all the gases, including common air, the constituents of which are always present in natural water. It is uniformly present in the atmosphere, in the form of an invisible vapour, even in the driest weather, and exerts, by its variable amount at different times, an important influence on the animal economy.

Water unites with other bodies either in the liquid or solid form; in the former case producing solutions, in the latter hydrates. It is the most universal solvent known, and on this property mainly depends its great influence in the operations of nature.

Water consists of one equivalent of hydrogen 1, and one of oxygen 8=9; or in volumes, of one volume of hydrogen and half a volume of oxygen, condensed into one volume of aqueous vapour or steam. On these data, it is easy to calculate the sp. gr. of steam; for its density will be 0·0689 (sp. gr. of hydrogen)+0·5512 (half the sp. gr. of oxygen)=0·6201.

Common Water. From the extensive solvent powers of water, it is obvious that, in its natural state, it must be more or less contaminated with foreign matter. This is found to be the case; and, according to the nature of the strata through which it precolates, it becomes variously impregnated. When the foreign substances present are in so small amount as not very materially to alter its taste and other sensible qualities, it constitutes the different varieties of *common water*.

Common water possesses almost innumerable shades of difference, as obtained from different localities and sources, but all its varieties may be conveniently arranged under the two heads of soft and hard. A *soft water* is one which contains but inconsiderable impurities, and which, when used in washing, forms a lather with soap. By a *hard water* is understood a variety of water which contains sulphate of lime, and, therefore, curdles soap, and is unfit for domestic purposes. Tincture of soap is a convenient and useful test for ascertaining the quality of water. In distilled water it produces no effect; in soft water, only a slight opalescence; and in hard water, a milky appearance. This latter appearance is due to the formation of an insoluble compound between the oil of the soap and the lime of the sulphate of lime.

The most usual foreign substances in common water, besides oxygen and nitrogen, and matters held in a state of mechanical suspension, are carbonic acid, sulphate and carbonate of lime, and chloride of sodium (common salt). Carbonic acid is detected by lime-water, which produces a precipitate before the water is boiled, but not afterwards, as ebullition drives off this acid. The presence of sulphate of lime is shown by precipitates being produced by nitrate of baryta, and, after ebullition, by oxalate of ammonia. The first test shows the presence of sulphuric acid, and the latter indicates lime not held in solution by carbonic acid. Carbonate of lime can be present only by being held in solution by an excess of carbonic acid, and is detected by boiling the water, which causes it to precipitate. Nitrate of silver will produce a precipitate, if any soluble chloride be present; and in all ordinary cases the particular one present may be assumed to be common salt.

It is generally supposed that the oxygen and nitrogen present in natural waters are in the same proportion as in atmospheric air; but for the most part the oxygen is in larger proportion. In atmospheric air, the oxygen amounts to 20 per cent. in volume, but the usual gaseous mixture expelled from fresh water by boiling, contains about 32 per cent. of this gas. The cause of this difference in proportion, is that water has a greater affinity for oxygen than for nitrogen, and consequently takes up proportionably more of the former than of the latter from the atmosphere.

Common water is also divided into varieties according to its source. Thus we have Rain, Snow, Spring, River, Well, Lake, and Marsh Water. This division is not so practical, however, as that into *soft* and *hard;* as the source of the water is not always indicative of its quality. We shall notice these varieties in a general manner.

*Rain* and *snow waters* are the purest kinds of natural water, being, in effect, produced by a kind of natural distillation. Rain water, to be obtained as pure as possible, must be collected in large vessels in the open fields at a distance from houses, and some time after the rain has commenced falling; otherwise it will be contaminated with the dust which floats in the atmosphere, and other impurities derived from roofs. It may be obtained tolerably pure, even in large cities, by taking advantage of a heavy rain, and, after it has descended for a considerable time and washed away every impurity, collecting it as it falls from the roofs and spouts.

Rain water ordinarily contains atmospheric air; and, according to Liebig, a little nitric acid, if it descended during a storm. Snow water has a peculiar taste, which was formerly supposed to depend on the presence of air more oxygenous than that of the atmosphere; but in point of fact, when newly melted it contains no air, and this accounts for its vapid taste. After exposure to the air, however, for some time, it takes up the constituent gases of the atmosphere like other natural waters. Both rain and snow water are sufficiently pure for employment in most chemical operations.

*Spring water* (aqua fontana) depends entirely for its quality on the strata through which it flows, being purest when it passes through sand or gravel. It almost always contains a trace of common salt, and generally other impurities, which vary according to the locality of the spring.

*River water* (aqua fluviatilis), generally speaking, is less impregnated with saline matter than spring water, on account of its being made up in considerable part of rains, and of its volume bearing so large a proportion to the surface of its bed. On the other hand, it is much more apt to have mechanically suspended in it, certain insoluble matters of a vegetable and earthy nature, which impair its transparency.

*Well water*, like that from springs, is liable to contain various impurities. As a general rule, the purity of the water of a well will be in proportion to its depth; and the constancy with which it is used. The Artesian or overflowing wells, on account of their great depth, generally afford a very pure water.

*Lake water* cannot be characterized as having any invariable qualities. In most of the lakes in the United States it constitutes a very pure and wholesome water. This remark is particularly applicable to our great lakes.

*Marsh water* is generally stagnant, and contains vegetable remains undergoing decomposition. It is an unwholesome water, and ought never to be used for medicinal purposes.

The term *Aqua*, in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, may be considered as designating any natural water of good quality. In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia it means spring water, "so far at least free of saline matter as not to possess the quality of hardness, or contain above a 6000th of solid matter." A good water may be known by its being lively, limpid, and without smell. It answers well for the cooking of vegetables, and does not curdle soap. Upon the addition of nitrate of baryta, nitrate of silver, or oxalate of ammonia, its transparency is but slightly affected; and upon being evaporated to dryness, it leaves but an inconsiderable residue.

Water should never be kept in leaden cisterns, on account of the risk of its dissolving a small portion of lead. This risk is greater in proportion to

the original purity of the water; for it is found that the presence of a minute portion of saline matter, as for example of a chloride or sulphate, protects the water from the slightest metallic impregnation. The protection is afforded by the formation of an insoluble film on the surface of the lead, as a consequence of the decomposition of the saline matter. (See *Christison on Poisons.*)

The Schuylkill water, introduced into this city, possesses all the characteristics of a good water, except that it is occasionally turbid after heavy rains. Accordingly, it may be used pharmaceutically in all cases in which "water" is directed as contra-distinguished from "distilled water." A brackish or hard water ought never to be employed. For some pharmaceutical processes, however, no natural water is deemed sufficiently pure; and hence the necessity of resorting to a process for its purification. This is effected by distillation, and accordingly all the Pharmacopœias give a formula for distilled water. (See *Aqua Destillata.*)

Mineral Waters. When natural waters are so far impregnated with foreign substances as to have a decided taste and a peculiar operation on the animal economy, they are called *Mineral Waters.* These are conveniently arranged for description under the four heads of *carbonated*, *sulphuretted*, *chalybeate*, and *saline*, according to the qualities which may be supposed to predominate in each.

1. *Carbonated waters* are characterized by containing an excess of carbonic acid, which gives them a sparkling appearance, and the power of reddening litmus paper. These waters frequently contain the carbonates of lime, magnesia, and iron, which are held in solution by the excess of carbonic acid. The waters of Seltzer, Spa, and Pyrmont in Europe, and of the sweet springs in Virginia, belong to this class.

2. *Sulphuretted waters* are such as contain sulphuretted hydrogen, and are distinguished by the peculiar fetid smell of that gas, and by their yielding a brown precipitate with the salts of lead or silver. Examples of this kind of mineral water are furnished by the waters of Aix la Chapelle and Harrowgate in Europe, and those of the white, red, and salt sulphur springs in Virginia.

3. *Chalybeate waters* are characterized by a strong inky taste, and by striking a black colour with the infusion of galls, and a blue one with ferrocyanuret of potassium. The iron is generally in the state of carbonate of the protoxide, held in solution by excess of carbonic acid. By standing, the carbonic acid is given off, and the protoxide, by absorbing oxygen, is precipitated as a hydrated sesquioxide of an ochreous colour. The principal chalybeate waters are those of Tunbridge and Brighton, in England, and of Bedford, Pittsburg, and Brandywine, in the United States.

4. *Saline waters* are those, the predominant properties of which depend upon saline impregnation. The salts most usually present are the sulphates and carbonates of lime, magnesia, and soda, and the chlorides of calcium, magnesium, and sodium. Potassa is occasionally present, and lithia has been detected by Berzelius in the spring of Carlsbad, in Germany. Bromine exists in considerable quantity in the saline at Theodorshalle, in Germany, and iodine is not unfrequently present. The mineral springs at Saratoga, in the state of New York, contain a small portion of iodine, and some of them a trace of bromine. The principal saline waters are those of Seidlitz in Bohemia, Cheltenham and Bath in England, and of Harrodsburg and Saratoga in the United States. To these may be added, a most important saline water, that of the ocean.

We subjoin a summary view of the composition of most of the mineral

waters enumerated under the foregoing heads, with the authority for each analysis.

1. CARBONATED.

*Seltzer.* In a wine pint. Carbonic acid 17 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—carbonate of soda 4 grs.; carbonate of magnesia 5; carbonate of lime 3; chloride of sodium 17. Total 29 grs. (*Bergmann.*)

*Spa.* In a wine pint. Carbonic acid 13 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—carbonate of soda 1·5 grs.; carbonate of magnesia 4·5; carbonate of lime 1·5; chloride of sodium 0·2; oxide of iron 0·6. Total 8·3 grs. (*Bergmann.*)

*Pyrmont.* In a wine pint. Carbonic acid 26 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—carbonate of magnesia 10 grs.; carbonate of lime 4·5; sulphate of magnesia 5·5; sulphate of lime 8·5; chloride of sodium 1·5; oxide of iron 0·6. Total 30·6 grs. (*Bergmann.*)

2. SULPHURETTED.

*Aix la Chapelle.* In a wine pint. Sulphuretted hydrogen 5·5 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—carbonate of soda 12 grs.; carbonate of lime 4·75; chloride of sodium 5. Total 21·75 grs. (*Bergmann.*)

*Harrowgate old well.* In a wine gallon. *Gaseous contents;*—sulphuretted hydrogen 14 cubic inches; carbonic acid 4·25; nitrogen 8; carburetted hydrogen 4·15. Total 30·4 cubic inches. *Solid contents;* chloride of sodium 752 grs.; chloride of calcium 65·75; chloride of magnesium 29·2; bicarbonate of soda 12·8. Total 859·75 grs. (*English West. Quart. Journ.*)

*White sulphur.* In a wine gallon. *Gaseous contents;*—sulphuretted hydrogen 2·5 cubic inches; carbonic acid 2; oxygen 1·448; nitrogen 3·552. Total 9·5. *Solid contents in a pint;*—sulphate of magnesia 5·588 grs.; sulphate of lime 7·744; carbonate of lime 1·150; chloride of calcium 0·204; chloride of sodium 0·180; oxide of iron a trace; loss 0·410. Total 15·276 grs. (*Prof. William B. Rogers.*)

3. CHALYBEATE.

*Tunbridge.* In a wine gallon. *Solid contents;*—chloride of sodium 2·46 grs.; chloride of calcium 0·39; chloride of magnesium 0·29; sulphate of lime 1·41; carbonate of lime 0·27; oxide of iron 2·22; traces of manganese, vegetable fibre, silica, &c. 0·44; loss 0·13. Total 7·61 grs. (*Scudamore.*)

*Brighton.* In a wine pint. Carbonic acid 2·5 cubic inches. *Solid contents:*—sulphate of iron 1·80 grs.; sulphate of lime 4·09, chloride of sodium 1·53; chloride of magnesium 0·75; silica 0·14; loss 0·19. Total 8·5 grs. (*Marcet.*)

*Cheltenham,* (*chalybeate.*) In a wine pint. *Gaseous contents;*—carbonic acid 2·5 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—carbonate of soda 0·5 grs.; sulphate of soda 22·7; sulphate of magnesia 6; sulphate of lime 2·5; chloride of sodium 41·3; oxide of iron 0·8 Total 73·8 grs. (*Brande and Parkes.*)

*Bedford. Anderson's Spring.* In a wine gallon. Carbonic acid 74 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—sulphate of magnesia 80 grs.; sulphate of lime 14·5; chloride of sodium 10; chloride of calcium 3, carbonate of iron 5; carbonate of lime 8. Total 120·5 grs. (*Church.*)

4. SALINE.

*Seidlitz.* In a wine pint. *Solid contents;*—carbonate of magnesia 2·5 grs.; carbonate of lime 0·8; sulphate of magnesia 180; sulphate of lime 5; chloride of magnesium 4·5. Total 192·8 grs. (*Bergmann.*)

*Cheltenham,* (*pure saline.*) In a wine pint. *Solid contents;*—sulphate of soda 15 grs.; sulphate of magnesia 11; sulphate of lime 4·5; chloride of sodium 50. Total 80·5 grs. (*Parkes and Brande.*)

*Bath.* In a wine pint. Carbonic acid 1·2 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—

carbonate of lime 0·8 grs.; sulphate of soda 1·4; sulphate of lime 9·3; chloride of sodium 3·4; silica 0·2; oxide of iron a trace. Total 15·1 grs. (*Phillips.*)

*Balston Spa. Sans Souci Spring.* In a wine gallon. *Solid contents;*—chloride of sodium 143·733 grs.; bicarbonate of soda 12·66; bicarbonate of magnesia 39·1; carbonate of lime 43·407; carbonate of iron 5·95; iodide of sodium 1·3; silica 1. Total 247·15 grs. (*Steel.*)

*Saratoga. Iodine Spring.* In a wine gallon. *Gaseous contents;*—carbonic acid 336 cubic inches; atmospheric air 4. Total 340 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—chloride of sodium 187 grs.; carbonate of magnesia 75; carbonate of lime 26; carbonate of soda 2; carbonate of iron 1; iodine 3.5. Total 294·5 grs. (*Prof. Emmons.*)

*Saratoga. Pavilion Spring.* In a wine gallon. *Gaseous contents;*—carbonic acid 359·05 cubic inches; atmospheric air 5·03. Total 364·08 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—chloride of sodium 187·68 grs.; carbonate of soda 4·92; carbonate of lime 52·84; carbonate of magnesia 56·92; carbonate of iron 3·51; sulphate of soda 1·48; iodide of sodium 2·59; alumina 0·42; silica 1·16; phosphate of lime 0·19; bromide of potassium a trace. Total 311·71 grs. (*Dr. J. R. Chilton.*)

*Saratoga. Union Spring.* In a wine gallon. *Gaseous contents;*—carbonic acid 314·16 cubic inches; atmospheric air 4·62. Total 318·78 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—chloride of sodium 243·620 grs.; carbonate of magnesia 84·265; carbonate of lime 41·600; carbonate of soda 12·800; carbonate of iron 5·452; iodide of sodium, or iodine 3·600; silica and alumina 1·570; bromide of potassium a trace. Total 392·907 grs. (*Dr. J. R. Chilton.*)

*Saratoga. Congress Spring.* In a wine gallon. *Gaseous contents;*—carbonic acid 311 cubic inches; atmospheric air 7. Total 318 cubic inches. *Solid contents;*—chloride of sodium 385 grs.; iodide of sodium 3·5; bicarbonate of soda 8·982; bicarbonate of magnesia 95·788; carbonate of lime 98·098; carbonate of iron 5·075; silica 1·5; bromide of potassium a trace. Total 597·943 grs. (*Steel.*)

*Sea Water. English Channel.* In a thousand grains. Water 964·744 grs.; chloride of sodium 27·059; chloride of potassium 0·765; chloride of magnesium 3·667; bromide of magnesium 0·029; sulphate of magnesia 2·296; sulphate of lime 1·407; carbonate of lime 0·033. Total 1000·000 grs. (*Schweitzer.*) It is perceived that bromine is present in very minute amount. 100 pounds of sea water yield only $3\frac{1}{3}$ grains of this element. According to Balard, iodine exists in the water of the Mediterranean.

*Medical and Dietetic Properties of Water.*—Water is a substance of the first necessity to animals and vegetables. In animals there exists an instinctive desire for it, to repair the waste of the fluids which is constantly taking place in the animal economy. It constitutes the basis of nearly all the secretions, and nine-tenths of the weight of the blood. In short, it is nature's agent for producing the liquid state, and is the only diluent proper in a state of health.

Water as a remedy is highly important, though we are apt to overlook its agency, on account of our familiarity with its use. When taken into the stomach, it acts by its temperature, by its bulk, and by being absorbed. When of the temperature of about 60°, it gives no positive sensation either of heat or cold; between 60° and 45°, it creates a cool sensation; and below 45°, a decidedly cold one. Between 60° and 100°, it relaxes the fibres of the stomach, and is apt to produce nausea, particularly if the effect of bulk be added to that of temperature. By its bulk and solvent powers, it

often allays irritation by diluting the acrid contents of the stomach and bowels, and favouring their final expulsion; and by its absorption, it promotes the secretion of urine and cutaneous transpiration. Indeed, its influence is so great in the latter way, that it may be safely affirmed, that sudorifics and diuretics will not produce their proper effect unless assisted by copious dilution.

Water, externally applied as a bath, is also an important remedy. It may act by its own specific effects as a liquid, or as a means of modifying the heat of the body. It acts in the latter way differently, according to the particular temperature at which it may be applied. When this is above 97°, it constitutes either the vapour or hot bath; when between 97° and 85°, the warm bath; between 85° and 65°, the tepid bath; and between 65° and 32°, the cold bath.

The general action of the *vapour bath* is to accelerate the circulation, and produce profuse sweating. It acts locally on the skin by softening and relaxing its texture. In stiffness of the joints, and various diseases of the skin, it has often proved beneficial. The late Dr. Duncan had seen scaly cutaneous diseases, which had resisted for years every other treatment, become quickly cured by its use.

The *hot bath*, like the vapour bath, is decidedly stimulant. By its use, the pulse becomes full and frequent, the veins turgid, the face flushed, the skin red, and the respiration quickened. If the temperature be high, and the constitution peculiar, its use is not without danger; as it is apt to produce a feeling of suffocation, violent throbbing in the temples, and vertigo, with tendency to apoplexy. When it acts favourably, it depletes actively from the skin by producing profuse sweating.

The *warm bath*, though below the animal heat, nevertheless produces a sensation of warmth; as its temperature is above that of the surface. It diminishes the frequency of the pulse, especially if previously accelerated, renders the respiration slower, lessens the heat of the body, and relaxes the skin. The warm bath cannot be deemed, strictly speaking, a stimulant. By relieving certain diseased actions and states, accompanied by morbid irritability, it often acts as a soothing remedy, producing a disposition to sleep. It is proper in febrile and exanthematous diseases, in which the pulse is frequent, and the skin preternaturally hot and dry, and where the general condition is characterized by restlessness. It is contra-indicated in diseases of the head and chest.

The *tepid bath*, from its temperature, is not calculated to have much modifying influence on the heat of the body. Its peculiar effects are to soften and cleanse the skin, and promote insensible perspiration.

The *cold bath* acts differently according to its temperature and manner of application, and the condition of the system to which it is applied. When of low temperature and suddenly applied, it acts primarily as a stimulant, by the sudden and rapid manner in which the caloric is abstracted, or made to pass out of the body; next, as a tonic, by condensing the living fibre; and finally, as a sedative. If the cold bath were applied at a temperature just sufficient to excite a cool sensation, and this temperature were gradually and imperceptibly lowered, it is probable that it would act exclusively as a sedative.

From the above explanations, it may be easily understood that the cold bath will act very differently under different circumstances. It is often useful in diseases of relaxation and debility, when practised by affusion or plunging. But it is essential to its efficacy and safety in these cases, that the stock of vitality should be sufficient to create, immediately after its use,

those general sensations of warmth and invigoration included under the term reaction. It has also been used with advantage by the late Dr. Currie of Liverpool, in the form of affusion, in certain febrile diseases, especially scarlatina. To make it safe, however, the heat must be steadily above the natural standard, and the patient must be free from all sense of chilliness, and not in a state of profuse perspiration.

Cold water is frequently applied as a sedative in local inflammations, and as a means of restraining hemorrhage. Its use, however, is inadmissible in inflammations of the chest.

*Pharm. Uses.* Water is the most extensive pharmaceutical agent that we possess. It is employed in a vast number of preparations, as a means of promoting chemical action by its solvent powers. It is more or less present in all the liquid forms of medicines, and is the sole menstruum in the medicated waters, decoctions, and infusions.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Destillata, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

## ARALIA NUDICAULIS. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *False Sarsaparilla.*

"The root of Aralia nudicaulis." *U. S.*

Aralia. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Araliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* umbelled. *Calyx* five-toothed, superior. *Petals* five. *Stigma* sessile, subglobose. *Berry* five-celled, five-seeded. *Torrey.*

*Aralia nudicaulis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1521; Rafinesque, *Med. Flor.* i. 53. The *false sarsaparilla*, *wild sarsaparilla*, or *small spikenard*, as this plant is variously called, is an indigenous perennial, with one leaf and one flower-stem springing together from the root or from a very short stalk, and seldom rising two feet in height. The leaf, which stands upon a long foot-stalk, is twice ternate, or once and quinate, with oblong-oval, acuminate leaflets, rounded at the base, serrate on the margin, and smooth on both surfaces. The scape or flower-stem is naked, shorter than the leaf, and terminated by three small umbels, each consisting of from twelve to thirty small yellowish or greenish flowers. The fruit consists of small round berries, about as large as those of the common elder.

The plant grows throughout the United States, from Canada to Carolina, inhabiting shady and rocky woods, and delighting in a rich soil. It flowers in May and June. The root is the officinal portion.

This is horizontal, creeping, sometimes several feet in length, about as thick as the little finger, more or less twisted, externally of a yellowish-brown colour, of a fragrant odour, and a warm, aromatic, sweetish taste. It has not been analyzed.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* False sarsaparilla is a gentle stimulant and diaphoretic, and is thought to exert an alterative influence over the system analogous to that of the root from which it derived its common name. It is used in domestic practice, and by some practitioners in the country, as a remedy in rheumatic, syphilitic, and cutaneous affections, in the same manner and dose as the genuine sarsaparilla.

The root of the *Aralia racemosa* or *American spikenard*, though not officinal, is used for the same purposes as the A. nudicaulis, which it is said to resemble in medical properties. Dr. Peck strongly recommends the root of the *Aralia hispida*, called in Massachusetts *dwarf elder*, as a diuretic in dropsy. He uses it in the form of decoction, and finds it pleasanter to the taste and more acceptable to the stomach than most other medicines of the same class. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xix. 117.) W.

## ARALIA SPINOSA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Angelica-tree Bark.*

"The bark of Aralia spinosa." *U. S.*

ARALIA. See ARALIA NUDICAULIS.

*Aralia spinosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1520. This is an indigenous arborescent shrub, variously called *angelica-tree*, *toothach tree*, and *prickly ash.* The last name, however, should be dropped, as it belongs properly to the *Xanthoxylum fraxineum*, and if retained might lead to confusion. The stem is erect, simple, from eight to twelve feet high, armed with numerous prickles, and furnished near the top with very large bipinnate or tripinnate leaves, which are also prickly, and are composed of oval, pointed, slightly serrate leaflets. It terminates in an ample panicle, very much branched, and bearing numerous small hemispherical umbels, in each of which are about thirty white flowers.

This species of Aralia is found chiefly in the Southern and Western States, though cultivated in the gardens of the north as an ornamental plant. It flourishes in low, fertile woods, and flowers in August and September. The bark, root, and berries are medicinal; but the first only is directed by the Pharmacopœia.

The bark is thin, grayish externally, yellowish within, of an odour somewhat aromatic, and a bitterish, pungent, acrid taste. It yields its virtues to boiling water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The virtues of *Aralia spinosa* are those of a stimulant diaphoretic. According to Elliot, an infusion of the recent bark of the root is emetic and cathartic. The remedy is used in chronic rheumatism and cutaneous eruptions. Pursh states, that a vinous or spirituous infusion of the berries is remarkable for relieving rheumatic pains; and a similar tincture is said to be employed in Virginia with advantage in violent colic. The pungency of this tincture has also been found useful in relieving toothach.

The bark is most conveniently administered in decoction. W.

## ARCTIUM LAPPA. Semina. Radix. *Dub.*

### *Seeds and Root of Burdock.*

Bardane, *Fr.*; Gemeine Klette, *Germ.*; Bardana, *Ital.*, *Span.*

ARCTIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Æqualis.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Cinareæ, *De Cand.* Cynaraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* chaffy. *Calyx* globular; the scales at the apex with inverted hooks. *Seed-down* bristly, chaffy. *Willd.*

*Arctium Lappa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1631; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 32. t. 13.—*Lappa minor.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* vi. 661. The *burdock* is a biennial plant, with a simple spindle-shaped root, a foot or more in length, brown externally, white and spongy within, furnished with threadlike fibres, and having withered scales near the summit. The stem is succulent, pubescent, branching, and three or four feet in height, bearing very large cordate, denticulate leaves, which are green on their upper surface, whitish and downy on the under, and stand on long footstalks. The flowers are purple, globose, and arranged in terminal panicles. The calyx consists of imbricated scales, with hooked extremities, by which they adhere to clothes,

and the coats of animals. The seed-down is rough and prickly, and the seeds are quadrangular.

This plant is a native of Europe, and is abundant in the United States, where it grows on the roadsides, among rubbish, and in cultivated grounds. Pursh thinks that it was introduced. The root, which should be collected in spring, loses four-fifths of its weight by drying.

The odour of the root is weak and unpleasant, the taste mucilaginous and sweetish, with a slight degree of bitterness and astringency. Among its constituents, inulin has been found by Guibourt, and sugar by Fée.

The seeds are aromatic, bitterish, and somewhat acrid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The root is considered aperient, diaphoretic, and sudorific, without irritating properties; and has been recommended in gouty, scorbutic, venereal, rheumatic, scrofulous, leprous, and nephritic affections. To prove effectual, its use must be persevered in for a long time. It is best administered in the form of decoction, which may be prepared by boiling two ounces of the recent bruised root in three pints of water to two, and given in the quantity of a pint during the day. The seeds are diuretic, and have been used in the same complaints in the form of emulsion or powder. The dose is a drachm. The leaves have also been employed both externally and internally in cutaneous eruptions and ulcerations.

W.

## ARGENTUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Silver.*

Argent, *Fr.;* Silber, *Germ.;* Argento, *Ital.;* Plata, *Span.*

Silver is occasionally found in the metallic state, sometimes pure and crystallized or in the form of vegetations, at other times combined with gold, antimony, arsenic, or mercury; but more usually it occurs in the state of sulphuret, either pure, or mixed with other sulphurets, such as those of copper, lead, and antimony. It is sometimes, though rarely, found as a chloride.

The most productive mines of silver are found on this continent, being those of Mexico and Peru; the richest in Europe are situated at Kongsberg in Norway, in Hungary, and in Transylvania. The principal ore which is worked is the sulphuret. The mineral containing silver which is most disseminated is argentiferous galena, which is a sulphuret of lead, associated with sulphuret of silver. No mines of silver have been found in the United States; but argentiferous galena exists in several localities.

*Extraction.* Silver is extracted from its ores by two principal processes, *amalgamation* and *cupellation.* At Freyberg in Saxony, the ore, which is principally the sulphuret, is mixed with a tenth of chloride of sodium (common salt), and roasted in a reverberatory furnace. The sulphur becomes acidified, and combines with sodium and oxygen, so as to form sulphate of soda, while the chlorine forms a chloride with the silver. The roasted mass is then reduced to very fine powder, mixed with half its weight of mercury, one-third of its weight of water, and about a seventeenth of iron in flat pieces, and subjected, for sixteen or eighteen hours, to constant agitation in barrels turned by machinery. The chlorine combines with the iron, and remains in solution as chloride of iron, while the silver forms an amalgam with the mercury. The amalgam is then subjected to pressure in leathern bags, through the pores of which the excess of mercury passes, a solid amalgam being left behind. This is then subjected to heat in a distillatory

apparatus, by means of which the mercury is separated from the pure silver, which remains behind in the form of a porous mass. In Peru and Mexico the process is somewhat similar to the above, common salt and mercury being used; but slaked lime and sulphuret of iron are also employed, with an effect which is not very obvious.

When argentiferous galenas are worked for the silver they contain, they are first reduced, and the argentiferous lead obtained is fused on a large shallow *cupel* called a test, and exposed to the blast of a bellows, whereby the lead is oxidized, half vitrified, and driven off the test in scales, forming the substance called *litharge*. By continuing the operation, the whole of the lead is separated, and the silver, not being oxidizable, remains behind as a brilliant fused mass. The time required for the separation is much abridged by the process of Mr. Pattinson of Newcastle. This consists in allowing the melted alloy to cool slowly, and separating the crystals which first form, and which are much richer in silver than the original mass, by means of a perforated ladle. The crystals are then subjected to cupellation, for the separation of the small proportion of lead which they still contain.

*Properties* Silver is a white metal, very brilliant, tenacious, malleable, and ductile. In malleability and ductility, it is inferior only to gold. It is harder than gold, but softer than copper. Its equivalent number is 108, and its sp. gr. about 10·4. Exposed to a full red heat, it enters into fusion, and exhibits a brilliant appearance. It is not oxidized in the air, but contracts a superficial tarnish of sulphuret of silver by the action of sulphuretted hydrogen, which always exists in minute quantity in the atmosphere. It is entirely soluble in diluted nitric acid. If any gold be present, it will remain undissolved as a dark-coloured powder. From the nitric solution, the whole of the silver may be thrown down by chloride of sodium, as a white precipitate of chloride of silver, characterized by being totally soluble in ammonia. If the remaining solution should contain copper or lead, it will be precipitated or discoloured by sulphuretted hydrogen.

*Pharm. Uses.* Silver has no action on the animal economy in the metallic state. The only officinal preparations containing it are the *nitrate* and *cyanuret*. The *oxide* and *chloride* have been proposed as medicines, and will be noticed in the Appendix.

*Off. Prep.* Argenti Nitras, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Argenti Nitratis Crystalli, *Dub.* B.

## ARMORACIA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Horse-radish.*

"The fresh root of Cochlearia Armoracia." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Cochlearia Armoracia. *Radix recens.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* COCHLEARIA ARMORACIA. Radix. *Dub.*

Raifort sauvage, *Fr.*; Meerrettig, *Germ.*; Rafano rusticano, *Ital.*; Rabano rusticano, *Span.*

Cochlearia. *Sex. Syst.* Tetradynamia Siliculosa.—*Nat. Ord.* Brassicaceæ or Cruciferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Silicula* emarginate, turgid, scabrous, with gibbous, obtuse valves. *Willd.*

*Cochlearia Armoracia.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 451; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 400. t. 145. The root of this plant is perennial, sending up numerous very large leaves, from the midst of which a round, smooth, erect, branching stem rises two or three feet in height. The radical leaves are lance-

shaped, waved, scolloped on the edges, sometimes pinnatifid, and stand upon strong footstalks. Those of the stem are much smaller, without footstalks, sometimes divided at the edges, sometimes almost entire. The flowers are numerous, white, peduncled, and form thick clusters at the ends of the branches. The calyx has four ovate, deciduous leaves, and the corolla an equal number of obovate petals, twice as long as the calyx, and inserted by narrow claws. The pod is small, elliptical, crowned with the persistent stigma, and divided into two cells, each containing from four to six seeds.

The horse-radish is a native of western Europe, growing wild on the sides of ditches and in other moist situations. It is cultivated for culinary purposes in most civilized countries, and is said to have become naturalized in some parts of the United States. Its flowers appear in June.

The root, which is officinal in its fresh state, is long, tapering, whitish externally, very white within, fleshy, of a strong pungent odour when scraped or bruised, and of a hot, biting, somewhat sweetish taste. Its virtues are imparted to water and alcohol. They depend upon a volatile oleaginous principle, which is dissipated by drying; the root becoming at first sweetish, and ultimately insipid and quite inert. Its acrimony is also destroyed by boiling. The volatile oil may be obtained by distillation with water. It is pale yellow, heavier than water, very volatile, excessively pungent, acrid, and corrosive, exciting inflammation and even vesication when applied to the skin. It exists in exceedingly small proportion in the root, constituting, according to Gutret, only 6 parts in 10,000. Besides this principle, the fresh root contains, according to the same chemist, a minute quantity of bitter resin, sugar, extractive, gum, starch, albumen, acetic acid, acetate and sulphate of lime, water, and lignin. (*Geiger.*) It may be kept for some time without material injury, by being buried in sand in a cool place.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Horse-radish is highly stimulant, exciting the stomach when swallowed, and promoting the secretions, especially that of urine. Externally applied it is a rubefacient. Its chief use is as a condiment to promote appetite, and invigorate digestion; but it is also occasionally employed as a medicine, particularly in dropsical complaints attended with an enfeebled condition of the digestive organs, and of the system in general. It has, moreover, been recommended in palsy and chronic rheumatism, both as an internal and external remedy; and in scorbutic affections is highly esteemed. Cullen found advantage in cases of hoarseness from the use of a syrup prepared from an infusion of horse-radish and sugar, and slowly swallowed in the quantity of one or two teaspoonfuls, repeated as occasion demanded. The root may be given in the dose of half a drachm or more, either grated or cut into small pieces.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Sinapis, *Dub.;* Infusum Armoraciæ, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Spiritus Armoraciæ Compositus, *Lond., Dub.* W.

## ARNICA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Leopard's-bane.*

"The root and herb of Arnica montana." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ARNICA MONTANA. Flores. Folia. Radix. *Dub.*

Arnique, *Fr.;* Berg-Wolverly, Gemeines ächtes Fallkraut, *Germ.;* Arnica montana, *Ital., Span.*

ARNICA. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Senecionideæ. *De Cand.* Asteraceæ. *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* with equal leaflets, in a double row. *Seed-down* hairy, sessile. *Seeds* both of the disk and ray furnished with seed-down. *Receptacle* hairy. *Hayne.*

*Arnica montana.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 2106; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 41. t. 17. This is a perennial, herbaceous plant, having a woody, brownish, horizontal root, ending abruptly, and sending forth numerous slender fibres of the same colour. The stem is about a foot high, cylindrical, striated, hairy, and terminating in one, two, or three peduncles, each bearing a flower. The radical leaves are ovate, entire, ciliated, and obtuse; those of the stem, which usually consist of two opposite pairs, are lance-shaped. Both are of a bright green colour, and somewhat pubescent on their upper surface. The flowers are very large, and of a fine orange-yellow colour. The calyx is greenish, imbricated, with lanceolate scales. The ray consists of about fourteen ligulate florets, twice as long as the calyx, striated, three-toothed, and hairy at the base; the disk, of tubular florets, with a five-lobed margin.

This plant is a native of the mountainous districts of Europe and Siberia, and is found, according to Nuttall, in the northern regions of this continent, west of the Mississippi. It has been introduced into England, and, were there a sufficient demand for it, might no doubt be cultivated in this country; but it is very little used, and in the U. S. Pharmacopœia has been placed with the medicines not considered strictly officinal. The flowers, leaves, and root have been employed in medicine; but the flowers are usually preferred.

*Properties.* The whole plant, when fresh, has a strong disagreeable odour, which is apt to excite sneezing, and is diminished by desiccation. The taste is acrid, bitterish, and durable. Water extracts its virtues. Chevallier and Lassaigne discovered in the flowers, gallic acid, gum, albumen, yellow colouring matter, an odorous resin, and a bitter principle which they considered identical with that discovered by them in the seeds of the *Cytisus Laburnum*, and hence named *cytisin*. This substance is yellow, of a bitter and nauseous taste, deliquescent, readily soluble in water and diluted alcohol, but with difficulty in strong alcohol, and insoluble in ether. In the dose of five grains it is powerfully emetic and cathartic, and is supposed to be the active principle of the plant. The flowers are said also to contain a small proportion of a blue volatile oil. According to Pfaff, the root contains volatile oil, an acrid resin, extractive, gum, and lignin.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Leopard's-bane is a stimulant, directed with peculiar energy to the brain and whole nervous system, as manifested by the headach, spasmodic contractions of the limbs, and difficulty of respiration, which result from its use. It acts also as an irritant to the stomach and bowels, often producing an emetic and cathartic effect, and is said by Bergius to be diuretic, diaphoretic, and emmenagogue. It is much used by the Germans, who prescribe the flowers and root with advantage in amaurosis, paralysis, and other nervous affections. It is said to prove serviceable in that disordered condition which succeeds concussion of the brain from falls, blows, &c.; and from this circumstance has received the title of *panacea lapsorum.* It has also been recommended in intermittent fever, dysentery, diarrhœa, nephritis, gout, rheumatism, dropsy, chlorosis, and various other complaints, in most of which it seems to have been empyrically prescribed. It seems to be peculiarly useful in diseases attended with a debilitated or typhoid state of the system, to which it is adapted by its stimulant properties. The powdered leaves are sometimes employed as a sternutatory; and the inhabitants of Savoy and the Vosges are said to substitute them for tobacco. The French practitioners occasionally use the

flowers of Arnica, though much less extensively than the German. In England and the United States the medicine is little known. It is best given in substance or infusion. The dose of the powder is from five to ten grains frequently repeated. The infusion may be prepared by digesting an ounce in a pint of water, of which from half a fluidounce to a fluidounce may be given every two or three hours. It should always be strained through linen, in order to separate the fine fibres, which might otherwise irritate the throat. The poisonous properties of the plant are said to be best counteracted by the free use of vinegar or other dilute vegetable acid.

W.

## ARTEMISIA SANTONICA. Semina. *Dub.*

### *Seeds of Tartarian Southernwood.*

Barbotine, Semencine, *Fr.;* Wurmsame, *Germ.;* Seme Santo, *Ital.*

ARTEMISIA. See ABSINTHIUM.

The wormseed of Europe is ascribed by the Dublin College, without sufficient authority, to the *Artemisia Santonica*, or Tartarian southernwood. It is of two kinds; one called the Aleppo, Alexandria, or Levant wormseed, the other Barbary wormseed.

The former is supposed to be the product of the *Artemisia Contra*, which grows in Persia, Asia Minor, and other parts of the East. It consists in fact not of the seeds, but of the small globular unexpanded flowers of the plant, mixed with their broken peduncles, and with minute, obtuse, smooth leaves. It has a greenish colour, a very strong aromatic odour increased by friction, and a very bitter disagreeable taste.

The Barbary wormseed is thought by some to be derived from the *Artemisia Judaica*, by others from the *A. glomerata* of Sieber, both of which grow in Palestine and Arabia. It consists of broken peduncles, having the calyx sometimes attached to their extremity. The calyx is also sometimes separate, consisting of very small linear obtuse leaflets. The flowers are wanting, or in the shape of minute globular buds. All these parts are covered with a whitish down, which serves to distinguish this variety from the wormseed of the Levant. It is moreover lighter and more coloured than the latter. Its smell and taste are the same.

These products contain a volatile oil and a resinous extractive matter, to which their virtues have been ascribed. A peculiar principle has also been discovered in them, which has received the name of *santonin*. It is crystallizable, colourless, tasteless, inodorous, soluble in ether and alcohol, and nearly insoluble in water. It may be obtained by treating wormseed with hydrate of lime and alcohol, evaporating the tincture to one-quarter, filtering the residue to separate the resin, and treating it while hot with concentrated acetic acid. The santonin is deposited in crystals as the liquor cools. In the dose of three or four grains twice a day, it is said to have been found useful as a vermifuge; but the fact is very doubtful. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xvii. 115, and xx. 44.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The products above described have long been celebrated as a vermifuge, and the title of *semen contra*, by which they are designated in many works on pharmacy, originated in their anthelmintic property. They may be given in powder or infusion. The dose in substance is from ten to thirty grains, which should be repeated morning and evening for several days, and then followed by a brisk cathartic. They are not used in this country, having been superseded by the seeds of the *Chenopodium anthelminticum*, which are universally known among us by the name of wormseed.

W.

## ARUM. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Dragon-root.*

"The cormus of Arum triphyllum." *U. S.*

Arum. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Polyandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Araceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Spathe* one-leafed, cowled. *Spadix* naked above, female below, stamineous in the middle. *Willd.*

The root, or, as it is botanically called, the cormus of the *Arum maculatum*, is occasionally used as a medicine in Europe, and held a place in the Dublin Pharmacopœia previously to the last edition. Its medicinal properties are so precisely those of the *A. triphyllum* of this country, that the substitution of the latter in our Pharmacopœia was a matter of obvious propriety, independently of the consideration that the root is efficient only in the recent state.

*Arum triphyllum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 480; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 52. The *dragon-root*, *Indian turnip*, or *wake-robin*, as this plant is variously called in common language, has a perennial root or cormus, which, early in the spring, sends up a large, ovate, acuminate, variously coloured spathe, convoluted at bottom, flattened and bent over at top like a hood, and supported by an erect, round, green or purplish scape. Within the spathe is a club-shaped spadix, green, purple, black, or variegated, rounded at the end, and contracted near the base, where it is surrounded by the stamens or germs in the diœcious plants, and by both in the monœcious, the female organs being below the male. The spathe and upper portion of the spadix gradually decay, while the germs are converted into a compact bunch of shining, scarlet berries. The leaves, which are usually one or two in number, and stand on long sheathing footstalks, are composed of three ovate acuminate leaflets, paler on their under than their upper surface, and becoming glaucous as the plant advances. There are three varieties of this species of Arum, distinguished by the colour of the spathe, which in one is green, in another dark purple, and in a third white.

The plant is a native of North and South America, and is common in all parts of the United States, growing in damp woods, in swamps, along ditches, and in other moist shady places. All parts of it are highly acrid, but the root only is officinal.

This is roundish, flattened, an inch or two in diameter, covered with a brown, loose, wrinkled epidermis, and internally white, fleshy, and solid. In the recent state, it has a peculiar odour, and is violently acrid, producing, when chewed, an insupportable burning and biting sensation in the mouth and throat, which continues for a long time, and leaves an unpleasant soreness behind. According to Dr. Bigelow, its action does not readily extend through the cuticle, as the bruised root may lie upon the skin till it becomes dry, without producing pain or redness. The acrid principle is extremely volatile, and is entirely driven off by heat. It is not imparted to water, alcohol, ether, or olive oil. By exposing the bruised root and stalks to a boiling heat under water, Dr. Bigelow obtained small quantities of an inflammable gas. The root loses nearly all its acrimony by drying, and in a short time becomes quite inert. It contains a large proportion of starch, which may be obtained from it as white and delicate as from the potato. In Europe, the dried root of the *A. maculatum* is said sometimes to be employed by the country people, in times of great scarcity, as a substitute for bread; and an amylaceous substance is prepared from it in England, called

*Portland arrowroot* or *Portland sago.* For medicinal use, the Indian turnip may be preserved fresh for a year, if buried in sand. (*Thacher.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Arum in its recent state is a powerful local irritant, possessing the property of stimulating the secretions, particularly those of the skin and lungs. It has been advantageously given in asthma, pertussis, chronic catarrh, chronic rheumatism, and various affections connected with a cachectic state of the system. As immediately taken from the ground, it is too acrid for use. The recently dried root, which retains a portion of the acrimony, but not sufficient to prevent its convenient administration, is usually preferred. It may be given in the dose of ten grains, mixed with gum arabic, sugar, and water, in the form of emulsion, repeated two or three times a day, and gradually increased to half a drachm or more. The powder made into a paste with honey or syrup, and placed in small quantities upon the tongue, so as to be gradually diffused over the mouth and throat, is said to have proved useful in the aphthous sore-mouth of children. W.

## ASARUM. *Lond.*

### *Asarabacca.*

"Asarum europæum. *Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ASARUM EUROPÆUM. FOLIA. *Dub.*

Asaret, Cabaret, *Fr.*; Haselwurzel, *Germ.*; Asaro, *Ital., Span.*

ASARUM. *Sex. Syst.* Dodecandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Aristolochiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* three or four-cleft, sitting on the germen. *Corolla* none. *Capsule* coriaceous, crowned. *Willd.*

*Asarum Europæum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 838; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 170. t. 66. The *asarabacca* has a perennial root or rhizoma, with a very short, round, simple, herbaceous, pubescent stem, which in general supports only two leaves and one flower. The leaves, which are opposite and stand on long footstalks, are kidney-shaped, entire, somewhat hairy, and of a shining deep green colour. The flower is large, of a dusky purple colour, and placed upon a short terminal peduncle. The calyx, which supplies the place of a corolla, is bell-shaped, greenish at the base, and divided at the mouth into three pointed purplish segments, which are erect, and turned inwards at their extremity. The filaments are twelve, and prolonged beyond the anthers into a small hook. The style is surmounted by a six-parted reddish stigma. The fruit is a six-celled coriaceous capsule, crowned with the persistent calyx.

This species of Asarum is a native of Europe, growing between 37° and 60° N. latitude, in woods and shady places, and flowering in May. All parts of the plant are acrid. The leaves only are directed by the London College, but the whole plant, including root, stem, leaves, and flowers, is usually kept in the shops. The root is about as thick as a goose-quill, of a grayish colour, quadrangular, knotted and twisted, and sometimes furnished with radicles at each joint. It has a smell analogous to that of pepper, an acrid taste, and affords a grayish powder. The leaves are nearly inodorous, with a taste slightly aromatic, bitter, acrid, and nauseous. Their powder is yellowish-green. Both parts rapidly lose their activity by keeping, and ultimately become inert. Geiger, however, asserts that they keep well if perfectly dry. Their virtues are imparted to alcohol and water, but are dissipated by decoction. According to MM. Feneulle and Lassaigne, the

root contains a concrete volatile oil, a very acrid fixed oil, a yellow substance analogous to *cytisin*, starch, albumen, mucilage, citric acid, and saline matters. The latest analysis is by Gräger, who found in the *root* a liquid volatile oil, two concrete volatile substances called respectively asarum camphor and asarite, a peculiar bitter principle called *asarin*, tannin, extractive, resin, starch, gluten, albumen, lignin, citric acid, and various salts; in the *leaves*, asarin, tannin, extractive, chlorophylle, albumen, citric acid, and lignin. The active principles appear to be the volatile oil, which is lighter than water, glutinous, yellow, of an acrid and burning taste, and a smell like that of valerian, and the asarin, which is soluble in alcohol and very bitter, and is probably the same as the cytisin of Feneulle and Lassaigne.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The root and leaves of asarabacca, either fresh or carefully dried, are powerfully emetic and cathartic, and were formerly much used in Europe with a view to these effects. The dose is from thirty grains to a drachm. But as an emetic they have been entirely superseded by ipecacuanha, and are now used chiefly, if not exclusively, as an errhine. The powdered root, snuffed up the nostrils in the quantity of one or two grains, produces much irritation, and a copious flow of mucus, which is said to continue sometimes for several days. The leaves are milder and generally preferred. They should be used in the quantity of three or four grains, repeated every night until the desired effect is experienced. They have been strongly recommended in headach, chronic ophthalmia, and rheumatic and paralytic affections of the face, mouth, and throat.

*Off. Prep.* Pulvis Asari Compositus, *Dub.* W.

## ASARUM. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Canada Snakeroot. Wild Ginger.*

"The root of Asarum Canadense." *U. S.*

Asarum. See ASARUM.

*Asarum Canadense.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 838; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 149; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 85. This species of Asarum very closely resembles the *A. Europæum*, or asarabacca, in appearance and botanical character. It has a long, creeping, jointed, fleshy, yellowish root or rhizoma, furnished with radicles of a similar colour. The stem is very short, dividing, before it emerges from the ground, into two long round hairy leaf-stalks, each of which bears a broad kidney-shaped leaf, pubescent on both surfaces, of a rich shining light green above, veined and pale or bluish beneath. A single flower stands in the fork of the stem, upon a hairy pendulous peduncle. The flower is often concealed by the loose soil or decayed vegetable matter; so that the leaves with their petioles are the only parts that appear above the surface of the ground. There is no corolla. The calyx is very woolly, and divided into three broad concave acuminate segments, with the ends reflexed, of a deep brownish-purple colour on the inside, and of a dull purple inclining to greenish externally. The filaments, which are twelve in number, and of unequal length, stand upon the germ, and rise with a slender point above the anthers attached to them. Near the divisions of the calyx are three filamentous bodies, which may be considered as nectaries. The pistil consists of a somewhat hexagonal germ, and a conical grooved style, surmounted by six revolute stigmas. The capsule is six-celled, coriaceous, and crowned with the adhering calyx.

Canada snakeroot, or wild ginger, is an indigenous plant, inhabiting woods and shady places from Canada to Carolina. Its flowering period is

from April to July. All parts of the plant have a grateful aromatic odour, which is most powerful in the root. This is the officinal portion.

As we have seen it in the shops, it is in long, more or less contorted pieces, of a thickness from that of a straw to that of a goose-quill, brownish and wrinkled externally, whitish within, hard and brittle, and frequently furnished with short fibres. Its taste is agreeably aromatic and slightly bitter, said to be intermediate between that of ginger and serpentaria, but in our opinion bearing a closer resemblance to that of cardamom. The taste of the petioles, which usually accompany the root, is more bitter and less aromatic.

Among its constituents, according to Dr. Bigelow, are a light coloured, pungent, and fragrant essential oil, a reddish bitter resinous matter, starch, and gum; in addition to which Mr. Rushton found fatty matter, chlorophylle, and salts of potassa, lime, and iron. Mr. Procter found the resin to be acrid as well as bitter, and without aromatic properties. The root imparts its virtues to alcohol, and less perfectly to water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Wild ginger is an aromatic stimulant tonic, with diaphoretic properties, applicable to similar cases with serpentaria, which it resembles in its effects. It is said to be sometimes used by the country people as a substitute for ginger. From the close botanical analogy of the plant with the European Asarum, it might be supposed, like that, to possess emetic and cathartic properties: but such does not appear to be the case, at least with the dried root. It would form an elegant adjuvant to tonic infusions and decoctions. It may be given in powder or tincture. The dose in substance is twenty or thirty grains. W.

## ASCLEPIAS INCARNATA. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Flesh-coloured Asclepias.*

"The root of Asclepias incarnata." *U. S.*

Asclepias. See ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA.

*Asclepias incarnata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1267. This species has an erect downy stem, branched above, two or three feet high, and furnished with opposite, nearly sessile, lanceolate, somewhat downy leaves. The flowers are red, sweet-scented, and disposed in numerous crowded erect umbels, which are generally in pairs. The nectary is entire, with its horn exserted. In one variety the flowers are white.

The plant grows in all parts of the United States, preferring a wet soil, and flowering from June to August. Upon being wounded it emits a milky juice. The root is the officinal portion. Its properties are probably similar to those of the *A. Syriaca;* but they have not, so far as we know, been fully tested. Dr. Griffith states that it has been employed by several physicians, who speak of it as a useful emetic and cathartic. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 283.) W.

## ASCLEPIAS SYRIACA. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Common Silk-weed.*

"The root of Asclepias Syriaca." *U. S.*

Asclepias. See ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA.

*A. Syriaca.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1265. The silk-weed has simple stems, from three to five feet high, with opposite, lanceolate-oblong, petiolate

leaves, downy on their under surface. The flowers are large, of a pale purple colour, sweet-scented, and arranged in nodding umbels, which are two or three in number. The nectary is bidentate. The pod or follicle is covered with sharp prickles, and contains a large quantity of silky seed-down, which has been sometimes used as a substitute for fur in the manufacture of hats, and for feathers in beds and pillows.

This species of Asclepias is very common in the United States, growing in sandy fields, on the road sides, and on the banks of streams from New England to Virginia. It flowers in July and August. Like the preceding species, it gives out a white juice when wounded, and has hence received the name of *milk-weed*, by which it is frequently called.

Dr. Richardson of Massachusetts found the root possessed of anodyne properties. He gave it with advantage to an asthmatic patient, and in a case of typhus fever attended with catarrh. In both instances it appeared to promote expectoration, and to relieve pain, cough, and dyspnœa. He gave a drachm of the powdered bark of the root, in divided doses, during the day; and employed it also in strong infusion. W.

## ASCLEPIAS TUBEROSA. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Butterfly-weed.*

"The root of Asclepias tuberosa." *U. S.*

Arclepias. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Asclepiadaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* small, five-parted. *Corolla* rotate, five-parted, mostly reflexed. *Staminal crown* (or nectary) simple, five-leaved; leaflets opposite the anthers, with a subulate averted process at the base. *Stigmas* with the five angles (corpuscles) opening by longitudinal chinks. *Pollinia* five distinct pairs. *Torrey.*

*Asclepias tuberosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1273; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 59; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 239. The root of the *butterfly-weed* or *pleurisy-root* is perennial, and gives origin to numerous stems, which are erect, ascending or procumbent, round, hairy, of a green or reddish colour, branching at the top, and about three feet in height. The leaves are scattered, oblong-lanceolate, very hairy, of a deep rich green colour on their upper surface, paler beneath, and supported usually on short footstalks. They differ, however, somewhat in shape according to the variety of the plant. In the variety with decumbent stems, they are almost linear, and in another variety cordate. The flowers are of a beautiful reddish-orange colour, and disposed in terminal or lateral corymbose umbels. The fruit is an erect lanceolate follicle, with flat ovate seeds connected to a longitudinal receptacle by long silky hairs.

This plant differs from other species of Asclepias in not emitting a milky juice when wounded. It is indigenous, growing throughout the United States from Massachusetts to Georgia, and when in full bloom in the months of June and July, exhibiting a splendid appearance. It is most abundant in the Southern States. The root is the only part used in medicine.

This is large, irregularly tuberous, branching, often somewhat fusiform, fleshy, externally brown, internally white and striated, and in the recent state of a sub-acrid nauseous taste. When dried it is easily pulverized, and has a bitter but not otherwise unpleasant taste. It yields its virtues readily to boiling water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The root of the Asclepias tuberosa is diaphoretic and expectorant, without being stimulant. In large doses it is

often also cathartic. In the Southern States it has long been employed by regular practitioners in catarrh, pneumonia, pleurisy, consumption, and other pectoral affections; and appears to be decidedly useful if applied in the early stages, or, after sufficient depletion, when the complaint is already formed. Its popular name of *pleurisy-root* expresses the estimation in which it is held as a remedy in this disease. It has also been used advantageously in acute rheumatism, and might probably prove beneficial in our autumnal remittents. Dr. Eberle found it highly useful in dysentery. (*Eberle's Practice*, i. 216.) Much testimony might be advanced in proof of its possessing very considerable diaphoretic powers. It is said also to be gently tonic, and has been popularly employed in pains of the stomach arising from flatulence and indigestion.

From twenty grains to a drachm of the root in powder may be given several times a day; but as a diaphoretic it is best administered in decoction or infusion, made in the proportion of an ounce to the quart of water, and given in the dose of a teacupful every two or three hours till it operates.

W.

## ASSAFŒTIDA. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Assafetida.*

"The concrete juice of the root of Ferula Assafœtida." *U. S.* "Ferula Assafœtida. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond., Dub.* "Gummy-resinous exudation of Ferula Assafœtida, and probably Ferula persica." *Ed.*

Assafœtida, *Fr.;* Stinkasant, Teufelsdreck, *Germ.;* Assafetida, *Ital.;* Asafetida, *Span.;* Ungoozeh, *Persian;* Hilteet, *Arab.*

Ferula. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* oval, compressed plane, with three streaks on each side. *Willd.*

*Ferula Assafœtida.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1413; Kœmpfer, *Amœnitat. Exotic.* 535. t. 536. The following description of the plant which yields assafetida is derived from that by Kœmpfer, who wrote from actual observation. The root is perennial, fleshy, tapering, when of full size as large as a man's leg, beset with many strong fibres near the top, externally blackish, internally white, and abounding in an excessively fetid, opaque, milky juice. The leaves, all of which spring immediately from the root, are six or seven in number, nearly two feet long, bipinnate, with the leaflets alternate, smooth, variously sinuated and lobed, sometimes lanceolate, of a deep green colour and fetid smell. From the midst of the leaves rises a luxuriant, herbaceous stem, from six to nine feet in height, two inches in diameter at the base, simple, erect, round, smooth, striated, and terminating in large plano-convex umbels with numerous radii. The flowers are pale yellow; the seeds oval, flat, foliaceous, and of a reddish-brown colour. The plant is said to differ greatly both in the shape of its leaves, and the character of its fetid product, according to the situation and soil in which it grows.

It is a native of Persia and perhaps other countries of the East; and flourishes most abundantly in the mountainous provinces of Laar and Chorassan, where its juice is collected. Burns, in his travels into Bokhara, states that the plant is eaten with relish by the people, and that sheep crop it greedily. Some suppose that other species of Ferula contribute to the production of the assafetida of commerce; and the *F. persica* is admitted among its probable sources by the Edinburgh College. This plant grows also in Persia, and has a strong odour of the drug.

The oldest plants are most productive, and those under four years old are not considered worth cutting. At the season when the leaves begin to fade, the earth is removed from about the top of the root, and the leaves and stem being twisted off near their base, are thrown with other vegetable matters over the root, in order to protect it from the sun. After some time the summit of the root is cut off transversely, and the juice which exudes having been scraped off, another thin slice is removed, in order to present a fresh surface for exudation. This process is repeated at intervals till the root ceases to afford juice, and perishes. During the whole period of collection, which occupies nearly six weeks, the solar heat is as much as possible excluded. The juice collected from numerous plants is put together, and allowed to harden in the sun.

Assafetida is brought to this country either from India, whither it is conveyed from Bushire, or by the route of Great Britain. It sometimes comes in mats, but more frequently in cases, the former containing eighty or ninety, the latter from two hundred to four hundred pounds. It is sometimes also imported in casks.

As found in the shops it is in irregular masses, of a softish consistence when not long exposed, of a yellowish or reddish-brown colour externally, exhibiting when broken an irregular whitish, somewhat shining surface, which soon becomes red on exposure to the air, and ultimately passes into a dull yellowish-brown. This change of colour is characteristic of assafetida; and is ascribed to the influence of air and light upon its resinous ingredient. The masses appear as if composed of distinct portions intermingled and agglutinated together, sometimes of white, almost pearly tears, embedded in a darker, softer, and more fetid paste. Occasionally the *tears* are found in a separate state, though very rarely in the commerce of this country. They are roundish, oval, or irregular, and generally flattened, from the size of a pea to that of a large almond, yellowish or brownish externally and white within, and not unlike ammoniac tears, for which they might be mistaken except for their odour, which, however, is weaker than that of the masses. (*Pereira.*) The odour of assafetida is alliaceous, extremely fetid, and tenacious; the taste, bitter, acrid, and durable. The effect of time and exposure is to render it more hard and brittle, and to diminish the intensity of its smell and taste, particularly the former. Kœmpfer assures us that one drachm of the fresh juice diffuses a more powerful odour through a close room than one hundred pounds of the drug as usually kept in the stores. Assafetida softens by heat without melting, and is of difficult pulverization. Its sp. gr. is 1·327. (*Berzelius.*) It is inflammable, burning with a clear, lively flame. It yields all its virtues to alcohol, and forms a clear tincture, which becomes milky on the addition of water. Macerated in water it produces a turbid red solution, and triturated with that fluid gives a white or pink-coloured milky emulsion of considerable permanence. In one hundred parts, Pelletier found 65 parts of resin, 19·44 of gum, 11·66 of bassorin, 3·60 of volatile oil, with traces of supermalate of lime. Brandes, the German chemist, obtained 4·6 parts of volatile oil, 47·25 of a bitter resin soluble in ether, 1·6 of a tasteless resin insoluble in ether, 1·0 of extractive, 19.4 of gum containing traces of potassa and lime united with sulphuric, phosphoric, acetic, and malic acids, 6·4 of bassorin, 6·2 of sulphate of lime, 3·5 of carbonate of lime, 0·4 of oxide of iron and alumina, 0·4 of malate of lime with resin, 6·0 of water, and 4·6 of impurities consisting chiefly of sand and woody fibre. The odour of the gum-resin depends on the *volatile oil*, which may be obtained separate by distillation with water or alcohol. It is lighter than water, colourless when first distilled, but becoming yellow with

age, of an exceedingly offensive odour, and of a taste at first flat, but afterwards bitter and acrid. It is said to contain a small portion of sulphur. The volatile oil and the bitter resin are the active principles.

*Impurities and Adulterations.* Assafetida is probably not often purposely adulterated, but it frequently comes of inferior quality, and mixed with various impurities, such as sand and stones. Portions which are very soft, dark brown or blackish, with few or no tears, and indisposed to assume a red colour when freshly broken, should be rejected. We have been informed that a case seldom comes without more or less of this inferior assafetida, and of many it forms the larger proportion. It is sold chiefly for horses.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The effects of assafetida on the system are those of a moderate stimulant, powerful antispasmodic, efficient expectorant, and feeble laxative. Its volatile oil is undoubtedly absorbed; as its peculiar odour may be detected in the breath and the secretions. As an antispasmodic simply, it is employed in the treatment of hysteria, hypochondriasis, convulsions of various kinds, spasm of the stomach and bowels unconnected with inflammation, and in those numerous irregular nervous disorders which accompany derangement of the different organs, or result from mere debility of the nervous system. From the union of expectorant with antispasmodic powers, it is highly useful in spasmodic pectoral affections, such as hooping-cough, asthma, and certain infantile coughs and catarrhs, complicated with disorder of the nervous apparatus, or with a disposition of the system to sink. In these last cases it was employed with great success by the late Dr. Jos. Parrish of Philadelphia.* In catarrhus senilis; the secondary stages of peripneumonia notha, croup, measles, and catarrh; in pulmonary consumption; in fact, in all cases of disease of the chest in which the lungs do not perform their office from want of due nervous energy, and in which inflammation is absent or has been sufficiently subdued, assafetida may occasionally be prescribed with advantage. In the form of enema it may be beneficially employed in typhoid diseases attended with inordinate accumulation of air in the bowels, and in other cases of tympanitic abdomen. The same form will be found most convenient in the hysteric paroxysm, and other kinds of convulsion. In most cases its laxative tendency adds to its advantages; but in some instances must be counteracted by the addition of laudanum. It may often be usefully combined with purgative medicines in constipation of the bowels with flatulence.

It appears to have been known in the East from very early ages, and notwithstanding its repulsive odour, is at present much used in India and Persia as a condiment. Persons soon habituate themselves to its smell, which they even learn to associate pleasantly with the agreeable effects experienced from its internal use. Children with hooping-cough sometimes become fond of it; and older persons may be found, without going so far as India, who employ it habitually.

The medium dose is ten grains, which may be given in pill or emulsion. (See *Mistura Assafœtidæ.*) The tincture is officinal, and is frequently used. When given by injection it should be prepared by trituration with warm water. From half a drachm to two drachms may be administered at once in this way. As assafetida is not apt to affect the brain injuriously, it may be given very freely when not contra-indicated by the existence of inflammatory action.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Assafœtidæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Enema Fœtidum, *Ed.,*

* See a paper by Dr. Parrish in the N. Am. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. i. p. 24.

*Dub.;* Mistura Assafœtidæ, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Pilulæ Aloës et Assafœtidæ, *U.S., Ed.;* Pilulæ Assafœtidæ, *U. S.;* Pilulæ Galbani Compositæ, *U.S., Lond., Ed.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Fœtidus, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Assafœtidæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinct. Castorei Ammoniata, *Ed.*

W.

## AURANTII CORTEX. *U.S.*

### *Orange Peel.*

"The outer rind of the fruit of *Citrus vulgaris* or *Citrus Aurantium.*" *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* AURANTIUM. Citrus Aurantium. *Fructus.* AURANTII CORTEX. Citrus vulgaris. *Fructûs Cortex exterior.* AURANTII FLORES. Citrus Aurantium. *Flores.* AURANTII OLEUM. *Oleum è floribus destillatum. Lond.;* AURANTII CORTEX. Rind of the fruit of Citrus vulgaris. AURANTII OLEUM. Volatile oil of the flowers of Citrus vulgaris, and sometimes of Citrus Aurantium. *Ed.;* CITRUS AURANTIUM. Fructûs succus et tunica exterior. Flores. Folia. *Dub.*

Ecorce d'orange, *Fr.;* Pomeranzenschalen, *Germ.;* Scorze del frutto dell'arancio, *Ital.;* Corteza de naranja, *Span.*

CITRUS. *Sex. Syst.* Polyadelphia Icosandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Aurantiaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft. *Petals* five, oblong. *Anthers* twenty, the filaments united into different parcels. *Berry* nine-celled. *Willd.*

This very interesting genus is composed of small evergreen trees, with ovate, or oval-lanceolate, and shining leaves, odoriferous flowers, and fruits which usually combine beauty of colour with a fragrant odour and grateful taste. They are all natives of warm climates, and where the winters are severe require the aid of artificial heat. Though the species are not numerous, great diversity exists in the character of the fruit; and many varieties, founded upon this circumstance, are noticed by writers. In the splendid work on the natural history of the *Citrus* by Risso and Poiteau, 169 varieties are described under the eight following heads:—1. sweet oranges, 2. bitter and sour oranges, 3. bergamots, 4. limes, 5. shaddocks, 6. lumes, 7. lemons, and 8. citrons. Of these it is difficult to decide which have just claims to the rank of distinct species, and which must be considered merely as varieties. Those employed in medicine may be arranged in two sets, of which the orange, *C. Aurantium*, and the lemon, *C. Medica*, are respectively the types, the former characterized by a winged, the latter by a naked or nearly naked petiole. The form and character of the fruit which are not entirely constant, serve as the basis of the subdivisions. The *C. Decumana*, which yields the shaddock, agrees with the *C. Aurantium* in the form of its petiole; but its fruit is not officinal.

*Citrus Aurantium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1427; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 523. t. 188. The orange tree grows to the height of about fifteen feet. Its stem is round, very much branched, sometimes even from the base, and covered with a smooth, shining, greenish-brown bark. In the wild state, and before inoculation, it is often furnished with axillary spines. The leaves are ovate, pointed, entire, smooth, and of a shining pale green colour. When held between the eye and the light, they exhibit numerous small transparent vesicles, filled with essential oil; and when rubbed between the fingers, are highly fragrant. Their footstalks are about an inch long, and are furnished with wings or lateral appendages. The flowers, which have a delightful odour, are large, white, and attached by short peduncles, singly

or in clusters, to the smaller branches. The calyx is saucer-shaped, with pointed teeth. The petals are oblong, concave, white, and beset with numerous small glands. The filaments are united at their base in three or more distinct portions, and support yellow anthers. The germen is roundish, and bears a cylindrical style, which is terminated by a globular stigma. The fruit is a spherical berry, often somewhat flattened at its base and apex, rough, of a yellow or orange colour, and divided internally into nine vertical cells, in each of which are from two to four seeds, surrounded by a pulpy matter. The rind of the fruit is double, consisting of a thin exterior layer which abounds in vesicles filled with a fragrant essential oil, and of an interior one which is thick, white, fungous, insipid, and inodorous. There are two varieties of the *C. Aurantium*, considered by some as distinct species. They differ chiefly in the character of the fruit, which in one is sweet, in the other sour and bitterish. The first retains the original botanical title, the second is called *Citrus vulgaris* by Risso and others. The Seville orange is the product of the latter.

This beautiful evergreen, in which the fruit is mingled, in every stage of its growth, with the blossoms and foliage, is one of those productions of the tropics which have been applied to the most numerous purposes both of utility and ornament. A native of China and India, it was introduced into Europe at a very early period, was transplanted to America soon after the first settlement of this continent, and is now found in every civilized country where the climate is favourable to its cultivation. In colder countries, it is one of the most cherished ornaments of the hot-house, though in this situation its beauties are not fully developed, and its fruit does not attain perfection. It flourishes in the most southern portion of our own country, particularly in the neighbourhood of St. Augustine in Florida, whence we annually derive a considerable supply of very fine oranges. The tree also grows in the gardens about New Orleans, but is sometimes destroyed by the frosty winters which are incident to that climate. The fruit is brought to us chiefly from the South of Europe and the West Indies. The Havana oranges have the sweetest and most pleasant flavour.

Various parts of the orange-tree are used in medicine. The leaves, which are bitter and aromatic, are employed in some places in the state of infusion as a gently stimulant diaphoretic. The fresh flowers impart to water distilled from them their peculiar fragrance; and the preparation thus obtained is much esteemed in the South of Europe for its antispasmodic virtues. The distilled water of orange-flowers is recognised as officinal by all the British Colleges. An oil is also obtained from the flowers by distillation, which is called *neroli* in France, and is much used in perfumery, and in the composition of *liqueurs*. It is an ingredient of the famous Cologne water. That obtained from the flowers of the Seville or bitter orange (*C. vulgaris*), is deemed the sweetest. It was introduced into the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, with the title of *Aurantii Oleum*, to serve for the preparation of orange-flower water. The fruit is applied to several purposes. Small unripe oranges, about the size of a cherry or less, previously dried, and rendered smooth by a turning lathe, are sometimes employed to maintain the discharge from issues. They are preferred to peas on account of their agreeable odour, and by some are thought to swell less with the moisture; but this is denied by others, and it is asserted that they require to be renewed at the end of twenty-four hours. These fruits are sometimes kept in the shops under the name of *orange berries*. They are of a grayish or greenish-brown colour, a fragrant odour, and bitter taste, and are said to be used for flavouring cordials. An essential oil is obtained from them by

distillation, known to the French by the name of *essence de petit grain*, and employed for similar purposes with that of the flowers. The oil, however, which now goes by this name, is said to be distilled chiefly from the leaves, and those of the bitter orange yield the best. The unripe fruit is also among the Dublin officinals. The London College recognises the ripe fruit, the Dublin the juice of the fruit. The juice of the Seville orange is sour and bitterish, and forms with water a refreshing and grateful drink in febrile diseases. It is employed for the same purposes with the juice of the lemon, which it resembles in containing citric acid, though in much smaller proportion. The sweet orange is much more pleasant to the taste, and is very extensively used as a light refrigerant article of diet in inflammatory diseases, care being taken to reject the membranous portion, and to swallow only the pulp. The rind of the mature fruit is the only part directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The outer portion is that considered officinal, as the inner is wholly destitute of useful properties, and by its affinity for moisture produces a disposition in the peel to become mouldy. The best mode of separating the outer rind, when its desiccation and preservation are desired, is to pare it from the orange in narrow strips with a sharp knife, exactly as we pare an apple. When the object is to apply the fresh rind to certain pharmaceutic purposes, as, for instance, to the preparation of the *confection of orange peel*, it is best separated by a grater. The dried peel, sold in our drug stores, is usually that of the Seville orange, and is chiefly brought from the Mediterranean.

*Properties.* Orange peel has a grateful aromatic odour, and a warm bitter taste, which depend upon the essential oil contained in its vesicles. The rind of the Seville orange is much more bitter than that of the other variety. Both yield their sensible properties to water and alcohol. The essential oil may be obtained by simple expression from the fresh grated rind, or by distillation with water. It has properties closely resembling those of the oil of lemons, and may be used for similar purposes.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Orange peel is a mild tonic, carminative, and stomachic, but is seldom used alone. It is chiefly employed to communicate a pleasant flavour to other medicines, to correct their nauseating properties, and to assist their stimulant impression upon the stomach. It is a frequent and very useful addition to bitter infusions and decoctions, as those of gentian, quassia, columbo, and especially Peruvian bark. It is obviously improper to subject orange peel to long boiling; as the essential oil on which its virtues chiefly depend is thus driven off. The dose in substance is from half a drachm to a drachm three times a day. Large quantities are sometimes productive of mischief, especially in children, in whom violent colic and even convulsions are sometimes induced by it. We have known the case of a child, in which death resulted from eating the rind of an orange.

When the object in the use of orange peel is simply to obtain its agreeable flavour, the rind of the sweet orange is preferable; as a tonic, that of the Seville orange.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Florum Aurantii, *Lond., Ed.;* Confectio Aurantii Corticis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Infusum Aurantii Compositum, *Lond.;* Infusum Gentianæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Spiritus Armoraciæ Comp., *Lond.;* Syrupus Aurantii Corticis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Aurantii, *Lond., Ed.;* Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Tinct. Gentianæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Vinum Gentianæ, *Ed.* W.

## AVENÆ FARINA. *U.S.*

### *Oatmeal.*

"Meal prepared from the seeds of Avena sativa." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* AVENA. Avena sativa. *Semina integumentis nudata. Lond.;* AVENA. Seeds of Avena sativa. *Ed.;* AVENA SATIVA. Farina ex seminibus. *Dub.*

Farine d'avoine, *Fr.;* Hafermehl, *Germ.;* Farina dell'avena, *Ital.;* Harina de avena, *Span.*

Avena. *Sex. Syst.* Triandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* two-valved, many flowered, with a twisted awn on the back. *Willd.*

*Avena sativa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 446. The common oat is so well known that a minute description would be superfluous. It is specifically distinguished by its "loose panicle, its two-seeded glumes, and its smooth seeds, one of which is awned." It was known to the ancients, and is now cultivated in all civilized countries; but its original locality has not been satisfactorily ascertained. It grows wild in Sicily, and is said to have been seen by Anson in the Island of Juan Fernandez, on the coast of Chili.

This grain, though cultivated chiefly for horses, is very nourishing, and is largely consumed as food by the inhabitants of Scotland, the North of Ireland, Brittany, and some other countries. The seeds deprived of their husk are called *groats*, and are directed by the British Colleges; but are not officinal on this side of the Atlantic. It is only the meal, prepared by grinding the seeds, that is kept in our shops.

Oatmeal contains, according to Vogel, in 100 parts, 59 of starch, 4·30 of a grayish substance resembling rather coagulated albumen than gluten, 8·25 of sugar and a bitter principle, 2·50 of gum, 2 of fixed oil, and 23·95 of fibrous matter including loss. It has no smell, is very slightly but not unpleasantly bitter, and yields most of its nutritive matter with facility to boiling water.

Gruel made with oatmeal affords a nutritious, bland, and easily digested aliment, admirably adapted to inflammatory diseases; and from its somewhat laxative tendency, preferable in certain cases to the purely mucilaginous or amylaceous preparations. It is very often administered after brisk cathartics, in order to render them easier and at the same time more efficient in their action. It is sometimes also used in the form of enema, and the meal, boiled with water into a thick paste, forms an excellent emollient cataplasm. *Oatmeal gruel* may be prepared by boiling an ounce of the meal with three pints of water to a quart, straining the decoction, allowing it to stand till it cools, and then pouring off the clear liquor from the sediment. Sugar and lemon-juice may be added to improve its flavour; and raisins are not unfrequently boiled with the meal and water for the same purpose.

*Off. Prep.* Pulvis pro Cataplasmate, *Dub.* W.

## AZEDARACH. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Azedarach.*

"The bark of the root of Melia Azedarach." *U.S.*

Melia. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia. *Nat. Ord.* Meliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-toothed. *Petals* five. *Nectary* cylindrical, toothed, bearing the *anthers* in the throat. *Drupe* with a five-celled nut. *Willd.*

*Melia Azedarach.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 558; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 4. This is a beautiful tree, rising thirty or forty feet in height, with a trunk fifteen or twenty inches in diameter. When standing alone, it attains less elevation, and spreads itself out into a capacious summit. Its leaves are large, and doubly pinnate, consisting of smooth, acuminate, denticulate, dark green leaflets, which are disposed in pairs with an odd one at the end. The flowers, which are of a lilac colour and delightfully fragrant, are disposed in beautiful axillary clusters near the extremities of the branches. The fruit is a round drupe, which, when ripe, is about as large as a cherry, and of a yellowish colour.

This species of Melia is variously called *pride of India*, *pride of China*, and *common bead tree*. It is a native of Syria, Persia, and the North of India, and is cultivated for ornamental purposes in various parts of the eastern and western continents. It is abundant in our Southern States, where it lines the streets of cities, and adorns the environs of dwellings, and in some places has become naturalized. North of Virginia it does not flourish, though small trees may sometimes be seen in sheltered situations. Its flowers appear early in the spring. The fruit is sweetish to the taste, and, though said by some to be poisonous, is eaten by children at the South without inconvenience, and is even reputed to be powerfully vermifuge. But the bark of the root is the part chiefly employed. It is preferred in the recent state, and is therefore scarcely to be found in the shops at the North. It has a bitter, nauseous taste, and yields its virtues to boiling water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This bark is cathartic and emetic, and in large doses is said to produce narcotic effects similar to those of Spigelia, especially if gathered at the season when the sap is mounting. It is considered in the Southern States an efficient anthelmintic, and appears to enjoy, in some places, an equal degree of confidence with the pink-root. It is thought also to be useful in those infantile remittents which resemble verminose fevers, without being dependent on the presence of worms. The form of decoction is usually preferred. A quart of water is boiled with four ounces of the fresh bark to a pint, of which the dose for a child is a tablespoonful every two or three hours, till it affects the stomach or bowels. Another plan is to give a dose morning and evening for several successive days, and then to administer an active cathartic. W.

## BARIUM.

### *Barium.*

This is the metallic radical of the earth baryta, and is the basis of several officinal compounds. It was first obtained in 1808, by Sir H. Davy, who describes it as a difficultly fusible metal, of a dark gray colour, effervescing violently with water, and considerably heavier than sulphuric acid. When exposed to the air, it instantly becomes covered with a crust of baryta, and, when gently heated, burns with a deep red light. The only officinal preparations of barium are the chloride, and the carbonate and sulphate of the protoxide of barium (baryta). The carbonate and sulphate are found as mineral substances, and are not used as medicines, but as the materials from which the chloride may be prepared.

*Baryta* may be obtained from the native carbonate by intense ignition with carbonaceous matter; or from the native sulphate by ignition with charcoal, which converts it into sulphuret of barium, subsequent solution of the sulphuret in nitric acid, and strong ignition of the nitrate formed to

dissipate the acid. As thus obtained it is an anhydrous solid, caustic, alkaline, difficultly fusible, and of a grayish-white colour. Its sp. gr. is about 4. It acts on the animal economy as a poison. When sprinkled with water it slakes like lime, becomes hot, and is reduced to the state of a white pulverulent hydrate, containing one eq. of water. The same hydrate is formed in mass, when the anhydrous earth is made into a paste with water, and exposed to a red heat in a platinum crucible. The excess of water is expelled, and the hydrate, undergoing fusion, may be poured out and allowed to congeal. Baryta dissolves in water, and forms the test called *barytic water*. A boiling saturated solution, as it cools, yields crystals of baryta, containing much water of crystallization.

Baryta consists of one eq. of barium 68.7, and one eq. of oxygen 8=76.7. Its symbol is BaO. B.

## BARYTÆ CARBONAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Carbonate of Baryta.*

Carbonate de baryte, *Fr.;* Kohlensaurer Baryt, *Germ.;* Barite carbonata, *Ital.;* Carbonato de barito, *Span.*

The officinal carbonate of baryta is the native carbonate, a mineral discovered in 1783, by Dr. Withering, in honour of whom it is called *Witherite*. It is rather a rare mineral. It is found in Sweden and Scotland, but most abundantly in the lead-mines of the North of England. It occurs usually in grayish, or pale yellowish-gray, fibrous masses, but sometimes crystallized. Its sp. gr. varies from 4·2 to 4·4. Generally it is strongly translucent, but sometimes opaque. It effervesces with acids, and, before the blowpipe, melts into a white enamel without losing its carbonic acid. It is distinguished from the carbonate of strontia, with which it is most liable to be confounded, by its greater specific gravity, and by the absence of a reddish flame upon burning alcohol impregnated with its nitric solution. On the animal economy, it acts as a poison.

When pure, carbonate of baryta is entirely soluble in muriatic acid. If any sulphate of baryta be present, it will be left undissolved. If neither ammonia nor sulphuretted hydrogen produce discoloration or a precipitate in the muriatic solution, the absence of alumina, iron, copper, and lead is shown. Lime may be detected by adding to the muriatic solution an excess of sulphuric acid, which will throw down the baryta as a sulphate, but retain the lime in solution, discoverable by a precipitate being produced by carbonate of soda.

Carbonate of baryta consists of one eq. of carbonic acid 22·12, and one of baryta 76 7=98·82. Its only officinal use is to make the chloride of barium. (See *Barii Chloridum.*)

*Off. Prep.* Barii Chloridum, *U. S., Lond., Ed.* B.

## BARYTÆ SULPHAS. *Ed., Dub.*

### *Sulphate of Baryta.*

Heavy spar, Baroselenite; Sulfate de baryte, *Fr.;* Schwefelsaurer Baryt, *Germ.;* Barite solfata, *Ital.*

The native sulphate of baryta is used in Pharmacy with the same view as the native carbonate; namely, to obtain the chloride of barium. The U. S. and London Pharmacopœias direct for this purpose the carbonate of baryta,

and the Dublin College the sulphate; while the Edinburgh College retains both, giving a separate formula for the use of each, according to the option of the operator. (See *Barii Chloridum.*)

Sulphate of baryta is a heavy lamellar, brittle mineral, varying in sp. gr. from 4·4 to 4·6. It is generally translucent, but sometimes transparent or opaque, and its usual colour is white or flesh-red. When crystallized, it is usually in the form of a very flat rhombic prism. Before the blowpipe, it strongly decrepitates, and melts into a white enamel, which, in the course of ten or twelve hours, falls to powder. By this treatment, it is partially converted into sulphuret of barium, and, if applied to the tongue, will give a taste like that of putrid eggs, which arises from the formation of sulphuretted hydrogen. This salt, on account of its great insolubility, is not poisonous. When ground to fine powder, it is sometimes mixed with white lead; but it impairs the quality of that pigment. It consists of one equivalent of acid 40·1, and one of baryta 76·7=116·8.

*Off. Prep.* Barytæ Murias, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

## BELLADONNA. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Belladonna.*

"The leaves of Atropa Belladonna." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Atropa Belladonna. *Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ATROPA BELLADONNA. Folia et radix. *Dub.*

Belladone, *Fr.;* Gemeine Tollkirsche, Wolfskirsche, *Germ.;* Belladonna, *Ital.;* Belladona, Belladama, *Span.*

ATROPA. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* bell-shaped. *Stamens* distant. *Berry* globular, two-celled. *Willd.*

*Atropa Belladonna.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1017; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 230. i. 82. The belladonna or *deadly nightshade* is an herbaceous perennial plant, with a fleshy creeping root, from which rise several erect, round, purplish, branching stems, to the height of about three feet. The leaves, which are attached by short footstalks to the stem, are in pairs of unequal size, oval, pointed, entire, of a dusky green colour on their upper surface, and paler beneath. The flowers are large, bell-shaped, pendent, of a dull reddish colour, and supported upon solitary peduncles, which rise from the axils of the leaves. The fruit is a roundish berry with a longitudinal furrow on each side, at first green, afterwards red, ultimately of a deep purple colour, bearing considerable resemblance to a cherry, and containing, in two distinct cells, numerous seeds, and a sweetish violet-coloured juice. The calyx adheres to the base of the fruit.

The plant is a native of Europe, where it grows in shady places, along walls, and amidst rubbish, flowering in June and July, and ripening its fruit in September. The leaves are the only part directed by the United States, London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias; the root also is ordered by the Dublin College. The former should be collected in June or July, the latter in the autumn or early in the spring, and from plants three years old or more.

*Properties.* The *dried leaves* are of a dull greenish colour, with a very faint narcotic odour, and a sweetish, subacrid, slightly nauseous taste. The *root* is long, round, from one to several inches in thickness, branched and fibrous, externally when dried of a reddish-brown colour, internally whitish, of little odour, and a feeble sweetish taste. Both the leaves and root, as

well as all other parts of the plant, impart their active properties to water and alcohol. By the researches of the German chemist Brandes, it was rendered probable that these properties resided in a peculiar alkaline principle, which he supposed to exist in the plant combined with an excess of malic acid, and appropriately named *atropia*. Besides the malate of atropia, Brandes found in the dried herb two azotized principles, a green resin (*chlorophylle*), wax, gum, starch, albumen, lignin, and various saline ingredients. The alkaline principle was afterwards detected by M. Runge; and the fact of its existence was established beyond question by the experiments of Geiger and Hesse, who obtained it from an extract prepared with the stems and leaves of the plant. It was first, however, procured in a state of purity by Mein, a German apothecary, who extracted it from the root.* *Atropia* crystallizes in white, silky prisms; is inodorous and of a bitter taste; dissolves easily in absolute alcohol and ether, but very slightly in water, and more freely in all these liquids hot than cold; melts at a temperature above 212°, and is volatilized unchanged; restores the colour of litmus paper reddened by the acids; forms soluble salts with the sulphuric, nitric, muriatic, and acetic acids; and, in a very dilute solution, produces, when applied to the eye, a speedy and durable dilatation of the pupil. Like the other vegetable alkalies, it consists of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen—its formula being $C_{34}$ $H_{23}$ $NO_6$. Lübekind has described, under the name of *belladonnin*, a volatile alkaline principle, wholly distinct from atropia, which he obtained from belladonna; but it yet remains to be seen whether this was not the product of the process. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 127.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The action of belladonna is that of a powerful narcotic, possessing also diaphoretic and diuretic properties, and somewhat disposed to operate upon the bowels. Orfila infers from his experiments, and from known facts, that it has little intensity of local action, but is absorbed, and entering the circulation, exercises its influence upon the nervous system, especially upon the brain. Among the first obvious

* The following is the process employed by Mein. The roots of plants two or three years old were selected. Of these, reduced to an extremely fine powder, 24 parts were digested, for several days, with 60 parts of alcohol of 86 or 90 per cent. The liquid having been separated by strong expression, the residue was treated anew with an equal quantity of alcohol; and the tinctures, poured together and filtered, were mixed with one part of hydrate of lime, and frequently shaken for twenty-four hours. The copious precipitate which now formed was separated by filtering; and diluted sulphuric acid was added drop by drop to the filtered liquor, till slightly in excess. The sulphate of lime having been separated by a new filtration, the alcoholic liquid was distilled to one-half, then mixed with 6 or 8 parts of pure water, and evaporated with a gentle heat till the whole of the alcohol was driven off. The residual liquid was filtered, cautiously evaporated to one-third, and allowed to cool. A concentrated aqueous solution of carbonate of potassa was then gradually added, so long as the liquid continued to be rendered turbid; and the mixture was afterwards suffered to rest some hours. A yellowish resinous substance which opposes the crystallization of the atropia was thus precipitated. From this the liquid was carefully decanted, and a small additional quantity of the solution of the carbonate was dropped into it, till it no longer became turbid. A gelatinous mass now gradually formed, which, at the end of twelve or twenty-four hours, was agitated in order to separate the mother waters, then thrown upon a filter, and dried by folds of unsized paper. The substance thus obtained, which was atropia in an impure state, was dissolved in five times its weight of alcohol; and the solution, having been filtered, was mixed with six or eight times its bulk of water. The liquor soon became milky, or was rendered so by evaporating the excess of alcohol, and, in the course of twelve or twenty-four hours, deposited the atropia in the form of light yellow crystals, which were rendered entirely pure and colourless by washing with a few drops of water, drying on blotting paper, and again treating with alcohol as before. From twelve ounces of the root, Mein obtained by this process twenty grains of the pure alkali. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 87.)

effects which it produces when taken in the usual dose, and continued for some time, are dryness and stricture of the fauces and neighbouring parts, with slight uneasiness or giddiness of the head, and more or less dimness of vision. The practitioner should watch for these effects as signs of the activity of the medicine, and should gradually increase the dose till some one of them is experienced in a slight degree, unless the object at which he aims should be previously attained; but so soon as they occur the dose should be diminished, or the use of the narcotic suspended for a time. When taken in too large a quantity, belladonna is capable of producing the most deleterious effects. It is in fact a powerful poison, and many instances are recorded in which it has been accidentally swallowed or purposely administered with fatal consequences. All parts of the plant are poisonous. It is not uncommon, in countries where the belladonna grows wild, for children to pick and eat the berries, allured by their fine colour and sweet taste. Soon after the poison has been swallowed, its peculiar influence is experienced in dryness of the mouth and fauces, great thirst, difficult deglutition, nausea and ineffectual retching, vertigo, intoxication or delirium, attended with violent gestures, and sometimes with fits of laughter, and followed by a comatose state. The pupil is dilated and insensible to light, the face red and tumid, the mouth and jaws spasmodically affected, the stomach and bowels insusceptible of impressions, in fact the whole nervous system prostrate and paralyzed. A feeble pulse, cold extremities, subsultus tendinum, deep coma or delirium, and sometimes convulsions, precede the fatal termination. Dissection discloses appearances of inflammation in the stomach and intestines; and it is said that the body soon begins to putrefy, swells, and becomes covered with livid spots, while dark blood flows from the mouth, nose, and ears. To obviate the poisonous effects of belladonna, the most effectual method is to evacuate the stomach as speedily as possible, either by means of emetics, or the stomach-pump, and afterwards to cleanse the bowels by purgatives and enemata. It is not probable that vinegar, which has been recommended, can be of any essential service as an antidote. The infusion of galls might possibly be useful, and, if the experiments of M. Runge can be relied on, lime-water or the alkaline solutions would render the poisonous matter which remained in the stomach inert.

Notwithstanding the tremendous energy of this narcotic when taken in very large doses, it has been used as a medicine, even from very early times. The leaves were first employed externally to discuss scirrhous tumours, and heal cancerous and other ill-conditioned ulcers; and were afterwards administered internally for the same purpose. Much evidence of their beneficial influence in these affections is on record, and even Dr. Cullen has spoken in their favour; but this application of the remedy has fallen into disuse. It is at present more esteemed in nervous diseases. The German practitioners are much in the habit of using it in hooping-cough, in the advanced stages of which it is undoubtedly sometimes beneficial. In neuralgia it is one of the most effectual remedies in our possession; and we ourselves can bear testimony to its usefulness in this complaint. Hufeland recommends it in the convulsions dependent on scrofulous irritation. It has been prescribed also in chorea, epilepsy, hydrophobia, mania, paralysis, amaurosis, rheumatism, gout, obstinate intermittents, dropsy, and jaundice; and in such of these affections as have their seat chiefly in the nervous system, it may sometimes do good. It is said to have been effectually employed in several cases of strangulated hernia. In Germany it has within a few years acquired great credit as a preventive of scarlatina—an application of the remedy first suggested by the famous author of the *homœopathic* doc-

trine,* and founded upon the idea, that, as the symptoms produced by scarlatina in the nervous system closely resemble those which result from large doses of belladonna, the former might be prevented, or at least moderated, by establishing the latter, as small-pox is prevented by vaccination, or rendered milder if the system has already come partially under its influence.

Applied to the eye, belladonna has the property of dilating the pupil exceedingly, and for this purpose is sometimes employed by European oculists previously to the operation for cataract. In cases of partial opacity of the crystalline lens, confined to the centre of that body, vision is temporarily improved by a similar use of the remedy; and it may also perhaps be beneficially used, when, from inflammation of the iris, there is danger of a permanent closure of the pupil. For these purposes, a strong infusion of the plant, or a solution of the extract, may be dropped into the eye, or a little of the extract itself rubbed upon the eyelids. The same application of the remedy has been recommended in cases of morbid sensibility of the eye. The decoction or extract of belladonna applied to the neck of the uterus, is asserted to have hastened tedious labour dependent on rigidity of the os tincæ; and spasmodic stricture of the urethra, neck of the bladder, and sphincter ani, and painful uterine affections have been relieved by the local use of the extract, either smeared upon bougies, or administered by injection. In the latter mode it has sometimes relieved strangulated hernia. The inhalation of the vapour from a decoction of the leaves or extract has been highly recommended in spasmodic asthma. For this purpose, two drachms of the leaves, or fifteen grains of the aqueous extract are employed to the pint of water. Relief is said to have been obtained in phthisis by smoking the leaves, infused when fresh in a strong solution of opium, and then dried.

Belladonna may be given in substance, infusion, or extract. The dose of the powdered leaves is for children from the eighth to the fourth of a grain, for adults one or two grains, repeated daily, or twice a day, and gradually increased till the peculiar effects of the medicine are experienced. An infusion may be prepared by adding a scruple of the dried leaves to ten fluidounces of boiling water, of which from one to two fluidounces is the dose for an adult. The extract is more used in the United States than any other preparation. (See *Extractum Belladonnæ.*)

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Belladonnæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Extract. Belladonnæ Alcoholicum, *U. S.*; Tinctura Belladonnæ, *U. S.* W.

## BENZOINUM. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Benzoin.*

"The concrete juice of Styrax Benzoin." *U. S.* "Styrax Benzoin. *Balsamum.*" *Lond.* "Concrete balsamic exudation of Styrax Benzoin." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* STYRAX BENZOIN. Resina. *Dub.*

Benjoin, *Fr*; Benzoe, *Germ.*; Belzoino, *Ital.*; Benjui, *Span.*

The botanical source of benzoin was long uncertain. At one time it was generally supposed in Europe to be derived from the *Laurus Benzoin* of this country. This error was corrected by Linnæus, who, however, committed another, in ascribing the drug to the *Croton Benzoë*, a shrub which he afterwards described under the name of *Terminalia Benzoin.* Mr. Dry-

* Hahnemann of Leipsick.

ander was the first who ascertained the true benzoin tree to be a *Styrax;* and his description, published in the 77th vol. of the English Philosoph. Transact., has been copied by most subsequent writers. The specimen by which Mr. Dryander decided the generic character, was obtained by Sir Jos. Banks from Mr. Marsden at Sumatra.

Styrax. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Styraceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* inferior. *Corolla* funnel-shaped. *Drupe* two-seeded. *Willd.*

*Styrax Benzoin.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 623; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 294. t. 102. This is a tall tree of quick growth, sending off many strong round branches, covered with a whitish downy bark. Its leaves are alternate, entire, oblong, pointed, smooth above, and downy beneath. The flowers are in compound, axillary clusters, nearly as long as the leaves, and usually hang all on the same side upon short slender pedicels.

The benzoin, or benjamin tree as it is sometimes called, is a native of Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Laos, and Siam. (*Ainslie.*) By wounding the bark near the origin of the lower branches, a juice exudes, which hardens upon exposure, and constitutes the *benzoin* of commerce. A tree is thought of a proper age to be wounded at six years, when its trunk is about seven or eight inches in diameter. The operation is performed annually, and the product on each occasion from one tree never exceeds three pounds. The juice which first flows is the purest, and affords the whitest and most fragrant benzoin. It is exported chiefly from Acheen in Sumatra, and comes into the western markets in large masses packed in chests and casks, and presenting externally the impression of the reed mats in which they were originally contained.

Two kinds of benzoin are distinguishable in the market, one consisting chiefly of whitish tears united by a reddish brown connecting medium, the other of brown or blackish masses, without tears. The first is the most valuable, and has been called *benzoë amygdaloides*, from the resemblance of the white grains to fragments of blanched almonds; the second is sometimes called *benzoë in sortis*—benzoin in sorts—and usually contains numerous impurities. Between these two kinds there is every gradation. We have seen specimens of this balsam consisting exclusively of yellowish-white homogeneous fragments, which, when broken, presented a perfectly smooth, clear, white, shining surface. These were no doubt identical in constitution with the tears of the larger masses.

*Properties.* Benzoin has an agreeable and fragrant odour, with very little taste; but when chewed for some time, leaves a sense of irritation in the mouth and fauces. It breaks with a resinous fracture, and presents a mottled surface of white and brown or reddish-brown; the white spots being smooth and shining, while the remainder, though sometimes shining and even translucent, is usually more or less rough and porous, and often exhibits impurities. In the inferior kinds, the white spots are very few or entirely wanting. Benzoin is easily pulverized, and while in the process of being powdered is apt to excite sneezing. Its sp. gr. is from 1·063 to 1·092. When heated, it melts and emits thick, white, pungent fumes, which excite cough when inhaled, and consist chiefly of benzoic acid. It is wholly soluble, with the exception of impurities, in alcohol; and is precipitated by water from the solution, rendering the liquor milky like the gum-resins. It imparts to boiling-water a notable proportion of benzoic acid. Lime-water and the alkaline solutions partially dissolve it, forming benzoates, from which the acid may be precipitated by the addition of another, having stronger affinity for the base. Its chief constituents are resin and benzoic acid; and

it therefore belongs to the balsams. The white tears, and the brownish connecting medium, are said by Stolze to contain very nearly the same proportion of acid, which, according to Bucholz, is 12·5 per cent., to Stolze 19·8 per cent. The resin is of three different kinds, one extracted from the balsam along with the benzoic acid by a boiling solution of carbonate of potassa in excess, another dissolved by ether from the residue, and the third affected by neither of these solvents. Besides benzoic acid and resin, the balsam contains a minute proportion of extractive, and traces of volatile oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Benzoin, like the other balsams, is stimulant and expectorant, and was formerly employed in various pectoral affections; but, except as an ingredient of the compound tincture of benzoin, it has fallen into almost entire disuse. Trousseau and Pidoux recommended it strongly, in the way of fumigation, in chronic laryngitis. Either the air of the chamber may be impregnated with its vapour by placing a small portion upon some live coals, or the patient may inhale the vapour of boiling water to which the balsam has been added. It is employed in pharmacy for the preparation of benzoic acid (see *Acidum Benzoicum*); and the milky liquor resulting from the addition of water to its alcoholic solution, is sometimes used as a cosmetic, under the impression that it renders the skin soft and tender. In the East Indies it is burnt by the Hindoos as a perfume in their temples.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Benzoicum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Benzoini Composita, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## BISMUTHUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Bismuth.*

Tinglass; Etain de glace, Bismuth, *Fr.;* Wissmuth, *Germ.;* Bismutte, *Ital.;* Bismut, *Span.*

Bismuth is a peculiar metal, occurring usually in the metallic state, occasionally as a sulphuret, and rarely as an oxide. It is by no means generally diffused, being principally found in Saxony. It occurs also in Cornwall, and has been found at Monroe, Conn., seventeen miles west of New-Haven. It is obtained almost entirely from the native bismuth, which is heated by means of wood or charcoal, whereby the metal is fused and separated from its gangue. Almost all the bismuth of commerce comes from Saxony.

Bismuth was first distinguished as a metal by Agricola in 1520. Before that period it was confounded with lead. It is a brittle, pulverizable, brilliant metal, of a crystalline texture, and of a white colour with a slight reddish tint. Its crystals are in the form of cubes. It undergoes but a slight tarnish in the air. Its sp. gr. is 9·8, and its melting point 476°. At a high temperature, in close vessels, it volatilizes, and may be distilled over. When heated in the open air to a full red heat, it takes fire, and burns with a faint blue flame, forming an oxide of a yellow colour. This is the *protoxide*, and consists of one equivalent of bismuth 71, and one of oxygen 8 = 79. Besides this oxide, bismuth forms a *sesquioxide* of a brown colour, very like the deutoxide of lead, and consisting of two equiv. of metal 142, and three of oxygen 24 = 166. Bismuth is acted on feebly by muriatic acid, but violently by nitric acid, which dissolves it with a copious extrication of red fumes. Sulphuric acid when cold has no action on it, but at a boiling heat effects its solution with the extrication of sulphurous acid. As it occurs in commerce, it is generally contaminated with a little arsenic, the presence of which may be detected by its not being completely

soluble in an excess of nitric acid. It may be purified from all contaminating metals, by dissolving the bismuth of commerce in diluted nitric acid, precipitating the clear solution by adding it to water, and reducing the white powder thus obtained (subnitrate of bismuth) with black flux. The same precipitate is obtained by adding ammonia to the nitric solution; and if the supernatant liquor should be blue, the presence of copper is indicated. If the precipitate is yellowish, iron is present.

*Pharmaceutical Uses, &c.* Bismuth, in an uncombined state, is not used in medicine, but is employed pharmaceutically to obtain the subnitrate of bismuth, the only medicinal preparation formed from this metal. In the arts, it is used to form a white paint for the complexion, called *pearl white;* and as an ingredient of the best pewter. Its consumption is limited by the small quantity of the metal which is supplied to commerce, this being computed not to exceed annually eleven or twelve thousand pounds.

*Off. Prep.* Bismuthi Subnitras, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* B.

## BROMINUM. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Bromine.*

*Off. Syn.* BROMINIUM. *Lond.*

Brome, *Fr.;* Brom, *Germ.;* Bromo, *Ital.*

Bromine is an elementary body, possessing many analogies with chlorine and iodine. It was discovered in 1826 by Balard, a chemist of Montpellier, in the bittern of sea-salt works, in which it exists as a bromide of magnesium. Since then it has been discovered in the waters of the ocean, in certain marine animals and vegetables, in numerous salt springs, both in Europe and America, and, in two instances, in the mineral kingdom—in an ore of zinc, and in the cadmium of Silesia. In the United States it was first discovered by Professor Silliman, who found it in the bittern of the salt works at Salina, in the state of New York, where it exists apparently in considerable quantities. It has been detected also in the waters of the Saratoga Springs, and was found by the late Professor Emmet, of the University of Virginia, in the Kenhawa water.

*Preparation.* Bromine is prepared by passing a current of chlorine through bittern, and then agitating it strongly with a portion of ether. The chlorine decomposes the bromide of magnesium present in the bittern, forming a chloride of magnesium; and the disengaged bromine dissolves in the ether, to which it communicates a hyacinth-red colour. The ethereal solution of bromine is next decanted, and treated with a concentrated solution of caustic potassa, whereby the bromine is converted into bromide of potassium, and bromate of potassa. In the mean time the ether loses its colour and becomes pure, and may be again employed in dissolving fresh portions of bromine. Having in this way obtained a sufficient quantity of the salts above mentioned, their solution is evaporated to dryness, and the dry mass calcined at a red heat, in order to convert the bromate of potassa into bromide of potassium. The bromide is next decomposed by distilling it, with sulphuric acid and deutoxide of manganese, from a retort furnished with a bent tube plunging into water contained in a bottle. The acid combines with potassium and oxygen, so as to form sulphate of potassa, and the liberated bromine distils over, and condenses under the water.

*Properties.* Bromine is a volatile liquid, of a dark red colour when viewed in mass, but hyacinth-red in thin layers. Its taste is very caustic, and its smell strong and disagreeable, having some resemblance to that of chlorine.

Its density is very nearly 3. At 4° below zero it becomes a hard, brittle, crystalline solid, having a dark leaden colour, and a lustre nearly metallic. It boils at about 117°, forming a reddish vapour resembling that of nitrous acid, and of the sp. gr. 5·39. It evaporates readily, a single drop being sufficient to fill a large flask with its peculiar vapour. This vapour extinguishes flame, but previously communicates to it a greenish colour at its base, and a red one above.

Bromine is sparingly soluble in water to which it communicates an orange colour, more soluble in alcohol, and still more so in ether. The alcoholic and ethereal solutions lose their colour in a few days, and become acid from the generation of hydrobromic acid. It bleaches vegetable substances like chlorine, and decomposes organic matters, such as wood, cork, resins, volatile oils, &c. Its combination with starch has a yellow colour. It corrodes the skin and gives it a deep yellow stain.

Bromine is intermediate in its affinities between chlorine and iodine; since its combinations are decomposed by chlorine, while, in its turn, it decomposes those of iodine. Its equiv. number is 78·4 and its symbol Br. It forms acids with both oxygen and hydrogen, called bromic and hydrobromic acids, which are analogous both in properties and composition to the corresponding compounds of chlorine and iodine. In testing for bromine in mineral or saline waters, the water is evaporated in order to crystallize most of the salts. The solution, after having been filtered, is placed in a narrow tube, and a few drops of strong liquid chlorine are added. If this addition produces an orange colour, bromine is present. The water, in order that the test may succeed, must be free from organic matter, and the chlorine not added in excess.

*Medical Properties.* Bromine, from its analogy to iodine, was early tried as a remedy, and the result has demonstrated its value as a therapeutic agent in certain forms of disease. It acts, like iodine, by stimulating the lymphatic system and promoting absorption, but is generally supposed to possess more energy. It has been employed in bronchocele and other tumours, scrofula, amenorrhœa, chronic diseases of the skin, and hypertrophy of the ventricles. Magendie recommends its employment in cases in which iodine does not operate with sufficient activity, or has lost its effect by habit. The form in which it is employed is aqueous solution, the dose of which, containing one part of bromine to forty of distilled water, is about six drops taken several times a day. Of its compounds, the bromides of potassium, iron, and mercury have been chiefly tried in medicine. The former has been introduced as a new officinal in the last London Pharmacopœia. (See *Potassii Bromidum.*) The *bromide of iron* and the *two bromides of mercury* will be noticed in the Appendix.

Bromine, when given in an overdose, acts as an irritant poison.

*Off. Prep.* Potassii Bromidum, *Lond.* B.

## CALAMUS. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Sweet Flag.*

"The rhizoma of Acorus Calamus." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ACORUS. Acorus Calamus. *Rhizoma. Lond.;* CALAMUS AROMATICUS. Rhizoma of Acorus Calamus, var. α, vulgaris. *Ed.*

Acorus vrai, Acorus odorant, *Fr.;* Kalmuswurzel, *Germ.;* Calamo aromatico, *Ital., Span.*

Acorus. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Acoraceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Spadix* cylindrical, covered with florets. *Corolla* six-petalled, naked. *Style* none. *Capsule* three-celled. *Willd.*

*Acorus Calamus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 199; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 63. The sweet flag, or calamus, has a perennial, horizontal, jointed, somewhat compressed root (rhizome), from half an inch to an inch thick, sometimes several feet in length, sending off numerous round and yellowish or whitish fibres from its base, and bunches of brown fibres resembling coarse hair from its joints, internally white and spongy, externally whitish with a tinge of green, variegated with triangular shades of light brown and rose colour. The leaves are all radical, sheathing at the base, long, sword-shaped, smooth, green above, but of a red colour variegated with green and white near their origin from the root. The scape or flower-stem resembles the leaves, but is longer, and from one side, near the middle of its length, sends out a cylindrical spadix, tapering at each end, about two inches in length, and crowded with greenish-yellow flowers. These are without calyx, and have six small, concave, membranous, truncated petals. The fruit is an oblong capsule, divided into three cells, and containing numerous oval seeds.

This is an indigenous plant, growing abundantly throughout the United States, in low, wet, swampy places, and along the sides of ditches and streams, and flowering in May and June. It is also a native of Europe and Western Asia; and a variety of the same species is found in India. The European plant differs from the American in some unimportant particulars. The leaves as well as root have an aromatic odour; but the latter only is used in medicine. It should be collected late in the autumn or in the spring. After removal from the ground, the roots are washed, freed from their numerous fibres, and dried with a moderate heat. By the process of drying they lose nearly one-half their diameter, but are improved in odour and taste.

*Properties.* The roots, as found in the shops, are in pieces of various lengths, somewhat flattened, externally wrinkled and of a yellowish-brown colour, and presenting on their under surface numerous minute circular spots, indicating the points at which the fibres were inserted. Their texture is light and spongy, their colour internally whitish or yellowish-white, and their fracture short and rough. Sometimes pieces are brought into the market consisting exclusively of the interior portion of the root. They are usually long, slender, irregularly quadrangular, and of a grayish-white colour; and are prepared by paring off the outer coat with a knife. The odour of calamus is strong and fragrant; its taste warm, bitterish, pungent, and aromatic. Its active principles are taken up by boiling water. From one hundred parts of the fresh root of the European plant, Trommsdorff obtained 0·1 part of volatile oil, 2·3 of a soft resin, 3·3 of extractive with a little chloride of potassium, 5·5 of gum with some phosphate of potassa, 1·6 of starch, analogous to inulin, 21·5 of lignin, and 65·7 of water. Sixteen ounces of the dried root afforded to Neumann about two scruples of volatile oil. The oil is at first yellow, but ultimately becomes red, and has the smell and taste of calamus. The extractive matter has an acrid and sweetish taste. The root is sometimes attacked by worms, and deteriorates by keeping.

The root of the Indian variety is said to be less thick than the European, and to have a stronger and more pleasant taste and smell. It is supposed by some to be the true calamus of the ancients, though the claims of either variety to this honour have not been certainly established.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Calamus is a stimulant tonic, possessing the ordinary virtues of the aromatics. It may be taken with advantage in pain or uneasiness of the stomach or bowels arising from flatulence, and

forms a useful adjuvant to tonic or purgative medicines, in cases of torpor or debility of the alimentary canal. It was probably known to the ancients; but the *calamus aromaticus* of Dioscorides was a different product, having been derived, according to Dr. Royle, from a species of Andropogon. The medicine is at present much neglected, though well calculated to answer as a substitute for more costly aromatics. The dose in substance is from a scruple to a drachm. An infusion, made in the proportion of an ounce of the root to a pint of boiling water, is sometimes given in the dose of a wine-glassful or more. W.

## CALCII CHLORIDUM. *U.S., Lond.*

### *Chloride of Calcium.*

*Off. Syn.* CALCIS MURIAS. *Ed., Dub.*

Muriate of lime, Hydrochlorate of lime; Chlorure de calcium, Hydrochlorate de chaux, *Fr.;* Chlorcalcium, Salzsaurer Kalk, *Germ.*

Chloride of calcium is a compound of chlorine and calcium, the metallic radical of lime. It is placed in the list of the Materia Medica in the United States Pharmacopœia, but processes for preparing it are given by the London, Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges. It may be readily formed by saturating muriatic acid with chalk or marble, evaporating to dryness, and heating to redness. The muriatic acid, by reacting with the lime, forms chloride of calcium and water, the latter of which is dissipated at a red heat. The London College forms the chloride from chalk in the following manner. "Take five ounces of chalk, and ten fluidounces, each, of hydrochloric acid and distilled water. Having mixed the acid and water together, add the chalk gradually to the mixture to perfect saturation. After the effervescence shall have ceased, filter the liquor, and evaporate it to dryness. Put the dry salt in a crucible, and having fused it, pour it out upon a clean stone slab. When it has cooled, break it into pieces, which must be kept in bottles well stopped." The Edinburgh process is substantially the same with the London. The only differences are that the Edinburgh College uses white marble in fragments, and obtains the chloride in crystals, by evaporating the solution resulting from the saturation to one-half, and setting it aside in a cold place.

In making chloride of calcium, the Dublin College uses the residuum of their process for obtaining water of ammonia. The latter preparation being procured by the action of lime on muriate of ammonia, the residuum is a solution of chloride of calcium; but it generally contains adhering ammonia and an excess of lime. Any quantity of this residuum is taken, and, after being filtered, is evaporated to dryness. The excess of lime may be saturated with muriatic acid, or converted into an insoluble carbonate by exposing the solution for some time to the air.

*Properties.* Chloride of calcium, in the fused or anhydrous state, as it is directed or understood to be in the U. S., London and Dublin Pharmacopœias, is a colourless, slightly translucent, hard and friable solid, of an acrid, bitter, saline taste, extremely deliquescent, very soluble in water, and readily soluble in rectified spirit. On account of its avidity for water, the fused salt is used for drying gases, and for bringing alcohol to its highest degree of concentration. It is employed for the latter purpose by the London and Dublin Colleges. The crystallized salt, as directed by the Edinburgh College, is also very deliquescent, and has the form of colourless, transparent, striated, six-sided prisms. The crystals, on exposure to heat,

first dissolve in their water of crystallization, and, after this has evaporated, undergo the igneous fusion. With ice or snow they form a powerful freezing mixture. Solution of chloride of calcium, when pure, yields no precipitate with ammonia, chloride of barium, or ferrocyanuret of potassium dissolved in a large quantity of water. The non-action of these tests severally shows the absence of magnesia, sulphuric acid, and iron.

Chloride of calcium exists in solution in the water of the ocean and of many springs. It is usually associated with common salt and chloride of magnesium, from which it is separated with difficulty.

*Composition.* Chloride of calcium consists of one eq. of chlorine 35·42, and one of calcium 20·5=55·92. When crystallized, it contains six eqs. of water=54.

Chloride of calcium is used medicinally in solution only. In this state it is officinal under the name of *Liquor Calcii Chloridi*, under which title its medicinal properties will be given.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Calcii Chloridi, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Morphiæ Murias, *Ed.* B.

## CALCIS HYDRAS. *Lond.*

### *Hydrate of Lime.*

"Calx recèns usta aquâ resoluta." *Lond.*

Slaked lime; Hydrate de chaux, Chaux éteinte, *Fr.*; Gelöschter Kalk, *Germ.*

The London College has introduced hydrate of lime as a new officinal in their revised Pharmacopœia of 1836. It is readily prepared by adding water to quicklime by small quantities at a time, until the earth falls into powder. During the operation, which is called the *slaking of lime*, a great deal of heat is evolved, and the water forms with the earth a solid compound, called *hydrate of lime*. It is white, pulverulent, and much less caustic than lime. Exposed to the air it attracts carbonic acid, and when subjected to a high temperature, abandons the water which it contains, and returns to the state of lime. When perfectly formed, the hydrate contains nearly one-fourth of its weight of water, corresponding to one eq. of the earth and one of water. Its only officinal use is to form chlorinated lime, or bleaching powder. (See *Calx Chlorinata.*) The tests for hydrate of lime are the same as for lime. (See *Calx.*)

*Off. Prep.* Calx Chlorinata, *Lond.* B.

## CALX. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Lime.*

"Lime recently prepared by calcination." *U. S.* "Calx recèns usta." *Lond.*

Quicklime; Chaux, Chaux vive, *Fr.*; Kalk, *Germ.*; Calce, *Ital.*; Calviva, *Span.*

Lime, which ranks among the alkaline earths, is a very important pharmaceutical agent, and forms the principal ingredient in several standard preparations. The London and Edinburgh Colleges give processes for its preparation; but in the United States and Dublin Pharmacopœias, it is placed exclusively in the list of the Materia Medica.

Lime is a very abundant natural production. It is never found pure, but mostly combined with acids, as with carbonic acid in chalk, marble, calcareous spar, limestone, and shells; with sulphuric acid in the different species of gypsum or plaster of Paris; with phosphoric acid in the bones of animals, and with silica in a great variety of minerals.

*Preparation.* Lime is prepared by calcining, with a strong heat, some form of the native carbonate. The carbonic acid is thus expelled, and the lime remains behind. When the lime is intended for nice chemical operations, it should be obtained from pure white marble, or from oyster shells. For the purposes of the arts, it is procured from common limestone, by calcining it in kilns of peculiar construction. When obtained in this way, it is generally impure, being of a grayish colour, and containing alumina, silica, sesquioxide of iron, and occasionally a little magnesia and oxide of manganese.

The officinal lime of the United States and Dublin Pharmacopœias is the lime of commerce, and, therefore, impure. That obtained by the processes of the London and Edinburgh Colleges is purer. The London College takes a pound of chalk, and exposes it, broken into small pieces, to a very strong fire for an hour. The Edinburgh directions are to heat white marble, broken into small fragments, in a covered crucible, at a full red heat for three hours, or till the residuum, when slaked and suspended in water, no longer effervesces with muriatic acid.

*Properties.* Lime is a grayish-white solid, having a strong, caustic, alkaline taste, and the sp. gr. 2·3. It is very refractory in the fire, having been fused only by the compound blowpipe of Dr. Hare. Exposed to the air, it absorbs moisture and carbonic acid, and falls into a white powder. In this state, it is a mixture of carbonate and hydrate. On account of its liability to change by being kept, lime, intended for pharmaceutical purposes, should be recently burnt. It acts upon vegetable colours as a strong alkaline base. Upon the addition of water, it cracks and falls into powder, with the evolution of heat. (See *Calcis Hydras*, Lond.) If it dissolve in muriatic acid without effervescence, the fact shows the absence of carbonic acid, and that the lime has been well burnt. If any silica be present, it will be left undissolved by the muriatic acid. If the solution give no precipitate with ammonia, the absence of iron and alumina is shown.

Lime is but sparingly soluble in water, requiring, at the temperature of 60°, about seven hundred times its weight of that liquid for complete solution. Contrary to the general law, it is less soluble in hot than in cold water. The solution formed is called lime-water.

Lime is the oxide of a peculiar metal, called calcium, and consists of one eq. of calcium 20·5, and one of oxygen 8=28·5. It is distinguished from the other alkaline earths by forming a very deliquescent salt with muriatic acid (*chloride of calcium*), and a sparingly soluble one with sulphuric acid. All acids, acidulous, ammoniacal, and metallic salts, borates, alkaline carbonates, and astringent vegetable infusions, are incompatible with it.

*Medical Properties.* Lime acts externally as an escharotic, and was formerly applied to ill-conditioned ulcers. Mixed with caustic potassa, it forms the *Potassa cum Calce.* As an internal remedy, it is always administered in solution. (See *Liquor Calcis.*)

*Economical Uses.* The uses of lime in the arts are numerous. It is employed in the fabrication of soap, to render the fixed alkalies caustic; as a manure for fertilizing fields; and mixed with sand and water, as the ordinary cement of buildings.

Lime is used to prepare Alcohol, *Ed.*, not *Lond.;* Liquor Ammoniæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Liquor Potassæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Quiniæ Sulphas, *U. S.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Strychnia, *U. S., Ed.;* Sulphur Præcipitatum, *U. S.*

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Calcis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassa cum Calce, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* B.

# CALX CHLORINATA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

## *Chlorinated Lime.*

"A compound resulting from the action of chlorine on hydrate of lime." *U. S.*

Chloride of lime, Hypochlorite of lime, Oxymuriate of lime, Bleaching powder; Chlorure de chaux, *Fr.;* Chlorkalk, *Germ.;* Cloruro de calce, *Ital.*

This substance was originally prepared, and brought into notice as a bleaching agent, in 1798, by Mr. Tennant of Glasgow. Subsequently it was found to have valuable properties as a medicine and disinfectant, and, accordingly, it has been successively introduced into the London, Edinburgh, and United States Pharmacopœias. The London College only has given a process for its preparation, which is as follows: "Take of Hydrate of Lime *a pound;* Chlorine *as much as may be sufficient.* Pass the chlorine over the lime, spread in a proper vessel, until it is saturated. Chlorine is very readily evolved from Hydrochloric [muriatic] Acid added to Binoxide [deutoxide] of Manganese, with a gentle heat."

This process of the London College is unnecessary; as chlorinated lime is made in large quantities, and of excellent quality, by the manufacturing chemist, for the use of the bleacher, dyer, and paper-maker. The following is the process pursued on the large scale. A chamber is constructed eight or nine feet high, built of siliceous sandstone, the joints being secured by a cement of pitch, rosin, and dry gypsum. At one end it is furnished with an air-tight door, and on each side with a glass window, to enable the operator to inspect the process during its progress. The slaked or hydrated lime is sifted and placed on wooden trays, eight or ten feet long, two broad, and one inch deep. These are piled within the chamber to the height of five or six feet on cross-bars, which, by keeping them about an inch asunder, favour the circulation of the gas over the lime.

The chlorine is generated in a leaden vessel nearly spherical, the lower portion of which is surrounded with an iron case, leaving an interstice two inches wide, intended to receive steam for the purpose of producing the requisite heat. In the leaden vessel are five apertures. The first is in the centre of the top, and receives a tube which descends nearly to the bottom, and through which a vertical stirrer passes, intended to mix the materials, and furnished, at the lower end, with horizontal cross-bars of iron, or of wood sheathed with lead. The second is for the introduction of the common salt and manganese. The third admits a syphon-shaped funnel, through which the sulphuric acid is introduced; the fourth is connected with a pipe to lead off the gas; and the fifth, which is near the bottom, receives a discharge pipe, passing through the iron case, and intended for drawing off the residuum of the operation.

The pipe passing from the leaden vessel terminates under water contained in a leaden chest or cylinder, where the gas is washed from muriatic acid. From this intermediate vessel, the chlorine finally passes, by means of a pretty large leaden pipe, through the ceiling of the chamber containing the lime. The process of impregnation generally lasts four days, in order to form a good bleaching powder. If the process be hastened, heat will be generated, which will favour the production of chloride of calcium, attended with a proportional diminution of chloride of lime.

The proportions of the materials employed for generating chlorinated lime vary in different manufactories. Those generally adopted are 10 cwt.

of the salt, mixed with from 10 to 14 cwt. of deutoxide of manganese; to which are added, in successive portions, from 12 to 14 cwt. of strong sulphuric acid, diluted before being used until its sp. gr. is reduced to about 1·65, which will be accomplished by adding about one-third of its weight of water. In manufactories in which sulphuric acid is also made, the acid intended for this process is brought to the sp. gr. of 1·65 only, whereby the expense of further concentration is saved.

*Properties.* Chlorinated lime is a dry or slightly moist, grayish-white, pulverulent substance, possessing an acrid, hot, bitter, astringent taste, and a feeble odour resembling that of chlorine. It possesses powerful bleaching properties. When perfectly saturated with chlorine, it dissolves almost entirely in water; but as ordinarily prepared, a large portion is insoluble, consisting of hydrate of lime. When exposed to heat, it gives off oxygen and some chlorine, and is converted into chloride of calcium. It is incompatible with the mineral acids, with carbonic acid, and the alkaline carbonates. The acids evolve chlorine copiously, and the alkaline carbonates cause a precipitate of carbonate of lime. (See *Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ.*)

*Composition.* Although the bleaching powder has been studied by a number of able chemists, its composition is still involved in doubt. Dr. Ure believes that it consists of hydrate of lime and chlorine, united in variable proportions, not correspondent to equivalent quantities. According to Brande, Grouvelle, and Phillips, the compound obtained when chlorine ceases to be absorbed, consists of one eq. of chlorine and two of hydrate of lime, resolvable, by water, into one eq. of hydrated chloride of lime which dissolves, and one of hydrate of lime which is left. Dr. Thomson, however, asserts that the substance has been so much improved in quality of late years, that good samples consist of single equivalents of chlorine and lime, and are almost entirely soluble in water. It thus appears that all the best authorities agree in considering the bleaching powder to contain lime and water, or their elements, together with chlorine. From the statement of Dr. Thomson, it may be assumed as probable that the essential part of the compound is the portion soluble in water. Hence, its ultimate constituents, exclusive of the elements of water, are one eq. of chlorine, one of calcium, and one of oxygen; the excess of lime found by Phillips and others, being a portion of the earth imperfectly hydrated, and, therefore, in an unfit state to be acted on by the chlorine. Three views are taken of the manner in which these elements are united to form the bleaching powder. The first makes it a chloride of lime, the second hypochlorite of lime with chloride of calcium, and the third, oxychloride of calcium. By doubling the elements present, it is easily shown by symbols, that the several views taken do not change the ultimate composition of the compound; for $2CaO+2Cl=CaO, ClO+CaCl=2CaOCl$.

The simplest view of the nature of the bleaching powder is that which supposes it a compound of chlorine and lime. The view which makes it a hypochlorite is that of Balard and Berzelius, and is supported by the fact that the compound smells of hypochlorous acid. On the other hand, if it contains chloride of calcium, it ought to deliquesce, unless it can be shown that the metallic chloride is in such a state of combination as to prevent this result. The third view, that it is an oxychloride, which assimilates its nature to that of the deutoxide of calcium, is held by Millon. According to this chemist, the quantity of chlorine taken up by a metallic protoxide, is regulated by the nature of its peroxide. The peroxide of calcium is a deutoxide ($CaO_2$); and Millon contends that, in the bleaching powder, by the replacement of the second equivalent of oxygen in the deutoxide, we

have the compound CaOCl. Again, the peroxide of potassium is represented by $KO_3$, and Millon states that the bleaching compound which potassa (KO) makes with chlorine, is $KOCl_2$. If further observation should show that the number of equivalents of chlorine, necessary to convert a protoxide into a bleaching compound, is always equal to the number of equivalents of oxygen required to convert it into a peroxide, it will go far to prove the correctness of Millon's views.

On the supposition that the bleaching powder is a hypochlorite of lime, with chloride of calcium, the mode of its formation is thus explained. Two eqs. of chlorine, by uniting separately with the elements of one eq. of lime, form one eq. of chloride of calcium, and one of hypochlorous acid, which latter combines with an additional eq. of lime, to form hypochlorite of lime. Upon the whole, considering the uncertainty as to the real nature of the compound under consideration, the name of *chlorinated lime*, adopted by the Pharmacopœias, is a judicious one, as involving no decision of its exact composition.

*Impurities and Tests.* Chlorinated lime may contain a great excess of lime, from imperfect impregnation with the gas. This defect will be shown by the large proportion insoluble in water. If it contain much chloride of calcium, it will be quite moist, which is always a sign of inferior quality. If long and insecurely kept, it deteriorates from the gradual formation of chloride of calcium and carbonate of lime. Several methods have been proposed for determining its bleaching and disinfecting power, which depends solely on the quantity of chlorine it contains. Welter proposed to add a solution of the bleaching powder to a standard solution of sulphate of indigo, in order to ascertain its decolorizing power; but the objection to this test is that the indigo of commerce is very variable in its amount of colouring matter. Dr. Ure has proposed muriatic acid to disengage the chlorine over mercury; but this test is liable to the fallacy that it will disengage carbonic acid as well as chlorine; and it has been shown by some unpublished experiments of Mr. Procter of this city, that the amount of disengaged gaseous matter is not in proportion to the decolorizing power. Mr. Dalton has proposed as a test, to add a solution of the bleaching powder to one of the sulphate of protoxide of iron, until the odour of chlorine is perceived. Chlorine is not disengaged until the iron is sesquioxidized, and the stronger the bleaching powder, the sooner this will be accomplished. Dr. Thomson and Professor Graham consider this test the best yet proposed.

The Pharmacopœias have given no satisfactory test of the value of chlorinated lime. The character given in the London and United States Pharmacopœias of entire solubility in dilute muriatic acid, with the evolution of chlorine, applies equally to good and bad samples. Assuming the chlorinated lime to be dry, and, therefore, free from chloride of calcium, it would follow that the quantity of oxalate of lime, thrown down by oxalic acid from the part of the powder soluble in water, would be proportional to the lime present, and, therefore, to the chlorine combined with it. This test is given by the Edinburgh College, with directions for measuring the bulk, after rest, of the precipitated oxalate of lime; but the plan is not practically convenient.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Chlorinated lime, externally applied, is a desiccant and disinfectant, and has been used with advantage in solution as an application to ill-conditioned ulcers, burns, chilblains, and cutaneous eruptions, especially itch; as a gargle in putrid sorethroat; and as a wash for the mouth to disinfect the breath, and for ulcerated gums. Internally, it is a stimulant and astringent. It has been employed by Dr. Reid in the epi-

demic typhoid fever of Ireland; by the same practitioner, in dysentery, both by the mouth and injection, with the effect of correcting the fetor, and improving the appearance of the stools; by Cima, both internally and externally in scrofula; and by Dr. Varlez of Brussels in ophthalmia. Dr. Pereira has used a weak solution very successfully in the purulent ophthalmia of infants. In the febrile cases Dr. Reid found it to render the tongue cleaner and moister, to check diarrhœa, and induce sleep. The dose internally is from three to six grains, dissolved in one or two fluidounces of water, filtered, and sweetened with syrup. As it occurs of variable quality, and must be used in solution more or less dilute according to the particular purpose to which it is to be applied, it is impossible to give any very precise directions for its strength as an external remedy. From one to four drachms of the powder added to a pint of water, and filtered, will constitute a solution within the limits of strength ordinarily required. For the cure of itch, M. Derheims has recommended a much stronger solution—three ounces of the chloride to a pint of water, the solution being filtered, and applied several times a day as a lotion, or constantly by wet cloths. When applied to ulcers, their surface may be covered with lint dipped in the solution. When used as an ointment, to be rubbed upon scrofulous enlargements of the lymphatic glands, it may be made of a drachm of the chloride to an ounce of lard. Chlorinated lime acts, without doubt, by the chlorine which it contains; but it is not so eligible for some purposes as the solution of chlorinated soda. (See *Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ.*)

In consequence of its powers as a disinfectant, chlorinated lime is a very important substance in its application to medical police. It possesses the property of preventing or arresting animal and vegetable putrefaction, and, perhaps, of destroying pestilential and infectious miasms. It is consequently applicable to a great variety of purposes, more or less connected with the health or comfort of communities. It may be used with advantage for preserving bodies from exhaling an unpleasant odour before interment in the summer season. In juridical exhumations its use is indispensable, as it effectually removes the disgusting and insupportable fetor of the corpse. The mode in which it is applied in these cases, is to envelope the body with a sheet completely wet with a solution, made by adding about a pound of the chloride to a bucketful of water. It is employed also for disinfecting dissecting rooms, privies, common sewers, docks, and other places which exhale offensive effluvia. In destroying contagion and infection, it also appears to be highly useful. Hence hospitals, alms-houses, jails, ships, &c., may be purified by its means. In short, all places which may be deemed infectious, from having been the receptacle of cases of virulent disease, may be more or less disinfected by its use, after they have undergone the ordinary processes of cleansing.

The way in which chlorinated lime acts, is exclusively by its chlorine, which, being loosely combined, is disengaged by the slightest affinities. All acids, even the carbonic, disengage it; and as this acid is a product of animal and vegetable decomposition, noxious effluvia furnish the means, to a certain extent, of their own disinfection by this chloride. But the stronger acids disengage the chlorine far more readily, and among these, sulphuric acid is the cheapest and most convenient. Accordingly, the powder may be dissolved in a very dilute solution of sulphuric acid, or a small quantity of this acid may be added to an aqueous solution ready formed, in case a more copious evolution of chlorine is desired than that which takes place from the mere action of the carbonic acid of the atmosphere.

Chloride of lime may be advantageously applied to the purpose of puri-

fying offensive water, a property which makes it invaluable on long voyages. When used for this purpose, from one to two ounces of the chloride may be mixed with about sixty-five gallons of the water. After the purification is effected, the water must be exposed for some time to the air and allowed to settle, before it is fit to drink. B.

## CAMPHORA. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Camphor.*

"A peculiar concrete substance derived from Laurus Camphora, and purified by sublimation." *U. S.* "Laurus Camphora. *Concretum sui generis, sublimatione purificatum.*" *Lond.* "Camphor of Camphora officinarum." *Ed.* "Laurus Camphora. Dryobalanops Camphora. *Camphora.*" *Dub.*

Camphre, *Fr.;* Kampher, *Germ.;* Canfora, *Ital;* Alcanfor, *Span.*

The name of camphor has been applied to various concrete, white, odorous, volatile products, found in different aromatic plants, and resulting probably from some chemical change in their volatile oil. But commercial camphor is derived exclusively from two plants, the *Camphora officinarum* of Nees or *Laurus Camphora* of Linnæus, and the *Dryobalanops Camphora;* the former of which yields our officinal camphor, the latter, a product much valued in the East, but unknown in the commerce of this country and of Europe. The following observations apply to the officinal camphor.

Camphora. *Sex. Syst.* Enneandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* hermaphrodite, panicled, naked. *Calyx* six-cleft, papery, with a deciduous limb. *Fertile stamens* nine, in three rows; the inner with two stalked, compressed glands at the base; anthers four-celled; the outer turned inwards, the inner outwards. Three *sterile stamens* shaped like the first, placed in a whorl alternating with the stamens of the second row; three others stalked, with an ovate glandular head. *Fruit* placed on the obconical base of the calyx. *Leaves* triple-nerved, glandular in the axils of the principal veins. Leaf buds scaly. (*Lindley, Flora Medica,* 332.)

Among the species composing the genus Laurus of Linn., such striking differences have been observed in the structure of the flower and fruit, that botanists have been induced to arrange them in new genera. The camphor, cinnamon, and sassafras trees have been separated from the proper laurels by the German botanist Nees, and made the types of distinct genera, which have been adopted by Lindley and most other recent writers, and may be considered as well established. The United States Pharmacopœia virtually recognises the new arrangement by adopting the genus Cinnamomum, though it still attaches the two other plants to the Laurus.

*Camphora officinarum.* Nees, *Laurin.* 88.—*Laurus Camphora.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 478; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 681. t. 236.—*Persea Camphora.* Sprengel. The camphor tree is an evergreen of considerable size, having the aspect of the linden, with a trunk straight below, but divided above into many branches, which are covered with a smooth greenish bark. Its leaves, which stand alternately upon long footstalks, are ovate lanceolate, entire, smooth and shining, ribbed, of a bright yellowish-green colour on their upper surface, paler on the under, and two or three inches in length. The flowers are small, white, pedicelled, and collected in clusters, which are supported by long axillary peduncles. The fruit is a red berry resembling that of the cinnamon. The tree is a native of the most eastern parts of

Asia, and is found abundantly in China and Japan. It has been introduced into the botanical gardens of Europe, and is occasionally met with in the hothouses of our own country.

The leaves have when bruised the odour of camphor, which is diffused through all parts of the plant, and is obtained from the root, trunk, and branches by sublimation. The process is not precisely the same in all places. The following is said to be the one pursued in Japan. The parts mentioned, particularly the roots and smaller branches, are cut into chips, which are placed, with a little water, in large iron vessels, surmounted by earthen capitals, furnished with a lining of rice-straw. A moderate heat is then applied, and the camphor, volatilized by the steam of the boiling water, rises into the capital, where it is condensed upon the straw. In China, the comminuted plant is said to be first boiled with water until the camphor adheres to the stick used in stirring, when the strained liquor is allowed to cool; and the camphor which concretes, being alternated with layers of earth, is submitted to sublimation.

*Commercial History.* Camphor, in the *crude* state, is brought to this country chiefly from Canton. It comes also from Batavia, Singapore, Calcutta, and very frequently from London. All of it is probably derived originally from the dominions of China and Japan. Two commercial varieties are found in the market. The cheapest and most abundant is the *Chinese camphor*, the greater part of which is produced in the island of Formosa, and thence taken to Canton. It comes in chests lined with lead, each chest containing about 130 pounds. It is in small grains or granular masses, which are of a dirty white colour, and frequently mixed with impurities. The other variety is variously called *Japan*, *Dutch*, or *tub* camphor, the first name being derived from the place of its origin, the second from the people through whom it is introduced into commerce, and the third from the recipient in which it is often contained. It comes usually from Batavia, to which port it is brought from Japan. Like the former variety, it is in grains or granular masses, but the grains are larger and of a pinkish colour, and there are fewer impurities, so that it yields a larger product when refined.

Crude camphor, as brought from the East, is never found in the shop of the apothecary. It must be refined before it can be used for medicinal purposes. The process for refining camphor was first practised in Europe by the Venetians, who probably derived it from the Chinese. It was afterwards transferred to the Dutch, who long enjoyed a monopoly of this business; and it is only within a few years, that the process has been generally known. It is now practised largely in this country, and the camphor refined in our domestic establishments is equal to any that was formerly imported. Crude camphor is mixed with a small proportion of quicklime,* and exposed, in a glass or earthenware vessel placed in a sand-bath, to a gradually increasing heat, by which it is melted, and ultimately converted into vapour, which condenses in a suitable recipient. Refined in this manner, it is usually in the form of large circular cakes, one or two inches thick, convex on one side, concave on the other, and perforated in the centre.

*Properties.* Camphor has a peculiar, strong, penetrating, fragrant odour; and a bitter, pungent taste, attended with a slight sense of coolness. It is beautifully white and pellucid, somewhat unctuous to the touch, friable, and yet possessed of a degree of tenacity which renders its reduction to a fine

* Six drachms of lime to two pounds and a half of camphor, French weight, or about 1 part to 50, is the proportion employed in the process of M. Clemandot, which enjoys some reputation in France. (*Journ. de Pharm.* ii. 321.)

powder very difficult, unless the cohesion of its particles be overcome by the addition of a minute proportion of alcohol, or other volatile liquid for which it has an affinity. It has a shining fracture, and a crystalline texture. Its sp. gr. varies from 0·9857 to 0·996. It therefore floats upon water, on the surface of which, if thrown in small fragments, it assumes very singular circulatory movements, which cease upon the addition of a drop of oil. Its volatility is so great, that even at ordinary temperatures it is wholly dissipated if left exposed to the air. When it is confined in bottles, the vapour condenses upon the inner surface, and, when allowed to stand for a long time in large bottles, partially filled, sometimes forms large and beautiful crystals. It melts at 288° F. and boils at 400°. (*Turner.*) In close vessels it may be sublimed unchanged. When allowed to concrete slowly from the state of vapour, it assumes the form of hexagonal plates. It is not altered by air and light. It readily takes fire, and burns with a brilliant flame, giving out much smoke, and leaving no residue. Water triturated with camphor dissolves a very minute proportion, not more, according to Berzelius, than the thousandth part of its weight; which, however, is sufficient to impart a decided odour and taste to the solvent. By the intervention of sugar or magnesia, particularly of the latter, a much larger proportion of the camphor is dissolved. (See *Aqua Camphoræ.*) Carbonic acid also increases the solvent power of water. Alcohol will take up seventy-five per cent. of its weight of camphor, which is precipitated upon the addition of water. Berzelius states, that 100 parts of alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·806, dissolve 120 parts at 50° F. It is soluble also without change in ether, the volatile and fixed oils, strong acetic acid, and the diluted mineral acids. By means of the spirit of nitric ether, it is rendered somewhat more soluble in water. By the action of strong sulphuric and nitric acids it is decomposed, the former carbonizing and converting it into artificial tannin; the latter, by the aid of repeated distillation, into a peculiar acid called the *camphoric.* The alkalies produce very little effect upon it. The resins unite with it, forming a soft tenacious mass, in which the odour of the camphor is sometimes almost extinguished and frequently diminished; and a similar softening effect results when it is triturated with the concrete oils.* Exposed to a strong heat in close vessels, camphor is decomposed, being resolved into a volatile oil and charcoal. It is closely analogous in character to the essential oils. Berzelius considers it a stearoptene entirely free from any mixture of eleoptene. (See *Olea Volatilia.*) According to M. Dumas, it consists of a peculiar radical called *camphene* united with oxygen. Camphene, which is represented by pure oil of turpentine, is composed of eight equiv. of hydrogen 8, and ten equiv. of

* As this property of camphor may have a strong bearing injuriously or otherwise on pharmaceutical processes, it is desirable that the operator, as well as prescriber, should be aware of the degree of effect produced by different resinous substances which may be mixed with camphor. M. Planche has found that mixtures formed by triturating powdered camphor with powdered *dragon's blood*, *guaiac*, *assafetida*, or *galbanum*, assume and preserve indefinitely the pilular consistence; with *benzoin*, *tolu*, *ammoniac*, and *mastic*, though at first of a pilular consistence, afterwards become soft by exposure to the air; with *sagapenum* and *anime*, assume a permanently semi-liquid form; with *olibanum*, *opopanax*, *gamboge*, *euphorbium*, *bdellium*, *myrrh*, and *amber*, remain pulverulent though somewhat grumous; and with *tacamahac*, *resin of jalap*, *sandarac*, and *resinoid matter of cinchona*, preserve the form of powder indefinitely. The same experimenter observed, that camphor loses its odour entirely when mixed with *assafetida*, *galbanum*, *sagapenum*, *anime*, and *tolu;* retains a feeble odour with *dragon's blood*, *olibanum*, *mastic*, *benzoin*, *opopanax*, *tacamahac*, *guaiac*, and *ammoniac;* while, with the other resinous substances above mentioned, it either has its odour increased, or retains it without material change. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 226.)

carbon 61·2=69·2. With one equiv. of oxygen it forms camphor, with four equiv. of the same body hydrated camphoric acid, and with half an equiv. of hydrochloric acid, artificial camphor.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Camphor does not seem to have been known to the ancient Greeks and Romans. Europe probably derived it from the Arabians, by whom it was employed as a refrigerant. Much difference of opinion has prevailed as to its mode of action, some maintaining its immediate sedative influence, others considering it as a direct and decided stimulant. Its operation appears to be primarily and chiefly directed to the cerebral and nervous systems; and the circulation, though usually affected to a greater or less extent, is probably involved, for the most part, through the agency of the brain. It acts also, to a certain extent, as a direct irritant of the mucous membranes with which it is brought into contact, and may thus in some measure secondarily excite the pulse. The effects of the medicine vary with the quantity administered. In moderate doses it produces, in a healthy individual, mental exhilaration, increased heat of skin,

* *Sumatra Camphor. Borneo Camphor. Dryobalanops Camphor.* It has long been known that an excellent variety of camphor is produced in the islands of Sumatra and Borneo, by a forest tree which was thought by some to belong to the genus Laurus, by others was considered wholly distinct, but which, not having been seen by botanists, remained until a recent period undetermined. It was at length, however, described by Colebrooke, and is now recognised in systematic works as the *Dryobalanops Camphora*, or *D. aromatica*. It is a very large tree, sometimes attaining the height of one hundred feet, with a trunk six or seven feet in diameter, and ranking among the tallest and largest trees of the luxuriant regions where it grows. It is found both in Sumatra and Borneo, and is abundant on the N. W. coast of the former island. The camphor exists in concrete masses, which occupy longitudinal cavities or fissures in the heart of the tree, from a foot to a foot and a half long, at certain distances apart. The younger trees are generally less productive than the old. The only method of ascertaining whether a tree contains camphor is by incision. A party proceeds through the forest, wounding the trees till they find one which will answer their purpose, and hundreds may be examined before this object is attained. When discovered, the tree is felled and cut into logs, which are then split, and the camphor removed by means of sharp-pointed instruments. The masses are sometimes as thick as a man's arm; and the product of a middling sized tree is nearly eleven pounds; of a large one, double the quantity. The trees which have been wounded and left standing, often produce camphor seven or eight years afterwards. The Dryobalanops yields also a fragrant liquid, called in the East Indies *oil of camphor*, and highly valued as an external application in rheumatism and other painful affections. It is said to be found in trees too young to produce camphor, and is supposed to constitute the first stage in the developement of this substance; as it occupies the same cavities in the trunk, which are afterwards filled with the camphor. It holds, in fact, a large portion of this principle in solution, and may be made to yield an inferior variety by artificial concretion. The whole tree is pervaded more or less by the camphor or the oil; as the wood retains a fragrant smell, and, being on this account less liable to the attacks of insects, is highly esteemed for carpenter's work. The camphor-wood trunks occasionally brought to this country from the East Indies, are probably made out of the wood of the Dryobalanops.

It has been supposed that this variety of camphor is occasionally brought into the markets of Europe and America. But this is a mistake; as the whole produce of the islands is engrossed by the Chinese, by whom it is so highly valued, that it commands at Canton, according to Mr. Crawford, seventy-eight times, according to Mr. Reeves, one hundred times the price of ordinary camphor. A specimen, in our possession, which was sent to this country from Canton, as a curiosity, and kindly presented to us by Dr. Joseph Carson, is in tabular plates, of a foliaceous crystalline texture, white, somewhat translucent, of an odour analogous to that of common camphor, and yet decidedly distinct, and less agreeable. It has also a camphorous taste. It is more compact and brittle than ordinary camphor, but does not sink in water, and is easily pulverized without the addition of alcohol. It is, moreover, much less disposed to rise in vapour, and to condense on the inside of the bottle containing it. Like ordinary camphor, it is fusible, volatilizable, very slightly soluble in water, and freely soluble in alcohol and in ether. We have never met with it in the drug stores.

and occasional diaphoresis. The pulse is usually increased in fulness, but little, if at all, in force or frequency. According to the experiments of certain Italian physicians, it appears to have a tendency to the urinary and genital organs, producing a burning sensation along the urethra, and exciting voluptuous dreams.* Cullen, however, states that he has employed it fifty times, even in large doses, without having ever observed any effect upon the urinary passages. By many it is believed to allay irritations of the urinary and genital apparatus, and to possess antaphrodisiac properties. In its primary operation it allays nervous irritation, quiets restlessness, and produces a general placidity of feeling, which renders it highly useful in certain forms of disease attended with derangement of the nervous functions. In larger doses it displays a more decided action on the brain, producing more or less giddiness and mental confusion, with a disposition to sleep; and, in morbid states of the system, relieving pain and allaying spasmodic action. In immoderate doses it occasions nausea, vomiting, anxiety, faintness, vertigo, delirium, insensibility, coma, and convulsions, which may end in death. The pulse, under these circumstances, is at first reduced in frequency and force;† but as the action advances, it sometimes happens that symptoms of strong sanguineous determination to the head become evident, in the flushed countenance, inflamed and fiery eyes, and highly excited pulse.‡ There can be no doubt that it is absorbed; as its odour is observed in the breath and perspiration, though, as is asserted, not in the urine.

By its moderately stimulating powers, its diaphoretic tendency, and its influence over the nervous system, it is admirably adapted to the treatment of all diseases of a typhoid character, which combine with the enfeebled condition of the system, a frequent irritated pulse, a dry skin, and much nervous derangement, indicated by restlessness, watchfulness, tremors, subsultus, and low muttering delirium. Nor are its beneficial effects confined to typhoid diseases. With a view to its anodyne and narcotic influence, it is often used in those of an inflammatory character, as in our ordinary remittents, and the phlegmasiæ, particularly rheumatism, when the increased vascular action is complicated with derangement of the nervous system. In such cases, however, it should never be used until after proper depletion, and even then should be combined with such medicines as may obviate the slight stimulation it produces, and give it a more decided tendency to the skin; as, for instance, tartarized antimony, ipecacuanha, or nitre. In a great number of spasmodic and nervous disorders, and complaints of irritation, camphor has been very extensively employed. The cases of this nature to which experience has proved it to be best adapted, are dysmenorrhœa, puerperal convulsions and other nervous affections of the puerperal state, and certain forms of mania, particularly nymphomania, and that arising from the abuse of spirituous liquors. In some of these cases advantage may be derived from combining it with opium. Camphor has also been employed internally to allay that irritation of the urinary organs which is apt to be produced by cantharides.

It is much used externally as a local anodyne, generally dissolved in alcohol, oil, or acetic acid, and frequently combined with laudanum. In rheumatic and gouty affections, and various internal spasmodic and inflammatory complaints, it often yields relief when applied in this way. The ardor urinæ of gonorrhœa may be alleviated by injecting an oleaginous solution of camphor into the urethra; and the tenesmus from ascarides and

* N. Am. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. ix. p. 442.
† Alexander, Experimental Essays, p. 227.—Orfila.
‡ Quarin, quoted by Woodville, Med. Bot., 2d ed., vol. iv. p. 687.

dysentery, by administering the same solution in the form of enema. A scruple or half a drachm of camphor in substance, added to a poultice, and applied to the perineum, allays the chordee, which is a painful attendant upon gonorrhœa.

The vapour of camphor has been inhaled into the lungs with benefit in cases of spasmodic cough; and a lump of it held to the nose is said to relieve that unpleasant fulness of the nostrils and coryza which attend a commencing catarrh.

Camphor may be given in substance in the form of bolus or pill, or diffused in water by trituration with various substances. The form of pill is objectionable; as in this state the camphor is with difficulty dissolved in the gastric liquors, and floating on the top, is apt to excite nausea, or pain and uneasiness at the upper orifice of the stomach. Orfila states, that when given in the solid form it is capable of producing ulceration in the gastric mucous membrane. The emulsion is almost always preferred. This is made by rubbing up the camphor with loaf sugar, gum Arabic, and water; and the suspension will be rendered more complete and permanent by the addition of a little myrrh. Milk is sometimes used as a vehicle, but is objectionable, as it is apt to become sour very speedily. The aqueous solution is often employed where only a slight impression is desired. For this purpose, the *Aqua Camphoræ* of the United States Pharmacopœia is preferable to the solution effected by simply pouring boiling water upon a lump of camphor, which is sometimes prescribed under the name of *camphor tea.*

The medium dose of camphor is from five to ten grains; but to meet various indications it may be diminished to a single grain or extended to a scruple. The injurious effects of an overdose are said to be best counteracted, after clearing out the stomach, by the use of opium.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Aceticum Camphoratum, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Aqua Camphoræ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Ceratum Hydrargyri Comp., *Lond.;* Ceratum Plumbi Subacetatis, *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Linimentum Camphoræ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Linimentum Camphoræ Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Liniment. Hydrargyri Comp., *Lond.;* Liniment. Opii, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Liniment. Saponis Camphoratum, *U. S.;* Liniment. Terebinthinæ, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Mistura Camphoræ, *Ed.;* Mist. Camphoræ cum Magnesiâ, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Camphoræ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tinct. Opii Camphorata, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Tinct. Saponis Camphorata, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## CANELLA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Canella.*

"The bark of Canella alba." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Canella alba. *Cortex.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CANELLA ALBA. Cortex. *Dub.*

Canelle blanche, *Fr.;* Weisser Zimmt, Canell, *Germ.;* Cannella bianca, *Ital.;* Canela blanca, *Span.*

CANELLA. *Sex. Syst.* Dodecandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Meliaceæ. *De Cand.* Canelleæ. *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* three-lobed. *Petals* five. *Anthers* sixteen, adhering to an urceolate nectary. *Berry* one-celled with two or four seeds. *Willd.*

Canella was first made a distinct genus by the celebrated Professor Murray. It had previously been confounded, under the name of *Winterania*, with that to which the tree that produces the Winter's bark belongs. The latter is now recognised as a distinct genus with the title of *Drymis* or *Wintera.*

*Canella alba.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 851; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 694. t. 237. This is the only species of the genus. It is an erect tree, rising sometimes to the height of fifty feet, branching only at the top, and covered with a whitish bark, by which it is easily distinguished from other trees in the woods where it grows. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, oblong, obtuse, entire, of a dark green colour, thick and shining like those of the laurel, and of a similar odour. The flowers are small, of a violet colour, and grow in clusters upon divided footstalks, at the extremities of the branches. The fruit is an oblong berry, containing one, two, or three black and shining seeds.

The Canella alba is a native of Jamaica and other West India islands. The bark of the branches, which is the part employed in medicine, having been removed by an iron instrument, is deprived of its epidermis, and dried in the shade. It comes to us in pieces partially or completely quilled, occasionally somewhat twisted, of various sizes, from a few inches to two feet in length, from half a line to two or even three lines in thickness, and in the quill from half an inch to an inch and a half in diameter.

*Properties.* Canella has a pale orange-yellow colour, usually much lighter on the inner surface, an aromatic odour somewhat resembling that of cloves, and a warm, bitterish, very pungent taste. It is brittle, breaking with a short fracture, and yielding when pulverized a yellowish-white powder. Boiling water extracts nearly one-fourth of its weight; but the infusion, though bitter, has comparatively little of the warmth and pungency of the bark. It yields all its virtues to alcohol, forming a bright yellow tincture, which is rendered milky by the addition of water. By distillation with water it affords a large proportion of a yellow or reddish, fragrant, and very acrid essential oil. It contains, moreover, according to the analysis of MM. Petroz and Robinet, a saccharine substance resembling mannite, a peculiar very bitter extractive, resin, gum, starch, albumen, and various saline substances in small proportion. Canella has been sometimes confounded with Winter's bark, from which, however, it differs both in sensible properties and composition. It contains, for instance, no tannin or oxide of iron, both of which are ingredients in the latter. (See *Wintera.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Canella is possessed of the ordinary properties of the aromatics, acting as a local stimulant and gentle tonic, and producing upon the stomach a warming cordial effect, which renders it useful as an addition to tonic or purgative medicines in debilitated states of the digestive organs. It is scarcely ever prescribed except in combination. In the West Indies it is employed by the negroes as a condiment, and has some reputation as an antiscorbutic.

*Off. Prep.* Pulvis Aloës et Canellæ, *U. S.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Gentianæ Composita, *Ed.;* Vinum Alöes, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Vinum Gentianæ, *Ed.;* Vinum Rhei, *U. S.*, *Ed.* W.

## CANNA. *Ed.*

### *Canna Starch.*

"Fecula of the root of an imperfectly determined species of Canna." *Ed.*

Under the French name of *tous les mois*, a variety of fecula has recently been introduced into the markets of Europe and this country. It is said to be prepared, in the West India island of St. Kitts, by a tedious and troublesome process, from the root or rhizome of the *Canna coccinea*, although this botanical origin is altogether uncertain.

Canna starch is in the form of a light, beautifully white powder, of a shining appearance, very unlike the ordinary forms of fecula. Its granules are said to be larger than those of any other variety of starch in use, being from the 300th to the 200th of an inch in length. Under the microscope they appear ovate or oblong, with numerous regular unequally distant rings; and the circular hilum, which is sometimes double, is usually situated at the smaller extremity. (*Pereira.*) This fecula has the ordinary chemical properties of starch, and forms, when prepared with boiling water, a nutritious and wholesome food for infants and invalids. It may be prepared in the same manner as *Arrow-root*, and is said to form even a stiffer jelly with boiling water. (See *Maranta.*) W.

## CANTHARIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Spanish Flies.*

"Cantharis vesicatoria." *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* CANTHARIS VESICATORIA. *Dub.*

Cantharide, *Fr.;* Spanische Fliege, Kantharide, *Germ;* Cantarelle, *Ital.;* Cantharidas, *Span.*

The term *Cantharis* was employed by the ancient Greek writers to designate many coleopterous insects. Linnæus conferred the title upon a genus in which the officinal blistering fly was not included, and placed this insect in the genus *Meloë*. This latter, however, has been divided by subsequent naturalists into several genera. Geoffroy made the Spanish fly the prototype of a new one which he called *Cantharis*, substituting *Cicindela* as the title of the Linnæan genus which he had thus deprived of its original designation. Fabricius made some alteration in the arrangement of Geoffroy, and substituted *Lytta* for *Cantharis* as the generic title. The former was adopted by the London College, and at one time was in extensive use; but the latter, having been restored by Latreille, is now recognised in the European and American Pharmacopœias, and is universally employed. By this naturalist the vesicating insects were grouped in a small tribe corresponding very nearly with the Linnæan genus Meloë, and distinguished by the title *Cantharideæ*. This tribe he divided into eleven genera, among which is the Cantharis. Two others of these genera, the *Meloë* properly so called, and the *Mylabris*, have been employed as vesicatories. The *Mylabris cichorii* is thought to be one of the insects described by Pliny and Dioscorides under the name of Cantharides; and is to this day employed in Italy, Greece, the Levant, and Egypt: and another species, the *M. pustulata*, is applied to the same purpose in China. The *Meloë proscarabæus* and *M. majalis* have been occasionally substituted for cantharides in Europe, and the *M. trianthemæ* is used to a considerable extent in the upper provinces of Hindostan. Several species of Cantharis, closely analogous to each other in medical properties, are found in various parts of the world; but the *C. vesicatoria* is the only one recognised by the Pharmacopœias of France and Great Britain. The *C. vittata* has been introduced into that of the United States, and will be noticed under a distinct head. At present we shall confine our observations to the *C. vesicatoria*, or common Spanish fly.

Cantharis. *Class* Insecta. *Order* Coleoptera. *Linn.*—*Family* Trachelides. *Tribe* Cantharideæ. *Latreille.*

*Gen. Ch. Tarsi* entire; *nails* bifid; *head* not produced into a rostrum; *elytra* flexible, covering the whole abdomen, linear semicylindric; *wings* perfect; *maxillæ* with two membranaceous *laciniæ*, the external one acute

within, subuncinate; *antennæ* longer than the head and thorax, rectilinear; first joint largest, the second transverse, very short; *maxillary palpi* larger at tip. *Say.*

*Cantharis vesicatoria.* Latreille, *Gen. Crust. et Insect., tom.* ii. p. 220. This insect is from six to ten lines in length, by two or three in breadth, and of a beautiful shining golden-green colour. The head is large and heart-shaped, bearing two thread-like, black, jointed feelers; the thorax short and quadrilateral; the wing-sheaths long and flexible, covering brownish membranous wings. When alive, the Spanish flies have a strong, penetrating, fetid odour, compared to that of mice, by which swarms of them may be detected at a considerable distance. They attach themselves preferably to certain trees and shrubs, such as the white poplar, privet, ash, elder, and lilac, upon the leaves of which they feed. The countries in which they most abound are Spain, Italy, and the South of France; but they are found to a greater or less extent in all the temperate parts of Europe, and in the West of Asia. In the state of larva, they live in the ground and gnaw the roots of plants. They usually make their appearance in swarms upon the trees in the months of May and June, at which period they are collected. The time preferred for the purpose is in the morning at sun-rise, when they are torpid from the cold of the night, and easily let go their hold. Persons with their faces protected by masks and their hands by gloves, shake the trees, or beat them with poles; and the insects are received as they fall upon linen cloths spread underneath. They are then plunged into vinegar diluted with water, or exposed in sieves to the vapour of boiling vinegar, and having been thus deprived of life, are dried either in the sun, or in apartments heated by stoves. This mode of killing the flies by the steam of vinegar is as ancient as the times of Dioscorides and Pliny. In some places they are gathered by smoking the trees with burning brimstone. When perfectly dry, they are introduced into casks or boxes, lined with paper and carefully closed, so as to exclude as much as possible the atmospheric moisture.

Cantharides come chiefly from Spain, Italy, and other parts of the Mediterranean. Considerable quantities are also brought from St. Petersburg, derived originally, in all probability, from the southern provinces of Russia, where the insect is very abundant. The Russian flies are more esteemed than those from other sources. They may be distinguished by their greater size, and their colour approaching to that of copper.

*Properties.* Dried Spanish flies preserve the form and colour, and, to a certain extent, the disagreeable odour of the living insect. They have an acrid, burning, and urinous taste. Their powder is of a grayish-brown colour, interspersed with shining particles, which are the fragments of the feet, head, and wing-cases. If kept perfectly dry, in well-stopped glass bottles, they will retain their activity for a great length of time. A portion which had been preserved by Van Swieten for thirty years in a glass vessel, was found still to possess vesicating properties. But exposed to a damp air, they quickly undergo putrefaction; and this change takes place most speedily in the powder; hence the insects should either be kept whole, and powdered as they are wanted for use, or, if kept in powder, should be well dried immediately after pulverization, and preserved in air-tight vessels. They should never be purchased in powder, as, independently of the consideration just mentioned, they may in this state be more easily adulterated. But, however carefully managed, cantharides are apt to be attacked by mites, which feed on the interior soft parts of the body, reducing them to powder, while the harder exterior parts are not affected. An idea was at one time

prevalent, that the vesicating property of the insect was not injured by the worm, which was supposed to devour only the inactive portion. But this has been proved to be a mistake. M. Farines, an apothecary of Perpignan, has satisfactorily shown, that though the hard parts left by these mites possess some vesicating power, and the powder produced by them still more, yet the sound flies are much stronger than either. Camphor, which has been recommended as a preservative, does not prevent the destructive agency of the worm.* It is also stated by M. Farines, that when the flies are destroyed by the vapour of pyroligneous acid instead of common vinegar, they acquire an odour which contributes to their preservation. Cantharides will bear a very considerable heat without losing the brilliant colour of their elytra; nor is this colour extracted by water, alcohol, ether, or the oils; so that the powder might be deprived of all its active principles, and yet retain the exterior characters unaltered. The wing cases also resist putrefaction for a long time, and the shining particles have been detected in the human stomach months after interment.

So early as 1778, Thouvenel attempted to analyze cantharides, and the attempt was repeated by Dr. Beaupoil in 1803; but no very interesting or valuable result was obtained till the year 1810, when Robiquet discovered in them a crystalline substance, which appears to be the vesicating principle of the insect, and to which Dr. Thomson gave the name of *cantharidin.* The constituents, according to Robiquet, are, 1. a green oil, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and inert as a vesicatory; 2. a black matter, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and inert; 3. a yellow viscid matter, soluble in water and alcohol, and without vesicating powers; 4. *cantharidin;* 5. a fatty matter insoluble in alcohol; 6. phosphates of lime and magnesia, acetic acid, and in the fresh insect a small quantity of uric acid. Orfila has since discovered a volatile principle, upon which the fetid odour of the fly depends. It is separable by distillation with water. *Cantharidin* is a white substance in the form of crystalline scales, of a shining micaceous appearance, insoluble in water and cold alcohol, but soluble in ether, the oils, and in boiling alcohol which deposites it upon cooling. It is fusible and volatilizable by heat without decomposition, and its vapours condense in acicular crystals. It is obtained by submitting the watery extract of cantharides to the action of boiling alcohol, which extracts the yellow matter and the cantharidin. The alcoholic solution is evaporated, and the residue treated repeatedly with sulphuric ether, which dissolves the cantharidin with a small quantity of the yellow matter, and deposites them when allowed to evaporate spontaneously. The yellow matter is separated by cold alcohol; and the cantharidin, being thus left pure, is dried between folds of bibulous paper.†

* It appears from the experiments of M. Nivet, that, though camphor does not preserve the entire fly from the attacks of the larvæ of the *Anthrenus*, it actually destroys the mites of the Cantharis so often found in the powder, and may, therefore, be introduced with advantage, in small lumps, into bottles containing powdered cantharides. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 604.) Pereira has found that a few drops of strong acetic acid added to the flies are the best preservative. Perhaps, however, a more effectual means of preserving them, whether whole or in powder, would be the application of the process of Apert, which consists in exposing them, for half an hour, confined in glass bottles, to the heat of boiling water, which destroys the eggs of the insect, without impairing the virtues of the flies. (*Ibid.* xxii. 246.) Of course, the access of water to the flies should be carefully avoided.

† In the *Journal de Pharmacie* for January 1835, a much simpler and more productive method of obtaining cantharidin is described by M. Thierry. It consists in macerating powdered flies in ether for several days; introducing the mixture into an apparatus for filtering by displacement; adding, after the liquid has ceased to flow out, fresh portions of ether, till it comes away nearly colourless; displacing the whole of the menstruum still

Notwithstanding the insolubility of this principle in water and cold alcohol, the decoction and tincture of cantharides have the peculiar medicinal properties of the insect; and Lewis ascertained that both the aqueous and alcoholic extracts acted as effectually in exciting vesication as the flies themselves, while the residue was in each case inert. The cantharidin consequently exists in the insect so combined with the yellow matter as to be rendered soluble in water and cold alcohol. It has been found also in the Cantharis vittata, and Mylabris cichorii, and probably exists in other vesicating insects.

*Adulterations.* These are not common. Occasionally other insects are added, purposely, or through carelessness. These may be readily distinguished by their different shape or colour. An account has been published of considerable quantities of variously coloured glass beads having been found in a parcel of flies; but this would be too coarse a fraud to be extensively practised. Pereira states that powdered flies are sometimes adulterated with euphorbium.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Internally administered, cantharides are a powerful stimulant, exercising a peculiar influence over the urinary and genital organs. In moderate doses, this medicine sometimes acts as a diuretic, and generally excites some irritation in the urinary passages, which, if its use be persevered in, or the dose increased, often amounts to violent strangury, attended with excruciating pain, and the discharge of bloody urine. In still larger quantities, it produces, in addition to these effects, obstinate and painful priapism, vomiting, bloody stools, severe pains in the whole abdominal region, excessive salivation, with a fetid cadaverous breath, hurried respiration, a hard and frequent pulse, burning thirst, exceeding difficulty of deglutition, sometimes a dread of liquids, frightful convulsions, tetanus, delirium, and death. Orfila has known twenty-four grains of the powder prove fatal. Dissection reveals inflammation and ulceration of the mucous coat of the whole intestinal canal. Notwithstanding their exceeding violence, cantharides have been long and beneficially used in medicine. Either these or other vesicating insects appear to have been given by Hippocrates in cases of dropsy and amenorrhœa, in the latter of which complaints, when properly prescribed, they are a highly valuable remedy. In dropsy they sometimes prove beneficial when the system is in an atonic condition, and the vessels of the kidneys feeble. Dr. Ferriar considers them peculiarly useful in the anasarcous swellings which occasionally succeed scarlet fever. They are also useful in obstinate gleet, leucorrhœa, and seminal weakness; and afford one of the most certain means of relief in incontinence of urine arising from debility or partial paralysis of the sphincter of the bladder. A case of diabetes is recorded in the N. Am. Archives, (vol. ii. p. 175,) in which a cure was effected under the use of tincture of cantharides. They are used also in certain cutaneous eruptions, especially those of a scaly character, and in chronic eczema. Their unpleasant effects upon the urinary passages are best obviated by the free use of diluent drinks; and, when not consequent upon great abuse of the medicine, may almost always be relieved by an anodyne injection composed of laudanum

remaining in the mass by pouring water upon it; distilling the filtered liquor so as to recover the ether; then allowing the residue to cool; and finally purifying the cantharidin which is deposited, by treating it with boiling alcohol and animal charcoal. Alcohol of 34°, or a mixture of alcohol and ether, may be substituted for the ether itself; but the last mentioned fluid is preferable, as it dissolves less of the green oil, the separation of which from the cantharidin is the most difficult part of the process. M. Thierry obtained from 1000 parts of powdered flies, 4 parts of pure cantharidin.

with a small quantity of mucilaginous fluid. The dose of Spanish flies is one or two grains of the powder, which may be given twice a day in the form of pill. The tincture, however, is more frequently employed.

Externally applied, cantharides excite inflammation in the skin, which terminates in a copious secretion of serum under the cuticle. Even thus applied, they not unfrequently give rise to strangury or tenesmus; and this in fact is one of the most troublesome attendants upon their operation. It probably results from the absorption of the active principle of the fly; and is not prevented by any of the various modes of combination in which the epispastic substance has been applied. Camphor given internally, or mixed with the flies previously to their application, was at one time in much repute as a preventive of strangury, but has lost its credit. The most certain method of obviating this unpleasant effect, is to allow the epispastic application to continue no longer than is necessary to its full rubefacient operation; and afterwards to favour vesication by the use of an emollient poultice. (See *Ceratum Cantharidis.*)

The blistering fly may be employed either as a rubefacient, or with a view to the production of a blister. In the former capacity it is seldom used, except in low states of disease, where external stimulation is required to support the system; but as an epispastic, it is preferred to all other substances, and in the extent of its employment is surpassed by few articles of the Materia Medica.

Blisters are calculated to answer numerous indications. Their local effect is attended with a general excitement of the system, which renders them valuable auxiliaries to internal stimulants in low or typhoid conditions of disease; and they may sometimes be safely resorted to with this view when the latter remedies are inadmissible. The powerful impression they make on the system is sufficient in many instances to subvert morbid associations, and thus to allow the re-establishment of healthy action. Hence their application to the cure of remittent and intermittent fevers, in which they often prove effectual, when so employed as to be in full operation at the period for the recurrence of the paroxysm. On the principle of revulsion, they prove useful in a vast variety of complaints. Drawing both the nervous energy and the circulating fluid to the seat of their own immediate action, they relieve irritations and inflammations of internal parts; and are employed for this purpose in every disease attended with these derangements. In such cases, however, arterial excitement should always be reduced by direct depletion before the remedy is resorted to. Blisters are also capable of substituting their action for one of a morbid nature existing in the part to which they are directly applied. Hence their use in tinea capitis, obstinate herpes, and various cutaneous eruptions. Their local stimulation renders them useful in some cases of threatened gangrene, and in partial paralysis. From the serous discharge they occasion, much good results in erysipelas and various other local inflammations, in the immediate vicinity of which their action can be established; and the effects of an issue may be obtained by the continued application of irritants to the blistered surface. Perhaps the pain produced by blisters may be useful in some cases of nervous excitement or derangement, in which it is desirable to withdraw the attention of the patient from subjects of agitating reflection. On some constitutions they produce a poisonous impression, attended with frequent pulse, dryness of the mouth and fauces, heat of skin, subsultus tendinum, and even convulsions; and some physicians have been so much alarmed by the occasional occurrence of these symptoms as to induce them to employ the remedy with great hesitation. What is the precise condition

of system in which these effects result, it is impossible to determine. They probably arise from the absorption of the active principle of cantharides; and depend on idiosyncrasies of constitution, by which the system of certain individuals is susceptible of impressions different from those usually produced by the same cause. In this respect the Spanish flies are analogous to mercury; and any argument drawn from this source against the use of the one would equally apply to the other. The general good which results from their use far overbalances any partial and uncertain evil. For some rules relative to the application of blisters, the reader is referred to the article *Ceratum Cantharidis.*

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Cantharidis, *Lond., Ed.;* Ceratum Cantharidis, *U. S.;* Cerat. Cantharidis, *Lond.;* Emplastrum Cantharidis, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Emplast. Cantharidis Comp., *Ed.;* Linimentum Cantharidis, *U. S.;* Tinctura Cantharidis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Ungnent. Cantharidis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Unguent. Infusi Cantharidis, *Ed.* W.

## CANTHARIS VITTATA. *U. S.*

### *Potato Flies.*

"Cantharis vittata." *U. S.*

Within the limits of the United States are several species of Cantharis, which have been employed as substitutes for the C. vesicatoria, and found to be equally efficient. Of these, only the *C. vittata* has been adopted as officinal; but as others may be more abundant in particular districts, or in certain seasons, and are not inferior in vesicating powers, we shall briefly notice all which have been submitted to experiment.

1. *Cantharis vittata.* Latreille, *Gen. Crust. et Insect.;* Durand, *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* ii. 274. fig. 4. The *potato fly* is rather smaller than the *C. vesicatoria*, which it resembles in shape. Its length is about six lines. The head is of a light red colour, with dark spots upon the top; the feelers are black; the elytra or wing cases are black, with a yellow longitudinal stripe in the centre, and with a yellow margin; the thorax is also black, with three yellow lines; and the abdomen and legs, which have the same colour, are covered with a cinereous down. It inhabits chiefly the potato vine, and makes its appearance about the end of July or beginning of August, in some seasons, in great abundance. It is found on the plant in the morning and evening, but during the heat of the day descends into the soil. The insects are collected by shaking them from the plant into hot water; and are afterwards carefully dried in the sun. They are natives of the Middle and Southern States.

This species of Cantharis was first described by Fabricius in the year 1781; and was introduced to the notice of the profession by Dr. Isaac Chapman of Bucks county, Pennsylvania, who found it equal if not superior to the Spanish fly as a vesicatory. The testimony of Dr. Chapman has been corroborated by that of many other practitioners, some of whom have even gone so far as to assert, that the potato fly is not attended in its action with the inconvenience of producing strangury. But this statement has been ascertained to be incorrect, and as the vesicating property of all these insects probably depends upon the same proximate principle, their operation may be considered as identical in other respects. If the potato fly has been found more speedy in its effects than the Cantharis of Spain, the result is perhaps attributable to the greater freshness of the former. It may be applied to the same purposes, treated in the same manner, and given in the same dose as the foreign insect.

2. *Cantharis cinerea.* Latreille, *Gen. Crust. et Insect.;* Durand, *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* i. 274. fig. 5. The *ash-coloured cantharis* closely resembles the preceding species in figure and size; but differs from it in colour. The elytra and body are black, without the yellow stripes that characterize the C. vittata, and are entirely covered with a short and dense ash-coloured down, which conceals the proper colour of the insect. The feelers are black, and the first and second joints are very large in the male. This species also inhabits the potato vine, and is occasionally found on other plants, as the English bean and wild indigo. It is a native of the Northern and Middle States. All the remarks before made upon the potato fly, as to the mode of collection, properties, and medical use, apply equally well to that at present under consideration. Illiger in 1801 first discovered its vesicating properties; but to Dr. Gorham is due the credit of calling public attention particularly to the subject, in a communication addressed, in the year 1808, to the Medical Society of Massachusetts. This species is often confounded with the *C. vittata.*

3. *Cantharis marginata.* Latreille, *Gen. Crust. et Insect.;* Durand, *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* ii. 274. fig. 6. This is somewhat larger than the *C. vittata*, and of a different shape. The elytra are black, with the suture and margin ash-coloured. The head, thorax, and abdomen are black, but nearly covered with an ash-coloured down; and on the upper part of the abdomen, under the wings, are two longitudinal lines of a bright clay colour. This species is usually found, in the latter part of summer, upon the different plants belonging to the genus *Clematis*, and frequents especially the lower branches which trail along the ground. Professor Woodhouse of Philadelphia first ascertained the vesicating properties of this insect; but it had previously been described by Fabricius as a native of the Cape of Good Hope. Dr. Harris of Massachusetts found it equally efficient as a vesicatory with any other species of this genus.

4. *Cantharis atrata.* Latreille, *Gen. Crust. et Insect.;* Durand, *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* ii. 274. fig. 7. The *black cantharis* is smaller than the indigenous species already described; but resembles the *C. marginata* in figure. Its length is only four or five lines. It is distinguished by its size, and by its uniform black colour. It frequents more especially the different species of *Aster* and *Solidago*, though it is found also on the *Prunella vulgaris*, *Ambrosia trifida*, and some other plants. Mr. Durand met with considerable numbers of this insect in the neighbourhood of Philadelphia in the month of September, and they continued to appear till the middle of October. They are common in the Northern and Middle States, but are not confined exclusively to this country, being found also in Barbary. Drs. Oswood and Harris of New-England have experimented with them, and satisfactorily ascertained their vesicating powers. They are probably identical with the insect noticed as vesicatory by Professor Woodhouse, under the name of *Meloë niger.*

Several other species have been discovered in the United States, but not yet practically employed. Among these are the *C. æneas*, a native of Pennsylvania. discovered by Mr. Say; the *C. politus* and *C. aszelianus*, which inhabit the Southern States; the *C. Nuttalli*, a large and beautiful insect of Missouri, first noticed by Mr. Nuttall, and said to surpass the Spanish fly in magnitude and splendour; and the *C. albida*, another large species, found by Mr. Say near the Rocky Mountains. Of these, the *C. Nuttalli** bids fair, at some future period, to be an object of some importance in the

* *Lytta Nuttalli*, Say, Amer. Entomol. vol. i. fig. 3.

western section of this country. The head is of a deep greenish colour, with a red spot in front; the thorax is of a golden green; the elytra, red or golden purple and somewhat rugose on their outer surface, green and polished beneath; the feet black; the thighs, blue or purplish. The exploring party under Major Long ascertained the vesicating powers of this insect. It was found in the plains of the Missouri, feeding on a scanty grass, which it sometimes covered to a considerable extent. In one place it was so numerous and troublesome, as to be swept away by bushels, in order that a place might be cleared for encamping. W.

## CAPSICUM. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Cayenne Pepper.*

"The fruit of Capsicum annuum." *U. S.* "Capsicum annuum. *Baccæ.*" *Lond.* "Fruit of Capsicum annuum and other species." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* CAPSICUM ANNUUM. Capsulæ cum seminibus. *Dub.* Poivre de Guinee, Poivre d'Inde, *Fr.;* Spanischer Pfeffer, *Germ.;* Pepperone, *Ital.;* Pimiento, *Span.*

Capsicum. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Corolla* wheel-shaped. *Berry* without juice. *Willd.*

Numerous species of Capsicum, inhabiting the East Indies and tropical America, are enumerated by botanists, the fruit of which, differing simply in the degree of pungency, may be indiscriminately employed. The *C. baccatum* or bird pepper, and the *C. frutescens* are said to yield most of the Cayenne pepper brought from the West Indies and South America; and Ainslie informs us that the latter is chiefly employed in the East Indies. The species most extensively cultivated in Europe and this country, is that recognised as officinal by the Pharmacopœias, namely, the *C. annuum.* The first two are shrubby plants, the last is annual and herbaceous.

*Capsicum annuum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1052; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 226. t. 80. The stem of the annual capsicum is thick, roundish, smooth, and branching; rises two or three feet in height; and supports ovate, pointed, smooth, entire leaves, which are placed without regular order on long footstalks. The flowers are solitary, white, and stand on long peduncles at the axils of the leaves. The calyx is persistent, tubular, and five-cleft; the corolla, monopetalous and wheel-shaped, with the limb divided into five spreading, pointed, and plaited segments; the filaments, short, tapering, and furnished with oblong anthers; the germen, ovate, supporting a slender style which is longer than the filaments, and terminates in a blunt stigma. The fruit is a pendulous, pod-like berry, light, smooth and shining, of a bright, scarlet, orange, or sometimes yellow colour, with two or three cells, containing a dry loose pulp, and numerous flat, kidney-shaped, whitish seeds.

The plant is a native of the warmer regions of Asia and America, and is cultivated in almost all parts of the world. It is abundantly produced in this country, both for culinary and medicinal purposes. The flowers appear in July and August, and the fruit ripens in October. Several varieties are cultivated in our gardens, differing in the shape of the fruit. The most abundant is probably that with a large irregularly ovate berry, depressed at the extremity, which is much used in the green state for pickling. The medicinal variety is that with long, conical, generally pointed, recurved fruit, usually not thicker than the finger. Sometimes we meet with small, spherical, slightly compressed berries, not greatly exceeding a large cherry in size.

When perfectly ripe and dry, the fruit is ground into powder, and brought into market under the name of red or Cayenne pepper. Our markets are also partly supplied by importation from the West Indies. A variety of capsicum, consisting of very small, conical, exceedingly pungent berries, has recently been imported from Liberia. In England the fruit of the C. annuum is frequently called *chillies*.

Powdered capsicum is usually of a more or less bright red colour, which fades upon exposure to light, and ultimately disappears. The odour is peculiar and somewhat aromatic, stronger in the recent than in the dried fruit. The taste is bitterish, acrid, and burning, producing a fiery sensation in the mouth, which continues for a long time. The pungency appears to depend on a peculiar principle, which was obtained, though probably not in a perfectly isolated state, by Braconnot, and named *capsicin*. The fruit, freed from the seeds, was submitted to the action of alcohol, and the resulting tincture evaporated. During the evaporation a red-coloured wax separated, and the residuary liquor by further evaporation afforded an extract, from which ether dissolved the capsicin. This was obtained by evaporating the ether. It resembles an oil or soft resin, is of a yellowish-brown or reddish-brown colour, and when tasted, though at first balsamic, soon produces an insupportably hot and pungent impression over the whole interior of the mouth. Exposed to heat it melts, and at a higher temperature, emits fumes which, even in very small quantity, excite coughing and sneezing. It is slightly soluble in water and vinegar, and very soluble in alcohol, ether, oil of turpentine, and the caustic alkalies, which it renders reddish-brown. It constitutes, according to Braconnot, 1·9 per cent. of the fruit. The other ingredients, as ascertained by the same chemist, are colouring matter, an azotized substance, gum, pectic acid (probably pectin), and saline matters. It is said that the red oxide of lead is sometimes added to the powdered capsicum sold in Europe. It may be detected by digesting the suspected powder in diluted nitric acid, filtering, and adding a solution of sulphate of soda, which will throw down a white precipitate if there be any oxide of lead present.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cayenne pepper is a powerful stimulant, producing when swallowed a sense of heat in the stomach, and a general glow over the body, without any narcotic effect. Its influence over the circulation, though considerable, is not in proportion to its local action. It is much employed as a condiment, and proves highly useful in correcting the flatulent tendency of certain vegetables, and bringing them within the digestive powers of the stomach. Hence the advantage derived from it by the natives of tropical climates who live chiefly on vegetable food. In the East Indies it has been used from time immemorial. From a passage in the works of Pliny, it appears to have been known to the Romans. As a medicine it is useful in cases of enfeebled and languid stomach, and is occasionally prescribed in dyspepsia and atonic gout, particularly when attended with much flatulence, or occurring in persons of intemperate habits. It has also been given as a stimulant in palsy and certain lethargic affections. To the sulphate of quinia it forms an excellent addition in some cases of intermittents, in which there is a great want of gastric susceptibility. It acts by exciting the stomach, and rendering it sensible to the influence of the tonic. Upon the same principle it may prove useful in low forms of fever as an adjuvant to tonic or stimulant medicines. Its most important application, however, is to the treatment of malignant sore throat and scarlet fever, in which it is used both internally and as a gargle. No other remedy has obtained equal credit in these complaints. The following formula was em-

ployed in malignant scarlatina with great advantage in the West Indies, where this application of the remedy originated. Two tablespoonfuls of the powdered pepper, with a teaspoonful of common salt, are infused for an hour in a pint of a boiling liquid composed of equal parts of water and vinegar. This is strained when cool through a fine linen cloth, and given in the dose of a tablespoonful every half hour. The same preparation is also used as a gargle. It is, however, only to the worst cases that the remedy is applied so energetically. In milder cases of scarlatina with inflamed or ulcerated throat, much relief and positive advantage often follow the employment of the pepper in a more diluted state. Capsicum has also been advantageously used in sea-sickness, in the dose of a teaspoonful given in some convenient vehicle on the first occurrence of nausea.

Applied externally, capsicum is a powerful rubefacient, very useful in local rheumatism, and in low forms of disease, where a stimulant impression upon the surface is demanded. It has the advantage, under these circumstances, of acting speedily without endangering vesication. It may be applied in the form of cataplasm, or more conveniently and efficiently as a lotion mixed with heated spirit. The powder or tincture, brought into contact with a relaxed uvula, often acts very beneficially.

The dose of the powder is from five to ten grains, which may be most conveniently given in the form of pill. Of an infusion prepared by adding two drachms to half a pint of boiling water, the dose is about half a fluidounce. A gargle may be prepared by infusing half a drachm of the powder in a pint of boiling water, or adding half a fluidounce of the tincture to eight fluidounces of rose-water.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Capsici, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## CARBO.

### *Carbon.*

Pure charcoal; Carbone, *Fr., Ital.;* Kohlenstoff, *Germ.;* Carbon, *Span.*

Carbon is an elementary substance of great importance, and very extensively diffused in nature. It exists in large quantity in the mineral kingdom, and forms the most abundant constituent of animal and vegetable matter. In a state of perfect purity and crystallized, it constitutes the diamond, and more or less pure, it forms the substances known under the names of plumbago or black lead, anthracite, bituminous coal, coke, animal charcoal, and vegetable charcoal. Combined with oxygen, it constitutes *carbonic acid*, which is a constituent of the atmosphere, and present in many natural waters, especially those which have an effervescing quality. United with oxygen and a base, it forms the carbonates, and of course *carbonate of lime*, which is one of the most abundant combinations of the mineral kingdom.

The *diamond*, or crystallized carbon, is found principally in India and Brazil. It is perfectly transparent, and the hardest and most brilliant substance in nature. Its sp. gr. is about 3·5. It is perfectly fixed and unalterable in the fire, provided air be completely excluded; but it is combustible in air or oxygen, the product being the same as when charcoal is burned, namely carbonic acid.

Next to diamond, plumbago and anthracite are the purest natural forms of carbon. *Plumbago* is the substance of which black lead crucibles and pencils are made. It is found in greatest purity, perhaps, in the mine of Borrowdale, in England; but it also occurs very pure in this country, especially

near Bustleton, in Pennsylvania. It was formerly supposed to be a carburet of iron; but in very pure specimens it is nearly free from iron, which must, therefore, be deemed an accidental impurity. *Anthracite* occurs in different parts of the world, but particularly in the United States. Immense beds of it exist in Pennsylvania. *Bituminous coal* is a form of the carbonaceous principle, in which the carbon is associated with volatile matter of a bituminous nature. When this is driven off by the process of charring, as in the manufacture of coal gas, a kind of mineral charcoal, called *coke*, is obtained, very useful in the arts as a fuel.

Carbon may be obtained artificially, in a state approaching to purity, by several processes. One method is to expose lampblack to a full red heat in a close vessel. It may also be obtained in a very pure state by passing the vapour of volatile oils through an ignited porcelain tube; whereby the hydrogen and oxygen of the oil will be dissipated, and the charcoal left in the tube. A very pure charcoal is procured by exposing sugar, or other vegetable substances which leave no ashes when burnt, to ignition in close vessels.

*Properties.* Carbon in its crystallized form has already been described as diamond. In its uncrystallized state it is an insoluble, infusible solid, generally of a black colour, and without taste or smell. It burns when sufficiently heated, uniting with the oxygen of the air, and generating a gaseous acid, called carbonic acid. Its sp. gr. in the solid state, apart from the pores which it contains when in mass, is 3·5; but with the pores included, it is only 0·44. In a state of vapour, its density is 0·4215, as obtained by calculation. It is a very unalterable and indestructible substance, and has great power in resisting and correcting putrefaction in other bodies. When in a state of extreme division, it possesses the remarkable property of destroying the colouring and odorous principles of most liquids. The conditions, under which this property is most powerfully developed, will be explained under the head of animal charcoal. (See *Carbo Animalis.*) Its other physical properties differ according to its source and peculiar state of aggregation. Its equivalent number is 6·12, and its symbol C. As a chemical element, it enjoys a very extensive range of combination. It combines in five proportions with oxygen, forming carbonic oxide, and carbonic, oxalic, mellitic, and croconic acids. (See *Aqua Acidi Carbonici*, and *Oxalic Acid.*) It unites also with chlorine, iodine, and bromine. With hydrogen it forms a number of compounds, called *carbo-hydrogens*, of which the most interesting, excluding hypothetical radicals, are light carburetted hydrogen, or fire damp, olefiant gas, the light and concrete oils of wine, and certain purified volatile oils. With nitrogen it constitutes cyanogen, the compound radical of hydrocyanic or prussic acid; and united with iron in minute proportion it forms steel. It is thus perceived, that as a chemical agent it performs an important part in the economy of nature.

To notice all the forms of the carbonaceous principle would be out of place in this work. We shall, therefore, restrict ourselves to the consideration of those which are officinal, namely, *animal charcoal*, and *wood charcoal.* These will be described in the two following articles. B.

# CARBO ANIMALIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

## *Animal Charcoal.*

"Charcoal prepared from bones." *U. S.* "Carbo. *Ex carne et ossibus coctus.*" *Lond.* "Impure animal charcoal obtained commonly from bones." *Ed.*

Charbon animal, *Fr.;* Thierische Kohle, *Germ.;* Carbone animale, *Ital.;* Carbon animal, *Span.*

The animal charcoal employed in pharmacy and the arts, is obtained from bones, by subjecting them to a red heat in close vessels, and is chiefly employed as a decolorizing agent. The residue of the ignition is a black matter, which, when reduced to powder, forms the substance properly called *bone-black*, but familiarly known under the incorrect name of *ivory-black*. Ivory by carbonization will furnish a black, which, on account of its fineness and intensely black colour, is more esteemed than the ordinary bone-black; but it is much more expensive.

Animal charcoal, in the form of bone-black, is extensively manufactured for the use of sugar refiners and others; and an ammoniacal liquor, called *bone spirit*, is obtained as a secondary product, and sold to the makers of sal ammoniac. The bones are subjected to destructive distillation in iron retorts or cylinders, and when the bone spirit ceases to come over, the residuum is charred bone, or bone-black. Bone consists of animal matter with phosphate and carbonate of lime. In consequence of a new arrangement of the elements of the animal matter, the hydrogen and nitrogen united as ammonia, and a part of the charcoal as carbonic acid, distil over; while the remainder of the charcoal is left in the retort, intermingled with the calcareous salts. In this form, therefore, of animal charcoal, the carbon is mixed with phosphate and carbonate of lime; and the same is the case with the true ivory-black.

*Properties.* Animal charcoal, in the form of bone-black, (called ivory-black in the shops,) is a black powder, possessing a slightly alkaline and bitterish taste, and having a general resemblance to powdered vegetable charcoal. It is, however, more dense and less combustible than this charcoal, from which, moreover, it may be distinguished by burning a small portion of it on a red-hot iron, when it will leave a residuum imperfectly acted on by sulphuric acid; whereas the ashes from vegetable charcoal will readily dissolve in this acid, forming a bitterish solution.

Animal charcoal by no means necessarily possesses the decolorizing property; as this depends upon its peculiar state of aggregation. If a piece of pure animal matter be carbonized, it usually enters into fusion, and, from the gaseous matter which is extricated, becomes porous and cellular. The charcoal formed has generally a metallic lustre, and a colour resembling that of black lead. It has, however, little or no decolorizing power, even though it may be finely pulverized.

*Rationale of the Effects of Charcoal as a Decolorizing Agent.* The decolorizing power of charcoal was first noticed by Lowitz of St. Petersburg; and the subject was subsequently ably investigated by Bussy, Payen, and Desfosses. It is generally communicated to charcoal by igniting it in close vessels, but not always. The kind of charcoal, for example, obtained from substances which undergo fusion during carbonization, does not possess the property, even though it may be afterwards finely pulverized. The property in question is possessed to a certain extent by wood charcoal; but

is developed in it in a much greater degree by burning it with some chemical substance, which may have the effect of reducing it to an extreme degree of fineness. The most powerful of all the charcoals for discharging colours, are those obtained from certain animal matters, such as dried blood, hair, horns, hoofs, &c. by first carbonizing them in connexion with carbonate of potassa, and then washing the product with water. Charcoal thus prepared, seems to be reduced to its finest possible particles. The next most powerful decolorizing charcoal is *ivory* or *bone-black*, in which the separation of the carbonaceous particles is effected by the phosphate of lime present in the bone. Vegetable substances also may be made to yield a good charcoal for destroying colour, provided, before carbonization, they be well comminuted, and mixed with pumice stone, chalk, flint, calcined bones, or other similar substance, in a pulverized state.

It results from the foregoing facts, that the decolorizing power of charcoal depends upon a peculiar mode of aggregation of its particles, the leading character of which is that they are isolated from one another, and thus enabled to present a greater extent of surface. It is on this principle that certain chemical substances act in developing the property in question, when they are ignited in a state of intimate mixture with the substance to be charred. Thus it is perceived that there is no necessary connexion between animal charcoal and the decolorizing power; as this charcoal may or may not possess the peculiar aggregation of its particles on which the power depends. Bone-black, for instance, has this property, not because it is an animal charcoal; but, because, in consequence of the phosphate of lime present in the bone, the favourable state of aggregation is induced. Of all the substances yet tried to separate the carbonaceous molecules, carbonate of potassa appears to be the best.

The following table, abridged from one drawn up by Bussy, denotes the decolorizing power of different charcoals, compared with the effect of bone-black taken as unity.

| KINDS OF CHARCOAL. | *Decolorizing Power relative to Syrup.* | *Decolorizing Power relative to Indigo.* |
|---|---|---|
| Bone-black, | 1 | 1 |
| Bone charcoal treated by an acid, | 1·6 | 1·87 |
| Oil ignited with phosphate of lime, | 1·9 | 2 |
| Lampblack, not ignited, | 3·3 | 4 |
| Charcoal from acetate of potassa, | 4·4 | 5·6 |
| Gluten ignited with carbonate of potassa, | 8·8 | 10·6 |
| Blood ignited with phosphate of lime, | 10 | 12 |
| Lampblack ignited with carbonate of potassa, | 10·6 | 12·2 |
| Blood ignited with chalk, | 11 | 18 |
| White of egg ignited with carbonate of potassa, | 15·5 | 34 |
| Glue ignited with carbonate of potassa, | 15·5 | 36 |
| Bone charcoal, formed by depriving the bone of phosphate of lime by an acid, and ignition with potassa, | 20 | 45 |
| Blood ignited with carbonate of potassa, | 20 | 50 |

Comparing the extremes of this table, it is perceived that blood ignited with carbonate of potassa is twenty times more powerful in discharging the colour of syrup, and fifty times more powerful in decolorizing indigo, than an equal weight of bone-black. This is certainly a great disparity in effect, and could hardly have been anticipated.

Bone-black consists, in the hundred parts, of eighty-eight parts of phosphate and carbonate of lime, ten of charcoal, and two of carburet or silicuret of iron. (*Dumas.*) The proportion of charcoal, here given, is small. According to Dr. Christison, Scotch bone-black generally yields about twenty per cent. of charcoal, which is a large amount to be obtained by analysis, considering that thirty-three per cent. only of the bone is animal matter, and that part of the charcoal is lost in the process.

*Pharmaceutical Uses, &c.* Animal charcoal is used in pharmacy for decolorizing vegetable principles, such as quinia, morphia, &c., and in the arts, principally for clarifying syrups in sugar refining, and for depriving spirits distilled from grain of the peculiar volatile oil, which imparts to them an unpleasant taste as first distilled. The manner in which it is used is to mix it with the substance to be decolorized, and to allow the mixture to stand for some time. The charcoal unites chemically with the colouring matter, and the solution by filtration is obtained white and transparent. For most pharmaceutical operations, animal charcoal should be purified by muriatic acid from phosphate and carbonate of lime. (See *Carbo Animalis Purificatus.*) In the United States formula for sulphate of quinia, however, it is used without purification; as the carbonate of lime which it contains performs a useful part in the process. (See *Quiniæ Sulphas.*)

*Off. Prep.* Carbo Animalis Purificatus, *U. S., Lond., Ed.* B.

## CARBO LIGNI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Charcoal.*

Charbon de bois, *Fr.;* Holzkohle, *Germ.;* Carbone di legno, *Ital.;* Carbon de lena, *Span.*

*Preparation on the Large Scale.* Billets of wood are piled in a conical heap, and covered with earth and sod to prevent the free access of air; several holes being left at the bottom, and one at the top of the heap, in order to produce a draught to commence the combustion. The wood is then kindled from the bottom. In a little while, the hole at the top is closed, and after the ignition is found to pervade the whole heap, those at the bottom are stopped also. The combustion taking place with a smothered flame and limited access of air, the volatile portions of the wood, consisting of hydrogen and oxygen, are dissipated, while the carbon, in the form of charcoal, is left behind.

In this process for the carbonization of wood, all the volatile products are lost; and a portion of the charcoal itself is dissipated by combustion. Wood, thus carbonized, yields not more than 17 or 18 per cent. of charcoal. A better method is to char the wood in iron cylinders, when it yields from 22 to 23 parts in the 100 of excellent charcoal; and at the same time, the means are afforded for collecting the volatile products, consisting of pyroligneous acid, empyreumatic oil, and tar. This process for obtaining charcoal has been described under another head. (See *Acidum Pyroligneum.*)

*Preparation for Medical Use.* Common charcoal is not, perhaps, sufficiently pure for medical exhibition; as all the volatile portions of the wood are not completely expelled. Lowitz directs its purification to be conducted in the following manner. Fill a crucible with ordinary charcoal reduced to fine powder, and lute on a perforated cover. Then expose the whole to a strong red heat, and continue the ignition as long as a blue flame issues from the aperture in the cover. When this ceases, allow the charcoal to cool, and transfer it quickly to bottles, which must be well stopped.

*Properties.* Charcoal is a black, shining, brittle, porous substance, tasteless and inodorous, and insoluble in water. It is a good conductor of electricity, but a bad one of heat. In masses, it floats in water; but when reduced to a fine powder, whereby its porosity is destroyed, it sinks in that liquid. It possesses the remarkable property of absorbing many times its own bulk of certain gases, provided it be perfectly dry. When exposed to the air after ignition, it increases rapidly in weight, absorbing from twelve to fourteen per cent. of moisture. As ordinarily prepared, it contains the incombustible part of the wood, amounting to one or two per cent., which is left in the form of ashes when the charcoal is burnt. These may be removed by digesting the charcoal in diluted muriatic acid, and afterwards washing it thoroughly on a filter with boiling water.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Powdered charcoal is antiseptic and absorbent. It is employed with advantage in certain forms of dyspepsia, attended with fetid breath and putrid eructations; and it has been exhibited in dysentery with the effect of correcting the fetor of the stools. As a remedy in obstinate constipation, Dr. Daniel, of Savannah, speaks of it in high terms, and reports fourteen or fifteen cases, in which it proved successful. He also found it useful in the nausea and confined state of the bowels which usually attend pregnancy. Its use as an ingredient of poultices is noticed under the title of *Cataplasma Carbonis Ligni.* Several of its varieties constitute the best tooth powder that can be used. Those which are generally preferred are the charcoals of the cocoa-nut shell and of bread. The dose of charcoal varies from twenty grains to a drachm or more. Dr. Daniel gave it, in his cases, in doses of a tablespoonful repeated every half hour.

In consequence of the absorbent and antiseptic properties of charcoal, it is invaluable in domestic economy. Meat embedded in it in close vessels is kept perfectly sweet for many months; and water intended for long voyages is equally preserved by the addition of its powder. The power of some of its varieties in destroying colours and odours is very considerable; and it acts upon the principle which has been explained under the head of animal charcoal. (See *Carbo Animalis.*)

Charcoal is used in preparing the Edinburgh *Barytæ Murias*, when obtained from the sulphate of baryta.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Carbonis Ligni, *Dub.* B.

## CARDAMINE. *Lond.*

### *Cuckoo-flower.*

"Cardamine pratensis. *Flores.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CARDAMINE PRATENSIS. Flores. *Dub.*

Cresson des prés, *Fr.;* Wisenkresse, *Germ.;* Kardamine, *Ital.*

CARDAMINE. *Sex. Syst.* Tetradynamia Siliquosa.—*Nat. Ord.* Brassicaceæ or Cruciferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Pods* opening elastically, with revolute valves. *Stigma* entire. *Calyx* somewhat gaping. *Willd.*

*Cardamine pratensis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 487; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 398. t. 144. The Cuckoo-flower is a perennial herbaceous plant, with a simple, smooth, erect stem, about a foot in height. The leaves are pinnate; the radical, composed of roundish irregularly toothed leaflets, those of the stem alternate, with leaflets which become narrower, more entire, and pointed as they ascend. The flowers are purplish-white or rose-coloured, and terminate the stem in a raceme approaching the character of a corymb.

This species of Cardamine is a native of Europe, and is found in the northern parts of our continent, about Hudson's Bay. It is a very handsome plant, abounding in moist meadows, which it adorns with its flowers in the months of April and May. The leaves are bitterish and slightly pungent, resembling in some measure those of water-cresses, and like them supposed to be possessed of antiscorbutic properties. In Europe they are sometimes added to salads. The flowers only are officinal. They have the same taste with the leaves, and, when fresh, a somewhat pungent odour. When dried, they become inodorous and nearly insipid.

They formerly possessed the reputation of being diuretic, and since the publication of a paper by Sir George Baker, somewhat more than half a century ago, have been occasionally used as an antispasmodic in various nervous diseases, such as chorea and spasmodic asthma, in which they were successfully employed by that physician. They produce, however, little obvious effect upon the system, and are not employed in this country.

W.

## CARDAMOMUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Cardamom.*

"The fruit of Alpinia Cardamomum." *U. S.* "Alpinia Cardamomum. *Semina.*" *Lond.* "Fruit of Renealmia Cardamomum." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* AMOMUM CARDAMOMUM. Semina. *Dub.*

Petit cardamome, *Fr.;* Kleine Kardamomen, *Germ.;* Cardamomo minore, *Ital.;* Cardamomo menor, *Span.;* Ebil, *Arab.;* Kakeleh seghar, *Persian;* Capalaga, *Malay;* Gujarati elachi, *Hindoost.*

The subject of cardamom has been involved in some confusion and uncertainty, both in its commercial and botanical relations. The name has been applied to the aromatic capsules of various Indian plants belonging to the family of the Scitamineæ. Three varieties have long been designated by the several titles of the *lesser*, *middle*, and *larger*, the *cardamomum minus*, *medium*, and *majus*, of older authors; but these terms have been used differently by different writers, so that their precise signification remained doubtful. Pereira, whose position in the midst of the greatest drug market in the world has given him excellent opportunities, which he has not neglected, of investigating the commercial history of drugs, has enabled us in great measure to clear up this confusion. It is well known that the *lesser cardamom*, of most writers, is the variety recognised by the Pharmacopœias, and generally kept in the shops. The other varieties, though circulating to a greater or less extent in European and Indian commerce, are little known in this country. A sketch of the non-officinal cardamoms, condensed from the account of Pereira, is given below in a note.* The following remarks have reference exclusively to the genuine Malabar or officinal cardamom.

* 1. *Ceylon Cardamom.* This has been denominated variously by different authors, *cardamomum medium*, *cardamomum majus*, and *cardamomum longum*, and is sometimes termed in English commerce *wild cardamom*. It is the *large cardamom* of Guibourt. It is probably derived from a plant cultivated in Candy, in the island of Ceylon, which belongs to the same genus as that producing the officinal cardamom, and is specifically designated by Sir James Edward Smith, *Elettaria major*. It is a lanceolate-oblong, acutely triangular capsule, somewhat curved, about an inch and a half long and four lines broad, with flat and ribbed sides, tough and coriaceous, brownish or yellowish-ash coloured, having frequently at one end the long, cylindrical, three lobed calyx, and at the other the fruit stalk. It is three-celled, and contains angular, rugged, yellowish-red seeds, of a peculiar

Linnæus confounded, under the name of *Amomum Cardamomum*, two different vegetables—the genuine plant of Malabar, and another growing in Java. These were separated by Willdenow, who conferred on the former Sonnerat's title of *Amomum repens*, while he retained the original name for the latter, though not the true cardamom plant. In the tenth vol. of the Linn. Transactions, A. D. 1811, Mr. White, a British Army Surgeon in India, published a very minute description of the Malabar plant, which he had enjoyed frequent opportunities of examining in its native state. From this description, the learned Dr. Maton inferred that the plant, according to Roscoe's arrangement of the Scitamineæ, could not be considered an *Amomum;* and as he was unable to attach it to any other known genus, he proposed to construct a new one, with the name of *Elettaria*, derived from *elettari*, or *ela-tari*, the Malabar name of this vegetable. Sir James Smith afterwards suggested the propriety of naming the new genus *Matonia*, in honour of Dr. Maton; and the latter title having been adopted by Roscoe, obtained a place in former editions of the London and United States Pharmacopœias. After all, however, it is doubtful whether the new genus is well founded; and the celebrated Dr. Roxburgh describes the Malabar cardamom plant as an *Alpinia*, with the specific appellation of *A. Cardamo-*

fragrant odour, and spicy taste. Its effects are analogous to those of the officinal cardamom, which, however, commands three times its price.

2. *Round Cardamom.* This is probably the Ἄμωμον of Dioscorides, and the *Amomi uva* of Pliny, and is believed to be the fruit of the *Amomum Cardamomum* (*Willd.*), growing in Sumatra, Java, and other East India islands. The capsules are usually smaller than a cherry, roundish or somewhat ovate, with three convex sides, more or less striated longitudinally, yellowish or brownish-white, and sometimes reddish, with brown, angular, cuneiform shrivelled seeds, which have an aromatic camphorous flavour. They are sometimes, though very rarely, met with connected together in their native clusters, constituting the *Amomum racemosum*, or *Amome en grappes* of the French Codex. They are similar in medicinal properties to the officinal cardamom, but are seldom used except in the southern parts of Europe.

3. *Java Cardamom.* The plant producing this variety is supposed to be the *Amomum maximum* of Roxburgh, growing in Java and other Malay islands, and said to be cultivated in the mountains of Nepaul. The product of the latter site is called *Nepaul* or *Bengal cardamoms* in the East. The capsules are oval, or oval-oblong, often somewhat ovate, from eight to fifteen lines long and from four to eight broad, usually flattened on one side and convex on the other, sometimes curved, three-valved, and occasionally imperfectly three-lobed, of a dirty grayish-brown colour, and coarse fibrous appearance. They are strongly ribbed, and, when soaked in water, exhibit from nine to thirteen ragged membranous wings, which distinguish them from all other varieties. The seeds have a feebly aromatic taste and smell. This variety of cardamom affords but a very small proportion of volatile oil, is altogether of inferior quality, and when imported into London is usually sent to the continent.

4. *Madagascar Cardamom.* This is the *Cardamomum majus* of Geiger and some other authors, and is thought to be the fruit of the *Amomum angustifolium* of Sonnerat, which grows in marshy grounds in Madagascar. The capsule is ovate, pointed, flattened on one side, striated, with a broad circular scar at the bottom, surrounded by an elevated, notched, and corrugated margin. The seeds have an aromatic flavour analogous to that of the officinal cardamom.

5. *Grains of Paradise. Grana Paradisi.* Under this name, and that of *Guinea grains*, are kept in the shops small seeds of a round or ovate form, often angular and somewhat cuneiform, minutely rough, brown externally, white within, of a feebly aromatic odour when rubbed between the fingers, and of a strongly hot and peppery taste. They are brought from Guinea, and are of uncertain botanical origin, though differently referred to the *Amomum Grana Paradisi*, and the *A. melegueta* of Roscoe. Their effects on the system are analogous to those of pepper; but they are seldom used except in veterinary practice, and to give artificial strength to spirits, wine, beer and vinegar.

Other products of different Scitamineæ, which have received the name of cardamom, are described by Pereira; but the above are all that are known in commerce, or likely to be brought into our drug markets.

*mum.* He has been followed by Sprengel, and several other German authorities, and recently by the London College, and the framers of the Pharmacopœia of the United States. Lindley and Pereira, however, adhere to the genus Elettaria of Dr. Maton. Finally, Roscoe has arranged the plant with the abandoned genus *Renealmia* of Linnæus which he has restored; and the Edinburgh College has recognised this arrangement in their last edition. In this unsettled state of botanical opinion, we shall follow the authority of Roxburgh.

Alpinia. *Sex. Syst.* Monandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Scitamineæ. *Brown.* Zingiberaceæ. *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* with interior border unilabiate. *Anther* double, naked, (uncrowned). *Capsule* berried, three-celled. *Seeds* a few, or numerous, arilled. *Roxburgh, Asiat. Research.* vol. xi. p. 350.

*Alpinia Cardamomum.* Roxburgh.—*Elettaria Cardamomum.* Maton.—*Matonia Cardamomum.* Roscoe.—*Amomum Repens.* Sonnerat; Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 9. *Renealmia Cardamomum.* Roscoe, *Monandrous Plants.* Figured in *Linn. Trans.* x. 248. The cardomom plant has a tuberous horizontal root or rhizoma, furnished with numerous fibres, and sending up from eight to twenty erect, simple, smooth, green and shining, perennial stems, which rise from six to twelve feet in height, and bear alternate sheathing leaves. These are from nine inches to two feet long, from one to five inches broad, elliptical-lanceolate, pointed, entire, smooth and dark-green on the upper surface, glossy and pale sea-green beneath, with strong midribs, and short footstalks. The scape or flower-stalk proceeds from the base of the stem, and lies upon the ground, with the flowers arranged in the form of a panicle. The calyx is monophyllous, tubular, and toothed at the margin; the corolla monophyllous and funnel-shaped, with the inferior border unilabiate, three-lobed, and spurred at the base. The fruit is a three-celled capsule, containing numerous seeds.

This valuable plant is a native of the mountainous regions of Malabar, where it springs up spontaneously in the forests after the removal of the undergrowth. From time immemorial great numbers of the natives have depended for a livelihood upon its cultivation. It begins to yield fruit at the end of the fourth year, and continues to bear for several years afterwards. The capsules when ripe are picked from the fruit stems, dried over a gentle fire, and separated by rubbing with the hands from the footstalks and adhering calyx.

Thus prepared, they are ovate-oblong, from three to ten lines long, from three to four thick, three-sided with rounded angles, obtusely pointed at both ends, longitudinally wrinkled, and of a yellowish-white colour. The seeds which they contain are small, angular, irregular, rough as if embossed upon their surface, of a brown colour, easily reduced to powder, and thus separable from the capsules, which, though slightly aromatic, are much less so than the seeds, and should be rejected when the medicine is given in substance. The seeds constitute about 74 parts by weight in the hundred. According to Pereira, three varieties are distinguished in British commerce: —1. the *shorts*, from three to six lines long, from two to three broad, browner and more coarsely ribbed, and more highly esteemed than the other varieties;—2. the *long-longs*, from seven lines to an inch in length by two or three lines in breadth, elongated, and somewhat acuminate; and 3. *short-longs*, which differ from the second variety in being somewhat shorter and less pointed. The odour of cardamom is fragrant, the taste warm, slightly pungent, and highly aromatic. These properties are extracted by water and alcohol, but more readily by the latter. They depend

on a volatile oil which rises with water in distillation. The seeds contain, according to Trommsdorff, 4·6 per cent. of volatile oil, 10·4 of fixed oil, 2·5 of a salt of potassa mixed with a colouring principle, 3·0 of starch, 1·8 of azotized mucilage, 0·4 of yellow colouring matter, and 77·3 of ligneous fibre. The volatile oil is colourless, of an agreeable and very penetrating odour, and of a strong, aromatic, burning, camphorous, and slightly bitter taste. Its sp. gr. is 0·945. It cannot be kept long without undergoing change, and finally, even though excluded from the air, loses its peculiar odour and taste. (Trommsdorff, *Annalen der Pharmacie, July*, 1834.) The seeds should be powdered only when wanted for immediate use, as they retain their aromatic properties best while enclosed within the capsules.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cardamom is a warm and grateful aromatic, less heating and stimulating than some others belonging to the class, and very useful as an adjuvant or corrective of cordial, tonic, and purgative medicines. Throughout the East Indies it is largely consumed as a condiment, and is considered almost among the necessaries of life. It was known to the ancients, and derived its name from the Greek language. In this country it is employed chiefly as an ingredient in compound preparations.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Aromatica, *Lond., Dub.;* Extract. Colocynthidis Comp., *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Pulvis Aromaticus, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Cardamomi, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinct. Cardam. Comp., *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinct. Cinnam. Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Tinct. Conii, *Lond., Dub.;* Tinct. Gentian. Comp., *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinct. Quassiæ Comp., *Ed.;* Tinct. Rhei, *U. S., Ed.;* Tinct. Rhei Comp., *Dub.;* Tinct. Rhei et Aloës, *U. S., Ed.;* Tinct. Sennæ Comp., *Lond., Dub.;* Tinct. Sennæ et Jalapæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Vinum Aloës, *U. S., Ed.* W.

## CAROTA. *U. S., Secondary.*

### *Carrot Seed.*

"The fruit of Daucus Carota." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* DAUCI FRUCTUS. Daucus Carota. *Fructus. Lond.;* DAUCUS CAROTA. Var. SYLVESTRIS. Semina. *Dub.*

## DAUCI RADIX. *Lond., Ed.*

### *Garden Carrot Root.*

"Daucus Carota. *Radix recens.*" *Lond.* "Root of Daucus Carota. *var.* Sativa." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* DAUCUS CAROTA. Radix. *Dub.*

Carrotte, *Fr.;* Gemeine Mohre, Gelbe Rübe, *Germ.;* Carota, *Ital.;* Lanahoria, *Span.*

Daucus. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ, or Apiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* somewhat rayed. *Florets* of the disk abortive. *Fruit* hispid with hairs. *Willd.*

*Daucus Carota.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1389; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 130. t. 50. The wild carrot has a biennial spindleshaped root, and an annual, round, furrowed, hairy stem, which divides into long, erect, flower-bearing branches, and rises two or three feet in height. The leaves are hairy, and stand on footstalks nerved on their under side. The lower are large and tripinnate, the upper, smaller and less compound; in both, the leaflets are divided into narrow pointed segments. The flowers are small, white, and

disposed in many-rayed compound umbels, which are at first flat on the top and spreading, but when the seeds are formed, contract so as to present a concave cup-like surface. A sterile flower of a deep purple colour is often observable in the centre of the umbel. The general involucrum is composed of several leaves, divided into long narrow segments; the partial is more simple. The petals are five, unequal and cordate. The fruit consists of two plano-convex hispid portions, connected by their flat surface.

The Daucus Carota is exceedingly common in this country, growing along fences, and in neglected fields, which in the months of June and July are sometimes white over their whole surface with its flowers. It grows wild also in Europe, from which it is supposed by some botanists to have been introduced into the United States. The well-known garden carrot is the same plant somewhat altered by cultivation. The officinal portions are the fruit of the wild, and the root of the cultivated variety.

1. Carrot Seeds. Strictly speaking, these should be called the fruit. They are very light, of a brownish colour, of an oval shape, flat on one side, convex on the other, and on their convex surface presenting four longitudinal ridges, to which stiff whitish hairs or bristles are attached. They have an aromatic odour, and a warm, pungent, and bitterish taste. By distillation they yield a pale yellow volatile oil, upon which their virtues chiefly depend. Boiling water extracts their active properties.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Carrot seeds are moderately excitant and diuretic, and are considerably employed, both in domestic practice and by physicians, in chronic nephritic affections, and in dropsy. As they possess to a certain extent the cordial properties of the aromatics, they are especially adapted to cases in which the stomach is enfeebled. They are said to afford relief in the strangury from blisters. From thirty grains to a drachm of the bruised seeds may be given at a dose, or a pint of the infusion, containing the virtues of half an ounce or an ounce of the seeds, may be taken during the day. The whole umbel is often used instead of the seeds alone.

2. Carrot Root. The root of the wild carrot is whitish, hard, coriaceous, branched, of a strong smell, and an acrid disagreeable taste; that of the cultivated variety is reddish, fleshy, thick, conical, rarely branched, of a pleasant odour, and a peculiar, sweet, mucilaginous taste. The constituents of the root are crystallizable and uncrystallizable sugar, a little starch, extractive, gluten, albumen, volatile oil, vegetable jelly (*pectin* of Braconnot), malic acid, saline matters, lignin, and a peculiar crystallizable, ruby-red, neutral principle, without odour or taste, called *carotin*. In relation to the nature of *vegetable jelly* much uncertainty has existed. By some it has been considered a modification of gum or mucilage combined with a vegetable acid. Braconnot found it to be a peculiar principle, and gave it the name of pectin, derived from the Greek word πηκτις, and expressive of the peculiar property of gelatinizing, by which it is distinguished. It exists more or less in all vegetables, and is abundant in certain fruits and roots from which jellies are prepared. It may be separated from the juice of fruits by the addition of alcohol, which precipitates it in the form of a jelly. This being washed with weak alcohol and dried, yields a semitransparent substance bearing some resemblance to fish-glue or isinglass. Immersed in 100 parts of cold water, it swells like bassorin, and ultimately forms a homogeneous jelly. With a larger proportion of water it exhibits a mucilaginous consistence. It is less acted on by boiling than by cold water. When perfectly pure it is tasteless and has no effect on vegetable blues. A striking peculiarity is, that by the agency of a fixed alkali or alkaline earthy base it is instantly converted into pectic acid, which unites with the base to form a

pectate. This may be decomposed by the addition of an acid, which unites with the alkali and separates the pectic acid. (Braconnot, *Annales de Chimie, Juillet*, 1831.) *Pectic acid* thus obtained is in the form of a colourless jelly, slightly acidulous, with the property of reddening litmus paper, scarcely soluble in cold water, more soluble in boiling water, and forming with the latter a solution, which, though it does not become solid on cooling, is coagulated by the addition of alcohol, lime-water, acids, or salts, and even of sugar if allowed to stand for some time. With the alkalies the acid forms salts which are also capable of assuming the consistence of a jelly. With the earths and metallic oxides it forms insoluble salts. Braconnot thinks that pectic acid exists in many plants already formed, being produced by the reaction of alkalies present in the plant upon the pectin. The views of Braconnot have been confirmed by M. Fremy, who also found that pectin results, in fruits, from the reaction of acids upon a peculiar insoluble substance they contain when immature; and that pectin is changed into pectic acid not only by alkalies, but also by vegetable albumen.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The wild root possesses the same properties with the seeds, and may be used for the same purposes. That of the garden plant has acquired much reputation as an external application to phagedenic, sloughing, and cancerous ulcers, the fetor of which it is supposed to correct, while it sometimes changes the character of the diseased action. It is brought to the proper consistence by scraping. In this state it retains a portion of the active principles of the plant, which render it somewhat stimulant. Boiled and mashed, as usually recommended, the root is perfectly mild, and fit only to form emollient cataplasms.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Dauci, *Dub.* W.

## CARTHAMUS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Dyers' Saffron.*

"The flowers of Carthamus tinctorius." *U. S.*

Fleurs de carthame, Safran bâtard, *Fr.*; Farber Saflor, *Germ.*; Cartamo, *Ital., Span.*

Carthamus. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Æqualis.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ Cynareæ. *De Cand.* Cynaraceæ. *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* paleaceous, setose. *Calyx* ovate, imbricated, with scales ovate, leafy at the end. *Seed-down* paleaceous, hairy, or none. *Willd.*

*Carthamus tinctorius.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1706. The *dyers' saffron* or *safflower* is an annual plant, with a smooth erect stem, somewhat branched at top, and a foot or two in height. The leaves are alternate, sessile, ovate, acute, entire, and furnished with spiny teeth. The flowers are compound, in large, terminal, solitary heads. The florets are of an orange-red colour, with a funnel-shaped corolla, of which the tube is long, slender, and cylindrical, and the border divided into five equal, lanceolate, narrow segments.

The plant is a native of the Levant and Egypt, but is cultivated in various parts of Europe and America. The florets are the part employed. They are brought to us chiefly from the ports of the Mediterranean. Considerable quantities are produced in this country, and sold under the name of American saffron.

Safflower in mass is of a red colour, diversified by the yellowness of the filaments contained within the floret. It has a peculiar slightly aromatic odour, and a scarcely perceptible bitterness. Among its ingredients are two colouring substances—one red, insoluble in water, slightly soluble in

alcohol, very soluble in alkaline liquids, and called *carthamite* (*carthamic acid* of Döbereiner); the other yellow and soluble in water. It is the former which renders safflower useful as a dye-stuff. Carthamite mixed with finely powdered talc forms the cosmetic powder known by the name of *rouge*.

These flowers are sometimes fraudulently mixed with saffron, which they resemble in colour, but from which they may be readily distinguished by their tubular form, and by the yellowish style and filaments which they enclose.

*Medical Properties.* In large doses carthamus is said to be laxative; and administered in the state of warm infusion it proves somewhat diaphoretic. It is used in domestic practice, as a substitute for saffron, in measles, scarlatina, and other exanthematous diseases, in order to promote the eruption. An infusion made in the proportion of two drachms to a pint of boiling water is usually employed, and given without restriction as to quantity.

W.

## CARUM. *U. S.*

### *Caraway.*

"The fruit of Carum Carui." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CARUI. *Lond., Ed.;* CARUM CARUI. Semina. *Dub.*

Carvi, *Fr., Ital.;* Gemeiner Kümmel, *Germ.;* Alcaravea, *Span.*

CARUM. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ or Apiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* ovate-oblong, striated. *Involucre* one-leafed. *Petals* keeled, inflexed-emarginate. *Willd.*

*Carum Carui.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1470; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 102. t. 41. This plant is biennial and umbelliferous, with a spindleshaped, fleshy, whitish root, and an erect stem, about two feet in height, branching above, and furnished with doubly pinnate, deeply incised leaves, the segments of which are linear and pointed. The flowers are small and white, and terminate the branches of the stem in erect umbels, which are accompanied with an involucre consisting sometimes of three or four leaflets, sometimes of one only, and are destitute of partial involucre.

The caraway plant is a native of Europe, growing wild in meadows and pastures, and cultivated in many places. It has been introduced into this country. The flowers appear in May and June, and the seeds, which are not perfected till the second year, ripen in August. The root, when improved by culture, resembles the parsnip, and is used as food by the inhabitants of the North of Europe. The seeds are the part used in medicine. They are collected by cutting down the plant and threshing it on a cloth. Our markets are supplied partly from Europe, partly from our own gardens. The American seeds are usually rather smaller than those brought from Germany.

Caraway seeds (half-fruits) are about two lines in length, slightly curved, with five longitudinal ridges which are of a light yellowish colour, while the intervening spaces are dark brown. They have a pleasant aromatic smell, and a sweetish, warm, spicy taste. These properties depend on an essential oil, which they afford largely by distillation. The residue is insipid. They yield their virtues readily to alcohol, and more slowly to water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Caraway is a pleasant stomachic and carminative, occasionally used in flatulent colic, and as an adjuvant or cor-

rective of other medicines. The dose in substance is from a scruple to a drachm. An infusion may be prepared by adding two drachms of the seeds to a pint of boiling water. The volatile oil, however, is most employed. (See *Oleum Cari.*) The seeds are sometimes baked in cakes, to which they communicate an agreeable flavour, while they serve to stimulate the digestive organs.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Carui, *Lond., Dub.;* Confectio Opii, *Lond., Dub.;* Confectio Rutæ, *Lond., Dub.;* Oleum Cari, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Spiritus Carui, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Spiritus Juniperi Compositus, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinct. Cardamomi Comp. *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinct. Sennæ Comp., *Lond., Dub.;* Tinct. Sennæ et Jalapæ, *U. S., Ed.* W.

## CARYOPHYLLUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Cloves.*

"The unexpanded flowers of Caryophyllus aromaticus." *U. S.* "Caryophyllus aromaticus. *Flores nondum explicati exsiccati.*" *Lond.* "Dried undeveloped flowers of Caryophyllus aromaticus." *Ed.* "Eugenia caryophyllata. Flores nundum expliciti." *Dub.*

Girofle, Clous de Girofles, *Fr.;* Gewürznelken, *Germ.;* Garofani, *Ital.;* Clavos de espicia, *Span.;* Cravo da India, *Portuguese;* Kruidnagel, *Dutch;* Kerunfel, *Arab.*

CARYOPHYLLUS. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Tube of the *calyx* cylindrical; limb four-parted. *Petals* four, adhering by their ends in a sort of calyptra. *Stamens* distinct, arranged in four parcels in a quadrangular fleshy hollow, near the teeth of the calyx. *Ovary* two-celled, with about twenty ovules in each cell. *Berry* one or two-celled, one or two-seeded. *Seeds* cylindrical, or half-ovate. *Cotyledons* thick, fleshy, convex externally, sinuous in various ways internally. *Lindley. De Cand.*

*Caryophyllus aromaticus.* Linn. *Sp.* 735. De Cand. *Prodrom.* iii. 262. *Eugenia caryophyllata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 965; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 538. t. 193. This small tree is one of the most elegant of those which inhabit the sunny clime of India. It has a pyramidal form, is always green, and is adorned throughout the year with a succession of beautiful rosy flowers. The stem is of hard wood, and covered with a smooth grayish bark. The leaves are about four inches in length by two in breadth, obovate-oblong, acuminate at both ends, entire, sinuated, with many parallel veins on each side of the midrib, supported upon long footstalks, and opposite to each other upon the branches. They have a firm consistence, a shining green colour, and when bruised are highly fragrant. The flowers are disposed in terminal corymbose panicles, and exhale a strong, penetrating, and grateful odour.

The natural geographical range of the clove-tree is extremely limited. It was formerly confined to the Molucca islands, in most of which it grew abundantly before their conquest by the Dutch. By the monopolizing policy of this commercial people, the trees were extirpated in nearly all the islands except Amboyna and Ternate, which were under their immediate inspection. Notwithstanding, however, the jealous vigilance of the Dutch, a French governor of the Isle of France and of Bourbon, named Poivre, succeeded, in the year 1770, in obtaining plants from the Moluccas, and introducing them into the colonies under his control. Five years afterwards, the clove-tree was introduced into Cayenne and the West Indies, in 1803

into the Island of Sumatra, and in 1818 into Zanzibar. It is now cultivated largely in these and other places; and commerce has ceased to depend on the Moluccas for supplies of this valuable spice.

The unexpanded flower buds are the part of the plant employed under the ordinary name of cloves.* They are first gathered when the tree is about six years old. The fruit has similar aromatic properties, but much weaker. The buds are picked by the hand, or separated from the tree by long reeds, and are then quickly dried. In the Moluccas they are said to be sometimes immersed in boiling water, and afterwards exposed to smoke and artificial heat, before being spread out in the sun. In Cayenne and the West Indies they are dried simply by the solar heat.

Cloves appear to have been unknown to the ancients. They were first introduced into Europe by the Arabians, and were circulated through the medium of Venetian commerce. After the discovery of the southern passage to India, the trade in this spice passed into the hands of the Portuguese; but it was subsequently wrested from them by the Dutch, by whom it was long monopolized. Within a few years, however, the extended culture of the plant has opened new sources of supply; and the commerce in cloves is no longer restricted to a single nation. The United States derive their chief supplies from the West Indies and the European colonies in Guiana. Of the average annual import, according to the custom-house returns, from 1820 to 1828 inclusive, 43,240 pounds were brought from the West Indies or South America, and 12,828 from France; while from England, Holland, and the East Indies together, the amount imported was only 11,090 pounds; and as the cloves obtained from France were probably of American growth, it appears that we can receive but a very small proportion of those produced in the Moluccas. The latter are said to be thicker, darker, heavier, more oily, and more highly aromatic than those of the colonies to which the clove-tree has been transplanted. They are known in commerce by the name of *Amboyna cloves*. Those of *Bencoolen*, from Sumatra, are deemed equal if not superior by the English druggists.

*Properties.* Cloves resemble a nail in shape, are usually rather more than half an inch long, and have a round head with four spreading points beneath it. Their colour is externally deep brown, internally reddish; their odour strong and fragrant; their taste hot, pungent, aromatic, and very permanent. The best cloves are large, heavy, brittle, and exude a small quantity of oil on being pressed or scraped with the nail. When light, soft, wrinkled, pale, and of feeble taste and smell, they are inferior. We are told that those from which the essential oil has been distilled are sometimes fraudulently mixed with the genuine.

Trommsdorff obtained from 1000 parts of cloves 180 of volatile oil, 170 of a peculiar tannin, 130 of gum, 60 of resin, 280 of vegetable fibre, and 180 of water. M. Lodibert afterwards discovered a fixed oil, aromatic and of a green colour, and a white resinous substance which crystallizes in fasciculi composed of very fine diverging silky needles, without taste or smell, soluble in ether and boiling alcohol, and exhibiting no alkaline reaction. This substance, called by M. Bonastre *caryophyllin*, was found in the cloves of the Moluccas, of Bourbon, and of Barbadoes, but not in those of Cayenne. Berzelius considers it a stearoptene, and probably identical with that deposited by the oil of cloves when long kept. M. Dumas has discovered another crystalline principle, which forms in the water distilled from cloves,

* The peduncles of the flowers have been sometimes employed. They possess the odour and taste of the cloves, though in a less degree, and furnish a considerable quantity of essential oil. The French call them *griffes de girofles*.

and is gradually deposited. Like caryophyllin, it is soluble in alcohol and ether, but differs from that substance in assuming a red colour when touched with nitric acid. M. Bonastre proposes for it the name of *eugenin*. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 565). Water extracts the odour of cloves with comparatively little of their taste. All their sensible properties are imparted to alcohol, and the tincture when evaporated leaves an excessively fiery extract, which becomes insipid when deprived of the oil by distillation with water, while the oil which comes over is mild. Hence it has been inferred that the pungency of this aromatic depends on a union of the essential oil with the resin. For an account of the oil of cloves, see *Oleum Caryophylli*. The infusion and oil of cloves are reddened by nitric acid, and rendered blue by tincture of chloride of iron; facts of some interest, as morphia affords the same results with these reagents.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cloves are among the most stimulant of the aromatics, but, like others of this class, exert less effect upon the system at large than on the part to which they are immediately applied. They are sometimes administered in substance or infusion to relieve nausea and vomiting, correct flatulence, and excite languid digestion; but their chief use is to assist or modify the action of other medicines. They enter as ingredients into several officinal preparations. Their dose in substance is from five to ten grains.

The French Codex directs a *tincture of cloves* to be prepared by digesting for six days, and afterwards filtering, a mixture of four ounces of powdered cloves and sixteen of alcohol of 31° Cartier. Three ounces to the pint of alcohol is a sufficiently near approximation.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Aromatica, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Confectio Scammonii, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Infusum Aurantii Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Infusum Caryophylli, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Mistura Ferri Aromatica, *Dub.*; Oleum Caryophylli, *Ed.*; Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *U. S.*, *Lond.*; Spiritus Lavandulæ Compositus, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus, *U. S.*; Vinum Opii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## CASCARILLA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Cascarilla.*

"The bark of Croton Eleutheria." *U. S.* "Croton Cascarilla. (*Don.*) *Cortex.*" *Lond.* "Bark probably of Croton Eleuteria, and possibly other species of the same genus." *Ed.* "Croton Cascarilla. Cortex." *Dub.*

Cascarille, *Fr.*; Cascarillrinde, *Germ.*; Cascariglia, *Ital.*; Chacarila, *Span.*

Croton. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Calyx* cylindrical, five-toothed. *Corolla* five-petalled. *Stamens* ten to fifteen. Female. *Calyx* many-leaved. *Corolla* none. *Styles* three, bifid. *Capsule* three-celled. *Seed* one. *Willd.*

Cascarilla has been ascribed by different authors to different species of Croton. The United States and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias indicate the *C. Eleutheria*, that of the Dublin College, the *C. Cascarilla* of Linnæus. Both species grow in the West Indies, and it is not impossible that the bark of both has been sold as cascarilla; but there is reason to believe that the C. Eleutheria is at least the most abundant source of it. The London College is undoubtedly wrong in ascribing it to the *C. Cascarilla* of Don. This botanist mistook the *Copalchi bark* of Mexico, which is produced by the *Croton Pseudo-China* of Schiede, and bears some resemblance to cascarilla, for the genuine bark, and hence proposed to transfer the specific name of

Cascarilla to the Mexican plant;—an unfortunate error, to which the London College has given authority by its sanction. No fact is better ascertained than that the proper cascarilla bark is a West India product, and is never brought from Mexico. The Copalchi bark has sometimes been mistaken also for a variety of cinchona, to which, however, it bears no great resemblance.

*Croton Eleutheria.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 545; Sloane's Jamaica, vol. ii. t. 174. This species of Croton is a small tree or shrub, said by Browne to be four or five feet in height, but as seen by Dr. Wright in Jamaica, rising to twenty feet, and branching thickly towards the summit. The leaves are entire, ovate or cordate lanceolate, and elongated towards the apex, which is blunt. They are of a bright green colour upon their upper surface, and stand alternately upon short footstalks. The flowers, which are of a whitish colour, are disposed in axillary and terminal racemes. This shrub grows wild in the West Indies, especially the Bahama islands, in one of which—the small island of Eleutheria—it is found so abundantly as to have received its name from that circumstance. It is called by Browne *sea-side balsam.*

*Croton Cascarilla.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 531; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 629. t. 222. This is still smaller than the preceding species, and is called by Browne the *small sea-side balsam.* The stem is branched and covered with brown bark, of which the external coat is rough and whitish. The leaves are long, very narrow, somewhat pointed, entire, of a bright green colour on the upper surface, downy and of a silvery whiteness on the under. They are placed alternately on short foot-stalks. The flowers are small, greenish, and disposed in long terminal spikes. This plant is a native of the Bahamas, has been found abundantly in Hayti, and is said also to grow in Peru and Paraguay. Browne describes it as hot and pungent to the taste. The *Croton lineare* of Jacquin, considered by Willdenow as a variety of the C. Cascarilla, is made a distinct species by Sprengel. It is the wild rosemary of Jamaica, and is said by Dr. Wright to have none of the sensible qualities of cascarilla.

Cascarilla is brought to this market from the West Indies, and chiefly, as we have been informed, from the Bahamas. It comes in bags or casks. We have observed it in the shops in two forms so distinct as almost to deserve the title of varieties. In one, the bark is in rolled pieces of every size from three or four inches in length and half an inch in diameter to the smallest fragments, covered externally with a dull whitish or grayish-white epidermis, which in many portions is partially, sometimes wholly removed, leaving a dark-brown surface, while the inner surface has a chocolate colour, and the fracture is reddish-brown. The small pieces are sometimes curled, but have a distinct abrupt edge as if broken from the branches. The second variety consists entirely of very small pieces not more than an inch or two in length, very thin, without the white epidermis, not regularly quilled, but curved more or less in the direction of their length, often having a small portion of woody fibre attached to their inner surface, and presenting an appearance precisely as if shaved by a knife from the stem or branches of the shrub. Whether these two varieties are derived from distinct species, or differ only from the mode of collection, or the part of the plant from which they are taken, it is difficult to determine.

*Properties.* Cascarilla has an aromatic odour, rendered much more distinct by friction, and a warm, spicy, bitter taste. It is brittle, breaking with a short fracture. When burnt it emits a pleasant odour very closely resembling that of musk, but weaker and more agreeable. This property serves to distinguish it from all other barks. Trommsdorff found it to contain 1·6

of a greenish-yellow volatile oil, having a penetrating odour analogous to that of the bark, and the sp. gr. 0·938, 15·1 of a brown, soft, slightly bitter resin, 18·7 of bitter extractive mixed with gum and traces of chloride of potassium, and 65·6 of lignin. (Berzelius, *Traité de Chim.*) Either alcohol or water will partially extract its active matters; but diluted alcohol is the proper menstruum.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This bark is aromatic and tonic. It was known in Germany so early as the year 1690, and was much used as a substitute for Peruvian bark by those who were prejudiced against this febrifuge in the treatment of remittent and intermittent fevers. It has, however, lost much of its reputation, and is now employed only where a pleasant and gently stimulant tonic is desirable; as in dyspepsia, chronic diarrhœa and dysentery, flatulent colic, and other cases of debility of the stomach or bowels. It is sometimes advantageously combined with the more powerful bitters. It may be given in powder or infusion. The dose of the former is from a scruple to half a drachm, which may be repeated several times a day. In consequence of its pleasant odour when burnt, some smokers mix it in small quantity with their tobacco; but it is said when thus employed to occasion vertigo and intoxication.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Cascarillæ, *Dub.;* Infusum Cascarillæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Cascarillæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## CASSIA FISTULA. *U. S.*

### *Purging Cassia.*

"The fruit of Cassia Fistula." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CASSIA. Cassia Fistula. Leguminum Pulpa. *Lond.;* CASSIÆ PULPA. Pulp of the pods of Cassia Fistula. *Ed.;* CASSIA FISTULA. Pulpa leguminis. *Dub.*

Casse, *Fr.;* Röhrenkassie, *Germ.;* Polpa di Cassia, *Ital.;* Cana Fistula, *Span.*

Cassia. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Fabaceæ or Leguminosæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved. *Petals* five. *Anthers*, three upper sterile, three lower beaked. *Lomentum. Willd.*

The tree which yields the purging cassia is ranked by many botanists in a distinct genus, separated from the Cassia and denominated *Cathartocarpus*, of which the following is given as the essential generic character. "*Calyx* five-parted, deciduous. *Corolla* regular, of five petals. The lower *filaments* bowed. *Pods* long, woody, many-celled. *Cells* filled with pulp." *Lindley*, in *Loud. Encyc. of Plants.*

*Cassia Fistula.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 518; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 445. t. 160.—*Cathartocarpus Fistula.* Persoon, *Synops.* i. 459. This is a large tree, rising to the height of forty or fifty feet, with a trunk of hard heavy wood, dividing towards the top into numerous spreading branches, and covered with a smooth ash-coloured bark. The leaves are commonly composed of five or six pairs of opposite leaflets, which are ovate, pointed, undulated, smooth, of a pale green colour, from three to five inches long, and supported upon short petioles. The flowers are large, of a golden yellow colour, and arranged in long pendent axillary racemes. The fruit consists of long, cylindrical, woody, dark-brown, pendulous pods, which, when agitated by the wind, strike against each other, and produce a sound that may be heard at a considerable distance.

This species of Cassia is a native of Upper Egypt and India, whence it is

generally supposed to have been transplanted to other parts of the world. It is at present very extensively diffused through the tropical regions of the old and new continents, being found in Insular and Continental India, Cochin China, Egypt, Nubia, the West Indies, and the warmer parts of America. The fruit is the officinal portion of the plant. It is imported from the East and West Indies, chiefly the latter, and from South America.

*Properties.* Cassia pods are a foot or more in length, straight or but slightly curved, cylindrical, less than an inch in diameter, with a woody shell, externally of a dark brown colour, and marked with three longitudinal shining bands, extending from one end to the other, two of which are in close proximity, appearing to constitute a single band, and the third is on the opposite side of the pod. These bands mark the place of junction of the valves of the legume, and are represented as sometimes excavated in the form of furrows. There are also circular depressions at unequal distances. Internally the pod is divided into numerous cells by thin transverse plates, which are covered with a soft, black pulp. Each cell contains a single, oval, shining seed. The pods brought from the East Indies are smaller, smoother, have a blacker pulp, and are more highly esteemed than those which come from the West Indies. We have seen a quantity of pods in this market, sold as cassia pods, which were an inch and a half in diameter, flattened on the sides, exceedingly rough on the outer surface, and marked by three longitudinal very elevated ridges, corresponding to the bands or furrows of the common cassia. The pulp was rather nauseous, but answered all the purposes required of the medicine. They corresponded exactly with a specimen of the fruit of the *Cassia Brasiliana* brought from the West Indies, and were probably derived from that plant.

The heaviest pods, and those which do not make a rattling noise when shaken, are to be preferred, as they contain a larger portion of the pulp, which is the part employed. This should be black and shining, and have a sweet taste. It is apt to become sour if long exposed to the air, or mouldy if kept in a damp place. The pulp is extracted from the pods by first bruising them, then boiling them in water, and afterwards evaporating the decoction; or, when the pods are fresh, by opening them at the sutures, and removing the pulp by a spatula. (See *Cassiæ Fistulæ Pulpa.*)

The pulp is the portion considered officinal by the British Colleges; but as it is the pod that is usually kept in the shops, the United States Pharmacopœia designates the latter. Cassia pulp has a slight rather sickly odour, and a sweet mucilaginous taste. From the analysis of M. Henry it appears to contain sugar, gum, a substance analogous to tannin, a colouring matter soluble in ether, traces of a principle resembling gluten, and a small quantity of water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cassia pulp is gently laxative, and may be advantageously given in small doses in cases of habitual costiveness. In quantities sufficient to purge, it occasions nausea, flatulence, and griping. In this country it is very rarely prescribed, except as an ingredient in the confection of senna, which is a highly pleasant and useful laxative preparation. The dose of the pulp as a laxative is one or two drachms, as a purge one or two ounces.

*Off. Prep.* Cassiæ Fistulæ Pulpa, *U. S.* W.

## CASSIA MARILANDICA. *U. S.*

### *American Senna.*

"The leaves of Cassia Marilandica." *U. S.*

Cassia. See CASSIA FISTULA.

*Cassia Marilandica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 524; Bigelow *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 116; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 137. This is an indigenous perennial plant, of vigorous growth, sending up annually numerous round, erect, nearly smooth stems, which are usually simple, and rise from three to six feet in height. The leaves are alternate, and composed of from eight to ten pairs of oblong lanceolate, smooth, mucronate leaflets, green on their upper surface, pale beneath, and connected by short petioles with the common footstalk, which is compressed, channeled above, and furnished near its base with an ovate, stipitate gland. The flowers, which are of a beautiful golden yellow colour, grow in short axillary racemes at the upper part of the stem. The calyx is composed of five oval, obtuse, unequal, yellow leaves; the corolla of the same number of spatulate, concave petals, of which three are ascending, and two descending and larger than the others. The stamens are ten, with yellow filaments and brown anthers, which open by a terminal pore. The three upper stamens bear short abortive anthers; the three lowermost are long, curved, and tapering into a beak. The germ, which descends with the latter, bears an erect style terminating in a hairy stigma. The fruit is a pendulous legume, from two to four inches long, linear, curved, swelling at the seeds, somewhat hairy, and of a blackish colour.

The *American senna*, or *wild senna* as it is sometimes called, is very common in all parts of the United States south of New York, and grows naturally as far northward as the southern boundary of Massachusetts. It prefers a low, moist, rich soil, in the vicinity of water, and, though frequently found in dryer and more elevated places, grows most abundantly and luxuriantly in the flat ground on the borders of rivers and ponds. It is sometimes cultivated to the northward in gardens for medical use. In the months of July or August, when it is in full bloom, it exhibits a rich and beautiful appearance. The leaves should be collected in August, or the beginning of September, and carefully dried.

They are sometimes brought into the market, compressed into oblong cakes, such as those prepared by the Shakers from most herbaceous medicinal plants. The leaflets are from an inch and a half to two inches long, from one quarter to half an inch in breadth, thin, pliable, and of a pale green colour. They have a feeble odour, and a nauseous taste somewhat analogous to that of senna. Water and alcohol extract their virtues. They were analyzed by Mr. Martin of Philadelphia, and found to contain a principle analogous to *cathartin* in chemical properties and effects on the system, albumen, mucilage, starch, chlorophylle, yellow colouring matter, volatile oil, fatty matter, resin, and lignin, besides salts of potassa and lime. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* i. 22.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* American senna is an efficient and safe cathartic, closely resembling the imported senna in its action, and capable of being substituted for it in all cases in which the latter is employed. It is, however, less active; and to produce an equal effect must be administered in a dose about one-third larger. It is habitually used by many practitioners in the country. Like senna, it is most conveniently given in the form of infusion, and should be similarly combined in order to obviate its tendency to produce griping. W.

## CASTANEA. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Chinquapin.*

"The bark of Castanea pumila." *U. S.*

Castanea. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Polyandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Cupuliferæ. *Gen. Ch.* Male. *Ament* naked. *Calyx* none. *Corolla* five-petalled. *Stamens* ten to twenty. Female. *Calyx* five or six-leaved, muricate. *Corolla* none. *Germs* three. *Stigmas* pencil-formed. *Nuts* three, included in the echinated calyx. *Willd.*

*Castanea pumila.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 461; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 15. The chinquapin is an indigenous shrub or small tree, which, in the Middle States, rarely much exceeds seven or eight feet in height; but in Carolina, Georgia, and Louisiana, sometimes attains an elevation of thirty or forty feet, with a diameter of trunk equal to twelve or fifteen inches. The leaves are oblong, acute, mucronately serrate, and distinguished from those of the chestnut, which belongs to the same genus, by their whitish and downy under surface. The barren flowers are grouped upon axillary peduncles three or four inches long, the fertile aments are similarly disposed but less conspicuous. The fruit is spherical, covered with sharp prickles, and encloses a brown nut which is sweet and edible, but differs from the chestnut in being much smaller, and convex on both sides.

The tree extends from the banks of the Delaware, southward to the Gulf of Mexico, and south-westward to the Mississippi. It is most abundant in the southern portion of this tract of country. The bark is the part used. It is astringent and tonic, and has been employed in the cure of intermittents; but has no peculiar virtues to recommend it, and might well be spared even from the Secondary Catalogue of the Pharmacopœia. W.

## CASTOREUM. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Castor.*

"A peculiar concrete substance obtained from Castor fiber." *U. S.* "Castor fiber. *Concretum in folliculis præputii repertum.*" *Lond.* "A peculiar secretion in the præputial follicles of Castor fiber." *Ed.*

Castoreum, *Fr.;* Bibergeil, *Germ.;* Castoro, *Ital.;* Castoreo, *Span.*

In the beaver, *Castor fiber* of naturalists, between the anus and external genitals of both sexes, are two pairs of membranous follicles, of which the lower and larger are pear-shaped, and contain an oily, viscid, highly odorous substance, secreted by glands which lie externally to the sac. This substance is called castor. After the death of the animal, the follicles containing it are removed and dried either by smoke or in the sun; and in this state are brought into the market.

This drug is derived either from the northern and north-western parts of the American continent, or from the Russian dominions; and is distinguished, according to its source, into the Canadian or American, and Russian castor. Of the latter but a very small portion reaches this country. That which is brought to Philadelphia is derived chiefly from Missouri.

Castor comes to us in the form of solid unctuous masses, contained in sacs about two inches in length, larger at one end than at the other, much flattened and wrinkled, of a brown or blackish colour externally, and united in pairs by the excretory ducts which connect them in the living animal.

In each pair, one sac is generally larger than the other. They are divided internally into numerous cells containing the castor, which, when the sacs are cut or torn open, is exhibited of a brown or reddish-brown colour intermingled more or less with the whitish membrane forming the cells. Those brought from Russia are larger, fuller, heavier, and less tenacious than the American; and their contents, which are of a rusty or liver-colour, have a stronger taste and smell, and are considered more valuable as a medicine. A variety of Russian castor, described by Pereira under the name of *chalky Russian castor*, is in smaller and rounder sacs than the American, has a peculiar empyreumatic odour very different from that of the other varieties, breaks like starch under the teeth, and is characterized by effervescing with dilute muriatic acid. In the castor from Missouri, the contents of the sac are sometimes almost white, and evidently of inferior quality. It is said by M. Kohli, that the Canadian castor, treated with distilled water and ammonia, affords an orange precipitate, while the matter thrown down from the Russian under similar treatment is white.

*Properties.* Good castor has a strong, fetid, peculiar odour; a bitter, acrid, and nauseous taste; and a colour more or less tinged with red. It is of a softer or harder consistence according as it is more or less thoroughly dried. When perfectly desiccated, though still somewhat unctuous to the touch, it is hard, brittle, and of a resinous fracture. Its chemical constituents, according to Brandes, whose analysis is the most recent, are volatile oil; a resinous matter; albumen; a substance resembling osmazome; mucus; urate, carbonate, benzoate, phosphate, and sulphate of lime; acetate and muriate of soda; muriate, sulphate, and benzoate of potassa; carbonate of ammonia; membranous matter; and a peculiar proximate principle previously discovered by M. Bizio, an Italian chemist, and called by him *castorin*. This principle crystallizes in long, diaphanous, fasciculated prisms, has the smell of castor, of which it is alleged to be the active constituent, and a taste like that of copper. It is insoluble in cold water and in cold alcohol; but is dissolved by one hundred parts of the latter liquid at the boiling temperature, and by the essential oils. It possesses neither alkaline nor acid properties. It may be obtained by treating castor minutely divided with six times its weight of boiling alcohol, filtering the liquor while hot, and allowing it to cool. The *castorin* is slowly deposited, and may be purified by the action of cold alcohol. Its claim to be considered the active principle of castor is very doubtful.

Alcohol and sulphuric ether extract the virtues of castor. An infusion made with boiling water has its sensible properties in a slight degree; but the odorous principle of the drug is dissipated by decoction.

The virtues of castor are impaired by age; and the change is more rapid in proportion to the elevation of temperature. Moisture promotes its speedy decomposition. In a dry cool place it may be kept for a long time without material deterioration. When quite black, with little taste or smell, it is unfit for use. A factitious preparation is sometimes sold, consisting of a mixture of various drugs, scented with genuine castor, intermingled with membrane, and stuffed into the scrotum of a goat. The fraud may be detected by the comparatively feeble odour, the absence of other characteristic sensible properties, and the want of the smaller follicles containing fatty matter, which are always attached to the real bags of castor.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Castor is moderately stimulant and antispasmodic. The experiments of Thouvenel prove, that in large doses it quickens the pulse, increases the heat of the skin, and produces other symptoms of general excitement; but its force is chiefly directed to the nervous

system, and in small doses it scarcely disturbs the circulation. It has also enjoyed a high reputation as an emmenagogue. It was employed by the ancients. Pliny and Dioscorides speak of it as useful in hysteria and amenorrhœa. In Europe, especially on the continent, it is still frequently prescribed in low forms of fever attended with nervous symptoms, in spasmodic diseases, such as hysteria and epilepsy, in many anomalous nervous affections, and in diseases dependent on or connected with suppression or retention of the menses. The practitioners of this country rarely resort to it. The dose in substance is from ten to twenty grains, which may be given in bolus, or emulsion. The tincture is sometimes employed.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Castorei, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Castorei Ammoniata, *Ed.* W.

## CATARIA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Catnep.*

"The leaves of Nepeta Cataria." *U. S.*

Cataire, *Fr.;* Katzenmünze, *Germ.;* Cattara, *Ital.;* Gatera, *Span.*

NEPETA. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Gymnospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* dry, striate, five-toothed. *Corolla* with the upper lip undivided, the under lip three-parted, the middle division crenate. *Stamens* approximate.

*Nepeta Cataria.* The *Catnep* or *Catmint* is a perennial, herbaceous plant, with a quadrangular, branching, somewhat hoary stem, from one to three feet high, and furnished with opposite, petiolate, cordate, dentate, pubescent leaves, which are green above and whitish on their under surface. The flowers are whitish or slightly purple, are arranged in whorled spikes, and appear in July and August. The plant is abundant in the United States, but is supposed to have been introduced from Europe.

The whole herbaceous part of the plant is used; but the leaves only are recognised in the United States Pharmacopœia. They have a strong, peculiar, rather disagreeable odour, and a pungent, aromatic, bitterish, camphorous taste. They yield their virtues to water. The active constituents are volatile oil, and tannin of the variety which produces a greenish colour with the salts of iron.

In its operation upon the system, catnep is tonic and excitant, bearing considerable resemblance to the mints and other labiate plants. It has had the reputation also of being antispasmodic, and emmenagogue. Cats are said to be very fond of it, and it has been asserted to act as an aphrodisiac in these animals. It is employed as a domestic remedy, in the form of infusion, in amenorrhœa, chlorosis, hysteria, the flatulent colic of infants, &c.; but is scarcely known in regular practice. Some of the older writers speak favourably of its powers. Two drachms of the dried leaves or herb may be given as a dose in infusion. W.

## CATECHU. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Catechu.*

"The extract of the wood of Acacia Catechu." *U. S.* "Acacia Catechu. *Ligni Extractum.*" *Lond.* "Extract of the wood of Acacia Catechu, of the kernels of Areca Catechu, and of the leaves of Uncaria Gambir, proba-

bly too from other plants." *Ed.* "Acacia Catechu. *Extractum ex ligno.*" *Dub.*

Cachou, *Fr.;* Catechu, *Germ.;* Catecu, Catciu, Catto, *Ital.;* Catecu, *Span.;* Cutt, *Hindoostanee.*

Acacia. See ACACIA.

*Acacia Catechu.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 1079; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 433. t. 157. According to Mr. Kerr, whose description has been followed by most subsequent writers, the Acacia Catechu is a small tree, seldom more than twelve feet in height, with a trunk one foot in diameter, dividing towards the top into many close branches, and covered with a thick, rough, brown bark. The leaves, which stand alternately upon the younger branches, are composed of from fifteen to thirty pairs of pinnæ nearly two inches long, each of which is furnished with about forty pairs of linear leaflets, beset with short hairs. At the base of each pair of pinnæ is a small gland upon the common foot-stalk. Two short, recurved spines are attached to the stem at the base of each leaf. The flowers are in close spikes, which arise from the axils of the leaves, and are about four or five inches long. The fruit is a lanceolate, compressed, smooth, brown pod, with an undulated thin margin, and contains six or eight roundish flattened seeds, which when chewed emit a nauseous odour.

This species of Acacia is a native of the East Indies, growing abundantly in various provinces of Hindostan, and in the Burman empire. Pereira says that it is now common in Jamaica. Like most others of the same genus, it abounds in astringent matter, which may be extracted by decoction. Catechu is an extract from the wood of the tree.

This drug had been long known in medicine before its true source was discovered. It was at first called *terra Japonica*, under the erroneous impression that it was an earthy substance derived from Japan. When ascertained by analysis to be of vegetable origin, it was generally considered by writers on the Materia Medica to be an extract obtained from the *betel-nut*, which is the fruit of a species of palm, denominated by Linnæus *Areca Catechu.* The true origin of the drug was made known by Mr. Kerr, assistant-surgeon of the civil hospital in Bengal, who had an opportunity not only of examining the tree from which it was obtained, but also of witnessing the process of its extraction. According to Mr. Kerr, the manufacturer, having carefully cut off the exterior white part of the wood, reduces the interior brown or reddish-coloured portion into chips, which he then boils in water in unglazed earthen vessels, till all the soluble matter is dissolved. The decoction thus obtained is evaporated first by artificial heat, and afterwards in the sun, till it has assumed a thick consistence, when it is spread out to dry upon a mat or cloth, being, while yet soft, divided by means of a string into square or quadrangular pieces. The account more recently given by Dr. Royle, of the preparation of the extract in Northern India, is essentially the same. The process, as he observed it, was completed by the pouring of the extract into quadrangular earthen moulds. Our own countryman, the Rev. Howard Malcolm, states in his "Travels in South Eastern Asia," that catechu is largely prepared from the wood of the Acacia Catechu in the vicinity of Prome, in Burmah. Two kinds, he observes, are prepared from the same tree, one *black*, which is preferred in China, and the other *red*, which is most esteemed in Bengal. According to some authors, the unripe fruit and leaves are also submitted to decoction, and Mr. Kerr states that the areca nut may sometimes be added to the other ingredients in places where it is abundant.

The name *catechu* in the native language signifies the *juice of a tree*, and

appears to have been applied to astringent extracts obtained from various plants. According to the United States, London, and Dublin Pharmacopœias, however, the term is properly restricted to the extract of the Acacia Catechu; as it was not intended to recognise all the astringent products which are floating in Asiatic commerce; and those from other sources than the Acacia, though they may occasionally find their way into our shops, do so as an exception to the general rule. A minute account of the diversified forms and exterior characters, which the officinal catechu presents as produced in different localities, would rather tend to perplex the reader than to serve any good practical purpose. These characters are, moreover, frequently changing, as the drug is procured from new sources, or as slight variations may occur in the mode of its preparation. Commerce is chiefly supplied with catechu from Bahar, Northern India, and Nepaul through Calcutta, from Canara through Bombay, and from the Burman dominions. We derive it directly from Calcutta, or by orders from London, and it is sold in our markets without reference to its origin. It is frequently called *cutch* by the English traders, a name derived, no doubt, from the Hindoostanee word *cutt*.*

* In order not to embarrass the text unnecessarily, we have thrown together into the form of a note the following observations upon the varieties of catechu, those being first considered which are probably derived from the *Acacia Catechu*, and therefore entitled to an officinal rank.

1. *Officinal Catechus.*

The following, so far as we have been able to distinguish them, are the varieties of officinal catechu to be found in the markets of Philadelphia.

1. *Plano-convex Catechu. Cake Catechu.* This is in the form of circular cakes, flat on one side, convex on the other, and usually somewhat rounded at the edge, as if the soft extract had been placed in saucers, or vessels of a similar shape, to harden. As found in the retail shops it is almost always in fragments, most of which, however, exhibit some evidences of the original form. The cakes are of various size, from two or three to six inches or more in diameter, and weighing from a few ounces to nearly two pounds. Their exterior is usually smooth and dark brown, but we have seen a specimen in which the flat surface exhibited impressions as if produced by coarse matting. The colour internally is always brown, sometimes of a light yellowish-brown or chocolate colour, but more frequently dark reddish-brown, and sometimes almost black. The cakes are almost always more or less cellular in their interior; but in this respect great diversity exists. Sometimes they are very porous, so as almost to present a spongy appearance, sometimes compact and nearly uniform; and this difference may be observed even in the same piece. The fracture is sometimes rough and dull, but in the more compact parts is usually smooth and somewhat shining; and occasionally a piece split in one direction will exhibit a spongy fracture, while in another it will be shining and resinous, indicating the consolidation of the extract in layers. This variety of catechu is often of good quality. It is common at present in our market; but we have been unable to trace its origin accurately. There can be little doubt, from its internal character, that it comes from the East Indies, and is the product of *A. Catechu;* but no accounts that we have seen of the preparation of the drug in particular geographical sites, indicate this particular shape; and it is not impossible that portions of it may be formed out of other varieties of catechu by a new solution and evaporation.

2. *Pegu Catechu.* This is the product derived from the Burman dominions, and named from that section of the country whence it is exported. It enters commerce, probably in general through Calcutta, in large masses, sometimes of a hundred weight, consisting of layers of flat cakes, each wrapped in leaves said to be those of the *Nauclea Brunonis.* In this form, however, we do not see it in the shops; but almost always in angular irregular fragments, in which portions of two layers sometimes cohere with leaves between them, indicating their origin. It is characterized by its compactness, its shining fracture, and its blackish-brown or dark Port-wine colour, so that when finely broken it bears no inconsiderable resemblance to kino. This is an excellent variety of catechu, and is not unfrequent in the shops.

3. *Catechu in Quadrangular Cakes.* This is scarcely ever found in the shops in its complete form, and the fragments are often such that it would be impossible to infer from them the original shape of the cake. This is usually between two and three inches in

*Properties.* Catechu, as it comes to us, is in masses of different shapes, some in balls more or less flattened, some in circular cakes, some saucer-shaped, others cubical or oblong, or quite irregular, and of every grade in size, from small angular pieces, which are evidently fragments of the origi-

length and breadth, and somewhat less in thickness, of a rusty-brown colour externally, and dark brown or brownish-gray within, with a somewhat rough and dull fracture, but, when broken across the layers in which it is sometimes disposed, exhibiting a smoother and more shining surface. Guibourt speaks of the layers as being blackish externally and grayish within, and bearing some resemblance to the bark of a tree, a resemblance, however, which has not struck us in the specimens which have fallen under our notice. There is little doubt that this variety comes from the provinces of Bahar and Northern India, where the preparation of the drug was witnessed by Mr. Kerr and Dr. Royle, who both speak of it as being cut, when drying, into the quadrangular form. It has been called *Bengal Catechu*, because exported from that province.

4. *Catechu in Balls.* We have seen this in two forms—the one consisting of globular balls about as large as an orange, very hard and heavy, of a ferruginous aspect externally, very rough when broken, and so full of sand as to be gritty under the teeth: the other in cakes, originally, in all probability, globular, and of about the same dimensions, but flattened and otherwise pressed out of shape before being perfectly dried, sometimes adhering two together, as happens with the lumps of Smyrna opium, and closely resembling in external and internal colour, and in the character of their fracture, the quadrangular variety last described. The former kind is rare, and the specimens we have seen had been twenty years in the shop, and had very much the appearance of a factitious product. The latter is in all probability the kind known formerly as the *Bombay catechu;* as Dr. Hamilton, and more recently Major Mackintosh, in describing the mode of preparing catechu on the Malabar coast, of which Bombay is the entrepot, says that while the extract is soft it is shaped into balls about the size of an orange.

2. *Non-officinal Catechus.*

1. *Gambir. Terra Japonica.* An astringent extract is abundantly prepared in certain parts of the East Indies, under the name of *gambir* or *gambeer*, and imported into Europe and America under that of terra Japonica. The plant from which it is obtained, called by Mr. Hunter, who first minutely described it, *Nauclea Gambir*, but by Roxburgh, De Candolle and others, *Uncaria Gambir*, is a climbing shrub, belonging to the class and order *Pentandria Monogynia*, and to the natural order *Rubiaceæ* of Jussieu, *Cinchonaceæ* of Lindley. It is a native of Malacca, Sumatra, Cochin-china, and other parts of Eastern Asia, and is largely cultivated in the islands of Bintang, Singapore, and Prince of Wales. The gambir is prepared by boiling the leaves and young shoots in water, and evaporating the decoction either by artificial or solar heat. When of a proper consistence it is spread out into flat cakes in moulds or otherwise, and then cut into small cubes, which are dried in the sun.

Gambir is in the form of cubes, with sides about an inch square, is light and porous so that it floats when thrown in water, is of a deep yellowish or reddish-brown colour externally, but much paler within, presents a dull earthy surface when broken, is inodorous, and has a strongly astringent, bitter, and subsequently sweetish taste. It softens and swells up when heated, and leaves but a minute proportion of ashes when burnt. It is partially soluble in cold water, and almost wholly soluble in boiling water, which deposites a portion upon cooling. Nees von Eisenbeck found it to consist of from 36 to 40 per cent. of tannic acid, a peculiar matter, gum or gummy extractive, a deposit like the red cinchonic, and two and a half per cent. of lignin. (*Pereira.*) The peculiar principle is called *catechuin* or *catechuic* acid. This, when perfectly pure, is snow-white, of a silky appearance, crystallizable in fine needles, unalterable if dry in the air, fusible by heat, very slightly soluble in cold water with which it softens and swells up, soluble in boiling water which deposits it on cooling, and soluble also in alcohol and ether. It very slightly reddens litmus paper, and though it colours the solution of chloride of iron beautifully green, and produces with it a grayish-green precipitate, it differs from tannic acid in not affecting a solution of gelatin. It bears considerable analogy to gallic acid in its relations to the metallic salts. To prepare it, the precipitate which falls upon the cooling of the decoction of gambir, should be well washed upon a filter with cold water, and again dissolved in boiling water with a little purified animal charcoal. The solution being filtered, and allowed to stand, gradually deposites the acid, of a snow-white colour. To obtain it perfectly white in the dry state, it must be dried under an exhausted receiver with sulphuric acid. (*Wackenroder, Annal. der Pharm.* xxxi. 72.) The sweet taste of gambir is thought to depend on this constituent.

Several varieties of gambir are described. Sometimes it is in oblong instead of cubical

nal cakes, to lumps which weigh one or two pounds. The colour is externally of a rusty brown, more or less dark, internally varying from a pale reddish or yellowish-brown to a dark liver colour. In some specimens it is almost black, in others somewhat like the colour of Port-wine, and in others again, though rarely, dull red like annotta. The extract has been distinguished into the pale and dark varieties: but there does not appear to be sufficient ground for retaining this distinction. Catechu is inodorous, with an astrigent and bitter taste, which is followed by a sense of sweetness. It is brittle, and breaks with a fracture, which is rough in some specimens, in others uniform, resinous, and shining. That which is preferred in our market is of a dark colour, easily broken into small angular fragments, with a smooth glossy surface, bearing some resemblance to kino. Catechu is often mixed with sand, sticks, and other impurities. Its chief chemical constituents are tannin, extractive, and mucilage. Out of 200 parts of Bombay catechu, Sir H. Davy obtained 109 parts of tannin, 68 of extrac-

pieces, without differing in other respects from the ordinary kind; sometimes, in small circular cakes or short cylindrical pieces, heavier than water, of a pale reddish-yellow colour, moderately astringent, gritty under the teeth, and quite impure; sometimes in very small cubes, distinguishable by the black colour they afford with tincture of iodine, indicating the admixture of sago or other amylaceous matter; and finally, in circular cakes of the size of a small lozenge, flat on one side, and somewhat convex on the other, of a pale pinkish yellowish-white colour, and a chalky feel. This is most highly esteemed by the natives in India. (*Pereira.*) None of these varieties occur to any extent in our commerce, and we have met with none of them in the shops.

Gambir was probably the substance first brought from the East under the name of *terra Japonica.* It is largely consumed in the East by the betel-chewers. Great quantities are imported into Europe, where it is used for tanning, calico printing, dycing, &c. In this country it is also largely consumed by the calico printers. Though a strong astringent, and applicable to the same purposes as the officinal catechu, it is seldom or never medicinally employed in this country. We have often seen it in the drug stores, but never in an apothecary's shop.

2. *Areca Catechu.* This is obtained from the *areca nut* or *betel nut*, which is the seed of the *Areca Catechu*, a palm cultivated in all parts of India. (See *Appendix.*) It is prepared by boiling the nuts in water and evaporating the decoction. There are two varieties, one of a black colour, very astringent, mixed with paddy husks and other impurities, and obtained by evaporating the first decoction; the other, yellowish-brown, of an earthy fracture, and pure, resulting from the evaporation of a decoction of the nuts which had been submitted to the previous boiling. The first is called *kassu*, the other *coury.* (*Heyne, Tracts, &c. on India.*) They are prepared in Mysore, and Ainslie states that both varieties are sold in the bazars of Lower India, and used for the same purposes as the officinal catechu by the native and European practitioners. They are also much used for chewing by the natives. But they are seldom exported, and it is uncertain whether they find their way into European or American commerce. Pereira thinks he has identified the *kassu* with a variety of catechu derived from Ceylon, where he has been informed that an extract of the areca nut is prepared. It is in circular flat cakes, from two to three inches in diameter, scarcely an inch thick, covered on one side with paddy husks, and internally blackish-brown and shining, like Pegu catechu.

Guibourt and Pereira describe other varieties, which we have not met with, and which are probably rare. One of these is the *Siam Catechu*, in conical masses shaped like a betel nut, and weighing about a pound and a half. Its fracture is shining and liver-coloured, like that of hepatic aloes; in other respects it resembles Pegu catechu. (*Pereira.*) Another is the *black mucilaginous catechu* of Guibourt, in parallelopipeds an inch and a half in length, by an inch in breadth. Internally it is black and shining, and its taste is mucilaginous and feebly astringent. A third is the *dull reddish catechu* of Guibourt, in somewhat flattened balls, weighing three or four ounces, of a dull-reddish, wavy, and often marbled fracture. We saw something like this ten years since, which had been brought upon speculation by a gentleman from Calcutta, but is not now in the market. Lastly, there is a *pale* or *whitish* catechu, in small roundish or oval lumps, with an irregular surface, dark or blackish-brown externally, very pale and dull internally, and of a bitter astringent and sweetish taste, with a smoky flavour. (*Pereira.*) It is unknown in commerce.

tive, 13 of mucilage, and 10 of insoluble residue. The same quantity of Bengal catechu yielded 97 of tannin, 73 of extractive, 16 of mucilage, and 14 of insoluble residue. The portion designated by Davy as extractive contains, if it do not chiefly consist of, a principle discovered by Buchner and now called *catechuic acid.* (See note page 194.) The *tannic acid* is of the variety which precipitates the salts of iron of a greenish-black colour. It precipitates gelatin, but not tartar-emetic. (*Kane.*) Catechu is almost entirely soluble in large quantities of water, to which it imparts a brown colour. Dr. Duncan states that 18 ounces at 52° are required to 100 grains of the extract, of which about $\frac{1}{14}$ of earthy matter is left undissolved. The extractive is much less soluble than the astringent principle, which may be almost entirely separated from it by the frequent application of small quantities of cold water. Boiling water dissolves the extractive matter much more readily than cold, and deposites it of a reddish-brown colour upon cooling. For the important chemical reactions of catechu see *Acidum Tannicum.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Catechu is gently tonic, and powerfully astringent. The dark coloured has the latter property in a somewhat greater degree than the light, and is therefore usually preferred. The latter, being rather sweeter, is preferred by the Malays, Hindoos, and other Indians, who consume vast quantities of this extract by chewing it, mixed with a small proportion of lime and with aromatics, and wrapped in the leaf of the *Piper Betel.* Catechu may be advantageously used in most cases where astringents are indicated, and, though less employed in this country than kino, is not inferior to it in medicinal virtues. The complaints to which it is best adapted are diarrhœa dependent on debility or relaxation of the intestinal exhalents, and passive hemorrhages, particularly that from the uterus. A small piece of it, held in the mouth and allowed slowly to dissolve, is an excellent remedy in relaxation of the uvula, and the irritation of the fauces and troublesome cough which depend upon it. Applied to spongy gums, in the state of powder, it sometimes proves useful; and it has been recommended as a dentifrice in combination with powdered charcoal, Peruvian bark, myrrh, &c. Sprinkled upon the surface of indolent ulcers, it is occasionally beneficial, and is much used in India for the same purpose mixed with other ingredients in the state of an ointment. An infusion or decoction of catechu may be used as an injection in obstinate gonorrhœa, gleet, and leucorrhœa; and we have found it highly beneficial, when thrown up the nostrils, in arresting epistaxis.

The dose is from ten grains to half a drachm, which should be frequently repeated, and is best given with sugar, gum Arabic, and water.

*Off. Prep.* Electuarium Catechu, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Infusum Catechu Compositum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Tinctura Catechu, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

W.

## CENTAUREA BENEDICTA. *Dub.*

### *Blessed Thistle.*

"Centaurea benedicta. Cnicus benedictus. Folia." *Dub.*

Chardon bénit, *Fr*; Cardobenedikten, *Germ*; Cardo santa, *Ital.*; Cardo bendito, *Span.*

CENTAUREA. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Frustranea.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ Cynareæ. *De Cand.* Cynaraceæ. *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* bristly. *Seed-down* simple. *Corollas of the ray* funnelshaped, longer, irregular. *Willd.*

*Centaurea benedicta.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 2315; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p.

34. t. 14.—*Cnicus benedictus.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* vi. 606. The blessed thistle (*carduus benedictus*) is an annual herbaceous plant, the stem of which is about two feet high, branching towards the top, and furnished with long, elliptical, rough leaves, irregularly toothed, barbed with sharp points at their edges, of a bright green colour on their upper surface, and whitish on the under. The lower leaves are deeply sinuated, and stand on footstalks, the upper are sessile, and in some measure decurrent. The flowers are yellow, and surrounded by an involucre of ten leaves, of which the five exterior are largest. The calyx is oval, woolly, and composed of several imbricated scales, terminated by rigid, pinnate, spinous points.

This plant is a native of the South of Europe, and is cultivated in gardens in other parts of the world. It has become naturalized in the United States. The period of flowering is June, when its medicinal virtues are in greatest perfection. The leaves are the officinal portion. They should be gathered when the plant is in flower, quickly dried, and kept in a dry place.

The herb has a feeble unpleasant odour, and an intensely bitter taste, more disagreeable in the fresh than the dried plant. Water and alcohol extract its virtues. The infusion formed with cold water is a grateful bitter; the decoction is nauseous, and offensive to the stomach. The bitterness remains in the extract. The active constituents are volatile oil and a peculiar bitter principle, for which the name of *cnicin* has been proposed.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The blessed thistle may be so administered as to prove tonic, diaphoretic, or emetic. The cold infusion, made with half an ounce of the leaves to a pint of water, has been employed as a mild tonic in debilitated conditions of the stomach. A stronger infusion, taken warm while the patient is confined to bed, produces copious perspiration. A still stronger infusion, or the decoction, taken in large draughts, provokes vomiting, and has been used to assist the operation of emetics. The herb, however, is at present little employed, as all its beneficial effects may be obtained from chamomile. The dose of the powder as a tonic is from a scruple to a drachm, that of the infusion two fluidounces. W.

## CENTAURIUM. *Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Common European Centaury.*

"Erythræa Centaurium." *Lond.* "The flowering heads of Erythræa Centaurium." *Ed.* "Erythræa Centaurium. Folia." *Dub.*

Petite centauré, *Fr.;* Tausengüldenkraut, *Germ.;* Centaurea minore, *Ital.;* Centaura minor, *Span.*

ERYTHRÆA. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Capsule* linear. *Calyx* five-cleft. *Corolla* funnelshaped, with a short limb withering. *Anthers* often bursting, spiral. *Stigmas* two. *Loudon's Encyc.*

*Erythræa Centaurium.* Loudon's *Encyc. of Plants*, p. 130.—*Chironia Centaurium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1068; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 275. t. 96. This is a small, annual, herbaceous plant, rising about a foot in height, with a branching stem, which divides above into a dichotomous panicle, and bears opposite, sessile, ovate lanceolate, smooth, and obtusely pointed leaves. The flowers are of a beautiful rose colour, standing without peduncles in the axils of the stems, with their calyx about half as long as the tube of the corolla. The plant grows wild in most of the countries of Europe, adorning the woods and pastures, during the latter part of summer, with its pretty and delicate flowers.

The herb, though without odour, has a strong bitter taste, which it imparts to water and alcohol. The flowering summits are generally preferred, though the Dublin College directs the leaves. The name of *centaurin* has been proposed for its bitter principle.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The common centaury of Europe has tonic properties very closely resembling those of gentian, with which it is associated in the same natural family. It is employed on the other side of the Atlantic in dyspeptic complaints, and formerly had considerable reputation in the treatment of fever. It was one of the ingredients of the Portland powder. In the United States it has been superseded by the *Sabbatia angularis* or American Centaury. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm. Another species of Erythræa (*E. Chilensis*) possesses similar properties, and is employed to a considerable extent in Chili as a mild tonic. W.

## CERA ALBA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *White Wax.*

"Bleached yellow wax." *U. S.* "Concretum ab ape paratum, dealbatum." *Lond.* "Bleached Bees'wax." *Ed.*

Cire blanche, *Fr.;* Weisses Wachs, *Germ.;* Cera bianca, *Ital.;* Cera blanca, *Span.*

## CERA FLAVA. *U. S., Ed., Dub.*

### *Yellow Wax.*

"A peculiar concrete substance prepared by Apis mellifica." *U. S.* "Waxy concretion of Apis mellifica." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* CERA. Apis mellifica. *Concretum ab ape paratum. Lond.*

Cire jaune, *Fr.;* Gelbes Wachs, *Germ.;* Cera gialla, *Ital;* Cera amarilla, *Span.*

Wax is one of the products of the common bee, *Apis mellifica* of naturalists, which constructs with it the cells of the comb in which the honey and larvæ are deposited. It was at one time a doubtful point, whether the insect elaborated its wax by its own organs, or merely gathered it already formed from vegetables. The question was set at rest by Huber, who fed a swarm of bees exclusively on honey and water, and found nevertheless that they formed a comb consisting of wax. This, therefore, is a proper secretion of the insect. It is produced in the form of scales under the rings of the belly. But wax also exists in plants, bearing in this, as in other respects, a close analogy to the fixed oils, which are found in both kingdoms, with almost as little discoverable difference as between animal and vegetable wax. It is, however, the product of the bee only that is recognised as officinal by the Pharmacopœias. This is directed in two forms: 1. that of *yellow wax* procured immediately from the comb; and 2. that of *white wax* prepared by depriving the former of its colour. We shall consider these separately, and afterwards give a brief account of *vegetable wax.*

1. Cera Flava or *Yellow Wax.* This is obtained by slicing the comb taken from the hive, draining and afterwards expressing the honey, and melting the residue in boiling water, which is kept hot for some time in order to allow the impurities to separate, and either subside or be dissolved by the water. When the liquid cools the wax concretes, and, having been removed and again melted in boiling water, is strained and poured into pans or other suitable vessels. It is usually brought to market in round flat cakes

of considerable thickness. The druggists of Philadelphia are supplied chiefly from the Western States and North Carolina, especially the latter, and from Cuba. Some of inferior quality is imported from Africa.

In this state wax has a yellowish colour, an agreeable somewhat aromatic odour, and a slight peculiar taste. To the touch it is rather soft and unctuous, though of a firm solid consistence and brittle. It has a granular fracture; but when cut with a knife presents a smooth glossy surface, the lustre of which is so peculiar as when met with in other bodies to be called waxy. It does not adhere to the fingers, nor to the teeth when chewed, but is softened and rendered tenacious by a moderate heat. Its point of fusion is 142° F.; its specific gravity from 0·960 to 0·965. Its chemical properties will be detailed under the head of white wax. The colour, odour, and taste of yellow wax depend on some principle associated with it, but not constituting one of its essential ingredients.

Various adulterations have been practised, most of which may be readily detected. Meal, earth, and other insoluble substances, are at the same time discovered and separated by melting and straining the wax. When the fracture is smooth and shining instead of being granular, the presence of resin may be suspected. This is dissolved by cold alcohol, while the wax is left untouched. Tallow and suet are detected by the softness they communicate to the wax, and its unpleasant odour when melted.

Yellow wax is used in medicine chiefly as an ingredient of plasters and cerates.

2. Cera Alba or *White Wax.* The colour of yellow wax is discharged by exposing it with an extended surface to the combined influence of air, light, and moisture. The process of bleaching it is carried on to a considerable extent in the vicinity of Philadelphia. The wax, previously melted, is made to fall in streams upon a revolving cylinder, kept constantly wet, upon which it concretes, forming thin ribband-like layers. These, having been removed, are spread upon linen cloths stretched on frames, and exposed to the air and light; care being taken to water and occasionally turn them. In a few days they are partially bleached; but to deprive the wax completely of colour it is necessary to repeat the whole process once, if not oftener. When sufficiently white it is melted and cast into small circular cakes. The colour may also be discharged by chlorine; but the wax is said to be somewhat altered.

Perfectly pure wax is white, shining, diaphanous in thin layers, inodorous, insipid, harder and less unctuous to the touch than the yellow, soft and ductile at 95° F., and fusible at about 155°, retaining its fluidity at a lower temperature. According to Saussure, its specific gravity in the solid state is 0·966, at 178° F. 0·834, and at 201° 0·8247. By a great heat it is partly volatilized, partly decomposed; and when flame is applied to its vapour, it takes fire and burns with a clear bright light. It is insoluble in water, and in cold alcohol or ether, but is slightly soluble in boiling alcohol and ether, which deposite it in great measure upon cooling. The essential and fixed oils dissolve it with facility; resin readily unites with it by fusion; and soaps are formed by the action of soda and potassa in solution. It is not affected by the acids at ordinary temperatures, but is converted into a black mass when boiled with concentrated sulphuric acid. Its ultimate constituents are carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. Dr. John ascertained that it consists of two distinct proximate principles, one of which he called *cerin*, the other *myricin*. According to MM. Boudet and Boissenot, the former constitutes at least 70 per cent. of wax, melts at about 143°, dissolves in 16 parts of boiling alcohol, and is saponifiable with potassa, yielding margaric acid, a

little oleic acid, and a fatty matter insusceptible of saponification called *cerain;* the latter melts at 149°, is dissolved by 200 parts of boiling alcohol, and is not saponifiable by potassa. It is stated, however, by Hess, as the result of his experiments, that wax is one single proximate principle, only occasionally containing some oxidized wax, or *ceric acid* as he denominates it. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxvii. 2.)

White wax has been adulterated with white lead and tallow. The former sinks to the bottom of the vessel when the wax is melted; the latter imparts to it a dull opaque appearance, and a disagreeable odour during fusion. Starch has been employed for the same purpose. It may be detected by dissolving the wax in oil of turpentine, in which starch is insoluble. Pereira says that pure wax is yellowish-white; and that the white bleached wax in circular cakes always contains spermaceti, which is added to improve its colour.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Wax has little effect upon the system. Under the impression, however, that it sheaths the inflamed mucous membrane of the bowels, it has been occasionally prescribed in diarrhœa and dysentery; and it is mentioned by Dioscorides as a remedy in the latter complaint. By Poerner it is highly recommended in excoriations of the bowels, attended with pain and obstinate diarrhœa. His mode of using it is to melt the wax with oil of sweet almonds or olive oil, and, while the mixture is still hot, to incorporate it by means of the yolk of an egg with some mucilaginous fluid. The dose is about half a drachm, to be repeated three or four times a day. Another method is to form an emulsion by means of soap; but it is evident that this would be the most energetic ingredient of the mixture. Wax is sometimes used to fill cavities in carious teeth. Its chief employment, however, is in the formation of ointments, cerates, and plasters. It is an ingredient in almost all the officinal cerates, which, indeed, owe their general title to the wax they contain.

3. Vegetable Wax. Many vegetable products contain wax, or a substance closely analogous to it, as one of their constituents. It exists in the pollen of numerous plants; and forms the bloom or glaucous powder which covers certain fruits, and the coating of varnish with which leaves are sometimes supplied. In some plants it exists so abundantly as to be profitably extracted for use. Such is the *Ceroxylon Andicola*, a lofty palm growing on the Mountain of Quindiu in the South American Andes. Upon the trunk of this tree, in the rings left by the fall of the leaves, is a coating of wax-like matter, about one-sixth of an inch thick, which is removed by the natives and employed in the manufacture of tapers. It contains, according to Vauquelin, two-thirds of a resinous substance, and one-third of pure wax. (*Fee.*) But the form of vegetable wax in which the druggists of this country are particularly interested, is that derived from the *Myrica cerifera*, and commonly called *myrtle wax.* (See *Bigelow's Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 32.) The wax myrtle is an aromatic shrub, from one to twelve feet in height, found in almost all parts of the United States from New England to Louisiana. The fruit, which grows in clusters closely attached to the stems and branches, is small, globular, and covered with a whitish coating of wax, which may be separated for use. Other parts of the plant are said to possess medical virtues. The bark of the root is acrid and astringent, and in large doses emetic, and has been popularly employed as a remedy in jaundice. (See *Bigelow's Med. Bot.* and *Thacher's Dispens.*) The process for collecting the wax is simple. The berries are boiled in water, and the wax, melting and floating on the surface, is either skimmed off and strained, or allowed to concrete as the liquor cools, and removed in the solid state.

To render it pure, it is again melted and strained, and then cast into large cakes. It is collected in New Jersey, but more abundantly in New England, particularly Rhode Island, whence it is exported to other parts of the country.

*Myrtle wax* is of a pale grayish-green colour, somewhat diaphanous, more brittle and at the same time more unctuous to the touch than beeswax, of a feeble odour, and a slightly bitterish taste. It is about as heavy as water, and melts at 109° F. It is insoluble in water, scarcely soluble in cold alcohol, soluble, with the exception of about thirteen per cent., in twenty parts of boiling alcohol, which deposites the greater portion upon cooling, soluble also in boiling ether, and slightly so in oil of turpentine. In chemical relations it bears a close resemblance to beeswax, and consists, like that product, of cerin and myricin, containing 87 parts of the former and 13 of the latter in the 100. The green colour depends upon a distinct principle, which may be separated by boiling the wax with ether and allowing the liquid to cool. The wax is deposited colourless, while the ether remains green. It is probable that the bitter taste also depends upon a principle distinct from the wax itself.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This variety of wax has been popularly employed in the United States as a remedy for dysentery; and we are told by Dr. Fahnestock, that he found great advantage from its use in numerous cases during an epidemic prevalence of this complaint. He gave the powdered wax in doses of a teaspoonful frequently repeated, mixed with mucilage or syrup. (*Am. Journ. Med. Scien.* ii. 313.) It is occasionally substituted by apothecaries for beeswax in the formation of plasters, and is used in the preparation of tapers and candles. It is somewhat fragrant when burning, but emits a less brilliant light than common lamp-oil.

W.

## CEREVISIÆ FERMENTUM. *Lond., Dub.*

### *Yeast.*

Levure, *Fr.;* Bierhefen, *Germ.;* Fermento di cervogia, *Ital.;* Espuma de cerveza, *Span.*

This is the substance which rises, in the form of froth, to the surface of beer, and subsides to the bottom, during the process of fermentation. A similar substance is always produced during the vinous fermentation of saccharine liquids; but the principles of its formation are unknown.

It is a flocculent, frothy, somewhat viscid, semi-fluid, of a dirty yellowish colour, a sour vinous odour, and a bitter taste. At a temperature of 60° or 70°, in a close vessel or damp atmosphere, it soon undergoes putrefaction. Exposed to a moderate heat, it loses its liquid portion, becomes dry, hard, and brittle; and may in this state be preserved for a long time. In France it is brought to the solid state by introducing it into sacs, washing it with water, then submitting it to pressure, and ultimately drying it.

Yeast is insoluble in alcohol or water. It was analyzed by Westrumb, and found to contain in 15142 parts, 13 of potassa, 15 of carbonic acid, 10 of acetic acid, 45 of malic acid, 69 of lime, 240 of alcohol, 120 of extractive, 240 of mucilage, 315 of saccharine matter, 480 of gluten, 13595 of water, besides traces of silica and phosphoric acid. Its bitterness is attributable to a principle derived from the hops. The property for which it is chiefly valued is that of exciting the vinous fermentation in saccharine liquids, and the panary fermentation in various farinaceous substances. This property it owes to the azotized principle or gluten which it contains; for if separated

from this constituent, it loses its powers as a ferment, and re-acquires them upon the subsequent addition of the gluten. By boiling in water it is deprived of the property of exciting fermentation. At an elevated temperature it is decomposed, affording products similar to those which result from the decomposition of animal matters.

Examined by a microscope, yeast is found to abound in minute transparent vesicles, which appear to contain one or more granules. These have been supposed to be living infusory plants or animalcules, which have the power of propagating themselves at the expense of sugar and other organic proximate principles with which they may be brought into contact; and attempts have been made to solve the mysteries of fermentation by the conjecture that the sugar or other fermenting substance, while contributing to the nourishment of these microscopic beings, undergoes a decomposition resulting in the formation of new products, by a different arrangement of their elements. This theory, however, is not generally admitted;—the doctrine of Liebig, that fermentation is merely a chemical movement excited by a movement of decomposition going on in the ferment, being at present the one most in vogue.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Yeast has been highly extolled as a remedy in typhoid fevers, and is said to have been given with advantage in hectic. It is, however, little employed, as its somewhat tonic and stimulant effects, ascribable to the bitter principle of hops, the alcohol, and the carbonic acid which are among its constituents, may be obtained with equal certainty from more convenient medicines. Dr. Hewson, of Philadelphia, informs us, that in a case of typhoid fever attended with great irritability of the stomach, the patient was benefitted and sustained by taking a pint of yeast daily for five days, during which period no other remedy was employed. When largely taken, it generally proves laxative; and it may sometimes be necessary to obviate this effect by opium. Externally applied, it is very useful in foul and sloughing ulcers, the fetor of which it corrects, while it affords a gentle stimulus to the debilitated vessels. It is usually employed mixed with farinaceous substances in the form of a cataplasm.

The dose is from half a fluidounce to two fluidounces every two or three hours.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Fermenti, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

## CETACEUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Spermaceti.*

"A peculiar concrete substance obtained from Physeter macrocephalus." *U. S.* "Physeter Macrocephalus. *Concretum in propriis capitis cellis repertum.*" *Lond.* "Cetine of Physeter macrocephalus, nearly pure." *Ed.*

Blanc de baleine, Spermaceti, Cetine, *Fr.*; Wallrath, *Germ.*; Spermaceti, *Ital.*; Esperma de bellena, *Span.*

The spermaceti whale is from sixty to eighty feet in length, with an enormous head, not less in its largest part than thirty feet in circumference, and constituting one-third of the whole length of the body. The upper part of the head is occupied by large cavities, separated from each other by cartilaginous partitions, and containing an oily liquid, which, after the death of the animal, concretes into a white unctuous spongy mass, consisting of the proper spermaceti mixed with oil. This mass is removed from the cavities, and the oil allowed to separate by draining. The quantity of crude spermaceti thus obtained from a whale of the ordinary size, is more than sufficient

to fill twelve large barrels. It still, however, contains much oily matter and other impurities, from which it is freed by expression, washing with hot water, melting, straining, and lastly by repeated washing with a weak boiling ley of potash. The common whale oil, and the oil of other cetaceous animals, contain small quantities of spermaceti, which they slowly deposite on long standing.

Spermaceti is in white, pearly, semitransparent masses, of a crystalline foliaceous texture; friable, soft and somewhat unctuous to the touch; slightly odorous; insipid; of the sp. gr. 0·943; fusible at 112° F. (*Bostock*); volatilizable at a higher temperature without change *in vacuo*, but partially decomposed if the air is admitted; inflammable; insoluble in water; soluble in small proportion in boiling alcohol, ether, and oil of turpentine, but deposited as the liquids cool; readily soluble in the fixed oils; forming an imperfect soap when heated with the pure alkalies, by which it is converted into the margaric and oleic acids, and a peculiar substance named *ethal* by Chevreul; not affected by the mineral acids, except the sulphuric, which decomposes and dissolves it; rendered yellowish and rancid by long exposure to hot air, but capable of being again purified by washing with a warm ley of potash. By Fourcroy, spermaceti was supposed to be identical with adipocire, but Chevreul proved it to be a distinct principle, and proposed for it the name of *cetin*, which has been adopted in France. As found in the shops it is not entirely pure, containing a fixed oil, and often a peculiar colouring principle. From these it is separated by boiling in alcohol, which on cooling deposites the *cetin* in crystalline scales. In this state it does not melt under 120° F., is insoluble in 40 parts of alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·821 (*Thenard*), and is harder, more shining, and less unctuous to the touch than ordinary spermaceti. The ultimate constituents of spermaceti are, according to Berard, carbon 81, oxygen 6, hydrogen 13, in 100 parts; according to Saussure, carbon 75·074, hydrogen 12·795, oxygen 11·377, and nitrogen 0·354.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Like the fixed oils, spermaceti has been given as a demulcent in irritations of the pulmonary and intestinal mucous membranes; but it possesses no peculiar virtues, and its internal use has been generally abandoned. It may be reduced to powder by the addition of a little alcohol or almond oil, or suspended in water by means of mucilage, or the yolk of eggs and sugar. Externally it is much employed as an ingredient of ointments and cerates.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Cetacei, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ, *U. S.*; Unguentum Cetacei, *Lond.* W.

## CETRARIA. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Iceland Moss.*

"Cetraria Islandica." *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* LICHEN ISLANDICUS. CETRARIA ISLANDICA. Planta. *Dub.*

Lichen d'Islande, *Fr.*; Islandiches Moos, *Germ.*; Lichene Islandico, *Ital.*; Liquen Islandico, *Span.*

CETRARIA. *Sex. Syst.* Cryptogamia Lichenes.—*Nat. Ord.* Lichenaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Plant* cartilagino-membranous, ascending or spreading, lobed, smooth, and naked on both sides. *Apothecia* shield-like, obliquely adnate with the margin, the disk coloured, plano-concave; border inflexed, derived from the frond. *Loudon's Encyc.*

The genus *Lichen* of Linnæus has been divided by subsequent botanists into numerous genera, which have been raised to the dignity of a distinct order, both in the natural and artificial systems of arrangement. The name *Cetraria* was conferred by Acharius on the genus to which the Iceland moss belongs.

*Cetraria Islandica.* Acharius, *Lichenog. Univ.* 512.—*Lichen Islandicus.* Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 803. t. 271. Iceland moss is foliaceous, erect, from two to four inches high, with a dry, coriaceous, smooth, shining, laciniated frond or leaf, the lobes of which are irregularly subdivided, channeled, and fringed at their edges with rigid hairs. Those divisions upon which the fruit is borne are dilated. The colour is olive-brown or greenish-gray above, reddish at the base, and lighter on the under than the upper surface. The fructification is in flat, shield-like, reddish-brown receptacles, with elevated entire edges, placed upon the surface of the frond near its border.

The plant is found in the northern latitudes of the old and new continents, and on the elevated mountains further south. It received its name from the abundance in which it prevails in Iceland. It is also abundant on the mountains and in the sandy plains of New England.

The dried moss is of diversified colour, grayish-white, brown, and red in different parts, with less of the green tint than in the recent state. It is inodorous, and has a mucilaginous, bitter taste. Macerated in water it absorbs rather more than its own weight of the fluid, and, if the water be warm, renders it bitter. Boiling water extracts all its soluble principles. The decoction thickens upon cooling, and acquires a gelatinous consistence, resembling that of starch in appearance, but without its viscidity. After some time the dissolved matter separates, and when dried forms semitransparent masses, insoluble in cold water, alcohol, or ether, but soluble in boiling water, and in solution forming a blue compound with iodine. This principle resembles starch in its general characters, but differs from it in some respects, and has received the distinctive name of *lichenin.* The most accurate analysis of Iceland moss is that by Berzelius. By this chemist 100 parts were found to afford 1·6 of chlorophylle, 3·0 of a peculiar bitter principle, 3·6 of uncrystallizable sugar, 3·7 of gum, 7·0 of the apotheme of extractive, 44·6 of the peculiar starch-like principle, 1·9 of the bilichenates of potassa and lime mixed with phosphate of lime, and 36·2 of amylaceous fibrin—the excess being 1·6 parts. (*Traité de Chim.* vi. 251.)

The name of *cetrarin* has been conferred on the bitter principle of Iceland moss. The following process for obtaining it is that of Dr. Herberger, who is said to have been the first to procure it in a pure state. The moss, coarsely powdered, is boiled for half an hour in four times its weight of alcohol of 0·883. The liquid, when cool, is expressed and filtered, and treated with diluted muriatic acid in the proportion of three drachms to every pound of moss employed. Water is then added in the quantity of about four times the bulk of the liquid, and the mixture left for a night in a closed matrass. The deposite which forms is collected on a filter, allowed to drain as much as possible, and submitted to the press. To purify it, the mass, while still moist, is broken into small pieces, washed with alcohol or ether, and treated with two hundred times its weight of boiling alcohol, which dissolves the cetrarin, leaving the other organic principles by which it has been hitherto accompanied. The greater part is deposited as the liquor cools, and the remainder may be obtained by evaporation. By this process one pound of moss yielded to Dr. Herberger 123 grains of cetrarin. This principle is white, not crystalline, light, unalterable in the air, inodor-

ous, and exceedingly bitter, especially in alcoholic solution. Its best solvent is absolute alcohol, of which 100 parts dissolve 1·7 of cetrarin at the boiling temperature. Ether also dissolves it, and it is slightly soluble in water. Its solutions are quite neutral to test paper. It is precipitated by the acids, and rendered much more soluble by the alkalies. Concentrated muriatic acid changes its colour to a bright blue. It precipitates the salts of iron, copper, lead, and silver. In the dose of two grains repeated every two hours it has been used successfully in intermittent fever. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 505, and *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 54.)

The gum and starch contained in the moss render it sufficiently nutritive to serve as food for the inhabitants of Iceland and Lapland, who employ it powdered and made into bread, or boiled with milk, having first partially freed it from the bitter principle by repeated maceration in water. The bitterness may be entirely extracted by macerating the powdered moss, for twenty-four hours, in twenty-four times its weight of a solution formed with 1 part of an alkaline carbonate and 375 parts of water, decanting the liquid at the end of this time, and repeating the process with an equal quantity of the solution. The powder being now dried is perfectly sweet and highly nutritive. This process was suggested by Berzelius.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Iceland moss is at the same time demulcent, nutritious, and tonic, and therefore well calculated for affections of the mucous membrane of the lungs and bowels, in which the local disease is associated with a debilitated condition of the digestive organs, or of the system generally. Hence it has been found useful in chronic catarrhs, and other pulmonary affections attended with copious and debilitating expectoration, especially when the matter discharged was of a purulent character; as also in dyspepsia, chronic dysentery, and diarrhœa. It has, moreover, been given in cases of debility succeeding acute disease, or dependent on copious purulent discharge from external ulcers. But the complaint in the treatment of which it has acquired most reputation is pulmonary consumption. It had long been employed in this disease, and in hæmoptysis, by the Danish physicians, before it became known to the profession at large. In the latter half of the last century it was introduced into extensive use; and numerous cases of cures supposed to have been effected by it are on record. But now that the pathology of consumption is understood, physicians have ceased to expect material advantage from it in the genuine tuberculous form of the disease; and there is reason to believe that the cases which have recovered under its use, were nothing more than chronic bronchitis or chronic inflammation of the pulmonary tissue. It can act only as a mild, nutritious, demulcent tonic; and certainly exercises no specific influence over tuberculous disease.

It is usually employed in the form of decoction. (See *Decoctum Cetrariæ.*) By some writers it is recommended to deprive it of the bitter principle by maceration in water, or a weak alkaline solution, before preparing the decoction, but we thus reduce it to the state of a simple demulcent, or mild article of diet, in which respect it is not superior to the ordinary farinaceous or gummy substances used in medicine. The powder is sometimes given in the dose of thirty grains or a drachm; and a preparation has obtained some repute, in which the ground moss is incorporated with chocolate, and used at the morning and evening meal as an ordinary beverage.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Cetrariæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

# CHENOPODIUM. *U.S.*

## *Wormseed.*

"The fruit of Chenopodium anthelminticum." *U. S.*

CHENOPODIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Chenopodiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved, five-cornered. *Corolla* none. *Seed* one, lenticular, superior. *Willd.*

*Chenopodium anthelminticum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1304; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 183. This is an indigenous perennial plant, with an herbaceous, erect, branching, furrowed stem, which rises from two to five feet in height. The leaves are alternate or scattered, sessile, oblong lanceolate, attenuated at both ends, sinuated and toothed on the margin, conspicuously veined, of a yellowish-green colour, and dotted on their under surface. The flowers are very numerous, small, of the same colour with the leaves, and arranged in long, leafless, terminal panicles, which are composed of slender, dense, glomerate, alternating spikes.

This species of Chenopodium, known commonly by the name of *wormseed*, and *Jerusalem oak*, grows in almost all parts of the United States, but most vigorously and abundantly in the southern section. It is usually found in the vicinity of rubbish, along fences, in the streets of villages, and in the commons about the larger towns. It flowers from July to September, and ripens its seeds successively through the autumn. The whole herb has a strong, peculiar, offensive, yet somewhat aromatic odour, which it retains when dried. All parts of the plant are occasionally employed; but the fruit only is strictly officinal. This should be collected in October.

Wormseed, as found in the shops, is in small grains, not larger than the head of a pin, irregularly spherical, very light, of a dull, greenish-yellow or brownish colour, a bitterish, somewhat aromatic, pungent taste, and possessed to a high degree of the peculiar smell of the plant. These grains, when deprived, by rubbing them in the hand, of a capsular covering which invests the proper seed, exhibit a shining surface of a very dark colour. They abound in a volatile oil, upon which their sensible properties and medical virtues depend, and which is obtained separate by distillation. (See *Oleum Chenopodii.*) The same oil impregnates to a greater or less extent the whole plant.

The fruit of the *Chenopodium ambrosioides*, which is also an indigenous plant, and very prevalent in the Middle States, is said to be used indiscriminately with that of the *C. anthelminticum*. It may be distinguished by its odour, which is weaker and less offensive, and to some persons agreeable. The plant itself is often confounded with the true wormseed, from which it differs in having its flowers in leafy racemes. This species of Chenopodium has been employed in Europe as a remedy in nervous affections, particularly chorea. Five or six cases of this disease, reported by Plenk, yielded, after having resisted the ordinary means, to the daily use of an infusion of two drachms of the plant in ten ounces of water, taken in the dose of a cupful morning and evening, and associated with the employment of peppermint. (Merat and De Lens, *Dict. de Mat. Med.*)

The *C. Botrys*, which is also known by the vulgar name of *Jerusalem oak*, is another indigenous species, possessing anthelmintic virtues. The plant is said to have been used in France with advantage as a pectoral in catarrh and humoral asthma.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Wormseed is one of our most efficient indigenous anthelmintics, and is thought to be particularly adapted to the expulsion of lumbrici in children. A dose of it is usually given before breakfast in the morning, and at bed time in the evening, for three or four days successively, and then followed by calomel or some other brisk cathartic. If the worms are not expelled, the same plan is repeated. The medicine is most conveniently administered in powder, mixed with syrup in the form of an electuary. The dose for a child two or three years old, is from one to two scruples. The volatile oil is perhaps more frequently given than the fruit in substance, though its offensive odour and taste sometimes render it of difficult administration. The dose for a child is from five to ten drops, mixed with sugar, or in the form of emulsion. A tablespoonful of the expressed juice of the leaves, or a wineglassful of a decoction prepared by boiling an ounce of the fresh plant in a pint of milk, with the addition of orange-peel or other aromatic, is sometimes substituted in domestic practice for the ordinary dose of the fruit and oil.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Chenopodii, *U. S.* W.

## CHIMAPHILA. *U.S., Lond.*

### *Pipsissewa.*

"The leaves of Chimaphila umbellata." *U. S.* "Chimaphila corymbosa. *Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* PYROLA. Herb of Chimaphila umbellata. *Ed.;* PYROLA UMBELLATA. Herba. *Dub.*

CHIMAPHILA. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Pyrolaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-toothed. *Petals* five. *Style* very short, immersed in the germ. *Stigma* annular, orbicular, with a five-lobed disk. *Filaments* stipitate; stipe discoid, ciliate. *Capsules* five-celled, opening from the summits, margins unconnected. *Nuttall.*

This genus was separated from the *Pyrola* by Pursh, and is now admitted by most botanical writers. It embraces two species, the *C. umbellata* and *C. maculata*, which are both indigenous, and known throughout the country by the common title of *winter green*. The generic title was founded upon the vulgar name of the plants. It is formed of two Greek words, χειμα winter, and φιλος a friend. The *C. umbellata* only is officinal.

*Chimaphila umbellata.* Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 17.—*Pyrola umbellata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 622; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 15. The pipsissewa is a small evergreen plant, with a perennial, creeping, yellowish root (rhizoma), which gives rise to several simple, erect or semi-procumbent stems, from four to eight inches in height, and ligneous at their base. The leaves are wedge-shaped, somewhat lanceolate, serrate, coriaceous, smooth, of a shining sap-green colour on the upper surface, paler beneath, and supported upon short footstalks, in irregular whorls, of which there are usually two on the same stem. The flowers are disposed in a small terminal corymb, and stand upon nodding peduncles. The calyx is small, and divided at its border into five teeth or segments. The corolla is composed of five roundish, concave, spreading petals, which are of a white colour tinged with red, and exhale an agreeable odour. The stamens are ten, with filaments shorter than the petals, and with large, nodding, bifurcated, purple anthers. The germ is globular and depressed, supporting a thick and apparently sessile stigma, the style being short and immersed in the germ. The seeds are numerous, linear, chaffy, and enclosed in a roundish, depressed, five-celled, five-valved capsule, having the persistent calyx at the base.

This humble but beautiful evergreen is a native of the northern latitudes of America, Europe, and Asia. It is found in all parts of the United States, and extends even to the Pacific ocean. It grows under the shade of woods, and prefers a loose sandy soil, enriched by decaying leaves. The flowers appear in June and July. All parts of the plant are endowed with active properties. The leaves and stems are kept in the shops.

The *C. maculata*, or *spotted winter green*, probably possesses similar virtues with the *C. umbellata*. The character of the leaves of the two plants will serve to distinguish them. Those of the C. maculata are lanceolate, rounded at the base, where they are broader than near the summit, and of a deep olive green colour, veined with greenish white; those of the officinal species are broadest near the summit, gradually narrowing to the base, and of a uniform shining green. In drying, with exposure to light, the colour fades very much, though it still retains a greenish hue.

Pipsissewa, when fresh and bruised, exhales a peculiar odour. The taste of the leaves is pleasantly bitter, astringent, and sweetish; that of the stems and root unites with these qualities a considerable degree of pungency. Boiling water extracts the active properties of the plant, which are also imparted to alcohol. The constituents, so far as ascertained, are bitter extractive, tannin, resin, gum, lignin, and saline matters. The active principle has not yet been isolated, though it probably exists in the substance called bitter extractive.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This plant is diuretic, tonic, and astringent. It was employed by the aborigines in various complaints, especially scrofula, rheumatism, and nephritic affections. From their hands it passed into those of the European settlers, and was long a popular remedy in certain parts of the country, before it was adopted by the profession. The first regular treatise in relation to it that has come to our knowledge, was the thesis of Dr. Mitchell, published in the year 1803; but little was thought of it till the appearance of the paper of Dr. Sommerville, in the 5th vol. of the London Medico-Chirurgical Transactions. By this writer it was highly recommended as a remedy in dropsy; and his favourable report has been sustained by the subsequent statements of many respectable practitioners. It is particularly useful in cases attended with disordered digestion and general debility, in which its tonic properties and general acceptability to the stomach prove highly useful auxiliaries to its diuretic powers. Nevertheless, it cannot be relied on exclusively in the treatment of the complaint; for though it generally produces an increased flow of urine, it has seldom effected cures. Other disorders, in which it is said to have proved useful, are calculous and nephritic affections, and in general all those complaints of the urinary passages for which uva ursi is prescribed. It is very highly esteemed by some practitioners as a remedy in scrofula, both before and after the occurrence of ulceration; and it has certainly proved highly advantageous in certain obstinate ill-conditioned ulcers and cutaneous eruptions, supposed to be connected with a strumous diathesis. In these cases it is used both internally, and locally as a wash.

The decoction is the preparation usually preferred. It is made by boiling two ounces of the fresh bruised leaves with three pints of water to a quart, and given to the amount of a pint in twenty-four hours. The watery extract may be given in the dose of twenty or thirty grains four times a day.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Chimaphilæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

# CHIRETTA. *Ed.*

## *Chiretta.*

"Herb and root of Agathotes Chirayta." *Ed.*

Agathotes. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* withering, rotate, in æstivation twisted to the right; with glandular hollows protected by a fringed scale upon the segments. *Anthers* not changing. *Stigmas* sessile. *Capsules* conical, one-celled, with spongy placentæ upon the sutures. *Seeds* indefinite, minute. (*Lindley.*)

*Agathotes Chirayta.* Don, *Lond. Phil. Mag.* 1836, p. 76.—*Gentiana Chirayta.* Fleming, *Asiat. Research.* xi. 167. The *chirayta* or *chiretta* is an annual plant, about three feet high, with an erect, smooth, round stem, branching into an elegant leafy panicle, and furnished with opposite, embracing, lanceolate, very acute, entire, smooth, three or five-nerved leaves. The flowers are numerous, peduncled, yellow, with a four-cleft calyx having linear acute divisions, the limb of the corolla spreading and four-parted, four stamens, a single style, and a two-lobed stigma. The capsules are shorter than the permanent calyx and corolla. The plant is a native of Nepaul, and other parts of Northern India. The whole of it is officinal. It is gathered about the time when the flowers begin to decay.

The dried plant is imported into Europe in bundles. The root is fibrous, and the stems contain a yellowish pith. In other respects it corresponds with the description above given. All parts of it have a very bitter taste, which is strongest in the root. It is without odour. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which are also retained in the extract. According to Lassaigne and Boissel, the stems contain resin, a yellow bitter substance, brown colouring matter, gum, and various salts.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Chiretta has long been used in India, where it is a favourite remedy with both the native and European practitioners. It has recently been introduced into Europe, where it appears to be highly esteemed; but has not been employed to any considerable extent in this country. Its properties are those of the pure bitters, and probably do not differ from those of the other members of the natural family of Gentianaceæ. (See *Gentiana.*) Like these, in overdoses it nauseates and oppresses the stomach. Some have supposed that, in addition to its tonic properties, it exerts a peculiar influence over the liver, promoting the secretion of bile and correcting it when deranged, and restoring healthy evacuations in cases of habitual costiveness. But it may well be doubted whether it produces any other effects of this kind than such as are incident to its tonic power, and might be expected from the other pure bitters. It has been used in dyspepsia, in the debility of convalescence, and generally in cases in which corroborant measures are indicated. In India it has been successfully employed in intermittents and remittents, combined with the seeds of the *Guilandina Bonduc.* It may be administered in powder, infusion, tincture, or extract. The dose in substance is twenty grains. The infusion is officinal.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Chirettæ. *Ed.*

## CHONDRUS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Irish Moss.*

"Chondrus crispus. (Greville, *Alg. Brit.*)" *U. S.*

Chondrus. *Sex. Syst.* Cryptogamia Algæ.—*Nat. Ord.* Algaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Frond* cartilaginous, dilating upwards into a flat, nerveless, dichotomously divided frond, of a purplish or livid-red colour. *Fructification*, subspherical capsules in the substance of the frond, rarely supported on little stalks, and containing a mass of minute free seeds. (*Greville* from *Lindley's Flor. Med.*)

*Chondrus crispus.* Greville, *Alg. Brit.* 129. t. 15.—*Sphærococcus crispus.* Agardh.—*Fucus crispus.* Linn. The *Irish moss*, or *carrageen*, as it is frequently called, consists of a flat, slender, cartilaginous frond, from two to twelve inches in length, dilated as it ascends until it becomes two or three lines in width, then repeatedly and dichotomously divided, with linear, wedge-shaped segments, and more or less curled up so as to diminish the apparent length. The capsules are somewhat hemispherical, and are imbedded in the disk of the frond. The plant grows upon rocks and stones on the coasts of Europe, and is especially abundant on the southern and western coasts of Ireland, where it is collected for use. It is said also to be a native of the United States.

When collected, it is washed and dried. In the recent state it is of a purplish colour, but, as found in the shops, is yellowish or yellowish-white, with occasionally purplish portions. It is translucent, of a feeble odour, and nearly tasteless. It swells up in cold water, but does not dissolve. Boiling water dissolves a large proportion of it, and, if the solution be sufficiently concentrated, gelatinizes on cooling. According to Feuchtwanger, it contains starch, and a large proportion of pectin, with compounds of sulphur, chlorine, and bromine, and some oxalate of lime. Herberger found 79·1 per cent. of vegetable jelly, and 9·5 of mucus, with fatty matter, free acids, chlorides, &c., but neither iodine nor bromine. The pectin or vegetable jelly, Pereira thinks entitled to the rank of a distinct proximate principle, and proposes to call *carrageenin*. It is distinguished from gum by affording when dissolved in water no precipitate with alcohol, from starch by not becoming blue with tincture of iodine, from pectin by yielding no precipitate with acetate of lead, and no mucic acid by the action of nitric acid.

Carrageen is nutritive and demulcent, and, being easy of digestion and not unpleasant to the taste, forms a useful article of diet in cases in which the farinaceous preparations, such as tapioca, sago, barley, &c., are usually employed. It has been particularly recommended in chronic pectoral affections, scrofulous complaints, dysentery, diarrhœa, and disorders of the kidneys and bladder. It may be used in the form of decoction, made by boiling a pint and a half of water with half an ounce of the moss down to a pint. Sugar and lemon juice may usually be added to improve the flavour. Milk may be substituted for water, when a more nutritious preparation is required. It is recommended to macerate the moss for about ten minutes in cold water before submitting it to decoction. Any unpleasant flavour that it may have acquired from the contact of foreign substances is thus removed. W.

## CIMICIFUGA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Black Snakeroot.*

"The root of Cimicifuga racemosa." *U. S.*

Cimicifuga. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Di-Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* four or five-leaved. *Petals* four to eight, deformed, thickish, sometimes wanting. *Capsules* one to five, oblong, many-seeded. *Seeds* squamose. *Nuttall.*

*Cimicifuga racemosa.* Torrey, *Flor.* 219.—*C. serpentaria.* Pursh, *Flor. Am. Sept.* p. 372.—*Actæa racemosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1139.—*Macrotys racemosa.* Eaton's *Manual*, p. 288. This is a tall, stately plant, having a perennial root, and a simple herbaceous stem, which rises from four to eight feet in height. The leaves are large, and ternately decomposed, having oblong ovate leaflets, incised and toothed at their edges. The flowers are small, white, and disposed in a long, terminal, wandlike raceme, with occasionally one or two shorter racemes near its base. The calyx is white, four-leaved, and deciduous; the petals are minute, and shorter than the stamens; the pistil consists of an oval germ and a sessile stigma. The fruit is an ovate capsule containing numerous flat seeds.

The *black snakeroot*, or *cohosh* as this plant is sometimes called, is a native of the United States, growing in shady and rocky woods, from Canada to Florida, and flowering in June and July. The root is the part employed.

This, as found in the shops, consists of a thick, irregularly bent or contorted body or caudex, from one-third of an inch to an inch in thickness, often several inches in length, furnished with many slender radicles, and rendered exceedingly rough and jagged in appearance by the remains of the stems of successive years, which to the length of an inch or more are frequently attached to the root. The colour is externally dark brown, almost black, internally whitish; the odour, though not strong, is very peculiar and rather disagreeable; the taste is bitter, herbaceous, and somewhat astringent, leaving a slight sense of acrimony. The root yields its virtues to boiling water. It was found by Mr. Tilghman, of Philadelphia, to contain gum, starch, sugar, resin, wax, fatty matter, tannin and gallic acid, a black colouring matter, a green colouring matter, lignin, and salts of potassa, lime, magnesia, and iron. (*Journ. of Phil. Col. of Pharm.* vi. 20.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The effects of Cimicifuga in health have not been very accurately investigated. It has been usually considered a mild tonic, with the property of stimulating the secretions, particularly those of the skin, kidneys, and bronchial mucous membrane; and has been thought by some to have an especial affinity for the uterus. It undoubtedly exercises considerable influence over the nervous system, probably of a sedative character; but this influence, so far as our observation has gone, is shown rather in morbid states of that system than in health. Dr. Hildreth has found it, in large doses, to produce some vertigo, impaired vision, nausea and vomiting, and a reduction of the circulation; but from very large quantities has seen no alarming narcotic effects. Its common name was probably derived from its supposed power of curing the disease arising from the bite of the rattlesnake. Till recently, it has been employed chiefly in domestic practice as a remedy in rheumatism, dropsy, hysteria, and various affections of the lungs, particularly those resembling consumption. Several

cases of chorea are recorded by Dr. Jesse Young, in which it is said to have effected cures; and the editor of the American Journal of the Medical Sciences states, that he was informed by Dr. Physick that he had known it, in the dose of ten grains every two hours, prove successful in the cure of this complaint in several instances. In the cases recorded by Dr. Young, the powdered root was given in the quantity of a teaspoonful three times a day. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, ix. 310.) We have administered this medicine in chorea, with complete success, after the failure of purgatives and metallic tonics; and have also derived the happiest effects from it in a case of convulsions, occurring periodically, and connected with uterine disorder. Dr. Hildreth has found it, in combination with iodine, very advantageous in the early stages of phthisis. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci. N. S.* iv. 281.) It is usually administered in the form of decoction. An ounce of the bruised root may be boiled for a short time in a pint of water, and one or two fluidounces given for a dose. From half a pint to a pint of the decoction may be taken without inconvenience during the day. W.

## CINCHONA. *U. S.*

### *Peruvian Bark.*

"The bark of different species of Cinchona from the western coast of South America." *U. S.*

*Varieties.* CINCHONA FLAVA. *Yellow Bark.* The variety called in commerce *Calisaya Bark.*—CINCHONA PALLIDA. *Pale Bark.* The variety called in commerce *Loxa Bark.*—CINCHONA RUBRA. *Red Bark.* The variety called in commerce *Red Bark. U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CINCHONA CORDIFOLIA. Cinchona cordifolia. *Cortex.*—CINCHONA LANCIFOLIA. Cinchona lancifolia. *Cortex.*—CINCHONA OBLONGIFOLIA. Cinchona oblongifolia. *Cortex. Lond.*

CINCHONA CORONÆ. Bark of Cinchona Condaminea. *Crown Bark.*—CINCHONA CINEREA. Bark of Cinchona micrantha. *Gray Bark. Silver Bark.*—CINCHONA FLAVA. Bark of an unascertained species of Cinchona. *Yellow Bark.*—CINCHONA RUBRA. Bark of an undetermined species of Cinchona. *Red Bark. Ed.*

CINCHONA CORDIFOLIA. Cortex. Cinchona flava.—CINCHONA LANCIFOLIA. Cortex. Cinchona officinalis.—CINCHONA OBLONGIFOLIA. Cortex. Cinchona rubra. *Dub.*

Quinquina, *Fr.;* China, Peruvianische Rinde, *Germ.;* China, *Ital.;* Quina, *Span.*

When this work was originally written, various points in relation to the botanical and pharmacological history of Peruvian Bark were unsettled, and appeared to require discussion. Since that period, the botanical part of the subject has been laboriously investigated by Professor Lindley, of London, whose conclusions are as satisfactory as the existing state of information will permit; and certain opinions in relation to the sources and character of different varieties of the drug, which were held by us in common with eminent pharmacologists of the continent of Europe, but, being wholly different from those of the highest British authorities, were thought to require whatever support we could give them, have now been adopted by the best writers of Great Britain, and may be considered as fully established. In the present edition, therefore, discussion upon these points may be spared as no longer necessary; and we shall content ourselves with stating the facts as now generally admitted.

## *Botanical History.*

Though the use of Peruvian bark was introduced into Europe so early as 1640, it was not till the year 1737 that the plant which produced it was known to naturalists. In that year, La Condamine, one of the French Academicians who were sent to South America to make observations relative to the figure of the earth, on his journey to Lima, through the province of Loxa, had an opportunity of examining the tree, of which, upon his return, he published a description in the Memoirs of the Academy. Soon afterwards Linnæus gave it the name of *Cinchona officinalis*, in honour of the Countess of Cinchon, who is said to have first taken the bark to Europe; but, in his description of the plant, he is stated by Humboldt to have united the species discovered by La Condamine with the *C. pubescens*, a specimen of which had been sent him from Santa Fé de Bogota. For a long time botanists were ignorant that more than one species of this genus existed; and the C. officinalis continued, till a comparatively recent date, to be recognised by the Pharmacopœias as the only source of the Peruvian bark of commerce. But numerous plants supposed to belong to the genus were afterwards discovered in various parts of the world; and the number of distinct species for which the honour has been claimed, is not less than forty-six, exclusive of the varieties which have been mistaken for species by one or another botanist. But the propriety of associating all these plants in one genus has always been considered doubtful; and, according to De Candolle, there exist sufficient grounds for distributing them into at least eight genera; viz. Cinchona, Buena, Remijia, Exostemma, Pinckneya, Hymenodyction, Luculia, and Danais. The *Cinchona* is confined exclusively to the region of country now occupied by the republics of New Granada, Equador, Peru, and Bolivia. The *Buena* includes two Peruvian and one Brazilian species, the former of which, before their change of name, were designated as the *Cinchona acuminata*, and *C. obtusifolia*. The genus *Remijia* was established by De Candolle, and embraces three shrubs of Brazil, which were ascribed by Aug. de St. Hilaire to the Cinchona, and the bark of which is used as a febrifuge by the natives of the country. To the *Exostemma* belong the West India species, of which there are not less than nine, formerly known as the *Cinchona Caribæa*, *C. floribunda*, &c. To the same genus belong the former *Cinchona Philippica* of the Philippine islands, the *C. corymbifera* of Tongataboo. four species indigenous to Peru, and two discovered by M. de St. Hilaire in Brazil. The *Pinckneya* consists of a single species, inhabiting Georgia and South Carolina, discovered by Michaux the elder, and described in some botanical works by the name of *Cinchona Carolianiana*. The *Hymenodyction* is an East India genus, including the *Cinchona excelsa* of Roxburgh, found on the Coromandel coast. The *Luculia*, of which there is but one species—the *Cinchona gratissima* of Roxburgh's Flora Indica—inhabits the mountains of Nepaul. The *Danais* embraces the *Cinchona Afro-Inda* of Willem., growing in the Isle of France. Of these various genera, the *Cinchona*, *Buena* or *Cosmibuena* of Ruiz and Pavon, and the *Exostemma*, have been most generally confounded. The last, however, is decidedly distinguished by the projection of the stamens beyond the corolla, a character expressed in the name of the genus. The two former are still frequently combined by scientific writers. The *Buena* was originally suggested as a distinct genus by Ruiz and Pavon, has been recognised by De Candolle and some other authors, and appears to be sufficiently characterised. Its chief peculiarities are the shape of the

corolla, the separation of the calyx from the fruit at maturity, and the opening of the capsule from above downwards. We have briefly noticed these genera, which have at various times been confounded with the true Cinchona, because the barks of some of them have been occasionally substituted in pharmacy for the genuine febrifuge of Peru. We shall now proceed to consider the proper Cinchonas. It may be proper, however, first to say, that the botanists who have made personal observations upon these plants, besides *La Condamine*, of whom we have before spoken, are chiefly *Joseph de Jussieu*, who in the year 1739 explored the country about Loxa, and gathered specimens which are still existing in the cabinets of Europe; *Mutis*, who in the year 1772 discovered Cinchona trees in New Granada, and afterwards, aided by his pupil *Zea*, made further investigations and discoveries in the same region of country; *Ruiz* and *Pavon*, who in the year 1777 began a course of botanical inquiries in the central portions of Lower Peru, and discovered several new species; *Humboldt* and *Bonpland*, who visited several of the Peruvian bark districts, and published the results of their observations after 1792; and finally Pöppig, who travelled in Peru as late as 1832, and published an account of his journey about the year 1835.

Cinchona. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Cinchonaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-toothed. *Corolla* hypocrateriform, with a five-parted limb, valvate in æstivation. *Anthers* linear, inserted within the tube, and not projecting, unless in a very slight degree. *Capsule* splitting through the dissepiment into two cocci open at the commissure, and crowned by the calyx. *Seeds* girted by a membranous lacerated wing. (*Lindley.*)

The plants composing this genus are trees or shrubs. The leaves are opposite, upon short petioles, with flat margins, and are attended with ovate or oblong, foliaceous, free, deciduous stipules. The flowers are terminal, in corymbose panicles, and of a white or purplish rose colour. (*De Candolle.*)

It has been stated that the genuine cinchona trees are confined exclusively to the continent of South America. Within these limits, however, they are very widely diffused, extending from La Paz, in the former vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres, to the mountainous regions of Santa Martha on the northern coast. Those which yield the bark of commerce grow at various elevations upon the Andes, seldom less than 4000 feet above the level of the sea; and require a temperature considerably lower than that which usually prevails in tropical countries.

There has been much difficulty in properly arranging the species of Cinchona; and botanists have not only differed among themselves on this point, but have in some instances exhibited a degree of excitement unbecoming the dignity of science. Ruiz and Pavon, in the Flora Peruviana, describe thirteen new species, while Mutis reduced the number to seven, and Professor Zea attempted to prove, that almost all the efficacious species of Ruiz and Pavon are reducible to the four described by Mutis in the year 1793, in the Literary News of Santa Fé de Bogota. It appears from the best testimony, that the number of the species has been unnecessarily augmented by certain botanists; mere fugitive differences, depending on peculiarities of situation or growth, having been exaggerated into permanent characteristics. One source of the difficulty of a proper discrimination is stated by Humboldt to be the varying shape of the leaves of the same species, according to the degree of elevation upon the mountainous declivities, to the severity or mildness of the climate, the greater or less humidity of the soil, and to various circumstances in the growth of individual plants. Even the same tree often produces foliage of a diversified character; and a person not aware of this fact, might be led to imagine that he had discovered different species

from an examination of the leaves which have grown upon one and the same branch. The fructification partakes, to a certain extent, of the same varying character; and the difficulty is thus still further augmented.

Lambert, in his "Illustration of the genus Cinchona," published in the year 1821, after admitting with Humboldt the identity of several varieties which had received specific names from other botanists, describes nineteen species, exclusive of the two Peruvian *Buenæ*. De Candolle enumerates only sixteen well ascertained species.

In the present state of our knowledge, it is impossible to decide from which species of Cinchona the several varieties of bark are respectively derived. The former references of the yellow bark to the *C. cordifolia*, of the pale to the *C. lancifolia*, and of the red to the *C. oblongifolia*, have been very properly abandoned in the United States and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, though still retained in those of the London and Dublin Colleges. It is now almost universally admitted, that the valuable barks known in the market by these titles, are not the product of the species to which they have been ascribed. It is stated by Humboldt, that the property of curing agues belongs to the barks of all the cinchonas with hairy and woolly blossoms, and to those alone. In Lindley's catalogue this division includes fifteen species. We shall notice the most prominent, mentioning also the synonymes employed by different authors.

1. *Cinchona Condaminea.* Humb. and Bonpl. *Plant. Equin.* i. p. 33. t. 10; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 414. This tree, when full grown, has a stem about eighteen feet high and a foot in thickness, with opposite branches, of which the lower are horizontal, and the higher rise upwards at their extremities. The bark of the trunk is ash-gray with clefts or fissures, and yields when wounded a bitter astringent juice; that of the small branches is greenish, smooth, and glossy, and easily separable from the wood. The leaves are of variable shape, but generally ovate-lanceolate, about four inches in length by less than two in breadth, smooth, and scrobiculate at the axils of the veins beneath. The flowers are in axillary, downy, corymbose panicles. The tree grows on the declivities of the mountains, at an elevation of from about a mile to a mile and a half, and in a mean temperature of 67° F. It was seen by Humboldt and Bonpland in the neighbourhood of Loxa, and is said also to grow near Guancabamba and Ayavaca in Peru. It is now generally admitted to be the source of the *crown bark of Loxa*, and is recognised as such by the Edinburgh College.

2. *C. micrantha.* Ruiz and Pavon. *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 52. t. 194; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 412.—*C. scrobiculata*, Humb. and Bonpl. *Plant. Equin.* i. p. 165. t. 47. Lindley has no hesitation in uniting the C. scrobiculata of Humboldt and Bonpland with the C. micrantha of Ruiz and Pavon. It is a large tree, attaining the height of forty feet, with oblong leaves, from four to twelve inches in length and from two to six in breadth, scarcely acute, smooth, shining on the upper surface, and scrobiculate at the axils of the veins beneath. The flowers are in terminal, loose, leafless panicles, and are smaller than those of any other species except the C. lancifolia. (*Lindley.*) The tree was seen by Humboldt and Bonpland forming large forests in the mountains near the city of Jaen de Bracomoros. It grows also, according to Ruiz and Pavon, in the mountains near Chicoplaya, Monzon, and Puebla de San Antonio, and, according to Pöppig, at Cuchero. Large quantities of the bark are collected by the people of Jaen, and sent to the coast to be shipped to Lima; and Ruiz states that it is always mixed with that sent into the market from the provinces of Panatahuas, Huamilies, and Huanuco. The Edinburgh College ascribes to this species their *Cinchona*

*cinerea*, the *gray* or *silver bark* of British commerce, frequently called also *Huanuco bark*. It undoubtedly contributes to furnish the officinal *pale bark*.

3. *C. lancifolia.* Mutis, *Period. de Santa Fe*, p. 465; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 415.—*C. angustifolia.* Pavon, *Quinolog. Suppl.* p. 14. This species has been shorn of much of its honours by Lindley, who has separated from it the *C. nitida* and *C. lanceolata* of Ruiz and Pavon, the union of which with it by other botanists had given it an unmerited importance. As seen by Mutis, it is a very handsome tree, from thirty to forty-five feet in height, with a trunk from one to four feet in diameter. Its leaves are oblong-lanceolate, very acute at each end, revolute at the edge, smooth above, and not scrobiculate. The flowers, which are the smallest in the genus, are in five-flowered axillary cymes. (*Lindley.*) This species is a native of New Granada. The London and Dublin Colleges ascribe to it one of the officinal varieties of bark, under the impression, probably, that the species is identical with the *C. Condaminea*, and therefore affords the most esteemed pale bark of the shops. This, however, has been ascertained to be a mistake. The product of the C. lancifolia is one of the Carthagena barks, and is of inferior quality. It was named *orange bark—quina naranjanda*—by Mutis, and a specimen deposited by Humboldt, under this name, in the Museum of Natural History of Paris, was found by Guibourt to be identical with his *spongy Carthagena bark*. That the tree cannot produce one of the valuable varieties is proved by the fact, that none of these comes from Carthagena, through which the bark of the C. lancifolia must be exported.

4. *C. cordifolia.* Mutis, in *Humb. Magaz. Berlin*, 1807, p. 117; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 839. This is a spreading tree, fifteen or twenty feet high, rising on a single, erect, round stem, which is covered with a smooth bark, of a brownish-gray colour. The bark of the smaller branches is lighter coloured. The leaves vary much in form, but some of a heart-shape are to be found on almost every branch. They are usually roundish-ovate, about nine inches long, smooth and shining on the upper surface, ribbed and pubescent on the under. The flowers are in thyrsoid, brachiate, tomentose panicles. This species was first discovered by Mutis in the mountains about Santa Fé de Bogota in New Granada, and grows at elevations varying from 5800 to 9500 feet. It is considered by the London and Dublin Colleges as the source of the *yellow bark* of the shops. It has been ascertained beyond the possibility of doubt, that it does not produce the valuable or officinal yellow bark, which never comes from the region where it is known to grow. Guibourt has found that the *quina amarilla de Santa Fé* or yellow bark of Santa Fé, which is probably produced by the C. cordifolia, is identical with *hard Carthagena bark*.

5. *C. magnifolia.* Ruiz and Pavon, *Fl. Peruv.* ii. 53. t. 196.—*C. oblongifolia*, Mutis.—There has been some confusion in relation to these two species. The London and Dublin Colleges, in recognising the *C. oblongifolia* as the source of the officinal red bark, undoubtedly had in view the plant discovered by Mutis in New Granada, at the same time that the former college gives the authority of Lambert for the name. Now Lindley has ascertained that the *C. oblongifolia* of Lambert is in fact a different plant from that of Mutis of the same name, and believes with the authors of the Flora Peruviana, that the latter is identical with their *C. magnifolia*. We shall, therefore, take it for granted, that this is the plant intended by the London College, the bark of the *C. oblongifolia* of Lambert being wholly unknown. The *C. oblongifolia* of Mutis is a stately tree with very large leaves, which are oblong, strongly ribbed, smooth and shining on both surfaces, and often a foot in length exclusive of the footstalk. The flowers

are in large, terminal, leafless thyrses, and have a fragrant odour, not unlike that of orange-blossoms, from which circumstance, the tree has received the name of *Cascarillo de Flor de Azahar.* This species grows in New Granada, and, according to Ruiz and Pavon, is abundant also on the mountains of Panatahuas, about Cuchero, Chincao, Chacahuassi, &c. Some years since, it was considered as indisputably the source of the best red bark of commerce, ascribed to it by the London and Dublin Pharmacopœias. A little reflection might have convinced those acquainted with the commerce in bark, that this reference was incorrect; for who ever hears of the officinal red bark as coming from Carthagena? and yet this is the port from which the product of the C. oblongifolia, growing in New Granada, is shipped. The tree does, undoubtedly, as asserted by Mutis, produce a red bark; but it is the *red Carthagena bark*, the *quina roxa de Santa Fé* of Ruiz, a comparatively valueless variety, wholly distinct from the efficient red bark brought from the Pacific, and so highly esteemed as a febrifuge. Ruiz speaks of it as of inferior quality and little esteemed; and Bergen and Guibourt have proved it to be identical with the worthless *quina nova* or *new bark* of European commerce.

The foregoing species have been particularly noticed, because recognised in some of the Pharmacopœias as the sources of officinal varieties of bark. The following, for a description of which we refer to Lindley's Flora Medica, yield barks possessing febrifuge properties.—6. *C. nitida* of the Flora Peruviana, incorrectly confounded, according to Lindley, with C. lanceolata by De Candolle, and C. Condaminea by Lambert, grows in groves, in cold situations upon the Andes, in the Peruvian provinces of Huanuco, Tarma, Huamilies, and Xauxa, and affords a bark which is very highly esteemed in those places, though unknown as a distinct variety in commerce.—7. *C. lucumæfolia* of Pavon, confounded by Lambert with C. Condaminea, grows near Loxa, and probably contributes to the Loxa or pale barks.—8. *C. lanceolata* of the Flora Peruviana, is found at Cuchero and various other places fifteen or twenty leagues distant from Huanuco, where it forms groves in lofty cold situations upon the Andes. Its bark is said by Ruiz and Pavon to be called *yellow bark*, from the colour of its inner surface, and to resemble Calisaya bark in flavour. Ruiz, indeed, conjectures that it is the source of that highly valued variety of bark, in which case, the tree must also grow in Bolivia at a great distance from its known locality.—9. *C. ovalifolia* of Humboldt and Bonpland, the *C. Humboldtiana* of Rœm. and Schult, and of De Cand., is a shrub from six to nine feet high, inhabiting the province of Cuenca, where it forms considerable forests. It probably contributes to the Loxa barks, although its product is said to be of inferior quality.—10. *C. ovata* of the Fl. Peruv. grows in close groves, in warm situations, at the foot of the Andes, near Pozuzo and Panao, about ten leagues from Huanuco. Lindley considers it quite distinct from the *C. pubescens* of Vahl, and *C. cordifolia* of Mutis, with both of which it has been confounded. Ruiz calls its bark *cascarillo pallido* or pale bark, and states that it was not to be found in commerce, though employed at Panao in the preparation of an extract of cinchona. Von Bergen, however, upon comparing a specimen of the *cascarillo pallido* in the collection of Ruiz with the Jaen bark, found them identical in character.—11. *C. pubescens* of Vahl, considered by Lindley as identical with the *C. purpurea* of the Fl. Peruv., is a tree of considerable magnitude, distinguished by the violet tint of its large leaves, and the purple colour of its flowers. It occurs in groves on the lower mountain ridges in the provinces of Loxa, Jaen, Panatahuas, &c., was seen by Pöppig at Cuchuo, and is said to grow also in New Granada. The bark is of inferior quality,

and is said to be employed for adulterating the better kinds. A specimen taken to Europe by Pöppig, was found by Reichel to be identical with the Huamilies bark of commerce.—12. *C. hirsuta* of the Fl. Peruv. grows on wooded mountains in the province of Panatahuas near Huanuco, and is said to yield a good bark, called formerly *quina delgadilla* or *delgada*, but now scarcely collected.—13. *C. glandulifera* of the Fl. Peruv. is a shrub of about twelve feet, flourishing on the high mountains of the region N. W. of Huanuco, and yielding an excellent bark, unknown in commerce, called by the inhabitants *cascarillo negrillo* from its blackish epidermis. In its flowering season, it perfumes the forests by the strong scent of its blossoms.—14. *C. acutifolia* of the Fl. Peruv., discovered by Tafalla in the Peruvian Andes, north of Huanuco, yields a very inferior bark, said by Ruiz and Pavon sometimes to occur in parcels of the better kinds.—15. *C. macrocarpa* of Vahl, identical, according to Ruiz and Pavon, with the C. ovalifolia of Mutis, is a shrub of about eight feet in height, forming considerable forests in the provinces of Loxa and Cuenca, found by Mutis in New Granada, and said to grow as far north as Santa Martha. Its bark is called *quina blanca* or white bark, probably from the colour of the epidermis, and is not highly esteemed. May not this species be the source of the commercial variety of Cinchona brought from Maracaybo and Santa Martha?

Besides the above species, Lindley enumerates, 16. *C. rotundifolia* of Ruiz and Pavon, growing in the province of Loxa; 17. *C. villosa* of Pavon, the C. Humboldtiana of Lambert, growing at Jaen of Loxa; 18. *C. oblongifolia* of Lambert, in the same locality; 19. *C. caduciflora* of Bonpland, growing near Jaen de Bracomoros; 20. *C. stenocarpa* of Lambert, inhabiting the mountains of Loxa; and 21. *C. cava* of Pavon, the C. Pavonii of Lambert, which is found in Quito. None of these are known to yield bark to commerce. The *C. dichotoma* of the *Flora Peruviana*, *C. macrocalyx* of De Candolle, *C. crassifolia* of Pavon in De Candolle's Prodromus, *C. Pelalba* of the same authority, and *C. Muzonensis* of Goudot in De Candolle's Prodromus, are considered by Lindley as uncertain species.

## *Commercial History.*

For more than a century after Peruvian bark came into use, it was procured almost exclusively from Loxa and the neighbouring provinces. In a memoir published A. D. 1738, La Condamine speaks of the bark of Rhiobambo, Cuenca, Ayavaca, and Jaën de Bracomoros. Of these places, the first two, together with Loxa, lie within the ancient kingdom of Quito, at its southern extremity; the others are in the same vicinity, within the borders of Peru. The drug was shipped chiefly at the Port of Payta, from which it was carried to Spain, and thence spread over Europe. Beyond the limits above mentioned, the Cinchona was not supposed to exist, till, in the year 1753, a gentleman of Loxa, familiar with the aspect of the tree, discovered it while on a journey from the place of his residence to Santa Fé de Bogota, in numerous situations along his route, wherever, in fact, the elevation of the country was equal to that of Loxa, or about 6,500 feet above the level of the sea. This discovery extended quite through Quito into the kingdom of New Granada, as far as two degrees and a half north of the equator. But no practical advantage was derived from it; and the information lay buried in the archives of the vice-royalty, till subsequent events brought it to light. To Mutis undoubtedly belongs the credit of making known the existence of the Cinchona in New Granada. He first discovered it in the neighbourhood of Bogota, in the year 1772. A botanical expedition was some time after-

wards organized by the Spanish government, with the view of exploring this part of their American dominions, and the direction of it was given to Mutis. The researches of the expedition eventuated in the discovery of several species of the Cinchona in New Granada, and a commerce in the bark soon commenced, which was afterwards increased, and carried on with great vigour through the ports of Carthagena and Santa Martha. The English and North Americans, opening a contraband trade with these ports, were enabled to undersell the Spanish merchant, who received his supplies by the circuitous route of Cape Horn; and the barks of New Granada were soon as abundant as those of Loxa in the markets of Europe.

To these sources another was added about the same time, A. D. 1776, by the discovery of the Cinchona in the centre of Peru, in the mountainous region about the city of Huanuco, which lies on the eastern declivity of the Andes, to the north-east of Lima, at least six degrees to the south of the province of Loxa. To explore this new locality, another botanical expedition was set on foot, at the head of which were Ruiz and Pavon, the distinguished authors of the Flora Peruviana. These botanists spent several years in this region, during which time they discovered numerous species that were afterwards described in their Flora. Lima became the entrepot for the barks collected around Huanuco; and hence probably originated the name of Lima bark, so often conferred, in common language, not only upon the varieties received through that city, but also upon the medicine generally.

Soon after the last mentioned discovery, two additional localities of the Cinchona were found, one at the northern extremity of the continent near Santa Martha, the other very far to the south, in the provinces of La Paz and Cochabamba, then within the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres, now attached to the republic of Bolivia. These latter places became the source of an abundant supply of excellent bark, which received the name of Calisaya bark. It was sent partly to the ports on the Pacific, partly to Buenos Ayres.

The consequence of these discoveries, following each other in such rapid succession, was a vast increase in the supply of bark, which was now shipped from the ports of Guayaquil, Payta, Lima, Arica, Buenos Ayres, Carthagena, and Santa Martha. At the same time, the average quality was probably deteriorated; for, though many of the new varieties were possessed of excellent properties, yet equal care in superintending the collection and assorting of the article could not be exercised now that the field was so extended, as when it was confined to a small portion of the South of Quito and North of Peru. The varieties which were poured into the market soon became so numerous as to burthen the memory, if not to defy the discrimination of the druggist; and the best pharmaceutists found themselves at a loss to discover any permanent peculiarities, which might serve as the basis of a proper and useful classification. This perplexity has continued more or less to the present time; though the discovery of the new alkaline principles has presented a ground of distinction which was before unknown. The restrictions upon the commerce with South America, by directing the trade into irregular channels, had also a tendency to deteriorate the character of the drug. In the complexity of contrivance to which it was necessary to resort, to deceive the vigilance of the government, little attention could be paid to a proper assortment of the several varieties; and not only were the best barks mixed with those of inferior species and less careful preparation, but the products of other trees, bearing no resemblance to the Cinchona, were sometimes added, having been artificially prepared so as to deceive a careless observer. The markets of this country were peculiarly ill furnished. The

supplies being derived chiefly, by means of a contraband trade, from Carthagena and other ports on the Spanish Main, or indirectly through the Havana, were necessarily of an inferior character; and the little good bark which reached us was imported by our druggists from London, whither it was sent from Cadiz. A great change, however, in this respect, has taken place since the ports on the Pacific have been opened to our commerce. The best kinds of bark have thus been rendered directly accessible to us; and increased intelligence in the community has co-operated with the facility of supply, to exclude from our markets that kind of trash with which they were formerly glutted. Our ships trading to the Pacific, run along the American coast from Valparaiso to Guayaquil, stopping at the intermediate ports of Coquimbo, Copiapo, Arica, Callao, Truxillo, &c., from all which they probably receive supplies of bark in exchange for the mercury, piece-goods, flour, &c., which constitute their outward cargo.

The persons who collect the bark are called in South America *Cascarilleros*. Considerable experience and judgment are requisite to render an individual well qualified for this business. He must not only be able to distinguish the trees which produce good bark from those less esteemed, but must also know the proper season and the age at which a branch should be decorticated, and the marks by which the efficiency or inefficiency of any particular product is indicated. The bark gatherers begin their operations with the setting in of the dry season, in May. Sometimes they first cut down the tree, and afterwards strip off the bark from the branches; in other instances, they decorticate the tree while standing. The former plan is said to be the most economical; as, when the tree is cut down, the stump pushes up shoots which in course of time become fit for decortication, while, if deprived of its bark, the whole plant perishes. The operator separates the bark by making a longitudinal incision with a sharp knife through its whole thickness, and then forcing it off from the branch with the back of the instrument. Other means are resorted to when the trunk or larger limbs are decorticated. According to Pöppig, the bark is not separated until three or four days after the tree is felled. It must then be speedily dried, as otherwise it becomes deteriorated. For this purpose it is taken out of the woods into the vicinity of some inhabited place, where it is exposed to the sun. In the drying process it rolls itself up, or in technical language becomes quilled, and the degree to which this effect takes place, is proportionate directly to the thinness of the bark, and inversely to the age of the branch from which it was derived. In packing the bark for exportation, due care is seldom taken to assort the varieties according either to the species of Cinchona by which they are furnished, or to their resemblance in appearance and character; and it often happens that several different kinds are introduced into the same case. The packages are, in commercial language, called *seroons*. As found in this market they are usually covered with a case of thick and stiff ox-hide, which is lined within by a very coarse cloth, apparently woven out of some kind of grass.

The Cinchona forests, being in very thinly inhabited districts, do not, for the most part, belong to individuals, and are open to the enterprise of all who choose to engage in the collection of the bark. The consequence is, that the operations are carried on without reference to the future condition of this important interest, and the most wasteful modes of proceeding are adopted if they save present trouble, or contribute to immediate profit. Some fears are entertained that the sources of this most valuable drug may in time become exhausted, and the government of Bolivia considered it necessary to enact a law, prohibiting the cutting of bark within its limits for five years

from the commencement of 1838. The law, however, has probably not been very rigidly enforced; as there has been in the market no extraordinary deficiency of Calisaya bark, which is the variety collected in Bolivia. Indeed, the great extent to which the Cinchona forests prevail, spreading, as they do, with some interruptions, over more than thirty degrees of latitude, and prevailing in regions which can never be applied to agricultural purposes, almost precludes the idea of their even remote extinction.

## *Classification.*

To form a correct and lucid system of classification is the most difficult part of the subject of bark, which is throughout full of perplexities. An arrangement founded on the botanical species, though the most scientific and satisfactory when attainable, is in the present instance utterly out of the question. There are few varieties, of the precise origin of which we can be said to have any certain knowledge; by far the greater number being either derived from an unknown source, or but obscurely traceable to the species producing them.

The Spanish merchants adopted a classification dependent partly on the place of growth or shipment, and partly on the inherent properties, or supposed relative value of the bark. So long as the sources of the drug were very confined, and the number of varieties small, this plan answered the purposes of trade; but at present it is altogether inadequate; and, though some of the names originally conferred upon this principle are still retained, they have ceased to be expressive of the truth, and are often erroneously, almost always confusedly applied. The *Loxa* barks embrace, among us, not only those which come from that province, but those also from the neighbourhood of *Huanuco;* while others, which have received different names, are brought from the same place. It is said that, by the traders in South America, the young slender gray barks are called by the name of Loxa, from whatever source they may be derived; while those somewhat larger and older receive their appellation from Lima.

Perhaps the best arrangement for pharmaceutical and medicinal purposes is that adopted in the United States Pharmacopœia, founded upon difference of colour. It is true that dependence cannot be placed upon this property alone; as barks of a similar colour have been found to possess very different virtues; and between the various colours considered characteristic, there is an insensible gradation of shade, so that it is not always possible to decide where one ends and the other begins. Still it has been found that the most valuable barks, which are brought almost exclusively from the western or Pacific coast of South America, and are recognised only as coming from this source by our Pharmacopœia, may be arranged, according to their colour, in three divisions, which, though mingling at their extremes, are very distinctly characterized, in certain specimens, by peculiarity not only in colour, but also in other sensible properties, and even in chemical constitution. The three divisions alluded to are the *pale*, the *yellow*, and the *red*. These may be considered as exclusively the officinal barks; while the inferior varieties which approach one or other of these classes in colour, but differ in other properties, may be treated as extra-officinal, and considered under a separate head. As these inferior kinds come chiefly if not exclusively from the northern ports of New Granada and Venezuela, they are known in commerce by the name of Carthagena barks, and by this name will be described in the present work. Parcels of little value may be occasionally imported from the Pacific coast of South America; but the quantity

is small, as the profit they would yield would not pay the expense of so long a voyage. In describing, therefore, the different kinds of bark, we shall treat *first* of the officinal varieties under the three heads of *pale*, *yellow*, and *red*, and secondly of the extra-officinal under the title of *Carthagena barks*. The commercial name will at the same time be given in all instances in which a knowledge of it can be useful in this country. It is proper here to state, that the different barks frequently come to us mingled in the same package, and that, in deciding upon the character of a seroon, the druggist is guided rather by the predominance than the exclusive existence of certain distinctive properties.

There is a remarkable difference in the epidermis or outer covering of the strictly officinal barks from the western coast of South America, and that of the extra-officinal or Cathagena barks, from the ports of the Caribbean sea. In the former, the epidermis is cracked, rugose, and of a brownish colour, and, when apparently whitish, is so in consequence of adhering lichens, upon the removal of which by scraping the normal colour appears; in the latter, it is comparatively destitute of fissures, smooth, whitish or yellowish-white, and micaceous.

### 1. Pale Bark.

The epithet *pale* applied to these barks is derived from the colour of the powder. The French call them *quinquinas gris*, or gray barks, from the colour of the epidermis. They come into the market in cylindrical pieces of variable length, from a few inches to a foot and a half, sometimes singly, sometimes doubly quilled, from two lines to an inch in diameter, and from half a line to two or three lines in thickness. The finest kinds are about the size of a goosequill. Their exterior surface is usually more or less rough, marked with circular and sometimes with longitudinal fissures, and of a grayish colour, owing to the lichens which cover the epidermis. The shade is different in different samples. Sometimes it is a light gray, approaching to white, sometimes dull and brown, sometimes a grayish-fawn, and frequently diversified by the intermixture of the proper colour of the epidermis with that of the patches of lichens attached to it. The interior surface, in the finer kinds, is smooth; in the coarser it is occasionally rough and somewhat ligneous. Its colour is uniformly a brownish-orange, sometimes inclining to red, sometimes to yellow, and in some inferior specimens is of a dusky hue. The fracture is usually clear, with some short filaments on the internal part only. In the coarser barks it is more fibrous. The colour of the powder is a pale fawn, which is of a deeper hue in the inferior kinds. The taste is moderately bitter and somewhat astringent, without being disagreeable or nauseous. Authors speak also of an acidulous and aromatic flavour, which is less evident. The superior kinds have a feeble odour, which is distinct and agreeably aromatic in the powder and decoction. The pale barks are chemically characterized by containing *a much larger proportion of cinchonia than of quinia;* and their infusion does not yield a precipitate with solution of sulphate of soda. Their appearance indicates that they were derived from the smaller branches. They are collected in the provinces about Loxa, or in the country which surrounds the city of Huanuco to the north-east of Lima, and are probably derived chiefly from the C. Condaminea and C. micrantha.

There are several commercial varieties of pale bark, obtained from different sources, and differing more or less in their properties. The most highly esteemed of these is the *Loxa bark*, the finest specimens of which are sometimes called *crown bark of Loxa*, from the impression that they have the same origin and character with the bark formerly selected with

great care for the use of the king of Spain and the royal family. The pale bark collected about Huanuco is either named *Lima bark*, because taken to that city for commercial distribution, or *Huanuco bark*, from its place of collection. The former name has been more common in this country, where, indeed, this commercial variety has not unfrequently been confounded with the Loxa bark. Other pale barks are the *Jaen* and *Huamilies barks*, which are scarcely known as distinct varieties in the United States.*

* Since the publication of the first edition of this Dispensatory, we have had an opportunity of examining Von Bergen's splendid work upon bark, entitled *Versuch einer Monographie der China*, published in Hamburg in the year 1826. His descriptions are undoubtedly among the most precise and accurate which have been published, and we have availed ourselves of them in drawing up the following sketch of the varieties which may be arranged under the head of *pale bark*. We have also consulted, in relation to this subject, the works of the French pharmaceutical writers, particularly that of Guibourt, and the elaborate German work of Geiger, entitled *Handbuch der Pharmacie, &c.*, and, since the last edition of this Dispensatory, the more recent English treatise on Materia Medica by Pereira. We have thrown our remarks into the form of a note; as the information in relation to these different varieties can be of little practical use to the student, though it may possibly serve to aid the discrimination of the druggist in the purchase of bark, by enabling him to decide on the relative value of the different parcels submitted to his notice.

1. *Loxa Bark. Crown Bark.—Quinquina de Loxa*, Fr.—*Loxa-China, Kron-China*, Germ.—This is in cylindrical tubes, strongly rolled, from six to fifteen inches long, from two lines to an inch in diameter, and from half a line to two lines thick. The outer surface is more or less rough, seldom much wrinkled longitudinally, but marked with numerous transverse fissures, which usually run round the bark, and divide it into rings, the edges of which are somewhat elevated. In the smallest quills these fissures are not very obvious; in the larger, they are distant and apt to be interrupted. In the largest the surface is sometimes very rough and even warty. The proper colour of the epidermis is dark-gray, sometimes almost black, sometimes ash-coloured, and occasionally inclining to fawn; but frequently diversified by whitish lichens, which are in some instances so numerous as to cover almost the whole exterior of the bark, and give it a light-gray appearance. The inner surface is smooth and uniform, and of the colour of cinnamon, with occasionally a reddish tinge. The fracture in the smaller quills is quite smooth, in the larger somewhat fibrous. The bark is of a rather firm consistence, and when cut transversely exhibits a resinous character. Its odour is compared by Guibourt to that perceived in damp woods, by Von Bergen to that of tan. Its taste is acidulous, astringent, and bitterish. The powder is of a dull cinnamon colour. This variety of bark appears to contain, on an average of several results stated by Geiger, about 0·48 per cent. of cinchonia, and 0·06 of quinia. In the thicker pieces, which appear to be richest in the organic alkalies, Thiel found 1·0 per cent. of cinchonia, and 0·03 of quinia. According to Soubeiran, one pound of Loxa bark yields from a drachm and a half to two drachms of sulphate of cinchonia. The strong reaction of a solution of gelatin indicates the presence of much tannin. Guibourt, in the edition of his *Histoire des Drogues* printed in 1836, describes several varieties of Loxa bark, one answering to the above, under the name of *Quinquina gris brun de Loxa*, a second, under that of *quinquina de Loxa cendré*, which he considers identical with the Jaen bark of Von Bergen, and two others both of which he calls *quinquina de Loxa fibreux*. Of these two, one is probably not found in commerce, and the other is the variety described in his former edition as the *Quinquina gris de Loxa*. This is characterized by its light-gray colour externally, and by its extreme thinness, which is observable even in the pieces taken from the larger branches, the bark being almost as thin and as much rolled as Ceylon cinnamon. It is very rare. In the seroons of Loxa bark other kinds are sometimes mixed with the genuine. Among them are quills of a bark supposed to be identical with the Huamilies, (see *Huamilies bark*,) and a variety which has been called *white Loxa bark*, of unknown origin, resembling the genuine except in the character of its epidermis, which is whitish and micaceous like that of the Carthagena barks. English druggists distinguish Loxa bark into 1. the *picked crown bark*, which consists of the finest, thinnest, and longest quills; 2. the *silvery crown bark*, somewhat larger in size, and characterized by a whitish silvery appearance of the epidermis derived from adhering lichens; and 3. the *leopard crown bark*, named from its speckled appearance, depending on whitish lichens alternating with the dark brown epidermis. Loxa bark is thought to be derived chiefly from the *C. Condaminea*, and to have been the variety first imported into Europe.

In this country, the pale bark has fallen into disuse; and the sales made by the druggists are very small. As it yields little *quinia*, it is not employed in the manufacture of the sulphate of that alkali, which has almost superseded the bark as a remedy in intermittents; and the red bark is preferred by phy-

2. *Lima or Huanuco bark. Cinchona Cinerea, Gray bark, Silver bark*, Ed.—*Quinquina de Lima*, Fr.—*China Huanuco, Graue China*, Germ.—The Lima or Huanuco bark was introduced into notice about the year 1779, after the discovery of Cinchona trees in the central regions of Peru; but Pöppig says that the trade in it began in 1785. The first name originated from the circumstance that the bark entered into commerce through the city of Lima, the second was derived from the name of the city (Huanuco or Guanuco), in the more immediate neighbourhood of which the trees were found. The dimensions of this variety of bark do not materially differ from those of the preceding, although in the largest pieces the diameter is somewhat greater. Many of the smaller quills have a more or less spiral form. At the edge of most of the complete quills, a sharp oblique slit made with a knife is observable. The epidermis is usually adherent. The exterior surface is marked with longitudinal wrinkles, which in the thick pieces are often so deep as to amount to furrows, penetrating quite through the outer coating of the bark. Transverse fissures are also generally observable, but they never run wholly round the quill, often not more than a quarter or half round, and do not exhibit elevated borders. In some pieces the outer layer of the epidermis is rubbed off either wholly or in spots, and in a few the entire thickness of the external layers, which we usually denominate the epidermis, is here and there removed, exhibiting the proper bark in patches. The colour externally is very light gray, almost milk-white, with occasionally bluish-gray and darkish spots intermingled. Where the outer crust which imparts this whitish colour is wanting, the surface is grayish-fawn or reddish-gray, and in the thicker pieces of a dark cinnamon colour. The inner surface, though in the smaller quills sometimes tolerably uniform, is generally more or less uneven, fibrous, or splintery, especially in the larger pieces, in which may often be observed adhering yellowish-white splinters of wood. The colour is usually a rusty-brown inclining somewhat to red, with occasionally a purplish tinge. The transverse fracture is smooth in the exterior part, fibrous or splintery in the interior. The longitudinal fracture is usually somewhat uneven, without being splintery, and exhibits here and there minute shining spots. The inner layers of the bark are usually soft and friable. The colour of the powder is a full cinnamon-brown. The odour of the bark is like that of clay, and in this respect different from that of all other varieties. The taste is at first acidulous, astringent, and slightly aromatic, and ultimately bitter and adhesive. The proportion of *cinchonia* contained in Huanuco bark, by an average of several results stated by Geiger, is 1·72 per cent., of *quinia* 0·29 per cent. Von Santen got from the best specimens, as the maximum, 2·73 per cent. of cinchonia and no quinia. The most productive pieces are those of middling size. Guibourt makes two varieties of this bark, the *quinquina gris fin de Lima*, including the smaller quills, and the *quinquina gros Lima*, or *Lima blanc*, including the larger. It has been raised to the rank of a distinct officinal variety by the Edinburgh College. Little, if any of it, is brought to this country; and, according to Pöppig, the trade in it ceased in South America in 1815. This variety of bark is now confidently ascribed to the C. micrantha. (See *C. micrantha.*)

3. *Jaen bark.* Ash-bark.—*China Jaen, Blasse Ten-China*, Germ.—*Quinquina de Loxa cendré* of Guibourt. This variety probably derives its name from the province of Jaen de Bracomoros, in the vicinity of Loxa, where large quantities of bark have been collected. The Jaen bark is always in quills, which do not differ much in size from those of the Loxa bark, but are distinguishable by being frequently curved longitudinally, or bent in different directions, and somewhat spiral. The outer coat is often partially or entirely rubbed off, leaving the surface smooth and soft to the touch. When the epidermis is perfect, it exhibits small irregular transverse fissures, with occasionally faint longitudinal fissures and wavy wrinkles, and here and there a few warts, but no deep furrows. The colour varies from light or ash-gray to light yellow, diversified with blackish and brownish spots. When the outer coat is rubbed off, it inclines still more to yellow. Considered in mass, the bark always appears somewhat yellowish or straw-coloured. The exterior layers are soft and rather spongy, and may be readily scraped by the nail. The inner surface is exceedingly diversified, sometimes smooth, sometimes uneven and splintery. It is usually of a dull cinnamon colour. The bark is very brittle, and the fracture is smooth in the smaller quills, more or less uneven, and sometimes splintery in the larger, and in neither exhibits a resinous appearance. The odour is somewhat sweetish, and is compared to that of tan. The taste is acidulous, slightly astringent, and bitter without being disagreeable. The colour of the powder is cinnamon-brown. This bark is very

sicians, when it is necessary to resort to the medicine in substance. There is little doubt, however, that *cinchonia* possesses febrifuge properties little if at all inferior to those of *quinia;* and should the source of the latter begin to fail, the pale bark would come into more extensive use for the preparation of the former.

### 2. Yellow Bark.

The officinal term yellow bark should be considered as applicable only to the valuable variety of the drug having this colour. This is known in commerce under the name of *Calisaya*, which has been said, though erroneously, to be derived from a district of country in Bolivia, near the city of La Paz, where the bark is collected.* Among the druggists, the Calisaya

deficient in alkalies. Some experimenters have found none, or only traces, while the highest product obtained was 80 grains of quinia and 13 grains of cinchonia from a pound. It is, therefore, without value. Von Bergen believes it to be the product of the C. ovata of the Fl. Peruv. It is exported from South America chiefly in chests.

Von Bergen describes another variety of pale bark, under the name of *dark Jaen bark* (*dunkele Ten-China*), or *pseudo Loxa*, which bears a considerable resemblance to the genuine Loxa, but may be distinguished by the oblique or bent shape of the quills, and the uneven, fibrous, or even splintery appearance of the inner surface. It seldom comes in large pieces. It contains very little of the active principles of bark. Von Santen discovered neither quinia nor cinchonia in two specimens which he examined. Its general appearance, and strong reaction with a solution of gelatin, appear to associate it with the Loxa bark; and Geiger's conjecture is not improbable, that it is the product of the same tree growing in unfavourable situations, or altered by disease.

4. *Huamilies bark.—China Huamilies*, Germ.—This bark is not generally known as a distinct variety, though probably identical with the *quinquina ferrugineux*, or ferruginous bark of the French writers. Its commercial name was undoubtedly derived from the province of Huamilies, which lies in the interior of Peru, to the northward of Huanuco, and is a part of the country explored by the botanical expedition under Ruiz and Pavon. It came into notice in Germany about the beginning of the present century, when a parcel of it was imported directly from Lima into Hamburg. It is in quills and flat pieces. The quills are from three lines to an inch and a half in diameter, from five to sixteen inches long, and from half a line to three lines thick. The flat pieces, which are usually only fragments of the largest quills, are from one to two inches broad, and six to twelve inches long. In general all the layers of the bark are present, but sometimes the outer coat, and even the whole of that part usually called the epidermis in our descriptions of bark, (including those outer layers which in the tree are destitute of vitality, having been thrown outward by the annually renewed layers beneath them,) are wanting in spots, though very seldom entirely absent. The epidermis is comparatively thin, very brittle, soft, and spongy. The outer surface, in the small and middling quills, is sometimes nearly smooth, but usually marked with wavy longitudinal wrinkles, and beset here and there with warts. These warts are abundant upon the thick pieces, which they sometimes almost entirely cover. Transverse fissures are seldom found, and only in the thick pieces. The colour of the epidermis is usually grayish-fawn, here and there passing into a rusty brown; but in the thicker pieces, in which the warts are abundant, it is between a liver and chestnut colour, often mixed with a tinge of purple. When the epidermis is wanting, the colour is often a full ochre yellow. The inner surface is sometimes uniform and almost smooth, sometimes slightly fibrous, rarely splintery. The colour of the surface is rusty brown, occasionally reddish, and in the fibrous or splintery pieces of an ochre yellow. The fracture in the smaller quills is rather even, in the larger presents short fibres, and is sometimes even splintery. The odour of the bark is feeble but agreeable, the taste somewhat aromatic, bitterish, and slightly astringent. The powder is of a full cinnamon colour. The average product of cinchonia and quinia, as stated by Geiger, is 0·67 per cent. of the former, and 0·25 of the latter; so that the bark, though dissimilar in appearance from the other varieties of pale bark, agrees with them in containing more cinchonia than quinia. Von Santen obtained, as a maximum, 1·2 per cent. of cinchonia, and little or no quinia. Huamilies bark is now believed to be the product of the *C. purpurea* of the *Flor. Peruv.* (See *C. pubescens.*) It is scarcely known in the United States. (*Note to Second Edition, altered in the fourth and fifth.*)

* No such province exists in Bolivia. According to M. Laubert, the name is a corruption of *colisalla*, said to be derived from *colla*, a remedy, and *salla*, a rocky country. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 614.)

bark is arranged in two divisions, the quilled and the flat, which sometimes come mixed together in the same seroon, sometimes separate. The appearance of both indicates that they were taken from larger and older branches than those which yield the pale varieties. They are sometimes called by the French *quinquina juane royal*, from their resemblance to a variety of bark formerly collected for the Spanish king.

The *quilled Calisaya* (*Calisaya arrolada* of the Spanish Americans) is in pieces from three or four inches to a foot and a half long, from a quarter of an inch to two or three inches in diameter, and of equally variable thickness. The epidermis is of a brownish colour diversified or concealed by whitish or yellowish lichens, is marked by longitudinal wrinkles and transverse fissures, and is often partially separated, and generally easily separable from the proper bark. In the larger kinds it is thick, rough, deeply indented by the transverse fissures which often surround the quills, and is composed of several layers separated from each other by a reddish-brown membrane like velvet. The epidermis yields a dark-red powder, is tasteless, and possesses none of the virtues of the bark. It is desirable, therefore, to get rid of it before the bark is powdered, as the medicine is thus procured of greater strength. The bark itself, without the epidermis, is from one to two lines in thickness, of a fibrous texture, and when broken presents shining points, apparently the termination of small fibres running longitudinally, which, examined by the microscope, are found, when freed from a salmon-coloured powder that surrounds them, to be yellow and transparent. They readily separate when the bark is powdered, in the form of spiculæ, which, like those of the cowhage, insinuate themselves into the skin, and produce a disagreeable itching and irritation. The colour of the bark is brownish-yellow with a tinge of orange, the taste less astringent than that of the pale bark, but much more bitter; and the bitterness is somewhat peculiar. The external part of the proper bark is more bitter and astringent, and consequently stronger in medicinal power, than the internal; probably from the longer exposure of the latter to the action of air and moisture. The odour is faint, but when the bark is boiled resembles that of the pale varieties. The small quills closely resemble some of the pale varieties in appearance, but may be distinguished by their very bitter taste.

The *flat Calisaya* (*Calisaya plancha* of the Spaniards) which appears to have been derived from the large branches and trunk, is in pieces of various lengths, either quite flat, or but slightly curved, generally destitute of the epidermis, and therefore presenting the yellowish colour of the bark both within and without. It is usually thicker than the quilled, more fibrous in its texture, less compact, less bitter, and possessed of less medicinal power. Though weaker than the proper bark of the quills, it is usually, in equal weight, more valuable than that variety, because free from the useless epidermis.

The valuable yellow bark is characterized by its strongly bitter taste, with comparatively little astringency; by its fine brownish-yellow somewhat orange colour, which is still brighter in the powder; and by *containing a large proportion of quinia with very little cinchonia.* The salts of quinia and lime are so abundant in its composition, that its infusion instantly precipitates a solution of sulphate of soda. (*Guibourt.*)*

* The Calisaya bark is the third variety of Von Bergen, who describes it under the name of *China Regia* or *König's China.* We give a brief abstract of his description, omitting the form and dimensions, which are given with sufficient minuteness in the

Nothing is known with certainty as to the particular species which yields Calisaya bark. Some writers, influenced simply by its officinal title of yellow bark, have attributed it to the *C. cordifolia;* because Mutis gave the same name to the product of this species. The British Colleges fell into this error,

text. The epidermis,† which in many of the small quills is partly wanting, in the flat pieces usually altogether absent, is very thick and brittle, constituting from a third to one-half of the bark, and in some of the largest quills, or partially quilled pieces, even two-thirds. In the latter case it may often be seen to consist of six or eight different layers. The quills are generally marked with longitudinal wrinkles and furrows, as well as with transverse fissures, the last of which are never absent. The fissures, which often form complete circles round the quills, have usually an elevated border, and sink so deeply in many of the larger pieces, that they are even observable upon the proper bark. In the smaller pieces, they are often faint, but usually crowded. The colour of the epidermis varies from whitish-gray to bluish-gray, but is very much diversified by lichens, so as to present yellowish-white, ash-gray, and blackish spots. When the outer layer of the epidermis is wanting, as is not unfrequently the case to a greater or less extent, the colour is somewhat sooty-brown, or almost liver-brown. The outer surface of the pieces without epidermis, is of a colour between cinnamon-brown and dark rusty-brown. The inner surface, in the pieces of all dimensions, is uniform and almost smooth, but exhibits fine longitudinal fibres closely compressed. Splinters of wood are never found adhering to the inner surface, as in some other varieties. The prevailing colour of this surface is mostly a rather dark or full cinnamon-brown, passing sometimes into a rusty-brown, but seldom of a reddish hue. This bark breaks more easily in the longitudinal direction than any other variety, exhibiting a chestnut-brown colour in the part answering to the epidermis, a more or less dark cinnamon-brown in that answering to the proper bark. The transverse fracture of the epidermis is rather even, that of the inner part sometimes fibrous, sometimes splintery. A resinous layer may be observed beneath the epidermis, which usually remains when the latter is removed, and communicates to the flat pieces the dark colour by which their external surface is distinguished. Small sharp splinters, which in the longitudinal fracture appear like shining points, are apt to insinuate themselves into the skin, when the bark is broken or much handled. The odour is feebly tan-like, the taste slightly acidulous, strongly but not disagreeably bitter, somewhat aromatic, feebly astringent, and rather durable. The powder is of a fine cinnamon hue.

*Thiel* obtained from the flat Calisaya bark 2·3 per cent. of quinia, and 0·08 of cinchonia; *Michaelis* from the flat 3·7 per cent., and from the quill 2·0 per cent. of quinia, but no cinchonia from either; *Von Santen* from the flat, an average of 2·0 per cent. of quinia, and little or no cinchonia; *Wittstock*, on an average, 3·0 per cent of sulphate of quinia, and 0·12 of cinchonia. (*Geiger.*)

Under the name of *light Calisaya*, Guibourt, in the last edition of his work, describes a variety of bark which he says is brought from the same region of country that produces the genuine. It is identical with that named in previous editions orange-yellow bark (*quinquina jaune orangé*), and is of comparatively little value, at least for the preparation of sulphate of quinia, though the best specimens, as they contain much cinchonia, are not without medicinal activity. Like the Calisaya, it is in quills or flat pieces, sometimes with and sometimes without the epidermis; but it may be distinguished by its want of thickness, its finer and more compact texture, and by a character which is most striking in the fresh specimens, viz., that of presenting a rose colour in the part which is near the epidermis, while the inner portion is of a pure yellow, so that the whole bark has an orange colour. The epidermis, moreover, when present, is thin, smoother than that of the genuine Calisaya, and without the numerous transverse fissures which mark the latter bark.

Another bark derived from the same region of country as the preceding, and sometimes sold as Calisaya bark, though wholly without quinia, is described by Guibourt under the name of *Cusco bark*, and has recently attracted some attention as the source of a new alkali discovered by MM. Pelletier and Coriol, and named *aricina* from the port of Arica, whence the bark is said to be sent. The smaller pieces may be distinguished from the genuine Calisaya by their white, uniform epidermis, without fissures; but when the epidermis is wanting, as frequently happens in the larger pieces, the two barks might easily be confounded. The test of sulphate of soda may here be found useful; as this

† By the epidermis is here understood the whole of the external layers which are accumulated upon the outer surface of the bark by the annual renewal of the cortical layers, and the consequent separation of those of former years, which remain, but without life, attached to the external surface. A different meaning is attached to the term by Von Bergen, but as we have taken pains to make the description in every instance correspond with our definition, we do not misrepresent his meaning.

without, however, being aware that the yellow bark which they adopted as officinal, was really the Calisaya. That it is an error has been fully demonstrated; as no *Calisaya bark* is brought from those regions where the C. cordifolia most abounds. In the last edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, the error has been corrected. Many writers ascribe this variety to the *C. lancifolia*, on the authority of Mutis himself, who asserts that it is indisputably derived from that species. But Mutis was mistaken; for it is now well known, that the bark of the C. lancifolia is wholly different from the Calisaya. (See *C. lancifolia.*) Ruiz was disposed to ascribe it to his *C. lanceolata;* but Von Bergen found a specimen of the bark of this species in Ruiz's collection to be different from the officinal yellow bark. According to M. Auguste Delondre, who received specimens of the plants producing Calisaya bark from his correspondents in South America, no less than three distinct trees contribute to furnish the bark thrown into commerce under that title. One of these specimens appeared to Guibourt to belong to the *Cinchona micrantha*, and another to the *C. Condaminea.* The third resembled the latter of these two species, but differed somewhat both in its leaves and fruit. A fourth specimen had fruit like that of the *Condaminea*, but smaller leaves, and was considered by Guibourt as probably the *C. angustifolia* of Ruiz, now thought to be merely a variety of the *C. lancifolia.* But this information is quite too vague to lead to any satisfactory conclusion. It may, however, serve to explain the fact that barks are sometimes imported under the name of *Calisaya*, and derived from the same district of country, which differ from the genuine bark both in appearance and qualities, and will not serve for the preparation of sulphate of quinia.*

The genuine Calisaya bark is produced most abundantly, if not exclusively, in Bolivia, formerly Upper Peru, in the province of La Paz and in the country about Apolobamba on the Rio Paro; and, before the disturbances in these countries, was shipped as well from the port of Buenos Ayres as from those on the Pacific. It is at present, however, procured exclusively from the latter. A very fine parcel was exhibited to us, imported directly from Coquimbo in Chili. We have been informed by gentlemen who have been long personally engaged in commercial transactions upon the Pacific coast of South America, that the Calisaya bark of commerce is originally obtained chiefly, if not exclusively, at the port of Arica, whither it is brought from the interior provinces of Bolivia. From that town it is sent to various other ports on the Pacific. It is generally supposed to have been first introduced into commerce towards the end of the last century, and it was probably not known by its present name till that period; but La Condamine states that the Jesuits of La Paz, at a period anterior to the discovery of the febrifuge of Loxa, sent to Rome a very bitter bark by the name of *quinaquina*, which, though supposed by that traveller to have been derived from the Peruvian balsam tree, was very probably, as conjectured by Guibourt, the true cinchona. Besides, Pomet, in his *History of Drugs*, published in 1694, speaks of a bark more bitter than that of Loxa, obtained from the province of Potosi, which borders upon that of La Paz; and Chomel

salt, which so strikingly precipitates the infusion of Calisaya, does not disturb that of the Cusco bark. It is proper to state, that Guibourt could obtain from this bark no other alkali than cinchonia, and is disposed to consider aricina as the result of the modifying influence of the process employed in its preparation. (*Note to the Second and Fourth Editions.*)

* See Guibourt's *Histoire des Drogues*, 1836, and an interesting article upon the subject of the origin and collection of the Calisaya bark, in the *Journal de Pharmacie*, xxi. 505, and in the *American Journ. of Pharm.*, vii. 325.

also states that the cinchona tree inhabited the mountains of Potosi, and produced a bark more esteemed than that which grew in the province of Quito. (*Guibourt, Journ. de Pharm.* xvi. 235.) It is possible that, though known at this early period, it may have gone out of use; and its re-introduction into notice towards the end of the last century, may have been mistaken for an original discovery Whether it is found in the other localities of bark in Peru and Quito, it is difficult to determine; but we may infer from the existence of a commercial variety known to the Spaniards by the name of *Calisaya de Quito*, that either the identical bark, or a variety closely analogous to it, has been found in that province. The *Calisaya de Santa Fé*, mentioned by Laubert, has no other claim to the title given it than its colour; and it is not distinguished in the market, perhaps not distinguishable from the ordinary yellow Carthagena bark.

### 3. Red Bark.

The name of this variety is very appropriately applied; as the colour is usually distinct both in the bark and the powder. In South America it is called *cascarilla roxa* and *colorada*. Some writers have divided it into several sub-varieties; but there does not seem to be ground for such division in any essential difference of properties. Like the *Calisaya*, it comes in quills and flat pieces, which are probably derived from different parts of the same tree. It is imported in chests.

Some of the pieces are entirely rolled, some partially so, as if they had been taken from half the circumference of the branch; others are nearly or quite flat. They vary very greatly in size, the quill being sometimes less than half an inch in diameter, sometimes so much as two inches, while the flat pieces are occasionally very large and thick, as if derived from the trunk of a tree. They are covered with a reddish-brown or gray, sometimes whitish epidermis, which is rugged, wrinkled longitudinally, and in the thicker pieces marked with furrows, which in some places penetrate to the surface of the proper bark. In many specimens, numerous small roundish or oblong eminences, called warts, may be observed upon the outer surface. Beneath the epidermis is a layer, dark red, brittle, and compact, which possesses some bitterness and astringency, but much less than the interior parts. These are woody and fibrous, of a more or less lively brownish-red colour, which is usually very distinct, but in some specimens passes into the orange and even yellowish-brown; so that it is not always possible to distinguish the variety by this property alone. The taste is bitter and astringent, and the odour similar to that of other good barks. Red bark is chemically distinguished by *containing considerable quantities both of quinia and of cinchonia.** It yields a turbid salmon-coloured decoction with water.

* The red bark is given as a distinct variety by Von Bergen, and stands first on his list, under the name of *China rubra* or *rothe China*. The following is an abstract of his description.

The quills are from two lines to an inch and a quarter in diameter, from one-third of a line to two lines thick, and from two to twelve inches or more in length. The smaller quills are often spiral. The flat pieces are from one to two inches broad, from three-eighths to a quarter of an inch thick, and of the same length as the quills. In the smaller and middling-sized quills, the external surface exhibits longitudinal wavy wrinkles. In the thicker pieces, these wrinkles, between which are here and there longitudinal furrows, often elevate themselves into roundish or oblong warts, which are of a somewhat friable and granular consistence. The longitudinal furrows sometimes penetrate to the bark. Transverse fissures seldom occur. The colour in the smaller quills varies from a fawn-gray to a dull reddish-brown, in the larger is reddish-brown or chestnut-brown with a tinge of purple. When the wrinkles and warts are rubbed off, the peculiar brownish-red

The species of Cinchona which produces red bark is unknown—the notion derived from Mutis, and formerly generally prevalent, that it was obtained from the *C. oblongifolia* of that botanist, having been demonstrated to be incorrect. For the proofs upon this point, which have now ceased to have any practical importance, the reader is referred to the article Cinchona, section Red bark, in former editions of this work. It has been supposed that red bark may be derived from the same species with one or more of the pale barks, but taken from the larger branches or the trunk. This opinion receives some support from a statement made by La Condamine, in his memoir upon the subject of cinchona. We are told by this author that three kinds of bark were known in the neighbourhood of Loxa—the white, the yellow, and the red. The white, so named from the colour of the epidermis, scarcely possessed any medicinal virtue, and was obtained from a tree entirely distinct from that which yielded the two other varieties. The red was superior to the yellow; but he was assured, on the very best authority, that the trees producing them grew together, and were not distinguishable by the eye. Of the three varieties mentioned by La Condamine, the white, which was probably one of the inferior barks with micaceous epidermis, does not reach us; and that which he calls yellow is probably identical with the pale variety of the Pharmacopœia, as this grows most abundantly about Loxa. Should it be admitted that the red bark is furnished by the same tree which yields the pale, we have a ready explanation of the difference in size of the two varieties.

### Carthagena Barks.

Under this head may be classed all the Cinchona barks brought from the northern Atlantic ports of South America. In commerce, they are variously

colour of the bark appears. The pieces are often in part or almost wholly covered with a whitish-gray or yellowish-white coat, either belonging to the epidermis or consisting of lichens. In some of the quills the epidermis is wanting in spots, which exhibit a dirty reddish-cinnamon colour. The inner surface is delicately fibrous and almost uniform in the small quills, but becomes more fibrous and uneven in the larger, and in the flat pieces is splintery and very irregular. Its colour varies with the size of the pieces, being a reddish-rusty brown in the least, redder in the larger, and a full brownish-red in the largest. The inner surface is also sometimes yellowish, or brownish, or of a dirty appearance. It becomes darker when scraped with the nail or other hard body. The fracture exhibits the different colours of the epidermis and inner bark, as also of a resinous layer which lies between the two. It is usually smooth in the smaller quills, fibrous in the larger, and at the same time fibrous and splintery in the largest and flat pieces. The fracture of the epidermis, however, is in all either smooth, or only here and there somewhat granular. The odour is like that of tan and earthy, the taste strongly but not disagreeably bitter, somewhat aromatic, and not lasting. The powder is of a dull brownish-red colour.

Experiments upon many different specimens of red bark, as stated by Pfaff, give as an average result 1·7 per cent. of pure cinchonia, and 0·44 of sulphate of quinia. The highest product obtained was 3·17 per cent. of cinchonia, and 0·15 of sulphate of quinia. Another specimen yielded 1·21 per cent. of the former, and 1·33 of the latter. Pelletier and Caventou obtained 0·8 per cent. of cinchonia, and 1.7 of quinia. (*Geiger.*) It appears, therefore, that the proportion of the alkalies is exceedingly different in different specimens. The degree of bitterness is, perhaps, the best criterion of their efficacy.

Guibourt divides the red bark into two varieties, which he distinguishes by the names of *quinquina rouge verruqueux*, and *quinquina rouge non verruqueux*, from the presence or absence of the warts upon the outer surface. He describes also a variety of bark, under the name of *quinquina rouge de Lima*, resembling the proper red bark in appearance, but without bitterness; and two others, distinguished severally by the names of *quinquina rouge orangé*, and *quinquina rouge pale*, which, however, merit little attention. (*Note to Second and Fourth Editions.*)

A specimen of bark in our possession, brought by Dr. Dillard, of the U. S. Navy, from the Pacific, and labelled *red bark of Cuenca*, has a thick epidermis like that of the ordinary red barks, is of a very deep dark-red colour, and possesses little bitterness.

called *Carthagena*, *Maracaybo*, and *Santa Martha barks*, according to the particular port at which they may be shipped. They are all characterized by a soft, whitish or yellowish-white, micaceous epidermis, which may easily be scraped by the nail, and which, though often more or less completely removed, almost always leaves behind traces sufficient to indicate its character. They contain both cinchonia and quinia, though in smaller proportion than the best barks from the Pacific. It has before been stated that similar barks are found on the Western coast of South America; but they never reach us unless accidentally; as they would not bear the expense of carriage. Such are the *white barks* of the Spanish writers. The Carthagena barks are not recognised as officinal by the Pharmacopœias. In the state of powder, however, they are generally kept in the shops, and sold for tooth powder, &c., under the name of *common bark*. They are moreover not unfrequently substituted, either fraudulently or by mistake, for the better kinds. Like the proper officinal barks they may be arranged into several subdivisions, according to their diversities in colour.

1. *Yellow Carthagena Bark.* This is by far the most abundant of the non-officinal barks, and the only one uniformly found in the market. It occurs in quills or flat pieces, but most commonly in the latter form, and is distinguished, independently of the peculiar epidermis already described, by the brownish-yellow colour of the proper bark. There are two varieties of it very well characterized by their appearance and other properties, but not distinguished in commerce.*

* Von Bergen considers the Carthagena barks under the two divisions of 1. *China flava dura*, or *harte gelbe China*, and 2. *China flava fibrosa*, or *holzige gelbe China*. As these, with the varieties before noticed as described by him, complete the nine divisions under which he ranks the barks of commerce, we shall give a brief abstract of his account of them.

1. *China flava dura*, or *hard yellow bark*.—This is in quills and flat pieces. The quills are from three to eight lines in diameter, from half a line to a line and a half thick, and from five to nine inches, and sometimes, though rarely, even fifteen inches long. The flat pieces are considerably thicker, from half an inch to two inches broad, and from four to eight in length. They are often somewhat twisted, and so curved in the drying that the upper surface is rather concave. The epidermis is in many pieces partially or almost wholly wanting. The outer surface is on the whole rather smooth, though it usually exhibits a few faint longitudinal furrows and transverse fissures, and pieces are occasionally found with hard warts or protuberances. In the flat pieces, the epidermis, when present, has somewhat of the consistence of cork, and consists of several layers. The colour of the epidermis varies from yellowish-white to ash-gray, and is sometimes diversified by bluish-gray or blackish lichens. When it is wanting, the colour is between a dark cinnamon and brownish-yellow. These shades, however, are seldom clear, and the flat pieces have usually a somewhat dusty aspect. The inner surface of the quills is tolerably uniform, that of the flat pieces uneven or faintly furrowed and even splintery, the points of the splinters often projecting. Its colour, which is almost always dull, as if the surface were dusty, varies between a light cinnamon and a dull ochre-yellow, and in some pieces is rusty-brown or fawn-gray, or even whitish-yellow. The bark does not readily break in the longitudinal direction. The transverse fracture presents short splinters, and is sometimes fibrous. When cut transversely, the bark obscurely exhibits a very small darker coloured resinous layer beneath the epidermis. The odour is feeble, the taste slightly astringent and bitter, but not strongly so. The powder is of the colour of cinnamon. Von Bergen attributes this variety to the C. cordifolia.

2. *China flava fibrosa*, or *woody yellow bark*.—In shape and dimensions, this variety does not materially differ from the preceding; but the flatter pieces are almost always a little rolled, or curved laterally. The epidermis is seldom entire, being in general either in part or wholly rubbed off. When present, it resembles in consistence that of the former variety. Its outer surface is nearly smooth, only marked here and there with faint irregular transverse fissures and longitudinal furrows. Its colour varies from a dirty whitish-gray to yellowish, but is sometimes more or less dark. When the outer surface is rubbed off, as is the case here and there in the quills, and almost always in the flat pieces, the colour is a nearly pure ochre-yellow. Where the whole thickness of the epidermis is

*Hard yellow Carthagena Bark* (*China flava dura* of Von Bergen) is in pieces of various size and form, sometimes wholly or partially quilled, and sometimes flat; and the flat pieces present the appearance of having been warped in drying, being frequently curved longitudinally backward, and sometimes also in the transverse direction or spirally. The dimensions are sometimes those given by Von Bergen (*see note*); but, as found in this market, the bark is more commonly in small, irregularly square or oblong, flattish, and variously warped pieces, from one to three or four inches long and from one to three lines in thickness, mixed with small quills or fragments of quills, the former appearing as if chipped from the trunk or large branches, the latter evidently derived from the small branches. In this shape it was treated of, in former editions of this work, as a distinct variety, under the name of *Santa Martha bark*, which it at one time held in the market; but a closer examination has convinced us that it is the same bark as the *hard yellow bark* of Von Bergen, though collected in a different manner. The quills are generally more covered with the micaceous epidermis than the flat pieces, in which it is often nearly or quite removed. The inner surface of the latter, though sometimes smooth, is often rough and splintery, as if forcibly separated from the wood to which it adhered. The colour of the proper bark is a pale, dull, brownish-yellow, darker in parcels which have been long kept; and the surface often appears as if rubbed over with powdered bark. The texture is rather firm and compact, and the fracture abrupt, without being smooth or presenting long splinters. The taste is bitter and nauseous. This variety of bark is thought to be obtained from the C. cordifolia; as Guibourt found that a specimen of the bark of that tree, which came originally from Mutis, resembled it precisely in all its sensible properties.

*Fibrous yellow Carthagena Bark* (*China flava fibrosa* of Von Bergen) is said by Von Bergen and Pereira sometimes to occur in quills, but we have seen it only in flat or slightly rolled pieces, which are from half an inch to two inches broad, and from four to six or even nine inches long. It differs from the former variety chiefly in a somewhat brighter colour, and in its less compact and very fibrous texture, which causes it to exhibit long splinters when broken transversely, and often to hang together by connecting fibres when broken longitudinally. A more precise description will be found in the note below.

wanting, as happens here and there in spots, it is dark cinnamon, or dark ochre-yellow, and commonly dull or powdery. The inner surface is usually even, but is sometimes irregular and splintery, and always feels harsh to the fingers, leaving small splinters sticking in the skin when drawn over it. The colour is a nearly pure ochre-yellow, like that of the external surface when the outer layer is rubbed off, though somewhat duller and very powdery. The fracture distinguishes this variety from the preceding and from all others. The longitudinal fracture is strikingly fibrous, and in the flat pieces the fragments still hang together by connecting fibres. The bark, moreover, breaks obliquely, and the fracture even of the epidermis, which in other varieties is almost always smooth, is here uneven or rough-grained. The transverse fracture exhibits very long and thin splinters or fibres, which are very flexible, and may almost be said to be soft. No traces of a resinous appearance are observable in the fracture. The odour is feeble, the taste at first woody and flat, afterwards slightly bitter and astringent, and weaker in this than any other variety of bark. The colour of the powder is intermediate between that of cinnamon and yellow-ochre. The tree from which this variety is obtained is unknown.

Of these two varieties of Carthagena bark, the first yielded, on an average of two experiments, 0·57 per cent. of pure cinchonia, and 0·33 per cent. of sulphate of quinia; the second yielded, on an average of five trials with different specimens, 0·4 per cent. of pure cinchonia, and 0·36 of sulphate of quinia. The highest product of the woody bark was about 0·59 per cent. of cinchonia, and 0·52 of sulphate of quinia. From this statement, it appears that, so far as regards the relative proportion of their two active ingredients, they should rank with the red bark, though greatly inferior to it in strength.

We have recently seen specimens of a bark, of which large quantities were said to have been brought in a cargo from Maracaybo, presenting the general aspect, and in a striking degree the fibrous texture of this variety, but in rather larger pieces, and differing also somewhat in the colour, which, instead of being a nearly pure ochre-yellow, has an orange tint, especially in the exterior portion, where it is decidedly reddish in some of the pieces. This particular bark has a very close resemblance to the officinal yellow or Calisaya, for which it might readily be mistaken by an inexperienced person, and, if regarded only upon its inner surface, even by the most experienced. But the bark is rather thicker, less hard, compact, and heavy, and much more fibrous than the Calisaya, and, though in general deprived of the epidermis, yet occasionally exhibits remains of it, having the characters of that of the Carthagena barks, and where it is quite absent, appears as though it had been removed by scraping or cutting with a knife, and not spontaneously separated at the natural juncture, as in the Calisaya. Besides, the bark is spongy under the teeth, and wants the strong peculiar bitterness of the officinal yellow. Still it has a decidedly bitter taste, and its infusion, though not precipitated by solution of sulphate of soda, affords a copious precipitate with infusion of galls, indicating the presence of no inconsiderable proportion of the active alkaline principles.

A specimen of bark labelled *yellow bark of Loxa*, brought from South America by Dr. Dillard of the U. States Navy, and said to be employed in Loxa for making extract of bark, presents characters closely analogous to those of the fibrous Carthagena bark, and sufficient to justify the supposition that it was derived from the same species of Cinchona.

The powder of yellow Carthagena bark has a yellowish cinnamon-colour, with less of the reddish tint than the Calisaya, for which, however, it may be readily mistaken, and, there is reason to believe, is not unfrequently sold. It may be distinguished by its comparatively feeble bitterness; but much more certainly by the test of sulphate of soda, which throws down no precipitate with its infusion.

2. *Red Carthagena Bark.* This name properly belongs to a bark known to the French Pharmaceutists by the name of *quinquina nova* or *new bark*, and ascertained to be Mutis's *red bark of Santa Fe*, produced by his Cinchona oblongifolia—the C. magnifolia of the Flora Peruviana. It is never found in our markets, unless sometimes, possibly, as an adulteration of the officinal red bark.* A red bark, with whitish and micaceous epidermis, thick, spongy, and of little taste, is sometimes mixed with the packages of the officinal red bark from the Pacific. May it not be the product of the same species of Cinchona, which grows in Peru as well as in New Granada?

3. *Orange Carthagena Bark.* This is the *orange cinchona* of *Santa*

* As described by Guibourt, this bark is in pieces a foot or more long, rolled when small, open, or nearly flat when larger, in general of a perfectly cylindrical form; with a whitish, thin, uniform epidermis, showing scarcely any cryptogamia, and but a few transverse fissures answering to those of the liber, and sometimes entirely wanting; one to three lines thick without the epidermis; of a pale carnation colour, becoming deeper in the air, especially upon the outer surface, which, when destitute of epidermis, is always reddish-brown; of a fracture which is foliaceous in the outer part, and short-fibrous in the inner; and exhibiting, under the microscope, between its fibres, and especially between the laminæ, a great abundance of two granular matters, of which one is red and the other whitish. In some pieces the fracture exhibits, nearer the external than the internal surface, a yellow, transparent, resinous or gummy exudation. The taste is flat and astringent like that of tan, the odour feeble, between that of tan and the pale barks. The powder is fibrous and decidedly red. Examined by Pelletier and Caventou it afforded neither quinia nor cinchonia.

*Fé*, so highly lauded by Mutis, and the *spongy Carthagena bark* of Guibourt. It has occurred in commerce in large, flat, somewhat curved, or semicylindrical pieces, sometimes as much as three or four inches broad, a foot long, and nine lines in thickness, covered with a yellowish-white, micaceous epidermis, marked with longitudinal and sometimes transverse fissures. The bark itself is of an orange colour, externally fibrous, light, spongy under the teeth, without taste or very feebly bitter, and destitute of medical virtue. It yields a beautiful orange powder. It scarcely occurs at present in commerce. The destruction at Cadiz, by the Spanish authorities, of a large quantity of this bark, collected by Mutis at the expense of the government, which was ascribed by Humboldt to mercantile cunning, is now considered as an indication of a just appreciation of its virtues. The bark is the product of the *C. lancifolia.*

4. *Brown Carthagena Bark.* Under this name Guibourt has described a bark of a white and smooth epidermis, rough, hard, compact, very heavy, sometimes as much as half an inch in thickness, of an orange-brown colour when freshly cut, and a chocolate colour upon its inner surface, and of a bitter astringent taste analogous to that of the pale barks, but more disagreeable. Some of the pieces from the smaller branches are completely quilled, and others somewhat larger appear as if warped or contorted by desiccation. Pereira thinks this may be a variety of the *hard yellow Carthagena bark.* We have not met in this market with specimens answering the description of Guibourt.

### False Barks.

Before dismissing the subject of the varieties of cinchona, it is proper to observe that numerous barks have at various times been introduced into the market, and sold as closely resembling or identical with the febrifuge of Peru, which experience has proved to differ from it materially, both in chemical composition and medicinal virtues. These barks are generally procured from trees which were formerly ranked among the Cinchonæ, but are now arranged in other genera. They are distinguished from the true Peruvian bark by the absence of quinia and cinchonia. Among them are 1. the *Caribæan bark*, from the Exostemma Caribæa; 2. the *St. Lucia bark*, or *quinquina piton* of the French, derived from the Exostemma floribunda; and 3. the *Pitaya bark*, from the mountain of Pitaya in Columbia, of uncertain botanical origin, known in France by the name of *quinquina bicolore*, and in Italy by that of *china bicolorata.* Of these the last only is known in this country. A considerable quantity of it was some time since imported into New Orleans, whence a portion reached this city. The specimen in our possession is in quills, for the most part singly, but in some instances doubly rolled, from eight or ten inches to more than two feet in length, and from a quarter of an inch to an inch or more in diameter. The outer surface is of a dull grayish-olive colour, with numerous large oval or irregular spots much lighter coloured, sometimes even whitish, and slightly depressed beneath the general surface, as if a layer of the epidermis had fallen off within their limits. It is to this appearance that the bark owes its name of *bicolorata.* The colour of the internal surface is deep brown or almost blackish; that of the fresh fracture, brownish-red or orange. The bark is hard, compact, and thin, seldom as much as a line in thickness, and breaks with a short but not smooth fracture. Its taste is very bitter and of a flavour not unlike that of some of the inferior kinds of cinchona. It is without odour. Folchi and Peretti found in it a new crystallizable alkaline principle, which they named *pitaina.* It has been considerably employed

by the Italian physicians, and Brera found it to cure intermittents in the quantity of half an ounce. (See a paper by Dr. Carson in the *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 49.)

## *Chemical History.*

In the analysis of Peruvian bark, the attention of chemists was at first directed exclusively to the action of water and alcohol upon it, and to the determination of the relative proportion of its gummy or extractive and resinous matter. The presence of tannin and of various alkaline or earthy salts in minute quantities was afterwards demonstrated. Fourcroy made an elaborate analysis, which attracted much attention at the time, and proved the existence of other principles in the bark than those previously ascertained; but the results which he obtained were not very definite. Dr. Westring was the first who attempted the discovery of an active principle in the bark, on which its febrifuge virtues might depend; but he was unable to carry out his conception to any successful result. Seguin afterwards pursued the same track, and endeavoured, by observing the effects of various re-agents, to discover the relative value of different varieties of the drug. The conclusions, however, at which he arrived, have not been supported by subsequent experiment. M. Deschamps, an apothecary of Lyons, obtained from bark a crystallizable salt of lime, the acid of which Vauquelin afterwards separated, and called *kinic acid*. The latter chemist also pushed to a much further extent the researches of Seguin, as to the influence of re-agents. He examined seventeen different kinds of bark, which he arranged in three classes, according to their chemical relation with certain re-agents—the *first* class including those which afforded precipitates with tannin and not with gelatin; the *second*, those which precipitated gelatin and not tannin; the *third*, those which precipitated at the same time tannin, gelatin, and tartar emetic. He supposed those to be the most efficient which gave precipitates with tannin or the infusion of galls; but his classification has been abandoned with the progress of discovery. Reuss of Moscow succeeded in isolating a peculiar colouring matter from red bark, which he designated by the name of *cinchonic red*, and obtained a bitter substance, which probably consisted in part of the peculiar alkaline principles, subsequently discovered. The first step, however, towards the discovery of cinchonia and quinia appears to have been taken by the late Dr. Duncan of Edinburgh. He believed the precipitate afforded by the infusion of cinchonia with that of galls, to be a peculiar vegetable principle, and accordingly denominated it *cinchonine*. Dr. Gomez, a Portuguese physician, convinced that the active principle of bark resided in this cinchonine, but in an impure state, instituted experiments upon some pale bark, which resulted in the separation of a white crystalline substance, considered by him to be the pure *cinchonine* of Dr. Duncan. It was obtained by the action of potassa upon an aqueous infusion of the alcoholic extract of the bark, and was undoubtedly the principle now universally known by the name of *cinchonine* or *cinchonia*. But Dr. Gomez was ignorant of its precise nature, considering it to be analogous to resin. M. Laubert afterwards obtained the same principle by a different process, and described it under the name of *white matter* or *pure white resin*. To Pelletier and Caventou was reserved the honour of crowning all these experiments, and applying the results which they obtained to important practical purposes. They demonstrated the alkaline character of the principle discovered by Gomez and Laubert, and gave it definitively the name of *cinchonine*. They discovered in the yellow or Calisaya bark another alkaline

principle which they denominated *quinine*. Both these bases they proved to exist naturally in the barks, combined with the *kinic acid* in the state of *kinate of cinchonine and of quinine*. It has moreover been established by their labours, that the febrifuge property of bark depends upon the presence of these two principles. It was in the year 1820 that these chemists announced their discovery. Dr. Duncan's suggestion was made so early as 1803. Among English and American chemists, the names of these alkaline bodies have been changed to *cinchonia* and *quinia*, for the sake of uniformity of nomenclature; and by these names we shall always call them.*

It has before been stated, on more than one occasion, that the three officinal varieties of bark are distinguished by peculiarities of composition. We give the result of the analysis of each variety as obtained by Pelletier and Caventou. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 70. 89. 92.)

*Pale bark of Loxa* contains, 1. a fatty matter, discovered by Laubert; 2. a red colouring matter, very slightly soluble, identical with the cinchonic red of Reuss; 3. a yellow colouring matter, observed by Laubert, soluble in water and alcohol, and capable of being precipitated by the subacetate of lead; 4. tannin; 5. gum; 6. starch; 7. lignin; 8. kinate of lime; 9. *kinate of cinchonia, with a very minute proportion of kinate of quinia.*

*Yellow Calisaya bark* contains the fatty matter, the cinchonic red, the yellow colouring matter, tannin, starch, lignin, kinate of lime, and *acidulous kinate of quinia, with a comparatively small proportion of kinate of cinchonia.*†

*Red bark* contains the fatty matter, a large quantity of the cinchonic red, the yellow colouring matter, tannin, starch, lignin, kinate of lime, and *a large proportion both of acidulous kinate of quinia, and of acidulous kinate of cinchonia.*

*Carthagena bark* contains the same ingredients with the red bark, but in different proportions. It has less of the alkaline matter, which it also yields with much greater difficulty to water, in consequence of the abundance of insoluble cinchonic red which it contains, and which either involves the salts of quinia and cinchonia so as to prevent the full contact of water, or retains these alkalies in a species of combination. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 105.)

By the experiments of Henry Jun. and Plisson, it may be considered as established, that the alkalies of the different varieties of bark are combined at the same time with kinic acid, and with one or more of the colouring

* In a previous note it has been stated that Pelletier and Coriol had discovered an alkali called *aricina* in the Arica or Cusco bark. It was obtained by the same process as that employed in the extraction of quinia from yellow bark. It is white, crystallizable, and distinguishable from cinchonia, which it in many respects resembles, by exhibiting a green colour under the action of nitric acid, and by the property possessed by its sulphate, of forming a tremulous jelly when a saturated boiling solution of the salt is allowed to cool. Aricina, in the present state of our knowledge respecting it, is of no practical importance.

† Winkler is said to have discovered in Calisaya bark a peculiar bitter principle, which he found also in greater proportion in the *new bark* (*kina nova*), and for which he proposes the name of *kinovic bitter*. It is insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether, without alkaline or acid properties, and without nitrogen in its composition. Winkler obtained it from the *new bark* by treating this in fine powder with ether, evaporating the ether, treating the residue with alcohol, then decolorizing the solution by means of animal charcoal, and precipitating the bitter principle by ammonia. It exists in the *new bark* along with a peculiar acid discovered by Pelletier and Caventou, and denominated by them *kinovic acid*. This acid is somewhat analogous to the stearic, being white, shining, light, slightly soluble in water, and readily soluble in alcohol and ether.

matters, which, in relation to these substances, appear to act the part of acids. This idea was originally suggested by Robiquet. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xii. 282. 369.) It is stated that the compounds of quinia and cinchonia with the cinchonic red are scarcely soluble in water, while the kinates of these bases are very soluble. (*Ibid.* xvii. 201.)

From the statements above made, it appears that the three officinal varieties of bark differ little except in the proportion of their constituents. All contain both quinia and cinchonia; the yellow bark abounding in the first, the pale in the second, and the red in both. Gum is the only constituent found in one and not in the others. It is an ingredient in the pale bark, but is wanting in the red and yellow.

The odour of bark appears to depend on a *volatile oil* which Fabroni and Trommsdorff obtained by distillation with water. The oil floated on the surface of the water, was of a thick consistence, and had a bitterish acrid taste, with the odour of bark.

The *fatty matter*, which was first obtained pure by M. Laubert, is of a greenish colour as obtained from the pale bark, orange-yellow from the yellow. It is insoluble in water, soluble in boiling alcohol, which deposits a part of it on cooling, very soluble in sulphuric ether even cold, and capable of forming soaps with the alkalies. The colour is probably owing to extraneous matter connected with it.

The *cinchonic red* of Reuss, the *insoluble red colouring matter* of Pelletier and Caventou, is reddish-brown, insipid, inodorous, largely soluble in alcohol, especially when hot, and almost insoluble in ether or water, though the latter dissolves a little at the boiling temperature. The acids promote its solubility in water. It precipitates tartar emetic, but not gelatin; but, if treated with a cold solution of potassa or soda, or by ammonia, lime, or baryta with heat, and precipitated by an acid from the solution thus formed, it acquires the property of forming an insoluble compound with gelatin, and seems to be converted into a species of tannin. It is precipitated by subacetate of lead. It is most abundant in the red bark, and least so in the pale. Berzelius supposes it to consist of tannin and apothême, and to be formed from tannin by the action of the air.

The *yellow colouring matter* has little taste, is soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, precipitates neither gelatin nor tartar emetic, and is itself precipitated by subacetate of lead.

The *tannic acid*, *tannin*, or *soluble red colouring matter* of Pelletier and Caventou, has been considered as possessing all the properties which characterize the proximate vegetable principles associated together under this name. It has a brownish-red colour and austere taste, is soluble in water and alcohol, combines with metallic oxides, and produces precipitates with the salts of iron, which vary in colour according to the variety of bark; being deep green with the pale bark, blackish-brown with the yellow, and reddish-brown with the red. It also forms white precipitates with tartar-emetic and gelatin, and readily combines with atmospheric oxygen, becoming insoluble. It must, however, differ materially from the tannin or tannic acid of galls, which could not exist in aqueous solutions containing cinchonia without forming an insoluble compound with that base.

But the most interesting and important constituents of Peruvian bark are the cinchonia and quinia, and the acid with which they are combined. In relation to these, therefore, we shall be more minute in our details.

*Cinchonia* when pure is a white crystalline substance, soluble in two thousand five hundred parts of boiling water, almost insoluble in cold water,

very soluble in boiling alcohol, which deposits a portion in the crystalline state upon cooling, and slightly soluble in ether and the fixed and volatile oils. Its bitter taste, at first not very obvious in consequence of its difficult solubility, is developed after a short time by the solution of a minute portion in the saliva. Its alcoholic, ethereal, and oleaginous solutions are very bitter. By heat it is at the same time melted and decomposed. Its alkaline character is very decided, as it neutralizes the strongest acids, forming with them saline compounds. Of the salts of cinchonia, the sulphate, nitrate, muriate, phosphate, and acetate are soluble in water. The neutral tartrate, oxalate, and gallate are insoluble in cold water, but may be dissolved in hot water, in alcohol, or in an excess of acid. Several processes have been employed for the preparation of cinchonia. One of the simplest is the following. Powdered pale bark is submitted to the action of sulphuric or muriatic acid very much diluted, and the solution thus obtained is precipitated by an excess of lime. The precipitate is collected on a filter, washed with water, and treated with boiling alcohol. The alcoholic solution is filtered while hot, and deposits the cinchonia when it cools. A further quantity is obtained by evaporation. If not perfectly white, it may be freed from colour by first converting it into a sulphate with dilute sulphuric acid, then treating the solution with animal charcoal, filtering, precipitating by an alkali, and redissolving by alcohol in the manner already mentioned. It may also be obtained from the mother waters of sulphate of quinia, by diluting them with water, precipitating with ammonia, collecting the precipitate on a filter, washing and drying it, and then dissolving it in boiling alcohol, which deposits the cinchonia in a crystalline form upon cooling. It may be still further purified by a second solution and crystallization. Cinchonia consists of 20 equivalents of carbon, 12 of hydrogen, 1 of oxygen, and 1 of nitrogen ($C_{20}H_{12}ON$); and its combining number may be stated at 156·55, hydrogen being considered as unity. Exposed to the air, it does not suffer decomposition, but very slowly absorbs carbonic acid, and acquires the property of effervescing slightly with acids. It may be distinguished, when dissolved in the saline state in water, from any other vegetable alkali, by a reddish somewhat orange colour, produced by the addition first of liquid chlorine and then of ammonia to the solution. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 135.)

*Sulphate of cinchonia*, or more strictly *disulphate of cinchonia*, the only salt of this base which has been employed to any extent in a separate state, may be prepared by heating cinchonia with a little water, adding dilute sulphuric acid gradually till the alkali is dissolved, then boiling with animal charcoal previously washed with muriatic acid, filtering the solution while hot, and setting it aside to crystallize. By alternate evaporation and crystallization, the whole of the sulphate may be obtained from the solution. It is a white, very bitter salt, crystallizing in flexible, somewhat shining, four-sided, flattened prisms, terminated by an inclined face, and generally collected in fasciculi. It is soluble in fifty-four parts of water at common temperatures, and in a smaller quantity of boiling water. Chemists at present generally consider it as a *disulphate*. By the addition of the necessary quantity of acid, it passes into the neutral sulphate, which is soluble in less than half its weight of water at 58°. It consists, according to Pelletier and Caventou, of 100 parts of cinchonia, and 13.021 of sulphuric acid. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 57.)

*Quinia* (Quina, *Lond.*) is whitish, and as usually prepared is rather flocculent in its appearance, not crystalline like cinchonia. It may, however, be crystallized, by cautious management, from its alcoholic solution,

in pearly silky needles. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xi. 249.) It is fusible without chemical change, at about 300° F., and becomes brittle on cooling. It is more bitter than cinchonia, is almost insoluble in water, but is very soluble in alcohol, and soluble also in ether, and in the fixed and volatile oils. Its alcoholic solution is intensely bitter. It unites with the acids to form salts, which crystallize with facility. The gallate, tartrate, and oxalate are said to be insoluble, or nearly so, in cold water, but are dissolved by an excess of acid. It is unalterable in the air, not even absorbing carbonic acid. Its salts may be distinguished from those of the other vegetable alkalies by the beautiful emerald green colour which results when their solution is treated first with solution of chlorine and then with ammonia, and which changes to a white or violet upon saturation with a dilute acid. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 135.) Quinia consists of 20 equivalents of carbon, 12 of hydrogen, 2 of oxygen, and 1 of nitrogen ($C_{20}H_{12}O_2N$); and its combining number is 164·55. This number, however, is founded on the opinion, that of the two salts which quinia forms with sulphuric acid, the one originally considered neutral, and denominated simply sulphate of quinia is in fact basic, consisting of two equivalents of the base, and one of the acid, while the other, at first supposed to be a supersalt, is strictly neutral, consisting of one equivalent of each of its ingredients. The same remark is applicable to the combining number of cinchonia. In both cases, were the original opinion of the composition of the sulphates to be admitted, the real combining numbers of the two alkalies would be double those already stated. Quinia is obtained by treating its sulphate with the solution of an alkali, collecting the precipitate which forms, washing it till the water comes away tasteless, then drying it, dissolving it in alcohol, and slowly evaporating the solution.

The only important artificial salt of quinia is the sulphate, the process for procuring which, as well as its properties, will be hereafter described. (See *Quiniæ Sulphas*, among the Preparations.) The *muriate*, *phosphate*, *acetate*, *citrate*, *ferrocyanate*, and *tannate* have also been employed and recommended, but none of them has yet gained a reputation which entitles it to rank among standard remedies. The first four may be prepared by saturating a solution of the acids respectively with quinia, and evaporating the solutions. The *ferrocyanate* is made by boiling together two parts of sulphate of quinia and three of ferrocyanuret of potassium in a very small quantity of water, pouring off the liquors from a greenish-yellow substance of an oily consistence which is precipitated, washing the latter with distilled water, then dissolving it in strong alcohol at 100° F., filtering immediately, and afterwards evaporating the solution. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 351.) The *tannate* may be prepared by precipitating the infusion of bark, or solution of sulphate of quinia, by the infusion of galls or solution of tannic acid, and then washing and drying the precipitate. Either of these salts may be given in the same dose as the sulphate.

*Kinic Acid, (called also Cinchonic, or Quinic Acid), and the Kinates of Cinchonia and Quinia.* It may be desirable to procure the alkaline principles in that state of saline combination in which they exist in the bark, as it is possible that they may exert an influence over the system in this state, somewhat different from that produced by their combinations with the sulphuric or other mineral acid. As it is impossible to procure the kinates immediately from the bark in a pure state, it becomes necessary first to obtain the kinic acid separately, which may thus become of some practical importance. We shall, therefore, briefly describe the mode of procuring it, and its characteristic properties. By evaporating the infusion of bark to a solid consistence, and treating the extract thus obtained with alcohol, we have in the

residue a viscid matter consisting chiefly of mucilage and kinate of lime.* If an aqueous solution of this substance be formed, and allowed to evaporate at a gentle heat, crystals of the kinate are deposited, which may be purified by a second crystallization. The salt thus obtained, being dissolved in water, is decomposed by means of oxalic acid, which precipitates the lime and leaves the *kinic acid* in solution. This may be procured in the crystalline state by spontaneous evaporation, though as usually prepared it is in the form of a thick syrupy liquid. The crystals are transparent and colourless, sour to the taste, and readily soluble in alcohol and water. The kinates of cinchonia and quinia may be obtained either by a direct combination of their constituents, or by the mutual decomposition of the sulphates of those alkalies and the kinate of lime. The *kinate of cinchonia* has a bitter and astringent taste, is very soluble in water, is soluble also in alcohol, and is crystallized with difficulty. The *kinate of quinia* is also very soluble in water, but less so in rectified alcohol. Its taste is very bitter, resembling exactly that of yellow bark. It crystallizes in crusts of a mammillated form, and opaque or semitransparent. The salt is with difficulty obtained free from colour, and only by employing the ingredients in a state of extreme purity. (*Ann. de Chim. et de Phys. Juillet*, 1829.)

Of the relations of bark with the several solvents employed in pharmacy we shall speak hereafter, under the heads of its infusion, decoction, and tincture; where we shall also have an opportunity of mentioning some of the more prominent substances which afford precipitates with its liquid preparations. It is sufficient at present to state, that all the substances which precipitate the infusion of bark do not by any means necessarily affect its virtues; as it contains several inert ingredients which form insoluble compounds with bodies which do not disturb its active principles. As tannic acid forms with quinia and cinchonia a compound insoluble in water, it is desirable that substances containing this acid, in a free state, should not be prescribed in connexion with the infusion or decoction of bark; for, though it is not improbable that this insoluble tannate might be found efficacious if administered, yet being precipitated from the liquid, it would be apt to be thrown away as dregs, or at any rate would communicate, if agitated, an unpleasant turbidness.

It is evident from what has been said, that an infusion of bark, on account of the tannin-like principle which it contains, may precipitate gelatin, tartar emetic, and the salts of iron, without having a particle of cinchonia or quinia in its composition; and that consequently any inference as to its value drawn from this chemical property, would be altogether fallacious: but, as the active principles are thrown down by the tannic acid of galls, no bark can be considered good which does not afford a precipitate with the infusion of this substance.

It is impossible to determine, with accuracy, the relative proportion of the active ingredients in the different varieties of cinchona; as the quantity is by no means uniform in different specimens of the same variety. Pelletier and Caventou state, in their first Memoir, that they had been able to obtain only 2 parts of cinchonia from 1000 of pale bark; while from an equal quantity of the yellow they had succeeded in extracting 9 parts of quinia, and from the red, 8 parts of cinchonia and 17 parts of quinia. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 92.) But either they employed inferior specimens of the first two varieties, or did not completely exhaust those upon which they experimented. According to a statement subsequently made by them to the French Institute,

* The kinate of lime is soluble in water, but not in alcohol.

they obtained from the best Calisaya bark 2·9 per cent. of sulphate of quinia, from inferior kinds 1·5 per cent.; and the average result was 2·33 per cent. (*North. Am. Med. and Surg. Journ.* v. 475.) Accounts generally agree in giving less alkaline matter to the pale barks than to the yellow, and more to the red than to either. Mr. Viltmann of Osnabruck obtained from the Huanuco bark 3·5 per cent. of cinchonia, from the Calisaya or royal yellow, 5 per cent. of quinia, from the red, 6 per cent. of quinia and cinchonia, and from the Carthagena, 3·3 per cent. of alkaline matter. (*Journ. de Chim. Medicale, Nov.* 1830.) We cannot, however, avoid suspecting some inaccuracy in the steps by which he obtained results so far exceeding those of the experienced French chemists before quoted.

The following mode of estimating the value of bark by the quantity of alkaline matter it contains, we copy from a communication of M. Tilloy of Dijon, published in the 13th vol. of the *Journ. de Pharmacie*, p. 330. "Take an ounce of the bark coarsely powdered, introduce it into about 12 ounces of alcohol of 30° B. (sp. gr. 0·8748), expose the mixture for half an hour to a temperature of from 105° to 120° F., draw off the alcohol, add a fresh portion, and act as before; unite the liquors, and throw into them a sufficient quantity of acetate or subacetate of lead to precipitate the colouring matter and kinic acid, then allow the insoluble matter to subside, and filter. Add to the filtered liquor a few drops of sulphuric acid to separate the excess of acetate of lead, filter, and distil off the alcohol. There remains an acetate or sulphate of quinia, according to the quantity of sulphuric acid employed, together with a fatty matter which will adhere to the vessel. Decant the liquor, and add ammonia, which will instantaneously precipitate the quinia. Too much ammonia will retain it in solution, but in this case a few drops of sulphuric acid will cause it to precipitate. The quinia washed with warm water, and then treated with sulphuric acid, water, and a little animal charcoal, yields very white sulphate of quinia. I have thus obtained in six hours nine grains of the sulphate from an ounce of bark [576 grains French], which is a large proportion when allowances are made for the loss during the process." The Edinburgh Pharmacopœia gives the following mode of testing the value of yellow bark. "A filtered decoction of 100 grains in two fluidounces of distilled water gives, with a fluidounce of concentrated solution of carbonate of soda, a precipitate, which, when heated in the fluid, becomes a fused mass, weighing when cold two grains or more, and easily soluble in solution of oxalic acid."

## *Medical Properties and Uses.*

This valuable remedy was unknown to the civilized world till about the middle of the seventeenth century; though the natives of Peru are generally supposed to have been long previously acquainted with its febrifuge powers. Humboldt, however, is of a different opinion. In his Memoir on the Cinchona forests, he states that it is entirely unknown as a remedy to the Indians inhabiting the country where it grows; and as these people adhere with pertinacity to the practices of their ancestors, he concludes that it never was employed by them. They have generally the most violent prejudices against it, considering it absolutely poisonous; and in the treatment of fever prefer the milder indigenous remedies. Humboldt is disposed to ascribe the discovery of the febrifuge powers of the bark to the Jesuits, who were sent to Peru as missionaries, and among whom were many familiar with the medical knowledge of the day. As bitters had been chiefly relied on in the treatment of intermittent fevers, and as bitterness was observed to be a pre-

dominant property in the bark of certain trees which were felled in clearing the forests, the missionaries were naturally led to give it a trial in the same complaint. They accordingly administered an infusion of the bark in the tertian ague, then a prevalent disorder in Peru, and soon ascertained its extraordinary powers. A tradition to this effect is said by Humboldt to be current at Loxa. Ruiz and Pavon, however, are among the writers who ascribe the discovery to the Indians. The Countess of Chinchon, wife of the Viceroy of Peru, having in her own person experienced the beneficial effects of the bark, is said, on her return to Spain in the year 1640, to have first introduced the remedy into Europe. Hence the name of *pulvis Commitissæ*, by which it was first known. After its introduction, it was distributed and sold by the Jesuits, who are said to have obtained for it the enormous sum of its weight in silver. From this circumstance it was called *Jesuits' powder*, a title which it long retained. It had acquired some reputation in England so early as the year 1658, but from its extravagant price, and from the prejudice excited against it, was at first little used. At this early period, however, its origin and nature do not seem to have been generally known; for we are told that Sir John Talbot, an Englishman, having employed it with great success in France, in the treatment of intermittents, under the name of the English powder, at length, in the year 1679, sold the secret of its origin and preparation to Louis XIV., by whom it was divulged.

When taken into the stomach, bark usually excites in a short time a sense of warmth in the epigastrium, which often diffuses itself over the abdomen and even the breast, and is sometimes attended with considerable gastric and intestinal irritation. Nausea and even vomiting are sometimes produced, especially if the stomach was previously in an inflamed or irritated state. Purging, moreover, is not an unfrequent attendant upon its action. After some time has elapsed, the circulation often experiences its influence, as exhibited in the somewhat increased frequency of pulse; and if the dose be repeated, the whole system becomes more or less affected, and all the functions undergo a moderate degree of excitement. Its action upon the nervous system is often evinced by a sense of tension or fulness or slight pain in the head, singing in the ears, and partial deafness, which are always experienced by some individuals when brought completely under its influence. The effects above mentioned entitle bark to a place among the tonics, and it is usually ranked at the very head of this class of medicines. But besides the mere excitation of the ordinary functions of health, it produces other effects upon the system, which must be considered peculiar, and wholly independent of its mere tonic operation. The power by which, when administered in the intervals between the paroxysms of intermittent disorders, it breaks the chain of morbid association, and interrupts the progress of the disease, is something more than what is usually understood by the tonic property; for no other substance belonging to the class, however powerful or permanent may be the excitement which it produces, exercises a control over intermittents at all comparable to that of the medicine under consideration. As in these complaints it is probable that, in the intervals, a train of morbid actions is going on out of our sight, within the recesses of the nervous system; so it is also probable, that bark produces in the same system an action equally mysterious, which supersedes that of the malady, and thus accomplishes the restoration of the patient. From the possession both of the tonic, and of the *anti-intermittent* property, if we may be allowed so to designate it, bark is capable of being usefully applied in the treatment of a great number of diseases.

It may usually be employed with benefit in all morbid conditions of the

system, whatever may be the peculiar modifications, in which a permanent corroborant effect is desirable, provided the stomach be in a proper state for its reception. In low or typhoid forms of disease, in which either no inflammation exists, or that which does exist has been moderated by proper measures, or has passed into the suppurative or the gangrenous stage, this remedy is often of the greatest advantage in supporting the system till the morbid action ceases. Hence its use in the latter stages of typhus gravior; in malignant scarlatina, measles, and small pox; in carbuncle, and gangrenous erysipelas; and in all cases in which the system is exhausted under large purulent discharges, and the tendency of the affection is towards recovery. As a tonic, bark is also advantageously employed in chronic diseases connected with debility; as, for example, in scrofula, dropsy, passive hemorrhages, certain forms of dyspepsia, obstinate cutaneous affections, amenorrhœa, chorea, hysteria; in fact, whenever a corroborant influence is desired, and no contra-indicating symptoms exist. But in all these cases it greatly behooves the physician to examine well the condition of the system, and before resorting to the tonic, to ascertain the real existence of an enfeebled condition of the functions, and the absence of such local irritations or inflammations, especially of the stomach or bowels, as would be likely to be aggravated by its use. In doubtful cases, we have been in the habit of considering the occurrence of profuse sweating during sleep as affording an indication for its use, and, under these circumstances, have prescribed it very advantageously, in the form of sulphate of quinia, in acute rheumatism, and the advanced stages of protracted fevers.

But it is in the cure of intermittent diseases that bark displays its most extraordinary powers. It was originally introduced into notice as a remedy in fever and ague, and the reputation which it acquired at an early period it has ever since retained. Very few cases of this disease will be found to resist the judicious use of bark, or some one of its preparations. This is not the place to speak of the precise circumstances under which it is best administered. It will be sufficient to say, that physicians generally concur in recommending its early employment, in divided doses, to the extent of one or two ounces, during the intermission, and the repetition of this plan till the disease is subdued, or the remedy is found insufficient for its cure. Other intermittent diseases have been found to yield with almost equal certainty to the remedy, particularly those of a neuralgic character. Hemicrania and violent pains in the eye, face, and other parts of the body, occurring periodically, are often almost immediately relieved by the use of bark. Some cases of epilepsy, in which the convulsions recurred at regular intervals, have also been cured by it; and even the hectic intermittent is frequently arrested, though, as the cause still generally continues to operate, the relief is too often only temporary. Diarrhœa and dysentery sometimes put on the intermittent form, especially in miasmatic districts; and under these circumstances may often be cured by bark. Nor is it necessary, that, in the various diseases which have been mentioned, the intermission should always be complete, in order to justify a resort to the remedy. Remittent fevers, in which the remission is very decided, not unfrequently yield to the use of bark, if preceded by proper depleting measures. But, as a general rule, the less of the diseased action there is in the interval, the better is the chance of success; and if it exceed a certain point, the bark has usually been found to aggravate instead of relieving the complaint.

Some observations are requisite as to the choice of the barks, and the forms of administration. In the treatment of intermittents, either the red or the yellow bark is decidedly preferable to the pale, and of the first two, the

red is usually considered the most powerful. With regard to the red, experience had pronounced in its favour long before analysis had proved its superiority. It not only contains more of the active principles of the bark than the other varieties, but has also the advantage of uniting them both in nearly equal proportion. The pale bark may possibly, in its finest forms, be superior for the purposes of a general tonic; as it is less liable to offend the stomach, and perhaps to irritate the bowels.

Where the object is to obtain the full influence of bark, it is most effectually administered in substance. We can by no means be absolutely certain that quinia and cinchonia are its only active ingredients; and even supposing them to be so, we are equally uncertain whether they may not be somewhat modified in their properties, even by the therapeutically inert principles with which they are associated. In fact, bark in substance has been repeatedly known to cure intermittents when the sulphate of quinia has failed. It is best administered diffused in water or some aromatic infusion. Experience has proved that its efficacy in the cure of intermittents is often greatly promoted by admixture with other substances. A mixture of powdered bark, Virginia snakeroot, and carbonate of soda, was at one time highly esteemed in this city; and another, consisting of bark, confection of opium, lemon-juice, and port wine, has, in our own experience, and that of some of our friends, proved highly efficacious in some obstinate cases of fever and ague.*

But notwithstanding the superior efficacy of the bark in substance, it is in the great majority of instances sufficient to resort to some one of its preparations; and in many cases we are compelled to this resort by the inability of the stomach to support the powder, or the unwillingness of the patient to encounter its disagreeable taste. The best substitute, in cases of intermittent disease, is decidedly the sulphate of quinia, or sulphate of cinchonia, the former of which is used almost to the exclusion of the latter, though not perhaps upon sufficient grounds. The advantage of these preparations is their great facility of administration, and the possibility, by their employment, of introducing a large quantity of the active matter, with less risk of offending the stomach. The sulphate of quinia is now almost universally employed in the treatment of intermittents, and bark resorted to only after this has failed. (See *Quiniæ Sulphas.*)

Though quinia possesses the anti-intermittent power of bark, it is by no means satisfactorily ascertained that it is capable of exerting all the peculiar influence of that medicine as a tonic; but as bark in powder can seldom be supported by a delicate stomach, for a sufficient period to insure the necessary influence of the medicine in chronic disease, it is customary to resort, in this case, to some one of its preparations in which the quinia is extracted in connection with the other principles; as the infusion, decoction, tincture, and extract. Each of these will be particularly treated of among the preparations. It is here only necessary to say, that their use is mostly confined to chronic cases; or to those of a malignant character, as typhus gravior, &c., in which the whole virtues of bark are desired, but the stomach is unable to bear the powder. Should bark or its preparations produce purging, as they occasionally do, they should be combined with a small proportion of laudanum.

* The following are the formulæ for these mixtures. 1. ℞ Cinchon. pulv. ℥ss; Serpentariæ pulv. ʒj; Sodæ Carbonat. ʒss; Misce et in pulveres quatuor divide, una tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ sumenda. 2. ℞ Cinchon. Rub. pulv. ℥ss; Confect. Opii ʒj; Suc. Limon. recentis fʒij; Vin. Oporto fʒiv; Misce. Tertia pars, tertiâ quâque horâ sumenda.

It is sometimes desirable to introduce bark into the system by other surfaces than that of the stomach; and it has been found to exercise its peculiar influence to whatever part it has been applied. Injected into the rectum, in connexion with opium to prevent purging, it has been employed successfully in the cure of intermittents; and the use of bark jackets, made by quilting the powder between two pieces of flannel or muslin, and worn next the skin, and of bark baths made by infusing the medicine in water, has proved serviceable in cases of children. But the best preparation of bark for external application is decidedly sulphate of quinia, which, sprinkled upon a blistered surface denuded of the cuticle, is speedily absorbed, and produces on the system effects not less decided than those which result from its internal administration.

The medium dose of bark, as administered in intermittents, is a drachm, to be repeated more or less frequently according to circumstances. When given as a tonic in chronic complaints, the dose is usually smaller; from ten to thirty grains being sufficient to commence with.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Cinchonæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Extractum Cinchonæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Infusum Cinchonæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Infusum Cinchonæ Comp., *U. S.*; Mistura Ferri Aromatica, *Dub.*; Quiniæ Sulphas, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Cinchonæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Cinchonæ Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond. Ed.*, *Dub.*; Vinum Gentianæ, *Ed.* W.

## CINNAMOMUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*

### *Cinnamon.*

"The bark of Cinnamomum Zeylanicum (*Nees*), and of Cinnamomum aromaticum (*Nees*)." *U. S.* "Laurus Cinnamomum. *Cortex.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CINNAMOMUM. Bark of Cinnamomum Zeylanicum; *Cinnamon.*—CASSIÆ CORTEX. Bark of Cinnamomum Cassia; *Cassia bark. Ed.*; CINNAMOMUM. LAURUS CINNAMOMUM. Cortex.—CASSIA. LAURUS CASSIA. Cortex. *Dub.*

Cinnamon.—Cannelle, *Fr.*; Brauner Canel, Zimmt, *Germ.*; Canella, *Ital.*; Canela, *Span.*; Kurundu, *Cingalese*; Karua puttay, *Tamul.*

Cassia.—Cassia lignea; Casse, *Fr.*; Cassienzimmt, *Germ.*; Cannellina, *Ital.*; Casia, *Span.*

The U. S. Pharmacopœia embraces, under the title of cinnamon, not only the bark of that name obtained from the island of Ceylon, but also the commercial cassia, which is imported from China; and as the two products, though very different in price, and somewhat in flavour, possess identical medical properties, and are used for the same purposes, there seems to be no necessity for giving them distinct officinal designations. Indeed, the barks of all the species of the genus Cinnamomum, possessing analogous properties, are as much entitled to the common name of cinnamon, as those of the Cinchonas have to the name of cinchona, and the juice of different species of Aloe, to that of aloes. Varieties may be sufficiently distinguished by an appropriate epithet. Both *cinnamomum* and *cassia* were terms employed by the ancients, but whether exactly as now understood, it is impossible to determine. The term *cassia* or *cassia lignea* has been generally used in modern times to designate the coarser barks analogous to cinnamon. It was probably first applied to the barks from Malabar, and afterwards extended to those of China and other parts of Eastern Asia. It has been customary to ascribe *cassia lignea* to the *Laurus Cassia* of Linnæus; but

the specific character given by that botanist was so indefinite, and based on such imperfect information, that the species has been almost unanimously abandoned by recent botanists. The fact appears to be, that the barks sold as cinnamon and cassia in different parts of the world are derived from various species of Cinnamomum. Dr. Wight, who was commissioned by the British Indian Government to inquire into the botanical source of "the common cassia bark of the markets of the world," expresses his belief that the list of plants yielding this product extends to nearly every species of the genus, including not less than six plants on the Malabar coast and in Ceylon, and nearly twice as many more in the Eastern part of Asia, and the islands of the Eastern Archipelago. (*Madras Journ. of Literat. and Sci.*, 1839, No. 22.) We shall describe only the two species recognised by the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

CINNAMOMUM. *Sex. Syst.* Enneandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* hermaphrodite or polygamous, panicled or fascicled, naked. *Calyx* six-cleft, with the limb deciduous. *Fertile stamens* nine, in three rows; the inner three with two sessile glands at the base; *anthers* four-celled, the three inner turned outwards. Three capitate *abortive stamens* next the centre. *Fruit* seated in a cup-like calyx. *Leaves* ribbed. *Leaf buds* not scaly. (*Lindley.*)

1. *Cinnamomum Zeylanicum.* Nees, *Laurineæ*, 52; Lindley, *Med. Flor.* 329; Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib.* &c. xii. 263.—*Laurus Cinnamomum.* Linn. This is a tree about twenty or thirty feet high, with a trunk from twelve to eighteen inches in diameter, and covered with a thick, scabrous bark. The branches are numerous, strong, horizontal and declining; and the young shoots are beautifully speckled with dark green and light orange colours. The leaves are opposite for the most part, coriaceous, entire, ovate, or ovate-oblong, obtusely pointed, and three-nerved, with the lateral nerves vanishing as they approach the point. There are also two less obvious nerves, one on each side, arising from the base, proceeding towards the border of the leaf, and then quickly vanishing. The footstalks are short and slightly channeled, and together with the extreme twigs are smooth and without the least appearance of down. In one variety, the leaves are very broad, and somewhat cordate. When mature they are of a shining green upon their upper surface, and lighter-coloured beneath. The flowers are small, white, and arranged in axillary and terminal panicles. The fruit is an oval berry, which adheres like the acorn to the receptacle, is larger than the black currant, and when ripe has a bluish-brown surface diversified with numerous white spots.

The tree emits no smell perceptible at any distance. The bark of the root has the odour of cinnamon with the pungency of camphor, and yields this principle upon distillation. The leaves have a spicy odour when rubbed, and a hot taste.* The petiole has the flavour of cinnamon. It is a singular fact, that the odour of the flowers is to people in general disagreeable, being compared by some to the scent exhaled from newly sawn bones. The fruit when opened has a terebinthinate odour, and a taste in some degree like that of Juniper berries. It is the prepared bark that constitutes the spice so well known and so highly valued under the name of cinnamon.

This species of Cinnamomum is a native of Ceylon, where it has long been cultivated for the sake of its bark. It is said also to be a native of the Malabar coast, and has at various periods been introduced into Java, the

* Dr. Ruschenberger states that the leaves have a strong odour of cloves when broken and rubbed, and a "clove" oil is obtained from them by distillation, which yields considerable profit. (*Voyage round the World*, p. 207.)

Isle of France, Bourbon, the Cape de Verds, Brazil, Cayenne, several of the West India Islands, and Egypt; and in some of these places is at this time highly productive. This is particularly the case in Cayenne, where the plant was flourishing so early as the year 1755. It is exceedingly influenced, as regards the aromatic character of its bark, by the circumstances of soil, climate, and mode of culture. Thus we are told by Marshall that in Ceylon, beyond the limits of Negombo and Matura, in the western and southern aspect of the island, the bark is never of good quality, being greatly deficient in the spicy, aromatic flavour of the cinnamon; and that even within these limits it is of unequal value from the various influence of exposure, soil, shade, and other circumstances.

2. *C. aromaticum.* Nees, *Laurineæ*, 52; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 330.—*C. Cassia.* Blume; Ed. Ph.; Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib. &c.* xii. 23.—*Laurus Cassia.* Aiton, *Hort. Kew.* ii. 427.—Not *Laurus Cassia* of Linn. This is a tree of about the same magnitude as the former species, and like it has nearly opposite, shortly petiolate, coriacious, entire leaves, of a shining green upon the upper surface, lighter coloured beneath, and furnished with three nerves, of which the two lateral vanish towards the point. The leaves, however, differ in being oblong-lanceolate and pointed, and in exhibiting, under the microscope, a very fine down upon the under surface. The footstalks and extreme twigs are also downy. The flowers are in narrow, silky panicles. The plant grows in China, Sumatra, and probably in other parts of Eastern Asia, and is said to be cultivated in Java. It is believed to be the species which furnishes, wholly or in part, the Chinese cinnamon or cassia brought from Canton, and is supposed also to be the source of the *cassia buds* of commerce.

Besides the two species above described, others have been thought to contribute to the cinnamon and cassia found in commerce. The opinion of Dr. Wight has been already stated. The *C. Loureirii* of Nees, growing in the mountains of Cochin-china towards Laos, and in Japan, affords, according to Loureiro, a cinnamon, of which the finest kind is superior to that of Ceylon. The *C. nitidum*, growing in Ceylon, Java, and upon the continent of India, is said to have been the chief source of the drug, known formerly by the name of *Folia Malabathri*, and consisting of the leaves of different species of Cinnamomum mixed together. The leaves of the *C. Tamala* of Hindostan have been sold under the same name. The *C. Culilawan* of the Moluccas yields the aromatic bark called Culilawan, noticed in the *Appendix;* and similar barks are obtained from another species of the same region, denominated *C. rubrum*, and from the *C. Sintoc* of Java.

*Culture, Collection, Commerce, &c.* Our remarks under this head will first be directed to the cinnamon of Ceylon, in relation to which we have more precise information than concerning the aromatic obtained from other sources. The bark was originally collected exclusively from the tree in a wild state; but under the government of the Dutch the practice of cultivating it was introduced, and it has been continued since the British have come into possession of the island. The principal cinnamon gardens are in the vicinity of Columbo. The seeds are planted in a prepared soil at certain distances, and as four or five are placed in a spot, the plants usually grow in clusters like the hazel bush. In favourable situations they attain the height of five or six feet in six or seven years, and a healthy bush will then afford two or three shoots fit for pealing; and every second year afterwards will afford from four to seven shoots in a good soil. The cinnamon harvest commences in May and continues till late in October. The first object is to select shoots proper for decortication, and those are seldom cut which are

less than half an inch, or more than two or three inches in diameter. The bark is divided by longitudinal incisions, of which two are made opposite to each other in the smaller shoots, several in the larger, and is then removed in strips by means of a suitable instrument. The pieces are next collected in bundles, and allowed to remain in this state for a short time, so as to undergo a degree of fermentation which facilitates the separation of the cuticle. The epidermis and the green matter beneath it are removed by placing the strip of bark upon a convex piece of wood, and scraping its external surface with a curved knife. The bark now dries and contracts, assuming the appearance of a quill. The peeler introduces the smaller tubes into the larger, thus forming a congeries of quills into a cylindrical pipe which is about forty inches long. When sufficiently dry, these cylinders are collected into bundles weighing about thirty pounds, and bound together by pieces of split bamboo. The commerce in Ceylon cinnamon was formerly monopolized by the East India Company; but the cultivation is now unrestricted, and the bark may be freely exported upon the payment of a duty of three shillings sterling a pound. (*Ruschenberger.*) It is assorted in the island into three qualities, distinguished by the designations of *first*, *second*, and *third*. The inferior kinds, which are of insufficient value to pay the duty, are used for the preparation of oil of cinnamon. Formerly, according to Marshall, they were exported to the continent of India, whence a portion was said to reach Europe under the name of cassia.

Immense quantities of cinnamon are exported from China, the finest of which is little inferior to that of Ceylon, though the mass of it is much coarser. It passes in commerce under the name of *cassia;* and is said by Mr. Reeves to be brought to Canton from the province of Kwangse, where the tree producing it grows very abundantly. (*Trans. Med. Bot. Soc.* 1828, p. 26.) It has already been stated, that this tree is supposed to be the *Cinnamomum aromaticum;* but we have no positive proof of the fact. Travellers inform us that cinnamon is also collected in Cochin-china; but that the best of it is monopolized by the sovereign of the country. It is supposed to be obtained from the *Cinnamomum Loureirii* of Nees, the *Laurus Cinnamomum* of Loureiro. According to Siebold, the bark of the large branches is of inferior quality and is rejected, as it will not bear the expense of carriage; that from the smallest branches resembles the Ceylon cinnamon in thickness, but has a very pungent taste and smell, and is little esteemed; while the intermediate branches yield an excellent bark, about a line in thickness, which is even more highly valued than the cinnamon of Ceylon, and yields on distillation a sweeter and less pungent oil. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xx. 280.) It is highly probable that a portion of the cassia exported from Canton is derived from Cochin-china and the islands of the Indian Archipelago.

Cinnamon of good quality is said to be collected in Java, and considerable quantities of inferior quality have been thrown into commerce, as *cassia lignea*, from the Malabar coast. Manilla and the Isle of France are also mentioned as sources whence this drug is supplied. Little, however, reaches the United States from these places.

Cayenne, and several of the West India Islands, yield to commerce considerable quantities of cinnamon of various qualities. That of Cayenne is of two kinds, one of which closely resembles, though it does not quite equal, the aromatic of Ceylon; the other resembles the Chinese. The former is supposed to be derived from plants propagated from a Ceylonese stock, the latter from those which have sprung from a tree introduced from Sumatra.

By far the greater proportion of cinnamon brought to this country is imported from China. It is entered as *cassia* at the custom house, while the same article brought from other sources is almost uniformly entered as cinnamon. By an examination of the treasury returns from the year 1820 to 1829, we found that the average annual import of this spice was, in round numbers, 652,000 pounds from China, 12,000 pounds from England, 9,000 pounds from the British East Indies, 3,000 pounds from the West Indies, and an insignificant quantity from all other places, with the exception of 12,758 pounds brought in one year from the Philippines. There is no doubt that much of the amount brought from China is exported; but we have not been able to ascertain the proportion.

From what source the ancients derived their cinnamon and cassia cannot now be ascertained with certainty. Neither the plants nor their localities, as described by Dioscorides, Pliny, and Theophrastus, correspond precisely with our present knowledge; but in this respect much allowance must be made for the inaccurate geography of the ancients. It is not improbable that the Arabian or other Eastern navigators, at a very early period, conveyed this spice within the limits of Phœnician and Grecian, and subsequently of Roman commerce.

*Properties.* *Ceylon cinnamon* is in long cylindrical fasciculi, composed of numerous quills, the larger enclosing the smaller. The finest is of a light brownish-yellow colour, almost as thin as paper, smooth, often somewhat shining, pliable to a considerable extent, with a splintery fracture when broken. It has a pleasant fragrant odour, and a warm, aromatic, pungent, sweetish, slightly astringent, and highly agreeable taste. When distilled it affords but a small quantity of essential oil, which, however, has an exceedingly grateful flavour. It is brought to this country from England; but is very costly, and is not generally kept in the shops. The inferior sorts are browner, thicker, less splintery, and of a less agreeable flavour, and are little if at all superior to the best Chinese. The finer variety of *Cayenne cinnamon* approaches in character to that above described, but is paler and in thicker pieces, being usually collected from older branches. That which is gathered very young, is scarcely distinguishable from the cinnamon of Ceylon. It is not recognised in our markets as a distinct variety.

The *Chinese cinnamon*, called *cassia* in commercial language, is usually in single tubes of various sizes, from an eighth of an inch to half an inch or even an inch in diameter. Sometimes the tubes are double, but very rarely more than double. In some instances the bark is rolled very much upon itself, in others is not even completely quilled, forming segments more or less extensive of a hollow cylinder. It is of a redder or darker colour than the finest Ceylon cinnamon, thicker, rougher, denser, and breaks with a shorter fracture. It has a stronger, more pungent and astringent, but less sweet and grateful taste; and, though of a similar odour, is less agreeably fragrant. It is the kind almost universally kept in our shops, and, while it is much cheaper than the former variety, is perhaps not inferior to it for the preparation of the various tinctures, &c., into which cinnamon enters as an ingredient. Of a similar character is the cinnamon imported directly from various parts of the East Indies. But under the name of cassia are also brought to us very inferior kinds of cinnamon, collected from the trunks or large branches of the trees, or injured by want of care in keeping, and perhaps some derived from inferior species. It is said that cinnamon from which the oil has been distilled, is sometimes fraudulently mingled with the genuine. These inferior kinds are detected, independently of their greater thickness, and coarseness of fracture, by their deficiency in the peculiar sensible properties of the spice.

From the analysis made by Vauquelin, it appears that cinnamon contains a peculiar essential oil, tannin, mucilage, a colouring matter, an acid, and lignin. The oil obtained from the Cayenne cinnamon, he found to be more biting than that from the Ceylonese, and at the same time to be somewhat peppery. Bucholz found in 100 parts of *cassia lignea*, 0·8 of volatile oil, 4·0 of resin, 14·6 of gummy extractive (probably including tannin), 64·3 of lignin and bassorin, and 16·3 of water including loss. This aromatic yields its virtues wholly to alcohol, and less readily to water. At the temperature of boiling alcohol very little of the oil rises, and an extract prepared from the tincture retains, therefore, the aromatic properties. For an account of the essential oil, see *Oleum Cinnamomi.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cinnamon is among the most grateful and efficient of the aromatics. It is warm and cordial to the stomach, carminative, astringent, and, like most other substances of this class, more powerful as a local than general stimulant. It is seldom, however, prescribed alone, though sometimes capable, when given in powder or infusion, of allaying nausea, checking vomiting, and relieving flatulence. It is chiefly used as an adjuvant to other less pleasant medicines, and enters into a great number of officinal preparations. It is peculiarly adapted to diarrhœa, and is often employed in that complaint with chalk and astringents. The dose of the powder is from ten grains to a scruple.

*Cassia Buds.* This spice was formerly recognised as officinal by the Edinburgh College, under the name of *Flores Lauri Cassiæ*, but has been omitted in their last Pharmacopœia. It consists of the calyx of one or more species of Cinnamomum, surrounding the young germ, and, as stated by Dr. Martius on the authority of the elder Nees, about one quarter of the normal size. It is produced in China; and Mr. Reeves states that great quantities of it are brought to Canton from the province which affords the cassia. The species which yields it is in all probability the same with that which yields the bark, though it has been ascribed by Nees to the *Cinnamomum Loureirii.* In favour of the former opinion is the statement of Dr. Christison, that the *C. aromaticum*, cultivated in the hot houses of Europe, bears a flower-bud which closely resembles the cassia-bud when at the same period of advancement. Cassia-buds have some resemblance to cloves, and are compared to small nails with round heads. The enclosed germen is sometimes removed, and they are then cup-shaped at top. They have a brown colour, with the flavour of cinnamon, and yield an essential oil upon distillation. Though little known in this country, they may be used for the same purposes as the bark.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Aqua Cassiæ, *Ed.*; Aqua Cinnamomi, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Confectio Aromatica, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Decoctum Hæmatoxyli, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Electuarium Catechu, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Emplastrum Aromaticum, *Dub.*; Infusum Catechu Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Aromaticus, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Cinnamomi Comp., *Lond.*; Pulvis Cretæ Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Kino Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Spiritus Cassiæ, *Ed.*; Spiritus Cinnamomi, *Dub.*, *Ed.*; Spiritus Lavandulæ Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus, *U. S.*; Tinctura Cardamomi Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Cassiæ, *Ed.*; Tinctura Catechu, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Cinnamomi, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Cinnamomi Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Tinctura Quassiæ Comp., *Ed.*; Vinum Opii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

# COCCULUS. *Ed.*

## *Cocculus Indicus.*

"Fruit of Anamirta Cocculus." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* COCCULUS SUBEROSUS. Fructus. *Dub.*

Coque du Levant, *Fr.;* Kokkelskörner, Fischkörner, *Germ.;* Galla di Levante, *Ital.*

The plant which produces Cocculus Indicus was embraced by Linnæus, with several others, under the common title of *Menispermum Cocculus.* These were afterwards referred by De Candolle to a new genus, which he demominated *Cocculus.* From this the particular species under consideration has recently been separated by Wight and Arnott, and erected into a distinct genus with the name of *Anamirta,* which has been adopted by Lindley and other botanists.

ANAMIRTA. *Sex. Syst.* Diœcia Dodecandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Flowers diœcious. *Calyx* of six sepals in a double series, with two close-pressed bractioles. *Corolla* none. MALE. Stamens united into a central column dilated at the apex. *Anthers* numerous, covering the whole globose apex of the column. FEMALE. *Flowers* unknown. *Drupes* one to three, one-celled, one-seeded. *Seed* globose, deeply excavated at the hilum. *Albumen* fleshy. *Cotyledons* very thin, diverging. (*Wight and Arnott.*)

*Anamirta Cocculus.* Wight and Arnott, *Flor. Penins. Ind. Orient.* i. 446; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 371.—*Menispermum Cocculus.* Linn.—*Cocculus Suberosus.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* i. 97. This is the only species. It is a climbing shrub, with a suberose or corky bark; thick, coriaceous, smooth, shining, roundish or cordate leaves, sometimes truncate at the base; and the female flowers in lateral compound racemes. It is a native of the Malabar coast, and of Eastern Insular and Continental India. The fruit is the officinal portion.

This plant was proved to be the source of Cocculus Indicus by Roxburgh, who raised it from genuine seeds which he had received from Malabar, and planted in the recent state. It is believed that other allied plants, bearing similar fruit, contribute to furnish the drug; and the *Cocculus Plukenetii* of Malabar, and *C. lacunosus* of Celebes and the Moluccas are particularly designated by authors. It was known to the Arabian physicians, and for a long time was imported into Europe from the Levant, from which circumstance it was called *cocculus Levanticus.* It is now brought exclusively from the East Indies.

*Properties, &c.* Cocculus Indicus, as found in the shops, is roundish, somewhat kidney-shaped, about as large as a pea; having a thin, dry, blackish, wrinkled exterior coat, within which is a ligneous bivalvular shell, enclosing a whitish, oily, very bitter kernel. It is without smell, but has an intensely and permanently bitter taste. It bears some resemblance to the bay berry, but is not quite so large, and may be distinguished by the fact that in the Cocculus Indicus the kernel never wholly fills the shell. When the fruit is kept long, the shell is sometimes almost empty. The Edinburgh College directs that "the kernels should fill at least two-thirds of the fruit." M. Boullay discovered in the seeds a peculiar bitter principle which he denominated *picrotoxin.* This is white, crystallizable in quadrangular prisms, soluble in twenty-five parts of boiling and fifty of cold water, very soluble in alcohol and ether, but insoluble in the oils. It is poisonous, and, in the quantity of from five to ten grains given to strong dogs, produces death pre-

ceded by convulsions. To procure it, the watery extract of the seeds is triturated with pure magnesia, and then treated with hot alcohol, which dissolves the picrotoxin, and yields it upon evaporation. In this state, however, it is impure. To obtain it colourless it must be again dissolved in alcohol, and treated with animal charcoal. After filtration and due evaporation, it is deposited in the crystalline form. Besides picrotoxin, Cocculus Indicus contains a large proportion of fixed oil and some other substances of less interest. The active principle above described is said to reside exclusively in the kernel, upon which part M. Boullay operated. In the shell, MM. Pelletier and Couerbe discovered two distinct principles, one having alkaline properties and named *menispermin* (menispermia), the other identical with it in composition, but distinguishable by its want of alkalinity, its volatility, and its solubility and crystalline form, and denominated *paramenispermin*. They also found, in the same part, a new acid, which they called *hypo-picrotoxic*. The picrotoxin of M. Boullay they believed to possess acid properties, and, under this impression, proposed for it the name of *picrotoxic acid*. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 122.)

*Medical Properties, &c.* Cocculus Indicus acts upon the system in the manner of the acrid narcotic poisons, but is never given internally. In India it is used to stupify fishes in order that they may be caught; and it has been applied to the same purpose in Europe and this country. It is asserted that the fish thus taken are not poisonous. In Europe, it is said to be added to malt liquors in order to give them bitterness and intoxicating properties, although the practice is forbidden by the law, in England, under heavy penalties. The powdered fruit, mixed with oil, is employed in the East Indies as a local application in obstinate cutaneous affections. An ointment made with the powder has been used in tinea capitis and to destroy vermin in the hair. Picrotoxin has been successfully substituted by Dr. Jaeger for the drug itself. Rubbed up with lard in the proportion of ten grains to the ounce, it usually effected cures of tinea capitis in less than a month.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Cocculi, *Ed.* W.

## COCCUS. *U. S.*

### *Cochineal.*

"Coccus Cacti." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* COCCI. Coccus Cacti. *Lond., Ed.;* COCCUS CACTI. *Dub.* Cochenille, *Fr., Germ.;* Cocciniglia, *Ital.;* Cochinilla, *Span.*

The Coccus is a genus of hemipterous insects, having the snout or rostrum in the breast, the antennæ filiform, and the posterior part of the abdomen furnished with bristles. The male has two erect wings, the female is wingless. The *C. Cacti* is characterized by its depressed, downy, transversely wrinkled body, its purplish abdomen, its short and black legs, and its subulate antennæ, which are about one-third of the length of the body. (*Rees's Cyclopædia.*)

This insect is found wild in Mexico and the adjoining countries, inhabiting different species of Cactus and allied genera of plants; and is said to have been discovered also in some of the West India islands, and the southern parts of the United States. In Mexico, particularly in the provinces of Oaxaca and Guaxaca, it is an important object of culture. The Indians form plantations of the *nopal* (*Opuntia cochinillefera*), upon which the insect

feeds and propagates. During the rainy season, a number of the females are preserved under cover upon the branches of the plant, and are distributed after the cessation of the rains upon the plants without. They perish very speedily after having deposited their eggs. These, hatched by the heat of the sun, give origin to innumerable minute insects, which spread themselves over the plant. The males, of which, according to Mr. Ellis, the proportion is not greater than one to one hundred or two hundred females, being provided with wings and very active, approach and fecundate the latter. After this period, the females, which before moved about, attach themselves to the leaves, and increase rapidly in size; so that, in the end, their legs, antennæ, and proboscis are scarcely discoverable, and they appear more like excrescences on the plant than distinct animated beings. They are now gathered for use, by detaching them from the plant by means of a blunt knife, a few being left to continue the race. They are destroyed either by dipping them enclosed in a bag into boiling water, or by the heat of a stove. In the former case they are subsequently dried in the sun. The males, which are much smaller than the full grown females, are not collected. It is said that of the wild insect there are six generations every year, furnishing an equal number of crops; but the domestic is collected only three times annually, the propagation being suspended during the rainy season, in consequence of its inability to support the inclemency of the weather. The insect has been taken from Mexico to the Canary Islands, where it has been successfully propagated; and considerable quantities of cochineal have been delivered to commerce from the island of Teneriffe. Attempts have also been made to introduce the culture into Spain, Corsica, and Algiers. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 592.)

As kept in the shops, the finer cochineal, *grana fina* of Spanish commerce, is in irregularly circular or oval somewhat angular grains, about one-eighth of an inch in diameter, convex on one side, concave or flat on the other, and marked with several transverse wrinkles. Two varieties of this kind of cochineal are known to the druggist, distinguished by their external appearance. One is of a reddish-gray colour, formed by an intermixture of the dark colour of the insect with the whiteness of a powder by which it is almost covered, and with patches of a rosy tinge irregularly interspersed. From its diversified appearance, it is called by the Spaniards *cochinilla jaspeada*. It is the variety commonly kept in our shops. The other, *cochinilla renegrida*, or *grana nigra*, is dark coloured, almost black, with only a minute quantity of the whitish powder between the wrinkles. The two are distinguished in our markets by the name of *silver grains* and *black grains*. Guibourt supposes the difference to depend upon the effect of culture, or, perhaps, on original varieties in the insect. According to others, it arises from the mode of preparation; the gray cochineal consisting of the insects destroyed by a dry heat; the black, of those destroyed by immersion in hot water, which removes the external whitish powder. There is little or no difference in their quality.

Another and much inferior variety is the *grana sylvestra* or wild cochineal, consisting partly of very small separate insects, partly of roundish or oval masses, which exhibit, under the microscope, minute and apparently new born insects, enclosed in a white or reddish cotton-like substance. It is scarcely known in our drug market.

Cochineal has a faint heavy odour, and a bitter slightly acidulous taste. Its powder is of a purplish carmine colour, tinging the saliva intensely red. According to Pelletier and Caventou, it consists of a peculiar colouring principle which they call *carmine*, a peculiar animal matter constituting the

skeleton of the insect, a fatty matter composed of stearin and olëin, an odorous fatty acid, and various salts. It was also analyzed by John, who called the colouring principle *cochinilin.* Carmine is of a brilliant purple red colour, unalterable in dry air, fusible at 122° F., very soluble in water, soluble in cold, and more so in boiling alcohol, insoluble in ether, and without nitrogen among its constituents. It is obtained by macerating cochineal in ether, and treating the residue with successive portions of boiling alcohol, which on cooling deposit a part of the carmine, and yield the remainder by spontaneous evaporation. It may be freed from a small proportion of fatty matter which adheres to it, by dissolving it in alcohol of 40° Baumé, and then adding an equal quantity of sulphuric ether. Pure carmine is deposited in the course of a few days. The watery infusion of cochineal is of a violet crimson colour, which is brightened by the acids, and deepened by the alkalies. The colouring matter of cochineal is readily precipitated. The salts of zinc, bismuth, and nickel produce a lilac precipitate, and those of iron a dark purple approaching to black. The salts of tin, especially the nitrate and chloride, precipitate the colouring matter of a brilliant scarlet, and form the basis of those splendid scarlet and crimson dyes, which have rendered cochineal so valuable in the arts. With alumina the colouring matter forms the pigment called *lake.* The finest *lakes* are obtained by mixing the decoction of cochineal with freshly prepared gelatinous alumina. The pigment called *carmine* is the colouring matter of cochineal precipitated from the decoction by acids, the salts of tin, &c., or animal gelatin, and when properly made is of the most intense and brilliant scarlet.

Cochineal has been adulterated by causing certain heavy substances, by shaking in a bag or otherwise, to adhere to the surface of the insects, and thus increase their weight. The fraud may be detected by the absence, under the microscope, of a woolly appearance which characterizes the white powder upon the surface of the unadulterated insect.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Cochineal is supposed by some to possess anodyne properties, and has been recommended in hooping cough and neuralgic affections; but it is little used internally. In pharmacy it is employed to colour tinctures and ointments.

The dose of a tincture prepared by macerating one part of cochineal in eight parts of diluted alcohol, is for an adult from twenty to thirty drops twice a day. In neuralgic paroxysms, Sauter gave half a tablespoonful, with the asserted effect of curing the disease.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Cardamomi Composita, *Lond., Ed.;* Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp., *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinct. Gentianæ Comp., *Ed.;* Tinct. Quassiæ Comp., *Ed.;* Tinct. Serpentariæ, *Ed.* W.

## COCHLEARIA OFFICINALIS. Herba. *Dub.*

### *Common Scurvy-grass.*

Cranson, Herbe aux cuillers, *Fr.;* Löffelkraut, *Germ.;* Coclearia, *Ital., Span.*

COCHLEARIA. See ARMORACIA.

*Cochlearia officinalis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 448; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 393. t. 112. The common scurvy-grass is an annual or biennial plant, sending up early in the spring a tuft of radical leaves, which are heart-shaped, roundish, of a deep shining green colour, and supported on long footstalks. The leaves of the stem are alternate, oblong, somewhat sinuate, the lower petiolate, the upper sessile. The stem is erect, branched, angular, six or eight inches high, and bears, at the extremity of the branches, nume-

rous white cruciform peduncled flowers, in thick clusters. The fruit is a roundish two-celled pod, containing numerous seeds. The whole plant is smooth and succulent.

It is a native of the northern countries of Europe, where, as well as in the United States, it is occasionally cultivated in gardens. The whole herb is officinal. It has, when fresh, a pungent unpleasant odour if bruised, and a warm, acrid, bitter taste. These properties are lost by drying. They are imparted to water and alcohol by maceration, are retained by the expressed juice, and probably depend on a peculiar volatile oil which is separable in very small quantity by distillation with water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Common scurvy-grass is gently stimulant, aperient, and diuretic. It is highly celebrated as a remedy in sea scurvy; and has been recommended in chronic obstructions of the viscera, and certain forms of chronic rheumatism. The fresh plant may be eaten as a salad, or used in the form of infusion in water or wine, or of the expressed juice. Alcohol and water are impregnated with its virtues by distillation, and the distilled spirit has been found useful in paralysis in the dose of thirty drops several times a day. The expressed juice may be used as a local application in scorbutic affections of the gums. W.

## COLCHICI RADIX. *U. S.*

### *Colchicum Root.*

"The cormus of Colchicum autumnale." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* COLCHICI CORMUS. Colchicum autumnale. *Cormus. Lond.;* COLCHICI CORMUS. The cormus of Colchicum autumnale. *Ed.;* COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE. Bulbus. *Dub.*

## COLCHICI SEMEN. *U. S.*

### *Colchicum Seed.*

"The seeds of Colchicum autumnale." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* COLCHICI SEMINA. Colchicum autumnale. *Semina. Lond.;* COLCHICI SEMINA. *Seeds* of Colchicum autumnale. *Ed.;* COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE. Semina. *Dub.*

Colchique, *Fr.;* Zeitlose, Herbst-Zeitlose, *Germ.;* Colchico, *Ital., Span.*

Colchicum. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* A *spathe. Corolla* six-parted, with a tube proceeding directly from the root. *Capsules* three, connected, inflated. *Willd.*

*Colchicum autumnale.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 272; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 759. t. 258. This species of Colchicum, often called *meadow-saffron*, is a perennial bulbous plant, the leaves of which appear in spring, and the flowers in autumn. Its manner of growth is peculiar, and deserves notice in this place, as connected in some measure with its medicinal efficacy. In the latter part of summer, a new bulb, or *cormus* as botanists now call the part, begins to form at the lateral inferior portion of the old one, which receives the young offshoot in its bosom, and embraces it half round. The new plant sends out fibres from its base, and is furnished with a radical spathe, which is cylindrical, tubular, cloven at top on one side, and half under ground. In September, from two to six flowers, of a lilac or pale purple colour, emerge from the spathe, unaccompanied with leaves. The corolla consists of a tube five inches long, concealed for two-thirds of its

length in the ground, and of a limb divided into six segments. The flowers perish by the end of October, and the rudiments of the fruit remain under ground till the following spring, when they rise upon a stem above the surface in the form of a three-lobed, three-celled capsule. The leaves of the new plant appear at the same time, so that in fact they follow the flower instead of preceding it, as might be inferred from the order of the seasons in which they respectively show themselves. The leaves are radical, spear-shaped, erect, numerous, about five inches long, and one inch broad at the base. In the mean time, the new bulb has been increasing at the expense of the old, which having performed its appointed office perishes, while the former, after attaining its full growth, sends forth new shoots from itself, and in its turn decays. Each parent bulb has two offsets.

The C. autumnale is a native of the temperate parts of Europe, where it grows wild in moist meadows. Various attempts have been made to introduce its culture into this country, but with no very encouraging success; though small quantities of the bulb of apparently good quality have been brought into the market. The officinal portions are the bulb or cormus, and the seeds. The root, botanically speaking, consists of the fibres which are attached to the base of the bulb. The flowers have been found to possess similar virtues with the bulb and seeds, but have not been adopted in the Pharmacopœias.

### 1. Colchici Radix.

The medicinal virtue of the bulb depends much upon the season at which it is collected. Early in the spring it is too young to have fully developed its peculiar properties; and late in the fall it has become exhausted by the nourishment which it has afforded to the new plant. The proper period for its collection is from the early part of June, when it has usually attained perfection, to the middle of August, when the offset appears. It is probably owing, in great measure, to this inequality in the colchicum at different seasons, that entirely opposite reports have been given by different authors of its powers. Krapf ate whole bulbs without experiencing inconvenience; Haller found it entirely void of taste and acrimony; and we are told that in Carniola the peasants use it as food with impunity in the autumn. On the contrary, abundant testimony might be adduced of its highly irritating and poisonous nature, of which in fact there exists at present no doubt. Perhaps soil and climate may have some influence in modifying its character.

The meadow-saffron bulb is often used in the fresh state in the countries where it grows, as it is apt to be injured in drying, unless the process is very carefully conducted. The usual plan is to cut the bulb, as soon after it has been dug up as possible, into thin transverse slices, which are spread out separately upon paper or perforated trays, and dried with a moderate heat. The reason for drying it very speedily after removal from the ground, is that it otherwise begins to vegetate, and a change in its chemical nature takes place; and such is its retentiveness of life, that if not cut in slices, it is liable to undergo a partial vegetation even during the drying process. It sustains much loss of weight by exsiccation. Mr. Bainbridge obtained only two pounds fifteen ounces of dried bulb from eight pounds of the fresh.

*Properties.* The recent bulb or cormus of the *C. autumnale* resembles that of the tulip in shape and size, and is covered with a brown membranous coat. Internally it is solid, white, and fleshy; and when cut transversely, yields, if mature, an acrid milky juice. Dr. J. R. Coxe lays much stress on a small lateral projection from its base, which serves in his opinion to distinguish it from all other bulbs; but which appears to be merely a con-

necting process between it and the new plant, and is not always present. When dried and deprived of its external membranous covering, the bulb is of an ash-brown colour, convex on one side, and somewhat flattened on the other, where it is marked by a deep groove extending from the base to the summit. As found in our shops it is always in the dried state, sometimes in segments made by vertical sections of the bulb, but generally in transverse circular slices, about the eighth or tenth of an inch in thickness, with a notch at one part of their circumference. The cut surface is white, and of an amylaceous aspect. The odour of the recent bulb is said to be *hircine;* the dried is inodorous. The taste is bitter, hot, and acrid. Its constituents, according to Pelletier and Caventou, are a peculiar vegetable alkali denominated *veratria,** combined with an excess of gallic acid; a fatty matter composed of olëin, stearin, and a peculiar volatile acid analogous to the cevadic; a yellow colouring matter; gum; starch; inulin in large quantity; and lignin. The active properties are ascribed to the *veratria*, for an account of which see *Veratrum album.* Wine and vinegar extract all the virtues of the bulb. Dr. A. T. Thomson informs us that the milky juice of fresh colchicum produces a beautiful cerulean blue colour, if rubbed with the alcoholic solution of guaiac; and that the same effect is obtained by substituting for the juice an acetic solution of the dried bulb. He considers the appearance of this colour, when the slices are rubbed with a little distilled vinegar and tincture of guaiac, as a proof that the drug is good and has been well dried. A very deep or large notch in the circumference of the slices is considered by the same author an unfavourable sign, as it indicates that the bulb has been somewhat exhausted in the nourishment of the offset. The decoction yields a deep blue precipitate with solution of iodine, white precipitates with the acetates of lead, nitrate of protoxide of mercury, and nitrate of silver, and a slight precipitate with tincture of galls.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Meadow-saffron is believed to act upon the nervous system, allaying pain and producing other sedative effects, even when it exerts no obvious influence over the secretions. Generally speaking, when taken in doses sufficiently large to affect the system, it gives rise to more or less disorder of the stomach or bowels, and sometimes occasions active vomiting and purging, with the most distressing nausea. When not carried off by the bowels, it often produces copious diaphoresis, and occasionally acts as a diuretic and expectorant; and a case is on record of a violent salivation supposed to have resulted from its use. (*N. Am. Med. and*

* According to Geiger and Hesse, the organic alkali of the meadow-saffron is peculiar, and entirely distinct from veratria, with which it has been confounded. They propose for it the name of *colchicine*, which, in accordance with our nomenclature, should be changed to *colchicia.* It is crystallizable, and has a very bitter and sharp taste, but is destitute of the extreme acrimony of veratria, and does not, like that principle, excite violent sneezing when applied to the nostrils. It differs also in being more soluble in water, and less poisonous in its influence on the animal system. To a kitten eight weeks old, one-tenth of a grain was given dissolved in a little dilute alcohol. Violent purging and vomiting were produced, with apparently severe pain and convulsions, and the animal died at the end of twelve hours. The stomach and bowels were found violently inflamed, with effusion of blood throughout their whole extent. A kitten somewhat younger was destroyed in ten minutes by only the twentieth of a grain of veratria; and, on examination after death, marks of inflammation were found only in the upper part of the œsophagus. We do not know that the conclusions of Geiger and Hesse have yet been confirmed by other experimentalists. The process for obtaining colchicia is similar to that employed in the preparation of hyoscyamia from hyoscyamus. (*See the Article Hyoscyamus.*) A simpler process is to digest the seeds of meadow-saffron in boiling alcohol, precipitate the tincture with magnesia, treat the precipitated matter with boiling alcohol, and finally filter and evaporate.

*Surg. Journ.* x. 204.) It appears in fact to have the property of stimulating all the secretions, while it rather diminishes than otherwise the action of the heart. In an overdose, it is capable of producing dangerous and even fatal effects. Excessive nausea and vomiting, abdominal pains, purging and tenesmus, sinking of the pulse, coldness of the extremities, and general prostration, with occasional symptoms of nervous derangement, are among the results of its poisonous action. It was well known to the ancients as a poison, and is said to have been employed by them as a remedy in gout and other diseases. Störck revived its use among the moderns. He gave it as a diuretic and expectorant in dropsy and humoral asthma; and on the continent of Europe it acquired considerable reputation in these complaints; but the uncertainty of its operation led to its general abandonment, and it had fallen into almost entire neglect, when Dr. Want of London again brought it into notice, by attempting to prove its identity with the active ingredient of the *eau medicinale d'Husson*, so highly celebrated as a cure for gout. The chief employment of the meadow-saffron is at present in the treatment of gout and rheumatism, in which experience has abundantly proved it to be a highly valuable remedy. We have, within our own observation, found it especially useful in these affections, when of a shifting or neuralgic character. It sometimes produces relief without obviously affecting the system; but is more efficient when it evinces its influence upon the skin or alimentary canal. Professor Chelius states that it changes the chemical constitution of the urine in arthritic patients, producing an evident increase of the uric acid. (*N. Am. Med. and Surg. Journ.* xi. 234.) This effect, however, is by no means uniform. Dr. Elliotson successfully treated a case of prurigo with the wine of colchicum, given in the dose of half a drachm three times a day, and continued for three weeks. (*Medico-Chirurg. Rev. Oct.* 1827.) Dr. Smith, of Port au Prince, employed it advantageously in tetanus both traumatic and idiopathic. He gave it in full doses repeated every half hour till it produced an emetic or cathartic effect. (*Am. Journ. of the Med. Sci.* xvii. 66.) Mr. Ritton found the powdered bulb an effectual remedy in numerous cases of leucorrhœa. (*Ibid.* vi. 527.) Colchicum has also been recommended in inflammatory and febrile diseases as an adjuvant to the lancet, in diseases of the heart with excessive action, in various nervous complaints, as chorea, hysteria, and hypochondriasis, and in chronic bronchial affections. The medicine is generally given in the state of vinous tincture. (See *Vinum Colchici Radicis.*) In this form it has been used externally in rheumatism. The dose of the dried bulb is from two to eight grains, which may be repeated every four or six hours till the effects of the medicine are obtained.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Colchici, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Extractum Colchici Aceticum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Extractum Colchici Cormi, *Lond.*; Oxymel Colchici, *Dub.*; Vinum Colchici Radicis, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### 2. Colchici Semen.

The seeds of the meadow-saffron ripen in summer, and should be collected about the end of July or beginning of August. They never arrive at maturity in plants cultivated in a dry soil, or in confined gardens. (*Williams.*) They are nearly spherical, about the eighth of an inch in diameter, of a reddish-brown colour externally, white within, and of a bitter acrid taste. Their active properties reside in the testa or husk, and they should not, therefore, be bruised in the preparation of the wine or tincture.* Dr.

* The following description of the seeds is given by Mr. Gray in the Lond. Med. Re-

Williams of Ipswich in England, who first brought them into notice. recommends them in the warmest terms in chronic rheumatism, and considers them superior to the bulb, both in the certainty of their effects and the mildness of their operation. There is no doubt that they possess virtues analogous to those of the bulb, and have this advantage, that they are not liable to become injured by drying—an advantage of peculiar value in a country where the plant is not cultivated, and where the bulb cannot be readily procured in the fresh state. A wine of the seeds is directed in the United States Pharmacopœia. Their dose is about the same with that of the bulb.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Colchici Composita, *Lond.;* Tinct. Colchici Seminis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Vinum Colchici Seminis, *U. S.* W.

## COLOCYNTHIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Colocynth.*

"The fruit of Cucumis Colocynthis deprived of its rind." *U. S.* "Cucumis Colocynthis. *Peponum Pulpa exsiccata.*" *Lond.* "Pulp of the fruit of Cucumis Colocynthis." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* CUCUMIS COLOCYNTHIS. Fructûs pulpa. *Dub.*

Coloquintida; Coloquinte, *Fr.;* Coloquinte, Coloquintenapfel, *Germ.;* Coloquintida, *Ital., Span.*

Cucumis. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Calyx* five-toothed. *Corolla* five-parted. *Filaments* three. Female. *Calyx* five-toothed. *Corolla* five-parted. *Pistil* three-cleft. *Seeds* of the *gourd* with a sharp edge. *Willd.*

*Cucumis Colocynthis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 611; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 189. t. 71. The *bitter cucumber* is an annual plant, bearing considerable resemblance in appearance to the common cucumber of our gardens. The stems, which are herbaceous and beset with rough hairs, trail upon the ground, or rise upon neighbouring bodies to which they attach themselves by their numerous tendrils. The leaves are of a triangular shape, many-cleft, variously sinuated, obtuse, hairy, of a fine green colour on the upper surface, rough and pale on the under; and stand alternately upon long petioles. The flowers are yellow, and appear singly at the axils of the leaves. The fruit is a globular pepo, of the size of a small orange, yellow and smooth when ripe; and contains, within a hard coriaceous rind, a white spongy medullary matter, enclosing numerous ovate, compressed, white or brownish seeds.

The plant is a native of Turkey, and abounds in the islands of the Archipelago. It grows also in various parts of Africa and Asia. Burkhardt, in his travels across Nubia, found the country covered with it; Thunberg met with it at the Cape of Good Hope; and Ainslie says that it grows in many parts of Lower India, particularly in sandy situations near the sea. It is said to be cultivated in Spain.

The fruit is gathered in autumn, when it begins to assume a yellow colour,

pository for April, 1821. "*Seeds*, ovate, globose, about one-eighth of an inch in diameter. *Integuments*, simple, soft, spongy, membranaceous, thin, reddish-brown, closely adherent to the perisperm. *Perisperm* or *albumen*, hard, rather cartilaginous, pellucid, pale, not in the least divided, of the same shape as the seed. *Corculum* or *embryo*, very small, ovate globose, not in the least divided, whitish, placed nearly opposite to the *hylum*, or that part where the seed is affixed to the parent plant, but out of the axis of the seed. Base pointing to the hylum, slender. Apex very obtuse." An acquaintance with the real characters of the seeds is the more necessary, as the seeds of other plants have been sold for them.

and, having been peeled, is dried quickly either in a stove or by the sun. Thus prepared it is imported from the Levant. Pereira states that very small quantities are imported into England from Mogadore unpeeled.

*Properties.* As kept in the shops, colocynth is in the shape of whitish balls, about the size of a small orange, very light and spongy, and abounding in seeds which constitute three-fourths of their whole weight. The seeds are somewhat bitter; but possess comparatively little activity, and, according to Captain Lyon, are even used as food in Northern Africa. When the medicine is prepared for use, they are separated and rejected, the pulpy or medullary matter only being employed. This has a very feeble odour, but a nauseous and intensely bitter taste. Water and alcohol extract its virtues. Vauquelin obtained the bitter prineiple in a separate state, and called it *colocynthin.* According to the analysis of Meissner, 100 parts of the dry pulp of colocynth contain 14·4 parts of colocynthin, 10·0 of extractive, 4·2 of fixed oil, 13·2 of a resinous substance insoluble in ether, 9·5 of gum, 3·0 of pectic acid (pectin), 17·6 of gummy extract derived from the lignin by means of potassa, 2·7 of phosphate of lime, 3·0 of phosphate of magnesia, and 19·0 of lignin, besides water. (*Berzelius, Trait. de Chim.*) Colocynthin is obtained by boiling the pulp in water, evaporating the decoction, treating the extract thus procured with alcohol, evaporating the alcoholic solution, and submitting the residue, which consists of the bitter principle and acetate of potassa, to the action of a little cold water, which dissolves the latter, and leaves the greater part of the former untouched. It is of a yellowish-brown colour, somewhat translucent, brittle and friable, inflammable, more soluble in alcohol than in water, but capable of imparting to the latter an intense bitterness. The aqueous solution gives with the infusion of galls an abundant white precipitate. An infusion of colocynth, made with boiling water, has a golden-yellow colour, and gelatinizes upon cooling. Neumann obtained from 768 parts of the pulp, treated first with alcohol and afterwards with water, 168 parts of alcoholic and 216 of aqueous extract.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The pulp of colocynth is a powerful drastic, hydragogue cathartic, producing, when given in large doses, violent griping, and sometimes bloody discharges, with dangerous inflammation of the bowels. Death has resulted from a teaspoonful and a half of the powder. (*Christison.*) Even in moderate doses it sometimes acts with much harshness, and is therefore seldom prescribed alone. By some writers it is stated to be diuretic. It was frequently employed by the ancient Greeks and the Arabians, though its drastic nature was not unknown to them. Among the moderns it is occasionally used, especially by the German practitioners, in obstinate cases of dropsy, and various affections depending on disordered action in the brain. In combination with other cathartics it loses much of its violence, but retains its purgative energy; and in this state is very extensively employed. The compound extract of colocynth is a favourite preparation with many practitioners; and combined with calomel, extract of jalap, and gamboge, it forms a highly efficient and safe cathartic, especially applicable in congestion of the portal circle and torpidity of the liver. (See *Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.*) The dose of colocynth is from five to ten grains. It is best administered in a state of minute division effected by trituration with gum or farinaceous matter.

Thunberg states that the fruit of the C. Colocynthis, at the Cape of Good Hope, is rendered so mild by being properly pickled, that it is eaten both by the natives and colonists; but as it is thus employed before attaining perfect

maturity, it is possible that the drastic principle may not have been developed.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Colocynthidis, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Extract. Colocynthidis Comp., *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Pilulæ Colocynthidis Comp. *Dub., Ed.* W.

## COLOMBA. *U. S.*

### *Columbo.*

"The root of Cocculus palmatus." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CALUMBA. Cocculus palmatus. Radix. *Lond.;* CALUMBA. Root of Cocculus palmatus. *Ed.;* COLOMBA. Radix. *Dub.*

Colombo, *Fr.;* Columbowurzel, *Germ.;* Columba, *Ital.;* Raiz de Columbo, *Span.;* Kalumbo, *Port.;* Calumb, *Mozambique.*

The columbo plant has been, till a recent period, but imperfectly known to botanists. Flowering specimens of a plant gathered by Commerson, about the year 1770, in the garden of M. Poivre in the Isle of France, and sent to Europe with that botanist's collection, were examined by Lamarck, and described under the name of *Menispermum palmatum.* But its original locality was unknown, and it was only conjecturally supposed to be the source of columbo. In the year 1805, M. Fortin, while engaged in purchasing the dried root as an article of trade in Mozambique, obtained possession of a living offset, which he took to Madras, and which, being planted in the garden of Dr. Anderson, produced a male plant. This was figured and described by Dr. Berry, without any knowledge of the previous description of Lamarck. From the drawing thus made, the plant was referred to the natural family of the Menispermeæ; but, as the female flowers were wanting, some difficulty was experienced in fixing its precise botanical position. De Candolle, who probably had the opportunity of examining Commerson's specimens, did indeed give its generic and specific character; but confessed that he was not acquainted with the structure of the female flower and fruit. The desideratum, however, has been recently supplied by ample drawings sent to England by Mr. Telfair, of Mauritius, made from plants which were propagated from living roots, obtained by Captain Owen in 1825, while prosecuting his survey of the Eastern coast of Africa. (See *Curtis's Botan. Mag. vol.* 4. *pl.* 2970.) The genus *Cocculus* of De Candolle, in which the plant is now placed, was separated by that botanist from the genus *Menispermum*, and includes those species which have six stamens, while the Menispermum is limited to those with twelve or more.

Cocculus. *Sex. Syst.* Diœcia Hexandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Sepals and Petals* ternate, usually in two, rarely in three rows. *Stamens* six, distinct, opposite the petals. *Drupes* berried, 1–6, generally oblique, reniform, somewhat compressed, one-seeded. *Cotyledons* distant. *De Cand.*

*Cocculus palmatus.* De Cand. *Syst. Veg.* i. 523; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* 3*d Ed. vol.* 5. *p.* 21. This is a climbing plant, with a perennial root, consisting of several fasciculated, fusiform, somewhat curved, and descending tubers, of the thickness of an infant's arm. The stems, of which one or two proceed from the same root, are twining, simple in the male plant, branched in the female, round, hairy, and about as thick as the little finger. The leaves, which stand on rounded, glandular-hairy footstalks, are alternate, distant, cordate, with three, five, or seven entire, acuminate, wavy, somewhat hairy lobes, and as many nerves, each of which runs into one of the

lobes. The flowers are small and inconspicuous, and are arranged in solitary axillary racemes, which, in the male plant, are compound, in the female, simple, and in both shorter than the leaves.

This species of Cocculus is a native of Mozambique, on the south-eastern coast of Africa, where it grows wild in great abundance in the thick forests which extend from the sea many miles into the interior. The plant is never cultivated. The root is dug up in March, when dry weather prevails. From the base of the root numerous fusiform offsets proceed, less fibrous and woody than the parent stock. These offsets are separated and cut into transverse slices, which are dried in the shade. The old root is rejected.

Columbo is a staple export of the Portuguese from their dominions in the South East of Africa. It is taken to India, and thence distributed to various parts of the world. It was formerly supposed to be a product of Ceylon, and to have derived its name from Colombo, a city of that island, from which it was thought to be exported. It is possible that, when the Portuguese were in possession of Ceylon, Colombo may have been the entrepot for the drug brought from Africa, and thus have given origin to its name. Some, however, consider a more probable derivation to be from the word *calumb*, which is said to be the Mozambique name for the root.

*Properties.* The root, as it reaches us, is in flat circular or oval pieces, from the eighth of an inch to near an inch in thickness, and from one to two inches in diameter. Along with these are sometimes a few cylindrical pieces an inch or two in length. The cortical portion is thick, of a bright yellow slightly greenish colour internally, but covered with a brownish wrinkled epidermis. The interior or medullary portion, which is readily distinguishable from the cortical, is light, spongy, yellowish, usually more or less shrunk, so that the pieces are thinnest in the centre; and is frequently marked with concentric circles and radiating lines. Those pieces are to be preferred which have the brightest colour, are most compact and uniform in their texture, and are most free from the worm-holes by which the root is apt to be penetrated. The odour of columbo is slightly aromatic. The taste is very bitter, that of the cortical much more so than that of the central portion, which is somewhat mucilaginous. The root is brittle, and easily pulverized. The powder has a greenish tinge, which becomes browner with age and deepens when it is moistened. As it attracts moisture from the air, and is apt to undergo decomposition, it should be prepared in small quantities at a time.

M. Planche analyzed columbo in 1811, and found it to contain a peculiar azotized substance in large quantity, a bitter yellow substance not precipitated by metallic salts, and one-third of its weight of starch. He obtained also a small proportion of essential oil, salts of lime and potassa, oxide of iron, and silica. Mr. Wittstock of Berlin has subsequently isolated a peculiar crystallizable principle, in which the bitterness resides, and for which he proposes the name of *colombin*. (*Journ. de Pharm. Fevrier*, 1831.) It appears to be the bitter yellow substance of Planche, deprived of a portion of colouring matter. *Colombin* crystallizes in beautiful transparent quadrilateral prisms, is without smell, and is extremely bitter. It is but very slightly soluble in water, alcohol, or ether, at ordinary temperatures, and yet imparts to these fluids a strongly bitter taste. It is more soluble in boiling alcohol, which deposits it upon cooling. The best solvent is diluted acetic acid. It is taken up by alkaline solutions, from which it is precipitated by acids. It has neither acid nor alkaline properties, and its alcoholic and acetic solutions are not affected by the metallic salts, or the infusion of galls. The

process for obtaining it consists in exhausting columbo by means of alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·835, distilling off three quarters of the alcohol, allowing the residue to stand for some days till crystals are deposited, and lastly treating these crystals with alcohol and animal charcoal. The mother-waters still contain a considerable quantity of colombin, which may be separated by evaporating with coarsely powdered glass to dryness, exhausting the residue with ether, distilling off the ether, treating the residue with boiling acetic acid, and evaporating the solution so that crystals may form. Colombin is thought to be the active principle of columbo, but is probably somewhat modified in its action on the system by the other substances with which it is associated. The virtues of the root are extracted by boiling water and by alcohol. Precipitates are produced with the infusion and tincture by the infusion of galls, the acetate and subacetate of lead, corrosive chloride of mercury, and lime-water; but the bitter principle is not affected by these reagents.

*Adulterations.* In France, a spurious columbo was some years since extensively substituted for the genuine root, which, according to Guibourt, had become rare in the commerce of that country. As it may possibly be introduced into our market, it is desirable that our druggists should be put in possession of the characters by which it may be distinguished. Though similar to columbo in appearance, it is different in properties, and is therefore truly a sophistication. It is said to be taken to France from Barbary; but the plant which yields it is not known. Though in round slices like the genuine root, it has an epidermis of a gray-fawn colour, marked with close and parallel circular striæ; its transverse surfaces are irregularly depressed; the medullary portion is of a yellowish-orange, with a deeper coloured circle; the smell is weak like that of gentian, the taste feebly bitter and rather saccharine; the powder is of a yellow-fawn instead of a greenish colour; but the most striking difference is the total absence of starch, which constitutes one-third of columbo. Iodine therefore is an excellent test. If the true columbo be moistened with hot water, and touched with iodine, it immediately assumes a blackish colour; while the spurious root, treated in the same way, undergoes no change. The latter differs also in communicating a fine yellow colour to ether, in evolving ammonia when treated with caustic potassa, and in reddening in infusion the tincture of litmus.

It is said that the root of white bryony, tinged yellow with the tincture of columbo, has sometimes been fraudulently substituted; but the adulteration is too gross to deceive those acquainted with the characters of either of these drugs.

The American columbo, the root of the *Frasera Walteri*, is said to be sold in some parts of Europe for the genuine. Independently of the sensible differences between the two roots, (see *Frasera*,) M. Stolze of Halle states, that while the tincture of columbo remains unaffected by the sulphate or sesquichloride of iron, and gives a dirty gray precipitate with tincture of galls, the tincture of frasera acquires a dark green with the former reagent, and is not affected by the latter. (*Duncan.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Columbo is among the most useful of the mild tonics. Without astringency, with very little stimulating power, and generally acceptable to the stomach, it answers admirably as a remedy in simple dyspepsia, and in those states of debility which are apt to attend convalescence from acute disorders, especially when the alimentary canal is left in an enfeebled condition. Hence it is often prescribed in the declining stages of remittent fever, dysentery, diarrhœa, cholera morbus, and cholera infantum. The absence of irritating properties renders it also an appro-

priate tonic in the hectic fever of phthisis, and its kindred affections. It has been highly recommended in vomiting, unconnected with inflammation of the stomach, as in the sickness of pregnant women. It is frequently administered in combination with other tonics, with aromatics, with mild cathartics, and with antacids. The remedy which we have found most effectual in the permanent cure of a disposition to the accumulation of flatus in the bowels, is an infusion made with half an ounce of columbo, half an ounce of ginger, a drachm of senna, and a pint of boiling water, and given in the dose of a wineglassful three times a day. Columbo is much used by the natives of Mozambique, and the neighbouring parts of Africa, in dysentery and other diseases. (*Berry.*) It was first introduced to the notice of the profession in Europe by François Redi, in the year 1685.

It is most commonly prescribed in the state of infusion. (See *Infusum Colombæ.*) The dose of the powder is from ten to thirty grains, and may be repeated three or four times a day. It is frequently combined with powdered ginger, carbonate of iron, and rhubarb.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Colombæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Mistura Ferri Aromatica, *Dub.;* Tinctura Colombæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## CONII FOLIA. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Hemlock Leaves.*

"The leaves of Conium maculatum." *U. S.* "Conium maculatum. *Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CONIUM. Leaves of Conium maculatum. *Ed.;* CONIUM MACULATUM. Folia. *Dub.*

## CONII SEMEN. *U. S.*

### *Hemlock Seed.*

"The seeds of Conium maculatum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CONII FRUCTUS. Conium maculatum. *Fructus. Lond.* Ciguë ordinaire, grande ciguë, *Fr.;* Gefleckter Schierling, *Germ.;* Cicuta, *Ital., Span.*

Conium. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Partial Involucre* halved, usually three-leaved. *Fruit* nearly globular, five-streaked, notched on both sides. *Willd.*

*Conium maculatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1395; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 113; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 104. t. 42. This is an umbelliferous plant, having a biennial spindle-shaped whitish root, and an herbaceous branching stem, from three to six feet high, round, hollow, smooth, shining, slightly striated, and marked with brownish-purple spots. The lower leaves are tripinnate, more than a foot in length, shining, and attached to the joints of the stem by sheathing petioles; the upper are smaller, bipinnate, and inserted at the divisions of the branches; both have channeled foot-stalks, and incised leaflets which are deep green on their upper surface and paler beneath. The flowers are very small, white, and disposed in compound terminal umbels. The general involucre consists of from three to seven lanceolate, reflected leaflets, whitish at their edges; the partial involucre, of three or four, oval, pointed, spreading, and on one side only. The petals are cordate, with their points inflected, five in number, and nearly equal. The stamens are spreading, and about as long as the corolla; the styles diverging. The

fruit is roundish ovate, a line and a half or rather less in length by a line in breadth, striated, and composed of two plano-convex, easily separable parts, which have on their outer surface five crenated ribs.

The hemlock is a native of Europe, and has been introduced into the United States, where it is now naturalized. It grows usually in bunches along the road sides or in waste grounds, and is found most abundantly in the neighbourhood of old settlements. Its flowers appear in June and July. The whole plant, especially at this period, exhales a fetid odour, compared by some to that of mice, by others to that of the urine of cats; and narcotic effects are experienced by those who breathe for a long time air impregnated with the effluvia. The plant varies in narcotic power according to the climate and character of the weather, being most active in hot and dry seasons, and in warm countries. The hemlock of Greece, Italy, and Spain is said to be much more energetic than that of the North of Europe. As a general rule, those plants are most active which grow in a sunny exposure. The term *cicuta*, which till recently was very often applied to this plant, belongs to a different genus. Both the leaves and fruit are officinal.

The proper season for gathering the leaves is when the plant is in flower; and Dr. Fothergill asserts from experimental knowledge, that they are most active about the time when the flowers begin to fade. The footstalks should be rejected, and the leaflets quickly dried, either in the hot sun, on tin plates before a fire, or by a stove heat not exceeding 120° F. They should be kept in boxes or tin cases, excluded as much as possible from the air and light, by exposure to which they lose their fine green colour, and become deteriorated in medical virtues. The same end is answered by pulverizing them, and preserving the powder in opaque and well stopped bottles. But little reliance can be placed on the dried leaves; as, even when possessed of a strong odour and a fine green colour, they are sometimes destitute of the peculiar narcotic principle. When rubbed with caustic potassa they should exhale the odour of conia. The fruit, commonly called seeds, retains its activity much longer than the leaves.

*Properties.* The dried leaves of the hemlock have a strong, heavy, narcotic odour, less disagreeable than that of the recent plant. Their taste is bitterish and nauseous; their colour a dark green, which is retained in the powder. A slight degree of acrimony possessed by the fresh leaves is said to be dissipated by drying. The seeds have a yellowish-gray colour, a feeble odour, and a somewhat bitterish taste. Their form has already been described. Water distilled from the fresh leaves has the odour of hemlock, and a very nauseous taste, but does not produce narcotic effects upon the system. The decoction has little taste, and the extract resulting from its evaporation is nearly inert. From these facts it is inferrible that the active principle, as it exists in the plant, is not volatile at 212°, and, if soluble in water, is injured by a boiling heat. Alcohol and ether take up the narcotic properties of the leaves; and the ethereal extract, which is of a rich dark green colour, is stated by Dr. A. T. Thomson to have the smell and taste of the plant in perfection, and in the dose of half a grain to produce headache and vertigo. Upon destructive distillation, the leaves yield a very poisonous empyreumatic oil. We have no satisfactory analysis of hemlock. Schrader found in the juice of the leaves, resin, extractive, gum, albumen, a green fecula, and various saline substances. Brandes obtained from the plant a very odorous oil, albumen, resin, colouring matter, and salts, and believed that he had discovered a peculiar alkaline principle; but there is good reason to think that he was mistaken; as the principle which he described is essen-

tially different from that which subsequent experiment has proved to exist in the plant.

So long ago as 1827, Giseke obtained an alkaline liquid by distilling hemlock leaves with water and caustic lime; but he did not succeed in isolating the substance in which this alkalinity resided. Geiger was undoubtedly the first who obtained the active principle in a separate state, and proved it to possess alkaline properties. It appears that there are two volatile substances in hemlock, one of them an *oil*, which comes over by simple distillation, and upon which the odour of the plant depends, and the other an *alkaline principle*, which, as it exists in the plant, is so combined as not to be volatilizable, but which, when separated by one of the mineral alkalies from its native state of combination, rises readily in distillation, and may thus be procured separate. This latter substance is the active principle of the plant, and merits the name of *conia* which has been conferred upon it. *Conëine*, *conine*, *conicine*, and *cicutine* are synonymes, which have been adopted by different writers; but the name first mentioned is that which accords with the nomenclature of the vegetable alkalies generally recognised in England and this country. What is the state of combination in which it exists in the plant is not certainly known; but it is probably united with an acid, as it may be separated by the reaction of the alkalies. This acid Peschier believed to be peculiar, and named *coniic acid*. Geiger obtained conia by the following process. He distilled fresh hemlock with caustic potassa and water, neutralized with sulphuric acid the alkaline liquid which came over, evaporated this liquid to the consistence of syrup, added anhydrous alcohol so long as a precipitate of sulphate of ammonia was afforded, separated this salt by filtration, distilled off the alcohol, mixed the residue with a strong solution of caustic potassa, and distilled anew. The conia passed over with the water, from which it separated, floating on the surface in the form of a yellowish oil. Caustic soda or lime might be substituted for potassa in the first distillation. According to Dr. Christison, an easier process is to distil cautiously a mixture of strong solution of potassa and the alcoholic extract of the unripe fruit. The alkaloid is obtained floating like an oil upon the surface of the water in the receiver. As obtained by the above processes, conia is in the state of a hydrate, containing one-fourth of its weight of water and a little ammonia. From the former, it may be freed by chloride of calcium, from the latter, by exposing it under an exhausted receiver till it ceases to emit bubbles of gas.

The fresh leaves or seeds should be employed in the preparation of conia; as the alkali appears to undergo decomposition by time and exposure. The seeds contain most of this principle; but even in these it exists in very small proportion. From six pounds of the fresh and nine pounds of the dried seeds, Geiger obtained about an ounce of conia; while from one hundred pounds of the fresh herb he got only a drachm, and from the dried leaves could obtain none of the alkali. Christison recommends the full grown fruit while yet green; and states that eight pounds will yield half an ounce of hydrate of conia, and contains much more. (*Dispensatory.*) Some doubts were at one time thrown upon the accuracy of Geiger's conclusions as to the nature of conia, which was supposed to owe its alkalinity to the presence of ammonia; but the experiments of MM. Boutron and Henry have satisfactorily settled the question in favour of its claims to be considered as a peculiar organic alkali.

*Conia* is in the form of a yellowish, oily liquid, lighter than water, of a strong and penetrating odour, recalling that of fresh hemlock yet not identical with it, and of a very acrid taste. In volatility it resembles the essen-

tial oils, readily rising with the vapour of boiling water, but when unmixed, requiring for ebullition, according to Christison, a temperature of 370°. It is freely soluble in alcohol, ether, the fixed and volatile oils, and slightly so in water. It unites with about one-fourth of water to form a hydrate. It reddens turmeric, and neutralizes the acids, forming with them soluble salts, some of which are crystallizable. With tannic acid it forms an insoluble compound. Like ammonia it emits a white cloud, when approached by a rod moistened with muriatic acid. When exposed to the air, it speedily becomes of a deep brown colour, and is ultimately converted into a resinous matter, and into ammonia which escapes. Under the influence of heat this change takes place with much greater rapidity. Its presence may be detected in an extract or other preparation of hemlock by rubbing it with potassa, which instantly developes its peculiar odour. In ultimate composition it is analogous to the other organic alkalies, containing oxygen, hydrogen, carbon, and nitrogen. In its effects on the system it closely resembles hemlock itself. Dr. Christison found it, contrary to the experience of Geiger, even more active in the saline state, than when uncombined. It is a most energetic poison, one drop of it injected into the eye of a rabbit killing the animal in nine minutes, and three drops killing a stout cat in a minute and a half when similarly applied. Dr. Christison, from whose paper these facts are derived, (*Trans. Ed. Roy. Soc.* 1836,) is of the opinion that it acts upon the spinal marrow, directly prostrating the nervous power, and thus producing paralysis of the voluntary muscles, which, invading the organs of respiration, destroys life by arresting this process. The brain does not seem to be especially attacked, as the animal, when it dies slowly, preserves its senses unimpaired so long as it breathes. In cases of sudden death from the poison, the heart does not cease to act till after apparent death; and its action may be sustained after the animal has ceased to breathe by keeping up artificial respiration. Experiments made upon animals with a recently prepared extract of hemlock produced precisely the same phenomena as those which followed the use of conia. Locally the alkali appears to act as an irritant.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Hemlock is narcotic, without being decidedly stimulant or sedative to the circulation. Mr. Judd, however, has inferred from his experiments that it directly diminishes the action of the heart, and when it produces death, contrary to the results obtained by Christison, exhausts the contractility of that organ. (*Medico-Bot. Trans.* vol. i. pt. 4.) These conclusions require confirmation. When given so as fully to affect the system it produces more or less vertigo, dimness of vision, nausea, faintness, and general muscular debility. In larger doses it occasions dilated pupils, difficulty of speech, delirium or stupor, tremors and paralysis, and ultimately convulsions and even death. Its operation usually commences in less than half an hour, and if moderate seldom continues longer than twenty-four hours. It is supposed to be the narcotic used by the Athenians to destroy the life of condemned individuals, and by which Socrates and Phocion died. It was also used by the ancients as a medicine, but fell into entire neglect; and was not again brought into notice till the time of Störck, by whom it was much employed and extravagantly praised. Since that period it has been submitted to ample trial, and, though its original reputation has not been fully sustained, it still retains a place in the catalogue of useful medicines. Anodyne, soporific, antispasmodic, antaphrodisiac, deobstruent, and diuretic properties have been ascribed to it; though its claims to the possession of so many virtues have not been well established. It was highly recommended by Störck as a remedy in scir-

rhus and cancerous ulcers, but at present is only considered a useful palliative in this complaint. In mammary tumours and chronic enlargements of the liver and other abdominal viscera; in painful scrofulous tumours and ulcers; in various diseases of the skin, as leprosy and elephantiasis; in the complicated derangement of health attendant upon secondary syphilis; in chronic rheumatism and neuralgic affections; in excessive secretion of milk; in pertussis, asthma, chronic catarrh, and consumption; and in various other disorders connected with nervous derangement, or a general depraved state of the health, it is occasionally employed with the effect of relieving or palliating the symptoms, or favourably modifying the action of remedies with which it is combined. Dr. Gibson, professor of Surgery in the University of Pennsylvania, speaks highly of its efficacy in the cure of goitre. (See *Phil. Journ. of the Med. and Phys. Sci.* i. 67.)

The powdered leaves, and the inspissated juice (the extract of the Pharmacopœias), are the forms in which it is usually administered. Either of these may be given in the dose of three or four grains twice a day, gradually increased till the occurrence of slight vertigo or nausea indicates that it has taken effect. To maintain a given impression, it is necessary to increase the dose even more rapidly than is customary with most other narcotics; as the system becomes very speedily habituated to its influence. In some instances, the quantity administered in one day has been augmented to more than two ounces. The strength of the preparations of hemlock is exceedingly unequal; and caution is therefore necessary, when the medicine is given in very large quantities, to employ the same parcel, or, if a change be made, to commence with the new parcel in small doses, so as to obviate any danger which might result from its greater power. Unpleasant consequences have resulted from a neglect of this precaution. There is also an officinal tincture and an alcoholic extract, both of which, when properly prepared, are efficient preparations. The fresh juice of the plant has been recommended by Hufeland in the dose of from twelve to forty drops. The powdered seeds may be employed in a dose somewhat smaller than that of the leaves. Cullen states that an extract prepared from them is stronger than that of the plant. The fresh leaves are sometimes used externally as an anodyne cataplasm; and the extract, and an ointment prepared from the leaves are applied to the same purpose.

Though fatal to some animals, hemlock is eaten with impunity by others, as horses, goats, and sheep. The best method of relieving its poisonous effects, is the speedy evacuation of the stomach.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Conii, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Extractum Conii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Extract. Conii Alcoholicum, *U. S.;* Tinctura Conii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Unguentum Conii, *Dub.* W.

## CONTRAYERVA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Contrayerva.*

"The root of Dorstenia Contrayerva." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CONTRAJERVA. Dorstenia Contrajerva. Radix. *Lond.* Contrayerva, *Fr.;* Giftwurzel, *Germ.;* Contrajerva, *Ital.;* Contrayerba, *Span.*

DORSTENIA. *Sex. Syst.* Tetrandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* common, one-leafed, fleshy, in which solitary *seeds* are nestled. *Willd.*

The root known by the name of *contrayerva* is believed to be derived from several species of Dorstenia, among which, besides the *D. Contra-*

*yerva*, two others are mentioned by Dr. Houston, the *D. Houstonia*, and *D. Drakena*, the former growing near Campeachy, the latter near Vera Cruz. It is referred by Dr. Martius also to the *D. Brasiliensis*, growing in Jamaica, Trinidad, and Brazil. The D. Contrayerva is the only one recognised in the Pharmacopœias.

*Dorstenia Contrayerva.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 682; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 705. t. 240. This plant has a perennial, fusiform, branching, rough, compact root or rhizoma, which sends up several leaves of an irregular shape, about four inches in length, lobed, serrated, pointed, and placed upon long radical footstalks, which are winged towards the leaves. The scapes or flower-stems are also radical, rise several inches in height, and support irregular quadrangular receptacles, which contain male and female flowers, the former having two stamens, the latter a single style. The capsule, when ripe, possesses an elastic power, by which the seeds are thrown out with considerable force.

The plant grows in Mexico, the West Indies, and Peru. The root (rhizoma) is the officinal portion. According to Pereira, however, the contrayerva of the shops is not the product of the species above described, but of the D. Brasiliensis, and is brought from Brazil. The term contrayerba, in the language of the Spanish Americans, signifies *counterpoison* or *antidote*, and was applied to this root under the impression that it has the property of counteracting all kinds of poison.

*Properties.* The root, as found in our shops, is oblong, an inch or two in length, of varying thickness, very hard, rough, and solid, of a reddish-brown colour externally, and pale within; and has numerous long, slender, yellowish fibres attached to its inferior part. The odour is aromatic; the taste warm, slightly bitterish, and pungent. The fibres have less taste and smell than the tuberous portion. The sensible properties are extracted by alcohol and boiling water. The decoction is of a dark, brownish-red colour, and highly mucilaginous. The tincture reddens infusion of litmus, and lets fall a precipitate on the addition of water. The root has not yet been analyzed, but is known to contain starch and a volatile oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Contrayerva is a stimulant tonic and diaphoretic, and has been given in low states of fever, malignant eruptive diseases, some forms of dysentery and diarrhœa, and other diseases requiring gentle stimulation. It is very seldom used in this country. The dose of the powdered root is about half a drachm. W.

## CONVOLVULUS PANDURATUS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Wild Potato.*

"The root of Convolvulus panduratus." *U. S.*

Convolvulus. See SCAMMONIUM.

*Convolvulus panduratus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 850; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 249. The wild potato has a perennial root, and a round, purplish, procumbent or climbing stem, which twines around neighbouring objects, and grows sometimes twelve feet in length. The leaves, which stand alternately on long petioles, are broad, heart-shaped at the base, entire, or lobed on the sides like a guitar or violin, somewhat acuminate, deep green on the upper surface, and paler beneath. The flowers are in fascicles upon long axillary peduncles. The calyx is smooth and awnless; the corolla, tubular campanulate, very large, white at the border, but purplish-red at the base.

The plant is indigenous, growing throughout the United States in sandy

fields, and along fences, and flowering from June to August. A variety with double flowers is cultivated in the gardens for the sake of ornament.

The root, which is the officinal part, is very large, two or three feet in length, about three inches thick, branched at the bottom, externally of a brownish-yellow colour and full of longitudinal fissures, internally whitish and milky, and of a somewhat acrid taste. Pursh says that he has seen a root as thick as a man's thigh.

*Medical Properties.* The wild potato is feebly cathartic, and has been proposed as a substitute for jalap, but is scarcely used. It is thought also to be somewhat diuretic, and has been employed, with supposed advantage, in strangury and calculous complaints. Forty grains of the dried root are said to purge gently. Perhaps an extract might be found more effectual.

W.

## COPAIBA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Copaiba.*

"The juice of Copaifera officinalis and other species of Copaifera." *U. S.* "Copaifera Langsdorffii. *Resina liquida.*" *Lond.* "Fluid resinous exudation of various species of Copaifera. *Copaiva.*" *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* COPAIFERA OFFICINALIS. Resina liquida. *Dub.*

Balsam of Copaiva; Baume de copahu, *Fr.;* Copaiva-Balsam, *Germ.;* Balsamo di copaiba, *Ital.;* Balsamo de copayva, *Span.*

COPAIFERA. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ, *Jussieu.* Amyridaceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Petals* four. *Legume* ovate. *Seed* one, with an ovate arillus. *Willd.*

The first notice to be found of the copaiba plant is that by Marcgrav and Piso, in the year 1648. Jacquin in 1763 described a species of Copaifera, which grew in the island of Martinique, and which he named *C. officinalis*, from the fact that it afforded this resinous juice. As this was believed to be the same plant with that observed by Marcgrav in Brazil, it was adopted without hesitation in the Pharmacopœias; but their identity is now denied; and Desfontaines has proposed for the officinal species the title of *C. Jacquini*, in honour of the botanist who originally described it. From recent observation and discoveries it appears, that numerous species of Copaifera exist in Brazil and other parts of South America, all of which, according to Martius, yield copaiba. Besides the C. officinalis or C. Jacquini, the following are described by Hayne;—*C. Guianensis*, *C. Langsdorffii*, *C. coriacea*, *C. Beyrichii*, *C. Martii*, *C. bijuga*, *C. nitida*, *C. laxa*, *C. cordifolia*, *C. Jussieui*, *C. Sellowii*, *C. oblongifolia*, and *C. multijuga.* Hayne believes that the C. bijuga is the plant seen by Marcgrav and Piso.

*Copaifera officinalis.* Willd. ii. 630; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 609. t. 216. *C. Jacquini.* Desfont. *Mem. du Mus.* vii. 376; Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib. &c.* x. 14. This is an elegant tree, with a lofty stem, much branched at the top, and crowned by a thick canopy of foliage. The leaves are alternate, large, and pinnate, composed of from two to five pairs of ovate, entire, obtusely acuminate leaflets, two or three inches in length, rather narrower on one side than the other, smooth, pellucidly punctate, somewhat shining, and supported on short footstalks. The flowers are whitish, and disposed in terminal branched spikes. The fruit is an oval, two-valved pod, containing a single seed.

This species of Copaifera is a native of Venezuela, and grows in the pro-

vince of Carthagena, mingled with the trees which afford the balsam of Tolu. It grows also in some of the West India islands, particularly Trinidad and Martinique, where it is said to be naturalized. Though recognised in the United States Pharmacopœia as the source of the officinal copaiba, it probably yields little of that now in use. According to Hayne, the species from which most of the Copaiba of commerce is derived, is the *C. multijuga*, growing in the province of Para. It is probable that the *C. Guianensis*, which inhabits the neighbouring province of Guiana, especially in the vicinity of the Rio Negro, affords also considerable quantities; and the *C. Langsdorffii* and *C. coriacea*, which are natives of Santo Paulo, are thought to yield most of the juice collected in the last mentioned province. But the London College is certainly in error in ascribing copaiba exclusively to the C. Langsdorffii; as little of that found in commerce is derived from the region of country where that species is known to flourish.

The juice is obtained by making deep incisions into the stems of the trees; and the operation is said to be repeated several times in the same season. As it flows from the wound, it is clear, colourless, and very thin, but soon acquires a thicker consistence, and a yellowish tinge. It is most largely collected in the provinces of Para and Maranham, in Brazil, and until recently was brought to this country chiefly from the port of Para, in small casks or barrels. But large quantities of it are now brought from Maracaybo, in Venezuela, and from other ports on the Caribbean sea, whence it comes in casks, demijohns, cans, jugs, &c. Copaiba is also exported from the French South American province of Cayenne, from Rio Janeiro, and from some of the West India islands; but little reaches the United States from these sources.

*Properties.* Copaiba is a clear, transparent liquid, usually of the consistence of olive oil, of a pale yellow colour, a peculiar not unpleasant odour, and a bitterish, hot, nauseous taste. Its specific gravity varies from 0·950 to 1·000. It is insoluble in water, but entirely soluble in absolute alcohol, ether, and the fixed and volatile oils. Strong alkaline solutions dissolve it perfectly; but the resulting solution becomes turbid when largely diluted with water. With the alkalies and alkaline earths, it forms saponaceous compounds, in which the resin of the copaiba appears to act the part of an acid. It dissolves magnesia, especially with the aid of heat, and even disengages carbonic acid from the carbonate of that earth. If triturated with a sixteenth of its weight of magnesia and set aside, it gradually assumes a solid consistence: and a similar change is produced with hydrate of lime. (See *Pilulæ Copaibæ.*) Its essential constituents are volatile oil and resin, with a minute proportion of an acid which appears to be the acetic. (Durand. *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* i. 3.) As it contains no benzoic acid, it cannot with propriety retain its former title of *balsam of copaiva.* The substances which it most closely resembles, both in composition and properties, are the turpentines.

The *volatile oil*, which has been adopted as officinal by the Edinburgh College under the name of Copaibæ oleum, constitutes from a third to one-half or more of the copaiba. It may be separated by distillation, and is best obtained by distillation with water. As it first comes over it is colourless, but the later product is of a fine greenish hue. By redistillation it may be rendered wholly colourless. It has the odour and taste of copaiba, is lighter than water, boils at about 470° (*Christison*), is soluble in ether and alcohol, absorbs muriatic acid gas and forms with it crystals of artificial camphor, and when pure contains no oxygen, being isomeric with pure oil of turpentine. It answers even better than naphtha for preserving potassium, a fact first observed by Mr. Durand of Philadelphia.

The *resinous* mass which remains is hard, brittle, translucent, of a greenish-brown colour, and nearly destitute of smell and taste. By mixing it with the oil in proper proportion, we may obtain a liquid identical or nearly so with the original juice. When treated with the oil of petroleum, it is separated into two distinct resins, one of which is dissolved, and may be obtained separate by evaporation, the other is left behind. The first is yellowish, hard, and brittle, and constitutes by far the largest proportion of the residuum of the distillation. It appears to possess acid properties; as its alcoholic solution reddens litmus, and it forms definite compounds with the alkalies. It has therefore received the name of *copaivic acid.* The second resin is yellowish-brown, soft, unctuous, and without acid reaction; and is supposed by Berzelius to result from the resinification of the volatile oil, as it is more abundant in the old than in the recent juice. Recent copaiba examined by Gerber yielded 41 per cent. of volatile oil, 51·38 of the hard and brittle resin, 2·18 of the soft resin, and 5·44 of water; while an older specimen gave 31·07 per cent. of oil, 53·68 of hard resin, 11·15 of soft resin, and 4·10 of water.

Copaiba, upon exposure to the air, assumes a deeper colour, a thicker consistence, and greater density, and if spread out upon an extended surface, ultimately becomes dry and brittle. This change is owing partly to the volatilization, partly to the oxidation of the essential oil. Considerable diversities must, therefore, exist in the drug, both in physical properties and the proportion of its ingredients, according to its age and degree of exposure. Similar differences also exist in the copaiba procured from different sources. Thus, that of the *West Indies*, when compared with the *Brazilian*, which is the variety above described and in common use, is of a thicker consistence, of a deeper or darker yellow colour, less transparent, and of a less agreeable, more terebinthinate odour; specimens obtained from the ports of Venezuela or New Grenada were found upon examination by M. Vigne, to differ from each other not only in physical properties, but also in their chemical relations (*Journ. de Pharm. N. S.* i. 52.); and it is not impossible that differences may exist in the juice according to the circumstances of its collection.

*Adulterations.* Copaiba is said to be frequently adulterated; but the remark is applicable rather to the markets of Europe than to those of the United States. The fixed oils are the most frequent addition, especially castor oil, which, in consequence of its solubility in alcohol, cannot, like the others, be detected by the agency of this fluid. Various plans have been proposed for ascertaining the presence of castor oil. The simplest is to boil one drachm of the copaiba in a pint of water, till the liquid is wholly evaporated. If the copaiba contain oil, the residue will be more or less soft according to the quantity present; otherwise it will be hard. Another mode, proposed by M. Planche, consists in shaking together in a bottle one part of solution of ammonia of the sp. gr. 0·9212 (22° Baumé) with two and a half parts of copaiba, at a temperature of from 50° to 60° F. The mixture, at first cloudy, quickly becomes transparent if the copaiba is pure, but remains more or less opaque if it is adulterated with castor oil. Carbonate of magnesia, caustic potassa, and sulphuric acid have also been proposed as tests. In the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, it is stated that copaiba "dissolves a fourth part of its weight of carbonate of magnesia, with the aid of a gentle heat, and continues translucent." The presence of a small proportion of any fixed oil renders the mixture opaque. Turpentine, which is said to be sometimes added to copaiba, may be detected by its smell, especially if the copaiba be heated.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Copaiba is gently stimulant, diuretic, laxative, and in very large doses often actively purgative. It produces, when swallowed, a sense of heat in the throat and stomach, and extends an irritant action, not only throughout the alimentary canal, but also to the urinary passages, and in fact, in a greater or less degree, to all the mucous membranes, for which it appears to have a strong affinity. The urine acquires a peculiar odour during its use, and its smell may be detected in the breath. It sometimes occasions an eruption upon the skin, resembling that of measles, and attended with a disagreeable itching and tingling sensation. Nausea and vomiting, painful purgation, strangury and bloody urine, and a general state of fever are among the morbid results of its excessive action. As a remedy it has been found most efficient in the diseases of the mucous membranes, particularly such as are of a chronic character. Thus it is given with occasional advantage in leucorrhœa, gleet, chronic dysentery, painful hemorrhoidal affections, and in chronic catarrh and other forms of bronchial disease. By Dr. La Roche, of Philadelphia, it is highly recommended in catarrh of the bladder, and in chronic irritation of the same organ. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Scien.* xiv. 13.) It has been given with some success in dropsy; and is said to be used as a vermifuge in Brazil. The complaint, however, in which it is most employed is gonorrhœa. It is given in all stages of the disorder; but caution is requisite when the inflammatory symptoms are high. Even in health, if taken largely, it sometimes produces very unpleasant irritation of the urinary passages, and, by sympathy, of the testicles. It was formerly highly esteemed as a vulnerary, and as an application to ulcers; but is now seldom used externally. Dr. Ruschenberger, of the U. S. navy, strongly recommends it as a local application in chilblains. (*Med. Examiner*, i. 77.)

The dose of copaiba is from twenty drops to a fluidrachm three times a day, or a smaller quantity repeated more frequently. It may be given dropped on sugar; but in this form is often so exceedingly offensive, as to render some concealment of its nauseous qualities necessary. It is sometimes given floating on the surface of some aromatic water, or mixed with an equal measure of spirit of nitric ether. A less disagreeable form is that of emulsion, prepared by rubbing the copaiba first with mucilage or the yolk of an egg, and sugar, and afterwards with water impregnated with some aromatic essential oil, as that of mint or cinnamon. The *volatile oil* may be used in the dose of ten or fifteen drops, and probably with the same effects as the copaiba, of which it is the active ingredient. It may be administered dropped on sugar, or in the form of emulsion. The resin, which has been proposed as a substitute, is nearly inert. The pills made by means of magnesia may sometimes be resorted to with advantage; and it has recently become the fashion to administer copaiba enclosed in capsules of gelatin, which completely cover the taste, while they are readily dissolved in the liquors of the stomach. (See *Glue, in the Appendix.*) Velpeau has found the best effects from copaiba in the form of enema. He gives two drachms made into an emulsion with the yolk of an egg, twenty or thirty drops of laudanum, and eight fluidounces of water.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Copaibæ, *U. S.* Oleum Copaibæ, *Ed.* W.

## COPTIS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Goldthread.*

"The root of Coptis trifolia." *U. S.*

Coptis. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Petals* five or six, caducous. *Nectaries* five or six, cucullate. *Capsules* five to eight, stipitate, stellately diverging, and rostrate, many-seeded. *Nuttall.*

*Coptis trifolia.* Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 60; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 97. This little evergreen bears considerable resemblance to the strawberry in size and general aspect. It has a perennial creeping root, which, from its slenderness, and bright yellow colour, has given rise to the name of *goldthread*, by which the plant is commonly known. The caudex, from which the petioles and flower-stems proceed, is invested with ovate, acuminate, yellowish, imbricated scales. The leaves, which stand on long slender footstalks, are ternate, with firm, rounded or obovate, sessile leaflets, having an acute base, a lobed and acuminately crenate margin, and a smooth veined surface. The scape or flower-stem is slender, round, rather longer than the leaves, and surmounted by one small white flower, with a minute mucronate bracte beneath it. The petals are oblong, concave, and of a white colour; the nectaries inversely conical, hollow, and yellow at the top. The stamens have capillary filaments and globose anthers. The germs are from five to eight, stipitate, oblong, compressed, and surmounted by short recurved styles, with acute stigmas. The capsules, which diverge in a star-like form, are pedicelled, compressed, beaked, and contain numerous black seeds attached to the inner side.

The goldthread inhabits the northern regions of this continent and of Asia, and is found in Greenland and Iceland. It delights in the dark shady swamps and cold morasses of northern latitudes and Alpine regions, and abounds in Canada, and in the hilly districts of New England. Its blossoms appear in May. All parts of the plant possess more or less bitterness; but this property is most intense in the root, which is the only portion directed by the Pharmacopœia.

Dried goldthread, as brought into the market, is in loosely matted masses, consisting of the long, thread-like, orange-yellow roots, frequently interlaced, and mingled with the leaves and stems of the plant. It is without smell, and has a purely bitter taste, unattended with aroma or astringency. It imparts its bitterness and yellow colour to water and alcohol, but most perfectly to the latter, with which it forms a bright yellow tincture. Its virtues appear to depend on a bitter extractive matter, which is precipitated by nitrate of silver and acetate of lead. (*Bigelow.*) It affords no evidence of containing either resin, gum, or tannin.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* It is a simple tonic bitter, bearing a close resemblance to quassia in its mode of action, and applicable to all cases in which that medicine is prescribed; though, from its higher price, not likely to come into general use as a substitute. In New England it is much employed as a local application in aphthous ulcerations of the mouth; but it probably has no other virtues in this complaint than such as are common to all the simple bitters. It may be given internally in substance, infusion, or tincture. The dose of the powder is from ten to thirty grains, of a tincture prepared by macerating an ounce of the root in a pint of diluted alcohol, one fluidrachm.

Another species of Coptis has been described by Dr. Wallich, under the name of *Coptis Teeta*, which grows in the mountainous regions bordering on Assam, and is much used as a tonic by the people of that country and by the Chinese. It appears to be closely analogous in properties to the C. trifolia. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 196.) W.

## CORIANDRUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Coriander.*

"The fruit of Coriandrum sativum." *U. S., Ed.* "Coriandrum sativum. *Fructus.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CORIANDRUM SATIVUM. Semina. *Dub.*

Coriandre, *Fr.;* Koriander, *Germ.;* Coriandro, *Ital.;* Cilantro, *Span.*

CORIANDRUM. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* radiate. *Petals* inflex-emarginate. *Universal involucre* one-leafed. *Partial involucres* halved. *Fruit* spherical. *Willd.*

*Coriandrum sativum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1448; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 137. t. 53. This is an annual plant, with an erect, round, smooth, branching stem, which rises about two feet in height, and is furnished with compound leaves, of which the upper are thrice ternate, with linear pointed leaflets, the lower pinnate, with the pinnæ cut into irregular serrated lobes, resembling those of common parsley. The flowers are white or rose-coloured, and disposed in compound terminal umbels. The fruit is globular, and consists of two concave hemispherical portions.

The *C. sativum* is a native of Italy, but at present grows wild in most parts of Europe, having become naturalized in consequence of its extensive cultivation. The flowers appear in June, and the fruit ripens in August. It is a singular fact, that all parts of the fresh plant are extremely fetid when bruised, while the fruit becomes fragrant by drying. This is the officinal portion. It is brought to us from Europe.

The fruit of the coriander, as found in the shops, is globular, about the eighth of an inch in diameter, obscurely ribbed, of a grayish or brownish-yellow colour, and separable into the two portions (half-fruits) of which it consists. It has the persistent calyx at its base, and is sometimes surmounted by the adhering style. The smell and taste are gratefully aromatic, and depend on a volatile oil, which may be obtained separate by distillation. They are imparted to alcohol by maceration, and less readily to water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Coriander has, in a moderate degree, the ordinary medical virtues of the aromatics. It is almost exclusively employed in combination with other medicines, either to cover their taste, to render them acceptable to the stomach, or to correct their griping qualities. It was well known to the ancients. The dose is from a scruple to a drachm.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Calcis Composita, *Dub.;* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Infusum Gentianæ Compositum, *U. S., Ed.;* Infusum Sennæ, *U. S.;* Infusum Sennæ Compositum, *Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.;* Tinctura Sennæ et Jalapæ, *U. S., Ed.* W.

## CORNU. *Lond., Ed.*

### *Hartshorn.*

"Cervus Elaphus. *Cornu.*" *Lond.* "Horn of Cervus Elaphus." *Ed.*
*Off. Syn.* CORNUA CERVINA. Ramenta. *Dub.*
Corne de cerf, *Fr.;* Hirschhorn, *Germ.;* Corno di cervo, *Ital.;* Cuerno de ciervo, *Span.*

The stag or hart—*Cervus Elaphus*—the horns of which are directed by the British Colleges, inhabits Europe, Asia, and the North of Africa. Those of our own common deer—*Cervus Virginianus*—though employed in the arts, are not officinal. Hartshorn is usually imported into this country from Germany, in the state of shavings, but is very little employed.

Hartshorn shavings are without smell and taste, pliable, and of an ivory yellow colour. According to M. Merat-Guillot, they contain in 100 parts, 27 of gelatin, 57·5 of phosphate of lime, 1 of carbonate of lime, and 14·5 of water including the loss. Boiling water extracts their gelatin, forming a transparent, colourless jelly, which may be rendered palatable by the addition of sugar, lemon or orange juice, and a little wine. In its preparation, two pints of water are boiled with four ounces of the shavings to a pint, and the residue strained while hot. The clear liquid gelatinizes upon cooling. By destructive distillation, the shavings yield an impure solution of carbonate of ammonia, which formerly received the name of *spirit of hartshorn;* and the same name has been subsequently applied to similar ammoniacal solutions procured from other sources. When burnt, they leave an earthy residue consisting almost exclusively of phosphate of lime.

*Medical Properties, &c.* The jelly prepared from the shavings of hartshorn has been thought to possess medical virtues; but it is only nutritive and demulcent, and is probably not superior to calfsfoot jelly. The shavings themselves are used in the preparation of the Pulvis Antimonialis.

*Off. Prep.* Cornu Ustum, *Lond., Dub.;* Pulvis Antimonialis, *Ed., Lond., Dub.* W.

## CORNUS CIRCINATA. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Round-leaved Dogwood.*

"The bark of Cornus circinata." *U. S.*

Cornus. *Sex. Syst.* Tetrandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Cornaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Involucre* usually four-leaved. *Petals* superior, four. *Drupe* with a two-celled nut. *Willd.*

We have ten indigenous species of Cornus, all of which are supposed to possess similar medical properties; and three—the *C. Florida, C. circinata,* and *C. sericea*—are noticed in the Pharmacopœia of the United States. The last two are placed in the secondary list, not because they are esteemed less efficient than the first; but because they have hitherto less attracted the attention of the profession.

*Cornus circinata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 663. This is a shrub from six to ten feet high, with warty branches, large, roundish, pointed leaves, waved on their edges and downy beneath, and white flowers disposed in depressed cymes. The fruit is blue. The plant is a native of the United States, extending from Canada to Virginia, and growing on hill-sides and the banks of rivers. It flowers in June and July.

The bark, when dried, is in quills of a whitish or ash colour, and affords

a powder resembling that of ipecacuanha. Its taste is bitter, astringent, and aromatic. In chemical composition, so far as this has been ascertained, it is analogous to the Cornus Florida. It possesses also similar medical virtues, and may be employed in the same doses. It has been much used as a tonic and astringent in Connecticut, and was highly extolled by the late Dr. Ives of New York, who recommended, as the most eligible preparation, an infusion made by pouring a pint of boiling water on an ounce of the coarsely powdered bark. The dose of this is from one to two fluidounces. W.

## CORNUS FLORIDA. *U. S.*

### *Dogwood.*

"The bark of Cornus Florida." *U. S.*

Cornus. See CORNUS CIRCINATA.

*Cornus Florida.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 661; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 73; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 44. This is a small indigenous tree, usually about fifteen or twenty feet in height, though sometimes not less than thirty or thirty-five feet. It is of slow growth; and the stem, which generally attains a diameter of four or five inches, is compact, and covered with a brownish bark, the epidermis of which is minutely divided by numerous superficial cracks or fissures. The branches are spreading, and regularly disposed, sometimes opposite, sometimes in fours nearly in the form of crosses. The leaves are opposite, oval, about three inches long, pointed, dark green, and sulcated on the upper surface, glaucous or whitish beneath, and marked with strong parallel veins. Towards the close of summer they are speckled with black spots, and on the approach of cold weather assume a red colour. The proper flowers are small, yellowish, and collected in heads, which are surrounded by a very large conspicuous involucre, consisting of four white obcordate leaves, having the notch at their summit tinged with red or purple. It is this involucre that constitutes the chief beauty of the tree at the period of flowering. The calyx is four-toothed, and the corolla composed of four obtuse reflexed petals. The fruit is an oval drupe of a vivid glossy red colour, containing a two-celled and two-seeded nucleus. The drupes are usually collected to the number of three or four, and remain on the tree till after the early frosts. They ripen in September.

The dogwood is found in all parts of the United States, from Massachusetts to the Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico; but is most abundant in the Middle States. In the month of May it is clothed with a profusion of large white blossoms, which render it one of the most conspicuous ornaments of the American forests. The bark is the officinal portion, and is derived for use both from the stem and branches, and from the root. The bark of the root is preferred. It is brought into market in pieces of various sizes, usually more or less rolled, sometimes invested with a fawn-coloured epidermis, sometimes partially or wholly deprived of it, of a reddish-gray colour, very brittle, and affording, when pulverized, a grayish powder tinged with red. The odour of dogwood is feeble, its taste bitter, astringent, and slightly aromatic. Water and alcohol extract its virtues. It has not been accurately analyzed; but, from the experiments of Dr. Walker and others, appears to contain extractive matter, gum, resin, tannin, and gallic acid. A peculiar bitter principle, for which the name of *cornine* has been proposed, has been announced as an ingredient by Mr. Carpenter; but we need more definite information on the subject. The flowers of the *C. Florida* have the same

bitter taste as the bark, and, though not officinal, are sometimes employed for the same purposes.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cornus Florida is tonic and astringent. By Dr. Walker it was found, when taken internally, to augment the force and frequency of the pulse, and increase the heat of the body. It is thought to possess remedial properties closely analogous to those of Peruvian bark, for which it has occasionally been successfully substituted in the treatment of intermittent fevers; but the introduction of sulphate of quinia into use has nearly banished this, as well as many other substitutes for cinchona, from regular practice. The dogwood has also been employed with supposed benefit in typhoid fevers, and other complaints for which the Peruvian tonic is usually prescribed.

It may be given in powder, decoction, or extract. The dose of the powder is from a scruple to a drachm, repeated in cases of intermittent fever, so that from one to two ounces may be taken in the interval between the paroxysms. The decoction is officinal. (See *Decoctum Cornûs Floridæ.*) The dried bark is said to be preferable to the fresh; as it possesses all the activity of the latter, without being equally liable to offend the stomach and bowels. An extract might probably be used with advantage in intermittents in large doses.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Cornûs Floridæ. *U. S.* W.

## CORNUS SERICEA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Swamp Dogwood.*

"The bark of Cornus sericea." *U. S.*

Cornus. See CORNUS CIRCINATA.

*Cornus sericea.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 663; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 115. This species of Cornus is usually six or eight feet in height, with numerous erect stems, which are covered with a shining reddish bark, and send out opposite spreading branches. The young shoots are more or less pubescent. The leaves are opposite, petiolate, ovate, pointed, entire, and on the under surface covered with soft brownish hairs. The flowers are small, white, and disposed in terminal cymes, which are depressed and woolly. The fruit consists of globular, berry-formed drupes, of a cerulean blue colour, and collected in bunches.

The swamp dogwood inhabits the United States from Canada to Carolina, and is found in moist woods, in swamps, and on the borders of streams. It flowers in June and July. The bark was ascertained by Dr. Walker to have the same medical properties with that of the Cornus Florida. It may be given in the same doses, and administered in a similar manner. W.

## COTULA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *May-weed.*

"The herb of Anthemis Cotula." *U. S.*

Camomille puante, Maroute, *Fr.;* Hunds-Kamille, Stinkende-Kamille, *Germ.;* Camomilla fetida, Cotula, *Ital.;* Manzanilla loca, *Span.*

Anthemis. See ANTHEMIS.

*Anthemis Cotula.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 2181; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 161. The May-weed is an annual plant, with a fibrous root, and an erect striated stem, very much branched even to the bottom, from one to two feet in

height, and supporting alternate, sessile, flat, doubly pinnated, somewhat hairy leaves, with pointed linear leaflets. The flowers stand singly upon the summits of the branches, and consist of a central, convex, golden-yellow disk, with white radial florets, which spread horizontally during the day, but are reflexed or bent towards the stem at night. The calyx, which is common to all the florets, is hemispherical, and composed of imbricated hairy scales. The receptacle is conical or nearly cylindrical, and surmounted by rigid, bristle-shaped paleæ, shorter than the florets. The seeds are naked.

This plant grows abundantly both in the United States and in Europe. In this country, it is found in the vicinity of inhabited places, growing among rubbish, along the sides of roads, and in waste grounds. Notwithstanding its extensive diffusion, it is generally believed to be a naturalized, not an indigenous plant. It is frequently called *wild chamomile*. It flowers from the middle of summer till late in autumn.

The whole plant has a strong, disagreeable smell, and a warm, bitter taste, and imparts these properties to water. We are not aware that its analysis has been attempted.

The medical properties of this species of Anthemis are essentially the same as those of chamomile, for which it may be employed as a substitute; but its disagreeable odour is an obstacle to its general use. On the continent of Europe it has been given in nervous diseases, especially hysteria, under the impression, probably derived from its peculiar smell, that it possesses antispasmodic powers. It has also been thought to be emmenagogue. In this country it is scarcely employed, except as a domestic remedy. The whole plant is active; but the flowers, being less disagreeable than the leaves, are preferred for internal use. The remedy is best administered in the state of infusion. W.

## CREASOTUM. *U. S., Ed.*

### *Creasote.*

"A peculiar substance obtained from tar." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CREASOTON. Oxy-hydro-carburetum, *ex oleo pyroxylico paratum.*" *Lond.*

This is a substance, of the nature of the volatile oils, discovered in 1830 by Dr. Reichenbach, of Moravia, in the products of the distillation of wood.

In the products of the distillation of organic substances generally, whether vegetable or animal, Reichenbach also discovered five other principles, called paraffine, eupione, picamar, capnomor, and pittacal, which, as being associated with creasote, will be noticed here. *Paraffine* is a white, crystalline, soft-solid, devoid of taste and smell, and characterized by its feeble affinity for other bodies, as is indicated by its name, from *parum affinis*. *Eupione* is an inodorous, insipid, limpid, and colourless liquid, of the sp. gr. 0·740, obtained most abundantly from animal tar, and Dippel's animal oil. Both these substances are composed exclusively of hydrogen and carbon. *Picamar* is an oily colourless liquid, heavier than water, of a peculiar odour and very bitter taste. It is present in the heaviest portion of the rectified oil of tar, and constitutes the bitter principle of that substance. *Capnomor*, so called from its being one of the ingredients of smoke, is a colourless liquid, lighter than water, having a pleasant odour and a pungent taste, and occurring in the heavy oil of tar. It has the property of dissolving caoutchouc, and is an ingredient in coal naphtha, which derives from its presence the

property of dissolving the same substance. *Pittacal*, also obtained from the heavy oil of tar, is a solid of a beautiful blue colour, and differing from the other substances above noticed, in containing nitrogen as one of its elements. These five substances have no uses.

*Preparation.* Creasote is obtained either from tar or from crude pyroligneous acid. When tar is used, it is distilled until it has attained the consistence of pitch. The distilled liquid divides itself into three layers, an aqueous between two oily layers. The inferior oily layer, which alone contains the creasote, is separated, and saturated with carbonate of potassa to remove acetic acid. The liquid is allowed to rest, and the new oil which separates is decanted from it. This oil is distilled, and yields products lighter than water, and a liquid heavier. The latter alone is preserved, and, having been agitated repeatedly with weak phosphoric acid to neutralize ammonia, is allowed to remain at rest for some time. It is next washed as long as acidity is removed, and then distilled with a fresh portion of weak phosphoric acid, care being taken to cohobate from time to time. The oily liquid thus rectified is colourless, and contains much creasote, but also a portion of eupione. To separate the latter, the liquid is mixed with a solution of caustic potassa of the density of 1·12, which dissolves the creasote, but not the eupione. The eupione, which swims above from its levity, being separated, the alkaline solution of the creasote is exposed to the air, until it becomes brown in consequence of the decomposition of a foreign matter, and is then saturated with sulphuric acid. This sets free the creasote, which is decanted and again distilled. The treatment by solution of potassa, sulphuric acid, &c., is to be repeated until the creasote no longer becomes brown by exposure to the air, but only slightly reddish. It is then dissolved in a stronger solution of potassa and distilled again, and finally re-distilled for the last time, rejecting the first portions which come over on account of containing much water, collecting the next portions, and avoiding to push the distillation too far. The product collected in this distillation is pure creasote.

When creasote is extracted from pyroligneous acid, the first step is to dissolve sulphate of soda in it to saturation. The oil which separates and swims above is decanted, and, having been allowed to remain at rest for a few days, is saturated by carbonate of potassa with the assistance of heat, and distilled with water. The oleaginous liquid obtained is of a pale yellow colour, and is to be treated with phosphoric acid, &c. &c., as above detailed with respect to the treatment of the corresponding oil obtained from tar.

According to M. Koene, the tar of the pine furnishes but little pure creasote; while coal tar, by his mode of treatment, yields nearly five drachms to the pint. We have not space for the insertion of his process, but the details may be consulted in the *Journal de Pharmacie*, 22$^{e}$ Année, p. 89. M. Cozzi has also given a process which is stated to be economical. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 339, *from the Journ. de Chim. Med.*)

*Properties.* Creasote, when pure, is a colourless oleaginous liquid, of the consistence of oil of almonds, slightly greasy to the touch, volatilizable by heat, and having a caustic and burning taste, and a penetrating, disagreeable odour like that of smoked meat. As met with in the shops, it has frequently a brownish tinge. It burns with a sooty flame. Applied to the skin in a concentrated state, it corrugates and then destroys the cuticle. On paper it leaves a greasy stain, which disappears in a few hours, or in ten minutes when exposed to a heat of about 212°. Its sp. gr. is 1·037 (1·066 according to the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia). In favour of the latter number Dr. Christison adduces experimental results of his own, which are entirely satis-

factory. (*Christison's Dispensatory*, p. 374.) It boils at 397°, and retains its fluidity at —17°, and not probably at so low a temperature as —50°, as stated in the London Pharmacopœia.* It is a non-conductor of electricity, and refracts light powerfully. It is devoid of acid or alkaline reaction. Mixed with water, it forms two combinations—one a solution of 1 part of creasote in about 80 of water, the other, of 1 part of water in 10 of creasote. It unites in all proportions with alcohol, ether, and naphtha. It is capable of dissolving a large quantity of iodine and phosphorus, and a considerable portion of sulphur, especially when assisted by heat.

Creasote forms two combinations with potassa, one anhydrous, of an oleaginous consistence, the other, hydrated, and in the form of small, white pearly scales. It possesses similar habitudes with soda. It instantly dissolves ammonia, and retains it with great force. Nitric and sulphuric acids, in a concentrated state, decompose creasote; the former giving rise to abundant reddish vapours, the latter to a red colour, which becomes black on the addition of more of the acid. Acetic acid dissolves it in all proportions without decomposing it. Creasote dissolves a large number of metallic salts; and it reduces a few to the metallic state, as, for example, nitrate and acetate of silver. It acts powerfully in coagulating albumen, whether of the egg, or of the serum of the blood.

Of all the properties of creasote, the most remarkable is its power of preserving meat. It is this property which has suggested its name, derived from κρεὰς *flesh*, and σώζω *I save*. Reichenbach states that fresh meat, dipped for a quarter of an hour in a solution of creasote, is preserved from putrefaction, and concludes that smoked meats owe their power to resist change to the presence of this substance.

*Impurities and Adulterations.* Creasote is apt to contain eupione, picamar, and capnomor, and is sometimes adulterated with rectified oil of tar, and the fixed and volatile oils. All these substances are detected by strong acetic acid, which dissolves the creasote, and leaves them behind, floating above the creasote solution. Fixed oils are also discovered by a stain on paper, not discharged by heat. Any trace of the matter which produces the brownish tinge, is detected by the liquid becoming discoloured by exposure to sunshine. Specific gravity is not a good criterion for the purity of creasote; because it is apt to be adulterated by liquids both heavier and lighter than itself, and hence may have the proper density without being pure. If it be very light, the presence of alcohol may be suspected. This adulteration may be separated by distillation, and will first come over, distinguishable by burning with a clear instead of a smoky flame.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Creasote is irritant, narcotic, styptic, antiseptic, and moderately escharotic. Internally it has been employed in a number of diseases; externally, for the most part as an application to eruptions, wounds, and ulcers, and as an injection and gargle. The principal diseases in which it has been given are diabetes mellitus, epilepsy, hysteria, neuralgia, chronic catarrh, hemoptysis, and pulmonary consumption. Over the latter disease it has no curative influence; but it is stated to facilitate expectoration and to give the sputa a more favourable

* The French authorities state that creasote remains fluid at 27° below zero, (Cent.) This is equivalent to 48·6° below freezing of Fahr. It is probable that the London College has inadvertently considered this number as indicating the number of degrees below zero of Fahr., instead of below freezing, and has taken the round number, 50° below zero, as a sufficiently near approximation. Mr. Phillips has not adopted the number of the London Pharmacopœia; but has committed the errror of giving the temperature at 17° instead of 17° below zero. (See his *Trans. Lond. Pharm. Fourth Ed.* 392.)

character. In this disease, and in bronchorrhœa without inflammation, it has been recommended to be inhaled in a state of vapour, by means of the ordinary inhaling bottle. Dr. Elliotson, of London, considers it an important remedy in arresting nausea and vomiting, when not dependent on inflammation or structural disease of the stomach, as in hysteria and pregnancy. He also recommends it, as well as Mr. A. B. Maddock, of London, as a preventive of sea-sickness. The eruptions to the treatment of which it has been supposed to be best suited, are those of a scaly character. In burns its efficacy has been insisted on, especially in those attended with excessive suppuration and fungous granulations. In recent burns, where the cuticle is not broken, Dr. John Sutherland found it useful, applied in an undiluted state. In chilblains also it is stated to be a useful application. When applied to wounds, it acts as a styptic, stopping the capillary hemorrhage, but possesses no power to arrest the bleeding from large vessels. Hence creasote water has been applied locally to arrest uterine hemorrhage and the bleeding from leech-bites. The ulcers, in the treatment of which it has been found most useful, are those of an indolent and gangrenous character, in which its several properties of escharotic, stimulant, and antiseptic are usefully brought into play. It is also praised as an application to syphilitic, scrofulous, and cancerous ulcers. In all these cases, the remedy must be used of appropriate strength, and continued with judgment; and in case it should irritate, its use should be suspended, or alternated with that of emollient and soothing applications. In fistulous ulcers, it proves a useful resource, used by injection, by exciting the callous surfaces and disposing them to unite. Dr. Hildreth, of Zanesville, Ohio, found it efficacious, mixed with mercurial ointment, in the proportion of ten to thirty drops to the ounce, in scrofulous ophthalmia, and scrofulous ulceration of the cornea. A small portion of the ointment is introduced under the upper eyelid, morning and evening, and rubbed over the whole globe. The application should be strong enough to produce a smarting pain for about five minutes. The local must of course be combined with constitutional treatment. (*Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci. Oct.* 1842, p. 362.) Dr. R. Dick, of Glasgow, recommends creasote as an internal remedy in chronic gonorrhœa, and gleet. In cases of putrid sorethroat, in which the use of a stimulant and antiseptic is required, a gargle of creasote acts beneficially; and in chronic suppuration of the external meatus of the ear, the same properties make it valuable as an injection. In deafness arising from deficient cerumen, Mr. Curtis has found it useful. The meatus is first well cleansed, and afterwards brushed over, night and morning, with a mixture of a drachm of creasote to four drachms of oil of almonds, by means of a camel's hair brush. Dr. Partridge, of this city, has found the same treatment advantageous in several cases of deafness. The meatus may be cleansed by dropping into the ear at night a few drops of olive oil, and syringing it out the next morning with a weak and warm solution of castile soap, to which a sixth of cologne water has been added. This may be repeated five or six days, until the ear is thoroughly cleansed. (*Med. Exam.* iii. 347.) In toothache, dependent on destruction of the tooth and exposure of the nerve, creasote often acts promptly and radically in the removal of the pain. One or two drops of the pure substance must be carefully introduced into the hollow of the tooth, on a little cotton, avoiding contact with the tongue or cheek. To render the remedy effectual, the hollow of the tooth must be well cleaned out before it is applied.

Creasote is employed in the pure state, in mixture or solution, and in the form of ointment. (See *Mistura Creasoti*, and *Unguentum Creasoti.*) In

the pure state, it may be brushed over indolent or ill conditioned ulcers, or applied by means of lint, to arouse their sensibility, or to create a new action. Internally it is given in the dose of one or two drops, or more, repeated several times a day, diluted with weak mucilage, in the proportion of half a fluidounce to the drop. When used as a lotion for eruptions, ulcers, or burns, or as a gargle or injection, it is employed in solution, containing two, four, or six drops to the fluidounce of distilled water; the strength being determined by the circumstances of each particular case. In some cases the solution of creasote is used externally, mixed with poultices.

Three or four drops of creasote, added to a pint of ink, is said effectually to prevent its becoming mouldy. Dr. Christison finds from experiment, that creasote water is as good a preservative of some anatomical preparations as spirit, with the advantage of not hardening the parts. It is to creasote that the antiseptic properties of wood-smoke and of pyroligneous acid are probably due.

Creasote, in an overdose, acts as a poison. It produces giddiness, obscurity of vision, depressed action of the heart, convulsions and coma. No antidote is known to its poisonous effects. The treatment consists in the administration of ammonia and other stimulants.

According to Ettling, taking the mean of two experiments, creasote consists of 7·8 hydrogen, 76·2 carbon, and 16 oxygen, proportions which coincide most nearly with nine equiv. of hydrogen, fourteen of carbon, and two of oxygen. It appears, however, that the specimens analyzed were not entirely free from water.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Creasoti, *Ed.*; Unguentum Creasoti, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.* B.

## CRETA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Chalk.*

"Native friable carbonate of lime." *U. S.* "Calcis Carbonas (*friabilis*)." *Lond.* "Friable carbonate of lime." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* CALCIS CARBONAS. CRETA ALBA. *Dub.*

Craie, *Fr.*; Kreide, *Germ.*; Creta, *Ital.*; Greda, *Span.*, *Port.*

Carbonate of lime, in the extended meaning of the term, is the most abundant of simple minerals, constituting, according to its state of aggregation and other peculiarities, the different varieties of calcareous spar, common and shell limestone, marble, marl, and chalk. It occurs also in the animal kingdom, forming the principal part of shells, and a small proportion of the bones of the higher orders of animals. Though insoluble in pure water, yet it is present in minute quantity in most natural waters, being dissolved in the carbonic acid which they contain. In the waters of limestone districts, it is a very usual impregnation, and causes purging in those not accustomed to their use. In all such cases, boiling the water, by expelling the carbonic acid, causes the carbonate to be deposited. Besides being officinal in the state of chalk, carbonate of lime is also ordered as it exists in marble and oyster-shell, and as obtained by precipitation. (See *Marmor*, *Testa*, and *Calcis Carbonas Præcipitatum*.) In the present article we shall restrict our observations to chalk.

*Localities.* Chalk occurs abundantly in the South of England and North of France. It has not been discovered in the United States. It occurs massive in beds, and very frequently contains nodules of flint, and fossil remains of land and marine animals.

*Properties.* Chalk is an insipid, inodorous, insoluble, opaque, soft-solid, generally white, but grayish-white when impure. It is rough to the touch, easily pulverized, and breaks with an earthy fracture. It soils the fingers, yields a trace when drawn across an unyielding surface, and when applied to the tongue adheres slightly. Its sp. gr. varies from 2·3 to 2·6. It is seldom a perfectly pure carbonate of lime, but contains, besides gritty siliceous particles, small portions of alumina and of oxide of iron. If pure it is entirely soluble in muriatic acid; but usually a little silica is left. If the muriatic solution is not precipitated by ammonia, it is free from alumina and oxide of iron. Like all carbonates, it effervesces with acids. Though insoluble in water, it dissolves in an excess of carbonic acid. It consists, like the other varieties of carbonate of lime, of one eq. of carbonic acid 22·12, and one of lime 28·5 = 50·62.

*Pharmaceutical Uses.* Chalk, on account of the gritty particles which it contains, is unfit for medical use, until it has undergone levigation, when it is called *prepared chalk.* (See *Creta Præparata.*) It is sometimes used, in the preparation of the alkaline bicarbonates, to furnish a stream of carbonic acid, when decomposed by dilute sulphuric acid; as in the London process for bicarbonate of potassa.

*Off. Prep.* Ammoniæ Carbonas, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Calcii Chloridum *Lond.;* Calx, *Lond.;* Creta Præparata, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassæ Bicarbonas, *Lond.* B.

## CROCUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Saffron.*

"The stigmas of Crocus sativus." *U. S., Ed.* "Crocus sativus. *Stigmata exsiccata.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CROCUS SATIVUS. Stigmata. *Dub.*

Safran, *Fr., Germ.;* Zafferano, *Ital.;* Azafran, *Span.*

Crocus. *Sex. Syst.* Triandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Iridaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* six parted, equal. *Stigmas* convoluted. *Willd.*

*Crocus sativus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 194; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 763. t. 259. The common cultivated saffron is a perennial plant, with a rounded and depressed bulb or cormus, from which the flower rises a little above the ground upon a long, slender, white, and succulent tube. The flower is large, of a beautiful lilac or bluish-purple colour, and makes its appearance in September or October. The leaves are radical, linear, slightly revolute, dark green upon their upper surface with a white longitudinal furrow in the centre, paler underneath with a prominent flattened midrib, and enclosed at their base, together with the tube of the corolla, in a membranous sheath, from which they emerge soon after the appearance of the flower. The style hangs out on one side between two segments of the corolla, and terminates in three long convoluted stigmas, which are of a rich orange colour, highly odorous, rolled in at the edges, and notched at the summit. These stigmas are the officinal part of the plant.

The C. sativus, or *autumnal crocus*, is a native of Greece and Asia Minor, where it has been cultivated from the earliest ages of antiquity. It is also cultivated for medicinal use in Sicily, Spain, France, England, and other temperate countries of Europe. In Great Britain it has been found growing wild but is not thought to be indigenous. Large quantities of saffron are raised in Egypt, Persia, and Cashmere, whence it is sent to India. We cultivate the plant in this country chiefly, if not solely, as a garden flower.

In England the flowers appear in October, and the leaves continue green through the winter; but the plant does not ripen its seed, and is propagated by offsets from the bulb. These are planted in grounds prepared for the purpose, and are arranged either in rows, or in small patches at certain distances. The flowers are gathered soon after they show themselves, as the period of flowering is very short. (*Fée.*) The stigmas, or summits of the pistils, together with a portion of the style, are separated from the remainder of the flower, and carefully dried by artificial heat, or in the sun. During this process they are sometimes made to assume the form of a cake by pressure; but the finest saffron is that which has been dried loosely. The two forms are distinguished by the name of *hay-saffron* and *cake-saffron.* Five pounds of the fresh stigmas yield one pound of the dried. (*Duncan.*)

The English saffron, formerly most highly esteemed in this country, has disappeared from our market. What may be sold under that name is probably derived from other sources. Much of the drug is imported from Gibraltar, packed in canisters. Parcels of it are also brought from Trieste and other ports of the Mediterannean. The Spanish saffron is generally considered best. Genuine *cake-saffron* is at present seldom found in commerce.

*Properties.* Saffron has a peculiar, sweetish, aromatic odour, a warm, pungent bitter taste, and a rich deep orange colour, which it imparts to the saliva when chewed. The stigmas of which it consists are an inch or more in length, expanded and notched at the upper extremity, and narrowing towards the lower, where they terminate in a slender, capillary, yellowish portion, forming a part of the style. Analyzed by Vogel and Bouillon-Lagrange, it afforded 6·5 per cent. of a peculiar extractive matter, and 7·5 of an odorous volatile oil, together with wax, gum, albumen, saline matter, water, and vegetable fibre. The extractive matter was named by them *polychroïte*, from the changes of colour which it undergoes by the action of reagents. It is prepared by evaporating the watery infusion to the consistence of honey, digesting the residue in alcohol, filtering the tincture, and evaporating it to dryness. Thus obtained, it is in the form of a reddish-yellow mass, of an agreeable smell, slightly bitter, soluble in water and alcohol, and somewhat deliquescent. Its solution becomes grass-green by the action of nitric acid, blue and then violet by that of sulphuric acid, and loses its colour altogether on exposure to light, and by chlorine. According to M. Henry, Sen., it contains about 20 per cent. of volatile oil, which can be separated only by the agency of an alkali. When perfectly pure, it is of a brilliant red colour, soluble with difficulty in water which it renders yellow, and readily soluble in alcohol, and the fixed and volatile oils. M. Henry states that this colouring matter constitutes 42 per cent. of saffron, and the essential oil 10 per cent. It is to the latter that the medicine owes its active properties. It may be partially separated by distillation. It is yellow, of a hot, acrid, bitterish taste, and heavier than water, in which it is slightly soluble.

*Adulterations.* The high price of this medicine gives rise to frequent adulterations. Water is said to be very often added in order to increase its weight. Oil is also added for the same purpose, or to improve the appearance. Sometimes the flowers of other plants, particularly the *Carthamus tinctorius* or safflower, and the *Calendula officinalis* or officinal marygold, are fraudulently mixed with the genuine stigmas. They may be known by their shape, which is rendered obvious by throwing a portion of the suspected mass into hot water, which causes them to expand. (See *Carthamus.*) Other adulterations are the fibres of dried beef, the stamens of the

Crocus distinguishable by their yellow colour, the stigmas previously exhausted in the preparation of the infusion or tincture, and various mineral substances easily detected upon close examination.

*Choice of Saffron.* Saffron should not be very moist, nor very dry, nor easily pulverized, nor should it emit an offensive smell when thrown upon live coals. The freshest is the best, and that which is less than a year old should, if possible, be selected. It should possess in a high degree the characteristic properties of colour, taste, and smell. If it does not colour the fingers when rubbed between them, or has an oily feel, or a musty flavour, or a black, yellow, or whitish colour, it should be rejected. In the purchase of this medicine in cakes, those should be selected which are close, tough, and firm in tearing; and care should be taken to avoid *cakes of safflower*, which are probably more frequent in the market than those of genuine saffron.

As its activity depends, partly at least, on a volatile ingredient, it should be kept in well-stopped vessels. Some recommend that it should be enclosed in a bladder, and introduced into a tin case.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Saffron was formerly considered highly stimulant and antispasmodic. It has been alleged that, in small doses, it moderately excites the different functions, exhilarates the spirits, relieves pain, and produces sleep; in large doses, gives rise to headache, intoxication, delirium, stupor, and other alarming symptoms; and Shrœder asserts that, in the quantity of two or three drachms, it proves fatal. It was thought also to act powerfully on the uterine system, promoting menstruation. The ancients employed it extensively, both as a medicine and condiment, under the name of *crocus*. It was also highly esteemed by the Arabians, and enjoyed considerable reputation among the physicians of modern Europe till within a comparatively recent period. On the continent it is still much used as a stimulant and emmenagogue. But the experiments of Dr. Alexander have proved it to possess little activity as a medicine; and in Great Britain and the United States it is seldom prescribed. By old women and nurses saffron tea is frequently used in exanthematous diseases, to promote the eruption; a practice introduced by the humoral pathologists, but afterwards abandoned by the profession, and not greatly injurious only from the inactivity of the medicine. The chief use of saffron at present is to impart colour and flavour to officinal tinctures. From ten to thirty grains may be given for a dose.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Opii, *U. S.;* Confectio Aromatica, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Decoctum Aloës Compositum, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pilulæ Aloës et Myrrhæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pilulæ Styracis Compositæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Croci, *Lond., Ed.;* Tinctura Aloës et Myrrhæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Tinct. Cinchonæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinct. Croci, *Ed.;* Tinct. Opii Ammoniata, *Ed.;* Tinct. Rhei Comp., *Lond., Dub.;* Tinct. Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.*

## CUBEBA. *U.S., Dub.*

### *Cubebs.*

"The berries of Piper Cubeba." *U. S.* "Piper Cubeba, Fructus." *Dub.*

*Off. Syn.* PIPER CUBEBA. Piper Cubeba. *Baccæ. Lond.;* CUBEBÆ. Fruit of Piper Cubeba. *Ed.*

Cubebe, *Fr.;* Kubeben, *Germ.;* Cubebe, *Ital.;* Cubebas, *Span.;* Kebabch, *Arab.*

PIPER. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Piperaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Corolla* none. *Berry* one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Piper Cubeba.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 159; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* 3d Ed. v. 95. This is a climbing perennial plant, with a smooth, flexuous, jointed stem, and entire, petiolate, oblong or ovate oblong, acuminate leaves, rounded or obliquely cordate at the base, strongly nerved, coriaceous, and very smooth. The flowers are dicœcious and in spikes, with peduncles about as long as the petiole. The fruit is a globose, pedicelled berry.

This species of Piper is a native of Java, Penang, and probably other parts of the East Indies. It grows wild in the woods, and does not appear to be cultivated. The dried unripe fruit is the officinal portion. Dr. Blume thinks it probable that the drug is derived chiefly from another species—the *P. caninum* inhabiting the same countries; but Dr. Lindley could discover no difference between the fruit of the *P. cubeba* and the cubebs sold in London.

*Properties.* Cubebs are round, about the size of a small pea, of a blackish or grayish-brown colour, and furnished with a short stock, which appears to be continuous with raised veins that run over the surface of the berry, and embrace it like a network. The shell is hard, almost ligneous, and contains within it a single loose seed, covered with a blackish coat, and internally white and oleaginous. The odour of the berry is agreeably aromatic; the taste warm, bitterish, and camphorous, leaving in the mouth a peculiar sensation of coolness, like that produced by the oil of peppermint. The powder is dark coloured and of an oily aspect. From 1000 parts of cubebs, M. Monheim obtained 30 parts of a ceruminous substance, 25 of a green volatile oil, 10 of a yellow volatile oil, 45 of *cubebin*, 15 of a balsamic resin, 10 of chloride of sodium, 60 of extractive, and 650 of lignin, with 155 parts lost. According to MM. Capitaine and Soubeiran, *cubebin* is best obtained by expressing cubebs from which the oil has been distilled, preparing with it an alcoholic extract, treating this with a solution of potassa, washing the residue with water, and purifying it by repeated crystallizations in alcohol. Thus prepared, it is white, inodorous, and insipid, not volatilizable by heat, almost insoluble in water, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, freely so in that liquid when hot, and soluble also in ether, acetic acid, and the fixed and volatile oils. It bears a close resemblance to piperin, but differs from it in composition. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 355.) The volatile oil is officinal. (See *Oleum Cubebæ.*) Cubebs gradually deteriorate by age; and in the state of powder become rapidly weaker, in consequence of the escape of their active volatile ingredient. They should always be kept whole, and pulverized at the time of dispensing them. The powder is said to be sometimes adulterated with that of pimento.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cubebs are gently stimulant, with a special direction to the urinary organs. In considerable quantities they usually excite the circulation, increase the heat of the body, and sometimes occasion headache and giddiness. At the same time they frequently produce an augmented flow of the urine, to which they impart a peculiar odour. Nausea and moderate purging are also occasional attendants upon their operation; and they are said to give rise to a sense of coolness in the rectum during the passage of the feces. We have no evidence that they were known to the ancients. They were probably first brought into Europe by the Arabians; and were formerly employed for similar purposes with the black pepper; but they were found much less powerful and fell into disuse. Some years since they were again brought into notice in England as a remedy in gonorrhœa, and have been found very efficient in this complaint by numerous practitioners, not only of Great Britain, but of the continent of Europe and

of the United States. This application of cubebs was derived from India, where they have long been used in gonorrhœa, gleet, and as a grateful stomachic and carminative in disorders of the digestive organs. They are said to have occasionally produced swelled testicle when given in the first mentioned complaint; and, though recommended in all its stages, will probably be found most safe and effectual in cases where the inflammatory action is confined to the mucous membrane of the urethra. If not speedily useful, they should be discontinued. They have been given also in leucorrhœa, cystirrhœa, abscess of the prostate gland, piles, and chronic bronchial inflammation. They are best administered in the form of powder, of which the dose in gonorrhœa is from one to three drachms, repeated three or four times a day. For other affections the dose is sometimes reduced to ten grains. The volatile oil may be substituted for the powder, in the dose of ten or twelve drops, suspended in water by the intervention of sugar.

In Loudon's Encyclopædia of plants, it is stated that the berries of the Uvaria Zeylanica of Ceylon are used as a specific for gonorrhœa, under the name of cubebs. They are, however, wholly different from the genuine drug, and may be distinguished by containing four seeds in each berry, while the latter has but one.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Cubebæ, *Ed.;* Tinctura Cubebæ, *U. S., Lond.*

W.

## CUPRUM.

### *Copper.*

Cuivre, *Fr;* Kupfer, *Germ.;* Rame, *Ital.;* Cobre, *Span.*

This metal is not officinal in the metallic state, but furnishes several important preparations. It is very generally diffused in nature, and exists principally in four states; as native copper, as an oxide, as a sulphuret, and as a salt. Its principal native salts are the sulphate, carbonate, arseniate, and phosphate. In the United States it has been found in various localities. The principal copper mines in the world, are those of the Pyrenees in France, Cornwall in England, and Fahlun in Sweden.

*Properties.* Copper is a brilliant, sonorous metal, of a reddish colour, and very ductile, malleable, and tenacious. It has a slightly nauseous taste, and emits a disagreeable smell when rubbed. Its texture is granular, and its fracture hackly. Its sp. gr. is 8·89, and its fusing point, 1996 F. according to Daniell; being intermediate in fusibility between silver and gold. Its equivalent number is 31·6. Exposed to the air it undergoes a slight tarnish. Its combinations are numerous and important. With oxygen it forms two well characterized oxides, a red suboxide or dioxide, consisting of two eqs. of copper and one of oxygen; and a black protoxide formed of one eq. of metal and one of oxygen. The latter oxide, which alone is salifiable, forms with acids several salts, important in medicine and the arts. With metals copper forms numerous alloys, of which that with zinc, called brass, is the most useful.

*Characteristics.* Copper is recognised by its colour and the effect of tests on its nitric solution. This solution, with potassa, soda, and ammonia, yields a blue precipitate, soluble in excess of the latter alkali, with which it forms a deep blue liquid. Ferrocyanuret of potassium occasions a brown precipitate of ferrocyanuret of copper; and a bright plate of iron immersed in the solution, immediately becomes covered with a film of metallic

copper. The ferrocyanuret of potassium is an exceedingly delicate test for detecting minute portions of copper in solution. Another test, proposed by M. Verguin, is to precipitate the copper in the metallic state on platinum by electro-chemical action. For this purpose a drop of the liquid to be examined is placed on a slip of platinum foil, and a slip of bright iron is brought in contact with the platinum and the liquid. If copper be present, it will be instantly precipitated on the surface of the platinum. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvii. 367.)

*Action on the Animal Economy.* Copper, in its pure state, is perfectly inert, but in combination is highly deleterious. Nevertheless a certain small portion of the metal, so far as researches have extended, is always present in the healthy body. Its combinations, when taken in poisonous doses, produce a coppery taste in the mouth; nausea and vomiting; violent pain of the stomach and bowels; frequent black and bloody stools; small, irregular, sharp, and frequent pulse; faintings; burning thirst; difficulty of breathing; cold sweats; paucity of urine; violent headache; cramps, convulsions, and finally death. The best treatment in cases of poisoning by copper, is to administer white of eggs, diffused in water, in large and repeated doses. If this remedy be not at hand, the patient must in the mean time be gorged with warm water, or with milk, and the throat irritated by the finger or a feather, with a view to excite vomiting. Should vomiting not take place by these means, the stomach-pump may be employed. The efficacy of the new antidote, (bicarbonate of soda,) proposed by W. Benoist, requires confirmation; and his objections to the white of eggs are probably unfounded.

In medico-legal examinations, where cupreous poisoning is suspected, Orfila recommends that the viscera be boiled in distilled water for an hour, and that the matter obtained by evaporating the filtered decoction to dryness, be carbonized by nitric acid. The matter thus treated will contain the copper. By proceeding in this way, there is no risk of obtaining the copper naturally existing in the animal tissues. This method of proceeding is preferable to examining the contents of the stomach and intestines, from which copper may be absent, while yet it may have penetrated the different organs by absorption, especially the abdominal viscera.

Vessels of copper should be discontinued in all operations connected with pharmacy and domestic economy; for, although the metal uncombined is inert, yet the risk is great that the vessel may be acted on, in which event, whatever may be contained in it would be rendered deleterious.

*Pharm. Prep.* The following is a list of all the preparations containing copper, in the U. S. and British Pharmacopœias, arranged so as to exhibit the synonymes.

Cupri Acetas. *Crystalli. Dub.*

Cupri Subacetas, *U. S. Dub.;* Ærugo, *Lond., Ed.;* Anglicè, *Verdigris.*

Cupri Subacetas Præparatum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Prepared verdigris.*

Unguentum Cupri Subacetatis, *U. S., Dub.;* Unguentum Æruginis, *Ed.*

Oxymel Cupri Subacetatis, *Dub.;* Linimentum Æruginis, *Lond.*

Emplastrum Cantharidis Compositum, *Ed.*

Cupri Sulphas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

Cuprum Ammoniatum, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Cupri Ammonio-sulphas, *Lond.*

Cupri Ammoniati Aqua, *Dub.;* Cupri Ammoniati Solutio, *Ed.;* Liquor Cupri Ammonio-sulphatis, *Lond.*

Pilulæ Cupri Ammoniati, *Ed.*

## CUPRI SUBACETAS. *U. S., Dub.*

### *Subacetate of Copper.*

"Impure subacetate of copper." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ÆRUGO, *Lond., Ed.*

Verdigris; Acetate de cuivre brut, Vert-de-gris, *Fr.;* Grünspan, *Germ.;* Verde rame, *Ital.;* Cardenillo, *Span.*

*Preparation.* Verdigris is prepared in large quantities in the South of France, more particularly in the neighbourhood of Montpellier. It is also manufactured in Great Britain and Sweden. In France the process is conducted in the following manner. Sheets of copper are stratified with the refuse of the grape which remains after the expression of the juice in making wine, and allowed to remain in this state for a month or six weeks. At the end of this time, the plates are found coated with a considerable quantity of verdigris. This is scraped off, and the plates are then replaced as at first, to be further acted on. The scrapings thus obtained form a paste, which is afterwards well beaten with wooden mallets, and packed in oblong leathern bags, about ten inches in length by eight in breadth, in which it is dried in the sun, until the loaf of verdigris, as it is called, attains the proper degree of hardness. The rationale of the process is easily understood. The grape-refuse contains a considerable quantity of juice, which, by contact with the air, undergoes the acetous fermentation. The copper becomes oxidized, and, by subsequent combination with the acetic acid generated during the fermentation, forms the subacetate of copper or verdigris. In England a purer verdigris is prepared by alternating copper plates with pieces of woollen cloth steeped in pyroligneous acid.

Verdigris comes to this country exclusively from France, being imported principally from Bordeaux and Marseilles. The leathern packages in which it is put up, called sacks of verdigris, weigh generally from twenty-five to thirty pounds, and arrive in casks, each containing from thirty to forty sacks.

*Properties.* Verdigris is in masses of a pale green colour, and composed of a multitude of minute silky crystals. Sometimes, however, it occurs of a bright blue colour. Its taste is coppery. It is insoluble in alcohol, and, by the action of water, a portion of it is resolved into the neutral acetate which dissolves, and a triacetate which remains behind in the form of a dark green powder, gradually becoming black. It is hence evident that, when verdigris is prepared by levigation with water, it is altered in its nature. The neutral acetate is the crystallized acetate of copper of the Dublin College (see *Cupri Acetas. Crystalli*); while the triacetate may be viewed as identical with the prepared verdigris (see *Cupri Subacetas Præparatum*). When acted on by sulphuric acid, it is decomposed, vapours of acetic acid being evolved, easily recognised by their vinegar odour. It is soluble almost entirely in ammonia, and dissolves in muriatic acid, with the exception of impurities, which should not exceed five per cent. When of good quality, it has a lively green colour, is free from black or white spots, and is dry and difficult to break. The green rust, called in popular language verdigris, which copper vessels are apt to contract when not kept clean, is a carbonate of copper, and must not be confounded with real verdigris.

*Composition.* Verdigris, apart from its impurities, is a variable mixture of the subacetates of copper; the subsesquiacetate predominating in the green variety, the diacetate in the blue. The London College defines it to be an impure diacetate of copper; the Edinburgh, the commercial diacetate.

When acted on by water, the portion consisting of diacetate is converted into soluble neutral acetate, and insoluble triacetate, as above mentioned.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Verdigris is used externally as a detergent and escharotic, and is occasionally applied to chronic eruptions, foul and indolent ulcers, and venereal warts. The special applications of it will be mentioned under its preparations. For its effects as a poison, and the mode of treatment, the reader is referred to the article *Cuprum.*

*Off. Prep.* Cupri Subacetas Præparatum, *Dub.;* Emplastrum Cantharidis Compositum, *Ed.;* Linimentum Æruginis, *Lond.;* Unguentum Cupri Subacetatis, *U. S., Ed.* B.

## CUPRI ACETAS. Crystalli. *Dub.*

### *Crystals of Acetate of Copper.*

Distilled verdigris, Crystals of Venus, neutral acetate of copper; Cristaux de Venus, Verdet crystallizé, *Fr.;* Destillirter Grünspan, Kupferkrystallen, *Germ.*

Crystallized acetate of copper is prepared principally at Montpellier, in France. The verdigris which is made in private houses is collected and carried to the manufactory. It is there dissolved in vinegar by the assistance of heat, and the solution, after having been sufficiently concentrated, is transferred to suitable vessels, where it crystallizes on cooling. The crystallization is facilitated by inserting sticks in the liquid, split in four longitudinally, the several portions being kept apart by small wedges of wood. On these the crystals are deposited.

This salt has a deep blue colour and strong styptic taste, crystallizes in rhomboidal prisms, and effloresces slightly in the air. It dissolves in water, without residue, a character which serves to distinguish it from verdigris. It consists of one eq. of acetic acid, one of protoxide of copper, and one of water. Its popular name of distilled verdigris is incorrect; as no distillation is practised in its preparation.

*Medical and Pharmaceutical Uses.* It is not very obvious for what reason the Dublin College has included this among its officinal preparations. It is sometimes employed in pharmacy for the purpose of obtaining acetic acid, which may be disengaged from it by the action of sulphuric acid; and the larger proportional quantity of acetic acid which it contains makes it more eligible for this purpose than verdigris. It enters into no officinal preparation. B.

## CUPRI SULPHAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Sulphate of Copper.*

Blue vitriol, Roman vitriol, Blue stone; Sulfate de cuivre, Vitriol bleu, Couperose bleu, *Fr.;* Schwefelsaures Kupfer, Kupfervitriol, Blauervitriol, Blauer Galitzenstein, *Germ.;* Rame solfato, Vitriolo di rame, Vitriolo di Cipro, *Ital.;* Sulfato de cobre, Vitriolo azul, *Span.*

*Preparation, &c.* Sulphate of copper occasionally exists in nature, in solution in the water which flows through copper mines. In this case the salt is obtained by merely evaporating the waters which naturally contain it. Another method for obtaining it, is to roast the native sulphuret in a reverberatory furnace, whereby it is made to pass, by absorbing oxygen, into the state of sulphate. The roasted mass is lixiviated, and the solution obtained evaporated that crystals may form. The salt procured by either of these methods, contains a little sulphate of the sesquioxide of iron, from

which it may be freed by adding an excess of protoxide of copper, which has the effect of precipitating the iron. A third method consists in wetting, and then sprinkling with sulphur, sheets of copper, which are next heated to redness for some time, and afterwards plunged into water while yet hot. The same operation is repeated until the sheets are entirely corroded. At first a sulphuret is formed, which by the action of heat and air gradually passes into the state of sulphate. This is dissolved in the water, and is obtained in crystals by evaporation.

Sometimes sulphate of copper is obtained as a secondary product, in pursuing one of the methods for separating silver from gold. The silver is separated by boiling the alloy in sulphuric acid. The sulphate of silver formed is then decomposed by the immersion of copper plates, with the effect of forming sulphate of copper, and precipitating the silver.

*Properties.* Sulphate of copper has a rich deep-blue colour, and strong metallic styptic taste. It reddens vegetable blues, and crystallizes in large, transparent, rhomboidal prisms, which effloresce slightly in the air and become greenish, and are soluble in four parts of cold, and two of boiling water, but insoluble in alcohol. When heated, it first melts in its water of crystallization, and then dries and becomes white. If the heat be increased, it next undergoes the igneous fusion; and finally, at a high temperature, loses its acid, protoxide of copper being left. Potassa, soda, and ammonia throw down from it a bluish-white precipitate of hydrated protoxide of copper, which is immediately dissolved by an excess of the last mentioned alkali, forming a rich deep-blue solution, called in early pharmacy, *aqua sapphirina.* It is also decomposed by the alkaline carbonates, and by a number of important salts, such as borax, acetate and subacetate of lead, acetate of iron, nitrate of silver, corrosive chloride of mercury, tartrate of potassa, and chloride of calcium; and it is precipitated by all astringent vegetable infusions. Of course it must not be associated in prescription with any of these substances. If it become very green on the surface by the action of the air, it shows the presence of sesquioxide of iron. This oxide may also be detected by ammonia, which will throw it down along with the oxide of copper, without taking it up when added in excess. The salt consists of one eq. of sulphuric acid, one of protoxide of copper, and five of water.

*Medical Properties.* Sulphate of copper, in small doses, is deemed astringent and tonic; in large ones, a prompt emetic. With a view to its tonic effect it has been given in intermittent fever, as well as in epilepsy and some other spasmodic diseases; and as an emetic, for discharging poisons from the stomach, especially opium. In croup it has been employed as an emetic with encouraging success. It has of late been highly recommended in chronic diarrhœa. Externally it is employed in solution as a stimulant to ill-conditioned ulcers, as an escharotic for destroying warts, fungous granulations, and callous edges, and as a styptic to bleeding surfaces. It is found, in not a few instances, to promote the cicatrization of ulcers; and it is not unfrequently employed, with that view, as a wash for chancres. In weak solution, either alone or associated with other substances, it forms a useful collyrium in the chronic stages of some forms of ophthalmia. Eight grains of it, mixed with an equal weight of Armenian bole and two grains of camphor, and added to half a pint of boiling water, forms, after becoming limpid by rest, a collyrium strongly recommended by Mr. Ware, as a substitute for *Bates's Aqua Camphorata*, in the purulent ophthalmia of infants. The dose, as an astringent or tonic, is a quarter or half a grain, gradually increased; as an emetic, from two to five grains. As a stimulant wash, the

solution may be made of the strength of two, four, or eight grains to the fluid-ounce of water. Orfila cautions against giving large doses of this salt as an emetic in cases of poisoning; as it is apt, from its poisonous effects, to increase the mischief, where it happens not to be expelled by vomiting, by reason of the insensibility of the stomach. Upon the whole, such is the activity of the sulphate of copper, that it should be exhibited with the greatest caution. For its effects as a poison, see *Cuprum*.

*Off. Prep.* Cuprum Ammoniatum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

## CURCUMA. *U.S. Secondary, Lond., Ed.*

### *Turmeric.*

"The rhizoma of Curcuma longa." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Curcuma longa. *Rhizoma.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CURCUMA LONGA. Radix. *Dub.*

Safran des Indes, *Fr.;* Kurkuma, Gilbwurz, *Germ;* Curcuma, *Ital.*, *Span.;* Zirsood, *Arab;* Huldie, *Hindoo.*

Curcuma. *Sex. Syst.* Monandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Zingiberaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Both limbs of the corolla three-partite. *Anther* with two spurs at the base. *Seeds* with an arillus. *Loudon's Encyc.*

*Curcuma longa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 14; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 737. t. 252. The root of this plant is perennial, tuberous, palmate, and internally of a deep yellow or orange colour. The leaves are radical, large, lanceolate, obliquely nerved, sheathing at their base, and closely embrace each other. The scape or flower-stem, which rises from the midst of the leaves, is short, thick, smooth, and constitutes a spike of numerous imbricated bracteal scales, between which the flowers successively make their appearance. The plant is a native of the East Indies and Cochin-china, and is cultivated in various parts of Southern Asia, particularly in China, Bengal, and Java, whence the root is exported. The best is said to come from China.

The dried root is in cylindrical or oblong pieces, about as thick but not as long as the finger, tuberculated, somewhat contorted, externally yellowish-brown, internally deep orange-yellow, hard, compact, and breaking with a fracture like that of wax. Another variety, comparatively rare, is round or oval, about the size of a pigeon's egg, and marked externally with numerous annular wrinkles. It is distinguished by the name of *curcuma rotunda*, the former being called *curcuma longa*. The two varieties have a close resemblance in sensible properties, and are thought to be derived from the same plant, though formerly ascribed to different species of Curcuma. The odour of turmeric is peculiar; the taste warm, bitterish, and feebly aromatic. It tinges the saliva yellow, and affords an orange-yellow powder. Analyzed by Pelletier and Vogel, it was found to contain lignin, starch, a peculiar yellow colouring matter called *curcumin*, a brown colouring matter, gum, an odorous and very acrid volatile oil, and a small quantity of chloride of calcium. Curcumin is obtained, mixed with a little volatile oil, by digesting the alcoholic extract of turmeric in ether, and evaporating the ethereal tincture. It may be procured entirely pure by separating it from its combination with oxide of lead. It is brown in mass, but yellow in the state of powder, without odour or taste, scarcely soluble in water, but very soluble in alcohol, ether, and the oils. The alkalies rapidly change its colour to a reddish-brown; and paper tinged with tincture of turmeric is employed as a test of the presence of these bodies. Berzelius, however, states that its colour is changed to red or brownish-red by the concentrated mineral acids, by pure

boracic acid, especially when dissolved in alcohol, and by numerous metallic salts; so that its indications cannot be certainly relied on. Its alcoholic solution produces coloured precipitates with acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, and other salts. Turmeric is used for dyeing yellow; but the colour is not permanent.

*Medical Properties, &c.* This root is a stimulant aromatic, bearing some resemblance to ginger in its operation, and is much used in India as a condiment. It is a constant ingredient in the curries so generally employed in the East. In former times it had some reputation in Europe as a remedy in jaundice and other visceral diseases; but at present it is employed only to impart colour to ointments, and other pharmaceutic preparations.

*Turmeric paper*, used as a test, is prepared by tinging white unsized paper with a tincture or decoction of turmeric. The tincture may be made with one part of turmeric to six parts of proof spirit; the decoction, with one part of the root to ten or twelve parts of water. The access of acid or alkaline vapours should be carefully avoided. W.

## CYDONIA. *Lond.*

### *Quince Seeds.*

Cydonia vulgaris. *Semina.*" *Lond.*

Semences de coings, *Fr.;* Quittenkerne, *Germ.;* Semi di cotogno, *Ital.;* Simiente de membrillo, *Span.*

The quince tree has been separated from the genus *Pyrus* and erected into a new one with the title *Cydonia*, which is now generally admitted by botanists. It differs from the Pyrus in the circumstance that the cells of its fruit contain many seeds, instead of two only as in the latter.

Cydonia. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Pomeæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted, with leafy divisions. *Apple* closed, many-seeded. *Testa* mucilaginous. *Loudon's Encyc.*

*Cydonia vulgaris.* Pers. *Enchir.* ii. 40.—*Pyrus Cydonia.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1020; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 505. t. 182. The common quince tree is characterized as a species by its downy deciduous leaves. It does not require particular description. It is supposed to have been originally obtained from Crete, but grows wild in Austria, on the banks of the Danube. It is abundantly cultivated in this country. The fruit is about the size of a pear, yellow, downy, of a pleasant odour, and a rough, astringent, acidulous taste; and in each of its five cells contains from eight to fourteen seeds. Though not eaten in its raw state, it forms a very pleasant confection; and a syrup prepared from it may be used as a grateful addition to drinks in sickness, especially in looseness of the bowels, which it is supposed to restrain by its astringency. The seeds are the officinal portion.

They are ovate, angled, of a reddish-brown colour externally, white within, inodorous, and nearly insipid, being slightly bitter when long chewed. Their coriaceous envelope abounds in mucilage, which is extracted by boiling water. Two drachms of the seeds are sufficient to render a pint of water thick and ropy. It has been proposed by a German pharmaceutist to evaporate the decoction to dryness, and powder the residue. Three grains of this powder form a sufficiently consistent mucilage with an ounce of water. Dr. Pereira considers the mucilage of quince seeds as a peculiar substance, and proposes to call it *cydonin*. It differs from arabin in not yielding a precipitate with silicate of potassa, and from bassorin and cerasin, in being soluble in water both hot and cold.

*Medical Properties, &c.* The mucilage of quince seeds may be used for all the purposes to which other mucilaginous liquids are applied. It is preferred by some practitioners as a local application in conjunctival ophthalmia, but in this country is less used for this purpose than the infusion of sassafras pith.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Cydoniæ, *Lond.* W.

## CYMINUM. *Lond.*

### *Cumin Seed.*

"Cuminum Cyminum. *Fructus.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CUMINUM. Fruit of Cuminum Cyminum. *Ed.*

Cumin, *Fr.;* Römischer Kümmel, *Germ.;* Comino, *Ital., Span.*

CUMINUM. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* ovate, striated. *Partial umbels* four. *Involucres* four-cleft.

*Cuminum Cyminum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1440; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 142. t. 56. This is an annual plant, about six or eight inches high, having a round, slender, branching stem, with numerous narrow, linear, pointed, smooth, grass-like leaves, of a deep green colour. The flowers are white or purple, and disposed in numerous terminal umbels, which have very few rays, and are attended with general and partial involucres, consisting of three or four linear leaflets. The fruit consists of two oblong plano-convex half-fruits, commonly called seeds, united by their flat sides. The plant is a native of Egypt, but is cultivated for its fruit in Sicily, Malta, and other parts of Europe.

The cumin seeds of the shops are elliptical, flat on one side, convex, furrowed, and rough on the other, about one-sixth of an inch in length, and of a light brown colour. Each has seven longitudinal ridges. Two seeds are sometimes united together as upon the plant. Their odour is peculiar, strong, and heavy; their taste warm, bitterish, aromatic, and disagreeable. They contain much essential oil, which is lighter than water, of a yellowish colour, and has the sensible properties of the seeds.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* In medical properties they resemble the other aromatic fruits of umbelliferous plants, but are more stimulating. They are seldom used in the United States, and appear to have been retained by the London College merely as an ingredient in a stimulant and discutient plaster, which, however, has been discarded in the last edition of their Pharmacopœia. Their dose is from fifteen grains to half a drachm

W.

## DELPHINIUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Larkspur.*

"The root of Delphinium Consolida." *U. S.*

Pied d'allouette, *Fr.;* Feld-Rittersporn, *Germ.*

DELPHINIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Petals* five. *Nectary* bifid, horned behind. *Pods* three or one. *Willd.*

*Delphinium Consolida.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1226; Loudon's *Encyc. of*

*Plants*, p. 473. 7832. The larkspur is a showy annual plant, with an erect, branched, slightly pubescent stem. Its leaves are divided into linear segments, widely separated, and forked at the summit. The flowers are usually of a beautiful azure blue colour, and disposed in loose terminal racemes, with peduncles longer than the bractes. The nectary is one-leaved, with an ascending horn nearly equalling the corolla. The seeds are contained in smooth, solitary capsules.

This species of larkspur has been introduced from Europe into this country, where it has become naturalized, growing in the woods and fields, and flowering in June and July.

Various parts of the larkspur have been employed in medicine; and the plant is said to have properties closely analogous to those of the *Delphinium Staphisagria*. (See *Staphisagriæ Semina*.) The flowers are bitter and acrid, and having formerly been supposed to possess the power of healing wounds, gave the name of *consolida* to the species. They were considered diuretic, emmenagogue, and vermifuge; but are not now used. The seeds are very acrid, are esteemed diuretic, and in large doses produce vomiting and purging. They were analyzed by Mr. Thomas C. Hopkins of Philadelphia, and found to contain *delphinia*, volatile oil, fixed oil, gum, resin, chlorophylle, gallic acid, and salts of potassa, lime, and iron. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xi. 8.) A tincture prepared by macerating an ounce of the seeds in a pint of diluted alcohol, has been found useful in spasmodic asthma and dropsy. The dose is ten drops, to be gradually increased till some effects upon the system are evinced. The remedy has been employed both in America and England; and the seeds of an indigenous species, the *D. exaltatum*, have been applied to a similar purpose. The root probably possesses the same properties with other parts of the plant; but, though designated in the Pharmacopœia, is little if at all used. W.

## DIANTHUS CARYOPHYLLUS. Flores. *Dub.*

### *Flowers of the Clove Pink.*

Dianthus. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Caryophyllaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* cylindrical, one-leafed, with four scales at the base. *Petals* five, with claws. *Capsule* cylindrical, one-celled. *Willd.*

*Dianthus Caryophyllus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 674; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 579. t. 205. The *clove pink* or *carnation* is too well known to require minute description. It is a perennial, herbaceous plant, characterized as a species by its branching stem, its solitary flowers, the short ovate scales of its calyx, its very broad beardless petals, and its linear, subulate, channeled, glaucous leaves. Indigenous in Italy, it is every where cultivated in gardens for the beauty of its flowers, of which numerous varieties have been produced by horticulturists. Those are selected for medicinal use which have the deepest red colour, and the most aromatic odour. The petals should not be collected till the flower is fully blown, and should be employed in the recent state.

They have a fragrant odour said to resemble that of the clove. Their taste is sweetish, slightly bitter, and somewhat astringent. Both water and alcohol extract their sensible properties, and they yield a fragrant essential oil by distillation.

In Europe they are employed to impart colour and flavour to a *syrup* which serves as a vehicle for other less pleasant medicines. According to the directions of the former Ed. Pharmacopœia, this was prepared by

macerating one part of the flowers, without their claws, with four parts of boiling water for twelve hours, then filtering, and adding seven parts of sugar. W.

## DIGITALIS. *U. S., Ed.*

### *Foxglove.*

"The leaves of Digitalis purpurea." *U. S., Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* DIGITALIS FOLIA. DIGITALIS SEMINA. Digitalis purpurea. *Folia. Semina. Lond.* DIGITALIS PURPUREA. Folia. *Dub.* Digitale pourprée, Doightier, *Fr.;* Purpurrother Fingerhut, *Germ.;* Digitale purpurea, *Ital.;* Dedalera, *Span.*

DIGITALIS. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Angiospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* bell-shaped, five-cleft, ventricose. *Capsule* ovate, two-celled. *Willd.*

*Digitalis purpurea.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 283; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 218. t. 78. Foxglove is a beautiful plant, with a biennial or perennial, fibrous root, which in the first year sends forth large tufted leaves, and in the following summer, a single, erect, downy, and leafy stem, rising from two to five feet in height, and terminating in an elegant spike of purple flowers. The lower leaves are ovate, pointed, about eight inches in length and three in breadth, and stand upon short, winged footstalks; the upper are alternate, sparse, and lanceolate; both are obtusely serrated at their edges, and have wrinkled velvety surfaces, of which the upper is of a fine deep-green colour, the under paler and more downy. The flowers are numerous, and attached to the upper part of the stem by short peduncles, in such a manner as generally to hang down upon one side. At the base of each peduncle is a floral leaf, which is sessile, ovate, and pointed. The calyx is divided into five segments, of which the uppermost is narrower than the others. The corolla is monopetalous, bell-form, swelling on the lower side, irregularly divided at the margin into short obtuse lobes, and in shape and size bearing some resemblance to the end of the finger of a glove, a circumstance which has suggested most of the names by which the plant is designated in different languages. Its mouth is guarded by long soft hairs. Externally, it is in general of a bright purple colour; internally, is sprinkled with black spots upon a white ground. There is a variety of the plant in which the flowers are white. The filaments are white, curved, and surmounted by large yellow anthers. The style, which is simple, supports a bifid stigma. The seeds are very small, numerous, of a grayish-brown colour, and contained in a pyramidal, two-celled capsule.

The foxglove grows wild in most of the temperate countries of Europe, where it flowers in the middle of summer. In this country it is cultivated both as an ornamental garden plant, and for medicinal purposes. The leaves are the part usually employed, although the London College recognises the seeds also as officinal. Much care is requisite, in selecting, preparing, and preserving foxglove in order to insure its activity. The leaves should be gathered in the second year, immediately before or during the period of inflorescence, and those only should be chosen which are full grown and perfectly fresh. (*Geiger.*) It is said that those plants are preferable which grow spontaneously in elevated places, exposed to the sun. (*Duncan.*) As the leaf-stalk and mid-rib are comparatively inactive, they may be rejected. Withering recommends that the leaves should be dried either in the sunshine,

or by a gentle heat before the fire; and care should be taken to keep them separate during the drying process. Pereira states that a more common, and, in his opinion, a preferable mode, is to dry them in a basket, in a dark place, in a drying stove. It is probably owing, in part, to the want of proper attention in preparing digitalis for the market, that it is so often to be found inefficient. Much of the medicine kept in our shops is obtained from the settlement of the Shakers in New-York, and is in the state of oblong compact masses, into which the leaves are probably compressed before they are thoroughly dried. In some of these cakes the digitalis is of good quality; but we have seen others in which it was quite the reverse, and some which were mouldy in the interior; and upon the whole cannot but consider this mode of preparing the drug as objectionable. The dried leaves should be kept in tin canisters, well closed so as to exclude light and moisture, or they may be pulverized, and the powder preserved in well-stopped and opaque phials. As foxglove deteriorates by time, it should be frequently renewed, as often, if possible, as once a year. Its quality must be judged of by the degree in which it possesses the characteristic properties of colour, smell, and especially of taste.

*Properties.* Foxglove is without smell in the recent state, but acquires a faint narcotic odour when dried. Its taste is bitter and nauseous. The colour of the dried leaf is a dull pale green, modified by the whitish down upon the under surface; that of the powder is a fine deep green. Digitalis yields it virtues both to water and alcohol. The dried leaves, analyzed by Rein and Haase, were found to contain in 100 parts, 5·5 of a green resin, soft, viscid, soluble in alcohol, ether, and the volatile oils, and possessing the properties of a mixture of resin and fixed oil; 15·0 of gum mixed with a salt of potassa; 2·0 of superoxalate of potassa; 52·0 of lignin; 5·5 of water, with 5·0 parts lost. According to Haase, the virtues of digitalis depend upon the soft resin. (*Berzelius, Trait. de Chim.*) MM. Brault and Poggiale state, as the result of their researches, that the leaves contain chlorophylle, resin, a fatty matter, starch, vegetable fibre, gum, tannin, a volatile oil, and salts of lime and of potassa. They are disposed to ascribe the virtues of the plant chiefly to the resin, which has a bitter, acrid, almost corrosive taste. The pretended *digitalin* of M. Le Royer has turned out to be nothing more than a mixture of chlorophylle, resin, fatty matter, and different salts of lime and of potassa. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 130.) The results of analysis, in relation to the active principle of the drug, are as yet quite unsatisfactory. Dr. Morries obtained a narcotic empyreumatic oil by its destructive distillation.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Digitalis is narcotic, sedative, and diuretic. When administered in quantities sufficient to bring the system decidedly under its influence, it is apt to produce a sense of tightness or weight with dull pain in the head, vertigo, dimness or other disorder of vision, and more or less confusion in the mental operations. At the same time, it occasionally gives rise to irritation in the pharynx and œsophagus, which extends to the larynx and trachea, producing hoarseness; and, in more than one instance, ptyalism has been observed to result from its action. It sometimes also disturbs the bowels, and excites nausea, or even vomiting. Another effect, which, in a practical point of view, is highly important, is an augmented flow of urine. This has been ascribed by some to the increased absorption which digitalis is supposed to produce; and in support of this opinion it is stated, that its diuretic operation is observable only when dropsical effusion exists; but the fact seems to be, that it is capable of augmenting the quantity of urine in health, and it probably exerts a directly stimulating influence

over the secretory function of the kidneys. This influence is said sometimes to extend to the genital organs.* Besides the various effects above detailed, digitalis exerts a remarkably sedative operation upon the heart. This is exhibited in the reduction both of the force and frequency of the pulse, which sometimes sinks from the ordinary standard to 50, 40, or even 30 strokes in the minute. In some instances, however, it undergoes little change; in others only becomes irregular; and we are told that it is even occasionally increased in frequency. It was observed by Dr. Baildon, that the effects of digitalis upon the circulation were very much influenced by posture. Thus, in his own case, the pulse which had been reduced from 110 to 40 in the recumbent position, was increased to 72 when he sat, and to 100 when he stood. We do not discover anything remarkable in this circumstance. It is well known that the pulse is always more frequent in the erect than in the horizontal posture, and the difference is greater in a state of debility than in health. Digitalis diminishes the frequency of the pulsations of the heart by a directly debilitating power; and this very debility, when any exertion is made which calls for increased action in that organ, causes it to attempt, by an increase in the number of its contractions, to meet the demand which it is wholly unable to supply by an increase in their force.

The various effects above detailed may result from digitalis given in doses calculated to produce its remediate influence. In larger quantities its operation is more violent. Nausea and vomiting, stupor or delirium, cold sweats, extreme prostration of general strength, hiccough, convulsions, syncope, are among the alarming symptoms which indicate the poisonous character of the medicine. These effects are best counteracted by stimulants, such as brandy, the volatile alkali, and opium. When there is reason to believe that any of the poison remains, it is obviously proper, before employing other measures, to evacuate the stomach by the free use of warm liquids.

A peculiarity of digitalis is that, after having been given in moderate doses for several days, without any apparent effect, it sometimes acts suddenly with an accumulated influence, endangering even the life of the patient. It is, moreover, very permanent in its operation, which, having once commenced, is maintained like that of mercury, for a considerable period, without any fresh accession of the medicine. The practical inferences deducible from these properties of digitalis, are first, that after it has been administered for some time without effect, great caution should be observed not to increase the dose, nor to urge the medicine too vigorously; and secondly, that after its effects have begun to appear, it should be suspended for a time, or exhibited in moderate doses, lest a dangerous accumulation of its influence should be experienced. In numerous instances death has resulted from its incautious employment.

Digitalis has been long known to possess medicinal powers; but it was never generally used, nor regarded as a standard remedy, till after its application by Withering to the treatment of dropsy, about the year 1775. It is at present employed very extensively, both for its diuretic power, and for its sedative influence over the circulation. The former renders it highly useful in dropsical diseases, though like all other remedies it very frequently fails; the latter adapts it to the treatment of cases in which the action of the heart requires to be controlled. The idea was at one period entertained, that it might serve as a substitute for the lancet in febrile and inflammatory complaints; and it has been much employed for this purpose by the Italian phy-

* See an account of experiments by Professors Jœrg and others, of Leipsic, in the N. Am. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol. xi. p. 235.

sicians, who practised in accordance with the *contra-stimulant* doctrine; but experience has proved that it is a very frail support in any case in which the symptoms of inflammation are such as to call for the loss of blood. As an adjuvant to the lancet, and in cases in which circumstances forbid the employment of this remedy, it is often very useful. Though it certainly has not the power, at one time ascribed to it by some practitioners, of curing phthisis, it acts beneficially as a palliative in that complaint by depressing the excited movements of the heart. In the same way it proves advantageous in aneurism, hypertrophy and dilatation of the heart, palpitations from rheumatic or gouty irritation, and in various forms of hemorrhage, after action has been sufficiently reduced by the lancet. It has also been prescribed in mania, epilepsy, pertussis, and spasmodic asthma; and highly respectable testimony can be adduced in favour of its occasional efficacy in these complaints; but any good which may be derived from it is ascribable rather to its influence over the brain and nerves, than to that which it exercises over the circulation. In delirium tremens it has been recently recommended as a specific, given in the form of infusion, in the full dose, repeated every two hours till symptoms of narcotism are induced; but the practice is somewhat hazardous unless the patient be carefully watched. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xvii. 501.) The medicine, externally applied, is said to act speedily and powerfully as a diuretic, and to have been used advantageously in dropsy. For this purpose the fresh leaves bruised, or the tincture may be rubbed over the abdomen and on the inside of the thighs. (*Revue Médicale, May*, 1834.)

Digitalis is most effectually administered in substance. The dose of the powder is one grain, repeated twice or three times a day, and gradually increased till some effect is produced upon the head, stomach, pulse, or kidneys, when it should be omitted or reduced. The infusion and tincture are officinal preparations often resorted to. (See *Infusum Digitalis*, and *Tinctura Digitalis*.) The extract has also been employed; and Orfila found it, whether prepared with water or alcohol, more powerful than the powder; but the virtues of digitalis are too energetic to require concentration; and the preparation is not more certain than the powder. The decoction has also been used, but has nothing to recommend it. Enormous doses of this medicine have sometimes been given with asserted impunity; and when they occasion full vomiting, it is possible that they may sometimes prove harmless; but when the alarming consequences which sometimes result from comparatively moderate doses are considered, the practice must be condemned as exceedingly hazardous.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Digitalis, *Lond., Ed.;* Infusum Digitalis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pilulæ Digitalis et Scillæ, *Ed.;* Tinctura Digitalis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## DIOSMA. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Buchu.*

"The leaves of Diosma crenata." *U. S.* "Diosma crenata. *Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* BUCKU. Leaves of various species of Barosma. *Ed.;* DIOSMA CRENATA. *Folia.* BUCHU. *Dub.*

This medicine consists of the leaves of different plants growing at the Cape of Good Hope, formerly ranked in the genus *Diosma*, but transferred by botanists to the genus *Barosma*, so named from the strong odour of the leaves. (βαρυς and οσμη.) The *B. crenata*, *B. crenulata*, and *B. serrati-*

*folia* are described by Lindley as medicinal species. The leaves of these and other Barosmas, and of some *Agathosmas*, are collected by the Hottentots, who value them on account of their odour, and, under the name of *bookoo* or *buchu*, rub them, in the state of powder, upon their greasy bodies.

Barosma. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft or five-parted. Disk lining the bottom of the calyx generally with a short scarcely prominent rim. *Petals* five, with short claws. *Filaments* ten; the five opposite the petals sterile, petaloid; the other five longer, subulate. *Style* as long as the petals. *Stigma* minute, five-lobed. *Fruit* composed of five cocci covered with glandular dots at the back. (*Condensed from Lindley.*) These plants are all small shrubs, with opposite leaves, and peduncled flowers.

*Barosma crenata.* Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 213.—*Diosma crenata.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* i. 714; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* 3*d Ed.* v. 52. This is a slender shrub, with smooth, somewhat angular branches, of a purplish colour. The leaves are opposite, ovate or obovate, acute, serrated and glandular at the edge, coriaceous, and full of small pellucid dots on the under surface. The flowers are white or of a reddish tint, and stand solitarily at the end of short, lateral, leafy shoots.

*Properties.* The *buchu* leaves of the shops are from three quarters of an inch to an inch long, from three to five lines broad, elliptical, lanceolate ovate or obovate, sometimes slightly pointed, sometimes blunt at the apex, very finely notched and glandular at the edges, smooth and of a green colour on the upper surface, dotted and paler beneath, and of a firm consistence. Their odour is strong, diffusive, and somewhat aromatic; their taste bitterish, and closely analogous to that of mint. These various properties are abundantly sufficient to distinguish them from senna, with which they might be confounded upon a careless inspection. They are sometimes mixed with portions of the stalks and fruit. Analyzed by Cadet de Gassicourt, they were found to contain in 1000 parts, 6·65 parts of a light, brownish-yellow, and highly odorous volatile oil, 211·7 of gum, 51·7 of extractive, 11 of chlorophylle, and 21·51 of resin. Water and alcohol extract their virtues, which probably depend on the volatile oil and extractive matter. The latter is precipitated by the infusion of galls.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Buchu leaves are gently stimulant, with a peculiar tendency to the urinary organs, producing diuresis, and, like all other similar medicines, exciting diaphoresis when circumstances favour this mode of action. The Hottentots at the Cape of Good Hope have long used them in a variety of diseases. From these rude practitioners they were borrowed by the resident English and Dutch physicians, by whose recommendation they have been employed to some extent in Great Britain and on the continent of Europe, and have attracted attention on this side of the Atlantic. They are chiefly given in complaints of the urinary organs, such as gravel, chronic catarrh of the bladder, morbid irritation of the bladder and urethra, disease of the prostate, and retention or incontinence of urine from a loss of tone in the parts concerned in its evacuation. The remedy has also been recommended in dyspepsia, chronic rheumatism and cutaneous affections. From twenty to thirty grains of the powder may be given two or three times a day. The leaves are also used in infusion, in the proportion of an ounce to a pint of boiling water, of which the dose is one or two fluidounces. A tincture has been employed as a stimulant embrocation in local pains.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Diosmæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Buchu, *Dub., Ed.* W.

## DIOSPYROS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Persimmon.*

"The bark of Diospyros Virginiana." *U. S.*

Diospyros. *Sex. Syst.* Dicœcia Octandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Ebenaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Calyx* four to six-cleft. *Corolla* urceolate, four to six-cleft. *Stamens* eight to sixteen; filaments often producing two anthers. Female. *Flower* as the male. *Stigmas* four or five. *Berry* eight to twelve-seeded. *Nuttall.*

*Diospyros Virginiana.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 1107; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* ii. 219. The persimmon is an indigenous tree, rising in the Southern States in favourable situations to the height of sixty feet, with a trunk eighteen or twenty inches in diameter; but seldom attaining more than half this size near its northern limits, and often not higher than fifteen or twenty feet. The stem is straight, and in the old tree covered with a furrowed blackish bark. The branches are spreading; the leaves ovate oblong, acuminate, entire, smooth, reticulately veined, alternate, and supported on pubescent footstalks. The buds are smooth. The male and female flowers are on different trees. They are lateral, axillary, solitary, nearly sessile, of a pale orange colour, and not conspicuous. The fruit is a globular berry, of a dark yellow colour externally when perfectly ripe, and containing numerous seeds embedded in a soft yellow pulp.

This tree is very common in the Middle and Southern States; but, according to Michaux, does not flourish beyond the forty-second degree of north latitude. The flowers appear in May or June; but the fruit is not ripe till the middle of autumn. While in the green state, the fruit is excessively astringent; but when perfectly mature, and after having been touched by the frost, it is sweet and palatable. We are told by Michaux, that in the Southern and Western States it is made into cakes with bran, and used for preparing beer with the addition of water, hops, and yeast. A spirituous liquor may be obtained by the distillation of the fermented infusion. The unripe fruit has been advantageously used by Dr. Mettauer, of Virginia, in diarrhœa, chronic dysentery, and uterine hemorrhage. He gave it in infusion, syrup, and vinous tincture, prepared in the proportion of about an ounce of the bruised fresh fruit, to two fluidounces of the vehicle, and administered in the dose of a fluidrachm or more for infants, and half a fluidounce or more for adults. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci. N. S.* iv. 297.) The bark is the only part of the tree directed by the Pharmacopœia. It is astringent and very bitter; and is said to have been used advantageously in intermittents, and in the form of a gargle in ulcerated sorethroat. W.

## DRACONTIUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Skunk Cabbage.*

"The root of Dracontium fœtidum—Ictodes fœtidus (*Bigelow*)—Symplocarpus fœtidus (Barton, *Med. Bot.*)." *U. S.*

Botanists have had some difficulty in properly arranging this plant. It is attached by Willdenow to the genus *Dracontium*, by Michaux and Pursh is considered a *Pothos*, and by American botanists has been erected into a new genus, which Nuttall calls *Symplocarpus* after Salisbury, and for which Dr. Bigelow has proposed the name *Ictodes*, expressive of the odour of the plant.

The term *Symplocarpus*, though erroneous in its origin, was first proposed for the new genus, and, having been adopted by several botanists, should be retained.

Symplocarpus. *Sex. Syst.* Tetrandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Araceæ. *Gen. Ch. Spathe* hooded. *Spadix* covered with perfect flowers. *Calyx* with four segments. *Petals* none. *Style* pyramidal. *Seeds* immersed in the spadix. *Bigelow.*

*Symplocarpus fœtidus.* Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 123.–*Ictodes fœtidus.* Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 41. The *skunk cabbage* is a very curious plant, the only one of the genus to which it belongs. The root is perennial, large, abrupt, and furnished with numerous fleshy fibres, which penetrate to the depth of two feet or more. The spathe, which appears before the leaves, is ovate, acuminate, obliquely depressed at the apex, auriculated at the base, folded inwards at the edges, and of a brownish-purple colour, varied with spots of red, yellow, and green. Within the spathe, the flowers which resemble it in colour, are placed in great numbers upon a globose, peduncled spadix, for which they form a compact covering. After the spathe has decayed, the spadix continues to grow, and, when the fruit is mature, has attained a size exceeding by several fold its original dimensions. The different parts of the flower, with the exception of the anthers, augment in like proportion. At the base of each style is a roundish seed, immersed in the spadix, about the size of a pea, and speckled with purple and yellow. The leaves, which rise from the ground after the flowers, are numerous and crowded, oblong, cordate, acute, smooth, strongly veined, and attached to the root by long petioles, which are hollowed in front, and furnished with coloured sheathing stipules. At the beginning of May, when the leaves are fully developed, they are very large, being from one to two feet in length, and from nine inches to a foot in breadth.

This plant is indigenous, growing abundantly in meadows, swamps, and other wet places, throughout the whole northern and middle sections of the Union. Its flowers appear in March and April, and in the lower latitudes often so early as February. The fruit is usually quite ripe, and the leaves are decayed before the end of August. The plant is very conspicuous from its abundance, and from the magnitude of its leaves. All parts of it have a disagreeable fetid odour, thought to resemble that of the offensive animal after which it is named. This odour resides in an extremely volatile principle, which is rapidly dissipated by heat, and diminished by desiccation. The root is the part usually employed in medicine. It should be collected in autumn, or early in spring, and dried with care.

The dried root, as found in the shops, consists of two distinct portions; the body or caudex, either whole or in transverse slices, and the separated radicles. The former, when whole, is cylindrical, or in the shape of a truncated cone, two or three inches long by about an inch in thickness, externally dark brown and very rough from the insertion of the radicles, internally white and amylaceous. The latter are in pieces of various lengths, about as thick as a hen's quill, very much flattened and wrinkled, white within, and covered by a yellowish reddish-brown epidermis, of a considerably lighter shade than that of the body of the root. The fetid odour remains, to a greater or less extent, for a considerable period after the completion of the drying process. The taste, though less decided than in the fresh state, is still acrid, manifesting itself, after the root has been chewed for a short time, by a pricking and smarting sensation in the mouth and throat. The acrimony, however, is dissipated by heat, and is entirely lost in decoction. It is also diminished by time and exposure; and the root should not

be kept for use longer than a single season. According to Mr. Turner, (see *Inaug. Essay in Am. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 2.) the radicles, even in the recent plant, have less acrimony than the caudex. The seeds are said by Mr. Turner to have an exceedingly acrid taste, and, though inodorous when whole, to give out strongly, when bruised, the peculiar odour of the plant.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The properties of this root are those of a stimulant, antispasmodic, and narcotic. In large doses it occasions nausea and vomiting, with headache, vertigo, and dimness of vision. Dr. Bigelow has witnessed these effects from thirty grains of the recently dried root. The medicine was introduced into notice by the Rev. Dr. Cutler, who recommended it highly as an antispasmodic in asthma; and it has been subsequently employed with apparent advantage in chronic catarrh, chronic rheumatism, and hysteria. Cures are also said to have been effected by its use in dropsy.

It is best given in powder, of which the dose is from ten to twenty grains, to be repeated three or four times a day, and gradually increased till some evidence of its action is afforded. A strong infusion is sometimes employed, and the people in the country prepare a syrup from the fresh root; but the latter preparation is very unequal. The root itself, as kept in the shops, is of uncertain strength, in consequence of its deterioration by age. W.

## DULCAMARA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Bittersweet.*

"The stalks of Solanum Dulcamara." *U. S.* "Solanum Dulcamara. *Caulis.*" *Lond., Dub.* "Twigs of Solanum Dulcamara." *Ed.*

Douce-amère, *Fr.;* Bittersüss, Alpranken, *Germ.;* Dulcamara, *Ital., Span.*

SOLANUM. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* wheel-shaped. *Anthers* somewhat coalescing, opening by two pores at the apex. *Berry* two-celled. *Willd.*

This genus includes numerous species, of which several have been used in medicine. Besides the *S. Dulcamara*, which is the only officinal species, two others merit a brief notice. 1. The *Solanum nigrum*, the *common garden* or *black nightshade*, is an annual plant from one to two feet high, with an unarmed herbaceous stem, ovate, angular-dentate leaves, and white or pale violet flowers, arranged in peduncled nodding umbel-like racemes, and followed by clusters of spherical black berries, about the size of peas. There are numerous varieties of this species, one of which is a native of the United States. The leaves are the part employed in medicine. They are said to produce diaphoresis, sometimes diuresis and moderate purging, and in large doses nausea and giddiness. As a medicine they have been used in cancerous, scrofulous, and scorbutic diseases, and other painful ulcerous affections, being given internally, and applied at the same time in the form of poultice, ointment, or decoction to the tumours or ulcers themselves. A grain of the dried leaves may be given every night and gradually increased to ten or twelve grains, or till some sensible effect is experienced. The medicine, however, is scarcely used at present. By some persons the poisonous properties usually ascribed to the common nightshade are doubted. M. Dunal, of Montpellier, states as the result of numerous experiments, that the berries are not poisonous to man or the inferior animals; and the leaves are said to be consumed in large quantities in the Isles of France and Bourbon as food, having been previously boiled in water. In the latter case, the

active principle of the plant must have been extracted by decoction. 2. The *Solanum tuberosum*, or *common potato*, is interesting on account of the nutritive properties of its tubers, so extensively employed as food. The leaves, stalks, and unripe berries are asserted to have narcotic properties, and an extract prepared from the leaves has been employed as a remedy in cough and spasmodic affections, in which it is said to act like opium. (*Geiger.*) From half a grain to two grains may be given as a dose. Dr. Latham of London found the extract to produce very favourable effects in various chronic complaints, such as protracted cough, chronic rheumatism, angina pectoris, cancer of the uterus, &c. The influence which it exercised upon the nervous system was strongly marked, and, in many instances, the dose could not be increased above a few grains without giving rise to threatening symptoms. It appeared to Dr. Latham to be very analogous in its operation to digitalis. His experiments were repeated in Philadelphia by Dr. Worsham with very different results. The extract was found, in the quantity of nearly one hundred grains, to produce no sensible effect on the system. (*Philad. Journ. of Med. and Phys. Sciences*, vi. 22.) We can reconcile these opposite statements only upon the supposition, that the properties of the plant vary with the season, or with the place and circumstances of culture. An excellent form of starch, called potato arrow-root, is prepared from potatoes for medical use; and an imitation of sago is also made from them in Germany. Dr. Julius Otto found *solania* in the germs of the potato. He was induced to make the investigation by observing, that cattle were destroyed by feeding on the residue of germinated potatoes, used for the manufacture of brandy. (See *Journ. of Phil. Col. of Pharm.* vi. 348.)

*Solanum Dulcamara.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1028; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 237. t. 84; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 169. The *bittersweet* or *woody nightshade* is a climbing shrub, with a slender, roundish, branching, woody stem, which, in favourable situations, rises six or eight feet in height. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, ovate, pointed, veined, soft, smooth, and of a dull green colour. Many near the top of the stem are furnished with lateral projections at their base, giving them a hastate form. Most of them are quite entire, some cordate at the base. The flowers are disposed in elegant clusters, somewhat analogous to cymes, and standing opposite to the leaves. The calyx is very small, purplish, and divided into five blunt persistent segments. The corolla is wheel-shaped, with five pointed reflected segments which are of a violet-blue colour, with a darker purple vein running longitudinally through their centre, and two shining greenish spots at the base of each. The filaments are very short, and support large erect lemon-yellow anthers, which cohere in the form of a cone around the style. The berries are of an oval shape and a bright scarlet colour, and continue to hang in beautiful bunches after the leaves have fallen.

This plant is common to Europe and North America. It flourishes most luxuriantly in damp and sheltered places, as on the banks of rivulets, and among the thickets which border our natural meadows. It is also found in higher and more exposed situations, and is frequently cultivated in gardens. In the United States it extends from New England to Ohio, and is in bloom from June to August. The root and stalk are possessed of the medicinal properties of the plant, though the latter only is officinal. The berries, which were formerly esteemed poisonous, and thought to act with great severity on the stomach and bowels, are now said to be innoxious. Bittersweet should be gathered in autumn, after the fall of the leaf; and the extreme twigs should be selected. That grown in high and dry situations is said to be the best.

The dried twigs, as brought to the shops, are of various lengths, cylindrical, about as thick as a goose-quill, externally wrinkled and of a grayish-ash colour, consisting of a thin bark, an interior ligneous portion, and a central pith. They are inodorous, though the stalk in the recent state emits, when bruised, a peculiar, rather nauseous smell. Their taste, which is at first bitter, and afterwards sweetish, has given origin to the name of the plant. Boiling water extracts all their virtues. These are supposed to depend, at least in part, upon a peculiar alkaline principle called *solanin* or *solania*, which was originally discovered by M. Desfosses, of Besançon, in the berries of the *Solanum nigrum*, and has subsequently been found in the stalks, leaves, and berries of the *S. Dulcamara* and *S. tuberosum*. It is supposed to exist in the bittersweet combined with malic acid. It is obtained by precipitating the decoction of bittersweet with ammonia or magnesia, washing the precipitate with cold water, and then treating it with boiling alcohol, which deposits the alkaline principle on cooling, and still further by evaporation. Solania is in the form of a white opaque powder, or of delicate acicular crystals, somewhat like those of sulphate of quinia, though finer and shorter. It is inodorous, of a bitter taste, fusible at a little above 212°, scarcely soluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether, and capable of neutralizing the acids. Given to a cat, it was found by M. Desfosses to operate at first as an emetic, and afterwards as a narcotic. Dr. J. Otto observed, among its most striking effects, a paralytic condition of the posterior limbs of the animals to which it was administered. One grain of the sulphate of solania was sufficient in his hands to destroy a rabbit in six hours. Besides solania, the stalks of the S. Dulcamara contain, according to Pfaff, a peculiar principle to which he gave the name of *picroglycion*, indicative of the taste at once bitter and sweet, which it is said to possess. This has been obtained in a crystalline state by Blitz, by the following process. The watery extract is treated with alcohol, the tincture evaporated, the residue dissolved in water, the solution precipitated with subacetate of lead, the excess of this salt decomposed by sulphuretted hydrogen, the liquor then evaporated to dryness, and the residue treated with acetic ether, which yields the principle in the form of small isolated crystals by spontaneous evaporation. Pfaff found also in Dulcamara, a vegeto-animal substance, gummy extractive, gluten, green wax, resin, benzoic acid, starch, lignin, and various salts of lime.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Dulcamara possesses feeble narcotic properties, with the power of increasing the secretions, particularly that of the kidneys and skin. We have observed, in several instances, when the system was under its influence, a dark purplish colour of the face and hands, and at the same time considerable languor of the circulation. Its narcotic effects do not become obvious, unless when it is taken in large quantities. In overdoses it produces nausea, vomiting, faintness, vertigo, and convulsive muscular movements. It has been recommended in various diseases, but is now nearly confined to the treatment of cutaneous eruptions, particularly those of a scaly character, as lepra, psoriasis, and ptyriasis. In these complaints it is often decidedly beneficial, especially in combination with minute doses of the antimonials. Its influence upon the secretions is insufficient to account for its favourable effects, and we must be content with ascribing them to an alterative action. It is said to have been beneficially employed in chronic rheumatism and chronic catarrh. Antaphrodisiac properties are ascribed to it by some physicians. (See *Am. Cyc.* of *Pract. Med.* ii. 23.) We have seen it apparently useful in mania connected with strong venereal propensities. The usual form of administration is that of decoction, of which two

fluidounces may be taken four times a day, and gradually increased till some slight disorder of the head indicates the activity of the medicine. (See *Decoctum Dulcamaræ.*) An extract may also be prepared, of which the dose is from five to ten grains. That of the powder would be from thirty grains to a drachm.

In cutaneous affections a strong decoction is often applied to the skin, at the same time that the medicine is taken internally.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Dulcamaræ, *U. S., Lond.;* Extractum Dulcamaræ, *U. S.* W.

## ELATERIUM. *U. S., Ed.*

### *Elaterium.*

"A substance deposited by the juice of the fruit of Momordica Elaterium." *U. S.* "Feculence of the juice of the fruit of Momordica Elaterium." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* ELATERIUM. Momordica Elaterium. Pepones recentes.—EXTRACTUM ELATERII. *Lond.;* MOMORDICA ELATERIUM. Fructus. Fæcula. Folia.—ELATERIUM.—EXTRACTUM ELATERII. *Dub.*

Elaterion, *Fr.;* Elaterium, *Germ.;* Elaterio, *Ital., Span.*

MOMORDICA. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Cucurbitaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Calyx* five-cleft. *Corolla* five-parted. *Filaments* three. FEMALE. *Calyx* five-cleft. *Corolla* five-parted. *Style* trifid. *Gourd* bursting elastically. *Willd.*

*Momordica Elaterium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 605; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 192. t. 72.—*Ecbalium Elaterium. French Codex*, A. D. 1837. The *wild* or *squirting cucumber* is a perennial plant, with a large fleshy root, from which proceed several round, thick, rough stems, branching and trailing like the common cucumber, but without tendrils. The leaves are petiolate, large, rough, irregularly cordate, and of a grayish-green colour. The flowers are yellow, and proceed from the axils of the leaves. The fruit has the shape of a small oval cucumber, about an inch and a half long, an inch thick, of a greenish or grayish colour, and covered with stiff hairs or prickles. When fully ripe, it separates from the peduncle, and throws out its juice and seed with considerable force through an opening at the base, where it was attached to the footstalk. The name of squirting cucumber was derived from this circumstance, and the scientific and officinal title is supposed to have had a similar origin, though some authors maintain that the term *elaterium* was applied to the medicine, rather from the mode of its operation upon the bowels, than from the projectile property of the fruit.*

This species of Momordica is a native of the South of Europe; and is cultivated in Great Britain, where, however, it perishes in the winter. Elaterium is the substance spontaneously deposited by the juice of the fruit, when separated, and allowed to stand. Dr. Clutterbuck of London has proved that it is contained only in the free juice which surrounds the seeds, and which is obtained without expression. The body of the fruit itself, the seeds, as well as other parts of the plant, are nearly or quite inert. When the fruit is sliced or placed upon a sieve, a perfectly limpid and colourless juice flows

* From the Greek ελαυνω I drive, or ελατης driver. The word elaterium was used by Hippocrates to signify any active purge. Dioscorides applied it to the medicine of which we are treating.

out, which after a short time becomes turbid, and in the course of a few hours begins to deposit a sediment. This, when collected and carefully dried, is very light and pulverulent, of a yellowish-white colour, slightly tinged with green. It is the genuine elaterium, and was found by Clutterbuck to purge violently in the dose of one-eighth of a grain. But the quantity contained in the fruit is exceedingly small. Clutterbuck obtained only six grains from forty cucumbers. Commercial elaterium is a much weaker medicine, owing in part, perhaps, to adulteration, but much more to the mode in which it is prepared. In order to increase the product, the juice of the fruit is often expressed; and there is reason to believe that it is sometimes evaporated so as to form an extract, instead of being allowed to deposit the active matter. The French elaterium is prepared by expressing the juice, clarifying it by rest and filtration, and then evaporating it to a suitable consistence. As the liquid which remains after the deposition of the sediment is comparatively inert, it will be readily perceived that the preparation of the French Codex must be very feeble. The following are the directions of the London College, with which those of the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges essentially correspond. "Slice ripe wild cucumbers, express the juice very gently, and pass it through a very fine hair sieve; then set it aside for some hours until the thicker part has subsided. Reject the thinner, supernatant part, and dry the thicker part with a gentle heat." As the process is executed at Apothecaries' Hall, the juice, after expression, is allowed to stand for about two hours, when the supernatant liquor is poured off, and the matter deposited is carefully dried, constituting the finest elaterium. Another portion, of a paler colour, is deposited by the decanted liquor. (*Pereira.*) The slight pressure directed is necessary for the extraction of the juice from the somewhat immature fruit employed; and the perfectly ripe fruit cannot be employed; as, in consequence of its disposition to part with its contents, it cannot be carried to market. The medicine is incorrectly denominated by the London and Dublin Colleges *Extractum Elaterii;* being neither an extract, strictly speaking, nor an inspissated juice. The Edinburgh College calls it Elaterium in the Materia Medica list, but inconsistently admits the name of *Extractum Elaterii* in the preparations. In the Pharmacopœia of the United States, it is named simply *Elaterium.* As the plant is not cultivated in this country for medicinal purposes, our Pharmacopœia very properly adopts as officinal, the medicine as it is found in commerce. It is brought chiefly from England; but it is probable that a portion of the elaterium, of which Dr. Pereira speaks as coming from Malta, reaches our market also.

*Properties.* The *best elaterium* is in thin flat or slightly curled cakes or fragments, often bearing the impression of the muslin upon which it was dried, of a greenish-gray colour becoming yellowish by exposure, of a feeble odour, and a bitter somewhat acrid taste. It is pulverulent, and inflammable, and so light that it swims when thrown upon water. When of *inferior quality*, it is sometimes dark-coloured, much curled, and rather hard, either breaking with difficulty or presenting a resinous fracture. The *Maltese elaterium* is in larger pieces, of a pale colour sometimes without the least tinge of green, destitute of odour, soft, and friable; and not unfrequently presents evidences of having been mixed with chalk or starch. It sinks in water.

Dr. Clutterbuck first observed that the activity of elaterium resided in that portion of it which was soluble in alcohol and not in water. This fact was afterwards confirmed by Dr. Paris, who found that the alcoholic extract, treated with boiling distilled water, and afterwards dried, had the property

of purging in very minute doses, while the remaining portion of the elaterium was inactive. Supposing the substance thus prepared to be the active principle, he gave it the name of *elatin;* but incorrectly, as it consists of at least two distinct ingredients. The subsequent experiments of Mr. Hennel of London, and Mr. Morries of Edinburgh, which appear to have been nearly simultaneous, demonstrated the existence of a crystallizable matter in elaterium, which is probably the active principle of the medicine, and for which Mr. Morries proposed the appropriate name of *elaterin.* According to Mr. Hennel, 100 parts of elaterium contain 44 of elaterin, 17 of a green resin (chlorophylle), 6 of starch, 27 of lignin, and 6 of saline matters. The elatin of Dr. Paris is probably a mixture of elaterin and the green resin or chlorophylle.*

*Elaterin,* according to Mr. Morries, crystallizes when pure in colourless microscopic rhombic prisms, which have a silky appearance when in mass. It is extremely bitter and somewhat acrid to the taste, insoluble in water and alkaline solutions, soluble in alcohol, ether, and hot olive oil, and sparingly soluble in dilute acids. At a temperature between 300° and 400° it melts, and at a higher temperature is dissipated in thick, whitish, pungent vapour, having an ammoniacal odour. It has no alkaline reaction. It may be easily procured by evaporating an alcoholic tincture of elaterium to the consistence of thin oil, and throwing the residue while yet warm into a weak boiling solution of potassa. The potassa holds the green resin or chlorophylle in solution, and the elaterin crystallizes as the liquor cools. Mr. Hennel obtained it by treating with ether the alcoholic extract procured by the spontaneous evaporation of the tincture. This consists of elaterin and the green resin, the latter of which being much more soluble in ether than the former, is completely extracted by this fluid, leaving the elaterin pure. But as elaterin is also slightly soluble in ether, a portion of this principle is wasted by Mr. Hennel's method. By evaporating the ethereal solution, the green resin is obtained in a separate state. Mr. Hennel states that this was found to possess the purgative property of the elaterium in a concentrated state, as it acted powerfully in a dose less than one-third of a grain. But this effect was probably owing to the presence of a portion of elaterin which had been dissolved by the ether. The late Dr. Duncan of Edinburgh ascertained that the crystalline principle or elaterin produced, in the quantity of $\frac{1}{12}$th or $\frac{1}{16}$th of a grain, all the effects of a dose of elaterium. The quantity of elaterin varies exceedingly in different parcels of the drug. Mr. Morries obtained 26 per cent. from the best British elaterium, 15 per cent. from the worst, and only 5 or 6 per cent. from the French; while a portion procured according to the directions of the London College, yielded to Mr. Hennel upwards of 40 per cent. This great diversity in the strength of elaterium renders the substitution of its purgative principle highly desirable.

*Choice of Elaterium.* The inequality of elaterium depends probably more on diversities in the mode of preparation than on positive adulteration. It should possess all the sensible properties above indicated, as characterizing good elaterium, should not effervesce with acids, and should yield, as directed by the Edinburgh College, from one-seventh to one-fourth of elaterin, when treated in the mode above recommended for procuring that principle.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Elaterium is a powerful hydragogue cathartic, and in a large dose generally excites nausea and vomiting. If too

* The substance to which Pelletier gave the name of *chlorophylle*, under the impression that it was a peculiar proximate principle, has been ascertained by that chemist to be a mixture of wax, and a green fixed oil. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 109.)

freely administered, it operates with great violence both upon the stomach and bowels, producing inflammation of these organs, which has in some instances eventuated fatally. It also increases the flow of urine. The fruit was employed by the ancients, and is recommended in the writings of Dioscorides as a remedy in mania and melancholy. Sydenham and his contemporaries considered elaterium highly useful in dropsy; but, in consequence of some fatal results from its incautious employment, it fell into disrepute, and was generally neglected, till again brought into notice by Dr. Ferriar. It is now considered one of the most efficient hydragogue cathartics in the treatment of dropsical diseases, in which it has sometimes proved successful after all other remedies have failed. The full dose of ordinary commercial elaterium is from one to two grains; but as in this quantity it generally vomits, if of good quality, the best mode of administering it is in the dose of a quarter or half a grain repeated every hour till it operates. The dose of Clutterbuck's elaterium is the eighth of a grain. That of elaterin is from the sixteenth to the twelfth of a grain, and is best given in solution. One grain may be dissolved in a fluidounce of alcohol with four drops of nitric acid, and from 30 to 40 minims may be given diluted with water. W.

## ELEMI. *Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Elemi.*

"Amyris elemifera. *Resina.*" *Lond., Dub.* "Concrete resinous exudation from one or more unascertained plants." *Ed.*

Résine élemi, *Fr.;* Oelbaumharz, Elemi, *Germ.;* Elemi, *Ital.;* Goma de limon, *Span.*

Amyris. *Sex. Syst.* Octandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Terebintaceæ, *Juss.;* Amyrideæ, *R. Brown, Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* four-toothed. *Petals* four, oblong. *Stigma* four-cornered. *Berry* drupaceous. *Willd.*

Some botanists separate from this genus the species which have their fruit in the form of a capsule instead of a nut, and associate them together in a distinct genus with the name of *Icica.* This is recognised by De Candolle.

Most of the trees belonging to these two genera yield, when wounded, a resinous juice analogous to the turpentines, and differing little as procured from the different species. It is not improbable that the drug usually known by the name of *elemi*, though referred by the Colleges to one tree, is in fact derived from several. That known to the ancients is said to have been obtained from Ethiopia, and all the elemi of commerce was originally brought from the Levant. The tree which afforded it was not accurately known, but was supposed to be a species of Amyris. Geiger states that it was derived from the A. Zeilanica, growing in Ceylon. At present the drug is taken to Europe from Brazil, and is believed to be the product of a plant mentioned by Marcgrav under the name of *icicariba*, and considered by Linnæus as the *Amyris elemifera.* It appears, however, to be properly an *Icica*, and De Candolle denominates it *I. Icicariba.* We can find no detailed description of the tree. It has a lofty trunk, with pinnate leaves, consisting of three or five pointed, perforated leaflets, which are smooth on their upper surface, and woolly beneath. It is erroneously stated in some works to be a native of Carolina. The elemi is obtained by incisions into the tree, through which the juice flows and concretes upon the bark.

It is in masses of various consistence, sometimes solid and heavy like wax, sometimes light and porous; unctuous to the touch; diaphanous; of diversified colours, generally greenish with intermingled points of white or

yellow, sometimes greenish-white with brown stains, sometimes yellow like sulphur; fragile and friable when cold; softening by the heat of the hand; of a terebinthinate somewhat aromatic odour, diminishing with age, and said, in some varieties, to resemble that of fennel; of a warm, slightly bitter, disagreeable taste; entirely soluble, with the exception of impurities, in boiling alcohol; and affording a volatile oil by distillation. It consists, according to M. Bonastre, of 60 parts of resin, 24 of a resinous matter soluble in boiling alcohol, but deposited when the liquid cools, 12·5 of volatile oil, 2 of extractive, and 1·5 of acid and impurities. It is sometimes adulterated with colophony and turpentine.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Elemi has properties analogous to those of the turpentines; but is exclusively applied to external use. In the United States it is rarely employed even in this way. In the pharmacy of Europe it enters into the composition of numerous plasters and ointments. We are told that it is occasionally brought to this country in small fragments mixed with the coarser kinds of gum Arabic from the Levant and India.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Elemi, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

## ERGOTA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Ergot.*

"The diseased seeds of Secale cereale." *U. S.* "Acinula clavus." *Lond.* "An undetermined fungus, with degenerated seed of Secale cereale." *Ed.*

Spurred rye; Secale cornutum; Seigle ergoté, *Fr.*; Mutterkorn, *Germ.*

In all the *Graminaceæ* or grass tribe, and in some of the *Cyperaceæ*, the place of the seeds is sometimes occupied by a morbid growth, which, from its resemblance to the spur of a cock, has received the name of *ergot*, adopted from the French. This product is most frequent in the rye, *Secale cereale* of botanists, and having been found, as occurring in that plant, to possess valuable medicinal properties, was adopted in the first edition of the United States Pharmacopœia under the name of *Secale cornutum* or *spurred rye*. In the recent edition, this name has been changed for *Ergota*, in conformity with the nomenclature of the London and Edinburgh Colleges, by whom the medicine was recognised for the first time at the last revision of their officinal catalogues.

Considerable difference of opinion has existed in relation to the nature of this singular substance. It was at one time generally thought to be merely the seed altered by disease—the morbid condition being ascribed by some to the agency of an insect, by others to excess of heat and moisture. A second opinion considered it a parasitic fungus, occupying the place of the seed. This was entertained by De Candolle, who called the fungus *Sclerotium Clavus*. According to a third and intermediate opinion, the ergot is the seed, diseased and entirely perverted in its nature by the influence of a parasitic fungus, attached to it from the very beginning of its development. This view was put forth by M. Léveillé in a memoir published in the Annals of the Linn. Society of Paris for the year 1826. According to this writer, a soft viscid tubercle may be seen at the earliest stage of the flower, surmounting the germ, the character of which it changes, without preventing its growth. The germ becomes of a dark colour, and increasing in size pushes the tubercle before it, which also expands, and exudes a viscid matter, which spreads over the germ, and drying upon its surface, gives it a thin yellowish coating. The tubercle was considered by M. Léveillé a fungus, and named *Sphacelia segetum*. The more recent observa-

tions of Mr. Quekett, of London, confirm this general view of the nature of ergot; but lead to a different conclusion as to the character of the parasitic plant. According to Mr. Quekett, the beginning of the growth of the ergot is marked by the appearance, about the young grain and its appendages, of multitudes of minute filaments like cobwebs, which run over all its parts, cementing anthers and stigmas together, and of a white coating upon the surface of the grain, from which, upon immersion in water, innumerable minute particles separate, and after a time sink in the fluid. These particles, when examined by the microscope, prove to be the reproductive agents, germs, or *sporidia* of a species of fungus, and may be observed to sprout and propagate in various ways under favourable circumstances. Their length, upon the average, is about the four-thousandth of an inch. The filaments are the results of the growth of these singular germs. The sporidia and filaments do not increase with the increase of the ergot; and when this has projected beyond the paleæ and become visible, it has lost a portion of its white coating and presents a dark violet colour. It now increases with great rapidity, and attains its full size in a few days. When completely developed, it exhibits very few of the filaments or sporidia upon its surface. But Quekett believes that the germs of the fungus emit their filaments through the tissue of the ergot when young and tender, and that, as this increases, it is made up partly of the diseased structure of the grain, and partly of the fungous matter. The fungus was named by Quekett *Ergotætia abortifaciens*. This view of the nature and cause of ergot is strongly supported by the asserted facts, that the microscopic fungus has an existence independent of the morbid grain, being found in various other parts of the plant, and growing even when entirely separated from it, and that the sporidia or white dust upon the surface of ergot, if applied to the seeds of certain Graminaceæ before germination, or sprinkled in the soil at the roots of the plants after they have begun to grow, will give rise to ergotized fruit.* That the ergot is not itself a peculiar fungus, but the perverted grain, is evinced by the frequent remains of the stigma upon its summit, by the scales at its base, and by the circumstance that in some instances only a portion of the seed is ergotized. How far its peculiar medical properties may depend upon the morbid substance of the grain, and how far on the fungous matter associated with it, has not been determined. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xi. 116 and 237—and *Med. Exam. N. S.* i. 62.)

The ergot usually projects out of the glume or husk beyond the ordinary outline of the spike or ear. In some spikes the place of the seeds is wholly occupied by the ergot, in others only two or three spurs are observed. It is stated that this substance is much more energetic when collected before than after harvest. Rye has generally been thought to be most subject to the disease in poor and wet soils, and in rainy seasons; and intense heat succeeding continued rains is said to favour its development, especially if these circumstances occur at the time the flower is forming. It is now, however, asserted that moisture has little or nothing to do with its production. (*Pereira.*) It should not be collected until some days after it has

* Wiggers observed that the white dust on the surface of ergot occasioned the same disease in other plants, when sprinkled in the soil about the roots; and Quekett found that the seeds of rye immersed in water impregnated with the sporidia from ergot, and afterwards allowed to germinate, produced plants on every one of which there were some ears possessing ergotted grains. (*Med. Gazette*, October, 1841.) It is true that Dr. Wright failed in obtaining the same effects, though he sowed powdered ergot with rye, watered the growing plants daily with water in which ergot had been steeped, and applied the powder to the growing ears. (*Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* January, 1841.) But this failure ought not to invalidate the positive results obtained by others.

begun to form; as, according to M. Bonjean, if gathered on the first day of its formation, it does not possess the poisonous properties which it exhibits when taken on the sixth day. (*Pharmaceutal Transactions*, Jan. 1842, from *Journ. de Chim. Med.*)

*Properties.* Ergot is in solid, brittle yet somewhat flexible grains, from a third of an inch to an inch and a half long, from half a line to three lines in thickness, cylindrical or obscurely triangular, tapering towards each end, obtuse at the extremities, usually curved like the spur of a cock, marked with one or two longitudinal furrows, often irregularly cracked or fissured, of a violet-brown colour and often somewhat glaucous externally, yellowish-white, or violet-white within, of an unpleasant smell when in mass resembling that of putrid fish, and of a taste which is at first scarcely perceptible, but ultimately disagreeable and slightly acrid. Under the microscope, the surface appears more or less covered with sporidia, which occasion its glaucous aspect; and the interior structure is found to be composed of minute roundish cells, containing, according to Quekett, particles of oil. Ergot yields its virtues to water and alcohol. The aqueous infusion or decoction is claret-coloured, and has an acid reaction. It is precipitated by the acetate and subacetate of lead, nitrate of silver, and tincture of galls; but affords with iodine no evidence of the presence of starch.

Ergot has been analyzed by Vauquelin, Winkler, a German chemist named Wiggers, Wright, and several others. The results obtained by Wiggers and Wright are most deserving of notice. According to the former, ergot contains 35·0 per cent. of a peculiar fixed oil; 1·04 of a peculiar, white, crystallizable, very soft fatty matter; 0·75 of cerin; 46·18 of a substance analogous to fungin, or the fleshy substance of mushrooms; 1·24 of *ergotin;* 7·76 of a substance resembling osmazome; 1·55 of a peculiar saccharine matter; 2·32 of gummy extractive combined with an azotized colouring principle; and 1·46 of albumen; besides saline and earthy matters in minute proportion. *Ergotin* was supposed by Wiggers to be the active principle. It is reddish-brown, of a peculiar nauseous odour and a bitter slightly acrid taste, soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in water or ether. It was obtained by digesting ergot in ether and afterwards in alcohol, evaporating the alcoholic solution, and treating the extract thus obtained with water, which left the ergotin undissolved. It was given with fatal effects to a hen; but much ampler observation is necessary to establish its claim to be considered as the active principle. Dr. Christison, though following the process of Wiggers, was unable to obtain ergotin, and Dr. Wright was equally unsuccessful. According to the last mentioned chemist, ergot contains 31·0 per cent. of oil, 11·4 of fungin, 26·0 of altered starch, 9·0 of mucilage, 7·0 of gluten, 5·5 of vegetable osmazome, 3·5 of colouring matter, and 3·1 of salts with free phosphoric acid. Dr. Wright, after careful investigation, came to the conclusion that the activity of the medicine resides in its fixed oil, which has accordingly been introduced into practice as a substitute for ergot. The *oil of ergot*, when obtained from grains recently collected, is, according to Dr. Wright, often quite free from colour; but as usually prepared, it is reddish-brown. It has a disagreeable, somewhat acrid taste, is lighter than water, and is soluble in alcohol and alkaline solutions. It is prepared by forming an ethereal tincture of ergot by the process of displacement, and evaporating the ether with a gentle heat. (*Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.* for 1839–40.) The conclusions of Dr. Wright in relation to the action of this oil upon the system have been confirmed by the experiments and observations of others; and there can scarcely be a doubt that its effects

are identical with those of ergot. It may however be said, in all probability, rather to contain the active principle of ergot, than itself to constitute that principle. Thus, it is asserted that the oil obtained by simple expression produces on animals none of the effects which constantly result from that obtained by means of ether. (*Journ. de Pharm. N. S.* i. 183.) The opinion of M. Bonjean, that there are two active principles in ergot, the oil which is poisonous, and another resident in the watery extract, and possessing anti-hemorrhagic properties without being in the least degree poisonous, requires confirmation.

Ergot, when perfectly dry and kept in well-stopped bottles, will retain its virtues for a considerable time; but exposed to air and moisture it speedily undergoes chemical changes and deteriorates. It is, moreover, apt to be attacked by a minute worm, which consumes the interior of the grain, leaving merely the exterior shell and an excrementitious powder. This insect is sometimes found in the ergot before removal from the plant. (Muller, *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 269.) In the state of powder, the medicine still more readily deteriorates. It is best, as a general rule, to renew it, if possible, every year or two.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Given in small doses, ergot produces, in the system of the male, no obvious effects; but in the female, exhibits a strong tendency to the uterus, upon the contractile property of which it operates with great energy. It is perhaps the only medicine which specifically promotes contraction in this organ. In the quantity of half a drachm or a drachm it often occasions nausea or vomiting, and in still larger doses produces a sense of weight and pain in the head, giddiness, dilatation of the pupils, delirium, and even stupor, proving that it possesses narcotic properties. It is said also to excite febrile symptoms; but our own observation coincides with that of authors who ascribe to it the power of reducing the frequency of the pulse. We have seen this effect produced by it in a remarkable degree, even without nausea. Its long continued and copious use is highly dangerous, even when no immediate effects are perceptible. Terrible and devastating epidemics in different parts of the continent of Europe, particularly in certain provinces of France, have long been ascribed to the use of bread made from rye contaminated with this degenerate grain. Dry gangrene, typhus fever, and disorder of the nervous system attended with convulsions, are the forms of disease which have been observed to follow the use of this unwholesome food. It is true that ergot has been denied to be the cause; but accurate investigations made by competent men upon the spot where the epidemics have prevailed, together with the result of experiments made upon inferior animals, leave no room for reasonable doubt upon the subject. Very large quantities are required for immediate poisonous effects. From two to eight drachms have been given at one dose to man without very serious results, and three ounces, according to Dr. Wright, were required to kill a small dog. Death from single doses, in inferior animals, is preceded by symptoms indicating irritation of stomach and bowels, great muscular prostration, loss of sensation, and sometimes slight spasms.

The most important remedial application of ergot is founded on its power of promoting the contraction of the uterus. On the continent of Europe, in various parts of Germany, France, and Italy, it has long been empirically employed by midwives for this purpose; and its German name of *mutterkorn* implies a popular acquaintance with its peculiar powers. But the attention of the medical profession was first called to it by a letter from Dr. Stearns of Saratoga county, in the state of New York, addressed to

Dr. Ackerly, A.D. 1807, and published in the eleventh volume of the New York Medical Repository. Since that period the journals have teemed with communications attesting its efficacy in facilitating parturition; and, though it has failed in the hands of some physicians, the general opinion of the profession is so decidedly in its favour, that it may now be considered among the established articles of the materia medica. When it has proved wholly inefficient, the result is ascribable to peculiarity of constitution in the individual, or to the inferior character of the particular parcel employed. In its operation upon the pregnant uterus it produces a constant unremitting contraction and rigidity, rather than that alternation of spasmodic effort and relaxation which is observable in the natural process of labour. Hence, unless the os uteri and external parts are sufficiently relaxed, the medicine would be likely to produce injury to the child by the incessant pressure which it maintains. Such in fact has been the observation of numerous practitioners, and the death of the infant is thought not unfrequently to result from the injudicious employment of the medicine. The cases to which it is thought to be especially adapted are those of lingering labour, when the os uteri is sufficiently dilated, and the external passages sufficiently relaxed, when no mechanical impediment is offered to the passage of the child, and the delay is ascribable solely to want of energy in the uterus. Other cases are those in which the death of the fœtus has been ascertained, and when great exhaustion or dangerous constitutional irritation imperiously calls for speedy delivery. The remedy may also be given to promote the expulsion of the placenta, to restrain inordinate hemorrhage after delivery, and to hasten the discharge of the fœtus in protracted cases of abortion. In women subject to dangerous flooding, a dose of ergot given immediately before delivery is said to have the happiest effects. It has also been recommended for the expulsion of coagula of blood, polypi, and hydatids from the uterine cavity. It has been accused of producing puerperal convulsions, hour-glass contraction of the uterus, and hydrocephalus in the new-born infant. (Dr. Catlett, *Ed. Med. & Surg. Journ. Jan.* 1842.) In menorrhagia and uterine hemorrhage, unconnected with pregnancy, the medicine has long been empirically employed, and is now found highly useful in the hands of regular practitioners. Its use has even been extended to hemorrhages from other organs, and with reputed good effect. Cases of hemorrhage from the lungs are recorded in which ergot has proved highly beneficial. We have seen it promptly effectual after all the usual means had failed. May it not have the power of producing contraction in the capillaries in general, or of interfering in some other way with the circulation of the blood in these vessels, as by the exertion of a direct sedative or paralysing influence upon them? We might in this way account for the dry gangrene which results from its abuse, as well as for its influence in restraining hemorrhage. It has also been employed in amenorrhœa, but not with encouraging success. Gonorrhœa, gleet, leucorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, chronic dysentery, paraplegia, paralysis of the bladder, and intermittent fever, are among the complaints in which it has been recommended.

Ergot is usually given in substance, infusion, or decoction. The dose of the powder to a woman in labour is fifteen or twenty grains, to be repeated every twenty minutes, till its peculiar effects are experienced, or till the amount of a drachm has been taken. Of an infusion made in the proportion of a drachm of the ergot to four fluidounces of water, one-third may be given for a dose, and repeated with the same interval. For other purposes the dose of the medicine is ten or fifteen grains, repeated three times a day, and gradually increased, but not continued for a great length of time. In urgent cases of hemorrhage, the dose may be repeated every two hours,

or oftener if necessary. A wine of ergot is directed by the United States Pharmacopœia, and should supersede the tinctures formerly used, which are of uncertain strength. (See *Vinum Ergotæ.*) The *oil of ergot*, prepared by means of ether, as already described, was given by Dr. Wright in the dose of from twenty to fifty drops, diffused in cold water, warm tea, or weak spirit and water. He employed it not only as an aid to parturition and in uterine affections, but also, with marked advantage, in diarrhœa, in the dose of ten drops every three hours, and in gastric irritability and spasm. It may be kept for a long time unimpaired in a well-stopped bottle, in a cool, dark place. Its strength is diminished by an elevated temperature, or prolonged exposure to the sun. The size of the dose is sufficient proof that the oil is not the active principle of ergot, but only holds that principle in solution.

Ergot has been employed externally. Dr. Müller found it to check the bleeding from large divided arteries; and Dr. Wright states that either in powder or infusion it has a prompt effect in arresting hemorrhage. It is recommended by the latter practitioner as an injection in uterine hemorrhage. It should be used, however, with some caution; as the powder applied to abraded surfaces has produced sloughing in the lower animals.

Ergot should be powdered only when wanted for use.

*Off. Prep.* Vinum Ergotæ, *U. S.* W.

## ERIGERON CANADENSE. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Canada Fleabane.*

"The herb of Erigeron Canadense." *U. S.*

Erigeron. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Asteroideæ, *De Cand.* Asteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* imbricated, sub-hemispherical, in fruit often reflected. *Florets of the ray* linear, very narrow, numerous. *Receptacle* naked. *Pappus* double, exterior minute, interior pilose, of few rays. *Nuttall.*

*Erigeron Canadense.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1954. This is an indigenous annual plant, with a stem from two to six feet high, covered with stiff hairs, and divided into numerous branches. The leaves are linear lanceolate, and edged with hairs; those at the root are dentate. The flowers are very small, numerous, white, and arranged in terminal panicles. They differ from those of the other species of Erigeron in having an oblong calyx, the rays very minute and more numerous than the florets of the disk, and the seed down simple. Hence by some botanists the plant is placed in a sub-genus with the title *Cænotus.* Another variety of the *E. Canadense*, which Mr. Nuttall makes a distinct species, with the title *E. pusilum*, is not more than from four to six inches high, and has an erect smooth stem, less branched than the preceding, with all its leaves entire, and scabrous on the margin. The panicle is simple, and the peduncles filiform, nearly naked, divaricate, each bearing two or three flowers.

Canada fleabane is very common throughout the northern and middle sections of the United States, and has become naturalized in many parts of Europe. It abounds in neglected fields, and blooms in July and August. The plant, all parts of which are medicinal, should be collected while in flower. The leaves and flowers are said to possess its peculiar virtues in greatest perfection.

This species of Erigeron has an agreeable odour, and a bitterish, acrid, somewhat astringent taste. Among its constituents, according to Dr. De Puy, are bitter extractive, tannin, gallic acid, and volatile oil. Both alcohol

and water extract its virtues. Its acrimony is diminished by decoction, probably in consequence of the escape of the oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* From the observations of Dr. De Puy, it appears to be diuretic, tonic, and astringent; and has been found useful in dropsical complaints and diarrhœa. It may be given in substance, infusion, tincture, or extract. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm; of an infusion prepared in the proportion of an ounce of the plant to a pint of boiling water, from two to four fluidounces; of the aqueous extract from five to ten grains. In each case the dose should be repeated every two or three hours. W.

## ERIGERON HETEROPHYLLUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Various-leaved Fleabane.*

"The herb of Erigeron heterophyllum." *U. S.*

## ERIGERON PHILADELPHICUM. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Philadelphia Fleabane.*

"The herb of Erigeron Philadelphicum." *U. S.*

ERIGERON. See ERIGERON CANADENSE.

1. *Erigeron heterophyllum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1956; Barton, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 231. This is a biennial herbaceous plant, belonging both to North America and Europe. It has a branching root, from which proceed several erect, roundish, striated pubescent stems, much divided near the top, and rising two or three feet in height. The lower leaves are ovate, acute, deeply toothed, and supported upon long winged footstalks; the upper are lanceolate, acute, deeply serrate in the middle, and sessile; the floral leaves are lanceolate and entire; all, except those from the root, are ciliate at the base. The flowers are in terminal corymbs. The florets of the disk are yellow, those of the ray numerous, very slender, and of a white, pale blue, or pale purple colour. The flowering period is from June to October.

*Erigeron Philadelphicum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1957; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 227. The Philadelphia fleabane is perennial and herbaceous, with a branching yellowish root, and from one to five erect stems, which rise two or three feet in height, and are much branched at top. The whole plant is pubescent. The lower leaves are ovate lanceolate, nearly obtuse, ciliate on the margin, entire or marked with a few serratures, and supported on very long footstalks; the upper are narrow, oblong, somewhat wedge-shaped, obtuse, entire, sessile, and slightly embrace the stem; the floral leaves are small and lanceolate. The flowers are numerous, radiate, and disposed in a panicled corymb, with long peduncles bearing from one to three flowers. They resemble those of the preceding species in colour, and make their appearance about the same period.

We include these two species under one head, because they grow together, possess identical medical properties, and are indiscriminately employed. They are found in various parts of the United States, and abound in the fields about Philadelphia, where they are known and used under the common though inaccurate name of *scabious*. The whole herb is used, and should be collected while the plants are in flower. It has an aromatic odour, and a slightly bitterish taste, and imparts its properties to boiling water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Fleabane is diuretic, without being offensive to the stomach. It is a favourite remedy with some highly respectable practitioners of Philadelphia in gravel and other nephritic diseases, and has been employed with advantage in dropsy. By the late Dr. Wistar it was recommended in hydrothorax complicated with gout. When the obstinate character and long continuance of certain dropsical affections are considered, the advantage must appear obvious, of having numerous remedies calculated to mitigate the symptoms without exhausting the strength of the patient; so that when one has lost its power from repetition, we may appeal to another with some prospect of benefit. On this account it is that fleabane is worthy of the notice of the profession. It cannot be relied on for the cure of dropsy.

It is most conveniently administered in infusion or decoction, of which a pint, containing the virtues of an ounce of the herb, may be given in twenty-four hours. W.

## ERYNGIUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Button Snakeroot.*

"The root of Eryngium aquaticum." *U. S.*

Eryngium. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* capitate. *Involucrum* many-leaved. Proper *Calyx* five-parted, superior, persistent. *Corolla* of five petals. *Receptacle* foliaceous, segments acute or cuspidate. *Fruit* bipartile. *Nuttall.*

*Eryngium aquaticum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1357. The *button snakeroot*, or *water eryngo*, is an indigenous herbaceous plant, with a perennial tuberous root, and a stem two or three feet high, sometimes, according to Pursh, six feet, generally branching by forks, but trichotomous above. The leaves are very long, linear-lanceolate on the upper part of the stem, sword-shaped below, with bristly spines at distant intervals upon their margin. The floral leaves are lanceolate and dentate. The flowers are white or pale, and disposed in globose heads, with the leaflets of the involucrum shorter than the head, and, like the scales of the receptacle, entire. This plant is found in low wet places, from Virginia to Carolina. Its period of flowering is August.

The root, which is the medicinal portion, has a bitter, pungent, aromatic taste, provoking, when chewed, a flow of saliva. It is diaphoretic, expectorant, in large doses occasionally emetic; and is used by some physicians in decoction as a substitute for seneka. (*Bigelow.*) We are told in Barton's "Collections," that it is nearly allied to the contrayerva of the shops. W.

## ERYTHRONIUM. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Erythronium.*

"The root and herb of Erythronium Americanum." *U. S.*

Erythronium. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Corolla* inferior, six-petalled; the three inner petals with a callous prominence on each edge near the base. *Bigelow.*

*Erythronium Americanum.* Muhl. *Catalogue* 84; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 151.—*E. lanceolatum.* Pursh, p. 230. This is an indigenous pe-

rennial bulbous plant, sometimes called, after the European species, *dog's tooth violet*. The bulb (cormus), which is brown externally, white and solid within, sends up a single naked slender flower-stem, and two smooth lanceolate nearly equal leaves, sheathing at their base, with an obtuse callous point, and of a brownish-green colour diversified by numerous irregular spots. The flower is solitary, nodding, yellow, with oblong lanceolate petals obtuse at the point, a club-shaped undivided style, and a three-lobed stigma.

The Erythronium grows in woods and other shady places throughout the Northern and Middle States. It flowers in the latter part of April or early in May. All parts of it are active.

In the dose of twenty or thirty grains, the recent bulb acts as an emetic. The leaves are said to be more powerful. The activity of the plant is diminished by drying. So far as we are at present acquainted with its virtues, it may be considered a useless addition to the Materia Medica. Having, however, been adopted in the original edition of the Pharmacopœia, it was deemed best, upon the revision of that work, not to expunge it from the catalogue till it had undergone a longer period of trial. W.

## EUPATORIUM. *U. S.*

### *Thoroughwort.*

"The tops and leaves of Eupatorium perfoliatum." *U. S.*

EUPATORIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Æqualis.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Eupatoriaceæ, *De Cand.* Asteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* simple or imbricate, oblong. *Style* long and semi-bifid. *Receptacle* naked. *Pappus* pilose, or more commonly scabrous. *Seed* smooth and glandular, quinquestriate. *Nuttall.*

Of this numerous genus, comprising not less than thirty species within the limits of the United States, most of which probably possess analogous medical properties, the *E. perfoliatum* alone now holds a place in our national Pharmacopœia. The *E. purpureum* and *E. teucrifolium* were originally in the *Secondary List*, but were discarded at the last revision of the Pharmacopœia. They merit, however, a brief notice here, if only from their former officinal rank.

*Eupatorium purpureum* or *gravel root*, is a perennial herbaceous plant, with a purple stem, five or six feet in height, and furnished with ovate lanceolate, serrate, rugosely veined, slightly scabrous, petiolate leaves, placed four or five together in the form of whorls. The flowers are purple, and consist of numerous florets contained in an eight-leaved calyx. It grows in swamps and other low grounds, from Canada to Virginia, and flowers in August and September. The root, which is the part used, has, according to Dr. Bigelow, a bitter, aromatic, and astringent taste, and is said to operate as a diuretic. Its vulgar name of gravel root indicates the popular estimation of its virtues.

*Eupatorium teucrifolium* (Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1753), *E. pilosum* (Walt. *Flor. Car.* 199), *E. verbenæfolium* (Mich. *Flor. Am.* ii. 98), commonly called *wild horehound*, is also an indigenous perennial, with an herbaceous stem, which is about two feet high, and supports sessile, distinct, ovate, acute, scabrous leaves, of which the lower are coarsely serrate at the base, the uppermost entire. The flowers are small, white, composed of five florets within each calyx, and arranged in the form of a corymb. The plant grows in low wet places from New England to Georgia, and is very abundant in the Southern States. It is in flower from

August to November. The whole herb is employed. In sensible properties it corresponds with the *E. perfoliatum*, though less bitter and disagreeable. It is said to be tonic, diaphoretic, diuretic, and aperient; and in the South has been much employed as a domestic remedy in intermittent and remittent fevers. Dr. Jones, formerly president of the Georgia Medical Society, was the first to make its properties known to the profession. It is usually administered infused in water. One quart of the infusion, containing the virtues of an ounce of the plant, may be given in separate portions during the day.

The *E. Cannabinum* of Europe, the root of which was formerly used as a purgative; and the *E. Aya-pana* of Brazil, the leaves of which at one time enjoyed a very high reputation as a remedy in numerous diseases, have fallen into entire neglect. The *Aya-pana* is an aromatic bitter, with the medical properties of the *E. perfoliatum* in an inferior degree.

*Eupatorium perfoliatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1761; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 33; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 125. The *thoroughwort*, or, as it is perhaps more frequently called, *boneset*, is an indigenous perennial plant, with numerous herbaceous stems, which are erect, round, hairy, from two to five feet high, simple below, and trichotomously branched near the summit. The character of the leaves is peculiar, and serves to distinguish the species at the first glance. They may be considered either as perforated by the stem, *perfoliate*, or as consisting each of two leaves joined at the base, *connate*. Considered in the latter point of view, they are opposite and in pairs, which decussate each other at regular distances upon the stem; in other words, the direction of each pair is at right angles with that of the pair immediately above or beneath it. They are narrow in proportion to their length, broadest at the base where they coalesce, gradually tapering to a point, serrate, much wrinkled, paler on the under than the upper surface, and beset with whitish hairs which give them a grayish-green colour. The uppermost pairs are sessile, not joined at the base. The flowers are white, numerous, supported on hairy peduncles, in dense corymbs, which form a flattened summit to the plant. The calyx, which is cylindrical and composed of imbricated, lanceolate, hairy scales, encloses from twelve to fifteen tubular florets, having their border divided into five spreading segments. The anthers are five in number, black, and united into a tube, through which the bifid filiform style projects above the flower.

This species of Eupatorium inhabits meadows, the banks of streams, and other moist places, growing generally in bunches, and abounding in almost all parts of the United States. It flowers from the middle of summer to the latter end of October. All parts of it are active; but the herb only is officinal.

It has a faint odour, and a strongly bitter somewhat peculiar taste. The bitterness and probably the medical virtues of the plant reside in an extractive matter, which is readily taken up by water or alcohol. No accurate analysis of thoroughwort has been made since the recent improvements in vegetable chemistry.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Thoroughwort is tonic, diaphoretic, and in large doses emetic and aperient. It is said to have been employed by the Indians in intermittent fever, and has proved successful in the hands of several regular practitioners. The general experience, however, is not in its favour, in that complaint. We have seen it effectual in arresting intermittents when given freely in warm decoction, immediately before the expected recurrence of the paroxysm; but it operated in this instance by its emetic rather than its tonic power. The medicine has also

been used as a tonic and diaphoretic in remittent and typhoid fevers, and is said to have been productive of advantage in yellow fever. Given in warm infusion, so as to produce vomiting or copious perspiration, in the commencement of catarrh, it will frequently arrest that complaint. It has even been recommended as a diaphoretic in inflammatory rheumatism; and may prove serviceable, if administered in the absence of general arterial excitement. As a tonic it has been given with advantage in dyspepsia, general debility, and other cases in which the simple bitters are employed.

With a view to its tonic effect, it is best administered in substance, or in cold infusion. The dose of the powder is twenty or thirty grains, that of the infusion a fluidounce, frequently repeated. (See *Infusum Eupatorii.*) When the diaphoretic operation is required in addition to the tonic, the infusion should be administered warm, and the patient remain covered in bed. As an emetic and cathartic, a strong decoction, prepared by boiling an ounce with three half pints of water to a pint, may be given in doses of one or two gills, or more.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Eupatorii, *U. S.* W.

## EUPHORBIA COROLLATA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Large-flowering Spurge.*

"The root of Euphorbia corollata." *U. S.*

Euphorbia. *Sex. Syst.* Dodecandria Trigynia, *Linn.;* Monœcia Monadelphia, *Michaux.—Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Involucrum* caliciform, eight to ten toothed, exterior alternate dentures glanduloid or petaloid. *Stamina* indefinite, twelve or more, rarely less; *filaments* articulated. *Receptacle* squamose. *Female flower* solitary, stipitate, naked. *Capsule* three-grained. *Nuttall.*

In the flower of the Euphorbiæ, the stamina are arranged two or more together, in distinct parcels, which correspond in number with the inner segments of the calyx. These parcels were considered by Michaux as distinct male florets; while the central stipitate germ, with its three bifid styles, was considered as a distinct female floret, and the calyx took the name of an involucre. He accordingly placed the genus in the class and order *Monœcia Monadelphia*, and in this respect has been followed by most American botanists. The genus Euphorbia contains very numerous species, which have the common property of yielding a milky juice. They are herbaceous or shrubby, with or without leaves; and the leafless species, which are chiefly confined to the African deserts, have fleshy, naked, or spiny stems, resembling the genus Cactus. They nearly all afford products which act powerfully as emetics and cathartics, and in over-doses give rise to dangerous if not fatal prostration, with symptoms of inflamed gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. Their milky juice, which concretes on exposure to the air, usually possesses these properties in a high degree, and, in addition, that of powerfully irritating the skin when externally applied. Two species only are acknowledged in our national Pharmacopœia, the *E. corollata* and *E. Ipecacuanha*, which are both indigenous. The *E. hypericifolia*, which is also indigenous, has been very highly commended as a remedy in dysentery after due depletion, diarrhœa, menorrhagia, and leucorrhœa, by Dr. W. Zollickoffer of Baltimore. He infuses half an ounce of the dried leaves in a pint of boiling water, and gives half a fluidounce every hour in dysentery till the symptoms begin to yield, the same quantity after every evacuation in diarrhœa, and two fluidounces morning, noon, and

night in menorrhagia and fluor albus. The herb, according to Dr. Zollickoffer, is at first sweetish, afterwards harsh and astringent to the taste, and from his experiments appears to contain tannin. Its effects upon the system are those of an astringent and feeble narcotic. It differs, therefore, considerably, both in sensible and medicinal properties, from most of the other species of Euphorbia. (*Am. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, xi. 22.) In a subsequent communication by the same author, it is stated that the *E. maculata* possesses similar properties with the *E. hypericifolia*. (*Ibid. N. S.* iii. 125.)

*Euphorbia Corollata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 916; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 119. The *blooming* or *large-flowering spurge*, in common language frequently called *milk-weed*, is a tall erect plant, with a large, perennial, branching, yellowish root, which sends up several stems from two to five feet in height, round and generally simple. The leaves, which stand irregularly upon the stem, and without footstalks, are oblong, obovate, wedge-form or linear, flat or revolute at the margin, smooth in some plants, and hairy in others. The flowers are disposed upon a large terminal umbel, with a five-leaved involucrum, and five trifid and dichotomous rays, at each fork of which are two oblong bractes. The calyx is large, rotate, white, with five obtuse segments closely resembling a corolla, from which the species has been named. At the base of these divisions are five interior smaller segments, which are described as nectaries by many systematic writers, while the larger are considered as belonging to a real corolla. The stamens are twelve, evolving gradually, with double anthers. Many flowers have only stamens. The pistil, when existing, is stipitate, nodding, rounded, with three bifid styles. The fruit is a smooth, three-celled, three-seeded capsule.

The plant grows in various parts of the United States, from Canada to Florida, and abounds in Maryland and Virginia. It prefers a dry, barren, and sandy soil, seldom growing in woods or on the borders of streams. Its flowers appear in July and August. The root is the only part used.

This, when full grown, is sometimes an inch in thickness, and two feet in length. It is without unpleasant taste, producing only a sense of heat a short time after it has been taken. The medical virtues are said to reside in the cortical portion, which is thick, and constitutes two-thirds of the whole root. They are taken up by water and alcohol, and remain in the extract formed by the evaporation of the decoction or tincture.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* In a full dose, the root of the *E. corollata* operates actively and with sufficient certainty as an emetic, producing ordinarily several discharges from the stomach, and not unfrequently acting with considerable energy upon the bowels. In quantities insufficient to vomit, it excites nausea, almost always followed by brisk purging. In still smaller doses it is diaphoretic and expectorant. It cannot, however, like ipecacuanha, be given largely in cases of insensibility of stomach, without endangering hypercatharsis with inflammation of the mucous coat of the stomach and bowels. It is in fact greatly inferior to this emetic in mildness, while it is no less inferior to the tartarized antimony in certainty. It is objectionable as a purge, in consequence of the nausea which it occasions, when given in cathartic doses. Dr. Zollickoffer of Baltimore was the first to introduce it to the particular notice of the medical profession. It is little prescribed, and seldom kept in the shops. The dose of the dried root as an emetic is from ten to twenty grains, as a cathartic from three to ten grains. The recent root, bruised and applied to the skin, produces vesication. W.

## EUPHORBIA IPECACUANHA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Ipecacuanha Spurge.*

"The root of Euphorbia Ipecacuanha." *U. S.*

EUPHORBIA. See EUPHORBIA COROLLATA.

*Euphorbia Ipecacuanha.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 900; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 211; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 108. The *ipecacuanha spurge*, or, as it is sometimes called, *American ipecacuanha*, is a singular plant, varying so much in the shape and colour of its leaves, and in its whole aspect, that mere individual peculiarities might without care be attributed to a real specific difference. The root is perennial, of a yellowish colour, irregular, and very large, penetrating sometimes to the depth of six or seven feet in the sand, and in its thickest part measuring, when full grown, from three-quarters of an inch to one inch and a half in diameter. The stems are numerous, herbaceous, erect or procumbent, smooth, dichotomous, jointed at the forks, white under the ground, red, pale-green, or yellow above, sometimes almost buried in the sand, usually forming thick low bunches upon its surface. The leaves are opposite, sessile, entire, smooth, generally oval, but sometimes round, obovate, or even lanceolate, or linear. They are small early in the spring, and increase in size with the age of the plant. Their colour varies from green to crimson. The flowers are solitary, and stand on long axillary peduncles. The calyx is spreading, with five exterior obtuse segments, and the same number of inner, smaller segments or nectaries. The fertile flowers have a roundish, drooping, pedicelled germ, crowned with six revolute stigmas. The capsule is three-celled, and contains three seeds.

The *E. Ipecacuanha* is indigenous, growing in pine barrens and other sandy places in the Middle and Southern States, especially along the seaboard, and abundant in New Jersey on the bank of the Delaware. It blooms from May to August. The root, which is the officinal portion, is, according to Dr. Barton, equally efficacious at whatever period collected.

The dried root is light and brittle, of a grayish colour externally, white within, inodorous, and of a sweetish not unpleasant taste. Its active principle has not been isolated. Dr. Bigelow inferred from his experiments, that it contained caoutchouc, resin, gum, and probably starch.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Ipecacuanha spurge is an energetic, tolerably certain emetic, rather milder than the *E. corollata*, but, like that, disposed to act upon the bowels, and liable, if given in over doses, to produce excessive nausea and vomiting, general prostration, and alarming hypercatharsis. It is therefore wholly unfit to supersede ipecacuanha. In small doses it is diaphoretic. The specific name of the plant indicates that the emetic property of the root has been long known. The late professor Barton alludes to it in his "Collections;" but it did not come into general notice till after the publication of Dr. W. P. C. Barton's Medical Botany. Dr. Hewson of Philadelphia informed us, that this emetic was the subject of an inaugural essay by Dr. Royal, and that experiments conducted with it among the convicts in the Penitentiary proved it to be advantageously available for all the purposes of an emetic; while, in consequence of its want of nauseous taste, it seemed to answer even better than ipecacuanha as an expectorant and diaphoretic. The dose of the powdered root is from ten to fifteen grains.

W.

# EUPHORBIUM. *Lond., Ed.*

## *Euphorbium.*

"Euphorbia officinarum. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond.* "Concrete resinous juice of undetermined species of Euphorbia." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* EUPHORBIA CANARIENSIS. Gummi-resina. *Dub.*

Euphorbe, *Fr.;* Euphorbium, *Germ;* Euforbio, *Ital., Span.*

EUPHORBIA. See EUPHORBIA COROLLATA.

Euphorbium is obtained from one or more species of Euphorbia; but its precise source is somewhat uncertain. It has been ascribed to the *E. officinarum*, which grows in the North of Africa and at the Cape of Good Hope, the *E. Canariensis*, a native of the Canary Islands and Western Africa, and the *E. antiquorum*, inhabiting Egypt, Arabia, and the East Indies, and supposed to be the plant from which the ancients derived this resinous product. These species of Euphorbia bear a considerable resemblance in their general form to the *Cactus*, having leafless, jointed, angular stems, divided into branches of a similar structure, and furnished with double prickles at the angles. When wounded, they give out an acrid milky juice, which concretes upon the surface of the plant, and being removed, constitutes the euphorbium of commerce.

This occurs in the shape of tears, or in oblong or roundish masses, about the size of a pea or larger, often forked, and perforated with one or two small conical holes, produced by the prickles of the plant, around which the juice has concreted, and which sometimes remain in the holes. The masses are occasionally large and mixed with impurities. The surface is dull and smooth, bearing some resemblance to that of tragacanth; the consistence somewhat friable; the colour light yellowish or reddish; the odour scarcely perceptible; the taste at first slight, but afterwards excessively acrid and burning. The colour of the powder is yellowish. The sp. gr. of euphorbium is 1·124. Triturated with water it renders the liquid milky, and is partially dissolved. Alcohol dissolves a larger portion, forming a yellowish tincture, which becomes milky on the addition of water. Its constituents, according to Pelletier, are resin, wax, malate of lime, malate of potassa, lignin, bassorin, volatile oil, and water. Brandes found caoutchouc. Euphorbium contains no soluble gum, and is therefore incorrectly called a gum-resin. The proportions of the ingredients are variously stated by different chemists, and probably vary in different specimens. The most abundant is resin, and the remainder consists chiefly of wax and malate of lime. The resin is excessively acrid, is soluble in alcohol, and when exposed to heat, melts, inflames, and burns with a brilliant flame, diffusing an agreeable odour. It is upon this principle that the acrimony of euphorbium chiefly depends.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Euphorbium taken internally is emetic and cathartic, often acting with great violence, and in large doses producing severe gastric pain, excessive heat in the throat, and symptoms of great prostration. In consequence of the severity of its action, its internal use has been entirely abandoned. Applied to the mucous membrane of the nostrils, it excites violent irritation, attended with incessant sneezing, and sometimes bloody discharges. They who powder it are under the necessity of guarding their eyes, nostrils, and mouth against the fine dust which rises. Largely diluted with wheat flour or starch, it may be used as an errhine in amaurosis, deafness, and other obstinate affections of the head. Externally applied, it inflames the skin, often producing vesication; and on

the continent of Europe is sometimes used as an ingredient of epispastic preparations. It is employed in veterinary practice, with a view to its vesicating power. As an article of the materia medica, however, it may well be dispensed with, and it has been very properly omitted in the Pharmacopœia of the United States.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Cartharidis, *Ed.* W.

## EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Liquorice.*

"The extract of the root of Glycyrrhiza glabra." *U. S.*

Extrait de reglisse, *Fr.;* Süssholzsaft, *Germ.;* Sugo di liquirizia, *Ital.;* Regaliza en bollos, *Span.*

For an account of the *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, see article GLYCYRRHIZA.

The British Colleges direct this extract to be made in the same manner as *Extract of Gentian;* but, as it is never prepared in this country, it very properly occupies, in the United States Pharmacopœia, a place in the catalogue of the Materia Medica.

Liquorice is an article of export from the North of Spain, particularly Catalonia, where it is obtained in the following manner. The roots of the *G. glabra* having been dug up, thoroughly cleansed, and half dried by exposure to the air, are cut into small pieces, and boiled in water till the liquid is saturated. The decoction is then allowed to rest, and, after the dregs have subsided, is decanted, and evaporated to the proper consistence. The extract thus prepared is formed into rolls from five to six inches long by an inch in diameter, which are dried in the air, and wrapped in laurel leaves.

Much liquorice is also prepared in Calabria, according to M. Fée, from the *G. echinata* which abounds in that country. The process is essentially the same with that just described, but conducted with greater care; and the Italian liquorice is purer and more valuable than the Spanish. We have been informed that most of the extract brought to this country comes from the ports of Leghorn and Messina.

Crude liquorice is in cylindrical rolls, somewhat flattened, and often covered with bay leaves. When good, it is very black, dry, brittle, breaking with a shining fracture, of a very sweet, peculiar, slightly acrid or bitterish taste, and almost entirely soluble in water. It is frequently, however, very impure, either from adulteration or improper preparation. Starch, sand, the juice of prunes, &c., are sometimes added; and carbonaceous matter, and even particles of copper are found in it, the latter arising from the boilers in which the decoction is evaporated. Four pounds of the extract have yielded two drachms and a half of metallic copper. (*Fée.*) It is rarely quite soluble in water. Neumann obtained 460 parts of watery extract from 480 of Spanish liquorice. A bitter and empyreumatic taste are signs of inferior quality. Before being used internally it generally requires to be purified.

The refined liquorice, kept in the shops in small cylindrical pieces not thicker than a pipe stem, is prepared by dissolving the impure extract in water without boiling, straining the solution, and evaporating. The object of this process is to separate not only the insoluble impurities, but also the acrid oily substance, which is extracted by long boiling from the liquorice root, and is necessarily mixed with the unrefined extract. It is customary to add during the process a portion of sugar, and sometimes perhaps mucilage or glue; and flour or starch is a frequent adulteration. Excellent

liquorice is prepared in some parts of England from the root cultivated in that country. The *Pontefract cakes* are small lozenges of liquorice of a very superior quality, made in the vicinity of Pomfret.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Liquorice is a useful demulcent, much employed as an addition to cough mixtures, and frequently added to infusions or decoctions, in order to cover the taste or obtund the acrimony of the principal medicine. A piece of it held in the mouth and allowed slowly to dissolve, is often found to allay cough by sheathing the irritated membrane of the fauces. It is used in pharmacy to impart consistence to pills and troches, and to modify the taste of other medicines.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Aloës Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Aloës, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.*; Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ, *Ed.*; Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii, *U. S.*, *Ed.*

W.

## FERRUM.

### *Iron.*

Fer, *Fr.*; Eisen, *Germ.*; Ferro, *Ital.*; Hierro, *Span.*

Iron is the most abundant and useful of the metals, and so interwoven with the wants of mankind, that the extent of its consumption by a nation may be taken as an index of its progress in civilization. It is universally diffused throughout nature, not only in the mineral kingdom, but also in vegetables and animals. There are very few minerals in which traces of it may not be found, and it is an essential constituent in many parts of animals, but particularly in the blood. It is one of the few metals which are devoid of deleterious action on the animal economy.

Iron occurs, 1. native; 2. sulphuretted, forming magnetic and cubic pyrites; 3. oxidized, embracing the magnetic, specular, red, brown, and argillaceous oxides of iron; 4. in saline combination, forming the carbonate, sulphate, phosphate, arseniate, and chromate of iron. Those minerals of iron which admit of being worked to advantage are called iron ores. These include the different native oxides, and the carbonate (sparry iron.) The best iron is obtained from those varieties of the native oxide, usually called magnetic iron ore and specular iron ore. These occur very abundantly in Sweden, and furnish the superior iron of that country. As a general rule, those ores yield the best iron which occur in primitive formations.

*Extraction.* The mode of extracting iron from its ores varies somewhat with the nature of the ore; but the general principles of the operation are the same for all. The ore, previously roasted and coarsely pulverized, is exposed to the action of a strong heat in contact with carbonaceous matter, such as charcoal or coke, and in connexion with some flux, capable of fusing with the impurities of the ore. The flux varies with the nature of the ore, and is generally either lime or clay; lime being employed when the ore is argillaceous, clay when it is calcareous. The flux, whatever it may be, enters into fusion with the impurities, and forms what is called the slag; while the carbonaceous matter, acting on the oxide of iron, reduces it to the metallic state. The reduced metal, from its density, occupies the lower part of the furnace, and is protected from the action of the air by the melted slag which floats on its surface. When the reduction is completed, the slag is allowed to run out of a hole in the side of the furnace, and the melted metal, by an aperture at its bottom; the latter being received into oblong triangular moulds, where it solidifies in masses, known in commerce by the name of pig or

cast iron. In this state the metal is brittle and far from being pure; as it is contaminated with a portion of charcoal, unreduced ore, and earthy impurities. It is purified, and thus brought to the state of malleable iron, by being fused, and subjected to the action of a current of air on its surface. By these means the undecomposed ore is reduced, the earthy impurities are made to rise to the surface as a slag, and the carbon is burnt out. As the metal approaches to purity, it becomes less and less fusible, and at last consolidates, though the temperature of the furnace continues the same. The metal is then taken out, and its particles, by means of ponderous hammers, or rollers, are beaten or pressed together so as to form one tenacious mass. It is finally drawn out into bars of a convenient size, when it constitutes the malleable iron of commerce.

Iron mines occur in most countries, but more particularly in northern ones. In Spain the principal mines furnish sparry iron, and the red and brown oxides. The chief iron ores of France are the sparry iron, and the specular, brown, and argillaceous oxides; and of Germany, the sparry iron and brown oxide. The island of Elba is celebrated for its rich and abundant specular oxide. The ores which furnish the celebrated Swedish iron have already been indicated.

In the United States iron is abundant. The principal ores that are worked are the magnetic, brown, and argillaceous oxides. They occur in the greatest abundance in the states of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania. The ores of the three last mentioned states rival the best Swedish in quality.

*Properties.* Iron is a hard, malleable, very ductile and tenacious metal, of a grayish-white colour and fibrous texture, and having a slight styptic taste, and a sensible odour when rubbed. Its sp. gr. is about 7·7, and its fusing point very high. It possesses the magnetic and welding properties. It is combustible, and when heated to whiteness, burns in atmospheric air, and with brilliant scintillations in oxygen gas. At a red heat, its surface is converted into black oxide, and by the combined agency of air and moisture at common temperatures, it becomes covered with a reddish matter, called *rust*, which consists of the hydrated sesquioxide. It combines with all the non-metallic bodies, except hydrogen and nitrogen, and with most of the metals, its equivalent being 28. It forms three principal combinations with oxygen, a protoxide and sesquioxide, which, by their union, form the black oxide, and a teroxide, possessing acid properties, called ferric acid. The *protoxide* is of a dark-blue colour, attracted by the magnet, and spontaneously combustible in the air, being converted into sesquioxide. It is the base of green vitriol, and of the green salts of iron generally. It is very prone to absorb oxygen, and hence the salts which contain it are soon partially converted, when in solution, into salts of the sesquioxide. It consists of one eq. of iron 28, and one of oxygen 8 = 36. The *sesquioxide* is readily obtained pure by dissolving iron in nitro-muriatic acid, precipitating by ammonia, and igniting the precipitate. It is of a red colour, not attracted by the magnet, and forms salts, which for the most part have a reddish colour. It is composed of two eqs. of iron 56, and three of oxygen 24 = 80. The *black oxide* exists in the native magnetic oxide, and in certain ferruginous salts after they have absorbed a certain definite portion of oxygen. It consists of one eq. of protoxide 36, and one of sesquioxide 80 = 116. The *teroxide* or *ferric acid* has recently been discovered by Frémy, and may be formed, in union with potassa, by passing chlorine through a very concentrated solution of the alkali, holding hydrated sesquioxide of iron in suspension. It has also been obtained by Poggendorff by a galvanic combina-

nation of platinum in nitric acid, with cast iron in a solution of potassa. It forms as a ferrate of potassa, of a fine wine-red colour, becoming darker, around the cast iron. This acid consists of one eq. of iron 28, and three of oxygen 24 = 52. Iron, combined with minute portions of carbon, and, perhaps, of the radicals of silica and alumina, forms *steel*, a modification of iron formerly used in medicine, but now very properly laid aside. It also forms a number of important salts, several of which, as the sesquichloride, iodide, carbonate, subcarbonate, sulphate, phosphate, ferrocyanuret, tartrate, and acetate, are officinal.

Iron is readily detected, even in minute quantities, by bringing it to the state of sesquioxide in solution, and testing it with ferrocyanuret of potassium or tincture of galls; the former of which will strike a deep blue, the latter a black colour. The object of bringing it to the state of sesquioxide is readily effected by boiling the solution containing it with a little nitric acid.

*Medical Properties.* The preparations of iron are powerfully tonic, raising the pulse, promoting the secretions, and increasing the colouring matter of the blood. They are useful in diseases characterized by debility and relaxation of fibre, and a languid circulation, more especially when the consequence of inordinate discharges. The diseases in which they are most usually employed are chlorosis, hysteria, fluor albus, gleet, scrofula, rickets, chorea, and all passive hemorrhages. Chalybeates are also proper in palsy after the inflammatory excitement has subsided, in dyspepsia dependent upon deficient energy of the digestive functions, and in neuralgia. They are contra-indicated in all inflammatory diseases, producing, when injudiciously prescribed, heat, thirst, headache, difficulty of breathing, and other symptoms of an excited circulation. The medicinal effects of iron, as modified in its different combinations, will be noticed under the head of each preparation.

The following table embraces all the preparations of iron to be found in the United States and British Pharmacopœias, together with the synonymes. Besides these preparations some others will be noticed which are not officinal; viz. *tartrate of protoxide of iron*, under the head of "Ferri et Potassæ Tartras," in Part II.; and *bromide*, *citrate*, *ammonio-citrate*, *lactate*, and *sesquinitrate of iron*, in the Appendix.

Iron is officinal,—

I. In its metallic state.

Ferri Filum, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Ferrum. Fila, *Dub.*
Ferri Ramenta, *U. S.*; Ferrum. *Ramenta*, *Lond.*; Ferri Limatura, *Ed.*; Ferrum. Scobs, *Dub.*
Mistura Ferri Aromatica, *Dub.*

II. Oxidized.

Ferrum. Oxydi Squamæ, *Dub.*
Ferri Oxydum Nigrum, *Dub.*
Ferri Oxidum Nigrum, *Ed.*
Ferri Rubigo, *Dub.*
Ferri Oxydum Rubrum, *Dub.*
Emplastrum Thuris, *Dub.*
Ferri Oxidum Hydratum, *U. S.*; Ferrugo, *Ed.*

III. Sulphuretted.

Ferri Sulphuretum, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

IV. In saline combination.

Ferri Iodidum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*
Ferri Iodidi Syrupus, *Ed.*
Liquor Ferri Iodidi, *U. S.*

Ferri Ferrocyanuretum, *U. S.;* Ferri Percyanidum, *Lond.;* Ferri Cyanuretum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Prussian blue.*
Ferri Acetas, *Dub.*
Ferri Acetatis Tinctura, *Dub.*
Tinctura Acetatis Ferri cum Alcohol. *Dub.*
Ferri Carbonas Saccharatum, *Ed.*
Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis, *U. S., Ed.;* Anglicè, *Vallet's ferruginous pills.*
Mistura Ferri Composita, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*
Pilulæ Ferri Compositæ, *U. S., Lond., Dub.*
Ferri Subcarbonas, *U. S.;* Ferri Sesquioxydum, *Lond.;* Ferri Oxidum Rubrum, *Ed.;* Ferri Carbonas, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Precipitated carbonate of iron.*
Emplastrum Ferri, *U. S., Ed.*
Ferrum Ammoniatum, *U. S.;* Ferri Ammonio-chloridum, *Lond.*
Tinctura Ferri Ammonio-chloridi, *Lond.*
Ferri et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S.;* Ferri Potassio-tartras, *Lond.;* Ferrum Tartarizatum, *Ed.;* Ferri Tartarum, *Dub.*
Ferri Phosphas, *U. S.*
Ferri Sulphas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*
Pilulæ Aloes et Ferri, *Ed.*
Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatum, *Ed.*
Pilulæ Ferri Sulphatis, *Ed.*
Pilulæ Rhei et Ferri, *Ed.*
Tinctura Ferri Chloridi, *U. S.;* Tinctura Ferri Sesquichloridi, *Lond.;* Ferri Muriatis Tinctura, *Ed.;* Muriatis Ferri Liquor, *Dub.*

In the foregoing table, the more complex preparations are arranged as sub-heads to the simpler ones from which they are derived, or with which they are most closely connected. B.

## FERRI FILUM. *U. S., Ed.*

### *Iron Wire.*

## FERRI RAMENTA. *U. S.*

### *Iron Filings.*

*Off. Syn.* FERRUM. Ferrum. *Ramenta. Lond.;* FERRI LIMATURA. Iron-filings. *Ed.;* FERRUM. Fila. Scobs. *Dub.*

Fil de fer, *Fr.;* Eisendraht, *Germ.;* Fil di ferro, *Ital.;* Hilo de hierro, *Span.*

Limailles de Fer, *Fr.;* Eisenfeilicht, *Germ.;* Limatura di ferro, *Ital.;* Limadura de hierro, *Span.*

Iron, when employed in pharmaceutical operations, should be of the purest kind; and hence the different Pharmacopœias direct it, when wanted in small masses, to be in the form of iron wire, which is necessarily made from the softest and most malleable iron, and is readily cut into pieces of convenient size. The metal, however, for internal exhibition and for some preparations, requires to be finely subdivided, and hence it is officinal also in the form of filings.

*Medical Properties of Iron Filings.* Iron, in its uncombined state, has no action on the animal economy; and hence iron filings would prove inert, were it not that they meet with acid in the stomach, or some other agent, whereby they become oxidized. That this change really takes place, is

proved by the black stools to which they invariably give rise. During the solution of iron in the stomach, the oxygen furnished to the metal is derived from water, the hydrogen of which, by being disengaged, gives rise to unpleasant eructations. Iron filings are generally obtained from the workshops of the blacksmith; but, as furnished from this source, they are generally very impure, and unfit for medicinal use. Neither can they be purified by the magnet, as they often have attached to them certain impurities, which are carried up with them. The only way to obtain pure iron filings, is to file a piece of pure iron with a clean file. The French Codex directs iron in an impalpable powder, prepared by porphyrizing bright and clean iron filings without water. A dull black powder is formed, which must be carefully preserved from moisture. The dose of iron filings is from five to twenty grains, given in molasses, or made up into an electuary with honey, or into pills with some bitter extract. Upon the whole, there is reason to believe that no medicinal effects can be expected from iron exhibited in the metallic state, which cannot be as well obtained, and with less inconvenience to the patient, from its different combinations.

Iron is used to prepare Potassii Bromidum, *Lond.*, and Potassii Iodidum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

*Off. Prep.* Ferri Iodidi Syrupus, *Ed.;* Ferri Iodidum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Ferri Rubigo, *Dub.;* Ferri Sulphas, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Ferri Sulphuretum, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Ferri Tartarum, *Dub.;* Liquor Ferri Iodidi, *U. S.;* Mistura Ferri Aromatica, *Dub.* B.

## FERRUM. Oxydi Squamæ. *Dub.*

### *Scales of the Oxide of Iron.*

Batitures de fer, *Fr.;* Eisenschlag, *Germ.;* Scaglia di ferro, *Ital.;* Escamas de hierro, *Span.*

This form of oxidized iron is obtained when iron is heated to redness and subjected to the blows of a hammer on an anvil. The heat causes the iron to be covered with a thin crust of oxide, which is detached in scales during the hammering. These are formed abundantly in the operations of the blacksmith, and collect around the anvil.

Scales of iron consist of small, black, brittle masses, attracted by the magnet, and without taste or smell. When reduced to powder, they have a dull grayish-white colour. Their precise composition is not well settled; but it is certain that they do not consist of the regular *black oxide.* (See *Ferrum.*) The results of Mosander seem to show that they consist of two distinct layers; the inner, of uniform composition, consisting of six equiv. of protoxide to one of sesquioxide, and the outer, of a variable mixture of these two oxides, the sesquioxide predominating on the surface, and diminishing gradually inwards.

*Medical Properties.* These scales have the general medical properties of the ferruginous preparations, but are not fit for medicinal use until they have been reduced to fine powder. The Dublin College has given a formula for this purpose, and designates the powered scales by a distinct name. (See *Ferri Oxydum Nigrum.*) This is the only officinal preparation of the scales. B.

# FICUS. *U. S.*

## *Figs.*

"The dried fruit of Ficus Carica." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* FICI. Ficus Carica. *Fructus siccus. Lond.;* FICI. Dried fruit of Ficus Carica, *Ed.;* FICUS CARICA. Fructus siccatus. *Dub.*

Figues, *Fr.;* Feigen, *Germ.;* Fichi, *Ital.;* Higos, *Span.*

Ficus. *Sex. Syst.* Polygamia Diœcia.—*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Common receptacle* turbinate, fleshy, converging, concealing the florets either in the same or distinct individuals. Male. *Calyx* three-parted. *Corolla* none. *Stamens* three. Female. *Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* none. *Pistil* one. *Seed* one, covered with the closed, persistent, somewhat fleshy calyx. *Willd.*

*Ficus Carica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 1131; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 714. t. 244. The fig-tree, though usually not more than twelve feet in height, sometimes rises in warm climates to twenty-five or even thirty feet. Its trunk, which seldom exceeds seven inches in diameter, is divided into numerous spreading branches, covered with a brown or ash-coloured bark. Its large, palmate leaves, usually divided into five obtuse lobes, are deep green and shining upon their upper surface, pale green and downy beneath, and stand alternately on strong round footstalks. The flowers are situated within a common receptacle, placed solitarily upon a short peduncle in the axils of the upper leaves. This receptacle, the walls of which become thick and fleshy, constitutes what is commonly called the fruit; though this term is, strictly speaking, applicable to the small seeds found in great numbers on the internal surface of the receptacle, to which they are attached by fleshy pedicels. Cultivation has produced in the fig, as in the apple and peach, an almost infinite diversity in shape, size, colour, and taste. It is usually, however, turbinate or top-shaped, umbilicate at the large extremity, of the size of a small pear, of a whitish, yellowish, or reddish colour, and of a mild, mucilaginous, saccharine flavour.

The fig-tree is supposed to have come originally from the Levant. It was introduced at a very early period into various parts of the South of Europe, and is now very common throughout the whole basin of the Mediterranean, particularly in Italy and France. To hasten the maturation of the fruit, it is customary to puncture it with a sharp-pointed instrument covered with olive oil. The ancient process of *caprification* is still practised in the Levant. It consists in attaching branches of the wild fig-tree to the cultivated plant. The fruit of the former contains great numbers of the eggs of an insect of the genus Cynips, the larvæ of which, as soon as they are hatched, spread themselves over the cultivated fruit, and by conveying the pollen of the male organs over which they pass to the female florets, hasten the impregnation of the latter, and cause the fig to come quickly to perfection, which might otherwise ripen very slowly, or wither and drop off before maturity. Some authors attribute the effect to the piercing of the fruit by the young insects.

The figs, when perfectly ripe, are dried by the heat of the sun or in ovens. Those brought to the United States come chiefly from Smyrna, packed in drums or boxes. They are more or less compressed, and are usually covered in cold weather with a whitish saccharine efflorescence, which melts in the middle of summer and renders them moist. The best are yellowish or brownish, somewhat translucent when held to the light, and

filled with a sweet viscid pulp, in which are lodged numerous small yellow seeds. They are much more saccharine than the fresh fruit. Their chief constituents are sugar and mucilage.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Figs are nutritious, laxative, and demulcent. In the fresh state, they are considered in the countries where they grow a wholesome and agreeable aliment, and have been employed from time immemorial. As we obtain them, they are apt, when eaten freely, to produce flatulence, pain in the bowels, and diarrhœa. Their chief medical use is as a laxative article of diet in cases of constipation. They occasionally enter into demulcent decoctions; and when roasted or boiled, and split open, may be applied as a suppurative cataplasm to parts upon which an ordinary poultice cannot be conveniently retained.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Decoctum Hordei Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## FILIX MAS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Male Fern.*

"The Rhizoma of Aspidium Filix mas." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ASPIDIUM. Aspidium Filix mas. *Radix. Lond.*; FILIX. Rhizoma of Nephrodium Filix mas (*Richard*). *Male Shield Fern. Ed.*; FILIX MAS. ASPIDIUM FILIX MAS. Radix. *Dub.*

Fougère male, *Fr.*; Johanniswurzel, *Germ.*; Félce maschio, *Ital.*; Helecho, *Span.*

ASPIDIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Cryptogamia Filices.—*Nat. Ord.* Filices, *Jussieu.* Filicales, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Fructification* in roundish points, scattered, not marginal. *Involucre* umbilicated, open almost on every side. *Smith.*

*Aspidium Filix mas.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* v. 259; Smith, *Flor. Britan.*—*Nephrodium Filix mas.* Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 619.—*Polypodium Filix mas.* Linn.; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 795. t. 267. The male fern has a perennial, horizontal root or rhizoma, from which numerous annual fronds or leaves arise, forming tufts from a foot to four feet in height. The stipe or foostalk, and midrib, are thickly beset with brown, tough, transparent scales, the frond itself is oval lanceolate, acute, pinnate, and of a bright green colour. The pinnæ or leaflets are remote below, approach more nearly as they ascend, and run together at the summit of the leaf. They are deeply divided into lobes, which are of an oval shape, crenate at the edges, and gradually diminish from the base of the pinna to the apex. The fructification is in small dots on the back of each lobe, placed in two rows near the base, and distant from the edges.

The male fern is indigenous, growing in shady pine forests from New Jersey to Virginia. (*Pursh.*) It is a native also of Europe, Asia, and the North of Africa. In the American plant, the leaflets are said by Pursh to be more obtuse, and oftener doubly serrated than in the European.

The proper period for collecting the root is during the summer, when, according to M. Peschier of Geneva, it abounds more in the active principle than at any other season. The same writer informs us that it deteriorates rapidly when kept, and in about two years becomes entirely inert. The roots of other species of fern are frequently substituted for the officinal; and in the dried state it is difficult to distinguish them.

*Properties, &c.* As taken from the ground, the root consists of a long cylindrical caudex, around which are closely arranged, overlapping each other like the shingles of a roof, the remains of the leafstalks or stipes,

which are an inch or two in length, from two to four lines thick, somewhat curved and directed upwards, angular, brown, shining, and surrounded near their origin from the root with thin silky scales, of a light brown colour. From between these remains of the footstalks emerge numerous small radical fibres. The whole root, thus constituted, presents a somewhat flexible, cylindrical mass, one or two inches thick, and a foot or more in length. In this form, however, it is not usually found in our shops. The whole is ordinarily broken up into fragments, consisting of the separated remains of the leafstalks before described, with a small portion of the substance of the root attached to their base, where they are surrounded by the silky scales. These fragments ordinarily present the appearance of having been long kept, and are probably, as a general rule, much deteriorated by time. The male fern root is brought to us from Europe, but might perhaps be more advantageously collected in this country. The following observations are made by Geiger in relation to its collection and preservation. The inner parts of the fresh root and of the portions of stalk attached to it, are fleshy and of a light yellowish-green colour. In collecting them, all the black discoloured portions should be cut away, the fibres and scales separated, and only the sound green parts preserved. These should be immediately but carefully dried, and then reduced to powder; and the powder should be kept in small well stopped glass bottles. The powder thus prepared has a pale yellowish colour with a greenish tinge.

Dried fern root is externally of a brown colour, internally yellowish-white or reddish, with a peculiar but feeble odour, which is most obvious in the powder and decoction, and a sweetish, bitter, astringent, nauseous taste. From the analysis of M. Morin, an apothecary of Rouen, it appears to contain a volatile oil, a fixed oil, gallic and acetic acids, uncrystallizable sugar, tannin, starch, a gelatinous matter insoluble in water and alcohol, lignin, and various earthy and saline substances. Geiger found also resin and gum. Peschier ascertained that its active properties reside in the ethereal extract, which is the fixed oil in an impure state, containing volatile oil, resin, colouring matter, &c. It is a thick dark liquid, having the odour of the fern, and a nauseous, bitterish, somewhat acrid taste.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Male fern is slightly tonic and astringent; but produces, when taken internally, no very obvious effects upon the system. It was used by the ancients as a vermifuge; and is mentioned in the works of Dioscorides, Theophrastus, Galen, and Pliny. Its anthelmintic powers were also noticed by some of the earlier modern writers, among whom was Hoffmann. But it does not appear to have been generally known to the profession, till attention was attracted to it, about the year 1775, by the publication of the mode of treating tænia employed by Madame Nouffer. This lady, who was the widow of a surgeon in Switzerland, had acquired great celebrity in the cure of tape-worm by a secret remedy. Her success was such as to attract the attention of the medical profession at Paris; and some of the most eminent physicians of that city, who were deputed to examine into the subject, having reported favourably of the remedy, the secret was purchased by the king of France, and published by his order. The outlines of her plan were to give a dose of the powdered root of the male fern, and two hours afterwards a powerful cathartic, to be followed, if it should not operate in due time, by some purging salt; and this process was to be repeated with proper intervals, till the worm should be evacuated. A German physician, of the name of Herrenschwand, had used the male fern in a manner somewhat similar before Madame Nouffer's secret was known. The remedy became very popular for a time, and was found successful in

numerous instances; but the profession has now generally settled down in the opinion that the good which resulted was owing more to the purgatives than to the fern. Instances, however, are recorded, in which cures were effected by the root without the use of cathartics; and amid the general scepticism on the subject, physicians are still found who warmly advocate the anthelmintic powers of the medicine. Dr. Peschier assures us that, in the course of nine months, one hundred and fifty tape-worms had been expelled by the ethereal extract of the male fern root. Dr. Ebers has found the same preparation completely successful in curing eight cases of tænia. (*Journ. de Chimie Médicale, Fev.* 1829.) He states that the medicine acts specifically against the worm, which it speedily destroys, and thus favours its expulsion from the body, without producing any severe or unpleasant symptoms. The testimony of Brera is also strongly in favour of the remedy, which he has found effectual even against the armed tænia. Perhaps the different results obtained by different practitioners may in part be ascribed to the variable strength and character of the root, dependent upon the season at which it may have been collected, and the length of time it may have been kept. It is also said that the remedy proves more effectual against the tape-worm of the Swiss (*Bothriocephalus latus*) than against the *Tænia solium*, which is more frequent in France and England. (*Bremser.*)

The medicine may be given in powder, or, as recommended by Dr. Peschier, in ethereal extract. The dose of the powder is from one to three drachms, to be given in the form of electuary or emulsion, and repeated morning and evening for one or two days successively. The dose of the ethereal extract (oil of fern) is from twelve to twenty-four grains. The decoction has also been employed in the proportion of an ounce of the root to a pint of water. It is customary to follow the medicine by some brisk cathartic, though Dr. Peschier does not consider this essential. Dr. Mayor of Geneva recommends the oil of fern, in the dose of from thirty to fifty drops, one half to be taken at night, the other half in the morning, and followed at the interval of an hour, by an ounce and a half of castor oil.

W.

## FŒNICULUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Fennel-seed.*

"The fruit of Fœniculum vulgare." *U. S.* "Fœniculum vulgare. *Fructus.*" *Lond.* "Fruit of Fœniculum officinale." *Ed.* "Anethum Fœniculum. Semina. *Dub.*

Fenouil, *Fr.;* Fenchel, *Germ.;* Finnocchio, *Ital.;* Hinojo, *Span.*

The plant producing fennel-seed was attached by Linnæus to the genus *Anethum*, but was separated from it by De Candolle, and placed, with three or four others, in a new genus styled *Fœniculum*, which has been generally adopted by botanists. The *Anethum Fœniculum* of Linnæus embraced two varieties, the *common* or *wild fennel*, and the *sweet fennel*, the latter being the plant usually cultivated in the gardens of Europe. These are considered by De Candolle as distinct species, and named respectively *Fœniculum vulgare* and *Fœniculum dulce*. In the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias the former of these is recognised as the source of the medicine; the Edinburgh College adopts the *F. officinale* of Allioni. The latter De Candolle considers as belonging to his *F. vulgare* (see *Prodromus*, iv. 142); while Merat treats of it as a distinct species, differing both from the F. vulgare and F. dulce of De Candolle (*Dict. de Mat.*

*Med.*), and Dr. Christison, in his Dispensatory, is disposed to unite it with the last mentioned plant. In this confusion, it is impossible to arrive at any definite and satisfactory conclusion as to the botanical history of the drug under consideration. One thing, however, is certain, that there are two kinds of fennel-seed found in the shops; and it is highly probable that these are derived, if not from distinct species of fennel, at least from marked varieties of the plant. One of them corresponds closely with the description given of the fruit of the F. vulgare, while the other is undoubtedly produced by the plant cultivated under the name of sweet fennel, whether that be the F. dulce of De Candolle, or F. officinale of Allioni and Merat.

Fœniculum. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ or Apiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* a tumid obsolete rim. *Petals* roundish, entire, involute, with a squarish blunt lobe. *Fruit* nearly taper. *Half-fruits* with five prominent bluntly keeled ridges, of which the lateral are on the edge, and rather broadest. *Vittæ* single in the channels, two on the commissure. *Involucre* none. (*Lindley.*)

*Fœniculum vulgare.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* iv. 142.—*Anethum Fœniculum.* Linn.; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 127. t. 49. *Common fennel* has a biennial or perennial tapering root, and an annual, erect, round, striated, smooth, green, and copiously branching stem, which usually rises three or four feet in height. The leaves, which stand alternately at the joints of the stem, upon membranous striated sheaths, are many times pinnate, with long, linear, pointed, smooth, deep green leaflets. The flowers are in large, flat, terminal umbels, with from thirteen to twenty rays, and destitute both of general and partial involucres. The corolla consists of five petals, which, as well as the stamens, are of a golden yellow colour. The fruit is ovate, rather less than two lines in length by about a line in breadth, and of a dark colour, especially in the channels. The plant is a native of Europe, growing wild upon sandy and chalky ground throughout the continent.

*F. officinale.* Merat and De Lens, *Dict. de Mat. Med.* iii. 270; *Ed. Pharm.*; Allioni. This, which is sometimes called *sweet fennel*, is also perennial, with shorter leaves and less elongated leaflets than the common fennel, but resembling it very closely except in the character of the fruit. This is twice as long as that of the former plant, a little curved, of a less dark colour, with prominent ridges, and a persistent peduncle. It is more aromatic and sweeter than common fennel-seed. The plant is a native of the South of Europe; but is cultivated elsewhere in gardens, and is probably the source of much of the fennel-seed of the shops. Whether it is a distinct species, or a mere variety of the F. vulgare, is not determined. Some confound it with the following.

*F. dulce.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* iv. 142. This plant is eminently entitled to the name of *sweet fennel.* It bears a general resemblance to the *F. vulgare*, but differs in having its stem somewhat compressed at the base, its radical leaves somewhat distichous, and the number of rays in the umbel only from six to eight. It is also a much smaller plant, being only about a foot in height, its flowers appear earlier, and its young shoots or turiones are sweeter and edible. It is a native of Portugal, Italy, and perhaps other parts of Southern Europe; and is cultivated largely in Italy and Sicily for the sake of the shoots, which are eaten raw, or in salad, or boiled as pot herbs. The fruit is described by Merat and De Lens as "being globular-ovate, twice the size of that of common fennel, and with prominent ridges. This description does not answer to the character of any of the fennel-seed we have seen in the shops.

In all these species or varieties, the whole plant has an aromatic odour and taste, dependent on a volatile oil by which it is pervaded. The roots were formerly employed in medicine, but are greatly inferior in virtues to the fruit, which is now the only officinal portion. Our shops are partly supplied from our own gardens, but much the larger portion of the medicine is imported from Europe, and chiefly, as we have been informed, from Germany. The fennel-seed cultivated here is sweeter and more aromatic than that from abroad, probably in consequence of its greater freshness.

Fennel seeds (half-fruits) are oblong oval, from one to three or four lines in length, flat on one side, convex on the other, not unfrequently connected by their flat surfaces, straight or slightly curved, of a dark grayish-green colour, with longitudinal yellowish ridges on the convex surface. There are two varieties, one of them from one to two lines long, dark-coloured, rather flat, almost always separate, and without footstalks; the other three or four lines, sometimes even five lines in length, lighter-coloured, with much more prominent ridges, often conjoined by their flat surface, and very frequently provided with a footstalk. They do not differ essentially in aromatic properties. The odour of fennel-seed is fragrant, its taste warm, sweet, and agreeably aromatic. It imparts its virtues to hot water, but more abundantly to alcohol. The essential oil may be separated by distillation with water. (See *Oleum Fœniculi.*) The seeds contain also fixed oil. From 960 parts of them, Neumann obtained 20 parts of the former, and 120 of the latter.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Fennel-seed was used by the ancients, is among our most grateful aromatics, and in this country is much employed as a carminative, and as a corrigent of other less pleasant medicines, particularly senna and rhubarb. It is recommended for these purposes by the absence of any very highly excitant property. The infusion, prepared by introducing two or three drachms of the seeds into a pint of boiling water, is the form usually preferred. The dose of the bruised or powdered seeds is from a scruple to half a drachm. In infantile cases, the infusion is frequently employed as an enema to produce the expulsion of flatus.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Fœniculi, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Confectio Piperis Nigri, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Decoctum Chamæmeli Comp., *Dub.*; Oleum Fœniculi, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Spiritus Juniperi Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Syrupus Sennæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*; Tinctura Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.* W.

## FRASERA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *American Columbo.*

"The root of Frasera Walteri." *U. S.*

Frasera. *Sex. Syst.* Tetrandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* deeply four-parted. *Corolla* four-parted, spreading; segments oval, with a bearded, orbicular gland in the middle of each. *Capsule* compressed, partly marginated, one-celled. *Seeds* few, imbricated, large, elliptical, with a membranaceous margin. *Nuttall.*

*Frasera Walteri.* Michaux, *Flor. Bor. Americ.* i. 96; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 103.—*F. Carolinensis.* Walter. This is one of our most elegant indigenous plants, and the only one of its genus hitherto discovered. From the root, which is triennial, long, spindleshaped, horizontal, fleshy, and of a yellow colour, a strong, succulent, solid, smooth stem rises, from five to ten feet in height. The leaves are sessile, entire, glabrous, of a deep-green colour, and disposed in whorls, which commence at the root, and ascend to the summit

with successively diminishing intervals. The radical leaves, from five to twelve in number, are elliptical, obtuse, a foot or more in length by about four inches in breadth, and lie upon the ground in the form of a star. Those constituting the whorls upon the stem are successively smaller as they ascend—the lowest oblong lanceolate, the upper lanceolate and pointed. The flowers are numerous, large, of a yellowish-white colour, and disposed in a beautiful terminal pyramidal panicle, from one to five feet long, the branches of which spring from the axils of the upper leaves. The segments of the calyx are lanceolate, acute, and somewhat shorter than those of the corolla. The filaments are inserted into the base of the corolla, between its segments, which they do not equal in length. The anthers are oblong and notched at the base. The germ is oblong ovate, compressed, and gradually tapers into the style, which terminates in a bifid stigma. The fruit is an oval, acuminate, compressed, two-valved, one-celled, yellow capsule, containing from eight to twelve flat, elliptical seeds.

The Frasera flourishes in the southern and western portions of the United States, and in many situations is very abundant, especially in Arkansas and Missouri. It prefers rich woodlands and moist meadows. The period of flowering is from May to July; but the stem and flowers are produced only in the third year, the radical leaves being the only part of the plant which previously appears above ground. From this manner of growth it is inferred, that the root should be collected in the autumn of the second or the spring of the third year. Before being dried, it should be cut into transverse slices.

As formerly found in the market, Frasera was in pieces irregularly circular, an eighth of an inch or more in thickness, about an inch in diameter, somewhat shrunk in the middle, consisting of a central medullary matter and an exterior cortical portion, of a yellowish colour on the cut surfaces, with a light reddish-brown epidermis. In appearance these pieces bore some resemblance to columbo, but were easily distinguishable by the greater uniformity of their internal structure, the absence of concentric and radiating lines, and their purer yellow colour without a greenish tinge. The taste of Frasera is bitter and sweetish. Water and diluted alcohol extract its virtues, and the tincture throws down a precipitate upon the addition of water, but is not disturbed by tincture of galls; thus affording additional means of distinguishing the root from columbo.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Frasera is a mild tonic, calculated to meet the same indications with the other simple bitters. It has been thought to resemble columbo in medical properties as well as in appearance, and hence has received the popular name of *American columbo;* but experience has not confirmed the high estimate which was at one time formed of its virtues; and though, perhaps, still occasionally employed in some parts of the country, it has failed to supplant the tonic of Mozambique. It may be given in powder or infusion. The dose of the former is from thirty grains to a drachm, that of an infusion, made in the proportion of an ounce of the bruised root to a pint of boiling water, is one or two fluidounces, to be repeated several times a day.

The fresh root is said to operate as an emetic and cathartic, and has sometimes been given with a view to the latter effect. W.

## GALBANUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Galbanum.*

"The concrete juice of an unknown plant." *U. S.* "Galbanum officinale. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond.* "Concrete gummy-resinous juice of an imperfectly ascertained umbelliferous plant, probably a species of Opoidia." *Ed.* "Bubon Galbanum. Gummi-resina." *Dub.*

Galbanum, *Fr.;* Mutterharz, *Germ.;* Galbano, *Ital., Span.*

It is not certainly known from what plant galbanum is derived. At one time it was supposed to be the product of the *Bubon Galbanum*, an umbelliferous plant, growing on the eastern coast of Africa from Nubia to the Cape of Good Hope;—and this is still recognised as the source of it by the Dublin College. It has also been referred to the *Ferula ferulago* of Linnæus, the *Ferula galbanifera* of Lobel, which inhabits the coasts of the Mediterranean, and is found also in Transylvania and the Caucasus. But no part of either of these plants possesses the odour of galbanum; and it is, therefore, scarcely probable that they yield the drug. Mr. Don, having found the seeds taken from a parcel of galbanum to belong to an undescribed genus of umbelliferous plants, and concluding that they came from the same source as the gum-resin itself, gave the title of Galbanum to the new genus, and named the species *Galbanum officinale.* This has been rather hastily adopted by the London College; as it is by no means certain, however probable it may be, that the same plant produced the seeds and the gum-resin. Specimens of a plant were recently sent to England by Sir John M'Neill, collected in 1838 near Durrood, in the Persian province of Chorassan. The plant was supposed to yield a variety of ammoniac, and portions of a pale yellow gum-resin were adhering to the specimens received. Dr. Lindley ascertained that the plant belonged to an undescribed genus, which he named *Opoïdia*, and, under the impression that the adhering concrete juice was identical with galbanum, designated the particular species *O. galbanifera.* Dr. Pereira, however, found the substance to be unlike galbanum or any other product of the Umbelliferæ. This supposed origin of the drug, therefore, though admitted as probable by the Edinburgh College, must be considered as more than doubtful. In this state of uncertainty, it is scarcely necessary to describe particularly any one of the plants referred to.

Galbanum is said to be obtained from the plant by making incisions into the stem, or cutting it off a short distance above the root. A cream-coloured juice exudes, which concretes upon exposure to the air. A small portion of juice also exudes spontaneously from the joints, and hardens in the shape of tears. The drug is brought from the Levant, and, according to Lindley, also from India.

*Properties.* The form in which galbanum usually appears is that of masses, composed of whitish, reddish, or yellowish tears, irregularly agglutinated by a darker coloured yellowish-brown, or greenish substance, more or less translucent, and generally mixed with pieces of stalk, seeds, or other foreign matters. It is also found, though very rarely, if at all, in our markets, in the state of distinct, roundish tears, about as large as a pea, of a yellowish-white or pale brownish-yellow colour, shining externally as if varnished, and often adhering together. Galbanum has in cool weather the consistence of firm wax; but softens in summer, and by the heat of the

hand is rendered ductile and adhesive. At the temperature of boiling water it is sufficiently liquid to admit of being strained; and generally requires to be strained before it can be used. A dark brown or blackish colour, a consistence always soft, the absence of whitish grains, and the intermixture of earthy impurities, are signs of inferiority.

The odour of galbanum is peculiar and disagreeable, but not alliaceous like that of sagapenum. Its taste is bitterish, warm, and acrid. Its specific gravity is 1·212. When triturated with water it forms an imperfect milky solution, which upon standing deposits the greater portion of what was taken up. Wine and vinegar act upon it in a similar manner. Alcohol dissolves a considerable proportion, forming a yellow tincture, which has the smell and taste of galbanum, and becomes milky by the addition of water, but affords no precipitate. In dilute alcohol it is wholly soluble, with the exception of impurities. One hundred parts of it yielded to Pelletier 66·86 parts of resin, 19·28 of gum, 6·34 of volatile oil including the loss, 7·52 of wood and impurities, with traces of the supermalate of lime. A small proportion of bassorin was also found by Meissner. The medicine is, therefore, entitled to rank with the *gum-resins*. By distillation at the temperature of about 250° F., the essential oil is obtained of a fine indigo blue colour, which it imparts to alcohol. Procured by distillation with water, it is colourless, and becomes yellowish by age. It is lighter than water.

According to Ludewig, a gum-resin, designated as *Persian galbanum*, is received in Russia by the way of Astracan and Orenburg, and is the kind used in that country. It comes enclosed in skins, and is in masses of a reddish-brown colour with whitish streaks, of a disagreeable odour somewhat like that of assafetida, and of an unpleasant, bitter, resinous taste. It is so soft as to melt with a slight elevation of temperature. It differs from common galbanum in its odour, in its colour which is never greenish, and in the absence of tears, and is probably derived from a different plant. It abounds in impurities. (*Journ. de Pharm. N. S.* i. 117.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Galbanum is stimulant, expectorant, and antispasmodic; and may be considered as intermediate in power between ammoniac and assafetida. It is, however, much less employed than either of these gum-resins, and in the United States is seldom or never prescribed internally. The complaints to which it was formerly thought applicable, were chiefly chronic affections of the bronchial mucous membrane, amenorrhœa, and chronic rheumatism. It is occasionally applied externally in the shape of plaster to indolent swellings, with the view of promoting resolution or suppuration. Galbanum was known to the ancients. The dose is from ten to twenty grains, and may be given in pill, or triturated with gum Arabic, sugar, and water, so as to form an emulsion.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Assafœtidæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Emplastrum Galbani, *Dub.;* Emplastrum Galbani Compositum, *U. S., Lond.;* Emplastrum Gummosum, *Ed.;* Pilulæ Galbani Compositæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Galbani, *Dub.* W.

# GALLA. *U. S.*

## *Galls.*

"Morbid excrescences upon Quercus infectoria." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* GALLÆ. Quercus infectoria. *Gemmæ morbidæ. Lond.* GALLÆ. Excrescences of Quercus infectoria, formed by Diplolepis Gallæ tinctorum. *Ed.;* GALLÆ. QUERCUS INFECTORIA. *Dub.*

Noix de galle, *Fr.;* Gallapfel, *Germ.;* Galla, *Ital.;* Agallas de Levante, *Span.*

Many vegetables when pierced by certain insects, particularly those of the genus *Cynips*, are affected at the points of puncture with a morbid action, resulting in the production of excrescences, which, as they are derived from the proper juices of the plant, partake more or less of its predominant chemical character. Most species of oak are susceptible of this kind of action; and the resulting excrescences, having in a high degree the astringency of the plant on which they grow, have been employed for various practical purposes. They are known by the name of *galls*, a term which, as well as their employment in medicine, has been handed down to us from the ancients. The *Quercus infectoria*, *Q. Ægilops*, *Q. excelsa*, *Q. Ilex*, *Q. Cerris*, and *Q. Robur*, have all been particularized as occasionally affording this product; but it is now generally admitted, upon the authority of Olivier, that the officinal galls are derived chiefly, if not exclusively, from the *Q. infectoria*, and this is recognised as their source in the Pharmacopœias of the United States and Great Britain.

Quercus. See QUERCUS ALBA.

*Quercus infectoria.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 436; Olivier, *Voy. Or.* t. 14 *et* 15. The *dyers' oak* is a small tree or shrub, with a crooked stem, seldom exceeding six feet in height. The leaves are obtusely toothed, smooth, of a bright green colour on both sides, and stand on short footstalks. The acorn is elongated, smooth, two or three times longer than the cup, which is sessile, somewhat downy, and scaly. This species of Quercus grows, according to Olivier, throughout Asia Minor, from the Archipelago to the confines of Persia. Captain M. Kinneir found it also in Armenia and Kurdistan; General Hardwicke observed it growing in the neighbourhood of Adwanie; and it probably pervades the middle latitudes of Asia.

The gall originates from the puncture of the *Cynips quercûsfolii* of Linnæus, the *Diplolepis Gallæ tinctoriæ* of Geoffroy, a hymenopterous insect or fly, with a fawn-coloured body, dark antennæ, and upper part of its abdomen shining brown. The insect pierces the shoots and young boughs, and deposits its egg in the wound. This irritates the vessels of the part, and a small tumour very speedily rises, which appears to be the result of a morbid secretion, and upon examination by the microscope exhibits no signs of proper vegetable fibre. The egg grows with the gall, and is soon converted into a larva, which feeds upon the vegetable matter by which it is surrounded, and thus forms a cavity in the centre of the tumour. The insect at length assumes the form of a fly, and escapes by eating its way out of the excrescence. The galls are in perfection when they have attained their full size, and before the egg has been hatched, or the fly has escaped. Collected at this period, they are called, from their dark colour, *blue*, or *green*, or *black galls*, and are most highly esteemed. Those which are gathered later, and which have been injured by the insect, are called *white galls*. They are usually larger, less heavy and compact, and of a lighter colour than the former; and are considered much inferior.

The galls collected in Syria and Asia Minor are brought to this country chiefly from the ports of Smyrna and Trieste. As they are produced abundantly in the vicinity of Aleppo, it has been customary to designate them by the name of that city; though the designation, however correct it may formerly have been, is now wholly inapplicable, as they are obtained from many other places, and the produce of different parts of Asiatic Turkey is not capable of being discriminated, at least in our markets. Great quantities of galls very closely resembling those from the Mediterranean have been brought to the United States from Calcutta. Whether they are the produce of Hindostan, or taken thither from other countries, we are unable to decide with certainty. Ainslie is inclined to think that most of the galls found in the markets of India are imported from Persia by the Arab merchants. We are, nevertheless, informed that they are among the products of Moultan. The galls of France and other southern countries of Europe have a smooth, shining, reddish surface, are little esteemed, and are seldom or never brought to the United States.

*Properties.* Galls are nearly round, from the size of a pea to that of a very large cherry, with a surface usually studded with small tuberosities, in the intervals of which it is smooth. The best are externally of a dark bluish or lead colour, sometimes with a greenish tinge, internally whitish or brownish, hard, solid, brittle, with a flinty fracture, a striated texture, and a small spot or cavity in the centre, indicating the presence of the undeveloped or decayed insect. Their powder is of a light yellowish-gray. Those of an inferior quality are of a lighter colour, sometimes reddish or nearly white, of a loose texture, with a large cavity in the centre, communicating externally by a small hole through which the fly has escaped. Galls are inodorous, and have a bitter very astringent taste. From 500 parts Sir H. Davy obtained 185 parts of matter soluble in water, of which, according to his analysis, 130 were tannin, 31 gallic acid with a little extractive, 12 mucilage and matter rendered insoluble by evaporation, and 12 saline matter and calcareous earth. Other chemists have found a larger proportion of tannin and gallic acid. Braconnot discovered the presence of a small quantity of another acid, to which he gave the name *ellagic*, derived from *galle*, the French name for galls, by reversing the order of the letters. According to M. Pelouse, however, neither gallic nor ellagic acid pre-exists in galls, being formed by the reaction of atmospheric oxygen upon their tannin. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 359.) Galls also yielded to Professor Branchi, by distillation with water, a concrete volatile oil. All their soluble matter is taken up by forty times their weight of boiling water, and the residue is tasteless: alcohol dissolves seven parts in ten, ether five parts. (*Thomson's Dispensatory.*) A saturated decoction of galls deposits upon cooling a copious pale-yellow precipitate. The infusion or tincture affords precipitates with sulphuric and muriatic acids, lime-water, carbonate of ammonia, and carbonate of potassa; with solutions of acetate and subacetate of lead, the sulphates of copper and iron, the nitrates of silver and mercury, and tartrate of antimony and potassa; with the infusions of Peruvian bark, columbo, opium, and many other vegetables, especially those containing proximate alkaline principles, with most of which tannin forms insoluble compounds. The solution of gelatin also produces a precipitate. The infusion of galls reddens litmus paper, is rendered orange by nitric acid, milky by the corrosive chloride of mercury, and has its own colour deepened by ammonia; but throws down no precipitate with either of these reagents. Sulphate of zinc is said by Dr. A. T. Thomson to occasion a slow precipitate, but this result was not obtained by Dr. Duncan.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* As might be inferred from the quantity of tannin they contain, galls are powerfully astringent. They are little employed as an internal remedy, though occasionally prescribed in chronic diarrhœa. They have been recommended as an antidote to tartar emetic, and those vegetable poisons which depend for their activity upon organic alkalies; but, though the insoluble compounds which these principles form with galls are probably less active than their soluble native compounds, they cannot be considered as inert. In the form of infusion or decoction, galls may be advantageously used as an astringent gargle, lotion, or injection; and, mixed with simple ointment, in the proportion of one part of galls, in very fine powder, to eight parts of the unguent, they are frequently applied to the anus and rectum in hemorrhoidal affections. The dose of powdered galls is from ten to twenty grains, to be repeated several times a day.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Tannicum, *U. S.;* Tinctura Gallæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Gallæ, *U. S., Dub.;* Unguentum Gallæ Compositum, *Lond., Ed.* W.

## GAMBOGIA. *U. S.*

### *Gamboge.*

"The concrete juice of an uncertain tree." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CAMBOGIA. Stalagmitis Cambogiöides. *Gummi-resina. Lond.;* CAMBOGIA (Siamensis). Gum-resin from an unascertained plant inhabiting Siam, probably a species of Hebradendron. CAMBOGIA (Zeylanica). Gummy-resinous exudation of Hebradendron cambogioides. *Ed.;* GAMBOGIA. STALAGMITIS CAMBOGIA. *Dub.*

Gomme gutte, *Fr.;* Gummigutt, *Germ.;* Gomma-gotta, *Ital.;* Gutta gamba, *Span.*

Several plants belonging to the natural family of the *Guttiferæ*, growing in the equatorial regions, yield on incision a yellow opaque juice, which hardens on exposure to the air, and bears a close resemblance to gamboge; but it is not certainly known from which of these plants the officinal gum-resin is procured. Until recently, the United States and all the British Pharmacopœias acribed it to the *Stalagmitis Cambogioides*. This genus and species were established by Murray of Göttingen, in 1788, from dried specimens belonging to König, procured in the island of Ceylon; and from information derived from the same source, it was conjectured by Murray that the tree yielded not only the gamboge of Ceylon, but that also collected in Siam. It was on this authority that the British Colleges made the reference alluded to. But it has been ascertained by Dr. Graham, of Edinburgh, that there is no such plant as the Stalagmitis Cambogioides; the description of Murray having been drawn up from accidentally conjoined specimens of two distinct trees belonging to different genera. By several botanists the gum-resin has been ascribed to the *Garcinia Cambogia*, also a tree of Ceylon belonging to the family of Guttiferæ, and yielding a yellowish, concrete juice; but a specimen of the product of this tree sent to Edinburgh was found by Dr. Christison to be different from gamboge both in composition and appearance, being of a pale lemon-yellow colour. Thus it appears that neither of these references is correct; and besides, the important fact seems to have been overlooked, that commercial gamboge is never obtained from Ceylon, but exclusively from Siam and Cochin-china. It is true that a gum-resin from Ceylon has recently been examined, and found similar in composition to the gamboge of commerce; that the tree which produced it, having been ascertained by Dr.

Graham to belong to a new genus, has been named by him *Hebradendron Cambogioides*, and is one of the two confounded by Murray in his Stalagmitis; and that the Edinburgh College, in the last edition of their Pharmacopœia, has adopted this Ceylon gamboge as officinal. But, as this variety is never found in commerce, and exists only in the cabinets of the curious, it scarcely seems worthy of a place in an officinal catalogue; and though, from its resemblance to the Siam gum-resin, the two may possibly be derived from the same or closely analogous plants, yet the fact is not proved; and it would be altogether premature at present to ascribe the latter to this or any other species of Hebradendron.

On the whole, therefore, it must be admitted that we are uncertain, not only as to the precise tree which affords the officinal gamboge, but also whether it is derived from any one tree exclusively, or from several. In this uncertainty, it seems hardly necessary to crowd our pages with botanical descriptions, which may possibly have no relation to the subject.

Gamboge is collected in Siam and Cochin-china. Similar products are obtained in Ceylon; but they do not appear to be sent out of the island. Milburn does not mention gamboge among the exports. The tree from which it is obtained in Siam has not been examined by any botanist. It is said to be procured by breaking off the leaves and young shoots, from which the juice issues in drops, and being received in suitable vessels gradually thickens, and at length becomes solid. When it has attained the requisite consistence, it is rolled into cylinders, and wrapped in leaves. The juice is sometimes received into the hollow joints of the bamboo, which give it a cylindrical form; and, as it contracts during the process of solidification, the cylinder is often hollow in the centre. The name *gummi gutta*, by which it is generally known on the continent of Europe, probably originated from the circumstance that the juice escapes from the plant by drops. The officinal title was undoubtedly derived from the province of Cambodia, in which the gum-resin is collected. It was first brought to Europe by the Dutch about the middle of the seventeenth century.

We import gamboge from Canton and Calcutta, whither it is carried by the native or resident merchants. There is no difference in the appearance or character of the drug as brought from these two ports—an evidence that it is originally derived from the same place.

*Varieties.* The best gamboge is in cylindrical rolls, from one to three inches in diameter, sometimes hollow in the centre, sometimes flattened, often folded double, or agglutinated in masses in which the original form is not always readily distinguishable. The pieces sometimes appear as if rolled, but are in general striated longitudinally from the impression made by the inner surface of the bamboo. They are externally of a dull orange colour, which is occasionally displaced by greenish stains, or concealed by the bright yellow powder of the drug, which slightly adheres to the surface. In this form the drug is sometimes called *pipe gamboge*. Another variety is imported under the name of *cake* or *lump gamboge*. It is in irregular masses weighing two or three pounds or more, often mixed with sticks and other impurities, containing many air-cells, less dense, less uniform in texture, and less brittle, than the former variety, and breaking with a dull and splintery, instead of a shining and conchoidal fracture. The worst specimens of this variety, as well as of the cylindrical, are sometimes called by the London druggists *coarse gamboge*. They differ, however, from the preceding, only in containing a greater amount of impurities. Indeed, it would appear, from the experiments of Christison, that all the commercial varieties of this drug have a common origin, and that cake or lump gamboge

differs from that which comes in the cylindrical form, only from the circumstance that the latter is the pure concrete juice of the plant, while, in the former, farinaceous matter and other impurities have been mixed with the pure juice for the purpose of adulteration. The inferior kinds of gamboge may be known by their greater hardness and coarser fracture; the brownish or grayish colour of their broken surface, which is often marked with black spots; by their obvious impurities; and by the green colour which their decoction, after having been cooled, gives with tincture of iodine. When pure, the gum-resin is completely dissolved by the successive action of ether and water.*

*Properties.* Gamboge, in its pure form, is brittle, with a smooth, conchoidal, shining fracture; and the fragments are slightly translucent at their edges. The colour of the mass when broken is a uniform reddish-orange, which becomes a beautiful bright yellow in the powder, or when the surface is rubbed with water. From the brilliancy of its colour, gamboge is highly esteemed as a pigment. It has no smell, and little taste; but after remaining a short time in the mouth produces an acrid sensation in the fauces. Its sp. gr. is 1·221. Exposed to heat it burns with a white flame, emitting much smoke, and leaving a light spongy charcoal. It is a gum-resin, and, unlike most other substances of the same class, contains no essential oil. In 100 parts of it Braconnot found 19·5 parts of gum, 0·5 of impurities, and 80 of a red, insipid, transparent resinous substance, becoming yellow by pulverization, and supposed to consist of resin united with a yellow colouring principle. John obtained 10·5 per cent. of gum, 89 of resin, and 0·5 of impurities. Christison has shown that the proportion of gum and resin varies in different specimens even of the purest drug. His results approach nearly to those of Braconnot. In one experiment, out of 100·8 parts he obtained 74·2 of resin, 21·8 of gum, and 4·8 of water. The gum is quite soluble in water and of the variety denominated arabin. In a specimen of *cake gamboge* he found 11·2 per cent. of fecula and lignin, and in a very bad sample of *coarse gamboge*, no less than 41 per cent. of the same impurities. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 133.) Gamboge is readily and entirely diffusible in water, forming a yellow opaque emulsion, from which the resinous matter is very slowly deposited. It is dissolved by alcohol, with the exception of about 8 or 10 per cent. of gum; and a golden yellow tincture results, which is rendered opaque and bright yellow by the addition of water. Its solution in ammoniated alcohol is not disturbed by water. Sulphuric ether dissolves about four-fifths of it, taking up only the resin, which is obtained by the evaporation of the ethereal solution. It is wholly taken up by alkaline solutions, from which it is partially precipitated by the acids. The strong acids dissolve it; but the solution when diluted with water deposits a yellow precipitate. The colour as well as the acrimony and medicinal power of gamboge reside in the resinous portion; but, as pure resins are usually destitute of these properties, it is not improbable that they may belong to a distinct principle not yet separated from the

* *Ceylon gamboge*, derived from the *Hebradendron Cambogioides* of Graham (*Cambogia gutta*, Linn., *Garcinia Morella*, De Cand.) is procured by incisions, or by cutting away a portion of the bark, and scraping off the juice which exudes. The specimens sent to Dr. Christison are in flattish or round masses, eight or nine inches in diameter, apparently composed of aggregated irregular tears, with cavities which are lined with a grayish and brownish powdery incrustation. Its general aspect is that of coarse gamboge, but the individual tears have the characters of the best kind, and its chemical composition is identical. It is used as a pigment and purgative in Ceylon, but is not an article of commerce. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*)

resin. So intense is the colour of the resin that one part of it communicated a perceptible yellowness to ten thousand parts of water or spirit. It has the acid property of combining with salifiable bases, and hence has been called *gambogic acid.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Gamboge is a powerful, drastic, hydragogue cathartic, very apt to produce nausea and vomiting when given in the full dose. In large quantities it is capable of producing fatal effects, and death has resulted from a drachm. It is much employed in the treatment of dropsy attended with torpid bowels, generally in combination with the bitartrate of potassa or jalap. It is also prescribed in cases of obstinate constipation, and has frequently been found effectual in the expulsion of the tapeworm. It is often combined with other and milder cathartics, the action of which it promotes and accelerates, while its own is moderated. The full dose is from two to six grains, which in cases of tænia has been raised to ten or fifteen grains. As it is apt to occasion much sickness and griping, the best plan, under ordinary circumstances, is to give it in small doses repeated at short intervals till it operates. It may be given in pill or emulsion, or dissolved in an alkaline solution. The last method of administration has been recommended in dropsical complaints.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ, *U. S.;* Pilulæ Gambogiæ Compositæ, *Dub., Lond., Ed.* W.

## GAULTHERIA. *U. S.*

### *Partridge-berry.*

"The leaves of Gaultheria procumbens." *U. S.*

GAULTHERIA. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft, bibracteate at the base. *Corolla* ovate. *Capsule* five-celled, invested with the berried calyx. *Pursh.*

*Gaultheria procumbens.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 616; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 27; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 171. This is a small, indigenous, shrubby, evergreen plant, with a long, creeping horizontal root, which sends up at intervals one and sometimes two erect, slender, round, reddish stems. These are naked below, leafy at the summit, and usually less than a span in height. The leaves are ovate or obovate, acute, revolute at the edges with a few mucronate serratures, coriaceous, shining, bright green upon the upper surface, paler beneath, of unequal size, and supported irregularly on short red petioles. The flowers, of which not more than from three to five are usually found upon each stem, stand on curved, drooping, axillary peduncles. The calyx is white, five-toothed, and furnished at its base with two concave cordate bractes, which are by some authors described as an outer calyx. The corolla is white, ovate or urceolate, contracted at its mouth, and divided at its border into five small acute segments. The stamens consist of curved, plumose filaments, and oblong orange-coloured anthers, opening on the outside. The germ, which rests upon a ring having ten teeth alternating with the ten stamens, is roundish, depressed, and surmounted by an erect filiform style, terminating in an obtuse stigma. The fruit is a small, five-celled, many-seeded capsule, enclosed in a fleshy covering, formed by the enlarged calyx, and presenting the appearance of a bright scarlet berry.

The plant extends from Canada to Georgia, growing in large beds in mountainous tracts, or in dry barrens and sandy plains, beneath the shade of shrubs and trees, particularly of other evergreens, as the Kalmiæ and Rho-

dodendra. It is abundant in the pine barrens of New Jersey. In different parts of the country, it is known by the various names of *partridge-berry*, *deer-berry*, *tea-berry*, *winter-green*, and *mountain-tea*. The flowers appear from May to September, and the fruit ripens at corresponding periods. Though the leaves only are officinal, all parts of the plant are endowed with the peculiar flavour for which these are employed, and which is found in several other plants, particularly in the bark of the *Betula lenta*, or sweet birch. The fruit possesses it in a high degree, and, being at the same time sweetish, is much relished by some persons, and forms a favourite article of food with partridges, deer, and other wild animals.

To the very peculiar and agreeably aromatic odour and taste which belong to the whole plant, the leaves add a marked astringency, dependent on the presence of tannin. The aromatic properties reside in a volatile oil, which may be separated by distillation. (See *Oleum Gaultheriæ*.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Gaultheria has the usual stimulant operation of the aromatics, united with astringency; and may, therefore, be used with advantage in some forms of chronic diarrhœa. Like other substances of the same class, it has been employed as an emmenagogue, and with the view of increasing the secretion of milk; but its chief use is to impart an agreeable flavour to mixtures and other preparations. It may be conveniently administered in the form of infusion, which in some parts of the country is not unfrequently used at the table as a substitute for common tea. The oil, however, is more used in regular practice than the leaves. Instances of death are on record, resulting from the use of the oil, by mistake, in the quantity of about a fluidounce. On examination after death, strong marks of inflammation of the stomach were discovered. (*Journ. of Phil. Col. of Pharm*, vi. 290.)

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Gaultheriæ. *U. S.* W.

## GENTIANA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Gentian.*

"The root of Gentiana lutea." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Gentiana lutea. *Radix*." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* GENTIANA LUTEA. Radix. *Dub.*

Gentiane jaune, *Fr.*; Rother Enzian, *Germ.*; Genziana, *Ital.*; Genciana, *Span.*

GENTIANA. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* one-petalled. *Capsule* two-valved, one-celled, with two longitudinal receptacles. *Willd.*

*Gentiana lutea.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1331; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 273. t. 95. Yellow gentian is among the most remarkable of the species which compose this genus both for its beauty and great comparative size. From its thick, long, branching, perennial root, an erect, round stem rises to the height of three or four feet, bearing opposite, sessile, oval, acute, five-nerved leaves, of a bright-green colour, and somewhat glaucous. The lower leaves, which spring from the root, are narrowed at their base into the form of a petiole. The flowers are large and beautiful, of a yellow colour, peduncled, and placed in whorls at the axils of the upper leaves. The calyx is monophyllous, membranous, yellowish, and semi-transparent, splitting when the flower opens, and reflected when it is fully expanded; the corolla is rotate, and deeply divided into five or six lanceolate, acute segments; the stamens are five or six and shorter than the corolla. This plant grows among the

Appenines, the Alps, the Pyrenees, and in other mountainous or elevated regions of Europe. Its root is the only part used in medicine.

Several other species of the genus possess analogous medicinal properties, and are used for similar purposes. The roots of the *G. purpurea* and *G. punctata*, growing in the same regions as the G. lutea, and of the *G. Pannonica*, growing in the Austrian dominions, are said to be frequently mingled with the officinal gentian, from which they are scarcely distinguishable. The *G. macrophylla* of Pallas is used in Siberia; and one indigenous species, the *G. Catesbæi*, has found a place in the secondary catalogue of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

Gentian is imported from Germany.

*Properties.* As found in the shops, it is in pieces of various dimensions and shape, usually of considerable length, consisting sometimes of longitudinal slices, sometimes of the root cut transversely, twisted, wrinkled externally, sometimes marked with close transverse rings, of a grayish-brown colour on the outside, yellowish or reddish within, and of a soft spongy texture. The odour is feeble, but decided and peculiar. The taste is slightly sweetish, and intensely bitter, without being nauseous. The powder is of a yellowish colour. Water and alcohol extract the taste and medical virtues of the root. Examined by MM. Henry and Caventou, it was found to contain, 1. a peculiar crystallizable principle which they supposed to be the chief active ingredient of the root, and, therefore, named *gentianin*, 2. a volatile odorous principle, 3. a substance identical with birdlime (*glu*), 4. a greenish fixed oil, 5. a free organic acid, 6. uncrystallizable sugar, 7. gum, 8. yellow colouring matter, and 9. lignin. Mr. Denis has since detected in the root the existence of pectic acid; and the gentianin of Henry and Caventou has been proved by Trommsdorff and by M. Leconte to be, when quite pure, wholly destitute both of bitterness and of medicinal power; so that it would appear no longer to merit the name which it bears. M. Leconte proposes, accordingly, to call it *gentisin;* and, as it possesses the property of neutralizing the alkalies, it has received also the name of *gentisic acid.* It is obtained by treating the alcoholic extract of gentian previously exhausted by water, with sulphuric ether, filtering the ethereal solution, and allowing it to evaporate spontaneously. It is in needleshaped crystals, pale yellow, insoluble in water and soluble in alcohol. The same chemist believes that he has ascertained the *birdlime* or *glu* of Henry and Caventou to be a mixture of wax, oil, and caoutchouc. When distilled with water, gentian yields a minute proportion of a concrete oil, which has a strong odour of the root. Professor Dulk of Konigsberg gives the following process for isolating the bitter principle. The alcoholic extract is macerated in water, and the solution, having been subjected to the vinous fermentation in order to separate the sugar, is treated first with acetate of lead, and then, after filtration, with subacetate of lead and a very little ammonia, in order to precipitate the combination of the vegetable principle with oxide of lead; care being taken not to use too much ammonia, lest by its stronger basic powers it should separate the vegetable principle from the oxide. The precipitate thus obtained is washed with a little water, then mixed with a large proportion of the same fluid, and decomposed by hydrosulphuric acid. The liquid having been filtered, is evaporated with a gentle heat to dryness, and the residue treated with alcohol of 0·820. The alcoholic solution being evaporated yields the bitter principle, which ought to receive the name of *gentianin.* It is a brownish-yellow, uncrystallizable substance, having in a high degree the bitter taste of the root. It is almost insoluble in absolute alcohol, but soluble in ordinary alcohol, and very soluble in water. It reddens litmus,

and appears to possess acid properties. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 638.) When gentian is macerated in cold water, it undergoes the vinous fermentation, in consequence, probably, of the presence of its saccharine principle. From the fermented infusion a spirituous liquor is obtained by distillation, which, though bitter and unpleasant to the smell, is much relished by the Swiss and Tyrolese.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Gentian possesses, in a high degree, the tonic powers which characterize the simple bitters. It excites the appetite, invigorates the powers of digestion, moderately increases the temperature of the body and the force of the circulation, and acts in fact as a general corroborant of the system. In very large doses, however, it is apt to load and oppress the stomach, to irritate the bowels, and even to occasion nausea and vomiting. It has been known as a medicine from the highest antiquity, and is said to have derived its name from Gentius, a king of Illyria. Many of the complex preparations handed down from the Greeks and Arabians contain it among their ingredients; and it enters into most of the stomachic combinations employed in modern practice. It may be used in all cases of disease dependent on pure debility of the digestive organs, or requiring a general tonic impression. Dyspepsia, gout, amenorrhœa, hysteria, scrofula, intermittent fever, diarrhœa, and worms, are among the many forms of disease in which it has proved useful; but it is the condition of the stomach and of the system generally, not the name of the disease, which must be taken into consideration in prescribing it, and there is scarcely a single complaint in which it can be advantageously administered under all circumstances. Its powder has been applied externally to malignant and sloughing ulcers. It is usually given in the form of infusion or tincture. The dose of the powder is from ten to forty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Gentianæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Infusum Gentianæ Compositum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Gentianæ Comp. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Rhei et Gentianæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Vinum Gentianæ Compositum, *Ed.* W.

## GENTIANA CATESBÆI. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Blue Gentian.*

"The root of Gentiana Catesbæi." *U. S.*

GENTIANA. See GENTIANA.

Several indigenous species of gentian approach more or less nearly to the *Gentiana lutea* in the bitterness and medicinal virtues of their roots; but the *G. Catesbæi*, which resembles it most closely in these respects, is the only one which has attracted the particular attention of the medical profession.

*Gentiana Catesbæi.* Walter, *Flor. Car.* 109; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 137; Nuttall, *Gen. of Am. Plants*, i. 172. The blue gentian has a perennial, branching, somewhat fleshy root, and a simple, erect, rough stem, rising eight or ten inches in height, and bearing opposite leaves, which are ovate lanceolate, acute, and rough on their margin. The flowers, which are of a palish-blue colour, are crowded, nearly sessile, axillary and terminal. The divisions of the calyx are linear lanceolate, and longer than the tube. The corolla is large, ventricose, plaited, and divided at its border into ten segments, of which the five outer are more or less acute, the five inner bifid and fringed. The number of stamens is five, and the two stigmas are seated on the germ. The capsule is oblong, acuminate, with two valves, and a single cell.

The *G. Catesbæi* grows in the grassy swamps of North and South Carolina, where it flowers from September to December. It was named by Walter and Elliott in honour of Catesby, by whom it was imperfectly delineated upwards of seventy years ago. Pursh confounds it with the *G. saponaria*, to which it is nearly allied.

*Properties.* By Dr. Bigelow we are told that the dried root of this plant has at first a mucilaginous and sweetish taste, which is soon succeeded by an intense bitterness, approaching nearly to that of the officinal gentian. Alcohol and boiling water extract its virtues, and the tincture and decoction are even more bitter than the root in substance. Blue gentian has not been satisfactorily analyzed.

*Medical Properties.* As a medicine it is little inferior to the European gentian, and may be employed for similar purposes. In the Northern and Middle States it is not used; but it is said to be occasionally prescribed by the practitioners of the South in dyspepsia, and other cases of stomachic and general debility. It may be given in powder in the dose of fifteen or thirty grains, and may be substituted for the foreign gentian in the preparation of the officinal extract, infusion, wine, and tincture. W.

## GEOFFROYA INERMIS. Cortex. *Dub.*

### *Cabbage-tree Bark.*

Geoffroya de Jamaique, *Fr.*; Jamaicanische Wurmrinde, *Germ.*; Geoffroea, *Ital.*

The tree producing this bark was formerly placed in the genus *Geoffroya*, from which, however, it has been separated, and with a few others erected into a distinct genus entitled *Andira*, which is now generally admitted by botanists.

ANDIRA *Sex. Syst.* Diadelphia Decandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ or Fabaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* turbinate-campanulate, five-toothed; teeth nearly equal, acute, erect. *Corolla* papilionaceous; the vexillum roundish, emarginate, longer than the keel. *Stamens* diadelphous. *Ovary* with three ovules. *Legume* stipitate, roundish, rather hard, one-celled, one-seeded, when ripe divisible into two valves. (*De Cand.*)

*Andira inermis.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* ii. 475.—*Geoffroya inermis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1130; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 416. t. 151. The stem of this tree, which rises to a considerable height, is branched towards the top, and covered with a smooth gray bark. The leaves are pinnate, consisting of six or seven pairs of ovate lanceolate, pointed, veined, smooth, petiolate leaflets, with an odd one at the end. The flowers are rose-coloured, and arranged in terminal panicles, with very short pedicels. The cabbage-tree is a native of Jamaica and other West India islands. The bark is the part used.

On the continent of Europe the bark of the *Andira retusa* (*Geoffroya Surinamensis*), which grows in Surinam, has also been employed. It is considered more powerfully vermifuge, without being equally liable to produce injurious effects.

Cabbage-tree bark is in long pieces, thick, fibrous, externally of a brownish-ash colour, scaly and covered with lichens, internally yellowish, of a resinous fracture, a disagreeable smell, a sweetish, mucilaginous, bitterish taste, and affording a powder resembling that of jalap. Huttenschmidt obtained from it a crystallizable, very bitter substance, having the composition and neutralizing properties of the vegetable alkaloids, and named very

inappropriately *jamaicina*. Two grains of it produced violent purging in pigeons.

The bark of the *A. retusa* has a grayish epidermis, beneath which it is reddish-brown, laminated, compact, very tenacious, and when cut transversely exhibits a shining and variegated surface. In the dried state it is inodorous, but has an austere bitter taste. The powder is of a pale cinnamon colour.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cabbage-tree bark is cathartic, and in large doses is apt to occasion vomiting, fever, and delirium. It is said that these effects are more liable to result if cold water is drunk during its operation, and are relieved by the use of warm water, castor oil, or a vegetable acid. In the West Indies the bark is esteemed a powerful vermifuge, and is much employed for expelling lumbrici; but it is dangerous if incautiously administered, and instances of death from its use have occurred. It is almost unknown in this country, and does not enter into our officinal catalogues. The usual form of administration is that of decoction, though the medicine is also given in powder, syrup, and extract. The dose of the powder is from a scruple to half a drachm, of the extract three grains, of the decoction two fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Geoffroyæ, *Dub.* W.

## GERANIUM. *U.S.*

### *Cranesbill.*

"The root of Geranium maculatum." *U. S.*

Geranium. *Sex. Syst.* Monadelphia Decandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Geraniaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved. *Corolla* five petaled, regular. *Nectary* five melliferous glands united to the base of the longer filaments. *Arilli* five, one-seeded, awned, at the base of a beaked receptacle; awns simple, naked, neither spiral nor bearded. *Willd.*

*Geranium maculatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 705; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 84; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 149. This plant has a perennial, horizontal, fleshy root, which is furnished with short fibres, and sends up annually an herbaceous stem, with several radical leaves. The stem is erect, round dichotomously branched, from one to two feet high, of a grayish-green colour, and thickly covered, in common with the petioles and peduncles, with reflexed hairs. The leaves are deeply divided into three, five, or seven lobes, which are variously incised at their extremities, hairy, and of a pale green colour, mottled with still paler spots. Those which rise immediately from the root are supported on footstalks eight or ten inches long; those of the stem are opposite, the lower petiolate, the upper nearly sessile, with lanceolate or linear stipules. The flowers are large, and usually of a purple colour. The peduncles spring from the forks of the stem, and severally support two flowers upon short pedicels. The calyx is composed of five oblong, ribbed, cuspidate leaves; the petals are five, obovate, and entire; the stamens ten, with oblong deciduous anthers, the five alternate filaments being longer than the others, and having glands at their base; the germ is ovate, supporting a straight style as long as the stamens, and surmounted by five stigmas. The fruit consists of five aggregate, one-seeded capsules, attached by a beak to the persistent style, curling up and scattering the seeds when ripe.

The cranesbill is indigenous, growing throughout the United States, in

moist woods, thickets and hedges, and generally in low grounds. It flowers from May to July. The root should be collected in autumn.

This, when dried, is in pieces from one to three inches long, from a quarter to half an inch in thickness, somewhat flattened, contorted, wrinkled, tuberculated, and beset with slender fibres. It is externally of an umber-brown colour, internally reddish-gray, compact, inodorous, and of an astringent taste, without bitterness or other unpleasant flavour. Water and alcohol extract its virtues. Tannin is an abundant constituent.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Geranium is one of our most powerful indigenous astringents, and may be employed for all the purposes to which these medicines are applicable. The absence of unpleasant taste and all other offensive qualities, renders it peculiarly serviceable in the cases of infants, or of persons with very delicate stomachs. Diarrhœa, chronic dysentery, cholera infantum in the latter stages, and the various hemorrhages, are the forms of disease in which it is most commonly used and with greatest advantage; but care should be taken, before it is administered, that the condition of the system and of the part affected is such as not to contra-indicate the use of astringents. As an application to indolent ulcers, an injection in gleet and leucorrhœa, a gargle in relaxation of the uvula and aphthous ulcerations of the throat, it answers the same purpose with kino, catechu, and other foreign remedies of similar character. It is a popular domestic remedy in various parts of the United States, and is said to be employed by the Indians in numerous disorders. It may be given in substance, decoction, tincture, or extract. The dose of the powder is twenty or thirty grains, that of a decoction made by boiling an ounce of the root in a pint and a half of water to a pint, from one to two fluidounces. The medicine is sometimes given to children boiled in milk. W.

## GEUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Water Avens.*

"The root of Geum rivale." *U. S.*

Benoite aquatique, *Fr.;* Wiesen-Benediktenwurzel, *Germ.*

GEUM. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* ten-cleft. *Petals* five. *Seeds* with a bent awn. *Willd.*

Several species belonging to this genus have been medicinally employed; but two only are deserving of particular notice—the *Geum rivale*, which has a place in the secondary list of the United States Pharmacopœia, and the *G. urbanum*, recognised by the Dublin College.

*Geum rivale.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1115; *Engl. Bot.* 106. The water avens has a perennial, horizontal, jointed, scaly, tapering root, about six inches long, of a reddish-brown colour externally, white internally, and furnished with numerous descending yellowish fibres. Sometimes one, sometimes several stems rise from the same root, which also sends up numerous leaves. The stems are about a foot and a half high, simple, erect, pubescent, and of a purplish colour. The radical leaves are interruptedly pinnate, with large terminal leaflets, and stand on long, hairy footstalks; those of the stem are petiolate, and divided into three serrate, pointed segments. The flowers are few, solitary, nodding, yellowish-purple, and supported on axillary and terminal peduncles. The colour of the stems and flowers has given rise to the name of *purple avens*, by which the plant is sometimes called. The calyx is inferior, with ten lanceolate pointed segments, of which the five alternate are smaller than the others. The petals are five, and of the same

length as the calyx. The seeds are oval, and furnished with plumose awns, minutely uncinate, and nearly naked at the summit.

This species of Geum is common to Europe and the United States; though the plant of this country has smaller flowers, with petals more rounded on the top, and leaves more deeply incised than the European. It delights in wet boggy meadows, and extends from Canada into New England, New York, and Pennsylvania. Its flowers appear in June and July.

The dried root is hard, brittle, easily pulverized, of a reddish or purplish colour, without smell, and of an astringent, bitterish taste. Boiling water extracts its virtues.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Water avens is tonic and powerfully astringent. It may be used with advantage in chronic or passive hemorrhages, leucorrhœa, and diarrhœa; and is said to be beneficially employed, in the Eastern States, as a popular remedy in the debility of phthisis pulmonalis, in simple dyspepsia, and in visceral diseases consequent on disorder of the stomach. In Europe it is sometimes substituted for the root of the *common avens*, or Geum urbanum, but is less esteemed. The dose of the powdered root is from a scruple to a drachm, to be repeated three times a day. The decoction, which is usually preferred, may be made by boiling an ounce of the root in a pint of water, and given in the quantity of one or two fluidounces. A weak decoction is sometimes used by invalids in New England as a substitute for tea and coffee. W.

## GEUM URBANUM. Radix. *Dub.*

### *Root of Avens.*

Benoite, *Fr.;* Benediktenwurzel, *Germ.;* Cariofillata, *Ital.;* Cariofilata, *Span.*

GEUM. See GEUM.

*Geum urbanum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1113; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 502. t. 181. Avens is an herbaceous perennial plant, with slender, erect, branching, hairy stems, about two feet in height. The leaves are petiolate, serrate, hairy; those on the upper part of the stem, simple, trifid, and pointed; those nearest the root, pinnate and lyrate, with two pairs of unequal leaflets, and a larger terminal leaflet, which is usually three-lobed. The flowers are small, of a bright yellow colour, and solitary upon erect terminal peduncles. The seeds, which are hairy and collected in a roundish head, have at their summit a naked awn, bent like a hook at the apex.

This species of Geum is a native of Europe, where it grows in woods and shady uncultivated places. The flowers appear in June and July. The root, which is the part employed, should be dug up in March, when its sensible properties are in greatest perfection, and should be dried by a moderate heat. The large roots are preferred to those which are very small, and the cultivated to the wild.

The avens root consists of a short oblong body or caudex, from a quarter to half an inch in thickness, externally brown, internally white towards the circumference, and reddish at the centre, and sending forth numerous long brown descending fibres. When quite dry it is nearly inodorous, but in the recent state it has a smell resembling that of cloves, whence it is sometimes called *radix caryophyllatæ*. Its taste is bitterish and astringent. It imparts its medicinal virtues to water and alcohol, which it tinges red. Distilled with water it yields a thick, greenish-yellow volatile oil, and gives a pleasant flavour to the liquid. Tannin is an abundant constituent. It contains, moreover, according to Trommsdorff, an insipid resin, gum, bassorin, and lignin.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This root has been largely used on the continent of Europe as a tonic and astringent in numerous diseases. Among these are chronic and passive hemorrhages, chronic dysentery and diarrhœa, leucorrhœa, congestions of the abdominal viscera, and intermittent fever. The dose of the powdered root is from thirty grains to a drachm three or four times a day, and the same quantity may be given at a dose in the form of decoction. The medicine is scarcely used in the United States. W

## GILLENIA. *U. S.*

### *Gillenia.*

"The root of Gillenia trifoliata. *U. S.*

Indian physic, American ipecacuanha.

GILLENIA. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* tubular campanulate, border five-toothed. *Corolla* partly unequal. *Petals* five, lanceolate, attenuated at the base. *Stamens* few, included. *Styles* five. *Capsules* five, connate at the base, opening on the inner side, each two-seeded. *Torrey.*

This genus was separated by Moench from the *Spiræa*, but was not generally acknowledged till after the publication of Barton's Medical Botany. It is exclusively North American, and includes only two discovered species—the *G. trifoliata* and *G. stipulacea*—of which the former only has been adopted in our Pharmacopœia, though the two are identical in medical character.

1. *Gillenia trifoliata.* Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 10; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 65. This is an herbaceous plant with a perennial root, consisting of numerous long, slender, brown branches, proceeding from a thick tuber-like head or caudex. The stems, several of which usually rise from the same root, are two or three feet in height, erect, slender, smooth, flexuose, branched, and commonly of a reddish colour. The leaves are ternate, with very short petioles, and small linear lanceolate stipules. The leaflets are ovate lanceolate, sharply serrate, and acuminate. The flowers grow in a loose terminal nodding panicle, with long peduncles. The calyx is tubular campanulate, ventricose, and terminates in five pointed segments. The corolla is composed of five linear lanceolate, recurved petals, the two upper separated from the three lower, white, with a reddish tinge on their border, and of three times the length of the calyx. The stamens are twenty, the filaments short, the anthers small and yellow. Each flower is succeeded by five capsules, connate at their base, oblong, acuminate, gibbous without, acute within, two-valved, one-celled, opening inward, and containing each one or two oblong seeds.

This species of Gillenia grows throughout the United States, east of the Alleghany ridge, and in Pennsylvania may also be found abundantly west of these mountains. Pursh found it in Florida, and it extends as far north as Canada. It frequents light soils, in shady and moist situations, and flowers in June and July. The root should be gathered in September.

2. *G. stipulacea.* Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 71. This species is also herbaceous and perennial, though much taller, and more bushy than the preceding. The stems are brownish and branched. The upper leaves are ternate, lanceolate, serrate; the lower more deeply incised, becoming towards the root pinnatifid, and of a reddish-brown colour at the margin. The stipules are ovate, acuminate, deeply serrate, resembling leaves, and marking the

species at the first glance. The flowers are smaller than those of the *G. trifoliata*, and grow on long slender peduncles in a lax corymb.

In the valley of the Mississippi this plant occupies the place of the G. trifoliata, which is not found beyond the Muskingum. It grows as far north as the state of New York, extends through Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, and Missouri, and probably into the states south of the Ohio, as it has been found in Western Virginia. Its root is precisely similar to that of the eastern species, and is reputed to possess the same properties.

The dried root of Gillenia is not thicker than a quill, wrinkled longitudinally, with occasional transverse fissures, and in the thicker pieces presenting in some places an irregular undulated somewhat knotty appearance, arising from indentations on one side corresponding with prominences on the other. It is externally of a light brown colour, and consists of a thick, somewhat reddish, brittle, cortical portion, with an interior slender, tougher, whitish ligneous cord. The bark, which is easily separable, has a bitter, not disagreeable taste; the wood is nearly insipid and comparatively inert, and should be rejected. The powder is of a light brownish colour, and possesses a feeble odour which is scarcely perceptible in the root. The bitterness is extracted by boiling water, which acquires the red colour of wine. The root has not been accurately analyzed.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Gillenia is a mild and efficient emetic, and, like most other substances belonging to the same class, occasionally acts upon the bowels. In very small doses it has been thought to exert a tonic influence. It is much used by some practitioners in the country, as a substitute for ipecacuanha, which it is said to resemble in its mode of operation. It was employed by the Indians, and became known as an emetic to the colonists at an early period. Linnæus was aware of its reputed virtues. The dose of the powdered root is from twenty to thirty grains, repeated at intervals of twenty minutes till it vomits. W.

## GLYCYRRHIZA. *U.S., Lond.*

### *Liquorice Root.*

"The root of Glycyrrhiza glabra." *U. S.* "Glycyrrhiza glabra. *Radix recens.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* GLYCYRRHIZÆ RADIX. Root of Glycyrrhiza glabra. *Ed.;* GLYCYRRHIZA GLABRA. Radix. *Dub.*

Bois de reglisse, *Fr.;* Süssholzwurzel, *Germ.;* Liquirizia, *Ital.;* Regaliza, *Span.*

Glycyrrhiza. *Sex. Syst.* Diadelphia Decandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ or Fabaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* bilabiate; upper lip three-cleft, lower undivided. *Legume* ovate, compressed. *Willd.*

*Glycyrrhiza glabra.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1144; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 420. t. 152. The liquorice plant has a perennial root, which is round, succulent, tough, and pliable, furnished with sparse fibres, rapid in its growth, and in a sandy soil penetrates deeply into the ground. The stems are herbaceous, erect, and usually four or five feet in height; have few branches; and are garnished with alternate, pinnate leaves, consisting of several pairs of ovate, blunt, petiolate leaflets, with a single leaflet at the end, of a pale green colour, and clammy on their under surface. The flowers are violet or purple, formed like those of the pea, and arranged in axillary spikes supported on long peduncles. The calyx is tubular and persistent. The fruit is a compressed, smooth, acute, one-celled legume, containing from one to four small kidney-shaped seeds.

The plant is a native of the South of Europe, Barbary, Syria, and Persia; and is cultivated in England, the North of France, and Germany. Much of the root imported into this country comes from the ports of Messina and Palermo in Sicily. It is also largely produced in the northern provinces of Spain, where it forms an important article of commerce. It is not improbable that a portion of the liquorice root from Italy and Sicily is the product of the *G. echinata*, which grows wild in Apulia. This species is also abundantly produced in the South of Russia, where, according to Hayne, sufficient extract is prepared from it to supply the whole Russian empire.

A species of Glycyrrhiza, the *G. lepidota*, grows abundantly about St. Louis, in the state of Missouri, and flourishes along the banks of the Missouri river to its source in the mountains. It is probably the same with the liquorice plant mentioned by Mackenzie as growing on the northern coast of this continent. Mr. Nuttall states that its root possesses in no inconsiderable degree the taste of liquorice; and it is not improbable that it may be found a fit substitute for that of the G. glabra.

*Properties.* The liquorice root of the shops is in long pieces, varying in thickness from a few lines to more than an inch, fibrous, externally grayish-brown, and wrinkled by desiccation, internally yellowish, without smell, and of a sweet mucilaginous taste, which is sometimes mingled with a slight degree of acrimony. It is often worm-eaten and more or less decayed. The best pieces are those which have the brightest yellow colour internally, and of which the layers are distinct. The powder is of a grayish-yellow colour when the root is pulverized without being deprived of its epidermis, of a pale sulphur yellow, when the epidermis has been removed. Robiquet found the following ingredients in liquorice root:—1. A peculiar transparent yellow substance, called *glycyrrhizin* or *glycion*, of a sweet saccharine taste, scarcely soluble in cold water, very soluble in boiling water with which it gelatinizes on cooling, thrown down from its aqueous solution by acids, readily soluble in cold alcohol, insusceptible of the vinous fermentation, yielding no oxalic acid by the action of the nitric, and therefore wholly distinct from sugar; 2. a crystallizable principle, named *agedoïte* by Robiquet, but subsequently proved to be identical with *asparagin;* 3. starch; 4. albumen; 5. a brown, acrid resin; 6. a brown, azotized extractive matter; 7. lignin; 8. salts of lime and magnesia with phosphoric, sulphuric, and malic acids. Robiquet prepared *glycyrrhizin* by subjecting a strong cold infusion of the root to ebullition, in order to separate the albumen; then filtering, precipitating with acetic acid, and washing the precipitate with cold water to remove any adhering acid. Berzelius considers the matter thus obtained as a compound of glycyrrhizin with acetic acid. He procures the principle in a pure state by precipitating with sulphuric acid an infusion of the root previously concentrated by a gentle heat, washing the precipitated sulphate to remove the free acid which adheres to it, then dissolving it in alcohol, which leaves the albumen, and adding carbonate of potassa to the alcoholic solution to perfect neutralization. The sulphate of potassa is precipitated, and the glycyrrhizin is obtained by evaporating the alcohol. The sweetness of this principle is retained in the compounds which it forms both with acids and alkalies.

An extract of liquorice root is brought from Spain and Italy, and much used under the name of liquorice. (See *Extractum Glycyrrhizæ.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Liquorice root is an excellent demulcent, well adapted to catarrhal affections, and to irritations of the mucous membrane of the bowels and urinary passages. It is best given in the form of decoction, either alone, or combined with other demulcents. It is frequently

employed as an addition to the decoctions of acrid or irritating vegetable substances, such for example as seneka and mezereon, the acrimony of which it covers and conceals, while it renders them more acceptable to the stomach. Before being used, it should be deprived of its cortical part, which is somewhat acrid, without possessing the peculiar virtues of the root. The decoction may be prepared by boiling an ounce of the bruised root for a few minutes in a pint of water. By long boiling, the acrid principle is extracted.

The powder is used in the preparation of pills, either to give them due consistence, or to cover their surface and prevent them from adhering together.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Calcis Composita, *Dub.;* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Decoctum Glycyrrhizæ, *Dub.;* Decoctum Guaiaci Comp., *Dub., Ed.;* Decoctum Hordei Comp., *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Decoctum Mezerei, *Ed., Dub.;* Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Electuarium Piperis, *Ed.;* Extractum Glycyrrhizæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Infusum Lini, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pilulæ Ferri Sulphatis, *Ed.;* Pil. Hydrargyri, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Comp., *U. S.;* Tinctura Rhei Comp., *Lond., Dub.* W.

## GOSSYPIUM. *Ed.*

### *Raw Cotton.*

"Hairs attached to the seeds of Gossypium herbaceum, and other species of the genus." *Ed.*

Coton, *Fr.;* Baumwolle, *Germ.;* Cotone, *Ital.;* Algodon, *Span.*

Gossypium. *Sex. Syst.* Monadelphia Polyandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* cup-shaped, obtusely five-toothed, surrounded by a three-parted involucel, with dentate-incised, cordate leaflets, cohering at the base. *Stigmas* three to five. *Capsule* three to five-celled, many-seeded. *Seeds* surrounded by a tomentose wool. *De Cand.*

In consequence of changes produced in the plants of this genus by cultivation, botanists have found great difficulty in determining which are distinct species, and which merely varieties. De Candolle describes thirteen species in his Prodromus, and mentions six others; but considers them all uncertain. Royle describes eight and admits others. Swartz thinks they may all be referred to one original species. The plants inhabit different parts of tropical Asia and Europe, and many of them are cultivated for their cotton in climates adapted to their growth. The species from which most of the cotton of commerce is thought to be obtained, is the one indicated by the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

*Gossypium herbaceum.* Linn. *Sp.* 975; De Cand. *Prodrom.* i. 456. This is a biennial or triennial plant, with a branching stem from two to six feet high, and palmate hoary leaves, the lobes of which are somewhat lanceolate and acute. The flowers are pretty, with yellow petals, having a purple spot near the claw. The leaves of the involucel or outer calyx are serrate. The capsule opens when ripe, and displays a loose white tuft of long slender filaments, which surround the seeds, and adhere firmly to the outer coating. The plant is a native of Asia, but is cultivated in most tropical countries both of the old and new continents. It requires a certain duration of warm weather to perfect its seeds, and cannot be cultivated for practical purposes north of Virginia.

The herbaceous part of the plant contains much mucilage, and has been

used as a demulcent. The seeds yield by expression a fixed oil of the drying kind, which has been occasionally employed. The root has been supposed to possess medical virtues. But the only officinal portion, and that for which the plant is cultivated, is the filamentous matter surrounding the seeds. This when separated constitutes the cotton of commerce.

Cotton consists of the filaments which, under the microscope, appear to be flattened tubes, with occasional joints indicated by transverse lines. It is without smell or taste, insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, the oils, and vegetable acids, soluble in strong alkaline solutions, and decomposed by the concentrated mineral acids. It has not been analyzed, but bears a close analogy to lignin. For medical use it should be carded into thin sheets; or the wadding of the milliners may be employed, consisting of sheets somewhat stiffened and glazed on the surface by starch. In the latter case, the sheets should be split open when applied.

*Uses.* Cotton has been used from time immemorial for the fabrication of cloth; but it is only recently that it has entered the catalogue of medicines. It is chiefly employed in the treatment of recent burns and scalds; an application of it which was adopted by surgeons from popular practice. It is said to relieve the pain, diminish the inflammation, prevent vesication, and very much to hasten the cure. Whatever advantages result from it are probably ascribable to the absorption of effused liquids, and the protection of the part affected from the air. It is applied in thin and successive layers; and benefit is said to result from the application of a bandage when the skin is not too much inflamed. We have, however, seen cotton do much harm in burns, by becoming consolidated over a vesicated surface, and acting as a mechanical irritant. It is said to be beneficial also in erysipelas; and we have found it useful, applied in a large batch over parts affected with rheumatism, especially in lumbago.

The root of the cotton plant has been employed by Dr. Bouchelle, of Mississippi, who believes it to be an excellent emmenagogue, and not inferior to ergot in promoting uterine contraction. He states that it is habitually and effectually resorted to by the slaves of the South for producing abortion; and thinks that it acts in this way, without affecting the general health injuriously. To assist labour, he employs a decoction made by boiling four ounces of the inner bark of the root in a quart of water to a pint, and gives a wineglassful every twenty or thirty minutes. (*West. Journ. of Med. and Surg. Aug.* 1840.) These statements need confirmation. W.

## GRANATI FRUCTÛS CORTEX. *U. S.*

### *Pomegranate Rind.*

"The rind of the fruit of Punica Granatum." *U. S.*

## GRANATI RADICIS CORTEX. *U. S.*

### *Bark of Pomegranate Root.*

"The bark of the root of Punica Granatum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* GRANATUM. Punica Granatum. *Fructûs Cortex. Lond.;* GRANATI RADIX. Root-bark of Punica Granatum. *Ed.;* PUNICA GRANATUM. Baccæ tunica exterior. Radicis cortex. Flores. *Dub.*

Ecorce de grenade, *Fr.;* Granatäpfel-Echalin, *Germ.;* Malicorio, Scorza del melograno, *Ital.;* Corteza de granada, *Span.*

PUNICA. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft, superior. *Petals* five. *Pome* many-celled, many-seeded. *Willd.*

*Punica Granatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 981; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 531. t. 190. The pomegranate is a small shrubby tree, attaining in favourable situations the height of twenty feet, with a very unequal trunk, and numerous branches, which sometimes bear thorns. The leaves are opposite, entire, oblong or lance-shaped, pointed at each end, smooth, shining, of a bright green colour, and placed on short footstalks. The flowers are large, of a rich scarlet colour, and stand at the end of the young branches. The petals are roundish and wrinkled, and are inserted into the upper part of the tube of the calyx, which is red, thick, and fleshy. The fruit is a globular berry, about the size of an orange, crowned with the calyx, covered with a reddish-yellow, thick, coriaceous rind, and divided internally into many cells, which contain an acidulous pulp, and numerous oblong, angular seeds.

This tree grows wild upon both shores of the Mediterranean, in Arabia, Persia, Bengal, China, and Japan, has been introduced into the East and West Indies, and is cultivated in all civilized countries where the climate is sufficiently warm to allow the fruit to ripen. In higher latitudes, where it does not bear fruit, it is raised in gardens and hot-houses for the beauty of its flowers, which become double, and acquire increased splendour of colouring by cultivation. Doubts have been entertained as to its original country. The name of "Punicum malum," applied by the ancients to its fruit, implies that it was abundant at an early age in the neighbourhood of Carthage. The fruit of the pomegranate, for which the plant is cultivated in tropical climates, varies much in size and flavour. It is said to attain greater perfection, in both these respects, in the West Indies than in its native country. The pulp is red, succulent, pleasantly acid, and sweetish; and is used for the same purpose as the orange, though not officinal. The rind of the fruit and the bark of the root are the parts indicated in the United States Pharmacopœia. The flowers also are recognised by the Dublin College, and the seeds are officinal in France.

*Rind of the Fruit.* This is presented in commerce under the form of irregular fragments, hard, dry, brittle, of a yellowish or reddish-brown colour externally, paler within, without smell, and of an astringent slightly bitter taste. It contains a large proportion of tannin, and in countries where the tree abounds has been employed for tanning leather.

*Flowers.* The flowers, which are sometimes called *balaustines*, are inodorous, have a bitterish strongly astringent taste, and impart a violet-red colour to the saliva. They contain tannin and gallic acid, and were used by the ancients in dyeing.

*Bark of the Root.* The roots of the pomegranate are hard, heavy, knotty, ligneous, and covered with a bark which is yellowish-gray, or ash-gray on the outer surface, and yellow on the inner. As found in the shops, the bark is in quills or fragments, breaks with a short fracture, has little or no smell, when chewed colours the saliva yellow, and leaves in the mouth an astringent taste, without any disagreeable bitterness. It contains, according to M. Latour de Trie, fatty matter, tannin, gallic acid, a saccharine substance having the properties of *mannite*, resin, wax, and chlorophylle, besides insoluble matters. The infusion yields a deep blue precipitate with the salts of iron, and a yellowish-white precipitate, with a solution of gelatin. These properties serve to distinguish this bark from those of the box root and barberry, with which it is said to be sometimes

adulterated. When used it should be entirely separated from the ligneous portion of the root, as the latter is inert.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The rind of the fruit is astringent, and in the form of decoction may be given in diarrhœa from weakness of the secreting vessels, and in the colliquative sweats of hectic fever or simple debility. But the decoction is more frequently used as an injection in leucorrhœa, and as a gargle in sorethroat in the earliest stages, or after the inflammatory action has in some measure subsided. The powdered rind has also been recommended in intermittent fever. The flowers have the same medical properties, and are used for the same purposes as the rind. The bark of the root was used by the ancients as a vermifuge, and is recommended in the writings of Avicenna; but it was unknown in modern practice till brought into notice by Dr. F. Buchanan, who obtained his knowledge of its powers in India. The Mahometan physicians of Hindostan consider it a specific in cases of tape-worm. One of these practitioners having speedily relieved an English gentleman in 1804, was induced to disclose his secret, which was then made public. Numerous cures have been subsequently effected in Europe; and there can be no doubt of the occasional efficacy of the remedy. The French medical writers prefer the bark of the root of the wild pomegranate, or that which grows on the borders of the Mediterranean, to the product of the imperfect tree cultivated for ornamental purposes in the gardens of colder countries. It may be administered in powder or decoction; but the latter form is usually preferred. The decoction is prepared by macerating two ounces of the bruised bark in two pints of water for twenty-four hours, and then boiling down to a pint. Of this a wineglassful may be given every half hour, hour, or two hours, until the whole is taken. It often occasions nausea and vomiting, and usually purges. Portions of the worm often come away a short time after the last dose. It is recommended to give a dose of castor oil, and to diet the patient strictly on the day preceding the administration of the remedy; and, if it should not operate on the bowels, to follow it by an enema, or a dose of castor oil. If the remedy should not succeed upon the first trial, it should be repeated every day for three or four days, until the worm is discharged. The remedy appears to have been used by the negroes of St. Domingo before it was introduced into Europe. Tænia is comparatively rare in this country; and the pomegranate root has been little used.

The dose of the rind and flowers in powder is from twenty to thirty grains. A decoction may be prepared in the proportion of an ounce of the medicine to a pint of water, and given in the dose of a fluidounce. The seeds are demulcent.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Granati, *Lond.* W.

## GUAIACI LIGNUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Guaiacum Wood.*

"The wood of Guaiacum officinale." *U. S., Ed.* "Guaiacum officinale. *Lignum.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* GUAIACUM OFFICINALE. Lignum. *Dub.*

Bois de gayac, *Fr.;* Pockenholz, *Germ.;* Legno guaiaco, *Ital.;* Guayaco, *Span.*

GUAIACUM. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Zygophyllaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft, unequal. *Petals* five, inserted into the calyx. *Capsule* angular, three or five-celled. *Willd.*

*Guaiacum officinale.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 538; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 557. t. 200. This is a large tree of very slow growth. When of full size it is from forty to sixty feet high, with a trunk four or five feet in circumference. The branches are knotted, and covered with an ash-coloured striated bark. That of the stem is of a dark gray colour, variegated with greenish or purplish spots. The leaves are opposite, and abruptly pinnate, consisting of two, three, and sometimes four pairs of leaflets, which are obovate, veined, smooth, shining, dark green, from an inch to an inch and a half long, and almost sessile. The flowers are of a rich blue colour, stand on long peduncles, and grow to the number of eight or ten at the axils of the upper leaves. The seeds are solitary, hard, and of an oblong shape.

The *G. officinale* grows in the West Indies, particularly in Hayti and Jamaica, and is found also in the warmer parts of the neighbouring continent. All parts of the tree are possessed of medicinal properties, but the wood and the concrete juice only are officinal. The bark, though much more efficacious than the wood, is not kept in the shops. It is said that other species of Guaiacum contribute to the supplies brought into the market. The *G. sanctum* of Linnæus, and the *G. arboreum* of De Candolle, are particularly specified. The former, however, is said by Woodville not to be sufficiently characterized as a distinct species from the *G. officinale.* Fée states that the wood of the *G. sanctum* is paler, and less heavy and hard than the officinal.

Guaiacum wood is imported from Hayti and other West India islands, in the shape of logs or billets, covered with a thick gray bark, which presents on its inner surface, and upon its edges when broken, numerous shining crystalline points. These are supposed by M. Guibourt to be benzoic acid, by others a resinous exudation from the vessels of the plant. These billets are used by the turners for the fabrication of various instruments and utensils, for which the wood is well adapted by its extreme hardness and density. It is kept by the druggists and apothecaries only in the state of shavings or raspings, which they obtain from the turners. It is commonly called *lignum vitæ*, a name which obviously originated from the supposition that the wood was possessed of extraordinary remedial powers.

*Properties.* The colour of the alburnum or sap-wood is yellow, that of the older and central layers greenish-brown, that of the shavings a mixture of the two. It is said that when the wood is brought into a state of minute division, the colour is rendered green by exposure to the air (*Richard*), and bluish-green by the action of nitric acid fumes; and the latter change may be considered as a test of the genuineness of the drug. (*Duncan*). Guaiacum wood is almost without smell unless rubbed or heated, when it becomes odorous. When burnt it emits an agreeable aromatic odour. It is bitterish and slightly pungent; but requires to be chewed for some time before the taste is developed. It contains, according to Trommsdorff, 26 per cent. of resin, and 0.8 of a bitter pungent extractive, upon both of which probably, though chiefly on the former, its medical virtues depend. (See *Guaiacum.*) It yields its virtues but partially to water. One pound of the wood afforded to Geiger two ounces of extract. In this extract M. Thierry has discovered a peculiar volatilizable acid, resembling benzoic and cinnamic acids. He obtained it by treating the extract with ether, evaporating the ethereal tincture, and carefully subliming the residue. The acid condenses in small, brilliant needles. If the heat be pushed too far, an oil is also produced which colours the crystals. To this acid M. Thierry has given the name of *guaiacic acid* (*acide gayacique*). He procured the same acid more abundantly from the *guaiac* of the shops, by a somewhat complicated process. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xxvii. 381.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Guaiacum wood ranks among the stimulant diaphoretics. It is said to have been introduced to the notice of European practitioners by the natives of Hispaniola, soon after the discovery of America. It was used in Europe so early as 1508, and attained great celebrity as a remedy for lues venerea, in which it was long considered a specific. More extended experience, however, has proved it to be wholly inadequate to the cure of that disease; and it is now employed simply to palliate the secondary symptoms, to assist the operation of other and more efficient remedies, or to obviate the unpleasant effects sometimes resulting from a mercurial course in syphilitic cases. It is thought to be useful also in chronic rheumatism and gout, scrofulous affections, certain cutaneous eruptions, ozæna, and other protracted diseases dependent on a depraved or vitiated condition of the system. It is always exhibited in decoction, and generally in combination with other medicines, as in the compound decoction of sarsaparilla. As but a small proportion of the guaiac which it contains is soluble in water, the probability is that its virtues have been greatly overrated; and that the good which has in many instances followed its employment, resulted rather from the more active medicines with which it was associated, or from the attendant regimen, than from the wood itself. The simple decoction may be prepared by boiling an ounce in a pint and a half of water down to a pint, the whole of which may be administered in divided doses during the twenty-four hours. An aqueous extract of guaiacum wood is directed by the French Codex.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Calcis Composita, *Dub.;* Decoctum Guaiaci Compositum, *Dub., Ed.;* Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Comp., *U S.* W.

## GUAIACI RESINA. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Guaiac.*

"The concrete juice of Guaiacum officinale." *U. S.* "Guaiacum officinale. *Resina.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* GUAIACUM. Resin obtained by heat from the wood of Guaiacum officinale. *Ed.;* GUAIACUM OFFICINALE. Resina. *Dub.*

Résine de gayac, *Fr.;* Guajakharz, *Germ.;* Resina de guajaco, *Ital.;* Resina de guayaco, *Span.*

For a description of the *Guaiacum officinale*, see GUAIACI LIGNUM.

Guaiac is the concrete juice of this tree, obtained either by spontaneous exudation, or by incisions made into the trunk. It is also procured by sawing the wood into billets about three feet long, boring them longitudinally with an auger, then placing one end of the billet on the fire, and receiving in a calabash the melted guaiac, which flows out through the hole at the opposite extremity. Another mode, occasionally practised, is to boil the wood in the state of chips or saw-dust, in a solution of common salt, and skim off the matter which rises to the surface. Guaiac is brought to this market from the West Indies. It is usually in large irregular pieces of various size, in which small fragments of bark, sand, and other earthy impurities are mixed with the genuine guaiac, so as to give to the mass a diversified appearance. Sometimes we find it in small roundish portions, separate, or agglutinated together, and evidently the result of exudation; sometimes in homogeneous masses, prepared by melting and straining the drug in its impure state. It is probable that the guaiac, obtained from the billets of wood in the manner above described, is also of uniform consistence.

*Properties.* The pieces are of a deep greenish-brown or dark olive colour on their external surface, and internally wherever the air has been able to penetrate. The predominant hue of those parts not exposed to the air is reddish-brown or hyacinthine, diversified, however, with shades of various colours. The odour is feeble but fragrant, and is rendered stronger by heat. The taste, which is at first scarcely perceptible, becomes acrid after a short period, and a permanent sense of heat and pungency is left in the mouth and fauces. Guaiac is brittle, and when broken presents a shining glass-like surface, conchoidal or splintery, with the smaller fragments more or less translucent. It is readily pulverized; and the powder, which is at first of a light-gray colour, becomes green on exposure to the light. Its specific gravity varies from 1·2 to 1·23. It softens in the mouth, and melts with a moderate heat. It is commonly, though erroneously, called *gum guaiac*, as it does not essentially contain gum. According to the analysis of Mr. Brande it consists of 91 per cent. of a peculiar substance analogous to the resins, and 9 per cent. of extractive. Buchner found 79·8 parts of pure resin, and 20·1 of bark consisting of 16·5 of lignin, 1·5 of gum, and 2·1 of extractive; but he must have operated on the unstrained guaiac. M. Thierry has discovered a peculiar acid in guaiac. (See *page* 360.) Water dissolves a small proportion of guaiac, not exceeding 9 parts in 100, forming an infusion of a greenish-brown colour and sweetish taste, which upon evaporation yields a brown substance soluble in hot water and alcohol, but scarcely so in ether. Alcohol takes up the whole, with the exception of impurities. The tincture is of a deep-brown colour, is decomposed by water, and affords blue, green, and brown precipitates with the mineral acids. Guaiac is soluble also in ether, in alkaline solutions, and in sulphuric acid. The solution in sulphuric acid is of a rich claret colour, deposits, when diluted with water, a lilac precipitate, and when heated evolves charcoal. Nitric acid converts it into oxalic acid. Exposed to air and light it absorbs oxygen and becomes green, and the change of colour takes place rapidly in the sunshine. Either in substance or tincture, it imparts a blue colour to gluten and substances containing it, to mucilage of gum Arabic, to milk, and to various freshly cut roots, as the potato, carrot, and horseradish. The tincture is usually coloured blue by spirit of nitric ether, and a similar change of colour takes place when it is treated successively by dilute hydrocyanic acid and solution of sulphate of copper.

*Guaiacin* is a name which has been given to the pure resinoid principle of guaiac. It is insoluble in water, but is dissolved readily by alcohol, and less readily by ether. It has the acid property of combining with the alkalies, forming soluble compounds, which are decomposed by the mineral acids and by several salts. Hence it has been called *guaiacic acid*, though this name has also been appropriated to another substance. (See *page* 360.) It differs from most of the resins in being converted by nitric acid into oxalic acid instead of artificial tannin. It is also peculiar in the changes of colour which it undergoes under the influence of various reagents, and which have been already mentioned. By nitric acid and chlorine it is made to assume successively a green, blue, and brown colour. These changes are ascribed by Mr. Brande to the absorption of oxygen, which forms variously coloured compounds according to the quantity absorbed. Unverdorben considers guaiacin as composed of two resins, one perfectly dissolved by solution of ammonia, the other forming with the alkali a tar-like compound.

It will be inferred from what has been said, that the mineral acids are incompatible with the solutions of guaiac.

This drug is sometimes adulterated with the resin of the pine. The fraud may be detected by the terebinthinate odour exhaled when the sophisticated guaiac is thrown upon burning coals, as well as by its partial solubility in hot oil of turpentine. This liquid dissolves resin, but leaves pure guaiac untouched. Amber is said to be another adulteration. Nitric acid affords an excellent test of guaiac. If paper moistened with the tincture be exposed to the fumes of this acid, it speedily becomes blue.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Guaiac is stimulant and alterative, producing, when swallowed, a sense of warmth in the stomach, with dryness of the mouth and thirst, and promoting various secretions. If given to a patient when covered warm in bed, especially if accompanied with opium and ipecacuanha or the antimonials, and assisted by warm drinks, it often excites profuse perspiration; and hence has been usually ranked among the diaphoretics. If the patient be kept cool during its administration, it is sometimes directed to the kidneys, the action of which it promotes. In large doses it purges; and it is thought by some practitioners to be possessed of emmenagogue powers. The complaint in which it has been found most beneficial is rheumatism. In the declining stages of the acute form of this disease, after due depletion, it is very often given in combination with opium, ipecacuanha, nitre, and the antimonials; and in the chronic form is frequently useful without accompaniment. It is also advantageously prescribed in gouty affections; and is occasionally used in secondary syphilis, scrofulous diseases, and cutaneous eruptions, though the guaiacum wood is more frequently resorted to in these latter complaints. It was much relied upon by the late Dr. Dewees in the cure of amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa.

The medicine is given in substance or tincture. The dose of the powder is from ten to thirty grains, which may be exhibited in pill or bolus, or in the shape of an emulsion formed with gum Arabic, sugar, and water. An objection to the form of powder is that it quickly aggregates. Guaiac is sometimes administered in combination with alkalies, with which it readily unites. Several of the European Pharmacopœias direct a soap of guaiac, under the name of *sapo guaiacinus*, to be prepared by diluting the Liquor Potassæ with twice its weight of water, boiling lightly, then adding guaiac gradually, with continued agitation, so long as it continues to be dissolved, and finally filtering, and evaporating to the pilular consistence. Of this preparation one scruple may be taken daily in divided doses.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Guaiaci, *Lond., Ed.;* Pilulæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Compositæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pulvis Aloës Comp., *Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Guaiaci, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## HÆMATOXYLON. *U.S., Ed.*

### *Logwood.*

"The wood of Hæmatoxylon Campechianum." *U. S., Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* HÆMATOXYLUM. Hæmatoxylon campechianum. *Lignum. Lond.;* HÆMATOXYLUM CAMPECHIANUM. Lignum. *Dub.*

Bois de Campêche, *Fr.;* Blutholz, Kampeschenholz, *Germ.;* Legno di Campeggio, *Ital.;* Palo de Campeche, *Span.*

HÆMATOXYLON. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Fabaceæ or Leguminosæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Petals* five. *Capsule* lanceolate, one-celled, two-valved, with the valves boat-form. *Willd.*

*Hæmatoxylon Campechianum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 547; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 455. t. 163. This is a tree of middle size, usually not more than twenty-four feet high, though under favourable circumstances it sometimes attains an elevation of forty or fifty feet. The trunk, which seldom exceeds twenty inches in diameter, is often very crooked, and is covered with a dark rough bark. The branches are also crooked, with numerous smaller ramifications, which are beset with sharp spines. The sap-wood is yellowish; but the interior layers are of a deep red colour. The leaves are alternate, abruptly pinnate, and composed of three or four pairs of sessile, nearly obcordate, obliquely nerved leaflets. The flowers, which are in axillary spikes or racemes near the ends of the branches, have a brownish-purple calyx, and lemon-yellow petals. They exhale an agreeable odour, said to resemble that of the jonquil.

The tree is a native of Campeachy, the shores of Honduras Bay, and other parts of tropical America; and has been introduced into Jamaica, where it has become naturalized. The wood, which is the part used in medicine, is a valuable article of commerce, and largely employed in dyeing. It comes to us in logs, deprived of the sapwood, and having a blackish-brown colour externally. For medical use it is cut into chips, or rasped into coarse powder, and in these states is kept in the shops.

*Properties.* Logwood is hard, compact, heavy, of a deep red colour becoming dark by exposure, of a slight peculiar odour, and a sweet somewhat astringent taste. It imparts its colour to water and to alcohol. The infusion made with cold water, though red, is less so than that with boiling water. It affords precipitates with sulphuric, nitric, muriatic, and acetic acids, with alum, sulphate of copper, acetate of lead, and sulphate of iron, striking a bluish-black colour with the last-mentioned salt. (*Thomson's Dispensatory.*) Precipitates are also produced with it by lime-water and gelatin. Among the constituents of logwood, according to Chevreul, are a volatile oil, an oleaginous or resinous matter, a brown substance the solution of which is precipitated by gelatin (*tannin*), another brown substance soluble in alcohol but insoluble in water or ether, an azotized substance resembling gluten, free acetic acid, various saline matters, and a peculiar azotized principle, called *hematin*, on which the colouring properties of the wood depend. This is obtained by digesting the aqueous extract in alcohol, evaporating the tincture till it becomes thick, then adding a little water, and submitting the liquid to a new but gentle evaporation. Upon allowing it to rest, hematin is deposited in the state of crystals, which may be purified by washing with alcohol and drying. They are shining, of a yellowish rose colour, bitterish, acrid, and slightly astringent to the taste, readily soluble in boiling water, forming an orange-red solution which becomes yellow on cooling, and soluble also in alcohol and ether. Acids added gradually to the solution render it at first yellow and afterwards red. Alkalies render it purple-red, but in great excess produce a violet-blue colour. Hematin unites with various metallic oxides, forming bluish compounds, and yields a flocculent reddish precipitate with a strong solution of glue. It is sometimes found in distinct crystals in the crevices of the wood.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Logwood is a mild astringent, devoid of irritating properties, and well adapted to the treatment of that relaxed condition of bowels which is apt to succeed cholera infantum. In this disease it is much used in the United States, and is occasionally employed with advantage in ordinary chronic diarrhœa, and in chronic dysentery. It may be given in decoction or extract, both of which are officinal.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Hæmatoxyli, *U. S., Ed.;* Extractum Hæmatoxyli, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## HEDEOMA. *U. S.*

### *Pennyroyal.*

"Hedeoma pulegioides." *U. S.*

This herb, first attached to the genus *Melissa*, and afterwards to *Cunila*, is at present universally considered by botanists as belonging to the *Hedeoma* of Persoon. It has been very erroneously confounded by some with the *Mentha Pulegium*, or European pennyroyal.

Hedeoma. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* bilabiate, gibbous at the base, upper lip three toothed, lower two; dentures all subulate. *Corolla* ringent. *Stamens*, two sterile; the two fertile stamens about the length of the corolla. *Nuttall.*

*Hedeoma pulegioides.* Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 165.—*Cunila pulegioides.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 122. This is an indigenous annual plant, from nine to fifteen inches high, with a small, branching, fibrous, yellowish root, and a pubescent stem, which sends off numerous slender erect branches. The leaves are opposite, oblong lanceolate or oval, nearly acute, attenuated at the base, remotely serrate, rough or pubescent, and prominently veined on the under surface. The flowers are very small, of a pale blue colour, supported on short peduncles, and arranged in axillary whorls, along the whole length of the branches.

The plant is common in all parts of the United States, preferring dry grounds and pastures, and, where it is abundant, scenting the air for a considerable distance with its grateful odour.

Both in the recent and dried state it has a pleasant aromatic smell, and a warm, pungent, mint-like taste. It readily imparts its virtues to boiling water. The volatile oil upon which they depend may be separated by distillation, and employed instead of the herb itself.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Pennyroyal is a gently stimulant aromatic, and may be given in flatulent colic and sick stomach, or to qualify the action of other medicines. Like most of the aromatic herbs, it possesses the property, when administered in warm infusion, of promoting perspiration, and of exciting the menstrual flux when the system is predisposed to the effort. Hence it is much used as an emmenagogue in popular practice, and frequently with success. A large draught of the warm tea is given at bed-time, in recent cases of suppression of the menses, the feet having been previously bathed in warm water.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Hedeomæ, *U. S.* W.

## HELLEBORUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Black Hellebore.*

"The root of Helleborus niger." *U. S., Ed.* "Helleborus officinalis. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* HELLEBORUS NIGER. Radix. *Dub.*

Ellébore noire, *Fr.;* Schwarze Niesswurzel, *Germ.;* Elleboro nero, *Ital.;* Heleboro negro, *Span.*

Helleborus. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Petals* five or more. *Nectaries* bilabiate, tubular. *Capsules* many-seeded, nearly erect. *Willd.*

*Helleborus niger.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1336; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 473. t. 169. The root or rhizoma of the black hellebore is perennial, knotted, blackish on the outside, white within, and sends off numerous long, simple, depending fibres, which are brownish-yellow when fresh, but become dark brown upon drying. The leaves are pedate, of a deep green colour, and stand on long footstalks which spring immediately from the root. Each leaf is composed of five or more leaflets, one terminal, and two, three, or four on each side supported on a single partial petiole. The leaflets are ovate lanceolate, smooth, shining, coriaceous, and serrated in their upper portion. The flower-stem, which also rises from the root, is six or eight inches high, round, tapering, reddish towards the base, and bears one or two large, pendent, rose-like flowers, accompanied with floral leaves, which supply the place of the calyx. The petals, five in number, are large, roundish, concave, spreading, and of a white or pale rose colour, with occasionally a greenish tinge. There are two varieties of the plant—the *Helleborus niger humilifolius*, and *Helleborus niger altifolius*—in the former of which the leaves are shorter than the flower stem, in the latter longer.

This plant is a native of the mountainous regions of southern and temperate Europe. It is found in Greece, Austria, Italy, Switzerland, France, and Spain. It is cultivated in gardens for the beauty of its flowers, which expand in the middle of winter, and have, from this circumstance, given rise to the name of *Christmas rose*, by which the black hellebore is sometimes called.

Till the publication of Tournefort's travels in the Levant, this species of hellebore was regarded as identical with that so well known, under the same title, to the ancient Greeks and Romans. But in the island of Anticyra, and various parts of continental Greece, in which it appears from the testimony of ancient writers that the hellebore abounded, this traveller discovered a species entirely distinct from those before described, and particularly from the *H. niger*. He called it *H. orientalis*, and reasonably inferred that it was the true hellebore of the ancients; and botanists at present generally coincide in this opinion. But as the *H. niger* is also found in some parts of Greece, it is not impossible that the two species were indiscriminately employed. It is, indeed, highly probable that they possess similar properties; and a third—the *H. viridis*—which grows in the west of Europe, is said to be frequently substituted for the *H. niger*, which it closely resembles, if it does not equal in medicinal power. The London College has adopted H. orientalis, under Salisbury's name of *H. officinalis*. The roots of various other plants not belonging to the same genus are said to be frequently substituted for the black hellebore. They may usually be readily distinguished by attending to the characters of the genuine root.*

* The following minute description of the root, which we copy from Geiger's *Handbuch der Pharmacie*, may perhaps be useful in enabling the druggist to distinguish this from other analogous roots mingled with or substituted for it in commerce. "It is usually a many-headed root, with a caudex or body half an inch thick or less, seldom thicker, and several inches long, horizontal, sometimes variously contorted, uneven, knotty, with transverse ridges, slightly striated longitudinally, presenting on its upper surface the short remains of the leaf and flower-stalks, and thickly beset upon the sides and under surface with fibres of the thickness of a straw, and from six to twelve inches long. These are undivided above, but at the distance of from two to six inches from their origin, are furnished with small, slender branches. The colour of the root is dark-brown, sometimes rather light-brown, dull, and for the most part exhibiting a gray, earthy tinge. Inter-

The medicine of which we are treating is sometimes called *melampodium*, in honour of Melampus, an ancient shepherd or physician, who is said to have cured the daughters of king Prætus by giving them the milk of goats which had been fed on hellebore.

*Properties.* Though the whole root is kept in the shops, the fibres are the portion usually recommended. They are about as thick as a straw, when not broken from four inches to a foot in length, smooth, brittle, externally black or deep brown, internally white or yellowish-white, with little smell, and a bitterish, nauseous, acrid taste. In their recent state they are extremely acrimonious, producing on the tongue a burning and benumbing impression like that which results from taking hot liquids into the mouth. This acrimony is diminished by drying, and still further impaired by age. MM. Feneulle and Capron obtained from black hellebore, a volatile oil, an acrid fixed oil, a resinous substance, wax, a volatile acid, bitter extractive, gum, albumen, gallate of potassa, supergallate of lime, a salt of ammonia, and woody fibre. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which are impaired by long boiling.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Black hellebore is a drastic hydragogue cathartic, possessed also of emmenagogue powers, which by some are ascribed to a specific tendency to the uterus, by others are supposed to depend solely on the purgative property. In overdoses it produces inflammation of the gastric and intestinal mucous membrane, with violent vomiting, hypercatharsis, vertigo, cramp, and convulsions, which sometimes end in death. The fresh root applied to the skin produces inflammation and even vesication. The medicine was very highly esteemed by the ancients, who employed it in mania, melancholy, amenorrhœa, dropsy, epilepsy, various cutaneous affections, and verminose diseases. By the earlier modern physicians it was also much used. *Bacher's pills*, celebrated for the cure of dropsy, consisted chiefly of black hellebore. It is at present little employed, except as an emmenagogue, in which capacity it is very highly esteemed by some practitioners. Dr. Mead considered it superior to all other medicines belonging to this class. It may be given in substance, extract, decoction, or tincture. The dose of the powdered root is from ten to twenty grains as a drastic purge, two or three grains as an alterative. The decoction is prepared by boiling two drachms in a pint of water, of which a fluidounce may be given every four hours till it operates. The extract and tincture are officinal.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Hellebori, *U. S., Dub.;* Tinctura Hellebori, *U. S., Lond., Dub.* W.

## HEPATICA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Liverwort.*

"The leaves of Hepatica Americana." *U. S.*

Hepatica. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* three-leaved. *Petals* six to nine. *Seeds* naked. *Nuttall.*

nally it is whitish, with a somewhat darker pith, which, when cut transversely, shows lighter converging rays. Sometimes it is porous. It has a medullary or fleshy, not a ligneous consistence. The fibres, when dried, are wrinkled, very brittle, sometimes grayish internally, horny, with a white point in the centre. The odour of the dried root is feeble, somewhat like that of seneka, but more nauseous, especially when the root is rubbed with water. The taste is at first sweetish, then nauseously acrid and biting, but not very durable, and slightly bitterish." *Band.* ii. *s.* 1181.

*Hepatica Americana.* De Cand.; Eaton, *Man. of Bot.* p. 241.—*H. triloba.* Willd. *Enum.;* Figured in Rafinesque's *Med. Flor*, i. 238. Botanists generally admit but one species of Hepatica, the *H. triloba*, and consider as accidental the differences of structure and colour observable in the plant. Pursh speaks of two varieties, one with the lobes of the leaf oval and acute, the other with the lobes rounded and obtuse. These are considered as distinct species by De Candolle, and the latter is the one which has been adopted by the Pharmacopœia, and is popularly employed as a medicine in this country, under the name of *liverwort.* Both have a perennial fibrous root, with three-lobed leaves, cordate at their base, coriaceous, nearly smooth, glaucous and purplish beneath, and supported upon hairy footstalks from four to eight inches long, which spring directly from the root. The scapes or flower-stems are several in number, of the same length with the petioles, round, hairy, and terminating in a single white, bluish, or purplish flower. The calyx is at a little distance below the corolla, and is considered by some an involucre, while the corolla takes the name of the calyx. In the *H. acutiloba* the leaves are cordate, with from three to five entire, acute lobes; and the leaflets of the calyx are acute. In the *H. Americana* the leaves are cordate-reniform, with three entire, roundish, obtuse lobes; and the leaflets of the calyx are obtuse. Both are indigenous, growing in woods upon the sides of hills and mountains; the former, according to Eaton, preferring the northern, the latter the southern exposure. The leaves resist the cold of the winter, and the flowers make their appearance early in spring. The whole plant is used.

It is without smell, and has a mucilaginous, somewhat astringent, slightly bitterish taste. Water extracts all its active properties.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Liverwort is a very mild, demulcent tonic and astringent, supposed by some to possess diuretic and deobstruent virtues. It was formerly used to some extent in Europe in various complaints, especially in chronic hepatic affections; but has fallen into entire neglect. In this country, some years since, it attracted much attention as a remedy in hæmoptysis and chronic coughs, and acquired for a time great popular confidence. Its credit, however, has declined. It may be used in infusion and taken ad libitum. The term *liverwort* properly belongs to the cryptogamous genus *Marchantia.* W.

## HERACLEUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Masterwort.*

"The root of Heracleum lanatum." *U. S.*

Heracleum. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* elliptical, emarginate, compressed, striated, margined. *Corolla* difform, inflexed, emarginate. *Involucre* caducous. *Willd.*

*Heracleum lanatum.* Michaux, *Flor. Boreal. Am.* i. 166. This is one of our largest indigenous umbelliferous plants. The root is perennial, sending up annually a hollow pubescent stem, from three to five feet high, and often more than an inch in thickness. The leaves are ternate, downy on their under surface, and supported on downy footstalks; the leaflets petiolate, roundish, cordate, and lobed. The flowers are white, in large umbels, and followed by orbicular seeds.

Like the European species this is sometimes called cow-parsnip. It

grows in meadows and along fences or hedges, from Canada to Pennsylvania, and flowers in June.

The root, which is the officinal part, bears some resemblance to that of common parsley in appearance. It has a strong disagreeable odour, and a very acrid taste. Both the leaves and root excite redness and inflammation when applied to the skin. Dr. Bigelow considers the plant poisonous, and advises caution in its use, especially when it is gathered from a damp situation.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Masterwort appears to be somewhat stimulant and carminative, and was used successfully by Dr. Orne, of Salem, Massachusetts, in cases of epilepsy, attended with flatulence and gastric disorder. He directed two or three drachms of the pulverized root to be taken daily, for a long time, and a strong infusion of the leaves to be drunk at bed-time. (*Thacher's Dispensatory.*) W.

## HEUCHERA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Alum-root.*

"The root of Heuchera Americana." *U. S.*

Heuchera. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Saxifragaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft. *Petals* five, small. *Capsule* bi-rostrate, bilocular, many-seeded. *Nuttall.*

*Heuchera Americana.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1328; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 159.—*H. cortusa.* Michaux, *Flor. Boreal. Am.* i. 171.—*H. viscida.* Pursh, *Flor. Am. Sept.* p. 187. The *alum-root* or *American sanicle* is a perennial, herbaceous plant, the leaves of which are all radical, petiolate, cordate, with rounded lobes, furnished with obtuse mucronate teeth. There is no proper stem; but numerous scapes or flower-stems are sent up by the same root, from one to three feet in height, very hairy in their upper part, and terminating in long, loose, pyramidal, dichotomous panicles. The calyx is small, with obtuse segments; the petals lanceolate, rose-coloured, and of the same length with the calyx; the filaments much longer, yellowish, and surmounted by small, red, globose anthers. The whole plant is covered with a viscid pubescence.

It is found in shady, rocky situations, from New England to Carolina, and flowers in June and July. The root is the medicinal portion. It is horizontal, somewhat compressed, knotty, irregular, yellowish, and of a strongly styptic taste.

*Medical Properties.* Alum-root is powerfully astringent, and may be employed in similar cases with other medicines belonging to the same class. It has hitherto, however, been little used. We are informed in Dr. Barton's "Collections," that it is applied by the Indians to wounds and obstinate ulcers, and that it is the basis of a powder which, when the author wrote, enjoyed some reputation as a cure for cancer. W.

## HIRUDO. *Lond.*

### *The Leech.*

*Off. Syn.* HIRUDO MEDICINALIS. *Dub.*

Sangsue, *Fr.*; Blutegel, *Germ.*; Mignatta, *Ital.*; Sanguijuela, *Span.*

Hirudo. *Class* 1, Annelides. *Order* 3, Abranchiatæ. *Family* 2, Asetigeræ. *Cuvier.*

The leech belongs to that class of invertebrated articulated animals called *Annelides*. This class contains the worms with red blood, having soft retractile bodies composed of numerous segments or rings, breathing generally by means of branchiæ, with a nervous system consisting in a double knotted cord, destitute of feet, and supplying their place by the contractile power of their segments or rings. The third order of this class—*Abranchiatæ*—comprehends those worms which have no apparent external organ of respiration. This order is again divided into two families, to the second of which—the *Asetigeræ*, or those not having setæ to enable them to crawl—the leech belongs.

It is an aquatic worm with a flattened body, tapering towards each end, and terminating in circular flattened disks, the hinder one being the larger of the two. It swims with a vertical undulating motion, and moves when out of the water by means of these disks or suckers, fastening itself first by one and then by the other, and alternately stretching out and contracting its body. The mouth is placed in the centre of the anterior disk, and is furnished with three cartilaginous lens-shaped jaws at the entrance of the alimentary canal. These jaws are lined at their edges with fine sharp teeth, and meet so as to make a triangular incision in the flesh. The head is furnished with small raised points, supposed by some to be eyes. Respiration is carried on through small apertures ranged along the inferior surface. The nervous system consists of a cord extending the whole length, furnished with numerous ganglions. The intestinal canal is straight and terminates in the anus, near the posterior disk. Although hermaphrodite, leeches mutually impregnate each other. They are oviparous, and the eggs, varying from six to fifteen, are contained in a sort of spongy, slimy coccoon, from half an inch to an inch in diameter. These are deposited near the edge of the water, and hatched by the heat of the sun. The leech is torpid during the winter, and casts off from time to time a thick slimy coating from its skin. It can live a considerable time in sphagnous moss, or in moistened earth, and is frequently transported in this manner to great distances by the dealers.

Savigny has divided the genus Hirudo of Linnæus into several genera. The true leech is the Sanguisuga of this author, and is characterized by its three lenticular jaws, each armed with two rows of teeth, and by having ten ocular points.

Several species are used for medicinal purposes, of which the most common are the gray and the green leech of Europe, both of which are varieties of the *Hirudo medicinalis* of Linnæus; and the *Hirudo decora* of this country.

1. *Hirudo medicinalis*, Linn. *Ed. Gmel.* I. 3095.—*Sanguisuga officinalis.* Savigny, *Mon. Hir. p.* 112. *t.* 5. *f.* 1. *The green leech.*—*Sanguisuga medicinalis.* Savigny, *Mon. Hir. p.* 114, *t.* 5. *f.* 2. *The gray leech.* Many of the best zoologists regard the *Sanguisuga officinalis and S. medicinalis* of Savigny as mere varieties. They are both marked with six longitudinal dorsal ferruginous stripes, the four lateral ones being interrupted or tesselated with black spots. The colour of the back varies from a blackish to a grayish-green. The belly in the first variety is of a yellowish-green colour, free from spots, and bordered with longitudinal black stripes. In the second it is of a green colour, bordered and maculated with black. This leech varies from two to three or four inches in length. It inhabits marshes and running streams, and is found abundantly throughout Europe.

The great use made of leeches in the modern practice of medicine has occasioned them to become a considerable article of commerce. They are collected in Spain, France, Italy, and Germany, and carried in large numbers

to London and Paris. They are also frequently brought to this country; as the practitioners in some of our large cities use only the foreign leech, although our own waters furnish an inexhaustible supply of this useful worm.

2. *Hirudo decora.* Say, *Major Long's Second Expedition*, ii. 268. The medicinal leech of America has been described by Say under the name of *Hirudo decora*, in the Appendix to the Second Expedition of Major Long. Its back is of a deep pistachio green colour, with three longitudinal rows of square spots. These spots are placed on every fifth ring, and are twenty-two in number. The lateral rows of spots are black, and the middle range of a light brownish-orange colour. The belly is of the same colour, variously and irregularly spotted with black. The American leech sometimes attains the length of four or five inches, although its usual length is from two to three. It does not make so large and deep an incision as the European leech, and draws less blood.

The use of the indigenous leech is nearly restricted to the city of Philadelphia. The practitioners of New York and Boston depend for their supplies upon foreign countries, and leeching is seldom resorted to in the southern or western states. Those which are used in Philadelphia are generally brought from Bucks and Berks county in Pennsylvania, and occasionally from other parts of the State. It is estimated that from 200,000 to 250,000 are annually consumed.

The proper preservation of leeches is an object of importance to the practitioner, as they are liable to great and sudden mortality. They are usually kept in jars in clear water, which should be changed twice or three times a week. The jar must be covered with a linen cloth, and placed in a situation not liable to sudden changes of temperature. They will live a long time, and continue active and healthy, without any other attention than that of frequently changing the water in which they are kept. M. Derheims has proposed the following excellent method of preserving them. In the bottom of a large basin or trough of marble he places a bed, six or seven inches deep, of a mixture of moss, turf, and fragments of wood. He strews pebbles above, so as to retain them in their place without compressing them too much, or preventing the water from freely penetrating them. At one end of the trough, and about mid-way of its height, is placed a thin slab of marble or earthenware, pierced with numerous holes and covered with a bed of moss, which is compressed by a thick layer of pebbles. The reservoir being thus disposed is half filled with water, so that the moss and pebbles on the shelf shall be kept constantly moist. The basin is protected from the light by a linen cover stretched over it. By this arrangement the natural habits of the leech are not counteracted. One of these habits, essential to its health, is that of drawing itself through the moss and roots to clear its body from the slimy coat which forms on its skin, and is a principal cause of its disease and death.

*Medical Uses.*—Leeches afford the least painful, and in many instances the most effectual means for the local abstraction of blood. They are often applicable to parts which, either from their situation, or their great tenderness when inflamed, do not admit of the use of cups; and in the cases of infants, are, under all circumstances, preferable to this instrument. They are indeed a powerful therapeutic agent, and give to the physician in many instances, a control over disease which he could obtain in no other way. Their use is in great measure restricted to the treatment of local inflammations; and, as a general rule, they should not be resorted to until the force of the circulation has been diminished by bleeding from the arm, or in the natural progress of the complaint.

In applying leeches to the skin, care should be taken to shave off the hair, if there be any, and to have the part well cleansed with soap and water, and afterwards with pure water. If the leech does not bite readily, the skin should be moistened with a little blood, or milk and water. Sometimes the leech is put into a large quill open at both ends, and applied with the head to the skin until it fastens itself, when the quill is withdrawn. If it be desirable that the leech shall bite in a particular spot, this end may be attained by cutting a small hole in a piece of blotting paper, and then applying this moistened to the skin, so that the hole shall be immediately over the spot from which the blood is to be taken. Leeches continue to draw blood until they are gorged, when they drop off. The quantity of blood which they draw varies according to the part to which they are applied, and the degree of inflammation existing in it. In the loose and vascular textures they will abstract more than in those which are firm and compact, and more from an inflamed than a healthy part. As a general rule, our leechers apply six for every fluidounce of blood. A single European leech will draw from half an ounce to an ounce. The quantity may often be much increased by bathing the wound with warm water. Leeches will continue to suck after their tails are cut off, which is sometimes done, although it is a barbarous practice. They may be separated from the skin at any time by sprinkling a little salt upon them. After they drop off the same application will make them disgorge the blood they have swallowed. Some leechers draw the leeches from the tail to the head through their fingers, and thus squeeze out the blood, after which all that is necessary is to put them in clean water and change it frequently. Leeches which are gorged with blood should be kept in a vessel by themselves, as they are more subject to disease, and often occasion a great mortality among the others. They should not be again used until they have recovered their activity.

In cases where the bleeding from leech-bites continues longer than is desirable, it may be stopped by continued pressure, with the application of lint, or by touching the wounds with lunar caustic.* It may sometimes be necessary, in the case of a deep bite, to sew the wound, which is readily done with a single stitch of the needle that need not penetrate deeper than the cutis. D. B. S.

## HORDEUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Barley.*

"The decorticated seeds of Hordeum distichon." *U. S., Ed.* "Hordeum distichon. *Semina integumentis nudata.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* HORDEUM DISTICHON. Semina decorticata. *Dub.*
Orge, *Fr.;* Gerstengraupen, *Germ.;* Orzo, *Ital.;* Cebada. *Span.*

HORDEUM. *Sex. Syst.* Triandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* lateral, two-valved, one flowered, three-fold. *Willd.*

Several species of Hordeum are cultivated in different parts of the world. The most common are the *H. vulgare*, and *H. distichon*, both of which have been introduced into the United States.

1. *Hordeum vulgare.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 472; Loudon's *Encyc. of Plants*, p. 73. The culm or stalk of common barley is from two to four feet in height, fistular, and furnished with alternate, sheathing, lanceolate,

* A little cotton, impregnated with a saturated solution of alum, will sometimes be found an effectual application.

roughish, and pointed leaves. The flowers are all perfect, and arranged in a close terminal spike, the axis of which is dentate, and on each tooth supports three sessile flowers. The calyx or outer chaff has two valves. The corolla or inner chaff is also composed of two valves, of which the exterior is larger than the other, and terminates in a long, rough, serrated awn or beard. The seeds are arranged in four rows.

2. *H. distichon.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 473; Loudon's *Encyc. of Plants*, p. 73. This species is distinguished by its flat spike or ear, which on each flat side has a double row of imperfect or male florets without beards, and on each edge, a single row of bearded perfect or hermaphrodite florets. The seeds therefore are in two rows, as indicated by the specific name of the plant.

The original country of the cultivated barley is unknown. The plant has been found growing wild in Sicily, and various parts of the interior of Asia; but it may have been introduced into these places. The *H. vulgare* is said by Pursh to grow in some parts of the United States, apparently in a wild state. The seeds are used in various forms.

1. In their natural state they are oval, oblong, pointed at one end, obtuse at the other, marked with a longitudinal furrow, of a yellowish colour externally, white within, having a faint odour when in mass, and a mild sweetish taste. They contain, according to Proust, in 100 parts, 32 of starch, 3 of gluten, 5 of sugar, 4 of gum, 1 of yellow resin, and 55 of *hordein*, a principle closely analogous to lignin. Berzelius suggests that hordein may be an intimate mixture of vegetable fibre with gluten and starch, which are very difficultly separable as they exist in this grain. Einhoff found in 100 parts, 67·18 of starch, 5·21 of uncrystallizable sugar, 4·62 of gum, 3·52 of gluten, 1·15 of albumen, 0·24 of phosphate of lime, and 7·29 of vegetable fibre; the remainder being water and loss.

2. *Malt* consists of the seeds made to germinate by warmth and moisture, and then baked so as to deprive them of vitality. By this process the sugar, starch, and gum are increased at the expense of the *hordein*, as shown by the analysis of Proust, who found in 100 parts of malt, 56 of starch, 1 of gluten, 15 of sugar, 15 of gum, 1 of yellow resin, and only 12 of *hordein*. Berzelius attributes the diminution of the hordein to the separation, during germination, of the gluten or starch from the fibrous matter with which he supposes them to be associated in that substance. It is in the form of malt that barley is so largely consumed in the manufacture of malt liquors.

An interesting substance called *diastase* has been discovered by MM. Payen and Persoz in the seeds of barley, oats, and wheat, and in the potato. It is found, however, only after these have undergone germination, of which process it appears to be a product. Germinated barley seldom contains it in larger proportion than two parts in a thousand. It is obtained by bruising freshly germinated barley, adding about half its weight of water, expressing strongly, treating the viscid liquid thus obtained with sufficient alcohol to destroy its viscidity, then separating the coagulated albumen, and adding a fresh portion of alcohol, which precipitates the diastase in an impure state. To render it pure, it must be redissolved as often as three times in water, and precipitated by alcohol. It is solid, white, tasteless, soluble in water and weak alcohol, but insoluble in the latter fluid in a concentrated state. Though without action upon gum and sugar, it has the extraordinary property, when mixed, in the proportion of only one part to 2000, with starch suspended in water, and maintained at a temperature of about 160°, of converting this principle into dextrine and the sugar of grapes. The

whole of the starch undergoes this change, with the exception of the teguments of the granules, amounting to about 4 parts in 1000.

3. *Hulled barley* is merely the grain deprived of its husk, which, according to Einhoff, amounts to 18·75 parts in the hundred.

4. *Barley meal* is formed by grinding the seeds previously deprived of their husk. It has a grayish-white colour, and contains, according to Fourcroy and Vauquelin, an oleaginous substance, sugar, starch, azotized matter, acetic acid, phosphate of lime and magnesia, silica, and iron. It may be made into a coarse, heavy, hard bread, which in some countries is much used for food.

5. *Pearl barley—hordeum perlatum*—is the seed deprived of all its investments, and afterwards rounded and polished in a mill. It is in small round or oval grains, having the remains of the longitudinal furrow of the seeds, and of a pearly whiteness. It is wholly destitute of hordein, and abounds in starch, with some gluten, sugar, and gum. This is the proper officinal form of barley, and is kept in the shops almost to the exclusion of the others.

*Medical Properties.* Barley is one of the mildest and least irritating of farinaceous substances; and, though not medically used in its solid state, forms by decoction with water a drink admirably adapted to febrile and inflammatory complaints, and much employed from the times of Hippocrates and Galen to the present. Pearl barley is the form usually preferred for the preparation of the decoction, though the hulled grain is sometimes used, and malt affords a liquor more demulcent and nutritious, and therefore better adapted to cases of disease which require a supporting treatment. (See *Decoctum Hordei.*) The decoction of malt may be prepared by boiling from two to four ounces in a quart of water and straining the liquor. When hops are added, the decoction takes the name of wort, and acquires tonic properties, which render it useful in debilitated conditions of the system, especially those which attend the suppurative process.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Hordei, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Decoctum Hordei Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## HUMULUS. *U. S.*

### *Hops.*

"The strobiles of Humulus Lupulus." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* LUPULUS. Humulus Lupulus. *Strobili exsiccati. Lond.;* LUPULUS. Catkin of Humulus Lupulus. *Ed.;* HUMULUS LUPULUS. Strobili siccati. *Dub.*

Houblon, *Fr.;* Hopfen, *Germ.;* Luppolo, *Ital.;* Lupulo, Hombrecillo, *Span.*

Humulus. *Sex. Syst.* Diœcia Pentandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Calyx* five-leaved. *Corolla* none. Female. *Calyx* one-leafed, obliquely spreading, entire. *Corolla* none. *Styles* two. *Seed* one, within a leafy calyx. *Willd.*

*Humulus Lupulus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 769; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 163. The root of the hop is perennial, and sends up numerous annual angular, rough, flexible stems, which twine around neighbouring objects in a spiral direction, from left to right, and climb to a great height. The leaves are opposite, and stand upon long footstalks. The smaller are sometimes cordate; the larger have three or five lobes; all are serrate, of a deep green colour on the upper surface, and, together with the petioles, extremely rough, with minute prickles. At the base of the footstalks are two or four smooth,

ovate, reflexed stipules. The flowers are numerous, axillary, and furnished with bractes. The male flowers are yellowish-white, and arranged in panicles; the female, which grow on a separate plant, are pale green, and disposed in solitary, peduncled aments, composed of membranous scales, ovate, acute, and tubular at the base. Each scale bears near its base, on its inner surface, two flowers, consisting of a roundish compressed germ, and two styles, with long filiform stigmas. The aments are converted into ovate membranous cones or strobiles, the scales of which contain each at their base two small seeds, surrounded by a yellow, granular, resinous powder.

The hop is a native of North America and Europe. It is occasionally found growing wild in the Eastern States, and, according to Mr. Nuttall, is abundant on the banks of the Mississippi and Missouri. In New England it is extensively cultivated, and most of the hops consumed in the United States, are supplied by that district of country. The part of the plant used, as well in the preparation of malt liquors as in medicine, is the fruit or strobiles. These when fully ripe are picked from the plant, dried by artificial heat, packed in bales, and sent into the market, under the name of hops.

They consist of numerous thin, translucent, veined, leaf-like scales, which are of a pale greenish-yellow colour, and contain near their base two small, round, black seeds. Though brittle when quite dry, they are pulverized with great difficulty. Their odour is strong, peculiar, somewhat narcotic, and fragrant; their taste very bitter, aromatic, and slightly astringent. Their aroma, bitterness, and astringency are imparted to water by decoction; but the first mentioned property is dissipated by long boiling. The most active part of hops is a substance secreted by the scales, and in the dried fruit existing upon their surface in the form of a powder composed of very small granules. This substance was called *lupulin* by the late Dr. A. W. Ives, of New York, by whom its properties were first investigated, and made generally known; though it appears to have been previously noticed by Sir J. E. Smith of England, and M. Planche of France. It enters into the officinal catalogue of the United States Pharmacopœia. The scales themselves, however, are not destitute of virtues, and contain, as shown by MM. Payen and Chevallier, the same active principles as the powder upon their surface, though in smaller proportion.

Lupulina. *Lupulin. U. S.* This is obtained separate by rubbing or threshing and sifting the strobiles, of which it constitutes from one-sixth to one-tenth by weight. It is in the state of a yellowish powder, mixed with minute particles of the scales, from which it cannot be entirely freed when procured by a mechanical process. It has the peculiar flavour of hops, and appeared to MM. Lebaillif and Raspail, when examined by the microscope, to consist of globules filled with a yellow matter, resembling in this respect the pollen of vegetables. It is inflammable, and when moderately heated becomes somewhat adhesive. MM. Chevallier and Payen obtained from 200 parts, 105 of resin, and 25 of a peculiar bitter principle, besides volatile oil, gum, traces of fixed oil, a small quantity of an azotized substance, and various salts. Dr. Ives found in 120 grains, 5 of tannin, 10 of extractive, 11 of bitter principle, 12 of wax, 36 of resin, and 46 of lignin. The virtues of the powder probably reside in the volatile oil and bitter principle, and are readily imparted to alcohol. By boiling in water the bitterness is extracted, but the aroma is partially driven off. The *volatile oil*, which may be obtained by distillation with water, is yellowish, of the odour of hops, of an acrid taste, and lighter than water. It is said to have narcotic properties.

The bitter principle, which is called *lupulite* or *lupuline*, may be procured by treating with alcohol the aqueous extract of lupulin previously mixed

with a little lime, evaporating the tincture thus formed, treating the resulting extract with water, evaporating the solution, and washing the residue with ether. In a state of purity, it is yellowish or orange-yellow, inodorous at common temperatures, but of the smell of hops when heated, of the peculiar bitter taste of hops, slightly soluble in water which takes up five per cent. of its weight, readily soluble in alcohol, almost insoluble in ether, neither acid nor alkaline in its reaction, and without nitrogen in its composition. It is scarcely affected by the weak acids or alkaline solutions, or by the metallic salts. It is probably the tonic principle of the medicine.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Hops are tonic and moderately narcotic, and have been highly recommended in diseases of general or local debility, associated with morbid vigilance, or other nervous derangement. They have some tendency to produce sleep and relieve pain, and may be used for these purposes in cases where opiates, from their tendency to constipate, or other cause, are inadmissible. Diuretic properties have also been ascribed to them, but are by no means very obvious. The complaints in which they have been found most useful are dyspepsia, and the nervous tremors, wakefulness, and delirium of drunkards. Dr. Maton found the extract advantageous in allaying the pain of articular rheumatism.

The medicine may be given in substance, infusion, tincture, or extract. From three to twenty grains are mentioned as the dose of the powder; but the quantity is too small to produce any decided effect: and this mode of administration is in fact scarcely ever resorted to. An infusion prepared from half an ounce of hops and a pint of boiling water, may be given in the dose of two fluidounces three or four times a day. The extract and tincture are officinal. (See *Extractum Humuli Lupuli* and *Tinctura Humuli.*) A pillow of hops has been found useful in allaying restlessness and producing sleep, in cases of nervous derangement. They should be moistened with some spirituous liquor previously to being placed under the head of the patient, in order to prevent their rustling noise. Fomentations with hops, and cataplasms made by mixing them with some emollient adhesive substance, are often beneficial in local pains and tumefactions. An ointment of the powder with lard is recommended by Mr. Freake as an application to cancerous sores, the pain of which it has relieved when other means have failed.

All the effects of the preparations of hops may be obtained with greater certainty and convenience by the use of *lupulin.* The dose of this in substance is from six to twelve grains, given in the form of pills, which may be made by simply rubbing the powder in a warm mortar till it acquires the consistence of a ductile mass, and then moulding it into the proper shape. A tincture is directed by the United States Pharmacopœia. (See *Tinctura Lupulinæ.*) Lupulin may be incorporated with poultices, or formed into an ointment with lard, and used externally for the same purposes as the hops themselves.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Humuli Lupuli, *Dub., Lond., Ed.;* Infusum Lupuli, *U. S., Lond.;* Tinctura Humuli, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Lupulinæ, *U. S., Ed.* W.

# HYDRARGYRUM. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

## *Mercury.*

Quicksilver; Mercurius, *Lat.;* Mercure, Vif argent, *Fr.;* Quecksilber, *Germ.;* Mercurio, *Ital.;* Azógue, *Span.* and *Port.*

This metal is found pure, combined with sulphur, united with silver, and in the form of protochloride (native calomel); but of all its combinations, the most abundant is the bisulphuret, or native cinnabar. Its most important mines are found at Almaden in Spain, at Idria in Carniola, in the Duchy of Deux-Ponts, at Durasno in Mexico, near Azogue in New Granada, and near Huancavelica in Peru. It also occurs in the Philippine Islands and China. The most ancient and productive mine is that of Almaden.

*Extraction.* Nearly all the mercury consumed in medicine and the arts, is obtained from the bisulphuret, or native cinnabar. It is extracted by two principal processes. According to one process the mineral is picked, pounded, and mixed with lime. The mixture is then introduced into cast iron retorts, which are placed in rows, one above the other, in an oblong furnace, and connected with earthenware receivers, one-third full of water. Heat being applied, the lime combines with the sulphur, so as to form sulphuret of calcium and sulphate of lime, while the mercury distils over, and is condensed in the receivers. The other process is practised at Almaden in Spain. Here a square furnace is employed, the floor of which is pierced with many holes, for the passage of the flame from the fireplace underneath. At the upper and lateral part of the furnace, holes are made, which communicate with several rows of *aludels*,* which terminate in a small chamber that serves both as condenser and receiver. The mineral, having been picked by hand and pulverized, is kneaded with clay and formed into small masses which are placed on the floor of the furnace. The heat being applied, the sulphur undergoes combustion, while the mercury, being volatilized, passes through the aludels to be condensed in the chamber. This process economizes fuel, but is wasteful of the mercury.

*Commercial History.* Mercury is imported into this country generally in cylindrical wrought-iron bottles, called flasks, each containing 76½ pounds, and comes principally from the Atlantic ports of Spain, particularly Cadiz. A portion also is received from the Austrian port of Trieste, from which it generally comes tied up in whole skins of white leather, forming bags, each containing 31 pounds, and four of which are usually packed together with straw in a rough flattened keg. In both Spain and Austria, the produce of the quicksilver mines is a government monopoly. In Spain all the metal is brought from the mines to Seville, whence, after paying an export duty, it is carried by small vessels down the river Guadalquivir to Cadiz and Gibraltar, which are the chief places of its depot for foreign commerce. The quantity imported into the United States varies in different years. Its value for the year ending in Sept. 1832, exceeded two hundred and sixty-three thousand dollars. The greater part received is exported again, principally to Mexico, Chili, and China. Its principal consumption is caused by its employment in the extraction of silver and gold from its ores, and in the preparation of vermilion. In the United States it is consumed for making thermometers and barometers, for silvering looking-glasses, and for pre-

* Aludels are a kind of pot, open at both ends, and which admit of being adjusted to one another, so as to form a sort of tube.

paring various pharmaceutical compounds. Of late the home consumption has increased, in consequence of its employment in the mining operations of the gold region of the Southern States.

*Properties.* Mercury is a very brilliant liquid, of a silver-white colour, and without taste or smell. When perfectly pure it undergoes no alteration by the action of air or water, but, in its ordinary state, suffers a slight tarnish. When heated to near the boiling point, it gradually combines with oxygen, and becomes converted into deutoxide; but at the temperature of ebullition, it parts with the oxygen which it had absorbed, and is reduced again to the metallic state. Its sp. gr. is 13·5, and its equivalent number 202. Liquid at ordinary temperatures, it freezes at 39° below zero, and boils at 656°. When frozen, it forms a malleable solid resembling lead. It is a good conductor of caloric, and its specific heat is small. It is not attacked by muriatic acid, nor by cold sulphuric acid; but boiling sulphuric acid, or cold nitric acid dissolves it, generating either a sulphate or nitrate of the deutoxide, with the extrication, in the former case, of sulphurous acid, in the latter, of nitric oxide becoming nitrous acid red fumes. Its combinations are numerous, and several of them constitute important medicines. It forms two oxides, two sulphurets, two chlorides, three iodides, and one cyanuret, all of which, excepting the protosulphuret and sesquiodide, are officinal, and will be noticed elsewhere under separate heads. Both the oxides are capable of uniting with acids so as to form salts, of which the nitrate, sulphate, bisulphate, and acetate of the deutoxide are officinal, or enter into officinal combinations.

Mercury, as it occurs in commerce, is generally sufficiently pure for pharmaceutical purposes. Occasionally it contains foreign metals, such as lead, bismuth, and tin. Mr. Brande informs us that in examining large quantities of this metal in the London market, he found it only in one instance intentionally adulterated. When impure, the metal has a dull appearance, easily tarnishes, is deficient in due fluidity and mobility, as shown by its not forming round globules, is not totally dissipated by heat, and when rolled over white paper leaves a trace. If agitated with strong sulphuric acid, the adulterating metals become oxidized, and in this manner the mercury may in part be purified. Lead is detected by shaking the suspected metal with equal parts of acetic acid and water, and then testing the acid by sulphate of soda, or iodide of potassium. The former will produce a white, the latter a yellow precipitate, if lead be present. Bismuth is discovered by dropping a nitric solution of the mercury, prepared without heat, into distilled water, when the subnitrate of bismuth will precipitate. The solubility of the metal in nitric acid shows that tin is not present; and if sulphuretted hydrogen does not act upon muriatic acid previously boiled upon the metal, the absence of most other metals is indicated.

Mercury may be purified, according to Berzelius, by digesting it with a small portion of nitric acid, or with a solution of bichloride of mercury (corrosive sublimate); whereby all the ordinary contaminating metals will be removed. It is, however, usually purified by distillation; and the Dublin College has given directions for conducting the process. (See *Hydrargyrum Purificatum.*)

*Medical Properties.* Mercury, in its uncombined state, is deemed inert; but in a state of combination, it acts as a peculiar and universal stimulant. When exhibited in a state of minute division, as it exists in several preparations, it produces its peculiar effects; but this does not prove that the uncombined metal is active, but only that the condition of minute division is favourable to its entering into combination in the stomach. Its combina-

tions exhibit certain general medical properties and effects, which belong to the whole as a class; while each individual preparation is characterized by some peculiarity in its operation. Our business, in the present place, is to consider generally the physiological action of mercury, and the principles by which its administration should be regulated; while its effects, as modified in its different combinations, will more properly be noticed under the head of each preparation individually.

Of the modus operandi of mercury we know nothing, except that it probably acts through the medium of the circulation, and that it possesses a peculiar alterative power over the vital functions, which enables it in many cases to subvert diseased actions by substituting its own in their stead. This alterative power is sometimes exerted, without being attended with any other vital phenomenon than the removal of the disease, while at other times it is attended with certain obvious effects, indicative of the agency of a potent stimulus. In the latter case, its operation is marked by a quickened circulation, with a frequent, jerking pulse, by an increased activity imparted to all the secretory functions, particularly those of the salivary glands and the liver, by an exaltation of nervous sensibility, and, in short, by a general excitement of the organic actions of the system. When its effects are no otherwise obvious than in the subversion of disease, its operation, though so slight and imperceptible as altogether to escape notice, may be presumed to be the same as when it produces obviously stimulating effects.

When mercury acts insensibly as an alterative, there is not the least apparent disturbance of the circulation; but when it operates decidedly and obviously, it is very prone to let the brunt of its action fall upon the salivary glands, causing, in many instances, an immoderate flow of saliva, and constituting the condition denominated ptyalism or salivation. Under these circumstances, to the alterative effects of the mineral are added those of depletion and revulsion. In the saliva, discharged as a consequence of its action, mercury has been detected by chemical tests. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 625.) Occasionally its depletory action is exhibited in an increased secretion of urine, or an immoderate flow of the bile; and where ptyalism cannot be induced, and either of these secretions becomes considerably augmented, the circumstance may be held as equally conclusive of the constitutional impression of the mercury, as if the mouth had been affected.

Mercury has been used in almost all diseases, but too often empirically, and without the guidance of any recognised therapeutic principle. Nevertheless, its efficacy in certain classes of diseases is universally acknowledged. In functional derangement of the digestive organs, mercurials in minute doses exert a salutary operation, subverting the morbid action, and that too by its insensible alterative effect, without affecting the mouth. In these cases no decided disturbance of the vital functions takes place; but the alvine discharges, if clay-coloured, are generally restored to their natural hue, a certain proof that the remedy is stimulating the liver, and promoting the secretion of the bile. Indeed there is no fact better established in medicine, than that of the influence of the mercurial preparations over the hepatic system; and whether the liver be torpid and obstructed as in jaundice, or pouring out a redundancy of morbid bile as in melæna, its judicious use seems equally efficacious in unloading the viscus, and restoring its secretion to a healthy state. In the acute and chronic hepatitis of India it is considered almost a specific; but here its use must be generally preceded by bleeding, and carried to the extent of exciting ptyalism. In chronic inflammation of the mucous and serous membranes, the alterative effects of mercury are sometimes attended with much benefit. In many of these cases effusion has

taken place; and under these circumstances the mercury often proves useful, by promoting the absorption of the effused fluid, as well as by removing the chronic inflammation on which the effusion depends. Hence it is that the remedy is often given with advantage in chronic forms of meningitis, bronchitis, pleuritis, pneumonia, dysentery, rheumatism, &c., and in hydrocephalus, hydrothorax, ascites, and general dropsy.

Mercury may also be advantageously resorted to in certain states of febrile disease. In some forms of the remittent fever of our own country, a particular stage of its course is marked by a dry tongue, torpor of the bowels, scanty urine, and an arid state of the surface. Here depletion by the lancet or leeches is often inadmissible, and the remedial measure most to be relied on is the judicious employment of mercury. It acts in such cases by increasing the secretions, and promoting the action of the exhalent capillaries, and, perhaps, by producing a new impression, incompatible with the action of the disease.

In syphilitic affections, mercury has been held to be, until of late years, an indispensable specific. Of its mode of action in these affections we know nothing, except that it operates by substituting its own peculiar action for that of the disease. Without entering upon the question of the necessity or non-necessity of mercury in venereal complaints, as out of place in this work, we are free to admit that the discussion which has grown out of it has shown that this remedy has sometimes been unnecessarily resorted to in affections resembling syphilis, though of a different character; and that the disease in question ought to be treated less empirically, and more on the general principles of combating morbid action occurring in other parts. Mercury also appears to exert a peculiar control over the morbid effects of lead; and hence in colica pictonum, it is accounted by some writers to act almost as a specific.

For inducing the specific effects of mercury on the constitution, blue pill or calomel is generally resorted to. In order to produce what we have called the insensible alterative effects of the metal, a grain or two of blue pill may be given in the twenty-four hours, or from a sixth to a fourth of a grain of calomel; or if a gentle ptyalism be our object, from three to five grains of the former, or a grain of the latter, two or three times a day. Where the bowels are peculiarly irritable, it is often necessary to introduce the metal by means of frictions with mercurial ointment; and, where a speedy effect is desired, the internal and external use of the remedy may be simultaneously resorted to.

The first observable effects of mercury in inducing ptyalism are a coppery taste in the mouth, a slight soreness of the gums, and an unpleasant sensation in the sockets of the teeth when the jaws are firmly closed. Shortly afterwards the gums begin to swell, a line of whitish matter is seen along their edges, and the breath is infected with a peculiar and very disagreeable smell, called the mercurial fetor. The saliva at the same time begins to flow; and, if the affection proceeds, the gums, tongue, throat, and face are much swollen; ulcerations attack the lining membrane of the mouth and fauces; the jaws become excessively painful; the tongue is coated with a thick whitish fur; and the saliva flows in streams from the mouth. It occasionally happens, that the affection thus induced in the mouth proceeds to a dangerous extent, inducing extensive ulceration, gangrene, and even hemorrhage. The best remedies are the various astringent and detergent gargles, used sufficiently weak, as the parts are extremely tender. In cases attended with swelling and protrusion of the tongue, the wash is best applied by injection, by means of a large syringe. We have found lead-water among the

best local applications in these cases; and dilute solutions of chlorinated soda or of chlorinated lime, while they correct the fetor and add to the comfort of the patient, will be found to exert a curative influence on the ulcerated surfaces.

While the system is under the specific action of mercury, the blood is more watery, less charged with albumen, fibrin, and red globules, and loaded with a very fetid fatty matter. (*Dr. S. Wright*, as quoted by *Christison.*) When drawn from a vein, it exhibits the same appearance as in inflammatory diseases.

In the foregoing observations we have described the ordinary effects of mercury; but occasionally, in peculiar constitutions, its operation is quite different, being productive of a dangerous disturbance of the vital functions. Mr. Pearson of London has given a detailed account of this occasional peculiarity in the operation of mercury in his work on the venereal disease. The symptoms which characterize it are a small frequent pulse, anxiety about the præcordia, pale and contracted countenance, great nervous agitation, and alarming general debility. Their appearance is the signal for discontinuing the mercury; as a further perseverance with it might be attended with fatal consequences. Mercury is also productive of a peculiar eruption on the skin, which will be found described by the systematic writers under the various names of *hydrargyria*, *eczema mercuriale*, and *lepra mercurialis*.

Those who work in mercury and are, therefore, exposed to its vapours, such as water-gilders, looking-glass silverers, and quicksilver miners, are injured seriously in their health, and not unfrequently affected with shaking palsy, attended with vertigo and other cerebral disorders.

Mercury is sometimes given in the metallic state, in the quantity of a pound or two in obstructions of the bowels, to act by its weight; but the practice is of doubtful advantage.

*Pharmaceutical Preparations.* We shall close our account of mercury by presenting a tabular view of all the officinal preparations of this metal, to be found in the United States and British Pharmacopœias. Mercury is officinal,—

I. In the metallic state.
- Hydrargyrum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*
- Hydrargyrum Purificatum, *Dub.*
- Emplastrum Hydrargyri, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*
- Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Emplastrum Ammoniaci et Hydrargyri, *Ed.*
- Hydrargyrum cum Cretâ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*
- Hydrargyrum cum Magnesiâ, *Dub.*
- Pilulæ Hydrargyri, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Anglicè, *Blue pill.*
- Unguentum Hydrargyri, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Unguentum Hydrargyri Fortius, *Lond.*; Anglicè, *Mercurial ointment.*
- Unguentum Hydrargyri Mitius, *Lond.*, *Dub.*
- Ceratum Hydrargyri Compositum, *Lond.*
- Linimentum Hydrargyri Compositum, *Lond.*

II. Protoxidized.

(*By the action of solution of potassa on calomel.*)
- Hydrargyri Oxidum Nigrum, *U. S.*; Hydrargyri Oxydum Nigrum, *Dub.*

(*By the action of lime-water on calomel.*)
- Hydrargyri Oxydum, *Lond.*

III. Deutoxidized.

(*By the action of heat and air.*)

Hydrargyri Oxydum Rubrum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Red precipitate per se.*

(*By the action of nitric acid.*)

Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum, *U. S., Ed.;* Hydrargyri Nitrico-oxydum, *Lond.;* Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum, *Ed.;* Hydrargyri Oxydum Nitricum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Red precipitate.*

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri, *U. S.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitrico-oxydi, *Lond.;* Unguentum Oxidi Hydrargyri, *Ed.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxydi Nitrici, *Dub.*

(*Obtained by precipitation.*)

Hydrargyri Binoxydum, *Lond.*

IV. Sulphuretted.

Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Nigrum, *U. S., Dub.;* Hydrargyri Sulphuretum cum Sulphure, *Lond.*

Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Rubrum, *U. S., Dub.;* Hydrargyri Bisulphuretum, *Lond.;* Cinnabaris, *Ed.*

V. As a protochloride.

(*Obtained by sublimation.*)

Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite, *U. S.;* Hydrargyri Chloridum, *Lond.;* Calomelas, *Ed.;* Calomelas Sublimatum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Calomel.*

Pilulæ Calomelanos et Opii, *Ed.*

Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ, *U. S.*

Pilulæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis, *U. S.*

Pilulæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Compositæ, *Lond.;* Pilulæ Calomelanos Compositæ, *Ed., Dub.*

(*Obtained by precipitation.*)

Calomelas Præcipitatum, *Dub.*

VI. As a bichloride.

Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum, *U. S.;* Hydrargyri Bichloridum, *Lond.;* Sublimatus Corrosivus, *Ed.;* Hydrargyri Murias Corrosivum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Corrosive sublimate.*

Liquor Hydrargyri Bichloridi, *Lond.*

Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum, *U. S.;* Hydrargyri Ammoniochloridum, *Lond.;* Hydrargyri Precipitatum Album, *Ed.;* Hydrargyri Submurias Ammoniatum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *White precipitate.*

Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati, *U. S.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammonio-chloridi, *Lond.;* Unguentum Precipitati Albi, *Ed.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Submuriatis Ammoniati, *Dub.*

VII. Combined with iodine.

Hydrargyri Iodidum, *U. S., Lond.*

Pilulæ Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Lond.*

Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Lond.*

Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, *U. S.;* Hydrargyri Biniodidum, *Lond., Ed.*

Unguentum Hydrargyri Biniodidi, *Lond.*

VIII. COMBINED WITH CYANOGEN.

Hydrargyri Cyanuretum, *U. S.*, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Bicyanidum, *Lond.*

IX. OXIDIZED AND COMBINED WITH ACIDS.

Hydrargyri Acetas, *Dub.*

Hydrargyri Persulphas, *Dub.*

Hydrargyri Sulphas Flavus, *U. S.;* Hydrargyri Oxydum Sulphuricum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Turpeth mineral.*

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis, *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Unguentum Citrinum, *Ed.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis, vel Unguentum Citrinum, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Citrine ointment.* B.

## HYOSCYAMI FOLIA. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Henbane Leaves.*

"The leaves of Hyoscyamus niger." *U. S.* "Hyoscyamus niger. *Folia.*" *Lond.*.

*Off. Syn.* HYOSCYAMUS. Leaves of Hyoscyamus niger. *Ed.;* HYOSCYAMUS NIGER. Folia. *Dub.*

## HYOSCYAMI SEMEN. *U. S.*

### *Henbane Seed.*

"The seeds of Hyoscyamus niger." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* HYOSCYAMI SEMINA. Hyoscyamus niger. *Semina. Lond.*

Jusquiame noire, *Fr.;* Schwarzes Bilsenkraut, *Germ.;* Giusquiamo nero, *Ital.;* Beleno, *Span.*

HYOSCYAMUS. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* funnel-form, obtuse. *Stamens* inclined. *Capsules* covered with a lid, two-celled. *Willd.*

*Hyoscyamus niger.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1010; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 204. t. 76; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 161. Henbane is usually a biennial plant, with a long, tapering, whitish, fleshy, somewhat branching root, bearing considerable resemblance to that of parsley, for which it has been eaten by mistake. The stem is erect, round, branching, from one to three feet in height, and thickly furnished with leaves. These are large, oblong ovate, deeply sinuated, with pointed segments, undulated, soft to the touch, and at their base embrace the stem. The upper leaves are generally entire. Both the stem and leaves are hairy, viscid, and of a sea-green colour. The flowers form long, one-sided, leafy spikes, which terminate the branches, and hang downwards. They are composed of a calyx with five pointed divisions, a funnel-shaped corolla, with five unequal, obtuse segments at the border, five stamens inserted into the tube of the corolla, and a pistil with a blunt, round stigma. Their colour is an obscure yellow, beautifully variegated with purple veins. The fruit is a globular two-celled capsule, covered with a lid, invested with the persistent calyx, and containing numerous small seeds, which are discharged by the horizontal separation of the lid. The whole plant has a rank offensive smell.

The H. niger seems to be susceptible of considerable diversity of character, giving rise to varieties which have by some been considered as

distinct species. Thus the plant is sometimes annual, the stem simple, the leaves more deeply incised and less hairy than in the common variety, and the flowers yellow without the purple streaks. It has not been determined whether any difference of medical properties is connected with these diversities of character. The plant is found in the northern and eastern sections of the United States, occupying waste grounds in the vicinity of the older settlements, particularly graveyards, old gardens, and the foundations of ruined houses. We have seen a specimen brought from the ruins of Ticonderoga. It is rare, however, in this country, of which it is not a native, having been introduced from Europe. In Great Britain, France, Germany, and other parts of Europe, it grows abundantly along the roads, around villages, amidst rubbish, and in uncultivated places. It flowers in June and July.

The *H. albus*, so named from the whiteness of its flowers, is used in France indiscriminately with the former species, which it resembles exactly in medicinal properties.

All parts of the *Hyoscyamus niger* are possessed of activity. The leaves are the part usually employed, but both these and the seeds are recognised in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias. Much of the efficacy of henbane depends upon the time at which it is gathered. The leaves should be collected soon after the plant has flowered. In the biennial plant, those of the second year are asserted by Dr. Houlton to be greatly preferable to those of the first. The latter, he informs us, are less clammy and fetid, yield less extractive matter, and are medicinally much less efficient. As the plant is sometimes destroyed by the severe winters in England, no leaves of the second year's growth are obtainable, and the market is on these occasions supplied with the medicine of inferior quality. This is, perhaps, one of the causes of its great inequality of strength, and uncertainty of operation. The root also is said to be much more poisonous in the second year than the first.

*Properties.* The recent leaves have, when bruised, a strong, disagreeable, narcotic odour, somewhat like that of tobacco. Their taste is mucilaginous, and very slightly acrid. When dried, they have little smell or taste. Thrown upon the fire, they burn with a crackling noise, as if they contained a nitrate, and at the same time emit a strong odour. Their virtues are completely extracted by diluted alcohol. The watery infusion is of a pale yellow colour, insipid, with the narcotic odour of the plant. The leaves have been analyzed by Lindbergsen, who obtained from them a narcotic principle. The seeds are very small, roundish, compressed, somewhat kidney-shaped, a little wrinkled, of a gray or yellowish-gray colour, of the odour of the plant, and an oleaginous bitterish taste. Analyzed by Brandes, they yielded 24·2 per cent. of fixed oil, 1·4 of a solid fatty substance, traces of sugar, 1·2 of gum, 2·4 of bassorin, 1·5 of starch, 3·4 of a substance soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and precipitated by infusion of galls (phyteumacolla, *Brandes*), 4·5 of albumen soluble or coagulated, 26·0 of vegetable fibre, 24·1 of water, and 9·7 of saline matters, including an alkaline principle called *hyoscyamin* or *hyoscyamia*, combined with malic acid. But the process employed by Brandes for separating this principle, has not succeeded in other hands; and it was doubtful whether the substance obtained by that experimentalist was really what he supposed it to be. Geiger and Hesse were the first to demonstrate the existence of an organic alkali in hyoscyamus. Its extraction from the plant is somewhat difficult, in consequence of its strong tendency to undergo a change by the contact of alkaline solutions, which render it very soluble in water. The following is the

process of the last mentioned chemists. The seeds of the plant are macerated in alcohol; the tincture thus obtained is evaporated by a very gentle heat, decolorized by repeated additions of lime and sulphuric acid, with filtration after each addition, and then still further concentrated by evaporation; an excess of powdered carbonate of soda is added, and the precipitate produced is separated, as speedily as possible, from the alkaline carbonate by expressing and treating it with absolute alcohol, while the mother waters are at the same time treated with ether; the alcoholic and ethereal liquors are united, again treated with lime, filtered, decolorized with animal charcoal, and evaporated by a very gentle heat. If the hyoscyamia now deposited should still be coloured, it will be necessary to combine it anew with an acid, and to treat as before, in order to obtain it quite pure. The product is very small.

*Hyoscyamia* crystallizes in colourless, transparent, silky needles, which are without odour, of an acrid disagreeable taste, slightly soluble in water, very soluble in alcohol and ether, and volatilizable with little change if carefully distilled. It is quickly altered by contact with water and an alkali, and when heated with potassa or soda is completely decomposed, with the disengagement of ammonia. It neutralizes the acids, forming with them crystallizable salts. The infusion of galls precipitates it from its aqueous solution. Both the alkali and its salts are very poisonous; and the smallest quantity, introduced into the eye, produces a dilatation of the pupil, which continues for a long time.

Henbane leaves yield, by destructive distillation, a very poisonous empyreumatic oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Hyoscyamus ranks among the narcotics. In moderate quantities it gently accelerates the circulation, increases the general warmth, occasions a sense of heat in the throat, and after a short period induces sleep. This action is sometimes attended with vertigo, pain in the head, and dilated pupils; and the medicine occasionally acts as a diaphoretic or diuretic, and even produces a pustular eruption. It does not constipate like opium, but, on the contrary, often proves laxative. In over doses it powerfully irritates the brain and alimentary canal, causing dilatation of the pupil, disordered vision, loss of speech, delirium or stupor, convulsions, paralysis, pain in the bowels, diarrhœa, great arterial prostration, petechiæ, and other alarming symptoms, which sometimes end in death. Dissection exhibits marks of inflammation of the stomach and bowels. The poisonous effects are to be counteracted in the same manner as those of opium. Acid drinks, such as lemon-juice and vinegar, are recommended after the evacuation of the stomach. Numerous instances might be adduced from authors to prove the deleterious influence of all parts of the *H. niger*, when taken in large quantities. Upon inferior animals its effects are not always the same. While it proves fatal to birds and dogs, the leaves are eaten with entire impunity by horses, cows, sheep, goats, and swine. It is not impossible that injury has in some cases resulted from the use of milk derived from cows or goats which had been feeding on henbane.

The remedial operation of hyoscyamus is anodyne and soporific. The medicine was known to the ancients, and was employed by some of the earlier modern practitioners; but had fallen into disuse, and was almost forgotten, when Baron Störck again introduced it into notice. By this celebrated physician and some of his successors it was prescribed in numerous diseases, and, if we may credit their testimony, with the happiest effects; but subsequent experience of its operation has been such as very much to narrow the extent of its application. It is at present used almost exclusively

to relieve pain, procure sleep, or quiet irregular nervous action; and is not supposed to exercise any specific curative influence over particular diseases. Even for the purposes which it is calculated to answer, it is infinitely inferior to opium or its preparations; and is generally resorted to only in cases in which the latter remedy is from peculiar circumstances deemed inadmissible. Hyoscyamus has one great advantage over opium in certain cases, that it has no tendency to produce constipation. The diseases to which it is applicable it would be useless to enumerate, as there are few complaints in which circumstances might not be such as to call for its employment. Neuralgic and spasmodic affections, rheumatism, gout, hysteria, and various pectoral diseases, as catarrh, pertussis, asthma, phthisis, &c. are among those in which it is most frequently prescribed. In Europe, where the fresh leaves are readily obtained, it is often applied externally in the shape of lotion, cataplasm, or fomentation, to allay pain and irritation, in scrofulous or cancerous ulcers, scirrhous, hemorrhoidal, or other painful tumours, gouty and rheumatic swellings, and nervous headache. The smoke of the leaves or seeds has also been used in toothache; but the practice is deemed hazardous. The effect of henbane in dilating the pupil, when applied to the conjunctiva, has already been noticed. For this purpose it is used by European oculists, previously to the operation for cataract. An infusion of the leaves, or a solution of the extract, is dropped into the eye. The effect is usually greatest at the end of four hours from the time of application, and in twelve hours ceases entirely. Vision is not impaired during its continuance. Reisinger recommends a solution of hyoscyamia in the proportion of one grain to twenty-four of water, of which one drop is to be applied to the eye.

Henbane may be given in substance, extract, or tincture. The dose of the powdered leaves is from five to ten grains; that of the seeds somewhat smaller. The common extract, or inspissated juice of the fresh leaves (*Extractum Hyoscyami, U. S.*), is exceedingly variable and precarious in its operation, being sometimes active, sometimes almost inert. The usual dose is two or three grains, repeated and gradually increased till the desired effect is obtained. Cullen rarely procured the anodyne operation of the medicine till he had carried the dose to eight, ten, or even fifteen or twenty grains. Collin pushed it to thirty-six grains; and Professor Fouquier, who experimented largely with hyoscyamus in the Hôpital de la Charité, gave two hundred and fifty grains of the extract during twenty-four hours, without any specific or curative impression. (Richard, *Elem. Hist. Nat. Med.*) The alcoholic extract prepared from the recently dried leaves (*Extractum Hyoscyami Alcoholicum, U. S.*) is said to be more certain and effectual. The dose of this to begin with is one or two grains, which may be increased gradually to twenty or even thirty grains. The dose of the tincture is one or two fluidrachms. A good plan in administering any of the preparations of hyoscyamus is to repeat the dose every hour or two till its influence is felt.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Hyoscyami, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Extractum Hyoscyami Alcoholicum, *U. S.;* Tinctura Hyoscyami, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

# ICHTHYOCOLLA. *U. S.*

## *Isinglass.*

"The swimming bladder of Acipenser Huso, and other species of Acipenser." *U. S.*

Fish-glue; Ichthyocolle, colle de poisson, *Fr.;* Hausenblase, Fischleim, *Germ.;* Colla di pesce, *Ital.;* Cola de pescado, *Span.*

Isinglass is a gelatinous substance, prepared chiefly from the sounds or swimming bladders of fishes, especially those of different species of sturgeon. Though no longer retained by any of the British Colleges in their officinal catalogues, it still has a place in the Pharmacopœia of the United States, and being universally kept in the shops, requires at least a brief notice in the present work.

In most fishes there is a membranous bag, placed in the anterior part of the abdomen, communicating frequently, though not always, by means of a duct, with the œsophagus or stomach, and containing usually a mixture of oxygen and nitrogen gases in various proportions. From the supposition that it was intended by its expansion or contraction to enable the fish to rise or sink in the water, it has been denominated *swimming bladder.* It is of different shape in different fishes, and consists of three coats, of which the two interior are thin and delicate, the outer tough and of a silvery whiteness.

The *Acipenser Huso*, or *beluga* of the Russians, is particularly designated by the Pharmacopœia as the species of sturgeon from which isinglass is procured; but three others, the *A. Ruthenus*, or sterlet, *A. Sturio*, or common sturgeon, and *A. stellatus*, or starred sturgeon, also furnish large quantities to commerce. All these fish inhabit the interior waters of Russia, especially the Wolga, and other streams which empty into the Caspian Sea. Immense quantities are annually taken and consumed as food by the Russians. The air-bags are removed from the fish, and, having been slit open and washed in water in order to separate the blood, fat, and adhering extraneous membranes, are spread out, and when sufficiently stiffened are formed into cylindrical rolls, the ends of which are brought together and secured by pegs. The shape given to the roll is that of a staple, or more accurately that of a lyre, which it firmly retains when dried. Thus prepared it is known in commerce by the name of *staple isinglass*, and is distinguished into the *long* and *short staple.* Sometimes the membranes are dried in a flat state, or simply folded, and then receive the name of *leaf* or *book isinglass.* The scraps or fragments of these varieties, with various other parts of the fish, are boiled in water, which dissolves the gelatin, and upon evaporation leaves it in a solid state. This is called *cake isinglass*, from the shape which it is made to assume. It is sometimes, however, in globular masses. Of these varieties the *long staple* is said to be the best; but the finest *book isinglass* is not surpassed by any brought to this country. It is remarkable for its beautiful iridescence by transmitted light. One hundred grains of this isinglass dissolve in ten ounces of water, forming a tremulous jelly when cold, and yield but two grains of membranous insoluble residuum. The price of it is from three dollars and a half to four dollars a pound. That in *cakes* is brownish, of an unpleasant odour, and employed only in the arts. Inferior kinds, with the same commercial titles, are said to be prepared from the peritoneum and intestines of the fish.

Isinglass little inferior to the Russian is made in Iceland from the sounds of the cod and ling.

Considerable quantities of isinglass are manufactured in New England from the intestines of the cod—*Morrhua Americana* (Storer, *Report on Fishes of Mass.* 1839)—and of some of its allied fishes. This sort is in the form of thin ribbons several feet in length, and from an inch and a half to two inches in width. It sells at from seventy-five to ninety cents a pound. One hundred grains dissolve almost entirely in water, leaving but two grains of insoluble membrane, and form a tremulous jelly when cold with eight ounces of water. It is, therefore, as pure and nearly as strong a gelatin as the Russian isinglass, but retains a fishy taste and odour, which render it unfit for culinary or medicinal purposes.

We receive from Brazil the air-bladders of a large fish, prepared by drying them in their distended state. They are oblong, tapering and pointed at one end, bifid with the remains of their pneumatic duct at the other, and of a firm consistence.

Isinglass of a good quality is also made, in New York, from the sounds of the weak fish—*Otolithus regalis* of Cuvier (Storer, *Rep. on Fishes of Mass.* p. 33)—and perhaps of other fishes caught in the neighbourhood. The sounds are dried whole, or merely split open, and vary much in size and texture, weighing from a drachm up to an ounce.

An article called "*refined* or *transparent isinglass*," is made by dissolving the New England isinglass in hot water, and spreading the solution to dry on oiled muslin. It is in very thin transparent plates, and is an excellent glue, but retains a strong fishy odour. It sells at about two thirds the price of the Russia isinglass.

An article called *Cooper's gelatin*, has been introduced as a substitute for isinglass in the making of jellies. It appears to be the dried froth of a solution of pure bone glue.*

Isinglass is sometimes kept in the shops cut into fine shreds, and is thus more easily acted on by boiling water.

In its purest form it is whitish, semi-transparent, of a shining, pearly appearance, and destitute of smell and taste. The inferior kinds are yellowish and more opaque. In cold water it softens, swells up, and becomes opalescent. Boiling water entirely dissolves it, with the exception of a minute proportion of impurities, amounting, according to Mr. Hatchet, to less than two parts in the hundred. The solution on cooling assumes the form of a jelly, which consists of pure gelatin and water. Isinglass is in fact the purest form of *gelatin* with which we are acquainted, and may be used whenever this principle is required as a test. It is insoluble in alcohol, but is dissolved readily by most of the diluted acids, and by solutions of the alkalies. It has a strong affinity for tannin, with which it forms an insoluble compound. Boiled with concentrated sulphuric acid, it is converted into a peculiar saccharine matter. Its aqueous solution speedily putrefies.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Isinglass has no peculiar medical properties. It may be given internally, in the form of jelly, as a highly nutritious article of diet; but it has no advantages over the jelly prepared from calves-feet. Three drachms impart sufficient consistency to a pint of water. It is employed in the arts for clarifying liquors, and imparting lustre to various woven fabrics. Added in small quantities to vegetable jellies, it gives them a tremulous appearance, which they want when unmixed. As a test of tannin it is used in solution, in the proportion of a drachm to ten fluidounces of distilled water. It forms the basis of the English court-plaster. W.

* We have derived the above facts in relation to American isinglass from Mr. D. B. Smith. (See also a paper by this author in the *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iii. 17 and 92.)

## INULA. *U. S. Secondary, Lond.*

### *Elecampane.*

"The root of Inula Helenium." *U. S.* "Inula Helenium. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* INULA HELENIUM. Radix. *Dub.*

Aunée, *Fr.;* Alantwurzel, *Germ.;* Enula campana, *Ital., Span.*

INULA. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Asteroideæ, *De Cand.* Asteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* naked. *Seed-down* simple. *Anthers* ending in two bristles at the base. *Willd.*

*Inula Helenium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 2089; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 64. t. 26. Elecampane has a perennial root, and an annual stem, which is round, furrowed, villous, leafy, from three to six feet high, and branched near the top. The leaves are large, ovate, serrate, crowded with reticular veins, smooth and deep green upon the upper surface, downy on the under, and furnished with a fleshy midrib. Those which spring directly from the root are petiolate, those of the stem sessile and embracing. The flowers are large, of a golden-yellow colour, and stand singly at the ends of the stem and branches. The calyx exhibits several rows of imbricated ovate scales. The florets of the ray are numerous, spreading, linear, and tridentate at the apex. The seeds are striated, quadrangular, and furnished with a simple somewhat chaffy pappus.

This large and handsome plant is a native of Europe, where it is also cultivated for medical use. It has been introduced into our gardens, and has become naturalized in some parts of the country, growing in low meadows, and on the roadsides, from New England to Pennsylvania. It flowers in July and August. The roots, which are the officinal part, should be dug up in autumn, and in the second year of their growth. When older they are apt to be stringy and woody.

The fresh root of elecampane is very thick and branched, having whitish cylindrical ramifications which are furnished with thread-like fibres. It is externally brown, internally whitish and fleshy; and the transverse sections present radiating lines. The dried root, as found in the shops, is usually in longitudinal or transverse slices, and of a grayish colour internally. The smell is slightly camphorous, and, especially in the dried root, agreeably aromatic. The taste, at first glutinous and said to resemble that of rancid soap, becomes, upon chewing, warm, aromatic, and bitter. Its medical virtues are extracted by alcohol and water, the former becoming most strongly impregnated with its bitterness and pungency. A peculiar principle resembling starch was discovered in elecampane by Rose, a chemist of Berlin, who named it *alantin;* but the title *inulin*, proposed by Dr. Thomson, has been generally adopted. It differs from starch in being deposited unchanged from its solution in boiling water when the liquor cools, and in giving a yellowish instead of a blue colour with iodine. It has been found in the roots of several other plants. Besides this principle, elecampane contains, according to John, a white, concrete substance, called *helenin*, intermediate in its properties between the essential oils and camphor, and separable by distillation with water; a bitter extractive, soluble in water and alcohol; a soft, acrid, bitter resin, having an aromatic odour when heated; gum; albumen; lignin; traces of volatile oil; a little wax; and various saline substances.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Elecampane is tonic and gently stimulant, and has been supposed to possess diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, and emmenagogue properties. By the ancients it was much employed, especially in the complaints peculiar to females; and it is still occasionally resorted to in cases of retained or suppressed menstruation. In this country it is chiefly used in chronic diseases of the lungs, and is sometimes beneficial when the affection of the chest is attended with weakness of the digestive organs, or with general debility. From a belief in its deobstruent and diuretic virtues, it was formerly prescribed in chronic engorgements of the abdominal viscera, and the dropsy to which they so often give rise. It has also been highly recommended both as an internal and external remedy in tetter, psora, and other diseases of the skin. The usual modes of administration are in powder and decoction. The dose of the former is from a scruple to a drachm. The decoction may be prepared by boiling half an ounce of the root in a pint of water, and given in the dose of one or two fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Piperis Nigri, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

## IODINUM. *U. S.*

### *Iodine.*

*Off Syn.* IODINIUM. *Lond., Dub.;* IODINEUM. *Ed.*
Iode, *Fr.;* Iod, *Germ.;* Iodina, *Ital., Span.*

Iodine is an elementary non-metallic body, having many analogies to chlorine. It was discovered in 1812 by Courtois, a soda manufacturer of Paris. Some years after its discovery, its therapeutic powers were tried; and these having been found valuable, it has gradually come into general use, so that at the present day it is universally recognised as a standard remedy.

*Natural State and Preparation.* Iodine exists in certain marine vegetables, particularly the fuci or common sea-weeds; in the animal kingdom, in sponge, the oyster, various polypi, and cod's liver oil; and in the mineral kingdom, in sea water in minute quantity, in certain salt springs, united with silver in a rare Mexican mineral, and in a zinc ore from Silesia. It was first discovered in the United States in the water of the Congress Spring, at Saratoga, by Dr. William Usher; and afterwards in the same water by Dr. J. H. Steel, who ascertained it to be in the state of iodide of sodium. (See p. 114.) It was also detected in small quantity in the Kenhawa saline waters, by the late Professor Emmet of the University of Virginia. In sea-weeds, the iodine probably exists in the shape of iodide of sodium. In both England and France, sea-weeds are burnt for the sake of their ashes; the product being a dark-coloured fused mass, called *kelp*. This substance contains, besides carbonate of soda and iodide of sodium, more or less common salt, chloride of potassium, sulphate of soda, &c.

*Preparation.* It is from kelp that iodine is obtained, and that procured in Great Britain is exclusively manufactured in Glasgow. The kelp which, on an average, contains a 224th part of iodine, is lixiviated in water, in which about half dissolves. The solution is concentrated to a pellicle, whereby all the salts, except the iodide of sodium, are almost completely separated, either during the concentration, or the subsequent cooling, being less soluble than the iodide. The remaining liquor, which is dense and dark-coloured, is rendered sour by sulphuric acid, whereby carbonic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen and sulphurous acid are evolved, and sulphur is deposited. The liquor is now introduced into a leaden still, and distilled with

a portion of deutoxide of manganese into a series of glass receivers, inserted into one another, in which the iodine is condensed. In this process the iodide of sodium is decomposed, and the iodine evolved; and the sulphuric acid, deutoxide of manganese, and sodium unite, so as to form the sulphate of protoxide of manganese and sulphate of soda.

*Properties.* Iodine is a soft, friable, opaque substance, in the form of crystalline scales of a bluish-black colour and metallic lustre. It possesses a strong and peculiar odour, somewhat resembling that of chlorine, and a hot acrid taste. Applied to the skin, it produces an evanescent yellow stain. Its sp. gr. is a little less than 5. It is a volatile substance, and evaporates even at common temperatures, provided it be in a moist state. When heated it evaporates more rapidly, and when the temperature reaches 225°, it fuses, and sublimes in a rich purple vapour, a property which suggested its name. Its vapour has the sp. gr. of 8·7, and is the heaviest aëriform substance known. If inhaled mixed with air, it excites cough and irritates the nostrils. When it comes in contact with cool surfaces, it condenses in brilliant steel-gray crystals. Iodine is soluble in 7000 times its weight of water, and in a much smaller quantity of alcohol or ether. Its solution in water has no taste, a feeble odour, and a light brown colour; in alcohol or ether, a deep brown hue. Its solubility in water is very much increased by the addition of certain salts, as the chloride of sodium, nitrate of ammonia, or iodide of potassium. In chemical habitudes, it resembles chlorine; but its affinities are weaker. Its equivalent number is 126·3. It combines with most of the non-metallic, and nearly all the metallic bodies, forming, when the combination is not acid, the class of compounds called *iodides*. Some of these, as the iodides of iron, mercury, lead, potassium, and sulphur, are officinal. It forms with oxygen one oxide, and three acids, the *iodous*, *iodic*, and *periodic acids*, and with hydrogen, a gaseous acid, analogous in properties and constitution to the muriatic, called *hydriodic acid*.

Iodine may, in most cases, be recognised by its characteristic purple vapour; but where this cannot be made evident, it is detected unerringly by starch, which produces with it an insoluble combination of a deep blue colour. This test was discovered by Colin and Gaultier de Claubry, and, according to Stromeyer, is so delicate, that it will indicate the presence of iodine in 450,000 times its weight of water. In order that the test may succeed, the iodine must be in a free state, and the solutions cold. To render it free where it happens to be in combination, a little nitric acid must be added to the solution suspected to contain it.

*Adulterations.* Iodine is said to be occasionally adulterated with mineral coal, charcoal, plumbago, and black oxide of manganese; but neither Dr. Pereira nor Dr. Christison has found any of these substances in samples of iodine which they have examined. They are easily detected by their fixed nature, while pure iodine is wholly vaporizable, or by their insolubility in alcohol. An impurity which is almost always present in commercial iodine is water. Several years ago Dr. Christison called attention to this fact, and until within a recent period he had not met with any British iodine which did not contain from fifteen to twenty per cent. of moisture. This impurity is of consequence, as it interferes with uniformity in the iodine preparations. If considerable, it is easily detected by the iodine adhering to the inside of the bottle. The Edinburgh Pharmacopœia has given a test which detects all impurity beyond two per cent. It is founded upon the fact that pure iodine, diffused in water, forms a clear solution with a certain proportion of quicklime. Accordingly, an amount

of quicklime is directed which is not quite sufficient to form a *colourless* solution with iodine containing two per cent. of impurity; and, hence, if the sample contain more impurity, the lime is competent to produce this effect. With this explanation, the Edinburgh directions for applying the test will be understood. "Thirty-nine grains [of iodine] with nine grains of quicklime and three ounces of water, when heated short of ebullition, slowly form a perfect solution, which is yellowish or brownish if the iodine be pure, but colourless if there be above two per cent. of water or other impurity."

The Edinburgh College, in view of the almost uniform presence of water in commercial iodine, and of its consequent unfitness "for making pharmaceutical preparations of uniform strength," directs it to "be dried by being placed, in a shallow basin of earthenware, in a small confined space of air, with ten or twelve times its weight of fresh-burnt lime, till it scarcely adheres to the inside of a dry bottle."

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Iodine was first employed as a medicine in 1820, for the cure of goitre, by Dr. Coindet, Senior, of Geneva. It operates as a general excitant of the living actions, but particularly of the absorbent and glandular systems. Its special actions are varied by its degree of concentration, state of combination, dose, &c.; and hence, under different circumstances of the remedy and of the system, it is deemed capable of acting as a corrosive, irritant, desiccant, tonic, diuretic, diaphoretic, and emmenagogue. It probably acts by entering into the circulation; at least it has been proved by Dr. A. Buchanan of Glasgow, that it enters a number of the secretions, particularly the urine and saliva, not, as he believes, in an uncombined state, but in that of hydriodic acid. Cantu detected it not only in the urine and saliva, but also in the sweat, milk, and blood, and always as hydriodic acid or an iodide. Its tonic operation is evinced by its strengthening the digestive organs, and increasing the appetite, which are the most constant effects of its use. Salivation is occasionally produced by it, and sometimes soreness of mouth only. In some cases, pustular eruptions and coryza have been produced; effects most apt to occur when the remedy is given in the form of iodide of potassium. When taken in an overdose it acts as an irritant poison. In doses of two drachms, administered to dogs, it produced irritation of the stomach, and death in seven days; and the stomach on dissection was found studded with numerous little ulcers of a yellow colour. In a dose of from four to six grains in man, it produces a sense of constriction in the throat, sickness and pain at the stomach, and at length vomiting and colic. These facts demonstrate the activity of iodine, and show the necessity of caution in its exhibition. Even when given in medicinal doses, especially if these be rather large, it sometimes produces dangerous symptoms; such as restlessness, palpitation, a sense of burning along the gullet, excessive thirst, acute pain in the stomach, vomiting and purging, violent cramps, rapid and extreme emaciation, and frequent pulse. This condition of the system, in which the poisonous effects of iodine are developed, is called *iodism*. Though it may be produced by incautious doses of the medicine, too long continued, still it must be admitted that it sometimes arises, under other circumstances, from causes not well explained. On the other hand, large doses have been given for a long time, with perfect impunity. This variable operation of iodine may in some measure be accounted for by the variable condition of the stomach, and the more or less amylaceous character of the food; starch having the power of uniting with iodine and rendering it mild. Upon the appearance of the first symptoms of fever or general nervous disturbance, indicating the approach of

iodism, the remedy should be instantly laid aside. Dr. Lugol, of Paris, who has used iodine more methodically than any other practitioner, has never observed these alarming effects to arise from the remedy, given in the small doses and in the state of dilution in which he is in the habit of prescribing it. He has not found it to cause emaciation, hæmoptysis, pulmonary tubercles, or other bad effects. On the contrary, in the hospital of St. Louis, the theatre of his extensive trials of the remedy in scrofulous diseases, many of the patients gained flesh and improved in general health.

Notwithstanding this testimony, we have indubitable evidence that rapid emaciation is occasionally produced by iodine; and a long course of the remedy, as when administered for the cure of bronchocele, has in some instances produced absorption of the mammæ. The wasting of the testicles, under similar circumstances, is comparatively rare. Dr. R. Coates, of this city, reports a case in the Medical Examiner, of the complete absorption of the female breast from iodine; but the mammæ recovered their original development after the lapse of a year.

Iodine has been principally employed in diseases of the absorbent and glandular systems. In ascites it has been used with success by Dr. Baron. It is said not to act efficaciously while the abdomen is tense, and the absorbents consequently compressed, but operates after this condition is removed by tapping. Dr. Bardsley recommends it in that form of ascites which is connected with diseased liver. It has been used successfully by some British practitioners in ovarian tumours, but failed in the hands of others. In glandular enlargements and morbid growths, its use has proved more efficacious than, perhaps, in any other class of diseases. Dr. Coindet discovered its extraordinary power in promoting the absorption of the thyroid gland in bronchocele; and it has been used with more or less success in enlargements of the liver, spleen, mammæ, testes, and uterus. When used in bronchocele, its good effects are commonly shown in three weeks, but often, not until the treatment has been continued for a longer time. In induration and enlargement of the liver, where mercury has failed or is inadmissible, iodine forms our best resource. In chronic diseases of the uterus, attended with induration and enlargement, and in hard tumours of the cervix, and indurated puckerings of the edges of the os tincæ, iodine has occasionally effected a cure, administered internally, and rubbed into the cervix in the form of ointment for ten or twelve minutes every night. The emmenagogue power of iodine has been noticed by several practitioners; and Dr. Lugol mentions instances, among his scrofulous patients, in which it cured obstructed and painful menstruation. It has been recommended in gleet, and also in gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa, after the inflammatory symptoms have subsided. In pseudo-syphilis and the cachexy arising from the abuse of mercury, it is one of our best remedies; but to the treatment of these cases iodide of potassium is considered to be best suited. (See *Potassii Iodidum.*) In chronic rheumatism it is a favourite remedy with some, particularly in the form of iodide of potassium; and by Gendrin it has been employed in the acute forms of gout, with the effect, as he supposed, of cutting short the fits. Dr. Manson, of Nottingham, England, in his work published in 1825, on the medical effects of iodine, has recorded cases of its efficacy in several nervous diseases, such as chorea and paralysis. In various scaly cutaneous diseases, the internal and external use of the preparations of iodine is very much relied on.

It is in scrofulous diseases that the most interesting results have been obtained by the use of iodine. Dr. Coindet first directed public attention to its effects in scrofula, and Dr. Manson reported a number of cases of this

disease in the form of enlarged glands, ulcers, and ophthalmia, occurring in his practice between 1821 and 1824, in a large proportion of which the disease was either cured or meliorated, and the general health much improved. But we are indebted to Dr. Lugol for the most extended and valuable researches in relation to the use of iodine in the different forms of scrofula. This physician began his trials with the remedy in the hospital Saint Louis in 1827, and made known his results in three Memoirs published in 1829–30 and 31. These memoirs give the detail of a success which would stagger belief, were not the results substantiated by committees of distinguished physicians of the French Royal Academy of Sciences. The scrofulous affections in which Dr. Lugol succeeded by the administration of iodine were glandular tubercles, especially of the neck, ophthalmia, ozæna, noli me tangere (dartre rongeante scrophuleuse), and fistulous and carious ulcers. He also obtained favourable results in some cases of scrofulous syphilis by the use of the iodide of mercury. In connexion with Dr. Lugol's results in scrofulous affections, it may be proper to mention that Dr. Manson derived benefit from the use of iodine in white swelling, hip-joint disease, and distortions of the spine, diseases generally admitted to be more or less dependent on the scrofulous taint.

Iodine is employed both internally and externally. Internally it is sometimes used in the form of tincture; but Dr. Lugol objects to this preparation as of unequal strength, and as being liable to have the iodine precipitated by water on the surface of the stomach, where it is apt to produce too irritating an action. (See *Tinctura Iodini Composita.*) This physician prefers a mixed solution of iodine and iodide of potassium in distilled water. He employs three strengths, namely, three-fourths of a grain, one grain, and a grain and a quarter of iodine to half a pint of distilled water; the quantity of iodide of potassium being in each solution double the quantity of the iodine.* These solutions are permanent, perfectly transparent, and of an orange colour. The London College has imitated this combination in a new officinal formula. (See *Liquor Potassii Iodidi Compositus.*) The mode of administration employed by Dr. Lugol for his solutions, is to give two-thirds of the weakest solution, or half a grain of iodine daily for the first fortnight; the weakest solution entire for the second and third fortnight; the medium solution during the fourth and fifth fortnight; and lastly, in some cases, the strongest solution for the remainder of the treatment. In the majority of cases, however, he had not occasion to resort to the strongest solution. He gives half the daily quantity in the morning fasting, and the other half, an hour before dinner; each portion being slightly sweetened at the moment of taking it. For the convenience of making the weak iodine solution, or of administering the remedy by drops, Dr. Lugol prepares a concentrated solution, consisting of a scruple of iodine, and two scruples of iodide of potassium dissolved in seven fluidrachms of water.† Of this solution the dose is six drops twice a day, (in the morning fasting, and an hour before dinner,) in a glass of sweetened water, gradually increased weekly by two drops at a time, until the dose reaches to thirty or thirty-six drops. For children under seven years, the dose is two drops twice a day, gradually increased to five. This solution has been made officinal in the last edition

* In the original Memoir of Dr. Lugol, the grains are French, and the quantity of water eight French ounces; but to facilitate prescription we have supposed them English grains, and have substituted half a pint for the eight French ounces of water; changes which will not make the solutions materially stronger.

† In the original it is *seven ounces;* but from the context of the author, this is evidently a misprint for *seven drachms.*

of the United States Pharmacopœia. (See *Liquor Iodini Compositus.*) It will be observed that these doses are considerably smaller than those usually employed by Dr. Coindet.

The external treatment by iodine may be divided into local and general. By its use in this way it does not create a mere topical effect on the skin; but by its absorption produces its peculiar constitutional impression. Dr. Lugol has given a number of formulæ for preparations for the local use of iodine, a short account of which will be here given. His *iodine ointment* varies in strength from six to twelve grains of iodine, mixed with from two to four scruples of iodide of potassium, to the ounce of lard. (See *Unguentum Iodini Compositum.*) It has a mahogany colour, and is employed in frictions to scrofulous tumours, and as a dressing to scrofulous ulcers. The *ointment of protiodide of mercury* which he recommends, consists of from one to two scruples of the mercurial iodide to the ounce of lard. (See *Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi.*) Its proper colour is canary yellow; but occasionally it has a decided greenish tint, derived from the presence of protoxide of mercury, or an orange colour, when it contains the biniodide. This ointment, which has the advantage of producing very little pain, is used by Dr. Lugol in noli me tangere, and in scrofulous ulcers which have a syphilitic aspect. The *ointment of biniodide of mercury*, which is much more powerful, has also been used with apparent advantage in similar cases. (See *Unguentum Hydrargyri Biniodidi.*) Dr. Lugol's *iodine lotion* consists of from two to four grains of iodine to a pint of distilled water, the solution being rendered complete by the addition of double the quantity of iodide of potassium. This is used by injection, principally in scrofulous ophthalmia, ozæna, and fistulous ulcers. His *rubefacient solution* is formed by dissolving half an ounce of iodine and an ounce of iodide of potassium in six fluidounces of distilled water. This is useful for exciting scrofulous ulcers, for touching the eye-lids, and as an application to recent scrofulous cicatrices, to render them smooth and less prominent. A certain quantity of the rubefacient solution added to warm water, makes a convenient local bath for the arms, legs, feet, or hands; and mixed with linseed meal, or some similar substance, it forms a cataplasm, useful in particular cases, especially where the object is to promote the falling off of scabs. The only remaining local application to be mentioned, is what Dr. Lugol calls *iodine caustic.* It consists of iodine and iodide of potassium, each an ounce, dissolved in two ounces of distilled water, and is used to stimulate or destroy soft and fungous granulations. Its employment in this way has been attended with particularly good effects in noli me tangere.

The external application of iodine, when general, consists in the use of iodine baths, a mode of applying the remedy which originated with Dr. Lugol. This mode is considered very valuable by this physician, on account of the great extent of the skin, which furnishes the means of introducing a considerable quantity of iodine into the circulation, without deranging the digestive functions, an object of great importance, where the medicine produces irritation of the stomach. The iodine bath for adults, according to the formula of Dr. Lugol, should contain from two to four drachms of iodine, with double that quantity of iodide of potassium, dissolved in water, in a *wooden* bath tub, the proportion of the water being about a gallon for every three grains of iodine employed. The quantity of ingredients for the baths of children is one-third as much as for adults, but dissolved in about the same proportional quantity of water. The quantity of iodine and iodide for a bath being determined on, it is best to dissolve them in a small quantity of water, (half a pint for example,) before they are added

to the water of the bath; as this mode of proceeding facilitates their thorough diffusion. In the composition of these baths, the iodide of potassium is used by Dr. Lugol merely to promote the solubility of the iodine, and not as a medicinal agent; as, upon trial, a bath containing the iodide alone proved nearly inert.

The iodine baths, which may be directed three or four times a week, usually produce a slight rubefacient effect; but, occasionally, a stronger impression, causing the epidermis to peel off, particularly of the arms and legs. The skin at the same time contracts a deep yellow tinge, which usually disappears in the interval between the baths.

Iodine has been used as a local application in erysipelas and chilblains. In these cases the tincture is recommended, brushed over and a little beyond the seat of inflammation, by means of a camel's hair pencil. The efficacy of the remedy in the former disease has been confirmed in two cases by Dr. Robert Burns, of Frankford, Pa. (*Med. Exam.* iv. 709.) We have tried it in one case with the effect of apparently cutting short the disease; but its application produced very severe pain, and we regretted that we had used the tincture undiluted. In cutaneous scrofula, the tincture has been found beneficial by Dr. Pereira, applied in the same way, having the effect of drying up the discharge and promoting cicatrization. The same topical application has been found useful in various scaly cutaneous diseases, such as lepra, psoriasis, &c.

Sir Charles Scudamore, Sir James Murray, and Dr. Corrigan have recommended the inhalation of iodine vapour in phthisis. The plan of Sir Charles is to inhale from a glass inhaler for ten minutes, two or three times a day, a small portion of a solution of iodureted iodide of potassium, mixed with a saturated tincture of conium. The iodureted solution is made by dissolving six grains, each, of iodine and iodide of potassium, in five ounces and three quarters of distilled water and a quarter of an ounce of alcohol. The dose for each inhalation is from half a drachm to a drachm of the iodine solution, gradually increased, with half a drachm of the tincture, added to a portion of water of the temperature of 120°, nearly sufficient to half fill the inhaler. We have no disposition to discourage the trial of new methods of treatment in phthisis by regular practitioners; but we cannot conceive of this inhaling treatment having any other than a palliative effect.

Since the publication of Dr. Lugol's memoirs, detailing his success with iodine in the treatment of scrofulous affections, his practice has been imitated and extended by several practitioners, and generally with encouraging results. Dr. Bermond, of Bordeaux, has succeeded with the iodine treatment in enlarged testicle from a venereal cause, scrofulous ophthalmia of six years' duration, and scrofulous ulcers and abscesses of the cervical and submaxillary glands. In numerous other cases of scrofula under his care, the iodine treatment proved beneficial; though, before its commencement, the cases underwent no improvement. The only peculiarity in Dr. Bermond's treatment, was that, in some cases, he associated opiate preparations with the iodine. In the case of ophthalmia which he treated, the collyrium employed consisted of tincture of iodine thirty drops, laudanum thirty-six drops, to four fluidounces of distilled water. When the local application of the iodine created much pain or rubefaction, he found advantage from combining extract of opium with it. A plaster which proved efficacious as an application to an enlarged parotid, in one of his cases, consisted of lead plaster (diachylon) and iodide of potassium, each, four parts; iodine and extract of opium, each, three parts. In confirmation of Dr. Bermond's views, M. Lemasson, one of the house pupils of the hospital St. Louis, has published

a number of cases, proving the efficacy of a combination of iodine and opium in the local treatment of scrofulous ulcerations. He concludes from his experience that the union of opiate preparations with iodine imparts to the latter, in many cases, new and valuable powers. One of the combinations which he employed consisted of *fifteen grains* of iodine, *a drachm* of iodide of potassium, and *two drachms* of Rousseau's laudanum, made up into an ointment with *two ounces* of fresh lard.

The protiodide and biniodide of mercury, besides being used in the form of ointment as already mentioned, are employed internally, especially in the treatment of scrofulous syphilis. They are both recognised as officinal in the different Pharmacopœias. (See *Hydrargyri Iodidum*, and *Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum.*) For the iodides of iron, lead, potassium, and sulphur, see *Ferri Iodidum*, *Plumbi Iodidum*, *Potassii Iodidum*, and *Sulphuris Iodidum.*

The results obtained by Dr. Lugol and others in the treatment of scrofulous diseases by the iodine preparations are so diversified, as to leave no doubt of their superiority over all other remedies in the same class of affections. A considerable number of practitioners in the United States have employed them in the same diseases with encouraging success; but at the same time, there has been a number of failures. To judge fairly, however, of Dr. Lugol's results, it is not sufficient for our practitioners to give iodine; but they should use it in the peculiar manner, and with the observance of all the rules, which are so fully laid down in the published memoirs of that physician. Reasoning on the subject, we can readily conceive that a dilute aqueous solution of iodine may act differently from the tincture; and that a therapeutical agent may be introduced gradually and imperceptibly into the current of the circulation in one form of administration, and thus be capable of producing important alterative effects; while in another, it may create irritation and even ulceration of the stomach without being absorbed, and thus prove mischievous. A case in point is furnished by mineral waters, which, though generally containing a minute portion of saline matter, often produce remedial effects which cannot be obtained by their constituents given in larger doses.

The views here presented are supported and extended by the observations and experiments of Dr. A. Buchanan, of Glasgow, who contends that iodine is divested of its irritant qualities in certain states of combination, in which it may be given in large doses without risk, and with the effect of pervading nearly all the secretions, and, under certain circumstances, even the blood. The combinations which he prefers, enumerated in the order of their relative efficacy, are iodide of starch, hydriodic acid, and iodide of potassium, the first and last of which he supposes to act as hydriodic acid, the iodine in them being, agreeably to his view, converted into that acid in the stomach and bowels. (See *Potassii Iodidum* in Part II., and *hydriodic acid* and *iodide of starch* in the Appendix.*)

The following is a list of all the officinal preparations of iodine, contained in the United States and British Pharmacopœias.

Iodine is officinal,—

I. In solution in alcohol.

Tinctura Iodini, *U. S.;* Tinctura Iodinei, *Ed.;* Iodinii Tinctura, *Dub.*

* For further details the reader is referred to the work of Dr. Lugol, "Sur l'Emploi de l'Iode dans les Maladies Scrofuleuses," or its Translation, with valuable additions, by Dr. O'Shaughnessy, formerly of London, now of Calcutta. For notices of the iodides of ammonium and zinc, and of the iodohydrargyrate of potassium, see Appendix.

II. In solution in alcohol with iodide of potassium.
Tinctura Iodini Composita, *U. S.;* Tinctura Iodinii Composita, *Lond.*

III. In the form of ointment.
Unguentum Iodini, *U. S.;* Unguentum Iodinii, *Dub.*

IV. In the form of ointment with iodide of potassium.
Unguentum Iodini Compositum, *U. S.;* Unguentum Iodinii Compositum, *Lond.;* Unguentum Iodinei, *Ed.*

V. In solution in water with iodide of potassium.
Liquor Iodini Compositus, *U. S.;* Iodinei Liquor Compositus, *Ed.*
Liquor Potassii Iodidi Compositus, *Lond.*

VI. Combined with sulphur.
Sulphuris Iodidum, *U. S.*

VII. In saline combination.
Ferri Iodidum, *U. S., Lond., Ed.*
Ferri Iodidi Syrupus, *Ed.*
Liquor Ferri Iodidi, *U. S.*
Hydrargyri Iodidum, *U. S., Lond.*
Pilulæ Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Lond.*
Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Lond.*
Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, *U. S.;* Hydrargyri Biniodidum, *Lond., Ed.*
Unguentum Hydrargyri Biniodidi, *Lond.*
Plumbi Iodidum, *Lond., Ed.*
Unguentum Plumbi Iodidi, *Lond.*
Potassii Iodidum, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Potassæ Hydriodas, *Dub.*
Unguentum Potassæ Hydriodatis, *Dub.* B.

## IPECACUANHA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Ipecacuanha.*

"The root of Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha." *U. S., Ed.* "Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* CEPHAELIS IPECACUANHA. Radix. *Dub.*

Ipecacuanha, *Fr.;* Brechwurzel, Ipecacuanha, *Germ.;* Ipecacuana, *Ital., Span.*

The term *ipecacuanha*, derived from the language of the aborigines of Brazil, has been applied to various emetic roots of South American origin. The British Colleges and our national Pharmacopœia recognise only that of the *Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha;* and no other is known by the name in the shops of this country. Our chief attention will, therefore, be confined to this root, and the plant which yields it; but as others are employed in South America, are occasionally exported, and may possibly reach our markets mingled with the genuine drug, we shall, in a note, give a succinct account of those which have attracted most notice.

The botanical character of the plant which yields genuine ipecacuanha was long unknown. Pison and Marcgrav, who were the first to treat of this medicine, in their work on the natural history of Brazil, published at Amsterdam, A.D. 1648, describe in general terms two plants; one producing a whitish root, distinguished by the name of white ipecacuanha, the other a brown root which answers in their description precisely to the officinal drug. But their account was not sufficiently definite to enable botanists to decide

upon the character of the plants; and much uncertainty existed on the subject. The medicine was generally thought to be derived from a species of *Viola*, which Linnæus designated by the title of *V. Ipecacuanha.* Opinion afterwards turned in favour of a plant sent to Linnæus by the celebrated Mutis from New Granada, as affording the ipecacuanha of that country and of Peru. This was described in the *Supplementum* of the younger Linnæus, A.D. 1781, under the name of *Psychotria emetica*, and was long erroneously considered as the source of the true ipecacuanha. Dr. Gomez, of Lisbon, was the first who accurately described and figured the genuine plant, which he had seen in Brazil, and specimens of which he took with him to Portugal; but Brotero, professor of botany at Coimbra, with whom he had left specimens, having drawn up a description, and had it inserted with a figure in the Linnean Transactions, without acknowledgment, enjoyed for a time the credit due to his fellow countryman. In the paper of Brotero the plant is named *Callicocca Ipecacuanha;* but the term *Callicocca* having been applied by Schreber, without sufficient reason, to a genus previously established and named, has been universally abandoned by botanists for the *Cephaëlis* of Swartz; though this also, it appears, is a usurpation upon the previous rights of Aublet.

Cephaelis. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ, *Juss.* Cinchonaceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* in an involucred head. *Corolla* tubular. *Stigma* two-parted. *Berry* two-seeded. *Receptacle* chaffy. *Willd.*

*Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha.* Richard, *Hist. Ipecac.* p. 21. t. i.; Martius, *Spec. Mat. Med. Brazil*, p. 4. t. i.—*Callicocca Ipecacuanha.* Brotero, *Linn. Trans.* vi. 137. This is a small shrubby plant, with a root from four to six inches long, about as thick as a goose-quill, marked with annular rugæ, simple or somewhat branched, descending obliquely into the ground, and here and there sending forth slender fibrils. The stem is two or three feet long; but being partly under ground, and often procumbent at the base, usually rises less than a foot in height. It is slender; in the lower portion leafless, smooth, brown or ash-coloured, and knotted, with radicles frequently proceeding from the knots; near the summit, pubescent, green, and furnished with leaves seldom exceeding six in number. These are opposite, petiolate, oblong obovate, acute, entire, from three to four inches long, from one to two broad, obscurely green and somewhat rough on their upper surface, pale, downy, and veined on the under. At the base of each pair of leaves are deciduous stipules, embracing the stem, membranous at their base, and separated above into numerous bristle-like divisions. The flowers are very small, white, and collected to the number of eight, twelve, or more, each accompanied with a green bracte, into a semi-globular head, supported upon a round, solitary, axillary footstalk, and embraced by a monophyllous involucre deeply divided into four, sometimes five or six obovate, pointed segments. The fruit is an ovate, obtuse berry, which is at first purple, but becomes almost black when ripe, and contains two small plano-convex seeds.

The plant is a native of Brazil, flourishing in moist, thick, and shady woods, and abounding most within the limits of the eighth and twentieth degrees of south latitude. According to Humboldt, it grows also in New Granada. It flowers in January and February, and ripens its fruit in May. The root is usually collected during the period of flowering, though equally good at other seasons. By this practice the plant is speedily extirpated in places where it is most eagerly sought. Were the seeds allowed to ripen, it would propagate itself rapidly, and thus maintain a constant supply. The

root is collected chiefly by the Indians, who prepare it by separating it from the stem, cleaning it, and hanging it up in bundles to dry in the sun. The Brazilian merchants carry on a very brisk trade in this drug. The chief places of export are Rio Janeiro, Bahia, and Pernambuco. It is brought to the United States in large bags or bales.

Genuine ipecacuanha is in pieces two or three lines in thickness, variously bent and contorted, simple or branched, consisting of an interior slender, light straw-coloured, ligneous cord, with a thick cortical covering, which presents on its surface a succession of circular, unequal, prominent rings or rugæ, separated by very narrow fissures frequently extending nearly down to the central fibre. This appearance of the surface has given rise to the term *annelé* or *annulated*, by which the true ipecacuanha is designated in the French works on pharmacy. The cortical part is hard, horny, and semitransparent, breaks with a resinous fracture, and easily separates from the tougher ligneous fibre, which possesses the medicinal virtues of the root in a much inferior degree. Attached to the root is frequently a smoother and more slender portion, which is the base of the stem, and should be separated before pulverization. Pereira has met, in the English market, with distinct bales composed of these fragments of stems, with occasionally portions of the root attached. Much stress has been laid in works on the materia medica upon the colour of the external surface of the ipecacuanha root, and diversity in this respect has even led to the formation of distinct varieties. Thus the epidermis is sometimes deep brown or even blackish, sometimes reddish-brown or reddish-gray, and sometimes light gray or ash-coloured. Hence the distinction into *brown*, *red*, and *gray ipecacuanha*. But these are all derived from the same plant, are essentially the same in properties and composition, and probably differ only in consequence of difference in age, or place of growth, or mode of desiccation. The colours in fact are often so intermingled, that it would be impossible to decide in which variety a particular specimen should be placed. The *brown* is the most abundant in the packages which reach our market. The *red*, besides the colour of its epidermis, presents a rosy tint when broken, and is said to be somewhat more bitter than the preceding variety. The *gray* is much lighter coloured externally, usually rather larger, with less prominent rings and wider fissures, and is still more decidedly bitter. We have seen, in this market, bales of a gray ipecacuanha, with very imperfectly developed rings, which were said to have come from Caracas. At present, however, this is very rare, if to be found at all. When the bark in either variety is opaque, with a dull amylaceous aspect, the root is less active as a medicine. As the woody part is nearly inert, and much more difficult of pulverization than the cortical, it often happens, that when a particular parcel of the root is powdered, the portion which remains last in the mortar possesses scarcely any emetic power; and care should be taken to provide against any defect from this cause. The colour of the powder is a light grayish-fawn.

Ipecacuanha has little smell in the aggregate state, but when powdered has a peculiar nauseous odour, which in some persons excites violent sneezing, in others dyspnœa resembling an attack of asthma. The taste is bitter, acrid, and very nauseous. Water and alcohol extract its virtues, which are injured by decoction. Its emetic property resides in a peculiar alkaline principle called *emetin*, or more properly *emetia*, discovered by Pelletier in the year 1817. The cortical portion of the brown ipecacuanha, analyzed by this chemist under the erroneous name of *Psychotria emetica*, yielded in the hundred parts, 16 of an impure salt of emetia, which was at first considered the pure emetic principle, 2 of an odorous fatty matter, 6 of wax,

10 of gum, 42 of starch, 20 of lignin, with 4 parts loss. The woody fibre was found to contain only 1·15 per cent. of the impure emetia. M. A. Richard obtained, from the cortical part, the same proportion of emetia as found by Pelletier, but detected some principles not noticed by that chemist, among which were traces of gallic acid. The bark of the red ipecacuanha was found by Pelletier to contain but fourteen per cent. of the impure emetia. The *gray* variety has not been analyzed. One hundred parts of good ipecacuanha contain about 80 of cortical and 20 of ligneous matter.

*Emetia* when perfectly pure is whitish, inodorous, slightly bitter, pulverulent, unalterable in the air, very fusible, sparingly soluble in cold water and ether, more soluble in hot water, and very soluble in alcohol; is not reddened by nitric acid; forms crystallizable salts with the mineral acids and acetic acid; is precipitated by gallic and tannic acids from its solutions; and contains nitrogen among its ingredients. It is, however, very difficult to procure it in this state of purity, and the proportion afforded by the root is exceedingly small. As originally obtained it was very impure, probably in the condition of a salt, and in this state is directed by the French Codex. *Impure emetia* is in transparent scales of a brownish-red colour, almost inodorous, of a bitterish acrid taste, deliquescent, very soluble in water and alcohol, insoluble in ether, precipitated from its solutions by gallic acid and the acetates of lead, but not by tartar emetic or the salts of iron. The Codex directs it to be prepared by evaporating a filtered aqueous solution of an alcoholic extract of ipecacuanha. According to the original method, it was obtained by treating powdered ipecacuanha with ether to remove the fatty matter, exhausting the residue with alcohol, evaporating the alcoholic solution to dryness, and subjecting the extract to the action of cold water, which dissolves the emetia with some free acid, and leaves the wax and other matters. To separate the acid, the watery solution is treated with carbonate of magnesia, filtered, and then evaporated. If pure *emetia* is required, magnesia is used instead of the carbonate. The salt is thus decomposed, and the organic alkali, being insoluble, is precipitated with the excess of the earth. The precipitate is washed with cold water, and digested in alcohol, which dissolves the *emetia;* the alcoholic solution is then evaporated, the residue redissolved in a dilute acid, and the alkali again precipitated by a salifiable base. To deprive it of colour it is necessary to employ animal charcoal. Berzelius has obtained emetia by treating the powdered root with very dilute sulphuric acid, precipitating with magnesia, and treating the precipitate in the manner above directed. Pure emetia has at least three times the strength of the impure.*

* Non-officinal Ipecacuanhas.—When ipecacuanha began to be popular in Europe, the roots of several other plants were imported and confounded with the genuine, and the name came at length to be applied to almost all emetic roots derived from America. Several of these are still occasionally met with, and retain the name originally applied to them. The two most worthy of notice are the ipecacuanha of New Granada and Peru, and the white ipecacuanha of Brazil. On each of these we shall offer a few remarks.

1. *Peruvian Ipecacuanha. Striated Ipecacuanha. Black Ipecacuanha.*—This is the root of the *Psychotria emetica*, formerly supposed to produce the genuine Brazilian ipecacuanha. The plant, like the Cephaëlis, belongs to the class and order Pentandria Monogynia, and to the natural order Rubiaceæ of Jussieu. A description of it sent by Mutis was published by Linnæus the younger in his supplement. It has since been described in the *Plant. Æquin.* of Humb. and Bonpl.; and has been figured by A. Richard in his History of the Ipecacuanhas, and by Hayne in the eighth volume of his Medical Botany published at Berlin. It is a small shrub, with a stem twelve or eighteen inches high, simple, erect, round, slightly pubescent, and furnished with opposite, oblong lanceolate, pointed leaves, narrowed at their base into a short petiole, and accompanied with pointed stipules. The flowers are small, white, and supported in small clusters towards the end

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Ipecacuanha is in large doses emetic, in smaller, diaphoretic and expectorant, and in still smaller, stimulant to the stomach, exciting appetite and facilitating digestion. In quantities insufficient to vomit, it produces nausea and frequently acts upon the bowels. As

of an axillary peduncle. The plant flourishes in Peru and New Granada, and was seen by Humboldt and Bonpland growing in abundance near the river Magdalena. The dried root is said to be exported from Carthagena.

It is cylindrical, somewhat thicker than the root of the Cephaëlis, usually simple, but sometimes branched, not much contorted, wrinkled longitudinally, presenting here and there deep circular intersections, but without the annular rugæ of the true ipecacuanha. The longitudinal direction of the wrinkles has given origin to the name of *striated ipecacuanha*, by which it is known in French Pharmacy. It consists of an internal woody cord and an external cortical portion; but the former is usually larger in proportion to the latter than in the root of the Cephaëlis. The bark is soft and easily cut with a knife, and when broken exhibits a brown slightly resinous fracture. The epidermis is of a dull reddish-gray colour, which darkens with age and exposure, and ultimately becomes almost black. Hence the root has sometimes been called *black ipecacuanha*. The ligneous portion is yellowish, and perforated with numerous small holes visible by the microscope. The Peruvian ipecacuanha is nearly inodorous, and has a flat taste, neither bitter nor acrid. Out of 100 parts Pelletier obtained 9 of impure emetia, 12 of fatty matter, with an abundance of starch, besides gum and lignin. The dose, as an emetic, is from two scruples to a drachm.

2. *White Ipecacuanha. Amylaceous Ipecacuanha. Undulated Ipecacuanha.*—This variety was noticed in the work of Pison, but the vegetable which produced it was not satisfactorily ascertained till a recent date. Gomez, indeed, in the memoir which he published at Lisbon, A.D. 1801, gave a figure and description of the plant; but the memoir was not generally known, and botanists remained uncertain upon the subject. By the travels of M. Saint-Hilaire and Dr. Martius in Brazil, more precise information has been obtained; and the white ipecacuanha is now confidently referred to different species of *Richardsonia*, the *Richardia* of Linnæus. The *R. scabra*, or *R. Braziliensis* of Gomez, and the *R. emetica* are particularly indicated by Martius. For the root usually called *white ipecacuanha*, Guibourt has proposed the name of *undulated ipecacuanha*, derived from the peculiar character of the surface, which presents indentations or concavities on one side, corresponding with prominences or convexities on the other, so as to give a wavy appearance to the root. It differs little in size from the genuine; is of a whitish-gray colour externally; and when broken presents a dull white farinaceous fracture, offering, by the light of the sun, shining points, which are nothing more than small grains of fecula. Like the other varieties it has a woody centre. It is inodorous and insipid, and contains, according to Pelletier, a very large proportion of starch, with only six per cent. of impure emetia, and two of fatty matter. Richard found only 3·5 parts of emetia in the hundred. It is said to be sometimes mixed with the genuine ipecacuanha; but we have discovered none in the bales which we have examined.

According to Martius, different species of *Ionidium* (Viola, Linn.) produce also what is called *white ipecacuanha*. The roots of all the species of Ionidium possess emetic or purgative properties, and some of them have been reported to be equal to the genuine ipecacuanha The root of the *I. Ipecacuanha* is described by Guibourt as being six or seven inches long, as thick as a quill, somewhat tortuous, and exhibiting at the points of flexion semicircular fissures, which give it some resemblance to the root of the Cephaëlis. It is often bifurcated at both extremities, and terminates at top in a great number of small ligneous stalks. It is wrinkled longitudinally, and of a light yellowish-gray colour. The bark is thin, and the interior ligneous portion very thick. The root has little taste or smell. According to Pelletier, it contains in 100 parts 5 of an emetic substance, 35 of gum, 1 of azotized matter, and 37 of lignin. (*Hist. Abreg. des Drogues Simples*, i. 514.)

The root of a species of Ionidium growing in Quito has attracted some attention as a remedy in elephantiasis, under the South American name of *cuichunchulli*. The plant, being considered an undescribed species by Dr. Bancroft, was named by him *I. Marcucci;* but Sir W. Hooker found the specimen, received from Dr. Bancroft, to be identical with the *I. parviflorum* of Ventenat. Lindley thinks a specimen he received under the same name from Quito, to be the *I. microphyllum* of Humboldt. If useful in elephantiasis, it is so probably by its emeto-purgative action. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* vii. 186.)*

* See a paper on ipecacuanha by R. E. Griffith, M. D., in the Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm. Vol. 3. p. 181, for a more extended account of the roots which have been used under the name of ipecacuanha.

an emetic it is mild but tolerably certain in its operation, and, being usually thrown from the stomach by one or two efforts, is less apt to produce dangerous effects when taken in an overdose than some other substances of the same class. It is also recommended by the absence of corrosive and narcotic properties.

It was employed as an emetic by the natives of Brazil, when that country was first settled by the Portuguese; but, though described in the work of Pison, it was not known in Europe till the year 1672, and did not come into use till some years afterwards. John Helvetius, grandfather of the celebrated author of that name, having been associated with a merchant who had imported a large quantity of ipecacuanha into Paris, employed it as a secret remedy, and with so much success in dysentery and other bowel affections, that general attention was attracted to it; and the fortunate physician received from Louis XIV. a large sum of money, and public honours, on the sole condition that he should make the remedy public. From this period it has maintained its standing among the most useful articles of the materia medica.

As an emetic it is peculiarly adapted by its mildness and efficiency to all cases in which the object is merely to evacuate the stomach, or a gentle impression only is desired; and in most other cases in which emetics are indicated, it may be advantageously combined with the more energetic medicines, the action of which it renders safer by insuring their discharge. It is especially useful where narcotic poisons have been swallowed, as under these circumstances it may be given in almost indefinite doses, with little comparative risk of injury to the patient. In dysentery it has been supposed to exercise peculiar powers; but is at present less used than formerly in doses sufficient to excite vomiting. As a nauseating remedy it is used in asthma, hooping cough, and the hemorrhages; as a diaphoretic, combined with opium, in a wide circle of diseases. (See *Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii.*) Its expectorant properties render it beneficial in catarrhal and other pulmonary affections. It has been given also, with supposed advantage, in very minute doses, in dyspeptic cases, and in chronic disease of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane.

Ipecacuanha is most conveniently administered as an emetic in the form of powder suspended in water. The dose is about twenty grains, repeated if necessary at intervals of twenty minutes till it operates. In some individuals much smaller quantities prove emetic, and we know one person who is generally vomited by the fraction of a grain. The operation of the medicine may be facilitated, and rendered milder, by copious draughts of warm water, or warm chamomile tea. An infusion in boiling water, in the proportion of two drachms of the powder to six fluidounces of menstruum, may be given in the dose of a fluidounce repeated as in the former case. With a view to the production of nausea, the dose in substance may be two grains, given more or less frequently according to circumstances. As a diaphoretic it may be given in the quantity of a grain; as an alterative, in diseases of the stomach and bowels, of a quarter or half a grain two or three times a day.

Emetia has been used on the continent of Europe as a substitute, but with no great advantage. Its operation on the stomach is apt to be more violent and continued than that of ipecacuanha itself; and, if given in overdoses, it may produce dangerous and even fatal consequences. From the experiments of Magendie, it appears to have a peculiar direction to the mucous membranes of the alimentary canal and the bronchial tubes. Ten grains of the impure alkali, administered to dogs, were generally found to destroy life in twenty-four hours, and the mucous membranes mentioned were observed to be inflamed throughout their whole extent. The same

result took place when emetia was injected into the veins, or absorbed from any part of the body. The dose of impure emetia is about a grain and a half, of the pure not more than half a grain, repeated at proper intervals till it vomits. In proportional doses, it may be applied to the other purposes for which ipecacuanha is used. It will excite vomiting when applied to a blistered surface after the removal of the cuticle. Magendie found that dogs slept much after being vomited with emetia, and concluded that the medicine was narcotic; but other emetic medicines produce the same effect, which is to be ascribed rather to exhaustion than to any direct operation on the brain.

Dr. Turnbull recommends the external use of ipecacuanha as a counter-irritant. An ointment made with one part of the powder, one of olive oil, and two of lard, rubbed once or twice a day, for a few minutes, upon the skin, produces a copious eruption, which continues out for many days, without pain or ulceration. (*London Lancet*, May, 1842.)

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Conii Compositæ, *Lond.;* Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Ipecacuanhæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ, *U. S.;* Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ, *Ed.;* Vinum Ipecacuanhæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## IRIS FLORENTINA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Florentine Orris.*

"The rhizoma of Iris Florentina." *U. S.*

Iris de Florence, *Fr.;* Florentinische Violenwurzel, *Germ;* Ireos, *Ital.;* Lirio Florentina, *Span.*

Iris. *Sex. Syst.* Triandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Iridaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* six-parted; the alternate segment reflected. *Stigmas* petal-shaped. *Willd.*

In all the species belonging to this genus, so far as examined, the roots are more or less acrid, and possessed of cathartic and emetic properties. In Europe, the *I. fœtidissima*, *I. Florentina*, *I. Germanica*, *I. pseudo-acorus*, and *I. tuberosa* have at various times been admitted into use. Of these the *I. Florentina* is the only one officinal in this country.

*Iris Florentina.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 226; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 776. t. 262. The root (rhizoma) of the Florentine Iris is perennial, horizontal, fleshy, fibrous, and covered with a brown epidermis. The leaves spring directly from the root, are sword-shaped, pointed, nerved, and shorter than the stem, which rises from the midst of them more than a foot in height, round, smooth, jointed, and bearing commonly two large white or bluish-white terminal flowers. The calyx is a spathe with two valves. The corolla divides into six segments or petals, of which three stand erect, and the remaining three are bent backward, and bearded within at their base with yellow-tipped white hairs. The fruit is a three-celled capsule, containing numerous seeds.

This plant is a native of Italy, and other parts of the South of Europe. The root, which is the officinal portion, is dug up in spring, and prepared for the market by the removal of its cuticle and fibres. It is brought from Leghorn in large casks.

*Properties.* Florentine orris is in pieces of various form and size, often branched, usually about as thick as the thumb, knotty, flattened, white, heavy, of a rough though not fibrous fracture, a pleasant odour resembling that of the violet, and a bitterish acrid taste. The acrimony is greater in the recent than in the dried root; but the peculiar smell is more decidedly

developed in the latter. The pieces are brittle and easily powdered, and the powder is of a dirty white colour. Vogel obtained from Florentine orris, gum, a brown extractive, fecula, a bitter and acrid fixed oil or soft resin, a volatile crystallizable oil, and vegetable fibre.

*Medical Properties.* This medicine is cathartic, and in large doses emetic, and was formerly employed to a considerable extent on the continent of Europe. It is said also to be diuretic, and to have proved useful in dropsies. At present it is highly valued for its pleasant odour. It is occasionally chewed to conceal an offensive breath, and enters into the composition of numerous tooth-powders. In the form of small round balls, about the size of a pea, it is much used by the French for maintaining the discharge from issues, a purpose to which it is adapted not only by its odour, but also by the slight degree of acrimony which it retains in its dried state, and by the property of swelling very much by the absorption of moisture. W.

## IRIS VERSICOLOR. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Blue Flag.*

"The rhizoma of Iris versicolor." *U. S.*

Iris. See IRIS FLORENTINA.

*Iris versicolor.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 233; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 155. This indigenous species of Iris has a perennial, fleshy, horizontal, fibrous root or rhizoma, and a stem two or three feet high, round on one side, acute on the other, and frequently branching. The leaves are sheathing at the base, sword-shaped, and striated. The flowers are from two to six in number, and are usually blue or purple, though varying much in colour. The capsule has three valves, is divided into three cells, and when mature is oblong, three-sided, with obtuse angles, and contains numerous flat seeds.

The blue flag is found in all parts of the United States, flourishing in low wet places, in meadows, and on the borders of swamps, which it serves to adorn with its large and beautiful flowers. These make their appearance in June. The root is the medicinal portion. The flowers afford a fine blue infusion, which serves as a test of acids and alkalies.

The recent root is without odour, and has a nauseous, extremely acrid taste, which is imparted to water by decoction, and still more perfectly to alcohol. The acrimony as well as medicinal activity is impaired by age.

The blue flag possesses the cathartic, emetic, and diuretic properties common to most of the species of this genus. It is said by Mr. Bartram to be held in much esteem by the Southern Indians; and Dr. Bigelow informs us that he has found it efficacious as a purgative, though inconvenient from the distressing nausea and prostration which it is apt to occasion. Dr. Macbride of Carolina found it useful in dropsy. It is, however, very little employed by the profession at large, and is seldom if ever kept in the shops. It may be given in substance, decoction, or tincture. The dose of the dried root is from ten to twenty grains. W.

## JALAPA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Jalap.*

"The root of Ipomæa Jalapa, (Coxe, *Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*)." *U. S.* "Ipomæa Jalapa. *Radix.*" *Lond.* "Root of Ipomæa Purga, (*Nees von Esenbeck*)." *Ed.* "Convolvulus Jalapa. Radix." *Dub.*

Jalap, *Fr.;* Jalappen-Wurzel, *Germ;* Sciarappa, *Ital;* Jalapa, *Span.*

It is only within a few years that the precise botanical origin of jalap has been known. It was at first ascribed by Linnæus to a Mirabilis, but afterwards to a new species of Convolvulus, to which he gave the name of *C. Jalapa.* The correctness of the latter reference was generally admitted; and, as the *Ipomæa macrorhiza* of Michaux, growing in Florida and Georgia, was believed to be identical with the C. Jalapa of Linn., it was thought that this valuable drug, which had been obtained exclusively from Mexico, might be collected within the limits of the United States. But the error of this opinion was soon demonstrated; and botanists now universally concur in the belief, that jalap is the product of a plant first made known to the scientific world by Dr. John R. Coxe of Philadelphia, and described by Mr. Nuttall under the name of *Ipomæa Jalapa.* When this Dispensatory was first published, opinion in relation to the botanical history of the drug was unsettled, and it was deemed proper to enter at some length into the consideration of the subject; but the subsequent general admission of the views then advocated renders an equal degree of minuteness now unnecessary. It is sufficient to state, that Dr. Coxe received living roots of jalap from Mexico in the year 1827, and succeeded in producing a perfect flowering plant, of which a description, by Mr. Nuttall, was published in the *Am. Journ. of Medical Sciences* for January, 1830; that the same plant was afterwards cultivated in France and Germany from roots transmitted to those countries from the jalap region of Mexico; and that one of the authors of this work has produced, from roots obtained in the vicinity of Xalapa, and sent to him by Dr. Marmaduke Burrough, then United States consul at Vera Cruz, luxuriant plants, which he was enabled to compare with others descended from the plant of Dr. Coxe, and found to be identical with them.* In the United States, London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, this origin of jalap is now admitted; but the London College has quoted as authority for their Ipomæa Jalapa an unpublished manuscript by Don, and the Edinburgh College has adopted Hayne's and Wenderoth's name of *I. Purga,* thus overlooking the prior claims of the American authorities.

Ipomæa. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Sepals* five. *Corolla* campanulate. *Stamens* included. *Style* one. *Stigma* two-lobed; the lobes capitate. *Ovary* two-celled; cells two-seeded. *Capsule* two-celled. *Lindley.*

*Ipomæa Jalapa.* Nuttall, *Am. Journ. Med. Sciences,* v. 300. *Ipomæa Purga.* Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib.* &c. xii. 33 and 34; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 396. The root of this plant is a roundish somewhat pear-shaped tuber, externally blackish, internally white, with long fibres proceeding from its lower part as well as from the upper root-stalks. A tuber produced by Dr. Coxe was, in its third year, between two and three inches in diameter. The stem is round, smooth, much disposed to twist, and rises to a considerable height upon neighbouring objects, about which it twines. The leaves are heart-shaped, entire, smooth, pointed, deeply sinuated at the base, prominently veined on their under surface, and supported upon long footstalks. The lower leaves are nearly hastate, or with diverging angular points. The flowers, which are large and of a lilac-purple colour, stand upon peduncles about as long as the petioles. Each peduncle supports two,

* They who may wish to investigate more fully the botanical history of jalap are referred to former editions of this Dispensatory, to a paper by Dr. John Redman Coxe in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* (vol. v. p. 300), to another paper by Mr. Daniel B. Smith, in the *Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy* (vol. ii. p. 22), and to Dr. Christison's Dispensatory.

or more rarely three flowers. The calyx is without bractes, five-leaved, obtuse, with two of the divisions external. The corolla is funnel-form. The stamens are five in number, with oblong, white, somewhat exserted anthers. The stigma is simple and capitate. The above description is taken from that drawn up by Mr. Nuttall, and published in Dr. Coxe's paper in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences.

The jalap plant is a native of Mexico, and derived its name from the city of Xalapa, in the state of Vera Cruz, in the neighbourhood of which it grows, at a height of about 6000 feet above the ocean. It might probably be cultivated in the southern section of the United States. The drug is brought from the port of Vera Cruz in bags containing usually between one hundred and two hundred pounds.

*Properties.* The tuber comes either whole, or divided longitudinally into two parts, or in transverse circular slices. The entire tubers are irregularly roundish, or ovate and pointed, or pear-shaped, usually much smaller than the fist, and marked with circular or vertical incisions, made to facilitate their drying. In this state, the root is preferred, as it is less apt to be defective, and is more easily distinguished from the adulterations than when sliced. A much larger proportion comes in this shape than formerly, indicating a greater scarcity of the older roots, which it is necessary to slice in order to dry them properly. The tuber is heavy, compact, hard, brittle, with a shining undulated fracture, exhibiting numerous resinous points, distinctly visible with the microscope. It is externally brown and wrinkled, internally of a grayish colour, diversified by concentric darker circles, in which the matter is denser and harder than in the intervening spaces. Jalap is always kept in the shops in the state of powder, which is of a yellowish-gray colour, and when inhaled irritates the nostrils and throat, and provokes sneezing and coughing. The odour of the root, when cut or broken, is heavy, sweetish, and rather nauseous; the taste is sweetish, somewhat acrid, and disagreeable. It yields its active properties partly to water, partly to alcohol, and completely to diluted alcohol. M. Cadet de Gassicourt obtained from 500 parts of jalap, 24 of water, 50 of resin, 220 of gummy extract, 12·5 of fecula, 12·5 of albumen, 145 of lignin, 16·3 of saline matters, 2·7 of silica, with a loss of 17 parts. The resin of jalap consists of two portions, one of which, amounting to seven parts out of ten, is hard and insoluble in ether, the other is soft and soluble in that menstruum. The proportion of resin to the other ingredients of the root varies considerably in different specimens. According to Gerber, the root contains 7·8 per cent. of hard resin, 3·2 of soft resin, 17·9 of extractive, 14·5 of gummy extract, 8·2 of a colouring substance which becomes red under the influence of the alkaline carbonates, 1·9 of uncrystallizable sugar, 15·6 of gum mixed with some saline matters, 3·2 of bassorin, 3·9 of albumen, 6·0 of starch, 8·2 of lignin, with some water, and various salts. For the method of obtaining the resin of jalap pure, see *Extractum sive Resina Jalapæ.*

Jalap is apt to be attacked by worms, which, however, are said to devour the amylaceous or softer parts, and to leave the resin, so that the worm-eaten drug is more powerfully purgative than that which is sound. Thus, out of 397 parts of the former, M. Henry obtained 72 parts of resin, while from an equal quantity of the latter he procured only 48 parts. Hence worm-eaten jalap should be employed for obtaining the resin, but should not be pulverized, as it would afford a powder of more than the proper strength. The drug is also liable to various adulterations, or fraudulent substitutions, which, however, can usually be detected without difficulty. Those which

have attracted particular attention are mentioned in a note below.* Jalap should be rejected when it is light, of a whitish colour internally, of a dull fracture, spongy, or friable.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Jalap is an active cathartic, operating

* *Adulterations, &c.* Jalap is said to be sometimes adulterated with *bryony root;* but no instance of the kind has come under our notice; and the two drugs are so widely different that the fraud would be instantly detected. (See *Briony* in the Appendix.) It is probable, however, that the adulteration which has been considered as bryony root, is the *mechoacan*, which in Europe is sometimes called American bryony, and was formerly erroneously supposed to be derived from a species of Bryonia. The *mechoacan* is a product of Mexico, which was taken to Europe even before the introduction of jalap. The plant which produces it has been conjectured to be the *Ipomœa macrorhiza* of Michaux, which is believed to grow in Mexico near Vera Cruz, as well as in our Southern States, and the root of which, when of full size, is said to weigh from fifty to sixty pounds, and, according to Dr. Baldwin, has little or no purgative power. But this origin is altogether uncertain. Mechoacan is in circular slices, or fragments of various shape, white and farinaceous within, and, as found in European markets, generally destitute of bark, of which, however, portions of a yellowish colour sometimes continue to adhere. The larger pieces are sometimes marked with faint concentric striæ; and, upon the exterior surface, when any portion of this remains, are brown spots and ligneous points left by the radicles which have been removed. (*Guibourt.*) Though tasteless when first taken into the mouth, it becomes after a time slightly acrid. It is very feebly purgative. We have seen flat circular pieces of root, mixed with jalap, altogether answering this description, except that the cortical portion still remained, between which and the amylaceous parenchyma there was a very evident line of division.

A drug formerly known in our markets as spurious jalap, sometimes comes mingled with the genuine, and has been imported unmixed, in mistake for that root. It is probably the same with that referred to by French writers as the product of a plant denominated *male jalap* in Mexico, and named by M. Ledanois *Convolvulus Orizabensis*, from the city of Orizaba, in the neighbourhood of which it grows abundantly. In the shops of Paris the drug is called *light jalap*, and, in the last edition of Guibourt's *Histoire des Drogues*, is described under the title of *fusiform jalap.* A description of it was first published in this country by Mr. D. B. Smith, in a valuable paper upon the Ipomœa Jalapa, in the Am. Journ. of Pharm. vol. ii. p. 22. For an account of the plant, the reader is referred to the same Journal, vol. x. p. 224. The recent root is large, spindleshaped, sometimes as much as twenty inches in length, branched at its lower extremity, of a yellow colour on its outer surface, and white and milky within. The drug, as described by Guibourt, is in circular pieces, two or three inches in diameter, or in longer and more slender sections. As we have seen it, the shape of the pieces is often such as to indicate that the root was sliced transversely, and each circular slice divided into quarters. The horizontal cut surface is dark from exposure, unequal from the greater shrinking in the drying process of some parts than others, and presents the extremities of numerous fibres, which are often concentrically arranged, and run in the longitudinal direction of the root. Internally the colour is whitish, and the texture, though much less compact than that of jalap, is sometimes almost ligneous. The taste is at first slight, but after a time becomes somewhat acrid and nauseous. The dried root of the Convolvulus Orizabensis or male jalap, analyzed by M. Ledanois, yielded in 1000 parts, 80 of resin, 256 of gummy extract, 32 of fecula, 24 of albumen, and 580 of lignin. From experiments made with it in Paris, it appears to have cathartic properties similar to those of the true jalap, but to be considerably more feeble, requiring to be given in a dose of from thirty to sixty grains in order to operate effectively. The proportion of resin, which in both is the most active purgative principle, is considerably less in the male jalap, while that of lignin, which is wholly inert, is about double. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 166; also *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 223.)

A false jalap has recently been brought into the United States, different from any thing hitherto seen in our market. It is said to have been imported from Mexico into New York in considerable quantities, and offered for sale under the name of *overgrown jalap.* A specimen brought to Philadelphia, and examined by a Committee of the College of Pharmacy, presents the following characters. It is in light, entire or vertically sliced tubers, of different form and magnitude, spindleshaped, ovate, and kidney-form, some as much as six inches long and three thick, others much smaller, externally somewhat wrinkled, with broad flattish light-brown ridges and shallow darker furrows, internally grayish-white, with distant darker concentric circles, sometimes uniformly amylaceous, of

briskly and sometimes painfully upon the bowels, and producing copious watery stools. The aqueous extract purges moderately, without much griping, and is said to increase the flow of urine. The portion not taken up by water gripes severely. The watery extract obtained from jalap previously exhausted by rectified spirit, is said to have no cathartic effect, but to operate powerfully by urine. (*Duncan.*) The alcoholic extract, usually called resin of jalap, purges actively, and often produces severe griping. From these facts it appears, that the virtues of this cathartic do not depend exclusively upon any one principle. Jalap was introduced into Europe in the latter part of the sixteenth, or beginning of the seventeenth century, and now ranks among the purgative medicines most extensively employed. It is applicable to most cases in which an active cathartic is required, and from its hydragogue powers is especially adapted to the treatment of dropsy. It is generally given in connection with other medicines which assist or qualify its operation. In dropsical complaints it is usually combined with the bitartrate of potassa; and the same mixture is much employed in the treatment of the hip disease, and scrofulous affections of other joints. With calomel it forms a cathartic compound, which has long been highly popular in the United States in bilious fever, and other complaints attended with congestion of the liver or portal circle. In overdoses it may produce dangerous hypercatharsis. It is said to purge when applied to a wound.

The dose of jalap in powder is from fifteen to thirty grains; of the resin or alcoholic extract, which is much used on the continent of Europe, and is now directed by the Edinburgh College, from four to eight grains. The latter is usually given rubbed up with sugar, or in emulsion, by which its tendency to irritate painfully the mucous membrane of the bowels is thought to be in some measure obviated. The extract of the United States and London Pharmacopœias is preferable to the alcoholic, as it more completely represents the jalap itself. The dose of calomel and jalap is ten grains of each, that of the bitartrate of potassa and jalap, two drachms of the former and ten or fifteen grains of the latter.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Jalapæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Extractum sive Resina Jalapæ, *Ed.;* Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Jalapæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Sennæ et Jalapæ, *U. S. Ed.* W.

a dull rough fracture, a loose texture, a slight, peculiar, and sweetish odour, and a feeble jalap-like taste. The powder is of a light-gray colour, and does not irritate the nostrils or throat during pulverization. The root differs from Mechoacan by the absence of the marks of radical fibres, and from male jalap by the want of a fibrous structure. It yielded by analysis, in 100 parts, 3 of a soft and 4 of a hard and brittle resin, 17 of gummy extractive, 28 of starch and inulin, 10 of gum and albumen, 23·2 of lignin, and 14·8 of saccharine matter and salts of lime, including loss. In doses of from fifteen to twenty grains it produced no effect on the system, and cannot, therefore, be used as jalap. A similar root has recently been described by Guibourt in the *Journal de Chimie Medicale*, by the name of *rose-scented jalap*. It was taken to France from Mexico mixed with genuine jalap. It proved equally inefficacious as a purgative, and probably had the same origin. This spurious drug is probably the product of a Convolvulus or Ipomæa. See a report by Messrs. Duhamel, Ellis, and Ecky in the *American Journal of Pharmacy*, xiv. 289.

# JUGLANS. *U. S.*

## *Butternut.*

"The inner bark of the root of Juglans cinerea." *U. S.*

JUGLANS. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Polyandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Juglandaceæ. *Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Amentum* imbricated. *Calyx* a scale. *Corolla* six-parted. *Filaments* four to eighteen. FEMALE. *Calyx* four-cleft, superior. *Corolla* four-cleft. *Styles* two. *Drupe* coriaceous, with a furrowed nut. *Willd.*

Several products of the *Juglans regia*, or common European walnut, are used medicinally in Europe. The hull of the fruit has been employed as a vermifuge from the times of Hippocrates, and has been recommended in syphilis and old ulcers. The expressed oil of the fruit is deemed by some practitioners efficacious against the tape-worm, and is also used as a laxative injection. The *leaves*, long occasionally employed for various purposes both in regular and domestic practice, have recently been found, by professor Négrier, of Angers, in the highest degree efficacious in scrofula. He gave to children a tea-cupful of a pretty strong infusion, or six grains of the aqueous extract, or an equivalent dose of a syrup prepared from the extract, two, three, or four times a day; and at the same time applied a strong decoction to the ulcers, and as a collyrium when the eyes were diseased. No injury was ever experienced from a long-continued use of the remedy. It appears to act as a moderately aromatic bitter and astringent. (*Archives Gen.* 3^e^ *Serie*, x. 399 and xi. 41.) The leaves of our *J. nigra* or common black walnut, or those of the *J. cinerea*, which is the only officinal species, would probably answer as good a purpose.

*Juglans cinerea.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 456; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 115.—*J. cathartica.* Michaux, *N. Am. Sylva.* i. 160. This is an indigenous forest tree, known in different sections of the country by the various names of *butternut*, *oilnut*, and *white walnut*. In favourable situations it attains a great size, rising sometimes fifty feet in height, with a trunk three or four feet in diameter at the distance of five feet from the ground. The stem divides, at a small distance from the ground, into numerous nearly horizontal branches, which spread widely, and form a large tufted head, giving to the tree a peculiar aspect. The young branches are smooth and of a grayish colour, which has given origin to the specific name of the plant. The leaves are very long, and consist of seven or eight pairs of sessile leaflets, and a single petiolate leaflet at the extremity. These are two or three inches in length, oblong-lanceolate, rounded at the base, acuminate, finely serrate, and somewhat downy. The male and female flowers are distinct upon the same tree. The former are in large aments, four or five inches long, hanging down from the sides of the shoots of the preceding year's growth near their extremity. The fertile flowers are at the end of the shoots of the same spring. The germ is surmounted by two large, feathery, rose-coloured stigmas. The fruit is sometimes single, suspended by a thin pliable peduncle; sometimes several are attached to the sides and extremity of the same peduncle. The drupe is oblong-oval, with a terminal projection, hairy, viscid, green in the immature state, but brown when ripe. It contains a hard, dark-coloured, oblong, pointed nut, with a rough deeply and irregularly furrowed surface. The kernel is thick, oily, and pleasant to the taste.

The butternut grows in Upper and Lower Canada, and throughout the

whole northern, eastern, and western sections of the United States. In the Middle States, the flowers appear in May, and the fruit ripens in September. The tree, if pierced immediately before the leaves unfold, yields a richly saccharine juice, from which sugar may be obtained nearly if not quite equal to that from the sugar-maple. The wood, though neither strong nor compact, is useful for some purposes on account of its durability, and exemption from the attacks of worms. The fruit, when half grown, is sometimes made into pickles, and when ripe, affords, in its kernel, a grateful article of food. The bark is used for dyeing wool a dark-brown colour, though inferior for this purpose to that of the black walnut. It is said, when applied to the skin, to have a rubefacient effect. The inner bark is the medicinal portion, and that of the root, being considered most efficient, is directed by the national Pharmacopœia. It should be collected in May or June.

On the living tree, the inner bark when first uncovered is of a pure white, which becomes immediately on exposure a beautiful lemon colour, and ultimately changes to deep brown. It has a fibrous texture, a feeble odour, and a peculiar, bitter, somewhat acrid taste. Its medical virtues are entirely extracted by boiling water. Dr. Bigelow could detect no resin among its constituents; and the presence of tannin was not evinced by the test of gelatin, though a brownish-black colour was produced by the sulphate of iron.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Butternut is a mild cathartic, operating without pain or irritation, and resembling rhubarb in the property of evacuating without debilitating the alimentary canal. It was much employed during our revolutionary war by Dr. Rush and other physicians attached to the army, and was highly esteemed. It is especially applicable to cases of habitual costiveness and other bowel affections, particularly dysentery, in which it has acquired considerable reputation. In connexion with calomel it becomes more active, and is sometimes used in our intermittent and remittent fevers, and other complaints attended with congestion of the abdominal viscera. It is given in the form of decoction or extract, never in substance. The extract is officinal, and is almost always preferred. The dose of it is from twenty to thirty grains as a purge, from five to ten grains as a laxative.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Juglandis, *U. S.* W.

## JUNIPERUS. *U. S.*

### *Juniper.*

"The fruit of Juniperus communis," *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* JUNIPERI CACUMINA. JUNIPERI FRUCTUS. Juniperus communis. *Cacumina. Fructus. Lond.;* JUNIPERI CACUMINA. Tops of Juniperus communis. JUNIPERI FRUCTUS. Berries of Juniperus communis. *Ed.;* JUNIPERUS COMMUNIS. Baccæ. Cacumina. *Dub.*

Genevrier commun, Baies de Genièvre, *Fr.;* Gemeiner Wachholder, Wachholderbeeren, *Germ.;* Ginepro, *Ital.;* Enebro, Bayas de enebro, *Span.*

JUNIPERUS. *Sex. Syst.* Dicœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Pinaceæ or Coniferæ.

*Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Amentum* ovate. *Calyx* a scale. *Corolla* none. *Stamens* three. FEMALE. *Calyx* three-parted. *Petals* three. *Styles* three. *Berry* three-seeded, irregular, with the three tubercles of the calyx. *Willd.*

*Juniperus communis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 853; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 13. t. 6. This is an erect evergreen shrub, usually small, but sometimes attaining a height of twelve or fifteen feet, with numerous very close

branches. The leaves are narrow, longer than the fruit, entire, sharply pointed, channeled, of a deep green colour, somewhat glaucous on their upper surface, spreading, and attached to the stem or branches in threes, in a verticillate manner. The flowers are diœcious and disposed in small, ovate, axillary, sessile, solitary aments. The fruit is formed of the fleshy coalescing scales of the ament, and contains three angular seeds.

The common juniper is a native of Europe; but has been introduced into this country, in some parts of which it has become naturalized. It is not uncommon in the neighbourhood of Philadelphia. The plant described in Bigelow's American Medical Botany under the title of *J. communis*, and very common in some parts of New England, deserves, perhaps, to be considered a distinct species. It is a trailing shrub, seldom more than two or three feet in height, spreading in all directions, throwing out roots from its branches, and forming beds which are often many rods in circumference. The name of *J. depressa* has been proposed for it. The common juniper flowers in May; but does not ripen its fruit till late in the following year. All parts of the plant contain a volatile oil, which imparts to them a peculiar flavour. The wood has a slight aromatic odour, and was formerly used for fumigation. A terebinthinate juice exudes from the tree and hardens on the bark. This has been erroneously considered as identical with *sandarach*, which is in fact the product of the *Thuya articulata*. The fruit and tops of juniper are the only officinal parts.

The berries, as the fruit is commonly called, are sometimes collected in this country, and parcels are occasionally brought to the Philadelphia market from New Jersey. But, though equal to the European in appearance, they are inferior in strength, and are not much used. The best come from the South of Europe, particularly from Trieste and the Italian ports. They are globular; more or less shrivelled; about as large as a pea; marked with three furrows at the summit, and with tubercles from the persistent calyx at the base; covered with a glaucous bloom, beneath which they are of a shining blackish-purple colour; and containing a brownish-yellow pulp and three angular seeds. They have an agreeable somewhat aromatic odour, and a sweetish, warm, bitterish, slightly terebinthinate taste. These properties, as well as their medical virtues, they owe chiefly to an essential oil which may be separated by distillation. (See *Oleum Juniperi.*) The other ingredients, according to Trommsdorff, are resin, sugar, gum, wax, lignin, water, and various saline substances. The proportion of these ingredients varies according to the greater or less maturity of the berries. The volatile oil is most abundant in those which have attained their full growth and are still green, or in those which are on the point of ripening. In the latter, Trommsdorff found one per cent. of the oil. In those which are perfectly ripe it has been partly changed into resin, and in those quite black, completely so. The berries impart their virtues to water and alcohol. They are very largely consumed in the preparation of gin.

The tops of juniper are directed by the London and Dublin Colleges. Their odour is balsamic, their taste resinous and bitterish; and they possess similar virtues with the berries.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Juniper berries are gently stimulant and diuretic, imparting to the urine the smell of violets, and producing occasionally, when very largely taken, disagreeable irritation in the urinary passages. They are chiefly used as an adjuvant to more powerful diuretics in dropsical complaints; but have been recommended also in scorbutic and cutaneous diseases, catarrh of the bladder, and atonic conditions of the alimentary canal and uterus. They may be given in substance triturated with sugar, in the

dose of one or two drachms repeated three or four times a day. But the infusion is a more convenient form. It is prepared by macerating an ounce of the bruised berries in a pint of boiling water, the whole of which may be taken in the course of twenty-four hours. Extracts are prepared from the berries, both bruised and unbruised, and given in the dose of one or two drachms; but in consequence of the evaporation of the essential oil, they are probably not stronger than the berries in substance.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Scoparii Compositum, *Lond., Ed.;* Oleum Juniperi, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Spiritus Juniperi Compositus, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## JUNIPERUS VIRGINIANA. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Red Cedar.*

"The tops of Juniperus Virginiana." *U. S.*

JUNIPERUS. See JUNIPERUS.

*Juniperus Virginiana.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 853; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 49; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 221. This species of juniper, known commonly by the name of *red cedar*, is an evergreen tree of slow growth, seldom attaining a very large size, though sometimes rising forty or fifty feet in height, with a stem twelve or thirteen inches in diameter. It has numerous very close branches, which, in the young tree, spread out horizontally near the ground; but, as the tree advances, the lower branches slowly decay, leaving the trunk irregular with knots and crevices. The leaves are very small, fleshy, ovate, concave, pointed, glandular on their outer surface, either ternate or in pairs, and closely imbricated. Those of the young shoots are often much longer, and spreading. The leaves closely invest the extreme twigs, increasing with their growth, till ultimately lost in the encroachments of the bark. "The barren flowers are in oblong aments, formed by peltate scales with the anthers concealed within them. The fertile flowers have a proper perianth, which coalesces with the germ, and forms a small, roundish berry, with two or three seeds, covered on its outer surface with a bright blue powder." (*Bigelow.*)

The red cedar grows in all latitudes of the United States, from that of Burlington in Vermont, to the Gulf of Mexico; but it is most abundant and of most vigorous growth in the southern section, and within a short distance of the ocean. The interior wood is of a reddish colour, and highly valuable on account of its great durability. Small excrescences which are sometimes found on the branches of the tree, are popularly used as an anthelmintic under the name of *cedar apples*. The tops or leaves only are officinal.

They have a peculiar not unpleasant odour, and a strong, bitterish, somewhat pungent taste. These properties reside chiefly in an essential oil, and are readily imparted to alcohol. The leaves, analyzed by Mr. Wm. J. Jenks were found to contain volatile oil, gum, tannic acid, albumen, bitter extractive, resin, chlorophylle, fixed oil, lime, and lignin. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 235.)

The leaves of the *J. Virginiana* bear a close resemblance to those of the *J. Sabina*, from which they can be certainly distinguished only by the difference of odour.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The resemblance of red cedar to savine is said also to extend to their medical properties; the former being considered, like the latter, stimulant, emmenagogue, diuretic, and, under certain circumstances, diaphoretic. It is, however, much less energetic; and though

advantage may, as has been asserted, have accrued from its use in amenorrhœa, chronic rheumatism, and dropsy, it has not acquired the confidence of the profession generally. Externally applied it acts as an irritant; and an ointment prepared by boiling the fresh leaves for a short time in twice their weight of lard, with the addition of a little wax, is employed as a substitute for savine cerate in maintaining a purulent discharge from blistered surfaces. Sometimes the dried leaves in powder are mixed with six times their weight of resin cerate, and used for a similar purpose. But neither of these preparations is as effectual as the analogous preparations of savine. W.

## KINO. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Kino.*

"An extract obtained from an uncertain plant." *U. S.* "Pterocarpus erinaceus. *Extractum.*" *Lond.* "Concrete exudation of Pterocarpus erinaceus, and of other undetermined genera and species." *Ed.*

Kino, *Fr.*, *Germ.*, *Ital.*; Quino, *Span.*

The term kino was originally applied to a vegetable extract or inspissated juice taken to London from the western coast of Africa, and introduced to the notice of the profession by Dr. Fothergill. Vegetable products obtained from various other parts of the world, resembling kino in their appearance and properties, afterwards received the same name; and much confusion and uncertainty have existed, and to a considerable degree still exist, in relation to the botanical and commercial history of the drug. We shall first give an account of the general properties which at present entitle a medicine to the name of kino, and shall then treat of the several varieties.

*General Properties.* Kino, as found in the shops, is usually in small, irregular, angular, shining fragments, seldom so large as a pea, of a dark reddish-brown or blackish colour, very brittle, easily pulverizable, and affording a reddish powder, much lighter coloured than the drug in its aggregate state. If in larger masses, it may be reduced without difficulty into these minute fragments. It is without odour, and has a bitterish, highly astringent taste, with a somewhat sweetish after-taste. It burns with little flame, and does not soften with heat. It imparts its virtues and a deep-red colour to water and alcohol. Cold water forms with it a clear infusion. Boiling water dissolves it more largely; and the saturated decoction becomes turbid on cooling, and deposits a reddish sediment. The tincture is not disturbed by water. When long kept it often gelatinizes, and loses its astringency. (See *Tinctura Kino.*) Kino consists chiefly of a modification of tannic acid or tannin, with extractive, gum, and sometimes probably a little resin; but we need a careful analysis of the different well-ascertained varieties. The aqueous solution of kino is precipitated by gelatin, the soluble salts of iron, silver, lead, and antimony, the bichloride of mercury, and the sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids. The precipitate with iron is of an olive or greenish-black colour. The alkalies favour the solubility of kino in water, but essentially change its nature, and destroy its astringency.

1. *East India* or *Amboyna Kino.* This is the variety at present probably most used, and most highly esteemed. It is apparently an extract; but its origin is altogether unknown. It has been ascribed by some to the *Nauclea Gambir* of Mr. Hunter (*Uncaria Gambir* of Roxburgh); but the reference is altogether incorrect; as the product of this tree, now well known under the name of *gambir*, bears no resemblance to kino, and is generally ranked among the varieties of catechu. (See *Catechu*, page 194.)

The name of Amboyna kino would seem to imply that it comes in part at least from that island. But Pereira states that all the importations he could trace were from Bombay and Tellicherry; and he therefore conjectures that it is collected upon the Malabar coast. Roxburgh suggests that it may be derived from the *Pterocarpus Marsupium*, an East India tree, the juice of which is strongly and simply astringent, and hardens into a dark red very brittle mass, which assumes a lighter colour when powdered. (Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 256.) It is sometimes imported into this country directly from the East Indies, but more commonly from London. It comes from the East in boxes.

East India kino is in small, angular, glistening fragments, of a uniform consistence, appearing as if formed by the breaking down of larger masses. The larger fragments are opaque and nearly black; but minute splinters are sometimes translucent, and of a deep garnet redness when viewed by transmitted light. This variety of kino is very brittle, readily breaking between the fingers, and easily pulverized, affording a dark reddish powder, a portion of which, resulting from the mutual attrition of the fragments, is often found interspersed among them. When chewed, it softens in the mouth, adheres somewhat to the teeth, and tinges the saliva of a blood-red colour. In odour, taste, and chemical relations, it corresponds with the account already given of kino in general. It was analyzed by Vauquelin, and found to contain 75 per cent. of tannin and peculiar extractive, 24 of red gum, and 1 of insoluble matter. Pereira states that it has been shown by A. W. Buchner to contain *catechuin*, or *catechuic acid*. (See *Catechu*, p. 194.)

2. *West India* or *Jamaica Kino*. This is believed to be the product of the *Coccoloba uvifera*, or *sea-side grape*, a tree twenty feet or more in height, bearing beautiful broad shining leaves, and large bunches of purple berries, to which it owes its vernacular name. It grows in the West Indies and neighbouring parts of the continent. The kino is said to be obtained by evaporating a decoction of the wood and bark, which are very astringent. Many years since, a thick reddish-brown liquid was imported into Philadelphia from the West Indies, which, when dried by exposure to the air in shallow vessels or by heat, afforded an extract having all the properties of kino, for which it was sold by the druggists. This has been long exhausted; but, within a few years, a considerable quantity of West India kino has been brought into this market, and now enters into the consumption of the country. It is contained in large gourds, into which it has evidently been poured while in a liquid or semi-liquid state, and then allowed to harden.

When taken from the gourd, it breaks into fragments of various sizes, upon an average about as large as a hazel-nut, and having some tendency to the rectangular form. The consistence of these fragments is uniform, their surface smooth and shining, and their colour a dark reddish-brown, approaching to black. They are, however, not so glistening, nor so black as the East India kino. In mass they are quite opaque, but in thin splinters are translucent and of a ruby redness. They are readily broken by the fingers into smaller fragments, are easily pulverized, and yield a dull reddish powder, considerably lighter-coloured than that of the former variety. The West India kino is without odour, and has a very astringent bitterish taste, with a scarcely observable sweetish after-taste. It adheres to the teeth when chewed, though rather less than the East India variety, and colours the saliva red. The solubility of Jamaica kino was very carefully examined, at our request, by Dr. Robert Bridges of this city, who found that cold water dissolved 89 per cent., and ordinary officinal alcohol 94 per cent. The portion dissolved by alcohol and not by water was probably of a resin-

ous nature; as it appeared to be viscid, and very much impeded the filtration of the watery solution. Guibourt, who states that Jamaica kino is but slightly dissolved by cold water, must have operated on a different product. According to Bostock, it contains 41 per cent. of tannin.

3. *South American Kino.—Caracas Kino.* In 1839, when the last edition of this Dispensatory was published, an astringent extract had recently been introduced into our market, derived, as we were informed, from Caracas, and known by that name to the druggists. Since that period it has come much more into use, and now constitutes a considerable portion of the consumption of the country. It is probably the same as that described by Guibourt in the last edition of his History of Drugs as the kino of *Columbia.*

As imported, this variety of kino is in large masses, some weighing several pounds, covered with thin leaves, or exhibiting marks of leaves upon their unbroken surface, externally very dark, and internally of a deep reddish-brown or dark port-wine colour. It is opaque in the mass, but translucent in thin splinters, very brittle, and of a fracture always shining, but in some masses wholly rough and irregular, in others rough only in the interior, while the outer portion, for an inch or two in depth, breaks with a rather smooth and uniform surface like that of the West India kino. This outer portion is easily broken into fine angular fragments, while the interior crumbles quite irregularly. Some of the masses are very impure, containing pieces of bark, wood, leaves, &c.; others are more homogeneous, and almost free from impurities. The masses are broken up by means of a mill so as to resemble East India kino, from which, however, this variety differs in being more irregular, less sharply angular, more powdery, and less black. On comparing the finer and more angular portions of the masses with the West India kino, we were strongly struck with their resemblance; and in fact could discover no difference between the two varieties either in colour, lustre, taste, the colour of the powder, or other sensible property. South American kino was found by Dr. Bridges to yield 93·5 per cent. to cold water, and 93 per cent. to alcohol; so that, while it has almost the same solubility as Jamaica kino in alcohol, it is somewhat more soluble in cold water. The aqueous solution, in this case, was not embarrassed by the adhesive matter which impeded the filtration in the former variety; and the want of a minute proportion of resinous matter in the South American kino is the only difference we have discovered between the two drugs. It is not improbable that they are derived from the same plant; and there is no difficulty in supposing that this may be the Coccoloba uvifera, as that tree grows as well upon the continent as in the islands.

4. *African Kino.* The original kino employed by Dr. Fothergill was known to be the produce of a tree growing in Senegal, and upon the banks of the Gambia, on the western coast of Africa; but the precise character of the tree was not ascertained, until a specimen, sent home by Mungo Park during his last journey, enabled the English botanists to decide that it was the *Pterocarpus erinaceus* of Lamarck and Poiret. The London College accordingly refers kino to this plant; but in so doing has overlooked the fact, that not one of the varieties now used is brought from Africa. The importation of African kino has long ceased, and the most experienced pharmacologist cannot speak with certainty of having seen a specimen. That described by Guibourt has turned out to be the *Butea gum;** and the

* *Butea gum* is the concrete juice of the *Butea frondosa* or *Dhak-tree* of Hindostan. The juice flows from natural fissures, and from wounds made in the bark of the tree, and

description in Christison's Dispensatory evidently applies to the common East India kino. A specimen given to Dr. A. T. Thomson as African kino, and described in his Dispensatory, is certainly not the drug spoken of by Fothergill, but rather resembles the Butea gum.

As described by Fothergill, the African kino, for which he proposed the name of *gummi rubrum astringens Gambinense*, was in lumps of about the size of those of gum Senegal or dragon's blood, and so similar in appearance to the latter that a good judge might easily be deceived. These lumps were hard, brittle, opaque, and almost black; but minute fragments were reddish and transparent like garnet. The drug was inodorous, of a strongly astringent and sweetish taste, and soluble in water, to the extent of about five or six parts out of seven, forming a deep red astringent infusion. There can be little doubt that this variety of kino is a concrete juice, which exudes either spontaneously or from wounds in the bark, and hardens in the air. (See *Med. Obs. and Inq.* i. 358.)

5. *Botany Bay Kino.* This is the concrete juice of the *Eucalyptus resinifera*, or brown gum tree of New Holland, a lofty tree, belonging to the class and order *Icosandria Monogynia*, and the natural order *Myrtaceæ*. When the bark is wounded the juice flows very freely, and hardens in the air. According to Mr. White, a single tree is capable of furnishing five hundred pounds of kino in one year. (*White's Voyage.*) Duncan states that specimens of the juice have reached Great Britain in the fluid form, and that when he first examined kino in 1802, it was common, and was the finest kind in commerce. According to information received by Dr. Thomson, its importation into Great Britain must have ceased soon after that period (*Thomson's Dispensatory*, 1826, p. 506); but Dr. Pereira speaks of it as imported in boxes, and has himself met with a parcel of it from Van Diemen's Land. Ainslie informs us that he has met with it in the markets of Hindostan. Parcels may occasionally reach this country; but by such complicated routes that their origin is unknown.

The specimen examined by Pereira was in irregular masses, many of them in the form of tears as large as those of Senegal gum. "The purer pieces were vitreous, almost black in the mass, but transparent and of a beautiful ruby-red in small and thin fragments. Some of the pieces, however, were opaque and dull, from the intermixture of wood and other impurities." This variety of kino is brittle, with a resinous unequal fracture, and yields a reddish-brown powder. It is infusible, without odour, of an astringent taste followed by sweetness, and when long chewed adheres to the teeth. (*Duncan.*) It swells up and becomes gelatinous with cold water, yielding a red solution, which gives precipitates with lime-water, gelatin, and sesquichloride of iron, but not with alcohol or tartar-emetic. With

quickly hardens. It is in small elongated tears, or irregular angular masses, less in size than a grain of barley, apparently black and opaque, but translucent and of a ruby-red colour when examined in small fragments by transmitted light. Many of the tears have small portions of bark adhering to them. They are very brittle, and readily pulverizable, yielding a reddish powder. They are very astringent to the taste, do not adhere to the teeth when chewed, and tinge the saliva red. The relations of this product to water, alcohol and chemical reagents are nearly the same as those of ordinary kino. When freed from impurities, consisting of from 15 to 25 per cent. of wood, bark, sand, &c., it contains, according to Mr. E. Solly, 73·26 per cent. of tannin, 5·05 of soluble extractive, and 21·67 of gum and other soluble substances. It is used in the arts in India, and might undoubtedly be employed as kino in medicine. It is, however, very seldom imported into England, and never, at present, into this country. Dr. Pereira found a quantity in an old drug store in London, and sent a portion to Guibourt, from which that writer drew up his description of African kino. It is possible that the kino which formerly reached us, full of small pieces of wood, bark, &c., may have been the *Butea gum.*

rectified spirit it also becomes gelatinous, and forms a red tincture which is not precipitated by water. (*Pereira.*) White states that only one-sixth of this kino is soluble in water; Guibourt found it wholly soluble with the exception of foreign matters; and Dr. Thomson informs us that water at 60° dissolves more than one-half. These gentlemen must have experimented with different substances. According to Dr. Duncan, alcohol dissolves the whole except impurities; and the tincture, with a certain proportion of water, lets fall a copious red precipitate, but with a large proportion only becomes slightly turbid.

It is said that catechu, broken into small fragments, has sometimes been sold as kino. Fortunately little injury can result from the substitution, as the medical virtues of the two extracts are very nearly the same.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Kino is powerfully astringent, and in this country is much used for the suppression of morbid discharges. In diarrhœa not attended with febrile excitement or inflammation, it is often an excellent adjunct to opium and the absorbent medicines, and is a favourite addition to the chalk mixture. It is also used in chronic dysentery when astringents are admissible; in leucorrhœa and diabetes; and in passive hemorrhages, particularly that from the uterus. It was formerly used in intermittent fever, but has given way to more efficient remedies.

It may be given in powder, infusion, or dissolved in diluted alcohol. The dose of the powder is from ten to thirty grains. The infusion, which is a very convenient form of administration, may be made by pouring eight fluidounces of boiling water on two drachms of the extract, and straining when cool. Aromatics may be added if deemed advisable. The dose is a fluidounce. The proportion of alcohol in a dose of the tincture, renders it frequently an unsuitable preparation.

Locally applied, kino is often productive of benefit. Its infusion is useful as an injection in leucorrhœa and obstinate gonorrhœa, and thrown up the nostrils we have found it very efficacious in suppressing hemorrhage from the Schneiderian membrane. A case of obstinate hemorrhage from a wound in the palate, after resisting various means, yielded to the application of powdered kino, which was spread thickly on lint, and pressed against the wound by the tongue. The powder is also a very useful application to indolent and flabby ulcers.

*Off. Prep.* Electuarium Catechu, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Aluminis Compositus, *Ed.*; Pulvis Kino Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Kino, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## KRAMERIA. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Rhatany.*

"The root of Krameria triandra." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Krameria triandra. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* RHATANIA. KRAMERIA TRIANDRA. Radix et extractum. *Dub.*

Ratanhie, *Fr.*; Ratanhiawurzel, *Germ.*; Ratania, *Ital.*; *Span.*

KRAMERIA. *Sex. Syst.* Tetrandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Polygaleæ, *De Cand.* Krameriaceæ. *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Corolla* four-petalled; the superior nectary three-parted, and inferior two leaved. *Berry* dry, echinated, one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Krameria triandra.* Ruiz and Pavon, *Flor. Peruv.* i. 61. The rhatany

plant is a shrub having a long, much branched, and spreading root, of a blackish-red colour; with a round, procumbent, very dark-coloured stem, divided into numerous branches, of which the younger are leafy and thickly covered with soft hairs, giving them a white, silky appearance. The leaves are few, sessile, oblong-ovate, pointed, entire, presenting on both surfaces the same silky whiteness with the young branches, on the sides of which they are placed. The flowers are lake-coloured, and stand singly on short peduncles at the axils of the upper leaves. There are only three stamens. The nectary consists of four leaflets, of which the two upper are spatulate, the lower roundish and much shorter: it does not correspond with the generic character of Willdenow, which was drawn from the *Krameria Ixina*. The fruit is globular, of the size of a pea, surrounded by stiff reddish-brown prickles, and furnished with one or two seeds.

This species of Krameria is a native of Peru, growing in dry argillaceous and sandy places, and abundant about the city of Huanuco. It flowers at all seasons, but is in the height of its bloom in October and November. The root is dug up after the rains.

The *K. Ixina*, growing in Hayti, and in Cumana on the South American continent, is said to afford a root closely analogous in appearance and properties to that of the Peruvian species; but the latter only is officinal.

The name *rhatany* is said to express, in the language of the Peruvian Indians, the creeping character of the plant.

We receive rhatany in pieces of various shapes and dimensions, some being simple, some more or less branched, the largest as much as an inch in thickness, being derived from the main body of the root, the smallest not thicker than a small quill, consisting of the minute ramifications. The pieces are often nearly cylindrical, and as much as two or three feet in length. Sometimes many of the radicles are united in a common head, which is short, and from half an inch to two inches or more in diameter. The roots are composed of a dark reddish-brown, slightly fibrous, easily separable bark, and a central woody portion, less coloured, but still reddish, or reddish-yellow. The root is without smell, but has a bitter, very astringent, slightly sweetish taste, which is connected with its medical virtues, and is much stronger in the cortical than the ligneous part. The smallest pieces are therefore preferable, as they contain the largest proportion of the bark. The powder is of a reddish colour. The virtues of the root are extracted by water and alcohol, to which it imparts a deep reddish-brown colour. From the researches of Vogel, Gmelin, Peschier, and Trommsdorff, it appears to contain tannin, lignin, and minute quantities of gum, starch, saccharine matter, and an acid which Peschier considered as peculiar, and named *krameric acid*. The tannin is in three states; 1st, in that of purity, in which it is without colour; 2d, that of apotheme, in which it has lost its astringency and been rendered insoluble by the action of the air, and 3d, that of extractive, which is a soluble combination of tannin and its apotheme, and is the substance which imparts their characteristic reddish-brown colour to the infusion and tincture of rhatany. (Soubeiran, *Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 596.) The proportion of red astringent matter obtained by Vogel was 40 per cent. The mineral acids and most of the metallic salts throw down precipitates with the infusion, decoction, and tincture of rhatany, and are incompatible in prescription.

Cold water, by means of displacement or percolation, extracts all the astringency of rhatany, forming a clear deep-red infusion, which, upon careful evaporation, yields an almost perfectly soluble extract. The root yields its virtues also to boiling water by maceration; but the resulting infu-

sion becomes turbid upon cooling, in consequence of the deposition of apotheme taken up by the water when heated. By boiling with water a still larger proportion of the apotheme is dissolved, and a considerable quantity of the pure tannin becomes insoluble in cold water, and medicinally inert, either by combining with the starch which is also dissolved, or by conversion into apotheme through the agency of the atmosphere. The decoction is, therefore, an ineligible preparation, and the extract resulting from its evaporation, though greater in absolute weight than that from the cold infusion, contains much less soluble and active matter. Alcohol dissolves a larger proportion of the root than water, but this excess is owing to the solution of apotheme; and the alcoholic extract contains little if any more of the astringent principle than that prepared by cold water, while it is encumbered with much inert matter. (See *Extractum Krameriæ.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Rhatany is gently tonic and powerfully astringent; and may be advantageously given in chronic diarrhœa, passive hemorrhages, especially menorrhagia, some forms of leucorrhœa, and in all those cases in which kino and catechu are beneficial. It has long been used in Peru as a remedy in bowel complaints, as a corroborant in cases of enfeebled stomach, and as a local application to spongy gums. Ruiz, one of the authors of the Peruvian Flora, first made it known in Europe. It was not till after the year 1816 that it began to come into general use. In this country it is now extensively employed. It has the advantage over the astringent extracts imported, that, being brought in the state of the root, it is free from adulteration, and may be prescribed with confidence.

The dose of the powder is from twenty to thirty grains; but in this form the root is little used. The infusion or decoction is more convenient, and is usually preferred. The proportions are an ounce of the bruised or powdered root to a pint of water, and the dose one or two fluidounces. The extract, tincture, and syrup are officinal preparations; and may be given, the first in the dose of fifteen or twenty grains, the second in that of two or three fluidrachms, and the third in that of half a fluidounce for an adult. In the form of infusion, tincture, and extract, rhatany has been highly recommended as a local remedy in fissure of the anus, prolapsus ani, and leucorrhœa. (See *a paper by Drs. Johnston and Biddle, in the Medical Examiner*, iv. 293.)

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Krameriæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Infusum Krameriæ, *U. S., Lond.;* Tinctura Krameriæ, *U. S.* W.

## LACMUS. *Lond., Ed.*

### *Litmus.*

"Roccella tinctoria. *Thallus præparatus.*" *Lond.* "A peculiar colouring matter from Roccella tinctoria." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* LITMUS. Roccella tinctoria. *Dub.*

Turnsol, Orchill; Tournesol, *Fr.;* Lakmus, *Germ.;* Oricello, *Ital.;* Orchilla, *Span.*

Various species of lichens afford, when macerated with alkaline liquors, a purple colouring matter much esteemed in dyeing. That most used at present is the *cudbear*, prepared from the *Lichen tartareus*, which grows on limestone rocks in the North of Europe. The *orchill* or *litmus* is a similar dye-stuff, prepared from the *Roccella tinctoria* of Acharius, a lichen which grows on maritime rocks, and is especially abundant in the Canary and Cape Verd Islands.

Litmus is prepared by coarsely powdering the lichen, and macerating and fermenting it in close wooden vessels, for several weeks, with urine and either potash or soda. The colouring matter is thus evolved, and the prepared mass is taken out, dried, and cut into small squares for use.

Litmus, as thus prepared, is in friable, violet-coloured, finely granular pieces, from a quarter of an inch to an inch in diameter, scattered over with white saline points. It has an alkaline smell, tinges the saliva of a deep blue, and is somewhat pungent and saline to the taste. It is much used as one of the most delicate tests of uncombined acids, which change its blue colour to red; and of alkalies, which restore the original hue. The most convenient mode of preparing litmus for use as a test, is to stain paper with it. For this purpose the watery infusion made with one part of powdered litmus and four of water, is applied by means of a brush to white unsized paper. The sheets when dried must be kept in close vessels in the dark.

D. B. S.

## LACTUCA ELONGATA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Wild Lettuce.*

"The herb of Lactuca elongata." *U. S.*

Lactuca. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Æqualis.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Cichoraceæ, *De Cand.* Cichoraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* naked. *Calyx* imbricated, cylindrical, with a membranous margin. *Pappus* simple, stipitate. *Seed* smooth. *Willd.*

*Lactuca elongata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1525. This indigenous species of lettuce is biennial, with a stem from three to six feet in height, and leaves of which the lower are runcinate, entire, and clasping, the lowest toothed, and the highest lanceolate. They are all smooth on their under surface. The flowers are in corymbose panicles, small, and of a pale yellow colour. The stem and leaves yield, when wounded, a milky juice in which the virtues of the plant reside.

The *wild lettuce* grows in all latitudes of the United States, from Canada to the Carolinas. It is found in woods, along roads, and in fertile soils, and flowers in June and July.

It was introduced into the secondary list of the U. S. Pharmacopœia as a substitute for the *Lactuca virosa* of Europe, which it is said to resemble somewhat in medical properties. Dr. Bigelow was informed by physicians who had employed it, that it acts as an anodyne, and promotes the secretion from the skin and kidneys. It is seldom used in regular practice.

An extract prepared by expressing and inspissating the juice of the fresh plant may be given in doses of from five to fifteen grains. (*Bigelow's Sequel.*) W.

## LACTUCA VIROSA. Folia. *Dub.*

### *Strong-scented Lettuce.*

Laitue vireuse, *Fr.*; Gift-Lattig, *Germ.*; Lattuga salvatica, *Ital.*

Lactuca. See LACTUCA ELONGATA.

*Lactuca virosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1526; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 75. t. 31. The strong-scented lettuce is biennial, with a stem from two to four feet high, erect, prickly near the base, above smooth and divided into branches. The lower leaves are large, oblong obovate, undivided, toothed,

commonly prickly on the under side of the midrib, sessile, and horizontal; the upper are smaller, clasping, and often lobed; the bractes are cordate and pointed. The flowers are numerous, of a sulphur-yellow colour, and disposed in a panicle. The plant is lactescent, and has a strong disagreeable smell like that of opium, and a bitterish acrid taste. The inspissated expressed juice is the part usually employed in medicine. It should be prepared while the plant is in flower; as the milky fluid, upon which its virtues depend, is then most abundant. Mr. Duncan, of Edinburgh, has prepared lactucarium from this species, which is said to yield it in greater quantity, and of better quality than the garden lettuce. Mr. Schutz, of Germany, obtained only 17 grains of lactucarium, on the average, from a single plant of the garden lettuce, while a plant of the L. virosa yielded 56 grains. The strong-scented lettuce is a native of Europe.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The extract or inspissated juice is a sedative narcotic, said also to be gently laxative, powerfully diuretic, and somewhat diaphoretic. It is employed in Europe, particularly in Germany, in the treatment of dropsy, and is especially recommended in cases attended with visceral obstruction. Dr. Collin of Vienna was very successful with it in the cure of that disease. It is usually, however, combined with squill, digitalis, or some other diuretic; and it is not easy to decide how much of the effect obtained is justly ascribable to the lettuce. The medicine is never used in this country. The dose is eight or ten grains, which may be gradually increased to a scruple or more. The *Lactuca Scariola*, another European species, possesses similar properties, and is used for the same purposes. W.

## LACTUCARIUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Lactucarium.*

"The inspissated juice of Lactuca sativa." *U. S.* "Lactuca sativa. *Succus spissatus.*" *Lond.* "Inspissated juice of Lactuca virosa and sativa; *Lettuce-opium.*" *Ed.*

## LACTUCA. *Lond.*

### *Lettuce.*

"Lactuca sativa." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* LACTUCA SATIVA. Herba. *Dub.*

Laitue, *Fr.;* Garten-Lattig, *Germ.;* Lattuga, *Ital.;* Lechuga, *Span.*

LACTUCA. See LACTUCA ELONGATA.

*Lactuca sativa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1523. The garden lettuce is an annual plant. The stem, which rises above two feet in height, is erect round, simple below, and branching in its upper part. The lower leaves are obovate, rounded at the end, and undulating; the upper are smaller, sessile, cordate, and toothed; both are shining, and of a yellowish-green colour. The flowers are pale yellow, small, and disposed in an irregular terminal corymb. Before the flower-stem begins to shoot, the plant contains a bland, pellucid juice, has little taste or smell, and is much used as a salad for the table; but during the period of inflorescence it abounds in a peculiar milky juice, which readily escapes from incisions in the stem, and has been found to possess decided medicinal as well as sensible properties. A similar juice is produced by all the other species of lettuce, and has in fact served as the

origin of the title by which the genus is designated. This juice is more abundant in the wild than in the cultivated plants. That of the *L. sativa*, inspissated by exposure to the air, has been adopted as officinal in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, under the name of *Lactucarium*. The Edinburgh College admits also the L. virosa as one of the sources of this medicine. In the edition of the London Pharmacopœia of 1836, lettuce has been omitted from the Materia Medica; but we have retained it here; as an extract of lettuce is directed in the same edition, among the Preparations.

The original native country of the garden lettuce is unknown. The plant has been cultivated from time immemorial, and is now employed in all parts of the civilized world. It flourishes equally well in hot and temperate latitudes. Some botanists suppose that the *L. virosa* of the old continent is the parent of all the varieties of the cultivated plant.

The milky juice undergoes little alteration, if confined in closely stopped bottles from which the air is excluded. But when exposed to the air, it concretes and assumes a brownish colour somewhat like that of opium. Mr. Young, of Edinburgh, recommended the following mode of collecting it. When the stem is about a foot high, the top is cut off, and the juice which exudes, being absorbed by cotton or a piece of sponge, is pressed out into a cup or other small vessel, and exposed till it concretes. In order to obtain all the juice which the plant is capable of affording, it is necessary to cut off five or six successive slices of the stem at short intervals, and to repeat the process two or three times a day. The juice may also be collected by the finger as it flows from the incisions.

A plan proposed by Mr. Probart of London, is to collect the milky juice on pieces of woven cotton about half a yard square, to throw these when fully charged into a vessel containing a small quantity of water, and allow the water thus impregnated to evaporate in shallow dishes at the ordinary temperature of the atmosphere. The lactucarium is left in the form of an extract, differing from the concrete juice chiefly in being destitute of caoutchouc.

Another method of extracting the virtues of the lettuce has been recommended by Mr. Probart. When the plant begins to assume a yellow hue, the white juice concretes in the bark of the stem, and in the old leaves, which become very bitter. These parts being separated, are macerated for twenty-four hours in water, then boiled for two hours; and the clear decoction, after having been allowed to drain off through a sieve without pressure, is evaporated in shallow vessels by simple exposure. The resulting extract, according to Mr. Probart, has half the strength of lactucarium, and may be obtained at one-sixth of the cost.

The London College directs an extract to be prepared by inspissating the expressed juice of the leaves; but this must be exceedingly uncertain, from the variable quantity of the milky juice contained in the plant; and as the young leaves, which contain little or none of it, are often employed, the preparation is liable to be quite inert. The proper lactucarium is greatly preferable.

It has been asserted that the *thridace* of Dr. François is the inspissated milky juice of lettuce, and therefore identical with lactucarium; and a statement to this effect was made in some former editions of this work, upon what was deemed sufficient authority. In an article, however, in the Journal de Pharmacie for December 1836, it is asserted that *thridace* strongly attracts moisture from the air, is without narcotic odour, and instead of being bitter, like lactucarium, has a saline and extractive taste. It is, therefore,

in all probability, the inspissated expressed juice, and, indeed, is directed as such in the last French Codex, the leaves being rejected, and the stalks alone, near the flowering period, being subjected to pressure.

Lactucarium is in small irregular lumps, of a reddish-brown colour externally, and of a narcotic odour and bitter taste. As prepared near Edinburgh it is commonly in roundish, compact, and rather hard masses, weighing several ounces. (*Christison.*) In colour, taste, and smell, it bears considerable resemblance to opium, and has sometimes been called *lettuce opium.* It does not attract moisture from the air. It yields nearly half its weight to water, with which it forms a deep-brown infusion. From experiments made by Dr. Klink, assisted by Professor Pfaff of Kiel, the undissolved portion appears to consist of wax, resin, and caoutchouc. From its resemblance in sensible properties and therapeutical effects to opium, it was conjectured to contain morphia, or some analogous principle; but none such has been discovered. Analyzed by M. Aubergier, an apothecary of Clermont, it yielded 1. a bitter crystallizable principle, soluble in alcohol and boiling water, slightly soluble in cold water, insoluble in ether, without alkaline reaction, and supposed to be the active principle; 2. mannite; 3. asparamide; 4. a free acid; 5. a brown colouring substance; 6. resin, cerin, myricin, albumen, and gum; 7. nitrate of potassa, chloride of potassium, and phosphates of lime and magnesia. (*Journ. de Pharm. N. S.* i. 78.) Dr. Walz, in an inaugural thesis published at Heidelberg in 1839, gives the following constituents of lactucarium from the L. virosa;—viz., a peculiar principle denominated *lactucin*, volatile oil, a fatty matter easily dissolved by ether, and another of difficult solubility in that fluid, a reddish-yellow tasteless resin, a greenish-yellow acrid resin, common sugar, uncrystallizable sugar, gum, pectic acid, a brown humus-like acid, a brown basic substance, albumen, oxalic, citric, malic, and nitric acids, potassa, lime, and magnesia. *Lactucin* is obtained by exhausting lactucarium with alcohol acidulated with a fiftieth of acetic acid, diluting the tincture with an equal bulk of water, adding acetate of lead so long as a precipitate is produced, washing the precipitate with weak alcohol acidulated with vinegar, filtering the liquors, freeing them from lead by hydrosulphuric acid, evaporating to dryness at a heat of from 135° to 145° F., exhausting the extract thus obtained with absolute alcohol, evaporating to dryness, treating the residue again with ether, and allowing the ether to evaporate spontaneously. Lactucin is thus obtained in yellow crystalline needles, without smell, of a strong and durable bitter taste, easily fusible, soluble in from 60 to 80 parts of cold water, freely soluble in alcohol, less so in ether, soluble in very dilute acids, and possessing neither alkaline nor acid reaction. The substance called by Buchner lactucin, contains besides the proper lactucin numerous other principles. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxxii. 97.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* That lettuce possesses soporific properties, is a fact which was known to the ancients; but Professor Coxe, of Philadelphia, enjoys the credit of having first proposed the employment of its inspissated milky juice as a medicine. From experiments with a tincture prepared from lactucarium, Dr. Coxe obtained the same results as usually follow the administration of common laudanum. Dr. Duncan, senior, of Edinburgh, afterwards paid particular attention to the subject, and, in his treatise on pulmonary consumption, recommended lactucarium as a substitute for opium, the anodyne properties of which it possesses, without being followed by the same injurious effects. In consequence of this recommendation the medicine came into extensive use, and was adopted as officinal in several of the Pharmacopœias. Dr. François, a French phy-

sician, also investigated, with great care, the medicinal properties of the inspissated juice of lettuce. According to this author, it is sedative in its action, diminishing the rapidity of the circulation, and consequently the temperature of the body, without producing that disturbance of the functions which often follows the use of opium. In this country the medicine is habitually employed by some practitioners to allay cough, and quiet nervous irritation. It may be given in all cases in which opium is indicated in reference to its anodyne or soothing influence, but cannot be administered from idiosyncrasy of the patient. It is, however, a very uncertain medicine.

The dose of lactucarium has usually been stated at two grains to be repeated if necessary, but this is too small. From five to twenty grains may be given.

Water distilled from lettuce (*eau de laitue*) is used in France as a mild sedative, in the quantity of from two to four ounces. The fresh leaves boiled in water are sometimes employed in the shape of cataplasms. It is said that in Egypt a mild oil is derived from the seeds, fit for culinary use. (*Fée.*)

*Off. Prep. Of Lactucarium.* Tinctura Lactucarii, *Ed.;* Trochisci Lactucarii, *Ed.*—*Of Lactuca.* Extractum Lactucæ. *Lond.* W.

## LAURI BACCÆ. LAURI FOLIA. *Lond.*

### *Berries and Leaves of the Bay Tree.*

"Laurus nobilis. *Baccæ. Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* LAURUS NOBILIS. Folia. Baccæ. *Dub.*

Laurier, *Fr.;* Lorbeer, *Germ.;* Allorg, *Ital.;* Laurel, *Span.*

LAURUS. *Sex. Syst.* Enneandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* dicœcious or hermaphrodite, involucrated. *Calyx* four-parted; segments equal, deciduous. *Fertile stamens* twelve in three rows; the outer alternate with the segments of the calyx; all with two glands in the middle or above it. *Anthers* oblong, two-celled, all looking inwards. *Fertile flowers* with two to four castrated males surrounding the ovary. *Stigma* capitate. *Fruit* succulent, seated in the irregular base of the calyx. Umbels axillary, stalked. (Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 340.)

*Laurus nobilis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 479; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 678. t. 235. This species of laurel is an evergreen tree, attaining in its native climate the height of twenty or thirty feet. Its leaves are alternate, on short petioles, oval lanceolate, entire, sometimes wavy, veined, of a firm texture, smooth, shining, deep green upon their upper surface, paler beneath. The flowers are dicœcious, of a yellowish-white colour, and placed in small clusters of three or four together upon a common peduncle in the axils of the leaves. The corolla is divided into four oval segments. The fruit is an oval berry, of the size of a small cherry, and when ripe of a dark purple, nearly black colour.

The bay tree, so famous among the ancients, is a native of the countries bordering on the Mediterranean. Its leaves and fruit, and an oil expressed from the latter, are the officinal parts.

The leaves have a fragrant odour, especially when bruised, and a bitter, aromatic, somewhat astringent taste. They yield by distillation a greenish-yellow volatile oil, upon which their properties chiefly depend. Water distilled from them has their peculiar odour.

The berries when dried are black and wrinkled, and contain two oval,

fatty seeds within a thin, friable envelope; or they may be considered as drupes, with a kernel divisible into two lobes. They have the same aromatic odour and taste as the leaves, but are more pungent. Besides an essential oil, they contain also a fixed oil, which may be separated by expression or decoction.

The expressed oil, which is obtained from the fresh fruit, is concrete, of a greenish colour, and retains a portion of the volatile oil, which renders it agreeably aromatic. Lard impregnated with the odorous principle of the berries, and coloured green, is said to be often substituted for the genuine expressed oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The leaves, berries, and oil of the bay tree possess excitant and narcotic properties, but at present are never used internally as medicines, and in this country are scarcely employed in any manner. Their chief use is to communicate a pleasant odour to external stimulant remedies. Dr. A. T. Thomson says that he has found an infusion of the berries useful in impetigo.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Rutæ, *Lond.* W.

## LAURO-CERASUS. *Ed.*

### *Cherry-laurel.*

"Leaves of Prunus lauro-cerasus." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* PRUNUS LAURO-CERASUS. Folia. *Dub.*

Laurier cerise, *Fr.;* Kirschlorbeer, *Germ.;* Lauro-ceraso, *Ital.*

Cerasus. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Amygdaleæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Differing from Prunus only in its fruit being destitute of bloom, with the stone round instead of acute, and the leaves when in bud folded flat, not rolled up. (Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 232.)

*Cerasus Lauro-cerasus.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* ii. 540.—*Prunus Lauro-cerasus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 988; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 513. t. 185.—This is a small evergreen tree, rising fifteen or twenty feet in height, with long spreading branches, which, as well as the trunk, are covered with a smooth blackish bark. The leaves, which stand alternately on short strong footstalks, are oval oblong, from five to seven inches in length, acute, finely toothed, firm, coriaceous, smooth, beautifully green and shining, with oblique nerves, and yellowish glands at the base. The flowers are small, white, strongly odorous, and disposed in simple axillary racemes. The fruit consists of oval drupes, very similar to small black cherries, both in their shape and internal structure.

The cherry-laurel is a native of Asia Minor, but has been introduced into Europe, throughout which it is cultivated, both for medical use and for the beauty of its shining evergreen foliage. Almost all parts of it are more or less impregnated with the odour supposed to indicate the presence of hydrocyanic acid. The leaves only are officinal.

In their recent and entire state they have scarcely any smell, but when bruised they emit the characteristic odour of the plant in a high degree. Their taste is somewhat astringent and strongly bitter, with the peculiar flavour of the peach kernel. By drying they lose their odour, but retain their bitterness. They yield a peculiar volatile oil and hydrocyanic acid by distillation with water, which they strongly impregnate with their flavour. The oil resembles that of bitter almonds, for which it is said to be sometimes sold in the shops in Europe, where it is employed to flavour liquors and various culinary preparations; but, as it is highly poisonous,

dangerous consequences may result from its careless use. It has not yet been determined how far the mode of production of this oil resembles that of bitter almonds (see *Amygdala Amara*); but chemists have not succeeded in obtaining amygdalin from the leaves; and that the oil exists already formed, to a certain extent, in the fresh leaves, is rendered probable by the fact, stated by Winkler, that they yield it in considerable quantity when distilled without water. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 195.) The fresh leaves are occasionally used to flavour milk, cream, &c.; and more safely than the oil; though they also are poisonous when too largely employed.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The leaves of the cherry-laurel possess properties similar to those of hydrocyanic acid; and the water distilled from them is much employed in various parts of Europe for the same purposes as that active medicine. But it is deteriorated by age; and therefore, as kept in the shops, must be of variable strength. Hence, while Hufeland directs only twenty drops for a dose every two hours, to be gradually increased to sixty drops, M. Fouquier has administered several ounces without effect. Another source of inequality of strength must be the variable quality of the leaves, according to the time they have been kept after separation from the tree, and probably also to their age and degree of development. It is not, therefore, to be regretted, that the want of the plant in this country has prevented the introduction of the distilled water into our shops. W.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Lauro-cerasi, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

## LAVANDULA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Lavender.*

"The flowers of Lavandula vera." *U. S.* "Lavandula Spica. *Flores.*" *Lond.* "The flowering heads of Lavandula vera." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* LAVANDULA SPICA. Flores. *Dub.*

Lavande, *Fr.*; Lavandelblumen, *Germ.*; Lavandola, *Ital.*; Espliego alhucema, *Span.*

LAVANDULA. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Gymnospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* ovate, somewhat toothed, supported by a bracte. *Corolla* resupine. *Stamens* within the tube. *Willd.*

*Lavandula vera.* De Cand. *Flor. Fr. Sup.* p. 398.—*L. Spica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 60; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 321. t. 114.—The *Lavandula Spica* of Linnæus includes two distinct species, which were considered by him merely as varieties of the same plant, but have been separated by subsequent botanists. Of these, the officinal plant, the narrow-leaved variety of Linnæus, has been denominated by De Candolle *L. vera*, while the broad-leaved variety still retains the title of *L. Spica.* The latter is scarcely cultivated in Great Britain or the United States.

The common lavender is a small shrub, usually rising not more than two or three feet, but sometimes attaining an elevation of six feet. The stem is woody below, and covered with a brown bark; above, is divided into numerous slender, straight, herbaceous, pubescent, quadrangular branches, furnished with opposite, sessile, narrow, nearly linear, entire, and green or glaucous leaves. The flowers are small, blue, and disposed in interrupted whorls around the young shoots, forming terminal cylindrical spikes. Each whorl is accompanied with two bractes. The corolla is tubular and labiate, with the lower lip divided into three segments, the upper larger and bifid. The filaments are within the tube.

The plant is a native of Southern Europe, and covers vast tracts of dry and barren land in Spain, Italy, and the South of France. It is cultivated

abundantly in our gardens, and in this country flowers in August. All parts of it are endowed with properties similar to those for which the flowers are used; but these only are officinal. The spikes should be cut when they begin to bloom.

Lavender flowers have a strong fragrant odour, and an aromatic, warm, bitterish taste. They retain their fragrance a long time after drying. Alcohol extracts their virtues; and a volatile oil upon which their odour depends rises with that liquid in distillation. The oil may be procured separate by distilling the flowers with water. (See *Oleum Lavandulæ.*) Hagen obtained from a pound of the fresh flowers sometimes two drachms, sometimes only half a drachm of the oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Lavender is an aromatic stimulant and tonic, esteemed useful in certain conditions of nervous debility, but very seldom given in its crude state. The products obtained by its distillation are much used in perfumery, and as grateful additions to other medicines, which they render at the same time more acceptable to the palate and cordial to the stomach.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Lavandulæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pulvis Asari Compositus, *Dub.;* Spiritus Lavandulæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## LIMON. *U. S.*

### *Lemons.*

"The fruit of Citrus Limonum (*De Candolle*)." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* LIMONES. Citrus Limonum. *Fructus.* LIMONUM SUCCUS. *Succus. Lond.;* LIMONES. Fruit of Citrus medica and Citrus Limonum; *Lemons and Limes. Ed.;* LIMONES. CITRUS MEDICA. Fructûs succus. *Dub.*

## LIMONIS CORTEX. *U. S.*

### *Lemon Peel.*

"The outer rind of the fruit of Citrus Limonum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* LIMONUM CORTEX. *Fructûs cortex exterior. Lond.;* Rind of the fruit of Citrus medica. *Ed.;* CITRUS MEDICA. Fructûs tunica exterior. *Dub.*

Limons, Citrons, *Fr;* Limonen, Citronen, *Germ.;* Limoni, *Ital.;* Limones, *Span.*

For some general remarks on the genus Citrus, see the article *Aurantii Cortex.*

*Citrus medica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1426; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 582. t. 189. This tree closely resembles in its general aspect the *C. Aurantium* before described. The leaves, however, are larger, slightly indented at the edges, and stand upon footstalks which are destitute of the winged appendages that characterize the other species. The flowers, moreover, have a purplish tinge on their outer surface, and the fruit is entirely different in appearance from the orange. There are several varieties of the *Citrus medica*, which some botanists consider entitled to the rank of species, but which are scarcely distinguishable, except by the character of their fruit. Those which are particularly deserving of notice are the citron, lemon, and lime. 1. In the citron, *C. medica* of Risso, the fruit is very large, sometimes six inches in length, ovoidal with a double rind, of which the outer layer is yellowish, thin, unequal, rugged, with innumerable vesicles filled with essential oil; the inner is white, very thick, and spongy. It is divided

in the interior into nine or ten cells, filled with oblong vesicles, which contain an acid juice precisely like that of the lemon, and used for the same purposes. The rind is applied to the preparation of conserves, to which it is adapted by its great thickness. This fruit is called *cedrat* by the French. 2. The lemon—*C. medica*, variety *limon* of Linnæus—the *Citrus Limonium* of Risso—is smaller than the preceding variety, with a smoother and thinner rind, a pointed nipple-shaped summit, and a very juicy and acid pulp. In other respects it bears a close resemblance to the citron, to which, however, it is usually preferred in consequence of the greater abundance of its juice. 3. The lime is still smaller than the lemon, with a smoother and thinner rind, of an oval shape, rounded at the extremities, of a pale-yellow or greenish-yellow colour, and abounding in a very acid juice, which renders it highly useful for all the purposes to which the lemon is applied. It is the product of the variety *C. acris* of Miller.

The *Citrus medica*, like the orange-tree, is a native of Asia. It was introduced into Europe from Persia or Media, was first cultivated in Greece, afterwards in Italy, so early as the second century, and has now spread over the whole civilized world, being raised by artificial heat, where the climate is too cold to admit of its exposure with safety during winter to the open air.

We are supplied with lemons and limes chiefly from the West Indies and the Mediterranean. Though the former of these fruits only is directed by the United States Pharmacopœia, both kinds are employed indiscriminately for most medicinal purposes; and the lime affords a juice at least equal in proportional quantity, and in acidity, to that obtained from the lemon.

*Properties.* The exterior rind of the lemon has a fragrant odour, and a warm, aromatic, bitter taste, somewhat similar to that of the orange, though less agreeable. It contains a bitter principle, and yields, by expression or distillation, an essential oil which is much used for its flavour. Both this and the rind itself are recognised as officinal in all the Pharmacopœias. (See *Oleum Limonis.*) Lemon-peel yields its virtues to water, wine, and alcohol.

But the juice is the part for which this fruit is most esteemed. It is very sharply acid, with a peculiar grateful flavour, and consists chiefly of citric acid, mucilage, and extractive, dissolved in water. As lemons cannot always be obtained, the juice is often kept in a separate state; but from its liability to spontaneous decomposition, it speedily becomes unfit for medical use; and, though various means have been resorted to for its preservation, it can never be made to retain for any length of time its original flavour unaltered. The best medicinal substitute for lemon-juice, when the fresh fruit is not attainable, is a solution of crystallized citric acid in water, in the proportion of about an ounce to the pint, with the addition of a little oil of lemons.* One of the most effectual methods of preserving the juice is to allow it to stand for a short time after expression till a coagulable matter separates, then to filter, and introduce it into glass bottles, with a stratum of almond oil or other sweet oil upon its surface. It may also be preserved by concentrating it either by means of evaporation with a gentle heat, or by exposure to a freezing temperature, which congeals the watery portion, and leaves the acid much stronger than before. When wanted for use it may be diluted to the former strength; but though the acid properties are retained, the flavour of the juice is found to have been deteriorated.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The rind of the lemon is sometimes used

* Nine drachms and a half dissolved in a pint of water, forms a solution of the average strength of lime-juice; but where precision is not requisite, the proportion mentioned in the text is most convenient.

to qualify the taste and increase the power of stomachic infusions and tinctures. The juice is refrigerant, and properly diluted forms a refreshing and very agreeable beverage in febrile and inflammatory affections. It may be given with sweetened water in the shape of lemonade, or may be added to the mildly nutritive drinks, such as gum-water, barley-water, &c., which are usually administered in fevers. It is also much employed in the formation of those diaphoretic preparations known generally by the names of *neutral mixture*, and *effervescing draught*. (See *Liquor Potassæ Citratis*, in the second part of this work.) One of the most beneficial applications of lemon-juice is to the prevention and cure of scurvy, for which it may be considered almost a specific. For this purpose, ships destined for long voyages should always be provided with a supply of the concentrated juice, or of crystallized citric acid with the oil of lemons. Lemon-juice is sometimes prescribed in connexion with opium and Peruvian bark, the effects of which it is thought in some instances to modify favourably, by substituting the citrate of their respective alkalies for the native salts. It has been used with advantage as a local application in pruritus of the scrotum, and in uterine hemorrhage after delivery.

*Off. Prep. Of the rind*, Infusum Aurantii Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Infusum Gentianæ Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *U. S.*, *Lond.:—Of the juice*, Acidum Citricum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Liquor Potassæ Citratis, *U. S.;* Syrupus Limonis, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

W.

## LINUM. *U. S.*

### *Flaxseed.*

"The seeds of Linum usitatissimum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* LINI SEMINA. Linum usitatissimum. *Semina. Lond.;* LINI SEMINA. Seeds of Linum usitatissimum. LINI FARINA. Meal of the seeds deprived of their fixed oil by expression. *Ed.* LINUM USITATISSIMUM. Semina. *Dub.*

Linseed; Grains de lin, *Fr.;* Leinsame, *Germ.;* Semi di lino, *Ital.;* Linaza, *Span.*

Linum. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Linaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved. *Petals* five. *Capsule* five-valved, ten-celled. *Seeds* solitary. *Willd.*

*Linum usitatissimum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1533; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 565. t. 202. Common flax is an annual plant with an erect, slender, round stem, about two feet in height, branching at top, and, like all other parts of the plant, entirely smooth. The leaves are small, lanceolate, acute, entire, of a pale-green colour, sessile, and scattered alternately over the stem and branches. The flowers are terminal and of a delicate blue colour. The calyx is persistent, and composed of five ovate, sharp-pointed, three-nerved leaflets, which are membranous on their border. The petals are five, obovate, striated, minutely scolloped at their extremities, and spread into funnel-shaped blossoms. The filaments are also five, united at the base; and the germ, which is ovate, supports five slender styles, terminating in obtuse stigmas. The fruit is a globular capsule, about the size of a small pea, having the persistent calyx at the base, crowned with a sharp spine, and containing ten seeds in distinct cells.

This highly valuable plant, now almost everywhere cultivated, is said by some to have been originally derived from Egypt, by others from the great elevated plain of central Asia. It flowers in June and July, and ripens its

seeds in August. Both the seeds, and an oil expressed from them, are officinal.

The seeds are oval, oblong, flattened on the sides with acute edges, somewhat pointed at one end, about a line in length, smooth, glossy, of a brown colour externally, and yellowish-white within. They are without smell, and have an oily mucilaginous taste. Meyer found them to contain fixed oil, wax, resin, extractive, tannin, gum, azotized mucilage, starch, albumen, gluten, and various salts. Their investing coat or husk abounds in a peculiar gummy matter or mucilage, which is readily imparted to hot water, forming a thick viscid fluid, which lets fall white flakes upon the addition of alcohol, and affords a copious dense precipitate with subacetate of lead. By Berzelius the term *mucilage* is applied to a proximate vegetable principle, distinguished from gum by being insoluble in cold, and but slightly soluble in boiling water, in which it swells up and forms a mucilaginous, viscid body, which loses its water when placed upon filtering paper, or other porous substance, and contracts like starch in the gelatinous state. The name, however, is unfortunate, as it is generally applied to the solution of gum, and must inevitably lead to confusion. Nor is it strictly a distinct proximate principle; as it embraces a number of different bodies, such as bassorin, cerasin, &c. According to Guérin, the mucilage of flaxseed, obtained at a temperature of from 120° to 140°, and evaporated to dryness, by means of a salt water bath, contains in 100 parts, 52·70 of a principle soluble in cold water, 29·89 of a principle insoluble in that liquid, and 10·30 of water, and yields 7·11 per cent. of ashes. The soluble part he believes to be arabin or pure gum; the insoluble he found not to afford mucic acid with the nitric, and therefore to differ from both bassorin and cerasin. There was also a small proportion of azotized matter which he did not succeed in isolating. (*An. de Chim. et de Phys.* xlix. 263.) Vauquelin found among its constituents free acetic acid, silica, and various salts of potassa and lime.

The interior part of the seed or nucleus is rich in a peculiar oil, which is separated by expression, and very extensively employed in the arts. (See *Oleum Lini.*) The ground seeds are kept in the shops under the name of *flaxseed meal.* This is of a dark gray colour, highly oleaginous, and when mixed with hot water forms a soft adhesive mass, which is much employed for luting by practical chemists. The cake which remains after the expression of the oil, usually called *oil-cake*, still retains the mucilaginous matter of the envelope, and affords a highly nutritious food for cattle. This is the *Lini Farina*, of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Flaxseed is demulcent and emollient. The mucilage obtained by infusing the entire seeds in boiling water, in the proportion of half an ounce to the pint, is much and very advantageously employed in catarrh, dysentery, nephritic and calculous complaints, strangury, and other inflammatory affections of the mucous membranes of the lungs, intestines, and urinary passages. By decoction water extracts also a portion of the oleaginous matter, which renders the mucilage less fit for administration by the mouth, but superior as a laxative enema. The meal mixed with hot water forms an excellent emollient poultice.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Conii, *Lond.;* Cataplasma Lini, *Lond.;* Cataplasma Sinapis, *Lond., Dub.;* Infusum Lini, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oleum Lini, *Dub., Ed.;* Pulvis pro Cataplasmate, *Dub.* W.

## LINUM CATHARTICUM. *Ed.*

### *Purging Flax.*

"Herb of Linum catharticum." *Ed.*

Lin cathartique, *Fr.;* Purgirflacks, *Germ.;* Lino purgativo, *Ital.;* Cantilagua, *Span.*

LINUM. See LINUM.

*Linum catharticum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1541; Smith, *Flor. Brit.* 344. This is an annual plant, about six or eight inches high, having erect, slender stems, dichotomous near the summit, furnished with opposite, obovate lanceolate, entire leaves, and bearing minute white flowers, the petals of which are obovate and acute. It is a native of Europe, and not found in the United States, where it is never employed as a medicine.

The whole plant is very bitter and somewhat acrid, and imparts its virtues to water, which acquires a yellow colour. It formerly enjoyed some reputation in Europe as a gentle cathartic, but has fallen into disuse. A drachm of the powder, or an infusion containing the virtues of two or three drachms of the herb, may be taken for a dose. W.

## LIRIODENDRON. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Tulip-tree Bark.*

"The bark of Liriodendron tulipifera." *U. S.*

LIRIODENDRON. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* three-leaved. *Petals* six. *Samaræ* sublanceolate, one or two-seeded, imbricated in a cone. *Nuttall.*

*Liriodendron tulipifera.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1254; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 107; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 92. This noble tree is both from its magnitude and beauty the pride and boast of American landscape. Rising on an erect, straight, cylindrical stem, which is often of nearly equal thickness for the distance of forty feet, it attains, in favourable situations, an elevation seldom less than fifty and sometimes more than one hundred feet, with a diameter of trunk varying from eighteen inches to three feet; and individuals are occasionally met with which greatly exceed these dimensions. The branches, though not very numerous, are thrown out in a somewhat regular order, and give the tree a symmetrical aspect. The bark is of a brown or grayish-brown colour, except in the young branches, on which it is bluish or of a reddish tinge. The leaves, which stand on long footstalks, are alternate, somewhat fleshy, smooth, of a beautiful shining green colour, and divided into three lobes, of which the upper one is truncated and horizontally notched at its summit, so as to present a two-lobed appearance, and the two lower are rounded at the base and usually pointed. In the larger leaves, the lateral lobes have each a tooth-like projection at some distance below their apex. This peculiar form of the leaf serves to distinguish the tree from all others inhabiting the American forests. On isolated trees the flowers are very numerous. They are large, beautifully variegated with different colours, among which the yellow predominates, and in their general appearance bear no inconsiderable resemblance to the tulip, which has given a name to the species. Each flower stands on a distinct terminal peduncle. The calyx is double, the outer being two-leaved and deciduous, the inner consisting of three large, oval, concave

leaves, of a pale green colour. The corolla is composed of six, seven, or more, obtuse, concave petals. The stamens are numerous, with short filaments, and long linear anthers. The pistils are collected into the form of a cone, the upper part of which is covered with minute stigmas. The fruit consists of numerous long, narrow scales, attached to a common axis, imbricated in a conical form, and containing each two seeds, one or both of which are often abortive.

The tulip-tree extends from New England to the borders of Florida, but is most abundant and attains the greatest magnitude in the Middle and Western States. It delights in a rich strong soil, and luxuriates in the exhaustless fertility of the banks of the Ohio and its tributary streams. Throughout the United States it is known by the inappropriate name of *poplar*, for which that of *tulip-tree* is beginning to be substituted. When in full bloom, about the middle of May, it presents in its profusion of flowers, its rich, shining, luxuriant foliage, its elevated stature, and elegant outline, one of the most magnificent objects which the vegetable kingdom affords. The interior or heart wood, which is yellowish, of a fine grain, and compact without being heavy, is much employed in the making of furniture, carriages, door-pannels, and for other useful purposes. It is recommended by its property of resisting the influence of atmospheric moisture and the attacks of worms. The bark is the officinal portion. It is taken for use indiscriminately from the root, trunk, and branches, though that derived from the root is thought to be most active.

Deprived of the epidermis, it is of a yellowish-white colour, the bark of the root being somewhat darker than that of the stem or branches. It is very light and brittle, of a feeble, but heavy and rather disagreeable odour, which is stronger in the fresh bark, and of a bitter, pungent, and aromatic taste. These properties are weakened by age, and we have found specimens of the bark which have been long kept in the shops, almost insipid. The peculiar properties of liriodendron appear to reside in a volatile principle, which partially escapes during decoction. The late Professor Emmet, of the University of Virginia, believed that he had isolated this principle, and gave it the name of *liriodendrin*. As described by Professor Emmet, it is, in the pure state, solid, white, crystallizable, brittle, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether, fusible at 180°, volatilizable and partly decomposed at 270°, of a slightly aromatic odour, and a bitter warm pungent taste. It is incapable of uniting with alkalies, which precipitate it from the infusion or decoction of the bark, by combining with the matter which renders it soluble in the water. Neither does it unite with acids. Water precipitates it from its alcoholic solution. It is obtained by macerating the root in alcohol, boiling the tincture with magnesia till it assumes an olive-green colour, then filtering, concentrating by distillation till the liquid becomes turbid, and finally precipitating the liriodendrin by the addition of cold water. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iii. 5.) The virtues of the bark are extracted by water and alcohol, but are injured by long boiling.

*Medical Properties.* Liriodendron is a stimulant tonic, with diaphoretic properties. It has been used as a substitute for Peruvian bark in intermittent fevers, and has proved serviceable in chronic rheumatism, dyspepsia, and other complaints, in which a gently stimulant and tonic impression is desirable. The dose of the bark in powder is from half a drachm to two drachms. The infusion and decoction are also used, but are less efficient. They may be prepared in the proportion of an ounce of the bark to a pint of water, and given in the quantity of one or two fluidounces. The dose of the saturated tincture is a fluidrachm. W.

# LOBELIA. *U.S., Lond., Ed.*

## *Lobelia.*

"Lobelia inflata." *U. S., Lond.* "Herb of Lobelia inflata." *Ed.*

Lobelia. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lobeliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft. *Corolla* irregular, five-parted, cleft on the upper side nearly to the base. *Anthers* united into a tube. *Stigma* two-lobed. *Capsule* inferior or semi-superior, two or three-celled, two-valved at the apex. *Torrey.*

*Lobelia inflata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 946; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 177; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 181. This species of Lobelia, commonly called *Indian tobacco*, is an annual or biennial indigenous plant, usually a foot or more in height, with a fibrous root, and a solitary, erect, angular, very hairy stem, much branched about midway, but rising considerably above the summits of the highest branches. The leaves are scattered, sessile, oval, acute, serrate, and hairy. The flowers are numerous, small, disposed in leafy terminal racemes, and supported on short axillary footstalks. The segments of the calyx are linear and pointed. The corolla, which is of a delicate blue colour, has a labiate border, with the upper lip divided into two, the lower into three acute segments. The united anthers are curved, and enclose the stigma. The fruit is an oval, striated, inflated capsule, crowned with the persistent calyx, and containing, in two cells, numerous very small, brown seeds.

The Lobelia inflata is a very common weed, growing on the road-sides, and in neglected fields, throughout the United States. Its flowers begin to appear towards the end of July, and continue to expand in succession till the occurrence of frost. The plant when wounded or broken exudes a milky juice. All parts of it are possessed of medicinal activity; but, according to Dr. Eberle, the root and inflated capsules are most powerful. The plant should be collected in August or September, when the capsules are numerous, and should be carefully dried. It may be kept whole, or in the state of powder. As found in the shops, it is often in oblong compressed cakes, prepared by the Shakers.

Dried lobelia has a slight irritating odour, and when chewed, though at first without much taste, soon produces a burning acrid impression upon the posterior parts of the tongue and palate, very closely resembling that occasioned by tobacco, and attended, in like manner, with a flow of saliva and a nauseating effect upon the stomach. The powder is of a greenish colour. The plant yields its active properties readily to water and alcohol. Water distilled from it, according to Mr. Procter, has the odour of the plant, without its acrimony. Mr. Procter found the plant to contain an odorous volatile principle, probably volatile oil; a peculiar alkaline principle named *lobelina;* a peculiar acid first noticed as distinct by Pereira, called *lobelic acid;* besides gum, resin, chlorophylle, fixed oil, lignin, salts of lime and potassa, and oxide of iron. The seeds contain at least twice as much of lobelina, in proportion, as the whole plant, which yielded only one part in five hundred. They contain also thirty per cent. of a nearly colourless fixed oil, having the drying property in an extraordinary degree. *Lobelina* was obtained by Mr. Procter from the seeds by the following process. The seeds were treated with alcohol acidulated with acetic acid, until deprived of their acrimony, and the tincture was evaporated; the resulting extract was triturated with magnesia and water, and, after repeated agitation for several hours, the liquor,

holding lobelina in solution, was filtered; this was then shaken repeatedly with ether until deprived of acrimony; and the ethereal solution, having been decanted, was allowed to evaporate spontaneously. The residue, which had a reddish-brown colour, and the consistence of honey, was deprived of colouring matter by dissolving it in water, adding a slight excess of sulphuric acid, boiling with animal charcoal, saturating with magnesia, filtering, agitating with ether until this fluid had deprived the water of acrimony, and finally decanting, and allowing the ether to evaporate. Thus obtained, *lobelina* is a yellowish liquid, lighter than water, of a somewhat aromatic odour, and a very acrid durable taste. It is soluble in water, but much more copiously in alcohol and ether, and the latter fluid readily removes it from its aqueous solution. It has a decided alkaline reaction, and forms soluble and crystallizable salts with sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids, and a very soluble but not crystallizable salt with acetic acid. It forms an insoluble compound with tannic acid, which instantly precipitates it from its solution. By a boiling heat it is entirely decomposed, losing all its acrimony; but, when combined with acids, it may be subjected to ebullition with water without change. M. Procter introduced a grain of it diluted with water into the stomach of a cat, which became immediately prostrate, remained for an hour nearly motionless, with dilated pupils, and had not recovered wholly from the prostrating influence of the poison at the end of fifteen hours. It did not occasion vomiting or purging. There can be little doubt that it is the narcotic principle of lobelia. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 105, and xiii. 1.) The late Dr. S. Colhoun, of Philadelphia, was the first to announce the existence of a peculiar active principle in lobelia, capable of forming salts with the acids; but he did not obtain it in an isolated state. An important inference from the effects of heat upon lobelina is that, in any of the preparations of lobelia, the plant should never be heated in connexion with a salifiable base.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Lobelia is emetic, and like other medicines of the same class is occasionally cathartic, and in small doses diaphoretic and expectorant. It is also possessed of narcotic properties. The leaves or capsules, chewed for a short time, occasion giddiness, headache, general tremors, and ultimately nausea and vomiting. When swallowed in the full dose, the medicine produces speedy and severe vomiting, attended with continued and distressing nausea, copious sweating, and great general relaxation. Its effects in doses too large or too frequently repeated, are extreme prostration, great anxiety and distress, and ultimately death preceded by convulsions. Fatal results have been experienced from its empirical use. These are more apt to occur when the poison, as sometimes happens, is not rejected by vomiting. In its operation upon the system, therefore, as well as in its sensible properties, lobelia bears a close resemblance to tobacco. It is among the medicines which were employed by the aborigines of this country; and was long in the hands of empirics before it was introduced into regular practice. The Rev. Dr. Cutler of Massachusetts first attracted to it the attention of the profession.

As an emetic it is too powerful, and too distressing as well as hazardous in its operation for ordinary use. The disease in which it has proved most useful is spasmodic asthma, the paroxysms of which it often greatly mitigates, and sometimes wholly relieves, even when not given in doses sufficiently large to produce active vomiting. It was from the relief obtained from an attack of this complaint in his own person, that Dr. Cutler was induced to recommend the medicine. It has also been used in catarrh, croup, pertussis, and other laryngeal and pectoral affections; and we have

seen it apparently advantageous in some of these complaints, especially in severe croup; but it should always be used with caution. Administered by injection it produces the same distressing sickness of stomach, profuse perspiration, and universal relaxation, as result from a similar use of tobacco. Dr. Eberle administered a strong decoction of it successfully by the rectum, as a substitute for this narcotic in a case of strangulated hernia. It has been employed effectually, in small doses repeated so as to sustain a slight nausea, for producing relaxation of the os uteri. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xvii. 248.)

It may be given in substance, tincture, or infusion. The dose of the powder as an emetic is from five to twenty grains, to be repeated if necessary. The tincture is most frequently administered. The full dose of this preparation for an adult is half a fluidounce, though in asthmatic cases it is better administered in the quantity of one or two fluidrachms, repeated every two or three hours till its effects are experienced.

Two other species of Lobelia have attracted some attention from medical writers. The *L. cardinalis* or *cardinal flower*, distinguished for its showy red flowers, is supposed to possess anthelmintic properties; but is seldom or never used. The *L. syphilitica* is said to have been used by the Indians in the cure of the venereal disease, but has upon trial been found wholly inefficacious in that complaint. It is emetic and cathartic, and appears also to possess diuretic properties, whence it has been conjectured that it might have proved serviceable in gonorrhœa. Dr. Chapman states that it has been employed, as he has been informed, by some practitioners of the western country in dropsy, and not without success. The root is the part used. Both these species of Lobelia are indigenous. For a more detailed account of them the reader is referred to Dr. W. P. C. Barton's Medical Botany.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Lobeliæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Tinct. Lobeliæ Ætherea, *Ed.*

W.

## LUPULINA. *U. S.*

### *Lupulin.*

"The powder attached to the strobiles of Humulus Lupulus." *U. S.*

See HUMULUS.

## LYCOPUS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Bugle-weed.*

"The herb of Lycopus Virginicus." *U. S.*

Lycopus. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* tubular, five-cleft or five-toothed. *Corolla* tubular, four-lobed, nearly equal; the upper segment, broader, and emarginate. *Stamens* distant. *Seeds* four, naked, retuse. *Nuttall.*

*Lycopus Virginicus.* Michaux, *Flor. Boreal. Americ.* i. 14; Rafinesque, *Med. Flor.* vol. ii. The *bugle-weed* is an indigenous herb, with a perennial creeping root, which sends up an erect, nearly simple, obtusely quadrangular stem, from twelve to eighteen inches high, and furnished with opposite, sessile leaves. These are broad lanceolate, attenuated and entire at both extremities, remotely serrate in the middle, somewhat rough, pur-

plish, and beset with glandular dots on their under surface. The flowers are minute, in small axillary whorls, with two small subulate bractes to each flower, and a white corolla. The seeds are longer than the calyx, which is spineless.

This plant grows in shady and wet places throughout the greater part of the United States. Its flowering period is August. The whole herb is used. It has a peculiar odour, and a nauseous slightly bitter taste, and imparts these properties, as well as its medical virtues, to boiling water.

The *L. Europæus* is said to be frequently collected and sold for the *L. Virginicus*. The former may be distinguished by its acutely quadrangular stem, its narrow-lanceolate leaves of which the lower are somewhat pinnatifid, its more crowded flowers, and the acute segments of its calyx, armed with short spines.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* According to Dr. A. W. Ives, the bugle-weed is a very mild narcotic. It was introduced into notice by Drs. Pendleton and Rogers, of New York, who obtained favourable effects from its use in insipient phthisis and hemorrhage from the lungs. (*N. Y. Med. and Phys. Journ.* i. 179.) In these complaints it is useful by diminishing the frequency of the pulse, quieting irritation, and allaying cough. It is most conveniently taken in the form of infusion, which may be prepared by macerating an ounce of the herb in a pint of boiling water, and drunk ad libitum. W.

## LYTHRUM SALICARIA. Herba. *Dub.*

### *Loosestrife. Purple Willow-herb.*

Salicaire, *Fr.*; Rother Weiderich, *Germ.*; Salicaria, *Ital.*

Lythrum. *Sex. Syst.* Dodecandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lythraceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* twelve-toothed. *Petals* six, inserted into the calyx. *Capsule* two-celled, many-seeded. *Willd.*

*Lythrum Salicaria.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 865. Loosestrife is an elegant perennial plant, two or three feet high, with an erect, quadrangular or hexagonal, downy, herbaceous stem, bearing opposite, ternate, sessile, lanceolate leaves, cordate at the base, and downy on the under surface and at the margin. The flowers are axillary, forming a leafy verticillate spike. The calyx is red, with unequal segments, the petals purple and undulate, the fruit a small elliptical capsule.

The plant grows wild in all parts of Europe, and is found in New England and Canada. It prefers meadows, swamps, and the banks of streams, which it adorns in July and August with its showy purple flowers. The whole herbaceous part is medicinal, and is dried for use.

In this state it is inodorous, and has an herbaceous somewhat astringent taste. It renders boiling water very mucilaginous, and its decoction is blackened by the sulphate of iron.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Loosestrife is demulcent and astringent; and may be advantageously given in diarrhœa and chronic dysentery after due preparation by evacuating treatment. It has long been used in Ireland in these complaints, and is said to be a popular remedy in Sweden. The dose of the powdered herb is about a drachm two or three times a day. A decoction of the root prepared by boiling an ounce in a pint of water may be given in the dose of two fluidounces. W.

## MAGNESIÆ CARBONAS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Carbonate of Magnesia.*

Magnesia alba, *Lat.;* Carbonate de magnesie, *Fr.;* Kohlensaure Magnesia, *Germ.;* Carbonato di magnesia, *Ital.;* Carbonato de magnesia, *Span.*

Carbonate of magnesia sometimes though rarely occurs as a native mineral. That which is sold in the shops is prepared on a large scale by the manufacturer, and the article is, therefore, very properly placed in the list of Materia Medica of the United States Pharmacopœia. The British Colleges still retain it among the preparations, and the London and Edinburgh Colleges direct it to be prepared by decomposing the sulphate of magnesia with carbonate of soda; and the Dublin College, by decomposing the same salt with carbonate of potassa. The *London College* dissolves four pounds eight ounces of carbonate of soda, and four pounds of sulphate of magnesia, separately, in two gallons (*Imp. Meas.*) of distilled water; then mixes the solutions, boils for fifteen minutes, constantly stirring with a spatula; and lastly, pours off the liquor, washes the precipitated powder with boiling distilled water, and dries it. The *Edinburgh* formula is substantially the same. The directions differ only in using water, instead of distilled water, and in collecting the precipitate on a filter of calico or linen. The *Dublin College* dissolves twenty-five parts of sulphate of magnesia and fourteen parts of carbonate of potassa, each in two hundred parts of boiling water, mixes the solutions, boils, filters, and washes the precipitate well with boiling water.

The carbonate of potassa is not as advantageously used as the carbonate of soda for the preparation of carbonate of magnesia. It is difficult to separate the last portions of sulphate of potassa from the precipitate, and the carbonate of potassa usually contains silica, which is thrown down with the magnesia. The consequence is, that when prepared with that salt, the carbonate of magnesia is liable to be gritty to the touch and to have a saline taste. The following is said to be the method pursued by some of the best manufacturers. To a saturated solution of one hundred parts of sulphate of magnesia, a solution of one hundred and twenty-five parts of crystallized carbonate of soda is gradually added, the solutions being constantly stirred. The mixture is then heated to ebullition, to complete the precipitation of the magnesia, which is then washed with tepid and finally with cold water, until the washings no longer give a precipitate with the barytic salts. When it is sufficiently washed, the carbonate is allowed to drain for one or two days on large linen filters, and is then placed in wooden moulds with a porous bottom of brick or gypsum, and subjected to pressure in order to give it the square and compact form into which it is usually wrought.

The density of carbonate of magnesia is said to depend upon the strength of the solutions from which it is first precipitated, and its fineness and softness to the touch, upon the use of carbonate of soda in its preparation.

The principal part of the carbonate of magnesia used in this country is imported from Scotland. In the New England States it is prepared from the bittern of salt works, which consists chiefly of sulphate of magnesia and chloride of magnesium; and it is manufactured in Baltimore from the sulphate of magnesia prepared in that city. The Scotch magnesia is generally put up in cases of one hundred and twenty pounds each, the American in boxes containing fifty pounds.

We have spoken of the impurities which carbonate of magnesia prepared

by the officinal process is apt to contain. When made from the bittern of salt works, it is contaminated with carbonate of lime, salts of that earth being contained in sea-water; and when it is prepared from magnesite, or from magnesian schist, iron is almost always present. The only way in which these impurities can be avoided, is to prepare pure sulphate of magnesia by repeated crystallization, and to use a pure carbonate of soda. It is also necessary that the water with which the precipitate is washed should be free from earthy salts, which would be decomposed and contaminate the magnesia.

*Properties.* Carbonate of magnesia is inodorous, nearly insipid, perfectly white, smooth to the touch, and nearly insoluble in water, requiring 2493 parts of cold, and 9000 parts of hot water for solution. It is decomposed by a strong heat, by all the acids, by potassa, soda, lime, baryta, and strontia, and by acidulous and metallic salts.

Two kinds of carbonate of magnesia are distinguished, the light and the heavy. The *light carbonate* is the kind manufactured in Scotland. The *heavy*, according to Dr. Pereira, may be manufactured as follows:—"Add one volume of a cold saturated solution of carbonate of soda to a boiling mixture of one volume of a saturated solution of sulphate of magnesia, and three volumes of water. Boil until effervescence has ceased, constantly stirring with a spatula. Then dilute with boiling water, set aside, pour off the supernatant liquor, and wash the precipitate with hot water on a linen cloth: afterwards dry it by heat in an iron pot."

A solution in carbonic acid water, prepared by passing carbonic acid gas into a reservoir containing the carbonate of magnesia suspended in water, has been introduced into use as a cathartic and antacid; but is in no respect preferable to the undissolved carbonate, while it is more unpleasant to the taste. *Dinneford's magnesia* is a solution of this nature. According to Dr. Christison's analysis, it contains only nine grains of carbonate in the fluid-ounce, though it is alleged to contain twice that quantity.

*Adulterations and Tests.* Carbonate of magnesia may contain an alkaline carbonate, or an alkaline sulphate, or both, from insufficient washing; also chloride of sodium, alumina, and carbonate of lime. If water boiled on it changes turmeric, an alkaline carbonate is indicated. If chloride of barium produces a precipitate in the water, the presence of a sulphate or carbonate, or both, is shown, and if nitrate of silver produces the same effect, a chloride is indicated. When dissolved in an excess of muriatic acid, an excess of ammonia will throw down alumina, which is scarcely ever absent in minute quantity; and oxalate of ammonia, afterwards added to the filtered muriatic solution, will throw down lime as oxalate of lime, if that earth be present.

*Composition.* According to Berzelius, the carbonate of magnesia of the shops (*magnesia alba*) is a combination of three equivalents of carbonate of magnesia with one of hydrate of magnesia. Each eq. of carbonate contains an eq. of water, and the composition of the salt may be thus stated:—three equivalents of carbonate (acid 66·36, magnesia 62·1, water 27) = 155·46 + one equivalent of hydrate (magnesia 20·7, water 9) = 29·7 = 185·16. This theoretic composition agrees very nearly with the analysis of Berzelius, who fixes it at 44·75 magnesia, 35·77 acid, and 19·48 water.

The composition of this salt varies with the mode of preparation. Thus Buchholz, by decomposing the sulphate of magnesia with 170 per cent. of carbonate of soda, and using only cold water throughout, obtained a very light, spongy, somewhat coherent magnesia, containing 32 acid, 33 base, and 35 water. By using 120 per cent. of the carbonate, and boiling the

water for fifteen minutes, he obtained a heavy granular precipitate containing 35 acid, 42 base, and 23 water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Carbonate of magnesia is antacid, and by combining with acid in the stomach, becomes generally cathartic. When it undergoes no change in the alimentary canal, it produces no purgative effect. Under these circumstances, it may usually be made to operate by following it with draughts of lemonade. It is useful in all cases which require a laxative antacid; and, though apt to produce flatulence in consequence of the extrication of its carbonic acid in the stomach and bowels, and therefore in ordinary cases inferior to calcined magnesia, it sometimes operates favourably, in consequence of this very property, in sick stomach attended with acidity. Carbonate of magnesia is also an excellent antilithic in those cases in which uric acid is secreted in too great abundance.

The dose is from half a drachm to two drachms, which may be given suspended in water or milk. In order that it may be accurately diffused through water, it should be previously rubbed down with simple syrup or ginger syrup.*

Carbonate of magnesia is a useful agent for diffusing camphor and the volatile oils through water, in preparing several of the medicated waters. (See *Aquæ Medicatæ.*)

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyrum cum Magnesiâ, *Dub.;* Magnesia, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Magnesiæ Sulphas Purum, *Dub.;* Mistura Camphoræ cum Magnesiâ, *Ed.;* Trochisci Magnesiæ, *Ed.* D. B. S.

## MAGNESIÆ SULPHAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Sulphate of Magnesia.*

Epsom salt; Sulfate de magnésia, *Fr.;* Schwefelsaure Magnesia, *Germ.;* Solfato di magnesia, *Ital.;* Sulfato de magnesia, *Span.*

Sulphate of magnesia is one of the constituents of sea-water, and of some saline springs. It also occurs native, either crystallized in long, slender, prismatic, adhering crystals, or as an efflorescence on certain rocks and soils, which contain magnesia and a sulphate or sulphuret. In the United States it is found abundantly in the great caverns, so numerous to the west of the Alleghany mountains. In one of those caves, near Corydon in Indiana, it forms a stratum on the bottom several inches deep; or appears in masses sometimes weighing ten pounds; or is disseminated in the earth of the cavern, one bushel of which yields from four to twenty-five pounds of this sulphate. It also appears on the walls of the cavern, and, if it be removed, acicular crystals again appear in a few weeks. (*Cleaveland.*)

Sulphate of magnesia was originally procured by evaporating the waters of some saline springs at Epsom in England. Dr. Grew prepared it in this manner in 1675. It was afterwards discovered that the brine remaining after the crystallization of common salt from sea-water, furnished by careful evaporation precisely the same salt; and as this was a much cheaper product it superseded the former. This residual brine or bittern consists of sulphate of magnesia and the chlorides of magnesium and calcium. As the sulphate of magnesia crystallizes first, it may with proper care be obtained nearly pure, although most frequently the salt prepared in this way is deliquescent from being contaminated with the chloride of magnesium. It may

* *Dalby's Carminative* consists of carbonate of magnesia ʒij, oil of peppermint ♏ j, oil of nutmeg ♏ij, oil of aniseed ♏iij, tincture of castor ♏xxx, tincture of assafetida ♏xv, tincture of opium ♏v, spirit of pennyroyal ♏xv, compound tincture of cardamom ♏xxx, peppermint water fʒij.

be purified from this mixture by washing the crystals with its own saturated solution. It was from this source that the greater part of the Epsom salt of commerce was long obtained in Europe. The salt works of New England supplied our own markets with an impure and deliquescent sulphate. With the improvements of chemistry, other and better processes have latterly been adopted. In the neighbourhood of Genoa and of Nice, in Italy, sulphate of magnesia is prepared in large quantities from a schistose rock, which contains magnesia and sulphuret of iron. The mineral is roasted and exposed in heaps for some months to the combined action of air and water. It is then lixiviated, the sulphate of iron decomposed by lime-water, and the salt is obtained pure by repeated solution and crystallization.

William Henry of Manchester, whose calcined magnesia has become famous throughout the world, took out a patent for a mode of preparing magnesia and its salts from the double carbonate of magnesia and lime—the dolomite of mineralogists. His process was to drive off the carbonic acid by heat, and to convert the remaining earths into hydrates. He treated these with a sufficient quantity of muriatic acid to dissolve out the lime, and then converted the magnesia into a sulphate either by sulphuric acid or sulphate of iron.

This salt is extensively manufactured at Baltimore from the siliceous hydrate of magnesia, or magnesite. This mineral occurs in veins in the serpentine and other magnesian rocks which abound in the neighbourhood of that city, and in the southern counties of Pennsylvania. The advantage which it possesses over the dolomite, in the preparation of this salt, is the almost entire absence of lime, owing to which circumstance there is little or no waste of acid, and the operation is much simplified. The mineral is reduced to a fine powder, and saturated with sulphuric acid. The mass is then dried and calcined at a red heat, in order to convert the sulphate of iron which may be present into red oxide. It is then dissolved in water, and sulphuret of lime added to separate any remaining portion of iron. The salt is crystallized and dissolved a third time, in order to purify it. The sulphate prepared at the Baltimore works by this process is generally very pure and clean, although it sometimes contains sulphate of iron.

*Properties, &c.* Sulphate of magnesia is a colourless transparent salt, without smell, and of a bitter, nauseous, saline taste. It crystallizes in quadrangular prisms, terminating in a four-sided pyramid or in a dihedral summit. It usually occurs in small acicular crystals. It slowly effloresces in the air. At 32° of Fahrenheit, 100 parts of water dissolve 25·76 parts of the anhydrous salt, and for every increased degree of heat 0·8597 parts additional are taken up. The crystals contain 51·22 per cent. of water of crystallization, and dissolve in their own weight of water at 60°, and in three-fourths of their weight of boiling water. They melt in their water of crystallization, and at a high temperature fuse into an enamel. (*Berzelius.*) This salt consists of one equivalent of acid = 40·1, one of base = 20·7, and seven of water = 63; and its combining number is 123·8.

Sulphate of magnesia is completely decomposed by potassa, soda, and their carbonates; by lime, baryta and strontia, and their soluble salts. Ammonia partially decomposes it, and forms with the remaining salt a double sulphate. The bicarbonates of potassa and soda do not decompose the sulphate of magnesia, except by the aid of heat.

Sulphate of magnesia is liable to contain iron and chloride of magnesium, the former of which may be detected by ferrocyanuret of potassium, and the latter by its rendering the salt moist. If the addition of sulphuric acid produce no extrication of muriatic acid gas, the fact proves the absence of all

chlorides. One hundred grains of an aqueous solution of the salt, should yield, when completely decomposed by a boiling solution of carbonate of soda, thirty-four grains of dry carbonate of magnesia. If the dry precipitate be less, the specimen tested is not all sulphate of magnesia, and probably contains sulphate of soda.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sulphate of magnesia is a mild and safe cathartic, operating with little pain or nausea, and producing watery stools. It is more acceptable to the stomach than most medicines of its class, and will often be retained when others are rejected. Like many of the other neutral salts it is refrigerant, and may be made to act as a diuretic, by keeping the skin cool and walking about after it has been taken. It is well adapted to the treatment of fevers and inflammatory affections, especially after a previous thorough evacuation of the bowels by a more energetic cathartic. It is also useful in colic and obstinate constipation, and may be employed in most cases which require the use of a cathartic, without being attended with debility or relaxation of the stomach and bowels. The medium dose is an ounce; but advantage often results from its administration in divided doses frequently repeated. It is often given in combination with other medicines, especially with senna, the griping effect of which it tends to obviate. The pleasantest form for administering the salt, and that in which it usually agrees best with the stomach, is a solution in carbonic acid water with lemon syrup. By Dr. Henry of Dublin it is highly recommended in connexion with sulphuric acid. To seven ounces of the saturated aqueous solution of the salt he adds an ounce of the diluted sulphuric acid of the Pharmacopœias, and gives a tablespoonful of the mixture for a dose, in a wineglassful of water.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Catharticum, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Magnesiæ Carbonas, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Salinus Compositus, *Ed.*, *Dub.* D. B. S.

## MAGNOLIA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Magnolia.*

"The bark of Magnolia glauca, Magnolia acuminata, and Magnolia tripetala." *U. S.*

Magnolia. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* three-leaved. *Petals* six or more. *Capsules* two-valved, one-seeded, imbricated in a cone. *Seeds* berried, pendulous. *Bigelow.*

The medicinal properties which have rendered the bark of the Magnolia officinal, are common to most, if not all of the species composing this splendid genus. Among the numerous trees which adorn the American landscape, these are most conspicuous for the beautiful richness of their foliage, and the magnificence as well as delicious odour of their flowers; and the *M. grandiflora* of the Southern States rivals in magnitude the largest inhabitants of our forests. The Pharmacopœia designates the *M. glauca*, *M. acuminata*, and *M. tripetala*, each of which we shall briefly describe.

1. *Magnolia glauca.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1256; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 67; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 77; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* ii. 8. This species of Magnolia, which in the Northern States is often nothing more than a shrub, sometimes attains in the South the height of forty feet. The leaves are scattered, petiolate, oval, obtuse, entire, glabrous, thick, opaque, yellowish-green on their upper surface, and of a beautiful pale glaucous colour beneath. The flowers are large, terminal, solitary, cream-coloured, strongly and gratefully odorous, often scenting the air to a considerable dis-

tance. The calyx is composed of three leaves; the petals, from eight to fourteen in number, are obovate, obtuse, concave, and contracted at the base; the stamens are very numerous, and inserted on a conical receptacle; the germs are collected into a cone, and each is surmounted by a linear recurved style. The fruit is conical, about an inch in length, consisting of numerous imbricated cells, each containing a single scarlet seed. This escapes through a longitudinal opening in the cell, but remains for some time suspended from the cone by a slender thread to which it is attached.

The M. glauca extends along the seaboard of the United States, from Cape Ann in Massachusetts to the shores of the Gulf of Mexico. It is abundant in the Middle and Southern States, usually growing in swamps and morasses; and is seldom met with in the interior of the country west of the mountains. It begins to flower in May, June, or July, according to the latitude. It is known by the name of *magnolia* simply in the Northern and Middle States, by that of *white bay* or *sweet bay* in the South, and is occasionally called *swamp sassafras*, *beaver tree*, *&c.*

2. *M. acuminata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1257; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* ii. 12. This species is much larger than the preceding, often growing to the height of seventy or eighty feet. The leaves are six or seven inches long, by three or four in breadth, oval, acuminate, and pubescent on their under surface. The flowers are five or six inches in diameter, bluish or cream-coloured, slightly odorous, with obovate rather obtuse petals from six to nine in number. Mingled with the splendid foliage, they give a magnificent aspect to the tree when large and in full bloom. The tree grows in the mountainous regions in the interior of the United States, extending along the Alleghanies from the state of New York to their termination in Georgia, and seldom existing in the low country far either to the east or the west of this range. Wherever it is found, it is called *cucumber tree*, from the resemblance of its fruit in shape and size to this product of the gardens.

3. *M. tripetala.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1258; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* ii. 18. This is a small tree, sometimes though rarely reaching an elevation of thirty feet, and almost always having an inclined trunk. It is remarkable for the size of its leaves and flowers. The former are eighteen or twenty inches long by seven or eight in breadth, thin, obovate, somewhat wedge-shaped, entire, acute at both extremities, pubescent when young, and often disposed in rays at the extremity of the shoots, displaying a surface thirty inches in diameter. Hence has arisen the name of *umbrella tree*, by which this species is distinguished. The flowers are terminal, seven or eight inches in diameter, white, with from five to twelve oval acute petals, of which the three outer are reflexed. This species extends from the northern parts of New York to the southern limits of the United States. It is found only in situations which are shady, with a strong, deep, and fertile soil. It is common in some of the islands of the Susquehanna, and still more so in the Southern and South Western States. (*Michaux.*)

The bark and fruit of all the species of Magnolia are possessed of similar medicinal properties; but the bark only is officinal; and that of the root is thought to be most efficient. It has an aromatic odour, and a bitter, pungent, spicy taste. The aromatic property, which resides in a volatile principle, is diminished by desiccation, and entirely lost when the bark is long kept. The bitterness, however, remains. The bark is destitute of astringency. The bark of the Magnolia grandiflora, examined by Dr. Stephen Procter, was found to contain volatile oil, resin, and a principle analogous to the liriodendrin of Professor Emmet. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*

xiv. 95.) It is probable that the bark of the other species contains similar ingredients.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Magnolia is a gently stimulant aromatic tonic and diaphoretic, useful in chronic rheumatism, and capable, if freely given, of arresting the paroxysms of intermittent fever. It has been used advantageously in these complaints, and in remittents, especially of a typhoid character. The dose of the recently dried bark in powder is from half a drachm to a drachm, frequently repeated. The infusion may also be used, but is less efficient. Diluted alcohol extracts all the virtues of the medicine; and a tincture, made by macerating the fresh bark or cones in brandy, is a popular remedy in chronic rheumatism. W.

## MALVA. *Lond., Ed.*

### *Common Mallow.*

"Malva sylvestris." *Lond.* "Herb of Malva sylvestris." *Ed.*

Mauve sauvage, *Fr.;* Waldmalve, *Germ.;* Malva, *Ital., Span.*

Malva. *Sex. Syst.* Monadelphia Polyandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Malvaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* double, the exterior three-leaved. *Capsules* very many, one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Malva sylvestris.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 787; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 554. t. 197. This is a perennial, herbaceous plant, with a round, hairy, branching, usually erect stem, from one to three feet high, bearing alternate, petiolate, cordate, roughish leaves, which are divided into five or seven crenate lobes, and on the upper part of the stem are almost palmate. The flowers are large, purplish, and placed from three to five together at the axils of the leaves, upon long slender peduncles, which, as well as the petioles, are pubescent. The petals are five, inversely cordate, and three times as long as the calyx. The capsules are disposed compactly in a circular form.

This species of mallow is a native of Europe, where it grows abundantly on waste grounds and by the way-sides, flowering from May to August. It is sometimes cultivated in our gardens. Other species, indigenous or naturalized in this country, are possessed of the same properties, which are in fact common to the whole genus. The *M. rotundifolia* is one of the most common, and may be substituted for the *M. sylvestris.*

The herb and flowers, which are the officinal parts, have a weak, herbaceous, slimy taste, without odour. They abound in mucilage, which they readily impart to water; and the solution is precipitated by acetate of lead. The infusion and tincture of the flowers are blue, and serve as a test of acids and alkalies, being reddened by the former, and rendered green by the latter. The roots and seeds are also mucilaginous.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Common mallow is emollient and demulcent. The infusion and decoction are sometimes employed in catarrhal, dysenteric, and nephritic complaints; and are applicable to all other cases which call for the use of mucilaginous liquids. They are also used as an emollient injection; and the fresh plant forms a good suppurative or relaxing cataplasm in external inflammation. It was formerly among the culinary herbs.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Malvæ Compositum, *Lond.* W.

# MANGANESII OXIDUM. *Ed.*

## *Oxide of Manganese.*

*Off. Syn;* MANGANESII BINOXYDUM. *Lond.;* MANGANESII OXYDUM. *Dub.*

Manganese, Peroxide of manganese, Deutoxide of manganese, Black oxide of manganese; Oxide noir de manganese, *Fr.;* Braunstein, *Germ;* Manganese, *Ital., Span.*

Black oxide of manganese is the deutoxide or binoxide of a peculiar metal properly called manganese; though this name is commonly applied to the oxide itself. *Metallic manganese* was discovered by Scheele and Gahn in 1774, and is obtained from the native black oxide by intense ignition with charcoal. It is hard, brittle, granular, of a grayish-white colour, and emits a disagreeable odour in a moist atmosphere. It oxidizes readily by the action of the air, first tarnishing, then assuming a yellowish or violet colour, and finally becoming converted into a black powder. Its sp. gr. is 8, melting point 160° of Wedgwood, and equivalent number 27·7. With oxygen it forms five combinations, three regular oxides and two acids. The *protoxide* is of a light green colour, and is the oxide present in the salts of manganese. The *sesquioxide* is black or dark brown, and the *deutoxide* black. The two acids are formed by the action of potassa on the deutoxide, and are called *manganic* and *hypermanganic acid.* Assuming one equiv. of manganese in each of these combinations, the protoxide is found to contain one, the sesquioxide one and a half,* the deutoxide two, manganic acid three, and hypermanganic acid three and a half equivalents of oxygen. (*Berzelius.*) Besides these, there exist a double oxide, of a brownish-red colour, called the *red oxide*, consisting of one equiv. of protoxide and one of sesquioxide, and invariably formed when any one of the other oxides of manganese is exposed to a white heat; and a native oxide, called *Varvicite*, composed of two equiv. of deutoxide, and one of sesquioxide. Metallic manganese is an occasional constituent of organic matter. It was detected in minute quantity in bones by Fourcroy and Vauquelin, and is often present in the ashes of plants. In the mineral kingdom, it occurs sometimes as a sulphuret, rarely as a phosphate, but very abundantly as the black or deutoxide. It is this latter mineral which constitutes the officinal oxide.

*Properties.* Deutoxide of manganese, as it occurs in nature, is very variable in its appearance. It is found sometimes in brilliant needle-shaped crystals, often in compact masses having the metallic lustre, but far more frequently in the form of a dull earthy looking substance of a black or brown colour. It is purest when crystallized. As it occurs in commerce it is usually in the form of powder, of a black colour, insoluble in water, and containing as impurities more or less oxidized iron, carbonate of lime, sulphate of baryta, and earthy matter. Iron, which is rarely absent, is detected by the production of a greenish or blue tint on the addition of ferrocyanuret of potassium. When exposed to a red heat it yields a considerable quantity of oxygen, and is reduced to the state of sesquioxide. Hence its use in obtaining that gas. When dried, and afterwards heated to whiteness, good samples lose twelve per cent. of oxygen. (*Lond. Pharm.*) It is distinguished from the sulphuret of antimony by its infusibility, and by its causing the

* In order to avoid fractional equivalents, the sesquioxide is generally stated to consist of two equiv. of metal, and three of oxygen, which is the same proportion as that given in the text.

evolution of chlorine on being heated with muriatic acid. When of a brown colour, it is not of good quality. Its composition has been given above.

But few mines of deutoxide of manganese exist, though the metal itself is very generally diffused throughout the mineral kingdom. It occurs most abundantly in Bohemia, Saxony, the Hartz, France, and Great Britain. In the United States no mines have been opened, except in Vermont, from which state an inferior brown ferruginous manganese is supplied through Boston. Besides this source of supply, the mineral is received from Nova Scotia, France, Germany, England, and occasionally Scotland. It comes packed in casks or barrels, generally in lumps and coarse powder, just as it is dug out of the mines; though occasionally it is received from England ready pulverized. It is a good rule to buy it unpowdered, as its quality can be better judged of in that state. A dark shining crystalline appearance may be taken as an indication of good quality. The Nova Scotia manganese is better than the Vermont; but that received from Germany and England is the best, and commands the highest price in the market. The Scotch manganese is also of good quality.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The physiological effects of the preparations of manganese are but imperfectly known. Manganic acid, given to a rabbit, seemed to increase the urine. C. G. Gmelin found the sulphate of the protoxide to produce an extraordinary secretion of bile when exhibited to animals. According to Dr. Thomson, of Glasgow, it acts on man as a purgative, resembling sulphate of soda both in taste and effect. The black oxide is deemed a tonic by some experimenters. When slowly introduced into the system, as happens to those engaged in grinding the mineral, it acts, according to Dr. Coupar, of Glasgow, as a cumulative poison, inducing a disease which first shows itself by a staggering gait, and ends in paraplegia. It has been used in syphilis, chlorosis, scurvy, and various skin diseases, especially itch and porrigo. The dose is from three to twenty grains, three times a day, given in the form of pill. For external use, the ointment is made of one or two drachms of the oxide to an ounce of lard.

Black oxide of manganese is used in the arts for obtaining chlorine for the purpose of bleaching, to give a black glazing to pottery, and for freeing glass from the colour which it derives from the sesquioxide of iron. According to Berzelius, a few pounds of it added to each cask of water intended for sea-voyages, will preserve it sweet. In the laboratory, it is employed to obtain oxygen and chlorine, and to form the salts of manganese. Pharmaceutically it is used, in conjunction with sulphuric acid, for liberating chlorine from common salt, in the processes for preparing Aqua Chlorinii, *Dub.*, Calx Chlorinata, *Lond.*, and Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, *Lond.* B.

## MANNA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Manna.*

"The concrete juice of Ornus Europæa." *U. S.* "Ornus Europæa. *Succus concretus.*" *Lond.* "Sweet concrete exudation probably from several species of Fraxinus and Ornus." *Ed.*

Manne, *Fr.*; Manna, *Germ.*, *Ital.*; Maña, *Span.*

Manna is not the product of one plant exclusively. Besides the *Ornus Europæa* indicated by the Pharmacopœias, it is said to be obtained also from several other species of *Ornus* and *Fraxinus*, among which the *O. rotundifolia*, *F. excelsior*, and *F. parviflora* have been particularly designated.

Burkhardt states that a species of manna, which exudes from the tamarisk of the North of Africa, is used by the Bedouin Arabs of the neighbourhood of Mount Sanai with their food. It is, however, chemically different from common manna, as, according to Mitscherlich, it contains no mannite, but consists wholly of mucilaginous sugar. Dr. Ehrenberg found the tree which produces it to be a variety of the Tamarix Gallica. The manna used in India is said to be the product of the *Hedysarum Alhagi* of Linn., the *Alhagi Maurorum* of De Candolle, a thorny shrub which grows abundantly in the deserts of Persia and Arabia. It is, however, much inferior to that obtained from the Ornus or Fraxinus. We are told by Dr. Richardson that a substance, exactly resembling manna, is procured by exudation from a species of *Eucalyptus* called the *E. mannifera*, growing in New South Wales. The substance known in France by the name of *Briançon Manna*, is an exudation upon the surface of the common European larch—*Larix Europæa* or *Pinus Larix*—and differs chemically from ordinary manna, in containing no mannite.

Ornus. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* very small, four-cleft. *Corolla* divided to the base into linear segments. *Pericarp* a winged key not dehiscing. *Lindley.*

This genus was separated by Persoon from the Fraxinus of Linnæus, and is now admitted by the best botanists.

*Ornus Europæa.* Persoon, *Synops.* i. 9; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 547.—*Fraxinus Ornus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 1104; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 589. t. 209. The *flowering ash* is a tree of moderate height, usually from twenty to twenty-five feet, very branching, with opposite, petiolate, pinnate leaves, composed of three or four pairs of leaflets, and an odd one at the extremity. The leaflets are oval, acuminate, obtusely serrate, about an inch and a half in length, smooth, of a bright green colour, and stand on short footstalks. The flowers are white, and usually expand at the same time with the leaves. They grow in close panicles at the extremity of the young branches, and have a very short calyx with four teeth, and a corolla composed of four linear lanceolate petals.

Both this species of *Ornus* and the *O. rotundifolia*, are natives of Sicily, Calabria, and Apulia; and both contribute to supply the manna of commerce. During the hot months, the juice exudes spontaneously from the bark, and concretes upon its surface; but as the exudation is slow, it is customary to facilitate the process by making deep longitudinal incisions on one side of the trunk. In the following season these are repeated on the other side, and thus alternately for thirty or forty years, during which the trees are said to yield manna. Straws or clean chips are frequently placed so as to receive the juice, which concretes upon them. The manna varies much in its character, according to the mode of collection and nature of the season, and the period of the year in which the exudation takes place. That procured in Sicily is said to be the best. Three varieties are distinguishable in commerce.

1. The purest is that usually known by the name of *flake manna*, called also *manna cannulata.* It exudes spontaneously, or by incisions, during the hottest and dryest weather in the months of July and August. It is in irregular, unequal pieces, often several inches long, somewhat similar in appearance to stalactites, rough, light, porous, brittle, of a whitish or yellowish-white colour, and frequently concave on the surface by which they were attached to the trunk, and which is often soiled by impurities, sometimes by adherent fragments of the bark. When broken, these pieces exhibit a crystalline or granular structure. This variety is sometimes in small fragments, generally less than an inch in length.

2. *Common manna—manne en sorte* of French pharmacy—is next in quality, and is collected in September and the beginning of October, when the heat of the weather has begun to moderate. The juice does not now concrete so readily, and a portion, falling on the ground at the root of the tree, becomes more or less mixed with impurities, and forms imperfectly solid masses, which require to be further dried in the sun. The common manna consists of whitish or yellowish fragments similar to the pieces of flake manna, but much smaller, mixed with a soft, viscid, uncrystallized brownish matter, identical with that which constitutes the following variety.

3. *Fat manna* is collected in the latter part of October and November, when the weather is cooler and rains more common. The juice is now still less disposed to concrete, and flowing down the trunk is received in a small excavation at its base. As found in commerce it is in the form of a soft, viscous mass, containing few crystalline fragments, of a brown or yellowish-brown colour, and full of impurities.

Manna may be found in the shops of every grade, from the most impure of the third variety to the purest of the first; but the worst kind is not often imported into this country.

Attempts have sometimes been made to counterfeit it; but the facility of detection renders frauds of this kind unprofitable, and they are not often practised. Baumé describes a method in which common manna is purified so as to resemble flake manna. It consists in dissolving common manna in a little water, allowing the liquid to settle, decanting it in order to separate the impurities, then inspissating it so that it will congeal on cooling, and immersing threads in the inspissated liquid several times successively in the manner practised by the candle-makers. It may be still further purified by the use of animal charcoal. Thus prepared it contains less mannite than flake manna, and less of the nauseous principle; but is said not to operate less effectively as a laxative. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 45.)

*Properties.* Manna has a slight, peculiar odour, and a sweet taste, which in the impure kinds is also very nauseous, but in the finest flake manna, scarcely so much so as to be disagreeable. It melts with heat, and takes fire, burning with a blue flame. When pure it is soluble in three parts of cold, and in its own weight of boiling water. From a boiling saturated aqueous solution, it separates in partially crystalline masses. Alcohol also dissolves it, and, if saturated by means of heat, deposits upon cooling a large proportion of the manna in a beautifully crystalline form. Analyzed by Fourcroy and Vauquelin, manna was found to consist of, 1. a peculiar crystallizable saccharine principle, called *mannite*, which constitutes seventy-five per cent.; 2. true sugar; 3. a yellow nauseous matter, upon which the purgative property is thought chiefly to depend; and 4. a small quantity of mucilage. It is owing to the presence of true sugar that manna is capable of fermenting. *Mannite* is white, inodorous, crystallizable in semi-transparent needles, of a sweetish taste, soluble in five parts of cold water, scarcely soluble in cold alcohol, but readily dissolved by that liquid when hot, and precipitated when it cools. Unlike sugar, it is incapable of undergoing the vinous fermentation. It may be obtained by boiling manna in alcohol, allowing the solution to cool, and redissolving the crystalline precipitate. Pure mannite is now deposited. This principle has been found in numerous vegetables. It is said to be gently laxative, in the dose of one or two ounces.

Manna, when long kept, acquires a deeper colour, softens, and ferments. That which is dryest resists this change the longest. It is said, when recently gathered, to be less purgative than it afterwards becomes.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Manna is a gentle laxative, usually operating mildly, but in some cases producing flatulence and pain. Though peculiarly adapted to children and pregnant women, it may be given with advantage in ordinary cases of piles from constipation, unattended with dyspeptic symptoms. It is usually, however, prescribed with other purgatives, particularly senna, rhubarb, magnesia, and the neutral salts, the taste of which it conceals, while it adds to the purgative effect.

The dose for an adult is from one to two ounces; for children, from one to four drachms. It is usually given dissolved in water or some aromatic infusion; but the best flake manna may be conveniently administered in substance.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Cassiæ, *Lond., Dub.;* Enema Catharticum, *Dub.;* Syrupus Sennæ, *Lond.* W.

## MARANTA. *U.S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Arrow-root.*

"The fecula of the rhizoma of Maranta arundinacea." *U. S.* "Maranta arundinacea. *Rhizomatis Fæcula.*" *Lond.* "Fecula of the tubers of Maranta arundinacea and Maranta indica." *Ed.*

Arrow-root, *Fr.;* Amerikanisches Stärkmehl, Arrowmehl, *Germ.*

MARANTA. *Sex. Syst.* Monandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Marantaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Anther* attached to the petal-like filament. *Style* petal-shaped. *Stigma* three-sided. *Flowers* panicled. *Loudon's Encyc.*

*Maranta arundinacea.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 13; *Loudon's Encyc. of Plants*, p. 2. The root of this plant is perennial, tuberous, fleshy, horizontal, nearly cylindrical, scaly, from six inches to a foot or more in length, and furnished with numerous long white fibres. The stems, of which several rise from the same root, are annual, slender, branched, jointed, leafy, and about three feet in height. The leaves are ovate lanceolate, about four inches long, alternate, and supported solitarily at the joints of the stem upon long, sheathing footstalks. The flowers are in a long, loose, spreading, terminal panicle, at each ramification of which is a solitary linear bracte. The calyx consists of three small lanceolate leaves. The corolla is white and monopetalous, with a tube longer than the calyx, and a double border, of which the three outermost segments are smallest, and the two inner obovate, and slightly emarginate.

The arrow-root plant is a native of the West Indies, where it is largely cultivated. It has been cultivated also in our Southern States, but not very extensively, as we still derive our supplies of its product from abroad. The plant is easily propagated by cuttings of the root. In the West Indies, the fecula, so well known by the name of arrow-root, is prepared in the following manner. The roots are dug up when a year old, washed, and then beat into a pulp, which is thrown into water, and agitated so as to separate the amylaceous from the fibrous portion. The fibres are removed by the hand, and the starch remains suspended in the water, to which it gives a milky colour. This milky fluid is strained through coarse linen, and allowed to stand that the fecula may subside, which is then washed with a fresh portion of water, and afterwards dried in the sun. We obtain the officinal arrow-root chiefly, if not exclusively, from the West Indies, and that from the Bermudas is most highly esteemed.

But other plants contribute to furnish the arrow-root of commerce. Lind-

ley states that it is procured in the West Indies from the *Maranta Allouya* and *M. nobilis*, besides the *M. arundinacea*. Under the name of *M. Indica*, Tussac describes a distinct species which he says was originally brought from the East Indies, and is now cultivated in Jamaica. This, however, is generally considered as a mere variety of the M. arundinacea, from which it differs chiefly in having leaves more elongated at the point, and smooth on both sides. Very fine arrow-root is obtained in the East Indies from the root of the *Curcuma angustifolia* of Roxburgh, which is abundantly cultivated in Travancore. Parcels occasionally reach this country, but from the length of the voyage are apt to be musty. The East India arrow-root is lighter than ours, and does not so quickly make a jelly. Ainslie states that the *M. arundinacea* has been introduced from the West Indies into Ceylon, where good arrow-root is prepared from it. A fecula closely resembling that of the Maranta, is said by Guibourt to be prepared in the West Indies from the root of the cassava plant, *Jatropha Manihot;* and it is not improbable that a variety of arrow-root brought to this country from Brazil has a similar origin. In fact, it often contains small lumps, as large as a pin's head, identical with tapioca, which is a product of the *J. Manihot.* A variety of arrow-root has been imported from the Sandwich Islands. It was supposed to be identical with that said to be procured from the root of the *Tacca pinnatifida*, which grows abundantly in Tahiti and other islands of the South Pacific; but Mr. Nuttall, during his visit to the Sandwich Islands, found that it was the product of another species of Tacca, which he has described under the name of *Tacca oceanica.* (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 305.) The fecula called *tous-les-mois* has already been noticed. (See *Canna*, page 159.) Arrow-root is occasionally brought into the market from Florida, prepared in the neighbourhood of St. Augustine from the root of the *Zamia integrifolia*, by a process similar to that employed in the preparation of the fecula of the Maranta. (See a paper by Dr. Joseph Carson in the *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 22.)

Attempts have been made to substitute finely prepared potato starch for arrow-root; and there is no doubt that, medically considered, it is quite equal; but patients complain of an unpleasant taste of the potato which it is apt to retain.

Arrow-root is in the form of a light white powder, or of small pulverulent masses, without smell or taste. It has a firm feel when pressed between the fingers, and produces a faint crackling sound when rubbed. It is a pure starch, identical in chemical properties with that of wheat and the potato. It is very apt to be musty, and should then be rejected. It is said to be sometimes adulterated with common starch, and with that of the potato. There is no certain mode of detecting these, except by the microscope. (See *Amylum.*) The odour and taste are the best criteria of its purity. It should be perfectly free from smell and unpleasant flavour. Mr. Procter has rendered musty arrow-root quite sweet and fit for use by washing it thoroughly with two successive portions of cold water, and then drying it upon frames of muslin in a warm place. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 188.)

As the microscope affords the best means of distinguishing the different varieties of fecula sold as arrow-root, or used for its adulteration, it is proper to indicate the form of their granules as exhibited by this instrument. Those of the proper officinal or *Maranta arrow-root* are rarely oblong, somewhat ovate-oblong, or irregularly convex, with very fine rings, a circular hilum which cracks in a linear or stellate manner, and small mammillary processes occasionally projecting from them. (*Pereira.*) The largest are the 750th of an inch, but many not more than the 2000th of an inch long;

and their breadth is generally two-thirds of their length. (*Christison.*) The granules of the *East India arrow-root* are, according to Pereira, of unequal size, ovate or oblong-ovate, flattened, and often furnished with a very short neck or nipple-like projection. The rings are numerous, close, and very fine; and the hilum, which is situated at the narrow extremity, is circular, small, and indistinct. The microscopic appearance of the *Tapioca fecula* will be described under the head of Tapioca, to which the reader is referred. The *Tacca fecula* from the South Sea Islands, examined by Pereira, consisted of circular, muller-shaped, or polyhedral granules, with few and not very distinct rings, and a small, circular hilum, which cracked in a linear or stellate manner. The *Florida arrow-root* was found by Dr. Carson to consist of granules forming the half, the third, or the quarter of a solid sphere. The *potato starch* granules are of various shape and size, but generally ovate or elliptical, and from the 7000th to the 300th of an inch in length, the largest being inferior in size only to the largest of the canna starch or *tous-les-mois*. (See *Canna.*) They are strongly marked with concentric rings, and have a circular hilum, from which usually proceed the cracks observable in some of the larger grains. (*Pereira.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Arrow-root is nutritious and demulcent, affording a light, very mild, and easily digested article of diet, well adapted for the sick and convalescent, and peculiarly suited, from its demulcent properties, to bowel complaints and diseases of the urinary passages. It is much used as food for infants after weaning, or when the mother's milk is insufficient. It is prepared by dissolving it in hot water, with which it forms a pearly gelatinous solution, and, if in sufficient quantity, a jelly-like mass on cooling. A tablespoonful will communicate sufficient consistence to a pint of water. It should first be formed into a paste with a small quantity of cold water, and the boiling water then gradually added with brisk agitation. The preparation may be rendered more palatable by the addition of lemon-juice and sugar, or in low forms of disease by that of wine and spices, if the latter are not contra-indicated. For children the arrow-root is usually prepared with milk.

*Off. Prep.* Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ, *U. S.* W.

## MARMOR. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Marble.*

"White granular carbonate of lime." *U. S.* "Carbonas calcis (*dura*)." *Lond.* "Massive crystalline carbonate of lime." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* CALCIS CARBONAS. MARMOR ALBUM. *Dub.*

White marble; Marbre, *Fr.*; Marmor, *Germ.*; Marmo, *Ital.*; Marmol, *Span.*

Marble is used for obtaining carbonic acid, and for making several officinal preparations. For the former purpose, common marble is sufficiently pure; but for the latter, the purer varieties must be selected.

The officinal marble is a white granular substance, having a specific gravity varying from 2·7 to 2·8. It is brittle, pulverizable, and insoluble in water. It is wholly dissolved in dilute muriatic acid with effervescence. If magnesia be present, the neutral muriatic solution will be precipitated by ammonia; and if baryta or strontia be an impurity, a similar effect will be produced by a solution of sulphate of lime. When marble is exposed to a full red heat, it loses about 44 per cent. of carbonic acid, and is converted into lime. (See *Calx.*) In composition it agrees with chalk.

The purest kind of marble is that of *Carrara*, sometimes called *statuary*

*marble;* but it is not necessary that this kind should be obtained for pharmaceutic operations. Marble, sufficiently pure for these purposes, is found in various parts of the United States. It is necessary, however, to reject the *dolomitic marbles*, which contain a considerable proportion of magnesia.

Marble is used by the Edinburgh College, merely to get rid of excess of acid by saturating it, in the processes for preparing muriate of morphia, and the sulphates of potassa and soda.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Acidi Carbonici, *U. S.;* Calcis Murias, *Ed.;* Calx, *Ed.;* Liquor Calcii Chloridi, *U. S.;* Potassæ Bicarbonas, *U. S.*, *Dub.;* Sodæ Bicarbonas, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

## MARRUBIUM. *U. S. Secondary, Lond.*

### *Horehound.*

"The herb of Marrubium vulgare." *U. S.* "Marrubium vulgare." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* MARRUBIUM VULGARE. *Dub.*

Marrube blanc, *Fr.;* Weisser Andorn, *Germ.;* Marrubio, *Ital.*, *Span.*

MARRUBIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Gymnospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* salver-shaped, rigid, ten-streaked. *Corolla* with the upper lip bifid, linear, and straight.

*Marrubium vulgare.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 111; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 332. t. 118. The *white horehound* has a perennial fibrous root, and numerous annual stems, which are quadrangular, erect, very downy, and from twelve to eighteen inches high. The leaves are roundish ovate, dentate or deeply serrate, wrinkled, veined, hoary on the under surface, and supported in pairs upon strong footstalks. The flowers are white, and disposed in crowded axillary whorls. The calyx is tubular, and divided at the margin into ten narrow segments which are hooked at the end. The corolla is also tubular, with a labiate margin, of which the upper lip is bifid, the under reflected and three-cleft, with the middle segment broad and slightly scolloped. The seeds are four, and lie in the bottom of the calyx.

This plant is a native of Europe, but has been naturalized in this country, where it grows on the roadsides, and flowers in July and August. It is also cultivated in our gardens.

The herb has a strong rather agreeable odour, which is diminished by drying, and is lost by keeping. Its taste is bitter and durable. The bitterness is extracted by water and alcohol. It contains a volatile oil, bitter extractive, resin, tannin, and lignin.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Horehound is tonic, in large doses laxative, and may be so given as to increase the secretion from the skin, and occasionally from the kidneys. It was formerly considered a valuable deobstruent, and recommended in chronic hepatitis, jaundice, menstrual obstructions, phthisis, and various cachectic affections. By its gently tonic powers it may undoubtedly have proved advantageous in some of these complaints; but it exerts no specific influence over any; and has now passed almost entirely from the hands of physicians into domestic use. It is employed chiefly in catarrh, and other chronic affections of the lungs attended with cough and copious expectoration. The infusion made in the proportion of an ounce of the herb to a pint of boiling water, may be given in wineglassful doses. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm. The medicine is also much used in the shape of syrup and candy. W.

# MASTICHE. *Lond., Ed., Dub.*

## *Mastich.*

"Pistacia Lentiscus. *Resina.*" *Lond., Dub.* "Concrete resinous exudation of Pistacia Lentiscus." *Ed.*

Mastic, *Fr.;* Mastix, *Germ.;* Mastice, *Ital.;* Almastiga, *Span.;* Sakes, *Turk.;* Arah, *Arab.*

PISTACIA. *Sex. Syst.* Diœcia Pentandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Anacardiaceæ. *Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Calyx* five-cleft. *Corolla* none. FEMALE. *Calyx* three-cleft. *Corolla* none. *Styles* three. *Drupe* one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Pistacia Lentiscus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 753; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 26. t. 11. The *lentisk* is a shrub or small tree, seldom rising more than twelve feet in height, much branched towards the top, and furnished with petiolate, abruptly pinnate leaves. The leaflets are from eight to twelve in number, usually alternate, with the exception of the two upper which are opposite. They are ovate lanceolate, entire, obtuse, often mucronate, and sessile upon the common footstalk, which is winged, or furnished with a narrow foliaceous expansion on each side. The flowers are diœcious, and very small. The male are in an axillary ament; the female are arranged alternately upon a common peduncle, which is also axillary.

This tree is a native of the countries which border upon the Mediterranean; but does not yield mastich in all places. The island of Scio in the Grecian Archipelago is the place whence the drug is chiefly obtained. Incisions are made in the trunk and principal branches, from which the juice slowly exudes, and either hardens in tears upon the bark, or drops on the ground, where it is sometimes received upon cloths, sometimes upon the bare earth, and concretes in irregular masses. The tears are most esteemed. They are of various sizes, oval or roundish, often compressed, smooth, semi-transparent, of a pale yellow colour, of a shining fracture, friable, and usually covered with a whitish powder, occasioned by their friction against each other. The masses are composed of yellowish tears agglutinated together, with others of a darker colour and less translucent, and often fragments of wood, bark, or earthy matter intermingled.

Mastich is nearly inodorous, unless rubbed or heated, when it becomes fragrant. Its taste is weak but agreeably terebinthinate, and, after long chewing, very slightly acrid. It is at first friable under the teeth, but soon becomes soft and ductile, and acquires a white opaque appearance. Its sp. gr. is 1·074. It is fusible and inflammable by heat. Alcohol dissolves about four-fifths of it, leaving a viscid substance which becomes brittle when dried, and for which the name of *masticin* has been proposed. This substance, though not dissolved by alcohol, softens and swells up in it, as gluten does in water. According to Berzelius, it enjoys the same general properties as copal, and should be considered as a variety of resin. Mastich is wholly soluble in ether and in oil of turpentine, scarcely soluble in the fixed oils, and insoluble in water. It consists chiefly of resin, with *masticin*, and a minute proportion of volatile oil, which can scarcely be said to have been obtained in a separate state, though it imparts flavour to alcohol and water distilled from the mastich, especially when this has been previously triturated with an equal weight of carbonate of potassa.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Mastich was formerly thought to possess properties analogous to those of the turpentines, and was used in debility of

the stomach, hæmoptysis from ulceration, leucorrhœa, chronic diarrhœa, &c.; but its virtues were overrated; and it is at present scarcely ever given internally. It is sometimes employed to fill the cavities of carious teeth, for which purpose it is well fitted by its softness. Great quantities of it are consumed in Turkey, where it is habitually chewed by the women, under the impression that it sweetens the breath, and preserves the gums and teeth. Dissolved in alcohol or oil of turpentine, it serves for the formation of a brilliant varnish.

The following mode of applying it to carious teeth is highly recommended. Dissolve four parts of mastich in one part of sulphuric ether, in a bottle well stopped. With the solution thus formed, which is of a yellow colour and oily consistence, saturate a small piece of cotton of the size of the carious cavity, and having well cleansed and dried the cavity, introduce the cotton, without painful pressure, so as to fill it exactly. The ether is soon evaporated, and the resin, remaining soft and adhesive, attaches itself to the diseased surface of the tooth, which it protects from the action of the air, and of the food taken into the mouth. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 597.)

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Ammoniæ Composita, *Lond.* W.

## MATRICARIA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *German Chamomile.*

"The flowers of Matricaria Chamomilla." *U. S.*

Matricaria. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Senecionideæ, *De Cand.* Asteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* flat, imbricate, with scales having scarious margins. *Receptacle* naked, terete. *Pappus* none.

*Matricaria Chamomilla.* Linn. *Sp.* 1256. This is an annual plant, with a branching stem a foot or two in height, bearing alternate leaves about two inches long, the lower ones tripinnate, the upper bipinnate or simply pinnate, and all of them very green, and nearly or quite smooth. The leaflets are linear and very small. The flowers appear singly at the ends of the stem and branches. They are about three-quarters of an inch in diameter, with the ray spreading. The scales of the calyx are obtuse, green in the middle, and whitish, membranous, and translucent at the margin. The ray florets are white, at first spreading, and ultimately reflected. The disk is of a deep yellow colour, at first flat, but in the end convex, and even somewhat conical.

The plant is a native of Europe, and has been occasionally cultivated in our gardens. All parts of it are active; but the flowers only are officinal with us. These shrink very much in drying, so that they are scarcely half as large as in their recent state. Those found in our shops are imported from Germany.

The dried flowers of the Matricaria are considerably smaller than common chamomile, and exhibit a larger proportion of the disk florets compared with those of the ray. They have a strong, peculiar, rather unpleasant odour, and a disagreeable bitter taste. Their active constituents are volatile oil and bitter extractive, which are readily extracted by water and alcohol. The oil, which is obtained by distillation with water, is thick, somewhat tenacious, of a dark-blue colour becoming brown by age, and almost opaque in mass.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Matricaria is a mild tonic, very similar

to chamomile in medical properties, and, like it, capable in large doses of producing an emetic effect. It is esteemed also in Europe antispasmodic and anthelmintic. It is much employed in Germany; but in this country scarcely at all unless by some German practitioners. It may be given for the same purposes and in the same manner as chamomile. W.

## MEL. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Honey.*

"A liquid prepared from flowers by Apis mellifica." *U. S.* "Apis mellifica. *Humor è floribus decerptus, et ab ape paratus.*" *Lond.* "Saccharine secretion of Apis mellifica." *Ed.*

Miel, *Fr.;* Honig, *Germ.;* Miele, *Ital.;* Miel, *Span.*

Naturalists have not yet determined whether honey is a secretion of the bee, *Apis mellifica*, or whether it exists already formed in plants. It is certain that the nectaries of flowers contain a saccharine matter, which is extracted by the insect, and the fact is well known that the flavour and character of honey are very much affected by the nature of the plants which predominate in the vicinity of the hive; so much so, that when these plants are poisonous, the fluid sometimes partakes of their noxious qualities. Still, it probably undergoes some change in the organs of the bee; as the saccharine matter of the nectaries, so far as it has been possible to examine it, wants some of the characteristic properties of honey.

The finest honey is that which is allowed to drain from the comb. If obtained from hives that have never swarmed, it is called *virgin honey*. An inferior kind is procured by exposing the comb to pressure, and if heat be employed previous to expression, the product is still more impure.

Much honey is collected in different parts of the United States; but that with which the shops of cities on the seaboard are supplied, is derived chiefly from Cuba.

In the recent state honey is fluid; but, on being kept, it forms a crystalline deposit, and is ultimately converted into a soft granular mass. In the shops it is found of every consistence, from that of a viscid liquid like thin syrup or oil, to that of lard or soft suet. Its colour is sometimes white, but usually yellowish, and occasionally of a brown or reddish tinge. It has a peculiar agreeable odour, varying somewhat with the flowers from which it was collected, and a very sweet feebly aromatic taste, which is followed by a slight prickling or sense of acrimony in the fauces. Its specific gravity is about 1·333. (*Duncan.*) Cold water dissolves it readily, alcohol with less facility. It contains crystallizable sugar analogous to that of grapes, uncrystallizable sugar, an aromatic principle, an acid, wax, and, according to Guibourt, a little mannite. The crystalline sugar may be obtained by treating granular honey with a small quantity of alcohol, which when expressed takes along with it the other ingredients, leaving the crystals nearly untouched. The same end may be attained by melting the honey, saturating its acid with carbonate of lime, filtering the liquid, then setting it aside to crystallize, and washing the crystals with alcohol. Inferior honey usually contains a larger proportion of uncrystallizable sugar and vegetable acid. Diluted with water, honey undergoes the vinous fermentation; and treated with nitric acid, is converted into oxalic acid.

In warm weather, honey, if not very pure, sometimes ferments, acquiring a pungent taste, and a deeper colour. Starch is said to be occasionally added to the inferior kinds to give them a white appearance. The adulteration

may be detected by dilution with water, which dissolves the honey and leaves the starch at the bottom of the vessel. The nature of the deposit may be tested by the tincture of iodine. Water is said to be sometimes added to honey to increase its bulk. Its presence may be suspected from the greater thinness of the liquid, and its want of disposition to crystallize.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Honey possesses the same medical properties with sugar, but is more disposed to run off by the bowels, and to occasion griping pain. Though largely consumed as an article of food, it is seldom employed medicinally, except as the vehicle of more active substances. Its taste and demulcent qualities render it a useful addition to gargles, and it is sometimes employed as an application to foul ulcers, and in the form of enema.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Piperis Nigri, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Confectio Rutæ, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Linimentum Æruginis, *Lond.;* Mel Boracis, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Mel Despumatum, *U. S.*, *Dub.;* Mel Rosæ, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Oxymel, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Oxymel Colchici, *Dub.;* Oxymel Cupri Subacetatis, *Dub.;* Oxymel Scillæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

## MELISSA. *U. S. Secondary, Ed.*

### *Balm.*

"The leaves of Melissa officinalis." *U. S.* "Herb of Melissa officinalis." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* MELISSA OFFICINALIS. Herba. *Dub.*

Melisse, *Fr.;* Garten-Melisse, *Germ.;* Melissa, *Ital.;* Torongil, *Span.*

Melissa. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Gymnospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* dry, nearly flat above; with the upper lip sub-fastigiate. *Corolla*, upper lip somewhat arched, bifid; lower lip with the middle lobe cordate. *Willd.*

*Melissa officinalis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 146; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 334. t. 119. Balm has a perennial root, which sends up annually several erect, quadrangular stems, usually branched towards the base, and a foot or two in height. The leaves are opposite, ovate or cordate, deeply serrate, pubescent; the lower on long footstalks, the uppermost nearly sessile. The flowers are white or yellowish, upon short peduncles, and in axillary whorls, surrounding only half the stem. The calyx is tubular, pentangular, and bilabiate, with the upper lip tridentate and flattened, the lower cut into two pointed teeth. The corolla is also tubular and bilabiate, the upper lip less convex and notched, the lower three-cleft.

The plant is a native of the South of Europe. It has been introduced into this country, where it is cultivated in gardens, and grows wild along the fences of our roads and lanes. For medical use the herb should be cut before the appearance of the flowers, which begin to expand in July.

In the fresh state, it has a fragrant odour very similar to that of lemons; but is nearly inodorous when dried. The taste is somewhat austere and slightly aromatic. The herb contains a minute proportion of a yellowish or reddish-yellow essential oil, which has its peculiar flavour in a very high degree. It contains also tannin, bitter extractive, and gum.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Balm scarcely produces any remedial operation upon the system. The quantity of oil which it contains is not more than sufficient to communicate a pleasant flavour to the infusion, which forms an excellent drink in febrile complaints, and when taken warm tends to promote the operation of diaphoretic medicines. W.

# MENTHA PIPERITA. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

## *Peppermint.*

"The herb of Mentha piperita." *U. S., Ed.* "Mentha piperita." *Lond.*

Menthe poivrée, *Fr.;* Pfeffermünze, *Germ.;* Menta piperita, *Ital.;* Pimenta piperita, *Span.*

MENTHA. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Gymnospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* nearly equal, four-cleft; the broader segment emarginate. *Stamens* upright, distant. *Willd.*

*Mentha piperita.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 79; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 336. t. 120. Peppermint is a perennial herbaceous plant, with a creeping root, and quadrangular, channeled, purplish, somewhat hairy stems, which are branched towards the top, and about two feet in height. The leaves are opposite, petiolate, ovate, serrate, pointed, smoother on the upper than the under surface, and of a dark green colour which is paler beneath. The flowers are small, purple, and disposed in terminal obtuse spikes, which are interrupted below. The calyx is tubular, furrowed, and five-toothed; the corolla is also tubular, with its border divided into four segments, of which the uppermost is broadest, and notched at its apex. The anthers are concealed within the tube of the corolla; the style projects beyond it, and terminates in a bifid stigma. The four-cleft germ is converted into four seeds, which are lodged in the calyx.

This species of mint is a native of Great Britain, whence it has been conveyed to the continent of Europe and to this country. In some parts of the United States, especially in New England, the western part of New York, Ohio, and New Jersey, it is largely cultivated for the sake of its volatile oil. We occasionally find it growing wild along the fences of our villages. The cultivators of this herb have observed that, in order to maintain its flavour in perfection, it is necessary to transplant the roots every three years. It should be cut for medical use in dry weather, about the period of the expansion of the flowers. These appear in August.

The herb, both in the recent and dried state, has a peculiar, penetrating, grateful odour. The taste is aromatic, warm, pungent, glowing, camphorous, bitterish, and attended with a sensation of coolness when air is admitted into the mouth. These properties depend on a volatile oil, which abounds in the herb, and may be separated by distillation with water. (See *Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ.*) The virtues of the herb are imparted to water, and more readily to alcohol.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Peppermint is a very grateful aromatic stimulant, much used for all the purposes to which medicines of this class are applied. To allay nausea, to relieve spasmodic pains of the stomach and bowels, to expel flatus, to cover the taste or qualify the nauseating or griping effects of other medicines, are among the most common of these purposes. The fresh herb, bruised and applied over the epigastrium, often allays sick stomach, and is especially useful in the cholera of children. The medicine may be given in infusion; but the volatile oil, either alone, or in some state of preparation, is almost always preferred.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oleum Menthæ Piperitæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Spiritus Menthæ, *Ed.* W.

## MENTHA PULEGIUM. *Lond., Dub.*

### *European Pennyroyal.*

"Mentha Pulegium." *Lond.*

Menthe-pouliot, Pouliot, *Fr.;* Poleymünze, *Germ.;* Puleggio, *Ital.;* Poleo, *Span.*

*Off. Syn.* PULEGIUM. Herb of Mentha Pulegium. *Ed.*

MENTHA. See MENTHA PIPERITA.

*Mentha Pulegium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 82; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 342. t. 122. This species of mint is distinguished by its roundish prostrate stems, its ovate obtuse somewhat crenate leaves, and its verticillate flowers. It is a native of Europe, and neither cultivated nor employed in this country. Our native pennyroyal belongs to a different genus. (See *Hedeoma Pulegioides.*) The Pulegium possesses similar properties, and is employed for the same purposes with the other mints.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Menthæ Pulegii, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oleum Menthæ Pulegii, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## MENTHA VIRIDIS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Spearmint.*

"The herb of Mentha viridis." *U. S., Ed.* "Mentha viridis." *Lond.*

Menthe a epi, *Fr.;* Grune Münze, *Germ.;* Menta Romana, *Ital.;* Yerba buena puntiaguda, *Span.*

MENTHA. See MENTHA PIPERITA.

*Mentha viridis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 76; Woodv; *Med. Bot.* p. 338. t. 121. Spearmint, sometimes called simply *mint*, differs from the *M. piperita* chiefly in having sessile, or nearly sessile, lanceolate, naked leaves; elongated, interrupted, panicled spikes; setaceous bractes; and stamens longer than the tube of the corolla. Like the two preceding species, it is a native of Europe. In this country it is cultivated in gardens for domestic use, and in some places more largely for the sake of its oil. It also grows wild in low grounds in parts of the country which have been long settled. Its flowering season is August. According to Thomson, it should be cut in very dry weather, and, if intended for medical use, just as the flowers appear; if for obtaining the oil, after they have expanded.

The odour of spearmint is strong and aromatic, the taste warm and slightly bitter, less pungent than that of peppermint, but considered by some as more agreeable. These properties are retained for some time by the dried plant. They depend on a volatile oil which rises on distillation with water, and is imparted to alcohol and water by maceration. (See *Oleum Menthæ Viridis.*)

*Medical Properties.* The virtues and applications of this plant are the same with those of peppermint.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Menthæ Viridis, *Lond., Dub.;* Infusum Menthæ Compositum, *Dub.;* Oleum Menthæ Viridis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

# MENYANTHES. *Lond., Ed.*

## *Buckbean.*

"Menyanthes trifoliata." *Lond.* "Leaves of Menyanthes trifoliata." *Ed.*
*Off. Syn.* MENYANTHES TRIFOLIATA. Folia. *Dub.*

Ményanthe, Tréfle d'eau, *Fr.;* Bitterklee, *Germ.;* Trifoglio pulustre, *Ital.;* Trifolio palustre, *Span.*

MENYANTHES. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* hirsute. *Stigma* bifid. *Capsule* one-celled. *Willd.*

*Menyanthes trifoliata*, Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 811; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 55. The *buckbean* or *marsh trefoil* has a perennial, long, round, jointed, horizontal, branching, dark-coloured root or rhizoma, about as thick as the finger, and sending out numerous fibres from its under surface. The leaves are ternate, and stand upon long stalks, which proceed from the end of the root, and are furnished at their base with sheathing stipules. The leaflets are obovate, obtuse, entire or bluntly denticulate, very smooth, beautifully green on their upper surface and paler beneath. The scape or flower stalk is erect, round, smooth, from six to twelve inches high, longer than the leaves, and terminated by a conical raceme of whitish somewhat rose-coloured flowers. The calyx is five parted; the corolla funnel-shaped, with a short tube, and a five-cleft, revolute border, covered on the upper side with numerous long, fleshy fibres. The anthers are red and sagittate; the germ ovate, supporting a slender style longer than the stamens, and terminating in a bifid stigma. The fruit is an ovate, two-valved, one-celled capsule, containing numerous seeds.

This beautiful plant is a native both of Europe and North America, growing in boggy and marshy places which are always moist, and occasionally overflowed with water. It prevails, in the United States, from the northern boundary to Virginia. In this country the flowers appear in May, in England not till June or July. All parts of it are medicinal. The leaves are directed by the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges, the whole plant by the London College.

The taste of buckbean is intensely bitter and somewhat nauseous, the odour of the leaves faint and disagreeable. The virtues of the plant depend on a bitter extractive, which is dissolved by water and alcohol.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* With the ordinary properties of the bitter tonics, Menyanthes unites a cathartic power, and in large doses is apt to vomit. It was formerly held in high estimation in Europe as a remedy in numerous complaints, among which were intermittents, rheumatism, scrofula, scurvy, dropsy, jaundice, and various cachectic and cutaneous affections. In most of these complaints it was administered under a vague impression of its alterative powers. It is scarcely ever employed in this country; but as it is a native plant, capable of useful application in cases where a combined tonic and purgative effect is demanded, it is desirable that our country practitioners should be aware of its properties, and prepared to take advantage of them should occasion offer.

The dose of the powdered leaves or root as a tonic is from twenty to thirty grains; of an infusion, prepared with half an ounce to a pint of boiling water, from one to two fluidounces; and of the extract ten or fifteen grains, to be repeated three or four times a day. A drachm of the powder, or a gill of the strong decoction generally purges, and often occasions vomiting.

W.

## MEZEREUM. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Mezereon.*

"The bark of Daphne Mezereum and Daphne Gnidium." *U. S.* "Daphne Mezereum. *Radicis Cortex.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* MEZEREON. Root-bark of Daphne Mezereon. *Ed.;* MEZEREON. DAPHNE MEZEREUM. Cortex. *Dub.*

Bois gentil, *Fr.;* Kellerhals, *Germ.;* Mezereo, *Ital.;* Mecereon, *Span.*

DAPHNE. *Sex. Syst.* Octandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Thymelaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Corolla* four-cleft, withering, enclosing the stamens. *Drupe* one-seeded. *Willd.*

All the species of Daphne are possessed of active properties; but two only are officinal—the *D. Mezereum* and *D. Gnidium*—the former of which is recognised in the British Pharmacopœias, the latter in the French Codex, and both in the Pharmacopœia of the United States.

1. *Daphne Mezereum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 415; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 717. t. 245. This is a very hardy shrub, three or four feet high, with a branching stem, and a smooth dark-gray bark, which is very easily separable from the wood. The leaves spring from the ends of the branches, are deciduous, sessile, obovate lanceolate, entire, smooth, of a pale green colour, somewhat glaucous beneath, and about two inches long. They are preceded by the flowers, which appear very early in spring, and sometimes bloom even amidst the snow. These are of a pale rose colour, highly fragrant, and disposed in clusters, each consisting of two or three flowers, forming together a kind of spike at the upper part of the stem and branches. At the base of each cluster are deciduous floral leaves. The fruit is oval, shining, fleshy, of a bright red colour, and contains a single round seed. Another variety produces white flowers and yellow fruit.

This species of Daphne is a native of Great Britain and the neighbouring continent, in the northern parts of which it is particularly abundant. It is cultivated in Europe both for medicinal purposes, and as an ornamental plant, and is occasionally found in our own gardens. It flowers in February, March, or April, according to the greater or less mildness of the climate.

2. *D. Gnidium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 420. In this species, called *garou* or *sain-bois* by the French, the leaves are linear lanceolate, acute, entire, smooth, and irregularly but closely set upon the branches. The flowers are white, downy, odoriferous, and disposed in terminal panicled racemes. The fruit is globular, dry, at first green, but ultimately black. The *D. Gnidium* grows in dry uncultivated places in the South of Europe, and flowers in June. In France its bark is used indiscriminately with that of the former species.

Besides the officinal species above described, the *D. Laureola*, or *spurge laurel*, is said to furnish a portion of the mezereon of commerce; but its product is inferior in acrimony, and consequently in medicinal activity.

The bark of the root was the part directed by the former U. S. Pharmacopœia, as it now is by the British Colleges; and it is said to be exclusively employed in Great Britain. But the mezereon with which our markets are now supplied is evidently the bark of the stem; and the present Pharmacopœia, therefore, very properly directs the bark, without designating the part from which it must be taken. The British writers state that the bark of the root is the most active. The berries and leaves of the plant are also possessed of active properties; and the former have sometimes proved fatal

to children, who have been attracted by their beautiful colour. Pallas states that they are used as a purgative by the Russian peasants, and that thirty berries are required to produce this effect. The French authors observe that fifteen are sufficient to kill a Frenchman. Mezereon is brought to us chiefly from Germany.

*Properties.* Mezereon, as it comes to us, is usually in strips from two to four feet long and an inch or less in breadth, sometimes flat, sometimes partially rolled, and always folded in bundles, or wrapped in the shape of balls. It is covered externally with a grayish or reddish-brown wrinkled epidermis, very thin, and easily separable from the bark. Beneath the epidermis is a soft greenish tissue. The inner bark is tough, pliable, fibrous, striated, and of a whitish colour. When fresh it has a nauseous smell, but in the dry state is nearly inodorous. Its taste is at first sweetish, but afterwards highly acrid, and even corrosive. It yields its virtues to water by decoction. Vauquelin ascertained the presence of a peculiar principle in the bark of the *D. Alpina.* This has subsequently been discovered in other species, and has received the name of *daphnin.* Gmelin and Bär found it in the bark of the *D. Mezereum* associated with wax, an acrid resin, a yellow colouring matter, a reddish-brown extractive matter, an uncrystallizable and fermentable sugar, a gummy matter containing azote, ligneous fibre, malic acid, and several malates. *Daphnin* is in prismatic crystals grouped together, colourless, transparent, brilliant, slightly soluble in cold water, very soluble in boiling water, ether, and alcohol, without odour, and of a bitter, somewhat austere taste. It is obtained by treating the alcoholic extract of the bark with water, decanting the solution, precipitating with subacetate of lead, filtering, decomposing the excess of the subacetate by sulphuretted hydrogen, again filtering, evaporating to dryness, submitting the residue to the action of anhydrous alcohol, and evaporating the alcoholic solution to the point of crystallization. Though daphnin is probably not inactive, it is not the principle upon which the virtues of mezereon chiefly depend. Vauquelin thinks that in the recent plant these reside in an essential oil, which by time and exposure is changed into a resin, without losing its activity. The acrid resin observed by Gmelin and Bär, is probably the characteristic principle to which the bark owes its vesicating properties. It is obtained separate by boiling mezereon in alcohol, allowing the liquor to cool in order that it may deposit some wax which it has taken up, then distilling off the alcohol, and treating the residue with water, which leaves the resin. This is of a dark green, almost black colour, hard and brittle, and of an exceedingly acrid and permanent taste. In the isolated state, it is slightly soluble in water, and much more so when combined with the other principles of the bark. It appears, however, not to be a pure proximate principle, but rather a resinoid combination of an acrid vesicating fixed oil with another substance. The acrid principle of mezereon is partially given off by decoction with water, as proved by the irritating character of the vapour when inhaled; but none of it appears to escape when the bark is boiled with alcohol. (Squire, *Pharmaceutical Transactions*, i. 395.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The recent bark applied to the skin produces inflammation followed by vesication, and has been popularly used as an epispastic from time immemorial in some of the southern countries of Europe. The dried bark, though less active, is possessed of a similar property, and is occasionally employed in France by regular practitioners for the purpose of forming issues, in cases which do not admit of the use of Spanish flies. A small square piece of the bark, moistened with vinegar, is applied to the skin, and renewed twice a day till a blister is formed, and

occasionally afterwards in order to maintain the discharge. It is slow in its operation, generally requiring from twenty-four to forty-eight hours to vesicate. An irritant ointment is prepared from mezereon, which answers for application to blistered surfaces in order to maintain the discharge, and may be applied advantageously to obstinate, ill-conditioned, indolent ulcers. (See *Extractum Mezerei.*) The alcoholic extract of mezereon has also been employed to communicate irritant properties to issue peas.

Internally administered, mezereon is a stimulant capable of being directed to the skin or kidneys, and in large doses apt to excite purging, nausea, and vomiting. In overdoses it produces all the fatal effects of the acrid poisons, and a case of apparently severe narcotic effects has been recorded. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xxi. 518.) It had at one time much reputation as a remedy in the secondary stages of the venereal disease, and still enters as an ingredient into the officinal compound decoction of sarsaparilla. It has also been thought to act favourably as an alterative in scrofulous affections, chronic rheumatism, and obstinate diseases of the skin. For this purpose it is usually administered in decoction. (See *Decoctum Mezerei.*) Dr. Withering cured a case of difficult swallowing, arising from paralysis, by directing the patient to chew frequently small pieces of the root. The affection, which had continued three years, was removed in a month. The dose of the bark in substance may be stated at ten grains, though it is seldom used in this way.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Mezerei, *Ed., Dub.;* Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Compositum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Mezerei, *U. S.* W.

## MONARDA. *U. S.*

### *Horsemint.*

"The herb of Monarda punctata." *U. S.*

Monarda. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-toothed, cylindric, striate. *Corolla* ringent, with a long cylindric tube; *upper lip* linear, nearly straight and entire, involving the filaments, *lower lip* reflected, broader, three-lobed, the middle lobe longer. *Nuttall.*

*Monarda punctata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 126; *Am. Med. Recorder,* vol. ii. p. 496. This is an indigenous perennial or biennial plant, with herbaceous, obtusely angled, downy, whitish, branching stems, which rise one or two feet in height, and are furnished with oblong lanceolate, remotely serrate, smooth, punctate leaves. The flowers are yellow, spotted with red or brown, and are disposed in numerous whorls, provided with lanceolate, coloured bractes, longer than the whorl.

The horsemint grows in light gravelly or sandy soils from New Jersey to Louisiana, and flowers from June to September. The whole herb is employed. It has an aromatic smell, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste; and abounds in a volatile oil, which may be separated by distillation with water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Horsemint is stimulant and carminative; but is seldom used in regular practice. In the state of infusion it is occasionally employed in families as a remedy for flatulent colic and sick stomach, and for other purposes to which the aromatic herbs are applied. It was introduced into the primary catalogue of the United States Pharmacopœia on account of the volatile oil which it affords. (See *Oleum Monardæ.*)

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Monardæ, *U. S.* W.

## MORA. *Lond.*

### *Mulberries.*

"Morus nigra. *Fructus.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* MORUS NIGRA. Baccæ. *Dub.*

Mures, *Fr.;* Schwarze Maulbeeren, *Germ.;* Morone, *Ital.;* Moras, *Span.*

MORUS. *Sex. Syst.* Moncœcia Tetrandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Urticaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Calyx* four-parted. *Corolla* none. FEMALE. *Calyx* four-leaved. *Corolla* none. *Styles* two. *Calyx* berried. *Seed* one. *Willd.*

*Morus nigra.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 36; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 712. t. 243. This species of mulberry is distinguished by its cordate ovate, or lobed, unequally toothed, and scabrous leaves. It is a tree of middle size, supposed to have been brought originally from Persia into Italy, and thence spread over Europe and America. Its leaves afford food for the silk-worm; and the bark of the root, which is bitter and slightly acrid, has been employed as a vermifuge, especially in cases of the tape-worm, in the dose of two drachms infused in eight ounces of boiling water. But the fruit is the only portion directed by the Colleges.

This is oblong oval, of a dark reddish-purple almost black colour; and consists of numerous minute berries united together and attached to a common receptacle, each containing a single seed, the succulent envelope of which is formed by the calyx. It is inodorous, has a sweet, mucilaginous, acidulous taste, and abounds in a deep red juice. The sourish taste is owing, according to Hermbstadt, to the presence of tartaric acid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Mulberries are refreshing and laxative, and serve to prepare a grateful drink well adapted to febrile cases. A syrup is made from them, and used as a pleasant addition to gargles in inflammation of the throat. They are, however, more used as food than medicine. Our native mulberry, the fruit of the *M. rubra*, is quite equal to that of the imported species. The *M. alba*, originally from China, and now extensively cultivated as a source of food for the silk-worm, bears a white fruit, which is sweeter and less grateful than the others.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Mori, *Lond.* W.

## MOSCHUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Musk.*

"A peculiar concrete substance obtained from Moschus moschiferus." *U. S.* "Moschus moschiferus. *Humor in folliculo præputii secretus.*" *Lond.* "Inspissated secretion in the follicles of the prepuce of Moschus moschiferus." *Ed.*

Musc, *Fr.;* Bisam, *Germ.;* Muschio, *Ital.;* Almizcle, *Span.*

MOSCHUS. *Class* Mammalia. *Order* Pecora.

*Gen. Ch. Horns* none. *Fore teeth* eight in the lower jaw. *Tusks* one on each side in the upper jaw, projecting out of the mouth.

*Moschus moschiferus.* Gmelin, *Syst. Nat.* i. 172; Rees's *Cyclopædia.* This animal bears a close resemblance to the deer in shape and size. It is usually less than three feet in length, with haunches considerably more elevated than the shoulders. From its upper jaw two tusks project downwards out of the mouth, each about two inches long, curved backwards, and serving to extract the roots which are used as food by the animal. The ears are long

and narrow, and the tail very short. The fleece, which consists of strong, elastic, undulated hairs, varies in colour with the season, the age of the animal, and perhaps the place which it inhabits. The general colour is a deep iron gray. The individual hairs are whitish near the root, and fawn-coloured or blackish towards the tip. The musk is contained in an oval, hairy, projecting sac, found only in the male, situated between the umbilicus and the prepuce, from two to three inches long, and from one to two broad, communicating externally by a small hairy orifice at its anterior part, and marked posteriorly by a groove or furrow which corresponds with the opening of the prepuce. It is lined internally by a smooth membrane, which is thrown into a number of irregular folds forming incomplete partitions. In the vigorous adult animal, the sac sometimes contains six drachms of musk; but in the old seldom more than two drachms, and none in the young. The musk is secreted by the lining membrane, and in the living animal forms a consistent mass, which on the outside is compact and marked with the folds of the membrane, but is less firm towards the centre, where there is sometimes a vacant space. As first secreted it is probably in the liquid state, and a portion is occasionally forced out by the animal, to which it communicates its odour.

The musk deer inhabits the vast mountainous regions of central Asia, extending from India to Siberia, and from the country of the Turcomans to China. It is an active and timid animal, springing from rock to rock with surprising agility, and frequenting the snowy recesses, and most inaccessible crags of the mountains. Concealing itself during the day, it chooses the night for roaming in search of food; and, though said to be abundant in its native regions, is taken with difficulty. It is hunted for its hide, as well as for the musk. As soon as the animal is killed the sac is cut off, and dried with its contents; and in this state is sent into the market.

Musk varies in quality with the country inhabited by the animal. That procured from the mountains on the southern borders of Siberia, and brought into the market through Russia, is comparatively feeble. The best is imported from China, and is said to be the product of Tonquin. A variety intermediate between these is procured in the Himalaya Mountains and Thibet, and sent to Calcutta. We derive our chief supply from Canton, though, when the drug is scarce, portions are occasionally brought hither from Europe.

Two varieties are distinguished in the market, the Chinese and Russian. Both come in sacs, convex and hairy on one side, flat and destitute of hair on the other. The hairs are brownish-yellow, grayish, or whitish, stiff and short, and arranged concentrically around the orifice of the sac. The Chinese, which is the most highly valued, is in bags of a rounder shape, covered with brownish-yellow or reddish-brown hairs, and containing at most a drachm and a half of large grained, dark, strong-scented musk, having an ammoniacal odour. The Russian, which is contained in longer and larger bags, is small grained, of a clear yellowish-brown colour, of a weaker and more fetid odour, with less smell of ammonia.

*Properties.* Musk is in grains or lumps concreted together, soft and unctuous to the touch, and of a reddish-brown or ferruginous colour, resembling that of dried blood. Some hairs of the pod are generally mixed with it. The odour is strong, penetrating, and so powerfully diffusive, that one part of musk communicates its smell to more than 3000 parts of inodorous powder. (*Fée*). In some delicate individuals it produces headache and other disagreeable symptoms, and has even given rise to convulsions. The taste is bitter, disagreeable, and somewhat acrid. The colour of the powder is reddish-brown. Musk is inflammable, burning with a white flame, and leaving a light spongy charcoal. It yields, upon analysis, a great number

of proximate principles. Guibourt and Blondeau obtained water, ammonia, stearin, olein, cholesterin, an acid oil combined with ammonia, a volatile oil, muriate of ammonia, chlorides of potassium and calcium, an uncertain acid combined with ammonia potassa and lime, gelatin, albumen, fibrin, a highly carbonaceous matter soluble in water, a soluble calcareous salt with a combustible acid, carbonate and phosphate of lime, hair, and sand. (*Annal. de Chim. et de Phys.* ix. 327.) Besides these principles Geiger and Reinman found a peculiar bitter resin, osmazome, and a peculiar substance in part combined with ammonia. According to Guibourt and Blondeau, it contains 47 per cent. of volatile matter, thought by some to be chiefly ammonia, by others to be a compound of ammonia and volatile oil. Theimann obtained only from 10 to 15 per cent. But the quantity of volatile as well as of soluble matter varies exceedingly in different specimens. Thus Theimann found from 80 to 90 per cent. of matter soluble in water, Buchner only 54·5 per cent., and other chemists intermediate proportions. The proportion soluble in alcohol, as ascertained by different experimenters, varies from 25 to 62 per cent. Sulphuric ether is a good solvent. The watery infusion has a yellowish-brown colour, a bitterish taste, a strong smell of musk, and an acid reaction. The alcoholic tincture is transparent, and of a reddish-brown colour, with the peculiar odour of the medicine. The action of potassa upon musk is accompanied with the extrication of ammonia, and an increase of its peculiar odour. By the influence of heat and moisture long continued, ammonia is developed, which acts upon the fatty matter, producing a substance resembling adipocire, but, according to Guibourt, without diminishing the activity of the medicinal principles. The correctness, however, of this opinion, is perhaps questionable; and it is advisable to preserve the musk as much as possible unaltered. When kept in glass bottles, in a situation neither moist nor very dry, it remains for a great length of time without material change. The odour of musk is said to be very much diminished by mixing the medicine with syrup of almonds. (See *Med. Exam. N. S.* i. 541.)

*Adulterations.* The price of this medicine is so high, and the sources of supply so limited, as to offer strong temptations to adulteration; and it is said that little of the genuine, unmixed musk is to be found in the market. The sophistication commences with the Chinese, and is completed in Europe and this country. A common practice in the East is to open the sac, and to supply the place of the musk with an adulterated mixture. Sometimes the scrotum of the animal is filled with this mixture, and not unfrequently the sacs are manufactured out of the skin. Dried blood, from its resemblance in appearance to musk, is among the most common adulterations; but besides this, sand, lead, iron-filings, hair, animal membrane, tobacco, the dung of birds, wax, benzoin, storax, asphaltum, and other substances are introduced. These are mixed with a portion of musk, the powerful odour of which is diffused through the mass, and renders the discovery of the fraud sometimes difficult. It is said that the Chinese sometimes mix the musk of Tonquin with that of Siberia. The bags containing the drug should have the characters before described as belonging to the natural sac, and should present no evidence of having been opened. The slit is sometimes carefully sewed up, sometimes glued together. The former condition may be discovered by close inspection, the latter by immersion in hot water. Musk which burns with difficulty, which has a feeble odour, and a colour either pale or entirely black, which feels gritty to the finger, is very moist, or contains obvious impurities, should be rejected.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Musk is stimulant and antispasmodic,

increasing the vigour of the circulation, and exalting the nervous energy, without producing, either as an immediate or secondary effect, any considerable derangement of the purely cerebral functions. Its medical uses are such as may be inferred from its general operation. In almost all spasmodic diseases, so far as mere relaxation of spasm is desirable, it is more or less efficacious; but peculiar advantages may be expected from it in those cases in which a prostrate condition of the system, attended with great nervous agitation, or irregular muscular action, calls for the united influence of a highly diffusible stimulant and powerful antispasmodic. Such are very low cases of typhous disease, accompanied with subsultus tendinum, tremors, and singultus. Such also are many instances of gout in the stomach, and other spasmodic affections of this organ. In very obstinate hiccough we have found it more effectual than any other remedy; and have seen great advantage from its use in those alarming and dangerous convulsions of infants which have their origin in spasm of the intestines. It is said to have done much good combined with opium, and administered in very large doses in tetanus. Epilepsy, hysteria, asthma, pertussis, palpitations, cholera, and colic, are among the numerous spasmodic affections in which circumstances may render the employment of musk desirable. The chief obstacles to its general use are its very high price, and the great uncertainty as regards the degree of its purity. Musk was unknown to the ancients. Aëtius was the first writer who noticed it as a medicine. It was introduced into Europe through the Arabians, from whose language its name was derived.

It may be given in the form of pill or emulsion. The medium dose is ten grains, to be repeated every two or three hours. In the cases of children it may be given with great advantage in the form of enema. The tincture, which is an officinal preparation, is sometimes prescribed.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Moschi, *Lond.*; Tinctura Moschi, *Dub.* W.

## MOXA. *Dub.*

### *Moxa.*

"Artemisia Chinensis et A. Indica. *Folia.*" *Dub.*

The term *moxa* is employed to designate small masses of combustible matter, intended, by being burnt slowly in contact with the skin, to produce an eschar. They are of various forms, and made of different materials. The Chinese moxa is in small cones, from eight to twelve lines in height, and is prepared from the leaves of one or more species of Artemisia. The *A. Chinensis* and *A. Indica* are indicated by the Dublin College; but Lindley states that it is the *A. Moxa* of De Candolle which is employed. According to some authors, the part used is the down which covers the leaves and stems; but others, with greater probability, assert that it is a fine lanuginous substance prepared from the leaves by beating them in a mortar. A coarser and a finer product are obtained, the former of which is used for tinder, the latter worked up into moxa. A similar moxa has been made in France, by a similar process, from the leaves of the *A. vulgaris*, or common European mugwort.

Various substitutes have been proposed for the Chinese moxa, all composed of some light, porous, soft, inflammable substance, which burns slowly, and thus allows the heat to be regulated according to the effect desired. Linen rolled into a cylinder, cotton formed into the same shape and enclosed in a piece of linen, cords of cotton in small masses of various shapes, and

even common spunk made from the agaric of the oak, have been employed by different persons with the desired effect. But all these bodies are subject to the inconvenience of requiring to be constantly blown upon in order that their combustion may be sustained.

To remedy this defect, cotton impregnated with nitre has been recommended; and the moxa usually employed is prepared from that substance. It is important that the impregnation should be uniform, as otherwise different parts of the cylinder, burning with different degrees of rapidity, would produce unequal effects upon the skin. The following process is recommended. One pound of cotton is introduced into a vessel containing two ounces of nitre dissolved in half a gallon of water, and a moderate heat applied, till all the liquid is evaporated. The cotton when perfectly dry is formed into thin, narrow sheets, which are rolled round a central cord of linen, so as to form a cylinder from half an inch to an inch in diameter, and several inches long. This is enclosed in a covering of silk or linen sewed firmly around it; and when used may be cut by a razor into transverse slices a few lines in length. By leaving a hole in the centre of the cylinder, the combustion will be rendered more vigorous, and a deeper eschar produced.

The pith of the *Helianthus annuus*, or common sun-flower, has been proposed by M. Percy for the preparation of moxa, for which it is well adapted by the nitre which it contains, and which enables it to burn without insufflation. The stem, when perfectly mature, is cut into transverse sections about half an inch in thickness, which must be carefully dried, and kept in a perfectly dry place. They have this advantage, that, in consequence of the retention of the cortical portion, they may be held with impunity, while burning, between the fingers of the operator. They are, however, frequently defective in consequence of an insufficiency of nitre in the pith, or of the unequal inflammability of different parts of it.

M. Robinet has perfected the preparation of moxa, by combining the advantages of the two kinds last described. He rolls cotton round a small central cylinder of pith, and envelopes the whole in a piece of muslin, which is more or less firmly applied, according to the degree of compactness required. The cylinders thus made burn without assistance, uniformly, and with a rapidity proportionate to their firmness.

Dr. Jacobson, of Copenhagen, has proposed, as a substitute for the ordinary forms of moxa, small cylinders formed out of strips of paper imbued with a solution of chromate of potassa; and cotton, impregnated with the solution of chlorate of potassa instead of nitre, is said to answer an excellent purpose. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 608.) Small cylinders made out of strips of coarse muslin imbued with the same solution are also employed.

Lime in the act of slaking has been employed by Dr. Osborne for the purposes of moxa. A portion of powdered quicklime, half an inch in thickness, and of suitable lateral dimensions, is applied to the skin and confined by some convenient arrangement. A few drops of water are then added, and a degree of heat is soon evolved sufficient for a caustic effect, if the lime be allowed to remain as long as the heat continues. This may be increased or diminished by increasing or diminishing the quantity of lime employed. The eschar formed is somewhat more than double the extent of the base of the moxa. (*Dublin Journ.*, Jan., 1842.)

*Medical Use.* Cauterization by fire, in the treatment of disease, has been commonly practised among savage and half civilized nations from the earliest periods of history, and has not been unknown as a remedy in the most polished communities. The ancient Egyptians and Greeks were acquainted with the use of moxa; and in China, Japan, and other countries of Asia, it

appears to have been employed from time immemorial. From these countries the early Portuguese navigators introduced it into Europe; and the term *moxa* is said to have been derived from their language, though supposed by some to be of Chinese origin. The true Chinese name is said to be *kiew*. (*Percy and Laurent.*) Some years since, the remedy became very popular in France, and attracted some attention in this country. It acts on the principle of revulsion; relieving deep-seated inflammation, and local irritation whether vascular or nervous, by inviting the current of excitement to the skin. In some cases it may also operate advantageously by the propagation of a stimulant impression to neighbouring parts in which the natural actions are enfeebled.

The celebrated Larrey was among those who contributed most to bring this remedy into repute. The diseases in which it was recommended by this author were amaurosis, loss of taste, deafness, paralytic affections of the muscular system, asthma, chronic catarrh and pleurisy, phthisis, chronic engorgement of the liver and spleen, rachitis, diseased spine, coxalgia, and other forms of scrofulous and rheumatic inflammation of the joints. It has also been used advantageously in neuralgia, and is applicable to chronic complaints generally, in which powerful external revulsion is indicated.

The parts of the body upon which, according to Larrey, it should not be applied are the cranium when protected only by the skin and pericranium; the eye-lids, nose, and ears; the skin over the larynx, trachea, and mammary glands, over superficial tendons, projecting points of bones, and articular prominences in which the capsular ligament might be involved; the anterior surface of the abdomen; and the genitals.

As a general rule it should be applied as near as possible to the seat of the disease; and, in neuralgic or paralytic cases, at the origin or over the course of the nerves proceeding to the part affected. Some advise that the cylinder be attached to the skin by some adhesive liquid; but a more general practice is to retain it in the proper position by a pair of forceps or other instrument. Larrey recommends that the skin around it be covered with a piece of moistened lint, having a hole in the centre to admit the base of the cylinder. The moxa should be set on fire at the summit, and the combustion sustained if necessary by the breath, the blow-pipe, or the bellows. The size of the cylinder should vary, according to the effect desired, from half an inch to an inch or more in diameter, and from a few lines to an inch in height. Any degree of effect may be obtained, from a slight inflammation to the death of the skin, by regulating the time during which the moxa is allowed to burn. When a slough is required, it should be suffered to burn until consumed. The first sensation experienced is not disagreeable; but the operation becomes gradually more painful, and towards the close is for a short time very severe. W.

## MUCUNA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Cowhage.*

"The bristles of the pods of Mucuna pruriens." *U. S.* "Mucuna pruriens. *Leguminis Pubes.*" *Lond.* "Hairs from the pod of Mucuna pruriens." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* DOLICHOS PRURIENS. Pubes leguminis. *Dub.*

Pois a gratter, *Fr.;* Kuhkrätze, *Germ.;* Dolico Scottante, *Ital.*

MUCUNA. *Sex. Syst.* Diadelphia Decandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Fabaceæ or Leguminosæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* campanulate, bilabiate; the lower lip trifid, with acute segments, the middle one longest; the upper lip broader, entire, obtuse. *Corolla* with the vexillum ascending, shorter than the wings and keel; the wings oblong, equal to the keel in length; the keel oblong, straight, acute. *Stamens* diadelphous, with five anthers oblong-linear, and five ovate, hirsute. *Legume* oblong, torose, bivalvular, with cellular partitions. *Seeds* roundish, surrounded circularly by a linear hilum. (*De Candolle.*)

*Mucuna pruriens.* De Cand., *Prodrom.* ii. 405; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 254.—*Dolichos pruriens.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1041; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 422.—*Stizolobium pruriens.* Persoon. This is a perennial climbing plant, with an herbaceous branching stem, which twines round the trees in its vicinity, and rises to a considerable height. The leaves are pinnately trifoliate, and stand on long footstalks placed alternately on the stem at the distance of a foot from each other. The leaflets are acuminate, smooth on their upper surface, and hairy beneath. The lateral leaflets are oblique at the base, the middle one somewhat rhomboidal. The flowers, which resemble those of the pea in form, are large, of a red or purplish colour, usually placed in threes on short peduncles, and hang from the axils of the leaves in pendent spikes about a foot in length. The fruit is a coriaceous pod, shaped like the Italic letter *f*, about four inches long, and covered with brown bristly hairs, which easily separate, and when handled stick in the fingers, producing an intense itching sensation. The plant is a native of the West Indies, and other parts of tropical America. It has been supposed to grow also in the East Indies; but the plant of that region is now considered a distinct species, and entitled *Mucuna prurita.* The part usually imported is the pod, of which the hairs are the officinal portion.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* These spiculæ are said to be possessed of powerful vermifuge properties, and are thought to act mechanically, by penetrating the worms. That they do act in this manner is evinced, as well by the result of direct experiment upon worms out of the body, as by the fact that neither the tincture nor decoction is in the slightest degree anthelmintic. Why the worms should be injured, and the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels escape with impunity, is not satisfactorily explained. The medicine was first employed as a vermifuge by the inhabitants of the West Indies, and thence passed into British practice. The testimony in its favour is too strong to admit of any reasonable doubt as to its efficiency. It has been chiefly employed against the round worm; but all the different species which infest the alimentary canal have been expelled by its use. It is best administered mixed with some tenacious vehicle. The usual mode of preparing it is to dip the pods into syrup or molasses, and scrape off the hairs with the liquid, which is in a proper state for administration when it has attained the consistency of thick honey. The dose of this preparation is a tablespoonful for an adult, a teaspoonful for a child three or four years old, to be given every morning for three days, and then followed by a brisk cathartic.

The root of the M. pruriens (*M. prurita*) is said by Ainslie to be employed in the East Indies in the treatment of cholera; and both this part and the pods have been thought to possess diuretic properties. W.

## MYRISTICA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Nutmeg.*

"The kernels of the fruit of Myristica moschata." *U. S.* "Myristica moschata. *Nuclei.*" *Lond.* "Kernel of the fruit of Myristica officinalis." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* NUX MOSCHATA. MYRISTICA MOSCHATA. Nucleus. *Dub.*

Noix muscade, *Fr.;* Muskatnuss, *Germ.;* Noce moscata, *Ital.;* Nuez moscada, *Span.*

## MYRISTICÆ ADEPS. *Ed.*

### *Concrete Oil of Nutmeg.*

"Concrete expressed oil from the kernel of the fruit of Myristica officinalis." *Ed.*

## MACIS. *Dub.*

### *Mace.*

"Myristica moschata. Involucrum MACIS dictum." *Dub.*

Maci-, *Fr.;* Muskatblüthe, *Germ.;* Macis, *Ital.;* Macias, *Span.*

MYRISTICA. *Sex. Syst.* Diœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Myristicaceæ. *Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Calyx* none. *Corolla* bell-shaped, trifid. *Filament* columnar. *Anthers* six or ten united. FEMALE. *Calyx* none. *Corolla* bell-shaped, trifid, deciduous. *Style* none. *Stigmas* two. *Drupe* with a nut involved in an arillus with one seed. *Willd.*

*Myristica moschata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 869; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 698. t. 238. *M. officinalis.* Linn. *Suppl.* 265; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 21. The nutmeg tree is about thirty feet high, with numerous branches, and an aspect somewhat resembling that of the orange tree. The leaves stand alternately on short footstalks, are oblong oval, pointed, entire, undulated, obliquely nerved, bright green and somewhat glossy on their upper surface, whitish beneath, and of an aromatic taste. The flowers are male and female upon different trees. The former are disposed in axillary, peduncled, solitary clusters; the latter are single, solitary, and axillary; both are minute and of a pale yellowish colour. The fruit, which appears on the tree mingled with the flowers, is round or oval, of the size of a small peach, with a smooth surface, at first pale green, but yellow when ripe, and marked with a longitudinal furrow. The external covering, which is at first thick and fleshy, and abounds in an austere, astringent juice, afterwards becomes dry and coriaceous, and, separating into two valves from the apex, discloses a scarlet reticulated membrane or arillus, commonly called *mace*, closely investing a thin, brown, shining shell, which contains the kernel or *nutmeg*. Not less than eight varieties of this species are said by Crawford to be cultivated in the East Indies; but they have not been well defined.

The *Myristica moschata* is a native of the Moluccas and other neighbouring islands, and abounds especially in that small cluster distinguished by the name of Banda, whence the chief supplies of nutmegs have long been derived. The plant, however, is now cultivated in Sumatra, Java, Penang, and some other parts of the East Indies; and has been introduced into the Isle of France and Bourbon, the French colony of Cayenne, and some of the West India islands.

The tree is produced from the seed. It does not flower till the eighth or ninth year, after which it bears flowers and fruit together, without intermission; and is said to continue bearing for seventy or eighty years. Little trouble is requisite in its cultivation. A branch of the female tree is grafted into all the young plants when about two years old, so as to ensure their early fruitfulness. In the Moluccas the tree yields three crops annually. The fruit is gathered by the hand, and the outside covering is rejected as useless. The mace is then carefully separated, so as to break it as little as possible, is flattened, and dried in the sun, and afterwards sprinkled with salt water, with the view of contributing to its preservation. Its fine red colour is much impaired by drying. The nuts are dried in the sun or by ovens, and exposed to smoke, till the kernel rattles in the shell. They are then broken open, and the kernels having been removed, and steeped for a short time in a mixture of lime and water, probably in order to preserve them from the attack of worms, are next cleaned, and packed in casks or chests for exportation.

Nutmegs are brought to this country either directly from the East Indies, or indirectly through England and Holland. They are also occasionally imported in very small quantities from the West Indies.

*Properties.* The nutmeg, *nux moschata*, is of a roundish or oval shape, obtuse at the extremities, marked with vermicular furrows, of a grayish colour, hard, smooth to the touch, yielding readily to the knife or the grater, but not very pulverulent. When cut or broken it presents a yellowish surface, varied with reddish-brown, branching, irregular veins, which give to it a marbled appearance. These dark veins abound in oily matter, upon which the medicinal properties depend. The odour of nutmeg is delightfully fragrant, the taste warm, aromatic, and grateful. Its virtues are extracted by alcohol and ether. M. Bonastre obtained from 500 parts, 120 of a white insoluble oily substance (stearin), 38 of a coloured soluble oil (olein), 30 of volatile oil, 4 of acid, 12 of fecula, 6 of gum, 270 of lignin; and 20 parts were lost. (*Journ. de Pharm.* ix. 281.) The *volatile oil* is obtained by distillation with water. (See *Oleum Myristicæ.*) By pressure with heat an oily matter is obtained from the kernels, which becomes solid on cooling, and is commonly though erroneously called *oil of mace.*

It is said that nutmegs are often punctured and boiled in order to extract their essential oil, and the orifice afterwards closed so carefully as not to be discoverable unless by breaking the kernel. The fraud may be detected by their greater levity. They are also apt to be injured by worms, which, however, attack preferably those parts which are least impregnated with the volatile oil. We are told that the Dutch heat them in a stove in order to deprive them of the power of germinating, and thus prevent the propagation of the tree. The small and round nutmegs are preferred to those which are large and oval. They should be rejected when very light, with a feeble taste and smell, worm-eaten, musty, or marked with black veins.

A kind of nutmeg is occasionally met with, ascribed by some to a variety of the *M. moschata*, by others to a different species, which is distinguished from that just described by its much greater length, its elliptical shape, the absence of the dark brown veins, and its comparatively feeble odour, and disagreeable taste. It has been called *male* or *wild nutmeg*, the other being designated as the *female* or *cultivated nutmeg.*

The *concrete* or *expressed oil of nutmeg* (Myristicæ Adeps, *Ed.*), commonly called *oil of mace*, is obtained by bruising nutmegs, exposing them in a bag to the vapour of water, and then compressing them strongly between heated plates. A liquid oil flows out which becomes solid when it

cools. Nutmegs are said to yield from ten to twelve per cent. of this oil. The best is imported from the East Indies in stone jars. It is solid, soft, unctuous to the touch, of a yellowish or orange-yellow colour, more or less mottled, with the odour and taste of nutmeg. It is composed, according to Schrader, of 52·09 per cent. of a soft oily substance, yellowish or brownish, soluble in cold alcohol and ether; 43·75 of a white, pulverulent, inodorous substance, insoluble in these liquids; and 4·16 of volatile oil.

An inferior kind of expressed oil of nutmegs is prepared in Holland, and sometimes found in the shops. It is in hard, shining, square cakes, of a lighter colour than that from the East Indies, and with less smell and taste. It is supposed to be derived from nutmegs previously deprived of most of their volatile oil by distillation. An artificial preparation is sometimes substituted for the genuine oil. It is made by mixing together various fatty matters, such as suet, palm oil, spermaceti, wax, &c., adding some colouring substance, and giving flavour to the mixture by the volatile oil of nutmeg.

*Mace* (Macis, Dub.) is in the shape of a flat membrane irregularly slit, smooth, soft, flexible, of a reddish or orange-yellow colour, and an odour and taste closely resembling those of nutmeg. It consists, according to M. Henry, of an essential oil in small quantity; a fixed oil, odorous, yellow, soluble in ether, insoluble in boiling alcohol; another fixed oil, odorous, red, soluble in alcohol and ether in every proportion; a peculiar gummy matter, analogous to amydin and gum, constituting one-third of the whole mass; and a small proportion of ligneous fibre. Mace yields a volatile oil by distillation, and a fixed oil by pressure. Neumann found the former heavier than water. The latter is less consistent than the fixed oil of nutmegs. Mace is inferior when it is brittle, less than usually divided, whitish or pale yellow, or with little taste and smell.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Nutmeg unites with the medicinal properties of the ordinary aromatics, considerable narcotic power. In the quantity of two or three drachms it has been known to produce stupor and delirium; and dangerous if not fatal consequences are said to have followed its free use in India. It is employed to cover the taste or correct the operation of other medicines, but more frequently as an agreeable addition to farinaceous articles of diet, and to various kinds of drink in cases of languid appetite, and delicate stomach. It is usually given in substance, and is brought by grating to the state of a powder. *Mace* possesses properties essentially the same with those of nutmeg, but is less used as a medicine. The dose of either is from five to twenty grains. As the virtues of nutmeg depend chiefly if not exclusively on the volatile oil, the latter may be substituted, in the dose of two or three drops, whenever a liquid preparation is desirable. The expressed oil of nutmeg is occasionally used as a gentle external stimulant, and, though not admitted into the Materia Medica list of the London Pharmacopœia, is an ingredient in the *Emplastrum Picis* of that work.

The ancients were wholly unacquainted with nutmeg; and Avicenna is said to be the first author by whom it is noticed.

*Off. Prep.* Of *Myristica.* Acetum Opii, *U. S.;* Confectio Aromatica, *Lond., Dub.;* Electuarium Catechu, *Ed.;* Pulvis Aromaticus, *U. S.;* Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, *Ed.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *Dub.;* Spiritus Armoraciæ Comp., *Lond., Dub.;* Spiritus Lavandulæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Spiritus Myristicæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus, *U. S.;* Trochisci Cretæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Trochisci Magnesiæ, *U. S., Ed.* W.

# MYROXYLON. *U. S.*

## *Balsam of Peru.*

"The juice of Myroxylon Peruiferum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM. Myroxylon Peruiferum. *Balsamum Liquidum. Lond.;* BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM. Fluid balsamic exudation of Myrospermum Peruiferum. *Ed.;* MYROXYLUM PERUVIANUM. Balsamum. *Dub.*

Baume de Perou, *Fr.;* Peruvianischer Balsam, *Germ.;* Balsamo del Peru, *Ital.;* Balsamo negro, *Span.*

MYROXYLON. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Leguminosæ, *De Cand.* Amyridaceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* bell-shaped, five-toothed. *Petals* five, the upper one larger than the others. *Germen* longer than the corolla. *Legume* with one seed only at the point. *Willd.*

*Myroxylon peruiferum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 546; Lambert's *Illustrations*, A. D. 1821. p. 97. *Myrospermum peruiferum.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* ii. 95; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 279. This is a tall and very beautiful tree, with a straight, smooth trunk, and branches nearly horizontal. The bark is of a gray colour, compact, heavy, and highly resinous; and has the aromatic flavour of the balsam. The leaves are alternate, and composed of two, three, four, and sometimes five pairs of leaflets, which are nearly opposite, ovate lanceolate, with a lengthened but somewhat blunt and emarginate apex, entire, smooth and shining, hairy on the under surface, marked with numerous transparent points, and placed on short footstalks. Many leaves terminate unequally, consisting of five, seven, or nine leaflets. The common petioles are rather thick and hairy. The flowers are white or rose-coloured, and disposed in axillary racemes, longer than the leaves. The fruit is a pendulous, straw-coloured legume, club-shaped, somewhat curved, terminating in the curved style, and globular near the extremity, where there is a single cell, containing a crescent-shaped seed.

The tree is a native of the warmer regions of South America, growing in various parts of Peru and New Granada, where it is called *quinquino* by the natives. The wood is employed in building, and is valuable for its durability. The bark and fruit are used to perfume apartments. The tree yields by incision a balsamic juice, which, when received in bottles, may be preserved in a liquid state for some years. This is called *white liquid balsam.* When this juice is deposited in mats or calabashes, it becomes concrete, and acquires the name of *dry white balsam*, thought by some to be identical with *balsam of Tolu.* By boiling the bark in water, a dark coloured liquid is procured, which retains its fluid consistence, and is called *black Peruvian balsam.* According to Ruiz, from whose account the above details were derived, "there is no difference in these three balsams, excepting in the name, colour and consistence." It is only the dark coloured liquid that is known with us by the name of *balsam of Peru*, and to this the following remarks are confined.

In stating that it is procured by boiling the bark in water, Ruiz does not speak from his own knowledge. A general opinion is, that it is prepared by decoction from the smaller branches. As brought into the United States, it is usually in tin canisters, with a whitish scum upon its surface, and more or less deposit, which, however, is dissolved with the aid of heat.

In a communication by M. Guibourt to the Society of Pharmacy at

Paris, it is stated, on the authority of M. Bazire, that a product, exactly resembling the dark coloured Peruvian balsam of commerce, is collected largely in Guatemala, and thence sent to Peru. It is obtained from a tree belonging to the genus *Myrospermum* of Jacquin—*Myroxylon* of Linnæus—but specifically different from the *M. Peruiferum*.

*Properties.* Balsam of Peru is viscid like syrup or honey, of a dark reddish-brown colour, a fragrant odour, and a warm bitterish taste, leaving when swallowed a burning or prickling sensation in the throat. Its sp. gr. is from 1·14 to 1·15. When exposed to flame it takes fire, diffusing a white smoke, and a fragrant odour. Consisting chiefly of resin, essential oil, and benzoic acid, it is properly considered a balsam, though probably altered by heat. Alcohol in large proportion entirely dissolves it. Boiling water extracts the benzoic acid. From 1000 parts of the balsam, Stoltze obtained 24 parts of a brown nearly insoluble resinous matter, 207 of resin readily soluble, 690 of oil, 64 of benzoic acid, 6 of extractive matter, and a small proportion of water. The oil he considers to be of a peculiar nature, differing from the volatile, the fixed, and the empyreumatic oils. Results of a different character were obtained by Fremy, who maintains that the acid contained in the balsam is *cinnamic* and not benzoic acid; but the experiments and inferences of this chemist require confirmation.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This balsam is a warm, stimulating tonic and expectorant; and has been recommended in chronic catarrhs, certain forms of asthma, phthisis, and other pectoral complaints attended with debility. It has also been used in gonorrhœa, leucorrhœa, amenorrhœa, chronic rheumatism, and palsy. At present, however, it is little employed by American physicians. As an external application it has been found beneficial in chronic indolent ulcers. The dose is half a fluidrachm. It is best administered diffused in water by means of sugar and the yolk of eggs or gum Arabic.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Benzoini Composita. *Ed.* W.

## MYRRHA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Myrrh.*

"The concrete juice of Balsamodendron Myrrha." *U. S.* "Balsamodendron Myrrha. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond.* "Gummy-resinous exudation of Balsamodendron Myrrha." *Ed.*

Myrrhe, *Fr., Germ.;* Mirra, *Ital., Span.;* Murr, *Arab.;* Bowl, *Hindoost.*

Though myrrh has been employed from the earliest periods of history, the plant which yields it has not been certainly known till a very recent date. The *Amyris Kataf* of Forskhal, seen by that traveller in Arabia, was supposed by him to be the myrrh tree, but without sufficient evidence. More recently Ehrenberg, a German traveller, met on the frontiers of Arabia Felix with a plant, from the bark of which he collected a gum-resin precisely similar to the myrrh of commerce. From specimens of the plant taken by Ehrenberg to Germany, Nees of Esenbeck referred it to the genus Balsamodendron of Kunth, and named it *Balsamodendron Myrrha.* This genus was formed by Kunth from the *Amyris*, and includes the *Amyris Kataf* of Forskhal, which may possibly also produce a variety of myrrh. The new genus differs from the *Amyris*, chiefly in having the stamens beneath instead of upon the germ. It is not thought by De Candolle sufficiently distinct. For the generic character of Amyris, see *Elemi.*

*Balsamodendron Myrrha.* Fée, *Cours d' Hist. Nat. Pharm.* i. 641.

This is a small tree, with a stunted trunk, covered with a whitish-gray bark, and furnished with rough abortive branches terminating in spines. The leaves are ternate, consisting of obovate, blunt, smooth, obtusely denticulate leaflets, of which the two lateral are much smaller than that at the end. The fruit is oval lanceolate, pointed, longitudinally furrowed, of a brown colour, and surrounded at its base by the persistent calyx. The tree grows in Arabia Felix, in the neighbourhood of Gison, in dwarfish thickets, interspersed among the Acaciæ and Euphorbiæ. The juice exudes spontaneously, and concretes upon the bark.

Formerly the best myrrh was brought from the shores of the Red Sea by way of Egypt and the Levant, and hence received the name of *Turkey myrrh;* while the inferior qualities were imported from the East Indies, and commonly called *India myrrh.* These titles have ceased to be applicable; as myrrh of all qualities is now brought from the East Indies, whither it is carried from Arabia and probably from Abyssinia. It is usually imported in chests containing between one and two hundred weight. Sometimes the different qualities are brought separate; but sometimes also more or less mingled, so that it is necessary to assort them by the hand. Only the best kind should be selected for medical use.

*Properties.* Myrrh is in small irregular fragments or tears, or in larger masses composed apparently of agglutinated portions differing somewhat in their shade of colour. The pieces are exceedingly irregular in shape and size, being sometimes not larger than a pea, and sometimes, though rarely, almost as large as the fist. They are often powdery upon the surface. When of good quality, myrrh is reddish-yellow or reddish-brown and translucent, of a strong peculiar somewhat fragrant odour, and a bitter aromatic taste. It is brittle and pulverizable, presenting, when broken, a shining surface, which in the larger masses is very irregular, and sometimes exhibits opaque whitish or yellowish veins. In powder it is of a light yellowish colour. Under the teeth it is at first friable, but soon softens and becomes adhesive. It is inflammable, but does not burn vigorously; and is not fusible by heat. Its specific gravity is stated at 1·36. The inferior kind of myrrh, commonly called *India myrrh*, is in pieces much darker than those described, more opaque, less odorous, and often abounding with impurities. We have seen pieces of India myrrh enclosing large crystals of common salt, as if the juice might have fallen from the tree and concreted upon the ground, where this mineral abounds. Pieces of *bdellium* and other gummy or resinous substances of unknown origin are often mixed with it. It is best to purchase myrrh in mass; as in powder it is very liable to adulterations which are not easily detected.

Myrrh is partially soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. Triturated with water it forms an opaque yellowish or whitish emulsion, which deposits the larger portion of the myrrh upon standing. Its alcoholic tincture is rendered opaque by the addition of water, but throws down no precipitate. According to Neumann, alcohol and water severally extract the whole of its odour and taste. By distillation a volatile oil rises, having the peculiar flavour of myrrh, and leaving the residue in the retort simply bitter. The gum-resin is soluble in solutions of the alkalies, and when triturated with them in a crystalline state forms a tenacious liquid. Hence carbonate of potassa may be used to facilitate its suspension in water. Braconnot found 2·5 parts of volatile oil and 23 parts of a bitter resin, 46 of soluble, and 12 of insoluble gum in the hundred. (*Ann. de Chim.* lxvii. 52.) Pelletier gives as the result of his analysis, 34 per cent. of resin, with a small proportion of volatile oil, and 66 per cent. of gum. According to Brandes, it contains in one

hundred parts, 2·60 of volatile oil, 22·24 of a soft bitter resin, soluble in ether, 5·56 of a tasteless resin, insoluble in ether, 54·38 of gum with traces of various salts, 9·30 of tragacanthin (bassorin), besides salts of potassa and lime, water, and impurities.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Myrrh is a stimulant tonic, with some tendency to the lungs, and perhaps to the uterus. Hence it is employed as an expectorant and emmenagogue, in debilitated states of the system, in the absence of febrile excitement or acute inflammation. The complaints in which it is usually administered are chronic catarrh, phthisis pulmonalis, humoral asthma, other pectoral affections in which the secretion of mucus is abundant but not easily expectorated, chlorosis, amenorrhœa, and the various affections connected with this state of the uterine function. It is generally given combined with the chalybeates or other tonics, and in amenorrhœa very frequently with aloes. It is used also as a local application to spongy gums, the aphthous sore mouth of children, and various kinds of unhealthy ulcers. The dose is from ten to thirty grains, and may be given in the form of powder or pill, or suspended in water, as in the famous antihectic mixture of Dr. Griffith, which has been introduced into the Pharmacopœias with the title of *Mistura Ferri Composita.* The watery infusion is also sometimes given, and an aqueous extract has been recommended as milder than the medicine in substance. The tincture is used chiefly as an external application.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Aloës Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Mistura Ferri Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pilulæ Aloës et Myrrhæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pil. Assafœtidæ, *Ed.*; Pil. Ferri Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Pil. Galbani Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pil. Rhei Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Tinctura Myrrhæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## NUX VOMICA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Nux Vomica.*

"The seeds of Strychnos Nux vomica." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Strychnos nux vomica. *Semina.*" *Lond.*

Noix vomique, *Fr.*; Krähenaugen, Brechnüsse, *Germ.*; Noce vomica, *Ital.*; Nuez vomica, *Span.*

Strychnos. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apocynaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* five-cleft. *Berry* one-celled, with a ligneous rind. *Willd.*

*Strychnos Nux vomica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1052; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 222. t. 79. This tree is of a moderate size, with numerous strong branches covered with a smooth, dark gray bark. The young branches are long, flexuous, very smooth, dark green, and furnished with oval roundish, entire, smooth, and shining leaves, having three or five ribs, and placed opposite to each other on short footstalks. The flowers are small, white, funnel-shaped, and disposed in terminal corymbs. The fruit is a round berry, about as large as an orange, covered with a smooth, yellow or orange-coloured, hard, fragile rind, and containing numerous seeds embedded in a juicy pulp.

The tree is a native of the East Indies, growing in Bengal, Malabar, on the coast of Coromandel, in Ceylon, in numerous islands of the Indian Archipelago, in Cochin-china, and other neighbouring countries. The wood and the root are very bitter, and employed in the East Indies for the cure of intermittents. The *radices colubrinæ*, and *lignum colubrinum*,

of the older writers, which have been long known in Europe as narcotic poisons, are ascribed by some writers to this species of Strychnos, under the impression that it is identical with the *S. Colubrina*, to which Linnæus refers them. They have been ascertained by Pelletier and Caventou to contain a large quantity of strychnia. The bark is said by Dr. O'Shaughnessy, Professor of Chemistry in the Medical College of Calcutta, to answer exactly to the description given by authors of the *false angustura*, and, like that, to contain a large quantity of brucia. The identity of the two barks has been confirmed by Dr. Pereira, who has had an opportunity of comparing specimens of them together. (See *Angustura.*) The only officinal portion of the plant is the seeds.

These are circular, about three quarters of an inch in diameter, and two or three lines in thickness, flat, or slightly convex on one side and concave on the other. They are thickly covered with fine, silky, shining, ash-coloured or yellowish-gray hairs, attached to a thin fragile coating, which closely invests the interior nucleus or kernel. This is very hard, horny, usually whitish and semitransparent, sometimes dark coloured and opaque, and of very difficult pulverization. The powder is yellowish-gray, and has a faint sweetish odour. The seeds are destitute of odour, but have an acrid very bitter taste, which is much stronger in the kernel than in the investing membrane. They impart their virtues to water, but more readily to diluted alcohol. Nux vomica has been analysed by several chemists, but most accurately by Pelletier and Caventou, who discovered in it two alkaline principles, *strychnia* and *brucia*, united with a peculiar acid which they named *igasuric*. Its other constituents are a yellow colouring matter, a concrete oil, gum, starch, bassorin, and a small quantity of wax. Strychnia and brucia are its active principles.

*Strychnia* was discovered by Pelletier and Caventou, A. D. 1818, both in the nux vomica and bean of St. Ignatius, and received its name from the generic title of the plants (*Strychnos*), to which these two products belong. According to these chemists, it exists much more abundantly in the bean of St. Ignatius than in the nux vomica, the former yielding 1·2 per cent., the latter only 0·4 per cent. of the alkali. For an account of its properties and mode of preparation, see *Strychnia*, in the second part of this work.

*Brucia* was discovered by Pelletier and Caventou, first in the bark called *false angustura*, in combination with gallic acid, and subsequently, associated with strychnia in the form of igasurates, in the nux vomica and bean of St. Ignatius. It is crystallizable; and its crystals are said to contain 18·41 per cent. of water. It is without smell, but of a permanent, harsh, very bitter taste; soluble in 850 parts of cold, and 500 of boiling water; very soluble in alcohol, whether hot or cold; but insoluble in ether and the fixed oils, and only slightly dissolved by the volatile oils. It is permanent in the air, but melts at a temperature a little above that of boiling water, and on cooling congeals into a mass resembling wax. It forms crystallizable salts with the acids. Concentrated nitric acid produces with brucia or its salts an intense crimson colour, which changes to yellow by heat, and upon the addition of protochloride of tin becomes violet. These effects are peculiar to brucia, and, if produced with strychnia, evince the presence of the former alkali. Brucia is analogous in its operation to strychnia, but possesses, according to M. Andral, only about one-twelfth of its strength, when the latter principle is entirely pure. It is therefore seldom employed; and it is unnecessary to insert a process for its preparation. It is sufficient to observe, that it may be procured from false Angustura bark, in a manner

essentially the same with that in which strychnia is procured from the nux vomica; with this difference, that the alcoholic extract, obtained from the precipitate produced by lime or magnesia, should be treated with oxalic acid, and subsequently with a mixture of rectified alcohol and ether, which take up the colouring matter, leaving the oxalate or brucia. This is decomposed by magnesia, and the brucia is separated by alcohol, which, by spontaneous evaporation, yields it in the state of crystals. According to Dr. Fuss, whose experiments were repeated and confirmed by Professor Erdman, brucia is not a distinct alkali, but merely a compound of strychnia and resin. (*Pereira's Materia Medica.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Nux vomica is very peculiar in its operation upon the system. In very small doses, frequently repeated, it is tonic, and is said to be diuretic, and occasionally diaphoretic and laxative. When it is given in larger doses, so as to bring the system decidedly under its influence, its action appears to be directed chiefly to the nerves of motion, probably through the medium of the spinal marrow. Its operation is evinced at first by a feeling of weight and weakness, with tremblings in the limbs, and some rigidity on attempting motion. There seems to be a tendency to permanent involuntary muscular contraction, as in tetanus; but at the same time frequent starts or spasms occur, as if the patient had received a shock of electricity. These spasms are at first brought on by some exciting cause, as by a slight blow or an attempt to move; but, if the medicine is persevered in, occur without extraneous agency, and are sometimes frequent and violent. In severe cases there is occasionally general rigidity of the muscles. A sense of heat in the stomach, constriction of the throat and abdomen, tightness of the chest, and retention of urine are frequently experienced, to a greater or less extent, according to the quantity of the medicine administered. It sometimes, also, produces pain in the head, vertigo, and dimness of vision, thus proving that it is capable of acting on the brain as well as the spinal marrow. Sensations analogous to those attending imperfect palsy, such as formication, tingling, &c., are experienced in some cases upon the surface. The pulse is not materially affected, though sometimes slightly increased in frequency. In over doses, the medicine is capable of producing fatal effects. Given to the inferior animals in fatal doses it produces great anxiety, difficult and confined breathing, retching to vomit, universal tremors, spasmodic action of the muscles, and ultimately violent convulsions. Death is supposed to take place from a suspension of respiration, resulting from a spasmodic constriction of the muscles concerned in the process. Upon dissection, no traces of inflammatory action are observable, unless large quantities of the nux vomica have been swallowed, when the stomach appears inflamed. A division of the spinal marrow near the occiput, does not prevent the peculiar effects of the medicine, so that the intervention of the brain is not essential to its action. That it enters the circulation and is brought into contact with the parts upon which it acts, is rendered evident by the experiments of Magendie and others.

Nux vomica has long been employed in India, and was known as a medicine to the Arabian physicians. On the continent of Europe, it has at various times been recommended as an antidote to the plague, and as a remedy in intermittents, dyspepsia, pyrosis, gastrodynia, dysentery, colica pictonum, worms, mania, hypochondriasis, hysteria, rheumatism, and hydrophobia. It is said to have effectually cured obstinate spasmodic asthma. Its peculiar influence upon the nerves of motion, to which the public attention was first called by Magendie, suggested to M. Fouquier, a French phy-

sician, the application of the remedy to paralytic affections; and his success was such as to induce him to communicate to the public the result of his experience. Others have subsequently employed it with variable success; but the experience in its favour so much predominates, that it may now be considered a standard remedy in palsy. It is a singular fact, attested by numerous witnesses, that its action is directed more especially to the paralytic part, exciting contraction in this before it is extended to other muscles. The medicine, however, should be administered with judgment, and never given in cases depending on inflammation or organic lesion of the brain or spinal marrow, until after the removal of the primary affection by bleeding or other depletory measures. It has been found more successful in general palsy and paraplegia than in hemiplegia, and has frequently effected cures in palsy of the bladder, incontinence of urine from paralysis of the sphincter, amaurosis, and other cases of partial palsy, and has been employed with asserted success in prolapsus ani and impotence. It has recently been recommended in neuralgia.

Nux vomica may be given in powder in the dose of five grains, repeated three or four times a day, and gradually increased till its effects are experienced. In this form, however, it is very uncertain; and fifty grains have been given with little or no effect. It is most readily reduced to powder by filing or grating, and the raspings may be rendered finer by first steaming them, then drying them by stove heat, and lastly rubbing them in a mortar. The Edinburgh College directs that the seeds should be first well softened with steam, then sliced, dried, and ground in a coffee-mill.

The alcoholic extract is more convenient and more certain in its operation. From half a grain to two grains may be given in the form of pill, repeated as before, and gradually increased. (See *Extractum Nucis Vomicæ.*) The watery extract is comparatively feeble.

*Strychnia* has recently been much used, and possesses the advantage of greater certainty and uniformity of action. Its effects are precisely similar. With the exception of prussic acid, it is perhaps the most violent poison in the catalogue of medicines, and should therefore be administered with great caution. The dose is from one-twelfth to one-sixth of a grain, repeated twice or three times a day, and gradually increased. Even the smallest quantity mentioned sometimes produces spasmodic symptoms, and these generally occur when the dose is augmented to half a grain, three times a day. The system is not so soon habituated to its impression as to that of the narcotics generally, so that after its effects are experienced it is unnecessary to go on increasing the dose. Strychnia has been applied externally with advantage in amaurosis. It should be sprinkled upon a blistered surface near the temples, in the quantity of half a grain or a grain morning and evening; and the quantity may be gradually augmented. The best form of administration is that of pill, in consequence of the excessive bitterness of the solution. Strychnia may, however, be given, dissolved in alcohol, or in water by the intervention of an acid.

*Brucia* may be used for the same purposes with strychnia in the dose of one grain twice or three times a day. Dr. Bardsley found that the quantity of two grains three or four times a day, was seldom exceeded without the occurrence of the characteristic effects of the medicine. Magendie has found this alkali very useful in small doses as a tonic. He employed for this purpose one-eighth of a grain, frequently repeated.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Nucis Vomicæ, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Strychnia, *U. S., Lond., Ed.* W.

# OLEA.

## *Oils.*

These are liquid or solid substances, characterized by an unctuous feel, inflammability, and the property of leaving a greasy stain upon paper. They are divided into two classes, the *fixed* and *volatile*, distinguished, as their names imply, by their different habitudes in relation to the vaporizing influence of caloric.

### 1. OLEA FIXA. *Fixed Oils.*

These are termed Olea expressa, *expressed oils*, in the Dublin Pharmacopœia, in which alone they are designated as a class.

The fixed oils, though existing in greater or less proportion in various parts of plants, are furnished for use exclusively by the fruit; and, as a general rule, are most abundant in the dicotyledonous seeds. They are obtained either by submitting the bruised seeds to pressure in hempen bags, or by boiling them in water, and skimming off the oil as it rises to the surface. When pressure is employed, it is customary to prepare the seeds for the press, by exposing them to a moderate heat, so as to render the oil more liquid, and thus enable it to flow out more readily.

The consistence of the fixed oils varies from that of tallow to perfect fluidity, but by far the greater part are liquid at ordinary temperatures. They are somewhat viscid, transparent, and usually of a yellowish colour, which disappears when they are treated with animal charcoal. When pure they have little taste or smell. They are lighter than water, varying in specific gravity from 0·913 to 0·936. (*Berzelius.*) They differ very much in their point of congelation, olive oil becoming solid a little above 32° F., while linseed oil remains fluid at 4° below zero. They are not volatilizable without decomposition. At about 600° they boil, and are converted into vapour, which, when condensed, is found to contain a large proportion of oleic and margaric acids, together with benzoic acid, another volatile acid, and an empyreumatic oil. Exposed to a red heat, in close vessels, they yield, among other products of the destructive distillation of vegetables, a large quantity of the combustible compounds of carbon and hydrogen. Heated in the open air they take fire, burning with a bright flame, and producing water and carbonic acid. When kept in air-tight vessels, they remain unchanged for a great length of time, but exposed to the atmosphere, they attract oxygen, and ultimately become concrete. Some, in drying, lose their unctuous feel, and are converted into a transparent, yellowish, flexible solid. These are called *drying oils*. Others, especially such as contain mucilaginous impurities, become rancid, acquiring a sharp taste, and unpleasant smell. This change is owing to the formation of an acid, from which the oil may be freed by boiling it for a short time with hydrate of magnesia and water. The fixed oils are insoluble in water, but are miscible with that fluid by means of mucilage, forming mixtures which are called emulsions. They are in general very sparingly soluble in alcohol, but readily dissolved by ether, which serves to separate them from other vegetable proximate principles. By the aid of heat they dissolve sulphur and phosphorus. Chlorine and iodine are converted by them into muriatic and hydriodic acids, which reacting upon the oils increase their consistence, and ultimately render them as hard as wax. The stronger acids decompose them, giving

rise, among other products, to the oleic and margaric acids. Boiled with diluted nitric acid, they are converted into malic and oxalic acids, besides other substances usually resulting from the action of this acid upon vegetable matter. Several acids are dissolved by them without producing any sensible change. They combine with salifiable bases; but at the moment of combination undergo a change, by which they are converted into a peculiar substance called glycerin, and into the oleic and margaric acids, which unite with the base employed. The compounds of these acids with potassa and soda are called soaps. (See *Sapo* and *Emplastrum Plumbi.*) The fixed oils dissolve many of the vegetable alkalies, the volatile oils, resin, and other proximate principles of plants. They consist of two distinct substances, one of which is liquid at ordinary temperatures, and therefore called *olein*, the other solid, and called *margarin*. The more solid ingredient of the vegetable oils was originally called *stearin*, the name applied to the analogous ingredient of the animal oils, with which it was supposed by Chevreul, the discoverer of this complex constitution of oleaginous substances, to be identical. It has, however, been found to be essentially different, yielding margaric acid in the process of saponification, while stearin yields stearic acid; and a new name has accordingly been conferred upon it. For the mode of separating the liquid from the solid principles of oils, as well as for an account of their distinctive properties, the reader is referred to the article *Adeps*. Margarin is distinguished from stearin by its greater fusibility, and by its solubility in cold ether; and the two principles may be separated by the action of boiling ether, which dissolves both, but deposits the stearin upon cooling, while it retains the margarin and yields it by evaporation. These principles, however, are thought by Berzelius not to be absolutely identical in the different oils; as they have different points of congelation and liquefaction, according to the substance from which they are derived.* By the action of nitric acid or nitrous acid fumes, olein is converted into a deep-yellow butyraceous mass. If this be treated with warm alcohol, a deep orange-red oil is dissolved, and a peculiar fatty matter remains, called *elaïdin*. It is white, fusible at 97°, insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, readily soluble in ether, and converted, by saponification with the alkalies, into a peculiar acid, denominated *elaïdic* acid, and into glycerin. (*Kane's Chemistry.*) The view now taken of the nature of olein, margarin, stearin, elaïdin, and other similar fatty matters, is that they are compounds of the oleic, margaric, stearic, elaïdic acids, &c., with glycerin; and in the process of saponification, the alkali takes the oily acid and sets glycerin free.

* Some interesting results in relation to the fixed oils have been obtained by MM. Pelouze and Boudet, and published in the *Journal de Pharmacie*, tom. xxiv. p. 385. According to these chemists, the variable fusibility of the margarin and stearin of fixed oils, which has induced some chemists to believe that they are severally not entirely identical as obtained from different oils, is owing to the existence of definite combinations of margarin and stearin respectively with olein; and each of these principles, in a state of purity, is probably the same from whatever source derived, whether from vegetable or from animal oils. Thus they found the same margarin in palm oil and in human fat. But there appear to be two distinct kinds of olein, one existing in the *drying oils*, as linseed oil, the oil of poppies, &c., the other in the oils which are not drying, as in olive oil, almond oil, human fat, and lard. These two forms of olein are different in their solubility in different menstrua, and in the circumstances that one is drying and the other not so, that one remains liquid under the action of nitrous acid, while the other is converted by it into a solid substance called *elaïdin*, and finally that the former contains much less hydrogen than the latter. Besides, the oleic acid formed in the process of saponification by these two kinds of olein is decidedly different, inasmuch as, in the one case, it is converted by nitrous acid into *elaïdic* acid, and in the other is not thus changed.—*Note to Fourth Edition.*

The ultimate constituents of the fixed oils are carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, the hydrogen being in much larger proportion than is necessary to form water with the oxygen. Those which are least fusible contain most carbon and least oxygen; and, according to Saussure, their solubility in alcohol is greater in proportion to their amount of oxygen. (*Berzelius.*) Some of them contain a very minute proportion of nitrogen.

## 2. OLEA VOLATILIA. *Volatile oils.*

These are sometimes called *distilled oils*, from the mode in which they are usually procured; sometimes *essential oils*, from the circumstance that they possess, in a concentrated state, the properties of the plants from which they are derived. In the Pharmacopœias of the United States and London, the former title has been adopted; in that of Dublin, the latter; the Edinburgh College uses the term *volatile oils*.

They exist in all odoriferous vegetables, sometimes pervading the whole plant, sometimes confined to a single part; in some instances contained in distinct cellules, and preserved after desiccation, in others formed upon the surface, as in many flowers, and exhaled as soon as they are formed. Occasionally two or more are found in different parts of the same plant. Thus the orange tree produces one volatile oil in its leaves, another in its flowers, and a third in the rind of its fruit. In a few instances, when existing in distinct cellules, they may be obtained by pressure, as from the rind of the lemon and orange; but they are generally procured by distillation with water. (See *Olea Destillata.*) Sometimes the volatile oils obtained by distillation are formed, during the process, out of substances of a different nature pre-existing in the plant. This is the case with the oils of bitter almonds and mustard.

The volatile oils are usually yellowish, but sometimes brown, red, green, or even blue, and occasionally colourless. They have a strong odour, resembling that of the plants from which they were procured, though generally less agreeable. Their taste is hot and pungent, and when they are diluted is often gratefully aromatic. The greater number are lighter than water; some are heavier; and their sp. gr. varies from 0·847 to 1·17.* They partially rise in vapour at ordinary temperatures, diffusing their peculiar odour, and are completely volatilized by heat. Their boiling point is various, generally as high as 320° F. and sometimes higher; but most of them rise readily with the vapour of boiling water. When distilled alone, they almost always undergo partial decomposition. They differ also in their point of congelation. A few are solid at ordinary temperatures, several become so at 32° F., and many remain liquid considerably below this point. Heated in the open air, the volatile oils take fire, and burn with a bright flame attended with much smoke. Exposed at ordinary temperatures, they absorb oxygen, assume a deeper colour, become thicker and less odorous, and are ultimately converted into resin. This change takes place most rapidly under the influence of light. Before the alteration is complete, the remaining portion of oil may be recovered by distillation. Some of them, instead of resin, form well characterized acids by combination with oxygen.

The volatile oils are very slightly soluble in water. Agitated with this fluid they render it milky; but separate upon standing, leaving the water impregnated with their odour and taste. This impregnation is more complete when water is distilled with the oils, or from the plants containing

* The oil of the *Gaultheria procumbens*, a native plant, is said to have the extraordinary sp. gr. of 1·17. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iii. 199.)

them. Trituration with magnesia or its carbonate renders them much more soluble, probably in consequence of presenting, by their minute division, a more extensive surface to the action of the solvent. The intervention of sugar also greatly increases their solubility, and affords a convenient method of preparing them for internal use. Most of them are very soluble in alcohol, and in a degree proportionate to its freedom from water. The oils which contain no oxygen are scarcely soluble in diluted alcohol, and, according to Saussure, their solubility generally in this liquid is proportionate to the quantity of oxgen which they contain. They are readily dissolved by ether.

The volatile oils dissolve sulphur and phosphorus with the aid of heat, and deposit them on cooling. By long boiling with sulphur they form brown, unctuous, fetid substances, formerly called *balsams of sulphur.* They absorb chlorine, which converts them into resin, and then combines with the resin. Iodine produces a similar effect. They are decomposed by the strong mineral acids, and unite with several of those from the vegetable kingdom. When treated with a caustic alkali, they are converted into resin, which unites with the alkali to form a kind of soap. Several of the metallic oxides, and various salts which easily part with oxygen, convert them into resin. The volatile oils dissolve many of the proximate principles of plants and animals, such as the fixed oils and fats, resin, camphor, and several of the vegetable alkalies.

The volatile, like the fixed oils, consist of distinct principles, which are congealed at different temperatures, and may be separated by compressing the frozen oil between the folds of bibulous paper. The solid matter remains within the folds; and the fluid is absorbed by the paper, from which it may be separated by distillation with water. The name of *stearoptene* has been proposed for the former, that of *eleoptene* for the latter. The solid crystalline substances deposited by certain volatile oils upon standing, usually considered as camphor, are examples of stearoptene. Some of these are isomeric with the oils in which they are formed, others are oxides. Some oils, under the influence of water, deposit crystalline bodies which appear to be hydrates of the respective oils.

The ultimate constituents of the volatile oils are usually carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. Some, as the oils of turpentine and copaiba, in their purest state, contain only carbon and hydrogen. Several, according to De Saussure, have nitrogen in their composition; and the oils of horse-radish and mustard contain sulphur.

The volatile oils are often sophisticated. Among the most common adulterations are fixed oils, resinous substances, and alcohol. The presence of the fixed oils may be known by the permanent greasy stain which they leave on paper, while that occasioned by a pure volatile oil disappears entirely when exposed to heat. They may also in general be detected by their comparative insolubility in alcohol. Both the fixed oils and resins are left behind when the adulterated oil is distilled with water. If alcohol is present, the oil becomes milky when agitated with water, and after the separation of the liquids, the water occupies more space, and the oil less than before. The following method of detecting alcohol has been proposed by M. Beral. Put twelve drops of the suspected oil in a perfectly dry watch-glass, and add a piece of potassium about as large as the head of a pin. If the potassium remain for twelve or fifteen minutes in the midst of the liquid, there is either no alcohol present, or less than four per cent. If it disappear in five minutes, the oil contains more than four per cent. of alcohol; if in less than a minute, twenty-five per cent. or more. M. Borsarelli employs chloride of calcium for the same

purpose. This he introduces in small pieces, well dried and perfectly free from powder, into a small cylindrical tube, closed at one end, and about two-thirds filled with the oil to be examined, and heats the tube to 212°, occasionally shaking it. If there be a considerable proportion of alcohol, the chloride is entirely dissolved, forming a solution which sinks to the bottom of the tube; if only a very small quantity, the pieces lose their form and collect at the bottom in a white adhering mass; if none at all, they remain unchanged. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 429.) Sometimes volatile oils of little value are mixed with those which are costly. The taste and smell afford in this case the best means of detecting the fraud. The specific gravity of the oils may also serve as a test of their purity. When oils, of which one is lighter and one heavier than water, are mixed, they are separated by long agitation with this fluid, and will take a place corresponding to their respective specific gravities. But it sometimes happens that an unadulterated oil may thus be separated into two portions. When oil of turpentine is used as the adulteration, it may be known by remaining in part undissolved, when the mixture is treated with three or four times its volume of alcohol of the sp. gr. 0.84.

Volatile oils may be preserved without change in small well-stopped bottles, entirely filled with the oil, and excluded from the light. W.

## OLEUM AMYGDALÆ. *U. S.*

### *Oil of Almonds.*

"The fixed oil of the kernels of Amygdalus communis." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* AMYGDALÆ OLEUM. Amygdalus communis. *Var.* α. *Var.* β. *Oleum ab alterutriusque nucleis expressum. Lond.;* OLEUM AMYGDALARUM, *Dub.*

Huile d'amandes, *Fr.;* Mandelöl, *Germ.;* Olio di mandorle, *Ital.;* Aceyte de almendras, *Span.*

See AMYGDALA.

This oil is obtained equally pure from sweet and bitter almonds. In its preparation, the almonds, after having been deprived of a reddish-brown powder adhering to their surface, by rubbing them together in a piece of coarse linen, are ground in a mill resembling a coffee-mill, or bruised in a stone mortar, and then submitted to pressure in canvass sacks between plates of iron slightly heated. The oil, which is at first turbid, is clarified by rest and filtration. The Dublin College directs the oil to be prepared by bruising the almonds, and then expressing without heat. Sometimes the almonds are steeped in very hot water, deprived of their cuticle, and dried in a stove previously to expression. The oil is thus obtained free from colour, but in no other respect better. Bitter almonds, when treated in this way, are said to impart a smell of hydrocyanic acid to the oil. With regard to these, therefore, the process is objectionable. M. Boullay obtained fifty-four per cent. of oil from sweet almonds, Vogel twenty-eight per cent. from bitter almonds.

The oil of almonds is clear and colourless, or slightly tinged of a greenish-yellow, is nearly inodorous, and has a bland sweetish taste. It remains liquid at temperatures considerably below the freezing point of water. Its sp. gr. is from 0·917 to 0·92. From the statement of Braconnot it appears to contain 76 per cent. of olein and 24 of margarin.

It may be used for the same purposes with olive oil; and, when suspended in water by means of mucilage or the yolk of eggs and loaf sugar, forms a

very pleasant emulsion, useful in catarrhal and other pulmonary affections attended with cough. From a fluidrachm to a fluidounce may be given at a dose.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ, *U. S.* W.

## OLEUM BERGAMII. *U. S.*

### *Oil of Bergamot.*

"The volatile oil of the rind of the fruit of Citrus Limetta (*De Candolle*)." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* BERGAMII OLEUM. Citrus Limetta Bergamium. *Oleum è fructûs cortice destillatum. Lond.;* BERGAMOTÆ OLEUM. Volatile oil of the rind of the fruit of Citrus Limetta. *Ed.*

Huile de Bergamotte. *Fr.;* Bergamottöl, *Germ.;* Oleo di bergamotta, *Ital.*

CITRUS. See AURANTII CORTEX.

*Citrus Limetta.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* i. 539. The bergamot tree has been ranked by botanists generally among the lemons, but is now considered as a variety of the Citrus Limetta of Risso, and is so placed by De Candolle. It has oblong, ovate, dentate, acute or obtuse leaves, somewhat paler on the under than the upper surface, and with footstalks more or less winged or margined. The flowers are white, and usually small; the fruit pyriform or roundish, pale yellow, terminated by an obtuse point, with a sourish pulp, and concave receptacles of oil in the rind.

The pulp of the fruit is sourish, somewhat aromatic, and not disagreeable to the taste. The rind is shining, and of a pale yellow colour, and abounds in a very grateful volatile oil. This may be obtained either by expression or distillation. In the former case, it preserves the agreeable flavour of the rind, but is somewhat turbid; in the latter, it is limpid but less sweet. The mode of procuring it by expression is exactly that used for the oil of lemons. (See *Oleum Limonis.*) It is brought from the South of France, Italy, and Portugal.

The oil of bergamot, often called *essence of bergamot*, has a sweet, very agreeable odour, a bitter aromatic pungent taste, and a pale-greenish yellow colour. Its sp. gr. is 0·885, and its composition the same as that of the oil of lemons. Though possessed of the excitant properties of the volatile oils in general, it is employed chiefly if not exclusively as a perfume.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Sulphuris, *Lond.;* Unguentum Sulphuris Compositum, *U. S., Lond.* W.

## OLEUM BUBULUM. *U. S.*

### *Neats-foot Oil.*

"The oil prepared from the bones of Bos domesticus." *U. S.*

Huile de pied de bœuf, *Fr.;* Ochsenfussefett, *Germ.*

Neats-foot oil is obtained by boiling in water for a long time the feet of the ox, previously deprived of their hoof. The fat and oil which rise to the surface are removed, and introduced into a fresh portion of water heated nearly to the boiling point. The impurities having subsided, the oil is drawn off, and if required to be very pure, is again introduced into water, which is kept for twenty-four hours sufficiently warm to enable the fat which is mixed with the oil to separate from it. The liquid being then allowed to

cool, the fat concretes, and the oil is removed and strained, or filtered through layers of small fragments of charcoal free from powder.

This oil is yellowish, and when properly prepared, inodorous and of a bland taste. It thickens or congeals with great difficulty, and is therefore very useful for greasing machinery in order to prevent friction.

It was introduced into the officinal catalogue of the United States Pharmacopœia as an ingredient of the ointment of nitrate of mercury.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis, *U. S.* •W.

## OLEUM CAJUPUTI. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Cajeput Oil.*

"The volatile oil of the leaves of Melaleuca Cajuputi." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CAJUPUTI. Melaleuca minor. *Oleum è foliis destillatum. Lond.;* CAJUPUTI OLEUM. Volatile oil of the leaves of Melaleuca minor. *Ed.;* MELALEUCA LEUCADENDRON. Oleum volatile Cajeput. *Dub.*

Huile de cajéput, *Fr.*; Kajeputöl, *Germ.*; Olio di cajeput, *Ital.*; Kayuputieh, *Malay.*

MELALEUCA. *Sex. Syst.* Polyadelphia Icosandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted, semi-superior. *Corolla* five-petaled. *Stamens* about forty-five, very long, conjoined in five bodies. *Style* single. *Capsule* three-celled. *Seeds* numerous. *Roxburgh.*

It was long supposed that the oil of cajuput was derived from the *Melaleuca leucadendron;* but from specimens of the plant affording it, sent from the Moluccas and cultivated in the botanical garden of Calcutta, it appears to be a distinct species, upon which the trivial name of *Cajuputi* has been conferred. It corresponds with the *arbor alba minor* of Rumphius, and is a smaller plant than the *M. leucadendron.* It is possible, however, that the oil may be obtained from different species of Melaleuca; as M. Stickel, of Jena, succeeded in procuring from the leaves of the *M. hypericifolia*, cultivated in the botanical garden of that place, a specimen of oil not distinguishable from the cajuput oil of commerce, except by a paler green colour. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xix. 224.)

*Melaleuca Cajuputi.* Rumphius, *Herbar. Amboinense*, tom. ii. tab. 17; Roxburgh, *Trans. Lond. Med. Bot. Soc.*, A.D. 1829; *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.*, vol. i. p. 193.—*Melaleuca minor.* De Candolle. This is a small tree, with an erect but crooked stem, and scattered branches, the slender twigs of which droop like those of the weeping willow. The bark is of a whitish-ash colour, very thick, soft, spongy, and lamellated, throwing off its exterior layer from time to time in flakes, like the birch tree. The leaves have short footstalks; are alternate, lanceolate, when young sericeous, when full grown smooth, deep green, three and five-nerved, slightly falcate, entire, from three to five inches long, from one-half to three-quarters of an inch broad; and when bruised exhale a strong aromatic odour. The flowers, which are small, white, inodorous, and sessile, are disposed in terminal and axillary downy spikes, with solitary, lanceolate, three-flowered bractes. The filaments are three or four times longer than the petals, and both are inserted in the rim of the calyx.

This species of Melaleuca is a native of the Moluccas, and other neighbouring islands. The oil is obtained from the leaves by distillation. It is prepared chiefly in Amboyna and Bouro, and is exported from the East Indies in glass bottles. The small proportion yielded by the leaves, and the extensive use made of it in India, render it very costly.

*Properties.* Cajuput oil is very fluid, transparent, of a fine green colour, a lively and penetrating odour analogous to that of camphor and cardamom, and a warm pungent taste. It is very volatile and inflammable, burning without any residue. The sp. gr. has been variously stated from 0·914 to 0·980. Dr. Thomson says it varies from 0·914 to 0·9274. The oil is wholly soluble in alcohol. When it is distilled a light colourless liquid first comes over, and afterwards a green and denser one. The green colour has been ascribed to the presence of a salt of copper derived from the vessels in which the distillation is performed, and Guibourt obtained two grains and a half of oxide of copper from a pound of the commercial oil. But neither Brande nor Gœrtner could detect copper in specimens which they examined; and M. Lesson, who witnessed the process for preparing the oil at Bouro, attributes its colour to chlorophylle, or some analogous principle, and states that it is rendered colourless by rectification. Guibourt, moreover, obtained a green oil by distilling the leaves of a Melaleuca cultivated at Paris. A fair inference is that the oil of cajuput is naturally green; but that, as found in commerce, it sometimes contains copper, either accidentally present, or added with a view of imitating or maintaining the fine colour natural to the oil. The proportion of copper, however, is not so great as to interfere with the internal use of the oil; and the metal may be readily separated by distillation with water, or agitation with a solution of ferrocyanuret of potassium. (*Guibourt.*)

The high price of cajuput oil has led to its occasional adulteration. The oil of rosemary, or that of turpentine, impregnated with camphor and coloured with the resin of milfoil, is said to be employed for the purpose.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This oil is highly stimulant, producing when swallowed a sense of heat, with an increased fulness and frequency of pulse, and exciting in some instances profuse perspiration. It is very highly esteemed by the Malays and other people of the East, who consider it a universal panacea. (Lesson, *Journ. de Chim. Med.*, 1827.) They are said to employ it with great success in epilepsy and palsy. (*Ainslie.*) The complaints to which it is best adapted are probably chronic rheumatism, and spasmodic affections of the stomach and bowels, unconnected with inflammation. It has been highly extolled as a remedy in spasmodic cholera, and has been used also as a diffusible stimulant in low fevers. Diluted with an equal proportion of olive oil, it is applied externally to relieve gouty and rheumatic pains. Like most other highly stimulating essential oils, it relieves toothache, if introduced into the hollow of the carious tooth. It is little used in the United States. The dose is from one to five drops, given in emulsion, or upon a lump of sugar. W.

## OLEUM CARYOPHYLLI. *U. S.*

### *Oil of Cloves.*

"The volatile oil of the unexpanded flowers of Caryophyllus aromaticus." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CARYOPHYLLI OLEUM. Caryophillus aromaticus. *Oleum è floribus destillatum. Lond.;* CARYOPHYLLI OLEUM. Volatile oil of the undeveloped flowers of Caryophyllus aromaticus. *Ed.;* EUGENIA CARYOPHYLLATA. Oleum volatile. *Dub.*

Huile de girofle, *Fr.;* Nelkenöl, *Germ.;* Olio di garofani, *Ital.;* Aceyte de clavos, *Span.*

See CARYOPHYLLUS.

This oil is obtained by distilling cloves with water, to which it is cus-

tomary to add common salt, in order to raise the temperature of ebullition; and the water should be repeatedly distilled from the same cloves, in order completely to exhaust them. The product of good cloves is said to be about one-fifth or one-sixth of their weight. The oil was formerly brought from Holland or the East Indies; but since the introduction of the Cayenne cloves into our markets, the reduced price and superior freshness of the drug have rendered the distillation of oil of cloves profitable in this country; and the best now sold is of domestic extraction. We have been informed that from seven to nine pounds of cloves yield to our distillers about one pound of the oil.

*Properties.* Oil of cloves, when recently distilled, is very fluid, clear, and colourless, but becomes yellowish by exposure, and ultimately reddish-brown. It has the odour of cloves, and a hot, acrid, aromatic taste. Its sp. gr. is variously stated at from 1·034 to 1·061, the latter being given by Bonastre as the sp. gr. of the rectified oil. It is one of the least volatile of the essential oils, and requires for congelation a temperature from zero of Fahrenheit to —4°. It is completely soluble in alcohol, ether, and strong acetic acid. Nitric acid changes is colour to a deep red, and converts it by the aid of heat into oxalic acid. When long kept it deposits a crystalline *stearoptene.* It is frequently adulterated with fixed oils, and sometimes also with oil of pimento and with copaiba. When pure it always sinks in distilled water.

According to Ettling, the oil of cloves consists of two distinct oils, one lighter, the other heavier than water. They may be obtained separate by distilling the oil from a solution of potassa. The lighter comes over, the heavier remains combined with potassa, from which it may be separated by adding sulphuric acid and again distilling. *Light oil of cloves* is colourless, has the sp. gr. 0·918, and consists exclusively of carbon and hydrogen, being isomeric with pure oil of turpentine. It is said not to possess active properties. (*Kane.*) *Heavy oil of cloves* is colourless at first, but darkens with age, has the odour and taste of cloves, is of the sp. gr. 1·079, boils at 470°, and forms soluble and crystallizable salts with the alkalies. Hence it has been called *eugenic* or *caryophyllic acid.* It consists of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen; the formula, according to Ettling, being $C_{24}H_{15}O_5$.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Its medical effects are similar to those of cloves, and it is used for the same purposes; but its most common employment is as a corrigent of other medicines. Like other powerful irritants, it is sometimes effectual in relieving toothache, when introduced into the cavity of a carious tooth. The dose is from two to six drops.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Colocynthidis Compositæ, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## OLEUM CINNAMOMI. *U. S.*

### *Oil of Cinnamon.*

"The volatile oil of the bark of Cinnamomum Zeylanicum, and Cinnamomum aromaticum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CINNAMOMI OLEUM. Laurus Cinnamomum. *Oleum è cortice destillatum. Lond.;* CINNAMOMI OLEUM. Volatile oil of the bark of Cinnamomum Zeylanicum. CASSIÆ OLEUM. Volatile oil of the bark of Cinnamomum Cassia. *Ed.;* LAURUS CINNAMOMUM. Oleum volatile. *Dub.*

Huile de cannelle, *Fr.;* Zimmtöl, *Germ.;* Olio di cannella, *Ital.;* Aceyte de canela, *Span.*

See CINNAMOMUM.

The United States Pharmacopœia includes, under the name of *Oil of*

*Cinnamon*, both the oil procured from the Ceylon cinnamon, and that from the Chinese cinnamon or cassia. As these oils, though very different in price, and slightly in flavour, have the same medical properties, are used for the same purposes, are often sold by the same name, and are not unfrequently mixed together, there does not seem to be sufficient ground for maintaining any officinal distinction between them. Nevertheless, the Edinburgh College has given them distinct places in its officinal list, designating the one as oil of cinnamon and the other as oil of cassia.

*Oil of Cinnamon* of Ceylon, is prepared in that island from the inferior kinds of cinnamon which are of insufficient value to pay the export duty. The following account of the method of extraction, as formerly practised, is given by Marshall. The bark, having been coarsely powdered, is macerated for two days in sea-water, and then submitted to distillation. A light and a heavy oil come over with the water, the former of which separates in a few hours, and swims upon the surface, the latter falls to the bottom of the receiver, and continues to be precipitated for ten or twelve days. In future distillations the saturated cinnamon water is employed in connexion with sea-water to macerate the cinnamon. Eighty pounds of the bark, freshly prepared, yield about two and a half ounces of the lighter oil, and five and a half of the heavier. From the same quantity of cinnamon which has been kept for several years in store, about half an ounce less of each oil is obtained. The two kinds are probably united in the oil of commerce.

Recently prepared oil of cinnamon is of a light yellow colour, which becomes deeper by age, and ultimately red. Dr. Pereira states that the London druggists redistil the red oil, and thus obtain two pale yellow oils, one lighter and the other heavier than water, with a loss of about ten per cent. in the process. The oil has the flavour of cinnamon in a concentrated state. When applied undiluted to the tongue it is excessively hot and pungent. Dr. Duncan states that it sometimes has a peppery taste, which he ascribes to an admixture of the leaves with the bark in the preparation of the oil.

Chinese oil of cinnamon (*oil of cassia*) is imported from Canton and Singapore. Like the former variety it has a pale yellow colour, which becomes red with age; at least such is the case with the specimens which have come under our observation. Its flavour is similar to that of oil of cinnamon, though inferior; and it commands a much smaller price. The following remarks apply to both oils.

Oil of cinnamon is heavier than water, having the sp. gr. of about 1·035. Alcohol completely dissolves it; and, as it does not rise in any considerable quantity at the boiling temperature of that liquid, it may be obtained by forming a tincture of cinnamon and distilling off the menstruum. When exposed to the air, it absorbs oxygen, and is said to be slowly converted into a peculiar acid denominated *cinnamic* or *cinnamonic* acid, two distinct resins, and water. *Cinnamic acid* is colourless, crystalline, of a sourish taste, volatilizable, slightly soluble in water, readily dissolved by alcohol, and convertible by nitric acid with heat into benzoic acid. It is sometimes seen in crystals in bottles of the oil which have been long kept. Of the two resins, one is soluble both in hot and cold alcohol, the other readily in the former, but sparingly in the latter. Oil of cinnamon is almost wholly converted by nitric acid slowly added to it into a crystalline mass, which is supposed to be a compound of the oil and acid. The researches of Dumas and Péligot have led to the opinion that there exists in the oil a compound radical, named *cinnamule*, consisting of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen ($C_{18}H_7O_2$), which unites with one equivalent of hydrogen to form oil of cinnamon, and one equivalent of oxygen to form anhydrous

cinnamic acid. Crystallized cinnamic acid contains in addition one equivalent of water. The oil of cinnamon is said to be frequently adulterated with alcohol and fixed oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* It has the cordial and carminative properties of cinnamon, without its astringency; and is much employed as an adjuvant to other medicines, the taste of which it corrects or conceals, while it conciliates the stomach. As a powerful local stimulant, it is sometimes prescribed in gastrodynia, flatulent colic, and langour from gastric debility. The dose is one or two drops, and may be most conveniently administered in the form of emulsion.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Cinnamomi, *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Mistura Spiritûs Vini Gallici, *Lond.;* Spiritus Cinnamomi, *Lond.* W.

## OLEUM CUBEBÆ. *U. S.*, *Ed.*

"The volatile oil of the berries of Piper Cubeba." *U. S.*

See CUBEBA.

This oil is obtained from the fruit of Piper Cubeba, by grinding it, and then distilling with water. From ten pounds of cubebs Schönwald procured eleven ounces of oil, and this result very nearly coincides with the experiments of Christison, who obtained seven per cent. When perfectly pure, the oil is colourless; but as usually found, is yellowish or greenish. It has the smell of cubebs, and a warm, aromatic, camphorous taste; is of a consistence approaching that of almond oil, is lighter than water, having the sp. gr. 0.929; and, when exposed to the air, is said to thicken without losing its odour. Upon standing, it sometimes deposits crystals, which are thought to be a hydrate of the oil. It consists of carbon and hydrogen, and its formula is stated to be $C_{15}H_{12}$.

The oil has all the medicinal properties of cubebs, and may often be advantageously substituted for the powder, in the commencing dose of ten or twelve drops, to be gradually increased until its effects are obtained, or until it proves offensive to the stomach. It may be given suspended in water by means of sugar, or in the form of emulsion, or enclosed in capsules of gelatin. W.

## OLEUM LIMONIS. *U. S.*

### *Oil of Lemons.*

"The volatile oil of the rind of the fruit of Citrus Limonum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* LIMONUM OLEUM. Citrus Limonum. *Oleum è Fructûs Cortice exteriori destillatum. Lond.;* LIMONUM OLEUM. Volatile oil of the rind of the fruit of Citrus medica. *Ed.;* CITRUS MEDICA. Fructûs tunicæ exterioris oleum volatile. *Dub.*

Huile de citron, *Fr.;* Cetronenöl, *Germ.;* Olio di limone, *Ital.;* Aceyte de limon, *Span.*

See LIMON.

The exterior rind of the lemon abounds in an essential oil, which, as it is contained in distinct cellules, may be separated by simple expression. The rind is first grated from the fruit, and then submitted to pressure in a bag of fine cloth. The oil thus obtained is allowed to stand till it becomes clear, when it is decanted, and preserved in stopped bottles. By a similar process, that delightful perfume, the *essence of bergamot*, is procured from the fruit of the bergamot citrus; and the oil called by the French *huile de cedrat*, from the citron. (See *Oleum Bergamii* and *Limon.*) All these oils may also be obtained by distillation; but thus procured, though clearer, and in

consequence of the absence of mucilage, less liable to change on keeping, they have less of the peculiar flavour of the fruit, and the mode by expression is generally preferred. They are all brought originally from Italy, Portugal, or the South of France.

*Properties.* The oil of lemons is a very volatile fluid, having the odour of the fruit, and a warm, pungent, aromatic taste. As ordinarily procured it is yellow, and has the specific gravity 0·8517; but by distillation it is rendered colourless; and, if three-fifths only are distilled, its sp. gr. is reduced to 0·847, at 71° F. It is soluble in all proportions in anhydrous alcohol. When perfectly pure, it consists exclusively of carbon and hydrogen, and is said to be identical in composition with pure oil of turpentine, or camphene; its formula being $C_{10}H_8$. In this state it is capable of absorbing almost half its weight of muriatic acid gas, by which it is converted into a crystalline substance, and a yellow oily fuming liquid. The crystals are analogous to the artificial camphor which results from the action of muriatic acid upon the oil of turpentine, and are a compound of the oil and acid. The oil of lemons is said to consist of two isomeric oils.

The oil of lemons is often adulterated by the fixed oils and by alcohol, the former of which may be detected by the permanent stain which they impart to paper, the latter by the milkiness produced by the addition of water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This oil has the stimulant properties of the aromatics; but is chiefly used to impart a pleasant flavour to other medicines. It has recently been lauded as an application to the eye in certain cases of ophthalmia.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Potassæ Citratis, *U. S.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *Ed., Dub.;* Trochisci Acidi Tartarici, *Ed.;* Unguentum Veratri Albi, *U. S., Lond.* W.

## OLEUM LINI. *U.S., Dub.*

### *Flaxseed Oil.*

"The oil of the seeds of Linum usitatissimum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* LINI OLEUM. Linum usitatissimum. *Oleum è Seminibus expressum. Lond.;* Expressed oil of the seeds of Linum usitatissimum. *Ed.*

Linseed oil; Huile de lin, *Fr.;* Leinöl, *Germ.;* Olio di lino, *Ital.;* Aceyte de linaza, *Span.*

See LINUM.

This oil is obtained by expression from the seeds of the *Linum usitatissimum*, or common flax. In its preparation on a large scale, the seeds are usually roasted before being submitted to pressure, in order to destroy the gummy matter contained in their exterior coating. The oil is thus obtained more free from mucilage, but more highly coloured and more acrid than that procured by cold expression. Flaxseed oil is of a yellowish-brown colour, a disagreeable odour, and nauseous taste; is of the sp. gr. 0·932; boils at 600° F.; does not congeal at zero; dissolves in forty parts of cold and five of boiling alcohol, and in one part and a half of ether (*Christison's Dispensatory*); becomes rancid with facility; and has the property of drying or becoming solid on exposure to the air. On account of its drying property, it is highly useful in painting, and the formation of printers' ink.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* It is laxative in the dose of a fluidounce, but on account of its disagreeable taste is seldom given internally. It is

sometimes added to purgative enemata; but its most common application is externally to burns, usually in combination with lime-water.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Resinæ Compositum, *U. S.;* Linimentum Calcis, *U. S., Ed., Dub.* W.

## OLEUM MYRISTICÆ. *U. S.*

### *Oil of Nutmeg.*

"The volatile oil of the kernels of Myristica moschata." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* MYRISTICÆ OLEUM. Myristica moschata. *Oleum è nucleis destillatum. Lond.;* MYRISTICÆ OLEUM. Volatile oil of the kernels of the fruit of Myristica officinalis. *Ed.;* MYRISTICA MOSCHATA. Oleum volatile. *Dub.*

See MYRISTICA.

This oil is obtained from powdered nutmegs by distillation with water. It is colourless or of a pale straw-colour, limpid, lighter than water, soluble in alcohol and ether, with a pungent spicy taste, and a strong smell of nutmeg. It consists of two oils, which may be separated by agitation with water, one rising to the surface, the other sinking to the bottom. Upon standing it deposits a crystalline stearoptene, which is called by John *myristicin.* It may be used for the same purposes as nutmeg, in the dose of two or three drops; but is not often employed. W.

## OLEUM OLIVÆ. *U. S.*

### *Olive Oil.*

"The oil of the fruit of Olea Europœa." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* OLIVÆ OLEUM. Olea europœa. *Oleum è drupis expressum. Lond.;* Expressed oil of the pericarp of Olea europœa. *Ed.;* OLEA EUROPŒA. Oleum ex fructu. *Dub.*

Huile d'olive, *Fr.;* Olivenöl, *Germ.;* Olio delle olive, *Ital.;* Aceyte de olivas, *Span.*

OLEA. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Oleaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* four-cleft, with subovate segments. *Drupe* one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Olea Europœa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 44; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 280. t. 98. This valuable tree is usually from fifteen to twenty feet in height, though it sometimes attains a much greater size, particularly in Greece and the Levant. It has a solid, erect, unequal stem, with numerous straight branches, covered with a grayish bark. The leaves, which stand opposite to each other on short footstalks, are evergreen, firm, lanceolate, entire, two or three inches in length, with the edges somewhat reverted, smooth and of a dull green colour on their upper surface, whitish and almost silvery beneath. The flowers are small, whitish, and disposed in opposite axillary clusters, which are about half as long as the leaves, and accompanied with small, obtuse, hoary bractes. The fruit or olive is a smooth, oval drupe, of a greenish, whitish, or violet colour, with a fleshy pericarp, and a very hard nut of a similar shape. The flowers are not very fruitful, as clusters containing not less than thirty yield only two or three ripe olives.

The olive tree, though believed by some to have been originally from the Levant, flourishes at present in all the countries bordering on the Mediterranean, and has been cultivated from time immemorial in Spain, the South of France, and Italy. It begins to bear fruit after the second year, is in full

bearing at six years, and continues to flourish for a century. There are several varieties, distinguished by the form of the leaves, and the shape, colour, and size of the fruit. The variety *longifolia* of Willdenow is said to be chiefly cultivated in Italy and the South of France, and the variety *latifolia* in Spain. The latter bears much larger fruit than the former; but the oil is less esteemed.

The leaves and bark of the olive tree have an acrid and bitterish taste, and have been employed as substitutes for cinchona, though with no great success. In hot countries, a substance resembling the gum-resins exudes spontaneously from the bark. It was thought by the ancients to possess useful medicinal properties, but is not now employed. Analyzed by Pelletier, it was found to contain resinous matter, a small quantity of benzoic acid, and a peculiar principle analogous to gum, which has received the name of *olivile*. But the fruit is by far the most useful product of the tree. In the unripe state it is hard and insupportably acrid; but when macerated in water, or an alkaline solution, and afterwards introduced into a solution of common salt, it loses these properties, and becomes a pleasant and highly esteemed article of diet. The pericarp, or fleshy part of the ripe olive, abounds in a fixed oil, which constitutes its greatest value, and for which the tree is chiefly cultivated in the South of Europe. The oil is obtained by first bruising the olives in a mill, and then submitting them to pressure. The product varies much, according to the state of the fruit and the circumstances of the process. The best oil, called *virgin oil*, is obtained from the fruit picked before it has arrived at perfect maturity, and immediately pressed. It is distinguished by its greenish hue. The common oil used for culinary purposes, and in the manufacture of the finest soaps, is procured from very ripe olives, or from the pulp of those which have yielded the virgin oil. In the latter case, the pulp is thrown into boiling water, and the oil removed as it rises to the surface. An inferior kind, employed in the arts, especially in the preparation of the coarser soaps, plasters, unguents, &c., is afforded by fruit which has been thrown into heaps and allowed to ferment for several days, or by the *marc* left after the expression of the finer kinds of oil, broken up, exposed to the fermenting process, and again introduced into the press.

Olive oil is imported in glass bottles, or in flasks surrounded by a peculiar kind of net-work made of grass, and usually called Florence flasks. The best comes from the South of France, where most care is exercised in the selection of the fruit.

*Properties.* The pure oil is an unctuous liquid, of a pale yellow or greenish-yellow colour, with scarcely any smell, and a bland slightly sweetish taste. Its sp. gr. is 0·9153. It is soluble in twice its volume of ether, but is only partially soluble in alcohol, at least unless this liquid be in very large proportion. It begins to congeal at 38° F. At a freezing temperature a part of it becomes solid, and the remainder retaining the liquid consistence, may be separated by pressure, or by the agency of cold alcohol, which dissolves it. The concrete portion has been found by MM. Pelouze and Boudet to be a definite compound of margarin and olein; the liquid portion is uncombined olein. According to Braconnot, the oil contains 72 parts of olein, and 28 of margarin in the hundred. Olive oil is solidified by nitrous acid and by nitrate of mercury, and converted into a peculiar fatty substance, which has received the name of *elaïdin*. The olein of all oils which have not the drying property undergoes the same change, when acted on by nitrous acid; and the singular fact is stated by MM. Pelouze and Boudet, that the margarin of olive oil, combined as it is with olein, is converted by

that acid into elaïdin, while the same principle in a state of purity is not affected by it. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 391.)

Olive oil when exposed to the air is apt to become rancid, acquiring a disagreeable smell, a sharp taste, a thicker consistence, and a deeper colour; and the change is promoted by heat. It is said to be frequently adulterated with the cheaper fixed oils, especially with that of poppies; but the adulteration may easily be detected by reducing the temperature to the freezing point. As other oils are less readily congealed than the olive oil, the degree of its purity will be indicated by the degree of concretion. Another mode has been indicated by M. Poutet, founded on the property possessed by the supernitrate of mercury of solidifying the oil of olives, without a similar influence upon the other oils. Six parts of mercury are dissolved at a low temperature in seven parts and a half of nitric acid of the sp. gr. 1·35; and this solution is mixed with the suspected oil in the proportion of one part to twelve, the mixture being occasionally shaken. If the oil is pure, it is converted after some hours into a yellow solid mass; if it contain a minute proportion, even so small as a twentieth of poppy oil, the resulting mass is much less firm; and a tenth prevents a greater degree of consistence than oils usually acquire when they concrete by cold.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Olive oil is nutritious and mildly laxative, and is occasionally given in cases of irritable intestines, when the patient objects to more disagreeable medicines. Taken into the stomach in large quantities, it serves to involve acrid and poisonous substances, and mitigate their action. It has also been recommended as a remedy for worms, and is a very common ingredient in laxative enemata. Externally applied, it is useful in relaxing the skin, and sheathing irritated surfaces from the action of the air; and is much employed as a vehicle or diluent of more active substances. In the countries bordering on the Mediterranean, it is thought, when smeared over the skin, to afford some protection against the plague; and applied warm, by means of friction over the surface, is said to be useful as a remedy in the early stages of that complaint. But the most extensive use of olive oil is in pharmacy, as a constituent of liniments, ointments, cerates, and plasters.

The dose as a laxative is from one to two fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Catharticum, *Ed.* W.

## OLEUM RICINI. *U. S.*

### *Castor Oil.*

"The oil of the seeds of Ricinus communis." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* RICINI OLEUM. Ricinus communis. *Oleum è seminibus expressum. Lond.;* RICINI OLEUM. Expressed oil of the seeds of Ricinus communis. *Ed.;* RICINUS COMMUNIS. Oleum è seminibus. *Dub.*

Huile de ricin, *Fr.;* Ricinusöl, *Germ.;* Olio di ricino, *Ital.;* Aceyte de ricino, *Span.*

Ricinus. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* none. *Stamens* numerous. Female. *Calyx* three-parted. *Corolla* none. *Styles* three, bifid. *Capsule* three-celled. *Seed* one. *Willd.*

*Ricinus communis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 564; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 624. t. 221. The castor oil plant, or *palma Christi*, attains in the East Indies and Africa the character of a tree, and rises sometimes thirty or forty feet in height. In the temperate latitudes of North America and Europe it is an annual plant; though it is stated by M. Achille Richard, that in the South

of France, in the vicinity of Nice, on the sea-coast, he saw a small wood consisting entirely of this species of Ricinus. The following description applies to the plant as cultivated in cool latitudes. The stem is of vigorous growth, erect, round, hollow, smooth, glaucous, somewhat purplish towards the top, branching, and from three to eight feet or more in height. The leaves are alternate; peltate or supported upon footstalks inserted into their lower disk; palmate, with seven or nine pointed serrate lobes; smooth on both sides; and of a bluish-green colour. The flowers are monœcious, stand upon jointed peduncles, and form a pyramidal terminal raceme, of which the lower portion is occupied by the male flowers, the upper by the female. Both are destitute of corolla. In the male flowers the calyx is divided into five oval, concave, pointed, reflected, purplish segments, and encloses numerous stamens, which are united into fasciculi at their base. In the female, the calyx has three or five narrow lanceolate segments; and the ovary, which is roundish and three-sided, supports three linear, reddish stigmas, forked at their apex. The fruit is a roundish glaucous capsule, with three projecting sides, covered with tough spines, and divided into three cells, each containing one seed, which is expelled by the bursting of the capsule.

This species of Ricinus is a native of the East Indies and Northern Africa; has become naturalized in the West Indies; and is cultivated in various parts of the world, in no country perhaps more largely than in the United States. New Jersey, Virginia, North Carolina, and the States upon the right bank of the Ohio, are the sections in which it is most abundant. The flowers appear in July, and the seeds ripen successively in August and September. The part employed in medicine is the fixed oil extracted from the seeds.

1. The Seeds. These are about as large as a small bean, oval, compressed, obtuse at the extremities, very smooth and shining, and of a grayish or ash colour, marbled with reddish-brown spots and veins. At one end of the seed is a small yellowish tubercle, from which an obscure longitudinal ridge proceeds to the opposite extremity, dividing the sides upon which it is situated into two flattish surfaces. In its general appearance the seed is thought to resemble the insect called the *tick*, the Latin name of which has been adopted as the generic title of the plant. Its variegated colour depends upon a very thin pellicle, closely investing a hard, brittle, blackish, tasteless, easily separable shell, within which is the kernel, highly oleaginous, of a white colour, and a sweetish taste succeeded by a slight degree of acrimony. The seeds easily become rancid, and are then unfit for the extraction of the oil, which is acrid and irritating. In 100 parts of the seeds Geiger found, exclusive of moisture, 23·82 parts of envelope, and 69·09 of kernel. These 69·09 parts contained 46·19 of fixed oil, 2·40 of gum, 20·00 of starch and lignin, and 0·50 of albumen.

Taken internally the seeds are powerfully cathartic, and often emetic. Two or three are sufficient to purge, and seven or eight act with great violence. This property depends upon an acrid principle, which has by some been thought to exist exclusively in the integuments, by others in the embryo. But it is now satisfactorily ascertained that the integuments are inert; and Guibourt maintains that the principle alluded to pervades the whole kernel, in connexion with the oil. This principle is volatile, and dissipated by the heat of boiling water. By a much greater heat the oil itself becomes altered, and acquires acrid properties.

2. The Oil. This may be extracted from the seeds in three ways; 1. by decoction, 2. by expression, and 3. by the agency of alcohol.

The process by decoction, which is practised in the East and West In-

dies, consists in bruising the seeds previously deprived of their husk, and then boiling them in water. The oil, rising to the surface, is skimmed or strained off, and afterwards again boiled with a small quantity of water to dissipate the acrid principle. To increase the product it is said that the seeds are sometimes roasted. The oil is thus rendered brownish and acrid; and the same result takes place in the second boiling, if care is not taken to suspend the process soon after the water has been evaporated. Hence it happens that the West India oil has generally a brownish colour, an acrid taste, and irritating properties.

The oil is obtained, in this country, by expression. The following, as we have been informed, are the outlines of the process usually employed by those who prepare it on a large scale. The seeds having been thoroughly cleansed from the dust and fragments of the capsules with which they are mixed, are conveyed into a shallow iron reservoir, where they are submitted to a gentle heat insufficient to scorch or decompose them, and not greater than can be readily borne by the hand. The object of this step is to render the oil sufficiently liquid for easy expression. The seeds are then introduced into a powerful screw press. A whitish oily liquid is thus obtained, which is transferred to clean iron boilers, supplied with a considerable quantity of water. The mixture is boiled for some time, and, the impurities being skimmed off as they rise to the surface, a clear oil is at length left upon the top of the water, the mucilage and starch having been dissolved by this liquid, and the albumen coagulated by the heat. The latter ingredient forms a whitish layer between the oil and the water. The clear oil is now carefully removed; and the process is completed by boiling it with a minute proportion of water, and continuing the application of heat till aqueous vapour ceases to roy, and till a small portion of the liquid taken out in a vial, preserves a perfect transparency when it cools. The effect of this last operation is to clarify the oil, and to render it less irritating by driving off the acrid volatile matter. But much care is requisite not to push the heat too far, as the oil then acquires a brownish hue, and an acrid peppery taste, similar to those of the West India medicine. After the completion of the process, the oil is put into barrels, and thus sent into the market. There is reason, however, to believe that much of the American oil is prepared by merely allowing it to stand for some time after expression, and then drawing off the supernatant liquid. One bushel of good seeds yields five or six quarts, or about twenty-five per cent. of the best oil. If not very carefully prepared, it is apt to deposit a sediment upon standing; and the apothecary frequently finds it necessary to filter it through coarse paper before dispensing it. Perhaps this may be owing to the plan just alluded to of purifying the oil by rest and decantation.* We have been told that the oil in barrels occasionally deposits a copious whitish sediment in cold weather,

* We find the following sentence in Christison's Dispensatory, p. 793. "If the statement made above, on the authority of Boutron-Charlard, be correct [that no margarin is deposited by castor oil previously heated to 212°], this circumstance [the deposition of a crystalline matter by castor oil in cold weather], instead of being an objection, is strong proof of the American oil being really cold drawn, and not prepared by dry heat and ebullition, as Drs. Wood and Bache have represented." If it be intended here to throw discredit on our statement, we have only to reply, that we have ourselves witnessed the arrangements above described, and had the account of the steps of the process from the manufacturers, as it was at the time conducted in this city. That American castor oil is also prepared by mere expression, rest, and decantation, we have stated in the text. We are disposed to give the preference to that prepared by the former process, as freer from impurities, and therefore likely to keep better, and as milder in its action in consequence of the volatilization of a portion of the acrid principle.

which it redissolves when the temperature rises. This substance is probably margarin, or an analogous principle. A large proportion of the drug consumed in the eastern section of the Union is derived, by way of New Orleans, from Illinois and the neighbouring States, where it is so abundant that it is sometimes used for burning in lamps.

The process for obtaining castor oil by means of alcohol has been practised in France, but the product is said to become rancid more speedily than that procured in the ordinary mode.

*Properties.* Pure castor oil is a thick, viscid, colourless fluid, with little or no odour, and a mild though somewhat nauseous taste, followed by a slight sense of acrimony. As found in the shops it is often tinged with yellow, and has an unpleasant smell; and parcels are sometimes though rarely met with, of a brownish colour, and hot acrid taste. It does not readily congeal by cold. When exposed to the air it slowly thickens, without becoming opaque, and it ranks among the drying oils. It is heavier than most of the other fixed oils, from which it differs also in being soluble in all proportions in cold absolute alcohol. Weaker alcohol, of the sp. gr. 0·8425, takes up about three-fifths of its weight. Adulterations with other fixed oils may thus be detected, as the latter are much less soluble in this fluid. Such adulterations, however, are seldom if ever practised in this country. Castor oil is also soluble in sulphuric ether. Its proximate composition is but imperfectly understood. When distilled it yields, according to MM. Bussy and Lecanu, 1. a colourless, highly odorous volatile oil, which crystallizes by cold, 2. two oleaginous acids, denominated ricinic and ricin-oleic, which are excessively acrid and nearly concrete, and 3. a solid spongy residue, amounting to two-thirds of the oil employed. Supposing these acids to be developed by heat, we can readily account for the injurious influence of too high a temperature in the preparation of the oil. By the action of nitrous acid, it is converted into a peculiar oleaginous body called *palmin*, which yields *palmic acid* and glycerin when saponified. Alkalies unite with castor oil forming soaps, and determine the formation of three acids, the *ricinic*, *ricin-oleic*, and *ricino-stearic acids*, which can be obtained separate. Hence it has been inferred that the oil consists of three principles, for which the names of *ricin*, *ricin-olein*, and *ricino-stearin* have been proposed. (*Kane's Chemistry.*) These principles, however, have not been isolated. The purgative property of the oil is supposed by MM. Bussy and Lecanu to be essentially attached to the oil itself, and not to reside in any distinct principle which it may hold in solution.

Castor oil which is acrid to the taste may be rendered mild by boiling it with a small proportion of water. If turbid, it should be clarified by filtration through paper. On exposure to the air, it is apt to become rancid, and is then unfit for use.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Good castor oil is a mild cathartic, speedy in its action, usually operating with little griping or uneasiness, and evacuating the contents of the bowels without much increasing the alvine secretions. Hence it is particularly applicable to cases of constipation from collections of indurated feces, and to those cases in which acrid substances have been swallowed, or acrid secretions have accumulated in the bowels. From its mildness it is also especially adapted to diseases attended with irritation or inflammation of the bowels, as colic, diarrhœa, dysentery, and enteritis. It is habitually resorted to in the cases of pregnant and puerperal women; and is decidedly, as a general rule, the best and safest cathartic for children. Infants usually require a larger relative dose than adults, probably because they digest a larger proportion of the oil.

The dose for an adult is about a fluidounce, for an infant from one to three or four fluidrachms. It is sometimes of exceedingly difficult administration, not so much from any peculiarly disagreeable taste, as from the recollection of former nausea, or other uneasiness which it may have produced, and from its clamminess and unpleasant adhesiveness to the mouth. In a few cases the disgust which it excites is utterly unconquerable by any effort of resolution. It is desirable, therefore, to obviate this inconvenience as far as possible by the mode of exhibition. A common method is to give it floating on the surface of mint or cinnamon water; but that which we have found upon the whole the least offensive, is to mix it with a cup of hot sweetened coffee, by which it is rendered more fluid, and its taste considerably disguised. Some take it in wine or spirituous liquors; but these are generally contraindicated in the cases to which the medicine is applicable. When the stomach is unusually delicate, the oil may be made into an emulsion with mucilage or the yolk of an egg, loaf sugar, and some aromatic water. To the mixture laudanum may be added in cases of intestinal irritation. Castor oil may also be beneficially used as an enema in the quantity of two or three fluidounces mixed with some mucilaginous liquid.

Though apt to become rancid by itself, it loses much of this susceptibility when mixed with lard; and some apothecaries are said to use it as a substitute for olive oil in unguents and cerates. But the slightly irritating properties of even the mildest castor oil, render it inapplicable in those preparations which are intended rather to alleviate irritation than to produce it. W.

## OLEUM ROSÆ. *U.S.*

### *Oil of Roses.*

"The volatile oil of Rosa centifolia." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* ROSÆ OLEUM. Volatile oil of the petals of Rosa centifolia. *Ed.*

See ROSA CENTIFOLIA.

This is commonly called *attar*, *otto*, or *essence of roses*. It is prepared on a large scale in Egypt, Persia, Cashmere, India, and other countries of the East, by distilling the petals of the rose with water. The oil concretes and floats upon the surface of the water when it cools. The precise species of rose from which the oil is extracted is not in all instances certainly known; but it is said to be obtained from the *R. damascena* in Northern India, and the *R. moschata* in Persia. It is furnished in very minute proportion; not more than three drachms having been obtained by Colonel Polier, in Hindostan, from one hundred pounds of the petals. It is usually imported in small bottles, and is very costly.

Oil of roses is nearly colourless, or presents some shade of green, yellow, or red; but, according to Polier, the colour is no criterion of its value. It is concrete below 80°, and becomes liquid between 84° and 86°. Its odour is very powerful and diffusive. At 90° its sp. gr. is 0·832. Alcohol dissolves it, though not freely when cold. It consists of two oils, one liquid, the other concrete at ordinary temperatures. These may be separated by freezing the oil, and compressing it between folds of blotting paper, which absorbs the liquid oil or eleoptene and leaves the concrete or stearoptene. The latter consists exclusively of carbon and hydrogen, the former of these and oxygen.

Sandal-wood oil, other volatile oils, fixed oils, spermaceti, &c., are said

to be added as adulterations. The volatile additions may be detected by not being concrete; the fixed, by the greasy stain left on paper, when heated.

Oil of roses may be added, as a very grateful perfume, to various spirituous preparations for internal use, and to cerates and ointments. W.

## OLEUM SESAMI. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Benne Oil.*

"The oil of the seeds of Sesamum orientale." *U. S.*

See SESAMUM.

## OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ. *U.S., Dub.*

### *Oil of Turpentine.*

"The volatile oil of the juice of Pinus palustris and other species of Pinus." *U. S.* "Pinus Sylvestris. Oleum volatile." *Dub.*

*Off. Syn.* TEREBINTHINÆ OLEUM. Pinus Sylvestris. *Oleum è resinâ destillatum. Lond.;* TEREBINTHINÆ OLEUM. Volatile oil of the liquid resinous exudation of various species of Pinus and Abies. *Ed.*

Huile volatile de térébenthine, *Fr.;* Terbinthinöl, *Germ.;* Olio della trementina, *Ital.;* Aceyte de trementina, *Span.*

See TEREBINTHINA.

This is commonly called *spirits* or *spirit* of turpentine. It is prepared by distillation from our common turpentine, though equally afforded by other varieties. It may be distilled either with or without water; but in the latter case a much higher temperature is required, and the product is liable to be empyreumatic. To obtain it absolutely pure it should be redistilled from a solution of caustic potassa. The Dublin College gives the following formula for its preparation. "Take of common turpentine, [*Terebinthina Vulgaris*, Lond.] five pounds; water, four pints. Draw off the oil in a copper alembic." But it is at present never prepared by the apothecary, and in all the other Pharmacopœias is placed in the catalogue of the Materia Medica. The turpentine of the *Pinus palustris* is said to yield about seventeen per cent. of oil; while the common turpentine of Europe affords twenty-four per cent. Large quantities of the oil are distilled in North Carolina for exportation.

Pure oil of turpentine is perfectly limpid and colourless, of a strong, penetrating, peculiar odour, and a hot, pungent, bitterish taste. It is much lighter than water, having the specific gravity 0·86 at 72° F.; is highly volatile and inflammable; boils at a temperature somewhat higher than 300°; is very slightly soluble in water, less soluble in alcohol than most other volatile oils, and readily soluble in sulphuric ether. Boiling alcohol dissolves it with facility, but deposits most of the oil upon cooling. One hundred parts of alcohol of 0·84, dissolve 13·5 parts of the oil at 72°. As found in commerce, it always contains oxygen; but when perfectly pure, it consists exclusively of carbon and hydrogen, and is thought to be isomeric with the radical of camphor. Hence it has been denominated camphene. (*See page* 155.) According to Blanchet and Sell, it consists of two distinct isomeric oils, which, by the absorption of oxygen, are converted into two distinct resins, corresponding to those found by Unverdorben in colophony. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 226.) But there is reason to believe that these oils are the

results of chemical reaction; as, when isolated, they have boiling points higher than that of the original oil. The oil of turpentine absorbs muriatic acid, forming with it two compounds, one a red dense liquid, the other a white crystalline substance resembling camphor, and hence called *artificial camphor.* The latter consists of the unaltered oil (camphene) combined with the acid, and is therefore muriate of camphene. In the former the oil appears to have undergone some molecular change, being converted into an oil isomeric with the oil of turpentine, but differing from it in its action on polarized light, and in forming a liquid compound with muriatic acid. If the muriate of camphene be distilled with lime, the acid is retained, and an oil comes over, differing from pure oil of turpentine, in having no action on polarized light, and from the oil just mentioned in forming a solid compound with muriatic acid. These three oils are said to be isomeric. (*Soubeiran and Capitaine, Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 11.) Nitric acid converts the oil of turpentine into resin, and, by long boiling, into *turpentinic acid.* On exposure to the air and light, turpentine deposits a white solid matter in acicular crystals, which are without taste or smell, insoluble in cold water, but soluble in ether and alcohol. (*Boissenot, Journ. de Chim. Med.* ii. 143.) White crystals of stearoptene, heavier than water and fusible at 20°, separate from the oil at the temperature of 18° below zero. These are probably a hydrate of the oil.

Exposed to the air the oil absorbs oxygen, becomes thicker and yellowish, and loses much of its activity, owing to the formation of resin. Hence the British Colleges direct a process for its rectification, consisting in distilling it with about four measures of water. But the process is difficult, in consequence of the great inflammability of the vapour, and its rapid formation, which causes the liquid to boil over. In this country it is scarcely necessary, as the recent oil can be obtained at an expense less than that which would be incurred by its redistillation on a small scale. Another mode of purifying the oil is to agitate it with one-eighth of alcohol, which dissolves the portion that has become resinous by the absorption of oxygen. About one-fifth of the alcohol is retained by the oil, but is readily separated by agitation with water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Oil of turpentine is stimulant, diuretic, occasionally diaphoretic, anthelmintic, in large doses cathartic, and externally rubefacient. When swallowed in moderate quantities it produces a sense of warmth in the stomach, accelerates the circulation, and increases the heat of the skin, without especially affecting the functions of the brain. In small doses, frequently repeated, it stimulates the kidneys, augmenting the secretion of urine, and often producing, especially if long continued, painful irritation of the urinary passages, amounting sometimes to violent strangury. At the same time it imparts the odour of violets to the urine; and this effect is also produced by its external application, or even by breathing the air of an apartment impregnated with its vapours. In large doses it occasions slight vertigo, or a sense of fulness in the head, sometimes amounting to intoxication, attended frequently with nausea, and succeeded generally, though not always, by speedy and brisk catharsis. When this effect is experienced, the oil is carried out of the bowels, and, no time being allowed for absorption, is less apt to irritate the kidneys and bladder than when taken in small and repeated doses. In some constitutions it produces, even when taken internally, an erythematic eruption on the skin.

The oil is employed in numerous diseases. As a stimulant it is useful in low forms of fever, particularly in cases where there is reason to sus-

pect ulcerations of the mucous membranes. There is a particular state of fever usually attended with much danger, in which we have found this remedy uniformly successful. The condition of things alluded to, is one which occurs in the latter stages of typhoid fevers or lingering remittents, in which the tongue, having begun to throw off its load of fur in patches, has suddenly ceased to clean itself, and become dry and brownish. The skin is at the same time dry, the bowels torpid and distended with flatus, and the patient sometimes affected with slight delirium. Under the use of small doses of oil of turpentine frequently repeated, the tongue becomes moist and again coated, the tympanitic state of the bowels disappears, and the patient goes on to recover as in a favourable case of fever. We are disposed to ascribe the effect to a healthy change produced by the oil in the ulcerated surface of the intestines. The medicine has also been recommended as a counter-irritant in yellow and puerperal fevers; and may undoubtedly be given with advantage in the latter stages of these diseases, and in other instances of gastric and enteritic inflammations, which require a resort to stimulation; but the highly favourable reports which have been made of its effects in the early stages of puerperal peritonitis, have probably originated in the confounding of intestinal irritation with that formidable disease. In chronic rheumatism, particularly sciatica and lumbago, the oil has often been given with great benefit. It has also been much extolled as a remedy in neuralgia, in epilepsy and tetanus, in passive hemorrhages, particularly from the bowels, in disordered conditions of the alimentary canal attended with sallow countenance, foul tongue, tumid abdomen, sour or fetid eructation, and general depravation of health, in obstructions of the bowels, in some forms of chronic dysentery and diarrhœa, in obstinate gleets and leucorrhœa, in suppression of urine, and in chronic nephritic and calculous affections. We have seen it very beneficial in hæmoptysis. As a vermifuge also it is very highly esteemed, especially in cases of tænia. It appears, by its poisonous operation, to destroy or debilitate the worm, which losing its hold upon the bowels is then easily discharged. In cases of worms in the stomach it is often very useful. The worms, in this instance, are destroyed and digested as any other dead animal matter. In dropsies with feeble action, the oil may sometimes be advantageously given as a diuretic; and in amenorrhœa from torpor of the uterine vessels it is occasionally useful. As a local stimulant or carminative it may be given beneficially in some instances of flatulent colic, and gout in the stomach.

The dose for ordinary purposes is from five to thirty drops, repeated every hour or two in acute, and three or four times a day in chronic diseases. In rheumatism it is recommended by some in the dose of a fluidrachm every four hours. As a remedy for the tape-worm it is given in the quantity of one or two fluidounces, and should be followed by castor oil if it do not operate in three or four hours. It has also proved successful in tænia in the dose of half a drachm twice a day continued for a considerable time. In ordinary cases of worms, the usual dose may be given. It may be administered dropped on sugar, or in emulsion with gum Arabic, loaf sugar, and cinnamon or mint water.

In the form of enema, it has been employed in amenorrhœa, and is highly useful in cases of ascarides, obstinate constipation, and distension of the bowels from accumulation of air. No remedy is more effectual in tympanites than injections of the oil of turpentine. From half a fluidounce to two fluidounces may be administered in this way, suspended by the yolk of eggs in half a pint or a pint of water or some mucilaginous fluid.

Externally applied, the oil of turpentine irritates and speedily inflames

the skin; and in low forms of fever, with coldness of the surface, is when heated one of the most efficacious rubefacients. It is also used as a liniment in rheumatic and paralytic affections, and various internal inflammations. It should generally, in mild cases, be diluted with olive oil; and in some constitutions, even in this state, produces such violent inflammation of the skin, with extensive eruptions, as to render its external use in any shape improper. Mixed with some mild oil and introduced on cotton into the ear, it is sometimes beneficial in deafness arising from a deficient or unhealthy secretion of wax. Applied to recent burns it is thought by some to be highly useful in allaying the burning pain and promoting a disposition to heal. For this purpose, however, it is usually mixed with the resin cerate (*basilicon ointment*), so as to form a liniment capable of being spread upon linen rags. (See *Linimentum Terebinthinæ.*)*

*Off. Prep.* Enema Terebinthinæ, *Lond., Ed.;* Linimentum Cantharidis, *U. S.;* Linimentum Terebinthinæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oleum Terebinthinæ Purificatum, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## OLEUM TIGLII. *U.S.*

### *Croton Oil.*

"The oil of the seeds of Croton Tiglium." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* TIGLII OLEUM. Croton Tiglium. *Oleum è seminibus expressum. Lond.;* CROTONIS OLEUM. Expressed oil of the seeds of Croton Tiglium. *Ed.* CROTON TIGLIUM. Oleum ex seminibus expressum. *Dub.*

Huile de croton, *Fr.;* Crotonöl. *Germ.;* Nervalum unnay, *Tamool.*

n/ CROTON. See CASCARILLA.

*Croton Tiglium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 543; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* 3d ed. vol. 5. p. 71. This species of Croton is a small tree or shrub, with a few spreading branches, bearing alternate petiolate leaves, which are ovate, acuminate, serrate, smooth, of a dark green colour on the upper surface, paler beneath, and furnished with two glands at the base. The flowers are in erect terminal racemes, scarcely as long as the leaf—the lower being female, the upper male, with straw-coloured petals. The fruit is a smooth capsule, about the size of a filbert, with three cells, each containing a single seed.

The tree is a native of Hindostan, Ceylon, the Moluccas, and other parts of continental and insular India. It is pervaded throughout by an acrid purgative principle, which is probably analogous to that found in other plants belonging to the family of the Euphorbiaceæ. Rumphius says that the root is employed in Amboyna in the dose of a few grains as a drastic purge in dropsy; and, according to the same author, the leaves are so acrid that, when chewed and swallowed, they excite painful inflammation in the lips, mouth, throat, and along the whole course of the alimentary canal. The wood is said in small doses to be diaphoretic, in larger, purgative and emetic. But the seeds are the portion in which the active principle of the plant is most concentrated. These have been long employed throughout the whole of India as a powerful purgative, and were introduced so early as the year

* The following is the formula adopted by the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy for the preparation of the rubefacient liniment, so much sold under the name of *British Oil.* R. Olei Terebinth. f℥viij, Olei Lini f℥viij, Olei Succini f℥iv. Olei Juniperi f℥iv, Petrolei Barbadens. f℥iij, Petrolei American. (Seneca oil) f℥j. Misce. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* v. 29.)

1630 into Europe, where they were known by the names of *Grana Molucca* and *Grana Tiglia.* But in consequence of their violent effects they passed into neglect, and had ceased to be ranked among medicinal substances, when at a recent period attention was again called to them by the writings of some English physicians in India. They are now imported for the oil which they afford, and which is the only portion of the plant considered officinal.

These seeds are rather larger than a grain of coffee, of an oblong form, rounded at the extremities, with two faces, the external considerably more convex than the internal, separated from each other by longitudinal ridges, and each divided by a similar longitudinal ridge, so that the whole seed presents an irregular quadrangular figure. Sometimes, as in the grain of coffee, their internal surface is flat with a longitudinal groove, owing to the presence of only two seeds in the capsule, the groove being produced by the central column or axis. The shell is covered with a soft yellowish-brown epidermis, beneath which the surface is black and smooth; and as the epidermis is often partially removed by friction during their carriage, the seeds as they come to us are frequently of a mottled appearance, and sometimes nearly black. The kernel or nucleus is of a yellowish-brown colour, and abounds in oil. In India the seeds are prepared for use by submitting them to slight torrefaction, by which the shell is rendered more easily separable. In the dose of one or two grains the kernel purges with great activity.

The oil is obtained by expression from the seeds, previously deprived of the shell. It may also be separated by decoction in water, or by the action of ether, which dissolves the oil, and leaves it behind when evaporated. According to Dr. Nimmo, the seeds consist of 64 parts of kernel, and 36 of envelope, in the hundred; and the cotyledons yield 60 per cent. of oil. They yielded to Brandes, upon analysis, independently of the shell, traces of a volatile oil, fixed oil, a peculiar fatty acid called *crotonic acid*, an alkaloid which he called *crotonin*, resin, stearin, wax, extractive, sugar, starch, gum, albumen, gluten, lignin, and salts. Some doubts are entertained as to the existence of crotonin. The *crotonic acid* is the most interesting ingredient, is thought to be the active principle of the seeds, and is separated along with the oil in expression. It may be obtained by treating the oil with solution of potassa, decomposing the resulting soap by tartaric acid, filtering and distilling the solution, neutralizing the product with baryta water, evaporating to dryness, decomposing the salt of baryta with strong phosphoric acid, and again distilling. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) The acid solidifies at 23° F., is highly volatile, has a very acrid taste, is very irritating to the nostrils, and forms salts with alkaline bases called crotonates. It is this principle probably which causes the dust and exhalation from the croton seeds sometimes to excite excessive irritation in the mucous surfaces of those who prepare them for expression, or otherwise work among them.

*Properties.* Croton oil, as found in the shops, is often of an orange or reddish-yellow colour, which is owing to the roasting of the seeds previously to expression, or to their having been kept too long. When procured without roasting from fresh seeds, it is yellowish or nearly colourless. Its smell is faint but peculiar, its taste hot and acrid, leaving in the mouth a disagreeable sensation which continues for many hours. The oil is wholly soluble in sulphuric ether and oil of turpentine, and partially so in alcohol. According to Dr. Nimmo, it consists of two portions, one acrid and purgative, amounting to forty-five per cent., soluble in cold alcohol, and having an acid reaction, the other a mild oleaginous substance like olive oil, soluble in ether and the oil of turpentine, and very slightly soluble in hot alcohol, by

which it is deposited when the liquor cools. The acrid portion probably consists of a resinous substance, and the acrid volatile acid, before mentioned, by the name of *crotonic acid.*

It is thought that croton oil is often adulterated with other fixed oils. The Edinburgh College gives the following test of its purity. "When agitated with its own volume of pure alcohol and gently heated, it separates on standing, without having undergone any apparent diminution." This, however, does not agree with the statement of Dr. Nimmo.

We have been told by Dr. M. Burrough, who was for some time in India, that much of the oil there prepared for exportation, under the name of croton oil, is derived from the seeds of a plant wholly different from the Croton Tiglium. Dr. R. E. Griffith informed us that, from a parcel of these seeds presented to him by Dr. Burrough, he had succeeded in producing a plant which proved to be the Jatropha Curcas, the seeds of which are known by the name of *Barbadoes nuts.* (See *Tapioca.*) This oil is weaker than the genuine croton oil, but is said by Dr. Burrough to be an efficient cathartic in the dose of three or four drops. It is stated by Dr. Hamilton that croton seeds are afforded by the *Croton Pavana*, growing in Ava and the Eastern parts of Bengal; and it is highly probable that a portion of the croton oil of commerce is obtained from these seeds. (*Trans. Lin. Soc.*, xiv. 257.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The substance under consideration is a powerful hydragogue purgative, acting, for the most part, when administered in moderate doses, with ease to the patient; but in large doses apt to excite vomiting and severe griping pain, and capable, if immoderately taken, of producing fatal effects. It acts with very great rapidity, frequently evacuating the bowels in less than an hour, and generally exciting a rumbling sensation in half that period. It possesses also a great advantage in the minuteness of the dose, on account of which it may frequently be given when we should fail with more bulky medicines, as in mania, coma, and the cases of children. A drop placed on the tongue of a person in a comatose state will generally operate. Though long used in India, and known a century ago to the Dutch physicians, it did not attract general notice till about 1820, when it was introduced into England by Mr. Conwell. It is chiefly employed in cases of obstinate constipation, in which it often produces the happiest effects after the failure of other medicines; but it may also be advantageously employed in almost all cases in which powerful and speedy purging is demanded. Dropsy, apoplexy, mania, and visceral obstructions, are among the complaints in which it has been particularly recommended. It has recently been employed with great asserted benefit in neuralgia, epilepsy, and spasm of the glottis, and has been supposed to have powers in these affections, independent of its purgative property. The seeds are said to have been used with great success in India in amenorrhœa. Applied externally, the oil produces inflammation of the skin attended with a pustular eruption, and has been used in this way in rheumatism, gout, neuralgia, glandular and other indolent swellings, and in pulmonary diseases. It should be diluted with three parts of olive oil, soap-liniment, oil of turpentine, or other convenient vehicle, and applied in the way of liniment twice or oftener in the twenty-four hours. Sometimes the insusceptibility of the skin to its influence is such as to require its application undiluted. For further information on this subject the reader is referred to the *Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, xv. 240. The oil may be also applied externally, in the form of a plaster, made by incorporating one part of it with four parts of lead plaster melted by a very gentle heat.

The dose for an adult is one or two drops, and is most conveniently ad-

ministered in the form of pill. A very safe and convenient plan is to make two drops into four pills with crumb of bread, and give one every hour till they operate. The oil may also be given in emulsion. The form of tincture may be advantageously resorted to when a minute quantity of the medicine is required, as it affords the means of readily dividing the dose. It is said that four drops of the oil, applied externally by friction around the umbilicus, will produce a purgative effect. (*Dict. des Drogues.*) W.

## OLIBANUM. *Lond., Dub.*

### *Olibanum.*

"Boswellia serrata. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond., Dub.*

Encens, *Fr.;* Weihrauch, *Germ.;* Olibano, *Ital.;* Olibano, Incienso, *Span.;* Koondir Zuckir, *Hindoo.;* Cundur Looban, *Arab.*

Olibanum, the *frankincense* of the ancients, was erroneously ascribed by Linnæus to the *Juniperus Lycia.* There appear to be two varieties of olibanum, one derived from the countries bordering on the Red Sea, and taken to Europe by way of the Mediterranean, the other brought directly from Calcutta. The origin of the former remains yet undecided; though some writers refer it to a species of Amyris. The latter has been satisfactorily ascertained to be the product of the *Boswellia serrata* of Roxburgh, a large tree growing in the mountains of India, and found by Mr. Colebrook abundant in the vicinity of Nagpur. The tree belongs to the class and order *Decandria Monogynia*, and to the natural order *Terebintaceæ* of Kunth.

The Arabian or African frankincense is in the form of yellowish tears and irregular reddish lumps or fragments. The tears are generally small, oblong or roundish, not very brittle, with a dull and waxy fracture, softening in the mouth, and bearing much resemblance to mastich, from which, however, they differ in their want of transparency. The reddish masses soften in the hand, have a stronger smell and taste than the tears, and are often mixed with fragments of bark, and small crystals of carbonate of lime.

The Indian frankincense, or olibanum, consists chiefly of yellowish, somewhat translucent, roundish tears, larger than those of the African, and generally covered with a whitish powder produced by friction. It has a balsamic resinous smell, and an acrid, bitterish, and somewhat aromatic taste. When chewed it softens in the mouth, adheres to the teeth, and partially dissolves in the saliva, which it renders milky. It burns with a brilliant flame, and a fragrant odour. Triturated with water it forms a milky imperfect solution. Alcohol dissolves nearly three-fourths of it, and the tincture is transparent. From 100 parts, Braconnot obtained 8 parts of volatile oil, 56 of resin, 30 of gum, and 5·2 of a glutinous matter insoluble in water or alcohol, with 0·8 loss. Various saline substances were found in its ashes. The oil may be separated by distillation, and resembles that of lemons in colour and smell.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Olibanum is stimulant like the other gum-resins; but is now never used internally. It is chiefly employed for fumigations, and enters into the composition of some unofficinal plasters. W.

# OPIUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

## *Opium.*

"The concrete juice of the unripe capsules of Papaver somniferum." *U. S.* "Papaver somniferum. *Capsulæ immaturæ Succus concretus.*" *Lond.* "Concrete juice from the unripe capsules of Papaver somniferum." *Ed.* "Papaver somniferum. Capsularum succus proprius concretus." *Dub.*

Opium, *Fr.;* Opium, Monshaft, *Germ.;* Oppio, *Ital.;* Opio, *Span;* Affioni, *Turk.;* Ufyoon, *Arab.;* Sheerikhaskash, *Persian;* Ufeem, *Hindoo.*

Papaver. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* four-petaled. *Calyx* two-leaved. *Capsule* one-celled, opening by pores under the persistent stigma. *Willd.*

Opium is at present generally believed to be derived exclusively from the *Papaver somniferum*, though every species of poppy is capable of yielding it to a greater or less extent, and some authors have indicated the *Papaver orientale* as its real source. The British and French Pharmacopœias unite with our own in recognising only the first mentioned species.

*Papaver somniferum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1147; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 376. t. 138. There are two varieties of this species, which are distinguished by the titles of the white and black poppy, derived from the colour of their seeds. It is the former which is usually described as the proper opium plant. The *white poppy* is an annual plant, with a round, smooth, erect, glaucous, often branching stem, rising two or three feet in height, and sometimes attaining five or even six feet in favourable situations. The leaves are large, variously lobed and toothed, and alternately disposed upon the stem which they closely embrace. The flowers are terminal, very large, and of a white or silver gray colour. In India they appear in February, in Europe and the United States, not earlier than June, July, or August. The calyx is smooth, and composed of two leaves, which fall when the petals expand. These are usually four in number; but there is a variety in which the flower is double. The germen, which is smooth and globular, supports a radiated stigma, and is surrounded by numerous short and slender filaments, with erect, oblong, compressed anthers. The capsule is smooth and glaucous, of a rounded shape, from two to four inches in diameter, somewhat flattened at the top and bottom, and crowned with the persistent stigma, the diverging segments of which are arranged in a circle upon the summit. It contains numerous minute white seeds, which, when perfectly ripe, escape through small openings beneath the stigma. In the *black poppy*, the flower, though sometimes white, is usually violet coloured or red, the capsule is somewhat smaller and more globular, and the seeds are of a brown or blackish colour.

All parts of the poppy are said to contain a white opaque narcotic juice; but the leaves, when analyzed by M. Blondeau yielded none of those active principles by which opium is characterized. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 214.) It is in the capsule that the juice most abounds, and the virtues of the plant chiefly reside. Hence this part is sometimes employed medicinally in Europe, where it is considered officinal. (See *Papaveris Capsulæ.*) The seeds are wholly destitute of narcotic properties, and are even used as food in many parts of the world. The Romans employed them in the preparation of various dainties. They abound with a bland oil, which may be extracted by expression, and has most of the useful properties of olive oil. It is

an article of much importance on the continent of Europe, particularly in France, in the northern departments of which the black poppy is very extensively cultivated for the seed alone. The oil is employed for culinary and pharmaceutic purposes, in painting, and the manufacture of soap, and in other ways as a substitute for olive oil, which is said to be frequently adulterated with it. The poppy does not appear to elaborate the milky fluid in which its narcotic properties reside, before a certain period of its growth; for we are told that in Persia, the young plants which are pulled up to prevent too thick a crop, are used as pot-herbs; and the μηκων of the Greeks, which is believed to be identical with the Papaver somniferum, is said by Hippocrates to be nutritive.

Though generally believed to be a native of Asia, this species of poppy grows wild in the South of Europe, and even in England, whither its seeds are supposed to have been brought at a very early period. It was cultivated by the ancient Greeks, and is mentioned by Homer as a garden plant. It is at present cultivated very extensively in India, Persia, Egypt, and Asiatic Turkey, for the opium which it affords; and in several parts of Europe, especially in France, not only for this product, but also for the seed and capsules. In this country it is found only in our gardens as an ornamental flower.

The process for procuring opium from the poppy, as practised by the modern inhabitants of India and Persia, according to the reports of Kerr and of Kœmpfer, is very nearly the same with that described by Dioscorides as employed in his own times, about eighteen hundred years since; and the accounts of Belon, Olivier, and Texier, as to the modes of collection in Asia Minor, are not materially different. As the capsules abound most in the narcotic juice, it is from these that the opium is procured. According to Texier, a few days after the fall of the flower, men and women proceed to the fields, and make horizontal incisions in the capsule, taking care not to penetrate its cavity. A white juice exudes, and appears in the form of tears upon the edges of the incisions. The field is left in this state for twenty-four hours, after which the juice is scraped off by means of large blunt knives. A portion of the epidermis of the capsule is also removed, and constitutes about one-twelfth of the whole product. Each poppy-head affords opium but once. Thus collected, the opium is in the state of an adhesive and granular jelly. It is placed in small earthen vessels, where it is beaten and at the same time moistened with saliva. When of a proper consistence, it is wrapped in leaves and sent into the market. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 196.) Considerable quantities of good opium have been obtained by different individuals in England by scarifying the capsules of the poppy.* Similar success has been met with in France; and the drug obtained by incisions in both countries has been found nearly if not quite equal to that imported from the East. In the *Dictionnaire des Drogues* it is even stated, that a specimen of opium collected in this way in the vicinity of Provins, gave sixteen per cent. of the active principle,

* So early as the year 1796, a premium was awarded by the society for the encouragement of arts, to Mr. Ball, for a specimen of British opium; and in 1823, Messrs. Cowley and Stains collected 196 pounds, which sold for nearly seven dollars a pound, from little more than twelve acres of land. This product, however, was by no means equal to that obtained in Scotland by Mr. John Young. From one acre of ground planted with poppies and potatoes, he procured fifty-six pounds of opium, valued at 450 dollars, while the whole expense was more than repaid by the potatoes, and the oil expressed from the seeds. For papers on the subject of the cultivation of the poppy in England, see *Edin. Philosoph. Journ*, vol. i. p. 253, and the *Quarterly Journal of Science*, vol. iv. p. 69.

while a good commercial specimen examined by M. Petit, afforded only eight per cent.

Another method of extracting the virtues of the capsules, is to select such as have ceased to yield their juice by exudation, to beat them with a small proportion of water, and inspissate the liquid thus obtained by artificial heat. The ancient Greeks were acquainted with both processes, as appears from the writings of Dioscorides. The term οπιον, derived from οπος, juice, they applied to the substance procured by incision, and answering precisely to the modern opium. The inspissated expressed juice they called μηκωνιον, from μηκων, the name of the plant. Tournefort states that it is the latter preparation which is exported from Turkey as opium, the former being much more valuable, and therefore retained in the country for the use of the great and wealthy. This error has been copied by many writers on the Materia Medica; and till within a comparatively few years, opium was generally believed to be an extract obtained by evaporating either the expressed juice, or a decoction of the capsules.

*Commercial History.* Commerce is supplied with opium chiefly from Hindostan, Persia, Egypt, and the Asiatic dominions of Turkey. Immense quantities are produced in the Indian provinces of Bahar and Benares, and in the more interior province of Malwa. The opium of Hindostan is distributed extensively through continental and insular India, where it is habitually employed in the place of spirituous liquors. Great quantities are also sent to China, into which it finds an easy entrance, notwithstanding prohibitory laws. Much was formerly imported by the East India Company into England, through which a small portion reached our own country; but at present India opium is considered so far inferior to that from Turkey, that it has been almost entirely excluded from our market, and none is brought directly from the East. The great demand for it in the Indian Archipelago and in China, and its consequent high price, have probably contributed more even than its reputed inferiority to this result. Indeed, Ainslie explicitly states that India opium is inferior to none; and it is probable that the specimens from which the description was drawn up that has been current among authors upon the Materia Medica, were the refuse of the Eastern market. We know that the drug was formerly very much and variously adulterated by the natives. Among the impurities mentioned by authors are the extract of the poppy procured by decoction, the powdered leaves and stems of the plant made into a paste with mucilage, the oil of sesamum, catechu, and even cow-dung. But a more careful superintendence by the officers of the Company is said to have resulted in a great improvement of the India opium. Of that produced in Persia, very little is brought to this country; and it is scarcely known in our markets as a distinct variety. Much was formerly produced in Upper Egypt, especially in the district of ancient Thebes, which was supposed to yield it in greatest perfection. It was in fact for a long time generally known by the name of *Opium Thebaicum*, and laudanum is still frequently directed in prescriptions as the *Tinctura Thebaica*. Its cultivation has recently been again introduced into Egypt; and considerable quantities are now annually exported.

Turkey opium is produced in Anatolia, and is shipped chiefly from the port of Smyrna. It is brought to the United States, either directly from the Levant, or indirectly through the Mediterranean ports of France. From the treasury returns for the year 1829, it appears that the value of opium imported from the Turkish dominions was 92,924 dollars, from France on the Mediterranean, 12,187 dollars, and from all other parts of the

world only 2,040 dollars. None was imported from India. Turkey opium usually comes to us in masses of irregular size and shape, generally more or less flattened, covered with leaves, or the remains of leaves, and with the reddish capsules of some species of *Rumex*, which are said to be absent in the inferior kinds, and may therefore be considered as affording some indication of the purity of the drug. We may account for this circumstance upon the very probable supposition, that these capsules are removed during the operation which the masses sometimes undergo in the hands of the merchants, after leaving those of the cultivators. We are told by the French writers, that extensive frauds are practised at Marseilles in this branch of commerce. The opium brought thither from the Levant is first softened, and then adulterated with various matters, which are incorporated in its substance. To use a strong expression of M. Guibourt, they make the opium over again at Marseilles. Our traders to the Mediterranean would do well to bear this assertion in mind. According to Dr. A. T. Thomson, one-fourth part of Turkey opium generally consists of impurities. Sand, ashes, the seeds of different plants, the extracts of the poppy, *Lactuca virosa*, *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, and *Chelidonium glaucum*, gum Arabic, tragacanth, aloes, even small stones, and minute pieces of lead and iron, are mentioned among the substances employed in the sophistication of the drug. In England a sophisticated opium has been prepared, so nearly resembling good Turkey opium in appearance, that by the eye alone it would be difficult to detect the fraud, and yet wholly destitute of the active principle of this drug. Portions of it have been sent into the markets both of France and this country. It is probably the genuine drug, deprived of its morphia by some process which does not materially disturb the visible arrangement of its particles.* (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 261.)

* The great importance of opium renders it desirable that all its commercial varieties should be accurately described, and their relative value so far as possible ascertained. The following statement has been drawn up from the most recent published accounts of this drug, and from the personal observations of the author. The papers of Guibourt in France, Christison in Great Britain, and Merck and Martius in Germany, have been consulted. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xvii. 714, and xxi. 542; and *Annalen der Pharm.* xviii. 79, and xxiv. 56.)

The varieties of this drug may be arranged, according to the countries in which they are produced, under the heads of *Turkey*, *Egyptian*, *India*, and *Persia* opium.

I. TURKEY OPIUM. This title belongs to the opium produced in the Turkish province of Anatolia, and exported from Smyrna and Constantinople. According to some authorities, there is no essential difference between the parcels of the drug brought from these two ports. Others maintain that they are distinct varieties, differing in their interior structure, and probably also in the precise place of their production, and the mode of their collection. The truth probably is, that most of the opium shipped at Constantinople is produced in the northern parts of Anatolia, while that from Smyrna is collected in the provinces more convenient to the latter city; and, though it is possible that an identical drug may be occasionally brought from the two ports, yet there seems to be good ground in general for arranging it under different varieties, as derived from these different sources.

1. *Smyrna Opium.* This is the variety which is beyond all comparison most abundant in our markets; and it is from this that the ordinary descriptions of opium are drawn up. It comes to us in masses of various size, usually from half a pound or somewhat less to a pound in weight, sometimes, though rarely, as much as two or even three pounds, originally perhaps of a globular form, but variously indented, and rendered quite irregular in shape, by the pressure to which they are subjected, while yet soft, in the cases which contain them. Sometimes they are even pressed out into flat cakes. As brought into market, the lumps are usually hard on the outside, but still soft within. They are covered externally with the remains of leaves, and with the reddish capsules of a species of Rumex, which have no doubt been applied in order to prevent the surfaces from adhering. Not-

Opium is regarded as inferior when it is of a blackish colour; a weak or empyreumatic smell; a sweet or slightly nauseous and bitter taste; a soft, viscid, or greasy consistence; a dull fracture; or an irregular, heterogeneous texture, arising from the intermixture of foreign substances. It should not

withstanding, however, this coating, the masses sometimes stick together, and two or more become consolidated into one. In this way the fact may be accounted for, that the seeds of the Rumex are occasionally found in the interior of the masses. In the finer parcels of Smyrna opium, the colour internally is light brown; in the inferior it is darker. A peculiar character of this variety is, that when a lump of it is cut into and then carefully torn, numerous minute shining tears are observable, particularly under a microscope, bearing some resemblance to small seeds, but readily distinguishable by pressure between the fingers. They are undoubtedly formed from the drops of juice which escape from the incisions in the capsules, and which, according to Bélon, are allowed to concrete before they are removed. From the account of the same author it appears that, after the juice has been collected, it is not subjected to the process of kneading or beating, as in the case of other varieties of opium; so that the tears preserve their original shape in the mass. It is probably owing to the peculiar mode of collecting Smyrna opium, that minute pieces of the skin of the poppy capsules are found intermingled in the mass, these being separated in the process of removing the adhering tears. In the finer specimens of Smyrna opium, these fragments of the capsules are the only impurities. This variety of the drug is of very different qualities, the finest kinds yielding, according to Merck, as much as 13 per cent. of pure morphia, while from some very bad parcels he could not procure more than 3 or 4 per cent. In these inferior specimens the colour is darker, the smell is often musty, and there is very generally more or less mouldiness both upon the surface, and in the interior of the masses, indicating perhaps too much moisture in the opium originally, or its subsequent exposure to an injurious degree of dampness. Good Smyrna opium ought to yield 10 or 11 per cent. of morphia.

2. *Constantinople Opium.* Most of the Constantinople opium is in lumps from half a pound to two and a half pounds in weight, and scarcely distinguishable in exterior appearance from those of the former variety, being equally irregular in shape, and in like manner covered with the capsules of the Rumex. It differs, however, strikingly from the Smyrna opium in its interior contitution, being, according to Merck, wholly destitute of the tears which characterize that variety. This would indicate some difference in the mode of collecting and preparing the juice. In the case of the Constantinople opium, it is probably either removed from the capsules before concretion, or subjected to pressure afterwards. Merck says that he has not discovered in this variety those minute portions of the poppy capsules which are usually present in the Smyrna opium. The average quality of the Constantinople opium, as above described, is about equal to that of the drug from Smyrna; but it appears to be occasionally purer; as Merck obtained from one specimen as much as 15 per cent. of pure morphia. Notwithstanding what has been above stated, we are not yet in possession of facts to prove that this is not, as some have supposed it to be, the better sort of Smyrna opium selected and sent to the capital.

Guibourt describes another variety of Constantinople opium of much inferior character. "It comes," he observes, "in small flattened cakes, sufficiently regular and of a lenticular shape, from two to two and a half inches in diameter, and always covered with a poppy leaf, the midrib of which divides the surface into two equal parts. It has an odour similar to that of the preceding variety, but feebler, and it blackens and dries in the air. It is more mucilaginous than Smyrna opium, and contains only half as much morphia." These characters are obviously those of Egyptian opium; and, though the parcels which came under the notice of Guibourt may have been imported directly from Constantinople, it is highly probable that they were originally from Alexandria. Mr. Stettner of Trieste, though well acquainted with the opium commerce of that port, admits no such Constantinople opium as that described by Guibourt. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxiv. 65.)

II. EGYPTIAN OPIUM. This is in flat roundish cakes, of various dimensions, sometimes as much as six inches in diameter and a pound in weight, usually, however, much smaller, and sometimes not weighing more than half an ounce. These cakes are either wrapped in a poppy leaf, so placed that the midrib divides the surface into two equal parts, or exhibit vestiges of such a covering. Occasionally the brown colour of the opium is seen through the leaf, and the surface appears as if uncovered, while the leaf is still present. This variety of opium is always destitute of the Rumex capsules, and differs from the Smyrna opium also in being brittle instead of tenacious, and equally hard in the centre as at the surface of the mass. Its fracture is conchoidal and of a waxen lustre, and

impart a deep brown colour to the saliva, nor leave a dark uniform trace when drawn over paper, nor form with water a thick viscid solution.

*Properties.* Good opium has a peculiar, strong, narcotic odour, and a bitter, somewhat acrid taste. When long chewed it excites much irritation

small fragments of it are translucent. Its colour is usually redder than that of Smyrna opium, though it is sometimes dark. Some of the pieces, on exposure to the air, become damp and sticky on the outer surface, indicating the fraudulent addition of some deliquescent substance. The odour is similar to that of Smyrna opium, but weaker. There can be little doubt that this opium is, in some way, sophisticated in its preparation; as it yields only 6 or 7 per cent. of morphia. (*Merck.*) A specimen examined by Mr. J. Evans of Philadelphia, yielded only 3·55 per cent. Egyptian opium, therefore, should never be dispensed by the apothecary, or employed in the preparation of his tinctures; as the prescription of the physician is based upon the strength of good Smyrna opium, which is about twice that of the Egyptian.

III. INDIA OPIUM. Little if any of this opium reaches our market. There appear to be two chief varieties of it, one produced in Bahar and Benares, in the Bengal Presidency, and called *Bengal opium*, the other in the interior provinces, and designated by the name of *Malwa opium*.

1. *Bengal Opium.* This appears to be identical with the variety sometimes called *Patna opium*. It is in round balls, weighing three pounds and a half, invested by a coating half an inch thick, composed of agglutinated leaves and poppy-petals. The interior of the mass is of a brownish-black colour, of the consistence of a stiff paste, and possessed in a high degree of the characteristic odour and taste of opium. Mr. Smyttan, inspector of opium at Bombay, obtained from two to three and a half per cent. of morphia from this variety of opium; but, as he obtained only from five to six and a half per cent. from Smyrna opium, we may conclude that the drug was not exhausted by his process, and may estimate the proportion of its active principle at double that stated above. Still, even with this allowance, it must be subjected to great adulteration in its preparation; as it is by no means probable that the poppies cultivated in India yield a product materially weaker than those of Turkey. Yet Christison states, that all the India opium which he has seen is exempt from the mixture of leaves, seeds, and fragments of poppy capsules so abundant in Smyrna opium. Its inferior character is in some degree probably owing to the juice, after collection, being kept for some time before it is made up, and consequently undergoing fermentation.

The India opium examined by Dr. A. T. Thomson was apparently of inferior character. As described by that author, it was in round masses, covered with the petals of the poppy in successive layers, to the thickness of nearly one-fourth of an inch. It had a strong empyreumatic smell, with little of the peculiar heavy odour of Turkey opium. Its taste was more bitter and equally nauseous, but less acrid. Its colour was blacker, and its texture, though as tenacious, was less plastic. It was more friable, and when triturated with water, was wholly suspended or dissolved, leaving none of that plastic residue which is afforded by the other variety. It yielded to Dr. Thomson more narcotina than Turkey opium, but only about one-third the quantity of morphia. All these are the characters of an extract of the poppy heads, rather than of their inspissated juice. The absence of the plastic principle analogous to caoutchouc is strong evidence in favour of this view of its nature; for it is obvious that water would not extract this principle from the capsules, while it is hardly probable that the juice is destitute of it. Besides, the strength indicated by Dr. Thomson is very nearly the same with that of the extract of the capsules prepared in France. The Bengal opium is at present a superior drug to that here described, though still inferior to the Smyrna opium.

There is a variety of Patna or Bengal opium, called *garden Patna opium*, which was described in the last edition of this work, on the authority of Dr. Christison, as Malwa opium. Dr. Christison has subsequently ascertained its true origin. It is prepared in Bahar with peculiar care, from juice which has not been suffered to undergo fermentation. It is in cakes three or four inches square, and about half an inch thick, which are packed in cases with a layer of mica between them. These cakes are without covering, hard, dry, and brittle, of a uniform shining fracture, and not unlike an extract in appearance. The colour is sometimes almost black, and sometimes of a light brown, not unlike that of Egyptian opium. Dr. Christison states that it is much superior to the globular Bengal opium, and that some specimens are little inferior to Turkey opium in the proportion of morphia.

2. *Malwa Opium.* This is in flat, roundish cakes, five or six inches in diameter, and

in the lips and tongue, and even blisters the mouth of those unaccustomed to its use. Its colour is a reddish-brown or deep fawn; its texture compact; its specific gravity 1·336. When drawn over paper it usually leaves an interrupted trace of a light brown colour. It is often soft in the interior of the mass, and in this state is tenacious; but when exposed to the air it gradually hardens, and ultimately becomes brittle, breaking with a shining fracture, and affording when pulverized a yellowish-brown powder, which becomes adhesive upon a slight elevation of temperature. It readily inflames upon the application of a lighted taper. It yields its virtues to water, alcohol, and diluted acids, but not to ether. To all these menstrua it imparts a deep brown colour. Alcohol dissolves about four-fifths of it. Pelletier states that the proportion taken up by water varies in all specimens. He never found the quantity of extract prepared with cold water to exceed 12 parts out of 16. (*Journ. de Pharm.* Nov. 1832.)

Much attention has been devoted to the chemical constitution of opium; and very interesting results have been obtained. It was by their researches into the nature of this substance that chemists were led to the discovery of those vegetable alkaloids, which, as the active principles of the plants in which they are found, have recently attracted so much attention among physicians, and been applied so advantageously in the treatment of disease. To Sertürner, an apothecary at Eimbeck, in Hanover, certainly belongs the credit of having opened this new and most important field of experiment. In the year 1803, M. Derosne made known the existence of a crystallizable substance which he had discovered in opium, and which he erroneously believed to be the active principle. In the following year, Seguin discovered another crystallizable body, which subsequent experience has proved to be the true narcotic principle of opium; but he did not fully investigate its nature, and no immediate practical advantage was derived from his excellent analysis. About the same time, Sertürner was engaged in a similar investigation, the results of which, very analogous to those obtained by Seguin, were published in a German journal, without, however, attracting general attention. In this state the subject remained till the year 1817, when Sertürner announced the existence of a saline compound in opium, consisting of a peculiar alkaline principle united with a peculiar

from four to eight ounces in weight. They are commonly quite hard, dry, and brittle, of a light-brown colour, a shining fracture, a compact homogeneous texture, and free from mechanical impurities. The quality is superior to that of common Bengal opium.—(*Christison's Dispensatory.*)

IV. PERSIA OPIUM. A variety of opium under this name has sometimes existed in the markets of London, and has even found its way to this country, though it is very rare. It is described as being in cylindrical pieces, about three and a half inches long and half an inch thick, wrapped in glossy paper, and tied with a cotton thread. It is of a uniform consistence, but exhibits, nevertheless, under the microscope, small agglutinated tears, much less than those of the Smyrna opium. It has the liver-brown colour of Egyptian opium, a virose, musty odour, and a very bitter taste; and, like Egyptian opium, softens in a moist atmosphere. It is said to have been brought to England from Trebizond on the Black Sea; but its origin is not known. It is of inferior quality. From the report of a trial in the city of New York, published in the Journal of Commerce, it appears, that a parcel of Persia opium imported into that city from London in August 1835, was in small round balls, and contained only 3 per cent. of morphia.

It is highly important that the real value of these commercial varieties of opium should be known to the physician and apothecary; as otherwise, there can be no certainty in relation to the strength of the preparations which may be made from them. In the preparation of laudanum and the other tinctures into which opium enters, it is understood that the drug employed should have the average quality of good Smyrna opium. The inferior kinds should be used only for the extraction of morphia.

acid, and clearly demonstrated the precise nature of a substance, which, though before discovered both by Seguin and by himself, had been hitherto but vaguely known. To the alkali, in which he correctly conceived the narcotic powers of the opium to reside, he gave the name of *morphium*, which has been subsequently changed to *morphia* by English writers, in order to render it analogous to the titles of the other alkalies. The acid he called *meconic*, a term derived from the Greek name of the poppy. The correctness of the statements of Sertürner was confirmed by the experiments of Robiquet, who also satisfactorily demonstrated that the substance obtained by Derosne, and called by him *the salt of opium*, was a principle altogether distinct from the morphia, though supposed to possess very considerable influence over the system. In the belief of its narcotic powers, Robiquet denominated it *narcotin*, a title which it still retains. Several other peculiar principles have since been discovered; though it is difficult to resist the impression that some of them may be the result of the processes to which opium is submitted for their extraction. According to the views of its consitution at present admitted, opium contains, 1. morphia; 2. narcotina or narcotin; 3. codeia; 4. paramorphia; 5. narcein; 6. meconin; 7. meconic and sulphuric acids; 8. a peculiar acid, not yet fully investigated; 9. extractive matter; 10. gum; 11. bassorin; 12. a peculiar resinous body insoluble in ether and containing nitrogen; 13. fixed oil; 14. a substance resembling caoutchouc; 15. an odorous volatile principle; besides lignin, and a small proportion of acetic acid, sulphate of lime, sulphate of potassa, alumina, and iron. Besides these principles, Pelletier announced the discovery of another which he called pseudomorphia, but which appears to be only an occasional constituent of opium. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 575.)

Of the principles above mentioned *morphia* is by far the most important. It is generally admitted to exist in opium united with meconic acid in the state of meconate, and to a certain extent also as a sulphate. Of morphia and the mode of procuring it, and of its salts, we shall treat at large under another head. (See *Morphia.*)

*Narcotina* or *narcotin* receives one or the other of these names according as it is considered alkaline or neuter, they who rank it among the alkalies giving it the former, they who deny it such a position, the latter. It exists in opium, chiefly at least in the free state, and is left behind in considerable quantity when the drug is macerated with water. It is white, tasteless, and inodorous; and crystallizes in silky flexible needles, usually larger than the crystals of morphia, fusible at a moderate elevation of temperature, insoluble in cold water, soluble in 400 parts of boiling water, in 100 parts of cold and 24 of boiling alcohol which deposits it upon cooling, and very soluble in ether. The fixed and volatile oils, and the diluted acids also dissolve it. As it exerts no alkaline reaction upon vegetable colours, and does not prevent the acids from reddening litmus paper, there would appear to be some reason for denying it the rank of an alkali. But it unites with some of the acids forming definite compounds, which may be procured in a separate state; and Robiquet obtained the sulphate and muriate of narcotina well crystallized. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xvii. 639, and xix. 59.) Hence many chemists, among whom is Berzelius, consider it alkaline; and, perhaps, this view of it is the most convenient. It must be admitted, however, to have a very feeble neutralizing power. With acetic acid it does not appear to form a permanent combination; for, though dissolved by cold acetic acid, it is separated by heating the solution. Narcotina is composed, according to an

analysis conducted with great care by Pelletier, of 65·16 parts of carbon, 4·31 of nitrogen, 5·45 of hydrogen, and 25·08 of oxygen. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xviii. 624.) According to Robiquet, its muriate consists of 4·585 parts of narcotina, and 0·409 of dry acid. (*Ibid.* xix. 63.) Narcotina may be distinguished from morphia by its insipidity, and insolubility in ether and alkaline solutions, by not affecting vegetable colours, by assuming a yellowish instead of a blood-red colour under the action of strong nitric acid, and by not producing a blue colour with the salts of iron. It is, however, reddened by a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids. It gives a greasy stain to paper when heated upon it over a candle. Water extracts it partially from opium in consequence of the acid which the latter contains, either free or combined with the narcotina. It is usually obtained mixed with morphia in the processes for procuring that principle; and may be separated by the action of sulphuric ether, which dissolves it without affecting the morphia, and yields it upon evaporation. It may also be obtained by digesting opium in sulphuric ether, and slowly evaporating the ethereal solution, which deposits crystals of narcotina. Another mode of procuring it is to treat opium, which has been exhausted by previous maceration in water, with dilute acetic acid, filtering the solution, precipitating by an alkali, washing the precipitate with water, and purifying it by solution in boiling alcohol, from which it crystallizes as the liquid cools. Should it still be impure, the solution in alcohol and crystallization may be repeated.

Though narcotina itself is tasteless, its salts are very bitter, even more so than those of morphia. (*Berzelius.*) Their solution reddens litmus, and affords precipitates with the alkalies and infusion of galls. They have not been very accurately investigated. It has already been stated that Robiquet obtained the sulphate and muriate crystallized.

Different opinions have been advanced relative to the action of narcotina on the system. Derosne believed it to be the active principle of opium; though, upon experimenting with it, he obtained effects but little stronger than those produced by an equal dose of opium itself. Magendie found it to exercise a powerful influence upon the system of dogs. One grain dissolved in oil was sufficient to throw the animal into a state of stupor, which terminated in death in the course of twenty-four hours. This stupor was wholly different from the composed sleep produced by morphia and its preparations. He inferred that, while the latter principle exercises the remedial, anodyne, and soporific virtues of opium, the injurious excitant operation of the medicine is ascribable to the narcotina. Both Derosne and Magendie found its unpleasant effects to be modified or prevented by its conjunction with acetic acid. According to Magendie, twenty-four grains, dissolved in vinegar, may be given to a dog without destroying life. M. Baily prescribed it in the dose of sixty grains, both in the solid state and dissolved in muriatic acid, without observing from it any sensible effect. In the same state, Orfila found that it might be taken by man in very large doses with impunity; and thirty grains of it dissolved in acetic acid, produced no effect upon several patients to whom it was administered. Upon dogs, he informs us, that it is without action when dissolved in nitric or muriatic acid; but held in solution by acetic or sulphuric acid, or by olive oil, thirty or forty grains of it were sufficient to produce fatal effects. A singular circumstance noticed by the same experimenter is, that the solution in acetic or sulphuric acid occasioned violent excitement; while the contrary condition uniformly resulted from the use of that in olive oil. On the whole, we may conclude that narcotina, either in the solid form or dissolved in acids, is not possessed

of any considerable narcotic powers; and that the effects of a narcotic character which have been attributed to it, have probably arisen from the employment of a preparation not entirely freed from other principles contained in the opium. Dr. O'Shaughnessy, Professor of Chemistry in the Medical College of Calcutta, recommends narcotina very highly in intermittent fever, and believes that he has discovered in it even stronger anti-periodical properties than those of quinia. Should his reports in its favour be confirmed by further experiments, it will undoubtedly take its place among the most valuable substances of the Materia Medica. In the cases reported by him, it was employed in combination with muriatic acid. Given in this form, though powerfully febrifuge, it was found not to produce narcotic effects, not to constipate the bowels, and never to occasion that distressing headache and restlessness which sometimes follow the use of quinia. It proved, moreover, powerfully sudorific. It was given in doses of three grains, three times a day. Dr. O'Shaughnessy was induced to recommend its employment to his medical friends in India, from a knowledge that it had proved effectual in mild agues, in the hands of Dr. Roots and Mr. Jetson in England.

*Codeia* was discovered in 1832 by Robiquet in the muriate of morphia prepared according to the process of Gregory. It exists in opium combined like morphia with meconic acid, and is extracted along with that alkali in the preparation of the muriate. (See *Morphia.*) When the solution of the mixed muriates of morphia and codeia is treated with ammonia, the former alkali is precipitated, and the codeia, remaining in solution, may be obtained by evaporation and crystallization. It may be purified by treating the crystals with hot ether, which dissolves them and yields the codeia in colourless crystals by spontaneous evaporation. This alkaline product melts at 300° without decomposition. It is soluble in water, which takes up 1·26 per cent. at 60°, 3·7 at 110°, and 5·9 at 212°. When added in excess to boiling water, the undissolved portion melts and sinks to the bottom, having the appearance of an oil. It is soluble also in alcohol and ether, but is insoluble in alkaline solutions. Hence it may be separated from morphia by a solution of potassa or soda, which dissolves the morphia, and leaves the codeia. It has an alkaline reaction on test paper, and combines with acids to form salts, some of which are crystallizable, particularly the nitrate. Its capacity of saturation is almost identical with that of morphia. According to Robiquet, 1 part of muriatic acid is saturated by 7·837 of codeia, and by 7·88 of morphia. It is distinguishable, however, from the latter principle, by the different form of its crystals which are octohedral, by its solubility in boiling ether, greater solubility in water, and insolubility in alkaline solutions, and by not assuming a red colour with nitric acid, nor a blue one with the sesquisalts of iron. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 91.) Tincture of galls precipitates from its solutions a tannate of codeia. Crystallized from a watery solution, it contains about six per cent. of water, which is driven off at 212°. The crystals obtained from a solution in ether contain no water. Like the other vegetable alkalies, it consists of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen. Its formula is $C_{35}H_{20}O_5N$; and its combining number consequently 288·35. Dr. Gregory tried the effects of *nitrate of codeia* upon himself and several of his pupils, and found that, in a dose of three grains or less, it produced no obvious effect, but in the quantity of from four to six grains, accelerated the pulse, occasioned a sense of heat in the head and face, and gave rise to an agreeable excitement of the spirits like that resulting from intoxicating drinks, which was attended with a sense of itching upon the skin, and, after

lasting for several hours, was followed by an unpleasant depression, with nausea and sometimes vomiting. No tendency to sleep was observed, except in the state of depression. In two or three cases the medicine produced a slight purgative effect; but in others it appeared to exercise no peculiar influence on the bowels. M. Barbier of Amiens administered codeia *uncombined* in numerous cases, and observed that, in the dose of one or two grains, it acted on the nervous system, and appeared to be directed especially to the great sympathetic; as it relieved painful affections having their origin apparently in disorders of this nerve, while it exerted no influence over pains of the back and extremities supplied by nerves from the spinal marrow. He did not find it to affect the circulation, to disturb digestion, or to produce constipation. In sufficient quantity, it induced sleep, without occasioning those marks of cerebral congestion induced by opium. Dr. Miranda, of Havana, has employed it with great advantage in several bad cases of dyspepsia. On the whole, there can be no doubt that this principle has a decided action on the animal economy, and is among those upon which opium depends for its peculiar powers.

*Paramorphia* (*thebaina*) is the name given by Pelletier to a principle discovered by him in the precipitate thrown down from an infusion of opium treated with milk of lime. The precipitate being washed with water till the liquid came away colourless, and then treated with alcohol, instead of affording morphia to this solvent, as was anticipated, yielded a new alkaline principle, which was obtained separate by evaporating the alcohol, acting on the residue with ether, allowing the ethereal solution to evaporate spontaneously, and then purifying the resulting crystalline mass by dissolving it in an acid, precipitating by ammonia, and recrystallizing by means of alcohol or ether. Pelletier named it paramorphia, from its close analogy in composition with morphia, from which, however, it is quite distinct in properties. It is white, crystallizable in needles, of an acrid and styptic rather than bitter taste, fusible at about 300°, scarcely soluble in water, very soluble in alcohol and ether even when cold, and still more so when heated, and capable of combining with the acids, with which, however, it does not form crystallizable salts. Alkalies precipitate it from its acid solutions, and, unless in very concentrated solution, do not redissolve it when added in excess. It is not like morphia reddened by nitric acid, nor does it become blue with solutions of the sesquisalts of iron. From codeia it differs in never being in large crystals, in not forming crystallizable salts, in being always precipitated from its acid solutions by ammonia, and in not melting in oily drops. From narcotina, which it most resembles, it may be distinguished by its shorter crystals which want the pearly appearance of those of narcotina, by its different taste, by its much greater solubility in cold alcohol, of which 10 parts will dissolve 1 of this principle, while narcotina requires 100 parts, and by the action of nitric acid which converts it into a resin-like matter before dissolving it, while the same acid instantly dissolves narcotina. It consists of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen, its formula being $C_{25}H_{14}O_3N$ (*Kane*), and its combining number consequently 205·15. The name of *thebain* was proposed for it by M. Couërbe, who was disposed to give the credit of its discovery to M. Thiboumery, the director of Pelletier's laboratory. According to Magendie, it is closely analogous, in its effects on the system, to strychnia and brucia, producing tetanic spasms in the dose of a grain. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 69.)

*Narcein*, discovered by Pelletier in 1832, is white, in silky acicular crystals, inodorous, of a slightly bitter taste, fusible at 197° F., soluble in 375

parts of cold and 220 of boiling water, soluble also in alcohol, and insoluble in ether. It is rendered blue by the action of mineral acids so far diluted as not to decompose it; but does not, like morphia, become blue by the action of the salts of iron, nor red by that of nitric acid. It is dissolved by the acids, but does not combine with or neutralize them, and, though at first thought to be alkaline by Pelletier, is not so considered at present. It resembles the vegetable alkalies, however, in its constitution, consisting of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen. Its formula is $C_{28}H_{20}O_{12}N$. Pelletier obtained it in the course of his analysis of opium. Having formed an aqueous extract of opium, he treated it with distilled water, precipitated the morphia by ammonia, concentrated the solution, filtered it, threw down the meconic acid by baryta water, separated the excess of baryta by carbonate of ammonia, drove off the excess of the ammoniacal salt by heat, evaporated the liquor to the consistence of syrup, set it aside till a pulpy matter formed containing crystals, separated and expressed this pulpy matter, then treated it with alcohol, and concentrated the alcoholic solution. This, upon cooling, deposited crystals of *narcein*, which were easily purified by repeated solution and crystallization. When mixed with meconin, which often crystallizes with it, the latter may be separated by the agency of ether. It has not been ascertained to have any influence upon the system. Two grains of it have been introduced into the jugular vein of a dog without any observable effect.

*Meconin*, the existence of which was announced in 1832 by M. Couërbe, is identical with a substance discovered several years previously by M. Dublanc, jun., but of which no account was published. It is perfectly white, in the form of acicular crystals, soluble in about 265 parts of cold and 18 of boiling water, very soluble in ether, alcohol, and the essential oils, fusible at 195°, volatilizable without change, and possessed of a degree of acrimony which favours the supposition that it may not be without action upon the system. It is neither acid nor alkaline, and contains no nitrogen. Meconin is obtained by precipitating the aqueous infusion of opium with ammonia, washing the precipitate with water until the latter nearly ceases to acquire colour, mixing the watery fluids, evaporating them to the consistence of molasses, setting them aside for two or three weeks, during which a mass of granular crystals is formed, then decanting the liquid, expressing the mass, and drying it with a gentle heat. The meconin may be separated from the mass by treating it with boiling alcohol of 36° Baumé, evaporating so as to obtain crystals, dissolving these in boiling water with animal charcoal, filtering the liquid while hot, and subjecting the crystals which form upon the cooling of the solution to the action of ether, which dissolves the meconin, and yields it in a state of purity by spontaneous evaporation. (*Journ. de Pharm., Decemb.* 1832.)

Of *pseudomorphia*, as it is found in opium only as an accidental ingredient, and is not generally present, it is scarcely necessary to treat in detail. An interesting fact, however, in relation to it, and one of some toxicological importance, is that it possesses two properties hitherto considered characteristic of morphia, those namely of being reddened by nitric acid and of striking a blue colour with the salts of iron, and yet is without any poisonous influence upon the animal economy. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 77, or *Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 575.) But it differs in not forming salts with the acids, and in not decomposing iodic acid. It consists of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen.

*Meconic acid* is in white crystalline scales, of a sour taste followed by

bitterness, fusible and volatilizable by heat, soluble in four parts of boiling water, soluble also in cold water and alcohol, with the property of reddening vegetable blues, and forming salts. Its compounds with the earths and heavy metallic oxides are generally insoluble in water. Its characteristic properties are, that it produces a blood-red colour with the sesquisalts of iron, a green precipitate with a weak solution of ammoniated sulphate of copper, and white precipitates, soluble in nitric acid, with acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, and chloride of barium. It is obtained by macerating opium in water, filtering the infusion, and adding a solution of chloride of calcium. Meconate and sulphate of lime are precipitated. The precipitate having been washed with hot water and with alcohol, is treated with dilute muriatic acid at 180°. The meconate of lime is taken up, and upon the cooling of the liquid, bimeconate of lime is deposited. This is dissolved in warm concentrated muriatic acid, which deposits pure meconic acid when it cools. It may be freed from colouring matter by neutralizing it with potassa, decomposing the crystallized meconate thus obtained by muriatic acid, and again crystallizing. Meconic acid has little or no action on the system, and is not used separately in medicine; but its natural relation to morphia requires that it should be understood.

*Incompatibles.* All the substances which produce precipitates with opium, do not necessarily affect its medical virtues; but the *alkalies*, and all vegetable infusions containing tannin and gallic acid, are strictly incompatible; the former separating and precipitating the active principle, the latter forming with it an insoluble compound.

The proportion of morphia which any particular specimen of opium will furnish, may be considered as the best test of its value, except that of actual trial upon the system. Good opium should yield ten or twelve per cent. of the impure morphia precipitated from the infusion by ammonia with alcohol according to the process of the United States Pharmacopœia. (See *Morphia.*) The Edinburgh College gives the following test. "A solution from 100 grains of fine opium macerated twenty-four hours in two fluid-ounces of water, filtered, and strongly squeezed in a cloth, if treated with a cold solution of half an ounce of carbonate of soda in two waters, yields a precipitate, which weighs when dry at least ten grains, and dissolves entirely in solution of oxalic acid."

*Tests of Opium.* It is sometimes highly important to be able the ascertain the presence or absence of opium in any suspected mixture. As meconic acid and morphia have been found only in the products of the poppy, if either or both of them be shown to exist in any substance, very strong evidence is afforded of the presence of opium in that substance. Our tests should, therefore, be applied in reference to the detection of these two principles. If an aqueous infusion of the substance examined yield a red colour with the tincture of chloride of iron, there is presumptive evidence of the presence of meconic acid. Greater certainty may be obtained by the following process. Add in excess to the filtered liquor a solution of acetate of lead. If opium be present, there will be a precipitate of meconate of lead, and the acetates of morphia and lead will remain in solution. The precipitate is then to be suspended in water and decomposed, either by adding a little diluted sulphuric acid, which forms the sulphate of lead and leaves the meconic acid in solution, or by passing through it a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen, removing by filtration the precipitated sulphuret of lead, and heating the clear liquor so as to drive off the sulphuretted hydrogen. With the clear liquor thus obtained, if it contain meconic acid, the tincture of chloride of iron will produce a striking red colour, the ammo-

niated sulphate of copper a green precipitate, and acetate of lead, nitrate of silver, and chloride of barium, white precipitates soluble in nitric acid. It has been ascertained that hydrosulphocyanic acid or a sulphocyanuret, and consequently saliva which occasionally contains it, produce a red colour with the sesquisalts of iron resembling that produced by meconic acid; but, according to Mr. Everitt, this colour is entirely and at once destroyed by a solution of corrosive sublimate, which has no effect on the red colour of the meconate of iron. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 88.) On the contrary, chloride of gold reddens a solution of hydrosulphocyanic acid or a sulphocyanuret, but not of meconic acid. Pereira says the acetates also redden the sesquisalts of iron; but they do not afford the results above mentioned with acetate of lead and chloride of barium. To test the presence of morphia, the liquid from which the meconate of lead has been precipitated, and which may be supposed to contain the acetates of morphia and lead, must be freed from the lead by a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen, and then from the sulphuretted hydrogen by heat; after which, the following reagents may be applied:—viz. 1. nitric acid, which colours the morphia red; 2. iodic acid, which is decomposed by the morphia with the extrication of iodine, which colours the liquid reddish-brown, and, if starch is present, unites with it to form a blue compound; 3. solution of ammonia, which, if carefully added so as not to be in excess, throws down a precipitate of morphia soluble in a great excess of that alkali or of potassa; and 4. tannic acid, which precipitates an insoluble tannate of morphia. If the precipitate thrown down by ammonia afford a deep red colour, becoming yellow, with nitric acid, and a blue colour with the sesquichloride of iron, the proof may be considered as complete.

The London College judiciously directs that opium, before being used, be carefully separated from all foreign substances, especially those which are external. The College also directs that it should be kept in two states—*soft*, fit to form pills; and *hard*, by drying it with the aid of a water-bath, so that it may be pulverized.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Opium is a stimulant narcotic. Taken by a healthy person, in a moderate dose, it increases the force, fulness, and frequency of the pulse, augments the temperature of the skin, invigorates the muscular system, quickens the senses, animates the spirits, and gives new energy to the intellectual faculties. Its operation, while thus extending to all parts of the system, is directed with peculiar force to the brain, the functions of which it excites sometimes even to intoxication or delirium. In a short time this excitation subsides; a calmness of the corporeal actions, and a delightful placidity of mind succeed; and the individual, insensible to painful impressions, forgetting all sources of care and anxiety, submits himself to a current of undefined and unconnected, but pleasing fancies; and is conscious of no other feeling than that of a quiet and vague enjoyment. At the end of half an hour or an hour from the administration of the narcotic, all consciousness is lost in sleep. The soporific effect, after having continued for eight or ten hours, goes off, and is generally succeeded by more or less nausea, headache, tremors, and other symptoms of diminished or irregular nervous action, which soon yield to the recuperative energies of the system; and unless the dose be frequently repeated, and the powers of nature worn out by over-excitement, no injurious consequences ultimately result. Such is the obvious operation of opium when moderately taken; but other effects, very important in a remedial point of view, are also experienced. All the secretions, with the exception of that from the skin, are either suspended or diminished; the peristaltic motion of the bowels is les-

sened; pain and inordinate muscular contraction, if present, are allayed; and general nervous irritation is composed, if not entirely relieved.

When large doses are taken, the period of excitement and exhilaration is shorter; the soporific and anodyne effects are more intense and of longer duration; and the succeeding symptoms of debility are more obvious and alarming.

In quantities sufficient to destroy life, opium scarcely produces any sensible increase of the general powers of the system, but almost immediately reduces the frequency, though not the force, of the pulse, diminishes muscular strength, and brings on languor and drowsiness, which soon eventuate in a deep apoplectic sleep. A stertorous respiration; a dark suffusion of the countenance; a full, slow, and labouring pulse; an almost total insensibility to external impressions; and—when a moment of consciousness has been obtained by violent agitation, or powerfully irritating applications—a confused state of intellect, and an irresistible disposition to sink back into comatose sleep, are symptoms which, for the first few hours, attend the operation of the poison. Though not signs of an elevated condition of the bodily powers, neither do they imply a state of pure, unmixed debility. The pulse is, indeed, slow; but it is often so full, and so powerful in its beat, that the practitioner feels himself obliged to use the lancet. In the space, however, of a few hours, varying according to the quantity of the narcotic taken, and the powers of the patient's constitution, a condition of genuine debility ensues; and this condition will be hastened in point of time, though it will be more under the control of remedies, if the opium be removed artificially from the stomach. Called to an individual labouring under the influence of a fatal dose of opium, at a period from six to eight hours after it has been swallowed, the practitioner will generally find him with a cool, clammy skin, cold extremities; a pallid countenance; a feeble, thread-like, scarcely perceptible pulse; a slow, interrupted, almost gasping respiration; and a torpor little short of absolute, death-like insensibility. Death soon follows, unless relief is afforded.

No appearances are revealed by the dissection of those who have died of the immediate effects of opium, which can be considered as affording satisfactory evidence of its mode of operation. The redness occasionally observed in the mucous membrane of the stomach, is by no means constantly present, and is ascribable rather to the irritating substances prescribed as remedies, or to the spirituous vehicle in which the poison has been swallowed, than to the action of the poison itself. Such at least is the inference drawn by Nysten from his experiments and observations; and Orfila states that the stomachs of dogs which he had killed by opium internally administered, did not present the slightest vestige of inflammation. The force of the medicine is directed to the cerebral and nervous functions; and death is produced by a suspension of respiration arising from the want of due influence from the brain. The section of the par vagum on both sides has not been found to prevent or retard the death of animals to which large doses of opium have been given, nor even materially to modify its narcotic effects. (*Nysten, quoted by Orfila.*) It would seem, therefore, that the active principle is conveyed into the circulation, and operates upon the brain, and probably upon the nervous system at large, by immediate contact with their interior structure. It is an error to attribute the anodyne, sedative, and soporific effects of the medicine to the previous excitement. They are, as much as this very excitement, the direct results of its action upon the brain. It is in the state of exhaustion and collapse which ensue after the peculiar influence of the opium has ceased, that we are to look for

an illustration of that principle of the system, by which any great exaltation of its energies above the natural standard is followed by a corresponding depression. We may be permitted to advance the conjecture, that the excitement which almost immediately supervenes upon the internal use of opium, is produced by means of nervous communication; while the succeeding narcotic effects are attributable to its absorption and entrance into the circulation; and the prostration of all the powers of the system which ultimately takes place, is a necessary consequence of the agitation into which the various organs have been thrown.

On some individuals opium produces very peculiar effects, totally differing from the ordinary results of its operation. In very small quantities it occasionally gives rise to excessive sickness and vomiting, and even spasm of the stomach; in other cases it produces restlessness, headache, and delirium; and we have known it, even in large doses, to occasion obstinate wakefulness. The headache, want of appetite, tremors, &c., which usually follow, in a slight degree, its narcotic operation, are uniformly experienced by some individuals to such an extent, as to render the use of the medicine very inconvenient. It is possible that some of these disagreeable effects may arise not from the meconate of morphia contained in the opium, but from some other of its ingredients, and those which do result from the meconate, may not be produced by other salts of morphia. It has, in fact, been found that the operation of opium may often be favourably modified by changing the state of combination in which its active principle naturally exists. Dissolved in vinegar or lemon juice, it had been known to act in some instances more pleasantly and effectually than in substance, or in the state of tincture, long before physicians had learned to explain the phenomenon by referring it to the production of an acetate or citrate of morphia. When upon the subject of morphia, we shall take occasion to treat of the medical properties of this principle in its various combinations.

An occasional effect of opium, which has not yet been alluded to, is a disagreeable itching or sense of pricking in the skin, which is sometimes attended with a species of miliary eruption. We have found the effect to result equally from all the preparations of this narcotic.

The general operation of opium may be obtained by injecting it into the rectum, or applying it to the surface of the body, especially upon a part denuded of the cuticle. It has appeared to us, when thus applied, to produce less general excitement, in proportion to its other effects, than when administered by the mouth; but we do not make the statement with entire confidence. It is said that when introduced into the cellular membrane, it acts with great energy; and when thrown into the cavity of the peritoneum speedily produces convulsions and death. Injected into the cavity of the heart, it impairs, or altogether destroys the powers of that organ.

The local effects of opium are of a similar character with those which follow its general operation. An increased action of the part is first observable; then a diminution of its sensibility and contractility; and the latter effect is more speedy, more intense, and of longer continuance, the larger the quantity in which the narcotic is applied.

In all parts of the world, opium is habitually employed by many with a view to its exhilarating and anodyne influence. This is particularly the case among the Mahomedans and Hindoos, who find in this narcotic the most pleasing substitute for those alcoholic drinks which are interdicted by the precepts of their religion. In India, Persia, and Turkey, it is consumed in immense quantities; and many nations of the East smoke opium as those

of the West smoke tobacco. This is not the place to speak of the fearful effects of such a practice upon both the intellectual and bodily faculties.

The use of opium as a medicine can be clearly traced back to Diagoras, who was nearly contemporary with Hippocrates; and it was probably employed before his time. It is at present more frequently prescribed than perhaps any other article of the materia medica. Its extensive applicability to the cure of disease, will be rendered evident by a view of the indications which it is calculated to fulfil. 1. It is excitant in its primary action. In low or typhoid complaints, requiring a supporting treatment, it exalts the actions of the arterial and nervous systems, and in moderate doses frequently repeated, may be employed with advantage in conjunction or alternation with other stimulants. 2. It relieves pain more speedily and effectually than any other medicine with which we are acquainted. If possessed of no other property than this, it would be entitled to high consideration. Not to mention cancer, and those other incurable affections, which, if not alleviated by opium, would render the remainder of life one continued scene of torture; we have numerous instances of painful diseases which are not only temporarily, but entirely cured by the remedy, and there is scarcely a complaint in the catalogue of human ailments, in the treatment of which it is not occasionally demanded for the relief of suffering, which, if allowed to continue, might aggravate the disorder, and protract, if not prevent a cure. 3. Another very important indication, which, beyond any other narcotic, it is capable of fulfilling, is the production of sleep. For this purpose it is given in a great variety of diseases—whenever, in fact, morbid vigilance exists, not dependent on acute inflammation of the brain. Among the complaints in which it proves most serviceable in this way, is delirium tremens, or the mania of drunkards, in which it is frequently sufficient of itself to effect a cure. Opium produces sleep in two ways; first, by its direct operation on the brain, secondly, by allaying that morbid nervous irritation upon which wakefulness generally depends. In the latter case it may frequently be advantageously combined with camphor or Hoffmann's anodyne. 4. Opium is powerfully antispasmodic. No medicine is so efficient in relaxing spasm, and in controlling those irregular muscular movements which depend on unhealthy nervous action. Hence its great importance as a remedy in tetanus; colic; spasm of the stomach attending gout, dyspepsia, and cholera; spasm of the ureters in nephritis, and of the biliary ducts during the passage of calculi; and in various convulsive affections. 5. Probably dependent upon a similar influence over the nervous system, is the property which it possesses of allaying general and local irritations, whether exhibited in the nerves or blood-vessels, provided the action do not amount to positive inflammation; and even in this case it is sometimes prescribed with advantage. Hence its use in composing restlessness, quieting cough, and relieving nausea, tenesmus, and strangury. 6. In suppressing morbid discharges, it answers another indication which fits it for the treatment of a long list of diseases. This effect it is, perhaps, enabled to produce by diminishing the nervous energy upon which secretion and muscular motion depend. Upon this principle it is useful in diarrhœa, when the complaint consists merely in increased secretion into the bowels, without high action or organic derangement; in consumption, chronic catarrh, humoral asthma, and other cases of morbidly increased expectoration; in diabetes, and in certain forms of hemorrhage, particularly that from the uterus, in combination with other remedies. 7. It remains to mention one other indication—that of producing perspiration—in fulfilling which opium, conjoined with small doses of emetic medicines, is pre-eminent. No diaphoretic is so powerful as a com-

bination of opium and ipecacuanha; and none is so extensively employed. We shall speak more fully of this application of the remedy under the head of *Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii*. It is here sufficient to say, that its beneficial effects are especially experienced in rheumatism, the bowel affections, and certain forms of pulmonary disease.

From this great diversity of properties, and the frequent occurrence of those morbid conditions in which opium affords relief, it is often prescribed in the same disease to meet numerous indications. Thus, in idiopathic fevers, we frequently meet with morbid vigilance and great nervous irritation, combined with a low condition of the system. In typhous pneumonia, there is the same depression of the vital powers, combined with severe neuralgic pains, and much nervous irritation. In diarrhœa, besides the indications presented by the spasmodic pain and increased discharge, there is a strong call for the diaphoretic operation of the opium. It is unnecessary to multiply instances. There is hardly a complaint which does not occasionally present a complication of symptoms demanding the use of this remedy.

But a medicine possessed of such extensive powers may do much injury if improperly directed; and conditions of the system frequently occur, in which, though some one of the symptoms calls for its use, others, on the contrary, are incompatible with it. Thus, opium is contra-indicated by a high state of inflammatory excitement, which should be reduced before we can with propriety venture upon its employment; and, when there is any doubt as to the sufficiency of the reduction, the opium should be given in combination with tartarized antimony or ipecacuanha, which modify its stimulant operation, and give it a more decided tendency to the skin. It is also contra-indicated by inflammation of the brain or strong determination of blood to the head, by deficient secretion from inflamed mucous membranes, as in the early stages of bronchitis, and generally by constipation of the bowels. When, however, the constipation depends upon intestinal spasm, as in colic, it is sometimes relieved by the antispasmodic action of the opium; and the binding effects of the medicine may generally be counteracted by the use of laxatives.

Opium is usually administered in substance or in tincture. In the former state it is given in the shape of pill, which, as a general rule, should be formed out of powdered opium, as it is thus more readily dissolved in the liquors of the stomach, and therefore operates more speedily and effectually than when made, as it sometimes is, immediately from the plastic mass. There is no medicine of which the dose is more variable, according to the habits of the patient, the nature of his complaint, or the purpose to be effected. While in catarrh and diarrhœa, we often prescribe not more than one-fourth or one-third of a grain; in tetanus and some other nervous affections, it has been administered, without abating the violence of the symptoms, in the enormous quantity of two drachms in twenty-four hours; and in a case of cancer of the uterus, under the care of the late Drs. Monges and La Roche of this city, the quantity is stated to have been gradually increased, till the amount taken during one day, either in the shape of tincture or in substance, was equivalent to more than three ounces. The medium dose, in ordinary cases of disease, to produce the anodyne and soporific effects of the medicine, is one grain.

Opium may often be applied with great advantage by the rectum. In this way it operates most advantageously in cases of obstinate vomiting, of painful nephritic and uterine affections, of strangury from blisters, and of dysenteric tenesmus. It may be employed as a suppository, or in the form of

enema made with laudanum and a small quantity of viscid liquid, as flaxseed tea, mucilage of gum Arabic, or starch prepared with hot water. The quantity, as a general rule, may be three times that administered by the mouth; but the relative susceptibility of the stomach and rectum in different persons, is not always the same; and the effects produced by the narcotic given by injection, are sometimes much greater than was anticipated. The practitioner, moreover, should take into consideration the previous habits of the patient. In an individual who has long been accustomed to take opium internally, and whose stomach will receive large doses with impunity, it is possible that the rectum may not have lost, in a proportionate degree, its absorbing power or susceptibility; and that serious consequences might result by adhering, in such a case, to the general rule as to the relative quantity to be given in the way of enema or suppository.

In some one of its liquid preparations, opium is often used externally as an addition to collyria in ophthalmia, to injections in gonorrhœa, and to lotions in various complaints of the skin, and external pains, as those of gout and rheumatism. It is also used as a local anodyne in the state of powder, made into a plaster or cataplasm.

When opium has been taken in an overdose, the only effectual mode of relief is immediately to evacuate the stomach, either by means of the stomach-pump, or when this is not attainable, by the more active emetics, such as tartarized antimony, sulphate of zinc, or sulphate of copper, conjoined with ipecacuanha. Emetics are preferable to the stomach-pump, when opium has been swallowed in substance; as the capacity of the tube is insufficient to admit of the passage of the masses in which the poison is sometimes taken. The operation of the emetic should be promoted by a very free use of warm drinks, by irritating the fauces with a feather, by keeping the patient in motion, and, if the insusceptibility to the action of the remedy is very great, by dashing cold water upon the head and shoulders, thus counteracting, for a moment, the narcotic influence of the opium upon the brain, and enabling this organ to receive and transmit the necessary impressions. For the same purpose it has been recommended to pass a current of electricity through the brain. After the evacuation of the poison, the chief indication is to obviate the debility which generally supervenes, and which, in cases where the quantity of the narcotic has been large, or has remained long in the stomach, is sometimes alarming and even fatal. For this purpose, the carbonate of ammonia or the aromatic spirit of ammonia, with wine whey, may be employed internally, and sinapisms and stimulant frictions applied to the surface. The practitioner should not despair even if called at the last moment. The stomach tube may be applied at any period; and it is possible that, even without an evacuation of the stomach, a little assistance may enable the system to resist successfully the prostrating influence of the poison, if not taken in an overwhelming dose. Should all other measures fail, resort may be had to artificial respiration, by which the functions of the lungs and heart may possibly be sustained till the brain has struggled through its conflict with the narcotic, and is enabled to resume its natural action. Brodie has demonstrated that death from many of the narcotics results from a suspension of the cerebral influence necessary to sustain the respiratory function, and that the heart ceases to act in consequence of the cessation of respiration. If this can be restored artificially before the contractions of the heart have entirely ceased, the circulation may continue, and life be supported for a time without aid from the brain, which now receives a supply of arterial blood, and is thus better enabled to rise above the repressing action of the opium. As this narcotic

does not produce a structural derangement, but operates chiefly upon the nervous power, a favourable result is more likely to be experienced than in cases of poisoning from some other articles of the same class. Several cases are on record, in which patients, apparently in the very last stage, were saved by a resort to artificial respiration.* We have seen a notice by Dr. Page, of Valparaiso, in Chili, of the successful application, in a case of great prostration and insensibility, of the powerfully excitant current of electric fluid from an electro-magnetic machine.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Opii, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Confectio Opii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Electuarium Catechu, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Emplastrum Opii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Extractum Opii, *Ed.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Linimentum Opii, *Ed.;* Morphia, *U. S.;* Morphiæ Murias, *Ed.*, *Lond.;* Pilulæ Calomelanos et Opii, *Ed.,;* Pilulæ Opii, *U. S.*, *Ed.;* Pil. Plumbi Opiatæ, *Ed.;* Pil. Saponis Compositæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Pil. Styracis Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Pulvis Cretæ Compositus cum Opio, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Pulvis Kino Compositus, *Lond.;* Tinctura Opii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tr. Opii Acetata, *U. S.;* Tr. Opii Ammoniata, *Ed.;* Tr. Opii Camphorata, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii, *U. S.*, *Ed.;* Vinum Opii, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

W.

## OPOPANAX. *Lond.*

### *Opopanax.*

"Opopanax Chironium. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* OPOPONAX. Pastinaca Opoponax. Gummi Resina. *Dub.* Opopanax, *Fr.;* Panax, Opopanax, *Germ.;* Opopanace, *Ital.;* Opopanaco, *Span;* Jáwesheer, *Arab.;* Gäwsheer, *Pers.*

Pastinaca. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* elliptical, compressed, flat. *Petals* involute, entire. *Willd.*

*Pastinaca Opopanax.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1466; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 122. t. 47.—*Opopanax Chironium.* De Candolle. This species of parsnip, usually called *rough parsnip*, has a thick, yellow, fleshy, perennial root, which sends up annually a strong branching stem, rough near the base, about as thick as a man's thumb, and from four to eight feet in height. The leaves are variously pinnate, with long sheathing petioles, and large, oblong, serrate leaflets, of which the terminal one is cordate, others are deficient at their base upon the upper side, and the whole are hairy on their under surface. The flowers are small, yellow, and form large flat umbels at the termination of the branches.

The plant is a native of the Levant, and grows wild in the South of France, Italy, and Greece. When the base of the stem is wounded, a juice exudes, which, when dried in the sun, constitutes the opopanax of commerce. Some authors state that it is obtained from the root. A warm climate appears necessary for the perfection of the juice, as that which has been collected from the plant in France, though similar to opopanax, is of inferior quality. The drug is brought from Turkey. It is said to come

* One case was that of an infant, ten days old, who had received by mistake from twenty-five to thirty drops of laudanum intended for the mother, had completely lost the power of deglutition, was comatose, and had had several convulsions. Artificial respiration was sustained two or three hours. (See case by Dr. Ogilvie, in the N. Am. Med. and Surg. Journ. vol iii. p. 277.) Another case was that of an adult female, for a notice of which, see the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, vol. xx. p. 450.

also from the East Indies; but Ainslie states that he has never met with it in any Indian medicine bazaar.

It is sometimes in tears, but usually in irregular lumps or fragments, of a reddish-yellow colour, speckled with white on the outside, paler within, and when broken exhibiting white pieces intermingled with the mass. Its odour is strong, peculiar, and unpleasant; its taste bitter and acrid. Its sp. gr. is 1·622. It is inflammable, burning with a bright flame. In chemical constitution it is a gum-resin, with an admixture of other ingredients in small proportion. The results of its analysis by Pelletier were from 100 parts, 33·4 of gum, 42 of resin, 4·2 of starch, 1·6 of extractive, 0·3 of wax, 2·8 of malic acid, 9·8 of lignin, 5·9 of volatile oil and loss, with traces of caoutchouc. Water by trituration dissolves about one-half of the gum-resin, forming an opaque milky solution, which deposits resinous matter on standing, and becomes yellowish. Both alcohol and water distilled from it retain its flavour; but only a very minute proportion of oil can be obtained in a separate state.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Opopanax was formerly employed as an antispasmodic and deobstruent, in hypochondriasis, hysteria, asthma, and chronic visceral affections, and as an emmenagogue in suppression of the menses; but it is now generally regarded as a medicine of very feeble powers, and in this country is scarcely ever used. Its dose is from ten to thirty grains. W.

## ORIGANUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Origanum.*

"The herb of Origanum vulgare." *U. S., Ed.* "Origanum vulgare." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ORIGANUM VULGARE. *Dub.*

Origan, *Fr.;* Gemeiner Dosten, Wohlgemuth, *Germ.;* Origano, *Ital.;* Oregano, *Span.*

ORIGANUM. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Gymnospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Strobile* four-cornered, spiked, collecting the calyces. *Corolla* with the upper lip erect and flat, the lower three-parted, with the segments equal. *Willd.*

*Origanum vulgare.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 135; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 344. t. 123. Origanum or *common marjoram* is a perennial herb, with erect, purplish, downy, four-sided, trichotomous stems, which rise about eighteen inches high, and bear opposite, ovate, entire, somewhat hairy leaves, of a deep yellowish-green colour. The flowers are numerous, of a pinkish-purple or rose colour, disposed in roundish, panicled spikes, and accompanied with ovate reddish bractes, longer than the calyx. This is tubular, and five-toothed, with nearly equal segments. The corolla is funnel-shaped, with the upper lip erect, bifid, and obtuse, the lower trifid, blunt, and spreading. The anthers are double, the stigma bifid and reflexed.

The plant is a native of Europe and America. In this country it grows along the road sides, and in dry stony fields and woods, from Pennsylvania to Virginia, and is in flower from June to October; but it is not very abundant, and is seldom collected for use. The oil, which is the part chiefly employed, is imported from Europe.

*Properties.* Common marjoram has a peculiar agreeable aromatic odour, and a warm, pungent taste. These properties it owes to a volatile oil, which may be separated by distillation. (See *Oleum Origani.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* It is gently tonic and excitant, and has been used in the form of infusion as a diaphoretic and emmenagogue, and externally as a fomentation; but it is at present scarcely employed.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Origani, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## ORIGANUM MAJORANA. Herba. *Dub.*

### *Sweet Marjoram.*

Marjolaine, *Fr.;* Majoran, Wurstkraut, *Germ.;* Maggiorana, *Ital.;* Mejorana, *Span.*

ORIGANUM. See ORIGANUM.

*Origanum Majorana.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 137; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 345. t. 124. This species of Origanum has a perennial root with numerous stems, which are woody, branching, four-sided, and a foot and a half high. The leaves are sessile, in pairs, ovate, obtuse, entire, downy, and of a pale green colour. The flowers are small, white, and appear successively between the bracteal leaves, which are numerous, and form round compact spikes, of which three or four are placed at the extremity of each peduncle. The corolla is funnel-shaped, with the upper lip erect and roundish, the under divided into three pointed segments.

Sweet marjoram grows wild in Portugal and Andalusia, and is cultivated as a garden herb in other parts of Europe and in the United States. Some authors, however, consider the *O. Majoranoïdes*, which is a native of Barbary, and closely allied to the *O. Majorana*, as the type of the sweet marjoram of our gardens.

This plant has a pleasant odour, and a warm, aromatic, bitterish taste, which it imparts to water and alcohol. By distillation with water it yields a volatile oil, which is directed by the Edinburgh College among their preparations, though the plant has been rejected.

It is tonic and gently excitant, but is used more as a condiment in cookery than as a medicine. In domestic practice, its infusion is much employed by the vulgar to hasten the tardy eruption in measles and other exanthematous diseases.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Volatile Origani Majoranæ. *Ed.* W.

## OS. *U. S.*

### *Bone.*

*Off. Syn.* OSSA. *Dub.*

Os, *Fr.;* Knochen, *Germ.;* Ossa, *Ital.;* Huesos, *Span.*

Bones are employed in several pharmaceutical processes, and those derived from the domestic quadrupeds, especially the ox, may be assumed as the kind intended for officinal use. They have been expunged from the officinal list of the Edinburgh College, though used by the College for preparing phosphate of soda.

*Properties, &c.* They are solid, white substances, of a lamellated texture, constituting the skeleton of the superior orders of animals, of which they form the hardest and densest parts. They consist of a cellular gelatinous tissue, the cavities of which are filled up with certain earthy salts, to be mentioned presently. When subjected to destructive distillation, in *close* vessels, they are decomposed without alteration of shape, lose about three-sevenths of their weight, become brittle, and are converted into a black substance, containing the earthy salts of the bone, and constituting the species

of animal charcoal called *bone-black.* (See *Carbo Animalis.*) The portions which distil over consist of the usual ammoniacal products derived from animal matter. (See *Ammoniæ Murias.*) When calcined in *open* vessels they lose more of their weight, and are converted into a white friable substance, consisting of the incombustible part, and commonly called *bone-earth* or *bone-ash;* and a similar residue is obtained by calcining horn. (See *Cornu Ustum.*) Treated with boiling water, a small portion of the gelatinous matter is dissolved; but when acted on by water in a *Papin's digester,* the whole of it is taken up, and the earthy salts, deprived of their cement, crumble into powder, and become diffused through the solution. When subjected to the action of dilute muriatic acid, the earthy salts are dissolved, and the bone softens without losing its shape, and becomes semitransparent and flexible. The portion which remains unattacked by the acid is the gelatinous tissue, and may be converted into gelatin by long boiling. This portion of bone is nutritious, and has been prepared so as to form a wholesome aliment by M. d'Arcet. His process for obtaining it consists in digesting bones in weak muriatic acid for seven or eight days, occasionally renewing the acid, plunging them for a few moments in boiling water, and then subjecting them to a strong current of cold water. The pure animal matter thus procured is made into cakes called *portable soup,* (*tablettes de bouillon,*) by dissolving in water, concentrating the solution until it gelatinizes, and drying the matter obtained.

*Composition.* The bones of different animals, and of the same animal at different ages, vary somewhat in their composition. Dry ox-bones, according to Berzelius, consist of animal matter 33·3, bone-phosphate of lime 55·45, carbonate of lime 3·85, fluoride of calcium 2·90, soda, chloride of sodium, water, &c. 2·45, phosphate of magnesia 2.05 = 100. Fourcroy and Vauquelin's results give a larger quantity of animal matter and carbonate of lime, and a smaller of bone-phosphate. Fluoride of calcium is not always present in recent bone, but is invariably found in fossil bones. Human bones differ somewhat in the proportions of their constituents, and in containing traces of iron and manganese. *Bone-phosphate of lime,* so called to distinguish it from the other calcareous phosphates, consists of three eqs. of phosphoric acid and eight of lime.

*Uses.* Bones are applied to numerous uses. Burnt to whiteness, they furnish bone-phosphate of lime, from which phosphorus and all its compounds are either directly or indirectly obtained. (See *Phosphorus.*) Subjected to destructive distillation, they yield *impure carbonate of ammonia,* and empyreumatic oil; and a carbonaceous residue is left, called *bone-black.* Calcined, pulverized, and washed, they form the material of which *cupels* are made. As bone-dust, they form an excellent manure. Deprived of their earthy portion by weak acids, they furnish a nutritious article of diet. By proper treatment with water they furnish gelatin, applicable not only to the purposes of size and common glue, but also to those of the finer sorts of gelatin, called isinglass, in making animal jellies, and for the fining of wines. (See *Ichthyocolla* and *Cornu.*) The hoof-bones of the ox, when boiled with water, furnish a peculiar oil, called neats-foot oil. (See *Oleum Bubulum.*)

*Off. Prep.* Calcis Phosphas Præcipitatum, *Dub.;* Sodæ Phosphas, *U. S., Ed., Dub.* B.

# OVUM. *Lond., Ed.*

## *Egg.*

"Phasianus Gallus. *Ovum.*" *Lond.* "Egg of Phasianus gallus." *Ed.*
Œuf, *Fr*; Ei, *Germ*; Ovo, *Ital*; Huevo, *Span.*

The common dunghill fowl is supposed to have come originally from India, where it is found in a wild state. It is now domesticated in almost all parts of the globe.

The egg, which is the only officinal product, consists of 1. an exterior covering called the shell; 2. a white, semi-opaque membrane, lining the internal surface of the shell; 3. the white; 4. the yolk. Other distinct parts are recognised by the comparative anatomist, but they have no peculiar interest for the practical physician or pharmaceutist.

1. The shell—*testa ovi* or *putamen ovi*—consists, according to Vauquelin, chiefly of carbonate of lime, with animal matter, and a minute proportion of phosphate of lime, carbonate of magnesia, oxide of iron, and sulphur. When exposed to a high degree of heat in the open air, the carbonic acid is driven off, the animal matter consumed, and lime is left nearly pure.

2. The membrane lining the shell appears to be of an albuminous nature.

3. The white—*albumen ovi*—is a glairy viscid liquid contained in very delicate membranes, without odour or taste, readily soluble in water, coagulable by the stronger acids, by alcohol, and by a heat of 160° F. Exposed in thin layers to a current of air it becomes solid, retaining its transparency and solubility in water. By coagulation it is rendered sapid, white, opaque, and insoluble. At a temperature of 212°, one part of it renders one thousand parts of water in which it has been dissolved opaque. It contains, according to Dr. Bostock, in one hundred parts, 85 of water, 12 of pure albumen, 2·7 of mucus or uncoagulable matter, and 0·3 of saline substances, including soda with traces of sulphur. The white of egg is precipitated by chloride of tin, chloride of gold, subacetate of lead, corrosive sublimate, and tannin. When kept in the fluid state it soon putrefies; but if carefully dried without coagulation it may be long preserved without change, and may be applied in a state of solution to the same purposes as in its original condition.

4. The yolk—*vitellus ovi*—is inodorous, of a bland oily taste, and forms a milky emulsion when agitated with water. It contains water, albumen, a mild fixed oil, and a colouring matter. By heat it is coagulated into a granular solid, which yields the oil by expression.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Eggs are applied to various purposes in medicine and pharmacy. The shells powdered and levigated may be used beneficially as an antacid in diarrhœa. In common with oyster shells, they possess the advantage of uniting intimately animal matter with the carbonate of lime, the particles of which are thus more thoroughly isolated, and prove more acceptable to the stomach, than chalk in the finest state of division to which the latter can be brought by mechanical means. The dose and mode of preparation are the same with those of oyster shell. (See *Testa.*)

The *white* of the egg is used chiefly for the clarification of liquids, which it effects by involving, during its coagulation, the undissolved particles, and rising with them to the surface or subsiding. It is highly recommended as an antidote for corrosive sublimate and sulphate of copper, with which it forms insoluble and comparatively inert compounds. It is sometimes also used for the suspension of insoluble substances in water, but is inferior for

this purpose to the yolk, and even to mucilage of gum Arabic. Agitated briskly with a lump of alum it coagulates, at the same time dissolving a portion of the alum, and thus forming an astringent poultice, which may be advantageously applied between folds of gauze over the eye, in some states of ophthalmia. (See *Cataplasma Aluminis.*)

The *yolk* in its raw state is thought to be laxative, and is a popular remedy in jaundice. If beneficial in this complaint, it is probably in consequence of affording a mild nutritious diet, acceptable to the stomach, and easily digested. In dyspepsia it is, from this cause, highly useful. The late Dr. Parrish, of Philadelphia, found much advantage from recommending to his dyspeptic patients the habitual use of the yolk of egg beat up with water and a little ginger. In pharmacy, the yolk is highly useful as an intermedium between water and insoluble substances, such as the balsams, turpentine, oils, &c. It is a mistake to employ the white, instead of the yolk of eggs, in the preparation of emulsions.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Aluminis, *Dub.;* Enema Terebinthinæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Mistura Spiritûs Vini Gallici, *Lond.* W.

## PANAX. *U. S., Secondary.*

### *Ginseng.*

"The root of Panax quinquefolium." *U. S.*

Ginseng, *Fr., Germ., Span.;* Ginsen, *Ital.*

Panax. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia. (Polygamia Diœcia, *Linn.*)—*Nat. Ord.* Araliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* polygamous. *Umbel* simple. *Calyx* five-toothed. *Corolla* of five petals. *Berry* inferior, subcordate, two, sometimes three-seeded. *Calyx* in the male flower entire. *Nuttall.*

*Panax quinquefolium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 1124; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 149. t. 58; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 82. The ginseng has a perennial root, which sends up annually a smooth, round stem, about a foot high, and divided at the summit into three leafstalks, each of which supports a compound leaf, consisting of five, or more rarely of three or seven petiolate, oblong obovate, acuminate, serrate leaflets. The flowers are small, greenish, and arranged in a simple umbel, supported by a peduncle, which rises from the top of the stem in the centre of the petioles. The fruit consists of kidney-shaped, scarlet berries, crowned with the styles and calyx, and containing two, and sometimes three seeds.

The plant is indigenous, growing in the hilly regions of the Northern, Middle, and Western States, and preferring the shelter of thick, shady woods. The root is the part employed. This is collected in considerable quantities in Ohio and Western Virginia, and brought to Philadelphia and other cities on the sea-board for the purpose of exportation to China, where it is highly valued. Some suppose the ginseng plant of Chinese Tartary to be the same as ours, others consider it a different species—the *Panax Schinseng* of Nees von Esenbeck. While supplied with this drug exclusively from their own native sources, which furnished the root only in small quantities, the Chinese entertained the most extravagant notions of its virtues, considering it as a remedy for all diseases, and as possessing almost miraculous powers in preserving health, invigorating the system, and prolonging life. It is said to have been worth its weight in gold at Pekin; and the first shipments made from North America to Canton, after the discovery of the root in this country, were attended with enormous profits.

But the subsequent abundance of supply has greatly diminished its value, and though it still occasionally forms a part of the investments for Canton, it has become an object of less importance than formerly.

The root is fleshy, somewhat spindle-shaped, from one to three inches long, about as thick as the little finger, and terminated by several slender fibres. Frequently there are two portions, sometimes three or more, connected at their upper extremity, and bearing a supposed, though very remote resemblance to the human figure, from which circumstance it is said that the Chinese name *ginseng* originated. When dried, the root is yellowish-white and wrinkled externally, and within consists usually of a hard central portion, surrounded by a soft whitish bark. It has a feeble odour, and a sweet, slightly aromatic taste, somewhat analogous to that of liquorice root. It has not been accurately analyzed, but is said to be rich in gum and starch. It is sometimes submitted, before being dried, to a process of clarification, which renders it semitransparent and horny, and enhances its value as an article of export. The extraordinary medical virtues formerly ascribed to ginseng, had no other existence than in the imaginations of the Chinese. It is little more than a demulcent, and in this country is not employed as a medicine. Some persons, however, are in the habit of chewing it, having acquired a relish for its taste; and it is chiefly to supply the wants of these that it is kept in the shops. W.

## PAPAVER. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Poppy-heads.*

"The ripe capsules of Papaver somniferum." *U. S.* "Papaver somniferum. *Capsulæ maturæ.*" *Lond.* "Capsules of Papaver somniferum, not quite ripe." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM. Capsulæ maturæ. *Dub.*

Capsules des pavots, *Fr.;* Kupseln des weissen Mohns, *Germ.;* Capidel papavero, *Ital.;* Cabezas de amapola, *Span.*

See OPIUM.

In England the poppy is cultivated chiefly for its capsules, which are gathered as they ripen, and taken to market enclosed in bags. The Edinburgh College properly directs them to be collected before they are quite ripe, as they contain at that period, more of the active milky juice. They are occasionally imported into this country; but as no effect is produced by them, which cannot be as readily obtained from opium, or some one of its preparations, they are little employed; and the framers of the United States Pharmacopœia did not consider them entitled to a place among the articles of the Materia Medica.

The dried poppy capsules vary in size from the dimensions of a small egg to those of the fist. They are of a spheroidal shape, flattened below, and surmounted by a crown-like expansion—the persistent stigma—which is marked by numerous diverging rays that rise somewhat above its upper surface, and appear to be prolongations of partial septa, or partitions, proceeding along the interior circumference of the capsule from the top to the bottom. In the recent state, the seeds, which are very numerous, adhere to these septa; but in the dried capsule they are loose in its cavity. The capsules of the black poppy are smaller and more globular than those of the white, and contain dark instead of light-coloured seeds. There appears to be no essential difference in their properties. Both kinds, when fresh, are glaucous, but when dry, as directed in the Pharmacopœias, are of a dirty

white or purplish-brown colour, have a consistence somewhat like that of paper, are without smell, and have little taste, unless long chewed, when they are decidedly bitter. Submitted to analysis, they are found to contain principles similar to those of opium, which they yield to water by decoction. They have been employed in France for obtaining morphia.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Dried poppy heads, though analogous to opium in medical properties, are exceedingly feeble. They are sometimes employed in the form of decoction, as an external emollient and anodyne application, and in the shape of emulsion, syrup, or extract, are often used internally by European practitioners to calm irritation, promote rest, and produce generally the narcotic effects of opium.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Papaveris, *Lond., Ed.;* Extractum Papaveris, *Lond., Ed.;* Syrupus Papaveris, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## PAREIRA. *U.S. Secondary, Lond., Ed.*

### *Pareira Brava.*

"The root of Cissampelos Pareira." *U. S., Ed.* "Cissampelos Pareira. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

Cissampelos. *Sex. Syst.* Dicœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Menispermaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Calyx* four-leaved. *Corolla* none. *Nectary* rotate. *Stamens* four, with connate filaments. Female one-leaved, ligulate roundish. *Corolla* none. *Styles* three. *Berry* one-seeded.

*Cissampelos Pareira.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 861; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* 3d ed. p. 167. t. 65. This is a climbing plant, with numerous slender, shrubby stems, and roundish, entire leaves, indented at the top, covered with soft hair upon their under surface, and supported upon downy footstalks, which are inserted into the back of the leaf. The flowers are very small, and disposed in racemes, of which those in the female plant are longer than the leaves. The plant is a native of the West Indies and South America, and is supposed to be the source of the root, introduced into Europe from Brazil, under the name of *pareira brava*, and now recognised in the United States, London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. According to Auguste St. Hillaire, however, the true pareira is obtained from another species of the same genus, growing in Brazil, and denominated *C. glaberrima;* while by Aublet it is referred to a species of *Abuta*, belonging to the same natural family.

The root comes in pieces from the thickness of the finger to that of the arm, from a few inches to two or more feet in length, cylindrical, sometimes contorted or forked, and covered with a thin, firmly adhering, grayish-brown bark. The outer surface is marked with longitudinal and annular wrinkles, and sometimes, in the larger pieces, with knotty excrescences. The interior is ligneous, yellowish, very porous, marked by irregular concentric circles, inodorous, and of a sweetish, nauseous, bitter taste. The root imparts its virtues readily to water. M. Feneulle found in it a soft resin, a yellow bitter principle, a brown substance, an azotized substance, fecula, acidulous malate of lime, nitrate of potassa, and various other salts. M. Feneulle considers the yellow bitter substance as the active principle. It is soluble in water and alcohol, and precipitated from its solution by tincture of galls. Wiggers announced, in 1838, the existence in pareira brava of a vegetable alkali, for which he proposed the name of *cissampelina.* He procured it by boiling the root with water acidulated with sulphuric acid, precipitating by carbonate of potassa, dissolving the precipitate again in water acidulated with

sulphuric acid, treating the solution with animal charcoal, precipitating anew with carbonate of potassa, drying and pulverizing the precipitate, treating it repeatedly with ether, and evaporating the ethereal solution. The alkali thus obtained may be rendered entirely pure by dissolving it in diluted acetic acid, precipitating with carbonate of potassa, and washing and drying the precipitate. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxvii. 29.) Wiggers did not describe this alkali. It is probably the chief ingredient of the bitter substance obtained by Feneulle. Peretti of Rome and Pelletier afterwards separated an alkali from the root, which was characterized by assuming a beautiful purple colour by contact with strong nitric acid. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 162.) In Christison's Dispensatory it is stated to be uncrystallizable, insoluble in water, soluble in ether, alcohol, and the acids, and of an intensely bitter and sweetish taste.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Pareira brava is said to be tonic, aperient, and diuretic. It was introduced into European practice so long ago as 1688, and at one time enjoyed considerable reputation as a lithontriptic. It has been recommended in calculous affections, chronic inflammation and ulceration of the kidneys and bladder, leucorrhœa, dropsy, rheumatism, and jaundice. The purpose for which it is at present chiefly employed is the relief of chronic diseases of the urinary passages. Sir Benjamin Brodie has found it very useful, in chronic inflammation of the bladder, in allaying irritability of that organ, and correcting the disposition to profuse mucous secretion. Dr. T. F. Betton of Germantown, near Philadelphia, has also employed it successfully in a case of irritable bladder. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xvii. 259.) Advantage may often be derived from combining it, in this complaint, with one of the narcotics, as opium or hyoscyamus. In Brazil, it is used in the cure of the bites of poisonous serpents, a vinous infusion of the root being taken internally, while the bruised leaves of the plant are applied to the wound. The dose of pareira brava in substance is from thirty grains to a drachm. The infusion, however, is more convenient. (See *Infusum Pareiræ.*) A tincture made by macerating one part of the root in five parts of alcohol has been given in the dose of a fluidrachm. The aqueous extract may be given in the dose of from ten to thirty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Pareiræ, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Infusum Pareiræ, *Lond.*, *Ed.* W.

## PETROLEUM. *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Petroleum.*

"Petroleum (*Barbadense*)." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* PETROLEUM. BITUMEN PETROLEUM. PETROLEUM BARBADENSE. *Dub.*

Barbadoes tar, Rock oil; Pétrole, Huile de Gabian, *Fr.;* Steinöl, *Germ.;* Petrolio, *Ital.;* Petroleo, *Span.*

Petroleum belongs to the class of native inflammable substances, called *bitumens.* These are liquids or readily fusible solids, which emit when heated a peculiar smell, burn easily, and leave a very small carbonaceous residue. They are of two kinds, one liquid, called naphtha, the other solid, denominated asphaltum. *Naphtha* is a transparent, yellowish-white, very light and inflammable, limpid liquid, which is found abundantly in Persia. It consists exclusively of hydrogen and carbon. As oxygen does not enter into its composition, it may be advantageously employed for preserving potassium. During the formation of coal gas, an artificial naphtha is ob-

tained, which by rectification is rendered equally light and limpid with the natural substance. Thus purified, it was discovered by Mr. James Syme of Edinburgh to possess the property of dissolving caoutchouc, and the solution has been usefully applied to the purpose of forming various surgical instruments of that material. It has also been employed by Mr. Mackintosh of Glasgow for giving a thin coating of caoutchouc to cloth, to render it impermeable to moisture. *Asphaltum* is solid, black, dry, friable, and insoluble in alcohol. These two varieties of bitumen often exist in a state of mixture in nature. When the asphaltum predominates it takes the name of *maltha* or *mineral tar;* when the naphtha is in the larger proportion it is called *petroleum.*

*Localities.* Petroleum is found principally at Amiano in Italy, at Gabian in France, upon the borders of the Caspian Sea, near Rangoon in the Birman empire, and in Barbadoes, Trinidad, and other West India islands. The wells of petroleum in Birmah are said to produce four hundred thousand hogsheads annually. The petroleum from Barbadoes is indicated as the officinal variety by the London and Dublin Colleges. The kind is not specified by the Edinburgh College.

In the United States, petroleum is found in various localities, the principal of which are on the Kenhawa in Virginia; near Scottsville in Kentucky; in Western Pennsylvania; on Duck Creek in Ohio; and on the shores of Seneka lake in New York. That found in the latter locality is usually called in this country *Seneka oil*, and similar varieties of petroleum from other native sources are known by the same name.

*Properties. Barbadoes petroleum* is a black, nearly opaque, inflammable liquid, of the consistence of molasses, unctuous to the touch, and possessing a bituminous taste, and strong and tenacious odour. Its sp. gr. varies from 0·730 to 0·878. When subjected to distillation, it yields naphtha, and leaves a solid residue of asphaltum. It is little affected by alcohol, acids, or alkalies, but dissolves in ether and in the fixed and volatile oils. It consists chiefly of hydrogen and carbon, associated with a little oxygen and nitrogen. *Rangoon petroleum* has a dark reddish-black colour, a strong, rather fragrant odour, and the consistence of lard in summer. When heated to 90°, it becomes a reddish-brown very mobile liquid. (*Christison.*) Dr. Christison obtained from it by distillation, first, a large quantity of naphtha, and afterwards a crystalline principle, which he ascertained to be identical with paraffin. In the naphtha Dr. Gregory subsequently discovered eupione. It is probable, as Dr. Christison remarks, that this petroleum is more active than the Barbadoes.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Petroleum is accounted a stimulating antispasmodic and sudorific. It is occasionally given in disorders of the chest, when not attended with inflammation; but is seldom employed as an internal remedy except in the West Indies. In Germany it has been extolled as a remedy for tape-worm. Schwartz's formula in such cases was a mixture of one part of petroleum with one and a half parts of tincture of assafetida, of which forty drops were given three times a day. Externally petroleum is employed as a stimulating embrocation in chilblains, chronic rheumatism, affections of the joints, and paralysis. It is an ingredient in the popular remedy called *British oil.* The dose of petroleum is from thirty drops to a small teaspoonful, given in any convenient vehicle.

The native petroleum called Seneka oil is used to a considerable extent as an external application in domestic practice. It is lighter coloured, thinner in consistence, and less sapid and odorous than the Barbadoes petroleum, and probably contains more naphtha. B.

## PETROSELINUM. *U. S.* · *Secondary.*

### *Parsley Root.*

"The root of Apium Petroselinum." *U. S.*

Persil, *Fr.;* Petersilie, *Germ.;* Prezzemolo, *Ital.;* Perexil, *Span.*

APIUM. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Apiaceæ or Umbelliferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Fruit* ovate, striated. *Involucre* one-leafed. *Petals* equal. *Willd.*

*Apium Petroselinum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1475; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 118. t. 45. *Petroselinum Sativum.* Hoffman, Umb. i. t. 1. f. 2.; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 35. Parsley has a biennial root, with an annual, round, furrowed, jointed, erect, branching stem, which rises about two feet in height. The radical leaves are compound, pinnated in ternaries, with the leaflets smooth, divided into three lobes, and notched at the margin. In the cauline leaves, the segments of the leaflets are linear and entire. The flowers are small, pale yellow, and disposed in terminal compound umbels, with a one or two-leaved general involucre, and partial ones composed of six or eight leaflets. The petals are five, roundish, and inflexed at their apex. The seeds (half fruits) are small, ovate, flat on one side, convex on the other, of a dark green colour, and marked with five longitudinal ridges. They have a strong, terebinthinate odour, and a warm aromatic taste.

The plant is a native of Sardinia and other parts of southern Europe, and is cultivated everywhere in gardens. All parts of it contain an essential oil, to which it owes its medicinal virtues, as well as its use in seasoning. The root is the part directed by the Pharmacopœia, though the fruit is at least equally efficient.

The root is spindle-shaped, about as thick as the finger, externally white and marked with close annular wrinkles, internally fleshy and white, with a yellowish central portion. It has a pleasant smell, and a sweetish slightly aromatic taste; but loses these properties by long boiling, and by the action of time. It should be employed in the recent state.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Parsley root is said to be aperient and diuretic, and is occasionally used in nephritic and dropsical affections, in connexion with more active medicines. It is highly recommended by Professor Chapman. The usual form of administration is that of strong infusion. The juice of the fresh herb has been employed as a substitute for quinia in intermittents. W.

## PHOSPHORUS. *Lond.*

### *Phosphorus.*

Phosphore, *Fr.;* Phosphor, *Germ.;* Fosforo, *Ital., Span.*

This substance was discovered in 1669 by Brandt, an alchemist of Hamburg; and the process by which it was made remained a secret until 1737. At first it was obtained from putrid urine, and was exceedingly scarce and costly; but in 1769, Gahn discovered it in bones, and shortly afterwards published a process by which it might be extracted from them; and his method has been followed, with but slight modifications, up to the present time.

*Preparation.* Calcined bones, which consist principally of that variety

of phosphate of lime called bone-phosphate, are digested for twenty-four hours with two-thirds of their weight of strong sulphuric acid, previously diluted with twelve times its weight of water. The sulphuric acid separates a part of the lime from the phosphoric acid, and precipitates as sulphate of lime; while a superphosphate of lime remains in solution. This mixture is then strained through a linen cloth to separate the sulphate of lime, and afterwards submitted to evaporation, which causes a fresh precipitation of sulphate, requiring to be separated by a new filtration. The filtered solution of superphosphate is evaporated to a syrupy consistence, and then thoroughly mixed with half its weight of powdered charcoal, so as to form a soft mass, which is dried by being heated to dull redness in an iron pot. The mass when cool is quickly transferred to a coated earthenware retort, furnished with an adopter of copper, bent downwards at right angles so as to enter a bottle with a large neck containing water, which should rise about two lines above the orifice of the adopter. The bottle is closed round the adopter by a cork, which is traversed by a small glass tube, to give exit to the gaseous products. The retort is heated in a furnace, furnished with a dome, in the most gradual manner, so as to occupy about four hours in bringing it to a red heat. Afterwards the heat is pushed vigorously, so long as any phosphorus drops into the water; and this takes place generally for from twenty-four to thirty hours. During this part of the process, the excess of acid in the superphosphate is decomposed; its oxygen combining with the charcoal, and the liberated phosphorus distilling over. A quantity of the materials sufficient to fill a quart retort will yield about a pound of phosphorus.

*Properties.* Phosphorus is a semitransparent solid, without taste, but possessing an alliaceous smell. When perfectly pure it is colourless; but as usually prepared it is yellowish or reddish-yellow. It is flexible, and when cut exhibits a waxy lustre. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves sparingly in alcohol and the oils, and more freely in ether. Its sp. gr. is 1·77, and its equivalent number 31·4.* It takes fire at 100°, melts at 108°, and boils at 550°, air being excluded. During its combustion, it combines with the oxygen of the air, and forms phosphoric acid. On account of its great inflammability it requires to be kept under water. When exposed to the air it undergoes a slow combustion, emitting white vapours, which are luminous in the dark. It forms with oxygen the hypophosphorous, phosphorous, and phosphoric acids, and the two isomeric varieties of phosphoric acid, called pyrophosphoric and metaphosphoric. With hydrogen it forms three combinations; one solid, a second gaseous, not spontaneously inflammable when pure, and a third, not yet isolated, generally present as an impurity in the second, which it renders spontaneously inflammable. The only medicinal combinations containing phosphorus are phosphoric acid, and the phosphates of mercury, iron, lime, and soda. Of these phosphoric acid in a diluted state, and the phosphates of iron, lime, and soda are officinal.

*Medical Properties.* Phosphorus, exhibited in small doses, acts as a powerful general stimulant; in large doses, as a violent irritant poison. Its action seems particularly directed to the kidneys and genital organs, producing diuresis, and excitation of the venereal appetite. The latter effect has been conclusively proved by the experiments of Alphonse Leroy, Che-

* Following the example of Kane and others, we have here doubled the usually received equivalent number for phosphorus. The old number made it necessary to suppose the presence of two equivalents of phosphorus in nearly all its compounds.

nevix, and Bertrand-Pelletier. From its peculiar physiological action, it is considered applicable to diseases attended with extreme prostration of the vital powers. It has been recommended in dropsy, impotency, typhus fever, phthisis, marasmus, chlorosis, paralysis, amaurosis, mania, &c. The usual form for exhibition is an ethereal solution, as directed by the Paris Codex, under the title of *Tinctura Ætherea cum Phosphoro.* It is formed by macerating for a month, in a well-stopped bottle, covered with black paper, 4 parts of phosphorus, cut in small pieces, in 200 parts of sulphuric ether, and decanting into small bottles, prepared in a similar manner. The proportion of phosphorus dissolved is about 4 grains to the ounce of ether. The dose of this solution is from five to ten drops, repeated every two or four hours, according to circumstances, in a small portion of some bland drink. It has been objected to the ethereal solution, that, upon the evaporation of the ether, the phosphorus is liable to be set free, and may inflame in the stomach. It is on this account that oil is preferred as a solvent. The *Oleum Phosphoratum* of the Prussian Pharmacopœia is made as follows. Take of phosphorus *twelve grains;* almond oil, recently prepared, *an ounce.* Melt the phosphorus in the oil by the heat of warm water, and agitate until it appears to be dissolved. The ounce of oil takes up about four grains of phosphorus; and the dose of the solution is from five to ten drops, mixed with some mucilaginous liquid. An aromatic flavour may be given to the phosphorated oil by the addition of a few drops of oil of bergamot.

Great caution is necessary in the exhibition of phosphorus, and its effects should be closely watched. It ought never to be given in substance; as, when thus administered, it is apt to produce violent irritation of the stomach. When taken in substance in a poisonous dose, two or three grains of tartar emetic should be given to dislodge it. If swallowed in the state of solution, copious draughts of cold water containing magnesia in suspension should be administered, in order to arrest the further combustion of the phosphorus, and to neutralize any acid which may have been formed.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum, *Lond.* B.

## PHYTOLACCÆ BACCÆ. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Poke Berries.*

"The berries of Phytolacca decandra." *U. S.*

## PHYTOLACCÆ RADIX. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Poke Root.*

"The root of Phytolacca decandra." *U. S.*

Phytolacca. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Decagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Phytolaccaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Petals* five, calycine. *Berry* superior, ten-celled, ten-seeded. *Willd.*

*Phytolacca decandra.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 822; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 39; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 213. This is an indigenous plant with a very large perennial root, often five or six inches in diameter, divided into two or three principal branches, soft, fleshy, fibrous, whitish within, and covered with a brownish cuticle. The stems, which are annual, frequently grow to the height of six or eight feet, and divide into numerous spreading branches. They are round, very smooth, of a green colour when young, but purple after the berries have ripened. The leaves are scattered, ovate

oblong, entire, pointed, smooth, ribbed beneath, and supported on short footstalks. The flowers are numerous, small, and grow in long racemes, which are sometimes erect, sometimes drooping. The corolla consists of five ovate, concave petals, folding inwards, and of a whitish colour. The germ is green. There are ten stamens, and the same number of pistils. The raceme of flowers becomes a cluster of dark purple, almost black, shining berries, flattened above and below, and divided into ten cells, each of which contains one seed.

The poke is abundant in all parts of the United States, flourishing along fences, by the borders of woods, and especially in newly cleared and uncultivated fields. It also grows spontaneously in the North of Africa and the South of Europe, where, however, it is supposed to have been introduced from America. Its flowers begin to appear in July, and the fruit ripens in autumn. The magnitude of the poke-weed, its large rich leaves, and its beautiful clusters of purple berries, often mingled upon the same branch with the green unripe fruit, and the flowers still in bloom, render it one of the most striking of our native plants. The young shoots are much used as food early in the spring, boiled in the manner of spinage. The ashes of the dried stems and leaves contain a very large proportion of potassa, yielding, according to Braconnot, not less than forty-two per cent. of the pure caustic alkali. In the plant the potassa is neutralized by an acid closely resembling the malic, though differing from it in some respects. The leaves, berries, and root are used in medicine, but the two latter only are mentioned in the Pharmacopœia. The root abounds most in the active principles of the plant. It should be dug up late in November, cut into thin transverse slices, and dried with a moderate heat. As its virtues are diminished by keeping, a new supply should be procured every year. The berries should be collected when perfectly ripe, and the leaves about the middle of summer, when the footstalks begin to redden.

The *berries* contain a succulent pulp, and yield upon pressure a large quantity of fine purplish-red juice. They have a sweetish, nauseous, slightly acrid taste, with little odour. The colouring principle of their juice is evanescent, and cannot be applied to useful purposes in dyeing, from the difficulty of fixing it. Alkalies render it yellow; but the original colour is restored by acids. The juice contains saccharine matter, and, after fermenting, yields alcohol by distillation.

The *dried root* is of a light yellowish-brown colour externally, very much wrinkled, and, when in transverse slices, exhibits on the cut surface numerous concentric rings, formed by the projecting ends of fibres, between which the intervening matter has shrunk in the drying process. The structure internally in the older roots is firm and almost ligneous; the colour yellowish-white, alternating with darker circular layers. There is no smell; the taste is slightly sweetish, and at first mild, but followed by a sense of acrimony. The active matter is imparted to boiling water and alcohol.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Poke is emetic, purgative, and somewhat narcotic. As an emetic it is very slow in its operation, frequently not commencing in less than one or two hours after it has been taken, and then continuing to act for a long time upon both the stomach and bowels. The vomiting produced by it is said not to be attended with much pain or spasm; but narcotic effects have been observed by some physicians, such as drowsiness, vertigo, and dimness of vision. In over-doses it produces excessive vomiting and purging, attended with great prostration of strength, and sometimes with convulsions. It has been proposed as a substitute for ipecacuanha; but the slowness and long continuance of its action, and its

tendency to purge, wholly unfit it for the purposes which that emetic is calculated to fulfil. In small doses it acts as an alterative, and has been highly recommended in the treatment of chronic rheumatism. The dose of the powdered root, as an emetic, is from ten to thirty grains; as an alterative, from one to five grains. A saturated tincture of the berries prepared with diluted alcohol may be given in rheumatic cases, in the dose of a fluidrachm three times a day. A strong infusion of the leaves or root has been recommended in piles.

An ointment prepared by mixing a drachm of the powdered root or leaves with an ounce of lard, has been used with advantage in psora, tinea capitis, and some other forms of cutaneous disease. It occasions at first a sense of heat and smarting in the part to which it is applied. An extract made by evaporating the expressed juice of the recent leaves has been used for the same purpose, and acquired at one time considerable repute as a remedy in cancer. W.

## PIMENTA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Pimento.*

"The unripe berries of Myrtus Pimenta." *U. S.* "Myrtus Pimenta. *Baccæ immaturæ exsiccatæ.*" *Lond.* "Unripe berries of Eugenia Pimenta." *Ed.* "Myrtus Pimenta. Fructus." *Dub.*

Allspice, Jamaica pepper; Piment, Poivre de la Jamaique, *Fr.*; Nelkenpfeffer, *Germ.*; Pimenti, *Ital.*; Pimienta de la Jamaica, *Span.*

Myrtus. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Myrtaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five cleft, superior. *Petals* five. *Berry* two to five-celled, many-seeded. *Willd.*

*Myrtus Pimenta.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 973; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 541. t. 194. *Eugenia Pimenta. De Cand.* Prodrom. iii. 285; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 76. This is a beautiful tree, about thirty feet high, with a straight trunk, much branched above, and covered with a very smooth gray bark. Its dense and ever-verdant foliage gives it at all times a refreshing appearance. The leaves, which are petiolate, vary in shape and size; but are usually about four inches long, elliptical, entire, blunt or obtusely pointed, veined, and of a deep shining green colour. The flowers are small, without show, and disposed in panicles upon trichotomous stalks, which usually terminate the branches. The fruit is a spherical berry, crowned with the persistent calyx, and when ripe is smooth, shining, and of a black or dark purple colour. The tree exhales an aromatic fragrance, especially during the summer months, when it is in flower.

It is a native of the West Indies, Mexico, and South America, and is particularly abundant in Jamaica, whence its fruit received the name of *Jamaica pepper*. The berries are the officinal portion of the plant. They are gathered after having attained their full size, but while yet green, and are carefully dried in the sun. When sufficiently dry, they are put into bags and casks for exportation.

*Properties.* The berries, as they reach us, are of different sizes, usually about as large as a small pea, round, wrinkled, umbilicate at the summit, of a brownish colour, and when broken present two cells, each containing a black hemispherical seed. They have a fragrant odour, thought to resemble that of a mixture of cinnamon, cloves, and nutmeg: hence the name of *allspice*, by which they are best known in this country. Their taste is warm, aromatic, pungent, and slightly astringent. They impart their flavour to water, and all their virtues to alcohol. The infusion is of a brown colour, reddens

litmus paper, and affords a black precipitate with the salts of iron. They yield a volatile oil by distillation. (See *Oleum Pimentæ.*) By a minute analysis, Bonastre obtained from them a volatile oil, a green fixed oil, a concrete oleaginous substance in yellowish flakes, tannin, gum, resin, uncrystallizable sugar, colouring matter, malic and gallic acids, saline matters, moisture, and lignin. The green oil has the burning aromatic taste of pimento, and is supposed to be the acrid principle. Upon this, therefore, together with the volatile oil, the medical properties of the berries depend; and as these two principles exist most largely in the shell or cortical portion, this part is most efficient. According to Bonastre, the shell contains 10 per cent. of the volatile, and 8 of the fixed oil, the seeds only 5 per cent. of the former, and 2·5 of the latter. Berzelius considers the green fixed oil of Bonastre as a mixture of volatile oil, resin, fixed oil, and perhaps a little chlorophylle.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Pimento is a warm, aromatic stimulant, used in medicine chiefly as an adjuvant to tonics and purgatives, the taste of which it serves to cover, while it increases their warmth and renders them more acceptable to the stomach. It is particularly useful in cases attended with much flatulence. It is, however, much more largely employed as a condiment than as a medicine. The dose is from ten to forty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Pimentæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oleum Pimentæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Spiritus Pimentæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Rhamni, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## PIPER. *U. S.*

### *Black Pepper.*

"The berries of Piper nigrum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* PIPER NIGRUM. Piper nigrum. *Baccæ. Lond.;* PIPER NIGRUM. Dried unripe berries of Piper nigrum. *Ed.;* PIPER NIGRUM. Semina. *Dub.*

Poivre, *Fr.;* Schwarzer Pfeffer, *Germ.;* Gemeine peper, *Dutch;* Pepe nero, *Ital.;* Pimienta negra, *Span.;* Fifil uswud, *Arab.;* Lada, *Malay;* Maricha, *Javan.;* Sahan, *Palembang.*

PIPER. See CUBEBA.

*Piper nigrum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 159; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 721. t. 246. The pepper vine is a perennial plant, with a round, smooth, woody, articulated stem, swelling near the joints, branched, and from eight to twelve feet or more in length. The leaves are entire, broad ovate, acuminate, seven-nerved, coriaceous, very smooth, of a dark green colour, and attached by strong, sheath-like footstalks to the joints of the branches. The flowers are small, whitish, sessile, covering thickly a cylindrical spadix, and succeeded by globular berries, which are of a red colour when ripe.

The plant grows wild in Cochin-china and various parts of India. It is cultivated on the coast of Malabar, in the peninsula of Malacca, in Siam, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, the Philippines, and many other places in the East. We are told by Crawford, that the best pepper is produced in Malabar; but Europe and America derive their chief supplies from Sumatra and Java. The plant is propagated by cuttings, and is supported by props, or by trees of various kinds planted for the purpose, upon which it is trained. In three or four years from the period of planting, it begins to bear fruit. The berries are gathered before they are all perfectly ripe, and upon being dried, become black and wrinkled.

*White pepper* is the ripe berry deprived of its skin by maceration in

water and subsequent friction, and afterwards dried in the sun. It has less of the peculiar virtues of the spice than the black pepper, and is seldom employed in this country.

*Properties.* The dried berries are about as large as a small pea, externally blackish and wrinkled, internally whitish, of an aromatic smell, and a hot, pungent, almost fiery taste. They yield their virtues partially to water, entirely to alcohol and ether. Pelletier found them to contain a peculiar crystalline matter called *piperin*, an acrid concrete oil or soft resin of a green colour, a balsamic volatile oil, a coloured gummy substance, an extractive matter like that found in leguminous plants capable of being precipitated by infusion of galls, a portion of bassorin, uric and malic acids, lignin, and various salts. *Piperin* was discovered by professor Œrsted of Copenhagen, who considered it a vegetable alkali, and the active principle of pepper. Pelletier, however, utterly denied its alkaline nature and medical activity, and ascribed all the effects supposed to have been obtained from it to a portion of the acrid concrete oil with which it is mixed when not very carefully prepared. When perfectly pure, *piperin* is in colourless transparent crystals, without taste, fusible at 212°, insoluble in cold water, slightly soluble in boiling water which deposits it upon cooling, soluble in alcohol, ether, and acetic acid, decomposed by the concentrated mineral acids, with the sulphuric becoming of a blood-red colour, with the nitric, first of a greenish-yellow, then orange, and ultimately red. It is obtained by treating pepper with alcohol, evaporating the tincture to the consistence of an extract, submitting the extract to the action of an alkaline solution by which the oleaginous matter is converted into soap, washing the undissolved portion with cold water, separating the liquid by filtration, treating the matter left on the filter with alcohol, and allowing the solution thus obtained to evaporate spontaneously, or by a gentle heat. Crystals of piperin are deposited, and may be purified by alternate solution in alcohol or ether, and crystallization. The taste of pepper depends on the peculiar concrete oil or resin before alluded to, and on the volatile oil. The former is of a deep green colour, very acrid, and soluble in alcohol and ether. The volatile oil is limpid, colourless, becoming yellow by age, of a strong odour, and of a taste less acrid than that of the pepper. It consists of ten equiv. of carbon, and eight of hydrogen, and forms a liquid but not a concrete compound with muriatic acid. The medicinal activity of pepper probably depends on these two ingredients.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Black pepper is a warm carminative stimulant, capable of producing general arterial excitement, but acting with greater proportional energy on the part to which it is applied. From the time of Hippocrates it has been employed as a condiment and medicine. Its culinary uses at present are too well known to require notice. Its chief medicinal application is to excite the languid stomach, and correct flatulence. It was long since occasionally administered for the cure of intermittents; but its employment for this purpose had passed from the hands of the profession into those of the vulgar, till a few years since revived by an Italian physician, to be again consigned to forgetfulness. Piperin has also been employed in the same complaint, and has been recommended as superior even to the sulphate of quinia; but experience has not confirmed the first reports in its favour. That in its impure state, when mixed with a portion of the acrid principle, it will occasionally cure intermittents, there can be no doubt; but it is not comparable to the preparations of bark, and is probably less active than the alcoholic extract of pepper. When perfectly pure it is inert. In those cases of intermittents in which the sto-

mach is not duly susceptible to the action of quinia, as in some instances of drunkards, pepper may be found a useful adjuvant to the more powerful febrifuge.

The dose of pepper is from five to twenty grains. It may be given in the state of the berry or in powder; but is more energetic in the latter. Piperin has been given in doses varying from one to six or eight grains.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Piperis Nigri, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Confectio Rutæ, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Emplastrum Cantharidis Compositum, *Ed.*; Unguentum Piperis Nigri, *Dub.* W.

## PIPER LONGUM. *Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Long Pepper.*

"Piper longum. *Fructus immaturus exsiccatus.*" *Lond.* "Dried spikes of Piper longum." *Ed.* "Semina." *Dub.*

Poivre longue, *Fr.*; Langer Pfeffer, *Germ.*; Pepe lungo, *Ital.*; Pimienta larga, *Span.*

PIPER. See CUBEBA.

*Piper longum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 161; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 724. t. 247. This species of Piper differs from its congeners in having its lower leaves cordate, petiolate, seven-nerved, its upper oblong cordate, sessile, and five-nerved; its flowers in dense, short, terminal, and nearly cylindrical spikes; and its fruit, consisting of very small one-seeded berries or grains, embedded in a pulpy matter. It is a native of South-eastern Asia, and is produced abundantly in Bengal and many parts of Hindostan. The fruit is green when immature, and becomes red as it ripens. It is gathered in the former state, as it is then hotter than when perfectly ripe. The whole spike is taken from the plant and dried in the sun.

Long pepper is cylindrical, an inch or more in length, indented on its surface, of a dark gray colour, a weak aromatic odour, and a pungent fiery taste. M. Dulong found its chemical composition to be closely analogous to that of black pepper as ascertained by Pelletier. Like that it contains *piperin*, a concrete oil or soft resin upon which its burning acrimony depends, and a volatile oil to which it probably owes its odour. Its medical virtues are essentially the same with those of the black pepper; but it is considered inferior to that spice, and is seldom used.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Opii, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Pulvis Aromaticus, *Dub.*, *Lond.*; Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Cinnamomi Composita, *Lond.*, *Ed.* W.

## PIX ABIETIS. *U. S.*

### *Burgundy Pitch.*

"The prepared concrete juice of Abies excelsa." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* PIX ABIETINA. Pinus Abies. *Resina præparata, Lond.*; PIX BURGUNDICA. Concrete resinous exudation, probably in a great measure from Abies excelsa. *Ed.*; PIX BURGUNDICA. PINUS ABIES. Resina. Thus. *Dub.*

Poix de Bourgogne, Poix jaune, Poix blanche, *Fr.*; Burgundisches Pech, *Germ.*

The genus Pinus of Linnæus has been divided into three genera, which are now generally acknowledged by botanists, viz. *Pinus*, *Abies*, and *Larix*; the first including the pines, the second the firs and spruces, and

the third the larches. In the former editions of this work we followed the United States Pharmacopœia in adhering to the Linnean arrangement; in the present, we follow the same authority in adopting the new division.

Abies. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Pinaceæ or Coniferæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male flowers. *Catkins* solitary, not racemose; *Scales* staminiferous at the apex. *Stamens* two, with one-celled anthers. Females. *Catkins* simple. *Ovaries* two. *Stigmas* glandular. *Cone* with imbricated scales, which are thin at the apex, and rounded. *Cotyledons* digitate-partite. *Leaves* solitary in each sheath. *De Cand.*

*Abies excelsa.* De Cand.—*A. communis.* Lindley, *Loudon's Encyc. of Plants.*—*Pinus Abies.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 506; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 4. t. 2. The Norway spruce is a very lofty tree, rising sometimes one hundred and fifty feet in height, with a trunk from three to five feet in diameter. The leaves, which stand thickly upon the branches, are short, obscurely four-cornered, often curved, of a dusky green colour, and shining on the upper surface. The male aments are purple and axillary, the female of the same colour, but usually terminal. The fruit is in pendent, purple, nearly cylindrical strobiles, the scales of which are oval, pointed, and ragged at the edges.

This tree is a native of Europe and Northern Asia. Though designated as the source of Burgundy pitch, it furnishes but a part of the substance sold under that name by the druggists. Tingley asserts that the real Burgundy pitch is obtained from the *Abies picea*, or European silver fir tree; and the same fact is stated by Fée. According to Geiger, who is probably correct, it is procured from both species. To obtain the *pitch*, portions of the bark are removed so as to lay bare the wood, and the flakes of concrete resinous matter which form upon the surface of the wound, having been detached by iron instruments, are melted with water in large boilers, and then strained through coarse cloths. It is called Burgundy pitch from the province of that name in the East of France. We are told that the greater portion is collected in the neighbourhood of Neufchatel.

From other species of pine in different parts of Europe, a similar product is obtained and sold by the same name. It is prepared by removing the juice which concretes upon the bark of the tree or upon the surface of incisions, called *galipot* by the French, and purifying it by melting and straining, either through cloth or a layer of straw.

A factitious Burgundy pitch is also made by melting together common pitch, resin, and turpentine, and agitating the mixture with water, which gives it the requisite yellowish colour. Its odour is different from that of the genuine.

As brought to this country, Burgundy pitch is generally mixed with impurities, which require that it should be melted and strained before being used. In its pure state it is hard, brittle, quite opaque, of a yellowish or brownish-yellow colour, and a weak terebinthinate taste and odour. It is very fusible, and at the heat of the body softens and becomes adhesive. It differs from turpentine in containing a smaller proportion of essential oil.

Under the name of Abietis Resina, the London College directs the concrete juice of the *spruce fir*, as taken immediately from the bark of the tree, without any preparation. It is the *Thus* or *Frankincense* of the former London and present Dublin Pharmacopœia. It is in solid brittle tears, of a brownish-yellow colour on the outside, and paler within, and emits an agreeable odour when burned. It softens and becomes adhesive at the temperature of the body. Though ascribed to the *Abies excelsa*, it is pro-

bably obtained also from other sources; and we have been told by an apothecary from London, that an article exactly resembling our common white turpentine when perfectly dried, is sold as frankincense in the shops of that city.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Applied to the skin in the shape of a plaster, Burgundy pitch acts as a gentle rubefacient, producing a slight degree of inflammation and serous effusion without separating the cuticle. Sometimes it excites a papillary or vesicular eruption; and we have known it to act upon the surface as a violent poison, giving rise to excessive pain, tumefaction, and redness, followed by vesication and even ulceration. It is used chiefly in cases of slight chronic pains of a rheumatic character, or in chronic affections of the chest or abdominal viscera, which call for a gentle but long continued revulsive action upon the skin.

The resin of the spruce fir (*Abietis Resina*) is used only as an ingredient of plasters.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Cantharidis Comp., *Ed.;* Emplast. Ferri, *U. S.;* Emplast. Galbani Comp., *U. S.;* Emplast. Opii, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Emplast. Picis, *Lond., Ed.;* Emplast. Picis cum Cantharide, *U. S., Dub.*

*Off. Prep. of Abietis Resina.* Emplast. Aromatic., *Dub.;* Emplast. Galbani, *Lond.;* Emplast. Opii, *Lond.;* Emplast. Picis, *Lond.* W.

## PIX CANADENSIS. *U. S.*

### *Canada Pitch.*

"The prepared concrete juice of Abies Canadensis." *U. S.*

Abies. See PIX BURGUNDICA.

*Abies Canadensis.* Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 185.—*Pinus Canadensis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 505. This is the *hemlock spruce* of the United States and Canada. When of full growth it is often seventy or eighty feet high, with a trunk two or three feet in diameter, and of nearly uniform dimensions for two-thirds of its length. The branches are slender, and dependent at their extremities. The leaves are very numerous, six or eight lines long, flat, denticulate, and irregularly arranged in two rows. The strobiles are ovate, little longer than the leaves, pendulous, and situated at the ends of the branches.

The tree is abundant in Canada, Nova Scotia, and the more northern parts of New England; and is found in the elevated and mountainous regions of the Middle States. Its bark abounds in the astringent principle, and is much used for tanning in the northern parts of the United States. It contains much less juice than some other of the Pinaceæ; and very little flows from incisions made into its trunk. But in the trees which have attained their full growth, and are about or have begun to decay, the juice exudes spontaneously, and hardens upon the bark in consequence of the partial evaporation or oxidation of its essential oil. The bark thus incrusted is stripped from the tree, broken into pieces of convenient size, and boiled in water. The pitch melts, rises to the surface, is skimmed off, and is still further purified by a second boiling in water. It is brought to Philadelphia from the north of Pennsylvania, in dark coloured brittle masses, which on being broken exhibit numerous minute fragments of bark, interspersed through their substance. From these it is purified in the shops by melting and straining through linen or canvass. (Ellis, *Journ. of Phil. Col. of Pharm.* ii. 18.)

Thus prepared it is hard, brittle, quite opaque, of a dark yellowish-brown

colour, which becomes still darker by exposure to the air, of a weak peculiar odour, and scarcely any taste. It softens and becomes adhesive with a moderate heat, and melts at 198° F. Its constituents are resin and a minute proportion of essential oil. It is most generally known by the incorrect name of *hemlock gum*, and in the former edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia was named *hemlock pitch*.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Hemlock pitch is a gentle rubefacient, closely analogous to Burgundy pitch in its properties, and employed for precisely the same purposes. W.

## PIX LIQUIDA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Tar.*

"The impure turpentine procured by burning from the wood of Pinus palustris and other species of Pinus." *U. S.* "Pinus sylvestris. *Resina præparata liquida.*" *Lond.* "Tar from various species of Pinus and Abies." *Ed.* "E speciebus Pini diversis." *Dub.*

Goudron, *Fr.;* Theer, *Germ;* Pece liquida, *Ital.;* Alquitran, *Span.*

The tar used in this country is prepared from the wood of various species of pine, particularly the *Pinus palustris* of the Southern States, the *P. australis* of Michaux. (See *Terebinthina.*) The dead wood is usually selected, because, when vegetation ceases, the resinous matter becomes concentrated in the interior layers. The wood is cut into billets of a convenient size, which are placed together so as to form a large stack or pile, and then covered with earth as in the process for making charcoal. The stack is built upon a small circular mound of earth previously prepared, the summit of which gradually declines from the circumference to the centre, where a small cavity is formed, communicating by a conduit with a shallow ditch surrounding the mound. Fire is applied through an opening in the top of the pile, and a slow combustion is maintained, so that the resinous matter may be melted by the heat. This runs into the cavity in the centre of the mound, and passes thence by the conduit into the ditch, whence it is transferred into barrels. Immense quantities of tar are thus prepared in North Carolina and the south-eastern parts of Virginia, sufficient, after supplying our own consumption, to afford a large surplus for exportation.

Considerable quantities of tar are also prepared in the lower parts of New Jersey, in some portions of New England, and in Pennsylvania west of the Alleghany mountains, from the *Pinus rigida*, or pitch pine, and perhaps from some other species.

*Properties.* Tar has a peculiar empyreumatic odour, a bitterish, resinous somewhat acid taste, a colour almost black, and a tenacious consistence intermediate between that of a liquid and solid. It consists of resinous matter, united with acetic acid, oil of turpentine, and various volatile empyreumatic products, and coloured with charcoal. By distillation it yields an acid liquor called *pyroligneous acid* (see *Acidum Pyroligneum*), and an empyreumatic oil called *oil of tar;* and what is left behind is *pitch*. The empyreumatic oil has been ascertained by Dr. Reichenbach, of Moravia, to contain, besides oil of turpentine, six distinct principles, which he has named *paraffine*, *eupione*, *creasote*, *picamar*, *capnomor*, and *pittacal*. Of these only picamar and creasote merit particular attention; the former as the principle to which tar owes its bitterness, the latter as the one upon which it probably depends chiefly for its medical virtues. (See *Creasotum.*) Tar

yields a small proportion of its constituents to water, which is thus rendered medicinal, and is employed under the name of *tar water*. It is dissolved by alcohol, ether, and the volatile and fixed oils.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The medical properties of tar are similar to those of the turpentines. It is sometimes used in chronic coughs, and, when the disease depends on chronic bronchial inflammation, with occasional advantage. Little benefit can be expected from it in genuine phthisis, in the treatment of which it was formerly highly recommended. Dr. Bateman employed it advantageously as an internal remedy in ichthyosis. Its vapour, inhaled into the lungs, has been found serviceable in numerous cases of bronchial disease. Externally applied, in the state of ointment, it is a very efficient remedy in tinea capitis, or scald head, and in some cases of psoriasis; and has been used with advantage in foul or indolent ulcers, and some other affections of the skin.

It may be used in the form of tar water (*Aqua Picis Liquidæ*), or in substance made into pills with wheat flour, or mixed with sugar in the form of an electuary. The dose is from half a drachm to a drachm, and may be repeated so as to amount to three or four drachms daily.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Picis Liquidæ, *Dub.;* Unguentum Picis Liquidæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## PIX NIGRA. *Lond.*

### *Black Pitch.*

"Pinus sylvestris. *Resina præparata solida.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* PIX ARIDA. Pitch: from various species of Pinus and Abies. *Ed.*

This is the solid black mass left after the evaporation of the liquid parts of tar. (See *Pix Liquida.*) It has a shining fracture, softens and becomes adhesive with a moderate heat, melts in boiling water, and consists of the resin of the pine unaltered, and of various empyreumatic resinous products which have received the name of *pyretine*. (*Berzelius, Trait. de Chim.* vi. 641 and 680.) It appears to be very gently stimulant or tonic, and has been used internally in ichthyosis and other cutaneous diseases, and recently with great advantage in piles. The dose is from ten grains to a drachm given in pills. Pitch is also used externally in the form of ointment. (See *Unguentum Picis Nigræ.*)

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Picis Nigræ, *Lond.* W.

## PLUMBUM.

### *Lead.*

Plomb, *Fr.;* Blei, *Germ.;* Lood, *Dutch.;* Plombo, *Ital.;* Plomo, *Span.;* Chumbo, *Port.*

Lead is not officinal in its metallic state; but enters into a number of important medicinal preparations. It occurs in nature in three principal states—as an oxide, as a sulphuret called *galena*, and in the saline state, forming the native sulphate, phosphate, carbonate, chromate, molybdate, tungstate, and arseniate of lead. The oxide is rare, but gelena is exceedingly abundant and diffused, and is the ore from which all the lead of commerce is extracted. The process of extraction consists merely in melting the ore in contact with charcoal. Mines of galena occur in different parts of the world, but the richest and most extensive are found in our own country. The lead

region of the United States extends in length from the Wisconsin in the north, to the Red river of Arkansas in the south, and in breadth about one hundred and fifty miles. It is only of latter years that these mines have been extensively worked.

*Properties.* Lead is a soft, bluish-gray, and very malleable metal, presenting a bright surface when newly melted or cut. It has a perceptible taste, and a peculiar smell when rubbed. It undergoes but little change in the air, but is corroded by the combined action of air and water. Its sp. gr. is 11·4, melting point about 612°, and equivalent number 103·6. Exposed to a stream of oxygen on ignited charcoal, it burns with a blue flame, throwing off dense yellow fumes. The best solvent of lead is nitric acid; but the presence of sulphuric acid destroys, and that of muriatic acid lessens its solvent power, on account of the insolubility of the compounds which these acids form with the metal. Lead forms five oxides, a dinoxide, protoxide, sesquioxide, deutoxide, and red oxide. The *dinoxide* consists of two equivalents of lead and one of oxygen. The *protoxide*, called in commerce *massicot*, may be obtained by calcining, in a platinum crucible, the subnitrate of lead, formed by precipitating a solution of the nitrate by ammonia. On a large scale it is manufactured by exposing melted lead to the action of the air. Its surface becomes incrusted with a gray pellicle, which, being scraped off, is quickly succeeded by another; and the whole of the metal, being in this way successively presented to the air, becomes converted into a greenish-gray powder, consisting of protoxide and metallic lead. This, by exposure to a moderate heat, absorbs more oxygen, and is converted entirely into protoxide. This oxide has a yellow colour, and is the one present in the salts of lead. As a hydrate it is officinal with the London College. (See *Plumbi Oxydum Hydratum.*) It consists of one equiv. of lead 103·6, and one of oxygen 8=111·6. A variety of the protoxide, called *litharge*, is very much used in pharmacy, and is officinal in all the Pharmacopœias. (See *Plumbi Oxidum Semivitreum.*) The *sesquioxide*, recently discovered by Winkelblech, is unimportant. The *deutoxide*, called also *puce* oxide from its *flea*-brown colour, may be obtained by treating red lead with nitric acid. The acid takes up the protoxide, and leaves the deutoxide, which may be purified by washing with boiling water. It is a tasteless powder, of a dark-brown colour. When heated to redness it loses half its oxygen, and becomes protoxide. It consists of one equiv. of lead 103·6, and two of oxygen 16=119·6. The *red oxide*, called in commerce *minium*, or *red lead*, is described under another head. (See *Plumbi Oxidum Rubrum.*) Lead combines with chlorine and iodine, forming officinal preparations. (See *Plumbi Chloridum* and *Plumbi Iodidum.*) The acetate, carbonate, and nitrate are also officinal.

The best tests of this metal are sulphuretted hydrogen, and a solution of iodide of potassium. The former produces a dark-brown precipitate of sulphuret of lead, the latter, a yellow one of iodide of lead.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The effects of lead in its various combinations are those of a sedative and astringent. It is used internally for the purpose of reducing vascular action, and restraining inordinate discharges; and externally as an abater of inflammation. When introduced into the system in a gradual manner, either by working in the metal, or by taking it in small and frequently repeated doses, it acts injuriously on the nervous system, producing a peculiar colic, called *lead colic*, sometimes apoplectic symptoms, and palsy which is almost always partial and incomplete, and affects for the most part the upper extremities. Occasionally salivation is produced, and, according to Dr. Henry Burton, the constitutional effects of

the metal are indicated by a narrow lead-blue line at the edge of the gum, round two or more of the teeth, as a constant and early sign. The treatment of lead colic is mentioned under *carbonate of lead*. Lead palsy is usually attended with dyspepsia, constipation, tendency to colic, lassitude, and gloominess of mind; and is best treated by tonics, aperients, exercise, and avoidance of the cause of the disease. The poisonous effects of an overdose of the lead preparations are to be combated by emetics, if free vomiting has not previously occurred, by the exhibition of the sulphate of magnesia or sulphate of soda, to act as an antidote by forming the inert sulphate of lead, and by opium.

Orfila has determined, by experiments on dogs, the appearance exhibited by the mucous membrane of the stomach after the use of small doses of the salts of lead. After the action of such doses for two hours, dull white points are visible on the membrane, sometimes in rows and sometimes disseminated, and evidently consisting of the metal, united with the organic tissue. If the animal be allowed to live for four days, the same spots may be seen with the magnifier, and if sulphuretted hydrogen be applied to the membrane, they are instantly blackened. (*Archives Gén. 3ème Série*, iv. 244.)

According to M. Gendrin, sulphuric acid, prepared like lemonade, and used both internally and externally, is a prophylactic against the poisonous effects of lead, especially the lead colic. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xv. 528.) It may be supposed to act by forming the inert sulphate with the poison. Mr. Benson, a manager of white lead works at Birmingham, has tried this acid, and finds it an effectual preventive of lead colic in his establishment, where it was exceedingly prevalent before its employment. He uses it as an addition to ginger beer, to which bicarbonate of soda is also added to render it brisk, but not in sufficient quantity to prevent a considerable portion of the acid remaining in excess. (*London Lancet, Dec.* 1842.) On the other hand, the powers of sulphuric acid in preventing the poisonous effects of lead are positively denied by Dr. A. Grisolle. This writer recommends that workmen employed in lead manufactories should use frequent baths, avoid intemperance, and always eat before they enter upon their work in the morning. He supposes that in the great majority of cases the metal is introduced into the system through the stomach by means of the saliva or food.

*Pharm. Preparations.* The following table embraces a list of all the officinal preparations containing lead in the United States and British Pharmacopœias.

Plumbi Oxidum Rubrum, *U. S.*, *Ed.*

Plumbi Oxidum Semivitreum, *U. S.;* Plumbi Oxydum, *Lond.;* Lithargyrum, *Ed.;* Plumbi Oxydum Semivitreum, *Dub.* Anglicè, *Litharge.*

Ceratum Saponis, *U. S.*, *Lond.*

Emplastrum Plumbi, *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Emplastrum Lithargyri, *Ed.*, *Dub.* Anglicè, *Lead plaster*, *Litharge plaster.**

Unguentum Plumbi Compositum, *Lond.*

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, *U. S.;* Liquor Plumbi Diacetatis, *Lond.;* Plumbi Diacetatis Solutio, *Ed.;* Plumbi Subacetatis Liquor, *Dub.*

Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus, *U. S.;* Liquor Plumbi Diacetatis Dilutus, *Lond.;* Plumbi Subacetatis Liquor Compositus, *Dub.* Anglicè, *Lead-water.*

* This plaster forms the basis of a number of other plasters.

Ceratum Plumbi Subacetatis, *U. S.;* Ceratum Plumbi Compositum, *Lond.* Anglicè, *Goulard's cerate.*
Plumbi Oxydum Hydratum, *Lond.*
Plumbi Chloridum, *Lond.*
Plumbi Iodidum, *Lond., Ed.*
Unguentum Plumbi Iodidi, *Lond.*
Plumbi Acetas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*
Ceratum Plumbi Acetatis, *Lond.;* Unguentum Plumbi Acetatis, *Ed., Dub.*
Pilulæ Plumbi Opiatæ, *Ed.*
Plumbi Carbonas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*
Unguentum Plumbi Carbonatis, *U. S., Ed., Dub.*
Plumbi Nitras, *Ed.* B.

## PLUMBI ACETAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Acetate of Lead.*

Sugar of lead; Saccharum Saturni, Cerussa acetata, *Lat.;* Acétate de plomb, Sucre de plomb, Sel de Saturne, *Fr.;* Essigsaures Bleioxyd, Bleizucker, *Germ.;* Zucchero di Saturno, *Ital.;* Azucar de plomo, *Span.*

Directions are given by the three British Colleges for preparing acetate of lead; but as it is seldom or never prepared by the apothecary, and may be obtained in the greatest perfection, and at a cheap rate, from the manufacturing chemist, it is more properly placed, in the United States Pharmacopœia, in the catalogue of the Materia Medica.

*Preparation.* Sugar of lead is obtained by two methods. By one method, thin plates of lead are placed in shallow vessels filled with distilled vinegar, in such a manner as to have a part of each plate rising above the vinegar; and they are turned from time to time, so as to bring different portions of the metallic surface in contact with the air. The metal becomes protoxidized, and dissolves in the vinegar to saturation, and the solution is evaporated to the point of crystallization. This process is a slow one, but furnishes a salt which is perfectly neutral. The other method consists in dissolving, by the assistance of heat, litharge, or the protoxide of lead obtained by calcination, in an excess of distilled vinegar or purified pyroligneous acid, contained in leaden boilers. The oxide is quickly dissolved, and when the vinegar has become saturated, the solution is transferred to other vessels to cool and crystallize. The crystals having formed, the mother waters are decanted, and, by a new evaporation, made to yield a new crop. These are generally of a yellow colour, but may be purified by repeated solutions and crystallizations.

The London College directs this salt to be formed by dissolving litharge, by the aid of a gentle heat, in dilute acetic acid. The Edinburgh process is substantially the same as the London; the pyroligneous acid directed being in fact acetic acid of medium strength. The process of the Dublin College directs the solution of carbonate of lead (white lead) in the acid, but is ineligible on account of its expense.

Sugar of lead is extensively manufactured in Germany, Holland, France, and England, as well as in the United States; its principal consumption being caused by the arts of dyeing and calico-printing, in which it is employed to form with alum the acetate of alumina, which is used as a mordant.

*Properties.* Acetate of lead is a white salt, crystallized in brilliant needles, which have the shape of long prisms, terminated by dihedral summits. Its

taste is at first sweet and afterwards astringent. Exposed to the air, it effloresces slowly. It dissolves in four times its weight of cold, and in a much smaller quantity of boiling water. It is soluble also in alcohol. Its solution in common water is turbid, in consequence of the formation of carbonate of lead with the carbonic acid which such water always contains. This turbidness may be removed by the addition of a small portion of vinegar, or of dilute acetic acid. In pure distilled water, free from carbonic acid, it ought to dissolve entirely, and form a clear solution. Sulphuric acid or a soluble sulphate, when added to a solution of acetate of lead, produces instantly a precipitate of sulphate of lead; the acid, at the same time, disengaging vapours having the smell of vinegar. The salt, when heated, first fuses and parts with its water of crystallization, and afterwards is decomposed, yielding acetic acid and pyroacetic spirit (acetone), and leaving a residue of charcoal and reduced lead. An important property of sugar of lead is its power of dissolving a large quantity of protoxide of lead. (See *Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis.*) It consists of one equiv. of acetic acid 51·48, one of protoxide of lead 111·6, and three of water 27 = 190·08.

*Incompatibles.* Acetate of lead is decomposed by all acids, and by those soluble salts, the acids of which produce with protoxide of lead insoluble or sparingly soluble compounds. Acids of this character are the sulphuric, muriatic, citric, and tartaric. It is also decomposed by lime-water, and by ammonia, potassa, and soda; the last two, if added in excess, dissolving the precipitate at first formed. It is decomposed by hard water, in consequence of the sulphate of lime and common salt, which such water usually contains. With sulphuretted hydrogen, it gives a black precipitate of sulphuret of lead; with iodide of potassium, a yellow one of iodide of lead; and with carbonate of soda, a white one of carbonate of lead.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Acetate of lead, in medicinal doses, is a powerful astringent and sedative; in large ones, an irritant poison. The danger, however, from over-doses of sugar of lead is not so great as is generally supposed. It has sometimes been given in pretty large doses in regular practice, without any bad effects, and cases are on record where a quarter of an ounce has been swallowed without proving fatal. It may be remarked, however, that the immediate effects of an over-dose are often escaped by prompt and spontaneous vomiting; and that the remote constitutional effects are not apt to occur, so long as the evacuations from the bowels are not materially diminished. The principal diseases in which it has been exhibited are hemorrhages, particularly from the lungs, intestines, and uterus. Its effect in restraining the discharge of blood is admitted to be very powerful. It has also been used with advantage in certain forms of dysentery and diarrhœa, and has been recommended in particular stages of cholera infantum. Combined with opium it is well suited to the treatment of the diarrhœa occurring in phthisis. It sometimes proves a valuable remedy in checking vomiting. Dr. Irvine, of Charleston, recommends it to compose the irritability of the stomach in yellow fever; and Dr. Davis of Columbia, S. C., used it with benefit in the irritable stomach attendant on bilious fever. It has been much extolled by the German practitioners in dothinenteritis, or the typhoid fever attended with ulcerations of the intestines. In some of these cases it was advantageously combined with carbonate of ammonia. The same practitioners have strongly recommended it in aneurism of the aorta, and Dupuytren, on their report of its efficacy, tried it in several cases, and with marked results, in diminishing the size of the aneurismal tumour. (*Archives Gén. 3ème Série*, v. 445.) One of the authors of this Dispensatory has imitated the practice in aneurism of the

aorta, and in enlargement of the heart, and with encouraging results. In mercurial salivation, M. Brachet, of Lyons, found sugar of lead very efficacious, administered in grain pills, night and morning. Several cases of severe salivation of several months' duration, which had resisted the use of opium, purgatives, &c. were speedily relieved by the remedy. The solution is frequently used as a collyrium; and applied by means of cloths, or mixed with crumb of bread, it forms a good application to superficial inflammation. For the latter purpose, the dilute solution of subacetate of lead is generally preferred. (See *Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus.*)

When employing this medicine, the practitioner should always bear in mind that, when long continued in small doses, it is apt to produce dangerous constitutional effects. These effects are chiefly of two kinds; 1. an affection of the alimentary canal, attended with severe pain and obstinate constipation, called *colica pictonum* or *lead colic;* 2. a chronic affection of the muscles, especially of the extensors of the upper extremities, characterized by an excessive wasting of these organs, and denominated *lead palsy.* Both these affections are apt to be excited in those artisans who work in lead. The approach of these dangerous constitutional symptoms is said to be indicated by a narrow lead-blue line at the edge of the gums. (*See page* 548.)

The dose of sugar of lead is from one to three grains, in the form of pill, repeated every two or three hours. It is generally given combined with opium. The solution for external use may be made by dissolving from two to three drachms of the salt in a pint of water; and if it be wanted clear, a fluidrachm of vinegar or dilute acetic acid may be added, which immediately dissolves the carbonate of lead, to which its turbidness is owing. The usual strength of the solution as a collyrium is from one to two grains to the fluidounce of distilled water.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Aceticum, *Ed.;* Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Pilulæ Plumbi Opiatæ, *Ed.;* Plumbi Chloridum, *Lond.;* Plumbi Iodidum, *Lond.;* Unguentum Plumbi Acetatis, *Ed., Dub., Lond.*

B.

## PLUMBI CARBONAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Carbonate of Lead.*

*Off. Syn.* PLUMBI CARBONAS. CERUSSA. *Dub.*

White lead, Ceruse; Céruse, Carbonate de plomb, Blanc de plomb, Blanc de céruse, *Fr.;* Bleiweiss, *Germ.;* Cerussa, *Lat., Ital.;* Albayalde, *Span.*

*Preparation.* Carbonate of lead is prepared by two principal methods. By one method it is obtained by passing a stream of carbonic acid through a solution of subacetate (trisacetate) of lead. The carbonic acid combines with the excess of protoxide and precipitates as carbonate of lead, while a neutral acetate remains in solution. This, by being boiled with a fresh portion of protoxide, is again brought to the state of subacetate, when it is treated with carbonic acid as before. In this way the same portion of acetate repeatedly serves the purpose of being converted into subacetate, and of being decomposed by carbonic acid. The carbonate obtained is washed, dried by a gentle heat, and thrown into commerce. This process, which produces white lead of the first quality, was invented and made public by Thenard, about the year 1802, and is that which is usually pursued in France and Sweden.

A modification of the process of Thenard is now pursued by some manu-

facturers in England. Litharge is mixed with a hundredth part of acetate of lead, and the mixture, previously moistened with very little water, is subjected to a stream of carbonic acid. (*Pelouze.*)

The other method, which consists in exposing lead to the vapours of vinegar, originated in Holland, and is pursued in England and the United States; but in England, with some modifications, which are not well known. We shall describe the process as pursued by our own manufacturers. The lead is cast into thin sheets, made by pouring the melted lead over an oblong sheet-iron shovel, with a flat bottom and raised edges on its sides, which is held in a slanting direction over the melting-pot. As many of these sheets are then loosely rolled up as may be sufficient to form a cylinder five or six inches in diameter, and seven or eight high, which is placed in an earthen pot containing about half a pint of vinegar, and having within a few inches from the bottom, three equidistant projecting portions in the earthenware, on which the cylinder of lead is supported, in order to keep it from contact with the vinegar. The pots thus prepared are placed side by side, in horizontal layers, in a building roughly constructed of boards, with interstices between them. The first layer is covered with boards, on which a stratum of tan or refuse straw from the stables is strewed; and fresh layers of pots, boards, and straw, are successively placed, until the whole building is filled. The sides also are enclosed with straw. The pile of pots, called a *bed*, is allowed to remain undisturbed for about six weeks, at the end of which time it is taken down, and the cylinder of lead in each pot, though still retaining its shape, is found almost entirely converted into a flaky, white, friable substance, which is the white lead. This is separated from the lead yet remaining in the metallic state, ground in water, whereby it is washed and reduced to fine powder, and finally dried in long, shallow reservoirs, usually heated by steam.

Pelouze has succeeded in explaining all these processes on the same general principles. In Thenard's process it is admitted, that the same portion of acetate of lead repeatedly unites with protoxide, and gives it up again to carbonic acid to form the carbonate. In the modified English process, he supposes that the one per cent. of acetate of lead combines with sufficient litharge to convert it into subacetate, which immediately returns to the state of neutral acetate, by yielding up its excess of base to form the carbonate with the carbonic acid. The acetate is now ready to combine with a fresh portion of litharge, to be transferred to the carbonic acid as before; and thus this small proportion of acetate, by combining with successive portions of the litharge, finally causes the whole of it to unite with the carbonic acid. In the Dutch process, Pelouze has rendered it almost certain, that none of the oxygen or carbonic acid of the carbonate is derived from the vinegar. Here he supposes that the heat, generated by the fermentation of the straw or tan, volatilizes the vinegar, the acetic acid of which, with the assistance of the oxygen of the air, forms with the lead a small portion of subacetate. This, by reacting with the carbonic acid resulting from the decomposition of the straw or tan, forms carbonate of lead and is reduced to the state of neutral acetate. The neutral acetate returns again to the state of subacetate, and, by alternately combining with and yielding up the protoxide, causes the whole of the lead to be finally converted into carbonate. (*Journ. de Pharm. 3ème Série*, i. 51 and 443.)

The temperature of the beds of pots in the Dutch process, is about 113°. If it falls below 95°, a part of the lead escapes corrosion, and if it rises above 122° the product is yellow. The form of acetic acid usually employed in this process is common vinegar; but the variable nature of that

liquid as to strength and purity is an objection to its use; and, accordingly, other forms of the acid have been substituted for it with advantage, such as the purified acetic acid from wood in a diluted state. For further information in relation to the different processes proposed or pursued for making white lead, the reader is referred to a paper by Prof. J. C. Booth, in the *Journal of the Franklin Institute* for Jan. 1842.

*Properties.* Carbonate of lead is a heavy, opaque substance, in powder or friable lumps, insoluble in water, of a fine white colour, inodorous and nearly insipid. Its beauty as a pigment depends in a great measure on the purity of the lead from which it is manufactured. It is wholly soluble, with effervescence, in dilute nitric acid. Exposed to heat it becomes yellow, and with charcoal is reduced to the metallic state. It is sometimes adulterated with the sulphates of baryta, lime, and lead. These sulphates, if present, are left undissolved by nitric acid. Chalk or whiting is another adulteration. This may be detected by precipitating the nitric solution of the white lead with sulphuretted hydrogen to remove the lead, and then adding to the boiled and filtered solution oxalate of ammonia, which will cause a precipitate of oxalate of lime; or it may be discovered by adding to the nitric solution an excess of potassa, which will redissolve the protoxide of lead first thrown down, but leave a white powder of lime. Neutral carbonate of lead consists of one eq. of carbonic acid 22·12, and one of protoxide of lead 111·6=133·72. Commercial white lead is generally a mixture in varying proportions of the carbonate and hydrate of lead.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* White lead is ranked in the Materia Medica as an astringent and sedative. It is employed externally only, being used as an application to ulcers, and to inflamed and excoriated surfaces. It has been recommended as an external application in facial neuralgia. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 603.) It is used either by sprinkling the powder on the part, or in the form of ointment. (See *Unguentum Plumbi Carbonatis.*) Its external use, however, is viewed by many practitioners as dangerous, on account of the risk of absorption; but the danger is certainly overrated, as we have the testimony of respectable physicians that they frequently use it in this way, without the least unpleasant result.

Of the different preparations of lead, the carbonate is generally considered to be the most poisonous. Being very extensively manufactured for the purposes of the arts, it is that preparation also which most frequently produces the peculiar spasmodic colic, called *colica pictonum.* This disease is characterized by pain about the region of the navel, and by obstinate constipation, attended with a frequent desire to evacuate the bowels, and is supposed to depend upon a spasmodic constriction of the intestinal tube, particularly of the colon. The principal indications in the treatment are, first to relax the spasm, and then to evacuate the bowels by the gentlest means. Opium and mild aperients, used alternately, are accordingly the best remedies, and among the latter castor oil and sulphate of magnesia are to be preferred. Indeed the latter appears peculiarly adapted to the case; for while it acts as an aperient, it operates as a counterpoison, by forming the inert sulphate of lead with any preparation of the metal which it may meet with in the bowels. Calomel is often useful in particular states of the disease; and if it happen to induce ptyalism, the disease immediately yields.

*Off. Prep.* Plumbi Acetas, *Dub.;* Unguentum Plumbi Carbonatis, *U. S., Ed., Dub.* B.

# PLUMBI OXIDUM RUBRUM. *U. S., Ed.*

## *Red Oxide of Lead.*

Red lead, Minium; Deutoxide de plomb, Oxide rouge de plomb, Minium, *Fr.;* Mennig, *Germ.;* Minio, *Ital., Span.*

*Preparation.* Red lead is prepared on the large scale in a furnace, with the floor slightly concave and the roof arched, presenting a general resemblance to a baker's oven. The lead is placed on the floor, and gradually raised to a red heat, whereby it melts and becomes covered with a pellicle of protoxide, which is removed by means of a long iron scraper; and the pellicles, as they successively form, are scraped off, until the whole of the metal has been converted into them. The product is subjected to further calcination with occasional stirring, for some time, with a view to oxidize any particles of metallic lead. It is thus rendered yellow, and constitutes the *protoxide of lead*, or *massicot.* This is taken out of the furnace and thrown upon a level pavement, and cooled by being sprinkled with water. It is next reduced to fine powder by trituration and levigation, and dried; and in this state is introduced into large, shallow, square tin boxes, which are placed in another furnace, closed from the air, and heated nearly to redness; the heat being allowed gradually to fall during a period of from twenty-four to thirty hours. At the end of this time the protoxide of lead will have combined with an additional quantity of oxygen, and become the red oxide. This is taken out, and, having been passed through a fine wire sieve, is packed in barrels for the purposes of commerce.

The above is an outline of the French process for making red lead. In England and the United States, the calcination of the protoxide is not performed in tin boxes, but by returning it to the furnace in which it was first calcined. To save the first calcination, litharge is generally used for making the red lead of commerce, which consequently is liable to contain the impurities of that substance, consisting of iron, copper, a little silver, and silica. Copper is hurtful in red lead when used for making glass, to which it communicates colour. In order to have red lead of good quality, it should be made in large quantities at a time. It is also important that it be slowly cooled; for as the absorption of oxygen by which it is formed, takes place during a particular interval of temperature only, it is necessary that the heat within that interval should be maintained sufficiently long to allow all the protoxide to absorb its appropriate dose of oxygen. It is said that the finest red lead is procured by calcining the protoxide obtained from the carbonate.

*Properties, &c.* Red lead is in the form of a heavy, scaly powder, of a bright red colour, with a slight shade of orange. Its sp. gr. is about 9. When exposed to heat it gives off oxygen, and is reduced to the state of protoxide. It is sometimes adulterated with red oxide of iron, or red bole, substances which may be detected by dissolving the suspected red lead in nitric acid, and testing with tincture of galls. This reagent will produce a black precipitate, in consequence of the iron present in the substances mentioned. If brick-dust be present, it will be left undissolved upon treating the suspected specimen with muriatic acid. When free from impurities, it is completely reduced on charcoal, by means of the blowpipe, into a globule of metallic lead. It is completely soluble in highly fuming nitrous acid. (*Ed. Pharm.*) The resulting solution is one of the nitrate of the protoxide, formed by a transfer of the excess of oxygen in the red lead to the nitrous

acid, which is thus converted into the nitric. When treated by nitric acid, it is resolved into protoxide which dissolves, and deutoxide which remains, in the form of a deep-brown powder.

The red lead of commerce may be considered as a mixture of what may be called the true red oxide, and variable proportions of protoxide. That this is its nature is proved by the action of cold dilute acetic acid, not used in excess, which takes up a variable quantity of protoxide, leaving a portion unchanged in colour, which may be deemed the pure red oxide. This latter, when analyzed by nitric acid, has been proved, by the coincident results of Dalton, Dumas, and Phillips, to consist of two equiv. of protoxide, and one of deutoxide, corresponding with three equiv. of lead, and four of oxygen.

Red lead enters into no officinal preparation. It is employed in preparing Acidum Aceticum, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, and Chlorinei Aqua, *Ed.* It is used in the arts chiefly as a paint and as an ingredient in flint glass. B.

## PLUMBI OXIDUM SEMIVITREUM. *U.S.*

### *Semivitrified Oxide of Lead.*

*Off. Syn.* PLUMBI OXYDUM. Plumbi Oxydum (*semivitreum*). *Lond.;* LITHARGYRUM. *Ed.;* PLUMBI OXYDUM SEMIVITREUM. LITHARGYRUM. *Dub.*

Litharge; Oxide de plomb fondu, Litharge, *Fr.;* Bleiglätte, *Germ.;* Litargirio, *Ital.;* Almartaga, *Span.*

When the protoxide of lead is rendered semi-crystalline by incomplete fusion, it becomes the semivitrified oxide, or litharge. Almost all the litharge of commerce is obtained, as a secondary product, in the process for extracting silver from argentiferous galenas. After extracting the argentiferous lead from the ore, the alloy is calcined in the open air; whereupon the lead becomes oxidized, and by fusion passes into the state of litharge, while the silver remains behind. The following is an outline of the process. The lead containing the silver is placed upon an oval slightly excavated dish, about three feet long and twenty inches wide, called a *test*, made by beating pulverized bone-earth formed into a paste with water, into a mould, the sides of which are formed of an elliptical band of iron, and the bottom, of strips of sheet iron, placed a short distance apart. The test is of such a size as exactly to fit an opening in the floor of a reverberatory furnace, where it is placed, and adjusted to the level of the floor. On one side of the test the fire-place is situated, and exactly opposite, the chimney; while at one extremity of it the pipe of a strong bellows is placed, and at the other a vertical hole is made, communicating with a gutter leading from the centre of the test. The furnace is now lighted, and shortly afterwards the bellows is put in motion. The lead fuses and combines with oxygen, and the resulting oxide melting also, forms a stratum which swims on the surface, and which is driven by the blast of the bellows along the gutter, and through the vertical hole, into a recipient below, where, upon solidifying, it crystallizes in small scales, which form the litharge. In proportion as the lead is oxidized and blown off the test, fresh portions are added, so as to keep it always sufficiently full. The process is continued for eight or ten days, after which no more lead is added. The operation is now confined to the metal remaining on the test; and, the oxidizement proceeding, a period at last arrives when the whole of the lead has run off as litharge, and the silver, known to be pure by its brilliant appearance in the fused state, alone

remains. This is then removed, and the process repeated on a fresh portion of argentiferous lead.

*Properties.* Litharge is in the form of small, brilliant, vitrified scales, some presenting a red, and some a yellow colour. In mass it has a foliaceous structure. It is devoid of taste or smell. It slowly attracts carbonic acid from the air, and contains more of this acid the longer it has been prepared. It is on this account that it commonly effervesces slightly with the dilute acids. It has the property of decolorizing wines, when agitated with them. When heated with the fats and oils, in connexion with water, it saponifies them. (See *Emplastrum Plumbi.*) In dilute nitric acid it should be almost entirely soluble. As it occurs in commerce, it usually contains iron, copper, and a little silver and silica. The English litharge is most esteemed; that from Germany being generally contaminated with iron and copper. In choosing litharge, samples should be selected which are free from copper, and from fragments of vegetable matter. This metal is detected, if upon adding ferrocyanuret of potassium to a nitric solution of the litharge, a brown instead of a white precipitate is produced. Two varieties of litharge are distinguished in commerce, named from their colour, and dependent on differences in the process for making it. Sometimes it has a pale yellow colour and silvery appearance, and is then denominated *silver litharge*, or *yellow litharge;* at other times it is of a red colour, and is known under the name of *gold litharge*, or *red litharge.* The latter owes its colour to the presence of a portion of red lead. In composition, litharge is essentially identical with the protoxide of lead. (See *Plumbum.*) The carbonic acid which it contains is variable, dependent on the length of time it has been prepared; but its average amount is about four per cent.

*Pharmaceutical Uses, &c.* Litharge is never used internally, but is employed in several pharmaceutical operations, and forms an ingredient in various external applications, which are used for abating inflammation, and for other purposes. Combined with olive oil it forms the *Emplastrum Plumbi*, which is the basis of many of the preparations technically called *Plasters.* (See *Emplastra.*) In the arts it is extensively employed in the glazing of pottery, in painting to render oils drying, and as an ingredient in flint glass.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Saponis, *Lond.;* Emplastrum Plumbi, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Plumbi Acetas, *Lond., Ed.;* Plumbi Nitras, *Ed.* B.

## PODOPHYLLUM. *U. S.*

### *May-apple.*

"The rhizoma of Podophyllum peltatum." *U. S.*

Podophyllum. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculi, *Juss.;* Podophylleæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* three-leaved. *Corolla* nine-petalled. *Berry* one-celled, crowned with the stigma. *Willd.*

*Podophyllum peltatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1141; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 34; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 9. The may-apple, known also by the name of *mandrake*, is an indigenous herbaceous plant, and the only species belonging to the genus. The root (rhizoma) is perennial, creeping, usually several feet in length, about one quarter of an inch thick, of a brown colour externally, smooth, jointed, and furnished with radicles at the joints. The stem is about a foot high, erect, round, smooth, divided at top into two

petioles, and supporting at the fork a solitary one-flowered peduncle. Each petiole bears a large peltate, palmate leaf, with six or seven wedge-shaped lobes, irregularly incised at the extremity, yellowish-green on their upper surface, paler and slightly pubescent beneath. The flower is nodding. The calyx is composed of three oval, obtuse, concave, deciduous leaves. The corolla has from six to nine white, fragrant petals, which are obovate, obtuse, concave, with delicate transparent veins. The stamens are from thirteen to twenty, shorter than the petals, with oblong yellow anthers of twice the length of the filaments. The stigma is sessile, and rendered irregular on its surface by numerous folds or convolutions. The fruit is a large oval berry, crowned with the persistent stigma, and containing a sweetish fleshy pulp, in which about twelve ovate seeds are imbedded. It is, when ripe, of a lemon-yellow colour, interrupted by round brownish spots.

The plant is extensively diffused throughout the United States, growing luxuriantly in moist shady woods, and in low marshy grounds. It is propagated by its creeping root, and is often found in large patches. The flowers appear about the end of May and beginning of June; and the fruit ripens in the latter part of September. The leaves are said to be poisonous. The fruit has a subacid, sweetish, peculiar taste, agreeable to some palates, and may be eaten freely with impunity. From its colour and shape it is sometimes called *wild lemon*. The root is the officinal portion, and is said to be most efficient when collected after the falling of the leaves. It shrinks considerably in drying.

*Properties.* The dried root is in pieces about two lines in thickness, with swelling, broad, flattened joints at short intervals. It is much wrinkled lengthwise, is yellowish or reddish-brown externally, and furnished with fibres of a similar, but somewhat paler colour. The fracture is short and irregular, and the internal colour whitish. The powder is light yellowish-gray, resembling that of jalap. The root in its aggregate state is nearly inodorous; but in powder has a sweetish not unpleasant smell. The taste is at first sweetish, afterwards bitter, nauseous, and slightly acrid. The decoction and tincture are bitter. A peculiar bitter principle was discovered in the root by William Hodgson, jun. of Philadelphia. It is in pale brown shining scales, unalterable in the air, very sparingly soluble in cold water, much more soluble in boiling water, soluble also in ether, and freely so in boiling alcohol. It has neither acid nor alkaline properties. Nitric acid dissolves it with effervescence, producing a rich deep red colour. Its taste, at first not very decided in consequence of its sparing solubility, becomes at length very bitter and permanent; and its alcoholic solution is intensely bitter. Should it be found to be the purgative principle of the plant, it would be entitled to the name of *podophyllin*. It may be obtained by boiling the root with quicklime in water, straining the decoction, precipitating the lime with sulphate of zinc, evaporating the clear solution to the consistence of an extract, treating this with cold alcohol of 0.817, filtering and evaporating the alcoholic solution, and treating the residue with boiling distilled water, which deposits the bitter principle on cooling. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iii. 273.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Podophyllum is an active and certain cathartic, producing copious liquid discharges without much griping or other unpleasant effect. In some cases it has given rise to nausea and even vomiting, but the same result is occasionally experienced from every active cathartic. Its operation resembles that of jalap; but is rather slower, and is thought by some to be more drastic. It is applicable to most inflammatory affections which require brisk purging; and is much employed in vari-

ous parts of the country, especially combined with calomel, in bilious fevers and hepatic congestions. It is also frequently used in connexion with the bitartrate of potassa in dropsical, rheumatic, and scrofulous complaints.

The dose of the powdered root is about twenty grains. An extract is prepared from it possessing all its virtues in a smaller bulk. (See *Extractum Podophylli.*) In minute doses frequently repeated, podophyllum is said to diminish the frequency of the pulse, and to relieve cough; and for these effects is sometimes used in hæmoptysis, catarrh, and other pulmonary affections.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Podophylli, *U. S.* W.

## POLYGALA RUBELLA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Bitter Polygala.*

"The root and herb of Polygala rubella." *U. S.*

Polygala. See SENEGA.

*Polygala rubella.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 875; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 129.—*P. polygama.* Walter, *Flor. Car.* 179; Pursh, *Flor. Am. Sept.* 465. This species of Polygala is an indigenous, perennial plant, with a branching, somewhat fusiform root, which sends up annually numerous simple, smooth, and angular stems, from four to eight inches in height. The leaves are scattered, sessile, obovate or linear lanceolate, attenuated towards the base, obtuse, and mucronate. The flowers are purple, and in elongated terminal racemes. From the base of the stem proceed other racemes, which lie upon the ground, or are partially buried under it, and bear incomplete but fertile flowers, the calyx of which is without wings.

This plant is found in many parts of the United States, preferring a dry sandy or gravelly soil, and flowering in June and July. The whole plant is officinal. It has a strong and permanent bitter taste, which it yields to water and alcohol.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* In small doses it is tonic, in larger laxative and diaphoretic. The infusion of the dried plant has been usually employed to impart tone to the digestive organs. (*Bigelow.*) It appears to be closely analogous in medical virtues to the *Polygala amara* of Europe, which is used for a similar purpose. W.

## POLYGONUM BISTORTA. Radix. *Dub.*

### *Bistort Root.*

Bistorte, *Fr.*; Natter-Wurzel, *Germ.*; Bistorta, *Ital., Span.*

Polygonum. *Sex. Syst.* Octandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Corolla* five-parted, calycine. *Seed* one, angular. *Willd.*

Besides the bistort, some other plants belonging to this genus, have been used as medicines. Among these are the *P. aviculare* or knot-grass, a mild astringent formerly employed as a vulnerary and styptic; the *P. Persicaria* (Persicaria mitis), of a feebly astringent saline taste, and at one time considered antiseptic; and the *P. Hydropiper* or water-pepper (Persicaria urens), the leaves of which have a burning and biting taste, inflame the skin when rubbed upon it, and are esteemed diuretic. The water-pepper or smart-weed of this country—*P. punctatum* (Elliott), *P. Hydropiperoides* (Michaux)—which grows abundantly in moist places, possesses properties similar to those of the European water-pepper, and is occasionally used as

a detergent in chronic ulcers, and internally in gravel. Dr. Eberle very strongly recommended it in amenorrhœa, in which complaint he found no other remedy equally effectual. He gave a fluidrachm of the saturated tincture of the plant, or from four to six grains of the extract, three or four times a day. He found it to produce a warmth and peculiar tingling sensation throughout the system, with slight aching pains in the hips and loins, and a sense of weight and tension within the pelvis. (*Eberle's Mat. Med. 4th ed.* vol. i. p. 441.) The *P. Fagopyrum* is the common buckwheat.

*Polygonum Bistorta.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 441; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 668. t. 232. This plant has a perennial root, and an annual herbaceous stem, which is simple, erect, jointed, and rises one or two feet in height. The lower leaves are cordate lanceolate, and supported on long winged footstalks; the upper are ovate, almost sessile, amplexicaule, and sheathing. The flowers are of a pale rose colour, and form a close terminal spike. The plant is a native of Europe and the North of Asia.

The root, which is the officinal portion, is cylindrical, somewhat flattened, about as thick as the little finger, marked with annular or transverse wrinkles, furnished with numerous fibres, and folded or bent upon itself, so as to give it the tortuous appearance from which its name was derived. When dried, it is solid, brittle, of a deep brown colour externally, reddish within, destitute of smell, and possessed of a rough, astringent taste. It contains much tannin, some gallic acid and gum, and a large proportion of starch.

*Medical Properties.* Bistort resembles the other vegetable astringents, such as galls, kino, &c., in medical properties, and is applicable to the same complaints; but in this country it is seldom or never used. It may be employed in the form of decoction or of powder. The dose of the latter is twenty or thirty grains, three or four times a day. W.

## PORRUM. *Lond.*

### *Leek Root.*

"Allium Porrum. *Bulbus.*" *Lond.*

Poireau, *Fr.;* Gemeiner Lauch, *Germ.;* Porro, *Ital.;* Puerro, *Span.*

ALLIUM. See ALLIUM.

*Allium Porrum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 64. "Stem flat-leaved, umbelliferous. Stamens tricuspidate. Root tunicated."

The leek is a biennial bulbous plant, growing wild in Switzerland, and cultivated in the gardens of Europe and this country for culinary purposes. All parts of it have an offensive pungent odour, and an acrid taste, dependent on an essential oil, which is in great measure dissipated by decoction, and may be obtained separate by distillation. The bulb, which is the officinal portion, consists of concentric layers, like the onion, which it resembles in medical properties, though somewhat milder. It is gently stimulant, with a peculiar direction to the kidneys. The expressed juice may be given in the dose of a fluidrachm, mixed with syrup. This species of Allium is not used medicinally in the United States. W.

## POTASSIUM.

### *Potassium.*

Potassium, *Fr.;* Potassium, Kalimetall, *Germ.;* Pottassio, *Ital.;* Potasio, *Span.*

Potassium is a peculiar metal, and the radical of a number of important medicinal preparations. It was discovered in 1807 by Sir H. Davy,

who obtained it by decomposing hydrate of potassa by galvanic electricity. It was afterwards obtained in larger quantity by Gay-Lussac and Thenard, by bringing the fused alkali in contact with white hot iron, which attracted the oxygen and set free the metal. The best process is that of Brunner, as modified by Wöhler, which consists in decomposing potassa in the state of carbonate, mixed with charcoal. The mixture of carbonate and charcoal is obtained by heating cream of tartar to redness in a covered crucible.

Potassium is solid, softer and more ductile than wax, easily cut with a knife, and of a silver-white colour. A newly cut surface is brilliant; but the metal quickly tarnishes by combining with the oxygen of the air, and assumes the appearance of lead. It possesses a remarkably strong affinity for oxygen, and is capable of taking that element from every other substance. On account of this property it must be kept in liquids, such as naphtha, which are devoid of oxygen as a constituent. Its sp. gr. is 0·865, its melting point 136°, its equivalent number 39·15, and symbol K. When thrown upon water it swims, takes fire, and burns with a rose-coloured flame, combining with oxygen, and generating potassa which dissolves in the water. It forms numerous combinations, uniting with most of the non-metallic bodies, and with several of the metals. It combines in two proportions with oxygen, forming a protoxide (dry potassa) of a gray, and a teroxide of a yellowish-brown colour; the former containing one, and the latter three equivalents of oxygen to one of metal. It unites also with chlorine, and forms officinal compounds with iodine, bromine, sulphur, cyanogen, and ferrocyanogen, under the names of iodide, bromide, sulphuret, cyanuret, and ferrocyanuret of potassium. Its protoxide (dry potassa) is a very strong salifiable base, existing in nature always in combination, and forming with acids a numerous and important class of salts. Of these, the acetate, carbonate, bicarbonate, chlorate, citrate (in solution), hydrate (caustic potassa), nitrate, sulphate, sulphuretted sulphate, bisulphate, tartrate, and bitartrate are officinal, and will be described under their respective titles, to which, for their properties, the reader is referred. B.

## POTASSÆ BITARTRAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Bitartrate of Potassa.*

*Off. Syn.* POTASSÆ BITARTRAS. TARTARI CRYSTALLI. *Dub.*

Cream of tartar, Crystals of tartar; Cremor tartari, *Lat.;* Tartrate acide de potasse, Crême de tartre, *Fr.;* Doppelt weinsaures Kali, Weinsteinrahm, *Germ.;* Cremore di tartaro, *Ital.;* Cremor de tartaro, *Span.*

During the fermentation of wines, especially those that are tart, a peculiar matter is deposited on the bottom and sides of the casks, forming a crystalline crust, called *crude tartar* or *argol.* That deposited from red wines is of a reddish colour, and is called in commerce *red tartar;* while that derived from white wines is of a dirty white colour, and is denominated *white tartar.* Both kinds consist of potassa, united with an excess of tartaric acid, forming bitartrate of potassa, rendered impure by tartrate of lime, more or less colouring matter, and the lees and other matters which are deposited during the clarification of the wine. The deposition of the tartar is thus explained. The bitartrate exists naturally in the juice of the grape, held in solution by saccharine matter. When the juice is submitted to fermentation in the process for converting it into wine, the sugar disappears, and is replaced by alcohol, which, not being competent

to dissolve the salt, allows it to precipitate as a crystalline crust. It is from this substance that cream of tartar is obtained by a process of purification.

The process is conducted on a large scale at Montpellier in France, and is founded upon the greater solubility of bitartrate of potassa in hot than in cold water. The tartar, previously pulverized, is boiled with water in copper boilers. The solution, when saturated, is transferred to earthen pans, where it deposits on cooling a crystalline layer, nearly free from colour. This is redissolved in boiling water; and the solution, having been mixed with four or five per cent. of pipe-clay, is evaporated to a pellicle. The clay precipitates with the colouring matter, and the clear solution, as it cools, deposits white crystals in crusts, which, upon being exposed to the air on linen for several days, acquire an increased degree of whiteness. These constitute the crystals of tartar, or cream of tartar of pharmacy. The salt, however, as met with in the shops, is generally, for greater convenience, in the form of powder; and it is to the substance in this form, that we are accustomed to apply the name of *cream of tartar.*

*Properties.* Bitartrate of potassa occurs in commerce in white crystalline crusts, or masses of aggregated crystals, and is received in that state from France by our wholesale druggists, who procure its pulverization for the use of the apothecaries. In crystals it is hard and gritty between the teeth, and dissolves slowly in the mouth; in powder it has a white colour. It is a permanent salt, of an acid not ungrateful taste, soluble in 184 parts of cold, and 18 of boiling water, but insoluble in alcohol. When exposed to a red heat it is decomposed, exhales a peculiar odour, gives rise to a solid pyrogenous acid, and the usual products of the destructive distillation of vegetable matter; and carbonate of potassa, mixed with charcoal, is left. Its solution is precipitated by solutions of baryta, strontia, and lime, which form insoluble tartrates, and by acetate of lead, forming tartrate of lead. If chloride of barium throws down a precipitate not entirely soluble in nitric acid, it indicates the presence of a sulphate; for the tartrate of baryta is soluble in this acid, but not the sulphate. With salifiable bases which form soluble tartrates, it gives rise to double salts, consisting of neutral tartrate of potassa, and the tartrate of the base added. Several of them are important medicines, and will be described under their respective titles. Cream of tartar, though sparingly soluble in water, becomes abundantly so by the addition of borax or boracic acid. These combinations are sometimes used in medicine, and will be described under borax. (See *Sodæ Boras.*)

The cream of tartar of commerce is not a pure bitartrate of potassa. It usually contains from two to five per cent. of tartrate of lime; and is sometimes adulterated with sand, clay, and similar substances. The fraud may be easily detected by the salt not being entirely soluble in boiling water, or by treating it with a hot solution of potassa, which will dissolve the cream of tartar, and leave the adulterating substances.

*Composition.* Cream of tartar consists of two eqs. of tartaric acid 132·96, one of potassa 47·15, and one of water 9=189·11. The water cannot be expelled without decomposing the salt, and is supposed to act the part of a base.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Bitartrate of potassa is cathartic, diuretic, and refrigerant. In small doses it acts as a cooling aperient, in large ones as a hydragogue cathartic, producing copious watery stools; and from this latter property, as well as its tendency to excite the action of the kidneys, it is very much used in dropsical affections. It is frequently prescribed in

combination with sulphur or jalap. (See *Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus.*) Its solution in boiling water, sweetened with sugar and allowed to cool, forms an acid, not unpleasant, refrigerant drink, advantageously used in some febrile affections, and very much employed as a domestic remedy. The beverage called *imperial* is a drink of this kind, made by dissolving half an ounce of the salt in three pints of boiling water, and adding to the solution four ounces of white sugar, and half an ounce of fresh lemon peel. *Cream of tartar whey* is prepared by adding about two drachms of the bitartrate to a pint of milk. It may be given, diluted with water, in dropsical complaints. The dose of cream of tartar is a drachm or two as an aperient; and from half an ounce to an ounce as a hydragogue cathartic, mixed with molasses or suspended in water. As a diuretic in dropsical cases, it may be given in the dose of a drachm and a half or two drachms, several times a day.

In pharmacy, cream of tartar is employed to obtain the neutral tartrate of potassa (soluble tartar), tartrate of potassa and soda (Rochelle salt), tartrate of antimony and potassa (tartar emetic), and the tartrate of iron and potassa. Saturated by means of chalk, it forms tartrate of lime, which, decomposed by sulphuric acid, yields tartaric acid. Deflagrated with nitre, it is converted into a pure form of carbonate of potassa, called salt of tartar. (See *Potassæ Carbonas Purus.*) In the laboratory it is used to procure potassa in a pure state, and in making black and white flux. *Black flux* is prepared by deflagrating cream of tartar with half its weight of nitre; and *white flux*, by a similar process, with twice its weight of the latter salt.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Tartaricum, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Antimonii et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Decoctum Scoparii, *Ed.;* Ferri et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassæ Carbonas Purus, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pulvis Jalapæ Compositus, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pulvis Scammonii Compositus, *Ed.;* Sodæ et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* B.

## POTASSÆ CARBONAS IMPURUS. *U.S.*

### *Impure Carbonate of Potassa.*

"The impure carbonate of potassa known in commerce by the name of pearlash." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* POTASSÆ CARBONAS IMPURA. *Lond.;* LIXIVUS CINIS. *Dub.*

Pearlash, Pearlashes, Impure potassa, Impure subcarbonate of potassa; Potasse du commerce, *Fr.;* Rohe Pottasche, *Germ.;* Potasch, *Dutch.;* Potaske, *Dan.;* Potaska, *Swed.;* Potassa del commercio, *Ital.;* Cenizas claveladas, *Span.*

The alkali potassa, using this term in its strict sense, is the protoxide of the metal potassium. (See *Potassium.*) It exists in various states of combination and purity. In its most impure state, it is the common *potash* of commerce. This, subjected to calcination, becomes somewhat purer, and is then called *pearlash*, the form of the alkali intended to be designated by the officinal name at the head of this article.

*Natural State and Preparation.* Potash and pearlash of commerce are procured from the ashes of wood, by lixiviation and the subsequent evaporation of the solution obtained. The alkali exists in the wood, principally in the state of acetate; and being of a fixed and incombustible nature, is left behind after the incineration. The wood is burnt on the ground, in a place

sheltered from the wind. The ashes consist of a soluble and insoluble portion. The soluble part is made up of carbonate of potassa, together with the sulphate, phosphate, and silicate of potassa, and the chlorides of potassium and sodium; and the insoluble portion, of carbonate and subphosphate of lime, alumina, silica, the oxides of iron and manganese, and a little carbonaceous matter that had escaped incineration. The ashes are lixiviated in barrels with the addition of a portion of lime, and the soluble substances above mentioned are taken up. The lixivium is then evaporated in iron kettles, which for several days are kept constantly full. The evaporation is continued until the mass has become of a black colour, and of the consistence of brown sugar. It is now subjected to as powerful a heat as can be raised by the best wood fire for a number of hours, by which it is fused. During the progress of the fusion, the combustible impurities are for the most part burnt out, and a gaseous matter is emitted, which agitates the more fluid part. When the fusion is complete, the liquid becomes quiescent, and looks like melted iron. It is now transferred, by means of large iron ladles, to iron pots, where it congeals in cakes. These are broken up and packed in tight barrels, and constitute the *potash* of commerce. (*Dr. G. A. Rogers*, in Silliman's Journal.)

If it be intended to make *pearlash*, the process is varied. In this case the black matter of the consistence of brown sugar, called *black salts* by our manufacturers, instead of being fused, is transferred from the kettles to a large oven-shaped furnace, so constructed that the flame may be made to play over the alkaline mass, which in the mean time is stirred by means of an iron rod. The ignition is in this way continued, until the combustible impurities are burnt out, and the mass, from being black, becomes of a dirty bluish-white colour. (*Rogers.*)

The ashes of plants amount generally to not more than a few parts in the hundred; and of these a portion only consists of potassa. The different parts of the same vegetable, and, for a stronger reason, different plants, furnish variable quantities of ashes. Ligneous plants furnish less than herbaceous, the trunk less than the branches, and the branches less than the leaves. The bark yields more ashes than the wood; and the leaves of trees which drop their leaves in winter, more than those of evergreens. The following table gives the quantity of potassa contained in the ashes of one thousand parts of different plants.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pine, | 0·45 | Barley straw, | 5·8 |
| Poplar, | 0·75 | Beech bark, | 6·0 |
| Birch, | 1·29 | Fern, | 6·2 |
| Beech, | 1·45 | Stalks of Indian corn, | 17·5 |
| Oak, | 2·03 | Sun-flower stalks, | 19·4 |
| Oak bark, | 2·08 | Dry oak leaves, | 24·0 |
| Box, | 2·26 | Common nettle, | 25·0 |
| Willow, | 2·85 | Black elder, | 25·5 |
| Linden, | 3·27 | Vetch, | 27·5 |
| Elm, | 3·9 | Poke, | 45·6 |
| Maple, | 3·9 | Wheat stalks, young, | 47·0 |
| Wheat straw, | 4·18 | Dried stems of potatoes, | 55·0 |
| Flax, | 5·0 | Wormwood, | 73·0 |
| Rush, | 5·08 | Fumitory, | 79·0 |
| Common thistle, | 5·37 | Angelica, | 96·2 |
| Vine branches, | 5·5 | | |

*Commercial History.* Pot and pearlash are made in those countries in which forests abound. Accordingly the alkali is extensively manufactured

in Canada and the United States, and constitutes a very important export of this country. It is prepared chiefly in the state of New York, which is supposed to furnish three-fourths of our export of this alkali. It is also produced in considerable quantities in the northern countries of Europe, especially in Russia, and on the shores of the Baltic. It is of different qualities as it occurs in commerce, being more or less pure; and is generally distinguished by the country or place of manufacture, as *American*, *Russian*, *Dantzic* potash, &c.

*Properties.* *Potash* is in the form of fused masses of a stony appearance and hardness, and caustic burning taste. Its colour is variegated, but reddish and dark brown are the predominant hues. When exposed to the air it absorbs moisture and deliquesces; and, if sufficiently long exposed, finally becomes liquid. *Pearlash* is of a white colour, with usually a tinge of blue. As it occurs in commerce, it is in tight casks, containing about three hundred and fifty pounds, in which it forms one entire hard concrete mass. In the shops it is found in coarse powder, intermingled with lumps as dug out of the casks, presenting an opaque granular appearance, like salt or Havana sugar. It is a deliquescent salt, and has a burning alkaline taste, but no smell. It is soluble in water, with the exception of impurities, which are more or less in quantity according to the quality of the alkali, of which three sorts exist in the market. One hundred grains of that of medium quality will neutralize about fifty-eight grains of sulphuric acid. It differs from potash principally in containing less combustible impurities, and in being less caustic and deliquescent. The colouring matter of both these forms of alkali is derived from carbonaceous impurities, and small portions of iron and manganese.

*Composition.* The basis of both pot and pearlash is carbonate of potassa; but this is associated with certain salts, and with insoluble impurities. Several varieties of potash found in commerce were analyzed by Vauquelin, whose results are contained in the following table. The quantity examined of each kind was 1152 parts.

| Kinds of potash. | Caustic Hydrate of Potassa. | Sulphate of Potassa. | Chloride of Potassium. | Insoluble Residue. | Carbonic Acid and Water. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| American potash, | 857 | 154 | 20 | 2 | 119 |
| Russian potash, | 772 | 65 | 5 | 56 | 254 |
| Pearlash, | 754 | 80 | 4 | 6 | 308 |
| Potash of Trèves, | 720 | 165 | 44 | 24 | 199 |
| Dantzic potash, | 603 | 152 | 14 | 79 | 304 |
| Potash of Vosges, | 444 | 148 | 510 | 34 | 16 |

By the above table it is perceived that the American potash contains 74 per cent. of pure hydrated alkali, and the Russian 67 per cent. Pearlash, it is seen, is more rich in carbonic acid than potash; and this result of analysis corresponds with the qualities of the two substances as prepared in the United States; potash being known to be far more caustic than pearlash. The greater causticity of the American potash compared with most of the varieties of Europe, probably depends upon the use of lime with us, which is not mentioned as being employed in the preparation of the commercial alkali in the best European works. The usual saline impurities are shown by the table to be sulphate of potassa and chloride of potassium. The insoluble residue consists principally of carbonaceous matter, which has escaped

incineration. Sometimes, however, insoluble matters are fraudulently added, such as brick-dust, sand, and other substances.

As the potash of commerce is valuable in the arts in proportion to the quantity of real alkali which it contains, it becomes important, in so variable a substance, to possess an easy method of ascertaining its quality in that respect. The process by which this is accomplished is called *alkalimetry*, and the instrument used an *alkalimeter*. The best mode of conducting the assay, which is applicable to the commercial forms of soda as well as those of potassa, is that proposed by Faraday, and described by Turner as follows. Take a cylindrical tube, sealed at one end, nine and a half inches long, and three quarters of an inch in diameter, and pour into it one thousand grains of water, marking with a file the point at which the water stands. Divide the space occupied by the water into one hundred equal parts, graduating from above downwards; and opposite to the numbers 23·44, 48·96, 54·63, and 65, severally, write the words soda, potassa, carbonate of soda, and carbonate of potassa. Then prepare a dilute sulphuric acid, having the specific gravity 1·127, which may be formed by adding to the strong acid, about four times its volume of distilled water. An acid of this strength, if added to the tube so as to reach to any one of the heights denoted by the above numbers, will be just sufficient to neutralize one hundred grains of the alkali written opposite to it. Suppose, for example, that the dilute acid be added until it stands opposite to the word carbonate of potassa, we shall then have the exact quantity necessary to neutralize one hundred grains of that carbonate; and if we add pure water, until the liquid reaches to 0, or the beginning of the scale, it is evident that the acid has been brought to the bulk of a hundred measures, each of which would be competent to neutralize one grain of the carbonate in question. All that is now necessary in order to ascertain the quality of any commercial sample of this carbonate, is to dissolve one hundred grains of it in warm water, filter the solution to remove insoluble impurities, and add by degrees the dilute acid from the tube until the solution is exactly neutralized, as shown by litmus paper. The number of divisions of acid, expended in attaining this point, may be read off from the tube; and for each division one grain of real carbonate is indicated.

*Pharmaceutical Uses.* Pearlash is never used as a medicine in regular practice, being considered as too impure; but it is employed pharmaceutically in several processes. The Dublin College uses it for depriving rectified spirit of water, in the process for strengthening it, and it is directed to be purified, in all the Pharmacopœias, to form the carbonate of potassa. This remark is applicable to the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia; for although pearlash has been expunged from the officinal list of that work, yet it is mentioned under the name of "potashes of commerce," as the proper material for making the carbonate.

*Off. Prep.* Potassæ Carbonas, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.* B.

## POTASSÆ CHLORAS. *Lond.*

### *Chlorate of Potassa.*

Oxymuriate of potassa, Hyperoxymuriate of potassa; Chlorate de potasse, *Fr.*; Chlorsaures Kali, *Germ.*

Chlorate of potassa may be prepared by passing an excess of chlorine through a solution of either caustic hydrate, or carbonate of potassa. At first two eqs. of chlorine react with two eqs. of potassa, so as to form one

eq. of chloride of potassium, and one eq. of hypochlorite of potassa ($2Cl+2KO=KCl+KO,ClO$). Afterwards, by the further action of the chlorine, more chloride of potassium is formed, and the oxygen separated from the potassa converts the hypochlorous acid into the chloric, and consequently the hypochlorite into chlorate of potassa. Thus, $4Cl+4KO+KO,ClO=4KCl+KO,ClO_5$. The chlorate, being but sparingly soluble in water, is separated from the chloride of potassium by priority of crystallization. When carbonate of potassa is used, the carbonic acid is first transferred from a part of the alkali to the remainder, and finally evolved.

Graham has devised an improved process for obtaining this salt. It consists in mixing the carbonate of potassa with an equivalent quantity of hydrate of lime, before submitting it to the action of chlorine. The gas is absorbed with avidity, and the mass becomes hot, while water is given off abundantly. The lime converts the carbonate into caustic potassa, and the reaction then takes place between six eqs. of potassa and six of chlorine, with the result of forming five eqs. of chloride of potassium, and one of chlorate of potassa. ($6KO+6Cl=5KCl+KO,ClO_5$.) The products are, therefore, carbonate of lime, chloride of potassium, and chlorate of potassa. The chloride and chlorate are separated from the carbonate by solution in hot water, and the chlorate from the chloride by priority of crystallization as before.

*Properties.* Chlorate of potassa is a white anhydrous salt, of a cooling and slightly acerb taste. It crystallizes in rhomboidal plates of a pearly lustre. It is soluble in sixteen parts of water at 60° and in two and a half parts of boiling water. When thrown on burning coals, it augments their combustion remarkably. This property is due to the presence of oxygen, which may be evolved from the salt in the proportion of nearly 39 per cent., by heating it a little above its point of fusion. The residue is chloride of potassium.

Chlorate of potassa is characterized by giving out oxygen upon fusion, and leaving a residue of chloride of potassium; by becoming first yellow and then red, by admixture with a little sulphuric acid, and by the action of that acid evolving chlorous acid gas (quadroxide of chlorine), known by its yellow colour, and explosive property when heated; by its bleaching power when mixed first with muriatic acid and then with water; and by its property of exploding violently when triturated with a small portion of sulphur or phosphorus. Its usual impurity is chloride of potassium, which may be detected by a precipitate of chloride of silver being produced on the addition of nitrate of silver. It consists of one equiv. of chloric acid 75·42, and one of potassa 47·15=122·57.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Chlorate of potassa is ranked as a refrigerant and diuretic. From experiments made by Dr. O'Shaughnessy and others, it gives a bright scarlet colour to the venous blood, and passes undecomposed into the urine. The first trials made with it as a medicine were founded upon the supposition that it would prove an oxygenating remedy; and hence it was employed in scurvy which was supposed to depend upon a deficiency of oxygen in the system, and in syphilis and liver complaint as a substitute for mercury, which mineral was held by some to act in these affections by imparting oxygen. In scurvy it appears to have acted beneficially, but not on the principle which induced its trial; as it would seem not to be decomposed in the system. More recently it has been employed by Dr. Stevens and others as a remedy for certain fevers, and for malignant cholera, to supply a supposed deficiency of saline matter in the blood. For an account of its physiological effects and the trials which have been made

with it as a medicine, the reader is referred to *Pereira's Elements of Materia Medica*, 2d ed. 1842. The dose is from ten to thirty grains.

Chlorate of potassa is used to obtain pure oxygen; to make matches which take fire by friction, or when dipped in sulphuric acid; and to prepare priming for cannon and fire-arms. It forms a stronger gunpowder than nitre, but too dangerous to be employed, on account of the facility with which it explodes. B.

## POTASSÆ NITRAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Nitrate of Potassa.*

Nitre, Saltpetre; Nitrum, *Lat.;* Nitrate de potasse, Azotate de potasse, Nitre, Salpêtre, *Fr;* Salpetersaures Kali, Salpeter, *Germ.;* Salpeter, *Dutch., Dan., Swed.;* Nitro, *Ital., Span., Port.*

Nitre or saltpetre is both a natural and artificial production. It is found ready formed in many countries, existing in the soil on which it forms a saline efflorescence, in the fissures of calcareous rocks, and in caves. It has been found in different parts of Europe, in Egypt, and in Peru, but the country in which it is most abundantly produced is India, from which the principal part is furnished for the demands of commerce. In the United States it is found in Georgia, Tennessee, Virginia, Maryland, Ohio, and Kentucky. It exists, in these States, for the most part in caverns situated in limestone rock, called saltpetre caves, and is associated with nitrate of lime. The earths contained in them are lixiviated, and yield, according to their richness, from one to ten pounds of crude nitre to the bushel. These caves are particularly numerous in Kentucky, and furnished a large portion of the nitre consumed in the United States during the late war. It exists also in the vegetable kingdom, having been found in borage, tobacco, bugloss, parietaria, hemlock, and the sun-flower. The artificial sources of nitre are certain mixtures of animal and vegetable substances with wood-ashes and calcareous matter, called nitre beds; and certain materials, impregnated with saltpetre, consisting principally of old plaster, derived from the demolition of old buildings.

*Preparation from its Natural Sources.* In India the saline earth, which on an average contains seven parts of nitre in a thousand, is placed in large mud filters lined with stiff clay, on which wood-ashes have been previously laid. Water is added, and the solution filters through the wood-ashes, with the effect of converting any nitrate of lime present, which amounts to nearly one per cent., into nitrate of potassa. The solution obtained is evaporated in earthen pots, filtered, and set aside to crystallize. The impure nitre thus obtained, contains from 45 to 70 per cent. of the pure salt. It is redissolved and crystallized by the native merchants, and thrown into commerce under the name of crude saltpetre.

*Artificial Preparation.* The plan of forming saltpetre in artificial nitre-beds is principally practised in Germany; while the method of obtaining it from old plaster rubbish is followed in France. *Artificial nitre-beds* are formed of animal and vegetable remains, together with ashes and calcareous earth, which are mixed up with a portion of loose soil and placed under sheds, to shelter them from the rain; while the sides are left open to permit the free access of air. The matter is disposed in little ranges or heaps, which are frequently turned over with a spade, and sprinkled with urine, as a substance containing a large quantity of nitrogen. At the end of two or three years the nitrogen is converted into nitric acid, and this, by uniting

with the potassa existing in the vegetable remains, forms nitre. When the contents of the bed contain about four ounces of the salt for every cubic foot of the materials, they are deemed fit to be lixiviated. The lixiviation is performed with boiling water, which is repeatedly thrown upon fresh portions of the mass, until the solution obtained is sufficiently strong. The lixivium is of a brown colour, and contains chiefly the nitrate of potassa, but at the same time more or less of the nitrates of lime and magnesia, and of common salt. The earthy nitrates are then decomposed by a solution of wood-ashes, which, by furnishing potassa, converts them into nitre, and precipitates the earths. The solution being further evaporated, the common salt rises to the surface as a scum, and is removed. The solution is then allowed to cool, and the nitre crystallizes in dirty white crystals, called crude nitre.

When obtained from old plaster rubbish, the material is reduced to powder and lixiviated, in order to exhaust it of every thing soluble. The solution is found to contain the nitrates of potassa and lime, and common salt, and is treated with wood-ashes, which convert the nitrate of lime into nitrate of potassa, with precipitation of the earth as a carbonate. The liquor is separated from the precipitate and concentrated by heat; and the common salt as it rises to the surface is skimmed off. When the solution is so strong as to mark 45° of Baumé's areometer, it is allowed to cool and crystallize; and the crystals form the crude nitre of this process. The salt obtained in this way generally contains from 85 to 88 per cent. of pure nitre; the remainder being made up of chloride of sodium, and certain deliquescent salts. The details of this process as practised in Paris, are given with minuteness by Thenard.

*Purification.* Nitrate of potassa, as first obtained, either from natural or artificial sources, is called in commerce *crude saltpetre*, and requires to be purified or refined before it can be used in medicine, or in most of the arts. The process, which is founded principally on the fact that nitre is more soluble than common salt in hot water, is conducted in the following manner in France. Thirty parts of the saltpetre are boiled with six parts of water, and the portion which remains undissolved, or is deposited, consisting of common salt, is carefully removed. As the ebullition proceeds, a little water is added from time to time, to hold the nitre in solution. When common salt ceases to be separated, the solution is clarified with glue, and more water is added at intervals, until the whole amounts, including that previously added, to ten parts. The clear solution is now transferred to large, shallow copper coolers, where it is agitated with wooden instruments, to hasten the cooling, and to cause the nitre to crystallize in small grains. The purification is completed by washing the salt with water, or a saturated solution of nitre, in a kind of wooden hopper, with holes in the bottom stopped with pegs. The liquid employed is allowed to remain in contact with the nitre for several hours, at the end of which time it is permitted to drain off by taking out the pegs. The salt being now dried, its purification is completed.

In Sweden, the process of purification is conducted in a different manner. The solution of the crude nitre is boiled, until a saline crust (common salt) forms on its surface, and until it is so far concentrated that a small portion of it crystallizes upon cooling. The crust being removed, the solution is filtered, and diluted with 1-48th of water, with a view to retain in solution the common salt, which, being somewhat less soluble in cold than in boiling water, would otherwise be in part precipitated on refrigeration. The solution is now allowed to cool, and, at the moment crystals begin to form,

is stirred constantly to cause the salt to crystallize in small grains. The granular salt is then washed after the French method, as above described, dried, and being fused, is cast in sheet iron moulds, so as to form masses, each weighing from ten to twenty pounds. The preparation of nitre in this manner by fusion is, according to Berzelius, attended with several advantages; such as its occupying less space, its losing nothing by waste in transportation, and in its presenting in this state an obvious index of its quality. This index is the character of its fracture. When the salt is perfectly pure, this is radiated, the radii being generally large. The presence of 1-80th of common salt renders the radii smaller; and of 1-40th or a larger quantity, produces a zone in the substance of the mass, devoid of the radiated structure, or causes this structure to disappear entirely. On the other hand, the process by fusion has the disadvantage of converting the salt in part into hyponitrite when heated too high, and of rendering it difficult to pulverize.

*Commercial History.* Nitre is received in this country from Calcutta in the state of crude saltpetre, packed in grass cloth bags, containing from one hundred and fifty to one hundred and seventy-five pounds. The greater portion of it arrives at Boston. Its quality varies considerably. That which comes in dirty yellow crystals is called *crude saltpetre;* while the finer lots, in small, comparatively clear crystals, approaching to white, are called *East India refined.* Very little crude saltpetre is at present prepared in the United States, on account of the low price of that from India. The *refined saltpetre* is almost exclusively prepared by our own chemists; and a considerable portion of it is exported.

As connected with the subject of saltpetre, it may be proper in this place to notice what is incorrectly called *South American saltpetre,* considerable quantities of which have been received within a few years from Peru. It is the *nitrate of soda,* and comes in bags containing about two hundred and seventy pounds of the salt in the crude state. This nitrate is coming into use with our manufacturing chemists, and is better suited than nitre for preparing nitric and sulphuric acids, on account of the greater proportional quantity of acid which it contains. It is, however, not applicable to the purpose of making gunpowder, from its tendency to absorb moisture.

*Properties.* Nitre is a white salt, possessing a sharp, cooling, and slightly bitterish taste, and generally crystallized in long, striated, semitransparent, six-sided prisms, with dihedral summits. It dissolves in four or five times its weight of cold, and in about two-fifths of its weight of boiling water. It is sparingly soluble in rectified spirit, but insoluble in absolute alcohol. It undergoes no alteration in the air, unless this be very moist. It contains no water of crystallization; but is apt to hold a portion of liquid, mechanically lodged within the substance of the crystals. This is particularly the case with the *large* crystals, and, according to Berzelius, is a source of impurity; as the liquid in question is a portion of the mother-waters in which they were formed. It is on this account that Berzelius recommends that the solution of the purified salt should be agitated, so as to cause it to shoot into *small* crystals. When exposed to heat, nitre fuses at about 662°. The fused mass, when cast in moulds, or formed into little circular cakes, constitutes that form of nitre kept in the shops under the name of *crystal mineral* or *sal prunelle.** If the heat be increased, the salt is decomposed,

* *Sal prunelle,* as directed to be made in the French Codex, is a mixture of nitrate and sulphate of potassa. It is prepared by fusing nitre in a Hessian crucible, adding 1-128th part of sulphur, and pouring out the product on a smooth marble slab, where it is allowed to congeal. The sulphur immediately takes fire, and by combining with oxy-

evolves pure oxygen, and is reduced to the state of hyponitrite, which, when rubbed to powder, emits orange-coloured fumes of nitrous acid and nitric oxide, on the addition of sulphuric acid. Upon a further continuance of the heat, the hyponitrous acid itself is decomposed, and a large additional quantity of oxygen is evolved, contaminated, however, with more or less nitrogen. The residuum, after the gaseous matter has ceased to come over, is, according to Berzelius, a compound of potassa with nitric oxide; but, sometimes at least, it is the teroxide of potassium, as was observed about the same time by Mr. Phillips of London and Dr. Bridges of this city. On account of the large quantity of oxygen which it contains, nitre increases the combustion of many substances in a remarkable degree. When thrown on burning coals, it deflagrates with bright scintillations. Mixed with half its weight of sulphur, and two-thirds of its weight of pearlash, it forms a compound, powerfully detonating when struck with a hammer. Nitre may be readily recognised by its effect in increasing the combustion of live coals, when thrown upon them; and by evolving white or reddish vapours on the addition of sulphuric acid. When it has been fused, its radiated structure is a test of its purity. Its most usual impurity is common salt, which is seldom entirely absent, and which injures it for the manufacture of gunpowder. The presence of this salt is readily detected by nitrate of silver. If a sulphate be present it will cause a precipitate to be formed with chloride of barium. Lime is indicated by a precipitate being produced by oxalate of ammonia. The refined or purified saltpetre of commerce may be deemed the officinal nitre, and is sufficiently pure for medical use. Nevertheless, the Dublin College, with needless refinement, has given a formula for its purification. (See *Potassæ Nitras Purificatum.*)

*Composition.* Nitrate of potassa is composed of one equiv. of nitric acid 54·15, and one of potassa 47·15 = 101·3.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Nitre is considered refrigerant, diuretic, and diaphoretic, and is much used in inflammatory diseases. It is known to be a powerful antiseptic. It generally promotes the secretion of urine and sweat, lessens the heat of the body and the frequency of the pulse, and has a tendency to keep the bowels in a soluble condition. It is very frequently prescribed with tartar emetic and calomel, forming a combination usually called the *nitrous powder*, which promotes most of the secretions, particularly those of the liver and skin, and which in many cases is advantageously employed in lessening and modifying febrile excitement. The formula usually preferred is eight or ten grains of nitre, the eighth of a grain of tartar emetic, and from a fourth to half of a grain of calomel, exhibited every two or three hours. Nitre is frequently given in active hemorrhages, particularly hæmoptysis, and is useful as an ingredient in gargles, in certain stages of inflammatory sorethroat. In the form of sal prunelle, it is rubbed with advantage on chapped lips. The dose is from ten to fifteen grains, dissolved in water or some mucilaginous fluid, and repeated every two or three hours. From one to three drachms may be exhibited in the course of the day. If given too freely, or for too long a period, it is apt to excite pains in the stomach. In an overdose, (half an ounce to an ounce or more,) sometimes taken by mistake for sulphate of soda, it causes heat and pain in the stomach, vomiting and purging of blood, great prostration, convulsions, and sometimes death. On dissection, the stomach and intestines are found in-

gen from the nitre, becomes sulphuric acid, which then unites with the potassa of this salt, and forms sulphate of potassa. This preparation is said to be called sal prunelle, because formerly it was the custom to give it a purple colour, resembling that of the plum.

flamed. The treatment in such cases consists in the speedy removal of the poison from the stomach, and in the administration of mucilaginous and demulcent drinks, laudanum to allay pain and irritation, and cordials to sustain the sinking powers of the system. No antidote is known.

*Pharmaceutical Uses, &c.* In pharmacy nitre is employed to form crocus of antimony, (see *London process for tartar emetic*,) and to procure nitric acid. It is also used in the formulas of the United States Pharmacopœia for obtaining sweet spirit of nitre and pure carbonate of potassa (*salt of tartar*). It enters into the composition of moxa, and is employed in preparing the sulphate of potassa with sulphur of the Edinburgh College. In the laboratory it is used as an oxidizing agent, and to yield oxygen at a red heat. One pound of it will furnish four hundred and fourteen pints of oxygen, sufficiently pure for experiments of illustration. In the arts, it is employed in the production of aquafortis, the manufacture of sulphuric acid, (see *Acidum Sulphuricum*,) and the fabrication of gunpowder. It is this last use which causes its principal consumption. In domestic economy, it is applied to the purpose of preserving meat, especially beef, to the fibre of which it communicates a red colour and considerable firmness.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Nitricum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Antimonii Potassio-tartras, *Lond.*; Potassæ Carbonas Purus, *U. S.*; Potassæ Nitras Purificatum, *Dub.*; Potassæ Sulphas cum Sulphure, *Ed.*; Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici, *U. S.*; Unguentum Sulphuris Compositum, *U. S.*, *Lond.* B.

## POTASSÆ SULPHAS. *U.S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Sulphate of Potassa.*

Vitriolated tartar; Tartarum vitriolatum, Arcanum duplicatum, Sal de duobus, *Lat.*; Sulfate de potasse, Potasse vitriolée, *Fr.*; Schwefelsaures Kali, Vitriolisirtir Weinstein, *Germ.*; Solfato di potassa, *Ital.*

This salt is placed among the preparations by the British Colleges, but in the Materia Medica list of the United States Pharmacopœia.

*Preparation.* Several chemical processes give rise to sulphate of potassa as a secondary product. Thus it is produced in the distillation of nitric acid from a mixture of nitre with sulphuric acid or with sulphate of iron; in the decomposition of sulphate of magnesia by carbonate of potassa, in forming carbonate of magnesia; and during the combustion of the mixture of nitre and sulphur in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. (See *Acidum Nitricum*, and *Acidum Sulphuricum*.) When nitric acid is obtained by calcining a mixture of nitre and sulphate of iron, the residue consists of sesquioxide of iron and sulphate of potassa, the latter of which, being alone soluble, is separated by means of water, and crystallized from its solution. The residue of the combustion of sulphur and nitre, in making sulphuric acid, is an impure sulphate of potassa mixed with sulphur, and is not purified for use in medicine, but sold to the alum makers; sulphate of potassa being one of the saline ingredients of that double salt.

The British Colleges agree in obtaining sulphate of potassa from the salt which remains after the distillation of nitric acid. This salt is a supersulphate of potassa, and must be so prepared as to bring it to the neutral state. The London College brings it to this state by igniting it in a crucible; the Dublin College, by saturating the excess of acid with carbonate of potassa; and the Edinburgh College, by removing the excess by the addition of white marble, which converts it into an insoluble sulphate of lime. The directions of the London College are as follows. "Take of the salt which remains

after the distillation of nitric acid two pounds, boiling water two gallons. Ignite the salt in a crucible until the excess of sulphuric acid is entirely expelled; then boil it in the two gallons of water until a pellicle forms, and the liquor being strained, set it aside that crystals may form. Pour off the liquor from the crystals and dry them." This is a new process of the London Pharmacopœia, which is stated by Mr. Phillips to be more economical than the former one, in which the excess of acid was saturated by carbonate of potassa.

*Properties.* Sulphate of potassa is a white, anhydrous salt, in the form of small, aggregated, transparent, very hard crystals, permanent in the air, having the shape usually of short six-sided prisms, terminated by six-sided pyramids, and possessing a nauseous, somewhat bitter taste. It is slowly soluble in about sixteen times its weight of cold, and five times its weight of boiling water; but is insoluble in alcohol. When thrown upon burning coals it decrepitates, and exposed to a strong red heat it undergoes fusion. It exists naturally in ligneous vegetables, and hence is present in their ashes. Added to a solution of sulphate of alumina, it generates alum, recognised by the octohedral shape of its crystals. It is decomposed by tartaric acid, which forms bitartrate of potassa, and by the soluble salts of baryta, strontia, lime, silver, and lead, forming insoluble or sparingly soluble sulphates. This salt is not subject to adulteration. It consists of one equiv. of sulphuric acid 40·1, and one of potassa 47·15 = 87·25.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sulphate of potassa is a mild purgative, operating without heat, pain, or other symptoms of irritation. In small doses, from a scruple to half a drachm, it operates as an aperient, and is useful in removing obstructions; in larger doses, of four or five drachms, it acts slowly as a purge. Combined with rhubarb, in the proportion of about a drachm of the salt to ten grains of the root, Dr. Fordyce found it an excellent alterative cathartic in the visceral obstructions of children, characterized by a tumid abdomen, and defective digestion and nutrition; and we can bear testimony to its efficacy in these cases from our own experience. Dr. A. T. Thomson states that this salt, in combination either with rhubarb or aloes, has proved in his hands "more useful than any of the other saline purgatives, in jaundice and dyspeptic affections." It enters into the composition of Dover's powder, in which it assists in pulverizing the other ingredients when triturated with them, in consequence of the hardness of its crystals. In the arts it is employed in making alum, and by the refiners of saltpetre for converting nitrate of lime into nitrate of potassa.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Colocynthidis Compositæ, *Dub., Ed.;* Pilulæ Opii sive Thebaicæ, *Ed.;* Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pulvis Salinus Compositus, *Ed., Dub.* B.

## POTASSII FERROCYANURETUM. *U.S.*

### *Ferrocyanuret of Potassium.*

*Off. Syn.* POTASSII FERROCYANIDUM. *Lond., Ed.*

Ferrocyanide of potassium, Ferrocyanate of potassa, Ferroprussiate of potassa, Prussiate of potassa; Proto-cyanure jaune de fer et de potassium, *Fr.;* Cyaneisenkalium, *Germ.*

This is the yellow double cyanuret of potassium and iron, the salt from which the cyanuret of potassium is obtained by calcination at a low red heat. (See *Potassii Cyanuretum.*)

*Preparation.* This salt is prepared on a large scale by calcining animal matters, such as dried blood, hoofs, horns, and other substances rich in

nitrogen, with the pearlash of commerce, in an egg-shaped iron pot, dissolving the calcined mass, after cooling, in water, and evaporating the solution so as to crystallize. The requisite iron for forming the salt is derived from the pots and stirrers used in the process. Occasionally iron filings are added.

*Properties.* Ferrocyanuret of potassium is in large, beautiful, transparent, permanent, four-sided, tabular crystals, of a lemon-yellow colour, devoid of odour, but possessing a sweetish, yet somewhat bitter, saline taste. It dissolves in between three and four times its weight of cold water, and in about its own weight of boiling water, but is insoluble in alcohol. It acts but slightly, if at all, on turmeric paper. The alkaline reaction, when it occurs, is probably owing to the presence of a little free potassa retained by the water of crystallization. (*R. Phillips.*) When heated to 140° it loses its water of crystallization, amounting to 12·6 per cent., and becomes white. When ignited, the fixed residue amounts to 18·7 per cent. of sesquioxide of iron, resulting from the oxidizement of the iron of the salt. It is characterized by striking a deep blue colour with the sesquisalts of iron, a deep brown one with the salts of copper, and a white one with those of zinc; the several precipitates formed being cyanurets of the respective metals. Ferrocyanuret of potassium consists of two eqs. of cyanuret of potassium 131·08, one of cyanuret of iron 54·39, and three of water 27 = 212·47. The water present is just sufficient to convert the iron and potassium into protoxides, and the cyanogen into hydrocyanic acid. Apart from the water present, it is generally considered to consist of a compound radical, called *ferrocyanogen*, formed of three eqs. of cyanogen and one of iron (tercyanuret of iron), united with two eqs. of potassium. Hence its officinal name. This salt is remarkably pure as it occurs in commerce.

*Medical Properties, &c.* From experiments undertaken chiefly by the German physicians, to determine the physiological effects of this salt, it would appear to have but little activity. Callies, as quoted by Pereira, found the commercial salt slightly poisonous, but the pure salt unproductive of harm in the dose of several ounces. It should be borne in mind that it is the commercial salt which is used medicinally. Westrumb and Hering proved that it passed with rapidity into the blood and urine.

Notwithstanding the above statements, Dr. Burleigh Smart, of Kennebec, Maine, has attributed to this salt valuable medicinal powers. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xv. 362.) Its primary effect, according to him, is that of a sedative, diminishing the fulness and frequency of the pulse, and allaying pain and irritation. It also acts, under favourable circumstances, as a diaphoretic and astringent. Dr. Smart used it with success in a case of chronic bronchitis in a child, with the effect, in a few days, of diminishing the frequency of the pulse, and of lessening the sweating, cough, and dyspnœa. It sometimes acts as a diaphoretic, but only in cases attended with excessive vascular action and increased heat of skin. As an astringent its power is most conspicuous in the colliquative sweats of chronic bronchitis and phthisis. The same power was evinced in several cases of leucorrhœa cured by its use. It sometimes produces ptyalism, unattended, however, by swelling of the salivary glands or fetor of the breath. Its properties as an anodyne and sedative render it applicable to cases of neuralgic pains and whooping cough, in which diseases, especially the latter, Dr. Smart found it useful. When given in an over-dose he states that it occasions vertigo, coldness, and numbness, with a sense of gastric sinking.

The form of administration which Dr. Smart prefers is that of solution, in the proportion of two drachms to the fluidounce of water. Of this the

dose for an adult is from 30 to 45 drops, equivalent to from 10 to 15 grains of the salt, repeated every four or six hours. Should the results of Dr. Smart be confirmed, the ferrocyanuret of potassium will form an important acquisition to the Materia Medica.

This salt is manufactured on a large scale, chiefly for the use of the dyers and calico-printers. In pharmacy it is employed to prepare hydrocyanic acid, Prussian blue, and cyanuret of potassium.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Hydrocyanicum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Ferri Ferrocyanuretum, *U. S.;* Potassii Cyanuretum, *U. S.* B.

## PRINOS. *U. S., Secondary.*

### *Black Alder.*

"The bark of Prinos verticillatus." *U. S.*

Prinos. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Aquifoliaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* small, six-cleft. *Corolla* monopetalous, subrotate, six-parted. *Berry* six-seeded; seeds nuciform. *Nuttall.*

*Prinos verticillatus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 225; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 141; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 203. The black alder is an indigenous shrub, with a stem six or eight feet high, furnished with alternate, spreading branches, and covered with a bluish-gray bark. The leaves, which stand alternately or irregularly on short petioles, are oval, pointed, tapering at the base, acutely serrate, of a dark green colour, smooth on their upper surface, but downy on the veins beneath. The flowers are small, white, nearly sessile, and grow three or four together at the axils of the leaves. They are often dicœcious. The calyx is persistent; the segments of the corolla obtuse; the stamens usually six in number, and furnished with oblong anthers; the germ large, green, roundish, and surmounted by a short style, terminating in an obtuse stigma. The fruit when ripe consists of glossy, scarlet, roundish berries, about the size of a pea, containing six cells and six seeds. Several of these berries are clustered together so as to form little bunches at irregular intervals on the stem. In the latter part of autumn, after the leaves have fallen, they still remain attached to the stem, and render the shrub a striking object in the midst of the general nakedness of vegetation. Hence the plant has received the name of *winter-berry*, by which it is frequently designated.

It grows in all parts of the United States, from Canada to Florida, frequenting low wet places, such as swamps, and the borders of ponds, ditches, and streams. Its flowers appear in June. The berries, which have a bitter, sweetish, somewhat acrid taste, are sometimes used medicinally for the same purposes with the bark, which is the officinal portion.

The dried bark is in slender pieces, more or less rolled, brittle, greenish-white internally, and covered with a smooth epidermis which is easily separable, and of a whitish-ash colour, alternating or mingled with brown. It has no smell. The taste is bitter and slightly astringent. Boiling water extracts the virtues of the bark.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Black alder is usually considered tonic and astringent; and is among the remedies which have been proposed as substitutes for Peruvian bark, with which, however, it has very little analogy. It has been recommended in intermittent fever, diarrhœa, and other diseases connected with a debilitated state of the system, especially gangrene and mortification. It is a popular remedy in gangrenous or flabby and ill-conditioned ulcers, and in chronic cutaneous eruptions, in which it is given

internally, at the same time that it is applied locally in the form of a wash or poultice.

It may be used in substance or decoction. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm, to be repeated several times a day. The decoction, which is usually preferred both for internal and external use, may be prepared by boiling two ounces of the bark with three pints of water to a quart, and given in the dose of two or three fluidounces. A saturated tincture, as well of the berries as of the bark, is sometimes employed.

W.

## PRUNUM. *U. S.*

### *Prunes.*

"The dried fruit of Prunus domestica." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* PRUNA. Prunus domestica. *Drupæ exsiccatæ. Lond.;* PRUNA. Dried fruit of Prunus domestica. *Ed.;* PRUNUS DOMESTICA. Fructus siccatus. *Dub.*

Pruneaux, *Fr.;* Pflaumen, *Germ.;* Pruni, *Ital.;* Ciruelas secas, *Span.*

Prunus. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Amygdaleæ.

*Gen. Ch.* *Calyx* inferior, bell-shaped, deciduous, with five obtuse, concave segments. *Petals* five, roundish, concave, spreading, larger than the segments of the calyx, into the rim of which they are inserted. *Filaments* awl-shaped, nearly as long as the corolla, from the rim of the calyx within the petals. *Anthers* short, of two round lobes. *Ovary* superior, roundish. *Style* of the length of the stamens. *Stigma* orbicular, peltate. *Drupe* roundish or elliptical. *Nut* hard, somewhat compressed, of one cell, and two more or less distinct sutures with an intermediate furrow. *Leaves* rolled up when young. (*Lindley.*)

*Prunus domestica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 995; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 520. t. 187. The cultivated prune or plum tree is so well known as to render a minute description unnecessary. We merely give the specific character. "*Peduncles* subsolitary; *leaves* lanceolate, ovate, convolute; *branches* not spiny." The varieties of the tree produced by cultivation are very numerous. Nearly one hundred are to be found in the British gardens. Though at present growing wild in various parts of Europe, it is thought to have been brought originally from Asia Minor and Syria. It is the dried fruit only that is officinal.

The prunes brought to our market come chiefly from the South of France, the best from the port of Bordeaux. They are derived from the variety of the tree named *Juliana* by Linnæus. The fresh fruit, called *prune de Saint Julien* by the French, is of an oval shape, nearly an inch in length, and of a deep violet colour. It is prepared by drying in the sun after having been exposed to the heat of an oven. The finest prunes, used on the tables in France, are prepared from the larger kinds of plums, such as the *Saint Catharine* and *Reine-Claude* or *green-gage.* An inferior sort is brought from Germany.

Prunes have a feeble odour, and a sweet mucilaginous taste, which is generally also somewhat acid. They contain uncrystallizable sugar, malic acid, and mucilaginous matter. In Germany they obtain from this fruit a kind of brandy, which in some districts is largely consumed. Bonneberg, a German chemist, has succeeded in extracting crystallizable sugar, equal to that of the cane.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Prunes are laxative and nutritious, and

stewed with water form an excellent diet in cases of costiveness, especially during convalescence from febrile and inflammatory diseases. As they impart their laxative property to water in which they are boiled, they serve as a pleasant and useful addition to purgative decoctions. Their pulp is also used in the preparation of laxative confections. Too largely taken in a debilitated state of the digestive organs, they are apt to occasion flatulence, and griping pain in the stomach and bowels.

*Off. Prep.* Pruni Pulpa, *U. S.*; Confectio Sennæ, *Lond.* W.

## PRUNUS VIRGINIANA. *U. S.*

### *Wild-cherry Bark.*

"The bark of Cerasus serotina (*De Candolle*), Cerasus Virginiana (*Michaux*)." *U. S.*

Cerasus. See LAURO-CERASUS.

This genus, which is recognised by most of the recent botanical writers, includes a large number of species formerly embraced in the genus Prunus of Linnæus.

*Cerasus serotina.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* ii. 540; Torrey and Gray, *Flora of N. America*, i. 410.—*Cerasus Virginiana.* Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* ii. 205. According to Torrey and Gray, the name *Prunus Virginiana*, which has frequently been applied to this species, was given by Linnæus to the *choke-cherry*—a small tree or shrub, growing in the Northern States, and bearing a dark red, globular, astringent fruit, about as large as that of the *wild-cherry*. This is described in the Flora of N. America of these authors, under the name of *Cerasus Virginiana*. The officinal species or wild-cherry tree is, according to Michaux, one of the largest productions of the American forest. Individuals were seen by that botanist on the banks of the Ohio from eighty to one hundred feet high, with trunks from twelve to fifteen feet in circumference, and undivided to the height of twenty-five or thirty feet. But as usually met with in the Atlantic States, the tree is of much smaller dimensions. In the open fields it is less elevated than in forests, but sends out more numerous branches, which expand into an elegant oval summit. The trunk is regularly shaped, and covered with a rough blackish bark, which detaches itself semi-circularly in thick narrow plates, and by this peculiar character serves as a distinguishing mark of the tree, when the foliage is too high for inspection. The leaves are oval oblong, or lanceolate oblong, acuminate, unequally serrate, smooth on both sides, of a beautiful brilliant green, and supported alternately upon petioles, which are furnished with from two to four reddish glands. The flowers are small, white, and collected in long erect or spreading racemes. They appear in May, and are followed by globular drupes about the size of a pea, and when ripe of a shining blackish-purple colour.

This tree grows throughout the Union, flourishing most in those parts where the soil is fertile and the climate temperate, and abounding in the Middle Atlantic States, and in those which border on the Ohio. In the neighbourhood of Philadelphia, it affects open situations, growing solitarily in the fields and along the fences, and seldom aggregated in woods or groves. It is highly valued by the cabinet makers for its wood, which is compact, fine-grained, susceptible of polish, and of a light red tint, which deepens with age. The fruit has a sweetish, astringent, bitter taste; and is much employed in some parts of the country to impart flavour to spirituous liquors. The inner bark is the part employed in medicine, and is obtained indiscri-

minately from all parts of the tree, though that of the roots is most active. It should be preferred recently dried, as it deteriorates by keeping.

*Properties.* Wild-cherry bark as kept in the shops is in pieces of various sizes, more or less curved laterally, usually destitute of epidermis, of a lively reddish cinnamon colour, brittle, and pulverizable, presenting a reddish-gray fracture, and affording a fawn-coloured powder. In the fresh state, or when boiled in water, it emits an odour resembling that of peach leaves. Its taste is agreeably bitter and aromatic, with the peculiar flavour of the bitter almond. It imparts its sensible properties to water, either cold or hot, producing a clear reddish infusion closely resembling Maderia wine in appearance. Its peculiar flavour as well as medical virtues are injured by boiling, in consequence partly of the volatilization of the principle upon which they depend, partly upon a chemical change effected by the heat. From an analysis by Dr. Stephen Procter, it appears to contain starch, resin, tannin, gallic acid; fatty matter, lignin, red colouring matter, salts of lime and potassa, and iron. He obtained also a volatile oil, associated with hydrocyanic acid, by distilling the same portion of water successively from several different portions of the bark. This oil was of a light straw colour, and very analogous in its properties to the volatile oil of bitter almonds. In the quantity of two drops it proved fatal to a cat in less than five minutes. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* vi. 8.) Mr. William Procter, of Philadelphia, has shown that, as in the case of bitter almonds, (see *Amygdala*,) the volatile oil and hydrocyanic acid do not exist ready formed in the bark, but are the result of the reaction of water upon amygdalin, which he ascertained to be one of its constituents. In order, however, that this change may take place, the agency of another principle, probably analogous to if not identical with *emulsin*, or the *synaptase* of Robiquet, is also essential; and, as this principle becomes inoperative at a boiling temperature, we can understand how decoction may interfere with the virtues of the bark. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 197.) It is highly probable that wild-cherry bark contains also *phloridzin*, a bitter principle proved to exist in the bark of the apple, pear, cherry, and plum trees. (See *Phloridzin* in the Appendix.) In this case, an easy explanation is offered of the coexistence of tonic and sedative properties in this valuable medicine, the former depending on the phloridzin, the latter on the hydrocyanic acid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This bark is among the most valuable of our indigenous remedies. Uniting with a tonic power the property of calming irritation and diminishing nervous excitability, it is admirably adapted to the treatment of diseases in which a debilitated condition of the stomach, or of the system at large, is united with general or local irritation. When largely taken it is said to diminish the action of the heart, an effect ascribable to the hydrocyanic acid which it affords. Dr. Eberle states that copious draughts of the cold infusion, taken several times a day, and continued for nearly two weeks, had the effect of reducing his pulse from seventy-five to fifty strokes in the minute. The remedy is highly useful in the hectic fever of scrofula and consumption, in the treatment of which it has long been a favourite with many American practitioners. In the general debility which often succeeds inflammatory diseases, it has also been found advantageous, and it is well adapted to many cases of dyspepsia. It has been used successfully in intermittent fever, but in this complaint is much inferior to cinchona.

It may be used in powder or infusion. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm. The infusion is properly directed by our national Pharmacopœia to be prepared with cold water. (See *Infusum Pruni Vir-*

*ginianæ.*) A syrup of wild-cherry bark is considerably used at present. It may be prepared by macerating four ounces of the powdered bark with twelve fluidounces of water for two days, putting the mixture into a displacement apparatus, returning the liquid which passes until it becomes clear, displacing with an additional quantity of water until twelve fluidounces of infusion are obtained, and then dissolving in this twenty-four ounces of sugar. (Procter, *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 27.) The dose of this syrup would be about a fluidounce. But a serious objection to the syrup of wild-cherry bark is, that in order to give the requisite quantity of the medicine, so much sugar must be given at the same time as to endanger embarrassment of the digestive organs.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Pruni Virginianæ, *U. S.* W.

## PYRETHRUM. *U. S. Secondary, Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Pellitory.*

"The root of Anthemis Pyrethrum." *U. S.* "Anthemis Pyrethrum. *Radix.*" *Lond., Dub.* "Root of Anacyclus Pyrethrum." *Ed.*

Pyrèthre, *Fr.*; Bertram Wurzel, *Germ.*; Piretro, *Ital.*; Pelitre, *Span.*

ANTHEMIS. See ANTHEMIS.

*Anthemis Pyrethrum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 2184; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 50. t. 20.—*Anacyclus Pyrethrum.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* vi. 15. The root of this plant is perennial, and sends up numerous stems, which are usually trailing at the base, erect in their upper portion, eight or ten inches high, and terminated by one large flower. The leaves are doubly pinnate, with narrow nearly linear segments of a pale green colour. The florets of the disk are yellow; the rays are white on their upper surface, and reddish or purple beneath and at their edges.

The plant is a native of the Levant, Barbary, and the Mediterranean coast of Europe. The root is the part used under the name of pellitory, or *pellitory of Spain.* According to Hayne, the pellitory of the shops is derived from the *Anacyclus officinarum*, a plant cultivated in Thuryngia for medical purposes. This remark, however, can apply only to Germany.

*Properties.* The dried root of the *A. Pyrethrum* is about the size of the little finger, cylindrical, straight or but slightly curved, wrinkled longitudinally, of an ash-brown colour externally, whitish within, hard and brittle, sometimes furnished with a few radicles. It is destitute of odour, though when fresh, of a disagreeable smell. Its taste is peculiar, slight at first, but afterwards acidulous, saline, and acrid, attended with a burning and tingling sensation over the whole mouth and throat, which continues for some time, and excites a copious flow of saliva. Its constituents, according to M. Gauthier, are a fixed oil, a yellow colouring matter, gum, inulin, lignin, with traces of volatile oil and of chloride of calcium. A more minute analysis by Koene gives, in 100 parts, 0·59 of a brown, very acrid substance, of a resinous appearance, and insoluble in caustic potassa; 1·60 of a dark brown, very acrid fixed oil, soluble in potassa; 0·35 of a yellow acrid oil, also soluble in potassa; traces of tannin; 9·40 parts of gum; inulin; 7·60 parts of sulphate and carbonate of potassa, chloride of potassium, phosphate and carbonate of lime, alumina, silica, &c.; and 19·80 of lignin, besides loss. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 175, from the *Journ. de Pharm.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Pellitory is a powerful irritant, used almost exclusively as a sialagogue in certain forms of headache, rheumatic and neuralgic affections of the face, toothache, &c., or as a local stimulant

in palsy of the tongue or throat, and in relaxation of the uvula. For these purposes it may be chewed, or employed as a gargle in decoction or vinous tincture. It is seldom prescribed by medical practitioners in this country. The dose as a masticatory is from 30 grains to a drachm. W.

## QUASSIA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Quassia.*

"The wood of Quassia excelsa." *U. S.* "Quassia excelsa. *Lignum.*" *Lond.* "Wood chiefly of Picræna excelsa (Lindley), seldom of Quassia amara." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* QUASSIA EXCELSA. Lignum. *Dub.*

Bois de quassie, *Fr.;* Quassienholtz, *Germ.;* Legno della quassia, *Ital.;* Leno de quassia, *Span.*

Quassia. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Simarubaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved. *Petals* five. *Nectary* five-leaved. *Drupes* five, distant, bivalve, one-seeded, inserted into a fleshy receptacle. *Willd.*

Of the species included by Linnæus in this genus, some, as the *Quassia amara*, are hermaphrodite; others, as the *Q. excelsa* and *Q. Simaruba*, are monœcious or polygamous. The latter have been associated together by De Candolle in a distinct genus, with the title *Simaruba*. This has been again divided by Lindley into *Simaruba* with monœcious, and *Picræna* with polygamous flowers. To the last-mentioned genus the proper quassia plant, the Q. excelsa of Linnæus, belongs.

The medicine was formerly thought to be obtained from the *Quassia amara;* but more than twenty years since, Lamarck stated that in consequence of the scarcity of this tree, the *Quassia excelsa* had been resorted to as a substitute, and the Pharmacopœias at present agree in acknowledging the latter as the officinal plant. It is, however, the opinion of Martius, that the genuine quassia of Surinam is the *Q. amara;* and we shall, therefore, give a brief description of both species.

*Quassia excelsa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 569.—*Simaruba excelsa*, De Cand. *Prodrom.* i. 733; Hayne, *Darstel. und Beschreib., &c.* ix. 16.—*Picræna excelsa.* Lindley, *Flor. Med.* 208. As its name imports, this is a lofty tree, attaining sometimes not less than one hundred feet in height, with a straight, smooth, tapering trunk, which is often three feet in diameter near its base, and covered with a smooth gray bark. The leaves are pinnate, with a naked petiole, and oblong pointed leaflets standing upon short footstalks, in opposite pairs, with a single leaflet at the end. The flowers are small, of a yellowish-green colour, and disposed in panicles. They are polygamous and pentandrous. The fruit is a small black drupe. This species inhabits Jamaica and the Caribbean islands, where it is called *bitter ash.* The wood is the officinal portion.

*Quassia amara.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 567; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 574. t. 204. The bitter quassia is a small branching tree or shrub, with alternate leaves, consisting of two pairs of opposite pinnæ, with an odd one at the end. The leaflets are elliptical, pointed, sessile, smooth, of a deep green colour on their upper surface, and paler on the under. The common footstalk is articulated, and edged on each side with a leafy membrane. The flowers, which are hermaphrodite and decandrous, have a bright red colour, and terminate the branches in long racemes. The fruit is a two-celled capsule, containing globular seeds. The *Q. amara* is a native of Surinam, and is said also to grow in some of the West India islands. Its root, bark, and

wood were formerly officinal. They are all excessively bitter, as are also the leaves, flowers, and fruit, and in fact the whole plant. It is uncertain whether any of the produce of this tree reaches our markets.

Quassia comes in cylindrical billets of various sizes, from an inch to near a foot in diameter, and several feet in length. These are frequently invested with a whitish smooth bark, brittle and but slightly adherent, and possessing in at least an equal degree the virtues of the wood. Their shape and structure clearly evince that they are derived from the branches or trunk, and not, as some suppose, from the root of the tree. In the shops they are usually kept split into small pieces, or rasped.

*Properties.* The wood is at first whitish, but becomes yellow by exposure. It is inodorous, and has a purely bitter taste, which is surpassed by that of few other substances in intensity and permanence. It imparts all its active properties, with its bitterness and yellow colour, to water and alcohol. The name of *quassin* was given by Dr. Thomson to the aqueous extract of quassia; but improperly, as this preparation is of complex constitution. Dr. Winckler first obtained from the wood a bitter crystallizable principle, to which the name of quassin properly belongs; but there is some reason to suppose that as prepared by him it was not entirely free from saline impurities. The following process of Wiggers probably affords it in a purer state. A filtered decoction of quassia is evaporated to three quarters of the weight of the wood employed, slaked lime is added, and the mixture having been allowed to stand for a day, with occasional agitation, is again filtered. A considerable quantity of pectin, besides other substances, is thus separated. The clear liquor is evaporated nearly to dryness, and the resulting mass exhausted by alcohol of the sp. gr. 0 835, which leaves behind gum, common salt, nitre, &c. in large amount, and dissolves quassin with some common salt and nitre, and an organic substance of a brown colour. In order to separate the quassin from these latter principles, which are soluble in water, the solution is evaporated to dryness, the resulting mass is dissolved in the least possible quantity of absolute alcohol, a large proportion of ether is added, and the liquor, previously separated by filtration from the brown mass which the ether has thrown down, is evaporated to dryness; and this process is repeated, till the quassin remains behind quite colourless, and affords no evidence of the presence of the above-mentioned salts. Lastly, in order to obtain it in a crystalline form, to which it is not strongly disposed, pour the alcoholic solution mixed with ether upon a little water, and allow it to evaporate spontaneously. *Quassin* is white, opaque, unalterable in the air, inodorous, and of an intense bitterness, which in the solutions of this principle is almost insupportable. The bitterness is pure, and resembles that of the wood. When heated, quassin melts like a resin. It is but slightly soluble in water, which at 54° dissolves only 0·45 in 100 parts, and that slowly. By the addition of salts, especially of those with which it is associated in quassia, its solubility is strikingly increased. It is also but slightly soluble in ether, but is very soluble in alcohol, more so in that liquid hot than cold, and the more so the purer it is. Quassin is perfectly neuter, though both alkalies and acids increase its solubility in water. It is precipitated by tannic acid from its aqueous solution, which is not disturbed by iodine, chlorine, corrosive sublimate, solutions of iron, sugar of lead, or even the subacetate of lead. Its ultimate constituents are carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Quassia has in the highest degree all the properties of the simple bitters. It is purely tonic, invigorating the digestive organs, with little excitement of the circulation, or increase of animal

heat. It has not been very long known as a medicine. About the middle of the last century, a negro of Surinam, named Quassi, acquired considerable reputation in the treatment of the malignant fevers of that country, by a secret remedy, which he was induced to disclose to Mr. Rolander, a Swede, for a valuable consideration. Specimens were taken to Stockholm by this gentleman in the year 1756; and the medicine soon became popular in Europe. The name of the negro has been perpetuated in the generic title of the plant. But the quassia of Surinam is not now in use, having been superseded by the product of the Quassia excelsa, from the West Indies. This medicine is useful in all cases in which a simple tonic impression is desirable. It is particularly adapted to dyspepsia from debility of stomach, and to that weakened state of the digestive organs which sometimes succeeds acute disease. It may also be given with advantage in the remission of certain fevers in which tonics are demanded. No one at present would expect from it any peculiar controlling influence over malignant fevers. It is said to be largely consumed in England by the brewers, who employ it to impart bitterness to their liquors.

It is most conveniently administered in infusion or extract. (See *Extractum Quassiæ* and *Infusum Quassiæ*.) The difficulty of reducing the wood to powder, is an objection to its use in substance. It may, however, be employed in a dose varying from a scruple to a drachm, repeated three or four times a day.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Quassiæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Infusum Quassiæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Quassiæ, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Quassiæ Composita, *Ed.* W.

## QUERCUS ALBA. *U. S.*

### *White-oak Bark.*

"The bark of Quercus alba." *U. S.*

## QUERCUS TINCTORIA. *U. S.*

### *Black-oak Bark.*

"The bark of Quercus tinctoria." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* QUERCUS. Quercus pedunculata. *Cortex. Lond.;* QUERCUS CORTEX. Bark of Quercus pedunculata. *Ed.;* QUERCUS ROBUR. Cortex. *Dub.*

Ecorce de chêne, *Fr.;* Eichenrinde, *Germ.;* Corteccia della quercia, *Ital.;* Corteza de roble, *Span.*

QUERCUS. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Polyandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Amentaceæ, *Juss.;* Cupuliferæ, *Richard;* Corylaceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Calyx* commonly five-cleft. *Corolla* none. *Stamens* five to ten. FEMALE. *Calyx* one-leafed, entire, rough. *Corolla* none. *Styles* two to five. *Nut* coriaceous, surrounded at the base by the persistent calyx. *Willd.*

This extensive genus comprises not less than eighty species, of which between thirty and forty are found within the limits of the United States. Many of these are applied to important practical purposes. In the northern hemisphere, the oak is the most valuable, as it is the most widely diffused of all forest trees. Notwithstanding the great number of species, few, comparatively, have found a place in the officinal catalogues. The *Q. robur* or common European oak, and the *Q. pedunculata* or European white oak,

are the only species admitted by the British Colleges. As these do not grow in the United States, and their products are not imported, it is unnecessary to treat of them particularly in this work. According to Michaux, they grow in the same countries, frequently together, constituting the greater part of the forests of Europe, and spreading over almost the whole northern section of Asia, and the northern coast of Africa. The *Q. pedunculata* is the common British oak, celebrated as well for its majestic growth and the venerable age which it attains, as for the strength and durability of its timber, and the high purposes to which it has been applied. Our own Pharmacopœia recognises only the *Q. alba* or white oak, and the *Q. tinctoria* or black oak; but several other species afford barks which are equally useful, and perhaps as much employed. Such are the *Q. falcata* or Spanish oak, and *Q. prinus* or white chestnut oak, and the *Q. montana* or rock chestnut oak. The remarks which follow in relation to the white oak bark, will apply also to that of the three last mentioned species. The bark of the *Q. tinctoria* is somewhat peculiar.

1. *Quercus alba.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 448; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* i. 17. Of all the American species, the *white oak* approaches nearest in the character of its foliage, and the properties of its wood and bark, to the *Q. pedunculata* of Great Britain. When allowed to expand itself freely in the open field, it divides at a short distance from the ground into numerous widely spreading branches, and attains under favourable circumstances a magnificent size. Its trunk and large branches are covered with a whitish bark, which serves to distinguish it from most of the other species. The leaves are regularly and obliquely divided into oblong, obtuse, entire lobes, which are often narrowed at their base. When full grown, they are smooth and light green on their upper surface, and glaucous beneath. Some of the dried leaves remain on the tree during the whole winter, and till the circulation of the sap returns in spring. The acorns are large, ovate, contained in rough, shallow, grayish cups, and supported singly or in pairs upon peduncles nearly an inch in length.

The white oak abounds in the Middle States, and extends also through the whole Union, though comparatively rare in the northern, southern, and western sections. It is the most highly valued for its timber of all the American oaks, with the exception of the *live oak* (*Q. virens*), which is preferred in ship-building. The bark is sometimes used for tanning, but that of the *red* and *Spanish oaks* is preferred for this purpose. All parts of the tree, with the exception of the epidermis, are more or less astringent, but this property predominates in the fruit and bark, the latter of which is the only officinal portion.

Oak bark, deprived of its epidermis, is of a light brown colour, of a coarse fibrous texture, and not easily pulverized. It has a feeble odour, and a rough, astringent, and bitterish taste. Water and alcohol extract its active properties. The chief soluble ingredients are tannin, gallic acid, and extractive matter. It is upon the tannin that its medical virtues as well as its use in the preparation of leather chiefly depend. The proportion of this ingredient varies with the size and age of the tree, the part from which the bark is derived, and even the season when it is gathered. It is most abundant in the young bark; and the English oak is said to yield four times as much in spring as in winter. Sir H. Davy found the inner bark most abundant in tannin, the middle portion or cellular integument much less so, and the epidermis almost wholly destitute as well of this principle, as of extractive. Vauquelin states that the infusion of oak bark does not, like that of galls, precipitate tartar emetic.

2. *Quercus tinctoria.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 444; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* i. 91. The *black oak* is one of our largest trees, frequently attaining the height of eighty or ninety feet. Its trunk is covered with a deeply furrowed bark, of a black or dark brown colour. The leaves are ovate oblong, pubescent, slightly sinuated, with oblong, obtuse, mucronate lobes. The fructification is biennial. The acorn is globose, flattened at top, and placed in a saucer-shaped cup.

Black-oak bark has a more bitter taste than that of the other species, and may be distinguished also by staining the saliva yellow when it is chewed. Its cellular integument contains a colouring principle, capable of being extracted by boiling water, to which it imparts a brownish-yellow colour, which is deepened by alkalies, and rendered brighter by acids. Under the name of *quercitron*, large quantities of this bark, deprived of its epidermis and reduced to coarse powder, are sent from the United States to Europe, where it is used for dyeing wool and silk of a yellow colour. It contains also much tannin; but is less used in tanning than the other barks, in consequence of the colour which it imparts to the leather.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Oak bark is astringent and somewhat tonic. It has been given with advantage in intermittent fever, obstinate chronic diarrhœa, and certain forms of passive hemorrhage; but it is not much employed as an internal remedy. Externally applied it is often productive of benefit. The decoction may be advantageously used as a bath, particularly for children, when a combined tonic and astringent effect is desirable, and the stomach is not disposed to receive medicines kindly. It has been employed in this way in marasmus, scrofula, intermittent fevers, chronic diarrhœa, and cholera infantum. As an injection in leucorrhœa, a wash in prolapsus ani and hemorrhoidal affections, and as a gargle in slight inflammation of the fauces, attended with prolapsed uvula, the decoction is often highly useful. Reduced to powder and made into a poultice, the bark was recommended by the late Dr. Barton as an excellent application in cases of external gangrene and mortification, and the infusion obtained from tanners' vats has been used beneficially as a wash for flabby, ill-conditioned ulcers.

The bark may be given internally in the form of powder, extract, or decoction. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm, of the extract about half as much, of the decoction two fluidounces. (See *Decoctum Quercûs.*)

Black-oak bark is considered inferior to the white-oak as an internal remedy, in consequence of being more disposed to irritate the bowels.

The fruit of the oak is sometimes used as an astringent; and a decoction made from roasted acorns has been highly recommended by Hufeland as a remedy in scrofula.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Quercûs, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Decoctum Quercûs Albæ, *U. S.;* Extractum Quercûs, *Dub.* W.

## RANUNCULUS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Crowfoot.*

"The cormus and herb of Ranunculus bulbosus." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* RANUNCULUS ACRIS. Folia. RANUNCULUS FLAMMULA. Herba recens. *Dub.*

Ranunculus. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved. *Petals* five, having the inner side of each claw furnished with a melliferous pore. *Seeds* naked, numerous. *Nuttall.*

Most of the plants belonging to this genus have the same acrid properties. Several of them grow together in our fields and pastures, and from their close resemblance, are confounded under the common name of *buttercup*, applied to them from the colour and shape of their flowers. Those which are most abundant are believed to have been introduced from Europe. Such are the *R. bulbosus*, *R. acris*, and *R. repens*, which, with the *R. sceleratus*, may be indiscriminately used. In Europe, the *R. sceleratus* appears to have attracted most attention; in this country, the *R. bulbosus.* The latter is the only one designated by our Pharmacopœia. The *R. acris* and *R. Flammula* are directed by the Dublin College.

*Runnunculus bulbosus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1324; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 60. This species of crowfoot is perennial, with a solid, fleshy root (cormus), which sends up annually several erect, round, and branching stems, from nine to eighteen inches high. The radical leaves, which stand on long footstalks, are ternate or quinate, with lobed and dentate leaflets. The leaves of the stem are sessile and ternate, the upper more simple. Each stem supports several solitary, bright yellow, glossy flowers, upon furrowed, angular peduncles. The leaves of the calyx are reflexed or bent downwards, against the flowerstalk. The petals are obcordate and arranged so as to represent a small cup in shape. At the inside of the claw of each petal is a small cavity, which is covered with a minute wedge-shaped emarginate scale. The fruit consists of numerous naked seeds, collected in a spherical head. The stem, leaves, peduncles, and calyx are hairy.

In the months of May and June our pastures are everywhere adorned with the rich yellow flowers of this species of Ranunculus. Somewhat later the *R. acris* and *R. repens* begin to bloom, and a succession of similar flowers is maintained till September. The two latter species prefer a moister ground, and are found most abundantly in meadows. The *R. sceleratus* is found in ponds and ditches. In all these species, the whole plant is pervaded by a volatile acrid principle, which is dissipated by drying or by the application of heat. This principle may be separated by distillation. Dr. Bigelow found that water distilled from the fresh plant has an acrid taste, and produces when swallowed a burning sensation in the stomach; and that it retains these properties for a long time if kept in closely stopped bottles. The plant itself when chewed excites violent irritation in the mouth and throat; inflaming and even excoriating the tongue and inside of the cheeks and lips, if not quickly discharged. Both the root and herbaceous portion of the *R. bulbosus* are officinal.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Crowfoot, when swallowed in the fresh state, produces heat and pain in the stomach, and if the quantity be considerable, may excite fatal inflammation. It is, however, never used internally. The property for which it has attracted the attention of physicians is that of inflaming and vesicating the skin; and before the introduction of the Spanish fly into use, it was much employed for this purpose. But the uncertainty and occasional violence of its action have nearly banished it from regular practice. While on some individuals it appears to produce scarcely any effect, on others it acts very speedily, exciting extensive and troublesome inflammation, which sometimes terminates in deep and obstinate ulcers. It probably varies in strength with the season; and, in the dried state, or boiled with water, it is wholly inert. The decoction, moreover, is inert in consequence of the escape of the acrid principle. Nevertheless, the plant has been very properly retained by the Pharmacopœia in the catalogue of medi-

cines of secondary importance; as occasions may occur when the practitioner in the country may find advantage in having recourse to its powerful rubefacient and epispastic operation. W.

## RESINA. *U.S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Resin.*

"The residuum after the distillation of the volatile oil from the turpentine of Pinus palustris and other species of Pinus." *U. S.* "Pinus sylvestris. *Residuum resinæ liquidæ postquam terebinthinæ oleum destillatum est.*" *Lond.* "Residue of the distillation of the turpentines of various species of Pinus and Abies." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* PINUS SYLVESTRIS. Resina. *Dub.*

Resine blanche, Resine jaune, *Fr.;* Fichtenharz, *Germ.;* Ragea di pino, *Ital.;* Resina de pino, *Span.*

After the distillation of the volatile oil from the turpentines, (see *Terebinthina,*) a resinous matter remains, which on the continent of Europe is called *colophony*, but in our language is commonly known by the name of *rosin.* It is the RESINA of the United States and London Pharmacopœias, and the RESINA FLAVA or *yellow resin*, of the Dublin College. When this, in a state of fusion, is strongly agitated with water, it acquires a distinct appearance, and is now denominated RESINA ALBA or *white resin.* Before describing these officinal substances, it may be proper to enumerate the characteristic properties of the proximate principles which chemists designate by the term resins.

Resins are solid, brittle, of a smooth and shining fracture, and generally of a yellowish colour and semitransparent. When perfectly pure they are probably inodorous and often insipid, but, as usually found, they have a slight odour, and a somewhat acrid or bitterish taste. Their sp. gr. varies from 0·92 to 1·2. They are fusible by a moderate heat, decomposed at a higher temperature, and in the open air take fire, burning with a yellow flame and much smoke. Insoluble in water, they are dissolved by ether and the essential oils, and generally by alcohol; and their alcoholic and ethereal solutions afford precipitates upon the addition of water. With pure potassa and soda they unite to form soaps which are soluble in water; and the same result takes place when they are heated with the solutions of the alkaline carbonates. Concentrated sulphuric acid dissolves them with mutual decomposition; and nitric acid converts them into artificial tannin. They readily unite by fusion with wax and the fixed oils.

Common or *yellow resin*, in its purest state, is beautifully clear and pellucid, but much less so as it is commonly found in the shops. Its odour and taste are usually in a slight degree terebinthinate; its colour yellowish-brown with a tinge of olive, and more or less dark according to its purity, and the degree of heat to which it has been exposed in its preparation. It is rather heavier than water. At 276° F. it fuses, is completely liquid at 306°, begins to emit bubbles of gas at 316°, and is entirely decomposed at a red heat. Its ultimate constituents are carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen, in variable proportions. It appears, from the researches of Unverdorben, to contain three distinct resinous bodies, two of which, denominated *pinic* and *silvic acids*, pre-existed in the turpentine, and the third, called *colophonic* acid, is formed by the agency of the heat in the process of distillation. The *pinic acid* is dissolved by cold spirit of the sp. gr. 0·865, and is thus separated from the sylvic acid. It is obtained pure by adding to the solution a

spirituous solution of acetate of copper, dissolving the precipitated pinate of copper in strong boiling alcohol, decomposing this salt with a little muriatic acid, and adding water, which throws down the pinic acid in the form of a resinous powder. The *sylvic acid* is obtained by treating the residue of the common resin with boiling spirit of the sp. gr. 0·865, which dissolves it, and lets it fall upon cooling. Both of these resinous acids are colourless. The pinic acid is soluble in weak cold alcohol; the sylvic acid is insoluble in the same menstruum when cold, but is dissolved by it when boiling hot, and by strong alcohol at all temperatures. The salts which they form with the alkalies are soluble, those with the earths and metallic oxides, insoluble in water. *Colophonic acid* differs from the others in having stronger acid properties, and in being less soluble in alcohol. It is of a brown colour, and common resin is more or less coloured in proportion to the quantity of this acid which it contains. (*Kane's Chemistry.*) The experiments of Unverdorben were made with European colophony. It is somewhat uncertain whether exactly the same results would be afforded by the common resin of this country, which is obtained from a different species of pine.

*White resin* differs from the preceding only in being opaque and of a whitish colour. These properties it owes to the water with which it is incorporated, and which gradually escapes upon exposure, leaving it more or less transparent.

*Medical Uses.* Resin is important as an ingredient of ointments and plasters; but is never used internally.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Cantharidis, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Ceratum Resinæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Ceratum Resinæ Compositum, *U. S.;* Emplastrum Cantharidis Comp., *Ed.;* Emplast. Ceræ, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Emplast. Ferri, *Ed.;* Emplast. Hydrargyri, *U. S.*, *Ed.;* Emplast. Picis, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Emplast. Resinæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Emplast. Simplex, *Ed.;* Unguentum Infusi Cantharidis, *Ed.;* Unguent. Picis Nigræ, *Lond.*

W.

## RHAMNUS. *Lond.*

### *Buckthorn Berries.*

"Rhamnus catharticus. *Baccæ.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* RHAMNI BACCÆ. Fruit of Rhamnus Catharticus. *Ed.;* RHAMNUS CATHARTICUS. Baccæ. *Dub.*

Baies du nerprun, *Fr.;* Kreutzbeeren, *Germ.;* Bacche del spino cervino, *Ital.;* Bayas de ramno catartico, *Span.*

Rhamnus. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rhamnaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* tubular. *Corolla* scales defending the stamens, inserted into the calyx. *Berry. Willd.*

*Rhamnus catharticus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1092; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 594. t. 210. The purging buckthorn is a shrub seven or eight feet high, with branches terminating in a sharp spine. The leaves are in fascicles, on short footstalks, ovate, serrate, veined. The flowers are usually diœcious, in clusters, small, greenish, peduncled, with a four-cleft calyx, and four very small scale-like petals, placed, in the male flower, behind the stamens, which equal them in number. The fruit is a four-seeded berry.

The shrub is a native of Europe, and is said to have been found growing wild in this country. It was first discovered in the Highlands of New York by Dr. Barratt. (*Eaton's Manual.*) It flowers in May and June, and ripens its fruit in the latter part of September. The berries are the

officinal portion. When ripe they are about the size of a pea, round, somewhat flattened on the summit, black, smooth, shining, with four seeds surrounded by a green, juicy parenchyma. Their odour is unpleasant, their taste bitterish, acrid, and nauseous. The expressed juice has the colour, odour, and taste of the parenchyma. It is reddened by the acids, and from deep green is rendered light green by the alkalies. Upon standing it soon begins to ferment, and becomes red in consequence of the formation of acetic acid. Evaporated to dryness with the addition of lime or an alkali, it forms the colour called by painters *sap-green*. The dried berries of another species, *R. infectorius*, yield a rich yellow colour, for which they are much employed in the arts under the name of *French berries*.

Vogel obtained from the juice of the berries a peculiar colouring matter, acetic acid, mucilage, sugar, and a nitrogenous substance. Hubert found green colouring matter, acetic and malic acids, brown gummy matter, and a bitter substance which he considered as the purgative principle and supposed to resemble cathartin. M. Fleury obtained a peculiar crystallizable principle, which is contained both in the expressed juice and the residue remaining after expression, and for which he proposed the name of *rhamnin;* but he did not ascertain whether it possessed cathartic properties. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xxvii. 666.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Both the berries and the expressed juice are actively purgative; but, as they are apt to occasion nausea, and severe griping pain in the bowels, with much thirst and dryness of the mouth and throat, they are now little employed. They formerly enjoyed considerable reputation as a hydragogue cathartic in dropsy; and were given also in rheumatism and gout. The only shape in which they are used in this country is that of the syrup, which is sometimes, though rarely, added to hydragogue or diuretic mixtures. (See *Syrupus Rhamni.*)

The dose of the recent berries is about a scruple, of the dried berries a drachm, and of the expressed juice a fluidounce.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Rhamni. *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## RHEUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Rhubarb.*

"The root of Rheum palmatum, and other species of Rheum." *U. S.* "Rheum palmatum. *Radix.*" *Lond.* "Root of an undetermined species of Rheum." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* RHEUM PALMATUM et RHEUM UNDULATUM. Radix. *Dub.*

Rhabarbarum; Rhubarbe, *Fr.;* Rhabarber, *Germ.;* Rabarbaro, *Ital.;* Ruibarbo, *Span.;* Hai-houng, *Chinese;* Schara-modo, *Tibet.*

RHEUM. *Sex. Syst.* Enneandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* petaloid, six-parted, withering. *Stamens* about nine, inserted into the base of the calyx. *Styles* three, reflexed. *Stigmas* peltate, entire. *Achenium* three-cornered, winged, with the withered calyx at the base. *Embryo* in the centre of the albumen. (*Lindley.*)

Notwithstanding the length of time that rhubarb has been in use, and the attention which it has received from naturalists, the question yet remains unsettled from what precise plant it is derived. The remoteness of the region where it is collected, and the jealous care with which the monopoly of the trade in this drug is guarded, have prevented any accurate information on the subject. All that we certainly know, is that it is the root of

one or more species of Rheum. It is true that the Pharmacopœias undertake to designate the particular species. Thus, the London College recognises the *R. palmatum*, the Dublin both this and the *R. undulatum*, and in the United States Pharmacopœia the drug is referred to the *R. palmatum* and other species not particularized. But the evidence in favour of either of these species is by no means unequivocal, as will appear from the following brief history.

The terms *rha* and *rheon*, from the former of which were derived the names *rhabarbarum* and *rhubarb*, and from the latter the botanical generic title *Rheum*, were applied by the ancients to a root which came from beyond the Bosphorus, and which is supposed, though upon somewhat uncertain grounds, to have been the product of the *Rheum Rhaponticum*, growing on the banks of the Caspian sea and the Wolga. This species was also at one time believed to be the source of the medicine now in use; but the true rhubarb has long been known to be wholly distinct from the Rhapontic, and derived from a different source. It was not till the year 1732 that any probable information was obtained as to its real origin. At that time plants were received from Russia by Jussieu in France, and Rand in England, which were said to be of the species which afforded the genuine rhubarb, and were named by Linnæus, under this impression, *Rheum Rhabarbarum*, a title which has since given way to *Rheum undulatum*. At a subsequent period, Kauw Boerhaave obtained from a merchant who dealt in the rhubarb of Tartary, some seeds which he said were those of the plant which produced the root he sold. These seeds having been planted, yielded two species of Rheum, the *R. undulatum*, and another which Linnæus pronounced to be distinct, and named *R. palmatum*. Seeds transmitted by Dr. Mounsey from St. Petersburg to Dr. Hope, and planted in the botanic garden at Edinburgh, produced the latter species; and the same was also raised at Upsal from a root received by Linnæus from De Gorter, and was described A. D. 1767 by the younger Linnæus, two years after the appearance of Dr. Hope's paper in the Philosophical Transactions. Thus far the evidence appears equally in favour of the *R. palmatum* and *R. undulatum*. The claims of another species were afterwards presented. Pallas, upon exhibiting the leaves of the *R. palmatum* to some Bucharian merchants, of whom he was making inquiries relative to the rhubarb plant, was told that the leaves of the latter were entirely different in shape; and the description he received of them corresponded more closely with those of the *R. compactum*, than of any other known species. Seeds of this plant were moreover sent to Miller from St. Petersburg, as those of the true Tartarian rhubarb. Within a few years the attention of naturalists has been called to a fourth species, for which the same honour is claimed. Dr. Wallich, superintendent of the botanical garden at Calcutta, received seeds which were said to be those of the plant which yielded the Chinese rhubarb, growing on the Himalaya mountains and the highlands of Tartary. These produced a species not previously described, which Dr. Wallich named *R. Emodi*, from the native title of the plant. It is the *R. australe* of Mr. Don and of Colebrooke; and has been ascertained to afford a root which, though purgative, is very unlike the officinal rhubarb. Other species have been found to grow in the Himalaya mountains, from which a kind of rhubarb used by the natives is said to be procured; but none of it reaches the markets of this country or Europe. From what has been said, it is obvious that no species yet mentioned can be considered as the undoubted source of commercial rhubarb; the plant having, in no instance, been seen and examined by naturalists in its native place. Sievers, an apothecary

sent to Siberia in the reign of Catharine II. with the view of improving the cultivation of the native rhubarb, asserts, from information given him by the Bucharians, that all the seeds procured under the name of true rhubarb are false, and pronounces "all the descriptions in the Materia Medicas to be incorrect." This assertion, however, has no relation to the *R. australe* which has been subsequently described; but of this plant it is said that the roots dried by the medical officers of the British army differ from true rhubarb in appearance and power. Still, however, it is possible that the medicine is derived from one or more of the species alluded to; and if it should be objected that their roots, as cultivated in Europe, have not the precise qualities or composition of the Asiatic rhubarb, the answer is obvious, that the product of the same plant is often known to vary exceedingly with diversities of soil, climate, and culture.

All the plants of this genus are perennial and herbaceous, with large branching roots, which send forth vigorous stems from four to eight feet or more in height, surrounded at their base with numerous very large petiolate leaves, and terminating in lengthened branching panicles composed of small and very numerous flowers, resembling those of the Rumex or dock. Botanists experience some difficulty in properly arranging the species, in consequence of the tendency of the cultivated plants to form hybrids; and it is frequently impossible to ascertain to which of the wild types the several garden varieties are to be referred. The following descriptions are from the *Flora Medica* of Dr. Lindley.

*Rheum palmatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 489; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 358; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 662. t. 231. "Leaves roundish-cordate, half palmate; the lobes pinnatifid, acuminate, deep dull green, not wavy, but uneven and very much wrinkled on the upper side, hardly scabrous at the edge, minutely downy on the under side; sinus completely closed; the lobes of the leaf standing forwards beyond it. Petiole pale green, marked with short purple lines, terete, obscurely channeled quite at the upper end. Flowering stems taller than those of any other species." This species is said to inhabit China in the vicinity of the great wall. It is cultivated extensively near Banbury in England for the sake of its root, which is generally admitted to approach more nearly in odour, taste, and the arrangement of its colours, to the Asiatic rhubarb than that of any other known species.

*R. undulatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 489; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 357; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* 3d ed. v. 81. "Leaves oval, obtuse, extremely wavy, deep green, with veins purple at the base, often shorter than the petiole, distinctly and copiously downy on each side, looking as if frosted when young, scabrous at the edge; sinus open, wedge-shaped, with the lower lobes of the leaves turned upwards. Petiole downy, blood-red, semi-cylindrical, with elevated edges to the upper side, which is narrower at the upper than the lower end." This is a native of Siberia, and probably of Tartary and China. It was cultivated by the Russian government as the true rhubarb plant; but the culture has been abandoned. It contributes to the rhubarb produced in France, and, according to Stevenson and Churchill, is the source of the drug sold in the London herb shops as English rhubarb, though the accuracy of this statement is doubted by Lindley.

*R. compactum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 489; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 358; Loudon's *Encyc. of Plants*, p. 336. "Leaves heart-shaped, obtuse, very wavy, deep green, of a thick texture, scabrous at the margin, quite smooth on both sides, glossy and even on the upper side; sinus nearly closed by the parenchyma. Petiole green, hardly tinged with red except at the

base, semi-cylindrical, a little compressed at the sides, with the upper side broad, flat, bordered by elevated edges, and of equal breadth at each end." This plant is said to be a native of Tartary and China. It is one of the garden rhubarbs, and is cultivated in France for its root.

*R. australe.* Don, *Prod. Flor. Nepal.* p. 75.—*R. Emodi.* Wallich; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 354; Hooker, *Bot. Mag.* t. 3508. "Leaves cordate, acute, dull green, but little wavy, flattish, very much wrinkled, distinctly rough, with coarse short hairs on each side; sinus of the base distinctly open, not wedge-shaped but diverging at an obtuse angle, with the lobes nearly turned upwards. Petioles very rough, rounded-angular, furrowed; with the upper side depressed, bordered by an elevated edge, and very much narrower at the upper than the lower end." The root of this species was at one time strongly maintained to be the source of officinal Asiatic rhubarb; but a specimen received by Dr. Pereira from Dr. Wallich was found to have scarcely any resemblance to it. The plant has been cultivated both in Europe and this country, and its petioles answer well for tarts, &c.

*R. Rhaponticum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 488; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 357; Loudon's *Encyc. of Plants*, p. 335. "Leaves roundish-ovate, cordate, obtuse, pale green, but little wavy, very concave, even, very slightly downy on the under side, especially near the edge, and on the edge itself; scabrous at the margin; sinus quite open, large, and cuneate. Petiole depressed, channeled on the upper side, with the edges regularly rounded off, pale green, striated, scarcely scabrous. Panicles very compact and short, always rounded at the ends, and never lax as in the other garden species. Flowering stem about three feet high." The Rhapontic rhubarb grows upon the banks of the Caspian Sea, in the deserts between the Wolga and the Oural, and on the mountains of Krasnojar in Siberia. It is said also to grow upon the borders of the Euxine. It is cultivated abundantly as a garden plant in Europe and this country; and large quantities of the root are produced for sale in France.

Besides the species above described, the *R. leucorrhizum* growing in the Kirghese desert in Tartary, the *R. Caspicum* from the Altaï mountains, and the *R. Webbianum*, *R. speciforme*, and *R. Moorcraftianum*, natives of the Himalaya mountains, and *R. crassinervium* and *R. hybridum*, cultivated in Europe, but of unknown origin, yield roots which have either been employed as purgatives, or possess properties more or less analogous to those of officinal rhubarb, though they have not entered into general commerce.

The leafstalks of the different species of Rheum have a pleasant acid taste, and are used for making tarts and pies, which are not unlike those made with gooseberries. It is for this purpose only that the plants are cultivated in the United States. Lindley states that the R. Rhaponticum, R. hybridum, and R. compactum, and hybrid varieties of them, are the common garden rhubarbs.

In relation to the culture and preparation of rhubarb, our information is almost as uncertain as on the subject of its natural history. The accounts received from the Bucharian merchants are very discordant, and few intelligent travellers have penetrated into the country where the medicine is collected. We shall present, however, a brief abstract of what we have been able to collect upon the subject from the authorities we have consulted.

Rhubarb is produced abundantly in the elevated lands of Tartary about the lake Koko Norr, and is said to be cultivated in the neighbouring Chinese province of Shen-see, and in that of Setchuen. From these sources it is generally supposed that our supplies of Russian and Chinese rhubarb are

exclusively derived; but the root is also collected in Boutan and Thibet, on the north of the Himalaya mountains; and it is probable that the plant pervades the whole of Chinese Tartary. It flourishes best in a light sandy soil. We are told by Mr. Bell, who, on a journey from St. Petersburg to Pekin, had an opportunity of observing it in a growing state, that it is not cultivated by the Tartars, but springs up spontaneously in tufts at uncertain distances, wherever the seeds have fallen upon the heaps of loose earth thrown up by the marmots. In other places the thickness of the grass prevents their access to the soil. The root is not considered sufficiently mature for collection till it has attained the age of six years. It is dug up twice a year in Tartary, in the spring and autumn; in China not till the winter. After removal from the ground it is cleaned, deprived of its cortical portion and of the smaller branches, and then divided into pieces of a convenient size. These are bored with holes, and strung upon cords to dry, according to Mr. Bell, about the tents and on the horns of the sheep; according to Sievers, under sheds, by which the rays of the sun are excluded, while the air has free access. The Chinese are said first to place the pieces on a stone slab heated by fire beneath, and afterwards to complete the drying process by exposing them to the sun and air. In Boutan, the roots are hung up in a kind of drying room, in which a moderate and regular heat is maintained. Much time and attention are devoted to the preparation of the root; and Sievers states, that a year sometimes elapses from the period of its collection before it is ready for exportation. A very large proportion of its weight is lost in drying, according to some accounts four-fifths, to others not less than seven-eighths. It is probably in order to favour the drying that the bark is removed. The trade in rhubarb is said to centre in the Chinese town of Si-nin, where a Bucharian company or family is established, which possesses a monopoly of this trade, in consideration of a certain tribute paid to the government. To this city the rhubarb is brought from the various places of its collection, and having been duly assorted and undergone further preparation, is transmitted partly to Russia, partly to the coast of China; so that the drug which reaches us through St. Petersburg, is procured from the same neighbourhood with that imported from Canton. But it will soon be seen that there are differences between the Russian and Chinese rhubarb, which would seem to indicate a different origin, and might authorize doubts as to the entire accuracy of the above accounts. It is at least probable that the drug produced in the province of Setchuen, whence the best China rhubarb is said to be brought, takes a more direct route to the coast than that through the town of Si-nin. Besides the two commercial varieties just mentioned, a third occasionally comes to us from Europe, where the cultivation of rhubarb has been carried on for some time with success, especially in France, Belgium, and Great Britain. Of these three varieties we shall treat under different heads.

## 1. *Chinese Rhubarb.*

*India Rhubarb. Rheum Sinense* vel *Indicum.* Much the largest proportion of rhubarb consumed in this country is brought from Canton. Though somewhat inferior to the Russian, its comparative cheapness gives it a decided preference in our markets; and when of good quality it does not disappoint the expectations of the physician.

It is in cylindrical or roundish pieces, sometimes flattened on one or both sides, of a dirty brownish-yellow colour externally, appearing as if the cortical portion of the root had been removed by scraping, and the surface rendered

smooth and somewhat powdery by attrition. The best pieces are heavier than the Russian rhubarb, have a texture rather close and compact, and when broken present a ragged uneven surface, variegated with intermingled shades of dull red, yellowish, and white, which are sometimes diversified or interrupted by darker colours. The pieces are generally perforated with small holes intended for convenience of suspension during the drying process; and portions of the suspending cord are not unfrequently found remaining in the holes. Chinese rhubarb has a peculiar somewhat aromatic smell, and a bitter astringent taste, is gritty when chewed, imparts a yellow colour to the saliva, and affords a yellowish powder with a reddish-brown tinge. With the pieces of good quality others often come mingled, which are defective from decay or improper preparation. These are usually lighter, and of a dark or russet colour. Like all the other varieties of rhubarb, this is liable to be attacked by worms; and in almost every large parcel, pieces may be found which have suffered from this cause. The want of proper care in its selection by the Chinese merchants, and the exposure incident to a long sea-voyage, are causes which contribute to its inferiority to the Russian rhubarb. As the whole contents of the chest imported are usually powdered together, including the worst as well as the best pieces, it follows that the powder is inferior in efficacy to the selected and sound pieces.

In the last edition of this work, we noticed a variety of rhubarb imported from Canton, which was evidently prepared, before leaving China, so as to resemble the Russian, having an angular surface, as if pared with a knife. The pieces were obviously selected with great care, as they were remarkably free from defects. But in most of those which came under our notice, the small penetrating hole was observable, which characterizes the Chinese rhubarb, though it had in some instances been filled with the powdered root, so as in some measure to conceal it. Besides, the colours were not quite so bright as those of Russia rhubarb. This is undoubtedly the variety described by Pereira, under a distinct head, as the *Dutch-trimmed* or *Batavian rhubarb*, and considered by him as probably Bucharian or Russian rhubarb of inferior quality, sent by the way of Canton. A sufficient proof, we think, that this is not the case, is the presence in most pieces of the small penetrating hole, occasionally filled with remains of the cord, and in some pieces almost shaved away in the paring process. We have never seen such a hole in any piece of true Russian rhubarb, which does not appear to be strung up like the Chinese when dried.

## 2. *Russian Rhubarb.*

*Turkey Rhubarb. Bucharian Rhubarb. Rheum Russicum* vel *Turcicum.* The rhubarb taken to Russia from Tartary undergoes a peculiar preparation, in conformity with the stipulations of a contract with the Bucharian merchants, who furnish the supply. The best is selected, and each piece perforated in order to ascertain whether it is sound in the centre. From Si-nin it is conveyed by the Bucharian merchants to the frontier town of Kiachta, where it undergoes a rigid inspection by an apothecary stationed at that place by the Russian government. All those pieces which do not pass examination are committed to the flames; and the remainder is sent to St. Petersburg. This variety is sometimes called *Turkey rhubarb*, from the circumstance that it was formerly derived from the Turkish ports, whither it is said to have been brought from Tartary by caravans through Persia and Natolia. The circumstance of the identity of the Russian and Turkey

rhubarb, and their decided difference from the Chinese, would appear to indicate a distinct origin for the two varieties.

The pieces of Russian rhubarb are irregular, and somewhat angular, appearing as if the bark had been shaved off longitudinally by successive strokes of a knife, and a portion of the interior substance removed with each shaving. They have a cleaner and fresher appearance than the Chinese, and their colour both internally and externally, though of the same general character, is somewhat more lively. They are less compact and heavy; and are cut with less facility, owing to their giving away before the knife. Another distinction is the character of the perforations, which in the Russian rhubarb are large, frequently reaching only to the centre, and evidently made for the purpose of inspection; while in the Chinese they are small, penetrate completely through the pieces, and were intended for the passage of a suspending cord. The taste and smell of the former closely resemble those of the latter, except that the Russian is rather more aromatic. There is the same crackling under the teeth, and the same yellow stain imparted to the saliva; but the colour of the powder in this variety is a bright yellow, without the brownish tinge exhibited by the Chinese. When thin slices, previously boiled in water are examined by the microscope, they exhibit numerous clusters of minute crystals of oxalate of lime. Mr. Quekett found between 35 and 40 grains of them in 100 grains of the root. They are observed both in the Russian and Chinese rhubarb.

The care which renders the Russian rhubarb so free from defects, tends greatly to enhance its price, and consequently to limit its consumption. Its great comparative value in the market has led to frequent attempts at adulteration; and the pieces of Chinese rhubarb are sometimes cut down and prepared so as to resemble the Russian. The fraud, however, may be detected by adverting to the peculiarities in texture, colour, and weight, by which the varieties are distinguished, and to the occasional presence of the small penetrating hole or vestiges of it. We have seen a specimen in which the hole was enlarged at its two extremities, and closed by powder in the middle, with the view of imitating the larger perforations of the Russian pieces. Sometimes the worm-eaten pieces are made to resemble the sound, by filling up the holes with a mixture of pulverized rhubarb and mucilage, and covering over the surface with the powder. By removing this the fraud is at once revealed.

## 3. *European Rhubarb.*

In various parts of Europe, particularly in England, France, Belgium, and Germany, the rhubarb plants have been cultivated for many years; and considerable quantities of the root are annually brought into the market. It is imported into this country from England and France.

*English Rhubarb.* This comes in two forms. In one, the root is cut and perforated in imitation of the Russian. The pieces are of various shape and size, sometimes cylindrical, but more commonly flat, or somewhat lenticular, and of considerable dimensions. In the other, the pieces are somewhat cylindrical, five or six inches long by an inch or less in thickness, and more or less irregular upon the surface, as if they had shrunk unequally in drying. This is called *stick rhubarb* in England, and is the kind we have most frequently met with in our shops. English rhubarb is lighter than the Asiatic, more spongy, and often somewhat pasty under the pestle. It is of a redder colour, and when broken exhibits a more compact and

regular marbling; the pinkish lines being arranged in a radiated manner from the centre towards the circumference. The powder also has a deeper reddish tint. The odour is feeble and less aromatic than that of the Asiatic varieties; the taste is astringent and mucilaginous with little bitterness; and the root, when chewed, scarcely feels gritty between the teeth, and but slightly colours the saliva. Few crystals of oxalate of lime are discoverable by means of the microscope. The roots of the different species are not distinguishable in commerce.

*French Rhubarb. Rhapontic Rhubarb. Krimea Rhubarb.* The rhubarb produced in France is at present, according to Guibourt, chiefly from the *R. Rhaponticum*, *R. undulatum*, and *R. compactum;* that of the *R. palmatum*, which most closely resembles the Asiatic, having been found to degenerate so much, as not to be a profitable object of culture. Most of the French rhubarb is produced in the neighbourhood of L'Orient, in the department of Morbihan; and the spot where it is grown has, from this circumstance, received the name of *Rheumpole.* Two kinds are described by Guibourt, both under the name of *Rhapontic root.* One proceeds from the R. Rhaponticum, growing in the gardens in the environs of Paris; the other, from this and the two other species above mentioned, cultivated at Rheumpole. The former is in pieces of the size of the fist or smaller, ligneous in their appearance, of a reddish-gray colour on the outside, internally marbled with red and white arranged in the form of crowded rays proceeding from the centre to the circumference, of an odour like that of Asiatic rhubarb, but more disagreeable, of a mucilaginous and very astringent taste, not crackling under the teeth, but tinging the saliva yellow, and affording a reddish-yellow powder. The pieces of the latter are irregularly cylindrical, three or four inches long and from one to two or even three inches thick, less ligneous in appearance than the preceding, and externally of a pale or brownish-yellow colour less inclining to redness. In exterior aspect, this variety bears considerable resemblance to Chinese rhubarb; but may be distinguished by its more disagreeable odour, its astringent and mucilaginous taste, its want of the crackling under the teeth, and its radiating fracture, in which properties it is similar to the preceding variety. Considerable quantities of this drug have been imported into the United States from France, under the name of *Krimea rhubarb;* and it is sometimes employed, we fear, to adulterate the powder of the Chinese rhubarb. It appears to have displaced in France the *Rhapontic root* formerly imported from the Euxine. Whether from difference in species, or from the influence of soil and climate, none of the European rhubarb equals the Asiatic in purgative power.*

*Choice of Rhubarb.* In selecting good rhubarb, without reference to the commercial variety, those pieces should be preferred which are moderately heavy and compact, of a lively colour, brittle, presenting when broken a fresh appearance, with reddish and yellowish veins intermingled with white, of an odour decidedly aromatic, of a bitter and astringent not mucila-

* Besides the varieties of rhubarb above described others are noticed by writers. Pallas speaks of a *white rhubarb*, brought to Kiachta by the Bucharian merchants who conveyed to that place the drug for Russian commerce. It was white as milk, of a sweet taste, and equal to the best rhubarb in quality. It is supposed to be the product of the *R. leucorrhizum.* The *Himalaya rhubarb* is produced by the R. australe, and other species mentioned in the text as growing in the Himalaya mountains. According to Dr. Royle, it makes its way to the lower countries in Hindostan, where it sells for one-tenth of the price of the best rhubarb. Mr. Twining tried it in the Hospital at Calcutta, and found it superior as a tonic and astringent to Russia rhubarb, and nearly equal to it in purgative power.

ginous taste, feeling gritty and staining the saliva yellow when chewed, and affording a powder either bright yellow, or yellow with but a slight reddish-brown tinge. When very light, rhubarb is usually rotten or worm-eaten; when very heavy and compact, it is of inferior species, culture, or preparation. Rotten, worm-eaten, or otherwise inferior rhubarb, is often powdered and coloured yellow with turmeric; and the shavings left, when Chinese rhubarb is cut to imitate the Russian, are applied to the same purpose.

*Chemical Properties.* Rhubarb yields all its active properties to water and alcohol. The infusion is of a dark reddish-yellow colour, with the taste and odour of rhubarb; and the residue, after sufficient maceration, is whitish, inodorous, and insipid. By long boiling the virtues of the medicine are diminished, in consequence probably of the evaporation of a volatile ingredient in which they partly reside. Many attempts have been made to analyze this important root, with various results. Among them, are those of the two Henrys and Caventou of Paris, Brande of London, Peretti of Rome, and Horneman and Brandes of Germany. The most recent is that of Brandes, who found in 100 parts of Chinese rhubarb, 2 of pure *rhabarbaric acid*, 7·5 of the same acid impure, 2·5 of gallic acid, 9·0 of tannin, 3·5 of colouring extractive, 11·0 of uncrystallizable sugar with tannin, 4·0 of starch, 14·4 of gummy extractive, 4·0 of pectic acid, 1·1 of malate and gallate of lime, 11·0 of oxalate of lime, 1·5 of sulphate of potassa and chloride of potassium, 1·0 of silica, 0·5 of phosphate of lime and oxide of iron, 25·0 of lignin, and 2·0 of water. Professor Dulk, of Konigsberg, has shown that the *rhabarbaric acid* of Brandes is for the most part formed during the process for its extraction; and believes that it results from the reaction of the atmospheric air, assisted by the reagents employed, upon another principle, which he succeeded in isolating and named *rhein*. That portion of the rhabarbaric acid which exists ready formed in rhubarb may be extracted by macerating the powdered root in ether, distilling off most of the ether, and allowing the remainder to evaporate spontaneously. Crystals are left, which may be purified by repeated solution and crystallization in alcohol. The medical properties of rhubarb, being themselves diversified, probably depend upon different principles. Approaches seem to have been frequently made towards the discovery of the purgative principle, but not with complete success, unless the *rhein* of Professor Dulk be allowed this rank. The *caphopicrite*, or yellow colouring matter of M. Henry, has been shown to be a complex substance. The same is the case with the different matters obtained by various chemists and described by the name of *rhabarbarin*. The *rhabarbaric acid* of Brandes, though regarded by that chemist as the active principle, can have little claim to be so considered; as it has no remarkable taste, and six grains of it given to a young man produced griping, but did not purge. We may consider the rhein above mentioned to be, as asserted, the purgative principle, until proved to be otherwise.

*Rhein* is a reddish-yellow substance, which strongly attracts moisture from the air, and is, therefore, not easily obtained crystallized. Its taste and odour are closely analogous to those of the root itself. It is soluble in water, alcohol, and ether, but most readily in diluted alcohol; and forms yellow or reddish-yellow solutions. It reddens litmus; when heated, melts and diffuses vapours having the odour of rhubarb; is inflammable; forms compounds with alkaline bases and especially with ammonia, having a blood-red tint; and, when treated with nitric acid, yields a yellow solution which is rendered turbid by water, and deposits a yellow powder. It was obtained by Professor Dulk in the following manner. The root was macerated with

solution of ammonia, and to the red mucilaginous liquor which resulted, carbonate of baryta was added. When the red colour of the liquor ceased to be changed to green by a salt of iron, the baryta was separated from its combination with the rhein by sulphuric or fluosilicic acid, added until the liquor exhibited an acid reaction. The whole mixture was then evaporated, and the residue treated with alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·802, saturated with ammonia. The solution, which was of a blood-red colour, was filtered and evaporated nearly to dryness, when solution of ammonia was again added, and the liquid again filtered, in order to separate a yellow powder, which was the rhabarbaric acid of Brandes. The red filtered liquor was precipitated by subacetate of lead; the precipitate was washed with small quantities of water, mixed with a little ammonia, and having been dried, was treated with alcohol of 0·820, and decomposed by a current of sulphuretted hydrogen. The solution, which was very yellow, being filtered and evaporated, yielded the rhein in the form of a reddish-yellow mass, mingled with some prismatic crystals, which, by the absorption of moisture, soon lost their form. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 261, from *Arch. der Pharm. des Apothek. Vereins in Nord-Deutschland*, bd. xvii.)

There are other interesting principles in rhubarb. Some have been disposed to ascribe its odour to a volatile oil; but this has not been isolated; and the odour probably resides in the rhein, which is volatilizable. Tannin is an important constituent. It is of that variety which precipitates the sesquisalts of iron of a greenish colour. Whether there is a bitter principle distinct from the purgative has not been positively determined. The oxalate of lime is interesting from its quantity, and from the circumstance that, existing in distinct crystals, it occasions the grittiness of the rhubarb between the teeth. The proportion seems to vary exceedingly in different specimens. According to Scheele and Henry, it constituted nearly one-third, and Quekett found, as already stated, between 35 and 40 per cent.; while Brandes obtained only 11, and Schrader only 4·5 parts in the hundred. Little or no difference of composition has been found between the Russian and Chinese rhubarb. The European contains but a small proportion of the oxalate of lime, and is therefore less gritty when chewed. It contains, however, more tannin and starch than the Asiatic varieties.

When powdered rhubarb is heated, odorous yellow fumes rise, which are probably in part the vapour of rhein. Its infusion is reddened by the alkalies, in consequence of their union with rhein and rhabarbaric acid. It yields precipitates with gelatin, the sesquisalts of iron, acetate of lead, nitrate of protoxide of mercury, nitrate of silver, protochloride of tin, lime-water, solutions of quinia, and gelatin. It is probable that nitric acid, which occasions at first a turbidness, and afterwards the deposition of a yellow precipitate, acts by oxidizing the *rhein*, and thus converting it into rhabarbaric acid, which is but very slightly soluble in water. The substances producing precipitates may be considered as incompatible.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The medical properties of rhubarb are peculiar and valuable. Its most remarkable singularity is the union of a cathartic with an astringent power; the latter of which, however, does not interfere with the former, as the purgative effect precedes the astringent. It is also tonic and stomachic; invigorating, in small doses, the powers of digestion. It is not probable that these properties reside in a single proximate principle; and, as rhubarb owes its chief value to their combination, it is not to be expected that chemical analysis will be productive of the same practical advantages in this, as in some other medicines, the virtues of which are

concentrated in one ingredient. In its purgative operation rhubarb is moderate, producing fecal rather than watery discharges, and appearing to affect the muscular fibre more than the secretory vessels. It sometimes occasions griping pains in the bowels. Its colouring principle is absorbed, and may be detected in the urine. By its long continued use, the perspiration, especially that of the axilla, is said to become yellow, and the milk of nurses to acquire a purgative property.

The circumstances of disease to which it is applicable may be inferred from its peculiar properties. When the stomach is enfeebled and the bowels relaxed, at the same time that a gentle cathartic is required, rhubarb, as a general rule, is preferable to all others. Hence its use in dyspepsia attended with constipation, in diarrhœa when purging is indicated, in the secondary stages of cholera infantum, in chronic dysentery, and in almost all typhoid diseases when fecal matter has accumulated in the intestines, or the use of cathartic medicine is necessary to prevent such accumulation. When employed in cases of habitual constipation, its astringent tendency should be counteracted by combining it with soap. Magnesia is also an excellent associate in disorders of the stomach and bowels. By combination with other cathartics, rhubarb frequently acquires additional activity, while it gives increased efficiency to the substance with which it is associated. A mixture of calomel and rhubarb is a brisk and powerful cathartic, much used in the commencement of our bilious fevers. As a general rule, rhubarb is not applicable to cases attended with much inflammatory action. Its griping effect may be counteracted by combining it with aromatics.

The dose of rhubarb as a purgative is from twenty to thirty grains, as a laxative and stomachic from five to ten grains. European rhubarb must be given in double or treble the dose to produce an equal effect. Few medicines are used in a greater variety of forms. It is most effectual in substance. It is frequently given in the shape of pill, combined with an equal proportion of soap, when its laxative effect is desired. The infusion is much used in cases of delicate stomach, and is peculiarly adapted to children. The syrup and tincture are also highly useful preparations. They are all officinal.

By the roasting of rhubarb its purgative property is diminished, probably by the volatilization of the rhein, while its astringency remains unaffected. This mode of treatment has, therefore, been sometimes resorted to in cases of diarrhœa. By long boiling the same effect is said to be produced.

Powdered rhubarb has been usefully applied to indolent and sloughing ulcers. It is said to have proved purgative when sprinkled over a large ulcerated surface; and the same effect is asserted to have been produced by rubbing it, mingled with saliva, over the abdomen.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Rhei, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Infusum Rhei, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pilulæ Rhei, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Rhei Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Pulvis Rhei Comp., *Ed.*; Syrupus Rhei, *U. S.*; Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus, *U. S.*; Tinctura Rhei, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Tinctura Rhei Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Rhei et Aloës, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Tinctura Rhei et Gentianæ, *U. S.*, *Ed.*; Tinctura Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.*; Vinum Rhei, *U. S.*, *Ed.* W.

## RHŒAS. *Lond., Ed.*

### *Red Poppy.*

"Papaver Rhœas. *Petala.*" *Lond.* "Petals of Papaver Rhœas." *Ed.*
*Off. Syn.* PAPAVER RHŒAS. Petala. *Dub.*
Coquelicot, *Fr.;* Wilder Mohn, Klapperrose, *Germ.;* Rosolaccio, *Ital.;* Amapola, *Span.*
PAPAVER. See OPIUM.

*Papaver Rhœas.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1146; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 387. t. 139. The *red* or *corn poppy* is distinguished by its hairy stem, which is branched and rises about a foot in height, by its incised pinnatifid leaves, by its urn-shaped capsule, and by the full, bright, scarlet colour of its petals. It is a native of Europe, where it grows wild in great abundance, adorning especially the fields of grain with its brilliant flower. It has been introduced and naturalized in this country.

Its capsules contain the same kind of milky juice as that found in the *P. somniferum*, and an extract has been prepared from them having the properties of opium; but the quantity is too small to repay the trouble of its preparation. The petals are the officinal portion. They have a narcotic smell, and a mucilaginous, slightly bitter taste. By drying, they lose their odour, and assume a violet-red colour. Chevallier detected a very minute proportion of morphia in an extract obtained from them (*Dict. des Drogues*); but their operation on the system is exceedingly feeble, and they are valued more for their beautiful scarlet colour, which they communicate to water, than for their medical virtues. A syrup is prepared from them, which was formerly prescribed as an anodyne in catarrhal affections; but is now little esteemed, except for its fine colour.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Rhœados, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## RHUS GLABRUM. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Sumach.*

"The fruit of Rhus glabrum. Baccæ. *The berries.*" *U. S.*

RHUS. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Anacardiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Petals* five. *Berry* small, with one nuciform seed. *Nuttall.*

Of this genus there are several species which possess poisonous properties, and should be carefully distinguished from that here described. For an account of them the reader is referred to the article *Toxicodendron.*

*Rhus glabrum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1478. This species of Rhus, called variously *smooth sumach*, *Pennsylvania sumach*, and *upland sumach*, is an indigenous shrub from four to twelve feet high, with a stem usually more or less bent, and divided into straggling branches, covered with a smooth light gray or somewhat reddish bark. The leaves are upon smooth petioles, and consist of many pairs of opposite leaflets, with an odd one at the extremity, all of which are lanceolate, acuminate, acutely serrate, glabrous, green on their upper surface, and whitish beneath. In the autumn their colour changes to a beautiful red. The flowers are greenish-red, and disposed in large, erect, terminal, compound thyrses, which are succeeded by clusters of small crimson berries covered with a silky down.

The shrub is found in almost all parts of the United States, growing in old neglected fields, along fences, and on the borders of woods. The flowers

appear in July, and the fruit ripens in the early part of autumn. The bark and leaves are astringent, and said to be used in tanning leather and in dyeing. Excrescencies are produced under the leaves resembling galls in character, and containing large quantities of tannin and gallic acid. These have been used as a substitute for the imported galls by Dr. Walters of New York, who thought them, in every respect, preferable. They may be collected at little expense, as they are produced very abundantly, especially in the Western States. (*A. W. Ives' edition of Paris's Pharmacologia.*) But the only officinal part of the plant is the berries.

These have a sour, astringent, not unpleasant taste, and are often eaten by the country people with impunity. According to Mr. Cozzens of New York, the acid to which they owe their sourness is the malic, and is contained in the pubescence which covers their surface; as, when it is washed away by warm water, the berries are wholly free from acidity. Professor W. B. Rogers of Virginia found the acid combined with lime, in the state of bimalate.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sumach berries are astringent and refrigerant; and their infusion has been recommended as a cooling drink in febrile complaints, and a pleasant gargle in inflammation and ulceration of the throat. By Dr. Fahnestock an infusion of the inner bark of the root, employed as a gargle, is considered almost as a specific in the sore mouth attending inordinate mercurial salivation. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sciences*, v. 61.) W.

## ROSA CANINA. *Lond.*

### *Dog Rose.*

"Rosa canina. *Fructûs pulpa.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ROSÆ FRUCTUS. Hip of Rosa canina and of several allied species deprived of the carpels. *Hips. Ed.;* ROSA CANINA. Fructus. *Dub.*

Rose sauvage, *Fr;* Hundsrose, *Germ.*

Rosa. See ROSA CENTIFOLIA.

*Rosa canina.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1077; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 493. t. 177. The *dog rose*, *wild briar*, or *heptree*, is a native of Europe, distinguished as a species by its glabrous ovate germs, its smooth peduncles, its prickly stem and petioles, and its ovate, smooth, rigid leaves. It rises eight or ten feet in height, and bears white or pale red flowers, having usually five obcordate fragrant petals. The plant has been introduced into this country, but is not much cultivated.

The fruit is fleshy, smooth, oval, red, and of a pleasant, sweet, acidulous taste; and contains sugar, and uncombined citric and malic acids.

The pulp, separated from the seeds and the silky bristles in which they are embedded, is employed in Europe for the preparation of a confection intended chiefly as an agreeable vehicle for other medicines.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Rosæ Caninæ, *Lond., Ed.* W.

## ROSA CENTIFOLIA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Hundred-leaved Roses.*

"The petals of Rosa centifolia." *U. S., Ed.* "Rosa centifolia. *Petala.*" *Lond., Dub.*

Roses a cent feuilles, *Fr.;* Hundertblätterige Rose, *Germ.;* Rosa pallida, *Ital.;* Rosa de Alexandria, *Span.*

Rosa. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Petals* five. *Calyx* urceolate, five-cleft, fleshy, contracted at the neck. *Seeds* numerous, hispid, attached to the inner side of the calyx. *Willd.*

*Rosa centifolia.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1071; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 495. t. 178. This species of rose has prickly stems, which usually rise from three to six feet in height. The leaves consist of two or three pairs of leaflets, with an odd one at the end, closely attached to the common foot-stalk, which is rough, but without spines. The leaflets are ovate, broad, serrate, pointed, and hairy on the under surface. The flowers are large, with many petals, usually of a pale red colour, and supported upon peduncles beset with short bristly hairs. The germ is ovate, and the segments of the calyx semi-pinnate. The varieties of the *R. centifolia* are very numerous, but may be indiscriminately employed. The plant is now cultivated in gardens all over the world; but its original country is not certainly known. It has sometimes been mistaken for the damask rose, which is a distinct species.

The petals are the officinal portion. They are extremely fragrant, and have a sweetish, slightly acidulous, somewhat bitterish taste. Their odour is said to be increased by iodine. It depends on a volatile oil, which may be separated by distillation with water. (See *Oleum Rosæ.*) They should be collected when the flower is fully expanded, but has not begun to fall. Their fragrance is impaired but not lost by drying. They may be preserved fresh, for a considerable time, by compressing them with alternate layers of common salt in a well closed vessel, or beating them with twice their weight of that substance.

The petals are slightly laxative, and are sometimes administered in the form of syrup combined with cathartic medicines; but their chief use is in the preparation of rose-water. (See *Aqua Rosæ.*)

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Rosæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Rosæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, *U. S.* W.

## ROSA GALLICA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Red Roses.*

"The petals of Rosa Gallica." *U. S., Ed.* "Rosa gallica. *Petala.*" *Lond., Dub.*

Roses rouges, *Fr.;* Französiche Rose, Essig-rosen, *Germ.;* Rosa domestica, *Ital.;* Rosa rubra o Castillara, *Span.*

Rosa. See ROSA CENTIFOLIA.

*Rosa Gallica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1071; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 498. t. 179. This species is smaller than the *R. centifolia*, but resembles it in the character of its foliage. The stem is beset with short bristly prickles. The flowers are very large, with obcordate widely spreading petals, which are

of a rich crimson colour, and less numerous than in the preceding species. In the centre is a crowd of yellow anthers on thread like filaments, and as many villose styles bearing papillary stigmas. The fruit is oval, shining, and of a firm consistence. The red rose is a native of the South of Europe, and is cultivated in gardens throughout the United States.

The petals, which are the part employed, should be gathered before the flower has blown, separated from their claws, dried in a warm sun or by the fire, and kept in a dry place. Their odour, which is less fragrant than that of the *R. centifolia*, is improved by drying. They have a velvety appearance, a purplish-red colour, and a pleasantly astringent and bitterish taste. Their constituents, according to M. Cartier, are tannin, gallic acid, colouring matter, a volatile oil, a fixed oil, albumen, soluble salts of potassa, insoluble salts of lime, silica, and oxide of iron. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 531.) Their sensible properties and medical virtues are extracted by boiling water. Their infusion is of a pale reddish colour, which becomes bright red on the addition of sulphuric acid. As their colour is impaired by exposure to light and air, they should be kept in opaque well-closed bottles or canisters.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Red roses are slightly astringent and tonic, and were formerly thought to possess peculiar virtues. They are at present chiefly employed in infusion, as an elegant vehicle for tonic and astringent medicines.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Rosæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Infusum Rosæ Compositum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Mel Rosæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Syrupus Rosæ Gallicæ, *Ed.* W.

## ROSMARINUS. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Rosemary.*

"The tops of Rosmarinus officinalis." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Rosmarinus officinalis. *Cacumina.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ROSMARINUS OFFICINALIS. Cacumina. *Dub.*

Romarin. *Fr.*; Rosmarin, *Germ.*; Rosmarino, *Ital.*; Romero, *Span.*

ROSMARINUS. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch.* *Corolla* unequal, with the upper lip two-parted. *Filaments* long, curved, simple, with a tooth. *Willd.*

*Rosmarinus officinalis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 126; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 329. t. 117. Rosemary is an evergreen shrub, three or four feet high, with an erect stem, divided into many long, slender, ash-coloured branches. The leaves are numerous, sessile, opposite, more than an inch long, about one-sixth of an inch broad, linear, entire, obtuse at the summit, turned backward at the edges, of a firm consistence, smooth and green on the upper surface, whitish and somewhat downy beneath. The flowers are pale blue or white, of considerable size, and placed in opposite groups at the axils of the leaves, towards the ends of the branches. The seeds are four in number, of an oblong shape, and naked in the bottom of the calyx.

The plant grows spontaneously in the countries which border on the Mediterranean, and is cultivated in the gardens of Europe and this country. The flowering summits are the officinal portion.

These have a strong balsamic odour, which is possessed, though in a less degree, by all parts of the plant. Their taste is bitter and camphorous. These properties are imparted partially to water, completely to alcohol, and depend on a volatile oil which may be obtained by distillation. (See *Oleum*

*Rosmarini.*) The tops lose a portion of their sensible properties by drying, and become inodorous by age.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Rosemary is gently stimulant, and has been considered emmenagogue. In the practice of this country it is scarcely used; but in Europe, especially on the continent, it enters into the composition of several syrups, tinctures, &c., to which it imparts its agreeable odour and excitant property. It is sometimes added to sternutatory powders, and is used externally in connexion with other aromatics in the form of fomentation. In some countries it is employed as a condiment; and its flowers, which are much sought after by the bees, impart their peculiar flavour to the honey of the districts in which the plant abounds.

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Rosmarini, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Spiritus Rosmarini, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## RUBIA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Madder.*

"The root of Rubia tinctorum." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* RUBIA TINCTORUM. Radix. *Dub.*

Garance, *Fr.*; Krappwurzel, *Germ.*; Robbia, *Ital*; Rubia de tintoreros, Granza, *Span.*

RUBIA. *Sex. Syst.* Tetrandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rubiaceæ. *Juss.*

*Gen. Ch.* *Corolla* one-petaled, bell-shaped. *Berries* two, one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Rubia tinctorum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 603; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 173. t. 67. The root of the *dyers' madder* is perennial, and consists of numerous long, succulent fibres, varying in thickness from the size of a quill to that of the little finger, and uniting at top in a common head, from which also proceed side-roots that run near the surface of the ground, and send up many annual stems. These are slender, quadrangular, jointed, procumbent, and furnished with short prickles by which they adhere to the neighbouring plants upon which they climb. The leaves are elliptical, pointed, rough, firm, about three inches long and nearly one inch broad, having rough points on their edges and midrib, and standing at the joints of the stem in whorls of four, five, or six together. The branches rise in pairs from the same joints, and bear small yellow flowers at the summit of each of their subdivisions. The fruit is a round, shining, black berry.

The plant is a native of the South of Europe, and is cultivated in France and Holland. It is from the latter country that commerce derives its chief supply. The root, which is the part used, is dug up in the third summer, and, having been deprived of its cuticle, is dried by artificial heat, and then reduced to a coarse powder. In this state it is packed in barrels, and sent into the market.

The root consists of a reddish-brown bark, and a ligneous portion within. The latter is yellow in the recent state, but becomes red when dried. The powder, as kept in the shops, is reddish-brown.

Madder has a weak peculiar odour, and a bitterish astringent taste; and imparts these properties, as well as a red colour, to water and alcohol. It contains, according to M. Runge, five distinct colouring substances; a red, a purple, an orange, a yellow, and a brown. According to M. Decaisne, only yellow colouring matter is found in the recent root; and it is under the influence of atmospheric air that this changes to red. The most interesting of the colouring substances is the *alizarin* of Robiquet and Collin. This is of an orange-red colour, inodorous, insipid, crystallizable,

capable of being sublimed without change, scarcely soluble in cold water, soluble in boiling water, and very readily so in alcohol, ether, the fixed oils, and liquid alkalies. The alcoholic and watery solutions are rose-coloured; the ethereal, golden-yellow; the alkaline, violet and blue when concentrated, but violet-red when sufficiently diluted. A beautiful rose-coloured lake is produced by precipitating a mixture of the solutions of alizarin and alum. Madder also contains sugar; and Döbereiner succeeded in obtaining alcohol from it by fermentation and distillation, without affecting its colouring properties. It is much used by the dyers.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Madder was formerly thought to be emmenagogue and diuretic; and was used in amenorrhœa, dropsy, jaundice, and visceral obstructions. It is still occasionally prescribed in suppressed menstruation; but physicians generally have no confidence in its efficacy in this or any other complaint. When taken into the stomach it imparts a red colour to the milk and urine, and to the bones of animals, without sensibly affecting any other tissue. The effect is observable most quickly in the bones of young animals, and in those nearest the heart. Under the impression that it might effect some change in the osseous system, it has been prescribed in rachitis, but without any favourable result. The dose is about half a drachm, repeated three or four times a day. W.

## RUBUS TRIVIALIS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Dewberry-root.*

"The root of Rubus trivialis." *U. S.*

## RUBUS VILLOSUS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Blackberry-root.*

"The root of Rubus villosus." *U. S.*

Rubus. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft. *Petals* five. *Berry* compound, with one-seeded acini. *Willd.*

Of this extensive genus not less than twenty species are indigenous in the United States, where they are called by the various names of *raspberry*, *blackberry*, *dewberry*, *cloudberry*, *&c.* Most of them are shrubby or suffruticose briers, with astringent roots and edible berries; some have annual stems without prickles. The only officinal species are the *R. trivialis* and *R. villosus*, which, so far as relates to their medical properties, are so closely alike as not to require a separate description.

1. *Rubus trivialis.* Michaux, *Flor. Americ.* i. 296. The *dewberry*, sometimes also called *low blackberry*, or *creeping blackberry*, has a slender, prickly stem, which runs along the ground, and occasionally puts forth roots. The leaves are petiolate, and composed of three or five leaflets, which are oblong oval, acute, unequally serrate, and somewhat pubescent. The stipules are awl-shaped. The flowers are large, white, and nearly solitary, with elongated pedicels, and peduncles which, like the leafstalks, are armed with recurved, hispid prickles. The petals are generally obovate, and three times longer than the calyx. In one variety they are orbicular. The plant grows abundantly in old fields and neglected grounds in the Middle and Southern States. Its fruit is large, black, of a very pleasant flavour, and ripens somewhat earlier than that of the *R. villosus*. Accord-

ing to Torrey and Gray, the dewberry of the Northern States is the *Rubus Canadensis* of Linn., or *R. trivialis* of Pursh. (*Flor. of N. Am.* i. 455.)

2. *R. villosus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1085; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 160; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 151. The stem of the blackberry is somewhat shrubby, from three to seven feet high, branching, more or less furrowed and angular, and armed with strong prickles. The smaller branches and young shoots are herbaceous. The leaves are ternate or quinate; the leaflets ovate, acuminate, unequally and sharply serrate, and pubescent on both sides; the footstalk and midrib usually armed with short recurved prickles. The flowers are large, white, and in erect racemes, with a hairy, prickly stalk. The calyx is short, with acuminate segments. The fruit is first green, then red, and when perfectly ripe, of a shining black colour, and very pleasant taste. It is a compound berry, consisting of numerous pulpy one-seeded globules or acini attached to the receptacle. This species of Rubus is, perhaps, the most abundant of those indigenous in the United States, growing in neglected fields, along fences, on the borders of woods, in forest glades, and wherever tillage or too much shade and moisture does not interfere with it. Its flowers appear from May to July, and its fruit is ripe in August.

The berries of both these species of Rubus are much used as food; and a jelly made from them is in great esteem as an article of diet, and even as a remedy in dysenteric affections. The roots only are officinal.

The blackberry root is branching, cylindrical, of various dimensions, from nearly an inch in thickness down to the size of a straw, ligneous, and covered with a thin bark, which is externally of a light brownish or reddish-brown colour, and in the dried root is wrinkled longitudinally. The dewberry root is usually smaller, without the longitudinal wrinkles, but with transverse fissures through the epidermis, and of a dark ash colour, without any reddish tinge. Both are inodorous. The bark in both has a bitterish strongly astringent taste, and the ligneous portion is nearly insipid, and comparatively inert. The smaller roots, therefore, should be selected for use; or, if the thicker pieces are employed, the cortical part should be separated, and the wood rejected. Their virtues are extracted by boiling water, and by diluted alcohol, and depend chiefly, if not exclusively, upon tannin, which experiment has proved to be an abundant constituent.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Dewberry and blackberry roots are tonic and strongly astringent. They have long been a favourite domestic remedy in bowel affections; and from popular favour have passed into regular medical use. Given in the form of decoction, they are usually acceptable to the stomach, without being offensive to the taste; and may be employed with great advantage in cases of diarrhœa from relaxation of the bowels, whether in children or adults. We can add our own decided testimony to that of others who have spoken favourably of their use in this complaint; and there is no doubt that they are applicable to all other cases in which the vegetable astringents are found serviceable. The decoction may be prepared by boiling an ounce of the smaller roots, or of the bark of the larger, in a pint and a half of water down to a pint; of which from one to two fluidounces may be given to an adult three or four times, or more frequently, during the twenty-four hours. The dose of the powdered root is twenty or thirty grains. W.

## RUMEX. *Lond.*

### *Sorrel.*

"Rumex acetosa. *Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* RUMEX ACETOSA. Folia. *Dub.*

Oseille des jardins, *Fr.;* Sauerampfer, *Germ.;* Acetosa, *Ital.;* Azedera, *Span.*

RUMEX. See RUMEX AQUATICUS.

Several species of Rumex have acid leaves, and are distinguished by the common name of *sorrel* from the others which are called *dock*. Two only deserve particular notice, the *R. Acetosa*, or common English sorrel, which is sometimes cultivated in our gardens, and the *R. Acetosella*, or common sorrel of our fields.

*Rumex Acetosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 260; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 660. t. 230. This is a perennial herbaceous plant, with a striated leafy stem, branching at top, and rising one or two feet in height. The radical leaves are narrow, oblong, arrow-shaped, and supported on long footstalks; those attached to the stem are alternate, pointed and clasping. The flowers are diœcious, in terminal panicles, and partly tinged of a red colour.

*R. Acetosella.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 260; *Eng. Bot.* 1574. The common field sorrel is also an herbaceous perennial, with a stem from four to twelve inches high, and lanceolate-hastate leaves, having the lobes spreading or recurved. The male and female flowers are on separate plants. The valves are without grains. The flowers appear in May, June, and July. Though abundant in the light sandy or gravelly soils of this country, it is supposed by some botanists to have been introduced from Europe.

Sorrel leaves are agreeably sour, and without odour. Their acidity is dependent on the presence of binoxalate of potassa, with a small proportion of tartaric acid. Starch and mucilage are also among their constituents. Their taste is almost entirely destroyed by drying.

They are refrigerant and diuretic, and may be used with great advantage, as an article of diet, in scorbutic complaints. They are prepared in the form of salad, or boiled like spinage. The juice of the fresh leaves forms with water a pleasant acidulous drink, sometimes given in fevers. W.

## RUMEX AQUATICUS. Radix. *Dub.*

### *Water Dock Root.*

## RUMEX BRITANNICA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Water Dock.*

"The root of Rumex Britannica." *U. S.*

## RUMEX OBTUSIFOLIUS. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Blunt-leaved Dock.*

"The root of Rumex obtusifolius." *U. S.*

RUMEX. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Polygonaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* three-leaved. *Petals* three, converging. *Seed* one, three-sided. *Willd. Calyx* six-parted, persistent, the three interior divisions

petaloid, connivent. *Seed* one, three-sided, superior, naked. *Stigmata* multifid. *Nuttall.*

We have placed together the three officinal species of dock, because their virtues are so nearly alike that a separate consideration would lead to unnecessary repetition. The roots of several other species have been medicinally employed. Those of the *R. Patientia*, and *R. alpinus*, European plants, and of the *R. crispus*, *R. acutus*, and *R. sanguineus*, which belong both to Europe and the United States, may be used indiscriminately with those which are considered officinal. Several species of Rumex have acid leaves, which are sometimes used in medicine. Such are the *R. Acetosa*, *R. Acetosella*, and *R. scutatus*. These are more particularly noticed under the head of *Rumex*.

The docks are herbaceous plants with perennial roots. Their flowers are in terminal or axillary panicles. Some of the species are dicœcious; but all those here described have perfect flowers.

1. *Rumex aquaticus*. Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 255; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 658. t. 229. The *water dock* has a large thick root, externally black, internally whitish, with an erect stem from three to five feet high, furnished with smooth, lanceolate, pointed leaves, of which the lower are cordate at their base. The three petals, or as some botanists consider them, the three interior divisions of the calyx, approach each other so as to assume a triangular shape, and in this state are called *valves*. These are large, ovate, entire, and are each furnished with a small, linear, often obscure grain, extending down the middle. The plant is a native of Europe, but naturalized in America. It grows in this country in small ponds and ditches, and flowers in July and August. It is thought to be the *Herba Britannica* of the ancients, celebrated for the cure of scurvy and diseases of the skin.

2. *R. Britannica*. Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 250. This species is distinguished in the vernacular language by the name of *yellow-rooted water dock*. The root is large, dark on the outside, and yellow within. The stem is two or three feet high, and bears broad lanceolate, smooth, flat leaves, with the sheathing stipules slightly torn. The spikes of the panicle are leafless; the valves entire and all graniferous. The plant is indigenous, inhabiting low, wet places, and flowering in June and July.

3. *R. obtusifolius*. Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 254; Loudon's *Encyc. of Plants*, p. 293. The root of the *blunt-leaved dock* is externally brown, internally yellow; the stem two or three feet high and somewhat rough; the radical leaves ovate cordate, obtuse, and very large; the valves dentate, and one of them conspicuously graniferous. It is a common weed in our rich grounds and pastures, but is supposed to have been introduced from Europe. Its flowers appear in June and July.

4. *R. crispus*. Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 251. This common species, though not officinal, is perhaps equally entitled to notice with those which are so. It has a yellow, spindle-shaped root, with a smooth furrowed stem two or three feet high, and lanceolate, waved, pointed leaves. The valves are ovate, entire, and all graniferous. It is a native of Europe, and grows wild in this country. It is common in our dry fields and pastures, and about barn yards, and flowers in June and July.

Dock-root, from whatever species derived, has an astringent bitter taste, with little or no smell. It readily yields its virtues to water by decoction. According to Riegel, the root of the *R. obtusifolius* contains a peculiar principle called *rumicin*, resin, extractive matter resembling tannin, starch, mucilage, albumen, lignin, sulphur, and various salts, among which are the phosphate of lime, and different acetates and malates. Rumicin is said to

bear a close resemblance to the active principle of rhubarb. (*Journ. de Pharm. 3ème Série* i. 410.) The leaves of most of the species are edible, and are occasionally used as spinage. They are somewhat laxative, and form an excellent diet in scorbutic cases. The roots are used to dye a yellow colour.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The medical properties of dock-root are those of an astringent and mild tonic. It is also supposed to possess an alterative property, which renders it useful in scorbutic disorders, and cutaneous eruptions, particularly the itch, in the cure of which it enjoyed at one time considerable reputation. It is said to have proved useful also in syphilis. Dr. Thomson found a decoction of the root of the *R. Patientia* very efficacious in obstinate ichthyosis. (*London Dispensatory.*) The *R. aquaticus*, and *R. Britannica*, are the most astringent. The roots of some species unite a laxative with the tonic and astringent property, resembling rhubarb somewhat in their operation. Such are those of the *R. crispus* and *R. obtusifolius;* and the *R. alpinus* has in some parts of Europe the common name of *mountain rhubarb*. This resemblance of properties is not singular, as the two genera belong to the same natural family. Dock-root is given in powder or decoction. Two ounces of the fresh root bruised, or one ounce of the dried, may be boiled in a pint of water, of which two fluidounces may be given at a dose, and repeated as the stomach will bear it. The root has often been applied externally in the shape of ointment, cataplasm, and decoction, to the various cutaneous eruptions and ulcerations for which its internal use is recommended. The powdered root is recommended as a dentifrice, especially when the gums are spongy. W.

## RUTA. *U. S. Secondary, Lond., Ed.*

### *Rue.*

"The leaves of Ruta graveolens." *U. S.* "Ruta graveolens. *Folia.*" *Lond.* "Leaves and unripe fruit of Ruta graveolens." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* RUTA GRAVEOLENS. Folia. *Dub.*

Rue odorante, *Fr.;* Garten-Raute, *Germ;* Ruta, *Ital.;* Ruda, *Span.*

RUTA. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rutaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Petals* concave. *Receptacle* surrounded by ten melliferous points. *Capsule* lobed. *Willd.*

*Ruta graveolens.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 542; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 487. t. 174. Common rue is a perennial plant, usually two or three feet high, with several shrubby branching stems, which, near the base, are woody and covered with a rough bark, but in their ultimate ramifications are smooth, green, and herbaceous. The leaves are doubly pinnate, glaucous, with obovate, sessile, obscurely crenate, somewhat thick and fleshy leaflets. The flowers are yellow, and disposed in a terminal branched corymb upon subdividing peduncles. The calyx is persistent, with four or five acute segments; the corolla consists of four or five concave petals somewhat sinuate at the margin. The stamens are usually ten, but sometimes only eight in number. The plant is a native of the South of Europe, but cultivated in our gardens. It flowers from June to September. The whole herbaceous part is active; but the leaves are usually employed.

These have a strong disagreeable odour, especially when rubbed. Their taste is bitter, hot, and acrid. In the recent state, and in full vigour, they have so much acrimony as to inflame and even blister the skin, if much handled; but the acrimony is diminished by drying. Their virtues depend

chiefly on a volatile oil, which is very abundant, and is contained in glandular vesicles, apparent over the whole surface of the plant. (See *Oleum Rutæ.*) Besides volatile oil, they contain, according to Mähl, chlorophylle, albumen, an azotized substance, extractive, gum, starch or inulin, malic acid, and lignin. Both alcohol and water extract their active properties.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Rue is stimulant and antispasmodic, and like most other substances which excite the circulation, occasionally increases the secretions, especially when they are deficient from debility. It appears to have a tendency to act upon the uterus; in moderate doses proving emmenagogue, and in larger doses producing a degree of irritation in that organ which sometimes determines abortion. Taken in very large quantities, it acts as an acrid narcotic poison. Three cases are recorded by Dr. Hélie in which it was taken by pregnant women, with the effect of producing dangerous symptoms of gastro-intestinal inflammation and cerebral derangement, which continued for several days, but from which the patients ultimately recovered. In each of these cases miscarriage resulted. Great depression and slowness of the pulse attended the narcotic action of the poison. (*Ann. d'Hyg. Pub. et de Méd. Lég.* xx. 180.) Rue is sometimes used in hysterical affections, flatulent colic, and amenorrhœa, particularly in the last complaint. It has also been given in worms. The ancients employed it as a condiment, and believed it to possess, besides other valuable properties, that of resisting the action of poisons. Its excitant and irritating properties require that it should be used with caution. The dose of the powder is from fifteen to thirty grains two or three times a day. The medicine is also given in infusion and extract. In one of the cases of poisoning above mentioned, three fresh roots of the size of the finger were taken in the form of decoction.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Rutæ, *Lond., Dub.;* Extractum Rutæ, *Dub.;* Oleum Rutæ, *Ed., Dub.* W.

## SABADILLA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Cevadilla.*

"The seeds of Veratrum Sabadilla." *U. S.* "Helonias officinalis. *Semina.*" *Lond.* "Fruit of Veratrum Sabadilla, Helonias officinalis, and probably of other Melanthaceæ." *Ed.*

Cévadille, *Fr.;* Sabadillsame, *Germ.;* Cebadilla, *Span.*

There has been much uncertainty in relation to the botanical origin of cevadilla. For some time after it began to attract attention as the source of veratria, it was generally believed to be derived from the *Veratrum Sabadilla*, which is recognised by the U. S. Pharmacopœia. But Schiede, during his travels in Mexico, ascertained that it was, in part at least, collected from a different plant, of the same natural order of Melanthaceæ, growing upon the eastern declivity of the Mexican Andes. This was considered by Schlechtendahl as a different species of the same genus Veratrum, by Don as a Helonias, and by Lindley as belonging to a new genus which he named Asagræa. Hence it has been variously denominated *Veratrum officinale, Helonias officinalis,* and *Asagræa officinalis.* The London College refers cevadilla to this plant, with Don's title of Helonias officinalis; while the Edinburgh College recognises both this, and the Veratrum Sabadilla, and admits other plants of the same order as probable sources of the drug. More exact information, however, is wanted, before we can determine its precise origin. It has been adopted in the Pharmacopœias solely

on account of its employment in the preparation of veratria. It is brought from Vera Cruz in Mexico.*

The cevadilla seeds usually occur in commerce mixed with the fruit of the plant. This consists of three coalescing capsules or follicles, which open above, and present the appearance of a single capsule with three cells. It is three or four lines long and a line and a half in thickness, obtuse at the base, light brown or yellowish, smooth, and in each capsule contains one or two seeds. A resemblance existing or supposed between this fruit and that of barley, is said to have given rise to the Spanish name cevadilla, which is a diminutive of barley. The seeds are elongated, pointed at each end, flat on one side and convex on the other, somewhat curved, two or three lines long, wrinkled, slightly winged, black or dark brown on the outside, whitish within, hard, inodorous, and of an exceedingly acrid, burning, and durable taste. Cevadilla was found by Pelletier and Caventou to contain a peculiar organic alkali which they named veratria, combined with gallic acid; fatty matter, consisting of olein, stearin, and a peculiar volatile fatty acid denominated *cevadic* or *sabadillic acid;* wax; yellow colouring matter; gum; lignin; and salts of potassa and of lime with a little silica. From 100 parts of the seeds, separated from their capsules, Meissner obtained 0·58 of veratria. Besides the principles above mentioned, M. Couerbe discovered another organic alkali (*sabadillia*), a resinous substance (*veratrin*), and a resinoid substance which he called *resini-gum of sabadillia.* A peculiar acid was also discovered by Merck, called *veratric acid*, which is in colourless crystals, fusible and volatilizable without decomposition, but slightly soluble in cold water, more soluble in hot water, soluble in alcohol, insoluble in ether, having the properties of reddening litmus paper, and forming soluble salts with the alkalies.

The following process is recommended by M. Couerbe for obtaining veratria. An extract of cevadilla, obtained by treating this substance with boiling alcohol and evaporating the tincture, is to be boiled with water acidulated with sulphuric acid until the liquid ceases to receive colour, or till a mineral alkali introduced into it, no longer occasions any sign of pre-

* Until more definitive information is obtained on the subject, we give in a note a brief description of the two plants above referred to.

*Veratrum Sabadilla.* Retzius, *Obs.* i. 31; Descourtilz, *Ann. Soc. Linn. Par.* A. D. 1824, 167. See *Veratrum Album.* The leaves of this plant are numerous, ovate oblong, obtuse, with from eight to fourteen ribs, glaucous beneath, and all radical. The flower-stem is erect, simple, and round, rises three or four feet in height, and bears a spreading, simple, or but slightly branched panicle of somewhat nodding flowers, supported upon very short pedicels. The flowers, which are of a blackish purple colour, approximate in twos and threes, the fertile turning at length to one side, and the sterile falling off. The segments of the corolla are ovate lanceolate, and without veins. The capsules occupy only one side of the stem. This plant grows in Mexico and the West Indies, and was cultivated by Descourtilz at San-Domingo, from seeds obtained in Mexico.

*Asagræa officinalis.* Lindley, *Botan. Reg.*, June, 1839.—*Veratrum officinale.* Schlechtendahl, *Linnæa*, vi. 45.—*Helonias officinalis.* Don, *Ed. New Phil. Journ.*, Octob. 1832, p. 234. The following is the generic character given by Lindley. "*Flowers* polygamous, racemose, naked. *Perianth* six-partite; segments linear, veinless, almost equal, with a nectariferous excavation at the base, equal to the stamens. *Stamens* alternately shorter; anthers cordate, as if unilocular, after dehiscence, shield-shaped. *Ovaries* three, quite simple, attenuated into an obscure stigma. *Follicles* three, acuminate, papery; seeds scimetar-shaped, corrugated, winged. Bulbous herbs, with grass-like leaves, and small, pale, and densely racemed flowers." The *A. officinalis*, which is the only known species, has linear, acuminate, subcarinate leaves, roughish at the margin, and four feet in length by three lines in breadth, and a round flower-stem, about six feet high, terminating in a very dense, straight, spike-like raceme, eighteen inches long. The flowers are white, with yellow anthers.

cipitation. To the solution of impure sulphate of veratria thus obtained, a solution of potassa or ammonia is to be added, and the resulting precipitate is to be treated with boiling alcohol and animal charcoal. The alcoholic solution, being filtered and evaporated, will yield the veratria sufficiently pure for medical use. A drachm of it, in this state, may be procured from a pound of cevadilla. But besides veratria, M. Couerbe has shown that the principles, called respectively *sabadillia* and *veratrin*, are also contained in this product. These are separated in the following manner. Into the solution of impure sulphate of veratria obtained in the above process, nitric acid is to be introduced by drops. This occasions an abundant precipitate, from which the clear liquor is to be decanted. A weak solution of potassa is then to be added to the liquor, and the precipitate which it produces is to be washed with cold water, and treated with boiling alcohol. The substance obtained by evaporating the alcohol yields the *sabadillia* to boiling water, which deposits it upon cooling; a substance called by M. Couerbe *resini-gum* of sabadillia, remaining in solution. If the residue of the substance, treated as just mentioned with boiling water, be submitted to the action of ether, it yields to this liquid the proper *veratria*, which may be obtained entirely pure by the spontaneous evaporation of the ether. The matter remaining undissolved is the resinous substance which M. Couerbe calls *veratrin*.

*Veratria*, when pure, is white, pulverulent, uncrystallizable, inodorous, extremely acrid, fusible by heat, scarcely soluble in cold water, soluble in a thousand parts of boiling water which it renders sensibly acrid, dissolved freely by alcohol, less so by ether, and capable of neutralizing the acids, with several of which, particularly the sulphuric and muriatic, it forms crystallizable salts. For a further account of veratria, with its effects upon the system, and its remedial applications, see the article *Veratria* in the second part of this work.

*Sabadillia* is white, crystallizable, insupportably acrid, fusible by heat, readily soluble in hot water, which deposits it upon cooling, very soluble in alcohol, and wholly insoluble in ether. It is capable of saturating the acids. According to Simon, sabadillia is a compound of resinate of soda and resinate of veratria.

For practical purposes it is unnecessary to obtain these two principles in a separate state; the impure veratria, procured by the process above described, being the preparation usually employed in medicine. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 527.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cevadilla is an acrid drastic emeto-cathartic, operating occasionally with great violence, and in over doses capable of producing fatal effects. It was made known as a medicine in Europe so early as the year 1572; but has never been much employed. It has been chiefly used as an anthelmintic, especially in cases of tænia, in which it has been given in doses varying from five to thirty grains. It has also been given in different nervous affections. It is the principal ingredient of the *pulvis Capucinorum*, sometimes used in Europe for the destruction of vermin in the hair. It is considered by the natives of Mexico useful in hydrophobia, and was employed by M. Fouilhoux, of Lyons, in a supposed case of that disease, in the dose of about nine grains, with asserted success. Externally applied, it is highly irritating, and is even said to be corrosive. Its chief employment at present is for the preparation of veratria.

*Off. Prep.* Veratria, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.* W.

# SABBATIA. *U. S.*

## *American Centaury.*

"The herb of Sabbatia angularis. *U. S.*

Sabbatia. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Gentianaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* five to twelve-parted. *Corolla* rotate, five to twelve-parted. *Stigmas* two, spiral. *Anthers* at length revolute. *Capsule* one-celled, two-valved, many-seeded. *Nuttall.*

*Sabbatia angularis.* Pursh. *Flor. Am. Sept.* 137; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 147; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 255.—*Chironia angularis.* Linn. The American centaury is an annual or biennial herbaceous plant, with a fibrous root, and an erect, smooth, four-sided stem, winged at the angles, simple below, sending off opposite axillary branches above, and rising one or two feet in height. The leaves, which vary considerably in length and width, are ovate, entire, acute, nerved, smooth, opposite, and sessile, embracing half the circumference of the stem at their base. The flowers are numerous, growing on the ends of the branches, and forming altogether a large terminal corymb. The calyx is divided into five lanceolate segments, considerably shorter than the corolla. This is deeply five-parted, with obovate segments of a beautiful delicate rose-colour, which is paler and almost white in the middle of their under surface. The anthers are yellow, and after shedding their pollen become revolute. The style, which is bent downward, and is longer than the stamens, terminates in two linear stigmas, which become spirally twisted together.

The plant is widely diffused through the Middle and Southern States, growing in low meadow grounds, and in wet seasons upon uplands, in woods and neglected fields. It flowers in July and August. In its general aspect as well as medical properties, it bears a close resemblance to the *Erythræa*, formerly *Chironia Centaurium*, or European centaury, for which it was mistaken by the earlier settlers. The whole herb is employed, and should be collected when in flower.

All parts of it have a strongly bitter taste, without any admixture of astringency or other peculiar flavour. Both alcohol and water extract its bitterness, together with its medical virtues.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* American centaury has the tonic properties of the simple bitters, and is very analogous in its action to the other plants belonging to the same natural family. It has long been popularly employed as a prophylactic and remedy in our autumnal intermittent and remittent fevers; and has found much favour with the medical profession in the latter of these complaints. The state of the fever to which it is particularly applicable, is that which exists in the intervals between the paroxysms, when the remission is such as to call for the use of tonics, but is not sufficiently decided to justify a resort to the preparations of Peruvian bark. It is also occasionally useful during the progress of a slow convalescence, by promoting appetite and invigorating the digestive function; and may be employed for the same purpose in dyspepsia and diseases of debility.

The most convenient form for administration is that of infusion. A pint of boiling water poured on an ounce of the herb and allowed to cool, may be given in the dose of two fluidounces, repeated every hour or two during the remission of fevers, and less frequently in chronic affections. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm. The decoction, extract, and tincture are also efficient preparations. W.

## SABINA. *U.S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Savine.*

"The tops of Juniperus Sabina." *U. S., Ed.* "Juniperus Sabina. *Cacumina recentia et exsiccata.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* JUNIPERUS SABINA. Folia. *Dub.*

Sabine, *Fr.;* Sevenbaum, *Germ.;* Sabina, *Ital., Span.*

JUNIPERUS. See JUNIPERUS.

*Juniperus Sabina.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 852; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 10. t. 5. This is an evergreen shrub, rising from three or four feet to fifteen feet in height, with numerous erect, pliant branches, very much subdivided. The bark of the young branches is light green, that of the trunk rough and reddish-brown. The leaves, which completely invest the younger branches, are numerous, small, erect, firm, smooth, pointed, of a dark green colour, glandular in the middle, opposite, and imbricated in four rows. The flowers are male and female on different trees. The fruit is a blackish-purple berry, of an ovoid shape, marked with tubercles, the remains of the calyx and petals, and containing three seeds.

The savine is a native of the South of Europe and the Levant. It is said also to grow wild in the neighbourhood of our Northwestern lakes. The ends of the branches, and the leaves by which they are invested, are collected for medical use in the spring. When dried they fade very much in colour.

There is reason to believe that the *Juniperus Virginiana*, or common red cedar, is sometimes substituted in the shops for the savine, to which it bears so close a resemblance as to be with difficulty distinguished. The two species, however, differ in their taste and smell. In the *J. Virginiana*, moreover, the leaves are sometimes ternate.

The tops and leaves of savine have a strong, heavy, disagreeable odour, and a bitter, acrid taste. These properties, which are less striking in the dried than in the recent leaves, are owing to a volatile oil, which is obtained by distillation with water. (See *Oleum Sabinæ.*) The leaves impart their virtues to alcohol and water. From an imperfect analysis by Mr. C. H. Needles, they appear to contain, volatile oil, gum, tannin or gallic acid, resin, chlorophylle, fixed oil, bitter extractive, lime, and salts of potassa. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 15.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Savine is highly stimulant, increasing most of the secretions, especially those of the skin and uterus, to the latter of which organs it is supposed to have a peculiar direction. It has been much used in amenorrhœa, and occasionally as a remedy for worms. Dr. Chapman strongly recommends it in chronic rheumatism. In over doses it is capable of producing dangerous gastro-intestinal inflammation, and should therefore be used with caution. In no case should it be given when much general or local excitement exists. In pregnancy it should always be avoided. It is most conveniently administered in the form of powder, of which the dose is from five to fifteen grains, repeated three or four times a day.

As an external irritant it is very useful, in the form of cerate, for maintaining a discharge from blistered surfaces; but as the preparation sold in this country under the name of savine ointment is often deficient in power, either from the age of the drug or the substitution of red cedar, it has in some measure fallen into disrepute. (See *Ceratum Sabinæ.*) In the state

of powder or infusion, savine is used in Europe as an application to warts, indolent, carious, and gangrenous ulcers, psora, and tinea capitis; and the expressed juice of the fresh leaves, diluted with water, is sometimes applied to similar purposes.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Sabinæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Oleum Sabinæ, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Sabinæ, *Dub.* W.

## SACCHARUM. *U.S., Lond.*

### *Sugar.*

"The sugar of Saccharum officinarum, refined." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* SACCHARUM PURUM. *Ed.;* SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM. Succus concretus purificatus. *Dub.*

White sugar; Sucre pur, Sucre en pains, *Fr.;* Weisser Zucker, *Germ.;* Zucchero en pane, *Ital.;* Azucar de pilon, Azucar refinado, *Span.*

## SACCHARUM COMMUNE. *Ed.*

### *Brown Sugar.*

"Impure sugar, from Saccharum officinarum." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* SACCHARUM OFFICINARUM. Succus concretus non purificatus. *Dub.*

Raw or Muscovado sugar; Sucre brut, Cassonade rouge, Moscouade, *Fr.;* Gemeiner Zucker, *Germ.;* Zucchero brutto, *Ital.;* Azucar negro, *Span.*

## SYRUPUS EMPYREUMATICUS. *Dub.*

### *Molasses.*

*Off. Syn.* SACCHARI FÆX. *Lond., Ed.*

Treacle; Mélasse, *Fr., Germ.;* Melazzo, *Ital.;* Melaca, *Span.*

The saccharine principles distinguished by the chemist are cane sugar, or sugar properly so called, derived from the sugar cane, the beet, and the sugar maple; glucose or grape sugar, of which the crystallizable sugar of honey, starch sugar, and diabetic sugar, if not identical with it, are varieties; uncrystallizable sugar, called by Soubeiran *chulariose* (from χυλαριον, syrup); lactin or sugar of milk; sugar of ergot, improperly called mushroom sugar; mannite; and glycerin. All these saccharine principles are susceptible of the vinous fermentation, except mannite and glycerin. *Glucose*, or *grape sugar*, is found in nearly all fruits. Its taste is less sweet than that of cane sugar. It has the sp. gr. of 1·386. It is less soluble in water, and much more soluble in alcohol than cane sugar. Obtained from a concentrated aqueous solution, it forms crystalline grains. Strong mineral acids hardly act on grape sugar, but destroy cane sugar with facility. On the other hand, grape sugar is destroyed by alkalies, with several of which cane sugar forms definite compounds. Dissolved in water and subjected to prolonged ebullition, it undergoes very little alteration. Grape sugar is the immediate material which undergoes the vinous fermentation; for although other sugars will undergo this process, there is good reason to believe that they will not ferment without being first converted into grape sugar. This has been shown to be the fact in the case of cane sugar by H. Rose. This sugar requires eight times as much ferment, to cause it to undergo the vinous fermentation, as is necessary to produce the same change in grape sugar; and

if the fermentation in cane sugar be arrested before it is completed, part of the sugar will be found to be converted into grape sugar. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvii. 681.) Soubeiran admits the occurrence of a preliminary change in cane sugar before fermentation, but considers it as undecided whether this change is into grape or uncrystallizable sugar. *Uncrystallizable sugar* exists in honey and in the juice of fruits, and is generated from cane sugar by solution in water or weak acids, and long boiling. Hence it is present in molasses. The view of Liebig that the uncrystallizable sugar of fruits, and that generated by weak acids, is really a combination of ordinary sugar and acid, has been disproved by Soubeiran, who obtained it exempt from acid, and, therefore, considers it a distinct kind of sugar. (*Journ. de Pharm.* for Jan. 1842.) *Lactin* is a white, crystalline, semitransparent substance, obtained from the whey of milk, permanent in the air, soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol and ether. By the action of nitric acid, it is converted into mucic (saclactic) acid. *Mannite* is described under manna, and *glycerin* under soap. (See *Manna* and *Sapo.*) Cane sugar is manufactured extensively in France from the beet, and in considerable quantities in the north-western parts of the United States, as well as in Canada, from the sap of the sugar maple (*Acer Saccharinum*). But the supply of sugar from these sources is insignificant when compared with that obtained from the sugar cane itself, which is extensively cultivated in the East and West Indies, Brazil, and some of our Southern States, particularly Louisiana, for the purpose of being manufactured into sugar. This plant is the *Saccharum officinarum* of botanists, and is the source of the officinal sugars of the Pharmacopœias.

Saccharum. *Sex. Syst.* Triandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* two-valved, involucred, with long down. *Corolla* two-valved. *Willd.*

*Saccharum officinarum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 321; *Phil. Trans.* lxix. 207. The sugar cane is an herbaceous plant, possessing a jointed, succulent root, from which arise several shining, jointed, solid stems, from an inch to two inches in diameter, and from six to twelve feet high, and containing a white and juicy pith. The colour of the stem is yellow, greenish-yellow, purple, or striped. The joints are about three inches apart, and give origin to the leaves, which embrace the stem at their base, are three or four feet long, and about an inch wide, flat, acuminate, longitudinally striated, furnished with a white midrib, glabrous, finely dentate, and of a green colour inclining to yellow. The flowers are pinkish, surrounded by a long silky down, and disposed in a large, terminal, nearly pyramidal panicle, composed of subdivided spikes, and two or three feet in length. The plant has a general resemblance to the Indian corn. Four varieties are mentioned; 1. the *common*, with a yellow stem; 2. the *purple*, with a purple stem and richer juice; 3. the *gigantic*, with a very large, light-coloured stem; and 4. the *Otaheitan*, which was introduced into the West Indies from the island of Tahiti (Otaheite) by Bougainville and Bligh, and is distinguished by its greater height, the longer intervals between its joints, and by the greater length of the hairs which surround the flowers.

The sugar cane is a native of the tropical regions of both the old and new continents. It is cultivated by cuttings, which are planted in rows, and which, by giving rise to successive shoots, furnish five or six crops before the plants require to be renewed. At the end of a year the plant generally flowers, and in four or five months afterwards the canes are completely ripe, at which time they have a yellowish colour, and contain a sweet viscid juice. The quantity of sugar which they yield is variable. Accord-

ing to Avequin, of New Orleans, the proportion of cane sugar in the recent stalk is about 10 per cent., of uncrystallizable sugar from $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 per cent.

*Preparation and Purification.* The canes being ripe, are cut down close to the earth, topped, and stripped of their leaves, and then crushed between iron rollers in a kind of mill. The juice is of a pale-greenish colour, sweet taste, and balsamic odour, and has a sp. gr. varying from 1·033 to 1·106. As it runs out it is received in suitable vessels, and being quickly removed, is immediately mixed with lime in the proportion of one part to eight hundred of the juice, and heated in a boiler to 140°. The gluten and albumen rise to the top, and form a thick scum, from underneath which the liquid is drawn off by a cock into a copper boiler, where it is concentrated by ebullition, the froth being carefully skimmed off as it forms. When sufficiently concentrated, it is transferred to shallow vessels called coolers, from which, before it is cool, it is drawn off into wooden vessels, with perforated bottoms, the holes in which are temporarily plugged. At the end of twenty-four hours, the liquid is strongly agitated with wooden stirrers, in order to accelerate the granulation of the sugar, which is completed in six hours. The stoppers are now removed, and the syrup is allowed to drain off from the sugar, which in this state is granular, of a yellowish colour, and moist. It is next dried in the sun, and being introduced into hogsheads, forms the *brown sugar* of commerce. The syrup, by a new evaporation, furnishes an additional portion of sugar; and the portion which finally remains, incapable of yielding more sugar, is the liquid called *molasses*. Eight pounds of the juice yield, on an average, one pound of brown sugar. In the process of extraction, it is important that the juice should be concentrated by a moderate heat, which prevents the cane sugar from being converted into uncrystallizable sugar, and, therefore, lessens the amount of the molasses. Sometimes the brown sugar undergoes an additional preparation, consisting in boiling it with lime-water, and, after sufficient concentration, allowing the syrup to crystallize in large inverted conical vessels, pierced at the apex and plugged. The surface of the crystalline mass being covered with a thin mixture of clay and water, the plug is removed, and the water from the clay, penetrating the mass, removes the coloured syrup, which flows out at the hole. The sugar, as thus prepared, approaches to the white state, and constitutes the clayed sugar of commerce, usually called in this country *Havana sugar*. It is still, however, far from being pure.

The refining of brown sugar forms a distinct branch of business, and the methods pursued have undergone many changes and improvements. By the original process, the sugar was boiled with lime-water, and clarified by heating it with bullocks' blood. The clarified syrup was then strained through a woollen cloth, whereby it was rendered limpid. It was next transferred to a boiler, where it was subjected to ebullition, until it was brought to a proper concentration, when it was allowed to cool in conical moulds, and to drain for the separation of the molasses. This last boiling required to be continued so long, that the action of the fire and air frequently decomposed the sugar to such an extent, as to cause a loss of twenty-five per cent. in molasses. This disadvantage has led to the abandonment of prolonged boiling; and now, for the most part, the sugar refiners boil the syrup in shallow boilers, which are suspended in such a way as to admit of their being emptied with the greatest quickness, without putting out the fire. By this arrangement, ten minutes are a sufficient time for boiling, and thus any considerable decomposition of the sugar is avoided.

The process of refining has been still further improved by Messrs. Philip

Taylor and Howard. The former introduced the improvement of heating the syrup with great rapidity by means of steam, made to pass through a series of tubes traversing the boiler; and the latter devised the plan of causing the syrup to boil under a diminished pressure, created by a suction pump, set in motion by a steam engine, while it was heated by steam, circulating round the boiler. In this way, the syrup was made to boil at a lower temperature, and with a diminished contact with the air; and the loss of the cane sugar, by conversion into uncrystallizable sugar, was in a great measure avoided.

After the syrup is sufficiently concentrated by any one of these methods, it is transferred to coolers, where it is agitated to cause it to granulate. In this state it is poured into unglazed earthenware moulds of a conical shape, with a hole in the apex, which is stopped with a paper plug. The moulds are placed, with the apex downwards, above stone-ware pots, intended to receive the uncrystallizable syrup. When the mass has completely concreted, the moulds are unstopped, to allow the coloured syrup to drain off. To remove the remains of this syrup, the operation called *claying* is performed. This consists in removing from the base of the loaf, a layer of the sugar, about an inch thick, and replacing it with pure sugar in powder, which is covered with a mixture of pipe clay and water, of about the consistence of cream. The water gradually leaves the clay, dissolves the pure sugar, and percolates the mass as a pure syrup, removing in its progress the coloured syrup. Sometimes the purification is performed without the use of clay, by allowing a saturated solution of pure sugar to percolate the loaf. When all the coloured syrup is removed, the loaf is taken out of the mould and placed in stoves to dry. It now constitutes *white* or *purified sugar.* The syrup which drains from the loaves contains a considerable quantity of cane sugar, and is used in subsequent operations. The syrups of lowest quality are employed in forming inferior white sugar, from which a syrup finally drains, containing so little cane sugar as not to repay the expense of extracting it. This constitutes *sugar house molasses.* Good brown sugar, in the process of refining, yields about 70 per cent. of white sugar.

After the clarification by bullocks' blood, the syrup is decolorized by allowing it to filter through a bed of coarse-grained animal charcoal, nearly three feet thick.

Of the several forms of sugar above indicated, as resulting from the various steps in its preparation from the cane, three only, *white* and *brown sugar*, and *molasses*, are officinal in the British and United States Pharmacopœias, and these are designated by the Latin names placed at the head of this article. The United States Pharmacopœia recognises refined sugar only, giving it the name of *Saccharum;* the uses of brown sugar and molasses being replaced by the employment of a prepared syrup of known strength. (See *Syrupus.*) The London College also recognises refined sugar under the name of Saccharum; but in the last edition of their Pharmacopœia (1836) they have omitted brown sugar, and inserted molasses. The Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges, besides recognising refined sugar, also admit brown sugar and molasses.

*Commercial History.* Sugar has been known from the earliest ages, and was originally obtained from Asia. About the period of the Crusades, the Venetians brought it to Europe; but at that time it was so scarce as to be used exclusively as a medicine. Upon the discovery of the Cape of Good-Hope and the maritime route to the East Indies, the commerce in sugar passed into the hands of the Portuguese. Subsequently, the cultivation of the cane was extended to Arabia, Egypt, Sicily, Spain, and the Canaries,

and finally, upon the discovery of the new world, to America, where it was pursued with the greatest success, and continues to be so up to the present day. After this time, sugar became comparatively so cheap and abundant, that, from being viewed as a medicine and costly luxury, it came into almost universal use among civilized nations as an article of food. In America it is produced most abundantly in the West Indies, which supply the greater part of the consumption of Europe, little comparatively being taken thither from the Brazils or the East Indies. The consumption of the United States is more than half supplied by Louisiana and some of the neighbouring states. Within a few years, our planters have introduced into Louisiana the variety of cane called the Otaheite cane, which is hardier and more productive than the common cane, and better suited to the climate of our Southern States.

*Properties.* Sugar, in a pure state, is a solid of a peculiar grateful taste, permanent in the air, phosphorescent by friction, and of the sp. gr. 1·6. It dissolves readily in half its weight of cold water, and to almost an unlimited extent in boiling water. The solution, when thick and ropy, is called *syrup*. When a concentrated syrup is gently heated, and spirit added to it, the liquid, on cooling, forms white semi-transparent crystals of hydrated sugar, having the shape of oblique four-sided prisms, and called *sugar-candy*. Sugar is nearly insoluble in absolute alcohol, but dissolves in four times its weight of boiling alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·83. When heated to 365°, it melts into a viscid, colourless liquid, which, on being suddenly cooled, forms a transparent amorphous mass, called *barley sugar*. At a higher temperature (between 400° and 420°) it loses two eqs. of water, and is converted into a black porous mass, having a high lustre like anthracite, called *caramel*. At a still higher heat, it yields combustible gases, carbonic acid, empyreumatic oil, and acetic acid, and there remains one-fourth of its weight of charcoal, which burns without residue. Sugar renders the fixed and volatile oils to a certain extent miscible with water, and forms with the latter an imperfect combination, called in pharmacy *oleo-saccharum*. When in solution, it is not precipitated by subacetate of lead, a negative property by taking advantage of which it may be separated from most other organic principles.

*Action of Acids and Alkalies, &c.* The mineral acids act differently on cane sugar, according as they are concentrated or dilute. Strong nitric acid, with the assistance of heat, converts it into oxalic acid. (See *Oxalic Acid*, in the Appendix.) The same acid, when weak, converts it into *saccharic acid*, confounded by Scheele with malic acid. Concentrated muriatic or sulphuric acid chars it. Diluted muriatic acid, when boiled with cane sugar, converts it into a solid, brown, gelatinous mass. Weak sulphuric acid, by a prolonged action at a high temperature, converts cane sugar, first into uncrystallizable sugar, afterwards into grape sugar, and finally into two substances, analogous to ulmin and ulmic acid, called *sacchulmin* and *sacchulmic acid*. Vegetable acids are supposed to act in a similar way. If the boiling be prolonged for several days in open vessels, oxygen is absorbed, and, besides these two substances, formic acid is formed. Soubeiran admits the change of the uncrystallizable into grape sugar, but attributes it to a molecular transformation of the sugar, independently of the action of the acid; as, according to his observations, the conversion takes place only after rest. In confirmation of his views, this chemist states that he found the same changes to be produced by boiling sugar with water alone.

Cane sugar unites with the alkalies and some of the alkaline earths, forming combinations which render the sugar less liable to change. It also

unites with protoxide of lead. Boiled for a long time with aqueous solutions of potassa, lime, or baryta, the liquid becomes brown, formic acid is produced, and two new acids are generated, discovered by Peligot, one brown or black and insoluble in water, called *melassic acid*, the other, colourless and very soluble, named *glucic acid*. It is supposed that the cane sugar is converted into grape sugar before these acids are formed.

The account above given of the action of acids and alkalies on sugar explains the way in which lime acts in the manufacture and refining of sugar. The acids, naturally existing in the saccharine juice, have the effect of converting the cane sugar into uncrystallizable sugar, by which a loss of the former is sustained. The use of lime, by neutralizing these acids, prevents this result. The changes in the sugar which precede fermentation point to the necessity of operating before this process sets in; and hence the advantage of grinding the canes immediately after they are cut, and boiling the juice with the least possible delay.

From these general remarks on the different varieties of sugar, and the action of chemical agents, we pass to the description of the several forms of officinal sugar.

*Purified* or *white sugar*, as obtained on a large scale, is in concrete, somewhat porous masses, called loaves, consisting of an aggregate of small crystalline grains. When carefully refined, it is brittle and pulverulent, perfectly white, inodorous, and possessed of the pure saccharine taste.

*Unpurified* or *brown sugar* is in the form of a coarse powder, more or less moist and sticky, consisting of shining crystalline grains, intermixed with lumps, having an orange-yellow colour, more or less deep, a sweet, cloying taste, and a heavy peculiar smell. It varies very much in quality. The best sort is nearly dry, in large sparkling grains of a clear yellow colour, and possesses much less smell than the inferior kinds. It consists of cane sugar, associated with variable quantities of gummy and colouring matter, and a small proportion of lime and tannic acid. By keeping, it becomes soft and gummy, and weaker in saccharine matter, a change attributed to the lime.

Molasses is of two kinds, the West India and sugar house. *West India molasses* is a black ropy liquid, of a peculiar odour, and sweet empyreumatic taste. When mixed with water and the skimmings of the vessels used in the manufacture of sugar, it forms a liquor, which, when fermented and distilled, yields rum. *Sugar house molasses* has the same general appearance as the West India. It is, however, thicker, and has a different flavour. Its sp. gr. is about 1·4, and it contains about 75 per cent. of solid matter. It is the officinal molasses of the British Colleges. Both kinds of molasses consist of uncrystallizable sugar, more or less cane sugar, which has escaped separation in the process of manufacture or refining, and gummy and colouring matter.

*Composition.* The following formulas express the composition of the different varieties of sugar, as far as known. Cane sugar, $C_{12}H_{11}O_{11}$. Cane sugar, as it exists in combination with two eqs. of protoxide of lead (caramel? anhydrous sugar?), $C_{12}H_9O_9$. Grape sugar, $C_{12}H_{14}O_{14}$. Grape sugar, heated to 212°, $C_{12}H_{12}O_{12}$. Lactin or sugar of milk, $C_{24}H_{24}O_{24}$. Uncrystallizable sugar has not been analyzed. The theory of the conversion of grape sugar, during the vinous fermentation, into carbonic acid and alcohol, has been explained under another head. (See *Alcohol.*)

*Med. and Pharm. Uses, &c.* The uses of sugar as an aliment and condiment are numerous. It is nutritious, but, judging from the results of the experiments of Magendie, not capable of supporting life when taken exclu-

sively as aliment, on account of the absence of nitrogen in its composition. It is a powerful antiseptic, and is beginning to be used for preserving meat and fish; for which purpose it possesses the advantage of acting in a much less quantity than is requisite of common salt, and of not altering the taste, nor impairing the nutritious qualities of the aliment.

The medical properties of *sugar* are those of a demulcent, and as such it is much used in catarrhal affections, attended with irritation of the larynx and fauces, in the form of candy, syrup, &c. In pharmacy it is employed to render oils miscible with water, to cover the taste of medicines, to give them consistency, to preserve them from change, and to protect from oxidation certain ferruginous preparations. Accordingly it enters into the composition of several infusions and mixtures, and of nearly all the syrups, confections, and troches. *Brown sugar* is used in the Dublin compound pills of iron, and in the Dublin and Edinburgh infusion of senna with tamarinds; and *molasses*, in preparing the London compound pills of iron, the London and Dublin compound pills of chloride of mercury, the Edinburgh syrup of senna, and the Dublin compound pills of colocynth, and of galbanum, and electuary of senna. Molasses is well fitted for forming pills, preserving them soft and free from mouldiness, on account of its retentiveness of moisture and its antiseptic qualities. In the United States Pharmacopœia brown sugar and molasses are not officinal, their place being usually supplied by syrup.

*Off. Prep. of Saccharum.* Syrupus, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

## SAGAPENUM. *Lond.*, *Dub.*

### *Sagapenum.*

"Ferulæ species incerta. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond.*

Sagapenum, *Fr.*; Sagapen, *Germ.*; Sagapeno, *Ital.*, *Span.*; Sugbeenuj, *Arab.*

All that is known in relation to the source of this gum-resin, is that it is the concrete juice of a plant, probably belonging to the family of the Umbelliferæ, growing in Persia. The plant is conjectured to be a species of Ferula, and Willdenow supposes it to be the *F. Persica*, but without sufficient evidence. The drug is brought from Alexandria, Smyrna, and other ports of the Levant.

It is in irregular masses, composed of agglutinated fragments, slightly translucent, of a brownish-yellow, olive, or reddish-yellow colour externally, paler internally, brittle, of a consistence somewhat resembling that of wax, and often mixed with impurities, especially with seeds more or less entire. An inferior variety is soft, tough, and of uniform consistence. It has an alliaceous odour, less disagreeable than that of assafetida, and a hot nauseous bitterish taste. It softens and becomes tenacious by the heat of the hand. The effect of time and exposure is to harden and render it darker. It is inflammable, burning with a white flame and much smoke, and leaving a light spongy charcoal. Pure alcohol and water dissolve it partially, diluted alcohol almost entirely. Distilled with water it affords a small quantity of volatile oil; and the water is strongly impregnated with its flavour. According to Pelletier, it contains, in 100 parts, 54·26 of resin, 31·94 of gum, 1·0 of bassorin, 0·60 of a peculiar substance, 0·40 of acidulous malate of lime, and 11·80 of volatile oil including loss. Brandes found 3·73 per cent. of volatile oil. This is of a pale yellow colour, very fluid, lighter than water, and of a very disagreeable alliaceous odour.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sagapenum is a moderate stimulant, simi-

lar to assafetida in its properties, but much inferior, and usually considered as holding a middle station between that gum-resin and galbanum. It has been given as an emmenagogue and antispasmodic in amenorrhœa, hysteria, chlorosis, &c., but is now seldom used. The ancients were acquainted with it; and Dioscorides speaks of it as being derived from Media. The dose is from ten to thirty grains, and may be administered in pill or emulsion. Sagapenum is also considered discutient, and has been occasionally applied externally, in the form of plaster, to indolent tumours.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Rutæ, *Lond., Dub.;* Pilulæ Galbani Compositæ, *Lond.;* Pil. Sagapeni Comp., *Lond.* W.

## SAGO. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Sago.*

"The prepared fecula of the pith of Sagus Rumphii." *U. S.* "Sagus Rumphii. *Medullæ Fæcula.*" *Lond.* "Farina from the interior of the trunk of various Palmaceæ and species of Cycas." *Ed.*

Sagou, *Fr.;* Sago, *Germ., Ital.;* Sagu, *Span.*

Numerous trees inhabiting the islands and coasts of the Indian Ocean, contain a farinaceous pith which is applied to the purposes of nutriment by the natives. Such are the *Sagus Rumphii*, *Sagus lævis*, *Sagus Ruffia*, *Saguerus Rumphii*, and *Phœnix farinifera*, belonging to the family of *Palms;* and the *Cycas circinalis*, *Cycas revoluta*, and *Zamia lanuginosa*, belonging to the *Cycadaceæ*. Of these the *Sagus Rumphii*, *Sagus lævis*, and *Saguerus Rumphii* probably contribute to furnish the sago of commerce. Crawford, in his History of the Indian Archipelago, states that it is derived exclusively from the *Metroxylon Sagu*, identical with the *Sagus Rumphii;* but Roxburgh ascribes the granulated Sago to *S. lævis*, and one of the finest kinds is said by Dr. Hamilton to be produced by the *Saguerus Rumphii* of Roxburgh. The farinaceous product of the different species of Cycas, sometimes called *Japan Sago*, does not enter into general commerce.

Sagus. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Hexandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Palmaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Common spathe* one-valved. *Spadix* branched. Male. *Calyx* three-leaved. *Corolla* none. *Filaments* dilated. Female. *Calyx* three-leaved, with two of the leaflets bifid. *Corolla* none. *Style* very short. *Stigma* simple. *Nut* tessellated-imbricated, one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Sagus Rumphii.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 404; Loudon's *Encyc. of Plants*, p. 789. The *Sago palm* is one of the smallest trees of the family to which it belongs. Its extreme height seldom exceeds thirty feet. The trunk is proportionably very thick, quite erect, cylindrical, covered with the remains of the old leafstalks, and surrounded by a beautiful crown of foliage, consisting of numerous, very large, pinnate leaves, extending in every direction from the summit, and curving gracefully downwards. From the basis of the leaves proceed long, divided and subdivided flower and fruit-bearing spadices, the branches of which are smooth. The fruit is a roundish nut, covered with a checkered imbricated coat, and containing a single seed.

The tree is a native of the East India islands, growing in the Peninsula of Malacca, Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, the Moluccas, and a part of New Guinea. It flourishes best in low and moist situations. Before attaining maturity, the stem consists of a shell usually about two inches thick, filled with an enormous volume of spongy medullary matter like that of elder. This is gradually absorbed after the appearance of fruit, and the stem ulti-

mately becomes hollow. The greatest age of the tree is not more than thirty years. At the proper period of its growth, when the medullary matter is fully developed, and has not yet begun to diminish, the tree is felled, and the trunk cut into billets six or seven feet long, which are split in order to facilitate the extraction of the pith. This is obtained in the state of a coarse powder, which is mixed with water in a trough, having a sieve at the end. The water loaded with farina, passes through the sieve, and is received in convenient vessels, where it is allowed to stand till the insoluble matter has subsided. It is then strained off; and the farina which is left may be dried into a kind of meal, or moulded into whatever shape may be desired. For the consumption of the natives it is usually formed into cakes of various sizes, which are dried, and extensively sold in the islands. The commercial sago is prepared by forming the meal into a paste with water, and rubbing it into grains. It is produced in the greatest abundance in the Moluccas, but of the finest quality on the eastern coast of Sumatra. The Chinese of Malacca refine it so as to give the grains a fine pearly lustre. Malcolm states that it is also refined in large quantities at Singapore. In this state it is called *pearl sago*, and is in great repute. It is said that not less than five or six hundred pounds of sago are procured from a single tree. (*Crawford.*)

*Pearl sago* is that which is now generally used. It is in small grains, about the size of a pin's head, hard, whitish, or of a light brown colour, in some instances translucent, inodorous, and with little taste. It may be rendered perfectly white by a solution of chloride of lime.

*Common sago* is in larger and browner grains, of more unequal size, of a duller aspect, and frequently mixed with more or less of a dirty looking powder.

*Sago meal* is imported into England from the East Indies; but we have met with none in the markets of this country. It is in the form of a fine amylaceous powder, of a whitish colour, with a yellowish or reddish tint, and of a faint but somewhat musty odour.

Common sago is insoluble in cold water, but by long boiling unites with that liquid, becoming at first soft and transparent, and ultimately forming a gelatinous solution. Pearl sago is partially dissolved by cold water, probably owing to heat used in its preparation. Chemically considered, it has the characters of starch. Under the microscope, the granules of sago meal appear oval or ovate, and often truncated, so as to be more or less mullar-shaped. Many of them are broken, and in most, the surface is irregular or tuberculated. They exhibit upon their surface concentric rings, which, however, are much less distinct than in potato starch. The hilum is circular when perfect, and cracks either with a single slit, or a cross, or in a stellate manner. The granules of pearl sago are of the same form, but are all ruptured, and exhibit only indistinct traces of the annular lines, having been altered in the process employed in preparing them. Those of the common sago are very similar to the particles of sago meal, except that they are perhaps rather less regular and more broken. (*Pereira.*)

Potato starch is sometimes prepared in Europe so as to resemble bleached pearl sago, for which it is sold. But, when examined under the microscope, it exhibits larger granules, which are also more regularly oval or ovate, smoother, less broken and more distinctly marked with the annular rugæ than those of sago; and the circular hilum often cracks with two slightly diverging slits.

Sago is used exclusively as an article of diet, having no medicinal qualities which adapt it to the treatment of disease. Being nutritive, easily digestible,

and wholly destitute of irritating properties, it is frequently employed in febrile cases, and in convalescence from acute disorders, in the place of richer and less innocent food. It is given in the liquid state, and in its preparation care should be taken to boil it long in water, and stir it diligently, in order that the grains may be thoroughly dissolved. Should any portion remain undissolved, it should be separated by straining; as it might offend a delicate stomach. A tablespoonful to the pint of water is sufficient for ordinary purposes. The solution may be seasoned with sugar and nutmeg, or with other spices, and with wine, where these are not contra-indicated.

W.

## SALIX. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Willow.*

"The bark of Salix alba." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* SALICIS CORTEX. Bark of Salix Caprea. *Ed.;* SALIX ALBA. SALIX FRAGILIS. SALIX CAPREA. Cortex. *Dub.*

Ecorce de saule, *Fr.;* Weidenrinde, *Germ.;* Corteccia di salcio, *Ital.;* Corteza de sauce, *Span.*

Salix. *Sex. Syst.* Dicœcia Diandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Salicaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Amentum* cylindrical *Calyx* a scale. *Corolla* none. *Glands* of the base nectariferous. Female. *Amentum* cylindrical. *Calyx* a scale. *Corolla* none. *Style* two-cleft. *Capsule* one-celled, two-valved. *Seeds* downy. *Willd.*

This is a very extensive genus, comprising, according to Nuttall, not less than one hundred and thirty species, which, with very few exceptions, are natives of Europe and of the northern and temperate parts of North America. Though most of them are probably possessed of similar medical properties, only three have been admitted to the rank of officinal plants by the British Colleges; viz. *S. alba*, *S. caprea*, and *S. fragilis*. Of these species, the *Salix alba* is the only one which has been introduced into this country, and is expressly recognised in the last edition of our Pharmacopœia. The *S. Russelliana*, which has been introduced from Europe, is said by Sir James Smith to be the most valuable species. The *S. purpurea*, which is a European species, is said by Lindley to be the most bitter, and the *S. pentandra* is preferred by Nees von Esenbeck. Many native species are in all probability equally active with the foreign; but they have not been sufficiently tried in regular practice to admit of a positive decision in relation to them. The younger Michaux speaks of the *S. nigra* or *black willow*, as affording in its root a strong bitter, used in the country as a preventive and cure of intermittents. In consequence of the pliability of the young branches or twigs, the willow is admirably adapted for the manufacture of baskets and other kinds of wicker-work, and several species, as well native as introduced, are employed for this purpose in the United States. The *S. Babylonica* or weeping willow is a favourite ornamental tree. The degree of bitterness in the bark is probably the best criterion of the value of the different species.

*Salix alba.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 710; Smith, *Flor. Brit.* 1071. The common European or white willow is a tree twenty-five or thirty feet in height, with numerous round spreading branches, the younger of which are silky. The bark of the trunk is cracked and brown, that of the smaller branches smooth and greenish. The leaves are alternate, upon short petioles, lanceolate, pointed, acutely serrate with the lower serratures glandu-

lar, pubescent on both sides, and silky beneath. There are no stipules. The flowers appear at the same time with the leaves. The *amenta* are terminal, cylindrical, and elongated, with elliptical, lanceolate, brown, pubescent scales. The stamens are two in number, yellow, and somewhat longer than the scales; the style is short; the stigmas two-parted and thick. The capsule is nearly sessile, ovate, and smooth.

The white willow has been introduced into this country from Europe, and is now very common. It flowers in April and May; and the bark is easily separable throughout the summer.

That obtained from the branches rolls up when dried into the form of a quill, has a brown epidermis, is flexible, fibrous, and of difficult pulverization. Willow bark has a feebly aromatic odour, and a peculiar bitter astringent taste. It yields its active properties to water, with which it forms a reddish-brown decoction. Pelletier and Caventou found among its ingredients, tannin, resin, a bitter yellow colouring matter, a green fatty matter, gum, wax, lignin, and an organic acid combined with magnesia. The proportion of tannin is so considerable that the bark has been used for tanning leather. A crystalline principle has also been obtained from it, which, having the medical virtues of the willow, has received the name of *salicin*. When pure, it is in white, shining, slender crystals, inodorous, but very bitter, with the peculiar flavour of the bark. It is soluble in cold water, much more so in boiling water, soluble in alcohol, and insoluble in ether and the oil of turpentine. It neutralizes neither acids nor salifiable bases; and is not precipitated by any reagent. Concentrated sulphuric acid decomposes it, receiving from it an intense and permanent bright red colour, and producing a new compound called *rutulin*. Muriatic and dilute sulphuric acid convert it into grape-sugar, and a white, tasteless, insoluble powder named *saliretin*. Distilled with bichromate of potassa and sulphuric acid, it yields, among other products, a volatile oleaginous fluid, identical with one of the components of oil of spiræa, and from its acid properties, denominated *saliculous acid*. This is considered by Dumas as consisting of a peculiar compound radical called *salicule* and hydrogen. The formula of salicin is $C_{42}H_{29}O_{22}$. (*Turner's Chemistry.*) The honour of its discovery is claimed by Buchner of Germany, and Fontana and Rigatelli of Italy; but M. Leroux of France deserves the credit of having first accurately investigated its properties. Braconnot procured it by adding subacetate of lead to a decoction of the bark, precipitating the excess of lead by sulphuric acid, evaporating the colourless liquid which remains, adding near the end of the process a little animal charcoal previously washed, and filtering the liquor while hot. Upon cooling it deposits the salicin in a crystalline form. (*Journ. de Chimie Medicale, Janv.* 1831.) The following is the process of Merck. A boiling concentrated decoction of the bark is treated with litharge until it becomes nearly colourless. Gum, tannin, and extractive matter, which would impede the crystallization of the salicin, are thus removed from the liquid, while a portion of the oxide is dissolved in union probably with the salicin. To separate this portion of oxide, sulphuric acid is first added and then sulphuret of barium, and the liquor is filtered and evaporated. Salicin is deposited, and may be purified by repeated solution and crystallization. (*Turner's Chemistry.*) Erdmann has given another process. Sixteen ounces of the bark are macerated for twenty-four hours in four quarts of water mixed with two ounces of lime, and the whole is then boiled for half an hour. The process is repeated with the residue. The decoctions having been mixed, and allowed to become clear by subsidence, the liquor is poured off, concentrated to a quart, then digested with

eight ounces of ivory-black, filtered, and evaporated to dryness. The extract is exhausted by spirit containing 28 per cent. of alcohol, and the tincture evaporated so that the salicin may crystallize. This is purified by again dissolving, treating with ivory-black, and crystallizing. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) Merck obtained 251 grains from 16 ounces of the bark and young twigs of *Salix helix*, and Erdmann 300 grains from the same quantity of the bark of *Salix pentandra*. It may, in all probability, be obtained from any of the willow barks which have a bitter taste. Braconnot procured it also from various species of Populus, particularly the *P. tremula* or European aspen.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The bark of the willow is tonic and astringent, and has been employed as a substitute for Peruvian bark, particularly in intermittent fever. It has attracted much attention from the asserted efficacy of salicin in the cure of this complaint. There seems to be no room to doubt, from the testimony of numerous practitioners in France, Italy, and Germany, that this principle has the property of arresting intermittents; though the ascription to it of equal efficacy with the sulphate of quinia was certainly premature. The bark may be employed in substance or decoction, in the same doses and with the same mode of preparation as cinchona. The dose of salicin is from two to eight grains, to be so repeated, that from twenty to forty grains may be taken daily, or in the interval between the paroxysms of an intermittent. Magendie has seen fevers cut short in one day by three doses of six grains each. The decoction of willow has been found beneficial as an external application in foul and indolent ulcers.

W.

## SALVIA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Sage.*

"The leaves of Salvia officinalis." *U. S.*

Sauge, *Fr.*; Salbey, *Germ.*; Salvia, *Ital., Span.*

Salvia. *Sex. Syst.* Diandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lamiaceæ or Labiatæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* unequal. *Filaments* affixed transversely to a pedicel. *Willd.*

*Salvia officinalis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 129; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 352. t. 127. The common garden sage is a perennial plant, about two feet high, with a quadrangular, pubescent, branching, shrubby stem, furnished with opposite, petiolate, ovate lanceolate, crenulate, wrinkled leaves, of a grayish-green colour, sometimes tinged with red or purple. The flowers are blue, variegated with white and purple; and are disposed on long terminal spikes in distant whorls, each composed of few flowers, and accompanied with ovate, acute, deciduous bractes. The calyx is tubular and striated, with two lips, of which the upper has three acute teeth, the under two. The corolla is tubular, bilabiate, ringent, with the upper lip concave, the lower divided into three rounded lobes, of which the middle is the largest. The filaments are supported upon short pedicels, to which they are affixed transversely at the middle.

Sage grows spontaneously in the South of Europe, and is cultivated abundantly in our gardens. There are several varieties, differing in the size and colour of their flowers, but all possessed of the same medical properties. The flowering period is in June, at which time the plant should be cut and dried in a shady place. The leaves are the officinal portion.

Both these and the flowering summits have a strong, fragrant odour, and a warm, bitterish, aromatic, somewhat astringent taste. They abound in a volatile oil, which may be obtained separate by distillation with water, and contains a considerable proportion of camphor. Sulphate of iron strikes a black colour with their infusion.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sage unites a slight degree of tonic power and astringency with the properties common to the aromatics. By the ancients it was very highly esteemed; but it is at present little used internally, except as a condiment. In the state of infusion it may be given in debilitated conditions of the stomach attended with flatulence, and is said to have been useful in checking the exhausting sweats of hectic fever. But its most useful application is as a gargle in inflammation of the throat and relaxation of the uvula. For this purpose it is usually employed in infusion, with honey and alum, or vinegar. From twenty to thirty grains of the powdered leaves may be given for a dose. The infusion is prepared by macerating an ounce of the leaves in a pint of boiling water, of which two fluidounces may be administered at once. When intended to be used merely as a pleasant drink in febrile complaints, or to allay nausea, the maceration should continue but a very short time, so that all the bitterness of the leaves may not be extracted.

Two other species of Salvia—the *S. pratensis* and *S. Sclarea*—are ranked among the officinal plants in Europe. The latter, which is commonly called *clarry*, has been introduced into our gardens. Their medical properties are essentially the same as those of the common sage; but they are less agreeable, and are not much used. In Europe, the leaves of the *S. Sclarea* are said to be introduced into wine in order to impart to it a muscadel taste. W.

## SAMBUCUS. *U. S. Secondary, Lond., Ed.*

### *Elder Flowers.*

"The flowers of Sambucus Canadensis." *U. S.* "Sambucus nigra. *Flores.*" *Lond.* "Flowers of Sambucus nigra." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* SAMBUCUS NIGRA. Flores. Baccæ. Cortex interior. *Dub.* Sureau, *Fr.;* Hollunder, *Germ.;* Sambuco, *Ital.;* Sauco, *Span.*

SAMBUCUS. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Trigynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Caprifoliaceæ. *Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* five-cleft. *Berry* three-seeded. *Willd.*

*Sambucus Canadensis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1494. Our indigenous *common elder* is a shrub from six to ten feet high, with a branching stem, which is covered with a rough gray bark, and contains a large spongy pith. The small branches and the leafstalks are very smooth. The leaves are opposite, pinnate, sometimes bipinnate, and composed usually of three or four pairs of oblong oval, acuminate, smooth, shining, deep-green leaflets, the midribs of which are somewhat pubescent. The flowers are small, white, and disposed in loose cymes, having about five divisions. The berries are small, globular, and when ripe of a deep purple colour.

The shrub grows in low moist grounds, along fences, and on the borders of small streams, in all parts of the United States, from Canada to Carolina. It flowers from May to July, and ripens its berries early in the autumn. The flowers, which are the officinal portion, have a somewhat aromatic, though rather heavy odour. The berries as well as other parts of the plant are employed in domestic practice, and have been found to answer the same

purposes with the corresponding parts of the European elder, to which this species bears a very close affinity.

*Sambucus nigra.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1495; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 596. t. 211. The common elder of Europe differs from the American most obviously in its size, which approaches to that of a small tree. The stem is much branched towards the top, and has a rough whitish bark. The leaves are pinnate, consisting usually of five oval, pointed, serrate leaflets, four of which are in opposite pairs, and the fifth terminal. The flowers are small, whitish, and in five-parted cymes. The berries are globular, and of a blackish-purple colour when ripe.

The flowers have a peculiar sweetish odour, which is strong in their recent state, but becomes feeble by drying. Their taste is bitterish. They yield their active properties to water by infusion, and when distilled give over a small proportion of volatile oil, which on cooling assumes a butyraceous consistence. Water distilled from them contains an appreciable portion of ammonia. The berries are nearly inodorous, but have a sweetish acidulous taste, dependent on the saccharine matter and malic acid which they contain. Their expressed juice is susceptible of fermentation, and forms a vinous liquor used in the North of Europe. It is coloured violet by alkalies, and bright red by acids; and the colouring matter is precipitated blue by acetate of lead. The inner bark is without smell, its taste is at first sweetish, afterwards slightly bitter, acrid, and nauseous. Both water and alcohol extract its virtues, which are said to reside especially in the green layer between the liber and epidermis. According to Simon, the active principle of the inner bark of the root is a soft resin, which may be obtained by exhausting the powdered bark with alcohol, filtering the tincture, evaporating to the consistence of syrup, then adding ether, which dissolves the active matter, and finally evaporating to the consistence of a thick extract. Of this, twenty grains produces brisk vomiting and purging. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxxi. 262.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The flowers are gently excitant and sudorific, but are seldom used except externally as a discutient in the form of poultice, fomentation, or ointment. The berries are diaphoretic and aperient; and their inspissated juice has enjoyed some reputation as a remedy in rheumatic, gouty, eruptive, and syphilitic affections. Its dose as an alterative diaphoretic is one or two drachms, as a laxative half an ounce or more. The inner bark is a hydragogue cathartic, acting also as an emetic in large doses. It has been employed in dropsy, and as an alterative in various chronic diseases. An ounce may be boiled with two pints of water to a pint, and four fluidounces of the decoction given for a dose. It is also sometimes used in vinous infusion. The leaves are not without activity, and the young leaf-buds are said to be a violent and even unsafe purgative. The juice of the root has been used as a diuretic in dropsy.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Sambuci, *Lond., Ed.;* Oleum Sambuci, *Lond.;* Succus Spissatus Sambuci, *Dub.;* Unguentum Sambuci, *Lond., Dub.* W.

## SANGUINARIA. *U. S.*

### *Bloodroot.*

"The rhizoma of Sanguinaria Canadensis." *U. S.*

Sanguinaria. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Papaveraceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* two-leaved. *Petals* eight. *Stigma* sessile, two-grooved.

*Capsule* superior, oblong, one-celled, two-valved, apex attenuated. *Receptacles* two, filiform, marginal. *Nuttall.*

*Sanguinaria Canadensis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1140; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 75; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 31. The *bloodroot*, or, as it is sometimes called, *puccoon*, is an herbaceous perennial plant. The root (rhizoma) is horizontal, abrupt, often contorted, about as thick as the finger, two or three inches long, fleshy, of a reddish-brown colour on the outside, and brighter red within. It is furnished with numerous slender radicles, and makes offsets from the sides, which succeed the old plant. From the end of the root arise the scape and leafstalks, surrounded by the large sheaths of the bud. These spring up together, the folded leaf enveloping the flower-bud, and rolling back as the latter expands. The leaf, which stands upon a long channeled petiole, is reniform, somewhat heart-shaped, deeply lobed, smooth, yellowish-green on the upper surface, paler or glaucous on the under, and strongly marked by orange-coloured veins. The scape is erect, round, and smooth, rising from a few inches to a foot in height, and terminating in a single flower. The calyx is two-leaved and deciduous. The petals, varying from seven to fourteen, but usually about eight in number, are spreading, ovate, obtuse, concave, mostly white, but sometimes slightly tinged with rose or purple. The stamens are numerous, with yellow filaments shorter than the corolla, and orange oblong anthers. The germ is oblong and compressed, and supports a sessile, persistent stigma. The capsule is oblong, acute at both ends, two-valved, and contains numerous oval, reddish-brown seeds. The whole plant is pervaded by an orange-coloured sap, which flows from every part when broken, but is of the deepest colour in the root.

The bloodroot is one of the earliest and most beautiful spring flowers of North America. It grows abundantly throughout the whole United States, delighting in loose rich soils, and shady situations, and flowering in March and April. After the fall of the flower, the leaves continue to increase in size, and by the middle of summer, have become so large as to give the plant an entirely different aspect. All parts of the plant are active, but the root only is officinal.

This, when dried, is in pieces from one to three inches long, from a quarter to half an inch or more in thickness, flattened, much wrinkled and twisted, often furnished with abrupt offsets and numerous short fibres, of a reddish-brown colour externally, with a spongy uneven fracture, the surface of which is at first bright orange, but becomes of a dull brown by long exposure. The colour of the powder is a brownish orange-red. Sanguinaria has a faint narcotic odour, and a bitterish very acrid taste, the pungency of which remains long in the mouth and fauces. It yields its virtues to water and alcohol. The late Dr. Dana, of New York, obtained from it a peculiar alkaline principle, denominated by him *sanguinarina*, upon which the acrimony, and perhaps the medical virtues of the root depend. It may be procured, according to Dana, by infusing the finely powdered root in hot water or diluted muriatic or acetic acid, precipitating with water of ammonia, collecting the precipitated matter, boiling it in water with pure animal charcoal, filtering off the water, exposing the residue left upon the filter to the action of alcohol, and finally evaporating the alcoholic solution. (*Ann. Lyc. of Nat. Hist. New York*, ii. 250.) Sanguinarina, thus obtained, is a white pearly substance, of an acrid taste, very sparingly soluble in water, soluble in ether, and very soluble in alcohol. With the acids it forms salts soluble in water, all of which have some shade of red, crimson, or scarlet, and form beautiful red solutions. They are acrid and pungent to the taste,

particularly the muriate and acetate. From these facts it would appear, that the red colour and acrid properties of the bloodroot may be owing to the presence of some native salt of sanguinarina, which is decomposed by ammonia in the process of separating the vegetable alkali.

The virtues of the root are said to be rapidly deteriorated by time.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sanguinaria is an acrid emetic, with stimulant and narcotic powers. In small doses it excites the stomach, and accelerates the circulation; more largely given, it produces nausea and consequent depression of the pulse; and in the full dose occasions active vomiting. The effects of an overdose are violent emesis, a burning sensation in the stomach, tormenting thirst, faintness, vertigo, dimness of vision, and alarming prostration. Four persons lost their lives at Bellevue Hospital, New York, in consequence of drinking largely of tincture of bloodroot, which they mistook for ardent spirit. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* N. S. ii. 506.) Snuffed up the nostrils, bloodroot excites much irritation, attended with sneezing. Upon fungous surfaces it acts as an escharotic. It has been given in typhoid pneumonia, catarrh, pertussis, croup, phthisis pulmonalis, rheumatism, jaundice, hydrothorax, and some other affections, either as an emetic, nauseant, or alterative; and its virtues are highly praised by many judicious practitioners.

The dose with a view to its emetic operation is from ten to twenty grains, given in powder or pill. The latter form is preferable in consequence of the great irritation of throat produced by the powder when swallowed. For other purposes, the dose is from one to five grains, repeated more or less frequently according to the effect desired. The medicine is sometimes given in infusion or decoction, in the proportion of half an ounce to the pint. The emetic dose of this preparation is from half a fluidounce to a fluidounce. The tincture is officinal. An infusion in vinegar has been employed advantageously, as a local application, in obstinate cutaneous affections.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Sanguinariæ, *U. S.* W.

## SANTALUM. *U. S.*

### *Red Saunders.*

"The wood of Pterocarpus santalinus." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* PTEROCARPUS. Pterocarpus santalinus. *Lignum. Lond.;* PTEROCARPUS. Wood of Pterocarpus santalinus. *Ed.;* SANTALUM RUBRUM. PTEROCARPUS SANTALINUS. Lignum. *Dub.*

Santal rouge, *Fr.;* Santelholz, *Germ.*

Pterocarpus. *Sex. Syst.* Diadelphia Decandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Fabaceæ or Leguminosæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-toothed. *Legume* falcated, leafy, varicose, girted by a wing, not gaping. *Seeds* solitary. *Willd.*

*Pterocarpus santalinus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 906; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 430. t. 156. This is a large tree with alternate branches, and petiolate ternate leaves, each simple leaf being ovate, blunt, somewhat notched at the apex, entire, veined, smooth on the upper surface, and hoary beneath. The flowers are yellow, in axillary spikes, and have a papilionaceous corolla, of which the *vexillum* is obcordate, erect, somewhat reflexed at the sides, toothed and waved, the *alæ* spreading with their edges apparently toothed, and the *carina* oblong, short, and somewhat inflated. The tree is a native of India, attaining the highest perfection in mountainous districts, and in-

habiting especially the mountains of Coromandel and Ceylon. Its wood is the true officinal *red saunders*, though there is reason to believe that the product of other trees is sold by the same name.

The wood comes in roundish or angular billets, internally of a blood-red colour, externally brown from exposure to the air, compact, heavy, and of a fibrous texture. It is kept in the shops in the state of small chips, raspings, or coarse powder.

Red saunders has little smell or taste. It imparts a red colour to alcohol, ether, and alkaline solutions, but not to water; and a test is thus afforded by which it may be distinguished from some other colouring woods. The alcoholic tincture produces a deep violet precipitate with the sulphate of iron, a scarlet with the bichloride of mercury, and a violet with the soluble salts of lead. The colouring principle, which was separated by Pelletier, and called by him *santalin*, is of a resinous character, scarcely soluble in cold water, more so in boiling water, very soluble in alcohol, ether, acetic acid, and alkaline solutions, but slightly in the fixed and volatile oils, with the exception of those of lavender and rosemary, which readily dissolve it. It is precipitated when acids are added to the infusion of the wood prepared with an alkaline solution.

The wood has no medical virtues, and is employed solely for the purpose of imparting colour.

*Off. Prep.* Spiritus Lavandulæ Compositus, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita, *U. S.*; Tinctura Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.*

W.

## SAPO. *U. S.*, *Lond.*

### *Soap.*

"Soap made with soda and olive oil." *U. S.* "Sapo, ex Olivæ oleo et Sodâ confectus." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* SAPO DURUS. *Ed.*, *Dub.*; "*Spanish* or *Castile soap*, made with olive oil and soda." *Ed.*

Savon blanc, *Fr.*; Oel-sodaseife, *Germ.*; Sapone duro, *Ital.*; Xabon, *Span.*

## SAPO VULGARIS. *U. S.*

### *Common Soap.*

"Soap made with soda and animal oil." *U. S.*

Savon de suif, Savon de graisse, *Fr.*; Talgseife, *Germ.*

## SAPO MOLLIS. *Lond.*, *Ed.*. *Dub.*

### *Soft Soap.*

"Sapo, ex Olivæ oleo et Potassâ confectus." *Lond.* "*Soft soap*, made with olive oil and potash." *Ed.*

Savon mou, Savon vert, Savon à base de potasse, *Fr.*; Schmierseife, Kaliseife, *Germ.*

Soaps, in the most extended signification of the term, embrace all those compounds which result from the reaction of salifiable bases on oils and fats. Oils and fats, as has been explained under the titles *Olea* and *Adeps*, consist of three principles, two solid, differing in fusibility, called *stearin* and *margarin*, and one liquid, called *olëin*, of which there are two varie-

ties. Stearin characterizes the fats which are firm and solid, as tallow; margarin, those that are soft like lard; and olein the oils. When the oils and fats undergo *saponification* by reaction with a salifiable base, these three principles are decomposed into oily acids peculiar to each, discovered by Chevreul, and called stearic, margaric, and oleic acids, which unite with the base to form the soap, and into a sweet principle not saponifiable, called glycerin, which is set free. Hence it is inferred that stearin is a stearate, margarin a margarate, and olein an oleate of glycerin, and that the oils and fats are mixtures of these three oily salts. Hence, also, it is obvious that soaps are mixed stearates, margarates, and oleates of various bases. *Stearic acid* is a firm white solid, fusible at 167°, greasy to the touch, pulverizable, soluble in alcohol, very soluble in ether, but insoluble in water. In the impure state it is used, as a substitute for wax, for making candles. *Margaric acid* has the appearance of fat, and is fusible at 140°. *Oleic acid* is an oily liquid, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether, lighter than water, crystallizable in needles a little below 32°, and having a slight smell and pungent taste. *Glycerin* (*oxide of glycerule, sweet principle of oils*) is a colourless, volatile, inflammable, syrupy liquid, without odour, having a very sweet taste, uniting in all proportions with water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether, and having a sp. gr. varying from 1·25 to 1·27.

Soaps are divided into the soluble and insoluble. The soluble soaps are combinations of the oily acids with soda, potassa, and ammonia; the insoluble consist of the same acids united with earths and metallic oxides. It is the soluble soaps only that are detergent, and it is to these that the name *soap* is generally applied. On the other hand the insoluble soaps, though not fit for use in domestic economy, are some of them employed in pharmacy; as, for example, the soap of the protoxide of lead, or lead plaster, and the soap of lime. (See *Emplastrum Plumbi* and *Linimentum Calcis.*)

The consistency of the fixed alkaline soaps depends partly on the nature of the oil or fat, and partly on the alkali present. Soaps are harder the more stearate and margarate they contain, and softer when the oleate predominates; and, as it respects the alkali present, they are harder when formed with soda, and softer when containing potassa. Hence it is that of pure soaps, considered as salts, stearate of soda is the hardest and most insoluble, and oleate of potassa the softest and most soluble.

The officinal soaps embrace three varieties; namely, two soda soaps, one made with olive oil (Castile soap), the other with animal oil (common soap); and one potassa soap (soft soap). The soap of ammonia is described under another head. (See *Linimentum Ammoniæ.*)

*Preparation.* The following is an outline of the process for making soap. The oil or fat is boiled with a solution of caustic alkali, until the whole forms a thick mass which can be drawn out into long clear threads. After the soap is completely formed, the next step is to separate it from the excess of alkali, the glycerin, and redundant water. This is effected by adding common salt, or a very strong alkaline lye, in either of which the soap is insoluble. The same end may be attained by boiling down the solution, until the excess of alkali forms a strong alkaline solution, which acts the same part in separating the soap as the addition of a similar solution. As soon as the soap is completely separated it rises to the surface, and when it has ceased to froth in boiling, it is ladled out into wooden frames to congeal, after which it is cut into bars by means of a wire. The soap, as first separated, is called *grain soap.* It may be purified by dissolving it in an alkaline lye, and separating it by common salt. During this process the impurities subside, and the soap combines with more water; and hence

it becomes weaker, although purer and whiter. If the grain soap be not purified, it forms marbled soap, the streaks arising principally from an insoluble soap of oxide of iron. Sometimes the marbled appearance is produced by adding to the soap, as soon as it is completely separated, a fresh portion of lye, and immediately afterwards a solution of sulphate of iron. The black oxide of iron is precipitated, and gives rise to dark-coloured streaks, which, by exposure to the air, become red, in consequence of the conversion of the black into the sesquioxide of iron.

The officinal "*soap*" of the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias is an olive oil soda soap, made on the same general plan as that just explained. It is the *Sapo Durus* of the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges.

*Common soap* (Sapo Vulgaris, *U. S.*) is also a soda soap; but instead of olive, it contains concrete animal oil. This soap corresponds with the white soap of Northern European countries and of the United States, and is formed usually from barilla and tallow. In Scotland it is manufactured from kelp and tallow. It was introduced into the list of the U. S. Pharmacopœia as the only proper soap for making opodeldoc. (See *Linimentum Saponis Camphoratum.*)

*Soft soap* (Sapo Mollis) is prepared on the same general principles as hard soap; potash being employed as the alkali, and a fatty matter, rich in olëin, as the oil. The French soft soap is made with the seed oils, such as rape seed, hemp seed, &c.; the Scotch and Irish, with fish oil and some tallow; and our own with refuse fat and grease. A lye of wood-ashes is the form of potash usually employed. In forming this soap it is necessary that it should continue dissolved in the alkaline solution, instead of being separated from it. Hence soft soap is a soap of potassa, completely dissolved in the solution of its alkali, which consequently is present in excess. A soap of potassa is sometimes made with a view to its conversion into a soda soap. This conversion is effected by the addition of common salt, which, by double decomposition, generates a soap of soda, and chloride of potassium in solution. After this change is effected, the addition of a further portion of salt separates the soda soap formed. It is evident that here the common salt performs a double office, and must be added in larger amount than when it is merely used as a separating agent.

Besides the officinal soaps of the United States and British Pharmacopœias, there are many other varieties, more or less used for medicinal or economical purposes. The officinal soap of the French Codex, called *amygdaline soap* (*almond oil soap*), is formed of caustic soda and almond oil, and is directed to be kept for two months, exposed to the air, before being used. *Starkey's soap*, also officinal in the Codex, is prepared by uniting, by trituration, equal parts of carbonate of potassa, oil of turpentine, and Venice turpentine. *Beef's marrow soap* is a fine animal oil soap, also included in the French standard of pharmacy. *Windsor soap* is a scented soda soap, made of one part of olive oil and nine parts of tallow. *Eau de luce* (*aqua luciæ*) is a kind of liquid soap, formed by mixing a tincture of oil of amber and balsam of Gilead with water of ammonia. *Transparent soap* is prepared by saponifying kidney fat with soda free from foreign salts, drying the resulting soap, dissolving it in alcohol, filtering and evaporating the solution, and running it into moulds when sufficiently concentrated. This soap is yellow or yellowish-brown, and preserves its transparency after desiccation. *Palm soap* is prepared from palm oil and soda, to which tallow is added to increase its firmness. If it be wanted white, the palm oil must be bleached by exposure to the sun, by sulphuric acid, or by chlorine. This soap has a yellowish colour, and an agreeable odour of violets,

derived from the oil. *Soap balls* are prepared by dissolving soap in a small quantity of water, and then forming them with starch into a mass of the proper consistence. *Common yellow soap* (*rosin soap*) derives its peculiarities from an admixture of rosin and a little palm oil with the tallow employed; the oil being added to improve its colour.

All the varieties of soap, except a few of the fancy sort, and the olive oil soaps, are manufactured in the United States. The latter, which are chiefly used for medicinal purposes, are imported in largest quantity from France.

*Properties.* Soap, whatever may be its variety, has the same general properties. Its aspect and consistence are familiar to every one. Its smell is peculiar, and taste slightly alkaline. It is somewhat heavier than water, and therefore sinks in that liquid. Exposed to heat it quickly fuses, swells up, and is decomposed. It is soluble in water, and more readily in hot than in cold. Potassa soaps and those containing oleic acid are far more soluble than the soda soaps, especially those in which the stearates and margarates predominate. Acids, added to an aqueous solution of soap, combine with the alkali, and set free the oily acids, which, being diffused through the water, give it a milky appearance. Its decomposition is also produced by metallic salts, which invariably give rise to insoluble soaps. Soap is soluble in cold, and abundantly in boiling alcohol. This solution constitutes the *tincture of soap*, and forms a very convenient test for discovering earthy salts in mineral waters. The use of soap as a detergent depends upon its power of rendering grease and other soiling substances soluble in water, and, therefore, capable of being removed by washing. Sometimes soap is adulterated with lime, gypsum, or pipe-clay, in which case it will not be entirely soluble in alcohol.

*Olive oil soda soap* (Sapo, *U. S.*, *Lond.*), otherwise called *Castile* or *Spanish soap*, is a hard soap, and is presented under two principal varieties, the white and the marbled. *White Castile soap*, when good, is of a pale grayish-white colour, incapable of giving an oily stain to paper, devoid of rancid odour or strong alkaline qualities, and entirely soluble both in water and alcohol. It should not feel greasy, nor grow moist, but, on the contrary, should become dry by exposure to the air, without exhibiting any saline efflorescence. This variety of soap contains about twenty-one per cent. of water. Sometimes it contains a larger proportion of water, with which the soap is made to combine by the manufacturer, with the fraudulent intention of increasing its weight. Soap, thus adulterated, is known by its unusual whiteness, and by its suffering a great loss of weight in a dry air. *Marbled Castile soap* is harder, more alkaline, and more constant in its proportions than the other variety. It contains about fourteen per cent. of water. Containing less water than the white Castile, it is a stronger and more economical soap; but at the same time less pure. The impurity arises from the veins of marbling, which consist of ferruginous matter, as already explained.

*Animal oil soda soap* (Sapo Vulgaris, *U. S.*) is a hard soap, of a white colour, inclining to yellow. It is made from tallow and caustic soda. This soap possesses the same general properties as the olive oil soda soap.

*Soft soap*, as made in this country, is a semi-fluid slippery mass, capable of being poured from one vessel to another, and of a dirty yellow colour. This soap always contains an excess of alkali, which causes it to act more powerfully as a detergent than hard soap. The London and Edinburgh Colleges direct it to be made from olive oil and potash; but Dr. Pereira states that he has not been able to meet with it in England. That which is

made in France has a greenish colour and the consistence of soft ointment, and is obtained from potash and hemp-seed oil. It is called in the French Codex, *savon vert.* Sometimes it is manufactured from the dregs of olive oil.

*Incompatibles.* Soap is decomposed by all the acids, earths, and earthy and metallic salts. Acids combine with the alkali, and set free the oily acids of the soap; the earths unite with the oily acids and separate the alkali; while the salts mentioned give rise, by double decomposition, to an insoluble soap of their base, and a saline combination between their acid and the alkali of the soap. Hard waters, in consequence of their containing salts of lime, decompose and curdle soap. They may be rendered soft and fit for washing, by adding sufficient carbonate of soda, or carbonate of potassa, to precipitate all the lime.

*Composition.* It has been already explained that soap consists of certain oily acids, united with an alkali. As olive oil is a compound of margarin and olëin, so the officinal "soap" is a mixed margarate and oleate of soda. The officinal "common soap" is principally a stearate of soda, and "soft soap," as defined by the London and Edinburgh Colleges, is a mixed margarate and oleate of potassa. The most important soaps have the following composition in the hundred parts. *Marseilles white soap*, soda 10·24, margaric acid 9·20, oleic acid 59·20, water 21·36. (*Braconnot.*) *Castile soap*, very dry, soda 9·0, oily acids 76·5, water 14·5. (*Ure.*) *Glasgow soft soap*, potassa 9·0, oily acids 43·7, water 47·3. (*Ure.*) *French soft soap*, potassa 9·5, oily acids 44, water 46·5. (*Thenard*). Most soaps, it is perceived, contain a large proportion of water.

*Medical Properties.* Soap possesses the properties of a laxative, antacid, and antilithic. It is seldom given alone, but frequently in combination with rhubarb, the astringency of which it has a tendency to correct. Thus combined, it is frequently administered in dyspepsia, attended with constipation and torpor of the liver. As it is readily decomposed by the weakest acids, which combine with the alkali, it has proved useful in acidity of the stomach, and has been recommended as a remedy in the uric acid diathesis; but it possesses no power to dissolve calculi, as was once supposed. Externally, soap is a stimulating discutient, and as such has been used, by friction, in sprains and bruises. Dr. A. T. Thomson has seen much benefit derived from rubbing the tumid abdomen of children in mesenteric fever, morning and evening, with a strong lather of soap. In constipation of the bowels, especially when arising from hardened feces in the rectum, a strong solution of soap, especially of soft soap, forms a useful enema. When the latter is employed, two tablespoonfuls may be dissolved in a pint of warm water. In pharmacy, soap is frequently employed for the purpose of giving a proper consistence to pills; but care must be taken not to associate it with a substance which may be decomposed by it. It is also an ingredient in some liniments and plasters. In toxicology it is used as a counterpoison for the mineral acids, and should always be resorted to in poisoning by these agents without a moment's delay, and its use continued, until magnesia, chalk, lime, or the bicarbonate of soda or of potassa can be obtained. The mode of administration, in these cases, is to give a teacupful of a solution of soap, made by dissolving it in four times its weight of water, every three or four minutes, until the patient has taken as much as he can swallow. The dose of soap is from five grains to half a drachm, given in the form of pill.

*Off. Prep. of Soap.* Ceratum Saponis, *U. S., Lond.;* Emplastrum Saponis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Linimentum Opii, *Ed.;* Pilulæ Aloës, *U. S., Ed.;*

Pil. Aloës et Assafœtidæ, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Pil. Assafœtidæ, *U. S.*; Pil. Colocynthidis Comp., *Dub.*; Pil. Gambogiæ Comp., *Dub.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Opii, *U. S.*; Pil. Rhei, *U. S.*; Pil. Rhei Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Pil. Saponis Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Pil. Scillæ Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Tinctura Saponis Camphorata, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

*Off. Prep. of Common Soap.* Linimentum Saponis Camphoratum, *U. S.*

*Off. Prep. of Soft Soap.* Enema Colocynthidis, *Lond.*; Linimentum Terebinthinæ, *Lond.*; Unguentum Sulphuris Compositum, *Lond.* B.

## SARSAPARILLA. *U. S.*, *Dub.*

### *Sarsaparilla.*

"The root of Smilax officinalis and of other species of Smilax." *U. S.*

"Smilax Sarsaparilla. Radix." *Dub.*

*Off. Syn.* SARZA. Smilax officinalis. *Radix. Lond.*; SARZA. Root of Smilax officinalis, and probably other species. *Ed.*

Salsepareille, *Fr.*; Sarsaparille, *Germ.*; Salsapariglia, *Ital.*; Zarzaparrilla, *Span.*

SMILAX. *Sex. Syst.* Dicœcia Hexandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Smilaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Calyx* six-leaved. *Corolla* none. FEMALE. *Calyx* six-leaved. *Corolla* none. *Styles* three. *Berry* three-celled. *Seeds* two. *Willd.*

Until recently, the *Smilax Sarsaparilla* was admitted by most of the standard authorities as the source of this drug; but it is doubtful whether any of the sarsaparilla of the shops was ever obtained from that species. The *S. Sarsaparilla* is a native of the United States, and its root would certainly have been dug up and brought into the market, had it been found to possess the same properties with the imported medicine. It is not among the eleven species of *Smilax* described by Humboldt, Bonpland, and Kunth, who indicate the *S. officinalis*, *S. syphilitica*, and *S. Cumanensis*, especially the first, as the probable sources of the sarsaparilla exported from Mexico and the Spanish Main. In the present state of our knowledge on the subject, it is impossible to decide with certainty from what species the several commercial varieties of the drug are respectively derived. This much is nearly certain, that they do not proceed from the same plant. Of the great number of species belonging to this genus, very few possess any useful medicinal power; and Hancock states that of the six or eight which he found growing in the woods of Guiana, only one presented in any degree the sensible properties of the genuine sarsaparilla, the rest being insipid and inert. The root (rhizoma) of the *Smilax China*, a native of China and Japan, has been employed under the name of *China root* for similar purposes with the officinal sarsaparilla. As it occurs in commerce, it is in pieces from three to eight inches long and an inch or two thick, usually somewhat flattened, more or less knotty, often branched, of a brownish or grayish-brown colour externally, whitish or of a light flesh-colour internally, without odour, and of a taste flat at first, but afterwards very slightly bitterish and somewhat acrid like that of sarsaparilla. The root of the *Smilax aspera* is said to be employed in the South of Europe as a substitute for sarsaparilla; but it has little reputation. The East India sarsaparilla, which was at one time supposed to be the product of this species of Smilax, is derived from a wholly different plant, named *Hemidesmus Indicus*. We shall briefly describe the S. Sarsaparilla, on account of its former officinal rank, and afterwards such other species as are believed to yield any portion of the drug. All of these species are climbing or trailing plants, with prickly stems; a character expressed in the name of the medi-

cine, which is derived from two Spanish words (*zarza* and *parilla*) signifying a small thorny vine.

*Smilax Sarsaparilla.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 776; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 161. t. 62. The stem of this plant is long, slender, shrubby, angular, and beset with prickles. The leaves are unarmed, ovate lanceolate, with about five nerves, somewhat glaucous beneath, and supported alternately upon footstalks, at the bases of which are long tendrils. The flowers usually stand three or four together, upon a common peduncle, which is longer than the leafstalk. This species is indigenous, growing in swamps and hedges in the Middle and Southern States.

*S. officinalis.* Humb. and Bonpl. *Plant Æquinoct.* i. 271. In this species the stem is twining, angular, smooth, and prickly; the young shoots are unarmed; and the leaves ovate oblong, acute, cordiform, five or seven-nerved, coriaceous, smooth, twelve inches long and four or five broad, with footstalks an inch long, smooth, and furnished with tendrils. The young leaves are lanceolate oblong, acuminate, and three-nerved. According to Humboldt, the plant abounds on the river Magdalena, in New Granada, where it is called *zarzaparilla* by the natives. Large quantities of the root are sent down the river to Mompox and Carthagena.

*S. syphilitica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 780. The stem is round and smooth; armed at the joints with from two to four thick, straight prickles; and furnished with oblong lanceolate, acuminate, three-nerved, coriaceous, shining leaves, which are a foot in length, and terminate by a long point. The plant was seen by Humboldt and Bonpland in New Granada, upon the banks of the river Cassiquiare, and by Martius in Brazil, at Yupura and by the Rio Negro. It is supposed to yield the Brazilian sarsaparilla.

*S. medica.* Schlechtendahl, *in Linnæa*, vi. 47. This species has an angular stem, armed with straight prickles at the joints, and a few hooked ones in the intervals. The leaves are smooth, bright green on both sides, shortly acuminate, five-nerved, with the veins prominent beneath. They vary much in form, the lower being cordate, auriculate-hastate; the upper cordate-ovate. In the old leaves, the petiole and midrib are armed with straight subulate prickles. The inflorescence is an umbel of from eight to twelve flowers, with a smooth axillary peduncle, and pedicels about three lines long. Shiede found this plant on the eastern declivity of the Mexican Andes, where the root is collected to be taken to Vera Cruz.

The medicinal species of Smilax grow in Mexico, Guatemala, and the warm latitudes of South America. The roots are very long and slender, and originate in great numbers from a common head or rhizoma, from which the stems of the plant rise. The whole root with the rhizoma is usually dug up, and as brought into market exhibits not unfrequently portions of the stems attached, sometimes several inches in length. The sarsaparilla of commerce comes from different sources, and is divided into varieties according to the place of collection or shipment.

*Honduras Sarsaparilla* is the variety most used in this country. It is brought from the bay of *Honduras*, and comes in bundles two or three feet long, composed of several roots folded lengthwise, and secured in a compact form by a few circular turns. These are packed in bales imperfectly covered with skins, each bale containing one hundred pounds or more. The roots are usually connected at one extremity in large numbers in a common head, to which portions of the stems are also attached. In some bundles are many small fibres either lying loose or still adhering to the roots. The colour of the roots externally is a dirty grayish or reddish-brown; and the cortical portion beneath the epidermis often appears amylaceous when broken.

The *Jamaica* or *red sarsaparilla* of foreign writers is little known by that name in the United States. The island of Jamaica is merely its channel of exportation to Europe, and it is probably derived originally from Honduras. It does not materially differ in properties from Honduras sarsaparilla, its chief peculiarity being the reddish colour of the epidermis, which is also sometimes found in that variety. It is said also to yield a larger proportion of extract, and to contain less starch. As found in commerce, it is in bundles twelve or eighteen inches long, by four or five in thickness, consisting of long slender roots folded up, with numerous radical fibres attached.

Considerable quantities of the drug are imported from the Mexican ports of Vera Cruz and Tampico. The *Vera Cruz sarsaparilla* comes in large, rather loose bales, weighing about two hundred pounds, bound with cords or leather thongs, and usually containing the roots folded upon themselves, and separately packed. These, as in the Honduras sarsaparilla, consist of a head or caudex with numerous long radicles, which, however, are somewhat smaller than in that variety, and have a thinner bark. They are often also much soiled with earth. This variety is not highly esteemed; but from the acrid taste which it possesses, it is probably not inferior in real virtues to the other kinds. It is probably derived from the Smilax medica.

Another variety is the *Caracas sarsaparilla*, brought in large quantities from La Guayra. It is in oblong packages, of about one hundred pounds, surrounded with broad strips of hide, which are connected laterally with thongs of the same material, and leave much of the root exposed. The roots, as in the last variety, are separately packed, but more closely and with greater care. The radicles are often very amylaceous internally, in this respect resembling the following.

The *Brazilian*, or, as it is sometimes called in Europe, the *Lisbon sarsaparilla*, is less used in the United States than in Europe, where it has commanded a higher price. It has recently, however, been imported in considerable quantities. It comes from the ports of Para and Maranham, in cylindrical bundles of from three to five feet in length, by about a foot in thickness, bound about by close circular turns of a very flexible stem, and consisting of unfolded roots, destitute of caudex (rhizoma) and stems, and having few radical fibres. It is the variety of which Hancock speaks as celebrated throughout South America by the name of *sarsa of the Rio Negro*, and is considered as the most valuable variety of the drug. It is distinguished by the amylaceous character of its interior structure, and has considerable acrimony. It is said by Martius to be derived from the Smilax syphilitica; but Dr. Hancock considers that portion of it which comes from the Rio Negro, and is shipped at Para, as the product of an undescribed species, certainly not the S. syphilitica.

Much sarsaparilla has been imported into England from Lima, Valparaiso, and other places on the Pacific coast of South America. It is described by Pereira as bearing a close resemblance to Jamaica sarsaparilla, but yielding a smaller proportion of extract. It is in bundles of about three feet long and nine inches thick, consisting of the roots folded with their heads or rhizoma attached. The epidermis is brown or grayish-brown. Sometimes roots of a light clay colour are found in the bundles.

*Properties.* The dried sarsaparilla roots are several feet in length, about the thickness of a goose-quill, cylindrical, more or less wrinkled longitudinally, flexible, and composed of a thick exterior cortical portion covered with a thin easily separable epidermis, of an inner layer of ligneous fibre, and of a central pith. The epidermis is of various colours, generally

ash-coloured, grayish-brown, or reddish-brown, and sometimes very dark. The cortical portion is in some specimens whitish, in others brown, and not unfrequently of a pink or rosy hue. It is occasionally white, brittle, and almost powdery like starch. The woody part is usually very thin, and composed of longitudinal fibres, which allow the root to be split with facility through its whole length. The central medulla often abounds in starch.

Sarsaparilla in its ordinary state is nearly or quite inodorous, but in decoction acquires a decided and peculiar smell. To the taste it is mucilaginous and very slightly bitter, and, when chewed for some time, produces a disagreeable acrid impression which remains long in the mouth and fauces. The root is efficient in proportion as it possesses this acrimony, which is said by some authors to be confined to the cortical portion, while the ligneous fibre and medullary matter are insipid and inert. Hancock avers that all parts are equally acrid and efficacious. The truth is probably between the two extremes; and, as in most medicinal roots, it must be admitted that the bark is more powerful than the interior portions, while these are not wholly inactive. The virtues of the root are communicated to water cold or hot, but are impaired by long boiling. (See *Decoctum Sarsaparillæ.*) They are extracted also by diluted alcohol. According to Hancock, the whole of the active principle is not extracted by water. He observes in his paper upon sarsaparilla, published in the London Medico-Botanical Transactions, when speaking of the sarsaparilla from Para and the Rio Negro, "after exhausting half a pound of this sort by two digestions, boiling and pressure, I added to the dregs half a pint of proof spirit, and digested this with a gentle heat for a few hours in a close vessel, then affusing hot water to the amount of that taken off from the first boiling, and pressing again, I procured by the last operation about four pints of an infusion which possessed the acrid properties of the sarsa in a much higher degree even than that obtained by the first decoction with simple water." It appears that in South America it is the custom to prepare sarsaparilla by digestion in wine or spirit, or by infusion in water with additions which may produce the vinous fermentation, and thus add alcohol to the menstruum. The same result, as to the superior efficacy of alcohol as a solvent of the acrid principle of sarsaparilla, has been obtained by the French experimentalists.*

According to M. Thubeuf, sarsaparilla contains, 1. a peculiar crystalline substance, which is probably the active principle of the root, 2. a colouring substance, 3. resin, 4. starch, 5. lignin, 6. a thick, aromatic fixed oil, 7. a waxy substance, and 8. chloride of potassium and nitrate of potassa. It is said also to contain a minute proportion of volatile oil, and Batka found gum, bassorin, albumen, gluten and gliadine, lactic and acetic acids, and various salts. The proportion of starch is large.

*Sarsaparillin.* (*Smilacin. Pariglin. Salseparine. Parallinic acid.*) The crystalline principle in which the virtues of sarsaparilla reside should be called *sarsaparillin.* It was first discovered by Dr. Palotta, who described it in 1824, under the name of *pariglin.* Subsequently, M. Folchi supposed that he had found another principle which he called *smilacin.* In 1831, M. Thubeuf announced the discovery of a new substance in sarsaparilla, which he named *salseparine*, from the French name of the root. Finally, Batka, a German chemist, towards the end of 1833, published an account of a principle which he had discovered in the root, and which, under the impression that it possessed acid properties, he called

* See a paper by M. Soubeiran, Journ. de Pharm. tom. xvi. p. 38. an. 1830.

*parillinic acid.* M. Poggiale, however, has shown that these substances are identical, though procured by different processes. The process of M. Thubeuf, which is decidedly preferable to the others, is the following. The root is treated with hot alcohol till deprived of taste. The tincture thus obtained is submitted to distillation, and seven-eighths of the alcohol drawn off. The remainder is treated with animal charcoal, and filtered at the end of twenty-four or forty-eight hours. The sarsaparillin is deposited in the form of a granular powder. This is dissolved in a fresh portion of alcohol and crystallized. The alcoholic mother liquors may be deprived of that portion of the principle which they retain by evaporating to dryness, dissolving the product in water, filtering, again evaporating to dryness, redissolving in alcohol, and crystallizing. *Sarsaparillin* is white, inodorous, almost tasteless in the solid state, but of a bitter, acrid, nauseous taste, when dissolved in alcohol or water. It is very slightly soluble in cold water, but is more readily dissolved by boiling water which deposits it on cooling. It is very soluble in alcohol, especially at a boiling temperature. Ether and the volatile oils also dissolve it. Water which holds it in solution has the property of frothing very much by agitation. M. Beral states that he has procured it pure by distilling, by means of a salt-water bath, a tincture of sarsaparilla prepared with very dilute alcohol. In that case, it must be considered volatile, and we can readily understand why sarsaparilla suffers in decoction. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 245. from *Journ. de Chim. Med.*) The solutions of sarsaparillin are without either acid or alkaline reaction. Batka erred in considering it an acid. M. Poggiale found it both in the cortical and medullary part of the root, but most largely in the former. Palotta gave it internally in doses varying from two to thirteen grains, and found it to produce nausea and to diminish the force of the circulation. It is probably the principle upon which sarsaparilla depends chiefly, if not exclusively, for its remedial powers; but this opinion needs the support of further observation before it can be admitted as an established fact. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 553 and 679.)

The sarsaparilla of the shops is very apt to be nearly if not quite inert, either from age, or from having been obtained from an inferior species of Smilax. This inequality of the medicine, together with the improper modes of preparing it which have been long in vogue, has probably contributed to its variable reputation. The only criterion of good sarsaparilla which can be relied on is the taste. If it leave a decidedly acrid impression in the mouth after having been chewed for a short time, it may be considered efficient; if otherwise, it is probably inert.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Few medicines have undergone greater changes of reputation. About the middle of the sixteenth century it was introduced into Europe as a remedy for the venereal complaint, in the treatment of which it had been found very useful in the recent Spanish settlements in the West Indies. After a time it fell into disrepute, and was little employed till about a century ago, when it was again brought into notice by Sir William Fordyce and others, as a useful adjuvant and corrigent of mercury in lues venerea. Since that period very different opinions have been entertained of its efficacy. Some, among whom was Dr. Cullen, considered it wholly inert; others, on the contrary, have had the most unbounded confidence in its powers. The probable cause of much of this discrepancy has been already mentioned. Experience, both among regular practitioners and empirics, would seem to have placed its efficiency beyond reasonable doubt; and at this moment its reputation is probably as high as at any former period. Its most extensive and useful application is to the

treatment of secondary syphilis and syphiloid diseases, and that shattered state of the system which sometimes follows the imprudent use of mercury in these affections. It is also employed, though with less obvious benefit, in chronic rheumatism, scrofulous affections, certain cutaneous diseases, and other depraved conditions of the general health to which the physician may find it difficult to apply a name. Its mode of action is less evident than its ultimate effects. It is said to increase the perspiration and urine; but allowing it to possess this power, the amount of effect is too trifling to explain its influence over disease; and the diaphoretic and diuretic action which it appears to evince, may perhaps be as justly ascribed to the medicines with which it is generally associated, or the liquid in which it is exhibited. In this ignorance of its precise *modus operandi* we may call it an alterative, as we call all those medicines which change existing morbid actions, without any obvious influence over any of the functions.

Sarsaparilla may be given in powder in the dose of half a drachm three or four times a day. Dr. Hewson, of Philadelphia, informed us that he had found, as the result of numerous trials, that few stomachs would bear comfortably more than this quantity of the powder. The medicine, however, is more conveniently administered in the form of infusion, decoction, syrup, or extract. (*See the several officinal preparations in* Part II.) A beer made by fermenting an infusion of the drug with molasses, is said to be a popular remedy in South America.*

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Compositum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Decoctum Sarzæ, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Extractum Sarsaparillæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Extractum Sarsaparillæ Fluidum, *Dub.*, *Ed.;* Infusum Sarsaparillæ, *U. S.;* Infusum Sarsaparillæ Comp., *Dub.;* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ, *Dub.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Comp., *U. S.* W.

## SASSAFRAS MEDULLA. *U.S.*

### *Sassafras Pith.*

"The pith of the stems of Laurus Sassafras." *U. S.*

## SASSAFRAS RADICIS CORTEX. *U.S.*

### *Bark of Sassafras Root.*

"The bark of the root of Laurus Sassafras." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* SASSAFRAS. Laurus Sassafras. *Radix. Lond.;* SASSAFRAS. Root of Sassafras officinale. *Ed.;* SASSAFRAS. LAURUS SASSAFRAS. Lignum. Radix. *Dub.*

Sassafras, *Fr.*, *Germ.;* Sassafras, Sassafrasso, *Ital.;* Sasafras, *Span.*

In the new distribution of the species composing the genus Laurus of Linnæus, the sassafras tree has been made the type of a new genus, denominated *Sassafras*, which should have been admitted in our Pharmacopœia; as the new arrangement was recognised in the adoption of the genus *Cinnamomum*.

* The following is a formula recommended by Hancock. "Take of Rio Negro sarsa, bruised, 2 lb.; bark of guaiac, powdered, 8 oz.; raspings of guaiac wood, anise seeds, and liquorice root, each 4 oz.; mezereon, *bark of the root*, 2 oz.; treacle [molasses] 2 lb; and a dozen bruised cloves; pour upon these ingredients about four gallons of boiling water, and shake the vessel thrice a day. When a fermentation has well begun, it is fit for use, and may be taken in the dose of a small tumblerful twice or thrice a day." This formula is worthy of attention; but the bark of guaiacum, which is not kept in the shops, might be omitted, or replaced by the wood, without materially affecting the virtues of the preparation.

Sassafras. *Sex. Syst.* Enneandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Lauraceæ. *Gen. Ch.* Diœcious. *Calyx* six-parted, membranous; segments equal, permanent at the base. Males. *Fertile stamens* nine, in three rows, the three inner with double stalked distinct glands at the base. *Anthers* linear, four-celled, all looking inwards. Females, with as many sterile stamens as the males or fewer; the inner often confluent. *Fruit* succulent, placed on the thick fleshy apex of the peduncle, and seated in the torn unchanged calyx. (*Lindley.*)

*Sassafras officinale.* Nees, *Laurin.* 488.—*Laurus Sassafras.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 485; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 142; Michaux. *N. Am. Sylv.* ii. 144. This is an indigenous tree of middling size; rising in favourable situations from thirty to fifty feet in height, with a trunk about a foot in diameter. In the Southern States it is sometimes larger, and in the northern parts of New England is little more than a shrub. The bark which covers the stem and large branches is rough, deeply furrowed, and grayish; that of the extreme branches or twigs is smooth and beautifully green. The leaves, which are alternate, petiolate, and downy when young, vary much in their form and size even upon the same tree. Some are oval and entire, others have a lobe on one side; but the greater number are three-lobed. Their mean length is four or five inches. The flowers, which are frequently diœcious, and appear before the leaves, are small, of a pale yellowish-green colour, and disposed in racemes which spring from the branches below the leaves, and have linear bractes at their base. The corolla is divided into six oblong segments. The male flowers have nine stamens; the hermaphrodite, which are on a different plant, have only six, with a simple style. The fruit is an oval drupe, about as large as a pea, of a deep blue colour when ripe, and supported on a red pedicel, which enlarges at the extremity into a cup for its reception.

The sassafras is common throughout the United States, and extends into Mexico. It is said also to grow in Brazil and Cochin-china; but the plants observed in these places were probably not of the same species. In this country the sassafras is found both in woods and open places, and is apt to spring up in the neighbourhood of cultivation, and in neglected or abandoned fields. In Pennsylvania and New York it blooms in the beginning of May; but much earlier at the South. The fresh flowers have a slightly fragrant odour, and almost all parts of the plant are more or less aromatic. The wood and root are directed by the British Pharmacopœias, the bark of the root, and the pith of the twigs or extreme branches, by that of the United States. The wood is porous, light, fragile, whitish in the young tree, reddish in the old, and but feebly endowed with aromatic properties. It is sent to Europe in billets invested with the bark; but is not employed in this country. The root is more commonly exported, and is the part chiefly used in British pharmacy. It consists of a brownish-white wood, covered with a spongy bark divisible into layers. The latter portion is by far the most active, and is usually kept in our shops in a separate state.

1. *Sassafras Pith.* This is in slender cylindrical pieces, very light and spongy, with a mucilaginous taste, having in a slight degree the characteristic flavour of the sassafras. It abounds in a gummy matter which it readily imparts to water, forming a limpid mucilage, which, though ropy and viscid, has much less tenacity than that of gum Arabic, and will not answer as a substitute in the suspension of insoluble substances. It differs also from solutions of ordinary gum, in remaining perfectly limpid when added to alcohol. This mucilage is much employed as a mild and soothing application in inflammation of the eyes; and forms a pleasant and useful drink in

dysenteric, catarrhal, and nephritic diseases. It may be prepared by adding a drachm of the pith to a pint of boiling water.

2. *Bark of Sassafras Root.* As found in the shops, this is usually in small irregular fragments, sometimes invested with a brownish epidermis, sometimes partially or wholly freed from it, of a reddish or rusty cinnamon hue, very brittle, and presenting when freshly broken a lighter colour than that of the exposed surfaces. Its odour is highly fragrant, its taste sweetish, and gratefully aromatic. These properties are extracted by water and alcohol. They reside in a volatile oil which may be obtained separate by distillation with water. (See *Oleum Sassafras.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The bark of sassafras root is stimulant, and perhaps diaphoretic, though its possession of any peculiar tendency to the skin, independently of its mere excitant property, is quite doubtful. It is used almost exclusively as an adjuvant to other more efficient medicines, the flavour of which it improves, while it renders them more cordial to the stomach. The complaints for which it has been particularly recommended, are chronic rheumatism, cutaneous eruptions, and scorbutic and syphiloid affections. As a remedy in lues venerea, in which it formerly had a high reputation, it is now universally considered as in itself wholly inefficient. It is most conveniently administered in the form of infusion. The oil may also be given. As the active principle is volatile, the decoction and extract are useless preparations.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Calcis Composita, *Dub.;* Decoctum Guaiaci Compositum, *Dub., Ed.;* Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Compositum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oleum Sassafras, *U. S., Ed., Dub.* W.

## SCAMMONIUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Scammony.*

"The concrete juice of the root of Convolvulus Scammonia." *U. S.* "Convolvulus Scammonea. *Gummi-resina.*" *Lond., Dub.* "Gummy-resinous exudation from incisions into the root of Convolvulus Scammonia." *Ed.*

Scammonée, *Fr.;* Scammonium, *Germ.;* Scamonea, *Ital.;* Escamonea, *Span.*

Convolvulus. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Convolvulaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* campanulate. *Style* one. *Stigmas* two, linear-cylindrical, often revolute. *Ovary* two-celled, four-seeded. *Capsule* two-celled. (*Lindley.*)

*Convolvulus Scammonia.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 845; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 243. t. 86. This species of Convolvulus has a perennial, tapering root, from three to four feet long, from nine to twelve inches in circumference, branching towards its lower extremity, covered with a light gray bark, and containing a milky juice. The stems are numerous, slender, and twining, extending sometimes to the distance of fifteen or twenty feet upon the ground, or on neighbouring plants, and furnished with smooth, bright green, arrow-shaped leaves, which stand alternately upon long footstalks. The flowers are placed in pairs, or three together upon the peduncles, which are round, axillary, solitary, and of nearly twice the length of the leaf.

The plant is a native of Syria and the neighbouring countries. No part is medicinal except the root, which, when dried, was found by Dr. Russel to be a mild cathartic. Scammony is the concrete juice of the fresh root, and is collected, according to Russel, in the following manner. In the month

of June, the earth is cleared away from about the root, the top of which is cut off obliquely about two inches from the origin of the stems. The milky juice which exudes is collected in shells or other convenient receptacle, placed at the most depending part of the cut surface. A few drachms only are collected from each root. The juice from several plants is put into any convenient vessel, and concretes by time. In this state it constitutes genuine scammony, but is very seldom exported. It is generally prepared for the market by admixture, while it is yet soft, with the expressed juice of the stalks and leaves, with wheat flour, ashes, fine sand, &c.; and it has been supposed that scammony sometimes consists wholly or in great part of the expressed juice of the root, evaporated to dryness by exposure to the sun, or by artificial heat. The drug is exported chiefly from Smyrna, though small quantities are said to be sent out of the country at Alexandretta, the seaport of Aleppo. Dr. Pereira was informed by a merchant who had resided in Smyrna, that it is brought upon camels in a soft state into that city, and afterwards adulterated by a set of individuals called scammony makers. The adulteration appears to be conducted in conformity with a certain understood scale, more or less foreign matter being added according to the price. The materials employed are chiefly chalk and some kind of flour or meal. Very little comparatively is exported perfectly pure. We obtain scammony either directly from Smyrna, or indirectly, through some of the Mediterranean ports.

The name of *Aleppo scammony* was formerly given to the better kinds of the drug, and of *Smyrna scammony* to those of inferior quality; the distinction having probably originated in some difference in the character of the scammony obtained at these two places. But no such difference now exists; as scammony is brought from Smyrna of every degree of purity. It is customary in this country to designate the genuine drug of whatever quality as Aleppo scammony; while the name of Smyrna scammony is given to a spurious article manufactured in the South of France, and to other factitious substitutes. It is quite time that these terms should be altogether abandoned. We shall treat of the drug under the heads of genuine and factitious scammony.

*Genuine scammony.* This is sent into commerce in drums or boxes, and is either in irregular lumps, in large solid masses of the shape of the containing vessel, into which it appears to have been introduced while yet soft, or in circular, flattish or plano-convex cakes. It seldom or never reaches us in an unmixed state. Formerly small portions of pure scammony were occasionally to be met with in Europe, contained in the shells in which the juice was collected and dried. This variety, denominated *scammony in shells*, is now scarcely to be found. The pure drug, as at present known in the shops of London, is called *virgin scammony*. It is described as in irregular pieces, probably the fragments of larger and roundish masses, often covered with a whitish-gray powder, friable and easily broken into small fragments between the fingers, with a shining grayish-green fracture soon passing into greenish-black, and exhibiting under the microscope minute air cells, and numerous gray semitransparent splinters. It it easily pulverized, affording a pale ash-gray powder. When rubbed with water it readily forms a milky emulsion. It has a rather strong, peculiar odour, which has been compared to that of old cheese. The taste is feeble at first, and afterwards somewhat acrid, but without bitterness. It gives no evidence, when the requisite tests are applied, of the presence of starch or carbonate of lime, leaves but a slight residue when burned, and yields about 80 per cent. of its weight to sulphuric ether.

The form of scammony at present almost exclusively found in our markets is that in circular cakes. These are sometimes flattish on both sides, but generally somewhat convex on one side and flat on the other, as if dried in a saucer, or other shallow vessel. They are five or six inches in diameter, and from half an inch to an inch and a half, or even two inches thick in the centre. As found in the retail shops, they are usually in fragments. They are hard and heavy, with a faintly shining roughish fracture; and when broken exhibit in general a structure very finely porous, sometimes almost compact, and in a very few instances cavernous. Their colour externally is a dark ash or dark olive, or slate colour approaching to black; internally somewhat lighter, and grayish, with an occasional tinge of green or yellow, but deepening by exposure. The small fragments are sometimes slightly translucent at the edges. The mass, though hard, is pulverizable without great difficulty, and affords a light-gray powder. It imparts to water with which it is triturated a greenish milky appearance. The smell is rather disagreeable, and similar to that of the pure drug. The taste, very slight at first, becomes feebly bitterish and acrid. This kind of scammony is never quite pure, and much of it is considerably adulterated. One of the finest specimens effervesced strongly with muriatic acid, in cold filtered decoction struck a deep blue with iodine, and afforded upon incineration 15 per cent. of ashes, which were dissolved by muriatic acid, and precipitated by sulphuric acid as sulphate of lime. In some of the cakes carbonate of lime is the chief impurity; in others the adulterating substance is probably meal, as evidences of the presence of starch and lignin are afforded; and in others again both these substances are found. Christison discovered in the chalky specimens a proportion of carbonate of lime varying from 15 to 38 per cent.; in the amylaceous, from 13 to 42 per cent. of impurity. It was probably to the flat, dark-coloured, compact, difficultly pulverizable, and more impure cakes that the name of *Smyrna scammony* was formerly given. These have been considered by some, without sufficient grounds, to be the product of the *Periploca Secamone*, a plant growing in Egypt.*

* Dr. Pereira, in his work on Materia Medica, describes the varieties of scammony as they exist in the London market. As these have interest for the druggist, we introduce a notice of them.

1. *Virgin Scammony. Pure Scammony. Lachryma Scammony.* The description of this corresponds with that of pure scammony given in the text. In addition, the following particulars may be mentioned. The whitish powder often found upon the surface effervesces with muriatic acid, and consists of chalk, in which the lumps have probably been rolled. The sp. gr. of the masses is 1·210. In the same piece it sometimes happens that certain portions are shining and black, while others are dull-grayish. Virgin scammony readily takes fire, and burns with a yellowish flame. This variety is now much more abundant in the shops of London than formerly.

2. *Scammony of second quality.* This is called *seconds* in commerce. It is in two forms. 1. In *irregular pieces.* This, in external appearance, brittleness, odour, and taste, resembles virgin scammony; but is distinguished by its greater sp. gr., which is 1·463, by its dull, very slightly shining fracture, and its grayish colour. The freshly broken surface effervesces with muriatic acid, but the cold decoction does not give a blue colour with iodine. It, therefore, contains chalk, but not fecula. 2. In *large regular masses.* This has the form of the drum or box in which it was imported, and into which it was probably introduced while soft. It has a dull grayish fracture, and the sp. gr. 1·359. It exhibits, with the appropriate tests, evidence of the presence both of chalk and fecula. It is sometimes found of a soft or cheesy consistence.

3. *Scammony of third quality.* This is called *thirds* in commerce. It is in circular flat cakes, about five inches in diameter and one inch thick. The cakes are dense, heavy, and more difficult to break than the preceding varieties. The fracture is sometimes resinous and shining, sometimes dull, and exhibits air cavities, and numerous white specks, which consist of chalk. The colour is grayish, or grayish-black. The sp. gr.

Scammony is ranked among the gum-resins. It is partially dissolved by water, much more largely by alcohol and ether, and almost entirely, when pure, by boiling diluted alcohol. Its active ingredient is resin, which constitutes about 80 per cent. of pure dry scammony. The gum-resin has been analyzed by various chemists, but the results are somewhat uncertain; as the character of the specimens examined is insufficiently determined by the terms Aleppo and Smyrna scammony, employed to designate them. Thus, Bouillon-Lagrange and Vogel obtained, from 100 parts of Aleppo scammony, 60 of resin, 3 of gum, 2 of extractive, and 35 of insoluble matter; from the same quantity of Smyrna scammony, 29 parts of resin, 8 of gum, 5 of extractive, and 58 of vegetable remains and earthy substances. It is obvious that both the specimens upon which they operated were very impure. Marquart found in pure scammony (*scammony in shells*) 81·25 per cent. of resin, 3·00 of gum with salts, 0·75 of wax, 4·50 of extractive, 1·75 of starchy envelopes, bassorin, and gluten, 1·50 of albumen and lignin, 3·75 of ferruginous alumina, chalk, and carbonate of magnesia, and 3·50 of sand. Christison found different specimens of pure scammony to contain, in 100 parts from 77 to 83 parts of resin, from 6 to 8 of gum, from 3·2 to 5 of lignin and sand, and from 7·2 to 12·6 of water, with occasionally a little starch, probably derived accidentally from the root, and not in sufficient quantity to cause a cold decoction of the gum-resin to give a blue colour with iodine. For the character of the resin see *Extractum* sive *Resina Scammonii*. As already stated, scammony is seldom or never quite pure as found in our shops. Much of it contains not more than 50 per cent. of the resin, and some not more than 42 per cent.*

The Edinburgh College gives the following signs of pure scammony. "Fracture glistening, almost resinous, if the specimen be old and dry; muriatic acid does not cause effervescence on its surface; the decoction of its powder, filtered and cooled, is not rendered blue by tincture of iodine. Sulphuric ether separates at least eighty per cent. of resin dried at 280°." Effervescence with muriatic acid indicates the presence of chalk, a blue colour with iodine that of starch in the form of flour.

*Factitious Scammony. Montpelier Scammony.* Much spurious scammony is manufactured, in the South of France, from the expressed juice of the *Cynanchum Monspeliacum*, incorporated with various resins, and other purgative substances. It is occasionally imported into the United States and sold as Smyrna scammony. It is usually in flat semicircular cakes, four or five inches in diameter, and six or eight lines thick, blackish

varies from 1·276 to 1·543. Both chalk and flour are detected by tests. In five different cakes, the quantity of chalk employed in the adulteration was stated by the importer to be, in 100 parts of the cakes respectively, 13·07, 23·1, 25·0, 31·05, and 37·54, numbers which correspond very closely, in the two extremes, with the results obtained by Christison. This is the variety of scammony referred to in the text as the one chiefly used in the United States.

* The following table is given by Dr. Christison as the result of his examination of different specimens of impure commercial scammony.

| | Calcareous. | | | Amylaceous. | | Calcareo-amylaceous. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Resin, | 64·6 | 56·6 | 43·3 | 37·0 | 62·0 | 42·4 |
| Gum, | 6·8 | 5·0 | 8·2 | 9·0 | 7·2 | 7·8 |
| Chalk, | 17·6 | 25·0 | 31·6 | — | — | 18·6 |
| Fecula, | — | 1·4 | 4·0 | 20·0 | 10·4 | 13·2 |
| Lignin and sand, | 5·2 | 7·1 | 7·8 | 22·2 | 13·4 | 9·4 |
| Water, | 6·4 | 5·2 | 6·4 | 12·0 | 7·5 | 10·4 |
| | 100·6 | 100.3 | 101·3 | 100·2 | 100·5 | 101·8 |

both externally and within, very hard, compact, rather heavy, of a somewhat shining and resinous fracture, a feeble balsamic odour wholly different from that of genuine scammony, and a very bitter nauseous taste. When rubbed with the moistened finger it becomes dark-gray, unctuous, and tenacious. We have seen another substance sold as Smyrna scammony, which was obviously spurious, consisting of blackish, circular, flat cakes, or fragments of such cakes, rather more than half an inch thick, very light, penetrated with small holes as if worm-eaten, and when broken exhibiting an irregular, cellular, spongy texture. There is very little, if any, of this now in the market. Dr. Pereira describes another factitious scammony sold as *Smyrna scammony*, which is in circular flat cakes, about half an inch thick, blackish, and of a slaty aspect, breaking with difficulty, of a dull black fracture, and of the sp. gr. 1·412. Moistened and rubbed it has the smell of guaiacum, which may also be detected by chemical tests.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Scammony is an energetic cathartic, apt to occasion griping, and sometimes operating with harshness. It was known to the ancient Greek physicians, and was much employed by the Arabians, who not only gave it as a purgative, but also applied it externally for the cure of various cutaneous diseases. It may be used in all cases of torpid bowels, when a powerful impression is desired; but on account of its occasional violence is seldom administered, except in combination with other cathartics, the action of which it promotes, while its own harshness is mitigated. It should be given in emulsion with mucilage, sugar, almonds, liquorice or other demulcent; and its disposition to gripe may be counteracted by the addition of an aromatic. The dose is from five to fifteen grains of pure scammony, from ten to twenty of that commonly found in the market.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Scammonii, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum, *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Extractum sive Resina Scammonii, *Ed.;* Pilulæ Colocynthidis Comp., *Dub.*, *Ed.;* Pulvis Scammonii Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## SCILLA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Squill.*

"The bulb of Scilla maritima." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Scilla maritima. *Bulbus recens.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* SCILLA MARITIMA. Bulbus. *Dub.*

Scille, *Fr.;* Meerzwiebel, *Germ.;* Scilla, *Ital.;* Cebolla albarrana, *Span.*

SCILLA. *Sex. Syst.* Hexandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Liliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* six-petaled, spreading, deciduous. *Filaments* thread-like. *Willd.*

*Scilla maritima.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 125; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 745. t. 255.—*Squilla maritima.* Steinheil; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 591. This is a perennial plant, with fibrous roots proceeding from the bottom of a large bulb, which sends forth several long, lanceolate, pointed, somewhat undulated, shining, deep-green leaves. From the midst of the leaves a round, smooth, succulent flower-stem rises, from one to three feet high, terminating in a long, close spike of whitish flowers. These are destitute of calyx, and stand on purplish peduncles, at the base of each of which is a linear, twisted, deciduous floral leaf.

The squill grows on the seacoast of Spain, France, Italy, Greece, and the other countries bordering on the Mediterranean. The bulb is the officinal portion. It is generally dried for use; but it is sometimes imported into this country in the recent state, packed in sand.

*Properties.* The fresh bulb is pear-shaped, usually larger than a man's fist, sometimes as large as the head of a child, and consisting of fleshy scales, attenuated at their edges, closely applied over each other, and invested by exterior scales so thin and dry as to appear to constitute a membranous coat. There are two varieties, distinguished as the *red* and *white squill.* In the former, the exterior coating is of a deep reddish-brown colour, and the inner scales have a whitish rosy or very light pink epidermis, with a yellowish-white parenchyma; in the latter, the whole bulb is white. They do not differ in their medicinal virtues. The bulb abounds in a viscid, very acrid juice, which causes it to inflame and even excoriate the skin when much handled. By drying, this acrimony is very much diminished, with little loss of medicinal power. The bulb loses about four-fifths of its weight in the process. Vogel found 100 parts of fresh squill to be reduced to 18 by desiccation. The process is somewhat difficult, in consequence of the abundance and viscid character of the juice. The bulb is cut into thin transverse slices, and the pieces dried separately by artificial or solar heat. The outer and central scales are rejected, the former being dry and destitute of the active principle, the latter too fleshy and mucilaginous. The London College gives directions for the slicing and drying of the recent bulb.

Dried squill, as found in our shops, is in irregular oblong pieces, often more or less contorted, of a dull yellowish-white colour with a reddish or rosy tint, sometimes entirely white, slightly diaphanous, brittle and pulverizable when perfectly dry, but often flexible from the presence of moisture, for which they have a great affinity. Occasionally a parcel will be found consisting of vertical slices, some of which adhere together at their base. The odour is very feeble, the taste bitter, nauseous, and acrid.

The virtues of squill are extracted by water, alcohol, and vinegar. According to Vogel, it contains a peculiar very bitter principle named by him *scillitin*, gum, tannin, traces of citrate of lime and saccharine matter, lignin, and an acrid principle which he was unable to isolate. Water distilled from it had neither taste nor smell, and was drunk by Vogel to the amount of six ounces without producing any effect. From the experiments of Duncan and Buchner it appears, that tannin, if it exists in squill, is in very small proportion. The *scillitin* of Vogel is soluble in water, alcohol, and vinegar; but it is considered by M. Tilloy of Dijon, whose analysis is more recent, as a compound of the proper active principle of squill with gum and uncrystallizable sugar. The *scillitin* obtained by the latter experimenter, was insoluble in water and in dilute acids, soluble in alcohol, exceedingly acrid and bitter to the taste, and very powerful in its influence on the animal system. A single grain produced the death of a strong dog. The following is the process of M. Tilloy. Dried squill is macerated in alcohol of 33° Baumé, the resulting tincture evaporated to the consistence of syrup, and the extract treated with alcohol of 35°. The alcoholic solution is evaporated, and the residue treated first with ether and subsequently with water. The aqueous solution, filtered and evaporated, yields a substance analogous to the scillitin of Vogel. To obtain the principle pure, the aqueous solution is treated with animal charcoal before evaporation. The matter obtained is dissolved in alcohol, ether is added to precipitate the sugar, and the active principle remains in the mixed liquor, from which it may be obtained by evaporation. According to M. Tilloy, this proceeding should be repeated several times. (*Dict. des Drogues.*) M. Chevallier thinks that the active principle of squill has not yet been entirely isolated. Landerer obtained a crystalline principle from fresh squill, by treating the bruised bulb with dilute sulphuric acid, concentrating the solution, neutralizing it with lime, drying the pre-

cipitate, exhausting this with alcohol, and evaporating the tincture, which, on cooling, deposited the substance in question in prismatic crystals. It is bitter, but not acrid, insoluble in water or the volatile oils, slightly soluble in alcohol, and, according to Landerer, capable of neutralizing the acids. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*)

When kept in a dry place, squill retains its virtues for a long time; but if exposed to moisture, it soon becomes mouldy.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Squill is expectorant, diuretic, and in large doses emetic and purgative. In overdoses it has been known to occasion hypercatharsis, strangury, bloody urine, and fatal inflammation of the stomach and bowels. The Greek physicians employed it as a medicine; and it has retained to the present period a deserved popularity. As an expectorant, it is used both in cases of deficient and of superabundant secretion from the bronchial mucous membrane, in the former case usually combined with tartar emetic or ipecacuanha, in the latter frequently with the stimulant expectorants. In both instances, it operates by stimulating the vessels of the lungs; and where the inflammatory action in this organ is considerable, as in pneumonia and severe catarrh, the use of squill should be preceded by the lancet. In dropsical diseases it is very much employed, especially in connexion with calomel, which is supposed to excite the absorbents, while the squill increases the secretory action of the kidneys. It is thought to succeed best, in these complaints, in the absence of general inflammatory excitement. On account of its great uncertainty and occasional harshness, it is very seldom prescribed as an emetic, except in infantile croup or catarrh, in which it is usually given in the form of syrup or oxymel. When given in substance, it is most conveniently administered in the form of pill. The dose, as a diuretic or expectorant, is one grain, repeated two or three times a day, and gradually increased till it produces slight nausea, or evinces its action upon the kidneys or lungs. From six to twelve grains will generally vomit.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Scillæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pilulæ Digitalis et Scillæ, *Ed.;* Pil. Ipecacuanhæ Compositæ, *Lond.;* Pil. Scillæ Comp., *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Scillæ Comp., *U. S.;* Tinctura Scillæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## SCOPARIUS. *U. S. Secondary, Lond.*

### *Broom.*

"The fresh tops of Cytisus Scoparius." *U. S.* "Cytisus Scoparius. *Cacumina recentia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* SCOPARIUM. Tops of Cytisus Scoparius. *Ed.;* SPARTIUM SCOPARIUM. Cacumina. *Dub.*

Genet a balais, *Fr.;* Gemeine Besenginster, *Germ.;* Scoparia, *Ital.;* Retama, *Span.*

Cytisus. *Sex. Syst.* Diadelphia Decandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Fabaceæ or Leguminosæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* bilabiate, upper lip generally entire, lower somewhat three-toothed. *Vexillum* ovate, broad. *Carina* very obtuse, enclosing the stamens and pistils. *Stamens* monadelphous. *Legume* plano-compressed, many-seeded, not glandular. (*De Cand.*)

*Cytisus Scoparius.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* ii. 154.—*Spartium Scoparium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 933; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 413. t. 150. This is a common European shrub, cultivated in our gardens, from three to eight feet high, with numerous straight, pentangular, bright-green, very flexible branches, and small, oblong, downy leaves, which are usually ternate,

but on the upper part of the plant are sometimes simple. The flowers are numerous, papilionaceous, large, showy, of a golden-yellow colour, and supported solitarily upon short axillary peduncles. The seeds are contained in a compressed legume, which is hairy at the sutures.

The whole plant has a bitter nauseous taste, and when bruised, a strong peculiar odour. The tops of the branches are the officinal portion; but the seeds are also used, and while they possess similar virtues have the advantage of keeping better. Water and alcohol extract their active properties.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Broom is diuretic and cathartic, and in large doses emetic, and has been employed with great asserted advantage in dropsical complaints, in which it was recommended by Mead, Cullen, and others. Cullen prescribed it in the form of decoction, made by boiling half an ounce of the fresh tops in a pint of water down to half a pint, of which he gave a fluidounce every hour till it operated by stool or urine. It is a domestic remedy in Great Britain, but is seldom used in this country. The seeds may be given in powder in the dose of ten or fifteen grains.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Scoparii Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Extractum Spartii Scoparii, *Dub.;* Infusum Scoparii, *Lond.* W.

## SCROPHULARIA NODOSA. Folia. *Dub.*

### *Figwort Leaves.*

Scrophulaire noueuse, *Fr.;* Braunwurzel, *Germ.;* Scrofolaria nodosa, *Ital.;* Escrofularia, *Span.*

Scrophularia. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Angiospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft. *Corolla* subglobular, resupine. *Capsule* two-celled. *Willd.*

*Scrophularia nodosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 270; Smith, *Flor. Brit.* 663. The root of the *knotty rooted figwort* is perennial, tuberous, and knotty; the stem is herbaceous, erect, quadrangular, smooth, branching, and from two to three feet high; the leaves are opposite, petiolate, ovate cordate, pointed, sharply toothed, veined, and of a deep-green colour; the flowers are small, dark purple, slightly drooping, and borne on branching peduncles in erect terminal bunches.

The plant is a native of Europe, where it grows in shady and moist places, and flowers in July.

The leaves, which are the part used, have when fresh a rank fetid odour, and a bitter somewhat acrid taste; but these properties are diminished by drying. Water extracts their virtues, forming a reddish infusion, which is blackened by the persulphate of iron.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Figwort leaves are said to be anodyne and diuretic, and to have repellent properties when externally applied. They were formerly considered tonic, diaphoretic, discutient, anthelmintic, &c.; and were thought to be useful in scrofula. They are at present very little employed, and never in this country. In Europe they are sometimes applied in the form of ointment or fomentation to piles, painful tumours and ulcers, and cutaneous eruptions.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Scrophulariæ, *Dub.* W.

# SENEGA. *U.S., Lond., Ed.*

## *Seneka.*

"The root of Polygala Senega." *U. S., Ed.* "Polygala Senega. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* POLYGALA SENEGA. Radix. *Dub.*

Polygale de Virginie, *Fr.*; Klapperschlangenwurzel, *Germ.*; Poligala Virginiana, *Ital.*

POLYGALA. *Sex. Syst.* Diadelphia Octandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Polygalaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved, with two leaflets wing-shaped, and coloured. *Legume* obcordate, two-celled. *Willd.*

Besides the *P. Senega*, two other species have attracted some attention in Europe—the *P. amara* and *P. vulgaris*—as remedies in chronic pectoral affections; but as they are not natives of this country, and are never used by practitioners here, they do not merit particular notice.

*Polygala Senega.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 894; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 97; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 111. This unostentatious plant has a perennial branching root, from which several erect, simple, smooth, round, leafy stems annually rise, from nine inches to a foot in height. The stems are occasionally tinged with red or purple in their lower portion, but are green near the top. The leaves are alternate or scattered, lanceolate, pointed, smooth, bright green on the upper surface, paler beneath, and sessile or supported on very short footstalks. The flowers are small, white, and arranged in a close spike at the summit of the stem. The calyx is the most conspicuous part of the flower. It consists of five leaflets, two of which are wing-shaped, white, and larger than the others. The corolla is small and closed. The capsules are small, much compressed, obcordate, two-valved, two-celled, and contain two oblong ovate, blackish seeds, pointed at one extremity.

This species of Polygala, commonly called *Seneka snakeroot*, grows wild in all parts of the United States, but most abundantly in the southern and western sections, where the root is collected in great quantities for sale. It is brought into market in bales weighing from fifty to four hundred pounds.

*Properties.* As the root occurs in commerce, it is of various sizes, from that of a straw to that of the little finger, presenting a thick knotty head, which exhibits traces of the numerous stems. It is tapering, branched, variously twisted, often marked with crowded annular protuberances, and with a projecting keel-like line, extending along its whole length. The epidermis is corrugated, transversely cracked, of a yellowish-brown colour in the young roots, and brownish-gray in the old. In the smaller branches the colour is a lighter yellow. The bark is hard and resinous, and contains the active principles of the root. The central portion is ligneous, white, and quite inert, and should be rejected in the preparation of the powder. The colour of this is gray. The odour of seneka is peculiar, strong in the fresh root, but faint in the dried. The taste is at first sweetish and mucilaginous, but after chewing becomes somewhat pungent and acrid, leaving a peculiar irritating sensation in the fauces. These properties, as well as the medical virtues of the root, are extracted by boiling water, and by alcohol. Diluted alcohol is an excellent solvent. The root has been analyzed by Gehlen, Peschier of Geneva, Feneulle of Cambray, Dulong D'Astafort, Folchi, and Trommsdorff, and more recently by M. Quevenne. Gehlen was supposed to have found the active principle in the substance left behind,

when the alcoholic extract is treated successively with ether and water, and the name of *senegin* was accordingly conferred upon it. But it does not seem to have any just claim to the rank assigned to it, though it probably contains the active principle among its constituents. Equally unfounded are the conclusions of those chemists, who believe that they have discovered an organic alkali in the root. From a comparison of the results obtained by the above mentioned chemists, it would appear that seneka contains, 1. a peculiar acrid principle, which M. Quevenne considers to be an acid, and has named *polygalic acid;* 2. a yellow colouring matter, of a bitter taste, insoluble or nearly so in water, but soluble in ether and alcohol; 3. a volatile principle, considered by some as an essential oil, but thought by Quevenne to possess acid properties, and named by him *virgineic acid;* 4. pectic acid or pectin; 5. tannic acid of the variety which precipitates iron green; 6. gum; 7. albumen; 8. cerin; 9. fixed oil; 10. woody fibre; and 11. saline and earthy substances, as the carbonates, sulphates, and phosphates of lime and potassa, chloride of potassium, alumina, magnesia, silica, and iron. The virtues of seneka appear to reside chiefly, if not exclusively, in the acrid principle which M. Quevenne called polygalic acid, and which he considered closely analogous to saponin. He obtained it pure by the following process. Powdered seneka is exhausted by alcohol of 33°, and so much of the alcohol is distilled off as to bring the resulting tincture to the consistence of syrup. The residue is treated with ether, in order to remove the fatty matter. The liquid upon standing deposits a precipitate, which is separated by filtration, and is then mixed with water. To the turbid solution thus formed alcohol is added, which facilitates the production of a white precipitate, consisting chiefly of polygalic acid. The liquid is allowed to stand for several days, that the precipitate may be fully formed. The supernatant liquid being decanted, the precipitate is drained upon a filter, and, being removed while yet moist, is dissolved by the aid of heat in alcohol of 36°. The solution is boiled with purified animal charcoal, and is filtered while hot. Upon cooling it deposits the principle in question in a state of purity. Thus obtained, polygalic acid is a white powder, inodorous, and of a taste at first slight, but soon becoming pungent and acrid, and producing a very painful sensation in the throat. It is fixed, unalterable in the air, inflammable, soluble in water slowly when cold and rapidly with the aid of heat, soluble in all proportions in boiling absolute alcohol, which deposits most of it on cooling, quite insoluble in ether and in the fixed and volatile oils, and possessed of the property of reddening litmus and of neutralizing the alkalies. Its ultimate constituents are carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen. M. Quevenne found it, when given to dogs, to occasion vomiting and much embarrassment in respiration, and in large quantities to destroy the animal. Dissection exhibited evidences of inflammation of the lungs, and frothy mucus was found in the stomach, œsophagus, and superior portion of the trachea, showing the tendency of this substance to increase the mucous secretion, and explaining in part the beneficial influence of seneka in croup. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 449 and xxiii. 227.)

From the experiments of M. Quevenne it also appears, that seneka yields its virtues to water, cold or hot, and to boiling alcohol; and that the extracts obtained by means of these liquids have the sensible properties of the root. But, under the influence of heat, a portion of the acrid principle unites with the colouring matter and coagulated albumen, and thus becomes insoluble in water; and the decoction, therefore, is not so strong as the infusion, if time is allowed, in the formation of the latter, for the full action of the men-

struum. If it be desirable to obtain the virtues of the root in the form of an extract, the infusion should be prepared on the principle of displacement; as it is thus most concentrated, and consequently requires less of the injurious influence of heat in its evaporation. In forming an infusion of seneka, the temperature of the water, according to M. Quevenne, should not exceed 104° F. (*Ibid.*)

The roots of the *Panax quinquefolium* or ginseng are frequently mixed with the seneka, but are easily distinguishable by their shape and taste.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Seneka is a stimulating expectorant and diuretic, and in large doses proves emetic and cathartic. It appears indeed to excite more or less all the secretions, proving occasionally diaphoretic and emmenagogue, and increasing the flow of saliva. Its action, however, is more especially directed to the lungs; and its expectorant virtues are those for which it is chiefly employed. It was introduced into practice about a century ago by Dr. Tennant of Virginia, who recommended it as a cure for the bite of the rattlesnake and in various pectoral complaints. As an expectorant it is employed in cases not attended with inflammatory action, or in which the inflammation has been in great measure subdued. It is peculiarly useful in chronic catarrh, humoral asthma, the secondary stages of croup, and in peripneumonia notha after sufficient depletion. By Dr. Archer of Maryland it was recommended in the early stages of croup; but under these circumstances it is now seldom given unless in combination with squill and an antimonial, as in the *Syrupus Scillæ Compositus*. Employed so as to purge and vomit it has proved useful in rheumatism; and some cases of dropsy are said to have been cured by it. Amenorrhœa also is among the complaints for which it has been recommended.

The dose of powdered seneka is from ten to twenty grains; but the form of decoction is that in which the medicine is most conveniently administered. (See *Decoctum Senegæ.*) There is an officinal syrup; and an extract and tincture may be prepared, though neither is much employed.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Senegæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Electuarium Opii, *Ed.;* Infusum Senegæ, *Ed.;* Syrupus Scillæ Compositus, *U. S.;* Syrupus Senegæ, *U. S.* W.

## SENNA. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.*

### *Senna.*

"The leaves of Cassia acutifolia (*Delile*), Cassia obovata (*De Candolle*), and Cassia elongata (*Lemaire*)." *U. S.* "Cassia lanceolata. *Folia.* Cassia obovata. *Folia.*" *Lond.* "Cassia Senna. Folia." *Dub.*

*Off. Syn.* SENNA ALEXANDRINA. Leaves of various species of Cassia, probably of C. lanceolata, C. acutifolia, and C. obovata. SENNA INDICA. Leaves of Cassia elongata. *Ed.*

Sené, *Fr.;* Sennesblatter, *Germ.;* Senna, *Ital., Port.;* Sen, *Span.*

Cassia. See CASSIA FISTULA.

The plants which yield senna belong to the genus Cassia, of which several species contribute to furnish the drug. These were confounded together by Linnæus in a single species, which he named Cassia Senna. Since his time the subject has been more thoroughly investigated, especially by Delile, who accompanied the French expedition to Egypt, and had an opportunity of examining the plant in its native country. Botanists at present distinguish at least three species, the C. acutifolia, C. obovata, and C. elongata, as the sources of commercial senna; and it is probable that two others, the

*C. lanceolata* of Forskhal and *C. Æthiopica* of Guibourt, contribute towards it. The first three are recognised by the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

1. *Cassia acutifolia.* Delile, *Flore d'Egypte*, lxxv. tab. 27. f. 1. This is a small undershrub, from two to three feet high, with a straight, woody, branching, whitish stem. The leaves are alternate and pinnate, with glandless footstalks, and two small narrow pointed stipules at the base. The leaflets, of which from four to six pairs belong to each leaf, are almost sessile, oval lanceolate, acute, oblique at their base, nerved, from half an inch to an inch in length, and of a yellowish-green colour. The flowers are yellow, and arranged in axillary spikes. The fruit is a flat, elliptical, obtuse, membranous, smooth, grayish-brown, bivalvular legume, about an inch long and half an inch broad, scarcely if at all curved, and divided into six or seven cells, each containing a hard, heart-shaped, ash-coloured seed. The C. acutifolia grows wild in great abundance in Upper Egypt near Sienne, in Nubia, Sennaar, and probably in other parts of Africa, having similar qualities of soil and climate. This species furnishes the greater part of that variety of senna, known in commerce by the title of Alexandria senna.

2. *Cassia obovata.* Colladon, *Monographie des Casses*, p. 92. tab. 15. fig. a.; De Cand., *Prodrom.*, ii. 492. The stem of this species is rather shorter than that of the C. acutifolia, rising to the height of only a foot and a half. The leaves have from five to seven pairs of leaflets, which are obovate, very obtuse, sometimes mucronate, in other respects similar to those of the preceding species. The flowers are in axillary spikes, of which the peduncles are longer than the leaves of the plant. The legumes are very much compressed, curved almost into the kidney form, of a greenish-brown colour, and covered with a very short down, which is perceptible only by the aid of a magnifying glass. They contain from eight to ten seeds. The *C. obtusata* of Hayne, with obovate, truncated emarginate leaflets, is probably a mere variety of this species. The plant, which according to Merat is annual, grows wild in Syria, Egypt, and Senegambia; and is said to have been cultivated successfully in Italy, Spain, and the West Indies. It yields the variety of senna called in Europe Aleppo senna, and contributes to the packages of the Alexandrian.

3. *Cassia elongata.* Lemaire, *Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 345; Fée, *Journ. de Chim. Med.* vi. 232. This name was conferred by M. Lemaire upon the plant from which the India senna of commerce is derived. The botanical description was completed by M. Fée, from dried specimens of the leaves and fruit found by him in unassorted parcels of this variety of senna. Dr. Wallich has subsequently succeeded in raising the plant from seeds found in a parcel of senna taken to Calcutta from Arabia; and it has been described by Dr. Royle, Wight & Arnott, and Dr. Lindley. As usually grown, it is annual; but with care it may be made to live through the year, and then assumes the character of an under-shrub. It has an erect, smooth stem, and pinnate leaves, with from four to eight pairs of leaflets. These are nearly sessile, lanceolate, obscurely mucronate, oblique at the base, smooth above and somewhat downy beneath, with the veins turned inwards so as to form a wavy line immediately within the edge of the leaflet. The most striking character of the leaflet is its length, which varies from an inch to twenty lines. The petioles are without glands; the stipules minute, spreading, and semi-hastate. The flowers are bright yellow, and arranged in axillary and terminal racemes, rather longer than the leaves. The legume is oblong, membranous, tapering abruptly at the base, rounded at the apex, and an inch and a half long by somewhat more than half an inch broad. It is

inferred, from the sources whence the variety of senna which this plant furnishes is brought, that it grows in the southern parts of Arabia. It is said also to grow in the interior of India, and is at present cultivated at Tinnevelly for medical use.

Besides the three officinal species above described, the *C. lanceolata* of Forskhal, found by that author growing in the deserts of Arabia, is admitted by Lindley and others as a distinct species. Some difference, however, of opinion exists as to the justice of its claims to this rank. De Candolle considered it only a variety of the C. acutifolia, from the ordinary form of which it differs chiefly in having leaflets with glandular petioles; and, as Forskhal's description was prior to that of Delile, he designates the species by the name of C. lanceolata; and his example was followed by the London College. Forskhal's plant has been supposed by some to be the source of the India and Mocha senna; but the leaflets in this variety are much longer than those of the C. lanceolata, from which the plant differs also in having no gland on the petiole. Niebuhr informs us that he found the Alexandria senna growing in the Arabian territory of *Abuarish*, whence it is taken by the Arabs to Mecca and Jedda. This is probably the C. lanceolata of Forskhal.

The *Cassia Æthiopica* of Guibourt (*C. ovata* of Merat), formerly confounded with the C. acutifolia, is considered by Dr. Lindley as undoubtedly a distinct species. It grows in Nubia, Fezzan to the south of Tripoli, and probably, according to Guibourt, throughout Ethiopia. It is from this plant that the *Tripoli senna* of commerce is derived.*

*Commercial History.* Several varieties of this valuable drug are known in commerce. Of these we receive three only in America, the Alexandria, the Tripoli, and the India senna.

1. *Alexandria Senna.* Though the name of this variety is derived from the Egyptian port at which it is shipped, it is in fact gathered very far in the interior of the country. The Alexandria senna does not consist exclusively of the product of one species of Cassia. The history of its preparation is not destitute of interest. The senna plants of Upper Egypt yield two crops annually, one in spring and the other in autumn. They are gathered chiefly in the country beyond Sienne. The natives cut the plants, and having dried them in the sun, strip off the leaves and pods, which they pack in bales, and send to Boulac, in the vicinity of Cairo, the great entrepot for this article of Egyptian commerce. This senna from Upper Egypt, consisting chiefly though not exclusively of the product of the C. acutifolia, is here mixed with the leaflets of the C. obovata, brought from other parts of Egypt, and even from Syria, with the leaves of the *Cynanchum oleæfolium* (*C. Argel* of Delile), known commonly by the name of *argel* or *arguel*,

* The following is the botanical description of the two species last mentioned, not hitherto officinally recognised.

1. *C. lanceolata.* Forskhal; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 259. "Leaflets in four or five pairs, never more; oblong, and either acute or obtuse, not at all ovate or lanceolate, and perfectly free from downiness even when young; the petioles have constantly a small round brown gland a little above the base. The pods are erect, oblong, tapering to the base, obtuse, turgid, mucronate, rather falcate, especially when young, at which time they are sparingly covered with coarse scattered hairs." (*Lindley.*)

2. *C. Æthiopica.* Guibourt, *Hist. Ab. des Drogue, &c.* ii. 219; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 259. The plant is about eighteen inches high. The footstalks have a gland at the base and another between each pair of leaflets. There are from three to five pairs of leaflets, which are pubescent, oval lanceolate, from seven to nine lines in length and three or four in breadth, rather shorter and less acute than those of C. acutifolia. The legume is flat, smooth, not reniform, rounded, from eleven to fifteen lines long, with from three to five seeds.

and sometimes with those of the *Tephrosia Apollinea* of De Candolle, a leguminous plant growing in Egypt and Nubia. According to M. Royer, the proportions in which the three chief constituents of this mixture are added together, are five parts of the C. acutifolia, three of the C. obovata, and two of Cynanchum. Thus prepared, the senna is again packed in bales, and transmitted to Alexandria. This commercial variety of senna is often called in the French pharmaceutic works *séné de la palthe*, a name derived from an impost formerly laid upon it by the Ottoman Porte.

If a parcel of Alexandria senna be carefully examined, it will be found to consist of the following ingredients:—1. The leaflets of the C. acutifolia, characterized by their acute form, and their length almost always less than an inch; 2. the leaflets of the C. obovata, known by their rounded very obtuse summit, which is sometimes furnished with a small projecting point, and by their gradual diminution in breadth towards their base; 3. the pods, broken leafstalks, flowers, and fine fragments of other parts of one or both of these species; 4. the leaves of the Cynanchum oleæfolium, which are distinguishable by their length, almost always more than an inch, their greater thickness and firmness, the absence of any visible lateral nerves on their under surface, their somewhat lighter colour, and the regularity of their base. In this last character they strikingly differ from the genuine senna leaflets, which, from whatever species derived, are always marked by obliquity at their base, one side being inserted in the petiole at a point somewhat lower than the other, and at a different angle. The discrimination between this and the other ingredients is a matter of some consequence, as the cynanchum must be considered an adulteration. It is said by the French writers to occasion hypercatharsis and much irritation of the bowels; but was found by Christison and Mayer to occasion griping, and severe protracted nausea, with little purgation. The flowers and fruit of the Cynanchum are also often present, the former of a white colour, and in small corymbs, the latter an ovoid follicle rather larger than an orange seed. Besides the above constituents of Alexandria senna, it occasionally contains leaflets of genuine senna, much longer than those of the acutifolia or obovata, equalling in this respect the cynanchum, which they also somewhat resemble in form. They may be distinguished however by their greater thinness, the distinctness of their lateral nerves, and the irregularity of their base. They are probably the product of the C. elongata or C. lanceolata, and may be brought to Egypt from Arabia. The leaflets and fruit of *Tephrosia Apollinea*, which are an occasional impurity in this variety of senna, may be distinguished, the former by their downy surface, their obovate-oblong, emarginate shape, their parallel unbranched lateral nerves, and by being usually folded longitudinally; the latter, by its dimensions, being from an inch to an inch and a half long and only two lines broad. The Alexandria senna sometimes comes to our market with very few leaves of the obovate senna and Cynanchum, and is then probably a portion of the product brought directly to Alexandria from Upper Egypt, without having undergone any intermixture at Boulac or other intervening place. In Europe, this senna is said to have been sometimes adulterated with the leaflets of the *Colutea arborescens* or bladder senna, and the leaves of *Coriaria myrtifolia*, a plant of Southern Europe, said to be astringent and even poisonous. An account of the former of these plants is given in the Appendix. The leaflets of the Coriaria are ovate lanceolate, grayish-green with a bluish tint, and are readily known, when not too much broken up, by their strongly marked midrib, and two lateral nerves running from the base nearly to the summit. They are chemically distinguished by giving

a whitish precipitate with solution of gelatin, and a bluish-black one with the sesquisalts of iron, proving the presence of tannin. Their poisonous properties are denied by Peschier.

2. *Tripoli Senna.* It has been customary in England and this country to consider the Tripoli senna as very impure; and Paris expressly states, that it contains a much larger proportion than the Alexandrian of cynanchum and other adulterations. This, however, is a mistake, which has probably arisen from the inferior price commanded by this variety; and it is not uncommon to class indiscriminately together under this name all the least valuable parcels of the drug. The fact is, that the genuine Tripoli senna consists in general exclusively of the leaflets of one species, which was formerly considered as a variety of the *C. acutifolia*, but is now admitted to be distinct, and named *C. Æthiopica.* The leaflets, however, are much broken up; and it is probably on this account that the variety is less esteemed than the Alexandrian. The aspect given to it by this state of comminution, and by the uniformity of its constitution, enables the eye at once to distinguish it from the other varieties of senna. The leaflets, moreover, are shorter, less acute, thinner, and more fragile than those of the C. acutifolia in Alexandria senna; and their nerves are much less distinct. The general opinion at one time was, that it was brought from Sennaar and Nubia to Tripoli in caravans; but it is reasonably asked by M. Fée, how it could be afforded at a cheaper price than the Alexandrian, if thus brought on the backs of camels a distance of eight hundred leagues through the desert. It is probably collected in Fezzan, immediately south of Tripoli, and brought to that town for exportation.

3. *India Senna.* This variety is in Europe sometimes called Mocha senna, probably because obtained originally from that port. It derives its name of India senna from the route by which it reaches us. Though produced in Arabia, it is brought to this country and Europe from Calcutta, Bombay, and possibly other ports of Hindostan. It consists of the leaflets of the Cassia elongata, with some of the leafstalks and pods intermixed. The eye is at once struck by the great length and comparative narrowness of the leaflets, so that no difficulty can be experienced in distinguishing this variety. The pike-like shape of the leaflet has given rise to the name of *séné de la pique*, by which it is known in French Pharmacy. Many of the leaflets have a yellowish, dark-brown, or blackish colour, probably in consequence of exposure after collection; and this variety has in mass a dull tawny hue which is not found in the others. It is generally considered inferior in purgative power.

A variety of India senna has recently been introduced into England, which is the produce of Hindostan, being cultivated at Tinnevelly, and probably other places in the South of the Peninsula. The plant was originally raised from seeds obtained from the Red Sea, and is believed to be the same as that from which the common India senna is derived. The drug is exported from Madras to England, where it is known by the name of *Tinnevelly senna.* It is a very fine, unmixed variety, consisting of unbroken leaflets, from one to two or more inches in length, and sometimes half an inch in their greatest breadth, thin, flexible, and of a fine green colour. It is yet scarcely known in the United States, but is said to be rapidly displacing other kinds of senna in some parts of Great Britain.

Commercial senna is prepared for use by picking out the leaflets, and rejecting the leafstalks, the small fragments, and the leaves of other plants. The pods are also rejected by some apothecaries; but they possess the cathartic virtue to a considerable extent, though said to be milder than the leaves.

*Properties.* The odour of senna is faint and sickly; the taste slightly bitter, sweetish, and nauseous. Water and alcohol extract its active principles. The leaves are said to yield about one-third of their weight to boiling water. The infusion is of a deep reddish-brown colour, and preserves the odour and taste of the leaves. When exposed to the air for a short time, it deposits a yellowish insoluble precipitate, supposed to result from the union of extractive matter with oxygen. The nature of this precipitate, however, is not well understood. Decoction also produces some change in the principles of senna, by which its medicinal virtues are impaired. To diluted alcohol it imparts the same reddish-brown colour as to water; but rectified alcohol and ether digested upon the powdered leaves become of a deep olive-green. The analysis of senna by MM. Lassaigne and Feneulle furnished the following results. The leaves contain—1. a peculiar principle called cathartin, 2. chlorophylle or the green colouring matter of leaves; 3. a fixed oil; 4. a small quantity of volatile oil; 5. albumen; 6. a yellow colouring matter; 7. mucilage; 8. salts of the vegetable acids, viz. malate and tartrate of lime and acetate of potassa; and 9. mineral salts. The pods are composed of the same principles, with the exception of the chlorophylle, the place of which is supplied by a peculiar colouring matter. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 548 and ix. 58.) Of these constituents, the most interesting and important is the *cathartin*, which is said to be the active principle of senna, and derived its name from this circumstance. It is an uncrystallizable substance, having a peculiar smell, a bitter, nauseous taste, and a reddish yellow colour; is soluble in every proportion in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether; and in its dry state attracts moisture from the air. It is prepared in the following manner. To a filtered decoction of senna the solution of acetate of lead is added; and the precipitate which forms is separated. A stream of hydrosulphuric acid (sulphuretted hydrogen) is then made to pass through the liquor in order to precipitate the lead, and the sulphuret produced is removed by filtration. The liquid is now evaporated to the consistence of an extract; the product is treated with rectified alcohol; and the alcoholic solution is evaporated. To the extract thus obtained sulphuric acid diluted with alcohol is added, in order to decompose the acetate of potassa which it contains; the sulphate of potassa is separated by filtration; the excess of sulphuric acid by the acetate of lead; the excess of acetate of lead by hydrosulphuric acid; and the sulphuret of lead by another filtration. The liquid being now evaporated yields cathartin. The claims of this substance to be the purgative principle of senna are not universally admitted. Christison states, that what he obtained on applying the process to carefully picked Alexandria senna, had no effect on a healthy adult.

*Incompatibles.* Many substances afford precipitates with the infusion of senna; but it by no means follows that they are all medicinally incompatible; as they may remove ingredients which have no influence upon the system, and leave the active principles unaffected. Cathartin is precipitated by the infusion of galls and probably other astringents, and by the solution of subacetate of lead. The acetate of lead and tartarized antimony, which disturb the infusion of senna, have no effect upon the solution of this principle.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Senna was first used as a medicine by the Arabians. It was noticed in their writings so early as the ninth century; and the name itself is Arabic. It is a prompt, efficient, and very safe purgative, well calculated for fevers and febrile complaints, and other cases in which a decided but not violent impression is desired. An objection some-

times urged against it is that it is apt to produce severe griping pain in the bowels. This effect, however, may be obviated by combining with the senna some aromatic and some one of the alkaline salts, especially the bitartrate of potassa, tartrate of potassa, or sulphate of magnesia. The explanation which attributes the griping property to the oxidized extractive, and its prevention by the neutral salts to their influence in promoting the solubility of this substance, is not entirely satisfactory. The purgative effect of senna is considerably increased by combination with bitters; a fact which was noticed by Cullen, and has been abundantly confirmed by the experience of others. The decoction of guaiac is said to exert a similar influence. The dose of senna in powder is from half a drachm to two drachms; but its bulk renders it of inconvenient administration; and it is not often prescribed in this state. Besides, the powder is said to undergo decomposition, and to become mouldy on exposure to a damp air. The form of infusion is almost universally preferred. (See *Infusum Sennæ.*) The medicine is also used in the forms of confection, tincture, and syrup; and a fluid extract, though not officinal, is sometimes employed in this city. A formula for the fluid extract will be given under *Syrupus sennæ*, in the second part of this work.

Senna taken by nurses is said to purge suckling infants, and an infusion injected into the veins operates as a cathartic.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Enema Catharticum, *Ed.;* Infusum Sennæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Infusum Sennæ Compositum, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Comp., *U. S.;* Syrupus Sennæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.;* Tinctura Sennæ Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Sennæ et Jalapæ, *U. S.* W.

## SERPENTARIA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Virginia Snakeroot.*

"The root of Aristolochia Serpentaria." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Aristolochia Serpentaria. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ARISTOLOCHIA SERPENTARIA. Radix. *Dub.*

Serpentaire de Virginie, *Fr.;* Virginianische Schlangenwurzel, *Germ.;* Serpentaria Virginiana, *Ital.*, *Span.*

ARISTOLOCHIA. *Sex. Syst.* Gynandria Hexandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Aristolochiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Corolla* one-petaled, ligulate, ventricose at the base. *Capsule* six-celled, many-seeded, inferior. *Willd.*

Numerous species of Aristolochia have been employed in medicine. The roots of all of them are tonic and stimulant, and from their supposed possession of emmenagogue properties, have given origin to the name of the genus. The *A. Clematitis*, *A. longa*, *A. rotunda*, and *A. Pistolochia*, are still retained in many officinal catalogues of the continent of Europe, where they are indigenous. The root of the *A. Clematitis* is very long, cylindrical, as thick as a goose quill or thicker, variously contorted, beset with the remains of the stems and radicles, of a grayish-brown colour, a strong peculiar odour, and an acrid bitter taste; that of the *A. longa* is spindleshaped, from a few inches to a foot in length, of the thickness of the thumb or more, fleshy, very brittle, grayish externally, brownish-yellow within, bitter, and of a strong disagreeable odour when fresh; that of the *A. rotunda* is tuberous, roundish, heavy, fleshy, brownish on the exterior, grayish-yellow internally, and similar to the preceding in odour and taste; that of the *A. Pistolochia*

consists of numerous slender yellowish or brownish fibres attached to a common head, and possessed of an agreeable aromatic odour, with a taste bitter and somewhat acrid. Many species of Aristolochia growing in the West Indies, Mexico, and South America, have attracted attention for their medicinal properties, and some, like our own snakeroot, have acquired the reputation of antidotes for the bites of serpents. In the East Indies, the *A. Indica* is employed for similar purposes with the European and American species; and the Arabians are said by Forskhal to use the leaves of the *A. sempervirens* as a counter-poison. We have within the limits of the United States six species, of which four—the *A. Serpentaria*, *A. hirsuta*, *A. hastata*, and *A. reticulata*—contribute to furnish the snakeroot of the shops, though one only, the *A. Serpentaria*, is admitted into the Pharmacopœia.

*Aristolochia Serpentaria.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 159; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 82; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 41. This species of Aristolochia is an herbaceous plant with a perennial root, which consists of numerous, slender fibres proceeding from a short horizontal caudex. Several stems often rise from the same root. They are about eight or ten inches in height, slender, round, flexuose, jointed at irregular distances, and frequently of a reddish or purple colour at the base. The leaves are oblong cordate, acuminate, entire, of a pale yellowish-green colour, and supported on short petioles at the joints of the stem. The flowers proceed from the joints near the root, and stand singly on long, slender, round, jointed peduncles, which are sometimes furnished with one or two small scales, and bend downwards so as nearly to bury the flower in the earth or decayed leaves. There is no calyx. The corolla is of a purple colour, monopetalous, tubular, swelling at the base, contracted and curved in the middle, and terminating in a labiate border with lanceolate lips. The anthers—six or twelve in number—are sessile, attached to the under part of the stigma, which is roundish, divided into six parts, and supported by a short fleshy style upon an oblong, angular, hairy, inferior germ. The fruit is an hexangular, six-celled capsule, containing several small flat seeds.

The plant grows in rich, shady woods, throughout the Middle, Southern, and Western States, abounding in the valley of the Ohio, and in the mountainous regions of our interior. It flowers in May and June. The root is collected in Western Pennsylvania and Virginia, in Ohio, Indiana, and Kentucky, and is brought to the eastern markets chiefly by the route of Wheeling and Pittsburg. As it reaches Philadelphia, it is usually in bales containing about one hundred pounds, and is often mixed with the leaves and stems of the plant, and with dirt from which it has not been properly cleansed at the time of collection.

*A. hirsuta.* Muhlenberg, *Catalogue*, p. 81; Bridges, *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 121. In Muhlenberg's Catalogue this species was named without being described; and botanists, supposing from the name, that it was identical with the *A. tomentosa*, have generally confounded the two plants. But they are entirely distinct. A description of the *A. hirsuta* in the handwriting of Muhlenberg, and a labeled specimen of the plant, in the possession of the Academy of Natural Sciences of this city, have been found to correspond with a dried specimen received by one of the authors of this work from Virginia. The *A. tomentosa* is a climbing plant, growing in Louisiana on the banks of the Mississippi, ascending to the summit of the highest trees. A plant in the garden of the author has a thick creeping root, entirely different in shape from that of the officinal species, though possessed of an analogous odour. The *A. hirsuta* has a root like that of

the *A. Serpentaria*, consisting of a knotty caudex, sending out numerous slender simple fibres, sometimes as much as six inches in length. From this arise several jointed, flexuose, pubescent stems, less than a foot high, with one or two pubescent bractes, and several large roundish cordate leaves, of which the lower are obtuse, the upper abruptly acuminate, and all pubescent on both sides and at the margin. From the joints near the root originate from one to three solitary peduncles, each bearing three or four leafy bractes and one flower. The peduncles, bractes, and corolla are all hairy. This species grows in Virginia, and probably other parts of the Western and Southern States. There is reason to believe that it contributes to afford the serpentaria of commerce, as its leaves, at one time mistaken for those of *A. tomentosa*, have been found in bales of the drug.

*A. hastata.* Nuttall, *Gen. of N. Am. Plants*, p. 200.—*A. sagittata.* Muhl. *Catal.* This species, if indeed it can be considered a distinct species, differs from the A. Serpentaria in having hastate, acute, somewhat cordate leaves, and the lip of the corolla ovate. It flourishes on the banks of the Mississippi, in Carolina, and elsewhere. Its root scarcely differs from that of the officinal plant, and is frequently mixed with it, as proved by the presence of the characteristic leaves of the *A. hastata* in the parcels brought into market. (See *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* i. 264.)

*A. reticulata.* Nuttall; Bridges, *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 118. This plant was probably first observed by Mr. Nuttall, as a specimen labeled "*A. reticulata*, Red river," in the handwriting of that botanist, is contained in the Herbarium of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. From this specimen, as well as from others found in sufficient perfection in parcels of the drug recently brought into market, a description was drawn up and published by Dr. Robert Bridges in the *American Journ. of Pharmacy*. From a root, similar to that of the *A. Serpentaria*, numerous short, slender, round, flexuose, jointed stems arise, usually simple, but sometimes branched near the root. The older stems are slightly villous, the young densely pubescent. The leaves, which stand on very short villous petioles, are round or oblong cordate, obtuse, reticulate, very prominently veined, and villose on both sides, especially upon the veins. From the lower joints of the stem four or five hairy, jointed peduncles proceed, which bear small leafy villous bractes at the joints, and several flowers on short pedicels. The flowers are small, purplish, and densely pubescent, especially at the base and on the germ. The hexangular capsule is deeply sulcate. This species grows on the Red river in Arkansas, and probably in the Indian Territory to the west of that state, but its geographical range has not been ascertained.

Bales of a new variety of serpentaria have recently been brought to Philadelphia, which is certainly the product of this species, as specimens of all parts of the plant have been found in the bales, and the roots, which differ somewhat from those before known, are homogeneous in character. One of these bales was brought from New Orleans, and was said to have come down the Red river, and to have been collected by the Indians. The chief difference between this and ordinary Virginia snakeroot is in the size of the radicles, which are much thicker and less interlaced in the new variety. Each root has usually a considerable portion of one or more stems attached to the caudex. The colour is yellowish. The odour and taste are scarcely, if at all distinguishable from those of common serpentaria; and there can be little doubt that the root will be found equally effectual as a medicine.

*Properties.* Virginia snakeroot, as found in the shops, is in tufts of long, slender, frequently interlaced, and brittle fibres, attached to a short, contorted,

knotty head or caudex. The colour, which in the recent state is yellowish, becomes brown by time. That of the powder is grayish. The smell is strong, aromatic, and camphorous; the taste warm, very bitter, and also camphorous. The root yields all its virtues to water and alcohol, producing with the former a yellowish-brown infusion, with the latter a bright greenish tincture, which is rendered turbid by the addition of water. Chevallier found in the root, volatile oil, a yellow bitter principle soluble in water and alcohol, resin, gum, starch, albumen, lignin, and various salts. Bucholz obtained from 1000 parts, 5 of a green fragrant volatile oil, 28·5 of a yellowish-green resin, 17 of extractive matter, 181 of gummy extract, 624 of lignin, and 144·5 of water. The active ingredients are probably the volatile oil, and the yellow bitter principle of Chevallier, which that chemist considers analogous to the extract of quassia called *quassin* by Dr. Thomson. The volatile oil passes over with water in distillation, rendering the liquid milky, and impregnating it with the peculiar odour of the root. Dr. Bigelow states that the liquid on standing deposits around the edges of its surface small crystals of camphor.

The roots of the *Spigelia Marilandica* are sometimes found associated with the serpentaria. They may be distinguished by the absence of the bitter taste, and, when the stem and foliage are attached, by the peculiar character of these parts of the plant. (See *Spigelia.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Serpentaria is a stimulant tonic, acting also as a diaphoretic or diuretic, according to the mode of its application. Too largely taken, it occasions nausea, griping pains in the bowels, sometimes vomiting and dysenteric tenesmus. It is admirably adapted to the treatment of typhoid fevers, whether idiopathic or symptomatic, when the system begins to feel the necessity for support, but is unable to bear active stimulation. In exanthematous diseases in which the eruption is tardy or has receded, and the grade of action is low, it is thought to be useful by promoting the cutaneous affection. It has also been highly recommended in intermittent fevers; and though itself generally inadequate to the cure of the complaint, often proves serviceable as an adjunct to Peruvian bark or the sulphate of quinia. With the same remedies it is frequently associated in the treatment of typhous diseases. It is sometimes given in dyspepsia, and is employed as a gargle in malignant sorethroat.

The dose of the powdered root is from ten to thirty grains; but the infusion is almost always preferred. (See *Infusum Serpentariæ.*) The decoction or extract would be an improper form, as the volatile oil, upon which the virtues of the medicine partly depend, is dissipated by boiling.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Serpentariæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Serpentariæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## SESAMUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Benne.*

"The leaves of Sesamum orientale." *U. S.*

## OLEUM SESAMI. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Benne Oil.*

"The oil of the seeds of Sesamum orientale." *U. S.*

Sesame, *Fr.;* Sesam, *Germ.;* Sesamo, *Ital.;* Anjonjoli, *Span.*

SESAMUM. *Sex. Syst.* Didynamia Angiospermia.—*Nat. Ord.* Bignoniæ, *Juss.;* Pedaliaceæ, *R. Brown, Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* bell-shaped, five-cleft, with the lower lobe largest. *Stamens* five, the fifth a rudiment. *Stigma* lanceolate. *Capsule* four-celled. *Willd.*

Though the *Sesamum orientale* has been indicated by the United States Pharmacopœia as the medicinal plant, there is reason to believe that the *S. Indicum* is the one cultivated in our Southern States; at least we have found plants raised in Philadelphia from seeds obtained from Georgia, to have the specific character of the latter, as given by Willdenow.

*Sesamum orientale.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 358; Rheed. *Hort. Malab.* ix. 54. "Leaves ovate, oblong, entire."

*Sesamum Indicum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 359; Curtis, *Bot. Mag.* vol. xli. t. 1688. "Leaves ovate-lanceolate, the inferior three-lobed, the superior undivided. Stem erect."

The benne plant of our Southern States is annual, with a branching stem, which rises four or five feet in height, and bears opposite, petiolate leaves, varying considerably in their shape. Those on the upper part of the plant are ovate-lanceolate, irregularly serrate, and pointed; those near the base three-lobed and sometimes ternate; and lobed leaves are not uncommon at all distances from the ground. The flowers are of a reddish-white colour, and stand solitarily upon short peduncles in the axils of the leaves. The fruit is an oblong capsule, containing small, oval, yellowish seeds.

These two species of Sesamum are natives of the East Indies, and have been cultivated from time immemorial in various parts of Asia and Africa. From the latter continent it is supposed that seeds were brought by the Negroes to our Southern States, where, as well as in the West Indies, one or both species are now cultivated to a considerable extent. It has been found that the plant above described will grow vigorously in the gardens so far north as Philadelphia.

The seeds are employed as food by the negroes, who parch them over the fire, boil them in broths, make them into puddings, and prepare them in various other modes. By expression they yield a fixed oil, which, as well as the leaves of the plant, has been introduced into the secondary catalogue of our national Pharmacopœia.

1. *Oil of Benne.* This is inodorous, of a bland sweetish taste, and will keep very long without becoming rancid. It bears some resemblance to olive oil in its properties, and may be used for similar purposes. It was known to the ancient Persians and Egyptians, and is highly esteemed by the modern Arabs and other people of the East, both as food, and as an external application to promote softness of the skin. Like olive oil, it is laxative in large doses.

2. *Leaves.* These abound in a gummy matter, which they readily impart to water, forming a rich bland mucilage, much used in the Southern States as a drink in various complaints to which demulcents are applicable, as in cholera infantum, diarrhœa, dysentery, catarrh, and affections of the urinary passages. The remedy has attracted some attention further northward, and has been employed with favourable results by physicians in Philadelphia. One or two fresh leaves of full size, stirred about in half a pint of cool water, will soon render it sufficiently viscid. In their dried state they should be introduced into hot water. The leaves also serve for the preparation of emollient cataplasms. W.

## SEVUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Suet.*

"The prepared suet of Ovis Aries." *U. S.* "Ovis Aries. *Sevum.*" *Lond.* "Fat of Ovis Aries." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* ADEPS OVILLUS PRÆPARATUS. *Dub.*

Suif, Graisse de mouton, *Fr.;* Hammelstalg, *Germ.;* Grasse duro, *Ital.;* Sebo, *Span.*

Suet is the fat of the sheep taken chiefly from about the kidneys. It is prepared by cutting the fat into pieces, melting it with a moderate heat, and straining it through linen or flannel. In order to avoid too great a heat, the crude suet is sometimes purified by boiling it in a little water.

Mutton-suet is of a firmer consistence, and requires a higher temperature for its fusion than any other animal fat. It is very white, sometimes brittle, inodorous, of a bland taste, insoluble in water, and nearly so in alcohol. Boiling alcohol, however, dissolves it, and deposits it upon cooling. It consists, according to Chevreul, of stearin, olein, and a small proportion of hircin. For an account of the two first mentioned principles, the reader is referred to the article *Adeps*. *Hircin* is a liquid like olein, from which it differs in being much more soluble in alcohol, and in yielding *hircic acid* by saponification.

Suet acquires by time an unpleasant smell, and becomes unfit for pharmaceutic purposes. It is employed exclusively to give a proper consistence to ointments and plasters. W.

## SIMARUBA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Simaruba.*

"The bark of the root of Simaruba officinalis." *U. S.* "Simaruba officinalis. *Radicis cortex.*" *Lond.* "Root-bark of Simaruba amara." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* QUASSIA SIMARUBA. Cortex radicis. *Dub.*

Encorce de simarouba, *Fr.;* Simarubarinde, *Germ.;* Corteccia di simaruba, *Ital.;* Corteza de simaruba, *Span.*

QUASSIA. See QUASSIA.

*Quassia Simaruba.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 568; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 569. t. 203.—*Simaruba officinalis*, De Cand. *Prodrom.* i. 733.—*S. amara*, Aublet; Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 207. As this plant is unisexual, it belongs to the genus Simaruba of De Candolle and Lindley, those only being placed by these botanists in the genus Quassia which are hermaphrodite. But as the Linnean arrangement was adhered to in the case of the Quassia excelsa, we continue to adhere to it in relation to this plant. (See *Quassia.*) It is a tree of considerable height and thickness, having alternate branches, with a bark which in the old tree is black and somewhat furrowed, in the young is smooth, gray, and marked here and there with broad yellow spots. The leaves are alternate and abruptly pinnate, with a naked petiole to which the leaflets are alternately attached by short footstalks. The leaflets are nearly elliptical, on the upper surface smooth and of a deep green colour, on the under whitish. The flowers are of a yellow colour, and are disposed in long axillary panicles. In some descriptions they are stated to be monœcious, in others diœcious. According to Dr. Wright, the female flowers are never found in Jamaica on the same tree with the male. The number of stamens is ten.

The tree is found in the West Indies and Guyana. In Jamaica it is called

the mountain damson. The *Simaruba amara* of Aublet, which grows in Guyana, and has generally been considered identical with the *Q. Simaruba*, is believed by Hayne to be a distinct species, the Jamaica plant having diœcious, while this has monœcious flowers. The bark of the root is the part employed, the wood itself being nearly tasteless and inert.

Simaruba bark is in long pieces, some inches in breadth, folded lengthwise, light, flexible, tenacious, very fibrous, externally of a light brownish-yellow colour, rough, warty, and marked with transverse ridges, internally of a pale yellow. It is without smell, and of a bitter taste. It readily imparts its virtues, at ordinary temperatures, to water and alcohol. The infusion is at least equally bitter with the decoction, which becomes turbid as it cools. Its constituents, according to M. Morin, are a bitter principle, supposed by him to be identical with *quassin*, a resinous matter, a volatile oil having the odour of benzoin, malic acid, gallic acid in very minute proportion, an ammoniacal salt, malate and oxalate of lime, some mineral salts, oxide of iron, silica, ulmin, and lignin.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Simaruba possesses the same tonic properties as other simple bitters, and may be employed for the same purposes. In large doses it is said to purge and vomit. It was introduced into France in the year 1713 from Guyana, where it had previously been used as a remedy for dysentery. In the treatment of this disease and of obstinate diarrhœa it afterwards obtained much credit in Europe; but Cullen was right in denying to it any specific control over these complaints. It operates simply as a tonic; and, though it may be occasionally beneficial in relaxed and debilitated states of the alimentary canal, it would do much harm if indiscriminately prescribed in dysenteric cases.

On account of its difficult pulverization, it is seldom given in substance. The best mode of administration is by infusion. (See *Infusum Simarubæ.*) The dose is from a scruple to a drachm.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Simarubæ, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

## SINAPIS. *U. S.*, *Lond.*

### *Mustard.*

"The seeds of Sinapis nigra and Sinapis alba." *U. S.* "Sinapis nigra. *Semina.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* SINAPI. Flour of the seeds of Sinapis nigra, generally mixed with those of Sinapis alba, and deprived of fixed oil by expression. *Ed.;* SINAPIS ALBA. Semina. SINAPIS NIGRA. Seminum pulvis. *Dub.*

Moutarde, *Fr.*; Senfsamen, *Germ.*; Senapa, *Ital.*; Mostaza, *Span.*

Sinapis. *Sex. Syst.* Tetradynamia Siliquosa.—*Nat. Ord.* Brasicaceæ or Cruciferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* spreading. *Corolla* with straight claws. *Glands* between the shorter stamens and pistil, and between the longer stamens and calyx. *Willd.*

*Sinapis nigra.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 555; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 403. t. 146. Common or black mustard is an annual plant, with a stem three or four feet in height, divided and subdivided into numerous spreading branches. The leaves are petiolate, and variously shaped. Those near the root are large, rough, lyrate-pinnate, and unequally toothed; those higher on the stem are smooth and less lobed; and the uppermost are entire, narrow, smooth and dependent. The flowers are small, yellow, with a coloured calyx, and stand closely together upon peduncles at the upper part of the branches.

The pods are smooth, erect, nearly parallel with the branches, quadrangular, furnished with a short beak, and occupied by numerous seeds.

*Sinapis alba.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 555; Smith, *Flor. Brit.* 721. The white mustard is also an annual plant. It is rather smaller than the preceding species. The lower leaves are deeply pinnatifid, the upper sublyrate, and all irregularly toothed, rugged with stiff hairs on both sides, and of a pale green colour. The flowers are in racemes, with yellow petals, and linear, green, calycine leaflets. The pods are spreading, bristly, rugged, roundish, swelling in the position of the seeds, ribbed, and provided with a very long ensiform beak.

Both plants are natives of Europe and cultivated in our culinary gardens; and the *S. nigra* has become naturalized in some parts of this country. Their flowers appear in June. The seeds are kept in the shops both whole and in the state of very fine powder, as prepared by the manufacturers for the table.

The *black mustard seeds* are small, globular, of a deep brown colour, slightly rugose on the surface, and internally yellow. In the entire state they are inodorous, but have a distinct smell in powder, and when rubbed with water or vinegar exhale a strong pungent odour, sufficient in some instances to excite a flow of tears. Their taste is bitterish, hot, and pungent, but not permanent. The *seeds of the white mustard* are much larger, of a yellowish colour, and less pungent taste. Both afford a yellow powder, which has a somewhat unctuous appearance, and cakes when compressed. This is commonly called *flour of mustard*, or simply *mustard*, and is prepared by crushing and pounding the seeds, and then sifting them; the purest flour being obtained by a second sifting. Both the black and the white seeds are used in its preparation. It is often adulterated with wheat flour coloured by turmeric, to which red pepper is added to render the mixture sufficiently hot. The skin of white mustard seeds contains a mucilaginous substance, which is extracted by boiling water. When bruised or powdered, both kinds impart their active properties wholly to water, but in a very slight degree to alcohol. They yield upon pressure a fixed oil, of a greenish-yellow colour, little smell, and a mild not unpleasant taste; and the portion which remains is even more pungent than the unpressed seed.

It has been long known that black mustard seeds yield by distillation with water a very pungent volatile oil, having sulphur among its constituents. Guibourt conjectured, and Robiquet and Boutron proved, that this oil does not pre-exist in the seeds, but is produced by the action of water. Hence the absence or very slight degree of odour in the seeds when bruised in a dry state, and their great pungency when water is added. It seemed very reasonable to suppose that the reaction in this case was similar to that exercised by water upon bitter almonds (see *Amygdala Amara*); and this has been proved to be the fact by the experiments of Simon, Bussy, Boutron, and Frémy. According to M. Bussy, there are two peculiar principles in black mustard seeds, one named by him *myronic acid*, which exists in the seeds in the state of *myronate of potassa;* the other named *myrosyne*, closely analogous in character to the albuminous constituent of almonds called *emulsin.* When water is added to black mustard seed, the myrosyne, acting the part of a ferment, determines a reaction between the water and myronate of potassa, which results in the production of the volatile oil. The same thing happens when any one of the myronates is brought into contact with water and myrosyne. The presence of the last-mentioned principle is essential. Like emulsin, it becomes inoperative when coagulated by heat, alcohol, or the acids; and if black mustard seeds be subjected

to either of these agencies previously to the addition of water, they will yield no volatile oil. The myrosyne, however, sometimes partially recovers its power by continued contact with water. This substance is found also in white mustard seeds, but without the myronate of potassa. If, therefore, white mustard seeds be added to the black in which the myrosyne has been coagulated, the volatile oil will be generated on the application of water. Though closely analogous to emulsin, myrosyne is yet a distinct principle, as its place cannot be supplied by emulsin with the same effect. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 39.) Simon obtained results somewhat different from those of M. Bussy. The former chemist succeeded in procuring a peculiar crystalline principle from the seeds, which he called *sinapisin*, and which, upon contact with water and the albuminous principle of the seeds, emitted the odour of the oil of mustard. According to Simon, the emulsin of almonds does not answer the same purpose, because it contains no sulphur, which is an essential constituent of the oil of mustard. The whole subject requires further investigation.

The *volatile oil of mustard* is usually obtained from seeds which have been deprived of their fixed oil by pressure. It is a colourless or pale yellow liquid, rather heavier than water, of an exceedingly pungent odour, and an acrid burning taste. It boils at about 290°; is slightly soluble in water, and readily so in alcohol and ether; with alkaline solutions yields sulphocyanurets; and, according to Dumas and Pelouze, consists of 49·53 parts of carbon, 5·02 of hydrogen, 11·74 of oxygen, 13·45 of nitrogen, and 20·26 of sulphur. It is the principle upon which black mustard seeds depend for their activity.

White mustard seeds do not yield volatile oil when treated with water; but an acrid fixed principle is developed, which renders these seeds applicable to the same purposes as the other variety. MM. Robiquet and Boutron, who ascertained this fact, concluded that the acrid principle resulted from the reaction of water upon *sulpho-sinapisin* discovered in these seeds by MM. Henry, Jun., and Garot. Their reason for this belief was that mustard, which had been deprived of this ingredient, was incapable of developing the acrid principle. The myrosyne or emulsin is equally essential to the change here, as to that which occurs in black mustard; and the reaction equally fails, if this principle be previously rendered inert by heat, alcohol, or the acids. MM. Boutron and Frémy state that not only the acrid principle of white mustard, but hydrosulphocyanic acid also results from the reaction above explained; and this observation renders still closer the analogy between the changes that take place, upon contact with water, in mustard seeds and bitter almonds. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 50.)*

From the above account of the chemical relations of mustard, it is obvious

* As some may desire to push these investigations further, we give the properties of these newly discovered principles, and the modes of procuring them.

*Myronic acid* is a fixed inodorous substance of a bitter and sour taste, and acid reaction. When obtained separate from its bases, it forms a colourless solution, which by evaporation becomes of a thick consistence like molasses, without crystallizing. It is soluble in water and alcohol, but not in ether; and forms soluble salts with the alkalies, baryta, lime, and the oxides of lead and silver, all of which yield volatile oil of mustard when mixed with an aqueous solution of myrosyne. It contains sulphur, besides carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen. It is obtained from the myronate of potassa by adding to 100 parts of that salt 38 parts of crystallized tartaric acid, concentrating the solution by evaporation, and then adding weak alcohol, which precipitates the bitartrate of potassa, and retains the myronic acid in solution. To obtain *myronate of potassa* from black mustard seeds, the powder, having been dried at 212°, and deprived of its fixed oil by pressure, is treated with strong alcohol in a displacement apparatus, and when thus nearly

that admixture with alcohol or the acids, or the application of a boiling heat, can only have the effect of impairing its medical virtues, and that the best vehicle, whether for external or internal use, is water at common temperatures.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Mustard seeds swallowed whole operate as a laxative, and have recently enjoyed great popularity as a remedy in dyspepsia, and in other complaints attended with torpid bowels and deficient excitement. The white seeds are preferred, and are taken in the dose of a tablespoonful once or twice a day, mixed with molasses, or previously softened and rendered mucilaginous by immersion in hot water. They probably act in some measure by mechanically stimulating the bowels. The bruised seeds or powder, in the quantity of a large teaspoonful, operate as an emetic. Mustard in this state is applicable to cases of great torpor of stomach, especially that resulting from narcotic poisons. It rouses the gastric susceptibility and facilitates the action of other emetics. In smaller quantities it is useful as a safe stimulant of the digestive organs; and, as it is frequently determined to the kidneys, has been beneficially employed in dropsy. Whey made by boiling half an ounce of the bruised seeds or powder in a pint of milk, and straining, is a convenient form for administration. It may be given in the dose of a wineglassful repeated several times a day. But mustard is most valuable as a rubefacient. Mixed with water in the form of a cataplasm, and applied to the skin, it very soon produces redness with a burning pain which in less that an hour usually becomes insupportable. When a speedy impression is not desired, especially when the sinapism is applied to the extremities, the powder should be diluted with an equal portion of rye meal or wheat flour. Care should be taken not to allow the application to continue too long, as vesication with obstinate ulceration, and even sphacelus

exhausted of every thing soluble in that liquid, is pressed, and treated with water. The aqueous solution is evaporated, and before it is too much concentrated, weak alcohol is added, which precipitates a glutinous matter. The solution being then carefully evaporated deposits crystals of myronate of potassa, which may be obtained very pure and white by washing the mass with diluted alcohol. This salt is easily crystallizable in fine, large, transparent crystals, is unalterable in the air, very soluble in water, insoluble in pure alcohol, and of a bitter taste.

*Myrosyne*, when dry, has the character of an albuminous substance. It is soluble in water, forming a viscid solution, which froths when agitated, and is coagulated by heat, alcohol, and the acids. It is obtained by treating white mustard seed with cold water, filtering the solution, evaporating it by a heat not exceeding 100°, and when it is of the consistence of syrup, carefully adding alcohol, which causes a precipitate easily separable by decantation. If this be dissolved in water, and the solution evaporated as before, myrosyne is obtained, though not entirely pure. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 39.)

The *sinapisin* of Simon is in brilliant, white, scaly crystals, sublimable by heat, soluble in alcohol, ether, and the fixed and volatile oils, but insoluble in acids and alkalies. To obtain it he exhausted black mustard seed with strong alcohol, distilled off the greater part of the alcohol, treated the residue several times with four or five times its weight of ether, from the etheral solutions distilled off all the ether, treated the extract again with a smaller quantity of ether so as to leave behind insoluble substances, and repeated this process until the extract formed a perfectly clear solution without residue. The extract was then dissolved in cold strong alcohol, and the solution having been decolorized with animal charcoal, was allowed to evaporate in the air. Simon obtained from 55 pounds of the seeds only 80 grains of crystallized sinapisin. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxviii. 291.)

*Sulpho-sinapisin*, the peculiar ingredient of white mustard seed, is white, crystallizable, inodorous, bitter, and soluble in alcohol and water, forming a yellow solution. It was at first thought by MM. Henry and Garot to be an acid, but they afterwards ascertained that it was neuter. It consists of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, and sulphur. It may be obtained from white mustard seeds, from which the fixed oil has previously been expressed, by boiling them in water, evaporating the decoction to the consistence of honey, mixing the residue with 6 or 8 times its volume of anhydrous alcohol which precipitates various substances, then distilling off the alcohol, and setting aside the syrupy residue to crystallize. The crystals may be purified by repeated solution and crystallization in alcohol. (Berzelius, *Traité de Chimie.*)

may result. This caution is particularly necessary in cases where the patient is insensible, and the degree of pain can afford no criterion of the sufficiency of the action. The volatile oil, which is powerfully rubefacient and capable of producing speedy vesication, has been considerably used in Germany. For external application as a rubefacient, 30 drops may be dissolved in a fluidounce of alcohol, or 6 or 8 drops in a fluidrachm of almond or olive oil. It has been given internally in colic, two drops being incorporated with a six ounce mixture, and half a fluidounce given for a a dose. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xi. 9.)

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Sinapis, *Lond.*, *Dub.*; Emplastrum Cantharidis Compositum, *Ed.*; Infusum Armoraciæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

## SODIUM.

### *Sodium.*

Sodium, *Fr.*; Natronmetall, Natrium, *Germ.*; Sodio, *Ital.*, *Span.*

Sodium is a peculiar elementary body of a metallic nature, forming the radical of the alkali soda. It was discovered by Sir H. Davy in 1807, who obtained it in minute quantity by decomposing the alkali by the agency of galvanic electricity. It was afterwards procured in much larger quantities by Gay-Lussac and Thenard, by bringing the alkali in contact with iron turnings heated to whiteness. The iron became oxidized, and the metallic radical of the soda was liberated. It is now obtained at a much cheaper rate by following the process of Schœdler, which consists in heating, in a large iron bottle, the commercial acetate of soda, previously converted into carbonate and charcoal by ignition, and mixed with a further portion of charcoal.

Sodium is a soft, malleable, sectile solid, of a silver-white colour. It possesses the metallic lustre in a high degree when protected from the action of the air, by which it is quickly tarnished and oxidized. Its sp. gr. is 0·97, fusing point about 200°, equivalent number 23·3, and symbol Na. Its chemical affinities resemble those of potassium, but are by no means so energetic. Like potassium it has a strong attraction for oxygen. When thrown upon cold water it instantly fuses into a globule without inflaming, and traverses the surface in different directions with rapidity; on hot water it inflames. In both cases the water is decomposed, hydrogen is liberated, and a solution of soda generated. It combines also with a larger proportion of oxygen than exists in soda, forming a sesquioxide. This oxide is always formed when the metal is burnt in the open air.

Sodium is present in a number of important medicinal preparations, and is briefly described in this place as an introduction to these compounds. Its protoxide only is salifiable, constituting the alkali soda, which, united to acids, gives rise to a numerous class of compounds, called salts of soda. These are characterized by being all soluble in water and not precipitable by any reagent, and by their communicating to the blowpipe flame, a rich yellow colour. Protoxide of sodium consists of one eq. of sodium 23·3, and one of oxygen 8=31·3. United with one eq. of water 9, it forms hydrate of soda (caustic soda), weighing 40·3.

The officinal combinations containing sodium are chloride of sodium, the solution of chlorinated soda, the acetate, borate, carbonate, bicarbonate, phosphate, and sulphate of soda, and the tartrate of potassa and soda. The description of most of these combinations will immediately follow; while the remainder, being included among the "Preparations," will be noticed, under their respective titles, in the second part of this work. B.

## SODÆ ACETAS. *U.S., Lond., Dub.*

### *Acetate of Soda.*

Terra foliata tartari, *Lat.;* Acétate de soude, *Fr.;* Essigsaures Natron, *Germ.;* Acetato di soda, *Ital.*

Acetate of soda is included among the "Preparations," in the Dublin Pharmacopœia; but more properly in the catalogue of the Materia Medica in those of London and the United States; as it is obtained on a large scale by the manufacturing chemist.

*Preparation.* The Dublin College obtains this salt by saturating carbonate of soda with distilled vinegar, and evaporating the filtered solution until it attains the sp. gr. 1·276. As the solution cools crystals will form, which must be cautiously dried, and kept in well stopped bottles. In conducting the process, the crystallized carbonate of soda will be found to require about eleven times its weight of distilled vinegar for saturation.

Acetate of soda is prepared by the manufacturers of pyroligneous acid, for the purpose of being decomposed so as to yield strong acetic acid by the action of sulphuric acid. (See *Acidum Pyroligneum*, and *Acidum Aceticum.*) The first step is to add to the impure acid sufficient cream of lime to saturate it. During the saturation a quantity of blackish scum rises, which must be carefully removed. In this way an acetate of lime is formed, which must be decomposed by a strong solution of sulphate of soda. By double decomposition there are formed acetate of soda which remains in solution, and sulphate of lime which precipitates, carrying down with it more or less of the tarry impurities. After the sulphate of lime has completely subsided, the solution of acetate of soda is decanted, and concentrated to a pellicle; when it is transferred to crystallizers, in which it cools and crystallizes in mass. The acetate in this state, is very impure, being black and impregnated with much tar. It is purified by drying, submitting it to the igneous fusion, solution in water, filtration, and repeated crystallizations. Sometimes animal charcoal is used to free the crystals from colour.

*Properties, &c.* Acetate of soda is a white salt, occurring in amorphous foliated masses, or crystallized in long striated prisms, and possessing a sharp, bitterish, not disagreeable taste. Exposed to the air it effloresces slowly, and loses about forty per cent. of its weight. It is soluble in about three parts of cold water, and in twenty-four of alcohol. The London College is inaccurate in stating that this salt is insoluble in alcohol. Subjected to heat, it undergoes first the aqueous and then the igneous fusion, and is finally decomposed; the residue being a mixture of carbonate of soda and charcoal. By the affusion of sulphuric acid it is decomposed, the acetic acid being liberated, known by its acetous odour, and sulphate of soda formed. The salt should be perfectly neutral to test paper, and not precipitated by chloride of barium, nitrate of silver, or chloride of platinum. The non-action of these tests proves the absence of sulphates, chlorides, and salts of potassa. It consists, when crystallized, of one eq. of acetic acid 51·48, one of soda, 31·3, and six of water 54=136·78.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Acetate of soda is diuretic, and possesses generally the same medical properties as the acetate of potassa, to which article the reader is referred. It is, however, more convenient for exhibition than the latter salt, as it is not deliquescent. The dose is from a scruple to two drachms. Its only pharmaceutical use is to yield acetic acid by the action of sulphuric acid, and for this purpose it is employed in the London and United States Pharmacopœias.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Aceticum, *U. S., Lond.* B.

# SODÆ BORAS. *U.S.*

## *Borate of Soda.*

*Off. Syn.* BORAX. *Lond., Ed.;* SODÆ BORAS. BORAX. *Dub.*
Borate de soude, Borax, *Fr.;* Boraxsaures Natron, Borax, *Germ.;* Borace, *Ital.;* Borrax, *Span.;* Boorak, *Arab.*

Borax was known to the ancients, but its chemical nature was first ascertained by Geoffroy in 1732. It exists native, and may be obtained by artificial means. It occurs in small quantities in several localities in Europe, and in Peru in South America; but is found abundantly in certain lakes of Thibet and Persia, from which it is obtained by spontaneous evaporation. The impure borax concretes on the margins of these lakes, and is dug up in lumps, called in commerce *tincal* or *crude borax.* In this state it is in the form of crystalline masses, which are sometimes colourless, sometimes yellowish or greenish, and always covered with an earthy coating, greasy to the touch, and having the odour of soap. The greasy appearance is derived from a fatty matter, saponified by soda. The tincal, thus obtained in the interior, is transferred to the seaports of India, especially Calcutta, from which it is exported to this country packed in chests. Besides Indian tincal, there is another commercial variety of borax, which comes from China, and which is partially refined. Both varieties require to be purified, before being used in medicine or the arts.

*Purification.* The method of refining borax was originally possessed as a secret by the Venetians and Dutch, but is now practised in several European countries. The process pursued in France, as reported by Robiquet and Marchand, is as follows. The tincal is placed in a large wooden vessel, and covered to the depth of three or four inches with water; in which state it is allowed to remain for five or six hours, being agitated from time to time. Slaked lime is now added, in the proportion of one part to four hundred of the impure salt; and the whole being thoroughly mixed, is allowed to remain at rest till the succeeding day. The salt is next separated by means of a sieve, the crystals being crumbled between the hands, and placed so as to drain. The object of this treatment is to separate the soapy matter, with which the lime forms an insoluble soap; and at the same time sulphate of soda and chloride of sodium are removed, with only a minute loss of the borax. The borax being drained, is next dissolved, by the assistance of heat, in two and a half times its weight of water, and the solution treated with one-fiftieth of its weight of chloride of calcium, and allowed to strain through a coarse bag. The filtration being completed, the liquor is concentrated by heat, and then run into wooden vessels, lined with lead, having the shape of an inverted quadrangular pyramid. If care be taken that the cooling proceeds very gradually, distinct crystals will be obtained, such as are found in commerce; otherwise, crystalline crusts will be formed. The Chinese borax is purified in a similar manner, but being less impure than the common tincal, does not require to be washed.

*Preparation of Artificial Borax.* Large quantities of borax are now made by the direct combination of native boracic acid with soda. The acid is obtained from certain lagoons in Tuscany, which are spread over a surface of about thirty miles. At present, from these lagoons the enormous quantity of 2,400,000 pounds are annually manufactured. As thus procured, the acid contains from 17 to 20 per cent. of impurities, consisting principally of the sulphates of ammonia, magnesia, lime, and alumina,

muriate of ammonia, chloride of iron, and clay, sand, and sulphur. It is added to saturation to a solution of carbonate of soda, heated by steam, and the liquor, after boiling, is allowed to stand for ten or twelve hours. It is then drawn off into wooden vessels lined with lead, where it crystallizes. The crystals are impure, and are refined by dissolving them in water heated by steam, adding carbonate of soda to the solution, and crystallizing. The merit of introducing the process for obtaining artificial borax belongs to Cartier and Payen, who succeeded in establishing its manufacture in France, notwithstanding the strong prejudice felt against its use.

*Properties.* Borax is a white salt, generally crystallized in flattened hexahedral prisms terminated by triangular pyramids, and possessing a sweetish, feebly alkaline taste, and an alkaline reaction with test paper. It dissolves in twelve times its weight of cold, and twice its weight of boiling water. Exposed to the air, it effloresces slowly and slightly at the surface of the crystals, which become covered with a white powder. Subjected to a moderate heat it undergoes the aqueous fusion, swells considerably, and finally becomes a dry porous mass, with loss of half its weight. Above a red heat it melts into a limpid liquid, and, after cooling, concretes into a transparent solid, called *glass of borax*, which is very much used as a flux in assays with the blowpipe. Sulphuric acid, added to a saturated solution of the salt, unites with the soda, and precipitates the boracic acid in scaly crystals, known by their property of imparting a green colour to the flame of burning alcohol. According to Dr. Duncan, borax possesses the singular property of converting the mucilage of gum Arabic, of Iceland moss, and salep, into a gelatinous mass, without any adhesive property.

Borax has the property of rendering cream of tartar very soluble in water, and forms a combination with it, called *soluble cream of tartar*, which is sometimes used in medicine. This preparation is made by boiling six parts of cream of tartar and two of borax in sixteen of water for five minutes, allowing the solution to cool, and then filtering to separate some tartrate of lime. Soluble cream of tartar attracts moisture from the air, and is soluble in its own weight of cold, and half its weight of boiling water. A similar preparation may be made by substituting boracic acid for the borax, the proportions being four parts of cream of tartar to one of the acid. This combination is even more soluble than the other. It has not been well ascertained what is the nature of these compounds. Thenard has thrown out the suggestion, that the former consists of two double salts, tartrate of potassa and soda (Rochelle salt), and tartrate of potassa and boracic acid; the acid acting the part of a base; and Berzelius inclines to the opinion, that the latter is a double tartrate of potassa and boracic acid. According to the formula of the Paris Codex, soluble cream of tartar is made with boracic acid. One hundred parts of the acid and 400 of cream of tartar are dissolved in a silver basin, at the temperature of ebullition, in 2400 parts of water. The solution is kept boiling until the greater part of the water is consumed. The fire is then moderated, and the solution continually stirred while the evaporation proceeds. When the matter has become very thick, it is removed by portions, which are flattened in the hand, completely dried by the heat of a stove, reduced to powder, and kept in well stopped bottles.

*Composition.* Borax consists of two eqs. of boracic acid 69·8, and one of soda 31·3 = 101·1. As ordinarily crystallized it contains ten eqs. of water; but a variety of the salt exists, which crystallizes in octohedrons, and which contains only five eqs. of water. This is obtained in the artificial production of borax, by crystallizing from a concentrated solution at a temperature between 174° and 133°. From the composition of borax in equi-

valents, it is evidently a biborate, though generally called a subborate, on account of its possessing an alkaline reaction. This latter property arises from the feeble neutralizing power of boracic acid, which renders it unable to overcome the alkaline nature of so strong a base as soda.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Borax is a mild refrigerant and diuretic. It is supposed also to exercise a specific influence over the uterus, promoting menstruation, facilitating parturition, and favouring the expulsion of the placenta. (Vogt's *Pharmakodynamik*, quoted by Pereira, *Elem. Mat. Med.*) It is strongly recommended by Dr. Daniel Stahl, of Indiana, in dysmenorrhœa occurring in sanguineous constitutions, venesection being premised. He gives it in doses of about nine grains every two hours in a tablespoonful of flaxseed tea, for two days before the time of the expected return of the menses. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xx. 536, from *Western Journ. of Med. and Phys. Sci.*) Dr. Duncan quotes Wurzer for asserting that it is the best remedy that can be used in nephritic and calculous complaints, dependent on an excess of uric acid. It probably acts in such cases as an alkali, the soda of the salt neutralizing the acid met with in the stomach or urinary passages, and the boracic acid being set free. The dose is from thirty to forty grains. Cream of tartar, rendered soluble by borax or boracic acid, is a convenient preparation, where it is desirable to administer large quantities of the former salt. Externally its solution is used as a wash in scaly cutaneous eruptions. A solution formed by dissolving a drachm of the salt in two fluidounces of distilled vinegar has been found, both by Dr. Abercrombie and Dr. Christison, an excellent lotion for ringworm of the scalp. Borax is very much used as a detergent in aphthous affections of the mouth in children. When employed for this purpose, it is generally applied in powder, either mixed with sugar in the proportion of one part to seven, or rubbed up with honey. (See *Mel Boracis.*)

*Off. Prep.* Mel Boracis, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* B.

## SODÆ CARBONAS IMPURA. *Lond.*

### *Impure Carbonate of Soda.*

*Off. Syn.* SODÆ CARBONAS VENALE. BARILLA. *Dub.*

Soude de commerce, *Fr.;* Rohe Soda, *Germ.;* Soda impura, *Ital.;* Barilla, *Span.*

The impure carbonate of soda intended by the London College, is the artificial carbonate, obtained on a large scale by the manufacturing chemist, which the College deems not quite pure enough for medicinal use. The equivalent preparation of the Dublin College is the impure carbonate obtained by incinerating maritime plants, to which the name *barilla* strictly belongs. The Edinburgh College has very properly dismissed the impure carbonate, as the source from which the apothecary is to obtain the medicinal carbonate by a process of purification; deeming the alkali as manufactured on a large scale to be sufficiently pure. Influenced by the same views the framers of our national Pharmacopœia have never admitted on the officinal list, the impure carbonate of soda.

Although the officinal names at the head of this article only indicate barilla, and the artificial carbonate of soda obtained by chemical means, yet we shall not confine our remarks to these substances, but notice, generally, the sources of the alkali.

Carbonated soda exists as a mineral, and is obtained by incinerating certain plants, and by decomposing sulphate of soda.

*Native soda* is found chiefly in Egypt, Hungary, and near Merida in

South America. It exists in these localities in solution in small lakes, from which it is extracted in consequence of the drying up of the water during the heats of summer. Native soda is called *natron*, and was formerly imported from Egypt for use in the arts; but for a number of years, the demands of commerce for this alkali have been supplied from other sources. The native soda of Egypt, called *trona*, by the natives, is a sesquicarbonate; while the South American is intermediate, in the proportion of its acid, between the Egyptian and artificial carbonate. None of these native sodas are important to the American chemist or druggist, as they are never imported into this country.

*Soda of vegetable origin* is derived from certain plants which grow on the surface or borders of the sea, and is denominated either barilla or kelp, according to the particular character of the marine plants from which it is derived. *Barilla* is obtained from several vegetables, principally belonging to the genera *Salsola*, *Salicornia*, and *Chenopodium*. In Spain, Sicily, and some other countries, the plants are regularly cultivated for the purpose of yielding soda by their combustion. The plants, when ripe, are cut down, dried, and burnt in heaps. The ashes form a semi-fused, hard, and compact saline mass, which is broken up into fragments by means of pickaxes, and thrown into commerce. *Kelp* is procured by the incineration of various kinds of sea-weeds, principally the algæ and fuci, which grow on the rocky coasts of many countries. The Orkneys and Hebrides, and the rocky coasts of Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, furnish large quantities of these weeds. The plants are allowed to ferment in heaps, then dried, and afterwards burnt to ashes in ovens, roughly made with brick or stone, and built in the ground. The alkali in the ashes melts, and forms the whole into one solid mass. When cold, it is broken up with iron instruments into large heavy masses, in which state it is found in commerce. About twenty-four tons of sea weeds are required to produce one of kelp. Large quantities of this substance were formerly manufactured in Great Britain; but its demand and production have almost ceased since the introduction of artificial soda at a comparatively low price. An impure soda is obtained in a similar manner in France, under the name of *vareck*.

*Artificial Soda of Commerce.* At present this is obtained by decomposing sulphate of soda, which is procured from the manufacturers of chlorinated lime (bleaching salt), or, what is more usual, on account of the insufficient supply from this source, is made expressly for the purpose, by decomposing common salt (chloride of sodium) by sulphuric acid. The dried sulphate is mixed with its own weight of ground chalk, and half its weight of small coal, ground and sifted, and the whole is heated in a reverberatory furnace, where it fuses and forms a black mass, called *black ash* or *British barilla*. The coal, at the temperature employed, converts the sulphate of soda into sulphuret of sodium. This reacts with the chalk, so as to form sulphuret of calcium and carbonate of soda, ($NaS+CaO,CO_2 = CaS+NaO,CO_2$). Black ash contains only about 22 per cent. of alkali, imperfectly carbonated on account of the high heat used, the remainder being sulphuret of calcium and coaly matter. It is next digested in warm water, which takes up the alkali and leaves the impurities. The solution is evaporated to dryness, and the mass obtained calcined with one-fourth of its weight of sawdust, in order to convert the alkali fully into carbonate, by means of the carbonic acid resulting from the combustion of the sawdust. The product is redissolved in water, and the solution evaporated to dryness. The alkali, in this stage of its purification, contains about 50 per cent. of carbonate of soda, and is called *soda-ash*. It is brought to the state of crys-

tallized carbonate of soda by dissolving it in water, straining the solution, evaporating it to a pellicle, and setting it aside to crystallize.

The chemical process just described for obtaining carbonated soda, is at present pursued on an immense scale in Great Britain, especially at Liverpool and Glasgow; and its product is so cheap that its use has nearly superseded that of barilla and kelp for manufacturing purposes. It was calculated by Mr. Musprat that, in 1838, there were manufactured in Great Britain alone, 50,000 tons of soda-ash, and 20,000 tons of the crystallized carbonate, and the manufacture is steadily on the increase.

*Barilla*, when of good quality, is in hard, dry, porous, sonorous, grayish-blue masses, which become covered with a saline efflorescence after exposure to the air. It possesses an alkaline taste and peculiar odour. It contains from twenty-five to forty per cent. of real carbonated alkali, the residue being made up of sulphate of soda, sulphuret and chloride of sodium, carbonate of lime, alumina, silica, oxide of iron, and a small portion of charcoal which has escaped combustion.

*Kelp* is in hard, vesicular masses, of a dark-gray, bluish, or greenish colour, sulphureous odour, and acrid, caustic taste. It is still less pure than barilla, containing from five to eight per cent. of carbonated soda; the rest being made up of a large proportion of the sulphates of soda and potassa, and the chlorides of potassium and sodium, a small quantity of iodide of sodium, and insoluble and colouring matters. It is from kelp that iodine is obtained. (See *Iodinum.*)

*British barilla*, the name given to artificial soda in its lowest degree of purity, is of a blackish-brown colour, becoming darker by exposure to the air. When broken it exhibits an imperfect metallic lustre, and a close striated texture. Its taste is caustic and hepatic. By exposure to a moist atmosphere, it becomes covered with a yellow efflorescence, and quickly falls to powder, with disengagement of heat and sulphuretted hydrogen; at the same time increasing in weight by the absorption of carbonic acid and water. *Soda-ash* is in white or gray compact masses.

The different kinds of impure carbonate of soda, whether barilla, kelp, or soda-ash, being exceedingly variable in composition, it is important to have a ready method of determining the quantity of real carbonated alkali which they contain. The mode in which this is done, by means of an instrument called an alkalimeter, has been already explained. (See page 565.)

*Pharmaceutical Uses, &c.* The impure carbonate of soda, in the form of commercial carbonate, is employed by the London College for obtaining the pure carbonate; and barilla is used for the same purpose by the Dublin College. The various forms of impure carbonate are largely consumed in soap and glass making, and in dyeing and bleaching.

*Off. Prep.* Sodæ Carbonas, *Lond.*, *Dub.* B.

## SODÆ CARBONAS. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Carbonate of Soda.*

Carbonate de soude, *Fr.;* Einfach Kohlensaures Natron, *Germ.;* Carbonato di soda, *Ital.;* Carbonato de soda, *Span.*

In the U. S. Pharmacopœia this salt has been always placed in the list of the Materia Medica; the crystallized carbonate of soda, obtained on a large scale by the manufacturing chemist, being a pure salt, and that which is sold in the shops of our apothecaries. The Edinburgh College, in the late

revision of its Pharmacopœia, has given the same position to this salt, having abandoned the process previously prescribed for preparing it from barilla. The London and Dublin Colleges give processes for its preparation.

The *London* College takes *two pounds* of the "impure carbonate of soda" (commercial carbonate), boils it with *four pints* (Imperial measure) of distilled water, strains the solution while hot, and sets it by that crystals may form. The *Dublin* College exhausts "barilla," by boiling it with twice its weight of water for two or three successive times, and, having mixed the several solutions, evaporates to dryness. The dry mass is then dissolved in boiling water, and the solution evaporated until it acquires the sp. gr. 1·22, when it is exposed to a temperature about freezing, in order that it may crystallize. The crystals are then dried and kept in close bottles.

These processes for obtaining carbonate of soda on a small scale are entirely superfluous, on account of the perfection to which the artificial carbonate has been brought by the manufacturing chemist. The officinal carbonate of soda of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias may be considered as this carbonate in the highest state of purity, in which it is manufactured on the large scale. The process by which it is made is described in the preceding article. (See *Sodæ Carbonas Impura.*)

*Properties.* Carbonate of soda is a colourless salt, possessing an alkaline and disagreeable taste, and crystallizing usually in large oblique rhombic prisms, which speedily effloresce and fall into powder when exposed to the air. It is soluble in twice its weight of cold water, but insoluble in alcohol, and displays an alkaline reaction with tests. When heated it undergoes the aqueous fusion; and, if the heat be continued, it dries and finally suffers the igneous fusion. The most usual impurities are sulphate of soda and common salt, which may be detected by converting the salt into a nitrate, and testing separate portions of this severally with the chloride of barium and nitrate of silver. Common salt is seldom entirely absent, but good specimens are free from sulphate of soda. According to the late Dr. W. R. Fisher, it is liable to contain, when badly prepared, a portion of sulphuret of sodium, which may be detected by the production of the smell of sulphuretted hydrogen upon dissolving the salt in water. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 108.) Carbonate of soda is incompatible with acids, acidulous salts, lime-water, muriate of ammonia, and earthy and metallic salts. It consists of one eq. of carbonic acid 22·12, and one of soda 31·3 = 53·42. When fully crystallized it contains ten eqs. of water 90, giving as the number representing the crystallized salt 143·42. It is thus perceived that this salt, when perfectly crystallized, contains nearly two-thirds of its weight of water; but the quantity actually present in it, as found in the shops, is variable, being dependent on the extent to which it may have undergone efflorescence.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Carbonate of soda is antacid, antilithic, and resolvent. It is given principally in diseases attended with acidity of the stomach; such as gout, uric acid gravel, and certain forms of dyspepsia. It is more frequently exhibited than carbonate of potassa, as it is more easily taken, its taste being less acrid. It has also been recommended in hooping-cough, scrofula, and bronchocele. In the latter disease, Dr. Peschier of Geneva considers it more efficacious than iodine. It is given in doses of from ten grains to half a drachm, either in powder, or in solution in some bitter infusion. In consequence of the variable state in which it exists in the shops, as to the amount of water of crystallization which it contains, the dose cannot be indicated with precision. It is on this account that the salt is most conveniently administered in the dried state. (See *Sodæ Carbonas Exsiccatus.*) When taken in an overdose it acts as a corrosive

and irritant poison. The best antidotes are fixed oils, acetic acid, and lemon juice. This salt is used, solely as a chemical agent, in preparing Quiniæ Sulphas, *Ed.*, and Antimonii Oxidum, *Ed.*

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Carbonatis Sodæ Acidula, *Dub.;* Ferri Carbonas Saccharatum, *Ed.;* Ferri Subcarbonas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, *U. S., Lond.;* Magnesiæ Carbonas, *Lond., Ed.;* Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis, *U. S.;* Pil. Ferri Compositæ, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Sodæ Bicarbonas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Sodæ Carbonas Exsiccatus, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Sodæ et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Sodæ Phosphas, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Sodæ Sulphas, *Lond.* B.

## SODÆ SULPHAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Sulphate of Soda.*

Vitriolated soda, Glauber's salt; Sulfate de soude, *Fr.;* Schwefelsaures Natron, Glaubersalz, *Germ.;* Solfato di soda, *Ital.;* Sulfato de soda, Sal de Glaubero, *Span.*

This salt is included among the Preparations by the three British Colleges, a formula for obtaining it being given; but in the United States Pharmacopœia, it is inserted only in the Materia Medica list, where it properly stands as a substance obtained on a large scale.

Sulphate of soda, in small quantities, is extensively diffused in nature, and is obtained artificially in several chemical operations. It exists in solution in many mineral springs, among which may be mentioned those of Cheltenham and Carlsbad; its ingredients are present in sea-water; and it is found combined with sulphate of lime, constituting a distinct mineral. As an artificial product, it is formed in the processes for obtaining muriatic acid and chlorine, and in the preparation of muriate of ammonia, from sulphate of ammonia and common salt. It may also be procured from sea-water.

*Preparation.* The British Colleges agree in obtaining sulphate of soda from the salt left after the distillation of muriatic acid. This residuary salt, as is explained under muriatic acid, is sulphate of soda; but it generally contains an excess of sulphuric acid, which must be neutralized with soda or removed. The *London* College dissolves *two pounds* of the salt in *two pints* (Imperial measure) of boiling water, and saturates the excess of acid with carbonate of soda. The solution is then evaporated to a pellicle, strained, and set aside to crystallize. The supernatant liquor being poured off, the crystals are dried. The *Edinburgh* College dissolves *two pounds* of the salt in *three pints* (Imp. meas.) of boiling water, saturates the excess of acid with powdered white marble, boils the liquid and when neutral filters it, washes the insoluble matter with boiling water, which is added to the original liquid, concentrates the solution to a pellicle, and sets it aside to cool and crystallize. In the *Dublin* Pharmacopœia, the salt is directed to be dissolved in a sufficient quantity of boiling water, and the solution, after filtration and due evaporation, is allowed to crystallize by slow cooling.

In the above processes, the London College converts the excess of acid in the salt into an additional portion of sulphate of soda; while the Edinburgh College gets rid of the excess, by converting it into the insoluble sulphate of lime. The Dublin process makes no provision for removing the excess of acid.

Immense quantities of sulphate of soda are now obtained in Great Britain and France by the process of decomposing common salt by sulphuric acid, for the purpose of being manufactured into soda-ash and carbonate of soda; and, so far from the generated muriatic acid being a product of value, its

absorption in a convenient way, so as to avoid the nuisance of its escape into the atmosphere in a gaseous state, is the sole aim of the manufacturer. (See *Acidum Muriaticum.*)

The residuum of the process for obtaining chlorine by the action of sulphuric acid, water, and deutoxide of manganese on common salt, is a mixture of sulphate of soda and sulphate of protoxide of manganese. (See *Aqua Chlorinii.*) Large quantities of this residuum are formed in manufacturing chlorinated lime (bleaching salt), and the sulphate of soda in it, roughly purified, supplies a small part of the consumption of this salt in making soda-ash and carbonate of soda. (See *Sodæ Carbonas Impura.*)

In the process for obtaining muriate of ammonia from sulphate of ammonia and common salt, water is decomposed, and a double decomposition takes place, resulting in the formation of sulphate of soda and muriate of ammonia. By exposing the mixed salts to heat, the muriate of ammonia sublimes, and the sulphate of soda is left behind. (See *Ammoniæ Murias.*)

In some of our Northern States, particularly Massachusetts, a portion of Glauber's salt is procured from sea-water in the winter season. The circumstances under which it is formed, have been explained in a paper "On the Preparation of Glauber's and Epsom Salt and Magnesia from Sea-water," by Mr. Daniel B. Smith, published in the fourth volume of the Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. The constituents of a number of salts exist in sea-water; and the binary order in which these constituents will precipitate during evaporation, depends on the temperature. During the prevalence of rigorous cold, sulphate of soda is the least soluble salt which can be formed out of the acids and bases present, and consequently it separates in the form of crystals.

*Properties.* Sulphate of soda is a colourless salt, possessing a cooling, nauseous, very bitter taste, and crystallizing with great facility in six-sided striated prisms. When recently prepared, it is beautifully transparent; but by exposure to the air it effloresces, and the crystals become covered with an opaque white powder. By long exposure it undergoes complete efflorescence, and falls to powder with loss of more than half its weight. It is soluble in three times its weight of cold water, and in its own weight of boiling water, but is insoluble in alcohol. Subjected to heat, it dissolves in its water of crystallization, then dries, and afterwards, by the application of a red heat, melts, with the loss of 55½ per cent. of its weight. Occasionally it contains an excess of acid or alkali, which may be discovered by litmus or turmeric paper. The presence of common salt may be detected by sulphate of silver; that of iron by ferrocyanuret of potassium or tincture of galls. This salt is not subject to adulteration. It is incompatible with carbonate of potassa, chloride of calcium, the salts of baryta, nitrate of silver if the solutions be strong, and acetate and subacetate of lead. It consists of one eq. of sulphuric acid 40·1, one of soda 31·3, and ten of water 90=161·4.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sulphate of soda, in doses of from half an ounce to an ounce, is an efficient cathartic; in smaller doses, largely diluted, an aperient and diuretic. When in an effloresced state, the dose must be reduced one-half. It is much less used than formerly, having been almost entirely superseded by sulphate of magnesia, which is less disagreeable to the palate. Its nauseous taste, however, may be readily disguised by the admixture of a little lemon-juice or cream of tartar, or the addition of a few drops of sulphuric acid. Sulphate of soda is the principal ingredient in the artificial *Cheltenham salts.* These consist of 120 grs. of sulphate of soda, 66 grs. of suphate of magnesia, 10 grs. of chloride of sodium, and half a

grain of sulphate of iron, and constitute, according to Dr. Paris, a very efficacious purgative. The only use of sulphate of soda in the arts is to make carbonate of soda, and as an ingredient in some kinds of glass. It has no officinal preparations. B.

## SODII CHLORIDUM. *U.S., Lond.*

### *Chloride of Sodium.*

*Off. Syn.* SODÆ MURIAS. *Ed., Dub.*

Muriate of soda, Sea salt, Common salt; Chlorure de sodium, Hydro-chlorate de soude, Sel marin, *Fr.;* Chlornatrium, Kochsalz, *Germ.;* Salt, *Dan., Swed.;* Cloruro di sodio, Sal comune, *Ital.;* Sal, *Span.*

This mineral production, so necessary to mankind, is universally distributed over the globe, and is the most abundant of the native soluble salts. Most animals have an instinctive relish for it; and from its frequent presence in the solids and fluids of the animal economy, it may be supposed to perform an important part in nutrition and assimilation.

*Natural State.* Common salt exists in nature, either in the solid state or in solution. In the solid state, called *rock salt*, *fossil salt*, or *sal gemmæ*, it is often found forming extensive beds, and even entire mountains, from which it is extracted in blocks or masses by mining operations. Its geological position is very constant, occurring almost invariably in secondary formations, associated with clay and gypsum. In solution it occurs in certain springs and lakes, and in the waters of the ocean. The principal salt-mines in the world are found in Poland, Hungary, and Russia; in various parts of Germany, particularly the Tyrol; in England in the county of Cheshire; in Spain; in various parts of Asia and Africa; and in Peru, and other countries of South America. In the United States there are no salt-mines, but numerous saline springs, which either flow naturally, or are produced artificially by sinking shafts to various depths, in places where salt is known to exist. These are found principally in Missouri, Kentucky, Illinois, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and New York. In the last mentioned State the springs are the most productive; the chief ones being situated at Salina, Montezuma, and Galen. In Virginia, an important salt region exists, extending fifteen miles on each side of the great Kanawha river. Rock salt is always transparent or translucent; but it often exhibits various colours, such as red, yellow, brown, violet, blue, &c., which are supposed to be derived from iron and manganese.

*Extraction.* Mines of salt are worked in two ways. When the salt is pure, it is merely dug out in blocks and thrown into commerce. When impure it is dissolved in water, and extracted afterwards from the solution by evaporation. When the salt is naturally in solution, the mode of extraction depends upon the strength of the brine, and the temperature of the place where it is found. When the water contains from fourteen to fifteen per cent. of salt, it is extracted by evaporation in large iron boilers. If, however, it contains only two, three, four, or five per cent., the salt is obtained in a different manner. If the climate be warm it is procured by spontaneous evaporation, effected by the heat of the sun; if temperate, by a peculiar mode of spontaneous evaporation to be mentioned presently, and the subsequent application of artificial heat.

Sea water is a weak saline solution, containing 2·7 per cent. of salt, which is extracted by the agency of solar heat in warm countries. Salt thus obtained, is called *bay salt.* The extraction is conducted in Europe princi-

pally on the shores of the Mediterranean, the waters of which are salter than those of the open ocean. The mode in which it is performed is by letting in the sea-water into shallow dikes, lined with clay, and capable, after being filled, of being shut off from the sea. In this situation the heat of the sun gradually concentrates the water, and the salt is deposited. In temperate climates, weak brines are first concentrated in buildings, called *graduation houses*. These are rough wooden structures, open on the sides, ten or eleven yards high, five or six wide, and three or four hundred long, and containing an oblong pile of brushwood somewhat smaller than the building itself. The brine is pumped up into troughs full of holes, placed above the faggots, upon which it is allowed to fall; and in its descent it becomes minutely divided. This operation, by greatly increasing the surface of the brine, promotes its evaporation; and being repeated several times, the solution is at last brought to the requisite degree of strength, to permit of its final concentration in iron boilers by artificial heat. Sometimes, to save fuel, the last concentration is performed by allowing the brine to trickle down a number of vertical ropes, on the surface of which the salt is deposited in the form of a crust.

*Properties.* Chloride of sodium is white, without odour, and of a peculiar taste, called saline. It is usually crystallized in cubes; but by hasty evaporation it often assumes the form of hollow quadrangular pyramids. When pure it undergoes no change in the air, but when contaminated with chloride of magnesium, as not unfrequently happens, it is deliquescent. It dissolves in somewhat less than three times its weight of cold water, and is scarcely more soluble in boiling water. In weak alcohol it is very soluble, but sparingly so in absolute alcohol. Exposed to a gradually increasing heat, it first decrepitates from the presence of interstitial moisture, next melts, and finally volatilizes in white fumes without decomposition. It is decomposed by several of the acids, particularly the sulphuric and nitric, which disengage vapours of muriatic acid; by carbonate of potassa with the assistance of heat; and by the nitrates of silver and the protoxide of mercury.

Several varieties of common salt are distinguished in commerce; as *stoved salt*, *fishery salt*, *bay salt*, &c.; but they are characterized by modifications in the size and compactness of the grains, rather than by any essential difference in composition.

*Composition.* Common salt, in its pure state, consists of one eq. of chlorine 35·42, and one of sodium 23·3=58·72. It contains no water of crystallization. When in solution it is by some supposed to become the muriate of soda in consequence of the decomposition of water, the hydrogen and oxygen of which severally convert the chlorine and sodium into muriatic acid and soda. The common salt of commerce, besides pure chloride of sodium, contains, generally speaking, insoluble matter, and usually more or less of the sulphates of lime and magnesia, and chlorides of calcium and magnesium. When pure it is not precipitated by carbonate of soda, chloride of barium, or ferrocyanuret of potassium. Chloride of calcium is generally present in very small amount; but the chloride of magnesium sometimes amounts to 28 parts in 1000. Sulphate of lime is usually present, constituting variously from 1 part to $23\frac{1}{2}$ in 1000; and sulphate of magnesia is sometimes present and sometimes absent. To separate the earths, a boiling solution of carbonate of soda must be added, as long as any precipitate is formed. The earths will fall as carbonates, and must be separated by filtration, and sulphate of soda and chloride of sodium will remain in solution. The sulphate of soda may then be decomposed by the cautious addition of chloride of barium which will generate chloride of sodium, and insoluble sulphate of baryta.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Chloride of sodium, in small doses, acts as a stimulant tonic and anthelmintic; in larger ones as a purgative and emetic. It certainly promotes digestion, and the almost universal animal appetency for it, proves it to be a salutary stimulus in health. When taken in larger quantities than usual with food, it is useful in some forms of dyspepsia, and, by giving greater tone to the digestive organs in weakly children, may correct the disposition to generate worms. On the sudden occurrence of hæmoptysis, it is usefully resorted to as a styptic, in the dose of a teaspoonful, taken dry, and often proves successful in stopping the flow of blood. Externally applied in solution it is stimulant, and may be used either locally or generally. Locally it is sometimes employed as a fomentation in sprains and bruises; and as a general external application, it forms the salt-water bath, a valuable remedy as a tonic and excitant in depraved conditions of the system, occurring especially in children, and supposed to be dependent on the scrofulous diathesis. A pound of salt dissolved in four gallons of water, forms a solution of about the strength of sea-water, and suitable for a bath. It is frequently used as an ingredient in stimulating enemata. The dose, as a tonic, is from ten grains to a drachm; as a cathartic, though seldom used for that purpose, from two drachms to half an ounce. In doses of from half an ounce to an ounce, dissolved in four or five times its weight of water, it frequently proves a prompt and efficient emetic, invigorating rather than depressing the powers of the system. When employed as a clyster, it may be used in the amount of from one to two tablespoonfuls dissolved in a pint of water.

The uses of common salt in domestic economy as a condiment and antiseptic are well known. In agriculture it is sometimes used as a manure, and in the arts is employed to prepare muriate of ammonia, as also to form sulphate of soda, with a view to its conversion afterwards into carbonate of soda. It is used as a chemical agent in preparing the biniodide of mercury of the Edinburgh College.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Muriaticum, *Dub.*, *Lond.;* Acidum Muriaticum Purum, *Ed.;* Aqua Chlorinii, *Dub.*, *Ed.;* Hydrargyri Chloridum Corrosivum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Chloridum Mite, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ, *Lond.;* Plumbi Chloridum, *Lond.;* Pulvis Salinus Compositus, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Sodæ Murias Purum, *Ed.;* Sodæ Sulphas, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Calomelas Præcipitatum, *Dub.* B.

## SOLIDAGO. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Golden-rod.*

"The leaves of Solidago odora." *U. S.*

Solidago. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ Asteroideæ, *De Candolle*, Asteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* imbricated, scales closed. *Radical florets* about five, yellow. *Receptacle* naked, punctate. *Pappus* simple pilose. *Nuttall.*

This is a very abundant genus, including, according to Eaton's enumeration, upwards of sixty species belonging to this country. Of these the *S. odora* only is officinal. The *S. Virgaurea*, which is common to the United States and Europe, was formerly directed by the Dublin College; but was omitted in the last edition of their Pharmacopœia. It is astringent, and has been supposed to possess lithontriptic virtues.

*Solidago odora.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 2061; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 187. The *sweet-scented golden-rod* has a perennial creeping root, and a

slender, erect, pubescent stem, which rises two or three feet in height. The leaves are sessile, linear lanceolate, entire, acute, rough at the margin, elsewhere smooth, and, according to Bigelow, covered with pellucid dots. The flowers are of a deep golden-yellow colour, and are arranged in a terminal, compound, panicled raceme, the branches of which spread almost horizontally, are each accompanied by a small leaf, and support the flowers on downy pedicels, which put forth from the upper side of the peduncle, and have small linear bractes at their base. The florets of the ray are ligulate, oblong, and obtuse; those of the disk funnel-shaped, with acute segments.

The plant grows in woods and fields throughout the United States, and is in flower from August to October. The leaves, which are the officinal portion, have a fragrant odour, and a warm, aromatic, agreeable taste. These properties depend on a volatile oil, which may be separated by distillation with water. It is of a pale greenish-yellow colour, and lighter than water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Golden-rod is aromatic, moderately stimulant and carminative, and, like other substances of the same class, diaphoretic when given in warm infusion. It may be used to relieve pain arising from flatulence, to allay nausea, and to cover the taste or correct the operation of unpleasant or irritating medicines. For these purposes it may be given in infusion. The volatile oil dissolved in alcohol is employed in the Eastern States. According to Pursh, the dried flowers are used as a pleasant and wholesome substitute for common tea. W.

## SPIGELIA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Pinkroot.*

"The root of Spigelia Marilandica." *U. S., Ed.* "Spigelia Marilandica. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* SPIGELIA MARILANDICA. Radix. *Dub.*

Spigélie du Maryland. *Fr.;* Spigelie, *Germ.;* Spigelia, *Ital.*

SPIGELIA. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Gentianæ, *Juss.;* Spigeliaceæ, *Martius, Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* funnel-shaped, border five-cleft, equal. *Capsule* didymous, two-celled, four-valved, many-seeded. *Nuttall.*

There are two species of Spigelia which have attracted attention as anthelmintics, the *S. anthelmintica* of South America and the West Indies, and the *S. Marilandica* of this country. The former is an annual plant, used only in the countries where it grows, the latter is much employed both in this country and in Europe.

*Spigelia Marilandica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 825; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 142; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 75. The *Carolina pink* is an herbaceous plant with a perennial root, which sends off numerous fibrous branches. The stems, several of which rise from the same root, are simple, erect, four-sided, nearly smooth, and from twelve to twenty inches high. The leaves are opposite, sessile, ovate lanceolate, acuminate, entire, and smooth, with the veins and margins slightly pubescent. Each stem terminates in a spike, which leans to one side, and supports from four to twelve flowers with very short peduncles. The calyx is persistent, with five long, subulate, slightly serrate leaves, reflexed in the ripe fruit. The corolla is funnel-shaped, and much longer than the calyx, with the tube inflated in the middle, and the border divided into five acute, spreading segments. It is of a rich carmine colour externally, becoming paler at the base, and orange-yellow within. The edges of the segments are slightly tinged with green. The stamens,

though apparently very short, and inserted into the upper part of the tube between the segments, may be traced down its internal surface to the base. The anthers are oblong, heart-shaped; the germ superior, ovate; the style about the length of the corolla, and terminating in a linear fringed stigma projecting considerably beyond it. The capsule is double, consisting of two cohering, globular, one-celled portions, and containing many seeds.

The plant is a native of our Southern and South-western States, being seldom if ever found north of the Potomac. It grows in rich soils on the borders of woods, and flowers from May to July. The root is the part recognised as officinal in the United States Pharmacopœia. The drug was formerly collected in Georgia and the neighbouring States by the Creek and Cherokee Indians, who disposed of it to the white traders. The whole plant was gathered and dried, and came to us in bales or casks. After the emigration of the Indians, the supply of spigelia from this source very much diminished, and has now nearly if not entirely failed. The consequence was for a time a great scarcity and increase in the price of the drug: but a new source of supply was opened from the Western and South-western States, and it is now again plentiful. As we receive spigelia at present, it is chiefly if not exclusively in the root, without the stem and leaves. We have been informed that most of it comes in casks or bales from St. Louis, by the way of New Orleans. That contained in casks is to be preferred, as less liable to be damp and mouldy.

*Properties.* Pink-root consists of numerous slender, branching, crooked, wrinkled fibres, from three to six inches long, attached to a knotty head or caudex, which exhibits traces of the stems of former years. It is of a brownish or yellowish-brown colour externally, of a faint smell, and a sweetish, slightly bitter, not very disagreeable taste. Its virtues are extracted by boiling water. The root, analyzed by M. Feneulle, yielded a fixed and volatile oil, a small quantity of resin, a bitter substance supposed to be the active principle, a mucilaginous saccharine matter, albumen, gallic acid, the malates of potassa and lime, &c., and woody fibre. The principle upon which the virtues of the root are thought to depend, is brown, of a bitter nauseous taste, like that of the purgative matter of the leguminous plants, and when taken internally produces vertigo and a kind of intoxication.

The stalks of the dried plant are oval below the first pair of leaves, and then become obscurely four-sided. The leaves, when good, have a fresh greenish colour, and an odour somewhat like that of tea. In taste they resemble the root, and afforded to M. Feneulle nearly the same principles. The quantity, however, of the bitter substance was less, corresponding with their inferior efficacy. This circumstance should cause their rejection from the shops, as the inequality in power of the two portions of the plant would lead to uncertainty in the result, when they are both employed. The root alone is wisely directed by the Pharmacopœias.

The roots are sometimes mixed with those of other plants, particularly of a small vine which twines round the stem of the Spigelia. These are long, slender, crooked, yellowish, thickly set with short capillary fibres, and much smaller and lighter coloured than the pink-root. They should be separated before the latter is used. The activity of spigelia is somewhat diminished by time.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Pink-root is generally considered among the most powerful anthelmintics. In the ordinary dose it usually produces little sensible effect on the system; more largely given it acts as a cathartic, though unequal and uncertain in its operation; in overdoses it excites the

circulation, and determines to the brain, giving rise to vertigo, dimness of vision, dilated pupils, spasms of the facial muscles, and sometimes even to general convulsions. Spasmodic movements of the eyelids have been observed among the most common attendants of its narcotic action. The death of two children who expired in convulsions was attributed by Dr. Chalmers to the influence of spigelia. The narcotic effects are said to be less apt to occur when the medicine purges, and to be altogether obviated by combining it with cathartics. The danger from its employment cannot be great, as it is in very general use in the United States, both in regular and domestic practice, and we never hear at present of serious consequences. Its effects upon the nervous system have been erroneously conjectured to depend on other roots sometimes mixed with the genuine. The vermifuge properties of spigelia were first learned from the Cherokee Indians. They were made known to the medical profession by Drs. Lining, Garden, and Chalmers of South Carolina. The remedy stands at present in this country at the head of the anthelmintics. It has also been recommended in infantile remittents and other febrile diseases; but is entitled to little confidence in these complaints.

It may be given in substance or infusion. The dose of the powdered root for a child three or four years old, is from ten to twenty grains, for an adult from one to two drachms, to be repeated morning and evening for several days successively, and then followed by a brisk cathartic. The practice of preceding its use by an emetic has been generally abandoned. It is frequently given in combination with calomel. The infusion, however, is the most common form of administration. (See *Infusum Spigeliæ.*) It is usually combined with senna or some other cathartic, to ensure its action on the bowels. A preparation generally kept in the shops and much prescribed by physicians, under the name of *worm tea*, consists of pink-root, senna, manna, and savine, mixed together, in various proportions, to suit the views of different individuals.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Spigeliæ, *U. S.* W.

## SPIRÆA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Hardhack.*

"The root of Spiræa tomentosa." *U. S.*

Spiræa. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* spreading, five-cleft, inferior. *Petals* five, equal, roundish. *Stamens* numerous, exserted. *Capsules* three to twelve, internally bivalve, each one to three-seeded. *Nuttall.*

*Spiræa tomentosa.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1056; Rafinesque, *Med. Flor.* vol. ii. This is an indigenous shrub, two or three feet high, with numerous simple, erect, round, downy, and purplish stems, furnished with alternate leaves closely set upon very short footstalks. The leaves are ovate lanceolate, unequally serrate, somewhat pointed at both ends, dark green on their upper surface, whitish and tomentose beneath. The flowers are of a beautiful red or purple colour, and disposed in terminal, compound, crowded spikes or racemes.

The hardhack flourishes in low grounds, from New England to Carolina, but is most abundant in the Northern States. It flowers in July and August. All parts of it are medicinal. The root, though designated in the Pharmacopœia, is, according to Dr. A. W. Ives, the least valuable portion. The taste of the plant is bitter and powerfully astringent. Among its constitu-

ents are tannin, gallic acid, and bitter extractive. Water extracts its sensible properties and medicinal virtues.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Spiræa is tonic and astringent, and may be used in diarrhœa, cholera infantum, and other complaints in which astringents are indicated. In consequence of its tonic powers it is peculiarly adapted to cases of debility; and, from the same cause, should not be given during the existence of inflammatory action, or febrile excitement. It is said to have been employed by the aborigines of our country; but was first brought to the notice of the medical profession by Dr. Cogswell of Hartford, in Connecticut. It is said to be less apt to disagree with the stomach than most other astringents.

The form in which it is best administered is that of an extract, prepared by evaporating the decoction of the leaves, stems, or root. The dose is from five to fifteen grains, repeated several times a day. A decoction prepared by boiling an ounce of the plant in a pint of water, may be given in the dose of one or two fluidounces. W.

## SPONGIA. *U. S., Ed.*

### *Sponge.*

"Spongia officinalis." *U. S., Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* SPONGIA OFFICINALIS. *Dub.*

Eponge, *Fr.;* Badeschwamm, *Germ.;* Spugna, *Ital.;* Esponja, *Span., Portug.;* Isfung, *Arab.*

The sponge is now generally admitted to be an animal. It is characterized as "a flexile, fixed, torpid, polymorphous animal, composed either of reticulate fibres, or masses of small spires interwoven together, and clothed with a gelatinous flesh full of small mouths on its surface, by which it absorbs and ejects water." More than two hundred and fifty species have been described by naturalists, of which several are probably employed, though the *Spongia officinalis* is the only one designated in the Pharmacopœias. They inhabit the bottom of the sea, where they are fixed to rocks or other solid bodies; and are most abundant within the tropics. They are collected chiefly in the Mediterranean and Red Seas, and in those of the East and West Indies. In the Grecian Archipelago many persons derive their support altogether from diving for sponges. When first collected they are enveloped in a gelatinous coating, which forms part of the animal, and is separated by washing with water. Large quantities of the coarser kinds are imported from the Bahamas; but the finest and most esteemed are brought from the Mediterranean.

Sponge, as found in commerce, is in yellowish-brown masses of various shape and size, light, porous, elastic, and composed of fine, flexible, tenacious fibres, interwoven in the form of cells and meshes. It usually contains numerous minute fragments of coral or stone, or small shells, from which it must be freed before it can be used for ordinary purposes. Sponge is prepared by macerating it for several days in cold water, beating it in order to break up the concretions which it contains, and dissolving what cannot thus be separated of the calcareous matter by muriatic acid diluted with thirty parts of water. By this process, it is rendered perfectly soft, and fit for surgical use. It may be bleached by steeping it in water impregnated with sulphurous acid, or by exposure in a moist state to the action of chlorine. When intended for surgical purposes, the softest, finest, and most elastic sponges should be selected; for forming *burnt sponge*, the coarser will answer equally well.

According to Mr. Hatchett, the chemical constituents of sponge are gelatin, coagulated albumen, common salt, and carbonate of lime. The presence of magnesia, silica, iron, and phosphorus has also been detected; and iodine and bromine combined with sodium and potassium are among the ingredients.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sponge, in its unaltered state, is not employed as a medicine; but in consequence of its softness, porosity, and property of imbibing liquids, it is very useful in surgical operations. From the same qualities it may be advantageously applied over certain ulcers, the irritating sanies from which it removes by absorption. Compressed upon a bleeding vessel, it is sometimes useful for promoting the coagulation of the blood, especially in hemorrhage from the nostrils. In the shape of sponge tent it is also useful for dilating sinuses. This is prepared by dipping sponge into melted wax, compressing it between two flat surfaces till the wax hardens, and then cutting it into pieces of a proper form and size. By the heat of the body the wax becomes soft, and the sponge expanding by the imbibition of moisture, gradually dilates the wound or ulcer in which it may be placed. Reduced to the state of charcoal by heat, sponge has long been used as a remedy in goitre. (See *Spongia Usta.*) Its efficacy in this complaint, which was formerly considered very doubtful by many physicians, has been generally admitted since the discovery of iodine.

*Off. Prep.* Spongia Usta, *U. S., Dub.* W.

## STANNUM. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Tin.*

Etain, *Fr.;* Zinn, *Germ.;* Stagno, *Ital.;* Estanno, *Span.*

Tin is one of those metals which have been known from the earliest ages. It exists in the earth generally as an oxide (*tin stone* and *wood tin*), rarely as a sulphuret (*tin pyrites*), and is by no means generally diffused. It is found in England, Spain, Germany, Bohemia, and Hungary, in Europe; in the island of Banca and the peninsula of Malacca in Asia; and in Chili and Mexico. A valuable tin ore has been lately discovered in the United States, at Jackson, New Hampshire. The Cornwall mines are the most celebrated and productive, but those of Asia furnish the purest tin. The metal is extracted from the native oxide. When this occurs in its purest state, under the form of detached roundish grains, called *stream tin*, the reduction is effected simply by heating with charcoal. When the oxide is extracted from mines, called *mine tin*, it requires to be freed, by pounding and washing, from the adhering gangue; after which it is roasted to drive off sulphur, arsenic, and antimony, and finally reduced in furnaces by means of stone coal. The metal, as thus obtained, is not pure, and requires to be subjected to a gentle heat, whereby the pure tin enters first into fusion, and is thus separated from the impurities, which consist of tin united with copper, arsenic, iron, and antimony. The pure metal thus obtained, is the *grain-tin* of the English; while the impure residue, after being fused, constitutes *block-tin*.

*Properties.* Tin is a malleable, rather soft metal, of a silver-white colour, and possessing considerable brilliancy. It occurs in the shops, beaten out into thin leaves, called *tin foil.* It undergoes but a superficial tarnish in the air. Its taste is slight, and when rubbed it exhales a peculiar smell. Its ductility and tenacity are small, and when bent to and fro, it emits a crackling noise, which is characteristic of this metal. Its sp. gr. is 7·29, melting point 442°,

equiv. number 58·9, and symbol Sn. It forms three oxides, a protoxide, sesquioxide, and deutoxide. The *protoxide* is of a grayish-black colour, and consists of one eq. of tin 58·9, and one of oxygen 8=66·9. The *sesquioxide* is gray, and is composed of two eqs. of tin 117·8, and three of oxygen 24=141·8. The *deutoxide* is of a white colour, and constitutes the native oxide. It consists of one eq. of tin 58·9, and two of oxygen 16=74·9.

The tin of commerce is often impure, being contaminated with other metals, introduced by fraud, or present in consequence of the mode of extraction from the ore. A high specific gravity is an indication of impurity. When its colour has a bluish or grayish cast, the presence of copper, lead, iron, or antimony may be suspected. Arsenic renders it whiter, but at the same time harder than natural; and lead, copper, and iron cause it to become brittle. Pure tin is converted by nitric acid into a white powder (*deutoxide*), without being dissolved. Boiled with muriatic acid, it forms a solution which gives a white precipitate with ferrocyanuret of potassium. A blue precipitate with this test indicates iron; a brown one, copper; and a violet-blue one, both iron and copper. If lead be present, a precipitate will be produced by sulphate of magnesia. The Malacca and Banca tin, and the English grain-tin are the purest kinds found in commerce. Block tin and the metal obtained from Germany are always of inferior quality. The common tin of the shops has a density of about 7·56.

*Uses.* Tin enters into the composition of bronze, bell-metal, pewter, and plumbers' solder. It is used also in making tin-plate, in silvering looking-glasses, and in forming the solution of bichloride of tin, a combination essential to the perfection of the scarlet dye. It is employed in fabricating various vessels and instruments, useful in domestic economy and the arts. Being unaffected by weak acids, it forms a good material for vessels intended for boiling operations in pharmacy. For its medical properties, see *Pulvis Stanni.*

*Off. Prep.* Pulvis Stanni, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

## STAPHISAGRIA. *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Stavesacre.*

"Delphinium Staphisagria. *Semina.*" *Lond.* "Seeds of Delphinium Staphisagria." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* DELPHINIUM STAPHISAGRIA. Semina. *Dub.*

Staphisaigre, *Fr.;* Stephanskraut, Läusekraut, *Germ.;* Stafisagria, *Ital.;* Abarraz, *Span.*

DELPHINIUM. See DELPHINIUM.

*Delphinium Staphisagria.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1231; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 471. t. 168. Stavesacre is a handsome annual or biennial plant, one or two feet high, with a simple, erect, downy stem, and palmate, five or seven-lobed leaves supported on hairy footstalks. The flowers are bluish or purple, in terminal racemes, with pedicels twice as long as the flower, and bracteoles inserted at the base of the pedicel. The nectary is four-leaved and shorter than the petals, which are five in number, the uppermost projected backward so as to form a spur which encloses two spurs of the upper leaflets of the nectary. The seeds are contained in straight, oblong capsules. The plant is a native of the South of Europe.

*Properties.* Stavesacre seeds are large, irregularly triangular, wrinkled, externally brown, internally whitish and oily. They have a slight but disagreeable odour, and an extremely acrid, bitter, hot, nauseous taste. Their

virtues are extracted by water and alcohol. Analyzed by MM. Lassaigne and Feneulle, they yielded a brown and a yellow bitter principle, a volatile oil, a fixed oil, albumen, an azotized substance, a mucilaginous saccharine matter, mineral salts, and a peculiar vegetable alkali called *delphine* or *delphinia*, which exists in the seeds combined with an excess of malic acid. It is white, pulverulent, inodorous, of a bitter acrid taste, fusible by heat and becoming hard and brittle upon cooling, slightly soluble in cold water, very soluble in alcohol and ether, and capable of forming salts with the acids. It is obtained by boiling a decoction of the seeds with magnesia, collecting the precipitate, and treating it with alcohol, which dissolves the *delphinia* and yields it upon evaporation. According to M. Couerbe, this substance consists of three distinct principles—one of a resinous nature separated from its solution in diluted sulphuric acid by the addition of nitric acid, another distinguished by its insolubility in ether, and named by M. Couerbe *staphisain*, and the third soluble both in alcohol and ether, and deserving to be considered as pure delphinia. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 519.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The seeds were formerly used as an emetic and cathartic, but have been abandoned in consequence of the violence of their action. Powdered and mixed with lard they are employed in some cutaneous diseases, and to destroy lice in the hair. An infusion in vinegar has been applied to the same purpose. Dr. Turnbull states that he has employed a strong tincture with advantage as an embrocation in rheumatic affections. In some countries the seeds are used to intoxicate fish in the same manner as the Cocculus Indicus. *Delphinia* is highly poisonous in small doses, exerting its effects chiefly on the nervous system. This, at least, was the statement made in relation to it before the appearance of Dr. Turnbull's work, *On the Medical Properties of the Ranunculaceæ.* According to this author, pure delphinia may be given to the extent of three or four grains a day, in doses of half a grain each, without exciting vomiting, and without producing much intestinal irritation, though it sometimes purges. In most instances it proves diuretic, and gives rise to sensations of heat and tingling in various parts of the body. Externally employed, it acts like veratria, and is applicable to the same complaints; but, according to Dr. Turnbull, produces more redness and burning, and less tingling than that substance. He has employed it in neuralgia, rheumatism, and paralysis, and in the last complaint considers it preferable to veratria. It may be applied by friction, in the form of ointment or alcoholic solution, in proportions varying from ten to thirty grains of the alkali to an ounce of the vehicle; and the friction should be continued till a pungent sensation is produced. W.

## STATICE. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Marsh Rosemary.*

"The root of Statice Caroliniana." *U. S.*

Statice. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Pentagynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Plumbaginaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* one-leaved, entire, plaited, scariose. *Petals* five. *Seed* one, superior. *Nuttall.*

*Statice Caroliniana.* Walter, *Flor. Car.* 118; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 51. This is considered by Nuttall, Torrey, and some other botanists, as a mere variety of the *Statice Limonium* of Europe. Pursh, Bigelow, and others follow Walter in considering it as a distinct species. It is an indi-

genous maritime plant, with a perennial root, sending up annually tufts of leaves, which are obovate or cuneiform, entire, obtuse, mucronate, smooth, and supported on long footstalks. They differ from the leaves of the *S. Limonium* in being perfectly flat on the margin, while the latter are undulated. The flower-stem is round, smooth, from a few inches to a foot or more in height, sending off near its summit numerous alternate subdividing branches, which terminate in spikes, and form altogether a loose panicle. The flowers are small, bluish-purple, erect, upon one side only of the common peduncle, with a mucronate scaly bracte at the base of each, a five-angled, five-toothed calyx, and spatulate, obtuse petals.

The marsh rosemary grows in the salt marshes along the seacoast, from New England to Florida, and flowers in August and September. The root, which is the officinal portion, is large, spindle-shaped or branched, fleshy, compact, rough, and of a purplish-brown colour. It is bitter and extremely astringent to the taste, but is without odour. Mr. Edward Parrish, of Philadelphia, found it to contain tannic acid, gum, extractive, albumen, volatile oil, resin, caoutchouc, colouring matter, lignin, and various salts, among which were common salt and the sulphates of soda and magnesia. The proportion of tannic acid was 12·4 per cent. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 116.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Statice is powerfully astringent, and in some parts of the United States, particularly in New England, is much employed. It may be used for all the purposes for which kino and catechu are given; but its chief popular application is to aphthous and ulcerative affections of the mouth and fauces. Dr. Baylies of Massachusetts found it highly useful in cynanche maligna, both as an internal and local remedy. It is employed in the form of infusion or decoction. W.

## STILLINGIA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Queen's-root.*

"The root of Stillingia sylvatica." *U. S.*

Stillingia. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Involucre* hemispherical, many-flowered, or wanting. *Calyx* tubular, eroded. *Stamens* two and three, exserted. Female. *Calyx* one-flowered, inferior. *Style* trifid. *Capsule* three-grained. *Nuttall.*

*Stillingia sylvatica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 588. This is an indigenous perennial plant, with herbaceous stems, and alternate, sessile, oblong or lanceolate oblong, obtuse, serrulate leaves, tapering at the base, and accompanied with stipules. The male and female flowers are distinct upon the same plant. They are yellow, and arranged in the form of a spike, of which the upper part is occupied by the male, the lower by the female flowers. The male florets are scarcely longer than the bracteal scales.

The plant grows in pine barrens, from Virginia to Florida, flowering in May and June. When wounded, it emits a milky juice. The root, which is the part used, is large, thick, and woody. We are not acquainted with its precise properties; but understand that it is much employed in the Southern States. It is said to be purgative and alterative; and probably possesses more or less of the acrid quality common to the Euphorbiaceæ. It is used in lues venerea, obstinate cutaneous affections, and other complaints which are usually treated with sarsaparilla. W.

## STRAMONII FOLIA. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Stramonium Leaves.*

"The leaves of Datura Stramonium." *U. S.* "Datura Stramonium. *Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* STRAMONIUM. Herb of Datura Stramonium. *Thornapple. Ed.;* STRAMONIUM. DATURA STRAMONIUM. Herba. *Dub.*

## STRAMONII RADIX. *U. S.*

### *Stramonium Root.*

"The root of Datura Stramonium." *U. S.*

## STRAMONII SEMEN. *U. S.*

### *Stramonium Seed.*

"The seeds of Datura Stramonium." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* STRAMONII SEMINA. Datura Stramonium. *Semina. Lond.;* STRAMONIUM. DATURA STRAMONIUM. Semina. *Dub.* Thornapple; Stramoine, Pomme épineuse, *Fr.;* Stechapfel, *Germ.;* Stramonio, *Ital.;* Estramonio, *Span.*

DATURA. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Corolla* funnel-shaped, plaited. *Calyx* tubular, angular, deciduous. *Capsule* four-valved. *Willd.*

*Datura Stramonium.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1008; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 17; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 197. t. 74. The thornapple is an annual plant, of rank and vigorous growth, usually about three feet high, but in a very rich soil sometimes rising six feet or more. The root is large, whitish, and furnished with numerous fibres. The stem is erect, round, smooth, somewhat shining, simple below, dichotomous above, with numerous spreading branches. The leaves, which stand on short round footstalks in the forks of the stem, are five or six inches long, of an ovate triangular form, irregularly sinuated and toothed at the edges, unequal at the base, of a dark-green colour on the upper surface, and pale beneath. The flowers are large, axillary, solitary, and peduncled; having a tubular, pentangular, five-toothed calyx, and a funnel-shaped corolla with a long tube, and a waved plaited border, terminating in five acuminate teeth. The upper portion of the calyx falls with the deciduous parts of the flower, leaving its base, which becomes reflexed, and remains attached to the fruit. This is a large, fleshy, roundish ovate, four-valved, four-celled capsule, thickly covered with sharp spines, and containing numerous seeds attached to a longitudinal receptacle in the centre of each cell. It opens at the summit.

Dr. Bigelow describes two varieties of this species of Stramonium, one with green stems and white flowers; the other with a dark reddish stem, minutely dotted with green, and purplish flowers striped with deep purple on the inside. The latter variety, however, is considered by most botanists as a distinct species, being the *D. Tatula* of Linn. The properties of both are the same.

It is doubtful to what country this plant originally belonged. Many European botanists refer it to North America, while we in return trace it to the old continent. Nuttall considers it as having originated in South Ame-

rica or Asia; and it is probable that its native country is to be found in some portion of the East. Its seeds, being retentive of life, and easily germinating, are taken in the earth put on shipboard for ballast from one country to another, not unfrequently springing up upon the passage, and thus propagating the plant in all regions which have any commercial connexion. In the United States it is found everywhere in the vicinity of cultivation, frequenting dung-heaps, the road-sides and commons, and other places where a rank soil is created by the deposited refuse of towns and villages. Its flowers appear from May to July or August, according to the latitude. Where the plant grows abundantly, its vicinity may be detected by the rank odour which it diffuses to some distance around. All parts of it possess medicinal properties. The herbaceous portion is directed by the Edinburgh College; the herb and seeds by that of Dublin; the leaves and seeds by the London College; and the leaves, root, and seeds by the Pharmacopœia of the United States. The leaves may be gathered at any time from the appearance of the flowers till the autumnal frost. In the common language of this country, the plant is most known by the name of *Jamestown weed*, derived probably from its having been first observed in the neighbourhood of that old settlement in Virginia. In Great Britain it is called *thornapple*.

1. The *fresh leaves* when bruised emit a fetid narcotic odour, which they lose upon drying. Their taste is bitter and nauseous. These properties, together with their medical virtues, are imparted to water and alcohol. Water distilled from them, though possessed of their odour in a slight degree, is destitute of their active properties. They contain, according to Promnitz, 0·58 per cent. of gum, 0·6 of extractive, 0·64 of green starch, 0·15 of albumen, 0·12 of resin, 0·23 of saline matters, 5·15 of lignin, and 91·25 of water. The leaves, if carefully dried, though they lose their odour, retain their bitter taste.

2. The *seeds* are small, kidney-shaped, flattened on the sides, of a dark brown almost black colour, inodorous, and of the bitter nauseous taste of the leaves, with some degree of acrimony. They were minutely analyzed by Brandes, who found, besides a peculiar alkaline principle called *daturia*, a glutinous matter, albumen, gum, a butyraceous substance, green wax, resin insoluble in ether, fixed oil, bassorin, sugar, gummy extractive, orange-coloured extractive, and various saline and earthy substances. According to Brandes, *daturia* exists in the seeds combined with an excess of malic acid. Chemists, however, have failed in obtaining such a principle by the process given by Brandes; and Berzelius states that the daturia of Brandes has been ascertained, even by that chemist himself, to be nothing more than phosphate of magnesia. (*Traité de Chimie*, vi. 319.) But Geiger and Hesse succeeded in isolating an alkaline principle, to which the same name has been given, and which Trommsdorff has repeatedly procured by their process.

As described by Geiger and Hesse, *daturia* crystallizes in colourless, inodorous, shining prisms, which, when first applied to the tongue, are bitterish, but ultimately have a flavour like that of tobacco. It is dissolved by 280 parts of cold, and 72 of boiling water, is very soluble in alcohol, and less so in ether. It has been shown to have a poisonous action upon animals, and strongly dilates the pupil. It was procured from the seeds in the same manner as *hyoscyamia* from those of Hyoscyamus Niger. (See *Hyoscyamus*.) The product is exceedingly small. In the most favourable case, Trommsdorff got only $\frac{1}{50}$ of one per cent. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxxii. 275.) Mr. Morries obtained a poisonous empyreumatic oil by the destructive distillation of stramonium.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Stramonium is a powerful narcotic. When taken in quantities sufficient to affect the system moderately, it usually produces more or less cerebral disturbance, indicated by vertigo, headache, dimness or perversion of vision, and confusion of thought, sometimes amounting to slight delirium or a species of intoxication. At the same time peculiar deranged sensations are experienced about the fauces, œsophagus, and trachea, increased occasionally to a feeling of suffocation, and often attended with nausea. A disposition to sleep is sometimes, but not uniformly produced. The pulse is not materially affected. The bowels are rather relaxed than confined, and the secretions from the skin and kidneys not unfrequently augmented. These effects pass off in five or six hours, or in a shorter period, and no inconvenience is subsequently experienced. (*Marcet, Greding, &c.*) Taken in poisonous doses, this narcotic produces cardialgia, excessive thirst, nausea and vomiting, a sense of strangulation, anxiety and faintness, partial or complete blindness with dilatation of the pupil, vertigo, delirium sometimes of a furious sometimes of a whimsical character, tremors of the limbs, palsy, and ultimately stupor and convulsions. From all these symptoms the patient may recover; but in numerous instances they have terminated in death. To evacuate the stomach by emetics or the stomach pump is the most effectual means of affording relief.

Though long known as a poisonous and intoxicating herb, stramonium was first introduced into regular practice by Baron Störck of Vienna, who found some advantage from its use in mania and epilepsy. Subsequent observation has confirmed his estimate of the remedy; and numerous cases are on record in which benefit has accrued from it in these complaints. It can be of use, however, only in those cases which depend solely on irregular nervous action. Other diseases in which it has been found beneficial are neuralgic and rheumatic affections, dysmenorrhœa, syphilitic pains, cancerous sores, and spasmodic asthma. In the last complaint it has acquired considerable reputation. It is employed only during the paroxysm, which it very often greatly alleviates or altogether subverts. The practice was introduced into Great Britain from the East Indies, where the natives are in the habit of smoking the dried root and lower part of the stem of the *Datura ferox*, in the paroxysms of this distressing complaint. The same parts of the *D. Stramonium* were substituted and found equally effectual. To prepare the roots for use, they are quickly dried, cut into pieces, and beat so as to loosen the texture. The dried leaves answer the same purpose. They are smoked by means of a common tobacco-pipe. These and other narcotic leaves have also been used in the shape of cigars. The smoke produces a sense of heat in the lungs, followed by copious expectoration, and attended frequently with temporary vertigo or drowsiness, and sometimes with nausea. The remedy should never be used in plethoric cases, unless preceded by ample depletion, and in no case where there is a determination to the head. Dangerous and even fatal consequences are said to have resulted from its incautious or improper use; and General Gent, who was instrumental in introducing the practice into England, is said at last to have fallen a victim to it. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.*) Stramonium has sometimes been given by the stomach in the same complaint. It is used by Dr. H. D. W. Pawling in the treatment of delirium tremens, and, as represented in the inaugural dissertation of his pupil Dr. G. W. Holstein, with great success. Dr. Pawling employs a decoction of the leaves.

Externally the medicine is used advantageously as an ointment or cataplasm in irritable ulcers, inflamed tumours, swelling of the mammæ, and painful hemorrhoidal affections. By American surgeons it is very frequently applied to the eye, in order to produce dilatation of the pupil, previously to

the operation for cataract; and is found equally efficacious with belladonna. For this purpose the extract, mixed with lard, is generally rubbed over the eyelid, or a solution of it dropped into the eye.

Of the parts of the plant employed, the seeds are the most powerful. They may be given in the dose of a grain twice a day; and an extract made by evaporating the decoction, in one quarter or half of the quantity. The dose of the powdered leaves is two or three grains. The inspissated juice of the fresh leaves, which is the officinal extract, is more commonly prescribed than any other preparation, and may be administered in the quantity of one grain. (See *Extractum Stramonii.*) There is also an officinal tincture to which the reader is referred. Whatever preparation is used, the dose should be gradually increased till the narcotic operation becomes evident, or relief from the symptoms of the disease is obtained. The quantity of fifteen or twenty grains of the powdered leaves, and a proportionate amount of the other preparations, have often been given daily without unpleasant effects.

*Off. Prep. of the Leaves.* Extractum Stramonii Foliorum, *U. S., Dub.;* Unguentum Stramonii, *U. S.*

*Off. Prep. of the Seeds.* Extractum Stramonii Seminis, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Tinctura Stramonii, *U. S.* W.

## STYRAX. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Storax.*

"The concrete juice of Styrax officinale." *U. S.* "Styrax officinale. *Balsamum.*" *Lond.* "Balsamic exudation of Styrax officinale." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* STYRAX OFFICINALE. Resina. *Dub.*

Storax, *Fr., Germ.;* Storace, *Ital.;* Estoraque, *Span.*

STYRAX. See BENZOINUM.

*Styrax officinale.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 623; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 291. t. 101. This species of Styrax is a tree which rises from fifteen to twenty-five feet in height, sends off many branches, and is covered with a rough gray bark. The leaves are alternate, petiolate, entire, oval, pointed, bright-green on their upper surface, white with a cotton-like down upon the under, about two inches in length, and an inch and a half in breadth. The flowers are united in clusters of three or four at the extremities of the branches. They are white, and bear considerable resemblance to those of the orange.

This tree is a native of Syria and other parts of the Levant, and has become naturalized in Italy, Spain, and the South of France, where, however, it does not yield balsam. This circumstance has induced some naturalists to doubt whether the *Styrax officinale* is the real source of storax; and, as the *Liquidambar styraciflua* of this country affords a balsam closely analogous to that under consideration, Bernard de Jussieu conjectured that the latter might be derived from another species of the same genus, the *L. orientale* of Lamarck, which is more abundant in Syria than *Styrax.*

Storax is obtained in Asiatic Turkey by making incisions into the trunk of the tree. Several kinds are mentioned in the books. The purest is the *storax in grains*, which is in whitish, yellowish-white, or reddish-yellow tears, about the size of a pea, opaque, soft, adhesive, and capable of uniting so as to form a mass. Another variety, formerly called *storax calamita*, from the circumstance, as is supposed, that it was brought wrapped in the leaves of a kind of reed, consists of dry and brittle masses, formed of yellowish

agglutinated tears, in the interstices of which is a brown or reddish matter. The French writers call it *storax amygdaloïde*. Both this and the preceding variety have a very pleasant odour like that of vanilla. Neither of them, however, is brought to our markets.

A third variety, which is sometimes sold as the *storax calamita*, is in brown or reddish-brown masses of various shapes, light, friable, yet possessing a certain degree of tenacity, and softening under the teeth. Upon exposure, it becomes covered upon the surface with a white efflorescence of benzoic acid. It evidently consists of saw-dust, united either with a portion of the balsam, or with other analogous substances. As found in the shops of this country, it is usually in the state of a coarse, soft, dark-coloured powder, mingled with occasional light friable lumps of various magnitude, and containing very little of the balsam. When good, it should yield, upon pressure between hot plates, a brown, resinous fluid, having the odour of storax.

Another variety, found in our market, is a semi-fluid adhesive matter, called *liquid storax*, which is brown or almost black upon the surface exposed to the air, but of a slightly greenish gray colour within, and of an odour somewhat like that of the Peruvian balsam, though less agreeable. It is kept in jars, and is the most employed. What is the source of liquid storax is not certainly known. Some suppose it to be derived by decoction from the young branches of the *Liquidambar styraciflua;* but some of the genuine juice of this plant, brought from New Orleans, which we have had an opportunity of inspecting, has an odour entirely distinct from that of the substance under consideration. According to Landerer, who resides in Greece, liquid storax is obtained in the islands of Cos and Rhodes, from the bark and young twigs of the Styrax officinale, by subjecting them to pressure. The plant, according to the same authority, grows also on the mainland of Greece, but in that situation does not yield balsam.

*General Properties.* Storax has a fragrant odour and aromatic taste. It melts with a moderate heat, and when the temperature is raised takes fire and burns with a white flame, leaving a light spongy carbonaceous residue. It imparts its odour to water, which it renders yellow and milky. Its active constituents are dissolved by alcohol and ether. Newmann obtained from 480 grains of storax 120 of watery extract; and from an equal quantity 360 grains of alcoholic extract. Containing volatile oil and resin, and yielding benzoic acid by distillation, it is entitled to be ranked as a balsam. Besides these ingredients, Reinsch found in storax calamita, gum, extractive, lignin, a matter extracted by potassa, water, and traces of ammonia. Simon found, in liquid storax, cinnamic acid and a resinous substance which he considered identical with the *styracine* of Bonastre.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This balsam is a stimulant expectorant, and was formerly recommended in phthisis, chronic catarrh, asthma, and amenorrhœa; but it is very seldom used at present, except as a constituent of the compound tincture of benzoin. Liquid storax has been recommended in gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa as equally effectual with copaiba, and less disagreeable. From ten to twenty grains may be given twice a day, and the dose gradually increased.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Styracis, *Ed.;* Styrax Purificata, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Benzoini Composita, *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## SUCCINUM. *U. S., Lond., Dub.*

### *Amber.*

Succin, Ambre jaune, Karabé, *Fr.;* Bernstein, *Germ.;* Ambra gialla, Succino, *Ital.;* Succino, *Span.*

Amber is a kind of fossil resin, derived, probably, from extinct coniferæ, occurring generally in small detached masses, in alluvial deposits, in different parts of the world. It is found chiefly in Prussia, either on the seashore, where it is thrown up by the Baltic, or underneath the surface, in the alluvial formations along the coast. It occurs, also, in considerable quantities near Catania, in Sicily. It is most frequently associated with lignite, and sometimes encloses insects and parts of vegetables. In the United States, it was found in Maryland, at Cape Sable, near Magothy river, by Dr. Troost. In this locality it is associated with iron pyrites and lignite. It has also been discovered in New Jersey. The amber consumed in this country, however, is brought from the ports of the Baltic.

*Properties.* Amber is a brittle solid, generally in small irregular masses, permanent in the air, having a homogeneous texture and vitreous fracture, and susceptible of a fine polish. It becomes negatively electric by friction. Its colour is generally yellow, either light or deep; but occasionally it is reddish-brown, or even deep brown. It has no taste, and is inodorous unless when heated, when it exhales a peculiar, aromatic, not unpleasant smell. It is usually translucent, though occasionally transparent or opaque. Its sp. gr. is about 1·07. Water and alcohol scarcely act on it. When heated in the open air, it softens, melts at 548°, swells, and at last inflames, leaving, after combustion, a small portion of ashes. Subjected to distillation in a retort furnished with a tubulated receiver, it yields, first, a sour yellow liquid; and afterwards a thin yellowish oil, with a yellow crystalline sublimate, which is deposited in the neck of the retort and the upper part of the receiver. In the mean time a considerable quantity of combustible gas is given off, which must be allowed to escape from the tubulure of the receiver. By continuing the heat the oil gradually deepens in colour, until, towards the end of the distillation, it becomes black and of the consistence of pitch. The oil obtained is called *oil of amber;* the crystalline sublimate is of an acid nature, and is denominated *succinic acid.* As thus obtained it is impure, being contaminated with the oil.

Resinous substances, particularly copal, are sometimes fraudulently mixed with amber. They may be detected by the difference in their colour and fracture, and by their not emitting the peculiar odour of amber when thrown upon hot iron.

*Composition.* According to Berzelius, amber consists of 1. a volatile oil of an agreeable odour in small quantity; 2. a yellow resin, intimately united with a volatile oil, very soluble in alcohol, ether, and the alkalies, easily fusible, and resembling ordinary resins; 3. another resin, also combined with volatile oil, soluble in ether and the alkalies, sparingly soluble in cold, but more soluble in boiling alcohol; 4. succinic acid; 5. a bituminous principle, insoluble in alcohol, ether, and the alkalies, having some analogy to the lac resin of John, and constituting more than four-fifths of the amber. It also contains a strongly odorous, bright yellow substance, which hardens by time, but preserves in part its odour. The ultimate constituents of amber are hydrogen 7·31, carbon 80·59, oxygen 6·73, ashes (silica, lime, and alumina,) 3·27=97·90. (*Drassier*, quoted in *Pereira's Elem. of Mat. Med.*)

*Pharmaceutical Uses, &c.* Amber was held in high estimation by the ancients as a medicine; but at present is employed only in pharmacy and the arts. In pharmacy it is used to prepare succinic acid and oil of amber. (See *Acidum Succinicum* and *Oleum Succini.*) In the arts, it is made into ornaments, and employed in preparing varnishes. When put to the latter use it requires to be first subjected to roasting, whereby it is rendered soluble in a mixture of linseed oil and oil of turpentine. This solution forms *amber varnish.*

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Succinicum, *Dub.;* Oleum Succini, *U. S., Lond., Dub.* B.

## SULPHUR. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Sulphur.*

"Sublimed sulphur." *U. S.* "Sulphur (*sublimatum*)." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM. *Dub.*

## SULPHUR LOTUM. *U. S., Dub.*

### *Washed Sulphur.*

"Sublimed sulphur, thoroughly washed with water." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM. *Ed.*

Brimstone; Soufre, *Fr.;* Schwefel, *Germ.;* Zolfo, *Ital.;* Azufre, *Span.*

The officinal forms of sulphur are the *sublimed*, the *washed*, and the *precipitated.* The sublimed sulphur is designated in the United States and London Pharmacopœias by the single word *Sulphur;* the washed sulphur, in the United States and Dublin nomenclature, as *Sulphur Lotum.* The London College has dismissed washed sulphur as an officinal preparation, and the Edinburgh College, adopting a faulty and confused nomenclature, recognises only the washed sulphur, calling it "Sulphur Sublimatum," under the Preparations, and "Sulphur" in the Materia Medica list. Sublimed and washed sulphur will be noticed in this place; the precipitated sulphur, in Part II, under the "Preparations."

*Natural States.* Sulphur is very generally disseminated throughout the mineral kingdom, and is almost always present, in minute quantity, in animal and vegetable matter. Among vegetables, it is particularly abundant in the cruciform plants, as, for example, in mustard. It occurs in the earth, either native or in combination. When native it is found in masses, translucent or opaque, or in the powdery form, mixed with various earthy impurities. In combination, it is usually united with certain metals, such as iron, lead, mercury, antimony, copper, and zinc, forming compounds called sulphurets. Native sulphur is most abundant in volcanic countries, and is hence called *volcanic sulphur.* The most celebrated mines of it are found at Solfaterra in the kingdom of Naples, in Sicily, and in the Roman States. It occurs also, in small quantities, in different localities in the United States.

*Extraction, &c.* Sulphur is obtained either from sulphur earths, or from the native sulphurets of iron and copper, called iron and copper pyrites. The sulphur earths are placed in earthen pots, set in oblong furnaces of brick-work. From the upper and lateral part of each pot proceeds a tube, which communicates with the upper part of another pot, placed outside the furnace, and perforated near its bottom to allow the melted sulphur to flow out into the vessel containing water, placed beneath. Fire being applied, the sulphur rises in vapour, leaving the impurities behind, and being condensed again, flows from the perforated pot into the vessel containing the

water. Sulphur, as thus obtained, is called *crude sulphur*, and contains about one-twelfth of its weight of earthy matter. For purification, it is generally melted in a cast iron vessel. When the fusion is complete, the impurities subside, and the purer sulphur is dipped out and poured into cylindrical wooden moulds, which give it the form of solid cylinders, about an inch in diameter, called in commerce *roll sulphur* or *cane brimstone*. The dregs of this process constitute a very impure kind of sulphur, known by the name of *sulphur vivum* in the shops.

The above process purifies the sulphur but imperfectly. At the same time it causes a considerable loss; as the dregs, just alluded to, contain a large proportion of sulphur. A more eligible mode of purification consists in distilling the crude sulphur from a large cast iron still, set in brick-work over a furnace, and furnished with an iron head. The head has two lateral communications, one with a chamber of brick-work, the other with an iron receiver, immersed in water, which is constantly renewed to keep it of the proper temperature. When the tube between the still and receiver is shut, and that communicating with the chamber is open, the sulphur condenses on its walls in the form of an impalpable powder, and constitutes *sublimed sulphur* or *flowers of sulphur*. If, on the other hand, the communication with the chamber be closed and that with the receiver opened, the sulphur condenses in the latter in the liquid form, and, when cast in cylindrical wooden moulds, forms the *roll sulphur* of commerce.

The extraction of sulphur from the sulphuret of iron is performed by distilling it in stone-ware cylinders. Half the sulphur contained in the sulphuret is volatilized by the heat, and conducted, by means of an adopter, into vessels containing water, where it condenses. The residue of the mineral is employed for making sulphate of iron, or green vitriol, by exposure to air and moisture. In the Island of Anglesea, large quantities of sulphur are obtained from copper pyrites in the process for extracting that metal. The furnaces in which the ore is roasted are connected by horizontal flues with chambers, in which the volatilized sulphur is condensed. Each chamber is furnished with a door, through which the sulphur is withdrawn once in six weeks.

According to Berzelius, a very economical method of extracting sulphur from iron pyrites is practised in Sweden, which saves the expenditure of fuel. The pyrites is introduced into furnaces with long horizontal chimneys, of which the part next to the furnace is of brick-work, while the rest is formed of wood. The pyrites is kindled below, and continues to burn of itself; and the heat generated causes the stratum immediately above the part kindled to give off half its sulphur, which becomes condensed in flowers in the wooden chimney. As the fire advances, the iron and the other half of the sulphur enter into combustion, and, by the increase of heat thus generated, cause the volatilization of a fresh portion of sulphur. In this manner, the process continues until the whole of the pyrites is consumed. The sulphur thus obtained is pulverulent and very impure, and requires to be purified by distillation from iron vessels.

Crude sulphur is employed by the manufacturers of sulphuric acid, and, as it is very variable in quality, it becomes important to ascertain its exact value. This may be done by drying a given weight of it, and submitting it to combustion. The weight of the incombustible residue, added to that lost by desiccation, gives the amount of impurity.

Crude sulphur comes to this country principally from Trieste, Messina in Sicily, and the ports of Italy, being imported for the use of the sulphuric acid manufacturers. Roll sulphur and the flowers are usually brought from Marseilles.

*Properties.* Sulphur is an elementary non-metallic brittle solid, of a pale yellow colour, permanent in the air, and exhibiting a crystalline texture and shining fracture. It has a slight taste, and a perceptible smell when rubbed. When pure, its sp. gr. is about 2; but occasionally, from impurity, it is as high as 2·35. Its equiv. number is 16·1, and symbol S. It is a bad conductor of heat, and becomes negatively electric by friction. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in alkaline solutions, petroleum, the fixed and volatile oils, and, provided it be in a finely divided state, in alcohol and ether. Upon being heated, it begins to volatilize at about 180°, when its peculiar odour is perceived; it melts at 225°, and at 600°, in close vessels, boils, and rises in the form of a yellow vapour, which may be condensed again, either in the liquid or pulverulent state, according as the temperature of the recipient is above or below the melting point of the sulphur. If heated in open vessels, sulphur takes fire at about the temperature of 300°, and burns with a blue flame, combining with the oxygen of the air, and giving rise to a peculiar gaseous acid, called sulphurous acid. The combinations of sulphur are numerous, and among the most powerful agents of chemistry. With oxygen it forms four acids, the *hyposulphurous*, *sulphurous*, *hyposulphuric*, and *sulphuric*, with hydrogen, *sulphohydric acid* (*hydrosulphuric acid* or *sulphuretted hydrogen*), and with the metals, various *sulphurets*. Many of its combinations are analogous to acids and bases, and are susceptible of combining with each other, forming compounds analogous to salts, and hence called by Berzelius *sulpho-salts*.

Sulphur, when obtained by roasting the native sulphurets, sometimes contains arsenic, and is thereby rendered poisonous. Volcanic sulphur is not subject to this impurity. The common English roll sulphur is sometimes made from iron pyrites, and is then apt to contain orpiment (*sesquisulphuret of arsenic*). This impurity may be detected by heating the suspected sulphur with nitric acid. The arsenic, if present, will be converted into arsenic acid; and the nitric solution, diluted with water, neutralized with carbonate of soda, and acidulated with muriatic acid, will give a yellow precipitate of persulphuret of arsenic with a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen. Sulphur, when perfectly pure, is wholly volatilized by heat, and soluble, without residue, in oil of turpentine.

The above remarks apply to sulphur generally; but in its pharmaceutical states of sublimed and washed sulphur, it presents modifications which require to be noticed.

*Sublimed sulphur*, usually called *flowers of sulphur* (*flores sulphuris*), is in the form of a crystalline powder of a fine yellow colour. It is always contaminated with a little sulphuric acid which is formed during its sublimation, at the expense of the oxygen of the air contained in the subliming chambers. It is on this account that this form of sulphur always reddens litmus; and if the acid be present in considerable quantity, it sometimes cakes. It may be freed from all acidity by careful ablution with hot water, when it becomes washed sulphur.

*Washed sulphur* is placed in the list of the Materia Medica in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, with an explanatory note, that it is sublimed sulphur thoroughly washed with water. The Dublin and Edinburgh Colleges include it among the Preparations. The process of the Dublin College is to pour warm water on sublimed sulphur, and to continue the washing as long as the water, when poured off, continues to be impregnated with acid, which may be known by the test of litmus. The sulphur is then dried on bibulous paper. The Edinburgh College directs the sublimation of "sulphur," and the washing of the powder obtained with boiling water, until it is freed from acid taste. The sulphur here meant is evidently not the "sulphur" of the

Materia Medica list of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia; as this is defined to be a pure sulphur, free from acidity. Washed sulphur has the general appearance of sublimed sulphur. If properly prepared it does not affect litmus, and undergoes no change by exposure to the atmosphere.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sulphur is laxative, diaphoretic, and resolvent. It evidently passes off by the pores of the skin; as is shown by the fact that silver worn in the pockets of patients under a course of it, becomes blackened with a coating of sulphuret. The stools which it occasions are usually solid, and it is gentle in its operation, unless it contain a good deal of acid, when it causes griping; and the liability of the sublimed sulphur to contain acid, renders it less eligible for exhibition than the washed sulphur, from which all acidity is removed. The diseases in which sulphur is principally used are hemorrhoidal affections, chronic rheumatism and catarrh, atonic gout, asthma, and other affections of the respiratory organs unattended with acute inflammation. It is also much employed, both internally and externally, in cutaneous affections, especially in scabies, for the cure of which it is considered a specific. In these affections, as well as in chronic rheumatism, it is sometimes applied as an air bath, in the form of sulphurous acid gas, the head being guarded from its effects. The dose of sulphur is from one to three drachms, mixed with syrup or molasses, or taken in milk. It is often combined with bitartrate of potassa, and with magnesia.

Sulphur is consumed in the arts, principally in the manufacture of gunpowder and sulphuric acid.

*Off. Prep. of Sulphur.* Emplastrum Ammoniaci cum Hydrargyro, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Emplast. Hydrargyri, *Lond.;* Ferri Sulphuretum, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Nigrum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Sulphuretum Rubrum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Potassæ Sulphas cum Sulphure, *Ed.;* Potassii Sulphuretum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Sulphur Lotum, *Dub.;* Sulphur Præcipitatum, *U. S.;* Sulphuris Iodidum, *U. S.;* Unguentum Sulphuris, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Unguent. Sulphuris Compositum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*

*Off. Prep. of Sulphur Lotum.* Potassæ Sulphureti Aqua, *Dub.* B.

## TABACUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

### *Tobacco.*

"The leaves of Nicotiana Tabacum." *U. S.*, *Ed.* "Nicotiana Tabacum. *Folia exsiccata.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* NICOTIANA TABACUM. Folia. *Dub.*

Tabac, *Fr.;* Tabak, *Germ.;* Tobacco, *Ital.;* Tabaco, *Span.*

NICOTIANA. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Solanaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* *Corolla* funnel-shaped, with the border plaited. *Stamens* inclined. *Capsules* two-valved, two-celled. *Willd.*

*Nicotiana Tabacum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1014; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 171; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 208. t. 77. The tobacco is an annual plant, with a large fibrous root, and an erect, round, hairy, viscid stem, which branches near the top, and rises from three to six feet in height. The leaves are numerous, alternate, sessile and somewhat decurrent, very large, ovate lanceolate, pointed, entire, slightly viscid, and of a pale green colour. The lowest are often two feet long, and four inches broad. The flowers are disposed in loose terminal panicles, and are furnished with long, linear, pointed bractes at the divisions of the peduncle. The calyx is bell-shaped, hairy, somewhat viscid, and divided at its summit into five pointed segments. The

tube of the corolla is twice as long as the calyx, of a greenish hue, swelling at top into an oblong cup, and ultimately expanding into a five-lobed, plaited, rose-coloured border. The whole corolla is very viscid The filaments incline to one side, and support oblong anthers. The pistil consists of an oval germ, a slender style longer than the stamens, and a cleft stigma. The fruit is an ovate, two-valved, two-celled capsule, containing numerous reniform seeds, and opening at the summit.

Although the original locality of this plant is not settled to the satisfaction of all botanists, there is good reason to believe that it is a native of tropical America, where it was found by the Spaniards upon their arrival. It is at present cultivated in most parts of the world, and nowhere more abundantly than within the limits of the United States. We seldom, however, see it north of Maryland. Virginia is, perhaps, the region of the world most celebrated for its culture. The young shoots, produced from seeds thickly sown in beds, are transplanted into the fields during the month of May, and set in rows with an interval of three or four feet between the plants. Through the whole period of its growth, the crop requires constant attention. The development of the leaves is promoted by removing the top of each plant, and thus preventing it from running into flower and seed. The harvest is in August. The ripe plants having been cut off above their roots, are dried under cover, and then stripped of their leaves, which are tied in bundles, and packed in hogsheads.

Two varieties of this species are mentioned by authors, one with narrow, the other with broad leaves; but they do not differ materially in properties. Great diversity in the quality of tobacco is produced by difference of soil and mode of cultivation; and several varieties are recognised in commerce. Other species of Nicotiana are also cultivated, especially the *N. rustica* and *N. paniculata*, the former of which is said to have been the first introduced into Europe, and is thought to have been cultivated by the aborigines of this country, as it is naturalized near the borders of some of our small northern lakes. The *N. quadrivalvis* of Pursh affords tobacco to the Indians of the Missouri and Columbia rivers; and the *N. fruticosa*, a native of China, was probably cultivated in Asia before the discovery of this continent by Columbus.

*Properties.* Tobacco, as it occurs in commerce, is of a yellowish-brown colour, a strong narcotic penetrating odour which is less obvious in the fresh leaves, and a bitter nauseous and acrid taste. These properties are imparted to water and alcohol. They are destroyed by long boiling; and the extract is therefore feeble or inert. An elaborate analysis of tobacco was made by Vauquelin, who discovered in it, among other ingredients, an acrid, volatile, colourless principle, slightly soluble in water, very soluble in alcohol, and supposed to be the active principle of the leaves. It was separated by a complicated process, of which, however, the most important step was the distillation of tobacco juice with potassa. In the results of this distillation Vauquelin recognised alkaline properties, which he ascribed to the presence of ammonia, but which were in part at least dependent upon the acrid principle alluded to. To this principle, which was supposed to be the active constituent of tobacco, the name of *nicotin* was given; but its alkalinity was not ascertained till a subsequent period. Another substance was obtained by Hermstadt by simply distilling water from tobacco, and allowing the liquid to stand for several days. A white crystalline matter rose to the surface, which, upon being removed, was found to have the odour of tobacco, and to resemble it in effects. It was fusible, volatilizable, similar to the nicotin of Vauquelin in solubility, and without alkaline or acid properties.

It was called *nicotianin* by Hermstadt, and appears to partake of the nature of volatile oils. Two German chemists, Posselt and Reimann, subsequently analyzed tobacco, and ascertained the alkaline nature of its active principle, which, however, neither they nor Vauquelin obtained in a state of purity. According to these chemists, 10,000 parts of the fresh leaves contain 6 parts of an alkaline principle, which they call *nicotin*, 1 of the *nicotianin* of Hermstadt, 287 of slightly bitter extractive, 174 of gum mixed with a little malate of lime, 26·7 of green resin, 26 of albumen, 104·8 of a substance analogous to gluten, 51 of malic acid, 12 of malate of ammonia, 4·8 of sulphate of potassa, 6·3 of chloride of potassium, 9·5 of potassa, which was combined in the leaves with malic and nitric acids, 16·6 of phosphate of lime, 24·2 of lime which had been combined with malic acid, 8·8 of silica, 496·9 of lignin, traces of starch, and 8828 parts of water. (*Berzelius, Traité de Chimie.*) The nicotin obtained by Vauquelin and by Posselt and Reimann was a colourless, volatile liquid; and, as subsequently ascertained by MM. Henry and Boutron, was in fact an aqueous solution of the alkaline principle in connexion with ammonia. It was reserved for these chemists to obtain nicotin, or *nicotia*, as it should now be called, in a state of purity. It exists in tobacco combined with an acid in excess, and in this state is not volatile. The following is the process employed by the last mentioned chemists. Five hundred parts of smoking tobacco were exposed to distillation in connexion with about 6000 parts of water and 200 parts of caustic soda, the heat applied being at first very moderate, and afterwards increased to the boiling point. The product of the distillation was received in a vessel containing about 30 or 40 parts of sulphuric acid, diluted with three times its weight of water; and the process was continued till nearly one-half of the liquid had come over. The product, in which care was taken to preserve a slight excess of acid, was evaporated to about 100 parts, and was then allowed to cool. A slight deposit which had formed was separated by filtration, an excess of caustic soda was added, and the liquid again distilled. A colourless very volatile acrid liquor now came over, which, being concentrated under the receiver of an air-pump, lost the ammonia which accompanied it, and assumed a syrupy consistence and more or less of the colour of amber. In this liquid, after a few days, minute crystalline plates formed; but, in consequence of their great affinity for moisture, it was difficult to isolate the crystals. This product was pure nicotia.

*Nicotia.* (*Nicotina. Nicotin.*) As usually obtained, this is a colourless or nearly colourless liquid; heavier than water; remaining liquid at 22° F.; of little smell when cold; of an exceedingly acrid burning taste, even when largely diluted; entirely volatilizable, and, in the state of vapour, very irritant to the nostrils, with an odour recalling that of tobacco; inflammable; soluble in water, alcohol, ether, and oil of turpentine; strongly alkaline in its reaction; and capable of forming crystallizable salts with the acids. These salts are deliquescent, have a burning and acrid taste, and, like the salts of ammonia, lose a portion of their base by heat. Nicotia contains a much larger proportion of nitrogen than the other organic alkalies. In its action on the animal system, it is one of the most virulent poisons known. A drop of it in the state of concentrated solution was sufficient to destroy a dog; and small birds perished at the approach of a tube containing it. Tannin forms with it a compound of but slight solubility, and might be employed as a counterpoison. It exists in tobacco in small proportion. Henry and Boutron found different varieties of tobacco to give products varying from 3·8 to 11·28 parts in 1000. It has been found in the seeds, and in very small proportion in the root. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 689.) There can be little doubt that tobacco owes its activity to this alkali.

*Nicotianin* is probably the odorous principle of tobacco. Posselt and Reimann prepared it by distilling six pounds of the fresh leaves with twelve pounds of water, till one half of the liquid passed over, then adding six pounds more of water, and again distilling, and repeating this process three times. The nicotianin was obtained to the amount of eleven grains, floating on the surface of the water. It was a fatty substance, having the smell of tobacco-smoke, and an aromatic somewhat bitter taste. It was volatilizable by heat, insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol and ether, and not affected by the dilute acids, but dissolved by the solution of potassa. This was not obtained by MM. Henry and Boutron. According to Landerer, it does not exist in the fresh leaves, but is generated in the drying process. It produces sneezing when applied to the nostrils, and a grain of it swallowed by Hermstadt, occasioned giddiness and nausea.

When distilled at a temperature above that of boiling water, tobacco affords an empyreumatic oil, which Mr. Brodie has proved to be a most virulent poison. A single drop injected into the rectum of a cat occasioned death in about five minutes, and double the quantity administered in the same manner to a dog was followed by the same result. This oil is of a dark brown colour, of an acrid taste, and has a very peculiar smell, exactly resembling that of tobacco pipes which have been much used.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tobacco unites with the powers of a sedative narcotic, those of an emetic and diuretic; and produces these effects to a greater or less extent to whatever surface it may be applied. In addition, when snuffed up the nostrils, it excites violent sneezing and a copious secretion of mucus; when chewed, it irritates the mucous membrane of the mouth, and increases the flow of saliva; and, when injected into the rectum, it sometimes operates as a cathartic. Moderately taken, it quiets restlessness, calms mental and corporeal inquietude, and produces a state of general languor or repose, which has great charms for those habituated to the impression. In larger quantities, it gives rise to confusion of the head, vertigo, stupor, faintness, nausea, vomiting, and general debility of the nervous and circulatory functions, which, if increased, eventuates in alarming and even fatal prostration. The symptoms of its excessive action are severe retching, with the most distressing and continued nausea, great feebleness of pulse, coldness of the skin, fainting, and sometimes convulsions. It probably operates both through the medium of the nervous system, and by entering the circulation. As its local action is stimulant, we can thus account for the fact, that it excites the functions of the kidneys, at the same time that it reduces the nervous and secondarily the arterial power. The experiments of Brodie lead to the inference that the function of the heart is affected by tobacco, through the medium of the nervous system; for in a decapitated animal in which the circulation was sustained by artificial respiration, the infusion injected into the rectum did not diminish the action of the heart; while on the contrary this organ almost immediately ceased to contract when an equal dose of the poison was administered to a healthy animal. Mr. Brodie observed a remarkable difference between the operation of the infusion and that of the empyreumatic oil. After death from the former the heart was found completely quiescent, while it continued to act with regularity for a considerable time after apparent death from the latter. We may infer from this fact, either that there are two poisonous principles in tobacco, or that a new narcotic product is formed during its destructive distillation. In cases of poisoning from tobacco, the indications are, after the evacuation of the poison, to support the system by external and internal stimulants, and to allay irritation of stomach by the moderate use of opiates.

The use of tobacco was adopted by the Spaniards from the American Indians. In the year 1560, it was introduced into France by the ambassador of that country at the court of Lisbon, whose name—Nicot—has been perpetuated in the generic title of the plant. Sir Walter Raleigh is said to have introduced the practice of smoking into England. In the various modes of smoking, chewing, and snuffing, the drug is now extensively consumed in every country on the globe. It must have properties peculiarly adapted to the propensities of our nature, to have thus surmounted the first repugnance to its odour and taste, and to have become the passion of so many millions. When employed in excess, it enfeebles the digestive powers, produces emaciation and general debility, and lays the foundation of serious disorders of the nervous system. Dr. Chapman informs us that he has met with several instances of mental disorder closely resembling delirium tremens, which resulted from its abuse, and which subsided in a few days after it had been abandoned.

Its remedial employment is less extensive than might be inferred from the variety of its powers. The excessive and distressing nausea which it is apt to occasion, interferes with its internal use; and it is very seldom administered by the stomach. As a narcotic it is employed chiefly to produce relaxation in spasmodic affections. For this purpose, the infusion or smoke of tobacco, or the leaf in substance in the shape of a suppository, is introduced into the rectum in cases of strangulated hernia, obstinate constipation from spasm of the bowels, and retention of urine from a spasmodic stricture of the urethra. For a similar purpose, the powdered tobacco, or common snuff, mixed with simple cerate, as recommended by the late Dr. Godman, is sometimes applied to the throat and breast in cases of croup; and Dr. Chapman has directed the smoking of a cigar in the same complaint, with decided benefit. One of the worst cases of spasm of the rima glottidis which we have seen, and which resisted powerful depletion by the lancet, yielded to the application of a tobacco cataplasm to the throat. A similar application to the abdomen is highly recommended in painters' colic. Tetanus is said to have been cured by baths made with the decoction of the fresh leaves. The relaxation produced by smoking, in a person unaccustomed to it, was very happily resorted to by Dr. Physick, in a case of obstinate and long continued dislocation of the jaw; and the same remedy has frequently been found useful in the paroxysm of spasmodic asthma. Tobacco has been highly recommended, in the form of cataplasm, in articular gout and rheumatism; and has been employed in the same way, as well as by injection, in cases of obstinate verminose affections. As an emetic, it is seldom or never employed, unless in the shape of a cataplasm to the epigastrium, to assist the action of internal medicines, in cases of great insensibility of stomach. As a diuretic it was used by Fowler in dropsy and dysury, but the practice is not often imitated. There is no better errhine than tobacco, for the ordinary purposes for which this class of medicines is employed. As a sialagogue, it is beneficial in rheumatism of the jaws, and often relieves toothache by its anodyne action. It is also used externally in the shape of cataplasm, infusion, or ointment, in cases of tinea capitis, psora, and some other cutaneous affections. The empyreumatic oil mixed with simple ointment, in the proportion of twenty drops to the ounce, has been applied with advantage, by American practitioners, to indolent tumours and ulcers; but in consequence of its liability to be absorbed, and to produce unpleasant effects on the system, it should be used with great caution. This remark is applicable to all the modes of employing tobacco; particularly to the injection of the infusion into the rectum,

which has in several instances caused the death of the patient. It is even more dangerous than a proportionate quantity introduced into the stomach; as, in the latter case, the poison is more apt to be rejected. Even the external application of the leaves or powder is not without danger, especially when the cuticle is removed. A case of death is on record occurring in a child eight years old, in consequence of the application of the expressed juice of the leaves to the head for the cure of tinea capitis.

Five or six grains of powdered tobacco will generally act as an emetic; but the remedy is not given in this shape. The infusion used in dropsy by Fowler, was made in the proportion of an ounce to a pint of boiling water, and given in the dose of sixty or eighty drops. The officinal infusion, which is employed for injection, is much weaker. (See *Infusum Tabaci.*) A wine and an ointment of tobacco are directed by the United States Pharmacopœia.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Tabaci, *Lond.;* Infusum Tabaci, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Vinum Tabaci, *U. S., Ed.;* Unguentum Tabaci, *U. S.* W.

## TAMARINDUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Tamarinds.*

"The preserved fruit of Tamarindus Indica." *U. S.* "Tamarindus indica. *Leguminis Pulpa.*" *Lond.* "Pulp of the pods of Tamarindus indica." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* TAMARINDUS INDICUS. Leguminis pulpa. *Dub.*
Tamarins, *Fr.;* Tamarinden, *Germ.;* Tamarindi, *Ital.;* Tamarindos, *Span.*

TAMARINDUS. *Sex. Syst.* Monadelphia Triandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Fabaceæ or Leguminosæ.

*Gen. Ch.* *Calyx* four-parted. *Petals* three. *Nectary* with two short bristles under the filaments. *Legume* filled with pulp. *Willd.*

*Tamarindus Indica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 577; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 448. t. 161. The tamarind tree is the only species of this genus. It rises to a great height, sends off numerous spreading branches, and has a beautiful appearance. The trunk is erect, thick, and covered with a rough, ash-coloured bark. The leaves are alternate and pinnate, composed of many pairs of opposite leaflets, which are almost sessile, entire, oblong, obtuse, unequal at their base, about half an inch long, a sixth of an inch broad, and of a yellowish-green colour. The flowers, which are in small lateral racemes, have a yellowish calyx, and petals which are also yellow, but beautifully variegated with red veins. The fruit is a broad, compressed, reddish ash-coloured pod, very much curved, from two to six inches long, and with numerous brown, flat, quadrangular seeds, contained in cells formed by a tough membrane. Exterior to this membrane is a light-coloured acid pulpy matter, between which and the shell are several tough ligneous strings, running from the stem to the extremity of the pod, the attachment of which they serve to strengthen. The shells are very fragile, and easily separated.

The Tamarindus Indica appears to be a native of the East and West Indies, of Egypt, and Arabia, though believed by some authors to have been imported into America. De Candolle is doubtful whether the East and West India trees are of the same species. The pods of the former are much larger than those of the latter, and contain a greater number of seeds. At least such is the statement made by authors, who inform us that East India tamarinds contain six or seven seeds, those from the West Indies

rarely more than three or four. We have found, however, in a parcel of the latter which we have examined, numerous pods with from eight to ten seeds, and the number generally exceeded four. The fruit is the officinal portion.

Tamarinds are brought to us chiefly, if not exclusively, from the West Indies, where they are prepared by placing the pods, previously deprived of their shell, in layers in a cask, and pouring boiling syrup over them. A better mode, sometimes practised, is to place them in stone jars, with alternate layers of powdered sugar. They are said to be occasionally prepared in copper boilers.

*Properties.* Fresh tamarinds, which are sometimes, though rarely, brought to this country, have an agreeable sour taste, without any mixture of sweetness. As we usually find them, in the preserved state, they form a dark-coloured adhesive mass, consisting of syrup mixed with the pulp, membrane, strings, and seeds of the pod, of a sweet acidulous taste. The seeds should be hard, clean, and not swollen, the strings tough and entire, and the smell without mustiness. From the analysis of Vauquelin it appears, that in 100 parts of the pulp of tamarinds, independently of the sugar added to them, there are 9·40 parts of citric acid, 1·55 of tartaric acid, 0·45 of malic acid, 3·25 of bitartrate of potassa, 4·70 of gum, 6·25 of jelly, 34·35 of parenchymatous matter, and 27·55 of water; so that the acidity is chiefly owing to the presence of citric acid. It is said that copper may sometimes be detected in preserved tamarinds, derived from the boilers in which they are occasionally prepared. Its presence may be ascertained by the reddish coat which it imparts to the blade of a knife immersed in the tamarinds.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tamarinds are laxative and refrigerant, and infused in water form a highly grateful drink in febrile diseases. Convalescents often find the pulp a pleasant addition to their diet, and useful by preserving the bowels in a loose condition. It is sometimes prescribed in connexion with other mild cathartics, and is one of the ingredients of the confection of senna. Though frequently prescribed with the infusion of senna to cover the taste of that medicine, it is said to weaken its purgative power; and the same observation has been made of its influence upon the resinous cathartics in general. From a drachm to an ounce or more may be taken at a dose.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Cassiæ, *Lond., Dub.;* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Infusum Sennæ, *Dub., Ed.;* Tamarindi Pulpa, *U. S.*

W.

## TANACETUM. *U.S. Secondary.*

### *Tansy.*

"The herb of Tanacetum vulgare." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* TANACETUM VULGARE. Folia. *Dub.*

Tanaisie, *Fr.;* Gemeiner Rheinfarrn, Wurmkraut, *Germ.;* Tanaceto, *Ital., Span.*

Tanacetum. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Senecionideæ, *De Candolle;* Asteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* naked. *Pappus* somewhat marginate. *Calyx* imbricate, hemispherical. *Corolla* rays obsolete, trifid. *Willd.*

*Tanacetum vulgare.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1814; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 66. t. 27. This is a perennial herbaceous plant, rising two or three feet in height. The stems are strong, erect, obscurely hexagonal, striated, often

reddish, branched towards the summit, and furnished with alternate, doubly pinnatifid leaves, the divisions of which are notched or deeply serrate. The flowers are yellow, and in dense terminal corymbs. Each flower is composed of numerous florets, of which those constituting the disk are perfect and five-cleft, those of the ray very few, pistillate, and trifid. The calyx consists of small, imbricated, lanceolate leaflets, having a dry scaly margin. The seeds are small, oblong, with five or six ribs, and crowned by a membranous pappus.

Tansy is cultivated in our gardens, and grows wild in the roads and in old fields; but was introduced from Europe, where it is indigenous. It is in flower from July to September. The leaves are ordered by the Dublin College; but the flowers and seeds are not less effectual, and all are included in the directions of the United States Pharmacopœia.

There is a variety of the plant with curled leaves, which is said to be more grateful to the stomach than that above described, but has less of the peculiar sensible properties of the herb, and is probably less active as a medicine.

The odour of tansy is strong, peculiar, and fragrant, but much diminished by drying; the taste is warm, bitter, somewhat acrid, and aromatic. These properties are imparted to water and alcohol. According to Peschier, the leaves contain volatile oil, fixed oil, wax or stearin, chlorophylle, yellow resin, yellow colouring matter, tannin and gallic acid, bitter extractive, gum, lignin, and a peculiar acid which he calls *tanacetic*, and which precipitates lime, baryta, oxide of lead, and oxide of copper. The medical virtues of the plant depend on the bitter extractive and volatile oil. The latter, when separated by distillation, has a greenish-yellow colour, with the flavour of the plant, is lighter that water, and deposits camphor upon standing. The seeds contain the largest proportion of the bitter principle, and the least of volatile oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tansy has the medical properties common to the aromatic bitters. It has been recommended in intermittents, hysteria, amenorrhœa, and as a preventive of arthritic paroxysms; but at present, it is chiefly used as an anthelmintic, and in this country is scarcely employed, for any purpose, in regular practice. The seeds are said to be most effectual as a vermifuge. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm two or three times a day; but the infusion is more frequently administered. A fatal case of poisoning with half an ounce of oil of tansy is recorded in the Medical Magazine for November, 1834. Frequent and violent clonic spasms were experienced, with much disturbance of respiration; and the action of the heart gradually became weaker till death took place from its entire suspension. No inflammation of the stomach or bowels was discovered upon dissection. (*Am. Journ. of the Med. Sci.* xvi. 256.) W.

## TAPIOCA. *U.S., Ed.*

### *Tapioca.*

"The fecula of the root of Jatropha Manihot." *U. S.* "Fecula of the root of Janipha Manihot." *Ed.*

JATROPHA. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Euphorbiaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* MALE. *Calyx* none, or five-leaved. *Corolla* monopetalous, funnel-shaped. *Stamens* ten, alternately shorter. FEMALE. *Calyx* none.

*Corolla* five-petaled, spreading. *Styles* three, bifid. *Capsule* three-celled, *Seed* one. *Willd.*

Most if not all of the species of Jatropha are impregnated, like other plants of the natural family of Euphorbiaceæ, with an acrid, purging, poisonous principle. The seeds of the *J. Curcas*, which are known in Europe by the name of *purging nuts*, or *Barbadoes nuts*, have properties closely similar to those of the *Croton Tiglium* and *Ricinus communis*. They are blackish, oval, about eight lines long, flat on one side, convex on the other; and the two sides present a slight longitudinal prominence. Four or five of these seeds slightly roasted, and deprived of their envelope, are sufficient to purge actively; and in a large dose they are capable of producing fatal consequences. Their active principle is said to reside exclusively in the embryo. Upon pressure they yield an oil which has all the properties of the croton oil. We are not aware that they are employed in this country. The only species of Jatropha acknowledged as officinal in our Pharmacopœia is the *J. Manihot*, which yields the *tapioca* of the shops. A number of botanists, following Kunth, place this plant in a new genus separated from Jatropha, and named *Janipha*, from the Indian designation of another species of the genus. The following is the generic character of Janipha given by Lindley, from A. de Jussieu. "*Flowers* monœcious. *Calyx* campanulate, five-parted. *Petals* none. MALE. *Stamens* ten; filaments unequal, distinct, arranged around a disk. FEMALE. *Style* one. *Stigmas* three, consolidated into a rugose mass. *Capsule* three-coccous."

*Jatropha Manihot.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 562. *Janipha Manihot.* Curtis's *Bot. Mag.* 3071. This is the *cassava* plant of the West Indies, the *mandioca* or *tapioca* of Brazil. It is a shrub about six or eight feet in height, with a very large, white, fleshy, tuberous root, which often weighs thirty pounds. The stem is round, jointed, and furnished at its upper part with alternate petiolate leaves, deeply divided into three, five, or seven oval lanceolate, very acute lobes, which are somewhat wavy upon their borders, of a deep green colour on their upper surface, glaucous and whitish beneath. The flowers are in axillary racemes.

The Jatropha Manihot is a native of South America, and is cultivated extensively in the West Indies, Brazil, and other parts of Tropical America, for the sake of its root, which is much employed as an article of food. The plant is of quick growth, and the root arrives at perfection in about eight months. There are two varieties, distinguished by the names of *sweet* and *bitter*. The root of the former may be eaten with impunity; that of the latter, which is most extensively cultivated, abounds in an acrid milky juice, which renders it highly poisonous if eaten in the recent state. By MM. Henry and Boutron-Charlard, it has been ascertained that the bitter cassava owes its poisonous properties to the presence of hydrocyanic acid. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 119.) Both varieties contain a large proportion of starch. The root is prepared for use by washing, scraping, and grating or grinding it into a pulp, which, in the case of the bitter variety, is submitted to pressure so as to separate the deleterious juice. It is now in the state of meal or powder, which is made into bread, cakes, or puddings. As the poisonous principle is volatile, the portion which may have remained in the meal is entirely dissipated by the heat employed in cooking. The preparation denominated tapioca among us is obtained from the expressed juice. This, upon standing, deposits a powder, which, after repeated washings with cold water, is nearly pure starch. It is dried by exposure to heat, which renders it partly soluble in cold water, and enables it to assume the consistence by

which it is characterized. When dried without heat, it is pulverulent, and closely resembles the fecula of arrow-root.

Tapioca is in the form of irregular, hard, white, rough grains, possessing little taste, partially soluble in cold water, and affording a fine blue colour when iodine is added to its filtered solution. The partial solubility in cold water is owing to the rupture of the starch-granules by heat. Examined under the microscope, the granules appear partly broken, partly entire. The latter are mullar-shaped, about the two-thousandth of an inch in diameter, more uniform in size than the granules of most other varieties of fecula, with a distinct hilum which is surrounded by rings, and cracks in a stellate manner. The tapioca meal, called sometimes Brazilian arrow-root, and by the French *moussache*, is the fecula dried without heat. Its granules are identical with those already described. Being nutritious, and at the same time easy of digestion, and destitute of all irritating properties, tapioca forms an excellent diet for the sick and convalescent. It is prepared for use by boiling it in water. Lemon juice and sugar will usually be found grateful additions; and in low states of disease or cases of debility, it may be advantageously impregnated with wine and nutmeg or other aromatic.

A factitious tapioca is found in the shops, consisting of very small, smooth, spherical grains, and supposed to be prepared from potato starch. It is sold under the name of *pearl tapioca*. W.

## TARAXACUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Dandelion.*

"The root of Leontodon Taraxacum." *U. S.* "Leontodon Taraxacum. *Radix.*" *Lond.* "The root of Taraxacum Dens-leonis." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* LEONTODON TARAXACUM. Herba. Radix. *Dub.*

Pissenlit, Dent de lion, *Fr.;* Löwenzahn, *Germ.;* Tarassaco, *Ital.;* Diente de leon, *Span.*

Leontodon. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Æqualis.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Cichoraceæ, *De Candolle;* Cichoraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* naked. *Calyx* double. *Seed-down* stipitate, hairy. *Willd.*

*Leontodon Taraxacum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1544; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 39. t. 16. *Taraxacum Dens-leonis.* De Cand. *Prodrom.* vii. 145. The dandelion is an herbaceous plant, with a perennial, fusiform root. The leaves, which spring immediately from the root, are long, pinnatifid, generally runcinate, with the divisions toothed, smooth, and of a fine green colour. The common name of the plant was derived from the fancied resemblance of its leaves to the teeth of a lion. The flower-stem rises from the midst of the leaves, six inches or more in height. It is erect, simple, naked, smooth, hollow, fragile, and terminated by a large golden-coloured flower, which closes in the evening, and expands with the returning light of the sun. The calyx is smooth and double, with the outer scales bent downwards. The florets are very numerous, ligulate, and toothed at their extremities. The receptacle is convex and punctured. The seed-down is stipitate, and at the period of maturity, is disposed in a spherical form, and is so light and feathery as to be easily borne away by the wind, with the seeds attached.

This species of Leontodon grows spontaneously in most parts of the globe. It is abundant in this country, adorning our grass-plats and pasture grounds with its bright yellow flowers, which, in moist places, show them-

selves with the first opening of spring, and continue to appear till near the close of summer. All parts of the plant contain a milky bitterish juice, which exudes when they are broken or wounded. The leaves, when very young, and blanched by the absence of light during their growth, are tender and not unpleasant to the taste, and on the continent of Europe are sometimes used as a salad. When older and of their natural colour, they are medicinal, and have been adopted as officinal by the Dublin College. The other authorities recognise only the root, which is by far the most efficacious part. It should be full grown when collected, and should be employed in the recent state, as it is then most active. It does not, however, as stated by Duncan, lose nearly all its bitterness by drying; and the root dug up in the warmer seasons might, if dried with care, be employed with propriety in the succeeding winter. The juice of the root is thin and watery in the spring; milky, bitter, and spontaneously coagulable in the latter part of summer and autumn; and sweet and less bitter in the winter, when affected by the frost. The months of July, August, and September are, therefore, the proper period for collecting it.

The fresh full-grown root of the dandelion is several inches in length, as thick as the little finger, or thicker, round and tapering, somewhat branched, of a light brown colour externally, whitish within, having a yellowish ligneous cord running through its centre, and abounding in a milky juice. In the dried state it is much shrunk, wrinkled longitudinally, brittle, and when broken presents a shining somewhat resinous fracture. It is without smell, but has a sweetish, mucilaginous, bitterish, herbaceous taste. Its active properties are yielded to water by boiling, and do not appear to be injured in the process. The milky juice, examined by John, was found to contain bitter extractive, gum, caoutchouc, saline matters, a trace of resin, and a free acid. Besides these ingredients, starch, or inulin, and saccharine matter exist in the root. A crystallizable principle has been extracted from the juice of the root by M. Pollex, who has named it *taraxacin*. It is bitter and somewhat acrid, fusible but not volatile, sparingly soluble in cold water, but very soluble in boiling water, alcohol, and ether. It is obtained by boiling the milky juice in distilled water, filtering the concentrated liquor, and allowing it to evaporate spontaneously in a warm place. The taraxacin crystallizes, and may be purified by repeated solution and crystallization in alcohol or water. (*Pharm. Journ. and Transact.* i. 425.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Taraxacum is slightly tonic, diuretic, and aperient; and is thought to have a specific action upon the liver, exciting it when languid to secretion, and resolving its chronic engorgements. It has been much employed in Germany, and is a popular remedy with many practitioners in this country. The diseases to which it appears to be especially applicable, are those connected with derangement of the hepatic system, and of the digestive organs generally. In congestion and chronic inflammation of the liver and spleen, in cases of suspended or deficient biliary secretion, and in dropsical affections dependent on obstruction of the abdominal viscera, it is capable of doing much good, if employed with a due regard to the degree of excitement. Our own experience is decidedly in its favour. An irritable condition of the stomach and bowels, and the existence of acute inflammation, contra-indicate its employment. It is usually given in the form of extract or decoction. (See *Decoctum Taraxaci* and *Extractum Taraxaci.*) Bitartrate of potassa is sometimes added to the decoction when an aperient effect is desired; and aromatics will occasionally be found useful in correcting a tendency to griping or flatulence.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Scoparii Compositum, *Lond.;* Decoctum Taraxaci, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Extractum Taraxaci, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## TEREBINTHINA. *U. S.*

### *Turpentine.*

"The juice of Pinus palustris, and other species of Pinus." *U. S.*

## TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Canada Turpentine.*

"The juice of Abies balsamea." *U. S.* "Pinus balsamea. *Resina liquida.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* BALSAMUM CANADENSE. Fluid resinous exudation of Abies balsamea; *Canada balsam. Ed.;* BALSAMUM CANADENSE. PINUS BALSAMEA. Resina liquida. *Dub.*

## TEREBINTHINA CHIA. *Lond., Ed., Dub.*

### *Chian Turpentine.*

"Pistacia Terebinthus. *Resina liquida.*" *Lond., Dub.* "Liquid resinous exudation of Pistacia Terebinthus." *Ed.*

## TEREBINTHINA VENETA. *Ed., Dub.*

### *Venice Turpentine.*

"Liquid resinous exudation of Abies Larix." *Ed.* "Pinus Larix. *Resina Liquida.*" *Dub.*

## TEREBINTHINA VULGARIS. *Lond., Dub.*

### *Common European Turpentine.*

"Pinus sylvestris. *Resina liquida.*" *Lond., Dub.*

Térébenthine, *Fr.;* Terpentin, *Germ.;* Trementina, *Ital., Span.*

The term *turpentine* is now generally applied to certain vegetable juices, liquid or concrete, which consist of resin combined with a peculiar essential oil, called *oil of turpentine.* They are generally procured from different species of pine, fir, or larch, though other trees afford products which are known by the same general title, as for instance the *Pistacia Terebinthus*, which yields the Chian turpentine. Some of the French writers extend the name of turpentine to other juices consisting of resin and essential oil, without benzoic or cinnamic acid, as copaiba, balm of Gilead, &c. We shall describe particularly, in this place, only the officinal turpentines. A brief botanical view of the plants from which they are respectively derived, will be in accordance with the plan of the work. It is proper first to observe that the original genus Pinus of Linnæus has been divided into the three genera, Pinus, Abies, and Larix, which are now very generally recognised, though Lindley unites the two latter in his Flora Medica.

Pinus. *Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Pinaceæ or Coniferæ.

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* monœcious. Males. *Catkins* racemose, compact, and terminal; squamose; the scales staminiferous at the apex. *Stamens* two; the *anthers* one-celled. Females. *Catkins* or *cones* simple, imbricated with acuminate scales. *Ovaries* two. *Stigmas* glandular. *Scales* of the cone oblong, club-shaped, woody; umbilicato-angular at the apex. *Seeds* in pairs, covered with a sharp-pointed membrane. *Cotyledons* digitato-partite. *Leaves* two or many, in the same sheath. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.* from *Bot. Gall.*)

1. *Pinus palustris.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 499.—*P. Australis.* Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 133. "Leaves in threes, very long; stipules pinnatifid, ramentaceous, persistent; strobiles subcylindrical, armed with sharp prickles."

This is a very large indigenous tree, growing in dry sandy soils, from the southern part of Virginia to the Gulf of Mexico. Its mean elevation is sixty or seventy feet, and the diameter of its trunk about fifteen or eighteen inches for two-thirds of this height. The leaves are about a foot in length, of a brilliant green colour, and united in bunches at the ends of the branches. The names by which the tree is known in the Southern States, are *long-leaved pine*, *yellow pine*, and *pitch pine;* but the first is most appropriate, as the last two are applied also to other species. This tree furnishes by far the greater proportion of turpentine, tar, &c., consumed in the United States, or sent from this to other countries. (See *Pix Liquida.*)

2. *Pinus Tæda.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 498; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 156. "Leaves in threes, elongated, with elongated sheaths; strobiles oblong-conical, deflexed, shorter than the leaf; spines inflexed."

This is the *loblolly*, or *old field pine* of the Southern States. It is abundant in Virginia, where it occupies the lands which have been exhausted by cultivation. It exceeds eighty feet in height, has a trunk two or three feet in diameter, and expands into a wide-spreading top. The leaves are about six inches long, and of a light green colour. It yields turpentine in abundance, but less fluid than that which flows from the preceding species.

3. *Pinus sylvestris.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 494; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 1. t. 1; Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. p. 125. "Leaves in pairs, rigid; strobiles ovate-conical, of the length of the leaves; scales echinate."

This species of pine, when of full size, is eighty feet high, with a trunk four or five feet in diameter. It inhabits the northern and mountainous parts of Europe. In Great Britain it is called the *wild pine*, or *Scotch fir;* the latter name having been applied to it from its abundance in the mountains of Scotland. It yields a considerable proportion of the common European turpentine.

Besides the pines above described, various others yield medicinal products. The *Pinus maritima* (*Pinus Pinaster* of Aiton and Lambert), growing in the southern and maritime parts of Europe, yields much of the turpentine, pitch, and tar consumed in France, and is admitted among the officinal plants in the French Codex. From the branches of the *Pinus Pumilio*, which inhabits the mountains of Eastern and South-eastern Europe, a terebinthinate juice exudes spontaneously, called *Hungarian balsam.* The *Pinus Cembra*, or *Siberian stone-pine* of the Alps and Carpathian mountains, is said to afford the product called *Carpathian balsam;* and the seeds both of that species, and the *Pinus Pinea*, or *stone-pine* of the South of Europe and North of Africa, are used in Europe in desserts, under the name of *pine nuts.* The *Pinus rigida* or *pitch pine* of this

country, and probably others besides those mentioned are sometimes employed in the preparation of tar.

Abies. See PIX ABIETIS.

*Abies balsamea.* Lindley, *Flor. Med.* p. 554.—*A. balsamifera*, Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 191.—*Pinus balsamea.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 504. "Leaves solitary, flat, emarginate or entire, glaucous beneath, somewhat pectinate, sub-erect above, recurved spreading; cones cylindrical, erect; bractes abbreviate, obovate, conspicuously mucronate, sub-serrulate."

This is the *American silver fir*, or *balm of Gilead tree* inhabiting Canada, Nova Scotia, Maine, and the mountainous regions further to the south. It is an elegant tree, seldom rising more than forty feet in height, with a tapering trunk, and numerous branches which diminish in length in proportion to their height, and form an almost perfect pyramid. The leaves are six or eight lines long, inserted in rows on the sides and tops of the branches, narrow, flat, rigid, bright green on their upper surface, and of a silvery whiteness beneath. The cones are large, erect, nearly cylindrical, of a purplish colour, and covered with a resinous exudation which gives them a glossy, rich, and beautiful appearance. It is from this tree that the *Canada balsam* is obtained.

Several other species of Abies are officinal. The *A. excelsa* of Europe, and *A. Canadensis* of the United States, have already been described as the sources respectively of Burgundy and Canada pitch. (See *Pix Abietis*, and *Pix Canadensis.*) The *A. Picea* (*Abies pectinata* of De Candolle, *A. taxifolia* of the French Codex, *Pinus Picea* of Linnæus), or *European silver fir*, growing in the mountainous regions of Switzerland, Germany, and Siberia, yields the *Strasburg turpentine*, which is much used in some parts of Europe. The *Abies nigra* (*Pinus nigra*), or *black spruce* of this country yields a product, which, though not recognised by the Pharmacopœia, is considerably employed. The substance alluded to is the *essence of spruce*, prepared from the young branches, by boiling them in water, and evaporating the decoction. It is a thick liquid, having the colour and consistence of molasses, with a bitterish, acidulous, astringent taste. It is much used in the preparation of the beverage commonly known by the name of *spruce beer*, which is a pleasant and wholesome drink in summer, and useful in long sea-voyages as a preventive of scurvy.*

*Larix. Sex. Syst.* Monœcia Monadelphia.—*Nat. Ord.* Pinaceæ or Coniferæ.

*Gen. Ch.* As in Abies, except that the *Cotyledons* are simple, and never lobed; the *Cones* lateral; the *Leaves*, when first expanding, in tufted fascicles, becoming somewhat solitary by the elongation of the new branch. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.* from *Bot. Gall.*)

*Larix europæa.* De Cand. *Flor. Fr.* 2064.—*Abies Larix.* Lamb. *Illustr.* t. 785. f. 2.—*Pinus Larix.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 503; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 7. t. 4. "Leaves fascicled, deciduous; cones ovate-oblong; margins of the scales reflexed, lacerated; bractes panduriform."

The *European larch* is a large tree inhabiting the mountains of Siberia, Switzerland, Germany, and the East of France. It yields the *Venice turpentine* of commerce, and a peculiar sweetish substance, called in France *Briançon manna*, which exudes spontaneously, and concretes upon its bark. When the larch forests of Russia take fire, a juice exudes from the

* The following is the formula usually followed. Take of essence of spruce *half a pint;* pimento bruised, ginger bruised, hops, each, *four ounces;* water *three gallons.* Boil for five or ten minutes; then strain, and add of warm water *eleven gallons;* yeast *a pint;* molasses *six pints.* Mix and allow the mixture to ferment for twenty-four hours.

trunk during their combustion, which concretes, and is called *Orenburgh gum*. It is wholly soluble in water. (*Lindley, Flor. Med.*)

Pistacia. See MASTICHE.

*Pistacia Terebinthus*. Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 752; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 29. t. 12. This is a small tree with numerous spreading branches, bearing alternate, pinnate leaves, which consist of three or four pairs of ovate lanceolate, entire, acute, smooth, and shining leaflets, with an odd one at the end. The male and female flowers are diœcious, small, and in branching racemes. This is a native of Barbary and Greece, and flourishes in the islands of Cyprus and Chio, the latter of which has given its name to the turpentine obtained from the tree.

We shall treat of the several varieties of turpentine under distinct heads.

### 1. White Turpentine.

Térébenthine de Boston, *Fr.*

The common *American* or *white turpentine* (*Terebinthina*, U.S.) is procured chiefly from the *Pinus palustris*, partly also from the *Pinus Tæda*, and perhaps some other species inhabiting the Southern States. In former times, large quantities were collected in New England; but the turpentine trees of that section of the Union are said to be nearly exhausted; and our commerce is almost exclusively supplied from North Carolina, and the south-eastern parts of Virginia. The following is the process for obtaining the turpentine as described by Michaux. During the winter months, excavations of the capacity of about three pints are made in the trunk of the tree three or four inches from the ground. Into these the juice begins to flow about the middle of March, and continues to flow throughout the warm season, slowly at first, rapidly in the middle of summer, and more slowly again in the autumnal months. The liquid is removed from these excavations as they fill, and transferred into casks, where it gradually thickens, and ultimately acquires a soft solid consistence. Very large quantities are thus annually procured, sufficient not only to supply the whole consumption of this country, but also to furnish a valuable export.

White turpentine, as found in our shops, is yellowish-white, of a peculiar somewhat aromatic odour, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. It is somewhat translucent, and of a consistence which varies with the temperature. In the middle of summer it is almost semi-fluid and very adhesive, though brittle; in the winter it is often so firm and hard, as to be incapable of being made into pills without heat. Exposed to the air it ultimately becomes perfectly hard and dry. In the recent state it affords about seventeen per cent. of essential oil. It is apt to contain small pieces of bark, wood, or other impurity.

### 2. Common European Turpentine.

Térébenthine de Bordeaux, Térébenthine commune, *Fr.*; Gemeiner Terpentin, *Germ.*; Trementina comune, *Ital.*; Trementina comun, *Span.*

This is the *Terebinthina Vulgaris* of the London Pharmacopœia. It is furnished by several species of pine; but chiefly by the *Pinus sylvestris* and *Pinus maritima* (*P. Pinaster* of Aiton). From the latter tree, it is obtained largely in the maritime districts of the Southwest of France, especially in the department of the Landes, and is exported from Bordeaux. Hence it is called in commerce *Bordeaux turpentine*. The process for procuring it consists simply in making incisions into the trunk, or removing portions of the bark, and receiving the juice which flows out in small troughs, or in holes dug at the foot of the tree. It is purified by heating, and filtering it

through straw, or by exposing it to the sun in a barrel, through holes in the bottom of which the melted turpentine escapes. Thus prepared, it is whitish, turbid, thickish, and separates, upon standing, into two parts, one liquid and transparent, the other of a consistence and appearance like those of thickened honey. As found in European commerce it often consists wholly of this latter portion. It speedily hardens upon exposure to the air in thin layers. The most liquid specimens are completely solidified by the addition of one part of magnesia to thirty-two of the turpentine. (Guibourt, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 499.) It is scarcely ever given internally, but furnishes large quantities of oil of turpentine and resin. We do not import it into this country. The substance which the French call *galipot* or *barras*, is that portion of the turpentine which concretes upon the trunk of the tree when wounded, and is removed during the winter. (*Thenard.*) This, when purified by melting with water and straining, takes the name of *yellow* or *white pitch*, or *Burgundy pitch*. When turpentine has been deprived of its oil by distillation, the resin which remains is called *rosin*, and sometimes *colophony*, from the Ionian city of that name, where it was formerly prepared. It is the yellow resin (*resina flava*) of the former London Pharmacopœia. White resin (*resina alba*) is prepared by incorporating this, while in fusion, with a certain proportion of water. Tar (*Pix Liquida*) is the turpentine extracted from the wood by a slow combustion, and chemically altered by the heat. Common pitch (*Pix Nigra* or *Resina Nigra*) is the solid residue left after the evaporation by boiling of the liquid parts of tar. (See these titles respectively.)

### 3. Canadian Turpentine.

Canada balsam, Balsam of fir; Baume de Canada, *Fr.;* Canadischer Balsam, Canadischer Terpentin, *Germ.;* Trementina del Canadà, *Ital.*

This is the product of the *Abies balsamea*, and is collected in Canada and the State of Maine. It is procured, according to Michaux, by breaking the vesicles which naturally form upon the trunk and branches, and receiving their liquid contents in a bottle. When fresh, it is colourless or slightly yellowish, transparent, of the consistence of thin honey, very tenacious, of a strong agreeable odour, and a bitterish, somewhat acrid taste. By time and exposure it becomes more yellow and thicker, and at last assumes a solid consistence. It is usually brought into market in bottles, and is kept in the shops under the name of *Canada balsam* or *balsam of fir*. In Europe, it is sometimes called *balm of Gilead*, from its supposed resemblance to that celebrated medicine. The term *balsam*, as at present understood, is improperly applied to it; as it contains no benzoic acid, and is in fact a true turpentine, consisting chiefly of resin and essential oil. Bonastre obtained from 100 parts of Canada turpentine, 18·6 parts of volatile oil, 40·0 of resin easily dissolved by alcohol, 33·4 of sub-resin of difficult solubility in that fluid, 4·0 of caoutchouc similar to sub-resin, and 4·9 of bitter extractive and salts, besides traces of acetic acid. There is reason to believe that *Strasburg turpentine* is sometimes sold for it in the shops.

### 4. Venice Turpentine.

Térébenthine de mélèze, Térébenthine de Venise, *Fr.;* Venetianischer Terpentin, *Germ.;* Trementina di Venezia, *Ital.;* Trementina de Venecia, *Span.*

This turpentine received its name from the circumstance that it was formerly an extensive article of Venetian commerce. It is procured in Switzerland, and the French province of Dauphiny, from the *Larix Europæa* or larch, which grows abundantly upon the Alps and the Jura mountains. The

peasants bore holes into the trunk about two feet from the ground, and conduct the juice by means of wooden gutters into small tubs, placed at a convenient distance. It is afterwards purified by filtration through a leather sieve. Genuine Venice Turpentine is a viscid liquid, of the consistence of honey, flowing with difficulty, cloudy or imperfectly transparent, of a yellowish or slightly greenish colour, a strong not disagreeable odour, and a warm bitterish and very acrid taste. It does not readily concrete on exposure, is not solidified by one-sixteenth of magnesia, and is entirely soluble in alcohol. (Guibourt, *Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 500.) What is sold under the name of Venice turpentine, in our shops, is usually quite brown, and is said to be a factitious substance, prepared by dissolving rosin in oil of turpentine. Dr. A. T. Thomson states that much of the Venice turpentine of the shops of London is obtained from America. It is probably the same preparation as that which passes under the name in this country.

### 5. Chian Turpentine.

Térébenthine de Chio, *Fr.;* Cyprischer Terpentin, *Germ.;* Trementina Cipria, *Ital.*

This variety of turpentine is collected chiefly in the island of Chio or Scio, by incisions made during the summer in the bark of the *Pistacia Terebinthus*. The juice, flowing from the wounds, falls upon smooth stones placed at the foot of the tree, from which it is scraped with small sticks, and allowed to drop into bottles. The annual product of each tree is very small; and the turpentine, therefore, commands a high price even in the place where it is procured. Very little of it reaches this country. It is said to be frequently adulterated with the other turpentines. It is a thick, tenacious liquid, of a greenish-yellow colour, a peculiar penetrating odour more agreeable than that of the other substances of the same class, and a mild taste without bitterness or acrimony. It leaves a glutinous residue when treated with strong alcohol. (*Guibourt.*) On exposure to the air it speedily thickens, and ultimately becomes concrete and hard, in consequence of the loss of its volatile oil.

Besides the turpentines mentioned, various others are noticed in books on materia medica, though not found in the shops of this country. There is the *Strasburg turpentine*, much used in France, and obtained from the *Abies Picea* (*Abies pectinata* of De Candolle), or European silver fir, which grows on the mountains of Switzerland and Germany, and bears a close resemblance, as well in its appearance as its product, to the *Pinus balsamea* of Canada; the *Damarra turpentine*, which speedily concretes into a very hard resin, and is derived from the *Pinus Damarra* of Lambert, the *Agathis Damarra* of Richard, growing in the East India islands; and the *Dombeya turpentine*, a glutinous, milky-looking fluid of a strong odour and taste, derived from the *Dombeya excelsa*, the *Araucaria Dombeyi* of Richard, which inhabits Chili, and is said to be identical with the Norfolk Island pine. These, with one or two other turpentines scarcely known or having a doubtful claim to the title, are all that belong properly to this class of vegetable products.

*General Properties.* The turpentines resemble each other in odour and taste, though distinguished by shades of difference. Liquid at first, they become thick and gradually solid by exposure, in consequence partly of the volatilization, partly of the oxidation of their essential oil. They are rendered more liquid or softened by heat, and at a high temperature take fire, burning with a white flame and much smoke. Water extracts only a minute proportion of their volatile oil. They are almost wholly soluble in alcohol and ether, and readily unite with the fixed oils. They yield by distillation

a volatile oil, well known as the *oil of turpentine*, and leave a residue consisting exclusively of resin. (See *Oleum Terebinthinæ* and *Resina.*) A minute proportion of succinic acid passes over with the oil. From the experiments of M. Faure, of Bordeaux, it appears, that some of the liquid turpentines, like copaiba, may be solidified by the addition of magnesia (*Journ. de Chim. Med.* 1830, p. 94.); and, according to M. Thierry, the same result is obtained by the addition of one part of hydrate of lime to thirty-two parts of the common European turpentine. (*Journ. de Pharm. 3ème Série*, i. 315.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The effects of the turpentines upon the system are dependent entirely on their essential oil. They are stimulant, diuretic, anthelmintic, and in large doses laxative. When taken internally, or applied to the skin, they communicate a violet odour to the urine, and if continued for some time produce an irritation of the mucous membrane of the urinary passages, amounting frequently to strangury. The last effect is less apt to be experienced when they operate upon the bowels. Externally applied they act as rubefacients. Their medical virtues were known to the ancients. At present they are less used than formerly, having been superseded by their volatile oil. They are, however, occasionally prescribed in leucorrhœa, gleet, and other chronic diseases of the urinary passages; in piles and chronic inflammations or ulcerations of the bowels; in chronic catarrhal affections; and in various forms of rheumatism, especially sciatica and lumbago. The white turpentine is usually employed in this country.

They may be given in the shape of pill made with powdered liquorice root; or in emulsion with gum Arabic or yolk of egg, loaf sugar, and water; or in electuary formed with sugar or honey. Their dose is from a scruple to a drachm. In the quantity of half an ounce or an ounce, triturated with the yolk of an egg, and mixed with half a pint of mucilaginous liquid, they form an excellent injection in cases of ascarides, and of constipation attended with flatulence.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Resinæ Compositum, *U. S.;* Emplastrum Cantharidis Comp., *Ed.;* Emplastrum Galbani Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Oleum Terebinthinæ, *Dub.;* Unguentum Elemi, *Lond.;* Unguentum Infusi Cantharidis, *Ed.* W.

## TESTA. *U. S.*

### *Oyster-shell.*

"The shells of Ostrea edulis."

*Off. Syn.* TESTÆ. *Lond.*

Ecailles des huitres, *Fr.;* Austerschalen, *Germ.;* Gusci della ostriche, *Ital.;* Cascaras, *Span.*

The common oyster is the *Ostrea edulis* of naturalists, an animal belonging to the class *Vermes*, order *Testacea.* It is found in many parts of the world, and is particularly abundant on our own coast, and in the bays of our large rivers. It consists of a soft pulpy portion, comprising the vital organs of the animal, enclosed in a hard bivalve shell, of the nature of mother-of-pearl. The flesh of the oyster forms a very digestible and nutritious article of food, particularly suited to convalescents; but the shell only is officinal.

*Properties.* Oyster-shells are too familiarly known to require description. They are made up, like other mother-of-pearl shells, of alternate layers of earthy matter, and animal matter of the nature of coagulated albumen. According to the analysis of Bucholz and Brandes, their exact constituents are

carbonate of lime 98·6, phosphate of lime 1·2, animal matter 0·5, alumina (accidental) 0·2=100·5. Thus it appears that the animal matter is present in but small amount. When calcined or burnt, the animal matter and carbonic acid are dissipated, and the shells are converted into a species of lime, called oyster-shell lime.

Crab stones (*crabs' eyes*) and crabs' claws are both forms of carbonate of lime, resembling oyster-shell in containing a small proportion of animal matter. They were formerly officinal in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, but were very properly omitted upon the recent revision of that work. They will be noticed in the Appendix.

*Pharmaceutical Uses.* Oyster-shells require to be reduced to an impalpable powder, before they are fit for medicinal employment; and their preparation in this way constitutes their sole pharmaceutical use. When thus prepared, they form the *Testa Præparata*, under which head their medicinal properties will be noticed.

*Off. Prep.* Testa Præparata, *U. S.*, *Lond.* B.

## TOLUTANUM. *U. S.*

### *Balsam of Tolu.*

"The juice of Myroxylon Toluiferum. *Richard.*" *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM. Myroxylon peruiferum. *Balsamum concretum. Lond.;* BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM. Concrete balsamic exudation of Myrospermum toluiferum." *Ed.;* TOLUIFERA BALSAMUM. Resina. *Dub.*

Balsam of Tolu; Baume de Tolu, *Fr.*; Tolubalsam, *Germ.;* Balsamo del Tolu, *Ital.;* Balsamo de Tolu, *Span.*

MYROXYLON. See MYROXYLON.

Till recently, the tree from which this balsam is derived, retained the name of *Toluifera Balsamum*, given to it by Linnæus; but it is now admitted that the genus *Toluifera* was formed upon insufficient grounds; and botanists agree in referring the Tolu balsam tree to the *Myroxylon*, or *Myrospermum* of De Candolle. Ruiz, one of the authors of the Flora Peruviana, considers it identical with the *Myroxylon Peruiferum;* and his opinion has been adopted by some other writers. M. Achille Richard, however, thinks it a distinct species, and has appropriately denominated it *Myroxylon Toluiferum*, a title which is recognised in the Pharmacopœia of the United States. Sprengel and Humboldt also consider it a distinct species of Myroxylon. According to Richard, who had an opportunity of examining specimens brought from South America by Humboldt, the leaflets of the *M. Peruiferum* are thick, coriaceous, acute, and blunt at the apex, and all equal in size; while in the *M. Toluiferum* the leaflets are thin, membranous, obovate, with a lengthened and acuminate apex, and the terminal one is longest. The *M. Peruiferum* is found in Peru and the southern parts of New Granada; the *M. Toluiferum* grows in Carthagena, and abounds especially in the neighbourhood of Tolu. The wood of the latter species, according to Humboldt, is of a deep red colour, has a delightful balsamic odour, and is much used for building. It is not improbable, that the two balsams known in the shops by the respective names of Peru and Tolu, differ more in the mode by which they are procured, than in the character of the trees which afford them.

The balsam of Tolu is procured by making incisions into the trunk of the tree. The juice as it exudes is received in vessels of various kinds, in

which it is allowed to concrete. It is brought from Carthagena in calabashes or baked earthen jars of a peculiar shape, and sometimes in glass vessels.

*Properties.* As first imported, it has a soft, tenacious consistence, which varies considerably with the temperature. By age it becomes hard and brittle like resin. It is shining, translucent, of a reddish or yellowish-brown colour, a highly fragrant odour, and a warm, somewhat sweetish and pungent, but not disagreeable taste. Exposed to heat, it melts, inflames, and diffuses an agreeable odour while burning. It is entirely dissolved by alcohol and the essential oils. Boiling water extracts its benzoic acid. Distilled with water it affords a small proportion of volatile oil; and if the heat be continued, benzoic acid sublimes. Mr. Hatchett states, that when dissolved in the smallest quantity of solution of potassa, it loses its own characteristic odour, and acquires that of the clove-pink. Its ingredients are resin, benzoic and cinnamic acids, and volatile oil, the proportions of which vary in different specimens. Frémy discovered in it cinnamic acid, but was wrong in supposing that it contained no benzoic acid, as has been proved by M. Deville. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvii. 638.) Guibourt observed that it contains more benzoic acid, and is less odorous in the solid form; and thinks that the acid is increased at the expense of the oil. Trommsdorff obtained 88 per cent. of resin, 12 of acid, and only 0·2 of volatile oil.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Balsam of Tolu is a stimulant tonic, with a peculiar tendency to the pulmonary organs. It is given with some advantage in chronic catarrh and other pectoral complaints, in which a gently stimulating expectorant is demanded; but should not be prescribed until after the reduction of inflammatory action. Independently of its medical virtues, its pleasant flavour renders it a popular ingredient in expectorant mixtures. Old and obstinate coughs are said to be sometimes greatly relieved by the inhalation of the vapour proceeding from an ethereal solution of this balsam.

From ten to thirty grains may be given at a dose, and frequently repeated. The best form of administration is that of emulsion, made by triturating the balsam with mucilage of gum Arabic and loaf sugar, and afterwards with water.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Tolutanus, *Lond.;* Tinctura Benzoini Composita, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Tolutani, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## TORMENTILLA. *U. S. Secondary, Lond., Ed.*

### *Tormentil.*

"The root of Potentilla Tormentilla." *U. S., Ed.* "Potentilla Tormentilla. *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* TORMENTILLA OFFICINALIS. *Dub.*

Tormentille, *Fr.;* Tormentillwurzel, *Germ.;* Tormentilla, *Ital.;* Tormentila, *Span.*

POTENTILLA. *Sex. Syst.* Icosandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Rosaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* with a concave tube, a four or five-cleft limb, and four or five bractlets. *Petals* four or five. *Stamens* numerous. *Carpels* numerous, with a lateral style, on a procumbent, persistent, capitate, juiceless receptacle. *Seed* appended. Herbs or undershrubs, with compound leaves, stipules adnate to the petiole, and white, yellow, rarely red flowers. (*De Candolle.*)

*Potentilla Tormentilla.* Sibthorp. *Fl. Ox.* 162; *Lindley, Flor. Med.*

225.—*Tormentilla erecta.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1112; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 503. t. 181.—*T. Officinalis.* Smith, *Flor. Brit.* The tormentil, or septfoil, is a small perennial plant, very common throughout Europe. The stems, which rise about six or eight inches in height, from a woody root, are slender, more or less erect, branching towards the top, and furnished with sessile leaves, which on the stalk usually consist of seven, on the branches of five, digitate, elliptical, villous, deeply serrated leaflets, three of which are larger than the others. The flowers are small, yellow, and solitary upon axillary peduncles. All parts of the plant are astringent, especially the root, which is the part employed. It is gathered in spring.

*Properties.* The root of tormentil is cylindrical or roundish, rather larger above than at the lower extremity, an inch or two in length, about as thick as the finger, knotty, sometimes contorted, brown or blackish externally, and reddish within. It has a slight aromatic odour, and a very astringent taste. Tannin is an abundant constituent. There is also a red colouring principle, soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in water. Besides these ingredients, Meissner found resin, cerin, myricin, gummy extractive, gum, extractive, lignin, water, and a trace of volatile oil. The root is said to be used for tanning leather in the Orkneys and Western Islands of Scotland, and for staining leather red by the Laplanders. It yields all its medical virtues to boiling water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tormentil is a simple and powerful astringent, applicable to all cases of disease in which this class of medicines is indicated. We seldom, however, employ it in this country, having indigenous plants of equal virtue. It may be given in substance, decoction, or extract. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to a drachm.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Tormentillæ, *Lond.;* Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, *Lond.* W.

## TOXICODENDRON. *U. S., Secondary, Lond.*

### *Poison-oak.*

"The leaves of Rhus Toxicodendron." *U. S.* "*Rhus Toxicodendron. Folia.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* RHUS TOXICODENDRON. Folia. *Dub.*

Sumac vénéneux, *Fr;* Gift-Sumach, *Germ.;* Albero del veleno, *Ital.*

RHUS. See RHUS GLABRUM.

Admitting, as appears generally to be done at present, that the *Rhus Toxicodendron* and *Rhus radicans* of Linnæus, are mere varieties of the same plant, there are three indigenous species of Rhus which possess poisonous properties—the one above mentioned, the *R. Vernix*, commonly known by the name of *swamp sumach* or *poison sumach*, and the *R. pumilum* of the Southern States. Though the first only is designated in the Pharmacopœia, we shall briefly describe the three species, as their medical effects are probably similar, and their operation upon the system such that the plants should be known to every practitioner.

1. *Rhus radicans.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1481; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 17.—*R. Toxicodendron.* Pursh, *Fl. Am. Sept.* p. 205. Though Elliott and Nuttall consider the *R. radicans* and *R. Toxicodendron* as distinct species, the weight of botanical authority is on the other side, and Bigelow declares that he has "frequently observed individual shoots from the same stock, having the characters of both varieties." The difference, however, in their appearance, is sufficiently striking to have led to the adoption of

different common names, the R. radicans being usually called *poison vine*, and the R. Toxicodendron, *poison oak*. The former has a climbing stem, rising to a great height upon trees, rocks, and other objects, to which it adheres by strong rooting fibres, which it throws out from its sides. The leaves, which stand upon long footstalks, are ternate, with broad ovate or rhomboidal, acute leaflets, smooth and shining on both sides, sometimes slightly hairy on the veins beneath, entire, or irregularly lobed and toothed. The flowers are small, greenish-white, diœcious, and grow in lateral, usually axillary panicles, or compound racemes. The male flowers have five stamens, and the rudiments of a style; the female, which are of only half the size and on a different plant, have abortive stamens, and a short erect style, standing on a roundish germ, and terminating in three stigmas. The fruit consists of roundish, pale-green or whitish berries.

The *R. Toxicodendron*, or poison-oak, has the form of a shrub from one to three feet high, with leaflets angularly indented, and pubescent beneath. But this character of the foliage is probably not constant; and the stunted growth may be owing to peculiarities of situation. Dr. Bigelow states that the young plants of the R. radicans do not put forth rooting fibres until they are several years old, and that they are influenced in this respect by the contiguity of supporting objects.

This species of Rhus grows in woods, fields, and along fences from Canada to Georgia. It flowers in June and July. When wounded, it emits a milky juice, which becomes black on exposure to the air, and leaves upon linen or other cloth a stain, which cannot afterwards be removed by washing with soap and water, or by alcohol either hot or cold, but deepens by age. It has been proposed as an indelible ink. Ether dissolves it.

The juice applied to the skin frequently produces inflammation and vesication; and the same poisonous property is possessed by a volatile principle which escapes from the plant itself, and produces in persons who come into its vicinity an exceedingly troublesome erysipelatous affection, particularly of the face. Itching, redness, a sense of burning, tumefaction, vesication, and ultimate desquamation, are some of the attendants of this poisonous action. The swelling of the face is sometimes so great as almost entirely to obliterate the features. The effects are experienced soon after exposure, and usually begin to decline within a week. A light cooling regimen, with saline purgatives, and the local use of cold lead water, are the best remedies. All persons are not equally liable to the affection, and the great majority are wholly insusceptible of it from any ordinary exposure.

2. *Rhus Vernix.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1479; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 96. The *swamp sumach* is a beautiful shrub or small tree, usually ten or fifteen feet high, but sometimes rising thirty feet. The bark of the trunk is dark gray, of the branches lighter, of the extreme twigs and petioles beautifully red. The leaves are pinnate, with four or five pairs of opposite leaflets, and an odd terminal one. These are oblong or oval, entire or slightly sinuated, acuminate, smooth, and except the one at the end, nearly sessile. The flowers, as in the preceding species, are diœcious. They are very small, greenish, and arranged in loose axillary panicles. The berries are small, roundish, and greenish-white.

The tree grows in swamps and low grounds, from Canada to Carolina, and flowers in June and July. It is thought to be identical with a species of Rhus which grows in Japan, and furnishes a fine black varnish, much used in that country. Dr. Bigelow found that the opaque whitish juice which exudes from our native plant when wounded, and which becomes permanently black on exposure, may be made to afford a brilliant, glossy, durable varnish, by boiling it sufficiently before applying it.

The *Rhus Vernix* produces much more powerfully than the *R. radicans*, the poisonous effects already described. Persons coming within its influence are much more apt to be affected with the poison, and generally suffer more severely. The whole body is sometimes enormously swollen, and the patient for many days scarcely able to move; but the complaint almost always spontaneously subsides without destroying life. As in the former instance, the susceptibility to the influence of the poison is exceedingly various, and some persons may handle the plant with perfect impunity.

3. *Rhus pumilum.* Michaux, *Flor. Americ.* i. 182. This is a southern species, growing in upper Carolina, and not more than a foot in height. It is characterized by its pubescent branches and petioles; its pinnate leaves, with many pairs of oval, nearly acuminate, incised dentate leaflets, downy beneath; and by its silky fruit. According to Pursh it is the most poisonous of the genus.

It is probable that all parts of the Rhus radicans (R. Toxicodendron) are possessed of active properties; but the leaves only are directed in the Pharmacopœia, under the title of Toxicodendron. These are inodorous, have a mawkish acrid taste, and yield their virtues to water. The presence of tannin and gallic acid has been detected in them; but they have not been accurately analyzed.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* These leaves appear to be stimulant and narcotic, producing when swallowed more or less irritation of the stomach and bowels, and promoting the secretory function of the skin and kidneys. Orfila found them to act in the manner of the acrid poisons, and to produce a stupifying effect upon the nervous system. They were successfully used by Du Fresnoy, in France, in the cure of obstinate cutaneous diseases. Dr. Anderson of Hull in England, effected cures with the medicine in several cases of palsy. A sense of heat and pricking, with irregular twitchings, were excited by it in the affected parts. Dr. Horsfield, and other physicians of this country, have used it in consumption and dropsy, but not with any very encouraging success.

The dose of the leaves recommended by Dr. Anderson, was half a grain or a grain three times a day; but this is much too small. Dr. Duncan gave it in larger doses, with little other than a laxative effect. Dr. Horsfield administered a teacupful of the strong infusion without disadvantage. In France the extract is recommended in doses of fifteen or twenty grains, repeated two or three times a day, and gradually increased to one or two drachms. Some of Du Fresnoy's patients took an ounce without effect The probability is, that the active principle is volatile, and that the extract is less efficient than the leaves themselves. The risk of experiencing the poisonous effects of the plant upon the system, will probably prevent its extensive employment as a remedy, unless it should prove much more useful than the trials hitherto made give us reason to expect. W.

## TRAGACANTHA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Tragacanth.*

"The concrete juice of Astragalus verus." *U. S.* "Astragalus verus. *Succus concretus.*" *Lond.* "Gummy exudation from Astragalus gummifer and probably A. verus, and other species." *Ed.*

*Off. Syn.* TRAGACANTHA GUMMI. ASTRAGALUS CRETICUS. Gummi. *Dub.*

Gomme Adraganthe, *Fr.;* Tragant, *Germ.;* Dragante, *Ital.;* Gomo tragacanto, *Span.*

Astragalus. *Sex. Syst.* Diadelphia Decandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Fabaceæ or Leguminosæ.

*Gen. Ch. Legume* two-celled, more or less gibbous, with the lower suture turned inwards. *Carina* blunt. *Loudon's Encyc. of Plants.*

Numerous species belonging to this genus yield a gummy matter having the properties of tragacanth. The drug known in commerce by that name was at first erroneously supposed to be obtained from the *A. Tragacantha* of Linnæus (*A. massiliensis* of Lamarck), which grows in the South of Europe and North of Africa, and is now said to yield no gum. It was afterwards ascribed, on the authority of Tournefort, to a species (*A. Creticus* of Lamarck) which grows in Crete and Ionia; and on that of Olivier to the *A. verus*, which inhabits Asia Minor, Armenia, and Northern Persia. Labillardière described a species by the name of *A. gummifer*, which he found growing on Mount Libanus in Syria, and from which tragacanth exudes, though not that of commerce. Siéber denies that any one of these species yields the officinal tragacanth, which he ascribes to the *A. aristatus* growing in Anatolia, especially upon Mount Ida, where the gum is most abundantly collected. This plant, however, is not the *A. aristatus* of Villars, which, according to Sibthorp, furnishes tragacanth in Greece. (*Merat* and *De Lens.*) Professor Lindley has lately received two specimens of plants, said to be those which furnish tragacanth in Turkistan, one of which proves to be the *A. gummifer* of Labillardière, which was said to yield a white variety, and the other a new species which he calls *A. strobiliferus*, and which was said to yield a red and inferior product. The fact seems to be, that the commercial drug is collected from various sources; and it is affirmed that all the species of Astragalus with thorny petioles are capable of producing it. These form a natural group, and so closely resemble each other, that botanists have found some difficulty in distinguishing them. As the *A. verus* is designated in the Pharmacopœia of the United States, and that of the London College, we shall briefly describe it.

*Astragalus verus.* Olivier, *Voy. dans l'Empire Ottoman*, v. 342. pl. 44. This is a small shrub, not more than two or three feet high, with a stem an inch in thickness, and numerous very closely crowded branches, covered with imbricated scales, and spines which are the remains of former petioles. The leaves, which are little more than half an inch long, consist of several pairs of opposite, villous, stiff, pointed leaflets, with a midrib terminating in a sharp yellowish point. The flowers are papilionaceous, small, yellow, axillary, aggregate, and furnished with cottony bractes. This species yields the gum collected in Persia, and thence transmitted southward to India through Bagdad and Bassora, northward to Russia, and westward to Aleppo.

Tragacanth exudes spontaneously during the summer from the stems and branches, hardening as it exudes, and assuming various forms according to the greater or less abundance of the juice.

*Properties.* It is in tortuous, vermicular filaments, rounded or flattened, rolled up or extended, of a whitish or yellowish-white colour, somewhat translucent, resembling horn in appearance. Sometimes the pieces are irregularly oblong or roundish, and of a slightly reddish colour. It is hard and more or less fragile, but difficult of pulverization, unless exposed to a freezing temperature, or thoroughly dried, and powdered in a heated mortar. The powder is very fine and white. Tragacanth has no smell, and very little taste. Its sp. gr. is 1·384. Introduced into water it absorbs a certain proportion of that liquid, swells very much, and forms a soft adhesive paste, but does not dissolve. If agitated with an additional quantity of water, this

paste forms a uniform mixture; but in the course of one or two days the greater part separates, and is deposited, leaving a portion dissolved in the supernatant fluid. Tragacanth is wholly insoluble in alcohol. It appears to be composed of two different constituents, one soluble in water and resembling gum Arabic, the other capable of swelling in water, but not dissolving. The former is said to differ from gum Arabic in affording no precipitate with silicate of potassa or sesquichloride of iron. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.*) The latter, which, according to Bucholz, constitutes 43 per cent. of tragacanth, is ranked by some among the peculiar proximate principles with the title of *tragacanthin*. It is probably identical with *bassorin*. It has the property of becoming blue with iodine, which is not the case with bassorin; but this property is ascribed to the presence of a small quantity of insoluble starch. According to M. Guerin, 100 parts of tragacanth contain 53·3 parts of arabin or pure gum, 33·1 of bassorin and insoluble starch, and 11·1 of water, and yield when burned 2·5 parts of ashes. To separate the soluble entirely from the insoluble part, requires agitation with separate portions of water, which are to be decanted and filtered; and the process is to be continued till water ceases to dissolve any thing. Berzelius considers tragacanth as a variety of mucilage. (See *Linum*.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tragacanth is demulcent, but on account of its difficult solubility, is not often given internally. The great viscidity which it imparts to water, renders it useful for the suspension of heavy insoluble powders; and it is also employed in pharmacy to impart consistence to troches, for which it answers better than gum Arabic.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Opii, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Mucilago Tragacanthæ, *Ed., Dub.;* Pulvis Tragacanthæ Compositus, *Lond.* W.

## TRIOSTEUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Fever-root.*

"The root of Triosteum perfoliatum." *U. S.*

Triosteum. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Caprifoliaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft, persistent, nearly the length of the corolla; segments linear, acute. *Corolla* tubular, five-lobed, sub-equal, base, nectariferous, gibbous. *Stigma* somewhat five-lobed, capitate. *Berry* three-celled, three-seeded, crowned with the calyx. *Nuttall.*

*Triosteum perfoliatum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 990; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 90; Barton, *Med. Bot.* i. 59. This plant is indigenous and perennial. Several stems usually rise from the same root. They are simple, erect, round, hairy, fistulous, herbaceous, and from one to four feet high. The leaves are opposite, large, mostly connate, oval, acuminate, entire, abruptly narrowed at the base, and pubescent on their under surface. The flowers are of a dull purple colour, axillary, sessile, rarely solitary, sometimes in pairs, generally in triplets or five together in the form of whorls. The germ is inferior, and the style projects beyond the corolla, into the tube of which the stamens are inserted. The berry is oval and of a deep orange colour, and contains three hard, bony seeds.

The *fever-wort*, *fever-root*, or *wild ipecac*, as this plant is variously called, though not very abundant, is found in most parts of the United States, preferring a limestone soil and shady situations. Its flowers appear in June. The whole plant has a bitter taste; but the root is most active, and is the only officinal part.

It is horizontal, long, about three quarters of an inch in diameter, thicker and tuberculated near the origin of the stem, of a yellowish or brownish colour externally, whitish within, and furnished with fibres which may be considered as branches of the main root. When dry it is brittle and easily pulverized. It has a sickening odour and a bitter nauseous taste. Both water and alcohol take up its active properties, which are retained in the extract.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Fever-root is cathartic, and in large doses emetic. The late Professor Barton observed it also to produce a diuretic effect. The bark of the root is the part which has been usually employed. In the quantity of twenty or thirty grains it ordinarily acts upon the bowels; and may be given alone or in combination with calomel at the commencement of fevers. The extract may be given in half the dose. W.

## TRITICUM HYBERNUM. Seminum farina. *Dub.*

### *Wheat Flour.*

*Off. Syn.* FARINA. Triticum hybernum. *Seminum Farina. Lond.;* FARINA. Flour of the seeds of Triticum vulgare. *Ed.*

Farine de froment, *Fr.*, Waizenmehl, *Germ.;* Farina di frumento, *Ital.;* Flor del trigo, Acemite, *Span.*

Triticum. *Sex. Syst.* Triandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Graminaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* two-valved, solitary, transverse, many-flowered, on a flexuose, toothed receptacle. *Rees's Cyclopædia.*

*Triticum hybernum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 477.—*T. vulgare*, var. β. *hybernum.* Kunth, *Gramin.*, 438. The *common winter wheat* has a fibrous root, and one or more erect, round, smooth, jointed stems, which rise from three to five feet in height, and are furnished with linear, pointed, entire, flat, many-ribbed, rough, somewhat glaucous leaves, and jagged bearded stipules. The flowers are in a solitary, terminal, dense, smooth spike, two or three inches long. The calyx is four-flowered, tumid, even, imbricated, abrupt, with a short compressed point. In the upper part of the spike it is more elongated; and in this situation the corolla is more or less awned. The grain is imbricated in four rows.

The native country of wheat is unknown; but its cultivation is supposed to have spread from Sicily over Europe. It is now an object of culture in almost all countries which enjoy a temperate climate. Sown in the autumn, it stands the winter, and ripens its seeds in the following summer. Numerous varieties have been produced by cultivation, some of which are usually described as distinct species. Among these may perhaps be ranked the *T. æstivum*, or spring wheat, distinguished by its long beards, and the *T. compositum*, or Egyptian wheat, by its compound spikes. It is asserted that the latter changes, in Great Britain, into the common single-spiked wheat. (*Loudon's Encyc.*) The seeds are too well known to need description. They are prepared for use by grinding and sifting, by which the interior farinaceous part is separated from the husk. The former is divided according to its fineness into different portions, but so far as regards its medical relations may be considered under one head, that of *farina* or *flour*. The latter is called *bran*, and constitutes from 25 to 33 per cent. according to the variety of wheat.

*Flour* is white, inodorous, and nearly insipid. Its chief constituents are starch, gluten, albumen, saccharine matter, and gum, the proportions of which are by no means constant. Vauquelin obtained, as an average pro-

duct, from eight varieties of flour which he examined, 10·25 per cent. of water, 10·80 of gluten (including coagulated albumen), 68·08 of starch, 5·61 of sugar, and 4·11 of gum. The ashes of wheat, which amount only to about 0·15 per cent., contain, according to Henry, superphosphates of soda, lime, and magnesia. The gummy substance found in wheat flour is not precisely identical with ordinary gum; as it contains nitrogen, and does not yield mucic acid by the action of nitric acid. The starch, which is by far the most abundant ingredient, is much employed in a separate state. (See *Amylum.*) The gluten, however, is not less important; as it is to the large proportion of this principle which wheat flour contains, that it owes its superiority over that of other grains for the preparation of bread. The *gluten* here alluded to is the substance first noticed as a distinct principle by Beccaria. It is the soft viscid fibrous mass which remains, when wheat flour, enclosed in a linen bag, is exposed to the action of a stream of water, and at the same time pressed with the fingers till the liquor comes away colourless. But this has been ascertained to consist, in fact, of two different substances. An Italian chemist, of the name of Taddei, found that by boiling it in alcohol a portion was dissolved, while another portion remained unaffected. Considering these as distinct principles, he gave the name of *gliadine* to the soluble, and *zymome* to the insoluble portion. But he had been anticipated in his experiments by the German chemist Einhof, who appears to have established the fact, that the part of the glutinous mass left behind by alcohol is identical with *vegetable albumen*, while the dissolved portion only is strictly entitled to the appellation of *gluten*, which had been previously conferred on the whole mass. As these two principles are contained in numerous vegetable products, and as they are frequently referred to in this work, it is proper that they should be briefly noticed. They both contain nitrogen, and both, when left to themselves in a moist state, undergo putrefaction. From these circumstances, and from their close resemblance to certain proximate animal principles in chemical habitudes and relations, they are sometimes called, in works on chemistry, *vegeto-animal substances.* They are separated from each other, as they exist in the mass originally denominated gluten, by boiling this mass with successive portions of alcohol, till the liquid, filtered while yet hot, ceases to become turbid on cooling. The gluten dissolves, and may be obtained by adding water to the solution, and distilling off the alcohol. Large cohering flakes float in the liquor, which, when removed, form a viscid elastic mass, consisting of the substance in question with some slight impurity. The part left behind by the alcohol is the albumen in a coagulated state.

Pure *gluten*, sometimes called *vegetable fibrin*, is a pale yellow, adhesive, elastic substance, which by drying becomes of a deeper yellow colour and translucent. It is almost insoluble in water, and quite insoluble in ether and in the oils both fixed and volatile. Hot alcohol dissolves it much more readily than cold; and from its solution in ordinary alcohol at the boiling temperature, it is precipitated unchanged when the liquor cools. It is soluble in the dilute acids, and in caustic alkaline solutions, in consequence of forming soluble compounds with the acids and alkalies. With the earths and metallic oxides it forms nearly insoluble compounds, which are precipitated when the earthy or metallic salts are added to the solution of gluten in liquid potassa. Corrosive sublimate precipitates it from its acid as well as alkaline solutions, and added in solution to moist gluten, forms with it a compound, which, when dry, is hard, opaque, and incorruptible. Gluten is also precipitated by infusion of galls. It bears a close resemblance to animal fibrin. Its name originated in its adhesive property. Gluten exists in most of the farinaceous grains, and in the seeds of some leguminous plants.

*Vegetable albumen* is destitute of adhesiveness, and when dried, is opaque, and of a white, gray, or brown colour. Before coagulation, it is soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. By heat it coagulates and becomes insoluble in water. It is dissolved by the solutions of the caustic alkalies. Most of the acids, if added to its solutions in excess, precipitate compounds of the acids respectively with the albumen, which, though soluble in pure water, are insoluble in that liquid when acidulated. It is not, however, precipitated by an excess of the phosphoric or acetic acid. Its relations with the earthy and metallic salts are similar to those of gluten. Corrosive sublimate precipitates it from its solutions, except from those in phosphoric and acetic acids, and when added in a state of solution to moist albumen, forms with it a hard, opaque compound. It is also precipitated by infusion of galls. This principle derived its name from its very close resemblance to animal albumen. It is associated with gluten in most of the farinaceous grains, is a constituent of all the seeds which form a milky emulsion with water, and exists in all the vegetable juices which coagulate by heat.

The mixture of gluten and albumen which constitutes the gluten of Beccaria, exercises an important influence over starch, which, with the presence of water and the aid of a moderate heat, it converts partly into gum and partly into sugar. The production of saccharine matter in the germination of seeds, and in the formation of malt, which is an example of germination, is thus accounted for. The gluten itself becomes acid in the process, and loses the property of reacting on starch.

It is now thought by many chemists that *vegetable albumen* is identical in all respects with *animal albumen*, and the *gluten* of vegetables with animal *fibrin;* and that both these principles, as well as another named *casein*, found also both in the animal and vegetable kingdoms, consist of a principle named *protein*, combined with a very small proportion of mineral substances, such as sulphur, phosphorus, &c. *Protein* consists of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, and oxygen; and its formula, according to Liebig, is $C_{48}H_{36}N_6O_{14}$. It is procured by dissolving any one of the substances above named in a strong solution of potassa, heating for some time to 120°, and precipitating with acetic acid. (*Turner's Chemistry, 7th Lond. Ed.*)

It is scarcely necessary to state, that bread is formed by making flour into a paste with water, with the addition of yeast, setting it aside to ferment, and then exposing it to the heat of an oven. The fermentation excited by the yeast is accompanied with the extrication of carbonic acid gas, which, being retained by the tenacity of the gluten, forms innumerable little cells through the mass, and thus renders the bread light. It is important to recollect that common salt is always added; as this ingredient is incompatible with some of the substances which are occasionally directed to be made into pills with the crumb of bread.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Wheat flour in its unaltered state is seldom used in medicine. It is sometimes sprinkled on the skin in erysipelatous inflammation, and various itching or burning eruptions, particularly the nettle-rash; though rye flour is generally preferred for this purpose.

In the state of bread it is much more employed. An infusion of toasted bread in water is a pleasant, somewhat nutritive drink, very well adapted to febrile complaints. Within our experience, no drink has been found more grateful in such cases than this infusion, sweetened with a little molasses, and flavoured by lemon-juice. Boiled with milk, bread constitutes the common suppurative poultice, which may be improved by the addition of a small proportion of perfectly fresh lard. Slices of it steeped in lead-water, or the crumb mixed with the fluid and confined within a piece of gauze,

afford a convenient mode of applying this preparation to local inflammations. The crumb—*mica panis*—is, moreover, frequently used to give bulk to minute doses of very active medicines administered in the form of pill. It should be recollected, however, that it contains common salt, which is incompatible with certain substances, as, for example, the nitrate of silver.

*Bran* is sometimes used in decoction, as a demulcent in catarrhal affections and complaints of the bowels. It has, when taken in substance, laxative properties, and is used by some persons habitually and with great advantage to prevent costiveness. Bran bread, made from the unsifted flour, forms an excellent laxative article of diet in some dyspeptic cases. The action of the bran is probably altogether mechanical, consisting in the irritation produced upon the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels by its coarse particles.

*Off. Prep.* Cataplasma Fermenti, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

## TUSSILAGO. *Lond.*

### *Coltsfoot.*

"Tussilago Farfara." *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* TUSSILAGO FARFARA. Folia. Flores. *Dub.*

Tussilage, Pas d'âne, *Fr.;* Gemeiner Huflattig, *Germ.;* Tossilagine, *Ital.;* Tusilago, *Span.*

Tussilago. *Sex. Syst.* Syngenesia Superflua.—*Nat. Ord.* Compositæ-Eupatoriaceæ, *De Candolle;* Asteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Receptacle* naked. *Pappus* simple. *Calyx* scales equal, as long as the disk, submembranaceous. *Florets of the ray* ligulate or toothless. *Willd.*

*Tussilago Farfara.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iii. 1967; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 45. t. 18. Coltsfoot is a perennial herb, with a creeping root, which early in the spring sends up several leafless, erect, simple, unifloral scapes or flower-stems, five or six inches high, and furnished with appressed scale-like bractes of a brownish-pink colour. The flower, which stands singly at the end of the scape, is large, yellow, compound, with hermaphrodite florets in the disk, and female florets in the ray. The latter are numerous, linear, and twice the length of the former. The leaves do not make their appearance until after the flowers have blown. They are radical, petiolate, large, cordate, angular and toothed at the margin, bright green upon their upper surface, white and downy beneath.

The plant grows spontaneously both in Europe and North America. In this country it is found upon the banks of streams in the Middle and Northern States, and flowers in April. The whole of it is directed by the London College, the leaves and flowers only by that of Dublin. The leaves are most frequently employed. They should be gathered after their full expansion, but before they have attained their greatest magnitude. (*London Dispensatory.*)

The flowers have an agreeable odour, which they retain after desiccation. The dried root and leaves are inodorous, but have a rough bitterish mucilaginous taste. Boiling water extracts all their virtues.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Coltsfoot exercises little sensible influence upon the human system. It is, however, demulcent, and is sometimes used in chronic coughs, consumption, and other affections of the lungs. The expectorant properties which it was formerly thought to possess are not ob-

vious. The leaves were smoked by the ancients in pulmonary complaints; and in some parts of Germany they are at the present time said to be substituted for tobacco. Cullen states that he found the expressed juice of the fresh leaves, taken to the extent of some ounces every day, beneficial in several cases of scrofulous sores; and a decoction of the dried leaves, as recommended by Fuller, answered a similar purpose, though it often failed to effect a cure.

The usual form of administration is that of decoction. An ounce or two of the plant may be boiled in two pints of water to a pint, of which a teacupful may be given several times a day. W.

## ULMUS. *Lond.*

### *Elm Bark.*

"Ulmus campestris. *Cortex.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* ULMUS CAMPESTRIS. Cortex interior. *Dub.*

Ecorce d'orme, *Fr.;* Ulmenrinde, *Germ.;* Scorza del olmo, *Ital.;* Corteza de olmo, *Span.*

Ulmus. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Digynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ulmaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-cleft. *Corolla* none. *Capsule* (*samara*) compressed, membranaceous. *Willd.*

*Ulmus campestris.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1324; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 710. t. 242. This species of elm is characterized by its doubly serrate leaves, unequal at their base, by its nearly sessile, clustered, pentandrous flowers, and its smooth fruit. It is a large tree, with strong spreading branches, and a rough, cracked bark. It is a native of Europe, where the wood is highly esteemed for certain purposes in the arts.

The inner bark of its young branches, which is the officinal portion, is thin, tough, of a brownish-yellow colour, inodorous, and of a mucilaginous, bitterish, and very slightly astringent taste. It imparts to water its taste and mucilaginous properties. The tincture of iodine indicates the presence of starch, and Davy found somewhat more than two per cent. of tannin. A peculiar vegetable principle called *ulmin* or *ulmic acid*, now believed to be a constituent of most barks, was first discovered in the matter which spontaneously exudes from the bark of the European elm. It is a dark-brown almost black substance, without smell or taste, insoluble in cold water, sparingly soluble in boiling water which it colours yellowish-brown, soluble in alcohol, and readily dissolved by alkaline solutions.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The bark of the European elm is demulcent, and very feebly tonic and astringent, and is said also to be diuretic. It has been recommended in cutaneous affections of the leprous and herpetic character; but is not at present very highly esteemed. It is usually given in the form of decoction, and must be long continued to produce beneficial results.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Ulmi, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

## ULMUS. *U. S.*

### *Slippery Elm Bark.*

"The inner bark of Ulmus fulva." *U. S.*

Ulmus. See ULMUS. *Lond.*

*Ulmus fulva.* Michaux, *Flor. Americ.* i. 172.—*Ulmus rubra.* F. Andrew Michaux, *N. Am. Sylv.* iii. 89. The *slippery elm*, called also *red*

*elm*, is a lofty tree, rising fifty or sixty feet in height, with a stem fifteen or twenty inches in diameter. The bark of the trunk is brown, that of the branches rough and whitish. The leaves are oblong ovate, acuminate, nearly equal at the base, unequally serrate, pubescent and very rough on both sides, four or five inches in length by two or three in breadth, and supported on short footstalks. The buds, a fortnight before their development, are covered with a dense russet down. The flowers which appear before the leaves, are sessile, and in clusters at the extremity of the young shoots. The bunches of flowers are surrounded by scales, which are downy like the buds. The calyx also is downy. There is no corolla. The stamens are five in number, short, and of a pale rose colour. The fruit is a membranaceous capsule or samara, enclosing in the middle one round seed, destitute of fringe.

This species of elm is indigenous, growing in all parts of the United States north of Carolina, but most abundantly west of the Alleghany mountains. It flourishes in open, elevated situations, and requires a firm, dry soil. From the white elm, *U. Americana*, it is distinguished by its rough branches, its larger, thicker, and rougher leaves, its downy buds, and the character of its flowers and seeds. Its period of flowering is in April. The inner bark is the part used in medicine, and is brought to the shops separated from the epidermis.

It is in long, nearly flat pieces, from one to two lines in thickness, of a fibrous texture, a tawny colour which is reddish on the inner surface, a peculiar sweetish not unpleasant odour, and a highly mucilaginous taste when chewed. By grinding, it is reduced to a light, grayish-fawn coloured powder. It abounds in mucilaginous matter, which it readily imparts to water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Slippery elm bark is an excellent demulcent, applicable to all cases in which this class of medicines is employed. It is especially recommended in dysentery, diarrhœa, and diseases of the urinary passages. Like the bark of the common European elm, it has been employed in leprous and herpetic eruptions; but neither in these, nor in any other complaints, does it probably exert any greater powers than such as belong to the demulcents generally. Its mucilage is highly nutritious; and we are told that it has proved sufficient for the support of life in the absence of other food. The instance of a soldier is mentioned, who lived for ten days in the woods on this bark and sassafras; and the Indians are said to resort to it for nutriment in extreme emergencies.

It is usually employed as a drink in the form of infusion. (See *Infusum Ulmi.*) The powder may be used, stirred in hot water, with which it forms a mucilage, more or less thick according to the proportion added. The bark also serves as an emollient application, in cases of external inflammation. For this purpose the powder may be formed into a poultice with hot water, or the bark itself may be applied, previously softened by boiling. Dr. McDowell, of Virginia, has recommended the use of slippery elm bark for the dilatation of fistulas and stricture. (*Med. Examiner*, i. 244, from the *West. Jour. of Med. and Phys. Sci.*)

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Ulmi, *U. S.* W.

# UVA PASSA. *U. S.*

## *Raisins.*

"The dried fruit of Vitis vinifera." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* UVA. Vitis vinifera. *Baccæ exsiccatæ demptis acinis. Lond.;* UVÆ PASSÆ. Dried fruit of Vitis vinifera. *Ed.;* VITIS VINIFERA. Fructus siccatus. *Dub.*

Raisins secs, *Fr.;* Rosinen, *Germ.;* Uve passe, *Ital.;* Pasas, *Span.*

VITIS. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Vitaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Petals* cohering at the apex, withering. *Berry* five-seeded, superior. *Willd.*

*Vitis vinifera.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1180; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 144. t. 57. The vine is too well known to require description. This particular species is distinguished by the character of its leaf, which is lobed, sinuated, and naked or downy. The leaves and tendrils are somewhat astringent, and were formerly used in diarrhœa, hemorrhages, and other morbid discharges. The juice which flows from the stem was also thought to be possessed of medicinal virtues, and the prejudice still lingers among the vulgar in some countries. The unripe fruit has a harsh sour taste, and yields by expression a very acid liquor, called *verjuice*, which was much esteemed by the ancients as a refreshing drink, when diluted with water. It contains malic and tartaric acids, and another called by some chemists *racemic acid*, by Berzelius *paratartaric acid*, from its resemblance to the tartaric, with which it agrees in composition, though differing from it in properties. The grape, when quite ripe, is among the most pleasant and grateful fruits brought upon the table, and is admirably adapted, by its refreshing properties, to febrile complaints. If largely taken, it proves diuretic and gently laxative. The ripe fruit differs from the unripe in containing more sugar and less acid, though never entirely destitute of the latter.

The plant is supposed to have been derived originally from Asia; but it has been cultivated in Europe and Northern Africa from the remotest antiquity, and is now spread over all the temperate civilized regions of the globe. The fruit is exceedingly influenced by soil and climate, and the varieties which have resulted from culture or situation are innumerable. Those which yield the raisins of commerce are confined to the basin of the Mediterranean.

Raisins are prepared either by partially cutting the stalks of the bunches before the grapes are perfectly ripe, and allowing them to dry upon the vine; or by picking them in their mature state, and steeping them for a short time previously to desiccation in an alkaline ley. Those cured by the first method are most highly esteemed.

Several varieties of raisins are known in commerce. The best of those brought to this country are the *Malaga* raisins, imported from Spain. They are large and fleshy, of a purplish-brown colour, and sweet agreeable taste. Those produced in Calabria are similar. The *Smyrna* raisins are also large, but of a yellowish-brown colour, slightly musky odour, and less agreeable flavour. They are originally brought from the coast of Syria. The *Corinthian raisins*, or *currants* as they are commonly called in this country, are small, bluish-black, of a fatty appearance, with a vinous odour, and a sweet slighly tartish taste. Their name was derived from the city in the vicinity of which they were formerly cultivated; at present they are

procured chiefly from Zante, Cephalonia, and the other Ionian Islands. In the older Pharmacopœias they are distingushed by the title of *uvæ passæ minores.*

Raisins contain a larger proportion of sugar than recent grapes. This principle, indeed, is often so abundant that it effloresces on the surface, or concretes in separate masses within the substance of the raisin. The *sugar of grapes* differs slightly from that of the cane, and is said to be identical with that produced by the action of sulphuric acid upon starch. It is less sweet than common sugar, less soluble in cold water, much less soluble in alcohol, and forms a syrup of less consistence.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The chief medical use of raisins is to flavour demulcent beverages. Taken in substance they are gently laxative; but are also flatulent and difficult of digestion, and when largely eaten sometimes produce unpleasant effects, especially in children.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Althææ, *Dub.*, *Ed.;* Decoctum Guaiaci, *Ed.;* Decoctum Hordei Compositum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Cardamomi Composita, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Tinctura Quassiæ Comp., *Ed.;* Tinctura Rhei et Sennæ, *U. S.;* Tinctura Sennæ Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.* W.

## UVA URSI. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Uva Ursi.*

"The leaves of Arbutus Uva Ursi." *U. S.* "Arctostaphylos Uva ursi. *Folia.*" *Lond.* "Leaves of Arctostaphylos Uva-ursi." *Ed.* "Arbutus Uva Ursi. Folia." *Dub.*

Busserole, Raisin d'ours, *Fr.;* Bärentraube, *Germ.;* Corbezzolo, Uva Ursina, *Ital.;* Gayuba, *Span.*

Arbutus. *Sex. Syst.* Decandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ericaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* ovate, with a mouth, pellucid at the base. *Berry* five-celled. *Willd.*

*Arbutus Uva Ursi.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 618; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* i. 66.—*Arctostaphylos Uva Ursi.* Sprengel, *Syst.* ii. 287.—The *uva ursi*, or *bearberry*, is a low evergreen shrub, with trailing stems, the young branches of which rise obliquely upwards for a few inches. The leaves are scattered, upon short petioles, obovate, acute at the base, entire, with a rounded margin, thick, coriaceous, smooth, shining, and of a deep green colour on their upper surface, paler and covered with a network of veins beneath. The flowers, which stand on short reflexed peduncles, are collected in small clusters at the ends of the branches. The calyx is small, five-parted, of a reddish colour, and persistent. The corolla is ovate or urceolate, reddish-white, or white with a red lip, transparent at the base, contracted at the mouth, and divided at the margin into five short reflexed segments. The stamens are ten, with short filaments and bifid anthers; the germ round, with a style longer than the stamens, and a simple stigma. The fruit is a small, round, depressed, smooth, glossy, red berry, containing an insipid mealy pulp, and five cohering seeds.

This humble but hardy shrub inhabits the northern latitudes of Europe, Asia, and America. It is also found in the lofty mountains of Southern Europe, such as the Pyrennees and the Alps; and, on the American continent, extends from Hudson's Bay as far southward as New Jersey, in some parts of which it grows in great abundance. It prefers a barren soil, flourishing on gravelly hills, and elevated sandy plains. The leaves are the only

part used in medicine. They are imported from Europe; but are also collected within our own limits; and the market of Philadelphia is supplied to a considerable extent from New Jersey. They should be gathered in autumn, and the green leaves only selected.

In Europe the uva ursi is often adulterated with the leaves of the *Vaccinium Vitis Idæa*, which are wholly destitute of its peculiar properties, and may be distinguished by their rounder shape, their revolute edges which are sometimes slightly toothed, and the appearance of their under surface, which is dotted, instead of being reticulated as in the genuine leaves. Leaves of the *Chimaphila umbellata* may sometimes be found among the uva ursi as it exists in our markets. They may be readily detected by their greater length, their cuneiform lanceolate shape, and their serrate edges.

The leaves of the uva ursi are inodorous when fresh, but acquire a smell not unlike that of hay when dried and powdered. Their taste is bitterish, strongly astringent, and ultimately sweetish. They afford a light brown, greenish-yellow powder. Water extracts their active principles, which are also soluble in officinal alcohol. Among their ingredients are tannin, bitter extractive, resin, gum, and gallic acid; and the tannin is so abundant that they are used for tanning in some parts of Russia. Neither this principle nor gallic acid exists in the leaves of the *Vaccinium Vitis Idæa.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Uva ursi is astringent and tonic, and is thought by some to have a specific direction to the urinary organs, for the complaints of which it is chiefly used. Others deny that it possesses any peculiar tendency of this kind, and ascribe all its effects to its astringent and tonic action. It alters the colour of the urine, and its astringent principle has been detected in that secretion. It probably, therefore, exerts a direct influence on the kidneys and urinary passages. Though known to the ancients, it had passed into almost entire neglect, till its use was revived by De Haen about the middle of the last century. It has acquired some reputation as an antilithic, and has undoubtedly been serviceable in gravel, partly, perhaps, by a direct action on the kidneys, partly by giving tone to the digestive organs, and preventing the accumulation of principles calculated to produce a secretion or precipitation of calculous matter. In chronic nephritis it is also a popular remedy, and is particularly recommended when there is reason to conjecture the existence of ulceration in the kidneys, bladder, or urinary passages. Diabetes, catarrh of the bladder, incontinence of urine, gleet, leucorrhœa, and menorrhagia, are also among the diseases in which it has occasionally proved serviceable; and testimony is not wanting to its beneficial effects in phthisis pulmonalis. The dose of the powder is from a scruple to a drachm, to be repeated three or four times a day; but the form of decoction is usually preferred. (See *Decoctum Uvæ Ursi.*)

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Uvæ Ursi, *U. S., Lond.;* Extractum Uvæ Ursi, *Lond.* W.

## VALERIANA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

### *Valerian.*

"The root of Valeriana officinalis." *U. S., Ed.* "Valeriana Officinalis. (*Sylvestris.*) *Radix.*" *Lond.*

*Off. Syn.* VALERIANA OFFICINALIS. Radix. *Dub.*

Valériane, *Fr.;* Wilde Baldrianwurzel, *Germ.;* Valeriana silvestre, *Ital.;* Valerian silvestre, *Span.*

VALERIANA. *Sex. Syst.* Triandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Valerianaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* very small, finally enlarged into a feathery pappus. *Corolla* monopetalous, five-lobed, regular, gibbous at the base. *Capsule* one-celled. (*Loudon's Encyc. of Plants.*) *Stamens* exserted, one, two, three, and four. (*Nuttall.*)

*Valeriana officinalis.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 177; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 77. t. 32. The *officinal*, or *great wild valerian* is a large handsome herbaceous plant, with a perennial root, and an erect, round, channeled stem, from two to four feet high, furnished with opposite pinnate leaves, and terminating in flowering branches. The leaves of the stem are attached by short broad sheaths, the radical leaves are larger and stand on long footstalks. In the former the leaflets are lanceolate and partially dentate, in the latter elliptical and deeply serrate. The flowers are small, white or rose-coloured, odorous, and disposed in terminal corymbs, interspersed with spear-shaped pointed bractes. The number of stamens in this species is three. The fruit is a capsule containing one oblong ovate, compressed seed.

The plant is a native of Europe, where it grows either in damp woods and meadows, or on dry elevated grounds. As found in these different situations, it presents characters so distinct as to have induced some botanists to make two varieties. Dufresne makes four, of which three prefer marshy situations. The variety which affects a dry soil (*sylvestris*, L. Ph.) is not more than two feet high, and is distinguished by its narrow leaves. It is superior to the others in medicinal virtue.

The root, which is the officinal portion, is collected in spring before the stem begins to shoot, or in the autumn when the leaves decay. It should be dried quickly, and kept in a dry place. It consists of numerous, long, slender, cylindrical fibres, issuing from a tuberculated head or rhizoma. As brought to this country it frequently has portions of the stem attached. The best comes from England.

*Properties.* The colour of the root is externally yellowish or brown, internally white. The powder is yellowish-gray. The odour, which in the fresh root is slight, in the dried is strong and highly characteristic, and though rather pleasant to many persons, is very disagreeable to others. Cats are said to be strongly attracted by it. The taste is at first sweetish, afterwards bitter and aromatic. Valerian yields its active properties to water and alcohol. Trommsdorff found it to consist of 1·2 parts of volatile oil; 12·5 of a peculiar extractive matter, soluble in water, insoluble in ether and alcohol, and precipitated by metallic solutions; 18·75 of gum; 6·25 of a soft odorous resin; and 63 of lignin. Of these constituents the most important is the essential oil, in which the virtues of the root chiefly reside. It is of a pale greenish colour, of the sp. gr. 0·934, with a pungent odour of valerian, and an aromatic taste. It becomes yellow and viscid by exposure. Trommsdorff has ascertained that it contains a peculiar volatile acid, upon which the name of *valerianic acid* has been conferred. This, when separated from the oil, is a colourless liquid, of an oleaginous consistence, having an odour analogous to that of valerian, and a very strong, sour, disagreeable taste. It is soluble in thirty parts of water, and in all proportions in ether and alcohol. It combines with salifiable bases, forming soluble salts, which retain, in a diminished degree, the odour of the acid. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 316.) Valerianic acid is obtained by distilling the impure oil from carbonate of magnesia, decomposing by sulphuric acid the valerianate of magnesia which remains, and again distilling.

The roots of the *Valeriana Phu* and *V. dioica* are said to be sometimes mingled with those of the officinal plant; but the adulteration is attended with no serious consequences; as, though much weaker than the genuine valerian, they possess similar properties. The same cannot be said of the roots of several of the *Ranunculaceæ*, which, according to Ebermayer, are sometimes fraudulently substituted in Germany. They may be readily detected by their want of the peculiar odour of the officinal root.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Valerian is gently stimulant, with an especial direction to the nervous system, but without narcotic effect. In large doses it produces a sense of heaviness and dull pain in the head, with various other effects indicating nervous disturbance. It is useful in cases of irregular nervous action, when not connected with inflammation or an excited condition of the system. Among the complaints in which it has been particularly recommended, are hysteria, hypochondriasis, epilepsy, hemicrania, and low forms of fever attended with restlessness, morbid vigilance, or other nervous disorder. It has also been used in intermittents combined with Peruvian bark. At best, however, it is an uncertain remedy. It may be given in powder or infusion. In the latter form, it is said by Professor Joerg of Leipsic, who has experimented with it, to be less apt to irritate the alimentary canal than when administered in substance. The dose of the powder is from thirty to ninety grains, repeated three or four times a day. The tincture is also officinal. As the virtues of valerian reside chiefly in the volatile oil, the medicine should not be given in decoction or extract. The distilled water is used on the continent of Europe; and the volatile oil is occasionally substituted with advantage for the root. The dose of the oil is four or five drops.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Valerianæ, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Valerianæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## VERATRUM ALBUM. *U. S.*

### *White Hellebore.*

"The rhizoma of Veratrum album." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* VERATRUM. Veratrum album. *Radix. Lond.;* VERATRUM. Rhizoma of Veratrum album. *Ed.;* VERATRUM ALBUM. Radix. *Dub.*

Ellébore blanc, *Fr.;* Weisse Niesswurzel, *Germ.;* Eleboro bianco, *Ital.;* Veratro blanco, *Span.*

VERATRUM. *Sex. Syst.* Polygamia Monœcia.—*Nat. Ord.* Melanthaceæ.

*Gen. Ch.* HERMAPHRODITE. *Calyx* none. *Corolla* six-petaled. *Stamens* six. *Pistils* three. *Capsules* three, many-seeded. MALE. *Calyx* none. *Corolla* six-petaled. *Stamens* six. *Pistils* a rudiment. *Willd.*

Botanists who reject the class *Polygamia* of Linnæus, place this genus in the class and order *Hexandria Trigynia*, with the following character. "Polygamous. *Corolla* six-parted, spreading, segments sessile and without glands. *Stamens* inserted upon the receptacle. *Capsules* three, united, many-seeded." *Nuttall.*

*Veratrum album.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 895; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 754. t. 257. This is an herbaceous plant, with a perennial, fleshy, fusiform root or rhizoma, yellowish-white externally, pale yellowish-gray within, and beset with long cylindrical fibres of a grayish colour, which constitute the true root. The stem is three or four feet high, thick, round, erect, and fur-

nished with alternate leaves, which are oval, acute, entire, plaited longitudinally, about ten inches long by five in breadth, of a yellowish-green colour, and embrace the stem at their base. The flowers are greenish, and arranged in a terminal panicle.

The white hellebore is a native of the mountainous regions of continental Europe, and abounds in the Alps and Pyrennees. All parts of the plant are said to be acrid and poisonous; but the root (rhizoma) only is officinal. This is brought to us from Germany in the dried state, in pieces from one to three inches long by an inch or less in mean diameter, cylindrical or in the shape of a truncated cone, internally whitish, externally blackish, wrinkled, and rough with the remains of the fibres which have been cut off near their origin. Sometimes the fibres continue attached to the root. They are numerous, yellowish, and of the size of a crow's quill. White hellebore deteriorates by keeping.

*Properties.* The fresh root has a disagreeable odour, which is lost by drying. The taste is at first sweetish, afterwards bitterish, acrid, burning, and durable. The powdered root is grayish. Analyzed by Pelletier and Caventou, white hellebore was found to contain an oily matter consisting of olein, stearin, and a volatile acid; supergallate of *veratria*, a yellow colouring matter, starch, gum, lignin, silica, and various salts of lime and potassa. The medicinal properties of the root reside in the *veratria*, which was first discovered in the seeds of the *Veratrum Sabadilla*, and probably exist in other plants belonging to the same family. For an account of Veratria, see *Sabadilla*, p. 610, and the article *Veratria*, among the Preparations. Simon believes that he has found two new vegetable alkalies in white hellebore, one of which is called *barytina*, from being precipitated, like baryta, from its solution in acetic or phosphoric acid by sulphuric acid or the sulphates; the other *jervina*, from the Spanish name for a poison obtained from the root of white hellebore. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.*, from *Pharm. Cent. Blatt.* 1837, *s.* 191.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* White hellebore is a violent emetic and cathartic, capable of producing dangerous and fatal effects when incautiously administered. Even in small doses it has sometimes occasioned severe vomiting, hypercatharsis with bloody stools, and alarming symptoms of general prostration. Like many other acrid substances, it appears, in small doses, to be a general stimulant to the secretions. Applied externally upon a portion of the surface denuded of the cuticle, as upon ulcers for example, it gives rise to griping pain in the bowels, and sometimes violent purging. When snuffed up the nostrils, it occasions great irritation with violent sneezing, and its use in this way is not free from danger. It was employed by the ancients in dropsy, mania, epilepsy, leprosy, elephantiasis, and other obstinate disorders, not without occasional advantage; but the severity of its operation has led to its general abandonment as an internal remedy. It is sometimes used as an errhine, diluted with some mild powder, in cases of gutta serena and lethargic affections; and in the shape of decoction, or of ointment prepared by mixing the pulverized root with lard, has been found beneficial as an external application in the itch, and in other cutaneous eruptions. From the resemblance of its operation to that of the *eau medicinale d'Husson*, so celebrated for the cure of gout, it has been conjectured to be the chief constituent of that remedy—a reputation which has also been enjoyed by colchicum. A mixture of the wine of white hellebore and the wine of opium, in the proportion of three parts of the former to one of the latter, was introduced into use by Mr. Moor, of London, as a substitute for

the *eau medicinale*, and has been considerably employed in gouty and rheumatic affections.

In whatever way white hellebore is used, it requires cautious management. It has been given in doses varying from one grain to a scruple. Not more than two grains should be administered at first. When employed as an errhine it should be mixed with five or six parts of pulverized liquorice root or other inactive powder. Ten or twelve grains of the mixture may be snuffed up the nostrils at one time. Veratria acts in a similar manner with the white hellebore, but is much more powerful. From one-twelfth to one-sixth of a grain may be given in the form of pill or alcoholic solution, and repeated three or four times in the twenty-four hours, till it nauseates or purges. For an account of its practical applications, the reader is referred to *Veratria*, among the Preparations in the second part of this work.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Veratri, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Unguentum Sulphuris Compositum, *Lond.;* Unguentum Veratri Albi, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Vinum Veratri Albi, *U. S.*, *Lond.* W.

## VERATRUM VIRIDE. *U. S.*

### *American Hellebore.*

"The rhizoma of Veratrum viride." *U. S.*

VERATRUM. See VERATRUM ALBUM.

*Veratrum viride.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 896; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* ii. 121. The American hellebore, known also by the names of *Indian poke*, *poke root*, and *swamp hellebore*, has a perennial, thick, fleshy root or rhizoma, the upper portion of which is tunicated, the lower solid and beset with numerous whitish fibres or radicles. The stem is annual, round, striated, pubescent, and solid, from three to six feet in height, furnished with green bright leaves, and terminating in a panicle of greenish-yellow flowers. The leaves gradually decrease in size as they ascend. The lower are from six inches to a foot long, oval, acuminate, plaited, nerved, and pubescent; and embrace the stem at their base, thus affording it a sheath for a considerable portion of its length. Those on the upper part of the stem, at the origin of the flowering branches, are oblong lanceolate. The panicle consists of numerous flowers distributed in racemes with downy peduncles. Each flower is accompanied with a downy pointed bracte much longer than its pedicel. There is no calyx, and the corolla is divided into six oval acute segments, thickened on the inside at their base, with the three alternate segments longer than the others. The six stamens have recurved filaments, and roundish two-lobed anthers. The germs are three, with recurved styles as long as the stamens. Some of the flowers have only the rudiments of pistils. Those on the upper end of the branchlets are barren, those on the lower portion fruitful. The fruit consists of three cohering capsules, separating at top, opening on the inner side, and containing flat imbricated seeds.

This indigenous species of Veratrum is found from Canada to Carolina, inhabiting swamps, wet meadows, and the banks of mountain streamlets. Early in the spring, before the stem rises, it bears a slight resemblance to the *Symplocarpus fœtidus*, with which it is very frequently associated, but the latter sends forth no stem. From May to July is the season for flowering. The root should be collected in autumn, and should not be kept longer than one year, as it deteriorates by time.

The root of the American hellebore has a bitter acrid taste, leaving a permanent impression in the mouth and fauces. In sensible properties it bears

a close resemblance to white hellebore; and from this circumstance, as well as from the strong botanical affinity of the two plants, it is highly probable that it contains veratria. The experiments of Mr. Mitchell and Mr. Worthington, of Philadelphia, go to strengthen this probability. (See *Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 181. and x. 89.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* American hellebore resembles its European congener in its effects upon the system, though asserted by Dr. Osgood to be wholly destitute of cathartic properties. In addition to its emetic action, which is often violent and long continued, it is said to increase most of the secretions, and, when freely taken, to exercise a powerful influence over the nervous system, indicated by faintness, somnolency, vertigo, headache, dimness of vision, and dilated pupils. According to Dr. Osgood, it reduces the frequency and force of the pulse, sometimes, when taken in full doses, as low as thirty-five strokes in the minute. It may be safely substituted for the European root in most cases in which the latter is employed; and is highly recommended as a substitute for colchicum by Dr. Tully of New Haven. Gouty, rheumatic, and neuralgic affections are those to which it appears best adapted. For an account of what may be said upon the medical properties and applications of the American hellebore, the reader is referred to a paper by Dr. Charles Osgood, of Providence, in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, vol. xvi. p. 296. It may be used in substance, tincture, or extract. Dr. Osgood states the dose in which it will generally prove emetic at from four to six grains of the powder, one or two fluidrachms of a tincture made in the proportion of six ounces of the fresh root to a pint of alcohol, and one or two grains of an extract made by inspissating the juice of the root. The medicine, however, should, in most cases, be given in doses insufficient to vomit. W.

## VERBASCUM THAPSUS. Folia. *Dub.*

### *Mullein Leaves.*

Verbascum. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Scrophulariaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* rotate, five-lobed, unequal. *Stamens* declined, bearded. *Stigma* simple. *Capsule* two-celled, valves inflected, many-seeded. *Nuttall.*

*Verbascum Thapsus.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1001; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 202. t. 75. This is a biennial plant, with an erect, round, rigid, hairy stem, which rises from three to six feet in height, and is irregularly beset with large sessile, oblong or oval, somewhat pointed leaves, indented at the margin, woolly on both sides, and decurrent at the base. The flowers are yellow, and disposed in a long, close, cylindrical, terminal spike.

The mullein is common throughout the United States, growing along the road-sides and in neglected fields, and springing up abundantly in newly cleared places, at the most remote distance from cultivation. It is nevertheless considered by many botanists as a naturalized plant, introduced originally from Europe, where it is also abundant. It flowers from June to August. The leaves and flowers have been employed; but the former only are directed by the Dublin College. Both have a slight, somewhat narcotic smell, which in the dried flowers becomes agreeable. Their taste is mucilaginous, herbaceous, and bitterish, but very feeble. They impart their virtues to water by infusion.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Mullein leaves are demulcent and emollient,

and are thought to possess anodyne properties, which render them useful in pectoral complaints. On the Continent of Europe, an infusion of the flowers, strained in order to separate the rough hairs, is considerably used in mild catarrhs. Dr. Home found a decoction of the leaves useful in diarrhœa. The infusion or decoction may be prepared in the proportion of an ounce of the leaves to a pint of water, and given in the quantity of four fluidounces. The leaves are also employed externally, steeped in hot water, as a feebly anodyne emollient. An ointment is prepared from them in the recent state, and used for the same purposes. It may be made in the same manner as ointment of stramonium, by boiling the leaves in lard. It will be found advantageous to moisten them with water previously to the boiling. W.

## VINUM. *U. S.*

### *Wine.*

"Sherry wine." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* VINUM XERICUM. *Lond.* VINUM ALBUM. *Sherry. Ed.;* VINUM ALBUM HISPANUM. *Dub.*

Vin, *Fr.;* Wein, *Germ.;* Vino, *Ital., Span.*

Wine is the fermented juice of the grape, the fruit of the Vitis vinifera of botanists, an important plant, the description of which will be found under another head. (See *Uva Passa.*) The juice of sweet grapes consists of a considerable quantity of grape sugar, a peculiar matter of the nature of ferment or yeast, and a small portion of extractive, tannic acid, bitartrate of potassa, tartrate of lime, common salt, and sulphate of potassa; the whole dissolved or suspended in a large quantity of water. Sour grapes contain, in addition, a peculiar acid isomeric with the tartaric, called *paratartaric acid.* Grape juice, therefore, embraces all the ingredients essential to the production of the vinous fermentation, and requires only the influence of the atmosphere and a proper temperature to convert it into wine. The theory of the vinous fermentation, and the agency of sugar in the process, have been explained under *Alcohol.*

*Preparation.* Though the art of making wine varies in different countries, yet it is regulated by general rules which require to be observed. When the grapes are ripe, they are gathered, and trodden under foot in wooden vessels with perforated bottoms, through which the juice, called the *must,* runs into a vat placed beneath. The temperature of the air being about 60°, the fermentation gradually takes place in the must, and becomes fully established after a longer or shorter period. In the mean time, the must becomes sensibly warmer, and emits a large quantity of carbonic acid, which, creating a kind of effervescence, causes the more solid parts to be thrown to the surface in a mass of froth having a hemispherical shape called the *head.* The liquor, from being sweet, becomes vinous, and assumes a deep red colour if the product of red grapes. After a while the fermentation slackens, when it becomes necessary to accelerate it by thoroughly mixing the contents of the vat. When the liquor has acquired a strong vinous taste, and become perfectly clear, the wine is considered formed, and is racked off into casks. But even at this stage of the process, the fermentation is not completed, but continues for several months longer. During the whole of this period, a frothy matter is formed, which, for the first few days, collects round the bung, but afterwards precipitates along with colouring matter and tartar, forming a deposit which constitutes the wine-lees.

*Division and Nomenclature.* Wines, according to their colour, are

divided into the red and white; and, according to their taste and other qualities, are either spirituous, sweet, dry, light, sparkling, still, rough, or acidulous. *Red wines* are derived from the must of black grapes, fermented with their husks; *white wines*, from white grapes, or from the juice of black grapes fermented apart from their skins. The other qualities of wines above enumerated, depend on the relative proportions of the constituents of the must, and on the mode in which the fermentation is conducted. The essential ingredients of the must as a fermentable liquid, are water, sugar, and a ferment. If the juice be very saccharine, and contain sufficient ferment to sustain the fermentation, the conversion of the sugar into alcohol will proceed until checked by the production of a certain amount of the latter, and there will be formed a *spirituous* or *generous* wine. If, while the juice is highly saccharine, the ferment be deficient in quantity, the production of alcohol will be less and the redundancy of sugar proportionably greater, and a *sweet wine* will be formed. When the sugar and ferment are in considerable amount, and in the proper relative proportions for mutual decomposition, the wine will be strong-bodied and sound, without any sweetness or acidity, and of the kind called *dry*. A small portion of sugar can give rise only to a small portion of alcohol, and consequently the less saccharine grapes will generate a comparatively weak, or *light wine*, which will be sound and stable in its constitution, in case the ferment is not in excess, but otherwise liable to pass into the acetous fermentation and become acescent. In case the wine is bottled before the fermentation is fully completed, the process will continue slowly in the bottles, and the carbonic acid generated, not having vent, will impregnate the wine, and render it effervescing and *sparkling*. The *rough* or astringent wines owe their flavour to a portion of tannic acid derived from the husks of the grape; and the *acidulous* wines, to the presence of carbonic acid or an unusual proportion of tartar. Several of the above qualities often co-exist. Thus a wine may be spirituous and sweet, spirituous and rough, rough and sweet, light and sparkling, &c.

Wines are made in many countries, and are known in commerce by various names according to their source. Thus, *Portugal* produces port and lisbon: *Spain*, sherry, saint lucar, malaga, and tent; *France*, champagne, burgundy, hermitage, vin de Grave, sauterne, and claret; *Germany*, hock and moselle; *Hungary*, tokay; *Sicily*, marsala or Sicily madeira, and lissa; the *Cape of Good Hope*, constantia; *Madeira and the Canaries*, madeira and teneriffe. In the United States, a small portion of wine is made, for the most part of inferior quality. The best is manufactured near Vevay, a Swiss settlement on the banks of the Ohio. The consumption of this country is accordingly supplied almost entirely from abroad; and the wines most extensively imported are madeira, teneriffe, sherry and port, and the claret wines of France.

*Properties.* Wine, considered as the name of a class, may be characterized as a spirituous liquid, the result of the fermentation of grape-juice, and containing colouring matter, and some other substances, which are either combined or intimately blended with the spirit. All its other qualities vary with the nature of each particular wine. It will not be necessary to describe all the wines that have been enumerated; but only such as are commonly used for medicinal purposes. Under this denomination may be included the officinal wine sherry, together with madeira, teneriffe, port, and claret.

*Sherry* is of a deep amber colour, and when good possesses a dry aromatic flavour and fragrancy, without any acidity. It ranks among the stronger white wines, and contains between 19 and 20 per cent. by measure

of alcohol of sp. gr. 0·825. The United States and British Pharmacopœias now agree in indicating it as the officinal wine. It is prepared in the vicinity of Xeres in Spain, and hence its English name *sherry*. This wine is supposed to have been the *sack* of Shakspeare, so called from the word *sec* (dry), in allusion to its being a dry wine. Its dryness or freedom from acidity is said to arise from the use of lime in its manufacture.

*Madeira* is the strongest of the white wines in general use. It is a slightly acid wine, and, when of proper age and in good condition, has a nutty, rich, aromatic flavour. As it occurs in the market, however, it is of very variable quality, on account both of the less care taken in its manufacture than formerly, and of the adulterations and mixtures to which it is subjected after importation. The madeira consumed in this country is generally much better than that used in England, its adulteration being practised to a less extent with us, and our climate being more favourable to the improvement of the wine.

*Teneriffe* is a white wine, of a slightly acid taste, and, when of good quality, of a fine aromatic flavour. Its average strength is about the same as that of sherry. It is made from the same grape as madeira, to which it bears a close resemblance.

*Port* is of a deep purple colour, and, in its new state, is a rough, strong, and slightly sweet wine. When kept a certain length of time in bottles, it deposits a considerable portion of its astringent matter, loses the greater part of its sweetness, acquires more flavour, and retains its strength. If too long kept, it deposits the whole of its astringent and colouring matter, and becomes deteriorated. Considerable quantities of brandy are usually added to it, which causes its heating quality on the palate. It is the strongest of all the wines in common use.

*Claret*, called in France, *vin de Bordeaux*, is also a red wine, and from its moderate strength is ranked as a light wine. It has a deep purple colour, and when good a delicate taste, in which the vinous flavour is blended with slight acidity and astringency. The most esteemed kinds are the Medoc clarets, called *Château-Lafite*, *Château-Margaux*, and *Château-Latour*. Another celebrated variety is the *Château-Haut Brion* of the Pays de Grave. Claret is the only French wine extensively consumed in the United States. It is made in large quantities in the country around Bordeaux, from which port it is shipped.

*Adulterations.* Wines are very frequently adulterated, and counterfeit mixtures are often palmed upon the public as genuine wine. Formerly the wine dealers were in the habit of putting litharge into wines that had become acescent. The oxide of lead formed with the acetic acid acetate of lead, which, being sweet, corrected the defect of the wine, but at the same time rendered it poisonous. At the present day, however, this criminal practice is wholly abandoned. The adulteration is readily detected by sulphuretted hydrogen, which causes a black and flocculent precipitate. Mr. Brande assures us, that among the numerous samples of wine of suspected purity which he had examined, he had not found one containing any poisonous ingredient fraudulently introduced. Lead, in minute quantity, according to this writer, may often be detected in wines; but it is derived invariably from shot in the bottle, or some analogous source. Spurious mixtures, frequently containing very little of the fermented juice of the grape, which are sold for particular wines, may not be poisonous; but are notwithstanding highly pernicious in their effects upon the stomach, and always produce mischief and disappointment, when depended on as therapeutic agents. The wines most frequently imitated are port and madeira; and cider is gene-

rally the chief ingredient in the spurious mixtures. *English port* is sometimes made of a small portion of real port mixed with cider, juice of elder berries, and brandy, coloured and rendered astringent with logwood and alum. In the United States, of latter years, the cheapness of genuine wines has left little motive for manufacturing these factitious imitations.

*Composition.* Wines consist mainly of water and alcohol. They contain, besides, sugar, gum, extractive, colouring matter, tannic, malic, and carbonic acids, bitartrate of potassa (tartar), tartrate of lime, volatile oil, and œnanthic ether. The volatile oil has never been isolated, but is supposed to be the cause of the delicate flavour and odour of wine, called the *bouquet*. *Œnanthic ether* (*œnanthate of ether*, *œnanthate of oxide of ethule*), was discovered by Pelouze and Liebig. It is obtained towards the end of the distillation of wine on the great scale for making brandy. It forms only about one-ten thousandth part of the wine. It is a mobile, oily, colourless liquid, having the peculiar unpleasant smell which is perceived in a bottle which has contained wine. Its sp. gr. is 0.862, and boiling point 435°. Its formula is $C_{18}H_{18}O_3 = C_{14}H_{13}O_2$(œnanthic acid) $+ C_4H_5O$(ether). Œnanthic ether must not be confounded with the volatile oil upon which the bouquet of wine is supposed to depend. The other ingredients of wine, above enumerated, are not to be supposed present in every wine. Thus sugar is present in sweet wines, tannic acid in rough wines, and carbonic acid in those that effervesce. Malic acid exists in minute proportion in some wines, and is absent in others. The different kinds of wine derive their various qualities from the mode of fermentation, the nature of the grape, and the soil and climate in which it may have grown. The alcohol in pure wine is that which results from the vinous fermentation, and is intimately united with the other ingredients of the liquor; but with almost all the wines of commerce a portion of brandy is mixed, the state of union of which is probably different from that of the natural alcohol of the wine. By the custom-house regulations in England, ten per cent. of brandy may be added to wines after importation; but to good wines not more than four or five per cent. is added.

The intoxicating ingredient in all wines is the alcohol which they contain; and hence their relative strength depends upon the quantity of this substance entering into their composition. The alcohol, however, naturally in wine, is so blended with its other constituents, as to be in a modified state, which renders it less intoxicating and less injurious than the same quantity of alcohol separated by distillation and diluted with water. Mr. Brande published in 1811 a very interesting table, giving the percentage by measure of alcohol of sp. gr. 0·825 in different kinds of wine. Similar tables have since been published by M. Julia-Fontenelle, and Dr. Christison. An abstract of their results is given in the following table, the proof spirit of Dr. Christison's table (0.920) being reduced, for the sake of comparison, to the standard of 0.825, the density of the spirit, adopted by Mr. Brande. The results of Julia-Fontenelle are distinguished by the letter J.; those of Dr. Christison by the letter C. The rest are Mr. Brande's.

*Table of the Proportion by Measure of Alcohol* (*sp. gr.* 0·825) *contained in* 100 *parts of different Wines.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lissa, (mean) | 25·41 | Port, mean | 22·96 |
| Raisin wine, (mean) | 25·12 | weakest | 19·00 |
| Marsala, [Sicily madeira] (mean) | 25·09 | strongest (C.) | 20·49 |
| Port, strongest | 25·83 | mean (C.) | 18·68 |
| | | weakest (C.) | 16·80 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| White port, (C.) | 17·22 | Rousillon (mean) | 18·13 |
| Madeira, strongest | 24·42 | Claret, strongest | 17·11 |
| mean | 22·27 | mean | 15·10 |
| weakest | 19·24 | weakest | 12·91 |
| strongest (C). | 20·35 | ditto (J.) | 14·73 |
| Sercial madeira | 21·40 | vin ordinaire (C.) | 10·42 |
| Ditto (C.) | 18·50 | Chateau-Latour, 1825, (C.) | 9·38 |
| Sherry, strongest | 19·81 | first growth, 1811, (C.) | 9·32 |
| mean | 19·17 | Malmsey madeira | 16·40 |
| weakest | 18·25 | Ditto (C.) | 15·60 |
| strongest (C.) | 19·31 | Lunel | 15·52 |
| mean (C.) | 18·47 | Ditto (J.) | 18·10 |
| weakest (C.) | 16·96 | Sheraaz | 15·52 |
| Amontillado (C.) | 15·18 | Ditto (C.) | 15·56 |
| Teneriffe | 19·79 | Syracuse | 15·28 |
| Ditto (C.) | 16·61 | Sauterne | 14·22 |
| Colares | 19·75 | Burgundy (mean) | 14·57 |
| Lachryma Christi | 19·70 | Hock (mean) | 12·08 |
| White constantia | 19.75 | Nice | 14·63 |
| Red constantia | 18·92 | Barsac | 13·86 |
| Lisbon | 18·94 | Tent | 13·30 |
| Ditto (C.) | 19·09 | Champagne (mean) | 12·61 |
| Bucellas | 18·49 | Ditto (J.) | 12·20 |
| Red madeira (mean) | 20·35 | Red hermitage | 12·32 |
| Cape muschat | 18·25 | Vin de Grave (mean) | 13·37 |
| Cape madeira (mean) | 20·51 | Frontignac (Rives Altes) | 12·79 |
| Grape wine | 18·11 | Ditto (J.) | 21·80 |
| Calcavella (mean) | 18·65 | Ditto (C.) | 12·29 |
| Vidonia | 19·25 | Côte rôtie | 12·32 |
| Alba flora | 17·26 | Tokay | 9·88 |
| Zante | 17·05 | Rudesheimer, first qual., (C.) | 10·14 |
| Malaga | 17·26 | inferior, (C.) | 8·35 |
| White hermitage | 17·43 | Hambacher, first quality, (C.) | 8·88 |

By the above table it is perceived that, with one or two exceptions, Dr. Christison found less alcohol in wines than Mr. Brande. Dr. Christison considers it a mistake to suppose that wines become stronger by being kept a long time in cask. His experiments appear to prove the reverse. While, however, the wine is not rendered more alcoholic by age, its flavour is improved, and its body or apparent strength is increased.

Besides the grape, a number of other fruits yield a juice susceptible of the vinous fermentation. The infusion of malt, also, is capable of undergoing this process, and becomes converted into the different kinds of porter and ale. The product in all these cases, though not commonly called a wine, is nevertheless a vinous liquor, and may be classed among the wines properly so called. The following is a list of these vinous liquors, together with the percentage of alcohol which they contain, as ascertained by Mr. Brande:—Currant wine, 20·55; gooseberry wine, 11·84; orange wine, 11·26; elder wine, 8·79; cider, from 5·21 to 9·87; perry, 7·26; mead, 7·32; Burton ale, 8·88; Edinburgh ale, 6·20; brown stout, 6·80; London porter, 4·20; small beer, 1·28.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Wine is consumed in most civilized countries; but in a state of health it is at least useless, if not absolutely pernicious.

The degree of mischief which it produces, depends very much on the character of the wine. Thus the light wines of France are comparatively innocuous; while the habitual use of the stronger ones, such as port, madeira, sherry, &c., even though taken in moderation, is always injurious, as having a tendency to induce gout and apoplexy, and other diseases dependent on plethora and over-stimulation. All wines, however, when used habitually in excess, are productive of bad consequences. They weaken the stomach, produce disease of the liver, and give rise to dropsy, gout, apoplexy, tremors, and not unfrequently mania. Nevertheless, wine is an important medicine, productive of the best effects in certain diseases and states of the system. As an article of the materia medica, it ranks as a stimulant and antispasmodic. In the convalescence from protracted fever, and in sinking of the vital powers, it is frequently the best remedy that can be employed. In certain stages of typhoid fevers, and in extensive ulceration and gangrene, this remedy, either alone, or conjoined with bark or opium, is often our main dependence. In low febrile affections, if it increase the fulness and lessen the frequency of the pulse, mitigate delirium, and produce a tendency to sleep, its further use may be deemed proper; but, on the contrary, if it render the pulse quicker, augment the heat and thirst, produce restlessness, or increase delirium, it should be immediately laid aside as injurious. In some convulsive diseases, as for example tetanus, wine, liberally given, has been found useful.

Wine, when used medicinally, should be sound, and good of its kind; for otherwise it will disagree with the stomach, and prove rather detrimental than useful. The individual wine selected for internal exhibition must be determined by the nature of the disease, and the particular object in view. *Sherry*, when in good condition, is a fine wine, and, being free from all acid, is to be preferred whenever the stomach is delicate, or has a tendency to dyspeptic acidity. Unfortunately, however, it is of very unequal quality. Good *madeira* is the most generous of the white wines, particularly adapted to the purpose of resuscitating debilitated constitutions, and of sustaining the sinking energies of the system in old age. The slight acidity, however, of pure madeira causes it to disagree with some stomachs, and renders it an improper wine for gouty persons. *Teneriffe* is a good variety of white wine for medicinal use, being of about a medium strength, and agreeing very well with most stomachs. *Port* is generally used in cases of pure debility, especially when attended with a loose state of the bowels unaccompanied by inflammation. In such cases, it often acts as a powerful tonic as well as stimulant, giving increased activity to all the functions, especially digestion. *Claret* is much less heating, and is often useful on account of its aperient and diuretic qualities.

All the acid and acidulous wines are contra-indicated in the gouty and uric acid diathesis, as they are very apt to convert the existing predisposition into disease. They are useful, however, in what is called the phosphatic diathesis, their acidity tending to prevent the deposition of the earthy phosphates.

The quantity of wine which may be given with advantage in disease, is necessarily very variable. In low fevers, it may be administered to the extent of a bottle or more in twenty-four hours, either pure, or in the form of *wine-whey*. This is made by adding from a gill to half a pint of wine to a pint of boiling milk, straining without pressure to separate the curd which is formed, and sweetening the clear whey with loaf sugar. Wine-whey forms a peculiarly safe and grateful stimulus in typhoid fevers and other febrile affections, which, after depletion, may tend to a state of deficient

action and be accompanied with a dry skin. Under these circumstances, it often acts as a diaphoretic, and, if used of moderate strength, without stimulating the system in any marked degree.

*Pharmaceutical Uses.* Wine is employed as a menstruum to extract the virtues of several plants, and the preparations thus formed are called *vinous tinctures* or *medicated wines.* Tartar emetic is the only mineral substance prepared in a similar manner. (See *Vinum Antimonii.*) For the peculiar powers of wine as a menstruum for medicinal substances, see *Vina Medicata.* B.

## VIOLA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Violet.*

"The herb of Viola pedata." *U. S.*

## VIOLA ODORATA. Flores. *Dub.*

### *Flowers of the Sweet Violet.*

*Off. Syn.* VIOLA. Flowers of Viola odorata. *Ed.*

Violette odorante, *Fr.;* Wohlriechendes Veilchen, *Germ.;* Violetta, *Ital.;* Violeta, *Span.*

VIOLA. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Violaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* five-leaved. *Corolla* five-petaled, irregular, horned at the back. *Anthers* cohering. *Capsule* superior, three-valved, one-celled.

This genus includes numerous species, of which, though perhaps all or nearly all are possessed of analogous properties, two only are recognised as officinal, the *V. odorata*, by the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges, and the *V. pedata*, by our National Pharmacopœia. The *V. ovata*, an indigenous species, has been recommended as a remedy for the bite of the rattlesnake. (See a paper by Dr. Williams in the *Am. Journ. of the Med. Scien.* xiii. 310.)

*Viola odorata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1163; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 251. t. 89. This is a small, pretty, creeping plant, the runners of which are furnished with fibrous roots, and send up annually tufts of leaves and flowers. The leaves are heart-shaped, crenate, and supported on long petioles. The flowers are at the summit of delicate, quadrangular, channeled, radical peduncles. The leaves of the calyx are shorter than the petals, which are obovate, obtuse, unequal, and of a bluish-purple or deep violet colour, except at the claws which are whitish. The two lateral petals are spreading and bearded towards the base, the inferior furnished with a large spur, and the two upper reflected. In the centre are the stamens with very short filaments, and anthers slightly cohering by an orange-coloured membranous expansion.

The sweet violet is a native of Europe, growing in woods, hedges, and other shady places. It is cultivated in gardens both for its beauty and for medical use; and has been introduced into this country. It is valued chiefly for its flowers, which appear in April and May.

The flowers of this species of violet, besides their beautiful colour, have a peculiar agreeable odour, and a very slightly bitter taste. These properties they yield to boiling water; and their infusion affords a very delicate test for acids and alkalies, being reddened by the former, and rendered green by the latter. Their odour is destroyed by desiccation; and the degree to which they retain their fine colour, depends upon the care used in collect-

ing and drying them. They should be gathered before being fully blown, deprived of their calyx, and rapidly dried, either in a heated room, or by exposing them to a current of very dry air. The flowers of other species are often mingled with them, and, if of the same colour, are equally useful as a chemical test.

In the root, leaves, flowers, and seeds of the *V. odorata*, M. Boulay has discovered a peculiar alkaline principle, bearing some resemblance to *emetia*, but possessing distinct properties. He calls it *violine;* but *violia* is its proper title in accordance with the nomenclature adopted in this work. It is white, soluble in alcohol, scarcely soluble in water, and forms salts with the acids. It exists in the plant combined with malic acid, and may be obtained by treating with distilled water the alcoholic extract of the dried root, decomposing by means of magnesia the malate of violia contained in the solution, and extracting the alkali from the precipitated matters by alcohol, which yields it on evaporation. To obtain it entirely pure, a more complicated process is necessary. Orfila has ascertained that it is exceedingly active and even poisonous. It is probably contained in most of the other species of Viola.

*Viola pedata.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1160. Curtis, *Bot. Mag.* 89. This is an indigenous species, without stems, glabrous, with many-parted often pedate leaves, the segments of which are linear lanceolate, obtuse, and nearly entire. The flowers are large and of a beautiful blue colour, often more or less variegated. The divisions of the calyx are linear and acute. The stigma is large, compressed at the sides, obliquely truncate and perforate at the apex. The plant grows in dry sandy hills and fields, and rocky woods, from New England to Carolina, and flowers in May and June.

*Medical Properties, &c. of the Violets.* The herbaceous parts of different species of violet are mucilaginous, emollient, and slightly laxative; and have been used in pectoral, nephritic, and cutaneous affections. Much was formerly thought of the *Viola tricolor* or pansy, as a remedy in the crusta lactea. A decoction in milk of a handful of the fresh, or half a drachm of the dried herb was taken morning and evening, and a poultice made with the same decoction was applied to the affected part. Cures in numerous instances are said to have been effected by this treatment persevered in for some time. Our own *Viola pedata* is considered a useful expectorant and demulcent in pectoral complaints. (*Bigelow.*)

In Europe, a syrup prepared from the fresh flowers of the *Viola odorata* is much employed as an addition to demulcent drinks, and as a laxative for infants. (See *Syrupus Violæ.*) The seeds were formerly considered useful in gravel, but are not now employed. The root, which has a bitter, nauseous, slightly acrid taste, acts in the dose of thirty grains or a drachm as an emetic and cathartic. It is probable that the same property is possessed by the roots of all the violets, as it is known to be by several species of Ionidium, which belong to the same natural family. The existence in small proportion of the emetic principle, upon which the powers of the root probably depend, in the leaves and flowers, accounts for the expectorant properties long attributed to these parts of the plant.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Violæ, *Ed.* W.

## WINTERA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Winter's Bark.*

"The bark of Wintera aromatica—Drymis Wintera (*De Candolle*)." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* WINTERA AROMATICA. DRYMIS AROMATICA. Cortex. *Dub.*

Ecorce de Winter, *Fr.;* Wintersche Rinde, *Germ.;* Corteccia Vinterana, *Ital.;* Corteza Winterana, *Span.*

DRYMIS. *Sex. Syst.* Polyandria Tetragynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Magnoliaceæ, *Juss.;* Winteraceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* with two or three deep divisions. *Corolla* with two or three petals, sometimes more numerous. *Stamens* with the filaments thickened at the summit, and anthers having two separate cells. *Ovaries* from four to eight, changing into the same number of small, many-seeded berries. *A. Richard.*

*Drymis Winteri.* De Cand. *Prod.* ii. 78; Foster, *Gen.* p. 84. t. 42.—*Wintera aromatica.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* ii. 1239; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 647. t. 226. This is an evergreen tree, varying very much in size, sometimes rising forty or fifty feet in height, sometimes not more than six or eight feet. The bark of the trunk is gray, that of the branches green and smooth. Its leaves are alternate, petiolate, oblong, obtuse, somewhat coriaceous, entirely smooth, green on their upper surface, of a pale bluish colour beneath, with two caducous stipules at their base. The flowers are small, sometimes solitary, but more frequently in clusters of three or four, upon the summit of a common peduncle about an inch in length, simple, or divided into as many pedicels as there are flowers. The tree is a native of the southern part of South America, growing along the Straits of Magellan, and extending as far north as Chili. According to Martius it is found also in Brazil. The bark of the tree was brought to England, in the latter part of the sixteenth century, by Captain Winter, who attended Drake in his voyage round the world, and while in the Straits had learned its aromatic and medicinal properties. Since that period it has been occasionally employed in medicine.

It is in quilled pieces, usually a foot in length, and an inch or more in diameter, appearing as if scraped or rubbed on the outside, where the colour is pale yellowish or reddish-gray, with red elliptical spots. On the inside the colour is that of cinnamon, though sometimes blackish. The pieces are sometimes flat and very large. The bark is two or three lines in thickness, hard and compact, and when broken exhibits on the exterior part of the fracture a grayish colour, which insensibly passes into reddish or yellowish towards the interior. The powder resembles in colour that of Peruvian bark. The odour is aromatic, the taste spicy, pungent, and even burning.

Winter's bark was found by M. Henry to contain resin, volatile oil, colouring matter, tannic acid, several salts of potassa, malate of lime, and oxide of iron. The presence of tannic acid and oxide of iron serves to distinguish it essentially from the *canella alba*, with which it is often confounded.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* It is a stimulant aromatic tonic, and was employed by Winter as a remedy for scurvy. It may be used for similar purposes with cinnamon or canella alba, but is scarcely known in the medical practice of this country. The dose of the powder is about half a drachm. W.

## XANTHORRHIZA. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Yellow-root.*

"The root of Xanthorrhiza apiifolia." *U. S.*

Xanthorrhiza. *Sex. Syst.* Pentandria Polygynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Ranunculaceæ.

*Gen. Ch. Calyx* none. *Petals* five. *Nectaries* five, pedicelled. *Capsules* five to eight, one-seeded, semibivalve. *Nuttall.*

*Xanthorrhiza apiifolia.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 1568; Barton, *Med. Bot.* ii. 203.—*X. tinctoria.* Woodhouse, *N. Y. Med. Repos.* vol. v. This is an indigenous shrub, two or three feet in height, with a horizontal root, which sends off numerous suckers. The stem is simple, rather thicker than a goose-quill, with a smooth bark, and bright yellow wood. The leaves, which stand thickly at the upper part of the stem, are compound, consisting of several ovate lanceolate, acute, doubly serrate leaflets, sessile upon a long petiole, which embraces the stem at its base. The flowers are small, purple, and disposed in long, drooping, divided racemes, placed immediately below the first leaves. The nectaries are obovate and bilobed, the styles usually about six or eight in number.

The yellow-root grows in the interior of the Southern and in the Western States. Nuttall says that it is abundant on the banks of the Ohio. It flowers in April. The root is the part directed by the Pharmacopœia; but the bark of the stem possesses the same virtues.

The root is from three inches to a foot in length, about half an inch in thickness, of a yellow colour, and of a simple but extremely bitter taste. It imparts its colour and taste to water. The infusion is not affected by a solution of the sulphate of iron. By the late Professor Barton the bark of the root was considered more bitter than its ligneous portion.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Xanthorrhiza possesses properties closely analogous to those of columbo, quassia, and the other simple tonic bitters; and may be used for the same purposes, and in the same manner. Dr. Woodhouse employed it in the dose of two scruples, and found it to lie easily upon the stomach. W.

## XANTHOXYLUM. *U. S. Secondary.*

### *Prickly Ash.*

"The bark of Xanthoxylum fraxineum." *U. S.*

Xanthoxylum. *Sex. Syst.* Diœcia Pentandria.—*Nat. Ord.* Terebintaceæ, *Juss.*; Xanthoxylaceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch.* Male. *Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* none. Female. *Calyx* five-parted. *Corolla* none. *Pistils* five. *Capsules* five, one-seeded. *Willd.*

*Xanthoxylum fraxineum.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* iv. 757; Bigelow, *Am. Med. Bot.* iii. 156. The prickly ash is a shrub from five to ten feet in height, with alternate branches, which are covered with strong, sharp, scattered prickles. The leaves are alternate and pinnate, consisting of four or five pairs of leaflets, and an odd terminal one, with a common footstalk, which is sometimes prickly on the back, and sometimes unarmed. The leaflets are nearly sessile, ovate, acute, slightly serrate, and somewhat downy on their under surface. The flowers, which are small and greenish, are disposed in sessile umbels near the origin of the young shoots. The plant is polyga-

mous, some shrubs bearing both male and perfect flowers, others only female. The number of stamens is five, of the pistils three or four in the perfect flowers, about five in the pistillate. Each fruitful flower is followed by as many capsules as it had germs. These capsules are stipitate, oval, punctate, of a greenish-red colour, with two valves, and one oval blackish seed.

This species of Xanthoxylum is indigenous, growing in woods and in moist shady places, throughout the Northern, Middle, and Western States. The flowers appear in April and May, before the foliage. The leaves and capsules have an aromatic odour recalling that of the oil of lemons. The bark is the officinal portion.

This, as found in the shops, is in pieces more or less quilled, from one to two lines in thickness, of a whitish colour, internally somewhat shining, with an ash-coloured epidermis, which in some specimens is partially or wholly removed, and in those derived from the small branches is armed with strong prickles. The bark is very light, brittle, of a farinaceous fracture, nearly or quite inodorous, and of a taste which is at first sweetish and slightly aromatic, then bitterish, and ultimately acrid. The acrimony is imparted to boiling water and alcohol, which extract the virtues of the bark. Its constituents, according to Dr. Staples, besides fibrous substance, are volatile oil, a greenish fixed oil, resin, gum, colouring matter, and a peculiar crystallizable principle which he calls *xanthoxylin*, but of which the properties are not designated. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* i. 165.)

Dr. Bigelow states that the *Aralia spinosa*, or angelica tree, which grows in the Southern States, is occasionally confounded with the *X. fraxineum*, in consequence, partly, of being sometimes called like the latter *prickly ash*. Its bark, however, in appearance and flavour, is entirely different from the xanthoxylum.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Xanthoxylum is stimulant, producing when swallowed a sense of heat in the stomach, with more or less general arterial excitement, and a tendency to diaphoresis. It is thought to resemble mezereon and guaiac in its remedial action, and is given in the same complaints. As a remedy in chronic rheumatism, it enjoys considerable reputation in this country. The dose of the powder is from ten grains to half a drachm, to be repeated three or four times a day. A decoction prepared by boiling an ounce in three pints of water down to a quart, may be given in the quantity of a pint, in divided doses, during the twenty-four hours.

The powder has sometimes been employed as a topical irritant, and the bark is a popular remedy for toothache. W.

## ZINCUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Zinc.*

Speltre; Zinc, *Fr.*; Zink, *Germ.*; Zinco, *Ital.*, *Span.*

Zinc occurs native in two principal states; as a sulphuret, called *blende*, and as a carbonate or silicate, denominated *calamine*. It is found in various parts of the world, but most abundantly in Germany, from which country the United States are principally supplied. The metal is extracted generally from calamine. This is roasted and mixed with charcoal powder, and the mixture heated in iron cylinders placed horizontally over a furnace. When the reduction of the zinc commences, iron receivers are adapted to the

opening of the cylinder to receive the volatilized metal as it condenses. The metal is then melted and run into moulds, and forms *speltre*, or the zinc of commerce. In this state it is not pure, but contains iron, and traces of lead, cadmium, arsenic, copper, sulphur, and charcoal. To purify it from these substances, it must be subjected to a second distillation in a crucible, furnished with a tube passing through its bottom and open at both ends; its upper extremity reaching a little more than half way up the interior of the crucible, and its lower end terminating above a vessel of water. The impure zinc being placed in the crucible, the cover luted on, and the fire applied, the pure zinc is volatilized, and passing down the tube by a descending distillation, condenses in the water below.

*Properties.* Zinc has a bluish-white colour, a peculiar taste and a perceptible smell when rubbed. Its texture is laminated and its fracture crystalline. Its malleability and ductility are not very great. When perfectly pure, it may be reduced to thin leaves at ordinary temperatures; but the zinc of commerce requires to be heated to a temperature between 212° and 300° to render it laminable, when it may be conveniently reduced to the form of sheets. The softness of zinc is peculiar, as is shown by the circumstance that it clogs the file when the attempt is made to reduce it to filings; and hence, if it be desired to have it in the divided form, it is necessary to submit it to fusion, and to triturate it at the moment of solidification. Its sp. gr. is about 7·1, its equivalent number 32·3, and symbol Zn. Subjected to heat, it fuses at 773°. At full redness it boils, and in close vessels may be distilled over; but in open ones it takes fire, and burns with a dazzling white flame, giving off dense white fumes. It dissolves in most of the acids with disengagement of hydrogen, and precipitates all the metals either in the metallic state or in that of oxide. It forms but one well characterized oxide (a protoxide), and but one sulphuret. A peroxide was obtained by Thenard, but its properties and composition are unknown. The protoxide is officinal, and will be described under another head. (See *Zinci Oxidum.*)

Zinc of good quality dissolves in dilute sulphuric acid, with the exception of a scanty grayish-black residuum. If absolutely pure it would be wholly dissolved. The solution is colourless, and yields white precipitates with ferrocyanuret of potassium and hydrosulphate of ammonia. Ammonia throws down from this solution a white precipitate, which is wholly dissolved when the alkali is added in excess. If copper be present the solution will be rendered blue by the ammonia; and if iron be an impurity it will be thrown down by this alkali, but not redissolved by its excess.

Zinc is extensively employed in the arts. It is the best metal that can be used, in conjunction with copper, for galvanic combinations. Combined with tin and mercury, it forms the amalgam for electrical machines. Its solution in dilute sulphuric acid furnishes the readiest method for obtaining hydrogen. With copper it forms the useful alloy called *brass*, and in the form of *sheet zinc* it is employed to cover the roofs of houses. It should never be used for culinary vessels, as it is soluble in the weakest acids.

*Pharmaceutical Uses.* Zinc is never used in medicine in the metallic state; but is employed in this state to form the officinal preparations, acetate, sulphate, and chloride of zinc. In combination, it forms a number of important medicinal preparations, a list of which, with the synonymes, is subjoined.

Zinc is employed medicinally,—

I. Oxidized.

Zinci Oxidum, *U. S., Ed.;* Zinci Oxydum, *Lond., Dub.*

Unguentum Zinci Oxidi, *U. S.;* Unguentum Zinci, *Lond., Ed.;* Unguentum Zinci Oxydi, *Dub.*

II. Combined with chlorine.
Zinci Chloridum, *U. S.*
III. Oxidized and combined with acids.
Zinci Acetas, *U. S.*
Zinci Acetatis Tinctura, *Dub.*
Zinci Carbonas, *U. S.;* Calamina, *Lond.;* Zinci Carbonas Impurum, Calamina, *Dub.;* Anglicè *Calamine.*
Zinci Carbonas Præparatus, *U. S.;* Calamina Præparata, *Lond., Ed.;* Zinci Carbonas Impurum Præparatum, *Dub.*
Ceratum Zinci Carbonatis, *U. S.;* Ceratum Calaminæ, *Lond., Ed.;* Unguentum Calaminæ, *Dub.;* Anglicè, *Turner's cerate.*
Zinci Sulphas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*
Liquor Aluminis Compositus, *Lond.* B.

## ZINCI CARBONAS. *U. S.*

### *Carbonate of Zinc.*

"Native impure carbonate of zinc." *U. S.*

*Off. Syn.* CALAMINA. *Lond.;* ZINCI CARBONAS IMPURUM. CALAMINA. *Dub.*

Calamine; Lapis calaminaris, *Lat.;* Carbonate de zinc, Calamine, *Fr.;* Galmei, *Germ.;* Giallamina, Pietra calaminaria, *Ital.;* Calamina, *Span.*

The term *calamine* is applied by mineralogists indiscriminately to two minerals, scarcely distinguishable by their external characters, the *carbonate* and *silicate* of zinc. The term, however, in the pharmaceutical sense, refers to the native *carbonate* only. The silicate is sometimes called *electric calamine.*

*Properties, &c.* Carbonate of zinc is found in various localities, but occurs most abundantly in Germany and England. It is found also in the United States. It usually occurs in compact or earthy masses, or concretions, of a dull appearance, readily scratched by the knife, and breaking with an earthy fracture; but sometimes it is found crystallized. Its colour is very variable; being, in different specimens, grayish, grayish-yellow, reddish-yellow, and when impure, brown, or brownish-yellow. Its sp. gr. varies from 3·4 to 4·4. Before the blowpipe, it does not melt, but becomes yellow and sublimes. When of good quality, it is almost entirely soluble in the dilute mineral acids, emitting a few bubbles of carbonic acid, unless it has been previously calcined. If soluble in sulphuric acid, it can contain but little carbonate of lime, and no sulphate of baryta. Ammonia, added to the sulphuric solution, throws down the oxide, and takes it up again when added in excess. If copper be present the ammonia will strike a blue colour, and in case of the presence of iron, the alkali will throw down the sesquioxide, not soluble in an excess of the precipitant. Carbonate of zinc is distinguished from the other variety of calamine (silicate) by dissolving in warm nitric acid without gelatinizing, and by not being rendered electric by heat.

*Impurities.* According to Mr. Robert Brett, calamine, as sold in the English shops, frequently contains only traces of zinc. He analyzed six specimens and found them to contain from 78· to 87·5 per cent. of sulphate of baryta, the rest consisting of sesquioxide of iron, carbonate of lime, sulphate (sulphuret?) of lead, and mere traces of zinc! When acted on by muriatic acid, the spurious calamine, in powder, evolved sulphuretted hydrogen, and was only in small part dissolved, the great bulk of it remaining

behind as sulphate of baryta. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 173, from the *Brit. Annals of Med.*) Even the best calamine of the shops is impure, containing iron and copper, and various earthy matters. That which has been calcined to render it more readily pulverizable, contains little or no carbonic acid, and, therefore, is not entitled to the name of carbonate. In view of these facts, it would probably be an improvement if this preparation were expunged from the Pharmacopœias, and the pure carbonate, obtained by precipitation, substituted for it.

*Composition.* The crystallized variety is anhydrous, and consists of one eq. of carbonic acid 22·12, and one of protoxide of zinc 40·3=62·42. The compact and earthy varieties are said to contain one eq. of water.

*Pharmaceutical Uses.* Calamine requires to be brought to a state of impalpable powder before it can be used in medicine, and in this state it forms the *Prepared Carbonate of Zinc*, under which head its medical properties will be noticed.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Calaminæ, *Lond.*; Zinci Carbonas Præparatus, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.* B.

## ZINGIBER. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*

### *Ginger.*

"The rhizoma of Zingiber officinale." *U.S.*, *Ed.* "Zingiber officinalis. *Rhizoma.*" *Lond.* "Amomum Zingiber. Radix." *Dub.*

Gingembre, *Fr.*; Ingwer, *Germ.*; Zenzero, *Ital.*; Gengibre, *Span.*

ZINGIBER. *Sex. Syst.* Monandria Monogynia.—*Nat. Ord.* Scitamineæ, *R. Brown*; Zingiberaceæ, *Lindley.*

*Gen. Ch. Flowers* spathaceous. Inner limb of the *corolla* with one lip. *Anther* double, with a simple recurved horn at the end. *Germen* inferior. *Style* enclosed in the furrow formed by the anther. *Loudon's Encyc. of Plants.*

*Zingiber officinale.* Roscoe, *Trans. Linn. Soc.* viii. 348; *Amomum Zingiber.* Willd. *Sp. Plant.* i. 6; Woodv. *Med. Bot.* p. 731. t. 250. The ginger plant has a biennial or perennial, creeping, tuberous root or rhizoma, and an annual stem, which rises two or three feet in height, is solid, round, erect, and enclosed in an imbricated membranous sheathing. The leaves are lanceolate, acute, smooth, five or six inches long by about an inch in breadth, and stand alternately on the sheaths of the stem. The scape or flower stalk rises by the side of the stem from six inches to a foot high, like it is clothed with oval acuminate sheaths, but is without leaves, and terminates in an oval, obtuse, bracteal, imbricated spike. The flowers are of a dingy yellow colour, and appear two or three at a time between the bracteal scales.

The plant is a native of Hindostan, and is cultivated in all parts of India. It is also cultivated in the West Indies, whither it was transplanted from the East. The flowers have an aromatic smell, and the stems, when bruised, are slightly fragrant; but the root is the portion in which the virtues of the plant reside. This is fit to be dug up when a year old. In the West Indies, the ginger crop is gathered in January and February after the stems have withered. After having been properly cleansed, the root is scalded in boiling water, in order to prevent germination, and is then rapidly dried. Thus prepared, it constitutes the ordinary ginger of commerce, or *black ginger*, as it is sometimes called, from the darkish colour which it acquires in the pro-

cess. It is imported into this country almost exclusively from Calcutta, and is known to the druggists by the name of East India ginger. In Jamaica another variety is prepared by selecting the best roots, depriving them of their epidermis, and drying them separately and carefully in the sun. This is called in the books *white ginger*, and is most highly valued. It reaches us from England, where it is said to undergo some further preparation, by which its appearance is improved. It is usually called in our markets *Jamaica ginger*. The root is also brought immediately from the West Indies in a recent state and sold by the confectioners. A preserve is made from ginger by selecting the roots while young and tender, depriving them of their cortical covering, and boiling them in syrup. This is occasionally imported from the East and West Indies. When good it is translucent and tender.

The *recent root* is from one to four inches long, somewhat flattened on its upper and under surface, knotty, obtusely and irregularly branched or lobed, externally of a light ash colour, and marked with circular rugæ, internally fleshy and yellowish-white. It sometimes germinates when kept in the shops.

The *common*, *East India*, or *black ginger*, is of the same general shape, but has a dark ash-coloured wrinkled epidermis, which being removed in some places, exhibits patches of an almost black colour, apparently the result of exposure. Beneath the epidermis is a brownish, resinous, almost horny cortical portion. The interior parenchyma is whitish and somewhat farinaceous. The powder is of a light yellowish-brown colour. This variety is most extensively used throughout the country.

The *Jamaica* or *white ginger* differs in being entirely deprived of epidermis, and white, or yellowish-white on the outside. The pieces are rounder, and thinner, in consequence of the loss of substance in their preparation. They afford when pulverized a beautiful yellowish-white powder, which is brought from Liverpool in jars. This variety is firm and resinous, and has more of the sensible qualities of ginger than the black. There is reason to believe that a portion at least of the white ginger of commerce has been subjected to a bleaching process, by which not only the exterior, but also the internal parts are rendered whiter than in the unprepared root. Trommsdorff found, in a specimen which he examined, evidences of the presence of chlorides, sulphates, and lime; and concluded that the bleaching was effected by chlorine, or the chloride of lime and sulphuric acid. Having macerated some black ginger in water, deprived it of the cortical portion, treated it for twenty-four hours with sulphuric acid diluted with nine times its weight of water, and finally placed it in a mixture of chloride of lime and water in which it was allowed to remain for two days, he found it, upon being washed and dried, to present an appearance closely resembling that of the finest white ginger, both on the surface and internally. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xvii. 98.) According to Brande, ginger is often washed in whiting and water; and Pereira states that it is sometimes bleached by exposure to the fumes of burning sulphur.

*General Properties.* The odour of ginger is aromatic and penetrating, the taste spicy, pungent, hot, and biting. These properties gradually diminish, and ultimately disappear when the root is long exposed. The virtues of ginger are extracted by water and alcohol. Its constituents, according to M. Morin, are a volatile oil of a greenish-blue colour; a resinous matter, soft, acrid, aromatic, and soluble in ether and alcohol; a sub-resin insoluble in ether; a little osmazome; gum; starch; a vegeto-animal matter; sulphur; acetic acid; acetate of potassa; and lignin. The peculiar flavour of the

root appears to depend on the essential oil, its pungency partly on the resinous or resino-extractive principle. A considerable quantity of very pure white starch may be obtained from it.

Those pieces of ginger which are very fibrous, light and friable, or worm-eaten, should be rejected.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Ginger is a grateful stimulant and carminative, and is often given in dyspepsia, flatulent colic, and the feeble state of the alimentary canal attendant upon atonic gout. It is an excellent addition to bitter infusions and tonic powders, imparting to them an agreeable, warming, and cordial operation upon the stomach. When chewed it produces much irritation of the mouth, and a copious flow of saliva; and when snuffed up the nostrils, in the state of powder, excites violent sneezing. It is sometimes used as a local remedy in relaxation of the uvula, and paralysis of the tongue and fauces. Externally applied, it acts as a rubefacient. It may be given in powder or infusion. The dose of the former is from ten grains to a scruple or more. The infusion may be prepared by adding half an ounce of the powdered or bruised root to a pint of boiling water, and may be given in the dose of one or two fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Confectio Opii, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Confectio Scammonii, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Infusum Sennæ, *Ed.*, *Lond.*, *Dub;* Pilulæ Gambogiæ Compositæ, *Dub.*, *Lond.;* Pil. Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Lond.;* Pil. Scillæ Compositæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Pulvis Aromaticus, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus, *Lond.;* Pulvis Jalapæ Comp., *Lond.;* Pulvis Rhei Comp., *Ed.;* Pulvis Scammonii Comp., *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Syrupus Rhamni, *Lond.*, *Ed.;* Syrupus Zingiberis, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Tinctura Cinnamomi Comp., *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Tinct. Rhei Comp., *Lond.;* Tinct. Zingiberis, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Vinum Aloës, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

# PART II.

## PREPARATIONS.

The preparation of medicines, which constitutes the art of Pharmacy, comes within the peculiar province of the apothecary. It is for his guidance that the various formulæ of the Pharmacopœia have been arranged, and to him that their directions are especially addressed.

A few general observations, therefore, of an explanatory nature, calculated to facilitate the progress of the pharmaceutic student, will not be misplaced under the present head. The duty of the apothecary is to obtain a supply of good medicines, to preserve them with care, to prepare them properly for use, and to dispense them. Our remarks will embrace each of these points.

The substances obtained from the mineral and animal kingdoms, and those furnished by the chemical manufacturer, are of a nature to admit of no general precepts as to their proper condition, which would not be suggested by the common sense of the purchaser. He must receive them as offered, and judge of their fitness for his purposes by his knowledge of the peculiar properties of each. The same remark applies to vegetable substances from abroad; but with respect to indigenous plants, the apothecary is frequently called upon to exercise his judgment in relation to their collection and desiccation, and will derive advantage from some brief practical rules upon the subject.

*Collecting and Drying of Plants.* The proper mode of proceeding varies according to the nature of the part used. The different parts of plants are to be gathered at the period when the peculiar juices of the plant are most abundant in them. In the *roots* of *annual* plants this happens just before the time of flowering; in the roots of *biennials*, after the vegetation of the first year has ceased; and in those of *perennials*, in the spring before vegetation has commenced. They should be washed, and the small fibres, unless they are the part employed, should be separated from the fleshy solid part, which is to be cut in slices previously to being dried. *Bulbs* are to be gathered after the new bulb is perfected, and before it has begun to vegetate, which is at the time the leaves decay. *Barks*, whether of the root, trunk, or branches, should be gathered in the autumn or early in the spring. The dead epidermis, and the decayed parts, are to be separated. Of some trees, as the slippery elm, it is the inner bark only that is preserved. *Leaves* are to be gathered after their full development, before the fading of the flower. The leaves of biennial plants do not attain their perfect qualities until the second year. *Flowers* should in general be gathered at the time of their expansion, before or immediately after they have fully opened; and some, as the Rosa Gallica, while in the bud. *Aromatic herbs* are to be gathered when in flower. Leaves, flowers, and herbs are to be gathered in clear dry weather, in the morning, after the dew is exhaled. *Stalks and twigs* are collected in autumn; *seeds* at the period of their full maturity.

Vegetables should be dried as rapidly as is consistent with their perfect preservation. *Fibrous roots* may be dried in the sun or in a room in which a heat of from 65° to 80° is maintained. *Fleshy roots* may be cut in transverse slices, dried in the open air till the moisture is nearly evaporated, and then placed in a stove heat not exceeding 100°, till perfectly dry and hard. *Bulbs* must have the outer membranes peeled off, and be cut in transverse slices and dried in a heat not exceeding 100°. *Barks*, *woods*, and *twigs* readily dry in thin layers in the open air. *Leaves* which are dry and thin do not require a heat exceeding 60° or 70°; those which are succulent may be exposed, by carefully and slowly raising the heat, to a temperature of 100°. *Flowers* must be dried carefully and rapidly in the shade; those of the most delicate texture and odour requiring the greatest care.

The following table, taken from the Edinburgh Dispensatory, presents the amount yielded by 1000 parts of the vegetables respectively mentioned, after being dried.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Roots of Angelica Archangelica | 263 | Leaves of Digitalis purpurea - | 180 |
| Aspidium Filix Mas | 500 | Hyoscyamus niger | 135 |
| Inula Helenium - - | 187 | Melissa officinalis - | 220 |
| Valeriana sylvestris - | 316 | Salvia officinalis - | 220 |
| Bark of the Oak - - - - - | 410 | Tops of Mentha piperita - - | 215 |
| Elder - - - - | 292 | Flowers of Anthemis nobilis - | 338 |
| Elm - - - - | 375 | Borago officinalis - | 96 |
| Twigs of Solanum Dulcamara | 308 | Lavandula vera - | 510 |
| Leaves of Atropa Belladonna - | 140 | Sambucus Ebulus - | 256 |
| Conium maculatum | 185 | Petals of Papaver Rhœas - - | 84 |
| Datura Stramonium | 110 | Rosa rubra - - - | 330 |

*Preservation of Medicines.* The proper preservation of medicines is an object of the greatest importance to the apothecary. The aromatic gums and resins, and in general all the parts of vegetables, should be kept secluded from the light and as much as possible from the air, in perfectly dry rooms. Boxes or barrels, with close covers, will serve for holding *roots* and *barks*, after they have been thoroughly dried. *Roots* and *bulbs*, such as liquorice and squill, which are to be preserved fresh, should be buried in dry sand. *Leaves* and *flowers* should be kept in tin canisters or in light boxes lined with lead, tin, or zinc. The apothecary should regulate his purchases of perishable drugs by the demand which he finds for them, so as frequently to renew them. He should frequently examine the condition of every article, and on the slightest appearance of mouldiness, or of the attack of insects, should clean them, and again dry them perfectly in a heat of from 70° to 100°. This examination and re-drying, which should be made several times a year in respect to the articles which are most subject to change, should be made early in the spring of all the roots and barks and leaves in the shop; and those of which the sensible properties have become impaired should be rejected.

Drugs frequently require to be garbled, as it is termed, before they are in a proper state for use. *Senna* is to be separated from the stalks and legumes; *lichen* from moss, leaves, and sticks; *myrrh* from bdellium, &c.; *gum Senegal* from Bassora gum and a terebinthinate resin; *flaxseed* from clover seed; *seneka* from ginseng; *spigelia* from the stems, and both it and *serpentaria* from the adhering dirt. Seroons of cinchona should be examined, and the barks assorted before they are put by for use. *Gums* and *gum-resins* should be garbled, and the clear transparent tears preserved separately.

*Weights and Measures.* A precise acquaintance with the recognised

measures of weight and capacity is essential to the operations of the apothecary. The weights used by him in compounding medicines, are the troy pound and its divisions; those by which he buys and sells, the pound avoirdupois and its divisions. The former contains 5760 grains, the latter 7000 grains, so that 11 troy pounds are nearly equivalent to 9 pounds avoirdupois. The troy pound contains 12 ounces of 480 grains; the avoirdupois pound 16 ounces of 437½ grains, eleven of the former being nearly equal to twelve of the latter. The troy ounce is divided for the use of the apothecary, into 8 drachms of 60 grains each, and the drachm into 3 scruples of 20 grains each. The United States and British Pharmacopœias all recognise the troy weights, and whenever in this work any term is used expressive of weight, it is to be understood as being of this denomination.

The measures used by the apothecary, in this country, are the wine pint and the gallon. The wine pint contains 28·875 cubic inches. The weight of a pint of distilled water at 62° Fahrenheit and 30° of the barometer, is 7289·7 grains, or 1 pound 3 ounces 1 drachm 29·7 grains troy, or 1 pound 289·7 grains avoirdupois. The gallon is divided into 8 pints, the pint into 16 fluidounces, the fluidounce into 8 fluidrachms, and the fluidrachm into 60 minims. The weight of a fluidounce of water is 455½ grains, being 18 grains more than an avoirdupois ounce. A drop is generally though incorrectly considered as equivalent to the minim. Drops vary in size according to the nature of the fluid, and the size and shape of the lip from which they fall. A drop of water nearly equals a minim. A fluidrachm of antimonial wine will make, on an average, about 72 drops, one of laudanum 120 drops, and one of alcohol 138 drops. For a table showing the relative value of minims and drops, see the *Appendix*. Measures are employed, both by the United States and British Pharmacopœias, to express the quantity of liquids in nearly all their formulæ.

Fluids are to be dispensed from graduated measures, of which those holding from a fluidounce to a pint are hollow inverted cones; and those holding a fluidrachm, and graduated to every five minims, are cylindrical. For smaller quantities than five minims, a slender tube holding a fluidrachm may be used, having the aliquot parts divided off and marked with a diamond. Care should be taken to verify these instruments. The following approximate measures are used in prescribing medicines, viz. a wineglassful containing two fluidounces, a tablespoonful containing half a fluidounce, a dessertspoonful two fluidrachms, and a teaspoonful a fluidrachm.

*Specific Gravity.* The specific gravity of fluids affords one of the best tests of their purity. The instrument commonly used by the apothecary for ascertaining this is Baumé's hydrometer. This is a glass bulb loaded at one end and drawn out at the other into a tube on which the scale is marked. That used for alcohol is graduated by loading it until it sinks to the foot of the stem (which is marked zero) in a solution of one part of salt in nine parts of water. It is then put into water, and the place to which it sinks marks 10° of the scale, which is constructed from these data. The hydrometer for liquids heavier than water is made by loading it, so that in distilled water it shall sink to nearly the top of the stem. The place to which it sinks in a solution of 15 parts of salt in 85 parts of water is then marked as 15°, and the scale divided off. For a table exhibiting the value of these scales in specific gravities, see the *Appendix*.

The hydrometers commonly imported are so carelessly made that scarcely any two will agree, and little dependence is to be placed on their accuracy. A more certain method consists in weighing the liquid at a uniform temperature in a bottle, the capacity of which, in grains of distilled water, has

been previously ascertained. If a bottle is selected which will hold exactly 1000 grains of water at 60°, the weight in grains of the quantity of any liquid which it will hold will be the specific gravity of that liquid. Such bottles are sold in the shops. If one is not attainable, an ordinary vial may be used, and the specific gravity obtained by dividing the weight of the liquid examined by the weight of the water.

Gay-Lussac's centesimal alcoholmeter is a very useful instrument, being graduated so as to indicate the percentage of absolute alcohol in any mixture of spirit and water.

The specific gravity of a solid is ascertained by first weighing it in air and then in water, and dividing the former weight by the difference between the two.

*Mechanical Division.* One of the simplest means of preparing medicines, is their reduction, by mechanical means, to a state of minute division. This includes the various operations of pulverization, levigation, grinding, filing, rasping, sifting, bruising, slicing, &c.

The principal drugs which are sold in the state of powder, are pulverized by persons who pursue that occupation for a livelihood. The apothecary, therefore, is chiefly interested in knowing the loss sustained in this process. The following statement has been abbreviated from a table prepared by MM. Henry and Guibourt. One thousand parts of the substances mentioned yielded, when pulverized—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Roots.* | | | | *Vegetable Products.* | |
| Jalap | 940 | Cinnamon | 890 | Aloes | 960 |
| Rhubarb | 920 | Angustura | 825 | Tragacanth | 940 |
| Columbo | 900 | *Leaves.* | | Opium | 930 |
| Liquorice root | 900 | Hemlock | 800 | Gum Arabic | 925 |
| Valerian | 860 | Savine | 800 | Scammony | 915 |
| Elecampane | 850 | Digitalis | 790 | Catechu | 900 |
| Gentian | 850 | Belladonna | 785 | Liquorice (extract) | 810 |
| Florentine orris | 850 | Senna | 720 | *Animal Substances.* | |
| Rhatany | 850 | Henbane | 530 | Castor | 900 |
| Calamus | 840 | *Flowers.* | | Spanish flies | 850 |
| Virginia snakeroot | 800 | Chamomile | 850 | *Mineral Substances.* | |
| Ipecacuanha | 750 | Saffron | 800 | Red oxide of mercury | 980 |
| Squill (bulb) | 820 | *Fruits.* | | Red sulphuret of mercury | 950 |
| *Barks.* | | Mustard | 950 | Arsenious acid | 950 |
| Cinchonia, pale | 875 | Black pepper | 900 | Sulphuret of antimony | 950 |
| ———, red | 880 | Nux vomica | 850 | Tin | 825 |
| ———, yellow | 900 | Colocynth | 500 | | |

For the greater part of those drugs that are powdered in the shops, iron, brass, glass, or Wedgwood mortars are to be used; the two former for hard substances requiring repeated blows; the latter for those which are friable and can be reduced to powder by trituration. The interior surface of the mortar should be concave and nearly spherical, and care should be taken not to impede the operation by overloading and clogging the pestle. In powdering acrid substances, the mortar should be covered with a board perforated in the centre for the pestle, or with a large piece of pliable leather tied round the top of the mortar and the handle of the pestle, so as to allow of the free motion of the latter. The operator should guard himself against the fine particles of very acrid substances, by standing with his back to a current of air, and covering his nostrils with a wet cloth. Various means are used to facilitate the operation of powdering. All vegetable substances must be carefully and thoroughly dried. Resins, gum-resins, and gums, must be powdered in cold frosty weather. Tragacanth and nux vomica

must be dried in a stove heat, and powdered while hot. The fibrous roots, as liquorice and marshmallow, should be previously shaved into thin transverse slices. Agaric is to be powdered by beating it into a paste with water, then drying and triturating it. Cloves and the aromatic seeds may be ground in a hand mill and afterwards triturated. Squill and colocynth, the comminution of which is sometimes aided by soaking them in mucilage of tragacanth and then drying, are best powdered in a dry atmosphere, after being thoroughly dried in a stove heat. Camphor requires the addition of a few drops of alcohol. The efflorescent salts may be obtained in the state of fine powder by exsiccation, and those which are insoluble in alcohol, may be precipitated by it, in an impalpable powder, from their aqueous solutions.

Care should be taken in powdering, previously to separate the inert portions and impurities, and to mix intimately the whole of the powder which is reserved for use. The central woody fibre of ipecacuanha and other roots, the virtues of which reside in the bark, is to be rejected. The first portions of those barks to which lichens and the dead epidermis adhere, are inert; as are also the last particles of the fibrous roots and barks. The outer coat of the aromatic seeds is to be reserved, and the inner albuminous part rejected as inodorous.

In the operation of powdering, the fine particles are to be separated from time to time by sifting. Fine sieves should be made of that sort of raw silk called bolting cloth; coarser ones of wire, hair cloth, or gauze. Valuable or aromatic powders should be passed through box sieves, which are sieves provided with covers for the top and bottom, that shut up so as to prevent all waste.

Ivory, horn, nux vomica, wood, and iron, are prepared for pharmaceutic purposes by filing or rasping; guaiacum wood by turning in a lathe; roots, stalks, and leaves, by cutting with a large pair of shears, such as is used by the tinplate workers; or with a large knife fixed in a frame at one end, and furnished with a long handle at the other. Tin and zinc are granulated by melting them, and strongly agitating whilst they are cooling; carbonate of potassa by stirring the concentrated solution with a rod as it hardens.

Earthy insoluble substances are conveniently reduced to powder by *levigation*. This is performed by moistening them with alcohol or water, and rubbing them on a hard flat stone with a muller or rubber of the same material. The powder may be rendered impalpable by agitating it with a large quantity of water, and pouring off the liquid to settle, after the coarser particles have subsided. The fineness of the powder depends on its specific gravity, and the length of time which elapses before the liquid from which it subsides is drawn off. This last operation is termed *elutriation*, and the thick pasty mass which remains, is usually dropped on an absorbent surface, and dried in the shape of small cones. Vanilla, mace, and other oily aromatic substances, may be rubbed to powder with sugar; magnesia and white lead, by friction on a wire or hair sieve.

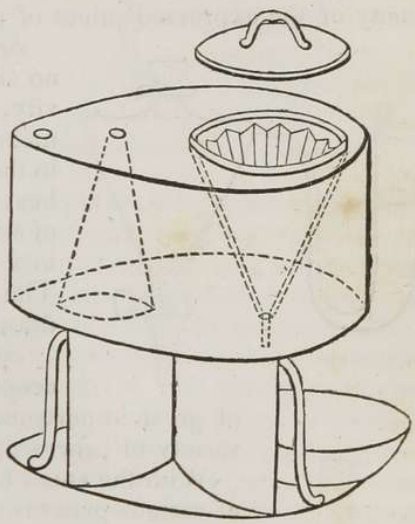
*Separation of Solids from Liquids.* This is another mechanical operation which is frequently resorted to in practical pharmacy. It includes the processes of decantation, filtration, straining, expression, clarification, &c.

Solids may be separated from fluids, when there exists no chemical action between them, by being allowed to subside. The supernatant liquid may then be carefully poured off; or it may be drawn off by a syphon; or separated by filtering. Either the last operation, or expression by a stronger force, is necessary to separate the whole of the liquid.

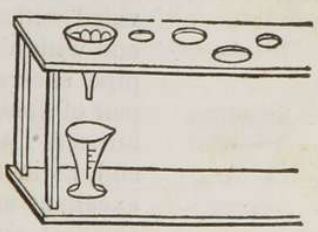
Jars larger at bottom than at the top, and furnished with a lip for pouring, are sold in the shops, and will be found very useful for precipitations.

When the powder subsides very slowly, the precipitation may be greatly hastened by the addition of a small quantity of the solution of gelatin. Gelatinous precipitates, such as alumina, must be filtered to clear them from the adhering liquid.

The most convenient material for a filter is unsized paper. This is to be folded into a cone and placed in a glass funnel. It will serve for filtering tinctures, wines, saline solutions, watery infusions, and essential oils. In some cases it may be necessary to place a small cone of the same material outside of the large one, in order to strengthen it. When the liquid is too viscid to pass readily through paper, a cotton or woollen bag of a conical shape may be used. Acids may be filtered through a layer of fine siliceous sand, supported in the neck of a glass funnel by pieces of glass gradually decreasing in size. Castor oil, syrups, and oxymels may be readily filtered through coarse paper made entirely of woollen shreds. Melted fats, plasters, resins, and wax, may be *strained* through muslin stretched over a square frame or a hoop. Small sieves of fine bolting cloth serve for straining emulsions, decoctions, and infusions; and a temporary strainer for these purposes may be made by fastening a piece of muslin between the upper and lower parts of a common pill box, and then cutting off the ends so as to leave the rim only of the box around the muslin. The filtration of viscid substances is facilitated by heat. Filtration through bone black is practised for muddy or dark coloured liquids.



Much inconvenience is often experienced in the filtration of hot saturated saline solutions, by the cooling of the liquid and consequent crystallization of the salt in the filter and neck of the funnel. To obviate this, the tin apparatus represented in the wood cut has been contrived by Professor Hare. The vessel is filled with hot water, which is kept at a boiling heat by a spirit lamp placed under the cavity having the shape of an inverted funnel. A glass funnel with a filter is placed in the other cavity, and the liquid passes through rapidly. In filtering alcoholic solutions, it is necessary to protect the liquid from the flame of the lamp, and for this purpose the partition underneath has been added. No apothecary should be without this useful apparatus. Frames of various sizes for holding funnels and filters will be found very useful; the wood cut represents the one commonly used. The efflorescence of saline solutions on the edge of the filtering paper may be prevented by dipping it in melted tallow or lard.



The filtration of liquids which are altered by exposure to the air, requires much caution. A very simple method of accomplishing it, is to insert a slender tube of glass into the funnel, long enough to reach below the neck, while the upper part is nearly as high as the top of the funnel. The space between the tube and the neck must be filled with bits of glass and fine sand, so as to form a good filtering bed; the liquid is to be poured in, and the top of

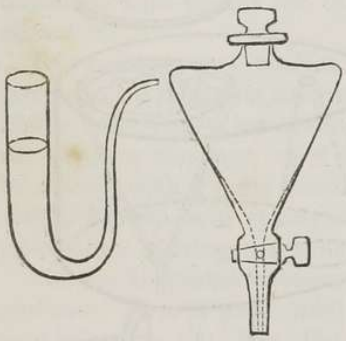
the funnel covered with a plate of glass. If this be luted on, and the funnel luted into the neck of a bottle, the process will be performed with perfect accuracy.

*Expression* is required to separate the last portions of tinctures or infusions from the dregs. A screw press is used for this purpose. The substance to be pressed is put into a cylinder of strong sheet tin, the sides of which are pierced with small holes. This is placed on a square tray of tin having a lip for pouring. A block of wood fits into the cylinder and is placed on the top, and the whole is put under the screw press, the pressure of which is gradually brought to bear upon it.

This press is to be used for expressing the juices of fresh plants, which, previously to being pressed, must be well beaten in a mortar, and water added to those which are hard and dry.

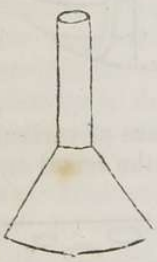
The expressed oils are obtained by bruising the seeds which contain them, and enclosing the bruised mass in strong bags which are placed in a firm hollow frame and subjected to strong sudden pressure by driving up a wedge. Expressed oils are clarified from mucilage by boiling them with water.

Liquids in general are rendered clear by the addition of some coagulable substance, such as milk or an aqueous solution of ichthyocolla. The white of an egg, beaten up with water, will coagulate by a gentle heat, and clarify any liquid with which it has been mixed. The vegetable acids will clarify many of the expressed juices of plants.



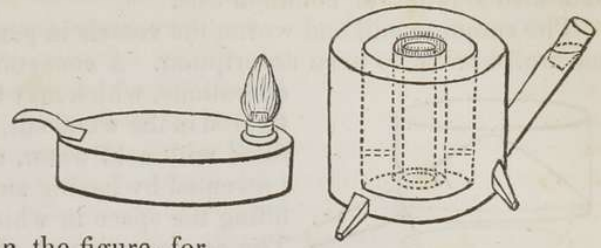
*Separation of Liquids.* Liquids which have no chemical affinity, and differ in specific gravity, may be separated by allowing them to remain at rest in the separating funnel represented in the annexed figure, and then drawing off the heavier fluid. Another very convenient method of separating fluids is by means of the separatory figured in the wood cut in the margin. The last drops of the heavier fluid may be drawn off by means of this instrument.

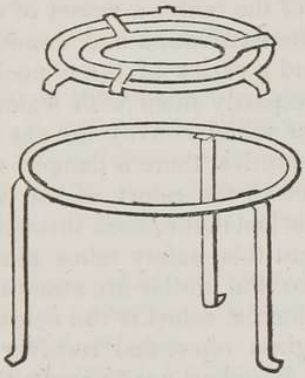
*Application of Heat.* The most efficient and economical means of obtaining heat is a subject of great importance to the pharmaceutist, on account of the variety of processes in which it is required.

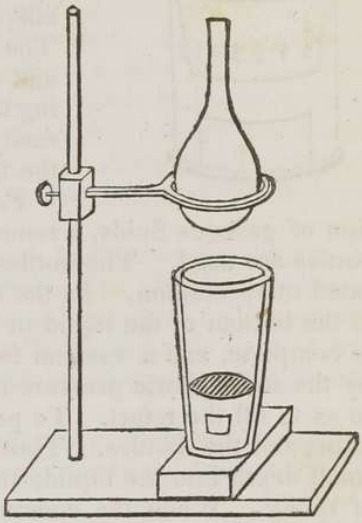


With the small furnaces, which are now made of fire clay, of various patterns and sizes, almost all the operations of the laboratory which require heat, can be performed. The fuel used is charcoal, although anthracite will burn in those of a larger size, and is to be preferred where a uniform heat is necessary for several hours. The apothecary should be provided with a complete set of these useful utensils, including one with a dome for a reverberatory furnace. By adding a pipe several feet in length to this, and urging the fire with a pair of double bellows, the heat may be raised to that of an air furnace. A small pipe of sheet iron with a cone at the lower end, as in the figure, to fit on the furnace, will be found an excellent means of obtaining an intense heat in those of the smallest size. For operations on a smaller scale, the most convenient means of obtaining heat is by an alcoholic lamp. Alcohol burns without smoke or smell, and is almost as cheap a fuel as oil, to which it is on every other account preferable.

The annexed figures represent the usual forms of spirit lamps. The larger one will be found very useful in heating spatulas for spreading plasters. For supporting the substance to be heated, iron tripods of various heights and sizes must be provided. These should be furnished with sets of concentric rings as in the figure, for vessels of different sizes. A very convenient support is the stand and ring figured in the wood cut, which will answer either for a spirit lamp, or a small furnace made from a black lead crucible as in the figure.

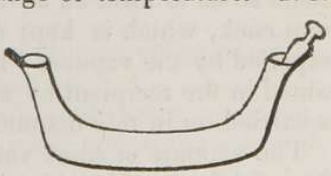






The temperature required in pharmaceutical processes, seldom exceeds a red heat; and the vessels used are crucibles of silver, porcelain, Wedgwood ware, black lead, and fire clay (Hessian crucibles). Silver is used for the *fusion* of potassa, porcelain for nitrate of silver, and black lead and Hessian crucibles for the metals, glass of antimony, sulphuret of potassium, and the ordinary operations which require a great heat. They are each liable to objections; silver fuses too readily; porcelain and Wedgwood ware do not bear sudden changes of temperature; black lead, which bears these changes, is destroyed by saline substances, and burns in a current of air; and the Hessian crucibles are so porous as to absorb and waste much of the fused substance. The crucibles should be covered with a lid or an inverted crucible, and should be supported at a little distance from the bottom of the grate, and surrounded and covered with ignited coals. *Liquefaction* is performed in open earthen, copper, or iron vessels, and care must be taken not to raise the heat so as to char or inflame the substance.

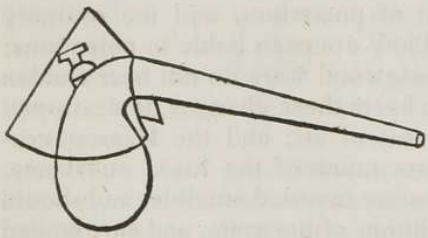
A *sand bath* is an indispensable part of the pharmaceutic apparatus. It is usually an iron pot or a shallow vessel of sheet iron capable of holding sand to the depth of four or six inches. It serves to regulate the action of the heat on vessels which do not bear a rapid change of temperature. It is sometimes heated to a red heat, as in preparing the mineral acids, though more frequently used for the evaporation of saline solutions and vegetable juices. The *water bath* is to be used in all cases in which a heat above that of boiling water would be injurious. A very convenient one, figured in the wood cut, consists of two copper vessels, the upper one of which is well tinned. Where a temperature above that of boiling water



and not exceeding 228° is required, the water bath may be filled with a saturated solution of common salt.

The common still and worm, the vessels in general use for *distillation*, are too well known to need description. A convenient still or alembic for small operations, which may be heated by a spirit lamp, is figured in the wood cut. The top of the head is kept filled with cold water, and all escape of vapour is prevented by having an inner ledge to the still, and filling the space in which the head fits with water. The condensation of all the vapour is secured by adapting a worm or a long tube to the apparatus. The boiler of this still may hold one or two gallons, and it will be found a very useful means of recovering the alcohol in making alcoholic extracts. It may easily be converted into a water bath by fitting on the top of the boiler a vessel of convenient form.

For the extrication and condensation or absorption of gaseous fluids, a retort and a series of three necked (or Woulfe's) bottles are used. The bottles are partly filled with water and become saturated in succession. As the tubes which convey the gas are plunged nearly to the bottom of the liquid in the bottles, there is danger, when the operation is complete, and a vacuum formed in the retort, of the water being driven by the atmospheric pressure in the last bottle, back through the whole series, so as to fill the retort. To prevent this, safety tubes must be fitted to the retort and the bottles. Those for the bottles are straight tubes, dipping a small depth into the liquid; that for the retort is the common Welter's tube of safety. When the common glass retort and receiver are used for the distillation of fluids, care should be taken not to apply the luting until the atmospheric air is expelled. The chief objects to be aimed at are to keep the body of the retort hot, and the neck and receiver cool. A hood of pasteboard or tin, as represented in the figure, will much facilitate the former; and the latter will be gained by keeping the neck and receiver wrapt in wet cloths, on which a stream of cold water is kept running. This may be conveniently done by means of a syphon, made by dipping one end of a strip of cotton or woolen cloth in a vessel of water, and allowing the other end to hang down upon cloths bound loosely around the receiver or the neck of the retort.



When the object of distillation is to preserve the residuum, and this is liable to injury from heat, as is the case with vegetable extracts, the operation is best performed in vacuo. For this purpose the still and recipient are made so as to form an air-tight apparatus, and the latter is furnished with a stop cock, which is kept open until the whole of the atmospheric air is expelled by the vapour. It is then closed, and a vacuum formed and maintained in the recipient by surrounding it with cold water. The distillation is carried on in this manner at a much lower temperature than ordinary.

The vapours of some volatile solids have the property of condensing into the solid form, either in mass, or in a state of the most minute division. The operation in which this occurs, is called *sublimation*. When the product is compact, it is called a *sublimate*, when slightly adhering, it is called *flowers*. The operation is generally performed in a sand bath; and the

apparatus consists of two vessels fitting each other, one being inverted over the other. The shape, size, and depth of the vessels, and the degree of heat to be applied, are regulated by the nature of the substance operated on.

*Lutes.* The most precious material for the chemist is glass, the transparency, insolubility, and hardness of which fit it for almost every purpose. It is often necessary to strengthen it by means of lutes, which will bear a heat at which glass would soften; and the application of lutes for this purpose, and for securing the junctures of tubes and vessels, is also an important part of the pharmaceutic art. Those lutes which are required for coating vessels exposed to a great heat, are made of Stourbridge clay. The clay is made into a paste with water mixed with chopped straw, and successive coats applied as they become dry. Earthenware vessels may be rendered impervious to air or vapours, by brushing over them a thin paste made of slaked lime and a solution of borax containing an ounce to the half pint. This is allowed to dry, and the vessel is then coated with slacked lime and linseed oil, beaten till the mixture becomes plastic. Earthenware retorts thus coated, may be safely used more than once, the coating being renewed every time.

*Fat lute* is applied to the joinings of apparatus to prevent the escape of corrosive vapours. It is made like glazier's putty, pipe clay being substituted for whiting. It will bear a considerable heat, and great care must be taken that the part where it is applied be perfectly dry. If it is to be exposed to heat, slips of moistened bladder must be wrapped round it and secured with twine.

*Roman cement* and plaster of Paris may be applied in the same manner as fire clay. When used for securing the joinings of apparatus, a coating of oil or wax will render them air-tight.

A very useful lute is formed by beating the white of an egg thoroughly with an equal quantity of water, and mixing it with some slaked lime in the state of fine powder, so as to form a thin paste. This must be spread immediately on slips of muslin and applied to the cracks or joinings intended to be luted. It soon hardens, adheres strongly, and will bear a heat approaching to redness without injury. A leak in this lute is readily stopped by the application of a fresh portion. Solution of glue, or any liquid albuminous matter may be used in place of the white of eggs.

An excellent cement for surfaces of iron, consists of one part of sulphur, two of sal ammoniac, and eighty of iron filings, mixed together and slightly moistened. It is rammed or caulked into the joints, and solidifies perfectly in time.

White lead ground in oil, is an excellent cement for broken glass. Spread upon linen, it forms a good coating for a cracked surface, but dries slowly.

Strips of bladder macerated in water adhere well to glass, and are very useful.

A mixture of whiting and paste or gum water, spread upon strips of paper, forms an excellent luting for joinings not exposed to acrid vapours or a great heat.

A useful lute is formed by spreading a solution of glue on strips of cloth, and coating them, after they are applied, with drying oil.

Linseed meal beaten into a uniform mass with milk, lime-water, rye paste, or thin glue, and applied in thick masses, adheres well; and when dry will resist most vapours.

*Cap cement* is made of six parts of resin, one part of yellow wax, and one of Venetian red. It is a very useful cement for fastening metals or wood to glass, and for rendering joints impervious to water. *Soft cement* is used for

the same purposes, and is made of yellow wax, melted with half its weight of turpentine, and coloured with a little Venetian red. It is very useful for rendering the stoppers of bottles perfectly air-tight.

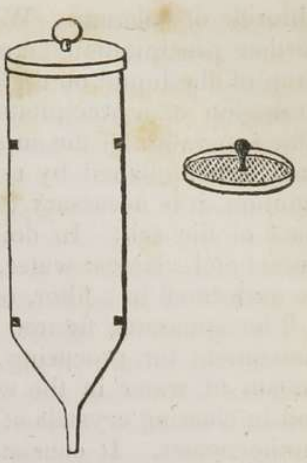
*Chemical Operations.* Some of the chemical processes conducted by the apothecary, have been explained in the former part of this introduction. It remains to notice some others in constant or frequent use. *Infusion* is the subjecting of a substance containing soluble principles to the action of a menstruum, which is usually water. Hot infusions are made by pouring boiling water on the substance, and allowing it to remain in a covered vessel till cold. Cold infusions are made with cold water, and require several hours to attain their full strength. *Maceration* is the term employed to denote the action of liquids upon medicines, when allowed to remain upon them for some time, at a heat of from 60° to 90°. *Digestion* is the name given to the same operation, when conducted at a temperature of between 90° and 100°. It is commonly performed in glass bottles or flasks, and a common fire or stove heat is employed. *Decoction*, or boiling, is sometimes employed in extracting the virtues of plants, but is often disadvantageous, as most of the proximate principles of vegetables are altered by it, especially when long continued. Where it is practised, the ebullition should generally be continued for a few minutes only, and the liquid be allowed to cool slowly in a close vessel.

From the solutions of vegetable principles obtained by these different processes, extracts are prepared by slow *evaporation*, so as to *inspissate* the liquid. This process should, as has already been mentioned, be always conducted at a heat not exceeding that of boiling water. Evaporation at a gentle heat is also performed for the *concentration* of saline solutions, in order to promote their *crystallization*. The proper degree of concentration is attained, if a drop of the liquid on a cold glass plate deposits crystals. The slower the evaporation and the cooling, and the greater the quantity operated on, the larger will be the crystals.

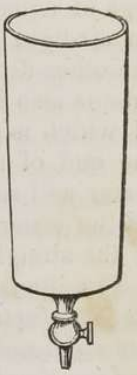
Water which is saturated with any salt is still capable of dissolving other salts. It is in this way, by washing crystals of impure salts with their own saturated solutions, that the crystals are purified. Fine silky crystals, which retain their mother water by capillary attraction, must be dried by strong expression in a linen bag. The finest silky crystals may be entirely freed from their adhering liquid by placing them in a funnel which fits closely to one of the necks of a double mouthed bottle, and fitting a tube to the other, through which air is drawn. The current of air, in passing through the funnel, carries the water with it, and dries the crystals perfectly.

*Lixiviation* is a process used for separating a *soluble* from a porous *insoluble* body. It consists in placing the substance to be lixiviated in a vessel, the bottom of which is covered with straw, &c., pouring water upon it, allowing the water to remain until saturated, and then drawing it off through an opening at the bottom of the vessel. It is found that if fresh water be poured on without disturbing the mixture in the vessel, it does not mix with the liquid already there, but percolates the solid particles, driving the saturated liquid before it; so that, for example in lixiviating wood ashes, if a gallon of water had been poured upon the ashes, and allowed to become saturated with the alkali, we shall obtain by this mode of proceeding, a gallon of strong ley, and immediately thereafter the water will become almost tasteless. This fact has been applied to the service of the pharmaceutist, and has led the way to some valuable improvements in the mode of extracting the medicinal qualities of plants.

The operation is called by the French the *method of displacement.*

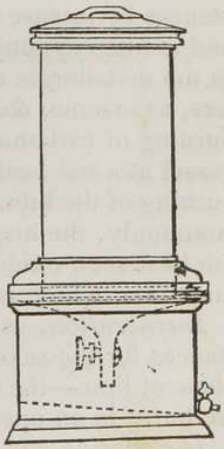


The figure in the margin represents Boullay's filter, constructed on this principle. It consists of a long tin vessel, nearly cylindrical, but narrower at the lower end, which has a funnel shaped termination, for the purpose of being inserted in the neck of a bottle. A metallic plate pierced with holes, like a cullender, and having a handle in the centre, fits accurately in the lower part of the cylinder. Upon this, previously covered with a thin layer of carded cotton, is placed the substance upon which it is intended to operate, and which should be coarsely powdered or mashed in a mill. It must then be saturated with the menstruum, which is done by pouring on the liquid from time to time until it will absorb no more, and then allowing them to remain for a few hours in contact. On the top of the powder is placed another similarly pierced plate, and fresh portions of the menstruum are gradually and successively added, until all the sensible properties are extracted. The first portion, that with which the powder was mixed, flows off very highly concentrated, while the next is much less so, and the successive infusions rapidly become weaker. A stop-cock near the lower end of the instrument, as represented in the second figure, will be convenient for regulating the discharge of the fluid. A single example will show the value of this process. The Messrs. Boullay, by subjecting four ounces of bruised cinchona to displacement with half a pint of water, and then adding four half pints in succession, obtained the following results:



| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1st | Half pint | yielded | 3 drs. | 48 grs. | dry extract. |
| 2d | Do. | " | 1 dr. | 5 grs. | Do. |
| 3d | Do. | " | | 15 grs. | Do. |
| 4th | Do. | " | | 9 grs. | Do. |
| 5th | Do. | " | | 7 grs. | Do. |

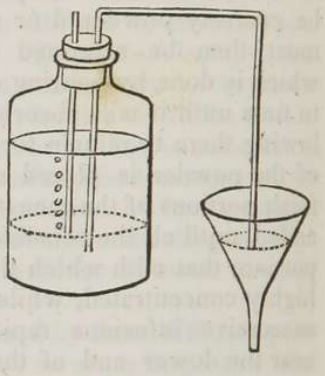
Cylinders 14 inches long by $2\frac{1}{2}$ in width at the base, 14 inches by 4, and 17 by 6, are convenient sizes for ordinary use. When it is wished to operate upon a fine powder, it will be found advisable to increase the height of the column of liquid by making the top of the cylinder air-tight, and inserting a tin tube several feet long, which must be kept filled with the liquid. All the substantial advantages of this method may, however, be generally obtained without pressure, by using the filter of Boullay. For operating upon small quantities of a substance, an adapter or the broken neck of a retort may be used by loosely stopping the lower and smaller end with a piece of cotton.



Soubeiran has adapted to Boullay's filter a receiver of tin, from which the filtered liquor may be drawn off by a stop-cock at the most dependent part. An apparatus of this kind is represented in the margin.

*Precipitation* is sometimes mechanical, as in the process of *levigating* and *elutriating* the carbonate of lime, and sometimes chemical, as in the preparation of this salt by decomposing

chloride of calcium. When a precipitant is directed to be added until no further precipitation takes place, the fact may be ascertained by taking a drop of the liquid on a glass plate, and trying it with the precipitant. The formation of a precipitate is often much assisted by agitation or by heat. The separation of the supernatant liquid from the precipitate is most effectually accomplished by means of a syphon. When the liquid is a saline solution, it is necessary to wash the precipitate until the water exhibits no trace of the salt. In doing this, great care must be taken to select the purest and clearest water, and the ultimate drying of the precipitate must be performed in a filter, or on a porous stone.



The apparatus figured in the margin is very convenient for procuring a constant and gentle stream of water in the washing of precipitates, and in clearing crystals of the impurities of their mother water. It consists of a syphon having legs of equal length, one of which is inserted in an air-tight bottle nearly filled with water, and the other dips into the funnel. A straight open tube is also inserted in the bottle, the lower end of which is about half an inch or an inch above the end of the syphon. It is obvious that the water will run from the syphon no longer than till the water in the funnel is level with the end of the straight tube.

The operations which require a heat greater than that used in digesting, are *liquefaction*, *fusion*, *calcination*, *ustulation*, *incineration*, *distillation*, and *sublimation*.

*Liquefaction* is the melting of those substances that become soft previously to fusion, as wax, tallow, plasters, &c. The heat employed is always below that at which charring takes place.

*Fusion* is the melting of those substances which pass immediately from the solid to the fluid state. It is employed in pharmacy in preparing the nitrate of silver and caustic potassa for casting into cylinders. The former must be melted in a porcelain, the latter in an iron crucible. The moulds in which they are cast are formed of two thick plates of cast iron, with semi-cylindrical grooves that fit accurately to each other. Fusion is also used in preparing the glass of antimony.

*Calcination* is a term applied to the changes produced in mineral substances by intense heat, not attended with fusion and leaving a solid residue, and is often synonymous with oxidation. The term *ustulation* is restricted to the metallurgic operations of roasting ores, to drive off the volatile matters, as arsenic, &c. Calcination is often used to express the ustulation or burning of carbonate of magnesia. This is to be performed in an earthen vessel at a red heat. Exposure to the heat of a potter's furnace during the burning of the kiln, is an excellent mode of performing the operation. More commonly, the magnesia is burnt in an iron pot, which is objectionable, as the heat soon oxidates the iron, and the oxide scales off and mixes with the magnesia, which is seldom free from iron when prepared in this way.

*Incineration*, as the name expresses, is the operation of burning substances for the sake of their ashes. It is performed in obtaining the phosphate of lime—the Cornu Ustum of the London Pharmacopœia. The bones are burnt in an open fire until all the inflammable matter is consumed.

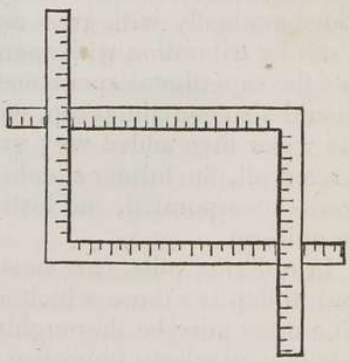
*Distillation* and *sublimation* have already been spoken of. The former is used for separating a more volatile liquid, as ether or alcohol, from one

less so; for impregnating a liquid with the volatile principles of plants, to the exclusion of other principles, as in the preparation of aromatic spirits and waters; and for separating, by means of aqueous vapour, the essential oils and volatile proximate principles of the vegetable kingdom. The first process is termed *rectification.* When the second process is repeated with the same liquid and a fresh quantity of the plant, the operation is termed *cohobation.* In submitting the solid parts of vegetables to distillation in the two latter processes, it will be found advisable to expose them to the action of vapour on a grate or in a basket, so as to preserve them from touching the bottom of the still, where they would be liable to be heated so as to become empyreumatic. Distillation is also used for obtaining the volatile products which result from the decomposition by heat of substances of animal or vegetable origin. The *oils* which are obtained in this manner are called *empyreumatic oils.* Sometimes the result is an acid, as the succinic acid, and sometimes the volatile alkali, as in the destructive distillation of animal substances.

*Dispensing of Medicines.* A large portion of the operations of the apothecary is performed in the shop extemporaneously. In dispensing medicines from the counter, he is continually called upon to put his previous knowledge in practice, and often to substitute extemporaneous for the regular officinal formulæ. There is no part of his business which requires for its proper performance so much ready knowledge and so accurate a judgment. A few directions, suggested by running the eye over the list of preparations of the Pharmacopœia, may be found useful.

It may sometimes be necessary for the apothecary to make extemporaneously an aromatic water, which is not usually kept in the shops. In this case, he is to prepare it by rubbing a drop of essential oil with one or two grains of carbonate of magnesia, for every fluidounce of water, and filtering.

It is sometimes desirable to apply plasters prepared from the narcotic herbs. These may be made extemporaneously by mixing the soft extracts of the plant with about an equal weight of melted adhesive plaster, keeping the mixture soft, and stirring it until the moisture is evaporated. The most suitable material on which to spread plasters is soft white leather. A margin of half an inch should be allowed to remain around the plaster. The plaster iron or spatula may be heated over the large spirit lamp, figured in page 759. A skilful apothecary will be able to spread the plaster uniformly and evenly, without overheating it so as to penetrate or corrugate the leather. A convenient instrument for determining the size and preserving a straight edge, consists of two squares made of tin and graduated to inches, as in the annexed figure: or pieces of paper may be cut out and pasted on the leather, so as to enclose a space of the required dimensions. The plaster should first be melted on a piece of brown paper, and then transferred to the leather, in order to prevent its being applied at too great a heat.



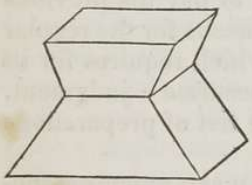
Decoctions and infusions are often ordered in prescriptions in the quantity of a few ounces. A very convenient vessel for preparing them in is the common nursery lamp, which consists of a cylindrical vessel, open at the side for a spirit lamp, and at the top to receive a tea pot or tin boiler.

Infusions and decoctions may be kept during the hot weather, and for many months, by straining them *while hot*, and pouring them at once into bottles

provided with accurately ground stoppers. The bottle must be entirely filled, the stopper being made to displace its own bulk of the liquid. A common bottle with a perforated cork stopper may be used, provided the hole be instantly closed, and the cork covered with sealing wax. The hotter the liquid and the freer from air bubbles, the better will the infusion be preserved.

The neutral mixture is known to be saturated perfectly, when it does not affect litmus paper either in its blue state or when reddened by acid. For preparing this and the effervescing draught, it is advisable to keep in the shop a solution of carbonate of potassa, containing an ounce to the pint. The silica which this salt contains precipitates after a few weeks, and leaves a perfectly clear solution, whereas that prepared at the time it is to be used, always becomes turbid after being saturated. The carbonic acid which is extricated on preparing the neutral mixture, combines at first, without effervescence, with the remaining carbonate and forms a bisalt. This circumstance may lead, unless the solution be tested, to the supposition that the mixture is saturated.

Powders are often mixed together with difficulty, by means of a pestle and mortar, on account of their differing greatly in weight, or of their softness and compressibility. In these cases, frequent stirring with a pallet knife becomes necessary to produce a perfect mixture. In dividing powders into doses, it is very desirable to fold the packages neatly and of a uniform size. The powder folder represented in the figure is very useful for this purpose. It may be made of mahogany or other hard wood.



It is important to the apothecary to ascertain the best means of combining substances which have no affinity for each other. This can often be done by means of a third substance. Water can be saturated with camphor by means of carbonate of magnesia, and an aqueous mixture of any strength may be made with it, by triturating the camphor with magnesia and shaking the mixture before using it. Camphor softens the gum-resins and solid fats and oils, and may be rendered permanently miscible with water in considerable quantity, by trituration with a fifth part of myrrh. In preparing oily emulsions in which gum Arabic or gum and sugar are the medium, a sufficient quantity of water must be added to convert them into a thick mucilage before adding the oil, which must then be thoroughly mixed with it, and the remaining water added gradually with great care. Sulphuric ether is rendered more soluble in water by trituration with spermaceti. The mixture should be filtered to separate the superfluous spermaceti. Mixtures that contain the resinous tinctures, should also contain syrup, with which the tincture should first be mixed, and the water then added very gradually. If a mixture contains laudanum and a fixed oil, the former should be first mixed with the syrup, and the oil afterwards incorporated, and lastly the water. The mixture will not otherwise be uniform.

In ordering pills, care must be taken to avoid the use of deliquescent salts, and to deprive those which are efflorescent of their water of crystallization. The mass must be thoroughly incorporated previously to being divided; and this is particularly important when extracts of different degrees of hardness enter into the composition. A section of the mass should be throughout of uniform colour and consistency. Pills are to be rolled and preserved in powdered liquorice root, which ought to be kept for use in a tin box with a perforated lid, like a pepper box. When pills are of too soft a consistence, a little liquorice powder may be incorporated with them to render them more firm. Pills, into the composition of which gum Arabic enters, should be

softened with syrup and not with water, as the latter renders the mass difficult to roll.

The proper cleanliness of his vessels, is an object of great importance to the apothecary. Open vessels, as mortars and measures, are easily cleansed, and should be wiped dry immediately after being washed. Fats and resins are easily removed by pearlash, or tow and damp ashes, or sand. Red precipitate and other metallic substances, may be removed by a little nitric or muriatic acid. Bottles may be cleansed from the depositions which accumulate on their sides and bottom from long use in the shop, by a few shreds of grocers' paper and a little clean water. They are to be shaken so as to give the paper and water a centrifugal motion, which effectually removes the dirt from the sides. They may be freed from oil by means of a little strong nitric acid, after the action of which water will thoroughly clean them. Long sticks, with sponge or dry cloth at the end, should be provided for wiping dry the interior of flasks and bottles. A wire, bent at the end into a sort of hook, will be found useful for getting corks out of bottles. A loop of twine will also be found a very convenient means of effecting the same object. When the glass stopper of a bottle is fast, it may often be loosened by gently tapping its sides alternately with the handle of a pallet knife. Sometimes a drop or two of oil, alcohol, or water, will soften or dissolve the cementing substance. It will sometimes answer to wrap the stopper in a cloth, insert it in a crevice or hole in a table or door, and twist the bottle gently and dexterously. Sometimes the stopper may be loosened by quickly expanding the neck in the flame of a lamp, and tapping the stopper before the heat has reached it. When the stopper of a bottle containing caustic alkali adheres in consequence of the neck not having been wiped thoroughly dry, it is almost impossible to loosen it, and the neck must be cut off.

The apothecary should be provided with pallet knives of wood, bone, and horn, as well as of steel. It should be an invariable rule to clean every knife and graduated measure immediately after it is used, and to put the dirty mortars apart from those which are clean. Too much particularity and order in all the minute details of the shop cannot be practised. The counters and scales should be cleaned once a day, and brushed as often as they become dusty. The bottles should be replaced as soon after being taken down and used as possible, and should on no account be changed from their accustomed place on the shelf. For the proper preservation of leaves, flowers, aromatic powders, calomel, and other medicines to which light is injurious, the bottles should be coated with tin foil or black varnish.

No apothecary should be destitute of a set of troy weights; as without them he will find it difficult to comply with the officinal directions for the preparation of his medicines. In dispensing medicines, no vial or parcel should be suffered to leave the shop without its appropriate label; and this, in the case of prescriptions, should always be the physician's direction as to the manner of taking it, and not the name of the medicine, unless it be so directed by him. The prescription or a copy of it should be retained and numbered, and the same number marked on the bottle or parcel. Every thing connected with the shop, and the dispensing and putting up of medicines and parcels, should be characterized by *neatness*, *accuracy*, *system*, and *competent knowledge*.

The apprentice who desires to qualify himself for his business should carefully study Turner's Elements of Chemistry, and Faraday's invaluable treatise on Chemical Manipulation, which may be termed the hand-books of his profession. D. B. S.

## General Officinal Directions.

As all the processes of the United States and British Pharmacopœias are either described or fully detailed in the following pages, it is proper that the prefatory explanations of the several Pharmacopœias should be introduced in this place, in order that the reader may be prepared to understand the precise signification of the terms employed.

The Pharmacopœias recognised in this work unite in the use of the *troy* or *Apothecaries'* pound, and its divisions of ounces, drachms, scruples, and grains, for the expression of weights. Upon this subject the United States Pharmacopœia has the following note, to which the attention of Apothecaries is particularly invited. "It is highly important that those engaged in preparing or dispensing medicines should be provided with *Troy* weights of all denominations; but, when these are not to be had, the same end may be attained by calculating the Avoirdupois pound at 7000 Troy grains, and the Avoirdupois ounce at 437·5 grains, and making the requisite allowance. Thus 42·5 grains added to the Avoirdupois ounce will make it equal to the Troy ounce, and 1240 grains deducted from the Avoirdupois pound will reduce it to the Troy pound." As the common weights of the country are the avoirdupois weights, and every apothecary is in possession of the lower denominations of the Apothecaries' weight, viz. grains, scruples, and drachms, there can be no difficulty in complying with the officinal directions. Both in the *United States* and *British* Pharmacopœias, the quantity of fluids is generally indicated by the liquid measure, consisting of the gallon and its divisions of pints, fluidounces, fluidrachms, and minims. It is highly necessary that the apothecary should understand that this distinction is rigidly observed in all the details which follow, and that whenever the simple terms pound, ounce, and drachm are employed, they must be considered as belonging to the denomination of troy weight. This caution is the more necessary, as these terms are often confounded with the corresponding divisions of liquid measure, viz. the pint, fluidounce, and fluidrachm. (See tables of weights and measures in the Appendix.)

*The London and Edinburgh Colleges, in the last edition of their Pharmacopœias, have adopted the imperial gallon and its divisions, instead of the wine gallon which they before employed.* In the United States and Dublin Pharmacopœias the wine gallon is still retained. This discrepancy is very unfortunate, as no one denomination of the imperial measure corresponds exactly with the same denomination of the wine measure; and the formulæ, therefore, of the London and Edinburgh Colleges, so far as measures are concerned, when they agree in terms with those of the United States and Dublin Pharmacopœias, differ from them in reality; while in other cases, though differing in terms, they may be quite or very nearly identical. It is very important that the apothecary should bear this distinction in mind; and, when he has occasion to carry into effect one of the London or Edinburgh formulæ, that he should make the due allowances. He will find, among the Tables in the Appendix of this work, a statement of the relative value of the several denominations of the imperial and wine measures, and by consulting this statement will be enabled to convert the former into the latter without difficulty. The measures kept in his shop should be graduated according to the divisions of the wine gallon; as this is recognised by our own officinal standard.

In the *Pharmacopœia of the United States*, and in those of the *Edinburgh* and *Dublin Colleges*, when the specific gravity of a body is given,

it is considered to be at the temperature of 60° of Fahrenheit; in the *London Pharmacopœia*, at 62°.

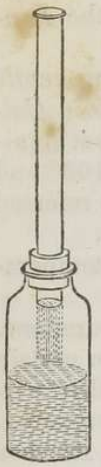
The *United States* and *London Pharmacopœias* explain the term *gentle heat* as signifying a temperature between 90° and 100°. The *Dublin College* employs the terms *superior*, *medium*, and *inferior heat*, the first signifying a temperature between 200° and 212°, the second between 100° and 200°, and the third between 90° and 100°. Fahrenheit's scale is referred to by all the officinal standards.

*Maceration*, according to the *Dublin College*, is performed at a temperature between 60° and 90°, *digestion* at their "*inferior heat.*"

The *London College* directs that acid, alkaline, and metallic preparations, and salts of every kind, be kept in stopped glass bottles, which, for certain substances, should be of black or green glass; the *Dublin College*, that mortars, measures, funnels, and other vessels in which medicines are prepared, should be made of materials containing neither copper nor lead. Earthen vessels, therefore, glazed with lead, are improper.

Whenever, in the *United States* and *London Pharmacopœias*, an acid or an alkali is directed to be saturated, the point of saturation is to be ascertained by means of litmus or turmeric. For this purpose litmus or turmeric paper is usually employed, the latter being rendered brown by the alkalies, the former being reddened by the acids, and having its blue colour restored by the alkalies. (See *Lacmus* and *Curcuma.*) The *London College* directs that, unless otherwise ordered, bibulous paper should be used both for filtering liquors and drying crystals.

*Filtration by displacement*, or *Percolation.* In relation to this process, the following directions are given in the *United States Pharmacopœia.* "The kind of filtration commonly called *displacement*, which is employed in many of the processes of this Pharmacopœia, is to be effected in the following manner, unless otherwise specially directed. A hollow cylindrical instrument is to be used, somewhat conical towards the inferior extremity, having a funnel-shaped termination so as to admit of being inserted into the mouth of a bottle, and provided internally, near the lower end, with a transverse partition or diaphragm pierced with numerous minute holes, or, in the absence of such a partition, obstructed with some insoluble and inert substance, in such a manner that a liquid poured into the cylinder may percolate slowly. (*See page* 763.) The substance to be acted upon, having been reduced to a coarse powder, and mixed with enough of the menstruum to moisten it thoroughly, is, after a maceration of some hours, to be introduced into the instrument, and slightly compressed upon the diaphragm. Any portion of the macerating liquid which may not have been absorbed by the powder, is afterwards to be poured upon the mass in the instrument, and allowed to percolate. Sufficient of the menstruum is then to be gradually added to drive before it, or displace, the liquid contained in the mass; the portion introduced is in like manner to be displaced by another portion; and so on till the required quantity of filtered liquor is obtained. If the liquor which first passes should be turbid, it is to be again introduced into the instrument. Care must be taken that the powder be not, on the one hand, too coarse or loosely pressed, lest it should allow the liquid to pass too quickly, nor, on the other, too fine or compact, lest it should offer an unnecessary resistance. Should the liquor flow too rapidly, it is to be returned to the instrument, which is then to be closed beneath for a time, in order that the finer parts of the powder may subside, and thus cause a slower percolation."



The *Edinburgh College* gives directions for percolation under the head of Tinctures. According to that College, "the solid materials, usually in coarse or moderately fine powder, are moistened with a sufficiency of the solvent to form a thick pulp; in twelve hours, or frequently without any delay, the mass is put into a cylinder of glass, porcelain, or tinned iron, open at both ends, but obstructed at the lower end by a piece of calico or linen, tied tightly over it as a filter (*see figure in the margin*); and the pulp being packed by pressure, varying as to degree with various articles, the remainder of the solvent is poured into the upper part of the cylinder, and allowed gradually to percolate. In order to obtain the portion of the fluid which is kept in the residuum, an additional quantity of the solvent is poured into the cylinder, until the tincture which has passed through, equals in amount the spirit originally prescribed."

The advantages of the process of percolation or displacement are, that the active soluble principles of medicinal substances, are in general extracted by it more speedily, thoroughly, and economically than by any other mode; that concentrated solutions of these principles are more easily obtained; and that no portion of the impregnated menstruum need be lost by remaining in the solid mass. It is, however, liable to the objection that considerable experience and skill are necessary to carry it properly into effect, and that, if improperly performed, it must often result in preparations very different from those contemplated in the formulæ. It should not, therefore, be resorted to in the fulfilment of officinal directions, when any alternative is given, unless by individuals who have acquired the requisite skill by much practice. Hence, both the United States and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, when directing displacement in any particular case, frequently give another mode of accomplishing the same object, better adapted to inexperience in the operator.

The sources of failure in this process are chiefly an improper degree of comminution in the substance to be acted upon, and an improper condition of the mass after it has been introduced into the instrument. If the material be in too fine a powder, it resists or obstructs the passage of the fluid; if too coarse, it allows the fluid to pass too rapidly, and at the same time opposes its cohesion to the solvent power of the menstruum. If merely bruised, especially, if fibrous pieces of some length are intermixed, it causes the fluid to make irregular channels and thus to act upon it partially. An improper packing of the material occasions similar inconveniences. If too compact it impedes, if too loose it injuriously facilitates the passage of the solvent, and if not uniform, it produces an irregular flow which necessarily vitiates the result. The liquid, finding an easier passage at one part than another, flows more rapidly in that direction, and thus makes channels by which it may in great measure or wholly escape, with little influence upon the mass. Besides, the uniform progression by which each superadded portion displaces that immediately beneath it is broken, the successive layers become intermingled, and thus one of the peculiar advantages of the process is lost. The following observations may be of some use in assisting the operator to avoid these consequences.

The solid material should in general be in the state of a uniform coarse powder, to which it is most conveniently brought by grinding in a common coffee-mill. If its texture, however, be very hard, firm, and not easily permeable by moisture, as in certain barks, woods, and ligneous roots, it should be rather finely powdered. If, on the contrary, the texture be loose

and spongy, and especially if the material be disposed to swell up and form a viscid mass with water, so as to impede percolation, as in the case of gentian and squill, it may be advisable merely to bruise it in a mortar; though care should be taken to do this as equably as possible; and the substances which require this treatment when water is used, may come under the general rule with another solvent, as alcohol or ether.

It is generally advisable, before introducing the material into the instrument, to mix it with a portion of the solvent, and allow it to stand for some time in another vessel. It thus becomes more penetrable and more easily acted on by the menstruum, admits of a more uniform packing, and, if liable to swell with water, undergoes this expansion where it cannot have the effect of checking percolation. The quantity of liquid should be sufficient to form a soft pulp-like mass with the powder. In general, a weight about half that of the solid material will be sufficient, though a much larger quantity may be used if on any account deemed advisable. The maceration may continue on the average about twelve hours; but a much shorter time will often answer. It has sometimes been recommended to perform this preliminary maceration in the displacement filter, its lower orifice being closed for a time. With some substances this may be done without disadvantage, but in all those instances in which the material is liable to swell considerably with water, and thus to choke the passage, the maceration should take place in another vessel.

The packing of the material in the instrument is that part of the process which most requires experience in the operator, and about which the least precise rules can be given. When mixed with a considerable portion of fluid, it will often subside of itself into the proper state; but generally it requires some shaking or pressure, and the degree of the latter must be in proportion to the looseness of texture in the material; reference, however, being always had to its disposition to swell with water. Certain substances in which this property is found, such as gentian and rhubarb, must not be pressed compactly, when water is the solvent. As the percolation advances, and portions of the substance acted on are dissolved, the mass often becomes too loose, and requires to be again pressed down. Substances which are apt to form with the menstruum an adhesive and impermeable mass, such as the resins and gum-resins, may be advantageously mixed, in the state of coarse powder, with about half their weight of perfectly clean white sand, as suggested by Mr. Duhamel. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 15.) The sand separates the particles of the mass, and allows the menstruum a readier access.

After the moistened material has been properly packed, the upper surface should be made quite level, and then covered with a circular disk of tin or filtering paper pierced with numerous minute holes; and, if the disk be of paper, it should be kept in its place by pieces of glass rod. The solvent is thus made to enter into the mass equably, and prevented from forming partial passages by bearing upon one or a few points. The liquid is now to be introduced in successive portions, as stated in the officinal directions above given, and in the general account of the process given at page 763.

The fluid which first passes is generally turbid. This should be returned into the instrument; and the same thing should be done with the portions which pass successively, until the liquid comes away perfectly clear. If the percolation be too rapid, pressure may be made upon the upper diaphragm so as to render the mass more compact, or the instrument may be closed below for a time, as stated in the officinal directions. Hence the advantage of having a stop-cock near the lower end for regulating the discharge. When the percolation is too slow it may be increased by the pressure of a

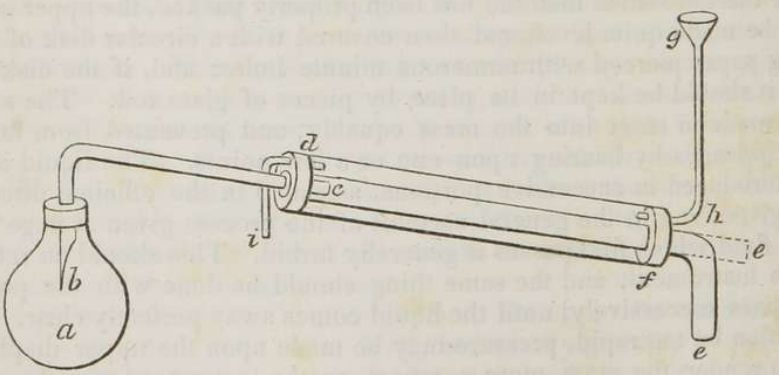
column of liquid, and this plan may sometimes be advantageously resorted to when the powder is very fine, or large masses of material are operated upon. (*See page* 763.) When the object is to keep up a constant supply of the percolating fluid, it may be accomplished by filling a long-necked bottle or matrass with the fluid, and inverting it over the filtering instrument, with its mouth beneath the surface of the liquid in the latter.

Hot liquids may be used in the process as well as cold, and are sometimes preferable when the substance yields its active principles more largely at an elevated temperature. But there is often an inconvenience in employing hot water; as it dissolves or renders glutinous substances not affected by cold water, which are not requisite, and may even be injurious in the preparation, and tend to embarrass the process, by filling up the interstices of the mass, and thus rendering it less permeable.

The first portion of filtered liquid is very strongly impregnated, and the portions which subsequently come away, are successively less so. It is sometimes desirable to obtain the whole of the particular solvent employed. This end may be very nearly attained by adding, at the close of the process, enough of another liquid to supply the place of that retained in the mass. It was Boullay's idea that the whole of the liquid contained in the moist material might be thus driven out of it or displaced by the one added, without any admixture of the two. This, however, has been ascertained not to be exactly true; and, however carefully the process may be conducted, some mixture will take place. Hence it is recommended, when one liquid is added in order to displace another, to introduce first a shallow layer of the same liquid with that contained in the mass. In some instances, the solvent, if consisting of two liquids, is resolved into these in the process. Thus when myrrh is subjected to percolation with proof spirit, the first liquid which comes away is anhydrous alcohol holding the oil and resin of the myrrh in solution.

There are very few substances to which the mode of filtration by displacement will not be found applicable, if due attention be paid to the circumstances which require variations in the process.

*Distillation.* In the preface to the last edition of the *Edinburgh Pharmacopœia*, the following remarks are made in relation to this process. "In the process of distillation, complete success cannot be easily attained, especially on the small scale, without the substitution of a different apparatus for the retort and receiver commonly used. In all operations, except where inorganic acids are to be distilled, it is greatly preferable to use a globular




mattrass (*a*), to which is fitted with a cork a tube (*bc*) cut obliquely at its lower end (*b*), curved above at a somewhat acute angle, and fitted at the other end to a refrigeratory. This refrigeratory consists of a long narrow

cylinder (*df*) slightly inclined to the horizon, and of a tube (*ce*) which passes along the centre of the cylinder, and is fixed at each end, so that the space between them is air-tight; and by means of a funnel (*gh*) entering at the lower end of this interspace, and an exit tube (*di*) from its upper extremity, a stream of cold water may be kept constantly running, by which refrigeration and the condensation of vapours within the inner tube are far more effectually accomplished than by any other mode that has hitherto been devised." The object of the oblique ending of the tube at *b*, is to prevent any of the fluid which may be driven against it, during the ebullition, from passing along the tube. The inner tube of the refrigeratory should be made of glass or block-tin, the outer may consist of glass, brass, copper, or common tinned iron. The end *e* of the central tube is either straight, or curved downward so that it may be inserted into a bottle, when the liquid distilled is very volatile. By connecting the funnel with a cistern by means of a syphon, and allowing the water to flow out from the bent tube *di* into a bucket or sink, the distillation may be allowed to go on for a long time without supervision. Dr. Christison states that a refrigeratory with the outer tube a foot long, and an inch and a quarter in diameter, will be sufficient to condense the whole vapour from a matrass holding two pints of alcohol briskly boiling. W.

## ACETA.

### *Vinegars.*

Under this title, in the United States Pharmacopœia, are included both Distilled Vinegar and those preparations usually denominated *Medicated Vinegars*. The latter are infusions or solutions of various medicinal substances in vinegar or acetic acid. The advantage of vinegar as a menstruum is that, in consequence of the acetic acid which it contains, it will dissolve substances not readily soluble or altogether insoluble in water alone. It is an excellent solvent of the vegetable alkalies, which it converts into acetates, thereby modifying in some measure, though not injuriously, the action of the medicines of which they are ingredients. As ordinary vinegar contains principles which promote its decomposition, it should be purified by distillation before being used as a solvent. Infusions prepared with it, even in this state, are apt to spoil in a short time; and a portion of alcohol is usually added to contribute to their preservation. A small quantity of acetic ether is said to result from this addition; and, on the continent of Europe, the place of the alcohol is frequently supplied by an equal amount of concentrated acetic acid. In consequence of their liability to change, the medicated vinegars should be made in small quantities, and kept but for a short time. W.

ACETUM DESTILLATUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* ACETUM DISTILLATUM. *Dub. Distilled Vinegar.*

"Take of Vinegar *a gallon*. Distil the Vinegar, by means of a sand-bath, from a glass retort into a glass receiver. Discontinue the process when seven pints shall have been distilled, and keep these for use." *U. S.*

The *London* process is the same as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The *Edinburgh* process is as follows. "Take of Vinegar (French by preference) *eight parts:* distil over with a gentle heat, *seven parts:* dilute the product, if necessary, with distilled water till the density is 1·005." The *Dublin* College distils wine vinegar. The first tenth which comes

over is rejected, the next seven-tenths are the "distilled vinegar," having the sp. gr. 1·005, and two-tenths are left behind in the retort.

Vinegar is a very heterogeneous liquid, containing colouring matter, gum, sugar, alcohol, &c.; and the object of its distillation is to purify it. (See *Acetum.*) The first portion which distils contains alcohol and pyroacetic spirit (acetone), these being the most volatile ingredients; next the acetic acid comes over much purified, but weaker than it exists in the vinegar, on account of its being less volatile than water; and if the distillation be stopped when the pure vinegar ceases to come over, there will be found in the retort a liquid of a deep brown colour, very sour and empyreumatic, and containing free tartaric and malic acids, bitartrate of potassa, and other substances. This statement explains why the last portion is not distilled. The proportion preserved is seven-eighths according to the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, and seven-tenths according to the Dublin. The residuary liquid in the retort, if diluted with an equal bulk of hot water, may be made to yield, by a fresh distillation, a quantity of weak acetic acid, equal to the residuary liquid, and of about the strength and purity of officinal distilled vinegar.

Wine vinegar furnishes a stronger distilled vinegar than malt or cider vinegar. The Dublin College gives 1·005 as the density of distilled vinegar; but the product of different vinegars is by no means necessarily of the same strength or density. The Edinburgh College, assuming that distilled vinegar will have the sp. gr. of at least 1·005, directs that its density, when above that number, shall be reduced to it. When brought to this standard, the College states that 100 minims of it neutralize 8 grains of carbonate of soda. In the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, the strength of distilled vinegar is indicated exclusively by its saturating power. According to our national standard, a fluidounce (455 grains) is saturated by about 35 grains of the crystals of bicarbonate of potassa; and by the London College 100 grains of it are stated to be saturated by 13 grains of the crystals of carbonate of soda. The saturating power of the different officinal distilled vinegars indicates the following proportions of dry acetic acid per cent;—*U. S.* Pharmacopœia 3·9, *London* 4·6, *Edinburgh* 3·07. Considering the ordinary pharmaceutical uses of distilled vinegar, variations in its strength, limited as they are by the qualities of different vinegars, are not important. Its purity is the point of importance. If, however, precision be attempted, the saturating power and not the density must be indicated; and directions should be given for bringing a distilled vinegar which varies from the standard of saturating power, to that standard by the addition either of pure acetic acid, or of distilled water. The reason why density cannot be depended upon, is that the specific gravity is not in proportion to the strength. If the vinegar contain a good deal of alcohol and pyroacetic spirit, the distilled product will be light, but not necessarily weak. This remark applies particularly to distilled wine vinegar. The Dublin College removes in part the ambiguity of density as an indication of strength, by rejecting the first tenth which distils over; but by this rejection, the more agreeable and aromatic part of the vinegar is lost.

The different Pharmacopœias, except the Edinburgh, direct the distillation of vinegar to be conducted in glass vessels; but it is generally distilled in a copper alembic furnished with a pewter worm as a refrigerator. The use of these metals, however, is hazardous, on account of the danger of metallic impregnation. Mr. Brande has suggested that the refrigerator might be made of very thin silver, a metal not acted on by acetic acid of any strength. If this cannot be procured, the head and worm should be of

glass or earthenware. Empyreuma is effectually prevented by distilling by means of steam.

*Properties.* Distilled vinegar is a limpid, colourless liquid, of a weak acetous taste and smell, less agreeable than those of common vinegar. It is wholly volatilized by heat. It is not a perfectly pure solution of acetic acid in water; but contains a portion of organic matter which rises in the distillation. It is on account of the partial decomposition of this impurity, that distilled vinegar, when saturated with an alkali, is liable to become of a reddish or brownish colour. When distilled in metallic vessels, it is apt to contain traces of copper, lead, and tin. Copper is detected, after saturating with ammonia, by the addition of ferrocyanuret of potassium, which produces a brown cloud; lead by iodide of potassium, which occasions a yellow precipitate; and tin by a solution of chloride of gold, which causes a purplish appearance. The two latter metals are discovered also by sulphuretted hydrogen, which occasions a dark-coloured precipitate. The non-action of this gas proves the absence of metals generally. Distilled vinegar should not have an empyreumatic taste nor a sulphurous smell. As usually prepared, however, it is somewhat empyreumatic. Malt vinegar contains a small proportion of sulphuric acid; but when it is distilled, this acid does not come over. If, however, sulphuric acid should be accidentally present in distilled vinegar, it may be detected by chloride of barium or acetate of lead. If muriatic acid be present, it may be shown by a precipitate being formed with nitrate of silver; and if nitric acid be an impurity, the vinegar will possess the property, by digestion, of dissolving silver, which may be detected afterwards by muriatic acid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The medical properties of distilled vinegar are the same as those of common vinegar (See *Acetum*); but the former being purer, and not liable to spontaneous decomposition, is preferable for pharmaceutical purposes. It is employed as the basis, with but few exceptions, of the two classes of preparations called "Vinegars" and "Oxymels."

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Ammoniaci, *Lond., Ed.;* Hydrargyri Acetas, *Dub.;* Liquor Ammoniæ Acetatis, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Oxymel, *Dub.;* Plumbi Acetas, *Dub.;* Plumbi Subacetatis Liquor, *Dub.;* Potassæ Acetas, *Dub.;* Sodæ Acetas, *Dub.;* Syrupus Allii, *U. S.;* Unguentum Plumbi Compositum, *Lond.* B.

ACETUM CANTHARIDIS. (*Epispasticum.*) *Lond.* ACETUM CANTHARIDIS, *Ed.* *Vinegar of Spanish Flies.*

"Take of Spanish Flies, in powder, *two ounces;* Acetic Acid *a pint* (Imperial measure). Macerate the Spanish Flies with the Acid for eight days, occasionally shaking. Finally express and filter." *Lond.*

"Take of Cantharides, in powder, *three ounces;* Acetic Acid *five fluidounces;* Pyroligneous Acid *fifteen fluidounces;* Euphorbium, in coarse powder, *half an ounce.* Mix the acids, add the powders, macerate for seven days, strain and express strongly, and filter the liquor." *Ed.*

This preparation is intended exclusively for external use, as a speedy epispastic. It is said, when lightly applied by a brush, to act as a rubefacient; and when rubbed freely upon the skin for three minutes, to be followed, in two or three hours, by full vesication. The pain produced by the application, though more severe, is also more transient than that which results from the blistering cerate. From experiments made by Mr. Redwood, it may be inferred that the preparation proves epispastic chiefly if not exclusively in consequence of its acetic acid, and that it contains little of the active principle of the flies. (*Lond. Pharm. Transact. Oct.* 1841.)

W.

ACETUM COLCHICI. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Vinegar of Colchicum.*

"Take of [dried] Colchicum Root, bruised, *two ounces;* Distilled Vinegar *two pints;* Alcohol *a fluidounce.* Macerate the Colchicum Root with the Distilled Vinegar, in a close glass vessel, for seven days; then express the liquor, and set it by that the dregs may subside; lastly, pour off the clear liquor, and add the Alcohol.

"Vinegar of Colchicum may also be prepared by macerating the Colchicum Root, in coarse powder, with a pint of Distilled Vinegar for two days, then putting the mixture into an apparatus for displacement, gradually pouring in Distilled Vinegar until the quantity of filtered liquor equals two pints, and lastly adding the Alcohol.

"In the above processes, Diluted Acetic Acid may be substituted for Distilled Vinegar." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* direct an ounce of the fresh bulb, sixteen fluidounces of distilled vinegar, and a fluidounce of proof spirit; the *Dublin College*, an ounce of the fresh bulb, a pint of distilled vinegar, and a fluidounce of proof spirit; all macerate for three days, and proceed as directed in the first process of the U.S. Pharmacopœia, except that the Edinburgh College filters the expressed liquid, instead of clarifying it by rest and decantation. The resulting preparations may be considered as identical with each other, and with the American; as the dried bulb of our shops is probably not on an average much stronger than the fresh bulb in Europe, and the proof spirit of the British Colleges is equivalent to little more than half its bulk of our officinal alcohol.

Vinegar is an excellent solvent of the active principle of colchicum; and the organic alkali of the latter loses none of its efficacy by combination with the acetic acid of the former. The use of the alcohol is simply to retard the spontaneous decomposition to which this, like most of the other medicated vinegars, is liable.

*Medical Uses.* This preparation has been extolled as a diuretic in dropsy; and may be given in gout, rheumatism, and neuralgia; but the wines of colchicum are usually preferred. It is recommended by Scudamore to be given in connexion with magnesia, so as to neutralize the acetic acid of the menstruum. The dose is from thirty drops to two fluidrachms. W.

ACETUM OPII. *U.S., Ed., Dub. Vinegar of Opium. Black Drop.*

"Take of Opium, in coarse powder, *eight ounces;* Nutmeg, in coarse powder, *an ounce and a half;* Saffron *half an ounce;* Sugar *twelve ounces;* Distilled vinegar *a sufficient quantity.* Digest the Opium, Nutmeg, and Saffron with a pint and a half of Distilled Vinegar, on a sand-bath, with a gentle heat, for forty-eight hours, and strain. Digest the residue with an equal quantity of Distilled Vinegar, in the same manner, for twenty-four hours. Then put the whole into an apparatus for displacement, and return the filtered liquor, as it passes, until it comes away quite clear. When the filtration shall have ceased, pour Distilled Vinegar gradually upon the materials remaining in the instrument, until the whole quantity of filtered liquor equals three pints. Lastly, add the Sugar, and, by means of a water-bath, evaporate to three pints and four fluidounces.

"In the above process, Diluted Acetic Acid may be substituted for Distilled Vinegar." *U. S.*

"Take of Opium *four ounces;* Distilled Vinegar *sixteen fluidounces.* Cut the Opium into small fragments, triturate it into a pulp with a little of the Vinegar, add the rest of the Vinegar, macerate in a closed vessel for seven

days, and agitate occasionally. Then strain and express strongly, and filter the liquor." *Ed.*

The Dublin process is essentially the same as the Edinburgh, which was adopted from it.

The vinegar of opium has been introduced into the Pharmacopœias as an imitation of, or substitute for a preparation which has been long in use under the name of *Lancaster* or *Quaker's black drop*, or simply *black drop*. The formula of the first edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia was so deficient in precision, and consequently so uncertain in its results, that it was abandoned in the second edition; but, as this objection was obviated in a process by Mr. Charles Ellis published in the American Journal of Pharmacy (vol. ii. page 202), and as the preparation continued to enjoy a considerable degree of professional and popular favour, it was deemed proper to restore it to its officinal rank at the last revision of the Pharmacopœia. The U. S. formula above given is essentially that of Mr. Ellis. It is, we think, preferable to the Edinburgh and Dublin formula. In the latter we cannot but suspect that there is some waste of opium; as Dr. Montgomery, in his observations on the Dublin Pharmacopœia, states that twenty drops are equivalent to thirty of the common tincture of opium, though, in the preparation of the latter, somewhat less than one-third the quantity of opium is used. As common distilled vinegar is often very weak, it would be best to employ white wine vinegar, as directed by Mr. Ellis. The chief advantage of the black drop over laudanum is, probably, that the meconate of morphia is converted by the acetic acid into the acetate; though this has not been positively proved. In the original process published by Dr. Armstrong, who found it among the papers of a relative of the proprietor in England, *verjuice*, or the juice of the wild crab, was employed instead of vinegar. Other vegetable acids also favourably modify the narcotic operation of opium; and lemon juice has been employed in a similar manner with vinegar or verjuice, and perhaps not less advantageously.*

The vinegar of opium may sometimes be advantageously used when opium itself, or the tincture, in consequence of peculiarity in the disease or in the constitution of the patient, occasions so much headache, nausea, or nervous disorder, as to render its employment inconvenient if not impossible. It exhibits all the anodyne and soporific properties of the narcotic, with less tendency to produce these disagreeable effects, at least in many instances. It is of about double the strength of laudanum, six and a half minims containing the soluble parts of about one grain of opium, supposing the drug to be completely exhausted by the menstruum. The dose may be stated at from seven to ten drops or minims. W.

ACETUM SCILLÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Vinegar of Squill.*

"Take of Squill, bruised, *four ounces;* Distilled Vinegar *two pints;* Alcohol *a fluidounce.* Macerate the Squill with the Distilled Vinegar, in a close

* The following is the formula given in the first edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. "Take of Opium *half a pound;* Vinegar *three pints;* Nutmeg, bruised, *one ounce and a half;* Saffron *half an ounce.* Boil them to a proper consistence; then add Sugar *four ounces;* Yeast *one fluidounce.* Digest for seven weeks, then place in the open air until it becomes a syrup; lastly, decant, filter, and bottle it up, adding a little sugar to each bottle." The boiling to a *proper consistence*, the digestion in the open air *until a syrup is formed*, and the addition of a *little sugar* to each bottle, are all indefinite directions, which must lead to uncertain results. Independently of this want of precision, the point in which the old process chiefly differs from that at present officinal, is that in the former fermentation is induced by the addition of yeast. But fermentation is of very doubtful value in the process; at least its advantages have not been proved.

glass vessel, for seven days; then express the liquor, and set it by that the dregs may subside; lastly, pour off the clear liquid, and add the Alcohol.

"Vinegar of Squill may also be prepared by macerating the Squill, in coarse powder, with a pint of Distilled Vinegar for two days, then putting the mixture into an apparatus for displacement, gradually pouring in Distilled Vinegar until the quantity of filtered liquor equals two pints, and lastly adding the alcohol.

"In the above processes, Diluted Acetic Acid may be substituted for Distilled Vinegar." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *fifteen ounces* of recently dried squill, *six pints* (Imperial measure) of distilled vinegar, *half a pint* (Imp. meas.) of proof spirit, and maceration with a gentle heat for twenty-four hours. The *Edinburgh College* directs *five ounces* of dried squill, *two pints* (Imp. meas.) of distilled vinegar, *three fluidounces* of proof spirit, and maceration for seven days. The *Dublin College* takes *half a pound* of recently dried squill, *three pints* of distilled vinegar, and *four fluidounces* of rectified spirit; and macerates for seven days.

In the United States process by displacement, the whole of the vinegar employed in the maceration, and introduced with the squill into the instrument, should be allowed to enter the mass, before the fresh portion of vinegar is added. The preparations of the several Pharmacopœias are so nearly the same that, for all practical purposes, they may be considered identical. The proportion of alcohol is rather less in the United States formula, than in either of the others. In the formula of the French Codex there is none; but the vinegar is stronger than ours. The only object of the alcohol is to retard the decomposition of the vinegar of squill; while its presence is medically injurious by rendering the preparation too stimulating. It is best, therefore, to prepare the vinegar of squill frequently, and in small quantities, so as to require little alcohol for its preservation. In the preparation of the oxymel and syrup of squill, for which purpose the vinegar is chiefly used in this country, it should be employed without alcohol. The vinegar of squill deposits, upon standing, a precipitate which consists, according to Vogel, of citrate of lime and tannic acid.

*Medical Uses.* This preparation has all the properties of the squill in substance, and is occasionally prescribed as a diuretic and expectorant in various forms of dropsy and of pulmonary disease; but the oxymel and syrup are usually preferred, as they keep better and are less unpleasant to the taste. The dose is from thirty minims to two fluidrachms; but the latter quantity would be apt to produce vomiting. It should be given in cinnamon-water, mint-water, or some other aromatic liquid calculated to conceal its taste and obviate its nauseating effect.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Cascarillæ Composita, *Lond.* Oxymel Scillæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Syrupus Scillæ, *U. S.*, *Ed.* W.

## ACIDUM ACETICUM CAMPHORATUM. *Ed., Dub. Camphorated Acetic Acid.*

"Take of Acetic Acid *six fluidounces* [six fluidounces and a half, *Ed.*]; Camphor *half an ounce;* Rectified Spirit *a sufficient quantity.* Reduce the camphor to powder by means of the spirit; then add the acid, and dissolve." *Dub.*

The use of the alcohol is simply to facilitate the pulverization of the camphor, and a few drops are sufficient. Acetic acid in its concentrated state readily dissolves camphor. In this preparation, the whole of the camphor is taken up by the acid. In consequence of the powerful chemical

agency of the solution, and its extreme volatility, it should be kept in glass bottles accurately fitted with ground stoppers.

Camphorated acetic acid is an exceedingly pungent perfume, which, when snuffed up the nostrils, produces a strongly excitant impression, and may be beneficially resorted to in cases of fainting or nervous debility. It is an officinal substitute for Henry's *aromatic spirit of vinegar*.

At Apothecaries' Hall, in London, an *Aromatic vinegar* is prepared by dissolving the oils of cloves, lavender, rosemary, and calamus, in highly concentrated acetic acid. It is used for the same purpose as the officinal camphorated acetic acid, being dropped on sponge and kept in smelling bottles. A similar preparation may be made extemporaneously by adding to a drachm of acetate of potassa contained in a stoppered bottle, three drops of one or more of the aromatic volatile oils, and twenty drops of sulphuric acid. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.*)

A preparation called *Marseilles vinegar*, or *thieves' vinegar* (*vinaigre des quatres voleurs*), consisting essentially of vinegar impregnated with aromatic substances, was formerly esteemed a prophylactic against the plague and other contagious diseases. It is said to have derived its name and reputation from the circumstance, that four thieves, who, during the plague at Marseilles, had plundered the dead bodies with impunity, confessed, upon the condition of a pardon, that they owed their safety to the use of it. The *aromatic acetic acid* of the former Edinburgh Pharmacopœia was intended as a simplification of this nostrum. It was made by macerating for a week an ounce of rosemary, an ounce of sage, half an ounce of lavender, and half a drachm of cloves, with two pounds of distilled vinegar, then expressing the liquor and filtering. Origanum was afterwards substituted for sage, and thirty fluidounces of acetic acid for the two pounds of distilled vinegar. In the last edition of the Pharmacopœia the preparation has been abandoned. In the present state of knowledge, it is hardly necessary to observe, that neither the original nostrum, nor its substitute, has any other power of protecting the system against disease, than such as may depend on its slightly stimulant properties, and its influence over the imagination. W.

## ACIDA.

### *Acids.*

Acids, in chemical classification, are those compounds which are capable of uniting in definite proportions with alkalies, earths, and metallic oxides, with the effect of producing a combination, in which the properties of its constituents are mutually destroyed. Such combinations are said to be neutral, and are denominated salts. Most acids have a sour taste, and possess the power of changing vegetable blues to red; and, though these properties are by no means constant, yet they afford a ready means of detecting acids, applicable in practice to most cases. The above explanation of the nature of an acid is that usually given; but, according to strict definition, acids are compounds having a strong electro-negative energy, and, therefore, possessing a powerful affinity for electro-positive compounds, such as alkalies, earths, and metallic oxides. It is this antagonism in the electrical condition of these two great classes of chemical compounds that gives rise to their mutual affinity, which is so much the stronger, as their contrast in this respect is greater. In the majority of cases, the electro-negative compound or acid is an oxidized body, but by no means necessarily so. When it does not contain oxygen, this element is usually replaced by hydrogen.

These peculiarities in composition have given rise to the division of acids by some writers into *oxacids* and *hydracids*. *Vegetable acids*, for the most part, contain both oxygen and hydrogen.

A small number only of the acids are used in medicine; but among these are to be found examples of the three kinds above mentioned. B.

ACIDUM ACETICUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Acetic Acid.*

"Take of Acetate of Soda, in powder, *a pound;* Sulphuric Acid *half a pound;* Red Oxide of Lead *a drachm.* Pour the Sulphuric Acid into a glass retort, and gradually add the Acetate of Soda; then, by means of a sand-bath, distil with a moderate heat, into a glass receiver, till the residuum becomes dry. Mix the resulting liquid with the Red Oxide of Lead, and again distil, with a moderate heat, to dryness." *U. S.* The sp. gr. of this acid is 1·06, and 100 grains of it saturate 83·5 grains of crystallized bicarbonate of potassa.

"Take of Acetate of Soda *two pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *nine ounces;* Distilled Water *nine fluidounces* [Imperial measure]. Add the Sulphuric Acid, first mixed with the Water, to the Acetate of Soda put into a glass retort; then let the acid distil from a sand-bath. Care is to be taken that the heat be not too great towards the end." *Lond.* The specific gravity of this acid is 1·048, and 100 grains of it saturate 87 grains of crystallized carbonate of soda.

"Take of Acetate of Potassa *one hundred parts;* Sulphuric Acid *fifty-two parts.* Put the acid into a tubulated retort, and, at different intervals of time, add the Acetate of Potassa, waiting after each addition until the mixture becomes cool. Lastly, with a moderate heat, distil the acid until the residuum is dry. The specific gravity of this acid is 1·074." *Dub.*

"Take of Acetate of Lead *any convenient quantity;* heat it gradually in a porcelain basin, by means of a bath of oil or fusible metal (8 tin, 4 lead, 3 bismuth), to 320° F.; and stir till the fused mass concretes again: pulverize this when cold, and heat the powder again to 320°, with frequent stirring, till the particles cease to accrete. Add *six ounces* of the powder to *nine fluidrachms and a half of* Pure Sulphuric Acid, contained in a glass matrass; attach a proper tube and refrigeratory, and distil from a fusible metal bath with a heat of 320° to complete dryness. Agitate the distilled liquid with a *few grains of* Red Oxide of Lead to remove a little sulphurous acid, allow the vessel to rest a few minutes, pour off the clear liquor and redistil it. The density is commonly from 1·063 to 1·065, but must not exceed 1·0685." *Ed.*

These processes are intended to furnish a strong acetic acid. The *United States*, *London*, and *Dublin* formulæ are similar, consisting in the decomposition of the acetate of soda or of potassa by sulphuric acid. A sulphate of the alkali is formed, and the disengaged acetic acid distils over. The acetate of soda, however, is on several accounts the best salt for decomposition. Its advantages are, its uniform composition in the crystallized state, its giving rise to a residuary salt (sulphate of soda) easily washed out of the retort, and the abundance in which it can be obtained from the manufacturers of pyroligneous acid. (See *Sodæ Acetas.*) On the other hand, acetate of potassa is a deliquescent salt, and, therefore, liable to contain a variable quantity of water, and to yield an acid of variable strength. Besides, the residue of the process (sulphate of potassa) is not so easily removed from the retort. In either process, the acetic acid is apt to pass over contaminated with a small quantity of sulphurous acid, which, however, may be removed by a redistillation from a little red oxide of lead, as is directed in the U. S. process. In the *Edinburgh* process, acetate of lead is first freed from water of

crystallization by heat, and then distilled with sulphuric acid which combines with the protoxide of lead, and sets free the acetic acid which distils over. As a boiling temperature is not convenient for drying, nor sufficient for decomposing the acetate of lead, the requisite temperature is obtained by a bath of oil or fusible metal. The red oxide of lead removes the sulphurous acid by combining with it in such a way as, by a transfer of oxygen from the oxide to the acid, to form sulphate of protoxide of lead. This process, when carefully conducted, furnishes an acid of the maximum strength, consisting of one eq. of dry acid, and one of water.

Before proceeding to compare the different officinal acetic acids as to density, it is necessary to explain the nomenclature adopted in the several Pharmacopœias, which is somewhat confused. All these acids may be arranged in three divisions, according as their density is high, low, or intermediate. The following table presents a view of their names and densities.

| Acetic Acid. | *U. S.* | *Lond.* | *Ed.* | *Dub.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Highest off. strength. | ——— | ——— | Acidum Aceticum. Sp. gr. 1·063 to 1·065. | ——— |
| Intermediate strength. | Acidum Aceticum. Sp. gr. 1·06. | Acidum Aceticum. Sp. gr. 1·048. | Acidum Pyroligneum. Sp. gr. 1·034. | Acidum Aceticum. Sp. gr. 1·074. |
| Lowest do. | Acidum Aceticum Dilutum. | ——— | ——— | ——— |

Thus it is perceived that the name "Acidum Aceticum" means in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia the acid of maximum strength, and in the other Pharmacopœias, the acid diluted with water in various degrees. The strong acid was injudiciously adopted, as an officinal preparation, by the Edinburgh College. It is too powerful for convenient medicinal employment, and unnecessary in the formulas for camphorated acetic acid, vinegar of Spanish flies, and creasote mixture, the only ones in which it is employed by the College. Its density is given with great want of precision. This is stated to vary commonly from 1·063 to 1·065, but must not exceed 1·0685! In other words, the acid may vary in strength from purity to containing 3 per cent. of water. The intermediate acid varies in density, as seen by the table, according to the following numbers—1·074 *Dub.*, 1·06 *U. S.*, 1·048 *Lond.*, 1·034 *Ed.* Dr. Christison considers the name "Acidum Aceticum" as belonging only to the strongest acid, and objects to its application to the intermediate acid (injudiciously called pyroligneous acid by the Edinburgh College), because it contains water of dilution. It is impossible to attain entire precision in pharmaceutical nomenclature, and hence the simple name of an acid may be conventionally applied to it when not of full strength, just as the name "Acidum Hydrocyanicum" is applied to medicinal prussic acid by the Edinburgh College, without meaning the anhydrous acid. The weak acid (Acidum Aceticum Dilutum) is peculiar to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and will be noticed in the next article.

The specific gravity of acetic acid increases with the strength up to the density of 1·0735 (maximum), after which it decreases until it reaches 1·0635, the density of the strongest acid. The following table, condensed

from one given by Pereira, on the authority of Mohr, as containing the most recent experiments, exhibits the sp. gr. of acetic acid of different strengths. The officinal and commercial acids are noted opposite to their several densities, and the corresponding number in the column on the left gives the percentage of *protohydrated* acid in each.

| Per cent. of acid. | Specific Gravity. | Per cent. of acid. | Specific Gravity. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 100 | 1·063 } Acetic acid, *Ed.* | 39 | 1·050 English pyroligneous acid |
| 99 | 1·065 } | 37 | 1·048 Acetic acid, *Lond.* |
| 97 | 1·068 | 32 | 1·042 } Scotch pyroligneous acid (strongest). |
| 90 | 1·073 | | |
| 80 | 1·0735 Maximum density. | 30 | 1·040 |
| 70 | 1·070 | 25 | 1·034 Pyroligneous acid, *Ed.* |
| 60 | 1·067 | 20 | 1·027 |
| 54 | 1·063 | 10 | 1·015 |
| 50 | 1·060 Acetic acid, *U. S.* | 5 | 1·006 |
| 40 | 1·051 | 4 | 1·005 Distilled vinegar, *Ed., Dub.* |

The maximum density here given on the authority of Mohr (1·0735), is considerably lower than that fixed by Mollerat (1·079), and agrees best with the determination of Dr. T. Thomson (1·0713), which is still lower. Up to the specific gravity 1·062, the density of acetic acid is a pretty accurate index of strength; but above that specific gravity, two acids of different strengths may coincide in density. Thus, by the table, it is seen that an acid weighing 1·063 may be either the strongest possible liquid acid, or an acid containing only 54 per cent. of such acid. The ambiguity may be removed by diluting the acid with a portion of water, when, if the density be increased, the given specimen is the stronger acid of the two having the same density. A note referring to the Dublin acetic acid is excluded from the table, on account of its density being given at a higher number (1·074) than even the maximum of Mohr. The density of English and Scotch pyroligneous acid (*pure acetic acid from wood*) is given on the authority of Dr. Christison.

The process adopted in the French Codex for obtaining acetic acid, is the distillation to dryness of the acetate of copper (crystals of Venus). The distillation must be performed in a stoneware retort, and is described in detail by Thenard. The water of crystallization of the salt being evaporated before the acid begins to rise, there is a deficiency of the former liquid, necessary to hold the elements of the acetic acid together. Accordingly, a part of the acid is decomposed, being resolved into water, and a compound called *pyroacetic spirit* or *acetone*, which gives to the acid a peculiar fragrant smell. Pyroacetic spirit is a colourless, volatile, inflammable liquid, of a peculiar penetrating smell, and pungent taste like that of peppermint. Its sp. gr. is 0·7922 and boiling point 132°. It is miscible with water, alcohol, and ether in all proportions. Its formula is $C_3H_3O$.

*Properties.* The acetic acid of the United States, London and Dublin Pharmacopœias is a colourless, inflammable, volatile liquid, having an acrid taste, and fragrant, pungent smell. It unites in all proportions with water, and dissolves to a certain extent in alcohol. It is incompatible with the alkalies and alkaline earths, both pure and carbonated, with metallic oxides, and most substances acted on by other acids. It is wholly volatilized by heat, and yields no precipitate with chloride of barium or nitrate of silver.

The presence of copper, lead, or tin, may be detected by neutralizing the acid with ammonia, and testing successively with ferrocyanuret of potassium, iodide of potassium, and sulphuretted hydrogen, in the manner explained under *Acetum Destillatum.* This officinal acid consists of the strongest liquid acetic acid, diluted with a variable quantity of water. As is shown by the table just given, the *United States* acid contains 50 per cent. of water of dilution, and the *London*, 63 per cent. The dilution of the *Dublin* acid cannot be estimated from Mohr's table, but calculated from Mollerat's results, it contains $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent. of water. The saturating strength of the United States and London acids is given under their respective formulas. The corresponding acid of the *Edinburgh* College, called *pyroligneous acid* by the College, is described at page 14.

Protohydrated acetic acid (*Acidum Aceticum*, Ed., *glacial acetic acid*, or *radical vinegar*) is a colourless, volatile, inflammable liquid, possessing a corrosive taste, and an acid, pungent, and refreshing smell. At the temperature of about 40° it becomes a crystalline solid. Its sp. gr. is 1·063. The anomaly of its having first an increasing and then a decreasing density upon dilution with water, has been already noticed. Acetic acid possesses the property of dissolving a number of substances, such as volatile oils, camphor, gluten, resins and gum-resins, fibrin, albumen, &c. As it attracts humidity from the atmosphere, it should be preserved in well-stopped bottles. Its combinations with salifiable bases are called acetates. It consists of one eq. of dry acid 51·48, and one of water 9=60·48. The dry acid is composed of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, and its formula is $C_4H_3O_3$.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Acetic acid acts as a stimulant and rubefacient. Owing to its volatility and pungency, its vapour is frequently applied to the nostrils as an excitant in syncope, asphyxia, and headache. When employed in this manner, it is generally added to a small portion of sulphate of potassa, so as to moisten the salt, and the mixture is put in small glass bottles with ground stoppers. The concentrated acid is only used externally, and acts as a rubefacient, vesicant, or caustic, according to the length of time it is applied. It is sometimes employed as a substitute for cantharides, where a speedy blister is desired; as, for example, in croup, sorethroat, and other cases of internal inflammation. It may be applied by means of blotting paper or cambric moistened with the acid. It is a good application to warts and corns, the vitality of which it frequently destroys. It is also a valuable remedy in scaldhead. The different officinal acetic acids are necessarily different in their medical applications. For producing a blister, the Edinburgh acid is unnecessarily strong, and the London, too weak.

*Off. Prep.* Acetum Cantharidis, *Lond.;* Acidum Aceticum Camphoratum, *Dub.;* Acid. Acet. Dilut., *U. S.;* Extractum Colchici Aceticum, *Lond.;* Morphiæ Acetas, *U. S., Lond.;* Oxymel, *Lond.;* Plumbi Acetas, *Lond.;* Potassæ Acetas, *U. S., Lond.*

*Off. Prep. of Acidum Aceticum, Ed.* Acetum Cantharidis; Acidum Aceticum Camphoratum; Mistura Creasoti. B.

ACIDUM ACETICUM DILUTUM. *U. S. Diluted Acetic Acid.*

"Take of Acetic Acid *half a pint;* Distilled Water *five pints.* Mix them."

The acid resulting from the above formula is peculiar to the United States Pharmacopœia. The object of having this preparation, is to possess a weak solution of pure acetic acid, which may be substituted for distilled vinegar in all formulæ in which nicety is required. Distilled vinegar contains a

portion of organic matter, which is always darkened or precipitated when this acid is saturated with an alkali, an occurrence which does not take place when the diluted acetic acid of our Pharmacopœia is employed. As the *Acidum Aceticum* (U.S.) contains 50 per cent. of the strongest liquid acid, it is easy to determine by calculation that the *Diluted Acetic Acid* will contain 4·54 per cent. of the same acid. Fifteen parts by weight of the London acetic acid, mixed with eighty-five of water, will form an acid having, according to Mr. Phillips, the strength of distilled vinegar, and containing about 4·6 per cent. of dry acid.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Ammoniæ Acetatis, *U. S.* B.

ACIDUM BENZOICUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Benzoic Acid.*

"Take of Benzoin, in coarse powder, *a pound.* Put the Benzoin, previously thoroughly mixed with an equal weight of fine sand, into a suitable vessel, and, by means of a sand-bath, with a gradually increasing heat, sublime until vapours cease to rise. Deprive the sublimed matter of oil by pressure in bibulous paper, and again sublime." *U. S.*

The *London College* proceeds exactly as above directed, except that it does not mix the benzoin with sand before subliming.

The *Edinburgh College* puts a convenient quantity of benzoin into a glass matrass, and completes the process in the same manner.

According to the *Dublin* process, *five parts* of benzoin, triturated with *one part* of fresh quicklime, are boiled in *one hundred and thirty parts* of water for half an hour, the mixture being constantly stirred with a rod. After having cooled, the clear liquor is decanted, and the residue is boiled with *seventy parts* of water, which is also decanted when cold. The liquors having been mixed are evaporated to one-half, and filtered through paper; and *one part* of muriatic acid is gradually added. The precipitate produced is separated from the supernatant liquid, washed with a small quantity of cold water, dried with a gentle heat, and submitted to sublimation in a proper apparatus.

Of the two processes above described, the first is most simple and easy. The acid, which exists in the benzoin combined with resin, is volatilized by the heat, and condensed in the upper part of the apparatus. Unless the temperature is very carefully regulated, a portion of the resin is decomposed, and an oily substance generated, which rises with the acid and gives it a brown colour, from which it cannot be entirely freed by bibulous paper; and this result sometimes takes place even with the greatest caution. The process for subliming benzoic acid is usually conducted in a glazed earthen vessel, surmounted by a cone of paper, or by another vessel with a small opening at top, and a band of paper pasted round the place of junction. After the heat has been applied for an hour, the process should be suspended till the condensed acid is removed from the upper vessel or paper cone, when it may be renewed, and the acid again removed, and thus alternately till coloured vapours rise. Mohr, after many experiments, recommends the following plan as unobjectionable. He considers the addition of sand useless, and even injurious by favouring the production of empyreumatic substances. In a round cast-iron pot, eight or nine inches in diameter and two inches deep, a pound or less of coarsely powdered benzoin is placed, and uniformly strewed over the bottom. The top of the pot is closed by a sheet of bibulous paper, which is secured to the sides by paste. A cylinder of thick paper in the form of a hat, just large enough to fit closely around the sides of the pot, is then placed over it, and in like manner secured by paste.

A moderate heat is now applied by means of a sand-bath, and continued for three or four hours. The vapours pass through the bibulous paper, which absorbs the empyreumatic oil, and are condensed in the inside of the hat in brilliant white flowers, having an agreeable odour of benzoin. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxix. 178.) The remaining acid of the benzoin may be extracted, if deemed advisable, by treating the residue of the balsam with lime or carbonate of soda. From the mode of preparing benzoic acid by sublimation, it was formerly called *flowers of benzoin.*

By the Dublin process, the acid is extracted from the benzoin by combining it with a salifiable base, and is subsequently precipitated by an acid. It is purified by sublimation, which gives it the peculiar silky lustre which distinguishes it. The process of the Dublin College is essentially that of Scheele. Carbonate of soda may be substituted for the lime, and sulphuric for the muriatic acid employed by the Dublin College, and the precipitated benzoic acid may be purified by dissolving it in boiling water, which will deposit it upon cooling. This was formerly the process of the Edinburgh College. Both processes afford a purer product than that obtained by sublimation, but not preferable in a medicinal point of view; as the small quantity of oil present in the sublimed acid adds to its stimulant properties, and at the same time renders it pleasant to the smell.

Several other modes of extracting the acid have been recommended by different chemists. The following is the process of Stolze. One part of the balsam is dissolved in three parts of alcohol, the solution filtered and introduced into a retort, and the acid saturated by carbonate of soda dissolved in a mixture of eight parts of water and three of alcohol. The alcohol is distilled off; and the benzoate of soda contained in the residuary liquid is decomposed by sulphuric acid, which precipitates the benzoic acid. This is purified by solution in boiling water, which lets fall the acid when it cools.

By the above process Stolze obtained 18 per cent. of acid from benzoin containing 19·425 per cent. By the process of Scheele (that of the Dublin College) he obtained 13·5 per cent.; by the agency of carbonate of soda, as in the former Edinburgh process, 12 per cent.; by sublimation only 7·6 per cent. Nevertheless, Mr. Brande says that the last process is on the whole the most economical. According to this author, good benzoin affords by sublimation from 10 to 15 per cent. of the acid contaminated with empyreumatic oil, and about 9 per cent. of the purified acid.

*Properties.* Sublimed benzoic acid is in white, soft, feathery crystals, of a silky lustre, and not pulverulent. From solution the acid crystallizes in transparent prisms. When quite pure it is inodorous; but prepared by sublimation from the balsam, it has a peculiar agreeable aromatic odour, dependent on the presence of an oil, which may be separated by dissolving the acid in alcohol, and precipitating it with water. Its taste is warm, acrid, and acidulous. It is unalterable in the air, but at 230° melts, and at a somewhat higher temperature rises in suffocating vapours. It is inflammable, burning without residue. It is very sparingly soluble in cold, but is dissolved by about twenty-four parts of boiling water, which deposits it upon cooling. It is soluble in alcohol, and in concentrated sulphuric and nitric acids, from which it is precipitated by water. The fixed oils also dissolve it. It is entirely dissolved by solution of potassa, and precipitated from the solution by muriatic acid. Its solution reddens litmus paper, and it forms salts with salifiable bases; but its acid properties are not powerful. From the experiments of Wöhler and Liebig it may be inferred, that benzoic acid is composed of a peculiar hypothetical body, called *benzule*, and oxygen; and in the uncombined state it always contains water. Benzule consists of four-

teen equivalents of carbon 85·68, five of hydrogen 5, and two of oxygen 16=106·68. The crystallized acid contains one equiv. of benzule 106·68, one of oxygen 8, and one of water 9=123·68. It cannot be deprived of its water by heat, but sometimes loses it in combination. Benzoic acid is a characteristic constituent of the balsams, and has been found in various other vegetable, and some animal products.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Benzoic acid is irritant to the mucous membrane, and stimulant to the system, and has been thought to be expectorant; but it is seldom used internally except as a constituent of one or two officinal preparations. It has recently been proposed by Dr. Alexander Ure as a remedy for uric acid depositions in the urine, and for the chalk-like concretions, consisting of urate of soda, in the joints of gouty individuals. It is supposed to operate by converting the uric into hippuric acid, and consequently the insoluble urates into soluble hippurates. Either benzoic acid or one of its salts may be employed for this purpose. A convenient mode is to give the acid with four parts of phosphate of soda, or one part and a half of biborate of soda, which enable it to be readily dissolved by water. The dose is from 10 to 30 grains. It is an ingredient in some cosmetic washes, and has been employed by way of fumigation as a remedy in affections of the skin.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Opii Ammoniata, *Ed.;* Tinctura Opii Camphorata, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Sulphuris Compositum, *U. S.*

W.

ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM. *U. S., Ed.* Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum. *Lond.* Acidum Prussicum. *Dub. Hydrocyanic Acid. Prussic Acid. Cyanohydric Acid.*

"Take of Ferrocyanuret of Potassium *two ounces;* Sulphuric acid *an ounce and a half;* Distilled Water *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the acid with four fluidounces of distilled water, and pour the mixture, when cool, into a glass retort. To this add the Ferrocyanuret of Potassium, previously dissolved in ten fluidounces of Distilled Water. Pour eight fluidounces of Distilled Water into a cooled receiver, and, having attached this to the retort, distil, by means of a sand-bath, with a moderate heat, six fluidounces. Lastly, add to the product five fluidounces of Distilled Water, or as much as may be sufficient to render the Hydrocyanic Acid of such strength, that 12·7 grains of nitrate of silver, dissolved in distilled water, may be accurately saturated by 100 grains of the acid.

"Hydrocyanic Acid may be prepared, when wanted for immediate use, in the following manner.

"Take of Cyanuret of Silver *fifty grains and a half;* Muriatic Acid *forty-one grains;* Distilled Water *a fluidounce.* Mix the Muriatic Acid with the Distilled Water, add the Cyanuret of Silver, and shake the whole in a well-stopped vial. When the insoluble matter has subsided, pour off the clear liquor, and keep it for use. Hydrocyanic Acid should be kept in closely stopped bottles, from which the light is excluded." *U. S.*

The processes of the *London* College for medicinal hydrocyanic acid, and for that extemporaneously obtained, are the same as those of the U. S. Pharmacopœia; the latter having been adopted from the former.

"Take of Ferrocyanide of Potassium *three ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *two fluidounces;* Water *sixteen fluidounces* [Imp. meas.]. Dissolve the salt in eleven fluidounces of the Water, and put the solution in a matrass with a little sand: add the acid, previously diluted with five fluidounces of the water and allowed to cool: connect the matrass with a proper refrigeratory: distil

with a gentle heat, by means of a sand-bath or naked gas flame, till fourteen fluidounces pass over, or till the residuum begins to froth up. Dilute the product with distilled water till it measures sixteen fluidounces." *Ed.*

"Take of Cyanuret [Bicyanuret] of Mercury *an ounce;* Muriatic Acid *seven fluidrachms;* Water *eight fluidounces.* From a glass retort, distil into a refrigerated receiver, eight fluidounces, to be kept in a well stopped bottle, in a cool and dark place. The specific gravity of this acid is 0·998." *Dub.*

Hydrocyanic acid was admitted as an officinal into the French Codex in 1818, into the first edition of the United States Pharmacopœia in 1820, into the Dublin Pharmacopœia in 1826, into the London in 1836, and into the Edinburgh in 1839. It is now made by two officinal processes, —from the ferrocyanuret of potassium in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, and from the bicyanuret of mercury in the Dublin. It is also obtained by an extemporaneous process, when wanted for immediate use, in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, by decomposing the cyanuret of silver. When ferrocyanuret of potassium is decomposed by sulphuric acid, the residue in the retort is bisulphate of potassa, mixed with a compound of two eqs. of cyanuret of iron and one of cyanuret of potassium (*Everitt's salt*). Two eqs. of ferrocyanuret, $2(FeCy+2KCy)$, react with six eqs. of liquid sulphuric acid, $6(SO_3+HO)$, and produce three eqs. of hydrated bisulphate of potassa, $3(KO,2SO_3+HO)$, together with one eq. of Everitt's salt, $2FeCy+KCy$, which remain in the retort, and three eqs. of hydrocyanic acid, $3HCy$, which distil over. Everitt's salt, so named from its discoverer, called *biferrocyanuret of potassium* by Dr. Pereira, is yellow according to Mr. Everitt; but Dr. Pereira, who prepared it with the greatest care, always found it white. Its constitution ($2FeCy+KCy$) is precisely the converse of that of ferrocyanuret of potassium ($FeCy+2KCy$).

The rationale of the U. S. and London process for obtaining hydrocyanic acid extemporaneously is exceedingly simple. The reacting materials are single equivalents respectively of cyanuret of silver and muriatic acid. These, by double decomposition, generate hydrocyanic acid which dissolves in the water, and chloride of silver which subsides, and from which the acid is poured off when clear. (See *Argenti Cyanuretum.*) As the cyanuret of silver is obtained from hydrocyanic acid, it seems, at first view, a useless procedure to expend the acid to make the cyanuret, with the intention of decomposing this afterwards to get the acid. But the extemporaneous process is useful to country practitioners; because the acid will not generally keep. A portion of hydrocyanic acid, if kept by a practitioner, may spoil on his hands, before he has occasion to use it; but if he supplies himself with a portion of cyanuret of silver, he may readily at any moment obtain a small portion of the acid, by following the directions of the formula.

The *Dublin* process is that of Gay-Lussac, with the use of a certain amount of water of dilution. Two equivalents of hydrogen from two equivalents of muriatic acid form two equivalents of hydrocyanic acid with the two equivalents of cyanogen in the bicyanuret of mercury, while the two equivalents of chlorine form one equivalent of bichloride of mercury, or corrosive sublimate, with the one equivalent of mercury. The Dublin College uses a little more than the equivalent quantity of muriatic acid, to ensure the complete decomposition of the bicyanuret.

The French Codex of 1837 gives the following process for hydrocyanic acid, in place of the three formerly contained in that work. Take of bicyanuret of mercury *thirty parts;* muriatic acid (sp. gr. 1·17) *twenty parts.* Re-

duce the bicyanuret to powder, and introduce it into a small tubulated glass retort, placed over a furnace. Adapt to its neck a tube, about 13 inches long, and half an inch in diameter, and filled one-half with pieces of marble, and the remainder with chloride of calcium. To this tube, arranged nearly horizontally, adapt a smaller one, bent at a right angle, and plunging into a graduated tube, surrounded with a mixture of common salt and pounded ice. The apparatus being thus arranged, and the junctures well luted, add the muriatic acid; and, having allowed the action to take place for a few moments in the cold, apply the heat gradually and cautiously. When the action is over, drive forward any acid which may have condensed in the large tube, by means of a live coal brought near to it, and passed along its whole length. The quantity of acid found in the graduated tube is mixed with either six times its bulk, or eight and a half times its weight of distilled water. In case the acid is weighed, the operator must carefully avoid its deleterious vapours.

The above process is Gay-Lussac's, and, therefore, the same in principle as the Dublin. In the first part of it, Gay-Lussac's strong acid is obtained in the graduated tube, and this is afterwards diluted to a given extent with water. We have not found it stated what is the saturating strength of the Codex acid; but, from the method of preparation, we should suppose it to be much stronger than is safe for a medicinal acid. The object of the marble and chloride of calcium is to detain, the former muriatic acid, the latter water; so that it is probable that the acid in the graduated tube, if not anhydrous, is at least pretty strong.

Another process for obtaining medicinal hydrocyanic acid, proposed by Dr. Clarke, and adopted by Mr. Laming, is by the reaction of tartaric acid on cyanuret of potassium in solution. Mr. Laming's formula is as follows. Dissolve twenty-two grains of the cyanuret in six fluidrachms of distilled water, and add to this solution fifty grains of crystallized tartaric acid dissolved in three fluidrachms of rectified spirit. Crystallized bitartrate of potassa precipitates, and each fluidrachm of the clear decanted liquor contains one grain of pure hydrocyanic acid. (*Pereira, Elem. Mat. Med.*) The reaction in this process takes place between two equiv. of tartaric acid, one of cyanuret of potassium, and one of water. The water is decomposed, and the tartaric acid, potassium, and oxygen unite to form the bitartrate, and the cyanogen and hydrogen to form the hydrocyanic acid. Although Dr. Pereira considers this process to have several advantages, yet he very properly objects to it on account of the trouble and expense of obtaining the cyanuret pure, and its liability to undergo spontaneous decomposition. (See *Potassii Cyanuretum.*)

Liebig recommends the decomposition of cyanuret of potassium with liquid sulphuric acid. In this case the products of the double decomposition are sulphate of potassa and hydrocyanic acid. Any cyanate of potassa present as an impurity is at the same time decomposed, and the ammonia resulting from the cyanic acid unites with the sulphuric acid, so as to form a supersulphate. The mode of proceeding is to distil one part of the cyanuret dissolved in two parts of water, with one part of sulphuric acid, diluted with three parts of water. The hydrocyanic acid obtained is much stronger than the medicinal acid; but it may be reduced to any desired standard, by ascertaining its strength by nitrate of silver, and then adding the proper proportion of distilled water, as determined by an obvious calculation.

The processes, thus far given, are intended to furnish a *dilute* hydrocyanic acid for medicinal purposes. The methods of obtaining the *anhydrous* or *pure* acid are somewhat different. Vauquelin's process is to pass

a current of hydrosulphuric acid gas over the bicyanuret of mercury contained in a glass tube, connected with a receiver kept cold by a freezing mixture of ice and salt. The first third only of the tube is filled with the bicyanuret; the remaining two-thirds being occupied, half with carbonate of lead, and half with chloride of calcium. The hydrocyanic acid being generated in the first third of the tube, is driven forward by a gentle heat into the refrigerated receiver. By passing through the carbonate of lead and chloride of calcium, it is successively freed from any traces of hydrosulphuric acid or water. Gay-Lussac's process for the anhydrous acid is essentially the same as that by which the strong acid is procured in the graduated tube, in the French Codex process. (See *preceding page.*) Another process for the anhydrous acid, less expensive than the above, is that of Gautier, the details of which are thus given by Berzelius. The ferrocyanuret of potassium is fused without access of air, whereby it is converted into a mixture of cyanuret of potassium and carburet of iron. The mass obtained, after being pulverized and placed in a flask, is slightly moistened with water, and acted on with muriatic acid, added by small portions at a time. By a double decomposition between the cyanuret and muriatic acid, chloride of potassium and hydrocyanic acid are formed. The flask is then plunged into hot water, which causes the hydrocyanic acid to be disengaged in the form of vapour. This is passed through a tube containing chloride of calcium, and finally received in a small flask, kept cool by a freezing mixture, where it is condensed. Berzelius inclines to give the preference to this process over all others for obtaining the anhydrous acid; as the salt employed is cheap, and as the temperature of the hot water, while it is competent to volatilize the hydrocyanic acid, is not sufficient to drive over any muriatic acid.

*Properties of the Medicinal Acid.* Hydrocyanic acid, in the dilute state in which it is used in medicine, is a transparent, colourless, volatile liquid, possessing a taste at first cooling, afterwards somewhat irritating, and a peculiar smell. It imparts a slight and evanescent red colour to litmus. If it redden litmus strongly and permanently, the fact shows the presence of some acid impurity. It is liable to undergo decomposition if exposed to the light, but is easily kept if the bottle containing it is covered with black paint, or black paper. The French generally use bottles of blue glass. Its most usual impurities are sulphuric and muriatic acids; the former of which may be detected by evaporating a small portion of the suspected acid, when this impurity will remain; and the latter by precipitating with nitrate of silver, when so much of the precipitate as may be chloride of silver will be insoluble in boiling nitric acid, while the cyanuret of silver is readily soluble. The presence of these impurities in slight amount is injurious, only in so far as they render the strength of the acid uncertain; for they appear to confer the advantage of rendering it less liable to decomposition. Dr. Christison states that the acid prepared from the ferrocyanuret of potassium will keep for years, and its stability has been supposed to be owing to the presence of a trace of sulphuric acid. Mr. Barry, of London, adds a small portion of muriatic acid to all his medicinal hydrocyanic acid, in order to preserve it. (*Pereira.*) In opposition to the idea that the mineral acids are the preservative agents, Dr. Christison remarks that he has known medicinal hydrocyanic acid from ferrocyanuret of potassium to keep perfectly well, although nitrate of baryta, added to it, did not produce the slightest muddiness. If lead be present, it may be detected by means of hydrosulphuric acid gas, which will cause a blackish discoloration or precipitate. Hydrocyanic acid is incompatible in prescriptions with nitrate of silver, the salts of iron and copper, and most of the salts of mercury.

The medicinal acid is of different strengths, as ordered by the different pharmaceutical authorities. Formerly its strength was indicated by its specific gravity, which is lower in proportion as it is stronger; but this mode of estimate has been generally abandoned, on account of the difficulty of applying it in practice. The Pharmacopœias now, with the exception of the Dublin, rely on the saturating power as an index of strength. According to the *United States* and *London* formula, 100 grains of the acid must accurately saturate 12·7 grains of nitrate of silver, dissolved in distilled water, and produce a precipitate (cyanuret of silver) which, when washed and dried, shall weigh ten grains, and be wholly soluble in boiling nitric acid. An acid of this strength contains two per cent. of pure anhydrous acid. The test of entire solubility in boiling nitric acid, applied to the precipitate obtained by nitrate of silver, is intended to verify its nature; for if the hydrocyanic acid contain muriatic acid, part of this precipitate would be chloride of silver, not soluble in the boiling acid. The *Edinburgh* acid is directed to contain about 3·22 per cent. of anhydrous acid. The mode laid down by the College for testing its strength by nitrate of silver, admits of a variation in this particular; the stronger allowable acid being one-tenth stronger than the weaker. The *Dublin* acid, according to Dr. Barker, contains 1·6 per cent. of the anhydrous acid, as deduced from the proportion of red oxide of mercury which it is capable of dissolving. The hydrocyanic acid of the French Codex is evidently much stronger than any of these acids; but its saturating power and percentage of anhydrous acid are not given in that work.

*Properties of the Anhydrous Acid.* Hydrocyanic acid, perfectly free from water, is a colourless, transparent, inflammable liquid, of extreme volatility, boiling at 80°, and congealing at 5°. Its sp. gr. as a liquid is 0·6969, at the temperature of 64°; and as a vapour 0·9423. Its taste is at first cooling, afterwards burning, with an after-taste in the throat like that of bitter almonds; but from its extremely poisonous nature, it must be tasted with the utmost caution. Its odour is so strong as to produce immediate headache and giddiness; and its vapour so deleterious that it cannot be inhaled without the greatest danger. Both water and alcohol dissolve it readily. It is much more prone to undergo decomposition than the dilute acid. In the course of a few hours it sometimes begins to assume a reddish-brown colour, which becomes gradually deeper, till at length the acid is converted into a black liquid, which exhales a strong smell of ammonia. It is a very weak acid in its chemical relations, and reddens litmus but slightly. It does not form solid compounds with metallic oxides, but a cyanuret of the metal, the elements of water being exhaled. Though a product of art, it exists in some plants. It is, however, a matter of doubt, in many cases in which it is extracted from vegetables, whether it is an educt or a product. (See *Amygdala Amara.*)

*Composition, &c.* Hydrocyanic acid consists of one eq. of cyanogen 26·39, and one of hydrogen 1=27·39; or in volumes, of one volume of cyanogen and one volume of hydrogen without condensation. *Cyanogen* is a colourless gas, of a strong and penetrating smell, inflammable, and burning with a beautiful bluish-purple flame. Its sp. gr. is 1·8157. It was discovered in 1815, by Gay-Lussac, who considers it a compound radical, which, when acidified by hydrogen, becomes hydrocyanic acid. It consists of two equiv. of carbon 12·24, and one of nitrogen 14·15=26·39; or in volumes, of two volumes of carbon vapour, and one volume of nitrogen, condensed into one volume. The ultimate constituents of hydrocyanic acid are, therefore, two eq. of carbon, one of nitrogen, and one of hydrogen.

Hydrocyanic acid, in a dilute state, was discovered in 1780 by Scheele, who correctly stated its constituents to be carbon, nitrogen, and hydrogen; but the peculiar way in which they are combined was first ascertained by Gay-Lussac, by whom also the anhydrous acid was first obtained.

*Medical and Toxicological Properties.* Hydrocyanic acid is one of the most deadly poisons known, proving, in many cases, almost instantaneously fatal. One or two drops of the pure acid are sufficient to kill a vigorous dog in a few seconds. Notwithstanding its tremendous energy as a poison, it has been ventured upon in a dilute state as an anodyne and antispasmodic. Though occasionally resorted to as a remedy previously to 1817, it did not attract much attention until that year, when Magendie published his observations on its use in diseases of the chest, and recommended its employment to the profession. When given in medicinal doses gradually increased, it produces the following symptoms in different cases:—peculiar bitter taste; increased secretion of saliva; irritation in the throat; nausea; disordered respiration; pain in the head; giddiness; faintness; obscure vision and tendency to sleep. The pulse is sometimes quickened, at other times reduced in frequency. Occasionally salivation and ulceration of the mouth are produced. It has been most highly recommended and extensively used in complaints of the respiratory organs, and is supposed to exert a control over pulmonary inflammation, after the excitement has been diminished by blood-letting; and there is no doubt that in some instances it has been found beneficial under such circumstances. In tuberculous phthisis, though at one time boasted of as a remedy, it has no power whatever, except as a palliative for the cough. In the various affections of the chest, however, attended with dyspnœa or cough, such as asthma, hooping cough, and chronic catarrh, its use has often been decidedly beneficial, by allaying irritation or relaxing spasm. In hypertrophy of the heart, and aneurism of the aorta, it has also been used with advantage. In various affections of the stomach, characterized by pain and spasm, and sometimes attended with vomiting, but unconnected with inflammation, and supposed to depend upon a disordered condition of the nerves of the organ, hydrocyanic acid has proved beneficial in the hands of several practitioners. It has also been administered as an anodyne in several painful affections, as cancer, tic douloureux, &c., but with doubtful advantage. Sometimes it is used externally, diluted with water, as a wash in cutaneous diseases. Dr. A. T. Thomson, from his personal experience, insists particularly on its efficacy in allaying the itching and tingling in impetiginous affections.

The dose of medicinal hydrocyanic acid is from one to six or eight drops, dissolved in distilled water, or mixed with gum water or syrup. It requires to be administered with the greatest caution, on account of the minuteness of the dose, and the great variableness in strength of the acid as found in the shops. The proper plan, therefore, is to begin with a small dose, one drop for example, and gradually to increase the quantity, until some obvious impression is produced. If giddiness, weight at the top of the head, sense of tightness at the stomach, or faintness come on, its use should be discontinued. In all cases in which a fresh portion of medicine is used, the dose should be lowered to the minimum, lest the new sample might prove stronger than that previously employed. When resorted to as a lotion, from thirty minims to a fluidrachm may be dissolved in a fluidounce of distilled water.

Hydrocyanic acid is so rapidly fatal as a poison that physicians have seldom an opportunity to treat its effects. When not immediately fatal, the symptoms produced are sudden loss of sense, trismus, difficult and rattling

respiration, coldness of the extremities, a smell of bitter almonds proceeding from the mouth, smallness of the pulse, swelling of the neck, dilatation and immobility and sometimes contraction of the pupils, convulsions, &c. The antidotes and remedies most to be relied on, are chlorine, ammonia, cold affusion, and artificial respiration. Chlorine in the form of chlorine water, or weak solutions of chlorinated lime or soda, may be exhibited internally, or applied externally. When chlorine is not at hand, water of ammonia, largely diluted, may be given, and the vapour arising from it cautiously inhaled. A case is related in the *Dublin Med. Journal*, for Nov. 1835, of poisoning by this acid, in which the diluted aromatic spirit of ammonia applied to the mouth, although not swallowed on account of the teeth being clenched, and the solid carbonate assiduously applied to the nostrils, produced speedy beneficial effects. Cold affusion was first proposed in 1828 by Herbst, who strongly recommended it from his own experiments, which were subsequently confirmed by Orfila. Its efficacy has been more recently (1839) strongly supported by the experiments of Dr. Robinson and M. Lonyet, who quickly resuscitated rabbits, apparently dead from hydrocyanic acid, by pouring on their head and spine, a stream of water artificially refrigerated.

After death from suspected poison, it is sometimes necessary, in medico-legal investigations, to ascertain whether the event was caused by this acid. If death has taken place a long time, it would be needless to search for so volatile and decomposable a poison; but it has been recognised in one instance seven days after death. The best test, in ordinary cases, is a solution of nitrate of silver, which gives a white curdy precipitate of cyanuret of silver, distinguishable from the chloride by its exhaling the peculiar odour of prussic acid on the addition of muriatic acid. In cases in which the liquid, supposed to contain the poison, is disguised by colouring and animal matter, M. Ossian Henry recommends that it should be distilled into a pure weak solution of the nitrate; when, if the suspected acid be present, cyanuret of silver will be precipitated. In order to render it certain that the precipitate is the cyanuret, in cases where its quantity is minute, M. Henry recommends that it be converted into the ferrocyanuret of sodium, which salt can be readily recognised by its forming characteristic precipitates with the sesquisalts of iron and the sulphate of copper. The conversion is effected by heating the cyanuret moderately with half its weight of common salt, which generates chloride of silver, and cyanuret of sodium. This latter is then taken up by water, and the solution filtered. To this is added a small portion of the fresh hydrated oxide of iron, obtained by precipitating a solution of sulphate of iron by potassa. The solution is again filtered, and moderately heated. Ferrocyanuret of sodium is thus formed, the least trace of which strikes a blue colour with the sulphate of sesquioxide of iron, and a brown one with the sulphate of copper. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 236, from the *Journ. de Pharm.*)

*Off. Prep.* Argenti Cyanuretum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*; Hydrargyri Bicyanidum, *Lond.* B.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM DILUTUM. *U. S.*, *Ed. Dub.* Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum. *Lond.* *Diluted Muriatic Acid.*

"Take of Muriatic Acid *four fluidounces;* Distilled Water *twelve fluidounces.* Mix them in a glass vessel. The specific gravity of this acid is 1·046." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh* directions are the same as those of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The U. S. and London diluted acids are identical; but the

Edinburgh muriatic acid having a density of 1·17, instead of 1·16 (*U. S., Lond.*), the diluted acid of that College is somewhat stronger, and is stated to be 1·050. The *Dublin College* mixes *ten measures* of Muriatic Acid with *eleven* of Distilled Water, and states the density of the acid to be 1·080.

It is convenient to have an officinal diluted muriatic acid, and, at present, all the Pharmacopœias give a formula for it. The acids of the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias virtually agree in strength; that of the Dublin College is nearly twice as strong. For an account of the medicinal properties of muriatic acid, see *Acidum Muriaticum.* The dose of the diluted acid is from twenty to sixty drops, of the Dublin acid, about half this quantity, mixed with water or other convenient vehicle. The Dublin College employs this acid, as a chemical agent, in the preparation of *Calcis Phosphas Præcipitatum.* B.

ACIDUM NITRICUM DILUTUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Diluted Nitric Acid.*

"Take of Nitric Acid *a fluidounce;* Distilled Water *nine fluidounces.* Mix them in a glass vessel. The specific gravity of this acid is 1·08." *U. S.*

The *London* formula is the same as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

"Mix together *one fluidounce* of Pure Nitric Acid (D. 1·500), and *nine fluidounces* of Distilled Water. If the Commercial Nitric Acid of D. 1·390 be used, *one fluidounce and five fluidrachms and a half* are required. The density of this diluted acid is 1·077." *Ed.*

"Take of Nitric Acid *by measure, three parts;* Distilled Water, *by measure, four parts.* Mix, avoiding the noxious vapours. The specific gravity of this acid is 1·280." *Dub.*

At present all the Pharmacopœias embrace Diluted Nitric Acid, for convenience in prescribing. The acids of the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias are of the same strength, being for equal volumes with the strong acid, a little more than one-tenth its strength. The acid of the Dublin College is somewhat less than half as strong as the concentrated acid, and is, therefore, nearly five times as strong as the other officinal acids.

The medicinal properties of the diluted acid are the same as those of the strong acid. (See *Acidum Nitricum.*) The dose of the weaker acid is from twenty to forty drops three times a day, sufficiently reduced with water at the time of taking it; of the stronger (Dublin acid), from five to ten drops.

Diluted nitric acid is used by the Dublin College, as a chemical agent merely, in preparing Calomelas Præcipitatum, Hydrargyri Acetas, and Hydrargyri Oxydum Nitricum. A diluted nitric acid is used by the Edinburgh College for preparing the red oxide of mercury; but it is directed to have the density of 1·280, and is, therefore, not the officinal diluted acid of the College.

*Off. Prep.* Argenti Nitras Fusum, *Dub.;* Argenti Nitratis Crystalli, *Dub.;* Bismuthi Subnitras, *Dub.;* Plumbi Nitras, *Ed.* B.

ACIDUM NITROMURIATICUM. *U. S., Dub. Nitromuriatic Acid.*

"Take of Nitric Acid *four fluidounces;* Muriatic Acid *eight fluidounces.* Mix them in a glass vessel, and, when effervescence has ceased, keep the product in a well-stopped glass bottle, in a cool and dark place." *U. S.*

The *Dublin* formula need not be given; as it is the original of that now for the first time introduced into the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

Nitromuriatic acid is the *aqua regia* of the earlier chemists, so called from its property of dissolving gold. Nitric and muriatic acids, when mixed

together, mutually decompose each other. The quantities necessary to render the decomposition complete, are one equivalent of each. One eq. of hydrogen of the muriatic acid forms water with one eq. of oxygen of the nitric acid, which consequently becomes nitrous acid, and chlorine is set free. The preparation, therefore, after the reaction is over, is a solution of nitrous acid and chlorine in water.

As the acids, considered dry, must be used in the proportion of their equivalents, it is easy to calculate in what proportion the officinal acids of the U. S. Pharmacopœia must be mixed, so as to contain equivalent quantities of the dry acids. Thus 67·7 parts of the U. S. nitric acid, and 114·4 parts of the U. S. muriatic acid, contain respectively one eq. of dry acid. It hence follows that the U. S. officinal acids, for complete decomposition, must be mixed in this proportion, or in the ratio of 10 to 17 nearly; and the mixture will contain, by calculation, somewhat less than 20 per cent. of free chlorine, assuming that none is lost by effervescence. This ratio by weight, turned into volumes, would be 1 measure of nitric acid to 2·19 measures of muriatic acid. But the formula calls for 1 measure of nitric acid to 2 measures of muriatic acid, and hence it is evident that the nitric acid is used in an amount, somewhat more than sufficient to decompose the whole of the muriatic acid. These calculations, of course, apply also to the Dublin nitromuriatic acid, the slight difference between the officinal density of the Dublin and U. S. nitric acid (1·49 to 1·5) not affecting sensibly the result.

The affinity of chlorine and nitrous acid for water being much less than that of muriatic and nitric acids for the same liquid, the mixture of the *strong acids* is always attended with the production of effervescence. To prevent the loss of chlorine, Dr. Duncan recommends the immediate dilution of the mixture with an equal quantity of water. On account of these objections to the use of the strong acids, it is best to employ good *ordinary acids* of commerce. The strength of these may be stated as averaging 1·15 for muriatic, and 1·34 for nitric acid; and the proportions in which they should be mixed is about 26 parts by weight of the former to 25 of the latter. The mixture contains about 15 per cent. of chlorine. The decomposition, in this case, takes place slowly, and the resulting solution of chlorine may be kept without inconvenience.

*Properties.* Nitromuriatic acid has a golden-yellow colour, and emits the smell of chlorine. It possesses the power of dissolving gold and platinum, owing, solely, it is generally supposed, to the presence of chlorine; but, according to Millon, the action does not take place without the presence of nitrous acid. It requires to be kept in a cool, dark place, on account of its liability to lose its chlorine by heat, or to have it converted, by the action of light, into muriatic acid, in consequence of the decomposition of water. On account of its liability to decomposition, it should not be made by the apothecary until it is wanted for use, and then only in the quantity ordered; the formula being introduced, merely as a guide for the proportions. The nitric and muriatic acids, as sold in the shops, are sometimes so weak that when mixed they will not readily act on gold-leaf. When this is the case, their solvent power may be rendered effective by the addition of a little sulphuric acid, which, by its superior attraction for water, concentrates the other acids, and produces an immediate action, accompanied by the evolution of chlorine.*

* For further information in relation to nitromuriatic acid, the reader is referred to a paper in the third volume of the Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, by Daniel B. Smith, President of the College.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Nitromuriatic acid was brought into notice as a remedy, in consequence of the favourable report of its efficacy as an external remedy in hepatitis, made by Dr. Scott, formerly of Bombay. When thus employed, it produces a tingling sensation in the skin, thirst, a peculiar taste in the mouth, and occasionally soreness of the gums and plentiful ptyalism; and at the same time stimulates the liver, as is evinced by an increased flow of bile. It is used either by sponging, or in the form of bath. When applied in the former way, the acid is first diluted so as to have the acidity of strong vinegar. When used as a bath, three gallons of water contained in a deep, narrow, wooden tub, may be acidulated with six fluidounces of the acid. In this the feet and legs are to be immersed for twenty minutes, or half an hour. The bath may be employed at first daily, and afterwards twice or thrice a week; and the sponging may be used at the same time. The bath is said to be effective in promoting the passage of biliary calculi. The acid may be used also internally, principally in hepatic and syphilitic diseases. The dose in this case is three or four drops, sufficiently diluted with water. B.

ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM DILUTUM. *Lond. Diluted Phosphoric Acid.*

"Take of Phosphorus *an ounce;* Nitric Acid *four fluidounces;* Distilled Water *ten fluidounces.* Add the Phosphorus to the Nitric Acid mixed with the Water in a glass retort placed in a sand-bath; then apply heat until eight fluidounces are distilled. Put these again into the retort, that eight fluidounces may distil, which are to be rejected. Evaporate the remaining liquor in a platinum capsule until only two ounces and six drachms remain. Lastly, add to the acid, when it is cold, as much distilled water as may be sufficient to make it accurately measure twenty-eight fluidounces." *Lond.* The specific gravity of this acid is 1·064. One hundred grains of it saturate forty-two grains of carbonate of soda. Imperial measure is to be understood in this formula.

The process for this new officinal of the London College may be thus explained. Phosphorus, when added to strong nitric acid, decomposes it with explosion and rapid combustion; but when distilled with the diluted acid the action takes place slowly, the phosphorus gradually melts and becomes oxidized, and nitric oxide is evolved. Before, however, the whole of the phosphorus is acidified, the nitric acid will have distilled over; and hence the necessity of returning it into the retort, as directed by the College, in order to complete the acidification of the phosphorus. When this has been completed, all remains of nitric acid are driven off by the evaporation in the platinum capsule; and the residue, which contains all the phosphoric acid that can be generated from an ounce of phosphorus, is brought to a standard degree of dilution, by the addition of sufficient distilled water to make it measure twenty-eight fluidounces. (See *Acidum Nitricum* and *Phosphorus.*)

Phosphoric acid may be obtained more economically than by the above process, by decomposing phosphate of lime (earth of bones) by sulphuric acid, saturating the superphosphate formed with carbonate of ammonia, which generates phosphate of ammonia in solution with precipitation of phosphate of lime, and finally decomposing the phosphate of ammonia by a red heat in a platinum crucible. The ammonia is thus expelled, and the solid residuum will be the phosphoric acid. Wackenroder has given another process for medicinal phosphoric acid, which requires the use of alcohol,

and is, therefore, ineligible. (See *Amer. Journ. of Pharm. for July*, 1842.) Platinum vessels are necessary in the different processes for preparing phosphoric acid, because this acid, when concentrated, acts on glass.

*Properties.* Diluted phosphoric acid is a colourless, inodorous, sour liquid, acting strongly on litmus, and possessing powerful acid properties. Although evaporated so as to become dense, it is not powerfully corrosive like the other mineral acids. From its saturating power it is shown to contain 10·5 per cent. of real phosphoric acid. With chloride of barium and nitrate of silver it forms precipitates, (the phosphates of baryta and silver,) which are readily soluble in nitric acid. If the tests mentioned give a precipitate not soluble in this acid, they prove the presence—the chloride of barium, of sulphuric acid or a sulphate; the nitrate of silver, of muriatic acid or a chloride. If carbonate of soda causes a precipitate, phosphate of lime, or some other phosphate insoluble in water, is probably held in solution. When the diluted acid is evaporated to dryness and heated to redness, it becomes a transparent, white, brittle, fusible solid, formerly called *glacial phosphoric acid*, now denominated *metaphosphoric acid*, and consisting of one eq. of phosphoric acid and one of water. Phosphoric acid, considered dry, consists of one eq. of phosphorus 31·4, and five of oxygen 40=71·4.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Diluted phosphoric acid, like the other mineral acids, is deemed tonic and refrigerant. It is preferable in point of flavour to the diluted sulphuric acid, and is less apt to disturb the digestive functions. Various powers have been ascribed to it, such as allaying pain and spasm, strengthening the sexual organs, preventing the morbid secretion of bony matter, as in exostosis and ossification, and correcting phosphatic deposits in the urine, on the ground of its power of dissolving phosphate of lime. It has been recommended in leucorrhœa, when the secreted fluid is thin and acrid, in hysteria, and diabetes. In the latter disease Dr. Paris found it to allay the thirst more effectually than any other acid drink. The dose is from twenty drops to a teaspoonful, diluted with water. B.

## ACIDUM SUCCINICUM. *Dub. Succinic Acid.*

"Take of Amber reduced to coarse powder, and of pure sand, each, *one part*. On the application of heat gradually increased, an acid liquor, an oil, and the acid in the crystallized form will distil over. The latter should be received on bibulous paper, and exposed to a strong pressure to expel the oil, and again sublimed. By filtration through bibulous paper, the oil may be obtained separate from the acid liquor." *Dub.*

The above formula has for its object to obtain the oil of amber, as well as succinic acid; but our remarks will be confined, in this place, to the acid, the oil being described under another head. (See *Oleum Succini.*) Amber contains succinic acid ready formed, associated with volatile oil, certain resins, and other substances. (See *Succinum.*) When distilled, it swells considerably, and a yellow liquid first comes over; after which the succinic acid sublimes, and condenses in needles in the neck of the retort and on the sides of the receiver. At last the matter suddenly ceases to swell, and the process is finished; for after this time, very little succinic acid is disengaged, but a thick and dark coloured oil rises, which renders the acid impure. The College directs the admixture of sand, to prevent the inconvenience of the amber swelling too much by the heat.

Several processes have been proposed to purify succinic acid. The best is that of Morveau, which consists in dissolving the acid in twice its weight

of nitric acid, and evaporating the solution to dryness. In this way the oil is decomposed, while the succinic acid remains unaltered. This is then washed in a little ice-cold water, next dissolved in boiling water, and crystallized.

*Properties.* Succinic acid, when pure, is a white, transparent solid, crystallizing in prisms, and having a somewhat acrid taste. It reddens litmus strongly. It exists in the resins of certain coniferæ, and is a product of the oxidation of stearic and margaric acid. In the form of *succinate of ammonia*, it is used, in analysis, to precipitate sesquioxide of iron. Exposed to heat it melts, and above the boiling point of water is partly sublimed and partly decomposed. It dissolves in five times its weight of cold, and twice its weight of boiling water. It is soluble also in cold alcohol, and much more so in boiling alcohol. When anhydrous it consists of four eqs. of carbon 24·48, two of hydrogen 2, and three of oxygen 24 = 50·48 ($C_4H_2O_3$). It differs, therefore, from acetic acid, only in containing one eq. less of hydrogen. The sublimed acid consists of two eqs. of dry acid and one of water $2(C_4H_2O_3)+HO$.

Succinic acid is at present never used in medicine, and ought to be expunged from the officinal catalogue. Since our last edition, it has been abandoned by the Edinburgh College. B.

## ACIDUM SULPHURICUM AROMATICUM. *U. S*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Aromatic Sulphuric Acid. Elixir of Vitriol.*

"Take of Sulphuric Acid *three fluidounces and a half;* Ginger, bruised, *an ounce;* Cinnamon, bruised, *an ounce and a half;* Alcohol *two pints.* Add the Acid gradually to the Alcohol, and digest, in a close vessel, for three days; then add the Ginger and Cinnamon, and macerate for a week; lastly, filter through paper." *U. S.*

"Take of Sulphuric Acid (commercial) *three fluidounces and a half;* Rectified Spirit *a pint and a half* [Imp. meas.]; Cinnamon, in moderately fine powder, *an ounce and a half;* Ginger, in moderately fine powder, *an ounce.* Add the acid gradually to the spirit, let the mixture digest at a very gentle heat for three days in a closed vessel; mix the powders, moisten them with a little of the acid spirit, let the mass rest for twelve hours, and then put it into a percolator and transmit the rest of the acid spirit. This preparation may also be made by digesting the powders for six days in the acid spirit, and then straining the liquor." *Ed.*

The *Dublin* process is substantially the same as those of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, and therefore need not be copied.

The original of the formulas here given for elixir of vitriol was the process contained in the former Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, which was adopted, with slight alteration, in the U. S. and Dublin standards. The present formula of the Edinburgh College differs from their original one, in substituting for the weights of the acid and spirit, the nearest equivalent measures, and in giving the alternative of preparing by displacement. The same substitution was made in the formula when it was first adopted in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and hence the two formulas are virtually the same. The only difference is in the proportion of the spirit, which is 32 wine fluidounces in the U. S. formula, and 30 Imperial fluidounces in the Edinburgh. This circumstance makes the U. S. preparation somewhat weaker in acids than the Edinburgh, because more diluted with spirit.

*Properties.* Aromatic sulphuric acid is a reddish-brown liquid, of a peculiar aromatic odour, and, when sufficiently diluted, of a grateful acid taste. It has been supposed by some to be a kind of ether, its main ingredients

justifying such a suspicion; but the late Dr. Duncan, who originally held this opinion, satisfied himself that the alcohol and sulphuric acid, in the proportions here employed, do not produce a single particle of ether. It must, therefore, be viewed merely as sulphuric acid diluted with alcohol, and containing the essential oils of ginger and cinnamon.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This valuable preparation, commonly called *elixir of vitriol*, is a simplification of the acid elixir of Mynsicht. It is tonic and astringent, and affords the most agreeable mode of administering sulphuric acid. It is very much employed in debility with night sweats, in loss of appetite, and in the convalescence from fevers, especially those of the intermittent type. It is often given in conjunction with cinchona, the taste of which it serves to cover, and, by increasing the solubility of the febrifuge principles of the bark, appears to increase its efficacy. (See *Infusum Cinchonæ Compositum.*) In hæmoptysis and other hemorrhages, when not attended with obvious inflammation, it frequently proves useful in stopping the flow of blood. The dose is from ten to thirty drops in a wineglassful of water, repeated two or three times a day. Care must be taken that the teeth are not injured by the acid.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Cinchonæ Compositum, *U. S.* B.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM DILUTUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Diluted Sulphuric Acid.*

"Take of Sulphuric Acid *a fluidounce;* Distilled Water *thirteen fluidounces.* Add the Acid gradually to the Water, in a glass vessel, and mix them. The specific gravity of this acid is 1·09." *U. S.*

"Take of Sulphuric Acid *a fluidounce and a half;* Distilled Water *fourteen fluidounces and a half.* Add the Acid gradually to the Water, and mix them." *Lond.*

"Mix together *one fluidounce* of Sulphuric Acid and *thirteen fluidounces* of Water. The density of this preparation is about 1·090." *Ed.*

"Take of Pure Sulphuric Acid *one part;* Distilled Water *seven parts.* Gradually add the Acid to the Water. The specific gravity of this acid is 1·084." *Dub.*

This preparation is sulphuric acid, diluted to such an extent as to make it convenient for prescription. The *U. S.* and *Edinburgh* Pharmacopœias agree in making the strong acid to the water as *one* to *thirteen* in volume, equivalent nearly to *one* to *seven* in weight, the ratio adopted by the *Dublin* College. There is, accordingly, a virtual agreement in the strength and density of the acid by these three processes; but unfortunately the formula of the London College gives an acid considerably stronger. The coincident processes afford an acid containing about 13 per cent. of the strong liquid acid; while the London acid contains 16 per cent., and has a specific gravity as high as 1·11. According to Mr. Phillips, a fluidrachm (Imp. meas.) of the London acid contains about ten grains of the strong acid, and will saturate twenty-eight grains of crystallized carbonate of soda. The strong acid is added gradually to the water, to guard against the too sudden production of heat, which might cause the fracture of the vessel. During the dilution, when commercial sulphuric acid is used, the liquid becomes slightly turbid, and in the course of a few days deposits a grayish-white powder, which is sulphate of lead, and from which the diluted acid should be poured off for use. This noxious salt is thus got rid of, but sulphate of potassa, another impurity in the strong acid, still remains in solution. To avoid these impurities, the Dublin College directs the dilution of *pure* sulphuric acid. The presence of a small portion of sulphate of potassa will do no

harm; but if it should be fraudulently introduced into the strong acid to increase its specific gravity, its amount may be ascertained by saturating the acid, after dilution, with ammonia, and expelling, by a red heat, the sulphate of ammonia formed. Whatever sulphate of potassa is present will remain behind.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Diluted sulphuric acid is tonic, refrigerant, and astringent. It is given in low typhoid fevers, and often with advantage. In the convalescence from protracted fevers, it often acts beneficially as a tonic, exciting the appetite and promoting digestion. As an astringent, it is employed in colliquative sweats, passive hemorrhages, and diarrhœas dependent on a relaxed state of the mucous membrane of the intestines. In calculous affections attended with phosphatic sediments, it is the proper remedy, being preferable to muriatic acid, as less apt, by continued use, to disorder the stomach. Externally it is used as an ingredient in gargles for ulcerated sorethroat and for checking excessive ptyalism, and as a wash for cutaneous eruptions and ill-conditioned ulcers. The dose is from ten to thirty drops three times a day, in a wineglass or two of plain or sweetened water. It is added with advantage to infusions of cinchona, the organic alkalies of which it tends to hold in solution. As it is apt to injure the teeth, it is best taken by sucking it through a quill. It is much less used in the United States than the elixir of vitriol, which possesses nearly the same medical properties. An elegant form for giving it is the compound infusion of roses. (See *Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum*, and *Infusum Rosæ Compositum.*)

Diluted sulphuric acid is used as a chemical agent to prepare Acidum Citricum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Acid. Tartaricum, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Aconitina, *Lond.*; Antimonii Sulphuretum Præcipitatum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Strychnia, *U. S.*, *Lond.*; Veratria, *U. S.*, *Lond.*

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Rosæ Compositum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Morphiæ Sulphas, *U. S.*; Quininæ Sulphas, *Dub.*; Zinci Sulphas, *Lond.* B.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM PURUM. *Ed., Dub. Pure Sulphuric Acid.*

"If Commercial Sulphuric Acid contain nitrous acid, heat *eight fluid-ounces* of it with between *ten and fifteen grains* of sugar, at a temperature not quite sufficient to boil the acid, till the dark colour at first produced shall have nearly or altogether disappeared. This process removes nitrous acid. Other impurities may be removed by distillation, which on the small scale is easily managed by boiling the acid with a few platinum chips in a glass retort by means of a sand-bath or gas flame, rejecting the first half ounce." *Ed.*

"Take of Commercial Sulphuric Acid *a pound.* Put the acid into a retort of flint glass, attach a receiver of the same kind, and with the junctures of the vessels left open, let heat be applied to the retort until one-twelfth part of the liquor shall have distilled over: this, as it contains water, should be rejected. The receiver being again applied, the residuum is to be distilled to dryness. A few slips of platinum put into the acid in the retort, will restrain the ebullition, which otherwise would be too violent. The specific gravity of this acid is 1·845. Let the acid be kept in well closed vessels." *Dub.*

The object of these processes is the purification of commercial sulphuric acid. This acid contains the sulphates of lead and potassa, amounting not unfrequently to three or four per cent.; and nitrous acid is almost always present. The salts mentioned, not being volatile, are effectually got rid of

by distillation, as directed in the formulæ. The manner of conducting the distillation is explained at *page* 48, under the head of *Acidum Sulphuricum.* The mode of detecting nitrous acid is pointed out at *page* 46. If present in the commercial acid, the Edinburgh College directs, before distilling it, that it should be heated with a small proportion of sugar, according to the plan of Wackenroder. The acid impurity and sugar mutually decompose each other, and the products are dissipated by the heat. The acid is at first rendered dark and opaque, but gradually becomes pale yellow, if kept for two hours near the boiling point. Nitrous acid is hurtful to the sulphuric, when the latter is used to obtain muriatic acid, which consequently becomes contaminated with chlorine. Hence the Edinburgh College uses *pure* sulphuric acid in the formula for preparing muriatic acid. If the commercial sulphuric acid contain arsenic, it should not be distilled, but rejected. The tests for this impurity are given at *page* 47.

It is, perhaps, an advantage to have an officinal *pure* sulphuric acid. The least danger of introducing lead into the system, when exhibiting the preparations containing sulphuric acid, should be carefully avoided. It is true that the commercial acid, upon dilution, lets fall the sulphate of lead; but can we be certain that the precipitate is always removed from the preparation into which the acid enters? When the acid is required as a mere chemical agent, or for forming sulphates, the commercial acid is sufficiently pure.

There is a want of precision in the nomenclature of the officinal sulphuric acids in the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias. The Edinburgh College adopts the names "Acidum Sulphuricum" and "Acidum Sulphuricum Purum," and translates them in three ways in the formulas,— "commercial sulphuric acid," "pure sulphuric acid," and "sulphuric acid." The last name is ambiguous, and may mean either the commercial or pure acid. The Dublin College adopts the names "Acidum Sulphuricum Venale" and "Acidum Sulphuricum Purum," but, in the formulas, frequently uses the indefinite term "Acidum Sulphuricum." We shall assume that the indefinite expressions of both Pharmacopœias mean the commercial acid.

According to the views here taken, pure sulphuric acid should be used, especially in forming "diluted sulphuric acid" and "aromatic sulphuric acid." In neither of these preparations is it employed by the Edinburgh College, and only to form the diluted acid by the Dublin. Where a dilute acid is required as a chemical agent, and not as a medicine, it might be directed, in the formula, to be formed by the addition of a determinate quantity of water to the commercial acid. The Edinburgh College considers it necessary to use the "pure sulphuric acid," though acting merely as a chemical agent, in preparing *Acidum Aceticum* and *Acidum Muriaticum Purum.*

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum, *Dub.* B.

### ACIDUM TANNICUM. *U. S. Tannic Acid. Tannin.*

"Take of Galls, in powder, Sulphuric Ether, each, *a sufficient quantity.* Put into a glass adapter, loosely closed at its lower end with carded cotton, sufficient powdered Galls to fill about one half of it, and press the powder slightly. Then fit the adapter accurately to the mouth of a receiving vessel, fill it with the Sulphuric Ether, and close the upper orifice so as to prevent the escape of the ether by evaporation. The liquid which passes separates into two unequal portions, of which the lower is much smaller in quantity and much denser than the upper. When the ether ceases to pass, pour fresh portions upon the Galls, until the lower stratum of liquid

in the receiver no longer increases. Then separate this from the upper, put it into a capsule, and evaporate with a moderate heat to dryness. Lastly, rub what remains into powder.

"The upper portion of liquid will yield by distillation a quantity of ether, which, when washed with water, may be employed in a subsequent operation." *U. S.*

This is the process of M. Pelouze. It may be conducted in an ordinary displacement apparatus. The sulphuric ether employed should be that of the shops, containing a small proportion of water, which is necessary to the success of the operation. Should the ether contain no water, it should be washed with this fluid, which answers the double purpose of depriving it of alcohol, and rendering it sufficiently hydrous. To obtain the tannic acid quite pure, the lower stratum may be washed with ether after the separation of the upper, and evaporated in a vacuum with sulphuric acid. The explanation of the process first given was that the water in the ether dissolves the tannic acid to the exclusion of all the other principles of the galls, and forms a saturated solution, which separates from the ether, and constitutes the lower stratum in the receiver. From the experiments of M. Beral, there is reason to believe that the tannic acid is not merely dissolved by the water, but forms with it and a portion of the ether, a definite compound, which is essentially liquid, and is decomposed during the evaporation; the ether and water escaping, and the solid tannic acid being left behind. The upper and larger stratum in the receiver consists of ether, holding colouring matter with a small proportion of gallic and tannic acids in solution. From 30 to 35 per cent. of tannic acid may be obtained from galls by this process, if properly conducted.*

For practical purposes it is unnecessary to obtain the tannic acid quite pure. It is probably sufficiently so when extracted by the following simple process of Leconnet, given in Christison's Dispensatory. The powder of galls is macerated in a bottle, with just enough ether to moisten it, for twenty-four hours, and then expressed in a powerful press; and the process of maceration and expression is repeated, in the same way, until the powder is exhausted. The liquors are mixed, the ether distilled off, and the residue dried by means of a vapour-bath. It is stated that 60 per cent. of tannic acid, but very slightly coloured, may be got in this way. As gallic acid exists but in very small proportion in galls, being chiefly produced by the reaction of atmospheric air upon tannic acid in the process for extracting it, very little of that principle is found in the ethereal extract, and the amount of colouring matter taken up by the ether, will scarcely interfere with the medicinal efficacy of the preparation.

The term *tannin* was originally applied to a principle or principles existing in many vegetables, having a very astringent taste, and the property of producing a white flocculent precipitate with the solution of gelatin, and a black precipitate with the salts of the sesquioxide of iron. As obtained, however, from different plants, tannin was found to exhibit some difference of properties, and chemists have recognised two kinds, one existing in oak bark, galls, &c., distinguished by producing a bluish-black precipitate with the salts of the sesquioxide of iron, and the other existing in Peruvian bark, catechu, &c., and characterized by producing a greenish-black or dark olive precipitate with the same salts. The former is the one which

* The various circumstances in which the process is liable to vary in consequence of difference in the character of the menstruum, have been detailed and explained in a paper by Dr. Robert Bridges, contained in the Am. Journ. of Pharmacy, vol. 14, page 40, to which the reader is referred.

has received most attention, and from an examination of which the characters of tannin have generally been given. It is the substance described in this article. It will probably be found that the latter is essentially distinct from the tannin of galls, and probably different in different vegetables. One striking peculiarity of the tannin of galls is its facility of conversion into gallic acid, which is wanting in some at least of the other varieties. Since the publication of the experiments of M. Pelouze in relation to tannin, this substance has been universally admitted to rank with the acids, and is, therefore, now generally denominated tannic acid. Dr. Kane calls the ordinary variety procured from galls, for the sake of distinction, *gallo-tannic acid.*

*Properties.* Pure tannic acid is solid, uncrystallizable, white or slightly yellowish, inodorous, strongly astringent to the taste without bitterness, very soluble in water, much less soluble in alcohol and ether, especially when anhydrous, and insoluble in the fixed and volatile oils. It may be kept unchanged in the solid state; but its aqueous solution, when exposed to the air, gradually becomes turbid, and deposits a crystalline matter, consisting chiefly of gallic acid. During the change, oxygen is absorbed, and an equal volume of carbonic acid disengaged. Exposed to heat, it partly melts, swells up, blackens, takes fire, and burns with a brilliant flame. Its solution reddens litmus, and it combines with most of the salifiable bases. With potassa it forms a compound but slightly soluble, and is therefore precipitated by this alkali or its carbonates from a solution which is not too dilute, though a certain excess of alkali will cause the precipitate to be redissolved. Its combination with soda is much more soluble; and this alkali affords no precipitate unless with a very concentrated solution of tannic acid. With ammonia its relations are similar to those with potassa. Baryta, strontia, lime, and magnesia, added in the state of hydrates, form with it compounds of little solubility. The same is the case with most of the metallic oxides, when presented, in the state of salts, to a solution of the tannate of potassa. Many of the metallic salts are precipitated by tannic acid even in the uncombined state, especially those of lead, copper, silver, uranium, chromium, mercury, and the protosalts of tin. With the sesquisalts of iron it forms a black precipitate, which is a compound of tannic acid and the sesquioxide of iron, and is the basis of ink. It does not disturb the solutions of the pure protosalts of iron. Several of the alkaline salts precipitate it from its aqueous solution, either by the formation of insoluble compounds, or by simply abstracting the solvent. Tannic acid unites with all the vegetable alkalies, forming compounds which are for the most part of a whitish colour and but very slightly soluble in water; though they are soluble in the vegetable acids, especially the acetic, and in alcohol, and in this latter respect differ from most of the compounds which tannic acid forms with other vegetable principles. On account of this property of tannic acid, it has been employed as a test of the vegetable alkalies; and it is so delicate, that it will throw down a precipitate from their solution even when too feeble to be disturbed by ammonia. It has an affinity for several acids, and when in solution affords precipitates with the sulphuric, nitric, muriatic, phosphoric, and arsenic acids, but not with the oxalic, tartaric, lactic, acetic, or citric. The precipitates are compounds of tannic acid with the respective acids mentioned, and are soluble in pure water, but insoluble in water with an excess of acid. Hence, in order to ensure precipitation, it is necessary to add the acid in excess to the solution of tannic acid. It precipitates also solutions of starch, albumen, and gluten, and forms with gelatin an insoluble compound, which is

the basis of leather. Its ultimate constituents are carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen; and its formula, according to Liebig, is $C_{18}H_8O_{12}$, or $C_{18}H_5O_9+3HO$.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tannic acid, being the chief principle of vegetable astringents, is capable of exerting on the system the same effects with this class of medicines, and may be given in the same complaints. It has an advantage over the astringent extracts in the comparative smallness of its dose, which renders it less apt to offend an irritable stomach. In most of the vegetable astringents, it is associated with more or less bitter extractive, or other principle which modifies its operation, and renders the medicine less applicable than it otherwise would be, to certain cases in which there is an indication for pure astringency without any tonic power. Such is particularly the case with the active hemorrhages; and tannic acid, in its separate state, is in these cases preferable to the native combinations in which it ordinarily exists. Dr. Porta, an Italian physician, employed it with great success in the treatment of uterine hemorrhage, and published the results of his experience in 1827. M. Cavalier afterwards used it successfully in the same complaint, and found it effectual also in a case of bleeding from the rectum. It has been highly recommended by Dr. Charvet for checking excessive sweats. There is no doubt that it would be found a useful remedy in most forms of hemorrhage, after a sufficient reduction of arterial action by depletory measures. In diarrhœa also it would probably be more beneficial than ordinary astringents, as less liable to irritate the stomach and bowels. It may be given in the dose of from two to five grains. The only disadvantage which has been experienced from it, when taken in excess, is obstinate constipation. W.

## ACONITINA. *Lond.*

### *Aconitina.*

"Take of Aconite Root, dried and bruised, *two pounds;* Rectified Spirit *three gallons* [Imperial measure]; Diluted Sulphuric Acid, Solution of Ammonia, Purified Animal Charcoal, each, *a sufficient quantity.* Boil the Aconite with a gallon of the Spirit, for an hour, in a retort with a receiver fitted to it. Pour off the liquor, and again boil the residue with another gallon of the Spirit and with the spirit recently distilled, and pour off the liquor also. Let the same be done a third time. Then press the Aconite, and having mixed all the liquors and filtered them, distil the spirit. Evaporate the remainder to the proper consistence of an extract. Dissolve this in water and filter. Evaporate the solution with a gentle heat, to the consistence of syrup. To this add of Diluted Sulphuric Acid, mixed with distilled water, sufficient to dissolve the aconitina. Next drop in Solution of Ammonia, and dissolve the precipitated aconitina in Diluted Sulphuric Acid, mixed as before with water. Then mix in the Animal Charcoal, occasionally shaking for a quarter of an hour. Lastly filter, and having again dropped in Solution of Ammonia so as to precipitate the Aconitina, wash and dry it." *Lond.*

The name adopted by the London College for the alkaline principle extracted from aconite is objectionable, as of unnecessary length, and not in accordance with the general nomenclature of the vegetable alkalies. Aconitia is a preferable name. The principle probably exists in the plant combined with a vegetable acid, forming a soluble salt. In the above process, this is first extracted by alcohol, then taken up from the alcoholic extract by water, and afterwards converted into a sulphate by the addition of dilute sulphuric

acid. The sulphate is decomposed by ammonia which precipitates the aconitia, and this is purified by being once more combined with sulphuric acid, then decolorized by animal charcoal, and again precipitated by ammonia. Care is requisite, in conducting the process, not to add too great an excess of the water of ammonia, which diminishes the product, probably by dissolving the aconitia.

*Properties.* Aconitia, when freshly precipitated, is said to be white and in the form of a hydrate; but it speedily parts with its water, and forms a brownish, brittle mass. (Soubeiran, *Trait. de Pharm.* ii. 716.) It is thought not to be crystallizable. Obtained by evaporating its alcoholic solution, it is described as being in the form of a transparent, colourless mass, having a glassy lustre. In powder, it is white with a yellowish tinge. It is inodorous, and of a bitter and acrid taste, producing a benumbing impression on the tongue. The acrimony, however, is ascribed by some to a distinct principle associated with it, from which it may be freed by repeated solution in dilute acids and subsequent precipitation. It is unalterable in the air, and fusible by a gentle heat. At a high temperature it is decomposed and entirely dissipated. It is sparingly soluble in water, requiring for solution 150 parts of cold and 50 of boiling water. (Phillips.) Alcohol and ether dissolve it readily. It neutralizes the acids; but its salts are not crystallizable. That it contains nitrogen is proved by the evolution of ammonia, when it is decomposed by heat. A spurious substance has sometimes been sold under the same name, which was nearly or quite inert. It wanted some of the properties above mentioned as characteristic of aconitia.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This vegetable principle exercises a powerful influence over the animal economy. One fiftieth of a grain dissolved in alcohol destroyed a sparrow in a few minutes, and the same quantity administered to an elderly female is said to have nearly proved fatal. It is not used internally as a remedy; but Dr. Turnbull has advantageously resorted to its external application. According to this writer, it produces in the skin a sensation of heat and prickling, followed by numbness and a feeling of constriction; and the effect continues, according to the quantity applied, from two to twelve hours or more. He found it not to act as a rubefacient, or at least but slightly so. Applied very much diluted and in minute quantity to the eye, it causes contraction of the pupil, with an almost intolerable sense of heat and tingling. The affections in which Dr. Turnbull employed it with benefit, were neuralgia, gout, and rheumatism. He recommends it either in alcoholic solution, in the proportion of a grain to a fluidrachm, or in the form of an ointment, made by rubbing up two grains of the alkali first with six drops of alcohol and then with a drachm of lard. These proportions are sufficiently large to begin with, but may be gradually increased to four or five, or even eight grains to the drachm. The preparation should be applied by friction over the part affected, which should be continued till the peculiar sensation above described is produced, and may be repeated three or four times, or more frequently, during the day. No good can be expected unless the sensation alluded to be experienced in a greater or less degree. Care should be taken not to apply the medicine to an abraded surface, or to a mucous membrane, for fear of dangerous constitutional effects. It is very seldom used, and all its beneficial effects can be obtained from safer and cheaper preparations of aconite. W.

# ÆTHEREA.

## *Ethers.*

Ethers are peculiar, fragrant, sweetish, very volatile, and inflammable liquids, generated by the action of acids on alcohol. Their composition varies with the acid employed in their formation. Sometimes this merely acts on the alcohol as a chemical agent, without entering into the composition of the ether generated; in which case the ether consists of water and etherine. In other instances the acid employed unites with water and etherine (the ether just mentioned), or with etherine simply. On the basis of these differences of composition, the medicinal ethers may be divided into three kinds: 1. those consisting of water and etherine; 2. those consisting of an acid, water, and etherine; and 3. those composed of an acid and etherine only. Sulphuric ether is an example of the first kind, hyponitrous ether of the second, and muriatic ether of the third. In medicine, the sulphuric and hyponitrous ethers, and their modifications, are those most commonly employed; though occasionally the acetic and muriatic have been used.

Ethers, from their extreme inflammability, should never be decanted in the vicinity of flame. Hence it is prudent not to pour them out near a lighted candle. They should be kept in accurately stopped bottles in a cool place; otherwise they are liable to considerable loss by evaporation. B.

LIQUOR ÆTHEREUS SULPHURICUS. *Dub. Sulphuric Ethereal Liquor. Unrectified Sulphuric Ether.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit and of Sulphuric Acid, each, *thirty-two ounces.* Pour the Spirit into a glass retort adapted to bearing a sudden heat, and then pour on the acid in a continued stream; mix them gradually, and let twenty fluidounces of the liquor be distilled, with a sudden and sufficiently strong heat, into a receiver kept cold. If *sixteen ounces* of rectified spirit be poured upon the acid remaining in the retort, Sulphuric Ethereal Liquor will again come over by distillation." *Dub.*

The preparation obtained by this process is sulphuric ether contaminated with alcohol, water, sulphurous acid, and oil of wine. In this state it is proper only for external use. For internal exhibition, it requires to be freed from these impurities, when it becomes a distinct preparation, called rectified sulphuric ether, or, simply, sulphuric ether. This is described in the next article, in which its properties and composition, and the theory of its formation are given.

*Off. Prep.* Æther Sulphuricus, *Dub.* B.

ÆTHER SULPHURICUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Sulphuric Ether. Ether.*

"Take of Alcohol *four pints;* Sulphuric Acid *a pint;* Potassa *six drachms;* Distilled Water *three fluidounces.* To two pints of the Alcohol, in an open vessel, add gradually fourteen fluidounces of the Acid, stirring them frequently. Pour the mixture, while still hot, into a tubulated glass retort, placed upon a sand-bath, and connected by a long adapter with a receiver kept cold by ice or water; then raise the heat quickly until the liquid begins to boil. When about half a pint of ethereal liquid shall have passed over, introduce gradually into the retort the remainder of the Alcohol, previously mixed with two fluidounces of the Acid, taking care that the mixture shall enter in a continuous stream, and in such quantity as shall supply

the place, as nearly as possible, of the liquid which distils over. This may be accomplished by connecting a vessel containing the alcoholic liquid with the retort, by means of a tube provided with a stop-cock to regulate the discharge, and passing nearly to the bottom of the retort, through a cork accurately fitted into the tubulure. When all the Alcohol has been thus added, continue the distillation until about three pints shall have passed over, or until white vapours shall appear in the retort.

"To the product thus obtained add the potassa previously dissolved in the Distilled Water, and shake them frequently. At the end of twenty-four hours, pour off from the alkaline solution the supernatant ether, introduce it into a retort, and, with a gentle heat, distil until two pints shall have passed over, or until the distilled liquid shall have the specific gravity of 0·750." *U. S.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *fifty fluidounces;* Sulphuric Acid *ten fluidounces.* Pour twelve fluidounces of the Spirit gently over the Acid contained in an open vessel, and then stir them together briskly and thoroughly. Transfer the mixture immediately into a glass matrass connected with a refrigeratory, and raise the heat quickly to about 280°. As soon as the ethereal fluid begins to distil over, supply fresh spirit through a tube into the matrass in a continuous stream, and in such quantity as to equal that of the fluid which distils over. This is best accomplished by connecting one end of the tube with a graduated vessel containing the spirit,—passing the other end through a cork fitted into the matrass,—and having a stop-cock on the tube to regulate the discharge. When forty-two [fluid] ounces have distilled over, and the whole spirit has been added, the process may be stopped. Agitate the impure ether with sixteen fluidounces of a saturated solution of muriate of lime, containing about half an ounce of lime recently slaked. When all odour of sulphurous acid has been thus removed, pour off the supernatant liquor, and distil it with a gentle heat so long as the liquid which passes over has a density not above 0·735. More ether of the same strength is then to be obtained from the solution of muriate of lime. From the residuum of both distillations a weaker ether may be obtained in small quantity, which must be rectified by distilling it gently again." *Ed.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *three pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *two pounds;* Carbonate of Potassa, previously ignited, *an ounce.* Pour two pounds of the spirit into a glass retort, add the acid to it, and mix. Afterwards place it on sand, and raise the heat so that the liquor may quickly boil, and the Ether pass into a receiver cooled with ice or water. Let the liquor distil until some heavier portion begins to pass over. To the liquor which remains in the retort, after the heat has subsided, add the remainder of the Spirit, that Ether may distil in the same manner. Mix the distilled liquors, then pour off the supernatant portion, and add to it the Carbonate of Potassa, shaking them frequently during an hour. Lastly, distil the Ether from a large retort, and keep it in a stopped vessel." *Lond.* The specific gravity of this ether is 0·750.

"Take of Sulphuric Ethereal Liquor *twenty fluidounces;* Carbonate of Potassa, dried and powdered, *two drachms.* Mix them, and from a very high retort, distil, by a very gentle heat, twelve fluidounces into a receiver kept cold. The specific gravity of the liquor is 0·765." *Dub.*

The object of these processes is to obtain a pure sulphuric ether. The Dublin formula is intended to purify the unrectified sulphuric ether (*sulphuric ethereal liquor*), which is officinal only with that College. In the other processes the ether is formed and purified at one operation.

The preparation of sulphuric ether embraces two stages, its generation, and its subsequent rectification to remove impurities. The formulas all agree in obtaining it by the action of sulphuric acid on alcohol. In the *U. S.* process, which is adopted, with modifications, from that of the French Codex, half the alcohol taken is mixed with seven-eighths of the acid, and while still hot from the reaction, distilled from a glass retort, by a heat quickly applied, into a refrigerated receiver. When the distilled product equals one-fourth of this portion of the alcohol, the remainder of it, mixed with the reserved eighth of the acid, is allowed to enter the retort in a continuous stream, the supply being so regulated as to equal the amount of the liquid which distils over. By a complicated reaction which will be explained presently, the acid converts the alcohol into ether, and were it not that the acid becomes more and more dilute as the process proceeds, it would be able to etherize an unlimited quantity of alcohol. Although the acid, before it becomes too dilute, is capable of determining the decomposition of a certain amount of alcohol, yet it is not expedient to add this amount at once; as a considerable portion of it would distil over with the ether undecomposed. The proper way of proceeding, therefore, is that indicated in the formula; namely, to commence the process with the use of part of the alcohol; and, when the decomposition is fully established, and a portion of ether has distilled, to add the remainder in a gradual manner, so as to replace that which, every moment during the progress of the distillation, is disappearing by its conversion into ether. As, however, the acid in the retort has already become somewhat weaker, it is considered advantageous to mix a small portion of acid with the alcohol which is thus gradually added. When a portion of ether has distilled, equal to about three-fourths of the alcohol employed, or when white vapours appear in the retort, the process is discontinued. These vapours indicate the commencement of a series of reactions different from those which generate the ether.

The *Edinburgh* process for the generation of the ether, is the same, in its general features, with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. Less than a fourth of the alcohol is placed in the distilling vessel, previously thoroughly mixed with the *whole* of the acid, which forms one-fifth of the bulk of the alcohol, instead of one-fourth as in the U. S. formula. As soon as the ether begins to distil by a quick heat, the remainder of the alcohol is added in a continuous stream as in the U. S. process, and the distillation is continued until a quantity of ether has come over, equal to somewhat less than six-sevenths of the bulk of all the alcohol. The ether is condensed by means of Liebig's excellent refrigeratory, described and figured at page 772. In this process, it is perceived that no acid is reserved to be mixed with the portion of alcohol gradually added to the distilling vessel, and a much smaller proportion of the spirit is mixed with it at the commencement of the distillation, than in the U. S. formula.

The quantities of the alcohol and acid, in the London formula, are inconveniently taken in weights instead of measures. The improvement of adding the reserved portion of alcohol gradually is not adopted; but the old method is pursued of performing a second distillation with this alcohol, added to the residue in the retort.

The *Dublin* College generates the ether, and rectifies it by separate formulas, giving the crude and rectified product different officinal names. The process of the College for generating the ether is given in the last article, and, being substantially the same as that of the London College, need not be particularly explained.

The appearance of white vapours in the retort, or the passing over of a heavier portion in the distillation, is the signal for discontinuing the process. If it were continued afterwards, the boiling point would gradually rise, very little ether would be obtained, and at the temperature of 320° there would be generated, in consequence of new reactions, sulphurous acid, oil of wine, olefiant gas, and a large quantity of resino-carbonaceous matter, blackening and rendering thick the residuary liquid; all products which arise from the decomposition of a portion of sulphuric acid, alcohol, and ether. Notwithstanding the process may be stopped in time, yet the ether obtained is contaminated with sulphurous acid, oil of wine, alcohol, and water; and hence its purification becomes necessary. This is conducted in various ways, according to the different Pharmacopœias. The U. S. Pharmacopœia directs for this purpose an aqueous solution of potassa, the London and Dublin Colleges carbonate of potassa, and the Edinburgh a saturated solution of chloride of calcium (muriate of lime), to which a portion of recently slaked lime has been added. In all cases, the crude ether is agitated with the purifying agent, and submitted to a new distillation at a gentle heat, called the *rectification.*

The purifying substances are potassa for sulphurous acid and water, and water for alcohol in the U. S. formula; carbonate of potassa for acid and water in the London and Dublin processes; and lime for acid, and a saturated solution of chloride of calcium for alcohol and water, in the Edinburgh. The Edinburgh substances for purifying are stated by Dr. Christison to be convenient, and to act perfectly and promptly. The chloride of calcium solution, after having been used, yields, on distillation, a further portion of ether of the officinal density; and by concentrating it, filtering while hot, and separating crystals of sulphite of lime which form on cooling, the chloride may be recovered for future operations. In the London and Dublin processes, the ether is distilled from the purifying agent; in the U. S. and Edinburgh, after having been poured off from it. In either case, this distillation, which is performed at a gentle heat, completes the purification; as the ether is the most volatile substance present, and as the process is stopped before the whole of the liquid comes over.

The process for forming ether is conducted with most advantage on a large scale. At Apothecaries' Hall, where the operation is performed in this way, the apparatus employed is thus described by Mr. Brande. It "consists of a leaden still, heated by means of high-pressure steam carried through it in a contorted leaden pipe. A tube enters the upper part of the still, for the purpose of suffering alcohol gradually to run into the acid. The still-head is of pewter, and is connected, by about six feet of tin pipe, with a very capacious condensing-worm, duly cooled by a current of water. The receivers are of pewter, with glass lids, and have a side tube to connect them with the delivering end of the worm-pipe." (*Manual of Chemistry.*)

*Properties.* Sulphuric ether is a colourless very limpid liquid, of a strong and sweet odour, and hot pungent taste. As prepared for medicinal use, it usually reddens litmus slightly, though this is not a property belonging to the pure substance; but if it reddens litmus strongly, it shows that the ether has been imperfectly prepared or too long kept. When perfectly pure it has the sp. gr. of 0·713, boils at 95°, and is said to freeze at 46° below zero. But according to Dr. J. K. Mitchell, of this city, it is not in the slightest degree affected by this cold. The officinal strength of the U. S. and London ether is 0·750; of the Dublin, 0·765; of the Edinburgh, 0·735, or under. That sold in the shops varies from 0·733 to 0·765. Its sp. gr., as directed by the French Codex, is 0·758. For medicinal purposes, its density should

not be greater than 0·750. According to Dr. Christison, it should not exceed 0·735; because, according to this writer, commercial ether is generally of this density, and may be obtained of such purity without difficulty. It is a very volatile liquid, and when of the sp. gr. 0·720, boils at about 98°, and forms a vapour which has the density of 2·5817. Its extreme volatility causes it to evaporate speedily in the open air, with the production of a considerable degree of cold. When good it evaporates from the hand without leaving a disagreeable odour. Its inflammability is very great, and the products of its combustion are water and carbonic acid. In consequence of this property, the greatest caution should be used not to bring it in the vicinity of flame, as, for example, a lighted candle, for fear of its taking fire. One of the great advantages of using steam as a source of heat is, that it obviates, in a great measure, the danger of its accidental inflammation. When too long kept, it undergoes decomposition, and is converted in part into acetic acid. It dissolves iodine and bromine, and sulphur and phosphorus slightly. The latter substance is generally exhibited in ethereal solution. (See *Phosphorus.*) Its solvent power over corrosive sublimate makes it a useful agent in the manipulations for detecting that poison. It is also a solvent of volatile and fixed oils, many resins and balsams, tannic acid, caoutchouc, and most of the organic vegetable alkalies. It does not dissolve potassa and soda, in which respect it differs remarkably from alcohol. Water dissolves a tenth of its volume of ether, and reciprocally ether takes up about the same proportion of water. It unites in all proportions with alcohol.

*Impurities and Tests.* The impurities found in ether, besides acids and fixed substances, are alcohol, water, and oil of wine. Acids are detected by litmus and removed by agitation with potassa, and fixed substances, by their remaining upon the evaporation of the ether. Alcohol is an admissible impurity in the officinal ethers; for it is contained in the Edinburgh ether, which has the lowest density of them all. If, however, it is present in too large a quantity, the density of the ether will be too high. It may be separated by *washing* the ether as it is called, that is, agitating it with twice its bulk of water, which will unite with the alcohol, forming a heavier stratum after rest, from which the ether may be poured off. The ether, by this treatment, dissolves about a tenth of its bulk of water, from which it may be purified by agitation with fresh burned lime, and subsequent distillation. An easy method for detecting and measuring any alcohol which may be present in ether, is that advised by the Edinburgh College, namely, to agitate it, in a minim measure, with half its volume of concentrated solution of chloride of calcium. This will remove the adulteration, and the reduction of the volume of the ether, when it rises to the surface, will indicate its amount. Oil of wine may be discovered by the ether becoming milky upon being mixed with water.

*Composition, and Theory of its Production.* Sulphuric ether consists of four eqs. of carbon, five of hydrogen, and one of oxygen, and its empirical formula is $C_4H_5O$. In volumes it consists of four volumes of carbon vapour, five volumes of hydrogen, and half a volume of oxygen, condensed into one volume of ether vapour. Its proximate constituents are generally considered to be one eq. of etherine and one of water; or in volumes, one volume of etherine vapour and one volume of aqueous vapour, condensed into one volume. This view makes it a *hydrate of etherine* ($C_4H_4+HO$). The sp. gr. of its vapour, calculated on this constitution in volume, is 2·5817, which is very near 2·586, the number obtained by experiment. By some

chemists, however, the constituents of the etherine, together with the hydrogen of the alleged water, are supposed to form a peculiar hypothetical radical, consisting of $C_4H_5$, to which the name of *ethule* has been given. On this view, ether is an *oxide of ethule* ($C_4H_5+O$). By this statement of the composition of *sulphuric* ether, it is perceived that it contains no *sulphuric* acid, contrary to what its name would imply. The fact is, that it is called *sulphuric* ether, merely in allusion to the agency of the acid usually employed in its preparation; but an identical ether may be obtained by the action of other acids on alcohol. In allusion to the water which it is supposed to contain, it is sometimes called *hydric ether*. For the properties of *etherine* see page 63.

With a view to determine in what manner sulphuric acid acts upon alcohol in order to convert it into ether, it is necessary that a comparison should be instituted between the composition of the two latter. It has already been stated under *Alcohol*, page 62, that this liquid may be viewed as consisting of one eq. of etherine and two of water; and ether, according to one view of its composition, is composed of one eq. of etherine and one of water. It thus appears that alcohol, to be converted into ether, requires only to lose one eq. of water, that is, half the water present in it. On this view etherification would consist merely in the abstraction from alcohol of half the essential water which it contains. The agent in effecting this abstraction is evidently the sulphuric acid, which is known to have a strong affinity for water; but its action is not direct as originally supposed, but intermediate, as was first pointed out by Mr. Hennell. This chemist found that when two eqs. of sulphuric acid and one of alcohol were merely mixed, the acid lost a portion of its saturating power, and a new acid was formed, to which he gave the name of *sulphovinic acid* (the *etherosulphuric acid* of Liebig.) In view of its composition it may be called a bisulphate of alcohol, or, which is the same thing, a bisulphate of ether with one eq. of water, that is, a double sulphate of ether and water. When one eq. of this acid is heated it is decomposed; two eqs. of sulphuric acid with one eq. of water remain in the retort, while one eq. of ether distils over.

If the original proportion of acid and alcohol continued the same throughout the whole of the distillation, all the alcohol would be resolved into water and ether; but, during the progress of the process, the alcohol is constantly diminishing, and of course the relative excess of the acid becoming greater; and at last a point of time arrives when the excess of acid is so great that the generation of ether ceases. As these results depend upon the relative deficiency of the alcohol, while the acid remains but slightly changed in amount, it is easy to understand why it is advantageous to add alcohol gradually to the distilling vessel during the progress of the distillation; for by this addition, the proper proportion of the alcohol to the acid is maintained. But the decomposing power of the acid has its limit; as it becomes at last too dilute to act upon the alcohol, although towards the close of the distillation a considerable portion of water distils over with the ether.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Ether is a powerful diffusible stimulant, though transient in its operation. It is also esteemed antispasmodic and narcotic. Its vapour when breathed from a bladder in which a few teaspoonfuls have been put, produces a transient intoxication, resembling that caused by respiring nitrous oxide, but dangerous if carried too far. In some stages of low fevers attended with subsultus tendinum, ether sometimes proves beneficial as a stimulant and antispasmodic. In these cases it is frequently conjoined with laudanum. It is useful also in nervous headache unattended with vascular fulness, some states of hysteria, and generally in nervous and

painful diseases which are unaccompanied by inflammation. In catarrhal dyspnœa, and spasmodic asthma, its vapour may be inhaled with advantage by holding in the mouth a piece of sugar, to which a few drops of ether have been previously added. In nausea it is given as a cordial, and in cramp of the stomach and flatulent colic it sometimes acts with singular efficacy. It is also useful, given alone, or mixed with oil of turpentine, in relieving the pain or spasm caused by the passage of biliary calculi. According to Mr. Brande, a small teaspoonful of ether mixed with a glass of white wine, is often an effectual remedy for allaying the distressing symptoms of sea-sickness. When externally applied it may act either as a stimulant or refrigerant. If its evaporation be repressed, it operates as a powerful rubefacient, and may even vesicate; but when this is allowed to take place freely, it is refrigerant in consequence of the cold which it produces. In the latter way it is sometimes employed in strangulated hernia, dropped on the tumour and allowed to evaporate. Dr. A. T. Thomson has found ether sometimes to produce immediate relief when dropped into the ear in earache. For external use, the unrectified ether may be employed. The dose of sulphuric ether is from fifty drops to a teaspoonful, to be repeated frequently when the full effect of the remedy is desired. When used habitually the dose must be much larger, to produce a given effect. It may be perfectly incorporated with water or any aqueous mixture, by rubbing it up with spermaceti, employed in the proportion of two grains for each fluidrachm of the ether. The ether and spermaceti are to be rubbed together in a mortar, until the latter is perfectly dissolved; and to the solution thus formed the water or mixture is to be added, while the whole is constantly stirred. The incorporation being finished, the operation is completed by passing the mixture through a piece of muslin to separate the spermaceti. (Durand, *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 202.)

Sulphuric ether is used in the preparation of Morphiæ Acetas, *U. S. Off. Prep.* Spiritus Ætheris Sulphurici, *Ed.;* Spiritus Ætheris Sulphurici Compositus, *U. S., Lond.* B.

OLEUM ÆTHEREUM. *U. S., Lond.* Liquor Ætherеus Oleosus. *Dub. Ethereal Oil. Heavy Oil of Wine.*

"Take of Alcohol *two pints;* Sulphuric Acid *three pints;* Solution of Potassa *half a fluidounce;* Distilled Water *a fluidounce.* Mix the Acid cautiously with the Alcohol, allow the mixture to stand twelve hours, then pour it into a large glass retort, to which a receiver kept cool by ice or water is adapted, and distil by means of a sand-bath until a black froth rises, when the retort is to be removed immediately from the sand-bath. Separate the lighter supernatant liquid in the receiver from the heavier, and expose it to the air for a day; then add to it the Solution of Potassa previously mixed with the Distilled Water, and shake them together. Lastly, separate the Ethereal Oil as soon as it shall have subsided. The specific gravity of this liquid is 1·096." *U. S.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *two pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *four pounds;* Solution of Potassa, Distilled Water, each, *a fluidounce* [Imperial measure], or as much as may be sufficient. Mix the Acid cautiously with the Spirit. Let the liquor distil until a black froth arises; then immediately remove the retort from the fire. Separate the lighter supernatant liquor from the heavier one, and expose the former to the air for a day. Add to it the Solution of Potassa first mixed with Water, and shake them together. Lastly, when sufficiently washed, separate the Ethereal Oil which subsides." *Lond.* The specific gravity of this oil is 1·05.

"Take what remains in the retort after the distillation of Sulphuric Ether. Distil down to one-half with a moderate heat." *Dub.*

When alcohol is distilled with a large excess of sulphuric acid, the same products are generated as those mentioned in the last article as being formed towards the close of the distillation of ether. These were stated to be sulphurous acid, oil of wine, olefiant gas, and carbonaceous matter. In the *U. S.* process such an excess of sulphuric acid is employed, for the purpose of obtaining the oil. The product of the distillation is in two layers, a heavier one, consisting of water holding sulphurous acid in solution, and a lighter, formed of ether containing the oil of wine. The lighter liquid is separated and exposed for twenty-four hours to the air, in order to dissipate the ether by evaporation; and the oil, which is left, is shaken with a solution of potassa to deprive it of all traces of water or acid; after which, as soon as it subsides, it is to be separated. The *London* process is substantially the same as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The differences are, that the London College omits to direct a prolonged contact between the alcohol and acid, and dispenses with a refrigerated receiver. The *Dublin* formula is altogether defective. By distilling the residue of the sulphuric ether process "down to one-half with a moderate heat," the oil of wine is no doubt obtained; but it is mixed with various substances, for its separation from which no directions are given in the formula.

The nature and mode of formation of heavy oil of wine are not well understood. It has been explained in the preceding article, that, in the early stage of the distillation of a mixture of sulphuric acid and alcohol, sulphovinic acid, or double sulphate of ether and water is formed. During its progress this is decomposed so as to yield ether. When, however, the alcohol is distilled with a large excess of sulphuric acid, this same compound is decomposed so as to form a small quantity of the heavy oil of wine, now considered to be a double sulphate of ether and etherine, having the formula $C_4H_5O,SO_3+C_4H_4,SO_3$. It is conceived to be generated from two eqs. of sulphovinic acid (double sulphate of ether and water), which are resolved into one eq. of the oil, two of sulphuric acid, and three of water. When the heavy oil of wine is gently heated with four parts of water, it is resolved into sulphovinic acid which dissolves, and etherine which floats on the surface, and which, when thus obtained in a separate state, is called *etherole* or *light oil of wine.* This, when left for a long time at a low temperature, deposits crystals, called *oil of wine camphor*, *concrete oil of wine*, and sometimes, in disregard of precision of nomenclature, etherine.

*Properties.* The *officinal ethereal oil* (*heavy oil of wine*) is a yellowish liquid, possessing an oleaginous consistency, a peculiar and slightly acrid odour, and rather sharp and bitter taste. It boils at 540°. Its sp. gr. is, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, 1·096, according to the London College, after Mr. Hennell's results, 1·05. By Dumas and Serullas its density is stated to be as high as 1·133, which is probably the more correct number for the *pure* oil. It is sparingly soluble in water, but readily so in alcohol and ether. It is devoid of acid reaction, the sulphuric acid present in it being completely neutralized by the ether and etherine united with it. The sulphuric acid present is not precipitated by the usual reagents, because they furnish a second base, which, replacing the etherine, forms one of the double salts of sulphovinic acid, all of which are soluble in water and hydrous alcohol. The process by which it is formed yields but a small product, being only about one part in weight to thirty-one of the alcohol employed, even when performed on the large scale; and when conducted

on the small scale of the Pharmacopœias, the product is only one part of the oil to about seventy-five of the alcohol. The *light oil of wine* is a colourless oily liquid, having an aromatic odour. Its sp. gr. is between 0·917 and 0·920, boiling point 536°, and freezing point 31° below zero. It communicates a greasy stain to paper. The *concrete oil* crystallizes in long, transparent, brilliant, tasteless prisms, soluble in alcohol and ether, insoluble in water, fusible at 230°, boiling at 500°, and having the sp. gr. of 0·980.

*Composition.* The *officinal oil of wine* has already been stated to be a double sulphate of ether and etherine. If the elements of one eq. of water be added to its constituents, it becomes a *sulphate of ether*, and Dumas appears to consider this to be its true composition. The *light oil of wine*, the etherine in the above compound, is of course composed of $C_4H_4$. The *concrete oil* is polymeric with this. The discrepancies in the densities given by different authors for the officinal oil of wine, no doubt arise from its containing more or less of this concrete oil, which would necessarily lower its specific gravity.

The officinal oil is not used in medicine in a separate state, but forms an ingredient of the compound spirit of sulphuric ether, or Hoffmann's anodyne.

*Off. Prep.* Spiritus Ætheris Sulphurici Compositus, *U. S.*, *Lond.* B.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS SULPHURICI. *Ed.* *Spirit of Sulphuric Ether.*

"Take of Sulphuric Ether *a pint;* Rectified Spirit *two pints.* Mix them. The density of this preparation ought to be 0·809." *Ed.*

This preparation is merely ether diluted with twice its volume of alcohol. When prepared with materials of proper strength, its sp. gr. is 0·809. Its medical properties are similar to those of ether. The dose is from one to three fluidrachms, given with a sufficient quantity of water.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Lobeliæ Ætherea. *Ed.* B.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS SULPHURICI COMPOSITUS. *U. S., Lond.* *Compound Spirit of Sulphuric Ether.* *Hoffmann's Anodyne Liquor.*

"Take of Sulphuric Ether *half a pint;* Alcohol *a pint;* Ethereal Oil *three fluidrachms.* Mix them." *U. S.*

"Take of Sulphuric Ether *eight fluidounces;* Rectified Spirit *sixteen fluidounces;* Ethereal Oil *three fluidrachms.* Mix them." *Lond.*

Compound spirit of sulphuric ether is a volatile liquid, having a burning, slightly sweetish taste, and the peculiar odour of ethereal oil. Its sp. gr. is 0·816, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia. When pure it is wholly volatilized by heat and devoid of acid reaction. It becomes milky on being mixed with water, owing to the precipitation of the ethereal oil; but this change does not prove its goodness, as the same property may be given to the spirit of sulphuric ether, by the addition of various oils. One of the authors has been informed by Dr. Hotchkiss, that castor oil is sometimes added to the latter preparation, in order to give it the character of Hoffmann's anodyne, of becoming milky when diluted with water. This sophistication may be detected, as ascertained by Mr. Wm. Procter, Jun., by mixing the suspected preparation with water, drawing a piece of paper over the surface of the liquid to absorb the oily globules, and exposing the paper to heat. If the globules are castor oil, the greasy stain will be permanent, if oil of wine, the stain will disappear.

*Medical Properties.* This preparation is intended as a substitute for the

anodyne liquor of Hoffmann, which it closely resembles. In the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia it has been made exactly after the London formula. In addition to the stimulating and antispasmodic qualities of the ether which it contains, it possesses anodyne properties, highly useful in nervous irritation, and want of sleep from this cause. These additional virtues it derives from the officinal or heavy oil of wine, which is a more important substance than is generally supposed. Mr. Brande supposes that the only effect of it, in the preparation under notice, is to alter the flavour of the sulphuric ether. In this opinion he is certainly in error. Dr. Hare, in his Chemical Compendium, reports the opinion of Drs. Physick and Dewees in favour of the efficacy of the officinal oil of wine, dissolved in alcohol, in certain disturbed states of the system, as a tranquillizing and anodyne remedy. Such indeed are the generally admitted effects of Hoffmann's anodyne, when made with a due admixture of the ethereal oil; but a preparation very deficient in oil is often improperly sold for it, which, instead of milky, becomes merely opalescent when mixed with water. It is on many occasions a useful adjunct to laudanum, to prevent the nausea which is excited by the latter in certain habits. Its dose is from half a fluidrachm to two fluidrachms, given in water sweetened with sugar. B.

ÆTHER NITROSUS. *Dub. Nitrous Ether. Nitric Ether. Hyponitrous Ether.*

"Take of Purified Nitrate of Potassa, dried and coarsely powdered, *a pound and a half;* Sulphuric Acid *a pound;* Rectified Spirit *nineteen fluidounces.* Put the Nitrate of Potassa into a tubulated retort, placed in a bath of cold water, and pour on it, by degrees and at intervals, the Sulphuric Acid and Spirit, previously mixed, and cooled after their mixture. Without almost any external heat, or at most a very gentle one (as of warm water added to the bath), the ethereal liquor will begin to distil without the application of fire. In a short time, the heat in the retort will increase spontaneously, and a considerable ebullition will take place, which must be moderated by reducing the temperature of the bath with cold water. The receiver must also be kept cold with water or snow, and furnished with a proper apparatus for transmitting the highly elastic vapour (bursting from the mixture with great violence if the heat be too much increased) through a pound of Rectified Spirit contained in a cooled bottle.

"The ethereal liquor, thus spontaneously distilled, is to be received into a bottle with a ground glass stopper; and then must be added by degrees (closing the bottle after each addition) as much very dry and powdered carbonate of potassa as will suffice to saturate the excess of acid, using litmus as the test. This is effected by the addition of about a drachm of the salt. In a short time the Nitrous Ether will rise to the surface, and is to be separated by means of a funnel.

"If the ether be required very pure, distil it again to one-half, from a water-bath at a temperature of 140°. Its specific gravity is 0·900." *Dub.*

The Dublin is the only Pharmacopœia, commented on in this work, which embraces among its preparations hyponitrous ether (called also *nitrous* and *nitric ether*) under a distinct name; but the Edinburgh College prepares it as the first step in the process for sweet spirit of nitre. The mutual reaction of nitric acid and alcohol is so violent, that the formation of this ether has justly been regarded as a process of difficulty. The method adopted by the Dublin College was contrived by Wolfe, and is commended by Pelletier, as well adapted for obtaining this ether with facility and safety. The alcohol is not mixed directly with nitric acid, but with the materials

necessary for generating it. Upon the addition of the mixture of sulphuric acid and alcohol to the nitre, this salt is decomposed, and the disengaged nitric acid gradually reacts upon the alcohol, and generates the ether in question. The heat evolved upon mixing the materials is so considerable, that the application of extraneous heat is unnecessary and even hazardous. Indeed, as the action advances, the temperature of the mixture must be moderated by the application of cold water. The violent action arises from the vast quantity of gases and vapours suddenly given off. These are nitrogen, nitrous and nitric oxides, carbonic acid, and the vapours of water, nitrous acid, and hyponitrous ether itself. Notwithstanding the cold employed, a portion of the ether escapes condensation in the receiver, and hence the Dublin College, to save this portion, directs a cooled bottle to be connected with it, containing a pound of alcohol, into which the uncondensed ether is allowed to pass. The alcohol thus impregnated is subsequently employed in the Dublin formula for sweet spirit of nitre. (See *Spiritus Ætheris Nitrici.*) The ether condensed in the receiver is not pure, but contains a little nitrous, nitric, and acetic acids. To remove these, the ethereal product is shaken with carbonate of potassa, which has the effect of saturating them.

Hyponitrous ether is prepared by Thenard according to the following process. Equal weights of alcohol and nitric acid, contained in a retort having a capacity double their volume, are distilled, by a moderate heat, into a Wolfe's apparatus of five bottles, the first of which is empty, and the four others half filled with saturated brine. Each bottle is placed in an earthen pan containing a mixture of ice and salt. The apparatus being thus arranged, a few live coals are placed under the retort, whereupon the liquid enters quickly into ebullition. The fire must then be immediately withdrawn, and the ebullition moderated, by allowing some water pressed from a sponge to flow over the retort. The process is terminated when the spontaneous ebullition ceases; at which time the liquid in the retort forms a little more than a third of the quantity of alcohol and acid employed. In the first bottle, a large quantity of yellow liquid will be found, consisting of much weak alcohol, of ether, and nitrous, nitric, and acetic acids; in the second, a pretty thick stratum of ether, containing a little acid and alcohol, and swimming on the surface of the brine; in the third, a very thin stratum of the same nature as that in the second, and so on for the rest. The several layers of ether are then separated by means of a funnel, mixed together, and redistilled, with a moderate heat, into a refrigerated receiver. The first product is the ether, which, to be perfectly pure and devoid of acidity, must be allowed to remain in a bottle for half an hour, in contact with powdered lime. From 500 parts of alcohol and 500 of acid, Thenard obtained 100 of excellent ether.

Liebig recommends the following process for obtaining this ether in a state of purity. One part of starch and ten of nitric acid (sp. gr. 1·3) are introduced into a capacious retort, which is connected with a two-necked bottle by means of a wide tube two or three feet long, bent at right angles, and reaching to its bottom. This bottle contains a mixture of two parts of alcohol of 85 per cent. and one of water, and is surrounded with cold water. The second neck is connected, by means of a long and wide tube, with a good cooling apparatus. (See page 772.) The retort is heated by a water-bath, and, by the reaction of the starch and nitric acid, pure hyponitrous acid is disengaged, which, passing through the alcohol, forms with its ether hyponitrous ether, which distils in a continuous stream. It is then freed from alcohol by means of water, and from water by standing over chloride

of calcium. This process is stated to be very productive. (*Turner's Chemistry, 7th Ed.* p. 849.)

Dr. Hare has devised an ingenious process for obtaining this ether, in which he avails himself of a hyponitrite ready formed. When nitre is exposed to heat, as in the process for obtaining oxygen from it, about one-third is converted into hyponitrite of potassa. This may be obtained separate by crystallizing the nitrate from it. Fourteen parts of the hyponitrite, thus procured, are dissolved in seven parts of water, and mixed, in a tubulated retort, with eight parts of alcohol. The beak of the retort is made tapering and bent downwards, and enters a tube, occupying the axis and descending through the neck of an inverted bell glass, so as to terminate within a tall vial. Both the tube and vial are kept cold by ice and water. Seven parts of sulphuric acid, diluted with its weight of water, are gradually added to the retort, and the ether is distilled by means of a water-bath, kept blood-warm. (*Trans. of the Amer. Phil. Soc.*, vii. 277; also *Proceedings of the Society*, ii. 143, *Jan.* 1842.)

*Theory of the Production of Hyponitrous Ether, &c.* In the process of Dr. Hare, the hyponitrous acid, ready formed, is liberated from a hyponitrite in contact with alcohol, with the ether of which the acid unites. In Liebig's process hyponitrous acid is formed by the agency of starch, by which two eqs. of oxygen are detached from each eq. of nitric acid, and is passed into alcohol contained in a separate vessel. When nitric acid is mixed directly with the alcohol, the reaction is different. Here one eq. of nitric acid, by reacting with one eq. of alcohol, forms one eq. of hyponitrous acid, one eq. of *aldehyd*, and two eqs. of water. Thus $NO_5+C_4H_6O_2=NO_3+C_4H_4O_2+2HO$. The hyponitrous acid, as soon as formed, reacts with a second eq. of alcohol, so as to form one eq. of hyponitrous ether, with separation of one eq. of water. It has, however, been shown by Dr. Golding Bird that, when an excess of alcohol is used, *oxalhydric* (*saccharic*) acid is first formed, and that when the formation of the hyponitrous ether has nearly ceased, aldehyd makes its appearance in the distilled product, and simultaneously oxalic acid in the contents of the retort, before which time the latter cannot be discovered. All these products result from the oxidizing action of the nitric acid upon the alcohol, increasing the proportion of oxygen in the substances formed, either by removing hydrogen, or by abstracting this element and adding directly to the oxygen at the same time. The reader who may wish to pursue this subject, is referred to the interesting paper of Dr. Bird, contained in the *Lond. & Ed. Phil. Mag.* xiv. 324, *for May* 1839.

*Properties.* *Pure* hyponitrous ether is pale yellow, has the smell of apples and Hungary wines, boils at 62° (below 65° Hare), and has the sp. gr. of 0·947 at 60°. The density of its vapour is 2·627. Litmus is not affected by it. When mixed with an alcoholic solution of potassa, hyponitrite of potassa and alcohol are formed, without producing a brown colour, showing the absence of aldehyd. It is soluble in 48 parts of water, and in all proportions in alcohol or rectified spirit. It is highly inflammable, and burns with a white flame without residue. The *impure* ether obtained by the ordinary processes boils at 70°, and has the density of 0·886 at 40°. The officinal specific gravities of it are 0·900 *Dub.*, 0·899 *Ed.* (See the next article for the Edinburgh ether.) Mixed with an alcoholic solution of potassa, it becomes dark brown, with production of aldehyd resin. This discoloration shows the presence of aldehyd. When kept it becomes acid in a short time, as shown by litmus, and nitric oxide is given off, which often causes the bursting of the bottle. Its tendency to become acid is rendered greater by the action of the air, and depends on the absorption of oxy-

gen by the aldehyd, which thereby becomes acetic acid. These facts show the propriety of preserving this ether in small, strong bottles, kept full and in a cool place. Hyponitrous ether consists, as already explained, of one eq. of hyponitrous acid and one of ether, and its formula is $C_4H_5O+NO_3$. It is, therefore, improperly called *nitrous* and *nitric* ether. In its pure or concentrated state it is never used in medicine. Diluted with alcohol (rectified spirit) it forms the spirit of nitric ether, or sweet spirit of nitre, described in the next article. B.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITRICI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Spiritus Ætherеus Nitrosus. *Dub.* Spiritus Nitri Dulcis. *Spirit of Nitric Ether. Sweet Spirit of Nitre.*

"Take of Nitrate of Potassa, in coarse powder, *two pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *a pound and a half;* Alcohol *nine pints and a half;* Diluted Alcohol *a pint;* Carbonate of Potassa *an ounce.* Mix the Nitrate of Potassa and the Alcohol in a large glass retort, and, having gradually poured in the Acid, digest with a gentle heat for two hours; then raise the heat and distil a gallon. To the distilled liquor add the Diluted Alcohol and Carbonate of Potassa, and again distil a gallon." *U. S.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *three pounds;* Nitric Acid *four ounces.* Add the Acid gradually to the Spirit and mix them; then distil thirty-two fluidounces [Imperial measure]." *Lond.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *two pints and six fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Pure Nitric Acid (D. 1·500) *seven fluidounces* [Imp. meas.]. Put fifteen fluidounces of the Spirit, with a little clean sand, into a two-pint matrass, fitted with a cork, through which are passed a safety-tube terminating an inch above the Spirit, and another tube leading to a refrigeratory. The safety-tube being filled with Pure Nitric Acid, add through it gradually three fluidounces and a half of the acid. When the ebullition which slowly rises is nearly over, add the rest of the acid gradually, half a fluidounce at a time, waiting till the ebullition caused by each portion is nearly over before adding more, and cooling the refrigeratory with a stream of water, iced in summer. The ether thus distilled over, being received in a bottle, is to be agitated first with a little milk of lime, till it ceases to redden litmus paper, and then with half its volume of concentrated solution of muriate of lime. The pure hyponitrous ether thus obtained, which should have a density of 0·899, is then to be mixed with the remainder of the Rectified Spirit, or exactly four times its volume.

"Spirit of Nitric Ether ought not to be kept long, as it always undergoes decomposition, and becomes at length strongly acid. Its density by this process is 0·847." *Ed.*

"Add to the matter which remains after the distillation of Nitrous Ether, the Rectified Spirit employed in that operation for condensing the elastic vapour, and distil till the residuum be dry, with the *superior* heat of a water-bath. Mix the distilled liquor with the alkaline liquor which remains after the separation of the Nitrous Ether, and add, moreover, as much well dried Carbonate of Potassa as shall be sufficient to saturate the predominant acid. This is made evident by the test of litmus. Lastly, distil as long as any drops come over by the *medium* heat of a water-bath. The specific gravity of this liquor is 0·850.

"Nitrous Ethereal Spirit may also be prepared by adding gradually *two ounces* of Nitric Acid to *a pint* of Rectified Spirit, and distilling twelve ounces with a proper apparatus and the application of a gentle heat." *Dub.*

The officinal spirit of nitric ether is a mixture, in variable proportions,

of hyponitrous ether and alcohol (rectified spirit). Hyponitrous ether is always generated by the reaction of nitric acid and alcohol; and it matters not whether the alcohol be mixed with nitric acid directly, or with the materials for generating it, namely, nitre and sulphuric acid. When the materials for forming the ether contain an excess of alcohol, this distils over with the ether, and forms the preparation under consideration.

The processes of the Pharmacopœias differ considerably. The U. S and Dublin Pharmacopœias obtain the requisite nitric acid by using the materials for generating it; while the London and Edinburgh Colleges mix the acid ready formed with the alcohol. The London and Edinburgh processes, however, differ in one important particular, namely, that while the London College distils the nitric acid with an excess of alcohol, which comes over in large proportion with the ether, forming, at once, the sweet spirit of nitre; the Edinburgh College forms a concentrated, almost pure, hyponitrous acid in the distillation, and dilutes it with a determinate quantity of alcohol.

The *United States* formula is modeled after a recipe communicated by Mr. John Carter, manufacturing chemist, to the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, and recommended for adoption by a committee of that body. It is in fact the Dublin process for obtaining hyponitrous ether, explained in the preceding article, with the use of alcohol in excess. The nitre and alcohol being mixed in the retort, the sulphuric acid is gradually added, and a gentle heat applied. Nitric acid is set free, and by reacting with a part of the alcohol produces the hyponitrous ether, as explained in the last article. Upon the subsequent increase of the heat, the ether and the remainder of the alcohol distil over as the sweet spirit of nitre. The distilled product, however, contains some acid, and hence is rectified by a distillation from carbonate of potassa. The diluted alcohol is added before commencing this distillation, to enable the operator to obtain a quantity of distilled product equal to that procured at first, without distilling to dryness, which would endanger the production of empyreuma. The alcohol and sulphuric acid are successively added to the nitre, and not previously mixed; as by the latter plan, the sulphuric acid would be converted in part into sulphovinic acid, and the risk would be run of generating some sulphuric ether. The retort should be of such a capacity as to be capable of holding twice the amount of the materials employed.

The above process, as conducted by Mr. Carter on a large scale, is performed in a copper still of about twenty gallons capacity, and furnished with a pewter head and worm. The materials for the first distillation are 18 pounds of purified nitre, 12 gallons of alcohol of 34° Baumé (0·847), and 12 pounds of sulphuric acid; and 10 gallons are drawn off. The distilled product is then mixed with a gallon of diluted alcohol, and rectified by a new distillation from lime or a carbonated alkali; the same quantity being distilled as at first. When large quantities of this preparation are thus obtained, the several portions require to be mixed in a large glass vessel, to render the whole of uniform strength; as the portion which first comes over in the rectification is strongest in hyponitrous ether. Previous to the redistillation, the head and worm must be washed thoroughly with water, to remove a little acid which comes over in the first distillation. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* i. 308.)

A similar process to the above for making sweet spirit of nitre, is adopted in the principal laboratories of Philadelphia. As the use of metallic vessels is attended with some risk, it would be an improvement in the above process, if an earthenware still and worm were employed, as is done at Apothe-

caries' Hall, London; the still being heated by the slow application of steam to its outer surface.

In order to understand the process of the *Dublin* College for preparing sweet spirit of nitre, it will be necessary to revert to their formula for obtaining hyponitrous ether, explained in the last article. The residue of this process consists of sulphate of potassa, free nitric acid not consumed in the generation of the ether, and certain products resulting from the oxidation of the alcohol by the nitric acid, as mentioned in the last article. To this residue is added the pound of alcohol, which had been employed in the process for the purpose of absorbing the ether which escapes condensation in the receiver. Of course, after this addition, all the conditions are fulfilled which are necessary for the generation of sweet spirit of nitre, namely, nitric acid in contact with more alcohol than is necessary to form ether. Accordingly, upon distillation, the ether comes over mixed with a certain proportion of alcohol, forming the sweet spirit of nitre. But at the same time, a portion of acid is distilled over, to separate which the product is redistilled from an alkaline carbonate at a *medium* heat (between 100° and 200°) as long as any drops come over. To save the alkaline solution used in purifying the ether described in the last article, it is directed to be applied, as far as it will go, to the purpose of saturating the free acid of this preparation.

From the explanations here and previously given, it is obvious that the formulæ for hyponitrous ether and sweet spirit of nitre of the Dublin College form in fact but one process; and whenever it is desirable to obtain nitric ether, it is no doubt expedient to use the residue and part of the products of the process, for procuring sweet spirit of nitre, provided the latter preparation can be obtained from them of good quality. But when it is recollected that the residue is loaded with newly-formed acids, and that the quantity of free nitric acid in it cannot be estimated, it may be well doubted whether this process of the Dublin College is an eligible one. As hyponitrous acid is never employed in medicine in a pure state, and has very few uses, it is an objection to this formula that it requires the preparation of another substance which may not be wanted. It is, no doubt, on this account that the College has appended to this process for sweet spirit of nitre, another formula, similar to that of the London College, by which it may be obtained independently of any other product.

In the *London* process, nitric acid, ready formed, is mixed with the alcohol; the proportion of acid to the spirit being as 1 to 9 in weight. The proportion of nitric acid to the alcohol in the U. S. formula, is nearly the same as that in the London process, if we suppose that the nitre, by its decomposition, yields a pound and a quarter of acid, which is about the quantity obtained in practice. This coincidence may be assumed with the greater confidence, as the preparation obtained by the two processes has the same specific gravity. The proportion of sweet spirit of nitre drawn off to the alcohol employed is a little over two-thirds in the London formula, and five-sixths in that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. When the distillation is pushed too far, the product is high-coloured, specifically heavier than it should be, very acid so as to act strongly on litmus paper, decomposes the alkaline carbonates with effervescence, and contains aldehyd, which gives it a pungent odour. (*Dr. Golding Bird*). The impurities arising from a distillation carried too far are, according to Dr. Bird, entirely avoided by following the directions of the London Pharmacopœia. The residue of the process, if further distilled, will yield a small additional portion of sweet nitre, nearly pure, of higher specific gravity than the officinal portion; but, afterwards, on continuing the process, the hyponitrous ether ceases to come over, and

about the same time aldehyd appears in the distilled product, and in the residue oxalic acid, which seems to replace the oxalhydric acid, formed at an earlier stage of the reaction. (See last article.) Admitting Dr. Bird's results, it is probable that the sweet spirit of nitre which comes over in the first distillation of the U. S. process will contain aldehyd; as one-fourth more of liquid is drawn over than is distilled in the London process. Supposing this to be the case, it is presumable that it would be separated, together with any contaminating acid, by the second distillation with carbonate of potassa.

The *Edinburgh* process for sweet spirit of nitre, consists of two steps; first, the formation of hyponitrous ether, and, secondly, its dilution with four times its volume of alcohol. Dr. Christison, commenting on this process, states that it may be conducted with safety and despatch, when the precautions are attended to which are enjoined by the Edinburgh College. The conditions for success are to add no more spirit at first than what is necessary to commence the action; to wait until the ebullition thus arising shall cease; to add the rest of the acid in small successive portions; to let the acid drop from the height of about an inch into the spirit; to have some clean sand in the bottom of the matrass; and to employ a refrigeratory, such as that figured at *page* 772. Should the ebullition increase too rapidly, it may be repressed by blowing cool air across the matrass. The presence of the sand prevents the dangerous succussions arising from the sudden liberation of ethereal vapour. The ethereal product is first agitated with milk of lime to separate acid, and then with half its volume of a concentrated solution of chloride of calcium, to remove water and alcohol. The density given for this hyponitrous ether is 0·899, which is lower than that of the pure ether. The last step in the process is to mix this ether with the prescribed quantity of alcohol, which gives a sweet spirit of nitre of the density of 0·847. The hyponitrous ether of this process may be presumed to measure, on an average, $7\frac{3}{4}$ fluidounces, and, consequently, the sweet spirit of nitre obtained from it, $38\frac{3}{4}$ fluidounces. The degree of dilution was fixed, so as to make it conform in ethereal strength with the same preparation of the former Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. The preparation is intended to contain one-fifth of its volume of ether, and is probably twice or thrice as strong as the sweet spirit of nitre of the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias. For making this preparation, Dr. Christison prefers the present plan of the Edinburgh College, of diluting the pure ether to a determinate degree, on the ground that it secures a pure and uniform preparation. Many years ago the same plan was proposed by Dr. Hare.

*Properties.* Spirit of nitric ether is a colourless volatile liquid, of a fragrant ethereal odour, and pungent, aromatic, sweetish acidulous taste. The Edinburgh preparation is yellow. If perfectly pure it is devoid of acid reaction, but it generally reddens litmus slightly. Its officinal sp. gr. is 0·834 *U. S., Lond.;* 0·847 *Ed.;* and 0·850 *Dub.* High density is not necessarily an index of deficient strength, as it may arise, as in the Edinburgh preparation, from containing a large proportion of the pure ether. If heated by means of a water-bath, the U. S. sweet spirit of nitre begins to boil at 160°. It mixes with water and alcohol in all proportions. It is very inflammable, burning with a whitish flame, and, when evaporated, produces much cold.

*Impurities and Tests.* Sweet spirit of nitre, when the product of a distillation too long continued, at first contains aldehyd, which afterwards becomes acetic acid by the absorption of oxygen—rapidly if the preparation be insecurely kept. The presence of aldehyd may be detected by its imparting a

pungent odour and acrid flavour, and by the preparation containing it assuming a yellow tint on the addition of a weak solution of potassa, owing to the formation of aldehyd resin. It is probable that this impurity is not often in large amount, being replaced by its product the acetic acid. As aldehyd appears to be the chief source of impurity in sweet spirit of nitre, and as it is detected by producing a characteristic colour with a solution of potassa, it would seem easy to make this test available as an index when the distillation should be discontinued. For if the distilled product were made to pass through a small portion of this alkaline solution, it would probably give indications of the first appearance of aldehyd, and thus enable the operator to stop the distillation in time. Acetic acid, as well as any others (usually nitrogen acids) that may happen to be present, may be discovered by the taste, by their acting on litmus strongly, and by their decomposing the alkaline carbonates or bicarbonates with effervescence. These acids often operate injuriously by their chemical reactions with other substances, when associated in mixtures. Thus they liberate iodine from iodide of potassium, gradually decolorize infusion of roses, and, in the compound mixture of iron, hasten the conversion of the protoxide into the sesquioxide of iron. To obviate these effects, Mr. Harvey, of Leeds, keeps the sweet spirit of nitre standing on crystals of bicarbonate of potassa, and states that if the preparation be of full strength, no appreciable portion of the alkali will be dissolved. (*Pharm. Journ. and Trans. Jan.* 1842.) A deep olive colour being produced with the sulphate of protoxide of iron, shows the presence of a nitrogen oxide or acid, and a blue tint with tincture of guaiacum, passing through various shades of green, a nitrogen acid.

Other impurities which are often fraudulently added to sweet spirit of nitre, are water and alcohol. These may be detected in the Edinburgh preparation, as stated by the College, by agitating it with twice its volume of a concentrated solution of chloride of calcium. If the sweet spirit of nitre be of full strength, 12 per cent. of ether will slowly separate, which is twelve-twentieths of the quantity present. The test acts by taking up the alcohol and water; and if less ether separate, it shows the presence of too much of the former substances. This test is hardly applicable to the U. S. and London preparation, which is much weaker than the Edinburgh. Dr. Christison states that the London sweet spirit of nitre, when subjected to this test, has never yielded in his trials more than four per cent. of ether. Sometimes it yields none. Specific gravity is no criterion of the goodness of the preparation as obtained by any formula. The addition of water will raise its density; so will the addition of hyponitrous ether. A high density, in connection with deficient ethereal qualities, would, of course, show the presence of free acids, an excess of water, or both. A specific gravity lower than the U. S. and London standard, would probably indicate the presence of alcohol stronger than it should be, which might be either in proper amount or in too large proportion.

The fraudulent dilution of sweet spirit of nitre with alcohol and water is a great evil, considering the extensive use of the medicine, and its valuable remedial powers when pure. We have been informed on good authority, that it is variously diluted, according to the views of the vender, with twice, thrice, and even four times its weight of alcohol and water. In some shops it is stated that a strong and a weak preparation are kept, to suit the views of customers as to price. Some of the wholesale druggists are in the habit of diluting it, either upon the plea that the physician's prescriptions are written in view of the use of a weak preparation, or for the purpose of affording it at a low price. All these evils would be corrected, if the

different manufacturing chemists in the Union would comply with the recommendation of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, and adopt for preparing it the formula of the United States Pharmacopœia. A uniform preparation being in this way furnished to the druggists, all that would be necessary on their part, would be carefully to abstain from weakening it by the admixture of alcohol and water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sweet spirit of nitre is diaphoretic, diuretic, and antispasmodic. It is deservedly much esteemed as a medicine, and is extensively employed in febrile affections, either alone, or in conjunction with tartar emetic, for the purpose of promoting the secretions, especially those of sweat and urine. It often proves a grateful stimulus to the stomach, relieving nausea and removing flatulence, and not unfrequently allays restlessness and promotes sleep. On account of its tendency to the kidneys, it is often conjoined with other diuretics, such as squill, digitalis, acetate of potassa, nitre, &c., for the purpose of promoting their action in dropsical complaints. The late Dr. Duncan praised a combination of it with a small portion of aromatic spirit of ammonia, as eminently diaphoretic and diuretic, and well suited to certain states of febrile disease. The dose is about a teaspoonful, given every two or three hours in a portion of water. When used as a diuretic, it should be given in larger doses. B.

## ALCOHOL.

### *Preparations of Alcohol.*

ALCOHOL DILUTUM. *U. S.* Spiritus Tenuior. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Diluted Alcohol. Proof Spirit.*

"Take of Alcohol, Distilled Water, each, *a pint*. Mix them. The specific gravity of Diluted Alcohol is 0·935." *U. S.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *a pint* [Imp. meas.]. Mix them. The density of the product should be 0·912." *Ed.*

The London and Dublin Colleges have placed diluted alcohol or proof spirit in the list of the Materia Medica. The *Edinburgh* College has ordered the strongest diluted alcohol, its density being 0·912, which is 7 over proof. It contains 52 per cent. of absolute alcohol, and is considerably stronger than the corresponding spirit of the former Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. The *London* College directs its sp. gr. to be 0·920. When of this strength, it contains 49 per cent. of pure alcohol, and may be formed by mixing five measures of their rectified spirit with three of distilled water at the temperature of 62°. In the *Dublin* Pharmacopœia, it is ordered of the sp. gr. 0·919, and the statement is made in a note, that spirit of almost the same specific gravity may be formed by mixing five and a quarter measures of the rectified spirit of that work with three of distilled water. Such a spirit will contain a little more than 49 per cent. of absolute alcohol, and will agree very nearly in strength with the corresponding spirit of the London College. The diluted alcohol of the U. S. Pharmacopœia has the sp. gr. 0·935, and contains only 42 per cent. of absolute alcohol. It, therefore, forms the weakest officinal proof spirit.

*Medical and Pharmaceutical Uses.* The medicinal effects of alcohol in a diluted and modified state, as it exists in brandy and other ardent spirits, have been detailed under other heads. (See *Alcohol* and *Vinum.*) As a pure diluted spirit, however, consisting solely of alcohol and water in determinate proportions, its use is exclusively pharmaceutical. It is employed

as an addition to some of the distilled waters and preparations of vinegar, in order to preserve them from decomposition; as a menstruum for extracting the virtues of some plants, preparatory to their being brought to the state of extracts and syrups; and in preparing many of the spirits. But it is in forming the tinctures that diluted alcohol is principally employed. Many of these are formed with the officinal alcohol (rectified spirit), but the majority, with diluted alcohol (proof spirit) as the menstruum. As the latter contains more than half its weight of water, it is well fitted for acting on those vegetables, the virtues of which are partly soluble in water and partly in alcohol. The apothecary, however, is, on no account, to substitute the commercial proof spirit for diluted alcohol, even though it should be of the same strength. On this point, the authors of the Dublin Pharmacopœia have very correctly remarked, that "almost all the spirit which is sold under the name of proof spirit, is contaminated with empyreumatic oil, and unfit for medical use." But when it is recollected how variable the so called proof spirits are in strength, the objection to their use in pharmacy becomes still stronger. Thus, according to Mr. Brande, gin contains 51·6 per cent. of alcohol of 0·825; and the per centage of the same alcohol is 53·39 in brandy, 53·68 in rum, 53·90 in Irish whisky, and 54·32 in Scotch whisky. The alcohol on which these results are based already contains 11 per cent. of water. B.

## ALUMEN.

### *Preparations of Alum.*

ALUMEN EXSICCATUM. *U.S., Lond., Ed.* ALUMEN SICCATUM. *Dub. Dried Alum.*

"Take of Alum *any quantity*. Melt it in an earthen or iron vessel over the fire, and continue the heat till it becomes dry; then rub it into powder." *U. S.*

"Melt Alum in an earthen vessel over the fire; then increase the heat until ebullition has ceased." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* and *Dublin* processes agree with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. When alum is heated, it quickly dissolves in its water of crystallization, which, if the heat be continued, is gradually driven off; and the salt swells up exceedingly, so as to make it expedient to use a vessel, the capacity of which is at least equal to three times the bulk of the alum operated on. When the boiling up has ceased, it is a sign that all the water has been driven off.

*Properties.* Dried alum is in the form of an opaque white powder, possessing a more astringent taste than the crystallized salt. Before pulverization, it is a light, white, opaque, porous mass. During the exsiccation, it loses from 41 to 46 per cent. of its weight in dissipated water. If, however, the heat be strongly urged, some of the acid is driven off, and the loss becomes still greater. Dried alum resists the action of water for a long time, showing that the process to which it has been subjected has altered its state of aggregation. In composition, it differs from crystallized alum merely in the absence of water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Dried alum has occasionally been given in obstinate constipation, with the effect of gently moving the bowels, and of affording great relief from pain. (See *Alumen.*) The dose is about half that of alum. Its principal medical use is as a mild escharotic for destroying fungous flesh. B.

LIQUOR ALUMINIS COMPOSITUS. *Lond. Compound Solution of Alum.*

"Take of Alum, Sulphate of Zinc, each, *an ounce;* boiling Water *three pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Alum and Sulphate of Zinc together in the Water, and afterwards strain." *Lond.*

This was formerly called *aqua aluminosa Bateana*, or *Bates's alum water*. It is a powerful astringent solution, and is employed for cleansing and stimulating foul ulcers, and as an injection in gleet and leucorrhœa. It is also sometimes employed as a collyrium in ophthalmia after depletion; but when used in this way it must be diluted. A convenient formula is half a fluidounce of the solution mixed with six and a half fluidounces of rose water. B.

## AMMONIA.

### *Preparations of Ammonia.*

AMMONIÆ BICARBONAS. *Dub. Bicarbonate of Ammonia.*

"Take of Water of Carbonate of Ammonia *any quantity*. Expose it, in a suitable apparatus, to a stream of carbonic acid gas, evolved during the solution of white marble in Diluted Muriatic Acid, until the alkali is saturated. Then let it rest to form crystals, which are to be dried without heat, and kept in a closely stopped vessel." *Dub.*

This salt is officinal only in the Dublin Pharmacopœia. The process by which it is formed consists in saturating the sesquicarbonate (officinal carbonate) with carbonic acid, whereby this salt becomes a bicarbonate. The sesquicarbonate consists of three eqs. of acid and two of ammonia; and, by gaining one eq. of carbonic acid, becomes a bicarbonate, consisting of four eqs. of acid and two of ammonia. These proportions reduced to their lowest terms give for the composition of this bisalt, two eqs. of carbonic acid and one of ammonia. The crystallized salt contains two eqs. of water.

Bicarbonate of ammonia, as prepared by this process, is in the form of crystals, which have a faint ammonical taste and smell, and are permanent in the air. It is less soluble in water than the sesquicarbonate, requiring eight times its weight of that liquid to dissolve it. It possesses, though in an inferior degree, the medical properties of the latter salt. As it furnishes the practitioner with the means of prescribing ammonia in a convenient and palatable form, Dr. Barker deems its introduction into the officinal list of the Dublin College a valuable improvement. It ought to have been shown, however, in what respect the Dublin preparation differs from the bicarbonate, obtained by exposing the sesquicarbonate to the air; for if they be identical, it cannot be necessary to resort to the Dublin formula for preparing this bisalt. The dose of bicarbonate of ammonia is from six to twenty-four grains, dissolved in cold water, as hot water decomposes it. B.

AMMONIÆ CARBONAS. *U.S., Ed., Dub.* AMMONIÆ SESQUICARBONAS. *Lond. Carbonate of Ammonia. Mild Volatile Alkali.*

"Take of Muriate of Ammonia *a pound;* Chalk, dried, *a pound and a half*. Pulverize them separately; then mix them thoroughly, and sublime with a gradually increasing heat." *U. S.*

"Take of Muriate of Ammonia, pulverized and well dried, Dried Carbonate of soda, each, *one part*. Put the mixture into an earthenware retort, and with a heat gradually increased, sublime the Carbonate of Ammonia into a refrigerated receiver." *Dub.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh* processes are the same as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

In the above processes, by the reciprocal action of the salts employed, the carbonic acid unites with the ammonia, generating carbonate of ammonia, and the muriatic acid with the lime or soda, so as to form water and chloride of calcium, or the same liquid and chloride of sodium. The carbonate and water sublime together as a hydrated carbonate of ammonia, and the residue is chloride of calcium in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh processes, and chloride of sodium, or common salt, in the Dublin. In conducting the process, the retort should be of earthenware, and have a wide cylindrical neck; and the receiver should be cylindrical, to facilitate the extraction of the sublimate. The relative quantities of chalk and muriate of ammonia for mutual decomposition, are 50·62 of the former and 53·57 of the latter, or one eq. of each. The Pharmacopœias use a great excess of chalk. An excess is desirable to ensure the perfect decomposition of the muriate of ammonia, any redundancy of which would sublime along with the carbonate, and render it impure. The employment of carbonate of soda, in the Dublin process, affords a product of greater whiteness, but is objectionable on the score of expense. The proportions of the muriate and alkaline carbonate, directed by this College, correspond almost precisely with the equivalents; but in practice, the quantity of carbonate of soda is found insufficient.

Carbonate of ammonia is obtained on a large scale, generally by subliming the proper materials from an iron pot into a large earthen or leaden receiver. Sulphate of ammonia may be substituted for the muriate with much economy, as was shown by Payen. Large quantities of this carbonate are manufactured indirectly from *gas liquor* and *bone spirit;* the ammoniacal products in these liquors being successively converted into sulphate, muriate, and carbonate of ammonia. (See *Ammoniæ Murias.*) The salt as first obtained has a slight odour of tar, and leaves a blackish carbonaceous matter when dissolved in acids. Hence it requires to be refined, which is effected in iron pots, surmounted with leaden heads.

*Properties.* Carbonate (sesquicarbonate) of ammonia, recently prepared, is in white, moderately hard, translucent masses, of a fibrous and crystalline appearance, a pungent ammonical smell, and a sharp penetrating taste. It possesses an alkaline reaction, and when held under a piece of turmeric paper changes it to brown, owing to the escape of monocarbonate of ammonia. When long or carelessly kept, it gradually passes into the state of bicarbonate, becoming opaque and friable, and falls to powder. It is soluble without residue in about four times its weight of cold water, and is decomposed by boiling water with effervescence. According to Dr. Barker (*Observations on the Dublin Pharmacopœia*), it dissolves abundantly in diluted alcohol, as also in heated alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·836, with effervescence of carbonic acid. When heated on a piece of glass, it should evaporate without residue, and if turmeric paper held over it undergoes no change, it has passed into bicarbonate. When saturated with nitric acid, neither chloride of barium nor nitrate of silver causes a precipitate. The non-action of these tests shows the absence of sulphate and muriate of ammonia. It is decomposed by acids, the fixed alkalies and their carbonates, lime-water and magnesia, solution of chloride of calcium, alum, acid salts, such as bitartrate and bisulphate of potassa, solutions of iron (except the tartrate of iron and potassa), corrosive sublimate, the acetate and subacetate of lead, and the sulphates of iron and zinc.

*Composition.* It consists of three eqs. of carbonic acid 66·36, two of ammonia 34·3, and two of water 18=118·66; or which comes to the same

thing, of one eq. of bicarbonate 61·39, and one of monocarbonate 39·27, combined with the same quantity of water. The medicinal carbonate of ammonia is, therefore, when perfect, a hydrated *sesquicarbonate*, as it is called by the London College. Dalton and Scanlan, however, have rendered it probable that it is a double salt; for when treated with a small quantity of cold water, monocarbonate is dissolved and bicarbonate left. When converted into bicarbonate by exposure to the air, each eq. of the medicinal salt loses one eq. of monocarbonate, a change which leaves the acid and base in the proper proportion to form the bisalt. The mutual decomposition of the salts employed in its preparation, would generate, if no loss occurred, the monocarbonate, and not the sesquicarbonate. The way in which the latter salt is formed may be thus explained. By the mutual decomposition of three eqs. of muriate of ammonia and of chalk respectively, three eqs. of carbonate of ammonia, three of water, and three of chloride of calcium are generated. During the operation, however, one eq. of ammonia and one of water, forming together oxide of ammonium, are lost; so that there remain to be sublimed, three eqs. of carbonic acid, two of ammonia, and two of water; or, in other words, the exact constituents of the hydrated sesquicarbonate. When this is re-sublimed in the process of refining, two eqs. of the salt lose one eq. of carbonic acid, and become one eq. of 5-4 carbonate of ammonia.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Carbonate of ammonia is stimulant, diaphoretic, antispasmodic, powerfully antacid, and in large doses emetic. Under certain circumstances it may prove expectorant; as when, in the last stages of phthisis, it facilitates, by increasing the muscular power, the excretion of the sputa. As a stimulant, it is exhibited principally in typhus fever, and very frequently in connexion with wine whey. Its principal advantage, in this disease, is its power to increase the action of the heart and arteries without unduly exciting the brain. It is employed, with a view to the same effect, and as an antacid, in certain stages of atonic gout, and in the derangements of the stomach supervening on habits of irregularity and debauchery. As a diaphoretic, it is resorted to in gout and chronic rheumatism, particularly the latter, in conjunction with guaiac. In diabetes it has been recommended by Dr. Barlow in England, and Bouchardat in France. In cases of scrofula attended with languid circulation and dry skin, it is said to produce excellent effects. It is very seldom used as an emetic; but is supposed to act with advantage, in this way, in some cases of paralysis. As an external application, it is rubefacient, and may be employed in several ways. Reduced to fine powder, and mixed with some mild ointment, it is useful in local rheumatism. One part of it, incorporated with three parts of extract of belladonna, forms a plaster very efficacious in relieving local and spasmodic pains. Coarsely bruised, and scented with oil of lavender, it constitutes the common smelling salts, so much used as a nasal stimulant in syncope and hysteria. The dose as a stimulant, is from five to ten grains, every two, three, or four hours, in the form of pill, or dissolved in some aqueous vehicle; and as an emetic, thirty grains, to be repeated if necessary, and assisted by free dilution. It should never be given in powder, on account of its volatile nature. Pills of it may be made up with some vegetable extract, as of chamomile for example, and should be dispensed in a wide-mouthed vial, and not in a box.

Carbonate of ammonia is used as a chemical agent in preparing Zinci Oxidum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, and Ferrum Tartarizatum, *Ed.* It is sometimes employed to make effervescent draughts, with lemon juice or tartaric acid.

*Off. Prep.* Cuprum Ammoniatum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Liquor

Ammoniæ Acetatis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Liquor Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonatis, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassæ Bicarbonas, *Ed.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ. *Dub.* B.

LIQUOR AMMONIÆ SESQUICARBONATIS. *Lond.* Ammoniæ Carbonatis Aqua. *Ed., Dub. Solution of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia. Solution of Carbonate of Ammonia.*

"Take of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia *four ounces;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia in the Water, and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Carbonate of Ammonia *four parts*; Distilled Water *fifteen parts.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Ammonia in the Water, and filter through paper. The specific gravity of this solution is 1·090." *Dub.*

The *Edinburgh* solution is of the same strength as the London.

This prepartion may be viewed as a saturated aqueous solution of carbonate of ammonia. The wine pint of water, formerly ordered by the London College, was not, according to Mr. Phillips, sufficient to dissolve the salt. The pint now directed is the Imperial (20 fluidounces), and is adequate for that purpose. This preparation is very properly omitted in the United States Pharmacopœia; as it is liable to change by keeping. The dose is from half a fluidrachm to a fluidrachm, given in any bland liquid.

This solution is used by the London College in preparing the tartrate of potassa and iron.

*Off. Prep.* Ammoniæ Bicarbonas, *Dub.;* Linimentum Ammoniæ Sesquicarbonatis, *Lond.;* Pilulæ Cupri Ammoniati, *Ed.* B.

AMMONIÆ HYDROSULPHURETUM. *Dub. Hydrosulphuret of Ammonia. Solution of Hydrosulphate of Ammonia.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Iron, in coarse powder, *five parts;* Sulphuric Acid *seven parts;* Water *thirty-two parts;* Water of Caustic Ammonia *four parts.* Put the Sulphuret into a retort; then gradually pour on the Acid, previously diluted with the Water, and in a suitable apparatus, transmit the gas evolved through the Water of Ammonia. Towards the end of the process, apply a gentle heat to the retort." *Dub.*

This preparation is a solution of hydrosulphate of ammonia in water, and is formed by passing a stream of hydrosulphuric acid gas (sulphuretted hydrogen) through a portion of water of ammonia, usually contained in a Wolfe's bottle. The hydrosulphuric acid is generated by the action of dilute sulphuric acid on sulphuret of iron. The water yields its oxygen to the iron forming protoxide of iron, with which the sulphuric acid combines; while the hydrogen of the water, uniting with the sulphur, generates the hydrosulphuric acid.

*Properties.* Solution of hydrosulphate of ammonia is a liquid of a greenish-yellow colour, very fetid smell, and acrid, disagreeable taste. It is characterized by giving coloured precipitates with neutral metallic solutions, for which it is much used as a test. It is decomposed by acids, which cause the escape of hydrosulphuric acid with effervescence, and the deposition of sulphur. The salt present in it appears to be a bihydrosulphate, consisting of two eqs. of hydrosulphuric acid 34·2, and one of ammonia 17·15=51·35.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation acts on the system as a sedative, lessening the action of the heart and arteries in a remarkable degree, and producing nausea, vomiting, vertigo, and drowsiness. It has been used in diabetes mellitus, in which disease it was proposed as a remedy by Dr. Cruickshank, for the purpose of lessening the morbid appetite which often attends that affection, and has been employed by Dr. Rollo and others.

The dose is from five to six drops in a tumblerful of water three or four times a day, to be gradually increased until giddiness is produced. This solution has been expunged from the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. B.

LIQUOR AMMONIÆ. *U. S., Lond.* AMMONIÆ AQUA. *Ed.* AMMONIÆ CAUSTICÆ AQUA. *Dub.* AQUA AMMONIÆ. *Solution of Ammonia. Water of Ammonia*

"Take of Muriate of Ammonia, in fine powder, Lime, each, *a pound;* Distilled Water *a pint;* Water *nine fluidounces.* Break the Lime in pieces, and pour the Water upon it in an earthen or iron vessel; then cover the vessel, and set it aside till the Lime falls into powder and becomes cold. Mix this thoroughly with the Muriate of Ammonia in a mortar, and immediately introduce the mixture into a glass retort. Place the retort upon a sand-bath, and adapt to it a receiver, previously connected, by means of a glass tube, with a quart bottle containing the Distilled Water. Then apply heat, to be gradually increased till the bottom of the iron vessel containing the sand becomes red-hot; and continue the process so long as ammonia comes over. Remove the liquor contained in the quart bottle, and for every fluidounce of it add three and a half fluidrachms of Distilled Water, or so much as may be necessary to raise its specific gravity to 0·96. Keep the solution in small bottles well stopped.

"Solution of Ammonia may also be prepared by mixing one part, by measure, of Stronger Solution of Ammonia with two parts of Distilled Water." *U. S.*

"Take of Hydrochlorate [Muriate] of Ammonia *ten ounces;* Lime *eight ounces;* Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Put the Lime slaked with Water into a retort; then add the Hydrochlorate of Ammonia broken into small pieces, and the remainder of the Water. Distil fifteen fluidounces [Imp. meas.] of Solution of Ammonia." *Lond.* The specific gravity of this Solution is 0·960.

"Take of Muriate of Ammonia, in powder, *three parts;* Lime, recently burnt, *two parts;* Water *ten parts.* Pour one part of the Water, previously heated, on the Lime, placed in an earthen vessel, and cover it. Dissolve the salt in the remainder of the Water, also heated. When the lime has fallen into powder and become cool, put it into a retort, and add to it the saline solution also cold. Then distil five parts with a medium heat into a refrigerated receiver. The specific gravity of this Solution is 0·950." *Dub.*

The *Edinburgh* process includes the formation of Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior and this preparation at one operation. The process has been quoted at length and explained at page 82. (See *Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior.*) The Liquor Ammoniæ of this College is directed to have the sp. gr. 0·960.

The object of the above processes is to obtain a weak aqueous solution of the alkaline gas ammonia. The muriate of ammonia is decomposed by the superior affinity of the lime for its acid, ammonia is disengaged, and the lime, combining with the acid, forms chloride of calcium and water. The ammonia is either evolved from the dry materials and passed into water, by which it is absorbed, as in the U. S. and Edinburgh processes, or distilled over in connexion with water, as directed by the London and Dublin Colleges. The lime is slaked to render it pulverulent, in which state it acts more readily on the muriate of ammonia. The receiver directed in the *United States* process is intended to retain any water holding in solution undecomposed muriate, or the oily matter sometimes contained in this salt, as well as other impurities, which may be driven over by the heat; while the pure gas passes forward through the glass tube into the bottle containing the

distilled water, which should not more than half fill it, on account of the increase of bulk which it acquires during the absorption of the gas. The tube should continue down to near the bottom of the bottle, and pass through a cork, loosely fitting its mouth. To prevent the regurgitation of the water from the bottle into the receiver, the latter should be furnished with a Welter's tube of safety. Large bottles are improper for keeping the water of ammonia obtained; as, when they are partially empty, the atmospheric air contained within them is apt to furnish a little carbonic acid to the ammonia.

In the process of the London Pharmacopœia, which was very much changed in the revision of 1836, a given measure of water of ammonia is distilled over from the materials employed. The muriate of ammonia, instead of being pulverized, is directed to be broken into small pieces, in order to avoid the loss of gas which the powdered form of the salt is apt to occasion from the too sudden extrication of the ammonia. The present is a decided improvement on the last London process. Time is saved in conducting it, the boiling of part of the water is omitted, straining the mixed solution is dispensed with, and a larger proportional amount of water of ammonia is obtained from the materials. By the old process Mr. Phillips states that "at least fifty measures of a mixed solution of ammonia and chloride of calcium were subjected to distillation in order to procure twelve measures of product. In the present Pharmacopœia the same quantity is obtained by heating only thirty-two measures of the mixed solution."

The general plan of the *Dublin* process is the same as that of the London. The differences consist in heating the portions of water intended to slake the lime and dissolve the muriate, and in adding the saline solution instead of the solid salt to the lime. Dr. Barker objects to the Dublin formula that the ammonia is apt to be generated in the retort faster than the water present can take it up, which circumstance causes a loss. He, therefore, believes it would be an improvement to direct that part of the water should be placed in the receiver. Another objection to the formula is the use of heated water; for cold water will readily slake lime, and dissolve powdered muriate of ammonia.

The proportion of lime varies in the different formulæ. The equivalent proportions are 53·57 of salt and 28·5 of lime, a quantity of the latter only a little more than half the weight of the former. By comparing these numbers with those expressing the proportions of the ingredients employed, it will be seen that all the Pharmacopœias use an excess of lime, the excess being least in the Dublin. The earth is most in excess in the U. S. and Edinburgh processes, where equal parts are used, and Mr. Phillips alleges that its bulk is an inconvenience by requiring large vessels; but Dr. Hope contends that the excess of lime is useful by accelerating the disengagement of the ammonia, and by rendering a less elevated temperature necessary. The excess of lime, to the extent directed by the Dublin College, is stated by Dr. Barker to be necessary to compensate for the impurities in ordinary lime. The use of no more lime than is absolutely required to produce complete decomposition, has the incidental advantage of rendering the residual solution of chloride of calcium less impure; an object of some importance where it is reserved for purification, as is done by the Dublin College.

The three Pharmacopœias which include *Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior* (*U. S.*, *London*, and *Edinburgh*) give directions for its dilution so as to bring it to the strength of *Liquor Ammoniæ*. This is effected by mixing one measure of the stronger preparation with two measures of distilled water, (*U. S.*, *Lond.*,) or with two and a half measures (*Ed.*). By dilution to this extent the stronger solution is brought uniformly to the sp. gr. of 0·960; the

Edinburgh solution requiring more water, because more concentrated. (See page 83.)

*Properties.* The properties of "Stronger Solution of Ammonia" have already been indicated. (See *Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior.*) Those of the officinal solution of ammonia, described in this place, are the same in kind, but weaker in degree. Its sp. gr. in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias is the same, 0 960; in the Dublin, 0·950. When of the density 0·960, 100 grains of it saturate 30 grains of officinal sulphuric acid. It is incompatible with acids, and with acidulous and most earthy and metallic salts; but it does not decompose the salts of lime, baryta, or strontia, and those of magnesia only partially. If precipitated by lime-water, the ammonia is partly carbonated. When saturated with nitric acid it should give no precipitate with carbonate of ammonia or nitrate of silver. A precipitate with the former shows earthy matter; with the latter, muriatic acid or a chloride.

*Composition.* Water is capable of absorbing 670 times its volume of ammoniacal gas at 50°, and increases its bulk about two-thirds. But the officinal solution of ammonia is by no means a saturated one. Thus the ammonia contained in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh preparation is about 10 per cent.; in the Dublin, about 12½ per cent. For the percentage of ammonia in the *Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior*, see that title. The following table, constructed by Sir H. Davy, gives the percentage of ammoniacal gas in aqueous solutions of different specific gravities.

| Specific Gravity. | Ammonia per cent. | Specific Gravity. | Ammonia per cent. | Specific Gravity. | Ammonia per cent. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0·8750 | 32·50 | 0·9326 | 17·52 | 0·9545 | 11·56 |
| 0·8875 | 29·25 | 0·9385 | 15·88 | 0·9573 | 10·82 |
| 0·9000 | 26·00 | 0·9435 | 14·53 | 0·9597 | 10·17 |
| 0·9054 | 25·37 | 0·9476 | 13·46 | 0·9619 | 9 60 |
| 0·9166 | 22 07 | 0·9513 | 12·40 | 0·9692 | 9 50 |
| 0·9255 | 19·54 | | | | |

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Solution of ammonia, usually called *water of ammonia*, is stimulant, sudorific, antacid, and rubefacient. It stimulates more particularly the heart and arteries, without unduly exciting the brain. It is rarely used internally, other ammoniacal preparations being preferred, the dose of which is larger and more easily managed. As a stimulant, it is occasionally employed in paralysis, hysteria, syncope, asphyxia, and similar affections, with a view to rouse the vital powers. In the same complaints it is often applied to the nostrils with advantage. As an antacid, it is one of the best remedies in heartburn, and for the relief of sick headache when dependent on acidity of stomach. In these cases it acts usefully also by stimulating the stomach. Externally applied, it may be made to act either as a rubefacient or vesicant. As a rubefacient it is employed united with oil in the form of volatile liniment. (See *Linimentum Ammoniæ.*) As a vesicant it is applied by means of a piece of linen wet with it. As such it has the advantages over cantharides of acting more speedily, and of not affecting the urinary organs. (See *Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior*, and *Linimentum Ammoniæ Compositum.*) The dose is from ten to thirty drops, largely diluted with water to prevent its caustic effect on the mouth and throat. When swallowed in an over-dose, its effects are those of a corrosive poison. The best antidotes are vinegar and lemon-juice, which act by neutralizing the

ammonia, and must be promptly applied to be useful. The consecutive inflammation must be treated on general principles.

*Pharm. Uses.* To prepare Aconitina, *Lond.;* Calcis Phosphas Præcipitatum, *Dub.;* Ferri Oxidum Hydratum, *U. S.;* Morphia, *U. S., Lond.;* Morphiæ Acetas, *Ed.;* Morphiæ Hydrochloras, *Lond.;* Quiniæ Disulphas, *Lond.;* Strychnia, *U. S., Lond.;* Veratria, *U. S., Lond., Ed.*

*Off. Prep.* Ammoniæ Hydrosulphuretum, *Dub.;* Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Linimentum Ammoniæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Linimentum Camphoræ Compositum, *Lond., Dub.;* Linimentum Hydrargyri Compositum, *Lond.* B.

LIQUOR AMMONIÆ ACETATIS. *U. S., Lond.* Ammoniæ Acetatis Aqua. *Ed., Dub.* Spiritus Mindereri. *Solution of Acetate of Ammonia. Spirit of Mindererus.*

"Take of Diluted Acetic Acid *two pints;* Carbonate of Ammonia, in powder, *a sufficient quantity.* Add the Carbonate of Ammonia gradually to the Acid until it is saturated." *U. S.*

"Take of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia *four ounces and a half,* or as much as may be sufficient; Distilled Vinegar *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Add the Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia to the Vinegar to saturation." *Lond.*

"Take of Distilled Vinegar (from French Vinegar in preference) *twenty-four fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Carbonate of Ammonia *an ounce.* Mix them and dissolve the salt. If the solution has any bitterness, add by degrees a little Distilled Vinegar till that taste be removed. The density of the Distilled Vinegar should be 1·005, and that of the Aqua Acetatis Ammoniæ 1·011." *Ed.*

"Take of Carbonate of Ammonia *one part.* Add gradually, and with frequent agitation, as much warm Distilled Vinegar as may be necessary to saturate the ammonia, namely, about *thirty parts.* The saturation may be ascertained by means of litmus." *Dub.*

This preparation is an aqueous solution of acetate of ammonia. The process by which it is formed constitutes a case of single elective affinity. The acetic acid decomposes the carbonate, combines with the ammonia, forming the acetate of ammonia, and disengages the carbonic acid with effervescence. The British Colleges employ distilled vinegar, while, according to the United States Pharmacopœia, the saturation is effected with a pure acetic acid, diluted to a determinate extent with distilled water. (See *Acidum Aceticum Dilutum.*) The use of the acid in the latter form is a decided improvement; for besides furnishing the solution of the acetate of uniform strength, a result which cannot be attained by the employment of distilled vinegar, unless it be carefully brought to a given density, it avoids the production of a brownish solution, which uniformly follows the use of the latter, especially when it has been condensed in a metallic worm. The quantity of carbonate of ammonia necessary to saturate a given weight of the acid of average strength, cannot be laid down with precision, on account of the variable quality of this salt. The preparation, when made with the diluted acetic acid of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, contains 6 per cent. of acetate of ammonia. The addition of the salt to the acid, as directed in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, is more convenient than the contrary order; as the point of saturation is thus more easily attained. This point is best ascertained by the alternate use of turmeric and litmus paper; and it is a good rule to allow rather a slight acidity to prevail, which will be due to carbonic acid dissolved in the liquid, and will disappear as soon as this acid is dissipated by time.

*Properties.* Solution of acetate of ammonia, when made of pure materials, is a limpid and colourless liquid. Its taste is saline and resembles that of a mixture of nitre and sugar. If it contain an excess of alkali, its taste is bitterish. It should not be made in large quantities at a time, as its acid becomes decomposed, and a portion of carbonate of ammonia is generated. As formerly prepared, under the name of *spiritus Mindereri*, it was made from the impure carbonate of ammonia, containing animal oil, which modified the preparation by giving rise to a portion of ammoniacal soap. When pure it is not coloured by hydrosulphuric acid, nor precipitated by nitrate of silver or chloride of barium. When evaporated to dryness, the residue is wholly dissipated by heat, with the smell of ammonia. It is incompatible with acids, the fixed alkalies and their carbonates, lime-water, magnesia, sulphate of magnesia, corrosive sublimate, the sulphates of iron, copper, and zinc, and nitrate of silver. When it contains free carbonic acid, it produces with the acetate or subacetate of lead, a precipitate of carbonate of lead, which being mistaken for the sulphate, has sometimes led to the erroneous conclusion that sulphuric acid was present in the distilled vinegar, when this has been employed. Acetate of ammonia, the salt in solution in this preparation, is difficultly crystallizable, and very deliquescent. It may be obtained by sublimation from a mixture of equal parts of dry acetate of potassa or of lime, and muriate of ammonia. It consists of one eq. of acetic acid 51·48, and one of ammonia 17·15=68·63. When crystallized it contains seven eqs. of water 63.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Solution of acetate of ammonia is a valuable diaphoretic, much employed in febrile and inflammatory diseases. According to the indications to be answered by its use, it is variously combined with nitre and antimonials, camphor and opium. If, instead of promoting its determination to the skin by external warmth, the patient walk about in a cool air, its action will be directed to the kidneys. It is sometimes used externally as a discutient. Mr. Brande speaks of it as an excellent application in mumps, applied hot upon a piece of flannel. Mixed in the quantity of a fluidounce with seven fluidounces of rose-water, and two fluidrachms of laudanum, it forms a useful collyrium in chronic ophthalmia. Dr. A. T. Thomson has used it as a lotion with good effect in porrigo affecting the scalp. The dose is from half a fluidounce to a fluidounce and a half, every three or four hours, mixed with water and sweetened with sugar. It proves sometimes very grateful to febrile patients, when prescribed with an equal measure of carbonic acid water. B.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Spirit of Ammonia.*

"Take of Muriate of Ammonia, in fine powder, Lime, each, *a pound;* Alcohol *twenty fluidounces;* Water *nine fluidounces.* Slake the lime with the Water, mix it with the Muriate of Ammonia, and proceed in the manner directed for Solution of Ammonia, the Alcohol being introduced into the quart bottle instead of Distilled Water. When all the ammonia has come over, remove the liquor contained in the quart bottle, and keep it in small bottles well stopped." *U. S.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]; fresh-burnt Lime *twelve ounces* [a pound]; Muriate of Ammonia, in very fine powder, *eight ounces;* Water *six fluidounces and a half* [Imp. meas.]. Let the Lime be slaked with the Water in an iron or earthenware vessel, and cover the vessel till the powder be cold, mix the Lime and Muriate of Ammonia quickly and thoroughly in a mortar, and transfer the mixture at once into a

glass retort; adapt to the retort a tube which passes nearly to the bottom of a bottle containing the Rectified Spirit; heat the retort in a sand-bath gradually, so long as any thing passes over, preserving the bottle cool. The bottle should be large enough to contain one-half more than the spirit used." *Ed.*

"Take of Hydrochlorate [Muriate] of Ammonia *ten ounces;* Carbonate of Potassa *sixteen ounces;* Rectified Spirit, Water, each, *three pints* [Imperial measure]. Mix them, and distil three pints [Imp. meas.]." *Lond.*

"Take of Rectified Spirit *three pints*; Carbonate of Ammonia, coarsely powdered, *three ounces and a half.* Mix them, and dissolve the salt with a medium heat; then filter the solution." *Dub.*

The spirit of ammonia of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias is a solution of ammonia in rectified spirit; that of the London and Dublin Colleges, a solution of monocarbonate of ammonia in the same menstruum. The proportions of the ingredients of the *United States* formula are so adjusted as to give a preparation, containing between 10 and 11 per cent. of ammonia, and capable of saturating about 30 per cent. of officinal sulphuric acid. Accordingly, it agrees, as it was intended it should, in ammoniacal strength with the U.S. *Liquor Ammoniæ.* Its sp. gr. is 0·831, or thereabouts. The *Edinburgh* spirit may be roughly estimated to be less than one-third as strong as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia; for the ammonia extricated from the same quantity of muriate of ammonia, is passed into three times as much rectified spirit. The density of the Edinburgh spirit of ammonia is "about 0·845." As rectified spirit becomes lighter by the absorption of ammoniacal gas, it is evident that the alcoholic menstruum gains water as well as ammonia in the distillation. This addition of water to the product is prevented by the intermediate receiver, used in the U. S. process, and consequently the spirit of ammonia obtained has a less specific gravity than that of rectified spirit. In the *London* process a double decomposition takes place between the muriate of ammonia and carbonate of potassa, resulting in the formation of the monocarbonate of ammonia which distils over with the spirit, and chloride of potassium which remains behind in solution. This process is somewhat wasteful, as part of the carbonate formed remains undissolved in the receiver, in an imperfectly crystalline state, the spirit not being capable of dissolving the whole which comes over. The *Dublin* process consists in merely dissolving the officinal carbonate in heated rectified spirit. The officinal carbonate is a sesquicarbonate; and during its solution in the spirit, just so much carbonic acid is disengaged with effervescence, as to convert it into monocarbonate, of which thirty grains dissolve in each fluidounce. The spirit thus obtained, therefore, contains the ammonia, carbonated to the same extent in which it exists in the London preparation.

*Properties.* The *U. S.* spirit of ammonia, formerly called *ammoniated alcohol*, is a transparent colourless liquid, having a strong ammoniacal odour, and acrid taste. When good it does not effervesce with diluted muriatic acid; but if old or carelessly kept, it is apt to be partially carbonated, as shown by this test. It, however, absorbs carbonic acid more slowly than Liquor Ammoniæ. The *Edinburgh* preparation has similar properties with those above given. The *London* and *Dublin* spirits have a weaker odour of ammonia. The former has the officinal density 0·860. Both effervesce with acids. Though carbonated, they are more pungent and alkaline than if they contained the sesquicarbonate; as the ammonia present in them is combined with one-third less of carbonic acid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Spirit of ammonia is stimulant and anti-

spasmodic, and is given in hysteria, flatulent colic, and nervous debility. It is, however, not much used; the aromatic spirit, which is pleasanter and has similar properties, being preferred. The dose of the U. S. preparation is from ten to thirty drops in a wineglassful of water; of the Edinburgh, somewhat larger. The dose of the carbonated spirit is still larger—from thirty drops to a teaspoonful, properly diluted. All these spirits dissolve resins, gum-resins, camphor, and the volatile oils; but the caustic are more active solvents than the carbonated preparations. The Edinburgh College use their spirit for making the aromatic and fetid spirits of ammonia, and the *ammoniated tinctures*, as is seen by the list subjoined.

*Off. Prep.* Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *Ed.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Fœtidus, *Ed.;* Tinctura Castorei Ammoniata, *Ed.;* Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniata, *Ed.;* Tinct. Opii Ammoniata, *Ed.;* Tinct. Valerianæ Ammoniata, *Ed., Dub.* B.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ AROMATICUS, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia.*

"Take of Muriate of Ammonia *five ounces;* Carbonate of Potassa *eight ounces;* Cinnamon, bruised, Cloves, bruised, each, *two drachms;* Lemon Peel *four ounces*; Alcohol, Water, each, *five pints.* Mix them and distil seven pints and a half." *U. S.*

The London formula is the original of the above, and, therefore, need not be given.

"Take of Spirit of Ammonia *eight fluidounces;* Volatile Oil of Lemon Peel *a fluidrachm;* Volatile Oil of Rosemary *a fluidrachm and a half.* Dissolve the Oils in the Spirit by agitation." *Ed.*

"Take of Spirit of Ammonia *two pints;* Essential Oil of Lemons *two drachms;* Nutmegs, bruised, *half an ounce;* Cinnamon Bark, bruised, *three drachms.* Macerate in a covered vessel for three days, shaking occasionally; then distil a pint and a half." *Dub.*

The *London* and *U. S.* aromatic spirit of ammonia is made on the same plan as the London carbonated simple spirit; namely, by impregnating the menstruum with monocarbonate of ammonia, formed by double decomposition between muriate of ammonia and carbonate of potassa. Thus the product is a spirituous solution of the monocarbonate, impregnated with aromatics. From the relation between the muriate of ammonia and the quantity of liquid distilled, it will be found that this aromatic spirit is only one-fourth as ammoniated as the corresponding simple spirit. This aromatic spirit is also weaker in the density of the alcohol present in it; for, while in the corresponding simple spirit the distilled product is just equal to the rectified spirit employed, in the aromatic spirit it is half as much again; the proportional excess being water. Hence it is that the aromatic spirit of this process is so much heavier than the corresponding simple spirit; the former having the specific gravity 0·914, the latter 0·860, as determined by the London College. The aromatic spirit of the *Edinburgh* College is a mere solution of certain volatile oils in the caustic, simple spirit of that College. The omission to distil is a defect in this process; for if the volatile oils contain impurity, the preparation will be coloured and turbid. The *Dublin* College make the preparation by distilling their carbonated simple spirit with the aromatics.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Aromatic spirit of ammonia is fitted to fulfil the same indications as the simple spirit; but is much more used, on account of its grateful taste and smell. It is advantageously employed as a stimulant antacid in sick headache. The dose is from twenty to sixty drops or more, sufficiently diluted with water. This spirit is compatible with sul-

phate of magnesia, and may be usefully added to aperient draughts of that salt, to render them less offensive to the stomach.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Colchici Composita, *Lond.;* Tinct. Guaiaci Ammoniata, *U. S., Dub., Lond.;* Tinct. Valerianæ Ammoniata, *U. S., Lond.* B.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ FŒTIDUS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Fetid Spirit of Ammonia.*

"Take of Hydrochlorate [Muriate] of Ammonia *ten ounces;* Carbonate of Potassa *sixteen ounces;* Rectified Spirit, Water, each, *three pints* [Imperial measure]; Assafetida *five ounces.* Mix them; then with a slow fire distil three pints." *Lond.*

"Take of Spirit of Ammonia *ten fluidounces and a half* [Imp. meas.]; Assafetida *half an ounce.* Break the Assafetida into small fragments, digest it in the Spirit for twelve hours, and distil over ten fluidounces and a half by means of a vapour-bath heat." *Ed.*

"Take of Spirit of Ammonia *two pints;* Assafetida *an ounce and a quarter.* Macerate in a close vessel for three days, shaking occasionally; then pour off the clear liquor, and distil a pint and a half." *Dub.*

This preparation differs from spirit of ammonia only in containing a small proportion of the volatile oil of assafetida, which has little other effect than to communicate an unpleasant odour and taste to the spirit. It is colourless at first, but becomes brownish with age. It is given in hysteria in doses of from thirty drops to a fluidrachm. W.

## ANTIMONIUM.

### *Preparations of Antimony.*

ANTIMONII OXIDUM. *Ed. Oxide of Antimony. Sesquioxide of Antimony.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Antimony, in fine powder, *four ounces;* Muriatic Acid (commercial) *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Water *five pints* [Imp. meas.]. Dissolve the Sulphuret in the Acid with the aid of a gentle heat; boil for half an hour; filter; pour the fluid into the Water; collect the precipitate on a calico filter; wash it well with cold water, then with a weak solution of Carbonate of Soda, and again with cold water till the water ceases to affect reddened litmus paper. Dry the powder over the vapour bath." *Ed.*

This is a new officinal of the Edinburgh College. It is formed precisely on the same principles as the powder of Algaroth, described in the next article. As the object of the process is to obtain a pure oxide, the precipitate is washed with a weak solution of carbonate of soda to remove sesquichloride, and afterwards with water to separate any remains of alkali. The soda removes the sesquichloride, by forming with it sesquioxide of antimony and chloride of sodium. Sesquioxide of antimony is a snow-white heavy powder, permanent in the air, insoluble in water, but readily soluble in muriatic or tartaric acid, or in a boiling solution of bitartrate of potassa. When heated in close vessels, it becomes yellow, fuses at a full red heat, and finally sublimes in crystalline needles. When cooled from a state of fusion, it forms a fibrous crystalline mass. Heated in open vessels, it suddenly becomes red-hot, and, by the absorption of oxygen, changes into antimonious acid, which differs from the oxide in being insoluble in muriatic acid, less fusible, and not volatile. This oxide is the active ingredient of all the medicinal preparations of antimony. It is frequently impure from containing antimonious acid, in which case it will not be *entirely* soluble in muriatic acid. When antimonious acid is substituted for it, the fraud may be detected by the spurious preparation being entirely insoluble

in muriatic acid. It consists of two eqs. of antimony and three of oxygen (2Sb+3O).

*Medical Properties.* This oxide possesses the general therapeutic properties of the antimonials. It deserves more attention than has been paid to it, and its effects, comparatively with tartar emetic, should be carefully studied. It is probable that its sedative operation would be found the same, with less nausea and disturbance of the stomach. Unfortunately, like antimonial powder, it is very unequal in its effects. The dose is from three to ten grains, repeated every two or three hours, and given in powder with syrup or molasses, or in pill made up with confection of roses. B.

ANTIMONII OXYDUM NITROMURIATICUM. *Dub. Nitromuriatic Oxide of Antimony. Powder of Algaroth.*

"Take of Prepared Sulphuret of Antimony *twenty parts;* Muriatic Acid *one hundred parts;* Nitric Acid *one part.* Add the Sulphuret gradually to the Acids, previously mixed in a glass vessel, avoiding the vapours. Digest with a heat gradually increased, until the effervescence cease, and then boil for an hour. Receive the cooled and filtered liquor in a gallon of water. Wash the Oxide of Antimony, after it has subsided, repeatedly, in a sufficiently large quantity of water, until the liquor poured off be perfectly free from acid, as known by the test of litmus. Lastly, dry the oxide on bibulous paper." *Dub.*

The object of this process is to obtain the *oxychloride of antimony*, consisting of the sesquioxide and sesquichloride, and formerly called *powder of Algaroth.* When sesquisulphuret of antimony is dissolved, by the aid of heat, in muriatic acid, a double decomposition takes place, resulting in the formation of sesquichloride of antimony (butter of antimony) and hydrosulphuric acid (sulphuretted hydrogen), which by its evolution causes the effervescence. When the sesquichloride is poured into a large quantity of water, the greater part of it is converted into muriatic acid and sesquioxide, the former remaining in solution with a little of the undecomposed sesquichloride, the latter falling in union with the remainder of it, as a white flocculent precipitate, constituting the oxychloride of antimony, or powder of Algaroth. The precipitate is washed for the purpose of freeing it from adhering muriatic acid. The heat should be app'ied moderately at first, for fear the materials should unduly swell; but towards the close of the process it should be increased, to ensure the complete action of the acid. The small portion of nitric acid used by the College is not necessary to assist the muriatic acid in dissolving the sesquisulphuret; but it acts usefully by decomposing any remains of hydrosulphuric acid which may exist in the solution, and which, by its presence, would impair the whiteness of the oxychloride, when precipitated in the next step of the process by the water. The employment of nitric acid, for the purpose of giving whiteness to the product, originated with the late Dr. Perceval of Dublin. There exists a defect in the formula; inasmuch as the ingredients are taken in parts, which are *relative* quantities, while the water is directed in the *absolute* quantity of a gallon.

*Properties.* Oxychloride of antimony is a white powder, having a crystalline appearance if left long in contact with the solution from which it is precipitated. When exposed to a red heat, it enters into fusion, and forms a yellow liquid, which, on cooling, concretes into a grayish crystalline mass of a pearly aspect. It consists mainly of sesquioxide, being composed of nine eqs. of sesquioxide 1378·8 and two of sesquichloride 470·92 =1849.72. (*Malaguti* and *Johnston.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The powder of Algaroth was formerly used in medicine, but, owing to its unequal operation, has been laid aside. It is employed in pharmacy in the preparation of tartar emetic, for which purpose it is placed among the preparations of the Dublin Pharmacopœia. It is also applied to the same use in the United States and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, but without being recognised under a distinct name, being formed as the first step of the process adopted for preparing tartar emetic in those works. The name given to this oxide by the Dublin College is very exceptionable. It is not formed on correct chemical principles; neither has it any pharmaceutical convenience to recommend it.

*Off. Prep.* Antimonii et Potassæ Tartras, *Dub.* B.

ANTIMONII ET POTASSÆ TARTRAS. *U.S.* Antimonii et Potassæ Tartras sive Tartarum Emeticum. *Dub.* Antimonii Potassio-tartras. *Lond.* Antimonium Tartarizatum. *Ed.* *Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa. Tartarized Antimony. Tartar Emetic.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Antimony, in fine powder, *four ounces;* Muriatic Acid *twenty-five ounces;* Nitric Acid *two drachms;* Water *a gallon.* Having mixed the Acids together in a glass vessel, add by degrees the Sulphuret of Antimony, and digest the mixture, with a gradually increasing heat, till effervescence ceases; then boil for an hour. Filter the liquor when it has become cold, and pour it into the Water. Wash the precipitated powder frequently with water, till it is entirely freed from acid, and then dry it. Take of this powder *two ounces;* Bitartrate of Potassa, in very fine powder, *two ounces and a half;* Distilled Water *eighteen fluidounces.* Boil the Water in a glass vessel; then add the powders previously mixed together, and boil for an hour; lastly, filter the liquor while hot, and set it aside to crystallize. By further evaporation, the liquor may be made to yield an additional quantity of crystals, which should be purified by a second crystallization." *U.S.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Antimony, in fine powder, *four ounces;* Muriatic Acid (commercial) *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Water *five pints* [Imp. meas.]. Dissolve the Sulphuret in the Acid with the aid of a gentle heat; boil for half an hour; filter; pour the liquid into the Water; collect the precipitate on a calico filter, wash it with cold water till the water ceases to redden litmus paper, dry the precipitate over the vapour-bath. Take of this precipitate *three ounces;* Bitartrate of Potash, *four ounces and two drachms;* Water *twenty-seven fluidounces* [Imp. meas.]. Mix the powders, add the Water, boil for an hour, filter, and set the liquid aside to crystallize. The mother-liquor, when concentrated, yields more crystals, but not so free of colour, and, therefore, requiring a second crystallization." *Ed.*

"Take of Nitromuriatic Oxide of Antimony *four parts;* Bitartrate of Potassa, in very fine powder, *five parts;* Distilled Water *thirty-four parts.* Boil the Water in a glass vessel; then gradually throw into it the Oxide and Bitartrate of Potassa, previously mixed, and boil for half an hour; then filter the liquor through paper, and crystallize by slow cooling." *Dub.*

"Take of Sesquisulphuret of Antimony, rubbed to powder, Nitrate of Potassa, powdered, each, *two pounds;* Bitartrate of Potassa, powdered, *fourteen ounces;* Hydrochloric [Muriatic] Acid *four fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imp. meas.]. Mix the Sesquisulphuret of Antimony, accurately, with the Nitrate of Potassa; the Hydrochloric Acid being then added, and the powder spread upon an iron plate, ignite it. Rub

what remains, when it is cold, to very fine powder, and wash it frequently with boiling water until it is free from taste. Mix the powder thus prepared with the Bitartrate of Potassa, and boil for half an hour in a gallon of Distilled Water. Strain the liquor while yet hot, and set it aside that crystals may form. These being removed and dried, let the liquor again evaporate that it may yield crystals." *Lond.*

This preparation is a double salt, consisting of tartrate of potassa, united with tartrate of the sesquioxide of antimony. The principle of its formation is exceedingly simple, being merely the saturation of the excess of acid in the bitartrate (cream of tartar) with sesquioxide of antimony. The officinal processes all consist in boiling a mixture of cream of tartar and some form of sesquioxide with water. The U. S., Edinburgh, and Dublin Pharmacopœias now all agree in using the form of sesquioxide called *oxychloride of antimony*, or *powder of Algaroth*, which is officinal under a distinct name only in the Dublin Pharmacopœia, where it is called nitromuriatic oxide of antimony. (See *Antimonii Oxydum Nitromuriaticum*, under which title it is described.) In the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, the same substance is formed as the first step of the tartar emetic process. The London College employs for making tartar emetic, the *crocus of antimony*. This substance was used for the same purpose in the former Edinburgh Pharmacopœia; but upon the last revision of that work, the oxychloride was judiciously substituted for it.

The Pharmacopœias which use the oxychloride, agree in the same general plan of making it. The sesquisulphuret of antimony is dissolved in from five to six times its weight of muriatic acid; assisted by a hundredth of nitric acid in the U. S. and Dublin formulas, but without this acid in the Edinburgh. The solution is thrown into a large quantity of water, equal to about 25 or 30 times the weight of the sulphuret employed, and the oxychloride is precipitated. This is mixed with from one and a quarter to about one and a half times its weight of cream of tartar, and boiled from half an hour to an hour, with about eight times its weight of distilled water; and the liquor obtained is filtered while hot and set aside to crystallize. By further evaporation the mother-liquor may be made to yield a second crop of crystals, which, not being free from colour, must be purified by a second crystallization. When no more crystals can be obtained, the liquor which is left contains, according to Knapp, a gummy salt which consists of tartrate of potassa, united to the tertartrate of sesquioxide of antimony. If this liquor be boiled with a fresh portion of oxychloride, as long as this is taken up, it will furnish an additional quantity of crystals of tartar emetic; and, finally, if the new mother-liquor be saturated with carbonate of potassa, it will furnish a fresh portion of the antimonial salt, after which the liquor is entirely exhausted. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 136, *from the Annal. der Pharm.*) The oxychloride, as its name imports, contains a portion of sesquichloride. This is decomposed during the boiling, by means of the elements of water, into sesquioxide, which goes to form the tartar emetic, and muriatic acid which serves to hold in solution iron and other metallic impurities, which otherwise would fall and contaminate the crystals. Hence it is that the pure sesquioxide is not so well fitted for making tartar emetic as the oxychloride, in which the oxide is usefully associated with some sesquichloride.

In the *London* formula, the crocus is not prepared by a separate formula, but formed in the first part of the process. It is generated during the deflagration of equal weights of sesquisulphuret of antimony, and nitrate of potassa. The nitric acid of the nitre is decomposed, nitrogen and nitric

oxide being given off, and by furnishing oxygen to part of the sesquisulphuret, converts its constituents into sulphuric acid and sesquioxide of antimony. The sulphuric acid then combines with the potassa of the nitre, to form sulphate of potassa; while the sesquioxide unites or mixes with the undecomposed portion of the sesquisulphuret to constitute the crocus. From its constituents, therefore, the crocus may be called an oxysulphuret of antimony; but its composition is not uniform. The London formula is peculiar in directing the addition to the materials for deflagration, of a portion of muriatic acid, the object of which is to neutralize some free potassa, and either to prevent the formation of a portion of sulphuret of potassium, or immediately to decompose it, if formed, with the result of forming chloride of potassium. (*Phillips.*) The product of the deflagration is reduced to a very fine powder, and washed to remove the sulphate of potassa and chloride of potassium. The old plan of fusing this product, before reducing it to powder, is very properly avoided; as the fused crocus, from the difficulty of making it fine, is not readily soluble in the bitartrate of potassa. Crocus of antimony, as obtained by this process, is in the form of a saffron-brown powder, and contains only about $\frac{2}{3}$ths of its weight of sesquioxide, the rest being sesquisulphuret, which is not available in the process, for forming the tartar emetic. By an approximate calculation, it may be assumed, from the quantities of sesquisulphuret of antimony and nitre taken in the formula, that 9 ounces of the washed crocus will be obtained, which is boiled with a little more than one and half times its weight of cream of tartar, and the solution filtered while hot. On the supposition that 9 ounces of crocus are formed, the quantity of water directed is large, being about 16 times the weight of the former. This amount may be necessary on account of the large proportion of insoluble sesquisulphuret of antimony present in the crocus.

Having given a sketch of the several officinal formulas, and of the proportions employed, it may be useful to present them in a tabular form. The sesquioxide is reduced to a common quantity, and the measures of water in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias are converted into the nearest corresponding weights.

| AUTHORITY. | Form of Sesquioxide employed. | Proportion of Sesquioxide. | Proportion of Cream of Tartar. | Proportion of Water. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| U. S. Pharm. | Oxychloride. | 4 | 5 | 34 |
| Dublin do. | Do. | 4 | 5 | 34 |
| Edinb. do. | Do. | 4 | 5·7 | 33 |
| London do. | Crocus. | 4 | 6·2 | 65 |

It is seen by the table that the proportions of the U. S. and Dublin Pharmacopœias are identical. The proportion of cream of tartar increases, somewhat, in the Edinburgh formula, and still more in the London. It must be admitted, however, that the quantity of crocus generated by the London process is not precisely known, and may have been under-estimated. If so, the proportion of cream of tartar is given at too high a number.

In judging of the relative eligibility of these processes, several circumstances are to be taken into view. The cream of tartar should not be in excess; as in that case it is apt to crystallize upon cooling with the tartar emetic formed. To avoid such a result it is better to have a slight excess of antimonial oxide; and we are assured by Dr. Barker that the proportion of

4 of oxide to 5 of cream of tartar (U. S. and Dublin proportion) furnishes such an excess. According to Dr. Christison, however, the excess is too great; for upon making the experiment he found that there was a slight excess of antimonial oxide, even when using the larger proportion of cream of tartar directed in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. No rule is applicable to the determination of the proper proportion of water, except that it should be sufficient to dissolve the tartar emetic formed. The London Pharmacopœia employs a large quantity, and the probable reason why it is necessary has been suggested. The hot filtration directed may be conveniently performed by means of the tin apparatus, devised by Dr. Hare for filtering liquors at the point of ebullition. (See page 757 for a figure of this apparatus.) The U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias boil for an hour; the London and Dublin, for half an hour. In all cases the salt should be obtained in well defined crystals, unmixed with those of cream of tartar, as the best index of its purity. The practice of some manufacturing chemists, of boiling the filtered liquor to dryness, whereby an impure mass is obtained, consisting in part only of the antimonial salt, is very reprehensible.

The London College formerly used the glass of antimony for making tartar emetic, but have very properly laid it aside, on account of the difficulty of procuring it, and its liability to be mixed with glass of lead. On the last revision of their Pharmacopœia, they substituted the crocus, using a process which is characterized by Mr. Phillips as economical and easy of execution. Its economy, compared with the Edinburgh oxychloride process, is called in question by Dr. Christison, who tries it by the test of the relation of the cream of tartar expended to the sesquisulphuret employed. But here Dr. Christison has inadvertently made a miscalculation in assuming that 4 to $4\frac{1}{4}$ is in the proportion of 100 to 125. The true ratio between the sesquisulphuret and cream of tartar in the Edinburgh formula is as the numbers 100 to 106; while the ratio of the same substances in the London process is as 100 to 58. Thus, with the same expenditure of sesquisulphuret, the London College uses less cream of tartar, and consequently obtains less tartar emetic. But in making this comparison, the cost of all the materials must be taken into consideration; and if the London College uses a portion of nitre, and nearly twice as much sesquisulphuret as the Edinburgh College; on the other hand, it must be recollected that the latter College uses nearly 17 times as much muriatic acid as the former. Though the use of the crocus may not be objectionable on the score of expense, yet we think that the London College would have made a better choice, if they had substituted for the glass, the oxychloride rather than the crocus. The preference is given to the oxychloride by Berzelius; and M. Henry, an eminent pharmaceutist of Paris, after an elaborate comparison of the different processes in use for preparing tartar emetic, declares in favour of the one in which this oxide is employed. This testimony in favour of the Dublin process induced the revisers of our national Pharmacopœia to adopt it in 1830, and the Edinburgh College have judiciously substituted it for the crocus process, in their revision of 1839.

The French Codex uses the glass of antimony in preparing tartar emetic, and as the formula is somewhat peculiar, it may be useful to give it. According to the Codex, 300 parts of cream of tartar, in coarse powder, and 200 parts of the glass, in very fine powder, are boiled, in a silver or copper basin, with 2000 parts of water for half an hour, agitating continually, and replacing the water as it evaporates. The liquor is allowed to cool without filtering, and the crystals which form are removed, and washed repeatedly, by decantation,

with the mother-liquor. This is then filtered, and evaporated to dryness, and the residue exhausted by boiling water. The solution thus obtained is then filtered, and allowed to crystallize by cooling. The crystals obtained are all dissolved anew in boiling water, and the solution, after having been clarified with white of egg, is filtered, concentrated so as to mark 25°, and allowed to crystallize by slow cooling.

It has been already mentioned that M. Henry prefers the use of the oxychloride (*powder of Algaroth*) for making tartar emetic; in other words, the Dublin process. He has thought, however, that it was susceptible of some improvements, and has given a process on a large scale, which he prefers. As this formula may be useful to the manufacturing chemist, we subjoin it, turning the French weights into the nearest *apothecaries'* weights and measures. Take of prepared sulphuret of antimony, in very fine powder, three pounds four ounces; muriatic acid, marking 22° (sp. gr. 1·178), eighteen pounds and a half; nitric acid two ounces and a half. Introduce the sulphuret into a glass matrass, of a capacity double the volume of the mixture to be formed, and add to it from three to five pounds of the acids previously mixed, so that the sulphuret may be thoroughly penetrated by them, then add the remainder of the acids. Place the matrass on a sand-bath, and heat the mixture gradually to ebullition, avoiding the vapours, which are disengaged in large quantity. Continue the heat, until the vapours given off are so far deprived of sulphuretted hydrogen as not to blacken white paper moistened with solution of acetate of lead; after which allow the liquor to cool, and to remain at rest until it has become clear. Decant the clear liquid, and to obtain the portion of it which may be retained by the moist residue, mix this with a small portion of muriatic acid, and again decant. Mix the decanted liquids, which consist of a solution of sesquichloride of antimony, and add them to a large quantity of water, in order that the oxychloride may be precipitated; taking care, during their addition, to stir constantly in order that the precipitated powder may be more minutely divided, to facilitate its subsequent washing. To determine whether the water has been sufficient to decompose the whole of the sequichloride, a part of the supernatant liquid, after the subsidence of the powder, is to be added to a fresh portion of water; and if a precipitate takes place, more water must be added to the mixture, so as to obtain the largest possible quantity of the oxychloride. The precipitation being completely effected, wash the powder repeatedly with water, until this no longer affects litmus, and then place it on linen to drain for twenty-four hours. The quantity of nitromuriatic oxide thus obtained will be about three pounds and a half in the moist state, or two pounds nine ounces when dry. Assuming it to be this quantity, mix it with three pounds eleven ounces of cream of tartar, in fine powder, and add the mixture to two gallons and five pints of boiling water, contained in an iron kettle. Concentrate the liquor rapidly until it marks 25° of Baumé's hydrometer for salts, and then filter. By repose, the liquor furnishes a crop of very pure crystals, which require only to be dried. The mother waters are treated in the following manner. Saturate the excess of acid with chalk, filter, and concentrate to 25°. By cooling, a second crop of crystals will be obtained; and by proceeding in a similar manner, even a third crop. But these crystals are somewhat coloured, and must be purified by recrystallization.

With regard to the above process, it may be observed, that the proportions of the cream of tartar and oxychloride must be adjusted according to the numbers given, on the assumption that the latter is dry; but it by no means follows that the whole of the oxide should be dried. To proceed thus would

cause a waste of time. The mode of proceeding is to weigh the whole of the moist oxide, and afterwards to weigh off a small part of it, and to ascertain how much this loses in drying. Then by a calculation it is easy to determine how much of the moist oxide must be taken, to be equivalent to a given weight of the dry.

Tartar emetic is not usually prepared by the apothecary, but made on a large scale by the manufacturing chemist. Different processes are pursued in different manufactories; and it is not material what plan is adopted, provided the crystals of the antimonial salt are carefully purified. In an extensive manufactory in London, antimony ash is employed for boiling with the cream of tartar, and it is stated to form the cheapest material for making tartar emetic. (*Pereira, Mat. Med.*) The antimony ash is formed by roasting sesquisulphuret of antimony, and consists principally of sesquioxide and undecomposed sesquisulphuret. (*See page* 105.)

*Properties, &c.* Tartrate of antimony and potassa was discovered in 1631 by Adrian de Mynsicht. It is in the form of transparent, colourless crystals, which possess a nauseous, metallic, styptic taste, and have usually the form of rhombic octohedrons, the lateral planes of which are striated. When prepared from the oxychloride, it crystallizes in tetrahedrons, and the crystals are often an inch or more in diameter. As it occurs in the shops it is in the form of a white powder, resulting from the pulverization of the crystals. The crystals, when exposed to the air, effloresce slightly and become white and opaque. They are insoluble in alcohol, but dissolve in proof spirit or wine. (See *Vinum Antimonii.*) They are soluble in about fifteen parts of water at 60°, and in between two and three parts of boiling water. The late Dr. Perceval, of Dublin, alleged that good tartar emetic dissolves in twelve parts of water; and this statement agrees nearly with the result of Brandes, who found it to be soluble in 12·65 parts of water at 70°. Its aqueous solution slightly reddens litmus, and undergoes decomposition by keeping. When the salt is calcined in close vessels it yields a pyrophorus, consisting of an alloy of antimony and potassium. It is incompatible with acids, with alkalies and their carbonates, with some of the earths and metals, with chloride of calcium, and with acetate and subacetate of lead. It is incompatible also with astringent vegetable infusions and decoctions, such as of rhubarb, cinchona, catechu, galls, &c.; but these substances, unless galls be an exception, do not render it inert, though they lessen its activity to a greater or less extent.

*Characteristics and Tests of Purity.* Tartar emetic, when pure, exhibits its appropriate crystalline form. A crystal or two, dropped into a solution of hydrosulphuric acid, will become covered with an orange-coloured deposit of sesquisulphuret of antimony. Entire solubility in water is not a character belonging exclusively to the pure salt; for, according to Mr. Hennell, tartar emetic may contain ten per cent. of uncombined cream of tartar, and yet be wholly soluble in the proper proportion of water. (*Phillips.*) This being the case, the character, given in the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, of entire solubility in twenty parts of water is not to be depended upon. A dilute solution is not precipitated by chloride of barium or nitrate of silver, nor rendered blue by ferrocyanuret of potassium. A solution, containing one part of tartar emetic in forty of water, is not disturbed by an equal volume of a solution of eight parts of acetate of lead in thirty-two of water, and fifteen of acetic acid. This test is adopted in the U. S. Pharmacopœia from the Edinburgh, and is intended to show the absence of uncombined bitartrate of potassa; for when the acidulated acetate is used as here directed, it does not form the white tartrate of lead, except

with the tartaric acid of the bitartrate, when this happens to be present as an impurity. The acidulated acetate is a delicate test of this impurity, capable of detecting one per cent. of it in tartar emetic; but Dr. Christison finds difficulties in using it which render it too precarious for practice. Mr. Hennel's method of detecting uncombined bitartrate, is to add a few drops of a solution of carbonate of soda to a boiling solution of the antimonial salt, and if the precipitate formed is not redissolved, no bitartrate is present. (*Phillips.*)

The impurities found in tartar emetic are, uncombined cream of tartar from faulty preparation or fraudulent admixture, tartrate of lime, iron, sulphates, and chlorides. The mode of detecting cream of tartar has been indicated above. Tartrate of lime is derived from cream of tartar, which always contains this impurity. It is apt to form on the surface of the crystals of tartar emetic in crystalline tufts, which are easily brushed off. Iron is sometimes present, especially when the antimonial salt has been prepared from glass of antimony. It is detected by a blue colour being *immediately* produced by ferrocyanuret of potassium, added after a little acetic acid. If the blue colour be *slowly* produced, it may arise from reactions on the iron of the ferrocyanuret itself. If much iron be present, the solution of the tartar emetic will be yellow instead of colourless. Sulphates are detected by chloride of barium. The presence of a chloride is shown by a precipitate being produced by nitrate of silver, added to a dilute solution. According to Serullas, tartar emetic, except when well crystallized, and all the other antimonial preparations, usually contain a minute portion of arsenic, derived from the native sesquisulphuret of antimony, which almost always contains this dangerous metal. (For the mode of detecting it, see *Acidum Arseniosum.*) Tartar emetic is sometimes sold in powder to conceal its imperfections. It should never be bought in this state by the apothecary, but always in crystals, in which state the salt is pure, or very nearly so, and entirely free from arsenic. Its powder is perfectly white, and when yellowish-white, iron is probably present. It is said that some druggists ignorantly prefer a tartar emetic which is yellowish-white in powder.

It has been already stated in general terms, that tartar emetic in solution is incompatible with acids and alkalies, and with some of the earths; but this salt is so important, that some details in regard to the effects of particular reagents, included under these titles, seem to be necessary. Muriatic and sulphuric acids, added to a solution of the antimonial salt, not too dilute, throw down a white precipitate of subchloride or subsulphate of antimony mixed with cream of tartar, which is redissolved by an excess of the precipitant. Nitric acid throws down a subnitrate, which is taken up by an excess of it. This effect of nitric acid is given by the London College as a character of good tartar emetic; but is certainly not very distinctive. When caustic potassa is added to a tolerably concentrated solution of the antimonial salt, it produces at first no effect, then a precipitate of sesquioxide, and afterwards the solution of this precipitate, if the addition of the alkali be continued. Lime-water acts in a weaker solution, and throws down a white precipitate, consisting of a mixed tartrate of lime and antimony. Carbonate of potassa affects still weaker solutions, throwing down a white precipitate of sesquioxide; but this test does not act in solutions containing less than a quarter of a grain of the antimonial salt to the fluidounce. Carbonate of ammonia also precipitates a solution of tartar emetic, throwing down a pure sesquioxide; and Dr. Barker, of Dublin, has proposed this method of obtaining the oxide, when wanted as a medicine. To these reagents may be added the infusion of galls, which, when fresh and strong, causes a dirty, yellowish-white precipitate of tannate of the sesquioxide of antimony.

*Composition.* Tartar emetic consists of two eqs. of tartaric acid 132·96, one of potassa 47·15, one of sesquioxide of antimony 153·2, and three of water 27=360·31. It is evident that it contains tartaric acid and potassa in the precise proportions to form bitartrate of potassa or cream of tartar; and accordingly, it may be viewed as a compound of one eq. of cream of tartar, and one of antimonial sesquioxide. The excess of acid in the bitartrate may be considered as united with the sesquioxide; and in that view it is a double salt, composed of the tartrate of potassa united with the tartrate of the sesquioxide of antimony. The name, therefore, of the U. S. and Dublin Pharmacopœias is correct.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tartrate of antimony and potassa is the most important of the antimonials, and is capable of fulfilling numerous indications in disease. Its general action is that of a sedative upon the circulation; while, on the contrary, it excites most of the secretions. According to the dose, and the peculiar circumstances under which it is administered, it acts variously, as an alterative, diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, purgative, and emetic. In minute doses, it is employed either alone, or conjoined with calomel, with a view to its alterative effects, and has been found useful in diseases of the skin. In small doses, mostly associated with saline remedies, such as nitre or sulphate of magnesia, and assisted by copious dilution, it is frequently resorted to in febrile complaints, for the purpose of producing perspiration, which is often copiously induced, especially if the remedy creates nausea. If the surface be exposed to cool air, so as to constrict the pores, the tendency will be to the kidneys, with the effect of producing an increased flow of urine. On the principle of exciting the secretions, it proves useful, on many occasions, in pulmonary and bronchial disease as an expectorant; and with a view to its action in this way, it is frequently conjoined with squill, ammoniac, and similar remedies. In full doses, it acts as an emetic, and as such is characterized by certainty, strength, and permanency of operation. It remains longer in the stomach than ipecacuanha, produces more frequent and longer continued efforts to vomit, and exerts a more powerful impression upon the system generally. The nausea and attendant prostration are often very considerable. As an emetic, its use is indicated where the object is not merely to evacuate the stomach, but to agitate and compress the liver and other abdominal viscera. By the extension of its action to the duodenum, it often causes copious discharges of bile, and hence forms an appropriate remedy in those diseases, in which there is an accumulation of that secretion. It is employed as an emetic in the commencement of fevers, especially those of an intermittent or bilious character, in jaundice, hooping cough, and croup, and in several diseases of the nervous system, such as mania, amaurosis, tic douloureux, &c. In efforts to reduce old dislocations, its relaxing power over the muscles, when acting as a nauseant, is taken advantage of, in order to facilitate the operation. As an incidental effect to its diaphoretic and emetic operation, tartar emetic often produces purging. Taking advantage of this tendency, practitioners are frequently in the habit of adding it to purgatives, the operation of which it promotes in a remarkable degree. It is contra-indicated in diseases of great debility, in the advanced stages of febrile affections, and in fevers attended with extreme irritability of stomach.

Of late years, on the continent of Europe, and to a certain extent in Great Britain and this country, tartar emetic has been given in large doses, with a view to its sedative, or as it is usually termed, *controstimulant* operation. This practice originated with Rasori, professor of clinical medicine at Milan, who published his views in 1800. The principal diseases in which it has

been thus used, are peripneumony, pleurisy, bronchitis, acute rheumatism, especially of the joints, articular dropsies, chorea, hydrocephalus, and apoplexy. The medicine is directed in doses, varying from a grain to two grains or more, every two hours, dissolved in a small quantity of water; the patient being restricted in the use of drinks whilst under its operation. It is stated that when the remedy is thus given in diseases of high action, it seldom produces vomiting, an effect which the authors of the practice wish to avoid. The power of the system to bear large doses of tartar emetic during the existence of acute disease, was considered by Rasori to depend upon the coexistent high morbid excitement, and the capability of bearing them was expressed by the term *tolerance.* It is in peripneumony especially that the controstimulant practice has most advocates. It is admitted to have the effect of lowering the force and frequency of the pulse and the rapidity of the respirations; and in not a few instances, it produces marked remedial effects. In pleurisy and bronchitis, the good effects of the same practice are less decided. Though we are disposed to admit the controlling influence of tartar emetic, when thus exhibited, in the diseases named, yet we by no means think that its use should supersede blood-letting, or even form our chief reliance. In cases, however, in which blood-letting, both local and general, has no effect, or has been carried as far as the circumstances of the case will permit, tartar emetic, administered on the controstimulant plan, may be found useful. If the tolerance cannot be otherwise established, laudanum may be conjoined with the antimony, in order to bring it about. In the treatment of articular dropsies, the decided benefit derived from large doses of tartar emetic, is fully shown by M. Gimelle, who has reported twenty-eight successful cases in support of the practice. The medicine was gradually increased from four grains to sixteen or twenty daily, and, generally, the tolerance was established on the first day. The effusion was absorbed in a space of time varying from eight to sixteen days. (*Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci. N. S.*, i. 520, from the *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*)

Externally, tartar emetic is sometimes employed as a counter-irritant, mixed with lard or cerate, or sprinkled in very fine powder on adhesive plaster. (See *Unguentum Antimonii.*) It causes, after a longer or shorter interval, a burning sensation, accompanied by a peculiar and painful pustular eruption. This mode of producing counter-irritation is exceedingly serviceable in a number of diseases; but particularly in deep-seated pains, spinal irritation, hooping cough, and chronic inflammation of the chest threatening consumption. Care must be taken, when the salt is applied by means of a plaster, that the pustular inflammation does not proceed too far; as in that event, it produces deep and very painful ulcerations, difficult to heal. It acts by destroying the skin and subjacent cellular tissue in spots, but without being ordinarily absorbed.

Tartar emetic is generally given in solution, and in an amount which varies with the intention in view in its administration. Its dose as an alterative, is from the thirty-second to the twelfth of a grain; as a diaphoretic or expectorant from the twelfth to the sixth of a grain; and as a nauseating sudorific, from a quarter to half a grain; in each case, repeated once every one, two, or four hours. If required to act as a purgative, a grain may be dissolved in half a pint of water with an ounce of Epsom salt, and two tablespoonfuls of the solution given every two or three hours. As an emetic, the full dose is from two to three grains, though it is usually given in divided portions of a grain dissolved in a tablespoonful of water, every ten or fifteen minutes until it vomits, the operation being aided by warm water, or warm chamomile tea. It is often conjoined with ipecacuanha, in the proportion of one

or two grains to twenty of the vegetable emetic. For convenient administration in small doses, the Pharmacopœias order it dissolved in wine. (See *Vinum Antimonii.*) It is given very conveniently to children in dilute aqueous solution, which, being nearly tasteless, is readily taken by them.

*Effects as a Poison.* The effects produced by a poisonous dose of tartar emetic are an austere metallic taste; nausea; copious vomiting; frequent hickup; burning pain in the stomach; colic; frequent stools and tenesmus; fainting; small, contracted, and accelerated pulse; coldness of the skin; sometimes intense heat; difficult respiration; loss of sense; convulsive movements; very painful cramps in the legs; prostration; and death. To these effects is sometimes added difficulty of deglutition. Vomiting and purging in a few instances do not take place; and when they are absent, the other symptoms are aggravated. These are the effects produced on the healthy economy; but it has been fully proved that the doses which in a state of health would prove fatal, are sometimes borne without danger in certain morbid states of the system, attended with internal acute inflammation.

In treating a case of poisoning by tartar emetic, if it is found that the patient has not vomited, immediate recourse must be had to tickling the throat with a feather, and the use of abundance of warm water. Usually, however, the vomiting is excessive and distressing, and here it is necessary to use remedies calculated to decompose the poison, and to allay the pain and irritation. To effect the former object, astringent decoctions and infusions, such as of bark and common tea, are recommended as antidotes. These, however, act but imperfectly, according to the experiments of M. Toulmouche, who found that a decoction of cinchona had usually no power in lessening the emetic effect of this antimonial, though it had the property of decomposing the excess of the salt over a certain definite amount. (*Arch. Gén. 3ème Sér.*, ii. 363.) Similar observations have been made by Dr. Clutterbuck. (*Pereira.*) The decoction of galls acts more decidedly; but M. Toulmouche accords the preference to the galls given in substance, as an antidote in poisoning by tartar emetic. It no doubt acts by the tannic acid which it contains, and which forms, with the antimonial salt, the insoluble and probably inert tannate of antimony. To stop the vomiting and relieve pain, laudanum should be given, either by the mouth or injection, and to combat consecutive inflammation, bleeding, both local and general, and other antiphlogistic measures should be resorted to.

After death from suspected poisoning by tartar emetic, it is necessary to search for the poison in the body. The substances in the stomach should be digested in water, acidulated with a little muriatic and tartaric acid. The former acid will serve to coagulate some organic matter; the latter to give complete solubility to the antimony. The solution obtained, after having been filtered, is subjected to a stream of sulphuretted hydrogen, which will throw down the orange-red sesquisulphuret of antimony, distinguishable from the sulphuret of arsenic and all other precipitates by its forming with hot muriatic acid a solution, from which, when added to water, a white curdy precipitate of oxychloride of antimony is thrown down. Sulphuretted hydrogen is by far the most delicate test for tartar emetic.

Sometimes the antimony cannot be found in the stomach and bowels, and yet may exist in other parts. When it leaves the alimentary canal, it has been found by Orfila, especially in the liver and kidneys and their secretions. The mode of extracting the antimony, recommended by Orfila, is to carbonize the dried viscera with concentrated pure nitric acid in a porcelain capsule, to boil the charred mass obtained for half an hour with muriatic acid, assisted with a few drops of nitric acid, to filter the liquor, and

introduce it into Marsh's apparatus. Antimoniuretted hydrogen will be formed, which, being inflamed, will deposit the antimony on a cold surface of porcelain, as a black stain, distinguishable from the similar stain produced by arsenic by its less volatility, and by its forming with hot muriatic acid, a solution which affords a white precipitate when added to water. (See *Arch. Gén.*, 3*ème Sér.*, vii. 511.)

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Scillæ Compositus, *U. S.;* Unguentum Antimonii, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Vinum Antimonii, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* B.

VINUM ANTIMONII. *U.S.* Vinum Antimonii Potassio-tartratis. *Lond.;* Vinum Antimoniale. *Ed.* Liquor Tartari Emetici. *Dub.* *Antimonial Wine.*

"Take of Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa *a scruple;* Wine [Sherry] *ten fluidounces.* Dissolve the Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa in the Wine." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* direct *two scruples* of the salt to be dissolved in *a pint* [Imperial measure] of Sherry Wine. The *Dublin College* dissolves *one scruple* of the salt in *eight fluidounces* of boiling distilled water, and adds *two fluidounces* of Rectified Spirit.

In the first edition of the United States Pharmacopœia, the proportion of tartar emetic was four grains to the fluidounce of wine. In the revision of 1830, the quantity was reduced to two grains; and, as this is very nearly the proportion directed by the British Colleges, the highly important object has been accomplished, of uniformity in the strength of this very popular preparation. The seeming discrepancy between the formula of the London and Edinburgh, and that of the U.S. Pharmacopœia, will disappear when it is considered that the imperial pint, adopted by the two British Colleges, contains twenty fluidounces, each very nearly equal to the fluidounce of the ordinary apothecaries' measure. The U.S. officinal name was adopted as most convenient, sufficiently expressive, and in accordance with the nomenclature of several other metallic preparations, such as *Emplastrum Ferri*, *Mistura Ferri Composita*, *&c.*

Difficulty is often experienced in effecting a solution of tartar emetic in wine; and precipitation is very apt to occur after the solution has been effected. These results are attributable either to impurity in the antimonial salt, which frequently contains bitartrate of potassa and various insoluble substances, or to inferiority in the character of the wine, which holds in solution vegetable principles that form insoluble compounds with the sesquioxide of antimony. Dr. Paris states that he has seen the decomposition of the tartar emetic so complete, that no traces of the salt could be detected in the supernatant liquid. The difficulty is not avoided by the plan, at one time directed, of first dissolving the antimonial in water, and then adding the wine; for even allowing that the solution may be accomplished, the same ingredients are present, and their mutual reaction must ultimately result in the same effects. The proper course is to select perfectly pure crystallized tartar emetic, and sound Sherry or Teneriffe wine, which make a permanent solution. To obviate the risk of decomposition and consequent inequality of strength, the Dublin College directs water and rectified spirit in about the proportions in which these exist in the wines just mentioned. The only objection to this menstruum is the want of colour, which renders the preparation liable to be confounded with less active liquids.

The advantages of antimonial wine are, that it affords the means of administering minute doses of tartar emetic, and is more permanent than an aqueous solution of that salt, which is liable to spontaneous decomposition. It is

usually administered in small doses as a diaphoretic or expectorant, or as an emetic in infantile cases. Where a considerable quantity of tartar emetic is requisite, it should always be given in extemporaneous aqueous solution. The dose of the wine as an expectorant or diaphoretic, is from ten to thirty drops, given frequently; as an emetic for children, from thirty drops to a fluidrachm, repeated every fifteen minutes till it operates. W.

ANTIMONII SULPHURETUM PRÆPARATUM. *Dub. Prepared Sulphuret of Antimony.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Antimony *any quantity*. Reduce it to powder, and separate for use the impalpable particles, in the manner directed for the preparation of Chalk." *Dub.*

Sulphuret of antimony in mass is placed in the Materia Medica list of all the Pharmacopœias noticed in this work. But for use in medicine, and for some pharmaceutical processes, it requires to be in powder, and the above process is intended to effect this purpose. But it is hardly necessary to have a distinct formula to indicate the mode of proceeding, and accordingly this preparation has been expunged from the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. It was not included in the London.

*Properties.* Prepared sulphuret of antimony is in the form of an insoluble powder, without taste or smell; usually of a dull blackish colour, but, when perfectly pure, reddish-brown. By exposure to air, it absorbs, according to Buchner, a portion of oxygen, and becomes partially converted into sesquioxide. Its impurities and composition are mentioned under another head. (See *Antimonii Sulphuretum.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation is very uncertain in its operation; being sometimes without effect, at other times, if it meet with acid in the stomach, operating with extreme violence by vomiting and purging. The effects usually attributed to it are those of a diaphoretic and alterative; and the diseases in which it has been principally used, are scrofula, glandular obstructions, cutaneous diseases, and chronic rheumatism. It is not employed by physicians in the United States, its use in this country being exclusively confined to veterinary practice. The dose is from ten to thirty grains, given in powder or bolus.

*Off. Prep.* Antimonii Oxydum Nitromuriaticum, *Dub.;* Pulvis Antimonialis, *Dub.;* Sulphur Antimoniatum Fuscum, *Dub.* B.

ANTIMONII SULPHURETUM PRÆCIPITATUM. *U.S.* ANTIMONII OXYSULPHURETUM. *Lond.* ANTIMONII SULPHURETUM AUREUM. *Ed.* SULPHUR ANTIMONIATUM FUSCUM. *Dub. Precipitated Sulphuret of Antimony. Oxysulphuret of Antimony.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Antimony, in fine powder, *six ounces;* Solution of Potassa *four pints;* Distilled Water, Diluted Sulphuric Acid, each, *a sufficient quantity*. Mix the Sulphuret of Antimony with the Solution of Potassa and twelve pints of Distilled Water, and boil them over a gentle fire for three hours, constantly stirring, and occasionally adding Distilled Water so as to preserve the same measure. Strain the liquor immediately through a double linen cloth, and drop into it, while yet hot, Diluted Sulphuric Acid so long as it produces a precipitate; then wash away the sulphate of potassa with hot water, dry the Precipitated Sulphuret of Antimony, and rub it into a fine powder." *U. S.*

"Take of Sesquisulphuret of Antimony, powdered, *seven ounces;* Solution of Potassa *four pints* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *two gallons* [Imp. meas.]; Diluted Sulphuric Acid *a sufficient quantity*. Mix the Sesquisulphuret of Antimony, Solution of Potassa, and Water together, and

boil with a slow fire for two hours, frequently stirring, Distilled Water being often added, that it may fill about the same measure. Strain the liquor, and gradually drop into it as much Diluted Sulphuric Acid as may be sufficient to throw down the Oxysulphuret of Antimony; then wash away the sulphate of potassa with water, and dry what remains with a gentle heat." *Lond.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Antimony, in fine powder, *an ounce;* Solution of Potash *eleven fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Water *two pints* [Imp. meas.]. Mix the Water and Solution of Potash, add the Sulphuret, boil for an hour, filter immediately, and precipitate the liquid, while hot, with an excess of Diluted Sulphuric Acid. Collect the precipitate on a calico filter, wash it thoroughly with water, and dry it with a gentle heat." *Ed.*

"Take of Prepared Sulphuret of Antimony *one part;* Water of Caustic Potassa *eighteen parts;* Diluted Sulphuric Acid *eleven parts*, or *a sufficient quantity*. Add the Sulphuret of Antimony to the Water of Caustic Potassa, and boil for an hour. Strain the hot liquor through a double linen cloth, and drop into it the Diluted Sulphuric Acid. Wash away the sulphate of potassa with warm water. Dry the Brown Antimoniated Sulphur, and rub it into fine powder." *Dub.*

As the theory of the formation of the precipitated sulphuret of antimony is intimately connected with that of the production of the substances called *kermes mineral* and *golden sulphur*, we shall first describe the latter preparations as introductory to our account of the former.

*Kermes mineral*, according to Thenard, may be obtained by treating the sesquisulphuret of antimony in three ways; 1st with a boiling solution of the carbonated alkalies, 2d with a boiling solution of the caustic alkalies, and 3d with the carbonated alkalies at a red heat. These several processes give brown powders, which vary in their shade of colour, and which, though usually considered as identical, differ in composition. The kermes obtained by means of the carbonated alkalies is an oxysulphuret, that is, a mixture of sesquioxide of antimony with hydrated sesquisulphuret; while the product, when either the caustic alkalies, or the carbonated alkalies at a red heat are used, is essentially a hydrated sesquisulphuret, though containing occasionally a little oxysulphuret.

In France the process by the use of the carbonated alkalies in solution is preferred for preparing kermes; and the alkali selected is soda as giving a handsomer product. The formula of Cluzel is to boil for half an hour one part of pulverized sesquisulphuret of antimony with twenty-two or twenty-three parts of crystallized carbonate of soda, in two hundred and fifty parts of water, to filter the liquor, and receive it in warm earthen pans, which must be covered, and allowed to cool slowly. At the end of twenty-four hours, the kermes is deposited. It is then collected on a filter, washed with *boiled* water, cooled without contact of air, dried at the temperature of 77°, and kept in bottles well stopped. This formula is substantially the same with that given in the French Codex of 1837.

The rationale of the formation of kermes by this process is as follows. A portion of the carbonate of soda is converted by a transfer of carbonic acid, into caustic soda and sesquicarbonate. By a double decomposition taking place between a part of the sesquisulphuret of antimony and the caustic soda, sesquioxide of antimony, and sulphuret of sodium are formed. The sesquioxide then dissolves in the solution of the remaining carbonate of soda, and the undecomposed portion of the sesquisulphuret in that of the sulphuret of sodium. The sesquioxide and sesquisulphuret, being both more soluble in these menstrua hot than cold, precipitate together as the liquid cools, and constitute this variety of kermes. When thus obtained, it

is light, velvety, of a dark reddish-purple colour, brilliant in the sun, and of a crystalline appearance. It consists, according to M. Henry, jun., of sesquisulphuret of antimony 62·5, sesquioxide 27·4, water 10, and soda a trace; proportions which correspond most nearly with two eqs. of sesquisulphuret, one of sesquioxide, and six of water. In consequence of the presence of a considerable amount of sesquioxide of antimony in this variety of kermes, it must be far more active than the other kinds which contain comparatively little of this oxide. It ought, therefore, to be preferred for medical use.

Kermes, when obtained by means of the caustic alkalies, may be formed by boiling for a quarter of an hour, two parts of the sesquisulphuret of antimony with one part of caustic potassa dissolved in twenty-five or thirty parts of water, filtering the liquor, and allowing it to cool; whereupon the kermes precipitates. In this process, one portion of the sesquisulphuret, by reacting with a portion of the potassa, gives rise to sesquioxide of antimony and sulphuret of potassium. A second portion dissolves in the solution of sulphuret of potassium formed, and a third forms an insoluble compound with a part of the sesquioxide. The remainder of the sesquioxide unites with the potassa, forming a compound, which, being but sparingly soluble, is only in part dissolved. The hot filtered liquor, therefore, contains this compound dissolved in water, and sesquisulphuret of antimony dissolved in the solution of sulphuret of potassium. By refrigeration, the sesquisulphuret in a hydrated state falls down, free or nearly free from sesquioxide, this latter being still held in solution by means of the caustic alkali with which it is united.

Kermes is obtained by the third method, that is, in the dry way, by rubbing together two parts of sesquisulphuret of antimony and one of the potash of commerce, fusing the mixture in a crucible by a red heat, reducing the fused mass to powder, and boiling it with water. As the liquor cools the kermes is deposited. The rationale of its formation is nearly the same with that of the second variety of kermes. An inferior kermes, prepared in the dry way and intended for use in veterinary medicine, is directed in the French Codex to be prepared by fusing together, well mixed, 500 parts of sesquisulphuret of antimony, 1000 of carbonate of potassa, and 30 of washed sulphur, reducing the fused mass to powder, and boiling it with 10,000 parts of water. The liquor, upon cooling, lets fall the kermes, which must be washed with care and dried.

Kermes mineral is an insipid, inodorous powder, of different shades of brown. By the action of air and light it gradually becomes lighter coloured, and at last yellowish-white. It first came into use as a remedy in France about the beginning of the last century. Its mode of preparation was possessed as a secret by a French surgeon named La Ligerie. In 1720, the recipe was purchased by the French government and made public.

*Golden sulphur* is formed by the addition of an acid to the liquor which remains after the precipitation of the kermes. According to the directions of the French Codex, acetic acid is employed for this purpose. The liquor, when caustic potassa has been used, consists at first chiefly of sesquisulphuret of antimony, dissolved in solution of sulphuret of potassium, but in part also of sesquioxide, dissolved in solution of potassa. By the action of the air on the liquor, however, the sulphuret of potassium passes to a higher state of sulphuration; and consequently, the addition of an acid, while it throws down the sesquisulphuret and sesquioxide of antimony with disengagement of sulphuretted hydrogen, will precipitate at the same time the excess of sulphur in the sulphuret of potassium. Agreeably to this

explanation, golden sulphur is a mixed sesquisulphuret and sesquioxide of antimony containing more or less sulphur. It is in the form of a powder of a golden yellow colour. It may be worth while to mention that the kermes liquor, after the use of the carbonated alkalies, gives but little golden sulphur; while the liquors resulting from the two other processes yield it in abundance.

M. Musculus (*Journ. de Pharm. for May*, 1836) recommends the following process for preparing golden sulphur and kermes mineral by the method of displacement. He takes 6 parts of slaked lime, 4 of carbonate of potassa or of dried carbonate of soda, 2 of finely powdered sesquisulphuret of antimony, 1 of flowers of sulphur, and 8 of well washed and dried sand. These are accurately mixed and put into a glass or stoneware displacement apparatus, the bottom of which is covered with little pebbles, or coarsely powdered glass. (See page 763.) The mixture being covered with a layer of sand, cold water is poured upon it until the liquor which passes is no longer precipitated by muriatic acid. The liquor obtained is then diluted with pure water, and treated with muriatic acid, which throws down the golden sulphur. This is carefully washed and dried, and amounts to about the quantity of sesquisulphuret employed. In preparing the kermes the same method is pursued, except that the sulphur is omitted and the liquor obtained precipitated by a solution of bicarbonate of soda.

M. Boullay, who repeated the above process, speaks of it with commendation, as enabling the apothecary to operate on a small scale, and without the employment of heat. The golden sulphur was very handsome, but the kermes was heavy and imperfect in colour. These defects in the latter, he found might be remedied by using exclusively the dried carbonate of soda, and by diluting the liquid with an equal volume of river water, deprived of air by boiling before precipitating. The kermes thus obtained was abundant, light, and of a very intense and beautiful colour. The editors of the *Annalen der Pharmacie* also repeated the process with good results. They remark, however, that it is indispensable that the sand employed should be free from iron.

From the explanations which have been given, the reader is prepared to understand that the method of preparing the precipitated sulphuret of antimony of the United States and British Pharmacopœias, combines the process for forming the kermes mineral by means of a *caustic alkali*, with that for obtaining golden sulphur; for while the refrigeration of the solution acting alone would cause the precipitation of this variety of kermes, which contains little or no antimonial oxide, the sulphuric acid added would throw down more or less of the golden sulphur. But the question here arises how far this golden sulphur would be identical with that obtained from the mother-liquor of kermes which has been some time made. From the explanations given above in relation to golden sulphur, it may be inferred as probable that the precipitate by acids, if thrown down immediately while the solution is hot as directed by the Pharmacopœias, and before the air has had time to act, would consist exclusively of sesquisulphuret and sesquioxide; but if thrown down from the kermes mother-liquor, would contain more or less free sulphur, according as the liquor had been more or less subject to the influence of the air. If these views be admitted, then the so called golden sulphur must be a very variable preparation as to the free sulphur it contains, dependent upon the greater or less change which the kermes liquor may have undergone, before being used for furnishing the precipitate.

*Properties of the Precipitated Sulphuret.* This substance is a bright

orange-coloured insoluble powder, tasteless when pure, but having usually a slightly styptic taste. The greater portion of it is not readily acted on by dilute acids. When it contains no free sulphur it is wholly soluble in nitro-muriatic acid, with the escape of sulphuretted hydrogen. If free sulphur be present, it will be left behind. If it effervesce with diluted sulphuric acid, its adulteration with chalk may be suspected. Recently prepared it is completely soluble in the officinal solution of potassa, but as it is found in the shops, a white residuum is usually left undissolved. When boiled with a solution of cream of tartar, about 12 per cent. of sesquioxide is dissolved. Exposed to heat it takes fire, burning with a greenish-blue flame and giving off sulphurous acid, while the metal remains behind in the state of a grayish oxide. Precipitated sulphuret of antimony, as analyzed by Mr. Phillips, consists, in the 100 parts, of sesquisulphuret 76·5, sesquioxide 12, and water 11·5; corresponding most nearly with five eqs. of sesquisulphuret, one of sesquioxide, and sixteen of water. It usually, however, contains a portion of free sulphur, as shown by the action of nitro-muriatic acid. Its active ingredient is the sesquioxide; and in reference to its presence, the London College calls the preparation oxysulphuret of antimony. The Edinburgh College names it incorrectly, *golden sulphuret of antimony;* this name being properly applicable to the precipitate produced by the sole action of acids, and not to it when obtained by the action of acids and refrigeration conjointly.

*Medical Properties.* The precipitated sulphuret is alterative, diaphoretic and emetic. It is, however, an uncertain medicine, as well from the want of uniformity in its composition, as from its liability to vary in its action with the state of the stomach. It is seldom given alone, but generally in combination with calomel and guaiac, in the form of Plummer's pill, as an alterative in secondary syphilis and cutaneous eruptions, or conjoined with henbane or hemlock in chronic rheumatism. (See *Pilulæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Compositæ.*) During its use the patient should abstain from acidulous drinks. Its dose as an alterative is from one to two grains twice a day in the form of pill; as an emetic, from five grains to a scruple. The *kermes* obtained by means of the carbonated alkalies, as it contains between two and three times as much sesquioxide as the precipitated sulphuret, is a more active preparation, and must be used in a smaller dose. This latter is sometimes used in large doses as an antiphlogistic in peripneumony and other inflammations of the chest.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Comp., *Lond., Ed., Dub.* B.

PULVIS ANTIMONIALIS. *Ed., Dub.* Pulvis Antimonii Compositus. *Lond. Antimonial Powder. Compound Powder of Antimony.*

"Take of Sesquisulphuret of Antimony, powdered, *a pound;* Horn shavings *two pounds.* Mix, and throw them into a red-hot crucible, and stir constantly until vapour ceases to arise. Rub the residue to powder, and put it into a proper crucible. Then apply heat, and raise it gradually to redness, and keep it so for two hours. Rub the residue into a very fine powder." *Lond.*

"Take of Sulphuret of Antimony, in coarse powder, Hartshorn shavings, *equal weights.* Mix them, put them into a red-hot iron pot, and stir constantly till they acquire an ash-gray colour, and vapours no longer arise. Pulverize the product, put it into a crucible with a perforated cover, and expose this to a gradually increasing heat till a white heat is produced, which is to be maintained for two hours. Reduce the product when cold to fine powder." *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* use the proportions of the London formula, taking their prepared sulphuret, but treat the materials in the manner directed in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

This preparation consists mainly of bone-phosphate of lime, or bone-earth, mixed with antimonious acid, and is intended to furnish a substitute for the celebrated empirical remedy of Dr. James, an English physician who died in 1776, and after whom the original composition was called *James's powder.* Dr. Pearson, of London, found the genuine powder, on analysis, to consist of phosphate of lime and oxidized antimony, and, guided by his results, devised the formula adopted by the British Colleges for producing an imitation of it. By burning the materials directed, while they are constantly stirred, the sulphur is expelled in the form of sulphurous acid, and the antimony oxidized; while the hartshorn, which is of the nature of bone, has its animal matter converted into charcoal. By the subsequent calcination, the charcoal is dissipated, leaving only the phosphate of lime mixed with the oxidized antimony. This mixture constitutes the antimonial powder. The only material difference between the processes of the Colleges is that the London and Dublin use two parts of horn shavings to one of sulphuret; while the Edinburgh College employs equal weights, which are also the proportions adopted in the French Codex. The use of the larger proportion of horn is said to obviate the inconvenience of the vitrification of part of the antimony; but the late Dr. Duncan alleged that the product thus obtained did not correspond so well with James's powder, as analyzed by Dr. Pearson, as when the smaller proportion was employed.

In consequence of the variable nature of antimonial powder, as obtained in the processes of the Colleges by the agency of fire, Mr. Chenevix proposed to form it in the humid way, by dissolving equal weights of oxychloride of antimony (*powder of Algaroth*) and precipitated phosphate of lime in the smallest possible quantity of muriatic acid, and precipitating this solution by adding it to diluted water of ammonia. The solvent power of the muriatic acid being destroyed by its union with the ammonia, the sesquioxide of antimony and phosphate of lime are thrown down in determinate proportions, and in a state of intimate mixture. This precipitate, Mr. Chenevix states, is soluble in any acid capable of dissolving its constituents separately. On the other hand, 28 per cent. of James's powder, and about 44 per cent. of the London Antimonial powder, resist the action of all acids. It is hence evident that Mr. Chenevix's powder would prove far more active than those for which it is proposed as a substitute. This objection to it might be obviated by increasing the proportion of phosphate of lime; but still it is liable to the defect, according to Mr. Brande, of becoming horny or gritty, and of being difficult to pulverize.

*Properties, Composition, and Tests.* This preparation is a tasteless, inodorous, gritty powder, of a dull-white colour. As often prepared it is insoluble in water; but usually a small portion, consisting of antimonite and superphosphate of lime, dissolves in boiling distilled water. Its composition varies exceedingly, a circumstance which forms a strong objection to it as a medicine. When entirely insoluble in boiling water, it probably contains nothing but antimonious acid and phosphate of lime; for when its soluble constituents are absent, the sesquioxide is absent also. The best samples, as stated by the Edinburgh College, are formed of "a mixture chiefly of antimonious acid and phosphate of lime, with some sesquioxide of antimony, and a little antimonite of lime." To these ingredients may be added superphosphate of lime, which was found in small quantity by Dr. D. Maclagan of Edinburgh. This writer obtained in his experiments about 50 per cent. of anti-

monious acid, 45 of phosphate of lime, nearly 4 of sesquioxide, and not quite 1 of antimonite and superphosphate of lime. In testing the goodness of the preparation, the first step is to act on it with boiling distilled water. If any antimonite should be dissolved, the solution will form with sulphuretted hydrogen an orange-coloured precipitate of bisulphuret of antimony; if superphosphate be present, nitrate of silver will throw down phosphate of silver. What remains of the powder, unacted on by the distilled water, is next digested with muriatic acid, which will dissolve the phosphate of lime, and also sesquioxide of antimony if present, and leave a residue which is the antimonious acid. If sesquioxide is present in the muriatic solution, it will be precipitated by sulphuretted hydrogen, as an orange-coloured sesquisulphuret, and from the filtered solution, water of ammonia will throw down the phosphate of lime. In this way all the ingredients of antimonial powder may be detected and separated. It might be supposed that the muriatic solution would be more readily tested for the presence of sesquioxide by the action of water, which is known to cause a white precipitate of the oxide in this solution; but there appears to be some ambiguity in relation to the action of water. The Edinburgh College, in their formula of tests, state that the muriatic solution of the residue, after the action of water, does not become turbid by dilution; but, according to Dr. Barker and Dr. Pereira, this effect sometimes takes place. These different results may be explained by the different qualities of the preparation. A small quantity of sesquioxide may be in the muriatic solution, and yet not be precipitated by water; while a larger quantity will be so precipitated. On the other hand a precipitate may be produced with water, without its proving the presence of sesquioxide; for unless the antimonial powder be most carefully exhausted by the distilled water, before being subjected to the acid, the muriatic solution may contain antimonite of lime which, like the sesquioxide, gives it the property of becoming turbid with water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation is stated to be alterative, diaphoretic, purgative, or emetic, according to the dose in which it may be given. Until within a few years it was frequently used in febrile diseases, with a view to its diaphoretic effect. According to Dr. A. T. Thomson, it is advantageously given in acute rheumatism, conjoined with camphor, calomel, and opium, and with calomel and guaiac in several cutaneous affections. The estimation in which this preparation is held is very various. The late Dr. Duncan characterized it as one of the best antimonials we possess; yet he acknowledged that its effects are very unequal, either from idiosyncrasy, or variations in its composition. Dr. Thomson found it sometimes to answer his expectations, but as often to disappoint them. Mr. Brande admits its activity sometimes, and entire inertness at others, differences which he attributes to the presence or absence of *sesquioxide* of antimony. Upon the whole it appears that, whatever may be the occasional efficacy of this medicine, it is too variable in its composition, from circumstances in its preparation scarcely within the control of the pharmaceutical chemist, to make it a safe remedy. No therapeutical effect can be expected from it, which cannot be more certainly and safely produced by tartar emetic; and it seems to be the sentiment of some of the best practitioners, that antimonial powder may very well be dispensed with as a remedy. Considerations of this kind caused it to be omitted from the U. S. Pharmacopœia upon the revision of 1830.

The dose of antimonial powder as a diaphoretic, is from three to eight grains every third or fourth hour, given in the form of pill. In larger doses

it is purgative or emetic. It is impossible, however, to give precise directions as to the dose; as it sometimes proves violently emetic in moderate doses, and at other times produces no obvious effect, even in doses of 100 grains. B.

## AQUA.

### *Water.*

AQUA DESTILLATA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* AQUA DISTILLATA. *Dub. Distilled Water.*

"Take of Water *ten gallons.* First distil *two* pints, and throw them away; then distil *eight* gallons. Keep the distilled Water in glass bottles." *U. S.*

The *London* formula is the same as the above.

"Take any convenient quantity of spring Water; distil it from a proper vessel, rejecting the first twentieth part, and preserving the first half of the remainder." *Ed.*

"Take of Water *twenty pounds.* Put it into a glass retort, and having rejected the first pound which comes over, distil a gallon with a moderate heat." *Dub.*

The purest natural water is not sufficiently pure for some pharmaceutical purposes; and hence the necessity of the above processes for its distillation. It is best to reject the first portion which comes over, as this may contain carbonic acid and other volatile impurities; and the last portions of the water ought not to be distilled, lest it should pass over with an empyreumatic taste. The Dublin College directs the distillation to be conducted in a glass retort; but it is usually performed with the ordinary still and condenser, and such an apparatus is evidently contemplated in the United States and London formulæ. Mr. Brande states that distilled water often derives from the still a foreign flavour, which it is difficult to avoid. He, therefore, recommends that a still and condenser be exclusively kept for distilling water; or, where this cannot be done, that steam be driven through the condensing pipe for half an hour, for the purpose of washing it out before it is used; the worm-tub having been previously emptied.

*Properties, &c.* Distilled water, as usually obtained, has a vapid and disagreeable taste. It is not perfectly pure; water, to be so, requiring to be distilled in silver vessels. The properties of pure water have already been given under the head of *Aqua.* Distilled water should undergo no change by sulphuretted hydrogen, or on the addition of tincture of soap, subacetate of lead, chloride of barium, oxalate of ammonia, nitrate of silver, or lime-water. It is uselessly employed in some formulæ, but is essential in others. As a general rule, when small quantities of active remedies are to be given in solution, and in the preparation of collyria, distilled water should be employed. The following list contains the chief substances which require distilled water as a solvent;—tartar emetic, corrosive sublimate, nitrate of silver, chloride of barium, acetate and subacetate of lead, the sulphates of iron and zinc, sulphate of quinia, and the sulphate, muriate, and acetate of morphia. B.

# AQUÆ MEDICATÆ. *U.S.*

## *Medicated Waters.*

Under this head are included, in the United States Pharmacopœia, all those preparations consisting of water impregnated with some medicinal substance, which are not arranged in any other class. Among them are the Distilled Waters of the British Pharmacopœias, which therefore require some notice in the present place.

Aquæ Destillatæ. *Lond.* Aquæ Distillatæ. *Dub.* Distilled Waters. *Ed.*

"Distilled waters may be prepared from fresh, and generally also from dried, vegetables. In the latter case only half the weight of material should be used. They may also be prepared, for the most part, by agitating the volatile oils of the plants with water and filtering the solution. But distilled waters obtained in this way have seldom so fine a flavour as those obtained from the plants themselves." *Ed.*

Many vegetables impart to water distilled from them their peculiar flavour, and more or less of the medical properties by which they are distinguished. The distilled waters chiefly used are those prepared from aromatic plants, the volatile oil of which rises with the aqueous vapour, and is condensed with it in the receiver. But as water is capable of holding but a small proportion of the oil in solution, these preparations are generally feeble, and are employed rather as pleasant vehicles or corrigents of other medicines, than with a view to any remediate action of their own.

In the preparation of the distilled waters, dried plants are sometimes used, because the fresh are not to be had at all seasons; but the latter, at least in the instances of herbs and flowers, should be preferred if attainable. Flowers which lose their odour by desiccation may be preserved by incorporating them intimately with one-third of their weight of common salt, and in this state, according to M. Decroizilles, afford distilled waters of very delicate flavour.

It is necessary to observe certain practical rules in conducting the process of distillation. When the substance employed is dry, hard, and fibrous, it should be mechanically divided, and macerated in water for a short time previously to the operation. The quantity of materials should not bear too large a proportion to the capacity of the alembic, as the water might otherwise boil over into the receiver. The water should be brought quickly to the state of ebullition, and continued in that state till the end of the process. Care should be taken to leave sufficient water undistilled to cover the whole of the vegetable matter, lest a portion of the latter, coming in contact with the sides of the vessel, might be decomposed by the heat, and yield empyreumatic products. Besides, when the operation is urged too vigorously or carried too far, a slimy matter is apt to form, which adheres to the sides of the alembic above the water, and is thus exposed to igneous decomposition. To obviate these disadvantages, the heat may be applied by means of an oil-bath regulated by a thermometer, or of a bath of solution of chloride of calcium, by which any temperature may be obtained between 212° and 270°, according to the strength of the solution; or, when the process is conducted upon a large scale, by means of steam introduced under pressure into a space around the still. If any volatile oil float upon the surface of the distilled water, it should be separated.

But, however carefully the process may be conducted, the distilled waters

prepared from plants always have at first an unpleasant smoky odour. They may be freed from this by exposure for a short time to the air, before being enclosed in well-stopped bottles, in which they should be preserved. When long kept, they are apt to form a viscid ropy matter, and to become sour. This result has been ascribed to other principles, which rise with the oil in distillation, and promote its decomposition. To prevent this decomposition, the *London College* orders proof spirit, and the *Edinburgh* rectified spirit, to be added to the water employed in the process of distillation. For the same purpose, the *Dublin College* directs half an ounce of rectified spirit to be added to each pound of the distilled water. But this addition is inadequate to the intended object. A better plan is to redistil the waters; as, when thus purified, it is said that they may be kept for several years unchanged.

Robiquet considers the mucosity which forms in distilled waters as the result of a vegetative process, to which the presence of air is essential. He has found that, so long as the water is covered with a layer of essential oil, it undergoes no change; but that the oil is gradually altered by exposure to the air, and as soon as it disappears, the water begins to be decomposed. He states that camphor exercises the same preservative influence over the distilled waters by resisting the vegetation, and that those in which the odour of camphor is developed keep better on this account. Finally, he has observed that the more distilled water is charged with volatile oil, the more abundant is the mucosity, when it has begun to form. Robiquet unites with Henry and Guibourt. and with Virey, in recommending that all these waters, when intended to be kept for a considerable time, should be introduced, immediately after distillation, into bottles of a size proportionate to the probable consumption of the water when brought into use; and that the bottles should be quite filled, and then sealed or otherwise well stopped, so as entirely to exclude the air. Thus treated, they may be preserved without change for many years. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 402.)

Another mode of preparing the distilled waters is to substitute the volatile oil, previously separated from the plant, for the plant itself in the process. This mode is directed by the London and Dublin Colleges in several instances. It is said to afford a more permanent product than the preceding; but does not always preserve the flavour of the plant.

In relation to most of the aromatics, the United States Pharmacopœia discards altogether the process by distillation, and directs that water should be impregnated with the volatile oil by trituration with carbonate of magnesia, and subsequently filtered. This is by far the most simple and easy process; and the resulting preparation is in all respects equal to that obtained by distillation from the oil. The aromatic solution is pure and permanent, and is perfectly transparent, the carbonate of magnesia being separated by the filtration. The carbonate of magnesia is preferable to the pure earth; as the latter sometimes gives a brownish colour to the liquid, and requires to be used in larger proportion. A minute quantity, moreover, of the magnesia is dissolved, and, attracting carbonic acid from the air, becomes a carbonate, and is precipitated in a flocculent form. Besides, it would prove incompatible with small quantities of sulphate of morphia and certain metallic salts given in minute doses, as bichloride of mercury and nitrate of silver. The object of the magnesia or its carbonate is simply to enable the oil to be brought to a state of minute division, and thus presented with a larger surface to the action of the solvent. Chalk and sugar answer a similar purpose; but the latter, by being dissolved with the oil, renders the preparation impure.

We are pleased to find that the London College, in the edition of their

Pharmacopœia for 1836, recognise the above mode of preparing the distilled waters. After directions for preparing them severally by distillation, they state that "Several of the DISTILLED WATERS may be prepared in a very short time, when wanted for more speedy use, by carefully rubbing *a drachm* of any distilled oil with *a drachm* of Carbonate of Magnesia, and then with *four pints* [Imperial measure] of Distilled Water, and finally filtering the liquor." W.

AQUA ACIDI CARBONICI. *U. S. Carbonic Acid Water. Artificial Seltzer Water.*

"By means of a forcing pump, throw into a suitable receiver, nearly filled with Water, a quantity of Carbonic Acid equal to five times the bulk of the Water. Carbonic Acid is obtained from Marble by means of dilute Sulphuric Acid." *U. S.*

This preparation, which is peculiar to the United States Pharmacopœia, consists of water highly charged with carbonic acid. Water is found to take up its volume of this acid under the pressure of the atmosphere; and Dr. Henry ascertained that precisely the same *volume* of the *compressed* gas is absorbed under a higher pressure. From this law, the bulk taken up is constant, the quantity being different in proportion as there is more or less driven into a given space. As the space occupied by a gas is inversely as the compressing force, it follows that the quantity of the acid forced into the water will be directly as the pressure. A double pressure will force a double quantity into a given space, and, therefore, cause a double quantity to be absorbed; a treble pressure will drive a treble quantity into the same space, and cause its absorption; and so on for higher pressures, the *bulk* of the *compressed* gas absorbed always remaining the same. From the principles above laid down it follows, that, to saturate water with five times its volume of carbonic acid, as directed in the formula, it must be subjected to a pressure of five atmospheres; and this is about the strength of the carbonic acid water manufactured in the United States.

Carbonic acid water is familiarly called in this country "mineral water," and "soda water;" the latter name, originally applied to the preparation when it contained a small portion of carbonate of soda, being from habit continued since the alkali has been omitted. As it is largely consumed, both as an agreeable beverage and as a medicine, it will be proper to give a sketch of the apparatus usually employed in its preparation. This consists of a generator, gasometer, forcing pump, reservoir or fountain, and refrigerator. The generator is usually formed of a wooden tub somewhat like a churn, into which the dilute sulphuric acid is put. On this is luted a small cylindrical wooden vessel, through the bottom of which passes a wooden stirrer. This vessel is filled with marble powder, which, by the movement of the stirrer, is made gradually to fall into the acid below, generating the carbonic acid, which by a lead pipe is conducted into the gasometer. This is a large cylindrical tub, in which another is inverted suspended by a pulley. As soon as the gasometer is full, which should have five or six times the capacity of the reservoir, the operation of condensing the gas into the latter is commenced. This is effected by a condensing pump, the chamber of which is made to communicate, by leaden tubes on opposite sides, with the gasometer and reservoir. The latter, usually called the fountain, is a very strong cylindrical copper vessel, with hemispherical extremities, tinned on the inside, and, before receiving the carbonic acid, nearly filled with water. When the water has been duly charged with the acid gas, it is drawn off as it is wanted, by means of a stop-cock connected with a tube

which passes to the bottom of the reservoir. The tube may be of any desired length, so as to draw off the water at a distance from the reservoir. The apparatus is usually placed in the cellar, and the tube from the reservoir is made to pass through the floor and counter of the shop, and to terminate in a stop-cock, by means of which the carbonic acid water may be drawn off at pleasure. In order to have the liquid cool in summer, the tube from the cellar generally terminates in a strong metallic vessel of convenient shape, placed under the counter and surrounded with ice, and from this vessel a separate tube penetrating the counter proceeds.

The acid gas for the impregnation of the water is always obtained from marble dust by the action of sulphuric acid; these being the cheapest materials for the purpose. Chalk may also be used, but is objectionable on account of its communicating an unpleasant smell to the carbonic acid. When sulphuric acid is employed, sulphate of lime is formed, which interferes with the action of the acid; and hence it is necessary to stir the mixture to render the decomposition of the carbonate complete.

*Properties.* Carbonic acid water is a sparkling liquid, possessing an agreeable, pungent, acidulous taste. It reddens litmus feebly, and is precipitated by lime-water. Being impregnated with a large quantity of the acid gas under the influence of pressure, it effervesces strongly when freed from restraint. Hence, to preserve its briskness, it should be kept in strong well corked bottles, placed inverted in a cool place. Several natural waters are of a similar nature; such as those of Seltzer, Spa, and Pyrmont; but the artificial water has the advantage of a stronger impregnation with the acid gas. Carbonic acid water, when pure, is not discoloured by sulphuretted hydrogen or solution of ammonia, and yields no precipitate with sulphate of soda or ferrocyanuret of potassium. It should be made with every precaution to avoid metallic impurity. Hence the necessity of having the reservoir or fountain well tinned on the inner surface. Even with this precaution, a slight metallic impregnation is not always avoided, especially in the winter season, when the water is less consumed as a drink, and, therefore, allowed to remain longer in the reservoir. Glass fountains are sometimes used with advantage at this season; and a patent has been taken out for a stoneware fountain enclosed in tinned copper, which has been found to answer a good purpose. When leaden tubes are employed to convey the water, it is liable to be contaminated with this metal, which renders it deleterious. A case of colica pictonum occurred to one of the authors, arising from the daily use of the first draught of carbonic acid water from a fountain furnished with tubes of lead. Tin tubes are sometimes employed, enclosed in lead ones to give them strength.

*Carbonic acid*, formerly called *fixed air*, is a colourless gas, of a slightly pungent odour and acid taste. It reddens litmus feebly, and combines with salifiable bases, forming salts called carbonates, from which it is expelled by all the strong acids. It extinguishes flame, and is quickly fatal to animals when respired. All kinds of fermented liquors, which are brisk or sparkling, such as champagne, cider, porter, &c., owe these properties to its presence. Its sp. gr. is 1·52. In 1823 it was liquified by Faraday by a pressure of 36 atmospheres, and in 1836 solidified by Thilorier, by taking advantage of the cold generated by the sudden gasefaction of the liquid acid, when freed from pressure. It is composed of one eq. of carbon 6·12, and two of oxygen 16=22·12.

Carbonic acid gas has been used by Professor Mojon, of Geneva, as an injection in dysmenorrhœa with the most soothing effects. It is applied by means of a flexible tube, inserted into the vagina, and proceeding from a

bottle containing pieces of chalk and dilute sulphuric acid. The application is continued for five minutes, and repeated several times a day. (*Am. Journ. of the Med. Sci.* xxii. 469, from the *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Carbonic acid water is diaphoretic, diuretic, and anti-emetic. It forms a very grateful drink to febrile patients, allaying thirst, lessening nausea and gastric distress, and promoting the secretion of urine. The quantity taken need only be regulated by the reasonable wishes of the patient. It also forms a very convenient vehicle for the administration of magnesia, the carbonated alkalies, sulphate of magnesia, and the saline cathartics generally; rendering these medicines less unpleasant to the palate, and, in irritable states of the stomach, increasing the chances of their being retained. When used for this purpose, six or eight fluidounces will be sufficient. B.

AQUA ANETHI. *Lond., Ed. Dill Water.*

"Take of Dill [fruit], bruised, *a pound and a half;* Proof Spirit *seven fluidounces;* Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Distil a gallon." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes the same quantity of dill and of water, with *three fluidounces* of rectified spirit, mixes, and distils a gallon.

This is seldom if ever used in the United States. W.

AQUA CAMPHORÆ. *U.S.* MISTURA CAMPHORÆ. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Camphor Water.*

"Take of Camphor *two drachms;* Alcohol *forty minims;* Carbonate of Magnesia *a drachm;* Distilled Water *two pints.* Rub the Camphor first with the Alcohol, afterwards with the Carbonate of Magnesia, and lastly with the Water gradually added; then filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *half a drachm* of camphor, *ten minims* of rectified spirit, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of water; rubs the camphor first with the spirit, and then with the water gradually added; and strains through linen. The *Dublin College* orders *a scruple* of camphor, *ten drops* of alcohol, *a pint* of warm water, and, instead of the carbonate of magnesia, *half an ounce* of sugar; and completes the process as directed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The *Edinburgh College* directs *a scruple* of camphor and *half an ounce* of sugar, well rubbed together, to be beat, with *half an ounce* of blanched sweet almonds, into a smooth pulp; *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of water to be gradually added, and the mixture to be strained.

In all these processes the object is to effect a solution of the camphor. Water is capable of dissolving but a small proportion of this principle; but the quantity varies with the method employed. The London preparation is very feeble. Made according to the Edinburgh and Dublin processes, one pint of the water contains less than twenty grains of camphor; while our own officinal preparation contains about fifty grains to the pint, or more than three grains to the fluidounce. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 13.) The difference is attributable to the minute division effected in the camphor by trituration with the carbonate of magnesia, which is afterwards separated by filtration. The use of the alcohol is simply to break down the cohesion of the camphor, and enable it to be more easily pulverized. The process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is much preferable to the others, as it affords a permanent solution of sufficient strength to be employed with a view to the influence of the camphor on the system; while the British preparations have little more than the flavour of the narcotic, and are fit only for vehicles of other medicines. The camphor is separated by a solution of pure potassa, and, according to Dr. Paris, by sulphate of magnesia and several other salts.

Camphor water is chiefly employed in low fevers and typhoid diseases attended with restlessness, slight delirium, or other symptoms of nervous derangement or debility. It is used also to allay uterine after-pains. It has this advantage over camphor in substance, that the latter is with difficulty dissolved by the liquors of the stomach; but it is not applicable to cases where very large doses of the medicine are required. It is usually given in the dose of one or two tablespoonfuls repeated every hour or two hours. W.

AQUA CARUI. *Lond., Dub. Caraway Water.*

The *London College* prepares this in the same manner as *Dill Water.* (See *Aqua Anethi.*) The *Dublin College* takes *a pound* of bruised caraway seeds, and sufficient water to prevent empyreuma, and distils a gallon.

Caraway water has the flavour and pungency of the seeds, but is not used in this country. W.

AQUA CASSIÆ. *Ed. Water of Cassia.*

"Take of Cassia-bark, bruised, *eighteen ounces;* Water, *two gallons* [Imperial measure]; Rectified Spirit *three fluidounces.* Mix them together, and distil off one gallon." *Ed.*

The distinction between cassia and cinnamon is not recognised in our Pharmacopœia; so that this preparation would rank as a variety of cinnamon water. (See *Aqua Cinnamomi.*) W.

AQUA CHLORINII. *Dub.* CHLORINEI AQUA. *Ed. Chlorine Water.*

"Take of dried Muriate of Soda *one hundred parts;* Oxide of Manganese *thirty parts;* Sulphuric Acid *eighty-seven parts;* Water *one hundred and twenty-four parts.* Add the Acid gradually to the Water, and when the mixture has grown cold, pour it on the Muriate of Soda and Oxide of Manganese, reduced to fine powder, well mixed, and put into a retort. Then with a proper apparatus and a moderate heat gradually increased, transmit the gas escaping from the mixture through *two hundred parts* of Distilled Water; the operation being concluded as soon as the effervescence in the retort has ceased. Chlorine Water should be kept in well stopped glass bottles, and in a place impervious to the rays of light." *Dub.*

"Take of Muriate of Soda *sixty grains;* Sulphuric Acid (commercial) *two fluidrachms* [Imperial measure]; Red Oxide of Lead *three hundred and fifty grains;* Water *eight fluidounces* [Imp. meas.]. Triturate the Muriate of Soda and Oxide together; put them into the Water contained in a bottle with a glass stopper; add the Acid; agitate occasionally till the Red Oxide becomes almost all white. Allow the insoluble matter to subside before using the liquid." *Ed.*

These formulæ are intended to furnish a saturated solution of chlorine in water. The materials employed by the Dublin College are those usually taken for generating chlorine; and this, as it is extricated in a gaseous state, is passed into a portion of water, with a view to its being absorbed. Muriate of soda is the chloride of sodium of modern chemists. This, when acted on by dilute sulphuric acid and deutoxide of manganese, is decomposed, the chlorine is extricated, and the sodium and deutoxide of manganese, having been converted, by a transfer of oxygen from the latter to the former, into soda and protoxide, unite with the sulphuric acid, and form sulphate of soda and sulphate of protoxide of manganese, which remain behind. The water intended to receive the gas is most conveniently placed in a Wolfe's bottle, connected with a common bottle containing milk of lime, to absorb any excess of chlorine, which might otherwise produce inconvenience by its escape.

The Edinburgh process differs from the Dublin in forming the solution in the liquid way, avoiding the transmission of the gas from one vessel to another. Red oxide of lead is substituted for the deutoxide of manganese, and performs the same part in the play of affinities. It oxidizes the sodium, and is itself reduced to the state of protoxide. The chlorine is set free and dissolved by the water, and the sulphuric acid forms with the soda, sulphate of soda which remains in solution, and with the protoxide, sulphate of protoxide of lead which is precipitated. The action is completed in the course of a few hours, and the sulphate of lead having subsided, the supernatant liquid forms an aqueous solution of chlorine, containing a little sulphate of soda.

*Properties.* The Dublin chlorine water has a pale yellowish-green colour, an astringent taste, and the peculiar odour of the gas. Like gaseous chlorine, it destroys vegetable colours. When cooled to about the freezing point, it forms deep-yellow crystalline plates, consisting of hydrate of chlorine. At the temperature of 50°, it contains about twice its volume of the gas. It is decomposed by light, with the production of muriatic acid, and the evolution of oxygen, and hence must be kept in a dark place. The Edinburgh preparation differs from the Dublin only in containing a small portion of sulphate of soda, which is not thought to interfere with its medicinal properties.

*Chlorine* is an elementary gaseous fluid, of a greenish-yellow colour, and characteristic and disagreeable smell and taste. It is a supporter of combustion. Its sp. gr. is 2·47, and equivalent number 35·42. It is irrespirable when undiluted. When the attempt is made to breathe it, even much diluted, it excites cough and a sense of suffocation, and causes a discharge from the nostrils resembling coryza. When breathed in considerable quantities, it produces spitting of blood, violent pains, and sometimes death. It has been recommended in minute doses, by Gannal, in chronic bronchitis and pulmonary consumption, exhibited by inhalation four or six times a day. Its first effect is to produce some dryness of the fauces, with increased expectoration for a time, followed ultimately with diminution of the sputa, and amendment. Dr. Christison states that he has repeatedly observed these results in chronic catarrh; and in consumption, both he and Dr. Elliotson have witnessed the temporary melioration of the symptoms from chlorine inhalations, such as they have never obtained by any other means. The liquid in the inhaler may be formed of water containing from ten to thirty drops of chlorine water, or of chlorinated lime dissolved in forty parts of water, to which a drop or two of sulphuric acid must be added each time the inhalation is practised; the inhaler being placed in water, heated to about 100°. For a notice of *iodine inhalations*, see page 396.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Chlorine water is stimulant and antiseptic. It has been used in typhus, and chronic affections of the liver; but the diseases in which it has been most extolled are scarlatina and malignant sorethroat. Externally it may be used, duly diluted, as a gargle in putrid sorethroat, as a wash for ill-conditioned ulcers and cancerous sores, and as a local bath in diseases of the liver; though for the latter purpose, the nitro-muriatic acid, which is in effect a solution of chlorine, is usually employed. As it depends upon chlorine for its activity, its medical properties coincide generally with those of chlorinated lime, chlorinated soda, and nitro-muriatic acid, under which heads they are more particularly given. (See *Calx Chlorinata*, *Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ*, and *Acidum Nitromuriaticum.*)

The dose of chlorine water is from one to four fluidrachms, properly diluted. B.

AQUA CINNAMOMI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Cinnamon Water.*

"Take of Oil of Cinnamon *half a fluidrachm;* Carbonate of Magnesia *half a drachm;* Distilled Water *two pints.* Rub the Oil of Cinnamon first with the Carbonate of Magnesia, then with the Water gradually added, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

"Take of Cinnamon, bruised, *a pound and a half*, or Oil of Cinnamon *two drachms;* Proof Spirit *seven fluidounces;* Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Distil a gallon." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* takes *a pound* of cinnamon bruised and macerated for a day in water, or *three drachms* of the oil, and, with sufficient water to prevent empyreuma, distils a gallon. The *Edinburgh College* prepares this from cinnamon in the same manner as the Water of Cassia.

Of these processes, that of the United States Pharmacopœia is decidedly preferable, as much easier than the others, and affording a product in every respect equal, if not superior. Cinnamon water is a favourite vehicle with many practitioners for other less pleasant medicines; but should be used cautiously in inflammatory affections. For ordinary purposes it is sufficiently strong when diluted with an equal measure of water.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Cretæ, *U. S., Lond.;* Mistura Guaiaci, *Lond., Ed.;* Mistura Spiritûs Vini Gallici, *Lond.* W.

AQUA FLORUM AURANTII. *Lond.* Aurantii Aqua. *Ed. Orange Flower Water.*

"Take of Orange Flowers *ten pounds;* Proof Spirit *seven fluidounces;* Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Distil a gallon." *Lond.*

This is placed by the *Edinburgh College* in their Materia Medica list, with the following explanation:—"Distilled water of the flowers of Citrus vulgaris, and sometimes of Citrus Aurantium."

Orange-flower water is not prepared in this part of the United States, though the flowers might be imported for the purpose, if previously incorporated with one-third or one-quarter of their weight of common salt. It is made in Italy and France, and the flowers of the bitter orange are preferred, as yielding the most fragrant product. It is nearly colourless, though usually of a pale yellowish tint. In consequence of being kept in copper bottles, it is apt to contain metallic impurity. This is chiefly carbonate of lead, derived from the lead used as a solder to join the sheets of copper. The Edinburgh College, therefore, directs that it should not be affected by sulphuretted hydrogen, which, if either lead or copper were present, would throw down a dark precipitate. Much colour, an offensive odour, or mouldiness, would indicate impurity derived from the flowers in the process of distillation. Orange-flower water is used exclusively as a perfume. W.

AQUA FŒNICULI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Fennel Water.*

The U. S. Pharmacopœia directs this to be prepared from Oil of Fennel, in the same manner as cinnamon water. (See *Aqua Cinnamomi.*)

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* prepare it in the same manner as dill water (see *Aqua Anethi*); the *Dublin College*, in the same manner as caraway water (see *Aqua Carui*).

Fennel water is an agreeable vehicle for other medicines, and useful when a mild aromatic is indicated. W.

AQUA LAURO-CERASI. *Ed., Dub. Cherry-laurel Water.*

"Take of Fresh Leaves of Cherry-laurel, *a pound;* Water *two pints and a half* [Imperial measure]; Compound Spirit of Lavender *an ounce.* Chop down the Leaves, mix them with the Water, distil off one pint [Imp. meas.], agitate the distilled liquid well, filter it if any milkiness remain after a few seconds of rest, and then add the Lavender spirit." *Ed.*

"Take of Fresh Leaves of Cherry Laurel *a pound;* Water *three pints.* Distil a pint, and instead of Rectified Spirit, add of Compound Spirit of Lavender *an ounce.*" *Dub.*

The substitution of the compound spirit of lavender for alcohol, is in order to impart colour to the preparation, and thus prevent it from being mistaken for common water. It is employed in Europe as a sedative narcotic, identical in its properties with a dilute solution of hydrocyanic acid; but is of very uncertain strength. The dose is from thirty minims to a fluidrachm. W.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Peppermint Water.*

This is prepared, according to the United States Pharmacopœia, from the oil of peppermint, in the manner directed for cinnamon water. (See *Aqua Cinnamomi.*)

"Take of Peppermint, dried, *two pounds*, or Oil of Peppermint, *two drachms;* Proof Spirit *seven fluidounces;* Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Distil *a gallon.* When the fresh herb is used the quantity should be doubled." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* mixes *four pounds* of fresh or *two* of dry peppermint, *two gallons* [Imp. meas.] of water, and *three fluidounces* of rectified spirit, and distils a gallon. The *Dublin College* proceeds as in the instance of Caraway Water, employing *a pound and a half* of the herb; or simply distils a mixture of *three drachms* of the oil and *a gallon* of water. W.

AQUA MENTHÆ PULEGII. *Lond.* AQUA PULEGII. *Ed., Dub. Pennyroyal Water.*

This is prepared from the European pennyroyal or its oil, precisely in the manner directed by the British Colleges for peppermint water. It is not used in this country, as we have not the plant. A water prepared from the *Hedeoma pulegioides*, or American pennyroyal, might be substituted.

Pennyroyal water is employed for the same purposes as those of peppermint and spearmint.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Ammoniaci, *Dub.;* Mistura Assafœtidæ, *Dub.* W.

AQUA MENTHÆ VIRIDIS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Spearmint Water.*

This is prepared, according to the United States Pharmacopœia, from the oil of spearmint, in the manner directed for cinnamon water. (See *Aqua Cinnamomi.*)

By the British Colleges it is prepared in the manner directed by them for peppermint water.

The two mint waters are among the most grateful and most employed of this class of preparations. Together with cinnamon water, they are used in this country, almost to the exclusion of all others, as the vehicle of medicines given in the form of mixture. They serve not only to conceal or qualify the taste of other medicines, but also to counteract their nauseating properties. The peppermint water is generally thought to have a more pleasant flavour than that of spearmint, but some prefer the latter. Their effects are the same. W.

AQUA PICIS LIQUIDÆ. *Dub. Tar Water.*

"Take of Tar *two pints;* Water *a gallon.* Mix, stirring with a wooden rod for fifteen minutes; then, after the Tar shall have subsided, strain the liquor, and keep it in well stopped bottles." *Dub.*

Water takes from tar a small portion of acetic acid, empyreumatic oil, and resinous matter, acquiring a sharp empyreumatic taste, and the colour of Madeira wine. Thus impregnated it is stimulant and diuretic; and, though at present little used, was formerly highly extolled as a remedy in pulmonary consumption. It may be given with occasional advantage in chronic catarrhal affections, and complaints of the urinary passages. From one to two pints may be taken in the course of the day. It is also used as a wash in chronic cutaneous affections. W.

AQUA PIMENTÆ. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Pimento Water.*

"Take of Pimento, bruised, *a pound*, or Oil of Pimento *two drachms;* Proof Spirit *seven fluidounces;* Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Distil a gallon." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* mixes *a pound* of bruised pimento, *two gallons* [Imp. meas.] of water, and *three fluidounces* of rectified spirit, and distils a gallon. The *Dublin College* distils a gallon from *half a pound* of pimento, previously bruised, and macerated for twenty-four hours in *a pint* of water, and takes care that sufficient water shall remain to prevent empyreuma.

Pimento water is brownish when first distilled, and upon standing deposits a brown resinous sediment. It is used as a carminative in the dose of one or two fluidounces. W.

AQUA ROSÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Rose Water.*

"Take of Fresh Hundred-leaved Roses *eight pounds;* Water *two gallons.* Mix them and distil a gallon." *U. S.*

The *Dublin College* orders a gallon of the water to be distilled from *eight pounds* of the petals. The *London College* takes *ten pounds* of roses, *seven fluidounces* of proof spirit, and *two gallons* [Imperial measure] of water, and distils a gallon. The *Edinburgh College* proceeds as the London, substituting *three fluidounces* of rectified spirit for seven of proof spirit; and adds the following notice. "The petals should be preferred when fresh; but it also answers well to use those which have been preserved by beating them with twice their weight of muriate of soda."

It should be observed that, in the nomenclature of the United States Pharmacopœia, the term "Roses" implies only the petals of the flower. These are directed in the recent state; but it is said that when preserved by being incorporated with one-third of their weight of common salt, they retain their odour, and afford a water equally fragrant with that prepared from the fresh flower. Rose water is sometimes made by distilling together water and the oil of roses.

When properly prepared, it has the delightful perfume of the rose in great perfection. It is most successfully made on a large scale. Like the other distilled waters it is liable to spoil when kept; and the alcohol which is added to preserve it is incompatible with some of the purposes to which the water is applied, and is even said to render it sour by promoting the acetous fermentation. It is best, therefore, to avoid this addition, and to substitute a second distillation. This distilled water is chiefly employed on account of its pleasant odour in collyria and other lotions. It is wholly destitute of irritating properties, unless when it contains alcohol.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Rosæ, *U. S.;* Mistura Ferri Composita, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Mist. Moschi, *Lond.;* Ung. Aquæ Rosæ, *U. S.* W.

AQUA SAMBUCI. *Lond., Ed. Elder Water.*

"Take of Elder Flowers *ten pounds*, or of Oil of Elder *two drachms;* Proof Spirit *seven fluidounces;* Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Distil a gallon." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* mixes *ten pounds* of the fresh flowers, *two gallons* [Imp. meas.] of water, and *three fluidounces* of rectified spirit, and distils a gallon.

Elder flowers yield very little oil upon distillation; and if the water be needed, it may be best prepared from the flowers. In this country it is not used. W.

## ARGENTUM.

### *Preparations of Silver.*

ARGENTI CYANURETUM. *U. S.* ARGENTI CYANIDUM. *Lond. Cyanuret of Silver. Cyanide of Silver.*

"Take of Nitrate of Silver *fifteen drachms;* Hydrocyanic Acid, Distilled Water, each, *a pint.* Having dissolved the Nitrate of Silver in the Water, add the Hydrocyanic Acid and mix them. Wash the precipitate with Distilled Water and dry it." *U. S.*

The *London* formula is the same as that above given, which was adopted from the London Pharmacopœia, merely adjusting the proportions to suit the U. S. officinal measure, instead of the Imperial measure.

This preparation was introduced into the London Pharmacopœia, and afterwards into that of the United States, for the purpose of being used in the extemporaneous preparation of diluted hydrocyanic acid. (See page 786.) Its formation is a case of double decomposition between the oxide of silver of the nitrate, and the hydrocyanic acid, resulting in the formation of water, and a white curdy precipitate of cyanuret or cyanide of silver.

*Properties.* Cyanuret of silver is a tasteless white powder, insoluble in water and cold nitric acid, but readily soluble, with decomposition, in that acid when boiling hot. It is decomposed by muriatic and hydrosulphuric acid, and the hydrosulphates. It is not soluble in potassa or soda, but readily so in ammonia. When well dried, it is resolved by a red heat into silver and cyanogen gas; but when it contains water, it yields hydrocyanic acid and cyanogen, the residue being silver mixed with charcoal. It consists of one eq. of cyanogen 26·39, and one of silver 108 = 134·39. It has no medical uses.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Hydrocyanicum, *U. S., Lond.* B.

ARGENTI NITRAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* ARGENTI NITRAS FUSUM. *Dub. Nitrate of Silver. Lunar Caustic.*

"Take of Silver, in small pieces, *an ounce;* Nitric Acid *five fluidrachms;* Distilled Water *two fluidounces.* Mix the Acid with the Water, and dissolve the Silver in the mixture on a sand-bath; then gradually increase the heat, so that the resulting salt may be dried. Melt this in a crucible over a gentle fire, and continue the heat until ebullition ceases; then immediately pour it into suitable moulds." *U. S.*

"Take of Silver *an ounce and a half;* Nitric Acid *a fluidounce* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *two fluidounces* [Imp. meas.]. Mix the Nitric Acid with the Water, and dissolve the Silver in them on a sand-bath. Then increase the heat gradually that the Nitrate of Silver may be dried. Melt this in a crucible with a slow fire, until, the water being expelled, ebullition has ceased; then immediately pour it into proper moulds." *Lond.*

"Take of pure Silver *an ounce and a half;* Pure Nitric Acid *a fluidounce* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *two fluidounces* [Imp. meas.]. Mix the Acid and Water, add the Silver, and dissolve it with the aid of a gentle heat; increase the heat gradually till a dry salt be obtained; fuse the salt in an earthenware or porcelain crucible, and pour the fused matter into iron moulds, previously heated and greased slightly with tallow. Preserve the product in glass vessels." *Ed.*

"Dissolve Silver in Diluted Nitric Acid [in the manner directed in the formula for *Crystals of Nitrate of Silver*]; then evaporate the solution to dryness. Melt the residuum, placed in a crucible, over a slow fire; then pour it out into proper moulds, and keep it in a glass bottle." *Dub.*

During the solution of silver in nitric acid, part of the acid is decomposed into nitric oxide which is given off and becomes red fumes by contact with the atmosphere, and oxygen which oxidizes the silver. The oxide formed then combines with the remainder of the acid, and generates the nitrate of silver in solution. The water is next driven off by heat, and the salt fused and cast into little cylinders about the size of a quill. The silver should be pure, and the acid diluted for the purpose of promoting its action. If the silver contain copper, the solution will have a greenish tint, not disappearing on the application of heat; and if a minute portion of gold be present, it will be left undissolved as a black powder. The acid also should be pure. The commercial nitric acid, as it frequently contains both muriatic and sulphuric acids, should never be used in this process. The muriatic acid gives rise to an insoluble chloride, and the sulphuric, to the sparingly soluble sulphate of silver. In the former London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias the nitric acid was used in excess; but was reduced to the proper proportion upon the revision of those works in 1836 and 1839. As the salt sinks into a common crucible, the fusion should be performed in one of porcelain, as recommended by the Edinburgh College, the size of which should be sufficient to hold five or six times the quantity of the dry salt operated on, in order to prevent its overflowing in consequence of the ebullition. Sometimes small portions of the liquid are spirted out; and the operator should be on his guard against this occurrence. When the mass flows like oil, it is completely fused, and ready to be poured into the moulds. These should be warmed, but not greased, as directed by the Edinburgh College; as grease furnishes organic matter which partially decomposes the salt.

*Properties.* Nitrate of silver is a white salt, having an intensely metallic, bitter taste. As prepared by the above process, it is in the form of hard, brittle sticks, at first white, but becoming gray and more or less dark under the influence of light, owing to the reduction of the silver, effected probably by organic matter or sulphuretted hydrogen contained in the atmosphere. That the change does not depend on the sole action of light has been proved by Mr. Scanlan, who finds that nitrate of silver, in a clean glass tube hermetically sealed, undergoes no change by exposure to light; while on the other hand it is known that the solution of nitrate of silver is discoloured by the most minute portion of organic matter, of which it is a delicate test. Its affinity for animal matter is evinced by its forming definite compounds with albumen and fibrin. The surface of the sticks often becomes dark coloured and nearly black, and when they are broken across, they exhibit a crystalline fracture with a radiated surface. Nitrate of silver is soluble in its own weight of cold water, and in four parts of alcohol. When perfectly pure it is wholly soluble in distilled water; but even good samples of the fused salt will not totally dissolve, a very scanty black powder being left of

reduced silver, arising from the salt having been exposed to too high a heat in fusion. Its solution stains the skin of an indelible black colour. When exposed to heat it fuses at 426°, and at about 600° undergoes decomposition, with evolution of oxygen and nitrous acid, and reduction of the metal. This statement explains why it is necessary to guard against the application of too high a heat during the fusion of the salt. Nitrate of silver is incompatible with almost all spring and river water, on account of the common salt usually contained in it; with soluble chlorides; with sulphuric, hydrosulphuric, muriatic, and tartaric acids, and their salts; with the alkalies and their carbonates; with lime-water; and with astringent vegetable infusions. It is an anhydrous salt, and consists of one eq. of nitric acid 54·15, and one of oxide of silver 116=170·15.

*Impurities and Tests.* Nitrate of silver is liable to contain free silver from having been exposed to too high a heat, the nitrates of lead and copper from the impurity of the silver dissolved in the acid, and nitrate of potassa from fraudulent admixture. Free silver will be left undissolved as a black powder, after the action of distilled water. A very slight residue of this kind is hardly avoidable; but if there is much free silver, it will be shown by the surface of a fresh fracture of one of the sticks presenting an unusually dark-gray colour. (*Christison.*) A solution of chloride of sodium in excess should throw down the whole of the silver as a white curdy precipitate, and nothing besides. This precipitate should be entirely soluble in ammonia. If not entirely soluble, the insoluble part is probably chloride of lead. If the supernatant liquid, after the removal of the above mentioned precipitate, be discoloured or precipitated by sulphuretted hydrogen, the fact shows the presence of metallic matter, which is probably copper or some remains of lead, or both. In order to detect nitre, a solution of the suspected salt should be precipitated by muriatic acid in excess and sulphuretted hydrogen, to remove the silver, and other metals if they happen to be present. The filtered solution, if the salt be pure, will entirely evaporate by heat; if it contain nitre, this will be left, easily recognizable by its properties as a nitrate. This impurity sometimes exists in nitrate of silver in large amount, varying, according to different statements, from 10 to 75 per cent. According to Dr. Christison, it may be suspected if the sticks present a colourless fracture. A test is given in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia for indicating impurity in nitrate of silver, without determining its nature. It depends upon the fact that the pure salt requires for its conversion into chloride, a given quantity of a muriate or chloride; and that if a little less than this quantity be used to precipitate it, the supernatant liquid will be precipitable by more of the test. Now this will not be the case with the impure salt, unless its impurity be minute. In applying this test, the Edinburgh College directs that 29 grains of the salt should be dissolved in a fluidounce of distilled water acidulated with nitric acid, precipitated with a solution of 9 grains of muriate of ammonia, briskly agitated for a few seconds, and then allowed to rest. If the salt be impure, it will not be precipitated on the addition of more of the test.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Nitrate of silver, as an internal remedy, is deemed tonic and antispasmodic. The principal diseases in which it has been employed are epilepsy, chorea, angina pectoris, and other spasmodic affections. In epilepsy it occasionally effects a cure; but the kind of cases to which it is applicable and its modus operandi are not understood. It is said to produce most good in this disease when it acts upon the bowels. Dr. James Johnson and other practitioners have found it useful as a palliative and sedative in chronic disease of the stomach attended with pain and vomiting. Dr. Boudin, of Marseilles, has employed it in typhoid fever as

a remedy for the inflammation and ulceration of the ileum, which constitute the most constant lesion in that disease. When the gastric symptoms predominate, he gives the nitrate in pill, in doses of a fourth to half a grain. When diarrhœa is the principal symptom, he administers, night and morning by injection, a solution of the salt containing three or four grains to six fluidounces of water. The injections appeared to be useful by promoting the cicatrization of the intestinal ulcers, and were found to extend their operation as high up as the small intestines. In chronic diarrhœa, especially in that kind attendant on phthisis, Dr. Macgreggor, of Dublin, has found the nitrate of silver, conjoined with opium, a valuable remedy. Whatever may be the remedial value of this salt internally administered, its occasional effect of producing a blue or black discoloration of the skin, which can hardly be removed, is a great objection to its use. This effect proves the absorption of the medicine, and is alleged to show itself first on the tongue and fauces. The discoloration is said to be removed by a steady course of cream of tartar. Dr. A. T. Thomson has suggested as a preventive of this effect, the administration of nitric acid in conjunction with the salt; and Dr. Patterson, of Ireland, has proposed as a substitute for the nitrate, the iodide of silver, which he supposes would have the same remedial effect, without producing discoloration.

Externally nitrate of silver is employed as a vesicant, stimulant, and escharotic, either dissolved in water, or in the solid state. In the proportion of about half a grain to the fluidounce of water, it has been recommended as a mouth wash for healing ulcers produced by mercury. Dissolved to the extent of from one to five grains in the same quantity of water, it is used for the purpose of stimulating indolent ulcers, and as an injection for fistulous sores. A solution containing two grains to the fluidounce is an excellent application in ophthalmia with ulcers of the cornea, in fetid discharges from the ear, in aphthous affections of the mouth, and spongy gums. It is, in general, most conveniently applied to ulcers by means of a camel's hair pencil. A drachm of the salt, dissolved in a fluidounce of water, forms an escharotic solution, which may often be resorted to with advantage. But nitrate of silver is most frequently employed in the solid state; and as it is not deliquescent nor apt to spread, it forms the most manageable caustic that can be used. When thus employed, it is useful to coat the caustic, as recommended by M. Dumeril, by dipping it into melted engraver's sealing wax, which strengthens the stick, protects it from change, prevents it from staining the fingers, and affords facilities for limiting the action of the caustic to particular spots. If it is desired, for example, to touch a part of the throat with the caustic, it is prepared by scraping off the wax, with a penknife, to a suitable extent from one end. If the solid nitrate be applied three or four times to the moistened skin, it generally vesicates, causing usually less pain than is produced by cantharides. It is employed in the solid form to destroy strictures of the urethra, warts and excrescences, fungous flesh, incipient chancres, and the surface of other ulcers. Mr. Higginbottom considers its free application to ulcers, so as to cover them with an eschar, as an excellent means of expediting their cicatrization. He alleges that, if an adherent eschar be formed, the parts underneath heal before it falls off. The same writer recommends lunar caustic as a topical remedy in various external inflammations, but particularly in erysipelas, applied both to the inflamed and to surrounding healthy parts. In some cases it is sufficient to blacken the cuticle; in others it is best to produce vesication. It has also been used with good effect, in the solid state, by Dr. Jewell in leucorrhœa, and by

Ricord, Hannay, and others in the gonorrhœa of women. In these cases the pain produced is much less than would be expected. It has been recommended in gonorrhœa in the male, even in the acute stage, used in solution containing 10 or 12 grains to the fluidounce; but, although some quick cures are well authenticated, the practice is extremely dangerous. In smallpox it has been proposed by Bretonneau and Serres, to cauterize each pustule after its top has been removed, on the first or second day of the eruption, in order to arrest its development and prevent pitting. The solid nitrate also forms an efficacious application to certain ulcerations in the throat, to punctured and poisoned wounds, and to chilblains, slowly rubbed over the moistened part. If, unexpectedly, the pain produced by the external use of the nitrate should be excessive, it may be immediately allayed by washing the parts with a solution of common salt, which acts by decomposing the caustic.

The dose of nitrate of silver is a fourth of a grain, gradually increased to four or five grains, three times a day. It should always be given in pill, in which form, according to Dr. Powell, the system bears a dose three times as large as when given in solution. In the treatment of epilepsy, this physician recommends the exhibition at first of grain doses, to be gradually increased to six grains, three times a day. Its effects vary very much, owing no doubt to the salt being more or less decomposed by the substances used in preparing it in pill, or with which it comes in contact in the stomach. It should not be made up into pill with crumb of bread, as this contains common salt, but with some vegetable powder and mucilage. Considering that chloride of sodium is used in food, and exists in the secretions, and that free muriatic acid and albuminous fluids are present in the stomach, it is almost certain that, sooner or later, the whole of the nitrate of silver will be converted into a chloride or albuminate, far less active than the original salt. Such being the inevitable result when the nitrate is given, the question arises how far it would be expedient to anticipate the change, and give the silver as a chloride ready formed. One of the authors of this work has tried the chloride in large doses, in two very unpromising cases of epilepsy, but without advantage. The *oxide of silver*, to be noticed in the Appendix, would probably produce the remedial effects of this metal, and is not liable to the objections which lie to the nitrate and chloride; to the former on account of its unequal activity, to the latter as being extremely insoluble, and difficultly decomposable. As the fused nitrate is often impure, it is safer to employ the crystallized salt for internal exhibition. (See *Argenti Nitratis Crystalli.*) Solutions intended for the eye should be made with distilled water; for ordinary purposes, good common water is sufficiently pure for dissolving the salt.

Nitrate of silver, in an over-dose, produces the effects of the corrosive poisons. The proper antidote is common salt, which acts by converting the poison into the insoluble chloride of silver. Consecutive inflammation must be combated by bleeding, both general and local, and other antiphlogistic measures.

*Off. Prep.* Argenti Cyanuretum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*; Liquor Argenti Nitratis, *Lond.* B.

LIQUOR ARGENTI NITRATIS. *Lond.* *Solution of Nitrate of Silver.*

"Take of Nitrate of Silver *a drachm;* Distilled Water *a fluidounce* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Nitrate of Silver in the Water, and strain;

then, the access of light being prevented, keep it in a well-closed vessel." *Lond.*

The London College have made the above solution officinal in their Pharmacopœia of 1836. According to Mr. Phillips, it is intended merely as a test for detecting the presence of muriatic acid and soluble chlorides, with which it gives a white curdy precipitate, insoluble in acids and the fixed alkalies, but readily soluble in ammonia. This solution, however useful as a test, is certainly out of place in a Pharmacopœia. B.

ARGENTI NITRATIS CRYSTALLI. *Dub. Crystals of Nitrate of Silver.*

"Take of Silver, laminated and cut in pieces, *thirty-seven parts;* Diluted Nitric Acid *sixty parts.* Put the Silver in a glass vessel, and pour upon it the Acid, previously diluted with water. Dissolve the metal with a heat gradually increased, and, by evaporation and refrigeration, let crystals be formed. Dry them without heat, and preserve them in a glass bottle in a dark place." *Dub.*

The Dublin is the only Pharmacopœia noticed in this work which has made the crystals of nitrate of silver officinal; and the motive for doing so is to have a purer salt for internal exhibition than the fused nitrate generally is. By an oversight in the process, the acid, though ordered to be the officinal diluted acid, is directed to be diluted in the body of the formula. The crystals are in colourless transparent rhomboidal plates, often of large size. Their other properties, as well as their medical applications, are the same as those of the fused nitrate, to the article on which the reader is referred. B.

## ARSENICUM.

### *Preparations of Arsenic.*

ARSENICI OXYDUM ALBUM SUBLIMATUM. *Dub. Sublimed White Oxide of Arsenic.*

"Reduce the Oxide of Arsenic to a coarse powder, and, avoiding the vapours, expose it to heat in a suitable vessel, that the White Oxide of Arsenic may sublime." *Dub.*

The Dublin College, deeming the commercial white oxide of arsenic (*Acidum Arseniosum*, U. S., Lond.) not sufficiently pure for medicinal employment, has given the above formula for its purification. But as the commercial oxide itself has undergone a second sublimation, this process is superfluous. The only precaution necessary to be taken on the part of the apothecary, is to purchase the oxide in lump; for when in powder it is apt to be adulterated with chalk or sulphate of lime. The chemical, medical, and toxicological properties of this substance have been given under the head of *Acidum Arseniosum.*

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Arsenicalis, *Dub.* B.

LIQUOR POTASSÆ ARSENITIS. *U. S., Lond.* LIQUOR ARSENICALIS. *Ed., Dub. Solution of Arsenite of Potassa. Arsenical Solution. Fowler's Solution.*

"Take of Arsenious Acid, in small fragments, Pure Carbonate of Potassa, each, *sixty-four grains;* Distilled Water *a sufficient quantity;* Compound Spirit of Lavender *half a fluidounce.* Boil the Arsenious Acid and Carbonate of Potassa with twelve fluidounces of Distilled Water, in a glass vessel, till the Acid is entirely dissolved. To the solution, when cold, add

the Spirit of Lavender, and afterwards sufficient Distilled Water to make it fill exactly the measure of a pint." *U. S.*

"Take of Arsenious Acid, broken into small pieces, Carbonate of Potassa, each, *eighty grains;* Compound Tincture of Lavender *five fluidrachms;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Boil the Arsenious Acid and Carbonate of Potassa with half a pint of the Water in a glass vessel, until they are dissolved. Add the Compound Tincture of Lavender to the cooled liquor. Lastly, add besides sufficient Distilled Water, that it may accurately fill a pint measure." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* formula is substantially the same with the London, from which it injudiciously varies by ordering the arsenious acid in powder, and water instead of distilled water. In it the lavender preparation is misnamed "tincture," it being recognised as a spirit in the nomenclature of the Edinburgh College.

The *Dublin* is the same as the U. S. formula, with the exception that the sublimed white oxide of arsenic of the College is used instead of the commercial oxide, and that the quantity of the arsenious acid and carbonate is reduced from sixty-four to sixty grains.

This preparation originated with Dr. Fowler, and was intended as a substitute for the celebrated empirical remedy known under the name of "the tasteless ague drop." It is an arsenite of potassa dissolved in water, and is formed by the combination of the arsenious acid with the potassa of the carbonate, the carbonic acid being evolved. The name, therefore, by which it is designated in the United States and London Pharmacopœias, is obviously the most correct. The spirit of lavender is added to give it taste, in order to prevent its being mistaken for simple water. The United States preparation is of about the same strength as those of the London and Edinburg Colleges; for, although one-fourth more acid and alkali is taken in the London and Edinburgh than in the U. S. formula, yet it is to be recollected that the Imperial pint is nearly one-fourth larger than the wine pint. The Dublin solution is one-sixteenth weaker, in consequence of the very injudicious alteration from the standard formula, of substituting sixty instead of sixty-four grains of arsenious acid to the pint of liquid. Dr. Barker, in his Observations on the Dublin Pharmacopœia, informs us, that the reason for this change was the supposition that less danger of error would arise in weighing out sixty than sixty-four grains; as the former quantity could be weighed by a single weight.

In making this preparation, care should be taken that the arsenious acid be pure. This object is best secured by using the acid in small fragments, instead of in powder. Sulphate of lime is a common adulteration, and if present will remain undissolved, and cause the solution to be weaker than it should be. Hence if the arsenious acid do not entirely dissolve, the preparation must be rejected.

*Properties.* Solution of arsenite of potassa is a transparent liquid, having the colour, taste, and smell of the spirit of lavender. It has a strong alkaline reaction. It is decomposed by the usual reagents of arsenic, such as nitrate of silver, the salts of copper, lime-water, and sulphuretted hydrogen; and is incompatible with infusions and decoctions of cinchona. Before sulphuretted hydrogen will act, the solution must be supersaturated with some acid, as the muriatic or acetic.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This solution has the general action of the arsenical preparations on the animal economy, already described under the head of *Arsenious Acid.* Its liquid form makes it convenient for exhibition and gradual increase; and it is the preparation generally resorted to,

when arsenic is given internally. It is employed principally in intermittent fever. Dr. Thomas D. Mitchell, Professor of Materia Medica in the University of Transylvania, has given the result of his experience, as to its efficacy and safety in this disease, when exhibited in the large dose of fifteen or twenty drops three times a day. (*Med. Recorder*, iv. 640.) It is a valuable resource in the intermittents of children, who are with difficulty induced to swallow bark or even sulphate of quinia. Dr. Dewees (*Phil. Journ. of Med. and Phys. Sci.* xiv. 187.) relates the case of a child only six weeks old, affected with a severe tertian, in which this solution was given with success. A fluidrachm was diluted with twelve fluidrachms of water; and of this six drops were given every four hours.

Fowler's solution, while partaking of the general therapeutical properties of the arsenical preparations, appears to be peculiarly adapted to the treatment of several diseases. It has been employed with encouraging success in lepra and other inveterate cutaneous affections. The late Dr. S. Colhoun (*Med. Recorder*, iii. 347.) published an account of five cases of nodes, successfully treated by it; and in consequence of his success, Dr. Baer of Baltimore, and the late Dr. Eberle, were induced to give it a trial in this affection, and they obtained satisfactory results. Several cases of chorea, cured by this remedy, are reported by Mr. Martin, Mr. Slater, and Dr. Gregory, in the Medico-Chirurgical Transactions of London. Two interesting cures of periodical headache, performed by this solution, are related by Dr. Otto of Philadelphia, in the fourth and fifth volumes of the North American Med. and Surg. Journal. Mr. H. Hunt found it useful in menorrhagia, but prefers the use of arsenious acid, as less apt to produce unpleasant effects, requiring the discontinuance of the remedy. (See page 19.) A diluted solution, in the proportion of a fluidrachm to the fluidounce of water, has been used with advantage as a topical application to foul ulcers, occasioned by the indiscreet use of mercury.

Each fluidrachm of the solution contains half a grain of arsenious acid. The average dose for an adult is ten drops two or three times a day. For the peculiar effects which it produces in common with the other arsenical preparations, and for the signs by which the practitioner is warned that its further exhibition would be unsafe, the reader is referred to the article on *Arsenious Acid*. B.

## BARYTA.

### *Preparations of Baryta.*

BARII CHLORIDUM. *U. S., Lond.* BARYTÆ MURIAS. *Ed., Dub.* *Chloride of Barium. Muriate of Baryta.*

"Take of Carbonate of Baryta, in small fragments, *a pound;* Muriatic Acid *twelve fluidounces;* Water *three pints*. Mix the Acid with the Water, and gradually add the Carbonate of Baryta. Towards the close of the effervescence apply a gentle heat, and, when the action has ceased, filter the liquor, and boil it down so that crystals may form when it cools." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Baryta, broken into small pieces, *ten ounces;* Hydrochloric [Muriatic] Acid *half a pint* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *two pints* [Imp. meas.]. Mix the Acid with the Water, and add the Carbonate of Baryta gradually to them. Then, heat being applied, and the effervescence finished, strain, and boil down the liquor that crystals may form." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* gives two processes for obtaining this chloride;

one in which the native carbonate of baryta is used, the other in which the native sulphate is employed. The process with the carbonate is the same with the London, just quoted; the formula with the sulphate is as follows.

"Take of Sulphate of Baryta *two pounds;* Charcoal, in fine powder, *four ounces;* Pure Muriatic Acid *a sufficiency.* Heat the sulphate to redness, reduce it to fine powder, mix the charcoal with it thoroughly, heat the mixture in a covered crucible for three hours at a low white heat. Pulverize the product, put it gradually into five pints [Imperial measure] of boiling water; boil for a few minutes; let it rest for a little over a vapour-bath; pour off the clear liquor, and filter it if necessary, keeping it hot. Pour three pints [Imp. meas.] of boiling water over the residuum, and proceed as before. Unite the two liquids; and while they are still hot, or, if cooled, after heating them again, add Pure Muriatic Acid gradually so long as effervescence is occasioned. In this process the solutions ought to be as little exposed to the air as possible; and in the last step the disengaged gas should be discharged by a proper tube into a chimney or the ash-pit of a furnace. Strain the liquor, concentrate it, and set it aside to crystallize." *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* obtains the chloride of barium by means of the native sulphate also; but as the process is in principle the same as that just quoted from the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, it need not be given.

When the carbonate of baryta is employed for obtaining chloride of barium, the reactions are exceedingly simple. The muriatic acid displaces the carbonic acid with effervescence; and by reacting with the baryta, forms chloride of barium and water. A solution of chloride of barium being thus obtained, it yields crystals of the chloride by concentration and cooling. The reactions occurring in the process in which the sulphate is used, are more complicated. The ignition with carbonaceous matter deoxidizes its constituents, converting it into sulphuret of barium, the oxygen flying off in combination with the carbon as carbonic oxide and acid. The sulphuret of barium, when dissolved in water, is decomposed on the addition of muriatic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen being given off in large quantities, and chloride of barium formed in solution, from which, in the usual manner, the solid salt is obtained. The direction to discharge the sulphuretted hydrogen into a chimney or the ash-pit of a furnace, is intended to provide for its decomposition by smoke; for if the gas is not disposed of in this or some similar way, it becomes exceedingly annoying to the operator.

Of the officinal processes, that in which the native carbonate is used is the simplest and most convenient; but as it may happen that the operator possesses the native sulphate and not the carbonate, the additional process above given from the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia may prove useful.

*Properties.* Chloride of barium is a permanent white salt, possessing a bitter and disagreeable taste. It crystallizes in rhombic tables with beveled edges. It dissolves in about two and a half times its weight of cold water, and in a little more than its own weight at 222°, the boiling point of a saturated solution. It is scarcely soluble in absolute alcohol, but dissolves in rectified spirit. Alcohol, impregnated with it, burns with a yellow flame. When exposed to heat, it decrepitates and loses its water of crystallization, and at a red heat fuses. It is decomposed by the sulphates, oxalates, and tartrates, and the alkaline phosphates, borates, and carbonates; also by nitrate of silver, acetate and phosphate of mercury, and acetate of lead. When pure, it does not deliquesce. Its solution is not affected by ammonia, which proves the absence of alumina and sesquioxide of iron, or by sulphuretted hydrogen, which shows, that neither copper nor lead is present. After the whole of the barium has been precipitated by an excess of sul-

phuric acid, the supernatant liquid is shown to be free from lime by the non-action of carbonate of soda. If strontia be present, its alcoholic solution will burn with a red flame. Like all the soluble salts of barium, it is poisonous. It consists of one eq. of chlorine 35·42, one of barium 68·7, and two of water 18=122·12. It is used in medicine only in solution.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Barii Chloridi, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

LIQUOR BARII CHLORIDI. *U. S.*, *Lond.* Solutio Barytæ Muriatis. *Ed.* Barytæ Muriatis Aqua. *Dub.* *Solution of Chloride of Barium. Solution of Muriate of Baryta.*

"Take of Chloride of Barium *an ounce;* Distilled Water *three fluidounces.* Dissolve the Chloride of Barium in the Water, and filter." *U. S.*

"Take of Chloride of Barium *a drachm;* Distilled Water *a fluidounce* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Chloride of Barium, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* formula is the same as the London.

"Take of Muriate of Baryta *one part;* Distilled Water *three parts.* Dissolve. The sp. gr. of this solution should be 1·230." *Dub.*

Chloride of barium, not being used in the solid state, is here dissolved for convenient exhibition. The U. S. and Dublin solutions are of about the same strength. The London and Edinburgh preparations are much weaker, an ounce of the salt being dissolved in eight fluidounces of water, instead of three, as directed in the United States Pharmacopœia. The solution should be limpid and colourless; and to make it so, the salt in crystals, and not in powder, should be employed. The U. S. and Dublin solutions are nearly saturated ones, and are probably too strong for convenient use.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This solution is deobstruent and anthelmintic, and in large doses poisonous; its action, according to some, being analogous to that of arsenic. It was introduced into practice by Dr. Crawford as a remedy for cancer and scrofula. Its value in the latter disease has been particularly insisted on by Hufeland. This physician considers it to act more particularly on the lymphatic system, in the irritated states of which he esteems it a valuable remedy. Hence he recommends it in the scrofulous affections of delicate and irritable organs, such as the eyes, lungs, &c. In the commencement of scrofulous phthisis, he views it as one of the best remedies to which we can have recourse. It is employed also in diseases of the skin, in ulcers, and ophthalmia. The dose for an adult of the U. S. solution is about five drops, given twice or thrice a day, and gradually but cautiously increased, until it produces nausea, or some other sensible impression. When taken in an over-dose it causes violent vomiting and purging, vertigo, and other dangerous symptoms. To combat its poisonous effects, recourse must be had immediately to a weak solution of sulphate of magnesia, which acts by converting the poison into the insoluble sulphate of baryta. If vomiting does not come on, it should be induced by tickling the fauces, or by the administration of an emetic. B.

## BISMUTHUM.

### *Bismuth.*

BISMUTHI SUBNITRAS. *U. S.*, *Dub.* Bismuthi Trisnitras. *Lond.* Bismuthum Album. *Ed.* *Subnitrate of Bismuth. Trisnitrate of Bismuth. White Oxide of Bismuth.*

"Take of Bismuth, in fragments, *an ounce;* Nitric Acid *a fluidounce and*

*a half;* Distilled Water *a sufficient quantity.* Mix a fluidounce of Distilled Water with the Nitric Acid, and dissolve the Bismuth in the mixture. When the solution is complete, pour the clear liquor into three pints of Distilled Water, and set the mixture by that the powder may subside. Lastly, having poured off the supernatant fluid, wash the Subnitrate of Bismuth with Distilled Water, wrap it in bibulous paper, and dry it with a gentle heat." *U. S.*

"Take of Bismuth *an ounce;* Nitric Acid *a fluidounce and a half* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *three pints* [Imp. meas.]. Mix a fluidounce of the Distilled Water with the Nitric Acid, and dissolve the Bismuth in them. Then pour off the solution. To this add the remainder of the Water, and set by that the powder may subside. Afterwards, pour off the supernatant liquor, wash the Trisnitrate of Bismuth with Distilled Water, and dry it with a gentle heat." *Lond.*

"Take of Bismuth, in fine powder, *an ounce;* Nitric Acid [of commerce?] (D. 1·380) *a fluidounce and a half* [Imperial measure]; Water *three pints* [Imp. meas.]. Add the metal gradually to the acid, favouring the action with a gentle heat, and adding a very little Distilled Water so soon as crystals or a white powder may begin to form. When the solution is complete, pour the liquor into the Water. Collect the precipitate immediately on a calico filter, wash it quickly with cold water, and dry it in a dark place." *Ed.*

"Take of Bismuth, in powder, *seven parts;* Diluted Nitric Acid *twenty parts;* Distilled Water *one hundred parts.* Add the Bismuth gradually to the Acid, and dissolve by the assistance of heat. Mix the solution with the Water, and set the mixture by that the powder may subside. Wash this with Distilled Water, and dry it on bibulous paper with a gentle heat." *Dub.*

When bismuth is added to dilute nitric acid, red fumes are copiously given off, and the metal, oxidized by the decomposition of part of the nitric acid, is dissolved by the remainder, so as to form a solution of the nitrate of bismuth. It is unnecessary to have the metal in powder, as it dissolves with great facility when added to the acid in fragments. When the solution is completed, the liquor should be added to the water, which should be distilled, and not the water to the solution, which is not so eligible a plan. Immediately on the contact of the solution with the water, four eqs. of the nitrate are resolved into one eq. of ternitrate of bismuth which remains in solution, and one eq. of trisnitrate which precipitates. In order to have a smooth light powder, which is most esteemed, the precipitate should be washed and dried as speedily as possible.

*Properties.* Subnitrate of bismuth is a tasteless, inodorous, heavy powder, of a pure white colour. It is slightly soluble in water, and readily so in the strong acids, from which it is precipitated by water. The fixed alkalies dissolve it sparingly, and ammonia more readily. It is darkened by hydrosulphuric acid gas, but not by exposure to light, unless it contains a little silver, or is subjected to the influence of organic matter. If it dissolves in nitric acid without effervescence, it contains no carbonate, and if the nitric solution is not precipitated by diluted sulphuric acid, it is free from lead. By the earlier chemists it was called *magistery of bismuth.* The perfumers, by whom it is sold as a paint for the complexion, denominate it *pearl white.* It consists of one eq. of nitric acid 54·15, and three of protoxide of bismuth 237=291·15.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation is tonic and antispasmodic. It was originally introduced into practice by Dr. Odier of Geneva,

and has been subsequently employed with advantage both in this country and in Europe. It has been recommended in epilepsy, palpitation of the heart, and spasmodic diseases generally; but more particularly in various painful affections of the stomach, dependent on disordered digestion, such as cardialgia, pyrosis, and gastrodynia. Its use always blackens the stools, from the effect of the intestinal gases. The dose is five grains, gradually increased to twelve or fifteen, twice or thrice a day, and may be taken in pill, or mixed with an equal weight of aromatic powder. In an over-dose it produces alarming gastric distress, nausea, vomiting, diarrhœa or constipation, colic, heat in the breast, slight rigors, vertigo, and drowsiness. The remedies are bland and mucilaginous drinks; and, in case of inflammation, bleeding by leeches or venesection, enemata, and emollient fomentations. B.

## CALX.

### *Preparations of Lime.*

LIQUOR CALCIS. *U. S., Lond.* Aqua Calcis. *Ed., Dub.* *Lime-water.*

"Take of Lime *four ounces;* Distilled Water *a gallon.* Upon the Lime, first slaked with a little of the Water, pour the remainder of the Water, and stir them together; then immediately cover the vessel and set it aside for three hours. Keep the solution, together with the undissolved Lime, in stopped glass bottles, and pour off the clear liquor when it is wanted for use. Water free from saline or other obvious impurity may be employed in this process, though not distilled." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *half a pound* of lime, and *twelve pints* [Imperial measure] of distilled water, and proceeds as above directed.

"Take any convenient quantity of Water, pour a little of it over about a twentieth of its weight of Lime; when the Lime is slaked, add to it the rest of the Water in a bottle; agitate well; allow the undissolved matter to subside; pour off the clear liquor when it is wanted, replacing it with more water, and agitating briskly as before." *Ed.*

"Take of fresh burnt Lime, boiling Water, each, *one part.* Put the Lime into an earthen vessel, and sprinkle the Water upon it, keeping the vessel closed while the Lime grows hot and falls into powder; then pour upon it *thirty parts* of cold water, and, having again closed the vessel, shake the mixture frequently for twenty-four hours; lastly, after the lime has subsided, pour off the clear solution, and keep it in closely stopped bottles." *Dub.*

A solution of lime in water is the result of these processes. By the slaking of the lime it is reduced to powder, and rendered more easily diffusible through the water employed to dissolve it. According to all the Pharmacopœias, except the Dublin, the solution is to be kept in bottles with a portion of undissolved lime, which causes it always to be saturated, whatever may be the temperature, and to whatever extent it may be exposed to the air. By taking care to have a considerable quantity of the solution in the bottle, and avoiding unnecessary agitation, the upper portion will always remain sufficiently clear for use. The direction of the Edinburgh College, to replace by more water the clear liquid poured off, cannot, of course, be carried into effect indefinitely. By the absorption of carbonic acid, the lime is gradually converted into a carbonate, and thus rendered insoluble. The employment of Distilled Water as the solvent may seem a useless refinement; and it certainly is unnecessary when pure spring or river water

is attainable; but in many places the common water is very impure, and wholly unfit for a preparation, one of the most frequent uses of which is to allay irritability of stomach. Water dissolves but a minute proportion of lime, and contrary to the general law, less when hot than cold. Hence the propriety of employing cold water in the process. According to Mr. Phillips, a pint of water at 212° dissolves 5·6 grains of lime, at 60°, 9·7 grains, and at 32°, 11·0 grains.* When a cold saturated solution is heated, a deposition of lime takes place.

*Properties.* Lime-water is colourless, inodorous, and of a disagreeable alkaline taste, changes vegetable blues to green, and forms an imperfect soap with oils. Exposed to the air it attracts carbonic acid, and becomes covered with a pellicle of insoluble carbonate of lime, which, subsiding after a time, is replaced by another, and so on successively till the whole of the lime is exhausted. Hence the necessity of keeping lime-water either in closely corked bottles which should be full, or, what is more convenient, in bottles with an excess of lime.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Lime-water is antacid, tonic, and astringent, and is very usefully employed in dyspepsia with acidity of stomach, diarrhœa, diabetes, and gravel attended with superabundant secretion of uric acid. Mixed with an equal measure of milk, which completely covers its offensive taste, it is one of the best remedies in our possession for nausea and vomiting dependent on irritability of stomach. We have found a diet exclusively of lime-water and milk to be more effectual than any other plan of treatment in dyspepsia accompanied with vomiting of food. In this case one part of the solution to two or three parts of milk is usually sufficient. Lime-water is also thought to be useful by dissolving the intestinal mucus in cases of worms and other complaints connected with an excess of this secretion. Externally it is employed as a wash in tinea capitis and scabies, as an application to foul and gangrenous ulcers, as an injection in leucorrhœa and ulceration of the bladder or urethra, and, mixed with linseed or olive oil, as a liniment in burns and scalds.

The dose is from two to four fluidounces taken several times a day. When employed to allay nausea, it is usually given in the dose of a tablespoonful mixed with the same quantity of new milk, and repeated at intervals of half an hour, an hour, or two hours. If too long continued it debilitates the stomach.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Calcis Composita, *Dub.;* Infusum Sarsaparillæ Compositum, *Dub.;* Linimentum Calcis, *U. S., Ed., Dub.* W.

AQUA CALCIS COMPOSITA. *Dub. Compound Lime-water.*

"Take of Guaiacum Wood, rasped, *half a pound;* Liquorice Root, sliced and bruised, *an ounce;* Sassafras Bark, bruised, *half an ounce;* Coriander Seeds *three drachms;* Lime-water *six pints.* Macerate without heat, for two days, in a close bottle, occasionally shaking, and filter." *Dub.*

This is a very inert preparation, and should be ranked among the infusions, as the lime-water can scarcely fail to be decomposed during the process. W.

CALCIS CARBONAS PRÆCIPITATUM. *Dub. Precipitated Carbonate of Lime.*

"Take of Water of Muriate of Lime *five parts.* Add *three parts* of

* These numbers may not, at first sight, appear to agree with those given in Phillips's Translation of the London Pharmacopœia of 1836; but the disagreement is only apparent, and arises from the difference between the Imperial and wine pint, the former of which is in use in England, and the latter in this country.

Carbonate of Soda, dissolved in four times its weight of Distilled Water. Wash the precipitate three times with a sufficient quantity of water; then collect it and dry it on a chalk-stone, or on bibulous paper." *Dub.*

In this process a mutual interchange of principles takes place, resulting in the production of chloride of sodium which remains in solution, and carbonate of lime which is deposited. Of crystallized carbonate of soda 143·42 parts decompose 55.92 of chloride of calcium. The Dublin water of muriate of lime contains two parts in nine of chloride of calcium. From these data it may be deduced, that the carbonate of soda in this formula is in very slight excess. The precipitated carbonate of lime is very pure and finely divided, but probably has no such superiority over prepared chalk as to counterbalance its greater expensiveness.

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyrum cum Creta, *Dub.* W.

CRETA PRÆPARATA. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Prepared Chalk.*

"Take of Chalk *a convenient quantity*. Add a little water to the Chalk, and rub it into a fine powder. Throw this into a large vessel nearly full of water, stir briskly, and, after a short interval, pour the supernatant liquor, while yet turbid, into another vessel. Repeat the process with the chalk remaining in the first vessel, and set the turbid liquor by, that the powder may subside. Lastly, pour off the water, and dry the powder." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *a pound* of chalk, and proceeds as above, except that it does not repeat the process with that which remains after the first operation. The processes of the *Edinburgh* and *Dublin Colleges* are essentially the same as that of the United States Pharmacopœia. Both Colleges direct the chalk to be powdered in a mortar. The Edinburgh orders it, after having been prepared, to be dried on a filter of linen or calico, the Dublin, on an absorbent stone or paper.

The object of these processes is to reduce chalk to very fine powder. The mineral, previously pulverized, is rubbed with a little water upon a porphyry slab, by means of a rubber of the same material, and having been thus very minutely divided, is agitated with water, which upon standing a short time deposits the coarser particles, and being then poured off, slowly lets fall the remainder in an impalpable state. The former part of the process is called *levigation*, the latter *elutriation*. The soft mass which remains after the decanting of the clear liquor, is made to fall upon an absorbent surface in small portions, which when dried have a conical shape.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This is the only form in which chalk is used in medicine. It is an excellent antacid; and as the salts which it forms in the stomach and bowels, if not astringent, are at least not purgative, it is admirably adapted to diarrhœa accompanied with acidity. It is also sometimes used in acidity of stomach attending dyspepsia and gout, when a laxative effect is to be avoided; is one of the best antidotes for oxalic acid; and has been recommended in rachitis. In scrofulous affections it may sometimes do good by forming soluble salts with acid in the primæ viæ, and thus finding an entrance into the blood-vessels. It is frequently employed as an application to burns and ulcers, the ichorous discharge from which it absorbs, and thus prevents from irritating the diseased surface or the sound skin. It probably also does good, in these cases, by a peculiar action upon the part to which it is applied. It is given internally in the form of powder, or suspended in water by the intervention of gum Arabic and sugar. (See *Mistura Cretæ.*) The dose is from ten to forty grains or more.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Aromatica, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Hydrargyrum cum Cretâ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Mistura Cretæ, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Pulvis Cretæ Compositus, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Trochisci Cretæ, *U. S.*, *Ed.;* Unguentum Plumbi Compositum, *Lond.* W.

TESTA PRÆPARATA. *U. S.* Testæ Præparatæ. *Lond.* *Prepared Oyster-shell.*

"Take of Oyster-shell *a convenient quantity.* Free it from extraneous matter, wash it with boiling water, and reduce it to powder; then prepare it in the manner directed for Chalk." *U. S.*

The *London College* gives similar directions.

Prepared oyster-shell differs from prepared chalk in containing animal matter, which, being very intimately blended with the carbonate of lime, is supposed by some physicians to render the preparation more acceptable to a delicate stomach. It is given as an antacid in diarrhœa, in the dose of from ten to forty grains or more, frequently repeated. W.

LIQUOR CALCII CHLORIDI. *U. S.*, *Lond.* Calcis Muriatis Solutio. *Ed.* Calcis Muriatis Aqua. *Dub.* *Solution of Chloride of Calcium. Solution of Muriate of Lime.*

"Take of Marble, in fragments, *nine ounces;* Muriatic Acid *a pint;* Distilled Water *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the Acid with half a pint of the Distilled Water, and gradually add the Marble. Towards the close of the effervescence apply a gentle heat, and, when the action has ceased, pour off the clear liquor and evaporate to dryness. Dissolve the residuum in its weight and a half of Distilled Water, and filter the solution." *U. S.*

The *London College* dissolves *four ounces* of chloride of calcium in *twelve fluidounces* [Imperial measure] of distilled water, and filters through paper. The *Edinburgh College* dissolves *eight ounces* of muriate of lime [chloride of calcium] in *twelve fluidounces* [Imp. meas.] of water. The *Dublin College* dissolves *two parts* of the salt in *seven parts* of distilled water, and states the sp. gr. of the solution at 1·202.

By the U. S. process a chloride of calcium is first formed, and then, as in the other processes, is dissolved in a certain proportion of water. The U. S. and Edinburgh preparations agree very nearly in strength, containing 1 part of the chloride in about 2·5 parts of the solution. Those of the London and Dublin Colleges are only about half as strong; the latter containing 1 part of the chloride in 4·5 of the solution.

The solution of chloride of calcium has a disagreeable, bitter, acrid taste. It is decomposed by sulphuric acid and the soluble sulphates; by potassa, soda, and their carbonates; by carbonate of ammonia, tartrate of potassa and soda, nitrate of silver, nitrate and acetate of mercury, and acetate of lead. The mode of preparing chloride of calcium, and its chemical properties, are detailed under the head of *Calcii Chloridum* in the first part of this work.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Chloride of calcium is considered tonic and deobstruent, and is said to promote the secretion of urine, perspiration, and mucus. It was first brought into notice as a remedy by Fourcroy, and was at one time much used in scrofulous diseases and goitre. It still continues to be a favourite with some physicians, but is less employed than formerly. It has been especially recommended in tabes mesenterica. When too largely taken it sometimes produces nausea, vomiting, and purging, and in excessive doses may even produce fatal effects; but it is a much safer remedy than chloride of barium, which has been recommended in the same complaints. The dose of the solution is from thirty minims or drops to a fluidrachm, to be repeated twice or three times a day, and gradually increased to two,

three, or even four fluidrachms. It may be given in milk or sweetened water.

*Off. Prep.* Calcis Carbonas Præcipitatum. *Dub.* W.

CALCIS PHOSPHAS PRÆCIPITATUM. *Dub.* *Precipitated Phosphate of Lime.*

"Take of Burnt Bones, in powder, *one part;* Diluted Muriatic Acid, Water, each, *two parts.* Digest together for twelve hours, and filter the solution. Add as much Water of Caustic Ammonia as will be sufficient to precipitate the Phosphate of Lime. Wash this with a large proportion of water, and finally dry it." *Dub.*

The muriatic acid dissolves the phosphate of lime of the bones, and lets it fall on the addition of ammonia, in a state of minute division. The ablution is intended to free it from any adhering muriate of ammonia. The salt thus obtained is, for the sake of distinction, called *bone-phosphate of lime.* It is in the form of a white powder, without taste or smell, insoluble in water, but very soluble in nitric, muriatic, and acetic acids, from which it is precipitated unchanged on the addition of ammonia. By an intense heat it is fused, but is not otherwise changed. It consists of eight equivalents of lime and three of phosphoric acid.

The chemical characteristics of bone-phosphate of lime, besides those mentioned, are that with its solution in dilute nitric acid, oxalate of ammonia produces a white precipitate of oxalate of lime, and acetate of lead a white precipitate of phosphate of lead; and, if the nitric solution be neutralized as far as possible without causing a permanent precipitate of phosphate of lime, ammoniacal nitrate of silver throws down from it a lemon-yellow precipitate of phosphate of silver. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*)

If this preparation possesses any advantage over burnt hartshorn, it is in the state of minute division to which it has been brought by precipitation. It may be given in the same complaints and in the same dose; but is probably quite inert. (See *Cornu Ustum.*) W.

CORNU USTUM. *Lond.* Pulvis Cornu Cervini Usti. *Dub.* *Burnt Hartshorn.*

"Burn pieces of Hartshorn in an open vessel until they are thoroughly white; then powder them, and prepare them in the manner directed for Chalk." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* gives similar directions.

The horn must not only be heated, but also burnt, in order that the animal matter may be entirely consumed. The operation may be performed in a common furnace or stove, the air being freely admitted. Care should be taken that the heat be not too violent, as otherwise the external surface of the horn may become vitrified, and prevent the complete combustion of the interior portion, while it is itself rendered less fit for use. Burnt hartshorn consists of bone-phosphate of lime, with a minute proportion of lime, derived from the carbonate contained in the horns. It may be inferred, from the analysis of hartshorn by M. Guillot, that the proportion of free lime in this preparation is less than one per cent. (See *Cornu.*) Bone-earth is usually sold in the shops for burnt hartshorn. For the chemical characteristics of bone-phosphate of lime, see *Calcis Phosphas Præcipitatum.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The opinion formerly entertained, that burnt hartshorn was antacid, has been abandoned since the discovery of its chemical nature. Its composition suggested its application to the cure of

rachitis and mollities ossium, of which the prominent character is a deficiency of phosphate of lime in the bones; and it is said to have been employed in some cases, in connexion with phosphate of soda, with apparent success. Experience, however, has not confirmed the first report in its favour. It is probably altogether inert. The dose is twenty grains or more. W.

## CARBO ANIMALIS.

### *Preparation of Animal Charcoal.*

CARBO ANIMALIS PURIFICATUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Purified Animal Charcoal.*

"Take of Animal Charcoal *a pound;* Muriatic Acid, Water, each, *twelve fluidounces.* Pour the Muriatic Acid, previously mixed with the Water, gradually upon the Charcoal, and digest with a gentle heat for two days, occasionally stirring the mixture. Having allowed the undissolved portion to subside, pour off the supernatant liquor, wash the Charcoal frequently with water until it is entirely free from acid, and lastly dry it." *U. S.*

The processes of the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias are essentially the same as the above. The Edinburgh College, after washing the charcoal, gives the additional direction of heating it first moderately, and then to redness in a closely covered crucible. This ignition is essential to the full development of its decolorizing power.

The nature and properties of animal charcoal have been explained under another head. (See *Carbo Animalis.*) As it is made by charring bones, it necessarily contains bone-phosphate and carbonate of lime, the presence of which does no harm in some decolorizing operations; but in delicate chemical processes, such as those connected with the preparation of the organic alkalies, these salts would be dissolved or decomposed, and thus be a source of impurity. It is for these reasons that animal charcoal requires to be purified from the calcareous salts which it contains; and this is effectually accomplished by dilute muriatic acid, which dissolves the phosphate and decomposes the carbonate.

Purified animal charcoal is a dark brownish-black powder. It should be entirely free from carbonate and phosphate of lime. It may be tested with muriatic acid, which should not dissolve anything. If the charcoal contain carbonate of lime, muriatic acid will cause effervescence, and the solution obtained will give a precipitate with carbonate of ammonia. If it contain phosphate of lime, the acid will dissolve the salt and yield it as a precipitate on the addition of ammonia. The Edinburgh College directs animal charcoal to be tested by incinerating it with its volume of red oxide of mercury, when, if good, it will be dissipated with the exception of a scanty ash.

*Pharmaceutical Uses.* As a decolorizing agent in preparing Aconitina, *Lond.;* Morphiæ Hydrochloras, *Lond., Ed.;* Quinæ Sulphas, *Ed., Lond.;* Strychnia, *U. S.;* Veratria, *U. S., Lond.* B.

## CATAPLASMATA.

### *Cataplasms.*

Cataplasms or poultices are moist substances intended for external application, of such a consistence as to accommodate themselves accurately to the surface to which they are applied, without being so liquid as to spread over

the neighbouring parts, or so tenacious as to adhere firmly to the skin. As they are in this country scarcely ever prepared by the apothecary, they were not deemed by the compilers of the United States Pharmacopœia proper objects for officinal direction. W.

CATAPLASMA ALUMINIS. *Dub. Alum Cataplasm.*

"Take the Whites of *two* Eggs; of Alum *a drachm.* Shake them together so as to make a coagulum." *Dub.*

A common mode of preparing the alum poultice, is to rub the whites of eggs briskly in a saucer with a lump of alum till the liquid coagulates. The curd produced by coagulating milk with alum is sometimes used as a substitute.

The alum cataplasm is an astringent application, occasionally employed in incipient, purulent, or chronic ophthalmia. It is placed over the eye enclosed between folds of cambric or soft linen. It is also esteemed useful in chilblains when the skin is not broken. W.

CATAPLASMA CARBONIS LIGNI. *Dub. Charcoal Cataplasm.*

"Take *a sufficient quantity* of Wood Charcoal red hot from the fire, and, having extinguished it by sprinkling dry sand over it, reduce it to very fine powder, and incorporate it with the Simple Cataplasm in a tepid state." *Dub.*

Charcoal, recently prepared, has the property of absorbing those principles upon which the offensive odour of putrefying animal substances depends. In the form of poultice it is an excellent application to foul and gangrenous ulcers, correcting their fetor, and improving the condition of the sore. It should be frequently renewed. W.

CATAPLASMA CONII. *Lond., Dub. Hemlock Cataplasm.*

"Take of Extract of Hemlock *two ounces;* Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Mix, and add of bruised Flaxseed sufficient to produce a proper consistence." *Lond.*

"Take of Dried Hemlock Leaves *an ounce;* Water *a pint and a half.* Boil down to a pint, and having strained the liquor, add as much of the powdered leaves as may be sufficient to form a cataplasm." *Dub.*

This cataplasm may be advantageously employed as an anodyne application to cancerous, scrofulous, syphilitic, and other painful ulcers: but its liability to produce narcotic effects by the absorption of the active principle of the hemlock should not be overlooked. W.

CATAPLASMA DAUCI. *Dub. Carrot Cataplasm.*

"Take of the Root of the cultivated Carrot *any quantity.* Boil the root in water until it becomes sufficiently soft to form a cataplasm." *Dub.*

Emollient poultices may be prepared from any of the tender culinary roots, from turnips and potatoes as well as carrots, by boiling them, removing the skin, and mashing them into a soft pulp, which may be rendered uniform by pressing it through a coarse sieve or colander. But these poultices possess no specific power, and act on the same principle with those made with bread and milk, and flaxseed meal.

The carrot cataplasm, when designed to produce a peculiar impression, should be made by grating the fresh roots. Thus prepared it is slightly stimulating, and is useful in weak, flabby, ill-conditioned, and offensive ulcers. By boiling, the stimulant property is diminished, if not lost; and the carrot becomes a mild and nutritive article of food. W.

CATAPLASMA FERMENTI. *Lond.* CATAPLASMA FERMENTI CEREVISIÆ. *Dub.* *Yeast Cataplasm.*

"Take of Flour [wheat flour] *a pound;* Yeast *half a pint* [half a pound, *Dub.*]. Mix and expose the mixture to a gentle heat until it begins to rise." *Lond.*, *Dub.*

By exposing a mixture of yeast and flour to a gentle heat, fermentation takes place, and carbonic acid gas is extricated, which causes the mixture to swell and is the source of its peculiar virtues. The yeast cataplasm is gently stimulant, and is sometimes applied with much benefit to foul and gangrenous ulcers, the fetor of which it corrects, while it is supposed to hasten the separation of the slough. W.

CATAPLASMA LINI. *Lond.* *Flaxseed Cataplasm.*

"Take of boiling Water *a pint;* Flaxseed, powdered, sufficient to produce a proper consistence. Mix them." *Lond.*

CATAPLASMA SIMLPEX. *Dub.* *Simple Cataplasm.*

"Take of the Powder for a Cataplasm *any quantity;* Boiling Water sufficient to form a tepid cataplasm, the surface of which should be covered with olive oil." *Dub.*

The Dublin "Powder for a Cataplasm," consists of one part of flaxseed meal remaining after the expression of the oil, and two parts of oat meal. Flaxseed meal which has not been submitted to pressure is decidedly preferable, and answers an excellent purpose when mixed with boiling water, without other addition, as in the London flaxseed cataplasm. Fresh lard or olive oil spread upon the surface of the poultice serves to prevent its adhesion to the skin, and to preserve its softness.

The use of this and other emollient cataplasms is to relieve the tense condition of the vessels in inflammation, and to promote suppuration. They act simply by their warmth and moisture. The one most extensively employed, perhaps because its materials are always at hand, is that prepared by heating together milk and the crumb of bread. The milk should be quite sweet, and fresh lard should be incorporated with the poultice. Mush made with the meal of Indian corn also forms an excellent emollient cataplasm. W.

CATAPLASMA SINAPIS. *Lond.*, *Dub.* *Mustard Cataplasm.*

"Take of Flaxseed, Mustard [seed], each, in powder, *half a pound;* boiling Vinegar, sufficient to produce the consistence of a cataplasm." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* orders the same seeds in the same proportion, and states that the cataplasm may be made more stimulating by the addition of *two ounces* of scraped horse-radish.

The simplest and most effectual mode of preparing a mustard poultice, is to mix the powdered mustard of the shops with a sufficient quantity of warm water to give it a due consistence. When a weaker preparation is required, an equal portion or more of rye or wheat flour should be added. Vinegar never increases its efficiency, and, in the case of the black mustard seed, has been ascertained by MM. Trousseau and Blanc to diminish its rubefacient power. A boiling temperature is also injurious by interfering with the development of the volatile oil or acrid principle. (See *Sinapis.*)

These poultices are frequently called *sinapisms.* They are powerfully rubefacient, exciting a sense of warmth in a few minutes, and usually becoming insupportably painful in less than an hour. When removed, they leave the surface intensely red and burning; and the inflammation fre-

quently terminates in desquamation, or even blistering, if the application has been too long continued. Obstinate ulcers and gangrene also sometimes result from the protracted action of mustard, especially on parts possessed of little vitality. As a general rule, the poultice should be removed when the patient complains much of the pain; and in cases of insensibility should not, unless greatly diluted, be allowed to remain longer than one, or at most two hours; as violent inflammation, followed by obstinate ulceration, is apt to occur upon the establishment of reaction in the system. In children also particular care is necessary to avoid this result. The poultice should be thickly spread on linen, and may be covered with gauze or unsized paper in order to prevent its adhesion to the skin. If hairs are present they should be removed by the razor. Sinapisms may be employed in all cases in which it is desirable to produce a speedy and powerful rubefacient impression. W.

## CERATA.

### *Cerates.*

These are unctuous substances consisting of oil or lard, mixed with wax, spermaceti, or resin, to which various medicaments are frequently added. Their consistence, which is intermediate between that of ointments and of plasters, is such that they may be spread at ordinary temperatures upon linen or leather, by means of a spatula, and do not melt or run when applied to the skin. In preparing them, care should usually be taken to select the oil or lard perfectly free from rancidity. The liquefaction should be effected by a very gentle heat, which may be applied by means of a water-bath; and during the refrigeration the mixture should be well agitated, and the portions which solidify on the sides of the vessel should be made to mix again with the liquid portion, until the whole assumes the proper consistence. When a large quantity is prepared, the mortar, or other vessel into which the mixture may be poured for cooling, should be previously heated by means of boiling water. W.

CERATUM CANTHARIDIS.* *U. S.* Emplastrum Cantharidis, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* Emplastrum Epispasticum. *Cerate of Spanish Flies. Blistering Plaster.*

"Take of Spanish Flies, in very fine powder, *a pound;* Yellow Wax, Resin, Lard, each, *eight ounces.* To the Wax, Resin, and Lard, previously melted together, add the Spanish Flies, and stir the mixture constantly until cool." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *a pound* of Spanish flies, *a pound and a half* of wax plaster, and *half a pound* of lard; the *Edinburgh*, *two ounces*, each, of flies, resin, yellow wax, and suet; and the *Dublin*, *a pound* of flies, *a pound* of yellow wax, *four ounces* of yellow resin, *half a pound* of suet, and *half a pound* of lard.

This is the common *blistering plaster* of the shops. As it can be readily spread without the aid of heat, it is properly a cerate, and is therefore correctly named in the U. S. Pharmacopœia. Though essentially the same in character as prepared by the different processes, it varies somewhat in strength. The U. S. and London preparations have the same proportion of flies, but are stronger than those of the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges.

* This is a different preparation from the London *Ceratum Cantharidis.*

One of the two former therefore is preferable, and our own has this advantage, that it does not require the previous preparation of the wax plaster. Care has usually been considered requisite, in making the cerate, not to injure the flies by heat. It has, therefore, been recommended that they should not be added to the other ingredients, until immediately before these begin to stiffen after having been removed from the fire. But from the experiments of Mr. Donovan (*Dublin Med. Press*, Aug. 1840), and those of Mr. Wm. Procter (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 302), there is reason to believe that the vesicating principle of Spanish flies is not injured or dissipated by a heat under 300° F., and that an elevated temperature, instead of being hurtful, is positively advantageous in the preparation of the blistering cerate. The cantharidin is thus more thoroughly dissolved by the oleaginous matter, and consequently brought more efficiently into contact with the skin, than when retained in the interior of the tissue of the fly. Another advantage stated by Donovan is, that the moisture which usually exists to a certain extent in all the ingredients of the cerate is thus dissipated, and the preparation is less apt to become mouldy, or otherwise to undergo decomposition. Instead, therefore, of waiting until the melted wax, resin, and lard begin to stiffen, it is better to add the powder before the vessel is removed from the fire. Mr. Donovan recommends that as soon as the other ingredients are melted, the powdered flies should be added, and the mixture stirred until the heat is shown by a thermometer to have risen to 250°, when the vessel is to be removed from the fire, and the mixture stirred constantly until cool. At the heat mentioned, ebullition takes place in consequence of the escape of the moisture contained in the materials. In the cerate thus prepared the active matter has been dissolved by the lard, and the powder may be separated, if deemed advisable, by straining the mixture before it solidifies. Care should be taken that the temperature be not so high as to decompose the ingredients; and it would be better to keep it within 212° by means of a water-bath, than to incur any risk from its excess. It is desirable also that the flies should be very finely pulverized. Powdered euphorbium is said to be sometimes fraudulently substituted for a portion of the flies.

The cerate is the most convenient form in which cantharides can be applied for the purpose of raising a blister, and it is always effectual in ordinary conditions of the system, if the flies are good and not injured in the preparation. It should be spread on soft leather, though linen or even paper will answer the purpose when this is not to be had. An elegant mode of preparing it for use, is to spread a piece of leather of a proper size first with adhesive plaster, and afterwards with the cerate, leaving a margin of the former uncovered, in order that it may adhere to the skin. Heat is not requisite, and should not be employed in spreading the cerate. It is customary with some to sprinkle powdered flies upon the surface of the plaster, press them lightly with a roller, and then shake off the portion which has not adhered; but if the flies originally employed were good, this addition is superfluous.

Upon the application of the plaster, the skin should be moistened with warm vinegar or other liquid; and a good rule is to cover the surface of the plaster closely with very thin gauze or unsized paper, which prevents any of the cerate from adhering to the cuticle, and is thought by some to diminish its liability to occasion strangury. In the cases of adults, when the full operation of the flies is desirable, and the object is to produce a permanent effect, the application should be continued for twelve hours, and upon the scalp for twenty-four hours. In very delicate persons, however, or those

subject to strangury, or upon parts of a loose texture, or when the object is merely to produce a blister to be healed as speedily as possible, the plaster should remain no longer than is necessary for the production of full redness of the skin, which generally occurs in five or six hours, or even in a shorter time. It should then be removed, and followed by a bread and milk poultice, or some other emollient dressing, under which the cuticle rises, and a full blister is usually produced. By this management the patient will generally escape strangury, and the blister will very quickly heal after the discharge of the serum.* In young children, cantharides sometimes produce alarming and even fatal ulceration, if too long applied. From two to four hours are usually sufficient to answer any desirable purpose. When the head, or other very hairy part is to be blistered, an interval of ten or twelve hours should, if possible, be allowed between the shaving of the part and the application of the plaster; so that the abrasions of the cuticle may heal, and some obstacle be offered to the absorption of the active principle of the flies. After the blister has been formed, it should be opened at the most depending parts, and, the cuticle being allowed to remain, should be dressed with simple cerate; but if it be desirable to maintain the discharge for a short time, resin cerate should be used, and the cuticle removed, if it can be done without inconvenience. The effects of an issue may be obtained by employing savine ointment, or the ointment of Spanish flies, as a dressing. If much inflammation should take place in the blistered surface, it may be relieved by emollient poultices, or weak lead-water. Where there is an obstinate indisposition to heal, we have found nothing so effectual as the cerate of subacetate of lead, diluted with an equal weight of simple cerate. When deep and extensive ulceration occurs in consequence of general debility, bark or sulphate of quinia should be used with nutritious aliment.

Various preparations of cantharides have been proposed and employed as substitutes for the cerate. They consist for the most part of cantharidin, more or less pure, either dissolved in olive oil and applied to the skin by means of a piece of paper saturated with it, or incorporated with wax and spread in a very thin layer upon fine waxed cloth, silk, or paper, constituting the *blistering cloth*, *blistering paper*, *vesicating taffetas*, &c. of the shops. The advantages of these preparations are that they occupy less space, are more portable, and, being very pliable, are more easily adapted to irregularities of the surface. Absolutely pure cantharidin is expensive and not requisite; as the extract of cantharides made with ether or boiling alcohol will answer every purpose. Henry and Guibourt give the following formula. Digest powdered cantharides in sulphuric ether, distil off the ether, evaporate the residue by means of a salt-water bath until ebullition ceases, melt the oily mass which remains with twice its weight of wax, and spread the mixture upon waxed cloth. The *waxed cloth* may be prepared by spreading upon linen or muslin a mixture composed of 8 parts of white wax, 4 of olive oil, and 1 of turpentine, melted together. A strong decoction of the flies in olive oil or oil of turpentine, applied by means of paper, would probably answer a similar purpose with these more elaborate preparations. But none of them is likely to supersede the officinal cerate. For very speedy vesication, an infusion of the flies in strong acetic acid is sometimes employed. (See *Acetum Cantharidis.*)

It is said that, by ebullition with water, the flies are deprived of their pro-

* Dr. M. B Smith of Philadelphia, has informed us that he has frequently employed uva ursi as a preventive of strangury from blisters, and has never found it to fail. He gives a small wineglassful of the officinal decoction (see *Decoctum Uvæ Ursi*) every hour, commencing two hours after the application of the blister.

perty of producing strangury, while their vesicating powers remain unaltered. (*Paris's Pharmacologia.*) Dr. Theophilus Beasly, of Philadelphia, has been in the habit of employing a cerate made with cantharides prepared in this manner, and has never known it to produce strangury in more than two or three instances. He boils the *unpowdered flies* for fifteen minutes, esteeming a shorter time insufficient to deprive them of this property, while if the boiling be continued much longer, their blistering power is impaired. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 185.) In a letter addressed to one of the authors by Dr. James Couper of Newcastle, Delaware, a similar method of preparing the flies is recommended as an expedient against strangury, both from his own experience and that of the late Dr. Groom of Elkton, Maryland, from whom he derived his knowledge of the plan.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Picis cum Cantharide, *U.S.*, *Dub.* W.

CERATUM CETACEI. *U.S.*, *Lond.* Cerатum Simplex. *Ed.* Unguentum Cetacei. *Dub.* *Spermaceti Cerate.*

"Take of Spermaceti *an ounce;* White Wax *three ounces;* Olive Oil *six fluidounces.* Melt together the Spermaceti and Wax; then add the Oil previously heated, and stir the mixture until cool." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *two ounces* of spermaceti, *eight ounces* of white wax, and a *pint* [Imperial measure] of olive oil; the *Edinburgh*, *six parts* of olive oil, *three parts* of white wax, and *one part* of spermaceti; the *Dublin*, *half a pound* of white wax, *a pound* of spermaceti, and *three pounds* of lard.

The direction to heat the oil before adding it to the other ingredients is peculiar to the U.S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. If added cold, it is apt to produce an irregular congelation of the wax and spermaceti, and thus to render the preparation lumpy. This cerate is employed as a dressing for blisters, excoriated surfaces, and wounds; and as the basis of more active preparations. When the ingredients are pure and sweet, it is perfectly free from irritating properties.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Cantharidis, *Lond.* Ceratum Calaminæ, *Ed.* W.

CERATUM HYDRARGYRI COMPOSITUM. *Lond.* *Compound Cerate of Mercury.*

"Take of Strong Mercurial Ointment, Soap Cerate, each, *four ounces;* Camphor *an ounce.* Rub them together until they are incorporated." *Lond.*

This cerate is used as a discutient application to indolent tumours. W.

CERATUM PLUMBI SUBACETATIS. *U. S.* Cerатum Plumbi Compositum. *Lond.* *Cerate of Subacetate of Lead.* *Goulard's Cerate.*

"Take of Solution of Subacetate of Lead *two fluidounces and a half;* White Wax *four ounces;* Olive Oil *nine fluidounces;* Camphor *half a drachm.* Mix the Wax, previously melted, with eight fluidounces of the Oil; then remove the mixture from the fire, and, when it begins to thicken, gradually pour in the Solution of Subacetate of Lead, stirring constantly with a wooden spatula till it becomes cool. Lastly, add the Camphor dissolved in the remainder of the Oil and mix." *U. S.*

The above process is that of the former *London* Pharmacopœia. In the last edition of that work, *three fluidounces* of the solution of subacetate of lead, and *half a pint* of olive oil, have been substituted for the quantities before employed, the process remaining in other respects unaltered. But when it is considered that the London College now employs the Imperial instead of the wine measure, the change will be seen to be less than it might otherwise appear.

This preparation received the name by which it is commonly known from M. Goulard, by whom it was employed and recommended. It is used to dry up excoriations, to relieve the inflammation of burns, scalds, and chilblains, and to remove cutaneous eruptions. We have found it more effectual than any other application to blistered surfaces indisposed to heal; and, on the recommendation of Dr. Parrish, have used it in the following combination with advantage in various cutaneous eruptions of a local character. Take of cerate of subacetate of lead, simple cerate, each, *half an ounce;* calomel, powdered opium, each *a drachm;* mix them. The same preparation, without the opium, was a favourite remedy with the late Dr. Wistar in similar complaints. W.

CERATUM RESINÆ. *U. S., Lond.* Unguentum Resinosum. *Ed.* Unguentum Resinæ Albæ. *Dub. Resin Cerate. Basilicon ointment.*

"Take of Resin *five ounces;* Lard *eight ounces;* Yellow Wax *two ounces.* Melt them together, strain through linen, and stir them constantly until cool." *U. S.*

The proportions directed by the *Edinburgh College* are the same as the above. The *London College* orders of resin and wax, each, *a pound*, and of olive oil *sixteen fluidounces.* The resin and wax are melted together over a slow fire, the oil then added, and the mixture while hot strained through linen. By the *Dublin* process, *four pounds* of lard, *two pounds* of white resin, and *one pound* of yellow wax are made into an ointment, and strained while hot through a sieve.

The straining is directed in consequence of the impurities which resin often contains. Resin cerate, commonly called *basilicon ointment*, is much used as a gently stimulant application to blistered surfaces, indolent ulcers, burns, scalds, and chilblains. We have found no application more effectual in disposing the ulcers which follow burns to heal.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Sabinæ, *U. S.;* Linimentum Terebinthinæ, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Cantharidis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Cupri Subacetatis, *Dub., Ed.* W.

CERATUM RESINÆ COMPOSITUM. *U. S. Compound Resin Cerate.*

"Take of Resin, Suet, Yellow Wax, each, *a pound;* Turpentine *half a pound;* Flaxseed Oil *half a pint.* Melt them together, strain through linen, and stir them constantly until cool." *U. S.*

This is somewhat more stimulating than the preceding, but is applicable to similar purposes, particularly to the treatment of indolent ulcers. Under the name of *Deshler's salve*, it is popularly employed in some parts of the United States. W.

CERATUM SABINÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Unguentum Sabinæ. *Dub. Savine Cerate.*

"Take of Savine, in powder, *two ounces;* Resin Cerate *a pound.* Mix the Savine with the Cerate previously softened." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *one pound* of fresh savine, bruised, to be mixed with *half a pound* of wax and *two pounds* of lard previously melted together, and the whole to be strained through linen. The *Edinburgh College* directs the same ingredients, in the same proportions, to be boiled together till the leaves become friable, and then strained. The *Dublin College* employs only *half a pound* of the leaves, which it directs to be

boiled in the lard till they become crisp. The lard is then to be strained with expression, the wax added, and the whole melted together.

As the savine used in this country is generally brought from Europe in the dried state, we are compelled to resort to the mode of preparing the cerate directed in the U.S. Pharmacopœia. Nor have we found the preparation thus made to be "intolerably acrid and almost caustic," as Dr. Duncan describes it. On the contrary, it answers very well the purpose for which it is used—that of maintaining the discharge from blistered surfaces. A cerate prepared in the same manner from the leaves of the red cedar (*Juniperus Virginiana*) is sometimes substituted for that of savine, but is less efficient.

Prepared according to the processes of the British Colleges, savine cerate has a fine deep-green colour, and the odour of the leaves. It should be kept in closely covered vessels, as its virtues are impaired by exposure.

Savine cerate is preferable to the ointment of Spanish flies as a dressing for perpetual blisters, from the circumstance that it has no tendency to produce strangury. The white coating which forms during its use upon the blistered surface should be occasionally removed, as it prevents the contact of the cerate. It is sometimes applied to seton cords, with the view of increasing the discharge. W.

CERATUM SAPONIS. *U.S., Lond. Soap Cerate.*

"Take of Solution of Subacetate of Lead *two pints;* Soap *six ounces;* White Wax *ten ounces;* Olive Oil *a pint.* Boil the Solution of Subacetate of Lead with the Soap, over a slow fire, to the consistence of honey; then transfer to a water-bath and evaporate until all the moisture is dissipated; lastly, add the Wax previously melted with the Oil, and mix." *U. S.*

"Take of Soap *ten ounces;* Wax *twelve ounces and a half;* Oxide of Lead [litharge], in powder, *fifteen ounces;* Olive Oil *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Vinegar *a gallon* [Imp. meas.]. Boil the Vinegar with the Oxide of Lead, over a slow fire, constantly stirring until they unite; then add the Soap, and again boil in a similar manner, until all the moisture is dissipated; lastly, with these mix the Wax previously dissolved in the Oil." *Lond.*

The present U. S. formula is that of Mr. Durand, given in the American Journal of Pharmacy (vol. 8, p. 27), and was substituted, in the last edition of the Pharmacopœia, for the London formula, which had been adopted in the previous editions. It has the advantages of being more precise in the directions, more easy of execution, and more uniform in its results. It yields a perfectly white cerate, having the same properties as the London, and a finer appearance. The solution of subacetate of lead, which in the U. S. process is taken already prepared, results, in the London, from the action of the vinegar upon the litharge. In both processes, the subacetate of lead is decomposed by the soap, the soda of which unites with the acetic acid, and the oleaginous acids with the oxide of lead in the same manner as in the formation of the Emplastrum Plumbi. The wax and oil subsequently added merely serve to give due consistence to the preparation. Soap cerate is thought to be cooling and sedative; and is sometimes used in scrofulous swellings and other instances of chronic external inflammations. It was formerly employed by Mr. Pott as a dressing for fractured limbs; but answers no other purpose in these cases than to yield mechanical support.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Hydrargyri Compositum, *Lond.* W.

CERATUM SIMPLEX. *U. S.* Ceratum. *Lond.* *Simple Cerate.*

"Take of Lard *eight ounces;* White Wax *four ounces.* Melt them together, and stir them constantly until cool." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs that *four fluidounces* of olive oil be mixed with *four ounces* of wax previously melted.

We prefer the formula of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. Lard is preferable to olive oil, as it may always be had perfectly sweet, and is the mildest application which can be made to irritated surfaces. In the preparation of this cerate, peculiar care should be taken that the oleaginous ingredient be entirely free from rancidity, and that the heat employed be not sufficient to produce the slightest decomposition; for the value of the preparation depends on its perfect blandness. It is used for dressing blisters, wounds, &c., in all cases in which the object is to exclude the external air and preserve the moisture of the part, and at the same time to avoid all irritation. It is sometimes improperly employed as the vehicle of substances to be applied by inunction. For this purpose lard should be used in winter, and simple ointment in summer; the cerate having too firm a consistence. W.

CERATUM ZINCI CARBONATIS. *U. S.* Ceratum Calaminæ. *Lond., Ed.* Unguentum Calaminæ. *Dub.* *Cerate of Carbonate of Zinc. Cerate of Calamine. Turner's Cerate.*

"Take of Prepared Carbonate of Zinc, Yellow Wax, each, *half a pound;* Lard *two pounds.* Melt the Wax and Lard together, and, when upon cooling they begin to thicken, add the Carbonate of Zinc, and stir the mixture constantly until cool." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *half a pound* of [prepared] calamine, *half a pound* of wax, and *sixteen fluidounces* of olive oil; the *Edinburgh*, *one part* of prepared calamine, and *five parts* of simple cerate [*Ceratum Cetacei, U. S.*]; the *Dublin*, *one pound* of calamine, and *five pounds* of ointment of yellow wax.

This cerate is an imitation of that recommended by Turner. It is mildly astringent, and is much used in excoriations and superficial ulcerations, produced by the chafing of the skin, irritating secretions, burns, or other causes. W.

## CONFECTIONES. *U. S., Lond.*

### *Confections.*

Confectiones; Conservæ; Electuaria. *Dub.* Conserves and Electuaries. *Ed.*

Under the general title of Confections, the Pharmacopœias of the United States and of London include all those preparations having the form of a soft solid, in which one or more medicinal substances are incorporated with saccharine matter, with a view either to their preservation or more convenient administration. The Edinburgh College retains the old division into Conserves and Electuaries; and, as there is some ground for the distinction, we shall make a few general remarks upon each division, before proceeding to the consideration of the individual preparations.

Conserves consist of recent vegetable substances and refined sugar beat into a uniform mass. By means of the sugar, the vegetable matter is enabled to resist for some time the decomposition to which it would otherwise be exposed in the undried state, and the properties of the recent plant are thus retained to a certain extent unaltered. But as active medicines even

thus treated undergo some change, and those which lose their virtues by desiccation cannot be long preserved, the few conserves now retained are intended rather as convenient vehicles of other substances than for separate exhibition. The sugar used in their preparation should be reduced to a fine powder by pounding and sifting, as otherwise it will not mix uniformly with the other ingredient.

Electuaries are mixtures consisting of medicinal substances, especially dry powders, combined with syrup or honey, in order to render them less unpleasant to the taste, and more convenient for internal use. They are usually prepared extemporaneously; and it is only when their complex nature renders it convenient to keep them ready made in the shops, or some peculiarity in the mode of mixing the ingredients requires attention, that they become proper objects for pharmaceutic direction. Their consistence should not be so soft, on the one hand, as to allow the ingredients to separate, nor so firm, on the other, as to prevent them from being swallowed without mastication. Different substances require different proportions of syrup. Light vegetable powders usually require twice their weight, gum-resins two-thirds of their weight, resins somewhat less, mineral substances about half their weight, and deliquescent salts not more than one-tenth. Should the electuary be found, after having been kept for a short time, to swell up and emit gas, it should be beat over again in a mortar, so that any portion of the sugar which may have crystallized may be again accurately incorporated with the other ingredients. Should it, on the contrary, become dry and hard from the mutual reaction of its constituents, more syrup should be added, so as to give it the requisite consistence. If the dryness result from the mere evaporation of the aqueous part, water should be added instead of syrup, and the same remark is applicable to the conserves. To prevent the hardening of electuaries, the French writers recommend the use of syrup prepared from brown sugar, which is less apt to crystallize than that made from the refined. Molasses would answer the same purpose; but its taste might be considered objectionable. Some persons employ honey, but this is not always acceptable to the stomach. W.

CONFECTIO AMYGDALÆ. *Lond.* Conserva Amygdalarum. *Ed.* Confectio Amygdalarum. *Dub.* *Almond Confection.*

"Take of Sweet Almonds *eight ounces;* Gum Arabic, in powder, *an ounce;* Sugar *four ounces.* Having macerated the Almonds in cold water, and deprived them of their external coat, beat all the ingredients together till they are thoroughly incorporated. The confection may be kept longer, if the Almonds, Gum Arabic, and Sugar, separately rubbed, should be afterwards mixed. Then, whenever the confection is to be used, beat the whole together until incorporated." *Lond.*

The directions of the *Edinburgh* and *Dublin Colleges* are essentially the same as the above, except that these Colleges do not admit the alternative of having the ingredients separately rubbed, and afterwards mixed.

This preparation was adopted as affording a speedy method of preparing the almond mixture, which when made immediately from the Almonds requires much time, and which cannot be kept ready made in the shops. But, from its liability to be injured by keeping, it has been omitted in the last edition of our Pharmacopœia, which directs the almond mixture to be made immediately from the ingredients. (See *Mistura Amygdalæ.*) W.

CONFECTIO AROMATICA. *U.S., Lond., Dub.* Electuarium Aromaticum. *Ed.* *Aromatic Confection.*

"Take of Aromatic Powder *five ounces and a half;* Saffron, in powder,

*half an ounce;* Syrup of Orange Peel *six ounces;* Clarified Honey *two ounces.* Rub the Aromatic Powder with the Saffron; then add the Syrup and Honey, and beat them together until thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

"Take of Cinnamon, Nutmegs, each, *two ounces;* Cloves *an ounce;* Cardamom *half an ounce;* Saffron *two ounces;* Prepared Chalk *sixteen ounces;* Sugar *two pounds.* Rub the dry ingredients together to a very fine powder, and keep them in a closed vessel. But when the confection is to be used, add water gradually, and mix till a thorough incorporation is effected." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* formula corresponds with that of the former London Pharmacopœia, which directed the same ingredients as in the present formula, but added *a pint* of water to the dry materials and incorporated the whole together at one time. The *Edinburgh College* directs *one part* of their aromatic powder, and *two parts* of syrup of orange peel, to be mixed, and triturated into a uniform pulp.

The preparation of the United States Pharmacopœia contains cinnamon, ginger, cardamom, and nutmeg, without carbonate of lime, which appears to us to be an unnecessary if not improper ingredient; as it is not always indicated in cases which call for the use of the confection, and may be added extemporaneously when required. The aromatic confection affords a convenient method of administering the spices which enter into its composition, and an agreeable vehicle for other medicines. It is given in debilitated states of the stomach, alone or as an adjuvant to other substances. The dose is from ten to sixty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Digitalis et Scillæ. *Ed.* W.

CONFECTIO AURANTII CORTICIS. *U. S.* Confectio Aurantii. *Lond.* Conserva Aurantii. *Ed. Confection of Orange Peel.*

"Take of Fresh Orange Peel, separated from the fruit by grating, *a pound;* Sugar [refined] *three pounds.* Beat the Orange Peel with the Sugar gradually added, till they are thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

The directions of the *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* correspond with the above. The rind of the bitter orange is intended by these Colleges, that either of the bitter or sweet, by the U. S. Pharmacopœia. By the London process, the beating is performed in a stone mortar with a wooden pestle.

This confection is sometimes used as a grateful aromatic vehicle or adjunct of tonic and purgative powders. W.

CONFECTIO CASSIÆ. *Lond.* Electuarium Cassiæ. *Dub. Confection of Cassia.*

"Take of Cassia [pulp] *half a pound;* Manna *two ounces;* Tamarind [pulp] *an ounce;* Syrup of Roses *eight fluidounces.* Bruise the Manna, and dissolve it in the Syrup; then mix in the Cassia and Tamarind [pulps], and evaporate to a proper consistence." *Lond.*

The formula of the *Dublin College* corresponds with that of the London, except that syrup of orange peel is substituted for the syrup of roses.

The confection of cassia is slightly laxative; but is seldom if ever prepared in this country, and might very properly be expunged from the catalogue of Preparations, as it is both feeble and expensive. W.

ELECTUARIUM CATECHU. *Ed.* Electuarium Catechu Compositum. *Dub. Electuary of Catechu.*

"Take of Catechu and Kino, of each, *four ounces;* Cinnamon and Nut-

meg, of each, *one ounce;* Opium, diffused in a little Sherry, *one drachm and a half;* Syrup of Red Roses, reduced to the consistence of honey, *one pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Pulverize the solids, mix the opium and syrup, then the powders, and beat them thoroughly into a uniform mass." *Ed.*

"Take of Catechu *four ounces;* Cinnamon Bark *two ounces;* Kino *three ounces.* Rub these to powder, and add of Turkey Opium, diffused in Spanish White Wine, *a drachm and a half;* Syrup of Ginger, evaporated to the consistence of honey, *two pounds and a quarter.* Mix them." *Dub.*

These preparations do not essentially differ. They are aromatic and astringent, containing one grain of opium in about two hundred grains of the mass; and may be advantageously given in diarrhœa and chronic dysentery, in the dose of half a drachm or a drachm more or less frequently repeated. They may be taken in the form of bolus, or diffused in water. W.

CONFECTIO OPII *U. S, Lond., Dub.* ELECTUARIUM OPII. *Ed. Confection of Opium.*

"Take of Opium. in powder, *four drachms and a half;* Aromatic Powder *six ounces;* Clarified Honey *fourteen ounces.* Rub the Opium with the Aromatic Powder; then add the Honey, and beat them together until thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, *six drachms;* Long Pepper *an ounce;* Ginger *two ounces;* Caraway *three ounces;* Tragacanth, in powder, *two drachms;* Syrup *sixteen fluidounces* [Imperial measure]. Rub them together to a very fine powder, and keep them in a covered vessel. But when the Confection is to be used, add *sixteen fluidounces* of Syrup previously heated, and mix." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* takes the same dry materials, and in the same quantities as the London; but first rubs the opium with *a pound* of heated syrup, and then mixes with these the remaining articles reduced to powder.

"Take of Aromatic Powder, *six ounces;* Senega in fine powder, *three ounces;* Opium, diffused in a little Sherry, *half an ounce;* Syrup of Ginger *a pound.* Mix them together, and beat them into an electuary." *Ed.*

This confection was intended as a substitute for those exceedingly complex and unscientific preparations which were formerly known by the names of *theriaca* and *mithridate*, and which have been expelled from modern pharmacy. The *seneka*, directed in the last edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, was probably put inadvertently for *serpentaria* directed in the old Latin edition. The former medicine has no property which adapts it to this position. The preparation is a combination of opium with spices, which render it more stimulant, and more grateful to a debilitated stomach. It is given in atonic gout, flatulent colic, diarrhœa unattended with inflammation, and in various other diseases requiring the use of a stimulant narcotic. Added to Peruvian bark or sulphate of quinia it increases considerably the efficacy of this remedy in obstinate cases of intermittent fever. One grain of opium is contained in about thirty-six grains of the U. S. and London confections, in twenty-five grains of the Dublin, and in forty-three of the Edinburgh. W.

CONFECTIO PIPERIS NIGRI. *Lond., Dub.* ELECTUARIUM PIPERIS. *Ed. Confection of Black Pepper.*

"Take of Black Pepper, Elecampane, each, *a pound;* Fennel [seeds] *three pounds;* Honey, Sugar [refined], each, *two pounds.* Rub the dry ingredients together into a very fine powder, and keep them in a covered vessel. But whenever the confection is to be used, add the Honey, and beat them until thoroughly incorporated." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* takes the same materials, in the same proportions, and in like manner reduces them to powder; but completes the process by immediately incorporating the honey with the other ingredients. The *Edinburgh* process agrees with the *Dublin*, except in substituting powdered liquorice root for elecampane.

This preparation was intended as a substitute for *Ward's paste*, which acquired some reputation in Great Britain as a remedy in piles and ulcers of the rectum. To do good, it must be continued, according to Mr. Brodie, for two, three, or four months. The dose is from one to two drachms repeated two or three times a day. Its stimulating properties render it inapplicable to cases attended with much inflammation. W.

CONFECTIO ROSÆ. *U. S.* Confectio Rosæ Gallicæ. *Lond.* Conserva Rosæ. *Ed., Dub. Confection of Roses. Conserve of Roses.*

"Take of Red Roses, in powder, *four ounces;* Sugar [refined], in powder, *thirty ounces;* Clarified Honey *six ounces;* Rose Water *eight fluid-ounces.* Rub the roses with the Rose Water at a boiling heat; then add gradually the Sugar and Honey, and beat them together until thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

"Take of Red Roses [fresh] *a pound;* Sugar [refined] *three pounds.* Beat the Rose petals in a marble mortar; then add the Sugar, and beat again until they are incorporated." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* process is the same as the London. The *Edinburgh College* directs the petals to be beaten into a pulp with the gradual addition of twice their weight of white sugar.

In the British processes, the unblown petals only are used, and these should be deprived of their claws; in other words, the rose buds should be cut off a short distance above their base, and the lower portion rejected. In the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, dried roses have been substituted for the fresh, as the latter are not brought to our market. The process is very similar to that of the French Codex.

This confection is slightly astringent, but is almost exclusively used as a vehicle of other medicines, or to impart consistence to the pilular mass. The Edinburgh College employs it in most of their officinal pills.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Hydrargyri, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

CONFECTIO ROSÆ CANINÆ. *Lond.* Conserva Rosæ Fructûs. *Ed. Confection of the Dog-rose.*

"Take of Dog-rose [pulp] *a pound;* Sugar [refined], in powder, *twenty ounces.* Expose the Pulp to a gentle heat in an earthen vessel; then add the Sugar gradually, and rub them together until they are thoroughly mixed." *Lond.*

"Take any convenient quantity of hips, carefully deprived of their carpels, beat them to a fine pulp, adding gradually thrice their weight of white Sugar." *Ed.*

This preparation is acidulous and refrigerant, and is used in Europe for forming more active medicines into pills and electuaries.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Hydrargyri Iodidi. *Lond.* W.

CONFECTIO RUTÆ. *Lond.* Conserva Rutæ. *Dub. Confection of Rue.*

"Take of dried Rue, Caraway, Laurel Berries, each, *an ounce and a half;* Sagapenum *half an ounce;* Black Pepper *two drachms;* Honey [clarified] *sixteen ounces.* Rub the dry ingredients together to a very fine powder, and preserve them. Then, as often as the confection is to be used, add the Honey, and mix the whole together." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* process differs only in the immediate addition of the honey to the other ingredients.

The confection of rue is antispasmodic, and in Great Britain is employed in the form of enema in hysterical complaints and flatulent colic; but in this country it is not used. From a scruple to a drachm may be administered, diffused in half a pint of warm mucilaginous fluid. W.

CONFECTIO SCAMMONII. *Lond.* ELECTUARIUM SCAMMONII. *Dub. Confection of Scammony.*

"Take of Scammony, in powder, *an ounce and a half;* Cloves, bruised, Ginger, in powder, each, *six drachms;* Oil of Caraway *half a fluidrachm;* Syrup of Roses *a sufficient quantity.* Rub the dry ingredients into a very fine powder, and keep them; then, when the Confection is to be used, pour in the Syrup, and again rub them; finally add the Oil of Caraway, and mix them all." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* employs the same materials in the same quantities, but immediately incorporates the syrup and oil with the dry ingredients.

This confection is actively cathartic in the dose of half a drachm or a drachm; but is very little used, and has been omitted in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The proportion of Scammony is uncertain, from the indefinite quantity of syrup employed. W.

CONFECTIO SENNÆ. *U. S., Lond.* ELECTUARIUM SENNÆ. *Ed., Dub. Confection of Senna. Lenitive Electuary.*

"Take of Senna *eight ounces;* Coriander [seed] *four ounces;* Liquorice Root, bruised, *three ounces;* Figs *a pound;* Pulp of Prunes, Pulp of Tamarinds, Pulp of Purging Cassia, each, *half a pound;* Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half;* Water *four pints.* Rub the Senna and Coriander together, and separate ten ounces of the powder with a sieve. Boil the residue with the Figs and Liquorice Root, in the Water, to one-half; then press out the liquor and strain. Evaporate the strained liquor, by means of a water-bath, to a pint and a half; then add the Sugar and form a syrup. Lastly, rub the Pulps with the syrup gradually added, and, having thrown in the sifted powder, beat all together until thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

The *London* process corresponds with the above. The *Edinburgh College* directs *a pound* of the pulp of prunes, and omits the pulps of tamarinds and cassia fistula; but otherwise proceeds in the same manner. The *Dublin College* boils *a pound* of the pulp of prunes, and *two ounces* of the pulp of tamarinds, in *a pint and a half* of molasses, to the thickness of honey; then adds *four ounces* of senna in very fine powder, and, when the mixture cools, *two drachms* of oil of caraway; and, lastly, mixes the whole intimately.

The confection of senna, when properly made, is an elegant preparation. The pulp of purging cassia is most conveniently obtained by boiling the bruised pods in water, straining the decoction, and evaporating to the consistence of an electuary. The pulp of prunes may be prepared by boiling the fruit in a small quantity of water to soften it, then pressing it through a hair sieve, and evaporating to a proper consistence. The tamarinds, when too dry for immediate use, may be treated in the same manner. In each case, the evaporation should be completed by means of a water-bath, in order to prevent the pulps from being burnt. It is common to omit the cassia pulp in the preparation of the confection, as the pods are not always to be found in the market. But as this is next to senna the most active ingredient, the omission is to be regretted; and there is no doubt that a steady

demand for the fruit would be met by an abundant supply from the West Indies.

This is one of our best and most pleasant laxatives, being admirably adapted to cases of habitual costiveness, especially in pregnant women and persons affected with piles. It is also very useful in the constipation which is apt to attend convalescence from fevers and other acute diseases. The mean dose is two drachms, to be taken at bed-time. W.

## CUPRUM.

### *Preparations of Copper.*

CUPRI SUBACETAS PRÆPARATUM. *Dub. Prepared Subacetate of Copper.*

"Let the Subacetate of Copper be ground to powder, and the finer parts separated in the manner directed for the preparation of Chalk." *Dub.*

The object of this process is, by levigation and elutriation, to reduce verdigris to the state of a very fine powder. A chemical change is at the same time produced, which was not originally contemplated. The diacetate of copper which it contains, consisting of one equivalent of acid, two equiv. of protoxide, and six of water, is converted by the action of water into a soluble acetate and an insoluble trisacetate. The latter, consisting of one equiv. of acetic acid, three equiv. of protoxide of copper, and one and a half of water, is the Dublin *prepared subacetate of copper*, which, therefore, differs from commercial verdigris in composition as well as in its state of aggregation. (See *Cupri Acetas.*) This preparation is used only as an escharotic and stimulant application to unhealthy ulcers and obstinate cutaneous eruptions.

*Off. Prep.* Oxymel Cupri Subacetatis, *Dub.;* Unguentum Cupri Subacetatis, *Dub.* W.

CUPRUM AMMONIATUM. *U. S., Ed., Dub.* CUPRI AMMONIO-SULPHAS. *Lond. Ammoniated Copper.*

"Take of Sulphate of Copper *half an ounce;* Carbonate of Ammonia *six drachms.* Rub them together in a glass mortar till the effervescence ceases; then wrap the Ammoniated Copper in bibulous paper, and dry it with a gentle heat. Let it be kept in a well stopped glass bottle." *U. S.*

The processes of the British Colleges are essentially the same as the above, the ingredients, proportions, and general mode of operating being identical. The *London College* orders that the salt be dried in the air, and omits the direction as to the mode of keeping it; the *Edinburgh* directs that the product should be first dried in folds of blotting paper, and afterwards by exposure for a short time to the air; and the *Dublin* orders the ingredients to be triturated in an earthenware mortar.

When the two salts above mentioned are rubbed together, a reaction takes place between them, attended with the extrication of the water of crystallization of the sulphate of copper, which renders the mass moist, and the simultaneous escape of carbonic acid gas from the carbonate (sesquicarbonate) of ammonia, which occasions an effervescence. The colour is at the same time altered, passing from the light blue of the powdered sulphate of copper to a beautiful deep azure. The nature of the chemical changes which take place is not precisely known. One of the views which have been taken is, that the blue vitriol parts with a portion of its acid to the ammonia of the carbonate, thus forming a subsulphate of copper and sulphate of ammonia,

which are either mixed together, or chemically united in the form of a double salt, the sulphate of copper and ammonia. According to Phillips, the sulphuric acid of the sulphate of copper unites with the ammonia of a portion of the sesquicarbonate of ammonia; while the carbonic acid of the decomposed sesquicarbonate partly escapes, and partly combines with the oxide of copper; so that the resulting preparation consists of sulphate of ammonia, carbonate of copper, and undecomposed sesquicarbonate of ammonia. It is highly probable that the Cuprum Ammoniatum, independently of the excess of sesquicarbonate of ammonia which it may contain, is identical with the crystallized salt obtained by dropping a solution of pure ammonia into a solution of sulphate of copper till the subsalt first thrown down is dissolved, then concentrating, and precipitating by alcohol. Now, from the analysis of this salt by Berzelius, it appears to contain one equivalent of sulphuric acid, one of oxide of copper, two of ammonia, and one of water, which may be supposed to be combined in the form of a double salt —the *cupro-sulphate of ammonia*—consisting of one equiv. of sulphate of ammonia, one of cuprate of ammonia in which the oxide of copper acts the part of an acid, and one of water of crystallization $(NH_3+SO_3)+(NH_3+CuO)+HO$. But as half an ounce of sulphate of copper would require for such a result somewhat less than the same weight of sesquicarbonate of ammonia, there must be a considerable excess of the latter salt, unless dissipated in the drying process. In the uncertainty which exists as to the precise nature of the preparation, the name of *ammoniated copper* appears to be as appropriate for a pharmaceutical title as any that could be adopted.

This salt has a beautiful deep azure-blue colour, a strong ammoniacal odour, and a styptic, metallic taste. It is soluble in water, and the solution has an alkaline reaction on vegetable colours; but, unless there be an excess of sesquicarbonate of ammonia, the solution deposits subsulphate of copper if much diluted. When exposed to the air it parts with ammonia, and is said to be ultimately converted into sulphate of ammonia and carbonate of copper. This change is apt to occur to a greater or less extent while it is drying. It should not, therefore, be prepared in large quantities at a time, and should be kept in well-closed bottles. By heat, the whole of it is dissipated, except the oxide of copper. Arsenious acid precipitates a green arsenite of copper from its solution. Potassa, soda, lime-water, and the acids are incompatible with it.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Ammoniated copper is tonic, and is thought to exercise an influence over the nervous system which renders it antispasmodic. It has been much employed in epilepsy, in which it was recommended by Cullen. There is good reason to believe that it has occasionally effected cures; but like all other remedies in that complaint it very frequently fails. It has also been used in chorea, hysteria, and worms; and by Swediaur as an injection in gonorrhœa and leucorrhœa. In over-doses it produces vomiting, and the poisonous effects which result from the other preparations of copper. (See *Cuprum.*) It is said, however, to be less apt to excite nausea. The dose is a quarter or half a grain, repeated twice a day, and gradually increased to four or five grains. It may be given in pill or solution. The medicine should not be very long continued without interruption; according to Cullen, not longer than a month.

*Off. Prep.* Cupri Ammoniati Aqua, *Dub., Lond.;* Pilulæ Cupri Ammoniati, *Ed.* W.

CUPRI AMMONIATI AQUA. *Dub.* Liquor Cupri Ammonio-sulphatis. *Lond.* Cupri Ammoniati Solutio. *Ed.* *Solution of Ammoniated Copper.*

"Take of Ammonio-sulphate of Copper *a drachm;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Ammonio-sulphate of Copper in the Water, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* formula is the same as the *London.* The *Dublin College* employs *one part* of the salt to *one hundred parts* of distilled water.

By the quantity of water employed in these processes, the ammoniated copper, unless it contain an excess of carbonate of ammonia, which it probably does when recently prepared, is said by Mr. Phillips to be decomposed, with a precipitation of one-half of the oxide of copper. According to the same author, a smaller portion of water dissolves it perfectly.

This solution is sometimes employed as a stimulant to foul and indolent ulcers, and, diluted with water, as an application to the cornea when affected with specks or opacity; but it is probably in no respect superior for these purposes to a solution of sulphate of copper, and scarcely deserves a place among the officinal preparations. W.

## DECOCTA.

### *Decoctions.*

Decoctions are solutions of vegetable principles, obtained by boiling the substances containing these principles in water. Vegetables generally yield their soluble ingredients more readily and in larger proportion to water maintained at the point of ebullition, than to the same liquid at a lower temperature. Hence decoction is occasionally preferred to infusion as a mode of extracting the virtues of plants, when the call for the remedy is urgent, and the greatest possible activity in the preparation is desirable. The process should be conducted in a covered vessel, so as to confine the vapour over the surface of the liquid, and thus prevent the access of atmospheric air, which sometimes exerts an injurious agency upon the active principle. The boiling, moreover, should not, as a general rule, be long continued; as the ingredients of the vegetable are apt to react on each other, and thus lose, to a greater or less extent, their original character. The substance submitted to decoction, should if dry be either powdered or well bruised, if fresh should be sliced, so that it may present an extensive surface to the action of the solvent; and previous maceration for some time in water is occasionally useful by overcoming the cohesion of the vegetable fibre.

All vegetable substances are not proper objects for decoction. In many the active principle is volatile at a boiling heat, in others it undergoes some change unfavourable to its activity, and in a third set is associated with inefficient or nauseous principles, which, though insoluble or but slightly soluble in cool water, are abundantly extracted by that liquid at the boiling temperature, and thus encumber, if they do not positively injure the preparation. In all these instances, infusion is preferable to decoction. Besides, by the latter process, more matter is often dissolved than the water can retain in solution, so that upon cooling a precipitation takes place, and the liquid is rendered turbid. When the active principle is thus dissolved in excess, the decoction should always be strained while hot; so that the matter which separates on cooling, may be mixed again with the fluid by agitation at the time of administering the remedy.

In compound decoctions, the ingredients may be advantageously added at different periods of the process, according to the length of boiling requisite for extracting their virtues; and, should any one of them owe its activity to a volatile principle, the proper plan is, at the close of the process, to pour upon it the boiling decoction, and allow the liquor to cool in a covered vessel.

As a general rule, glass or earthenware vessels should be preferred; as those made of metal are sometimes corroded by the ingredients of the decoction, which thus becomes contaminated. Vessels of clean cast-iron or of common tin are preferable to those of copper, brass, or zinc; but iron pots should not be used when astringent vegetables are concerned.

Decoctions, from the mutual reaction of their constituents, as well as from the influence of the air, are apt to spoil in a short time. Hence they should be prepared only when wanted for use, and should not be kept, in warm weather, for a longer period than forty-eight hours. W.

DECOCTUM ALOES COMPOSITUM. *Lond., Dub.* DECOCTUM ALOËS, *Ed.* *Compound Decoction of Aloes.*

"Take of Extract of Liquorice *half an ounce;* Carbonate of Potassa *two scruples;* Hepatic Aloes in powder, Myrrh in powder, Saffron, each, *a drachm;* Water *a pint.* Boil together to twelve ounces, and strain; then add *four fluidounces* of Compound Tincture of Cardamom." *Dub.*

The *Edinburgh* process may be considered as identical with the Dublin, except that a choice is allowed between the socotrine and hepatic aloes.

"Take of Extract of Liquorice *seven drachms;* Carbonate of Potassa *a drachm;* Aloes in powder, Myrrh in powder, Saffron, each, *a drachm and a half;* Compound Tincture of Cardamom *seven fluidounces;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil the liquorice, Carbonate of Potassa, Aloes, Myrrh, and Saffron with the Water to a pint, and strain; then add the Compound Tincture of Cardamom." *Lond.*

There is no essential difference between the two processes. That of the Dublin College is preferable for practical purposes in this country, as the measures correspond with our own; while those of the London and Edinburgh Colleges, adopted at the last revision of their Pharmacopœias, being divisions of the British Imperial gallon, are wholly inapplicable here.

The effect of the alkaline carbonate is, by combining with the resinous ingredient (apotheme of *Berzelius*) of the aloes, to render it more soluble in water, while the liquorice assists in the suspension of the portion not actually dissolved. The tincture of cardamom is useful not only by its cordial property, but also by preventing spontaneous decomposition.

Long boiling impairs the purgative property of aloes; and the same effect is thought to be produced, to a certain extent, by the alkalies, which certainly qualify its operation, and render it less apt to irritate the rectum. This decoction, therefore, is milder as a cathartic than aloes itself, and not so liable to produce or aggravate hemorrhoidal disease. At the same time it is more tonic and cordial from the presence of the myrrh, saffron, and cardamom, and derives antacid properties from the carbonate of potassa. It is given as a gentle cathartic, tonic, and emmenagogue; and is especially useful in dyspepsia, habitual constipation, and those complicated cases in which suppressed or retained menstruation is connected with enfeebled digestion and a languid state of bowels. The dose is from half a fluidounce to two fluidounces.

It should not be combined in prescription with acids, acidulous salts, or other saline bodies which are incompatible with the alkaline carbonate employed in its preparation. W.

DECOCTUM ALTHÆÆ. *Dub.* MISTURA ALTHÆÆ. *Ed. Decoction of Marsh Mallow.*

"Take of the Herb and Root of Marsh Mallow, dried and bruised, *four ounces;* Raisins, stoned, *two ounces;* Water *seven pints.* Boil down to five pints, and strain the liquor; then set it by till the dregs have subsided, and decant." *Dub.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *four ounces* of the root, *two ounces* of the raisins, and *five pints* [Imperial measure] of boiling water, and proceeds as above, boiling down to three pints.

This decoction is a simple mucilage flavoured with raisins; and may be used advantageously as a drink, in all cases in which demulcents are indicated. W.

DECOCTUM CETRARIÆ. *U. S., Lond.* DECOCTUM LICHENIS ISLANDICI. *Dub. Decoction of Iceland Moss.*

"Take of Iceland Moss *half an ounce;* Water *a pint and a half.* Boil down to a pint, and strain with compression." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *five drachms* of the moss with *a pint and a half* of water to be boiled to a pint and strained; but, as the Imperial measure is used in the process, the proportion is in fact equivalent to about half an ounce to the apothecaries' pint. By the *Dublin* process, *half an ounce* of the moss is digested for two hours in a close vessel with *a pint* of boiling water, then boiled for fifteen minutes, and the liquor strained while hot.

As the bitter principle is dissolved along with the starch of the lichen, this decoction unites an unpleasant flavour to its demulcent properties; but the plan which has been proposed of first extracting the bitterness by maceration in water, or a very weak solution of an alkaline carbonate, and afterwards preparing the decoction, is inadmissible; as the peculiar virtues which distinguish the medicine from the ordinary demulcents are thus entirely lost. (See *Cetraria.*) A pint of the decoction may be taken in divided doses during the twenty-four hours. W.

DECOCTUM CHAMÆMELI COMPOSITUM. *Dub. Decoction of Chamomile.*

"Take of dried Chamomile Flowers *half an ounce;* Fennel Seeds *two drachms;* Water *a pint.* Boil for a short time, and strain." *Dub.*

In preparing this decoction, the aromatic should not be added till near the end of the process. The decoction contains the bitter extractive of the chamomile, with little of its peculiar aroma, which is dissipated by the boiling. It is inferior, therefore, for internal use, to the infusion; and is calculated only for fomentations and enemata. W.

DECOCTUM CHIMAPHILÆ. *U. S., Lond.* DECOCTUM PYROLÆ. *Dub. Decoction of Pipsissewa. Decoction of Winter Green.*

"Take of Pipsissewa, bruised, *an ounce;* Water *a pint and a half.* Boil down to a pint, and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Pipsissewa *an ounce;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil to a pint, and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Pipsissewa *an ounce;* Water *two pints.* Macerate for six hours; then take out the Pipsissewa, and having bruised it, return it to the liquor, and evaporate until enough remains to afford one pint of decoction strained with expression." *Dub.*

The previous maceration directed by the Dublin College is quite superfluous, especially in relation to the fresh leaves, which may almost always

be obtained in this country. The medical properties and uses of pipsissewa have been detailed under the head of Chimaphila. One pint of the decoction may be given in the course of twenty-four hours. W.

DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ. *U. S., Ed., Dub.* DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ CORDIFOLIÆ. DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ. DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ OBLONGIFOLIÆ. *Lond. Decoction of Peruvian Bark.*

"Take of Peruvian Bark, bruised, *an ounce;* Water *a pint.* Boil for ten minutes in a covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs separate decoctions of the three varieties of bark, but in each case employs the same proportions and proceeds in the same way. Their process is essentially the same as ours. The *Edinburgh College* takes *an ounce* of either of its officinal varieties of bark, and *twenty-four fluidounces* [Imperial measure] of water, boils for ten minutes, allows the decoction to cool, then filters it, and evaporates to sixteen fluidounces. The *Dublin College*, without specifying the length of boiling, orders *an ounce* of the pale bark, in coarse powder, and enough water to yield *a pint* of the strained decoction.

When the physician directs the decoction according to the U. S. formula, he should specify the variety of bark he wishes to be employed.

The virtues of Peruvian bark, though extracted more rapidly by decoction than by infusion, are materially impaired by long boiling, in consequence of the changes effected in its constituents, either by their mutual reaction, or by the agency of atmospheric oxygen, or by both causes united. To prevent this result, the process is directed to be performed in a covered vessel, and to be continued only ten minutes. But even with these precautions a considerable precipitate takes place in the decoction upon cooling, which is thus rendered turbid. According to Pelletier, besides the kinates of cinchonia and quinia, the water dissolves gum, starch, yellow colouring matter, kinate of lime, tannin, and a portion of cinchonic red, with a minute quantity of fatty matter. But the tannin and starch, at the boiling temperature, unite to form a compound insoluble in cold water; and, when the decoction is allowed to cool, this compound is precipitated, together with a portion of the cinchonic red and fatty matter, which carry with them also a considerable quantity of the alkaline principle of the bark. (*Journ. de Pharm.* vii. 119.) Hence the decoction is ordered to be strained while hot, so that the portion of active matter precipitated may be mingled by agitation with the liquor, and not be lost. Pelletier recommends that a larger proportion of water, sufficient to retain the alkali in solution, be employed, that the decoction be filtered when cold, and then sufficiently concentrated by evaporation. This plan has been adopted by the Edinburgh College, but is unnecessarily tedious. A better mode is to add to the liquid some acid which may form with the quinia and cinchonia compounds more soluble than the native salts. Lemon juice has been long employed as a useful addition to the decoction of cinchona, and we can now understand the manner in which it acts. Sulphuric acid in excess answers the same purpose. By acidulating the pint of water employed in preparing the decoction with a fluidrachm of the aromatic or diluted sulphuric acid, we shall probably enable the menstruum to extract all the virtues of the bark. The propriety of such an addition is confirmed by the experiments of *MM. Henry, Jun.*, and *Plisson*, who have ascertained that portions of the alkalies exist in the bark connected with the colouring matter in the form of insoluble compounds, and that it is impossible, therefore, completely to exhaust the bark by water alone. There may, however, be some diversity of action in the different salts of

quinia and cinchonia; and the native kinates may under certain circumstances be most efficient.

Numerous substances produce precipitates with this decoction; but comparatively few affect its activity as a medicine. (See *Infusum Cinchonæ.*) Tannic, gallic, oxalic, and tartaric acids, and the substances containing them, should be excluded from the decoction; as they form salts with the alkaline principles of the bark, which are either insoluble or but slightly soluble in water. The alkalies, alkaline earths, and salifiable bases generally, should also be excluded, because, uniting with the kinic acid, they precipitate the quinia and cinchonia.

The dose of the decoction is two fluidounces, to be repeated more or less frequently according to circumstances. Two drachms of orange peel added to the decoction while still boiling hot, improve its flavour, and render it more agreeable to the stomach. W.

DECOCTUM CORNÛS FLORIDÆ. *U. S. Decoction of Dogwood.*

"Take of Dogwood [bark], bruised, *an ounce;* Water *a pint.* Boil for ten minutes in a covered vessel, and strain the liquor while hot." *U. S.*

This decoction has been proposed as a substitute for that of Peruvian bark; but, though possessed of analogous properties, it is much inferior in efficacy, and is not likely to be extensively employed so long as the Peruvian tonic is attainable. The dose is two fluidounces. W.

DECOCTUM CYDONIÆ. *Lond. Decoction of Quince Seeds.*

"Take of Quince [seeds] *two drachms;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Boil over a slow fire for ten minutes; then strain." *Lond.*

This decoction is viscid, nearly colourless, insipid, and inodorous; and consists chiefly of the mucilaginous principle of the quince seeds dissolved in water. For an account of the properties and uses of this mucilage, see *Cydonia.* It is only employed externally. As it speedily undergoes decomposition, it should be used immediately after being prepared. W.

DECOCTUM DULCAMARÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Decoction of Bittersweet.*

"Take of Bittersweet, bruised, *an ounce;* Water *a pint and a half.* Boil down to a pint, and strain." *U. S.*

The processes of the British Colleges correspond with the above.

The slender twigs of the bittersweet are the part employed. Their properties and uses have been already detailed under the head of *Dulcamara.* The dose of the decoction is from one to two fluidounces three or four times a day. W.

DECOCTUM GEOFFROYÆ. *Dub. Decoction of Cabbage-tree Bark.*

"Take of Cabbage-tree Bark, bruised, *an ounce;* Water *two pints.* Boil down to a pint, and to the strained liquor add *two ounces* of the Syrup of Orange Peel." *Dub.*

This decoction has the colour of Madeira wine. It is powerfully anthelmintic, and is a popular remedy in the West Indies. The disagreeable effects which are said to arise from an over-dose, or from drinking cold water during its operation, may be counteracted, according to Dr. Wright, by washing out the stomach with warm water, purging with castor oil, and administering lemonade freely. The dose for an adult is two fluidounces, for a child two or three years old, half a fluidounce, to be gradually increased at each successive administration till it produces nausea. W.

DECOCTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ. *Dub. Decoction of Liquorice Root.*

"Take of Liquorice Root, bruised, *an ounce and a half;* Water *a pint.* Boil for ten minutes, and strain." *Dub.*

This decoction may be used as a demulcent beverage, or as a vehicle for medicines of unpleasant flavour.

DECOCTUM GRANATI. *Lond. Decoction of Pomegranate.*

"Take of Pomegranate [rind] *two ounces;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil down to a pint, and strain." *Lond.*

The dose of this decoction is a fluidounce. For its uses see *Granatum.*

DECOCTUM GUAIACI COMPOSITUM. *Dub.* DECOCTUM GUAIACI. *Ed. Compound Decoction of Guaiacum Wood.*

"Take of Guaiac turnings *three ounces;* Raisins *two ounces;* Sassafras [root] rasped, and Liquorice Root bruised, each, *one ounce;* Water *eight pints* [Imperial measure]. Boil the Guaiac and Raisins gently with the Water down to five pints, adding the Liquorice and Sassafras towards the end. Strain the decoction." *Ed.*

"Take of Guaiacum Wood, rasped, *three ounces;* Sassafras root, sliced, *ten drachms;* Liquorice Root, bruised, *two ounces and a half;* Water *ten pints.* Boil the Guaiacum Wood in the Water down to one-half; near the end of the boiling add the Liquorice and Sassafras, and strain the liquor." *Dub.*

This is the old *decoction of the woods.* Notwithstanding its former reputation, it is little more than a demulcent drink; for water is capable of dissolving but a minute proportion of the active matter of guaiacum wood, and one ounce of sassafras root can impart no appreciable activity to five pints of menstruum. It was thought useful in chronic rheumatism and cutaneous affections, and as an adjuvant to a mercurial course in syphilis, or an alterative course of antimonials. As the patient was directed to be kept warm during its use, it no doubt acted favourably in some instances as a mere diluent, by promoting perspiration. From one to two pints may be taken in the course of the day, in doses of about four fluidounces. W.

DECOCTUM HÆMATOXYLI. *U. S., Ed. Decoction of Logwood.*

"Take of Logwood, rasped, *an ounce;* Water *two pints.* Boil down to a pint, and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Logwood, in chips, *one ounce;* Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Cinnamon, *one drachm,* in powder. Boil the Logwood in the Water down to ten fluidounces, adding the Cinnamon towards the end; and then strain." *Ed.*

This is an excellent astringent in diarrhœa; particularly in that form of it which succeeds the cholera infantum of this climate, or occurs as an original complaint in children during summer. The dose for an adult is two fluidounces, for a child about two years old, two or three fluidrachms, repeated several times a day. A little bruised cinnamon may often be added with advantage at the end of the boiling, as directed by the Edinburgh College. W.

DECOCTUM HORDEI. *U. S., Lond., Dub. Decoction of Barley.*

"Take of [Pearl] Barley *two ounces;* Water *four pints and a half.* First wash away, with cold water, the extraneous matters which adhere to the Barley; then pour upon it half a pint of the Water, and boil for a short

time. Having thrown away this water, pour the remainder boiling hot upon the Barley; then boil down to two pints, and strain." *U. S.*

The processes of the *British Colleges* do not essentially differ from the above.

Barley water, as this decoction is usually called, is much employed as a nutritive drink in febrile and inflammatory complaints, and, from the total absence of irritating properties, is peculiarly adapted to cases in which the gastric or intestinal mucous membrane is inflamed. As the stomach of those for whom it is directed is often exceedingly delicate, and apt to revolt against any thing having the slightest unpleasantness of flavour, it is important that the decoction should be properly made; and, though the office of preparing it generally falls to nurses, yet the introduction of the process into the Pharmacopœia is not without advantage, as a formula is thus ever before the physician, by which he may give his directions, with the certainty, if obeyed, of having a good preparation. The use of the washing with cold water, and of the first short boiling, is completely to remove any mustiness, or other disagreeable flavour, which the barley may have acquired from exposure.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Aloës, *Lond.;* Enema Terebinthinæ, *Lond.* W.

DECOCTUM HORDEI COMPOSITUM. *Lond., Dub.* Mistura Hordei. *Ed. Compound Decoction of Barley.*

"Take of Decoction of Barley *two pints* [Imperial measure]; Figs, sliced, *two ounces and a half;* Liquorice [root], sliced and bruised, *five drachms;* Raisins [stoned] *two ounces and a half;* Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Boil down to two pints [Imp. meas.], and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Pearl-Barley, Figs sliced, Raisins freed of the seeds, of each, *two ounces and a half;* Liquorice Root, sliced and bruised, *five drachms;* Water *five pints and a half* [Imperial measure]. Clean the Barley, if necessary, by washing it with cold water; boil it with four pints and a half of the Water down to two pints; add the Figs, Raisins, and Liquorice Root, with the remaining pint of water; and again boil down to two pints; then strain." *Ed.*

"Take of Decoction of Barley *four pints;* Raisins stoned, Figs sliced, each, *two ounces;* Liquorice Root, sliced and bruised, *half an ounce.* During the boiling, add first the Raisins, then the Figs, and lastly the Liquorice Root a short time before it is finished, when the strained decoction ought to measure two pints." *Dub.*

The compound decoction of barley, in addition to the demulcent and nutritive properties of the simple, is somewhat laxative, and may be preferably employed where there is a tendency to constipation. But it is so often necessary to vary the nature of the sapid ingredients to suit the taste of the patient, that it would be better to leave the preparation entirely to extemporaneous prescription. W.

DECOCTUM MALVÆ COMPOSITUM. *Lond. Compound Decoction of Mallows.*

"Take of dried Mallows *an ounce;* dried Chamomile Flowers *half an ounce;* Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Boil for a quarter of an hour, and strain." *Lond.*

This is intended only for fomentations and enemata.

DECOCTUM MEZEREI. *Ed., Dub. Decoction of Mezereon.*

"Take of Mezereon, in chips, *two drachms;* Liquorice-root, bruised, *half an ounce;* Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Mix them and boil down with a gentle heat to a pint and a half, and then strain." *Ed.*

The *Dublin* process is essentially the same as the above.

This preparation affords a convenient mode of exhibiting mezereon, the acrimony of which is qualified by the demulcent principles of the liquorice root. For an account of its medical applications, see *Mezereum*. The dose is from four to eight fluidounces four times a day. W.

DECOCTUM PAPAVERIS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Decoction of Poppy.*

"Take of White Poppy Capsules, sliced, *four ounces;* Water *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Boil for a quarter of an hour, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* and *Dublin* processes differ from the above only in the proportion of water, which in the former is *three pints* [Imp. meas.], in the latter *two pints*.

This decoction is used as an anodyne fomentation in painful tumours and superficial cutaneous inflammation or excoriation. It is recommended not to reject the seeds, as their oil, suspended in the water by the mucilage of the capsules, adds to the emollient virtues of the preparation. W.

DECOCTUM QUERCÛS ALBÆ. *U.S. Decoction of White Oak Bark.* DECOCTUM QUERCÛS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Decoction of Oak Bark.*

"Take of White Oak Bark, bruised, *an ounce;* Water *a pint and a half.* Boil down to a pint, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* take *ten drachms* of oak bark and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of distilled water, and boil to a pint; the *Dublin College*, *an ounce* of the bark and *two pints* [Apothecaries' measure] of water, and boils to a pint.

This decoction contains the tannin, extractive, and gallic acid of oak bark. It affords precipitates with the decoction of Peruvian Bark and other substances containing vegetable alkalies, with solution of gelatin, and with most metallic salts, particularly those of iron. Alkaline solutions diminish or destroy its astringency. Its uses have been already detailed. The dose is a wineglassful, frequently repeated. W.

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ. *Dub.* DECOCTUM SARZÆ. *Lond., Ed. Decoction of Sarsaparilla.*

"Take of Sarsaparilla, sliced, *five ounces;* Boiling Distilled Water *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for four hours in a covered vessel, near the fire, then take out the Sarsaparilla and bruise it. Put it again into the liquor, and macerate it in the same manner for two hours more, then boil down to two pints [Imp. meas.] and strain." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* orders *four ounces* of the root, previously washed, and *four pints* of boiling water, and proceeds as directed by the London College, except that the second maceration is omitted.

"Take of Sarza, in chips, *five ounces;* Boiling Water, *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Digest the root in the Water for two hours at a temperature somewhat below ebullition, take out the root, bruise it, replace it, boil down to two pints [Imp. meas.], and then squeeze out the decoction and strain it." *Ed.*

There can be no occasion for the maceration directed by the British Colleges; as, if the root is sliced and well bruised, all its ingredients that are soluble in water may be extracted by a length of boiling sufficient to reduce the liquor to one-half. An idea was formerly entertained that the virtues of sarsaparilla resided in its fecula, the extraction of which was, therefore, the main object of the decoction. Hence the long boiling ordered by the Colleges. But this opinion is now admitted to be erroneous. The

activity of the root is believed to depend upon one or more acrid principles, soluble to a certain extent in water cold or hot, and either volatilized, or rendered inert by chemical change at the temperature of 212°. This fact appears to be demonstrated by the experiments of Pope,* Hancock,† Soubeiran,‡ Beral, and others. Hancock makes the following observations. "After long boiling, the peculiar odour which rises abundantly on the coction of good *sarsa*, is almost extinguished. From the sarsa prepared in this way, I found no sensible results upon any patient, nor were its peculiar nauseating, drowsy, and racking effects produced by a large quantity, although the decoction of six or eight ounces was tried at a dose. These experiments having been carried to a sufficient length, most of the same patients recovered under the use of the sarsa, taken from the same parcels as before, but now prepared by simple maceration in hot water, *i. e.* affused in a boiling state, and kept near the boiling state for some hours. In all cases the sarsa was directed to be well bruised in large mortars, and in the mean time all other remedies were abstained from, which might, in any way, affect the result." Soubeiran macerated one portion of bruised sarsaparilla in cold water for twenty-four hours; infused another portion in boiling water, and digested with a moderate heat for two hours; boiled a third portion bruised, and a fourth unbruised, in water for two hours; and in each instance used the same relative quantities. Testing these various preparations by the taste, he found the cold and hot infusion scarcely different in this respect; and both possessed of a stronger odour and more acrid taste than the decoctions, of which that prepared with the bruised root was the strongest. Beral has proved that *sarsaparillin*, which is believed to be the active principle of the drug, is volatile. From all these facts the inference is obvious, that the best method of imparting the virtues of sarsaparilla to water is either by cold or hot infusion. Digestion for some hours in water maintained at a temperature of 180° or somewhat less, in a covered vessel, has strong testimony in its favour. Percolation in a displacement apparatus, if properly conducted, is a convenient, and no doubt efficient mode of exhausting the root, so far as water will effect that object. Decoction is the worst method; and the longer it is continued, the weaker will be the preparation. Accordingly, in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, an infusion of sarsaparilla has been substituted for the simple decoction. It is probable that, as in the case of the Peruvian bark, a boiling of ten or fifteen minutes might be advantageously resorted to, when circumstances require the preparation to be made in less time than is requisite for infusion. In every instance the root should be thoroughly bruised, or reduced to a coarse powder, thus obviating the necessity for a long maceration, merely to overcome the cohesion of its fibres.

Precipitates are produced by various substances with the decoction of sarsaparilla; but it has not been ascertained how far such substances interfere with its activity. Those which merely throw down the fecula do not injure the preparation.

The simple decoction of sarsaparilla is chiefly used in the preparation of the compound decoction. If given alone, it may be administered in the dose of four or six fluidounces four times a day.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Sarsaparillæ Compositum. *Dub., Lond., Ed.* W.

* Trans. of the Medico-Chirurg. Society of London, vol. xii. p. 344.

† Trans. of the Medico-Botan. Society of London. See also Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm. vol i p. 295. The observations of Dr. Hancock are entitled to much credit, as he practised long in South America, in the neighbourhood of the best sarsaparilla regions.

‡ Journ. de Pharmacie, tom. xvi. p. 38.

## DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUM. *U. S., Dub.*

DECOCTUM SARZÆ COMPOSITUM. *Lond., Ed. Compound Decoction of Sarsaparilla.*

"Take of Sarsaparilla, sliced and bruised, *six ounces;* Bark of Sassafras Root, sliced, Guaiacum Wood, rasped, Liquorice Root, bruised, each, *an ounce;* Mezereon, sliced, *three drachms;* Water *four pints.* Boil for a quarter of an hour, and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Decoction of Sarsaparilla, boiling hot, *four pints* [Imperial measure]; Sassafras [root], sliced, Guaiacum Wood, rasped, Liquorice Root [fresh], bruised, each, *ten drachms;* Mezereon *three drachms.* Boil for a quarter of an hour, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process differs from the London only in the quantity of mezereon, which in the former is *half an ounce.* The *Dublin College* takes *four pints* of the decoction, *an ounce*, each, of sassafras, guaiacum wood, and liquorice root, and *three drachms* of mezereon, and proceeds as above.

The process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia differs essentially from the others in this respect, that, instead of taking the simple decoction of sarsaparilla prepared by long boiling, it mixes the bruised root immediately with the other ingredients, and boils the whole together for a few minutes. Thus the sarsaparilla does not undergo a longer boiling than the other substances; and the preparation is brought more nearly into accordance with the present state of knowledge in relation to this valuable drug. (See *Decoctum Sarsaparillæ.*) It might, perhaps, be a still farther improvement, if the ingredients were allowed, after the completion of the boiling, to remain in a covered vessel, in a warm place, with occasional agitation, for two or three hours before straining.

This decoction is an imitation of the celebrated *Lisbon diet drink.* The sarsaparilla and mezereon are the active ingredients; the guaiacum wood imparting scarcely any of its virtues, and the sassafras and liquorice serving little other purpose than to communicate a pleasant flavour.

If prepared with good sarsaparilla, and with a due regard to the practical rules which may now be considered as established, the decoction may be used with great advantage as a gentle diaphoretic and alterative in secondary syphilis, either alone, or as an adjuvant to a mercurial course; also in certain scrofulous and other depraved conditions of the system, in chronic rheumatism, and in various obstinate cutaneous affections. The dose is from four to six fluidounces three or four times a day. The patient during its use should wear flannel next the skin, and avoid unnecessary exposure to changes of temperature.* W.

* The *Decoction of Zittman* (Decoctum Zittmanni) is a preparation of sarsaparilla much used in Germany, for similar purposes with our compound decoction of sarsaparilla; and, as it has attracted some attention in this country as a remedy in obstinate ulcerative affections, we give the formula of the Prussian Pharmacopœia, which is generally followed in its preparation: "Take of sarsaparilla *twelve ounces;* spring water *ninety pounds.* Digest for twenty-four hours; then introduce, enclosed in a small bag, *an ounce and a half* of saccharine alum (a paste formed of alum ℥vi, white lead ℥vi, sulphate of zinc ℥iij, white sugar ℥iss, white of egg and distilled vinegar, each, *q. s.*), *half an ounce* of calomel, and *a drachm* of cinnabar. Boil to thirty pounds, and near the end of the boiling add of aniseed, fennel-seed, each, *half an ounce*, senna *three ounces*, liquorice root *an ounce and a half.* Put aside the liquor under the name of THE STRONG DECOCTION. To the residue add *six ounces* of sarsaparilla and *ninety pounds* of water. Boil to thirty pounds, and near the end add lemon-peel, cinnamon, cardamom, liquorice, of each, *three drachms.* Strain, and set aside the liquor under the name of THE WEAK DECOCTION. Mercury was detected by Wiggers in this decoction in very small proportion. It should not be prepared in metallic vessels, lest the mercurial in solution should be decomposed. The decoction may be drank freely.

DECOCTUM SCOPARII COMPOSITUM. *Lond.* DECOCTUM SCOPARII, *Ed.* *Compound Decoction of Broom.*

"Take of Broom, Juniper Fruit, Dandelion, each, *half an ounce;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil down to a pint [Imperial measure], and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Broom-tops, and Juniper-tops, of each, *half an ounce;* Bitartrate of Potassa *two drachms and a half;* Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil them together down to a pint [Imperial measure], and then strain." *Ed.*

This decoction may be used as an adjuvant to more powerful diuretics in dropsy. From half a pint to a pint may be taken during the day. W.

DECOCTUM SENEGÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub.* *Decoction of Seneka.*

"Take of Seneka, bruised, *an ounce;* Water *a pint and a half.* Boil down to a pint, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* boils *ten drachms* of the root with *two pints* of distilled water to a pint; but the relation of the Imperial measure used by this College to the common wine measure is such, that the proportions in the decoction are essentially the same as those of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The *Dublin College* directs *a pint and a half* of water to be boiled down with *three drachms* of the root to eight ounces.

It is customary to add to the seneka an equal weight of liquorice root, which serves to cover its taste, and in some measure to obtund its acrimony. The virtues and practical application of seneka have been already treated of. The dose of the decoction is about *two fluidounces* three or four times a day, or a tablespoonful every two or three hours. W.

DECOCTUM TARAXACI. *U. S., Ed., Dub.* *Decoction of Dandelion.*

"Take of Dandelion [root], bruised, *two ounces;* water *two pints.* Boil down to a pint, and strain." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *seven ounces* of the fresh herb and root, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of water, boils to one pint [Imperial measure], and strains. The *Dublin College* takes *four ounces* of the fresh herb and root, and *two pints* of water, boils to a pint, expresses, and strains.

This decoction is most efficient when prepared from the root alone. The dose is a wineglassful two or three times a day. (See *Taraxacum.*)

DECOCTUM TORMENTILLÆ. *Lond.* *Decoction of Tormentil.*

"Take of Tormentil, bruised, *two ounces;* Distilled water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil down to a pint, and strain." *Lond.*

This decoction is astringent, and may be given in the dose of one or two fluidounces, three or four times a day. W.

DECOCTUM ULMI. *Lond., Dub.* *Decoction of Elm Bark.*

"Take of fresh Elm [bark], bruised, *two ounces and a half;* Distilled Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Boil down to a pint, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* orders *two ounces* of the bark and *two pints* of water to be reduced, by boiling, to a pint.

This decoction, being prepared from the bark of the European elm, is not used in this country. It had some repute in England as a remedy for

certain cutaneous disorders; but has fallen into discredit. From four to six fluidounces were given two or three times a day. W.

DECOCTUM UVÆ URSI. *U.S., Lond. Decoction of Uva Ursi.*

"Take of Uva Ursi *an ounce;* Water *twenty fluidounces.* Boil down to a pint, and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Uva Ursi, bruised, *an ounce;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil down to a pint, and strain." *Lond.*

This decoction contains the tannin, extractive, and gallic acid of the leaves. For an account of its uses see *Uva Ursi.* The dose is from one to two fluidounces three or four times a day. W.

DECOCTUM VERATRI. *Lond., Dub. Decoction of White Hellebore.*

"Take of White Hellebore, in powder, *ten drachms;* Distilled Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]; Rectified Spirit *three fluidounces.* Boil the White Hellebore with the Water to a pint, and when it has cooled, add the Spirit, express, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* process corresponds with the above.

The root of the white hellebore imparts its acrid properties to boiling water, and the decoction is powerfully cathartic and emetic; but, in consequence of the harshness of its action, it is not used internally. As an external application it is employed in psora, tinea capitis, lepra, and other cutaneous eruptions, in which it sometimes proves highly beneficial. When the skin is very irritable, it should be diluted with an equal measure of water. Even externally applied it should be used with some caution; as the veratria, upon which its activity depends, may possibly be absorbed. As the plant is not a native of this country, the *Veratrum viride*, which is similar in medical properties, may be advantageously substituted for it in the preparation of the docoction. W.

## EMPLASTRA.

### *Plasters.*

Plasters are solid compounds intended for external application, adhesive at the temperature of the human body, and of such a consistence as to render the aid of heat necessary in spreading them. Most of them have as their basis a compound of olive oil and litharge, constituting the Emplastrum Plumbi of the United States Pharmacopœia. Those plasters which contain none of the compound of oil and litharge, owe their consistence and adhesiveness to resinous substances, or to a mixture of these with wax and oleaginous matter. Only two of this class have gained admission into our national Pharmacopœia; several of those directed by the British Colleges having been rejected as superfluous, and the Emplastrum Cantharidis transferred to the Cerates, to which class it properly belongs.

In the preparation of the plasters, care is requisite that the heat employed be not sufficiently elevated to produce decomposition, nor so long continued as to drive off any volatile ingredient upon which the virtues of the preparation may in a greater or less degree depend. After having been prepared, they are usually shaped into cylindrical rolls, and wrapped in paper to exclude the air. Plasters should be firm at ordinary temperatures, should spread easily when heated, and after being spread, should remain soft, pliable, and adhesive, without melting, at the heat of the human body. When long kept, they are apt to change colour and to become hard and

brittle; and as this alteration is most observable upon their surface, it must depend chiefly upon the action of the air, which should therefore be as much as possible excluded. The defect may usually be remedied by melting the plaster with a moderate heat, and adding a sufficient quantity of oil to give it the due consistence.

Plasters are prepared for use by spreading them upon leather, linen, or muslin, according to the particular purposes they are intended to answer. Leather is most convenient when the application is made to the sound skin, linen or muslin when the plaster is used as a dressing to ulcerated or abraded surfaces, or with the view of bringing and retaining together the sides of wounds. The leather usually preferred is white sheep skin. A margin about a quarter or half an inch broad should usually be left uncovered, in order to facilitate the removal of the plaster, and to prevent the clothing in contact with its edges from being soiled. An accurate outline may be obtained by pasting upon the leather a piece of paper, so cut as to leave in the centre a vacant space of the required dimensions, and removing the paper when no longer required. The same object may sometimes be accomplished by employing two narrow rulers of sheet tin, graduated in inches, and so shaped that each of them may form two sides of a rectangle. (See the figure, p. 765.) These may be applied in such a manner as to enclose with them any given rectangular space, and may be fixed by weights upon the leather while the plaster is spread. For any other shape, as in the instance of plasters for the breast, pieces of tin may be employed having a vacuity within, corresponding to the required outline. The spreading of the plaster is most conveniently accomplished by means of a peculiar iron instrument employed for the purpose; though a common spatula will answer. This may be heated by means of a spirit lamp. A sufficient portion of the plaster should first be melted by the heated instrument, and having been received on a piece of coarse stiff paper, should, when nearly cool, be transferred to the leather, and applied evenly over its extended surface. By this plan the melted plaster is prevented from penetrating the leather, as it is apt to do when applied too hot. When linen or muslin is used, and the dimensions of the portion to be spread are large, as is often the case with adhesive plaster, the best plan is to pass the cloth "on which the plaster has been laid, through a machine formed of a spatula fixed by screws, at a proper distance from a plate of polished steel." W.

EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Ammoniac Plaster.*

"Take of Ammoniac *five ounces;* Vinegar *half a pint.* Dissolve the Ammoniac in the Vinegar, and strain; then evaporate the solution by means of a water-bath, stirring constantly until it acquires a proper consistence." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of ammoniac, and *eight fluidounces* of distilled vinegar; dissolves the ammoniac in the vinegar; and evaporates the solution by a slow fire, stirring constantly, to the proper consistence. The *Edinburgh College* takes *five ounces* of ammoniac and *nine fluidounces* of distilled vinegar; dissolves the ammoniac in the vinegar, and evaporates over the vapour-bath, frequently stirring. In the *Dublin* process, the ingredients are in the same proportion as in ours; but pure ammoniac is directed, the vinegar of squill is substituted for common vinegar, the straining is omitted, and the evaporation is conducted without the water-bath.

As ammoniac is not usually kept purified in our shops, the straining of

the solution in vinegar is directed as the most convenient method of separating impurities. Dr. Duncan says that the plaster, prepared in iron vessels, "acquires an unpleasant dark colour, from being impregnated with iron; whereas, when prepared in a glass or earthenware vessel, it has a yellowish-white colour, and more pleasant appearance."

*Medical Properties.* The ammoniac plaster is stimulant, and is applied over scrofulous tumours and chronic swellings of the joints, to promote their resolution. It often produces a papular eruption, and sometimes occasions considerable inflammation of the skin. Dr. Duncan has described a fatal case of diffuse inflammation following its use in a case of diseased knee-joint. W.

EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI CUM HYDRARGYRO. *Lond., Dub.* EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI ET HYDRARGYRI. *Ed. Plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury.*

"Take of Ammoniac *a pound;* Mercury *three ounces;* Olive Oil *a fluidrachm;* Sulphur *eight grains.* Add the Sulphur gradually to the heated Oil, constantly stirring with a spatula, until they unite; then rub the Mercury with them until the globules disappear; lastly, gradually add the Ammoniac, previously melted, and mix the whole together." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process corresponds closely with the above.

"Take of Pure Gum Ammoniac *a pound;* Purified Mercury *three ounces;* Common Turpentine *two drachms.* Rub the Mercury with the Turpentine until the globules disappear, then gradually add the Ammoniac previously melted, and with a moderate heat rub them all together till they unite." *Dub.*

Of these processes the latter is preferable, as the unpleasant odour of the sulphurated oil is avoided, as well as the action of the sulphur upon the mercury, with which it must form an inactive sulphuret. But it should be recollected that the common turpentine of Great Britain is not the common white turpentine of our shops. The former is a thick liquid, the latter a soft solid. If the white turpentine be employed, it should be rendered sufficiently liquid by the admixture of Venice turpentine. As ammoniac is not fusible by heat, it must be brought to the proper consistence by dissolving it in a small quantity of hot water, straining and evaporating.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This plaster unites with the stimulant power of the ammoniac the specific properties of the mercury, which is sometimes absorbed in sufficient quantity to affect the gums. It is used as a discutient in enlargement of the glands, tumefaction of the joints, nodes, and other indolent swellings, especially when dependent on a venereal taint. It is also sometimes applied over the liver in chronic hepatitis. W.

EMPLASTRUM AROMATICUM. *Dub. Aromatic Plaster.*

"Take of Frankincense [concrete juice of the Abies excelsa] *three ounces;* Yellow Wax *half an ounce;* Cinnamon Bark, in powder, *six drachms;* Oil of Pimento, Oil of Lemons, each, *two drachms.* Melt the Frankincense and Wax together, and strain. When, upon cooling, they begin to thicken, mix in the powdered Cinnamon previously rubbed with the Oils, and make a plaster." *Dub.*

As the virtues of this plaster depend chiefly upon volatile ingredients, it cannot be kept long without injury, and should therefore be extemporaneously prepared. It is not intended to be very adhesive, as, in order to maintain the due impression, its application must be frequently renewed. The volatility of the oils requires that it should be spread without being melted or heated more than is absolutely necessary to produce the proper

degree of softness. We are therefore recommended to spread it with the fingers.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This is an elegant local stimulant, calculated when applied over the region of the stomach to allay nausea and vomiting, to correct flatulence, and to relieve the gastric uneasiness attendant upon dyspepsia. W.

EMPLASTRUM ASSAFŒTIDÆ. *U. S., Ed. Assafetida Plaster.*

"Take of Assafetida, Lead Plaster, each, *a pound;* Galbanum, Yellow Wax, each, *half a pound;* Diluted Alcohol *three pints.* Dissolve the Assafetida and Galbanum in the Alcohol with the aid of a water-bath, strain the liquor while hot, and evaporate to the consistence of honey; then add the Lead Plaster and Wax previously melted together, stir the mixture well, and evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of Litharge [Lead] Plaster and Assafetida, of each, *two ounces;* Galbanum and Bees'-wax, of each, *one ounce.* Liquefy the gum-resins together and strain them, then add the plaster and wax also in the fluid state, and mix them all thoroughly." *Ed.*

The directions of the present U. S. Pharmacopœia in relation to this plaster are more perfect than those of former editions; as they indicate the mode in which the gum-resins may be brought to the liquid state before being incorporated with the other ingredients. Galbanum melts sufficiently by the aid of heat to admit of being strained; but this is not the case with assafetida, which must be prepared by dissolving it in a small quantity of hot water or diluted alcohol, straining, and evaporating to the consistence of honey; and even the galbanum may be most conveniently treated in the same way. Formerly these gum-resins were ordered merely to be melted and strained, and such is at present the direction of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, unless the term "liquefy" be considered as leaving to the operator the choice of the mode in which they should be brought into the liquid state.

This plaster may be advantageously applied over the stomach or abdomen, in cases of hysteria attended with flatulence, and to the chest or between the shoulders in hooping cough. W.

EMPLASTRUM BELLADONNÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Plaster of Belladonna.*

"Take of Resin Plaster *three ounces;* Extract of Belladonna *an ounce and a half.* Add the Extract to the Plaster, previously melted by the heat of a water-bath, and mix them." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh* processes are the same as the above.

"Take of the Inspissated Juice of the Deadly Nightshade [Extractum Belladonnæ] *an ounce;* Soap Plaster *two ounces.* Make a plaster." *Dub.*

The most convenient method of forming this plaster, is to rub the ingredients together in an earthenware mortar placed in hot water, and then, having removed the mortar from the water-bath, to continue the trituration till the mixture cools. The preparation is a useful anodyne application in neuralgic and rheumatic pains, and in dysmenorrhœa. We have seen the constitutional effects of belladonna result from its external use. W.

EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Plaster of Spanish Flies.*

See CERATUM CANTHARIDIS. *U. S.*

EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS COMPOSITUM. *Ed. Compound Plaster of Spanish Flies.*

"Take of Venice Turpentine, *four ounces and a half;* Burgundy Pitch and Cantharides, of each, *three ounces;* Bees'-wax *one ounce;* Verdigris *half an ounce*; White Mustard Seed and Black Pepper, of each, *two drachms.* Liquefy the Wax and Burgundy Pitch, add the Turpentine, and while the mixture is hot sprinkle into it the remaining articles, previously in fine powder and mixed together. Stir the whole briskly as it concretes on cooling." *Ed.*

This is intended to be a powerful and speedy blistering plaster, and may probably prove beneficial in very urgent cases attended with much torpor of the skin; but great care should be observed not to allow it to remain too long, as unpleasant and tedious ulceration, if not gangrene, might result. To the cases of children it is wholly inapplicable. W.

EMPLASTRUM CERÆ. *Lond.* EMPLASTRUM SIMPLEX. *Ed. Wax Plaster.*

"Take of Wax, Suet, each, *three pounds;* Resin *a pound.* Melt them together and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Bees'-wax *three ounces;* Suet and Resin, of each, *two ounces.* Melt them together with a moderate heat, and stir the mixture briskly till it concretes on cooling." *Ed.*

These plasters were originally intended for dressing blistered surfaces, in order to maintain a moderate discharge, for which purpose they are adapted by the stimulant properties of the resin. But their stiffness and adhesiveness render them unpleasant and of difficult management; and they have been entirely superseded by the resin cerate.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Cantharidis, *Lond.* W.

EMPLASTRUM FERRI. *U. S., Ed.* EMPLASTRUM THURIS. *Dub.* EMPLASTRUM ROBORANS. *Iron Plaster. Strengthening Plaster.*

"Take of Subcarbonate of Iron *three ounces;* Lead Plaster *two pounds;* Burgundy Pitch *half a pound.* Add the Subcarbonate of Iron to the Lead Plaster and Burgundy Pitch, previously melted together, and stir them constantly until they thicken upon cooling." *U. S.*

The *Dublin* process differs from the above only in the employment of red oxide of iron instead of the subcarbonate, and of frankincense (see page 543) instead of Burgundy Pitch.

"Take of Litharge Plaster *three ounces;* Resin *six drachms;* Olive Oil *three fluidrachms and a half;* Bees'-wax *three drachms;* Red Oxide of Iron [Subcarbonate of Iron, U. S.] *one ounce.* Triturate the Oxide of Iron with the Oil, and add the mixture to the other articles previously liquefied by gentle heat. Mix the whole thoroughly." *Ed.*

The present U. S. process is a great improvement upon that of the former editions, yielding a finer, more adhesive, and more efficient plaster. The preparation has enjoyed some popular celebrity, under the impression that it strengthens the parts to which it is applied; whence it has derived the name of strengthening plaster. It is used in those conditions of the loins, larger muscles, and joints, which, though usually ascribed to debility, are in fact most frequently dependent on rheumatic or other chronic inflammatory affections, and, if relieved by the plaster, are so in consequence of the gentle excitation which it produces in the vessels of the skin. It may also,

in some instances, give relief by affording mechanical support; but neither in this, nor in any other respect, can it be deemed very efficient. W.

EMPLASTRUM GALBANI. *Dub. Galbanum Plaster.*

"Take of Litharge Plaster [Emplastrum Plumbi] *two pounds;* Galbanum *half a pound;* Yellow Wax, sliced, *four ounces.* Add the Litharge Plaster and Wax to the Galbanum previously melted; then melt the whole together with a moderate heat, and strain." *Dub.*

This is essentially the same in properties as the following, though somewhat less stimulating. W.

EMPLASTRUM GALBANI COMPOSITUM. *U. S.* EMPLASTRUM GALBANI. *Lond. Compound Galbanum Plaster.*

"Take of Galbanum *eight ounces;* Lead Plaster *three pounds;* Turpentine *ten drachms;* Burgundy Pitch *three ounces.* To the Galbanum and Turpentine, previously melted together and strained, add first the Burgundy Pitch, and afterwards the Lead Plaster melted over a gentle fire, and mix the whole together." *U. S.*

The *London* process differs only in directing the common European turpentine instead of the white turpentine intended by our Pharmacopœia, and the concrete juice or unprepared resin of the Abies excelsa, instead of Burgundy pitch or the prepared resin.

Before being employed in this process, the galbanum should be purified, as it often contains foreign matters which must injure the plaster. It may be freed from these by melting it with a little water or diluted alcohol, straining, and evaporating to the due consistence.

This plaster is an excellent local stimulant in chronic scrofulous enlargements of the glands and joints. We have employed it with apparent advantage in some obstinate cases of this kind, which, after having resisted general and local depletion, blistering, and other measures, have yielded under its use. As a discutient it is also employed in the induration which sometimes remains after the discharge of abscesses. It is said to have been useful in rickets when applied over the whole lumbar region, and has been recommended in chronic gouty or rheumatic articular affections. It should not be employed in the discussion of tumours in which any considerable inflammatory action exists. W.

EMPLASTRUM GUMMOSUM. *Ed. Gum Plaster.*

"Take of Litharge Plaster [Emplastrum Plumbi] *four ounces;* Ammoniac, Galbanum, and Bees'-wax, of each, *half an ounce.* Melt the Gum-resins together and strain them; melt also together the Plaster and Wax; add the former to the latter mixture, and mix the whole thoroughly." *Ed.*

The addition of ammoniac adds little to the virtues of this plaster, which closely resembles the compound galbanum plaster in its effects. The galbanum and ammoniac are best prepared by dissolving them in a small quantity of hot water or diluted alcohol, straining the solution, and evaporating it to the proper consistence for mixing with the other ingredients.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Saponis, *Ed.* W.

EMPLASTRUM HYDRARGYRI. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Mercurial Plaster.*

"Take of Mercury *six ounces;* Olive Oil, Resin, each, *two ounces;* Lead Plaster *a pound.* Melt the Oil and Resin together, and when they have become cool, rub the Mercury with them till the globules disappear; then gradually add the Lead Plaster, previously melted, and mix the whole together." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces* of mercury, *a pound* of lead plaster, *a fluidrachm* of olive oil, and *eight grains* of sulphur; gradually adds the sulphur to the heated oil, constantly stirring with a spatula until they unite; then rubs the mercury with them until the globules disappear; and finally adds by degrees the lead plaster previously melted with a slow fire, and mixes the whole together. The *Edinburgh* process corresponds with that of the United States Pharmacopœia, except that only one-half of the quantity of materials is employed, and *nine fluidrachms* of olive oil are directed instead of an ounce.

The sulphurated oil employed by the London College is intended to facilitate the extinguishment of the mercury; but as it operates by the union of the sulphur with the metal forming an inefficient sulphuret, it impairs the virtues of the plaster at least as much as it assists in its preparation. The melted resin and oil of the United States and Edinburgh process are decidedly preferable.

This plaster is employed to produce the local effects of mercury upon venereal buboes, nodes, and other chronic tumefactions of the bones or soft parts, dependent on a syphilitic taint. In these cases it sometimes acts as a powerful discutient. It is frequently also applied to the side in chronic hepatitis or splenitis. In habits peculiarly susceptible to the mercurial influence, it occasionally affects the gums.

From numerous observations made in France by Messrs. Serres, Gariel, Briquet, and others (see *Archives Generales*, viii, 468, and vi, 3ème Serie, 24), it appears that the mercurial plaster of the French Codex (*Emplastrum de Vigo cum Mercurio*), has the power, when applied upon a portion of skin affected with the eruption of small-pox, before the end of the third day of its appearance, to check the progress of the eruption and prevent suppuration and consequent pitting. This operation of the plaster, so far from being attended with an increase of the general symptoms, seems to relieve them in proportion to the diminution of the local affection. It is also thought that the course of the disease is favourably modified when the mercurial impression is produced upon the system. That the local effect is not ascribable to the mere exclusion of air is proved by the fact, that the application of common lead plaster was not followed by the same results. It is probable that other mercurial preparations would answer the same purpose; and the mercurial ointment of our Pharmacopœia has proved effectual, in our own hands, in rendering the eruption upon the face to a considerable extent abortive in one very bad case of small-pox. But as the most successful results were obtained with the plaster above mentioned, we give the formula of the French Codex for its preparation. The weights mentioned are those of the French metrical pound. (See *table in the Appendix.*)

*Emplastrum de Vigo cum Mercurio.* "Take of simple plaster [lead plaster] *two pounds eight ounces;* yellow wax *two ounces;* resin *two ounces;* ammoniac, bdellium, olibanum, and myrrh, each, *five drachms;* saffron *three drachms;* mercury *twelve ounces;* turpentine [common European] *two ounces;* liquid storax *six ounces;* oil of lavender *two drachms.* Powder the gum-resins and saffron, and rub the mercury with the storax and turpentine in an iron mortar until completely extinguished. Melt the plaster with the wax and resin, and add to the mixture the powders and volatile oil. When the plaster shall have been cooled, but while it is yet liquid, add the mercurial mixture, and incorporate the whole thoroughly." This should be spread upon leather or linen cloth, and applied so as effectually to cover the face or whatever other part it is desired to protect.

W.

EMPLASTRUM OPII. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Opium Plaster.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, *two ounces;* Burgundy Pitch *three ounces;* Lead Plaster *a pound;* Boiling Water *four fluidounces.* Melt together the Lead Plaster and Burgundy Pitch; then add the Opium previously mixed with the Water, and boil them over a gentle fire to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of Hard Opium, in powder, *half an ounce;* Resin of the Spruce-fir [unprepared concrete juice of *Abies excelsa*], in powder, *three ounces;* Lead Plaster *a pound;* Water *eight fluidounces.* To the melted Plaster add the Resin, Opium, and Water; and boil down with a slow fire until the ingredients unite into a proper consistence." *Lond.*

"Take of Powder of Opium, *half an ounce;* Burgundy Pitch *three ounces;* Litharge plaster *twelve ounces.* Liquefy the Plaster and Pitch, add the Opium by degrees, and mix them thoroughly." *Ed.*

The *Dublin* process is the same as the Edinburgh.

The formula of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is preferable, as containing a much larger proportion of opium, which, in the others, is in a quantity too small for decided effect. The use of the water is to enable the opium to be more thoroughly incorporated with the other ingredients; but care should be taken that the moisture be well evaporated.

The opium plaster is thought to relieve rheumatic and other pains in the parts to which it is applied. W.

EMPLASTRUM PICIS. *Lond., Ed. Pitch Plaster.*

"Take of Burgundy Pitch *two pounds;* Resin of the Spruce-fir [unprepared concrete juice of *Abies excelsa*] *a pound;* Resin, Wax, each, *four ounces;* Expressed Oil of Nutmegs *an ounce;* Olive Oil, Water, each, *two fluidounces.* To the Pitch, Resin, and Wax, melted together, add first the Resin of the Spruce-fir, then the Oil of Nutmegs, the Olive Oil, and the Water. Lastly, mix the whole, and boil to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

"Take of Burgundy Pitch, *one pound and a half;* Resin and Bees'-wax, of each, *two ounces;* Oil of Mace *half an ounce;* Olive Oil *one fluidounce;* Water *one fluidounce.* Liquefy the Pitch, Resin, and Wax with a gentle heat; add the other articles; mix them well together; and boil till the mixture acquires the proper consistence." *Ed.*

We presume that the London *expressed oil of nutmegs*, and the Edinburgh *oil of mace*, in the above formulæ, though these terms are not defined in the respective Pharmacopœias, have reference to the substance denominated, in the Edinburgh Materia Medica catalogue, *myristicæ adeps* or *concrete oil of nutmeg.* (See *Myristicæ Adeps*, page 471.) The driest white turpentine may be substituted for the resin of the spruce-fir, which is not always to be obtained in this country.

This is a rubefacient plaster applicable to catarrhal and other pectoral affections, chronic inflammation of the liver, and rheumatic pains in the joints and muscles. It often keeps up a serous discharge, which requires that it should be frequently renewed. The irritation which it sometimes excites is so great as to render its removal necessary. W.

EMPLASTRUM PICIS CUM CANTHARIDE. *U. S.* EMPLASTRUM CALEFACIENS. *Dub. Plaster of Pitch with Spanish Flies. Warming Plaster.*

"Take of Burgundy Pitch *three pounds and a half;* Cerate of Spanish Flies *half a pound.* Melt them together by means of a water-bath, and stir them constantly till they thicken upon cooling." *U. S.*

The *Dublin College* employs the same proportions.

This plaster is an excellent rubefacient, more active than Burgundy pitch, yet in general not sufficiently so to produce vesication. Still, however, in consequence of a peculiar susceptibility of the skin in some individuals, it occasionally blisters; and it has been recommended to diminish the proportion of the flies. But, while such a reduction would render the plaster insufficiently active in most cases, it would not entirely obviate the objection; as the smallest proportion of flies would vesicate in certain persons, and even the Burgundy pitch alone sometimes produces the same effect. In whatever mode, therefore, this plaster may be prepared, it cannot always answer the expectations which may be entertained; and the only plan, when the skin of any individual has been found to be very susceptible, is to accommodate the proportions to the particular circumstances of the case. Much, however, may be accomplished by proper care in the preparation of the plaster, towards obviating its tendency to blister. If the flies of the *Ceratum Cantharidis* should have been coarsely pulverized, the larger particles, coming in contact with the skin, will exert upon the particular part to which they are applied their full vesicatory effect, while, if reduced to a very fine powder, they would be more thoroughly enveloped in the other ingredients, and thus have their strength very much diluted. Hence the cerate, when used as an ingredient of the warming plaster, should contain the cantharides as minutely divided as possible, and if that usually kept is not in the proper state, a portion should be prepared for this particular purpose. A good plan, we presume, would be to keep the ingredients of the cerate used in this preparation, for a considerable time, at the temperature of 212°, and then strain it so as to separate the flies. (See *Ceratum Cantharidis.*) The mode frequently pursued of preparing the warming plaster by simply sprinkling a very small proportion of powdered flies upon the surface of Burgundy Pitch is altogether objectionable.

The warming plaster is employed in chronic rheumatism, and various chronic internal diseases attended with inflammation or an inflammatory tendency; such as catarrh, asthma, pertussis, phthisis, hepatitis, and the sequelæ of pleurisy and pneumonia. W.

EMPLASTRUM PLUMBI. *U. S.*, *Lond.* Emplastrum Lithargyri. *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Lead Plaster.* *Litharge Plaster.*

"Take of Semivitrified Oxide of Lead, in very fine powder, *five pounds;* Olive Oil *a gallon;* Water *two pints.* Boil them together over a gentle fire, stirring constantly, until the Oil and Oxide of Lead unite into a Plaster. It will be proper to add a little boiling water, if that employed at the commencement be nearly all consumed before the end of the process." *U. S.*

The above process was precisely that of the old *London Pharmacopœia.* In the edition of that work for 1836, the quantities directed are *six pounds* of the oxide of lead, *a gallon* of olive oil, and *two pints* of water; but, as the Imperial measure is employed, the proportions are in fact nearly the same as before.

The *Edinburgh College* orders *five ounces* of litharge, *twelve fluidounces* of olive oil, and *three fluidounces* of water. The *Dublin* process does not differ materially from that of the London and U. S. Pharmacopœias.

The importance of this plaster, as the basis of most of the others, requires that we should enter somewhat in detail into an account of the principles and manner of its preparation.

It was formerly thought that the oil and oxide of lead entered into direct

union, and that the presence of water was necessary only to regulate the temperature, and prevent the materials from being decomposed by heat. The discovery, however, was afterwards made, that this liquid was essential to the process; and that the oil and oxide alone, though maintained at a temperature of 220°, would not combine; while the addition of water, under these circumstances, would produce their immediate union. It was now supposed that the oil was capable of combining only with the hydrated oxide of lead, and that the use of the water was to bring the oxide into this state; and in support of this opinion, the fact was advanced that the hydrated oxide of lead and oil would form a plaster, when heated together without any free water. But since the general reception of Chevreul's views in relation to oils and their combinations with alkalies and other metallic oxides, the former opinions have been abandoned; and it is now admitted that the preparation of the lead plaster affords a genuine example of saponification, as explained by that chemist. A reaction takes place between the oil and water, resulting in the formation of a sweetish substance called *glycerin*, and of two acid bodies, the *oleic* and *margaric acids*, to which, when animal fat is employed instead of olive oil, a third is added, namely, the *stearic*. The plaster is formed by a union of these acids with the oxide, and, prepared according to the directions of the Pharmacopœias, is in fact an oleo-margarate of lead. The glycerin remains dissolved in the water, or mechanically mixed with the plaster. That such is the correct view of the nature of this compound, is evinced by the fact, that if the oxide of lead be separated from the plaster by digestion at a moderate heat in very dilute nitric acid, the fatty matter which remains will unite with litharge with the greatest facility, without the intervention of water. According to a more recent chemical view, the fixed oils are compounds of the oily acids mentioned with the *oxide of glycerule*. When boiled with the oxide of lead and water, the oily acids combine with the metallic oxide to form the plaster, and the oxide of glycerule takes an equivalent of water and becomes glycerin. *Glycerule* is a hypothetical compound of carbon and hydrogen ($C_6H_7$), which unites with five equivalents of oxygen to form oxide of glycerule ($C_6H_7O_5$), also a hypothetical substance, and with an additional equivalent of water to form glycerin ($C_6H_7O_5+Aq$).

Other oleaginous substances and other metallic oxides are susceptible of the same combination, and some of them form compounds having the consistence of a plaster; but, according to *M. Henry* of Paris, no oily matter except animal fat can properly be substituted for olive oil, and no metallic oxide, not even one of the other oxides of lead, for litharge. He ascertained, moreover, that the English litharge is preferable for the formation of the lead plaster to that obtained from Germany. Red lead, which is a deutoxide of the metal, forms a plaster with oil or fat, without the addition of water; but it is always of a deep brown colour, as if burnt. From more recent experiments of Soubeiran, it appears that massicot or even minium may be substituted for litharge, and a plaster of good consistence be obtained; but that a much longer time is required for completing the process than when the officinal formula is followed. When minium is used, the necessity for its partial deoxidation renders a longer continuance of the process necessary than with massicot.

Lead plaster has also been prepared by double decomposition between soap and acetate or subacetate of lead; but the results have not been so advantageous as to lead to the general adoption of this process. For particular

information on the subject the reader is referred to the *American Journal of Pharm.* ix. 127, and to the *Journal de Pharmacie*, xxiii. 163 and 322.

*Preparation.* The vessel in which the lead plaster is prepared, should be of such a size that the materials will not occupy more than two-thirds of its capacity. The oil should be first introduced, and the litharge then sprinkled in by means of a sieve, the mixture being constantly stirred with a spatula. The particles of the oxide are thus prevented from coalescing in small masses, which the oil would not easily penetrate, and which would therefore delay the process. Though water exerts an important chemical agency in the changes which occur, it is also useful by preventing too high a temperature, which would decompose the oil and cause the reduction of the metal. The waste must, therefore, be supplied by fresh additions as directed in the process; and the water added for this purpose should be previously heated, as otherwise it would not only delay the operation, but by producing explosion might endanger the operator. During the continuance of the boiling, the materials should be constantly stirred, and the spatula should be repeatedly passed along the bottom of the vessel, from side to side, so as to prevent any of the oxide, which is disposed by its greater density to sink to the bottom, from remaining in that situation. The materials swell up considerably in consequence partly of the vaporization of the water, partly of the escape of carbonic acid gas, which is liberated by the oily acids from some carbonate of lead usually contained in the litharge. (*Chevallier.*) The process should not be continued longer than is sufficient to produce complete union of the ingredients, and this may be known by the colour and consistence of the mass. The colour of the litharge gradually becomes paler, and at length almost white when the plaster is fully formed. The consistence increases with the progress of the boiling, and is sufficiently thick, when a portion of the plaster taken out and allowed to cool upon the end of a spatula, or thrown into cold water, becomes solid, without adhering in this state to the fingers. The portion thus solidified should not present, when broken, any red points, which would indicate the presence of a portion of uncombined litharge. When the plaster is formed, it should be removed from the fire, and after a short time cold water should be poured upon it. Portions should then be detached from the mass, and having been well kneaded under water, in order to separate the viscid liquid contained in the interior, should be formed into cylindrical rolls, and wrapped in paper.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This plaster, which has long been known under the name of *diachylon*, is used as an application to excoriated surfaces, and to slight wounds, which it serves to protect from the action of the air. It may also be beneficial by the sedative influence of the lead which enters into its composition. A case is on record in which lead-colic resulted from its long continued application to a large ulcer of the leg. (*Am. Jour. of Med. Sci.* xxiii. 246.) Its chief use is in the preparation of other plasters.*

* *A plaster of carbonate of lead* was originally introduced into our Pharmacopœia as a substitute for *Mahy's plaster*, so much employed in some parts of the United States; but was omitted in the last edition. It is a good application to surfaces inflamed or excoriated by friction; and may be resorted to with advantage in those troublesome cases of cutaneous irritation, and even ulceration, occurring upon the back and hips during long continued confinement to one position. We give the process as contained in the Pharmacopœia of 1830. "Take of Carbonate of Lead *a pound;* Olive Oil *two pints;* Yellow Wax *four ounces;* Lead Plaster *a pound and a half;* Florentine Orris, in powder, *nine ounces.* Boil together the Oil and Carbonate of Lead, adding a little water, and constantly stirring, till they are thoroughly incorporated; then add the Wax and Plaster, and when these are

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Assafœtidæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Emp. Ferri, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Emp. Galbani, *Dub.;* Emp. Galbani Comp., *U. S., Lond.;* Emp. Gummosum, *Ed.;* Emp. Hydrargyri, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Emp. Opii, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Emp. Resinæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Emp. Saponis, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Emp. Saponis Comp., *Dub.;* Unguentum Plumbi Comp., *Lond.* W.

EMPLASTRUM RESINÆ. *U. S., Lond.* Emplastrum Resinosum. *Ed.* Emplastrum Lithargyri cum Resinâ. *Dub.* Emplastrum Adhæsivum. *Resin Plaster. Adhesive Plaster.*

"Take of Resin, in powder, *half a pound;* Lead Plaster *three pounds.* To the Lead Plaster melted over a gentle fire add the Resin, and mix them." *U. S., Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* orders *five ounces* of the lead plaster, and *one* of resin; the *Dublin, three pounds and a half* of the former, and *half a pound* of the latter.

This preparation differs from the lead plaster in being more adhesive and somewhat more stimulating. It is the common adhesive plaster of the shops, and is much employed for retaining the sides of wounds in contact, and for dressing ulcers according to the method of Baynton, by which the edges are drawn towards each other, and a firm support is given to the granulations. It is usually spread for these purposes upon muslin; and the spreading is best accomplished, on a large scale, by means of a machine, as described in the general observations upon plasters. It is kept in the shops ready spread; but as the plaster becomes less adhesive by long exposure to the air, the supply should be frequently renewed. When the skin is very delicate, it occasionally excites some irritation, and under these circumstances a plaster may be substituted, containing a smaller proportion of resin. That originally employed by Baynton contained only six drachms of resin to the pound of lead plaster.

In order to render the plaster more adhesive, and less brittle in cold weather, it is customary with many apothecaries to employ a considerable proportion of Burgundy pitch or turpentine in its preparation; but these additions are objectionable, as they greatly increase the liability of the plaster to irritate the skin, and thus materially interfere with the purposes for which the preparation was chiefly intended. If the remarks of Dr. Duncan on the compound soap plaster of the Dublin Pharmacopœia may be relied on, this might be advantageously substituted for the resin plaster in winter. (See *Emplastrum Saponis Compositum.*)

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Belladonnæ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* W.

EMPLASTRUM SAPONIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Soap Plaster.*

"Take of Soap, sliced, *half a pound;* Lead Plaster *three pounds.* Mix the Soap with the melted Plaster, and boil for a short time." *U. S.*

"Take of Litharge Plaster *four ounces;* Gum Plaster *two ounces;* Castile Soap, in shavings, *one ounce.* Melt the Plasters together with a moderate heat, add the soap, and boil for a little." *Ed.*

In relation to the soap plaster of the London and Dublin Colleges, Dr. Montgomery, in his Observations upon the Dublin Pharmacopœia, makes the following remark. "I am informed by Mr. Scanlan, who prepares this plaster in large quantities, that the quantity of soap is twice too great, the

melted, sprinkle in the Orris, and mix the whole together." By this process, a good plaster may be prepared, rather too soft, perhaps, at first, but soon acquiring the proper consistence.

plaster being, when prepared by this formula, quite pulverizable, and falling into crumbs." This effect is in some degree obviated by the gum plaster directed in the Edinburgh process. After the addition of the soap to the melted lead plaster, it is only necessary to continue the heat for a short time, till the soap is incorporated. Boiling is not necessary.

Soap plaster is considered discutient, and is sometimes used as an application to tumours.

*Off. Prep.* Emp. Belladonnæ, *Dub.;* Emp. Saponis Comp., *Dub.* W.

EMPLASTRUM SAPONIS COMPOSITUM vel ADHÆRENS. *Dub. Compound Soap Plaster, or Adhesive Plaster.*

"Take of Soap plaster *two ounces;* Litharge Plaster with Resin [Emplastrum Resinæ] *three ounces.* Make a plaster, which is to be melted and spread on linen." *Dub.*

Dr. Duncan, in his Dispensatory, makes the following observations in relation to this preparation: "The common resinous plaster is in cold weather too brittle, and apt to crack off from the linen on which it is spread; but by combining it in due proportion with soap plaster, it acquires greater pliability, without losing its adhesive property. In fact, this is the plaster commonly spread by a machine on webs of linen, and sold under the name of adhesive plaster." W.

## ENEMATA.

### *Clysters.*

These can scarcely be considered proper objects for officinal direction; but having been introduced into the British Pharmacopœias, the plan of this work requires that we should notice them. They are substances in the liquid form, intended to be thrown up the rectum, with the view either of evacuating the bowels, of producing the peculiar impression of a remedy upon the lower portion of the alimentary canal and neighbouring organs, or of acting on the system generally through the medium of the surface to which they are applied. They are usually employed to assist the action of remedies taken by the mouth, or to supply their place when the stomach rejects them, or is insensible to their impression. Sometimes they are preferably used when the seat of the disorder is in the rectum or its vicinity. As a general rule, three times as much of any remedy is required to produce a given impression by enema, as when taken into the stomach; but this rule should be acted on with caution, as the relative susceptibilities of the stomach and rectum are not the same in all individuals; and with regard to all very active remedies, the best plan is to administer less than the stated proportion. Attention should also be paid to the fact, that, by the frequent use of a medicine, the susceptibility of the stomach may be in some measure exhausted, without a proportionate diminution of that of the rectum.

When the object is to evacuate the bowels, the quantity of liquid administered should be considerable. For an adult from ten fluidounces to a pint, for a child of eight or ten years, half that quantity, for an infant within the year from one to three fluidounces, are about the proper proportions. Much larger quantities of mild liquids may sometimes be given with safety and advantage; as the bowels will occasionally feel the stimulus of distension, when they are insensible to impressions of an irritating character.

When the design is to produce the peculiar impression of the remedy

upon the neighbouring parts of the system, it is usually desirable that the enema should be retained; and the liquid vehicle should therefore be bland, and as small in quantity as is compatible with convenient administration. A solution of starch, flaxseed tea, or other mucilaginous fluid should be selected, and the quantity given should seldom exceed two or three fluid-ounces.

In every case, the patient should be instructed to resist any immediate disposition to discharge the injected fluid; and his efforts to retain it should be assisted, if necessary, by pressure with a warm folded towel upon the fundament.

The best instrument for administering enemata is an accurate metallic syringe. W.

ENEMA ALOES. *Lond. Clyster of Aloes.*

"Take of Aloes *two scruples;* Carbonate of Potassa *fifteen grains;* Decoction of Barley *half a pint* [Imperial measure]. Mix and rub them together." *Lond.*

This is intended as a formula for the use of aloes in cases of ascarides in the rectum, and of amenorrhœa attended with constipation. W.

ENEMA CATHARTICUM. *Ed., Dub. Cathartic Clyster.*

"Take of Manna *an ounce.* Dissolve it in *ten fluidounces* of Compound Decoction of Chamomile, and add of Olive Oil *an ounce,* Sulphate of Magnesia *half an ounce.*" *Dub.*

"Take of Olive Oil *one ounce;* Sulphate of Magnesia *half an ounce;* Sugar *one ounce;* Senna *half an ounce;* Boiling Water *sixteen fluidounces.* Infuse the Senna for an hour in the Water; then dissolve the Salt and Sugar; add the Oil, and mix them by agitation." *Ed.*

The laxative enema most commonly employed in this country, consists of a tablespoonful of common salt, two tablespoonfuls of lard or sweet oil, the same quantity of molasses, and a pint of warm water. It has the advantage of consisting of materials which are always at hand in families, is in all respects equal to the Dublin preparation, and, though less active than the Edinburgh, is preferable to it on ordinary occasions. W.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Fœtidum. *Ed., Dub.*

ENEMA COLOCYNTHIDIS. *Lond. Clyster of Colocynth.*

"Take of Compound Extract of Colocynth *two scruples;* Soft Soap *an ounce;* Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Mix and rub them together." *Lond.*

This may be employed whenever a very powerful purgative impression is required upon the lower bowels, as in cases of obstinate colic and constipation. W.

ENEMA FŒTIDUM. *Ed., Dub. Fetid Clyster.*

"This is made by adding to the Cathartic Clyster *two drachms* of Tincture of Assafetida." *Dub., Ed.*

It is carminative and antispasmodic, as well as laxative; but, when the peculiar influence of assafetida is desired by way of enema, we prefer the gum-resin itself rubbed up with hot water, in the proportion of one or two drachms to half a pint, of which the whole or a part may be given according to circumstances. W.

ENEMA OPII. *Lond., Dub.* Enema Opii vel Anodynum. *Ed. Clyster of Opium.*

"Take of Decoction of Starch *four fluidounces;* Tincture of Opium *thirty minims.* Mix them." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* boils *half a drachm* of starch in *two fluidounces* of water, and when it is cool enough for use, adds from *thirty minims* to *a fluidrachm* of tincture of opium.

The *Dublin College* mixes *a fluidrachm* of tincture of opium with *six fluidounces* of warm water.

Of these processes that of the London College is preferable, although the quantity of decoction of starch is unnecessarily large. In the Dublin formula there is too much both of the tincture and the vehicle. It must have happened to every one in the habit of prescribing opium in this way, to have seen a much greater effect produced by a certain amount of laudanum injected into the rectum than by one-third of the quantity swallowed. The fluidrachm contains at least one hundred drops of laudanum of the ordinary size, and not less than one hundred and twenty as they are often formed. From twenty to twenty-five drops are usually considered as a medium dose; so that the Dublin College orders five times as much by the rectum as is given by the mouth. Sixty drops, equivalent to about thirty minims, are abundantly sufficient. As the object is that the enema should remain in the rectum, the smaller the quantity of the vehicle the better; and a mucilaginous fluid is preferable to water, as it involves the tincture and prevents the irritation of the alcohol before the opium begins to take effect. The ordinary anodyne enema employed in this country consists of about sixty drops of laudanum and one or two fluidounces of flaxseed tea or solution of starch.

It is an admirable remedy in obstinate vomiting, strangury from blisters, painful affections of the kidneys, bladder, and uterus, and in the tenesmus of dysentery. It may also frequently be employed to produce the effects of opium upon the system; when circumstances prevent the administration of this medicine by the mouth. W.

ENEMA TEREBINTHINÆ. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Clyster of Turpentine.*

"Take of Oil of Turpentine *a fluidounce;* Yolk of Egg *a sufficient quantity.* Rub them together, and add of Decoction of Barley *nineteen fluidounces.*" *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* employs the same proportions, but substitutes water for decoction of barley.

"Take of Common Turpentine *half an ounce;* the Yolk of one Egg. Rub them together, and add gradually *ten ounces* of Water of a temperature not exceeding 100°." *Dub.*

As the common turpentine alluded to in the Dublin formula is not usually kept in the shops of this country, we almost always employ the oil of turpentine, which is even more efficacious, and in no respect inferior for the purpose. (See *Oleum Terebinthinæ.*) W.

## EXTRACTA.

### *Extracts.*

Extracts, as the term is employed in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, are solid substances, resulting from the evaporation of the solutions of vegetable principles, obtained either by exposing the vegetable to the action of a solvent, or by expressing its juice in the recent state. The Dublin College makes a distinction between those prepared from the infusions, decoctions, or tinctures, and those from the expressed juices of

plants, calling the former *Extracta*, the latter *Succi Spissati*. But there is no such essential difference between these two sets of preparations, as to require that they should be separately classed; and something is gained in the simplicity of nomenclature, as well as of arrangement, which results from their union. We shall consider them under the same head, taking care, however, to detail distinctly whatever is peculiar in the mode of preparing each.

The composition of extracts varies with the nature of the vegetable, the character of the solvent, and the mode of preparation. The object is generally to obtain as much of the active principles of the plant, with as little of the inert matter as possible; though sometimes it may be desirable to separate the active ingredients from each other, when their effects upon the system are materially different; and this may be accomplished by employing a menstruum which, while it dissolves one, leaves the other untouched. The proximate principles most commonly present in extracts are gum, sugar, starch, tannin, extractive, colouring matter, salts, and the peculiar principles of plants; to which, when a spirituous solvent is employed, may usually be added resinous substances, fatty matter, and frequently more or less essential oil—gum and starch being excluded when the menstruum is pure alcohol. Of these substances, as well as of others which, being soluble, are sometimes necessarily present in extracts, we have taken occasion to treat under various heads in the Materia Medica. There is one, however, which, from its supposed almost uniform presence in this class of preparations, and from the influence it is thought to exert upon their character, deserves particular consideration in this place. We allude to *extractive*, or, as it is sometimes called, *extractive matter*.

It has long been observed, that in most vegetables there is a substance, soluble both in water and alcohol, which, in the preparation of extracts, undergoes some chemical change during the process of evaporation, imparting to the liquid, even if originally limpid, first a greenish, then a yellowish-brown, and ultimately a deep brown colour, and becoming itself insoluble. This substance, originally called *saponaceous matter* by Scheele, afterwards received the more expressive name of *extractive*, derived from its very frequent presence in extracts. Its existence as a distinct principle is denied, or at least doubted by some chemists, who consider the phenomena supposed to result from its presence, as depending upon the mutual reaction of other principles; and in relation to Peruvian bark, it appears to have been proved, that the insoluble matter which forms during its decoction in water, is a compound of starch and tannin. A similar compound must also be formed in other cases when these two principles co-exist; but they are not always present in the same vegetable, nor can all the changes which have been attributed to extractive, be accounted for by their union, even when they are present; so that till further light is shed on the subject, it is best to admit the existence of a distinct substance, which, though not the same in all plants, possesses sufficient identity of character to be entitled, like sugar, resin, &c., to a distinctive name. The most interesting property of extractive is its disposition to pass, by the influence of atmospheric air at a high temperature, into an insoluble substance. If a vegetable infusion or decoction be evaporated in the open air to the consistence of an extract, then diluted, filtered, and again evaporated, and the process repeated so long as any insoluble matter is formed, the whole of the extractive will be separated from the liquid, which will then contain only the gum, sugar, saline matters, &c., which may have existed in the plant. If chlorine be passed through an infusion or decoction, a similar precipitate

is formed with much greater rapidity. The change is usually ascribed to the absorption of oxygen by the extractive, which has, therefore, been called, in its altered condition, oxidized extractive; but De Saussure ascertained that, though oxygen is absorbed during the process, an equal measure of carbonic acid gas is given out, and the oxygen and hydrogen of the extractive unite to form water in such a manner as to leave the principle richer in carbon than it was originally. The name of oxidized extractive is, therefore, obviously incorrect, and Berzelius proposes to substitute for it that of *apotheme*, synonymous with deposit. According to Berzelius, apotheme is not completely insoluble in water, but imparts a slight colour to that liquid when cold, and is rather more soluble in boiling water, which becomes turbid upon cooling. It is still more soluble in alcohol, and is freely dissolved by solutions of the alkalies and alkaline carbonates from which it is precipitated by acids. It has a great tendency, when precipitated from solutions, to unite with other principles, and to carry them along with it, thus acquiring properties somewhat different, according to the source from which it is obtained. In this way, also, even when the extractive of a plant is itself medicinally inert, its conversion into apotheme may be injurious, by causing a precipitation of a portion of the active principle; and in practical pharmaceutic operations, this change should always, if possible, be avoided. With these preliminary views, we shall proceed to the consideration of the practical rules necessary to be observed in the preparation of extracts. We shall treat of the subject under the several heads, 1. of the extraction of the soluble principles from the plant; 2. of the method of conducting the evaporation; 3. of the proper condition of extracts, the changes they are liable to undergo, and the best method of preserving them; and 4. of the general directions of the several Pharmacopœias in relation to them.

### 1. *Extraction of the Soluble Principles.*

There are two distinct modes of obtaining, in a liquid state, the principles which we wish to extract; 1. by expression; 2. by the agency of a solvent.

1. *By expression.* This method is applicable only to recent vegetables. All plants cannot be advantageously treated in this way, as many have too little juice to afford an appreciable quantity upon pressure, and of those which are succulent, a considerable proportion do not yield all their active principles with their juice. Succulent fruits, and various acrid and narcotic plants, are proper subjects of this treatment. The plants should be operated upon, if possible, immediately after their collection. Mr. Battley, of London, recommends that, if not entirely fresh, they should be revived by the immersion of the stalks in water for twelve or eighteen hours, and those only used which recover their freshness by this management. They should then be cut into pieces, and bruised in a stone mortar till brought to a pulpy consistence. When the plant is not very succulent, it is necessary to add a little water during this part of the process, in order to dilute the juice. After sufficient contusion, the pulp is introduced into a linen or canvass bag, and the liquid parts expressed. Mr. Brande states that light pressure only should be employed; as the extract is thus procured greener, of a less glutinous or viscid consistence, and, in his opinion, more active than when considerable force is used in the expression. (*Manual of Pharmacy.*) The juice thus obtained is opaque and usually green, in consequence of the presence of green wax or chlorophylle, and of a portion of the undissolved vegetable fibre in a state of minute division. By heating the juice to about

160°, the albumen contained in it coagulates, and, involving the chlorophylle and vegetable fibre, forms a greenish precipitate. If the liquid be now filtered, it becomes limpid and nearly colourless, and is prepared for evaporation. The clarification, however, is not absolutely necessary, and is generally neglected. Sometimes the precipitate carries with it a considerable portion of the active principle; in which case it should be subsequently incorporated with the juice, when reduced by evaporation to the consistence of a syrup.

2. *By solution.* The active principles of dried vegetables can be extracted only by means of a liquid solvent. The menstruum employed is either water or alcohol, or a mixture of the two. Water, on account of its cheapness, is always preferred, when circumstances do not strongly call for the use of alcohol. It has the advantage, moreover, that it may be assisted in its action, if necessary, by a higher degree of heat than the latter. Pump water is often unfit for the purpose, in consequence of the quantity of its saline matter, which, in some instances, may exert an unfavourable influence on the active principle, and must always be left in the extract. Rain or river or distilled water should be preferred. Alcohol is employed when the principles to be extracted are insoluble, or but slightly soluble in water, as in the case of the resins; when it is desirable to avoid in the extract inert substances, such as gum and starch, which are dissolved by water and not by alcohol; when the heat required to evaporate the aqueous solution would dissipate or decompose the active ingredients of the plant, as the volatile oils and the active principle of sarsaparilla; when the reaction of the water itself upon the vegetable principles is injurious, as sometimes happens; and finally, when the nature of the substance to be exhausted requires so long a maceration in water as to endanger spontaneous decomposition. The watery solution requires to be soon evaporated, as this fluid rather promotes than counteracts chemical changes; while an alcoholic tincture may be preserved unaltered for an indefinite period. An addition of alcohol to water is sufficient to answer some of the purposes for which the former is preferable; and the employment of both fluids is essential, when the virtues of the plant reside in two or more principles, all of which are not soluble in either of these menstrua. In this case it is usually better to submit the vegetable to the action of the two fluids successively, than to both united. Extracts obtained by the agency of water, are called *watery* or *aqueous extracts*, those by means of alcohol rectified or diluted, *alcoholic* or *spirituous extracts*.

The method of preparing the solution is by no means a matter of indifference. The vegetable should be thoroughly bruised, or reduced to the state of coarse powder, so as to allow the access of the solvent to all its parts, and yet not so finely pulverized as to prevent a ready precipitation of the undissolved and inactive portion. When water is employed, it is usual to boil the medicine for a considerable length of time, and if the first portion of liquid does not completely exhaust it, to repeat the operation with successive portions, till the whole of the active matter is extracted. This may be known by the sensible properties of the liquid, and by its influence upon reagents. But the boiling temperature produces the decomposition of many vegetable principles, or at least so modifies them as to render them inert; and the extracts prepared by decoction are usually less efficient than those prepared with a less degree of heat. From numerous experiments upon extracts, Orfila concluded that their virtues were less in proportion to the heat used in their preparation. It has, therefore, been recommended to substitute for decoction the process of maceration, digestion, or hot in-

fusion; in the first of which the liquid acts without heat, in the second is assisted by a moderately increased temperature sustained for a considerable time, and in the third is poured boiling hot upon the vegetable matter, and allowed to stand for a short period in a covered vessel. When the active principles are readily soluble in cold water, *maceration* is often preferable to the other modes, as starch, which is inert, is thus left behind; but in many instances the preparation would spoil before the extraction would be completed. By *digestion*, though the solvent power of water is moderately increased, the advantage is more than counterbalanced by the increased disposition to spontaneous decomposition. *Hot infusion*, therefore, is to be preferred where the vegetable does not readily yield its virtues to cold water. It has the advantage, moreover, in the case of albuminous substances, that the albumen is coagulated, and thus prevented from increasing the bulk of the extract, without any addition to its virtues. A convenient mode of performing this process, is to introduce the solid material into a vessel with an opening near the bottom temporarily closed, or into a funnel with its mouth loosely stopped, then to pour on the boiling water, and having allowed it to remain a sufficient length of time, to draw it off through the opening. This operation may be repeated till the water comes away without any obvious impregnation. It is always desirable to obtain the solution in the first place as concentrated as possible, so as to prevent the necessity of long continued evaporation, which has a tendency to injure the extract. It is better, therefore, to incur the risk, both where decoction and infusion are employed, of leaving a portion of the active matter behind, than to obtain a very weak solution. When successive portions of water are employed, those which are least impregnated should be brought by evaporation to the strength of that first obtained before being mixed with it, as the latter thus escapes exposure to unnecessary heat.

When alcohol is employed as a menstruum, the vegetable should be macerated in it for one or two weeks, and care should be taken that the tincture be as nearly saturated as possible. The extraction may be hastened by substituting digestion for maceration; as the moderate heat employed, while it facilitates the action of the alcohol, has in this case no effect in promoting decomposition, and the influence of the atmospheric air may be excluded by performing the process in close vessels. When alcohol and water are both used, it is best, as a general rule, to exhaust the vegetable with each separately, as the two menstrua require different modes of treatment. In whichever of these modes the extraction is effected, it requires the assistance of occasional agitation; and when the vegetable matter is very porous, and absorbs large quantities of the solvent, expression must be resorted to.

Acetic acid has recently been introduced into use as a menstruum in the preparation of extracts. It is supposed to be a better solvent of the active principles of certain substances than either water or alcohol alone. According to Girolamo Ferrari, the acrid narcotics, such as aconite, hemlock, hyoscyamus, and stramonium, yield much stronger extracts with distilled vinegar than with water, and still stronger to alcohol to which strong acetic acid has been added. (*Journ. de Pharm.* N. S. i. 239.) This acid is used in the preparation of the acetic extract of colchicum of the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias.

The process of displacement has recently been very advantageously applied to the preparation of extracts, both with water and spirituous menstrua. It has the following great advantages; 1. that it enables the soluble principles to be sufficiently extracted by cold water, thereby avoiding the injury resulting from heat in decoction and hot infusion; 2. that it effects the

extraction much more quickly than can be done by maceration, thereby not only saving time, but also obviating the risk of spontaneous decomposition; and 3. that it affords the opportunity of obtaining highly concentrated solutions, thus diminishing all the injurious effects of the subsequent evaporation. While thus advantageous, it is less liable in this particular case than in others to the objection of yielding imperfect results if not well performed; for, though an inexpert or careless operator may lose by an incomplete exhaustion of the substance acted on, and the extract may be deficient in quantity, it may still be of the intended strength and quality, which is not the case with infusions or tinctures unskilfully prepared upon this plan. For an account of the mode of operating in the process of displacement, and of the instruments used, the reader is referred to pages 763 and 769.

Some prefer the mode of expression to that of displacement. This also is applicable both to watery and alcoholic menstrua. The substance to be acted upon is mixed with the menstruum, cold or hot according to circumstances; and the mixture is allowed to stand from twelve to twenty-four hours. The liquid part is then filtered off, and the remainder submitted to strong pressure, in a linen bag, by means of the common screw press, or other convenient instrument. Another portion of the menstruum may then be added and pressure again applied; and if the substance is not sufficiently exhausted, the same operation may be performed a third time. Frequently only a single expression is required, and very seldom a third. The quantity of menstruum added must vary with the solubility of the principles to be extracted. According to Mohr, the method of expression has the advantage over that of displacement, that it yields solutions of more uniform concentration, that it does not require the material to be so carefully powdered nor otherwise so skilfully managed in order to insure favourable results, and finally that it occupies less time. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxi. 299.)

### 2. *Mode of conducting the Evaporation.*

In evaporating the solutions obtained in the modes above described, attention should always be paid to the fact, that the extractive matter is constantly becoming insoluble at high temperatures with the access of air, and that other chemical changes are going on, sometimes not less injurious than this, while the volatile principles are expelled with the vapour. The operator should, therefore, observe two rules; 1. to conduct the evaporation at as low a temperature as is consistent with other objects; 2. to exclude atmospheric air as much as possible, and when this cannot be accomplished, to expose the liquid the shortest possible time to its action. According to Berzelius, the injurious influence of atmospheric air is much greater at the boiling point of water than at a less heat, even allowing for the longer exposure in the latter case; and, therefore, a slow evaporation at a moderate heat is preferable to the more rapid effects of ebullition. Bearing these principles in mind, we shall proceed to examine the different modes in practice. First, however, it is proper to observe, that decoctions generally let fall upon cooling a portion of insoluble matter; and it is a question whether this should be rejected, or retained so as to form a part of the extract. Though it is undoubtedly in many instances inert, as in that of the insoluble tannate of starch formed during the decoction of certain vegetable substances, yet, as it frequently also contains a portion of the active principle which a boiling saturated solution necessarily deposits on cooling, and as it is difficult to decide with certainty when it is active and when otherwise, the safest plan, as a general rule, is to allow it to remain.

The method of evaporation usually resorted to in the case of the aqueous solutions is rapid boiling over a fire. The more quickly the process is conducted, the better, provided the liquid is to be brought to the boiling point; for the temperature cannot exceed this, and the length of exposure is diminished. But even where this method is employed, it should not be continued till the completion of the evaporation; for when most of the water has escaped, the temperature can no longer be kept down to the boiling point, and the extract is burnt. The caution, therefore, should always be observed of removing the preparation from the fire, before it has attained the consistence of thick syrup, and completing the evaporation either by means of a water-bath, or in shallow vessels at a moderate heat. When large quantities of liquid are to be evaporated, it is best to divide them into portions, and evaporate each separately; for, as each portion requires less time for evaporation than the whole, it will thus be a shorter time exposed to heat. (*Mohr.*) But the mode of evaporation by boiling is always more or less objectionable, and should be employed only in cases where the principles of the plant are so fixed and unchangeable as to authorize their extraction by decoction.

Evaporation by means of the water-bath, from the commencement of the process, is safer than the plan just mentioned, as it obviates all danger of burning the extract; but as the heat is not supplied directly from the fire, the volatilization of the water cannot go on so rapidly, and the temperature being the same, or very nearly so, when the water-bath is kept boiling, there is greater risk of injurious action from the air. The use of the vapour-bath, as suggested by M. Henry, is perhaps preferable; as it requires a smaller consumption of fuel, and the heat imparted to the liquid, while sufficient to evaporate it, is less than 212°. We take the following description of the apparatus employed at the Central Pharmacy of Paris, from M. Chevallier's highly useful Manual. It consists of a covered boiler, containing water, the vapour of which is conducted through a pipe into evaporating vessels, communicating with each other by means of metallic tubes. These vessels have the form of an ordinary copper basin, over the top of which is soldered a shallow tin capsule intended to contain the liquor to be evaporated. The vapour from the boiler circulates through these vessels, and the water into which it condenses is allowed to escape through a stop-cock attached to the bottom of each vessel. From the last one of the series a tube passes into a vessel of water; so as to afford a slight pressure against the escape of any excess of vapour. The liquid to be evaporated is first distributed in two or three capsules, but when considerably concentrated is transferred to a single one, where it is stirred towards the close of the process to hasten the evaporation. The heat applied to the liquid, if there are four vessels, is in that nearest the boiler about 198° F., in the fourth or most remote, about 135°. An incidental advantage of this apparatus is, that it affords a large supply of distilled water, which may be used for extracting the active matter from fresh portions of the vegetable, or for other purposes.

A good plan of evaporation, though slow, is to place the liquid in a broad shallow vessel, exposed in a stove or drying room to a temperature of about 100°, or a little higher, taking care that the air have free access in order to facilitate the evaporation. This mode is particularly applicable to all those cases in which maceration or infusion is preferred to decoction for extracting the active principles. Berzelius says that we may thus usually obtain the extract in the form of a yellowish transparent mass, while those prepared in the ordinary way are almost black, and are opaque even in very

thin layers. Even when the liquid is boiled at first, the process may often be advantageously completed in this manner. It has been proposed to effect the evaporation at the common temperature, by directing a strong current of air, by means of a pair of smiths' bellows, over the surface of the liquid; and in the case of those substances which are injured by heat and not by the action of atmospheric air, there is no doubt that the plan would be found useful.

Plans have been proposed and carried into execution for performing evaporation without the admission of atmospheric air. The apparatus for evaporation in vacuo invented by Mr. Barry, and described in the Lond. Journ. of Science and Arts, vol. viii. p. 360, is well calculated to meet this object, at the same time that, by removing the atmospheric pressure, it enables the water to rise in vapour more rapidly, and at a comparatively low temperature. The method of Barry consists in distilling the liquid into a large receiver from which the air has been expelled by steam, and in which the vapour is condensed by cold water applied to the surface of the receiver, so as to maintain a partial vacuum. Mr. Redwood has modified this process by keeping an air-pump in action during the evaporation, thus removing not only the air, but the vapour as fast as it forms, and maintaining a more complete vacuum than can be done by the condensation of the vapour alone. (*Journ. de Pharm.* N. S. i. 231.) Another method is to place the liquid under an exhausted receiver, together with some concentrated sulphuric acid, or chloride of calcium, which, by its affinity for water, assists the evaporation of the liquid. But from the expense and trouble of these modes of evaporation, they are not calculated for general use. Dr. Christison recommends as probably the most perfect and convenient method, especially with watery infusions and decoctions, to evaporate the fluid in a vacuum to the consistence of syrup, and then to complete the process in shallow vessels, exposed to a current of air without heat.

A more convenient plan of excluding the air, though it does not at the same time meet the object of reducing the requisite degree of heat, is to distil off the water in close vessels. Berzelius says that this is the best mode of concentration next to that *in vacuo*. Care, however, must be taken, that the fire be not too long applied, lest the extract should be burnt. The process should, therefore, be completed by means of the water-bath.

In the concentration of alcoholic solutions, distillation should always be performed; as not only is the atmospheric air thus excluded, but the alcohol is recovered, if not absolutely pure, certainly fit for the purpose to which it was originally applied. Here also the water-bath should be employed to obviate any possible risk of injury from the fire. When the decoction or infusion, and tincture of the same vegetable have been made separately, they should be separately evaporated to the consistence of syrup, and then mixed together, while they are of such a consistence as to incorporate without difficulty. The object of this separate evaporation is, that the spirituous extract may not be exposed to the degree of heat, or lengthened action of the air, which is necessary in the ordinary mode of concentrating the infusion or decoction.

In every instance, care should be taken to prevent any portion of the extract from becoming dry and hard on the sides of the evaporating vessel, as in this state it will not readily incorporate with the remaining mass. The heat, therefore, should be applied to the bottom, and not to the sides of the vessel.

### 3. *Condition and Preservation of Extracts.*

Extracts are prepared of two different degrees of consistence, soft so that they may be readily made into pills, and hard that they may be pulverized. Those obtained from the expressed juices of plants are apt to attract moisture from the air, in consequence of the deliquescent nature of the salts existing in the juice. They are thus rendered softer, and more liable to become mouldy upon the surface. Others, especially such as contain much chlorophylle, harden by time, in consequence of the escape of their moisture; and it not unfrequently happens that small crystals of saline matter are formed in their substance. Most extracts, especially those containing azotized principles, are capable, when left to themselves, of producing nitrates. The air, moreover, exercises an unfavourable chemical influence over the softer extracts, which are enfeebled, and ultimately become nearly inert, by the same changes which they undergo more rapidly in the liquid state at an elevated temperature. If an extract be dissolved in water, and the liquid be saturated with common salt, or any other very soluble salt of difficult decomposition, the greater part of it is precipitated, in consequence of the insolubility of this class of substances in saline solutions. The precipitate may be again dissolved in pure water. (*Berzelius.*)

Extracts, in order that they may keep well, should be placed in glazed earthenware, glass, or porcelain jars, and completely protected from the access of the air. This may be effected by covering their surface with a layer of melted wax, or with a piece of paper moistened with strong spirit, then closing the mouth of the vessel with a cork, spreading wax or rosin over this, and covering the whole with leather, or a piece of bladder. (*Duncan.*) The dry extracts, being less liable to be affected by atmospheric oxygen, do not require so much care. The application of alcohol to the surface has a tendency to prevent mouldiness. A method of protecting extracts from the action of the air frequently resorted to, is to cover them closely with oiled bladder; but this, though better than to leave them uncovered, is not entirely effectual. Should the extract become too moist, it may be dried by means of a water-bath; should it, on the contrary, be too dry, the proper consistence may be restored by softening it in the same manner, and incorporating with it a little distilled water. (*Chevallier.*)

Extracts from recent plants should always be prepared at the season when the plant is medicinally most active; and a good rule is to prepare them once a year.

### 4. *General Officinal Directions.*

"In the preparation of the Extracts, evaporate the moisture, as quickly as possible, in a broad, shallow dish, by means of a water-bath, until they have acquired the consistence proper for forming pills: and towards the end of the process, stir them constantly with a spatula. Sprinkle upon the softer Extracts a small quantity of Alcohol [Rectified Spirit, *Lond.*]." *U. S., Lond.*

"Extracts are usually prepared by evaporating the expressed juices of plants, or their infusions and decoctions in water, proof spirit, or rectified spirit, at a temperature not exceeding 212° F. by means of a vapour-bath. Most of them, however, may be obtained of greatly superior quality by the process of evaporation in vacuo. And the extracts of expressed juices cannot, perhaps, be better prepared than by spontaneous evaporation in shallow vessels, exposed to a current of air. Extracts should be evaporated to such a consistence as to form a firm pill-mass when cold." *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* places the inspissated juices under a distinct head,

and gives directions for the watery extracts, under the title of *Extracta Simpliciora*, omitting, probably through inadvertence, the classification of the spirituous extracts which it also orders.

1. *Succi Spissati.* "The leaves used in the preparation of the inspissated juices should be gathered about the period when the herb begins to flower. The inspissation is best effected by evaporating the superfluous moisture with a *medium* heat by means of a vapour-bath, and constantly stirring with a spatula towards the close of the process." *Dub.*

2. *Extracta Simpliciora.* "All simple extracts, unless otherwise ordered, are to be prepared according to the following rule. Boil the vegetable matter in eight times its weight of water, till the liquid is reduced one-half; then express, and after the subsidence of the dregs filter; evaporate the liquor with a *superior* heat (between 200° and 212°) until it begins to thicken; finally, inspissate it with a *medium* heat (between 100° and 200°) obtained by a vapour-bath, frequently stirring, till it acquires the consistence proper for the formation of pills." *Dub.* W.

EXTRACTUM ACONITI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Succus Spissatus Aconiti. *Dub. Extract of Aconite.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, from fresh Aconite, in the manner directed for extract of stramonium leaves. (See *Extractum Stramonii Foliorum.*)

"Take of fresh Aconite Leaves *a pound.* Bruise them in a stone mortar, sprinkling upon them a little water; then express the juice, and evaporate it, without straining, to the proper consistence." *Lond., Dub.*

"Take of the Leaves of Monkshood, fresh, *any convenient quantity.* Beat them into a pulp; express the juice; subject the residuum to percolation with Rectified Spirit, so long as the Spirit passes materially coloured; unite the expressed juice and the spirituous infusion; filter; distil off the spirit; and evaporate the residuum in the vapour-bath, taking care to remove the vessel from the heat so soon as the due degree of consistence shall be attained." *Ed.*

The U. S., London, and Dublin processes for this extract are the same; all consisting in the evaporation of the expressed juice of the leaves. The reader will find the general officinal directions at the close of our introductory observations in relation to extracts. Among these observations, he will also find rules which may be of practical use in regulating the various steps of the process under consideration.

In relation to the preparation of this extract, as well as of all others derived from the expressed juices of narcotic plants, the following summary of the plan pursued by Mr. Battley, an experienced apothecary of London, may be of service. Having passed the expressed juice through a fine hair sieve, he places it immediately upon the fire. Before it boils, a quantity of green matter rises to the surface, which in some plants is very abundant. This is removed by a perforated tin dish, and preserved. It ceases to appear soon after the liquid begins to boil. The boiling is continued till rather more than half the fluid has been evaporated, when the decoction is poured into a conical pan and allowed to cool. An abundant dark-green precipitate forms, from which the supernatant liquid is poured off, and having been reduced one-half by a second boiling, is again allowed to stand. The precipitate which now falls is less green than the first. The remaining fluid is once more placed over the fire, and allowed to boil till it assumes the consistence of syrup, when it is removed. The matter at first collected by filtration, together with that precipitated, is now incorporated

with it, and the whole placed in a metallic pan, and by means of a water-bath evaporated to the consistence of an extract. In the latter part of the process, care is necessary to prevent any part of the extract from hardening on the sides of the vessel, as it thus loses its fine-green colour and becomes proportionably feeble.

The superiority of this plan over a continuous boiling is, that the portions of active matter which are deposited at different stages of the process, are subjected for a shorter time to heat than if allowed to remain in the liquor, and consequently are less deteriorated. The matter which coagulates before the fluid boils, is chiefly albumen, embracing portions of chlorophylle and of the undissolved vegetable fibre. It might probably be thrown away without diminishing the virtues of the extract; but as chlorophylle, though itself inactive, has often associated with it a portion of the active principle, it is the most economical plan to incorporate it with the other matters. Mr. Brande states, that one cwt. of fresh aconite yields about five pounds of extract. According to Geiger, one pound yields an ounce and a half.

The Edinburgh process, which was adopted from the Prussian Pharmacopœia, first expresses the leaves, then digests the residue in alcohol, and evaporates the two liquids together. This is an improvement on the other process, as the residue of the leaves after the expression of the juice is still very acrid. But the evaporation of the expressed juice and the tincture should be carried on separately to the consistence of a syrup, since by the present plan the active matter of both liquids is exposed to heat during the time necessary for the evaporation of the whole.

When properly prepared by means of a water-bath, according to the U. S. and London process, which is that of Störck, this extract has a yellowish-brown colour, with a disagreeable narcotic odour, and the acrid taste of the plant. Prepared according to the Edinburgh process, it is said to be more acrid and more active as a medicine. The extract of aconite may be given in the dose of one or two grains, night and morning, to be gradually increased till the system is affected. Twenty grains or more have been given in the course of a day. Dr. Turnbull states, that he has tried several extracts of aconite made by evaporating the expressed juice, and found them almost inert. W.

EXTRACTUM ACONITI ALCOHOLICUM. *U. S. Alcoholic Extract of Aconite.*

"Take of Aconite, in coarse powder, *a pound;* Diluted Alcohol *four pints*. Moisten the Aconite with half a pint of the Diluted Alcohol, and, having allowed it to stand for twenty-four hours, transfer it to an apparatus for displacement, and add gradually the remainder of the Diluted Alcohol. When the last portion of this shall have penetrated the Aconite, pour in sufficient water from time to time to keep the powder covered. Cease to filter when the liquid which passes begins to produce a precipitate, as it falls, in that which has already passed. Distil off the Alcohol from the filtered liquor, and evaporate the residue to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

This is essentially the process of the French Codex. The water added is merely intended to expel that portion of the spirituous solution remaining in the Aconite; and the filtration is directed to cease when a precipitate begins to appear, because this is an indication that the water is passing. It is important that the heat employed in the evaporation should not be greater than that produced by a vapour-bath, as otherwise decomposition will be apt to ensue.

If made from recently dried leaves, which have not yet been impaired by

time, this is a good preparation of aconite, and is believed to be more powerful, and to keep better, than the inspissated juice. The dose is half a grain, or a grain, to be gradually increased if necessary. W.

EXTRACTUM ALOËS PURIFICATUM. *Lond.* EXTRACTUM ALOËS HEPATICÆ. *Dub. Purified Extract of Aloes.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, *fifteen ounces;* Boiling Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for three days with a gentle heat; then strain the liquor, and set it by that the dregs may subside. Pour off the clear liquor, and evaporate it to a proper consistence." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* prepares this extract according to the general directions. (See page 933.)

The object of this process is to separate from aloes the resinous matter, the *apotheme* of Berzelius, which is supposed to irritate the bowels, without possessing purgative properties; but the truth appears to be, that, when deprived of a small proportion of adhering extractive, this matter is quite inert. It cannot, therefore, injuriously affect the virtues of the medicine; and as it exists in comparatively small proportion, and during the process a part of the extractive becomes insoluble, the preparation may be considered as at best unnecessary. The dose of the purified aloes is from five to fifteen grains.

*Off. Prep.* Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum, *Lond.* W.

EXTRACTUM ANTHEMIDIS. *Ed.* EXTRACTUM CHAMÆMELI. *Dub. Extract of Chamomile.*

"Take of Chamomile [dried flowers] *a pound.* Boil it with *a gallon* [Imperial measure] of Water down to four pints; filter the liquor hot; evaporate in the vapour-bath to the proper consistence." *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* prepares this extract according to the general process for *simple extracts.* (See page 933.)

According to Mr. Brande, one cwt. of dried chamomile flowers affords upon an average 48 pounds of extract.

This extract has a deep brown colour, and the bitter taste of chamomile, but is wholly destitute of aroma, the volatile oil having been entirely driven off during the process. It does not, therefore, possess the peculiar virtues of the flowers; but is simply a mild bitter, which may sometimes be advantageously combined with laxatives and mineral tonics in debilitated states of the digestive organs. All the effects of the flowers may be obtained from it by adding a little of the oil of chamomile. It is most used, however, as a vehicle for other tonics in the pilular form. It has been omitted in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The dose is from ten to twenty grains. An extract may be prepared, having the peculiar flavour as well as bitterness of chamomile, by macerating the flowers in water, and evaporating the infusion in vacuo. W.

EXTRACTUM ARTEMISIÆ ABSINTHII. *Dub. Extract of Wormwood.*

This extract, which is directed only by the *Dublin College*, is prepared from the tops of Wormwood according to the general formula of that College for *simple extracts.* (See page 933.) It retains, to a certain extent, the bitterness of the plant, without the strong odour and peculiar taste dependent on the volatile oil which is driven off by the boiling. It is, however, in no respect superior to other bitter extracts, and is very seldom used. The dose is from ten to twenty grains. W.

EXTRACTUM BELLADONNÆ. *U.S., Lond., Ed.* Succus Spissatus Belladonnæ. *Dub. Extract of Belladonna.*

This is prepared from the fresh leaves of the *Atropa Belladonna* in the manner directed by the *U. S.* Pharmacopœia for extract of stramonium leaves (see *Extractum Stramonii Foliorum*); and by the *London* and *Dublin* for extract of aconite (see *Extractum Aconiti*).

"Take of Belladonna fresh, *any convenient quantity*. Bruise it in a marble mortar into a uniform pulp; express the juice; moisten the residuum with water, and express again. Unite the expressed fluids, filter them, and evaporate the filtered liquid in the vapour-bath to the consistence of firm extract, stirring constantly towards the close." *Ed.*

From the experiments of MM. Solon and Soubeiran, it appears that, in relation to this extract, the insoluble matter separated from the expressed juice by filtering, and that coagulated by heat, are nearly if not quite inert; so that advantage might result from clarifying the juice by these means before evaporating it. (See General Observations on Extracts, p. 927.) Mr. Brande states that one cwt. of fresh belladonna yields from 4 to 6 pounds of extract. According to M. Recluz, nearly ten parts may be obtained from one hundred. The extract employed in this country is brought chiefly from England. It has usually a dark-brown colour, a slightly narcotic not unpleasant odour, a bitterish taste, and a soft consistence which it long retains. Asparagin has been found in this extract. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 178.)

Its medical properties and uses have been detailed under the head of Belladonna. A few words in relation to its mode of application may be proper here. For the dilatation of the pupil, it is either mixed with water to the consistence of cream and rubbed on the brow and eyelids, or dissolved in water and dropped into the eye. In rigidity of the os uteri, it is applied at intervals to the neck of the uterus, mixed with simple ointment in the proportion of two drachms to an ounce. In irritability of the bladder, chordee, spasm of the urethra, and painful constriction of the rectum, it may either be rubbed in the form of ointment upon the perineum, along the urethra, &c., or may be used in the form of enema; but care is requisite not to introduce it too freely into the bowel. It is sometimes smeared upon the bougie mixed with oil, in the treatment of stricture of the urethra. In the form of ointment it has been beneficially employed in phymosis and paraphymosis, and in that of plaster or ointment, in local pains of a neuralgic or rheumatic character. (See *Emplastrum Belladonnæ.*) The dose of the extract is uncertain on account of its variable strength. The best plan is to begin with one-quarter or one-half of a grain, repeated two or three times a day, and gradually to increase the dose till the effects of the medicine are experienced. To a child two years old not more than one-twelfth of a grain should be administered at first.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Belladonnæ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

EXTRACTUM BELLADONNÆ ALCOHOLICUM. *U.S. Alcoholic Extract of Belladonna.*

This is directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia to be prepared from Belladonna, in coarse powder, in the same manner as the alcoholic extract of aconite. (See *Extractum Aconiti Alcoholicum.*) It is a good preparation, though less necessary than some other spirituous extracts of the narcotic plants, as the inspissated juice or common extract of belladonna can generally be procured of good quality. It is one of the officinals of the French Codex. The dose to begin with is half a grain or a grain. W.

EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ. *U. S., Ed., Dub.* EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ CORDIFOLIÆ. EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ. EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ OBLONGIFOLIÆ. *Lond. Extract of Peruvian Bark.*

"Take of Peruvian Bark, in coarse powder, *a pound;* Alcohol *four pints;* Water *a sufficient quantity.* Macerate the Peruvian Bark with the Alcohol for four days; then filter by means of an apparatus for displacement, and when the liquid ceases to pass, pour gradually upon the Bark sufficient Water to keep its surface covered. When the filtered tincture measures four pints, set it aside, and proceed with the filtration until six pints of infusion are obtained. Distil off the alcohol from the tincture, and evaporate the infusion, till the liquids respectively are brought to the consistence of thin honey; then mix them, and evaporate so as to form an extract." *U. S.*

"Take of Cinchonia Cordifolia, bruised, *fifteen ounces;* Distilled Water *four gallons* [Imperial measure]. Boil down with a gallon of Water to six pints, and strain the liquor while hot. In the same manner boil down with an equal measure of Water four times, and strain. Lastly, having mixed all the liquors together, evaporate them to the proper consistence. Prepare the Extract of Cinchona Lancifolia, and Cinchona Oblongifolia, in the same manner as that of Cinchona Cordifolia." *Lond.*

"Take of any of the varieties of Cinchona, but especially the Yellow or Red Cinchona, in fine powder, *four ounces;* Proof Spirit *twenty-four fluidounces.* Percolate the Cinchona with the Spirit; distil off the greater part of the spirit; and evaporate what remains in an open vessel over the vapour-bath to a due consistence." *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* takes *a pound* of coarsely powdered pale bark and *six pints* of water; boils for fifteen minutes in a loosely covered vessel, and filters the decoction while hot; boils the residue again in an equal quantity of water, and filters as before; repeats the boiling and filtration in like manner a third time; then mixes the decoctions, and evaporates them to a proper consistence. The College also directs that the extract should be kept *soft*, so as to be fit for forming pills, and *hard* that it may be pulverized.

Of the different officinal extracts of bark for which directions are given above, we decidedly prefer that of the United States or Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. The extract of the London and Dublin Colleges is an injudicious preparation. In the first place, the water does not nearly exhaust the bark, and in the second, the boiling favours the formation of an insoluble compound of starch and tannin, which carries with it a portion of the alkaline principles, and, though retained in the extract, is probably less efficient as a medicine than a more soluble compound containing an equal proportion of the active matter. According to the suggestion of M. Henry, Jun., it is not improbable that the different colouring matters in the bark act in relation to the quinia and cinchonia the part of an acid, sharing at a high temperature these bases with the kinic acid, and forming with them insoluble if not inert compounds. Besides, we cannot by any means be certain that a long continued heat of 212° may not determine an actual decomposition of a portion of these alkalies, and the formation of new principles. It is very desirable that the evaporation, in the preparation of this extract, should be effected at a low temperature.

A very good extract of bark was formerly prepared, in the shops of Philadelphia, by macerating cinchona for a considerable length of time in a large proportion of water, and slowly evaporating the infusion, by a very

moderate heat, in large shallow dishes placed upon the top of a stove. Before the use of the sulphate of quinia had superseded that of most other preparations of bark, we employed this extract with success in the treatment of intermittents, and found ten grains of it equivalent to nearly a drachm of the powdered cinchona.

According to Mr. Brande, one cwt. of fine crown bark (best pale bark) yields, on an average, 28 pounds of watery extract, and 25 pounds of alcoholic extract. It is best that the bark should be only coarsely powdered when submitted to decoction or maceration; as in this state it is sufficiently penetrable by the solvent, and more readily separated after being exhausted. The extract should always be brought to the hard dry state in which it may be pulverized; as it is thus less apt to be injured by exposure, and in the state of powder may be more uniformly incorporated with other substances. It is best prepared from the red or yellow (*Calisaya*) bark.

*Medical Uses.* The extract of Peruvian bark is at present much less employed than before the discovery of quinia. It is still, however, occasionally prescribed as a tonic in combination with other medicines; and as it possesses, when properly prepared with a spirituous menstruum, almost all the active principles as they exist in the bark itself, it may be used in preference to the sulphate of quinia, whenever it is supposed that the latter is incapable of exerting all the curative influence of cinchona. The dose is from ten to thirty grains, equivalent to about a drachm of the powdered bark. W.

EXTRACTUM COLCHICI ACETICUM. *Lond., Ed. Acetic Extract of Colchicum.*

"Take of fresh Colchicum Cormus [bulb] *a pound;* Acetic Acid *three fluidounces.* Bruise the Cormus, gradually sprinkling in the Acetic Acid; then express the juice, and evaporate it, in an earthen vessel not glazed with lead, to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

"Take of Bulb of Colchicum *a pound;* Pyroligneous Acid *three fluidounces.* Beat the Colchicum to a pulp, gradually adding the acid; express the liquor and evaporate it in a porcelain vessel (not glazed with lead) over the vapour-bath to the due consistence." *Ed.*

The use of the acetic acid in this preparation, is to render more soluble the alkaline principle upon which the virtues of meadow-saffron are thought to depend. The acetic extract of colchicum is highly commended by Sir C. Scudamore, who, however, prefers it made by evaporating to the consistence of honey a saturated acetic infusion of the dried bulb. (*Lond. Med. Gazette*, Dec. 10, 1841.) The dose of the extract is one or two grains, to be repeated two or three times a day, and increased if necessary. W.

EXTRACTUM COLCHICI CORMI. *Lond. Extract of Colchicum Cormus.*

This is prepared in the manner directed for Extract of Aconite.

There scarcely seems to be occasion for both this and the preceding extract of meadow-saffron bulb. Neither of them can properly be prepared in this country, as we want the fresh bulb. The dose is one or two grains.

In Great Britain a preparation called *preserved juice of colchicum* is given in the dose of five minims or more. It is prepared by expressing the fresh bulb, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, so that the feculent matter may be deposited, then adding one quarter of its bulk of alcohol, allowing it again to stand for a short period, and ultimately filtering. W.

EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS. *Lond., Ed.* EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS SIMPLEX. *Dub. Extract of Colocynth.*

"Take of Colocynth, sliced, *a pound;* Distilled Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Mix them and boil with a slow fire for six hours, occasionally adding Distilled Water, so that it may always fill the same measure. Strain the liquor while hot; and lastly, evaporate to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process corresponds closely with the London.

"Take of Pulp of Colocynth *a pound;* Water *a gallon.* Boil down to four pints, and strain the liquor while hot; then evaporate it to a proper consistence." *Dub.*

In the formula of the Dublin College, the proportion of colocynth is too large, if the pulp only, without the seeds, is intended; as, in consequence of the porous nature of the medullary matter, it absorbs nearly the whole of the water, and almost precludes the possibility of boiling as directed. Dr. Duncan found half a pound of colocynth to contain 2770 grains of seeds, which boiled by themselves yielded almost nothing to water, and 800 grains of pith, which was easily boiled in four pounds of water, but absorbed almost the whole of it. The decoction, when expressed, although it contained no starch, gelatinized on cooling. By boiling the residuum in four pounds of fresh water, he obtained a decoction, which, mixed with that previously obtained, yielded upon evaporation 360 grains of a pale-brown, semi-transparent, dry, elastic extract, of intense bitterness.

The decoction is ordered to be strained while hot, because the gelatinous consistence which it assumes on cooling prevents it from readily passing through the strainer. The French Codex directs, instead of the decoction, an infusion prepared by maceration in cold water. But the aqueous extract of colocynth, however made, is not an eligible preparation; as water is not the best solvent of the active bitter principle, while it takes up much inert matter, so that the officinal extract is even feebler than colocynth itself, without having any peculiar merit to recommend it. Besides, according to Mr. Brande, it is invariably either mouldy, or so tough and hard as to resist trituration and formation into pills. It has no place in our national Pharmacopœia, and is little used. The dose is from five grains to half a drachm. W.

EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITUM. *U. S., Lond., Dub. Compound Extract of Colocynth.*

"Take of Colocynth, deprived of the seeds and sliced, *six ounces;* Aloes, in powder, *twelve ounces;* Scammony, in powder, *four ounces;* Cardamom, in powder, *an ounce;* Soap [Castile] *three ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *a gallon.* Macerate the Colocynth in the Diluted Alcohol, with a gentle heat, for four days. Express and filter the liquor, and add to it the Aloes, Scammony, and Soap; then evaporate to the proper consistence, and, near the end of the process, mix the Cardamom with the other ingredients." *U. S.*

The processes of the *London* and *Dublin Colleges* correspond with the above except in phraseology. The former College, however, directs the purified extract of aloes, the latter, hepatic aloes.

The object of the soap in this formula is to improve the consistence of the mass, which it renders more soluble in the liquors of the stomach when hardened by time. It may possibly also serve the purpose of qualifying the action of the aloes. Diluted alcohol is a much better solvent of the active principle of colocynth than water. The proper consistence alluded to in this process, is that which is adapted to the formation of pills.

This extract is an energetic and safe cathartic, possessing the activity of its three purgative ingredients, with comparatively little of the drastic character of the colocynth and scammony. It may be still further and advantageously modified by combination with rhubarb, jalap, calomel, &c., with one or more of which it is very often united in prescription. In such combination it is much employed wherever an active cathartic is desirable, particularly in the commencement of fevers and febrile complaints, in congestion of the liver or portal system, and in obstinate constipation. In small doses it is an excellent laxative in that state of habitual costiveness depending on a want of the due irritability of the bowels, which often occurs in old people. The dose is from five to thirty grains, according to the effect to be produced, and the susceptibility of the bowels. A very eligible combination is in the compound cathartic pill of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Colocynthidis, *Lond.* Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ, *U. S.* W.

EXTRACTUM CONII. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Succus Spissatus Conii. *Dub. Extract of Hemlock.*

This is prepared from fresh Hemlock Leaves, in the manner directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia for extract of stramonium leaves [see *Extractum Stramonii Foliorum*], and by the *London* and *Dublin* for extract of aconite (see *Extractum Aconiti*).

"Take of Conium *any convenient quantity.* Beat it into a uniform pulp in a marble mortar, express the juice, and filter it. Let this juice be evaporated to the consistence of a very firm extract either in a vacuum with the aid of heat, or spontaneously in shallow vessels exposed to a strong current of air freed of dust by gauze-skreens. This extract is of good quality only when a very strong odour of conia is disengaged by degrees on its being carefully triturated with Aqua Potassæ." *Ed.*

The most important point in the preparation of this extract is to evaporate the juice without an undue degree of heat. At a temperature of 212° or upwards, its active principle undergoes rapid decomposition, being converted into resinous matter and ammonia. This is detected by the operator by the ammoniacal odour mixed with that which is peculiar to the plant. When evaporated over a fire, the juice always to a certain extent undergoes this decomposition, and is not exempt from it even when the heat is regulated by a water-bath. Hence the propriety of the directions of the Edinburgh College. In Edinburgh, a very fine extract is prepared by evaporating the juice first in a vacuum, and afterwards in shallow vessels, with a current of air, at common temperature. Long continued exposure to the air is productive of the same result as too much heat, so that old extracts are frequently destitute of activity. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 416.) No one of the extracts is more variable in its qualities than this. The season at which the herb is collected, the place and circumstances of its growth, the method of preparing the extract, are all points of importance, and are all too frequently neglected. (See *Conii Folia.*) In this country the process is often very carelessly conducted; and large quantities of an extract prepared by boiling the plant in water and evaporating the decoction, have been sold as the genuine drug. The apothecary should always prepare the extract himself, or procure it from persons in whom he can have entire confidence. That imported from London is usually the best. The activity of any specimen of the extract may be judged of by rubbing it with potassa, which, disengaging the *conia* and rendering it volatile, gives rise to the peculiar odour

of that principle. If no odour be evolved under these circumstances, the extract may be deemed inert.

Extract of hemlock should have a fresh olive or greenish colour, a strong narcotic somewhat fetid odour, and a bitterish saline taste. According to Brande, from three to five pounds are obtained from one cwt. of the leaves. M. Recluz got rather more than an ounce from sixteen ounces. Of the medical properties and application of this extract, we have spoken under the head of Conii Folia. The dose is three grains twice a day, to be gradually increased till evidences of its action upon the system are afforded. It may be administered in pill or solution.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Conii Compositæ." *Lond.* W.

EXTRACTUM CONII ALCOHOLICUM. *Alcoholic Extract of Hemlock. U. S.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, from Hemlock Leaves, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for alcoholic extract of aconite. (See *Extractum Aconiti Alcoholicum.*)

It is one of the French officinal extracts. The same caution is requisite in evaporating in this case as in that of the inspissated juice or common extract. The dose, to begin with, is two or three grains. W.

EXTRACTUM DIGITALIS. *Lond., Ed. Extract of Foxglove.*

This is prepared from the fresh leaves, in the manner directed by the *London College* for extract of aconite (see *Extractum Aconiti*), by the *Edinburgh* for extract of hemlock (see *Extractum Conii*).

It is a new preparation of the London and Edinburgh Colleges, and appears to us, considering the activity of the leaves themselves, and the at least equal uncertainty of the extract, to be quite superfluous. The dose is from half a grain to two grains. W.

EXTRACTUM DULCAMARÆ. *U. S. Extract of Bittersweet.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, from Bittersweet, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for extract of gentian. (See *Extractum Gentianæ.*)

This has been newly introduced into the U. S. Pharmacopœia. It is a preparation well known on the continent of Europe, but little used in this country or Great Britain. The dose is from five to ten grains; but much more may be given with impunity. W.

EXTRACTUM GENTIANÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Extract of Gentian.*

"Take of Gentian, in coarse powder, *a pound;* Water *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the Gentian with a pint of the Water, and, after allowing the mixture to stand for twenty-four hours, introduce it into an apparatus for displacement, and pour Water upon it gradually until the liquid passes but slightly impregnated with the properties of the Gentian. Heat the filtered liquid to the boiling point, strain, and evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of Gentian, sliced, *two pounds and a half;* Boiling Distilled Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for twenty-four hours; then boil down to a gallon, and strain the liquor while hot; lastly, evaporate to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

"Take of Gentian *any convenient quantity.* Bruise it to a moderately fine powder, mix it thoroughly with half its weight of Distilled Water; in twelve hours put it into a proper percolator, and exhaust it by percolation

with temperate Distilled Water; concentrate the liquid, filter it before it becomes too thick, and evaporate in the vapour-bath to the due consistence." *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* prepares this extract according to the general process of that College for *simple extracts.* (See page 933.)

The London and Dublin Colleges adhere to the old mode of preparing this extract by decoction; but in the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias the better process of percolation with cold water has been adopted. MM. Guibourt and Cadet de Vaux obtained by the maceration in cold water an extract not only greater in amount, but more transparent, more bitter, and possessing more of the colour and smell of the root than that prepared by decoction. Guibourt attributes this result to the circumstance, that as gentian contains little, if any starch, it yields nothing to boiling which it will not also yield to cold water, while decoction favours the combination of a portion of the colouring matter with the lignin. For rules in relation to the proper management of the displacement process, the reader is referred to pages 763 and 769; and for observations upon the best modes of evaporation in the formation of extracts, to page 929. Gentian, according to Brande, yields half its weight of extract by decoction.

As ordinarily procured, the extract of gentian is nearly inodorous, very bitter, of a dark brown colour approaching to black, shining, and tenacious. It is frequently used as a tonic in the form of pill, either alone or in connexion with metallic preparations. The dose is from ten to thirty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Aloës Compositæ, *Lond.* W.

EXTRACTUM HÆMATOXYLI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Extractum Hæmatoxyli Campechiani. *Dub. Extract of Logwood.*

"Take of Logwood, rasped, *a pound;* Water *a gallon.* Boil down to four pints, and strain the liquor while hot; then evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of Logwood, in fine chips, *a pound;* Boiling Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for twenty-four hours, then boil down to four pints, strain, and concentrate in the vapour-bath to the due consistence." *Ed.*

The *London College* prepares it in the manner directed for extract of gentian (see *Extractum Gentianæ*); the *Dublin College*, according to their general process for *simple extracts.* (See page 933.)

The evaporation should be carried so far, that the extract may be dry and brittle when cold. About twenty pounds of it are obtained from one cwt. of logwood. (*Brande.*) It is of a deep ruby colour, and an astringent sweetish taste; and possesses all the medical virtues of the wood from which it is procured. If given in pills, these should be recently made, as, when long kept, they are said to become so hard as sometimes to pass unchanged through the bowels. The extract, however, is best administered in solution. The dose is from ten to thirty grains. This extract is said to be prepared largely in Yucatan and other parts of Mexico. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* vi. 87.) W.

EXTRACTUM HELLEBORI. *U. S. Extract of Black Hellebore.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S Pharmacopœia, from Black Hellebore, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for alcoholic extract of aconite. (See *Extractum Aconiti Alcoholicum.*)

In consequence, probably, of the injurious influence of heat upon black hellebore, the watery extract prepared by decoction is little if at all stronger

than the root. The process of percolation with cold spirit has, therefore, been adopted in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia; and, if proper attention be paid to conduct the evaporation at as low a temperature, and with as little exposure to the air as possible, an efficient extract will probably be obtained. It operates as a drastic purge in the dose of twelve or fifteen grains, but is seldom employed.

The former French Codex contained a process for preparing the extract of hellebore, according to the method of Bacher. Two pounds of the root and half a pound of carbonate of potassa are digested, with a moderate heat, for twelve hours, in eight pounds of alcohol of 22° B.; the tincture is strained with expression, the residuum is again digested with eight pounds of white wine for twenty-four hours; the wine is expressed, and having stood four hours to settle is decanted; the liquors are then mixed, and with a gentle heat evaporated to the consistence of an extract. One ounce of this extract, mixed with the same quantity of myrrh, and with ten scruples of the powdered leaves of the Centaurea benedicta, and made into pills of one grain each, constitutes the preparation known as the *tonic pills of Bacher*, formerly much used in amenorrhœa and dropsy, and probably not without advantage, especially in the former of these diseases. The dose is from ten to twenty pills during the day. An additional quantity of diluted alcohol might, without disadvantage, be substituted for the wine in the preparation of the extract. W.

EXTRACTUM HUMULI LUPULI. *Dub.* Extractum Lupuli. *Lond.. Ed. Extract of Hops.*

The *London College* prepares this extract in the manner directed for extract of gentian (see *Extractum Gentianæ*); the *Edinburgh*, in the same manner as extract of logwood (see *Extractum Hæmatoxyli*); and the *Dublin*, according to its general formula for simple extracts. (See p. 933.)

Since the discovery of the fact that the active properties of hops reside chiefly in the lupulin, this extract has not been deemed an eligible preparation, and has been little used. It has the peculiar bitterness of the strobiles, without their aroma. Lupulin may be advantageously substituted for it in all cases in which it was formerly employed. Mr. Brande says, that the average product of one cwt. of hops is forty pounds of the extract. The dose is from ten to thirty grains. W.

EXTRACTUM HYOSCYAMI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Succus Spissatus Hyoscyami. *Dub. Extract of Henbane.*

This is prepared from fresh Henbane Leaves in the manner directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia for extract of stramonium leaves (see *Extractum Stramonii Foliorum*), by the *London* and *Dublin* for extract of aconite (see *Extractum Aconiti*), and by the *Edinburgh* for extract of hemlock (see *Extractum Conii*).

MM. Solon and Soubeiran have shown that the insoluble matter separated from the expressed juice of henbane by filtering, and that coagulated by heat, are nearly, if not quite, inert; so that the juice may be advantageously clarified before evaporation. (*Amer. Jour. of Pharm.* viii. 228.) Extract of henbane is seldom, if ever, made in this country, being derived chiefly from England. Mr. Brande says, that one cwt. of the fresh herb affords between four and five pounds. M. Recluz obtained about one part from sixteen.

The extract, as it reaches us, is of a dark-olive colour almost black, of a narcotic rather unpleasant odour, and a bitterish, nauseous, slightly saline taste. It retains its softness for a long time; but at the end of three or four

years becomes dry, and exhibits, when broken, small crystals of nitrate of potassa and chloride of sodium. (*Recluz.*) Like all the inspissated juices it is of variable strength, according to its age, the care used in its preparation, and the character of the leaves from which it was procured. (See *Hyoscyamus.*) In its use, therefore, it is advisable to begin with a moderate dose, two or three grains for instance, and gradually to increase the quantity till some effect is experienced, and the degree of efficiency of the particular parcel employed is ascertained. It is usually given in pill. It is sometimes used externally for the same purposes as extract of belladonna.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami, *Ed.* W.

EXTRACTUM HYOSCYAMI ALCOHOLICUM. *U. S. Alcoholic Extract of Henbane.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, from Henbane Leaves, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for alcoholic extract of aconite. (See *Extractum Aconiti Alcoholicum.*)

The alcoholic extract of henbane, if prepared from recently dried leaves, is thought to be more uniform and more powerful than the inspissated juice or common extract. It is one of the preparations of the French Codex. The dose is one or two grains, to be gradually increased until its effects are obtained. W.

EXTRACTUM JALAPÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub. Extract of Jalap.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, from Jalap, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for extract of Peruvian bark. (See *Extractum Cinchonæ.*)

"Take of Jalap, in powder, *two pounds and a half;* Rectified Spirit *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *two gallons* [Imperial measure]. Macerate the Jalap in the Spirit for four days, and pour off the tincture. Boil the residue in the Water down to half a gallon. Filter the tincture and decoction separately; then distil the former and evaporate the latter until they thicken. Lastly, mix the extract with the resin, and evaporate to the proper consistence. Let the extract be kept *soft*, fit for forming pills, and *hard*, so that it may be powdered." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* process is essentially the same as the above.

Jalap contains a considerable quantity of starch, which is extracted by decoction, but left behind when cold water is used as the menstruum. As this principle serves only to impede the filtration or straining, and augment the bulk of the extract, without adding to its virtues, the U. S. process, in which the water is employed at common temperatures, is preferable to the London and Dublin, in which decoction is resorted to. The use both of alcohol and water is necessary, in order to extract all the medicinal qualities of the drug, and they are employed successively, under the impression that the previous removal of the resin by the former facilitates the action of the latter. The use of percolation, as directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, enables the cold water to extract the soluble parts without the long maceration which would otherwise be necessary. According to Cadet de Gassicourt, water at ordinary temperatures, and in the old mode, acts so slowly, that fermentation takes place before the active matter is all dissolved. Hence, if the extract is prepared without the use of displacement, the residuum, after the tincture has been decanted, should be digested with water at a heat of about 90° or 100° F., which, while it is insufficient for the solution of the starch, enables the solvent to take up the active matter with sufficient rapidity.

One cwt. of jalap affords, according to Mr. Brande, about fifty pounds of aqueous extract and fifteen of resin. The product of the former is somewhat less by infusion than decoction; and the extract is proportionably stronger.

The extract of jalap is of a dark-brown colour, slightly translucent at the edges, and tenacious when not perfectly dry. It contains the resin and gummy extractive, and, consequently, has all the medical properties of the root; but it is not often exhibited alone, being chiefly used as an ingredient of purgative pills, for which it is adapted by the comparative smallness of its bulk. The dose is from ten to twenty grains, or rather more than half that of jalap.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ, *U. S.;* Pulvis Scammonii Compositus, *Lond., Dub.* W.

EXTRACTUM *sive* RESINA JALAPÆ. *Ed.* *Extract or Resin of Jalap.*

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Jalap, in moderately fine powder; mix it thoroughly with enough of Rectified Spirit to moisten it well; put it in twelve hours into a percolator, and exhaust the powder with Rectified Spirit; distil off the greater part of the Spirit, and concentrate the residuum over the vapour-bath to a due consistence." *Ed.*

This process yields the resin of jalap in an impure state. It may be obtained pure by pouring boiling water on the roots, macerating for a day, then cutting them into very thin slices, boiling them three times successively for about ten minutes in water, expressing after each decoction, afterwards boiling them as often and as long in alcohol, and in like manner expressing, finally mixing the tinctures, treating the liquor with animal charcoal, filtering, and evaporating. (*Nativelle, Journ. de Pharm. N. S.* i. 228.) Another mode is to introduce into a displacement instrument, first one part of finely powdered animal charcoal, and afterwards two parts mixed with an equal quantity of powdered jalap, then to pour on alcohol until the liquid which passes equals the jalap, and finally to add to the tincture thus obtained twice its volume of water, so as to precipitate the resin, which is to be washed, and dried. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) The pure resin is as white as starch, and in doses of from three to five grains was found to purge actively. For practical purposes, however, the Edinburgh preparation is sufficiently pure. It is dark-coloured, brittle, and of a shining fracture.

It is now generally believed, that the resin of jalap is its sole purgative principle, the gummy extractive being diuretic. The U. S. or London extract better represents the whole virtues of jalap, and should be preferred when its peculiar hydragogue operation is required. The Edinburgh extract or resin is more powerfully purgative, but is also harsh, and apt to operate painfully. To obviate this effect it is advised that it should be triturated with loaf-sugar, sulphate of potassa, almond emulsion, or other substance calculated to separate its particles. The dose is from four to twelve grains. W.

EXTRACTUM JUGLANDIS. *U. S.* *Extract of Butternut.*

This is prepared from the inner bark of the root of the *Juglans cinerea*, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for extract of gentian. (See *Extractum Gentianæ.*)

Most of this extract kept in the shops is prepared by the country people, who are said to use the bark of the branches, and even the branches them-

selves, instead of the inner bark of the root, as directed by the Pharmacopœia. The heat is also improperly regulated, being applied too vigorously, or continued too long, so that the preparation is often injured. That it should have proved uncertain in the hands of many physicians is, therefore, not a matter of surprise. It should always be prepared by the apothecary, and from the inner bark of the root gathered in May or June.

The extract of butternut is of a black colour, sweetish odour, and bitter astringent taste. In the dose of twenty or thirty grains it acts as a mild cathartic. (See *Juglans.*) W.

EXTRACTUM KRAMERIÆ. *U. S., Ed. Extract of Rhatany.*

This is prepared from Rhatany, in coarse powder (U. S.), or in moderately fine powder (*Ed.*), in the manner directed for extract of gentian. (See *Extractum Gentianæ.*)

In selecting a process for the preparation of this new officinal, it was undoubtedly wise to adopt the mode of displacement, with cold water as the menstruum. (See pages 419 and 420.) It is absolutely necessary to the success of this process, that the root should be well and uniformly comminuted; and the "moderately fine powder" of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is, therefore, preferable to the "coarse powder" of our own. The wood of the root yielded to Mr. Procter only 6.8 per cent. of extract, while the bark separated from the wood yielded 33 per cent. As the wood is of difficult pulverization, the inference is obvious, that in powdering the roots, the ligneous portion might be rejected with advantage. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 270.) As a prolonged exposure of the infusion to the air is attended with the absorption of oxygen, and the production of insoluble apotheme, it is desirable that the evaporation should be conducted rapidly or in a vacuum. There scarcely appears to be occasion, in the case of rhatany, for heating and filtering the infusion before evaporation, the only use of which would be to get rid of albumen, which is not among the recognised ingredients of rhatany.

Very inferior extracts of rhatany are often found in the shops. Such is the South American extract, which is occasionally imported. As the product obtained by decoction is greater than that afforded by the officinal plan, the temptation to substitute the former is not always resisted, although it has been shown to contain nearly 50 per cent. of insoluble matter. A substance was shown us by a respectable apothecary of this city, said to have been imported as extract of rhatany from Europe, which was nearly tasteless, and was plausibly conjectured to be the dried coagulated matter of old tincture of kino.

Extract of rhatany should have a reddish-brown colour, a smooth shining fracture, and a very astringent taste; and should be almost entirely soluble in water. Its virtues may be considered as in proportion to its solubility. It is much used for all the purposes for which the astringent extracts are employed. The dose is from ten to twenty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Krameriæ, *U. S.* W.

EXTRACTUM LACTUCÆ. *Lond. Extract of Lettuce.*

This extract is prepared by the *London College* from fresh Lettuce leaves in the same manner as extract of aconite. (See *Extractum Aconiti.*)

The extract of lettuce has been retained by the London College, though the lettuce itself from which it is prepared has been rejected. Its claims to favourable notice are at least very questionable. Consisting chiefly of the common sap of the plant, which is inert, with a variable, but always small

proportion of the milky secretion, on which the activity of lettuce depends, it is at best a feeble and uncertain preparation. Lactucarium possesses all its virtues, with more strength and uniformity of action. The dose of the extract is from five to fifteen grains. W.

EXTRACTUM NUCIS VOMICÆ. *U. S., Ed., Dub. Extract of Nux Vomica.*

"Take of Nux Vomica *a pound;* Alcohol *a sufficient quantity.* Expose the Nux Vomica to steam till it is softened; then, having sliced and dried it, grind it into powder. Introduce it into an apparatus for displacement, and pour Alcohol upon it gradually until the liquid passes without bitterness. Distil off the greater part of the alcohol from the filtered liquor, and evaporate the residue to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* treats the Nux Vomica in the same manner, grinding it to powder in a coffee-mill; then exhausts it with rectified spirit, either by percolation or repeated decoction; and completes the process as above directed.

"Take of Nux Vomica, rasped, *eight ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints.* Digest in a close vessel for three days; filter the liquor, and express the remainder by a press. Add to the residue one pint and a half of Proof Spirit, digest for three days, and express. Mix the liquors, and having reduced them by distillation to one-fourth, evaporate to a proper consistence." *Dub.*

This extract is an active preparation of nux vomica, though not always of uniform strength, owing to the variable proportion of strychnia in the substance from which it is prepared. M. Recluz obtained from sixteen ounces of the nux vomica, the average product of one ounce and a quarter. The dose of the extract is from half a grain to two grains, to be repeated three times a day. W.

EXTRACTUM OPII. *Ed.* Extractum Opii Purificatum. *Lond.* Extractum Opii Aquosum. *Dub. Extract of Opium.*

"Take of Opium *one pound;* Water *five pints* [Imperial measure]. Cut the Opium into small fragments, macerate it for twenty-four hours in a pint of Water, break down the fragments with the hand; express the liquid with pretty strong pressure; break down the residuum again in another pint of the Water, let it macerate for twenty-four hours, and express the liquid; repeat the maceration and expression in the same way till the water is all used. Filter the successive infusions as they are made, passing them through the same filter; unite and evaporate them in the vapour-bath to the due consistence." *Ed.*

"Take of Opium, sliced, *twenty ounces;* Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Add a little of the Water to the Opium, and macerate for twelve hours that it may become soft; then, adding gradually the remainder of the Water, rub them until they are thoroughly mixed, and set the mixture by that the dregs may subside; lastly, strain the liquor, and evaporate it to a proper consistence." *Lond.*

"Take of Opium, sliced, *two ounces;* Boiling Water *a pint.* Rub the Opium with the Water for ten minutes, and, after a short interval, pour off the liquor. Triturate the remaining Opium with an equal quantity of boiling Water, for the same length of time, and pour off the liquor as before. Repeat the trituration a third time; then mix the liquors, and expose the mixture to the air for two days in an open vessel. Lastly, filter through linen, and evaporate the filtered liquor slowly to the consistence of an extract." *Dub.*

Of these processes, that of the Edinburgh or Dublin College should be

preferred. But we can discover no advantage which either preparation has over opium itself. Though the dose may be somewhat smaller, yet that of opium is sufficiently small; and if there be any distinct principle in this drug which modifies in an unpleasant manner the action of the morphia, it is not left behind in the preparation of the watery extract. Nor has this preparation the advantage of greater uniformity; as the gum, extractive, &c., taken up by the water, bear no fixed proportion to the anodyne principle. It is highly probable, moreover, that the opium is not completely exhausted by either process. It certainly is not by that of the London College; for morphia may be extracted from the residuum of the operation. (*Brande.*) In the preparation, therefore, of the extract of opium, there is a loss of time and of active matter, without any equivalent gain; and there is the further disadvantage, that, as the extract does not possess equally with opium those external characters by which its quality may be decided, it is more liable to adulteration. We should, therefore, in every instance, prefer opium to the extract; but it is necessary that the former should be selected of good quality, and should be freed from all adhering extraneous matters.

Under the impression that the stimulating and unpleasant effects of opium are owing to the narcotina, it has been proposed to separate this principle by submitting the extract to the operation of ether, which dissolves the narcotina and leaves the morphia with the other ingredients. Robiquet employed cold ether; but M. Dublanc, convinced that the whole of the narcotina was not thus extracted proposed the following plan. "Take of watery extract of opium 16 ounces; dissolve it in 8 ounces of distilled water; introduce the solution into the water-bath of a still; pour upon it 104 ounces of pure ether; distil off 24 ounces of the ether: take apart the apparatus and decant the ether which floats on the top of the extract; wash the latter while hot with the distilled ether; concentrate the residual matter, dissolve it in distilled water, filter the solution, and evaporate to a proper consistence." It is very doubtful, however, whether any useful end is gained by this expensive operation, as it is not by any means conclusively settled that narcotina does in fact produce the unpleasant effects which have been attributed to it; and even admitting the fact, the preparations of morphia, which are of uniform strength, are greatly preferable to the *denarcotized extract.*

The dose of the extract of opium prepared by the Edinburgh or Dublin process is about one-half that of opium itself. The London extract, according to Brande, is never stronger, and is sometimes weaker than opium. Recluz obtained from sixteen ounces of opium an average product of nine ounces by hot water and six by cold.

*Off. Prep.* Vinum Opii, *Lond.* W.

EXTRACTUM PAPAVERIS. *Lond., Ed. Extract of Poppy.*

"Take of Poppy [capsules], freed from their seeds, and bruised, *fifteen ounces;* Boiling Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for twenty-four hours, then boil down to four pints, strain the liquor while hot, and evaporate it to a proper consistence." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process corresponds closely with the above; boiling water simply, instead of boiling distilled water being employed, and evaporation over the vapour-bath directed.

Mr. Brande observes in relation to this extract, that if prepared over the open fire it is often nearly inert. He states, moreover, that it is apt to be of a troublesome consistence, too hard to be formed into pills, and too tough to be pulverized; and advises that it should always be carefully dried till it becomes sufficiently brittle to admit of being reduced to powder. One cwt.

of the capsules, without the seeds, yields, according to this author, the average product of 35 pounds of extract.

This preparation is little used in the United States. It possesses the virtues of opium, but is much inferior and less uniform in strength. The dose is from five to ten grains. W.

EXTRACTUM PAREIRÆ. *Lond., Ed. Extract of Pareira Brava.*

This is prepared by the *London College* from bruised Pareira Brava in the manner directed for extract of gentian. (See *Extractum Gentianæ.*)

The *Edinburgh College* directs the root to be cut into small chips, dried thoroughly with a gentle heat, then reduced to a moderately fine powder, and treated as directed for the extract of gentian.

The dose is from ten grains to half a drachm. W.

EXTRACTUM PODOPHYLLI. *U. S. Extract of May-apple.*

This is prepared from the root of *Podophyllum peltatum*, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for the extract of Peruvian bark. (See *Extractum Cinchonæ.*)

It is possessed of the purgative properties of the root, and may be given in the dose of from five to fifteen grains, but is little employed. It might be substituted in all cases for the extract of jalap. W.

EXTRACTUM QUASSIÆ. *U. S., Ed. Extract of Quassia.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, from the raspings of quassia, in the manner directed for the extract of gentian. (See *Extractum Gentianæ.*)

The *Edinburgh College* prepares it by cutting the quassia into small chips, drying it thoroughly with a gentle heat, reducing it to a moderately fine powder, and proceeding as directed for the extract of gentian.

According to M. Recluz, sixteen ounces of quassia yield by infusion in water seven drachms of extract; by maceration in alcohol of 19° Baumé, two ounces five drachms and a half. The difference between these quantities is so great that we suspect some mistake in the table of the Dictionnaire des Drogues from which we quote.

The extract of quassia is dark-brown or black, and excessively bitter. It is apt to become dry and disposed to crumble by time. It concentrates a greater amount of tonic power within a given weight than any other extract of the simple bitters; and may, therefore, be given with great advantage in cases in which it is desirable to administer this class of substances in as small a bulk, and with as little inconvenience to the patient as possible. The dose is about five grains, to be given in the form of pill. W.

EXTRACTUM QUERCÛS. *Dub. Extract of Oak Bark.*

This is prepared from the bark of the *Quercus Robur*, according to the general formula given by the Dublin College for the preparation of the *simple extracts.* (See page 933.)

The Dublin College alone orders this preparation, which may be considered as quite superfluous. The dose is from ten grains to a drachm.

EXTRACTUM RHEI. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Extract of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, in powder, *fifteen ounces;* Proof Spirit *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *seven pints* [Imp. meas.]. Macerate for four days with a gentle heat, then strain, and set the liquor by that the dregs may subside. Pour off the clear liquor, and evaporate it to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* employs *a pound* of Rhubarb, *a pint* of Proof Spirit, and *seven pints* of Water; and proceeds as above.

"Take of Rhubarb *one pound;* Water *five pints* [Imp. meas.]; cut the Rhubarb into small fragments, macerate it for twenty-four hours in three pints of the Water, filter the liquor through a cloth, and express it with the hands or otherwise moderately; macerate the residuum with the rest of the Water for twelve hours at least, filter the liquor with the same cloth as before, and express the residuum strongly. The liquors, filtered again if necessary, are then to be evaporated together to a proper consistence in the vapour-bath. The extract, however, is obtained of finer quality by evaporation in a vacuum with a gentle heat." *Ed.*

Rhubarb yields all its active matter to water and alcohol; but, unless the evaporation is performed with great care and with a very moderate heat, it is certain that the purgative principle is, to a greater or less extent, injured or dissipated in the process; and the extract may thus become even less efficient than the root. Among other consequences which result from the boiling temperature, is the formation of a compound of the tannin and starch which is insoluble in cold water, and upon its precipitation probably carries with it a portion of the purgative principle. There is, moreover, reason to believe that this principle is volatilizable by heat, and that a portion of it escapes with the vapour. This extract may, therefore, be very well dispensed with. It is not directed by the United States Pharmacopœia. The only advantage, if it be one, which it possesses over powdered rhubarb is, that it may be given in solution; and the same object may be accomplished by employing the root itself in the state of infusion. The dose of the extract is from ten to thirty grains.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Rhei et Ferri, *Ed.* W.

EXTRACTUM RUTÆ. *Dub. Extract of Rue.*

This is prepared by the *Dublin College* from the herb, in the manner directed for the preparation of the simple extracts. (See page 933.)

The volatile oil, upon which the stimulant and antispasmodic properties of rue depend, is driven off in the preparation of the extract, which, therefore, answers no other purpose than that of a bitter tonic; and even in this respect is inferior to the other bitter extracts. It is not used in this country. The dose is from ten to twenty grains. W.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS SAMBUCI. *Dub. Inspissated Juice of Elder.*

This is prepared by the Dublin College from fresh ripe elder berries in the same manner with the inspissated juice of aconite. (See *Extractum Aconiti.*)

The elder berries employed in Europe are those of the *Sambucus nigra;* but the berries of the *Sambucus Canadensis*, which is a native of this country, will answer equally well. For the uses of this extract the reader is referred to the article *Sambucus* in the Materia Medica. W.

EXTRACTUM SARSAPARILLÆ. *U. S., Dub.* EXTRACTUM SARZÆ. *Lond. Extract of Sarsaparilla.*

The *U. S. Pharmacopœia* prepares this extract from sarsaparilla, in coarse powder, in the manner directed for alcoholic extract of aconite. (See *Extractum Aconiti Alcoholicum.*)

"Take of Sarsaparilla root, sliced, *a pound;* Boiling Water *a gallon.* Macerate for twenty-four hours, and boil down to four pints; then strain the liquor while hot, and evaporate to the proper consistence." *Dub.*

The *London College* prepares the extract in the manner directed for extract of gentian. (See *Extractum Gentianæ.*)

The extract prepared according to the London and Dublin processes can have little or no effect upon the system; as the active matter of sarsaparilla is either destroyed by chemical change or driven off at the heat of boiling water. Besides, it appears from the experiments of Hancock and others, that water, unless in very large proportion, is incapable of exhausting the root; and waste would be incurred, even admitting that the extract possessed some efficiency. Very different quantities have been obtained from different varieties of sarsaparilla, and even from different parcels of the same variety; but as the matter taken up by boiling water consists chiefly of starch, no inference as to the relative value of any particular specimen of the root can be drawn from a knowledge of the quantity of extract which it is capable of affording. From ten grains to a drachm of this preparation may be given for a dose.

The *spirituous extract* of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, which is the same as that of the French Codex, contains the active matter of the root. Diluted alcohol extracts all the virtues of sarsaparilla, leaving the inert fecula which encumbers the extract obtained by decoction; while the temperature requisite for the concentration of the tincture is insufficient to destroy the active principle. M. Beral obtained from 32 ounces of sarsaparilla about 4 ounces of extract by maceration with diluted alcohol. As the product of this operation is about one-eighth of the sarsaparilla employed, a drachm of the extract represents an ounce of the root. From ten to twenty grains of it may be given three or four times a day. We have ascertained by actual observation that it possesses in a high degree the acrid taste of sarsaparilla. W.

EXTRACTUM SARSAPARILLÆ FLUIDUM. *Dub.* Extractum Sarzæ Fluidum. *Ed.* *Fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla.*

"Take of Sarza in chips *one pound;* Boiling Water *six pints* [Imperial measure]. Digest the root for two hours in four pints of the Water; take it out, bruise it, replace it, and boil for two hours; filter and squeeze out the liquid; boil the residuum in the remaining two pints of Water, and filter and squeeze out this liquor also; evaporate the united liquors to the consistence of thin syrup; add, when the product is cool, as much Rectified Spirit as will make in all sixteen fluidounces. Filter. This fluid extract may be aromatized with volatile oils or warm aromatics." *Ed.*

"Take of the Root of Sarsaparilla, sliced, *a pound;* Water *twelve pints.* Boil them together for an hour, and pour off the liquor; then add twelve pints of water, and boil and decant as before. Express the liquor strongly from the residuary matter, and having mixed the decoctions, set the mixture by that the dregs may subside; then evaporate by continued boiling to thirty ounces [fluidounces], and add two ounces [fluidounces] of Rectified Spirit." *Dub.*

It is to be regretted, that this preparation is not more in conformity with our present knowledge in relation to the pharmaceutical management of sarsaparilla. There can be little doubt, we think, as to the almost total inefficiency of the fluid extract of the Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges. We should ourselves prefer the solid extract, prepared according to the U. S. formula, to any concentrated liquid preparation; as we cannot be certain that the active principle is held in solution by a very small proportion of water, and if it be merely suspended, there may be a risk that due agitation may not always be practised in dispensing and administering the medicine. But

if the popular inclination to this mode of preparation must be gratified, we should give a decided preference to the following formula of William Hodgson, Jun., over any other which we have seen.

"Take of Sarsaparilla Root, bruised, *sixteen ounces;* Liquorice Root, bruised, Guaiacum Wood, rasped, Bark of Sassafras Root, each, *two ounces;* Mezereon *six drachms;* Diluted Alcohol *eight pints.* Digest for fourteen days at a common temperature; then strain, express, and filter. Evaporate the tincture in a water-bath to twelve fluidounces; then add eight ounces of white sugar, and remove from the fire as soon as the sugar is dissolved." (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* ii. 285.)

Mr. Hodgson observes, that during the process a small quantity of resin separates, and adheres to the sides of the vessel, apparently derived from the guaiacum wood. The advantages of this process are, that by means of the alcohol all the virtues of the root are extracted, while the low temperature required in its evaporation is not sufficient to impair these virtues. The preparation has been used in Philadelphia with great apparent advantage in secondary syphilis. The dose is a fluidrachm, equivalent to a drachm of the root, three or four times a day. W.

EXTRACTUM *sive* RESINA SCAMMONII. *Ed. Extract or Resin of Scammony.*

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Scammony in fine powder; boil it in successive portions of Proof Spirit till the Spirit ceases to dissolve any thing; filter; distil the liquid till little but water passes over. Then pour away the watery solution from the resin at the bottom; agitate the resin with successive portions of boiling water till it is well washed; and lastly, dry it at a temperature not exceeding 240°." *Ed.*

The only advantage of this preparation is that it separates the active matter of scammony from the impurities with which the drug is almost always adulterated. When pure virgin scammony can be procured the extract is unnecessary. Prepared according to the above process, the resin is of a dirty greenish-brown colour, with a feeble odour and taste of scammony, and is very soluble in ether, alcohol, and boiling proof-spirit. When purified with animal charcoal it has a pale-brownish yellow colour, without odour and taste; but retains its purgative property. When rubbed with unskimmed milk it forms a uniform emulsion undistinguishable from rich milk itself. This is an excellent mode of administration. The resin should always be given either rubbed up with some mild powder, or in emulsion. The dose is from five to twelve grains.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Scammonii, *Ed.* W.

EXTRACTUM SPARTII SCOPARII. *Dub. Extract of Broom Tops.*

This is prepared from the tops of the *Cytisus Scoparius*, according to the general formula of the *Dublin College* for the preparation of their simple extracts. (See page 933.)

It has laxative and diuretic properties; but is not employed in this country and seldom in Europe. The dose is from thirty grains to a drachm. W.

EXTRACTUM STRAMONII FOLIORUM. *U.S. Extract of Stramonium Leaves.*

"Take of Stramonium Leaves *a pound.* Bruise them in a stone mortar, sprinkling on them a little water; then express the juice, and, having heated it to the boiling point, strain and evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

Like all the other inspissated narcotic juices, this is an uncertain preparation, varying in strength according to the care used in conducting the process, and the season at which the leaves are collected. The reader will find at page 933 and in the preliminary observations on the Extracts, some general rules which will be found useful in conducting this process, and all those of which it is the officinal type. The insoluble matter separated from the expressed juice by filtering, and that coagulated by heat, may be advantageously rejected; as, according to the observations of MM. Solon and Soubeiran, they are nearly or quite inert. M. Recluz obtained half an ounce of the extract from sixteen ounces of the leaves. The dose is a grain night and morning to be gradually increased till it affects the system. W.

EXTRACTUM STRAMONII SEMINIS. *U. S.* EXTRACTUM STRAMONII. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Extract of Stramonium Seed.*

"Take of Stramonium Seed, ground into powder, *a pound;* Diluted Alcohol *a sufficient quantity.* Having rubbed the powder with *half a pint* of Diluted Alcohol, introduce the mixture into an apparatus for displacement, and pour upon it gradually Diluted Alcohol till the liquid passes colourless. Distil off the Alcohol from the filtered liquor, and evaporate the residue to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of Seeds of Stramonium *any convenient quantity;* grind them well in a coffee-mill. Rub the powder into a thick mass with Proof Spirit; put the pulp into a percolator, and transmit Proof Spirit till it passes colourless; distil off the spirit, and evaporate what remains in the vapour-bath to a proper consistence." *Ed.*

"Take of Stramonium seeds *fifteen ounces;* Boiling Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for four hours in a covered vessel near the fire; then take out the Seeds, and, after having bruised them in a stone mortar, return them to the liquor. Boil down to four pints [Imp. measure], and strain the decoction while hot. Finally, evaporate to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* gives the same process as the London; but directs *a pound* of the seeds, and a *wine-gallon* of undistilled water.

The U. S. and Edinburgh processes, which may be considered identical, are preferable to the London and Dublin; as the seeds yield their virtues more freely to spirit than to water alone. According to the table of Recluz, sixteen ounces of the seeds afford two ounces and two drachms of extract by maceration in diluted alcohol, and one ounce and a half by decoction. The dose to begin with is a quarter or half a grain twice a day, to be gradually increased. W.

EXTRACTUM TARAXACI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Extract of Dandelion.*

This is prepared, according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, from the fresh bruised root of the *Leontodon Taraxacum*, in the manner directed for extract of logwood. (See *Extractum Hæmatoxyli.*)

The *London College* prepares it in the manner directed for extract of gentian (see *Extractum Gentianæ*); the *Edinburgh*, from *a pound* of the fresh root and *a gallon* [Imperial measure] of boiling water, as directed for the extract of poppy heads (see *Extractum Papaveris*). The *Dublin College* employs both the herb and root, and proceeds according to the general formula for the simple extracts. (See page 933.)

This extract is undoubtedly stronger, prepared from the root alone than from the whole plant. Nor is it a matter of indifference at what season the

root may be collected. The juice obtained from it by expression in the spring is thin, watery, and of feeble flavour; in the latter part of summer, and in autumn, thick, opaque, cream-coloured, very bitter, and abundant, amounting to one-third or one-half the weight of the root. It may be collected in August, and afterwards until severe frost. According to Mr. Squire, frost has the effect of diminishing the bitterness and increasing the sweetness of the growing root. It is probable that an extract prepared by the inspissation of this juice, would be found much more efficient than that prepared in the usual way by decoction. The inspissation should be effected by exposing the juice in shallow vessels to a current of warm dry air, or by evaporation in a vacuum, and should not be unnecessarily protracted. Long exposure, during evaporation, is said to cause a change of the bitterness of the juice into sweetness, which is a sign of inferiority. As found in the shops, the extract is dark-coloured, sweet, and in all probability nearly inert. Mr. Houlton took more than an ounce of it in a day, without any sensible effect. (Houlton and Squire, *Pharm. Journ. and Transact.* i. 421.) Mr. Brande states that one cwt. of the fresh root affords from twenty to twenty-five pounds of extract by decoction in water. The expressed juice yields from 11 to 25 per cent. of extract, the greatest product being obtained in November, and the least in April and May.

This extract deteriorates by keeping, and should, therefore, be renewed annually. It is most conveniently given dissolved in cinnamon or mint water. The dose is from a scruple to a drachm three times a day. W.

EXTRACTUM UVÆ URSI. *Lond. Extract of Uva Ursi.*

The *London College* prepares this extract in the manner directed for extract of gentian. (See *Extractum Gentianæ.*)

The dose is from five to thirty grains. W.

## FERRUM.

### *Preparations of Iron.*

FERRI ACETAS. *Dub. Acetate of Iron.*

"Take of Carbonate of Iron *one part;* Acetic Acid *six parts.* Digest for three days and filter." *Dub.*

As the carbonate of iron of the Dublin Pharmacopœia (the U. S. subcarbonate and the London sesquioxide) consists mainly of sesquioxide of iron, associated with a little carbonate of protoxide, it is evident that this preparation is an aqueous solution of the acetate of sesquioxide of iron, containing a small proportion of the acetate of the protoxide. From comparative experiments made by Dr. Perceval of Dublin, it was found that of ten grains of the following ferruginous preparations digested in two drachms of acetic acid, sp. gr. 1·065, half a grain was dissolved of the scales of iron, one and a quarter grains of the red oxide (sesquioxide obtained by strong calcination), three and a quarter of iron filings, and the whole of the so-called carbonate. It was on account of the entire solubility of the latter preparation that it was selected for solution in the acetic acid.

*Properties, &c.* This solution has a deep red colour, and an acid and strongly chalybeate taste. When exposed to heat it yields acetic acid. It possesses the general medical properties of the preparations of iron. The dose is from ten to twenty-five drops, taken in water. It is not used in this country. B.

FERRI ACETATIS TINCTURA. *Dub. Tincture of Acetate of Iron.*

"Take of Acetate of Potassa *two parts;* Sulphate of Iron *one part;* Rectified Spirit *twenty-six parts.* Rub the Acetate of Potassa and Sulphate of Iron together in an earthenware mortar, until they unite into a mass. Dry this with a medium heat, and triturate it with the Spirit. Digest the mixture in a well stopped bottle for seven days, shaking it occasionally. Lastly, pour off the tincture from the sediment, and preserve it in a well stopped bottle." *Dub.*

This preparation was introduced into the Dublin Pharmacopœia by Dr. Perceval. In the process, a double decomposition takes place between the salts employed, resulting in the formation of the acetate of iron which dissolves in the spirit, and sulphate of potassa which remains behind, being insoluble in that menstruum. The tincture also contains a portion of acetate of potassa; more of this salt being employed than is necessary to decompose the sulphate of iron.

*Properties.* This tincture is a transparent liquid, of a deep claret colour, and strong chalybeate taste. When evaporated to dryness, it yields a saline matter, which is whitish from the presence of acetate of potassa. It is extremely liable to spontaneous decomposition, and is decomposed by the alkalies and their carbonates, the strong acids, and astringent vegetable infusions.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation is represented to be an agreeable chalybeate; but it possesses no particular virtue, which can give it any advantage over other medicines of the same class. The dose is from thirty drops to a teaspoonful, mixed with water or some other convenient vehicle. B.

TINCTURA ACETATIS FERRI CUM ALCOHOL. *Dub. Tincture of Acetate of Iron with Alcohol.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron, Acetate of Potassa, each, *an ounce;* Alcohol *two pints.* Rub the Acetate of Potassa and Sulphate of Iron together in an earthenware mortar, until they unite into a soft mass; then dry this with a medium heat, and as soon as it has grown cold, triturate it with the alcohol. Digest the mixture in a well stopped bottle for twenty-four hours, shaking it occasionally. Lastly, pour off the clear tincture from the sediment, and keep it in a well stopped bottle." *Dub.*

This formula is nearly the same with the last; the points of difference being that equal weights of the saline materials are employed, and the menstruum is the alcohol of the Dublin College, and not rectified spirit. The double decomposition takes place as in the preceding preparation, and with the same results; but here, instead of there being an excess of acetate of potassa to enter into the tincture, there is an excess of sulphate of iron. The acetate of iron formed is a mixture of the acetates of the protoxide and sesquioxide; but the latter only is soluble in the strong alcohol of the Dublin College. Hence this tincture may be viewed as an alcoholic solution of the acetate of the sesquioxide of iron. It is necessary here not to confound the Dublin "alcohol," which has the sp. gr. 0·810, with the U. S. "alcohol," which corresponds with the rectified spirit of the British Colleges.

This preparation is stronger, and less liable to spontaneous decomposition than the preceding; while its sensible and medical properties are nearly the same. The dose is from twenty drops to a teaspoonful. A fluidounce of it, when evaporated, yields ten grains of a crimson-coloured extract, which

at first has the consistency of wax, but afterwards, when dried, is transparent. It is not easy to perceive the motive of the Dublin College for having two spirituous preparations of the acetate of iron. B.

FERRI CARBONAS SACCHARATUM. *Ed. Saccharine Carbonate of Iron.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *four ounces;* Carbonate of Soda *five ounces;* Pure Sugar *two ounces;* Water *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Sulphate and Carbonate, each, in two pints of the Water; add the solutions and mix them; collect the precipitate on a cloth filter, and immediately wash it with cold water, squeeze out as much of the water as possible, and without delay triturate the pulp which remains with the Sugar previously in fine powder. Dry the mixture at a temperature not much above 120°." *Ed.*

When solutions of sulphate of iron and carbonate of soda are mixed together, there are formed, by double decomposition, sulphate of soda which remains in solution, and carbonate of protoxide of iron which falls as a pale bluish precipitate. This precipitate begins immediately to alter in nature by the absorption of oxygen, and, if washed and dried in the ordinary way, becomes sesquioxide of iron, associated with a small quantity of the carbonate of the protoxide which has escaped change; in other words, it is converted into the subcarbonate of iron of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. (See *Ferri Subcarbonas.*) As the preparations of iron containing the protoxide are most esteemed, the change which this precipitate undergoes was always matter of regret, and various attempts were made to prevent it. Now saccharine matter has been ascertained to possess the property of preventing this change, and its power is brought into play in the preparation under consideration, for preventing the protoxide of iron of the carbonate as first precipitated from passing into sesquioxide, with loss of carbonic acid.

It appears that Dr. Becker, a German physician, first suggested the use of saccharine matter as a means of protection against the absorption of oxygen, and that the idea was carried out by Klauer, a German chemist, who first made the saccharine carbonate of iron. When sugar is used in the way directed in the above formula, the prevention of oxidation is not complete; for an absorption of oxygen takes place to a partial extent during the washing and squeezing of the precipitate, which are performed before the admixture with the sugar. The protection from oxidation is much more complete, when the materials and product of this process are maintained constantly in contact with saccharine matter, by using weak syrup both for dissolving the salts and for washing the precipitate, after the improved method of Vallet, of Paris. This improved method of proceeding, is adopted for forming the U. S. pills of carbonate of iron, or Vallet's ferruginous pills. (See *Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis.*)

Saccharine carbonate of iron is a grayish-green powder, permanent in the air, possessing a sweet and strongly chalybeate taste, and wholly and readily soluble in muriatic acid, with brisk effervescence. Its composition is not well made out. According to the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, it consists of "carbonate of protoxide of iron in an undetermined state of combination with sugar and sesquioxide of iron." The presence of sesquioxide of iron is a defect, which is avoided in Vallet's ferruginous pills.

*Medical Properties.* This preparation forms an excellent chalybeate, possessing the advantages of having nearly all the iron in it in the state of protoxide, and of being readily soluble in acids. It is much more active

than the subcarbonate of iron, and must be used in a smaller dose. It is, however, inferior to Vallet's ferruginous mass, in the preparation of which the anti-oxidating influence of saccharine matter is more fully applied. The dose of the saccharine carbonate of iron is from five to thirty grains given in the form of pill.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis, *Ed.* B.

FERRI ET POTASSÆ TARTRAS. *U. S.* Ferri Potassio-tartras. *Lond.* Ferrum Tartarizatum. *Ed.* Ferri Tartarum. *Dub. Tartrate of Iron and Potassa. Tartarized Iron.*

"Take of Subcarbonate of Iron *three ounces;* Muriatic Acid *ten fluid-ounces;* Solution of Potassa *five pints and a half;* Bitartrate of Potassa *seven ounces and a half;* Distilled Water *a gallon and a half.* Mix the Subcarbonate of Iron with the Muriatic Acid, and digest for two hours; then pour the solution into a gallon of the Distilled Water, set aside for an hour, and pour off the supernatant liquor. To this add the solution of Potassa, wash the precipitate which is formed frequently with water, and, while it is yet moist, mix it with the Bitartrate of Potassa and half a gallon of the Distilled Water. Keep the mixture at the temperature of 140° for thirty hours, frequently stirring; then filter the solution, and evaporate by means of a water-bath, at the same temperature, to dryness." *U. S.*

"Take of Sesquioxide [Subcarbonate] of Iron *three ounces;* Hydrochloric [Muriatic] Acid *half a pint* [Imperial measure]; Solution of Potassa *four pints and a half* or *a sufficient quantity;* Bitartrate of Potassa *eleven ounces and a half;* Solution of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia *a pint* or *a sufficient quantity;* Distilled Water *three gallons* [Imp. meas.]. Mix the Sesquioxide of Iron with the Acid, and digest for two hours in a sand-bath. To these add two gallons of the Water, and set aside for an hour; then pour off the supernatant liquor. The Solution of Potassa being added, wash what is precipitated frequently with water, and, while moist, boil it with the Bitartrate of Potassa, previously mixed with a gallon of the Water. If the liquor should be acid when tried by litmus, drop into it the Solution of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia until it is saturated. Lastly, strain the liquor, and evaporate it with a gentle heat, so that the salt may remain dry." *Lond.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *five ounces;* Bitartrate of Potash *five ounces and one drachm;* Carbonate of Ammonia, in fine powder, *a sufficiency.* Prepare the Rust of Iron from the Sulphate as directed under Ferrugo, and without drying it. Mix the pulpy mass with four pints [Imperial measure] of Water; add the Bitartrate; boil till the Rust of Iron is dissolved; let the solution cool; pour off the clear liquid, and add to this the Carbonate of Ammonia so long as it occasions effervescence. Concentrate the liquid over the vapour-bath to the consistence of a thick extract, or till the residuum becomes on cooling a firm solid, which must be preserved in well closed vessels." *Ed.*

"Take of thin Iron Wire *one part;* Bitartrate of Potassa, in very fine powder, *four parts;* Distilled Water *eight parts* or *a sufficient quantity.* Mix them together, and expose them to the air for fifteen days, in a wide vessel. Stir the mixture occasionally, and keep it constantly moist by the daily addition of water, taking care that the iron shall not be entirely covered by the water. Lastly, boil the product in a sufficient quantity of water, and, having filtered the liquor, evaporate it to dryness over a water-bath. Keep the Tartar of Iron in a well stopped bottle." *Dub.*

The object of these processes is to combine the excess of acid in the

bitartrate of potassa with sesquioxide of iron. The processes of the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias are essentially the same, being that of Soubeiran with modifications. In Soubeiran's process, the moist hydrated sesquioxide of iron is dissolved to saturation in a mixture of one part of cream of tartar and six of water; and the solution obtained is filtered and evaporated to dryness by a gentle heat. In the processes of the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, the moist sesquioxide is obtained by precipitating the sesquichloride (formed by dissolving the subcarbonate in muriatic acid) by means of the officinal solution of potassa. Three eqs. of potassa and one of sesquichloride of iron are decomposed, and there are formed three eqs. of chloride of potassium which remain in solution, and one eq. of sesquioxide of iron which precipitates in the hydrated state, ($3KO + Fe_2Cl_3 = 3KCl + Fe_2O_3$). In the Edinburgh process the sesquioxide is obtained, as directed under Ferrugo, by precipitating the tersulphate of the sesquioxide by ammonia; but as one-fourth more sulphate of iron is directed to be converted into sesquioxide than in the Ferrugo formula, it will be found practically inconvenient to increase the quantity of the other materials in the same proportion. The sesquioxide, obtained in either way, is heated or boiled, while yet in the moist state, with a mixture of cream of tartar and water, in which it dissolves. The solution thus obtained contains the tartrate of iron and potassa, and if it should prove acid, the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias direct that it be rendered neutral by the addition of carbonate of ammonia. The solution is now filtered and evaporated to dryness. When carbonate of ammonia is added to the solution, it is to be presumed that the resulting salt will contain a little tartrate of ammonia. In the London formula the quantity of cream of tartar taken is excessive, and the water used inconveniently large. Some of the cream of tartar is not dissolved in the water, and that which is dissolved is not fully saturated by sesquioxide, from deficiency of the latter. It is better to have, as in the U. S. formula, an excess of the oxide; for then the cream of tartar is fully saturated, and the solution does not require the addition of carbonate of ammonia to render it neutral.

The formula of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is that recommended by Mr. Wm. Procter, Jun., of this city, founded on the results of Soubeiran and Capitaine. It is superior to the London process, not only in avoiding an excess of water, and the necessity of adding carbonate of ammonia, which introduces an impurity into the preparation, but in substituting the temperature of 140° instead of that of ebullition for promoting the solution of the oxide in the cream of tartar and water. Mr. Procter finds that this temperature, which is recommended by Soubeiran and Capitaine, causes the sesquioxide of iron to be taken up in larger quantity than when ebullition is employed. (See Mr. Procter's paper on the Tartrate of Iron and Potassa, *Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 188.)

In the *Dublin* process metallic iron is employed. By the combined action of air and water it is converted into sesquioxide, which unites with the cream of tartar to form the double salt. This process consumes much time, and is now superseded by that of Soubeiran.

The wine of iron (*Vinum Ferri*), having been dismissed from the London Pharmacopœia of 1836, is no longer officinal in any of the Pharmacopœias commented on in this work. Yet, as it is sometimes prescribed, it may be well to notice it in this place. The old process for making it was to macerate iron filings in wine. The French Codex, in which this plan is adopted, directs it to be made by macerating for six days in a matrass, an ounce of pure iron filings in thirty-two ounces of good white wine;

stirring from time to time, and afterwards decanting and filtering the liquid. In the dismissed London formula a drachm of iron filings was mixed with six drachms of cream of tartar, and oxidized by exposure to air and moisture for six weeks, so as ultimately to form the double tartrate of iron and potassa, with excess of cream of tartar. This was then dried by a gentle heat, rubbed to powder, dissolved in thirty fluidounces of distilled water, the solution filtered, and finally mixed with twenty fluidounces of proof spirit. When this preparation is made by macerating iron filings in wine, a tartrate of iron and potassa may be supposed to be formed, by means of the tartar present in wine; but as this substance is present in variable proportion in different wines, the strength of the preparation, when thus made, must necessarily vary. The preparation, as made by the old London formula, is also variable and at the same time deficient in strength. Wine is not capable of taking up sufficient of the double salt to form a preparation of adequate strength. A good wine of iron may be formed by dissolving an ounce of the salt in 12 fluidounces of water, mixed with 12 fluidounces of sherry wine. When thus formed, each fluidounce will contain a scruple of the double tartrate. The dose of a wine of this strength is one or two tablespoonfuls two or three times a day.

Dr. Ure has proposed the *tartrate of protoxide of iron* for medical use. He makes it by acting on clean iron filings, or bits of iron wire, with a solution of tartaric acid. The iron is protoxidized at the expense of the water, and uniting with the tartaric acid produces the tartrate in the form of a powdery matter, which is obtained separate by diffusing it through the liquid, decanting, and washing on a filter. The salt formed is nearly white, pulverulent, insoluble in water, and possesses a mild chalybeate taste.

*Properties.* Tartrate of iron and potassa, as obtained by the U. S. formula, has a dark-brown colour. When held, in thin pieces, between the eye and the light it is ruby-red. It is wholly soluble in about four parts of water at 60°, and the solution has a dark brown colour. Its taste is feebly chalybeate. Prepared according to the London formula, it is deliquescent and has a dark olive-green colour. When kept for several months, the London preparation assumes, according to Mr. Procter, a mottled, light green colour, is much less soluble than when first made, and exhales an ammoniacal odour. When pure, tartrate of iron and potassa is perfectly neutral to test paper, and at common temperatures does not yield a precipitate with potassa, soda, or ammonia. Ferrocyanuret of potassium does not render it blue, unless an acid be added. The non-action of this test shows that the iron is in a peculiar state of combination. It is incompatible with astringent vegetable infusions which give rise to a dark-coloured precipitate. When prepared by using the bitartrate and iron filings, it is apt to contain metallic iron, detected by the magnet, and a large proportion of it is usually insoluble in water.

*Composition.* When prepared according to the U. S. formula, it has the composition assigned to it by Soubeiran and Capitaine; namely, one eq. of tartrate of sesquioxide of iron, and one of tartrate of potassa. When it has this composition it contains 30 per cent. of sesquioxide of iron. According to Phillips, the preparation made according to the London formula consists of one eq. of bitartrate of sesquioxide of iron, and two of tartrate of potassa, and contains only 18 per cent. of sesquioxide. The Edinburgh preparation corresponds with the London.

*Medical Properties.* Tartrate of iron and potassa is an agreeable chalybeate, and, when made according to the U. S. formula, may be depended upon for activity and uniformity of composition. From its slight taste and ready solubility, it forms one of the best ferruginous preparations for ex-

hibition to children. The dose for an adult is from ten grains to half a drachm, given in solution, or combined with an aromatic or bitter in the form of bolus. B.

FERRI FERROCYANURETUM. *U. S.* Ferri percyanidum. *Lond.* Ferri Cyanuretum. *Dub. Ferrocyanuret of Iron. Pure Prussian Blue.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *four ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *three fluidrachms and a half;* Nitric Acid *six fluidrachms* or *a sufficient quantity;* Ferrocyanuret of Potassium *four ounces and a half;* Water *two pints.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron in a pint of the Water, and having added the Sulphuric Acid, boil the solution. Pour into it the Nitric Acid, in small portions, boiling the liquid for a minute or two after each addition, until it no longer produces a dark colour; then allow the liquid to cool. Dissolve the Ferrocyanuret of Potassium in the remainder of the Water, and add this solution gradually to the first liquid, agitating the mixture after each addition; then pour it upon a filter. Wash the precipitate with boiling water until the washings pass tasteless. Lastly, dry it and rub it into powder." *U. S.*

Prussian blue has heretofore been officinal in the U. S. Pharmacopœia in the impure commercial form; but upon the last revision of the work, it was thought advisable to introduce it in a pure state, and hence the above formula was devised for its preparation. It is officinal also in the London and Dublin Pharmacopœias, in which works it is placed in the list of the Materia Medica. In the Dublin Pharmacopœia, the commercial Prussian blue is recognised; in the London, the pure substance is, no doubt, intended, as tests are given for ascertaining its purity.

In the process above given, the sulphate of protoxide of iron in solution is first acidulated with sulphuric acid, and then converted into the tersulphate of the sesquioxide by means of nitric acid. The object of the addition of the sulphuric acid, is to provide for the higher saturating power of the sesquioxide over the protoxide, and thus to prevent the precipitation of the subsulphate of the sesquioxide. The tersulphate is then decomposed by the gradual addition of a solution of ferrocyanuret of potassium. Three eqs. of ferrocyanuret, and two of tersulphate of sesquioxide of iron, are mutually decomposed, with the result of forming one eq. of Prussian blue, or the 3-4 ferrocyanuret of iron which precipitates, and six eqs. of sulphate of potassa which remain in solution. Ferrocyanogen is a tercyanuret of iron ($FeCy_3$); and, representing it by its symbol Cfy, we may compactly express the above reactions by the following equation: $3CfyK_2+2(Fe_2O_3, 3SO_3)=(3Cfy+4Fe)+6(KO,SO_3)$. Prussian blue contains the elements of six eqs. of water, which cannot be separated without the destruction of the compound. Adding these elements, we may suppose it to become a hydroferrocyanate of the sesquioxide of iron, represented by the formula, $3CfyH_3+Fe_4O_6$. From the formula given for the anhydrous compound $(3Cfy+4Fe)$, it is evident that it contains nine eqs. of cyanogen, and seven of iron.

*Preparation for Use in the Arts.* Prussian blue is manufactured on the large scale as follows: A mixture made of equal parts of carbonate of potassa (pearlash of commerce), and animal matter, such as dried blood, hair, the shavings of horn, &c., is calcined at a red heat in an iron vessel, until it becomes pasty. The mass, when cold, is thrown, by portions at a time, into twelve or fifteen times its weight of water, with which it is stirred for half an hour. The whole is then put upon a linen filter; and the clear

solution obtained is precipitated by a mixed solution of two parts of alum and one of the sulphate of protoxide of iron. An effervescence occurs, due principally to carbonic acid; and a very abundant precipitate is thrown down, of a blackish-brown colour. This precipitate is washed by decantation, by means of a large quantity of water, which is renewed every twelve hours. By these washings, which last from twenty to twenty-five days, the precipitate becomes, successively, greenish-brown, bluish, and finally deep-blue. When of the latter colour, it is collected and allowed to drain upon a cloth, after which it is divided into cubical masses, dried, and thrown into commerce.

*Properties.* Pure Prussian blue is a tasteless powder, insoluble in water and alcohol, and having a rich deep blue colour. It is insoluble in dilute acids, decomposed by fuming nitric acid, and dissolved without decomposition by strong sulphuric acid, forming a white mass of the consistence of paste, from which the Prussian blue may be precipitated unchanged by water. Concentrated muriatic acid decomposes it, dissolving sesquioxide of iron, and liberating hydroferrocyanic acid. Boiled with red oxide of mercury it generates bicyanuret of mercury. (See *Hydrargyri Cyanuretum.*) By the contact of a red-hot body it takes fire and burns slowly, leaving a residue of sesquioxide of iron. When it is heated in close vessels, water, hydrocyanic acid, and carbonate of ammonia are evolved, and carburet of iron is left. Its composition has been given above. The Prussian blue of commerce was discovered by accident in 1710, by Diesbach, a preparer of colours at Berlin. It has the same general properties as the pure substance. It occurs in small rectangular masses, which are heavier than water, and have a fracture presenting a bronzed appearance. Besides the constituents of pure Prussian blue, it always contains alumina, derived from the alum employed in its manufacture, and which serves to give it a body as a pigment, and uncombined sesquioxide of iron. These substances may be detected by boiling the pigment with diluted muriatic acid, and precipitating the filtered solution with ammonia. Pure Prussian blue, treated in a similar manner, yields no precipitate, and may thus be discriminated from the commercial substance.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Prussian blue is supposed to act as a tonic, febrifuge, and alterative. Dr. Zollickoffer, of Maryland, has recommended it as a remedy in intermittent and remittent fevers, and deems it to be particularly adapted to such cases occurring in children, on account of the smallness of the dose and its want of taste. He considers it more certain, prompt, and efficacious than the bark; while it has the advantage of being admissible in the state of pyrexia, and of not disagreeing with the most irritable stomach. It has also been used by Dr. Kirchoff, of Ghent, in epilepsy with good success. Dr. Bridges, of this city, exhibited it in a case of severe and protracted facial neuralgia, with considerable relief, after the more usual remedies in this complaint had been tried with little or no benefit. It is sometimes employed as an application to ill-conditioned ulcers, mixed with some simple ointment, in the proportion of a drachm to the ounce. The dose of pure Prussian blue for an adult is from three to five grains, repeated several times a day, and gradually increased until some obvious effect is produced.

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyri Cyanuretum, *U. S.*, *Dub.*, *Lond.* B.

FERRI IODIDUM. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.* *Iodide of Iron.*

"Take of Iodine *two ounces;* Iron Filings *an ounce;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half.* Mix the Iodine with a pint of the Distilled Water, in a

porcelain or glass vessel, and gradually add the Iron Filings, stirring constantly. Heat the mixture gently until the liquid acquires a light greenish colour; then filter, and after the liquid has passed, pour upon the filter half a pint of the Distilled Water boiling hot. When this shall have passed, evaporate the filtered liquor, at a temperature not exceeding 212°, in an iron vessel, to dryness. Keep the dry Iodide in a closely-stopped bottle." *U. S.*

The *London* process is the same as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, except that the College directs only two-thirds of the quantity of iron filings, and orders that the preparation should be kept from the light.

"Take any convenient quantity of Iodine, Iron Wire, and Distilled Water, in the proportions for making Solution [Syrup] of Iodide of Iron. Proceed as directed for that process; but before filtering the solution, concentrate it to one-sixth of its volume, without removing the excess of Iron Wire. Put the filtered liquor quickly in an evaporating basin, along with twelve times its weight of quicklime around the basin, in some convenient apparatus, in which it may be shut up accurately in a small space, not communicating with the general atmosphere. Heat the whole apparatus in a hot air-press, or otherwise, until the water be entirely evaporated; and preserve the dry iodide in small well-closed bottles." *Ed.*

In this process iron is made to unite with iodine by the intervention of water. The mixture at first is orange-coloured, from the circumstance that all the iodine has not united with the iron; but after the application of heat it becomes fully saturated and limpid, and assumes a greenish colour. It is now a solution of iodide of iron, and yields the solid salt by evaporation. The proportion of the iron, taken in the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, is the same, namely, half the weight of the iodine; in the London, it is one-third of the weight of the latter. The London proportion gives an excess of iron; but as it is useful to keep the iodide constantly in contact with a considerable quantity of metallic iron, the greater excess of metal ordered in the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias has its advantages, and is not objectionable on the score of expense. Fine iron wire, recently cleaned, is directed by the Edinburgh College on account of its purity; but iron filings dissolve more readily, and, if carefully selected, will be sufficiently pure. It is exceedingly difficult to obtain the solid salt perfectly pure, so great is the proneness of the solution to absorb oxygen, whereby the iodide becomes, in part, converted into sesquioxide. This change is prevented to a certain extent in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, by evaporating to dryness in an *iron* vessel; and by the Edinburgh College, by concentrating the solution, before filtering, in contact with the excess of iron wire, and afterwards evaporating it in a hot air-press, subjected to the drying influence of quicklime.

*Properties.* Iodide of iron is a crystalline substance, exceedingly deliquescent, of a greenish-black colour, and styptic, chalybeate taste. "When carefully prepared by the Edinburgh formula, it has a dark grayish-black metallic appearance, and irregularly foliated texture, not unlike iodine itself." (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) Its solution, by evaporation with as little contact of air as possible, affords transparent, green, tabular crystals. When heated moderately it fuses, and, on cooling, becomes an opaque crystalline mass, having an iron-gray colour and metallic lustre. At a higher temperature it emits violet-coloured vapours, and the iron is left in the state of sesquioxide. It is very soluble both in water and alcohol. When recently prepared it is wholly soluble in water, forming a pale green solution; but if made for some time, it almost unavoidably contains some sesquioxide of iron, from a

partial decomposition, and will not be entirely soluble. The aqueous solution is very liable to spontaneous decomposition from the absorption of oxygen, becoming orange-red from the generation of sesquiodide, and depositing sesquioxide of iron. During this change, two eqs. of protiodide of iron are decomposed. The two eqs. of iron unite with three eqs. of the oxygen of the air, to form one eq. of sesquioxide, and the corresponding two eqs. of iodine convert four eqs. of protiodide into two eqs. of sesquiodide. The reaction is best explained by the following equation: $6FeI+3O=2Fe_2I_3+Fe_2O_3$. The whole solution becomes finally converted into one of sesquiodide of iron. The above is the explanation usually given of the result of this spontaneous decomposition; but, as the partially decomposed solution strikes a blue colour with starch, a more probable one is, that the excess of iodine exists in it as free iodine, and not as a constituent of a newly generated sesquiodide. The solution of protiodide may be partially protected from change by placing a coil of iron wire in the bottle containing it; for so soon as any iron is sesquioxidized and deposited, the liberated iodine is converted back again into protiodide by a portion of the protecting metal. Here it is perceived that the formation of sesquioxide of iron is not prevented. The protection of the solution may be accomplished perfectly and without deposition of sesquioxide, by means of saccharine matter. (See *Liquor Ferri Iodidi.*) Iodide of iron is incompatible with alkalies and their carbonates, with lime-water, and with all other substances by which sulphate of iron is decomposed. When crystallized it consists of one eq. of iodine 126·3, one of iron 28, and five of water 45=199·3.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Iodide of iron was first employed in medicine by Dr. Pierquin in 1824. (*Mémorial Pharmaceutique.*) It was first used in the United States in 1832 by Dr. Samuel Jackson, of this city, at whose request it was prepared in solution by Mr. E. Durand. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 287. *Jan.* 1833.) Dr. A. T. Thomson, of London, presented it to the notice of the profession in England, as a remedy, in 1834. (*Obs. on the Ioduret and Hydriodate of Iron.*) Its powers are those of a tonic, alterative, diuretic, and emmenagogue. As a therapeutic agent it acts more like the preparations of iron than those of iodine. It sometimes sharpens the appetite and promotes digestion, and occasionally acts as a laxative and diuretic. After having been continued for several days, its constituents may be detected in the urine. When it does not act on the bowels, it generally augments the urine. Its use blackens the stools and lessens their fetor. It is chiefly employed in scrofulous complaints, swellings of the cervical glands, visceral obstructions attended with deficient action, chlorosis, atonic amenorrhœa, and leucorrhœa. In the two diseases last mentioned, Dr. Pierquin employed it with success. In old and obstinate syphilitic ulcers, M. Baumes, of Lyons, used it with satisfactory results. He gave it in the form of pill, conjoined with extract of opium, and sometimes increased the dose to 20 grains in the course of twenty-four hours. When given in pill, however, the iodide is necessarily much changed, and contains more or less free iodine. In secondary syphilis, occurring in debilitated and scrofulous subjects, Ricord has found it a valuable remedy. The dose is three grains, gradually increased to eight or more. It should never be given in the form of pill, on account of its proneness to decomposition; but always in aqueous solution, protected by saccharine matter. (See *Liquor Ferri Iodidi.*) For forming enemata, injections for the vagina, and lotions for ulcers, one or two drachms of the salt may be dissolved in a pint of water. In view of the serious objections which apply to the solid iodide

of iron, it might well be dispensed with in the Pharmacopœias. Solutions for external use might be formed by reducing the saccharine solution with water to any desired extent, at the moment of using them; and, in cases in which it might be desirable to give the salt in the solid state, the same preparation could be reduced to a saccharine mass proper for making pills by evaporation to dryness. B.

LIQUOR FERRI IODIDI. *U. S.* FERRI IODIDI SYRUPUS. *Ed.*
*Solution of Iodide of Iron. Syrup of Iodide of Iron.*

"Take of Iodine *two ounces;* Iron Filings *an ounce;* Prepared Honey *five fluidounces;* Distilled Water *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the Iodine with ten fluidounces of the Distilled Water, in a porcelain or glass vessel, and gradually add the Iron Filings, stirring constantly. Heat the mixture gently until the liquor acquires a light-greenish colour; then, having added the Honey, continue the heat a short time, and filter. Lastly, pour the Distilled Water upon the filter, and allow it to pass until the whole of the filtered liquor measures twenty fluidounces. Keep the solution in closely-stopped bottles." *U. S.*

"Take of Iodine (dry) *two hundred grains;* fine Iron Wire, recently cleaned, *one hundred grains;* White Sugar, in powder, *four ounces and a half;* Distilled Water, *six fluidounces* [Imperial measure]. Boil the Iodine, Iron, and Water together in a glass matrass, at first gently to avoid the expulsion of Iodine vapour, afterwards briskly, until about two fluidounces of liquid remain. Filter this quickly, while hot, into a matrass containing the Sugar; dissolve the Sugar with a gentle heat, and add Distilled Water, if necessary, to make up six fluidounces. Twelve minims contain one grain of Iodide of Iron." *Ed.*

These preparations are intended to furnish a solution of iodide of iron, protected from change by saccharine matter. The saccharine matter selected in the U. S. formula is honey; in the Edinburgh, sugar. Both formulas direct a determinate quantity of the preparation to be made; but the U. S. solution contains about 58 grains of the dry iodide of iron to the fluidounce; while the Edinburgh syrup contains, in the same measure, only 40 grains. The Edinburgh preparation is strictly a syrup as it is called, on account of the large quantity of sugar it contains; whereas the honey is diluted to a very considerable extent in the U. S. formula. The mode of making the iodide of iron in both the formulas is precisely the same as that given under the head of *Ferri Iodidum.* The Edinburgh College filters, while hot, into the vessel containing the sugar; so that, for a short interval of time, the solution is not under the protecting influence of either the iron or sugar. In the U. S. formula, the better plan is pursued of adding the saccharine matter before filtration, and while the solution is still in contact with the excess of iron. The Edinburgh College directs the iodine to be dry; because, if moist, as the British iodine often is, less iodide of iron will be formed, and the syrup will be proportionably weaker. (See page 392 for the method of drying iodine.) In the U. S. formula, the iodine is assumed to be pure, and, therefore, dry.

The plan of protecting the solution of iodide of iron from change by saccharine matter originated with M. Frederking, of Riga, who published a formula for the purpose in *Buckner's Repertorium* in 1839. (See *Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sci. for Feb.* 1840.) The same plan was proposed in a paper by Mr. Wm. Procter, Jr., contained in the *Amer. Journ. of Pharmacy* for April, 1840. In this paper, Mr. Procter detailed his experiments with different saccharine substances in order to determine their relative

protecting power, pronounced in favour of prepared honey for that purpose, and gave a formula for a permanent solution of the iodide, which is the basis of that adopted in the U. S. Pharmacopœia. In the *Journal de Pharmacie* for March 1841, Dr. Dupasquier, of Lyons, claims to have made a pure iodide of iron. protected by the syrup of gum, as early as 1838. In the *Pharmaceutical Transactions* for August 1841, Dr. A. T. Thomson gave a paper in which he confirmed the results of Frederking and Procter, and proposed a formula for a *strong syrup*, which is the basis of that adopted in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

*Properties.* The U. S. *solution of iodide of iron* is a transparent liquid, free or nearly so from sediment, and of a pale greenish colour. On the addition of sulphuric acid, it becomes brown, and emits violet vapours if heated. It should not contain any free iodine, which, if present, may be detected by the production of a blue colour with starch. The Edinburgh *syrup* is a transparent liquid, either colourless or pale yellowish-green, and without sediment, even when exposed to the air. When concentrated it becomes brown, and, if evaporated to dryness, it forms a mass which may be called the saccharine iodide, and which is not entirely soluble again, a little sesquioxide being left. This saccharine iodide, being protected by the sugar it contains, is not liable to the same objections as the pure solid salt, and may be conveniently made into pills.

*Medical Properties.* These have been detailed under the head of *Ferri Iodidum.* The dose of the *solution* is from 30 to 75 drops, sufficiently diluted with water; that of the Edinburgh *syrup*, one-half larger. The dilution should be made by the patient at the moment it is taken, and in order to guard against injury to the teeth, the mouth should be carefully washed after each dose. B.

FERRI OXIDUM HYDRATUM. *U. S.* Ferrugo. *Ed. Hydrated Oxide of Iron. Hydrated Sesquioxide of Iron.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *four ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *three fluidrachms and a half;* Nitric Acid *six fluidrachms* or *a sufficient quantity;* Solution of Ammonia *a sufficient quantity;* Water *two pints.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron in the Water, and having added the Sulphuric Acid, boil the solution; then add the Nitric Acid in small portions, boiling the liquid for a minute or two after each addition, until the Acid ceases to produce a dark colour. Filter the liquid, allow it to cool, and add Solution of Ammonia in excess, stirring the mixture briskly. Wash the precipitate with water until the washings cease to yield a precipitate with chloride of barium, and keep it in close bottles with water sufficient to cover it." *U. S.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *four ounces;* Sulphuric Acid (commercial) *three fluidrachms and a half;* Nitric Acid (D. 1·380) *nine fluidrachms;* Stronger Aqua Ammoniæ *three fluidounces and a half;* Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Sulphate in the Water, add the Sulphuric Acid, and boil the solution; add then the Nitric Acid in small portions, boiling the liquid for a minute or two after each addition, until it acquires a yellowish-brown colour, and yields a precipitate of the same colour with ammonia. Filter, allow the liquid to cool, and add in a full stream the Aqua Ammoniæ, stirring the mixture briskly. Collect the precipitate on a calico filter; wash it with water till the washings cease to precipitate with nitrate of baryta; squeeze out the water as much as possible, and dry the precipitate at a temperature not exceeding 180°. When this preparation is kept as an antidote for poisoning with arsenic, it is preferable to preserve it in the moist state, after being simply squeezed." *Ed.*

This is a new officinal of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, introduced on account of its importance as an antidote to the poison of arsenious acid. The first step of the process is to convert the sulphate of protoxide of iron into the tersulphate of the sesquioxide, precisely as is done in the U. S. formula for pure Prussian blue. The sesquioxide is then thrown down in the hydrated state by the addition of ammonia in excess, and the precipitate is washed with water to remove adhering sulphate of ammonia, until the washings cease to precipitate with a barytic salt. In the U. S. Pharmacopœia the precipitate is directed to be kept in close bottles with sufficient water to cover it, in which state it is most convenient for use as an antidote. The Edinburgh College directs it to be kept in two states,—dried at a temperature not exceeding 180° for use as a medicine, and in the moist state as an antidote.

*Properties.* Hydrated oxide of iron, as directed to be kept by the U. S. formula, is a soft, moist, reddish-brown magma. If dried at a heat not exceeding 180°, and afterwards pulverized, it forms a reddish brown powder, not attracted by the magnet, being the sesquioxide in the state of hydrate, containing about 18 per cent. of water. In this state it is wholly and readily soluble in muriatic acid without effervescence. If exposed to a red heat it loses the combined water, and becomes the anhydrous sesquioxide, less easily soluble in acids, improper for medicinal use, and altogether without effect as an antidote. Hydrated oxide of iron consists of one eq. of sesquioxide 80, and two of water 18 = 98, and is represented by the formula $Fe_2O_3+2HO$.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The hydrated oxide, being readily soluble in acids, would no doubt form, in the dry state, a good ferruginous preparation for medicinal employment. Its antidotal powers in cases of poisoning by arsenic, the manner in which it acts, and the mode of using it, are fully explained under the head of arsenious acid, page 23. Its power of rendering arsenious acid insoluble is readily shown by agitating a solution of the acid with a considerable excess of the moist oxide, filtering, and then testing the filtered solution for arsenious acid; when not a trace of the metal can be detected, even by sulphuretted hydrogen. The hydrated oxide, as obtained by the formulæ above given, contains a little ammonia, which is thought by some to assist its antidotal powers. At least it has been ascertained that the sesquioxide, precipitated by potassa, is a less efficient antidote to arsenic than the officinal preparation, and must be used in quantities three or four times as large to produce the same effect. The dry hydrate, rubbed up with water, is in the same proportion weaker than the pulpy hydrate. It has already been mentioned, under the head of arsenious acid, that the officinal subcarbonate of iron (precipitated carbonate) possesses antidotal powers to arsenic, though in an inferior degree; but this statement will not apply to it, if it has been exposed to a red heat, as is improperly done by some manufacturing chemists. By ignition in this way it becomes anhydrous, and is rendered altogether inefficient as an antidote. B.

FERRI OXIDUM NIGRUM. *Ed.* Ferri Oxydum Nigrum. *Dub. Black Oxide of Iron. Martial Ethiops.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *six ounces;* Sulphuric Acid (commercial) *two fluidrachms and two fluidscruples;* Pure Nitric Acid *four fluidrachms and a half;* Stronger Aqua Ammoniæ *four fluidounces and a half;* Boiling Water *three pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve half the Sulphate in half the boiling Water, and add the Sulphuric Acid; boil; add the Nitric Acid

by degrees, boiling the liquid after each addition briskly for a few minutes. Dissolve the rest of the Sulphate in the rest of the boiling Water; mix thoroughly the two solutions; and immediately add the Ammonia in a full stream, stirring the mixture at the same time briskly. Collect the black powder on a calico-filter; wash it with water till the water is scarcely precipitated by solution of nitrate of baryta, and dry it at a temperature not exceeding 180°." *Ed.*

" Wash the Scales of the Oxide of Iron, found at the blacksmith's anvil, with water; and having dried them, separate them from impurities by means of a magnet. Then reduce them to powder, of which the finest particles are to be collected in the manner directed for the preparation of chalk." *Dub.*

The preparations called black oxide of iron in the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias are not precisely identical. The oxide of the Edinburgh College is made by a new process, that recommended by Wöhler, which consists in precipitating by ammonia, a solution of the mixed sulphates of protoxide and sesquioxide of iron. Half the sulphate of iron taken in the formula, after being dissolved in water, is acidulated with sulphuric acid, and converted into the tersulphate of the sesquioxide by means of nitric acid. The object of the addition of the sulphuric acid is explained under the head of Prussian blue. (See *Ferri Ferrocyanuretum.*) The other half of the sulphate is dissolved in water, and the two solutions, being thoroughly mixed, form a compound solution of sulphate of the protoxide and sulphate of the sesquioxide of iron. From this the ammonia throws down, at the same moment, both the protoxide and sesquioxide, which unite chemically to form the black oxide of the Edinburgh College.

The black oxide of the Dublin College is obtained from the scales of the oxide of iron. The nature and composition of these scales have been explained under the head of *Ferrum Oxydi Squamæ.* By washing, they are freed from accidental impurities; and as they are not at the maximum of oxidation, they are capable of further purification by the use of the magnet, after which they are reduced to an impalpable powder. This preparation, besides occasionally containing metallic iron, varies in composition even as an oxide, as explained at page 330. It is, therefore, not so eligible a preparation as that obtained by the new process of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. The black oxide of the French Codex is nearly equivalent in composition to the Edinburgh oxide, and is obtained as follows. Take of fine and pure iron filings any quantity. Place them in a stoneware dish, and add sufficient water to wet them perfectly and uniformly. Heap up the mixture, and abandon it to the action of the air. After it has become warm, stir it with a spatula, and add water to make up for that which may evaporate, so as to keep the mixture constantly moist. At the end of two or three days the oxidation will have terminated, when the product is to be put in a mortar, and strongly triturated, in order to separate the oxide from the iron. Throw the whole upon a fine hair sieve, and wash with abundance of water, until the washings no longer pass of a black colour. The water thus obtained contains the oxide, and must be decanted with rapidity, after agitation. The oxide, after having subsided from the decanted water, is put upon a linen cloth, drained and pressed. It is then put between the folds of bibulous paper, and rapidly dried, in order, as far as possible, to avoid oxidation.

*Properties.* The Edinburgh oxide is a dark grayish-black powder, unchangeable in the air and slowly attracted by the magnet. When dried in mass and then broken, it presents a shining fracture. It is wholly solu-

ble in muriatic acid without effervescence, and may be thrown down again, as a black precipitate, by ammonia. When heated in close vessels it suffers no change except the loss of water; in open vessels it absorbs oxygen and is converted entirely into sesquioxide. It consists of two eqs. of protoxide of iron, one of sesquioxide, and two of water, and its formula is $2FeO+Fe_2O_3+2HO$. It is, therefore, not identical with the native black oxide, the *ferroso-ferric oxide* of Berzelius, which consists of single equivalents of the two oxides. It is perceived by the symbols given, that the two oxides are united in such proportions as to contain the same quantity of iron; and this composition corresponds with what it should be, according to the direction given in the formula to divide the sulphate of iron into two equal portions, each of which necessarily contains the same quantity of metallic iron.

*Medical Properties.* The black oxide from the scales of iron has been long used as a chalybeate, and is highly esteemed. The dose is from five to twenty grains, two or three times a day. The black oxide of the Edinburgh College has not been tried as a medicine, so far as we know; but it may be considered superior as a pharmaceutical preparation to the ordinary black oxide, on account of its uniform composition, and permanency under the influence of air and moisture. B.

### FERRI OXYDUM RUBRUM. *Dub. Red Oxide of Iron.*

"Expose Sulphate of Iron to heat, until the water of crystallization is expelled. Then roast it by an intense fire as long as acid vapours arise. Wash the red oxide until the washings, when examined by litmus, appear free from acid. Lastly, dry it on bibulous paper." *Dub.*

When sulphate of iron, or *green vitriol*, is heated, it swells up, and undergoes the aqueous fusion, and afterwards, by losing its water of crystallization, becomes a dry grayish-white mass, consisting of anhydrous sulphate of iron. This, by the application of a strong heat, is decomposed; the iron becomes sesquioxidized at the expense of part of the acid, and sulphurous and sulphuric acids are given off. The sesquioxide, however, is not perfectly pure, but still contains a small portion of acid, to remove which it requires to be washed.

*Properties, &c.* Red oxide of iron is a reddish-brown, tasteless, insoluble powder, called *colcothar* in commerce. It should not be deliquescent, and should dissolve in muriatic acid without effervescence. If it contain copper, its muriatic solution will deposit this metal on a bright piece of iron. It consists of two eqs. of iron 56, and three of oxygen 24=80. It is, therefore, a *sesquioxide of iron.* As it is anhydrous, it has no effect as an antidote to arsenious acid. (Orfila, *Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 331.) This is a useless preparation, and was properly dismissed from the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias upon their last revision.

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Ferri, *Dub.* B.

### FERRI PHOSPHAS. *U. S. Phosphate of Iron.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *five ounces;* Phosphate of Soda *six ounces;* Water *a gallon.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron and Phosphate of Soda severally in four pints of the Water; then mix the solutions, and set the mixture by that the powder may subside; lastly, having poured off the supernatant liquor, wash the Phosphate of Iron with hot water, and dry it with a gentle heat." *U. S.*

This preparation is the result of a double decomposition between the saline materials employed. The sulphuric acid combines with the soda and remains in solution as sulphate of soda; while the phosphoric acid,

uniting with the protoxide of iron, falls as phosphate of iron. The amount of water directed is useful to insure a prompt and complete mutual reaction of the two salts. If the ferruginous sulphate be a perfect sulphate of the protoxide, the precipitate, as first thrown down, will be white; but it quickly absorbs oxygen and becomes bluish-white. It is in the form of an insoluble powder of a bright slate colour. According to Berzelius, it is a mixture of the phosphates of the two oxides of iron.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Phosphate of iron possesses the general properties of the ferruginous preparations, and has been given with advantage in amenorrhœa and some forms of dyspepsia. It was introduced into the U. S. Pharmacopœia at the suggestion of Dr. Hewson of this city, who found it, after an extensive experience, to be a valuable chalybeate. The dose is from five to ten grains. B.

FERRI RUBIGO. *Dub. Rust of Iron.*

"Take of Iron Wire, *any quantity.* Cut it into pieces and expose it to the air, moistened with water, until it is converted into rust. Rub this in an iron mortar; then separate the finest powder by the affusion of water, and dry it." *Dub.*

Rust of iron is reduced to an impalpable powder by levigation and elutriation, and then made up into small conical masses like prepared chalk. According to Berzelius, it is a hydrated sesquioxide of iron, containing frequently a little carbonate of protoxide. It is formed in consequence of the decomposition of the water, the oxygen of which converts the iron chiefly into sesquioxide, but partly also into protoxide, which absorbs carbonic acid from the atmosphere. Iron, in the form of wire, on account of its greater purity, is preferable to the filings for forming this preparation.

*Properties, &c.* Rust of iron is in the form of a red powder of a slightly styptic taste. Its medical properties and dose are the same as those of the subcarbonate; but being less soluble in acids it is a less eligible preparation. It may be considered as a superfluous article, and has been very properly expunged from the officinal lists of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias.

*Off. Prep.* Muriatis Ferri Liquor. *Dub.* B.

FERRI SUBCARBONAS. *U. S.* Ferri Sesquioxydum. *Lond.* Ferri Oxidum Rubrum. *Ed.* Ferri Carbonas. *Dub. Subcarbonate of Iron. Sesquioxide of Iron. Precipitated Carbonate of Iron.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *eight ounces;* Carbonate of Soda *nine ounces;* Boiling Water *a gallon.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron and Carbonate of Soda severally in four pints of the Water; then mix the solutions, and having stirred the mixture, set it by that the powder may subside; lastly, having poured off the supernatant liquor, wash the Subcarbonate of Iron with hot water, wrap it in bibulous paper, and dry it with a gentle heat." *U. S.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *four pounds;* Carbonate of Soda *four pounds and two ounces;* Boiling Water *six gallons* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron and Carbonate of Soda, separately, in three gallons of Water. Then mix the solutions together, and set them by that the powder may subside. Lastly, the supernatant liquor being poured off, wash the precipitate with water, and dry it." *Lond.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *four ounces;* Carbonate of Soda *five ounces;* Boiling Water *half a pint* [Imperial measure]; cold Water *three pints and a half* [Imp. meas.]. Dissolve the Sulphate in the boiling Water, add the cold Water, and then the Carbonate of Soda, previously dissolved in about

thrice its weight of water. Collect the precipitate on a calico filter; wash it with water till the water is but little affected with solution of nitrate of baryta, and dry it in the hot air-press, or over the vapour-bath." *Ed.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *twenty-five parts;* Carbonate of Soda *twenty-six parts;* Water *eight hundred parts.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron in the Water, then add the Carbonate of Soda, previously dissolved in a sufficient quantity of water, and completely mix. Wash the Carbonate of Iron which is thrown down with warm water, and then dry it." *Dub.*

When the solutions of carbonate of soda and sulphate of iron are mixed together, a hydrated carbonate of protoxide of iron, of a pale bluish colour, is thrown down, and sulphate of soda remains in solution. The equivalent quantities of the *crystallized* salts for mutual decomposition are 130·1 of the sulphate and 143·42 of the carbonate. Taking the quantity of sulphate of iron at 8 parts, the London and Dublin Pharmacopœias order of carbonate of soda 8·3 parts; the U. S. Pharmacopœia 9 parts, and the Edinburgh 10 parts. The proportions of the London and Dublin Colleges coincide most nearly with the equivalents. The precipitate, during the washing and drying, absorbs oxygen, and loses nearly the whole of its carbonic acid, whereby it becomes converted almost entirely into sesquioxide of iron. This being its chemical nature, the London College, in their last Pharmacopœia, have given it the new name of sesquioxide of iron; but as this name is applicable to the rust of iron, the red oxide obtained by calcination from the sulphate, and even to the hydrated oxide used as an antidote to arsenic, the appellation adopted in the U. S. Pharmacopœia of subcarbonate of iron, in allusion to the small quantity of carbonic acid present in it, is more distinctive. Carbonate of potassa will answer to decompose the ferruginous sulphate; but carbonate of soda is preferred, because it produces, in the double decomposition, the sulphate of soda, which, from its greater solubility, is more readily washed away than the sulphate of potassa.

*Properties.* Subcarbonate of iron is a reddish-brown powder, of a disagreeable, slightly styptic taste; insoluble in water, but dissolving readily in muriatic acid with very slight effervescence of carbonic acid. After precipitation by ammonia, which throws down the sesquioxide of iron, the supernatant liquor should give no indications of containing any other metal in solution. It is incompatible with acids and acidulous salts. In composition it is a hydrated sesquioxide of iron, containing a little protoxide and carbonic acid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Subcarbonate of iron is tonic, alterative, and emmenagogue, and is employed for all the purposes to which the preparations of iron are generally applicable. It was recommended by Mr. Carmichael in cancer, and is said sometimes to prove useful. Mr. Hutchinson brought it into notice as a remedy for neuralgia; and an extensive experience with it in that disease has established its value. It is also useful in chorea, in chlorosis, and, generally, in those diseases in which the blood is deficient in colouring matter. It has been used by Dr. Woollam, Dr. Shearman, Dr. Elliotson, and others, in traumatic tetanus, with success in twelve cases and failure in three. In the second stage of hooping-cough, Dr. Steymann represents it to be a prompt and efficacious remedy. When prescribed as a tonic, the usual dose is from five to thirty grains three times a day, given in pill or powder, and frequently combined with aromatics and vegetable tonics. In neuralgia, chorea and tetanus, it is administered in doses of from one to two teaspoonfuls. No nicety need be observed in the

dose; its only obvious effect in very large doses being a slight nausea, and a sense of weight at the stomach. Its use gives the stools a black colour.

The subcarbonate of iron acts as an antidote to the poison of arsenious acid, provided it has not been exposed to a red heat, and, though not so powerful as the hydrated oxide in the form of magma, should always be used till the latter can be procured. (See page 24.)

*Off. Prep.* Emplastrum Ferri, *U. S., Ed.;* Ferri Acetas, *Dub.;* Ferri et Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond.;* Ferrum Ammoniatum, *U. S., Lond.;* Tinctura Ferri Chloridi, *U. S., Lond., Ed.* B.

FERRI SULPHAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Sulphate of Iron. Green Vitriol.*

"Take of Iron Wire, cut in pieces, *twelve ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *eighteen ounces;* Water *a gallon.* Mix the Sulphuric Acid and Water, and add the Iron; then heat the mixture until effervescence ceases. Pour off the solution, and, having added half a drachm of Sulphuric Acid, filter through paper, allowing the lower end of the funnel to touch the bottom of the receiving vessel. Evaporate the filtered liquor in a matrass until sufficiently concentrated; then set it aside in a covered vessel to crystallize. Drain the crystals in a funnel, dry them on bibulous paper, and keep them in closely stopped bottles." *U. S.*

"Take of Iron Filings *eight ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *fourteen ounces;* Water *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Mix the Sulphuric Acid with the Water, and add the Iron to them. Then apply heat, and when bubbles have ceased to escape, strain the liquor, and set it aside that crystals may form. Evaporate the liquor poured off that it may again yield crystals, and dry them all." *Lond.*

"If the Sulphate of Iron of commerce be not in transparent green crystals, without efflorescence, dissolve it in its own weight of boiling water, acidulated with a little Sulphuric Acid; filter, and set the solution aside to crystallize. Preserve the crystals in well-closed bottles." *Ed.*

"Take of Iron Wire *four parts;* Sulphuric Acid [commercial?] *seven parts;* Water *sixty parts.* Dissolve the metal by the aid of heat, and filter the solution through paper. Lastly, after due evaporation, set the solution aside that crystals may form by slow refrigeration." *Dub.*

The object of the U. S., London and Dublin processes is to make a pure sulphate of the protoxide of iron by direct combination. Sulphuric acid, in a concentrated state, acts but imperfectly on iron; but when diluted, a vigorous action takes place, the oxygen of the water converts the metal into protoxide, with which the sulphuric acid unites, and hydrogen is evolved. The equivalent quantities for mutual reaction are 28 of iron to 49·1 of acid, which is the proportion taken by the London and Dublin Colleges. This proportion is one of iron to one and three-quarters of acid. The U. S. proportion is one of iron to one and a half of acid, and gives a quantity of iron one-sixth more than the acid can dissolve. This excess of iron is desirable, as it tends to secure the production of a perfect sulphate of the protoxide. The remaining steps of the U. S. process are peculiar, and are intended to secure the formation of a salt entirely free from sesquioxide, by the method of Bonsdorff. This chemist found that when a perfect sulphate of the protoxide of iron was formed in solution by heating dilute sulphuric acid with an excess of iron, it might be crystallized free from sesquioxide, provided a little excess of sulphuric acid be added to the liquid before it is filtered, in order to hold in solution any sesquioxide that may have been formed; at the same time avoiding, as much as possible, the

contact of the air. Hence the directions of the U. S. formula to acidulate with sulphuric acid, to cause the funnel to touch the bottom of the receiving vessel, which avoids the dropping of the liquid through the air, and to cover the vessel containing the concentrated liquid, when it is set aside to crystallize. Iron wire, as being purer, is to be preferred to iron filings in making sulphate of iron. The Edinburgh College gives no formula for making this salt, but directions only for the purification of the commercial sulphate, when this happens to be impure. The salt is dissolved in boiling water, and filtered, which separates the insoluble subsulphate; after which the solution is acidulated with sulphuric acid on the plan of Bonsdorff, and crystallized.

M. Berthemot has proposed a modified plan of procedure, to render sulphate of iron permanent. He first purifies the commercial sulphate in the manner directed by the Edinburgh College, and then adds it, by portions, to boiling distilled water, to which afterwards some iron filings are added. The solution is then quickly filtered, while hot, into a vessel containing alcohol acidulated with sulphuric acid. The pure sulphate of the protoxide immediately precipitates in the form of a bluish-white crystalline powder; while any sesquisalt which may have formed is dissolved by the alcohol, and any free sesquioxide is taken up by the acid. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 206.)

Sulphate of iron, under the name of *green vitriol* or *copperas*, is manufactured on the large scale, for the purposes of the arts, from the native sulphuret of iron or pyrites by roasting, oxidation through exposure to air and moisture, and lixiviation. The constituents of the mineral become sulphuric acid and protoxide of iron, which, by their union, form the salt in question. It is made also by our manufacturers of sulphuric acid, by direct combination, from the unconcentrated acid and scraps of old iron.

*Properties.* Sulphate of iron is in the form of transparent crystals, of a pale bluish-green colour, and having the shape of oblique rhombic prisms. It has a disagreeable styptic taste, and an acid reaction. As prepared by Bonsdorff's method, it is blue verging to green. When it becomes more green than blue, or entirely green, an indication is afforded that it contains some sesquioxide. When exposed to the air, the crystals absorb oxygen, first become green, and are ultimately covered with a yellow efflorescence of subsulphate of the sesquioxide, insoluble in water. Sometimes the crystals are quite permanent when made by Bonsdorff's method, owing to the slight excess of acid which they contain. Sulphate of iron is soluble in about twice its weight of cold water, and in three-fourths of its weight of boiling water, but is insoluble in alcohol. The aqueous solution is bluish-green; but by standing it attracts oxygen, and is rendered first green and then reddish, depositing, in the mean time, a portion of subsulphate. When heated moderately, it loses six-sevenths of its water of crystallization, and becomes grayish-white. At a red heat it loses its acid, and is converted into the anhydrous sesquioxide of iron, called *colcothar*. (See *Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatum*, and *Ferri Oxydum Rubrum*.) It is incompatible with the alkalies and their carbonates, soaps, lime-water, the chlorides of calcium and barium, the borate and phosphate of soda, nitrate of silver, and the acetate and subacetate of lead. It is decomposed also by astringent vegetable infusions, the tannic and gallic acids of which form, if any sesquioxide be present, a black compound of the nature of ink. To what extent this change lessens the medicinal activity of the salt, is not well ascertained. Sulphate of iron, as it occurs in the shops, is often impure. The commercial sulphate should never be dispensed by the apothecary until it has un-

dergone a careful purification in the manner directed in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. The perfectly pure salt is precipitated white by ferrocyanuret of potassium; but that of ordinary purity gives a blue precipitate, more or less deep, with this test, owing to the presence of some sesquioxide of iron. Copper may be detected by immersing in the solution a bright piece of iron, on which a cupreous film will be deposited. Both copper and zinc may be discovered by sesquioxidating the iron by boiling the solution of the salt with nitric acid, and then precipitating the iron by an excess of ammonia. If the filtered solution be blue, copper is present; and if it contain zinc, this will be separated in flakes of white oxide, on expelling the excess of ammonia by ebullition. Sulphate of iron, when crystallized, consists of one eq. of acid 40·1, one of protoxide 36, and seven of water 63=139·1, and its formula is $FeO,SO_3+7HO$.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sulphate of iron is astringent and tonic. In large doses it is apt to produce nausea and vomiting, and griping of the bowels; and its use, when long continued, injures the stomach. It has been recommended as a remedy for the scrofulous diathesis, conjoined with extract of bark. As an astringent, it is given in diseases attended with immoderate discharges, such as passive hemorrhages, colliquative sweats, diabetes, chronic mucous catarrh, leucorrhœa, gleet, &c. As a tonic it is used in dyspepsia, and in the debility following protracted diseases. In amenorrhœa with deficient action, it is frequently resorted to with advantage, either alone, or conjoined with the fetid and stimulant gums. Externally the solution is occasionally used in chronic ophthalmia, leucorrhœa, and gleet, of various strengths, from one or two, to eight or ten grains of the salt to the fluidounce of water. The dose is from one to five grains in the form of pill. If given in solution, the water should be previously boiled to expel the air, which, if allowed to remain, would partially decompose the salt.

*Off. Prep.* Ferri Acetatis Tinctura, *Dub.;* Ferri Carbonas Saccharatum, *Ed.;* Ferri Ferrocyanuretum, *U. S.;* Ferri Oxidum Hydratum, *U. S., Ed.;* Ferri Oxid. Nigrum, *Ed.;* Ferri Oxyd. Rubrum, *Dub.;* Ferri Phosphas, *U. S.;* Ferri Subcarbonas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatum, *Ed.;* Ferrum Tartarizatum, *Ed.;* Mistura Ferri Composita, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Pilulæ Aloës et Ferri, *Ed.;* Pil. Ferri Carbonatis, *U. S.;* Pil. Ferri Comp., *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Acetatis Ferri cum Alcohol, *Dub.* B.

FERRI SULPHAS EXSICCATUM. *Ed. Dried Sulphate of Iron.*

"Expose *any convenient quantity* of Sulphate of Iron to a moderate heat in a porcelain or earthenware vessel, not glazed with lead, till it is converted into a dry grayish-white mass, which is to be reduced to powder." *Ed.*

In this process, six eqs. out of seven of the water of crystallization of the salt are driven off. The heat should not exceed 212°, otherwise the salt itself would suffer decomposition. Dried sulphate of iron is used for making pills, the crystallized sulphate not being well adapted for this purpose. In prescribing dried sulphate of iron it is necessary to recollect that three grains are equivalent to five of the crystallized sulphate.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Ferri Sulphatis, *Ed.;* Pil. Rhei et Ferri, *Ed.* B.

FERRI SULPHURETUM. *Ed., Dub. Sulphuret of Iron.*

"The best Sulphuret of Iron is made by heating an iron rod to a full white heat in a forge, and rubbing it with a roll of sulphur over a deep vessel filled with water to receive the fused globules of Sulphuret which form.

An inferior sort, good enough, however, for pharmaceutic purposes, is obtained by heating one part of Sublimed Sulphur and three of Iron Filings in a crucible in a common fire till the mixture begins to glow, and then removing the crucible and covering it, until the action, which at first increases considerably, shall come to an end." *Ed.*

"Expose a rod of Iron to the strongest heat of a forge, until it becomes white-hot; and upon taking it from the fire, instantly apply it to a roll of sulphur. Receive the Sulphuret of Iron in water, separate it from sulphur, and having dried it, keep it in a well-stopped bottle." *Dub.*

Iron and sulphur form a number of sulphurets, among which the most important are the protosulphuret and sesquisulphuret, corresponding with the protoxide and sesquioxide of iron; the bi-sulphuret or *cubic pyrites;* and *magnetic pyrites*, which is a compound of five eqs. of protosulphuret, and one of bisulphuret. When the sulphuret is obtained by the application of solid sulphur to white-hot iron, the product corresponds in composition with magnetic pyrites; but when procured by heating flowers of sulphur with an excess of iron filings, as is directed in the second of the Edinburgh processes, a protosulphuret is generated mixed with metallic iron. When sulphur is applied to white-hot iron, the metal appears to become hotter, burns with scintillations in the vapour of the sulphur, and forms instantly the sulphuret, which, being comparatively fusible, melts into globules, and drops into the water, which serves to extinguish them. It is essential that the iron be raised to a white heat, for otherwise the process succeeds but imperfectly.

*Properties, &c.* The officinal sulphuret of iron has a yellowish colour and the metallic lustre. When obtained over water it is in the form of brownish-yellow globules, having a somewhat crystalline texture. When pure it furnishes a yellow powder, and dissolves in dilute sulphuric or muriatic acid without leaving a residue of sulphur, and with the production of hydrosulphuric acid gas (sulphuretted hydrogen), free from admixture of hydrogen. As prepared, however, by the officinal processes, it is not entirely soluble in dilute sulphuric acid, a portion of uncombined sulphur being left. The fused globules have the composition of $5FeS+FeS$, or, according to some, $5FeS+Fe_2S_3$. This preparation is employed exclusively as a pharmaceutical agent, for the production of hydrosulphuric acid gas. It may be made to yield this gas by the action of diluted sulphuric acid. During the reaction water is decomposed; its hydrogen combines with the sulphur to form the hydrosulphuric acid, while the oxygen converts the iron into protoxide, with which the sulphuric acid combines. *Hydrosulphuric acid* is a colourless gas, having a smell like that of putrid eggs. Its sp. gr. is 1·1782. It reddens litmus and saturates bases, forming salts called *hydrosulphates*, *sulphohydrates*, or *hydrosulphurets*. B.

FERRUM AMMONIATUM. *U. S.* Ferri Ammonio-chloridum. *Lond. Ammoniated Iron. Ammonio-chloride of Iron.*

"Take of Subcarbonate of Iron *three ounces;* Muriatic Acid *ten fluidounces;* Muriate of Ammonia *two pounds and a half;* Distilled Water *four pints.* Mix the Subcarbonate of Iron with the Muriatic Acid in a glass vessel, and digest for two hours; then add the Muriate of Ammonia, previously dissolved in the Distilled Water, and, having filtered the liquor, evaporate to dryness. Rub the residue to powder." *U. S.*

The process of the *London College* is the same as the above, of which it was the original.

By the mutual action of muriatic acid and the sesquioxide of iron on the

subcarbonate, water and sesquichloride of iron are formed; and the solution of the latter, being evaporated along with that of the muriate of ammonia, yields a mixture of the two salts. If any carbonate of iron be present in the subcarbonate, a portion of protochloride of iron must also be formed, which, however, would probably be converted into sesquichloride during the operation. By the former process of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, abandoned in the last edition of these works, a mixture of red oxide (sesquioxide) of iron and muriate of ammonia was submitted to sublimation. A portion of the muriate of ammonia was decomposed, the ammonia escaping, and the muriatic acid reacting upon the sesquioxide of iron so as to form water and sesquichloride of iron, the latter of which was sublimed with the undecomposed muriate of ammonia. By this mode of preparation the proportion between the two salts was variable. The present officinal plan has the double advantage of uniformity in the result, and greater facility in the process. There is no reason to believe that the sesquichloride of iron and muriate of ammonia are chemically combined in the preparation. According to Mr. Phillips, they are in the proportion of 15 parts of the sesquichloride to 85 of the muriate.

*Properties.* Ammoniated iron, as usually found in the shops, is in crystalline grains, of a yellow colour, a feeble odour, and a sharp styptic saline taste. It is entirely soluble in water and diluted alcohol, is deliquescent, and requires to be kept in well stopped bottles. By the alkalies and their carbonates, and by lime-water, it is decomposed, with the precipitation of about seven per cent. of sesquioxide of iron; and potassa in excess occasions the evolution of ammonia. Like the other chalybeates, it is incompatible with vegetable astringents.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation unites aperient properties with those belonging to the chalybeates generally, and is said to have been used with advantage in amenorrhœa, epilepsy, scrofula, rickets, &c.; but it is at best uncertain, and is now very seldom prescribed. The sublimed preparation was formerly employed under the names of *flores martiales*, and *ens martis*. From four to twelve grains may be given in the form of pill, electuary, or solution, several times a day.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Ferri Ammonio-chloridi. *Lond.* W.

TINCTURA FERRI AMMONIO-CHLORIDI. *Lond. Tincture of Ammonio-chloride of Iron.*

"Take of Ammonio-chloride of Iron [Ammoniated Iron] *four ounces;* Proof Spirit *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Ammonio-chloride of Iron in the Spirit, and filter." *Lond.*

This is simply a solution of the preceding preparation in diluted alcohol. It is feeble and uncertain as a chalybeate, and has no particular claims to attention. W.

TINCTURA FERRI CHLORIDI. *U. S.* Tinctura Ferri Sesquichloridi. *Lond.* Ferri Muriatis Tinctura. *Ed.* Muriatis Ferri Liquor. *Dub. Tincture of Chloride of Iron. Tincture of Muriate of Iron.*

"Take of Subcarbonate of Iron *half a pound;* Muriatic Acid *a pint;* Alcohol *three pints.* Pour the Acid upon the Subcarbonate of Iron, and shake the mixture occasionally for three days; then set it by that the dregs, if there be any, may subside; lastly, pour off the liquor, and add to this the Alcohol." *U. S.*

"Take of Sesquioxide of Iron [Subcarbonate, *U. S.*] *six ounces;* Hydrochloric Acid *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Rectified Spirit *three pints* [Imp.

measure]. Pour the Acid upon the Sesquioxide of Iron in a glass vessel, and digest for three days, occasionally stirring. Then add the Spirit and filter." *Lond.*

"Take of Red Oxide [Subcarbonate] of Iron *six ounces;* Muriatic Acid (commercial) *one pint* [Imp. meas.]; Rectified Spirit *three pints* [Imp. meas.]. Add the Oxide to the Acid in a glass vessel; digest with a gentle heat, and occasional agitation, for a day, or till most of the Oxide be dissolved; then add the Spirit, and filter." *Ed.*

"Take of Rust of Iron *one part;* Muriatic Acid, Rectified Spirit, each *six parts.* Pour the Acid upon the Rust in a glass vessel, and shake the mixture occasionally for three days. Then set it by that the dregs may subside, and pour off the clear liquor. Evaporate this slowly to one-third, and when it is cold add the Spirit." *Dub.*

The subcarbonate of iron of the shops consists of sesquioxide of iron, mixed with a variable, but always small proportion of carbonate of the protoxide. When acted on by muriatic acid it is dissolved with effervescence, in consequence of the escape of carbonic acid; and a solution of the sesquichloride of iron, with a little protochloride is obtained. When the muriatic acid employed is of the officinal strength (sp. gr. 1·16), the quantity directed in the U. S. formula dissolves nearly all the precipitated carbonate, leaving behind, according to Mr. Phillips, less than one scruple, including accidental impurities. A reaction appears to take place between the muriatic acid and the alcohol, as the preparation has a decided ethereal odour. On exposure, the small quantity of protochloride of iron present is converted, by the absorption of oxygen, into sesquichloride and sesquioxide, the latter of which is precipitated unless there be an excess of muriatic acid present. In the U. S. formula no such excess exists, and the tincture may consequently deposit, upon standing, a little sesquioxide of iron, and become in the same proportion more feeble; but this is a very slight objection, and is easily obviated, if thought advisable, by adding sufficient muriatic acid to redissolve the precipitate. The London and Edinburgh preparations, which have a considerable excess of acid, are liable to the more serious objection of being thus rendered more irritant to the stomach. In the Dublin process there is a great waste of acid, of which much more is employed than is necessary to dissolve the quantity of rust of iron directed, the excess being driven off by heat. It is important that the apothecary should employ muriatic acid of the officinal specific gravity, as otherwise his preparation will be of uncertain strength. A want of attention to this circumstance is probably the cause that the tincture, as found in the shops, is very unequal. Of four specimens examined by Mr. Phillips, one contained in half a fluidounce 20 grains of sesquioxide of iron, another 12·1 grains, a third 11·3 grains, and the fourth only 9·3 grains. A specimen prepared by himself, precisely according to the directions of the former London Pharmacopœia, which are at present those of our own national standard, had the sp. gr. 0·994, and contained, in half a fluidounce, 16·8 grains of sesquioxide. The present London preparation, according to the same authority, has the sp. gr. 0·992, and contains in half a fluidounce nearly 15 grains of sesquioxide.

*Properties.* Tincture of chloride of iron is of a reddish-brown, somewhat yellowish colour, a sour and very styptic taste, and an odour resembling that of muriatic ether. The sesquichloride of iron, which results from its evaporation, is a deliquescent compound, of a dark orange colour, scarcely crystallizable, and consisting of two equiv. of iron 56, and three of chlorine 106·26=162·26. The tincture is decomposed by the alkalies, alkaline earths, and their carbonates, astringent vegetable infusions, and the mucilage of gum Arabic, which produces with it a brown semitransparent

jelly. All these substances are, therefore, incompatible with it in prescriptions.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This is one of the most active and certain preparations of iron, usually acceptable to the stomach, and much employed for all the purposes to which the chalybeates generally are applied. It has been particularly recommended as a tonic in scrofula, in which it was formerly often given, conjointly with the solution of chloride of calcium, or chloride of barium. It is supposed to be diuretic, and to have a peculiar influence on the urinary passages. Hence it has been employed in gleet, old gonorrhœa, and leucorrhœa; and is said to be useful in dysury dependent on spasmodic stricture of the urethra, in the dose of ten drops repeated every ten minutes, till some effect is experienced. In hemorrhages from the uterus, kidneys, and bladder, it is thought to act advantageously, but should be confined to those of a passive character, or employed only after sufficient depletion. Externally it has sometimes proved useful in the destruction of venereal warts, and as a styptic in cancerous and fungous ulcers. The dose is from ten to thirty minims, which may be gradually increased to one, or even two fluidrachms, two or three times a day. It is given diluted with water. W.

## GUMMI-RESINÆ.

### *Gum-resins.*

These are concrete natural juices of plants, obtained by spontaneous exudation or incision, and consisting of gum and resin, associated for the most part with more or less essential oil, and frequently with other substances, such as extractive, bassorin, starch, wax, and various salts. The gum and resin are essential ingredients, but exist in very different proportions in the different varieties. All the gum-resins are partially soluble in alcohol and in water, but completely so in neither of these liquids. Diluted alcohol, on the contrary, dissolves them almost entirely, especially if assisted by heat. With water they form an opaque emulsion; the resin, essential oil, and other insoluble constituents being held in suspension by the dissolved gum. They are to a certain extent soluble in vinegar. Upon several of them, especially myrrh and ammoniac, carbonate of potassa so reacts as to render them soluble in water, or capable of being permanently retained in suspension by that fluid.

The *London College* gives the following directions in relation to the gum-resins.

"Those Gum-resins are to be preferred, which may be chosen so perfect as not to require purification. But if they do not appear to be sufficiently pure, boil them in water until they soften, and express them through a hempen cloth; then set them by that the resinous part may subside. Pour off the supernatant liquid, and evaporate it by means of a water-bath, adding, towards the end of the process, the resinous portion, so as to incorporate it with the gum.

"The Gum-resins which melt easily, may be purified by putting them into an ox bladder, and holding them in boiling water, until they become so soft as to be capable of being separated from their impurities by expression through a hempen cloth."

The first of these processes is applicable to the gum-resins only when they are intended for external use; for the essential oil, upon which their medicinal virtues often in great measure depend, is more or less dissipated by the heat employed. The latter process is preferable whenever practica-

ble, as it affects less the character of the medicine; but several of the gum-resins, such as assafetida and ammoniac, are not sufficiently fusible at the temperature of boiling water to admit of being strained with facility. It is always best to select those intended for internal exhibition, of such a quality as not to require purification. As they are usually brittle and pulverizable when very cold, they may be freed from the coarser impurities by powdering them in the winter season, and sifting the powder, which afterwards agglutinates with warmth. This plan is recommended by Mr. Brande, in relation to assafetida, ammoniac, and galbanum. The French pharmaceutists purify the gum-resins by dissolving them in diluted alcohol, filtering and evaporating the solution. This process, though liable in a still greater degree than that of the London College to the objection of diminishing the virtues of the medicine by driving off the essential oil, has the advantage of completely separating all insoluble substances, however minutely divided, such as fine sand or other earth, which might pass through the pores of a hempen strainer. W.

## HYDRARGYRUM.

### *Preparations of Mercury.*

HYDRARGYRUM PURIFICATUM. *Dub. Purified Mercury.*

"Take of Mercury *six parts*. Draw off *four parts* by slow distillation." *Dub.*

The mercury of commerce is usually sufficiently pure for pharmaceutical purposes; but occasionally it contains foreign metals, such as lead, tin, zinc, and bismuth, and hence the directions for its purification. Mercury being much more volatile than the contaminating metals, rises first in distillation, while they are left behind. But it is necessary to avoid pushing the distillation too far; for in that event, some of the foreign metals, particularly bismuth, are apt to be carried over. The Dublin College, on account of this danger, directs only two-thirds of the mercury to be drawn over; but to follow this direction causes waste. The distillation may be performed over a common fire, from an iron retort into water contained in a receiver. A wash-hand basin will answer as a receiver. As it is difficult and troublesome to purify mercury by distillation, it is better for the manufacturing chemist to purchase pure samples of the metal, which may be always had in the market, and thus supersede the necessity of this process. The U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias do not now include a formula for purifying mercury by distillation, but explain in their Notes, that the pure metal is intended by the term *Hydrargyrum*.

*Properties, &c.* Mercury is known to be pure when it is bright and perfectly mobile. Its freedom from foreign metals may be ascertained by the negative indications of the tests mentioned under *Hydrargyrum*. B.

HYDRARGYRI ACETAS. *Dub. Acetate of Mercury.*

"Take of Purified Mercury, Acetate of Potassa, each, *nine parts;* Diluted Nitric Acid *eleven parts;* boiling Distilled Water *one hundred parts;* Distilled Vinegar *a sufficient quantity*. Add the Nitric Acid to the Mercury, and when the effervescence shall have ceased, digest the mixture, so as to dissolve the metal. Dissolve the Acetate of Potassa in the Water, and add Distilled Vinegar until acidity predominates in the solution. To this, boiling hot, add the solution of the Mercury in the Nitric Acid, and strain the mixture quickly through a double linen cloth; then let it cool that crystals may form. Wash these with cold Distilled Water, and dry them on

paper with a very gentle heat. In every step of this process, glass vessels are to be used." *Dub.*

The object of this process is to obtain an acetate of the protoxide of mercury. By the solution of the metal in diluted nitric acid, in the proportion indicated, a nitrate of the protoxide is formed; and this, when added to the boiling solution of acetate of potassa, causes a double decomposition resulting in the formation of nitrate of potassa which remains in solution, and acetate of protoxide of mercury which precipitates in crystals as the solution cools. The nitric acid is used diluted in order to avoid deutoxidating the metal; and for the same reason heat is not applied until the action of the acid has ceased in the cold, and then only moderately. Notwithstanding every precaution, it is very difficult to get a perfect nitrate of protoxide of mercury; and as water throws down a yellow subnitrate from the nitrate of the deutoxide if the solutions be neutral, the College orders the solution of the acetate of potassa to be acidulated with distilled vinegar, which effectually prevents this precipitation. The straining of the solution, while hot, is intended to separate any subnitrate which may be accidentally formed. As the crystals of the acetate of mercury may be contaminated with a little nitrate of the deutoxide, which is rendered yellow by the action of water, some authorities recommend that the washing should be performed with water acidulated with distilled vinegar. The drying of the crystals is an operation which requires great care, as a slight heat is sufficient to decompose them. On this account it has been proposed to dry them by compression between the folds of bibulous paper.

*Properties, &c.* Acetate of mercury is a white salt, in the form of thin elastic scales of a pearly lustre. Its taste is very disagreeable, but less so than that of most of the other soluble salts of mercury. It is not affected by air, but contracts a brown tinge by exposure to light. It is insoluble in alcohol, but dissolves readily, with partial decomposition, in boiling water, from which, being only sparingly soluble in cold water, it precipitates in crystals on cooling. When it is a perfect acetate of the protoxide, alkalies throw down from its solution a black precipitate of protoxide; but if it be contaminated with acetate of the deutoxide, the same reagents cause a yellowish precipitate. It consists of one eq. of acetic acid 51·48, one of protoxide of mercury 210, and four of water 36=297·48.

*Medical Properties.* Acetate of mercury was introduced into regular practice, in consequence of its having been supposed to be the active ingredient in Keyser's pills, which were at one time esteemed to be a mild and safe antisyphilitic remedy, and the mode of preparing which was purchased and made public by the French government. These pills, however, are very unequal in their operation, and have been ascertained by Robiquet to contain the acetate of the deutoxide. The officinal acetate is intended to be an acetate of the protoxide; but even in this state it possesses no peculiar powers which give it advantages over other mercurials in the treatment of syphilis; and it is at present very little used. The dose is a grain, given in the form of pill, twice a day. It is occasionally used as an external application to cutaneous eruptions, in the proportion of a grain dissolved in a fluidounce of rose-water. B.

## HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM CORROSIVUM. *U. S.* Hydrargyri Bichloridum. *Lond.* Sublimatus Corrosivus. *Ed.* Hydrargyri Murias Corrosivum. *Dub.* *Corrosive Chloride of Mercury. Bichloride of Mercury. Corrosive Sublimate.*

"Take of Mercury *two pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *three pounds;* Chloride

of Sodium *a pound and a half.* Boil the Mercury with the Sulphuric Acid until the sulphate of mercury is left dry. Rub this, when cold, with the Chloride of Sodium, in an earthenware mortar; then sublime with a gradually increasing heat." *U. S.*

The London process is the same as the above.

"Take of Mercury *four ounces;* Sulphuric Acid (commercial) *two fluidounces and three fluidrachms;* Pure Nitric Acid *half a fluidounce;* Muriate of Soda *three ounces.* Mix the Acids; add the Mercury; dissolve it with the aid of a moderate heat; and then raise the heat so as to obtain a dry salt. Triturate this thoroughly with the Muriate of Soda, and sublime in a proper apparatus." *Ed.*

"Take of Persulphate of Mercury *five parts;* dried Muriate of Soda *two parts.* Rub them well together in an earthenware mortar, so as to reduce them to a very fine powder. Then, with a heat gradually raised, sublime the Corrosive Muriate of Mercury into a proper receiver." *Dub.*

In order to understand the above processes, which are the same in principle, it is necessary to premise, that corrosive sublimate is a bichloride of mercury, consisting of two eqs. of chlorine and one of mercury. By boiling sulphuric acid on mercury to dryness, a white salt is formed, which is a bisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury. (See *Hydrargyri Persulphas.*) When this is mixed with chloride of sodium (common salt), and the mixture exposed to a subliming heat, a mutual decomposition takes place. The chlorine of the common salt combines with the mercury, and sublimes as bichloride of mercury; while the sodium, oxygen of the deutoxide of mercury, and sulphuric acid unite to form sulphate of soda, which remains behind. The quantities for mutual decomposition are two eqs. of chloride of sodium, consisting of two eqs. of chlorine, and two of sodium; and one eq. of the bisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury, consisting of one eq. of mercury, two of oxygen, and two of sulphuric acid. The two eqs. of chlorine combine with the one eq. of mercury, to form one eq. of corrosive sublimate; and the two eqs. severally, of sodium, oxygen, and sulphuric acid, by their union, form two eqs. of dry sulphate of soda. The *Edinburgh* formula is very much changed from that previously given in the Latin Pharmacopœia. It is characterized by the small quantity of mercury taken, and by the use of nitric acid to assist the sulphuric in oxidizing the metal, according to the method pursued by the Dublin College in forming the Hydrargyri Persulphas. The *Dublin* formula is peculiar in ordering the bisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury ready formed, instead of preparing it as the first step of the process, as is done in the processes of the other Pharmacopœias. (See *Hydrargyri Persulphas.*)

The names given in the several Pharmacopœias to this chloride are, unfortunately, very various. It is called a chloride, as it is admitted to be, in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, a muriate, agreeably to an abandoned theory, in the Dublin, and corrosive sublimate, irrespective of chemical nomenclature, in the Edinburgh. We should be sorry to share the opinion of the Edinburgh College that the adoption of the modern chemical nomenclature, to express pharmaceutical substances, was a great error, on account of its liability to change. Systematic nomenclature belongs to science, and its change is the inevitable consequence of the progress of the latter. In respect to the London College name of *bichloride* for corrosive sublimate, we think it not sufficiently distinct from *chloride*, adopted by the same College for calomel. Hence we prefer the use of the adjunct, *corrosivum*, employed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, as serving to fix attention to its deleterious nature.

*Preparation on the Large Scale, &c.* The first step is to form the bisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury, which is effected by heating the sulphuric acid and metal together in an iron pot, so arranged as to carry off the unwholesome fumes of sulphurous acid which are copiously generated. The dry salt obtained is then mixed with the common salt, and the mixture sublimed in an iron pot lined with clay, and covered by an inverted earthen pan. Recently Dr. A. T. Thomson of London, has taken out a patent for forming corrosive sublimate, on the large scale, by the direct combination, by combustion, of gaseous chlorine with heated mercury. The product is stated to be perfectly pure, and to be afforded at a lower price than the sublimate made in the usual way. In order that the combination may take place, the mercury need not be heated to its boiling point, but only to a temperature between 300° and 400°. (*Pharm. Journ. and Trans.* Sep. 1842.) It is sometimes useful to a physician to know how to make a small quantity of corrosive sublimate on an emergency. This may be done by dissolving deutoxide of mercury (red precipitate) in muriatic acid, evaporating the solution to dryness, dissolving the dry mass in water, and crystallizing. In this case a double decomposition takes place, resulting in the formation of water and the bichloride.

*Properties.* Corrosive chloride of mercury, as obtained by sublimation, is in the form of colourless crystals, or, of white, semitransparent, crystalline masses, of the sp. gr. 5·2, permanent in the air, and possessing an exceedingly acrid, styptic, metallic, durable taste. It dissolves in a little less than twenty parts of cold water, and in three of boiling water. A boiling saturated solution, upon cooling, lets it fall in a confused mass of crystals. It is soluble also in two and a third parts of cold alcohol, in about its own weight of boiling alcohol, and in three parts of ether. Sulphuric, nitric, and muriatic acids dissolve it without alteration. When heated it melts, and readily sublimes in dense, white, acrid vapours, which condense, on cool surfaces, in white, shining needles. Its aqueous solution renders green the syrup of violets, and is precipitated brick-red, becoming yellow, by the fixed alkalies and alkaline earths, and white by ammonia. (See *Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum.*) The former precipitate is the hydrated deutoxide of mercury, and is formed in the process for preparing the *aqua phagedænica* of old pharmacy, which is obtained by mixing a drachm of corrosive sublimate with a pint of lime-water. Corrosive sublimate forms with muriate of ammonia and chloride of sodium, compounds which are more soluble than the uncombined mercurial salt. It is on this account that aqueous solutions of sal ammoniac, or of common salt dissolve much more corrosive sublimate than simple water. The combination of corrosive sublimate with muriate of ammonia was formerly called *sal alembroth*, or *salt of wisdom.* (See *Liquor Hydrargyri Bichloridi.*)

Corrosive sublimate has the property of retarding putrefaction in a remarkable degree. Animal matters, immersed in its solution, shrink, acquire firmness, assume a white colour, and become imputrescible. It is on account of this property that it is often usefully employed for the preservation of anatomical preparations.

*Tests of Purity and Incompatibles.* Pure corrosive chloride of mercury sublimes, when heated, without residue, and its powder is entirely and readily soluble in ether. Consequently, if a portion of any sample should not wholly dissolve in ether, or if it should not evaporate entirely, the presence of some impurity is proved. If calomel be present, it may be detected by its insolubility in water. Corrosive sublimate is incompatible with many of the metals, with the alkalies and their carbonates, with soap,

lime-water, tartar emetic, nitrate of silver, the acetates of lead, the sulphurets of potassa and soda, and all the hydrosulphates. It is also decomposed by many vegetable and some animal substances. According to Dr. Thomson (*London Dispensatory*), it produces precipitates in infusions or decoctions of the following vegetable substances;—chamomile, horse-radish, columbo, catechu, cinchona, rhubarb, senna, simaruba, and oak-bark. B.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Corrosive sublimate is the most powerful of the mercurial preparations, operating quickly on the system, and, if not properly regulated, producing very violent effects. It is less apt to salivate than most other mercurials. In minute doses suitably repeated, it exerts its peculiar influence without any obvious alteration of the vital functions, except, perhaps, a slight increase in the frequency of the pulse, and in the secretions from the skin and kidneys. Sometimes, however, it purges; but this effect may be obviated by combining it with a little opium. In larger doses it occasions nausea, vomiting, griping pain in the bowels, diarrhœa, and other symptoms of gastric and intestinal irritation; and in still larger quantities produces all the effects of a violent corrosive poison. It has long been used as a remedy in syphilis, in all stages of which it is highly recommended by some authors. It is said to remove the symptoms more speedily than other mercurials, while its action is less unpleasant, as the mouth is less liable to be made sore. For the latter reason it is much employed by empirics, and is an ingredient in almost all those nostrums which have at various periods gained a temporary popularity as antivenereals. But while it is extolled by some authors, others, among whom is Mr. Pearson of London, deny its extraordinary merits, and maintain that, though occasionally useful in arresting the progress of the complaint, particularly in the secondary stage, it does not produce permanent cures, and, in the primary stage, often fails altogether. The general opinion at present is in favour of its employment in secondary syphilis, and there can be no doubt that it occasionally does much good. It is also used advantageously in cutaneous diseases of a leprous character, and in obstinate chronic rheumatism. It is usually associated with alterative or diaphoretic medicines, such as the antimonials, and the compound decoction or syrup of sarsaparilla; and, in order to obviate the irritation it is apt to produce, it may often be advantageously united with opium, or extract of hemlock. There is no doubt that many of the substances in connexion with which it is employed, alter its chemical condition; but it does not follow that even in its altered state it may not be very useful as a remedy.

As an external remedy, corrosive sublimate is stimulant and escharotic. A very weak solution in water, containing from an eighth to half a grain in the fluidounce, is employed as an injection in gleet, as a gargle in venereal sorethroat, and as a collyrium in chronic venereal ophthalmia. A stronger solution, containing one or two grains in the fluidounce, is a very efficacious wash in lepra, and other scaly cutaneous eruptions. Dissolved in water, in the proportion of five or ten grains to the fluidounce, it may be used with much benefit in venereal ulcers of the throat, to which it should be applied by means of a camel's hair pencil. With lime-water it forms the *aqua phagedænica* of the older writers, employed as a wash for ill-conditioned ulcers. The powdered chloride has been used as an escharotic; but is, in general, inferior to nitrate of silver or caustic potassa. In *onychia maligna*, however, it is employed with great advantage, mixed with an equal weight of sulphate of zinc, and sprinkled thickly upon the surface of the ulcer, which is then to be covered with a pledget of lint saturated with tincture of myrrh. The whole diseased surface is thus removed, and the necessity of resorting

to the knife avoided. This practice was first introduced, we believe, by the late Dr. Perkins of Philadelphia, and was highly recommended by Dr. Physick. We have employed it in several instances with complete success.

The dose of corrosive sublimate is from a twelfth to a quarter of a grain, repeated three or four times a day, and given in pill, or dissolved in water or spirit. The pill, which is the preferable form, is usually prepared with crumb of bread, and care should be taken that the medicine be equally diffused through the pilular mass, before it is divided. Mucilaginous drinks are usually given to obviate the irritating effects of the medicine.

*Toxicological Properties.* Swallowed in poisonous doses, it produces a sense of burning heat in the throat, excruciating pain in the stomach and bowels, excessive thirst, anxiety, nausea and frequent retching with vomiting of bloody mucus, diarrhœa and sometimes bloody stools, small and frequent pulse, cold sweats, general debility, difficult respiration, cramps in the extremities, faintings, insensibility, convulsions, and death. The mucous membrane of the stomach exhibits on dissection all the signs which mark the action of a violent corrosive poison. These symptoms are sometimes followed or conjoined with others indicating an excessive mercurial action upon the system, such as inflammation of the mouth and salivary glands, profuse salivation, fetid breath, &c. In the inferior animals, in whatever mode introduced into the system, corrosive sublimate is said to occasion irritation of the stomach and rectum, inflammation of the lungs, oppression of the brain, and depression if not inflammation of the heart. (*Christison.*) In the treatment of a case of poisoning by corrosive sublimate, Orfila recommends the free use of the whites of eggs beat up with water. The albumen of the eggs forms an insoluble and comparatively innocent compound with the corrosive sublimate; and the liquid by its bulk dilutes the poison, and distends the stomach so as to produce vomiting. It is, however, asserted by M. Lassaigne that this compound of albumen and corrosive sublimate, when recently precipitated, is soluble in acid and alkaline liquids, and in solutions of the chlorides of potassium, sodium, and calcium. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xxiii. 510.) It is, therefore, important, at the same time that the antidote is used, to evacuate the stomach, before the newly formed compound can be again dissolved. If eggs cannot be procured, wheat flour mixed with water may be substituted, gluten having, according to M. Taddei, the same effect as albumen. Milk has also been recommended in consequence of the insoluble compound which casein forms with the poison. Besides the antidotes mentioned, Peruvian bark, meconic acid, protosulphuret of iron, and iron filings have been proposed, all of which have the property of decomposing corrosive sublimate. Should neither of these antidotes be at hand, mucilaginous drinks should be largely administered; and in any event, the patient should be made to drink copiously, so long as vomiting continues, or till the symptoms are relieved. Should he be unable to vomit, the stomach should be washed out by means of the stomach pump. The consecutive inflammation should be treated with general or local bleeding, fomentations, and cooling mucilaginous drinks, and the attendant nervous symptoms should be alleviated by opiates. W.

*Tests for Corrosive Sublimate.* On account of the extreme virulence of this chloride as a poison, the reagents by which it may be detected form a subject of study of the utmost importance, as connected with medico-legal investigations. The best tests for determining its mercurial nature, mentioned in the order of their delicacy, are ferrocyanuret of potassium, lime-water, carbonate of potassa, iodide of potassium, ammonia, sulphuretted hydrogen, and protochloride of tin. *Ferrocyanuret of potassium* gives rise

to a white precipitate (ferrocyanuret of mercury), becoming slowly yellowish, and at length pale-blue. *Lime-water* throws down a yellow precipitate of hydrated deutoxide. *Carbonate of potassa* causes a brick-red precipitate of carbonate of mercury. *Iodide of potassium* produces a very characteristic pale scarlet precipitate of biniodide of mercury. This precipitate frequently appears at first yellow. *Ammonia* gives rise to a fine, white, flocculent precipitate, the officinal ammoniated mercury or white precipitate. *Sulphuretted hydrogen* occasions a black precipitate of bisulphuret of mercury. The same effect is produced by hydrosulphate of ammonia. Finally, *protochloride of tin* causes at first a white precipitate (calomel), and afterwards a grayish-black one (mercury in a finely divided state), and, as a test, is not liable to any fallacy. Taking the results of Devergie, the relative delicacy of these tests may be expressed numerically as follows;—Ferrocyanuret of potassium $1\frac{1}{2}$; lime-water 4; carbonate of potassa 7; iodide of potassium 8; ammonia 36; sulphuretted hydrogen or hydrosulphate of ammonia 60; and protochloride of tin 80. To the above the following tests may be added, easily applied even by those unacquainted with chemistry. *A bright plate of copper*, immersed in a solution containing corrosive sublimate, is instantly tarnished, and, after the lapse of half an hour, becomes covered with a grayish-white powder. *A polished piece of gold*, moistened with the mercurial solution, and touched through the liquid with a piece of iron, contracts a white stain. This test, which was proposed by Mr. Sylvester and simplified by Dr. Paris, is conveniently applied by moistening with the suspected solution, a gold coin or ring, and touching it through the moistened spot with the point of a penknife. The object of the iron is to form with the gold a simple galvanic circle, which enables the latter metal to precipitate the mercury on its surface. Nearly all the above tests merely show the mercurial nature of the substance acted on. To determine whether the metal is united with chlorine, the mercurial liquid may be precipitated by lime-water, and the filtered solution, acidulated with nitric acid, then tested with nitrate of silver. If the mercury is in the state of chloride, the filtered solution will be one of chloride of calcium, which, with nitrate of silver, will yield a heavy white precipitate (chloride of silver), insoluble in nitric acid, but soluble in ammonia. The nitrate of silver may be added directly to the mercurial liquid; and if it contain corrosive sublimate, chloride of silver will fall, but probably mixed with calomel.

By the combined indications of the foregoing tests, corrosive sublimate may be infallibly detected, unless it exists in very minute quantity, associated with organic substances, by which its presence is often greatly obscured. When it exists in organic mixtures, made by boiling the contents or substance of the stomach in distilled water, Dr. Christison recommends that a preliminary trial be made with the protochloride of tin, on a small portion filtered for the purpose. If this causes a grayish-black colour, he shakes the mixture, as recommended by Orfila, with a fourth of its bulk of ether, which dissolves the chloride and rises to the surface. The ethereal solution is then evaporated to dryness, and the dry salt obtained is dissolved in hot water, whereby a pure solution is procured, in which the corrosive sublimate may be readily detected by the ordinary tests. If the trial test should produce a light gray colour, the chloride is indicated in still less quantity, and Dr. Christison recommends to proceed in the following manner. Treat the unfiltered mixture with protochloride of tin, as long as any precipitate is formed, which will have a slate-gray colour. Collect, wash, and drain it on a filter, and, having removed it without being dried, boil it, in a glass flask, with a moderately strong solution of caustic potassa, until all the

lumps disappear. The alkali will dissolve all animal and vegetable matter; and, on allowing the solution to remain at rest, a heavy grayish-black powder will subside, which consists chiefly of metallic mercury, and in which small globules of the metal may sometimes be discovered, by the naked eye, or by the aid of a magnifier.

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyri Binoxydum, *Lond.;* Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, *U. S.;* Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Liquor Hydrargyri Bichloridi, *Lond.* B.

LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI BICHLORIDI. *Lond. Solution of Bichloride of Mercury.*

"Take of Bichloride of Mercury [Corrosive Sublimate], Hydrochlorate of Ammonia, each, *ten grains;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Bichloride of Mercury and Hydrochlorate of Ammonia together in the Water." *Lond.*

This solution was intended to facilitate the dispensing of corrosive sublimate in small doses. The muriate of ammonia has been substituted for the alcohol formerly added to the solution, probably in order to prevent the decomposition of the bichloride. A solution of corrosive sublimate in water alone, under the influence of light, deposits calomel, while muriatic and chloric acids remain in the water, nor is this decomposition prevented by the addition of alcohol. The dose of the solution, of which a fluidounce contains half a grain of corrosive sublimate, is from one to four fluidrachms taken in flaxseed tea. W.

HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDUM MITE. *U. S.,* Hydrargyri Chloridum. *Lond.* Calomelas. *Ed.* Calomelas Sublimatum. *Dub. Mild Chloride of Mercury. Calomel.*

"Take of Mercury *four pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *three pounds;* Chloride of Sodium *a pound and a half;* Distilled Water *a sufficient quantity.* Boil two pounds of the Mercury with the Sulphuric Acid, until the sulphate of mercury is left dry. Rub this, when cold, with the remainder of the Mercury, in an earthenware mortar, until they are thoroughly mixed. Then add the Chloride of Sodium, and rub it with the other ingredients till all the globules disappear; afterwards sublime. Reduce the sublimed matter to a very fine powder, and wash it frequently with boiling Distilled Water, till the washings afford no precipitate upon the addition of Solution of Ammonia; then dry it." *U. S.*

The *London* formula is the same as the above, except that the testing of the washings with ammonia, or any other reagent, is not directed.

"Take of Mercury *eight ounces;* Sulphuric Acid (commercial) *two fluidounces and three fluidrachms* [Imperial measure]; Pure Nitric Acid *half a fluidounce* [Imp. meas.]; Muriate of Soda *three ounces.* Mix the Acids, add four ounces of the Mercury, and dissolve it with the aid of a moderate heat. Raise the heat so as to obtain a dry salt. Triturate this with the Muriate of Soda and the rest of the Mercury till the globules entirely disappear. Heat the mixture by means of a sand-bath in a proper subliming apparatus. Reduce the sublimate to fine powder; wash the powder with boiling Distilled Water until the Water ceases to precipitate with solution of iodide of potassium, and then dry it." *Ed.*

"Take of Persulphate of Mercury *twenty-five parts;* Purified Mercury *seventeen parts;* Dried Muriate of Soda *ten parts.* Triturate together the Persulphate of Mercury and Purified Mercury, in an earthenware mortar, until the metallic globules completely disappear. Then add the dried Mu-

riate of Soda, and mix them well; and from a suitable vessel, with a heat gradually raised, sublime the mixture into a receiver. Reduce the sublimate to powder, and wash it with water so long as the decanted liquid is precipitated by Water of Caustic Potassa. Lastly, dry the Sublimed Calomel." *Dub.*

The object of the above processes, which all coincide in the principle on which they are conducted, is to obtain the protochloride of mercury. This chloride consists of one eq. of chlorine and one of mercury, and consequently contains precisely half as much chlorine as corrosive sublimate, combined with the same quantity of mercury. In the process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, as in the case of corrosive sublimate, a bisulphate of the deutoxide is first formed; but instead of being immediately sublimed with the chloride of sodium, it undergoes a preparatory trituration with the same quantity of mercury as was employed in forming it. This trituration may be conceived to take place between one eq. of the bisulphate of the deutoxide, and one eq. of metallic mercury, which are thus converted into two equivalents of the monosulphate of the protoxide. This change will be easily understood, by adverting to the fact, that the bisulphate of the deutoxide consists of two eqs. of sulphuric acid, two of oxygen, and one of mercury, and when rubbed up with one additional eq. of mercury, the whole becomes two eqs. of acid, two of oxygen, and two of mercury, evidently corresponding with two eqs. of the monosulphate of the protoxide. The two eqs. of monosulphate thus formed, being heated with two eqs. of common salt, the two eqs. of chlorine in the latter sublime in union with the two eqs. of mercury in the former, and generate two eqs. of protochloride of mercury; while the two eqs. severally, of sulphuric acid, oxygen, and sodium, unite together to form two eqs. of dry sulphate of soda, which remain as a fixed residue. It is hence apparent that the residue in this process is the same as in that for corrosive sublimate.

The calomel in mass, as sublimed, is liable to contain a little corrosive sublimate; and hence the directions of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, to reduce the sublimed matter to a very fine powder, and to wash it with boiling distilled water until ammonia produces no precipitate with the washings. Ammonia occasions a white precipitate so long as the washings contain corrosive sublimate; and when it ceases to produce this effect, the operator may rest satisfied that the whole of the poisonous salt has been removed. The London College prescribes a careful washing, but omits in the formula any directions for testing for corrosive sublimate. The proper tests for ascertaining the purity of calomel are, however, enumerated in the "Notes," prefixed to the "Preparations."

The *Edinburgh* formula is peculiar in ordering a small proportion of nitric acid to assist the sulphuric acid in oxidizing the mercury, as is done also in the corrosive sublimate process. The washings are tested by iodide of potassium, which is not so delicate a test as ammonia. The *Dublin* process includes no directions for making the bisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury; because that salt, in the Dublin Pharmacopœia, is made by a separate formula, and designated by a distinct name, *persulphate of mercury*. It is, therefore, taken ready formed, mixed with the mercury and common salt in the usual way, and the mixture sublimed. The College has omitted to mention that the water used for washing should be boiling hot. The solution of caustic potassa, used to test the washings, is not so delicate a reagent as either iodide of potassium or ammonia.

*Preparation on the Large Scale.* The process for making calomel by means of the bisulphate of deutoxide of mercury, was originally practised at

Apothecaries' Hall, London. The proportions taken, and the mode of proceeding, in that establishment, are, according to Mr. Brande, as follows: 50 lbs. of mercury are boiled to dryness with 70 lbs. of sulphuric acid, in a cast iron vessel; and 62 lbs. of the dry salt formed are triturated with 40½ lbs. of mercury till the globules disappear, and the whole is mixed with 34 lbs. of common salt. The mixture is then sublimed from an earthenware retort into an earthenware receiver, and the product is from 95 to 100 lbs. of calomel. The sublimate is next ground to an impalpable powder, and washed with a large quantity of distilled water.

The object of bringing calomel into a state of minute division, is more perfectly accomplished by the method of Mr. Joseph Jewell, of London, improved by M. Ossian Henry. It consists in causing the calomel in vapour to come in contact with steam in a large receiver, whereby it is condensed into an impalpable powder, and perfectly washed from corrosive sublimate, in the same operation. Calomel made by this process, sometimes called Jewell's *hydrosublimate of mercury*, is free from all suspicion of containing corrosive sublimate, is much finer than when obtained by levigation and elutriation, and possesses more activity as a medicine. This kind of calomel is included in the French Codex under a distinct name (*mercure doux à la vapeur*), and is almost exclusively employed in England and France. M. Soubeiran of Paris, and M. Dann of Stuttgardt, have proposed to form an impalpable calomel by passing its vapour through a tube mixed with a current of air. M. Soubeiran states that his first attempts by this process have proved quite successful.

*Properties.* Mild chloride of mercury is a tasteless, inodorous substance, insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether, less volatile than corrosive sublimate, unalterable in the air, but blackening by long exposure to light. When in mass its form and appearance depend upon the shape and temperature of the subliming vessel. In this state, it is generally in the form of a white fibrous crystalline cake, soft and brittle, the interior surface of which is often studded with shining transparent crystals, having the shape of quadrangular prisms, and a texture somewhat horny and elastic. When the mass is scratched it yields a yellow streak, which is very characteristic. Its sp. gr. is 7·2. The officinal form of this chloride is that of powder, in which state it always exists in the shops. The powder has a light buff or ivory colour, if obtained by the levigation of sublimed masses; but if condensed at once in the form of an impalpable powder, as is the case with Jewell's calomel, it is perfectly white. To protect it from the action of the light, it should be kept in a dark place, or in bottles painted black or covered with black paper. By the action of the alkalies or alkaline earths it immediately becomes black, in consequence of the formation of protoxide. (See *Hydrargyri Oxidum Nigrum.*) The composition of calomel has already been mentioned. The first European writer by whom it was described was Benguin, in 1608; but the researches of Mr. Hatchett seem to prove that it was long known and prepared in Thibet.

*Tests of Purity and Incompatibles.* Calomel, when pure, completely sublimes on the application of heat, and strikes a black colour, free from reddish tinge, by the action of the fixed alkalies. The buff colour indicates the absence of corrosive sublimate; but whiteness by no means shows the presence of impurity. Its freedom from the corrosive chloride may be determined by heating a small portion of it in distilled water, and then testing the water with ammonia, which will cause a white precipitate in case the water has taken up any of the chloride. In using this test it is best not to

boil the water on the calomel; as boiling water is said to convert it to a slight extent into corrosive sublimate. Besides being incompatible with the alkalies and alkaline earths, it is also decomposed by the alkaline carbonates, soaps, hydrosulphates, and, according to some authorities, by iron, lead, and copper. Agreeably to the experiments of M. Deschamps (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 27), calomel is decomposed by bitter almonds and by hydrocyanic acid. In the former case corrosive sublimate, bicyanuret of mercury, and muriate of ammonia are formed; in the latter corrosive sublimate and bicyanuret only. Hence this writer considers it very dangerous to associate calomel with bitter almonds in prescription. According to M. Mialhe calomel is in part converted into corrosive sublimate and metallic mercury by muriate of ammonia, and by the chlorides of sodium and potassium, even at the temperature of the body; and hence he believes that the conversion may take place in the primæ viæ. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 108.) Popular belief coincides with M. Miahle's views in regard to the power of common salt of increasing the activity of calomel. B.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Calomel unites to the general properties of the mercurials those of a purgative and anthelmintic. It is the most valuable of the mercurial preparations, and in extent of employment is inferior to few articles of the Materia Medica. Whether the object is to bring the system under the general influence of mercury, or to produce its alterative action upon the hepatic or other secretory functions, calomel, on account both of its certainty and mildness, is preferred to all other preparations, with the single exception of the blue pill, which, though less certain, is still milder, and is sometimes preferably employed. When used with the above objects, the tendency to purge which it sometimes evinces, even in very small doses, must be restrained by combining it with opium. In sialagogue or alterative doses, it is often prescribed with other medicines, which, while they give it a direction to certain organs, have their own peculiar influence increased by its co-operation. Thus it renders squill more diuretic, nitre and the antimonials more diaphoretic, and seneka more expectorant.

As a purgative, calomel owes its chief value to its tendency to the liver, the secretory function of which it powerfully stimulates. It is usually slow and somewhat uncertain in its cathartic effect, and though itself but slightly irritating, sometimes occasions severe griping pain with bilious vomiting, attributable to the acrid character of the bile which it causes the liver to secrete. It is peculiarly useful in the commencement of bilious fevers, in hepatitis, jaundice, bilious and painters' colic, dysentery, especially that of tropical climates, and all other affections attended with congestion of the portal system, or torpidity of the hepatic vessels. The difficulty with which it is thrown from the stomach, renders it highly useful in some cases of obstinate vomiting, when other remedies are rejected. In the cases of children, it is peculiarly valuable from the facility of its administration; and in the febrile complaints to which they are subject, appears to exercise a curative influence, depending on some other cause than its mere purgative effect, and perhaps referable to its action upon the liver. In the treatment of worms it is one of the most efficient remedies, acting probably not only as a purgative, but also as an irritant to the worms, either by its immediate influence, or that of the acrid bile which it causes to flow. The slowness and uncertainty of its action, and its liability to salivate if too long retained in the bowels, render it proper either to follow or combine it with other cathartics, in order to ensure its purgative effect. When given

alone, it should be followed, if it do not operate in six or seven hours, by a dose of castor oil or sulphate of magnesia. The cathartics with which it is most frequently combined are jalap, rhubarb, aloes, scammony, colocynth, and gamboge. It is often added in small quanties to purgative combinations, with a view to its influence on the biliary organs.

In very large doses, calomel is supposed by some to act directly as a sedative, and with this view has been given in yellow and malignant bilious fevers, violent dysentery, malignant cholera, &c. The quantities which have been administered in such affections, with asserted impunity and even advantage, are almost incredible. A common dose is one or two scruples, repeated every half hour, or hour, or less frequently, according to the circumstances of the case. We have had no experience in this mode of administering calomel.

It is sometimes used as an errhine in amaurosis, mixed with twice its weight of sugar, or other mild powder; and in the same combination is occasionally employed to remove specks and opacity of the cornea. For this latter purpose, Dupuytren recommends particularly the calomel prepared according to the plan of Mr. Jewell. Calomel is also sometimes employed externally in herpetic, and other eruptions, in the shape of an ointment.

The dose as an alterative in functional derangement of the liver, is from half a grain to a grain every night, or every other night, followed in the morning, if the bowels are not opened, by a gentle saline laxative. When the stomach or bowels are very irritable, as in cholera and diarrhœa, from an eighth to a quarter of a grain may be given every hour or two, so as to amount to one or two grains in the course of the day. With a view to salivation, the dose is from half a grain to a grain three or four times a day, to be increased considerably in urgent cases. When large doses are given with this view, it is often necessary to combine them with opium. As a purgative, from five to fifteen grains or more may be given. Calomel has the peculiarity that its cathartic action is not increased in proportion to the dose, and enormous quantities have sometimes been given with impunity. In yellow fever, tropical dysentery, &c., from twenty grains to a drachm have been given and repeated at short intervals, without producing hypercatharsis; but this practice is justifiable only in cases of extreme urgency, in which the constitutional action of mercury as well as purgation is indicated. Even in very small doses of not more than one, two, or three grains, calomel purges some individuals briskly. In these persons, large doses, though they do not proportionably increase the evacuation, often occasion excessive spasmodic pain in the stomach and bowels. For children, larger doses are generally required in proportion than for adults. Not less than from three to six grains should be given as a purge to a child two or three years old, and this quantity often fails to act on the bowels, unless assisted by castor oil, or some other cathartic. Calomel may be given in pill made with gum Arabic and syrup, or in powder mixed with syrup or molasses.

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyri Oxidum Nigrum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Pilulæ Calomelanos et Opii, *Ed.;* Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ, *U. S.;* Pilulæ Hydrarg. Chloridi Comp., *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Pilulæ Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis, *U. S.* W.

CALOMELAS PRÆCIPITATUM. *Dub. Precipitated Calomel.*

"Take of Purified Mercury *seventeen parts;* Diluted Nitric Acid *fifteen*

*parts.* Pour the Acid upon the Mercury in a glass vessel; and when the mixture shall have ceased to effervesce, digest with a medium heat, with occasional agitation, for six hours. Then increase the heat that the liquor may boil for a short time, and afterwards pour it off from the residual Mercury, and quickly mix it with *four hundred parts* of boiling Water, containing *seven parts* of Muriate of Soda in solution. Wash the powder which subsides with warm Distilled Water, so long as the liquor decanted from it is precipitated by the addition of a few drops of Water of Caustic Potassa; lastly, dry it." *Dub.*

The method of forming calomel in the humid way, or by precipitation, was first proposed by Scheele. It consists of two steps; first, the formation of the nitrate of protoxide of mercury by dissolving the metal in weak nitric acid, and secondly, the decomposition of this salt by means of a hot solution of chloride of sodium (common salt). The nitric acid combines with sodium and the oxygen of the protoxide, so as to form nitrate of soda in solution, while the chlorine and mercury unite to form protochloride of mercury which precipitates. Though this process is sufficiently simple in theory, the performance of it is attended with some difficulty. It is necessary, in the first place, to prepare a pure nitrate of the protoxide, an object which is apt to miscarry, in consequence of the liability of the metal to become deutoxidized by the action of nitric acid. To guard against this result, weak nitric acid is employed, more mercury is ordered than the acid can dissolve, and a moderate heat applied, and that only after the effervescence has ceased. In the next place, the operator must guard against the precipitation of a subnitrate, which is always thrown down by the action of water upon the nitrate. To prevent the production of this impurity, it is necessary slightly to acidulate the nitric solution of the mercury with nitric acid, or the solution of common salt with muriatic acid; for an excess of acid in either of the solutions effectually prevents the formation of the subnitrate. This necessary precaution has been omitted in the directions of the Dublin College. The reason why the deutoxidation of the metal, and consequent production of binitrate of the deutoxide are to be avoided, is, that this salt, by double decomposition with the solution of chloride of sodium, generates corrosive sublimate. The production of corrosive sublimate in this way in the process will not injure the precipitated calomel, provided this be thoroughly washed; but it is objectionable as diminishing its quantity. When, however, the subnitrate is allowed to be formed, it contaminates the precipitated calomel, and, from its insolubility, cannot be separated by washing. As, notwithstanding every precaution, corrosive sublimate will be formed in this process, the liquor poured off from the precipitated calomel should be reserved for preparing *white precipitate*, as is done by the Dublin College. (See *Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum.*)

*Properties, &c.* Precipitated calomel, when properly prepared, scarcely differs in properties from sublimed calomel. It is stated to be whiter, smoother, and lighter than when obtained by sublimation. Another difference, according to Göttling, is that it assumes a gray, while the sublimed calomel assumes a black colour, when triturated with lime-water. The presence of subnitrate may be detected by digesting the preparation in water containing a little nitric acid, and then testing the acid by an alkali, which will cause a precipitate, if any subnitrate has been taken up. Corrosive sublimate may be discovered in the manner stated under the head of sublimed calomel, page 987.

The medical properties of precipitated calomel are the same as those of

sublimed calomel. By some it is supposed to be more purgative. It is not used, and may be viewed as a superfluous preparation. B.

HYDRARGYRI CYANURETUM. *U.S.*, *Dub.* HYDRARGYRI BICYANIDUM. *Lond. Cyanuret of Mercury. Bicyanide of Mercury. Bicyanuret of Mercury. Prussiate of Mercury.*

"Take of Ferrocyanuret of Iron [Prussian blue] *four ounces;* Red Oxide of Mercury *three ounces* or *a sufficient quantity;* Distilled Water *three pints.* Put the Ferrocyanuret of Iron and three ounces of the Oxide of Mercury, previously powdered and thoroughly mixed together, into a glass vessel; and pour upon them two pints of the Distilled Water. Then boil the mixture, stirring constantly; and, if at the end of half an hour the blue colour remain, add small portions of the Oxide of Mercury, continuing the ebullition until the mixture becomes of a yellowish colour; after which, filter it through paper. Wash the residue in a pint of the Distilled Water, and filter as before. Mix the solutions, and evaporate till a pellicle appears; then set the liquor aside that crystals may form. To purify the crystals, dissolve them in Distilled Water, filter and evaporate the solution, and set it aside to crystallize." *U. S.*

"Take of Percyanide of Iron [Prussian blue] *eight ounces;* Binoxide of Mercury *ten ounces;* Distilled Water *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Boil them together for half an hour, and strain. Evaporate the liquor that crystals may form. Wash what remains frequently with boiling Distilled Water, and again evaporate the mixed liquors that crystals may form. Bicyanide of Mercury may be otherwise prepared by adding as much Binoxide of Mercury as will accurately saturate it to Hydrocyanic Acid, distilled from Ferrocyanide of Potassium with Diluted Sulphuric Acid." *Lond.*

"Take of Cyanuret of Iron [Prussian blue] *six parts;* Nitric Oxide of Mercury [red precipitate] *five parts;* Distilled Water *forty parts.* Mix the Cyanuret of Iron and Oxide of Mercury, and then add them to the Water previously warmed. Boil the mixture with constant stirring, for half an hour, and filter through bibulous paper. Wash the residue frequently with warm Distilled Water. Lastly, filter the liquors, and evaporate them, so that, upon cooling, crystals may form." *Dub.*

The above processes are essentially the same; their object being to present cyanogen and mercury to each other under favourable circumstances for combination. The compound formed consists of two eqs. of cyanogen, and one of mercury. It is, therefore, properly speaking, a bicyanuret. As Prussian blue is a compound of cyanogen and iron, the reaction which occurs is a case of double decomposition, resulting in the formation of bicyanuret of mercury, and a mixture of the protoxide and sesquioxide of iron. The reaction may be thus expressed; $2Fe_7Cy_9+9HgO_2=9HgCy_2+6FeO+4Fe_2O_3$. This formula would be exact, if nothing remained but the oxides of iron; but in the residuum cyanogen appears to be present in an unknown state of combination. Taking the Prussian blue at the constant quantity of 4 parts, the U. S. Pharmacopœia uses 3, the Dublin 3·3, and the London 5 parts of the red precipitate. As Prussian blue is variable in quality, it is impossible to know beforehand how much oxide may be necessary to decompose it. Hence the U. S. Pharmacopœia very properly leaves the quantity to be determined in the progress of the process. Of course, the pure Prussian blue of the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias will require more of the red precipitate than the commercial Prussian blue of the Dublin College.

Winckler prepares the bicyanuret of mercury by the following process. Mix 15 parts of ferrocyanuret of potassium in powder with 13 parts of concentrated sulphuric acid, and 100 parts of water. Distil the mixture to dryness into a receiver containing 30 parts of water. The ferrocyanuret is decomposed, sulphate of potassa is formed in the retort, and hydrocyanic acid distils over. Of the acid thus obtained reserve a portion, and mix the rest with 16 parts of red oxide of mercury in fine powder, and stir the mixture till the odour of hydrocyanic acid has entirely disappeared. Then decant the liquor and add for the purpose of saturating it, the portion of acid that had been reserved. This process gives 12 parts of the bicyanuret. If the liquor were not treated with free hydrocyanic acid after having acted on the red oxide, it would probably contain some of this oxide in excess, and when evaporated would yield, instead of the bicyanuret, a peculiar salt, composed of this cyanuret and the red oxide, which crystallizes in small acicular crystals. This process is substantially the same with the second process given by the London College.

*Properties, &c.* Cyanuret of mercury is a white substance, permanent in the air, and crystallized in anhydrous right square prisms, which are sometimes transparent, but usually white and opaque. It has a disagreeable styptic taste. It is but sparingly soluble in alcohol, but dissolves readily in cold water, and much more abundantly in hot. When acted on by muriatic acid, hydrocyanic acid is evolved, recognisable by its odour, and bichloride of mercury is left. When heated it yields cyanogen, and mercury remains behind. It acts on the animal economy as a potent poison. In medicinal doses it excites nausea and vomiting, and not unfrequently ptyalism, but does not produce epigastric pain like corrosive sublimate. It has been occasionally used as a remedy in syphilis, and is preferred by some practitioners to corrosive sublimate, as it does not give rise to pain, and as it is not decomposed by alkalies and certain organic matters, as corrosive sublimate is. The dose is from a sixteenth to an eighth of a grain or more. Its composition has been already given. For the properties and composition of cyanogen, see page 790.

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Prussicum, *Dub.* B.

HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM. *U. S., Lond. Iodide of Mercury. Protiodide of Mercury.*

"Take of Mercury *an ounce;* Iodine *five drachms:* Alcohol *a sufficient quantity.* Rub the Mercury and Iodine together, adding sufficient Alcohol to form a soft paste, and continue the trituration till the globules disappear. Then dry the Iodide in the dark, with a gentle heat, and keep it in a well stopped bottle from which the light is excluded." *U. S.*

The *London* process is the original of the one above quoted.

The process above given for forming the protiodide of mercury is a case of simple combination, the alcohol facilitating the union by dissolving the iodine. This iodide is also prepared by precipitation, by adding a solution of iodide of potassium to one of the nitrate of protoxide of mercury; but as it is difficult to prepare the nitrate of the protoxide, without being mixed with some nitrate of deutoxide, the protiodide, when thus obtained, is apt to be contaminated with biniodide. A better way is to decompose calomel by iodide of potassium, in which case protiodide of mercury and chloride of potassium are formed, the latter of which may be removed by washing. The formula recommended by M. Boutigny is to mix twenty-nine drachms of calomel with twenty of pulverized iodide of potassium in a glass mortar, and to pour upon the mixture twelve ounces of boiling distilled water. After cooling, the liquid is decanted, and the precipitate washed on a filter with

distilled water, and dried in the shade. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 326, from the *Bull. Gén. de Thérap.*)

*Properties.* This iodide is in the form of a greenish-yellow powder, insoluble in water, alcohol, or solution of chloride of sodium, but soluble in ether. Its sp. gr. is 7·75. When exposed to the light it is partially decomposed, and becomes of a dark olive colour. If quickly and cautiously heated, it sublimes in red crystals which afterwards become yellow. It is composed of one eq. of mercury 202, and one of iodine 126·3=328·3. Its formula is HgI.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Iodide of mercury has been given in scrofula and scrofulous syphilis. The dose is a grain daily, gradually increased to three or four. It is, however, chiefly employed in the form of ointment.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Lond.*; Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi, *Lond.* B.

HYDRARGYRI IODIDUM RUBRUM. *U. S.* Hydrargyri Biniodidum. *Lond., Ed. Red Iodide of Mercury. Biniodide of Mercury.*

"Take of Corrosive Chloride of Mercury *an ounce;* Iodide of Potassium *ten drachms;* Distilled Water *two pints.* Dissolve the Chloride of Mercury in a pint and a half, and the Iodide of Potassium in half a pint of the Distilled Water, and mix the solutions. Collect the precipitate upon a filter, and, having washed it with Distilled Water, dry it with a moderate heat, and keep it in a well-stopped bottle." *U. S.*

"Take of Mercury *an ounce;* Iodine *ten drachms;* Alcohol *a sufficient quantity.* Rub the Mercury and Iodine together, adding the Alcohol gradually, until globules are no longer visible. Dry the powder with a gentle heat, and keep it in a well-stopped vessel." *Lond.*

"Take of Mercury *two ounces;* Iodine *two ounces and a half;* concentrated solution of Muriate of Soda *a gallon.* Triturate the Mercury and Iodine together, adding occasionally a little Rectified Spirit till a uniform red powder be obtained. Reduce the product to fine powder, and dissolve it in the solution of Muriate of Soda with the aid of brisk ebullition. Filter, if necessary, through calico, keeping the funnel hot. Wash and dry the crystals which form on cooling." *Ed.*

In the U. S. process for forming the red iodide of mercury, a double decomposition takes place between the corrosive sublimate and iodide of potassium, resulting in the formation of chloride of potassium which remains in solution, and biniodide of mercury which precipitates. The precipitate formed is soluble in the reacting salts, and hence a loss of part of it is incurred by an excess of either. It is best, however, to have a slight excess of the iodide of potassium, which is furnished by the proportion of the U. S. formula; as then the decomposition of the whole of the corrosive sublimate is insured, and any contamination of the biniodide by it prevented. The process of the London College is the same in principle as the U. S. and London processes for the protiodide; namely, the simple combination of the ingredients by trituration, with the aid of alcohol, a double proportion of iodine, of course, being taken. The Edinburgh College unites the ingredients of this iodide in the same manner; but after it is formed, the resulting mass is treated with a boiling solution of common salt, which dissolves the biniodide, to the exclusion of any contaminating protiodide; and the solution, thus obtained, on cooling, deposits the pure biniodide in crystals.

*Properties.* Biniodide of mercury is a scarlet-red powder, of the sp. gr. 6·3, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, and in solutions of iodide of potassium, chloride of sodium, and of many of the mercurial salts. As obtained by the Edinburgh process, it is in splendid crimson acicular crystals. When heated it fuses readily into a yellow liquid, and sublimes in yellow rhombic scales, which become red on cooling. It forms definite compounds with the iodides of the alkaline metals. That formed with iodide of potassium has been used medicinally. (See *Iodo-hydrargyrate of Potassium* in the *Appendix.*) It consists of one eq. of mercury 202, and two of iodine 252·6=454·6. Its formula is $HgI_2$. It combines with the protiodide, so as to form a yellow *sesquiodide*, represented by the formula $HgI+HgI_2$ or $Hg_2I_3$.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Biniodide of mercury is a powerful irritant poison. It has been used in similar diseases with the protiodide, namely, in scrofula and syphilis, but is much more active. The dose is a sixteenth of a grain, gradually increased to a fourth, given in pill, or dissolved in alcohol.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Biniodidi, *Lond.* B.

HYDARGYRI OXIDUM NIGRUM. *U. S.* Hydrargyri Oxydum Nigrum. *Dub.* HYDRARGYRI OXYDUM. *Lond. Black Oxide of Mercury.*

"Take of Mild Chloride of Mercury [Calomel], Potassa, each, *four ounces;* Water *a pint.* Dissolve the Potassa in the Water, and when the dregs shall have subsided, pour off the clear solution. To this add the Chloride of Mercury, and stir them constantly together till the Black Oxide is formed. Having poured off the supernatant liquor, wash the Black Oxide with Distilled Water, and dry it with a gentle heat." *U. S.*

"Take of Sublimed Calomel *one part;* Water of Caustic Potassa, heated, *four parts.* Rub them together until an oxide of a black colour is obtained. Wash this frequently with water, and dry it upon bibulous paper with a *medium* heat." *Dub.*

"Take of Chloride of Mercury [Calomel] *an ounce;* Lime-water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Mix and frequently shake them. Set aside the mixture, and when the Oxide shall have subsided, pour off the liquor. Lastly, wash it in Distilled Water till nothing alkaline can be perceived, and, having wrapped it in bibulous paper, dry it in the air." *Lond.*

The object of these processes is to obtain the protoxide or black oxide of mercury, which was at one time believed to be the active constituent of those preparations in which the metal is minutely divided by trituration. The U. S. and Dublin processes afford the protoxide in a purer state than the London. The two former are essentially the same. In both, calomel is completely decomposed by the solution of potassa; its chlorine being converted by union with potassium into chloride of potassium, which remains in solution, while the mercury unites with the oxygen of the potassa to form protoxide of mercury which subsides. More potassa is employed than by calculation would seem to be requisite; but it has been ascertained by experiment, that a considerable excess is necessary for the complete decomposition of the calomel. In the U. S. process, however, the quantity is, perhaps, unnecessarily large; being more than double the proportion contained in the "water of caustic potassa," directed by the Dublin College. The use of the officinal solution of potassa is preferable, on the score of economy, to that of a solution extemporaneously prepared from the caustic alkali. In order to ensure the success of the process, the calomel, very finely levi-

gated, should be rubbed quickly with the alkaline solution in a mortar, and the resulting oxide should be dried in the dark with a very gentle heat, as it is decomposed by the agency both of light and of an elevated temperature. For the same reason it should be preserved in an opaque bottle. This mode of preparing the black oxide of mercury was introduced into use by Mr. Donovan.

In the London process, the reaction takes place between calomel and lime-water. An interchange of principles takes place; the calcium of the lime taking the chlorine of the calomel to form chloride of calcium, which remains in solution, and the mercury uniting with the oxygen of the lime to form protoxide of mercury, which subsides. But it is extremely difficult completely to decompose calomel in this manner, on account of the obstacle which its insolubility and the dilute nature of the solution of lime presents to that close contact of particles which is essential to the chemical reaction of different bodies on each other. Hence the protoxide, in this preparation, is almost always mixed with a portion of calomel, which is greater or less, according to the care with which the process has been conducted. When the proportion is large, the powder has a grayish colour; when very small, it scarcely differs in appearance or properties from the U. S. and Dublin oxide. From the uncertainty of its composition, it should be discarded from use.

The oxide may also be prepared by decomposing a solution of the nitrate of protoxide of mercury by the solution of potassa. This nitrate may be obtained by treating twenty parts of mercury with eighteen parts of nitric acid of 25° Baumé, adding, when nitrous vapours cease to rise, ten parts of warm distilled water, boiling for a short time, decanting the clear liquor, and setting it aside to crystallize. The mother waters by evaporation will furnish a new product of crystals of protonitrate. (*Ratier's Pharm. Franç.*) The preparation, formerly officinal in the Dublin Pharmacopœia under the name of *Pulvis Hydrargyri Cinereus*, made by adding carbonate of ammonia to a solution of mercury in heated nitric acid, was a mixture of subnitrate of mercury and ammonia with the protoxide of mercury.

*Properties, &c.* As first prepared, this oxide is greenish-black; but as found in the shops it is almost always of an olive colour, owing, it is supposed, to the chemical changes which it undergoes. It is inodorous, tasteless, and insoluble in water and alkaline solutions; and consists of one equiv. of mercury 202, and one equiv. of oxygen 8=210. On exposure to light or heat it is decomposed, one part assuming the metallic state, in consequence of the loss of its oxygen, which converts another part into the deutoxide. The preparation, therefore, becomes a mixture of the protoxide, the deutoxide, and metallic mercury, with which calomel is sometimes associated, in consequence of the incomplete decomposition of that originally employed in the process. By a strong heat it is completely dissipated, and metallic globules are sublimed. When pure it is soluble in acetic and nitric acids, and entirely insoluble in muriatic acid, which forms with it water and calomel. If it contain the deutoxide, this is dissolved by muriatic acid, and may be detected in the solution by the production of a white precipitate with water of ammonia, and of a yellow one with solution of potassa. Calomel, if present, may be discovered by boiling the powder with a solution of potassa, thus forming chloride of potassium, which, when the solution is saturated with nitric acid, will afford a white precipitate of chloride of silver on the addition of nitrate of silver. (*Phillips.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The black oxide is alterative, sialagogue, and purgative. It may be employed for the same purposes with calomel, over

which, however, it has not in our hands exhibited any superiority, while, from the occasional presence of the deutoxide, it must be liable to operate harshly. The idea under which it was introduced into use, that it was the basis of the blue pill, is probably erroneous. Made into an ointment with lard, according to the process of Donovan, it may be applied externally with good effect in bringing the system under the mercurial influence. (See *Unguentum Hydrargyri.*) Its dose as an alterative is one-fourth or half a grain daily, as a sialagogue from one to three grains two or three times a day, given in the form of pill. It was employed by Mr. Abernethy for mercurial fumigation; the patient being placed, covered with under garments, in a vapour-bath, and exposed for fifteen or twenty minutes to the vapours arising from two drachms of the oxide, put upon heated iron within the bath. W.

HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM RUBRUM. *U. S., Ed.* HYDARGYRI TRICO-OXYDUM. *Lond.* HYDRARGYRI OXYDUM NITRICUM. *Dub. Red Oxide of Mercury. Red Precipitate.*

"Take of Mercury, *thirty-six ounces;* Nitric Acid *fourteen fluidounces;* Water *two pints.* Dissolve the Mercury, with a gentle heat, in the Acid and Water previously mixed together, and evaporate to dryness. Rub the dry mass into powder, and heat it in a very shallow vessel till red vapours cease to rise." *U. S.*

"Take of Mercury *three pounds;* Nitric Acid *a pound and a half;* Distilled Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Mix in a suitable vessel, and apply a gentle heat till the Mercury is dissolved. Boil down the solution; and rub the residue into powder. Put this into another very shallow vessel; then apply a gentle fire, and gradually increase it, till red vapour ceases to rise." *Lond.*

"Take of Mercury *eight ounces;* Diluted Nitric Acid (D. 1·280) *five fluidounces* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve half of the Mercury in the Acid with the aid of a moderate heat; and continue the heat till a dry salt is formed. Triturate the rest of the Mercury with the salt till a fine uniform powder be obtained; heat the powder in a porcelain vessel and constantly stir it, till acid fumes cease to be discharged." *Ed.*

"Take of Purified Mercury *two parts;* Diluted Nitric Acid *three parts.* Dissolve the Mercury, and let heat be applied until the dried mass is converted into red scales." *Dub.*

In these processes the mercury is first oxidized at the expense of a portion of the nitric acid, the remainder of which unites with the oxidized metal to form either the nitrate of the deutoxide of mercury, or a mixture of this with the nitrate of the protoxide. The resulting mass when exposed to a strong heat is decomposed, giving out red nitrous fumes, and assuming successively a yellow, orange, and brilliant purple-red colour, which becomes orange-red on cooling. These changes are owing to the gradual separation and decomposition of the nitric acid, by the oxygen of which the protoxide of the protonitrate, if any be present, is converted into deutoxide, while nitric oxide gas escapes, and takes the form of nitrous acid vapour on contact with the air. The deutoxide of mercury is left behind, but in general not entirely free from the nitrate, which cannot be wholly decomposed by heat, without endangering the decomposition of the oxide itself, and the volatilization of the metal. The preparation is, in common language, called *red precipitate.* The name of *red oxide of mercury*, by which it is designated in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, is appropriate, as the nitrate of mercury exists merely as an in-

cidental impurity; and there is no occasion to distinguish the preparation from the pure deutoxide obtained by calcining mercury, as the latter is not recognised in our Pharmacopœia, and is never employed in this country.

In the preparation of this mercurial, various circumstances influence in some measure the nature of the product, and must be attended to, if we desire to procure the oxide with that fine bright orange-red colour, and shining scaly appearance, which are usually considered desirable. Among these circumstances is the condition of the nitrate of mercury submitted to calcination. According to Gay-Lussac, it should be employed in the form of small crystalline grains. If previously pulverized, as directed in the U. S., London and Edinburgh processes, it will yield an orange-yellow powder; if it be in the state of large and dense crystals, the oxide will have a deep orange colour. Care must also be taken that the mercury and acid be free from impurities. It is highly important that sufficient nitric acid be employed fully to saturate the mercury. M. Payssé, who paid great attention to the manufacture of red precipitate, recommended 70 parts of nitric acid from 34° to 38° Baumé, to 50 parts of mercury. This, however, is an excess of acid. We have been told by a skilful practical chemist of Philadelphia, that he has found, by repeated experiment, 7 parts of nitric acid of 35° Baumé, to be sufficient fully to saturate 6 parts of mercury. Less will not answer, and more would be useless. It is not necessary that the salt should be removed from the vessel in which it is formed; and it is even asserted that the product is always more beautiful when the calcination is performed in the same vessel. A matrass may be used with a large flat bottom, so that an extended surface may be exposed, and all parts heated equally. The metal and acid having been introduced, the matrass should be placed in a sand-bath, and covered with sand up to the neck. The solution of the mercury should be favoured by a gentle heat, which should afterwards be gradually increased till red vapours make their appearance, then maintained as equably as possible till these vapours cease, and at last slightly elevated till oxygen gas begins to escape. This may be known by the increased brilliancy with which a taper will burn if placed in the mouth of the matrass, or by its rekindling if partially extinguished. Too high a temperature must be carefully avoided, as it decomposes the oxide, and volatilizes the mercury. At the close of the operation, the mouth of the vessel should be stopped, and the heat gradually diminished, the matrass being still allowed to remain in the sand-bath. These last precautions are said to be essential to the fine red colour of the preparation. It is best to operate upon a large quantity of materials, as the heat may be thus more steadily and uniformly maintained. The direction of the Edinburgh College to rub a portion of mercury with the nitrate before decomposing it, renders the process more economical, as the nitric acid which is dissipated is thus employed in oxidizing an additional quantity of the metal.

As the process is ordinarily conducted in chemical laboratories, the nitrate of mercury is decomposed in shallow earthen vessels, several of which are placed upon a bed of sand in the chamber of an oven or furnace provided with a flue for the escape of the vapours. Each vessel may conveniently contain ten pounds of the nitrate. There is always some loss in the operation conducted in this way.

*Properties, &c.* Red precipitate, when well prepared, has a brilliant red colour with a shade of orange, a shining scaly appearance, and an acrid taste. It is very slightly soluble in water, of which Dr. Barker found 1000 parts to take up only 0·62 of the oxide. Dr. Christison found 1 part of the oxide

to be dissolved by about 7000 parts of boiling water, and the solution to give a black precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen. Nitric and muriatic acids dissolve it without effervescence. At a red heat it is decomposed and entirely dissipated. It is essentially the deutoxide (peroxide) of mercury, consisting of one equivalent of the metal 202, and two of oxygen 16=218; but, in its ordinary state, it always contains a minute proportion of nitric acid, probably in the state of subpernitrate. According to Brande, when rubbed and washed with a solution of potassa, edulcorated with distilled water, and carefully dried, it may be regarded as nearly pure deutoxide. It is said to be sometimes adulterated with brickdust, red lead, &c.; but these may be readily detected, as the oxide of mercury is wholly dissipated if thrown upon red hot iron. The disengagement of red vapours when it is heated, indicates the presence of nitrate of mercury. The same or some other saline impurity would be indicated, should water, in which the oxide has been boiled, afford a precipitate with lime-water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation is too harsh and irregular in its operation for internal use, but is much employed externally as a stimulant and escharotic, either in the state of powder or of ointment. In the former state it is sprinkled on the surface of chancres, and indolent, flabby, or fungous ulcers; and mixed with 8 or 10 parts of finely powdered sugar is sometimes blown into the eye to remove opacity of the cornea. The powder should be finely levigated. The ointment is officinal. (See *Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri.*)

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyri Cyanuretum. *U. S., Dub.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

HYDRARGYRI OXYDUM RUBRUM. *Dub. Red Oxide of Mercury. Precipitate per se. Calcined Mercury.*

"Take of Purified Mercury *any quantity.* Put it into an open glass vessel, with a narrow mouth and broad bottom, and expose it to a heat of about 600°, till it is converted into red scales." *Dub.*

As mercury requires for its oxidation a temperature little short of its boiling point, it is necessary that the vessel in which it is heated be so constructed as to prevent the escape of the vapour which rises during the process. A glass matrass is usually employed, having a narrow neck, drawn out at top into an almost capillary orifice. But the arrangement which serves to confine the mercurial vapour, impedes also the free access of air, so that the process is exceedingly tedious. The mercury introduced should not be more than sufficient to cover the bottom of the vessel, which should be heated by means of a sand-bath till vapours begin to rise. These are condensed in the upper part of the matrass, and, by maintaining the temperature steadily at this point, a constant circulation of vapour is kept up within the vessel. The metal very slowly combines with the oxygen, forming first a black, and then a red powder, molecules of which begin to appear after some days, and gradually increase till they cover the surface of the mercury. Care must be taken not to increase the heat too much, as not only is the mercury thus volatilized, but the oxide already formed is decomposed. Several weeks are requisite for the complete oxidation of a small portion of metal, and the process is necessarily expensive. The preparation is the *hydrargyrum præcipitatum per se*, or *precipitate per se* of the older chemical writers.

*Properties, &c.* It is in minute, sparkling, crystalline scales, of a deep red colour becoming still deeper by heat, inodorous, of an acrid taste, very slightly soluble in water, and freely soluble in nitric, muriatic, and some

other acids. Its aqueous solution changes the infusion of violets to green. It consists of one equiv. of mercury 202, and two of oxygen 16=218, and is therefore a deutoxide. It is sometimes also called *binoxide* or *peroxide of mercury*. At a red heat it is decomposed, oxygen being given off, and the mercury revived. Its solutions in the acids afford, with potassa and soda, an orange-coloured precipitate of deutoxide, and with ammonia a white precipitate, consisting of the acid, deutoxide, and ammonia. Its high price affords an inducement for adulteration, to avoid which it should be kept in the crystalline state. If pure, it is wholly volatilized by a red heat.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* It has the general properties of the mercurial preparations, but is apt to vomit and purge, and to act otherwise violently on the stomach and bowels. Though formerly used in the treatment of syphilis, it has been entirely abandoned. It has been employed externally for the same purposes with the red precipitate; but is much more costly, without having any superiority. In this country it is almost unknown as a medicine. The dose may be from one-sixth of a grain to a grain. W.

HYDRARGYRI BINOXYDUM *Lond.* *Binoxide of Mercury.*

"Take of Bichloride of Mercury [corrosive sublimate] *four ounces;* Solution of Potassa *twenty-eight fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Distilled Water *six pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Bichloride of Mercury in the Water, filter, and add the Solution of Potassa. Having poured off the liquor, wash the precipitated powder in distilled water, till nothing alkaline can be perceived, and dry it with a gentle heat." *Lond.*

This preparation is chemically identical with the preceding, though somewhat different from it in appearance. The process was introduced by the London College into the last edition of their Pharmacopœia, as a substitute for the much more tedious one of oxidizing the mercury by the combined action of air and heat. When a solution of bichloride of mercury is mixed with a solution of potassa, a mutual interchange of principles takes place—the two equivalents of chlorine seizing upon two equiv. of potassium to form two equiv. of chloride of potassium, which remains in solution; while the liberated equivalent of mercury combines with the two liberated equivalents of oxygen, constituting the deutoxide or binoxide of mercury, which is deposited.

Thus prepared, the binoxide of mercury is in the form of an orange-red impalpable powder, having the essential properties of the *precipitate per se*. According to Phillips, if it be of a brownish colour, the solution of potassa employed was deficient either in quantity or strength, and the preparation contains oxychloride of mercury. If upon being dissolved in nitric acid and treated with nitrate of silver it afford a precipitate, the presence of a portion of undecomposed bichloride may be suspected.

This preparation has the same medical properties, and may be employed for the same purposes and in the same doses as that last described. (See *Hydrargyri Oxydum Rubrum.*)

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyri Bicyanidum, *Lond.* W.

HYDRARGYRI PERSULPHAS. *Dub.* *Persulphate of Mercury.*

"Take of Purified Mercury, Sulphuric Acid, each, *six parts;* Nitric Acid *one part*. Expose them to heat in a glass vessel, and increase the heat until the mass becomes white and perfectly dry." *Dub.*

Cold sulphuric acid has no action on mercury, but when an excess of acid is boiled to dryness upon the metal, it is deutoxidized at the expense

of part of the acid, sulphurous acid is copiously evolved, and the deutoxide formed unites with the undecomposed portion of the sulphuric acid, so as to form the bisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury, which is the persulphate of the Dublin College. In the Dublin formula, the oxidation of the metal is assisted by a small portion of nitric acid, the use of which, though not essential to the result, is stated by Dr. Barker to facilitate and shorten the process, and to afford a much whiter salt than when sulphuric acid alone is employed. When nitric acid is used, orange-coloured fumes are given off on the first application of heat, and the acid is totally decomposed.

Persulphate of mercury, as obtained by a separate formula, is peculiar to the Dublin Pharmacopœia; but it is formed as the first step of the processes of the other Pharmacopœias for preparing corrosive sublimate, calomel, and turpeth mineral. The adoption of a separate formula and distinct officinal name for this salt, is certainly an improvement on the part of the Dublin College; as it obviates the necessity of repeating the directions for obtaining the same substance in several distinct formulæ. On account of its important uses, it requires to be made on a large scale by the manufacturing chemist, and the process is generally performed in a cast-iron vessel, which should be conveniently arranged for the escape and decomposition of the sulphurous acid fumes, which otherwise become a serious nuisance to the neighbourhood. The best way to effect this purpose is to allow them to pass off through a very lofty chimney mixed with abundance of coal smoke.

*Properties, &c.* Persulphate of mercury is in the form of a white saline mass. It consists of two eqs. of acid 80·2 and one of deutoxide of mercury 218 = 298·2. It has no medical uses.

*Off. Prep.* Calomelas Sublimatum, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Murias Corrosivum, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Oxydum Sulphuricum, *Dub.* B.

HYDRARGYRI SULPHAS FLAVUS. *U. S.* Hydrargyri Oxydum Sulphuricum. *Dub. Yellow Sulphate of Mercury. Turpeth Mineral.*

"Take of Mercury *four ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *six ounces.* Mix them in a glass vessel, and boil by means of a sand-bath till a dry white mass remains. Rub this into powder, and throw it into boiling water. Pour off the supernatant liquor, and wash the yellow precipitated powder repeatedly with hot water; then dry it." *U. S.*

"Take of Persulphate of Mercury *one part;* warm Water *twenty parts.* Rub them together in an earthenware mortar, and pour off the supernatant liquor. Wash the yellow powder with warm Distilled Water, so long as the decanted liquor is precipitated by the addition of a few drops of the Water of Caustic Potassa. Lastly, dry the Sulphuric Oxide of Mercury." *Dub.*

By referring to the articles on corrosive sublimate and calomel, it will be found that the peculiar salt which is generated by boiling sulphuric acid on mercury to dryness, is directed to be obtained as the first step for obtaining these chlorides; and here it is perceived that in the U. S. formula, the same salt is again directed to be formed. The Dublin College has very properly avoided these repetitions, by adopting a distinct formula and name for the salt in question. We have already mentioned that this salt is the bisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury. When it is thrown into boiling or even warm water it is instantly decomposed, and an insoluble salt is precipitated, which is the turpeth mineral. According to Berzelius, turpeth mineral is a basic sesquisulphate of the deutoxide of mercury, and the

supernatant solution contains a supersulphate, consisting of six eqs. of acid and one of base. The same composition for turpeth mineral is given by Gay-Lussac; and its accuracy has been recently verified by an analysis by Dr. Kane of Dublin. (See *Pharm. Journ. and Trans.* for August 1842.) The composition above given of turpeth mineral implies the decomposition of four eqs. of the bisulphate of the deutoxide, and the manner in which the reaction takes place is shown by the following equation;— $4(HgO_2,2SO_3)$ = turpeth mineral $(3HgO_2+2SO_3)$ + supersulphate $(HgO_2+6SO_3)$.

*Properties, &c.* Yellow sulphate of mercury is in the form of a powder of a lemon-yellow colour, and possessing a somewhat acrid taste. It dissolves in 2000 parts of cold water, and in about 600 parts of boiling water. When exposed to a moderate heat, it becomes first red and afterwards brownish-red, but regains its original colour on cooling. (*Barker.*) At a red heat it is decomposed and dissipated, sulphuric acid being evolved, and metallic globules sublimed. It was originally called *turpeth* mineral, from the resemblance of its colour to that of the root of the *Ipomœa Turpethum*, a plant formerly used in medicine. Its composition is given above.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Turpeth mineral is alterative, and powerfully emetic and errhine. As an alterative, it has been given in leprous disorders and glandular obstructions. It has been employed with benefit as an emetic, repeated every few days, in chronic enlargements of the testicle; but it often operates with great violence, and is apt to excite severe ptyalism. It proves useful in these cases upon the principle of revulsion, and by imparting activity to the absorbents. As an errhine, it has been used with advantage in chronic ophthalmia, and in diseases of the head; and it sometimes produces salivation when thus employed. The dose, as an alterative, is from a quarter to half a grain; as an emetic, from two to five grains. When employed as an errhine, one grain may be mixed with five grains of starch or powdered liquorice root. B.

HYDRARGYRI SULPHURETUM NIGRUM. *U.S., Dub.* Hydrargyri Sulphuretum cum Sulphure. *Lond. Black Sulphuret of Mercury. Sulphuret of Mercury with Sulphur. Ethiops Mineral.*

"Take of Mercury, Sulphur, each, *a pound.* Rub them together till all the globules disappear." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Dublin* formulæ are similar to the above. The Dublin College merely adds that the trituration should be performed in a stoneware mortar.

Mercury and sulphur have a strong affinity for each other; as is shown by the fact, that when they are triturated together in quantities, the mixture grows hot, cakes, and exhales a sulphureous odour. When rubbed together in equal weights, as directed in the Pharmacopœias, they are supposed to unite chemically; but the proportion of sulphur is much greater than is necessary to form a definite compound. Only two sulphurets of mercury have been admitted by the generality of chemists, a protosulphuret, and a bisulphuret or cinnabar; and the quantity of sulphur, directed in the Pharmacopœias, is much more than sufficient to form even the latter. Thus, it still remains an unsettled point, what is the exact nature of the officinal black sulphuret, or *ethiops mineral.* Mr. Brande, from his experiments, considers it to be a bisulphuret mixed with sulphur. Thus he found, that when boiled repeatedly in a solution of potassa, sulphur was dissolved, and

a black insoluble powder was left, which sublimed without decomposition, and gave a substance having all the characters of cinnabar.

Ethiops mineral is sometimes obtained by melting the sulphur in a crucible, and adding the mercury to it; but when thus prepared, the sulphur is apt to become acidified, and the preparation to acquire an activity which does not belong to it when obtained by trituration. The latter method, accordingly, should always be employed.

*Properties, &c.* Black sulphuret of mercury is a heavy, tasteless, insoluble, black powder. When exposed to heat, it becomes of a dark violet colour, emits the excess of sulphur in sulphurous acid fumes, and sublimes in brilliant red needles without residue. If charcoal be present, it will remain behind. When well prepared, no globules of mercury should be discernible in it when viewed with a magnifier; and if rubbed on a gold ring, it should not communicate a white stain. Ivory black is detected in it, by throwing a small portion on a red-hot iron, when a white matter (phosphate of lime) will be left behind. Adulteration by sulphuret of antimony is shown, if muriatic acid boiled on a portion of the powder, acquires the property of causing a precipitate of oxychloride of antimony when added to water. According to the views of Mr. Brande, ethiops mineral consists of one eq. of bisulphuret of mercury, mixed with about ten and a half eqs. of sulphur in excess.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Ethiops mineral is supposed to be alterative, and as such is sometimes prescribed in glandular affections and cutaneous diseases. It has been given in scrofulous swellings, occurring in children; and from the mildness of its operation is considered well suited to such cases. The dose generally given is from five to thirty grains, repeated several times a day; but it has often been administered in much larger doses, without producing any obvious impression on the system. The late Dr. Duncan stated that he had given it in doses of several drachms for a considerable length of time, with scarcely any effect. B.

### HYDRARGYRI SULPHURETUM RUBRUM. *U. S., Dub.* Hydrargyri Bisulphuretum. *Lond.* Cinnabaris. *Ed. Red Sulphuret of Mercury. Bisulphuret of Mercury. Cinnabar.*

"Take of Mercury *forty ounces;* Sulphur *eight ounces.* Mix the Mercury with the melted Sulphur over the fire; and, as soon as the mass begins to swell, remove the vessel from the fire, and cover it with considerable force, to prevent combustion; then rub the mass into powder, and sublime." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* take *two pounds* of mercury and *five ounces* of sulphur, and treat them as in the U. S. process.

"Take of Purified Mercury *nineteen parts;* Sublimed Sulphur *three parts.* Mix the Mercury with the melted Sulphur; and if the mixture takes fire, extinguish the flame by covering the vessel. Reduce the mass to powder, and sublime it." *Dub.*

Mercury and sulphur, when heated together, unite with great energy, and a product is obtained, which by sublimation becomes the red or bisulphuret of mercury. In order to render the combination more prompt, the sulphur is first melted; and the addition of the mercury should be made gradually, while the mixture is constantly stirred. Dr. Barker recommends the addition of the metal by straining it upon the melted sulphur through a linen cloth, whereby it falls in the form of a shower, in a minutely divided state. When the temperature has arrived at a certain point, the combination takes place suddenly with a slight explosion, and with the inflammation of the

sulphur, which must be extinguished by covering the vessel. A black mass will thus be formed, containing generally an excess of sulphur, which, before the sublimation is performed, should be got rid of by gently heating the matter reduced to powder on a sand-bath. The sublimation is best performed, on a small scale, in a loosely stopped glass matrass, which should be placed in a crucible containing sand, and, thus arranged, exposed to a red heat. The equivalent quantities for forming this sulphuret, are 32·2 of sulphur, and 202 of mercury.

*Preparation on the Large Scale.* Cinnabar is seldom or never prepared on a small scale, being made in large quantities for the purposes of the arts. In Holland, where it is principally manufactured, the sulphur is melted in a cast iron vessel, and the mercury is added in a divided state, by causing it to pass through chamois leather. As soon as the combination has taken place, the iron vessel is surmounted by another, into which the cinnabar is sublimed. In proportion as the quantity of the materials employed in one operation is greater, will the product have a finer tint. It is also important in the manufacture to use the materials pure, and to drive off any uncombined sulphur which may exist in the mass, before submitting it to sublimation.

*Properties, &c.* Red sulphuret of mercury is in the form of heavy, brilliant, crystalline masses, of a deep red colour and fibrous texture. It is inodorous and tasteless, and insoluble in water and alcohol. It is not acted on by nitric, muriatic, or cold sulphuric acid, nor by solutions of the caustic alkalies; but it is soluble in nitro-muriatic acid, on account of the chlorine which the mixed acid contains. When heated with potassa, it yields globules of mercury. In the open air it is decomposed by heat, the sulphur becoming sulphurous acid, and the mercury being volatilized. In close vessels, at a red heat, it sublimes without decomposition, and condenses in a mass composed of a multitude of small needles. When duly levigated, it furnishes a powder of a brilliant red colour, and in this state constitutes the paint called *vermilion*. It occurs native, and forms the principal ore of mercury, and that from which the metal is exclusively extracted. It should not be purchased in powder; as, in that state, it is sometimes adulterated with red lead, dragon's blood, or chalk. If red lead be present, acetic acid, digested with it, will yield a yellow precipitate (iodide of lead) with iodide of potassium. Dragon's blood may be detected by alcohol, which will take up the colouring matter of this vegetable product, if present; and if chalk be mixed with it, effervescence will be excited on the addition of an acid. This sulphuret is composed of one eq. of mercury 202, and two of sulphur 32·2=234·2.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cinnabar was formerly considered to be alterative and anthelmintic, but is at present seldom or never given internally. It is sometimes employed in the way of fumigation, as a rapid sialagogue, in venereal ulcers of the nose and throat, in cases in which it is an object of importance to bring the system under the influence of the mineral in the shortest possible time. The dose for internal exhibition is from ten grains to half a drachm, in the form of electuary or bolus. When used by fumigation, half a drachm may be thrown on a red-hot iron, and the fumes inhaled as they arise. These consist of sulphurous acid gas and mercurial vapour, the former of which must prove highly irritating to the patient's lungs. A better substance for mercurial fumigation is the black oxide of mercury. B.

HYDRARGYRUM AMMONIATUM. *U.S.* HYDRARGYRI AMMONIO-CHLORIDUM. *Lond.* *Hydrargyri Precipitatum Album. Ed.* HYDRARGYRI SUBMURIAS AMMONIATUM. *Dub.* *Ammoniated Mercury. White Precipitate.*

"Take of Corrosive Chloride of Mercury *six ounces;* Distilled Water *a gallon;* Solution of Ammonia *eight fluidounces.* Dissolve the Corrosive Chloride of Mercury in the Water, with the aid of heat, and to the solution, when cold, add the Solution of Ammonia, frequently stirring. Wash the precipitate till it becomes tasteless, and dry it." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh* processes are essentially the same as the above.

"Add to the liquor poured off from Precipitated Calomel, as much Water of Caustic Ammonia as may be sufficient completely to precipitate the metallic salt. Wash the precipitate with cold Distilled Water, and dry it on bibulous paper." *Dub.*

All the Pharmacopœias now agree in obtaining white precipitate, by precipitating a solution of corrosive sublimate by ammonia. The Dublin process is not an exception; for the liquor poured off from precipitated calomel is in part a solution of corrosive sublimate. When ammonia, in slight excess, is added to a cold solution of corrosive sublimate, muriate of ammonia is formed in solution, and the white precipitate of the Pharmacopœias is thrown down, which, according to Dr. Kane, has a composition corresponding to one eq. of protochloride of mercury, united with one eq. of a compound represented by one eq. of ammonia, *minus* one eq. of hydrogen. To this compound, represented by $NH_2$, Kane has given the name of *amidogen*, the *amide* of some other chemists. The reaction may be thus explained. Two eqs. of ammonia are decomposed into one eq. of ammonium ($NH_4$) and one eq. of amide ($NH_2$); and one eq. of corrosive sublimate is resolved into one eq. of chlorine and one eq. of calomel. The chlorine unites with the ammonium and remains in solution as chloride of ammonium (muriate of ammonia), and the calomel precipitates with the amide as white precipitate. In symbols the reaction is thus denoted; $2NH_3+HgCl_2=NH_4Cl+HgCl,NH_2$. For an explanation of what is meant by *ammonium*, see page 80. The analysis of Kane forms a virtual agreement with those of Guibourt and Hennell; for Guibourt's results, minus the elements of one eq. of water, and Hennell's, minus the elements of two eqs. of the same liquid, give exactly the constituents found by Kane.

*Properties, &c.* Ammoniated mercury is in powder or pulverulent masses, perfectly white, insoluble in water and alcohol, and having a taste, at first earthy and afterwards metallic. When heated with a solution of caustic potassa, it yields ammonia and becomes yellow. Exposed to heat it is decomposed, and resolved into nitrogen, ammonia, and protochloride of mercury or calomel. Adulteration with white lead, chalk, or sulphate of lime, may be detected by exposing a sample to a strong red heat, when these impurities will remain. Should starch be mixed with it, a charry residuum will be obtained on the application of heat. Lead and starch may also be found by digesting the white precipitate with acetic acid, and testing the acetic solution with iodide of potassium, which, if lead be present, will give a yellow precipitate, and if starch, a blue one. The absence of protoxide of mercury is shown by its not being blackened when rubbed with lime-water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Ammoniated mercury is used only as an external application.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Unguentum Sulphuris Compositum, *U. S.* B.

HYDRARGYRUM CUM CRETÂ. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Mercury with Chalk.*

"Take of Mercury *three ounces;* Prepared Chalk *five ounces.* Rub them together till all the globules disappear." *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* prepares it in the same manner as *Mercury with Magnesia*, only substituting precipitated carbonate of lime for carbonate of magnesia.

When mercury is triturated with certain dry and pulverulent substances, such as chalk or magnesia, it gradually loses its fluidity and metallic lustre, and assumes the form of a blackish or dark gray powder. A similar change takes place when it is rubbed with viscid or greasy substances, such as honey or lard. The globules disappear, so as in some instances not to be visible even through a good lens; and the mercury is said to be extinguished. It was formerly thought that the metal was oxidized in the process, and that the medical activity of the preparation depended on the presence of the black or protoxide of mercury. At present, the change is generally attributed to the mechanical division of the metal, which in this state is supposed to be capable of acting on the system. There is good reason, however, to believe that in this, as in all the analogous preparations of mercury, in which the metal is extinguished by trituration, a very small portion is converted into protoxide, while by far the greater part remains in the metallic state.

Mercury with chalk is a grayish powder, in which globules of mercury can generally be seen with the aid of a microscope; as the metal can scarcely be completely extinguished with chalk alone by any length of trituration. Mr. Jacob Bell found that by powerfully pressing it, a considerable quantity of metal was separated in the form of globules.* Mr. Phillips states that the extinguishment of the mercury is greatly accelerated by the addition of a little water. It is said that a precipitated oxide of mercury is sometimes added with a view to save time in the trituration. This addition is injurious; as, even though it may be in the state of protoxide, it is liable to be converted into the deutoxide of mercury, and thereby to render the preparation irritating to the stomach, in which it may even form corrosive sublimate with the muriatic acid often present in that organ. The mercury contained in this preparation is volatilized by heat. The remaining chalk is dissolved by dilute acetic acid, and the solution is not coloured by sulphuretted hydrogen. The presence of any probable metallic impurity may be detected in this way.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Mercury with chalk is a very mild mercurial, similar in its properties to the blue pill, but much weaker. It is sometimes used as an alterative, particularly in the complaints of children, attended with deficient biliary secretion, indicated by white or clay-coloured stools. The chalk is antacid, and, though in small quantity, may sometimes be a useful accompaniment of the mercury in diarrhœa. Eight grains of the preparation, according to the U. S., London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, contain three grains of mercury. The dose is from five grains to half a drachm twice a day. Two or three grains is the dose for a child. It should not be given in pill with substances which become hard on keeping: as the contraction of the mass presses out the mercury, which, in time, appears in globules in the interior of the pill. W.

* See a paper by Mr. Jacob Bell, in the *Pharmaceutical Transactions* for Nov. 1841, republished in the *American Journal of Pharmacy*, xiv. 239.

HYDRARGYRUM CUM MAGNESIÂ. *Dub. Mercury with Magnesia.*

"Take of Purified Mercury, Manna, each, *two parts;* Carbonate of Magnesia *one part.* Rub the Mercury with the Manna in an earthenware mortar, dropping in sufficient water to give to the mixture the consistence of syrup, and continue the trituration till the globules disappear. Then add, still rubbing, an eighth part of the Carbonate of Magnesia; and when this is well mixed with the other ingredients, add sixteen parts of hot water, and agitate the mixture. Let this stand for some time that the sediment may subside, and then decant the fluid. Repeat the washing twice, that the whole of the Manna may be removed; and with the sediment, while it is still moist, mix the remainder of the Carbonate of Magnesia. Lastly, dry the powder on bibulous paper." *Dub.*

The use of the manna in this process is merely to facilitate the extinction of the mercury; as it is wholly washed away, and the metal is left mixed with magnesia. This preparation has the same virtues with the preceding, but may be preferably used in the complaints of children attended with constipation. W.

## INFUSA.

### *Infusions.*

These are aqueous solutions obtained by treating with water, without the aid of ebullition, vegetable products which are only partly soluble in that liquid. The water employed may be hot or cold according to the objects to be accomplished. Infusions are generally prepared by pouring boiling water upon the vegetable substance, and macerating in a lightly closed vessel till the liquid cools. The soluble principles are thus extracted more rapidly, and, as a general rule, in larger proportion than at a lower temperature. Some substances, moreover, are dissolved in this manner, which are nearly or quite insoluble in cold water. A prolonged application of heat is in some instances desirable; and this may be effected by placing the vessel near the fire. Cold water is preferred, when the active principle is highly volatile, when it is injured by heat, or when any substance of difficult solubility at a low temperature exists in the vegetable, which it is desirable to avoid in the infusion. A longer continuance of the maceration is necessary in this case; and, in warm weather, there is sometimes danger that spontaneous decomposition may commence before the process is completed. When a very strong infusion is required, the *process by displacement* may be advantageously resorted to. (See pages 763 and 769.) The water employed should be free from saline impurities, which frequently produce precipitates, and render the infusion turbid. Fresh river, rain, or distilled water is usually preferable to that of pumps or springs.

The substance to be acted on should be sliced or bruised, or employed in the state of powder; but this last condition is seldom requisite, and is always inconvenient, as it requires that the infusion should be filtered through paper in order completely to separate the undissolved portion. In other cases, it is sufficient to strain through fine linen or muslin. When, however, percolation or displacement is resorted to, the substance should be more or less finely powdered. Infusions are usually prepared in glazed earthenware or porcelain vessels fitted with covers. Mr. Brande suggests the use of clean metallic vessels, which, when finely polished retain the heat for a

greater length of time; but they are also more liable to chemical alteration, and may sometimes injuriously affect the preparation.

As infusions do not keep well, especially in warm weather, they should be made extemporaneously and in small quantities. In this country they are usually prepared in families, and the propriety of their introduction into the Pharmacopœia has been doubted; but it is desirable to have certain fixed standards for the convenience of the medical practitioner; and it is sometimes convenient to direct infusions from the apothecary, for whose guidance officinal formulæ are necessary. Physicians would, indeed, find their advantage in more frequently directing them from the shops, instead of leaving their preparation to the carelessness or want of skill of the attendants upon the sick. For a mode of preserving infusions, the reader is referred to the introductory observations to the second part of this work, pages 765 and 766.

As we have already treated of the chemical relations and medical properties of the substances used in infusion, it would be useless repetition to enlarge upon these points in the following details. We shall touch upon them only in cases of peculiar interest, or where changes requiring particular notice may grow out of the nature of the process. W.

INFUSUM ANGUSTURÆ. *U. S., Dub.* INFUSUM CUSPARIÆ. *Lond., Ed. Infusion of Angustura Bark.*

"Take of Angustura Bark, bruised, *half an ounce;* Boiling water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *five drachms* to *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Edinburgh*, *five drachms* to *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of boiling water; the *Dublin*, *two drachms* to *half a pint* of boiling water; and all proceed as above.

The dose of the infusion is two fluidounces repeated every two, three, or four hours. W.

INFUSUM ANTHEMIDIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* INFUSUM CHAMÆMELI. *Dub. Infusion of Chamomile.*

"Take of Chamomile *half an ounce;* Boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for ten minutes in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *five drachms* of the flowers to *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water, and proceeds as above; the *Edinburgh*, *five drachms* to *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of boiling water, and infuses for twenty minutes. The *Dublin College* takes *two drachms* of the flowers and *half a pint* of boiling water, digests for twenty-four hours, and strains through linen.

The infusion of chamomile has the odour and taste of the flowers. It affords precipitates with gelatin, yellow Peruvian bark, sulphate of iron, tincture of chloride of iron, nitrate of silver, corrosive chloride of mercury, and the acetates of lead. (*London Dispensatory.*) As a tonic it is given cold in the dose of two fluidounces several times a day. To assist the operation of emetic medicines it should be administered in the tepid state, and in large draughts. The infusion prepared by maceration in cold water is more grateful to the palate and stomach than that made with boiling water, but is less efficient as an emetic. W.

INFUSUM ARMORACIÆ. *U. S.* INFUSUM ARMORACIÆ COMPOSITUM. *Lond., Dub. Infusion of Horse-radish.*

"Take of Horse-radish [fresh root], sliced, Mustard [seed], bruised, each, *an ounce;* Boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* macerates *an ounce* of the root and *an ounce* of the seeds in *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water, in a covered vessel, for two hours, and strains; then adds *a fluidounce* of compound spirit of horse-radish. The process of the *Dublin College* differs from that of the London only in employing a wine-pint of boiling water, and a digestion of six hours.

This infusion is rendered turbid by the deposition of vegetable albumen, and in warm weather speedily runs into the putrefactive fermentation. It affords precipitates with the infusion of galls and of Peruvian bark, with the alkaline carbonates, nitrate of silver, and corrosive chloride of mercury. (*London Dispensatory.*) It has the stimulant properties of its two active ingredients, and is occasionally used in paralytic, scorbutic, and dropsical affections attended with general debility. The dose is about two fluidounces three or four times a day. W.

INFUSUM AURANTII COMPOSITUM. *Lond., Dub.* INFUSUM AURANTII. *Ed. Compound Infusion of Orange Peel.*

"Take of dried Orange Peel *half an ounce;* fresh Lemon Peel *two drachms;* Cloves, bruised, *a drachm;* Boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for a quarter of an hour, in a lightly covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process differs from the above only in the use of boiling water not distilled, and in straining through linen or calico. The *Dublin College* takes *two drachms* of dried orange peel, *a drachm* of fresh lemon peel, *half a drachm* of bruised cloves, and *half a pint* of boiling water; and digests for a quarter of an hour.

This infusion is given as a grateful stomachic in the dose of two or three fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM CARYOPHYLLI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* INFUSUM CARYOPHYLLORUM. *Dub. Infusion of Cloves.*

"Take of Cloves, bruised, *two drachms;* Boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three drachms* of cloves, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Edinburgh, three drachms* of cloves and *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of boiling water; the *Dublin, a drachm* of cloves, and *half a pint* of boiling water; and all proceed as above.

The infusion of cloves affords precipitates with lime-water, and with the soluble salts of iron, zinc, lead, silver, and antimony. (*Phillips.*) The dose is about two fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM CASCARILLÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Infusion of Cascarilla.*

"Take of Cascarilla, bruised, *an ounce;* Boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *an ounce and a half* of bruised cascarilla, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Edinburgh,* the same quantities of the bark and of boiling water; the *Dublin, half an ounce* of the bark to *half a pint* of boiling water; and all proceed as above.

This infusion affords precipitates with lime-water, infusion of galls, nitrate of silver, acetate and subacetate of lead, sulphate of zinc, and sulphate of iron. (*London Dispensatory.*) The medium dose is two fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Cascarillæ Composita, *Lond.* W.

INFUSUM CATECHU COMPOSITUM. *U. S., Lond., Dub.* Infusum Catechu. *Ed. Compound Infusion of Catechu.*

"Take of Catechu, in powder, *half an ounce;* Cinnamon, bruised, *a drachm;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Extract of Catechu, in powder, *six drachms;* Cinnamon, bruised, *a drachm;* boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for an hour in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Catechu, in powder, *six drachms;* Cinnamon, in powder, *one drachm;* Syrup *three fluidounces;* boiling Water *seventeen fluidounces.* Infuse the Catechu and Cinnamon with the Water for two hours, strain through linen or calico, and add the Syrup." *Ed.*

"Take of Extract of Catechu *two drachms and a half;* Cinnamon, bruised, *half a drachm;* boiling Water *half a pint.* Digest for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain through linen." *Dub.*

This is an elegant mode of administering catechu. The dose is from one to three fluidounces, repeated three or four times a day, or more frequently. W.

INFUSUM CHIRETTÆ. *Ed. Infusion of Chiretta.*

"Take of Chiretta *four drachms;* boiling Water [Imperial measure] *one pint.* Infuse for two hours, and strain through linen or calico." *Ed.*

The dose of this simple bitter is from one to three fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM CINCHONÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Infusion of Peruvian Bark.*

"Take of Peruvian Bark, bruised, *an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain.

"This infusion may also be prepared from the same quantity of Bark, in coarse powder, in the following manner:—Having moistened the Bark thoroughly with Water, introduce it into an apparatus for displacement, press it slightly, and pour Water upon its surface so as to keep it covered. So long as the liquid passes turbid, return it into the apparatus; then allow the filtration to continue until one pint of clear infusion is obtained." *U. S.*

"Take of Bark of the Cinchona lancifolia [pale bark], bruised, *an ounce;* boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for six hours in a lightly-covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of any species of Cinchona, according to prescription, *one ounce* in powder; boiling Water *one pint* [Imp. measure]. Infuse for four hours in a covered vessel, and then strain through linen or calico." *Ed.*

"Take of Bark of the Cinchona lancifolia, in coarse powder, *an ounce;* cold Water *twelve fluidounces.* Triturate the Bark with a little of the Water, and add the remainder during the trituration. Macerate for twenty-four hours, with frequent agitation, and decant the clear liquor." *Dub.*

We can discover no good reason for the exclusive employment by the London and Dublin Colleges of the pale bark in the preparation of this infusion. The U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, wisely, we think, leave the particular variety to the choice of the physician.

Though the infusion with boiling water is more quickly prepared than the cold infusion of the Dublin College, and therefore better adapted to cases of emergency, yet the latter is a more elegant preparation, not turbid like the former, and at least equally efficient. The trituration directed by the Dublin College facilitates the process, by thoroughly wetting the powder, and thus enabling it to be more readily diffused through the liquid.

We should prefer, however, the cold infusion prepared by percolation, as directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, supposing the process to be skilfully conducted. Perhaps it would be better, that the bark should be in moderately fine than in coarse powder.

The infusion of cinchona affords precipitates with the alkalies, alkaline carbonates, and alkaline earths; the soluble salts of iron, zinc, and silver; corrosive chloride of mercury, arsenious acid, and tartar emetic; gelatinous solutions; and various vegetable infusions and decoctions, as those of galls, chamomile, columbo, cascarilla, horse-radish, cloves, catechu, orange-peel, foxglove, senna, rhubarb, valerian, and simaruba. In some instances the precipitate occurs immediately, in others not for several hours. (*London Dispensatory.*) Few, however, of these substances diminish the efficacy of the infusion, as they do not affect the active principles. The alkalies, alkaline earths, and vegetable astringents are really incompatible. The same is said to be the case with tartaric and oxalic acids, and the soluble tartrates and oxalates. For an elaborate account of the effect of the infusions of the different varieties of Peruvian Bark on other substances, the reader is referred to a paper in the *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 128.

The infusion of cinchona may be advantageously administered in cases which require tonic treatment, but do not call for the full powers of the bark. The medium dose is two fluidounces to be repeated three or four times a day, or more frequently in acute diseases. W.

INFUSUM CINCHONÆ COMPOSITUM. *U. S. Compound Infusion of Peruvian Bark.*

"Take of Peruvian Bark, in powder, *an ounce;* Aromatic Sulphuric Acid *a fluidrachm;* Water *a pint.* Macerate for twelve hours, occasionally shaking, and strain." *U. S.*

This is an elegant and very efficient preparation. Water extracts from bark the kinates of quinia and cinchonia, but leaves behind the compounds which these principles form with the cinchonic red. The ordinary infusion, therefore, is rather feeble. But the addition of the acid ensures the solution of all or nearly all the active matter. We have been long in the habit of using this infusion, and have had reason to be satisfied with its efficacy. The Yellow Calisaya or best red bark should be selected, when a strong preparation is desired. The bark might be more quickly and perhaps more thoroughly exhausted by the method of percolation, as directed in the simple infusion; but in this case care should be taken to employ a glass or porcelain percolator, and the acid should be added to the portion of water first employed to moisten the powder. The medium dose of the infusion is two fluidounces, equivalent to a drachm of the bark. W.

INFUSUM COLOMBÆ. *U. S., Dub.* INFUSUM CALUMBÆ. *Lond., Ed. Infusion of Columbo.*

"Take of Columbo, bruised, *half an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *five drachms* of columbo to *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Dublin*, *two drachms* of columbo to *half a pint* of boiling water; and both proceed as above.

"Take of Calumba, in coarse powder, *half an ounce;* cold Water about *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Triturate the Calumba with a little of the Water, so as to moisten it thoroughly; put it into a percolator, and transmit cold Water till sixteen fluidounces of infusion be obtained." *Ed.*

The infusion prepared with boiling water contains a portion of the starch

of the columbo, and very soon spoils. That made with cold water, whether by maceration, or by percolation as directed by the Edinburgh College, is destitute of starch and keeps better. The hot infusion, however, is a good preparation when wanted for immediate use. The infusion of columbo is not disturbed by the salts of iron, and may be conveniently administered in connexion with them. The dose is two fluidounces three or four times a day. W.

INFUSUM DIGITALIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Infusion of Foxglove.*

"Take of Foxglove [dried leaves] *a drachm;* boiling Water *half a pint;* Tincture of Cinnamon *a fluidounce.* Macerate the Foxglove with the Water for four hours in a covered vessel, and strain; then add the Tincture of Cinnamon." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *a drachm* of the dried leaves, *a fluidounce* of spirit of cinnamon, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; macerates the leaves in the water for four hours; and, having strained the liquor, adds the spirit. The *Dublin* process corresponds with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, except that *half a fluidounce* of the *spirit* of cinnamon is employed instead of *a fluidounce* of the *tincture.* The *Edinburgh College* takes *two drachms* of the leaves, *two fluidounces* of spirit of cinnamon, and *eighteen fluidounces* of boiling water; and, having macerated the leaves in the water for four hours, strains through linen or calico, and adds the spirit.

The U. S. infusion is essentially the same with that employed by Withering. It affords precipitates with the sulphate of iron, acetate of lead, and infusion of Peruvian bark. (*London Dispensatory.*) The dose is half a fluidounce, repeated twice a day under ordinary circumstances, every eight hours in urgent cases, until the system is affected. That of the London preparation must be twice as great, in consequence of the much smaller proportion of digitalis in the infusion as directed in the Pharmacopœia of 1836. W.

INFUSUM DIOSMÆ. *U. S., Lond.* Infusum Bucku. *Ed.* Infusum Buchu. *Dub. Infusion of Buchu.*

"Take of Buchu [leaves] *an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for four hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *an ounce* of the leaves, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Edinburgh*, the same quantities of the leaves and of boiling water; the *Dublin*, *half an ounce* of the leaves and *half a pint* of boiling water; and all proceed essentially as above.

This infusion has the odour and taste, and the medical virtues of the leaves; and affords a convenient mode of administering the medicine. The dose is one or two fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM EUPATORII. *U. S. Infusion of Thoroughwort.*

"Take of Thoroughwort [the dried herb] *an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

As a tonic, this infusion should be taken cold in the dose of two fluidounces three or four times a day, or more frequently; as an emetic and diaphoretic, in large tepid draughts. W.

INFUSUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM. *U. S., Lond., Dub.* Infusum Gentianæ. *Ed. Compound Infusion of Gentian.*

"Take of Gentian, bruised, *half an ounce;* Orange Peel [dried peel of

the Seville orange] bruised, Coriander bruised, each, *a drachm;* Diluted Alcohol, *four fluidounces;* Water [cold] *twelve fluidounces.* First pour on the Alcohol, and, three hours afterwards, the Water; then macerate for twelve hours, and strain." *U. S.*

The above was copied from the *Edinburgh* formula, which differs only in having *four fluidounces* [Imperial measure] of proof-spirit (*Ed.*), and *sixteen fluidounces* [Imp. meas.] of cold water.

The *London College* takes of sliced gentian and dried orange peel, each, *two drachms*, of fresh lemon peel *four drachms*, of boiling distilled water *a pint* [Imperial measure]; the *Dublin* takes *a drachm* of each of the solid ingredients and *twelve fluidounces* of water; both macerate for an hour in a lightly covered vessel, and strain.

The U. S. and Edinburgh infusion differs materially from the London and Dublin. The former has much more gentian in proportion to the solvent than the latter, and is therefore a much stronger bitter; while, by the use of cold instead of boiling water, less of the inert mucilaginous matter is extracted. The use of the diluted alcohol is to assist in dissolving the bitter principle, and at the same time to contribute towards the preservation of the infusion, which, without this addition, is very apt to spoil. The preparation, however, may be considered rather in the light of a very weak tincture than of an infusion, and should be used accordingly.

The dose of the infusion of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is a fluidounce, that of the preparation of the London College two or three fluidounces, to be repeated three or four times a day.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Gentianæ Composita, *Lond.* W.

INFUSUM HUMULI. *U. S.* Infusum Lupuli. *Lond. Infusion of Hops.*

"Take of Hops *half an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Hops *six drachms;* boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for four hours in a lightly covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

The dose of this infusion is one or two fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM KRAMERIÆ. *U. S., Lond. Infusion of Rhatany.*

"Take of Rhatany, bruised, *an ounce;* Boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for four hours in a covered vessel and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Rhatany *an ounce;* Boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imp. meas.]. Macerate for four hours in a lightly covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

The infusion of rhatany would probably be more efficient, if prepared by the mode of percolation with cold water from the root in a state of moderately fine powder, as directed for Peruvian Bark. The dose of the infusion is one or two fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM LINI. *U. S., Ed.* Infusum Lini Compositum. *Lond., Dub. Infusion of Flaxseed.*

"Take of Flaxseed *half an ounce;* Liquorice Root, bruised, *two drachms;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for four hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

The *London College* directs *six drachms* of bruised flaxseed, *two drachms* of sliced liquorice root, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Edinburgh*, the same except boiling water for boiling distilled water; the *Dublin*, *an ounce* of flaxseed, *half an ounce* of liquo-

rice root, and *two pints* of boiling water; all complete the process in the manner directed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, except that the London and Edinburgh Colleges direct the maceration to take place near the fire.

This is a useful demulcent drink in inflammatory affections of the mucous membrane of the lungs and urinary passages. It may be taken *ad libitum*. W.

INFUSUM MENTHÆ SIMPLEX. *Dub. Simple Infusion of Mint.*

"Take of the Dried Leaves of Spearmint *two drachms;* boiling Water sufficient to afford *six ounces* [fluidounces] of strained liquor." *Dub.*

This is common mint tea, and may be taken *ad libitum*.

INFUSUM MENTHÆ COMPOSITUM. *Dub. Compound Infusion of Mint.*

"Take of the Dried Leaves of Spearmint *two drachms;* boiling Water sufficient to afford *six ounces* [fluidounces] of strained liquor. Digest for half an hour in a covered vessel, and strain the liquor when cold; then add, of Refined Sugar *two drachms*, Oil of Spearmint *three drops* dissolved in *half an ounce* [fluidounce] of Compound Tincture of Cardamom." *Dub.*

This is an agreeable aromatic infusion, useful in allaying nausea and vomiting, and affording an eligible vehicle for unpleasant medicines. The dose is one or two fluidounces frequently repeated. W.

INFUSUM PAREIRÆ. *Lond., Ed. Infusion of Pareira Brava.*

"Take of Pareira Brava *six drachms;* boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for two hours, in a lightly covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process differs only in having boiling water instead of boiling distilled water.

The infusion of pareira brava is highly esteemed by some English practitioners as a remedy in irritation and chronic inflammation of the urinary passages, and has been found useful in catarrh of the bladder. The dose is one or two fluidounces. Brodie employed a *decoction* of the root, which he prepared by boiling half an ounce in three pints of water down to a pint, and gave in the quantity of from eight to twelve fluidounces daily. W.

INFUSUM PRUNI VIRGINIANÆ. *U. S. Infusion of Wild-cherry Bark.*

"Take of Wild-cherry Bark, bruised, *half an ounce;* Water [cold] *a pint*. Macerate for twenty-four hours, and strain." *U. S.*

This is a peculiarly suitable object for officinal direction, as, in consequence of the volatile nature of one of its active ingredients, and for another reason before stated (see page 577), it is better prepared with cold water than in the ordinary mode. The period of maceration might with propriety be extended to twenty-four hours, or even longer in cold weather. The infusion of wild-cherry bark is one of the preparations to which the process of percolation or displacement is well adapted. (See pages 763 and 769.) When properly made, it is beautifully transparent, has the colour of Madeira wine, and the agreeable bitterness and peculiar flavour of the bark. The dose is two or three fluidounces three or four times a day, or more frequently when a strong impression is required. W.

INFUSUM QUASSIÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Infusion of Quassia.*

"Take of Quassia, rasped, *two drachms;* Water [cold] *a pint.* Macerate for twelve hours, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *two scruples* of quassia sliced, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Edinburgh, a drachm* of quassia in chips, and *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of boiling water; the *Dublin, a scruple* of quassia, and *half a pint* of boiling water; all macerate for two hours.

The proportion of quassia directed in the British Pharmacopœias is much too small. The London infusion contains the strength of only two grains of quassia in a fluidounce, the Dublin two grains and a half, and the Edinburgh three grains; while the dose of quassia in substance is from twenty grains to a drachm, and of the extract not less than five grains. We, therefore, prefer the proportions directed by our national Pharmacopœia. Boiling water may be employed when it is desirable to obtain the preparation quickly; but cold water affords a clearer infusion. The dose is two fluidounces three or four times a day. W.

INFUSUM RHEI. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Infusion of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *a drachm;* boiling Water *half a pint.* Digest for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S., Dub.*

"Take of Rhubarb, sliced, *three drachms;* boiling Distilled Water, *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for two hours, in a lightly covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised into coarse powder, *one ounce;* Spirit of Cinnamon *two fluidounces;* boiling Water *eighteen fluidounces.* Infuse the Rhubarb for twelve hours, in the Water, in a covered vessel, add the Spirit, and strain through linen or calico." *Ed.*

In order that the rhubarb may be exhausted, it should be digested with the water near the fire at a temperature somewhat less than that of boiling water. It is customary to add some aromatic, such as cardamom, fennel-seed, or nutmeg, which improves the taste of the infusion, and renders it more acceptable to the stomach. One drachm of either of these spices may be digested in connexion with the rhubarb.

This infusion may be given as a gentle laxative, in the dose of one or two fluidounces, every three or four hours, till it operates. It is occasionally used as a vehicle of tonic, antacid, or more active cathartic medicines. The stronger acids, and most metallic solutions, are incompatible with it. W.

INFUSUM ROSÆ COMPOSITUM. *U.S., Lond.* INFUSUM ROSÆ. *Ed.* INFUSUM ROSÆ ACIDUM. *Dub. Compound Infusion of Roses.*

"Take of Red Roses [dried petals] *half an ounce;* boiling Water, *two pints and a half;* Diluted Sulphuric Acid *three fluidrachms;* Sugar [refined] *an ounce and a half.* Pour the Water upon the Roses in a glass vessel; then add the Acid, and macerate for half an hour; lastly, strain the liquor, and add the Sugar." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three drachms* of dried red roses, *a fluidrachm and a half* of diluted sulphuric acid, *six drachms* of sugar, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water, and proceeds as above, except that it macerates for six hours instead of half an hour. The *Edinburgh* process corresponds with the London, except that boiling water is used

instead of boiling distilled water, the maceration continues only for an hour, and the acid is added after the maceration instead of before it. The *Dublin* process corresponds with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, except that the petals are directed without their claws, and *three pints* of water are employed instead of two pints and a half.

The red roses serve little other purpose than to impart a fine red colour and a slight astringent flavour to the preparation, which owes its medicinal virtues almost exclusively to the sulphuric acid. It is refrigerant and astringent, and affords a useful and not unpleasant drink in hemorrhages and colliquative sweats. It is much used by British practitioners as a vehicle for saline medicines, particularly sulphate of magnesia, the taste of which it serves to cover. It is also employed as a gargle, usually in connexion with acids, nitre, alum, or tincture of Cayenne pepper. The dose is from two to four fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM SARSAPARILLÆ. *U. S.* Infusum Sarsaparillæ Compositum. *Dub.* *Infusion of Sarsaparilla.*

"Take of Sarsaparilla, bruised, *an ounce;* Boiling Water, *a pint.* Digest for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain.

"This infusion may also be prepared by the process of displacement, in the manner directed for Infusion of Peruvian Bark." *U. S.* (See *Infusum Cinchonæ.*)

"Take of Sarsaparilla Root, previously cleansed with cold water and sliced, *an ounce;* Lime-water *a pint.* Macerate for twelve hours in a covered vessel, with occasional agitation, and strain." *Dub.*

From the experiments of Soubeiran it appears that, by maceration in cold water for twenty-four hours, the active principle of sarsaparilla is extracted as effectually as by infusion in boiling water and digestion for two hours, and that in either case the infusion is stronger than the decoction; but the aqueous preparation which he found to possess most of the sensible properties of the root, was made by infusing the spirituous extract in water. (See page 951.) In all his experiments, M. Soubeiran employed the same proportions of the root and of water. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xvi. 43.) These observations correspond with those long since made by Hancock, and recently confirmed by Mr. T. J. Husband, of this city, so far as relates to the greater solvent power of spirit than of water over sarsaparilla. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xv. 6.) Water does not appear competent completely to exhaust sarsaparilla of its active principle unless employed in very large proportion. Still the watery preparations made from the root are certainly not without efficacy; and the inference from the experiments of Soubeiran is, that it is of little consequence whether the infusion be made with hot or cold water, supposing time to be allowed in the latter case. It is probable that percolation, as directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia in the second formula above given, will be found the most efficacious plan. The sarsaparilla should in this case be reduced to powder. No advantage can result from the use of lime-water as directed by the Dublin College. From two to four fluidounces of the infusion may be taken three times a day. W.

INFUSUM SCOPARII. *Lond.* *Infusion of Broom.*

"Take of Broom *an ounce;* boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for four hours, in a lightly covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

Used occasionally as a diuretic and aperient in dropsy. The dose is from one to four fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM SENEGÆ. *Ed.* *Infusion of Seneka.*

"Take of Senega *ten drachms;* boiling Water *one pint* [Imperial measure]. Infuse for four hours in a covered vessel, and strain."

The efficacy of the officinal decoction of seneka has been proved by so long an experience, that we should be cautious in allowing it to be superseded by the infusion on hypothetical grounds alone. The dose of the preparation is from *one to three fluidounces.* W.

INFUSUM SENNÆ. *U. S., Ed.* INFUSUM SENNÆ COMPOSITUM. *Lond., Dub.* *Infusion of Senna.*

"Take of Senna *an ounce;* Coriander, bruised, *a drachm;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *fifteen drachms* of senna, *four scruples* of sliced ginger, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water; the *Edinburgh*, *an ounce and a half* of senna, *four scruples* of ginger, and *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of boiling water; and the *Dublin*, *an ounce* of senna, *a drachm* of ginger, and *a pint* of boiling water; all macerate as above directed.

We decidedly prefer the formula of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The proportions of senna directed by the London and Edinburgh Colleges are unnecessarily large; and coriander is a better addition than ginger to an infusion very often given in inflammatory affections. This infusion deposits, on exposure to the air, a yellowish precipitate, which is said to aggravate its griping tendency; it should, therefore, not be made in large quantities. It is customary to connect with it manna and some one of the neutral salts, which both increase its efficacy and render it less painful in its operation. The following is a good formula for the preparation of senna tea. Take of senna *half an ounce;* sulphate of magnesia, manna, each, *an ounce;* fennel seed *a drachm;* boiling water *half a pint.* Macerate in a covered vessel till the liquid cools. One-third may be given for a dose, and repeated every four or five hours till it operates. The dose of the infusion of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is about four fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Gentianæ Composita, *Lond.* W.

INFUSUM SENNÆ CUM TAMARINDIS. *Dub.* INFUSUM SENNÆ COMPOSITUM. *Ed.* *Infusion of Senna with Tamarinds.*

"Take of Senna *one drachm;* Tamarinds *one ounce;* Coriander, bruised, *one drachm;* Muscovado [sugar] *half an ounce;* boiling Water *eight fluidounces.* Infuse for four hours, with occasional stirring in a covered vessel, not glazed with lead, and then strain through linen or calico.

"This infusion may be likewise made with twice or thrice the prescribed quantity of senna." *Ed.*

The process of the *Dublin College* corresponds closely with the above, but does not admit the triple quantity of senna. In this infusion the unpleasant taste of the senna is covered by the acidity of the tamarinds and sweetness of the sugar. It is aperient and refrigerant, and is well adapted to febrile complaints when a laxative operation is desired. The dose is from two to four fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM SERPENTARIÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* *Infusion of Virginia Snakeroot.*

"Take of Virginia Snakeroot *half an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* employs *half an ounce* of the root with *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water, and macerates for four hours. The *Edinburgh* process differs from the London only in the use of boiling water instead of boiling distilled water.

This is the ordinary form in which serpentaria is employed. The dose is one or two fluidounces, repeated every two hours in low forms of fever, but less frequently in chronic affections. W.

INFUSUM SIMARUBÆ. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Infusion of Simaruba.*

"Take of Simaruba [bark], bruised, *three drachms;* boiling Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for two hours in a lightly covered vessel, and strain." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process differs only in the use of boiling water instead of boiling distilled water.

The *Dublin College* takes *half a drachm* of the bark, and *half a pint* of boiling water, and proceeds as above.

This preparation is little used in the United States. The dose is two fluidounces. W.

INFUSUM SPIGELIÆ. *U. S. Infusion of Pinkroot.*

"Take of Pinkroot *half an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The dose of this infusion, for a child two or three years old, is from four fluidrachms to a fluidounce; for an adult, from four to eight fluidounces, repeated morning and evening. A quantity of senna equal to that of the spigelia is usually added in order to insure a cathartic effect. W.

INFUSUM TABACI. *U. S., Dub.* ENEMA TABACI. *Lond., Ed. Infusion of Tobacco.*

"Take of Tobacco *a drachm;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S., Dub.*

The *London College* takes *a drachm* of tobacco, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water, macerates for an hour, and strains. The *Edinburgh College* takes from *fifteen* to *thirty grains* of tobacco, and *eight fluidounces* of boiling water, infuses for half an hour, and strains.

This is used only in the form of enema in strangulated hernia, obstinate colic, and retention of urine from spasm of the urethra. Only half of the pint should be employed at once; and if this should not produce relaxation in half an hour, the remainder may be injected. Fatal consequences have resulted from too free a use of tobacco in this way. W.

INFUSUM ULMI. *U. S. Infusion of Slippery Elm Bark.*

"Take of Slippery Elm Bark, sliced and bruised, *an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for two hours in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

This infusion may be used *ad libitum* as a demulcent and nutritious drink in catarrhal and nephritic diseases, and in inflammatory affections of the intestinal mucous membrane. W.

INFUSUM VALERIANÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub. Infusion of Valerian.*

Take of Valerian *half an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate for an hour in a covered vessel, and strain." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *half an ounce* of valerian, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling distilled water, macerates for half an hour in a lightly covered vessel, and strains. The *Dublin College* directs *two drachms* of valerian, in coarse powder, *seven fluidounces* of boiling water, digestion for an hour, and straining after the liquid has become cold.

The dose of this infusion is two fluidounces, repeated three or four times a day, or more frequently. W.

# IODINUM.

## *Preparation of Iodine.*

LIQUOR IODINI COMPOSITUS. *U. S.* Iodinei Liquor Compositus. *Ed.* Liquor Potassii Iodidi Compositus. *Lond. Compound Solution of Iodine.*

"Take of Iodine *six drachms;* Iodide of Potassium *an ounce and a half;* Distilled Water *a pint.* Dissolve the Iodine and Iodide of Potassium in the Water." *U. S.*

"Take of Iodine *two drachms;* Iodide of Potassium *an ounce;* Distilled Water *sixteen fluidounces* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Iodide and Iodine in the Water with gentle heat and agitation." *Ed.*

"Take of Iodide of Potassium *ten grains;* Iodine *five grains;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Mix that they may dissolve." *Lond.*

Although these preparations are all aqueous solutions of iodine and iodide of potassium, yet they differ very much in strength. Iodine is but sparingly soluble in water, but readily dissolves when associated with twice its weight of iodide of potassium. The U. S. solution corresponds in strength with Lugol's *concentrated* solution of iodine in iodide of potassium, and is intended to facilitate the administration of the combination in drops. The Edinburgh preparation is a weaker form of the same concentrated solution, in which the iodide of potassium is taken at a quantity four times the amount of the iodine, instead of twice its amount, the usual proportion adopted. Assuming 16 Imperial fluidounces to be the same as the wine pint, and it is only 5 fluidrachms less, then it will be found, on comparing the formulæ, that the Edinburgh solution is one-third as strong in iodine, and two thirds as strong in iodide of potassium as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The London preparation is a *weak* solution, and is just twice as strong as Lugol's iodureted mineral water of *medium* strength, assuming the Imperial fluidounce to be the same as the French ounce. The medicinal properties of these solutions depend mainly on the free iodine present in them, by which their dose must be regulated, and not by the iodide of potassium. The dose of the U. S. solution is six drops, containing about a quarter of a grain of iodine, twice a day, given in four tablespoonfuls of sweetened water, and gradually increased. For children, the dose is proportionably less. (See page 394). The Edinburgh solution may be given in doses about three times as large. The London preparation may be viewed as the foregoing solutions, brought nearly to the proper degree of dilution for exhibition. The dose is a fluidounce, containing a quarter of a grain of iodine, diluted with an equal bulk of water, and gradually increased to two fluidounces or more. B.

# LINIMENTA.

## *Liniments.*

These are preparations intended for external use, of such a consistence as to render them conveniently applicable to the skin by gentle friction with the hand. They are usually thicker than water, but thinner than the ointments; and are always liquid at the temperature of the body. W.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Liniment of Ammonia. Volatile Liniment.*

"Take of Solution of Ammonia *a fluidounce;* Olive Oil *two fluidounces.* Mix them." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh* processes agree with the above. The *Dublin College* directs *two fluidrachms* of "Water of Caustic Ammonia" and *two fluidounces* of the oil.

The U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, having adopted a solution of ammonia of the same strength, accord at present in the proportion of the solution and of oil employed in the liniment. In this preparation, the ammonia unites with the oil to form a soap, which is partly dissolved, partly suspended in the water, producing a white, opaque emulsion. The liniment is an excellent rubefacient, frequently employed in inflammatory affections of the throat, catarrhal and other pectoral complaints of children, and in rheumatic pains. It is applied by rubbing it gently upon the skin, or placing a piece of flannel saturated with it over the affected part. Should it occasion too much inflammation, as sometimes happens, it must be diluted with oil. W.

LINIMENTUM AMONIÆ COMMPOSITUM. *Ed. Compound Liniment of Ammonia.*

"Take of Stronger Aqua Ammoniæ (D. 0.880) [Stronger Solution of Ammonia] *five fluidounces;* Tincture of Camphor *two fluidounces;* Spirit of Rosemary *one fluidounce.* Mix them well together. This liniment may be also made weaker for some purposes with *three fluidounces* of Tincture of Camphor and *two* of Spirit of Rosemary." *Ed.*

The compound liniment of ammonia is a very close imitation of Dr. Granville's *counter-irritant lotion.* Like that, it is of two strengths; the stronger containing five-eighths of its bulk of the ammoniacal solution, the weaker only one-half. They are nothing more than dilutions in different degrees of the officinal *Liquor Ammoniæ Fortior*, which is itself too powerful for convenient use. The tincture of camphor and spirit of rosemary can scarcely exercise, in this case, any peculiar therapeutical influence. These preparations are employed as prompt and powerful rubefacients, vesicatories, or escharotics, in various neuralgic, gouty, rheumatic, spasmodic, and inflammatory affections, in which strong and speedy counter-irritation is indicated. When mere rubefaction is desired, the weaker lotion may be used; and even for blistering or cauterizing, unless a very prompt effect is necessary. In the latter case the stronger lotion should be resorted to. They are applied by means of linen folded several times, or a thick piece of flannel saturated with the liniment. A convenient mode is to fill the wooden cover of a large pill or ointment box, an inch or two in diameter, with patent lint, saturate this with the liquid, and press it upon the part. The ammonia is thus prevented from escaping, and a definite boundary given to the inflammation. The application will generally produce rubefaction in a length of time varying from one to six or eight minutes, vesication in from three to ten minutes, and a caustic effect in a somewhat longer period. W.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ SESQUICARBONATIS. *Lond. Liniment of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia.*

"Take of Solution of Sesquicarbonate of Ammonia *a fluidounce;* Olive Oil *three fluidounces.* Shake them together until they unite." *Lond.*

In this, as in the liniment of ammonia, a kind of fluid soap is formed; but the union between the oil and alkali is less perfect, and after a short time the soapy matter separates from the water. The preparation is therefore less elegant; and, as the end which it was probably intended to answer of affording a milder rubefacient, may be obtained by diluting the liniment of ammonia with olive oil, there seems to be no good reason for retaining it. W.

LINIMENTUM CALCIS. *U. S., Ed., Dub. Liniment of Lime.*

"Take of Lime-water, Flaxseed Oil, each, *a fluidounce.* Mix them." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* directs equal measures of the same ingredients; the *Dublin, three fluidounces* of lime-water, and *three* of olive oil.

The lime forms a soap with the oil, of which there is a great excess, that separates upon standing. Olive oil, as directed by the Dublin College, is often substituted for that of flaxseed; but possesses no other advantage than that of having a less unpleasant odour. This is a very useful liniment in recent burns and scalds. It is sometimes called *Carron oil*, from having been much employed at the iron works of that name in Scotland. W.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* OLEUM CAMPHORATUM. *Dub. Camphor Liniment.*

"Take of Camphor *half an ounce;* Olive Oil *two fluidounces.* Dissolve the Camphor in the Oil." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* direct *an ounce* of camphor, and *four fluidounces* of olive oil; the *Dublin College, a drachm* of the former and *an ounce* of the latter.

This is employed as an anodyne embrocation in sprains, bruises, rheumatic or gouty affections of the joints, and other local pains. It is also supposed to have a discutient effect when rubbed upon glandular swellings.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITUM. *Lond., Dub. Compound Camphor Liniment.*

"Take of Camphor *two ounces and a half;* Solution of Ammonia *seven fluidounces and a half;* Spirit of Lavender *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Mix the solution of Ammonia with the Spirit; then, from a glass retort, with a slow fire, distil a pint; lastly, dissolve the Camphor in the distilled liquor." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* takes *two ounces* of camphor, *six fluidounces* of solution of ammonia, and *a pint* of spirit of lavender; and proceeds in the same manner.

This preparation deserves a place rather among the Spirits or Tinctures than the Liniments. It may be imitated by dissolving a little oil of lavender in tincture of camphor, and adding spirit of ammonia. It is used as a rubefacient and at the same time anodyne embrocation, in local pains, particularly of a rheumatic character. W.

LINIMENTUM CANTHARIDIS. *U. S. Liniment of Spanish Flies.*

"Take of Spanish Flies, in powder, *an ounce;* Oil of Turpentine *half a pint.* Digest for three hours by means of a water-bath, and strain." *U. S.*

Oil of turpentine is an excellent solvent of the active principle of cantharides, and, when impregnated with it, acquires in addition to its own rubefacient properties those of a powerful epispastic. This liniment was

introduced into notice by Dr. Joseph Hartshorne, of Philadelphia, who employed it with great advantage as an external stimulant in the prostrate states of typhus fever. Caution, however, is necessary in its use, both to graduate its strength to the circumstances of the case, and not to apply it very extensively, lest it may produce severe and troublesome, if not dangerous vesication. (See *Eclectic Repertory*, vol. i. p. 94.) If too powerful in its undiluted state, it may be weakened by the addition of olive or linseed oil. W.

LINIMENTUM HYDRARGYRI COMPOSITUM. *Lond. Compound Liniment of Mercury.*

"Take of Stronger Mercurial Ointment, Lard, each, *four ounces;* Camphor *an ounce;* Rectified Spirit *a fluidrachm;* Solution of Ammonia *four fluidounces.* Rub the Camphor first with the Spirit, then with the Lard and Mercurial Ointment; lastly, add gradually the Solution of Ammonia, and mix the whole." *Lond.*

This is a stimulating liniment, employed for the discussion of chronic glandular enlargements, swellings of the joints, and venereal tumours, and to promote the absorption of collections of fluid. It is said to be more apt to salivate than mercurial ointment. One drachm of it is to be rubbed upon the affected part night and morning. W.

LINIMENTUM OPII. *Lond., Ed.* Linimentum Saponis cum Opio *vel* Linimentum Anodynum. *Dub. Liniment of Opium. Anodyne Liniment.*

"Take of Castile Soap *six ounces;* Opium *an ounce and a half;* Camphor *three ounces;* Oil of Rosemary *six fluidrachms;* Rectified Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate the Soap and Opium in the Spirit for three days; filter, add the Oil and Camphor, and agitate briskly." *Ed.*

The *London* and *Dublin Colleges* merely mix their liniment of soap (*Tinctura Saponis Camphorata*) with tincture of opium; the former, in the proportion of *six* measures of the liniment to *two* of the tincture; the latter, of *four* parts to *three.*

This is commonly known by the name of *anodyne liniment*, and is employed as an anodyne and gently rubefacient embrocation in sprains, bruises, and rheumatic and gouty pains. It differs from the *camphorated tincture of soap* only in containing opium, and is most conveniently prepared by extemporaneously mixing that tincture with laudanum, as directed by the London and Dublin Colleges. W.

LINIMENTUM SAPONIS CAMPHORATUM. *U. S. Camphorated Soap Liniment. Opodeldoc.*

"Take of Common Soap *three ounces;* Camphor *an ounce;* Oil of Rosemary, Oil of Origanum, each *a fluidrachm;* Alcohol *a pint.* Digest the Soap with the Alcohol, by means of a sand-bath, till it is dissolved; then add the Camphor and Oils, and when they are dissolved, pour the liquor into broad mouthed bottles. This Liniment has, when cold, the consistence of a soft ointment." *U. S.*

This preparation is directed only by the U. S. Pharmacopœia. It differs from the common soap liniment (*Tinctura Saponis Camphorata*) chiefly in being prepared with common white soap, made with animal fat, instead of Castile soap, which is made with olive oil. The former is peculiarly adapted to the purposes of this formula, in consequence of assuming, when its alcoholic solution cools, the consistence characteristic of the liniment. It is customary, after the solution of the soap has been effected, to pour the

liquor into small wide-mouthed glass bottles, containing about four fluidounces, in which it solidifies into a soft, semitransparent, uniform, yellowish-white mass. This liniment melts with the heat of the body, and therefore becomes liquid when rubbed upon the skin. It is much used, under the common name of *opodeldoc*, as an anodyne application in sprains, bruises, and rheumatic pains. W.

LINIMENTUM SIMPLEX. *Ed. Simple Liniment.*

"Take of Olive Oil *four parts;* White Wax *one part.* Dissolve the Wax in the Oil with a gentle heat, and agitate well as the fused mass cools and concretes." *Ed.*

This is little employed. It may be used for keeping the skin soft and smooth in cold weather.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Zinci, *Ed.* W.

LINIMENTUM TEREBINTHINÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub.* LINIMENTUM TEREBINTHINATUM. *Ed. Liniment of Turpentine.*

"Take of Oil of Turpentine *half a pint;* Resin Cerate *a pound.* Add the Oil of Turpentine to the Cerate previously melted, and mix them." *U. S., Dub.*

"Take of Soft Soap *two ounces;* Camphor *an ounce;* Oil of Turpentine *sixteen fluidounces.* Shake them together until they are mixed." *Lond.*

"Take of Resinous Ointment *four ounces;* Oil of Turpentine *five fluidounces;* Camphor *half an ounce.* Melt the ointment, and gradually mix with it the Camphor and Oil, till a uniform liniment be obtained." *Ed.*

This preparation, made according to the U. S. and Dublin formulæ, is the liniment originally proposed by Dr. Kentish, and subsequently so highly lauded as a remedy in burns and scalds. It should be applied as soon after the occurrence of the accident as possible, and should be discontinued when the peculiar inflammation excited by the fire is removed. The best mode of application is to cover the burned or scalded surface with pledgets of patent lint saturated with the liniment. It should not be allowed to come in contact with the sound parts. This liniment may also be successfully applied in other cases of cutaneous inflammation requiring stimulation, as in certain conditions of erysipelas. The liniment of the London College, which has been substituted, in the last edition of their Pharmacopœia, for the mixture of resin cerate and oil of turpentine, directed in the former edition, is a stimulating mixture, applicable wherever a powerful rubefacient impression is desired. W.

## MAGNESIA.

### *Preparations of Magnesia.*

MAGNESIA. *U. S, Lond., Ed., Dub. Magnesia.*

"Take of Carbonate of Magnesia *any quantity.* Put it into an earthen vessel, and expose it to a red heat for two hours, or till the carbonic acid is wholly expelled." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Magnesia *four ounces.* Burn it for two hours in a strong fire." *Lond.*

"Take any *convenient quantity* of Carbonate of Magnesia, expose it in a crucible to a full red heat for two hours, or till the powder, when suspended in water, presents no effervescence on the addition of muriatic acid. Preserve the product in well-closed bottles." *Ed.*

"Take of Carbonate of Magnesia *any quantity*. Put it into a crucible, and subject it to a strong heat for two hours. When the Magnesia has become cool, preserve it in a glass vessel." *Dub.*

By exposure to a red heat, the water and carbonic acid of the carbonate of magnesia are expelled, and the earth is obtained pure. According to Dr. Black, the carbonate loses seven-twelfths of its weight by calcination. Brande says that the loss varies from 50 to 60 per cent. of which from 15 to 20 per cent. is water. About the close of the process the earth exhibits a luminous or phosphorescent appearance, which is said to be a good criterion of its freedom from carbonic acid. (*Duncan.*) A more certain indication, however, is the absence of effervescence when muriatic acid is added to a little of the magnesia, previously mixed with water. It is an error to suppose that a very intense heat is requisite in the calcination. The temperature of ignition is sufficient for the expulsion of the water and carbonic acid, and any increase serves only to render the magnesia harder, denser, less readily soluble in acids, and consequently less useful as a medicine. In order to ensure a pure product, care should be taken that the carbonate employed be free from lime. It should be rubbed to powder before being introduced into the pot or crucible; and, as in consequence of its levity it occupies a very large space, the plan has been proposed of moistening and compressing it in order to reduce its bulk. The magnesia may thus be obtained of greater density; but this is an equivocal recommendation; and the French pharmaceutical writers direct that the vessels employed should be sufficiently large to contain a considerable quantity of the carbonate, without the necessity of resorting to compression. The officinal direction, to keep the magnesia, after it has been prepared, in well-stopped glass vessels, is founded on the fact that it absorbs carbonic acid and water from the air; but the absorption goes on slowly, and the caution is often neglected in the shops. Its great bulk renders its introduction into small bottles inconvenient. A four ounce bottle holds only about an ounce of the purest and finest magnesia. But its specific gravity is greatly increased by trituration; and four times the quantity may be thus got into the same space. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iii. 198.) The density of *Henry's magnesia*, which is at least four times that of the earth prepared in the ordinary way, has been ascribed to this cause. It has also been attributed to the influence of intense heat employed in the calcination; and both causes may contribute to it. The conjecture has even been advanced, that this magnesia, which has enjoyed so great a popularity in England and this country, is prepared by precipitating a solution of sulphate of magnesia by caustic potassa, as the earth afforded by this plan is comparatively dense. It is difficult to find any reasonable ground for the preference given to Henry's magnesia. If its density be owing to the employment of an intense heat in the calcination, it is rather an objection than otherwise, as its solubility in acids is thus diminished. In France the earth is esteemed in proportion to its levity. It is asserted that the magnesia, prepared from the carbonate procured by precipitating the sulphate of magnesia with carbonate of soda, is softer to the touch, and bears a closer resemblance to Henry's than that prepared from the ordinary carbonate. The fact is explained by the presence in common magnesia of a little sulphate of potassa, from which it is difficult entirely to free it in consequence of the sparing solubility of this salt, and of a portion of silica which originally existed in the carbonate of potassa employed to decompose the sulphate of magnesia, and of which the carbonate of soda is destitute.

*Properties, &c.* Pure magnesia is in the state of a very light, white, inodorous powder, of a feeble alkaline taste. Its sp. gr. is commonly stated at 2·3. It was deemed infusible, till melted by means of the compound blowpipe of Dr. Hare. Water sprinkled upon it is absorbed to the extent of about 18 per cent., but with scarcely any increase of temperature. It is almost insoluble, requiring, according to Dr. Fyfe, 5142 parts of water at 60°, and 36,000 parts of boiling water for solution. Water thus impregnated has no effect on vegetable colours, but magnesia itself produces a brown stain by contact with moistened turmeric paper. Magnesia is a metallic oxide, consisting of one equivalent of magnesium 12·7, and one of oxygen 8=20·7. *Magnesium* is a white, very brilliant metal, resembling silver, malleable, fusible at a low temperature, and convertible into magnesia by the combined action of air and moisture. There is a hydrate of magnesia, consisting of one equiv. of the earth and one of water. Magnesia forms with nitric and muriatic acids, salts which are soluble in alcohol and very deliquescent. It is precipitated from its saline solutions by the pure alkalies in the state of a hydrate, and by the carbonates of potassa and soda as a carbonate; but it is not precipitated by the alkaline bicarbonates, nor by common carbonate of ammonia.

Magnesia is liable to contain, as impurities, undecomposed carbonate of magnesia, lime, alumina, silica, and small quantities of the soluble salts employed or produced in the preparation of the carbonate from which it is procured. The presence of carbonate of magnesia is indicated by effervescence when the earth is dissolved in muriatic acid. Lime, which is a frequent impurity, and imparts to the magnesia a more strongly alkaline and more disagreeable taste, is detected by oxalate of ammonia or bicarbonate of potassa. Neither of these salts disturbs a neutral solution of pure magnesia in a dilute acid; but if lime be present, both produce precipitates, the former of oxalate, the latter of carbonate of lime. As magnesia is completely dissolved by muriatic acid, silica and other impurities insoluble in that acid would be left behind. Alumina is indicated by the production of a precipitate, when ammonia is added in excess to a solution of fifty grains of magnesia in a fluidounce of muriatic acid. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) If the magnesia contain a soluble sulphate or carbonate from insufficient washing of the carbonate of magnesia from which it was prepared, the chloride of barium will reveal them by producing a precipitate with water digested on the magnesia.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Magnesia is antacid and laxative; and is much employed, under the name of *calcined magnesia*, in dyspepsia, sick headache, gout, and other complaints attended with sour stomach and constipation. It is also a favourite remedy in the complaints of children, in which acidity of the primæ viæ is often a prominent symptom. Its antacid properties render it very useful in gravel attended with an excessive secretion of uric acid. Its advantages over carbonate of magnesia are that it may be given in a smaller dose, and does not occasion flatulence. The dose as a laxative is from thirty grains to a drachm, as an antacid merely, or antilithic, from ten to thirty grains twice a day. When it meets with no acid, it is apt to linger in the stomach or bowels, and should in this case be followed by lemonade. It should be administered in water or milk, and should be thoroughly triturated so as to render the mixture uniform.

*Off. Prep.* Trochisci Magnesiæ, *U. S.*; Pulvis Rhei Compositus, *Ed.*

W.

MAGNESIÆ SULPHAS PURUM. *Dub. Pure Sulphate of Magnesia.*

"Take of Commercial Sulphuric Acid *twenty-five parts;* Water *one hundred parts;* Carbonate of Magnesia *twenty-four parts*, or as much as may be sufficient to saturate the Acid. Mix the Sulphuric Acid and Water, and then gradually add the Carbonate of Magnesia. Lastly, evaporate the filtered liquor, so that crystals may form when it cools." *Dub.*

The sulphate of magnesia prepared in the large way is sufficiently pure for medical purposes; and the above process, therefore, is superfluous. W.

## MELLITA.

### *Preparations of Honey.*

Honey is used in pharmacy only as the vehicle of more active medicines. It is said to have this advantage over syrup, that its preparations are less apt to become candied; but as it contains principles which disagree with the stomachs of many persons, and as its variable consistence prevents the same exact precision in regard to proportion as is attainable with a solution of pure sugar, it is at present little employed. The preparations in which honey and vinegar are combined, are called *Oxymels.*

Medicated honeys are of a proper consistence, if, when a small quantity, allowed to cool upon a plate, is divided by the edge of a spoon, the portions do not readily coalesce. A more accurate criterion, however, is their specific gravity, which should be 1·319 (35° B.) at ordinary temperatures, and 1·261 (30° B.) at the boiling point of water. W.

MEL DESPUMATUM. *U. S., Dub. Clarified Honey.*

Take of Honey *any quantity.* Melt it by means of a water-bath, and then remove the scum." *U. S., Dub.*

Honey by the heat of the water-bath becomes so fluid, that the wax and other lighter impurities which it contains rise to the surface, and may be skimmed off; while the heavier substances which may have been accidentally or fraudulently added, such as sand or other earth, sink to the bottom.

The following method of clarifying honey is practised in France. Take of white honey 3000 parts; water 750 parts; carbonate of lime, powdered and washed, 96 parts. Mix them in a suitable vessel, and boil for three minutes, stirring constantly. Then add 96 parts of animal charcoal previously washed, heated to redness, powdered, and sifted, and boil for a few minutes. Lastly, add the whites of two eggs beat up with 500 parts of water, and bring the liquid to the boiling point. Withdraw the vessel from the fire, and, after the mixture has cooled for fifteen minutes, strain it through flannel, and repeat the straining till the liquid passes perfectly clear. Should it not have the proper consistence, it should be concentrated sufficiently by a quick boiling. The French Codex simply directs six pounds of white honey to be heated with three pounds of water, skimmed, concentrated to 30° B. while boiling hot, and then strained through flannel.

The following process for clarifying common honey was proposed by M. Borde, and approved by the Society of Pharmacy at Paris. Take of common honey 5000 parts; vegetable charcoal, in powder, 320 parts; animal charcoal, in powder, 160 parts; nitric acid of 30° or 32° Baumé 40 parts; water 320 parts. Rub the two kinds of charcoal, in a porcelain mortar, with the water and acid; then add the honey, and put the whole into a tinned pan. Place the vessel over the fire, and allow it to remain for eight

or ten minutes without suffering it to boil; then add 1600 parts of milk in which the white of an egg has been beaten, and boil for four or five minutes. Remove the liquid from the fire, and pass it through a strainer in a warm place, repeating the straining if the first portions are not clear. Of the nitric acid employed in the process, a portion is saturated by the lime of the animal charcoal, and the remainder unites with the caseous matter of the milk, which it thus causes to coagulate; none remains in the honey. (*Dict. Des Drogues.*)

Honey clarified by these processes is as clear and colourless as syrup made with sugar, but still retains a peculiar flavour. It is less disposed to ferment than crude honey, and is said not to be so liable to produce griping pain when swallowed.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Aromatica, *U. S.;* Confectio Opii, *U. S.;* Confectio Rosæ, *U. S., Dub.;* Conserva Rutæ, *Dub.;* Mel Boracis, *Dub.;* Mel Præparatum, *U. S.;* Mel Rosæ, *U. S., Dub.;* Oxymel, *Dub.;* Oxymel Colchici, *Dub.;* Oxymel Scillæ, *U. S., Dub.;* Pilulæ Ferri Carbonatis, *U. S.;* Tinctura Opii Camphorata, *U. S.* W.

MEL PRÆPARATUM. *U. S. Prepared Honey.*

"Take of Clarified Honey *half a pint;* Diluted Alcohol *a pint;* Prepared Chalk *half an ounce.* Having mixed the Honey and Diluted Alcohol, add the Prepared Chalk, and allow the mixture to stand for two hours, occasionally stirring it. Then heat it to ebullition, filter, and by means of a water-bath evaporate the clear liquor, so that when cold it may have the specific gravity 1·32." *U. S.*

This process was intended to prepare honey, so as to fit it better for addition to the protosalts of iron, including the protiodide and protochloride, in order to prevent the absorption of oxygen. The prepared chalk neutralizes any acid which it may contain, while impurities insoluble in diluted alcohol are left behind, and the honey deprived of colour.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Ferri Iodidi, *U. S.* W.

MEL BORACIS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Honey of Borax.*

"Take of Borax, in powder, *a drachm;* Honey [Clarified Honey, *Dub.*] *an ounce.* Mix them." *Lond., Ed., Dub.*

This preparation might well be left to extemporaneous prescription. It is used in aphthous ulcerations of the mouth. W.

MEL ROSÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Honey of Roses.*

"Take of Red Roses *two ounces;* Clarified Honey *two pints;* boiling Water *a pint and a half.* Macerate the Roses in the Water for two hours, and strain; then add the Honey, and evaporate by means of a water-bath to the proper consistence. The specific gravity of the Honey of Roses should be 1·32." *U. S.*

The *London College* macerates *four ounces* of dried red roses in *two pints and a half* [Imperial measure] of boiling water for six hours, then strains, adds *five pounds* of honey, and evaporates by a water-bath to the proper consistence. The *Edinburgh College*, operating upon the same materials, in the same quantities, infuses the petals for six hours in the water, strains with expression, allows the impurities to subside, decants the clear liquor, adds the honey, and evaporates in the vapour-bath to the consistence of syrup, removing the scum which forms. The *Dublin* process corresponds with the London, except that *three wine pints* of water are used instead of two and a half Imperial pints, and the scum which forms during the evaporation is directed to be removed.

This preparation has the flavour of the rose with its slight astringency, and forms a pleasant addition to the gargles employed in inflammation and ulceration of the mouth and throat. W.

OXYMEL. *Lond., Dub. Oxymel.*

"Take of Honey *ten pounds;* Acetic Acid *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Mix the Acid with the Honey previously heated." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* takes *two pounds* of crude honey, and *a pint* of distilled vinegar; and boils them to the consistence of syrup, removing the scum as it rises.

This mixture of honey and vinegar forms a pleasant addition to gargles, and is sometimes used as a vehicle of expectorant medicines, and to impart flavour to drinks in febrile complaints. If it be prepared according to the London formula, care must be taken to employ the acetic acid of the strength directed by that College. W.

OXYMEL COLCHICI. *Dub. Oxymel of Colchicum.*

"Take of the fresh Bulb of Colchicum, cut into thin slices, *an ounce;* Distilled Vinegar *a pint;* Clarified Honey *two pounds.* Macerate the Colchicum with the Vinegar, in a glass vessel, for forty-eight hours. Strain the liquor, with strong expression, from the root, and add the Honey. Lastly, boil the mixture, frequently stirring it with a wooden spatula, to the consistence of a syrup." *Dub.*

This preparation is seldom used in this country, and could not indeed be conveniently prepared, according to the above directions, as we have not the fresh bulbs. It is in no respect superior to the wine of colchicum, by which it has been superseded. The dose is a fluidrachm, repeated twice a day, and gradually increased till it produces the desired effect. W.

OXYMEL CUPRI SUBACETATIS. *Dub.* LINIMENTUM ÆRUGINIS. *Lond. Oxymel of Subacetate of Copper.*

"Take of Verdigris in powder, [Prepared Subacetate of Copper, *Dub.*] *an ounce*; Vinegar [Distilled Vinegar, *Dub.*] *seven fluidounces;* Honey [Clarified Honey, *Dub.*] *fourteen ounces.* Dissolve the Verdigris in the Vinegar, and strain the solution through linen; then gradually add the Honey, and boil down to the proper consistence." *Lond., Dub.*

This is an external stimulant and escharotic, and was formerly called *mel Ægyptiacum.* It is employed either undiluted or mixed with some mild ointment, to destroy fungous granulations, or to repress their growth. In the latter state, it is a useful stimulant to flabby, indolent, and ill conditioned ulcers, and largely diluted with water has been used as a gargle in venereal ulcerations of the mouth and throat. It is sometimes also applied undiluted to those ulcers in the fauces by means of a camel's-hair pencil. W.

OXYMEL SCILLÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub. Oxymel of Squill.*

"Take of Clarified Honey *three pounds;* Vinegar of Squill *two pints.* Mix them, and evaporate by means of a water-bath to the proper consistence. The specific gravity of Oxymel of Squill should be 1·32." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three pounds* of honey and *a pint and a half* (Imperial measure) of vinegar of squill; the *Dublin, three pounds* of clarified honey and *two pints* of vinegar of squill; both boil in a glass vessel, with a slow fire, to the proper consistence.

This preparation has the virtues of squill, but is in no respect superior to the syrup. Prepared according to the directions of the London and Dublin Colleges, it would be very liable to be injured by heat. It is chiefly used as an expectorant in chronic catarrh, humoral asthma, hooping

cough, and generally in those states of the pulmonary organs in which the bronchial tubes are loaded with a viscid mucus of difficult expectoration. The dose is from one to two fluidrachms. In large doses it is emetic, and as such may sometimes be given with advantage in infantile croup and catarrh. W.

## MISTURÆ.

### *Mixtures.*

This term should be restricted, in the language of pharmacy, to those preparations in which insoluble substances, whether solid or liquid, are suspended in watery fluids by the intervention of gum Arabic, sugar, the yolk of eggs, or other viscid matter. When the suspended substance is of an oleaginous nature, the mixture is sometimes called an *emulsion*. The object of these preparations is usually to facilitate the administration, to conceal the taste, or to obviate the nauseating effects of unpleasant medicines; and their perfection depends upon the intimacy with which the ingredients are blended. Some skill and care are requisite for the production of a uniform and perfect mixture. As a general rule, the body to be suspended should be thoroughly mixed by trituration with the substance intended to act as the intermedium, before the watery vehicle is added. In the case of the liquid balsams and oils, if gum Arabic be employed as the intermedium, it should be previously brought to the state of mucilage of the consistence directed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The white of eggs is frequently ordered by physicians as the suspending substance, but it is inferior for this purpose to the yolk, or to gum Arabic. When the white is used it should be well beaten, and incorporated with the oleaginous or balsamic substance before the water is added.* Mixtures are generally the objects of extemporaneous prescription; but a few have been deemed of sufficient importance to merit a place in the Pharmacopœias. They should be prepared only when wanted for use.

MISTURA ACACIÆ. *Ed.* EMULSIO ARABICA. *Dub. Gum Arabic Mixture. Gum Arabic Emulsion.*

"Take of Mucilage [of Gum Arabic] *three fluidounces;* Sweet Almonds *one ounce and two drachms;* Pure Sugar *five drachms;* Water *two pints* [Imperial measure.] Steep the Almonds in hot water and peel them; beat them to a smooth pulp in an earthenware or marble mortar, first with the Sugar, and then with the Mucilage; add the Water gradually, stirring constantly; then strain through linen or calico." *Ed.*

"Take of Gum Arabic, in powder, *two drachms;* Sweet Almonds, blanched, Refined Sugar, each, *half an ounce;* Water *a pint.* Dissolve the Gum in the heated Water, and when the solution is almost cold, gradually pour it upon the Almonds, previously well beaten with the Sugar, triturating at the same time so as to form an emulsion; then strain." *Dub.*

Used as a demulcent in the dose of one or two fluidounces, or as a vehicle for various medicines in inflammatory affections of the bronchial, alimentary, and urinary mucous membranes. W.

* For some good practical observations upon the preparation of mixtures, the reader is referred to a communication published in the Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, vol. iv. p. 11, by W. Hodgson, Jun.

MISTURA AMMONIACI. *U. S., Lond., Dub. Ammoniac Mixture.*

"Take of Ammoniac *two drachms;* Water *half a pint.* Rub the Ammoniac with the Water gradually added, until they are thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five drachms* of ammoniac, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of water, and proceeds as above. The *Dublin College* directs *a drachm* of ammoniac to be rubbed with *eight fluidounces* of pennyroyal water, and the mixture to be strained through linen.

In this mixture the insoluble part of the ammoniac is suspended by means of the gum, imparting a milky appearance to the preparation, which, from this circumstance, was formerly called *lac ammoniaci* or *milk of ammoniac.* The greater portion of the resin subsides upon standing. The mixture is slightly curdled by acids. The dose is from one to two tablespoonfuls. W.

MISTURA AMYGDALÆ. *U. S., Lond.* MISTURA AMYGDALARUM. *Ed., Dub. Almond Mixture. Almond Emulsion.*

"Take of Sweet Almonds *half an ounce;* Gum Arabic, in powder, *half a drachm;* Sugar *two drachms;* Distilled Water *eight fluidounces.* Macerate the Almonds in water, and, having removed their external coat, beat them with the Gum Arabic and Sugar, in a marble mortar, till they are thoroughly mixed; then rub the mixture with the Distilled Water gradually added, and strain." *U. S.*

"Take of Almond Confection *two ounces and a half;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. To the Almond Confection, while rubbing it, gradually add the Water, till they are mixed; then strain through linen." *Lond.*

"Take of Conserve of Almonds *two ounces;* Water *two pints* [Imp. measure]. Add the Water gradually to the Confection, triturating constantly; and then strain through linen or calico. Or,

"Take of Sweet Almonds *one ounce and two drachms;* Pure Sugar *five drachms;* Mucilage *half a fluidounce;* Water *two pints* [Imp. measure]. Steep the Almonds in hot water and peel them; and proceed as for the Mistura Acaciæ." *Ed.*

"Take of Sweet Almonds, blanched, *an ounce and a half;* Bitter Almonds *two scruples;* Refined Sugar *half an ounce;* Water *two pints and a half.* Triturate the Almonds with the Sugar, adding the Water by degrees, and strain." *Dub.*

Of the above modes of preparing the almond emulsion, we prefer that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, which was very properly substituted, in the last edition of that work, for the mixture made with almond confection directed in the previous edition. This confection very speedily spoils if kept, and it would be a very unnecessary complication of the process to prepare it each time that the emulsion might be wanted. The London and first Edinburgh processes are, therefore, objectionable. In the second process of the latter College, mucilage is employed instead of powdered gum Arabic, which is preferable, as less likely to have undergone change. The Dublin process is distinguished by the use of bitter almonds, which, though in too small proportion for medicinal effect, impart a flavour which is not acceptable to all individuals, and should be left to the choice of the prescriber. The preparations, however, of the different Pharmacopœias are essentially the same. The gum Arabic in these formulæ is introduced not so much for its demulcent properties as to assist in the suspension of the

insoluble ingredients of the almonds. In the Misturæ Acaciæ above described it is the prominent ingredient. The same formula will answer for the preparation of an *emulsion of bitter almonds*, which may be preferred to the present when a slight influence of hydrocyanic acid is desired.

The oleaginous matter of the almonds is suspended in the water by means of their albumen, gum, and sugar, forming a milky emulsion. When the almonds themselves are employed, as in the U. S. process, care should be taken to reduce them to the consistence of a paste previously to the addition of the water; and with each successive portion of fluid a uniform mixture should be formed before another portion is added. Common water, when not very impure, may be properly substituted for the distilled. Great care should be taken to select the almonds perfectly free from rancidity. The mixture is not permanent. Upon standing, the oil rises like thick cream to the surface, and the separation is effected more quickly by heat, alcohol, and the acids, which coagulate the albumen. It has a close analogy to milk in chemical relations as well as in appearance. The preparation, in warm weather, soon becomes sour, and unfit for use.

The almond mixture has a bland taste, and may be used as an agreeable, nutritive demulcent in catarrhal and dysenteric affections, and irritation of the urinary passages. To be of service it must be freely employed. From two to eight fluidounces may be taken at once. It is occasionally employed as the vehicle of less agreeable medicines; but should not be used in connexion with any considerable quantity of tinctures, acidulous salts, or other substances containing an excess of acid. W.

MISTURA ASSAFŒTIDÆ. *U. S., Lond.* MISTURA ASSÆFŒTIDÆ. *Dub. Assafetida Mixture.*

"Take of Assafetida *two drachms;* Water *half a pint.* Rub the Assafetida with the Water gradually added, until they are thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *five drachms* of assafetida and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of water; the *Dublin*, *one drachm* of assafetida and *eight fluidounces* of pennyroyal water.

This mixture, from its whiteness and opacity, is frequently called *lac assafœtidæ*, or *milk of assafetida.* It is, as a general rule, the best form for the administration of this antispasmodic, being less stimulant than the tincture, and more prompt in its action than the pill. Its excessively disagreeable smell and taste are, however, objections, which induce a frequent preference of the last mentioned preparation. It is very often employed as an enema. The dose is from one to two tablespoonfuls frequently repeated. From two to four fluidounces may be given by the rectum. W.

MISTURA CAMPHORÆ CUM MAGNESIÂ. *Ed., Dub. Mixture of Camphor with Magnesia.*

"Take of Camphor *twelve grains;* Carbonate of Magnesia *half a drachm;* Water *six ounces* [fluidounces]. Triturate the Camphor with the Magnesia, adding the Water gradually, and mix." *Dub.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *ten grains* of camphor, *twenty-five grains* of carbonate of magnesia, and *six fluidounces* of water, and proceeds as above.

This differs from the *Aqua Camphoræ* of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, in which, though the camphor is dissolved by the intervention of magnesia, the latter is afterwards separated by filtration. In the above mixture the

carbonate of magnesia is retained; and an anodyne, antacid, and laxative draught is formed, which, though it may sometimes be given with advantage, hardly deserves a place among the officinal preparations. W.

MISTURA CASCARILLÆ COMPOSITA. *Lond. Compound Mixture of Cascarilla.*

"Take of Infusion of Cascarilla *seventeen fluidounces;* Vinegar of Squill *a fluidounce;* Compound Tincture of Camphor *two fluidounces.* Mix them." *Lond.*

This mixture combines tonic, expectorant, and anodyne properties, and is said to have been employed advantageously in chronic bronchial inflammation; but it would have been better left to extemporaneous prescription. The dose is from one to two fluidounces twice or thrice daily. W.

MISTURA CREASOTI. *Ed. Creasote Mixture.*

"Take of Creasote and Acetic Acid, of each, *sixteen minims;* Compound Spirit of Juniper and Syrup, of each, *one fluidounce;* Water *fourteen fluidounces.* Mix the Creasote with the Acid, then gradually the Water, and lastly the Syrup and Spirit." *Ed.*

The dose of this mixture is a fluidounce containing a minim of creasote.

MISTURA CRETÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Chalk Mixture.*

"Take of Prepared Chalk *half an ounce;* Sugar [refined], Gum Arabic in powder, each, *two drachms;* Cinnamon Water, Water, each, *four fluidounces.* Rub them together till they are thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *half an ounce* of prepared chalk, *three drachms* of sugar, *a fluidounce and a half* of mixture [mucilage] of gum Arabic, and *eighteen fluidounces* of cinnamon water; the *Dublin College*, *half an ounce* of prepared chalk, *three drachms* of refined sugar, *an ounce* of mucilage of gum Arabic, and *a pint* of water. The *Edinburgh College* takes *ten drachms* of prepared chalk, *five drachms* of pure sugar, *three fluidounces* of mucilage of gum Arabic, *two ounces* [fluidounces] of spirit of cinnamon, and *two Imperial pints* of water; rubs the chalk, mucilage, and sugar together, and then adds gradually the water and spirit of cinnamon.

This mixture is a convenient form for administering chalk, and is much employed in looseness of the bowels accompanied with acidity. Laudanum and kino or catechu are very often added to increase its astringency. The dose is a tablespoonful frequently repeated. W.

MISTURA FERRI AROMATICA. *Dub. Aromatic Mixture of Iron.*

"Take of Crown Bark, in coarse powder, *an ounce;* Columbo Root, sliced, *three drachms;* Cloves, bruised, *two drachms;* Iron filings *half an ounce.* Digest for three days in a close vessel, with occasional agitation, with such a quantity of Peppermint Water as will yield a mixture of *twelve ounces* after filtration; then add, of Compound Tincture of Cardamom *three ounces;* Tincture of Orange Peel *three drachms.*" *Dub.*

This is an aromatic infusion of Peruvian bark and columbo, and has not the slightest claim to the title given it in the Pharmacopœia; as it contains but a very small proportion of iron, and that in a state of solution, not of mixture. In consequence of the action of some of the vegetable principles upon the filings, enough of the metal is taken up to impart a greenish-black colour to the liquor; but the quantity is not appreciable, as the filings seem to be scarcely diminished by the process. The preparation may be given as a tonic in the dose of one or two fluidounces. W.

MISTURA FERRI COMPOSITA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Mixture of Iron.*

"Take of Myrrh, *a drachm;* Carbonate of Potassa *twenty-five grains;* Rose Water *seven fluidounces and a half;* Sulphate of Iron, in powder, *a scruple;* Spirit of Lavender *half a fluidounce;* Sugar [refined] *a drachm.* Rub the Myrrh with the Rose Water gradually added; then mix with these the Spirit of Lavender, Sugar, and Carbonate of Potassa, and lastly, the Sulphate of Iron. Pour the mixture immediately into a glass bottle, which is to be well stopped." *U. S.*

"Take of Myrrh, in powder, *two drachms;* Carbonate of Potassa *a drachm;* Rose Water *eighteen fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Sulphate of Iron, in powder, *two scruples and a half;* Spirit of Nutmeg *a fluidounce;* Sugar *two drachms.* Rub the Myrrh with the Spirit of Nutmeg and Carbonate of Potassa; and to these, while rubbing, add first the Rose Water with the Sugar, and then the Sulphate of Iron. Put the mixture immediately into a suitable glass vessel, and stop it." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process differs from the London only in using the myrrh bruised, and the sulphate of iron in coarse powder. The *Dublin College* takes *a drachm* of myrrh, *twenty-five grains* of carbonate of potassa, *seven ounces and a half* of rose-water, *a scruple* of sulphate of iron, *half an ounce* of spirit of nutmeg, and *a drachm* of refined sugar; and proceeds as directed by the London College.

This is very nearly the same with the celebrated tonic or antihectic myrrh mixture of Dr. Griffith. The sulphate of iron is decomposed by the carbonate of potassa, with the production of sulphate of potassa and carbonate of protoxide of iron; while the excess of the alkaline carbonate forms a saponaceous compound with the myrrh. The mixture is at first of a greenish colour, which it loses upon exposure to the air, in consequence of the conversion of the protoxide of iron of the carbonate into the red or sesquioxide. It may, however, be kept for some time without change, if the vessel in which it is contained be well closed; but the best plan is to prepare it only when it is wanted for use. The sugar contained in it probably contributes somewhat to retard the further oxidation of the protoxide of iron, and if considerably increased in amount would act still more efficiently. The finest pieces of myrrh in lump should be selected, and rubbed down for the occasion with a little of the rose water; as the powdered myrrh of the shops is often impure, and does not make a good mixture.

This mixture is a good tonic in debility of the digestive organs, especially when attended with derangement of the menstrual function. Hence it is used with advantage in chlorosis and hysterical affections. It is also much employed in the hectic fever of phthisis and chronic catarrh. It is contraindicated by the existence of inflammation of the gastric mucous membrane. The dose is one or two fluidounces two or three times a day. W.

MISTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA. *Lond. Compound Mixture of Gentian.*

"Take of Compound Infusion of Gentian *twelve fluidounces;* Compound Infusion of Senna *six fluidounces;* Compound Tincture of Cardamom *two fluidounces.* Mix them." *Lond.*

We can discover no propriety in making such formulæ as the above officinal. Numerous combinations prescribed every day by physicians are quite as much entitled to a place in the Pharmacopœia. The dose is one or two fluidounces. W.

MISTURA GUAIACI. *Lond., Ed. Guaiac Mixture.*

"Take of Guaiacum Resin *three drachms;* Sugar *half an ounce;* Mixture of Gum Arabic *half a fluidounce;* Cinnamon Water *nineteen fluidounces.* Rub the Guaiacum Resin with the Sugar, then with the Mixture of Gum Arabic, and to these, while rubbing, add gradually the Cinnamon Water." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process differs only in using an additional *half fluidounce* of cinnamon water.

From one to three tablespoonfuls of this mixture may be given for a dose, and repeated two or three times a day, or more frequently. W.

MISTURA MOSCHI. *Lond. Musk Mixture.*

"Take of Musk, Gum Arabic in powder, Sugar, each, *three drachms;* Rose Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Rub the Musk with the Sugar, then with the Gum, adding gradually the Rose Water." *Lond.*

The musk should be thoroughly rubbed with the gum and sugar before the addition of the water. The mixture will be more permanent if made with twice the quantity of gum directed. The dose is a fluidounce. W.

MISTURA SCAMMONII. *Ed. Scammony Mixture.*

"Take of Resin of Scammony *seven grains;* unskimmed Milk *three fluidounces.* Triturate the Resin with a little of the Milk, and gradually with the rest of it till a uniform emulsion is formed." *Ed.*

This Edinburgh officinal is an imitation of a mixture recommended by Planche. The resin of scammony mixes admirably with the vehicle, and forms an emulsion scarcely distinguishable in appearance or taste from rich milk. Of course, it should be prepared only when wanted for immediate use. The whole is to be taken for a dose. W.

MISTURA SPIRITÛS VINI GALLICI. *Lond. Brandy Mixture.*

"Take of Brandy, Cinnamon Water, each, *four fluidounces;* the yolks of *two* Eggs; Sugar [refined] *half an ounce;* Oil of Cinnamon *two minims.* Mix them." *Lond.*

A stimulant and nutritive draught, applicable to the sinking stage of low forms of fever, but scarcely entitled to a place in the Pharmacopœia. W.

## MORPHIA.

### *Preparations of Morphia.*

MORPHIA. *U. S., Lond. Morphia.*

"Take of Opium, sliced, *a pound;* Distilled Water, Alcohol, each, *a sufficient quantity;* Solution of Ammonia *six fluidounces.* Macerate the Opium with four pints of Distilled Water for twenty-four hours, and, having worked it with the hand, digest for twenty-four hours and strain. In like manner, macerate the residue twice successively with Distilled Water, and strain. Mix the infusions, evaporate to six pints, and filter; then add first five pints of Alcohol, and afterwards three fluidounces of the Solution of Ammonia, previously mixed with half a pint of Alcohol. After twenty-four hours, pour in the remainder of the Solution of Ammonia, mixed, as before, with half a pint of Alcohol; and set the liquor aside for twenty-four hours, that crystals may form. To purify these, boil them with two pints of Alcohol till they are dissolved, filter the solution, while hot, through Animal Charcoal, and set it aside to crystallize." *U. S.*

"Take of Hydrochlorate [Muriate] of Morphia *an ounce;* Solution of Ammonia *five fluidrachms;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. To the Solution of Ammonia, with an ounce of Distilled Water, add the Hydrochlorate of Morphia previously dissolved in a pint of the Water, shaking them together. Wash the precipitate with distilled water, and dry it with a gentle heat." *Lond.*

The London process consists in a simple decomposition of the muriate of morphia by means of ammonia, which takes the muriatic acid and remains in solution as muriate of ammonia, while the morphia, being insoluble, is deposited. The process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia will be better understood by a previous acquaintance with the properties and chemical relations of the substance in question.

Morphia crystallizes from alcohol in the form of small, colourless, shining crystals. It is inodorous and bitter. Exposed to a moderate heat it loses its water of crystallization and the crystalline form, becoming white and opaque. At a higher temperature it melts, forming a yellowish liquid, which becomes white and crystalline upon cooling. Heated in the open air it burns with a bright flame, and at a red heat is wholly dissipated. It is insoluble or nearly so in cold water, soluble in rather less than 100 parts of water at 212°, slightly soluble in cold alcohol, and freely so in boiling alcohol, which deposits it upon cooling. It is dissolved also by the fixed and volatile oils, but very slightly if at all by ether. Its solution restores the blue colour of litmus paper reddened by acids, and turns the yellow of turmeric to brown. With the acids it forms salts, which are generally soluble, and are decomposed by the alkalies. The solutions of potassa and soda are also capable of dissolving morphia, which is precipitated slowly on exposure to the air, in consequence of the absorption of carbonic acid. Solution of ammonia has to a certain extent the same solvent power; and hence the necessity, in precipitating morphia by this alkali, not to employ it in great excess. Morphia and its salts, by the contact of nitric acid, assume a blood-red colour, which ultimately changes to yellow. When added to a solution of iodic acid, or an acidulous iodate, they redden the liquid and set iodine free. (*Serullas.*) They assume a fine blue colour with the sesquichloride of iron, and the salts of the sesquioxide; at least this is true of morphia, its acetate and oxalate; and the same effect will be produced by the other salts if previously decomposed by an alkali. Water, acids, and alkalies, added in large quantity to the blue compound formed, destroy its colour. According to Pelletier, however, there occasionally exists in opium a principle which he calls pseudomorphia, which becomes red under the action of nitric acid and changes the sesquisalts of iron blue, and yet is destitute of poisonous properties; so that the occurrence of these phenomena, in any medico-legal case, cannot be considered as certain evidence of the presence of morphia. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 77.) Morphia is precipitated from its solutions by potassa or soda, and redissolved by an excess of the alkali. Infusions of galls and other vegetable substances containing tannic acid precipitate morphia in the state of a tannate, which is soluble in acetic acid; but, according to Dublanc, the alkali is not precipitated by pure gallic acid. If ammonia be added to a mixture of the solutions of chlorine and morphia, a dark-brown colour is produced, which is destroyed by a further addition of chlorine. The proportion of the ingredients of morphia is somewhat differently given by different writers. According to the most recent authorities, anhydrous morphia consists of thirty-five equivalents of carbon 214·20, twenty of hydrogen 20, six of oxgen 48, and one of nitrogen 14·15=296·35, to which in the crystals are added two equiv. of water 18, or about 5·72 per cent.

Various processes for preparing morphia have been employed. In most of them the morphia is extracted from opium by maceration with water either pure or acidulated, is then precipitated by ammonia, and afterwards purified by the agency of alcohol, or by repeated solution in a dilute acid and precipitation. According to another plan, the morphia is removed from the infusion of opium by means of double decomposition, and obtained first in the form of a muriate, from which the alkali is separated by solution and precipitation. The former of these modes of proceeding will be noticed here, the latter under the head of muriate of morphia.

Sertürner, the discoverer of morphia, made an infusion of opium in distilled water, precipitated the morphia by ammonia in excess, dissolved the precipitate in dilute sulphuric acid, precipitated anew by ammonia, and purified by solution in boiling alcohol and crystallization.

The process adopted in the French Codex is a modification of that of Sertürner. It is as follows. "Take of opium 1000 parts, solution of ammonia a sufficient quantity. Exhaust the opium, by means of cold water, of all its parts soluble in this menstruum. For this purpose, it is sufficient to treat the opium, four times consecutively, with ten parts of water to one of the drug, provided care be taken to macerate the opium for some hours, and to work it with the hands. Filter the liquors, and evaporate them to a quarter of their volume. Then add sufficient ammonia to render the liquor very sensibly alkaline. Boil for some minutes, always maintaining a slight excess of ammonia. Upon cooling, the morphia, impure and much coloured, will be precipitated in granular crystals, which are to be washed with cold water. Reduce this coloured morphia to powder, macerate it for twelve hours in alcohol of 24° Cartier (sp. gr. about 0·900); then decant the alcoholic liquid; dissolve the residuary morphia, already in great measure deprived of colour by the cold alcohol, in boiling alcohol of 33° Cartier (sp. gr. about 0·850); add to the solution a little animal charcoal, and filter. Upon cooling, the morphia crystallizes in colourless needles. In this state the morphia always retains some narcotina, to free it from which, boil it with sulphuric ether in a matrass with a long neck surmounted by a refrigerator."

The process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is an improvement upon the above, and is essentially the same with that of Dr. Edward Staples, published in the Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, Vol. I. p. 15. Without repeating a description of the process, we shall make such remarks upon its several steps, as appear to us likely to be of practical advantage. The employment of water as the solvent is justified by the almost universal practice. It is true that dilute acetic acid has sometimes been employed, and Vogel states that the product thus obtained is much greater than when water alone is used. But when the opium is properly comminuted, either by being reduced to a coarse powder when dry, or by being finely sliced, in its ordinary state, water alone will be found sufficiently to extract the morphia, by a protracted maceration or digestion in successive portions of water, assisted by kneading, as directed in the Pharmacopœia. The acids have this disadvantage, that they dissolve more of the narcotina than pure water, and thus render the ultimate product more impure; for the narcotina which is originally taken up continues associated with the morphia in all the subsequent steps of the process. It has been proposed to expose the opium to fermentation with water and yeast, in order to facilitate the extraction of the morphia. By this plan M. Blondeau succeeded in procuring more of the alkaline principle than he could obtain by the ordinary mode; and his results were confirmed by the experiments of MM. Robiquet and Guibourt. According to these latter chemists,

no alcohol is produced during the fermentation, which appears to act merely by disengaging the morphia from the combinations in which it naturally exists, and which tend to counteract the solvent power of the menstruum. Alcohol has been proposed as the solvent by M. Guillermond, but it is liable to the objection that it dissolves also the resin, a portion of which is afterwards precipitated with the morphia and embarrasses the process. Much of the resin, however, may be separated by distilling most of the alcohol from the tincture, and then adding water. The resin is precipitated, and the liquor may now be treated in the same manner as the aqueous infusion. On the whole, however, the officinal mode of extraction will probably be found most satisfactory; and Mohr states that opium thus exhausted yields no more morphia even to muriatic acid; but he recommends that each maceration should be followed by strong expression. The solution of opium having been prepared, the next object is to decompose the meconate or other salt of morphia contained in it. For this purpose solution of ammonia is added, which seizes the acid and precipitates the vegetable alkali; but much colouring matter is thrown down along with the latter, occasioning some trouble to separate it, unless measures are taken to obviate this effect. The object is gained by mixing the infusion with alcohol, previously to the addition of the ammonia, and by employing the solution of ammonia itself in connexion with alcohol, as directed in the Pharmacopœia. This is the peculiarity and chief merit of the process of Dr. Staples. By the presence of the alcohol in all parts of the liquor, the colouring matter is dissolved as soon as it is separated by the ammonia, and the morphia is thus precipitated in a much purer state. The advantage of adding the ammonia in separate portions is, that the morphia being thus more slowly disengaged, can be more completely deprived of its impurities by the alcohol of the mixture, than if the whole were liberated at once. It is necessary to be careful that the ammonia be not in great excess, as it has the property, under these circumstances, of dissolving the morphia in some degree, and will therefore lessen the product, while waste is incurred by its own unnecessary consumption. Very little more should be added than is sufficient to saturate the acid present. The solution of ammonia of the shops is often much below the officinal standard, and this should always be attended to in the process. Alcohol is mixed with the ammonia before it is added, in order that every particle of the separated morphia may come in contact with the particles of this fluid, and thus have the opportunity of being deprived of colouring matter. The crystals of morphia obtained by this first operation have a light yellowish colour, and are much purer than when no alcohol is added to the infusion before the precipitation by ammonia. According to Dr. Staples, opium yields from 10 to 12½ per cent. of these crystals. Their purification by solution in boiling alcohol, is the concluding step of the operation. The liquid, on cooling, deposits the morphia in a crystalline state and nearly free from colour. As cold alcohol retains a portion of the morphia in solution, it should not be employed in too large a quantity. Alcohol somewhat reduced by water, is preferable to the highly rectified spirit; as it is less capable of holding the morphia in solution when cold. It is sufficiently strong for the purpose at 25° Baumé (sp. gr. 0·9032). The impure morphia remaining in the alcohol may be obtained by distilling off the latter, and when sufficiently accumulated may be purified by a separate operation. The crystals of morphia may also be purified by solution in dilute sulphuric acid, digestion with animal charcoal deprived of earthy matter, filtration, and precipitation by ammonia. If alcohol be added to the solution previously to the ammonia, the digestion with animal charcoal may be dispensed with, as the alcohol retains the

colouring matter. Morphia procured in this way always contains narcotina, from which it may be freed by ether as directed in the French Codex process, or in some of the modes hereafter to be indicated.

Magnesia was employed by Robiquet, instead of ammonia. To the solution obtained by macerating opium in water, he added magnesia in the proportion of 5 parts to 100 of the opium used; collected the precipitate on a filter; and, having washed it with water and allowed it to dry, removed it from the filter, powdered it, and digested it repeatedly in alcohol of 22° Baumé, until this liquid ceased to extract any thing. The colouring matter being thus removed, the residue was treated with successive portions of boiling alcohol, which dissolved the morphia, and being filtered and allowed to cool, deposited it in crystals. The mother liquors afforded a fresh supply by evaporation at a low temperature. If still coloured, the morphia was purified by boiling it with alcohol and animal charcoal, filtering the liquid while hot and allowing it to crystallize. But the process of Robiquet was soon abandoned, as it was found to occupy more time, to require a greater consumption of alcohol, and to be attended with a greater loss of morphia in consequence of the previous washing, than the processes in which ammonia was employed as the precipitant.

A process for extracting morphia without the employment of alcohol was devised by MM. Henry Jun. and Plisson. The opium was exhausted by water acidulated with muriatic acid; the resulting solution was sufficiently concentrated, then filtered, and decomposed by ammonia; the precipitate was washed and treated with muriatic acid to saturation; and the muriatic solution was boiled with animal charcoal, filtered, and evaporated to the point of crystallization. The crystals of muriate of morphia thus obtained were pressed, purified by repeated solution and crystallization, and finally decomposed by ammonia. (*Journ. de Chim. Med.*, Mars 1828.)

More recently, Mohr has proposed a process founded upon the solubility of morphia in water mixed with lime, which he recommends highly as the shortest and easiest method of procuring the alkali, without the use of alcohol, and without the possibility of contamination from narcotina. Opium is three or four times successively macerated with three parts of water, and each time strongly expressed. The liquors are then added to a boiling hot milk of lime, containing a quantity of lime equal to about a sixth or a quarter of the opium used; and the mixture is boiled for a few minutes. It is then strained through linen, and the residue washed with boiling water and expressed. The whole of the narcotina is left behind, as not a trace of it can be discovered in the filtered liquor. The liquor thus obtained is evaporated till reduced to about double the weight of the opium, then quickly filtered through paper, and heated to ebullition. Muriate of ammonia is now added to it in the proportion of 1 part to 16 of the opium used; and the morphia is abundantly precipitated. The use of animal charcoal is unnecessary in the process, as the lime acts even more powerfully as a decolorizing agent. The crystallized morphia obtained is somewhat coloured, but may be rendered quite pure by solution in dilute muriatic acid, boiling with milk of lime, filtration, and precipitation by muriate of ammonia. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxxv. 119, and *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 60.)

Various other processes, or modifications of those above described, have been proposed; but for the preparation of small quantities of morphia by the apothecary, none are probably better adapted than that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, unless indeed the plan of Mohr should be found to equal the representations in its favour.

It has been already stated that morphia, obtained in the ordinary manner,

contains a considerable proportion of narcotina. It is highly probable that this ingredient exercises no influence, either beneficial or injurious, upon the operation of the morphia; but as the contrary has been supposed, various methods have been employed for separating it. The simplest and easiest is to submit the mixture to the action of sulphuric ether, which dissolves the narcotina and leaves the morphia. The agency of acetic acid may also be resorted to. Distilled vinegar, or diluted acetic acid of the same strength, will dissolve the morphia and leave the narcotina, and the former may be recovered from the acetic solution by saturating the acid with ammonia. Another mode is to dissolve the mixed bases in strong acetic acid (of 7° Baumé, or sp. gr. 1·0511, for example), and expose the solution to heat. The narcotina is deposited, and the morphia, remaining in solution, may be precipitated by diluting the liquid and adding ammonia. (See *Journ. de Pharm.* xvii. p. 640.) Wittstock advises one of the following methods. Dissolve the impure morphia in dilute muriatic acid, evaporate to the point of crystallization, and strongly express the crystals, which consist solely of the muriate of morphia, the narcotina being retained in the mother waters: —or, saturate the muriatic solution with common salt, which will render the liquor milky, and cause the narcotina to separate after some days; then precipitate the morphia by ammonia:—or, pour into the diluted muriatic solution a weak ley of caustic potassa, which, if in slight excess, will dissolve the morphia at the moment of its separation, while the narcotina is precipitated; then immediately filter the liquor, and separate the morphia by neutralizing the alkali. If the potassa be in considerable excess a small portion of the narcotina is redissolved. (*Berzelius. Traité de Chimie.*) Mohr recommends to dissolve the morphia in dilute muriatic acid, and to boil the solution with lime, which throws down the narcotina and holds the morphia dissolved. The liquid being filtered yields the morphia upon the addition of sal ammoniac. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxv. 123.)

The proportion of pure morphia which Turkey opium is capable of affording, varies from nine per cent. or less, to fourteen per cent., according to the quality of the drug; but much less than the least quantity mentioned is often obtained, in consequence of the incomplete exhaustion of the opium, or the loss in the process for preparing it.

*Medical Properties.* There can be no doubt that morphia is the chief, if not the exclusive narcotic principle of opium, from which, however, it differs somewhat in its mode of action. Whether the difference arises from the peculiar state of combination in which morphia exists in opium, or from other narcotic principles being associated with it, has not been determined; but the former would seem to be the probable cause, from the circumstance, that long before the discovery of this alkali, preparations of opium were habitually used, in which the properties of the medicine were somewhat similarly modified by the agency of vinegar, lemon-juice, or other vegetable acid. In consequence of its insolubility in water, morphia in its pure state is less certain in its effects than some of its saline compounds; as the mode and degree of its action must, in some measure, depend on the presence or absence of acid in the stomach, and perhaps on the peculiar character of the acid. Its salts are therefore always preferred. The acetate, sulphate, and muriate have been employed. Between these there is a great similarity of action, and what may be said of one, in regard to its therapeutical effects, will equally apply to the others. They have the anodyne, soporific, and diaphoretic properties of opium; but are less stimulant, less disposed to constipate the bowels, and less apt to leave behind them headache, nausea, or other unpleasant effect. They are usually also more acceptable to the

irritated stomach, and will often be retained, when opium or its tincture would be rejected. They are applicable to all cases where the object is to relieve pain, quiet restlessness, promote sleep, or allay nervous irritation in any shape; but are less efficient than opium in the suppression of morbid discharges, and as stimulants in low forms of disease. We have found them especially useful in the mania arising from intemperance. A great advantage which they possess is the convenience of their external application to blistered surfaces, and the certainty of their effects when thus applied. In cases which do not admit of the internal use of opium or its preparations, the acetate or sulphate of morphia, sprinkled, in triple the ordinary dose, upon a blistered surface denuded of the cuticle, will be found to exercise upon the system all the influence it is capable of exerting when taken into the stomach. Applied in this manner, these salts are peculiarly useful in relieving violent neuralgic pains, and controlling obstinate sickness of the stomach. When intended to act on the system through the medium of the skin, they should be applied preferably to the epigastrium; when to act locally, as near the affected part as possible. When given in doses nearly, but not quite sufficient to produce sleep, they sometimes give rise to a very troublesome condition of the brain, amounting almost to delirium; but this always subsides spontaneously, or vanishes immediately upon the increase of the dose.

In over-doses, morphia and its salts produce the symptoms of narcotic poisons, though not perhaps in the same degree with a quantity of opium, equivalent in anodyne effect. The toxicological treatment is precisely the same as in the case of laudanum. (See *Opium.*)

As the proportion of acid necessary to neutralize morphia is very small, the dose of the alkali is the same as that of its salts. One-sixth of a grain may be considered eqivalent to a grain of opium of the medium strength.

*Off. Prep.* Morphiæ Acetas, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Morphiæ Murias, *U. S.;* Morphiæ Sulphas, *U. S.* W.

MORPHIÆ ACETAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Acetate of Morphia.*

"Take of Morphia, in powder, freed from narcotina by boiling with Sulphuric Ether, *an ounce;* Distilled Water *half a pint;* Acetic Acid *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the Morphia with the Water; then carefully drop in the Acid, constantly stirring, until the Morphia is saturated and dissolved. Evaporate the solution, by means of a water-bath, to the consistence of syrup. Lastly, dry the Acetate with a gentle heat, and rub it into powder." *U. S.*

"Take of Morphia *six drachms;* Acetic Acid *three fluidrachms;* Distilled Water *four fluidounces.* Mix the Acid with the Water, and pour the mixture upon the Morphia to saturation. Evaporate the solution with a gentle heat, so that crystals may form." *Lond.*

"Take of Muriate of Morphia *any convenient quantity.* Dissolve it in *fourteen times its weight* of Warm Water, and when the solution is cool add Aqua Ammoniæ gradually and with constant agitation until there is a permanent but faint odour of ammonia in the fluid. Collect the precipitate on a calico filter, wash it moderately with cold water, and dissolve it by means of a slight excess of Pyroligneous Acid [dilute acetic acid] *in twelve parts* of Warm Water from *every part* of Muriate of Morphia that was used. Concentrate the solution over the vapour-bath and set it aside to crystallize. Drain and squeeze the crystals, and dry them with a gentle heat. More Acetate of Morphia may be obtained on concentrating the mother liquor." *Ed.*

In all these processes, Morphia is saturated with acetic acid; in the first two it is taken already prepared, in the last is procured by the decomposition of the muriate by means of ammonia. Acetic acid is employed in preference to vinegar for saturating the morphia, because it can leave no impurity in the resulting salt. The solution of the morphia in the water is an indication that it is saturated. A small excess of acid is attended with no inconvenience, as it is subsequently driven off by the heat. Care is requisite not to employ too great a heat in the evaporation, as the acetate is readily decomposed, a portion of the acetic acid escaping, and leaving an equivalent portion of uncombined morphia. With attention to arrest the evaporation at a certain point, the acetate may be obtained in the state of crystals; but the crystallization is attended with some difficulty, and evaporation to dryness is almost universally preferred. Some recommend to dissolve the morphia in boiling alcohol, instead of suspending it in water, previously to the addition of the acetic acid. A less heat is thus required in the evaporation, and impurities in the morphia may often be detected, as they are apt to be insoluble in alcohol. To ascertain, in this case, whether the morphia is saturated, it is necessary to employ litmus paper, the blue colour of which should not be restored, if previously reddened by an acid. If the morphia used in preparing the acetate contain narcotina, it will be best to employ as the solvent distilled vinegar, or diluted acetic acid of the same strength, and to favour its solvent power by the application of heat. Under these circumstances it dissolves only the morphia, leaving the narcotina nearly or quite untouched. (See notice by *William Hodgson, Jun.*, in the *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* vol. v. p. 35.)

Acetate of morphia crystallizes in the form of slender needles united in fasciculi. It is readily dissolved by water, and less easily by alcohol. As ordinarily obtained, however, by evaporation to dryness, it is not entirely soluble in water, a portion of it being uncombined morphia. To render it soluble, all that is necessary is to add a little distilled vinegar.

The Edinburgh College gives the following mode of testing its purity: "One hundred measures of a solution of ten grains in half a fluidounce of water and five minims of acetic acid, heated near to 212°, and decomposed by a faint excess of ammonia, yield by agitation a precipitate which in 24 hours occupies 15·5 measures of the liquid."

From an eighth to a quarter of a grain may be given for a dose, and repeated, if necessary, in order to obtain the anodyne and soporific effect of the medicine. One-sixth of a grain is about equivalent to a grain of opium. It may be given in pill or solution. It is frequently employed externally, sprinkled on blistered surfaces, to obtain its effects upon the system. W.

MORPHIÆ MURIAS. *U.S., Ed.* MORPHIÆ HYDROCHLORAS. *Lond. Muriate of Morphia. Hydrochlorate of Morphia.*

"Take of Morphia, in powder, *an ounce;* Distilled Water *half a pint;* Muriatic Acid *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the Morphia with the Water; then carefully drop in the Acid, constantly stirring, till the Morphia is saturated and dissolved. Evaporate the solution by means of a water-bath, so that it may crystallize upon cooling. Dry the crystals upon bibulous paper." *U. S.*

"Take of Opium, sliced, *a pound;* Crystals of Chloride of Lead *two ounces*, or *a sufficient quantity;* Purified Animal Charcoal *three ounces and a half;* Hydrochloric [Muriatic] Acid, Distilled Water, Solution of Ammonia, each, *a sufficient quantity.* Macerate the Opium, for thirty

hours, in *four pints* [Imperial measure] of Distilled Water, and bruise it; then digest it for twenty hours, and press it. Macerate the residue a second and a third time in Water, so that it may be deprived of taste, and as often bruise and press it. Mix the liquors, and evaporate them with a heat of 140° to the consistence of syrup. Then add three pints of Distilled Water, and, when all the dregs have subsided, pour off the supernatant liquor. To this add gradually two ounces of Chloride of Lead, or a sufficient quantity, previously dissolved in four pints of boiling Distilled Water, until nothing more is thrown down. Pour off the liquor, and wash the residue frequently with Distilled Water. Then evaporate the mixed liquors, as before, with a gentle heat, and set them aside to crystallize. Press the crystals in a linen cloth, then dissolve them in a pint of Distilled Water, and, having digested with an ounce and a half of Animal Charcoal, at 120°, filter the solution. Finally, having washed the charcoal, cautiously evaporate the liquors, in order to obtain pure crystals. To the liquor poured off from the crystals first separated, add a pint of water, and gradually drop in, occasionally shaking, sufficient Solution of Ammonia to precipitate all the morphia. To this, washed with Distilled Water, add Hydrochloric Acid so as to saturate it; then digest with two ounces of Animal Charcoal, and filter. Lastly, having thoroughly washed the charcoal, cautiously evaporate the liquors, so as to obtain pure crystals." *Lond.*

"Take of Opium *twenty ounces;* Water *eight pints* [Imperial measure]; Muriate of Lime [chloride of calcium] *one ounce*, or *a slight excess*. Macerate the Opium in fragments for twenty-four hours in two pints of the Water; and separate the infusion, squeezing well the residue. Repeat the maceration successively with two pints more of the Water till the whole is made use of. Concentrate the whole infusions over the vapour-bath to one pint, and add the Muriate of Lime dissolved in four fluidounces of Water. Set the whole aside to settle; pour off the liquid; wash the sediment with a little water, adding the washings to the liquid. Evaporate the liquid sufficiently in the vapour-bath for it to solidify on cooling. Subject the cooled mass to very strong pressure in a cloth; redissolve the cake in a sufficiency of warm distilled water; add a little fine powder of white marble, and filter; acidulate the filtered fluid with a very little muriatic acid; and concentrate a second time in the vapour-bath for crystallization. Subject the crystals again to very strong pressure in a cloth. Repeat the process of solution, clarification by marble and muriatic acid, concentration, and crystallization, until a snow-white mass be obtained.

"On the small scale trouble and loss are saved by decolorizing the solution of muriate of morphia by means of a little purified animal charcoal after two crystallizations. But on the large scale it is better to purify the salt by repeated crystallizations alone, and to treat all the expressed fluids, except the first, in the same way with the original solution of impure muriate of morphia. An additional quantity of salt may often be got from the first dark and resinous fluid obtained by expression, on merely allowing it to remain at rest for a few months, when a little muriate of morphia may be deposited in an impure condition.

"The opium which yields the largest quantity of precipitate by carbonate of soda, according to the formula [given in page 518], yields muriate of morphia not only in greatest proportion, but likewise with the fewest crystallizations." *Ed.*

In relation to the process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, the remarks made upon the preparation of the sulphate of morphia are equally applicable here. (See *Morphiæ Sulphas.*) The London and Edinburgh processes are based

upon the plan, originally suggested by Wittstock, of obtaining the muriate of morphia immediately from opium without the use of alcohol. The Edinburgh process is that of Dr. Wm. Gregory, which was an improvement upon Wittstock's. The London is a modification but scarcely an improvement of Gregory's. In both processes, the meconate and a small proportion of sulphate of morphia extracted by water from opium are decomposed; in the Edinburgh, by chloride of calcium, yielding muriate of morphia in solution, and meconate and sulphate of lime as precipitates; in the London, by chloride of lead yielding muriate of morphia as in the former case in solution, but meconate and sulphate of lead as precipitates. The remaining steps of the operation consist in obtaining the muriate of morphia from the solution by evaporation and crystallization, and in freeing it from colouring impurities. For the latter purpose the Edinburgh College directs the alternate addition of marble and muriatic acid, and repeated solution, concentration, and crystallization; advising, when the process is conducted upon a small scale, the use of animal charcoal after two crystallizations. The London College spares the trouble of these repeated operations, and contents itself with the decolorizing influence of the animal charcoal. The Edinburgh College prevents waste by operating upon all the mother liquors except that separated by the first expression in the same manner as upon the original infusion of opium; the London, by precipitating with ammonia, saturating the precipitated morphia with muriatic acid, and decolorizing with animal charcoal. Points deserving of particular notice in these processes are, to obtain the original infusion of opium as concentrated as possible without leaving morphia behind, so as to shorten the period of evaporation; and, to add the chloride of lime or of lead before instead of after the concentration; as, according to Christison, a larger and purer product is obtained, in the former way, with fewer crystallizations. Dr. Christison says, in favour of Dr. Gregory's process, that the Edinburgh manufacturers, who follow it, produce a salt of unrivalled purity and cheapness. But it is much better calculated for the large laboratory of the manufacturing chemist, than for the smaller operations of the apothecary, who will probably find the U. S. process more convenient.

The muriate of morphia procured by the processes of the British Colleges always contains a portion of muriate of codeia, which, however, is scarcely sufficient to affect its operation upon the system. Dr. Christison found the proportion to vary between a 60th in the muriate prepared from good Turkey opium, a 30th in that from inferior samples of the same variety, and a 12th in that from the East Indian. This impurity may be separated by precipitating the morphia from a solution of the salt by means of ammonia; the codeia being left in solution. The salt is quite free from narcotina.

Dr. A. T. Thomson has published a process for procuring muriate of morphia which he has found considerably more productive than that of the British Colleges. After macerating the opium in water as directed by the Colleges for thirty hours, and expressing, he rubs it in a mortar with an equal weight of pure white sand, and enough water to form the mixture into a paste, which he places in a percolator, and subjects to the action of distilled water till the fluid passes without colour and taste. He then concentrates the liquors to the consistence of a thin syrup, adds diacetate of lead, dilutes the solution with twice its bulk of distilled water, allows it to stand for twenty-four hours, decants the supernatant liquid, washes the precipitate with warm water, adds the washings to the decanted solution, and concentrates to one-half. To free the liquid from any remaining acetate of

lead he adds diluted sulphuric acid in slight excess, decants the liquid from the precipitate, washes the latter, adds the washings to the solution, and boils for some minutes to drive off acetic acid. To convert the sulphate of morphia now contained in the solution into muriate, he adds a saturated solution of chloride of barium, washes the precipitate, evaporates the conjoined washings and solution to the point of crystallization, presses the crystals, dilutes and again evaporates the mother liquor so long as it affords crystals, and finally purifies the crystalline product by means of animal charcoal, and by repeated solution, evaporation, and crystallization. (*Pharm. Journ. and Transact.* i. 459.)

Muriate of morphia crystallizes in tufts of feathery acicular crystals. It is white, inodorous, bitter, soluble in 16 parts of water at 60°, and in its own weight at 212°, and soluble also in alcohol. A saturated solution in boiling water, forms a solid crystalline mass on cooling. The crystals are said to consist of one equivalent of morphia 296·35, one of muriatic acid 36·42, and six of water 54. Dr. Christison states that he constantly found the crystals, when dried at 150°, to contain 12·7 per cent. of water; and the Edinburgh College states, that the loss of weight at 212° is not above 13 per cent. The salt may be known to be a muriate by the test of nitrate of silver, and to contain morphia by the tests for that alkali.

This preparation of morphia is much used in Great Britain, but, in this country, less than either the sulphate or acetate. The dose of it, equivalent to a grain of opium, is about one-sixth of a grain.

*Off. Prep.* Morphia, *Lond.;* Morphiæ Acetas, *Ed.;* Morphiæ Muriatis Solutio, *Ed.;* Trochisci Morphiæ, *Ed.;* Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ, *Ed.* W.

MORPHIÆ MURIATIS SOLUTIO. *Ed. Solution of Muriate of Morphia.*

"Take of Muriate of Morphia *one drachm and a half;* Rectified Spirit *five fluidounces;* Distilled Water *fifteen fluidounces.* Mix the Spirit and Water, and dissolve the Muriate of Morphia in the mixture with the aid of a gentle heat." *Ed.*

The use of the alcohol is to prevent spontaneous decomposition. The solution was intended to have the strength of laudanum. Eighteen minims contain about one-sixth of a grain of the muriate, equivalent to about a grain of opium. W.

MORPHIÆ SULPHAS. *U. S. Sulphate of Morphia.*

"Take of Morphia, in powder, *an ounce;* Distilled Water *half a pint;* Diluted Sulphuric Acid *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the Morphia with the Water, then carefully drop in the acid, constantly stirring till the Morphia is saturated and dissolved. Evaporate the solution by means of a water-bath, so that it may crystallize upon cooling. Dry the crystals upon bibulous paper." *U. S.*

In this process the morphia is known to be saturated when it is wholly dissolved by the water. To ascertain whether the acid is added in excess, litmus paper may be resorted to. If the morphia employed contain narcotina, this will remain in the mother liquor, and will not contaminate the product. The mother liquor remaining after the first crystallization may be evaporated, so as to obtain a fresh supply of the sulphate, but if the morphia was not originally quite pure, the second product will contain the impurities, and should not be used till it has undergone farther preparation. When impure morphia is employed, the mother liquor should be mixed with alcohol, or boiled with washed animal charcoal and filtered, and then

decomposed by ammonia, which will precipitate the morphia. This may then be converted into the sulphate in the manner directed by the Pharmacopœia.

Another mode of obtaining sulphate of morphia, is to dissolve the alkali in boiling alcohol of 36° Baumé (sp. gr. 0.8428), saturate it while hot with sulphuric acid, add animal charcoal previously washed with muriatic acid, boil for a few minutes, and filter the solution, while at the boiling temperature. Upon cooling, it deposits most of the sulphate; and the remainder may be obtained by evaporating the mother liquor.

The sulphate of morphia crystallizes in beautifully white, minute, feathery crystals, which are soluble in cold water, and in twice their weight of boiling water. They contain, according to Liebig, in 100 parts, 14·29 of water, 10·33 of sulphuric acid, and 75·38 of morphia. By exposure to a heat of 248° F. they lose 9·66 parts of the water, but cannot be deprived of the remainder without decomposition. Their equivalent composition is stated to be one eq. of morphia 296·35, one of sulphuric acid 40·1, and six of water 54, of which five are water of crystallization, and may be expelled by heat. The tests for it are those for sulphuric acid and for morphia.

The dose of the sulphate of morphia is from an eighth to a quarter of a grain, which may be given in pill or solution.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Morphiæ Sulphuris, *U. S.* W.

LIQUOR MORPHIÆ SULPHATIS. *U.S. Solution of Sulphate of Morphia.*

"Take of Sulphate of Morphia *eight grains;* Distilled Water *half a pint.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Morphia in the Water." *U. S.*

Sulphate of morphia, as found in the shops, is not always entirely soluble in water. This sometimes, perhaps, arises from adulterations; but more frequently, in all probability, from the mode in which the sulphate is prepared. In the preparation of this salt, the quantity of water employed for the suspension of the morphia is sometimes insufficient to hold the resulting sulphate in solution; and the consequence is that, upon the addition of sulphuric acid, the crystallization of the sulphate takes place before the whole of the morphia has been saturated by the acid. A portion of uncombined morphia is therefore necessarily mixed with the salt; and this is probably the cause of the incomplete solubility of the sulphate of morphia alluded to. This explanation is rendered still more probable by the fact, that the addition of a little sulphuric acid usually remedies the defect and renders the whole soluble. Pure sulphate of morphia is readily and entirely soluble in water.

This solution is very convenient, by enabling the physician to prescribe a minute dose, which, in consequence of the great energy of the preparations of morphia, is very often necessary. It has the advantage that it may be kept for a very considerable length of time unchanged. The full dose for an adult is from one to two fluidrachms, containing from an eighth to a quarter of a grain of the sulphate. W.

## MUCILAGINES.

### *Mucilages.*

Mucilage, in the ordinary acceptation of the term, and in the sense in which it is employed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, is an aqueous solution of gum or of substances closely allied to it. As used by the British Colleges it appears

to signify any bland, viscid, aqueous, vegetable solution, resembling that of gum in sensible properties. W.

MUCILAGO ACACIÆ. *U. S.* Mucilago. *Ed.* Mucilago Gummi Arabici. *Dub.* Mistura Acaciæ. *Lond.* *Mucilage of Gum Arabic.*

"Take of Gum Arabic, in powder, *four ounces;* boiling Water *half a pint.* Add the Water gradually to the Gum, rubbing them together till the mucilage is formed." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *ten ounces* of powdered gum Arabic, and *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling water, and proceeds as above. The *Edinburgh College* directs *nine ounces* of gum Arabic to be dissolved in *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of cold water, without heat, but with occasional stirring, and then to be strained through linen or calico. The *Dublin College* takes *four ounces* of the gum, in coarse powder, and *four fluidounces* of warm water, digests the ingredients with frequent agitation till the gum is dissolved, and strains the resulting mucilage through linen.

Straining through linen is necessary to separate the foreign substances which are often mixed with gum Arabic. This mucilage is semitransparent, almost colourless if prepared from good gum, viscid, tenacious, of a feeble peculiar odour, and nearly tasteless. If the solution of gum should be coloured, it may be rendered colourless by the addition of a concentrated solution of chlorine; and, by boiling for about half an hour so as to drive off the chlorine and muriatic acid, it may be rendered fit for use. (*Guérin.*) By keeping, mucilage becomes sour in consequence of the spontaneous generation of acetic acid; and this happens even though it be enclosed in well stopped bottles. But, according to M. Guérin, the aqueous solution of pure gum undergoes no change in vacuo. Heat in its preparation is said to favour the production of acid, in which case the Edinburgh formula is preferable. Mucilage is employed chiefly in the formation of pills, and for the suspension or diffusion of insoluble substances in water.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Acaciæ, *Ed.;* Mistura Amygdalarum, *Ed.;* Mistura Cretæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Mistura Guaiaci, *Lond., Ed.* W.

MUCILAGO AMYLI. *Ed., Dub.* Decoctum Amyli. *Lond.* *Mucilage of Starch.*

"Take of Starch *four drachms;* Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Rub the Starch with the Water gradually added; then boil for a short time." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *half an ounce* of starch and *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of water; the *Dublin*, *six drachms* of the former and *a pint* of the latter; both proceed according to the directions of the London College.

This mucilage has an opaline appearance, and gelatinous consistence, and is much used as a vehicle for laudanum and other active remedies given in the form of enema. In consequence of its demulcent properties, it may be usefully employed as an enema in irritation and inflammation of the mucous coat of the rectum and large intestines. Its unpleasant flavour, when it is prepared from ordinary starch, precludes its employment by the mouth.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Opii, *Lond.* W.

MUCILAGO TRAGACANTHÆ. *U. S., Ed.* Mucilago Gummi Tragacanthæ. *Dub.* *Mucilage of Tragacanth.*

"Take of Tragacanth *an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint.* Macerate the Tragacanth in the Water for twenty-four hours, occasionally stirring; then triturate it so as to render the mucilage uniform, and strain forcibly through linen." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *two drachms* of tragacanth and *nine fluidounces* of boiling water, macerates for twenty-four hours, then triturates, and expresses through linen or calico. The *Dublin College* takes *two drachms* of tragacanth, in powder, and *eight fluidounces* of water, macerates in a covered vessel till the gum is dissolved, and then strains through linen.

A part only of tragacanth is soluble in water. The remainder swells up and forms a soft tenacious mass, which may be mechanically mixed with water, but does not form a proper solution. Hence trituration is necessary to complete the incorporation of the ingredients. This mucilage is thick and very viscid, but not permanent; as the water separates from the insoluble portion of the tragacanth on standing. It is chiefly used in making pills and troches. In consequence of its great tenacity, it may be advantageously employed for the suspension of heavy insoluble substances, such as the metallic oxides, in water.

*Off. Prep.* Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ, *U. S.;* Trochisci Magnesiæ, *U. S.;* Trochisci Menthæ Piperitæ, *U. S.* W.

## OLEA DESTILLATA.

### *Distilled Oils.*

For an account of the general properties of the volatile, essential, or distilled oils, the reader is referred to the head of *Olea Volatilia* in the first part of this work. The following are the different officinal directions for preparing them.

### OLEA DESTILLATA. *U. S.*

"In the preparation of the Distilled Oils, put the substance from which the oil is to be extracted into a retort, or other vessel suitable for distillation, and add enough water to cover it, then distil into a large refrigeratory. Separate the Distilled Oil from the water which comes over with it.

"In this manner prepare Oil of Anise, from Anise: Oil of Caraway, from Caraway; Oil of Wormseed, from Wormseed; Oil of Fennel, from Fennel-seed; Oil of Partridge-berry, from Partridge-berry [leaves]; Oil of Pennyroyal [Oleum Hedeomæ], from Pennyroyal; Oil of Juniper, from Juniper [berries]; Oil of Lavender, from Lavender [flowers]; Oil of Peppermint, from Peppermint; Oil of Spearmint, from Spearmint; Oil of Horsemint, from Horsemint; Oil of Origanum, from Origanum [Marjoram]; Oil of Pimento, from Pimento; Oil of Rosemary, from Rosemary [tops]; Oil of Savine, from Savine; Oil of Sassafras, from Bark of Sassafras Root." *U. S.*

### OLEA DESTILLATA. *Lond.*

"Oil of Anise, of Chamomile, of Caraway, of Juniper, of Lavender, of Peppermint, of Pennyroyal [Mentha Pulegium], of Spearmint, of Origanum, of Pimento, of Rosemary, of Elder Flowers.

"The fruit of Anise, Caraway, and Juniper, the flowers of Chamomile, Lavender, and Elder, the berries of Pimento, the tops of Rosemary, and the fresh herb of the other plants, are to be employed. Put any one of these into an alembic, and add sufficient Water to cover it; then distil the Oil into a large refrigeratory." *Lond.*

### VOLATILE OILS. *Ed.*

"Volatile oils are obtained chiefly from the flowers, leaves, fruits, barks,

and roots of plants, by distilling them with water, in which they have been allowed to macerate for some time. Flowers, leaves, and fruits generally yield the finest oils, and in greatest quantity, when they are used fresh. Many, however, answer equally well if they have been preserved by beating them into a pulp with about twice their weight of muriate of soda, and keeping the mixture in well-closed vessels.

"Substances yielding volatile oils must be distilled with water, the proper proportion of which varies for each article, and for the several qualities of each. In all instances, the quantity must be such as to prevent any of the material from being empyreumatized before the whole oil is carried over. In operations where the material is of pulpy consistence, other contrivances must be resorted to for the same purpose. These chiefly consist of particular modes of applying heat so as to maintain a regulated temperature not much above 212°. On the small scale heat may be thus conveniently applied by means of a bath of a strong solution of muriate of lime, or by means of an oil-bath, kept at a stationary temperature with the aid of a thermometer. On the large scale heat is often applied by means of steam under regulated pressure. In other operations it is found sufficient to hang the material within the still in a cage or bag of fine net-work; and sometimes the material is not mingled with the water at all, but is subjected to a current of steam passing through it.

"The best mode of collecting the oil is by means of the refrigeratory described in the preface [see page 772]; from which the water and oil drop together into a tall narrow vessel, provided with a lateral tube or lip near the top, and another tube rising from the bottom to about a quarter of an inch below the level of the former. It is evident that, with a receiver of this construction, the water will escape by the lower tube; while the volatile oil, as it accumulates, will be discharged by the upper one, except in the very few instances where the oil is heavier than the water.

"By attending to the general principles now explained, Volatile Oils may be readily obtained of excellent quality from the flowers of Anthemis nobilis, Lavandula vera, and Ruta graveolens; from the fruit of Anethum graveolens bruised, Carum Carui bruised, Eugenia Pimenta bruised, Fœniculum officinale bruised, Juniperus communis bruised, Piper Cubeba ground, and Pimpinella Anisum ground; from the undeveloped dried flowers of Caryophyllus aromaticus; from the tops of Juniperus Sabina, and Rosmarinus officinalis; from the entire herb of Mentha Piperita, Mentha Pulegium, Mentha viridis, and Origanum Majorana [vulgare?]; and also from the bruised root of Sassafras officinale." *Ed.*

## OLEA ESSENTIALIA. *Dub.*

"Oil of Aniseed, of Caraway, of Fennel, from the seeds dried with a medium heat; of Sassafras, from the bark and wood; of Juniper, of Pimento, from the berries; of Lavender, from the flowers; of Peppermint, of Spearmint, of Origanum, of Pennyroyal, of Rosemary, of Rue, from the leaves and flowers of the plant while in flower; of Savine, from the leaves.

"Put the substance, previously macerated in Water, into an alembic; then, by means of the vapour of boiling water, distil into a receiver. Separate by a proper apparatus, the Oil which floats on the surface, or sinks to the bottom, according as it is lighter or heavier than water. In distilling the seeds of Caraway and Fennel, the leaves of Peppermint, Spearmint, and Pennyroyal, and the berries of Pimento, the liquor which comes over

with the oil is to be kept for use in the manner directed under the head of Distilled Waters." *Dub.*

The substances from which the volatile oils are extracted, may be employed either in the recent or dried state. Certain flowers, however, such as orange flowers and roses, must be used fresh, or preserved with salt, as they afford little or no oil after exsiccation. Most of the aromatic herbs also, as peppermint, spearmint, pennyroyal, and marjoram, are usually distilled while fresh, and are directed in this state by the London College; although it is thought by some that, when moderately dried, they yield a larger and more grateful product. Dried substances, before being submitted to distillation, require to be macerated in water till they are thoroughly penetrated by this fluid; and to facilitate the action of the water, it is necessary that, when of a hard or tough consistence, they should be properly comminuted by slicing, shaving, rasping, bruising, or other similar mechanical operation.

The water which is put with the subject of distillation into the alembic, answers the double purpose of preventing the decomposition of the vegetable matter by regulating the temperature, and of facilitating the volatilization of the oil, which, though in most instances it readily rises with the vapour of boiling water, requires, when distilled alone, a considerably higher temperature, and is at the same time liable to be partially decomposed. Some oils, however, will not ascend readily with steam at 212°; and in the distillation of these it is customary to use water saturated with common salt, which does not boil under 230°. Recourse may also be had to a bath of strong solution of chloride of calcium, or to an oil-bath the temperature of which is regulated by a thermometer, as suggested by the Edinburgh College in their general directions (see page 1047). Other oils again may be volatilized with water at a temperature below the boiling point; and, as heat exercises an injurious influence over the oils, it is desirable that the distillation should be effected at as low a temperature as possible. To prevent injury from heat it has been recommended to suspend the substance containing the oil in a basket, or to place it upon a perforated shelf, in the upper part of the alembic, so that it may be penetrated by the steam, without being in direct contact with the water. Another mode of effecting the same object is to distil *in vacuo*. Dr. Duncan stated that the most elegant volatile oils he had ever seen were prepared in this manner by Mr. Barry, the inventor of the process.

The quantity of water added is not a matter of indifference. An excess above what is necessary acts injuriously by holding the oil in solution, when the mixed vapours are condensed; and, if the proportion be very large, it is possible that no oil whatever may be obtained separate. On the contrary, if the quantity be too small, the whole of the oil will not be distilled; and there will be danger of the substance in the alembic adhering to the sides of the vessel, and thus becoming burnt. Enough water should always be added to cover the solid material, and prevent this latter accident. Dried plants require more water than those which are fresh and succulent. The whole amount of materials in the alembic should not exceed three-fourths of its capacity; as otherwise there would be danger of the liquor boiling over. The form of the alembic has a considerable influence over the quantity of water distilled, which depends more upon the extent of surface than the amount of liquid submitted to evaporation. By employing a high and narrow vessel, we may obviate the disadvantage of an excess of water. The broad shallow alembic, suitable for the distillation of alcohol and the spirituous liquors, will not answer so well in this

case. Sometimes the proportion of oil contained in the substance employed is so small that it is wholly dissolved in the water distilled, even though the proportion of the liquid in the alembic is not greater than is absolutely essential. In this case it is necessary to redistil the same water several times from fresh portions of the plant till the quantity of oil exceeds its solvent power. This process is called *cohobation.*

The more volatile of the oils pass with facility along with the steam into the neck of the common still; but some which are less volatile are apt to condense in the head, and thus return into the alembic. For the distillation of the latter, a still should be employed with a large and very low head, having a rim or gutter around its internal circumference, into which the oils may be received as they condense, and thence pass into the neck. As, after the distillation of any one oil, it is necessary that the apparatus should be thoroughly cleansed before being used for the preparation of another, it is better that the condensing tube should be straight, than spiral as in the ordinary still. It should be recollected, moreover, that certain oils, such as those of anise and fennel, become solid at a comparatively high temperature; and that, in the distillation of these, the water employed for refrigeration should not be below 42° F.

The mixed vapours are condensed into a milky liquid, which is collected in a receiver, and after standing for some time separates into a clear solution of the oil in water, and into the oil itself, the latter floating on the surface, or sinking to the bottom, according as it is lighter or heavier than water. The distillation should be continued so long as the fluid which comes over has this milky appearance.

The last step in the process is to separate the oil from the water. For this purpose the *Florence receiver* may be used. This is a conical glass vessel, broad at the bottom and narrow towards the top, and very near its base furnished with a tubulure or opening, to which is adapted, by means of a pierced cork, a bent tube so shaped as to rise perpendicularly to seven-eighths of the height of the receiver, then to pass off from it at right angles, and near the end to bend downwards. The condensed liquid being admitted through the opening at the top of the receiver, the oil separates, and rising to the top, occupies the upper narrow part of the vessel, while the water remains at the bottom and enters the tube affixed to the receiver. When the surface of the liquid attains in the receiver a higher level than the top of the tube, the water will necessarily begin to flow out through the latter, and may be received in bottles. The oil thus accumulates so long as the process continues; but it is evident that the plan is applicable only to the oils lighter than water. For the heavier oils, cylindrical vessels may be employed, to be renewed as fast as they are filled. But as all the water cannot be removed by these plans, it is necessary to resort to some other method of effecting a complete separation. An instrument called a *separatory* is usually employed for this purpose. It consists of a glass funnel, bulging at the top, where it is furnished with a stopper, and prolonged at the bottom into a very narrow tube. (See figure, page 758.) The lower opening being closed, the mixed liquids are introduced, and allowed to stand till they separate. The orifice at the bottom is then opened, and the stopper at top being a little loosened so as to admit the air, the heavier liquid slowly flows out, and may be separated to the last drop from the lighter, which floats above it. If the oil is heavier than water, it passes out of the separatory; if lighter, it remains within. Another mode of separating the oil, is to introduce into the vessel containing the two liquids, one end of a cord of cotton, the other end hanging out and terminating in a suitable receptacle beneath the level of that im-

mersed in the liquid. The oil at top passes through the cord, and may thus be wholly removed. The last drops may be collected by pressing the cord between the fingers.

The water saturated with oil should be preserved for future distillations, as it can now dissolve no more of the oil, and will therefore yield a larger product.

When first procured, the oil has a disagreeable empyreumatic odour, from which it may be freed by allowing it to stand for some days in vessels loosely covered with paper. It should then be introduced into small opaque bottles, which should be well stopped, so as to exclude the air. When altered by exposure to air, the oils may sometimes be nearly or quite restored to their original appearance and quality by agitation with a little recently heated animal charcoal; and the same method may be employed for freeing oils from adhering water.

The volatile oils have the medical properties of the plants from which they are derived; and as their remedial application has been mentioned under the heads of these plants respectively, it will be unnecessary to treat of it in this place. They may be administered dropped on a lump of sugar; or triturated with at least ten times their weight of sugar, forming an *oleo-saccharum*, and then dissolved in water; or made into an emulsion with water, sugar, and gum Arabic. They are frequently kept dissolved in alcohol under the name of *essences*. W.

OLEUM ANETHI. *Ed. Oil of Dill.*

The fruit of dill yields about 3·5 per cent. of volatile oil. This is of a pale yellow colour, with the odour of the fruit, and a hot sweetish taste. Its specific gravity is stated at 0·881. It is employed to prepare dill water, and may be given as a carminative in the dose of from three to four drops; but it is little used in this country. W.

OLEUM ANISI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Oil of Anise.*

The product of oil from aniseed is variously stated from 1·56 to 3·12 per cent. The oil employed in this country is almost all imported. It is colourless or yellowish, with the peculiar odour and taste of the seed. At 50° it crystallizes in flat tables, and does not melt under 62°. Its sp. gr. increases with age, and is variously given from 0·9768 to 0·9903. It is soluble in all proportions in alcohol of 0·806; but alcohol of 0·840 dissolves at 77° only 42 per cent. It consists of two oils, one solid at ordinary temperatures and heavier than water (*stearoptene*), the other liquid and more volatile (*eleoptene*), both of which are said to have the same atomic constitution, and to consist of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen ($C_{10}H_6O$). It absorbs oxygen from the air and becomes less disposed to concrete. Oil of anise is said to be sometimes adulterated with spermaceti, wax, or camphor. The first two may be detected by their insolubility in cold alcohol, the last by its odour. The dose of the oil is from five to fifteen drops. Its comparative mildness adapts it to infantile cases. The *oil of star aniseed* (*oleum badiani*), which resembles it in flavour, is frequently substituted for it in this country.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, *U. S.;* Tinctura Opii Ammoniata, *Ed.;* Tinct. Opii Camphorata, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Trochisci Glycyrrhizæ et Opii, *U. S.* W.

OLEUM ANTHEMIDIS. *Lond., Ed. Oil of Chamomile.*

This is never prepared, and little used, in this country. Baumé obtained thirteen drachms of the oil from eighty-two pounds of the flowers. It has

the peculiar smell of chamomile, with a pungent somewhat aromatic taste. When recently distilled it is of a sky-blue colour, which changes to yellow or brownish on exposure. The sp. gr. of the English oil is said to be 0·9083. It has sometimes been used in spasm of the stomach, and as an adjunct to purgative medicines. The dose is from five to fifteen drops.

On the continent of Europe, an oil extracted from the *Matricaria Chamomilla* is employed under the name of oil of chamomile. It is dark blue, thick, and nearly opaque, becoming brown and unctuous by time. It has the odour of the plant from which it is derived, and an aromatic taste. W.

OLEUM CARI. *U.S.* Oleum Carui. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Oil of Caraway.*

This oil is prepared to a considerable extent by our distillers. The fresh fruit yields on an average about 4·7 per cent. (Recluz); but the product is very variable. The oil of caraway is somewhat viscid, of a pale yellow colour becoming brownish by age, with the odour of the fruit, and an aromatic acrid taste. Its sp. gr. is 0·946 according to Baumé, 0·931 according to Brande. Its constituents are carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. It is much used to impart flavour to medicines, and to correct their nauseating and griping effects. The dose is from one to ten drops.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Scammonii, *Lond., Dub.;* Electuarium Sennæ, *Dub.;* Pilulæ Aloës Compositæ, *Lond., Dub.;* Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ, *Lond.* W.

OLEUM CHENOPODII. *U.S. Oil of Wormseed.*

This oil is peculiar to the United States. It is of a light yellow colour when recently distilled, but becomes deeper yellow, and even brownish by age. It has in a high degree the peculiar flavour of the plant. Its sp. gr. is 0·908. It is used as an anthelmintic, in the dose of from four to eight drops for a child, repeated morning and evening for three or four days, and then followed by a brisk cathartic. W.

OLEUM COPAIBÆ. *Ed. Oil of Copaiba.*

"Take of Copaiva *one ounce;* Water *one pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Distil, preserving the water; when most of the water has passed over, heat it, return it into the still, and resume the distillation; repeat this process so long as a sensible quantity of oil passes over with the water." *Ed.*

This oil is sufficiently described under Copaiba, page 271.

OLEUM FŒNICULI. *U.S., Ed.* Oleum Fœniculi Dulcis. *Dub. Oil of Fennel.*

Fennel seeds yield about 2·5 per cent. of oil. That used in this country is imported. It is colourless or yellowish, with the odour and taste of the seeds. Its sp. gr. is 0·997. It congeals below 50° into a crystalline mass, separable by pressure into a solid and liquid oil (*stearoptene* and *eleoptene*), the former heavier than water, and less volatile than the latter, which rises first when the oil is distilled. As found in the shops, therefore, the oil of fennel is not uniform; and Dr. Montgomery found that a specimen which he examined did not congeal at 22°. It consists of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen; its formula being, according to Blanchet and Sill, $C_{13}H_8O_2$. The dose is from five to fifteen drops.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Fœniculi, *U.S.* W.

OLEUM GAULTHERIÆ. *U.S. Oil of Partridge-Berry.*

This oil is known only in the United States, and is prepared chiefly in

New Jersey. It is directed by the Pharmacopœia to be prepared from the leaves of the *Gaultheria procumbens;* but the whole plant is usually employed. It has been supposed to exist also in the bark of the *Betula lenta*, the root of the *Polygala paucifolia*, and the roots and stems of the *Spiræa ulmaria*, *Spiræa lobata*, and *Gaultheria hispidula*, which have its peculiar flavour. The oil of partridge-berry when freshly distilled is nearly colourless, but as found in the shops has a brownish-yellow or reddish colour. It is of a sweetish, slightly pungent, peculiar taste, and a very agreeable characteristic odour, by which it may be readily distinguished from all other officinal oils. It is the heaviest of the known essential oils, having the sp. gr. 1·173. Its boiling point is 412°. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* iii. 199, and xiv. 213.) Its unusual weight affords a convenient test of its purity. Mr. Wm. Procter, Jun., of Philadelphia, has shown it to possess acid properties, and to be closely analogous to *saliculous* acid, one of the results of the decomposition of salicin by sulphuric acid and bichromate of potassa, and an ingredient in the oil of *Spiræa ulmaria.* (See *Salix*, page 623.) Thus, it combines with the alkalies, earths, and metallic oxides; forms compounds with chlorine, bromine, &c., in which an equivalent of hydrogen is replaced by an equivalent of one of these bodies respectively; and, when treated with potassa in excess, gives out hydrogen, and is converted into another acid (*saliculic acid*), in which oxygen appears to have taken the place of the hydrogen liberated. It has, moreover, the density of saliculous acid, and like it colours the sesquisalts of iron purple. But there are several points of difference sufficient to prevent the admission of the absolute identity of the two substances. The oil of spiræa differs from that of gaultheria in containing another volatile oil besides the saliculous acid. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 211.) Oil of gaultheria is used chiefly on account of its pleasant flavour, to cover the taste of other medicines.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, *U. S.* W.

OLEUM HEDEOMÆ. *U. S. Oil of Pennyroyal.*

This, though analogous in properties to the oil of European pennyroyal, is derived from a distinct plant—the *Hedeoma pulegioides*—peculiar to North America. It has a light yellow colour, with the odour and taste of the herb. Its sp. gr. is 0·948. It may be used as a remedy in flatulent colic and sick stomach, to correct the operation of nauseating or griping medicines, and to impart flavour to mixtures. The dose is from two to ten drops. W.

OLEUM JUNIPERI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Oil of Juniper.*

The proportion of oil which juniper berries afford is stated very differently by different authors. Trommsdorff obtained one per cent. The highest quantity given in the table of Recluz is 2·34, the lowest 0·31 per cent. The berries are most productive when bruised. The oil of juniper consumed in this country is brought from Europe. It is colourless, or of a light greenish-yellow, with a terebinthinate odour, and a hot acrid taste. Its sp. gr. is 0·911. It is not very soluble in alcohol. According to Blanchet, it contains two isomeric oils, of which one is colourless, and the other coloured and less volatile. It is, when pure, a hydrocarbon, and is said to have the same composition as oil of turpentine ($C_{10}H_8$); but it does not form a solid compound with muriatic acid. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 80.) The oil of turpentine is often fraudulently added, but may be detected by the specific gravity of the mixture, which is considerably less than that of the unadulterated oil of juniper.

This oil is stimulant, carminative, and diuretic; and may be employed advantageously in debilitated dropsical cases, in connexion with other medicines, especially digitalis. It is this oil which imparts to Holland gin its peculiar flavour and diuretic power. The dose is from five to fifteen drops two or three times a day, and may be considerably increased. W.

OLEUM LAVANDULÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Oil of Lavender.*

Dried lavender flowers yield from 1 to 1·5 per cent. of a very fluid, lemon-yellow oil, having the fragrance of the flowers, and an aromatic, burning taste. That met with in commerce has the sp. gr. 0·898 at 68° F., which is reduced to 0·877 by rectification. (*Berzelius.*) According to Brande, the sp. gr. of the oil obtained from the whole herb is 0·9206. Alcohol of 0·830 dissolves the oil of lavender in all proportions; that of 0·887, only 42 per cent. (*Berzelius.*) Proust states that, when allowed to stand in imperfectly stopped bottles, it lets fall a crystalline deposit (*stearoptene*), which often amounts to one-fourth of the weight of the oil. It is said that the portion of oil first distilled is most agreeably fragrant, and is often kept separate, and sold at a higher price. The oil of lavender is used chiefly as a perfume, though possessed of carminative and stimulant properties, and sometimes useful in cases of nervous languor and headache. The dose is from one to five drops.

The *oil of spike* is procured from the broad-leaved variety of lavender which grows wild in Europe, the *Lavandula Spica* of De Candolle. Its odour is less fragrant than that of the common oil of lavender, and is somewhat analogous to that of oil of turpentine, with which it is said to be often adulterated. It is much used by artists in the preparation of varnishes.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Ammoniæ Composita, *Lond.* W.

OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS. *Dub. Oil of Peppermint.*

Peppermint varies exceedingly in the quantity of oil which it affords. Four pounds of the fresh herb yield, according to Baumé, from a drachm and a half to three drachms of the oil. The product is generally less than one per cent. This oil is largely distilled in the United States. It is of a greenish-yellow colour or nearly colourless, but becomes reddish by age. Its odour is strong and aromatic; its taste, warm, camphorous, and very pungent, but succeeded, when air is admitted into the mouth, by a sense of coolness. Its sp. gr. is stated differently from 0·902 to 0·920; its boiling point at 365°. Upon long standing it deposits a *stearoptene*, which, according to Kane, has the same composition as the oil, viz., $C_{21}H_{20}O_2$. Berzelius states that at 8° below zero the oil deposits small capillary crystals.

Oil of peppermint is stimulating and carminative, and is much used in flatulence, nausea, spasmodic pains of the stomach and bowels, and as a corrigent or adjuvant of other medicines. The dose is from one to three drops, and is most conveniently given rubbed up with sugar and then dissolved in water. The oil is also very frequently employed in the form of *essence of peppermint*, prepared by dissolving two fluidounces in a pint of alcohol, and given upon sugar in the dose of ten or twenty drops. This is now officinal under the name of *Tinctura Olei Menthæ Piperitæ.*

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Menthæ Piperitæ, *U. S., Lond.;* Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ, *U. S., Ed.;* Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ, *Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Olei Menthæ Piperitæ, *U. S.;* Trochisci Menthæ Piperitæ, *U. S.* W.

OLEUM MENTHÆ PULEGII. *Lond.* OLEUM PULEGII. *Ed., Dub. Oil of European Pennyroyal.*

About 1 part of this oil on an average is obtained from 100 parts of the plant. When freshly distilled it is yellowish, but becomes reddish by age. Its sp. gr. is stated differently from 0·925 to 0·978. It possesses medical properties similar to those of the oil of peppermint; but is seldom used in this country. The dose is from one to five drops.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Menthæ Pulegii, *Lond., Dub.;* Spiritus Menthæ Pulegii, *Lond., Dub.* W.

OLEUM MENTHÆ VIRIDIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Oil of Spearmint.*

According to Lewis, ten pounds of spearmint yield an ounce of oil; by others the product is stated not to exceed one part from five hundred. The oil is largely distilled in this country. It is pale yellow or greenish when recently prepared, but becomes red with age, and ultimately almost of a mahogany colour. Its flavour is analogous to that of the oil of peppermint, but is less agreeable and less pungent. Its sp. gr. is stated differently from 0·914 to 0 975; its boiling point, at 320°. Kane gives the formula $C_{35}H_{28}O$, as representing its composition. It is used for the same purposes as the oil of peppermint, in the dose of from two to five drops. An *essence of spearmint* is prepared by dissolving two fluidounces of the oil in a pint of alcohol, and may be given in the quantity of from twenty to forty drops, upon a lump of sugar. This was introduced among the officinal tinctures in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Menthæ Viridis, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Infusum Menthæ Compositum, *Dub.;* Spiritus Menthæ Viridis, *Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Olei Menthæ Viridis, *U. S.* W.

OLEUM MONARDÆ. *U. S. Oil of Horsemint.*

This is prepared by our distillers from the fresh herb of the *Monarda punctata.* It has a reddish-amber colour, a fragrant odour, and a warm, very pungent taste. Applied to the skin it acts as a powerful rubefacient, quickly producing heat, pain, redness, and even vesication. This property of the oil was made known to the profession by Dr. Atlee, formerly of Philadelphia, who employed it externally with advantage in low forms of typhus fever, cholera infantum, chronic rheumatism, and other affections in which rubefacients are indicated. In ordinary cases it should be diluted before being applied. It may be given internally as a stimulant and carminative, in the dose of two or three drops mixed with sugar and water. W.

OLEUM ORIGANI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Oil of Origanum.*

This is obtained from the common marjoram, *Origanum vulgare,* and is frequently called *oil of marjoram.* The plant varies exceedingly in the proportion which it affords. The mean product may be stated at from four to six parts from a thousand. The recent oil, when properly prepared, is of a yellow colour; but if too much heat is used in the distillation, it is said to be reddish, and it acquires the same tint by age. It may be obtained colourless by rectification. It has the odour of the plant, and a hot acrid taste. Kane gives its sp. gr. 0·867, its boiling point 354°, and its composition $C_{50}H_{40}O$. According to Lewis, its sp. gr. is 0·940, according to Brande 0·909. It is sometimes used as an external irritant, and to allay the pain of toothache, by being introduced, on lint or cotton, into the cavity of a carious tooth. It is not employed internally.

It can scarcely be doubted that the oil directed by the Edinburgh College from the *Origanum Majorana*, or *sweet marjoram*, was intended for that of the *O. vulgare;* as the latter plant is indicated, under the name of *Origanum*, in the Materia Medica list of the College, where the former is not mentioned; and the oil is referred to in the Index of the Pharmacopœia with the title of Oleum Origani. The *oil of sweet marjoram* is obtained from the plant by distillation, in the quantity of from 2·5 to 6 parts from 1000. It is of a lemon-yellow colour, light, and camphorous, and is said upon long standing to deposit a substance resembling camphor. It is not used in this country.

*Off. Prep.* Linimentum Saponis Camphoratum, *U. S.* W.

OLEUM PIMENTÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Oil of Pimento.*

The berries yield from 1 to more than 4 per cent. of oil, which, as found in the shops, has a brownish-red colour, and the odour and taste of pimento, though warmer and more pungent. It is said, when freshly distilled, to be colourless or yellowish. Nitric acid reddens it. Bonastre states that it combines with salifiable bases like the oil of cloves. Its sp. gr. has been stated at 1·021, but varies. It consists, like the oil of cloves, of two distinct oils, a lighter and heavier, the former of which comes over first in distillation. They may be separated by distilling the oil with caustic potassa. The light oil comes over, and the heavy remains combined with the potassa. The latter may be obtained by distilling the residue with sulphuric acid. The light oil is lighter than water, and is a pure hydrocarbon. The heavy has the acid property of forming crystalline compounds with the alkalies. The two are closely analogous with the light and heavy oil of cloves. (*Pereira.*) The oil of pimento may be given for the same purposes with the other aromatic stimulant oils. The dose is from three to six drops.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Pimentæ, *Lond.;* Emplastrum Aromaticum, *Dub.* W.

OLEUM ROSMARINI. *U. S., Lond, Ed.* Oleum Rorismarini. *Dub. Oil of Rosemary.*

The fresh leaves of rosemary yield, according to Baumé, 0·26 per cent. of oil; but the product is stated much higher by other authors. According to Brande, a pound of the fresh herb yields about a drachm of the oil, which is about one per cent. This oil is colourless, with an odour similar to that of the plant, though less agreeable. Its sp. gr. is 0·911, but is reduced to 0·8886 by rectification. It is soluble in all proportions in alcohol of 0·830; but requires for solution at 64°, forty parts of alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·887. (*Berzelius.*) Kane gives its sp. gr. 0·897, its boiling point 365°, and its composition $C_{45}H_{38}O_2$. Kept in bottles imperfectly stopped, it deposits a *stearoptene* analogous to camphor, and sometimes amounting, according to Proust, to one-tenth of the oil. Bucholz states that it affords camphor when digested with from one-half its weight to an equal weight of potassa, and distilled. It is said to be sometimes adulterated with the oil of turpentine, which may be detected by mixing the suspected liquid with an equal volume of pure alcohol. The oil of rosemary is dissolved, and that of turpentine left. This oil is possessed of stimulant properties, but is employed chiefly as an ingredient of rubefacient liniments. The dose is from three to six drops.

*Off. Prep.* Linimentum Opii, *Ed.;* Linimentum Saponis Camphoratum, *U. S., Ed.;* Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromaticus, *Ed.;* Spiritus Rosmarini, *U. S., Lond., Dub.;* Tinctura Saponis Camphorata, *U. S., Ed.* W.

OLEUM RUTÆ. *Ed., Dub. Oil of Rue.*

Rue yields a very small proportion of a yellow or greenish oil, which becomes brown with age. It has the strong unpleasant odour of the plant, and an acrid taste. Kane gives its sp. gr. 0·837, its boiling point 446°, and its composition $C_{28}H_{28}O_3$. It is stimulant and supposed to be antispasmodic, and has been given in hysteria, convulsions, and amenorrhœa. The dose is from two to five drops. W.

OLEUM SABINÆ. *U. S., Ed., Dub. Oil of Savine.*

The statements in relation to the proportion of volatile oil obtained from savine vary exceedingly. While according to Hoffmann and Murray the leaves afford about 16 per cent.; others state the product at considerably less than one per cent. The highest percentage in Recluz's table, next to Hoffmann's is about 1·7, in Christison's table 2·5. (Dispensatory.) The oil is nearly colourless or yellow, limpid, strongly odorous, and of a bitterish, extremely acrid taste. Kane gives its sp. gr. 0·915, its boiling point 315°, and its composition $C_{10}H_8$, equivalent to that of oil of turpentine. The oil of savine is stimulant, emmenagogue, and actively rubefacient; and may be given for the same purposes as the plant in substance. It has been much employed empirically in amenorrhœa, and with a view to produce abortion, and in some instances with fatal effects. The dose is from two to five drops. W.

OLEUM SAMBUCI. *Lond. Oil of Elder Flowers.*

Elder flowers yield but a very small proportion of volatile oil, which is of a butyraceous consistence when cold, and scarcely deserves a place in the Pharmacopœia.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Sambuci, *Lond.* W.

OLEUM SASSAFRAS. *U. S., Ed., Dub. Oil of Sassafras.*

The proportion of oil yielded by the root of sassafras is variously stated from less than 1 to somewhat more than 2 per cent. The bark of the root, directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, would afford a larger quantity. The oil is of a yellow colour, becoming reddish by age. It has the fragrant odour of sassafras, with a warm pungent aromatic taste. It is among the heaviest of the volatile oils, having the sp. gr. 1·094. According to Bonastre, it separates, by agitation with water, into two oils, one lighter, the other heavier than water. Berzelius states that the first is often nothing more than oil of turpentine existing as an adulteration in the oil of sassafras. Nitric acid colours it red, and fuming nitric acid inflames it more readily than most other oils. It has the useful property of dissolving caoutchouc. When kept for a long time it deposits transparent crystals, having the same odour as the liquid oil. It is stimulant, carminative, and supposed to be diaphoretic; and may be employed for the same purposes with the bark from which it is derived. The dose is from two to ten drops.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Sarsaparillæ Compositus, *U. S.* W.

OLEUM SUCCINI. *U. S., Dub. Oil of Amber.*

"Take of Amber, in powder, *any quantity*. Put the Amber, previously mixed with an equal weight of sand, into a glass retort, which is to be only half filled; then distil, by means of a sand-bath, with a gradually increasing heat, an acid liquor, an oil, and a concrete acid impregnated with oil. Separate the oil from the other matters, and keep it in well stopped bottles." *U. S.*

The unrectified oil of amber is not among the preparations directed by

the *London College.* The *Dublin College* obtains it by the same process by which succinic acid is prepared. (See *Acidum Succinicum.*)

The amber in this process undergoes decomposition, and affords, among other products, an empyreumatic oil which floats in the receiver upon the surface of an acid liquor. The heat requisite for the complete decomposition of the amber cannot be supported by a glass retort; and in order that all the oil which it is capable of yielding may be collected, the distillation should be performed in a tubulated iron or earthenware retort, which may be placed immediately upon the fire. The sand is added to prevent the amber from swelling too much. The oil may be separated from the acid liquor by means of the separating funnel. As first procured, it is a thick, very dark coloured liquid, of a peculiar strong empyreumatic odour. In this state it is occasionally employed as a liniment; but for internal use it should be rectified. It is said that the scrapings of *copal* and the resin *dammar* are often substituted for amber, and yield an oil scarcely distinguishable from the genuine. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.*)

*Off. Prep.* Oleum Succini Rectificatum, *U. S., Dub.* W.

OLEUM SUCCINI RECTIFICATUM. *U. S., Dub.* Oleum Succini. *Lond. Rectified Oil of Amber.*

"Take of Oil of Amber *a pint;* Water *six pints.* Mix them in a glass retort, and distil until four pints of the Water shall have passed with the oil into the receiver; then separate the Oil from the Water, and keep it in well stopped bottles." *U. S.*

The *Dublin College* employs *a pound* of oil of amber and *six pints* of water; distils until two-thirds of the water have passed into the receiver; and then separates the oil.

"Put Amber into an alembic, and distil from a sand-bath, with a heat gradually increased, an Acid Liquor, an Oil, and a Salt contaminated with oil; then distil the Oil a second and third time." *Lond.*

By successive distillations the oil of amber is rendered thinner and more limpid, till at length it is obtained colourless. The first portions which distil are less coloured than those which follow, and may be separated for keeping, while the remainder is submitted to another distillation. For practical purposes, however, the oil is sufficiently pure when once redistilled, as directed in the processes of the U. S. and Dublin Pharmacopœias. As usually found in the shops, the rectified oil is of a light yellowish-brown or amber colour. When quite pure it is colourless, as fluid as alcohol, of the sp. gr. 0·758 at 75°, and boils at 186°. It has a strong, peculiar, unpleasant odour, and a hot, acrid taste. It imparts these properties in some degree to water without being perceptibly dissolved. It is soluble in eight parts of alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·847 at 55°, in five parts of the sp. gr. 0.825, and in all proportions in absolute alcohol. The fixed oils unite with it. On exposure to the light and air, it slowly changes in colour and consistence, becoming ultimately black and solid.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Rectified oil of amber is stimulant and antispasmodic; and occasionally promotes the secretions, particularly that of urine. It has been employed with advantage in amenorrhœa, and in various spasmodic and convulsive affections, as tetanus, epilepsy, hysteria, hooping cough, and infantile convulsions from intestinal irritation, &c. The dose is from five to fifteen drops, diffused in some aromatic water by means of sugar and gum Arabic. Externally applied, the oil is rubefacient, and is considerably employed as a liniment in chronic rheumatism and palsy, and in certain spasmodic disorders, as hooping cough and infantile convulsions.

In the latter affection it should be rubbed along the spine, and was highly recommended by the late Dr. Parrish, mixed with an equal measure of laudanum, and diluted with three or four parts of olive oil and of brandy.

*Off. Prep.* Tincturæ Ammoniæ Composita, *Lond.* W.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ PURIFICATUM. *Lond., Ed.* Oleum Terebinthinæ Rectificatum. *Dub. Purified Oil of Turpentine.*

"Take of Oil of Turpentine *a pint;* Water *four pints.* Carefully distil the Oil." *Lond.*

"Take of Oil of Turpentine *one pint;* Water *four pints.* Distil as long as Oil comes over with the Water." *Ed.*

"Take of Oil of Turpentine *two pints;* Water *four pints.* Distil a pint and a half of the Oil." *Dub.*

Oil of turpentine becomes impure by exposure, in consequence of the absorption of oxygen and the production of resin. From this it may be freed by distillation, as above directed, or by the agency of alcohol. (See *Oleum Terebinthinæ.*) The process for distilling it is attended with some inconvenience, in consequence of the great inflammability of the vapour, and its rapid formation, which causes the liquid to boil over. In this country, the apothecary can almost always purchase the oil sufficiently pure for medical use without the necessity of rectifying it. The presence of a small proportion of resin does not interfere with its efficiency as a medicine. W.

## PILULÆ.

### *Pills.*

These are small globular masses of a size convenient for swallowing. They are well adapted for the administration of medicines which are unpleasant to the taste or smell, or insoluble in water, and do not require to be given in large doses. Deliquescent substances should not be made into pills, and those which are efflorescent should be previously deprived of their water of crystallization. Care should also be taken not to combine materials, the mutual reaction of which may result in a change of form.

Some substances have a consistence which enables them to be made immediately into pills. Such are the softer extracts and certain gum-resins; and the addition of a little water to the former, and a few drops of spirit to the latter, will give them the requisite softness and plasticity, if previously wanting. Substances which are very soft, or in the liquid state, are formed into the pilular mass by incorporation with dry and inert powders, such as crumb of bread, wheat flour, starch, and powdered gum Arabic. Powders must be mixed with soft solid bodies, as extracts, confections, soap, &c., or with tenacious liquids, as syrup, molasses, honey, or mucilage. Heavy metallic powders are most conveniently made into pills with the former; light vegetable powders with the latter. Mucilage is very often used; but pills made with it are apt when kept to become hard and of difficult solubility in the liquors of the stomach, and if metallic substances are mixed with it, the mass does not work well. A mixture of syrup and powdered gum Arabic is not subject to the same inconveniences, and is an excellent material for the formation of pills. Conserve of roses and molasses are among the best excipients, when the pills are to be long kept. For the same purpose of keeping the pill soft, a small portion of some fixed oil or

deliquescent salt has been recommended as an addition to the mass. Many powders require only the addition of water. Such are all those which contain ingredients capable of forming an adhesive or viscid solution with this liquid. Care should always be taken, that the matter added be not incompatible with the main ingredients of the pill.

The materials should be accurately mixed together, and beat in a mortar till formed into a perfectly uniform and plastic mass. This should be of such a consistence that the pills may preserve their form, without being so hard as to resist the solvent power of the gastric liquors. As pills often become very hard by time, it is convenient, in some instances, to keep the mass in a state fit to be divided when wanted for use. This may be done by wrapping it in bladders, putting it in covered pots, and occasionally moistening it as it becomes dry.

The mass, having been duly prepared, is made into pills by rolling it with a spatula into a cylinder of precisely the same thickness throughout, and of a length corresponding to the number of pills required. It is then divided as equally as possible by the hand, or more accurately by a machine made for the purpose. The pills receive a spherical form by being rolled between the fingers. In order to prevent their adhesion to one another, or to the sides of the vessel in which they may be placed, it is customary to agitate them with some dry powder, which gives them an external coating, that serves also to conceal their taste. For this purpose, carbonate of magnesia, starch, or powdered liquorice root may be used. Carbonate of magnesia is sometimes incompatible with one of the ingredients of the pills, starch is almost too light, and liquorice root will, as a general rule, be found the best. The powder of *lycopodium* is much employed on the continent of Europe; and it was formerly the custom to give the pill a coating of gold or silver leaf.

It has recently been proposed by M. Garot to cover pills with gelatin, which answers the purpose of concealing their taste, without interfering with their solubility in the stomach. He dips each pill, sustained on the point of a pin, into melted gelatin, withdraws it with a rotary motion, then fixes the pin in a paste so as to allow the coating to dry in the air, and having prepared about fifty pills in this way, proceeds to complete the operation by holding the pin in the flame of a taper so as to melt the gelatin near its point, and then withdrawing it from the pill so as to close up the orifice. The purest glue should be selected for this purpose, melted with the addition of two or three drachms of water to an ounce of the glue, and kept in the liquid state by means of a salt-bath. (See *Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 229.)

Pills which are to be long kept should be put into glass bottles with accurately fitting stoppers, so as to prevent the escape of moisture.

Though the U. S. Pharmacopœia, in almost every instance, orders the mass to be divided into pills; yet it should be understood rather as indicating the number of pills to be made from a certain quantity of the mass when particular directions are not given by the physician, than as requiring the division to be made immediately after the materials have been mixed. It will generally be found convenient by the apothecary to keep a portion of the mass undivided. W.

PILULÆ ALOËS. *U. S., Ed. Aloetic Pills.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, Soap, each, *an ounce.* Beat them with water so as to form a mass, to be divided into two hundred and forty pills." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* directs *equal quantities* of Socotrine or East India aloes, and Castile soap to be beat with conserve of red roses into a mass fit for forming pills.

The soap, in this formula, not only serves to impart a proper pilular consistence to the aloes, but is thought to qualify its operation and diminish its liability to irritate the rectum. Five pills, containing ten grains of aloes, may be given with a view to their purgative effect; but the preparation is usually employed as a laxative in cases of habitual costiveness, in the quantity of one, two, or three pills, taken before breakfast, before dinner, or at bedtime. W.

PILULÆ ALOËS COMPOSITÆ. *Lond., Dub. Compound Pills of Aloes.*

"Take of Aloes [Hepatic Aloes, *Dub.*], in powder, *an ounce;* Extract of Gentian *half an ounce;* Oil of Caraway *forty minims;* Syrup *a sufficient quantity.* Beat them together, till they are thoroughly incorporated." *Lond., Dub.*

A reaction takes place between the aloes and extract of gentian when rubbed together, which renders the mass so soft as sometimes to require the addition of a light powder. The use of syrup is therefore unnecessary and improper. This combination is well adapted as a laxative to the costiveness of sedentary and dyspeptic persons. The dose is from five to twenty grains, according to the degree of effect desired.* W.

PILULÆ ALOËS ET ASSAFŒTIDÆ. *U. S., Ed. Pills of Aloes and Assafetida.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, Assafetida, Soap, each, *half an ounce.* Beat them with water so as to form a mass, to be divided into one hundred and eighty pills. *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes equal parts of Socotrine or East India aloes, assafetida, and Castile soap, and beats them into a mass with conserve of red roses.

These pills are peculiarly adapted, by the stimulant and carminative properties of the assafetida, to cases of costiveness attended with flatulence and debility of the digestive organs. Each pill contains about four grains of the mass. From two to five may be given for a dose. W.

PILULÆ ALOËS ET FERRI. *Ed. Pills of Aloes and Iron.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *three parts;* Barbadoes Aloes *two parts;* Aromatic Powder *six parts;* Conserve of Red Roses *eight parts.* Pulverize

* The following is the formula for the aloetic pills usually called *dinner pills, or Lady Webster's pills.* They are the *pilulæ stomachicæ* of the fifth edition of the Paris Codex, A. D. 1758. Take of the best Aloes six drachms; Mastich and Red Roses, each, two drachms; Syrup of Wormwood sufficient to form a mass, to be divided into pills of three grains each. Common syrup may be substituted for the syrup of wormwood. One or two of these pills taken shortly before a meal, will usually produce one free evacuation.

The Philadelphia College of Pharmacy has adopted formulæ for the compound aloetic preparations commonly called *Hooper's* and *Anderson's pills*, of which the following are copies.

"*Hooper's female pills.* R Aloës Barbadensis ℥viij., Ferri Sulphatis Exsiccati ℥ij., ℥iss., *vel* Ferri Sulphatis Crystal. ℥iv., Extracti Hellebori ℥ij., Myrrhæ ℥ij., Saponis ℥ij., Canellæ in pulv. tritæ ℥j., Zingiberis in pulv. trit. ℥j.—Beat them well together into a mass with water, and divide into pills, each containing two and a half grains." *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* v. 25.

"*Anderson's Scots' pills.* R Aloës Barbadensis ℥xxiv., Saponis ℥iv., Colocynthidis ℥j., Gambogiæ ℥j., Olei Anisi f℥ss. Let the aloes, colocynth, and gamboge be reduced to a very fine powder; then beat them and the soap with water into a mass, of a proper consistence to divide into pills, each containing three grains." *Ibid.*

the Aloes and Sulphate of Iron separately; mix the whole ingredients; and beat them into a proper mass; which is to be divided into five grain pills." *Ed.*

It is said that the laxative power of aloes is increased, and its tendency to irritate the rectum diminished, by combination with the sulphate of iron. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) This combination is useful in constipation with debility of stomach, especially when attended with amenorrhœa. The dose is from one to three pills. W.

PILULÆ ALOËS ET MYRRHÆ. *U. S., Ed.* PILULÆ ALOËS CUM MYRRHÂ. *Lond., Dub. Pills of Aloes and Myrrh.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, *two ounces;* Myrrh, in powder, *an ounce;* Saffron *half an ounce;* Syrup *a sufficient quantity.* Beat the whole together so as to form a mass, to be divided into four hundred and eighty pills." *U. S.*

The processes of the *London* and *Dublin Colleges* differ from the above only in directing a double proportion of saffron, in the specification of hepatic aloes by the latter, and in not dividing the mass. The *Edinburgh College* takes *four parts* of Socotrine or East India aloes, *two parts* of myrrh, and *one part* of saffron; and beats them with conserve of red roses.

This composition has been long in use, under the name of *Rufus's pills.* It is employed as a warm stimulant cathartic in debilitated states of the system, attended with constipation, and retention or suppression of the menses. From three to six pills, or from ten to twenty grains of the mass may be given for a dose. W.

PILULÆ ASSAFŒTIDÆ. *U. S. Assafetida Pills.*

"Take of Assafetida *an ounce and a half;* Soap *half an ounce.* Beat them with water so as to form a mass, to be divided into two hundred and forty pills." *U. S.*

Each of these pills contains three grains of the gum-resin. They are a very convenient form for administering assafetida, the unpleasant odour and taste of which render it very offensive in the liquid state. W.

PILULÆ CALOMELANOS COMPOSITÆ. *Ed., Dub.* PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDI COMPOSITÆ. *Lond. Compound Calomel Pills. Compound Pills of Chloride of Mercury.*

"Take of Chloride of Mercury [Calomel], Oxysulphuret of Antimony, each, *two drachms;* Guaiacum Resin, in powder, *half an ounce;* Molasses *two drachms.* Rub the Chloride of Mercury with the Oxysulphuret of Antimony, then with the Guaiacum Resin and Molasses, so that they may be incorporated." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes of calomel and golden sulphuret of antimony, each, *one part;* guaiac, in fine powder, and treacle, each, *two parts;* mixes the solids in fine powder, then the treacle, and beats the whole into a mass, to be divided into six grain pills. The *Dublin College* agrees with the London, employing half the quantity of the active ingredients, and a sufficient quantity of molasses.

We prefer the title "compound calomel pills" of the Edinburgh and Dublin Pharmacopœias; as, though not scientific, it is not, like the London name, liable to be confounded with that of corrosive sublimate. The antimonial employed by the two Colleges is the same, though under different names, and is identical with the U. S. precipitated sulphuret. According to Vogel, a reaction takes place between the calomel and sulphuret of antimony, resulting in the production of chloride of antimony and sulphuret of

mercury. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxviii. 236.) The preparation was originally introduced to the notice of the profession by Dr. Plummer, who found it useful as an alterative, and upon whose authority it was at one time much employed under the name of *Plummer's Pills.* The combination is well adapted to the treatment of chronic rheumatism, and of scaly and other eruptive diseases of the skin, especially when accompanied with a syphilitic taint. Four grains of the mass contain about one grain of calomel. From three to six grains or more may be given morning and evening. W.

PILULÆ CALOMELANOS ET OPII. *Ed. Pills of Calomel and Opium.*

"Take of Calomel *three parts;* Opium *one part;* Conserve of Red Roses *a sufficiency.* Beat them into a proper mass, which is to be divided into pills, each containing two grains of Calomel." *Ed.*

The proportion in which opium is united with calomel to meet different indications is so various, that such a combination as the above is scarcely a proper subject for officinal direction. W.

PILULÆ CATHARTICÆ COMPOSITÆ. *U.S. Compound Cathartic Pills.*

"Take of Compound Extract of Colocynth, in powder, *half an ounce;* Extract of Jalap, in powder, Mild Chloride of Mercury [Calomel], each, *three drachms;* Gamboge, in powder, *two scruples.* Mix them together; then with water form them into a mass, to be divided into one hundred and eighty pills." *U. S.*

This cathartic compound was first made officinal in the second edition of the U.S. Pharmacopœia. It was intended to combine smallness of bulk with efficiency and comparative mildness of purgative action, and a peculiar tendency to the biliary organs. Such an officinal preparation was much wanted in this country, in which bilious fevers, and other complaints attended with congestion of the liver and portal circle generally, so much abound. The object of smallness of bulk was accomplished by employing extracts and the more energetic cathartics; that of a peculiar tendency to the liver, by the use of calomel; and that of efficiency with mildness of operation, by the union of several powerful purgatives. It is a fact abundantly proved by experience, that drastic cathartics become milder by combination, without losing any of their purgative power. Nor is it difficult, in this case, to reconcile the result of observation with physiological principles. Cathartic medicines act on different parts of the alimentary canal and organs secreting into it. In small doses, both the irritation which they occasion and their purgative effect are proportionably lessened. If several are administered at the same time, each in a diminished dose, it is obvious that the combined purgative effect of all will be experienced, while the irritation, being feeble in each part affected, and diffused over a larger space, will be less sensible to the patient, and will more readily subside. In the compound cathartic pills, most of the active purgatives in common use are associated together in proportions corresponding with their respective doses, so that an excess of any one ingredient is guarded against, and violent irritation from this cause prevented. The name of the preparation may at first sight seem objectionable, as it might be applied to any compound pills possessing cathartic properties; but when it is considered that the ingredients cannot all be expressed in the title, that no one is sufficiently prominent to give a designation to the whole, and that the preparation is intended as the representative of numerous cathartics, and calculated for a wide range of application, the name will not be considered an inexcusable deviation from ordinary medical nomenclature.

Three of the pills, containing $10\frac{2}{3}$ grains of the mass, are a medium dose for an adult. In this quantity are four grains of compound extract of colocynth, three of extract of jalap, three of calomel, and two-thirds of a grain of gamboge. A single pill will generally be found to operate as a mild laxative. In a full dose, the preparation acts vigorously on the bowels, producing bilious stools, generally without much pain or disorder of the stomach. It may be employed in most instances where a brisk cathartic is required; but is particularly applicable to the early stages of bilious fevers, to hepatitis, jaundice, and all those derangements of the alimentary canal or of the general health which depend on congestion of the portal circle. W.

PILULÆ COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITÆ. *Dub.* PILULÆ COLOCYNTHIDIS. *Ed.* *Compound Pills of Colocynth.*

"Take of Socotrine or East India Aloes, and Scammony, of each, *eight parts;* Colocynth *four parts;* Sulphate of Potash and Oil of Cloves, of each, *one part;* Rectified Spirit *a sufficiency.* Pulverize the Aloes, Scammony, and Sulphate of Potash together; mix with them the Colocynth previously reduced to fine powder, add the Oil of Cloves; and with the aid of a small quantity of Rectified Spirit beat the whole into a proper pill mass; which is to be divided into five grain pills." *Ed.*

"Take of Hepatic Aloes, Scammony, each, *an ounce;* Pulp of Colocynth *half an ounce;* Castile Soap *two drachms;* Sulphate of Potassa, Oil of Cloves, each, *a drachm;* Molasses *a sufficient quantity.* Reduce the Aloes and Scammony to powder with the Sulphate of Potassa; then mix the Pulp of Colocynth and the Oil, and lastly, rub all together into a mass with the Soap and Molasses." *Dub.*

The sulphate of potassa, in these formulæ, is intended to promote the more complete division of the aloes and scammony. Rectified spirit has been substituted, in the last edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, for mucilage of gum Arabic before used; because it is believed to be retained by the mass more firmly than water, and thus to preserve the due consistence longer. The preparation is actively cathartic in the dose of from eight to sixteen grains. W.

PILULÆ COLOCYNTHIDIS ET HYOSCYAMI. *Ed.* *Pills of Colocynth and Henbane.*

"Take of the Colocynth-pill mass *two parts;* Extract of Hyoscyamus *one part.* Beat them well together, adding a few drops of Rectified Spirit if necessary; and divide the mass into five grain pills." *Ed.*

It is asserted that the compound pill or extract of colocynth is almost entirely deprived of its griping tendency by combination, as above, with the extract of hyoscyamus, without losing any of its purgative power. The dose is from five to twenty grains. W.

PILULÆ CONII COMPOSITÆ. *Lond.* *Compound Pills of Hemlock.*

"Take of Extract of Hemlock *five drachms;* Ipecacuanha, in powder, *a drachm;* Mixture [Mucilage] of Gum Arabic *a sufficient quantity.* Beat them together until they are incorporated." *Lond.*

An anodyne and expectorant combination useful in chronic bronchial diseases. The dose is five grains three times a day. W.

PILULÆ COPAIBÆ. *U. S.* *Pills of Copaiba.*

"Take of Copaiba *two ounces;* Magnesia, recently prepared, *a drachm.* Mix them, and set the mixture aside till it concretes into a pilular mass, which is to be divided into two hundred pills. *U. S.*

When copaiba is mixed with pure magnesia, it gradually loses its fluid consistence, forming at first a soft tenacious mass, and ultimately becoming dry, hard, and brittle. The quantity of magnesia, and the length of time requisite for the production of this change, vary with the condition of the copaiba; being greater in proportion to the fluidity of this substance, or, in other words, to the amount of volatile oil which it contains. The quantity of magnesia directed by the Pharmacopœia, one-sixteenth of the weight of the copaiba, is sufficient to solidify the latter, as it is often found in the shops, in the course of six or eight hours; but when the copaiba is fresh, or has been kept in closely stopped bottles, and retains, therefore, nearly the whole of its volatile oil, it is necessary either to augment the proportion of magnesia, or to expose the mixture for a much longer time, or to diminish the volatile oil of the copaiba by evaporation. The magnesia combines chemically with the resin, but, in relation to the volatile oil, acts merely as an absorbent; for, when the solidified mass is submitted to the action of boiling alcohol, a part is dissolved, abandoning the magnesia with which it was mixed, while the resin combined with another portion of the earth remains undissolved. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xvii. 105.) According to Guibourt, copaiba not solidifiable by magnesia, may be made so by adding one-sixth of Bordeaux or common European turpentine. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxv. 499.) In the preparation of the pills of copaiba, care should be taken to divide the mass before it has become too hard. The advantage of this preparation is, that the copaiba is brought to the state of pill with little increase of its bulk. Each pill contains nearly five grains of copaiba, and from two to six may be taken for a dose twice or three times a day.

Hydrate of lime produces the same effect as magnesia, and, as stated by M. Thierry, in a shorter time, if employed according to a formula which he proposes. He takes 15 parts of copaiba and one part of slaked lime, mixes them in a marble mortar, transfers the mixture to an open vessel, places this upon a sand-bath, and sustains the heat for four hours, occasionally stirring. It is necessary that the hydrate of lime should have been freshly prepared from recently-burnt lime. The mixture loses only a twenty-fourth of its weight, which is chiefly the water of the hydrate. (*Journ. de Pharm. N. S.* i. 310.) W.

PILULÆ CUPRI AMMONIATI. *Ed. Pills of Ammoniated Copper.*

"Take of Ammoniated Copper, in fine powder, *one part;* Bread-crumb *six parts;* Solution of Carbonate of Ammonia *a sufficiency.* Beat them into a proper mass, and divide it into pills, containing each half a grain of ammoniated copper." *Ed.*

This is a convenient form for administering ammoniated copper. One pill may be given night and morning, and the dose gradually increased to five or six pills. W.

PILULÆ DIGITALIS ET SCILLÆ. *Ed. Pills of Digitalis and Squill.*

"Take of Digitalis and Squill, of each, *one part;* Aromatic Electuary *two parts.* Beat them into a proper mass with Conserve of Red Roses; and divide the mass into four grain pills." *Ed.*

These pills combine the diuretic properties of digitalis and squill, and may be given in dropsy. One or two pills constitute a dose. W.

PILULÆ FERRI CARBONATIS. *U. S., Ed. Pills of Carbonate of Iron. Vallet's Ferruginous Pills.*

"Take of Sulphate of Iron *four ounces;* Carbonate of Soda *five ounces;* Clarified Honey *two ounces and a half;* Syrup, boiling Water, each, *a sufficient quantity.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Iron and Carbonate of Soda, each, in a pint of the Water, and to each solution add a fluidounce of Syrup; then mix the two solutions in a bottle just large enough to contain them, close it accurately with a stopper, and set it by that the carbonate of iron may subside. Pour off the supernatant liquid, and, having washed the precipitate with warm water, sweetened with Syrup in the proportion of a fluidounce of the latter to a pint of the former, until the washings no longer have a saline taste, place it upon a flannel cloth, and express as much of the water as possible; then immediately mix it with the Honey. Lastly, heat the mixture, by means of a water-bath, until it attains a pilular consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of the Saccharine Carbonate of Iron *four parts;* Conserve of Red Roses *one part.* Beat them into a proper mass, to be divided into five grain pills." *Ed.*

The effect of saccharine matter in protecting iron from oxidation has been explained under the heads of *Ferri Carbonas Saccharatum* and *Liquor Ferri Iodidi.* The U. S. pill of carbonate of iron is another example of a ferruginous preparation, in which the iron is protected from oxidation by the same means. The salts employed are the same as those used for obtaining the officinal subcarbonate of iron; but, in forming that preparation, the carbonate which first precipitates absorbs oxygen and loses nearly all its carbonic acid in the processes of washing and drying. When, however, as in the U. S. formula, above given, the reacting salts are dissolved in weak syrup instead of water, and the washing is performed with the same substance, the absorption of oxygen and loss of carbonic acid, during the separation of the precipitate, are almost completely prevented. It only remains, therefore, to preserve it unaltered, and to bring it to the pilular consistence, and this is effected by admixture with honey, and evaporation by means of a water-bath. Of course it is essential to the success of this process, that the sulphate of iron should be pure; otherwise some sesquioxide will be present in the product. The process just explained is that of M. Vallet, of Paris, after whom the preparation is popularly called. The *Edinburgh* pill of carbonate of iron is made in a different manner. The saccharine carbonate, a preparation peculiar to the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, is brought to a pilular consistence by being mixed with conserve of roses. This process is inferior to that of Vallet; for in the first place, the saccharine carbonate is admitted to contain sesquioxide of iron, and secondly, conserve of roses is a less efficient preservative of the pilular mass than honey. (See *Ferri Carbonas Saccharatum.*)

*Properties.* The U. S. preparation is in the form of a soft pilular mass, of a uniform black colour and strong ferruginous taste. When carefully prepared, it is wholly and readily soluble in acids. It contains nearly half its weight of carbonate of protoxide of iron. The Edinburgh pill may be supposed to contain one-third of ferruginous matter.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The U. S. pill of carbonate of iron, or Vallet's ferruginous mass, is admirably adapted to cases in which ferruginous preparations are indicated. It is considered particularly useful in chlorosis, amenorrhœa, and other female complaints, and appears to act favourably by increasing the colouring matter of the blood, causing the capillary system to become more fully injected, and the lips to assume a

redder colour. It may be given in divided doses to the extent of from ten to thirty grains in the course of the day, and continued for a month or six weeks, if improvement takes place. As the mass is not divided in the U. S. formula, it is necessary in prescription to indicate the weight of each pill, which may vary from three to five grains, according to the views of the prescriber. There can be but little doubt, that in cases in which the alterative effects of iron are called for, Vallet's preparation is superior to any other derived from that metal. Its chief merits are its unchangeableness and ready solubility in acids. For further information respecting it, see the favourable report made on Vallet's ferruginous pills to the French Royal Academy of Medicine, in 1837, by M. Soubeiran, republished in the *Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 244, and the paper on carbonate of iron by Mr. Wm. Procter, Jr., contained in the same journal, x. 272. B.

PILULÆ FERRI COMPOSITÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub. Compound Pills of Iron.*

"Take of Myrrh, in powder, *two drachms;* Carbonate of Soda, Sulphate of Iron, each, *a drachm;* Syrup *a sufficient quantity.* Rub the Myrrh with the Carbonate of Soda; then add the Sulphate of Iron, and again rub them; lastly, beat them with the Syrup so as to form a mass, to be divided into eighty pills." *U. S.*

The directions of the British Colleges are essentially the same as the above. The *London College* orders *a drachm* of molasses, the *Dublin, a drachm* of brown sugar, instead of the syrup. With brown sugar alone, the reaction of the materials in our climate does not always produce sufficient moisture to give the mass a pilular consistence. The direction for dividing the mass into pills is peculiar to our Pharmacopœia.

This preparation is closely analogous to the Mistura Ferri Composita in properties and composition. It is a good emmenagogue and antihectic tonic. As its peculiar advantages depend upon the presence of carbonate of protoxide of iron, which speedily changes into the sesquioxide on exposure, it is proper that only so much of the mass should be prepared as may be wanted for immediate use. From two to six pills may be given at a dose, three times a day. W.

PILULÆ FERRI SULPHATIS. *Ed. Pills of Sulphate of Iron.*

"Take of Dried Sulphate of Iron *two parts;* Extract of Taraxacum *five parts;* Conserve of Red Roses *two parts;* Liquorice-root powder *three parts.* Beat them together into a proper mass, which is to be divided into five grain pills." *Ed.*

There may be some doubt of the propriety of mixing the sulphate of iron with the confection of roses, by the tannic acid of which it must be decomposed. The dose is from five to twenty grains. W.

PILULÆ GALBANI COMPOSITÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub.* PILULÆ ASSAFŒTIDÆ. *Ed. Compound Pills of Galbanum.*

"Take of Galbanum, Myrrh, each, *an ounce and a half;* Assafetida *half an ounce;* Syrup *a sufficient quantity.* Beat them together so as to form a mass, to be divided into four hundred and eighty pills." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs of Galbanum *an ounce*, of Myrrh and Sagapenum, each, *an ounce and a half*, of Assafetida, *half an ounce*, and of Syrup *a sufficient quantity;* and orders them to be beaten together until thoroughly incorporated. The *Dublin College* gives the same directions, substituting molasses for the syrup. The *Edinburgh College* takes of assafetida, gal-

banum, and myrrh, each, *three parts*, conserve of red roses *four parts* or *a sufficient quantity*, mixes them, and beats them into a proper pilular mass.

This compound is given as an antispasmodic and emmenagogue in chlorosis and hysteria. The dose is from ten to twenty grains. W.

PILULÆ GAMBOGIÆ COMPOSITÆ. *Dub.* PILULÆ CAMBOGIÆ COMPOSITÆ. *Lond.* PILULÆ CAMBOGIÆ. *Ed.* *Compound Pills of Gamboge.*

"Take of Gamboge, in powder, *a drachm;* Aloes, in powder, *a drachm and a half;* Ginger, in powder, *half a drachm;* Soap *two drachms.* Mix the powders together; then add the Soap, and beat the whole together till they are thoroughly incorporated." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* formula differs from the above only in designating hepatic aloes, and in the addition of molasses to impart more readily the pilular consistence.

The *Edinburgh College* takes of gamboge, East India or Barbadoes aloes, and aromatic powder, each, *one part*, and of Castile soap *two parts;* pulverizes the gamboge and aloes separately, mixes all the powders, adds the soap, and then a sufficiency of syrup; and beats the whole into a proper pill mass.

This is an active purgative pill; and may be given in the dose of ten or fifteen grains. The formula is that of Dr. George Fordyce simplified. W.

PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* *Mercurial Pills. Blue Pills.*

"Take of Mercury *an ounce;* Confection of Roses *an ounce and a half;* Liquorice Root, in powder, *half an ounce.* Rub the Mercury with the Confection till all the globules disappear; then add the Liquorice Root, and beat the whole into a mass, to be divided into four hundred and eighty pills." *U. S.*

The process of the *London College* is the same with the above, one quarter only of the quantity of materials being used. The *Dublin* process differs from the London only in substituting extract of liquorice root for the root itself. Neither of these Colleges orders the mass to be divided into pills. The *Edinburgh* process corresponds with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, except that the relative quantity of the ingredients is expressed in parts, and the mass is divided into five grain pills.

This preparation is very generally known by the name of *blue pill.* The mercury constitutes one-third of the mass; and consequently the pill of our Pharmacopœia, which weighs three grains, contains one grain of the metal.

The condition of the mercury in this preparation is a point which has not yet been precisely determined. There is no doubt that by far the greater portion is in a state of minute mechanical division, and not chemically altered. Some maintain that the whole of the metal is in this state, others, that a small portion is converted during the trituration into the black or protoxide of mercury, and that this is the ingredient upon which the activity of the pill depends. The supposed oxidation is attributed partly to the influence of the air upon the surface of the metal, greatly extended by the separation of its particles, partly to the action of the substance used in the trituration. If the mercury be not oxidized during the trituration, there can be little doubt that it becomes so to a slight extent by subsequent exposure. The obvious changes which the mass undergoes by time can be explained in no other way; and protoxide of mercury is asserted to have been actually extracted from the old mercurial pill. Nevertheless, it scarcely admits of dispute that the metal, quite independently of oxidation out of the body, is capable of producing the peculiar mercurial effects upon the system when

introduced into the stomach, probably undergoing chemical changes there. All agree that the efficacy of the preparation is proportionate to the extinction of the mercury, in other words, to the degree in which the metallic globules disappear. This extinction may be effected by trituration with various substances; and manna, syrup, honey, liquorice, mucilage, soap, and guaiac have been recommended, among others, for this purpose; but the confection of roses has been adopted in all the Pharmacopœias, as affording greater facilities, and being less liable to objection than any other. The mercury is known to be completely extinguished, when, upon rubbing a small portion of the mass with the end of the finger upon a piece of paper or glass, no metallic globules appear. The powdered liquorice root is added in order to give the due degree of consistence to the mass. As the trituration requires to be continued a considerable length of time, and renders the process very laborious, it is customary in Great Britain to prepare the mass by machinery; and at Apothecaries' Hall, in London, the trituration is effected by the agency of steam. The machine there employed consists of "a circular iron trough for the reception of the materials, in which revolve four wooden cylinders, having also a motion on their axis." The preparation slowly changes colour upon being kept, assuming an olive and sometimes even a reddish tint, in consequence, probably, of the further oxidation of the mercury. Much of the *mercurial pill* employed in this country is imported from England.

It has been proposed to prepare mercurial pills by rubbing the metal with extract of dandelion, and as the latter is thought to possess useful alterative properties in hepatic disease, the combination may sometimes be usefully employed; but it cannot take the place of the officinal preparation.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* These pills are among the mildest of the mercurial preparations, being less liable than most of the others to act upon the bowels, and exercising the peculiar influence of the remedy upon the system with less general irritation. They are much employed for producing the sialagogue and alterative action of mercury. For the former purpose, one pill may be given two or three times a day; and if the case be urgent, the dose may be increased. Even this preparation sometimes disturbs the bowels. It should then be given combined with a small proportion of opium, or in very minute doses, as half a grain or a grain of the mass repeated every hour or two through the day, so as to allow of its absorption before a sufficient quantity has been administered to act as an irritant. With a view to the alterative effect of the preparation upon the digestive organs, one pill may be given every night, or every other night, at bedtime, and followed in the morning, if the bowels should not be opened, by a small dose of some laxative medicine. From five to fifteen grains of the mass are occasionally given as a cathartic, in cases requiring a peculiar impression upon the liver; but, when used for this purpose, it should always either be combined or speedily followed by a more certain purgative. The *blue mass* may frequently be administered with advantage, suspended in water by the intervention of thick mucilage; and it forms an excellent addition to the chalk mixture in diarrhœa, particularly that of children, when the biliary secretion is deficient, or otherwise deranged. W.

PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI CHLORIDI MITIS. *U. S.* *Pills of Mild Chloride of Mercury. Calomel Pills.*

"Take of Mild Chloride of Mercury [Calomel] *half an ounce;* Gum Arabic, in powder, *a drachm;* Syrup *a sufficient quantity.* Mix together the Chloride of Mercury and the Gum; then beat them with the syrup so as to form a mass, to be divided into two hundred and forty pills." *U. S.*

This is a convenient form for administering calomel, of which one grain is contained in each pill. Soap, which was directed in the preparation of this pill in the first edition of the Pharmacopœia, is objectionable on account of its chemical incompatibility with calomel. Mucilage of gum Arabic alone does not form a sufficiently plastic mass; but gum and syrup united, as in the officinal formula, answer admirably well, forming a mass which is easily made into pills, and which readily yields to the solvent power of the stomach. W.

PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI IODIDI. *Lond. Pills of Iodide of Mercury.*

"Take of Iodide of Mercury *a drachm;* Confection of the Dog Rose *three drachms;* Ginger, in powder, *a drachm.* Beat them together until they are incorporated." *Lond.*

The dose of this preparation is from five to ten grains. W.

PILULÆ IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITÆ. *Lond. Compound Pills of Ipecacuanha.*

"Take of Compound Powder of Ipecacuanha [Dover's powder] *three drachms;* Squill, recently dried, Ammoniac, each, *a drachm;* Mixture [Mucilage] of Gum Arabic *a sufficient quantity.* Beat them together until they are incorporated." *Lond.*

An anodyne, somewhat stimulating, and expectorant combination, applicable to cases of chronic bronchial disease. The dose is from five to ten grains. W.

PILULÆ IPECACUANHÆ ET OPII. *Ed. Pills of Ipecacuanha and Opium.*

"Take of Powder of Ipecacuanha and Opium *three parts;* Conserve of Red Roses *one part.* Beat them into a proper mass, which is to be divided into four grain pills." *Ed.*

This is merely the Dover's powder in a pilular form; as there can scarcely be a doubt, that the College intended by the name "powder of ipecacuanha and opium," to designate the preparation which they now call "compound powder of ipecacuanha." These pills are narcotic and sudorific. The quantity of the mass equivalent to a grain of opium is about thirteen grains; but it is usually employed in smaller doses. W.

PILULÆ OPII. *U. S.* PILULÆ OPII *sive* THEBAICÆ. *Ed. Pills of Opium.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, *a drachm;* Soap *twelve grains.* Beat them with water so as to form a mass, to be divided into sixty pills." *U. S.*

"Take of Opium *one part;* Sulphate of Potassa *three parts;* Conserve of Red Roses *one part.* Beat them into a proper mass, which is to be divided into five grain pills." *Ed.*

The process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is designed merely to furnish a convenient formula for putting opium into the pilular form, preferable to the mode sometimes practised of making the pills directly from the unpowdered mass of opium as found in commerce. The soap answers no other purpose than to give a due consistence, and is therefore in small proportion. Each pill contains a grain of opium.

The object intended to be answered by the Edinburgh preparation is somewhat uncertain. The proportion of the opium corresponds with that in the *Pilulæ Saponis Compositæ* of the other Pharmacopœias, but the name given to the preparation indicates that there could be no intention to conceal its nature; while the direction to divide the mass into pills of five

grains, each containing a grain of opium, shows that the design was not to offer the means of exhibiting small doses of that narcotic in the pilular form. The object probably was merely to separate the particles of opium by the intervention of soap, and thus to render it more soluble in the gastric liquors. In this case, the preparation ranks rather with the U. S. *pills of opium*, with which we place it, than with the *compound soap pill.*

Of either of these pills, one is a medium dose in reference to the full effects of opium. W.

PILULÆ PLUMBI OPIATÆ. *Ed. Opiate Pills of Lead.*

"Take of Acetate of Lead *six parts;* Opium *one part;* Conserve of Red Roses about *one part.* Beat them into a proper mass, which is to be divided into four grain pills. This pill may be made also with twice the quantity of opium." *Ed.*

This pill would be better left to extemporaneous prescription; the requisite proportion of opium to the acetate of lead varying constantly in different cases. Besides, to have two preparations under the same name, one containing twice as much opium as the other, must lead to great confusion, and is altogether objectionable. The tannic acid of the confection of roses will decompose a portion of the acetate; but the resulting tannate of lead is not inert. Each pill contains three grains of acetate of lead, which is generally too much for a commencing dose. W.

PILULÆ QUINIÆ SULPHATIS. *U. S. Pills of Sulphate of Quinia.*

"Take of Sulphate of Quinia *an ounce;* Gum Arabic, in powder, *two drachms;* Syrup *a sufficient quantity.* Mix together the Sulphate of Quinia and the Gum; then beat them with the Syrup so as to form a mass, to be divided into four hundred and eighty pills." *U. S.*

Each pill contains a grain of sulphate of quinia, and twelve are equivalent to an ounce of good Peruvian bark. W.

PILULÆ RHEI. *U. S., Ed. Pills of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, in powder, *six drachms;* Soap *two drachms.* Beat them with water so as to form a mass, to be divided into one hundred and twenty pills." *U. S.*

"Take of Rhubarb, in fine powder, *nine parts;* Acetate of Potash *one part;* Conserve of Red Roses *five parts.* Beat them into a proper mass, and divide it into five grain pills." *Ed.*

Rhubarb is so often given in the pilular form, that it is convenient both for the physician and apothecary to have an officinal formula, indicating the mode of preparing the pills, as well as the quantity of rhubarb to be contained in each. Soap, as directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia, has stood the test of long experience as a good excipient for rhubarb. The medicine is sufficiently disposed to constipate without the addition of the confection of roses ordered by the Edinburgh College. The acetate of potassa directed by the College is probably intended to keep the pill soft. The U. S. formula is decidedly preferable. According to both, each pill contains three grains of rhubarb. W.

PILULÆ RHEI COMPOSITÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Compound Pills of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, in powder, *an ounce;* Aloes, in powder, *six drachms;* Myrrh, in powder, *half an ounce;* Oil of Peppermint *half a fluidrachm;* Syrup of Orange Peel *a sufficient quantity.* Beat the whole together so as to form a mass, to be divided into two hundred and forty pills." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes the *same quantities* of powdered rhubarb, aloes, and myrrh; mixes them; then adds *a drachm* of soap, *half a fluidrachm* of oil of caraway, and *sufficient* syrup; and beats them all together. The *Edinburgh College* takes of rhubarb *twelve parts*, aloes *nine parts*, myrrh and Castile soap, each, *six parts*, oil of peppermint *one part*, and conserve of red roses *five parts;* mixes them, and beats them into a mass, which is divided into five grain pills. This College also allows the pills to be made without oil of peppermint, when so preferred.

This is a warm tonic laxative, useful in costiveness with debility of stomach. From two to four pills, or from ten to twenty grains of the mass, may be taken twice a day. W.

PILULÆ RHEI ET FERRI. *Ed. Pills of Rhubarb and Iron.*

"Take of Dried Sulphate of Iron *four parts;* Extract of Rhubarb *ten parts;* Conserve of Red Roses *five parts*. Beat them into a proper pill mass, and divide it into five grain pills." *Ed.*

Tonic and laxative in the dose of two or three pills. W.

PILULÆ SAGAPENI COMPOSITÆ. *Lond. Compound Pills of Sagapenum.*

"Take of Sagapenum *an ounce;* Aloes *half a drachm;* Syrup of Ginger *a sufficient quantity*. Beat them together until they are incorporated." *Lond.*

A stimulant, antispasmodic, and laxative preparation, which may be used in cases of flatulent colic, with costiveness, dependent on deficient irritability of the bowels. The dose is from ten to thirty grains. W.

PILULÆ SAPONIS COMPOSITÆ. *U. S., Lond.* PILULÆ SAPONIS CUM OPIO. *Dub. Compound Pills of Soap.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, *half an ounce;* Soap *two ounces*. Beat them together so as to form a pilular mass." *U. S.*

The directions of the *London* and *Dublin Colleges* correspond with those of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

This preparation is useful by affording the opportunity of conveniently administering opium, in a pilular and readily soluble form, in small fractions of a grain. The name adopted in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias was probably intended to conceal the nature of the preparation from the patient. That of the Dublin College is inappropriate; as opium, though in small proportion as to quantity, is yet the ingredient of greatest importance, and that which gives character to the pill. One grain of opium is contained in five of the mass. W.

PILULÆ SCILLÆ COMPOSITÆ. *U. S., Lond., Dub.* PILULÆ SCILLÆ. *Ed. Compound Pills of Squill.*

"Take of Squill, in powder, *a drachm;* Ginger, in powder, Ammoniac, in powder, each, *two drachms;* Soap *three drachms;* Syrup *a sufficient quantity*. Mix the powders together; then beat them with the Soap, and add the Syrup so as to form a mass, to be divided into one hundred and twenty pills." *U. S.*

The *London College* employs the same materials, in the same quantities, and proceeds in the same manner, except that the mass is not divided into pills. The *Dublin* process differs from the London only in employing *three drachms* of ginger, in adding the ammoniac without previously powdering it, and in giving the due consistence by molasses instead of syrup. The *Edinburgh College* takes of squill, in fine powder, *five parts;* ammoniac, ginger in fine powder, and Spanish soap, each, *four parts;* conserve

of red roses *two parts;* mixes the powders; then adds the other ingredients; and beats them into a uniform mass, which is divided into five grain pills.

This is a stimulant expectorant compound, depending for its virtues chiefly on the squill, and applicable to the treatment of chronic affections of the bronchial mucous membrane, From five to ten grains may be given three or four times a day. The preparation should be made when wanted for immediate use, as the squill which it contains is liable to be injured by keeping. W.

PILULÆ STYRACIS COMPOSITÆ. *Lond.* PILULÆ STYRACIS. *Ed.* PILULÆ E STYRACE. *Dub. Compound Pills of Storax.*

"Take of Storax, strained, *three drachms;* hard Opium, in powder, Saffron, each, *a drachm.* Beat them together until they are thoroughly incorporated." *Lond.*

The process of the *Dublin College* is essentially the same as the above. The *Edinburgh College* takes of opium and saffron, each, *one part*, and of extract of storax *two parts*, and beats them into a uniform mass, which is divided into five grain pills.

In these pills the storax and saffron are added merely to conceal the taste and smell of the opium, as the name of the pills is intended to conceal their real character. This contrivance is deemed necessary; as some individuals have a prejudice against the use of opium, which reason cannot overcome. Five grains of the mass contain a grain of opium. W.

## PLUMBUM.

### *Preparations of Lead.*

LIQUOR PLUMBI SUBACETATIS. *U.S.* LIQUOR PLUMBI DIACETATIS. *Lond.* PLUMBI SUBACETATIS LIQUOR. *Dub.* PLUMBI DIACETATIS SOLUTIO. *Ed. Solution of Subacetate of Lead.*

"Take of Acetate of Lead *sixteen ounces;* Semivitrified Oxide of Lead, in fine powder, *nine ounces and a half;* Distilled Water *four pints.* Boil them together in a glass or porcelain vessel for half an hour, occasionally adding Distilled Water so as to preserve the measure, and filter through paper. Keep the solution in closely stopped bottles." *U. S.* The sp. gr. of this solution is 1·267.

"Take of Acetate of Lead *two pounds and three ounces;* Oxide of Lead [Litharge], rubbed into powder, *a pound and four ounces;* Water *six pints* [Imperial Measure]. Boil for half an hour, occasionally stirring, and, when the solution has cooled, add enough Distilled Water to make it fill six pints; lastly filter." *Lond.* The sp. gr. of the solution is 1·260.

"Take of Acetate of Lead *six ounces and six drachms;* Litharge, in fine powder, *four ounces;* Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Boil the Salt and Litharge with the Water for half an hour, stirring occasionally. When the solution is cold add Water, if necessary, to make up a pint and a half; and then filter. Preserve the solution in well-closed bottles." *Ed.*

"Take of Semivitrified Oxide of Lead *one part;* Distilled Vinegar *twelve parts.* Boil together in a glass vessel until eleven parts of the fluid remain; then let the liquor rest, and when the impurities have subsided, let it be filtered." *Dub.*

Crystallized acetate of lead consists of one equivalent of acetic acid 51·48, one of protoxide of lead 111·6, and three of water 27=190·08. Litharge as usually found in the shops is an impure protoxide of lead. When a solu-

tion of the former is boiled with the latter, a large quantity of the protoxide is dissolved, and a subacetate of lead is formed which remains in solution. The precise composition of the subacetate varies with the proportions of acetate of lead and of litharge employed. When the quantity of the latter exceeds that of the former by one-half or more, the acetic acid of the acetate unites, according to the highest chemical authorities, with two additional equivalents of protoxide, forming a trisacetate; when the two substances are mixed in proportions corresponding with their equivalent numbers, that is, in the proportion of 190·08 of salt to 111·6 of oxide, or 10 to 6 nearly, only one additional equivalent of protoxide unites with the acid, and a diacetate of lead is produced. As the quantity of litharge directed in the former U. S. Pharmacopœia was intermediate between these proportions, it is probable that the solution which resulted contained both the diacetate and trisacetate. In the present edition, the proportions have been so arranged as to result in the production of the diacetate; and the preparation is thus rendered identical or nearly so with those of the London and Edinburgh Colleges. The former of these Colleges originally prepared this solution by boiling together vinegar and litharge, but, in the last edition of their Pharmacopœia, a process was adopted analogous to that of our national standard. The preparation was newly introduced into the recent edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. In executing the process, the litharge should be employed in the state of very fine powder, and, according to Thenard, should be previously calcined in order to decompose the carbonate of lead, which it always contains in greater or less proportion, and which is not dissolved by the solution of the acetate.

The process of the Dublin College also results in the production of a subacetate of lead; one equivalent of the acetic acid of the vinegar combining directly with two equivalents of the protoxide of the litharge, to form a diacetate. That a trisacetate is not produced may be inferred from the fact ascertained by Dr. Barker, that distilled vinegar dissolves only about one-twelfth of its weight of the litharge, which is not nearly sufficient to afford three equivalents of protoxide to one of the acid. Besides, according to Phillips and Duncan, the resulting salt has been proved by the analysis of Dr. Bostock to be composed of one equivalent of acid and two of base. The strength of the solution necessarily varies with the strength of the vinegar, and this is an objection against the Dublin process, to which the others are not equally liable. We are told by Phillips, that the sp. gr. of the solution prepared with distilled vinegar of 1·007 is 1·220, with that of 1·009 is 1·309; while Dr. Barker states that the specific gravity of the saturated solution prepared by himself with distilled vinegar, to be only 1·118 at 68°. Common vinegar yields a dark brown solution, and is therefore not employed.

*Properties.* The solution of subacetate of lead of the U. S., Edinburgh, and London Pharmacopœias is colourless, that of the Dublin College has a pale greenish-straw colour, arising from impurities in the distilled vinegar. Its taste is sweetish and astringent. When concentrated by evaporation, it deposits on cooling crystalline plates, which, according to Dr. Barker, are flat rhomboidal prisms with dihedral summits. It has an alkaline reaction, tinging the syrup of violets green, and reddening turmeric paper. One of its most striking properties is the extreme facility with which it is decomposed. Carbonic acid throws down a white precipitate of carbonate of lead, and this happens by mere exposure to the air, or by mixture even with distilled water, if this has had an opportunity of absorbing carbonic acid from the atmosphere. It affords precipitates also with the alkalies, alkaline earths,

and their carbonates, with sulphuric and muriatic acids free or combined, with hydrosulphuric acid and the hydrosulphates, with the soluble iodides and chlorides, and, according to Thenard, with solutions of all the neutral salts. Solutions of gum, tannin, most vegetable colouring principles, and many animal substances, particularly albumen, produce with it precipitates consisting of the substance added and oxide of lead. It should be kept in well stopped bottles. It is known to contain a salt of acetic acid by emitting an acetous smell when treated with sulphuric acid; and a salt of lead by yielding a white precipitate with an alkaline carbonate, a yellow one with iodide of potassium, and a black one with hydrosulphuric acid. It is distinguished from the solution of acetate of lead by being precipitated by gum Arabic.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This solution is astringent and sedative, but is employed only as an external application. It is highly useful in inflammation arising from sprains, bruises, burns, blisters, &c., to which it is applied by means of linen cloths, which should be removed as fast as they become dry. It always, however, requires to be diluted. From four fluidrachms to a fluidounce, added to a pint of distilled water, forms a solution sufficiently strong in ordinary cases of external inflammation. When applied to the skin denuded of the cuticle, the solution should be still weaker, as constitutional effects might result from the absorption of the lead. Paralysis is said to have been produced by its local action; but we have not witnessed such an effect. The solution has the common name of *Goulard's extract*, derived from a surgeon of Montpellier by whom it was introduced into general notice, though previously employed.

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Plumbi Subacetatis, *U. S.*, *Lond.;* Ceratum Saponis. *U. S.;* Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Dub.;* Plumbi Oxydum Hydratum, *Lond.* W.

LIQUOR PLUMBI SUBACETATIS DILUTUS. *U. S.* Liquor Plumbi Diacetatis Dilutus. *Lond.* Plumbi Subacetatis Liquor Compositus. *Dub. Diluted Solution of Subacetate of Lead. Lead-water.*

"Take of Solution of Subacetate of Lead *two fluidrachms;* Distilled Water *a pint.* Mix them." *U. S.*

The *London College* mixes *a fluidrachm and a half* of the solution with *a pint* [Imperial measure] of distilled water, and *two fluidrachms* of proof spirit; the *Dublin*, *a fluidrachm* of the solution, with *a pint* of distilled water, and *a fluidrachm* of proof-spirit.

This preparation is convenient; as, in consequence of the subsidence of the carbonate of lead usually formed on the dilution of the strong solution, it enables the apothecary to furnish clear lead-water when it is called for. The strength, though doubled in the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, might be still further increased without disadvantage. The British preparations are much too feeble. The old French Codex directed two drachms of the strong solution to a pound of distilled water, and an ounce of alcohol of 22° Baumé, and thus formed the *vegeto-mineral water* of Goulard. The minute proportion of proof-spirit added by the British Colleges can have little sensible effect. W.

PLUMBI CHLORIDUM. *Lond. Chloride of Lead.*

"Take of Acetate of Lead *nineteen ounces;* boiling Distilled Water *three pints* [Imperial measure]; Chloride of Sodium *six ounces.* Dissolve separately the Acetate of Lead and Chloride of Sodium, the former in *three pints* of Distilled Water, the latter in *one pint* of Distilled Water. Then mix the solutions, and wash the precipitate, after it has become cool, with Distilled Water, and dry it." *Lond.*

In this process, a mutual decomposition of the acetate of lead and chloride of sodium takes place; the sodium of the latter changing place with the lead of the former, so as to produce acetate of soda which remains in solution, and chloride of lead which is precipitated.

Chloride of lead is soluble in thirty parts of water at 60° and in twenty-two parts at 212°, and from its saturated boiling solution separates in small, brilliant, anhydrous crystals. It is colourless and fusible, and, upon cooling after fusion, assumes a horn-like appearance, from which it has received the name of *horn lead*. The London College gives as characters of it, besides its relation with water above mentioned, that it becomes yellow with heat, and black upon the addition of hydrosulphuric acid. It was introduced into the last edition of the London Pharmacopœia merely as one of the substances employed in the preparation of muriate of morphia. W.

PLUMBI IODIDUM. *Lond., Ed. Iodide of Lead.*

"Take of Acetate of Lead *nine ounces;* Iodide of Potassium *seven ounces;* Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Acetate of Lead in six pints of the Water and filter; and to these add the Iodide of Potassium previously dissolved in *two pints* of the Water. Wash the precipitate and dry it." *Lond.*

"Take of Iodide of Potassium and Nitrate of Lead, of each, *an ounce;* Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the salts separately, each in one-half of the Water; add the solutions; collect the precipitate on a filter of linen or calico, and wash it with water. Boil the powder in three gallons of water acidulated with three fluidounces of pyroligneous acid. Let any undissolved matter subside, maintaining the temperature near the boiling point; and pour off the clear liquor, from which the iodide of lead will crystallize on cooling." *Ed.*

In the process of the London College, the acetate of lead gives up its metal to the iodine from which it receives the potassium—the operation taking place between single equivalents of the several ingredients. The acetate of potassa thus formed remains in solution, while the iodide of lead is precipitated. The saturating proportions of crystallized acetate of lead and iodide of potassium are 190·08 of the former and 165·45 of the latter, or 9 to 7·83; so that the acetate is slightly in excess. The proportions should be as nearly as possible those of exact saturation. An excess of the iodide of potassium has the disadvantage of holding a portion of the iodide of lead in solution; while, according to Christison, an excess of lead to the iodine disposes to the formation of the lemon-yellow insoluble oxyiodide of lead. The latter result is very apt to take place; as the acetate of lead is liable to contain an excess of oxide, and the iodide of potassium is often impure. To obviate the disadvantage of an excess of oxide in the acetate, it is recommended to add a little acetic acid to the solution of this salt before mixing it with the iodide of potassium. Besides the oxyiodide above mentioned, a carbonate of lead is liable to be formed from the frequent presence of the carbonate of potassa in the iodide of potassium of the shops. It is to free the precipitated iodide of lead from these impurities that the Edinburgh College directs it to be boiled with water acidulated with acetic acid, which readily dissolves any carbonate or acetate of lead present, as well as the iodide, and deposits only the last upon cooling.

The Edinburgh College employs the nitrate instead of the acetate of lead as more easily obtained pure; but the advantage of the former salt over the latter is scarcely sufficient to warrant the introduction of a new officinal for this sole purpose. In the Edinburgh process, a double decomposition takes place, as in the London, resulting in the production of nitrate of po-

tassa which is retained in solution, and iodide of lead which falls. The saturating proportions are 165·75 of the nitrate and 165·45 of the iodide, or almost precisely equal quantities.

As obtained by the London process, iodide of lead is in the form of a bright yellow, heavy, tasteless, and inodorous powder. It is soluble in 1235 parts of cold water (Soubeiran *Trait. de Pharm.*), and is considerably more soluble in boiling water, which, on cooling, deposits it in minute, shining, golden-yellow, crystalline scales. In this form it is presented by the Edinburgh process. It melts by heat, and is dissipated in vapours which are at first yellow, and ultimately violet in consequence of the disengagement of the iodine. It consists of one equivalent of iodine 126·3, and one of lead 103·6=229·9. As a test of its purity, the Edinburgh College states that five grains are entirely dissolved, with the aid of heat, by a fluidrachm of their pyroligneous acid diluted with a fluidounce and a half of distilled water; and golden crystals are copiously deposited when the solution cools.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This compound is supposed to have the resolvent properties of iodine, combined with those which are peculiar to lead, and was at one time recommended in tuberculous diseases, in which, however, it has proved wholly inefficient. It is said to have been usefully employed in the discussion of scrofulous tumours and other indolent swellings, and in the cure of obstinate ulcers; and for these purposes has been used both internally, and locally in the form of an ointment. According to Dr. Cogswell, if given for some time in small doses, it produces the effects of lead, but not those of iodine, upon the system. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) The dose is from half a grain to three or four grains. Dr. O'Shaughnessy states that ten grains are borne without inconvenience.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Plumbi Iodidi, *Lond.* W.

PLUMBI NITRAS. *Ed.* *Nitrate of Lead.*

"Take of Litharge *four ounces and a half;* Diluted Nitric Acid *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Litharge to saturation with the aid of a gentle heat. Filter and set the liquor aside to crystallize. Concentrate the residual liquid to obtain more crystals." *Ed.*

In this process the nitric acid unites directly with the protoxide to form the nitrate. This is in beautiful white, nearly opaque, tetrahedral or octohedral crystals, which are permanent in the air, of a sweet astringent taste, soluble in water and alcohol, and composed of one equiv. of nitric acid, 54·15, and one of protoxide of lead 111·6, without water of crystallization. When heated the salt first melts and is then decomposed, with the evolution of nitrous fumes, and a residue of metallic lead.

The nitrate of lead is not employed as a medicine; and was introduced into the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia merely as one of the substances employed in the preparation of the iodide of lead.

*Off. Prep.* Plumbi Iodidum, *Ed.* W.

PLUMBI OXYDUM HYDRATUM. *Lond.* *Hydrated Oxide of Lead.*

"Take of Solution of Diacetate of Lead *six pints;* Distilled Water *three gallons;* Solution of Potassa *six pints*, or as much as may be required to precipitate the Oxide. Mix them, and wash the precipitate with water until nothing alkaline remains." *Lond.*

In this process the potassa takes the acetic acid of the diacetate and separates the oxide of lead, which becomes a hydrate by uniting with a portion of water at the moment of separation, and, being insoluble, is precipitated in the form of a white powder. It was introduced by the London College

into their Pharmacopœia as one of the substances employed in their process for preparing sulphate of quinia; but, as this process has not been practically adopted, the hydrated oxide of lead may be considered as altogether useless in Pharmacy. W.

# POTASSA.

## *Preparations of Potassa.*

LIQUOR POTASSÆ. *U. S., Lond.* POTASSÆ AQUA. *Ed.* POTASSÆ CAUSTICÆ AQUA. *Dub. Solution of Potassa.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *a pound;* Lime *half a pound;* boiling Distilled Water *a gallon.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in half a gallon of the Water. Pour a little of the Water on the Lime, and when it is slaked, add the remainder. Mix the hot liquors, and boil for ten minutes, stirring constantly; then set the mixture aside, in a covered vessel, until it becomes clear. Lastly, pour off the supernatant liquor, and keep it in well stopped bottles of green glass." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *fifteen ounces;* Lime *eight ounces;* boiling Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in half a gallon of the Water. Sprinkle a little of the Water upon the Lime in an earthen vessel, and, the Lime being slaked, add the remainder of the Water. The liquors being immediately mixed together in a close vessel, shake them frequently until they are cold. Then set the mixture by, that the carbonate of lime may subside. Lastly, pour off the supernatant liquor, and keep it in a well-stopped green glass bottle." *Lond.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potash (dry) *four ounces;* Lime, recently burnt, *two ounces;* Water *forty-five fluidounces.* Let the Lime be slaked and converted into milk of Lime with seven fluidounces of the Water. Dissolve the Carbonate in the remaining thirty-eight fluidounces of Water; boil the solution, and add to it the milk of Lime in successive portions, about an eighth at a time, boiling briskly for a few minutes after each addition. Pour the whole into a deep narrow glass vessel for twenty-four hours; and then withdraw with a syphon the clear liquid, which should amount to at least thirty-five fluidounces, and ought to have a density of 1·072." *Ed.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa from Pearlash, fresh burnt Lime, each, *two parts;* Water *fifteen parts.* Sprinkle one part of the Water, previously heated, on the Lime, placed in an earthen vessel; and when it is slaked, mix the salt with it immediately, and then add the remainder of the Water. When the mixture has cooled, put it into a well stopped bottle, and, shaking it frequently, keep it for three days. When the carbonate of lime has subsided, decant the supernatant liquor, and keep it in green glass bottles, well stopped. The specific gravity of this solution is 1·080." *Dub.*

The object of these processes is to separate carbonic acid from the carbonate of potassa, so as to obtain the alkali in a caustic state. This is effected by hydrate of lime; and the chemical changes which take place are most intelligibly explained by supposing the occurrence of a double decomposition. The lime of the hydrate of lime, by its superior affinity, combines with the carbonic acid, and precipitates as carbonate of lime; while the water of the hydrate unites with the potassa, and remains in solution as

hydrate of potassa. The proportion indicated by theory for this decomposition would be 69·27 of the dry carbonate to 28·5 of lime, or one eq. of each; but in practice it is found necessary to use an excess of lime. In the U. S. and Edinburgh formulæ the alkaline salt is treated with half its weight of lime; in the London, with eight-fifteenths; and in the Dublin, with its own weight; proportions, the lowest of which exceeds the theoretical quantity. The disadvantages of using a large excess of lime, as is done by the Dublin College, are the necessity of employing larger vessels, on account of the bulk of the materials, and the loss of a portion of alkaline solution which is retained by the spongy residuum. The proportion of water employed has a decided influence on the result. If the water be deficient in quantity, the decomposing power of the lime, on account of its sparing solubility, will be lessened; and more of it will be required to complete the decomposition of the carbonate, than if the solutions had been more dilute. The quantity ordered in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh formulæ is ample, but it is deficient in the Dublin process. Thus, taking the lime at the same quantity in each formula, the quantity of water directed is expressed by the following numbers nearly; 59 *Ed.*, 58 *U. S.*, 52 *Lond.*, and 22 *Dub.* Straining must not be used, as the operation causes a prolonged contact with the air, and risk of the absorption of carbonic acid, and is apt, moreover, to introduce organic matter into the solution derived from the strainer. The direction to keep the solution in green glass bottles is judicious; as white flint glass is slightly acted on.

As the solution of potassa is frequently made by the manufacturing chemist in considerable quantities, the following details, taken from Berzelius, of the best mode of conducting the process, may not be without their use. Dissolve one part of carbonate of potassa in from seven to twelve parts of water, in a bright iron vessel, and decant the solution after it has become clear by standing. Boil the solution in an iron vessel, and while it is boiling, add, at intervals, small quantities of slaked lime reduced to a thin paste with water; allowing the solution to boil a few minutes after each addition. One and a half parts of pure lime will be more than sufficient to decompose one part of the carbonate. When about half the hydrate of lime has been added, take out about a teaspoonful of the boiling solution, and after dilution and filtration through paper, test it by adding it to some nitric acid, or by mixing it with an equal bulk of lime-water. If the solution has not been completely freed from carbonic acid, the first reagent will cause an effervescence, and the second a milky appearance; in either of which events the addition of the lime must be continued as before, until the above mentioned tests give negative indications. In conducting the process, two advantages are gained by keeping the solution constantly boiling. One is that the carbonate of lime formed is in this way rendered granular and heavy, and more disposed to subside; and the other, that it prevents the precipitated carbonate from coalescing into a mass at the bottom of the vessel, an occurrence which causes the ebullition, when subsequently renewed, to take place imperfectly and by jerks. The process here described has been adopted in the last edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

*Properties, &c.* Solution of potassa is a limpid, colourless liquid, without smell, and having an acrid, caustic taste, and alkaline reaction. It acts rapidly on animal and vegetable substances, and when rubbed between the fingers produces a soapy feel, in consequence of a partial solution of the cuticle. It dissolves gum, resins, and extractive matter, and, by union with oily and fatty bodies, forms soap. The officinal solution is never perfectly pure, but contains either some undecomposed carbonate, or free

lime, in addition to minute portions of sulphate of potassa, chloride of potassium, silica, and alumina, impurities usually present in the carbonate of potassa obtained from pearlash, which is used in its preparation. Undecomposed carbonate may be detected in the manner explained in the preceding paragraph, and free lime, by the production of a milky appearance on the addition of a few drops of carbonate of potassa, which serves to precipitate the lime as a carbonate. When saturated with nitric acid, it gives little or no precipitate with carbonate of soda, chloride of barium, or nitrate of silver. It is incompatible with acids, acidulous salts, and all metallic and earthy preparations held in solution by an acid; as also with all ammoniacal salts, and with calomel and corrosive sublimate. The officinal solutions of potassa vary in strength; the U. S. solution having the specific gravity of 1·056; the London, of 1·063; the Edinburgh, of 1·072; and the Dublin, of 1·080. These solutions are quite dilute; for, according to a table given by Dalton, a solution having the sp. gr. 1·06, contains only 4·7 per cent. of alkali. On account of its strong attraction for carbonic acid, the solution of potassa should be carefully preserved from contact with the air. B.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Solution of potassa is antacid, diuretic, and antilithic. It has been much employed in calculous complaints, under the impression that it has the property of dissolving urinary concretions in the kidneys and bladder; but experience has proved that the stone once formed cannot be removed by remedies internally administered, and the most that the alkaline medicines can effect, is to correct that disposition to the superabundant secretion of uric acid, or the insoluble urates, upon which gravel and stone often depend. For this purpose, however, the carbonated alkalies are preferable to caustic potassa, as they are less apt to irritate the stomach, and to produce injurious effects when long continued. It has been proposed to dissolve calculi by injecting immediately into the bladder the solution of potassa in a tepid state, and so much diluted that it can be held in the mouth; but this mode of employing it has not been found to answer in practice. This solution has also been highly recommended in lepra, psoriasis, and other cutaneous affections; and is said to have proved peculiarly useful in scrofula; but in all these cases it probably acts simply by its antacid property, and is not superior to the carbonate of potassa or of soda. Externally it has been used in a diluted state as a stimulant lotion in rachitis and arthritic swellings, and concentrated, as an escharotic in the bite of rabid or venomous animals. The dose is from ten to thirty minims, repeated two or three times a day, and gradually increased in cutaneous affections to one or two fluidrachms; but the remedy should not be too long continued, as it is apt to debilitate the stomach. It may be given in sweetened water or some mucilaginous fluid. Veal broth and table beer have been recommended as vehicles; but the fat usually present in the former, would be liable to convert it into soap, and the acid in the latter would neutralize it. In dyspeptic cases it may be associated with the simple bitters. In excessive doses it irritates, inflames, or corrodes the stomach. Oils and the milder acids, such as vinegar and lemon-juice, are the antidotes to its poisonous action. They operate by neutralizing the alkali.

It is employed pharmaceutically in the preparation of the Precipitated Sulphuret of Antimony (*U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*), Tartrate of Iron and Potassa (*U. S.*, *Lond.*), Ethereal Oil (*U. S.*, *Lond.*), Binoxide of Mercury (*Lond.*), Black Oxide of Mercury (*Dub.*), and Hydrated Oxide of Lead (*Lond.*).

*Off. Prep.* Potassa, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.*; Potassa cum Calce, *Ed.*, *Dub.* W.

POTASSA. *U. S., Ed.* POTASSÆ HYDRAS. *Lond.* POTASSA CAUSTICA. *Dub. Potassa. Hydrate of Potassa. Caustic Potassa.*

"Take of Solution of Potassa *a gallon.* Evaporate the water rapidly, in a clean iron vessel, over the fire, till ebullition ceases, and the Potassa melts. Pour this into suitable moulds, and keep it, when cold, in well-stopped bottles." *U. S.*

The *London* formula is essentially the same with the above.

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Aqua Potassæ; evaporate it in a clean and covered iron vessel, increasing gradually the heat, till an oily-looking fluid remains, a drop of which, when removed on a rod, becomes hard on cooling. Then pour out the liquid upon a bright iron plate, and as soon as it solidifies, break it quickly, and put it into glass bottles secured with glass stoppers." *Ed.*

"Take of Water of Caustic Potassa *any quantity.* Evaporate it over the fire in a perfectly clean silver or iron vessel, until the ebullition shall have ceased, and the saline matter, on increasing the heat, shall remain perfectly at rest in the vessel. Pour out the liquified Potassa on a silver or iron plate, and, whilst concreting, cut it into pieces of a proper size, which are immediately to be introduced into a well-stopped bottle. The operator should carefully avoid the drops which are ejected from the vessel during the evaporation." *Dub.*

The concrete alkali, obtained by these processes, is the hydrate of potassa, sufficiently pure for medical purposes. The solution of the alkali freed from carbonic acid having been obtained by another formula (see *Liquor Potassæ*), the formation of the present preparation requires merely the evaporation of this solution, until the whole of its uncombined water is driven off. The evaporation is required to be performed in metallic vessels, as those of glass or earthenware are acted on by the alkali; and it should be completed as quickly as possible, in order to abridge the period during which the solution would be liable to absorb carbonic acid from the atmosphere. When poured out on a metallic plate, the cake, just as it concretes, may be marked with a knife in the directions in which it is to be divided, and when cold it readily breaks in those directions. A better plan, however, is to run the fused alkali into suitable moulds, as directed in the U. S. and London formulæ. These should be made of iron and have a cylindrical shape, which is the most convenient form of the alkali for the use of the surgeon. Green glass bottles with ground stoppers are the best adapted for preserving this preparation, as white flint glass is slightly acted on.

*Properties, &c.* In its officinal impure form, potassa is usually in sticks which have a fibrous fracture, a dingy gray or greenish colour, occasionally a bluish tint, and the peculiar odour of slaking lime. It is extremely caustic and very deliquescent, and dissolves in less than its weight of water. It is also readily soluble in alcohol. When exposed to a low red heat it melts, and at bright redness is volatilized. On account of its deliquescent property, and its strong attraction for carbonic acid, it requires to be kept in very accurately stopped bottles. In the state here described, the alkali always contains combined water as a part of its composition. It contains also several impurities, which, however, do not interfere with its medicinal value, such as sulphate of potassa, chloride and teroxide of potassium, sesquioxide of iron, lime, silica, alumina, and a portion of the alkali itself still in a carbonated state. The insoluble impurities, according to the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, should not exceed 1·25 per cent. It may be freed from impurity by digestion in alcohol, which takes up only the pure hydrated alkali, evaporating the alcoholic solution to dryness, and

fusing the dry mass obtained. *Pure hydrate of potassa*, when thus procured, is usually called *alcoholic potassa.* It is generally in the form of flat white pieces, which are dry, hard, and brittle, and extremely caustic. Its other properties are similar to those of the impure hydrate above described. It may be discriminated from the other fixed alkalies (soda and lithia) by affording, when in solution, a crystalline precipitate (cream of tartar) with an excess of tartaric acid, and a yellow one with chloride of platinum. The officinal potassa, apart from impurities, consists of one eq. of dry potassa 47·15, and one of water 9=56·15. Dry potassa is formed of one eq. of potassium 39·15, and one of oxygen 8=47·15. (See *Potassium.*) B.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This is the old *causticum commune acerrimum*, or strongest common caustic. It is a very powerful escharotic, quickly destroying the life of the part with which it comes in contact, and extending its action to a considerable depth beneath the surface. In this latter respect, it differs from the nitrate of silver or lunar caustic, to which it is, therefore, preferred for the purposes of forming issues and opening abscesses. It has been used for removing stricture of the urethra; but in consequence of its tendency to spread, it may, unless carefully applied, produce such a destruction of the lining membrane, as to open a passage for the urine into the cellular tissue, and thus involve the patient in danger. The most convenient mode of employing the caustic for the formation of an issue, is to apply to the skin a piece of linen spread with adhesive plaster, having a circular opening in its centre corresponding to the intended size of the issue, and then to rub upon the skin, within the opening, a piece of the caustic previously moistened at one end. The application is to be continued till the life of the part is destroyed, when the caustic should be carefully washed off by a wet sponge or wet tow, or neutralized by vinegar. The preparation is also employed for forming solutions of potassa of definite strength, whether for medicinal or pharmaceutic use. A solution of one drachm and a half of caustic potassa in two fluidounces of distilled water, is highly recommended by Dr. Hartshorne, of Philadelphia, as an application to the spine in tetanus. It may be applied by means of a sponge attached to the end of a stick, which should be drawn quickly along the back from the nape of the neck to the sacrum. It produces a very powerful rubefacient effect.

The U. S. Pharmacopœia employs caustic potassa in the preparation of the black oxide of mercury.

*Off. Prep.* Potassa cum Calce. *Lond.* W.

POTASSA CUM CALCE. *Lond., Ed.* Potassa Caustica cum Calce. *Dub. Potassa with Lime.*

"Take of Hydrate of Potassa, Lime, each, *an ounce.* Rub them together, and keep them in a well-stopped vessel." *Lond.*

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Aqua Potassæ; evaporate it in a clean, covered iron vessel to one-third of its volume; add slaked Lime till the fluid has the consistence of firm pulp. Preserve the product in carefully covered vessels." *Ed.*

"Evaporate Water of Caustic Potassa to one-fourth; then add as much fresh burnt Lime, in powder, as will form a mass of the proper consistence, which is to be preserved in a well-stopped bottle." *Dub.*

The London preparation is a mere mixture of hydrate of potassa with lime, both in the dry state. The Edinburgh and Dublin Colleges employ the solution of potassa, which is first concentrated, and then thickened by the

addition of lime until the mixture becomes a pulpy mass, consisting of the mixed hydrates of potassa and lime.

The Edinburgh and Dublin "potassa with lime," like the officinal potassa, is used as a caustic; but it is more manageable than the latter preparation, owing to the presence of the lime, which renders it milder, slower in its operation, and less deliquescent, and causes it to spread less beyond the part intended to be affected. This preparation was formerly called *causticum commune mitius*, or milder common caustic. The London preparation is a powder, sometimes called *Vienna powder*, and is still slower in producing an eschar. It is prepared for use by being made up into a paste with a little alcohol. The paste is applied to the part to be cauterized for ten or fifteen minutes, and is conveniently limited in its operation by a piece of adhesive plaster, in the manner explained under potassa. This form of caustic has the advantage of not spreading its operation beyond the area to which it is applied. B.

POTASSÆ ACETAS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Acetate of Potassa.*

"Take of Acetic Acid *a pint;* Carbonate of Potassa *a sufficient quantity.* Add the Carbonate of Potassa gradually to the Acetic Acid till it is saturated; then filter, and evaporate cautiously, by means of a sand-bath, until a dry salt remains. Keep this in closely stopped bottles." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *a pound;* Acetic Acid *twenty-six fluidounces;* Distilled Water *twelve fluidounces.* To the Acid, previously mixed with the Water, add the Carbonate of Potassa to saturation; then strain. Evaporate the liquor in a sand-bath, with a heat cautiously applied, until the salt is dried." *Lond.*

"Take of Pyroligneous Acid *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]; Carbonate of Potash (dry) *seven ounces* or *a sufficiency.* Add the Carbonate gradually to the Acid till complete neutralization is accomplished. Evaporate the solution over the vapour-bath till it is so concentrated as to form a concrete mass when cold. Allow it to cool and crystallize in a solid cake; which must be broken up and immediately put into well-closed bottles." *Ed.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa from Crystals of Tartar *any required quantity.* Pour on it, by repeated additions, Distilled Vinegar of a *medium* heat, and in quantity about five times the weight of the salt. When the effervescence shall have ceased, and the liquor have been evaporated for some time, repeat the addition of Distilled Vinegar at intervals, until effervescence shall have completely ceased. Evaporate to dryness, and, by cautiously raising the heat liquefy the salt. When the salt has cooled, dissolve it in water, filter the solution, and boil it down, until, when removed from the fire, it shall form, on cooling, a mass of crystals, which should be perfectly white. Put these immediately into bottles which should be carefully stopped." *Dub.*

The process for forming acetate of potassa is a case of single elective affinity. The form of acid employed for generating the salt is the officinal acetic acid in the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, pyroligneous acid in the Edinburgh, corresponding with the U. S. and London acetic acid, and distilled vinegar in the Dublin. (See page 781.) Distilled vinegar is not a proper material for forming this salt, on account of its containing organic matter, which gives the solution, when concentrated, a reddish or brownish colour. This colouring matter is got rid of in the Dublin process by fusing the salt, dissolving it in water, and concentrating the solution so that it may concrete into a mass on cooling. When this process is followed, great care

must be taken not to use too high a heat in effecting the fusion; otherwise part of the acetic acid will be decomposed, and a colourless salt will not be obtained. In the other formulæ, a pure acid being used, it forms, when saturated with the carbonate of potassa, a colourless solution. This is evaporated to dryness, according to the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, and to such a degree as to concrete into a mass when cold, according to the Edinburgh. The quantity of carbonate necessary for saturation cannot be accurately determined beforehand, and, therefore, it is injudicious in the London College to attempt to fix it in the formula. A better plan is that of the U. S. formula, in which a sufficient quantity for saturation is directed to be taken, the exact amount to be determined in the process. The same plan is adopted by the Edinburgh College, with the addition of indicating about the quantity required. As a sufficiency of the carbonate is thus ordered, be it more or less, it would seem quite unnecessary for the College to direct that it should be *dry*. For drying the acetate of potassa Dr. Christison considers the heat of a vapour-bath too low, and that of a sand-bath apt to become too high. He, therefore, recommends the use, when operating on a small scale, of a bath of chloride of calcium. In conducting this process, it is best to have the solution always slightly acid; for if the alkali predominate, it will react upon the acetic acid when the solution is concentrated, and give rise to discoloration.

Acetate of potassa may be obtained, also, by double decomposition between acetate of lead and sulphate of potassa. When thus procured it is very white and pure, but liable to the objection, for medical use, that it may possibly contain lead. Another method by double decomposition is between acetate of lime and sulphate of potassa; but when thus prepared the salt is apt to contain some of the alkaline sulphate.

*Properties, &c.* Acetate of potassa, when pure, is a white salt, perfectly neutral to test paper, unctuous to the touch, and possessing a warm, pungent, saline taste. When unskilfully prepared, it is apt to be more or less coloured. Its state of aggregation differs with the manner in which it is prepared. As obtained by evaporating the solution to dryness, agreeably to the directions of the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias, it is in the form of soft fibrous masses. As usually prepared and found in the shops, it has a foliated texture, which is given to it by fusion and cooling. On account of this appearance it was formerly called *foliated earth of tartar*. This salt is extremely deliquescent, and, if exposed to the air, becomes converted into a liquid of an oleaginous appearance. It is on account of this property that it must always be preserved in well stopped bottles. It dissolves in about half its weight of water, and twice its weight of alcohol. Any thing remaining undissolved by these menstrua is impurity. Heated above its point of fusion it is decomposed into acetone (see p. 782) and carbonate of potassa; the acetic acid being resolved into this volatile liquid and carbonic acid. When treated with sulphuric acid, acetic acid vapours are copiously evolved, and sulphate of potassa is formed. The most usual impurities contained in it are the sulphate and tartrate of potassa, chloride of potassium, and the salts of lead and copper. A soluble sulphate may be detected by chloride of barium; and chloride of potassium, or any soluble chloride, by nitrate of silver, added to a dilute solution. If tartrate of potassa be present, it will remain undissolved when the salt is acted on by alcohol. Lead and copper may be detected by sulphuretted hydrogen and ferrocyanuret of potassium; the former test producing with the lead a blackish, and the latter with the copper a brown precipitate. Since the introduction of the cheap method of obtaining pure acetic acid from wood, this salt has scarcely been subject to adulteration. Acetate of potassa is incompatible with the mineral acids,

which expel the acetic acid; with sulphate of soda and sulphate of magnesia; with corrosive sublimate and nitrate of silver; and with several other earthy and metallic salts. This salt exists in the juices of many plants, and especially in the sap of trees; and is the source of the carbonate of potassa existing in the ashes of wood. It consists of one eq. of acetic acid 51·48, one of potassa 47·15, and two of water 18=116·63.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Acetate of potassa acts as a diuretic in doses of from a scruple to a drachm, and as a mild cathartic when given to the extent of two or three drachms. It is employed in dropsies, and often with good effect. The late Dr. Duncan considered it to be a medicine of great efficacy, and one of our best saline deobstruents. We have ourselves used it in dropsical affections, and can bear testimony to its powers. The acetate, ready prepared, being an expensive preparation, the salt, equally efficacious, may be made extemporaneously in the liquid form by saturating distilled vinegar with the carbonate of potassa. Two drachms of the carbonate, saturated with vinegar, will sometimes produce in hydropic cases ten or twelve stools, and a copious discharge of urine. (*Duncan.*) Acetate of potassa, like the other alkaline salts containing a vegetable acid, may be given in the uric acid diathesis, to render the urine alkaline; for the experiments of Wöhler have shown that the acid of these salts undergoes decomposition in the digestive and assimilating processes, while the alkali enters the current of the circulation. From the decided properties which this salt possesses of increasing the secretion of the kidneys, it was formerly called *sal diureticus* or *diuretic salt.*

*Off. Prep.* Acidum Aceticum, *Dub.;* Ferri Acetatis Tinctura, *Dub.;* Hydrargyri Acetas, *Dub.;* Pilulæ Rhei, *Ed.;* Tinctura Acetatis Ferri cum Alcohol, *Dub.;* Zinci Acetatis Tinct. *Dub.* B.

POTASSÆ CARBONAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* POTASSÆ CARBONAS E LIXIVO CINERE. *Dub. Carbonate of Potassa. Carbonate of Potassa from Pearlash.*

"Take of Impure Carbonate of Potassa [pearlash] *three pounds;* Water *two pints and a half.* Dissolve the Impure Carbonate of Potassa in the Water, and filter the solution; then pour it into a clean iron vessel, and evaporate the water over a gentle fire till the solution thickens; lastly, remove it from the fire, and stir it constantly with an iron spatula till the salt granulates." *U. S.*

"Take of Impure Carbonate of Potassa *two pounds;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Impure Carbonate of Potassa in the Water, and strain; then pour off the solution into a proper vessel, and evaporate the Water that the liquor may thicken; afterwards stir it constantly with a spatula until the salt concretes. Carbonate of Potassa may be prepared more pure from the crystals of Bicarbonate of Potassa heated to redness." *Lond.*

"Take of Pearlash, in coarse powder, cold Water, each, *one part.* Mix them by trituration, and macerate for a week, in a wide vessel, with occasional agitation. Then filter the lixivium, and evaporate it to dryness in a very clean silver or iron vessel. Towards the end of the evaporation, stir the saline mass constantly with an iron spatula. Having in this manner reduced it to a coarse powder, preserve it in close vessels. If the Pearlash is not sufficiently pure, roast it in a crucible until it becomes white, before dissolving it in the Water." *Dub.*

The Edinburgh College, in the last edition of its Pharmacopœia, has removed carbonate of potassa from among the "Preparations," and placed it in the Materia Medica list with this note. "Carbonate of potash not

quite pure, obtained by lixiviating, evaporating, and granulating by fusion and refrigeration the potashes [pearlash] of commerce."

The object of the above processes is to purify the impure carbonate of potassa or pearlash. This generally contains certain insoluble impurities, as well as small portions of sulphate and silicate of potassa, and chloride of potassium, as explained under another head. (See *Potassæ Carbonas Impurus.*) By dissolving it in a due proportion of water, and filtering the solution, the insoluble impurities are got rid of, as well as the greater part of the foreign salts, which being much less soluble than the carbonate of potassa, are excluded by the superior affinity of this salt for the water. The proper way of conducting the purification is to mix the impure carbonate with an equal weight of *cold* water, and to allow the mixture to stand for a day or two, stirring it frequently to promote the action of the water. The clear liquor, obtained by decantation or filtration, is then evaporated to dryness. The different officinal processes are conducted very much in this way; cold water being employed, and equal weights of alkali and water being used in the Dublin formula, and about equal weights in the processes of the U. S. and London Pharmacopœias. The prolonged contact of the water with the salt, and the occasional stirring of the mixture, ordered by the Dublin College, are useful directions. In no case should the undissolved residue be washed with a fresh portion of water, as, by such a proceeding, the foreign salts, which it is the object of the process to separate, would be dissolved. Iron or silver vessels are directed, because these metals are not acted on by the alkali, while glass is attacked by it. In granulating the salt by stirring, it is better to keep it on the fire until the process is finished than to remove it the moment it thickens.

According to Berzelius, a more productive process for purifying pearlash, though the salt is not so pure as when obtained in the way just described, is to dissolve the impure salt in more than its weight of water, to evaporate the solution till it has the density of 1·52, and then to put it in a cool place, that the foreign salts, principally sulphate of potassa and chloride of potassium, may crystallize. The solution is then decanted, and evaporated to dryness.

*Properties, &c.* Carbonate of potassa, as found in the shops, is in the form of a coarse granular white powder, having a nauseous, alkaline taste, and acting as an alkali on vegetable colours. It is very soluble in water, dissolving in its weight of that liquid; but is insoluble in alcohol. It is extremely deliquescent, and hence a portion of it, exposed to the air for some time, attracts so much water as completely to dissolve into an oily liquid, called by the older chemists, *oleum tartari per deliquium.* On account of this property, carbonate of potassa should be kept in bottles with accurately ground stoppers. If exposed, in its usual state, to a red heat, it retains its carbonic acid, but loses about sixteen per cent. of water. When pure it is completely soluble in water; but, generally, a small insoluble portion is left of earthy matter. An aqueous solution, when saturated with an acid, slowly deposits a slightly gelatinous precipitate, derived from silica. The usual impurities are earthy matter, sulphate of potassa, chloride of potassium, and silica in the state, probably, of silicate of potassa. When dissolved in water and supersaturated with nitric acid, it affords a faint cloudiness with chloride of barium, and a slight precipitate with nitrate of silver; effects showing the presence of minute portions of a sulphate and of a chloride. If the indications of these tests are more decided, the salt is below the officinal standard of purity. It is incompatible with acids and acidulous salts, muriate and acetate of ammonia, lime-

water, chloride of calcium, sulphate of magnesia, alum, tartar emetic, nitrate of silver, ammoniated copper and ammoniated iron, sulphate of iron and tincture of chloride of iron, calomel and corrosive sublimate, acetate and subacetate of lead, and sulphate of zinc. It is not decomposed by tartrate of iron and potassa, and, therefore, may be associated with it in prescriptions.

*Composition.* Carbonate of potassa, after exposure to a red heat, is an anhydrous salt, consisting of one eq. of carbonic acid 22·12, and one of potassa 47·15 = 69·27. As obtained by the officinal formulæ, it is, according to Mr. Phillips, a sesquihydrate, consisting of two eqs. of carbonate, and three of water. B.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Purified pearlash is the form of carbonate of potassa usually employed in this country, where it is frequently, though incorrectly, called *salt of tartar*, the latter name being strictly applicable to the purer carbonate, obtained by decomposing cream of tartar. It is occasionally used as an antacid in dyspepsia, as a diuretic in dropsy, and as an antilithic in gravel attended with red deposits from the urine; but the purpose to which it is most commonly applied is the formation of the *neutral mixture* and *effervescing draught.* (See *Liquor Potassæ Citratis.*) It is worthy of observation, that its solution, on exposure to the air, or on the addition of an acid, deposits flocculi consisting of hydrate of silica, resulting from the decomposition of the silicated potassa, which is always present as an impurity. The spontaneous deposition of silica is owing to the absorption of carbonic acid. Carbonate of potassa is also used with much advantage in some cases of jaundice, in which it probably operates by entering the circulation and directly exciting the hepatic function. It has enjoyed some popular reputation mixed with cochineal in hooping-cough, and is supposed by some, in common with other alkaline remedies, to operate favourably in those inflammations in which there is a disposition to the exudation of coagulable lymph, or the formation of false membranes. The dose is from ten to thirty grains, given in some aromatic water sweetened with sugar. In large quantities it acts as a corrosive poison, and is capable of producing death in a few hours. The antidotes are the fixed oils and vegetable acids.

Carbonate of Potassa is used in the formulæ for Sulphuric Ether (*Lond., Dub.*), Spirit of Ammonia (*Lond.*), Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia (*U. S., Lond.*), and Fetid Spirit of Ammonia (*Lond.*).

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Aloës Compositum, *Lond., Ed.;* Enema Aloës, *Lond.;* Liquor Potassæ, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Liquor Potassæ Arsenitis, *Lond., Ed.;* Liquor Potassæ Carbonatis, *U. S., Lond.;* Liquor Potassæ Citratis, *U. S.;* Magnesiæ Carbonas, *Dub.;* Mistura Ferri Composita, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassæ Acetas, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Potassæ Bicarbonas, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassæ Bisulphas, *Dub.;* Potassæ Sulphas, *Dub.;* Potassæ Tartras, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Potassii Bromidum, *Lond.;* Potassii Iodidum, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Potassii Sulphuretum, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

POTASSÆ CARBONAS PURUS. *U.S.* Potassæ Carbonas Purum. *Ed.* Potassæ Carbonas e Tartari Crystallis. *Dub. Pure Carbonate of Potassa. Carbonate of Potassa from Crystals of Tartar. Salt of Tartar.*

"Take of Bitartrate of Potassa [cream of tartar] *two pounds;* Nitrate of Potassa *a pound.* Rub them separately into powder; then mix and throw them into a brass vessel heated nearly to redness, that they may

undergo combustion. From the residue prepare the Pure Carbonate of Potassa, in the manner directed for the Carbonate." *U. S.*

"Pure Carbonate of Potash may be most readily obtained by heating crystallized Bicarbonate of Potash to redness in a crucible, but more cheaply by dissolving Bitartrate of Potash in thirty parts of boiling Water, separating and washing the crystals which form on cooling, heating these in a loosely covered crucible to redness so long as fumes are discharged, breaking down the mass, and roasting it in an open crucible for two hours, with occasional stirring, lixiviating the product with Distilled Water, filtering the solution thus obtained, evaporating the solution to dryness, granulating the salt towards the close by brisk agitation, and heating the granular salt nearly to redness. The product of either process must be kept in well-closed vessels." *Ed.*

"Take of Crystals of Tartar *any quantity*. Heat them to redness in a silver crucible, loosely covered, until they cease to emit vapours. Reduce the residue to a coarse powder, and roast it for two hours in the same crucible, without a cover, stirring it frequently; then boil it with twice its weight of water for a quarter of an hour, and, after the requisite subsidence, pour off the clear liquor. Repeat this three times. Filter the mixed solutions, and evaporate them in a silver vessel. Granulate the residual salt by frequently stirring it while it is becoming dry, and then heat it to dull redness. Before it is perfectly cold, take it out of the vessel, and preserve it in well-stopped bottles." *Dub.*

The product of the above processes is a carbonate of potassa, purer than that described under the preceding head. In the U. S. formula the salts employed undergo decomposition by the deflagration to which they are subjected: the tartaric and nitric acids are totally decomposed, and sufficient carbonic acid is formed, as one of the products of their decomposition, to saturate the common base of the two salts, and thus to generate carbonate of potassa. The alkali, however, is mixed with a portion of redundant charcoal, which gives to it a black colour; and from its colour and use in this state it was formerly called *black flux*. It is freed from carbonaceous matter by solution in water, filtration, evaporation, and granulation.

The Dublin College forms this carbonate by incinerating the bitartrate without nitre; and this forms the second process of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. The tartaric acid, which consists of hydrogen, carbon, and oxygen, is decomposed, and gives rise, among other products, to carbonic acid, which combines with the potassa. The matter, after ignition, contains, besides carbonate of potassa, certain impurities derived from those pre-existing in the bitartrate. These are carbonate of lime, arising from the decomposition of tartrate of lime, alumina, silica, and minute portions of the oxides of iron and manganese; and, being all insoluble in water, are left behind when the mass is acted on by that liquid, the alkaline carbonate alone being taken up.

The London College does not recognise a separate preparation under the title of "pure carbonate of potassa," but, to the formula for preparing the ordinary carbonate, subjoins directions for obtaining the pure carbonate by igniting the bicarbonate. (See *preceding article.*) When thus prepared, the second equivalent of carbonic acid, and the water of crystallization of the bicarbonate are expelled, and nothing remains but the carbonate in a very pure state. This is a ready and eligible mode of obtaining a pure carbonate of potassa, and forms the first process given in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

*Properties, &c.* Pure carbonate of potassa, obtained from cream of tartar or from the bicarbonate, differs from the same salt procured from pearl-

ash, only in containing fewer impurities. It was formerly called *salt of tartar*, in allusion to its source; but at present this name is familiarly applied to any pure carbonate of potassa, without reference to its mode of preparation. It may, indeed, be very much doubted whether the real salt of tartar is often kept in our shops; the ordinary carbonate as purified from pearlash being generally substituted for it, and answering every medicinal purpose that could be expected from the use of the purer salt.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* These are precisely the same with those of the carbonate of potassa described in the preceding article. The pure carbonate furnishes the best material for forming the solution of citrate of potassa, or neutral mixture.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Potassæ Arsenitis, *U. S.*, *Dub.*; Potassæ Acetas, *Dub.*; Potassæ Carbonatis Aqua, *Dub.* B.

LIQUOR POTASSÆ CARBONATIS. *U. S.*, *Lond.* POTASSÆ CARBONATIS AQUA. *Dub.* *Solution of Carbonate of Potassa.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *a pound;* Distilled Water, *twelve fluidounces.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in the Water, and filter the solution." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *twenty ounces;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in the Water, and strain." *Lond.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa from Crystals of Tartar *one part;* Distilled Water *two parts.* Dissolve and filter. The specific gravity of this solution is 1·320." *Dub.*

This is simply a solution of carbonate of potassa in water, and furnishes a convenient form for the administration of the salt. An ounce is dissolved in a fluidounce of water in the U. S. formula, and in an Imperial fluidounce in the London. This will be understood, when the fact is adverted to that the London pint contains twenty Imperial fluidounces. The London solution is somewhat stronger than that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia; because the Imperial fluidounce weighs a little less than a fluidounce, wine measure. Thus the sp. gr. of the London solution, is 1·473; of the U. S. solution, 1·446. The Dublin process differs in using the pure form of the carbonate and in furnishing a solution considerably weaker. This solution should be colourless and inodorous, and possess the general alkaline qualities of the salt from which it is formed. The dose of the U. S. or London solution is from ten minims to a fluidrachm, sufficiently diluted with water or other bland liquid.

*Off. Prep.* Potassæ Hydriodas, *Dub.* B.

POTASSÆ BICARBONAS. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Bicarbonate of Potassa.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *four pounds;* Distilled Water *ten pints.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in the Water, and pass Carbonic Acid through the solution till it is fully saturated. Then filter, and evaporate the filtered liquor that crystals may form, taking care that the heat does not exceed 160°. Pour off the supernatant liquid, and dry the crystals upon bibulous paper. Carbonic Acid is obtained from Marble by the addition of dilute Sulphuric Acid." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *six pounds;* Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in the Water; afterwards pass Carbonic Acid through the solution to saturation. Apply a gentle heat, so that whatever crystals have been formed may be again dissolved. Then set aside the solution, that crystals may be again formed; and, having poured off the liquor, dry them. Carbonic Acid is very easily

obtained from Chalk, rubbed to powder, and mixed with water to the consistence of a syrup, upon which Sulphuric Acid is then poured, diluted with an equal weight of water." *Lond.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa from Pearlash, *one part;* Distilled Water *two parts.* Dissolve, and expose the solution, in a suitable apparatus, to a current of Carbonic Acid gas, evolved from White Marble by the action of dilute Muriatic Acid, until the liquid becomes turbid. Then filter it, and again expose it to the stream of Carbonic Acid gas, until the alkali is saturated. Lastly, put the solution in a cool place, that crystals may form, which are to be dried without heat, and kept in a well-stopped bottle." *Dub.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potash *six ounces;* Carbonate of Ammonia *three ounces and a half.* Triturate the Carbonate of Ammonia to a very fine powder; mix with it the Carbonate of Potash; triturate them thoroughly together, adding by degrees a very little water, till a smooth and uniform pulp be formed. Dry this gradually at a temperature not exceeding 140°, triturating occasionally towards the close; and continue the desiccation till a fine powder be obtained, entirely free of ammoniacal odour." *Ed.*

In these processes, the monocarbonate of potassa, consisting of one eq. of acid and one of base, is combined with an additional equivalent of carbonic acid. In the U. S., London, and Dublin processes the combination is effected by passing a stream of this acid through a solution of the carbonate, so long as it is absorbed. The solution employed is directed of different strengths. In the U. S. formula, the distilled water taken is about three times the weight of the carbonate; in the London and Dublin processes, it is twice the weight of the latter. As the bicarbonate of potassa requires four times its weight of water to dissolve it, the quantity of water ordered in these processes would seem not to be sufficient to dissolve the new salt; unless it be assumed that the solution becomes heated in consequence of the reaction. The non-solution of the whole of the new salt is not material, in case filtration is not practised, which would remove part of the bicarbonate with the impurities. The London College omits filtration, applies a gentle heat to dissolve any crystals which may have formed, and allows them to form again more perfectly by the slow cooling of the solution. In conducting the process filtration is not necessary, provided the carbonate of potassa employed is perfectly pure; but the Pharmacopœias order the carbonate, as procured from pearlash, and when thus obtained it always contains silica. As, during the progress of the saturation, the silica is deposited, this should be got rid of by straining, conducted in such a way as to avoid the removal of a part of the bicarbonate. These two objects might, probably, be effected by heating the solution before filtration, taking care that the temperature does not exceed 160°. A heat thus regulated would keep the bicarbonate in solution, without risk of its decomposition. In the U. S. process filtration is performed after the saturation is completed; in the Dublin, so soon as the solution becomes turbid by the liberation of silica. If it be questionable whether the proportion of water used in the U. S. formula is sufficient, the lesser quantity ordered by the Dublin College must be quite inadequate to hold in solution the generated salt. On a small scale this process is best performed in a Wolfe's apparatus of three bottles; the first containing water, to wash the carbonic acid gas, the two other solutions of the carbonate. The bottles should be connected by means of wide tubes, to prevent their being obstructed by the crystals formed. On a large scale, the saturation is performed in strong vessels, into which the carbonic acid is driven under pressure. Sulphuric acid is always used by the manufacturing chemist for generating the carbonic acid; but for

small operations, muriatic acid, diluted with twice its bulk of water, is more convenient; inasmuch as it generates with the marble or chalk a soluble salt (chloride of calcium), which does not interfere with the extrication of the carbonic acid as the insoluble sulphate of lime does.

The formula of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is one newly introduced into that work, in place of the process by means of a stream of carbonic acid, formerly adopted. In this process carbonate of ammonia, in very fine powder, is thoroughly incorporated with carbonate of potassa, by the assistance of a little water, so as to form a uniform pulp, which is dried by a gentle heat. By the combined influence of the volatility of the ammonia, and the affinity of the carbonate of potassa for carbonic acid, the carbonate of ammonia is totally decomposed; its carbonic acid generating the bicarbonate with the potassa, and its ammonia being evolved during the drying of the pulp, which is thus reduced to the state of a fine powder. This process is alleged by Dr. Christison to be superior to the other process, "in point of economy, despatch, and certainty in small operations."

Mr. Brande reports the following proportions as suitable for the preparation of bicarbonate of potassa on the large scale: "100 lbs. of purified carbonate of potassa are dissolved in 17 gallons of water, which, when saturated with carbonic acid, yield from 35 to 40 lbs. of crystallized bicarbonate; 50 lbs. of carbonate of potassa are then added to the mother liquor, with a sufficient quantity of water to make up 17 gallons, and the operation repeated."

It is stated on the authority of Wöhler, that charcoal, when mixed with the carbonate, facilitates, by its porosity, in a remarkable degree, the formation of the bicarbonate. Thus he found that when crude tartar was charred in a covered crucible, and the carbonaceous mass, after having been slightly moistened with water, was subjected to a stream of carbonic acid, the gas was absorbed with great rapidity, and heated the mass so considerably, as to render it necessary to surround the vessel with cold water, to prevent the decomposition of the bicarbonate that had been formed. When the temperature diminished, the saturation was known to be completed. The mass was lixiviated in the smallest quantity of water, at the temperature of from 85° to 100°, and the solution, after filtration and cooling, deposited the greater part of the bicarbonate in fine crystals. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* x. 82, from the *Annalen der Physik und Chemie.*)

According to Berzelius, the cheapest method of obtaining the bicarbonate of potassa is to suspend a concentrated solution of the purified carbonate, contained in a stoneware dish, within a cask over a liquid undergoing the vinous fermentation. The alkali is thus surrounded by an atmosphere of carbonic acid, and, by absorbing it, crystallizes into bicarbonate in the course of five or six weeks. Distillers and brewers particularly are enabled with great facility to prepare this salt by suspending the alkaline solution in the fermenting tun. The salt in powder called *sal aëratus*, which is made principally in the New England States, is, we believe, prepared in this way. It is, however, not a perfect bicarbonate.

*Properties, &c.* Bicarbonate of potassa is in transparent, colourless, inodorous crystals, slightly alkaline to the taste and to test paper, permanent in the air, and having the shape of irregular eight-sided prisms with two-sided summits. It dissolves in four times its weight of cold water, and in five-sixths of its weight of boiling water, by which it is partially decomposed, and converted into sesquicarbonate. It is insoluble in alcohol. Exposed to a low red heat, it loses 30·7 per cent., comprising half its carbonic acid and the whole of its water of crystallization, and returns to the state

of carbonate, which, when thus obtained, is free from silica, and otherwise very pure. This method is now adopted by the London College for obtaining the pure carbonate. Supersaturated with nitric acid, it should give a clear solution, the transparency of which is not disturbed by chloride of barium, nitrate of silver, or carbonate of soda. When a perfect bicarbonate, its solution, unless heated, does not precipitate a solution of sulphate of magnesia. This negative indication, however, cannot be depended upon as showing the absence of carbonate; for, according to Dr. Christison, no precipitate will be occasioned, even when fifty per cent. of this impurity is present. Calomel is not decomposed by it, and, when dissolved in 40 parts of water, it produces a white haze merely with a solution of corrosive sublimate, instead of the brick-red one caused by the carbonate. (*Ed. Pharm.*) Bicarbonate of potassa consists of two eqs. of carbonic acid 44·24, one of potassa 47·15, and one of water 9=100·39.

*Medical Properties.* The medicinal properties of this salt are the same as those of the carbonate, to which it is preferable on account of its milder taste, and greater acceptability to the stomach. The dose is from twenty grains to a drachm.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Potassæ Effervescens, *Lond.*, *Ed.*; Pulveres Effervescentes, *Ed.* B.

LIQUOR POTASSÆ EFFERVESCENS. *Lond.* Potassæ Aqua Effervescens. *Ed.* *Effervescing Solution of Potassa.*

"Take of Bicarbonate of Potassa *a drachm;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Bicarbonate of Potassa in the Water; and pass into it Carbonic Acid, compressed by force, more than is sufficient for saturation. Keep the solution in a well-stopped vessel." *Lond.*

The Edinburgh formula is the same as the above.

This preparation may be considered as the bicarbonate of potassa dissolved in carbonic acid water. It is, however, altogether superfluous in this country, in consequence of the general introduction into the shops of carbonic acid water (artificial Seltzer water), which may be readily employed for dissolving any desired proportion of the bicarbonate, with the result of forming a much brisker preparation. This solution has the general sparkling qualities and acidulous taste of carbonic acid water; the alkaline taste being covered in a great measure by the large excess of carbonic acid. The after-taste is more purely saline than that of the corresponding preparation made with soda. (See *Liquor Sodæ Effervescens.*) B.

LIQUOR POTASSÆ CITRATIS. *U. S.* *Solution of Citrate of Potassa. Neutral Mixture.*

"Take of fresh Lemon-juice *half a pint;* Carbonate of Potassa *a sufficient quantity.* Add the Carbonate of Potassa gradually to the Lemon-juice till it is perfectly saturated; then filter. Or,

"Take of Citric Acid *half an ounce;* Oil of Lemons *two minims;* Water *half a pint;* Carbonate of Potassa *a sufficient quantity.* Rub the Citric Acid with the Oil of Lemons, and afterwards with the Water till it is dissolved; then add the Carbonate of Potassa gradually till the Acid is perfectly saturated; lastly, filter." *U. S.*

These are equivalent preparations; the solution of citric acid flavoured with oil of lemons being intended as a substitute for fresh lemon-juice when this cannot be had. In both, the potassa of the carbonate unites with the citric acid, and the carbonic acid is liberated. A portion of the latter remains in the solution, and a portion escapes with effervescence. The result, therefore, is a solution of citrate of potassa in water impregnated with car-

bonic acid. When lemon-juice is employed, the solution has a greenish colour; but prepared with the pure acid it is colourless. A flocculent precipitate is, in either case, apt to exhibit itself in small quantity, owing to the silicate of potassa generally present as an impurity in the carbonate of potassa. This gives up its base to the citric acid, and the silica is deposited in the state of a hydrate. It is to separate this impurity that the solution is directed to be filtered. About 33 grains of pure and perfectly dry carbonate of potassa, or 45 grains of the hydrated salt found in the shops, are sufficient to saturate a fluidounce of good lemon-juice; but the strength of the juice is variable, and the carbonate is apt to absorb moisture from the air, so that precision as to quantities cannot be readily attained. Hence the propriety of the direction to add the alkaline carbonate to saturation. The point of saturation may be determined by the cessation of effervescence, the absence of either an acid or alkaline taste, and still more accurately by the test of litmus paper, which should not be rendered bright red by the solution, nor restored to its blue colour if previously reddened by an acid.

The *bicarbonate of potassa* has been sometimes employed instead of the carbonate to saturate the acid. It is recommended by its greater purity; and, as it contains no silicate of potassa, it produces no precipitate of hydrate of silica. But as the carbonate is less expensive, and the impurities which it contains are not such as affect its medicinal efficacy, it has been preferred in the arrangement of the officinal formula. About one-third more of the bicarbonate is required than of the dry carbonate to saturate the acid.

The inequality of strength in the lemon-juice renders the neutral mixture more or less uncertain; though, if the apothecary select ripe and sound fruit, and express the juice himself, the preparation will be found to approach sufficiently near a uniform standard for all practical purposes. Nevertheless, if the physician wish absolute precision, he may order the neutral mixture to be made with crystallized citric acid as directed in the second officinal formula; or he may pursue the following plan suggested in former editions of this work. Dissolve two drachms of bicarbonate of potassa in two fluidounces of water; saturate the solution with good fresh lemon-juice, and strain; and lastly add enough water to make the mixture measure six fluidounces. A fluidounce of this solution, containing the alkali in twenty grains of the bicarbonate, may be given for a dose.

*Effervescing Draught.* Under this name, the citrate of potassa is often prepared extemporaneously, and given in the state of effervescence. The most convenient mode of exhibition, is to add to a fluidounce of a mixture consisting of equal parts of lemon-juice and water, half a fluidounce of a solution containing fifteen grains of carbonate of potassa, or twenty grains of the bicarbonate. Should effervescence not occur, as sometimes happens, when the carbonate is used, in consequence of the weakness of the lemon-juice, more of the juice should be added; as, unless sufficient acid is present to neutralize the potassa, part of the carbonate passes into the state of bicarbonate, and the gas is thus prevented from escaping. A solution of citric acid of the strength of that directed in the officinal formula may be substituted for lemon-juice, if this is not to be had. The fifteen grains of carbonate of potassa above mentioned are scarcely sufficient to saturate the lemon-juice, if of ordinary strength; but a little excess of the acid renders the preparation more agreeable to the taste. Some prefer the bicarbonate in the preparation of the effervescing draught, because it will always effervesce with lemon-juice, no matter what may be the strength of the latter. But this is an objection. The carbonate serves, by the absence of effervescence, to indicate when the lemon-juice is very weak in acid; and

the defect may then be easily remedied by the addition of more juice. When the bicarbonate is used, if there should be a deficiency of acid, it is not discovered; and the patient takes a considerable portion of undecomposed bicarbonate, instead of the full quantity of citrate intended.

The *citrate of potassa* in substance has within a few years been introduced into notice, and is now kept in many shops. It is very readily obtained by evaporating to dryness a solution of citric acid saturated by carbonate of potassa. It is a deliquescent and very soluble salt, of difficult crystallization. Its solution in water was proposed by Mr. Scattergood as a substitute for the neutral mixture, which is liable to the disadvantage, when prepared with lemon-juice, of being of uncertain strength. According to Mr. Scattergood, fifty grains of it equal the amount of the salt contained in a fluidounce of ordinary lemon-juice saturated with potassa. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* v. 16.)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The solution of citrate of potassa has long been used under the name of *neutral mixture*, *saline mixture*, or *effervescing draught*. It is an excellent refrigerant diaphoretic, adapted to almost all cases of fever with a hot dry skin, and especially to the paroxysms of our remittent and intermittent fevers. The *effervescing draught* is peculiarly useful. The carbonic acid serves to cover the taste of the citrate of potassa, and adds to the diaphoretic powers of the salt, its own cordial influence over the stomach. No preparation with which we are acquainted is equally efficacious in allaying irritability of stomach, and producing diaphoresis, in our remittent fevers. It is usually also very grateful to the stomach. In order to increase the sedative and diaphoretic properties of the neutral mixture, it is customary to add to it a portion of tartar emetic; and a little sweet spirit of nitre will be found an excellent adjuvant in fevers with nervous disturbance. Should the solution irritate the bowels, as occasionally happens, it may be combined with a little laudanum or solution of sulphate of morphia. Sugar may be added if desired by the patient.

The dose of the officinal solution is a tablespoonful or half a fluidounce, which should be somewhat diluted when taken. The whole of each effervescing draught, prepared as above stated, is to be taken at once. The solid citrate may be given in the quantity of twenty-five grains, dissolved in a fluidounce of water. Each dose should be repeated every hour, two, or three hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms. W.

POTASSÆ NITRAS PURIFICATUM. *Dub.* *Purified Nitrate of Potassa.*

"Take of Nitrate of Potassa *one part*. Dissolve it in *two parts* of boiling Water, filter the solution, and set it aside, so that, on cooling, crystals may form." *Dub.*

The purified nitre of commerce is sufficiently pure for medicinal use; so that this formula of the Dublin College is entirely unnecessary. The properties of nitre, and the manner in which it is purified, have been fully explained under another head. (See *Potassæ Nitras.*)

*Off. Prep.* Æther Nitrosus, *Dub.* B.

POTASSÆ SULPHAS CUM SULPHURE. *Ed.* *Sulphate of Potassa with Sulphur.*

"Take of Nitrate of Potash and Sulphur *equal parts*. Mix them thoroughly; throw the mixture in small successive portions into a red-hot crucible; and when the deflagration is over, and the salt has cooled, reduce it to powder, and preserve it in well closed bottles." *Ed.*

When the mixture, indicated in this formula, is thrown into a red-hot crucible, each successive portion melts, and the sulphur floats on the surface of the nitre with the appearance of a brown oil, burns vividly, and gives rise to a copious evolution of sulphurous acid gas. The product of the deflagration is a grayish-white friable mass, intermixed apparently with undecomposed sulphur.

The nature of this preparation has not been well determined. On the supposition that it is the sulphate of potassa, mixed with a portion of sulphur, as the Edinburgh name implies, its formation may be thus explained. By the combined influence of the sulphur and of the heat employed, the nitric acid of the nitre is totally decomposed, and is thus enabled to furnish sufficient oxygen to convert a portion of the sulphur into sulphuric acid, which, as soon as formed, combines with the base of the nitre, to form the sulphate of potassa. This is left mixed with a portion of sulphur, which has escaped combustion; but the greater part of the latter undergoes ordinary combustion, and is dissipated as sulphurous acid fumes.

Supposing the saline matter to be a sulphate containing a little free sulphur, this combustible is evidently used in great excess; but whether this excess is necessary to obtain the exact preparation desired by the Edinburgh College, it is not easy to determine. The late Dr. Duncan ascertained that the product amounted only to four-tenths of the materials employed. It is, therefore, smaller than it ought to be, even supposing that the residue consisted of nothing but sulphate of potassa.

Dr. Duncan was of opinion that the preparation under consideration cannot be viewed as a sulphuretted sulphate, and for the following satisfactory reasons. In the first place, it is more soluble in water than sulphate of potassa, and forms a yellowish solution, the water leaving undissolved only a small residue of a black colour, which is not sulphur. In the second place, it exhales during solution a sulphurous smell, and its taste is sulphurous. These facts seem to show that a small portion of sulphite of potassa is present in the preparation, or at least some sulphurous acid in a state of loose combination. It does not yield sulphuretted hydrogen on the addition of an acid, and is not precipitated by the salts of lead. These characters are inconsistent with the opinion of Mr. John Mackay, of Edinburgh, who believes that this preparation contains sulphuret of potassium. (See his remarks on it, in the *Pharm. Journ. and Trans.* for Jan. 1842.)

*Properties, &c.* This salt has an acid and sulphurous taste, and an acid reaction with test paper. When pulverized, it yields a pale yellowish-white powder. It is soluble in eight times its weight of cold water. It is, however, not a uniform preparation; different specimens, apparently prepared with equal care, exhibiting some points of difference in properties. It was called by the earlier chemists, *sal polychrestus Glaseri* or *sal polychrest.* Its other properties coincide generally with those of sulphate of potassa, which may be considered as its basis.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* The medical effects of this preparation differ but little, if at all, from those of sulphate of potassa. Its action on the system is stated by Dr. Duncan to resemble that of the sulphurous mineral waters which contain a portion of neutral salt. The dose is from half a drachm to a drachm. B.

POTASSÆ BISULPHAS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Bisulphate of Potassa.*

"Take of the Salt which remains after the distillation of Nitric Acid *two pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *a pound;* boiling Water *six pints* [Imperial mea-

sure]. Dissolve the Salt in the Water, and add the Acid to it, and mix. Lastly, boil down the solution, and set it aside that crystals may form." *Lond.*

The Edinburgh formula is the same with the London, the sulphuric acid being merely taken by measure, equivalent to a pound by weight.

"Take of commercial Sulphuric Acid *two parts;* Carbonate of Potassa from Pearlash *a sufficient quantity;* Water *six parts.* Mix one part of the Sulphuric Acid with the Water, and saturate the mixture with the Carbonate of Potassa; then add the other part of the Acid to the liquor, and evaporate it, so that on cooling crystals may form." *Dub.*

The Dublin process for forming this bisalt is more precise than those of the London and Edinburgh Colleges, but at the same time less economical. The object being to obtain a salt, containing twice as much sulphuric acid as exists in the neutral sulphate, it is plain that by dividing the acid employed into two equal parts, and saturating one of these parts with potassa, the resulting neutral sulphate must be converted into a bisulphate by the addition of the other part. By this process a pure bisulphate cannot be obtained in crystals. If the attempt be made to procure them by allowing a moderately concentrated solution to cool, crystals of neutral sulphate will be chiefly deposited. In order to get the bisulphate pure, the solution must be so far concentrated as to form on cooling a uniform crystalline mass. In explaining the other formulæ, it is only necessary to recall to the reader's attention, a part of the explanations given under the head of *Nitric Acid.* It was there stated, that for the proper decomposition of nitre, for the purpose of obtaining nitric acid, it is necessary to use two eqs. of sulphuric acid to one of the salt. Consequently, the salt which remains after the distillation of nitric acid is really a bisulphate, and would seem only to require to be dissolved, and the solution filtered and duly evaporated, in order to obtain the salt in crystals. But Mr. Phillips states, that when the bisulphate of potassa is dissolved in water, and the solution is allowed to crystallize, some sulphate and much sesquisulphate are obtained instead of bisulphate, owing to the water retaining a part of the excess of acid in solution. This result is prevented by the sulphuric acid directed to be added by the London and Edinburgh Colleges, and, consequently, the real bisulphate is obtained in crystals.

*Properties, &c.* Bisulphate of potassa is a white salt, having the form of a right rhombic prism, so flattened as to be tabular, and a bitter and extremely acid taste. It is soluble in twice its weight of cold water, and in less than its weight of boiling water. Alcohol does not dissolve it, but when added to an aqueous solution, precipitates the neutral sulphate. Exposed to the air, it effloresces slightly on the surface, and, when moderately heated, readily melts, and runs like oil. At a red heat, it loses water and the excess of acid, and is reduced to the state of neutral sulphate. From its excess of acid, it acts precisely as an acid on the carbonates, causing them to effervesce. It is incompatible with alkalies, earths, and their carbonates, with many of the metals, and most oxides. This salt was formerly called *sal enixum.* It consists of two eqs. of sulphuric acid 80·2, one of potassa 47·15, and two of water 18=145·35.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Bisulphate of potassa unites the properties of an aperient with those of a tonic, and may be given in cases of constipation with languid appetite, such as often occur in convalescence from acute diseases. Dr. Paris states that it forms a grateful adjunct to rhubarb. It answers, also, according to Dr. Barker, for preparing an aperient effervescing draught at little expense. Equal weights, a drachm for instance, of

the bisulphate and of carbonate of soda, may be dissolved separately, each in two fluidounces of water, then mixed, and taken in the state of effervescence. The dose of the bisulphate is one or two drachms. B.

POTASSÆ TARTRAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tartrate of Potassa. Soluble Tartar.*

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa *sixteen ounces;* Bitartrate of Potassa [cream of tartar] in fine powder, *three pounds*, or *a sufficient quantity;* boiling Water *a gallon.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in the Water; then gradually add the Bitartrate of Potassa to the solution till it is perfectly saturated, and boil. Filter the liquor, evaporate it until a pellicle forms, and set it aside to crystallize. Pour off the liquid, and, having dried the crystals on bibulous paper, keep them in closely stopped bottles." *U. S.*

"Take of Bitartrate of Potassa, powdered, *three pounds;* Carbonate of Potassa *sixteen ounces*, or *a sufficient quantity;* boiling Water *six pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in the boiling Water; then add the Bitartrate of Potassa, and boil. Strain the liquor, and afterwards boil it down till a pellicle appears, and set it aside that crystals may form. The liquor being poured off, dry these, and again evaporate the liquor that crystals may form." *Lond.*

The Edinburgh process is the same as the London.

"Take of Carbonate of Potassa from Pearlash *five parts;* Bitartrate of Potassa *fourteen parts;* boiling Water *forty-five parts.* Add gradually the Bitartrate of Potassa, in very fine powder, to the Carbonate of Potassa, dissolved in the Water. Filter the solution through paper, and evaporate it, so that on cooling crystals may form." *Dub.*

In these processes, the excess of acid in the bitartrate is saturated by the potassa of the carbonate, the carbonic acid is extricated with effervescence, and the neutral tartrate of potassa is obtained. On account of the greater solubility of the carbonate than of the bitartrate, the former is first dissolved, and the latter added to the solution to full saturation. As the bitartrate is gradually added, the mutual action of the salts should be promoted by constant stirring; and the addition should be continued so long as effervescence takes place, which is a better mode of proceeding than to add any specified quantity of the bisalt; since from its variable quality, it is impossible to adjust precisely the proportion applicable to all cases. It is necessary that the solution should be exactly neutral, or a little alkaline; and hence, if inadvertently too much bitartrate has been added, the proper state may be restored by adding a little of the alkaline carbonate. When the saturation has been completed, the solution is filtered in order to separate the tartrate of lime, which appears in white flocks, and which is always present in cream of tartar as an impurity. The evaporated liquor should then be placed in *warm* earthenware vessels, to ensure a slow refrigeration; and after remaining at rest for several days, the crystals begin to form. In order that the crystallization should proceed favourably, it is necessary according to Baumé, that the solution should be somewhat alkaline. Iron vessels should not be used in any part of the process; as this metal is apt to discolour the salt.

Tartrate of potassa is sometimes made in the process for preparing tartaric acid. When thus obtained, the excess of acid in the bitartrate is neutralized by means of carbonate of lime. This generates an insoluble tartrate of lime, and leaves the neutral tartrate in solution, from which it may be obtained by evaporation and crystallization. (See *Acidum Tartaricum.*)

*Properties, &c.* Tartrate of potassa, prepared according to the officinal processes, is in white crystals, which are slightly deliquescent, and usually in the form of irregular six-sided prisms with dihedral summits. Its taste is saline and bitter. It dissolves in about twice its weight of cold water, and in much less boiling water, and is nearly insoluble in alcohol. Exposed to heat it undergoes fusion, swells up, blackens, and is decomposed; being converted into carbonate of potassa. For medicinal use, it should always be crystallized; but as it ordinarily occurs in the shops, it is in a white granular powder, obtained by evaporating the solution to dryness, while it is constantly stirred. In this state it is said to require four times its weight of water for solution. It is never purposely adulterated; but if it be obtained by evaporation to dryness, it is liable to contain an excess of carbonate or of bitartrate of potassa, when it will have either an alkaline or acid reaction. It is decomposed by all the strong acids, and many acidulous salts, which cause the precipitation of minute crystals of bitartrate of potassa, by abstracting one eq. of alkali from two of the salt. Acetate of lead occasions a white precipitate of tartrate of lead, distinguishable from sulphate of lead by being wholly soluble in diluted nitric acid. Tartrate of potassa is composed of one eq. of tartaric acid 66·48, and one of potassa 47·15=113·63. According to Berzelius, the crystals contain no water of crystallization.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tartrate of potassa is a mild cooling purgative, operating, like most of the neutral salts, without much pain, and producing watery stools. It is applicable to febrile diseases, and is occasionally combined with senna, the griping effects of which it has a tendency to obviate. The dose is from a drachm to an ounce, according to the degree of effect desired. B.

POTASSII BROMIDUM. *Lond. Bromide of Potassium.*

"Take of Bromine *two ounces;* Carbonate of Potassa *two ounces and a drachm;* Iron Filings *an ounce;* Distilled Water *three pints* [Imperial measure]. First add the Iron, and afterwards the Bromine, to a pint and a half of the Distilled Water. Set them by for half an hour, frequently stirring them with a spatula. Apply a gentle heat, and when a greenish colour occurs, pour in the Carbonate of Potassa dissolved in the remainder of the Water. Strain, and wash what remains in two pints [Imperial measure] of boiling Distilled Water, and again strain. Evaporate the mixed liquors, so that crystals may form." *Lond.*

In the first step of this process, a solution of bromide of iron is formed; and this, by the addition of the solution of carbonate of potassa, is decomposed so as to generate carbonate of the protoxide of iron which precipitates, and bromide of potassium in solution. By straining, the precipitated carbonate is separated, and from the strained liquor crystals of bromide of potassium are obtained by due evaporation.

*Properties, &c.* Bromide of potassium is a permanent, anhydrous, colourless salt, crystallizing in cubes or quadrangular prisms, and having a pungent, saline taste, similar to that of common salt, but more acrid. It is very soluble in cold water, more so in hot, and but slightly soluble in alcohol. When heated it decrepitates, and, at a red heat, fuses without decomposition. The following characters are given of bromide of potassium by the London College. "Totally soluble in water. It does not alter the colour of litmus or turmeric. Chloride of barium throws down nothing from the solution. Sulphuric acid and starch added together render it yellow. Subjected to heat it loses no weight. Ten grains of this salt

decompose just 14·28 grains of nitrate of silver, and precipitate a yellowish bromide of silver, which is dissolved by ammonia, and but very sparingly by nitric acid." The object of adding sulphuric acid along with the starch is to set free the bromine. If the salt decomposes more nitrate of silver than is above stated, its saturating power is greater than it should be, and the presence of a chloride, probably of potassium or sodium, may be suspected. Bromide of potassium is incompatible with acids, and with acidulous and metallic salts. It consists of one eq. of bromine 78·4, and one of potassium 39·15=117·55.

*Medical Properties.* Bromide of potassium is deemed alterative and resolvent. In 1828, Pourché used it with benefit, both internally and in the form of ointment, in the treatment of bronchocele and scrofula. It was introduced into the London Pharmacopœia of 1836, in consequence of the favourable results obtained by Dr. Williams, of London, from its use as an internal remedy in several cases of enlarged spleen. It may be given in the form of pill or in sweetened water, in doses of from three to ten grains, three times a day. In irritable conditions of the bowels it is apt to occasion diarrhœa, to obviate which effect it may be necessary to give opium. The *ointment* may be made by mixing from a scruple to two drachms of the bromide with an ounce of lard. Of this from half a drachm to a drachm may be rubbed on a scrofulous tumour, or other part where its local action is desired, once in twenty-four hours. B.

POTASSII CYANURETUM. *U. S. Cyanuret of Potassium.*

"Take of Ferrocyanuret of Potassium, in powder, *eight ounces;* Distilled Water *six fluidounces.* Expose the Ferrocyanuret to a moderate heat until it becomes nearly white, and is wholly deprived of its water of crystallization. Put the residue in an earthen retort, with the beak loosely stopped, and expose it to a red heat for two hours, or till gas ceases to be disengaged. Withdraw the retort from the fire, close the orifice with lute, and then let the whole remain until quite cold. Break the retort, remove the black mass, reduce it to coarse powder, introduce it into a bottle of the capacity of twelve fluidounces, and then add the Distilled Water. Agitate the mixture occasionally for half an hour, throw it on a filter, evaporate the filtered solution rapidly to dryness, and keep the dry mass in a closely stopped bottle." *U. S.*

In order to understand the process adopted for obtaining this new officinal of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, it is necessary to bear in mind that the ferrocyanuret of potassium consists of two eqs. of cyanuret of potassium, one of cyanuret of iron, and three of water. The salt is first deprived of its water of crystallization by exposure to a moderate heat, and then calcined at a red heat for two hours, in order to decompose the cyanuret of iron. The product of the calcination is a black, porous mass, consisting of cyanuret of potassium, mixed with carburet of iron and charcoal. As the cyanuret is very prone to absorb oxygen, especially when hot, whereby it is decomposed, atmospheric air is excluded from the retort, while it is cooling, by luting its orifice. When the whole is cold, the black mass is reduced to coarse powder, and exhausted by cold distilled water, which dissolves the cyanuret of potassium and leaves the carburet of iron and charcoal behind. The filtered liquor, therefore, is an aqueous solution of cyanuret of potassium, which is obtained in a solid state, by a rapid evaporation to dryness. During the evaporation, a small portion of the cyanuret is decomposed, attended with the evolution of ammonia, and the production of formiate of potassa. A portion of this salt, therefore, contaminates the cyanuret, as obtained by this process; but the quantity is too small to interfere with its

medicinal action. The decomposition here referred to takes place between one eq. of cyanuret of potassium and four of water, and is represented by the following equation in which the cyanogen is expressed by its full symbol $C_2N$, and formic acid by $C_2HO_3$;—$K,C_2N+4HO=NH_3+KO,C_2HO_3$. This decomposition is avoided by exhausting the black mass with boiling alcohol of 60 per cent. (0·896) instead of water. The alcoholic solution, by evaporation to a pellicle, lets fall the salt, upon cooling, as a crystalline precipitate, perfectly white and pure.

According to the process of the French Codex, this cyanuret is obtained in the dry way, without the use of any solvent. The calcination is performed in a retort, to which a tube is attached for collecting the gaseous products. When these cease to be disengaged, the heat is gradually raised to a very high temperature, at which it is kept for a quarter of an hour. When the calcination is thus conducted, the retort will be found to contain a black matter, covered by a fused layer of pure cyanuret of potassium, resembling white enamel. This is detached by means of a knife, and immediately transferred to a bottle, with an accurately fitting stopper. The black matter under the name of *black cyanuret*, is also kept for medicinal use; but the dose of this cannot be accurately fixed, on account of its containing, at different times, more or less impurity. Its filtered solution should be perfectly colourless.

Other processes have been recommended for obtaining cyanuret of potassium, which may here be briefly noticed. The process of Wiggers, which is said to excel all others, consists in passing the vapour of hydrocyanic acid into a receiver containing an alcoholic solution of pure potassa. The hydrocyanic acid is formed by slowly distilling two parts of ferrocyanuret of potassium, contained in a retort, with one and a half parts of sulphuric acid, previously diluted with an equal weight of water and allowed to cool. The acid is made to pass into a cooled receiver, furnished with a safety tube, and containing one part of pure hydrate of potassa, dissolved in three or four parts of alcohol of 90 per cent. (0·822). As soon as the ebullition slackens, the operation should be stopped; and the liquor in the receiver will be found thick from the precipitated cyanuret of potassium, mixed with the alcoholic solution of the undecomposed potassa. The precipitate is then collected on a filter, freed from the mother-water, washed with alcohol, and without being removed from the filter, pressed and dried. (*Pharm. Trans.* Dec. 1841.) The ferrocyanuret of potassium yields about a tenth of its weight of cyanuret by this process. It will be noticed here that the hydrocyanic acid is generated by the same process as that adopted for obtaining it in the last U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias; but instead of being condensed by itself, it is allowed to pass into a solution of caustic potassa. (See page 786.) Liebig has proposed the following process, which gives a large product of cyanuret of potassium, but contaminated with cyanate of potassa. Mix eight parts of ferrocyanuret of potassium, well dried, with three of dry carbonate of potassa, and throw the mixture into a red-hot Hessian crucible, which is to be maintained at this heat. The melted mass becomes successively brown and yellow; and finally, when it becomes white, as known by its concreting, on a warm glass rod dipped into the liquid, in a brilliant white mass, it is to be poured out into a warm porcelain capsule to solidify. Two eqs. of ferrocyanuret of iron react with two eqs. of carbonate of potassa. The iron is reduced, the carbonic acid evolved, and a compound of five eqs. of cyanuret of potassium and one of cyanate of potassa is formed. The reaction is explained by the following equation;—$2(FeCy+2KCy)+2(KO,CO_2)=5KCy+KO,CyO+2Fe+2CO_2$. (*Pharm. Journ.*

*and Trans.*, Aug. 1842.) The cyanate of potassa may be readily detected by saturating the compound, as thus obtained, with an acid, which will cause an effervescence of carbonic acid, and the generation of a salt of ammonia.

*Properties.* Cyanuret of potassium is a white substance, having a sharp, somewhat alkaline and bitter-almond taste, and an alkaline reaction. It is deliquescent in moist air, very soluble in water, and sparingly soluble in strong alcohol. Its solution, when exposed to the air, exhales the odour of hydrocyanic acid. Effervescence on the addition of an acid shows carbonic acid; a yellow colour, iron; and a blackening when heated, the presence of a formiate. It consists of one eq. of cyanogen and one of potassium.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Cyanuret of potassium is pre-eminently poisonous, acting like hydrocyanic acid. The tenth of a grain killed a small bird in the space of a minute; and a solution of five grains destroyed a large dog in a quarter of an hour. As a medicine it is considered applicable to all cases in which hydrocyanic acid has been found useful. (See *Acidum Hydrocyanicum.*) The grounds on which it has been proposed as a substitute for that acid by Robiquet and Villermé, are its uniformity as a chemical product, and its less liability to undergo decomposition. The dose is a quarter of a grain, gradually increased to a grain. The solution, *extemporaneously* made, is the most convenient form for exhibition, and a standard solution has been proposed by Magendie, prepared by dissolving the cyanuret in eight times its weight of distilled water. A solution of this strength is equivalent to the medicinal hydrocyanic acid, and may be prescribed in mixtures in the dose of two or three drops. A solution, made with from one to four grains to the fluidounce of water, has been recommended in neuralgic and other local pains, applied by means of pieces of linen. B.

POTASSII IODIDUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Potassæ Hydriodas. *Dub. Iodide of Potassium. Hydriodate of Potassa.*

"Take of Iodine *six ounces;* Iron Filings *three ounces;* Carbonate of Potassa *four ounces*, or *a sufficient quantity;* Distilled Water *four pints.* Mix the Iodine with three pints of the Distilled Water, and add the Iron Filings, stirring frequently with a spatula for half an hour. Apply a gentle heat, and, when the liquor assumes a greenish colour, add gradually the Carbonate of Potassa, previously dissolved in half a pint of the Distilled Water, until it ceases to produce a precipitate. Continue the heat for half an hour, and then filter. Wash the residuum with half a pint of the Distilled Water boiling hot, and filter. Mix the filtered liquors, and evaporate so that crystals may form. Pour off the liquid, and dry the crystals on bibulous paper." *U. S.*

The London College takes *six ounces* of iodine, *two ounces* instead of three of iron filings, *four ounces* of carbonate of potassa, and *six pints* [Imperial measure] of distilled water, and proceeds as above; except that the quantity of carbonate of potassa in solution, added to the solution of iodide of iron, is taken at a fixed weight, and not left to be determined by the amount necessary to complete the precipitation, and that, after the precipitation of the carbonate of iron, heat is not applied for sometime before the liquid is filtered.

"Take of Iodine (dry) *five ounces;* fine Iron Wire *three ounces;* Water *four pints* [Imperial measure]; Carbonate of Potash (dry) *two ounces and six drachms.* With the Water, Iodine, and Iron Wire prepare the solution of iodide of iron as directed [under Ferri Iodidi Syrupus]. Add im-

mediately, while it is hot, the Carbonate of Potash previously dissolved in a few ounces of water, stir carefully, filter the product, and wash the powder on the filter with a little water. Concentrate the liquor at a temperature short of ebullition, till a dry salt be obtained, which is to be purified from a little red oxide of iron and other impurities, by dissolving it in less than its own weight of boiling water, or still better by boiling it in twice its weight of rectified spirit, filtering the solution, and setting it aside to crystallize. More crystals will be obtained by concentrating and cooling the residual liquor." *Ed.*

"Take of Iodine *one part;* Sulphuret of Iron, in coarse powder, *five parts;* Sulphuric Acid *seven parts;* Distilled Water *forty-eight parts;* Water of Carbonate of Potassa *a sufficient quantity;* Rectified Spirit *six parts.* Mix the Iodine by trituration with sixteen parts of the Water, and put the mixture into a glass vessel. Pour the Acid, previously diluted with thirty-two parts of the Water, on the Sulphuret, contained in a matrass; and by means of a tube adapted to the neck of the matrass, and reaching to the bottom of the vessel containing the Iodine and Water, transmit the gas through the mixture, until the Iodine entirely disappears. Filter the liquor, and immediately evaporate it, by a superior heat, to one-eighth part, and again filter it. Then gradually add as much Water of Carbonate of Potassa as will be sufficient to saturate the acid, which is known by the cessation of the effervescence. Then expose the mixture to heat, until the residual salt is dry and of a white colour. On this pour the Spirit, and digest by the aid of heat. Lastly, from the remaining salt, pour off the solution, evaporate it to dryness, and keep the residuum in a close vessel." *Dub.*

Since the appearance of the last edition of this work, the revisers of the U.S. Pharmacopœia have substituted the process of Baup and Caillot for that previously adopted for obtaining iodide of potassium. The French Codex and London Pharmacopœia had previously adopted this process; and the Edinburgh College, upon making this iodide officinal for the first time in the last edition of its Pharmacopœia, has selected it also. The first step of the process is to form the iodide of iron in solution, precisely as is done in the formula for that compound; and the second, to decompose it by carbonate of potassa, which gives rise to iodide of potassium in solution and a precipitate of carbonate of protoxide of iron. The solution of iodide of potassium is then separated by filtration from the precipitated carbonate, and evaporated so that crystals may form. As the precipitated carbonate, after the filtration, still retains a portion of the solution of iodide of potassium, it is washed, in order to dissolve this portion, and the resulting solution, after filtration, is added to that first obtained. The explanations above given, apply also to the *London* process. The London College takes the iron at one-third the weight of the iodine, instead of one-half as in the U.S. Pharmacopœia; and even this smaller quantity gives an excess of iron, but the larger proportion does no harm. The London process varies disadvantageously, in several particulars, from that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. In the first place it is not easy to fix beforehand the quantity of carbonate of potassa necessary to decompose the iodide of iron, on account of the variable quality both of iodine and the alkaline carbonate. It is, therefore, better to add the alkaline solution only so long as it produces a precipitate; and, this rule being adopted, the quantity added in different operations, will be found sometimes more and sometimes less. The direction of the London College to strain immediately after the addition of the alkaline carbonate, gives rise to the inconvenience of obtaining a liquid, which becomes turbid

from a fresh formation of the ferruginous precipitate, and which requires a new filtration before it can be submitted to evaporation. This inconvenience is avoided by continuing the heat for half an hour after the addition of the alkaline solution, during which interval the salts fully react on each other and the precipitate is rendered less bulky, and more easily separable by the subsequent filtration. The London College have erred in using, in the different steps of their process, a quantity of water inconveniently large, which causes a waste of time and fuel in bringing the solution of the iodide of potassium to the necessary degree of concentration. The Edinburgh College, for no obvious reason, abandons the proportion of the iodine to the iron of 2 to 1, given in its formula for *Ferri Iodidi Syrupus*, and adopts the ratio of 2 to 1·2, thus using a still greater excess of metal. The carbonate of potassa is ordered in less proportion than in the U. S. and London formulæ, because it is directed to be dry. We have already expressed our preference of the plan of using a quantity of the alkaline carbonate, just adequate to complete the decomposition of the iodide of iron; but where a determinate quantity is used, it is desirable that it should be deficient rather than in excess; for if deficient, the only effect is to waste a portion of the iodide of iron, but if redundant, the excess contaminates the iodide of potassium obtained. The proportion of alkaline carbonate taken by the London and Edinburgh Colleges is not in excess, provided the iodine be dry; but if it contain considerable moisture, the carbonate ordered will be more than sufficient to decompose the iodide of iron formed. The solution of iodide of potassium, obtained by filtration, is directed by the Edinburgh College to be evaporated to dryness, in order to get rid of iron and other impurities, and the dry salt is purified by solution in water or alcohol, filtration, and crystallization. The evaporation to dryness, here directed, would be unnecessary, if the plan had been adopted of completing the reaction between the iodide of iron and alkaline carbonate, by the application of heat for a short time before filtration.

In the Dublin process, a stream of hydrosulphuric acid gas being passed through water in which iodine is diffused, the gas is decomposed, its sulphur is precipitated, and its hydrogen, by combining with the iodine, generates hydriodic acid, which remains in solution. The sulphur being separated by filtration, and the solution duly concentrated, the acid is converted into iodide of potassium by saturating it with carbonate of potassa, the carbonic acid of which, by being extricated, causes the effervescence. By evaporation to dryness, the iodide is obtained in the solid state. But lest it should be contaminated with some iodate and carbonate of potassa, the dry mass is directed to be digested with a portion of rectified spirit which takes up the iodide of potassium, and leaves these salts behind. The alcoholic solution is then evaporated to dryness, and the pure iodide obtained in the solid state. This process is not an eligible one; as it requires the formation of hydriodic acid, and the use of alcohol.

The simplest process for preparing iodide of potassium in quantity, and that preferred by many manufacturing chemists, is to add iodine to a hot solution of caustic potassa until the alkali is neutralized, when iodide of potassium and iodate of potassa will be generated, to evaporate to dryness, and to fuse the dry mass by a gentle red heat, in order to decompose the iodate. The fused mass is then dissolved in water, and the solution obtained crystallized. According to Mr. Scanlan the deoxidation of the iodate is easily effected by the intermixture of powdered charcoal with the two salts before they are subjected to heat. (*Pereira.*)

*Properties, &c.* Iodide of potassium is in white or transparent crystals,

permanent in a dry air, slightly deliquescent in a moist one, and having a sharp saline taste. It generally crystallizes in cubes. It is soluble in about two-thirds of its weight of cold water, and freely in rectified spirit; and when a hot saturated alcoholic solution is allowed to cool, it deposits the salt in crystals. Its solution imparts a blue colour to starch upon the addition of sulphuric acid, which acts by setting free iodine. Ether partially decomposes it, developing a yellow colour, and setting iodine free. (*Vogel.*) The aqueous solution is capable of taking up a large quantity of iodine, forming a liquid, containing the iodurretted iodide, of a deep brown colour. Exposed to heat it fuses, without losing weight, into a mass having a crystalline and pearly aspect, and at a red heat is volatilized without decomposition. The most usual impurities contained in this salt are the chlorides of potassium and sodium, and iodate and carbonate of potassa. The iodate and carbonate may be detected by their insolubility in alcohol. Iodide of potassium, containing iodate, becomes yellow by keeping, and evolves the odour of iodine. The iodate may be detected by adding a solution of tartaric acid to a solution of the suspected iodide. Bitartrate of potassa will be precipitated, and if the iodide be pure, a yellow colour is developed from the action of the air on the liberated hydriodic acid; but if any iodate be present, the test will set free both iodic and hydriodic acid, which, by their reaction, will instantly develope free iodine. (*Pereira.*) Carbonate of potassa is generally present in the proportion of from one to ten per cent., owing to faulty preparation; but sometimes it is fraudulently introduced. Dr. Christison has detected 74½ per cent. of this impurity, and Dr. Pereira as high as 77 per cent. An adulteration by the carbonate under ten per cent. does not alter the crystalline appearance of the iodide, but gives it a greater tendency to deliquesce than the pure salt possesses; but when it is larger it renders the salt granular and highly deliquescent. This impurity may be detected by chloride of barium, which throws down a white precipitate of carbonate of baryta; by lime-water, which causes a milkiness (carbonate of lime); and by tincture of iodine, the colour of which is destroyed. The presence of a chloride may be determined by the use of nitrate of silver. This test will throw down nothing from the pure salt but iodide of silver, which is scarcely soluble in ammonia; while chloride of silver is readily soluble in it. If then a solution of the suspected iodide be precipitated by an excess of nitrate of silver, and agitated with ammonia, the latter will dissolve any chloride which may have been thrown down, and yield it again as a white precipitate on being saturated with nitric acid. If, on the other hand, the iodide of potassium be pure, the ammonia will only take up a minute quantity of iodide of silver, and the addition of the nitric acid will scarcely disturb the transparency of the solution. Iodide of potassium consists of one eq. of iodine 126·3, and one of potassium 39·15=165·45. It contains no water of crystallization.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This salt is diuretic and alterative. It is thought to have similar medical properties to those of iodine, which have been fully detailed under the head of *Iodinum*. It has a tendency to irritate the mucous membrane of the air-passages, as is shown by its sometimes occasioning cough, and an affection like cold in the head. When its use is long-continued, it occasionally excites ptyalism. Its obvious effects on the system are very variable, arising probably either from peculiarities of constitution, or from the unequal quality of the medicine itself. Thus in some cases it produces nausea, colic, and diarrhœa, in moderate doses; and in others is borne in large doses without inconvenience. Dr. Lugol considers it inferior to iodine as a therapeutic agent, and uses it, apparently,

for no other purpose than to promote the solubility of iodine in water. It has, however, been preferred by some practitioners for the purpose of producing the constitutional effects of iodine. Dr. De Renzy, of Carnew, used it with great success in hæmoptysis, and Dr. Graves of Dublin employed it with advantage in a very obstinate erythematic swelling of the hand. Dr. Williams, of London, considers it applicable to the treatment of various forms of secondary syphilis. He used it with success, in a majority of cases, in removing hard periosteal nodes, and found it beneficial in the treatment of tubercular forms of venereal eruptions. It is also considered as one of the best alterative remedies in mercurio-syphilitic sorethroat. Dr. Isaac Parrish, of this city, used it successfully in several cases of strumous inflammation of the eye, given in the compound syrup of sarsaparilla. It appeared to be particularly useful in promptly relieving the severe, neuralgic, circumorbital pain. (*Medical Examiner, N. S.* i. 241.) The dose is from two to ten grains or more, two or three times a day, given in solution. Some practitioners have reported the exhibition of enormous doses, such as two, four, and even six drachms daily, without inconvenience. Dr. Buchanan, of Glasgow, assures us that he has given the pure salt in doses of half an ounce, without any precaution being observed by the patient, except that of drinking freely of diluents. Notwithstanding this testimony, Dr. Lawrie, of the same city, reports several cases of dryness and irritation of the throat, ending in severe spasmodic croup, and one case of death following the sudden occurrence of dyspnœa, caused by the use of small doses of this iodide. (*Am. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, from the *London Med. Gazette.*) There are certainly wanting new facts, to explain these discrepancies. Iodide of potassium passes quickly into the secretions, especially the urine. It may be detected in the latter by first adding to the cold secretion a portion of starch, and then a few drops of nitric acid, when a blue colour will be produced.

Iodide of potassium is employed as an external application in the form of ointment. (See *Unguentum Potassæ Hydriodatis.*) M. Breslau, of Munich, uses it externally in powder, mixed with eight parts of muriate of ammonia, and enclosed in a fine linen bag, which is applied to the part intended to be affected. The mixture soon becomes brown, in consequence of the commencement of decomposition, resulting in the formation of chloride of potassium, and the slow evolution of iodine.

*Off. Prep.* Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum, *U. S.;* Liquor Iodini Compositus, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Plumbi Iodidum, *Lond., Ed.;* Tinctura Iodini Composita, *U. S., Lond.;* Unguentum Iodini Compositum, *U. S., Lond., Ed.;* Unguentum Potassæ Hydriodatis, *Dub.* B.

POTASSII SULPHURETUM. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* POTASSÆ SULPHURETUM. *Dub. Sulphuret of Potassium. Sulphuret of Potassa.*

"Take of Sulphur *an ounce;* Carbonate of Potassa *two ounces.* Rub the Carbonate of Potassa, previously dried, with the Sulphur; melt the mixture in a covered crucible over the fire; then pour it out, and when it is cold put it into a bottle, which is to be well stopped." *U. S.*

"Take of Sulphur *an ounce;* Carbonate of Potassa *four ounces.* Rub them together, and place the mixture over the fire in a covered crucible, until they unite." *Lond.*

The Edinburgh and Dublin processes are essentially the same as that of the London College.

When carbonate of potassa is melted with half its weight of sulphur, as

in the U. S. process, the carbonic acid is expelled. Four eqs. of potassa and ten of sulphur may be supposed to react on each other. Three eqs. of potassa are decomposed into three eqs. of potassium and three of oxygen. The three eqs. of potassium unite with nine eqs. of sulphur to form three eqs. of tersulphuret of potassium. The three eqs. of oxygen, by uniting with the remaining eq. of sulphur, forms sulphuric acid, which combines with the undecomposed eq. of potassa to form sulphate of potassa. Thus the U. S. preparation may be considered to be a mixture of tersulphuret of potassium with sulphate of potassa; and the French Codex sulphuret, made from the same proportion of carbonate and sulphur, is stated in that work to have the same composition. It may be presumed that the product of the processes of the British Pharmacopœias has the same constituents, *plus* a certain portion of undecomposed carbonate of potassa, on account of the large excess of alkali taken. In performing the process, the mass, after it has become completely fused, should be poured out on a marble slab, and, as soon as it concretes, should be broken into pieces, and immediately transferred to a well-stopped bottle.

The different Pharmacopœias use the carbonate of potassa from pearlash; but this is considered by some as not sufficiently pure. In the process of M. Henry, which is stated to be the best that has yet been devised, the pure carbonate of potassa is employed. His formula is as follows: Mix two parts of real salt of tartar with one of roll sulphur reduced to powder, and put the mixture into flat-bottomed matrasses, which should be only two-thirds filled by it. These are placed on a sand-bath, at equal distances, and the fire is applied, so as, at first, to produce only a gentle heat, which is afterwards increased. Care must be taken that the necks of the matrasses do not become obstructed. The heat is continued until the matter is brought to the state of tranquil fusion, when it is allowed to cool. The mass obtained, which is compact, smooth, and of a fine yellow colour, is broken into pieces and preserved in well-stopped bottles.

*Properties, &c.* Sulphuret of potassium, when properly prepared, is a hard brittle substance, having a nauseous, alkaline, and bitter taste. Its colour is liver-brown, and hence its former name of *hepar sulphuris* or *liver of sulphur*. The colour of the surface of a fresh fracture is brownish-yellow. It is inodorous when dry, but emits a slightly fetid smell when moist, owing to the extrication of a small portion of sulphuretted hydrogen gas. It is completely soluble in water, forming a liquid of an orange-yellow colour, and exhaling the smell of sulphuretted hydrogen. By exposure to the air it attracts oxygen, and the sulphuret of potassium is gradually converted into sulphate of potassa, when the preparation becomes inodorous, and white on the surface. The solution is decomposed by the mineral acids, which extricate sulphuretted hydrogen, and precipitate the excess of sulphur in the state of hydrate. It is also incompatible with solutions of most of the metals, which are precipitated as sulphurets. B.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sulphuret of potassium is a local irritant, and, in small frequently repeated doses, is said to increase the frequency of the pulse, the heat of skin, and the different secretions, especially those of the mucous membranes. Occasionally it vomits and purges. It acts, moreover, as an antacid, and produces the general effects of sulphur upon the system. By some it is maintained to be sedative, and directly to reduce the action of the heart. This effect it probably produces, when taken in considerable quantities, by the development of sulphuretted hydrogen. In over doses, it acts, according to Orfila, as a violent poison, corroding the

stomach, and depressing the powers of the nervous system. The complaints in which it has been most advantageously employed are chronic rheumatism and gout, and various cutaneous affections. It has been given with less benefit in painter's colic, asthma, and chronic catarrh, and acquired a short-lived reputation as a remedy in croup, after the publication of the essay to which the prize offered by Napoleon for the best dissertation on that disease was awarded. It is said, in some cases of cancer, to have assisted the palliative operation of hemlock. In consequence of its property of forming insoluble sulphurets when mixed with the metallic salts, it has been proposed as an antidote for some of the mineral poisons, such as corrosive sublimate, arsenious acid, the salts of copper, and the preparations of lead. Orfila, however, has proved that it does not prevent the effects of these poisons, but on the contrary is itself highly poisonous when given in large doses. Dissolved in water it has proved very efficacious as an external application in cutaneous diseases, and in scabies is an almost certain remedy. It may be used for this purpose in the form of lotion, bath, or ointment. For a lotion it may be dissolved in water in the proportion of from fifteen to thirty grains to the fluidounce, and for a bath, the same quantity or rather more may be added to a gallon of water. A very small proportion of muriatic or sulphuric acid may in either case be added to the solution. The ointment is made by mixing half a drachm of the sulphuret with an ounce of lard.

The dose of the sulphuret of potassa is from two to ten grains, repeated several times a day, and given in pill with liquorice, or in solution with syrup. In infantile cases of croup, from one to four grains were given every three or four hours. W.

POTASSÆ SULPHURETI AQUA. *Dub. Water of Sulphuret of Potassa.*

"Take of Washed Sulphur *one part;* Water of Caustic Potassa *eleven parts.* Boil for ten minutes, and filter through paper. Keep the liquor in well stopped bottles. The specific gravity of this solution is 1·117." *Dub.*

When sulphur is boiled with a solution of caustic potassa, sulphuret of potassium and hyposulphite of potassa are formed in solution. Accordingly, this preparation is not a solution of sulphuret of potassa, as it is called by the Dublin College; neither is it identical with an aqueous solution of the preceding preparation.

*Properties, &c.* This liquid has an unctuous feel and a deep orange colour. It is decomposed by acids, which cause an effervescence of hydrosulphuric acid, and a milky appearance from the precipitation of sulphur. Upon exposure to the air it is gradually converted into a solution of the sulphate of potassa. It is similar in medical properties to the last preparation, and is used internally and externally for the most part in cutaneous eruptions. The dose is from ten minims to a fluidrachm, diluted with water, and given two or three times a day. When used as a bath it imparts an orange colour to the skin. B.

## PULPÆ.

### *Pulps.*

The following general directions are given in the Pharmacopœias in relation to the extraction of pulps:

"Fruits of which the pulps are to be extracted, if unripe, or ripe and dry,

are to be boiled in a little water until they become soft. Then the pulps, expressed through a hair sieve, are to be slowly evaporated to a proper consistence." *Dub.*

"Set *pulpy fruits*, if unripe, or ripe and dry, in a moist place to soften; then express the pulps through a hair sieve; afterwards boil them with a gentle fire, frequently stirring; lastly, evaporate the water by means of a water-bath, until the pulps become of a proper consistence. Of fruits which are ripe and fresh, express the pulp or juice through a sieve, without boiling." *Lond.*

There are very few fruits the pulps of which are now employed in pharmacy. For these few the directions of the Dublin College are preferable to those of the London, which are indeed impracticable; as dried fruits often do not become sufficiently moist, by mere exposure in a damp place, to admit of the subsequent treatment ordered, and besides, would almost always become mouldy. W.

CASSIÆ FISTULÆ PULPA. *U.S.* Cassia. *Lond.* Cassiæ Pulpa. *Ed.* Cassia Fistula. *Dub.* *Pulp of Purging Cassia.*

"Take of Purging Cassia, bruised, *a convenient quantity*. Pour boiling water on the bruised pods so that the pulp may be softened; then strain, first through a coarse sieve, and afterwards through a hair one, and evaporate by means of a water-bath to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Pour boiling Water upon bruised Cassia Pods, so that the pulp may be washed out, and press this first through a coarse sieve, and afterwards through a hair sieve; then evaporate by means of a water-bath until the pulp acquires a proper consistence." *Lond.*

Cassia pulp has a blackish colour, a slight rather sickly odour, and a sweet mucilaginous taste. It is apt to become sour by exposure. For its composition and effects, see *Cassia Fistula.*

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Cassiæ, *Lond.;* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S., Lond.*

PRUNI PULPA. *U.S.* *Pulp of Prunes.*

"Take of Prunes *a convenient quantity*. Soften the Prunes in the vapour of boiling water, and having separated the stones, beat the remainder in a marble mortar, and press it through a hair sieve." *U. S.*

The prunes may be softened, as above directed, by placing them on a perforated plate or diaphragm, or a wire sieve, or suspending them in a net, over boiling water.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S.* W.

TAMARINDI PULPA. *U.S.* Tamarindus. *Lond., Ed.* Tamarindus Indica. *Dub.* *Pulp of Tamarinds.*

"Take of Tamarinds *a convenient quantity*. Digest them with a small quantity of water until they become of a uniform consistence; then separate the seeds and filaments by pressing through a hair sieve." *U. S.*

They should be digested in an unglazed earthenware vessel over hot ashes, or by means of a sand-bath.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Cassiæ, *Lond.;* Confectio Sennæ, *U. S., Lond.* W.

# PULVERES.

## *Powders.*

The form of powder is convenient for the exhibition of substances which are not given in very large doses, are not very disagreeable to the taste, have no corrosive property, and do not deliquesce rapidly on exposure. As the effect of pulverization is to expose a more extended surface to the action of the air, care should be taken to keep substances which are liable to be injured by such exposure, in closely stopped bottles. In many instances it is also important to exclude the light, which exercises a very deleterious influence over numerous medicinal agents when minutely divided. In relation to substances most liable to injury from these causes, the best plan is to powder them in small quantities as they are wanted for use.

Powders may be divided into the *simple*, consisting of a single substance, and the *compound*, of two or more mixed together. The latter only are embraced under the present head. In the preparation of the compound powders, the ingredients, if of different degrees of cohesion or solidity, should be pulverized separately and then united. An exception, however, to this rule, is the employment of one substance to facilitate by its greater hardness the minute division of another, as in the *powder of ipecacuanha and opium*. Deliquescent substances, and those containing fixed oil in large proportion, should not enter into the composition of powders; the former, because by absorbing moisture, they render the preparation damp and liable to spoil, the latter, because they are apt to become rancid, and impart an unpleasant odour and taste to the mixture.

The lighter powders may in general be administered suspended in water or other thin liquid; the heavier, such as those of metallic substances, require a more consistent vehicle, as syrup, molasses, honey, or some of the confections. Resinous powders, if given in water, require the intervention of mucilage or sugar.

The *Dublin College* gives the following general directions for the preparation of powders: "The substances to be powdered, having been previously dried, are to be beaten in an iron mortar. The powder is then to be separated, by sifting it through a hair sieve, and is to be kept in close vessels." These directions, however, are not sufficiently explicit. It is not proper to beat the substance in the mortar till it is completely pulverized; as the portion already powdered interferes with the action of the pestle upon that remaining unpowdered, while the finer matter is apt to be dissipated; so that there is a loss both of time and material. The proper plan is to sift off the fine powder after a short trituration, then to return the coarser parts to the mortar, and to repeat several times this alternate pulverization and sifting, until the whole is brought to the proper degree of fineness. W.

PULVIS ALOËS COMPOSITUS. *Lond., Dub. Compound Powder of Aloes.*

"Take of Aloes *an ounce and a half;* Guaiacum Resin *an ounce;* Compound Powder of Cinnamon *half an ounce.* Rub the Aloes and the Guaiacum Resin, separately, into powder; then mix them with the Compound Powder of Cinnamon." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* gives the same directions, particularizing the hepatic

aloes, and substituting their own aromatic powder for the compound powder of cinnamon of the London College.

The tendency of pulverized guaiac to concrete, and the excessively bitter taste of aloes, which is but imperfectly concealed by the aromatic addition, render the form of powder ineligible for the exhibition of these medicines. The preparation is a warm stimulant cathartic, but is little used. The dose is from fifteen to thirty grains. W.

PULVIS ALOËS ET CANELLÆ. *U.S.* Pulvis Aloës cum Canellâ. *Dub.* *Powder of Aloes and Canella. Hiera Picra.*

"Take of Aloes [hepatic, *Dub.*] *a pound;* Canella *three ounces.* Rub them separately into very fine powder, [into powder, *Dub.*] and mix them." *U. S., Dub.*

This preparation has long been known under the name of *hiera picra.* The canella serves to correct the griping property, and imperfectly to cover the taste of the aloes; but the unpleasant bitterness of the latter is still very obvious in the mixture, which would be better given in the form of pill than of powder. It is a popular remedy in amenorrhœa, and may be used for all the purposes to which aloes is applied. It is sometimes administered, in domestic practice, infused in wine or spirit. The dose is from ten to twenty grains. W.

PULVIS ALUMINIS COMPOSITUS. *Ed.* *Compound Powder of Alum.*

"Take of Alum *four ounces;* Kino *one ounce.* Mix them and reduce them to fine powder." *Ed.*

A solution of alum is decomposed by a solution of kino, and it is probable that the same effect takes place when the two substances, mixed in the state of powder, are introduced into the stomach; but whether their astringency is materially affected by the change is uncertain. The preparation may be employed in diarrhœa, menorrhagia, and hemorrhage from the stomach or bowels, and externally to suppress hemorrhage, or as an astringent application to flabby ulcers. The dose is from five to twenty grains. W.

PULVIS AROMATICUS. *U.S., Ed., Dub.* Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus. *Lond.* *Aromatic Powder.*

"Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, each, *two ounces;* Cardamom deprived of the capsules, Nutmeg, grated, each, *an ounce.* Rub them together into a very fine powder." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *two ounces* of cinnamon, *an ounce and a half* of cardamom, *an ounce* of ginger, and *half an ounce* of long pepper; the *Edinburgh*, *equal parts* of cinnamon, cardamom, and ginger; the *Dublin*, *two ounces* of cinnamon, *an ounce* of cardamom seeds freed from their capsules, *an ounce* of ginger, and *a drachm* of long pepper.

The cardamom seeds should always be separated from their capsules before pulverization; and the powder, when prepared, should be kept in well stopped bottles. The London and Dublin preparations are more pungent than those of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, in consequence of the long pepper which they contain. These powders are stimulant and carminative, and may be given in the dose of from ten to thirty grains, in cases of enfeebled digestion accompanied with flatulence; but they are chiefly used as corrigents and adjuvants of other medicines.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Aromatica, *U. S., Ed.;* Confectio Opii, *U. S., Ed.;* Pilulæ Aloës et Ferri, *Ed.;* Pilulæ Cambogiæ, *Ed.;* Pulvis Aloës Comp., *Lond., Dub.* W.

PULVIS ASARI COMPOSITUS. *Dub. Compound Powder of Asarabacca.*

"Take of dried Leaves of Asarabacca *an ounce;* dried Lavender Flowers *a drachm.* Rub them together to powder." *Dub.*

This is an agreeable and efficacious errhine, useful in some cases of obstinate headache, toothache, and chronic ophthalmia. Five or six grains, snuffed up the nostrils at bedtime, excite sneezing and a copious discharge of mucus, which continues to flow on the following day. W.

PULVIS CRETÆ COMPOSITUS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Powder of Chalk.*

"Take of Prepared Chalk *half a pound;* Cinnamon *four ounces;* Tormentil, Gum Arabic, each, *three ounces;* Long Pepper *half an ounce.* Rub them separately into very fine powder, and then mix them." *Lond., Dub.*

"Take of Prepared Chalk *four ounces;* Cinnamon, in fine powder, *one drachm and a half;* Nutmeg, in fine powder, *a drachm.* Triturate them well together." *Ed.*

In the Edinburgh preparation, the aromatics are in too small a quantity to serve any other purpose than to communicate an agreeable flavour to the chalk, which is the only active ingredient. The powder of the London and Dublin Colleges is, on the contrary, warm, stimulant, and astringent, as well as antacid; and is well calculated for the treatment of diarrhœa, connected with acidity and unattended with inflammatory symptoms. In such a combination, however, the proper proportion, and even the choice of the ingredients, varies so much with the symptoms of the case, that they might with propriety be left to extemporaneous prescription. The dose of the compound powder of chalk is from ten to twenty grains, given in mucilage or sweetened water, and frequently repeated.

*Off. Prep.* Pulvis Cretæ Comp. cum Opio, *Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

PULVIS CRETÆ COMPOSITUS CUM OPIO. *Lond., Dub.* PULVIS CRETÆ OPIATUS. *Ed. Compound Powder of Chalk with Opium.*

"Take of Compound Powder of Chalk *six ounces and a half;* Hard Opium, in powder, *four scruples.* Mix them." *Lond., Dub.*

"Take of Compound Chalk Powder *six ounces;* Powder of Opium *four scruples.* Triturate them together thoroughly." *Ed.*

The addition of the opium greatly increases the efficacy of the compound powder of chalk in diarrhœa; and its equal diffusion through the powder presents this advantage, that it may be conveniently given in minute doses applicable to infantile cases. Two scruples of the London or Dublin powder, and thirty-seven grains of the Edinburgh, contain a grain of opium. In the diarrhœa of adults from ten to twenty grains may be given for a dose, and repeated several times a day, or after each evacuation. W.

PULVERES EFFERVESCENTES. *Ed. Effervescing Powders.*

"Take of Tartaric Acid *one ounce;* Bicarbonate of Soda *one ounce and* 54 *grains*, or Bicarbonate of Potassa *one ounce and* 160 *grains.* Reduce the Acid and either Bicarbonate separately to fine powder, and divide each into sixteen powders. Preserve the acid and alkaline powders in separate papers of different colours." *Ed.*

This is a formula, introduced into the last edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, for a preparation which has been long in use under the name of

*Soda powders.* The common soda powders contain the ingredients in somewhat different proportions; consisting of twenty-five grains of the acid in one paper, and thirty of the bicarbonate in the other. Besides, they are always prepared with the bicarbonate of soda; while the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia allows a choice between that and the bicarbonate of potassa. This want of precision is highly objectionable in officinal formulæ. If it was thought advisable that the practitioner should have the opportunity of prescribing either of these preparations at his option, they should have had different names.

The powders are administered in solution. An acid and an alkaline powder may be dissolved in separate portions of water and then mixed; or they may be thrown together, or successively, into the same portion of water. The whole draught should be half a pint or somewhat less. It may be rendered more agreeable by adding two or three fluidrachms of syrup of ginger or orange peel to the water before dissolving the powders. The rationale is simple. The tartaric acid seizes the alkali of the bicarbonate, forming a tartrate of soda or of potassa as the case may be, while the carbonic acid escapes with effervescence. The effervescing powders are refrigerant and very slightly laxative; and afford an agreeable and refreshing drink, suitable to febrile complaints. W.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ ET OPII. *U.S.* Pulvis Ipecacuanhæ Compositus. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Powder of Ipecacuanha and Opium. Dover's Powder.*

"Take of Ipecacuanha, in powder, Opium, in powder, each, *a drachm;* Sulphate of Potassa *an ounce.* Rub them together into a very fine powder." *U. S.*

All the British Colleges employ the same ingredients as above, and in the same proportions. The *London College* having ordered them in the state of powder, simply directs them to be mixed together. The *Edinburgh College* orders eight times the amount of the materials, and directs them to be triturated thoroughly together. The *Dublin College* first rubs the opium and sulphate of potassa together into powder, and then mixes the pulverized ipecacuanha with them.

The sulphate of potassa in this preparation serves, by the hardness of its particles, to promote that minute division and consequent thorough intermixture of the opium and ipecacuanha, upon which the peculiar virtues of the compound depend. It also serves to dilute the active ingredients, and thus allow of their division into minute doses adapted to the complaints of children. This composition, though usually called Dover's powder, does not precisely correspond with that originally recommended by Dr. Dover, which was prepared as follows. Four ounces of nitrate of potassa and the same quantity of sulphate of potassa, were mixed together in a red-hot crucible, and afterwards very finely powdered; one ounce of opium, sliced, was then added, and ground to powder with the saline mixture; lastly, an ounce of ipecacuanha and an ounce of liquorice root, in powder, were mixed with the other ingredients. This process was adopted in the former French Codex, and has been retained with very slight change in the present.

The powder of ipecacuanha and opium is an admirable anodyne diaphoretic, not surpassed, perhaps, by any other combination in its power of promoting the cutaneous secretion. Opium itself has a strong tendency to the skin, evinced both by the occasional diaphoresis and by the itching and tingling sensation which it excites. While the vessels of the skin are

stimulated by this ingredient of the powder, the secreting orifices are relaxed by the ipecacuanha, and the combined effect is much greater than that which results from either separately. At the same time the general stimulating influence of the opium, and its tendency to operate injuriously on the brain, are counteracted; so that the mixture may be given with safety in cases which might not admit of the use of opium alone. The preparation is applicable to all cases, not attended with much fever, or cerebral disease, or sick stomach, in which there is an indication for profuse diaphoresis, especially in painful affections, or those connected with unhealthy discharges. It is admirably adapted to the treatment of the phlegmasiæ, particularly rheumatism and pneumonia, when complicated with a typhoid tendency, or after a sufficient reduction of arterial excitement by the lancet or other mode of depletion. Under similar circumstances it is useful in dysentery, diarrhœa, and the various hemorrhages, especially that from the uterus. It is sometimes also given in dropsy. In bowel affections, and whenever the hepatic secretion is deranged, it is frequently combined with small doses of calomel.

Ten grains of the powder contain one grain of opium. The dose is from five to fifteen grains, given diffused in water, or mixed with syrup, or in the form of bolus, and repeated at intervals of four, six, or eight hours, when it is desirable to maintain a continued diaphoresis. Its action may be materially promoted by warm drinks, such as lemonade, or balm tea, which, however, should not be given immediately after the powder, as they might provoke vomiting.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Ipecacuanhæ Compositæ, *Lond.;* Pilulæ Ipecacuanhæ et Opii, *Ed.* W.

PULVIS JALAPÆ COMPOSITUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Powder of Jalap.*

"Take of Jalap, in powder, *an ounce;* Bitartrate of Potassa, in powder, *two ounces.* Mix them." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces* of jalap, *six ounces* of bitartrate of potassa, and *two drachms* of ginger. The *Edinburgh* and *Dublin Colleges* take the same ingredients in the same proportion as the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and direct them to be rubbed together to a very fine powder.

The bitartrate, by being rubbed with the jalap, is thought to favour its more minute division, while it increases its hydragogue effect. A combination of these two ingredients, though with a larger proportion of cream of tartar (see *Jalapa*), is much used in this country as a cathartic in dropsy and scrofulous affections of the joints and glands. The dose of the officinal powder is from thirty grains to a drachm. W.

PULVIS KINO COMPOSITUS. *Lond., Dub. Compound Powder of Kino.*

"Take of Kino *fifteen drachms;* Cinnamon *half an ounce;* hard Opium *a drachm.* Rub them separately to a very fine powder, and then mix them." *Lond., Dub.*

This is an anodyne astringent powder, useful in some forms of diarrhœa, but of which the composition would be better left to extemporaneous prescription, as the proportion of the ingredients should vary with the circumstances of the case. Twenty grains contain one grain of opium. The dose is from five grains to a scruple. W.

PULVIS PRO CATAPLASMATE. *Dub. Powder for a Cataplasm.*

"Take of Flaxseed which remains after the expression of the oil *one part;* Oatmeal *two parts.* Mix them." *Dub.*

This is a good material for the formation of poultices, but hardly deserves a place among the officinal preparations. The unpressed flaxseed meal is preferable to that which has been pressed, as the oil which it contains causes it to retain longer a soft consistence. W.

PULVIS RHEI COMPOSITUS. *Ed. Compound Powder of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Magnesia *one pound;* Ginger, in fine powder, *two ounces;* Rhubarb, in fine powder, *four ounces.* Mix them thoroughly, and preserve the powder in well-closed bottles." *Ed.*

This is a very good antacid laxative combination, well adapted to bowel complaints, especially in children. The dose for an adult is from half a drachm to a drachm, for a child two or three years old, from five to ten grains. W.

PULVIS SALINUS COMPOSITUS. *Ed., Dub. Compound Saline Powder.*

"Take of Pure Muriate of Soda, Sulphate of Magnesia, each, *four ounces;* Sulphate of Potassa *three ounces.* Dry the salts separately with a gentle heat, and pulverize each, then triturate them well together, and preserve the mixture in well-closed vessels." *Ed.*

The *Dublin* process is essentially the same as the above.

This is an aperient powder, and may be given with advantage in costive habits, in the dose of two or three drachms, dissolved in half a pint of water or carbonic acid water, before breakfast. W.

PULVIS SCAMMONII COMPOSITUS. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Powder of Scammony.*

"Take of Scammony, hard Extract of Jalap, each, *two ounces;* Ginger *half an ounce.* Rub them separately to a very fine powder; and then mix them." *Lond., Dub.*

"Take of Scammony, and Bitartrate of Potash, *equal parts.* Triturate them together to a very fine powder." *Ed.*

It should be observed, that the compound of the Edinburgh College is essentially different from that of the London and Dublin Colleges; but we do not think that either of them is an eligible preparation. The cream of tartar in the former can serve little other purpose than to assist in the pulverization of the scammony, which does not require any peculiar care in this respect. In the latter, though the ginger may tend to correct the griping property of the purgative ingredients, the extract of jalap too closely resembles the scammony in its mode of operation to exert any important modifying influence upon it. The dose of the London powder is from ten to twenty grains, of that directed by the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, from fifteen to thirty grains. W.

PULVIS TRAGACANTHÆ COMPOSITUS. *Lond., Ed. Compound Powder of Tragacanth.*

"Take of Tragacanth, in powder, Gum Arabic, in powder, Starch, each, *an ounce and a half;* Sugar [refined] *three ounces.* Rub the Starch and Sugar together to powder, then add the Tragacanth and Gum Arabic, and mix them all." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process corresponds with the above.

This is applicable to the general purposes of the demulcents; but is chiefly employed in Great Britain as a vehicle for heavy insoluble powders. The dose is from thirty grains to a drachm, mixed with water or other mild liquid. W.

## QUINIA.

### *Preparations of Quinia.*

QUINIÆ SULPHAS. *U. S.* QUINÆ DISULPHAS. *Lond.* QUINÆ SULPHAS. *Ed.* QUININÆ SULPHAS. *Dub.* *Sulphate of Quinia.*

"Take of Yellow Bark, in coarse powder, *four pounds;* Muriatic Acid *three fluidounces;* Lime, in powder, *five ounces;* Water *five gallons;* Sulphuric Acid, Alcohol, Animal Charcoal, each, *a sufficient quantity.* Boil the Bark in one-third of the Water mixed with one-third of the Muriatic Acid, and strain through linen. Boil the residue twice successively with the same quantity of Water and Acid as before, and strain. Mix the decoctions, and, while the liquor is hot, gradually add the Lime, previously mixed with two pints of water, stirring constantly, until the quinia is completely precipitated. Wash the precipitate with distilled water, and, having pressed and dried it, digest it in boiling Alcohol. Pour off the liquor and repeat the digestion several times, until the Alcohol is no longer rendered bitter. Mix the liquors, and distil off the Alcohol, until a brown viscid mass remains. Upon this substance, removed from the vessel, pour about half a gallon of Distilled Water, and, having heated the mixture to the boiling point, add as much Sulphuric Acid as may be necessary to dissolve the impure alkali. Then add an ounce and a half of Animal Charcoal, boil for two minutes, filter the liquor while hot, and set it aside to crystallize. Should the liquor, before filtration, be entirely neutral, acidulate it very slightly with Sulphuric Acid; should it, on the contrary, change the colour of litmus paper to a bright red, add more Animal Charcoal. Separate the crystals from the liquor, dissolve them in boiling water slightly acidulated with Sulphuric Acid, add a little Animal Charcoal, filter, and set aside to crystallize. Wrap the crystals in bibulous paper, and dry them with a gentle heat. The mother-waters may be made to yield an additional quantity of Sulphate of Quinia by precipitating the Quinia with Solution of Ammonia, and treating the precipitated alkali with Water, Sulphuric Acid, and Animal Charcoal, as before." *U. S.*

The *London College* exhausts yellow bark by water acidulated with sulphuric acid, throws down the acid by hydrated oxide of lead, washes the precipitate with distilled water, boils down the liquors to a fourth part, filters, adds water of ammonia in order to decompose the kinate of quinia, washes the precipitated quinia till the water ceases to be rendered alkaline, saturates the residue with diluted sulphuric acid, digests with animal charcoal, filters, and finally, having thoroughly washed the charcoal, cautiously evaporates the liquor so that it may crystallize. This process, however, has not been found to answer well in practice. It may not be irrelevant to mention here that the London College, though it thus gives a process for the preparation of sulphate of quinia, places the alkali itself, under the name of QUINIA, in its Catalogue of the Materia Medica.

"Take of Yellow Bark, in coarse powder, *one pound;* Carbonate of Soda *eight ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *half a fluidounce;* Purified Animal Charcoal *two drachms.* Boil the bark for an hour in four pints [Imperial measure] of water, in which half the carbonate of soda has been dissolved; strain and ex-

press strongly through linen or calico; moisten the residuum with water and express again; and repeat this twice. Boil the residuum for half an hour with four pints of water and half the Sulphuric Acid; strain, express strongly, moisten with water, and express again. Boil the residuum with three pints of water and a fourth part of the Acid; strain and squeeze as before. Boil again the residuum with the same quantity of water and Acid, strain and squeeze as formerly. Concentrate the whole acid liquids to about a pint; let the product cool; filter it, and dissolve in it the remainder of the Carbonate of Soda. Collect the impure quina on a cloth, wash it slightly, and squeeze out the liquor with the hand. Break down the moist precipitate in a pint of distilled water, add one fluidscruple of Sulphuric Acid, heat it to 212°, and stir occasionally. Should any precipitate retain its gray colour, and the liquid be neutral, add Sulphuric Acid drop by drop, stirring constantly, till the gray colour disappears. Should the liquid redden litmus, neutralize it with a little carbonate of soda. Should crystals form on the surface, add boiling distilled water to dissolve them. Filter through paper, preserving the funnel hot; set the liquid aside to crystallize; collect and squeeze the crystals; dissolve them in a pint of distilled water heated to 212°; digest the solution for fifteen minutes with the Animal Charcoal; filter, and crystallize as before. Dry the crystals with a heat not exceeding 140°. The mother liquors of each crystallization will yield a little more salt by concentration and cooling." *Ed.*

It should be observed, that the Imperial measure is employed in the above process.

The *Dublin College* exhausts the bark by digestion with water acidulated with sulphuric acid, adds to the liquor sufficient lime to saturate the acid, dries the precipitate on blotting paper, digests it with rectified spirit, filters, distils the spirituous liquor to dryness, adds diluted sulphuric acid to the residuum in slight excess, and finally crystallizes by concentration and cooling.

The present U. S. process, which is essentially that of the French Codex, differs from the one given in the Pharmacopœia of 1830, in the use of muriatic instead of sulphuric acid for acidulating the water first employed, and in the greater minuteness of the details. Both this and the French Codex process, as well as that of the Dublin College, are modifications of the plan originally proposed by M. Henry, Jun., of Paris, for which he received a prize from the French Academy of Sciences, and which has been almost universally employed where alcohol is not too expensive. Henry's process, with all its details, may be found in previous editions of this work; but, as its repetition is rendered unnecessary by the greater precision of the officinal formula, we omit it in the present edition. An explanation of the several directions given in the U. S. Pharmacopœia will be useful to the student by enabling him to comprehend each step of the process.

The yellow bark (Calisaya, or royal yellow) is the variety selected, because this contains quinia in the largest proportion, and most free from admixture with cinchonia. The alkali exists in the bark combined with kinic acid, and probably also, with one or more of the colouring principles, as suggested by M. Henry. As in this latter state it is of difficult solubility, if it be not insoluble in water, the whole of the quinia cannot be extracted from the bark by means of that liquid alone. Berzelius, however, attributes the difficulty of exhausting the bark to the circumstance, that water converts the native neutral kinates into soluble superkinates which are dissolved, and insoluble subkinates which remain. By adding muriatic or sulphuric acid to the water in such quantities as to be in excess in relation

to the quinia, the whole of the alkali combines with the acid to form a very soluble muriate or sulphate, in which state it exists, together with various impurities, in the decoctions procured by the first steps of the process. By the addition of lime to the filtered and mixed decoctions, the salt of quinia is decomposed, giving up its acid to the lime, while the quinia is liberated, and being insoluble in water, is precipitated—the water retaining most of the impurities. If sulphuric acid was employed in the commencement of the process, sulphate of lime is deposited along with the quinia; but if muriatic acid was employed, the resulting chloride of calcium is retained in solution; and a reason is thus afforded for the preference of the latter acid. But, in either case, the excess of lime, and a compound formed of the lime and colouring matter, which is insoluble both in water and alcohol, are thrown down with the alkali. The precipitate having been washed in order to purify it from every thing soluble in water, the next step is to separate the quinia from the insoluble impurities. This is accomplished by the agency of alcohol, which dissolves the former, and leaves most of the latter behind. The whole of the alkali having been abstracted, the alcoholic solution of quinia is then concentrated so as to afford a brown viscid mass, which is impure quinia. Portions of this may be reserved, if thought advisable, for the preparation of other salts of quinia. The mass is treated with boiling distilled water acidulated with sulphuric acid, which forms a disulphate (the officinal sulphate) with the quinia, and, being somewhat in excess, enables the salt to be readily dissolved. The animal charcoal now added should be the *unpurified* bone-black, the carbonate of lime contained in which neutralizes a portion of the sulphuric acid, and thus facilitates the crystallization of the sulphate of quinia when the solution cools. Should the quantity of the bone-black added be sufficient to render the solution quite neutral, so as in no degree to affect litmus paper, as much sulphuric acid should be added as will give the paper a slightly vinous tint; for otherwise the crystallization may commence before the liquor is completely filtered. If, on the contrary, the bone-black has been deficient, and the solution colours litmus paper cherry-red, more of that substance is to be added. This, however, is merely an incidental advantage of the animal charcoal; its chief use being to decolorize the liquid. The second crystallization is necessary to obtain the salt of quinia free from colour; and sometimes, it cannot be rendered perfectly white without a third. It is essential that the heat employed in drying the crystals should be gentle, in order to prevent their efflorescence. The small quantity of cinchonia contained in Calisaya bark is extracted in this process along with the quinia, but, as the sulphate of the former alkali is more soluble than that of the latter, it remains in the mother liquors.

The Edinburgh process was contrived so as to avoid the use of alcohol, which is so costly in Great Britain as materially to affect the economy of the operation. The object of the first boiling with water and carbonate of soda, is to get rid of the colouring principles, resin, and kinic acid, while the quinia is left behind. The residuum is next exhausted by means of water acidulated with sulphuric acid, which affords an impure solution of sulphate of quinia. This, after being sufficiently concentrated, is decomposed by carbonate of soda, which seizes the acid and precipitates the quinia with some colouring matter. The remaining steps of the operation are similar to those of the U. S. process, except that animal charcoal is employed only previous to the last crystallization; and the advantage incidentally obtained from it, of neutralizing the acid when in excess, is gained in the Edinburgh process by the use of carbonate of soda. Both Pereira

and Christison speak favourably of this process; but it is scarcely probable that it will supersede the former where alcohol can be had cheaply.

According to the French Codex, one thousand parts of yellow bark ought to yield from 29 to 30 parts of sulphate of quinia, when treated by the process first described. But this amount is not often reached. We have been informed by Mr. John Farr, of Philadelphia, who is largely concerned in the manufacture of sulphate of quinia, that the Calisaya bark employed by him yields an average product of about two per cent. of the salt; and a manufacturer in London told Dr. Christison that the extremes which he obtained from different specimens of bark were one and a half and three per cent.

Sulphate of quinia may be obtained from any of the varieties of Peruvian bark by the above processes; but should any other than the Calisaya bark be employed, a large proportion of sulphate of cinchonia will necessarily result from the operation, and, being much more soluble than the sulphate of quinia, will remain dissolved in the residuary liquor from which the latter will have crystallized. To obtain the *cinchonia* separate, the following method, originally suggested by Pelletier and Caventou, may be employed. Magnesia, lime, or a solution of potassa as employed by M. Callaud, is added to the mother waters in excess. The cinchonia is precipitated together with a portion of quinia which has remained in the solution, and with the excess of magnesia or lime if one of these earths has been employed. The precipitate is collected on a filter, washed with hot water, then dried, and treated with boiling alcohol, which dissolves the vegetable alkalies. The alcoholic solution is filtered while hot, and the residue afterwards treated in the same manner with successive portions of alcohol, till it is quite exhausted. The solutions having been mixed together, are now concentrated by the distillation of the alcohol, and allowed to cool, when they deposit cinchonia in the crystalline state. Successive evaporations and refrigerations afford new crops of crystals, and the process should be continued till no more can be obtained. The cinchonia thus procured, if impure, should be reconverted into a sulphate and treated as before, animal charcoal being employed to free it from colour. The quinia which remains in the mother waters, as it will not crystallize, may be obtained by evaporation to dryness, or may be converted into the crystallizable sulphate by the addition of sulphuric acid. To obtain the *sulphate of cinchonia*, mix the alkali with a small quantity of water, heat the mixture, and add gradually dilute sulphuric acid sufficient to saturate it; then boil with animal charcoal previously washed with muriatic acid, and filter the liquor while hot. Upon cooling it will deposit crystals of the sulphate, and, by repeated evaporation and crystallization, will yield all the salt which it holds in solution.

*Properties.* Sulphate of quinia is in fine, silky, slightly flexible, needle-shaped crystals, interlaced among each other, or grouped in small star-like tufts. Its taste is intensely bitter, resembling that of the yellow bark. It effloresces slightly on exposure to the air, and, at a moderate heat, loses its crystalline form in consequence of the escape of its water of crystallization. At a temperature of 212° it becomes luminous, especially when rubbed. At about 240° it melts, assuming the appearance of wax. It is very slightly soluble in cold water, requiring, according to M. Baup, 740 parts at 54° F. for solution, while at the boiling point it is dissolved in 30 parts of water, which deposits it upon cooling. Its cold solution is opalescent. It is soluble in about 60 parts of cold alcohol of 0·835, but only to a very small extent in ether. The diluted acids, even tartaric and oxalic acids in excess, dissolve it with great facility. With an additional equivalent of sulphuric

acid it forms another sulphate, which is much more soluble in water than the officinal salt, and crystallizes from its solution with much greater difficulty. It was at first supposed that, of these two sulphates, the officinal salt consisted of one equivalent of each of its components, while the other contained two equivalents of acid to one of base. The former was, therefore, denominated simply sulphate, the latter *supersulphate* of quinia. A different view has now been generally adopted, according to which the salt formerly considered a supersulphate is in fact strictly neutral, and therefore entitled to the name of sulphate of quinia, while the officinal salt is thought to contain two equivalents of base to one of acid, and is therefore properly a *subsulphate* or *disulphate of quinia.* The latter name has been adopted by the London College. In the U. S., Dublin, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, as well as in the French Codex, the original name of sulphate of quinia is still applied to the officinal salt. Hence has arisen a confusion of nomenclature which must be embarrassing to the student. It is the salt formerly called *supersulphate* which remains in the mother waters when an excess of acid is added in the process for procuring the sulphate of quinia. According to M. Baup, it is soluble in 11 parts of water at 54° F., and in its own water of crystallization at the boiling point. It is very soluble in diluted, and somewhat less so in absolute alcohol. It may be obtained by adding to a boiling concentrated solution of the ordinary sulphate, as much sulphuric acid as already exists in the salt, and then evaporating the solution.

*Composition.* The officinal sulphate of quinia, the subsulphate or disulphate of chemists, is the only one used in medicine, and to this we have allusion in the present work whenever the sulphate of quinia is mentioned without any distinguishing epithet. In the crystalline form it is stated to consist of one equivalent of sulphuric acid 40·1, two equiv. of quinia 329·1, and eight equiv. of water 72 = 441·2; or, in the hundred parts, of 9·09 of sulphuric acid, 74·59 of quinia, and 16·32 of water. On exposure to the air or to a heat of 212° it effloresces, losing one-half of its water of crystallization, (according to Soubeiran, six equivalents), and at 240° it loses one-half of the remainder, retaining two equivalents or about 4 per cent. of water, of which it cannot be deprived without undergoing decomposition. (*Phillips.*)

*Incompatibles and tests.* Sulphate of quinia is decomposed by the alkalies and their carbonates, and by the alkaline earths. In solution, it affords white precipitates with potassa, soda, and ammonia, which are partly soluble in an excess of alkali. It is also precipitated by vegetable astringent infusions, the tannic acid of which forms a white insoluble compound with quinia. The soluble salts of lead and of baryta occasion precipitates; and that produced by the salts of baryta is insoluble in the acids. A freshly prepared solution of chlorine, added to a solution of the sulphate of quinia, and followed by the addition of water of ammonia, occasions an emerald-green colour, and, in certain proportions, the deposition of a green precipitate.

*Adulterations.* The high price of sulphate of quinia has led to various attempts at adulteration. Sulphate of lime, and other alkaline or earthy salts, gum, sugar, mannite, starch, stearin or margarin, caffein, salicin, and sulphate of cinchonia, are among the substances which are said to have been fraudulently added. By attending to the degree of solubility of the sulphate in different menstrua, and to its chemical relations with other substances already described, there can be little difficulty in detecting these adulterations. The presence of any mineral substance not readily volatilizable, may be at once ascertained by exposing the salt to a red heat, which

will completely dissipate the sulphate of quinia, leaving the mineral behind. A volatile ammoniacal salt may be detected by the smell of ammonia emitted upon the addition of potassa. Gum and starch are left behind by alcohol, and fatty matters by water acidulated with sulphuric acid. Sugar and mannite cause a solution of the salt in acidulated water to have a sweet taste after the precipitation of the quinia by an alkaline carbonate. Salicin imparts the property of becoming red upon the contact of sulphuric acid. Caffein alters the degree of solubility in different menstrua. If upon dissolving the salt in acidulated water, precipitating by ammonia, and dissolving the precipitate in boiling alcohol, the alcoholic solution should deposit crystals upon cooling, the presence of cinchonia may be suspected. The Edinburgh College gives the following mode of testing the purity of sulphate of quinia. "A solution of ten grains in a fluidounce of distilled water and two or three drops of sulphuric acid, if decomposed by a solution of half an ounce of carbonate of soda in two waters [twice its weight of water], and heated till the precipitate shrinks and fuses, yields on cooling a solid mass, which when dry weighs 7·4 grains, and in powder dissolves entirely in solution of oxalic acid."

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Sulphate of quinia produces upon the system, so far as we are enabled to judge by observation, the same effects with Peruvian bark, without being so apt to nauseate and oppress the stomach. (See *Cinchona.*) Its effects upon the brain are even more striking than those of cinchona, probably because it is given in larger proportional doses. Even in the ordinary therapeutical doses, it often produces considerable cerebral disturbance, evinced by a feeling of tightness or distension in the head, ringing, buzzing, or roaring in the ears, hardness of hearing, &c. Some individuals are much more liable to these effects than others, and in some even small doses produce them. A certain degree of this observable action on the brain is rather desirable than otherwise, as the evidence that the medicine is affecting the system. In very large quantities, as from a scruple to a drachm or more, besides the phenomena mentioned, it has been observed to occasion severe headache, vertigo, deafness, diminution or loss of sight, dilated and immovable pupil, loss of speech, general tremblings, intoxication or delirium, coma, and great prostration. In some instances the pulse has been remarkably diminished in frequency, down even to fifty or even a smaller number of beats in the minute. In an instance recorded by Giacomini, in which a man took by mistake about three drachms, the patient became insensible, and some hours afterwards was found by the physician in a state of great general prostration, from which he recovered under the use of laudanum and aromatic waters. (*Annuaire de Thérapeutique* for 1843, p. 176.) Besides its effects on the brain, sulphate of quinia sometimes also occasions great gastric and intestinal irritation, marked by oppression at stomach, nausea, abdominal pains, vomiting, and purging. In general these effects of excessive doses gradually pass off, although partial deafness often continues for several days, and sometimes much longer. It is even said that permanent deafness has resulted. We have seen no well authenticated case of death produced by the direct action of sulphate of quinia in health. Given largely in diseased states it has been the obvious cause of fatal results, not so much however by its peculiar action, as by co-operating with the disease in establishing intense local irritation or inflammation. Though capable, therefore, of doing much mischief if improperly used, sulphate of quinia can scarcely be ranked among the poisons.

From its occasional effect in diminishing the frequency of the pulse and

the general strength, it has been supposed to be essentially sedative in large doses. Such an opinion, unless well founded, might lead to hazardous practice; and the observations hitherto reported are not such as to enable us to come to a just conclusion. In most instances in which the effect was observed the patient was in a morbid state, sometimes labouring under malignant diseases; and in such cases it is well known that powerful stimulants often have the effect of diminishing the frequency of the pulse. In the case observed by Giacomini, the patient was not seen until some hours after taking the sulphate, and might have been in the condition of universal prostration which follows all excessive excitement. In the present state of our knowledge upon the subject, it is safest to consider the sulphate of quinia in a greater or less degree excitant, in whatever dose it may be taken.

Sulphate of quinia may be substituted for cinchona in all diseases to which the latter is applicable; and, in the treatment of intermittents, it has proved so efficacious as to have almost entirely superseded the use of bark. It has the advantage over this remedy, not only that it is more easily administered in large doses, and more readily retained by the stomach, but that in cases which require an impression to be made through the rectum or the skin, it is much more effectual, because, from the smallness of its bulk, it is more readily retained in the former case, and more speedily absorbed in the latter. Still we cannot be certain that there are not other active principles in bark besides the quinia and cinchonia, the latter of which possesses properties analogous to those of the former; nor that the mode of combination in which these principles exist, may not so modify their action as to render them more effectual in certain forms of disease. The question can be solved only by careful and long continued observation. In the mean time, we may resort to the bark if the sulphate of quinia should not answer the ends in view; and instances have occurred, under our own notice, in which it has proved successful in intermittents after the salt has failed.

Sulphate of quinia may be given in pill or solution, or suspended in water by the intervention of syrup and mucilage. The form of pill is usually preferred. (See *Pilulæ Quiniæ Sulphatis.*) The solution may be readily effected by the addition of a little acid of almost any kind to the water. Eight grains of the sulphate will dissolve in a fluidounce of water acidulated with about twelve minims of the diluted sulphuric acid, or aromatic sulphuric acid of the Pharmacopœias; and this is the most eligible mode of exhibiting the medicine in the liquid form. The addition of a small proportion of sulphate of morphia or of laudanum, will often be found advantageous when the stomach is disposed to be sickened, or the bowels to be disturbed by the quinia.

Twelve grains of the sulphate of quinia are equivalent to about an ounce of good bark. The dose varies exceedingly, according to the circumstances of the patient and the object to be accomplished. As a tonic simply, a grain may be given three or four times a day, or more frequently in acute cases. In intermittents, from twelve to twenty-four grains should be given between the paroxysms, divided into smaller or larger doses according to the condition of the stomach, or the length of the intermission. From one to four grains may be given at once, and some even advise the whole amount. In malignant intermittents and remittents the quantity may be increased to thirty grains or even a drachm between the paroxysms. M. Maillot gave one hundred and twenty-eight grains, in the course of a few hours, in a case of malignant fever occurring in Northern Africa, with the happiest results.

(*Bell, in Stokes and Bell's Lectures on Theory and Practice, &c.*) The caution, however, is necessary, not to employ this heroic practice against easily conquerable diseases. When the stomach will not retain the medicine, it may be administered with nearly as much efficacy by enema; from six to twelve grains, with two fluidounces of liquid starch, and from twenty to forty drops of laudanum, being injected into the rectum, in ordinary cases, every six hours. Should circumstances render this mode of application impracticable, an equal quantity, diluted with arrow root or other mild powder, may be sprinkled, at the same intervals, upon a blistered surface denuded of the cuticle. The epigastrium, or the inside of the thighs and arms, would be the proper place for the blister. The sulphate has also been employed by friction in the form of ointment, in cases of malignant intermittent. The ointment should be made by incorporating a saturated alcoholic solution of the salt with lard, and should be applied to the inside of the thighs and arms.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Quiniæ Sulphatis, *U. S.* W.

## SODA.

### *Preparations of Soda.*

SODÆ CARBONAS EXSICCATUS. *U. S.* SODÆ CARBONAS EXSICCATA. *Lond.* SODÆ CARBONAS SICCATUM. *Ed., Dub. Dried Carbonate of Soda.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *a convenient quantity*. Expose it to heat, in a clean iron vessel, until it is thoroughly dried, stirring constantly with an iron spatula; then rub it into powder." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *a pound* of the salt, exposes it to heat in a proper vessel, until it is dried, and, having subjected it to a red heat, rubs it to powder. The *Edinburgh College* heats any convenient quantity in a shallow vessel till it is dry, then urges it with a red heat in a crucible, and reduces it to powder when cold.

Liquefy the crystals of Carbonate of Soda in a silver crucible over the fire. Then, having increased the heat, stir the liquefied salt, until, by the evaporation of the water, it becomes dry. Reduce the residual salt to fine powder, and keep it in close vessels." *Dub.*

Carbonate of soda contains ten equivalents of water of crystallization, and, when heated, readily undergoes the watery fusion. Upon continuing the heat, the water is dried off, and a white porous mass remains, which is easily reduced to powder. The London and Edinburgh Colleges expose the dry mass to a red heat before powdering it. Dried carbonate of soda is in the form of a white powder, and differs in no respect from the carbonate, except in being devoid of water of crystallization. (See *Sodæ Carbonas.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This preparation was introduced into regular practice on the recommendation of Dr. Beddoes, who extolled its virtues in calculous complaints. It is only applicable to the cure of such affections, when dependent on a morbid secretion of uric acid. Its advantage over the common carbonate is that it admits of being made up into pills, in consequence of being in the dried state. As the water of crystallization forms more than half of the carbonate, the dose of the dried salt must be reduced in proportion. From five to fifteen grains may be given three times a day in the form of pill, prepared with soap and aromatics. The general

medical properties of this salt have been given under another head. (See *Sodæ Carbonas.*)

*Off. Prep.* Sodæ Bicarbonas, *Ed.* B.

SODÆ CARBONATIS AQUA. *Dub. Water of Carbonate of Soda.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *any quantity.* Dissolve it in Distilled Water so as to form a solution of the specific gravity 1·024. A solution of this density is obtained by dissolving *an ounce* of Carbonate of Soda in *a pint* of Distilled Water." *Dub.*

This preparation furnishes a solution of carbonate of soda of determinate strength, each fluidounce of which contains half a drachm of the salt. It is convenient for prescribing the alkali in solution, and forming effervescing draughts, each fluidounce being saturated, on an average, by half a fluidounce of lemon juice. The dose is from one to two fluidounces, sufficiently diluted with water, and given two or three times a day. B.

SODÆ BICARBONAS. *U.S., Ed., Dub.* SODÆ SESQUICARBONAS. *Lond. Bicarbonate of Soda. Sesquicarbonate of Soda.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda, in crystals, *a convenient quantity.* Break the crystals in pieces, and put them into a wooden box, having a transverse partition near the bottom pierced with numerous small holes, and a cover which can be tightly fitted on. To a bottle having two tubulures, and half filled with water, adapt two tubes, one connected with an apparatus for generating carbonic acid and terminating under the water in the bottle, the other commencing at the tubulure in which it is inserted, and entering the box by an opening near the bottom, beneath the partition. Then lute all the joints, and cause a stream of Carbonic Acid to pass through the water into the box until the Carbonate of Soda is fully saturated. Carbonic Acid is obtained from Marble by the addition of dilute Sulphuric Acid." *U. S.*

"Fill with fragments of Marble a glass jar, open at the bottom and tubulated at the top; close the bottom in such a way as to keep in the Marble without preventing the free passage of a fluid; connect the tubulature closely by a bent tube and corks with an empty bottle, and this in like manner with another bottle, filled with one part of Carbonate of Soda and two parts of Dried Carbonate of Soda well triturated together; and let the tube be long enough to reach the bottom of the bottle. Before closing the last cork closely, immerse the jar to the top in diluted Muriatic Acid, contained in any convenient vessel; when the whole apparatus is thus filled with carbonic acid gas, secure the last cork tightly; and let the action go on till next morning, or till gas is no longer absorbed by the salt. Remove the damp salt which is formed, and dry it, either in the air without heat, or at a temperature not above 120°." *Ed.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *seven pounds;* Distilled Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Carbonate of Soda in the Water, and strain; then pass Carbonic Acid into the solution to saturation, that the salt may subside. Dry this with a gentle heat, after it has been wrapped and pressed in a linen cloth." *Lond.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *two parts;* Water *five parts.* Dissolve, and in a proper apparatus, expose the solution to a stream of Carbonic Acid gas, evolved during the solution of White Marble in dilute Muriatic Acid, until it ceases to absorb gas; and let it remain at rest that crystals may be formed. Then, with a heat not exceeding 120°, evaporate the solution that

crystals may again be formed, which are to be mixed with those first obtained, dried, and preserved in a close vessel." *Dub.*

The object of these processes is to combine the alkali with an additional equivalent of carbonic acid, whereby it becomes converted into the bicarbonate. The officinal processes are different, and, therefore, require a separate notice.

The process adopted in the last U. S. Pharmacopœia, is that which has been practised for many years in the United States, and which was described in 1830, by Dr. Franklin R. Smith, in the first volume of the Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. This process is attributed to Dr. Smith by Soubeiran, who characterizes it as the best that can be employed. (*Nouv. Traité de Pharm.*) It was adopted in the French Codex on its revision of 1837. A stream of carbonic acid is passed into a suitable vessel, containing the crystallized carbonate placed on a diaphragm, pierced with numerous holes. As the bicarbonate combines with much less water of crystallization than is contained in the carbonate, it follows that, during the progress of the saturation of the carbonate, a considerable quantity of water is liberated. This water would finally dissolve the bicarbonate formed, were it not for the diaphragm, through which it is allowed to drain off, holding in solution a part of the carbonate. When the saturation is completed, the pieces of crystals, still supported on the diaphragm, are found to have retained their original form, but to have become of a porous and loose texture.

The process newly adopted in the last Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is that of Berzelius, described in former editions of this Dispensatory. In the U. S. process, the excess of water over the quantity necessary for the bicarbonate, is allowed to drain off; but it holds a certain portion of carbonate in solution which thus escapes the action of the carbonic acid. To avoid this result it is only necessary to prepare a carbonate, containing just sufficient water of crystallization to accommodate the bicarbonate; and the process recommended by Berzelius accomplishes this purpose. Thus the salt which he prepares to be submitted to the stream of carbonic acid, is an intimate mixture, in fine powder, of four parts of effloresced carbonate, with one of the crystallized salt. The proportion adopted by the Edinburgh College is different; namely, two parts of the dried carbonate to one of the crystallized carbonate, and is such as to afford a slight excess of water over what is required to constitute the bicarbonate. Hence the Edinburgh processs furnishes a damp salt, which is dried in the air without heat, or at a temperature not exceeding 120°. The apparatus employed by the College for generating the carbonic acid is precisely the self-regulating reservoir devised by Dr. Hare on the principle of Gay-Lussac's. The empty bottle, placed between the generating apparatus and that containing the salt, is intended to detain any impurity which may be carried over with the stream of carbonic acid.

The *London College* employs the old process of dissolving the carbonate in water before submitting it to the action of carbonic acid. The solution, when saturated, lets fall the sparingly soluble bicarbonate in minute crystals, which are pressed in a linen cloth, and dried by a gentle heat. In this process, the mother water is not evaporated, although it contains a considerable portion of bicarbonate. The reason of this omission is, no doubt, the difficulty of applying heat in such a manner as not to decompose the salt. The *Dublin* process is similar to the London. The points of difference are that a weaker alkaline solution is employed, and that the mother water is evaporated at a heat not exceeding 120° for the production of a

second crop of crystals. Both these processes are unproductive, and, besides, furnish an imperfect bicarbonate. At present they are superseded by processes similar to those of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias.

*Properties, &c.* As obtained by the U. S. formula, bicarbonate of soda is in opaque, porous masses, made up of numerous, aggregated crystalline grains, and having a snow-white colour. For the convenience of the apothecary these masses are reduced to powder. As procured by the Edinburgh process, it is in small, white, opaque, irregular scales. The London and Dublin preparation is in minute, colourless, indistinct crystals. Bicarbonate of soda is permanent in the air, and slightly alkaline to the taste and to turmeric paper. It is soluble in thirteen parts of cold water. When the solution is exposed to heat, the salt gradually parts with carbonic acid, and, at the temperature of 212°, is converted into sesquicarbonate. At a red heat, the water of crystallization and the second equivalent of carbonic acid are expelled, and the anhydrous monocarbonate is left. One eq., or 84·54 parts of the crystallized bicarbonate, should lose, by complete decomposition by dilute sulphuric acid, two eqs. or 44·24 parts of carbonic acid. The salt is seldom so perfect as to withstand this test; as good commercial samples generally contain from two to three per cent. of carbonate. The presence of this impurity may be known by a decided alkaline taste and reaction, by a cold solution of the salt yielding a precipitate with sulphate of magnesia, and by a solution in forty parts of water, yielding, without agitation, an orange-coloured or reddish-brown precipitate with corrosive sublimate; whereas the pure salt produces a slight opalescence only with the latter test. This test is adopted in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, and, according to Dr. Christison, readily detects one per cent. of carbonate. The pure bicarbonate is not precipitated by chloride of platinum, nor, when supersaturated with nitric acid, by chloride of barium or nitrate of silver. The non-action of these tests proves the absence of salts of potassa, and of sulphates and chlorides. The incompatibles of this salt are the same as those of the carbonate, except sulphate of magnesia in the cold, which decomposes the carbonate, but not the bicarbonate.

*Composition.* Bicarbonate of soda, when perfect, consists of two eqs. of carbonic acid 44·24, one of soda 31·3, and one of water 9=84·54; but, as found in the shops, it seldom contains so large a proportion of carbonic acid. The London College calls the product of its formula, a sesquicarbonate; but, though it contains less carbonic acid than the bicarbonate, it by no means has a constant composition corresponding with the sesquisalt. The London name for this salt should, therefore, be abandoned, as an unsuccessful attempt to express its composition when imperfectly made. It is admitted that the bicarbonate is now made nearly perfect on a large scale; and the U. S. and Edinburgh processes furnish a pure salt.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This salt has the general medical properties of the carbonate; but, from its mild taste and less irritating qualities, proves more acceptable to the palate and stomach. It is often resorted to in calculous cases, characterized by predominant uric acid. When the carbonate is given in these cases, its continued use is liable to induce phosphatic deposits, after the removal of the uric acid. According to D'Arcet, who made the observation at the springs of Vichy, this objection does not lie to the bicarbonate, especially when taken in carbonic acid water; for this salt, by its superabundant acid, has the power of maintaining the phosphates in solution, even after the alkali has caused the uric acid to disappear. The same remark is applicable to the bicarbonate of potassa. Bicarbonate of soda has been given in infantile croup, with apparent advantage

in promoting the expectoration of the false membrane, in the dose of a grain every five minutes, dissolved in milk and water. The dose for an adult is from ten grains to a drachm, and is taken most conveniently in a glass of carbonic acid water. This salt is principally consumed in making what are called soda and Seidlitz powders. (See page 52.) It is sometimes made into lozenges. (See *Trochisci Sodæ Bicarbonatis.*)

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Sodæ Effervescens, *Lond., Ed.;* Pulveres Effervescentes, *Ed.;* Trochisci Sodæ Bicarbonatis, *Ed.* B.

LIQUOR SODÆ EFFERVESCENS. *Lond.* SODÆ AQUA EFFERVESCENS. *Ed. Effervescing Solution of Soda.*

"Take of Sesquicarbonate of Soda *a drachm;* Distilled Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Carbonate of Soda in the Water, and pass into it, compressed by force, more Carbonic Acid than is sufficient for saturation. Keep the solution in a well-stopped vessel." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* formula corresponds with the above.

This is merely a solution of bicarbonate of soda in carbonic acid water, in the proportion of three grains to the Imperial fluidounce. Such a solution, however, is not a proper object of officinal direction. The names given to it are incorrect. Indeed, the authors of the London Pharmacopœia appear to have been undecided what to call their preparation; as they have denominated it by another name, "Sodæ Carbonatis Liquor Effervescens," in their "Notes." B.

AQUA CARBONATIS SODÆ ACIDULA. *Dub. Acidulous Water of Carbonate of Soda.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *any quantity.* Dissolve it in such a quantity of Water that each *pint* may contain *a drachm* of Carbonate of Soda. Then, in an apparatus adapted for retaining the gas, subject it to a stream of carbonic acid gas, evolved during the solution of pieces of White Marble in Muriatic Acid, diluted with six times its weight of water, until the carbonic acid is in excess." *Dub.*

This preparation is a solution of carbonate of soda in carbonic acid water. As, however, an excess of carbonic acid is passed into the solution, the alkali may be presumed to become a bicarbonate; and if so, the preparation is equivalent to that last described. It corresponds with the solution formerly called *soda water*, which was made by impregnating, under strong pressure, a weak solution of carbonate of soda with carbonic acid; but at present, this name is applied, in popular language, to carbonic acid water without soda. This solution, however, is superfluous as an officinal preparation; as it may be made extemporaneously by adding any desired quantity of carbonate of soda to carbonic acid water. B.

LIQUOR SODÆ CHLORINATÆ. *U.S., Lond. Solution of Chlorinated Soda. Solution of Chloride of Soda. Labarraque's Disinfecting Soda Liquid.*

"Take of Chlorinated Lime *a pound;* Carbonate of Soda *two pounds;* Water *a gallon and a half.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Soda in three pints of the Water, with the aid of heat. To the remainder of the Water add, by small portions at a time, the Chlorinated Lime previously well triturated, stirring the mixture after each addition. Set the mixture by for several hours that the dregs may subside; then decant the clear liquid, and mix it with the solution of Carbonate of Soda. Lastly, decant the clear liquor from the precipitated carbonate of lime, pass it through a linen cloth, and keep it in bottles secluded from the light." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *a pound;* Distilled Water *forty-eight fluid-ounces* [Imperial measure]; Chloride of Sodium *four ounces;* Binoxide of Manganese *three ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *four ounces.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Soda in two pints of Water. Then put the Chloride of Sodium and Binoxide of Manganese, rubbed to powder, into a retort; and add to them the Sulphuric Acid, previously mixed with three fluidounces of Water and cooled. Heat the mixture, and pass the chlorine first through five fluidounces of Water, and afterwards into the solution of Carbonate of Soda above directed." *Lond.*

This solution was first brought into notice as a disinfecting agent by Labarraque, an apothecary of Paris. It was afterwards used as a medicine, and found to possess valuable properties. The process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is that of Payen, which was adopted in the French Codex of 1837. It consists in decomposing a solution of carbonate of soda by one of chlorinated lime. Carbonate of lime is precipitated, and the chlorinated soda remains in solution. The proportion employed gives an excess of carbonate of soda, the presence of which renders the solution more permanent. The *London* process is that of Labarraque. All the chlorine generated from the prescribed quantity of the materials for forming that gas, is passed into the solution of carbonate of soda; and when the gas is limited to this quantity, no carbonic acid is disengaged. The chlorine is first passed through water to free it from muriatic acid, which, if suffered to come over, would convert the alkali into common salt.

*Properties.* The U. S. solution is a colourless liquid. The London preparation has a pale yellow colour, and a sharp, saline, astringent taste. When it is boiled, chlorine is not given off, nor is its bleaching property sensibly impaired; and, when carefully evaporated, a mass of damp crystals is obtained, which, when redissolved in water, possess the properties of the original liquid. Both solutions contain an excess of carbonated alkali, and, therefore, have an alkaline reaction. Hence they are precipitated by lime-water, which throws down carbonate of lime. They both decolorize the solution of sulphate of indigo, and emit a slight odour of chlorine. When dilute muriatic acid is added to them, carbonic acid and chlorine are extricated. Exposed to the air, carbonic acid is absorbed, and chlorine slowly evolved. It is on this property of gradually evolving chlorine that their disinfecting power depends.

*Nature and Composition.* The chemical nature of these solutions is different. Assuming the chlorinated lime to be essentially hypochlorite of lime with chloride of calcium (see page 151), the U. S. solution will contain *hypochlorite of soda* with *chloride of sodium.* Besides these there will be present more or less *carbonate of soda*, according as there happens to be in the chlorinated lime more or less chlorine to decompose it. In all cases, however, there will be an excess of carbonate; as the best chlorinated lime does not contain sufficient chlorine to effect its entire decomposition, in the proportion in which it is taken in the formulæ. The constitution of the London preparation is more complicated. As it is a peculiarity in its formation that no carbonic acid is evolved, it is necessary to assume the presence of all the carbonic acid of the carbonate of soda; and hence it is considered to be a combination of *hypochlorite of soda, chloride of sodium*, and *bicarbonate of soda.* The reaction is supposed to take place between four eqs. of carbonate of soda and two of chlorine. By a transfer of carbonic acid from two eqs. of carbonate to the remaining two eqs. of the same salt, two eqs. of bicarbonate are formed, and two of soda left. The sodium and oxygen of one eq. of soda, unite, each, with one eq. of chlorine, so as to

form one eq. of chloride of sodium, and one of hypochlorous acid. This acid then unites with the remaining eq. of soda to form hypochlorite of soda. The view here taken makes these solutions analogous in constitution; but differing in one containing the carbonate, the other the bicarbonate of soda. In the London preparation, half the soda remains carbonated; in the U. S. solution, from a half to a third, according to the quality of the chlorinated lime used. It is not easy to compare these solutions as to their chlorine strength; but it may be roughly estimated that the London preparation is between two and three times as strong as that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The London solution, though made on Labarraque's plan, is considerably stronger than his preparation; for the London College dissolves the carbonate in about three times its weight of water, before transmitting the chlorine; whereas Labarraque dissolved it in four times its weight.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Solution of chlorinated soda is stimulant, antiseptic, and resolvent. Internally it has been employed in diseases termed *putrid* or *malignant*, as typhus fever, scarlatina maligna, &c. The conditions which indicate the propriety of its use are great prostration of strength, fetid evacuations, and dry and furred tongue. Under such circumstances it promotes urine, creates a moisture on the skin, and improves the secretions and evacuations. It has also been given in dysentery accompanied with peculiarly fetid stools, in dyspepsia attended with putrid eructations, and in glandular enlargements and chronic mucous discharges. Other diseases in which it has been recommended, are intermittents as a substitute for quinia, secondary syphilis, scrofula, bilious disorders as a substitute for chlorine, and chronic diseases of the skin. M. Chailly speaks in praise of it in suppressed or deficient menstruation. In asphyxia from sulphuretted hydrogen it forms, like chlorinated lime, an efficacious antidote. The dose of the U. S. solution is from thirty drops to a teaspoonful, given in a cupful of water or mild aqueous liquid, and repeated every two or three hours.

As a local remedy it is susceptible of many valuable applications, and acts not merely in its quality of disinfectant, but as a peculiar stimulant to the living tissues. It is found useful in all external affections attended with fetor, such as gangrenous, cancerous, scrofulous, and syphilitic ulcers, ulceration of the gums, carbuncle, ozæna, mortification, putrid sorethroat, &c. In these cases it is applied in a more or less dilute state, as a gargle, wash, ingredient of poultices, or imbibed by lint. In the sloughing of the fauces attendant upon severe cases of scarlatina, Dr. Samuel Jackson, late of Northumberland, found it efficacious, used as a gargle, or injected into the throat. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xxii. 45.) In the sore mouth from ptyalism, it forms a good mouth-wash, when diluted with eight parts or more of water. In fetid discharges from the vagina, uterus, and bladder, it has been employed with advantage as an injection, diluted with from fifteen to thirty parts of water for the vagina and uterus, and with sixty parts when the object is to wash out the bladder by means of a double cannula. The solution of chlorinated soda has also been applied successfully to burns, and to cutaneous eruptions, particularly psoriasis, tinea capitis, scabies, and obstinate herpetic affections. In these cases it is diluted with from ten to thirty parts of water, the strength varying according to circumstances. For the cure of sore nipples, Dr. Chopin found nothing so successful as frequently repeated lotions with this solution.

Solution of chlorinated soda is a powerful disinfectant, possessing in this respect the same general properties as chlorinated lime. It is, however, much better suited for disinfecting operations than the latter; as it does not,

when exposed to the air, become covered with a crust of carbonate of lime, an objection to which the solution of the bleaching salt is liable. Yet the comparative expensiveness of chlorinated soda will restrict its use to disinfecting operations on a small scale. In the bed-chambers of the sick, especially with infectious diseases, it will be found highly useful, sprinkled on the floor or bed, and added to the vessels intended to receive the excretions. In short it is applicable to most of the disinfecting purposes detailed under the head of *Calx Chlorinata*, to which title the reader is referred. B.

SODÆ ET POTASSÆ TARTRAS. *U. S., Dub.* SODÆ POTASSIO-TARTRAS. *Lond.* POTASSÆ ET SODÆ TARTRAS. *Ed. Tartrate of Potassa and Soda. Tartarized Soda. Rochelle Salt.*

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *a pound;* Bitartrate of Potassa [cream of tartar], in powder, *sixteen ounces;* boiling Water *five pints.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Soda in the Water, and gradually add the Bitartrate of Potassa. Filter the solution, and evaporate until a pellicle forms; then set it aside to crystallize. Pour off the liquor, and dry the crystals on bibulous paper. Lastly, again evaporate the liquor, that it may furnish more crystals." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh* processes correspond with the above.

"Take of Carbonate of Soda *five parts;* Bitartrate of Potassa, in very fine powder, *seven parts;* boiling Water *fifty parts.* Dissolve the Carbonate of Soda in the Water, and gradually add the Bitartrate of Potassa. Filter the liquor through paper, evaporate, and set it aside, so that on slow cooling crystals may form." *Dub.*

This is a double salt, consisting of tartrate of potassa combined with tartrate of soda. The theory of its formation is exceedingly simple, being merely the saturation of the excess of acid in the bitartrate of potassa by carbonate of soda, the carbonic acid of which is extricated with effervescence. The proper quantities of the materials for mutual saturation are 143·42 parts of carbonate to 189·11 of bitartrate, or one eq. of each. This gives the ratio of 10 to 13·1. The proportion adopted in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, is as 10 to 13·33, which is very near the theoretical quantities. As the salts employed are apt to vary in composition and purity, the carbonate from the presence of more or less water of crystallization, and the bitartrate from that of tartrate of lime, it is, perhaps, best in all cases, after indicating the nearest average proportion as a general guide, to present to the operator the alternative of using the cream of tartar to the point of exact saturation.

Berzelius states that this salt may be formed by saturating six parts of cream of tartar by means of carbonate of potassa, and then adding to the resulting tartrate a solution of five parts of crystallized sulphate of soda. On evaporation, sulphate of potassa will first crystallize, and afterwards the tartrate of potassa and soda. The rationale is obvious.

*Properties.* Tartrate of potassa and soda is in the form of colourless, transparent, slightly efflorescent crystals, often very large, and having the shape, when carefully prepared, of right prisms, with ten or twelve unequal sides. As ordinarily crystallized, they are generally in half prisms, as if split in the direction of their axis. Its taste is saline and slightly bitter. It dissolves in five times its weight of cold water, and in much less boiling water. Any undissolved residue is impurity, probably tartrate of lime or bitartrate of potassa, or both. When exposed to a strong heat, the tartaric acid is destroyed, and a mixture of the carbonates of potassa and soda is left. It sometimes contains tartrate of lime, which may be removed by solution and

crystallization; but when the crystals are large and well defined, it may be assumed to be pure. It is incompatible with most acids, and with all acidulous salts except the bitartrate of potassa. It is also decomposed by the acetate and subacetate of lead, by the soluble salts of lime, and by those of baryta, unless the solution of the tartrate be considerably diluted. The way in which acids act in decomposing it, is by combining with the soda, and throwing down bitartrate of potassa as a crystalline precipitate. This double salt was discovered by Seignette, an apothecary of Rochelle; and hence it is frequently called *Seignette's salt*, or *Rochelle salt*.

*Composition.* Tartrate of potassa and soda consists of two eqs. of tartaric acid 132·96, one of potassa 47·15, one of soda 31·3, and eight of water 72=283·41; or, considered as a double salt, of one eq. of tartrate of potassa 113·63, and one of tartrate of soda 97·78, with the same quantity of water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This salt is a mild, cooling purgative, well suited to delicate and irritable stomachs, being among the least unpalatable of the neutral salts. As it is not incompatible with tartar emetic, it may be associated with that salt in solution. It is an ingredient in the effervescing aperient called Seidlitz powders, the composition of which is given at page 52. The dose is from half an ounce to an ounce. B.

SODÆ MURIAS PURUM. *Ed.* *Pure Muriate of Soda. Pure Chloride of Sodium.*

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Muriate of Soda; dissolve it in boiling water; filter the solution, and boil it down over the fire, skimming off the crystals which form. Wash the crystals quickly with cold water and dry them." *Ed.*

This new formula of the Edinburgh College is unnecessary. If commercial samples of chloride of sodium cannot be found pure enough to form muriatic acid, the salt may be purified as a preparatory step to the process for obtaining that acid; as is ordered by the College in the formula for *Acidum Muriaticum Purum*, where the directions for purifying the salt are unnecessarily repeated, after the admission of a distinct formula for that purpose. Pure muriate of soda is ordered by the College, with needless refinement, as an ingredient in the compound saline powder.

*Off. Prep.* Pulvis Salinus Compositus, *Ed.* B.

SODÆ PHOSPHAS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* *Phosphate of Soda.*

"Take of Bone, burnt to whiteness and powdered, *ten pounds;* Sulphuric Acid *six pounds;* Carbonate of Soda *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the powdered Bone with the Sulphuric Acid in an earthen vessel; then add a gallon of water, and stir them well together. Digest for three days, occasionally adding a little water to replace that which is lost by evaporation, and frequently stirring the mixture. At the expiration of this time, pour in a gallon of boiling water, and strain through linen, gradually adding more boiling water, until the liquid passes nearly tasteless. Set by the strained liquor that the dregs may subside, from which pour off the clear solution, and boil it down to a gallon. To this solution, poured off from the dregs and heated in an iron vessel, add by degrees the Carbonate of Soda previously dissolved in hot water, until effervescence ceases, and the phosphoric acid is completely neutralized; then filter the liquor, and set it aside to crystallize. Having removed the crystals, add, if necessary, a small quantity of Carbonate of Soda to the liquor, so as to render it slightly alka-

line; then alternately evaporate and crystallize, so long as crystals are produced. Lastly, preserve the crystals in a well stopped bottle." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes the same materials and in the same proportion, and proceeds substantially as above. The two pints and four fluidounces [Imperial measure] of sulphuric acid ordered by the College, weigh six pounds. The *London College* made this salt officinal for the first time in its Pharmacopœia for 1836, but has placed it in the list of the Materia Medica.

"Take of burnt Bones, in powder, *ten parts;* Commercial Sulphuric Acid *seven parts.* Mix the powder, in an earthen vessel, with the Sulphuric Acid, add gradually *seven parts* of water, and stir the mixture. Digest for three days, occasionally adding more water to prevent the mixture from becoming dry, and continue the stirring: then add *seven parts* of boiling water, and strain through linen, repeatedly pouring on boiling water, until all the acid is washed out. Set the liquor by that the dregs may subside, from which pour it off when clear, and reduce it by evaporation to one-half. Then add *eight parts* of Carbonate of Soda, dissolved in hot water, and filter; and by alternate evaporation and refrigeration, let crystals be formed, which are to be kept in a well-stopped vessel. If the salt be not sufficiently pure, dissolve it again in water and recrystallize." *Dub.*

The incombustible part of bones, or bone-earth, is obtained by burning them to whiteness, and consists of a peculiar phosphate of lime, called bone-phosphate, associated with some carbonate of lime, &c. (See *Os.*) When this is mixed with sulphuric acid, the carbonate of lime is entirely decomposed, giving rise to effervescence. The phosphate of lime undergoes partial decomposition; the greater part of the lime being detached, precipitates as sulphate of lime, while the phosphoric acid, set free, combines with the undecomposed portion of the phosphate, and remains in solution as a superphosphate of lime, holding dissolved a certain portion of the sulphate of lime. In order to separate the superphosphate from the precipitated mass of sulphate of lime, boiling water is added to the mixture, the whole is strained, and the sulphate washed as long as superphosphate is removed, which is known by the water passing through in an acid state. The different liquids which have passed the strainer, consisting of the solution of superphosphate of lime, are mixed and allowed to stand, and by cooling a portion of sulphate of lime is deposited, which is got rid of by decantation. The bulk of the liquid is now reduced by evaporation, and, from the diminution of the water, a fresh portion of sulphate of lime is deposited, which is separated by subsidence and decantation as before. The superphosphate of lime is now saturated by means of carbonate of soda. The carbonic acid is extricated with effervescence, and the alkali, combining with the *excess* of acid of the superphosphate, generates phosphate of soda; while the superphosphate of lime, by the loss of its excess of acid, becomes the neutral phosphate, and precipitates. This precipitate is next separated by a new filtration; and the filtered liquor, consisting of the solution of phosphate of soda, is evaporated so as to crystallize.

In the U. S. and Edinburgh process, the calcined bone is to the acid as 10 to 6; in the Dublin process as 10 to 7. The proportion recommended by Berzelius is intermediate—as 10 to 6·66. The acid, in the officinal processes, is added to the calcined bone in the concentrated state, and afterwards diluted with more or less water. In the process given by Berzelius it is first diluted with twelve times its weight of water. The Dublin College prescribes the quantity of carbonate of soda to effect the saturation; but the exact quantity cannot be known beforehand, and must vary under

different circumstances. All the writers state that this salt crystallizes more readily by allowing its solution to be slightly alkaline; and a remarkable fact is that a neutral solution, when it crystallizes, leaves a supernatant liquid which is slightly acid and uncrystallizable. Hence it is unnecessary, after getting each successive crop of crystals, to render the mother water neutral or slightly alkaline, before it will furnish an additional quantity.

M. Funcke, a German chemist, has given the following method for obtaining phosphate of soda, which is stated to be cheaper and more expeditious than the process above described. Add to the powdered calcined bone, diffused in water, sufficient dilute sulphuric acid to decompose all the carbonate of lime which it contains. As soon as the effervescence has ceased, the matter is acted on with nitric acid, which dissolves the phosphate of lime, and leaves the sulphate. The nitric solution of the phosphate is then treated with sulphate of soda, equal in quantity to the bone employed; and after the reaction is completed, the nitric acid is recovered by distillation. In consequence of a double decomposition, sulphate of lime and phosphate of soda are formed, the latter of which is then separated from the sulphate by the action of water, and crystallized in the usual manner.

*Properties, &c.* Phosphate of soda is in large, colourless crystals, which are transparent at first, but quickly effloresce and become opaque when exposed to the air, and which have the shape of oblique rhombic prisms. It possesses a pure saline taste, resembling that of common salt. With tests it displays a slight alkaline reaction. It dissolves in four parts of cold water, and two of boiling water, but is insoluble in alcohol. Before the blowpipe it first undergoes the aqueous fusion, and afterwards, at a red heat, melts into a globule of limpid glass, which becomes opaque on cooling. It is not liable to any adulterations, but sometimes contains carbonate of soda, from this salt being added in excess; in which case it will effervesce with acids. If it contain sulphate of soda, or any other soluble sulphate, the precipitate caused by chloride of barium will be a mixture of sulphate and phosphate of baryta, and will not be totally soluble in nitric acid. If a chloride be present, the *yellow* precipitate caused by nitrate of silver will be a mixed one of chloride and phosphate of silver, not entirely soluble in the same acid. It is incompatible with soluble salts of lime, with which it gives a precipitate of phosphate of lime, and with neutral metallic solutions. Phosphate of soda is found in several of the animal secretions, particularly the urine. When crystallized it consists of one eq. of phosphoric acid 71·4, two of soda 62·6, and twenty-five of water 225=359. When heated gently, it loses twenty-four eqs. of water, retaining one which acts the part of a base. At a red heat the remaining eq. of water is driven off, and the salt is altered in its properties, and becomes *pyrophosphate of soda*, which is characterized by giving a *white* precipitate with nitrate of silver.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This salt was introduced into regular practice about the year 1800, on the recommendation of Dr. Pearson, of London. It is a mild purgative, and, from its pure saline taste, is well adapted to the cases of children, and of persons of delicate stomach. The dose is from one to two ounces, and is best given in gruel or weak broth, to which it communicates a taste, as if seasoned with common salt. Heretofore its expensiveness, compared with the cost of other saline purgatives, has prevented it from coming into general use.

*Off. Prep.* Ferri Phosphas, *U. S.* B.

## SPIRITUS. *U. S., Lond., Dub.*
## *Spirits. Ed.*

Spirits, according to the Pharmacopœia of the United States, are alcoholic solutions of volatile principles, obtained by distillation. They are prepared chiefly from aromatic vegetable substances, the essential oils of which rise with the vapour of alcohol, and condense with it in the receiver. Some of the oils, however, will not rise at the temperature of boiling alcohol, but may be distilled with water. In this case it is necessary to employ proof spirit or diluted alcohol, with the water of which the oil comes over in the latter part of the process. As the proof spirit of the shops is often impregnated with foreign matters, which give it an unpleasant flavour, it is better to use alcohol which has been carefully rectified, and to dilute it with the due proportion of water, as directed by the U. S. Pharmacopœia. In preparing the spirits, care should be taken to avoid the colour and empyreumatic flavour arising from the decomposition of the vegetable matter by heat. Sufficient water must, therefore, be added to cover the vegetable matter after the alcohol shall have been distilled; and, as a general rule, the heat should be applied by means of a water-bath, or of steam. It is proper that the aromatic should be macerated for some days with the alcohol, before being submitted to distillation; as the oil, being thus dissolved, rises more readily with the spirituous vapour than when confined in the texture of the vegetable. It is necessary, during the process, frequently to renew the water in the refrigeratory, as otherwise a considerable portion of the vapour will escape condensation and be lost. A good apparatus for the purpose is described and figured in page 772.

The aromatic spirits are used chiefly to impart a pleasant odour and taste to mixtures, and to correct the nauseating and griping effects of other medicines. They serve also as carminatives in flatulent colic, and agreeable stimulants in debility of stomach; but their frequent use may lead to the formation of intemperate habits, and should, therefore, be avoided. W.

SPIRITUS ANISI. *Lond. Spirit of Aniseed.*

"Take of Anise [seeds], bruised, *ten ounces;* Proof Spirit *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Mix them; then with a gentle fire, distil a gallon." *Lond.*

SPIRITUS ANISI COMPOSITUS. *Dub. Compound Spirit of Aniseed.*

"Take of Anise Seeds, bruised, Angelica Seeds, bruised, each, *half a pound;* Proof Spirit *a gallon;* Water *sufficient to prevent empyreuma.* Macerate for twenty-four hours, and distil a gallon." *Dub.*

The dose of this and the preceding preparation, as stomachics and carminatives, is one or two fluidrachms. The compound spirit is a simplification of the Irish *usquebaugh.* W.

SPIRITUS ARMORACIÆ COMPOSITUS. *Lond., Dub. Compound Spirit of Horse-radish.*

"Take of Horse-radish [root], sliced, Dried Orange Peel, each, *twenty ounces;* Nutmeg, bruised, *five drachms;* Proof Spirit *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Water *two pints* [Imp. measure]. Mix them; then, with a slow fire, distil a gallon." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* takes of horse-radish and orange peel, each, *a pound,*

bruised nutmeg *half an ounce*, proof spirit *a gallon*, and water *sufficient to prevent empyreuma;* macerates for twenty-four hours, and distils a gallon.

This may be used advantageously as an addition to diuretic remedies, in dropsy attended with debility, especially in the cases of drunkards. The dose is from one to four fluidrachms.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Armoraciæ Compositum, *Lond.*

SPIRITUS CARUI. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Spirit of Caraway.*

"Take of Caraway [seeds], bruised, *twenty-two ounces;* Proof Spirit *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Mix them; then with a slow fire distil a gallon." *Lond.*

"Take of Caraway Seeds, bruised, *a pound;* Proof Spirit *a gallon;* Water *sufficient to prevent empyreuma.* Macerate for twenty-four hours, and distil a gallon." *Dub.*

"Take of Caraway, bruised, *half a pound;* Proof Spirit *seven pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for two days in a covered vessel; add a pint and a half [Imp. meas.] of water; and distil off seven pints." *Ed.*

The dose as a carminative is one or two fluidrachms.

SPIRITUS CASSIÆ. *Ed. Spirit of Cassia.*

"Take of Cassia, in coarse powder, *one pound.* Proceed as for the spirit of caraway." *Ed.* (See *Spiritus Carui.*)

This is essentially the same as the spirit of cinnamon.

SPIRITUS CINNAMOMI. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Spirit of Cinnamon.*

"Take of Oil of Cinnamon *two drachms;* Proof Spirit *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Mix them; then with a slow fire distil a gallon." *Lond.*

"Take of Cinnamon Bark, bruised, *a pound;* Proof Spirit *a gallon;* Water *sufficient to prevent empyreuma.* Macerate for twenty-four hours, and distil a gallon." *Dub.*

By the *Dublin College* the spirit is also prepared by distilling together *six scruples* of the oil, and *a gallon* of proof spirit. The *Edinburgh College* prepares it from *a pound* of cinnamon, in coarse powder, in the same manner as spirit of caraway. (See *Spiritus Carui.*)

The spirit of cinnamon is an agreeable aromatic cordial, and may be given in debility of the stomach in the dose of one or two fluidrachms.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Digitalis, *Ed.;* Infusum Rhei, *Ed.;* Mistura Cretæ, *Ed.* W.

SPIRITUS JUNIPERI COMPOSITUS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Spirit of Juniper.*

"Take of Juniper [berries], bruised, *a pound;* Caraway [seeds], bruised, Fennel-seed, bruised, each, *an ounce and a half;* Diluted Alcohol *a gallon;* Water *two pints.* Macerate the Juniper, Caraway, and Fennel-seed in the Diluted Alcohol for twenty-four hours; then add the Water, and with a slow fire distil a gallon." *U. S.*

"Take of Juniper Fruit, bruised, *fifteen ounces;* Caraway [seeds], bruised, Fennel [seeds], bruised, each, *two ounces;* Proof Spirit *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Water *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Mix them; then with a slow fire distil a gallon." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* and *Edinburgh* processes are essentially the same with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia; the *Edinburgh* directing *seven pints* [Imp. meas.] of Proof Spirit, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of water, macerating for two days, and distilling seven Imperial pints.

This spirit is a useful addition to diuretic infusions and mixtures in debilitated cases of dropsy. The dose is from two to four fluidrachms.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Creasoti, *Ed.* W.

SPIRITUS LAVANDULÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Spirit of Lavender.*

"Take of Fresh Lavender [flowers] *two pounds;* Alcohol *a gallon;* Water *two pints.* Mix them, and with a slow fire distil a gallon." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *two pounds and a half* of the fresh flowers, *a gallon* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and *two pints* of water; mixes them; and distils a gallon. The *Dublin College* employs *two pounds* of the flowers, *a gallon* of proof spirit, and sufficient water to prevent empyreuma; macerates for twenty-four hours; and distils five pints. The *Edinburgh College* takes *two pounds and a half* of the fresh flowers, and *a gallon* [Imp. meas.] of rectified spirit; mixes them, and with the heat of a vapour-bath distils seven pints.

The Dublin process, in which proof spirit is employed, is said to yield a product less highly impregnated with the oil of lavender than the others. Mr. Brande asserts that the dried flowers produce as fragrant a spirit as the fresh. Spirit of Lavender is used chiefly as a perfume, and as an ingredient in other preparations. The perfume usually sold under the name of *lavender water* is not a distilled spirit, but an alcoholic solution of the oil, with the addition of other odorous substances. The following is given by Mr. Brande as one of the most approved recipes for preparing it. "Take of rectified spirit of wine five gallons, essential oil of lavender twenty ounces, essential oil of bergamot five ounces, *essence of ambergris* (made by digesting one drachm of ambergris and eight grains of musk in half a pint of alcohol) half an ounce. Mix."

*Off. Prep.* Linimentum Camphoræ Compositum, *Lond., Dub.;* Mistura Ferri Composita, *U. S.;* Spiritus Lavandulæ Compositus, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

SPIRITUS LAVANDULÆ COMPOSITUS. *U. S., Ed., Dub.* Tinctura Lavandulæ Composita. *Lond. Compound Spirit of Lavender.*

"Take of Spirit of Lavender *three pints;* Spirit of Rosemary *a pint;* Cinnamon, bruised, *an ounce;* Cloves, bruised, *two drachms;* Nutmeg, bruised, *half an ounce;* Red Saunders, rasped, *three drachms.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *a pint and a half* [Imperial measure] of spirit of lavender, *half a pint* [Imp. meas.] of spirit of rosemary, *two drachms and a half* of bruised cinnamon, *the same quantity* of bruised nutmegs, and *five drachms* of sliced red saunders; and proceeds as above. The *Edinburgh College* takes *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of spirit of lavender, *twelve fluidounces* of spirit of rosemary, *an ounce* of cinnamon in coarse powder, *two drachms* of bruised cloves, *half an ounce* of bruised nutmeg, and *three drachms* of red saunders; macerates for seven days, and then strains the liquor through calico. The *Dublin College* orders *half an ounce* only of cinnamon, and *an ounce* of red saunders, and digests for ten days; but in other respects conforms with the directions of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

This is a delightful compound of spices, much employed as an adjuvant and corrigent of other medicines, and as a remedy for gastric uneasiness, nausea, flatulence, and general languor or faintness. The dose is from thirty drops to a fluidrachm, and is most conveniently administered on a lump of sugar.

*Off. Prep.* Aqua Laurocerasi, *Ed.;* Liquor Potassæ Arsenitis, *U. S., Lond., Ed.* W.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ. *Lond., Dub.* SPIRITUS MENTHÆ. *Ed. Spirit of Peppermint.*

"Take of Oil of Peppermint *three drachms;* Proof Spirit *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Mix them; then with a slow fire distil a gallon." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* prepares this spirit from *one pound and a half* of fresh peppermint, in the same manner as spirit of caraway. (See *Spiritus Carui.*)

"Take of Oil of Peppermint, by weight, *half an ounce;* Rectified Spirit *a gallon.* Add the Spirit to the Oil, and pour on them as much water as will prevent empyreuma, after distillation; then by a gentle fire, distil a gallon." *Dub.*

The spirit of peppermint has no advantage over a simple solution of the oil in alcohol. Such a solution is usually kept in the shops, under the name of *essence of peppermint*, and was adopted among the officinal preparations, at the last revision of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, with the title of tincture of oil of peppermint. (See *Tinctura Olei Menthæ Piperitæ.*) W.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PULEGII. *Lond., Dub. Spirit of European Pennyroyal.*

This is prepared by the *London College* from the oil of European pennyroyal, in the manner directed by the same College for the preparation of spirit of peppermint. The *Dublin College* prepares it by distilling together *six scruples* of the oil and *a gallon* of proof spirit. It is never used in this country. W.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ VIRIDIS. *Lond., Dub. Spirit of Spearmint.*

This is prepared by the *London* and *Dublin Colleges* from the oil of spearmint, in the manner directed by the two Colleges respectively for the preparation of the spirit of peppermint.

The two spirits are used for the same purposes, in the dose of from thirty drops to a fluidrachm. W.

SPIRITUS MYRISTICÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* SPIRITUS NUCIS MOSCHATÆ. *Dub. Spirit of Nutmeg.*

"Take of Nutmeg, bruised, *two ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *a gallon;* Water *a pint.* Mix them, and with a slow fire distil a gallon." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* take *two ounces and a half* of bruised nutmegs, *a gallon* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of water; mix them; and distil a gallon. The *Dublin College* macerates together for twenty-four hours *two ounces* of bruised nutmeg, *a gallon* of proof spirit, and enough water to prevent empyreuma, and then distils a gallon.

The spirit of nutmeg is used chiefly for its flavour, as an addition to other medicines. The dose is one or two fluidrachms.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Ferri Composita, *Lond., Ed.* W.

SPIRITUS PIMENTÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Spirit of Pimento.*

"Take of Pimento, bruised, *two ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *a gallon;* Water *a pint.* Macerate the Pimento in the Diluted Alcohol for twenty-four hours; then add the Water, and with a slow fire distil a gallon." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders it to be prepared in the same manner as

spirit of nutmeg; the *Edinburgh*, from *half a pound* of bruised pimento, in the same manner as spirit of caraway. The *Dublin* macerates together for twenty-four hours *three ounces* of bruised pimento, *a gallon* of proof spirit, and sufficient water to prevent empyreuma, and then distils a gallon.

This preparation may be used for the general purposes of the aromatic spirits, in the dose of one or two fluidrachms. W.

SPIRITUS ROSMARINI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* SPIRITUS ROSMARINI. *Dub. Spirit of Rosemary.*

"Take of Oil of Rosemary [by weight] *two drachms;* Alcohol *a gallon;* Water *a pint.* Mix them, and with a slow fire distil a gallon." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *two drachms* of oil of rosemary, *a gallon* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and *a pint* [Imp. meas.] of water; mixes them; and then, with a slow fire, distils a gallon. The *Edinburgh College* takes *two pounds and a half* of rosemary, and proceeds as for the spirit of lavender. The *Dublin College* employs *a pound and a half* of the fresh tops and *a gallon* of proof spirit, and distils five pounds with a moderate heat. This College also prepares the spirit by distilling together *six scruples* of the oil, and *a gallon* of proof spirit.

Spirit of rosemary is a grateful perfume, and is used chiefly as an ingredient in lotions or liniments.

*Off. Prep.* Linimentum Ammoniæ Compositum, *Ed.;* Linimentum Saponis, *Lond., Dub.;* Spiritus Lavandulæ Compositus, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

## SPONGIA.

### *Preparation of Sponge.*

SPONGIA USTA. *U. S.* PULVIS SPONGIÆ USTÆ. *Dub. Burnt Sponge.*

"Take of Sponge *a convenient quantity.* Cut it into pieces, and beat it, that any extraneous matters may be separated; then burn it in a close iron vessel until it becomes black and friable; lastly, rub it into very fine powder." *U. S.*

The *Dublin* process does not materially differ from the above.

The sponge is decomposed, the volatile matters being driven off by the heat, and a black friable coal remaining. Preuss found that, of 1000 parts of sponge submitted to calcination, 343·848 were dissipated; and the residue consisted of 327·0 parts of carbon and insoluble matters, 112·08 of chloride of sodium, 16·43 of sulphate of lime, 21·422 of iodide of sodium, 7.57 of bromide of magnesium, 103·2 of carbonate of lime, 35·0 of phosphate of lime, 4·73 of magnesia, and 28·72 of protoxide of iron. (*Pharm. Central-Blatt*, 1837, 169.) Herberger found in burnt sponge one per cent. of iodide of potassium, and 0·5 per cent. of bromide of potassium. (*Annalen der Pharm.* xx. 204.) As the remediate value of burnt sponge depends chiefly upon the presence of iodine, it cannot be esteemed good unless it afford purple fumes when acted on by sulphuric acid assisted by heat. It is said that the preparation is most efficient as a remedy when the sponge is kept on the fire no longer than is necessary to render it friable. The powder is then of a much lighter colour. Guibourt recommends that the sponge selected for burning should be unwashed, of a strong odour, firm, and compact, that it should be put into a roaster similar to that sometimes used for coffee, and heated over a moderate fire till it becomes of a blackish-brown colour, that it should then be removed, powdered, and enclosed in a well-stopped glass

bottle. It is best when recently prepared; as the iodine is dissipated by time, and the specimens at first richest in this principle, contain little of it at the end of a year. (*Journ. de Chim. Med., Dec.* 1831.) According to Herberger, the fine and coarse sponges do not materially differ in the proportion of their inorganic constituents; so that the coarse may be selected for this operation.

Burnt sponge has been highly recommended in goitre, glandular swellings of a scrofulous character, and obstinate cutaneous eruptions. It is most conveniently administered mixed with syrup or honey, in the form of an electuary, with the addition of some aromatic, as powdered cinnamon. The dose is from one to three drachms. W.

## STANNUM.

### *Preparation of Tin.*

PULVIS STANNI. *U. S.* STANNI PULVIS. *Ed., Dub. Powder of Tin.*

"Take of Tin *a convenient quantity.* Melt it in an iron vessel over the fire, and, while it is cooling, stir it until it is reduced to a powder, which is to be passed through a sieve." *U. S.*

"Melt Tin in an iron vessel; pour it into an earthenware mortar, heated a little above the melting point of the metal; triturate briskly as the metal cools, ceasing as soon as a considerable proportion is pulverized; sift the product, and repeat the process with what remains in the sieve." *Ed.*

"Take of very pure Tin *any quantity.* Having melted it over the fire, agitate it strongly while congealing, so that it may be converted into a powder, which, when cold, is to be passed through a sieve." *Dub.*

Tin, being a very fusible metal, is easily granulated by fusion and subsequent agitation when in the act of congealing. The process is most conveniently performed, on a small scale, in a wooden box, the inside of which has been well rubbed with chalk. This may be afterwards washed away by water; and, as the granulated powder is of unequal degrees of fineness, the coarser particles must be separated by a sieve. For the properties and tests of purity of this metal see *Stannum.*

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Powder of tin is used exclusively as an anthelmintic, and is supposed to act by its mechanical properties. It is considered particularly adapted to the expulsion of the *Ascaris lumbricoides*, and is sometimes employed to expel the tape worm, though for this purpose, oil of turpentine is more efficacious. For internal exhibition it should be free from oxidation. The dose is half an ounce, mixed with molasses, given for several successive mornings, and then followed by a brisk cathartic. Dr. Alston was in the habit of giving larger doses for the expulsion of the tape worm. He began by giving an ounce on an empty stomach, which was followed, for two successive days, by half an ounce each day, and finally by a brisk purge. B.

## STRYCHNIA.

### *Strychnia.*

STRYCHNIA. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Strychnia.*

"Take of Nux Vomica, rasped, *four pounds;* Lime, in powder, *six ounces;* Muriatic Acid *three fluidounces;* Alcohol, Diluted Sulphuric Acid, Solution of Ammonia, Purified Animal Charcoal, Water, each, *a sufficient*

*quantity.* Digest the Nux Vomica in two gallons of Water, acidulated with a fluidounce of the Muriatic Acid, for twenty-four hours; then boil for two hours, and strain with expression through a strong linen bag. Boil the residuum twice successively in the same quantity of acidulated Water, each time straining as before. Mix the decoctions and evaporate to the consistence of thin syrup; then add the Lime previously mixed with a pint of Water, and boil for ten minutes, frequently stirring. Pour the mixture into a double linen bag, and, having washed the precipitate well with water, press, dry, and powder it. Treat the powder repeatedly with boiling Alcohol, until deprived of its bitterness; mix the liquors; and distil off the Alcohol by means of a water-bath. Mix the residue with Water, and, having applied heat, drop in sufficient Diluted Sulphuric Acid to neutralize and dissolve the Strychnia; then add Purified Animal Charcoal, boil for a few minutes, filter, evaporate, and crystallize. Dissolve the crystals in Water, and add sufficient Solution of Ammonia to precipitate the Strychnia. Lastly, dry the precipitate on bibulous paper." *U. S.*

"Take of Nux Vomica, bruised, *two pounds;* Rectified Spirit *three gallons* [Imperial measure]; Diluted Sulphuric Acid, Magnesia, Solution of Ammonia, each, *a sufficient quantity.* Boil the Nux Vomica with a gallon of the Spirit, for an hour, in a retort, with a receiver fitted to it. Pour off the liquor, and boil the residue again, and a third time, with another gallon of the Spirit, and with the Spirit recently distilled, and pour off the liquor. Press the Nux Vomica, and, having mixed and filtered the liquors, distil the Spirit. Evaporate the residue to the proper consistence of an extract. Dissolve this in cold water and filter. Evaporate the solution, with a gentle heat, to the consistence of syrup. To this, while yet warm, gradually add the Magnesia to saturation, shaking them together. Set aside for two days, and then pour off the supernatant liquor. Press what remains wrapped in a linen cloth. Boil it in Spirit, then filter, and distil the spirit. Add to what remains a very little Diluted Sulphuric Acid mixed with water, and macerate with a gentle heat. Set it aside for twenty-four hours that crystals may form. Press these and dissolve them. To their solution in water add Ammonia, occasionally shaking, that the Strychnia may be thrown down. Lastly, dissolve this in boiling Spirit, and set it aside that pure crystals may form." *Lond.*

"Take of Nux Vomica *one pound;* Quicklime *one ounce and a half;* Rectified Spirit *a sufficiency.* Subject the Nux Vomica for two hours to the vapour of steam, chop or slice it, dry it thoroughly in the vapour-bath, or hot air-press, and immediately grind it in a coffee-mill. Macerate it for twelve hours in two pints [Imperial measure] of water and boil it; strain through linen or calico, and squeeze the residuum; repeat the maceration and decoction twice with a pint and a half of water. Concentrate the decoctions to the consistence of thin syrup; add the Lime in the form of milk of lime; dry the precipitate in the vapour-bath; pulverize it, and boil it with successive portions of Rectified Spirit till the Spirit cease to acquire a bitter taste. Distil off the spirit till the residuum be sufficiently concentrated to crystallize on cooling. Purify the crystals by repeated crystallizations." *Ed.*

It should be recollected that the British Imperial measure is employed by the London and Edinburgh Colleges throughout these processes.

In preparing strychnia, the first step is properly to comminute the nux vomica. This may be done by rasping the seeds, or, as directed in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, by first softening them by steam, then slicing, drying, and grinding them. The next object is to extract the strychnia. For this purpose water acidulated with muriatic acid is employed in the

U. S. process, alcohol in the London, and water alone in the Edinburgh. In the two latter, the native igasurate of strychnia is taken up, in the first, the muriate, which is a very soluble salt. The menstruum of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is less costly than the London, and probably more effective than the Edinburgh. Besides, when alcohol is used, it is necessary to evaporate the tincture, and then treat the extract with water, in order to get an aqueous solution of the alkali. The salt of strychnia existing in the solution is next decomposed either by lime, as in the U. S. and Edinburgh processes, or by magnesia, as in the London. The alkaline base is precipitated along with the excess of lime or magnesia and impurities. The strychnia is extracted from the precipitate by boiling alcohol, and may be obtained in crystals by the concentration of the solution. But in this state it is much coloured and impure. The Edinburgh College contents itself with directing it to be purified by repeated solutions and crystallizations. In the two other processes, the impure strychnia is converted into a sulphate by the addition of sulphuric acid, and precipitated again by ammonia; being, while in the state of the sulphate, decolorized, according to the directions of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, by means of animal charcoal. The London College proceeds one step further, and obtains the alkali in crystals by dissolving the precipitated powder in boiling alcohol, and setting the solution aside to crystallize. Throughout the process, the brucia contained in the nux vomica attends the strychnia, and is only left behind in the mother liquors, when the latter alkali crystallizes from the alcoholic solution upon cooling; brucia being much more soluble than strychnia in cold alcohol. It would, therefore, be better to conclude the U. S. process by one or more solutions and crystallizations in alcohol, as directed by the London and Edinburgh Colleges. With this addition, we should give the preference to our own officinal process. To free the strychnia entirely from brucia requires repeated crystallizations, and a little of the latter principle is consequently almost always retained; but the impurity is not injurious; as the effects of the two alkalies upon the system are very similar. The bean of St. Ignatius yields strychnia more easily and more largely than nux vomica; but is less plentiful.

If thought desirable, brucia may be in great measure separated from the strychnia of the shops, by dissolving the latter in nitric acid, very much diluted, filtering, and concentrating to the point of crystallization. The nitrate of brucia crystallizes in short, thick, dense prisms, grouped together; the nitrate of strychnia in radiated tufts of long, light, capillary needles. By gentle agitation with water, the latter salt is suspended and may be poured off, leaving the former. The alkalies may be obtained by dissolving the salts separately in water, and precipitating with ammonia. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*)

As usually kept in the shops, strychnia is a grayish-white powder. When rapidly crystallized from its alcoholic solution, it has the form of a white, granular powder; when slowly crystallized, that of elongated octohedra, or quadrilateral prisms with quadrilateral terminations. It is permanent in the air, inodorous, but excessively bitter, with a metallic after taste. So intense is its bitterness, that one part of strychnia is said to communicate a sensible taste to 600,000 parts of water. It melts like a resin, but is not volatile, being decomposed at a comparatively low temperature. It is soluble in 6667 parts of water at 50°, and about 2000 parts at the boiling point. Boiling officinal alcohol dissolves it without difficulty, and deposits it upon cooling. In absolute alcohol and in ether it is very sparingly soluble. The volatile oils dissolve it freely. It has an alkaline reaction on test paper, and forms salts with the

acids. Nitric acid does not redden it if perfectly pure, but almost always reddens it as found in the shops, in consequence of the presence of brucia. It consists of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen; but the proportion of its constituents is very differently given by different authors. In the edition of Turner's Chemistry by Liebig and Gregory, the composition is stated to be $C_{44}H_{23}O_4N_2$. The salts of strychnia are for the most part soluble and crystallizable. Their solution is decomposed by the alkalies and their carbonates, and by tannic, but not by gallic acid; and is not affected by the sesquisalts of iron. Strychnia is apt to contain impurities, of which the chief, besides brucia, are colouring matter and lime or magnesia. The Edinburgh College gives the following test of its purity. "A solution of 10 grains in 4 fluidrachms of water by means of a fluidrachm of pyroligneous acid, when decomposed by one fluidounce of concentrated solution of carbonate of soda, yields on brisk agitation a coherent mass, weighing when dry 10 grains, and entirely soluble in solution of oxalic acid."

*Medical Properties and Uses, &c.* The effects of strychnia upon the system are identical in character with those of nux vomica, and it is employed for the same purposes as a medicine. (See *Nux Vomica*, page 478.) It operates in the same way by whatever avenue it may enter into the circulation; but is said to act most powerfully when injected into the veins or applied to a fresh wound. The blood of an animal under its influence produces similar effects in another if transfused into its veins. In over doses it is a most violent poison. Pelletier and Caventou killed a dog in half a minute with one-sixth of a grain of the pure alkali. One grain or even less might prove fatal in the human subject. Different persons are very differently susceptible to its action, and some are powerfully affected by the smallest doses. Besides, being more or less impure as kept in the shops, it cannot be relied on with certainty. Hence the necessity of great caution in prescribing it, and of carefully watching the patient during its use. The best plan is always to begin with very small doses, and gradually increase till its effects are observed. From one-twelfth to one-sixth of a grain internally, and from a quarter to half a grain externally upon a blistered surface, may be employed at first; but, if the alkali is very pure, the dose may be still further reduced with propriety. It is most conveniently given in the form of pill. It may be given also dissolved in water acidulated with sulphuric, muriatic, nitric, or acetic acid. In this form it is in saline combination; but the effects of its salts are the same as those of the pure alkali. W.

## STYRAX.

### *Preparation of Storax.*

STYRAX PURIFICATA. *U. S.* STYRAX COLATUS. *Lond.* EXTRACTUM STYRACIS. *Ed.* *Purified Storax.*

"Take of Storax, Alcohol, each, *a sufficient quantity*. Dissolve the Storax in the Alcohol, and strain the solution; then distil off the alcohol with a gentle heat, until the Storax acquires the proper consistence." *U. S.*

The purification of storax is directed by the *London College*, in a similar manner, under the head of the gum-resins.

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Storax, in fine powder. Exhaust it by boiling it in successive quantities of Rectified Spirit; filter the spirituous solutions; distil off the greater part of the spirit; evaporate the remainder over the vapour-bath to the consistence of a thin extract." *Ed.*

Storax, as found in the shops, is usually so much adulterated as to render its purification necessary, before it can be applied to the purposes for which it is officinally directed. As it is wholly soluble in alcohol, and little of its active matter is driven off at the boiling point of that fluid, there can be no chemical objection to the above process. Another method, sometimes followed, is to express between heated iron plates the balsam from the foreign matters with which it is associated; but if the process be not very carefully conducted, the heat employed to melt the storax will be sufficient to dissipate a portion of the benzoic acid, which is one of its essential ingredients.

*Off. Prep.* Pilulæ Styracis Compositæ, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Tinctura Benzoini Composita, *U. S., Lond., Dub.* W.

## SULPHUR.

### *Preparations of Sulphur.*

SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM. *U. S.* Lac Sulphuris. *Precipitated Sulphur. Milk of Sulphur.*

"Take of Sulphur [sublimed] *a pound;* Lime *a pound and a half;* Water *two gallons;* Muriatic Acid *a sufficient quantity.* Slake the Lime with a small portion of the Water, and, having mixed it with the Sulphur, add the remainder of the Water, boil for two or three hours, occasionally adding water so as to preserve the measure, and filter. Dilute the filtered liquor with an equal bulk of water; then drop into it sufficient Muriatic Acid to precipitate the Sulphur. Lastly, wash the precipitate repeatedly with water till the washings are tasteless, and dry it." *U. S.*

In this process two eqs. of lime react with six of sulphur, so as to form two eqs. of bisulphuret of calcium, and one of hyposulphurous acid, which latter then unites with one eq. of lime to form hyposulphite of lime. On the addition of the muriatic acid, six eqs. of sulphur are precipitated (four from the bisulphuret of calcium and two from the hyposulphurous acid), and the calcium and oxygen unite with the muriatic acid, so as to form chloride of calcium and water. This acid is the most eligible precipitant for the sulphur, as it gives rise to chloride of calcium, which is a very soluble salt, and easily washed away. Sulphuric acid is altogether inadmissible for the purpose; as it generates sulphate of lime, which, from its sparing solubility, becomes necessarily intermingled with the sulphur.

*Properties, &c.* Precipitated sulphur is in white friable lumps of a pale yellowish-green tint, consisting of finely divided particles, slightly cohering together, and, when recently prepared, devoid of taste, but possessing a peculiar smell. When long exposed, in a moist state, to the air, it becomes strongly contaminated with sulphuric acid. (*Annalen der Pharm.* xx. 151.) From its colour it was formerly called *lac sulphuris*, or *milk of sulphur*. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves in a boiling solution of caustic potassa. When of a brilliant white colour, the presence of sulphate of lime may be suspected, in which case the sulphur will not be wholly volatilized by heat. When pure it communicates a harsh feel when rubbed between the fingers, owing to the friction between the crystalline particles. (*Dr. Bridges.*) We have seen a sample of so-called precipitated sulphur, which consisted almost entirely of sulphate of lime. It differs from sublimed sulphur, in being in a state of more minute division, and in presenting, after fusion, a softer and less brittle mass. Its peculiarities are supposed to depend upon a portion of water, which, however, is present in too small a quantity to constitute a

regular *hydrate*. According to Rose, its white colour depends upon the presence of a small proportion of bisulphuretted hydrogen.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Precipitated sulphur possesses the same medical properties with sublimed sulphur, but is preferred by some practitioners on account of its freedom from colour. Its state of extreme division renders it more readily suspended in liquids than sublimed sulphur; but its liability to become acid by keeping is an objection to it. It is sometimes selected for forming ointments, which have the advantage of appearance, in being of a lighter colour than when made of sublimed sulphur. The dose is from two to three drachms. (See *Sulphur.*) B.

SULPHURIS IODIDUM. *U. S. Iodide of Sulphur.*

"Take of Iodine *four ounces;* Sulphur *an ounce.* Rub the Iodine and Sulphur together in a glass, porcelain, or marble mortar until they are thoroughly mixed. Put the mixture into a matrass, close the orifice loosely, and apply a gentle heat so as to darken the mass without melting it. When the colour has become uniformly dark throughout, increase the heat so as to melt the Iodide; then incline the matrass in different directions, in order to return into the mass any portions of Iodine which may have condensed on the inner surface of the vessel; lastly, allow the matrass to cool, break it, and put the Iodide into bottles, which are to be well stopped." *U. S.*

The above process is that of the French Codex. The combination may be conveniently effected in a Florence flask. The resulting iodide has a grayish-black colour, and radiated crystalline appearance like sulphuret of antimony. Its smell resembles that of iodine, and it stains the cuticle in a similar manner. It is entirely volatilized by heat, and when boiled with water is decomposed, iodine escaping with the steam, and sulphur being deposited nearly pure. It has not been analyzed, but is probably a bisulphuret. Iodide of sulphur has been used by Biett, Rayer, Lugol, and others, as an external application in various skin diseases, such as tinea capitis, lupus, lepra, &c. It is applied in the form of ointment, made by mixing from ten to thirty grains of the iodide with an ounce of lard. Of this a drachm may be used at each friction. B.

## SYRUPI.

### *Syrups.*

Syrups are concentrated solutions of sugar in watery fluids, either with or without medicinal impregnation. When the solution is made with pure water, it is named *syrup* or *simple syrup*, when with water charged with one or more medicinal agents, it is called in general terms a *medicated syrup*, and receives its particular designation from the substance or substances added.

Medicated syrups are prepared by incorporating sugar with vegetable infusions, decoctions, expressed juices, fermented liquors, or simple aqueous solutions. When the active matter of the vegetable is not readily soluble in water, or is volatilized or decomposed by a heat of 212°, it is sometimes extracted by diluted alcohol, the spirituous ingredient of which is subsequently driven off. Medicated syrups are also occasionally prepared by adding a tincture to simple syrup and evaporating the alcohol. Since the introduction of the process of filtration by displacement into use, it has been applied very advantageously to the preparation of various syrups, especially of those made from vegetables of which the active principle is injured or

dissipated by decoction. But, unless the operator be at once skilful and very careful, there will be great danger of imperfectly extracting the active matters, and thus making a feeble preparation. For the mode of properly conducting this process the reader is referred to pages 763 and 769.

The quality and quantity of the sugar employed are points of importance. Refined sugar should always be preferred, as it often saves the necessity of clarification, and makes a clearer and better flavoured syrup than the impure kinds. The U. S. Pharmacopœia simply directs sugar, but explains that it is the purified or refined sugar which is indicated by that term. In relation to the quantity of sugar, if in too small proportion, fermentation is apt to occur, if too abundant, crystallization. The proper proportion is about two parts to one of the liquid. A somewhat smaller quantity will answer where acids, such as lemon juice or vinegar, are used.

As it is desirable, in many instances, that the active matters should be in as concentrated a state as possible in the syrup, it is often necessary to evaporate a large proportion of the watery fluid in which they are dissolved. This may be done either before the addition of the sugar or afterwards. In either case, care is requisite not to apply a heat too great or too long continued, lest the active principles should be injured. When these are very volatile or easily decomposed by heat, it is necessary to dispense with concentration altogether. Some substances which are volatilized or decomposed at the temperature of boiling water, remain fixed and unaltered at that which is necessary for the evaporation of alcohol. These, as before observed, may be dissolved in diluted alcohol, and the concentration effected by evaporating the spirituous part of the solvent. Independently of the injury which the medicinal ingredient of the syrup may sustain, the syrup itself is apt to become brown by a long continued application of heat, even when the degree is not excessive. It is recommended, therefore, that syrups which admit of concentration, should be boiled briskly over a lively fire, so as to accomplish the object as quickly as possible. It is important to be able to ascertain positively when they have attained the due consistence. An operator skilled in their preparation can judge with sufficient accuracy by various familiar signs;—such as the slowness with which the parts of a drop of syrup coalesce when previously separated by the edge of a blunt instrument; and the receding of the last portion of each drop, when the syrup, after being cooled, is poured out drop by drop. A pellicle forming upon the surface of the syrup when it cools, indicates that it has been too much boiled. But these signs are not to be relied on except by those who have acquired much experience. The easiest method of ascertaining the proper point of concentration is by the use of Baumé's hydrometer. This should stand at 30° in boiling syrup (30½ in hot weather), and at 35° in the syrup when it is cool. Another very accurate though less ready method is to ascertain the sp. gr. by weighing a portion of the liquid. Syrup when boiling should have a sp. gr. of about 1·261—when cold, about 1·319. Thomson and Duncan are mistaken in giving the proper sp. gr. of cold syrup as 1·385. We found that of a specimen of simple syrup made with two pounds and a half of sugar to a pint of water, to be 1·326 at 68° F.; and this consistence is rather too great for practical convenience in cold weather. A third method of ascertaining the proper point of concentration is by the thermometer, which, in boiling syrup of the proper consistence, stands at 221° F. This indication is founded on the fact, that the boiling point of syrup rises in proportion to the increase of its density.

When carefully prepared with double refined sugar, syrups generally

require no other clarification than to remove any scum which may rise to their surface upon standing, and to pour them off from any dregs which may subside. Should they, however, want the due degree of clearness, they may be filtered through flannel, or, when not likely to be injured by the treatment, may be clarified by means of the white of eggs or animal charcoal, as mentioned under the head of *Syrupus*.

The medicated syrups are liable to undergo various alterations according to their nature and mode of preparation. The acid syrups, when too much boiled, often let fall a copious white precipitate, which is said to be a saccharine matter analogous to the sugar of grapes, produced by the reaction of the acid upon the sugar. It has been shown that, even at ordinary temperatures, acids slowly convert common sugar into the sugar of grapes, which being less soluble than the former, is gradually deposited in the form of crystalline grains. Syrups which contain too little sugar are apt to pass into the vinous fermentation, in consequence of the presence of matters which act as a ferment. Those which contain too much, deposit a portion in the crystalline state, and the crystals, attracting the sugar remaining in solution, gradually weaken the syrup, and render it liable to the same change as when originally made with too little sugar. The want of a due proportion of saccharine matter frequently also gives rise to mouldiness, when air has access to the syrup. It is said that syrups, enclosed, while they are still hot, in bottles, are apt to ferment; because the watery vapour, rising to the surface and there condensing, diminishes the proportion of sugar, so as to produce a commencement of chemical action, which gradually extends through the whole mass. When syrups undergo the vinous fermentation, they become covered at the surface with froth, produced by the disengagement of carbonic acid, and acquire a vinous odour from the presence of alcohol; while their consistence is diminished by the loss of a portion of the sugar which has been converted into that liquid. When the quantity of alcohol has increased to a certain point, the fermentation ceases or goes on more slowly, owing to the preservative influence of that principle; and, as the active ingredient of the syrup has frequently undergone no material change, the preparation may often be recovered by boiling so as to drive off the alcohol and carbonic acid, and concentrate the liquid sufficiently. A syrup thus revived is less liable afterwards to undergo change, because the principles which acted as ferments have been diminished or consumed. It is obvious that syrups which depend for their virtues upon a volatile ingredient, or one readily changeable by heat, cannot be restored to their original condition.

At best, syrups are too apt to change, and various measures have been proposed for their preservation. According to Dr. Macculloch, the addition of a little sulphate of potassa, or of chlorate of potassa, which is tasteless, prevents their fermentation. M. Chereau has found sugar of milk effectual to the same end, in the instance of the syrup of poppies; and it may prove useful in others. The proportion which he employs is 32 parts of the sugar of milk to 1000 of the syrup. Mr. E. Durand has found that 1·3 per cent. of Hoffmann's anodyne (*Spiritus Ætheris Sulphurici Compositus*), added to syrups, has the property of completely arresting or preventing fermentation, probably through the agency chiefly of the oil of wine which it contains. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 185.) But the best plan is to make small quantities of syrups at a time, and to keep them, unless when wanted for immediate use, in bottles quite full and well stopped, which should be put in the cellar or other cool place.

The following general officinal directions are given in relation to syrups.

"Syrups whose density is not precisely determined by the process, should have the specific gravity 1·261 when boiling, and about 1·319 at ordinary temperatures." *U. S.*

"Let the syrups be preserved in a place where the heat never exceeds 55°." *Lond.* It would be difficult to comply exactly with such a rule in this country.

"When no mention is made of the weight of sugar or the mode of dissolving it, syrups are to be prepared according to the following rule. Take of Refined Sugar, in fine powder, *twenty-nine ounces;* of the Liquor prescribed *a pint.* Add the Sugar by degrees, and digest it with a medium heat [from 100° to 200° F.] in a covered vessel, frequently shaking, till it is dissolved; then set aside the solution for twenty-four hours; remove the scum, and pour off the syrup from the dregs if there be any." *Dub.* W.

SYRUPUS. *U. S., Lond.* SYRUPUS SIMPLEX. *Ed., Dub. Syrup. Simple Syrup.*

"Take of Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half;* Water *a pint.* Dissolve the Sugar in the Water with the aid of heat, remove any scum which may form, and strain the solution while hot." *U. S.*

"Take of Sugar [refined] *ten pounds;* Water *three pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Sugar in the Water with a gentle heat." *Lond.*

"Take of Pure Sugar *ten pounds;* boiling Water *three pints* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Sugar in the Water with the aid of a gentle heat." *Ed.*

"Take of Refined Sugar, finely powdered, *twenty-nine ounces;* Water *a pint.* Add the Sugar gradually to the Water, and digest it with a medium heat [from 100° to 200° F.] in a close vessel till it is dissolved, frequently stirring; afterwards pour off from the dregs if there be any." *Dub.*

This syrup, when properly prepared, is inodorous, of a sweet taste without peculiar flavour, thick, viscid, nearly colourless, and perfectly transparent. If somewhat turbid, as it is apt to be when made with sugar not well refined, it may be clarified by beating the white of an egg to a froth with three or four ounces of water, mixing this with the syrup, boiling the mixture for a short time that the albumen may coagulate, and taking off the scum which rises to the surface, or separating it by filtration through paper or flannel. Two gallons of the syrup may be thus clarified. Any colour and peculiar flavour which it may possess, may be removed by treating it, at the same time, with a small proportion (about 5 per cent.) of animal charcoal.

The white of egg is beaten to a froth in order that, when it coagulates, it may be rendered by the air which it contains specifically lighter than the syrup, and thus rise to the surface. If not thus treated, it floats when coagulated in the syrup, or sinks to the bottom. Now it is obvious that, if the syrup and albumen be heated together, the latter must be deprived of a portion of the air which it contains, before the point of coagulation is attained, and thus be rendered less disposed to rise to the surface. Guibourt, therefore, recommends that the albumen should not be added till the syrup is boiling hot, and should then be poured into it from a height in order to increase the quantity of air entangled in it.

M. Salles, an apothecary of Clermond-Ferrand, in France, recommends that syrups which require clarification should be treated in the following manner. Allow the liquor with which the syrup is to be prepared, without previously decanting or filtering it, to become quite cold; then, mix with it

the white of eggs unbeaten, in the proportion of one egg for every five or six pounds (avoirdupois) of sugar employed; and, having added the sugar or honey, boil the whole for half an hour, or until a portion of the syrup upon cooling exhibits flocculi of albumen floating in a transparent medium. During the ebullition care must be taken to agitate the syrup in such a manner as to prevent the formation of foam upon its surface. When allowed to cool, the coagulated albumen with impurities subsides, and the clear syrup floats above, and may be drawn off or decanted. In this process the albumen sinks because not incorporated with air. M. Salles calls it clarification *per descensum*, and states that it is applicable to all syrups of a density below 30° Baumé at the boiling point. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 490.)

Syrup is very useful in the formation of pills and mixtures, and in various other pharmaceutical operations in which sugar in solution is required.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Opii, *Lond., Dub.;* Infusum Catechu, *Ed.;* Syrupus Rhei Aromaticus, *U. S.;* Syrupus Tolutani, *U. S., Ed., Dub.;* Syrupus Zingiberis, *U. S.* W.

SYRUPUS ACETI. *Ed. Syrup of Vinegar.*

"Take of Vinegar, French in preference, *eleven fluidounces;* Pure Sugar *fourteen ounces.* Boil them together" *Ed.*

Syrup of vinegar forms with water a refrigerant and grateful drink in febrile complaints. It may be added to barley water and other farinaceous and mucilaginous beverages and mixtures, when a vegetable acid is not contra-indicated. W.

SYRUPUS ALLII. *U. S. Syrup of Garlic.*

"Take of fresh Garlic, sliced, *six ounces;* Distilled Vinegar *a pint;* Sugar [refined] *two pounds.* Macerate the Garlic in the Vinegar, in a glass vessel, for four days; then express the liquor, and set it by that the dregs may subside; lastly, add the Sugar to the clear liquor, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup." *U. S.*

This preparation is made upon correct principles, as vinegar is a much better solvent of the active matter of garlic than water. In the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, the proportion of garlic has been judiciously increased to three times its former amount. The syrup is given in chronic catarrhal affections of the lungs, and is particularly beneficial in infantile cases, by the stimulus which it affords to the nervous system. A teaspoonful may be given for a dose to a child a year old. W.

SYRUPUS ALTHÆÆ. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Syrup of Marshmallow.*

"Take of Marshmallow Root, bruised, *eight ounces;* Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half;* Water *four pints* [Imperial measure]. Boil down the Water with the Root to one-half, and express the liquor when cool. Set it by for twenty-four hours that the dregs may subside; then pour off the liquor, and having added the Sugar, boil down to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process corresponds with the above, except that it closes with dissolving the sugar with the aid of heat, without boiling down the syrup.

The *Dublin College* takes *half a pound* of the fresh root, *two pounds* of refined sugar, and *four pints* of water, and proceeds in the same manner as the London College.

This syrup contains a considerable quantity of starch, besides mucilage, and is very liable to ferment. The French prepare it with cold water, and thus avoid the starch. It is simply demulcent; but is inferior to the mucilage of gum Arabic, and in this country is very seldom prepared. W.

SYRUPUS AMYGDALÆ. *U. S. Syrup of Almonds. Syrup of Orgeat.*

"Take of Sweet Almonds *a pound;* Bitter Almonds *four ounces;* Water *three pints;* Sugar *six pounds.* Having blanched the Almonds, rub them in a mortar to a very fine paste, adding, during the trituration, three fluidounces of the Water and a pound of the Sugar. Mix the paste thoroughly with the remainder of the Water, strain with strong expression, add the remainder of the Sugar to the strained liquor, and dissolve it with the aid of a gentle heat. Strain the Syrup through fine linen, and having allowed it to cool, put it into bottles, which must be well stopped, and kept in a cool place." *U. S.*

This process corresponds closely with that of the French Codex. Orange-flower water, however, which is an ingredient of the French preparation, is wanting in ours. It may be added to the syrup in the quantity of half a pint immediately after the sugar has dissolved.

This is an elegant syrup, much employed in Europe, and occasionally in this country. It is demulcent, nutritive, and, in consequence of the hydrocyanic acid of the bitter almonds, somewhat sedative. It may be added to cough mixtures, or used for flavouring drinks administered in complaints of the chest. W.

SYRUPUS AURANTII CORTICIS. *U.S.* Syrupus Aurantii. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Syrup of Orange Peel.*

"Take of Orange Peel, bruised, *two ounces;* boiling Water *a pint;* Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half.* Macerate the Orange Peel in the Water, in a covered vessel, for twelve hours, and strain; then add the Sugar, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup." *U. S.*

The British Colleges direct the fresh peel of Seville oranges. The *London College* takes *two ounces and a half* of the fresh peel, *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling water, and *three pounds* of refined sugar; macerates the peel in the water for twelve hours, in a lightly-covered vessel; then pours off the liquor, and adds the sugar to it. The *Edinburgh College* takes the same materials in the same quantities; infuses the peel in the water for twelve hours in a covered vessel, pours off the liquor, filters if necessary, adds the sugar, and dissolves it with the aid of heat. The *Dublin College* employs *eight ounces* of the peel, *six pints* of boiling water, and the quantity of sugar in its general directions (page 1145); and dissolves the sugar without heat.

In the preparation of this syrup, the solution of the sugar in the infusion of orange peel should be effected with as little heat as possible, in consequence of the volatile nature of the active principle of the peel; and, to facilitate the solution, the sugar should be previously powdered.

The syrup has an agreeable flavour, for which alone it is employed. A fluidounce of the tincture of orange peel added to a pint of simple syrup, affords a preparation little inferior to the officinal, though the presence of the spirit may in some instances be objectionable.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Aromatica, *U. S., Ed.;* Electuarium Cassiæ, *Dub.;* Pilulæ Rhei Compositæ, *U. S.* W.

SYRUPUS CROCI. *Lond., Ed. Syrup of Saffron.*

"Take of Saffron *ten drachms;* boiling Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Sugar [refined] *three pounds.* Macerate the Saffron in the Water for twelve hours, in a lightly covered vessel; then strain the liquor, and add the Sugar. *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes the same materials, in the same quantities, and proceeds in the manner directed for syrup of orange peel.

This is slightly stimulant, but is valued chiefly for its fine colour. W.

SYRUPUS IPECACUANHÆ. *U.S., Ed. Syrup of Ipecacuanha.*

"Take of Ipecacuanha, in coarse powder, *an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *a pint;* Syrup *two pints.* Macerate the Ipecacuanha in the Alcohol for fourteen days, and filter. Evaporate the filtered liquor to two fluidounces, and again filter; then mix it with the syrup, and evaporate by means of a water-bath to the proper consistence.

"Syrup of Ipecacuanha may also be prepared by putting the Ipecacuanha, previously moistened with Diluted Alcohol, into an apparatus for displacement; pouring upon it gradually Diluted Alcohol until a pint of filtered liquor is obtained; then evaporating to two fluidounces, and completing the process as above directed." *U. S.*

"Take of Ipecacuanha, in coarse powder, *four ounces;* Rectified Spirit *one pint* [Imperial measure]; Proof Spirit and Water, of each, *fourteen fluidounces;* Syrup *seven pints.* Digest the Ipecacuanha in fifteen fluidounces of the Rectified Spirit at a gentle heat for twenty-four hours; strain, squeeze the residuum and filter. Repeat this process with the residuum and Proof Spirit, and again with the Water. Unite the fluids, and distil off the Spirit till the residuum amount to twelve ounces; add to the residuum five fluidounces of the Rectified Spirit, and then the Syrup." *Ed.*

By the process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, a tincture of ipecacuanha is first formed with diluted alcohol, then concentrated, and incorporated with syrup. The alternative of preparing the tincture by maceration or percolation is allowed; but the latter mode should be resorted to only by those who have experience in conducting the prosess. The tincture is by concentration reduced chiefly to an aqueous solution of the active principles of ipecacuanha; and the water contained in it is evaporated after incorporation with the syrup. The French Codex dissolves the alcoholic extract of ipecacuanha in water, and then mixes it with syrup; but it is obvious that the U. S. process is preferable, as it spares the continued heat requisite to reduce the tincture to dryness. The Edinburgh process is unnecessarily complex; and the addition of the rectified spirit to the syrup, if thought necessary for its preservation, might have been dispensed with, had the direction been given to concentrate the syrup.

This syrup is chiefly applicable to the cases of children. One fluidounce of it, prepared according to the U. S. formula, should contain the virtues of fifteen grains of ipecacuanha. The dose of it, as an emetic, is for an adult from one to two fluidounces, for a child a year or two old, from one to two fluidrachms, to be repeated every fifteen or twenty minutes till it operates. As an expectorant, the dose for an adult is one or two fluidrachms, for a child from five to twenty minims. The Edinburgh syrup is somewhat, but not materially, weaker. W.

SYRUPUS KRAMERIÆ. *U.S. Syrup of Rhatany.*

"Take of Extract of Rhatany *two ounces;* Water *a pint;* Sugar *two*

*pounds and a half.* Dissolve the Extract in the Water and filter; then add the Sugar, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup." *U. S.*

In making this syrup care should be taken to select the extract of rhatany as free as possible from insoluble matter; and that prepared according to the U. S. process will be found the best. (See *Extractum Krameriæ.*) This preparation affords a convenient mode of exhibiting rhatany to infants. The dose for an adult is half a fluidounce, for a child a year or two old, twenty or thirty minims. W.

SYRUPUS LIMONIS. *U. S., Dub.* Syrupus Limonum. *Lond., Ed. Syrup of Lemons.*

"Take of Lemon-juice, strained, *a pint;* Sugar [refined] *two pounds.* Add the Sugar to the Juice, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup." *U. S.*

"Take of Juice of Lemons, strained, *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half.* Dissolve the Sugar in the Lemon Juice, with a gentle heat: then set it aside for twenty-four hours; afterwards remove the scum, and pour off the clear liquor from the dregs, if there be any." *Lond.*

"Take of Lemon-juice, freed of impurities by subsidence and filtration, *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Sugar *two pounds and a half.* Dissolve the Sugar in the Lemon-juice with the aid of a gentle heat, and after twenty-four hours' rest remove the same, and pour the clear liquor from the dregs." *Ed.*

"Take of Juice of fresh Lemons *two pints.* As soon as the dregs have subsided, put the Juice into a matrass, and subject it for fifteen minutes to the heat of boiling water. When cold, strain it through a sieve, and form a syrup." *Dub.*

This syrup forms a cooling and grateful addition to beverages in febrile complaints, and serves to conceal the taste of saline purgatives given in solution. W.

SYRUPUS MORI. *Lond. Syrup of Mulberries.*

"Take of Mulberry Juice, strained, *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half.* Dissolve the Sugar in the Mulberry Juice, with a gentle heat, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup of Lemons." *Lond.*

This may be used for the same purposes with lemon syrup. In like manner syrups may be prepared from various succulent fruits, such as *strawberries, raspberries, pineapples,* &c. When the juice is thick, it may be diluted with from one-third of its bulk to an equal bulk of water, previously to the addition of the sugar. In the preparation of *raspberry syrup*, which, as ordinarily made, is apt to gelatinize, M. Blondeau recommends that the strained juice be allowed to stand from eight to fifteen hours, according to the temperature, in order to ferment. The juice separates into two portions, the upper thick, the lower clear. The latter is to be separated by straining and made into a syrup with the usual proportion of sugar. These syrups are employed to flavour drinks, and are much used as grateful additions to carbonic acid water. W.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS. *Lond., Ed.* Syrupus Papaveris Somniferi. *Dub. Syrup of Poppies.*

"Take of Poppy [capsules] *three pounds;* Sugar [refined] *five pounds;* boiling Water *five gallons* [Imperial measure]. Boil down the Capsules in the Water to two gallons, and press strongly. Boil down the strained liquor again to four pints, and strain it while hot. Set it by for twelve hours

that the dregs may subside, then boil down the clear liquor to two pints, add the Sugar, and dissolve." *Lond.*

"Take of Poppy-heads, without the seeds, *one pound and a half;* Boiling Water *fifteen pints* [Imperial measure]; Pure Sugar *three pounds.* Slice the Poppy-heads, infuse them in the Water for twelve hours, boil down to five pints, strain and express strongly through calico, boil again down to two pints and a half; then add the Sugar and dissolve it with the aid of heat." *Ed.*

"Take of the Capsules of the White Poppy, dried, deprived of their seeds, and bruised, *seventeen ounces;* Boiling Water *two gallons.* Macerate the Capsules in the Water for twenty-four hours; then, by means of a water-bath, boil down to a gallon, and strongly express. Boil down the strained liquor again to two pints, and strain it while hot. Set it by for twelve hours that the dregs may subside; then boil down the clear liquor to a pint and form a syrup." *Dub.*

As the capsules contain variable proportions of the narcotic principle, the syrup prepared from them is necessarily of variable strength. It is, moreover, very apt to spoil. Its place might, with great propriety, be supplied by a syrup prepared from one of the salts of morphia, which would keep well and have the advantage of uniform strength. Four grains of the sulphate of morphia dissolved in a pint of syrup, would afford a preparation at least equal to the average strength of the syrup of poppies, and much more certain in its operation.

The syrup of poppies is employed, chiefly in infantile cases, to allay cough, quiet restlessness, relieve pain, and promote sleep. The dose is from half a fluidrachm to a fluidrachm for an infant, from half a fluidounce to a fluidounce for an adult. W.

SYRUPUS RHAMNI. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Syrup of Buckthorn.*

"Take of fresh Juice of Buckthorn [berries] *four pints* [Imperial measure]; Ginger, sliced, Pimento, in powder, each, *six drachms;* Sugar [refined] *four pounds.* Set by the Juice for three days that the dregs may subside, and then strain it. To a pint of the clear Juice add the Ginger and Pimento; then macerate for four hours with a gentle heat, and strain. Boil down the remainder of the Juice to a pint and a half; mix the liquors; add the Sugar and dissolve it." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process is the same as the above.

"Take of the fresh Juice of Buckthorn Berries *two pints and a half;* Ginger Root, sliced, Pimento Berries, in powder, each, *three drachms.* Set by the Juice that the dregs may subside, and then strain it. Add the Ginger and Pimento to ten ounces of the clear Juice, macerate for twenty-four hours, and filter. Boil down the remaining Juice to a pint, mix the liquors, and form a syrup." *Dub.*

The syrup of buckthorn is a brisk cathartic, but having an unpleasant taste, and being apt to gripe violently, is very seldom employed. In Europe it is used occasionally as an adjunct to other medicines in cathartic and diuretic mixtures. The dose is from half a fluidounce to a fluidounce. The patient should drink freely of thin gruel, or other demulcent beverage, during its operation. W.

SYRUPUS RHEI. *U. S. Syrup of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *two ounces;* boiling Water *a pint;* Sugar [refined] *two pounds.* Macerate the Rhubarb in the Water for twenty-four hours, and strain; then add the Sugar, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup." *U. S.*

This is a mild cathartic, adapted to the cases of infants, to whom it may be given in the dose of one or two fluidrachms.

It has been proposed to form the *syrup* of rhubarb in the manner directed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia for the *aromatic syrup*, by first preparing a tincture with diluted alcohol, then evaporating the spirituous portion by means of a water-bath, and incorporating the remainder with sugar. It is questionable, however, whether this would be an improvement on the officinal formula; as, though a stronger syrup might be obtained, there would be some risk that a portion of the alcohol might remain, and render the preparation too stimulating to meet the indication for which it was originally intended. W.

SYRUPUS RHEI AROMATICUS. *U. S. Aromatic Syrup of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *two ounces and a half;* Cloves, bruised, Cinnamon, bruised, each, *half an ounce;* Nutmeg, bruised, *two drachms;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints;* Syrup *six pints.* Macerate the Rhubarb and aromatics in the Diluted Alcohol for fourteen days, and strain; then, by means of a water-bath, evaporate the liquor to a pint, and, while it is still hot, mix it with the Syrup previously heated.

"Aromatic Syrup of Rhubarb may also be prepared by putting the Rhubarb and Aromatics, previously reduced to coarse powder and moistened with Diluted Alcohol, into an apparatus for displacement; pouring upon them gradually Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained; then evaporating to a pint, and completing the process as above directed." *U. S.*

Of these two modes of proceeding, the first should always be preferred by those not experienced in conducting the process of filtration by displacement. In preparing the syrup, the apothecary should be careful to employ aromatics of the best quality, and to effect the evaporation of the tincture, according to the officinal direction, by means of a water-bath.

The aromatic syrup of rhubarb is a warm stomachic laxative, too feeble for adult cases, but well calculated for the bowel complaints of infants, which are so frequent in our cities during the summer season, and as a remedy for which the preparation, or one analogous to it, has been long in use under the name of *spiced syrup of rhubarb.* The dose for an infant with diarrhœa is a fluidrachm, repeated every two hours till the passages indicate by their colour that the medicine has operated. W.

SYRUPUS RHŒADOS. *Lond., Ed.* Syrupus Papaveris Rhœadis. *Dub. Syrup of Red Poppy.*

"Take of Red Poppy [petals] *a pound;* boiling Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half.* To the Water heated by a water-bath, gradually add the Petals, occasionally stirring; then, having removed the vessel, macerate for twelve hours; express the liquor, and when the dregs have subsided add the Sugar, and dissolve it." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process is a close imitation of the London.

"Take of the fresh Petals of the Red Poppy *a pound;* boiling Water *twenty fluidounces.* Add the Petals gradually to the boiling Water; then, having removed the vessel from the fire, macerate with an inferior heat [between 90° and 100°] for twelve hours; express the liquor, and set it by that the dregs may subside; lastly, add the Sugar, and form a syrup." *Dub.*

The object of introducing the petals into water heated by a water-bath, is that they may shrink by being scalded, as otherwise they could not be completely immersed in the quantity of water directed. After this has been

accomplished, they should be immediately removed from the fire, lest the liquor should become too thick and ropy. The fine red colour of this syrup is its only recommendation. It has no medical virtues, and is very liable to ferment. W.

SYRUPUS ROSÆ. *Lond., Dub.* Syrupus Rosæ Centifoliæ. *Ed. Syrup of Roses.*

"Take of Hundred-leaved roses, dried, *seven ounces;* Sugar [refined] *six pounds;* boiling Water *three pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate the Petals in the water for twelve hours, and strain. Evaporate the strained liquor, by means of a water-bath, to two pints; then add the Sugar, and dissolve it." *Lond.*

The *Dublin* process differs from the above only in having *four pints* [wine measure] of water, evaporating to two pints and a half, and using the proportion of sugar directed in its general formula. (See page 1145.)

"Take of fresh Damask-rose Petals *one pound;* boiling Water *three pints* [Imp. meas.]; Pure Sugar *three pounds.* Infuse the Petals in the Water for twelve hours, strain the liquor, and dissolve the Sugar in it with the aid of heat." *Ed.*

This syrup is gently laxative, and, on account of its mildness, may be given with advantage to infants and persons of delicate habit. It is without the fragrance of the rose; but has a reddish colour which is rendered bright red by acids, and green or yellow by alkalies. The dose is from two fluidrachms to one or two fluidounces.

*Off. Prep.* Confectio Cassiæ, *Lond.;* Confectio Scammonii, *Lond.* W.

SYRUPUS ROSÆ GALLICÆ. *Ed. Syrup of Red Roses.*

"Take of dried Red-rose petals *two ounces;* boiling Water *one pint;* Pure Sugar *twenty ounces.* Proceed as for the Syrup of damask-rose." *Ed.*

The syrup of red roses is mildly astringent; but is valued more for its fine red colour, on account of which it is occasionally added to mixtures.

*Off. Prep.* Electuarium Catechu, *Ed.* W.

SYRUPUS SARSAPARILLÆ. *Dub.* Syrupus Sarzæ. *Lond., Ed. Syrup of Sarsaparilla.*

"Take of Sarsaparilla, sliced, *fifteen ounces;* boiling Water *a gallon* [Imperial measure]; Sugar *fifteen ounces.* Macerate the Sarsaparilla in the Water for twenty-four hours; then boil down to four pints, and strain the liquor while hot; afterwards add the Sugar and evaporate to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh* process is the same as the above.

The *Dublin College* obtains in the same manner four pints of a concentrated strained decoction, and prepares a syrup with this, according to the general directions of the College. (See page 1145.)

This syrup is necessarily a weak if not inert preparation; the virtues of sarsaparilla being only partially extracted by water, at least by the quantity of this menstruum ordinarily employed, and being injured or destroyed by long boiling. It is scarcely used in this country, our own compound syrup being preferred. W.

SYRUPUS SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUS. *U. S. Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla.*

"Take of Sarsaparilla, bruised, *two pounds;* Guaiacum Wood, rasped, *three ounces;* Hundred-leaved Roses, Senna, Liquorice Root, bruised, each, *two ounces;* Oil of Sassafras, Oil of Anise, each, *five minims;* Oil of Partridge-berry *three minims;* Diluted Alcohol *ten pints;* Sugar *eight pounds.*

Macerate the Sarsaparilla, Guaiacum Wood, Roses, Senna, and Liquorice Root in the Diluted Alcohol for fourteen days; then express and filter. Evaporate the tincture by means of a water-bath to four pints, filter, add the Sugar, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup. Lastly, having rubbed the Oils with a small quantity of the Syrup, mix them thoroughly with the remainder.

"Compound Syrup of Sarsaparilla may also be prepared in the following manner:—Take of Sarsaparilla, ground into coarse powder, *two pounds;* Guaiacum Wood, rasped, *three ounces;* Hundred-leaved Roses, Senna, Liquorice Root, each, in coarse powder, *two ounces;* Oil of Sassafras, Oil of Anise, each, *five minims;* Oil of Partridge-berry *three minims;* Water *a sufficient quantity;* Sugar *eight pounds.* Mix the Sarsaparilla, Guaiacum Wood, Roses, Senna, and Liquorice Root with three pints of Water, and allow the mixture to stand for twenty-four hours. Then transfer the whole to an apparatus for displacement, and pour on Water gradually until one gallon of filtered liquor is obtained. Evaporate this to four pints; then add the Sugar, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup. Lastly, having rubbed the Oils with a small portion of the Syrup, mix them thoroughly with the remainder." *U. S.*

In the original edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia published in 1820, a process for a syrup of sarsaparilla was adopted, intended to represent the famous French *Sirop de Cuisinier.* This was very much improved in the revised edition of the Pharmacopœia published in 1830; and the amended process is retained with very little alteration in the present edition, being the first of the two quoted above. In the original process, the sarsaparilla was subjected to long decoction with water, and the degree of concentration was indefinite. Now it has been proved that diluted alcohol more thoroughly extracts the acrid principles of the root, upon which its activity probably depends, than water, and that these principles are either dissipated or destroyed by the long continued application of a boiling heat.* In the present formula, therefore, which employs diluted alcohol as the menstruum, the root is more completely exhausted of its active matter; while the heat applied to the concentration, being no higher than is requisite for the evaporation of the alcohol, is insufficient to injure the preparation. The spirituous menstruum has, moreover, the advantage of not dissolving the inert fecula, which encumbers the syrup prepared by decoction and renders it liable to spoil. At the late revision of the Pharmacopœia, the pale or hundred-leaved roses were very properly substituted for the red; as their slightly laxative property accords better with the character of the preparation. The operator should be careful to comply exactly with the directions of the Pharmacopœia in relation to the period of maceration, and the use of the water-bath. The essential oils being intended solely to communicate an agreeable flavour, are used in very small proportion. A syrup prepared according to this process has been for several years in use, and has given general satisfaction. The only objection to it is, that a portion of the resinous matter, extracted by the alcohol from the guaiacum wood, is deposited during the evaporation of the tincture; but this is separated by the filtration directed, and is therefore of no disadvantage to the preparation.

* See a paper by J. Hancock, M. D., republished in the *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* i. 295; a communication by M. Beral to the *Journal de Pharmacie,* xv. 657; another by M. Soubeiran in the same Journal, xvi. 38; and a paper by T. J. Husband in the *American Journ. of Pharm.* xv. 6.

It is perhaps unfortunate that the second process above quoted was adopted by the revisers of the Pharmacopœia. It yields a handsome syrup, containing a certain amount of the active matter of the sarsaparilla; but has been shown by the experiments of Mr. Husband, to have less of the sensible properties, and consequently, in all probability, of the medical virtues of the root, than the syrup prepared with diluted alcohol. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xv. 6.) We would strongly advise an adherence to the first of the two officinal formulæ. But the practitioner should be aware that much of the sarsaparilla as it exists in the market is nearly or quite inert, and should be prepared to meet with disappointment in the use of this or any other preparation, unless satisfied of the good quality of the drug from which it is made.

The dose of the syrup of sarsaparilla is half a fluidounce, equivalent to somewhat less than a drachm of the root, to be taken three or four times a day. W.

SYRUPUS SCILLÆ. *U. S., Ed. Syrup of Squill.*

"Take of Vinegar of Squill *a pint*, Sugar [refined] *two pounds*. Add the Sugar to the Vinegar of Squill, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup." *U. S.*

"Take of Vinegar of Squill *three pints;* Pure Sugar, in powder, *seven pounds*. Dissolve the Sugar in the Vinegar of Squill, with the aid of a gentle heat and agitation." *Ed.*

This syrup is much employed as an expectorant, especially in combination with a solution of tartarized antimony. The dose is about a fluidrachm. In infantile cases of catarrh and other pectoral complaints, it is sometimes given, in the same dose, as an emetic. W.

SYRUPUS SCILLÆ COMPOSITUS. *U. S. Compound Syrup of Squill. Hive-syrup.*

"Take of Squill, bruised, Seneka, bruised, each, *four ounces;* Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa *forty-eight grains;* Water *four pints;* Sugar *three pounds and a half*. Pour the Water upon the Squill and Seneka, and having boiled to one-half, strain and add the Sugar; then evaporate to three pints, and, while the Syrup is still hot, dissolve in it the Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa.

"Compound Syrup of Squill, may be advantageously prepared in the following manner by those familiar with the process of displacement.

"Take of Squill, in coarse powder, Seneka, in coarse powder, each, *four ounces;* Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa *forty-eight grains;* Alcohol *half a pint;* Water *a sufficient quantity;* Sugar *three pounds and a half*. Mix the Alcohol with two pints and a half of Water, and macerate the Squill and Seneka in the mixture for twenty-four hours. Put the whole into an apparatus for displacement, and add as much Water as may be necessary to make the filtered liquor amount to three pints. Boil the liquor for a few minutes, evaporate to one-half, and strain; then add the Sugar, and evaporate until the resulting syrup measures three pints. Lastly, dissolve the Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa in the Syrup, while it is still hot." *U. S.*

This is intended as a substitute for that very popular preparation commonly called *Coxe's Hive-syrup*, from which it differs chiefly in containing sugar instead of honey. Prepared according to the directions of the former Pharmacopœia, it invariably fermented, from the want of sufficient concentration. This defect was corrected at the last revision of the Pharmacopœia, when sugar was also substituted for honey, in consequence of the uncertain

consistence and constitution of the latter. It will be observed that two formulæ are given above, in the former of which the virtues of the squill and seneka are extracted by long boiling with water, in the latter, by percolation with water to which a small portion of alcohol has been added. Either of them will furnish an efficient product; but the latter is preferable when skilfully performed; as it avoids in great measure the injurious influence of boiling upon the seneka, exhausts both this and the squill more readily in consequence of the addition of alcohol to the menstruum, and affords a solution of their active principles less embarrassed with inert matters calculated to favour fermentation. In this process, the filtered liquor is raised to the boiling point in order to coagulate the albumen, after which the evaporation should be conducted at a lower temperature. But the inexperienced operator should always follow the first formula; for, if the percolation be not properly effected, the syrup will inevitably be weaker than it is designed to be.*

The compound syrup of squill combines the virtues of seneka, squill, and tartar emetic, of the last of which it contains one grain in every fluidounce. It is emetic, diaphoretic, expectorant, and frequently cathartic, and may be given with advantage in mild cases of croup, in the latter stages of severe cases when the object is to promote expectoration, and in other pectoral affections in which the same indication is presented. As an emetic in inflammatory croup and infantile catarrh, we decidedly prefer a simple solution of tartar emetic in water. The dose of the compound syrup of squill is, for children, from ten drops to a fluidrachm, according to the age, and should be repeated in cases of croup every fifteen or twenty minutes till it vomits. As an expectorant for adults the dose is twenty or thirty drops. W.

SYRUPUS SENEGÆ. *U. S. Syrup of Seneka.*

"Take of Seneka, bruised, *four ounces;* Water *a pint;* Sugar [refined] *a pound.* Boil the Water with the Seneka to one-half, and strain; then add the Sugar, and proceed in the manner directed for Syrup. Syrup of Seneka may also be prepared in the following manner:—

"Take of Seneka, in coarse powder, *four ounces;* Water *a sufficient quantity;* Sugar *fifteen ounces.* Mix the Seneka with four fluidounces of Water and allow the mixture to stand for twelve hours; then put it into an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pour Water upon it until the liquid passes nearly tasteless. Evaporate the filtered liquor to half a pint, strain, and, having added the Sugar, proceed in the manner directed for Syrup." *U. S.*

The latter of these processes is preferable for an experienced operator; as it avoids the injury to the seneka resulting from long boiling; but they who are not practically acquainted with the process of percolation should employ the former.

* In the Pharmacopœia of 1830, this preparation was named *Mel Scillæ Compositum*, or compound honey of squill. The following was the officinal process: "Take of Squill, bruised, Seneka, bruised, each, *four ounces;* Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa *forty eight grains;* Clarified Honey *two pounds.* Pour the Distilled Water upon the Squill and Seneka, and boil to one-half; strain, and add the Clarified Honey; then boil down to three pints, in which dissolve the Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa." The preparation thus made was insufficiently concentrated, measuring only 20½° Baumé, instead of 30°, which is the proper standard of density for syrup. It therefore speedily fermented. By boiling, however, down to two pints instead of three, it will have the proper consistence, and will keep much better. But in this case only 32 grains of tartar emetic should be added, so that there may still be one grain of the antimonial to each fluidounce of the syrup.

This is an active preparation, and affords a very convenient mode of exhibiting seneka in pectoral complaints. It may be given as a stimulant expectorant in the dose of one or two fluidrachms. W.

SYRUPUS SENNÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Syrup of Senna.*

"Take of Senna *two ounces;* Fennel-seed, bruised, *an ounce;* boiling Water *a pint;* Sugar *fifteen ounces.* Digest the Senna and Fennel-seed in the Water, with a gentle heat, for an hour; then strain, add the Sugar, and evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of Senna *two ounces and a half;* Fennel [seeds], bruised, *ten drachms;* Manna *three ounces;* Sugar [refined] *fifteen ounces;* boiling Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate the Senna and Fennel in the Water with a gentle heat for an hour. Strain the liquor and mix with it the Manna and Sugar; then boil down to the proper consistence." *Lond.*

"Take of Senna *four ounces;* Boiling Water *one pint and four fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Treacle *forty-eight ounces.* Infuse the Senna in the Water for twelve hours; strain and express strongly through calico, so as to obtain a pint and two fluidounces at least of liquid. Concentrate the Treacle in the vapour-bath as far as possible, or till a little taken out upon a rod becomes nearly concrete on cooling; and, while the Treacle is still hot, add the infusion, stirring carefully, and removing the vessel from the vapour-bath as soon as the mixture is complete. If Alexandrian Senna be used for this preparation, it must be carefully freed of Cynanchum leaves by picking it." *Ed.*

The molasses in the Edinburgh syrup almost completely covers the taste of the senna; and the preparation, according to Dr. Christison, is very effectual, and seldom occasions nausea or griping. The U.S. and London processes are liable to the objection that considerable evaporation is necessary to bring the syrup to the proper consistence; so that, if a boiling heat be employed, the senna may be injured. This syrup is intended chiefly as a cathartic for children, to whom it may be given in the dose of one or two fluidrachms.* W.

SYRUPUS TOLUTANI. *U. S.* Syrupus Tolutanus. *Lond., Ed.* Syrupus Balsami Tolutani. *Dub. Syrup of Tolu.*

"Take of Tincture of Tolu *a fluidounce;* Syrup *a pint and a half.* Mix the Tincture with the Syrup, and by means of a water-bath evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

"Take of Balsam of Tolu *ten drachms;* boiling Water *a pint* [Imperial measure]; Sugar [refined] *two pounds and a half.* Boil the Balsam in the Water for half an hour, in a lightly-covered vessel, occasionally stirring, and strain the liquor when cold; then add the Sugar and dissolve it." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* prepares this syrup by adding gradually *one*

* Under the name of *fluid extract of senna*, a preparation, originally suggested by Mr. Charles Ellis, has been considerably used in this city. Mr. Duhamel, who has modified the original formula, prepares it in the following manner.—Macerate *eight ounces* of coarsely powdered senna with *a pint* of diluted Alcohol for twelve hours; then introduce it into a displacement apparatus, and gradually pour in water until *three pints* of liquid shall have passed. Evaporate with a gentle heat to *five fluidounces*, and, while the liquor is still hot, dissolve in it *five ounces* of sugar. Strain the liquor, and when it is cold add for each fluidounce *two drops* of the Oil of Fennel, dissolved in a little Hoffmann's Anodyne. The last mentioned ingredient serves to prevent the fluid extract from fermenting. Half a fluidounce is the dose for an adult. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 290.)

*ounce* of the tincture of tolu to *two pounds* of simple syrup just prepared, and before it has become cold. The *Dublin College* pursues the same plan, using *an ounce* of the tincture to *a pint and a half* of syrup.

The London process affords a syrup with a finer flavour than that prepared with the tincture. The same portion of balsam is, according to Mr. Brande, usually employed in successive operations, and it long continues to impart odour and taste to boiling water. The quantity of the balsam is rather less than two grains in a fluidounce of the syrup, prepared according to the U. S. Pharmacopœia, which is about equal in strength to the Edinburgh and Dublin, and much stronger than the London. The syrup of tolu may, therefore, be considered inert as a medicine; and its only use is to communicate its pleasant flavour to mixtures. W.

SYRUPUS VIOLÆ. *Ed., Dub. Syrup of Violets.*

"Take of Fresh Violets *one pound;* boiling Water *two pints and a half;* Pure Sugar *seven pounds and a half.* Infuse the flowers for twenty-four hours in the Water, in a covered glass or earthenware vessel; strain without squeezing, and dissolve the Sugar in the filtered liquor." *Ed.*

"Take of the fresh Petals of the Violet *two pounds;* boiling Water *five pints.* Macerate for twenty-four hours; then filter the liquor through fine linen, without expression; lastly, add the Sugar [twenty-nine ounces for every pint of liquor] and form a syrup." *Dub.*

This syrup has a deep blue colour and an agreeable flavour. It is said that its colour is most beautiful when it is prepared in well-cleaned pewter vessels; but the action of the metal has not been satisfactorily explained. As it is apt to fade by time, it is sometimes counterfeited with materials the colour of which is more permanent. The fraud may usually be detected by the addition of an acid or alkali, the former of which reddens the syrup of violets, the latter renders it green, while they produce no such change upon the counterfeit.

The syrup acts as a gentle laxative when given to infants in the dose of one or two fluidrachms; but it is used chiefly as a test of acids and alkalies. For the latter purpose, a syrup prepared from the juice of the red cabbage may be substituted in its place. It is very seldom kept in our shops. W.

SYRUPUS ZINGIBERIS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Syrup of Ginger.*

"Take of Tincture of Ginger *four fluidounces;* Syrup *a gallon.* Mix the Tincture with the Syrup, and by means of a water-bath evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S.*

The *London College* macerates *two ounces and a half* of sliced ginger, for four hours, in *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling water, and, having strained the infusion, adds *two pounds and a half* of refined sugar, and dissolves it. The *Edinburgh College* infuses *two ounces and a half* of bruised ginger, for four hours, in *a pint* [Imperial measure] of boiling water, strains, adds *two pounds and a half* of pure sugar, and dissolves it with the aid of heat. The *Dublin College* macerates *four ounces* of the bruised root, for twenty-four hours, in *three pints* of boiling water, filters the liquor, and adds *twenty-nine ounces* of refined sugar to each pint.

The process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is the most easy, and affords a syrup in every respect equal to the others, without being like them encumbered with the mucilage and starch of the root. In order that it may be of

the proper strength, it is necessary that the tincture should have been made with the best Jamaica ginger.

The syrup of ginger is much used as a warm stomachic addition to tonic and purgative infusions or mixtures, and to impart flavour to drinks, particularly to carbonic acid water.

*Off. Prep.* Electuarium Catechu Compositum, *Dub.;* Electuarium Opii, *Ed.;* Pilulæ Sagapeni Compositæ, *Lond.* W.

## TINCTURÆ.

### *Tinctures.*

Tinctures, in the pharmaceutical sense of the term, are solutions of medicinal substances in alcohol or diluted alcohol, prepared by maceration, digestion, or percolation. Solutions in ammoniated alcohol and ethereal spirit are embraced under the same denomination, but are severally distinguished by the addition of an epithet expressive of their peculiar character. The advantages of alcohol as a menstruum are, that it dissolves principles which are sparingly or not at all soluble in water, and contributes to their preservation when dissolved; while it leaves behind some inert substances which are dissolved by water. In no instance, however, is pure absolute alcohol employed. The United States Pharmacopœia directs it of the sp. gr. 0·835; the London and Edinburgh, 0·838; and the Dublin, 0·840. When of these densities it contains a considerable proportion of water, and is capable of dissolving more or less of substances which are insoluble in anhydrous alcohol, while its solvent power, in relation to bodies soluble in that fluid, is sufficient for all practical purposes. In numerous instances, diluted alcohol or proof spirit is preferable to alcohol itself; as it is capable of extracting a larger proportion of those active principles of plants which require an aqueous menstruum, at the same time that it is strong enough to prevent spontaneous decomposition, and has the advantages of being cheaper and less stimulating. The diluted alcohol of the different Pharmacopœias is not of the same strength, that of the United States consisting of equal measures of officinal alcohol and water, and having the sp. gr. 0·935, while that of London has the sp. gr. 0·920, that of Edinburgh 0·912, and that of Dublin 0·919. The difference, however, is not very material. Alcohol or rectified spirit is preferred as the solvent, when the substance to be extracted or dissolved is nearly or quite insoluble in water, as in the instances of the resins, guaiac, camphor, and the essential oils. The presence of water is here injurious, not only by diluting the menstruum, but by exercising an affinity for the alcohol which interferes with its solvent power. Thus water added to an alcoholic solution of one of these bodies, produces a precipitate by abstracting the alcohol from it. Diluted alcohol or proof spirit is employed, when the substance is soluble both in alcohol and water, or when one or more of the ingredients are soluble in the one fluid, and one or more in the other, as in the case of those vegetables which contain extractive or tannin, or the native salts of the organic alkalies, or gum united with resin or essential oil. As these include the greater number of medicines from which tinctures are prepared, diluted alcohol is most frequently used.

In the preparation of the tinctures, the medicine should be in the dry state, and properly comminuted by being bruised, sliced, or pulverized. It is usually better in the condition of a coarse than of a very fine powder; as

in the latter it is apt to agglutinate, and thus present an impediment to the penetration of the menstruum. When several substances differing in solubility are employed, they should be added successively to the spirit, those least soluble first, those most so last; as otherwise the menstruum might become saturated with the ingredient for which it has the strongest affinity, and thus be rendered incapable of dissolving a due proportion of the others.

Until recently, tinctures have been universally prepared by maceration or digestion. The Edinburgh College directs digestion to be continued usually for seven days. Our own Pharmacopœia follows that of London, in directing maceration at ordinary temperatures, and extending the period to two weeks. The latter plan is preferable, as it is most convenient, and equally effectual, the lower temperature being compensated by the longer maceration. When circumstances require that the tincture should be speedily prepared, digestion may be resorted to. Care should always be taken to keep the vessel well stopped, in order to prevent the evaporation of the alcohol. The materials should be frequently shaken during the digestion or maceration; and this caution is especially necessary when the substance acted on is in the state of powder. The tincture should not be used till the maceration is completed, when it should be separated from the dregs either by simply filtering it through paper, or, when force is requisite, by first expressing it through linen, and subsequently filtering.

The plan of preparing tinctures by percolation or displacement has recently been extensively adopted; and has been found to answer an excellent purpose, when skilfully executed. In the last editions of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, this mode of preparation has been given as an alternative in numerous instances; and would probably have been exclusively recommended in some, except for its liability to fail in the hands of inexperienced persons. The reader will find rules for the proper management of this process at pages 763 and 769.

Tinctures have been long in use on the Continent of Europe, and have recently been brought into notice in Great Britain, prepared by adding alcohol to the expressed juices of plants. They are sometimes called in England *preserved vegetable juices*. The tinctures of some of the narcotic plants might no doubt be advantageously prepared in this way, as those of conium, hyoscyamus, and belladonna. Mr. Squire and Mr. Bentley have paid particular attention to these preparations. According to Mr. Squire, the leaves only of the plants should be used, and in the case of biennial plants those exclusively of the second year's growth; and they should always be preferably collected when the plant is in full flower. Mr. Bentley recommends the following mode of preparation. To the expressed juice, after it has stood for twenty-four hours, and deposited its feculent matter, alcohol of 0·838 is to be added in the proportion of one part by measure to four of the juice; and, after another period of twenty-four hours, the liquor is to be filtered. The proportion of alcohol mentioned has been found sufficient for the preservation of the juice, while it causes the precipitation of all the suspended mucilaginous matter.

Tinctures should be kept in bottles accurately stopped, in order to prevent evaporation, which might, in some instances, be attended with serious inconvenience, by increasing their strength beyond the officinal standard.

Medicines are most conveniently administered in tincture, which act powerfully in small doses; as the proportion of alcohol in which they are dissolved is too minute to produce an appreciable effect. Those which require to be given in large doses, should be cautiously employed in this form, lest the injury done by the menstruum should more than counterbalance

their beneficial operation. This remark is particularly applicable to chronic cases of disease, in which the use of tinctures is apt to result in the establishment of fatal habits of intemperance. The tinctures of the weaker medicines are more frequently given as adjuvants of other remedies than with the view of obtaining their own full effect upon the system.

The following general directions are given in the *U. S. Pharmacopœia.*

"Tinctures, when prepared by maceration, should be frequently shaken during the process, which should be conducted in glass vessels well stopped. When displacement is employed, great care should be taken to observe the directions given at page 4 [page 769, U. S. Dispensatory], so that the substances treated may be, as far as possible, exhausted of their soluble principles, and a perfectly clear tincture obtained. To those not familiar with this process, the plan of maceration is recommended."

The *London College* states that "all tinctures should be prepared in closed glass vessels, and frequently shaken during the maceration." The general directions of the *Edinburgh College*, which relate to the process of percolation, have been given at page 770. W.

TINCTURA ACONITI. *U. S. Tincture of Aconite.*

"Take of Aconite *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Aconite, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

This is a good preparation of aconite when made from the recently dried leaves, and may be given in the dose of twenty or thirty drops. W.

TINCTURA ALOËS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Aloes.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, *an ounce;* Liquorice [extract] *three ounces;* Alcohol *half a pint;* Distilled Water *a pint and a half.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper. *U. S.*

The *London* process differs from the above only in the use of the Imperial, instead of the wine measure. The *Edinburgh College* takes *an ounce* of Socotrine or Indian Aloes, *three ounces* of liquorice, *twelve fluidounces* of rectified spirit, and *twenty-eight fluidounces* of water; digests for seven days; and filters the liquor, separated from the sediment. The *Dublin College* dissolves *an ounce and a half* of liquorice in *eight ounces* of boiling water; then adds *half an ounce* of Socotrine aloes and *eight fluidounces* of proof spirit, digests the whole for seven days, and filters.

The tincture of aloes of the former U. S. Pharmacopœia was prepared with the officinal diluted alcohol, without the addition of water. In the present edition it has been made to correspond with the tincture of the British Colleges. It is little more than an infusion, with the addition of sufficient alcohol to prevent spontaneous decomposition. The liquorice is added to cover the taste of the aloes; but it answers the end imperfectly; and the preparation, on account of its unpleasant bitterness, is little used, aloes being generally administered in the form of pill. The dose is from half a fluidounce to a fluidounce and a half. W.

TINCTURA ALOËS ET MYRRHÆ. *U. S., Ed.* TINCTURA ALOËS COMPOSITA. *Lond., Dub. Tincture of Aloes and Myrrh.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, *three ounces;* Saffron *an ounce;* Tincture

of Myrrh *two pints*. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *four ounces* of aloes, *two ounces* of saffron, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of tincture of myrrh, and proceeds as above. The directions of the *Dublin College* correspond with those of our Pharmacopœia, except that Socotrine aloes is specified and the saffron omitted. The *Edinburgh College* takes *four ounces* of Socotrine or Indian aloes, *two ounces* of saffron, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of tincture of myrrh; digests for seven days; and filters the clear "superincumbent" liquor.

This tincture is a modification of the *elixir proprietatis* of Paracelsus. The saffron, which has been retained in compliance with former prejudices, can add little to the efficacy of the preparation; and, being very expensive, has with great propriety been much reduced in the present U. S. formula. It serves, however, to impart a richness to the tincture, the want of which might be considered a defect by those accustomed to its use.

The tincture is purgative, tonic, and emmenagogue; and is considerably employed in chlorosis, and other disordered states of health in females, connected with suppressed, retained, or deficient menstruation, and with a constipated state of bowels. It may also be used as a stomachic laxative in cold, languid habits, independently of menstrual disorder. The dose is from one to two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA AMMONIÆ COMPOSITA. *Lond. Compound Tincture of Ammonia.*

"Take of Mastich *two drachms;* Rectified Spirit *nine fluidrachms;* Oil of Lavender *fourteen minims;* Oil of Amber *four minims;* Stronger Solution of Ammonia *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Macerate the Mastich in the Spirit that it may be dissolved, and pour off the clear tincture; then add the other ingredients, and shake them all together." *Lond.*

This is the *Spiritus Ammoniæ Succinatus* of the former London Pharmacopœia, and was intended as a substitute for the *eau de luce*. The tincture has a milky appearance, owing to the separation of the mastich from its alcoholic solution by the water of ammonia. Its properties are essentially those of its ammoniacal ingredient; the mastich having no medical action, and the oils of lavender and amber being in too small proportion to serve any other purpose than that of imparting flavour. It is used chiefly as a powerful stimulant applied to the nostrils, in cases of fainting and torpor. It had at one time considerable reputation as an antidote to the bite of venomous animals, but is not relied on at present. The dose for internal use is from ten to thirty drops. W.

TINCTURA ANGUSTURÆ. *Dub.* TINCTURA CUSPARIÆ. *Ed. Tincture of Angustura Bark.*

"Take of Angustura Bark, in coarse powder, *two ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints*. Macerate for fourteen days; then filter." *Dub.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *four ounces and a half* of the bark, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and proceeds as for the tincture of Peruvian bark.

This tincture contains the active principles of Angustura bark, and may be given in the dose of one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA ASSAFŒTIDÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* TINCTURA ASSÆFŒTIDÆ. *Dub. Tincture of Assafetida.*

"Take of Assafetida *four ounces;* Alcohol *two pints*. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of assafetida, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and proceeds as above. The *Edinburgh College*, with the same quantity of materials, digests for seven days, and filters the clear liquor. The *Dublin* process differs from that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia only in triturating the assafetida with *half a pint* of water previously to the addition of the alcohol.

This tincture becomes milky on the addition of water, in consequence of the separation of the resin. It possesses all the virtues of assafetida. The medium dose is a fluidrachm.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Fœtidum, *Dub.* W.

TINCTURA AURANTII. *Lond., Ed. Tincture of Orange Peel.*

"Take of dried Orange Peel *three ounces and a half;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

"Take of Bitter Orange Peel, dried, *three ounces and a half;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imp. measure]. Digest for seven days, strain and express strongly, and filter the liquor. This tincture may be prepared by percolation, by cutting the Peel into small fragments, macerating it in a little of the Spirit for twelve hours, and beating the mass into a coarse pulp before putting it into the percolator." *Ed.*

It is the peel of the Seville orange which is intended by the London College; and the outer part only should be used, the inner whitish portion being inert. The tincture of orange peel is employed as a grateful addition to infusions, decoctions, and mixtures. It was omitted by mistake in the last edition of the Dublin Pharmacopœia, as it is an ingredient in one of the officinal preparations of that work.

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Ferri Aromatica, *Dub.* W.

TINCTURA BELLADONNÆ. *U. S. Tincture of Belladonna.*

"Take of Belladonna [leaves] *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Belladonna, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

This tincture is an efficient preparation when made from the recently dried leaves; but the imported leaves are of very uncertain strength, and a tincture prepared from them is less to be relied upon than the extract. The dose is from fifteen to thirty drops. W.

TINCTURA BENZOINI COMPOSITA. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* TINCTURA BENZOËS COMPOSITA. *Dub. Compound Tincture of Benzoin.*

"Take of Benzoin *three ounces;* Purified Storax *two ounces;* Balsam of Tolu *an ounce;* Aloes, in powder, *half an ounce;* Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces and a half* of benzoin, *two ounces and a half* of strained storax, *ten drachms* of balsam of Tolu, *five drachms* of aloes, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and proceeds as above. The *Edinburgh College* takes *four ounces* of benzoin, *two ounces and a half* of balsam of Peru, *half an ounce* of East India aloes, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of rectified spirit, digests for seven days, pours off the clear liquor, and filters it. The *Dublin* process corresponds

with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, except that digestion for seven days is employed instead of maceration for fourteen.

This tincture is a stimulating expectorant, occasionally used in chronic catarrhal affections, but more frequently as a local application to indolent ulcers. It is the *balsamum traumaticum* of the older Pharmacopœias, and may be considered as a simplified form of certain complex compositions, such as *baume de commandeur*, *Wade's balsam*, *Friar's balsam*, *Jesuits' drops*, *&c.* which were formerly in repute, and are still esteemed among the vulgar as pectorals and vulneraries. *Turlington's balsam*, which is a popular remedy in this country for such purposes, consists, as usually prepared in Philadelphia, of the ingredients of the officinal tincture, with the addition of Peruvian balsam, myrrh, and angelica root.* It is scarcely necessary to state, that the application of these remedies to fresh wounds must frequently prove injurious, by inducing too much inflammation, and thus preventing union by the first intention. The compound tincture of benzoin is decomposed by water. The dose is from thirty minims to two fluidrachms. A variety of *court plaster* is made by applying to black silk, by means of a brush, first a solution of isinglass, and afterwards an alcoholic solution of benzoin. W.

TINCTURA BUCHU. *Dub.* Tinctura Bucku. *Ed.* *Tincture of Buchu.*

"Take of the Leaves of the Diosma crenata *two ounces;* Proof Spirit *a pint.* Macerate for seven days, and filter." *Dub.*

"Take of Bucku *five ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints.* Digest for seven days, pour off the clear liquor, and filter it. This tincture may be conveniently and quickly made also by the process of percolation." *Ed.*

This tincture has the virtues of buchu leaves, and may be given in the dose of from one to four fluidrachms, either simply diluted with water, or as an addition to the infusion of the leaves. W.

TINCTURA CAMPHORÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Tinctura Camphoræ sive Spiritus Camphoratus. *Dub.* *Tincture of Camphor.*

"Take of Camphor *four ounces;* Alcohol *two pints.* Dissolve the Camphor in the Alcohol." *U. S.*

The *Dublin* process corresponds with the above. The *London College* dissolves *five ounces* of camphor in *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit; the *Edinburgh*, *two ounces and a half* in *two pints* [Imperial measure].

This is used chiefly as an anodyne embrocation in rheumatic and gouty pains, chilblains, and the inflammation resulting from sprains and bruises. It may also be employed internally, due regard being paid to the stimulant properties of the alcohol. The camphor is precipitated by the addition of water, but may be suspended by the intervention of sugar. The dose is from five drops to a fluidrachm, first poured upon sugar, and then mixed with water.

*Off. Prep.* Linimentum Ammoniæ Compositum, *Ed.* W.

* The following is the formula for *Turlington's balsam* adopted by the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. "Take of Alcohol Oviij, Benzoin ℥xij, Liquid Storax ℥iv, Socotrine Aloes ℥j., Peruvian Balsam ℥ij., Myrrh ℥j, Angelica Root, ℥ss., Balsam of Tolu, ℥iv., Extract of Liquorice Root ℥iv. Digest for ten days and strain." *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* v. 28.

TINCTURA CANTHARIDIS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Spanish Flies.*

"Take of Spanish Flies, bruised, *an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the flies, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *four drachms* of the flies and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, macerates for fourteen days, and filters; the *Dublin, two drachms* of the former and a *pint and a half* of the latter, and digests for a week. The *Edinburgh College* takes the same proportions as the London, digests for seven days, strains, expresses the residuum strongly, and filters; or prepares the tincture by percolation, having previously moistened the coarsely powdered flies with a little of the spirit, and allowed them to stand for twelve hours.

This tincture is one of the most convenient forms for the internal use of Spanish flies, the virtues of which it possesses to their full extent. (See *Cantharis.*) It is occasionally employed externally as a rubefacient; but its liability to vesicate should be taken into consideration. The British tinctures are all too feeble, the strongest containing the virtues only of three quarters of a grain of cantharides in a fluidrachm. The dose of the U. S. tincture is from twenty drops to a fluidrachm, repeated three or four times a day. W.

TINCTURA CAPSICI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Cayenne Pepper.*

"Take of Cayenne Pepper *an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Cayenne Pepper, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, putting it into an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *Dublin College* prepares this tincture according to the first of the above formulæ. The *London College* takes *ten drachms* of bruised Cayenne pepper and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, macerates for fourteen days, and filters; the *Edinburgh* takes the same proportions as the London, digests for seven days, strains, expresses, and filters; or prepares the tincture by percolation, having previously made the capsicum into a pulp with a little of the spirit.

This form of capsicum is a useful stimulant in very low states of the system with great gastric insensibility, as in malignant scarlet, and typhus fevers, and in the cases of drunkards. It may also be used as a gargle, diluted with rose water or some mucilaginous fluid. (See *Capsicum.*) Applied by means of a camel's hair pencil to the relaxed uvula, it sometimes produces contraction, and relieves prolapsus of that part. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Tincture of Cardamom.*

"Take of Cardamom, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Car-

damom, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces and a half* of bruised cardamom, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, macerates for fourteen days, and filters. The *Edinburgh College* takes *four ounces and a half* of the bruised seeds, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit, digests for seven days, strains, expresses, and filters; or prepares the tincture by percolation, first grinding the seeds in a coffee-mill, and making them into a pulp with a little of the spirit.

This tincture is an agreeable aromatic, and may be advantageously added to tonic and purgative infusions. The dose is one or two fluidrachms.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Conii, *Ed.* W.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI COMPOSITA. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Tincture of Cardamom.*

"Take of Cardamom, Caraway, each, in powder, *two drachms and a half;* Cochineal, in powder, *a drachm;* Cinnamon, bruised, *five drachms;* Raisins *five ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College*, taking the same materials in the same quantities as the London, but bruised instead of powdered, digests for seven days, strains, expresses strongly, and filters. The same College allows the tincture to be prepared also by percolation; the solid materials being first beaten together, moistened with a little spirit, and allowed to stand for twelve hours before being introduced into the instrument. The *Dublin College* takes of cardamom seeds freed from their husks, and caraway, each, *two drachms*, of cinnamon *half an ounce*, and *two pints* of proof spirit, and proceeds in the same manner as the London College.

This is a very agreeable aromatic tincture, occasionally used as a carminative, in the dose of one or two fluidrachms, but more frequently as an addition to mixtures, infusions, &c., which it renders pleasant to the taste, and acceptable to the stomach.

*Off. Prep.* Decoctum Aloës Compositum, *Lond., Ed.;* Mistura Gentianæ Comp. *Lond.* W.

TINCTURA CASCARILLÆ. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Cascarilla.*

"Take of Cascarilla, in powder, *five ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* employs *five ounces* of the bark, in moderately fine powder, and *two pints* [Imp. measure] of proof spirit; and proceeds by percolation or digestion as directed for the tincture of Peruvian bark. (See *Tinctura Cinchonæ.*) The *Dublin*, takes *four ounces* of the bark in coarse powder, and *two pints* of the menstruum, and macerates for seven days.

This tincture has the properties of cascarilla, but is seldom if ever used in this country. W.

TINCTURA CASSIÆ. *Ed. Tincture of Cassia.*

"Take of Cassia [Chinese Cinnamon], in moderately fine powder, *three ounces and a half;* Proof Spirit *two pints.* Digest for seven days, strain, express the residuum strongly, and filter. This tincture is more conve-

niently made by the process of percolation, the Cassia being allowed to macerate in a little of the Spirit for twelve hours before being put into the percolator." *Ed.*

The properties of this tincture are identical with those of tincture of cinnamon. (See *Tinctura Cinnamomi.*) W.

TINCTURA CASTOREI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* Tinctura Castorei Rossici. *Dub. Tincture of Castor.*

"Take of Castor, bruised, *two ounces;* Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate or seven days, express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *two ounces and a half* of powdered castor, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and macerates for fourteen days. The *Dublin College* directs *two ounces* of Russian castor, *two pints* of proof spirit, and maceration for a week. The *Edinburgh College* directs *two ounces and a half* of bruised castor, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of rectified spirit, and allows the tincture to be prepared either by digestion or percolation, like the tincture of cassia.

As castor yields little if any of its virtues to water, alcohol is a better solvent than proof spirit. It is said also to form a more grateful preparation. The Russian castor should always be preferred when attainable. This tincture is used for the same purposes with castor in substance. The dose is from thirty minims to two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA CASTOREI AMMONIATA. *Ed. Ammoniated Tincture of Castor.*

"Take of Castor, bruised, *two ounces and a half;* Assafetida, in small fragments, *ten drachms;* Spirit of Ammonia *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Digest for seven days in a well-closed vessel; strain and express strongly the residuum; and filter the liquor." *Ed.*

This is an active stimulant and antispasmodic, applicable to cases of severe spasm of stomach, and to various hysterical and other nervous affections, unattended with inflammatory symptoms. The dose is from thirty minims to two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA CATECHU. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Catechu.*

"Take of Catechu *three ounces;* Cinnamon, bruised, *two ounces*; Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *Dublin* process differs from the above only in the period of maceration, which is seven days. The *London College* takes *three ounces and a half* of catechu, *two ounces and a half* of cinnamon, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days. The *Edinburgh College* takes *three ounces and a half* of catechu, in moderately fine powder; *two ounces and a half* of cinnamon, in fine powder; and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit; digests for seven days, strains, expresses strongly, and filters. This College prepares the tincture also by percolation, introducing the mixed powders into the percolator without previously moistening them with spirit.

This is a grateful astringent tincture, useful in all cases to which catechu is applicable, and in which small quantities of spirit are not objectionable. It may often be advantageously added to cretaceous mixtures in diarrhœa. The dose is from thirty minims to three fluidrachms, which may be given

with sweetened water or some mucilaginous liquid, or in Port wine when this is not contra-indicated. W.

TINCTURA CINCHONÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Peruvian Bark.*

"Take of Peruvian Bark, in powder, *six ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Bark with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

"Take of Yellow Bark, in fine powder (or of any other species of Cinchona, according to prescription,) *eight ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Percolate the Bark with the Spirit, the Bark being previously moistened with a very little Spirit, left thus for ten or twelve hours, and then firmly packed in the cylinder. This tincture may also be prepared, though much less expeditiously, and with much greater loss, by the usual process of digestion, the bark being in that case reduced to coarse powder only." *Ed.*

The *London College* orders *eight ounces* of yellow bark and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin, four ounces* to *two pints*, and digests for a week.

Of these tinctures, all, except the Dublin, are very properly made with a large proportion of bark; as, in the bitter tinctures, it is important that the alcohol should bear as small a proportion to the tonic principle as possible. Even the strongest, however, cannot, in ordinary cases, be given in doses sufficiently large to obtain the full effect of the bark, without stimulating too highly. The tincture of cinchona is used chiefly as an adjunct to the infusion or decoction of bark, or the solution of sulphate of quinia, to a dose of which it may be added in the quantity of from one to four fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA CINCHONÆ COMPOSITA. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Tincture of Peruvian Bark.*

"Take of Peruvian Bark, in powder, *two ounces;* Orange Peel, bruised, *an ounce and a half;* Virginia Snakeroot, bruised, *three drachms;* Saffron cut, Red Saunders rasped, each, *a drachm;* Diluted Alcohol *twenty fluidounces.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"Compound Tincture of Peruvian Bark may be prepared from the same dry materials, by beating them well together, moistening them thoroughly with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until twenty fluidounces of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

"Take of Cinchona lancifolia [Pale Bark], in powder, *four ounces;* dried Orange Peel *three ounces;* Virginia Snakeroot, bruised, *six drachms;* Saffron *two drachms;* Cochineal, in powder, *a drachm;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes the same materials in the same quantities as the London, but specifies yellow bark, which it orders in coarse powder, if digestion, in fine powder, if percolation be employed. Serpentaria is directed in moderately fine powder. The process is conducted either by digesting for seven days, straining, expressing strongly, and filtering; or by percolation in the same way as compound tincture of cardamom. The

*Dublin College* specifies the pale bark, and directs *two scruples* of cochineal in place of the red saunders, and *half an ounce* of orange peel: in other respects, the process corresponds with the first formula of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

This is the preparation commonly known by the name of *Huxham's tincture of bark.* It is an excellent stomachic cordial, and, though too feeble in the principles of cinchona to serve as a substitute for that tonic when its full effect upon the system is required, may be very usefully employed as an addition to the decoction or infusion, or to the salts of quinia, in low forms of fever, particularly in malignant intermittents, and typhoid remittents. Huxham was in the habit of uniting with it the *elixir of vitriol*, the aromatic sulphuric acid of the Pharmacopœias. The dose is from one to four fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Cinnamon.*

"Take of Cinnamon, bruised, *three ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Cinnamon, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces and a half* of cinnamon, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *three ounces and a half* of cinnamon and *two pints* of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Edinburgh*, *three ounces and a half* of the former, in moderately fine powder, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of the latter, and proceeds by percolation or digestion as in the preparation of tincture of cassia.

This tincture has the aromatic and astringent properties of cinnamon, and may be used as an adjuvant to cretaceous mixtures, and astringent infusions or decoctions. The dose is from one to three or four fluidrachms.

*Off. Prep.* Infusum Digitalis, *U. S.* W.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Compound Tincture of Cinnamon.*

"Take of Cinnamon, bruised, *an ounce;* Cardamom [seeds], bruised, *half an ounce;* Ginger, bruised, *three drachms;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"Compound Tincture of Cinnamon may be prepared from the same dry materials, in the state of powder, by moistening them thoroughly with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *an ounce* of cinnamon, *half an ounce* of cardamom, *two drachms and a half* of long pepper, *the same quantity* of ginger, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for two weeks. The *Edinburgh College* directs *an ounce* of cinnamon in coarse or fine powder, according as digestion or percolation is followed, *an ounce* of bruised cardamom seeds, *three drachms* of finely ground long pepper, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit; and allows the tincture to be prepared either by digestion for seven days, straining, expressing, and filtering, or by percolation in the manner directed for compound tincture of cardamom; preferring, however, the latter mode.

This is a very warm aromatic tincture, useful in flatulence, spasm of the stomach, and gastric debility. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA COLCHICI COMPOSITA. *Lond. Compound Tincture of Colchicum.*

"Take of Colchicum Seeds, bruised, *five ounces;* Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

This is the *Spiritus Colchici Ammoniatus* of the former London Pharmacopœia. It may be employed for the same purposes as the wine of colchicum, in cases which require or admit of an active stimulant. The dose is from thirty drops to a fluidrachm. W.

TINCTURA COLCHICI SEMINIS. *U. S.* Tinctura Colchici. *Lond., Ed.* Tinctura Seminum Colchici. *Dub. Tincture of Colchicum Seed.*

"Take of Colchicum Seed, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Colchicum Seed, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* orders *five ounces* of the bruised seeds, *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and maceration for two weeks; the *Dublin, two ounces* of the former and *a pint* of the latter, and the same maceration. The *Edinburgh College* takes *five ounces* of the seeds finely ground in a coffee-mill, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit; and prepares the tincture in the same manner as the tincture of Peruvian bark, either by percolation or digestion; preferring, however, the former process.

This tincture possesses the active properties of colchicum, and may be given whenever that medicine is indicated; but the wine, which contains less alcohol, is generally preferred. The dose is from half a fluidrachm to two fluidrachms. The tincture is sometimes used as an embrocation in rheumatic, gouty, and neuralgic pains. W.

TINCTURA COLOMBÆ. *U.S., Dub.* Tinctura Calumbæ. *Lond., Ed. Tincture of Columbo.*

"Take of Columbo, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Columbo, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours; then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces* of sliced columbo, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof-spirit; the *Dublin, two ounces and a half* of the former, and *two pints* of the latter; and both macerate for fourteen days. The *Edinburgh College* takes *three ounces* of columbo, in small fragments or moderately fine powder, according as digestion or percolation is followed, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof-spirit; and prepares the tincture either by digesting for seven days, decanting, expressing, and filtering, or by the process of percolation, allowing the powder to be macerated with a little spirit for six hours before being put into the cylinder.

The tincture of columbo of the U. S. Pharmacopœia was, with great propriety, considerably increased in strength at the last revision. The larger the proportion of the tonic is to the alcohol in these bitter tinctures, the better are they calculated to meet the indications for which they are usually prescribed. When the proportion is very small, the tonic power of the bitter is overwhelmed by the stimulant influence of the alcohol. The tincture of columbo may be added to tonic infusions or decoctions, to increase their stimulant power; but, like all the other bitter tinctures, should be used with caution. The dose is from one to four fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA CONII. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Hemlock.*

"Take of Hemlock Leaves *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter, through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Hemlock Leaves, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained. *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of the dried leaves, *an ounce* of bruised cardamom, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof-spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *two ounces* of the leaves, *an ounce* of the seeds, and *a pint* of proof spirit, and macerates for a week.

"Take of fresh leaves of Conium *twelve ounces;* Tincture of Cardamom *half a pint;* Rectified Spirit *one pint and a half.* Bruise the Hemlock Leaves, express the juice strongly; bruise the residuum, pack it firmly in a percolator; transmit first the Tincture of Cardamom, and then the Rectified Spirit, allowing the spirituous liquors to mix with the expressed juice as they pass through; add gently water enough to the percolator for pushing through the spirit remaining in the residuum. Filter the liquor after agitation." *Ed.*

The tincture of hemlock necessarily partakes of the uncertainty of the dried leaves from which it is prepared. There can be little doubt that the tincture of the Edinburgh College, made from the fresh leaves and their expressed juice, is the most efficient. A preparation made by adding one measure of alcohol to four of the expressed juice, has been used in England under the name of *preserved juice of hemlock*, and is probably quite equal to the Edinburgh tincture. (See page 1159.) The U. S. Pharmacopœia has very properly excluded cardamom from this preparation; as it can have little influence upon its medical effects, and tends to obscure the odour which is an indication of the activity of the tincture. A strong odour of conia should be emitted by the tincture upon the addition of potassa. The dose is from thirty minims to a fluidrachm. W.

TINCTURA CROCI. *Ed. Tincture of Saffron.*

"Take of Saffron, chopped fine, *two ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. This Tincture is to be prepared like Tincture of Cinchona, either by percolation or by digestion, the former method being the most convenient and expeditious." *Ed.*

This tincture possesses all the properties of saffron; but is of little other use than to impart colour to mixtures. The dose is from one to three fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA CUBEBÆ. *U.S., Lond.* TINCTURA PIPERIS CUBEBÆ. *Dub. Tincture of Cubebs.*

"Take of Cubebs, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Cubebs, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of powdered cubebs, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit; the *Dublin, four ounces* of the former and *two pints* of the latter; and both macerate for fourteen days.

This may be used as a carminative, and has been applied with advantage to the treatment of gonorrhœa in the advanced stages. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA DIGITALIS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Foxglove.*

"Take of Foxglove *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Foxglove, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *four ounces* of the dried leaves, *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and maceration for fourteen days; the *Dublin, two ounces* of the dried leaves (the larger being rejected) and *a pint* of proof spirit, and maceration for a week.

"Take of Digitalis, in moderately fine powder, *four ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imp. meas.]. This tincture is best prepared by the process of percolation, as directed for the tincture of capsicum. If forty fluidounces of spirit be passed through, the density is 0·944, and the solid contents of a fluidounce amount to twenty-four grains. It may also be made by digestion." *Ed.*

In preparing this tincture, great attention should be paid to the selection of the leaves, according to the rules laid down under the head of Digitalis. From a neglect of these, it is apt to be weak or inefficient. We have observed, in our own experience, a decided superiority in the tincture prepared from carefully preserved leaves imported from England. The expressed juice of the leaves, preserved by means of alcohol, would probably be found a powerful preparation. (See page 1159.) The tincture of foxglove possesses all the virtues of that narcotic, and affords a convenient method of administering it, especially in mixtures. The dose is from ten to twenty drops, to be repeated two or three times a day, and increased, if necessary, with great caution. (See *Digitalis.*) W.

TINCTURA GALBANI. *Dub. Tincture of Galbanum.*

"Take of Galbanum, cut into small pieces, *two ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints.* Digest for seven days, and filter." *Dub.*

The tincture of galbanum is analogous in properties to that of assafetida, but weaker and less nauseous. It is very seldom used. The dose is from one to three fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA GALLÆ. *U. S., Lond.* TINCTURA GALLARUM. *Ed., Dub. Tincture of Galls.*

"Take of Galls, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Galls, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* directs *five ounces* of powdered galls, two pints [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and maceration for fourteen days; the *Dublin, four ounces* of the galls, *two pints* of the spirit, and digestion for seven days. The *Edinburgh College* takes the same quantity of materials as the London, and prepares the tincture either by digestion or percolation as directed for tincture of capsicum.

The tincture of galls is powerfully astringent; but is more used as a test than as a medicine. The dose is from one to three fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Compound Tincture of Gentian.*

"Take of Gentian, bruised, *two ounces;* Orange Peel [dried] *an ounce;* Cardamom [seeds], bruised, *half an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared from the same dry materials, in the state of powder, by moistening them thoroughly with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *Dublin* process corresponds with the first U. S. process. The *London College* takes *two ounces and a half* of sliced gentian, *ten drachms* of dried orange-peel, *five drachms* of bruised cardamom, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days. The *Edinburgh College* takes *two ounces and a half* of bruised gentian, *ten drachms* of bruised dried bitter orange-peel, *six drachms* of canella in moderately fine powder, *half a drachm* of bruised cochineal, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit; digests for seven days, strains, expresses strongly, and filters; or prepares the tincture by percolation as directed for the compound tincture of cardamom.

This is an elegant bitter, much used in dyspepsia, and as an addition to tonic mixtures in debilitated states of the digestive organs, or of the system generally. There is, however, much danger of its abuse, especially in chronic cases. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA GUAIACI. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Guaiac.*

"Take of Guaiac, in powder, *half a pound;* Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *seven ounces* of guaiac and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and proceeds as above. The *Edinburgh College* orders the same quantity of materials as the London, and digests for a week. The *Dublin College* directs *four ounces* of guaiac and *two pints* of alcohol, and macerates for a week.

This tincture is given in chronic rheumatism and gout, in the dose of from one to three fluidrachms three or four times a day. As it is decomposed by water, it is most conveniently administered in mucilage, sweetened water, or milk, by which the separated guaiac is held in temporary suspension. The

following is a form of tincture of guaiac which the late Dr. Dewees found very efficient in the cure of suppression of the menses, and dysmenorrhœa. "Take of the best Guaiac, in powder, *four ounces;* Carbonate of Soda or of Potassa *one drachm and a half;* Pimento, in powder, *an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *a pound.* Digest for a few days." The dose is a teaspoonful three times a day, to be gradually increased if necessary. Within our own experience, this remedy has proved highly useful in painful menstruation, given in the intervals of the attacks. The quantity of alkaline carbonate is too small to produce any sensible effect, and the pimento can act only as a spice; so that the virtues of the tincture reside in the guaiac, and the officinal tincture would probably be found equally effectual. W.

TINCTURA GUAIACI AMMONIATA. *U.S., Ed., Dub.* Tinctura Guaiaci Composita. *Lond. Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac.*

"Take of Guaiac, in powder, *four ounces;* Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia *a pint and a half.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *seven ounces* of guaiac, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of aromatic spirit of ammonia, and macerates for fourteen days. The *Edinburgh College* takes the same quantity of materials as the London, and digests for seven days in a well-closed vessel. The *Dublin* corresponds with the U. S. process, except that the maceration continues only for a week.

This tincture is very celebrated in the treatment of chronic rheumatism. It is more stimulating and is thought to be more effectual than the preceding. Like that, it is decomposed by water, and should be administered in some viscid or tenacious vehicle which may hold the guaiac in suspension. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA HELLEBORI. *U.S., Lond.* Tinctura Hellebori Nigri. *Dub. Tincture of Black Hellebore.*

"Take of Black Hellebore, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Black Hellebore, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of the bruised root, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof-spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin, four ounces* of the former and *two pints* of the latter, and macerates for a week.

This tincture possesses the properties of black hellebore, and, upon the recommendation of Dr. Mead, has been much used in suppression of the menses. It is said to be peculiarly applicable to cases in which the grade of action is too high for the use of chalybeates. At best, however, it is an uncertain remedy, and should always be administered with caution, as it is sometimes violent in its action. The dose is from thirty minims to a fluidrachm, to be taken night and morning. W.

TINCTURA HUMULI. *U.S., Dub.* Tinctura Lupuli. *Lond. Tincture of Hops.*

"Take of Hops *five ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *six ounces* of hops and *two pints* [Imperial

measure] of proof spirit, macerates for fourteen days, and filters. The *Dublin* process differs from ours only in the omission of expression.

Hops are so light and bulky, that, in the proportion directed, they absorb almost all the spirit, which, after the requisite maceration, can be separated only by strong pressure. As this absorption of the spirit obstructs its proper action on all parts of the hops, it is necessary that the mixture should be frequently stirred during the maceration. By thoroughly drying the hops and rubbing them between the hands, or by cutting and bruising them, they may be brought to a state of division which will in a great measure obviate the disadvantages alluded to. As the virtues of hops depend chiefly on the lupulin, and as the quantity of this substance is not the same in different parcels, the tincture is necessarily unequal in strength; and the tincture of lupulin itself is greatly preferable. (See *Tinctura Lupulinæ.*) The tincture of hops is tonic and narcotic, and has been proposed as a substitute for laudanum when the latter disagrees with the patient; but little reliance can be placed upon it. The condition of disease to which it appears to be best adapted, is the wakefulness, attended with tremors and general nervous derangement, to which habitual drunkards are liable, and which frequently precedes an attack of delirium tremens. The dose is from one to three fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA HYOSCYAMI. *U. S*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Tincture of Henbane.*

"Take of Henbane Leaves *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Henbane Leaves, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of the dried leaves, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *five ounces* of the former and *two pints* of the latter, and digests for a week. The *Edinburgh College* orders the same amount of materials, the henbane being in moderately fine powder, and directs the tincture to be prepared either by digestion, or, preferably, by percolation as directed for the tincture of capsicum.

This tincture may be advantageously substituted, as an anodyne and soporific, for that of opium, when the latter disagrees with the patient, or is objectionable on account of its property of inducing constipation. When the tincture of henbane purges, as it sometimes does, it may be united with a very small proportion of laudanum. The dose is a fluidrachm. The expressed juice preserved by means of alcohol may be used for the same purposes as the tincture. (See page 1159.) W.

TINCTURA IODINI. *U. S.* Tinctura Iodinei. *Ed.* Iodinii Tinctura. *Dub.* *Tincture of Iodine.*

"Take of Iodine *an ounce;* Alcohol *a pint.* Dissolve the Iodine in the Alcohol.

The *Edinburgh College* directs *two ounces and a half* of iodine to be dissolved, with the aid of a gentle heat and agitation, in *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit. The *Dublin College* takes *two scruples* of iodine, and *an ounce*, by weight, of rectified spirit, mixes and dissolves the iodine with the aid of heat. Both Colleges direct the tincture to be kept in well-stopped bottles.

These tinctures contain so nearly the same proportion of iodine that, for all practical purposes, they may be considered identical. They are of very nearly the strength of the tincture employed by Coindet, which contained one part of iodine to twelve of alcohol by weight; while the U. S. tincture contains one part of the former to about 12·7 parts of the latter. It is best to prepare the tincture in small quantities at a time; as the iodine reacts on the alcohol, especially when exposed to solar light, uniting with its hydrogen to form hydriodic acid, which in its turn is said to produce a portion of hydriodic ether by reaction with the alcohol. The iodine should be thoroughly dried before being weighed out. The tincture should be kept in well-stopped bottles in order to prevent the evaporation of the alcohol, and the consequent crystallization of the iodine.

The tincture of iodine has a deep brown colour. Sixteen minims, equal to about thirty-five drops, contain one grain of iodine. It is at present less used internally than it formerly was, in consequence of an impression that it is apt to irritate the stomach. Water decomposes the tincture, and when this is swallowed, it is supposed that the iodine is precipitated upon the mucous membrane. It is now, therefore, almost exclusively employed as an external application. Undiluted, it acts as a powerful irritant to the skin, producing inflammation, desquamation of the cuticle, &c. Nevertheless, it is much used in this state in erysipelas, chilblains, and other cases of cutaneous and subcutaneous inflammation, and often with very happy effects. But its application requires some caution; and in erysipelas, we are in the habit rather of surrounding the inflamed surface with a border of the tincture, embracing a portion of both the sound and the diseased skin, so as to prevent the progress of the inflammation, than of attempting a complete cure by covering the whole surface affected. It is most conveniently applied by means of a camels'-hair pencil. Diluted with the camphorated tincture of soap, or other alcoholic liquid, it is sometimes employed as an embrocation in scrofulous tumours and other affections requiring the peculiar influence of iodine. The dose of the tincture is from ten to twenty drops, which may be gradually increased to thirty or forty drops, three times a day. It may be given in sweetened water, and still better in wine when this is not contraindicated. W.

TINCTURA IODINI COMPOSITA. *U. S.* Tinctura Iodinii Composita. *Lond. Compound Tincture of Iodine.*

"Take of Iodine *half an ounce;* Iodide of Potassium *an ounce;* Alcohol *a pint.* Dissolve the Iodine and Iodide of Potassium in the Alcohol." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *an ounce* of iodine, *two ounces* of iodide of potassium, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit; macerates till they are dissolved, and filters.

The U. S. tincture is rather stronger than the London, the wine pint employed in the former containing about one-fifth less than the Imperial pint employed in the latter. The difference, however, is of no great practical importance. The advantage of this tincture over the simple tincture above described is, that the former may be diluted with water without decomposition; so that, when it is swallowed, iodine is not precipitated upon the mucous coat of the stomach, and will not, therefore, be so likely to produce gastric irritation. This is a good theoretical recommendation; but we are by no means confident that the difference of the two preparations in irritating properties will be found very striking in practice. The compound tincture of iodine may be given internally for all the purposes which iodine

is capable of answering. The dose is from twenty to forty drops, to be gradually increased if necessary. It should be diluted with water when administered. W.

TINCTURA JALAPÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Jalap.*

"Take of Jalap, in powder, *eight ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by moistening the Jalap thoroughly with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *ten ounces* of jalap, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit; the *Dublin*, *eight ounces* of the former and *two pints* of the latter; and both continue the maceration for two weeks. The *Edinburgh College* orders *seven ounces* of jalap, in moderately fine powder, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit, and allows the tincture to be prepared either by digestion or percolation, as directed for tincture of cinchona.

This tincture possesses the medical virtues of jalap, and is sometimes added to cathartic mixtures in the quantity of one or two fluidrachms, to increase their activity. W.

TINCTURA KINO. *Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Kino.*

"Take of Kino, in powder, *three ounces and a half;* Rectified Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes the same ingredients in the same proportion as the London, and digests for a week; the *Dublin*, *three ounces* of kino, and *two pints* of proof spirit, and macerates for a week.

This tincture very frequently becomes gelatinous if kept, and at length almost entirely loses its astringency. The circumstances which favour this change, and the characters of the chemical reaction which takes place remain to be investigated. Until some mode is discovered of obviating this evil, the tincture seems scarcely to be a proper object for officinal direction. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. It is used chiefly as an addition to cretaceous and other astringent mixtures, in diarrhœa. W.

TINCTURA KRAMERIÆ. *U. S. Tincture of Rhatany.*

"Take of Rhatany, in powder, *six ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This tincture may also be prepared by moistening the Rhatany thoroughly with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

According to F. Boudet, the tincture of rhatany sometimes gelatinizes like that of kino. (*Journ. de Pharm.* N. S. i. 338.) We have not ourselves seen this result in the specimens which have come under our notice. This is a good preparation of rhatany in cases which admit of the use of small quantities of alcohol. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA LACTUCARII. *Ed. Tincture of Lactucarium.*

"Take of Lactucarium, in fine powder, *four ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints.* This tincture is best prepared by percolation as directed for tincture

of myrrh; but may also be prepared by digestion with coarse powder of Lactucarium." *Ed.*

The dose of this tincture is from thirty minims to two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA LOBELIÆ. *U. S., Ed. Tincture of Lobelia.*

"Take of Lobelia [the herb] *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Lobelia, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* directs *five ounces* of Lobelia, in moderately fine powder, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit; and states that the tincture is best prepared by percolation as directed for tincture of capsicum, though it may also be made by digestion.

This tincture possesses the emetic and narcotic properties of lobelia, and is sometimes used in asthma, in the dose of one or two fluidrachms, repeated every two or three hours till its effects are experienced. The emetic dose is half a fluidounce. W.

TINCTURA LOBELIÆ ÆTHEREA. *Ed. Ethereal Tincture of Lobelia.*

"Take of dry Lobelia, in moderately fine powder, *five ounces;* Spirit of Sulphuric Ether *two pints* [Imperial measure]. This tincture is best prepared by percolation, as directed for tincture of capsicum; but it may also be obtained by digestion in a well-closed vessel for seven days." *Ed.*

The stimulant operation of the ether in this preparation can scarcely favour the relaxing and nauseating action for which lobelia is usually employed. The dose is the same as that of the alcoholic tincture. W.

TINCTURA LUPULINÆ. *U. S.* TINCTURA LUPULI. *Ed. Tincture of Lupulin.*

"Take of Lupulin *four ounces;* Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Hops, recently dried; separate by friction and sifting the yellowish-brown powder attached to their scales. Then take of this powder *five ounces*, and of rectified spirit *two pints*, and prepare the tincture by percolation or digestion, as directed for tincture of capsicum." *Ed.*

This is much superior to the tincture of hops of the first United States Pharmacopœia, in the place of which it was introduced into the second edition. In the original preparation, a certain quantity of hops was directed, from which the lupulin was to be separated by beating, and then digested in alcohol. As hops contain a variable proportion of lupulin, a tincture thus prepared must be of unequal strength; an objection to which the tincture of hops, however prepared, is liable. Besides, the amount of lupulin contained in any quantity of hops upon which alcohol can conveniently act, is too small in proportion to the alcohol, to afford a tincture of the due strength. The present tincture is, therefore, in all respects, preferable. The dose is one or two fluidrachms, to be given in sweetened water or some mucilaginous fluid. W.

TINCTURA MOSCHI. *Dub. Tincture of Musk.*

"Take of Musk, in powder, *two drachms;* Rectified Spirit *a pint.* Digest for seven days, and filter." *Dub.*

This tincture is much too feeble in musk to be capable of producing beneficial effects in any dose which would not contain too large a quantity of alcohol. Musk should always be given in substance. W.

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Myrrh.*

"Take of Myrrh, bruised, *four ounces;* Alcohol *three pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces* of powdered myrrh, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and proceeds as above. The *Dublin College* takes *three ounces* of bruised myrrh, *a pint and a half* of proof spirit, and *half a pint* of rectified spirit; and digests for a week.

"Take of Myrrh, in moderately fine powder, *three ounces and a half;* Rectified Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Pack the Myrrh very gently without any spirit in a percolator; then pour on the Spirit; and when thirty-three fluidounces have passed through, agitate well to dissolve the oleo-resinous matter which first passes, and which lies at the bottom. This tincture is much less conveniently obtained by the process of digestion for seven days." *Ed.*

Undiluted alcohol is preferable, as a solvent of myrrh, to that fluid mixed with water; because it forms a perfectly clear solution, which is not attainable with the latter menstruum. The addition of water to the tincture renders it turbid. The tincture of myrrh is scarcely ever used internally. As a local application it is employed to stimulate indolent and foul ulcers, and promote the exfoliation of bones, and, diluted with water, is applied to spongy gums, aphthous sore mouth, and ulcerations of the throat. The dose, as a stimulant expectorant and emmenagogue, is from half a fluidrachm to a fluidrachm.

*Off. Prep.* Tinctura Aloës et Myrrhæ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* W.

TINCTURA NUCIS VOMICÆ. *Dub. Tincture of Nux Vomica.*

"Take of Nux Vomica, rasped, *two ounces;* Rectified Spirit *eight ounces.* Macerate for seven days, and filter." *Dub.*

The tincture is not an eligible form for administering the nux vomica, as it is equally uncertain with the medicine in substance, and has the disadvantage of excessive bitterness. The alcoholic extract, or strychnia is preferable. The dose of the tincture is from five to twenty drops. It is sometimes employed externally in cases of local paralysis. W.

TINCTURA OLEI MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ. *U. S. Tincture of Oil of Peppermint. Essence of Peppermint.*

"Take of Oil of Peppermint *two fluidounces;* Alcohol *a pint.* Dissolve the Oil in the Alcohol." *U. S.*

This is a very popular preparation, which has long been kept in the shops under the name of *essence of peppermint*, and has now for the first time been introduced into the Pharmacopœia. It affords a very convenient method of hastily administering a dose of the oil of peppermint, being of such a strength that, when dropped on loaf sugar, it may be taken without inconvenience by the patient. The dose is from ten to twenty drops, which may be given as just mentioned, or mixed with sweetened water. W.

TINCTURA OLEI MENTHÆ VIRIDIS. *U.S. Tincture of Oil of Spearmint. Essence of Spearmint.*

"Take of Oil of Spearmint *two fluidounces;* Alcohol *a pint.* Dissolve the Oil in the Alcohol." *U. S.*

The remarks made upon the preceding article are applicable also to the present. The dose of the *essence of spearmint* is from twenty to forty drops. W.

TINCTURA OPII. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Opium. Laudanum.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, *two ounces and a half;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The process of the *Dublin College* corresponds with the above. The *London College* takes *three ounces* of hard opium, in powder, and *two pints* (Imperial measure) of proof spirit, macerates for fourteen days, and filters.

"Take of Opium, sliced, *three ounces;* Rectified Spirit *one pint and seven fluidounces* [Imperial measure]; Water *thirteen fluidounces and a half.* Digest the Opium in the Water at a temperature near 212° for two hours; break down the Opium with the hand; strain and express the infusion; macerate the residuum in the Rectified Spirit for about twenty hours, and then strain and express very strongly. Mix the watery and spirituous infusions, and filter.

"This Tincture is not easily obtained by the process of percolation; but when the Opium is of fine quality, it may be prepared thus. Slice the Opium finely; mix the Spirit and Water; let the Opium macerate in fourteen fluidounces of the mixture for twelve hours, and then break it down thoroughly with the hand; pour the whole pulpy mass and fluid into a percolator, and let the fluid part pass through; add the rest of the Spirit without packing the Opium in the cylinder, and continue the process of percolation till two pints are obtained." *Ed.*

The proportion of opium in the several officinal formulæ is so nearly the same that the resulting tinctures may be considered identical. The apparent difference between the formulæ of the London and Edinburgh Colleges and ours will vanish, when the relative value of the Imperial measure which they employ and the wine measure of our Pharmacopœia is estimated. The drying and powdering of the opium directed in all the Pharmacopœias except the Edinburgh, is clearly a useful provision; as it ensures greater uniformity in the strength of the tincture. Crude opium contains very variable proportions of moisture; and laudanum prepared from a moist specimen will obviously be much weaker than that from an equal weight of the dried. The pulverization ensures the previous drying of the drug, and is thus useful independently of the greater facility which it gives to the action of the menstruum. It is troublesome, however, and is often neglected. Innovation in so important a preparation, and one in which uniformity of strength is so desirable, should be avoided unless clearly shown to be necessary. For these reasons we object to the Edinburgh formula, and greatly prefer the old standard of the U. S., London, and Dublin Pharmacopœias.

In the United States and Great Britain, this tincture is universally known by the name of *laudanum.* As this term was formerly applied to other preparations of opium, and still continues to be so on the Continent of Europe, the tincture is sometimes distinguished by the epithet *liquidum*, which, however, is seldom used in this country. *Tinctura Thebaica* is another title by which the preparation is known.

About two-thirds of the opium used in the preparation of the tincture are dissolved, the residue consisting chiefly of inert matter. Allowing the opium to be wholly exhausted of its active principles, one grain would be

represented by 12·8 minims, according to the U. S. formula; but a small quantity of morphia has been detected in the residuary matter, so that the tincture is rather weaker than the proportion of opium employed would indicate.

The tincture of opium is used for all the purposes to which opium itself is applied. (See *Opium.*) The dose, equivalent to a grain of opium, is about thirteen minims, or twenty-five drops. Mr. Phillips, in his translation of the London Pharmacopœia of 1836, states that, by evaporating the tincture and also by determining the quantity of opium left undissolved, he found the preparation to contain one grain of opium in 19 minims; and this quantity, therefore, is given as the dose equivalent to a grain of opium. But this mode of calculation is obviously fallacious; as the portion of the drug dissolved is much more active than that left behind by the menstruum. It should be recollected that a fluidrachm or teaspoonful of laudanum (sixty minims) will afford, on an average, about one hundred and twenty drops. Laudanum, when long kept, with occasional exposure to the air, becomes thick, in consequence of the evaporation of a portion of the alcohol, and the deposition of opium. If given in this state, it often acts with unexpected energy; and cases of death have resulted in infants from its use in doses which would have been entirely safe if the tincture had been clear.

*Off. Prep.* Enema Opii, *Lond., Ed., Dub.;* Linimentum Opii, *Lond., Dub.* W.

TINCTURA OPII ACETATA. *U. S. Acetated Tincture of Opium.*

"Take of Opium *two ounces;* Vinegar *twelve fluidounces;* Alcohol *half a pint.* Rub the Opium with the Vinegar; then add the Alcohol, and, having macerated for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

This preparation was introduced into the second edition of our Pharmacopœia as a substitute for the *Acetum Opii* or *black drop* of the original work, the advantages of which it was supposed to possess, without being liable to the same objection of uncertainty of strength. The Acetum Opii, however, having maintained its standing in the estimation of the profession and of the public, was restored, in the last edition of the Pharmacopœia, to its officinal rank, but so modified as to ensure a preparation as uniform as is consistent with the variable quality of the opium used. (See page 776.) At the same time the formula for the acetated tincture was retained, as affording a useful preparation of the drug. It was originally employed by Dr. Joseph Hartshorne of Philadelphia.

The acetated tincture of opium may often be advantageously used in cases in which laudanum or opium itself produces unpleasant effects, such as nausea and vomiting, intense headache, great nervous disorder, &c.; but the introduction of the salts of morphia into use has in a great measure superseded the necessity of the preparation. The dose is ten minims, or about twenty drops, equivalent to a grain of opium. W.

TINCTURA OPII AMMONIATA. *Ed. Ammoniated Tincture of Opium.*

"Take of Benzoic Acid, and Saffron, chopped, of each, *six drachms;* Opium, sliced, *half an ounce;* Oil of Anise *a drachm;* Spirit of Ammonia *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Digest for seven days, and then filter." *Ed.*

This tincture is used in Scotland under the title of *paregoric elixir*, but differs both in composition and strength from the preparation known by that name in the United States. Some doubts have been entertained whether it contains morphia. It is well known that ammonia precipitates

morphia from its solutions; but a great excess of ammonia redissolves the precipitate. To decide the question, Mr. Gilbert, of Nottingham, submitted several portions of the tincture to a chemical examination, and was unable to detect morphia in them. (*Med. Exam.* iv. 493, from *Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.*) But we are not informed by the experimenter, whether the tincture was prepared, as directed by the College, with the Edinburgh spirit of ammonia, which is a strong alcoholic solution of the caustic alkali, or with the London spirit, which is a comparatively feeble solution of carbonate of ammonia. In the former case the ammonia, according to Dr. Christison, is in sufficient excess to hold the morphia in solution. At best, however, the preparation is of doubtful propriety; as, if the ammoniacal spirit should not happen to have the due strength, or if the ammonia should escape or become carbonated by exposure, the strength of the tincture would be affected. It is employed in spasmodic complaints, such as hooping cough and asthma. Eighty minims should contain about a grain of opium. W.

TINCTURA OPII CAMPHORATA. *U. S., Ed., Dub.* TINCTURA CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITA. *Lond. Camphorated Tincture of Opium. Paregoric Elixir.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, Benzoic Acid, each, *a drachm;* Oil of Anise, *a fluidrachm;* Clarified Honey *two ounces;* Camphor *two scruples;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *fifty grains* of camphor, *seventy-two grains* of powdered opium, *the same quantity* of benzoic acid, *a fluidrachm* of oil of anise, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and proceeds as above. The *Dublin* process agrees with that of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, omitting the honey, and employing *a drachm* instead of *a fluidrachm* of oil of anise. The *Edinburgh College* directs *fifty grains* of camphor, *four scruples* of opium, *four scruples* of benzoic acid, *a fluidrachm* of oil of anise, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit, and digests for a week.

This is the well known *paregoric elixir.* It is a very pleasant anodyne and antispasmodic, much used to allay cough in chronic catarrh, asthma, consumption, pertussis, &c.; to relieve nausea and slight pains in the stomach and bowels; to check diarrhœa; and, in infantile cases, to procure sleep. Half a fluidounce of the U. S., London, and Dublin tincture contains rather less than a grain of opium; of the Edinburgh, about a grain. Liquorice, which was directed in the former U. S. Pharmacopœia, has been omitted in the present edition, in consequence of giving to the preparation the dark colour of laudanum, and thus leading to mistake. The dose for an infant is from five to twenty drops, for an adult from one to two fluidrachms.*

*Off. Prep.* Mistura Cascarillæ Composita, *Lond.* W.

* The following formulæ have been adopted by the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy for the preparation of the two compound tinctures of opium, so much used under the names of *Bateman's drops* and *Godfrey's cordial.* So long as these nostrums are employed, it is important that they should be prepared in a uniform manner, and of a certain strength; as serious consequences may happen from diversity in the formulæ, when so active a substance as opium is the chief ingredient. Such diversity has existed to a very great extent; so much so that in one formula for Bateman's drops the quantity of opium was seven and a half grains to the pint, while in another it exceeded one hundred grains. It was in order to remedy this evil, that the College was induced to adopt the formulæ here presented.

"*Bateman's pectoral drops.* Take of Diluted Alcohol Cong. iv., Red Saunders, rasped, ℥ij. Digest for twenty-four hours, filter, and add of Opium in powder ℥ij., Catechu in

TINCTURA QUASSIÆ. *U. S., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Quassia.*

"Take of Quassia, rasped, *two ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by moistening the Quassia thoroughly with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *ten drachms* of quassia, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and digests for a week; the *Dublin*, *an ounce* of quassia, and *two pints* of proof spirit, and macerates for a week.

In the formula of the last edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, the proportion of the quassia to the menstruum was very judiciously doubled. A tonic tincture can scarcely contain too large a proportion of the active ingredient. The Edinburgh and Dublin preparations are much too feeble.

This tincture may be employed as an addition to tonic infusions or mixtures, in the quantity of one or two fluidrachms at a dose. It is a pure and intense bitter. W.

TINCTURA QUASSIÆ COMPOSITA. *Ed. Compound Tincture of Quassia.*

"Take of Cardamom seeds, bruised, and Cochineal, bruised, of each, *half an ounce;* Cinnamon, in moderately fine powder, and Quassia, in chips, of each, *six drachms;* Raisins *seven ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Digest for seven days, strain the liquor, express strongly the residuum, and filter. This tincture may also be obtained by percolation as directed for compound tincture of cardamom, provided the Quassia be rasped or in powder." *Ed.*

This is tonic and aromatic, and may be given in the dose of one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA RHEI. *U. S., Ed. Tincture of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *three ounces;* Cardamom [seeds], bruised, *half an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Rhubarb and Cardamom, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *three ounces and a half* of rhubarb, in moderately fine powder, *half an ounce* of bruised cardamom seeds, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit; and prepares the tincture, like that of cinchona, either by percolation or by digestion. W.

powder ℥ij., Camphor ℥ij., Oil of Anise fℨiv. Digest for ten days." This preparation is about equal in strength to the Camphorated tincture of opium or paregoric elixir of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, containing about two grains of opium to the fluidounce.

"*Godfrey's cordial.* Take of Tincture of Opium Oiss., Molasses (from the sugar refiners) Oxvj., Alcohol Oij., Water Oxxvj., Carbonate of Potassa ℥iiss., Oil of Sassafras fℨiv. Dissolve the Carbonate of Potassa in the Water, add the Molasses, and heat over a gentle fire till they simmer; take off the scum which rises, and add the Laudanum and Oil of Sassafras, having previously mixed them well together." This preparation contains the strength of rather more than one grain of opium in a fluidounce. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* v. 26 and 27.)

TINCTURA RHEI COMPOSITA. *Lond., Dub. Compound Tincture of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, sliced, *two ounces and a half;* Liquorice Root, bruised, *six drachms;* Ginger, sliced, Saffron, each, *three drachms;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* employs *two ounces* of rhubarb, *half an ounce* of cardamom seeds, husked and bruised, *half an ounce* of bruised ginger, *two drachms* of saffron, and *two pints* of proof spirit; and macerates for seven days. W.

TINCTURA RHEI ET ALOES. *U. S., Ed. Tincture of Rhubarb and Aloes.* ELIXIR SACRUM. *Sacred Elixir.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *ten drachms;* Aloes, in powder, *six drachms;* Cardamom [seeds], bruised, *half an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *an ounce and a half* of rhubarb, in moderately fine powder, *six drachms* of Socotrine or East India aloes, in moderately fine powder, *five drachms* of bruised cardamom seeds, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit; mixes the dry materials, and proceeds as for the tincture of cinchona. W.

TINCTURA RHEI ET GENTIANÆ. *U. S., Ed. Tincture of Rhubarb and Gentian.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *two ounces;* Gentian, bruised, *half an ounce;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Rhubarb and Gentian, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *two ounces* of rhubarb, in moderately fine powder, *half an ounce* of gentian, finely cut or in coarse powder, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit; mixes the powders, and proceeds as for tincture of cinchona.

The above tinctures of rhubarb are all in a greater or less degree purgative, stomachic, and tonic; but, except in low states of the system, or in cases of individuals accustomed to the use of ardent spirits, they are too feebly cathartic in proportion to their stimulant power, to be advantageously employed, unless as adjuvants to other medicines. Combined with the neutral salts or other laxatives, or with tonic and stomachic infusions, mixtures, &c., they serve to render them warmer and more cordial to the stomach, and often prove beneficial in flatulent colic, dyspepsia, the costiveness of cold inirritable habits, diarrhœa, and other analogous complaints. One of them is to be preferred to another, according as its peculiar composition may, in the judgment of the practitioner, appear to adapt it to the circumstances of the case under treatment. In low forms of fever, when the indication is to evacuate the bowels, and at the same time stimulate the patient, the simple tincture (*Tinctura Rhei*) may be very advantageously used in doses of two or three fluidrachms, repeated at proper intervals till it operates. The ordinary dose of these tinctures, as purgatives, is from half a fluidounce to a fluidounce; as stomachics, from one to two or three fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA RHEI ET SENNÆ. *U. S.* *Tincture of Rhubarb and Senna.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *an ounce;* Senna *two drachms;* Coriander [seeds], bruised, Fennel-seed, bruised, each, *a drachm;* Red Saunders, rasped, *two drachms;* Saffron, Liquorice [extract], each, *half a drachm;* Raisins, deprived of their seeds, *half a pound;* Diluted Alcohol *three pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

This is the stomachic so well known, and so much used in this country, under the name of *Warner's gout cordial.* It is a feeble purgative, usually very acceptable to the stomach, and well adapted to cases of costiveness, with gastric uneasiness, in persons of a gouty habit, and accustomed to the free use of wine or other stimulant drink. The dose is from half a fluidounce to two fluidounces. W.

TINCTURA SANGUINARIÆ. *U. S.* *Tincture of Bloodroot.*

"Take of Bloodroot, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Bloodroot, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

This will prove emetic in the dose of three or four fluidrachms; but it is rather intended to act as a stimulant to the stomach, or as an alterative, for which purposes it may be given in the quantity of from thirty to sixty drops. W.

TINCTURA SAPONIS CAMPHORATA. *U. S.* LINIMENTUM SAPONIS. *Lond., Ed., Dub.* *Camphorated Tincture of Soap.*

"Take of Soap [Castile soap], in shavings, *four ounces;* Camphor *two ounces;* Oil of Rosemary *half a fluidounce;* Alcohol *two pints.* Digest the Soap with the Alcohol by means of a water-bath till it is dissolved; then filter, and add the Camphor and Oil." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Dublin Colleges* take *three ounces* of soap, *an ounce* of camphor, and *a pint* [*sixteen fluidounces, Lond.*] of spirit of rosemary. The former dissolves the camphor in the spirit, then adds the soap, and macerates with a gentle heat till it is dissolved; the latter digests the soap in the spirit till it is dissolved, and then adds the camphor. The *Edinburgh College* takes *five ounces* of Castile soap, *two ounces and a half* of camphor, *six fluidrachms* of oil of rosemary, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit; digests the soap in the spirit for three days, adds the camphor and oil, and agitates briskly.

It is necessary, in preparing this tincture, that the soap employed should not have been made with animal oil, as otherwise the preparation will not be fluid at ordinary temperatures. The soap indicated by the U. S. Pharmacopœia is that "prepared from soda and olive oil," commonly called *Castile soap.* Even with this, the U. S. tincture coagulates upon cooling, and requires the addition of a portion of water to enable it to retain the liquid form. If made with hard old Castile soap, the tincture becomes a soft solid upon cooling, and requires a temperature of 84° to render it again perfectly fluid; and the least proportion of water adequate to cause the preparation to remain fluid between 45° and 50° is one part, by measure, to ten of the alcohol. Three fluidounces of water, added to the quantity of

materials indicated in the formula, are sufficient to prevent the tincture from coagulating at ordinary temperatures; and the same result may be obtained by using alcohol of the sp. gr. 0·848 instead of the officinal. The preparation is usually called *soap liniment*, a name which more properly belongs to the *Linimentum Saponis Camphoratum* of the Pharmacopœia, or common *opodeldoc*.

The camphorated tincture of soap is much used, as an anodyne and gently rubefacient embrocation, in sprains, bruises, and local rheumatic or gouty pains.

*Off. Prep.* Linimentum Opii, *Lond.*, *Dub.* W.

TINCTURA SCILLÆ. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Tincture of Squill.*

"Take of Squill *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Squill, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol, until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of recently dried squill, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *four ounces* of the former and *two pints* of the latter, and macerates for seven days. The *Edinburgh College* takes *five ounces* of coarsely powdered squill, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit; and proceeds by percolation, as for the tincture of Peruvian bark, but without pressing the pulp firmly in the percolator. The College also allows the tincture to be prepared by digestion from the sliced bulb.

The tincture possesses all the virtues of squill, and may be given for the same purposes, whenever the spirituous menstruum is not objectionable. The dose as an expectorant or diuretic is from ten to twenty minims (twenty to forty drops), and the latter quantity usually nauseates. W.

TINCTURA SENNÆ COMPOSITA. *Lond.*, *Dub.* *Compound Tincture of Senna.*

"Take of Senna *three ounces and a half;* Caraway, bruised, *three drachms and a half;* Cardamom, bruised, *a drachm;* Raisins *five ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* takes *a pound* of senna, *an ounce and a half* of caraway, *half an ounce* of cardamon seeds without the capsules, and *a gallon* of proof spirit, and proceeds as above.

This tincture is the *elixir salutis* of the old Pharmacopœias. It is a warm cordial purgative, useful in costiveness attended with flatulence, and in atonic gout, especially when occurring in intemperate persons. It is also added to cathartic infusions and mixtures. The dose is from two fluidrachms to a fluidounce or more. W.

TINCTURA SENNÆ ET JALAPÆ. *U. S.* TINCTURA SENNÆ COMPOSITA. *Ed.* *Tincture of Senna and Jalap.*

"Take of Senna *three ounces;* Jalap, in powder, *an ounce;* Coriander [seeds] bruised, Caraway [seeds] bruised, each, *half an ounce;* Cardamom [seeds] bruised *two drachms;* Sugar [refined] *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *three pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by beating well together the Senna,

Jalap, and Aromatics, moistening them thoroughly with Diluted Alcohol, allowing them to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring them to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon them Diluted Alcohol until three pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

"Take of Sugar *two ounces and a half;* Coriander, bruised, *one ounce;* Jalap, in moderately fine powder, *six drachms;* Senna *four ounces;* Caraway, bruised, and Cardamom seeds, bruised, of each, *five drachms;* Raisins, bruised, *four ounces;* Proof Spirit *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Digest for seven days, strain the liquor, express strongly the residuum, and filter the liquids. This tincture may be more conveniently and expeditiously prepared by percolation, as directed for the compound tincture of cardamom." *Ed.*

This is another form of the *elixir salutis*, and scarcely differs from the preceding in virtues. It is given for the same purposes, and in the same doses. W.

TINCTURA SERPENTARIÆ. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tincture of Virginia Snakeroot.*

"Take of Virginia Snakeroot, bruised, *three ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Virginia Snakeroot, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours; then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *three ounces and a half* of the root, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *three ounces* of the former and *two pints* of the latter, and macerates for seven days; the *Edinburgh*, *three ounces and a half* of the root, in moderately fine powder, *a drachm* of bruised cochineal, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of proof spirit, and proceeds either by percolation or digestion as for the tincture of Peruvian bark.

This tincture possesses the tonic and cordial properties of the root, and may be advantageously added to the infusion of Peruvian bark in low states of the system. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA STRAMONII. *U. S. Tincture of Stramonium.*

"Take of Stramonium Seed, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Stramonium Seed, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for forty-eight hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

This tincture may be used for all the purposes for which stramonium is given, in the dose of from ten to twenty minims, repeated twice or thrice a day, and gradually increased till it obviously affects the system. W.

TINCTURA TOLUTANI. *U. S.* TINCTURA TOLUTANA. *Ed.* TINCTURA BALSAMI TOLUTANI. *Lond., Dub. Tincture of Tolu.*

"Take of Balsam of Tolu *three ounces;* Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate until the Balsam is dissolved; then filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* employs *two ounces* of the balsam to *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit; the *Edinburgh*, *three ounces and a half* of the balsam to *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of rectified spirit; the *Dublin*, *an ounce* to *a pint.*

The tincture of tolu has the properties of the balsam, and may be employed as an addition to expectorant mixtures in chronic catarrhal affections; but the proportion of alcohol is too large to allow of its advantageous use in ordinary cases. The dose is one or two fluidrachms. In smaller quantities it is often employed to flavour cough mixtures. It is decomposed by water.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Tolutani, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.;* Trochisci Morphiæ, *Ed.;* Trochisci Morphiæ et Ipecacuanhæ, *Ed.;* Trochisci Opii, *Ed.* W.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Tincture of Valerian.*

"Take of Valerian, bruised, *four ounces;* Diluted Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Valerian, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *five ounces* of bruised valerian, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of proof spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *four ounces* of the powdered root, and *two pints* of proof spirit, and macerates for seven days; the *Edinburgh*, *five ounces* of the former and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of the latter, and proceeds by percolation or digestion as for the tincture of Peruvian bark.

This tincture possesses the properties of valerian, but cannot be given in ordinary cases, so as to produce the full effects of the root, without stimulating too highly in consequence of the large proportion of spirit. The dose is from one to four fluidrachms. W.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ AMMONIATA. *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* TINCTURA VALERIANÆ COMPOSITA. *Lond.* *Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian.*

"Take of Valerian, bruised, *four ounces;* Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Valerian, in powder, with Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours in a covered vessel, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

"The *London College* takes *five ounces* of bruised valerian, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of aromatic spirit of ammonia, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *two ounces* of the powdered root, and *a pint* of spirit of ammonia, and macerates for seven days; the *Edinburgh*, *five ounces* of valerian, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of spirit of ammonia, and proceeds either by percolation, or by digestion in a well-closed vessel, as directed for tincture of Peruvian bark.

The ammonia in this preparation is thought to assist the solvent powers of the alcohol, while it co-operates with the valerian in medical action. The tincture is employed as an antispasmodic in hysteria and other nervous affections. The dose is one or two fluidrachms, and should be given in sweetened water, milk, or some mucilaginous fluid. W.

TINCTURA ZINGIBERIS. *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* *Tincture of Ginger.*

"Take of Ginger, bruised, *eight ounces;* Alcohol *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, express, and filter through paper.

"This Tincture may also be prepared by thoroughly moistening the Ginger, in powder, with Diluted Alcohol, allowing it to stand for twenty-four hours, then transferring it to an apparatus for displacement, and gradually pouring upon it Diluted Alcohol until two pints of filtered liquor are obtained." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *two ounces and a half* of sliced ginger, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of rectified spirit, and macerates for fourteen days; the *Dublin*, *two ounces and a half* of coarsely powdered ginger, and *two pints* of rectified spirit, and macerates for seven days; the *Edinburgh*, *two ounces and a half* of coarsely powdered ginger, and *two pints* [Imp. meas.] of rectified spirit, and proceeds either by percolation or digestion, as for tincture of Peruvian bark.

The tinctures of the British Colleges are too weak with ginger to be used advantageously for any other purpose than merely to impart flavour. We greatly prefer the process of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, which yields a preparation in which the virtues of the ginger are not completely swallowed up in the menstruum. In consequence of the mucilaginous matter contained in ginger, the tincture made with diluted alcohol, or proof spirit, is apt to be turbid. Alcohol or rectified spirit is, therefore, properly preferred. Good Jamaica ginger should be used.

The tincture of ginger is a useful carminative, and may often be beneficially added to tonic and purgative infusions or mixtures, in debilitated states of the alimentary canal. It is, however, in this country, chiefly used for the preparation of syrup of ginger, for which purpose it is necessary to employ the strong tincture of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

*Off. Prep.* Syrupus Zingiberis, *U. S.* W.

## TROCHISCI.

### *Troches.*

Troches or lozenges are small, dry, solid masses, usually of a flattened shape, consisting of powders incorporated with sugar and mucilage. They are designed to be held in the mouth, and dissolved slowly in the saliva, and are, therefore, adapted for the administration of those medicines only which do not require to be given in very large quantities, and are destitute of any very disagreeable flavour. They are much more used, and more skilfully prepared, in Europe than in this country. Tragacanth, from the greater tenacity of its mucilage, is better suited to their formation than gum Arabic. The following directions for preparing them are taken from the *Dictionnaire des Drogues*. A mucilage of tragacanth is first prepared with cold water and strained. With this the powders, including sugar, are thoroughly mixed by rubbing upon a marble slab, and are thus formed into a paste, which is spread out by means of a roller upon the surface of the marble, previously powdered over with a mixture of sugar and starch. The thickness of the extended mass is rendered uniform by a frame upon which the ends of the roller are placed. The upper surface is now covered with a thin layer of sugar and starch, and the mass is divided into small cakes of a particular shape by means of a punch. These cakes are placed upon paper, and having been exposed to the air for twelve hours, are carried into a drying room moderately heated. When perfectly dry they are thrown upon a sieve to separate the sugar and starch, and are then enclosed in bottles. In this way lozenges may be prepared from almost any medicine which the physician may deem it advisable to administer in that form.

The following formula will serve as a guide. Take of citric acid, in powder, a drachm; refined sugar eight ounces; oil of lemons twelve minims; mucilage of tragacanth a sufficient quantity. Form them in the manner above directed into troches of twelve grains each. A species of lozenge is made by uniting the aromatic essential oils with sugar alone; but their preparation belongs to the confectioner rather than to the apothecary. The London and Dublin Pharmacopœias have omitted troches altogether. W.

TROCHISCI ACACIÆ. *Ed.* *Troches of Gum Arabic.*

"Take of Gum Arabic *four ounces;* Starch *one ounce;* Pure Sugar *one pound.* Mix and pulverize them, and make them into a proper mass with rose-water for forming lozenges." *Ed.*

These are useful in allaying the irritation of the fauces which excites coughing, and may be employed at pleasure. W.

TROCHISCI ACIDI TARTARICI. *Ed.* *Troches of Tartaric Acid.*

"Take of Tartaric Acid *two drachms;* Pure Sugar *eight ounces*; Volatile Oil of Lemons *ten minims.* Pulverize the Sugar and Acid, add the Oil, mix them thoroughly, and with Mucilage beat them into a proper mass for making lozenges." *Ed.*

These may be used as an agreeable refrigerant and demulcent in slight colds and fevers; but in large quantities they are apt to derange the stomach. W.

TROCHISCI CRETÆ. *U. S., Ed.* *Troches of Chalk.*

"Take of Prepared Chalk *four ounces;* Gum Arabic, in powder, *an ounce;* Nutmeg, in powder, *a drachm;* Sugar, in powder, *six ounces.* Rub them together until they are intimately mixed; then with water form them into a mass, to be divided into troches, each weighing ten grains." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* uses the same ingredients in the same proportion, and beats them with a little water into a proper mass for making lozenges.

These are used as a gently astringent antacid in diarrhœa. W.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ. *Ed.* *Troches of Liquorice.*

"Take of Extract of Liquorice [Liquorice, U. S.], and Gum Arabic, of each, *six ounces;* Pure Sugar *one pound.* Dissolve them in a sufficiency of boiling water; and then concentrate the solution over the vapour-bath to a proper consistence for making lozenges." *Ed.*

These lozenges are useful in allaying cough, but have been superseded in great measure by refined liquorice. W.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ ET OPII. *U. S.* TROCHISCI OPII. *Ed.* *Troches of Liquorice and Opium.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, *half an ounce;* Liquorice in powder, Sugar in powder, Gum Arabic in powder, each, *ten ounces;* Oil of Anise *two fluidrachms.* Mix the powders intimately; then add the Oil of Anise, and with water form them into a mass, to be divided into troches each weighing six grains." *U. S.*

"Take of Opium *two drachms;* Tincture of Tolu *half an ounce;* Pure Sugar, in fine powder, *six ounces;* Powder of Gum Arabic, and Extract of Liquorice [Liquorice, U. S.], of each, *five ounces.* Reduce the Opium to a fluid extract by formula [page 947 U. S. Dispensatory]; mix it intimately with the Liquorice previously reduced to the consistence of treacle; add the

Tincture; sprinkle the Gum and Sugar into the mixture, and beat it into a proper mass, which is to be divided into lozenges of ten grains." *Ed.*

The U. S. formula is more easy of execution than the Edinburgh, and affords a product probably not inferior. A preparation equivalent to the above is much used in Philadelphia under the name of *Wistar's cough lozenges.*

These troches are demulcent and anodyne, and are very useful in allaying cough when the state of the case admits the employment of opium, of which each of them, prepared according to the U. S. formula, contains about one-tenth of a grain. W.

TROCHISCI IPECACUANHÆ. *U. S. Troches of Ipecacuanha.*

"Take of Ipecacuanha, in powder, *half an ounce;* Sugar, in powder, *fourteen ounces;* Arrow-root, in powder, *four ounces;* Mucilage of Tragacanth *a sufficient quantity.* Mix the powders intimately, and with the Mucilage form them into a mass, to be divided into troches each weighing ten grains." *U. S.*

These are useful expectorant lozenges in catarrhal complaints. Each of them contains about one-quarter of a grain of ipecacuanha. W.

TROCHISCI LACTUCARII. *Ed. Troches of Lactucarium.*

"To be prepared with Lactucarium in the same proportion and in the same manner as the Opium Lozenge." *Ed.*

This is a very feeble preparation, and scarcely deserves the officinal rank which has been given to it. Each lozenge contains only between the fifth and sixth of a grain of lactucarium. W.

TROCHISCI MAGNESIÆ. *U. S., Ed. Troches of Magnesia.*

"Take of Magnesia *four ounces;* Sugar *a pound;* Nutmeg, in powder, *a drachm;* Mucilage of Tragacanth *a sufficient quantity.* Rub the Magnesia, Sugar, and Nutmeg together until they are thoroughly mixed; then with the Mucilage form them into a mass, to be divided into troches each weighing ten grains." *U. S.*

"Take of Carbonate of Magnesia *six ounces;* Pure Sugar *three ounces;* Nutmeg *one scruple.* Pulverize them, and with Mucilage of Tragacanth beat them into a proper mass for making lozenges." *Ed.*

These are useful in acidity of stomach, especially when attended with constipation. W.

TROCHISCI MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ. *U. S. Troches of Peppermint.*

"Take of Oil of Peppermint *a fluidrachm;* Sugar, in powder, *a pound;* Mucilage of Tragacanth *a sufficient quantity.* Rub the Oil of Peppermint with the Sugar until they are thoroughly mixed; then with the Mucilage form them into a mass, to be divided into troches each weighing ten grains." *U. S.*

Useful in slight gastric or intestinal pains, nausea, and flatulence; but employed more for their agreeable flavour than for their medicinal effects.

TROCHISCI MORPHIÆ. *Ed. Troches of Morphia.*

"Take of Muriate of Morphia *one scruple;* Tincture of Tolu *half an ounce;* Pure Sugar *twenty-five ounces.* Dissolve the Muriate of Morphia in a little hot water; mix it and the Tincture of Tolu with the Sugar; and with a sufficiency of Mucilage form a proper mass for making lozenges; each of which should weigh about fifteen grains." *Ed.*

Useful for alleviating cough, and for other purposes which are answered by minute doses of morphia, of the muriate of which each lozenge contains about one-fortieth of a grain. W.

TROCHISCI MORPHIÆ ET IPECACUANHÆ. *Ed. Troches of Morphia and Ipecacuanha.*

"Take of Muriate of Morphia *one scruple;* Ipecacuan, in fine powder, *one drachm;* Tincture of Tolu *half a fluidounce;* Pure Sugar *twenty-five ounces.* Dissolve the Muriate in a little hot water; mix it with the Tincture and the Ipecacuan and Sugar; and with a sufficiency of Mucilage beat the whole into a proper mass, which is to be divided into fifteen grain lozenges." *Ed.*

Expectorant and anodyne, useful especially in allaying cough. Each lozenge contains about one-fortieth of a grain of muriate of morphia, and three times as much ipecacuanha. W.

TROCHISCI SODÆ BICARBONATIS. *Ed. Troches of Bicarbonate of Soda.*

"Take of Bicarbonate of Soda *one ounce;* Pure Sugar *three ounces;* Gum Arabic *half an ounce.* Pulverize them, and with Mucilage beat them into a proper mass for making lozenges." *Ed.*

Antacid and antilithic, useful in heart-burn and uric acid gravel. W.

## UNGUENTA.

### *Ointments.*

These are fatty substances, softer than cerates, of a consistence resembling that of butter, and such that they may be readily applied to the skin by inunction. Many of them become rancid when long kept, and should, therefore, be prepared in small quantities at a time, or only when wanted for use. W.

UNGUENTUM ACIDI NITRICI. *Dub. Ointment of Nitric Acid.*

"Take of Olive Oil *a pound;* Prepared Lard *four ounces;* Nitric Acid *five and a half fluidrachms.* Melt the Oil and Lard together in a glass vessel, and when they begin to congeal, add the Acid, and stir the mixture constantly with a glass rod till it stiffens." *Dub.*

The acid is partially decomposed, evolving binoxide of nitrogen, and giving oxygen to the fatty matter, which becomes yellow, and assumes a firm consistence upon cooling. A similar ointment, prepared with lard and nitric acid, was originally employed by Alyon, under whose name it is still known on the continent of Europe. It was formerly one of the Edinburgh officinals, but was discarded at the last revision of the Pharmacopœia. It was used as an application to syphilitic ulcers, and eruptive affections, particularly psora and the different forms of porrigo; but it has been superseded by the ointment of nitrate of mercury, which is more efficient. The present Dublin ointment possesses the same properties, and is used for the same purposes. W.

UNGUENTUM ACIDI SULPHURICI. *Dub. Ointment of Sulphuric Acid.*

"Take of Sulphuric Acid *a drachm;* Prepared Lard *an ounce.* Mix them." *Dub.*

In this process the acid is partly converted into sulphurous acid which escapes, and a portion of the lard is charred. The ointment was a favourite application with Dr. Duncan, Sen., in scabies, and we have found it effectual in the same complaint; but it should be diluted with an equal weight of

lard. Thus diluted, it may also be used with advantage in other eruptive affections, particularly ringworm; and still weaker, has been used in rheumatism and neuralgia. W.

UNGUENTUM ANTIMONII. *U. S.* Unguentum Antimoniale. *Ed.* Unguentum Antimonii Potassio-tartratis. *Lond.* Unguentum Tartari Emetici. *Dub.* *Antimonial Ointment. Tartar Emetic Ointment.*

"Take of Tartrate of Antimony and Potassa, in very fine powder, *two drachms;* Lard *an ounce.* Mix them." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Edinburgh Colleges* mix *an ounce* of tartar emetic and *four ounces* of lard; the *Dublin*, *a drachm* of the former and *an ounce* of the latter.

This may be more conveniently prepared with *simple ointment*, as lard is too soft to be spread on linen, and simple ointment is sufficiently so to be applied by inunction.

The peculiar eruptive effect of tartar emetic may be procured in various ways, either by means of a strong solution, or of the powder sprinkled upon the surface of some adhesive plaster, or of the ointment as above directed. The last method is, perhaps, the most convenient, and most generally resorted to. The proportion of tartar emetic may vary from one drachm with the ounce of lard, as in the Dublin formula, to two drachms, as in the other officinal formulæ, or even to three drachms when a speedy effect is required, or the skin is not very susceptible to its action. A small portion of the ointment may be rubbed twice a day, or more frequently, upon the surface to be affected, or it may be applied spread upon a piece of linen. Care should be taken that the cuticle be entire, and that the application be not too long continued, as otherwise very severe inflammation, and even gangrenous ulceration, may result. We have, however, in some instances of great urgency, applied the ointment to a surface recently scarified in the operation of cupping; but under such circumstances, it should be used with much caution. W.

UNGUENTUM AQUÆ ROSÆ. *U. S.* *Ointment of Rose Water.*

"Take of Rose Water, Oil of Almonds, each, *two fluidounces;* Spermaceti *half an ounce;* White Wax *a drachm.* Melt together, by means of a water-bath, the Oil, Spermaceti, and Wax; then add the Rose Water, and stir the mixture constantly until it is cold." *U. S.*

This preparation is much employed under the name of *cold cream.* It is a white, very soft, and elegant unguent, deriving a grateful odour from the rose water, which remains incorporated with the other constituents if kept enclosed in glazed vessels. It is a pleasant, cooling application to irritated and excoriated surfaces; and may be used with great advantage for chapped lips and hands, so frequent in cold weather. W.

UNGUENTUM CANTHARIDIS. *U. S., Lond., Dub.* Unguentum Infusi Cantharidis. *Ed.* *Ointment of Spanish Flies.*

"Take of Spanish Flies, in powder [very fine powder, *Dub.*], *two ounces;* Distilled Water *half a pint;* Resin Cerate *eight ounces.* Boil down the Water with the Spanish Flies to one-half, and strain; then mix the Cerate with the strained liquor, and evaporate to the proper consistence." *U. S., Dub.*

The *London College* takes *an ounce* of the flies, in very fine powder,

*four fluidounces* of distilled water, and *four ounces* of resin cerate, and proceeds as above.

"Take of Cantharides, in moderately fine powder, Resin, and Bees'-wax, of each, *one ounce;* Venice Turpentine, and Axunge [Lard], of each, *two ounces;* Boiling Water *five fluidounces.* Infuse the Cantharides in the Water for one night, squeeze strongly, and filter the expressed liquid. Add the Axunge, and boil till the water is dispersed. Then add the Wax and Resin; and when these have become liquid, remove the vessel from the fire, add the Turpentine, and mix the whole thoroughly." *Ed.*

By these processes, the active matter of the flies is more uniformly diffused through the ointment, than when they are directly incorporated, in the state of powder, with the other ingredients. The preparation is thus better calculated to meet the end proposed of maintaining the discharge from blistered surfaces, without producing undue irritation. It has been said that the virtues of the flies are impaired by the boiling; but experience has proved the contrary. The Edinburgh College, by ordering merely an infusion of the flies, and a subsequent boiling down of the filtered infusion, loses any advantage which decoction may have in extracting the virtues of the flies, without avoiding whatever disadvantage may accrue from the heat. It is necessary, in the U. S., London, and Dublin processes, after the strained decoction and cerate have been mixed, to stir constantly during the continuance of the evaporation, in order to prevent the former from sinking to the bottom. It should be recollected, that this ointment is intended as a dressing for blisters, not to produce vesication. The Edinburgh ointment differs from the others in containing Venice turpentine, which renders it more stimulating. Dupuytren employed, as a local application to prevent the loss of hair, an ointment made by macerating a drachm of flies in a fluidounce of alcohol, and incorporating one part of the tincture thus formed with nine parts of lard. W.

UNGUENTUM CANTHARIDIS. *Ed.* CERATUM CANTHARIDIS. *Lond. Ointment of the Powder of Spanish Flies.*

"Take of Resinous Ointment *seven ounces;* Cantharides, in very fine powder, *one ounce.* Melt the Ointment; sprinkle into it the Cantharides powder, and stir the mixture briskly as it concretes on cooling." *Ed.*

"Take of Spanish Flies, in very fine powder, *an ounce;* Spermaceti Cerate *six ounces.* To the Cerate softened by heat, add the Flies, and mix." *Lond.*

This ointment, like the two preceding, is intended as a dressing for blistered surfaces, with a view to maintain the discharge. The flies should be very finely powdered, in order that they may be diffused as uniformly as possible through the mass. It is unfortunate that the term *ceratum cantharidis* has been conferred upon this preparation by the London College, as the same name is properly employed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia to express the preparation of flies intended to be used as a vesicatory. None of these ointments can be used in individuals liable to strangury from the external application of cantharides. W.

UNGUENTUM CETACEI. *Lond. Spermaceti Ointment.*

"Take of Spermaceti *six drachms;* White Wax *two drachms;* Olive Oil *three fluidounces.* Melt them together over a slow fire, and stir them constantly until cold." *Lond.*

This ointment is employed as a mild dressing for blisters, wounds, and excoriated surfaces. It should be made in small quantities at a time, as it is apt to become rancid when long kept. W.

UNGUENTUM COCCULI. *Ed.* *Ointment of Cocculus Indicus.*

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Cocculus Indicus, separate and preserve the kernels, beat them well in a mortar, first alone and then with a little Axunge [Lard]; and then add Axunge till it amounts altogether to five times the weight of the kernels." *Ed.*

This ointment is used for the destruction of vermin, and in the cure of scabies and ringworm of the scalp. In the latter complaint it was found very useful by the late Dr. Hamilton, Sen., of Edinburgh. W.

UNGUENTUM CONII. *Dub.* *Ointment of Hemlock.*

"Take of fresh Hemlock Leaves, Prepared Lard, each, *two pounds.* Boil the Leaves in the Lard till they become crisp, and then express through linen." *Dub.*

This ointment has been used as an anodyne application to irritable piles, painful glandular swellings and scirrhous tumours, and to cancerous and other painful ulcers; but there is reason to believe that the virtues of the hemlock are impaired by the heat necessary in its preparation. An ointment prepared by mixing good extract of hemlock with lard would probably be more efficient. W.

UNGUENTUM CREASOTI. *U. S., Lond., Ed.* *Ointment of Creasote.*

"Take of Creasote *half a fluidrachm;* Lard *an ounce.* Add the Creasote to the Lard previously melted with a moderate heat, and stir them constantly till they are cold." *U. S.*

The *London College* mixes *half a fluidrachm* of creasote and *an ounce* of lard. The *Edinburgh College* takes *a drachm* of creasote and *three ounces* of lard, and proceeds as above directed.

For the use of this ointment see *Creasoton*, in the first part of this work. It may sometimes be advantageously diluted with lard when found to irritate. W.

UNGUENTUM CUPRI SUBACETATIS. *U. S., Dub.* UNGUENTUM ÆRUGINIS. *Ed.* *Ointment of Subacetate of Copper.*

"Take of Subacetate of Copper, in fine powder, *a drachm;* Simple Ointment *fifteen drachms.* Add the Subacetate of Copper to the Ointment previously melted with a moderate heat, and stir them constantly till they are cold." *U. S.*

"Take of Resinous Ointment *fifteen ounces;* Verdigris, in fine powder, *one ounce.* Melt the Ointment, sprinkle into it the powder of Verdigris, and stir the mixture briskly as it cools and concretes." *Ed.*

"Take of Prepared Subacetate of Copper *half an ounce;* Olive Oil *an ounce;* Ointment of White Resin [resin cerate] *a pound.* Rub the Subacetate with the Oil; then add them to the Ointment previously melted, and mix." *Dub.*

This ointment is employed as a mild escharotic in fungous granulations, and, more or less diluted with lard, as a stimulating application to foul and flabby ulcers, scrofulous ulcerations of the edges of the eyelids, disease of the external meatus of the ear with purulent discharge, to warts and corns, and to certain cutaneous eruptions, particularly that form of porrigo denominated *ringworm of the scalp.* W.

UNGUENTUM ELEMI. *Lond., Dub.* *Ointment of Elemi.*

"Take of Elemi *a pound;* Common Turpentine *ten ounces;* Suet *two pounds;* Olive Oil *two fluidounces.* Melt the Elemi with the Suet, and

having removed them from the fire, immediately mix with them the Turpentine and Oil, and express through linen." *Lond.*

"Take of Resin of Elemi *a pound;* White Wax *half a pound;* Prepared Lard *four pounds.* Make an ointment, and strain it through a sieve while hot." *Dub.*

This ointment is applied as a gentle stimulant to weak ulcers, and may be used for maintaining the discharge of issues and setons. It is the *linimentum arcæi* of the older pharmacy. W.

UNGUENTUM GALLÆ. *U. S.* Unguentum Gallarum. *Dub. Ointment of Galls.*

"Take of Galls, in powder [very fine powder, *Dub.*], *an ounce;* Lard *seven ounces* [*eight ounces, Dub.*]. Mix them." *U. S., Dub.*

This is used chiefly in piles and prolapsus ani, though it may also be advantageously applied to flabby and indolent ulcers. W.

UNGUENTUM GALLÆ COMPOSITUM. *Lond.* Unguentum Gallæ et Opii. *Ed. Compound Ointment of Galls.*

"Take of Galls, in very fine powder, *two drachms;* Lard *two ounces;* Hard Opium, in powder, *half a drachm.* Mix them." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *two drachms* of galls, *a drachm* of opium, and *an ounce* of lard, and rubs them together into a uniform mass.

This combination of galls and opium is sometimes employed, preferably to the simple gall ointment, in cases of irritable piles. From half a drachm to a drachm of camphor is sometimes added to the London ointment. W.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI. *U. S., Ed., Dub.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Fortius. *Lond. Mercurial Ointment. Strong Mercurial Ointment.*

"Take of Mercury *two pounds;* Lard *twenty-three ounces;* Suet *an ounce.* Rub the Mercury with the Suet and a small portion of the Lard until the globules disappear; then add the remainder of the Lard, and mix." *U. S., Lond.*

"Take of Mercury *two pounds;* Axunge [Lard] *twenty-three ounces;* Suet *one ounce.* Triturate the Mercury with the Suet and a little of the Axunge till globules are no longer visible; then add the rest of the Axunge, and mix the whole thoroughly. This ointment is not well prepared so long as metallic globules may be seen in it with a magnifier of four powers. The Mercurial Ointment with the proportions here directed may be diluted at pleasure with twice or thrice its weight of axunge." *Ed.*

"Take of Purified Mercury, prepared Lard, *equal weights.* Rub them together in a marble or iron mortar, till the globules of mercury disappear." *Dub.*

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Hydrargyri Compositum, *Lond.;* Linimentum Hydrargyri Comp., *Lond.;* Unguentum Hydrargyri Mitius. *Lond.*

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI MITIUS. *Lond., Dub. Mild Mercurial Ointment.*

"Take of Strong Mercurial Ointment *a pound;* Lard *two pounds.* Mix them." *Lond.*

The *Dublin College* prepares this ointment with twice the quantity of lard used in the preparation of the stronger ointment.

The U. S. Pharmacopœia directs only one mercurial ointment, which accords in strength with the strongest ointment of the London and Dublin Colleges, containing equal weights of mercury and fatty matter. When the

physician wishes a weaker preparation, he may direct the ointment to be diluted with such a proportion of lard as may answer his purposes. The Edinburgh College, in allowing dilution of the ointment in certain fixed proportions, should have given names, by which these weaker preparations might be designated. The milder ointment of the London College contains one part of mercury to five of fat, that of the Dublin College, one of the former to two of the latter. If the apothecary keeps a milder preparation in his shop, it should be that of the London College, which, from the smaller proportion of mercury, is preferable to that of the Dublin College for the purposes to which the milder ointment is usually applied. It should always be understood that the stronger ointment is intended by the physician, unless the contrary is expressly stated.

In the preparation of mercurial ointment, care is requisite that the mercury should be completely extinguished. The trituration is best performed in a marble mortar, as it is difficult to keep iron so clean as not to impart more or less oxide to the ointment. The mercury is known to be extinguished, when a portion of the mass, rubbed upon paper or the back of the hand, exhibits no metallic globules under a magnifying glass of four powers. The operation cannot be considered as satisfactorily accomplished when the globules are invisible merely to the naked eye. To facilitate the process, which is very tedious, the addition of various substances has been proposed, calculated to hasten the disappearance of the metal. Turpentine and sulphur have been employed for this purpose, but are both inadmissible, the former because it renders the ointment too irritating, the latter because it forms with the mercury an inactive sulphuret. Their presence in the ointment may be detected by the peculiar odour which they respectively emit when exposed to heat. Sulphur, moreover, gives the ointment a darker colour than it has when pure. Rancidity in the lard employed also facilitates the extinguishment of the mercury, but is liable to the same objection as turpentine. M. Guibourt recommends the addition of one-sixteenth of old mercurial ointment, which experience has shown to be very useful in promoting the thorough mixture of the mercury and lard. M. Simonin recommends the use of lard which has been exposed in thin layers to a damp air for fifteen days. This facilitates the extinguishment of the metal; but it may be doubted whether it does not render the preparation more irritant by the chemical alteration of the lard. The following plan of preparing the ointment has been proposed by M. Chevallier. Having taken a pound of mercury and the same quantity of fresh lard, he introduces the metal with half the lard previously melted into a stone or glass bottle, shakes the mixture till it acquires the consistence of very thick syrup, then pours it into a mortar, and adds the remainder of the lard, stirring constantly. In this manner, according to Chevallier, a perfect ointment may be made in half an hour. But when prepared with lard alone, the ointment is apt, in hot weather, to become so soft as to allow the metal to separate. Hence the addition of suet in the processes of the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias; and even a larger proportion might be employed when the ointment is prepared for use in the summer season.

Upon the whole, it may be considered doubtful whether any of the expedients for saving labour and time in the preparation of the ointment are wholly unobjectionable. Dr. Christison states that the better plan is not to complete the process by a continuous trituration, but to operate for a short time every day, and allow the ointment in the mean time to be exposed to the air. But so much labour is required in the process, that the

ointment is preferably made by machinery on the large scale. The fatty matters, kept in the fluid state by a temperature of about 100°, are triturated with the metal by means of two iron balls, which are driven rapidly round in a circular iron trough by means of steam power. The extinguishment of the mercury is thus effected in about twelve hours.

Mercurial ointment has when newly prepared a bluish colour, which becomes darker by age. It was formerly thought to contain the mercury in the state of protoxide; but it has been shown that most of the metal can be separated from the lard by methods not calculated to reduce the oxide; and chemists now generally admit that by far the greater portion of it exists in the preparation in a state of minute division, not of chemical combination. It is probable, however, that the metal is partially oxidized; and the darker colour which the ointment acquires by age is attributable to the further oxidation of the mercury. If the ointment be kept long in a melted state in a narrow vessel, metallic mercury subsides, and an oily liquid floats upon the surface. After this has been filtered so as to separate every thing undissolved, it is blackened by sulphuretted hydrogen, and yields oxide of mercury to acetic acid. Dr. Christison states that he has examined various samples of the ointment, and never failed to detect oxide of mercury; and he has inferred from his observations, that the oxide amounts to rather more than one per cent. (*Christison's Dispensatory.*) But the proportion is variable according to the age and mode of preparation of the ointment. It scarcely admits of a doubt that the oxide of mercury formed enters into chemical combination with the lard or one of its oily acids. Mr. Donovan advanced the idea that the medicinal activity of the ointment depended exclusively on this compound of the lard with the mercurial oxide. An ointment made by merely mixing lard and black oxide of mercury has not the same effect, because there is no chemical union between the ingredients. But, upon exposing such a mixture to a temperature of 350°, and continually agitating it for two hours, he found that every ounce of lard dissolved and combined with twenty-one grains of oxide, and the resulting compound was found to be equally effectual with the common ointment, and capable of being introduced into the system in one-third of the time. (*Paris's Pharmacologia.*) It has been proposed to substitute an ointment thus prepared for that made according to the officinal direction, as being more manageable, and of more uniform strength. Care, however, would be required in preparing it to avoid a temperature either too high or too low; as the former might decompose the oxide and the latter would be insufficient to effect its union with the lard. There would be danger also that the lard might be rendered irritant by the influence of the heat.

Mercurial ointment, when rubbed upon the surface of the body, produces, in consequence of its absorption, the same general effects upon the system as the other preparations of the metal. It is resorted to either alone, when circumstances prevent or discourage the internal use of mercury, or conjointly with the internal use of the medicine, to produce a more speedy or powerful effect in urgent cases. It may also be advantageously employed as a resolvent in local affections, as in the case of venereal buboes, and of chronic glandular swellings, upon which it may be made to operate directly by being applied in the course of the absorbents which pass through the enlarged glands. The proper quantity to be employed at one time, with a view to salivation, is about a drachm, which should be applied night and morning, by means of friction, to the inner surface of the thighs, legs, or arms, and continued till the system is affected.

In urgent cases, or in local affections, it may also be rubbed on other parts

of the body, or applied to blistered surfaces. The friction should on each occasion be continued till the whole of the ointment is absorbed. When frequently rubbed upon the same part, it is apt to produce a disagreeable eruption which interferes with its continued application. Camphor is sometimes added in order to render it more easy of absorption; but, without producing this effect, it increases the liability of the ointment to irritate the skin, and is of no other advantage than to soften its consistence, when too firm from a large proportion of suet.

Mercurial ointment has been employed, with some success, to prevent the maturation of the small pox pustule, and the consequent pitting. For this purpose it may be applied to the face or other part, thickly spread on patent lint or muslin, care being taken to prevent the access of the air to the covered part. To be successful it must be applied before the third or fourth day of the eruption; and the practitioner should always bear in mind the possible salivation which may result from its use, and regulate the extent of its application accordingly. The ointment has been recommended also in erysipelas and chilblains.

The weaker ointment is employed only as an application to ulcers, and to certain cutaneous eruptions. W.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI AMMONIATI. *U.S.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammonio-chloridi. *Lond.* Unguentum Precipitati Albi. *Ed.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Submuriatis Ammoniati. *Dub.* *Ointment of Ammoniated Mercury. Ointment of White Precipitate.*

"Take of Ammoniated Mercury *a drachm;* Simple Ointment *an ounce and a half.* Add the Ammoniated Mercury to the Ointment previously softened over a gentle fire, and mix them." *U. S.*

The processes of the *British Colleges* are essentially the same as the above.

This ointment is employed chiefly in cutaneous eruptions, such as psora, porrigo, and herpes. W.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI IODIDI. *Lond.* *Ointment of Iodide of Mercury.*

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI BINIODIDI. *Lond.* *Ointment of Biniodide of Mercury.*

These two ointments are prepared by the *London College* from the iodide and biniodide of mercury, respectively, in the manner directed by the College for their ointment of nitric oxide of mercury. (See *Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri.*)

They are both employed as dressings to scrofulous ulcers, the ointment of the biniodide being preferred, on account of its much greater activity, when the ulcers are very indolent. W.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI NITRATIS. *U.S.*, *Lond.* Unguentum Citrinum. *Ed.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis *vel* Unguentum Citrinum. *Dub.* *Ointment of Nitrate of Mercury. Citrine Ointment.*

"Take of Mercury *an ounce;* Nitric Acid *eleven fluidrachms;* fresh Neats-foot Oil *nine fluidounces;* Lard *three ounces.* Dissolve the Mercury in the Acid; then melt the Oil and Lard together, and when they begin to stiffen upon cooling, add the solution and mix." *U. S.*

"Take of Mercury *an ounce;* Nitric Acid *eleven fluidrachms* [Imperial measure]; Lard *six ounces;* Olive Oil *four fluidounces* [Imp. measure].

First dissolve the Mercury in the Acid; then, while the solution is hot, mix it with the Lard and Oil previously melted together." *Lond.*

"Take of Purified Mercury *an ounce;* Nitric Acid *eleven drachms and a half;* Olive Oil *a pint;* Prepared Lard *four ounces.* Dissolve the Mercury in the Acid, then mix the solution with the Oil and Lard previously melted together, and form an ointment, in the manner directed for the Ointment of Nitric Acid." *Dub.*

"Take of Pure Nitric Acid *eight fluidounces and six fluidrachms* [Imperial measure]; Mercury *four ounces;* Axunge [lard] *fifteen ounces;* Olive Oil *thirty-two fluidounces.* Dissolve the Mercury in the Acid with the aid of a gentle heat. Melt the Axunge in the Oil with the aid of a moderate heat in a vessel capable of holding six times the quantity; and, while the mixture is hot, add the solution of mercury, also hot, and mix them thoroughly. If the mixture do not froth up, increase the heat a little till this take place. Keep this ointment in earthenware vessels, or in glass vessels secluded from the light." *Ed.* Dr. Christison in his Dispensatory states that, in this formula, in order to meet the intentions of its framers, the quantity of Olive Oil should be *thirty-eight fluidounces and a half,* and of Nitric Acid (sp. gr. from 1·380 to 1·390) *nine fluidounces and a half.*

The chemical changes which take place in the preparation of this ointment are not precisely known. They are somewhat different according to the circumstances under which the operation is performed; for example, according to the proportion and strength of the acid, the nature of the fatty matter, and the degree of heat employed. The mercury, in the first step of the process, is oxidized at the expense of a portion of the acid, nitrous fumes escape, and the undecomposed acid unites with the oxidized metal, forming nitrate of the deutoxide of mercury if heat be employed, and a mixture of this with nitrate of the protoxide, if the process be conducted at a low temperature. If the officinal formulæ are strictly complied with in relation to the strength of the acid, this will be in excess, and it is not improbable that a portion of nitrous or hyponitrous acid may at the same time exist in the mixture. When the mercurial solution is added to the fatty matter, a reaction takes place, which probably results in the production of the yellow subnitrate of the deutoxide of mercury, of one or more of the fatty acids, as the oleic, margaric, and stearic, and of elaïdin or elaïdic acid, or both. (See page 481.) It is also highly probable that portions of these fatty acids combine with the oxide of mercury. But the degree to which these changes take place is influenced greatly by the temperature to which the mixture is exposed. If this be low there is little or no escape of gas, if it be elevated, there is a copious evolution of nitrous fumes. In the former case the changes are obviously less considerable than in the latter.

As frequently prepared, this ointment, though at first beautifully yellow and of the proper consistence, soon begins to change, acquiring in time a dirty greenish and mottled colour, and becoming so hard and friable as to be unfit for use unless mixed with lard. These results have been ascribed to various causes, and as many different modifications of the process have been proposed in order to obviate them. Dr. A. T. Thomson considered the main defect of the British processes to be too large a proportion of lard; but it has been ascertained that a very good ointment may be made with lard as the only fatty ingredient. The U. S. process is based upon the fact that olive oil is hardened by nitrous acid or the nitrate of mercury, while the same effect is not produced upon neat's-foot oil. (See *Oleum Olivæ,*

page 493.) This process produces a good ointment, which, though it sometimes assumes a greenish colour on exposure, retains a soft unctuous consistence for a long time. We have in our possession specimens of ointment, prepared several years since according to the U. S. formula, which have at this time a uniform orange-yellow colour and a perfectly good unctuous consistence.* It is probable that other animal oils will answer the same purpose; and it is asserted that a good preparation may be made with lard or butter. The drying vegetable oils do not appear, like olive oil, to be converted by nitrous acid or the nitrate of mercury into elaïdin, and it was a fair inference that they might be employed advantageously in the preparation of citrine ointment. Accordingly, Dr. Fessenden, of North Carolina, states, in his inaugural essay, that he substituted the linseed oil for the neats-foot oil of the U. S. process, and succeeded in obtaining a perfectly good and durable ointment. It is now stated that the want of success with many operators who have followed the British officinal processes, has been owing not to the character of the particular oil employed, but to deficiency of strength in the nitric acid, and the want of a due degree of heat. Mr. Alsop asserts that if the nitric acid be of the sp. gr. 1·5 as directed by the Colleges, or if the quantity of a weaker acid be increased so as to compensate for its deficiency in strength, and if the fatty matters be mixed with the mercurial solution at an elevated temperature, a permanently soft and golden-coloured ointment will result. (*Pharm. Transact.* Sept. 1841.) It is probable that the discoloration which is so apt to take place in the preparation is owing to the deoxidizing influence of the fatty matter upon the mercurial oxide. Now if by a sufficient excess of acid and an elevated temperature the fats be thoroughly oxidized during the process, they will have less affinity for oxygen afterwards, and consequently less ability to take it from the oxide of mercury. That they are oxidized at the expense either of the nitric acid or nitrate when heat is used, is proved by the abundant extrication of nitric oxide during the operation. The process of the Edinburgh College above given meets these requisites, and is said to yield an excellent ointment. The same process, before its adoption by the College, had been long employed by Mr. Duncan, a chemist and druggist of Edinburgh, who appears to have been the first to ascertain the advantage of heat in the preparation of the ointment.

In applying heat, according to the Edinburgh process, when the fatty matter and mercurial solution are mixed, care must be taken that it be not in excess. Gas is extricated at 180°, and at 212° escapes so abundantly that the mixture boils over unless the vessel be very large. (Alsop.) Besides, if the heat be too great, a portion of the mercury is reduced, and the colour of the ointment impaired. When large quantities of materials are operated upon, the reaction which occurs produces of itself a sufficient heat; but in ordinary cases the temperature should be kept at about 190° by means of a water-bath. It should always be sufficient to produce a copious extrication of gas. The ointment should be prepared in a glass, porcelain, or well-glazed earthen vessel; and a glass rod or wooden spatula should be employed for stirring the mixture.

*Medical Uses.* This ointment is much and very advantageously employed, as a stimulant and alterative application, in various forms of porrigo, as

* See "Remarks on the preparation of Citrine Ointment, by W. R. Fisher," in the Journal of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy, i. 171. It is said that the three ounces of lard directed in the U. S. formula may be advantageously dispensed with, and its place supplied by three additional fluidounces of the neats-foot oil. See the same Journal, iv. 197.

tinea capitis and crusta lactea, in psoriasis and ptyriasis, in certain forms of herpes, in psorophthalmia and inflammation of the eye and eyelids connected with porrigo of the face or scalp, and in various other ulcerative and eruptive affections. It should be diluted with lard, unless in cases which require a very stimulant application. Some care is requisite in its use, to avoid the risk of salivation. When hard and friable, it must be rubbed up with fresh lard before it can be applied. W.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI OXIDI RUBRI. *U. S.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitrico-oxydi. *Lond.* Unguentum Oxidi Hydrargyri. *Ed.* Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxydi Nitrici. *Dub.* *Ointment of Red Oxide of Mercury.*

"Take of Red Oxide of Mercury, in very fine powder, *an ounce;* Simple Ointment *eight ounces.* Add the Oxide of Mercury to the Ointment previously softened over a gentle fire, and mix them." *U. S.*

"Take of Nitric-oxide of Mercury *an ounce;* White Wax *two ounces;* Prepared Lard *six ounces.* To the Wax and Lard, melted together, add the Nitric Oxide of Mercury, in very fine powder, and mix." *Lond., Dub.*

"Take of Red Oxide of Mercury *one ounce;* Axunge [Lard] *eight ounces.* Triturate them into a uniform mass. *Ed.*

The U. S. Pharmacopœia contemplates the same red oxide of mercury as the British Colleges, that, namely, prepared from the nitrate, and usually called *red precipitate.* It is highly important that the oxide should be thoroughly pulverized before being mixed with the lard; as otherwise it might prove very injurious in cases of ophthalmia, in which it is sometimes used.

This ointment loses its fine red colour when long kept, probably in consequence of the conversion of the red oxide into the black. It is best to prepare it only in small quantities at a time. It is a highly useful stimulating ointment, much employed in indolent and foul ulcers, in porrigo of the scalp, psorophthalmia, and in chronic conjunctival ophthalmia, especially when attended with thickening of the inner membrane of the eyelids, or with specks upon the cornea. It may be diluted with lard if found too stimulating. W.

UNGUENTUM IODINI. *U. S.* Unguentum Iodinii. *Dub.* *Ointment of Iodine.*

"Take of Iodine *twenty grains;* Alcohol *twenty minims;* Lard *an ounce.* Rub the Iodine first with the Alcohol and then with the Lard until they are thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

"Take of Iodine *a scruple;* Prepared Lard *an ounce.* Rub them together so as to form an ointment." *Dub.*

This ointment, when rubbed upon the skin, imparts to it an orange colour, which, however, slowly disappears with the evaporation of the iodine. It is useful as a local application in goitre, scrofulous swellings of the glands, and other chronic tumefactions, operating probably through the medium of absorption. When continued for some time, it occasionally produces a pustular eruption upon the portion of skin to which it is applied. Dr. Cerchiari strongly recommends it in cases of enlarged tonsils after the disappearance of inflammation. It should be applied to the tonsils morning and evening by means of a camel's hair pencil. In two months, according to the author, the enlargement disappears. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 83.) The ointment should be prepared only as wanted for use; for it undergoes change if kept, losing its deep-orange brown colour and becoming pale upon the surface. W.

UNGUENTUM IODINI COMPOSITUM. *U. S.* UNGUENTUM IODINII COMPOSITUM. *Lond.* UNGUENTUM IODINEI. *Ed. Compound Ointment of Iodine.*

"Take of Iodine *half a drachm;* Iodide of Potassium *a drachm;* Alcohol *a fluidrachm;* Lard *two ounces.* Rub the Iodine and Iodide of Potassium first with the Alcohol and then with the Lard until they are thoroughly mixed." *U. S.*

The *London* formula is the same as the above. The *Edinburgh College* directs *a drachm* of iodine and *two drachms* of the iodide of potassium to be rubbed together, *four ounces* of lard to be gradually added, and the trituration to be continued till a uniform ointment is obtained.

This preparation is employed for the same purposes as the preceding, from which it differs chiefly in being somewhat stronger with iodine; as the iodide of potassium adds little to its virtues, and the spirit is employed only to facilitate the admixture. W.

UNGUENTUM MEZEREI. *U. S. Ointment of Mezereon.*

"Take of Mezereon, sliced transversely, *four ounces;* Lard *fourteen ounces;* White Wax *two ounces.* Moisten the Mezereon with a little Alcohol, and beat it in an iron mortar until reduced to a fibrous mass; then digest it with the Lard, in a salt-water bath, for twelve hours, strain with strong expression, and allow the strained liquid to cool slowly, so that any undissolved matters may subside. From these separate the medicated Lard, melt it with the Wax at a moderate heat, and stir them constantly till they are cold." *U. S.*

This is equivalent to the *pommade épispastique au garou* of the French Codex, which is prepared from the bark of the *Daphne Gnidium.* The ointment may also be made, as proposed by Guibourt, by mixing two drachms of the alcoholic extract of mezereon with nine ounces of lard and one of wax. It is used as a stimulating application to blistered surfaces in order to maintain the discharge, and to obstinate, ill-conditioned, and indolent ulcers. W.

UNGUENTUM PICIS LIQUIDÆ. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Tar Ointment.*

"Take of Tar, Suet, each, *a pound.* Add the Tar to the Suet previously melted with a moderate heat, and stir them constantly till they are cold." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Dublin Colleges* melt together *equal parts* of the tar and suet, and strain the mixture, the former through linen, the latter through a sieve. The *Edinburgh College* takes *five ounces* of tar and *two ounces* of bees'-wax, and having melted the wax with a gentle heat, adds the tar, and stirs the mixture briskly while it concretes.

Tar ointment is highly useful as a stimulant application in various scaly and scabby eruptions, particularly in psoriasis, and in that form of porrigo usually called tinea capitis or scald head. In the last mentioned affection. it should be applied night and morning; and in bad cases the patient should constantly wear a cap thickly spread with the ointment upon its internal surface. W.

UNGUENTUM PICIS NIGRÆ. *Lond. Ointment of Black Pitch.*

"Take of Black Pitch, Wax, Resin, each, *nine ounces;* Olive Oil *sixteen fluidounces* [Imperial measure]. Melt them together, and strain through linen." *Lond.*

This is a stimulant ointment, applicable to the same purposes as the preceding. W.

UNGUENTUM PIPERIS NIGRI. *Dub. Ointment of Black Pepper.*

"Take of Prepared Lard *a pound;* Black Pepper, in powder, *four ounces.* Make an ointment." *Dub.*

This is highly irritating, and has been used as a remedy in tinea capitis, but is not now employed. W.

UNGUENTUM PLUMBI ACETATIS. *Ed., Dub.* CERATUM PLUMBI ACETATIS. *Lond. Ointment of Acetate of Lead.*

"Take of Simple Ointment *twenty ounces;* Acetate of Lead, in fine powder, *one ounce.* Mix them thoroughly." *Ed.*

The *London College* melts *two ounces* of white wax in *seven fluidounces* of olive oil; then adds gradually *two drachms* of acetate of lead previously rubbed with *a fluidounce* of olive oil; and stirs with a spatula till they are mixed. The *Dublin College* mixes *an ounce* of acetate of lead with *a pound and a half* of ointment of white wax.

This is an excellent ointment in burns, and other excoriated or ulcerated surfaces, particularly blisters in an inflamed state. W.

UNGUENTUM PLUMBI CARBONATIS. *U. S., Ed., Dub. Ointment of Carbonate of Lead.*

"Take of Carbonate of Lead, in very fine powder, *two ounces;* Simple Ointment *a pound.* Add the Carbonate of Lead to the Ointment previously softened over a gentle fire, and mix them." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* prepares this ointment by mixing thoroughly *one ounce* of carbonate of lead with *five ounces* of simple ointment. The *Dublin College* employs the proportions of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

This ointment is used for the same purposes as the preceding. W.

UNGUENTUM PLUMBI COMPOSITUM. *Lond. Compound Ointment of Lead.*

"Take of Prepared Chalk *eight ounces;* Distilled Vinegar *six fluidounces;* Lead Plaster *three pounds;* Olive Oil *a pint* [Imperial measure]. Dissolve the Plaster in the Oil with a slow fire, then gradually add the Chalk previously mixed with the Vinegar, the effervescence having subsided, and stir them constantly until they become cold." *Lond.*

Employed as a dressing for indolent ulcers. W.

UNGUENTUM PLUMBI IODIDI. *Lond. Ointment of Iodide of Lead.*

"Take of Iodide of Lead *an ounce;* Lard *eight ounces.* Rub and mix them." *Lond.*

Employed as a discutient in chronic glandular swellings, and enlargements of the joints. W.

UNGUENTUM POTASSÆ HYDRIODATIS. *Dub. Ointment of Hydriodate of Potassa.*

"Take of Hydriodate of Potassa [Iodide of Potassium] *a scruple;* Prepared Lard *an ounce.* Rub them together so as to form an ointment." *Dub.*

It is said that these ingredients incorporate better, if the iodide of potassium be first dissolved in its own weight of distilled water, and then mixed with the lard. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* N. S. iii. 203.)

This ointment is employed for the discussion of goitres, scrofulous tumours, and other indolent swellings; and is usually preferred to the oint-

ment of iodine, as it does not like that discolour the skin. It is probably, however, of inferior virtue, and certainly contains too small a proportion of the iodide. One drachm to the ounce of lard would not be too much, and may sometimes be exceeded. W.

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCI. *Lond., Dub. Elder Ointment.*

"Take of Elder [flowers], Lard, each, *two pounds.* Boil the Elder Flowers in the Lard till they become crisp, then express through linen." *Lond.*

"Take of fresh Elder Leaves *three pounds;* Prepared Lard *four pounds;* Prepared Mutton Suet *two pounds.* Boil the leaves in the Lard till they become crisp; then strain with expression; lastly, add the Suet, and melt them together." *Dub.*

Elder flowers impart odour to lard without adding to its virtues. The Dublin ointment of the leaves has a green colour, and is popularly employed as a cooling application in England. W.

UNGUENTUM SCROPHULARIÆ. *Dub. Ointment of Figwort.*

"Take of fresh Figwort Leaves, Prepared Lard, each, *two pounds;* Prepared Mutton Suet *a pound.* Boil the leaves in the fat till they become crisp, then strain with expression." *Dub.*

For the properties of this ointment, see *Scrophularia Nodosa.* W.

UNGUENTUM SIMPLEX. *U. S., Ed.* UNGUENTUM CERÆ ALBÆ. UNGUENTUM CERÆ FLAVÆ. *Dub. Simple Ointment.*

"Take of White Wax *a pound;* Lard *four pounds.* Melt them together with a moderate heat, and stir them constantly till they are cold." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* orders *five fluidounces and a half* of olive oil, and *two ounces* of white wax. The *Dublin College* makes two preparations, one with white, the other with yellow wax, in each case mixing the wax with lard in the same proportion as directed in the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

This is a useful emollient ointment, occasionally employed as a mild dressing to blistered or excoriated surfaces, but more frequently as a vehicle for the application of more active substances. It is the basis of several officinal ointments.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Cupri Subacetatis, *U. S.;* Unguent. Hydrargyri Ammoniati, *U. S.;* Unguent. Hydrarg. Oxidi Rubri, *U. S.;* Unguent. Plumbi Acetatis, *Ed.;* Unguent. Plumbi Carbonatis, *U. S., Ed.* W.

UNGUENTUM STRAMONII. *U. S. Ointment of Stramonium.*

"Take of fresh Stramonium Leaves, cut into pieces, *a pound;* Lard *three pounds;* Yellow Wax *half a pound.* Boil the Stramonium Leaves in the Lard, until they become friable; then strain through linen. Lastly, add the Wax previously melted, and stir them until they are cold." *U. S.*

Fresh narcotic vegetables yield their active principles, and chlorophylle or green colouring matter, to oleaginous substances, when heated with them; and several officinal ointments besides the present are prepared in this manner. In the pharmacy of the continent of Europe, olive oil is frequently employed as the solvent; and the resulting preparations are called *olea infusa.* Several of these are ordered by the French Codex, as the oils of henbane, stramonium, tobacco, &c. Lard is preferred in British and American pharmacy, as affording preparations of a more convenient consistence. The boiling takes place at a lower temperature than that necessary for the evaporation of the lard or oil, and is owing to the escape of the watery parts of

the plants. It should be continued till all the water is driven off; as this, if allowed to remain, would render the ointment more liable to spontaneous decomposition; and, besides, the colouring matter of the narcotic is not freely extracted till after the dissipation of the water.

The ointment of stramonium is a useful anodyne application in irritable ulcers, in painful hemorrhoids, and in some cutaneous eruptions. W.

UNGUENTUM SULPHURIS. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Sulphur Ointment.*

"Take of Sulphur *a pound;* Lard *two pounds.* Mix them." *U. S.*

The *London College* employs *three ounces* of sulphur, *half a pound* of lard, and *twenty minims* of oil of bergamot; the *Edinburgh, four ounces* of lard and *one ounce* of sublimed sulphur; and the *Dublin, four pounds* of prepared lard and *a pound* of sublimed sulphur.

Sulphur ointment is a specific for the itch. It should be applied every night till the complaint is cured; and it is recommended that only one-fourth of the body should be covered at a time. We have usually directed it to be applied over the whole surface, and have found no inconvenience to result. Four applications are usually sufficient to effect a cure. It is thought by some that powdered roll sulphur is more efficacious than the sublimed. Sulphur ointment, applied freely over the variolous eruption, in its early stage, is said to prevent the maturation of the pustules and consequent pitting. (See *Am. Journ. of Med. Sci. N. S.* ii. 196.) The disagreeable odour of the ointment may be in some measure concealed by a little oil of lemons, or oil of bergamot as in the London preparation. W.

UNGUENTUM SULPHURIS COMPOSITUM. *U.S., Lond. Compound Sulphur Ointment.*

"Take of Sulphur *an ounce;* Ammoniated Mercury, Benzoic Acid, each, *a drachm;* Oil of Bergamot, Sulphuric Acid, each, *a fluidrachm;* Nitrate of Potassa *two drachms;* Lard *half a pound.* To the Lard, previously melted with a moderate heat, add the other ingredients, and stir them constantly till they are cold." *U. S.*

This ointment is essentially different from that which is directed, under the same name, by the *London College.* Though, perhaps, not more efficient than the simple sulphur ointment in the cure of itch, it has a less unpleasant smell, and may be advantageously applied to the cure of other eruptive affections, such as tinea capitis and crusta lactea.

"Take of Sulphur *half a pound;* White Hellebore, in powder, *two ounces;* Nitrate of Potassa *a drachm;* Soft Soap *half a pound;* Lard *a pound and a half;* Oil of Bergamot *thirty minims.* Mix them." *Lond.*

This is thought to be more efficacious than the simple sulphur ointment; but the white hellebore renders it also more irritating. W.

UNGUENTUM TABACI. *U.S. Tobacco Ointment.*

"Take of fresh Tobacco, cut in pieces, *an ounce;* Lard *a pound.* Boil the Tobacco in the Lard over a gentle fire till it becomes friable; then strain through linen." *U. S.*

In the first edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, this ointment, under the name of "Tobacco Liniment," was directed to be prepared with common dried tobacco; but in this condition the leaves do not yield their virtues to lard. The error was corrected in the second edition. Though the tobacco plant is not an object of general culture in the Northern States, it may readily be produced in gardens, in quantities sufficient to supply any demand for the fresh leaves which can possibly arise. The remarks made

under the head of *Unguentum Stramonii*, in relation to the preparation of ointments from the fresh narcotics, are applicable in this instance.

Tobacco ointment is useful in irritable ulcers, and various cutaneous eruptions, particularly *tinea capitis;* but great care must be taken, especially in children, not to employ it in such quantities as to endanger the production of the constitutional effects of the narcotic. W.

UNGUENTUM VERATRI ALBI. *U. S.* UNGUENTUM VERATRI. *Lond., Dub. Ointment of White Hellebore.*

"Take of White Hellebore [root], in powder, *two ounces;* Oil of Lemons *twenty minims;* Lard *eight ounces.* Mix them." *U. S., Lond.*

The *Dublin College* employs the same proportion of white hellebore and lard, but omits the oil of lemons.

This ointment is sometimes employed with advantage in the itch. It is less disagreeable, but also less certain than the sulphur ointment. It should be employed with caution in children. W.

UNGUENTUM ZINCI OXIDI. *U. S.* UNGUENTUM ZINCI. *Lond., Ed.* UNGUENTUM ZINCI OXYDI. *Dub. Ointment of Oxide of Zinc.*

"Take of Oxide of Zinc *an ounce;* Lard *six ounces.* Mix them." *U. S., Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* employs *six ounces* of simple liniment, and *one ounce* of oxide of zinc; the *Dublin, a pound* of ointment of white wax (simple ointment), and *two ounces* of the prepared oxide. By the latter the ointment is melted before the addition of the oxide.

The oxide of zinc directed in the U. S., London, and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, is that obtained by precipitation and ignition, and, being in the state of fine powder, requires no previous preparation. That employed by the Dublin College, being procured by the combustion of the metal, requires to be levigated before it can be used for the formation of the ointment.

This preparation is employed as a mild astringent application in chronic ophthalmia with a relaxed state of the vessels, in various cutaneous eruptions, and in sore nipples and other instances of excoriation or ulceration. It has taken the place of the old and discarded *unguentum tutiæ*, or *tutty ointment*, prepared from tutty or the impure oxide of zinc, by mixing it with five parts of simple ointment. W.

## VERATRIA.

### *Veratria.*

VERATRIA. *U. S., Lond., Ed. Veratria.*

"Take of Cevadilla, bruised, *two pounds;* Alcohol *three gallons;* Diluted Sulphuric Acid, Solution of Ammonia, Purified Animal Charcoal, Magnesia, each, *a sufficient quantity.* Boil the Cevadilla in a gallon of the Alcohol, in a retort with a receiver attached, for an hour, and pour off the liquor. To the residue add another gallon of the Alcohol, together with the portion recently distilled, again boil for an hour, and pour off the liquor. Repeat the boiling a third time with the remaining Alcohol, and with that distilled in the previous operation. Press the Cevadilla, mix and strain the liquors, and by means of a water-bath distil off the Alcohol. Boil the residue three or four times in water acidulated with Sulphuric Acid, mix and strain the liquors, and evaporate to the consistence of syrup. Add Magnesia in slight excess, shake the mixture frequently, then express,

and wash what remains. Repeat the expression and washing two or three times, and, having dried the residue, digest it with a gentle heat several times in Alcohol, and strain after each digestion. Distil off the Alcohol from the mixed liquors, boil the residue for fifteen minutes in water with a little Sulphuric Acid and Purified Animal Charcoal, and strain. Having thoroughly washed what remains, mix the washings with the strained liquor, evaporate with a moderate heat to the consistence of syrup, and then drop in as much Solution of Ammonia, as may be necessary to precipitate the veratria. Lastly, separate and dry the precipitate." *U. S.*

The *London* process is, in all essential points, the same as the above, of which it was the original.

"Take *any convenient quantity* of Cevadilla; pour boiling water over it in a covered vessel, and let it macerate for twenty-four hours; remove the Cevadilla, squeeze it, and dry it thoroughly with a gentle heat. Beat it now in a mortar, and separate the seeds from the capsules by a brisk agitation in a deep narrow vessel. Grind the seeds in a coffee-mill, and form them into a thick paste with Rectified Spirit. Pack this firmly in a percolator, and pass Rectified Spirit through it till the Spirit ceases to be coloured. Concentrate the spirituous solutions by distillation so long as no deposit forms; and pour the residuum while hot into twelve times its volume of cold water. Filter through calico, and wash the residuum on the filter so long as the washings precipitate with ammonia. Unite the filtered liquid with the washings, and add an excess of ammonia. Collect the precipitate on a filter, wash it slightly with cold water, and dry it first by imbibition with filtering paper, and then in the vapour-bath. A small additional quantity may be got by concentrating the filtered ammoniacal fluid and allowing it to cool." *Ed.*

In the U. S. and London process the first step is to obtain a tincture of cevadilla. In the Edinburgh process, the use of alcohol is preceded by measures calculated to bring the seeds into a proper state for its action. This is not satisfactorily effected by mere bruising. The seeds are not thus separated from the capsules; and, on account of their elasticity, they cannot be conveniently comminuted in a mortar. The mode of proceeding given in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia was suggested by Christison, and is said by him to answer the purpose. In the U. S. process, the tincture, when made, is evaporated to the consistence of an extract. This contains the veratria combined with some vegetable acid as it exists in the seeds. From the extract the alkali is dissolved by the acidulated water, which at the same time converts it in great measure into a sulphate, a small portion possibly remaining in the solution combined with an excess of the native acid. The magnesia combines with the acids and throws down the veratria, which is then taken up by alcohol, and again yielded in a purer state by evaporation. To purify it still further, it is redissolved in water by the agency of sulphuric acid, is submitted to the action of animal charcoal, and is finally precipitated by ammonia. In the Edinburgh process, the tincture is concentrated until it begins to let fall a precipitate, and is then poured into water, which throws down the resin and oil with a portion of the colouring matter, and retains the salt of veratria. This is then decomposed by ammonia, and the precipitated veratria is slightly washed with cold water to free it from adhering impurities. If much water is employed in the washing, a considerable portion of the veratria is lost, in consequence of being in some degree soluble in that menstruum in its ordinary impure state.

Obtained by either of the above processes veratria is not entirely pure, though sufficiently so for medical use. It is a grayish or brownish-white

powder, without odour, and of a bitter, acrid taste, producing a sense of tingling or numbness in the tongue, and exciting violent sneezing and coryza when admitted into the nostrils. For the properties of the pure alkali the reader is referred to page 610. The composition of veratria is expressed, according to Couerbe, by the formula $C_{34}H_{22}O_6N$. It may be recognised by its sensible properties, incapability of being crystallized, combustibility, fusibility, peculiar solubilities (see page 610), alkaline reaction, the intense red colour it assumes upon contact with concentrated sulphuric acid, the yellow solution it forms with nitric acid, and the white precipitates which its solution in dilute acetic acid yields with ammonia and the infusion of galls. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.*) It may be used either in the uncombined state or united with acids; as in both forms it produces essentially the same effects.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Veratria is a powerful irritant, capable of producing inflammation in the parts to which it is applied, and extending a peculiar action to the nervous system. Rubbed upon the skin it excites a sensation of warmth and a peculiar tingling, which, when the application is continued for a considerable length of time, extends, according to Turnbull, over the whole surface of the body. Sometimes an evanescent blush is produced, and still more rarely an eruption upon the skin, but, according to the same author, no marks of inflammation are in general evinced. Upon the denuded cutis, however, veratria and its salts are powerfully irritating; so much so as to prevent their advantageous application in this way. In the mouth and fauces they produce an almost insupportable sense of acrimony; and snuffed up the nostrils excite violent sneezing. Magendie states that, when taken internally in the dose of a quarter of a grain, they promptly produce abundant alvine evacuations, and in larger doses provoke more or less violent vomiting. Dr. Turnbull, on the contrary, says that he has very seldom found them to purge, even when largely administered, and that not unfrequently a state of constipation comes on during their employment, requiring the use of aperient medicine. According to this author, their first effect, when given in moderate doses, is a feeling of warmth in the stomach, gradually extending itself over the abdomen and lower part of the chest, and ultimately to the head and extremities. If the medicine is continued, this feeling of warmth is followed by a sense of tingling, similar to that produced by the external use of the medicine, which manifests itself in different parts of the body and sometimes over the whole surface, and is frequently accompanied by perspiration and some feeling of oppression. Occasionally also diuresis is produced. A still further continuance of the medicine, or the use of large doses excites nausea and vomiting. It occasions no narcotic effects.

The diseases in which veratria has been employed are chiefly gout, rheumatism, and neuralgia. Dr. Turnbull has found it useful also in dropsy and in diseases of the heart, particularly those of a functional character. He thinks he has also seen it do good in organic diseases of this organ, but chiefly by acting as a diuretic and thereby removing effusion in the pericardium. Veratria has also been employed in various nervous affections, as paralysis, hooping-cough, epilepsy, hysteria, and disorders dependent upon spinal irritation. For internal use the salts of veratria are preferred. From one-twelfth to one-sixth of a grain may be given in the form of pill, and repeated every three hours till the effects of the medicine are experienced. Dr. Turnbull prefers the tartrate, as less disposed to irritate the stomach. The sulphate or acetate, however, may be used. Any one of these salts

may be readily prepared by treating veratria with water acidulated with the acid to perfect neutralization, and then evaporating to dryness.

But veratria is much more employed externally than by the stomach; and is applicable in this way, to all the complaints already mentioned. It may be used either dissolved in alcohol, or rubbed up with lard or other unctuous substance, in the proportion of from ten to twenty grains or more to the ounce. Of the ointment thus prepared, Dr. Turnbull directs a portion of the size of a large nut to be rubbed upon the skin over the part affected, night and morning, from five to fifteen minutes, or until the more urgent symptoms are relieved. The veratria may be used in this way to the amount of from four to eight grains in the day. Care must be taken that the cuticle is sound over the parts to which it is applied. When the skin is irritable, smaller quantities than those above mentioned must be used.

W.

## VINA MEDICATA.

### *Medicated Wines.*

The advantages of wine as a pharmaceutic menstruum are, that in consequence of the alcohol it contains, it dissolves substances insoluble in water, and, to a certain extent, resists their tendency to spontaneous change; while, at the same time, it is less stimulant than rectified or proof spirit, both from its smaller proportion of alcohol, and from the modified state in which this fluid exists in its composition. The acid which it usually contains, serves in some instances to increase its solvent power. But most wines, particularly the light varieties, are liable to undergo decomposition; and even the strongest acquire such a liability from the principles which they extract from vegetable substances; so that medicated wines, though they keep much better than infusions or decoctions, are inferior in this respect to the tinctures. The proportion of alcohol, moreover, is not constant; and the preparations, therefore, made with them, are of unequal strength. From these causes, few medicated wines are at present retained. In the choice of wine, the purest and most generous should be selected. Sherry as directed by the U. S. and British Pharmacopœias, Teneriffe, or Madeira, should be preferred. The medicated wines, in consequence of their liability to change, should be prepared in small quantities, without heat, and should be kept in well stopped bottles in a cool place.

W.

VINUM ALOES. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Wine of Aloes.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, *an ounce;* Cardamom [seeds], bruised, Ginger, bruised, each, *a drachm;* Wine [Sherry] *a pint.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

"Take of Aloes, in powder, *two ounces;* Canella, in powder, *four drachms;* Sherry Wine *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, occasionally stirring, and filter." *Lond.*

"Take of Socotrine or East Indian Aloes *an ounce and a half;* Cardamom Seeds, ground, Ginger, in coarse powder, of each, *a drachm and a half;* Sherry *two pints.* Digest for seven days, and strain through linen or calico." *Ed.*

The *Dublin College* takes *four ounces* of Socotrine aloes and *an ounce* of canella, powders them separately, mixes them, and macerates for fourteen days in a menstruum consisting of *three pints* of Sherry wine and *a pint* of proof spirit.

The wine of aloes is a warm stomachic purgative, useful in constipation dependent on a want of due irritability of the alimentary canal, and in complaints connected with this state of the bowels. It has long been used in chlorosis, amenorrhœa, dyspepsia, gout, paralysis, &c. It is said to leave behind it a more lax condition of the bowels than most other cathartics. The dose as a stomachic is one or two fluidrachms, as a purgative from half a fluidounce to two fluidounces. W.

VINUM COLCHICI RADICIS. *U. S.* Vinum Colchici. *Lond., Ed. Wine of Colchicum Root.*

"Take of Colchicum Root, well bruised, *a pound;* Wine [Sherry] *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express strongly, and filter through paper.

"Wine of Colchicum Root may also be prepared by macerating as above, then transferring to an apparatus for displacement, and, after the liquor has ceased to pass, pouring so much Wine upon the residue that the filtered liquor obtained may measure *two pints.*" *U. S.*

"Take of dried Meadow-saffron Cormus [bulb], sliced, *eight ounces;* Sherry Wine *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Macerate for fourteen days, and filter." *Lond.*

The *Edinburgh College* directs the same quantities of materials as the London, and orders digestion for seven days, straining, strong expression, and filtering.

This is intended to be a saturated vinous tincture of colchicum. The dried bulb is necessarily employed in this country, as the fresh is not kept in the shops. As the colchicum imported into the United States is of variable strength, the only method by which an active preparation can be ensured, is to employ a large quantity of the bulb in proportion to that of the menstruum. If the former should happen to be in excess, no other injury could result than a slight pecuniary loss; while a deficiency in the strength of the preparation would frequently be of serious detriment in urgent cases of disease. We have never been disappointed in obtaining the effects of colchicum from the wine which we knew to have been prepared according to the direction of the U. S. Pharmacopœia; while that which has been made with a smaller quantity of the bulb has often failed in our hands. The dose is from ten minims to a fluidrachm, to be repeated three or four times a day, or more frequently in severe cases, till its effects are experienced. In gout it is frequently given in connexion with magnesia and its sulphate; and in neuralgic cases we have found much advantage from combining it with the solution of sulphate of morphia, especially when we have desired to give it a direction rather to the skin than the bowels. It has been employed externally with asserted advantage in rheumatism. In over doses it is capable of producing fatal effects. Death is said to have occurred in one instance from two drachms of the wine; but much more would probably in general be requisite to produce this result. W.

VINUM COLCHICI SEMINIS. *U. S. Wine of Colchicum Seed.*

"Take of Colchicum Seed, bruised, *four ounces;* Wine [Sherry] *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

As the seeds of colchicum are less liable to injury than the bulb, and are, therefore, of more uniform strength, there is not the same necessity for preparing a saturated tincture. As directed, however, in the old Pharmacopœia, this wine was too feeble; and in the last edition, the proportion

of the seeds has very properly been doubled. It now corresponds in strength with the *tincture* of colchicum seeds. (See *Tinctura Colchici Seminis.*) Dr. Williams, who introduced the seeds into use, recommends that they should not be bruised, as their virtues reside in their outer coat; but this is probably a mistake. The dose of this wine is one or two fluidrachms. Two fluidounces have proved fatal. W.

VINUM ERGOTÆ. *U. S. Wine of Ergot.*

"Take of Ergot, bruised, *two ounces;* Wine [Sherry] *a pint.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The dose of this wine is for a woman in labour two or three fluidrachms; for other purposes, one or two fluidrachms, to be repeated several times a day, and gradually increased if necessary. W.

VINUM GENTIANÆ. *Ed. Wine of Gentian.*

"Take of Gentian, in coarse powder, *half an ounce;* Yellow Bark, in coarse powder, *one ounce;* Bitter-orange Peel, dried and sliced, *two drachms;* Canella, in coarse powder, *one drachm;* Proof Spirit *four fluidounces and a half;* Sherry *one pint and sixteen fluidounces* [Imperial measure]. Digest the root and barks for twenty-four hours in the Spirit; add the Wine, and digest for seven days more; strain and express the residuum strongly, and filter the liquors." *Ed.*

This is a stomachic bitter, sometimes employed to promote appetite and invigorate digestion. The dose is from four to eight fluidrachms. W.

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ. *U.S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Wine of Ipecacuanha.*

"Take of Ipecacuanha, bruised, *two ounces;* Wine [Sherry] *two pints.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *two ounces and a half* of the bruised root, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of Sherry wine; the *Dublin*, *two ounces* of the bruised root, and *two pints* of Sherry wine; both macerate for two weeks. The *Edinburgh College* employs the same proportions as the London, and digests for a week.

The preparations of the different Pharmacopœias are virtually of the same strength. Wine of ipecacuanha possesses all the medical properties of the root, and may be used as a substitute when it is desirable to administer the medicine in a liquid form. As it is milder, without being less efficacious than antimonial wine, it is in some instances preferable as an emetic in infantile cases, especially when the antimonial, as not unfrequently happens, is disposed to produce griping and irritation of the bowels. Under the same circumstances, it may be used as an expectorant and diaphoretic; and the effects of the Dover's powder may be obtained by combining it with laudanum or other liquid preparation of opium. The dose as an emetic for an adult is a fluidounce; as an expectorant and diaphoretic, from ten to thirty minims. A fluidrachm may be given as an emetic to a child one or two years old, and repeated every fifteen minutes till it operates. W.

VINUM OPII. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Wine of Opium. Sydenham's Laudanum.*

"Take of Opium, in powder, *two ounces;* Cinnamon bruised, Cloves bruised, each, *a drachm;* Wine [Sherry] *a pint.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *two ounces and a half* of purified extract of opium, *two drachms and a half* of bruised cinnamon, *the same quantity* of bruised cloves, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of Sherry wine; and macerates for fourteen days. The *Edinburgh College*, to the same quantity of cinnamon and cloves, adds *three ounces* of opium, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of Sherry wine, and digests for a week. The *Dublin College* takes *an ounce* of Turkey opium, *a drachm* of cinnamon, *a drachm* of cloves, and *a pint* of Sherry wine, and macerates for eight days.

The wine made according to the directions of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is a stronger preparation than that of the British Colleges, being a saturated vinous tincture of opium. It contains about the same proportions of the ingredients as the *laudanum of Sydenham*, from which it differs only in wanting a drachm of saffron. The spices which it contains are thought to adapt it to certain states of the stomach or system, in which the simple tincture of opium is found to produce unpleasant effects; but the same end may be obtained by an extemporaneous addition of some aromatic oil to the latter. Mr. Ware recommends it as a local application to the eye, in the latter stages of ophthalmia, when the vessels of the conjunctiva still remain turgid with blood. Two or three drops are introduced into the eye every morning till the redness disappears. The dose of the wine of opium is the same with that of the tincture. W.

VINUM RHEI. *U. S., Ed. Wine of Rhubarb.*

"Take of Rhubarb, bruised, *two ounces;* Canella, bruised, *a drachm;* Diluted Alcohol *two fluidounces;* Wine [Sherry] *a pint.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *five ounces* of rhubarb, in coarse powder, *two drachms* of canella, in coarse powder, *five fluidounces* of proof spirit, and *one pint fifteen fluidounces* [Imperial measure] of Sherry wine, and digests for seven days.

This is a warm cordial laxative, applicable to debilitated conditions of the system or alimentary canal requiring evacuation of the bowels. The dose is from one to four fluidrachms or more, according to the amount of effect required, and the condition of the patient. W.

VINUM TABACI. *U. S., Ed. Wine of Tobacco.*

"Take of Tobacco, cut in pieces, *an ounce;* Wine [Sherry] *a pint.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *Edinburgh College* takes *three ounces and a half* of tobacco and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of Sherry wine, and digests for seven days.

The dose of the wine of tobacco, as a diuretic, is from ten to thirty minims. It is very seldom used. W.

VINUM VERATRI ALBI. *U.S.* Vinum Veratri. *Lond. Wine of White Hellebore.*

"Take of White Hellebore [root], bruised, *four ounces;* Wine [Sherry] *a pint.* Macerate for fourteen days, with occasional agitation; then express, and filter through paper." *U. S.*

The *London College* takes *eight ounces* of the sliced root, and *two pints* [Imperial measure] of Sherry wine, and macerates for fourteen days.

It has been supposed that the wine of white hellebore, in consequence of the veratria which it contains, would act in the same manner with colchicum in the cure of gout and rheumatism; but it is uncertain and occasionally

violent in its operation, and is very little used. The dose is ten minims two or three times a day, to be gradually increased till the peculiar effects of the medicine are experienced. W.

## ZINCUM.

### *Preparations of Zinc.*

ZINCI ACETAS. *U. S. Acetate of Zinc.*

"Take of Acetate of Lead *a pound;* Zinc, granulated, *nine ounces;* Distilled Water *three pints.* Dissolve the Acetate of Lead in the Water and filter. Add the Zinc to the solution, and agitate them occasionally together, in a stopped bottle, for five or six hours, or until the liquid yields no precipitate with a solution of iodide of potassium. Filter the liquor, evaporate it with a moderate heat to one-fifth, and set it aside to crystallize. Pour off the liquid, and dry the crystals on bibulous paper. Should the crystals be coloured, dissolve them in Distilled Water, and, having heated the solution, drop into it, while hot, a filtered solution of Chlorinated Lime until it ceases to let fall sesquioxide of iron; then filter the liquor, acidulate it with a few drops of Acetic Acid, evaporate, and crystallize." *U. S.*

In this process the lead of the acetate of lead is wholly precipitated by the zinc, which forms with the acetic acid the acetate of zinc in solution. In order to be sure that the solution is entirely free from lead, it is tested with iodide of potassium which will produce a yellow precipitate in case any of the metal remain unprecipitated. The crystals of acetate of zinc, at first obtained, are apt to be coloured from the presence of iron. In this case they are directed to be dissolved in distilled water and treated with a solution of chlorinated lime. The chlorine of this compound, by decomposing water, furnishes oxygen which sesquioxidizes the iron and thus renders it insoluble. During the heating, a small portion of acetic acid is generally lost, and hence the necessity of acidulating with a few drops of this acid before crystallizing. After the evaporation of the first solution to one-fifth, it should be acidulated if found deficient in acid. This process is better than the one by double decomposition between sulphate of zinc and acetate of lead, formerly adopted in our Pharmacopœia; as the product is purer, the materials cheaper, and the manipulation easier. (See the paper of Mr. Ambrose Smith on this acetate, contained in the seventh volume of the *Amer. Journ. of Pharmacy.*)

*Properties, &c.* Acetate of zinc, when carefully crystallized, is in colourless, transparent hexagonal plates which effloresce in a dry air. As found in the shops it is in opaque, white, micaceous scales. It is very soluble in water, moderately soluble in rectified spirit, and has an astringent, metallic, very disagreeable taste. The solution yields a white precipitate with ferrocyanuret of potassium and hydrosulphate of ammonia. The precipitate thrown down by ammonia, is entirely redissolved by an excess of the precipitant; but if iron be present, though thrown down, it will not be redissolved. Acetate of zinc is decomposed by the mineral acids, with the escape of acetous vapours. By destructive distillation, it yields a considerable quantity of acetone. (See page 782.) It consists of one eq. of acetic acid 51·48, one of protoxide of zinc 40·3, and seven of water 63=154·78.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Acetate of zinc is used as an external remedy only, for the most part as an astringent collyrium in ophthalmia, and injection in gonorrhœa, after the acute stage in these affections has

passed. It is officinal, in the crystallized state, only in the U. S. Pharmacopœia. The Dublin College orders a tincture of it; but this is not an eligible preparation. It is certainly proper to have the salt officinal in the solid form; as when in that state it may be prescribed in any desired proportion in solution, according to the nature of the case to which it is to be applied. The strength of the solution, usually employed, is one or two grains to a fluidounce of distilled water. B.

ZINCI ACETATIS TINCTURA. *Dub. Tincture of Acetate of Zinc.*

"Take of Sulphate of Zinc, Acetate of Potassa, each, *one part.* Rub them together, and add of Rectified Spirit *sixteen parts.* Macerate for a week, with occasional agitation, and filter through paper." *Dub.*

In this process, the acetate of potassa first dissolves in the rectified spirit, and then reacts upon the sulphate of zinc, and in consequence of a double decomposition, sulphate of potassa and acetate of zinc are formed. Of these salts, the latter only is soluble in the spirit, while the former remains undissolved, and is removed by filtration. As the acetate of potassa is used in excess, this preparation may be viewed as a spirituous solution of both the acetate of potassa and acetate of zinc. The rectified spirit ordered is hardly sufficient to dissolve all the acetate of zinc formed.

*Properties, &c.* This tincture is transparent and colourless, and when evaporated nearly to dryness, affords crystals of acetate of zinc, recognizable by their shape and micaceous appearance. (See *Zinci Acetas.*) It is employed as an astringent collyrium and injection, but requires to be diluted with water. B.

ZINCI CARBONAS PRÆPARATUS. *U. S.* Calamina Præparata. *Lond., Ed.* Zinci Carbonas Impurum Præparatum. *Dub. Prepared Carbonate of Zinc. Prepared Calamine.*

"Take of Carbonate of Zinc *a convenient quantity.* Heat it to redness, and afterwards pulverize it; then reduce it to a very fine powder in the manner directed for Prepared Chalk." *U. S.*

The *London* and *Dublin Colleges* prepare calamine by processes agreeing with the above. The *Edinburgh College* places the prepared substance in the list of the Materia Medica with this explanatory note—"levigated impure carbonate of zinc."

The nature, properties, and composition of the native carbonate of zinc have been explained under another head. (See *Zinci Carbonas.*) The object of this process is to bring it to the state of an impalpable powder. It is first calcined, to render it more readily pulverizable, and then levigated and elutriated. During the calcination, water and more or less carbonic acid are driven off; so that little else remains but the oxide of zinc, and the earthy impurities originally existing in the mineral. For the nature of these impurities, see page 748. Considering the objection to this preparation on account of impurity, which is very variable in amount, it would, perhaps, be an improvement to discard the native carbonate altogether, and to use in its stead a pure artificial carbonate, obtained by double decomposition between sulphate of zinc and carbonate of ammonia.

*Properties, &c.* Prepared carbonate of zinc is in the form of a pinkish or flesh-coloured powder, of an earthy appearance. Sometimes it is made up into small masses. When pure it dissolves in the mineral acids with effervescence. It is used only as an external application, being employed as a mild astringent and exsiccant in excoriations and superficial ulcerations.

For this purpose, it is dusted on the part, and hence the necessity for its being very finely levigated. It is often employed in the form of cerate. By an oversight, the London College has directed the calamine, and not the *prepared* calamine to make the cerate. (See *Ceratum Zinci Carbonatis.*)

*Off. Prep.* Ceratum Zinci Carbonatis, *U. S.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* B.

ZINCI CHLORIDUM. *U. S. Chloride of Zinc. Butter of Zinc.*

"Take of Zinc, in small pieces, *two ounces and a half;* Nitric Acid, Prepared Chalk, each, *a drachm;* Muriatic Acid *a sufficient quantity.* To the Zinc, in a glass or porcelain vessel, add gradually sufficient Muriatic Acid to dissolve it; then strain, add the Nitric Acid, and evaporate to dryness. Dissolve the dry mass in Water, add the Chalk, and, having allowed the mixture to stand for twenty-four hours, filter, and again evaporate to dryness." *U. S.*

This process is that of the French Codex slightly modified. A chloride of zinc is first formed in solution by dissolving zinc in muriatic acid. The nitric acid added has the effect to sesquioxidize and render insoluble any iron which may have formed an impurity in the zinc employed. By evaporating to dryness and redissolving in water, the sesquioxide of iron is left. Lastly, in order to remove any excess of acid, a small portion of chalk is added; and the mixture, after standing, is filtered to remove the excess of chalk, and then evaporated to dryness.

M. Righini prepares this chloride by double decomposition between solutions of chloride of barium and sulphate of zinc. Sulphate of baryta is precipitated, and chloride of zinc remains in solution, from which it is obtained in white flaky crystals by due evaporation. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 350, from the *Journ. de Chim. Méd.*)

*Properties, &c.* Chloride of zinc is a whitish, semitransparent, deliquescent substance, having the softness of wax. It is wholly soluble in water, alcohol, and ether. When exposed to heat it first melts and then sublimes. When pure it gives white precipitates with ferrocyanuret of potassium and hydrosulphate of ammonia. A blue precipitate with the former test would indicate iron, a black one with the latter, lead. It consists of one eq. of zinc 32·3, and one of chlorine 35·42 = 67·72.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This chloride was introduced into medicine by Papenguth, and subsequently recommended by Prof. Hancke, of Breslau, and Dr. Canquoin, of Paris. Internally it has been given, as an alterative and antispasmodic, in scrofula, epilepsy, chorea, and, combined with hydrocyanic acid, in facial neuralgia. Its chief employment, however, has been externally as an escharotic, applied to scirrhous and cancerous affections, and to ulcers of an anomalous and intractable character. When thus used it acts not merely by destroying the diseased structure, but by exciting a new and healthier action in the surrounding parts. As a caustic it has the advantage of not giving rise to constitutional disorder from absorption, an effect which is sometimes produced by the arsenical preparations.

Dr. Canquoin prepares the chloride of zinc as an escharotic, by thoroughly and quickly mixing it with wheat flour and water, into a paste of four different strengths, containing an ounce of the chloride, severally incorporated with two, three, four, and five ounces of flour; fifteen drops of water being added for every ounce of flour, or sufficient to form the paste. It is applied in cakes of from a twelfth to a third of an inch in thickness, and produces an eschar more or less deep (from a line to an inch and a half), according to the thickness of the paste, the length of the application,

and the nature of the part acted on. The strongest paste is applied to lardaceous and fibro-cartilaginous structures; the second to carcinomatous tumours, and very painful cancers which have not much thickness, and the third to cancerous affections in persons who have a dread of violent pain. These preparations, applied to the skin denuded of its cuticle by means of a blister, excite in a few minutes a sensation of heat, and afterwards violent burning pain. The eschar, which is white, very hard, and thick, falls off, by the aid of an emollient poultice, between the eighth and twelfth day. To destroy thick cancerous tumours, having an uneven surface, and situated in fleshy parts, Dr. Canquoin uses a caustic formed of one part of chloride of zinc, half a part of chloride of antimony, and two and a half of flour, made up with water into a paste. In all cases, the caustic is to be reapplied, after the falling off of the eschar, until the whole morbid structure is destroyed. Instead of flour, Dr. Alex. Ure, of Glasgow, mixes the chloride with pure anhydrous sulphate of lime in impalpable powder. He states that it has the advantages of furnishing a porous medium from which the escharotic gradually exudes into the morbid structure, and of forming afterwards, by acquiring a firmer consistence, an impervious case for the eschar. Mr. Calloway, of Guy's Hospital, has employed the chloride of zinc with considerable success in the treatment of nævi materni. He rubs it at intervals on the part until the skin becomes slightly discoloured. Mr. Guthrie has used it with success for penetrating the hard case of new bone which forms over a sequestrum, in order to expose the latter, so as to permit of its convenient extraction. M. Gaudriot recommends it in gonorrhœa in both sexes, as having remarkable remedial powers. For men he uses an injection composed of from 24 to 36 drops of the liquid chloride, mixed with four fluidounces of water. A small quantity only is injected about an inch down the urethra two or three times a day. For women he employs a vaginal suppository, formed of five drops of the liquid chloride, half a grain of sulphate of morphia, and three drachms of a paste consisting of three parts of starch, two of mucilage of tragacanth, and one of sugar. The suppository is introduced every day, or every second day. By the liquid chloride is probably meant a neutral solution of zinc in ordinary muriatic acid.

For internal exhibition, the most convenient form is solution in the spirit of sulphuric ether in the proportion of half an ounce of the chloride to three fluidounces of the menstruum. Of this from four to eight drops may be given twice a day. B.

ZINCI OXIDUM. *U. S., Ed.* Zinci Oxydum. *Lond., Dub.* *Oxide of Zinc.*

"Take of Sulphate of Zinc *a pound;* Carbonate of Ammonia *six ounces and a half;* Distilled Water *three gallons.* Dissolve the Sulphate of Zinc and Carbonate of Ammonia, separately, in twelve pints of the Distilled Water, strain the solutions, and mix them. Wash the precipitate frequently with water, and expose it to a strong heat so as to drive off the carbonic acid." *U. S.*

The *London* process is essentially the same with the above, which was adopted from the London Pharmacopœia.

"Take of Sulphate of Zinc *twelve ounces;* Carbonate of Ammonia *six ounces.* Dissolve each in *two pints* [Imperial measure] of Water; mix the solutions; collect the precipitate on a filter of linen or calico; wash it thoroughly; squeeze and dry it, and expose it for two hours to a red heat." *Ed.*

"Take of Zinc, broken into pieces, *any quantity.* Throw it at intervals

into a sufficiently deep crucible heated to redness, and placed with its mouth inclined towards the mouth of the furnace. After the injection of each piece of Zinc, cover the crucible with another inverted over it, but loosely, so that the air may not be excluded. Preserve the light and very white sublimed powder for use." *Dub.*

Oxide of zinc is now obtained in the *U. S.*, *London*, and *Edinburgh* Pharmacopœias by precipitating a solution of sulphate of zinc by one of carbonate of ammonia, and then igniting the carbonate of zinc thus formed to drive off the carbonic acid. During the precipitation, half an equivalent of carbonic acid is given off with effervescence from the carbonate of ammonia, which, it will be recollected, is a sesquicarbonate. The old formula directed the precipitation of the sulphate by ammonia, and it was supposed that the precipitate was the oxide of zinc; but it has been proved that it is not a pure oxide, but the oxide mixed with the subsulphate of zinc. The London College first abandoned this process for the one above explained, and its example has been followed by the revisers of the U. S. and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias. In the process of the *Dublin College* the oxide is obtained by burning the metal. Zinc melts at 773°, and immediately becomes covered with a film of gray oxide. When the temperature reaches nearly to redness, it takes fire and burns with an intense white light, generating the oxide in the form of very light and white flocculi, resembling carded wool, which quickly fill the crucible, and are in part driven into the atmosphere by the current of air. It is to prevent loss from the latter circumstance, that the crucible is inclined towards the mouth of the furnace, a position which prevents the axis of the crucible from coinciding with the direction of the draught. The zinc is directed to be thrown into the crucible in successive pieces; but a better and more expeditious method is to put the whole of the zinc, intended to be converted into oxide, into a crucible large enough to be only two-thirds filled by it. Heat being applied, the zinc soon melts, and afterwards catches fire, and the oxide, as it is formed, is to be removed by means of a ladle with a long handle, until the whole of the metal is consumed.

*Properties, &c.* Oxide of zinc is an inodorous, tasteless, white powder, insoluble in water and alcohol. It dissolves readily in acids and in potassa, soda, and ammonia, but not in their carbonates. When heated moderately it becomes yellow; but upon cooling it regains its white colour, unless iron is present, when the yellow tint remains. At a low white heat it fuses, and at a full white one sublimes. When prepared by combustion, it was formerly called *pompholix*, *nihil album*, *lana philosophica*, and *flowers of zinc*. This oxide is often impure. Much of that sold in the shops is the carbonate and effervesces with acids. Its neutral solution in acids should give a white precipitate with ferrocyanuret of potassium and hydrosulphate of ammonia. If the precipitate with the former test is bluish-white, iron is indicated; if black with the latter, lead is shown. When obtained by means of caustic ammonia, it will contain the subsulphate, the acid of which may be detected by dissolving the oxide in nitric acid, and precipitating by nitrate of baryta. The precipitate produced in the pure salt by ammonia should be entirely soluble in an excess of the precipitant. If iron be present it will be thrown down and left undissolved as a yellowish powder. If the oxide contain white lead or chalk, it will not be entirely soluble in dilute sulphuric acid, but an insoluble sulphate of lead or of lime will be left behind. Oxide of zinc consists of one eq. of zinc 32·3, and one of oxygen 8=40·3.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Oxide of zinc is tonic and antispasmodic. It has been given in chorea, epilepsy, hooping-cough, spasm of the stomach dependent on dyspepsia, and other similar affections. Externally it is employed as an exsiccant to excoriated surfaces; sometimes by sprinkling it on the affected part, but generally in the form of ointment. (See *Unguentum Zinci Oxidi.*) The dose is from two to eight grains or more, several times a day, given in the form of pill.

*Off. Prep.* Unguentum Zinci Oxidi, *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.* B.

ZINCI SULPHAS. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub. Sulphate of Zinc. White Vitriol.*

"Take of Zinc, in small pieces, *four ounces;* Sulphuric Acid *six ounces;* Distilled Water *four pints.* To the Zinc and Water, previously introduced into a glass vessel, add by degrees the Sulphuric Acid, and, when the effervescence shall have ceased, filter the solution through paper; then boil it down till a pellicle begins to form, and set it aside to crystallize." *U. S.*

"Take of Zinc, in small pieces, *five ounces;* Diluted Sulphuric Acid *two pints* [Imperial measure]. Pour gradually the Diluted Sulphuric Acid upon the pieces of Zinc, and, the effervescence being finished, strain the liquor; then boil it down until a pellicle begins to appear. Lastly, set it aside that crystals may form." *Lond.*

"This salt may be prepared either by dissolving fragments of Zinc in Diluted Sulphuric Acid till a neutral liquid be obtained, filtering the solution, and concentrating sufficiently for it to crystallize on cooling,—or by repeatedly dissolving and crystallizing the impure Sulphate of Zinc of commerce, until the product when dissolved in water does not yield a black precipitate with tincture of galls, and corresponds with the characters laid down for Sulphate of Zinc in the list of the Materia Medica." *Ed.*

"Take of Zinc, broken into small pieces, *thirteen parts;* Sulphuric Acid *twenty parts;* Water *one hundred and twenty parts.* Put the Zinc into a glass vessel, and gradually add the Acid, previously diluted with the Water. When the effervescence has ceased, digest for a little while. Then filter and evaporate the solution, and after sufficient concentration, set it aside that crystals may form." *Dub.*

By this process, a pure and crystallized sulphate of zinc is obtained. *Strong* sulphuric acid has very little action on zinc, but when *diluted*, water is instantly decomposed, and while its hydrogen escapes with rapid effervescence, its oxygen combines with the zinc, and the oxide formed, uniting with the sulphuric acid, generates the sulphate of the oxide of zinc. Thus it is perceived that *hydrogen* is a collateral product of the process, which, being easily performed, is generally resorted to for obtaining this gas. The proportion of the zinc to the strong acid is as 4 to 6 in the U. S. process; as 4 to 5.33* nearly in the London; and as 4 to 6·15 in the Dublin. The equivalent numbers give the ratio of 4 to 6·08; which indicates that the U. S. numbers approach very nearly to the true proportion. If the materials be mixed at once, without any precaution, the effervescence of hydrogen is apt to be excessive, and to cause the overflowing of the liquid. This is avoided by the London and Dublin direction to add the diluted acid gradually to the zinc, and more completely still in the U. S. formula, in which the solution of the zinc is commenced by a very dilute acid, which, as the action slackens, is made by degrees stronger

* This number is calculated on the assumption that a fluidounce [Imperial measure] of the London diluted acid contains eighty grains of strong acid.

and stronger, by the addition, at intervals, of small portions of fresh acid. The formula of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia is a new one, adopted on the last revision of that work. It embraces directions for obtaining the salt either by direct combination, or by purifying the white vitriol of commerce from iron by repeated solutions and crystallizations.

*Preparation on the Large Scale.* Sulphate of zinc in an impure state, as it occurs in commerce, is called *white vitriol.* It is manufactured by roasting *blende* (native sulphuret of zinc) in a reverberatory furnace. This mineral, besides sulphuret of zinc, contains small quantities of the sulphurets of iron, copper, and lead; and by roasting is converted, in consequence of the oxidation of its constituents, into sulphate of zinc, mixed with the sulphates of iron, copper, and lead. The roasted matter is then lixiviated, and the solution obtained, after having been allowed to settle, is concentrated by evaporation; so that, on cooling, it may concrete into a white crystalline mass, resembling lump sugar. In this state, it always contains sulphate of iron, and sometimes a small portion of sulphate of copper. It may be purified to a certain extent by dissolving it in water, and boiling the solution with oxide of zinc, which converts the sulphates of iron and copper, by precipitating their bases, into sulphate of zinc. The purified solution is then decanted or filtered, and, after due evaporation, is allowed to crystallize. It has generally been proposed to purify the white vitriol of commerce by digesting its solution with metallic zinc, under an impression that this is capable of precipitating all the foreign metals; but, according to Berzelius, though it will precipitate copper readily, it has no action on the sulphate of iron. The best way of separating iron is to add to the solution of the sulphate of zinc a filtered solution of chlorinated lime, which will sesquioxidize the iron and render it insoluble. (Dr. W. R. Fisher in the *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 107.)

*Properties, &c.* Sulphate of zinc is a colourless transparent salt, having a disagreeable, metallic, styptic taste, and crystallizing usually in small four-sided prisms, terminated by four-sided pyramids. Its crystals have considerable resemblance to those of sulphate of magnesia. It effloresces slightly in dry air, and, though neutral in composition, is still capable of reddening vegetable blues. It dissolves in two and a half times its weight of cold water, and in less than its weight of boiling water, and is insoluble in alcohol. When heated, it dissolves in its water of crystallization, which gradually evaporates; and by a prolonged ignition, the whole of the acid is expelled, and the oxide of zinc left. The caustic alkalies throw down a white precipitate of mixed oxide and subsulphate, which is redissolved by the alkali when added in excess. If iron be present it is precipitated also, but not redissolved. The alkaline carbonates precipitate the metal in the state of white carbonate. Pure sulphate of zinc is precipitated white by ferrocyanuret of potassium. If copper be present, ammonia will produce a blue tinge; if iron, the ferrocyanuret of potassium will cause a bluish-white precipitate instead of a white one. Sulphate of zinc is incompatible with alkalies and alkaline carbonates, hydrosulphates, lime-water, and astringent vegetable infusions.

The impure commercial variety of sulphate of zinc, called white vitriol, is in the form of irregular opaque masses, having some resemblance to lump sugar. The lumps usually present, here and there, on the surface, yellow stains, produced by the sesquioxide of iron. It is less soluble than the pure salt, on account of its containing less water of crystallization.

*Composition.* Crystallized sulphate of zinc consists of one eq. of

sulphuric acid 40·1, one of oxide of zinc 40·3, and seven of water 63 = 143·4. The white vitriol of commerce contains but three eqs. of water.

*Medical Properties and Uses.* This salt is tonic, astringent, and, in large doses, a prompt emetic. As a tonic, it is supposed to be well suited to cases of debility attended with irritation, being less heating than sulphate of iron. In dyspepsia it has been used with advantage in very minute doses, as for instance, a quarter of a grain, repeated several times a day; but if its good effects are not soon apparent, it should be laid aside. In obstinate intermittents, it is a valuable resource, and may be given alone, or conjoined with cinchona or sulphate of quinia. But it is in spasmodic diseases, such as epilepsy, chorea, pertussis, &c., that it has been principally employed as an internal remedy. Dr. Paris speaks of its efficacy in high terms, in spasmodic cough, especially when combined with camphor or myrrh, and "in affections of the chest attended with inordinate secretion." As an astringent it is chiefly employed externally. In this mode of application, its solution constitutes a good styptic to bleeding surfaces, and is frequently resorted to as an injection in fluor albus and the advanced stages of gonorrhœa, and as a collyrium in ophthalmia. In some conditions of ulcerated sorethroat, it is found useful as a gargle. It has been used also in solution with success as a remedy in nasal polypi, in the proportion of two scruples gradually increased to an ounce of the salt to seven fluidounces of water, applied by means of lint and by injection. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xix. 251.) Before the discovery of tartar emetic, sulphate of zinc was almost exclusively employed to produce vomiting; but at present its use as an emetic is restricted principally to the dislodging of poisons, for which purpose its property of operating rapidly renders it particularly well suited. The dose, as a tonic, is from one to two grains; as an emetic, from ten to thirty grains. To children affected with hooping cough, it may be given in doses of from an eighth to a quarter of a grain two or three times a day. When used as a collyrium, injection, gargle, or wash for indolent ulcers, from one to three grains, or more, may be dissolved in a fluidounce of water. For medical purposes, the crystallized salt should be used, and in no case the impure white vitriol of commerce.

*Off. Prep.* Liquor Aluminis Compositus, *Lond.*; Zinci Acetatis Tinctura, *Dub.*; Zinci Oxidum, *U. S.*, *Lond.*, *Ed.* B.

# APPENDIX.

## I. DRUGS AND MEDICINES NOT OFFICINAL.*

In the progress of the medical art, numerous remedies have at different times risen into notice and employment, which, by the revolutions of opinion to which our science is incident, or by the discovery of more efficient substitutes, have so far fallen into disrepute as to have been discarded from general practice, and no longer to hold a place in the officinal catalogues. Of these, however, some are still occasionally employed by practitioners and referred to by writers, and many retain a popularity as domestic remedies, or among empirics, which they have lost with the medical profession generally. The attention of physicians must, therefore, frequently be called to them in the course of practice; and it is highly desirable to possess some knowledge of their properties and effects, in order to be enabled to judge of their agency in any particular case, and at the same time to avoid the suspicion of incompetence which might attach to the exhibition of entire ignorance in relation to them. The remark is true also of other substances, which, though at no time ranked among regular medicines, are yet habitually employed in families, and the influence of which, either remediate or otherwise, must often enter into our estimate of the causes which produce or modify disease. New medicines, moreover, are frequently brought forward, which, without having obtained the sanction of the medical authorities, are occasionally prescribed, and therefore merit notice. To supply, to a certain extent, the requisite means of information in regard to these extra-officinal remedies, is the object of the following brief notices, among which are also included accounts of substances not employed as medicines, but usually kept in the drug stores for various purposes connected with the arts, or with domestic convenience. In a work intended for the use as well of the apothecary and druggist, as of the physician and medical student, the introduction of such accounts is obviously proper, if kept in due subordination to the more important object of teaching the properties of medicines, and the mode of preparing them. The authors regret that the limits which practical convenience appears to require in a Dispensatory, do not admit of a more complete enumeration of the various drugs and medicines of the kind above alluded to, or of ampler details in relation to those actually treated of, than will be found in the following pages. They have endeavoured, however, in the selection of objects, to choose those which are likely most frequently to engage the attention of the Medical and Pharmaceutical professions, and, in the extent of the descriptions, to consult as far as possible the relative importance of facts, of which they could not detail the whole. In relation to the nomenclature employed, it may be proper to observe, that all those vegetable remedies, which, not being generally kept in the shops, have no current commercial name, are described under the scientific title of the plant producing them; while other substances are designated by the names which ordinary usage has assigned them.

* By the term officinal medicines, here as well as elsewhere in this work, are meant such as are embraced in the United States and British Pharmacopœias.

ACETIC ETHER. *Æther Aceticus.* This ether was discovered by Lauraguais, in 1759. It may be formed by several processes, the chief of which are the following:— 1. Mix 100 parts of alcohol (sp. gr. 0·83) with 63 parts of concentrated acetic acid, and 17 parts of strong sulphuric acid, and distil 125 parts into a receiver, kept cold with wet cloths. 2. Distil to dryness, a mixture of 3 parts of acetate of potassa, 3 of alcohol, and 2 of sulphuric acid, and mix the distilled product with one-fifth of sulphuric acid, and distil a second time an amount of ether equal to the alcohol employed. 3. Distil 2 parts of effloresced acetate of lead, with 1 part of alcohol, and a little more than 1 part of sulphuric acid. In the two latter processes, the acetic acid is set free by the action of the sulphuric acid on the acetate employed.

Acetic ether is colourless, and possesses a very grateful odour, and a peculiar, agreeable taste. Its sp. gr. is 0·866 and its boiling point 160°. It undergoes no change by being kept. By contact of flame, it burns readily, diffusing an acid odour. It dissolves in seven and a half parts of water, and unites in all proportions with alcohol. It consists of one eq. of acetic acid 51·48, one of etherine 28·48, and one of water 9=88·96. It is classed by Thenard as an organic-oxacid ether.

Acetic ether is occasionally used in medicine as a stimulant and antispasmodic. The dose is from fifteen to thirty drops, sufficiently diluted with water. It is sometimes employed externally, in frictions, as a resolvent, and for rheumatic pains.

ACHILLEA MILLEFOLIUM. *Milfoil. Yarrow.* This is a perennial herb, common to the old and new continents, though supposed to have been introduced into this country from Europe. It is abundant in old fields, along fences, and on the borders of woods and of cultivated grounds, throughout the United States. It is from a foot to eighteen inches high, and is distinguished by its doubly pinnate minutely divided leaves, from which it derived the name of milfoil, and by its dense corymb of whitish flowers, which appear throughout the summer, from June to September. The whole herb is medicinal. Both the flowers and leaves have an agreeable, though feeble aromatic odour, which continues after drying, and a bitterish, astringent, pungent taste. The aromatic properties are strongest in the flowers, the astringency in the leaves. The plant owes its virtues to a volatile oil, a bitter extractive, and tannin. The oil, which may be obtained separate by distillation with water, has the peculiar flavour of milfoil in a high degree. The active principles are extracted both by water and alcohol. The medical properties of the herb are those of a mild aromatic tonic and astringent. In former times it was much used as a vulnerary, and was also given internally for the suppression of hemorrhages, and of profuse mucous discharges. It has been recommended in intermittents, and as an antispasmodic in flatulent colic, and various affections dependent on nervous debility. At present it is little used. In some parts of Sweden it is said to be employed as a substitute for hops in the preparation of beer, which it is thought to render more intoxicating. It is most conveniently administered in the form of infusion. The volatile oil has been given in the dose of twenty or thirty drops.

ACTÆA SPICATA. *Baneberry. Herb Christopher.* This is a perennial, herbaceous, European plant, growing in the woods of mountainous regions, and attaining a height of two feet or more. The root is of a dark brown colour, and bears some resemblance to that of the Helleborus niger, for which it is said to be occasionally substituted in some parts of continental Europe. Its odour, in the recent state, is sweetish and rather nauseous, but is in great measure dissipated by drying. The taste is bitterish and somewhat acrid. In its operation on the system, the root is purgative and sometimes emetic, and is capable, in over doses, of producing dangerous effects. It is unknown in this country. We have, however, a native species of Actæa—the *A. Americana* of Pursh—of which there are two varieties—the *alba* and *rubra*—distinguished by the colour of their berries, which in the former are white, and in the latter red. They are sometimes called *white* and *red cohosh*, a name derived from the language of the Aborigines. By some botanists they are considered as distinct species, under the name of *Actæa alba*, and *Actæa rubra*. They grow in the rich deep mould of shadowy and rocky woods, from Canada to Virginia. They are said to have been much esteemed by the Indians. Their medical properties are probably similar to those of the *A. spicata.* The name *baneberry*, applied to different species of Actæa, was derived from the reputed poisonous properties of their berries.

ADIANTUM PEDATUM. *Maidenhair.* An indigenous fern, the leaves of which are bitterish and aromatic, and have been supposed to be useful in chronic catarrhs and other pectoral affections. A European species known by the same vulgar name, is the *A. Capillus Veneris*, which has similar properties with the former, though feebler, and has been much used as a pectoral on the continent of Europe, from very

early times. It is given in the form of infusion, sweetened with sugar or honey; and a syrup prepared from it is popular in France, under the name of *sirop de capillaire.* The name of maidenhair has also been given to the *Asplenium Trichomanes*, the leaves of which have a mucilaginous, sweetish, somewhat astringent taste, and have been used for the same purposes with those of the plants above mentioned. Another species of Asplenium, the *A. Adiantum-nigrum*, has been substituted for the genuine maidenhair, but neither of them has the aromatic flavour of that fern.

ÆSCULUS HIPPOCASTANUM. *Horsechesnut.* The horsechesnut is a native of Asia, and was introduced about the middle of the sixteenth century into Europe, where, as well as in this country, it is now extensively cultivated as an ornamental tree. The fruit and bark have been used in medicine. The *fruit* abounds in starch, but has a rough, disagreeable, bitter taste, which renders it unfit for food, though it is said to be eaten with avidity by horses, oxen, hogs, and sheep. It may be deprived, in great measure, of the bitter principle by maceration in an alkaline solution. It is asserted that the starch may be readily obtained in a state of purity, and that it excels as an article of diet that procured from the potato. (*Dict. de Mat. Med.*) The powdered kernel of the fruit, snuffed up the nostrils, produces sneezing, and has been used with advantage as a sternutatory in complaints of the head and eyes. The *bark* of the horsechesnut has attracted much attention on the continent of Europe, as a substitute for cinchona. That of the branches from three to five years old is considered best. It should be collected in the spring. The bark has little odour, but an astringent and bitter, though not very disagreeable taste. It contains, among other ingredients, bitter extractive and tannin, and imparts its virtues to boiling water. By numerous physicians it has been found very efficacious in the treatment of intermittent fever; but has entirely failed in the hands of many others; and certainly cannot be considered comparable to the Peruvian bark in its power over this complaint. It is at present very seldom used, and never in this country. It has been given in substance, decoction, and extract. From half an ounce to an ounce of the powder may be given in the course of twenty-four hours. The decoction is prepared and administered in the same manner as that of Peruvian bark.

AGARIC. *Touchwood. Spunk. Tinder.* This is the product of different species of a genus of mushrooms denominated *Boletus.* Several species of this genus are used as food, several are poisonous, and two at least have been ranked among officinal medicines in Europe. The *Boletus laricis*, which grows upon the larch of the old world, is the *white agaric* or *purging agaric*, of medical writers. It is of various sizes, from that of the fist to that of a child's head, or even larger, hard and spongy, externally brownish or reddish; but as found in commerce, is deprived of its exterior coat, and consists of a light, white, spongy, somewhat farinaceous, friable mass, which, though capable of being rubbed into powder upon a sieve, is not easily pulverized in the ordinary mode, as it flattens under the pestle. It has a sweetish very bitter taste, and consists, according to Braconnot, of 72 parts of resinous matter, 2 of bitter extractive, and 26 of *fungin*, a nutritious animalized principle, constituting the base of the fleshy substance of mushrooms. It contains also benzoic acid and various saline compounds. In the dose of four or six grains it is said to act powerfully as a cathartic; but Lieutaud asserts that it may be given in the quantity of thirty grains or a drachm without sensibly purging. M. Andral has found it useful in checking the night sweats of phthisis. He uses it in doses of eight grains, and gradually increases to a drachm during the day, without any observable inconvenience to the digestive functions. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 599.) In this country it is scarcely employed, though we have met with it in the shops. That which is most esteemed is said to be brought from Siberia, but it is probably produced wherever the European larch tree grows.

*The Boletus igniarius*, or *agaric of the oak*, like the species just described, is compared in shape to the horse's hoof. Its diameter is from six to ten inches. It is soft like velvet when young, but afterwards becomes hard and ligneous. It usually rests immediately upon the bark of the tree, without any supporting footstalk. On the upper surface it is smooth, but marked with circular ridges of different colours more or less brown or blackish; on the under, it is whitish or yellowish and full of small pores; internally it is fibrous, tough, and of a tawny brown colour. It is composed of short tubular fibres compactly arranged in layers, one of which is added every year. The best is that which grows on the oak, and the season for collecting it is August or September. It has neither taste nor smell. Its constituents, according to Bouillon-Lagrange, are extractive, resin in very small proportion, azotized matter also in

small quantity, chloride of potassium, and sulphate of lime; and in its ashes are found iron and phosphate of lime and magnesia. It is prepared for use by removing the exterior rind or bark, cutting the inner part into thin slices, and beating these with a hammer until they become soft, pliable, and easily torn by the fingers. In this state it was formerly much used by surgeons for arresting hemorrhage, being applied immediately, with pressure, to the bleeding vessel. It was at one time thought to check the hemorrhage by a peculiar property; but it is now believed to act mechanically, like any other soft porous substance, by absorbing the blood and causing it to coagulate, and is not relied on in severe cases. In the obstinate hemorrhage which occasionally takes place from leech bites, especially those of the European leech, it may be used advantageously, though perhaps not more so than well prepared lint. It has been sometimes applied to the purposes of moxa.

When prepared agaric is steeped in a solution of nitre, and afterwards dried, it becomes very readily inflammable, and is applicable to the purposes of tinder. Some recommend the substitution of chlorate of potassa for nitre. The preparation is usually known by the name of *spunk*, and is brought to us from Europe. Spunk or tinder, the *amadou* of the French, is in flat pieces, of a consistence somewhat like that of very soft rotten buckskin leather, of a brownish-yellow colour, capable of absorbing liquids, and inflammable by the slightest spark. It is said to be prepared from various other species of Boletus, as the *B. ungulatus*, *B. fomentarius*, *B. ribis*, &c.

AGAVE AMERICANA. *American Agave. American Aloe.* An evergreen succulent plant, indigenous in Florida, Mexico, and other parts of tropical America. This and other species of Agave bear a considerable resemblance, in appearance, to the plants of the genus Aloe, with which they are sometimes confounded. From the root and leaves of the American agave, when cut, a saccharine juice flows out, which may be converted by evaporation into syrup and even sugar, and by fermentation into a vinous liquor. This juice, when fresh, is said to be laxative, diuretic, and emmenagogue. The expressed juice, evaporated to the consistence of a soft extract, has the property of forming a lather with water, and is employed in some places as a substitute for soap. The fibres of the old leaves, separated by bruising and maceration in water, are used for forming thread.

AGRIMONIA EUPATORIA. *Common Agrimony.* This species of agrimony is a perennial herb, inhabiting Asia, Europe, and North America, and in this country, found in fields and on the borders of woods, and flowering during the summer months. Its stem, which rises from one to three feet in height, is hairy, furnished with interruptedly pinnate leaves, and terminated by a long simple spike of yellow flowers. Both the herb and root have been employed. The former has a weak but agreeable aromatic odour, and a rough, bitterish, somewhat aromatic taste. The fragrance is strongest in the flowers. The root has similar properties; but its taste is more bitter and astringent. A volatile oil may be obtained from the plant by distillation with water. Agrimony is a mild corroborant and astringent. The herb has been considerably employed in relaxed conditions of disease, as in passive hemorrhages, and chronic affections of the mucous membranes. It has been highly recommended also, as a deobstruent in jaundice and visceral obstructions, and as an alterative in diseases of the skin. In Europe it is said to be popularly used, in the form of gargle, in affections of the throat. The Indians of North America and the Canadians are reported to have employed the root with advantage in fevers. The plant may be given in substance, infusion, or decoction. The dose of the powder is a drachm or more.

AJUGA CHAMÆPITYS. *Ground Pine. Chamæpitys.* A low creeping, annual, labiate plant, a native of Europe, and found also in some parts of the United States. The leaves, which bear some resemblance to those of the pine in shape, have a strong, peculiar, resinous, not disagreeable odour, and a bitter, balsamic taste. They yield by distillation with water a small proportion of volatile oil, resembling that of turpentine. They are said to be stimulant, diuretic, and aperient; and have been given in rheumatism, gout, palsy, and amenorrhœa. The dose of the leaves in powder is one or two drachms; but their infusion in wine is considered the best preparation.

The *Ajuga reptans* or *common bugle*, and the *A. pyramidalis*, perennial plants of Europe, have also been used in medicine. They are nearly inodorous, but have a somewhat astringent, bitterish, and saline taste. Their virtues are probably those of a mild astringent and tonic. They have been recommended in pulmonary consumption, hæmoptysis and other hemorrhages, and in hepatic obstructions, and have enjoyed considerable reputation as vulneraries; but they are at present nearly obsolete.

ALCHEMILLA VULGARIS. *Ladies-mantle.* A perennial European herb, growing in meadows, on the banks of rivulets, and in the borders of woods. The whole plant has an astringent bitterish taste, which is strongest in the root. It was formerly employed in diarrhœa, and other complaints requiring the use of astringents. By the ancients it was highly esteemed; and extraordinary powers were ascribed to it by the alchemists, from whom, according to Linnæus, it derived its generic title.

ALCORNOQUE. Under this name, a bark was introduced into Europe from South America, thirty or forty years since, and for a short time attracted considerable attention. It has been conjecturally referred by different writers to different plants, but its precise origin is unknown. In the Dictionary of Materia Medica of Merat and De Lens, it is described as being in large thick pieces, composed of two layers, of which the external is reddish, cracked, granular, spongy, and two or three lines in thickness, the internal lamellated, woody, and possessed of the property of imparting a yellow colour to the saliva when chewed. It is inodorous. The outer layer is of an astringent, somewhat bitter taste, and was thought to have febrifuge powers; the inner is much more bitter, and is decidedly emetic. The bark was brought into notice chiefly as a remedy in phthisis; but, failing to produce any favourable impression upon that complaint in the hands of European practitioners, it has fallen into entire neglect. It was given in the form of powder, in the dose of thirty grains; or half an ounce of it was boiled in a pint of water down to half a pint, and two or three tablespoonfuls of the decoction were administered every two hours. In these doses it acted as an emetic.

ALISMA PLANTAGO. *Water plantain.* A perennial herbaceous plant, common to Europe and the United States, and growing in streams, pools, ditches, and other standing waters. The *root* has when fresh an odour like that of Florentine orris, but loses it when dried. Its taste is acrid and nauseous. It acquired at one time considerable credit as a preventive of hydrophobia, for which purpose it was said to have been used with great advantage in Russia; but subsequent experiments have proved its total inefficacy. The Calmucks are said to use it for food. The *leaves* are rubefacient, and will sometimes even blister when applied to the skin. They have been recommended in gravel and complaints of the bladder, in the dose of a drachm.

ALKANET. This is the root of the *Anchusa tinctoria*, or *dyer's alkanet*, an herbaceous perennial plant, growing in the Grecian Archipelago and the South of Europe. The plant is said in some medical works to be cultivated abundantly in the South of France; but another plant is probably referred to—the *Lithospermum tinctorium* of Linnæus and De Candolle (the *Anchusa tinctoria* of Lamarck), which is a native of that country, and the root of which is considered as the true alkanet by the French writers.

Alkanet, as found in the shops, is in pieces three or four inches in length, from the thickness of a quill to that of the little finger, somewhat twisted, consisting of a dark-red, easily separable bark, and an internal ligneous portion, which is reddish externally, whitish near the centre, and composed of numerous distinct, slender, cohering fibres. As it comes to us it is usually much decayed internally, very light, and of a loose almost spongy texture. The fresh root has a faint odour, and a bitterish astringent taste; but when dried it is nearly inodorous and insipid. Its colouring principle, which abounds most in the cortical part, is soluble in alcohol, ether, and the oils, to which it imparts a fine deep red; but is insoluble in water. It may be obtained separate by first exhausting the root with water, and then treating it with a weak solution of the carbonate of potassa or soda, from which the colouring principle may be precipitated by an acid. According to Pelletier, by whom it was discovered, it possesses decided acid properties, uniting with the alkalies and earths to form neutral compounds, which are of a blue colour, and have the singular property of being soluble in alcohol and ether. He calls it *anchusic acid*, and states that it is capable of being sublimed unchanged. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xix. 105.) The tincture of alkanet has its colour deepened by the acids, changed to blue by the alkalies, and again restored by neutralizing the latter substances. It may, therefore, be used as a test. The extract obtained by evaporating the tincture is dark brown.

Alkanet root is somewhat astringent, and was formerly applied to the treatment of several diseases; but it is now employed exclusively for colouring oils, ointments, and plasters, which are beautifully reddened by one-fortieth of their weight of the root. It is said also to be used in the preparation of spurious Port wine.

ALLIARIA OFFICINALIS. *Erysimum Alliaria*, Linn. *Hedge Garlic.* A perennial European herb, having when rubbed an odour like that of garlic, and of a bitterish somewhat acrid taste. When eaten it communicates an alliaceous smell to

the breath. The herb and seeds are esteemed diuretic, diaphoretic, and expectorant, and have been given in humoral asthma, chronic catarrh, and other complaints in which garlic is considered useful. The herb has also been recommended as an external application in gangrenous affections, and to promote suppuration.

ALNUS GLUTINOSA. *Common European Alder.* A European tree, of twenty-five feet or more in height, growing in swamps, on the sides of streams, and in other damp places. The bark and leaves are very astringent, and somewhat bitter. The former has been used in intermittent fever, the latter as a topical remedy in wounds and ulcers. The bruised leaves are sometimes applied to the breast for the purpose of repelling the milk. The cones also are said to be astringent, and to form a useful gargle in complaints of the throat. All these parts of the tree are used in dyeing, and the leaves and bark in tanning. The *Alnus serrulata*, or common *American alder*, has properties analogous to those of the European species.

AMBERGRIS. *Ambra grisea.* This substance, which is found floating on the sea, or thrown by the waves upon the shores of various countries, particularly in the southern hemisphere, is now generally believed to be produced in the intestines of the *Physeter macrocephalus* or spermaceti whale, and perhaps in those of some other fish. It is in roundish or amorphous pieces, usually small, but sometimes of considerable magnitude; and masses have been found weighing 50, 100, or even 200 pounds. These pieces are often composed of concentric layers. They are of various colours, usually gray, with brownish, yellow, and white streaks, often dark brown or blackish on the external surface. They are opaque, lighter than water, and of a consistence like that of wax. Ambergris has a peculiar aromatic agreeable odour, is almost tasteless, softens with the warmth of the hand, melts under 212°, is almost completely volatilizable by heat, and takes fire when heated in the open air. It is insoluble in water, but is readily dissolved, with the aid of heat, by alcohol, ether, and the volatile and fixed oils. It consists chiefly of a peculiar fatty matter analogous to cholesterin, and denominated by Pelletier and Caventou *ambrein.* This may be obtained by treating ambergris with heated alcohol, filtering the solution, and allowing it to stand. Crystals of ambrein are deposited. It differs from most other fatty matters in not forming soaps with the alkalies. When pure it has little or no odour. The other constituents of ambergris do not appear to have been thoroughly investigated. It is often adulterated; but does not then exhibit its ordinary fusibility and volatility. Ambergris was long regarded as a cordial and antispasmodic, somewhat analogous to musk in its mode of action; and has been recommended in typhoid fevers, and various nervous diseases. It formerly entered into a great variety of officinal preparations, and is still retained by some of the Pharmacopœias of the continent of Europe. It is, however, in all probability, very feeble in remediate power, and is much more used in perfumery than in medicine. The dose is from five grains to a drachm.

AMMONIO-TARTRATE OF IRON. *Ferri Ammonio-tartras.* This salt was first employed by Mr. Aikin, of London. According to Mr. Wm. Procter, Jr., of this city, it is best prepared by dissolving to saturation, freshly precipitated hydrated sesquioxide of iron in a solution of bitartrate of ammonia. The bitartrate may be made by saturating fifty drachms of tartaric acid, dissolved in a gallon of water, with carbonate of ammonia, and then adding fifty drachms of the acid to the solution formed. This is heated, by means of a water-bath, with the fresh hydrated sesquioxide, derived from fifty-three and a third drachms of U. S. subcarbonate of iron, dissolved in muriatic acid and precipitated by ammonia. The sesquioxide is dissolved, and a deep reddish-brown solution results, which is evaporated to dryness by means of a water-bath. This double salt, when prepared in small quantities, is in brilliant scales, dark-brown in mass, but garnet-red by transmitted light. When obtained in considerable quantities, it forms angular grains, resembling kino. It is very soluble in water, and has a strongly saccharine taste. Its aqueous solution undergoes no change by a boiling temperature. According to an analysis by Mr. Procter, it consists of one eq. of sesquioxide of iron, one of ammonia, two of tartaric acid, and four of water. (See Mr. Procter's paper in the *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 275.)

This salt has the general properties of the other ferruginous compounds. Its advantages are its ready solubility, palatable taste, and permanency. The dose is five grains or more, given in pill or solution. For a notice of the tartrate of protoxide of iron, see page 959.

ANACARDIUM OCCIDENTALE, Linn. *Cassuvium, pomiferum*, Lam. *Cashew-nut.* A small and elegant tree, growing in the West Indies, and other parts of tropical America. A gum exudes spontaneously from the bark, which bears some resem-

blance in appearance to gum Arabic, but is only in part soluble in water, and consists of proper gum and bassorin. It is the *gomme d'acajou*, of the French writers. The fruit is more important. It is a fleshy, pear-shaped receptacle, supporting at its summit, a hard, shining, ash-coloured, kidney-shaped nut, an inch or more in length, and three-quarters of an inch broad, consisting of two shells, with a black juice between them, and of a sweet oily kernel within the inner shell. The receptacle is of a red or yellow colour, and of an agreeable sub-acid flavour with some astringency. It is edible, and affords a juice which has been recommended as a remedy in dropsy. This juice is converted by fermentation into a vinous liquor, from which a spirit is obtained by distillation, much used in making punch, and said to be powerfully diuretic. The nuts are well known under the name of *cashew-nuts*. The black juice contained between their outer and inner shell, is extremely acrid and corrosive, producing when applied to the skin, severe inflammation, followed by blisters or desquamation of the cuticle. It is used in the West Indies for the cure of corns, warts, ringworms, and obstinate ulcers, and is said to be sometimes applied to the face by females in order to remove the cuticle, and produce a fresher and more youthful aspect. The worst case of external poisoning which has ever come under our notice, was produced in a lady who was exposed to the fumes of the nut while roasting. The face was so much swollen that for some time not a feature was discernible. The kernel, when fresh, has a sweet, agreeable taste, and is eaten like chestnuts, either raw or roasted. It is also used as an ingredient of puddings, &c., and forms an excellent chocolate when ground with cocoa. By age it becomes rancid and loses its agreeable flavour. The black juice of the nut, and a milky juice which flows from the tree by incision, are sometimes used for marking linen, upon which they leave a nearly indelible brown or black stain.

ANAGALLIS ARVENSIS. *Scarlet Pimpernel.* An annual plant, growing in Europe and this country, with small, delicate, procumbent stems, furnished with opposite branches, opposite ovate leaves, and small scarlet flowers, which are supported upon axillary, solitary peduncles, and appear in June and July. It is inodorous, and has a bitterish somewhat acrid taste. The ancients esteemed it a counter-poison, and in modern times it has been used as a preventive of hydrophobia; but at present no faith is placed in its alexipharmic powers. It is, nevertheless, not wholly inactive; as Orfila found three drachms of an extract prepared from it sufficient to destroy a dog, with marks of inflammation of the bowels. It has been recommended as a local application in old and ill-conditioned ulcers, and has been given internally in visceral obstructions, consumption, dropsy, epilepsy, mania, &c. But too little is known of its precise properties, to authorize its indiscriminate employment in these complaints. Another species, considered by Linnæus as a mere variety of the A. arvensis, is the *A. cærulea*, distinguished by its blue flowers. It is incorrectly designated by the older writers as the *female* plant, the former being called *male*. The medical properties of the two, so far as is known, are the same.

ANCHUSA OFFICINALIS. *Bugloss.* This species of Anchusa is a native of Europe, and unknown in the United States. It is a biennial plant, from one to three feet high, and was formerly much esteemed as a medicine. The root, leaves, and flowers, were all officinal. These are inodorous, and nearly tasteless. The root is mucilaginous and slightly sweetish, and the flowers very feebly bitter. The plant has no claim whatever to the credit, formerly attached to it, of possessing cordial and exhilarating properties. It was used by the ancients in hypochondriacal affections; but as it was given in wine, the elevation of spirits experienced may with propriety be ascribed to the vehicle. In France, the *Anchusa Italica*, which is there known as *buglosse*, is employed for the same purposes and in the same manner as the Borago officinalis.

ANDROMEDA ARBOREA. *Sorrel-tree.* A beautiful indigenous tree, growing in the valleys of the Alleghany mountains, from Pennsylvania to Florida. The leaves have a very pleasant acid taste, which has given rise to the common name of the tree. They are frequently used by hunters to allay thirst, and in decoction they form a grateful refrigerant drink in fevers.

The other species of Andromeda are shrubs, and some of them are ornamental. Dr. Barton, in his "Collections," states that a decoction of the *A. Mariana* is usefully employed in the Southern States, as a wash in a disagreeable ulceration of the feet to which the negroes are liable. The powder upon the leaves and buds of the *A. speciosa* is said to be a powerful errhine.

ANEMONE PRATENSIS. *Meadow Anemone.* This plant enjoyed at one time considerable credit from the recommendation of Störck, who believed that he had found

it useful in amaurosis and other complaints of the eye, in secondary syphilis, and in cutaneous eruptions. The *A. Pulsatilla*, an analogous species, has been employed for similar purposes; and favourable reports have been made of its efficacy in obstinate diseases of the skin, and in hooping-cough. The preparation employed was an extract of the herbaceous part of the plant, which was given by Storck in the dose of one or two grains daily, gradually increased to twenty grains or more. In large doses it was found frequently to produce nausea and vomiting, or griping and looseness of the bowels, and sometimes acted as a diuretic. The species of Anemone above mentioned are European plants, and are not cultivated in this country. We have several native species, which, however, are not employed. One of them, the *A. nemorosa*, which is common to Europe and the United States, is said to act as a poison to cattle, producing bloody urine and convulsions. It is stated also to have proved, when applied to the head, a speedy cure for tinea capitis. Most of the species are, in the recent state, acrid and rubefacient, resembling in this respect other Ranunculaceæ, to which family they belong. They contain a peculiar crystallizable principle, named *anemonin*, which is converted into *anemonic acid* by the action of alkalies. (*Annalen. der Pharm.* xxxii. 276.)

ANIME. *Gum Anime.* The substance known at present by the name of *anime*, is a resin supposed to be derived from the *Hymenæa Courbaril*, a tree of South America; though this origin is denied by Hayne, and is at least doubtful. It is in small, irregular pieces, of a pale lemon-yellow colour, sometimes inclining to reddish, more or less transparent, covered with a whitish powder, brittle and pulverizable, with a shining fracture, a weak but agreeable odour, and a mild resinous taste. It softens in the mouth, adheres to the fingers when in the state of powder, and readily melts with heat, diffusing its agreeable odour in an increased degree. It consists of two distinct resins, one soluble, the other insoluble in cold alcohol, and of a small proportion of volatile oil. There is a variety of a darker colour, less transparent, and exhibiting small cavities in the interior; in other respects resembling the preceding. Another variety of anime is the East Indian, supposed to be derived from the *Vateria Indica;* but this never reaches us as a distinct article of commerce. Anime formerly entered into the composition of various ointments and plasters; but is now used only as incense, or in the preparation of varnishes. The Brazilians are said to employ it internally in diseases of the lungs.

ANNOTTA. *Orleana.* The colouring substance called *annotta*, *arnotta*, or *roucou*, is the reddish pulp surrounding the seeds in the fruit of the *Bixa Orellana*, a middling sized tree growing in Guiana, and other parts of South America. The pulp is separated by bruising the fruit, mixing it with water, then straining through a sieve, and allowing the liquid to stand till the undissolved portion subsides. The water is then poured off, and the mass which remains, having been sufficiently dried, is formed into flat cakes or cylindrical rolls, and sent into the market. Annotta is of a brownish-red colour, usually rather soft, but hard and brittle when dry, of a dull fracture, of a sweetish peculiar odour, and a rough, saline, bitterish taste. It is inflammable, but does not melt with heat. It softens in water, to which it imparts a yellow colour, but does not dissolve. Alcohol, ether, the oils, and alkaline solutions dissolve the greater part of it. The chief uses to which it is applied, are for dying silk and cotton orange-yellow, and for colouring cheese. The colour, however, which it imparts to cloth is fugitive. It has been given internally as a medicine; but is not now used, and probably exercises little influence upon the system. In pharmacy it is occasionally used to colour plasters, and has sometimes been substituted for saffron. It is said to be sometimes largely adulterated; and red ochre, powdered bricks, and colcothar have been employed for the purpose. If these substances be present, they will be left behind when the annotta is burned.

ANTHRISCUS CEREFOLIUM. De Cand. *Chærophyllum sativum.* Lam. *Scandix Cerefolium.* Linn. *Chervil.* An annual European plant, cultivated in gardens as a pot-herb, and supposed by some physicians to possess medicinal powers. It has a strong agreeable odour, especially when rubbed, and a pungent slightly bitterish taste. These properties it owes to a volatile oil, which may be separated by distillation with water. It is said to be deobstruent, diuretic, and emmenagogue, and has been recommended by different authors in consumption, scrofula, dropsy, cutaneous and scorbutic affections, and as an external application to swollen breasts, bruises, and other local complaints or injuries. It is, however, a very feeble remedy, and is more employed as an addition to broths than as a medicine.

ANTIRRHINUM LINARIA, Linn. LINARIA VULGARIS, Lindley. *Common Toadflax.* This species of Antirrhinum is a perennial herbaceous plant, from one to

two feet high, with numerous narrow linear leaves, and a terminal crowded spike of large yellow flowers. It is a native of Europe, but has been introduced into this country, where it is now naturalized, and grows in great abundance along the road sides, throughout the Middle States. It is readily distinguishable by the shape of its leaf, and by its conspicuous yellow flowers, which appear in succession from June to October. The herb is the part used. It should be collected when in flower, dried quickly, and kept excluded from the air. When fresh it has a peculiar, heavy, rather disagreeable odour, which is in a great measure dissipated by drying. The taste is herbaceous, weakly saline, bitter, and slightly acrid. This plant is said to be diuretic and cathartic, and has been used in dropsy, jaundice, and various cutaneous eruptions. It is most conveniently employed in the state of infusion. The fresh plant is sometimes applied externally, in the shape of poultice or fomentation, to hemorrhoidal tumours, and an ointment made from the flowers has been employed for the same purpose, and also as a local application in diseases of the skin.

AQUA BINELLI. An Italian nostrum, named after a physician of Turin, which at one time enjoyed great reputation in Europe as a styptic; but has been proved to possess very little efficacy. It was a transparent liquid, with little taste and an empyreumatic odour, and, after the discovery of creasote, was conjectured to contain a small proportion of that principle. It is now out of use.

AQUILEGIA VULGARIS. *Columbine.* A perennial herbaceous plant, indigenous in Europe, but cultivated in our gardens as an ornamental flower. All parts of it have been medicinally employed. The roots, leaves, and flowers have a disagreeable odour, and a bitterish, acrid taste. The seeds are small, black, shining, inodorous, and of an oleaginous sweetish taste, followed by a sense of acrimony. Columbine has been considered diuretic, diaphoretic, and antiscorbutic, and has been employed in jaundice, in small-pox to promote the eruption, in scurvy, and externally as a vulnerary. It is not used at present, and is even suspected to possess dangerous properties, like most other plants of the natural order of Ranunculaceæ to which it belongs.

ARECA NUT. *Betel Nut.* This is the product of the Areca Catechu, an East India tree belonging to the family of palms. The fruit, which is about the size and shape of a small egg, and of an orange-yellow colour, contains the nut embedded in a fibrous fleshy envelope, and invested with a brittle shell which adheres to the exterior flesh. The kernel, which is the betel-nut of commerce, is of a roundish-conical shape, rather larger than a chestnut, externally of a deep-brown, diversified with a fawn colour, so as to present a reticular appearance, internally brownish-red with whitish veins, very hard, of a feeble odour when broken, and of an astringent, somewhat acrid taste. It abounds in tannin, and contains also gallic acid, a fixed oil, gum, a little volatile oil, lignin, and various saline substances. It yields its astringency to water; and, in some parts of Hindostan, an extract is prepared from it having the appearance and properties of catechu. Immense quantities are consumed in the East, mixed with the leaves of the Piper Betel, and with lime, forming the masticatory so well known by the name of *betel.* The red colour which this mixture imparts to the saliva and the excrements is owing to the Areca nut, which is also powerfully astringent, and, by its internal use, tends to counteract the relaxation of bowels to which the heat of the climate so strongly predisposes. The nut is used in this country almost exclusively in the preparation of tooth-powder, for which purpose it is first reduced by heat to the state of charcoal. The superiority of this form of charcoal over that from other sources is probably owing to the extreme hardness of its particles.

ARSENIATE OF AMMONIA. *Ammoniæ Arsenias.* This salt is obtained in crystals by saturating a concentrated solution of arsenic acid with ammonia or carbonate of ammonia, and allowing it to evaporate spontaneously. It has been used with advantage by Biett, as an internal remedy, in several inveterate diseases of the skin. It is given in solution, formed by dissolving a grain of the salt in a fluidounce of distilled water. Of this the dose is from twenty to twenty-five drops, given in the course of the day, and gradually increased.

ARSENIATE OF IRON. *Ferri Arsenias.* This salt may be formed by double decomposition, by adding a solution of sulphate of iron to one of arseniate of soda. It precipitates in the form of a dirty-green powder. It has been used by Carmichael, diluted with four times its weight of phosphate of iron, as a caustic application to cancerous ulcers. It may be made into ointment by being mixed with twelve times its weight of spermaceti cerate. Internally it has been given in cancerous affections, in the form of pill, in the dose of a sixteenth of a grain, three times a day.

ASPARAGUS OFFICINALIS. *Asparagus.* This well known plant, so abundantly cultivated as a garden vegetable, is a native of Europe. It is perennial and herbaceous. The *root*, which is inodorous, and of a weak sweetish taste, was formerly used as a diuretic, aperient, and purifier of the blood; and it is stated to be still employed to a considerable extent in France. It is given in the form of decoction, made in the proportion of one or two ounces of the root to a quart of water. Hayne asserts that, in the dried state, it is wholly inert. The *young shoots*, as every one knows, are much used in spring as an article of diet. Before being boiled they have a disagreeable taste; and their juice was found by Robiquet and Vauquelin to contain a peculiar crystallizible principle, called *asparagin* (see p. 76), which, however, is not known to exert any special influence on the system. The sprouts themselves are not without effect, as the urine acquires a disagreeable odour very soon after they have been eaten. They are considered by some writers as diuretic, aperient, and deobstruent, and as constituting a very wholesome and useful article of diet, early in the spring, when so few vegetables are to be obtained. Broussais thought that they exerted a sedative influence over the heart, and recommended them especially in hypertrophy and other diseases of that organ attended with excessive action, and without phlogosis of the stomach. M. Gendrin, however, after much experience with asparagus, affirms that he has never found it to exercise the slightest influence over the actions of the heart, and ascribes its palliative effects in diseases of that organ, to its diuretic action. From the experiments of M. Gendrin it appears, that this medicine operates powerfully on the kidneys. He found it, in all the cases in which he administered it, to increase the quantity of urine, which, in some instances was quintupled. The most convenient forms for exhibition are those of syrup and extract, prepared from the shoots. The former may be given in the dose of one or two fluidounces, the latter of half a drachm or a drachm. The syrup may be made by adding a sufficient quantity of sugar to the expressed juice of the shoots, previously deprived of its albumen by exposure to heat and by filtration; the extract, by evaporating the same juice to the consistence of a pilular mass. The *berries* are capable of undergoing the vinous fermentation, and affording alcohol by distillation. In their unripe state they possess the same properties as the shoots, and probably in a much higher degree. We have employed a syrup prepared from them, with apparent advantage, in a case of diseased heart.

ASPLENIUM FILIX FŒMINA. R. Brown. *Female Fern.* This is the *Polypodium Filix fœmina* of Linn, the *Aspidium Filix fœmina* of Swartz, and the *Athyrium Filix fœmina* of Roth. It has a root analogous in character to that of the male fern (*Aspidium Filix mas*), and has been supposed to possess similar vermifuge properties. At present, however, it is not used. The vulgar name of *female fern* has also been bestowed upon the *Pteris aquilina*, or *common brake*, which is asserted by some authors to have the property of destroying the tape-worm. The leaves of two species of Asplenium, the *A. Trichomanes* or *common spleenwort*, and *A. Adiantum-nigrum*, or *black spleenwort*, are somewhat mucilaginous, and have been used as substitutes for the *Maidenhairs* (*Adiantum Capillus Veneris* and *A. pedatum*) as pectorals, though destitute of the aromatic flavour, which is, perhaps, the chief recommendation of these plants.

BALM OF GILEAD. *Balsam of Gilead. Balsamum Gileadense. Baume de la Mecque*, Fr. The genuine balm of Gilead is the resinous juice of the *Amyris Gileadensis* of Linn., the *Balsamodendron Gileadense* of Kunth, a small evergreen tree, growing on the Asiatic and African shores of the Red Sea. It was in high repute with the ancients, and still retains its value in the estimation of the eastern nations, among whom it is employed both as a medicine and cosmetic. In western Europe, and in this country, it is seldom found in a state of purity, and its use has been entirely abandoned. It is described as a turbid, whitish, thick, gray, odorous liquid, which becomes solid by exposure. It possesses no medical properties which do not exist in other balsamic or terebinthinate juices. It was formerly known by the name of *opobalsamum;* while the dried twigs of the tree were called *xylobalsamum*, and the dried fruit, *carpobalsamum.*

BALSAM OF SULPHUR. This name was formerly given to a substance resulting from the reaction of sulphur upon olive oil at a high temperature. It was directed in the old Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, under the name of *Oleum Sulphuratum;* but was discharged from that work at the late revision. The directions of the College were to boil *eight parts* of olive oil and *one part* of sublimed sulphur together, with a gentle fire, in a large iron pot, stirring them constantly till they unite. The iron pot should be large enough to hold three times the quantity of the materials employed, as

the mixture might otherwise boil over. As the vapours which rise are apt to take fire, a lid should be at hand to cover the pot, and thus extinguish the flame if necessary. Sulphur is soluble to a considerable extent in heated oil, from which, if the solution be saturated, it is deposited in a crystalline state on cooling. But it is not a mere solution which this process is intended to effect. The oil is partly decomposed, and the resulting preparation is an extremely fetid, acrid, viscid, reddish-brown fluid. In order that it may be obtained, the oil must be heated to the boiling point. *Sulphurated oil* or *balsam of sulphur* was formerly thought useful in chronic catarrh, consumption, and other pectoral complaints; but inconvenience has arisen from its acrid properties, and its internal use has been abandoned. It is said to be sometimes applied as a stimulant to foul ulcers. The dose is from five to thirty drops.

BAPTISIA TINCTORIA. *Sophora tinctoria*, Linn. *Podalyria tinctoria*, Michaux. *Wild indigo.* This is an indigenous perennial plant, found in all parts of the United States, growing abundantly in woods and dry barren uplands. It is from one to three feet high, with a smooth, very branching stem, small, ternate, cuneate-obovate, bluish-green leaves, and yellow flowers, which appear in July and August, and, like the whole plant, become black when dried. The root, which is the part most highly recommended, is of a dark-brown colour, inodorous, and of a nauseous, somewhat acrid taste. Its virtues appear to reside chiefly in the cortical portion. In large quantities, it is said to operate violently as an emetic and cathartic; but in smaller doses, it produces only a mild laxative effect. Its general influence upon the system has not been accurately investigated. It is said to have proved useful in scarlatina, typhus fever, and in that state of system which attends gangrene or mortification. Dr. Thacher speaks highly of its efficacy as an external application to obstinate and painful ulcers; and Dr. Comstock, of Rhode Island, found it extremely useful, both as an internal and external remedy, in threatened or existing mortification. By the latter physician it was given in decoction, made in the proportion of an ounce of the root to a pint of water, of which half an ounce was administered every four or eight hours, any tendency to operate on the bowels being checked with laudanum. It may be used externally in the form of decoction or cataplasm. The stem and leaves are said to possess the same virtues as the root, though in a less degree. A pale blue colouring substance has been prepared from the plant as a substitute for indigo, but is greatly inferior.

BASSORA GUM. We are wholly ignorant of the plant which yields this substance. It came into commerce originally from the neighbourhood of Bassora, on the Gulf of Persia, but is frequently found mixed with gum brought from other countries, and is probably not the product of one plant exclusively. It is in irregular pieces, of various sizes, never very large, white or yellow, intermediate in the degree of its transparency between gum Arabic and tragacanth, inodorous, tasteless, and possessed of the property of yielding a slight sound when broken under the teeth. But a small portion of it is soluble in water, whether hot or cold. The remainder swells up considerably, though less than tragacanth, and does not, like that substance, form a gelatinous mass, as it consists of independent granules which have little cohesion. The soluble portion is pure gum, or as it is now sometimes named *arabin;* and, according to M. Guérin, constitutes 11·2 per cent. The insoluble portion consists of a peculiar principle called *bassorin*, associated with a small proportion of various saline substances, which yield, when the gum is burnt, 5·6 per cent. of ashes. The gum is useless both in medicine and pharmacy, and is described here only as an object to be avoided, and as affording a principle which enters into the composition of several officinal substances, and the nature of which, therefore, should be known.

*Bassorin* is insoluble in water, alcohol, and ether, but softens and swells up in hot or cold water. Diluted nitric and muriatic acids, with the aid of heat, dissolve it almost entirely. The acidulous solution, concentrated by evaporation, and treated with alcohol, lets fall a flocculent precipitate which has all the characters of pure gum, into which the bassorin appears to have been converted by the action of the acid. This does not, however, constitute more than a tenth part of the bassorin dissolved. By gradually evaporating the alcoholic acidulous solution, a thick bitterish liquid is obtained, which exhales a strong odour of ammonia when treated with potassa. Strong nitric acid converts bassorin into mucic and oxalic acids; and, treated with sulphuric acid, it yields a sweet crystalline substance which is incapable of the vinous fermentation. (Guérin.) Vauquelin was the first to call attention to this principle, upon which he conferred its present name, from having first observed it in the Bassora gum. Buchholz afterwards discovered the same or a closely analogous

principle in tragacanth; and John, a principle which was supposed to be the same, in the gum of the cherry tree; hence it has sometimes been called *tragacanthin* and *cerasin*. M. Guérin, however, has demonstrated that the insoluble principle of the cherry gum is essentially different from bassorin. Berzelius considers the latter as belonging to the class of substances which he associates together under the name of mucilage, and of which examples are furnished in the mucilages of flaxseed and of quince seed. For his views on this subject the reader is referred to the article Linum, in the first part of the work.

BDELLIUM. This name has been given to two different gum-resins, distinguished as *Indian* and *African bdellium*. Dr. Royle was informed that the former was obtained from the *Amyris Commiphora* of Roxburgh, growing in India and Madagascar. The latter is said to be the product of the *Heudelotia Africana*, which grows in Senegal. Bdellium sometimes comes mixed with gum Arabic and gum Senegal. It is either in small roundish pieces, of a reddish colour, semi-transparent, and brittle with a wax-like fracture, or in larger irregular lumps, of a dark brownish-red colour, less transparent, somewhat tenacious, and adhering to the teeth when chewed. It has an odour and taste like those of myrrh, but weaker. It is infusible and inflammable, diffusing while it burns a balsamic odour. According to Pelletier it consists of 59 per cent. of resin, 9·2 of gum, 30·6 of bassorin, and 1·2 of volatile oil including loss. In medical properties it is analogous to myrrh, and was formerly used for the same purposes; but it is now scarcely ever given internally. In Europe, it is still occasionally employed as an ingredient in plasters. The dose is from ten to forty grains.

BEAN OF SAINT IGNATIUS. *Faba Sancti Ignatii.* This is the product of the *Ignatia amara* of the younger Linnæus, which is now generally considered by botanists a species of Strychnos, and entitled *S. Ignatia.* (See *Nux Vomica.*) It is a tree of middling size, with numerous long, cylindrical, glabrous, vine-like branches, which bear opposite, nearly sessile, oval, pointed, entire, and very smooth leaves. The flowers are white, tubular, fragrant, and arranged in short axillary racemes. The fruit is of the size and shape of a pear, with a smooth, whitish, ligneous rind, enclosing about twenty seeds embedded in a dry pulpy matter, and lying one upon the other. These seeds are the part used. The tree is a native of the Phillipine Islands, where the seeds were highly esteemed as a medicine, and, having attracted the attention of the Jesuits, were honoured with the name of the founder of their order.

They are about an inch long, rather less in breadth, still less in thickness, convex on one side, obscurely angular with two, three, or four faces on the other, and marked at one end with a small depression indicating their point of attachment. They are externally of a pale brown colour, apparently smooth, but covered in fact with a short down or efflorescence, which may be removed by scraping them with a knife. They are somewhat translucent, and their substance is very hard and horny. They have no smell, but an excessively bitter taste. To Pelletier and Caventou they afforded the same constituents as the nux vomica, but a much larger proportion of strychnia. (See *Nux Vomica.*) One thousand parts contain twelve of this alkali.

MM. Magendie and Delile have proved that they act on the human system in the same manner as the nux vomica. In the Phillippines they have been employed for the cure of obstinate intermittents, and in numerous other diseases. It is probable that in small doses they act as a tonic. In this country they are never employed; nor have they a place in the British Pharmacopœias. We have introduced them here on account of their comparatively large proportion of strychnia, which is triple that contained in the nux vomica. In France they are profitably employed for the extraction of this principle.

BEDEGUAR. *Fungus Rosarum.* An excrescence upon the *sweet briar* or *eglantine*, and upon other species of *Rosa*, produced by the puncture of several insects, especially by one or more species of *Cynips*. It is of an irregular, usually roundish shape, about an inch in diameter, having numerous cells internally, in each of which is the larva of an insect. It has little smell, and a slightly astringent taste, and probably contains tannic acid. Though formerly considered diuretic, anthelmintic, and lithontriptic, and employed as a remedy for toothache, it has fallen into entire disuse. It was given in doses of from ten to forty grains.

BENZOIN ODORIFERUM. Nees. *Laurus Benzoin.* Linn. *Spice-wood. Spice-bush. Fever-bush.* An indigenous shrub, from four to ten feet high, growing in moist, shady places, in all parts of the United States. Its flowers appear early in spring, long before the leaves, and are succeeded by small clusters of oval berries, which when ripe, in the latter part of September, are of a shining crimson colour. All parts of the shrub have a spicy, agreeable flavour, which is strongest in the bark and ber-

ries. The small branches are sometimes used as a gently stimulant aromatic, in the form of infusion or decoction. They are said to be employed in this way by the country people as a vermifuge, and an agreeable drink in low fevers. Dr. William Barton says that the bark, as he has been informed, is extensively used in the country, and with much success, in intermittents. The berries, dried and powdered, were sometimes substituted, during the revolutionary war, for allspice. According to Dr. Drake, the oil of the berries is used as a stimulant.

BERBERIS VULGARIS. *Barberry.* A shrub growing wild in Europe and the United States, and sometimes cultivated in gardens on account of its berries. These grow in loose bunches, are oblong and of a red colour, have a grateful, sour, astringent taste, and contain malic and citric acids. They are refrigerant, astringent, and antiscorbutic, and are sometimes used in Europe, in the form of drink, in febrile diseases and diarrhœas. An agreeable syrup is prepared from the juice; and the berries themselves are sometimes preserved for the table. The root and inner bark have been used for dyeing yellow, and are said to have been employed beneficially in jaundice. They owe their colouring property to a peculiar crystallizable principle, which has been denominated *berberin*, and which is said, in the dose of from one to ten grains, to act as a tonic and purgative. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 309.) It is a vulgar error to suppose that the vicinity of this plant is very injurious to wheat. The American plant differs slightly from the European, and is described by Pursh as a distinct species, under the name of *B. Canadensis.* It grows in mountains and hilly districts from Canada to Virginia. The berries are smaller and much less juicy than those of the garden barberry.

BETONICA OFFICINALIS. *Wood betony.* A perennial European herb, belonging to the natural order of labiate plants, the general properties of which it possesses in some degree. It has a pleasant but feeble odour, and a warm, somewhat astringent, and bitterish taste. By the ancients it was very highly esteemed, and employed in numerous diseases; but it is at present little used. It appears to be slightly warming and corroborant, but is inferior in this respect to many other plants belonging to the same family. The root has been considered emetic and purgative.

BETULA ALBA. *Common European birch.* Various parts of this tree have been applied to medical uses. The *inner bark*, which is bitterish and astringent, has been employed in intermittent fever. The epidermis is separable into thin layers, which may be employed as a substitute for paper, and are applied to various economical uses. The bark contains a peculiar principle, called *betulin*, which is obtained by first exhausting it with boiling water, then treating it with boiling alcohol which deposits impure betulin upon cooling, and finally purifying the deposited matter by repeated solutions and crystallizations in ether. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxix. 135.) Betulin is white, uncrystallizable, fusible at about 400°, sublimable, insoluble in water, and soluble in hot alcohol and in ether. In the fused state it emits the peculiar odour of heated birch bark, and when sublimed is apt to suffer partial decomposition. It consists of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen, and is ranked among the subresins. The bark, when distilled, affords an empyreumatic volatile oil, having the peculiar odour of Russia leather, in the preparation of which it is employed. The *leaves*, which have a peculiar, aromatic, agreeable odour, and a bitter taste, have been employed in the form of infusion, in gout, rheumatism, dropsy, and cutaneous diseases. The same complaints, particularly dropsy, are said to have been successfully treated by enveloping the body in the fresh leaves, which thus applied excite perspiration. When the stem or branches of the tree are wounded, a sweet *juice* flows out, which is considered useful in complaints of the kidneys and bladder. In consequence of the sugar it contains, it is susceptible, upon the addition of yeast, of the vinous and subsequently of the acetous fermentation. A beer, wine, vinegar, and spirit are prepared from it, and habitually used in some parts of Europe.

Of the American species of birch, the *Betula lenta*, variously called *sweet birch*, *black birch*, *cherry birch*, and *mountain mahogany*, is remarkable for the aromatic flavour of its bark and leaves, which have the odour and taste of the Gaultheria procumbens, and are sometimes used in infusion, as an agreeable, gently stimulant, and diaphoretic drink. This species also affords a saccharine liquor, which, indeed, appears to be common to all the birches. The bark of the *B. papyracea* very closely resembles that of the common European birch, and is much employed by the Northern Indians for making canoes. Thin layers of the epidermis may be advantageously placed inside of boots to prevent the access of moisture.

BEZOAR. This name has been applied to concretions which form in the stomach or intestines of animals, and which were at one time thought to possess extraordinary

medical virtues. Numerous varieties have been noticed; but they were arranged in two classes, the *oriental bezoars* (*Lapis bezoar orientalis*), and *western bezoars* (*lapis bezoar occidentalis*), of which the former were most highly esteemed. They have fallen into merited neglect.

BIRD-LIME. A viscid substance existing in various plants, particularly in the bark of the *Viscum album*, and *Ilex aquifolium* or European holly, from the latter of which it is usually procured. The process for preparing it consists in boiling the middle bark for some hours in water, then separating it from the liquid, and placing it in proper vessels in a cool situation, where it is allowed to remain till it becomes viscous. It is then washed to separate impurities, and constitutes the substance in question. Bird-lime thus prepared is greenish, tenacious, of a glutinous consistence, of a bitterish taste, and of an odour analogous to that of flaxseed oil. Exposed to the air in thin layers it becomes dry, brown, and pulverizable, but re-acquires its viscidity upon the addition of water. It consists of several proximate principles, but is thought to owe its characteristic properties to the presence of a peculiar substance, identical with that which exudes spontaneously from certain plants, and which has received the name of *glu* from the French chemists. This principle is without odour or taste, extremely adhesive, fusible by heat, inflammable, insoluble in water, nearly insoluble in alcohol, but dissolved freely by sulphuric ether, and the oil of turpentine. According to M. Macaire, it is insoluble in the fixed oils, either hot or cold. This property distinguishes it from the resins, to which Berzelius is disposed to attach it. M. Macaire proposes for it the name of *viscin*. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 18.) Bird-lime is so tenacious, that it may be employed to catch small birds, which, when they alight on a stick thickly covered with it, are unable to escape.

BISULPHURET OF CARBON. *Carburet of Sulphur.* This compound, discovered by Lampadius in 1796, is formed by passing the vapour of sulphur over fragments of charcoal heated to redness in a porcelain tube. It is a transparent, colourless, exceedingly volatile liquid, having a pungent, somewhat aromatic taste, and a very fetid smell. Its sp. gr. is 1·272. In composition it is a bisulphuret. It was formerly employed in obstinate rheumatic and arthritic affections, in paralysis and cutaneous eruptions, and more recently as a resolvent in indolent tumours. It is used both internally and externally. For internal exhibition in gout and rheumatism, Dr. Otto, of Copenhagen, employed an alcoholic solution, in the proportion of two drachms to the fluidounce, of which four drops were given every two hours. At the same time the affected parts were rubbed with a liniment, made by dissolving the bisulphuret in the same proportion in olive oil. Dr. Krimer applied it to an indolent tumour, by allowing forty or fifty drops to fall upon it three times a day. This treatment, which may be supposed to act by the cold produced, assisted by the internal use of animal charcoal and cicuta, and the employment of warm alkaline baths, was attended with success. He also succeeded in reducing several strangulated herniæ, by applying some drops of the bisulphuret to the hernial tumour. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 264, from the *Journ. de Pharm.*)

BOLE ARMENIAN. The term *bolus* or *bole* was formerly applied to various forms of argillaceous earth, differing in their colour, or place of origin. Thus we find mentioned, among others, the *Armenian*, *Lemnian*, and *French boles*, and the *red* and *white boles*. Some of these substances were so highly valued as to be formed into small masses and impressed with a seal, and hence received the name of *terræ sigillatæ*. They were all similar in effect, though the small proportion of oxide of iron contained in the coloured boles may have given them greater activity. The only one at present kept in the shops is that called *bole Armenian*, from its resemblance to the substance originally brought from Armenia. It is prepared by trituration and elutriation from certain native earths existing in different parts of Europe. It is in pieces of various sizes, of a reddish colour, soft and unctuous to the touch, adhesive to the tongue, and capable of mixing with water so as to form a paste. It consists chiefly of alumina and silica, coloured with oxide of iron. The boles were formerly employed as absorbent medicines and astringents; and they were undoubtedly useful in some cases of acidity of the stomach and relaxed bowels; but they have been superseded by more active medicines. The *bole Armenian* is now used chiefly as an ingredient in tooth powders.

BORAGO OFFICINALIS. *Borage.* This is an annual, hairy, succulent European plant, one or two feet high, with fine blue flowers, on account of which it is sometimes cultivated in our gardens. All parts of it abound in mucilage, and the stem and leaves contain the nitrate of potassa with other saline ingredients. To these constituents the plant owes all its virtues. It is much used in France. An infusion

of the leaves and flowers, sweetened with honey or syrup, is employed as a demulcent, refrigerant, and gently diaphoretic drink in catarrhal affections, rheumatism, diseases of the skin, &c. The expressed juice of the stem and leaves is also given in the dose of from two to four ounces. The flowers are sometimes applied externally as an emollient. A distilled water, extract, and syrup were formerly used, but have fallen into neglect. Borage is scarcely known in this country as a medicinal plant, and is altogether too feeble to merit much attention.

BRAZIL WOOD. A red dye-wood, the product of different species of Cæsalpina, growing in the West Indies and South America. Two varieties are known in commerce:—1. the proper Brazil-wood, said to be derived from the *Cæsalpina echinata*, and sometimes called *Pernambuco* or *Fernambuca wood*, from the province of Brazil, where it is collected; 2. the *brasilleto*, produced by the *C. Braziliensis* and *C. Crista*, which grow in Jamaica and other parts of the West Indies. The former is the most highly valued. The *sappan* or *sampfen wood* may be referred to the same head, being obtained from the *Cæsalpina Sappan*, and possessing properties analogous to those of the brasilleto. The *Nicaragua* or *peach wood* is also analogous to the *brasilleto*, and is said by Bancroft to be derived from a species of Cæsalpina. It is produced in the East Indies. Brazil wood is nearly inodorous, has a slightly sweetish taste, stains the saliva red, and imparts its colouring matter to water. It was formerly used in medicine; but has been abandoned as inert. In pharmacy it sometimes serves to colour tinctures, &c.; but its chief use is in dyeing. A red lake is prepared from it, and it is an ingredient in a red ink.

BROMIDE OF IRON. *Ferri Bromidum.* This bromide is obtained by heating gently in thirty parts of water, two parts of bromine and one of iron filings. When the liquid becomes greenish, it is filtered and evaporated to dryness; and the dry mass, again dissolved and evaporated to dryness, furnishes the bromide. Bromide of iron is a brick-red deliquescent salt, very soluble, and extremely styptic. It is employed as a tonic and resolvent, and given in the dose of a grain twice a day, in the form of pill, made up with conserve of roses and gum Arabic. It is formed as the first step of the process for preparing the officinal bromide of potassium.

BROMIDES OF MERCURY. The *protobromide* is formed by adding bromide of potassium to nitrate of protoxide of mercury. It falls as a white curdy precipitate. The *bibromide* may be obtained by digesting the protobromide with water containing bromine. It is in the form of colourless crystals, soluble in water and alcohol. Exposed to heat it enters into fusion and sublimes. Both these bromides are analogous in composition and medicinal properties to the corresponding iodides of mercury. (See pages 992 and 993.) The protobromide is given in the dose of a grain daily, gradually increased. The bibromide, like corrosive sublimate, is an irritant poison, and may be administered in doses of the sixteenth of a grain, gradually increased to a fourth, either in the form of pill, or in ethereal solution, made by dissolving a grain in a fluidrachm of ether.

BRYONY. *White Bryony.* This is the root of the *Bryonia alba* or white bryony, a perennial, climbing, herbaceous plant, growing in thickets and hedges, in different parts of Europe. It bears rough, heart-shaped, five-lobed leaves, small yellow monœcious flowers arranged in racemes, and roundish black berries about the size of a pea. Another species called *B. dioica*, with dicœcious flowers and red berries, bears so close a resemblance in character and properties to the preceding, that it is considered by some botanists merely a variety. The roots of both plants are gathered for use. When fresh they are spindleshaped, sometimes branched, a foot or two in length, as thick as the arm, or even thicker, externally yellowish-gray and circularly wrinkled, within white, succulent, and fleshy, of a nauseous odour which disappears in great measure upon drying, and of a bitter, acrid, very disagreeable taste. The peasants are said sometimes to hollow out the top of the root, and to employ the juice which collects in the cavity as a drastic purge. (*Merat and De Lens.*) The berries of the plant are also purgative and are used in dyeing.

As kept in the shops, the root is in circular transverse slices, of a large diameter, externally yellowish-gray and longitudinally wrinkled, internally of a whitish colour becoming darker by age, concentrically striated, light, brittle, and readily pulverizable, yielding a whitish powder. A peculiar bitter principle called *bryonin* has been discovered in the root, but has not been isolated for practical purposes. It contains, besides, starch in considerable proportion, gum, resin, a concrete oil, albumen, and various saline substances. It yields its active properties to water.

Bryony is an active hydragogue cathartic, in large doses sometimes proving emetic, and disposed, if too largely administered, to occasion inflammation of the alimentary

mucous membrane. The recent root is highly irritant, and is said, when bruised and applied to the skin, to be capable of producing vesication. The medicine was well known to the ancients, and has been employed by modern physicians, but is now nearly superseded by jalap, which is more certain, and less liable to lose its strength by age. The dose of the powdered root is from a scruple to a drachm.

CAHINCA. Though not admitted into the Pharmacopœias, this medicine has attracted so much attention as to have just claims to notice in the present work. The name of *cahinca* or *caïnca* was adopted from the language of the Brazilian Indians. The Portuguese of Brazil call the medicine *raiz pretta* or black root. When first noticed in Europe, it was supposed to be derived from the *Chiococca racemosa* of Linnæus, which was known to botanists as an inhabitant of the West Indies. But Martius, in his "Specimen Materiæ Medicæ Brasiliensis," describes two other species of Chiococca, the *C. anguifuga* and *C. densifolia*, which afford roots having the properties of that ascribed to the *C. racemosa;* and as the medicine is brought from Brazil, not from the West Indies, there is reason to believe that it is really derived from one or both of the plants named by that botanist. A. Richard, however, states that he has received from more than one source in Brazil, specimens of the *C. racemosa* as the cahinca plant: and it is not impossible that the roots of the three species possess identical properties and are indiscriminately used.

The cahinca root, as found in French commerce, is described by M. Achille Richard in the following terms. "It is of a reddish-brown colour and consists of cylindrical branches, two or three feet long, of the thickness of a quill or smaller, occasionally putting forth slender and branching fibres, obscurely striated longitudinally, presenting at certain distances small irregular tubercles, and here and there transverse fissures produced by drying. These branches are composed of a very thin whitish bark, covered externally with an adhering brown epidermis, and of an internal ligneous centre, which forms almost the whole mass of the root. The cortical portion, which is of a resinous character, has a bitter disagreeable taste, somewhat acrid and astringent; the ligneous part is quite tasteless. Together with the pieces just described, others are sometimes found, derived from the branches of the stem above ground, or from those which run along the ground and have taken root. They are distinguishable from the true root by being straighter and more regular, and presenting a medullary canal in their centre. The taste of their cortical portion is much weaker, and they are probably less active." (*Elem. d'Hist. Nat. Med.* ii. 331.)

A specimen brought into our market as the cahinca, consisted of cylindrical pieces, varying in size from the thickness of a straw to that of the little finger, somewhat bent or contorted, slightly wrinkled longitudinally, with occasional small asperities, internally ligneous, externally covered with a thin brittle reddish-brown bark, having a light brown or brownish ash-coloured epidermis. The virtues of the root reside almost exclusively in the cortical portion. They are extracted by water and alcohol. Cahinca has been analyzed by several chemists. Four distinct principles were discovered in it by Pelletier and Caventou:—1. a crystallizable substance, in which all the bitterness of the root resides; 2. a green fatty matter of a nauseous odour; 3. a yellow colouring matter; and 4. a coloured viscid substance. The crystallizable principle appears to be that in which the medical virtue resides. Under the belief that it is essentially acid, its discoverers have named it *cahincic acid.* It is white, without smell, of a taste at first scarcely perceptible, but afterwards extremely bitter and slightly astringent, of difficult solubility in water, but readily soluble in alcohol, permanent in the air, and unaltered at the temperature of boiling water. It reddens vegetable blues, and unites with the alkalies, but does not form crystallizable compounds. The form in which it exists in the root is thought to be that of a subcahincate of lime.

*Medical Properties.* Cahinca is tonic, diuretic, purgative, and emetic. In moderate doses it gently excites the circulation, increases the discharge of urine, and produces evacuations from the bowels; but is rather slow in its operation. Like most other diuretics, it may be so administered as to prove diaphoretic, by keeping the skin warm, using warm drinks, and counteracting its purgative tendency. In some patients it occasions nausea and griping pains in the bowels, and in very large doses always acts powerfully both as an emetic and cathartic. In Brazil it has long been used by the natives as a remedy for the poisonous effects resulting from the bites of serpents; and its Indian name is said to have been derived from this property. According to Martius, the bark of the fresh root is rubbed with water till the latter becomes charged with all its active matters; and the liquid, while yet turbid, is taken

in such quantities as to produce the most violent vomiting and purging, preceded by severe spasmodic pains. Patrick Brown speaks of the root of the *C. racemosa* as resembling seneka in taste, and as very useful in obstinate rheumatisms. But the virtues of cahinca in dropsy, though well known in Brazil, were first communicated to the European public in the year 1826, by M. Langsdorff, Russian Consul at Rio Janeiro. Achille Richard afterwards published a few observations in relation to it in the *Journal de Chimie Medicale;* and its properties were subsequently investigated by numerous practitioners. M. François of Paris contributed more than any other physician to its reputation as a cure for dropsy. It was considered by him superior to all other remedies in hydropic complaints. General experience appears to have been in its favour, but by no means to the extent of the partial estimate of Dr. François; and, having been found equally liable with other diuretics to the charge of uncertainty, it is now little used. It may be employed in substance, decoction, extract, or tincture. The powdered bark of the root may be given as a diuretic and purgative, in a dose varying from a scruple to a drachm; but in this form the remedy is considered very uncertain. The aqueous extract is usually preferred. The dose of this is from ten to twenty grains. An extract may also be prepared with diluted alcohol, and given in the same dose. Dr. François recommends that in the treatment of dropsy, a sufficient quantity should be given at once to produce a decided impression, which should afterwards be maintained by smaller doses, repeated three or four times in the twenty-four hours.

CALENDULA OFFICINALIS. *Marygold.* This well known garden plant was formerly much employed in medicine. It has a peculiar, rather disagreeable odour, which is lost by drying, and a bitter, rough, saline taste. Among its constituents is a peculiar principle, called *calendulin*, discovered by Geiger most abundantly in the flowers, and considered by Berzelius as analogous to bassorin, though soluble in alcohol. The plant was thought antispasmodic, sudorific, deobstruent, and emmenagogue, and was given in low forms of fever, scrofula, jaundice, amenorrhœa, and various other complaints. Both the leaves and flowers were used; but the latter were preferred, and were usually administered in the recent state, in the form of tea. An extract was also prepared, and employed with supposed advantage in cancerous and other ulcers, sick stomach, &c. At present marygold is very seldom if ever used in regular practice.

CALOTROPIS GIGANTEA. Brown. *Asclepias gigantea*, Linn. Under the name of *madar*, or *mudar*, a medicine has been employed in the East Indies, with great asserted advantage, in numerous complaints. It is the bark of the root of a species of Calotropis, which has been generally considered as the *C. gigantea;* but which is asserted by Dr. Casanova to be a distinct species, and has received from him the name of *C. Madarii Indico-orientalis.* The *C. gigantea* is a native of Hindostan, and has been introduced into the West Indies, where it is now naturalized. The bark, as employed, is destitute of epidermis, of a whitish colour, nearly or quite inodorous, and of a bitter, somewhat nauseous taste. It appears to have the general properties of many other acrid medicines; in small doses, increasing the secretions, and in larger, producing nausea and vomiting. According to Dr. Casanova, who published an essay upon the subject at Calcutta, it is more especially directed to the skin, the capillaries and absorbents of which it stimulates to increased action. It is chiefly recommended as a remedy in the obstinate cutaneous diseases of tropical climates, such as elephantiasis and leprosy. It has been employed also with advantage in syphilis, dropsy, rheumatism, and hectic fever. It is administered in substance in the dose of from three to twelve grains, three times a day, and gradually increased till it affects the system.

CAM WOOD. A red dye-wood, procured from the *Baphia nitida* of De Candolle, a leguminous tree, growing on the Western Coast of Africa. The wood is usually kept in the shops in the ground state.

CANARY SEED. The seeds of the *Phalaris Canariensis*, an annual plant, belonging to the family of grasses, originally from the Canary Islands, but now growing wild in Europe and the United States, and cultivated in many places. The seeds are ovate, somewhat compressed, about two lines long, shining and of a light yellowish-gray colour externally, and brownish within. Their chief constituent is starch. They were formerly esteemed medicinal, but are not now employed unless for the formation of emollient cataplasms. They are nutritive, and their meal is said to be mixed, in some places, with wheat flour, and made into bread. They are much used as food for Canary birds.

CANNABIS SATIVA. *Hemp.* An annual plant, originally from Asia, but now cultivated in various parts of Europe and North America. The *leaves* are possessed of narcotic properties, and are employed in Persia and the East Indies, in the form of infusion, as an intoxicating drink. They are also smoked, in these and other countries of the East, in the same manner as tobacco, with which they are frequently mixed. A resinous exudation from the plant is much employed for the same purpose. Even the odour of the fresh plant is stated to be capable of producing vertigo, headache, and a species of intoxication. According to Dr. O'Shaughnessy, of Calcutta, who has experimented with this narcotic, it alleviates pain, exhilarates the spirits, increases the appetite, acts decidedly as an aphrodisiac, produces sleep, and in large doses, occasions intoxication, a peculiar kind of delirium, and catalepsy. Its operation, in the hands of Dr. Pereira, appeared to resemble very much that of opium. (*Pereira's Mat. Med.*) Dr. O'Shaughnessy employed an alcoholic extract of the dried tops with great advantage in tetanus, and with alleviating effects in a fatal case of hydrophobia. He gave the remedy usually in doses of two or three grains, at intervals of two, three, or four hours; though, in these violent affections, the quantity may be much increased; and in hydrophobia from ten to twenty grains may be given at once. He employed the remedy also in rheumatism and cholera, giving, in the latter affection, ten drops every half hour, of a solution made with three grains of the extract and a drachm of proof spirit. (*Medical Examiner*, iii. 530.) The *seeds* of hemp have also been used in medicine. They are about the eighth of an inch long, roundish-ovate, somewhat compressed, of a shining gray colour, inodorous, and of a disagreeable, oily, sweetish taste. They contain a considerable quantity of fixed oil, which is separated by expression, and used to some extent in the arts. They contain also uncrystallizable sugar and albumen, and when rubbed with water afford an emulsion, which may be used advantageously in inflammatory affections of the mucous membranes, though it is not superior to a similar prepartion from other emulsive seeds. They are much used as food for birds, which are fond of them. It is, however, for the fibrous bark of hemp, and the various products manufactured from it, that the plant is chiefly cultivated. Some consider the hemp cultivated in the East as specifically different from the common hemp; and name it *Cannabis Indica;* but most botanists think the two plants identical.

CAOUTCHOUC. *Gum elastic.* The substance known by this name in commerce is the concrete juice of the *Siphonia Cahuchu* of Schreber and Willdenow, identical with the *Siphonia elastica* of Persoon, the *Jatropha elastica* of the younger Linnæus, and the *Hevea Guianensis* of Aublet. This is a large tree growing in Brazil, Guiana, and probably also in Central America. (*Journ. Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iii. 292.) On being wounded it emits a milky juice, which concretes on exposure, and constitutes the substance in question. A similar product is afforded by several other lactescent plants; but the juice of the Siphonia alone is extensively collected for use. Caoutchouc comes to us in different forms, sometimes in large flat pieces, sometimes in the shape of various animals, but usually in that of small flasks. These are formed by applying successive layers of the juice upon models of clay, which are broken and removed when the coating has attained a sufficient thickness and consistence. In the drying of these layers they are said to be exposed to smoke, which gives to the concrete mass a blackish colour. The juice, when it concretes by exposure to the air, assumes on the outer surface a yellowish-brown colour, while the mass remains white or yellowish-white within. The recent juice is not a pure proximate principle; but contains, according to Faraday, 1·9 per cent. of vegetable albumen, traces of wax, 7·13 per cent. of a bitter azotized substance soluble in water and alcohol, 2·9 of a substance soluble in water but insoluble in alcohol, 56·37 of water with a little free acid, and only 31·7 of the pure elastic principle to which chemists have given the name of caoutchouc. Some of these principles exist also in greater or less proportion in the concrete juice, which, as it reaches us, is usually contaminated with the soot derived from the smoke used in drying it. *Pure caoutchouc* is nearly colourless, and in thin layers transparent. It is highly elastic, lighter than water, without taste and smell, fusible at about 248°, remaining unctuous and adhesive upon cooling, inflammable at a higher temperature, insoluble in water, alcohol, the weak acids, and alkaline solutions, soluble in ether when entirely freed from alcohol, soluble also in most of the fixed and volatile oils, though at the expense of its elasticity. It is said, however, that the oils of lavender and sassafras dissolve it without change, and that when precipitated by alcohol from its solution in cajuput oil, it is still elastic. But its best solvent, for practical purposes, is an empyreumatic volatile oil obtained by the distillation of caoutchouc itself. Caoutchouc is not affected by common air, chlorine,

muriatic or sulphurous acid gas, nor by ammonia. It consists, according to Faraday, of 87·2 parts of carbon, and 12·8 of hydrogen.

Caoutchouc is used for erasing pencil marks; in the formation of flexible tubes for the laboratory, and of catheters and bougies for surgical purposes; in the melted state, as a luting to the joints of chemical apparatus; in the shape of thin layers, for covering the mouths of bottles, and for other purposes in which the exclusion of air and moisture is requisite; in the manufacture of water-proof cloth; and for numerous other objects, to which its elasticity, and the resistance which it offers to the ordinary solvents and to other powerful chemical agents peculiarly adapt it. Every one is aware of the highly important application which has recently been made of caoutchouc to the manufacture of water-proof shoes. It is most conveniently brought to the state of thin layers, in which it may often be used advantageously by the chemist and apothecary, by softening the small flasks in ether containing alcohol, or by boiling them in water for fifteen minutes, and then distending them by means of air forced into them. Tubes of cautchouc may be made from its ethereal solution, or from the juice imported in the liquid state.

CAPPARIS SPINOSA. *Caper-bush.* A low, trailing shrub, growing in the South of Europe and North of Africa. The buds or unexpanded flowers, treated with salt and vinegar, form a highly esteemed pickle, which has an acid burning taste, and is considered useful in scorbutic affections. The dried bark of the root was formerly officinal. It is in pieces partly or wholly quilled, about one-third of an inch in mean diameter, transversely wrinkled, grayish externally, whitish within, inodorous, and of a bitterish, somewhat acrid, and aromatic taste. It is considered diuretic, and was formerly employed in obstructions of the liver and spleen, amenorrhœa, and chronic rheumatism.

CARANNA. *Gum Caranna.* A resinous substance, in pieces of a blackish gray colour externally, dark-brown internally, somewhat shining and translucent, brittle and pulverizable when dry, but, in the recent state, soft and adhesive like pitch, easily fusible, of an agreeable balsamic odour when heated, and of a bitterish resinous taste. (*Geiger.*) It is said to be derived from the *Amyris Caranna* of Humboldt, a tree growing in Mexico and South America. Geiger refers it also to the *Bursera gummifera* of the West India Islands; but the resin obtained from this tree is described by the French writers under the name of *resine de Gomart*, or *resine de chibou* or *cachibou*, and is said to bear a close resemblance to the resin *tacamahac.*

CARBURET OF IRON. *Ferri Carburetum. Plumbago. Black Lead.* This substance has been used both internally and externally in herpetic and other cutaneous affections. For medicinal use it is reduced to very fine powder, and freed from impurities by being boiled with water, and digested with dilute nitro-muriatic acid. The dose is from five to fifteen grains or more, three or four times a day, given in the form of powder or pill. The ointment is made by mixing from two to six drachms of the carburet with an ounce of lard.

CATALPA CORDIFOLIA. *Bignonia Catalpa.* Linn. *Catalpa tree,* or *Catawba tree.* This is a beautiful flowering tree, growing wild in this country, and occasionally cultivated for ornamental purposes. It has been introduced into the gardens of Europe. It is commonly reputed to possess poisonous properties. The seeds have been advantageously employed by several practitioners of Continental Europe in asthma. M. Automarchi recommends a decoction made by boiling twelve ounces of water with three or four ounces of the seeds down to six ounces, the whole to be given morning and night. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* vi. 352.)

CEANOTHUS AMERICANUS. *New Jersey Tea. Red-root.* A small indigenous shrub, growing throughout the United States. The root is astringent, and imparts a red colour to water. It is said to be useful in syphilitic complaints, in which it is given in the form of decoction, made in the proportion of two drachms of the root to a pint of water. Schoepf states that it is purgative. The leaves were used during the revolutionary war as a substitute for tea. Dr. Hubbard, in a communication to the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, (Sept. 30th, 1835,) speaks very highly of the use of the Ceanothus as a local application in aphthous affections of the mouth and fauces, and in the sorethroat of scarlatina, and as an internal remedy in dysentery. He used a strong infusion of the dried leaves and seeds.

CHELIDONIUM MAJUS. *Celandine.* A perennial herbaceous plant, growing wild in this country, about old houses and in rocky places; but supposed to have been introduced from Europe, where it is indigenous. It is one or two feet high, bears pinnate leaves and small peduncled umbels of yellow flowers, and, when wounded, emits

a yellow, opaque juice. It was employed by the ancients, and is occasionally used in modern practice, but little on this side of the Atlantic. The whole plant is used. It has a faint unpleasant odour, and a bitter, acrid, durable taste, which is stronger in the roots than in the leaves. The odour is nearly lost by drying, but the taste remains. The yellow juice is bitter and exceedingly acrid, and when applied to the skin produces inflammation and even vesication. The plant, analyzed by MM. Chevallier and Lassaigne, afforded a bitter resinous substance of a deep yellow colour; a kind of gum-resin of an orange-yellow colour, and bitter, nauseous taste; mucilage; albumen; and various saline substances, besides free malic acid and silica. Dr. Probst, of Heidelberg, has more recently found in it a peculiar acid denominated *cheledonic acid;* two alkaline principles, one of which forms neutral salts with the acids and is called *chelerythrin* in consequence of the intense redness of its salts, the other unites with but does not neutralize the acids, and is named *chelidonin;* and lastly a neuter, crystallizable, bitter principle, which from its yellow colour he calls *chilidoxanthin.* Of these principles, chelerythrin appears to rank among the acrid narcotic poisons. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxix. 113.) The discovery of two alkaline principles in celandine is ascribed in the *Journal de Chim. Med.* to M. Polex. (See *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 328.) Celandine is an acrid purgative, possessed also of diuretic, and perhaps diaphoretic and expectorant properties. In over doses, it produces unpleasant effects, and is by some considered poisonous. By the ancients it was much esteemed as a remedy in jaundice; and it has been found useful in the same complaint by some modern physicians. It was the chief ingredient of the old *decoctum ad ictericos* of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia. It has been given also, with asserted advantage, in various other complaints, especially those of a scrofulous character, affecting the mesenteric and lymphatic glands, the skin, and the eyes. The yellow juice is often applied, in domestic practice, to corns and warts, which it destroys by stimulating them beyond their vital powers. The dose of the dried root or herb is from thirty grains to a drachm, that of the fresh root one or two drachms; and the same quantity may be given in infusion. The watery extract and the expressed juice have also been employed. The dose of the former is from five to ten grains, that of the latter from ten to twenty drops. In each case, the dose is to be gradually increased, until the effects of the remedy are experienced.

CHELTENHAM SALT, ARTIFICIAL. Several artificial mixtures have been prepared, professing to be exact imitations of the saline ingredients in the chalybeate Cheltenham water; but the only one which appears worthy of confidence, is that prepared by Robert Alsop, Chemist, of London. The composition of the natural Cheltenham chalybeate is given at p. 113, under the head of *Aqua.* The imitation of Mr. Alsop, as analyzed by Mr. Faraday, contains the same solid and gaseous contents as the natural water, except the sulphate of lime, which is very properly omitted; and in the same proportions precisely, with the exception that there is about twice as much free carbonic acid in the artificial preparation. The iron is present in the state of protoxide, and is immediately dissolved by the free carbonic acid, upon adding a sufficient quantity of water to the mixed salts. The free carbonic acid probably exists as such in the dry mixture; as there is no obvious agent present to cause it to be disengaged in the mere act of solution.

This saline mixture is in the form of a white powder, possessing a saline and slightly ferruginous taste. It is put up in bottles of two sizes, the smaller containing two and a half ounces, or sufficient to make thirty doses of forty grains each. It forms a good combination, in which the aperient property of the salts present is combined with the tonic virtue of the iron. It is considered to be useful in glandular obstructions, especially of the liver, and in scrofulous affections, attended with feeble digestion, sluggish bowels, and pallidness of skin. It is employed also, with advantage, in sick headache, habitual costiveness, and hemorrhoids. The dose is a teaspoonful, quickly dissolved in half a pint of cold water, and swallowed immediately, before the iron has time to separate in an insoluble state. This quantity may be taken in the morning, fasting, and repeated once or twice after an interval of twenty minutes, or in the course of the day. To obtain its full tonic and alterative effects, it should be persevered in for a month or six weeks.

CHLORIDE OF POTASSA, SOLUTION OF. *Liquor Potassæ Chlorinatæ. Javelle's Water. Eau de Javelle.* This is obtained precisely as the solution of chlorinated soda. (See *Liquor Sodæ Chlorinatæ.*) It is employed for taking out fruit stains, &c., from linen. In chemical constitution it is probably a hypochlorite.

CHLORIDE OF SILVER. *Argenti Chloridum.* This has been already referred to as being inevitably formed when nitrate of silver is given internally. (See page

870.) It is readily prepared by adding a solution of common salt to one of nitrate of silver, as long as it produces a precipitate. As first thrown down it is a white curdy substance, but it soon becomes discoloured when exposed to the light. It has been used rubbed on the tongue in syphilis, and internally in epilepsy, chronic dysentery and diarrhœa, and other diseases in which nitrate of silver has been given. The dose is three grains or more four or five times a day. It is a compound of doubtful therapeutic value. The crystallized *ammonio-chloride of silver* has been given in syphilitic affections, in the dose of one fourteenth of a grain. It is formed by saturating solution of ammonia, by the assistance of heat, with chloride of silver, and allowing the liquid to cool in a stopped bottle. It crystallizes in cubes, and is very liable to decomposition.

CHLORINE ETHERS. There appear to be three species of chlorine ether, each consisting of some form of hydrocarbon, united with different proportions of chlorine. The first is called *protochlorine ether*, and is formed by passing an excess of chlorine through cold alcohol. It consists of one eq. of chlorine 35·42, and one of etherine 28·48. The second, denominated *bichlorine ether*, consists of two eqs. of chlorine and one of etherine, and is the long known oily liquid of the Dutch chemists, obtained by the action of olefiant gas on chlorine. The third species was discovered within a few years by three chemists, independently of each other—Soubeiran in France, Liebig in Germany, and Guthrie in this country. Dumas has determined its composition to be three eqs. of chlorine to one of bicarburet of hydrogen, and ascertained that it differs from formic acid, into which it is susceptible of conversion by the action of potassa, in containing an equivalent quantity of chlorine, in place of the oxygen of that acid. On account of its connexion with formic acid, it is called by the French chemists chloroforme, which may be rendered in English chloroformid. It is this latter compound which it is the object more particularly of this article to describe.

*Chloroformid* was obtained by Mr. Guthrie by distilling a gallon from a mixture of three pounds of chloride of lime and two gallons of alcohol of sp. gr. 0·844, and rectifying the product by redistillation, first from a great excess of chloride of lime, and afterwards from strong sulphuric acid. Thenard recommends it to be obtained by dissolving one part of chloride of lime in three parts of water, decanting the solution, adding from one-fifth to one-tenth of alcohol, and distilling from a retort sufficiently capacious to guard against the overflowing of the materials when they swell. In the receiver water will condense, swimming over an oleaginous liquid. The water is decanted, and the oily liquid, being agitated several times with concentrated sulphuric acid, and rectified from finely powdered baryta, will furnish pure chloroformid.

This compound is a colourless oleaginous liquid, of a sweetish ethereal odour, and hot, aromatic, peculiar taste. It boils at 142°, and has the sp. gr. of 1·480. It is not inflammable, but renders the flame of an alcohol lamp yellow and fuliginous. It is scarcely acted on by sulphuric acid in the cold, but dissolves readily in alcohol and ether, from its solution in which it is precipitated by water. The alcoholic solution forms, when sufficiently diluted with water, an aromatic and saccharine liquid of a very grateful taste.

*Medical Properties.* Mr. Guthrie was led to prepare this ether by his peculiar process from noting a passage in Professor Silliman's Elements of Chemistry, which referred to the chloric ether of the Dutch chemists as being a grateful diffusible stimulant, when properly diluted. He supposed that he had fallen upon a cheap and easy process for obtaining this long known ether, without being aware that in reality he had obtained a new compound of the same class. Specimens of it were transmitted to Professor Silliman, who distributed portions among his medical friends. It appears to act as a diffusible soothing stimulus, in the same manner as sulphuric ether, but with this decided advantage, that, when sufficiently diluted, it possesses a bland, sweet taste, which renders its administration easy, even to children. It has been used with advantage in asthma, spasmodic cough, the sorethroat of scarlet fever, atonic quinsy, and other diseases in which a grateful and composing medicine is indicated. Professor Ives, and Dr. N. B. Ives, of New Haven, speak favourably of its effects. The dose for an adult is a teaspoonful, diluted with water. In affections characterized by difficult respiration, it may be used by inhalation. It is employed for medicinal purposes in alcoholic solution.

CHROME YELLOW. This is the neutral chromate of lead, prepared by precipitating a solution of the nitrate of lead with chromate of potassa. It is of a beautiful lemon-yellow colour. The subchromate of lead, consisting of one eq. of acid, and two eqs. of base, is of a red colour, and is sometimes used as a pigment. *Chrome green* is a mixture of chrome yellow and Prussian blue.

CICHORIUM INTYBUS. *Succory.* A perennial herbaceous plant, indigenous in Europe, but naturalized in this country, where it grows in fields, and in roads along the fences, in neighbourhoods which have been long settled. It is one or two feet high, with large, compound, beautifully blue flowers, which appear in July and August, and serve to distinguish the plant at first sight. The whole plant has a bitter taste, without acrimony, or any very peculiar flavour. The taste is strongest in the root, and weakest in the flowers. The leaves, when young and tender, are said to be sometimes eaten as salad in Europe. Succory is gently tonic without being irritating, and is considered by some authors as aperient and deobstruent. It is said to be useful, if freely taken, in hepatic congestion, jaundice, and other visceral obstructions in the early stages; and it is affirmed to have done good even in pulmonary consumption. The usual form of administration is that of decoction, which is prepared by boiling one or two ounces of the root, or a handful of the herb, in a pint of water. The root dried and roasted has acquired some popularity in certain parts of Europe, as a substitute for coffee. The common *garden endive* is a species of Cichorium, denominated *C. Endivia.*

CICUTA VIROSA. *Water Hemlock. Cowbane.* A perennial, umbelliferous European plant, growing on the borders of pools and streams. It is exceedingly poisonous, proving fatal to most animals which feed upon it, though said to be eaten with impunity by goats and sheep. Several instances are on record of children who have died from eating the root by mistake for parsnip. It operates as an acrid narcotic, producing inflammation of the stomach, together with symptoms which indicate cerebral disturbance, such as vertigo, intoxication, and convulsions. When it vomits, as it frequently does, fatal effects are less apt to ensue. The plant is said to be less poisonous in the dried than the recent state; and it has been hence inferred that the active principle is volatile. But the volatile oil, obtained by distillation, was found by Simon, an apothecary of Berlin, not to be poisonous. On the other hand, the alcoholic extract of the dried root operated as a violent poison upon the animals to which it was given. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxxi. 258.) It is at present never used internally as a medicine, having been superseded by the *Conium maculatum*, which is considered safer. Externally, it is sometimes applied as an anodyne poultice in local pains, particularly those of a rheumatic or gouty nature.

The *Cicuta maculata* or *American water hemlock* is closely analogous, in botanical character, and in its operation upon the system, with the European species. In several instances, children have been fatally poisoned by eating its root. It is never used in medicine. For a full account of this plant, the reader is referred to Bigelow's Medical Botany, vol. i. page 125. In cases of poisoning by either of these plants, vomiting should be induced as speedily as possible, and maintained till the stomach is thoroughly evacuated.

CITRATE OF AMMONIA. *Ammoniæ Citras.* This is employed in the liquid form. The solution is made by saturating lemon or lime-juice, or an equivalent solution of citric acid (see page 429), with carbonate of ammonia, and may be given in the dose of a tablespoonful. A more elegant mode of exhibition is that of an extemporaneous effervescing draught. To half a fluidounce of lemon-juice mixed with an equal quantity of water, or to a fluidounce of a solution of citric acid containing seventeen grains of the acid, is to be added half a fluidounce of a solution containing thirteen grains of the carbonate (sesquicarbonate) of ammonia; and the mixture is to be given while effervescing. The dose, in either case, may be repeated every hour, two, or three hours. The preparation is given as a refrigerent diaphoretic in febrile complaints, and is especially applicable to typhoid fevers with a hot, dry skin.

CITRATE OF IRON. *Ferri Citras.* The citrates of iron were first introduced to the notice of the medical profession, in 1831, by M. Béral, of Paris. The *citrate of the protoxide* is prepared by digesting iron filings in an aqueous solution of citric acid. It is a white, pulverulent, slightly soluble salt, having a strongly chalybeate taste, and absorbing oxygen readily when exposed to the air. The *citrate of the sesquioxide* is the salt usually recommended for medical use. It is made by saturating a boiling solution of crystallized citric acid in an equal weight of water, with moist hydrated sesquioxide of iron. The solution, when cold, is filtered, and diluted so as to be equal to four times the weight of the acid employed. It is then spread out on a surface of glass, where it speedily dries in thin layers, which are separated, and broken into fragments. As thus obtained, it is in thin pieces, of a brilliant golden red colour. It is an uncrystallizable acid salt, slowly soluble in cold water, readily soluble in boiling water, and having an acid, not unpleasant taste. When the excess of acid is neutralized by adding ammonia to its solution, the double

salt is formed, called *ammonio-citrate of iron*. This is in yellowish-green, soft, porous masses, having an acidulous, slightly chalybeate taste. It is much more readily soluble in water than the citrate of the sesquioxide. The *citrate of the black or magnetic oxide* is an uncrystallizable greenish-yellow salt, susceptible of being formed into transparent laminæ, very soluble in water, unalterable in solution, even when exposed to the air, and having a decidedly chalybeate taste. These different citrates have latterly been used as pleasant chalybeates. The dose is five grains or more, repeated several times a day. The citrate of the sesquioxide is best given in pill; the ammonio-citrate and the citrate of the black oxide, in solution. The citrate of the sesquioxide may be readily rendered soluble in water, by the addition of a few drops of the officinal liquor ammoniæ.

CIVET. *Zibethum.* This is an odorous substance, obtained from two animals of the genus Viverra, viz., the *V. Civetta* or civet-cat of Africa, and the *V. Zibetha* which inhabits the East Indies. It is secreted into a cavity which opens between the anus and external genitals, and is collected from animals confined for the purpose. It is semi-liquid, unctuous, yellowish, becoming brown and thicker by exposure to the air, of a very strong, peculiar odour, similar to that of musk, though less agreeable and less diffusible, and of a bitterish, subacrid, disagreeable, fatty taste. When heated it becomes quite fluid, and at a higher temperature takes fire, and burns with a clear flame, leaving little residue. It is insoluble in water, and only slightly soluble in ether and cold alcohol; but heated alcohol dissolves it almost entirely, depositing it again upon cooling. It contains, among other ingredients, a volatile oil, fat, and free ammonia. In medicine it was formerly employed as a stimulant and antispasmodic, like castor and musk; but it is now used exclusively as a perfume.

CLEMATIS ERECTA. *Upright Virgin's Bower.* A perennial plant growing wild on the continent of Europe. The leaves and flowers have an acrid burning taste, and if long retained in the mouth produce blisters. When bruised in a mortar they irritate the eyes and throat, giving rise to a flow of tears and to coughing; and applied to the skin they produce inflammation and vesication. Hence the name of *flammula Jovis*, by which the plant was known in older pharmacy. The acrimony is greatly diminished by drying. Störck found this species of Clematis very useful in secondary syphilis, cancerous and other foul ulcers, and severe headaches. He gave it internally, and at the same time applied the powdered leaves to the surface of the sore. It acted as a diuretic and diaphoretic. Two or three drachms of the leaves were infused in a pint of water, of which he administered four ounces three times a day. He also employed an extract, in the dose of a grain or two in the course of a day; but this preparation must have been nearly inert. At present the plant is not used.

Other species of Clematis have the same acrid properties. Among these are the *C. Flammula*, or *sweet-scented virgin's bower*, which, though a native of Europe, is cultivated in our gardens, the *C. Vitalba* or *traveller's joy*, also a native of Europe, and several indigenous species, of which the *C. Virginica* or *common virgin's bower*, the *C. Viorna* or *leather flower*, and the *C. crispa* have been particularly cited by authors as proper substitutes for the C. erecta used by Störck. All these are climbing plants. The C. Vitalba has been used in Europe with success in the cure of itch. For this purpose the roots and stems, bruised, and boiled for a short time to diminish their acrimony, were infused in boiling oil, which, thus impregnated, was applied to the skin several times a day. Twelve or fifteen applications were usually sufficient to effect a cure.

COBALT BLUE. This beautiful pigment is a compound of oxide of cobalt and alumina, obtained by precipitating the mixed solutions of a salt of alumina and of cobalt by means of an alkali, and washing, drying, and strongly calcining the precipitate. (*Berzelius.*) The cobalt blue of Thenard is made by heating together the hydrated subphosphate of cobalt and hydrate of alumina. It is used in painting.

COBWEB. *Spider's Web. Tela Araneæ.* The genus *Aranea* of Linn. has been divided by subsequent naturalists into several genera, of which the *Tegeneria* of Walkenaer is the one that includes the medicinal species of spider. The *T. domestica* of Europe, and *T. medicinalis* of this country (Henz, *Journ. Acad. of Nat. Scien.* ii. 53), are the particular species which have attracted most attention. They inhabit cellars, barns, and other dark places, and are of a brown or blackish colour. It is affirmed that the web of the field spider is inefficacious, while that collected in the cellars of houses, &c., has extraordinary medical virtues. Several authors speak in very decided terms of its powers as a febrifuge and antispasmodic. According to Dr. Robert Jackson, it is superior even to bark and arsenic in the cure of intermittents, and is,

moreover, highly useful in various spasmodic and nervous diseases, controlling and tranquillizing irregular nervous action, exhilarating the spirits, and disposing to sleep, without producing any of the narcotic effects of opium on the brain. These praises are to a certain extent echoed by Dr. Chapman and Dr. Eberle, in their respective works on Therapeutics and Materia Medica. Among the complaints in which it has been found useful, besides intermittent fever, are periodical headache, the hectic fever of consumption, asthma, hysteria, and nervous irritations attended with morbid vigilance and irregular muscular action. It will be observed that these are, for the most part, affections over which the imagination has much control. The dose of spider's web is five or six grains, to be given in the form of pill, and repeated every three or four hours. Dr. Jackson states that its influence is not in proportion to the quantity administered, and that he obtained the same effects from ten as from twenty grains. This might well be, if the supposition be allowed, that its chief operation is through the mind of the patient. Spider's web has also been used externally, with asserted advantage, as a styptic in wounds, and a healing application in superficial ulcers. Spiders themselves were formerly employed in the treatment of intermittent fever, and the application of the web to the cure of this disease is not a measure of recent origin.

COCOA. *Cacao. Chocolate Nuts.* These are the seeds of the *Theobroma Cacao*, a handsome tree, from twelve to twenty feet in height, growing in Mexico, the West Indies and South America, in some parts of which it is largely cultivated, particularly in Guayaquil and Venezuela. The fruit is an oblong ovate capsule or berry, six or eight inches in length, with a thick, coriaceous, somewhat ligneous rind, enclosing a whitish pulp, in which numerous seeds are embedded. These are ovate, somewhat compressed, about as large as an almond, and consist of an exterior thin shell, and a brown oily kernel. Separated from the matter in which they are enveloped, they constitute the *cocoa* of commerce. They have a slightly aromatic, bitterish, oily taste, and, when bruised or heated, an agreeable odour. They contain a large quantity of fixed oil, together with albumen and bitter extractive. The oil is obtained by hot expression, or by decoction. It is a soft solid, whitish or yellowish, with a peculiar agreeable odour, and a bland pleasant taste, and is known by the name of *cocoa butter*. According to Brandes, it has peculiar properties, and yields a peculiar acid when saponified. He calls the oil *cocin*, and the acid *cocinic acid*. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 652.) The oil is said to be frequently adulterated with animal fats. The chief use to which it is applied, is as an ingredient in cosmetic unguents. A peculiar crystallizable azotized principle, called *theobromine*, has been found in the seeds by M. Woskresensky. It is said to contain a larger proportion of nitrogen than cafeïn. (*Journ. de Pharm.* N. S. i. 136.) The shells of the nuts are sometimes employed in the state of infusion, as a substitute for tea or coffee. They impart to boiling water a taste analogous to that of chocolate, but weaker. The kernel is consumed in great quantities, in the shape of chocolate, or in some analogous form.

*Chocolate* is differently prepared in different countries. In Great Britain and the United States, it usually consists, when pure, exclusively of the cocoa nuts, which are first roasted, then deprived of their shell, and lastly reduced, by grinding between heated stones, to the state of a paste, which is moulded into oblong cakes. Not unfrequently rice flour or other farinaceous substance, with butter or lard, is added; but these must be considered as adulterations. On the continent of Europe, sugar is generally incorporated with the paste, and spices, especially cinnamon, are often added. Vanilla is a favourite addition in South America, France, and Spain. Cocoa is often sold in the state of powder, which is sometimes mingled with other ingredients, such as ground rice, barley flour, sugar, &c. Chocolate is prepared for use by reducing it to powder, and boiling it in milk, water, or a mixture of these fluids. In this state it is much employed as a drink at the morning and evening meals, and serves as an excellent substitute for coffee in dyspeptic cases, being nutritive and digestible, without exercising any narcotic or otherwise injurious influence. It is also a good article of diet for convalescents, and may sometimes be given advantageously as a mild nutritive drink in cases of disease, though, under these circumstances, it should usually be prepared without milk, and of less strength than as ordinarily used.

COD-LIVER OIL. *Oleum Jecoris Aselli. Huile de Morue, Fr.* A fixed oil obtained from the livers of codfish, *Gadus Morrhua* of naturalists, and from those of other allied species. It is procured by exposing the livers, in tubs or vats, to the sun's rays. The oil flows out spontaneously, and is collected in proper vessels. That which first flows is limpid and of a light-yellowish colour. After the commencement of putrefac-

tion, a darker coloured, and offensive oil flows out, which is unfit for medical use. The oil is also separated by expression, and by means of heat; and in both ways, if the livers be quite fresh, and proper care be taken, it may be procured of good quality. Mr. Donovan recommends the following mode of preparation. The livers, perfectly sound and fresh, are to be placed in a clean iron pot over a slow fire, and stirred until they assume the condition of a pulp, care being taken that the mass be not heated beyond 192°. When this temperature is attained, the pot is to be removed from the fire, and its contents introduced into a canvass bag, through which water and oil will flow into a vessel beneath. After twenty-four hours, the oil is to be decanted and filtered through paper. In this state it is pale yellow, with little odour, and a bland not disagreeable taste. As ordinarily found in the market, and employed for manufacturing purposes, the oil is brown, very offensive, and scarcely fit for internal use. On the continent of Europe, three, and according to some, four varieties are distinguished, viz. the white, the yellow, the red, and the brown. It is possible that the colour may sometimes depend upon the species of fish from which the oil is procured; but more commonly the difference arises from the degree of care used in the preparation. If the livers be putrid, or be exposed to too great a heat, or too strongly expressed, or if they be originally diseased or of bad quality, the oil is more or less inferior. That should be selected for medical use which is least offensive to the palate and nostrils.

Cod-liver oil has been found to contain variable proportions of iodine and bromine. The former was detected by L. Gmelin (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxx. 321); and both by Herberger (*Pharm. Central-Blatt*, 1837, *s.* 536). It has long been popularly used in various diseases, but has only within a few years attracted the general notice of the profession. It has been much lauded on the continent of Europe, particularly in Germany and Switzerland, as a remedy in chronic gouty and rheumatic affections, scrofula and rickets, chronic pectoral complaints, tabes mesenterica, obstinate constipation, incontinence of urine, and intestinal worms. The dose is a tablespoonful three or four times a day for adults, a teaspoonful repeated as frequently for children, which may be gradually increased as the stomach will permit, and continued for a long time. It may be taken alone, or mixed with some mucilaginous liquid. It is sometimes applied externally by friction, and, in cases of ascarides or lumbricoides, is injected into the rectum. It has been recommended also as a local application in paralysis, various chronic cutaneous eruptions, and opacity of the cornea, after the subsidence of inflammation. In the last mentioned affection, one or two drops of the oil are applied by means of a pencil to the cornea, and diluted, if found too stimulating, with olive or almond oil.

COFFEE. The coffee plant—*Coffea Arabica*—belongs to the class and order Pentandria Monogynia of the sexual system, and to the natural order Cinchonaceæ of Lindley. It is a small tree, rising from fifteen to twenty feet in height, and in favourable situations sometimes even thirty feet. The branches are opposite, the lower spreading, the upper somewhat declining, and gradually diminishing in length as they ascend, so as to form a pyramidal summit, which is covered with green foliage throughout the year. The leaves are opposite, upon short footstalks, oblong-ovate, acuminate, entire, wavy, four or five inches long, smooth and shining, of a dark green colour on their upper surface, paler beneath, and accompanied with a pair of small, pointed stipules. The flowers are white, with an odour not unlike that of the jasmine, and stand in groups in the axils of the upper leaves. The calyx is very small, the corolla salverform, with a nearly cylindrical tube, and a flat border divided into five lanceolate, pointed segments. The stamens project above the tube. The fruit, which is inferior, is a roundish berry, umbilicate at top, at first green, then red, and ultimately of a dark purple colour. It is about as large as a cherry, and contains two seeds, surrounded by a paper-like membrane, and enclosed in a yellowish pulpy matter. These seeds, divested of their coverings, constitute coffee.

This tree is a native of Southern Arabia and Abyssinia, and probably pervades Africa about the same parallel of latitude, as it is found growing wild at Liberia on the western coast of the continent. The value of its produce has led to its extensive cultivation in various parts of the world where the temperature is sufficiently elevated and uniform. Considerable attention has long been paid to its culture in its native country, particularly in Yemen, in the vicinity of Mocha, from which the demands of commerce were at first almost exclusively supplied. About the year 1690, it was introduced by the Dutch into Java, and in 1718 into their colony of Surinam. Soon after this latter period, the French succeeded in introducing it into their West India islands, Cayenne, and the Isles of France and Bourbon; and it has subsequently made

its way into the other West India Islands, various parts of tropical America, the peninsula of Hindostan, and Ceylon.

The tree is raised from the seeds, which are sown in a soil properly prepared, and germinating in less than a month, produce plants which at the end of the year are large enough to be transplanted. These are then set out in rows at suitable distances, and in three or four years begin to bear fruit. It is customary to top the trees at this age, in order to prevent their attaining an inconvenient height, and to increase the number of fruit-bearing branches. It is said that they continue productive for thirty or forty years. Though almost always covered with flowers and fruit, they yield most abundantly at two seasons, and thus afford two harvests during the year. Various methods are employed for freeing the seeds from their external coverings; but that considered the best, is by means of machinery to remove the fleshy portion of the fruit, leaving the seeds surrounded only by their papyraceous envelope, from which they are afterwards separated by drying, and by the action of peeling and winnowing mills.

The character of coffee varies considerably with the climate and mode of culture. Consequently several varieties exist in commerce, named usually from the sources from which they are derived. The *Mocha coffee*, which is in small and roundish grains, takes precedence of all others; but very little of it is now imported into Europe or America. The *Java coffee* is generally esteemed most highly in this country, and commands the highest price; but our chief supplies are derived from the West Indies and South America. Some good coffee has been brought from Liberia. Coffee is thought to improve by age, losing a portion of its strength, and thus acquiring a more agreeable flavour. It is said to be much better when allowed to become perfectly ripe upon the tree, than as ordinarily collected. The grains should be hard, and so heavy as readily to sink in water. When soft, light, black or dark coloured, or musty, they are inferior.

The general aspect of coffee is too well known to need description. It has a faint peculiar odour, and a slightly sweetish, somewhat austere taste, entirely different from that developed by roasting. From the experiments of Seguin, Schrader, Robiquet and Pelletier, and other chemists, it appears to contain a minute quantity of volatile oil, a fixed oil, gum, resin, an extractive matter having the characteristic taste of the coffee and affording a dark green precipitate with the salts of iron, albumen, a little sugar, saline substances, lignin, and a peculiar crystallizable principle which has received the name of *caffein*. This was first discovered by Runge, and afterwards by Robiquet. It may be obtained in the following manner. Exhaust bruised coffee by two successive portions of boiling water, unite the infusions, add acetate of lead in order to precipitate the principles which accompany the caffein, filter, decompose the excess of acetate of lead in the filtered liquor by sulphuretted hydrogen, and evaporate to the point of crystallization. The crystals which form may be purified by again dissolving them in water and evaporating. This is the process employed by Runge. (*Berzelius, Trait. de Chim.*) Pelletier obtained caffein by submitting the alcoholic extract of coffee to the action of water, treating the solution thus obtained with magnesia, filtering, evaporating the filtered liquor to the consistence of syrup, treating the residue with alcohol, and filtering and evaporating the alcoholic solution. (*Dict. des Drogues.*) Caffein crystallizes, by the cooling of its concentrated solution, in opaque, silky, flexible needles; by slow and spontaneous evaporation, in long, transparent prisms. It has a feebly bitter and disagreeable taste, is soluble in water and alcohol, but insoluble in ether and oil of turpentine, has neither an acid nor alkaline reaction, melts when exposed to heat, and at a higher temperature sublimes, without residue, into needles analogous to those formed by benzoic acid. It is remarkable for containing a larger proportion of nitrogen than almost any other proximate vegetable principle, and in this respect equals some of the most highly animalized products. The present views of its composition are represented by the formula $C_8H\ N_2O_2$; and it is believed to be identical with thein, or the peculiar principle of tea. (*Turner's Chemistry, 7th Lond. Ed.*) Notwithstanding the quantity of nitrogen in its composition, caffein does not putrefy, even when its solution is kept for some time in a warm place. In addition to the facts above stated in relation to the composition of coffee, Pfaff ascertained that, in the precipitate produced by acetate of lead with the decoction, there are two peculiar principles, one resembling tannin, the other having acid properties, and called by him *caffeic acid.*

Coffee undergoes considerable change during the roasting process. It swells up very much, acquiring almost double its original volume, while it loses about 20 per cent. of its weight. It acquires, at the same time, a peculiar odour entirely different from that of the unaltered grains, and a decidedly bitter taste. A volatile oil is de-

veloped during the process, and, according to Chenevix, a portion of tannin. The *caffein* does not appear to undergo material change, as, according to Garot, it may be extracted unaltered from the roasted coffee. The excellence of the flavour of roasted coffee depends much upon the manner in which the process is conducted, and the extent to which it is carried. It should be performed in a covered vessel, over a moderate fire, and the grains should be kept in constant motion. When these have acquired a chestnut-brown colour, the process should cease. If too long continued, it renders the coffee unpleasantly bitter and acrid, or by reducing it to charcoal, deprives it entirely of flavour. The coffee should not be burnt long before it is used, and should never be kept in the ground state, as it loses much of its agreeable flavour and activity.

*Medical and Economical Uses.*—More attention has been paid to the effects of coffee on the system in the roasted than in the crude state. Unroasted coffee has been employed by Dr. Grindel of Russia in intermittent fevers, and the practice has been followed by some other physicians; but the success, though considerable, was not such as to lead to the conclusion that this medicine would answer as a substitute for Peruvian bark. It was given in powder in the dose of a scruple every hour, or in decoction prepared by boiling an ounce with eighteen ounces of water down to six, or in the state of extract in the dose of from four to eight grains. Whether its operation corresponds with that of the roasted coffee we are unable to say. The following observations relate only to the latter.

The action of coffee is directed chiefly to the nervous system. When swallowed it produces a warming cordial impression on the stomach, quickly followed by a diffused agreeable nervous excitement, which extends itself to the cerebral functions, giving rise to increased vigour of imagination and intellect, without any subsequent confusion or stupor such as characterizes the action of narcotic medicines. Indeed one of its most extraordinary effects is a disposition to wakefulness, which continues for several hours after it has been taken. It is even capable of resisting, to a certain extent, the intoxicating and soporific influence of alcohol and opium, and may sometimes be advantageously employed for this purpose. It also moderately excites the circulatory system, and stimulates the digestive function. A cup of coffee taken after a hearty meal, will often relieve the sense of oppression so apt to be experienced, and enable the stomach to perform its office with comparative facility. These exhilarating effects of coffee, united with its delicious flavour when suitably qualified by cream and sugar, have given rise to its habitual employment as an article of diet. Its use for this purpose has prevailed from time immemorial in Persia and Arabia. In 1517 it was introduced by the Turks into Constantinople, whence it was carried to France and England about the middle of the succeeding century, and has since gradually made its way into almost universal use. It cannot be supposed that a substance capable of acting so energetically upon the system, should be entirely destitute of deleterious properties. Accordingly, if taken in very large quantities, it leaves, after its first effects are passed, a degree of nervous derangement or depression equivalent to the previous excitement; and its habitual immoderate employment is well known very greatly to injure the tone of the stomach, and frequently to give rise to troublesome dyspeptic and nervous affections. This result is peculiarly apt to take place in individuals of naturally susceptible nervous systems, and in those of sedentary habits. We have repeatedly known patients who have long suffered with headache and vertigo, to get rid of these affections by abstaining from coffee.

In the treatment of disease, coffee has been less employed than might have been expected from its effects upon the system. There can be no doubt that it may be advantageously used in various nervous disorders. In a tendency to stupor or lethargy dependent on deficient energy of the brain, without congestion or inflammation, it would be found useful by stimulating the cerebral functions. In light nervous headaches, and even in sick headache not caused by the presence of offending matter in the stomach, it often proves temporarily useful. It has acquired much reputation as a palliative in the paroxysm of spasmodic asthma, and is recommended by some writers in hysterical affections. The Egyptians are said to have formerly employed it as a remedy in amenorrhœa. Hayne informs us that in a case of violent spasmodic disease, attended with short breath, palpitation of the heart, and a pulse so much increased in frequency that it could scarcely be counted, immediate relief was obtained from a cup of coffee, after the most powerful antispasmodics had been used in vain for several hours. It is said also to have been used very effectually in obstinate chronic diarrhœa; and Dr. Chapman, of Philadelphia, has found it highly useful in calculous nephritis. In all inflammatory affections of a high grade it is contra-indicated.

Coffee is usually prepared in this country by boiling the roasted grains, previously ground into a coarse powder, in water for a short time, and then clarifying by the white of an egg. Some prefer the infusion, made by a process similar to that of displacement. It has more of the aroma of the coffee than the decoction, with less of its bitterness. It is usually made by a process similar to that of displacement. The proper proportion for forming the infusion for medical use is an ounce to a pint of boiling water, of which a cupful may be given warm for a dose, and repeated if necessary.

COLLINSONIA CANADENSIS. *Horse-weed. Horse-balm. Richweed. Heal-all. Stone-root. Knot-root.* An indigenous plant, with a perennial, knotty root, and an herbaceous simple stem about two feet high, furnished with two or three pairs of broad, cordate ovate, smooth leaves, and terminating in a panicle of yellow flowers in branched racemes. The flowers are diandrous and monogynous, with a labiate calyx and corolla, the latter of which has the lower lip fringed. The plant grows in woods from Canada to Carolina, and flowers from July to September. The whole plant has a strong disagreeable odour, and a warm pungent taste. It is considered tonic, astringent, diaphoretic, and diuretic; and the root in substance is said to irritate the stomach and produce vomiting even in small doses. The plant is used in numerous complaints in domestic practice. It is preferred in the fresh state, as the active principle is volatile. A decoction of the fresh root is said to have been used with advantage in catarrh of the bladder, leucorrhœa, gravel, dropsy, and other complaints; and the leaves are applied by the country people, in the form of cataplasm or fomentation, to wounds, bruises, and sores, and in cases of internal abdominal pains.

COLUTEA ARBORESCENS. *Bladder Senna.* A shrub, growing spontaneously in the southern and eastern parts of Europe, and cultivated in gardens as an ornamental plant. Its leaves are pinnate, consisting of from three to five pairs of leaflets, with an odd one at the end. The leaflets are obovate, slightly emarginate, smooth and of a deep-green colour on the upper surface, grayish-green and somewhat pubescent beneath. The flowers are yellow, and the fruit vesicular, whence the plant derived its vulgar name. The leaflets are possessed of purgative properties, and, in some parts of Europe, are used as a substitute for senna, which is said to be sometimes adulterated with them. The bladder senna is comparatively very feeble. It is administered in infusion or decoction, of which the dose is about half a pint, containing the virtues of from one to three ounces of the leaves.

COMPTONIA ASPLENIFOLIA. *Sweet Fern.* A shrubby indigenous plant, named from the resemblance of its leaves to the *spleenwort fern*, but belonging to the Linnæan class and order *Monœcia Triandra*. It grows in thin sandy or stony woods, from New England to Virginia. All parts of it possess a resinous spicy odour, which is increased when the plant is rubbed. It is said to be tonic and astringent, and to be occasionally used in domestic practice as a remedy in diarrhœa, and various other complaints. It is employed in the form of decoction.

CONVALLARIA MAJALIS. *Lily of the Valley.* This charming little garden flower is a native of Europe, and is found growing wild in the United States, upon the highest mountains of Virginia and Carolina. The *flowers* have a strong delightful odour, which is in great measure lost by drying. Their taste is nauseous, bitter, and acrid. Taken internally they are said to be emetic and cathartic, and their extract purges actively in the dose of half a drachm. They were formerly used in epilepsy and against worms. At present they are employed only as a sternutatory, for which purpose they are dried and reduced to a coarse powder. The *root*, which is also bitter, has similar purgative properties, and, reduced to powder, is said to be sternutatory.

CONVALLARIA POLYGONATUM, Linn. *Polygonatum uniflorum*, Desfontaines. *Solomon's seal.* A perennial, herbaceous, European plant, the root of which is horizontal, jointed, white, and marked, at short intervals, with small circular impressions, which bear a remote resemblance to those made by a seal, and have served to give a name to the plant. The root is inodorous, and of a sweetish mucilaginous taste, followed by a slight degree of bitterness and acrimony. It is said to be emetic. In former times it was used externally in bruises, especially those about the eyes, in tumours, wounds, and cutaneous eruptions, and was highly esteemed as a cosmetic. At present it is not employed, though recommended by Hermann as a good remedy in gout and rheumatism. The berries and flowers are said to be acrid and poisonous.

The *C. multiflora* (*Polygonatum multiflorum*, Desf.), which grows in this country, as well as in Europe, is analogous to the preceding in properties.

COPAL. A resinous substance, brought from the East Indies, South America, and the western coast of Africa, but most abundantly from the first-mentioned source. It is the concrete juice of different trees, and is furnished by exudation. The East India copal has been supposed to be derived from the *Vateria Indica* of Linn, the *Elæocarpus copalliferus* of Retzius; and the Brazilian is attributed by Martius and Hayne, probably with justice, to different species of *Hymenæa.* There is some reason to believe that the E. India copal is also the product of a species of Hymenæa; at least a specimen of this resin was collected by M. Perottet from the *Hymenæa Verrucosa*, which he found growing in the Isle of Bourbon. This tree is a native of Madagascar, and probably of the neighbouring parts of Africa; and M. Perottet was informed that the copal of India is taken thither by the Arabs of Muscat, who obtain it from the East coast of Africa. (*Journ. de Pharm.* 3ème série, i. 406.) Copal varies somewhat in appearance and properties, as procured from different sources. It is in roundish, irregular, or flattish pieces, colourless, yellowish, or brownish-yellow, more or less transparent, very hard, with a shining conchoidal fracture, inodorous and tasteless, of a sp. gr. varying from 1·045 to 1·139, insoluble in alcohol, soluble in ether, and slightly so in oil of turpentine. Some varieties unite with alcohol if suspended in its vapour while boiling. By heat it melts and is partially decomposed, becoming thereby soluble in alcohol and oil of turpentine. It is not a proximate principle, but consists of various resins united in different proportions. The East India copal is in flatter pieces than the American or African, and is whiter, softer, and less transparent. Two kinds are known in the drug market—the *crude* and the *scraped*—the former of a dull opaque appearance externally, the latter much clearer and more transparent, in consequence of being deprived of its outer coat. The process of *scraping* is said to consist in the removal of the exterior portion by means of an alkaline solution, which readily dissolves copal. This resin is used chiefly in the preparation of varnishes.

CORAL. A substance found at the bottom of the Mediterranean and other seas, supposed originally to belong to the precious stones, afterwards considered as a plant, but now universally admitted to belong to the animal kingdom. The *red coral* (*Corallium rubrum* of Lamarck, *Isis nobilis* of Linn.) is in the form of a small shrub, a foot or two in height, with a stem sometimes an inch or two in thickness, fixed to the rock by an expansion of the base, divided above into branches, and covered with a pulpy membrane, which is properly the living part, and which is removed when the coral is collected. The central portion is extremely hard, of various shades of red, susceptible of a brilliant polish, longitudinally striated, and formed of concentric layers, which are rendered obvious by calcination. Its chief constituent is carbonate of lime, which is coloured by oxide of iron, and united, as in similar calcareous products, with more or less animal matter. It was formerly very highly valued as a remedy in numerous diseases, but is in no respect superior to prepared oyster-shell, or other form of carbonate of lime derived from the animal kingdom. It was employed in the form of fine powder, or in different preparations, such as troches, syrups, conserves, tinctures, &c. At present it is valued chiefly as an ornament.

CORTEX CARYOPHYLLATA. *Cassia Caryophyllata. Clove Bark.* These names have been given to a bark, brought from the West Indies, and derived from a tree belonging to the family of the Myrtaceæ, supposed to be the *Myrtus acris* of Schwartz. It is usually in cylinders from one to two feet long by an inch in diameter, composed of numerous separate pieces rolled around one another, having a dark brown colour, a pungent taste, and an odour similar to that of cloves. It is sometimes in fragments, of a similar colour, taste, and smell, but softer and lighter, and supposed to be derived from older branches. A similar bark is said to be derived from the *Myrtus caryophyllata* of Linn., which grows in Ceylon. The clove bark has aromatic properties not unlike those of the spice from which it derived its name: but it is much inferior, and is now never used in this country. Some authors have confounded with it a wholly different bark produced by a tree growing in the Moluccas, and known by the Indian name of *culilawan.* (See *Culilawan.*)

CORYLUS ROSTRATA. *Beaked Hazel.* This is a small indigenous shrub growing especially in mountainous districts. The nut is invested with a scaly involucre, projecting beyond it like a beak, and thickly covered with short spiculæ like those of the Mucuna pruriens. These spiculæ have been employed by Dr. Heubener of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, as an anthelmintic, and found to be efficacious. They operate in the same way as cowhage, and may be administered in the same manner and dose. See a communication from Mr. Duhamel in the *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. 280.

CRAB'S CLAWS. *Chelæ Cancrorum.* These, in a prepared state, were formerly

included in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, but were very properly omitted upon the recent revision of that work. Supposing them identical with the crust of the lobster, they consist, in the 100 parts, of 60 parts of carbonate of lime, 14 of phosphate of lime, and 26 of animal matter. They are prepared by levigation and elutriation, so as to bring them to a fine powder. They were formerly used as an absorbent and antacid; but the animal matter in their composition confers on them no peculiar virtues. They are given in the same dose with prepared chalk, over which they possess no superiority.

CRAB STONES. *Lapilli Cancrorum. Crabs' Eyes.* These are concretions, found in the stomach, one on each side, of the European crawfish, at the time the animal is about to change its shell. They are most abundantly procured in the province of Astracan in Asiatic Russia. The crawfish are bruised with wooden mallets, and laid up in heaps to putrefy. The animal remains are then washed away, and the stones picked out. They are inodorous, insipid bodies, somewhat hemispherical in shape, of a white or reddish colour, hard and stony consistence, and laminated texture. They are very variable in size, weighing from one to twelve grains each. They effervesce with acids, and, without dissolving, become converted, owing to the animal matter which they contain, into a soft transparent mass, retaining the original shape of the stone. By this character they are distinguished from counterfeit stones, which are sometimes fabricated of chalk, mixed with mucilaginous substances. They consist of carbonate and phosphate of lime, cemented together by animal matter. Crab stones have been used as an absorbent and antacid, and given in the same dose with prepared chalk. They were prepared for exhibition by being levigated in the usual manner. But they are now nearly obsolete, and are no longer officinal, having been expunged from the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

CUCURBITA CITRULLUS. *Watermelon.* The seeds of the watermelon are employed, to a considerable extent, as a domestic remedy in strangury and other affections of the urinary passages. They have the same properties with the seeds of the other Cucurbitaceæ, of which four different kinds were formerly officinal under the name of the *greater cold seeds*—viz. those of the *Cucurbita Pepo* or pumpkin, the *Cucurbita Lagenaria* or gourd, the *Cucumis Melo* or muskmelon, and the *Cucumis sativus* or cucumber. These, when bruised and rubbed up with water, form an emulsion which was formerly thought to possess considerable virtues, and was much used in catarrhal affections, disorders of the bowels and urinary passages, fever, &c. Of late, however, they have been entirely neglected, having been superseded by other more agreeable demulcents. The watermelon seeds are esteemed by some diuretic, as well as demulcent. They are usually given in the form of infusion, made in the proportion of one or two ounces of the bruised seeds to a pint of water, and taken *ad libitum.*

CULILAWAN. *Cortex Culilaban.* An aromatic bark, produced by the *Cinnamomum Culilawan* (*Laurus Culilawan, Linn.*), a tree of considerable size, growing in the Molucca islands, Cochinchina, and other parts of the East. It is usually in flat or slightly rolled pieces, several inches long, an inch or more in breadth, and one or two lines thick. Sometimes the bark is thinner and more quilled, bearing considerable resemblance to cinnamon. The epidermis is for the most part removed, but when present is of a light brownish-gray colour, soft to the touch, and somewhat spongy. The colour of the bark itself is a dull dark cinnamon-brown, the odour highly fragrant, the taste agreeably aromatic, and not unlike that of cloves. The active constituent is a volatile oil which may be separated by distillation. Culilawan has the medical properties common to the aromatics, but is scarcely used at present.

CUNILA MARIANA. *American Dittany.* A small indigenous perennial herb, growing on dry, shady hills, from New England to Georgia, and flowering in June and July. The whole herb has a warm pungent taste, and a fragrant odour, dependent on an essential oil which may be obtained separate by distillation with water. The medical properties of the plant are those of a gently stimulant aromatic, analogous to the mints, pennyroyal, &c. In the shape of warm infusion, it is popularly employed to excite perspiration in cold and slight fevers, to promote suppressed menstruation, to relieve flatulent colic, and for various other purposes to which the aromatic herbs are thought applicable.

CUTTLE-FISH BONE. *Os Sepiæ.* This is a calcareous body, situated underneath the skin, in the back of the *Sepia officinalis*, or *cuttle-fish*, which inhabits the seas of Europe, especially the Mediterranean, in the waters of which the bone is not unfrequently found floating. It is oblong-oval, from five to ten inches long, and from one and a half to three inches broad, somewhat convex on both sides, with thin edges,

of a rather firm consistence upon the upper surface, very friable beneath, and composed of numerous layers, loosely connected, so as to give to the mass a porous consistence. It is lighter than water, of a white colour, a feeble odour of sea-plants, and a saline taste. It contains, according to John, from 80 to 85 per cent. of carbonate of lime, besides animal matter, a little common salt, and traces of magnesia. Reduced by levigation and elutriation to a fine powder, it may be given as an antacid under similar circumstances with chalk or oyster-shell. It is sometimes used as an ingredient of tooth-powders. Small pieces of it are often put into bird-cages, that the birds may rub their bills against them; and the powder is employed for polishing.

Another product of the cuttle-fish is a blackish-brown liquor, secreted by a small gland into an oval pouch, communicating externally near the rectum by a long excretory duct, through which the animal is said to have the power of ejecting it at will. This, when taken from the fish, is dried, and used in the preparation of the water colour called *sepia*.

CYANURET OF ZINC. *Zinci Cyanuretum.* This cyanuret is precipitated as a white insoluble powder, by adding cautiously, until it ceases to produce a precipitate, a recently filtered solution of cyanuret of potassium, obtained from the impure black cyanuret, to a solution of sulphate of zinc. It is used in Germany as a substitute for hydrocyanic acid, and is said to possess anthelmintic properties. It has been employed in epilepsy, chorea, and neuralgia, in several painful affections of the stomach, and in the colics attendant on difficult menstruation. The dose is a quarter of a grain, gradually increased to a grain and a half, given in mixture. It is included in the officinal list of the French Codex.

CYNANCHUM VINCETOXICUM. R. Brown. *Asclepias Vincetoxicum.* Linn. *White Swallow-wort. Vincetoxicum.* A perennial herbaceous European plant, the root of which was formerly esteemed a counterpoison, and hence gave origin to the officinal name. It has a bitterish acrid taste, and when fresh, a disagreeable odour which is diminished by drying. Taken internally, especially in the recent state, it excites vomiting, and is capable in large quantities of producing dangerous if not fatal inflammation of the stomach. Its former reputation as alexipharmic was wholly without foundation. It is said to be useful in cutaneous diseases, scrofula, &c.; but is little employed. The leaves of the plant also are emetic. Feneulle found in the root a peculiar principle analogous to emetin.

CYNOGLOSSUM OFFICINALE. *Hound's Tongue.* A biennial plant, common both in Europe and this country, and named from the shape of its leaves. The leaves and root have been employed, but the latter has been generally preferred. The fresh plant has a disagreeable narcotic odour resembling that of mice, which is dissipated by drying. The taste is nauseous, bitterish, and mucilaginous. Different opinions as to its powers have been entertained, some considering it as nearly inert, others as a dangerous poison; nor has the difference been hitherto settled. Hound's tongue has been used as a demulcent and sedative in coughs, catarrh, spitting of blood, dysentery, and diarrhœa: and has been applied externally in burns, ulcers, scrofulous tumours, and goitre. The *pilulæ de cynoglosso*, which are officinal in some parts of Europe, though they contain a portion of the root of hound's tongue, owe their properties chiefly to opium.

DIAPHORETIC ANTIMONY. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum. White Oxide of Antimony. Potassæ Biantimonias.* This compound is directed to be formed in the French Codex by deflagrating in a red-hot crucible, and keeping red-hot for half an hour, a mixture of pure antimony with twice its weight of nitrate of potassa, both being in fine powder. The product is washed with water and dried, and forms the *washed diaphoretic antimony*. As thus prepared, M. Oscar Figuier has shown that it contains both sesquioxide of antimony and antimonious acid, and probably not in constant proportions, the nitre not being in sufficient quantity completely to peroxidize the antimony. When, however, the antimony is deflagrated with three times its weight of nitre, and the matter is kept at a red heat for an hour and a half, the whole of the antimony is converted into antimonic acid, and, when the product is thoroughly exhausted by boiling water, the solution obtained contains a large quantity of neutral antimoniate of potassa, and the insoluble residue is impure biantimoniate. M. Figuier rejects this residue, which forms the diaphoretic antimony of the ordinary process, and obtains the preparation from the solution of the neutral antimoniate, by passing through it a stream of carbonic acid gas, which takes away one eq. of potassa from two of the antimoniate, and throws down the biantimoniate in the form of a white powder. M. Figuier, by this process, obtained a quantity of the preparation, equal to three-fourths of the weight of the materials employed.

Diaphoretic antimony is a perfectly white powder. When properly prepared, as by the process of M. Figuier, it consists of two eqs. of antimonic acid, one of potassa, and six of water. The dose of this preparation is two or three drachms. On account of its weak and variable nature, it has been very properly laid aside in practice.

DICTAMUS ALBUS. *White Fraxinella. Bastard Dittany.* This is a perennial European plant, the root of which is bitter and aromatic, and has been used as an anthelmintic, emmenagogue, and stomachic tonic, though at present little employed in Europe, and not at all in this country. Störck gave it in intermittents, worms, amenorrhœa, hysteria, epilepsy, and other nervous diseases. The bark of the root is the most active part. The dose in powder is from twenty grains to a drachm or more.

DIPPEL'S ANIMAL OIL. *Oleum Cornu Cervi.* This oil is obtained during the distillation of animal matters, in the processes for obtaining the ammoniacal products on a large scale. That portion which first comes over is pale yellow; but, in the progress of the distillation, it becomes gradually deeper coloured and thicker, and at last black and viscid. It is purified and rendered colourless by redistillation, a pyrogenous resin being left behind. Thus rectified it is a colourless liquid, very limpid and volatile, and having a penetrating, extremely fetid odour, and burning taste. By repeating the distillation till a dark residuum is no longer left in the retort, it may be obtained free from fetor, and of an agreeable, aromatic odour; and in this mode it is said to have been prepared by Dippel. Four or five distillations are necessary to this end. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* ix. 244.) The oil is soon altered by the action of air and light, becoming thick, yellow, brown, and finally black. It possesses an alkaline reaction, and probably contains the various principles which have been discovered by Reichenbach in the results of the distillation of organic substances.

This oil was formerly much used in medicine, but its repulsive odour and taste, as it is ordinarily prepared, have caused it to be almost entirely laid aside. It acts, in the dose of a few drops, given with water, as a stimulant and antispasmodic. Its presence in the spirit and salt of hartshorn gives to these preparations medicinal properties different from those of the pure carbonate of ammonia.

DIRCA PALUSTRIS. *Leather Wood.* An indigenous shrub, usually very small, but sometimes attaining the height of five or six feet, growing in boggy woods, and other low wet places, in almost all parts of the United States, though less abundantly in the western than in the eastern section. The berries, which are small, oval, and of an orange colour, are said to be narcotic and poisonous. The bark is the part which has attracted most attention. It is extremely tough, and of very difficult pulverization. In the fresh state it has a peculiar rather nauseous odour, and an unpleasant acrid taste, and when chewed excites a flow of saliva. It yields its acrimony completely to alcohol, but imperfectly to water even by decoction. In the dose of six or eight grains, the fresh bark produces violent vomiting, preceded by a sense of heat in the stomach, and often followed by purging. Applied to the skin it excites redness, and ultimately vesicates; but its epispastic operation is very slow. It appears to be analogous in its properties to mezereon, to which it is also botanically allied, as the two barks are derived from plants belonging to the same natural order.

DRAGON'S BLOOD. *Sanguis Draconis.* This is a resinous substance obtained from the fruit of several species of *Calamus*, especially the *C. Rotang* and *C. Draco*, small palms, growing in the Molucca Islands and other parts of the East Indies. On the surface of the fruit, when ripe, is an exudation, which is separated by rubbing, or shaking in a bag, or by exposure to the vapour of boiling water, or finally by decoction. The finest resin is procured by the two former methods. It comes in two forms; sometimes in small *oval masses*, of a size varying from that of a hazlenut to that of a walnut, covered with the leaves of the plant, and connected together in a row like beads in a necklace; sometimes in *cylindrical sticks* eighteen inches long and from a quarter to half an inch in diameter, thickly covered with palm leaves, and bound round with slender strips of cane. In both these forms, it is of a dark reddish-brown colour, opaque, and readily pulverizable, affording a fine scarlet powder. It sometimes comes also in the form of a reddish powder, and in small irregular fragments or tears. An inferior kind, said to be obtained by boiling the fruit in water, is in *flat circular cakes*, two or three inches in diameter and half an inch thick. This also yields a fine red powder. A fourth variety, much inferior even to the last mentioned, is in *large disks*, from six to twelve inches in diameter by an inch in thickness, mixed with various impurities, as pieces of the shell, stem, &c., and supposed to be derived from the fruit by decoction with expression. A substance known by the

name of Dragon's blood is also derived by exudation from the trunk of the *Dracæna Draco*, a large tree inhabiting the Canary Islands and the E. Indies, and another from the *Pterocarpus Draco*, a tree of the West Indies and South America, by incision into the bark. These last, however, are little known in commerce. According to Lieut. Wellstead, much dragon's blood is obtained, in the island of Socotra, by spontaneous exudation from a large tree, growing at a considerable elevation upon the mountains.

Dragon's blood is inodorous and tasteless, insoluble in water, but soluble in alcohol, ether, and the volatile and fixed oils, with which it forms red solutions. According to Herberger, it consists of 90·7 parts of a red resin which he calls *draconin*, 2·0 of fixed oil, 3·0 of benzoic acid, 1·6 of oxalate of lime, and 3·7 of phosphate of lime. It was formerly used in medicine as an astringent, but is nearly or quite inert, and is now never given internally. It is sometimes used to impart colour to plasters, but is valued chiefly as an ingredient of paints and varnishes.

DUTCH PINK. A yellow or brownish-yellow paint, consisting of clay, or a mixture of clay and chalk, or carbonate of lime in the form of whiting, coloured by a decoction of woad, French berries, or birch leaves, with alum.

EMERY. A very hard mineral, the powder of which is capable of wearing down all other substances except the diamond. As found in commerce, it is said to be derived chiefly from the island of Naxos in the Grecian Archipelago. It is pulverized by grinding it in a steel mill; and the powder is kept in the shops of different degrees of fineness. It is used for polishing metals and hard stones.

EUPHRASIA OFFICINALIS. *Eyebright.* A small annual plant, common to Europe and the United States, without odour, and of a bitterish, astringent taste. It was formerly used in various complaints, and among the rest in disorders of the eyes, in which it was thought to be very efficacious, and in the treatment of which it is still popular in some countries. Its ordinary name arose from its supposed efficacy in improving vision. The probability is that it is nearly inert.

FERROCYANURET OF ZINC. *Zinci Ferrocyanuretum.* This compound is formed by double decomposition between hot solutions of ferrocyanuret of potassium (ferroprussiate of potassa) and sulphate of zinc. It is thrown down as a white powder. It has similar medical properties to those of the cyanuret, and is used in the same diseases. The dose is from one to four grains, given in pill.

FRENCH CHALK. A variety of indurated talc. It is compact, unctuous to the touch, of a greenish colour, glossy, somewhat translucent, soft and easily scratched, and leaves a silvery line when drawn over paper. It is used chiefly for marking cloth, &c., and for extracting grease spots.

FUCUS VESICULOSUS. *Sea-wrack. Bladder-wrack.* This was omitted by mistake in the first part of this work; for, though discarded by the London College in the last revision of their Pharmacopœia, it is still retained by the Dublin College. It belongs to *Cryptogamia Algæ* in the sexual system, and to the natural order Algaceæ. The following is the generic character. "Male. *Vesicles* smooth, hollow, with villose hairs within, interwoven. Female. *Vesicles* smooth, filled with jelly, sprinkled with immersed grains, prominent at tip. *Seeds* solitary." This sea-weed is perennial, with the frond or leaf flat, smooth and glossy, from one to four feet high, from half an inch to an inch and a half broad, furnished with a midrib throughout its length, dichotomous, entire upon the margin, and of a dark olive-green colour. Small spherical vesicles, filled with air, are immersed in the frond near the midrib. The fruit consists of roundish, compressed receptacles, at the ends of the branches, filled with a clear tasteless mucus. The plant grows upon the shores of Europe and of this continent, attaching itself to the rocks by its expanded woody root. On the coast of Scotland and of France, it is much used in the preparation of kelp. It is also employed as a manure, and is mixed with the fodder of cattle.

The Fucus vesiculosus has a peculiar odour, and a nauseous saline taste. Several chemists have undertaken its analysis, but the results are by no means satisfactory. It contains a large quantity of soda in saline combination, and iodine according to Gaultier de Claubry, in the state of iodide of potassium. These ingredients remain in its ashes, and in the charcoal resulting from its exposure to heat in close vessels. This charcoal, which is sometimes called *Æthiops vegetabilis* or *vegetable ethiops*, has long had the reputation of a deobstruent, and been given in goitre and scrofulous swellings. Its virtues were formerly ascribed chiefly to the carbonate of soda, in which it abounds; but since the discovery of the medical properties of iodine, this has been considered as its most active ingredient. The mucus contained in the vesi-

cles was applied externally, with advantage, by Dr. Russel, as a resolvent in scrofulous tumours.

Other species of Fucus are in all probability possessed of similar properties. Many of them contain a gelatinous matter, and a saccharine principle analogous to mannite; and some are used as aliment in times of scarcity by the wretched inhabitants of the coasts where they are collected. The *F. Helminthocorton*, the *Gigartina Helminthocorton* of Greville, has some reputation in Europe as an anthelmintic. It is one of the ingredients in that mixture of marine plants which is sold in Europe under the name of *Corsican moss* or *helminthocorton*. This is used in the form of decoction, from four to six drachms being boiled in a pint of water, of which a wineglassful is given three times a day.

FUMARIA OFFICINALIS. *Fumitory.* A small annual European plant, naturalized in this country, growing in cultivated grounds, and flowering from May to August. It was formerly considerably employed as a medicine, and is still used in Europe. The leaves are the officinal part. They are inodorous, have a bitter saline taste, and are very succulent, yielding by expression a juice which has the sensible and medicinal properties of the plant. An extract prepared by evaporating the expressed juice, or a decoction of the leaves, throws out upon its surface a copious saline efflorescence. The plant, indeed, abounds in saline substances, and to these in connexion with its bitter extractive, are to be ascribed any medical virtues which it may possess. It is gently tonic, in large doses is said to be laxative and diuretic, and is thought, moreover, to exercise an alterative influence over the system. Both in ancient and modern times it has been esteemed as a valuable remedy in visceral obstructions, particularly those of the liver, in scorbutic affections, and in various troublesome eruptive diseases of the skin. Cullen speaks very favourably of its influence in these last complaints. He gave the expressed juice in the dose of two ounces twice a day. Others have prescribed it in much larger quantities. The leaves either fresh or dried may be used in decoction, without precise limitation as regards the dose. The inspissated juice and an extract of the dried leaves have also been employed, and are said to have all the virtues of the leaves themselves.

FUSTIC. A yellow dye-wood, obtained from the *Morus tinctoria* (*Broussonetia tinctoria*, Kunth), a tree growing in the West Indies and South America. It is not used in medicine or pharmacy. According to Bancroft, two different woods bear in England the name of fustic, one the product of the tree just mentioned, distinguished as *old fustic*, probably from the greater magnitude of the billets in which it is imported; the other dirived from the *Rhus Cotinus* or *Venice sumach*, and called *young fustic.*

GALANGAL. *Galanga.* Two varieties of this drug are described by authors, the *galanga major* or *large galangal*, and the *galanga minor* or *small galangal.* They are considered by some as the roots of two distinct plants; but there is reason to believe that they are both derived from the *Maranta Galanga* of Linn., the *Alpinia Galanga* of Willd., and that they differ in consequence of the different stages of growth at which they are collected. They are brought from the East Indies. The *larger variety* is cylindrical, three or four inches long, as thick as the thumb or thicker, often forked, reddish-brown externally, slightly striated longitudinally, marked with whitish circular rings, orange-brown internally, rather hard and fibrous, difficultly pulverizable, of an agreeable aromatic odour, and a pungent, hot, spicy, permanent taste. The *small galangal* resembles the preceding in shape, but is smaller, not exceeding the little finger in thickness, of a darker colour, and of a stronger taste and smell. According to Morin, galangal contains a volatile oil, an acrid resin, extractive, gum, bassorin, and lignin. R. Brandes is said to have found a peculiar crystallizable substance called *kempferid.* (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxxii. 311.) The active principles are the volatile oil, and acrid resin. Its medical effects are those of a stimulant aromatic; and it may be used for the same purposes as ginger. It was known to the ancient Greeks and Arabians, and entered into numerous compound preparations, some of which have but recently passed out of use. At present the root is very seldom employed. Its dose is from fifteen to thirty grains in substance, and twice as much in infusion.

GALEGA OFFICINALIS. *Goat's Rue.* A perennial herb, growing in the South of Europe, and sometimes cultivated in gardens. It is without smell unless bruised, when it emits a disagreeable odour. Its taste is unpleasantly bitter and somewhat rough, and when chewed, it stains the saliva yellowish-brown. In former times it was much employed as a remedy in malignant fevers, the plague, the bites of serpents, worms, &c.; but it has now fallen into merited neglect. The roots of the *Galega Virginiana*, which is a native of the United States, are said to be diaphoretic and powerfully anthelmintic. They are given in decoction.

GALIUM APARINE. *Cleavers. Goose-grass.* This is an annual, succulent plant, common to Europe and the United States, growing in cultivated grounds, and along fences and hedges. It is inodorous, and has a bitterish, herbaceous, somewhat acrid taste. The expressed juice is said to be aperient, diuretic, and anti-scorbutic; and has been used in dropsy, congestion of the spleen, scrofula, and scorbutic eruptions. In the last complaint it has been thought peculiarly useful. Three ounces of the juice may be taken twice a day. The fresh herb, prepared in the form of ointment or of decoction, has been applied externally to scrofulous swellings with supposed advantage.

GALIUM VERUM. *Yellow Ladies Bed-straw. Cheese-rennet.* This species of Galium is perennial, and a native of Europe. The flowers, which are yellow, have a peculiar, agreeable odour, and have sometimes been given in nervous affections, with a view to their supposed antispasmodic powers. The herb is inodorous, but has an astringent, acidulous, bitterish taste. The property of coagulating milk was formerly ascribed to it, but is certainly not constant, as the experiment has been frequently tried without success. The bruised plant is sometimes used to colour cheese yellow, being introduced into the milk before coagulation. It is also used for dyeing yellow. The roots of this and of most other species dye red; and the plant eaten by animals colours the bones like madder. This species of Galium was formerly highly esteemed as a remedy in epilepsy and hysteria, and was applied externally in cutaneous eruptions. It may be employed either in the form of the recently expressed juice, or of a decoction prepared from the fresh plant. Its medical properties, however, are feeble.

Of the American species, the *G. tinctorium* is closely allied in properties to the G. verum. It is said to be useful in cutaneous diseases; and the root is employed by the Indians for staining their feathers and other ornaments red.

GENISTA TINCTORIA. *Dyer's Broom. Dyer's Weed. Green Weed.* A low shrub, growing wild in Europe, and sometimes cultivated in this country in gardens. The flowering tops of the plant are employed to dye a yellow colour, whence its name was derived. Both these and the seeds have been employed in medicine. It is said that they are purgative and even emetic, especially the seeds, which were formerly used as a cathartic in the dose of a drachm and a half. By some authors they are said to be diuretic, and to be useful in dropsy; but it may be a question whether they were not confounded with the seeds and tops of the common broom (*Cytisus Scoparius*). Attention was some years since attracted to the plant as a preventive of hydrophobia, for which purpose it was said to have been long used effectually by the peasants of Podolia, the Ukraine, and other provinces of Russia. It was employed in the form of very strong decoction, both internally and as an application to the bitten part; and its use was persevered in for six weeks; but the trials made with it in other parts of Europe have not justified the hopes which were at first entertained. The Russians are said to use it in connexion with the *Rhus coriaria.*

GERANIUM ROBERTIANUM. *Herb Robert.* This species of Geranium grows wild both in Europe and the United States, but is rare in this country; and Pursh states that the American plant is destitute of the heavy smell by which the European is so well known, though the two agree in all other respects. The herb has a disagreeable, bitterish, astringent taste, and imparts its virtues to boiling water. It has been used internally in intermittent fever, consumption, hemorrhages, nephritic complaints, jaundice, &c., has been employed as a gargle in affections of the throat, and has been applied externally as a resolvent to swollen breasts and other tumours.

GLASS OF ANTIMONY. *Vitrum Antimonii.* This is prepared from the sesquisulphuret of antimony by a partial roasting and subsequent fusion. The sesquisulphuret is reduced to coarse powder, and strewed upon a shallow, unglazed, earthen vessel, and heated gently and slowly, being continually stirred to prevent it from running into lumps. White vapours of sulphurous acid arise; and when these cease, the heat is increased a little to reproduce them. The roasting is continued in this manner until, at a red heat, no more vapours are given off. The matter is then melted in a crucible with an intense heat, and kept in a state of fusion until it assumes the appearance of melted glass, when it is poured out on a heated brass plate. In this process, part of the sulphur of the sesquisulphuret is driven off by the roasting; while that portion of the antimony which loses its sulphur becomes sesquioxidized. The roasted matter, accordingly, consists of sesquioxide of antimony and undecomposed sesquisulphuret; and these, by uniting during the fusion, form the glass.

*Properties.* Glass of antimony is in thin irregular pieces, exhibiting a vitreous frac-

ture, and having a metallic steel-gray lustre. When well prepared it is transparent, and, upon being held between the eye and the light, appears of a rich orange-red, or garnet colour; but if of inferior quality it is black and opaque. It is hard and brittle, and rings when struck with a hard substance. It is insoluble in water, but soluble in acids and in cream of tartar, with the exception of a few red flocculi. Its essential constituents are the sesquioxide and sesquisulphuret united in variable proportions. When of good quality it consists of about eight parts of sesquioxide to one of sesquisulphuret. It usually contains about five per cent. of silica, and three of sesquioxide of iron, which are derived from the crucible, and to the former of which the vitrification of the product is owing. When good, it is dissolved, with the exception of a few red flocculi, in strong muriatic acid. An excess of silica is known by the acid leaving a gelatinous residuum, and the iron may be detected by ferrocyanuret of potassium, and its amount judged of by the bulk of the precipitate and the depth of its blue colour. Sometimes glass of lead is sold for glass of antimony; a fraud easily detected by the difference in sp. gr. between the two substances; the glass of lead having a density of nearly seven, while that of glass of antimony is not quite five. The London College formerly employed the glass of antimony for making tartar emetic; but in the last London Pharmacopœia it has been dismissed from the officinal list, on account of the difficulty of obtaining it, and its liability to adulteration.

*Medical Properties, &c.* Glass of antimony is an active antimonial; but, owing to its variable composition and uncertain operation, is at present very seldom used. When the levigated powder is mixed with one-eighth of its weight of melted yellow wax, and the mixture roasted over a slow fire, with constant stirring, until it ceases to exhale vapours, a coal-like pulverizable mass is formed, which is the *cerated glass of antimony*, a preparation formerly included in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

GLECHOMA HEDERACEA. *Nepeta Glechoma. Ground-ivy.* A small perennial herb, indigenous in Europe and the United States, and growing in shady grassy places, as in orchards, and along fences and hedges. It belongs to the family of labiate plants, and shares their general properties. The herb was formerly officinal, and still enjoys some credit as a domestic remedy. It has a peculiar disagreeable odour, and a bitterish, rough, somewhat aromatic taste, and imparts its properties to boiling water. From the statements of authors it appears to be gently stimulant and tonic, with perhaps, a peculiar direction to the lungs and kidneys. It has also been considered aperient. The complaints in which it has been most used are chronic affections of the pulmonary and urinary organs; and at one time it had considerable reputation as a remedy in consumption. It has also been employed as a vulnerary and errhine. The usual form in which it was administerd was that of infusion, of which a quantity was given for a dose containing the virtues of half a drachm or a drachm of the herb.

GLUE. An impure form of gelatin, obtained from various animal substances by boiling them in water, straining the solution, and evaporating it till upon cooling it assumes the consistence of jelly. The soft mass which results is then divided into thin slices, which are dried in the open air. Glue, when of good quality, is hard and brittle, of a brown colour, and equally transparent throughout. It softens and swells up very much in cold water, without dissolving; but is readily dissolved by hot water. It is employed chiefly for cementing pieces of wood together, being too impure for the purposes of a test, or for internal use.

*Capsules of gelatin.* Glue has within a few years been applied to an important practical purpose in pharmacy. Certain medicines are so offensive to the taste, and consequently so apt to sicken the stomach, that it is an object of importance to administer them in such a way as to prevent their contact with the tongue and palate. This object is fully accomplished, so far as regards many disagreeable liquid medicines, by the use of the *capsules of gelatin*, invented by M. Dublanc of Paris. These are prepared from the purest glue in the following manner. Small pouches made of fine skin, of an oval form, are attached by a waxed thread to the smaller extremity of a hollow elongated metallic cone, which is bent towards its point, and has its base closed by a cover which is screwed on so as to make the instrument air-tight. Into this conical tube sufficient mercury is poured to fill the pouch, which, thus distended, is dipped into a concentrated sweetened solution of glue, and afterwards exposed to heat in a vertical position, so as to dry the layer of gelatin which it has received. In the same manner a second coating may be given, and the process again repeated till a sufficient thickness has been obtained. The cone being then reversed, the mercury flows out of the pouch, which collapses, and allows the capsule of gelatin to be removed. Into this the medicine may now be introduced, care being taken to avoid any contact with the outer surface of the capsule. The opening is next to be closed

by means of a thin lamina of gelatin previously softened by steam; and a solution of the same substance should be applied to the edges by means of a camel's hair pencil. Another mode of preparing the capsules is as follows. Take a cylinder of iron or hard wood, four lines in diameter and a few inches long, and smoothly rounded at the end. Dip half an inch of this end first into a saturated warm alcoholic solution of soap, and afterwards, when the soap has concreted upon the surface, into a concentrated hot solution of gelatin, and repeat the latter immersion once or oftener if it be desired to have a firm capsule. When the glue has concreted, remove the capsule. A top for it may be made in the same way, and, after the body has been filled with the liquid to be given, is to be applied and secured by rubbing a camel's hair pencil moistened with hot water over the line of junction. (*Med. Exam.* N. S. i. 441.)

The demand for these capsules was at first supplied exclusively from abroad, but they are now prepared largely in this country, and according to various processes. For an account of one of these, invented and described by Mr. Alfred Guillou of Philadelphia, the reader is referred to the American Journal of Pharmacy, vol. ix. p. 20. The capsules may be made of such a capacity as to contain from ten to fifteen grains of copaiba.

GNAPHALIUM MARGARITACEUM. *Cudweed. Life-everlasting.* An indigenous herbaceous perennial, growing in fields and woods, and flowering in August. The herb of this and of the *G. polycephalum*, or *sweet-scented life-everlasting*, is sometimes used in the form of tea by the country people, in diseases of the chest and of the bowels, and in hemorrhagic affections, and externally, in the way of fomentation, in bruises, languid tumours, and other local complaints; but it probably possesses little medical virtue. Shoepf says that it is anodyne. In Europe, different species of Gnaphalium are also occasionally employed for similar purposes.

GOLD. *Aurum.* The preparations of this metal were introduced to the notice of physicians by Dr. Chrestien of Montpellier in 1810. They are employed both internally, and by frictions on the tongue and gums. The principal affections in which they have been recommended are secondary syphilis, syphilitic ulcerations, scrofula, and inveterate eruptions, particularly those of a leprous character. The chief preparations which have been used up to the present time are metallic gold in a finely divided state, the oxide (*teroxide* or *auric acid*), the chloride (*terchloride*), the iodide, the double chloride of gold and sodium, the chloroaurate of ammonia (a compound of terchloride of gold and muriate of ammonia), and the cyanuret (*tercyanuret*) of gold. *Gold in powder* may be obtained by rubbing up gold-leaf with 10 or 12 times its weight of sulphate of potassa until brilliant particles are no longer visible, and then washing away the sulphate with boiling water. The *oxide* may be procured by treating the nitro-muriatic solution of gold with an excess of magnesia, and washing the precipitate, first with water, and afterwards with dilute nitric acid. The *chloride* is obtained by dissolving pure gold in three times its weight of nitro-muriatic acid, by the aid of a moderate heat. The solution is evaporated by a gentle heat nearly to dryness, being at the same time stirred with a glass rod. It is in the form of a crystalline mass of a deep red colour. Its solution has a fine yellow tint. Being deliquescent, it requires to be kept in ground stoppered bottles. The *iodide* may be made by precipitating a solution of the terchloride of gold by one of iodide of potassium, and washing the precipitate with alcohol to remove the excess of iodine. It is of a greenish-yellow colour, and, when heated in a porcelain crucible, is resolved into iodine vapours and a residue of pure gold. The *chloride of gold and sodium* is prepared by dissolving four parts of gold in nitro-muriatic acid, evaporating the solution to dryness, and dissolving the dry mass in eight times its weight of distilled water. To this solution one part of pure decrepitated common salt is added, previously dissolved in four parts of water. The mixed solution is then evaporated to dryness, being in the mean time constantly stirred with a glass rod. This salt is of a golden yellow colour, and, when crystallized, is in the form of long prismatic crystals, unalterable in the air. The *chloroaurate of ammonia* is formed by dissolving one part of the terchloride of gold and two parts of muriate of ammonia in distilled water, assisted by a few drops of nitro-muriatic acid, and evaporating the solution to dryness by a gentle heat. The *cyanuret* is best obtained, according to M. Oscar Figuier, as follows. Prepare the chloride of gold as neutral as possible by repeated solutions and crystallizations; and to the solution of this salt add, very cautiously, avoiding any excess, a solution of *pure* cyanuret of potassium, so long as any precipitate falls. The precipitate, consisting of cyanuret of gold, is to be washed with pure water, and dried in the dark. The solution of the cyanuret of potassium may be obtained pure and free

from formiate and carbonate of potassa, by dissolving in water, soon after its preparation and before it has had time to undergo any change, the residue obtained by calcining the yellow ferrocyanuret of potassium. Of these preparations gold in powder, and the oxide, chloride, iodide, double chloride, and cyanuret are officinal in the French Codex.

The preparations of gold are decidedly poisonous, though in different degrees. The chloride is most virulent, and, according to Dr. Chrestien, is even more active than corrosive sublimate. In an overdose, it produces pain, inflammation, and even ulceration of the stomach and bowels, and otherwise acts as a corrosive poison. The general effects of these preparations, in moderate doses, is to produce increased fulness and frequency of the pulse, and to augment the urine and insensible perspiration, without interfering with the appetite or the regular action of the bowels; but if the dose is pushed too far, general irritation is apt to be produced, inflammation seizes upon some organ, according to the predisposition of the individual, and fever is developed.

*Metallic gold, the oxide, chloride,* and *iodide* are not as much used as the double chloride of gold and sodium. The oxide may be given, in the form of pill, in the dose of a tenth of a grain, in scrofula, and lymphatic swellings, beginning with one pill daily, and afterwards gradually increasing to seven or eight in the 24 hours. The iodide is given in the same cases in which the other preparations of gold are administered. The dose is from the fifteenth to the tenth of a grain.

The *chloride of gold and sodium* is the preparation of gold most commonly employed. It may be given in lozenges, each containing the twelfth of a grain, by mixing intimately five grains of the salt with an ounce of powdered sugar, and making the whole with mucilage of tragacanth into a proper mass to be divided into sixty lozenges. Pills, containing the same dose, may be formed by dissolving ten grains of the dried salt in a drachm of distilled water, and forming the solution into a pilular mass with a mixture of four drachms of potato starch and one drachm of gum arabic, to be divided into one hundred and twenty pills. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 648.) For frictions on the gums and tongue, Chrestien recommends the following formula:—Crystallized chloride of gold and sodium, one grain; powdered orris root, deprived of its soluble parts by alcohol and water and dried, two grains. Mix. At first the fifteenth part of this powder is used daily by frictions; afterwards the fourteenth, the thirteenth, &c. until, increasing gradually, the tenth or eighth part is employed. The use of four grains of the salt in this way is said commonly to cure bad cases of recent syphilis, such, for example, as are characterized by the co-existence of chancres, warts, and buboes. In the preparation of this powder, lycopodium may be substituted with advantage for the orris.

The *chloroaurate of ammonia* has been recommended by Bouchardat in amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa in debilitated subjects, in the dose of about the tenth of a grain. A grain may be dissolved in five teaspoonfuls of alcohol and five of water, and a teaspoonful given morning and evening, mixed with sweetened water.

The *cyanuret of gold* is employed, like the chloride of gold and sodium, mixed with inert powders in frictions, and in the form of pill. The fifteenth of a grain may be rubbed into the gums daily for fifteen days, next the fourteenth of a grain for fourteen days, and so on, increasing until the dose amounts to the ninth or eighth of a grain. The dose for internal exhibition is the eighteenth of a grain, gradually increased to the eighth of a grain. The cyanuret of gold has been found useful in the treatment of syphilis and scrofula by M. Pourché, and is said to be less exciting than the double chloride, when used in those diseases. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xx. 599 *et* 649.)

The different medicinal compounds of gold should not be prepared in pill, powder, or otherwise, until they are wanted for use; as they are liable to undergo decomposition when kept. They should be carefully secluded from the light.

GRATIOLA OFFICINALIS. *Hedge Hyssop.* This is a perennial herb, with an erect quadrangular stem, about a foot in height, furnished with opposite, sessile, lanceolate, somewhat serrate leaves, and solitary, peduncled, axillary flowers. It is a native of the South of Europe, where it flourishes in meadows and other moist grounds. The whole herb is used. It is nearly inodorous, but has a bitter nauseous taste. Both water and alcohol extract its active properties. It is a drastic cathartic and emetic, possessing also diuretic properties, and is employed on the continent of Europe in dropsy, jaundice, worms, chronic hepatic affections, scrofula, and various other complaints. With us it is almost unknown as a remedy. The dose of the powdered herb is from fifteen to thirty grains; of the infusion, made in the proportion of half an ounce to the pint of boiling water, half a fluidounce.

HAMAMELIS VIRGINICA. *Witch-hazel.* An indigenous shrub, from five to fifteen feet high, growing in almost all sections of the United States, usually on hills or in stony places, and frequently on the banks of streams. It is remarkable for the late appearance of its yellow flowers, which expand in September or October, and continue till the weather becomes very cold in winter. The fruit, which is a nut-like capsule not unlike the hazel-nut, ripens in the following autumn, and is often mingled on the same plant with the new blossoms. The bark has a bitter, astringent, somewhat sweetish and pungent taste. It appears to have attracted notice as a remedy employed by the Indians, who are said to have applied it as a sedative and discutient to painful tumours, and other cases of external inflammation. It is used in the shape of poultice, or as a wash in the form of decoction, in hemorrhoidal affections and ophthalmia. The leaves are said to possess similar properties, and, in the state of infusion, to be given internally in bowel complaints and hemorrhages. The seeds are black and shining externally, white, oily, and farinaceous within, and are edible like the hazelnut.

HEDERA HELIX. *Ivy.* This well known evergreen creeper is a native of Europe. The fresh *leaves* have a balsamic odour, especially when rubbed, and a bitterish, harsh, unpleasant taste. They are used externally for dressing issues, and, in the form of decoction, have been recommended in sanious ulcers and cutaneous eruptions, particularly tetter and the itch. Dried and powdered, they have been employed in the atrophy of children, and in complaints of the lungs, in the dose of a scruple or more. The *berries*, which have an acidulous, resinous, somewhat pungent taste, are said to be purgative and even emetic. MM. Vandamme and Chevallier have announced the existence in ivy seeds of a peculiar alkaline principle, which they propose to call *hederin* (*hederia*). It is very bitter, and appears to be closely allied to quinia in febrifuge properties. It is obtained by treating the seeds with hydrate of lime, dissolving the precipitated alkali in boiling alcohol, and evaporating the alcoholic solution. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiii. 172, from the *Journ. de Chim. Med.*) From the trunks of old ivy plants, growing in the South of Europe and the North of Africa, a resinous substance exudes through incisions in the bark, which has been employed in medicine under the name of *ivy gum.* It is in pieces of various sizes, of a dark yellowish-brown colour sometimes inclining to orange, more or less transparent, sometimes of a deep ruby-red colour internally, of a vitreous fracture, pulverizable, yielding a lively orange-yellow powder, of a peculiar not disagreeable odour when heated or inflamed, and of a bitterish resinous taste. Its chief constituent is resin, though some pieces contain a considerable proportion of bassorin, and others large quantities of ligneous matter. It was formerly used as a stimulant and emmenagogue, but is now scarcely employed. Placed in the cavities of carious teeth, it is said to relieve toothache. The *wood* of the ivy, which is light and porous, is sometimes used for making *issue-peas.*

HELENIUM AUTUMNALE. *False Sunflower. Sneezewort.* An indigenous perennial herbaceous plant, from three to seven feet high, with large golden-yellow compound flowers, which appear in August. It grows in all parts of the United States, flourishing best in meadows, moist fields, and other low grounds. All parts of it are bitter and somewhat acrid, and, when snuffed up the nostrils in the state of powder, produce violent sneezing. The leaves and flowers have been recommended as an excellent errhine. Clayton says that the plant is thought to be useful in intermittent fevers.

HELLEBORUS FŒTIDUS. *Bears-foot.* This is a perennial European plant, growing under hedges and in shady places, and flowering in March and April. It derived its botanical designation from the offensive odour which it exhales. The leaves are the part used. Their taste is bitterish, pungent, and acrid; and when chewed they excoriate the mouth. The footstalks are even more acrid than the leaves themselves. The plant has not been analyzed. This species of hellebore is said by Allioni to be the most acrid and energetic of all the plants belonging to the genus. It is powerfully emetic and cathartic, and in very large doses produces dangerous effects. It has long been used in Great Britain as a domestic remedy for worms, and was brought before the notice of the profession by Dr. Bisset. This physician found it a very efficacious anthelmintic, and prescribed it also in asthma, hysteria, and hypochondriasis. M. Decerfs has known it to cause the expulsion of tænia. It is given in powder or decoction. The dose for a child from two to six years old is from five grains to a scruple of the dried leaves, or a fluidounce of the decoction made by boiling a drachm of the dried leaves in half a pint of water. This quantity should be repeated morning and night for two or three days in succession. A syrup made

from the juice of the green leaves is used in England. The remedy is scarcely known in the United States.

HEMIDESMUS INDICUS. R. Brown. *Periploca Indica*, Willd. *Asclepias pseudosarsa*, Roxburgh. *Indian Sarsaparilla.* A climbing asclepiadaceous plant, growing in all parts of the peninsula of Hindostan. The root is long, slender, tortuous, cylindrical, and little branched; consisting of a ligneous centre, and a brownish corky bark, which is marked with longitudinal furrows and transverse fissures. It has a peculiar aromatic odour, and a bitterish taste. M. Garden obtained from it a peculiar volatilizable principle with acid properties, which he named *smilasperic acid*, under the erroneous impression that the root was derived from the *Smilax aspera.* Pereira proposes for it the name of *hemidesmic acid.* It is probably the active principle. It is used in India as a substitute for sarsaparilla, and has been introduced into Great Britain. In some instances it is said to have proved successful in syphilis, when that medicine has failed; though it cannot be relied upon. The native practitioners in India are said to employ it in nephritic complaints, and in the sore mouth of children. It is given in infusion or decoction, made in the proportion of two ounces of the root to a pint of water. A pint may be given, in wineglassful doses, in the course of a day.

HERMODACTYLS. *Hermodactyli.* Under this name are sold in the shops of Europe the roots or bulbs of an uncertain plant, growing in the countries about the eastern extremity of the Mediterranean. By some botanists the plant is considered a species of *Colchicum*, and the *C. variegatum*, a native of the South of Europe and the Levant, is particularly indicated by Fée, Geiger, and others; while by authors not less eminent, the roots are confidently referred to the *Iris tuberosa.* They certainly bear a considerable resemblance to the bulb of the Colchicum autumnale, being heart-shaped, channeled on one side, convex on the other, and from half an inch to an inch in length, by nearly as much in breadth. As found in the shops, they are destitute of their outer coat, of a dirty yellowish or brownish colour externally, white and amylaceous within, inodorous, and nearly tasteless, though sometimes slightly acrid. They are often worm-eaten. Their chief constituent is starch, and they contain no veratria or colchicia. From this latter circumstance, and from their insipidity, it has been inferred that they are probably not derived from a species of Colchicum; but Geiger observes that they may have lost their acrimony by age. They are in fact almost without action upon the system, and are now seldom used; never, we believe, in this country. It is doubted whether they are the *hermodactyli* of the ancients, which were certainly a powerful medicine, operating very much in the same manner with our colchicum, and like it proving useful in gout and rheumatism. Pereira describes a bitter variety of hermodactyls, which was brought from India by Dr. Royle. The bulbs are smaller than the others, of a darker colour, and have externally a striped or reticulated appearance. From their bitter taste they are probably more active also as a medicine.

HIBISCUS ABELMOSCHUS. *Abelmoschus moschatus*, Wight and Arnott. An evergreen shrub, growing in Egypt, and in the East and West Indies, and affording the seeds known under the name of *semen Abelmoschi, alceæ Ægyptiacæ*, and *grana moschata.* These are of about the same size as flaxseed, kidney-shaped, striated, of a grayish-brown colour, of an odour like that of musk, and of a warm somewhat spicy taste. They were formerly considered stimulant and antispasmodic; but are now used only in perfumery. The Arabs flavour their coffee with them. They are said to be sometimes employed in the adulteration of musk. Another species, the *Hibiscus esculentus* or *Abelmoschus esculentus* of Wight and Arnott, is cultivated, under the name of *okra, bendee*, or *gombo*, in various parts of the world, for the sake of its fruit, which abounds in mucilage, and is much employed for thickening soup. The leaves are sometimes employed for preparing emollient poultices.

HYDRASTIS CANADENSIS. *Yellow Root. Orange Root.* This is an indigenous plant, growing in different parts of the United States, but most abundantly beyond the Alleghanies. It flourishes best in rich shady woods. It has a perennial root, and an herbaceous stem, from six inches to a foot high, with two unequal leaves, and a single terminal whitish or rose-coloured flower. The root consists of a tortuous caudex, and numerous long fibres, and is of a bright yellow colour. It is juicy in the recent state, and loses much of its weight when dried. It has a strong, somewhat narcotic odour, and an exceedingly bitter taste. It probably possesses the ordinary virtues of the vegetable bitters, and is said to be popularly employed as a tonic in some parts of the country. In the form of infusion, it has been used in the Western States as a

topical application in ophthalmia; and the Indians are said to employ it in the same manner in old ulcers of the legs. The notion of its efficacy in cancer, originating in a report which reached the late Professor Barton, that it was used in the cure of this complaint by the Cherokees, is probably altogether groundless. The Indians employ the juice of the root to stain their clothing, &c., yellow.

HYDRIODIC ACID. *Acidum Hydriodicum.* Dr. Andrew Buchanan, of Glasgow, recommends the following formula for obtaining this acid for medicinal purposes. Take of iodide of potassium 330 grains, tartaric acid 264 grains. Dissolve the salts, separately, each in a fluidounce and a half of distilled water, and mix the solutions. Filter the liquor, in order to separate the bitartrate of potassa which precipitates, and add to it sufficient distilled water to make the whole measure fifty fluidrachms. When of this strength, each fluidrachm of the acid contains five grains of iodine. The solution of hydriodic acid, when thus prepared, is sufficiently pure for medicinal use, although containing a little cream of tartar in solution. At first it is limpid, or has only a slight yellow tinge; but on keeping it assumes, first a wine-yellow, and afterwards a beautiful red colour, in consequence of the disengagement of free iodine.

Dr. Buchanan considers the effects of uncombined iodine to be those of an irritant, and its alterative powers, when these are manifested, to depend upon its conversion into hydriodic acid, of a strength sufficiently moderate to be readily absorbed, and to pass into the current of the circulation. He conceives that when iodine is given, and proves to be absorbed, it is by being first converted into hydriodic acid by hydrogen derived from the gastric juices, or from the tissues of the stomach, which latter undergo corrosion. A desire to avoid this incidental irritant effect led Dr. Buchanan at first to combine the iodine with starch, which he supposes to furnish the necessary hydrogen while undergoing digestion, and finally to use the hydriodic acid ready formed.

In giving the liquid hydriodic acid according to his formula, Dr. Buchanan begins by exhibiting a few drops, and afterwards increases the dose first to a fluidrachm and finally to half a fluidounce three times a day, equal to a drachm of iodine daily. This was his ordinary maximum dose, but sometimes he gave a fluidounce three times a day. In all cases the acid was administered sufficiently diluted with water to reduce it to an agreeable sourness, in which state it possesses no irritant action whatever. When, however, the acid has undergone a change of colour, as previously mentioned, Dr. Buchanan uses a solution of starch as a vehicle, in order to divest the free iodine, the presence of which is indicated by this change, of all irritant qualities. Hydriodic acid, when thus used, exhibits the same therapeutic effects as free iodine, with the advantages of having no irritant property, and of affording the means of introducing much larger quantities of iodine into the system through the medium of absorption, than when given in the ordinary form. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xx. 210, and 214, from the *Med. Gazette.*)

HYDROCYANIC ETHER. *Æther Hydrocyanicus. Hydrocyanate of Etherine. Cyanuret of Ethule.* This ether was discovered by Pelouze. It is formed by distilling a mixture of sulphovinate of baryta and cyanuret of potassium. It is a colourless liquid of a penetrating garlic odour, soluble in alcohol and ether, sparingly soluble in water, boiling at 180°, and weighing specifically 0·78. It is very poisonous, but less so than hydrocyanic acid, with which it agrees in therapeutic action and dose.

HYPERICUM PERFORATUM. *St. John's Wort.* A perennial herb, abundant both in Europe and in this country, often covering whole fields, and proving extremely troublesome to farmers. It is usually from one to two feet high, with leaves, which, from the presence of numerous transparent vesicles, appear as if perforated, and have hence given origin to the botanical designation of the plant. The flowers, which are numerous and of a deep yellow colour, appear during the summer from June to August. The flowering summits are the part used, though the unripe capsules are possessed of the virtues of the plant in an equal degree, and the seeds are said to be even stronger. St. John's wort has a peculiar balsamic odour, which is rendered more sensible by rubbing or bruising the plant. Its taste is bitter, resinous, and somewhat astringent. It imparts a yellow colour to cold water, and reddens alcohol and the fixed oils. Its chief constituents are volatile oil, a resinous substance, tannin, and colouring matter. As a medicine, it was in high repute among the ancients, and was much employed by the earlier modern physicians. Among the complaints for which it was used, were hysteria, mania, intermittent fever, dysentery, gravel, hemorrhages, pectoral complaints, worms, and jaundice; but it was, perhaps, most highly esteemed as a remedy in wounds and bruises, for which it was employed both internally and externally. It is difficult to ascertain its exact value as a remedy; but from its sen-

sible properties, and from the character of the complaints in which it has been thought useful, it may be considered, independently of its astringency, as somewhat analogous in medical power to the turpentines. It formerly enjoyed great reputation for the cure of demoniacs; and the superstition still lingers among the vulgar in some countries. At present the plant is scarcely used except as a domestic remedy. The summits were formerly given in the dose of two drachms or more. A preparation was at one time officinal, under the name of *oleum hyperici*, made by treating them with a fixed oil. It has a red colour, and is still used in many families as a sovereign remedy for bruises.

HYSSOPUS OFFICINALIS. *Hyssop.* This is a labiate plant, belonging to the class and order Didynamia Gymnospermia of the sexual system. It is perennial, with numerous erect, quadrangular, somewhat branching stems, which are woody in their inferior portion, about two feet high, and furnished with opposite, sessile, lanceolate linear, pointed, punctate leaves. The flowers are violet coloured or blue, sometimes white, turned chiefly to one side, and arranged in half verticillated, terminal, leafy spikes. The upper lip of the corolla is roundish and notched at the apex, the lower is divided into three segments, of which the undermost is obovate.

Common hyssop is a native of the continent of Europe, where, as well as in this country, it is also cultivated in gardens. The flowering summits and leaves are the parts used. They have an agreeable aromatic odour, and a warm, pungent, bitterish taste. These properties they owe to an essential oil, which may be obtained separate by distillation with water, and rises also with alcohol. Hyssop is a warm gently stimulant aromatic, applicable to the same cases with the other labiate plants. Its infusion has been much employed in chronic catarrhs, especially in old people, and those of a debilitated habit of body. It acts by facilitating expectoration of the mucus which is too abundantly secreted. In this country, however, it is very seldom used by regular practitioners. The Edinburgh College discarded it at the last revision of their Pharmacopœia.

ILEX. *Holly.* Several species of this genus of plants are employed in different parts of the world. The *I. Aquifolium*, or *common European holly*, has attracted much attention in France. It is usually a shrub, but in some places attains the magnitude of a middling-sized tree. Different parts of it are used. The viscid substance called birdlime is prepared from the *inner bark*. The *leaves*, which are of a bitter, somewhat austere taste, were formerly much esteemed. They were considered diaphoretic, and in the form of infusion were employed in catarrh, pleurisy, small-pox, gout, &c. Within a few years they have gained some reputation in France as a cure for intermittents, being considered by some as equal, if not superior to Peruvian bark; but the first reports in their favour have not been fully confirmed. They were used in the form of powder, in the dose of a drachm two hours before the paroxysm; and this dose was sometimes repeated frequently in the apyrexia. Their febrifuge virtues are said to depend on a peculiar bitter principle, for which the name of *ilicin* has been proposed. The *berries* are about the size of a pea, red and bitter, and are said to be purgative, emetic, and diuretic. Ten or twelve of them will usually act on the bowels and sometimes vomit. Their expressed juice has been used in jaundice.

The *Ilex opaca*, or *American holly*, is a middling-sized evergreen tree, growing throughout the Atlantic section of the United States, and especially abundant in New Jersey. It is so similar to the European plant, that it is, by some writers, considered as the same species. It is said to possess the same medical properties.

The *Ilex Paraguaiensis*, or *I. Mate* of St. Hilaire, is the plant which yields the celebrated *Paraguay tea*, so extensively consumed as a beverage in the interior of South America. The leaves, which are the part used, have a balsamic odour, and a bitter taste, and are usually at first disagreeable to the palate. They have a pleasant corroborant effect upon the stomach; but, when very largely taken, are said to purge and vomit. They are used in the form of infusion.

The *Ilex vomitoria* of Aiton and Linn., the *I. Cassina* of Michaux, is a handsome evergreen shrub, growing in our Southern States, and especially abundant along the southern coast of Florida. It is the *cassina* of the Indians, who formerly employed a decoction made from the toasted leaves, called *black drink*, both as a medicine, and as a drink of etiquette at their councils. It acts as an emetic. The leaves of the *Ilex Dahoon* of Walter and Michaux have similar properties, and are also said to have entered into the composition of the black drink.

ILLICIUM FLORIDANUM. *Florida Anise-tree.* This is an evergreen shrub or small tree, growing in Florida, along the coast which bounds the Gulf of Mexico. The bark, leaves, and probably also the seed vessels, are endowed with a spicy odour and taste analogous to anise, and might, perhaps, be used for the same purposes as

this aromatic. It is a question worthy of investigation, whether the capsules of this plant might not be substituted for those of the *Illicium anisatum* or *star aniseed*, which yield much of the oil used in this country under the name of *oil of anise.* (See *Anisum.*) Another species of Illicium, the *I. parviflorum*, a shrub found by Michaux in the hilly regions of Georgia and Carolina, has a flavour closely resembling that of sassafras root.

IMPATIENS FULVA and IMPATIENS PALLIDA. *Touch-me-not. Jewel-weed. Balsam-weed.* These two species of Impatiens, considered by Michaux as varieties of the *I. Nolitangere* of Linnæus, are indigenous, annual, succulent plants, from two to four feet high, growing in low moist grounds in all parts of the Union, and flowering in July and August. They may be known by their tender, juicy, almost transparent stems; by their yellow flowers, which in one species are pale and sparingly punctate, in the other, are deeper coloured and crowded with dark spots; and by their capsules, which burst elastically and curl up with the slightest pressure. They probably possess properties similar to those of the *I. Nolitangere* of Europe, which has an acrid burning taste, and when taken internally, acts as an emetic, cathartic, and diuretic, though considered a dangerous plant, and therefore little used. Dr. Ruan, of Philadelphia, has informed us that he has employed with great advantage, in piles, an ointment made by boiling the American plants, in their recent state, in lard. The flowers may be used for dyeing a yellow colour. The *I. Balsamina* or *balsam-weed, touch-me-not, &c.*, of the gardens, is said to possess similar properties with the other species.

IMPERATORIA OSTRUTHIUM. *Masterwort.* An umbelliferous plant, indigenous in the South of Europe. The root has a strong odour, similar to that of angelica, and a pungent, biting, aromatic taste, attended with a flow of saliva, and followed by a glowing warmth which remains long in the mouth. It was formerly considered alexipharmic, stomachic, corroborant, emmenagogue, diuretic, and diaphoretic; and was used in a wide circle of complains with so much supposed success as to have gained for it the title of *divinum remedium.* The fact, however, appears to be, that it is merely a stimulant aromatic, analogous but inferior to Angelica, which has nearly superseded it in European practice. In this country, it is unknown as a remedy, and its vulgar name has been applied to another plant.

INDELIBLE INK. This is prepared by dissolving two drachms of nitrate of silver and a drachm of gum arabic in a fluidounce of distilled water, coloured with a little Indian ink. It is used for writing with a pen on linen and muslin. The place to be marked is prepared by being moistened with a solution of two ounces of crystallized carbonate of soda, and two drachms of gum Arabic in four fluidounces of water, and then dried. The alkaline solution serves to decompose the nitrate, and to protect the cloth from the action of the free nitric acid. At the end of twenty-four hours, the spot is to be washed.

INDIAN RED. A purplish-red pigment, brought from the island of Ormus in the Persian Gulf. It is a *red ochre*, and owes its colour to the red oxide of iron.

INDIGO. This well known and highly important dye-stuff, is obtained from various species of *Indigofera*, especially the *I. tinctoria, I. Anil*, and *I. argentea;* and is said to be afforded also by other plants, such as the *Wrightia tinctoria, Polygonum tinctorium, Galega tinctoria*, &c. In the process of preparing it, the plant is macerated in water; fermentation takes place; the liquor becomes of a greenish colour, and in due time is decanted; the colouring principle dissolved by the water absorbs oxygen from the air, and assumes a blue colour, becoming at the same time insoluble; a gradual precipitation takes place, favoured by the addition of lime-water or an alkaline solution; and finally, the precipitated matter, having been washed upon linen filters, is dried, shaped usually into cubical masses, and sent into market. Most of the indigo consumed in dyeing is brought from the East Indies, though considerable quantities are imported also from Guatemala and the northern coast of South America. It is of an intensely blue colour, but assumes a coppery or bronze hue when rubbed by a smooth hard body, as the nail. Heated to 550°, it emits a reddish-violet vapour, which condenses in minute crystals. It is insoluble in water or alcohol, but is readily dissolved by sulphuric acid, which, without destroying its blue colour, so far alters its nature as to render it freely soluble in water, and thus affords a convenient method of applying it to the purposes of dyeing. The solution in sulphuric acid is sometimes kept in the shops under the name of *sulphate of indigo.* According to Berzelius, indigo contains, among other ingredients, four distinct principles;—1, a substance resembling gluten; 2, a brown colouring substance; 3, a red colouring substance; and 4, a blue

colouring substance, which is the principle upon which its value as a material for dyeing depends, and which seldom constitutes so much as one-half of the indigo of commerce. This blue colouring matter is called *indigotin.* By deoxidizing agents it is deprived of its blue colour, which it recovers by exposure to the air, in consequence of the absorption of oxygen. Chlorine also destroys the blue colour.

Indigo has recently been introduced to the notice of the profession as a remedial agent. It has hitherto been chiefly employed by the German physicians, from whose statements our knowledge of its physiological action and therapeutical applications is derived. Though without odour and taste, it is said, in most individuals, to produce nausea and vomiting, frequently to operate upon the bowels, giving a bluish-black colour to the stools, to render the urine of a dark-violet or dark-green colour, without increasing its quantity, and sometimes to stimulate the secretory function of the uterus. From these statements it would appear to act as an irritant to the alimentary mucous membrane. The character of its general influence upon the system has not been well ascertained. In some instances, it is asserted to have been employed in very large doses without any obvious effect. The complaints in which it has been employed, with supposed advantage, are epilepsy, infantile convulsions, chorea, hysteria, and amenorrhœa. It is given, usually in connexion with some aromatic powder, in the dose of a scruple three times a day, which may be increased to a drachm or more; and from half an ounce to an ounce daily has been employed for months together without disadvantage. (See *Am. Jour. of Med. Sci.* xx. 487.)

IODIDE OF AMMONIUM. *Ammonii Iodidum. Hydriodate of Ammonia.* This salt is formed by saturating liquid hydriodic acid with caustic ammonia, and evaporating the solution. It forms a deliquescent saline mass, which crystallizes with difficulty in cubes. It is mentioned by Dr. Pennock as a good remedy in some cases of lepra and psoriasis, made up into an ointment. (*Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences,* xv. 374.) The proportions employed are from a scruple to a drachm of the salt to an ounce of lard; the weaker preparation being used when the disease is recent, the stronger when it is chronic. The ointment was employed in frictions in the amount of half an ounce, morning and evening. As the iodide is decomposed by exposure to the air, the ointment should be kept in well stopped bottles.

IODIDE OF ARSENIC. *Arsenici Iodidum.* This compound may be formed by heating very gently a mixture of one part of finely powdered metallic arsenic with five of iodine. The product is then sublimed, to separate the iodide from the excess of arsenic. It is an orange-red, volatile substance, soluble in water. When in concentrated solution, it is decomposed by standing into arsenic and hydriodic acids. Iodide of arsenic has been used by Biett as an external application to corroding tubercular skin diseases. By Dr. A. T. Thomson it has been given internally with advantage in lepra, impetigo, and diseases resembling cancer. Dr. F. C. Crane reports a cure, by its use for nearly eight months, of what he considered cancer of the breast. The ointment used by Biett was composed of three grains of the iodide to an ounce of lard. The dose for internal exhibition is an eighth of a grain, gradually increased to a third, given in pill three times a day.

IODIDE OF BARIUM. *Barii Iodidum.* This compound may be formed by double decomposition, by adding carbonate of baryta to a boiling solution of iodide of iron. M. Henry, Jun., obtains it by decomposing a solution of sulphuret of barium (see page 874) by a concentrated alcoholic solution of iodine. Sulphur is precipitated, which is separated by filtration, and iodide of barium formed in solution, from which it is obtained in the solid state, by a rapid evaporation to dryness. It crystallizes in small, colourless needles, which deliquesce slightly, and are very soluble in water. The solution promptly undergoes decomposition by exposure to the air, carbonate of baryta being precipitated, and iodine set free, which colours the solution. It has been used with advantage by Jahn as an alterative, in scrofulous affections and morbid growths. Lugol employed it in scrofulous enlargements. The dose is the eighth of a grain three times a day, gradually increased to three grains. Biett applied it to scrofulous swellings in the form of ointment, made with four grains of the iodide to an ounce of lard.

IODIDE OF SILVER. *Argenti Iodidum.* This compound is formed by double decomposition, by adding a solution of iodide of potassium to one of nitrate of silver. It is a greenish-yellow powder, nearly insoluble in ammonia. It possesses the general medical properties of the preparations of silver, and, according to Dr. Charles Patterson, of Dublin, may be used without any danger of producing the discoloration of the skin which sometimes follows the use of the nitrate of silver. Dr. Patterson found it generally successful in curing the stomach affections of the Irish peasantry,

in the treatment of which nitrate of silver had been previously found useful. He gave it in the form of pill, in the dose of a fourth of a grain, mixed with an equal weight of nitrate of potassa, three times a day.

IODIDE OF STARCH. Dr. A. Buchanan, of Glasgow, proposes this compound as a means of administering iodine in large doses without causing irritation of the stomach. He prepares it by triturating twenty-four grains of iodine with a little water, adding gradually a drachm of very finely powdered starch, and continuing the trituration until the compound assumes a uniform blue colour. The iodide is then dried by a gentle heat, and kept in a well stopped bottle. The dose is a heaped teaspoonful, given in water gruel, three times a day, and afterwards increased to a tablespoonful. No nicety is necessary in apportioning the dose. In some cases Dr. Buchanan has given half ounce doses of the iodide three times a day, immediately increased to an ounce. Exhibited in this state of combination, iodine produces, according to this writer, little or no irritation of the alimentary canal, but is freely absorbed, as is proved by its detection in large quantity in the secretions. Dr. Buchanan conceives that, by means of the starch, the iodine is converted into hydriodic acid, and in this form of combination enters the circulation. He prefers the iodide of starch to any other preparation of iodine for obtaining the alterative apart from the irritant effects of this substance. See *Hydriodic acid*, page 1261. (*Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xx. 213 and 217.)

IODIDE OF ZINC. *Zinci Iodidum.* This iodide may be formed by digesting an excess of zinc, in small pieces, with iodine diffused in water. Combination takes place, and by evaporation, a deliquescent, very soluble saline mass is obtained, having a metallic, styptic taste, resembling that of sulphate of zinc. It may also be obtained by heating in a matrass a mixture of 20 parts of zinc and 170 of iodine, and subliming into a vial. When thus prepared, it is in the form of white needles. It is very liable to undergo spontaneous decomposition.

Iodide of zinc is tonic and astringent. We have not met with any notice of its internal exhibition; but Dr. A. T. Thomson proposes a *syrup* of it, to protect it from change, made on the same plan as the syrup of iodide of iron. (See page 965.) Dr. J. J. Ross, of Scotland, employed a solution of iodide of zinc, containing from 10 to 30 grains to the fluidounce of water, with great advantage in enlarged tonsils, applied by means of a piece of sponge tied to a quill. After the use of the solution for some time, he applied the iodide, rendered liquid by deliquescence, by means of a camel's hair brush. A solution containing one or two grains to the fluidounce of water, has been used as an astringent injection in gonorrhœa. An ointment, made of a drachm of the iodide, rubbed up with an ounce of lard, has been proposed by Dr. Ure as a substitute for iodide of potassium in the treatment of tumours, applied in the quantity of a drachm twice a day.

IODO-HYDRARGYRATE OF POTASSIUM. It has been found by chemists that different iodides will unite together in definite proportions, forming compounds which are called by Berzelius double iodides. Bonsdorff of Finland, and Dr. Hare of this city, with greater reason, have viewed these combinations as a peculiar kind of salts, in which one of the iodides performs the part of an acid, the other of a base. The substance, the name of which is placed at the head of this article, is one of these compounds, and was presented to the notice of the profession, as a new remedy of remarkable powers, in February, 1834, by Dr. William Channing of New York. (*Amer. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xiii. 388.) It consists of the biniodide of mercury acting as an acid, united with the iodide of potassium as a base. But as these two iodides combine in at least two proportions, it is necessary to indicate the particular combination employed by Dr. Channing in his therapeutic experiments.

In a difficult case of pectoral disease, in which the ordinary remedies had failed, Dr. Channing determined to make trial of one of the iodides of mercury. He selected the biniodide; and in order to have it in the liquid form, it being insoluble in water, he dissolved it in a solution of iodide of potassium. He was struck with the chemical changes which the compound solution underwent; and on pursuing his observations he found that the two iodides really united by the intervention of the water; for by the assistance of an operative chemist, he was enabled by evaporation to obtain them in union in the form of straw-coloured, needleform, deliquescent crystals. He next found, upon consulting the European authorities, that Bonsdorff, who had taken the lead in investigating similar compounds, had discovered the same salt in 1826.

Dr. Channing analyzed the salt with which he experimented, and found that it consisted of one eq. of biniodide of mercury, and two of iodide of potassium. This he

determined by ascertaining that an aqueous solution of a little more than eight grains of iodide of potassium would dissolve, and combine with, eleven grains of biniodide of mercury, without being liable to decomposition when largely diluted with water.

The combination here indicated corresponds with one of the double iodides of mercury and potassium, as described by Thenard. (*Traité de Chimie, 6ème Ed.* iii. 493.) The other is represented by this author as consisting of a single eq. of each iodide. When copiously diluted with water, every two eqs. of this iodide let fall one eq. of the mercurial iodide; thus evidently converting the salt into the medicinal double iodide. The same decomposition by the use of abundance of water is noticed by Dr. Channing. For remarks on these double iodides see a paper by Mr. Ambrose Smith, *Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 265.

Dr. Channing attributes to this preparation the effects of diffusing excitement, and equalizing the circulation. In the different cases in which he tried it, he thought he saw evidence of its favourable influence on the lungs, in allaying cough and improving expectoration; on the alimentary canal, in restoring the healthy secretions; on the kidneys, in reviving their activity; on the skin and cellular tissue, in cicatrizing superficial ulcerations; and on the absorbent and exhalent systems, in causing the disappearance of effused fluid. The principal diseases in which he found it useful were chronic bronchitis, hooping-cough, tonsillitis, chronic gastro-enteritis, dyspepsia, ascites, anasarca, amenorrhœa, leucorrhœa, eruptions, and scrofula. In some cases of phthisis, it mitigated the symptoms and appeared to prolong life. Dr. Hildreth, of Ohio, has tried this preparation, and reports favourably of its effects in ordinary dyspepsia unattended by organic disease, enlargement of the spleen, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, leucorrhœa, scrofulous affections, ascites, and general dropsy. (*Am. Journ. Med. Sci.* xxvi. 312.)

The average dose of the remedy may be stated at the twelfth of a grain three times a day; but in peculiar constitutions, not more than the forty-eighth, the ninety-sixth, or even the two-hundredth of a grain daily can be borne. For the convenience of physicians who may wish to make trial of the remedy, we give the following formula, deduced from the statements in Dr. Channing's paper.—Take of iodide of potassium three and a half grains; biniodide of mercury (red iodide), four and a half grains; distilled water a fluidounce. Dissolve first the iodide of potassium and then the biniodide of mercury in the water. The compound salt in this solution may be assumed to amount to eight grains, though there is a small excess of the iodide of potassium. Of the solution, from two to five drops, containing from the thirtieth to the twelfth of a grain, may be given three times a day.

IONIDIUM MARCUCCI. This name has been conferred by Dr. Bancroft upon a South American plant, supposed to be the source of a medicine used with great asserted advantage in Maracaybo and elsewhere, in some of the horrible cutaneous affections to which the inhabitants of the tropical regions of this continent are subject. A specimen, however, received from Dr. Bancroft was found by Sir W. Hooker to be identical with the *Ionidium parviflorum* of Ventinat. The medicine is called by the Indians *cuichunchulli*, and grows in the neighbourhood of Riobamba, a small town at the foot of the great mountain of Chimborazo. It is said to be diaphoretic, diuretic, occasionally sialagogue, and in large doses emetic and cathartic. The root is the part used. It is highly probable that other vegetable emeto-cathartics, having the same property of stimulating the secretions, would be found equally effectual. For an account of what is known in relation to this medicine the reader is referred to a paper by Dr. Bancroft, republished in the American Journal of Pharmacy, vol. iii. p. 125.

ISATIS TINCTORIA. *Woad. Pastel.* A biennial plant, indigenous in Europe, where it is also cultivated. The leaves have a fugitive pungent odour, and an acrid very durable taste, and have been used in scorbutic affections, jaundice, and other complaints; but the plant is valuable only as a source of a blue dye-stuff, called *woad*, which has been long employed in Europe, though at present nearly superseded by indigo. The leaves are prepared by grinding them to a paste, which is made into balls, placed in heaps, and allowed to ferment. When the fermentation is at an end, the mass falls into a coarse powder, which is the dye-stuff in question.

KALMIA LATIFOLIA. *Laurel. Mountain-laurel. Broad-leafed-laurel. Calico-bush.* This well known evergreen inhabits all sections of the United States, but is particularly abundant on the sides of hills and mountains, which it adorns in summer with its elegant flowers. It is from three to ten feet in height. The leaves are endowed with poisonous, narcotic properties, and have been used in medicine. They

are said to prove fatal to sheep and some other animals, but are eaten with impunity by deer, goats, and partridges. Dr. Barton states in his "Collections," that the Indians sometimes use a decoction of the leaves to destroy themselves. It is said that death has been occasioned by eating the flesh of partridges and pheasants which have fed upon them during winter. Dr. Shoemaker published, in the North American Medical and Surgical Journal, two cases of poisoning which resulted from eating a pheasant, in the craw of which laurel leaves were found. The symptoms were nausea, temporary blindness, pain in the head, difficult breathing, pallid countenance, cold extremities, and very feeble pulse, which in one case was for some time absent at the wrist, in the other beat only forty strokes in the minute. In both instances relief was afforded by vomiting produced by a tablespoonful of flour of mustard mixed with warm water.

Dr. Barton was informed that the powdered leaves were employed by an empiric with success in certain states of fever; and Dr. Thomas, in an inaugural dissertation, published at Philadelphia, A. D. 1802, states that a case of diarrhœa, of eight weeks duration, was cured by a decoction made by boiling an ounce of the leaves in eight ounces of water down to four ounces. Thirty drops were given six times a day; but this quantity produced vertigo, and the dose was afterwards repeated only four times daily. The leaves are said also to have been used advantageously in syphilis. Externally applied, in the shape of ointment or decoction, they have been found useful in tinea capitis, psora, herpes, and other cutaneous affections; but some caution is necessary in their application, as, according to Dr. Barton, nervous symptoms have resulted from the external use of the decoction. Dr. Bigelow has seen the recently powdered leaves given in doses of from ten to twenty grains, without perceptible effect.

It is probable that the other species of Kalmia—as the *K. angustifolia*, or *sheep-laurel*, and the *K. glauca*, or *swamp-laurel*, have properties identical with those of the *K. latifolia*.

LABDANUM. *Ladanum.* A resinous substance obtained from various species of Cistus, especially the *C. Creticus*, *C. ladaniferus*, and *C. laurifolius*, small evergreen shrubs, inhabiting the islands of the Grecian Archipelago, and the different countries bordering on the Mediterranean. Upon the leaves and branches of these shrubs a juice exudes, which is collected by means of an instrument resembling a rake, with leather thongs instead of teeth, which is drawn over the plant. The juice adheres to the pieces of leather, and is afterwards separated. It is said that labdanum was formerly collected by combing the beards of goats which had been browsing upon the leaves of the cistus. It comes chiefly from the Grecian islands. Two varieties exist in commerce. The *purest labdanum* is in masses of various sizes, sometimes weighing several pounds, enclosed in bladders, of a dark-red almost black colour externally, grayish internally when first broken, of the consistence of a plaster, softening in the hand and becoming adhesive, of an agreeable balsamic odour similar to that of amber, and of a bitter, balsamic, somewhat acrid taste. It is very inflammable, burning with a clear flame. On exposure it becomes dry, porous, and brittle. Little of this variety is found in the markets. *Common labdanum* is in pieces of a contorted or spiral form, light, porous, blackish-gray, hard and brittle, not softening between the fingers, similar in odour and taste to the preceding variety, but less inflammable, and mixed with much sand and other earthy matter, which are obvious to the sight. Guibourt found in 100 parts of the labdanum in masses, 86 parts of resin with a little volatile oil, 7 parts of wax, 1 of watery extract, and 6 of earthy substances and hair. In the contorted variety, Pelletier found 20 per cent. of resin, 3·6 of gum with malate of lime, 0·6 of malic acid, 1·9 of wax, 1·9 of volatile oil including loss, and 72 of ferruginous sand.

Labdanum is a stimulant expectorant, and was formerly given in catarrhal and dysenteric affections. At present it is employed only as an ingredient in plasters, and seldom even for that purpose in the United States. It is sometimes used in fumigation.

LAC. A resinous substance obtained from several trees growing in the East Indies, particularly from the *Croton lacciferum*, and two species of Ficus, the *F. religiosa* and *F. Indica*. It is found in the form of a crust surrounding the twigs or extreme branches, and is generally supposed to be an exudation from the bark, owing to the puncture of an insect belonging to the genus *Coccus*, and denominated *C. Lacca*. By some it is thought to be an exudation from the bodies of the insects themselves, which collect in great numbers upon the twigs, and are embedded in the concreted juice, through which the young insects eat a passage and escape. Several

varieties of lac are known in commerce. The most common are *stick lac, seed lac,* and *shell lac.*

*Stick lac* is the resin as taken from the tree, still encrusting the small twigs around which it originally concreted. It is of a deep reddish-brown colour, of a shining fracture, translucent at the edges, inodorous, and of an astringent, slightly bitterish taste. Its external surface is perforated with numerous minute pores, as if made by a needle; and when broken it exhibits many oblong cells, often containing the dead insect. When chewed it colours the saliva beautifully red, and when burnt, diffuses a strong agreeable odour. It is in great measure soluble in alcohol. Little of this variety is imported.

*Seed lac* consists of minute irregular fragments broken from the twigs, and partially exhausted by water. It is of a light or dark brown colour, inclining to red or yellow, feebly shining, almost tasteless, and capable of imparting to water less colour than the stick lac, sometimes scarcely colouring it at all. It is occasionally mixed with small fragments of the twigs.

*Shell lac* is prepared by melting the *stick* or *seed lac* previously deprived of its soluble colouring matter, straining it, and pouring it upon a flat smooth surface to harden. It is in thin fragments of various sizes, from half a line to a line thick, often somewhat curved, of a lighter or darker brown colour, inclining more or less to red or yellow, shining, more or less transparent, hard and brittle, inodorous and insipid, insoluble in water, but easily and almost entirely soluble in alcohol, especially with the aid of heat.

A variety of lac is mentioned by writers, in the form of cakes, called cake or lump lac (*lacca in placentis*); but this is at present rare in commerce.

According to John, lac consists of resin, colouring matter, a peculiar principle insoluble in alcohol, ether, or water, called *laccin*, a little wax, and various saline matters in small proportion. The resin, according to Unverdorben, consists of several distinct resinous principles differing in their solubility in alcohol and ether. The laccin is nearly or quite wanting in the *shell lac*, which also contains scarcely any of the colouring principle. Mr. Hatchet found in *stick lac* 68 per cent. of resin and 10 of colouring matter; in *seed lac* 88·5 per cent. of resin and 2·5 of colouring matter; in *shell lac* 90·9 per cent. of resin and 0·5 of colouring matter. The other constituents, according to this chemist, are wax and gluten, besides foreign matters.

Lac in its crude state is slightly astringent, and was formerly used in medicine. At present it is not employed. Shell lac is wholly inert. Stick lac and seed lac are used on account of the colouring principle which they contain. Shell lac, as well as the other varieties deprived of their colouring matter, is applied to numerous purposes in the arts. It is the chief constituent of sealing wax. The best *red sealing wax* is made by melting together, with a very gentle heat, 48 parts of shell lac, 19 of Venice turpentine, and 1 of balsam of Peru, and mixing with the melted mass 32 parts of finely powdered cinnabar. But common rosin is often substituted in part for the lac, and a mixture of red lead and chalk for the cinnabar. The best *black sealing wax* consists of 60 parts of lac, 10 of turpentine, and 30 of levigated bone black; the best *yellow sealing wax*, of 60 parts of lac, 12 of turpentine, and 24 of chromate of lead. (*Berzelius.*) Lac is also used as a varnish, and forms an excellent cement for broken porcelain and earthenware.

LACTATE OF IRON. *Ferri Lactas. Lactate of Protoxide of Iron.* MM. Gélis and Conté introduced this preparation to the notice of the profession. It being admitted by physiologsts, except Liebig, that the lactic acid is the principal acid present in the gastric juice, they concluded that the ordinary ferruginous preparations, when efficacious, are dissolved by this acid in the stomach, and were led to suppose that the lactate of iron, ready formed, might prove a valuable remedy. Their anticipations, thus far, have been realized; for several French physicians of note, among whom are MM. Fouquier, Bally, and Bouillaud, the committee appointed on their memoir by the French Academy of Medicine, have reported favourably in relation to its therapeutic powers.

M. Louradour recommends the following process for obtaining lactate of iron. Ferment whey by keeping it at a temperature between 70° and 80°, whereby it becomes charged with a considerable quantity of lactic acid. Evaporate the liquor to a third of its bulk, decant and filter, and then saturate with milk of lime. This converts the lactic acid into lactate of lime, which remains in solution, and throws down a precipitate, consisting principally of phosphate of lime. The liquor is again filtered, and precipitated by oxalic acid, which throws down the lime as oxalate of lime, and sets free the lactic acid. By a new filtration a solution of lactic acid is obtained, con-

taining lactin and certain salts, but pure enough for conversion into lactate of iron. For this purpose iron filings are digested with it on a sand-bath at a gentle heat. At the end of six or seven hours, the liquor is made to boil; after which it is filtered, concentrated, and allowed to cool and crystallize. The lactin and foreign salts remain in the mother-water. The crystals are drained in a funnel, washed with alcohol, dried rapidly, and then transferred to a bottle which must be well stopped. The salt, thus obtained, is in very white crystalline plates, undergoing little change in the air. When in the form of a yellowish or greenish-white powder it is impure. It is but sparingly soluble in water, requiring forty parts of boiling water to dissolve it. It has an acid reaction, and possesses a mild ferruginous taste. The aqueous solution quickly becomes yellow, in consequence of the iron passing to a higher state of oxidation. M. Louradour has observed several samples of this lactate, variously adulterated; as by effloresced sulphate of iron, starch, and sugar of milk; the sophistication being concealed by the salt being sold in powder. These impurities may be detected by appropriate reagents; but M. Louradour recommends, as a simpler way of avoiding them, the rejection of the salt when not in crystalline plates.

*Medical Properties.* Lactate of iron has the general medical properties of the ferruginous preparations. It has a marked effect in increasing the appetite. The disease in which it was principally tried in Paris, was chlorosis, with or without amenorrhœa, and in this disease, Andral, Fouquier, Bouillaud and others, obtained very favourable results. The dose is one or two grains, repeated at intervals and gradually increased. As much as 12 or even 20 grains may be given in the course of the day. It may be administered in lozenge, pill, or syrup. The *lozenge* may be made of one grain of the lactate to twelve of sugar; and the *pill*, of one grain of the salt, made up with an equal weight of some inert powder free from astringent matter, and sufficient honey. The following is the formula for a *syrup* proposed by M. Cap, expressed in the nearest weights and measures used in this country. Take of lactate of iron *a drachm;* white sugar *twelve ounces and a half;* boiling distilled water *six fluidounces and a half.* Rub the salt to powder with four times its weight of the sugar; and dissolve the mixture quickly in the boiling water. Pour the solution into a matrass placed on a sand-bath, and add to it the rest of the sugar in small pieces. When the sugar is dissolved, filter the syrup, and, as soon as it is cold, transfer it to bottles which must be well stopped. This syrup has a very light amber colour and contains about four grains of the salt to the fluidounce. The dose is from two to four fluidrachms. Bread, called *chalybeate bread*, containing the lactate of iron, in the proportion of about a grain to the ounce, has been used, with advantage, by chlorotic patients in one of the hospitals of Paris. The bread is not injured in taste or quality.

LACTIC ACID. *Acidum Lacticum.* This acid was discovered by Scheele. It is interesting as having been found in a number of the secretions, particularly the urine. It is a product of the viscous fermentation of rice-water, and of the juices of the beet, turnip, and carrot. It may be conveniently obtained from the solution of impure lactic acid, mentioned in the last article, by concentrating it to a syrupy consistence, and treating it with alcohol, which dissolves the acid and precipitates the lactin and foreign salts. The solution is filtered, and the lactic acid is obtained pure by distilling off the alcohol. It is a colourless syrupy liquid, having a very sour taste, and the sp. gr. 1·215. When heated to 480°, the greater part of it is converted into a new body called concrete lactic acid. It coagulates albumen, and dissolves a large quantity of freshly precipitated phosphate of lime, a property which, doubtless, renders it of importance in the animal economy. The hydrated acid consists of six eqs. of carbon, five of hydrogen, and five of oxygen, plus one eq. of water.

Lactic acid was proposed by Magendie on theoretical grounds as a remedy in certain forms of dyspepsia, and for the removal of phosphatic deposits in the urine. It is most conveniently given in solution sweetened with sugar, formed like lemonade. From one to three drachms may be taken in the course of the day.

LAKES. These are compounds of vegetable or animal colouring principles with alumina or metallic oxides, and are usually obtained by adding alum, or perchloride of tin, to the solution of the colouring matter in water, and precipitating by means of an alkali. The alumina or oxide of tin unites with the colouring matter at the moment of separation, and forms an insoluble compound. Lakes are obtained in this way from cochineal, madder, Brazil wood, seed lac, French berries, &c. They are used in painting.

LEDUM PALUSTRE. *Marsh Tea. Rosmarinus sylvestris.* A small evergreen shrub, growing in swamps and other wet places, in the northern parts of Europe, Asia, and America, and in the mountainous regions of more southern latitudes. The

leaves have a balsamic odour, and an aromatic, camphorous, bitter taste; and contain, among other ingredients, volatile oil and tannin. They are thought to possess narcotic properties, and have been employed in exanthematous diseases to allay febrile irritation, in hooping-cough, in dysentery, and in various cutaneous affections, particularly leprosy and scabies. In complaints of the skin, they are used both internally and externally, in the form of decoction. When placed among clothes, they are said to prevent the attacks of moths. In Germany, they are sometimes substituted for hops in the preparation of beer. The *Ledum latifolium*, or *Labrador tea*, which is a larger plant than the preceding, is a native of North America, growing in damp places in Canada and the northern parts of the United States. The leaves, as in the former species, have an agreeable odour and taste, and are esteemed pectoral and tonic. They are said to have been used as a substitute for tea during the war of independence.

LEPTANDRA VIRGINICA. Nuttall. *Veronica Virginica*, Linn. *Culver's Physic.* This is an indigenous perennial plant, with an herbaceous stem three or four feet high, furnished with leaves in whorls, and terminating in a long spike of white flowers. A variety was seen by Pursh with purple flowers. This was described and figured as a distinct species by Rafinesque, under the title of *L. purpurea.* The plant grows throughout the United States, affecting particularly calcareous hills and sunny exposures, and flowering in August. The root, which is the part used, is bitter and nauseous, and yields its active properties to boiling water. When recent it is said to act violently as a cathartic, and sometimes as an emetic. In the dried state it is more uncertain. The dose of the powder is from twenty grains to a drachm. It was formerly among the officinals of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, but has been omitted in the last edition.

LIATRIS SPICATA. *Gay-feather. Button Snakeroot.* An indigenous perennial plant, growing in natural meadows and moist grounds throughout the Middle and Southern States. It has a tuberous root, and an erect annual stem, which terminates in a spike of beautiful, purple, compound flowers, which appear in August. The root is said by Schoepf to have a terebinthinate odour, and a warm, bitterish, terebinthinate taste; to be possessed of diuretic properties; and to be useful in gonorrhœa and sorethroat, being employed internally in the shape of decoction in the former complaint, and as a gargle in the latter. Pursh informs us, that the *L. scariosa* and *L. squarrosa*, are known in Virginia, Kentucky, and the Carolinas, by the name of *Rattlesnake's master;* and that their roots are employed to cure the bite of the rattlesnake, being bruised and applied directly to the wound, while their decoction in milk is taken internally. According to Dr. William Barton, all the tuberous-rooted species of Liatris are active plants, and appear to be diuretic.

LIGUSTICUM LEVISTICUM. *Lovage.* An umbelliferous plant, growing wild in the South of Europe, and cultivated in gardens. The whole plant has a strong, sweetish, aromatic odour, and a warm pungent taste. When wounded it emits a yellow opaque juice, which concretes into a brownish resinous substance not unlike opopanax. The roots, stem, leaves, and seeds have all been employed; but the last have the aromatic properties of the plant in the highest degree. They are small, ovate-oblong, somewhat flattened, curved, strongly ribbed, and of a yellowish-brown colour. The medical properties of lovage are closely analogous to those of angelica. It is a stimulant aromatic, and has been employed as a carminative, diaphoretic, and emmenagogue. The best form for administration is that of infusion.

LIGUSTRUM VULGARE. *Privet.* A shrub from four to ten feet in height, growing wild both in Europe and the United States, usually in hedges and by the roadside. The *leaves*, which have an astringent, bitter taste, and the *flowers*, which are small, snow-white, and of an agreeable odour, have been used, in the form of decoction, in sorethroat, and aphthous and scorbutic ulceration of the mouth. The *berries* are black, have a sweetish, bitter taste, and are said to possess purgative properties, and to colour the urine brown. They are sometimes used for dyeing. The bark was analyzed by M. G. Potex, who found a peculiar substance which he denominated *ligustrin*, besides mannite, sugar, muco-saccharine matter, starch, chlorophylle, bitter extractive, bitter resin, tannin, albumen, and salts. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xii. 347.)

LILIUM CANDIDUM. *Common White Lily.* This well known plant is a native of Syria and Asia Minor, but has been long cultivated in gardens. The bulb, which consists of imbricated fleshy scales, is without odour, but has a peculiar, disagreeable, somewhat bitter and mucilaginous taste. It contains much mucilage, and a small proportion of an acrid principle, which is dissipated or destroyed by roasting or boil-

ing. In the recent state it is said to have been employed with advantage in dropsy. Boiled with water or milk it forms a good emollient cataplasm, more used in popular than in regular practice. The flowers have an agreeable odour, which they impart to oil or lard; and an ointment or liniment is sometimes prepared from them, and used as a soothing application in external inflammations.

LIQUIDAMBAR STYRACIFLUA. *Sweet-gum.* An indigenous tree, growing in different parts of the United States from New England to Louisiana, and flourishing also in Mexico, where, as well as in our Southern States, it sometimes attains a great magnitude. In warm latitudes a balsamic juice flows from its trunk when wounded. This has attracted some attention in Europe, where it is known by the name of *liquidamber*, or *copalm balsam*, and is sometimes, though erroneously, called *liquid storax*. It is not afforded by the trees which grow in the Middle States, and is obtained from Mexico and Louisiana. It is a liquid of the consistence of thin honey, more or less transparent, of a yellowish colour, of a peculiar, agreeable, balsamic odour, and a bitter, warm, and acrid taste. By cold it becomes thicker and less transparent. It concretes also by time, assuming a darker colour. According to M. Bonastre, it contains a colourless volatile oil, a semi-concrete substance which rises in distillation and is separated from the water by ether, a minute proportion of benzoic acid, a yellow colouring substance, an oleo-resin, and a peculiar principle, insoluble in water and cold alcohol, for which M. Bonastre proposes the name of *styracine*. The proportion of benzoic acid is greatly increased by time. Mr. Hodgson obtained from a specimen which he examined 4·2 per cent. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* vi. 190.)

Another product is said to be obtained from the same tree by boiling the young branches in water, and skimming off the fluid which rises to the surface. It is of a thicker consistence and darker colour than the preceding, is nearly opaque, and abounds in impurities. This also has been confounded with liquid storax, which it resembles in properties, though derived from a different source.

Liquidamber may be employed for the same purpose as storax, but is very seldom used, and is almost unknown in the shops of the United States.

LITHOSPERMUM OFFICINALE. *Gromwell. Milium Solis.* A European perennial, the seeds of which are ovate, of a grayish-white or pearl colour, shining, rather larger than millet seeds, and of a stony hardness, from which the generic name of the plant originated. From an opinion formerly prevalent, that nature indicated remedies adapted to certain diseases by some resemblance between the remedy and the character of the complaint or of the part affected, the seeds of this plant were applied to the treatment of calculous disorders; and they retained their ground in the estimation of physicians as a diuretic, useful in complaints of the urinary passages, long after the fanciful notion in which their use originated had been abandoned. But they are at present considered nearly inert, and are not employed.

LYCOPODIUM CLAVATUM. *Club-moss.* The capsules of this moss, and of others belonging to the same genus, contain a fine dust or powder, which is collected in Switzerland and Germany, and used in the shops of Europe under the name of *lycopodium*, or *vegetable sulphur*. This powder is considered by some as the pollen of the plant, by others as the seed. It is extremely fine, very light, of a delicate yellow colour, inodorous and tasteless, and exceedingly inflammable, so much so that it takes fire like gunpowder when thrown upon a burning body. It is said to be often adulterated with the pollen of the pines and firs, and sometimes with talc and starch. In medicine, it is used as an absorbent application to excoriated surfaces, especially those which occur in the folds of the skin in infants. In pharmacy, it answers the purpose of facilitating the rolling of the pilular mass, and of preventing the adhesion of the pills when formed. It is not much used in this country. The moss itself, from which the powder is derived, has been esteemed diuretic, antispasmodic, &c.; and has been employed, in the form of decoction, in rheumatism, epilepsy, and complaints of the lungs and kidneys; but it has fallen into discredit.

MANDRAGORA OFFICINALIS. *Atropa Mandragora*, Linn. *Mandrake. Mandragora.* A perennial European plant, with spindle-shaped root, which is often forked beneath, and is, therefore, compared, in shape, to the human figure. In former times this root was supposed to possess magical virtues, and was used as an amulet to promote fecundity, &c.; and the superstition is still cherished by the vulgar in some parts of Europe. The plant is a poisonous narcotic, somewhat similar in its properties to belladonna, to which it is botanically allied. It was much used by the ancients, with a view to its narcotics effects; and the root has been recommended

by some eminent modern physicians, as an external application to scrofulous, scirrhous, and syphilitic tumours. It is unknown as a remedy in the United States.

MEDEOLA VIRGINICA. *Gyromia Virginica*, Nuttall. *Indian Cucumber.* An indigenous perennial herb, growing in all parts of the United States. The root, which in shape and flavour bears a strong resemblance to a small cucumber, is said by Pursh to be eaten by the Indians. According to the late Professor Barton, it has been thought useful in dropsies, and probably possesses diuretic properties. It is figured and described by Dr. William Barton in his Medical Botany.

MELILOTUS OFFICINALIS. *Melilot.* An annual or biennial plant, indigenous in Europe, and growing also in this country. We have two varieties, one with yellow, the other with white flowers, which are considered by some as distinct species. The plant when in flower has a peculiar sweet odour, which, by drying, becomes stronger and more agreeable, somewhat like that of the tonka bean. Indeed, according to M. Guillemette, the odorous principle of the two substances is identical. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 172.) The taste of melilot is slightly bitterish. It has little medical power, and, though formerly recommended in various diseases, is at present not employed internally. As a local application, it is used, in the form of decoction or cataplasm, in moderate inflammations, though probably with little other advantage than such as results from the combination of warmth and moisture.

MESEMBRYANTHEMUM CRYSTALLINUM. *Ice-plant.* A biennial plant, growing spontaneously in the South of Europe, and cultivated as a curiosity in colder countries, by the aid of artificial warmth. The stem and under surface of the leaves are covered with crystalline drops, which give the plant the appearance of being coated with ice. The herb is without smell, and has a saline somewhat nauseous taste. It is considered demulcent and diuretic, and has been highly lauded as a remedy in various complaints, especially in those affecting the mucous membrane of the lungs and urinary passages. It has also been used in dropsy. The expressed juice is the form in which the remedy has been generally employed.

MOMORDICA BALSAMINA. *Balsam apple. Balsamina.* An annual climbing plant, a native of the East Indies, but cultivated in our gardens for the sake of the fruit. This is ovate, attenuated towards each extremity, angular, warty, not unlike a cucumber in appearance, of a lively red or orange-yellow colour, easily falling when touched, and spontaneously separating into several pieces. It was formerly highly esteemed as a vulnerary, and is still in use among the common people. A liniment formed by infusing the fruit, deprived of its seeds, in olive or almond oil, is applied to chapped hands, burns, old sores, piles, prolapsus ani, &c.; and the fruit itself is sometimes mashed and used in the form of poultice. According to M. Descourtlitz, it is poisonous when taken internally, having proved fatal to a dog in the quantity of two or three drachms; and an extract prepared from it is said to be useful in dropsy, in the dose of from six to fifteen grains.

MONESIA. Under this name a vegetable extract from South America was, a few years since, introduced to the notice of the medical profession in France by M. Bernard Derosne, and for a time attracted much attention. It was obtained from an individual who had long resided in South America, and who, having observed the beneficial effects of the medicine in the bowel affections of that country, was desirous of having its properties investigated in Europe. The information, however, was not given, from what part of the continent it was derived, nor by what plant afforded; and a mystery hung over its origin, which, so far as we know, has not yet been cleared up. It was said to have been prepared from a bark, specimens of which were received by M. Derosne, and which was conjectured by him to belong to a tree of the genus *Chrysophyllum;* but nothing certain is known upon the subject. An extract made from this bark was found to be identical with that imported.

The bark is in pieces, some of which are three or four lines thick, is very compact and heavy, of a deep-brown or chocolate colour, contrasting strongly with the grayish colour of the epidermis when this remains, and of a smooth fracture. The extract was received from S. America in cakes weighing rather more than a pound, from three quarters of an inch to an inch in thickness, of a dark-brown almost black colour, very brittle, of a fracture neither very dull nor very shining, and of a taste at first sweet, then astringent, and ultimately acrid, the acrimony being very persistent, and especially felt in the fauces. It is entirely soluble in water. The bark was analyzed by MM. Derosne, Henry, and Paven, and was found to contain in 100 parts, 1·2 of stearin, chlorophylle, and wax, 1·4 of glycyrrhizin, 4·7 of an acrid principle analogous to saponin, called *monesin*, 7·5 of tannic acid, 9·2 of a red colouring substance, 1·3 of malic acid and malate of lime, 3·0 of various salts, including

oxides of iron and manganese and silica, and 71·7 of pectic acid or pectin and lignin including loss, besides traces of an aromatic principle and of gum. *Monesin* was obtained by treating the bark or extract with alcohol, adding to the tincture an excess of hydrate of lime in fine powder, filtering, evaporating the clear liquor to dryness, treating the residue with water and animal charcoal, filtering, and again evaporating to dryness. Thus procured it was in transparent yellowish scales, which were easily pulverized, forming a white powder. It was readily dissolved by alcohol and water, to the latter of which it gave the property of frothing; but was insoluble in ether. It could not be made to crystallize. It had no power to saturate the acids, was without odour, but had a slightly bitterish taste followed by a very decided and permanent acrimony in the posterior mouth and fauces. (*Journ. de Pharm.* Janvier, 1841.) Monesia owes its activity probably to this principle and to tannic acid.

The effects of this medicine upon the system appear to be those of a moderate stomachic excitant, a general alterative, and a feeble astringent. According to M. St. Ange, in moderate doses it increases the appetite and invigorates digestion; in over doses, produces heat in the epigastrium with obstinate constipation and tenesmus. (*Med. Examin.* iii. 207, from *Gazette Médicale.*) It has been used internally with asserted advantage in diarrhœa, hæmoptysis, menorrhagia, scrofula, scurvy, the chronic catarrh of old people, and dyspepsia. As a local remedy it has been found useful in leucorrhœa, ulcerations of the mouth and fauces, spongy and scorbutic gums, carious teeth, and obstinate scrofulous and otherwise unhealthy ulcers upon the surface. The extract may be given in pill or powder, in aqueous solution, in tincture, or in syrup. The dose of it is from two to ten grains repeated every hour, two, or three hours, or less frequently. From ten grains to a drachm may be given daily. In scrofulous affections it must be given in large quantities, and persevered in for several weeks, in order to obtain its curative effects. Monesia is applied to ulcers either by being sprinkled in powder upon the surface, or in the form of ointment made with one part of the extract and seven parts of simple ointment. *Monesin*, or the acrid principle, has been given internally in the dose of about half a grain, and has also been applied to ulcers.

MURIATIC ETHER. *Æther Muriaticus. Muriate of Etherine. Chloride of Ethule.* This ether was discovered by Rouelle, but first obtained in sufficient quantities to permit the examination of its properties by Basse. It may be procured by several processes, but the following is the best.—Distil a mixture of equal measures of concentrated muriatic acid and alcohol, and receive the product, by means of a curved glass tube, in a tubulated bottle, half filled with water at a temperature between 70° and 80°, and connected by means of a second tube with another bottle, loosely corked, and surrounded by a mixture of common salt with snow or pounded ice. The ether which comes over into the first bottle, is mixed with alcohol and acid, which are retained by the water, while the pure ether passes forward, and is condensed in the refrigerated bottle. This ether must be kept in strong bottles, well-secured with ground stoppers covered with leather. Before being opened, the bottle should be cooled down to the freezing point.

Muriatic ether is colourless, has a strong, slightly saccharine, alliaceous taste, and a penetrating, ethereal, alliaceous smell. Its sp. gr. at the temperature of 41° is 0·774. It is extremely volatile, entering into ebullition at 54°, so that in summer it may be collected in the gaseous state, in bell-glasses over water. Its density in the state of vapour is 2·22. When kindled as issuing from a fine orifice, it burns with an emerald-green flame without smoke, diffusing a strong odour of muriatic acid; but when set on fire in quantities, it burns with a greenish-yellow smoky flame. Water dissolves one-fiftieth of its weight of this ether, and acquires a sweetish, ethereal taste, and alcohol unites with it in all proportions. These solutions are not precipitated by nitrate of silver, showing that the muriatic acid present is in a peculiar state of combination. Like sulphuric and nitric ether, it dissolves sulphur and phosphorus, the fat and volatile oils, and many other substances. It consists of one equiv. of muriatic acid 36·42, and one of etherine 28·48=64·9; or in volumes, of two volumes of the acid, and one volume of the vapour of etherine, condensed into two volumes.

Muriatic ether, like the other substances of this class, is a diffusible stimulant, but owing to its extreme volatility, cannot be kept in the shops. It may, however, be preserved in a cool cellar, the temperature of which does not rise above 45° or 50°, being well secured in bottles, which should be placed reversed. When used in medicine, it is generally mixed with an equal bulk of alcohol, when it is called *alcoholic muriatic*

*ether.* The dose is from five to thirty drops, given in sweetened water, or other convenient vehicle.

MUSHROOMS. *Fungi.* This extensive family of cryptogamous plants is interesting to the physician, from the consideration, that, while some of them are very largely consumed as food in different parts of the world, others are deleterious in their nature, and capable, when eaten, of producing poisonous effects. Their substance is made up of a cellular tissue, which is usually of that soft consistence denominated fungous, but is sometimes corky, ligneous, or even gelatinous. Many of them have an agreeable odour and taste, while others are unpleasant or offensive both to the nostrils and palate. According to Braconnot, most of them contain, among other substances, a peculiar principle denominated *fungin*, a peculiar acid called *fungic acid* usually combined with potassa, and a peculiar saccharine matter less sweet than the other varieties of sugar, less soluble in alcohol and water than that of the cane, and distinguished by some writers as the *sugar of mushrooms*. *Fungin* constitutes the basis of these vegetables, and is the principle upon which their nutritive properties chiefly depend. It is the fleshy substance which remains when they are treated with boiling water holding a little alkali in solution. It is whitish, soft, and insipid; inflammable; insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, weak sulphuric acid, and weak solutions of potassa and soda; soluble in heated muriatic acid; decomposed by nitric acid, and by concentrated alkaline solutions; and converted by destructive distillation into substances resembling those which result from the distillation of animal matters.

It is highly important for those who employ mushrooms as food, to be able to distinguish those which are wholesome from the poisonous. The following general rules are given by M. Richard in the Dictionnaire des Drogues. Those should be rejected which have a narcotic or fetid odour, or an acrid, bitter, or very acid taste; which occasion a sense of constriction in the throat when swallowed; which are very soft, liquefying, changing colour, and assuming a bluish tint upon being bruised; which exude a milky, acrid, and styptic juice; which grow in very moist places, and upon putrefying substances; in fine, all such as have a coriaceous, ligneous, or corky consistence. The last, however, are injurious in consequence rather of their indigestible than of their poisonous nature. Even mushrooms which are usually edible, may prove poisonous, if collected too late, or in places which are too moist. It is said, moreover, that the poisonous species sometimes become innocent when they grow under favourable circumstances; and that the most noxious may be rendered edible by boiling them in water acidulated with vinegar. Immense quantities of mushrooms are eaten in France, Germany, Italy, and other parts of continental Europe; and it is asserted that they constitute the chief food of the people in certain provinces.

The symptoms produced by the poisonous mushrooms are anxiety, nausea, faintness, vomiting, and, if they are not rejected from the stomach, somnolence, stupor, small and intermittent pulse, tension of the abdomen, cold extremities, livid skin, and death in thirty-six or forty-eight hours. Sometimes violent pains in the stomach and bowels are experienced; and occasionally severe vomiting and purging occur and save the patient. The remedies are emetics, if the physician is called in time, accompanied with the free use of warm drinks, and followed by cathartics. After the evacuation of the alimentary canal, demulcent and nutritive beverages should be given, and the strength of the patient sustained by mild tonics or stimulants. Ether is particularly recommended. (*Merat* and *De Lens.*)

Some of the poisonous species have been used as medicines; but in this country they are never employed; and too little seems to be precisely known of their modes of action, and their qualities, even in the same species, vary too much, according to the circumstances of their growth and situation, to justify their introduction into the materia medica, without further investigation.

MUSK, ARTIFICIAL. *Moschus Factitius.* This is prepared by adding, drop by drop, three parts of fuming nitric acid to one of *unrectified* oil of amber. The acid is decomposed, and the oil converted into an acid resin, which must be kneaded under pure water, until all excess of acid is removed. The substance which remains is the artificial musk, and is of a yellowish-brown colour, viscid, and of an odour which recalls that of musk. It reddens litmus, dissolves sparingly in water, and more freely in alcohol. According to Setterberg, it contains three resins, two of which are soluble in boiling oil of turpentine; the third, insoluble. One of the soluble resins is obtained upon the cooling of the oil, when it separates; the other by evaporating the cold oil from which the first has precipitated. (*Berzelius Traité de Chim.* vi. 714.)

Dr. S. W. Williams, in a paper contained in the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal, gives the following formula for the preparation of artificial musk. Add gradually, drop by drop, *three drachms and a half* of concentrated nitric acid to *a drachm* of *rectified* oil of amber, contained in a glass tumbler, or very large wineglass. The mixture grows hot, and emits offensive fumes which the operator must avoid. When the ordinary nitric acid is employed, which is not of full strength, the reaction must be assisted by heat; in which case Dr. Williams recommends that the vessel containing the mixed ingredients be placed in a plate before the fire, they being, meanwhile, continually stirred with a glass rod. The reaction is sometimes so violent as to eject part of the contents from the glass. After the mixture has remained at rest for twenty-four hours, it acquires a resinous appearance, and divides into two portions, an acid liquid below, and a yellow resin above, resembling musk in smell. This being thoroughly washed, first with cold and then with hot water, until all traces of acid are removed, is the artificial musk. (*Amer. Journ. of Pharm.* viii. 14.)

Artificial musk is an antispasmodic and nervine, and possesses the general therapeutic properties of the natural substance, though in a weaker degree. It is praised by Dr. Williams, from his personal experience, in the treatment of hooping-cough, typhoid states of fever, and nervous diseases generally. When combined with water of ammonia, compound spirit of lavender, or laudanum, he has found no remedy so efficient in the sinking faintness occurring in the last stage of pulmonary consumption. The average dose for an adult is ten grains; for a child of two years old from half a grain to a grain, repeated, in each case, every two or three hours. It may be prepared as the musk mixture, or with almonds in the form of emulsion. According to Berzelius the tincture is formed by dissolving *a drachm* of artificial musk in *an ounce* of alcohol, equivalent to *ten fluidrachms* of the sp. gr. 0·835. Of this the dose for an adult is a teaspoonful. The tincture recommended in the American Journal of Pharmacy (a drachm of the musk to four ounces of alcohol) is altogether too spirituous. Though artificial musk is not equal in power to the natural substance when genuine, yet it is in all probability superior to the adulterated article, so frequently sold under the name of musk. On this account, as well as in view of its comparative cheapness, it forms a useful substitute for musk, applicable to several forms of disease.

MYROBALANS. *Myrobalani.* These are the fruits of various East India trees, particularly of different species of Terminalia. They are noticed here partly on account of their ancient reputation, partly because they are still occasionally to be found in the shops, though seldom, if ever, used in medicine. Five varieties are distinguished by authors. 1. *Myrobalani belliricæ.* These are obtained from the *Terminalia Bellirica.* They are roundish or ovate, from the size of a hazelnut to that of a walnut, of a grayish-brown colour, smooth, marked with five longitudinal ribs, and sometimes furnished with a short thick footstalk. They consist of an exterior, thin, firm, resinous, brown, fleshy portion, and an interior kernel, which is light brown, inodorous, and of a bitterish very astringent taste. 2. *Myrobalani chebulæ* This variety is produced by the *Terminalia Chebula.* The fruit is oblong, pointed at each extremity, from fifteen to eighteen lines in length, of a dark-brown colour, smooth and shining, with five longitudinal wrinkles, but without footstalks. In their internal arrangement and their taste, they resemble the preceding. 3. *Myrobalani citrinæ*, vel *flavæ.* These are from a variety of the same tree which affords the last mentioned myrobalans, from which they differ only in being somewhat smaller, of a light brown or yellowish colour, and of a taste rather more bitter. They have been sometimes sold in the shops in Philadelphia under the name of *white galls*, to which, however, they bear no other resemblance than in taste. 4. *Myrobalani Indicæ*, vel *nigræ.* These are thought to be the unripe fruit of the *Terminalia Chebula*, or *T. Bellirica.* They are ovate oblong, from four to eight lines long, and from two to three lines thick, of a blackish colour, wrinkled longitudinally, and presenting, when broken, a thick, brown mass, without kernel, but with a small cavity in the centre. They are sourish and very astringent. 5. *Myrobalani emblicæ.* This variety is wholly different from the preceding, and derived from a plant having no affinity to the Terminaliæ—namely, the *Phyllanthus Emblica* of Linnæus. It is often in segments, as kept in the shops. When the fruit is entire, it is blackish, spherical, depressed, of the size of a cherry, presenting six obtuse ribs with as many deep furrows, and separating into six valves, with a strongly astringent and acidulous taste.

These fruits were in high repute with the Arabians, and were long employed by European practitioners as primarily laxative, and secondarily astringent, in various complaints, particularly diarrhœa and dysentery. Their dose was from two drachms to an ounce. They are not now employed as medicines. We have been told that

they have sometimes been used as a substitute for galls in the preparation of ink-powder.

NAPLES YELLOW. A yellow pigment prepared by calcining a mixture of lead, common sulphuret of antimony, dried alum, and muriate of ammonia, or a mixture of carbonate of lead, diaphoretic antimony, dried alum, and muriate of ammonia. (*Gray.*)

NARCISSUS PSEUDO-NARCISSUS. *Daffodil.* This well known bulbous plant is a native of Europe, but is very common in the gardens of this country, where it attracts attention by the early appearance of its conspicuous yellow flowers. Both the bulb and flowers have been used in medicine. The latter have a feeble peculiar odour, and both have a bitter mucilaginous taste. They are emetic, though uncertain in their operation. It is probable that the flowers of the wild plant are more powerful than those of the cultivated. They may be given dried and powdered, or in the form of extract. The dose of the powder, to produce an emetic effect, varies, according to the statements of different physicians, from a scruple to two drachms; while the extract is said to vomit in the dose of two or three grains. It is conjectured that the emetic property is developed by the agency of water. The bulb is most powerful in the recent state, and, within our own knowledge, is occasionally used as an emetic in domestic practice in this country. When dried and powdered, it has been given in the dose of thirty-six grains without vomiting. The flowers are said also to possess antispasmodic powers, and have been used in France, with supposed advantage, in hooping-cough, epilepsy, and other convulsive affections. It is probable, however, that they operated in these cases by their nauseating or emetic property. They have, moreover, been advantageously employed in diarrhœa, dysentery, and intermittent fever. Other species of Narcissus are said to possess the same properties, though they have not been so much used.

NARD. *Spikenard.* Several aromatic roots were known to the ancients under the name of *nardus*, distinguished, according to their origin or place of growth, by the names of *nardus Indica*, *nardus Celtica*, *nardus montana*, &c. They are supposed to have been derived from different species of *Valeriana*. Thus the nardus Indica is referred to the *V. Jatamensi* of Bengal, the nardus Celtica to the *V. Celtica*, inhabiting the Alps, Apennines, &c., and the nardus montana to the *V. tuberosa*, which grows in the mountains of the South of Europe. The Indian nard, or spikenard, sometimes also called Syrian nard, is still occasionally to be found in the shops. It is a small, delicate root, from one to three inches long, beset with a tuft of soft, light brown, slender fibres, of an agreeable odour, and a bitter, aromatic taste. It was formerly very highly esteemed as a medicine, but is now almost out of use. Its properties are analogous to those of the officinal valerian.

NASTURTIUM OFFICINALE. R. Brown. *Sisymbrium Nasturtium*, Linn. *Water-cress.* A small, perennial, herbaceous, succulent plant, growing in springs, rivulets, and ponds, in North America, Europe, and some parts of Asia. The fresh herb has a quick penetrating odour, especially when rubbed, and a bitterish, pungent taste, but loses both when dried. In sensible and medical properties it bears some resemblance to scurvy-grass, though milder, and on this account is preferred for the table. It is thought to be useful in scorbutic affections, and visceral obstructions. The expressed juice is sometimes given in the dose of one or two ounces; but the herb is more frequently used in the form of a salad. Other species of Nasturtium, as the *N. palustre* or *marsh water-cress*, and the *N. amphibium* or *water-radish*, grow in similar situations with the *N. officinale*, and possess similar virtues.

NIGELLA SATIVA. *Nutmeg flower. Small fennel-flower.* A small annual plant, growing wild in Syria and the South of Europe, and cultivated in various parts of the world. The seeds, which are sometimes kept in the shops under the name of *semen nigellæ*, are ovate, somewhat compressed, about a line long and half as broad, usually three-cornered, with two sides flat and one convex, black or brown externally, white and oleaginous within, of a strong, agreeable, aromatic odour, like that of nutmegs, and a spicy pungent taste. Their chief constituents are a volatile and fixed oil. They are analogous to the other aromatics in properties, and though not at present used in medicine, have been employed in some countries from the remotest times as a condiment.

NITRATE OF SODA. *Cubic Nitre.* This salt may be formed by treating carbonate of soda with nitric acid. It exists naturally, in inexhaustible quantities, in the desert of Atacama in Peru, where it forms a bed of variable thickness, covered with

clay, of one hundred and fifty miles in extent. Considerable quantities have been extracted for the purposes of commerce. Occasionally a cargo is brought to the United States.

Nitrate of soda, when pure, is a white salt, crystallizing in rhomboidal prisms, and having a sharp, cooling, and bitter taste. It attracts moisture slightly from the air, and dissolves in about twice its weight of water at 60°. It has been praised as a remedy in dysentery by two German physicians, Drs. Velsen and Meyer, given in the quantity of from half an ounce to an ounce in the course of the day, dissolved in gum water, or other mucilaginous liquid. The crude salt, as it comes from Peru, is in dirty-white saline lumps, rather soft and friable, and damp on the surface. It is cheaper than nitre, for which salt it may be substituted in the manufacture of sulphuric acid, and in the preparation of nitric acid, chrome yellow, &c.

As nitrate of soda has been imposed upon our merchants for nitre, it may be useful to mention that the former salt may be distinguished by its giving rise to an orange-yellow flame when thrown on burning coals, and by the rhomboidal shape of its crystals; those of nitre being long six-sided prisms. (See page 569.)

NITROSULPHATE OF AMMONIA. This compound, discovered by Pelouze in 1835, may be formed by passing nitric oxide through a solution of sulphite of ammonia in five or six times its volume of liquid ammonia. A large number of crystals are formed, which must be quickly washed with liquid ammonia previously refrigerated, and dried without heat. Nitrosulphate of ammonia has been used at the Hotel Dieu in Paris, in doses of twelve grains, with apparent advantage, in typhoid fevers. Its composition corresponds with one equiv. of nitric oxide, one of sulphurous acid, and one of ammonia; but as the salt is not precipitated by barytic water, Pelouze conceives that the nitric oxide and sulphurous acid, together, form a peculiar acid which he calls *nitrosulphuric acid*, consisting of one eq. of nitrogen, one of sulphur, and four of oxygen.

NYMPHÆA ODORATA. *Sweet-scented Water-lily.* An indigenous herbaceous perennial, growing in most parts of the United States, in fresh-water ponds and the borders of streams, and distinguished by the beauty and delicious odour of its large, white, many petaled flowers. Its root is, when fresh, large and fleshy, but becomes light, spongy, and friable by drying. It is very astringent and bitter; and, according to Dr. Bigelow, contains much tannin and gallic acid. It is sometimes employed, in the form of poultice, as a discutient application. The root of the *Nymphæa alba*, or European *white water-lily*, was esteemed aphrodisiac by the ancients; but has long lost this reputation. Like that of the American plant, it is bitter and styptic, and may have been useful by its astringency in some cases of leucorrhœa, gonorrhœa, dysentery, &c., in which it was formerly employed for its reputed sedative virtues.

OCHRES. These are native mixtures of argillaceous or calcareous earth and oxide of iron, employed in painting. They are prepared for use by agitating them with water, decanting the turbid liquor after the coarser particles have subsided, then allowing it to rest in order that the finer parts may be deposited, and lastly drying the sediment which forms. The colour of the ochres varies with the state of oxidation of the iron, and with the proportion which it bears to the other ingredients, and is sometimes artificially modified by the agency of heat. Several varieties are kept in our shops, under different names, according to their colour, or place of origin. Such are the *brown ochre*, the *yellow ochre*, the *red ochre*, the *Roman ochre* of a brownish-yellow changing by heat to a purple red, the *Oxford ochre* of a brownish-yellow colour less deep than the Roman, and the *French ochre* which is yellow. The *Indian red* from the Persian Gulf, and *Spanish brown*, may also be ranked in this class of pigments. Sometimes ochres come in a powdery state, and sometimes in hard masses; in the latter state they are called *stone ochres*.

OCIMUM BASILICUM. *Basil.* An annual plant, a native of India and Persia, and cultivated in Europe and in this country in gardens. The whole plant has a strong, peculiar, agreeable, aromatic odour, which is improved by drying. The taste is aromatic, and somewhat cooling and saline. Basil has the ordinary properties of the aromatic plants, and is in some places considerably used as a condiment. The seeds are said by Ainslie to be used in India, in the form of infusion, as a remedy in gonorrhœa and nephritic affections.

ŒNANTHE CROCATA. *Hemlock Water-dropwort.* A perennial, umbelliferous, aquatic, European plant, exceedingly poisonous both to men and inferior animals. The root, which has a sweetish not unpleasant taste, is sometimes eaten by mistake for other roots, with the most dangerous effects; and numerous instances of fatal results are on record. The symptoms produced are such as attend irritation or inflam-

mation of the stomach, united with great cerebral disturbance. Externally applied the root produces redness and irritation of the skin, with an eruptive affection. It is said to be sometimes used empirically as a local remedy in piles; and a case is recorded in which an obstinate leprosy was cured by the continued use of the juice of the plant. Other species of *Œnanthe* are poisonous, and the whole genus should be regarded among the suspected plants. We have two or three indigenous species. The proper remedies, in cases of poisoning from these plants, are emetics, followed, after the stomach has been thoroughly evacuated, by mucilaginous and other demulcent drinks.

ŒNOTHERA BIENNIS. *Tree Primrose.* A biennial indigenous plant, growing in fields and along fences, from Canada to Carolina. It is from two to five feet high, with a rough stem, alternate, ovate-lanceolate leaves, and fine yellow flowers, which make their appearance in July and August. Schoepf states that it is esteemed useful as a vulnerary. Dr. R. E. Griffith, late of the University of Virginia, has found a strong decoction of the small branches, with the leaves and cortical part of the stem and larger branches, very beneficial in eruptive complaints, especially tetter. He applies the decoction several times a day to the affected part. He thinks the virtues of the plant reside in the cortical part, which has a mucilaginous taste, and leaves a slight sensation of acrimony in the fauces. (*Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 292.)

OIL OF EUPHORBIA. A fixed oil, obtained from the seeds of the *Euphorbia Lathyris*, a biennial plant growing wild in this country, though believed to have been introduced from Europe, where it is indigenous. It is often found near gardens and in cultivated fields, and is generally called *mole-plant*, under the impression that moles avoid the grounds where it grows. (*Pursh.*) It is the *Caper plant* of England. (*Loudon's Encyc. of Plants.*) Like the other species of Euphorbia, it contains a milky juice, which is extremely acrid; and the whole plant possesses the properties of a drastic purge; but the oil of the seeds is the only part used in regular practice. This may be extracted by expression, or by the agency of alcohol or of ether. In the first case, the bruised seeds are pressed in a canvass or linen bag, and the oil which escapes is purified by decanting it from the whitish flocculent matter which it deposits upon standing, and by subsequent filtration. By the latter process, the bruised seeds are digested in alcohol or macerated in ether, and the oil is obtained by filtering and evaporating the solution. According to Soubeiran, however, the oil obtained by these different processes is by no means identical. That procured by expression is probably the purest.

Oil of euphorbia is colourless, inodorous, and, when recent, nearly insipid; but it speedily becomes rancid, and acquires a dangerous acrimony. Soubeiran has ascertained that it has a complex composition, containing, besides the pure oil, four distinct proximate principles. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxi. 259.) From 40 to 44 parts are obtained by expression from 100 of the seed.

This oil is a powerful purge, operating with much activity in a dose varying from five to ten drops. It has within a few years been much used by some Italian and French physicians, who have not found it to produce inconvenient irritation of the stomach and bowels. Its want of taste, and the smallness of the dose, recommend it especially in the cases of infants. It is said to be less acrid and irritating than the croton oil, over which it also has the advantage of greater cheapness. Some trials which have been made with it on this side of the Atlantic have not tended to confirm these favourable reports. It was found uncertain in its cathartic effect, and very liable to vomit. (Scattergood, *Journ. of the Phil. Col. of Pharm.* iv. 124.) It may be given in pill with the crumb of bread, or in emulsion.

OIL OF JASMINE. This oil is obtained from the flowers of the *Jasminum officinale*, or *common white jasmine*, and from those also of the *J. Sambac* and *J. grandiflorum*. Alternate layers of the fresh flowers, and of cotton saturated with the oil of ben (expressed oil of *Hyperanthera Moringa*), or perhaps other fixed oil, are exposed in a covered vessel to the warmth of the sun, the flowers being occasionally renewed, till the oil becomes impregnated with their odour, when it is separated from the cotton by pressure. This method is necessary, as the flowers do not yield their aroma by distillation. The oil of jasmine is used only as a perfume.

ORANGE RED. *Orange Mineral. Sandix.* Red oxide of lead, prepared by calcining carbonate of lead. It is of a brighter colour than *minium*, and is used as a pigment.

OROBANCHE VIRGINIANA. *Epifagus Americanus*, Nuttall. *Beech-drops. Cancer-root.* A parasitic, fleshy plant, with a tuberous, scaly root, and a smooth stem,

branched from the base, from twelve to eighteen inches high, furnished with small ovate scales, of a yellowish or purplish colour, and wholly destitute of verdure. It is found in all parts of North America, growing upon the roots of the beech tree, from which it obtained its popular name. It is in some places very abundant. The plant has a bitter, nauseous, astringent taste, which is said to be diminished by drying. It has been given internally in bowel affections; but its credit depends mainly upon the idea that it is useful in obstinate ulcers of a cancerous character, to which it is directly applied in the state of powder. The late Professor Barton conjectured that it was an ingredient of a secret remedy, at one time famous as *Martin's cancer powder*, of which, however, the most active constituent was arsenious acid.

Other species of Orobanche, growing in America and Europe, have been employed. They are all parasitic, fleshy plants, without verdure, and of a bitter nauseous taste. In Europe they are called *broom-rape*. The *O. Americana* and *O. uniflora*, of this country, are said to be used for the same purposes as the species above noticed, and like it are called *cancer-root*.

ORPIMENT. *King's Yellow*. A native sulphuret of arsenic, consisting of two equiv. of metal 75·4, and three equiv. of sulphur 48·3=123·7. It is in masses of a brilliant lemon-yellow colour, composed of flexible laminæ, and slightly translucent. It exists in various parts of the world, but is obtained for use from Persia and China. (*Guibourt.*) It is sometimes mixed with realgar, which gives it a reddish or orange hue. A similar sulphuret may be made artificially by passing sulphuretted hydrogen through a solution of arsenious acid in muriatic acid. There is reason to believe that neither the native sulphuret, nor the artificial, when prepared in the manner just mentioned and well washed, is poisonous, at least in a degree at all comparable to other arsenical compounds.

*Artificial orpiment* is prepared for use by fusing together equal parts of arsenious acid and sulphur. (*Turner.*) In Germany, according to Guibourt, it is prepared by subliming a mixture of these two substances. In this case, however, it retains a large portion of the acid undecomposed, and is therefore highly poisonous. Guibourt found a specimen which he examined to contain 96 per cent. of arsenious acid, and only 6 per cent. of the sulphuret of arsenic.

Orpiment is an ingredient of certain depilatories. Atkinson's depilatory is said to consist of one part of orpiment and six parts of quicklime, with some flour and a yellow colouring matter. (*Ann. der Pharm.* xxxiii. 348.) But this arsenical sulphuret is chiefly used in fireworks, and as a pigment.

ORYZA SATIVA. *Rice*. This is an annual plant, originally, perhaps, derived from the East Indies, but now cultivated in all parts of the globe where the climate and soil are adapted to its growth. The rice of commerce consists of the seeds of the plant deprived of their husk. Carolina rice was found by Braconnot to contain 85·07 per cent. of starch, 3·60 of gluten, 0·71 of gum, 0·29 of uncrystallizable sugar, 0·13 of fixed oil, 4·80 of vegetable fibre, 5·00 of water, and 0·40 of saline substances. This grain is highly nutritious, and of easy digestion, and constitutes the almost exclusive diet of whole nations. Being wholly free from laxative properties, it is admirably adapted to cases of weak bowels, in which there is a strong tendency to diarrhœa. Care, however, should be taken that it be boiled till it becomes soft. A decoction of rice, usually called *rice-water*, is a good nutritive drink in fevers and inflammatory affections of the bowels, lungs, and kidneys. There appears to be no ground for the opinion, which has been entertained by some, that a diet of rice is injurious to the eyes.

OXALIC ACID. *Acidum Oxalicum*. This acid is found both in animals and vegetables. It is generated occasionally in consequence of a diseased action in the kidneys, and deposited in the bladder as oxalate of lime, forming a peculiar concretion, called from its appearance the mulberry calculus. In vegetables, it occurs in a free state in the bristles of the chick-pea (*Cicer arietinum*), combined with potassa as a supersalt in the *Rumex acetosa* or common sorrel, and the *Oxalis Acetosella* or wood sorrel, and united with lime in several species of lichen, and in the roots of rhubarb, valerian, and several other plants. It is from the generic appellation *Oxalis*, that it takes its name.

*Preparation*. This acid may be prepared, by proper management, from the juice of the wood sorrel. The first step is to obtain the binoxalate of potassa in crystals, by a careful evaporation of the juice of the plant. The excess of acid is then neutralized with carbonate of potassa, and the neutral oxalate is decomposed by acetate of lead. In consequence of a double decomposition, a precipitate of oxalate of lead is obtained. This is to be well washed and dried, and decomposed by means of one-

third of its weight of strong sulphuric acid, previously diluted with ten times its weight of water. An insoluble sulphate of lead is formed, and the oxalic acid, being liberated, may be made to crystallize by evaporation. The mother waters, by further evaporation, furnish fresh portions of crystals, until quite exhausted. By this process a very pure acid may be obtained.

The usual process for obtaining oxalic acid consists in decomposing sugar by nitric acid. Four parts of sugar are acted upon by twenty-four parts of nitric acid of the sp. gr. 1·22, and the mixture heated so long as any nitric oxide is disengaged. A part of the carbon of the sugar is converted into carbonic acid, by oxygen derived from the nitric acid, which is thereby partially converted into nitric oxide. The undecomposed nitric acid, reacting on the remaining elements of the sugar, generates oxalic and saccharic (oxalhydric) acids, the former of which crystallizes as the materials cool, while the latter remains in solution. The crystals being removed, a fresh crop may be obtained by further evaporation. The thick mother water which now remains is a mixture of saccharic, nitric, and oxalic acids; and by treatment with six times its weight of nitric acid, the greater part of the saccharic acid will be converted into oxalic acid. The new crop of crystals, however, will have a yellow colour, and contain a portion of nitric acid, the greater part of which may be got rid of by allowing them to effloresce in a warm place.

Many substances besides sugar yield oxalic acid, by the action of nitric acid; as for example molasses, potato starch, gum, wool, hair, silk, and many vegetable acids. In every case in which it is thus generated, the proportional excess of oxygen which it contains, compared with every other organic compound, is furnished by the nitric acid. Organic substances yield oxalic acid also, when heated with potassa. Thus shavings of wood, if mixed with a solution of caustic potassa, and exposed to a heat considerably higher than 212°, will be partially decomposed and converted into oxalic acid, which then combines with the alkali. This process constitutes, perhaps, the cheapest method of obtaining oxalic acid.

*Properties.* Oxalic acid is a colourless crystallized solid, possessing considerable volatility, and a strong, sour taste. Its crystals have the shape of slender, flattened, four or six-sided prisms, with two-sided summits; and, when exposed to a very dry atmosphere, undergo a slight efflorescence. It dissolves in about nine times its weight of cold, and in its own weight of boiling water. The solution of the crystals takes place with slight crepitation. It dissolves also, but not to the same extent, in alcohol. The presence of nitric acid renders it more soluble in water. It combines with salifiable bases, and forms salts called oxalates. The most interesting of these are the three oxalates of potassa, severally called oxalate, binoxalate, and quadroxalate, and the oxalate of lime. The quadroxalate, sold under the name of binoxalate of potassa or *salt of sorrel*, sometimes absurdly called the *essential salt of lemons*, is employed for removing iron moulds from linen, and acts by its excess of acid, which forms a soluble salt with the sesquioxide of iron constituting the stain. Oxalic acid is used for removing ink stains and iron moulds, for cleaning the leather of boot-tops, and for discharging colours in calico-printing.

This acid has a very strong affinity for lime, and forms with it an insoluble precipitate consisting of oxalate of lime, whenever the acid and earth are brought into contact. Hence, oxalic acid and its soluble combinations are the best tests we possess for lime; and conversely, a soluble salt of lime for oxalic acid. When lime is searched for, the oxalate usually employed is the oxalate of ammonia, as being the most convenient. So strong is the mutual attraction between this acid and lime, that the former takes the latter, even from sulphuric acid. Hence, the addition of a soluble oxalate disturbs the transparency of a solution of sulphate of lime.

Oxalic acid is distinguished from all other acids, by the form of its crystals, and by its solution yielding a precipitate with lime-water, insoluble in an excess of the acid.

*Composition.* Oxalic acid consists of two eqs. of carbon 12·24, and three of oxygen 24=36·24. When crystallized, three eqs. of water 27 must be added, making the eq. of the crystals 63·24. Two eqs. of this water may be driven off by a regulated heat, by which the acid is made to effloresce, but the third cannot be expelled without destroying the acid itself. Accordingly, as in the case of nitric acid, we have no knowledge of anhydrous oxalic acid in an uncombined state.

From the constitution of oxalic acid, as above given, it is plain that this acid corresponds in composition to carbonic acid and oxide taken together, and is, therefore, intermediate, in the quantity of oxygen which it contains, between this acid and oxide. Notwithstanding it contains less oxygen than carbonic acid, it is incomparably stronger as an acid, which circumstance may be accounted for by supposing some

peculiarity in the mode in which its constituents are combined. The composition of the acid not only corresponds with the united constituents of carbonic acid and oxide, but there is reason to believe that these two compounds are actually its proximate constituents; for if treated with strong sulphuric acid, the whole of the water will be abstracted, and the elements of the dry oxalic acid will be instantly resolved into equal volumes of carbonic acid and carbonic oxide.

Oxalic acid combines with salifiable bases in two principal ways. Sometimes it drops its essential equivalent of water, which at other times it retains. Thus the oxalate of lead is a compound of the dry acid and the protoxide of lead; while the oxalate of lime retains the one equivalent of water.

*Medical and Toxicological Properties.* According to Dr. A. T. Thomson, oxalic acid in *small* doses, largely diluted with water and sweetened to the taste, forms an agreeable, cooling beverage, which may be used in febrile diseases as a substitute for lemonade. M. Nardo recommends it as an antiphlogistic and anodyne in inflammation of the mucous membranes, given in the dose of a grain and a half dissolved in eight fluidounces of liquid. Notwithstanding the safety of its employment in medicinal doses, it is a virulent poison, producing death with great rapidity and certainty. Instances are on record of its proving fatal in ten minutes, and few survive the effects of a poisonous dose beyond an hour. As this acid is generally kept in the shops, and not a few instances are on record of its fatal effects, when taken by design, or by mistake for Epsom salt, we shall feel ourselves justifiable in being somewhat full on its toxicological relations.

Oxalic acid was first noticed as a poison by Mr. Royston in 1814; since which time it has been principally investigated in this relation by Dr. A. T. Thomson of London, Dr. Percy of Lausanne, Dr. Coindet of Geneva, and Dr. Christison of Edinburgh. Since its properties of certainty and rapidity as a poison have been more generally known, its employment for committing suicide has become more frequent.

From the general resemblance which the crystallized oxalic acid bears to Epsom salt, many fatal mistakes have occurred, since the acid has become so extensively an article of commerce, in consequence of its being sold for that saline purgative. Nothing, however, can be easier than to distinguish them; for upon tasting a minute portion of the acid, which may be done with perfect safety, it will be found strongly sour, whereas the salt in question is bitter. Unfortunately, however, in the instances of these fatal mistakes, no suspicions being awakened, the solution is swallowed with the greatest rapidity, and the mischief is done before the victim is aware of his danger.

Oxalic acid acts on the economy in two principal ways, according as its solution is concentrated or dilute. When concentrated, it causes exquisite pain, followed by violent efforts to vomit; then sudden dulness, languor, and great debility, and finally death without a struggle. When dilute, it acts in a totally different manner. Dissolved in twenty times its weight of water, it possesses no corrosive, and hardly any irritating power, and yet it operates as a deadly poison, causing death by acting on the brain, spinal marrow, and heart.

The morbid appearances caused by oxalic acid are various. In a dissection reported by Dr. Christison, the mucous coat of the throat and gullet had an appearance as if scalded, and that of the gullet could be easily scraped off. The inner part of the stomach was pultaceous, in many points black, in others red, and that of the intestines, similarly but less violently affected. In another case recorded by the same author, the whole villous coat of the stomach was either softened or removed, as well as the inner membrane of the œsophagus; so that the muscular coat was exposed, and this coat exhibited a dark gangrenous appearance, being much thickened, and highly injected. The stomach usually contains a dark fluid, resembling coffee-grounds, consisting chiefly of altered blood. In a few cases after death by this acid, no morbid appearances have been discovered.

In the treatment of poisoning by oxalic acid, the remedial measures must be employed with great promptitude. If the antidotes are not at hand and vomiting is not free, emetics will be proper. The stomach pump would be useful, but no delay in the application of other remedies is admissible, in the expectation of its use. Dr. Christison objects to the use of warm water to promote vomiting, from a fear that it would increase the danger by promoting the absorption of the poison; but it may be a question whether this evil, considering the incidental benefit of the water in promoting vomiting, is not less than that of the corrosion of the stomach, which copious dilution has a tendency to prevent. The proper antidote is chalk or magnesia, mixed with water; and as soon as either can be procured, it must be administered in large and frequently repeated doses. Chalk was first proposed for this purpose by Dr. A.

T. Thomson, of London. These substances act by neutralizing the poison, forming with it an insoluble oxalate either of lime or of magnesia, both of which are inert. The soluble salts of oxalic acid, as the oxalate of ammonia, and the oxalates of potassa, are likewise poisonous, and the antidotes for them are the same as for the acid.

The best tests for the detection of oxalic acid in the contents of the stomach or in the vomited matter, in cases of suspected poisoning by this acid, are chloride of calcium, sulphate of copper, and nitrate of silver. The first causes a white precipitate of oxalate of lime, known by its being soluble in nitric acid; the second, a bluish-white precipitate of oxalate of copper; and the third, a dense white precipitate of oxalate of silver, which, when dried and heated, becomes brown and detonates faintly. When the antidotes have been freely used during life, the poison will be in the state of oxalate either of lime or magnesia. Here the oxalate found is to be boiled with a solution of carbonate of potassa, whereby an oxalate of potassa will be generated; and this must then be examined by the re-agents above indicated.

OX-GALL. *Fel Bovinum.* The bile of the ox is a viscid fluid, of a green or greenish-yellow colour, a peculiar nauseous odour, and a bitter taste. According to Gmelin, it contains, besides water, 1. a volatile principle, having the odour of musk; 2. a peculiar fatty matter, originally found in biliary calculi, called *cholesterin;* 3. oleic acid; 4. margaric acid; 5. a new acid, called *cholic acid;* 6. a bitter resinous substance, called *biliary resin;* 7. a crystalline principle, called *taurin;* 8. *biliary sugar;* 9. a *colouring substance* upon which the characteristic colour of the bile depends; 10. a kind of extractive matter; 11. a substance analogous to vegetable gluten; 12. caseous matter; 13. salivary matter; 14. albumen; 15. mucus; 16. various saline substances. The resin and sugar, with the colouring matter, appear to be the characteristic constituents. Gmelin considers the *picromel* of Thenard as a mixture of the sugar of the bile with a portion of the resin which it renders soluble in water.

Bile was formerly highly valued as a remedy in numerous complaints, and was considered peculiarly applicable to cases attended with deficient biliary secretion. It is supposed to be tonic and laxative. It is prepared for use by evaporating it to the consistence of an extract. The dose is from five to ten grains. *Refined ox-gall,* much used by limners and painters, is prepared, according to Gray, in the following manner. Take of "fresh ox-gall one pint; boil, skim, add one ounce of alum, and keep it on the fire for some time; to another pint, add one ounce of common salt in the same manner; keep them bottled up for three months, then decant off the clear; mix them in an equal proportion; a thick yellow coagulum is immediately formed, leaving the refined gall clear and colourless."

OXIDE OF SILVER. *Argenti Oxidum.* This oxide has been proposed as a substitute for nitrate of silver, as having the therapeutic action of the latter, without its escharotic effect, and its objectionable power of discolouring the skin. It is most conveniently prepared by adding a solution of caustic potassa in excess to one of nitrate of silver. The precipitate thrown down is to be carefully washed and dried, and kept from the air and light. It is an olive-brown powder. When approaching to black it is of bad quality, and is irritant and even caustic. It consists of one eq. of silver and one of oxygen.

*Medical Properties.* Oxide of silver was first employed in medicine by Van Mons and Scmentini. More recently it has been recommended by Mr. C. H. B. Lane, who considers it to act as a sedative. Mr. Lane has used it with more or less success in nausea, cardialgia, pyrosis, various painful affections of the stomach independent of organic lesion, dysentery, diarrhœa, night sweats without other obvious affection, dysmenorrhœa, menorrhagia, leucorrhœa, chronic enlargement of the uterus, attended with flooding, &c. It appeared that the oxide exerted a peculiar control over uterine fluxes. Some of the cases treated required the use of tonics after the salutary influence of the oxide had been exerted. Dr. Golding Bird has also obtained favourable effects from the use of the oxide of silver, and confirms to a certain extent the results of Mr. Lane, especially as to its valuable powers in menorrhagia. Thus far no case of cutaneous discoloration has occurred, though Mr. Lane has given the oxide repeatedly for two months, and Dr. Bird in more than a hundred cases, in one for four months. Mr. Lane has observed one case in which repeated salivation occurred, and Dr. Bird, several in which the gums were affected. In stomach disease, characterized by a glairy discharge, instead of a watery one, this physician derived not the slightest benefit from the oxide, though he used it in thirty cases. In epilepsy it is supposed that the oxide will accomplish all that can be expected from the nitrate, with less risk to the stomach, and without incurring the danger of blackening the skin. The dose of oxide of silver is half a grain, twice or thrice a day, given in pill.

In no case did Mr. Lane carry the dose beyond six grains in the twenty-four hours. It has been used in the form of ointment, composed of from five to ten grains to the drachm of lard, as an application to venereal sores, and to the urethral membrane in gonorrhœa, smeared on a bougie.

PÆONIA OFFICINALIS. *Peony.* This well known plant is a native of Southern Europe, but is everywhere cultivated in gardens for the beauty of its flowers. The root, flowers, and seeds were formerly officinal. The *root* consists of a caudex about as thick as the thumb, which descends several inches into the ground, and sends off in all directions, spindleshaped tubers that gradually taper into thread-like fibres, by which they hang together. It has a strong, peculiar, disagreeable odour, and a nauseous taste, which is at first sweetish, and afterwards bitter and somewhat acrid. The odour disappears or is much diminished by drying. Peony-root was in very great repute among the ancients, who used it both as a charm and as a medicine in numerous complaints, particularly epilepsy. In modern times it has also been given in epilepsy and various nervous affections, but is at present seldom used. The dose of the fresh root is from two drachms to an ounce, boiled in a pint of water down to half a pint, which should be taken daily. It is said to be less active when dried. The expressed juice of the recent root is recommended in the dose of an ounce. It is milky, of a strong odour, and very disagreeable taste. The *flowers* are usually of a deep-red colour, though in some varieties of a light-red, and even whitish. They have, when fresh, an odour similar to that of the root, but feebler, and an astringent, sweetish, herbaceous taste. When dry, they are inodorous. As a medicine they have little power, and are scarcely used. The *seeds* are roundish oval, about as large as a pea, externally smooth, shining, and nearly black, internally whitish, inodorous when dry, and of a mild, oleaginous taste. By some authors they are said to be emetic and purgative, and by others are considered antispasmodic. They may be given in the same dose with the root, but are not used in regular practice.

PALM OIL. This highly valuable fixed oil is the product of the *Elais Guiniensis*, a palm growing on the Western coast of Africa, and cultivated in the West Indies and South America. It is among the handsomest trees of its graceful family which flourish in the tropical regions of Africa. The oil is obtained by expression from the fruit. It is brought to this country chiefly from Liberia, and other places on the African coast, though prepared also in the West Indies, Cayenne, and Brazil. It is not improbable that various species of palms contribute to the supply of this article of commerce.

Palm oil has the consistence of butter, a rich orange-yellow colour, a sweetish taste, and an agreeable odour, compared by some to that of violets, by others to that of the Florentine orris. By age and exposure it becomes rancid and of a whitish colour. It melts with the heat of the hand, and when perfectly fluid passes readily through blotting paper. Highly rectified alcohol dissolves it at common temperatures, and in ether it is soluble in all proportions. According to M. Henry, it consists of 31 parts of stearin and 69 of olein. But from the experiments of Fremy and Stenhouse, it appears that the stearin has peculiar properties entitling it to be considered as a distinct principle, and has accordingly received the name of *palmitin*. This is converted into *palmitic acid* by saponification. (*Kane's Chem.*) It appears also that a considerable proportion of this acid, together with some glycerin, exists uncombined in the oil, as ascertained by MM. Pelouze and Boudet; so that the changes which are effected in oils, through the agency of alkalies, in the process of saponification, takes place, to a certain extent, spontaneously in palm oil. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxiv. 389.) Hence it is more easily saponified than any other fixed oil. It is said to be frequently imitated by a mixture of lard and suet, coloured with turmeric, and scented with Florentine orris. It is much employed in the manufacture of a toilet soap, which retains its pleasant odour. Palm oil is emollient, and has sometimes been employed in friction or embrocation, though not superior for this purpose to many other oleaginous substances.

PARIETARIA OFFICINALIS. *Wall Pellitory.* A perennial European herb, growing on old walls and heaps of rubbish. It is inodorous, has an herbaceous, somewhat rough and saline taste, and contains nitre derived from the walls where it flourishes. It is diuretic and refrigerant, and is said also, but without good reason, to be demulcent and emollient. The ancients employed it in various complaints, and it is still considerably used on the continent of Europe, especially in domestic practice. It is given in complaints of the urinary passages, dropsy, and febrile affections, usually in the form of decoction. The expressed juice is also used, and the fresh plant is applied in the shape of a cataplasm to painful tumours.

PATENT YELLOW. *Mineral Yellow.* A pigment, consisting of chloride combined with protoxide of lead. It is prepared by mixing common salt and litharge with a sufficient quantity of water, allowing the mixture to stand for some time, then washing out the liberated soda, and exposing the white residue to heat.

PAULLINIA. *Guarana.* This is a new medicine introduced into Europe from Brazil, which has attracted some attention from the asserted fact, that it contains a principle identical with caffein. The name of *paullinia* has been bestowed upon it from the generic title of the plant from which it is obtained. That of *guarana*, by which it was previously known, was derived from a tribe of aborigines, called Guaranis, who are said to use it extensively as a corrigent of their vegetable diet. It is prepared from the seeds of the *Paullinia sorbilis* of Martius, a climbing shrub, belonging to the class and order Octandria Trigynia of the Linnæan system, and the natural family of the Sapindaceæ. The seeds, which are contained in a three-celled, three-valved, coriaceous capsule, are lenticular and almost horny, and invested with a flesh-coloured arillus which is easily separable when dry. They are prepared by powdering them in a mortar or upon a chocolate stone previously heated, mixing the powder with a little water, exposing it for some time to the dew, then kneading it into a paste, mixing with this some of the seeds either whole or merely bruised, and finally forming the mixture into cylindrical or globular masses, which are dried and hardened in the sun or by the smoke of a fire. These masses are of a reddish-brown colour, rugose on the surface, very hard, and of a marbled appearance when broken. Paullinia is of a somewhat astringent and bitterish taste, and in this as well as in its odour, bears some resemblance to chocolate, though not oleaginous. It swells up and softens in water, which partially dissolves it. Martius found in it a crystallizable principle which he named *guaranin*, and which seems to have been proved by the researches of MM. Berthemot and Dechastelus to be identical with *caffein*. The discovery of caffein in three plants belonging to distinct natural families, namely, the coffee and tea plants, and the Paullinia, is a highly interesting result of recent chemical investigations. It is said to be more abundant in the paullinia than in either of the other vegetables. According to Berthemot and Dechastelus, it exists in the seeds, united with tannic acid, with which it appears to form two compounds, one crystallizable and soluble in water, the other of a resinoid appearance and insoluble. Besides these ingredients, the seeds contain also free tannic acid, gum, albumen, starch, and a greenish fixed oil. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvi. 514 and 518.)

The effects of paullinia upon the system are said to be those of a tonic; but they do not appear to have been very accurately investigated. It is highly probable, both from its composition and the use made of it by the natives of Brazil, that it has an influence over the nervous system similar to that of tea and coffee. It is habitually employed by the Indians, either mixed with articles of diet, as with cassava or chocolate, or in the form of drink prepared by scraping it and suspending the powder in sweetened water. It is considered by them useful in the prevention and cure of bowel complaints. Dr. Gavrelle, who was formerly physician to Don Pedro, in Brazil, and there became acquainted with the virtues of this medicine, called the attention of the profession to it a few years since in France. He had found it advantageous in the diarrhœa of phthisis, sick-headache, paralysis, tedious convalescence, and generally as a tonic. It may be given in substance, in the quantity of one or two drachms, scraped into powder and mixed with sweetened water; but the most convenient form of administration is that of spirituous extract. According to M. Dechastelus, alcohol is the only agent which completely extracts its virtues; ether and water effecting this object but partially. Of the extract eight or ten grains may be given during the day in the form of pills. Paullinia may also be taken along with chocolate as a drink.

PHELLANDRIUM AQUATICUM, Linn. *Œnanthe Phellandrium*, Lamarck. *Fine-leaved Water-hemlock.* A biennial or perennial, umbelliferous, European water-plant, the fresh leaves of which are said to be injurious to cattle, producing a kind of paralysis when eaten. By drying, they lose their deleterious properties. The *seeds* have been used in Europe to a considerable extent, in the treatment of disease. They are from a line to a line and a half in length, ovate-oblong, narrow above, somewhat compressed, marked with ten delicate ribs, and crowned with the remains of the calyx and with the erect or reverted styles. Their colour is yellowish-brown, their odour peculiar, strong, and disagreeable; their taste acrid and aromatic. Among their constituents is a volatile oil, upon which their aromatic flavour depends. By different writers they are described as aperient, diuretic, emmenagogue, expectorant,

and sedative. They probably unite mild narcotic properties with the stimulant powers which are common to most of the aromatics, and may be directed, according to circumstances, to different secretory organs. In over doses they produce vertigo, intoxication, and other narcotic effects. The complaint in which they appear to have been used most successfully is consumption, probably of the catarrhal character. They have been given also in asthma, dyspepsia, intermittent fever, obstinate ulcers, &c. The dose of the seeds, to commence with, is five or six grains, so repeated as to amount to a drachm in twenty-four hours. They should be given in powder.

PHLORIDZIN. This is a bitter principle, discovered by Dr. Konink, of Germany, in the bark of the apple, pear, cherry, and plum trees. It is most abundant in the bark of the root, and derived its name from this circumstance. (From two Greek words, φλοιος bark, and ῥιζα a root.) It is light, white, crystallizable in silky needles, of a bitter taste, soluble in about 1000 parts of cold and in all proportions in boiling water, very soluble in alcohol, scarcely soluble in ether cold or hot, dissolved without change by solutions of the alkalies, especially by ammonia, deprived of its water of crystallization at 212°, and fusible at a somewhat higher temperature. It is without acid or alkaline reaction, and consists of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. To obtain it, the fresh bark of the root of the apple tree should be selected, as the dried bark is said to contain it in much smaller proportion. The bark is to be boiled for an hour or two successively in two separate portions of water, each sufficient to cover it, and the decoctions set aside. At the end of thirty hours they will have deposited a considerable quantity of coloured phloridzin, which may be purified by boiling for a few minutes with distilled water and animal charcoal, filtering, repeating this process two or three times, and then allowing the solution to cool slowly. The phloridzin is deposited in the crystalline state. An additional quantity may be obtained by evaporating the decoction to one-fifth of its bulk, allowing it to cool, and purifying the substance deposited in the same manner as before.

Phloridzin is said to possess the anti-intermittent property in a high degree, and to have proved successful where quinia had failed. It was employed by Dr. Konink in the dose of ten or fifteen grains, and in this quantity effected cures in several cases of intermittent fever. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxii. 78.)

PHYSALIS ALKEKENGI. *Common Winter Cherry.* A perennial herbaceous plant, growing wild in the South of Europe, and cultivated in our gardens. The fruit is a round red berry, about as large as a cherry, enclosed in the calyx, and containing numerous flat kidney-shaped seeds. The berries are very juicy, and have an acidulous, bitterish taste. The calyx is very bitter. By drying they shrink, and become of a brownish-red colour. They are said to be aperient and diuretic, and have been highly recommended in suppression of urine, gravel, and other complaints of the urinary passages. From six to twelve cherries, or an ounce of the expressed juice, may be taken for a dose; and even much larger quantities are not injurious. They are consumed to a considerable extent in some parts of Europe as food. The berries of the *Physalis viscosa*, of this country, are said by Clayton to be remarkably diuretic.

PICHURIM BEANS. The seeds of a tree not well known, growing in Brazil, Guiana, Venezuela, and other parts of South America. The tree has been supposed to be the *Ocotea Pichurim* of Kunth (*Laurus Pichurim*, Richard, *Aydendron Laurel*, Nees); but this is positively denied by F. Nees von Esenbeck; and the brother of that botanist refers the seeds to the *Nectandra Puchury*. The beans are the kernels of the fruit separated into halves. They are ovate-oblong or elliptical, flat on one side, convex on the other, of a grayish-brown colour externally, chocolate coloured within, of an aromatic odour between that of nutmegs and sassafras, and of a spicy pungent taste. There are two kinds, one about an inch and a half long by half an inch in breadth, the other little more than half as large, rounder, and of a dark-brown colour. Their virtues depend on a volatile oil. In medical properties they resemble the aromatics in ordinary use, and may be employed for the same purposes. They are very rare in this country.

PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA. *Small Burnet Saxifrage. Saxifraga.* A perennial umbelliferous European plant, growing on sunny hills, and in dry meadows and pastures. The root is ranked among officinal remedies in some parts of Europe. It has a peculiar, strong, aromatic, yet unpleasant odour, and a sweetish, pungent, biting, aromatic, bitterish taste. Its active constituents are volatile oil, and an acrid resin. It is considered diaphoretic, diuretic, and stomachic; and has been used in chronic catarrh, asthma, dropsy, amenorrhœa, &c. The dose in substance is about half a

drachm, and in infusion two drachms. The root is also used as a masticatory in toothache, as a gargle in palsy of the tongue and in collections of viscid mucus in the throat, and externally to remove freckles.

PINCKNEYA PUBENS. Michaux. A large shrub or small tree, growing in South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida, in low and moist places along the sea coast. It is closely allied, in botanical characters, to the Cinchonæ, with which it is ranked by some botanists, though it certainly does not belong to that genus as defined by De Candolle. The bark is bitter, and has been used with advantage in intermittent fever. Dr. Law, of Georgia, cured six out of seven cases in which he administered it. The dose and mode of preparation are the same with those of cinchona. The chemical composition and medical properties of this bark deserve a fuller investigation than they have yet received.

PLANTAGO MAJOR. *Plantain.* A well known perennial herb, growing in fields, by the roadsides, and in grass plats, and abounding both in Europe and this country. The leaves are saline, bitterish, and austere to the taste, the root saline and sweetish. The plant has been considered refrigerant, diuretic, deobstruent, and somewhat astringent. The ancients esteemed it highly, and employed it in visceral obstructions, hemorrhages, particularly from the lungs, consumption, dysentery, and other complaints. In modern times it has been applied to similar purposes, and the root is said to have proved useful in intermittents. At present, however, it is generally believed to be very feeble, and is little used internally. As an external application it has been recommended in ulcers of various kinds, and in indolent tumours of a scrofulous character. Among the vulgar it is still much used as a vulnerary, and as a dressing for blisters and sores. The dose of the expressed juice is from one to four fluidounces. Two ounces of the fresh root or leaves may be boiled in a pint of water and given during the day. Externally, the leaves are applied in substance or decoction. The *Plantago media*, and the *P. lancifolia* or *rib-grass*, which are also indigenous species, possess properties similar to those of the P. major, and may be used for the same purposes.

Under the name of *semen psyllii*, the seeds of several species of Plantago, growing in different parts of Europe, are sometimes kept in the shops. The best are obtained from the *Plantago Psyllium* or *fleawort*, which grows in the South of Europe and Barbary. They are small, about a line long by half a line in breadth, convex on one side, concave on the other, flea-coloured, shining, inodorous, and nearly tasteless, but very mucilaginous when chewed. They are demulcent and emollient, and may be used internally and externally in the same manner as flaxseed, which they closely resemble in medical properties.

PLATINUM. In 1826 Prof. Gmelin, of Tubingen, made experiments to determine the action of this metal on the economy. Within a few years Dr. Ferdinand Hoefer has investigated the same subject. The latter experimented chiefly with the bichloride, and the double chloride of platinum and sodium. They are both poisonous; the bichloride in the dose of 15 grains, the double chloride in that of 30 grains. When a concentrated solution of the bichloride is applied to the skin, it produces violent itching, followed by an eruption. Administered internally it irritates the mucous membrane of the stomach, and occasions headache. The double chloride has no action when externally applied, and, when given internally, operates on the system in a less sensible manner than the bichloride. It possesses the power of augmenting the urine. Dr. Hoefer ranks the preparations of platinum with the alteratives, by the side of those of gold, iodine, and arsenic. He considers them particularly suited to the treatment of syphilitic diseases; the bichloride to cases of long standing and inveterate, the double chloride, to those which are recent. The dose of the bichloride is from one to two grains, twice a day, given in pill. Eight grains may be made into sixteen pills, with a drachm of the extract of guaiac of the French Codex and sufficient powdered liquorice root. Of these one, two, or three may be taken morning and evening. The double chloride may be prepared for administration by dissolving five grains of the bichloride and eight of pure chloride of sodium in seven fluidounces of gum-water. This quantity may be taken by tablespoonfuls in the course of the twenty-four hours. Dr. Hoefer used for frictions on indolent ulcers, an ointment composed of sixteen grains of the bichloride, thirty-two grains of extract of belladonna, and an ounce of lard. (*Journ. de Pharm.* xxvii. 213.)

PLUMBAGO EUROPŒA. *Leadwort. Dentellaria.* A perennial, herbaceous plant, growing in the South of Europe. It has an acrid taste, and, when chewed, excites a flow of saliva. This is particularly the case with the root, which has been long used to relieve toothache. Hence the plant derived the name of *dentelaire*, by which it is

known in France. A decoction of the root in olive oil has been highly recommended for the cure of the itch. Writers differ much in their statements in relation to the activity of the plant, some speaking of it as rubefacient, vesicatory, and caustic, and, when swallowed, as violently emetic and liable to produce dangerous irritation of the alimentary canal; while others consider it nearly inert. Perhaps the difference may be ascribed in part to the use of the plant in the recent state in one case, and dried or long kept in the other. A crystallizable, acrid principle, called *plumbagin*, has been extracted from the root by Dulong.

POLYPODIUM VULGARE. *Common Polypody.* A fern belonging both to the old and new continents, and growing in the clefts of old walls, rocks, and decayed trunks of trees. The root, which is the part considered medicinal, is rather long, about as thick as a goosequill, somewhat contorted, covered with brown, easily separable scales, furnished with slender radicles, and marked by numerous small tubercles. As found in the shops, it is sometimes destitute of the scales and radicles. Its colour is reddish-brown with a tinge of yellow, its odour disagreeably oleaginous, its taste peculiar, sweetish, somewhat bitter, and nauseous. The root of the variety growing upon the oak has been preferred, though without good reason. It was deemed purgative by the ancients, who employed it for the evacuation of bile and pituitous humours, in melancholic and maniacal cases. Modern physicians have used it in similar complaints, and as a pectoral in chronic catarrh and asthma. At present, however, it is scarcely ever employed, being considered nearly inert. It was given in doses varying from one or two drachms to an ounce, usually in connexion with cathartic medicines.

POPULUS. *Poplar.* Several trees belonging to this genus of plants have attracted some attention in a medical point of view. In most of them, the leaf buds are covered with a resinous exudation, which has a peculiar, agreeable, balsamic odour, and a bitterish, balsamic, somewhat pungent taste. This is abundant in the buds of the *Populus nigra* or *black poplar* of Europe, which are officinal in some parts of that continent. They contain resin and a peculiar volatile oil. The buds of the *P. balsamifera*, growing in the northern parts of this continent and Siberia, are also highly balsamic; and a resin is said to be furnished by the tree, which is sometimes, though erroneously, called *tacamahac*. The virtues of the poplar buds are probably analogous to those of the turpentines and balsams. They have been used in pectoral, nephritic, and rheumatic complaints, in the form of tincture; and a liniment, made by macerating them in oil, has been applied externally in cases of local rheumatism. The *unguentum populeum* of European pharmacy is made, according to the directions of the French Codex of 1837, by bruising in a marble mortar, and boiling in 2000 parts of lard, with a gentle fire, till the moisture is dissipated, 250 parts, each, of the fresh leaves of the black poppy, deadly nightshade, henbane, and black nightshade (*Solanum nigrum*); then adding of the dried buds of the black poplar, bruised, 375 parts; digesting for 24 hours; straining with strong expression; and finally allowing the ointment to cool after defecation. This is an anodyne ointment, occasionally employed in Europe as an application in painful local affections.

The bark of some species of poplar is possessed of tonic properties, and has been used in intermittent fever with advantage. Such is the case with that of the *P. tremuloides* or *American aspen*, and of the *P. tremula* or *European aspen*. In the bark of the latter species, Braconnot found *salicin*, and another proximate crystallizable principle which he named *populin*. It is in these principles, probably, that the febrifuge properties of the bark reside. They may be obtained by precipitating a saturated decoction of the bark with solution of subacetate of lead, filtering, precipitating the excess of lead by sulphuric acid, again filtering, evaporating, adding animal charcoal towards the end of the evaporation, and filtering the liquor while hot. Salicin gradually separates, upon the cooling of the liquor, in the form of crystals. If, when this principle has ceased to crystallize, the excess of sulphuric acid in the liquid be saturated by a concentrated solution of carbonate of potassa, the populin will be precipitated. If this be pressed between folds of blotting paper, and redissolved in boiling water, it will be deposited, upon the cooling of the liquid, in the crystalline state. The leaves of the *P. tremula* also afford populin, and in larger proportion even than the bark. It is probable that both principles exist also in the bark of the *P. tremuloides*, and some other species. Salicin is described under the head of *Salix*. *Populin* is very light, of a pure white colour, and of a bitter, sweetish taste, analogous to that of liquorice. When heated it readily melts into a colourless and transparent liquid. It is soluble in 2000 parts of cold, and about 70 parts of boiling water; and is more

soluble in boiling alcohol. Acetic acid and the diluted mineral acids dissolve it, and upon the addition of an alkali, let it fall unchanged.

PORTULACA OLERACEA. *Garden Purslane.* An annual succulent plant, growing in gardens and cultivated grounds in the United States, Europe, and most other parts of the globe. It has an herbaceous, slightly saline taste, and is often used as greens, being boiled with meat, or other vegetables. It is considered a cooling diuretic, and is recommended in scorbutic diseases, and affections of the urinary passages. The seeds have been thought to be anthelmintic; but they are tasteless and inert.

POTENTILLA REPTANS. *Cinquefoil.* A perennial, creeping, European herb, with leaves which are usually quinate, and have thus given origin to the ordinary name of the plant. The root has a bitterish, styptic, slightly sweetish taste, and was formerly used in diarrhœa and other complaints for which astringents are usually prescribed.

PRUNELLA VULGARIS. *Self-heal. Heal-all.* A small perennial labiate plant, common both in Europe and the United States, growing especially by the way-sides. It is inodorous, but has an austere bitterish taste. The herb in flower was formerly used, in the state of infusion or decoction, in hemorrhages and diarrhœa, and as a gargle in sorethroat. In this country, it is not employed in regular practice.

PULMONARIA OFFICINALIS. *Lungwort.* An herbaceous perennial, indigenous in Europe, and sometimes cultivated in this country in gardens. The leaves, which are the part used, are inodorous, and have an herbaceous, somewhat mucilaginous, and feebly astringent taste. They have been considered pectoral and demulcent, and have been employed in catarrh, hæmoptysis, consumption, and other affections of the chest; but their virtues are doubtful, and they were probably applied to the treatment of pectoral complaints as much on account of the supposed resemblance of their speckled surface to that of the lungs, as from the possession of any positively useful properties.

PUMICE STONE. *Pumex.* A very light porous stone, found in the vicinity of active or extinct volcanoes, and believed to have been thrown up during their eruption. The pumice stone of commerce is said to be obtained chiefly from Lipari. It is used whole, in the manner of a file, for removing the outer surface of bodies, or for rubbing down inequalities, and, in the state of powder, for polishing glass, metals, stones, &c.; purposes to which it is adapted by the hardness of its particles.

PYRETHRUM PARTHENIUM. Willd. *Matricaria Parthenium*, Linn. *Chrysanthemum Parthenium*, Pers. *Feverfew.* A perennial herbaceous plant, about two feet high, with an erect, branching stem, pinnate leaves, oblong, obtuse, gashed, and dentate leaflets, and compound flowers borne in a corymb upon branching peduncles. It is a native of Europe, but cultivated in our herb gardens. The whole herbaceous part is used. The plant has an odour and taste analogous to those of chamomile, which it resembles also in the appearance of its flowers, and in its medical properties. Though little employed, it is undoubtedly capable of useful application as a mild tonic.

REALGAR. This is the protosulphuret of arsenic, consisting of one eq. of arsenic 37·7, and one of sulphur 16·1=53·8. It is found native in Saxony, Bohemia, Transylvania, and in various volcanic regions. Realgar is artificially made by melting arsenious acid with about half its weight of sulphur. (*Turner.*) Thus prepared, it is of a crystalline texture, of a beautiful ruby-red colour, of a uniform conchoidal fracture, somewhat transparent in thin layers, and capable of being sublimed without change. Native realgar is said to be innocent when taken internally, while that artificially prepared is poisonous, in consequence, according to Guibourt, of containing a little arsenious acid. Realgar is used only as a pigment.

RED CHALK. *Reddle.* A mineral substance of a deep red colour, of a compact texture, dry to the touch, adhering to the tongue, about as hard as chalk, soiling the fingers when handled, and leaving a lively red trace when drawn over paper. It consists of clay and oxide of iron, and is intermediate between *bole* and *red ochre*, containing more oxide of iron than the former, and less than the latter. It is used for drawing lines upon wood, &c., and is sometimes made into crayons by levigating and elutriating it, then forming it into a paste with mucilage of gum Arabic, moulding this into cylinders, and drying it in the shade. It has been used internally as an absorbent and astringent.

RESEDA LUTEOLA. *Weld. Dyer's weed.* An annual European plant, natu-

ralized in the United States. It is inodorous, and has a bitter taste, which is very adhesive. In medicine it has been employed as a diaphoretic and diuretic, but is now neglected. On the continent of Europe it is much employed for dyeing yellow, and before the introduction of quercitron into England, was extensively applied to the same purpose in that country. The whole plant is used.

RHODODENDRUM CRYSANTHUM. *Yellow-flowered Rhododendron.* This is a beautiful evergreen shrub, about a foot high, with spreading branches, and oblong, obtuse, thick leaves, narrowed towards their footstalks, reflexed at the margin, much veined, rugged and deep green upon their upper surface, ferruginous or glaucous beneath, and surrounding the branches upon strong petioles. The flowers are large, yellow, on long peduncles, and arranged in terminal umbels. The corolla is wheel-shaped, with its border divided into five roundish, spreading segments. The plant is a native of Siberia, delighting in mountainous situations, and flowering in June and July. The leaves are the part used in medicine. When fresh they have a feeble odour, said to resemble that of rhubarb. In the dried state they are inodorous, but have an austere, astringent, bitterish taste. They yield their virtues to water and alcohol.

The leaves of this species of Rhododendron are stimulant, narcotic, and diaphoretic, producing, when first taken, increase of heat and arterial action, subsequently a diminished frequency of the pulse, and in large doses, vomiting, purging, and delirium. They have been long employed by the natives of Siberia as a remedy in rheumatism, and their use has extended to various parts of Europe. Their action is said to be accompanied with a sensation of creeping or pricking in the affected part, which subsides in a few hours, leaving the part free from pain. They have been recommended also in gout, lues venerea, and palsy. In Siberia they are prepared by infusing two drachms of the dried leaves in about ten ounces of water, in a close earthen vessel, and keeping the liquid near the boiling point during the night. The strained liquor is taken in the morning; and a repetition of the dose three or four days successively generally effects a cure. The remedy is not used in this country.

RIGA BALSAM. *Balsamum Carpaticum. Balsamum Libani.* This is a product of the *Pinus Cembra*, a large tree growing in the mountainous regions and northern latitudes of Europe and Asia. The juice exudes from the extremities of the young twigs, and is collected in flasks suspended from them. It is a thin white fluid, having an odour analogous to that of juniper, and possessing the ordinary terebinthinate properties. In this country it is very rare; but it is occasionally brought from Riga or Cronstadt in bottles. A similar product, called *Hungarian balsam*, is obtained in the same manner from the *Pinus Pumilio*, growing on the mountains of Switzerland, Austria, and Hungary. It is scarcely known in the United States.

ROTTEN STONE. *Terra cariosa.* An earthy mineral, occurring in light, dull, friable masses, dry to the touch, of a very fine grain, and of an ash-brown colour. It is obtained from Derbyshire in England, and is used for polishing metals.

SALEP. Though not directed by any of the British Colleges, nor by our national Pharmacopœia, this substance deserves a slight notice, as it is frequently mentioned by writers on the Materia Medica, and is occasionally to be found in the shops. The name is given to the prepared bulbs of the *Orchis mascula* and other species of the same genus, belonging to the Linnæan class and order *Gynandria Monandria*, and to the natural family of the *Orchidaceæ*. The *male orchis* is a native of Europe, the Levant, and northern Africa. Its bulbs, which are two in number, oval or roundish, internally white and spongy, are prepared by removing their epidermis, plunging them into boiling water, then stringing them together, and drying them in the sun or by the fire. By this process they acquire the appearance and consistence which distinguishes them as found in the shops. They were formerly procured exclusively from Asia Minor and Persia, but are now prepared in France and perhaps other parts of Europe.

Salep is in small, oval, irregular masses, hard, horny, semitransparent, of a yellowish colour, a feeble odour, and a mild mucilaginous taste. It is sometimes kept in the state of powder. In composition and relation to water it is closely analogous to tragacanth, consisting of a substance insoluble, but swelling up in cold water (*bassorin*), of another in much smaller proportion, soluble in cold water, and of minute quantities of saline matters. It also occasionally contains a little starch. It is highly nutritive, and may be employed for the same purposes with tapioca, sago, &c. The reputation which it enjoyed among the ancients, and still enjoys in the East, of possessing aphrodisiac properties, is wholly without foundation.

SANDARACH. *Sandaraca.* This is a resinous substance obtained from the *Thuya articulata*, an evergreen tree growing in the North of Africa. It is in small, irregular, roundish oblong grains or tears, of a pale yellow colour, sometimes inclining to brown, more or less transparent, dry and brittle, breaking into a powder under the teeth, of a faint agreeable odour increased by warmth, and of a resinous slightly acrid taste. It melts with heat, diffusing a strong balsamic odour, and easily inflames. It is almost entirely soluble in ordinary alcohol, and entirely so in that liquid when anhydrous, and in ether. Heated oil of turpentine also dissolves the greater part of it, but very slowly. According to Unverdorben, it consists of three different resins, varying in their relations to alcohol, ether, and the oil of turpentine. The *sandaracin* of Geise, which remains after sandarach has been exposed to the action of ordinary alcohol, is a mixture of two of these resins. Sandarach was formerly given internally as a medicine, and entered into the composition of various ointments and plasters. At present it is used chiefly as a varnish. It is sometimes employed as incense, and its powder is rubbed upon paper in order to prevent ink from spreading, after letters have been scratched out.

SAPONARIA OFFICINALIS. *Soapwort.* A perennial herbaceous plant, growing wild in this country, in the vicinity of cultivation, but probably introduced from Europe. It is commonly known by the vulgar name of *bouncing bet.* It is one or two feet high, with smooth, lanceolate leaves, and clusters of conspicuous whitish or slightly purplish flowers, which appear in July and August. The root and leaves are employed. They are inodorous, and of a taste at first bitterish and slightly sweetish, afterwards somewhat pungent, continuing long, and leaving a slight sense of numbness on the tongue. They impart to water the property of forming a lather when agitated, like a solution of soap, whence the name of the plant was derived. This property, as well as the medical virtues of the plant, reside in a peculiar extractive matter, obtained from the root by Buchholz, and called by him *saponin.* This principle constitutes, according to Buchholz, 34 per cent. of the dried root, which contains also a considerable quantity of gum and a little bassorin, resin, and altered extractive, besides lignin and water. *Saponin* is obtained, though not absolutely pure, by treating the watery extract with alcohol and evaporating. It is brown, somewhat translucent, hard and brittle, with a sweetish taste, followed by a sense of acrimony in the fauces. It is soluble in water and officinal alcohol, but is insoluble in anhydrous alcohol, ether, and the volatile oils. Its watery solution froths when agitated. Soapwort has been much used in Germany as a remedy in venereal and scrofulous affections, cutaneous eruptions, and visceral obstructions. It appears to act as an alterative, like sarsaparilla, to which it has been deemed superior in efficacy by some physicians. The plant is given in the forms of decoction and extract, which may be freely taken. From two to four pints of the decoction daily are recommended in lues. The inspissated juice, given in the quantity of half an ounce in the course of a day, is said by Andry generally to cure gonorrhœa in about two weeks, without any other remedy.

SARCOCOLLA. A peculiar vegetable product, exuding spontaneously from the *Penæa Sarcocolla*, *P. mucronata*, and other species of Penæa, small shrubs growing at the Cape of Good Hope, in Ethiopia, Arabia, &c. It is in the form of small, roundish, irregular grains, sometimes agglutinated in masses, friable, opaque or semi-transparent, of a yellowish or brownish-red colour, inodorous unless heated, when they have an agreeable smell, and of a peculiar, bitter, sweetish, and acrid taste. Sarcocolla, according to Pelletier, consists of 65·3 per cent. of a peculiar substance, considered by Dr. Thomson, as holding an intermediate place between gum and sugar, and called *sarcocollin* or pure sarcocolla, 4·6 of gum, 3·3 of a gelatinous matter having some analogy with bassorin, and 26·8 of lignin, &c. It is said to be purgative, but at the same time to produce serious inconvenience by its acrid properties. The Arabian physicians used it internally, and by the ancients it was employed as an external application to wounds and ulcers, under the idea that it possessed the property of agglutinating the flesh, whence its name was derived. It is at present out of use.

SASSA GUM. This name has been applied by Guibourt to a gum, occasionally brought into market from the east, and answering so exactly to Bruce's description of the product of a tree which he calls *sassa*, that there is reason to believe in their identity. According to Guibourt's description, it is in mammillary masses or in convoluted pieces resembling an ammonite, of a reddish colour, and somewhat shining surface, and more transparent than tragacanth. Its taste is like that of tragacanth, but slightly acrid. When introduced into water, it becomes white, softens, and swells to four or five times its original bulk; but it preserves its shape, neither like traga-

canth forming a mucilage, nor, like Bassora gum, separating into distinct flocculi. It is rendered blue by iodine.

SATUREJA HORTENSIS. *Summer Savory.* An annual labiate plant, growing spontaneously in the South of Europe, and cultivated in gardens as a culinary herb. It has an aromatic odour and taste, analogous to those of thyme, and was formerly used as a gentle carminative stimulant; but it is now only employed to give flavour to food. The *S. montana* or *winter savory*, which is also cultivated in gardens, has similar properties, and is similarly employed.

SCOLOPENDRIUM OFFICINARUM, Smith. *Asplenium Scolopendrium*, Linn. *Harts-tongue.* A fern indigenous in Europe and America. Its vulgar name was derived from the shape of its leaves, which were the part formerly used in medicine. They have a sweetish, mucilaginous, and slightly astringent taste, and, when rubbed, a disagreeable oily odour. They have been used as a deobstruent in visceral affections, as an astringent in hemorrhages and fluxes, and as a demulcent in pectoral complaints; but their properties are feeble, and they have been superseded by more active medicines.

SCUTELLARIA LATERIFLORA. *Scullcap.* This is an indigenous perennial herb, belonging to the Linnæan class and order *Didynamia Gymnospermia*, and to the natural order *Labiatæ*. Its stem is erect, much branched, quadrangular, smooth, and one or two feet high. The leaves are ovate, acute, dentate, subcordate upon the stem, opposite, and supported upon long petioles. The flowers are small, of a pale blue colour, and disposed in long, lateral, leafy racemes. The calyx has an entire margin, which, after the corolla has fallen, is closed with a helmet-shaped lid. The tube of the corolla is elongated, the upper lip concave and entire, the lower three lobed. The plant grows in moist places, by the sides of ditches and ponds, in all parts of the Union. To the senses it does not indicate, by any peculiar taste or smell, the possession of remarkable medicinal virtues. It is even destitute of the aromatic properties which are found in many of the labiate plants. When taken internally, it produces no obvious effects upon the system. Notwithstanding this apparent inertness, it obtained, at one period, extraordinary credit throughout the United States, as a preventive of hydrophobia, and was even thought to be useful in the disease itself. A strong infusion of the plant was given in the dose of a teacupful, repeated several times a day, and continued for three or four months after the bite was received; while the herb itself was applied to the wound. Strong testimony has been adduced in favour of its prophylactic powers; but it has already shared the fate, which in this case is no doubt deserved, of numerous other specifics against hydrophobia, which have been brought into temporary popularity only to be speedily abandoned. The *Scutellaria galericulata*, or common *European scullcap*, which also grows wild in this country, has a feeble, somewhat alliaceous odour, and a bitterish taste. It has been employed in intermittents, and externally in old ulcers, but is now out of use. Another indigenous species—the *S. integrifolia*, of which the *S. hyssopifolia*, Linn., is considered by some as a variety, has an intensely bitter taste, and might probably be found useful as a tonic.

SECALE CEREALE. *Rye.* Syria, Armenia, and the southern provinces of Russia, have been severally indicated by different authors as the native country of rye. The plant is now cultivated in all temperate latitudes. The *grains* consist, according to Einhof, of 24·2 per cent. of envelope, 65·6 of flour, 10·2 of water. The *flour*, according to the same chemist, consists of 61·07 per cent. of starch, 9·48 of gluten, 3·28 of albumen, 3·28 of uncrystallizable sugar, 11·09 of gum, 6·38 of vegetable fibre, besides 5·62 of loss, comprising an acid, the nature of which was not determined. Rye flour is much used, in the dry state, as an external application to erysipelatous inflammation, and other eruptive affections, the burning and unpleasant tingling of which it tends to allay, while it absorbs the irritating secretions. In the form of mush it is an excellent laxative article of diet; and, mixed with molasses, it may be given with great advantage in hemorrhoidal affections and prolapsus ani, connected with constipation.

SEDUM ACRE. *Biting Stone-crop. Small Houseleek.* A small, perennial, succulent European plant, growing on rocks and old walls, with stems about as long as the finger, and numerous very minute leaves. It is without odour, and has a taste which at first is cooling and herbaceous, afterwards burning and durably acrid. Taken internally it vomits and purges, and applied to the skin, produces inflammation and vesication. The fresh herb and the expressed juice have been used as an antiscorbutic, emetic, cathartic, and diuretic, and have been applied locally to

old ulcers, warts, and other excrescences; but the plant is at present little employed. It has recently been recommended in Germany as a remedy in epilepsy. Other species of Sedum are less acrid, and are even eaten as salad in some parts of Europe. Such are the *S. rupestre* and *S. album.* The *S. Telephium* was formerly employed externally to cicatrize wounds, and internally as an astringent in dysentery and hæmoptysis; and is still esteemed by the common people in France as a vulnerary.

SEMPERVIVUM TECTORUM. *Common Houseleek.* A perennial succulent European plant, growing on rocks, old walls, and the roofs of houses, and remarkable for its tenacity of life. It is occasionally cultivated in this country as an ornament to the walls of houses, or as a domestic medicine. The leaves, which are the part used, are oblong, pointed, from half an inch to two inches in length, thick, fleshy, succulent, flat on one side, somewhat convex on the other, smooth, of a light green colour, inodorous, and of a cooling, slightly saline, astringent, and sourish taste. They are employed, in the recent state and bruised, as a cooling application to burns, stings of bees, hornets, &c., ulcers, and other external affections attended with inflammation. They contain a large proportion of supermalate of lime.

SENECIO VULGARIS. *Common Groundsel.* An annual European plant, introduced into this country, and growing in cultivated grounds. The whole herb is used, and should be gathered while in flower. It has, when rubbed, a peculiar rather unpleasant odour, and a disagreeable, herbaceous, somewhat bitterish, and saline taste, followed by a sense of acrimony. It is emetic in large doses, and has been given in convulsive affections, liver complaints, spitting of blood, &c., but is now very little used. The bruised herb is sometimes applied externally to painful swellings and ulcers. The plant is employed also as food for birds, which are very fond of it. Other species of Senecio have also been medicinally used; and an indigenous species, the *S. aureus* or *ragwort*, is said by Schoepf to be a favourite vulnerary with the Indians.

SESQUINITRATE OF IRON, SOLUTION OF. *Liquor Ferri Sesquinitratis. Sesquinitrate of the Sesquioxide of Iron.* Mr. William Kerr (*Ed. Med. and Surg. Journ.*) recommends the following formula for the preparation of this solution. Take of iron wire, in pieces, *an ounce and a half;* nitric acid *three fluidounces;* muriatic acid *a fluidrachm.* Add to the iron, the nitric acid previously diluted with fifteen fluidounces of water, and set the mixture aside until the saturation of the acid with the iron is completed, which generally occupies from seven to twelve hours. Then decant the liquor from the iron remaining undissolved, and strain. Lastly, add the muriatic acid, together with sufficient water to make the whole measure thirty fluidounces. The solution, when properly prepared, is transparent, and has a beautiful dark red colour, and a very astringent but not caustic taste. If it should become turbid upon keeping, it should be rejected. The small portion of muriatic acid added is intended to preserve the solution from decomposition. The ferruginous salt present in it, is the sesquinitrate of the sesquioxide of iron, consisting of three eqs. of the acid to two of the sesquioxide.

Dr. R. J. Graves, of Dublin, (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xviii. 216, from the *Lond. Med. and Surg. Journ.*) praises this solution as a remedy in chronic diarrhœa, especially when occurring in delicate and nervous females, in which there is no thirst, redness of tongue, tenderness of the abdomen on pressure, or other indication of inflammation. According to him it acts as a tonic and astringent. By Mr. Kerr it is considered to possess also the property of diminishing the irritability of the intestinal mucous membrane. Dr. T. C. Adam, of Michigan, (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci.* xxiv. 61,) also reports favourably of this remedy in chronic diarrhœa, considering it, like Mr. Kerr, to act as a sedative, as well as astringent. He employed it, likewise, with good effect in menorrhagia, and both internally and by injection in leucorrhœa, when occurring in pale, exsanguine, and feeble subjects. The dose, according to Dr. Graves, is seven or eight drops, gradually increased to fifteen, sufficiently diluted, in the course of the day. Dr. Adam, however, gave it in doses of ten drops, two, three, or four times a day, and sometimes increased it to twenty-five drops. As an injection he employed it sufficiently diluted to cause only a slight heat and smarting in the vagina.

SIENNA. *Terra di Sienna.* An argillaceous mineral, compact, of a fine texture, very light, smooth and glossy, of a yellowish-brown or coffee-colour, leaving a dull orange trace when moistened and drawn over paper. By calcination it assumes a reddish-brown colour, and is then called *burnt sienna.* In both the raw and burnt

states it is used for painting. The best sienna is brought from Italy, but an inferior kind is found in England.

SILENE VIRGINICA. *Catchfly. Wild Pink.* An indigenous perennial plant, growing in Western Virginia and Carolina, and in the states beyond the Alleghany mountains. Dr. Barton, in his "Collections," states that a decoction of the roots is said to be efficacious as an anthelmintic. We are told that it is considered poisonous by some of the Indians. The *S. Pennsylvanica*, which grows in the Eastern section of the Union from New York to Virginia, probably possesses similar properties.

SISYMBRIUM OFFICINALE, Scopoli. *Erysimum officinale*, Linn. *Hedge Mustard.* A small annual plant, growing both in the United States and Europe, along the roadsides, by walls and hedges, and on heaps of rubbish. It has an herbaceous somewhat acrid taste, which is strongest in the tops and flower-spikes, and resembles that of mustard, though much weaker. The seeds have considerable pungency. The herb is said to be diuretic and expectorant, and has been recommended in chronic coughs, hoarseness, and ulceration of the mouth and fauces. The juice of the plant may be used mixed with honey or sugar, or the seeds may be taken in substance. The *Sisymbrium Sophia* or *flix weed* is also among the plants formerly considered officinal. It is of a pungent odour when rubbed, and of an acrid biting taste. The herb has been used externally in indolent ulcers, and the seeds internally in worms, calculous complaints, &c.

SIUM NODIFLORUM. *Water-parsnip.* A perennial, umbelliferous, aquatic European plant, growing also in the Southern section of the United States, where it is supposed to have been introduced. It is commonly considered poisonous; but the expressed juice given by Withering in the dose of three or four ounces every morning, was not found to affect the head, stomach, or bowels. He found it, in this quantity, very advantageous in obstinate cutaneous diseases; and the plant has been usefully employed by others in similar complaints, and in scrofulous swellings of the lymphatic glands. It is considered diuretic. The *S. latifolium*, which grows in Europe and the United States, and is the common water-parsnip of this country, is positively asserted to be poisonous; and madness and even death are said to have followed the use of the root. The *S. Sisarum* or *skirret*, a plant of Chinese origin, cultivated in Europe, has a sweetish, somewhat aromatic root, which is employed as food in the form of salad, and is supposed to be a useful diet in complaints of the chest.

SMALT. *Azure.* When the impure oxide of cobalt, obtained by roasting the native arseniuret of that metal, is heated with sand and potassa, the mixture melts, and a beautiful blue glass results, which, when reduced to powder, receives the name of smalt. It is used chiefly in painting.

SOLUTION OF HYDRIODATE OF ARSENIC AND MERCURY. *Liquor Hydriodatis Arsenici et Hydrargyri. Liquor Hydrargyri et Arsenici Iodidi.* This combination was introduced to the notice of the medical profession in 1839, by Mr. Donovan of Dublin, as a therapeutic agent combining the medical virtues of its three ingredients. At present he prepares it by the following corrected formula:—Triturate 6·08 grains of finely levigated metallic arsenic, 14·82 grains of mercury, and 49 grains of iodine with a fluidrachm of alcohol, until the mass becomes dry, and from being deep brown has become pale red. Add eight fluidounces of distilled water, and, after trituration for a few moments, transfer the whole to a flask, add half a drachm of hydriodic acid, prepared by the oxidification of two grains of iodine, and boil for a few moments. When the solution is cold, if it should measure less than eight fluidounces, add sufficient distilled water to make it fill exactly that measure. Lastly filter.

This solution has a pale yellow colour, and a slightly styptic taste. Its sp. gr. is 1·02. It is incompatible with laudanum, and the sulphate, muriate, and acetate of morphia. The iodides of arsenic and mercury, formed by trituration as the first step of the process, are assumed by Mr. Donovan to become, by solution, hydriodates severally of arsenious acid (white oxide of arsenic), and of deutoxide of mercury (peroxide or red precipitate); and he has taken the solid materials and water in such proportions as that each fluidrachm of the solution, on this theory of change, shall contain an eighth of a grain of arsenious acid, a fourth of a grain of deutoxide of mercury, and about three-fourths of a grain of iodine in the state of hydriodic acid. Those who consult Mr. Donovan's first paper on this solution (*Dublin Med. Journ. for Nov.* 1839) will not understand it, unless they are aware that he means by protoxide of arsenic, arsenious acid (in composition a *sesquioxide*); and by protoxide of mercury, deutoxide of mercury or red precipitate. These corrections in his nomen-

clature he admits to be necessary in his paper of Nov. 1842, in which he states that he used the erroneous terms through inadvertence. In this preparation the iodide of arsenic present is the sesquiodide, and the iodide of mercury, the red or biniodide. If it be assumed that these iodides are capable of uniting into a double iodide, the proportion will be one eq. of the sesquiodide 454·3 to one of the biniodide 454·6. On the theory of their conversion into hydriodates by solution, five eqs. of water 45 will be required, three for the arsenical sesquioxide, and two for the mercurial biniodide; and the result will be one eq. of arsenious acid 99·4, one of deutoxide of mercury 218, and five of hydriodic acid 636·5, the latter containing five eqs. of iodine 631·5. The solution here supposed would contain about two and one-fifth times as much deutoxide of mercury as of arsenious acid, instead of only twice as much, as in Mr. Donovan's formula. If his formula had been made thus, the quantity of the deutoxide associated with an eighth of a grain of the arsenious acid, would have been increased only a fortieth of a grain above the quantity intended by him to be present in a fluidrachm of the solution; and, while this increase of the mercurial oxide would be immaterial, the advantage would have been gained of having the two iodides present in equivalent proportions.

*Medical Properties.* This preparation has been found decidedly useful as an alterative in the treatment of various diseases of the skin, such as the different forms of psoriasis, impetigo, porrigo, lepra, pityriasis, lupus, and venereal eruptions, both papular and scaly. In support of its efficacy in these affections, Mr. Donovan has adduced the testimony of a number of respectable practitioners, of Dublin and elsewhere, who have communicated to him the results of their experience. The disease in some of the cases cured had existed for a number of years. Dr. E. I. Taylor, of New York, has employed it in a number of cutaneous diseases, and finds that it produces more marked and prompt effects than the remedies usually resorted to in the treatment of lupus, rupia, psoriasis, and secondary venereal. (*Am. Journ. of Med. Sci. N. S.* v. 319.) In two cases of uterine disease, characterized by patency of the os uteri and vascular turgescence of the cervix, and attended with lumbar and pelvic pains, Dr. Kirby, of Dublin, afforded relief by the use of the solution. The dose is twenty minims three times a day given preferably in distilled water. This dose contains a twenty-fourth of a grain of arsenious acid, a twelfth of a grain of deutoxide of mercury, and about a quarter of a grain of iodine. Mr. Donovan originally proposed thirty minims as the dose; but many patients cannot bear this quantity. Dr. Taylor never exceeded five drops, equal to four minims, three times a day. Sometimes the medicine confines the bowels, deranges the stomach, and produces headache, giddiness, and confusion of mind. When these effects are produced, it must be laid aside and a purgative administered. After an interval varying from ten days to three weeks, it may be resumed, but in a smaller dose. The treatment often requires to be persevered in for several months. Sometimes the medicine produces moderate salivation. By some practitioners, the solution, diluted with an equal bulk of water, was used with advantage as an external application to the ulcers or eruptions, at the same time that the medicine was given internally. This preparation is deserving of trial by American practitioners in the obstinate diseases to which it is considered to be applicable. Its use is extending in Europe, and the evidence in its favour is, thus far, satisfactory. For further information the reader is referred to the three papers of Mr. Donovan, contained in the *Dublin Journal of Med. Science*, for *Nov.* 1839, *Sept.* 1840, and *Nov.* 1842. It is the paper of the latter date, that contains his corrected formula, which is given in the beginning of this article.

SOOT. *Fuligo Ligni.* This well known substance has a peculiar smell, and a bitter, empyreumatic, and disagreeable taste. Its composition is very complex. Reduced to powder and treated with water, it affords an infusion of a deep yellow or brown colour, the colour being deeper if heat be employed. The insoluble portion amounts to about forty-four per cent. The soluble part consists chiefly, according to Berzelius, of a pyrogenous resin united with acetic acid, called *acid pyretin*, and saturated with potassa, lime, and magnesia. It also contains sulphate of lime, chloride of potassium, acetate of ammonia, and traces of nitric acid. If the solution be evaporated to dryness, it furnishes a black extract. This forms with water a blackish-brown solution, which, when treated with any free acid, except the acetic, lets fall the acid pyretin, in the form of a black mass, resembling pitch; while the acid employed remains in solution with the bases previously in combination with the pyretin. Braconnot thought he had discovered in the pyretin a peculiar principle, to which he gave the name of *asbolin;* but Berzelius thinks he was mistaken. Besides these substances, Braconnot ascertained the existence in soot of an azotized extractive matter to the

amount of twenty per cent. This matter when submitted to dry distillation, afforded a considerable portion of pyrogenous oil. The soot itself, when subjected to a similar distillation, furnished one-fifth of its weight of empyreumatic oil. To the above ingredients of soot, must be added creasote, which was not discovered at the date of the researches of Berzelius and Braconnot, and to the presence of which soot is supposed to owe its medicinal properties.

Soot was formerly officinal with the Edinburgh College, and the Scotch physicians were in the habit of frequently prescribing it as a tonic and antispasmodic in the form of tincture. It went very much out of use in regular practice; and it is only within a few years, that its employment has been revived on account of its containing creasote. At present it is chiefly used as an external remedy in the form of decoction or ointment. In the *Revue Méd.* for June, 1834, M. Blaud details a number of cases of various affections, such as obstinate tetters, porrigo favosa, psora, fistula, cancerous and venereal ulcers, chronic irritations of the lining membrane of the mouth, exudations from the mucous membrane of the nose, herpetic eruptions of the genital organs, and pruritus of the vulva, in which the use of soot effected a cure. The *decoction* is made by adding two handfuls of soot to a pint of water, boiling for half an hour, and filtering. It is applied as a lotion to the affected parts; or injected into the fistulæ, several times a day, and, in the intervals, the part, if accessible, is dressed with an *ointment*, made by rubbing up a drachm of finely powdered soot with an ounce of lard. In cases of porrigo, the crusts must be removed by poultices, before the soot is applied. In scrofulous ophthalmia, M. Caron Duvillards and M. Baudelocque have found a collyrium, made according to the following formula, very useful. Dissolve two ounces of soot in boiling water, filter the solution, and evaporate it to dryness. Dissolve the dry residue, with the assistance of heat, in strong white wine vinegar, and add extract of roses in the proportion of twenty-four grains to twelve fluid-ounces of the liquid. It is prepared for use by adding a few drops of the liquid to a glass of water. (*Bull. Gén. de Therapeutique, Mars* 1834.) This formula is not very satisfactory, as it does not indicate the proportions of water and vinegar to be employed. In a case of severe and extensive burn, in which, after the separation of sloughs, the patient began to sink from the profuse discharge, Dr. Ebers, of Bordeaux, found advantage from the application, to the granulating surface, of lint soaked in a decoction of soot. It acted by reducing the discharge in a surprising manner, by promoting cicatrization.

We are informed by Dr. Hewson, of this city, that he has found an infusion of soot an efficacious remedy, employed by injection, in cases of ascarides. In one case, of long standing in an adult, in which a number of remedies had been tried unsuccessfully, injections of soot daily, persevered in for two weeks, effected a complete cure. The injection was made by adding a cupful of soot to a pint of boiling water, and straining the solution. An *infusion of hickory ashes and soot* has formed, for some time past, a popular remedy for dyspepsia. It is made by infusing a pint of clean hickory ashes and a gill of soot in half a gallon of boiling water, allowing the liquor to stand for twenty-four hours, and then decanting. Of this a small wineglassful is to be taken three or four times a day. No doubt this infusion has been useful in acidity of stomach; but its indiscriminate use in all gastric affections popularly confounded under the name of dyspepsia, is calculated to do much harm.

Soot is employed in the arts as a colouring matter. Meat which has been allowed to remain from half an hour to an hour in an infusion of one part of soot to six parts of cold water, keeps like smoked meat. From this fact it is evident that soot is a good antiseptic.

SPANISH BROWN. A brownish-red ochre, much used in painting.

SPARTIUM JUNCEUM. *Spanish Broom.* A small shrub, indigenous in the South of Europe, and cultivated in our gardens as an ornamental plant. The flowers are large, yellow, and of an agreeable odour. The seeds are in moderate doses diuretic and tonic, in large doses emetic and cathartic, and have been used advantageously in dropsy. The dose is from ten to fifteen grains three times a day. They may also be given in tincture.

SULPHATE OF ALUMINA. *Aluminæ Sulphas.* The salts of alumina have been ascertained by M. Gannal to be powerful preservatives of animal matter. Among these the sulphate is to be preferred on account of its easy preparation and moderate price. It may be made by saturating dilute sulphuric acid with hydrated alumina, and evaporating. A solution of this salt was found by M. Gannal to be very effectual in preserving bodies for dissection, when injected into the bloodvessels. In the summer season the bodies were preserved fresh for twenty days or more; in the winter,

for three months. For use in the winter, a quantity of solution, sufficient for injecting one body, may be made by adding a pound, avoirdupois, of the salt to a quart of water; for use in hot weather, the solution must be made stronger. The *acetate of alumina* and the *chloride of aluminium* (muriate of alumina) possess the same preservative power.

SULPHOCYANURET OF POTASSIUM. *Potassii Sulphocyanuretum.* This salt is prepared by fusing in an iron vessel, at a *low* red heat, a mixture of two parts of dried ferrocyanuret of potassium, and one part of flowers of sulphur. The mass, when cold, is dissolved in boiling water, and, to decompose some sulphocyanuret of iron, the solution is treated with carbonate of potassa, which throws down the iron as a carbonate, and gives rise to the formation of a fresh portion of sulphocyanuret of potassium. The whole is then boiled for a quarter of an hour, filtered to separate the precipitated iron, and evaporated that crystals may form. These are purified from carbonate of potassa, by being dissolved in alcohol, which takes up the sulphocyanuret and leaves the carbonate. The alcoholic solution is then allowed to crystallize. Sulphocyanuret of potassium is in long, striated, anhydrous prisms, deliquescent in a moist atmosphere, very soluble in alcohol, and having a cooling, somewhat biting taste. It has been proposed as a medicine by Sœmmering, as a substitute for hydrocyanic acid and cyanuret of potassium, on the ground that it possesses the same therapeutic properties, without their inconveniences.

SWIETENIA FEBRIFUGA. A large tree growing in the East Indies. The bark is the portion medicinally employed. It is smooth and red internally, rough and gray on the outer surface, of a feeble aromatic odour, and an astringent bitter taste. Water extracts its virtues by infusion or decoction. It is said to have been much used in India as a substitute for Peruvian bark, to which it is somewhat analogous in medical properties, though it contains neither cinchonia nor quinia. The dose of the powder is from thirty grains to half a drachm. The watery extract has the virtues of the bark.

The *Swietenia Mahagoni* or *Mahogany tree*, which grows in the West Indies and other parts of tropical America, has also a bitter astringent bark, which resembles that of the S. febrifuga in virtues as well as in sensible properties. The wood of this tree is the mahogany so much used in ornamental wood-work.

SYMPHYTUM OFFICINALE. *Comfrey.* A perennial European plant, cultivated in our gardens for medical use. Its root, which is the part used, is spindleshaped, branched, often more than an inch thick and a foot long, externally smooth and blackish, internally white, fleshy, and juicy. By drying, it becomes wrinkled, of a firm horny consistence, and of a dark colour within. It is almost inodorous, and has a mucilaginous, feebly astringent taste. Among its constituents are mucilage in great abundance, and a small quantity of tannin. It was formerly highly esteemed as a vulnerary, but has lost its credit in this respect. Its virtues are chiefly those of a demulcent, and it may be advantageously used for all the purposes to which the marshmallow is applied. It is a very common ingredient in the domestic cough mixtures employed in chronic catarrhs, consumption, and other pectoral affections. The most convenient form of administration is that of decoction, which may be made either from the fresh or dried root. According to Lewis, comfrey root yields to water a larger proportion of mucilage than the root of the Althæa.

SYRINGA VULGARIS. *Common Lilac.* The leaves and fruit of this common garden plant have a bitter and somewhat acrid taste, and have been used as a tonic and febrifuge. In some parts of France, they are said to be employed habitually by the country people in the cure of intermittent fever; and they were recommended by Cruveilhier in the treatment of that complaint. The fruit was examined by MM. Petroz and Robinet, who found a sweet and a bitter principle. The latter has been obtained pure by M. Meillet, who has given it the name of *lilacin*. The green capsules, which yield it in largest proportion, are boiled in water, the decoction is concentrated, subacetate of lead is added, the liquor is evaporated to the consistence of syrup, magnesia is added in excess, and the whole is evaporated to dryness. The residuum is powdered, digested in water at 90° or 100°, and then treated with boiling alcohol, and animal charcoal. The alcoholic solution, being filtered and concentrated, yields lilacin upon cooling. This principle, though not alkaline, is thought by M. Meillet to exist in the fruit combined with malic acid. It is crystallizable, bitter, and insoluble in water. (*Am. Journ. of Pharm.* xiv. p. 139, from *Journ. de Pharm.*)

TACAMAHAC. *Tacamahaca.* The resinous substance commonly known by this name, is supposed to be derived from the *Fagara octandra* of Linn. (*Elaphrium tomentosum*, Jacq., *Amyris tomentosum*, Spreng.), a tree of considerable size, growing in the

island of Curaçoa, and in Venezuela. The juice exudes spontaneously, and hardens on exposure. As brought into the market, it is in irregularly shaped pieces of various sizes, some not larger than a mustard seed, others as much as an inch or two inches in diameter. The colour is usually light-yellowish or reddish-brown; but in the larger masses is more or less diversified. The pieces are in general translucent, though frequently covered with powder upon their surface, so as to render them apparently opaque. They are heavier than water, brittle, and pulverizable, yielding a pale-yellow powder. Their odour is resinous and agreeable, their taste bitter, balsamic, and somewhat acrid. Exposed to heat they melt and exhale a stronger odour. Tacamahac is partially soluble in alcohol, and completely so in ether and the fixed oils. It consists of resin with a little volatile oil.

Another variety is obtained from the East Indies, and called *tacamahaca orientale*, or *tacamahaca in testis*. It is supposed to be derived from the *Calophyllum Inophyllum*, and comes into the market in gourdshells covered with rush leaves. It is of a pale yellow colour inclining to green, slightly translucent, soft and adhesive, of an agreeable odour, and an aromatic bitterish taste. It is at present very rare in commerce.

Guibourt describes several other varieties of tacamahac, which, however, are little known. Among them is a soft, adhesive, dark-green resin, said to be procured from the *Calophyllum Tacamahaca* of Willd., a tree growing in the islands of Bourbon and Madagascar.

Tacamahac was formerly highly esteemed as an internal remedy, but is now employed medicinally only in the composition of ointments and plasters, and little even for this purpose. Its properties are analogous to those of the turpentines. It is sometimes used as incense.

TANNATE OF LEAD. This is obtained by precipitating a concentrated infusion of oak bark with acetate of lead, added drop by drop. It has been used as an external application with success by Dr. Fantonetti in two cases of white swelling of the knee joint. He employed it at first mixed with a third of its weight of lard, and afterwards pure, the fresh precipitate admitting of application as an ointment. Autenrieth recommends it as a dressing to gangrenous sores, and Dr. Tott for the same purpose. With this intention, the precipitate, either uncombined, or mixed, in its dry state, with simple ointment in the proportion of two drachms to the ounce, may be spread on linen and applied to the sore. The preparation here referred to is in composition a bitannate. Other tannates of lead exist.

TEA. The plant which furnishes tea—*Thea Chinensis*—is an evergreen shrub, belonging to the class and order Monadelphia Polyandria of the Sexual system (Polyandria Monogynia, *Linn.*), and to the natural order Ternströmiaceæ. It is usually from four to eight feet high, though capable, in a favourable situation, of attaining the height of thirty feet. It has numerous alternate branches, furnished with elliptical oblong or lanceolate, pointed leaves, which are serrate except at the base, smooth on both sides, green, shining, marked with one rib and many transverse veins, and supported alternately upon short footstalks. They are two or three inches long, and from half an inch to an inch in breadth. The flowers are either solitary, or supported two or three together at the axils of the leaves. They are of considerable size, not unlike those of the myrtle in appearance, consisting of a short green calyx with five or six lobes, of a corolla with from four to nine large unequal snow-white petals, of numerous stamens with yellow anthers and connected at their base, and of a pistil with a three-parted style. The fruit is a three-celled and three-seeded capsule. It has not been certainly determined whether more than one species of the tea-plant exists. Linnæus admitted two species—the *T. Bohea* and the *T. viridis*—differing in the number of their petals; but this ground of distinction is untenable, as the petals are known to vary very much in the same plant. Hayne makes three species—the *T. stricta*, *T. Bohea*, and *T. viridis*, which are distinguished severally by the shape of their leaves and fruit, and the direction of the footstalk. De Candolle admits but one species, with two varieties—the *viridis* or green tea, with "lanceolate flat leaves, three times as long as they are broad," and the *Bohea*, with "elliptical oblong, subrugose leaves, twice as long as broad." Lindley recognises the two Linnean species, distinguishing them by the leaves, which, in the *T. viridis*, are acuminate and emarginate at the apex, and in the *T. Bohea* are smaller, flatter, darker green, with small serratures, and terminate gradually in a point, but are not at all acuminate or emarginate. (*Flora Medica*, 120.)

The tea-plant is a native of China and Japan, and is cultivated in both countries, but most abundantly in the former. In Japan it forms hedgerows around the rice and cornfields; in China, whence immense quantities of tea are exported, whole fields

are devoted to its culture. It is propagated from the seeds, which are planted in holes at certain distances apart, six or eight seeds being placed in each hole, in order to ensure the growth of one. In three years the plant yields leaves for collection, and in six years attains the height of a man. When from seven to ten years old, it is cut down, in order that the numerous shoots which issue from the stump may afford a large product of leaves. These are picked separately by the hand. Three harvests, according to Kœmpfer, are usually made during the year, the first at the end of February, the second at the beginning of April, and the third in June. As the youngest leaves are the best, the product of the first collection is most valuable, while that of the third, consisting of the oldest leaves, is comparatively little esteemed. Sometimes only one or two harvests are made; but care is always taken to assort the leaves according to their age; and thus originate numerous commercial varieties of tea. The character of the plant, dependent upon the soil, situation, climate, and culture, has also a great influence upon the value of the leaves. It is said that the best tea is procured from the shrubs which grow upon the sides of steep hills with a southern exposure. Though the plant grows both about Pekin in the North, and Canton in the South of China, it is said to attain greater perfection in the intermediate country, in the neighbourhood of Nankin for instance, where the climate is neither so cold as in the first mentioned vicinity, nor so hot as in the second. Some of the commercial varieties have their origin in this cause; and it is not impossible, though the fact has not been ascertained, that difference in species may be another source of diversity in the product. After having been gathered, the leaves are dried by artificial heat in shallow iron pans, from which they are removed while still hot, and rolled with the fingers, or in the palm of the hand, so as to be brought into the form in which they are found in commerce. It is stated that the odour of the tea leaves themselves is very slight; and that it is customary to mix with them the leaves of certain aromatic plants, such as the *Olea fragrans* and *Camellia Sasanqua*, in order to render them pleasant to the smell. It is obvious that the nature of the addition will affect to a certain extent the quality of the tea, and thus still further increase the diversity arising from the age of the leaf and the character of the plant.

Tea is brought to this country from the port of Canton. Numerous varieties exist in commerce, differing in the shape communicated by rolling, in colour, in flavour, or in strength; but they may all be arranged in the two divisions of *green* and *black teas*, which, at least in their extremes, differ so much in properties, that it is difficult to conceive that they are derived from the same species.

*Properties.* *Green tea* is characterized by a dark-green colour, sometimes inclining more or less to blue or brown. It has a peculiar, refreshing, somewhat aromatic odour, and an astringent, slightly pungent, and agreeably bitterish taste. Its infusion has a pale greenish-yellow colour, with the odour and taste of the leaves. *Black tea* is distinguished by a dark brown colour. It is usually less firmly rolled, and lighter than the green, and contains the petioles of the plant mingled with the leaves. Its odour is fainter and of a somewhat different character, though still fragrant. Its taste, like that of green tea, is astringent and bitterish; but it is less pungent, and to most persons less agreeable. To hot water it imparts a brown colour, with its sensible properties of taste and smell. These vary exceedingly in strength in the different varieties; and some black teas are almost wholly destitute of aromatic or agreeable flavour.

According to the analysis of G. J. Mulder, which is the most recent, 100 parts of green Chinese tea afforded 0·79 of volatile oil, 2·22 of chlorophylle, 0·28 of wax, 2·22 of resin, 8·56 of gum, 17·80 of tannic acid, 0·43 of theïn, 22·80 of extractive, traces of apotheme, 23·60 of muriatic extract, 3·00 of albumen, 17·68 of lignin, and 5·56 of salts. The muriatic extract was the matter taken up by diluted muriatic acid from tea previously exhausted successively by ether, alcohol, and water, and consisted of artificial tannin. The same chemist obtained from 100 parts of black Chinese tea 0·60 of volatile oil, 1·84 of chlorophylle, 3·64 of resin, 7·28 of gum, 12·88 of tannic acid, 0·46 of thëin, 19·88 of extractive, 1·48 of apotheme, 19·12 of muriatic extract, 2·80 of albumen, 28·32 of lignin, and 5·24 of salts. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxviii. 317.) But there is no doubt that the different specimens of each of these varieties of tea often vary exceedingly in the proportion of their constituents. The volatile oil is the principle upon which the effects of tea upon the nervous system chiefly if not exclusively depend. Hence old teas are less energetic than those recently imported; and it is said that the fresh leaves have often produced dangerous effects in China. Nevertheless, the tannic acid is not without influence upon the system; and it is not improbable that both the extractive and theïn contribute to the peculiar influences of this valuable product. Of these active ingredients, the volatile oil, tannic acid, and extractive, are found most

largely, according to the analysis of Mulder, in the green tea. *Thein* is a crystallizable principle discovered by Oudry. It was afterwards proved by Jobst to have the same composition as caffein, and is now generally considered as in all respects identical with that principle. (See *Coffee.*) Jobst obtained it by boiling tea repeatedly with water, filtering and concentrating the decoction, adding acetate of lead so long as it occasioned a precipitate, again filtering, precipitating the lead by sulphuretted hydrogen, and lastly, filtering and evaporating. The thein crystallized in small, delicate, acicular crystals, which were purified by a new crystallization from water, alcohol, or ether. According to Mulder, thein exists in tea combined with tannic acid, and is obtained in the simplest manner from the decoction, by precipitating the acid with magnesia or lime, evaporating the liquid, and exhausting the residue with ether, which yields the principle quite pure. (*Annal. der Pharm.* xxvii. 319.) Thein has a feebly bitter taste; in the state of crystals, is dissolved by 93 parts of water, 158 of alcohol, and 298 of ether; melts at about 350° F., and at 723° sublimes in white vapours which condense in minute needles. From its watery solution scarcely any reagent precipitates it. Infusion of galls causes a deposit of tannate of thein, which is again, however, dissolved by heating the water. (*Ibid.*)

*Medical Properties and Uses.* Tea is astringent and gently excitant, and in its finer varieties exerts a decided influence over the nervous system, evinced by the feelings of comfort and even exhilaration which it produces, and the unnatural wakefulness to which it gives rise when taken in unusual quantities, or by those unaccustomed to its use. Its properties, however, are not of so decided a character as to render it capable of very extensive application as a medicine; and its almost exclusive use, as every one knows, is as a grateful beverage at the evening and morning meals. Taken moderately, and by healthy individuals, it may be considered as perfectly harmless; but long continued, in excessive quantity, it is capable of inducing unpleasant nervous and dyspeptic symptoms, the necessary consequences of over excitement of the brain and stomach. Green tea is decidedly more injurious in these respects than black, and should be avoided by dyspeptic individuals, and by those whose nervous systems are peculiarly excitable. As a medicine, tea may sometimes be given advantageously in diarrhœa; and a strong infusion will often be found to relieve nervous headache. For the latter purpose green tea should be preferred. The mode of preparing tea for use is too well known to require description. An extract is made from it in China, which is said to be useful in fevers.

TEUCRIUM CHAMÆDRYS. *Germander. Chamædrys.* A small, didynamous, labiate, perennial, European plant, the leaves and tops of which have an agreeable aromatic odour, diminished by drying, and a bitter, somewhat astringent, aromatic, durable taste. They have been employed as a mild corroborant, in uterine, rheumatic, gouty, and scrofulous affections, and intermittent fevers; but are at present little used, and never in this country. Germander was an ingredient in the *Portland powder*, noted as a remedy in gout. This powder, according to the original prescription, consisted of equal parts of the roots of the *Aristolochia rotunda* and *Gentiana lutea*, of the tops and leaves of the *Teucrium Chamædrys* and *Erythræa Centaurium*, and of the leaves of the *Ajuga Chamæpytis* or *ground pine*. The dose was a drachm taken every morning before breakfast, and continued for three months, then two scruples for three months, afterwards half a drachm for six months, and finally half a drachm every other day for a year. (*Parr.*)

Two other species of Teucrium have been used in medicine—the *T. Marum*, *cat thyme*, or *Syrian herb mastich*, which is a native of the South of Europe, and the *T. Scordium*, or *water germander*, which grows in the higher latitudes of the same continent. The former is a warm, stimulating, aromatic bitter, and has been highly recommended in hysteria, amenorrhœa, and cases of nervous debility; the latter has the odour of garlic, and a bitter somewhat pungent taste, and was formerly highly esteemed as a corroborant in low forms of disease; but neither of them is now much employed. The *T. Marum* is errhine, and was formerly an ingredient in the *Pulvis Asari Compositus*. The dose of either of the three species of Teucrium is about half a drachm.

THUJA OCCIDENTALIS. *Arbor Vitæ.* An indigenous evergreen tree, growing wild from Canada to Carolina, and cultivated for ornament in gardens. The leaves, or small twigs invested with the leaves, are the part used. They have an agreeable balsamic odour, especially when rubbed, and a strong, balsamic, camphorous, bitter taste. In the state of decoction, they have been used in intermittent fever, and, according to Schoepf, in coughs, fevers, scurvy, and rheumatism. Made into an ointment with lard or other animal fat, they are said to form a useful local application in rheu-

matic complaints. The distilled water is praised by Boerhaave as a remedy in dropsy. (*Schoepf.*) A yellowish-green volatile oil, which may be obtained from the leaves by distillation, has been used with success in worms.

THYMUS VULGARIS. *Thyme.* A small well known undershrub, indigenous in the South of Europe, and with us cultivated in gardens. The herbaceous portion, which should be gathered when the plant is in flower, has a peculiar, strong, aromatic, agreeable odour, which is not lost by drying, and a pungent, aromatic, camphorous taste. Its active constituent is a volatile oil, which may be separated by distillation. Oil of thyme (*oleum thymi*) is, when fresh, of a pale yellow or greenish colour, but as found in the shops is often brown. Its sp. gr. is 0·905. The plant has the aromatic properties of sage, lavender, &c., and may be used for the same purposes. It is, however, more employed in cookery than in medicine. The *T. Serpillum*, or *wild thyme* of Europe, is analogous in properties to the garden thyme. Both are occasionally used in baths, fomentations, and poultices, along with other aromatic herbs.

TONKA BEAN. The seed of the *Dipterix odorata* of Willd., the *Coumarouna odorata* of Aublet, a large tree growing in Guiana. The fruit is an oblong-ovate pod, enclosing a single seed, from an inch to an inch and a half long, from two to four lines broad, usually somewhat compressed, with a dark-brown, wrinkled, shining, thin, and brittle skin, and a light-brown, oily kernel. The bean has a strong, agreeable, aromatic odour, and a bitterish, aromatic taste. Its active constituent is a crystallizable, odorous substance, analogous to the volatile oils and camphor, and called *coumarin* by Guibourt. This substance is sometimes found in a crystalline state, between the two lobes of the kernel. The tonka bean is used to flavour snuff, being either mixed with it in the state of powder, or put entire into the snuff-box.

TRIGONELLA FŒNUMGRÆCUM. *Fenugreek.* An annual plant growing spontaneously in different parts of the South of Europe, and cultivated in France and Germany for the sake of its seeds. These are one or two lines in length, oblong cylindrical, somewhat compressed, obliquely truncated at each extremity, brownish-yellow externally, yellow internally, and marked with an oblique furrow running half their length. They have a strong peculiar odour, and an oily, bitterish, farinaceous taste, and contain fixed and volatile oil, mucilage, bitter extractive, and a yellow colouring substance. An ounce of the seeds boiled in a pint of water renders it thick and slimy. They give out the whole of their distinguishing odour and taste to alcohol. Their virtues depend chiefly upon their oil and mucilage. On the continent of Europe they are employed in the preparation of emollient cataplasms and enemata, and enter into the composition of some officinal ointments and plasters. They are never used internally.

TRIPOLI. *Terra Tripolitana.* An earthy mineral, of a whitish, yellowish, or pale straw colour, sometimes inclining to red or brown, usually friable, often adhesive to the tongue, and presenting the aspect of argillaceous earth, though differing from clay by the roughness and hardness of its particles, and by not forming a paste with water. The *Venice tripoli* is said to come from the island of Corfu. Tripoli is sometimes artificially prepared by calcining certain argillites. It is used for cleaning and polishing metals.

TRITICUM REPENS. *Couch-grass. Dog-grass. Quickens.* A perennial European plant, very common in gardens and cultivated grounds, where it is considered a troublesome weed. The root, which is the part medically used, is horizontal, creeping, jointed, about as thick as a straw or thicker, inodorous, and of an agreeable, sweetish, slightly pungent taste. It is used in some parts of Europe, in the form of decoction, as a slightly aperient and nutritive drink. Great quantities of it are said to be consumed in the hospitals of Paris. The decoction, in consequence of the sugar which it contains, is susceptible of the vinous fermentation.

TUTTY. *Tutia. Impure Oxide of Zinc.* This oxide is formed during the smelting of lead ores containing zinc. It is deposited in the chimneys of the furnaces, in the form of incrustations, moderately hard and heavy, and studded over with small protuberances, of a brownish colour on the outside, and yellowish within. As it occurs in commerce, the pieces occasionally present a bluish cast, from the presence of small particles of metallic zinc. Sometimes a spurious substance is sold for tutty, consisting of a mixture of blue clay and copper filings, made into a paste with water, and dried on an iron rod. It is distinguished from the genuine tutty by its diffusing in water and exhaling an earthy smell, and by its greater friability.

Tutty is used as an external application only, as an exsiccant in excoriations. To fit it for medical use it must be reduced to fine powder, which is dusted on the affect

ed part, or applied in the form of ointment. It has been very properly dismissed from the Edinburgh officinal catalogue, its use being superseded by that of the pure oxide.

UMBER. *Terra Umbria.* A mineral of a fine compact texture, light, dry to the touch, shining when rubbed by the nail, and of a fine pale brown colour, which changes to a peculiar beautiful deep brown by heat. According to Klaproth, it contains 13 parts of silica, 5 of alumina, 48 of oxide of iron, 20 of manganese, and 14 of water in 100. *Burnt umber*, as well as the mineral in its unaltered state, is used in painting. The umber of commerce is said to be brought chiefly from the island of Cyprus.

URTICA DIOICA. *Common nettle.* A well known perennial herbaceous plant, growing both in Europe and the United States, by the roadsides, in hedges, and gardens. The leaves, seeds, and roots, were formerly officinal. They were deemed diuretic and astringent, and were employed in nephritic complaints, hemorrhages, consumption, jaundice, worms, &c. The young shoots are boiled and eaten by the common people as a remedy in scurvy; and the fresh plant is sometimes used to excite external irritation in cases of torpor and local palsy, the part being beaten with it till the requisite degree of action is produced. The *U. urens* or *dwarf nettle*, which is an annual plant, and smaller than the former species, has similar properties, and is used for the same purposes. This species also grows wild both in America and Europe. The two plants were formerly distinguished by the names of *urtica major*, applied to the *U. dioica*, and of *urtica minor* applied to the *U. urens*.

VANILLA. This is the fruit of the *Vanilla aromatica* of Schwartz, the *Epidendrum Vanilla* of Linn., a climbing plant, growing in the West Indies, Mexico, and South America. It is said also to be cultivated in the Isle of France. The pods are collected before they are quite ripe, dried in the shade, covered over with a coat of fixed oil, and then tied in bundles, which are surrounded with sheet lead, or enclosed in small metallic boxes, and sent into the market. Several varieties of vanilla exist in commerce. The most valuable, called *ley* by the Spaniards, consists of cylindrical, somewhat flattened pods, six or eight inches long, three or four lines thick, nearly straight, narrowing towards the extremities, bent at the base, shining and dark-brown externally, wrinkled longitudinally, soft and flexible, and containing within their tough shell, a soft black pulp, in which numerous minute, black, glossy seeds are embedded. It has a peculiar, strong, agreeable odour, bearing some resemblance to that of balsam of Peru, and a warm, aromatic, sweetish taste. The interior pulpy portion is most aromatic. Another variety, called *simarona* by the Spaniards, is smaller, of a lighter colour, and less aromatic. A third variety is the *promprona* of the Spaniards. In this, the pods are from five to seven inches long, from six to nine lines broad, almost always open, brown, soft, viscid, and of a strong odour, but less pleasant than that of the *ley*, to which it is considered inferior. According to Buchholz, vanilla does not yield volatile oil when distilled with water. It is employed to flavour chocolate, ice-cream, &c., and as a perfume.

VENETIAN RED. *Bolus Veneta.* A dull red ochrey substance used in painting.

VERBENA OFFICINALIS. *Vervain.* This is a common European weed, growing on the roadsides, in the vicinity of towns and villages. Its sensible properties do not indicate the possession of medical virtues; as it is nearly inodorous, and has only a slightly astringent bitterish taste. By the ancients it was highly esteemed both as a remedy in disease, and as a sacred plant employed in the performance of religious rites. In modern times, superstitious notions in relation to its virtues are still entertained; and the suspension of the root around the neck by a white riband, has been gravely recommended for the cure of scrofula. The leaves, bruised, and applied in the form of a cataplasm, are used by the vulgar as a remedy in severe headache, and other local pains. The plant, however, is probably inert. An American species, the *V. hastata*, is more bitter than the European, and is said to be emetic. It is not, however, used in regular medical practice. Schoepf states that the root of the *V. urticifolia*, another indigenous species, has been advantageously used in cases of poisoning from the Rhus Toxicodendron. It is prepared by boiling it in milk and water along with the inner bark of the white oak.

VERDITER. Two preparations of copper, employed as pigments, are known by this name in commerce, and are distinguished by the epithets of blue and green. *Blue verditer* is prepared in London from the solution of nitrate of copper, obtained in precipitating silver by copper. According to Gray, this solution is poured hot upon whiting (carbonate of lime), and the mixture stirred every day till the liquor loses its colour, when it is decanted, and fresh portions added till the proper colour

is obtained. By a process for procuring this pigment, invented by Pelletier, the solution of nitrate of copper is decomposed by quicklime, and the precipitate, after being washed, is incorporated intimately with another portion of quicklime. By the former process, a carbonate of copper is obtained, by the latter a mixture of the hydrated oxide of copper and hydrate of lime. *Green verditer* is prepared by precipitating a solution of nitrate of copper by chalk or a white marl, and consists of carbonate of copper mixed with an excess of the calcareous carbonate.

VERONICA OFFICINALIS. *Speedwell.* Several species of Veronica, common to Europe and this country, have been medicinally employed. Of these the V. officinalis, and *V. Beccabunga* or *brooklime*, are the most conspicuous. The *V. officinalis* has a bitterish, warm, and somewhat astringent taste; has been considered diaphoretic, diuretic, expectorant, tonic, &c.; and was formerly employed in pectoral and nephritic complaints, hemorrhages, and diseases of the skin, and in the treatment of wounds. The *beccabunga*, which is very succulent, was used in the fresh state with the view of purifying the blood, and as a remedy in scurvy. Both plants, however, are at present out of use.

VISCUM ALBUM. *Misletoe.* A European evergreen parasitic shrub, growing on various trees, particularly the apple and other fruit trees, and forming a pendent bush from two to five feet in diameter. The plant is famous in the history of druidical superstition. In the religious rites of the druids, the misletoe of the oak was employed, and hence was afterwards preferred when the plant came to be used as a remedy; but it is in fact identical in all respects with those which grow upon other trees. The fresh bark and leaves have a peculiar disagreeable odour, and a nauseous, sweetish, slightly bitter taste. The berries, which are white, and of about the size of a pea, abound in a peculiar viscid principle, and are sometimes used in the preparation of birdlime, of which this principle is the basis. At one time the misletoe was highly esteemed as a remedy in epilepsy, palsy, and other nervous diseases; but it is now out of use. The leaves and wood were given in the dose of a drachm in substance, and of an ounce in decoction. Several species of Viscum grow in the United States, but are not used.

WHITING. This is essentially the same with the prepared carbonate of lime (prepared chalk) of the Pharmacopœias, being made by the pulverization and elutriation of crude chalk. It is used as a coarse paint, and for various purposes in the arts, for which carbonate of lime is requisite. *Paris white* is a variety of the same material.

ZEA MAYS. *Indian Corn.* Common Indian corn contains, according to the late Dr. Gorham, of Boston, 77 per cent. of starch, 3 of a principle analogous to gluten, called *zein*, 2·5 of albumen, 1·45 of sugar, 0·8 of extractive, 1·75 of gum, 1·5 of sulphate and phosphate of lime, 3 of lignin, and 9 of water. The meal, in the form of mush, makes an excellent emollient poultice, much used in hospitals; and a gruel may be prepared from it which is sometimes more grateful to the sick than that made from oat-meal.

ZEDOARY. *Radix Zedoariæ.* There are two kinds of zedoary, the long and the round, distinguished by the officinal titles of *radix zedoariæ longæ*, and *radix zedoariæ rotundæ*, the former produced by the *Curcuma Zedoaria* of Roxburgh, the latter, as some suppose, by the *Kæmpferia rotunda* of Linn., but according to others, by the *Curcuma Zerumbet* of Roxburgh. Both kinds come from the East Indies. The *long zedoary* is in slices, from an inch and a half to three inches in length, and from half an inch to an inch thick, obtuse at the extremities, and exhibiting the remains of the radical fibres; the *round* is also usually in slices, which are the sections of a roundish root, ending in a point beneath, and divided longitudinally into two parts, each of which is flat on one side, convex on the other, and heart-shaped in its outline. Sometimes the root of the latter variety is entire, and sometimes in quarters instead of halves. It is marked with circular rings on the convex surface, and, like the former, with small projecting points which are the remains of radical fibres. Both are grayish-white on the outside, yellowish-brown within, hard, compact, of an agreeable aromatic odour, and a bitterish, pungent, camphorous taste. The round, however, is less spicy than the long. They yield a volatile oil when distilled with water.

Zedoary is a warm, stimulating aromatic, useful in flatulent colic and debilitated states of the digestive organs. It is not now employed, as it produces no effects which cannot be as well or better obtained from ginger. The dose is from ten grains to half a drachm.

ZERUMBET. *Cassumuniar.* Under these names an East India root was formerly

used, having some analogy in sensible and medical properties to ginger, and ascribed to the *Zingiber Zerumbet* of Roscoe. Some consider the cassumuniar as a distinct root, and refer it to the *Zingiber Cassumuniar* of Roxburgh. The difference of opinion is of little importance, as neither of the roots, supposing them not to be the same, is at present to be found in the markets. By some authors the zerumbet has been erroneously confounded with the round zedoary. Geiger describes it as in pieces of the size of a fig or larger, externally grayish-brown and wrinkled, internally yellowish, hard and tough, of a biting aromatic taste, and a spicy odour.

ZIZYPHUS VULGARIS, Lamarck. *Rhamnus Zizyphus*, Linn. A shrub, or small tree, growing in the countries bordering on the Mediterranean, and cultivated in Italy, Spain, and the South of France. The fruit is the part used. This consists of oval drupes, of the size of a large olive, with a thin, coriaceous, red or reddish-brown skin, a yellowish, sweet, acidulous pulp, and an oblong pointed stone in the centre. These have the officinal name of *jujubæ*. By drying, their pulp becomes softer and sweeter, and acquires a vinous taste, evincing the commencement of fermentation. They are nutritive and demulcent, and are used in the form of decoction in pectoral complaints. *Jujube paste* consists, properly, of gum Arabic and sugar, dissolved in a decoction of this fruit, and evaporated to the proper consistence. As a demulcent, it is in no respect superior to a paste made with gum Arabic and sugar alone; and the preparation commonly sold in this country under the name, contains in fact none of the fruit.

The fruits of two other species of Zizyphus, the *Z. Lotus*, growing in the North of Africa, and the *Z. Jujuba*, a native of the East Indies, possess properties similar to those of the first mentioned species, and are used as food by the inhabitants of the countries where they grow.

---

Note.—Of the articles included in the foregoing list, those upon *Acetic Ether, Ammonio-tartrate of Iron, Arseniate of Ammonia, Arseniate of Iron, Bisulphuret of Carbon, Bromide of Iron, Bromides of Mercury, Carburet of Iron, Cheltenham Salt, Chloride of Potassa, Chloride of Silver, Chlorine Ethers, Citrate of Iron, Crabs' Claws, Crab Stones, Cyanuret of Zinc, Diaphoretic Antimony, Dippel's Animal Oil, Ferrocyanuret of Zinc, Glass of Antimony, Gold, Hydriodic Acid, Hydrocyanic Ether, Indelible Ink, Iodide of Ammonium, Iodide of Arsenic, Iodide of Barium, Iodide of Silver, Iodide of Starch, Iodide of Zinc, Iodo-hydrargyrate of Potassium, Lactate of Iron, Lactic Acid, Muriatic Ether, Artificial Musk, Nitrate of Soda, Nitrosulphate of Ammonia, Oxalic Acid, Oxide of Silver, Platinum, Sesquinitrate of Iron, Solution of Hydriodate of Arsenic and Mercury, Soot, Sulphate of Alumina, Sulphocyanuret of Potassium, Tannate of Lead, and Tutty* were written by Dr. Bache; the remainder by Dr. Wood.

## II. ART OF PRESCRIBING MEDICINES.

The physician should be acquainted not only with the properties of medicines, and the diseases to which they are respectively applicable, but also with the art of prescribing them, so that they may be adapted to the peculiarities of individual patients, and, by the mode in which they are administered, may produce the greatest curative effect with the least possible inconvenience. In relation to these points, a few general rules will be useful for the guidance of the young practitioner, although much must be left to his own judgment and discretion. We shall compress the remarks which we have to offer, under the two heads of the quantity or dose in which medicines may be given, and the mode of their exhibition.

1. Dose of Medicines.—In the body of the work, the quantity has been stated in which each medicine must ordinarily be given to produce its peculiar effects in the adult patient. But there are various circumstances which modify the dose, and demand attention on the part of the practitioner.

The *age* of the patient is the most important of these circumstances. The young require a smaller dose than those at maturity, to produce an equal effect; and the old, though their systems are, perhaps, less susceptible to the action of medicines than those of the middle-aged, cannot bear an equally forcible impression. The following table of Gaubius, exhibiting the doses proportioned to the age, is frequently referred to.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| The dose for a person of middle age being | 1 | or 1 drachm, |
| That of a person from 14 to 21 years will be | $\frac{2}{3}$ | or 2 scruples, |
| 7 to 14 " " | $\frac{1}{2}$ | or $\frac{1}{2}$ a drachm, |
| 4 to 7 " " | $\frac{1}{3}$ | or 1 scruple, |
| of 4 years " | $\frac{1}{4}$ | or 15 grains, |
| 3 " " | $\frac{1}{6}$ | or 10 grains, |
| 2 " " | $\frac{1}{8}$ | or 8 grains, |
| 1 " " | $\frac{1}{12}$ | or 5 grains. |

We prefer the following simple scheme of Dr. Young, which we extract from Paris's Pharmacologia.

"For children under twelve years, the doses of most medicines must be diminished in the proportion of the age to the age increased by 12; thus at two years to $\frac{1}{7}$—viz, $\frac{2}{2+12} = \frac{1}{7}$. At twenty-one the full dose may be given."

To the above rule some exceptions are offered in particular medicines, which require to be given to children in much larger proportional doses than those above stated. Such are castor oil and calomel, a certain quantity of which will in general not produce a greater effect in a child two or three years old than double the quantity in an adult.

*Sex*, *temperament*, and *idiosyncrasy* have also an influence upon the dose, and should be kept in view in prescribing. Females usually require somewhat smaller doses than males, and those of sanguine temperament than the phlegmatic. Constitutional peculiarities, called idiosyncrasies, often exist in individuals, rendering them more than usually susceptible or insusceptible to the action of certain remedies, the dose of which must be modified accordingly. Thus in some persons a grain or two of calomel will excite

salivation, while in others scarcely any quantity which can be safely administered will produce this effect. Sometimes, moreover, a medicine operates on an individual in a manner wholly different from its ordinary mode. In all such cases experience is the only sure guide; but the occasional existence of these peculiarities indicates the propriety of making particular inquiries in relation to the idiosyncrasies of those patients, for whom we may be called for the first time to prescribe.

*Habit* is another important circumstance which modifies the dose of medicines. Generally speaking, the susceptibility to the action of medicines is diminished by their frequent and continued use; and in order to maintain a given impression, the quantity must be regularly increased. This is especially true in regard to the narcotics, which are sometimes borne in enormous doses by those habituated to their use. It is a good practical rule in prescribing, when circumstances demand the continuance, for a considerable length of time, of some particular effect, to vary the medicine, and employ successively several of the same general powers, so as not too rapidly to exhaust the susceptibility to the action of any individual remedy. Another important practical rule connected with the influence of habit is, when any medicine, which from its nature is of variable strength, has been employed for some time in increasing doses, to reduce the dose upon resorting to a new parcel, until its relative strength has been ascertained. A neglect of this precaution, in cases where the last parcel happened to be more powerful than that previously employed, has sometimes been followed by very serious consequences.

2. Mode of Administering Medicines.—This has reference both to the combination of medicines with one another, and the form in which they are exhibited.

Simplicity in prescription is always desirable when no object is to be gained by deviating from it. Remedies should never be mixed together without a definite purpose, nor with the vague hope that out of the number prescribed some one may perchance produce a salutary impression. Those exceedingly complex prescriptions, formerly so much in vogue, of which the ingredients were so numerous as to render altogether impossible a reasonable estimate of their bearing on each other, or their effects on disease, have been generally abandoned by modern practitioners. The only ground upon which any of them can be justifiably retained is that, by very frequent trials, through a long course of years, and in various states of disease, their influence on the system may have been fully ascertained, so that they may be considered rather in the light of a single remedy than a compound of many. Upon this ground, however, no prudent physician would attempt to originate such combinations. In mixing medicines, he would proceed no further than he would be justified in doing by a clear knowledge of the properties and mutual relations of the several ingredients, and their fitness to answer some particular indication in the treatment of disease. There are certain principles upon which medicines may be advantageously combined, and which it may not be amiss to mention for the benefit of the young practitioner.

Remedies of the same general character may be given in connexion, in order to increase their energy, or to render their action more certain. It has been well ascertained that substances thus combined will often act vigorously, when severally they would produce comparatively little effect; and it sometimes happens that, while their activity is augmented, they are at the same time rendered less irritating, as in the case of the drastic cathartics. (See *Pilulæ Catharticæ Compositæ.*)

Different medicines are very often mixed together, in order to meet different and coexisting indications, without any reference to the influence which they may reciprocally exert on each other. Thus in the same patient we not unfrequently meet with debility of stomach and constipation of the bowels, connected with derangement of the hepatic function. To answer the indications presented by these morbid conditions, we may properly combine in the same dose, a tonic, cathartic, and mercurial alterative. For similar reasons we often unite tonics, purgatives, and emmenagogues, anodynes and diaphoretics, emetics and cathartics, antacids, astringents, and tonics; and scarcely two medicines can be mentioned, not absolutely incompatible with each other, which may not occasionally be combined with advantage to counteract coexisting morbid actions.

Another very important object of combination, is the modification which is thereby effected in the actions of medicines differing from each other in properties. In this way new powers are sometimes developed, and those previously existing are greatly increased. Examples of such a result are afforded in the officinal powder of ipecacuanha and opium, and in the combination of squill and calomel; the former operating as a diaphoretic, the latter as a diuretic, beyond the capabilities of either of their constituents. The effects of one medicine are, in numerous instances, increased by the influence of another in augmenting the natural susceptibility of the system to its action. Thus bitters enable cathartics to operate in smaller doses; purgatives awaken the dormant susceptibility to the action of mercury; and stimulants excite the torpid stomach, so that it will receive impressions from various medicines before inoperative. In some instances, the action of one medicine is promoted by that of another apparently of a nature wholly opposite. Thus, when calomel and opium are given in colic, the purgative operation of the former is facilitated by the relaxation of intestinal spasm produced by the latter. Medicines, in addition to the effects for which they are administered, very frequently produce disagreeable symptoms, which may be moderated or altogether prevented by combination with other medicines; and this object may usually be accomplished, without in the least degree interfering with the remediate influence desired. Thus the griping produced by cathartics, and the nausea by these and various other medicines, may often be corrected by the simultaneous use of aromatics. To cover the disagreeable taste or odour of certain medicines, and to afford a convenient vehicle for their administration, are also important objects of combination; as upon these circumstances often depend the acceptability of the medicine to the stomach, and even the possibility of inducing the patient to swallow it. Substances should be preferred as vehicles which are calculated to render the medicine acceptable to the palate and stomach, and in other ways to correct its disagreeable effects; as syrups for powders, the aromatic waters for medicines given in the form of mixture, and carbonic acid water for the neutral salts.

But in the mixing of medicines, care should be taken that they are neither chemically nor physiologically incompatible; in other words, that they are not such as will react on each other so as to produce new and unexpected combinations, nor such as will exert contrary and opposite effects upon the system. Thus when the operation of an acid is desired, an alkali should not be given at the same time, as they unite to form a third substance entirely different from either; nor should a soluble salt of lime, baryta, or lead, be given with sulphuric acid or a soluble sulphate, as decomposition would ensue, with the production of an inert compound. So also, in relation to physiological incompatibility, diaphoretics and diuretics should not, as a

general rule, be united with a view to their respective effects; as these are to a certain extent incompatible, one being diminished by whatever has a tendency to increase the other. There are cases, however, in which we may advantageously combine medicines with a view to their chemical reaction, as in the instance of the effervescing draught; and circumstances sometimes call for the union of remedies apparently opposite, as in the case of colic before alluded to, in which opium may be advantageously combined with purgatives. Still, such combinations should never be formed, unless with a full understanding of their effects, and a special reference to them.

The *form in which medicines are exhibited*, is often an object of considerable importance. By variation, in this respect, according to the nature of the medicine, the taste of the patient, or the condition of the stomach, we are frequently enabled to secure the favourable operation of remedies, which without such attention might prove useless or injurious. Medicines may be given in the solid state, as in the form of powder, pill, troche, or electuary; in the state of mixture, in which a solid is suspended in a liquid, or one liquid is mechanically mixed with another in which it is insoluble; or in the state of solution, under which may be included the various forms of infusion, decoction, tincture, wine, vinegar, syrup, honey, and oxymel. Of these different forms we have already treated sufficiently at large, under their respective heads, in the second part of this work.

In writing extemporaneous prescriptions, neatness, order, and precision, should always be observed; as, independently of the pleasing moral effect inseparable from these principles in all things, a positive practical advantage results, in the greater accuracy which the habit of attending to them gives to the prescriber, and the comparative certainty which they afford that his directions will be strictly complied with. As a general rule, when medicines are combined in prescription, that should come first in order which is considered as the most prominent and important, next the adjuvant or corrigent, and lastly the vehicle. Sometimes, however, it is important to indicate to the apothecary the succession in which the substances should be combined in reference to the perfection of the mixture, and this may render convenient a deviation from the order above mentioned. The physician should always be careful either to write out the full name of the medicine, or to employ such abbreviations as are not likely, by the misunderstanding of an ill-formed letter, to lead into error. Very serious and even fatal mistakes have been occasioned by a neglect of this precaution. The formulæ of the several Pharmacopœias which are detailed in this work, will serve as good examples for the guidance of the young practitioner. The following table explains the signs and abbreviations habitually used in prescription. The formulæ afterwards given will serve to illustrate the ordinary mode of prescribing, while they exhibit combinations of medicines frequently employed in practice. W.

## *Table of Signs and Abbreviations.*

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ℞ | Recipe. | Take. | Collyr. | Collyrium. | An eye-water. |
| āā | Ana. | Of each. | Cong. | Congius vel Congii. | A gallon or gallons. |
| ℔ | Libra vel libræ. | A pound or pounds. | Decoct. | Decoctum. | A decoction. |
| ℥ | Uncia vel unciæ. | An ounce or ounces. | Ft. | Fiat. | Make. |
| ʒ | Drachma vel drachmæ. | A drachm or drachms. | Garg. | Gargarysma. | A gargle. |
| ℈ | Scrupulus vel scrupuli. | A scruple or scruples. | Gr. | Granum vel grana. | A grain or grains. |
| O | Octarius vel octarii. | A pint or pints. | Gtt. | Gutta vel guttæ. | A drop or drops. |
| fʒ | Fluiduncia vel fluidunciæ. | A fluidounce or fluidounces. | Haust. | Haustus. | A draught. |
| fʒ | Fluidrachma vel fluidrachmæ. | A fluidrachm or fluidrachms. | Infus. | Infusum. | An infusion. |
| ♏ | Minimum vel minima. | A minim or minims. | M. | Misce. | Mix. |
| Chart. | Chartula vel Chartulæ. | A small paper or papers. | Mass. | Massa. | A mass. |
| Coch. | Cochlear vel cochlearia. | A spoonful or spoonfuls. | Mist. | Mistura. | A mixture. |
| | | | Pil. | Pilula vel pilulæ. | A pill or pills. |
| | | | Pulv. | Pulvis vel pulveres. | A powder or powders. |
| | | | Q. S. | Quantum sufficit. | A sufficient quantity. |
| | | | S. | Signa. | Write. |
| | | | Ss. | Semis. | A half. |

## *Examples of Common Extemporaneous Prescriptions.*

### Powders.

℞ Antimonii et Potassæ Tartratis gr. i.
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ ℈i.
Fiat pulvis.
S. To be taken in a wineglassful of sweetened water.
An active emetic.

℞ Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis,
Pulveris Jalapæ, āā gr. x.
Misce.
S. To be taken in syrup or molasses.
An excellent cathartic in the commencement of bilious fevers, and in hepatic congestion.

℞ Pulveris Jalapæ gr. x.
Potassæ Bitartratis ʒii.
Misce.
S. To be taken in syrup or molasses.
A hydragogue cathartic used in dropsy and scrofulous inflammation of the joints.

℞ Sulphuris ʒi.
Potassæ Bitartratis ʒii.
Misce.
S. To be taken in syrup or molasses.
A laxative, used in piles and cutaneous diseases.

℞ Pulveris Rhei gr. x.
Magnesiæ ʒss.
Fiat pulvis.
S. To be taken in syrup or molasses.
A laxative and antacid, used in diarrhœa, dyspepsia, &c.

℞ Pulveris Scillæ gr. xii.
Potassæ Nitratis ʒi.
Fiat pulvis, in chartulas sex dividendus.
S. One to be taken twice or three times a day in syrup or molasses.
A diuretic employed in dropsy.

℞ Potassæ Nitratis ʒi.
Antimonii et Potassæ Tartratis gr. i.
Hydrarg. Chlorid. Mitis gr. vi.
Fiat pulvis, in chartulas sex dividendus.
S. One to be taken every two hours in syrup or molasses.
A refrigerant, diaphoretic, and alterative, used in bilious fevers; usually called *nitrous powders.*

℞ Pulveris Guaiaci Resinæ,
Potassæ Nitratis, āā ʒi.
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ gr. iii.
Opii gr. ii.
Fiat pulvis, in chartulas sex dividendus.
S. One to be taken every three hours in syrup or molasses.
A stimulant diaphoretic, used in rheumatism and gout after sufficient depletion.

℞ Ferri Subcarbonatis,
Pulveris Colombæ,
Pulveris Zingiberis, āā ʒi.
Fiat pulvis, in chartulas sex dividendus.

S. One to be taken three times a day in syrup or molasses.

A tonic, used in dyspepsia and general debility.

## Pills.

℞ Pulveris Aloës,
Pulveris Rhei, āā ʒss.
Saponis ℈i.
Misce, et cum aquâ fiat massa in pilulas viginti dividenda.

S. Two or three to be taken daily, at bed-time, or before a meal.

An excellent laxative in habitual constipation.

℞ Massæ Pilularum Hydrargyri,
Pulveris Aloës,
Pulveris Rhei, āā ℈i.
Misce, et cum aquâ fiat massa in pilulas viginti dividenda.

S. Three to be taken at bed-time.

An alterative and laxative, useful in constipation with deranged or deficient hepatic secretion.

℞ Pulveris Aloës,
Extracti Quassiæ, āā ʒi.
Olei Anisi ♏x.
Syrupi, q. s.
Misce, et fiat massa in pilulas triginta dividenda.

S. Two to be taken once, twice, or three times a day.

A laxative, tonic, and carminative, useful in dyspepsia.

℞ Pulveris Scillæ ℈i.
Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis gr. x.
Pulveris Acaciæ,
Syrupi, āā q. s.
Misce, et fiat massa in pilulas decem dividenda.

S. One to be taken two or three times a day.

A diuretic and alterative, much used in dropsy, especially when complicated with organic visceral disease.

℞ Pulveris Opii gr. iv.
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ gr. xviii.
Pulveris Acaciæ,
Syrupi, āā q. s.
Misce, et fiat massa in pilulas duodecim dividenda.

S. One to be taken after each stool.

An anodyne diaphoretic, useful in dysentery and diarrhœa after the use of laxatives.

℞ Pulveris Opii,
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ, āā gr. iii.
Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis gr. vi.
Pulveris Acaciæ,
Syrupi, āā q. s.
Misce, et fiat massa in pilulas tres dividenda.

S. One or more to be taken at bed-time, or according to circumstances.

An anodyne, diaphoretic, and alterative, very useful in diarrhœa, dysentery, typhoid pneumonia, and various other diseases.

℞ Plumbi Acetatis in pulverem triti gr. xii.
Pulveris Opii gr. i.
Pulv. Acaciæ,
Syrupi, āā q. s. ut fiat massa in pilulas sex dividenda.

S. One every two, three, or four hours.

An astringent much employed in hæmoptysis and uterine hemorrhage.

## Mixtures.

℞ Magnesiæ ʒi.
Syrupi fʒi.
Tere simul, et affunde
Aquæ Acidi Carbonici fʒiv.
Fiat haustus.

S. To be taken at a draught, the mixture being well shaken.

An agreeable mode of administering magnesia.

℞ Mannæ ʒi.
Fœniculi contusi ʒi.
Aquæ bullientis fʒiv.
Fiat infusum et cola; dein adjice
Magnesiæ Carbonatis ʒii.
Ft. mist.

S. One third to be taken every three or four hours till it operates, the mixture being shaken.

An excellent carminative and mild laxative in flatulence and pain in the bowels.

℞ Olei Ricini fʒi.
Pulveris Acaciæ,
Sacchari, āā ʒii.
Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ fʒiii.
Acaciam et saccharum cum fluidunciâ dimidiâ aquæ menthæ tere; dein oleum adjice, et contere; denique aquam reliquam paulatim infunde, et omnia misce.

S. To be taken at a draught, the mixture being well shaken.

℞ Olei Ricini f℥i.
Vitellum ovi unius.
Tere simul, et adde
Syrupi f℥ss.
Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ f℥ii.
Ft. haust.

S. To be taken at a draught, the mixture being well shaken.

This and the preceding formula afford convenient modes of administering castor oil, when the stomach is irritable. Any other fixed oil may be given in the same way.

℞ Olei Ricini f℥iss.
Tincturæ Opii ♏xxx.
Pulv. Acaciæ,
Sacchari, āā ℥ii.
Aquæ Menthæ Viridis f℥iv.
Acaciam et saccharum cum paululo aquæ menthæ tere; dein oleum adjice, et iterum tere; denique aquam reliquam paulatim infunde, et omnia misce.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken every hour or two hours till it operates, the mixture being each time well shaken.

Used as a gentle laxative in dysentery and diarrhœa. It is usually known by the name of *oleaginous mixture.*

℞ Elaterii gr. i.
Spiritûs Ætheris Nitrici f℥ii.
Tincturæ Scillæ,
Oxymellis Colchici, āā f℥ss.
Syrupi, f℥i.
Ft. mist.

S. A teaspoonful to be taken three or four times a day in a little water.

Diuretic, used by Ferriar in dropsy.

℞ Copaibæ,
Spiritûs Lavandulæ Comp. āā f℥ii.
Mucilaginis Acaciæ f℥ss.
Syrupi f℥iii.
Simul tere; dein paulatim affunde
Aquæ f℥iv.
Misce.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken four times a day or more frequently.

Given in chronic catarrhs, and chronic nephritic affections. The dose must be larger in gonorrhœa.

*Neutral Mixture.*

℞ Acidi Citrici ℥ii.
Olei Limonis ♏i.
Simul tere et adde
Aquæ f℥iv.
Liqua, et adde
Potassæ Carbonatis q. s. ad saturand.
Misce et per linteum cola.

Or

℞ Succi Limonis recentis f℥iv.
Potassæ Carbonatis q. s. ad saturandum.
Misce et cola.

S. A tablespsoonful to be given with an equal quantity of water every hour or two hours.

An excellent diaphoretic in fever.

*Effervescing Draught.*

℞ Potassæ Carbonatis ℥ii.
Aquæ f℥iv.
Liqua.

Or

℞ Potassæ Bicarbonatis ℥iii.
Aquæ f℥iv.
Liqua.

S. Add a tablespoonful of the solution to the same quantity of lemon or lime-juice, previously mixed with a tablespoonful of water; and give the mixture, in the state of effervescence, every hour or two hours.

An excellent diaphoretic and anti-emetic in fever with nausea or vomiting.

*Brown Mixture.*

℞ Pulv. Extract. Glycyrrhizæ,
Pulv. Acaciæ, āā ℥ii.
Aquæ ferventis f℥iv.
Liqua, et adde
Vini Antimonii f℥ii.
Tincturæ Opii ♏xx.
Ft. Mist.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken occasionally.

Expectorant, demulcent, and anodyne, useful in catarrhal affections.

℞ Antimonii et Potassæ Tartratis gr. i.
Syrupi Scillæ,
Liquoris Morphiæ Sulphatis, āā f℥ss.
Pulveris Acaciæ ℥ii.
Syrupi f℥ss.
Aquæ fluvialis f℥iv.
Ft. Mist.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken occasionally.

An expectorant and anodyne cough mixture.

℞ Acidi Nitrosi f℥i.
Tincturæ Opii gtt. xl.
Aquæ Camphoræ f℥viii.
Misce.

S. One-fourth to be taken every three or four hours.

Hope's mixture, used in dysentery, diarrhœa, and cholera.

℞ Camphoræ ℥i.
Myrrhæ ℥ss.
Pulv. Acaciæ,
Sacchari, āā ℥ii.
Aquæ f℥vi.
Camphoram cum alcoholis paululo in pulverem tere; dein cum myrrhâ, acaciâ, et saccharo contere; denique cum aquâ paulatim instillatâ misce.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken for a dose, the mixture being well shaken.

A convenient form for administering camphor.

℞ Cretæ Præparatæ ℈iv.
Massæ Pil. Hydrarg. gr. viii.
Tincturæ Opii gtt. viii.
Pulveris Acaciæ,
Sacchari, āā ʒi.
Aquæ Cinnamomi,
Aquæ, āā fʒi.
Solida simul tere, dein liquida paulatim inter terendum adjice, et omnia misce.

S. A teaspoonful to be taken for a dose, the mixture being well shaken.

An antacid and alterative mixture, well adapted to infantile diarrhœa with white stools. The dose mentioned is for a child a year or two old, and may be repeated four or six times in twenty-four hours.

℞ Pulveris Kino ʒii.
Aquæ bullientis fʒvi.
Fiat infusum et cola; dein secundum artem admisce
Cretæ Præparatæ ʒiii.
Tincturæ Opii fʒss.
Spiritûs Lavandulæ Compositi fʒss.
Pulveris Acaciæ,
Sacchari, āā ʒii.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken for a dose, the mixture being well shaken.

Astringent and antacid, useful in diarrhœa.

## Solutions.

℞ Magnesiæ Sulphatis ʒi.
Syrupi Limonis fʒi.
Aquæ Acidi Carbonici fʒvi.
Misce.

S. To be taken at a draught.

An agreeable mode of administering sulphate of magnesia.

℞ Magnesiæ Sulphatis ʒi.
Antimonii et Potassæ Tartratis gr. i.
Succi Limonis recentis fʒi.
Aquæ fʒiii.
Misce.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken every two hours till it operates upon the bowels.

Useful in fevers.

℞ Potassæ Nitratis ʒi.
Antimonii et Potassæ Tartratis gr. i.
Aquæ fluvialis fʒiv.
Liqua.

S. A tablespoonful to be taken every two hours.

A refrigerant diaphoretic used in fevers.

℞ Quiniæ Sulphatis gr. xii.
Acidi Sulphurici Aromatici ♏xx.
Syrupi fʒss.
Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ fʒi.
Misce.

S. A teaspoonful to be taken every hour or two hours.

A good mode of administering sulphate of quinia in solution.

## Infusions.

℞ Sennæ ʒiii.
Magnesiæ Sulphatis,
Mannæ, āā ʒss.
Fœniculi ʒi.
Aquæ bullientis Oss.
Macera per horam in vase leviter clauso et cola.

S. Give a teacupful every three or four hours till it operates.

An excellent purgative in febrile complaints.

℞ Spigeliæ ʒss.
Sennæ ʒii.
Mannæ ʒi.
Fœniculi ʒii.
Aquæ bullientis Oi.
Macera per horam in vase leviter clauso et cola.

S. A wineglassful to be given to a child from two to four years old, three or four times a day.

A powerful anthelmintic.

℞ Colombæ contusæ,
Zingiberis contusi, āā ʒss.
Sennæ ʒii.
Aquæ bullientis Oi.
Macera per horam in vase leviter clauso et cola.

S. A wineglassful to be taken morning, noon, and evening, or less frequently if it operate too much.

An excellent remedy in dyspepsia with constipation and flatulence.

℞ Pulveris Cinchonæ Rubræ ʒi.
Acidi Sulphurici Aromatici fʒi.
Aquæ Oi.
Macera per horas duodecim, subinde agitans.

S. A wineglassful of the clear liquid to be taken for a dose.

A good method of administering Peruvian bark in cold infusion.

## III. TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

### APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT. *U. S., Lond., Ed., Dub.*

| Pound. | | Ounces. | | Drachms. | | Scruples. | | Grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ℔ 1 | = | 12 | = | 96 | = | 288 | = | 5760 |
| | | ℥ 1 | = | 8 | = | 24 | = | 480 |
| | | | | ʒ 1 | = | 3 | = | 60 |
| | | | | | | ℈ 1 | = | gr. 20 |

The Imperial Standard Troy weight at present recognised by the British laws, corresponds with the Apothecaries' weight in pounds, ounces, and grains, but differs from it in the division of the ounce, which, according to the former scale, contains twenty pennyweights, each weighing twenty-four grains.

### AVOIRDUPOIS WEIGHT.

| Pound. | | Ounces. | | Drachms. | | Troy grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ℔ 1 | = | 16 | = | 256 | = | 7000 |
| | | oz. 1 | = | 16 | = | 437·5 |
| | | | | dr. 1 | = | gr. 27·34375 |

*Relative Value of Troy and Avoirdupois Weights.*

| Pound. | | Pounds. | | Pound. | Oz. | Grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Troy | = | 0·822857 Avoirdupois | = | 0 | 13 | 72·5 |
| 1 Avoirdupois | = | 1·215277 Troy | = | 1 | 2 | 280 |

### APOTHECARIES' OR WINE MEASURE. *U. S., Dub.*

| Gallon. | | Pints. | | Fluidounces. | | Fluidrachms. | | Minims. | | Cubic Inches. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cong. 1 | = | 8 | = | 128 | = | 1024 | = | 61440 | = | 231 |
| | | O 1 | = | 16 | = | 128 | = | 7680 | = | 28·875 |
| | | | | f℥ 1 | = | 8 | = | 480 | = | 1·8047 |
| | | | | | | f ʒ 1 | = | ♏ 60 | = | ·2256 |

### IMPERIAL MEASURE,

*Adopted by the London and Edinburgh Colleges.*

| Gallon. | | Pints. | | Fluidounces. | | Fluidrachms. | | Minims. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | = | 8 | = | 160 | = | 1280 | = | 76800 |
| | | 1 | = | 20 | = | 160 | = | 9600 |
| | | | | 1 | = | 8 | = | 480 |
| | | | | | | 1 | = | 60 |

*Relative Value of Apothecaries' and Imperial Measure.*

| APOTHECARIES' MEASURE. | | IMPERIAL MEASURE. | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Pints. | Fluidounces. | Fluidrachms. | Minims. |
| 1 gallon | = | 6 | 13 | 2 | 23 |
| 1 pint | = | | 16 | 5 | 18 |
| 1 fluidounce | = | | 1 | 0 | 20 |
| 1 fluidrachm | = | | | 1 | $2\frac{1}{2}$ |

| IMPERIAL MEASURE. | | APOTHECARIES' MEASURE. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Gallon. | Pints. | Fluidoz. | Fluidr. | Minims. |
| 1 gallon | = | 1 | 1 | 9 | 5 | 8 |
| 1 pint | = | | 1 | 3 | 1 | 38 |
| 1 fluidounce | = | | | | 7 | 41 |
| 1 fluidrachm | = | | | | | 58 |

*Relative Value of Weights and Measures in Distilled Water at 60° Fahrenheit.*

1. Value of Apothecaries' Weight in Apothecaries' Measure.

| | | | | Pints. | Fluidoz. | Fluidr. | Minims. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 pound | = | 0·7900031 pints | = | 0 | 12 | 5 | 7·2238 |
| 1 ounce | = | 1·0533376 fluidounces | = | 0 | 1 | 0 | 25·6020 |
| 1 drachm | = | 1.0533376 fluidrachms | = | 0 | 0 | 1 | 3·2002 |
| 1 scruple | = | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 21·0667 |
| 1 grain | = | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1·0533 |

2. Value of Apothecaries' Measure in Apothecaries' Weight.

| | | | Pounds. | Oz. | Dr. | Sc. | Gr. | Grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 gallon | = 10·12654270 pounds | = | 10 | 1 | 4 | 0 | 8·88 | = 58328·886 |
| 1 pint | = 1·26581783 pounds | = | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 | 11·11 | = 7291·1107 |
| 1 fluidounce | = 0·94936332 ounces | = | 0 | 0 | 7 | 1 | 18·69 | = 455·6944 |
| 1 fluidrachm | = 0·94936332 drachms | = | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 16·96 | = 56·9618 |
| 1 minim | = 0.94936332 grains | = | | | | | | ·9493 |

3. Value of Avoirdupois Weight in Apothecaries' Measure.

| | | Pints. | Fluidounces. | Fluidrachms. | Minims. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 pound = 0·9600732 pints | = | 0 | 15 | 2 | 53·3622 |
| 1 ounce = 0·9600732 fluidounces | = | 0 | 0 | 7 | 40·8351 |

4. Value of Apothecaries' Measure in Avoirdupois Weight.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 gallon | = | 8·33269800 pounds. |
| 1 pint | = | 1·04158725 pounds. |
| 1 fluidounce | = | 1·04158725 ounces. |

In converting the weights of liquids heavier or lighter than water into measures, or conversely, a correction must be made for specific gravity. In converting weights into measures, the calculator may proceed as if the liquid was water, and the obtained measure will be to the true measure *inversely* as the specific gravity. In the converse operation, of turning measures into weights, the same assumption may be made, and the obtained weight will be to the true weight *directly* as the specific gravity.

## FORMER FRENCH WEIGHTS.

| Pound. | | Marc. | | Onces. | | Gros. | | Deniers. | | Grains. | | Troy Grains. | | Grammes. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 Poids de Marc | = | 2 | = | 16 | = | 128 | = | 384 | = | 9216 | = | 7561 | = | 489·5058 |
| 1 Apothecary | = | 1·5 | = | 12 | = | 96 | = | 288 | = | 6912 | = | 5670·5 | = | 367·1294 |
| | | 1 | = | 8 | = | 64 | = | 192 | = | 4608 | = | 3780·5 | = | 244·7529 |
| | | | | 1 | = | 8 | = | 24 | = | 576 | = | 472·5 | = | 30·5941 |
| | | | | | | 1 | = | 3 | = | 72 | = | 59·1 | = | 3·8242 |
| | | | | | | | | 1 | = | 24 | = | 19·7 | = | 1·2747 |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1 | = | 0·8 | = | ·0530 |

*Relative Value of Old French and English Weights.*

| Poids de Marc. | | Troy Weight. | | Avoirdupois. | | Troy Grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 pound | = | 1·312680 ℔ | = | 1·080143 ℔ | = | 7561 |
| 1 once (ounce) | = | ·984504 oz. | = | 1·080143 oz. | = | 472·5625 |
| 1 gros (drachm) | = | ·954504 dr. | = | | | 59·0703125 |
| 1 grain | = | | | | | ·820421 |

| Troy. | | Poids de Marc. | | French Grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 pound | = | 0·76180 ℔ | = | 7561 |
| 1 ounce | = | 1·01574 onces | = | 585·083 |
| 1 drachm | = | 1·01574 gros | = | 73·135 |
| 1 grain | = | | | 1·219 |

| Avoirdupois. | | Poids de Marc. | | French Grains. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 pound | = | 0·925803 ℔ | = | 8532·3 |
| 1 ounce | = | 0·925803 once | = | 533·27 |

To convert French grains into Troy grains, divide by } 1·2189
——— Troy grains into French grains, multiply by }
——— French ounces into Troy ounces, divide by } 1·015734
——— Troy ounces into French ounces, multiply by }
——— French pounds (poids de marc) into Troy pounds, multiply by } 1·31268
——— Troy pounds into French pounds, divide by }

## FRENCH DECIMAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The French *metrical* system is based upon the idea of employing, as the unity of all measures, whether of length, capacity, or weight, a uniform unchangeable standard, adopted from nature, the multiples and subdivisions of which should follow in decimal progression. To obtain such a standard, the length of one-fourth part of the terrestrial meridian, extending from the equator to the pole, was ascertained. The ten millionth part of this arc was chosen as the unity of measures of length, and was denominated *metre*. The cube of the tenth part of the metre was taken as the unity of measures of capacity, and denominated *litre*. The weight of distilled water, at its greatest density, which this cube is capable of containing, was called *kilogramme*, of which the thousandth part was adopted as the unity of weight, under the name of *gramme*. The multiples of these measures, proceeding in the decimal progression, are distinguished by employing the prefixes, *deca*, *hecto*, *kilo*, and *myria*, taken from the Greek numerals; and the subdivisions, following the same order, by *deci*, *centi*, *mili*, from the Latin numerals.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| The *metre*, or unity of length, at 32° | = | 39·371 | English inches at 62°. |
| The *litre*, or unity of capacity, | = | 61·028 | English cubic inches. |
| The *gramme*, or unity of weight, | = | 15·434 | Troy grains. |

Upon this basis the following tables, which we take with some slight alterations from the Edinburgh New Dispensatory, have been constructed. It was ascertained by accurate examination at the London Mint, that the gramme is only 15·434 Troy grains, though sometimes stated at 15·444 grains.

### MEASURES OF LENGTH.

The metre being at 32°, and the foot at 62°.

| | | English Inches. | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Millimetre | = | ·03937 | | | | | |
| Centimetre | = | ·39371 | | | | | |
| Decimetre | = | 3·93710 | Miles. | Fur. | Yards. | Feet. | Inches. |
| Metre | = | 39·37100 = | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 3·371 |
| Decametre | = | 393·71000 = | 0 | 0 | 10 | 2 | 9·710 |
| Hectometre | = | 3937·10000 = | 0 | 0 | 109 | 1 | 1·100 |
| Kilometre | = | 39371·00000 = | 0 | 4 | 213 | 1 | 11·000 |
| Myriametre | = | 393710·00000 = | 6 | 1 | 156 | 1 | 2·000 |

### MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

| | | English Cubic Inches. | | Apothecaries' Measure. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Millilitre | = | ·061028 = | 16·2318 | minims. |
| Centilitre | = | ·610280 = | 2·7053 | fluidrachms. |
| Decilitre | = | 6·102800 = | 3·3816 | fluidounces. |
| Litre | = | 61·028000 = | 2·1135 | pints. |
| Decalitre | = | 610·280000 = | 2·6419 | gallons. |
| Hectolitre | = | 6102·800000 | | |
| Kilolitre | = | 61028·000000 | | |
| Myrialitre | = | 610280·000000 | | |

### MEASURES OF WEIGHT.

| | | Troy Grains. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Milligramme | = | ·0154 | | | | |
| Centigramme | = | ·1543 | | | | |
| Decigramme | = | 1·5434 | | | | |
| Gramme | = | 15·4340 | lb. | oz. | dr. | gr. |
| Decagramme | = | 154·3402 = | 0 | 0 | 2 | 34·3 |
| Hectogramme | = | 1543.4023 = | 0 | 3 | 1 | 43·4 |
| Kilogramme | = | 15434.0234 = | 2 | 8 | 1 | 14· |
| Myriagramme | = | 154340·2344 = | 26 | 9 | 4 | 20 |

Though the decimal system of weights and measures was established by law in France, it was found impossible to procure its general adoption by the people, who obstinately adhered to the old *poids de marc* and its divisions; or, if they adopted the new weights, gave them the names of the old weights to which they most nearly approached. Thus the *kilogramme*, which is equal to 18,827 $\frac{15}{100}$ French grains, or 2 pounds 5 gros 35 $\frac{15}{100}$ grains *poids de marc*, was divided into two parts, and the half of it called a pound. One reason for this adherence to the old weights was the convenience of division into halves, quarters, &c., of which the new were not susceptible. To obviate this difficulty the imperial government legalized the employment of the half kilogramme as the unity of weight, under the name of pound, and allowed this to be divided into half pounds, quarters, eighths, ounces, &c., as in the old *poids de marc*. The new pound is distinguished by the name of *metrical pound*, and has been adopted to a considerable extent; while the old weights are retained by some, particularly by the apothecaries and gold-

smiths; so that three systems are now more or less in use in France—the original *poids de marc*, the decimal system, and the metrical pound with its divisions. The following table represents the relative value of these different weights.

| Decimal System. | | Poids de Marc. | | | | | Metrical Pound. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | ℔ | oz. | dr. | gr. | | ℔ | oz. | dr. | gr. | |
| 1 centigramme | = | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0·19 | = | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0·18 | |
| 1 decigramme | = | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1·88 | = | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1·84 | |
| 1 gramme | = | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18·83 | = | 0 | 0 | 0 | 18·43 | |
| 1 decagramme | = | 0 | 0 | 2 | 44.27 | = | 0 | 0 | 2 | 40·32 | |
| 1 hectogramme | = | 0 | 3 | 2 | 10·71 | = | 0 | 3 | 1 | 43·2 | |
| 1 kilogramme | = | 2 | 0 | 5 | 35·15 | = | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

| Poids de Marc. | | Grammes. | Metrical Pound. | | Grammes. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 grain | = | 0·0531 | 1 grain | = | 0·054 |
| 24 grains or ℈i | = | 1·2747 | 24 grains or ℈i | = | 1·302 |
| 72 grains or ʒi | = | 3·8242 | 72 grains or ʒi | = | 3·906 |
| 1 ounce | = | 30·5941 | 1 ounce | = | 31·25 |
| 1 pound | = | 489·5058 | 1 pound | = | 500· |

The following table is taken from Christison's Dispensatory, and was calculated chiefly from data furnished in Soubeiran's Traité de Pharmacie.

*Table of certain foreign Apothecaries' Weights, exhibiting the value of their different denominations in Troy Grains.*

| | Pound. | Ounce. | Drachm. | Scruple. | Grain. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| French (old) | 5670·5 | 472·50 | 59.10 | 19·70 | 0·820 |
| Spanish | 5320·4 | 443·49 | 55·44 | 18·47 | 0·769 |
| Tuscan | 5240·3 | 436·67 | 54.58 | 18·19 | 0·758 |
| Roman | 5235·0 | 436·25 | 54·53 | 18·17 | 0·757 |
| Austrian | 6495·1 | 541·25 | 67·65 | 22·55 | 1·127 |
| German or Nuremburg Russian | 5524·8 | 460·40 | 57·55 | 19·18 | 0·960 |
| Prussian | 5415·1 | 451·26 | 56·40 | 18·80 | 0·940 |
| Dutch Belgian | 5695·8 | 474·64 | 59·33 | 19.78 | 0·988 |
| Swedish | 5500·2 | 458·34 | 57·29 | 19·09 | 0·954 |
| Piedmontese | 4744·7 | 395·39 | 49·45 | 16·48 | 0·824 |
| Venetian | 4661·4 | 388·45 | 48·55 | 16·18 | 0·809 |

Of these weights, all, except the French, Spanish, Tuscan, and Roman, (first named in the table,) are divided into parts corresponding with those of the English Apothecaries' weight. In these four, the drachm contains 72 instead of 60 grains, and the scruple 24 instead of 20 grains; but, as in the English, there are 3 scruples in the drachm, 8 drachms in the ounce, and 12 ounces in the pound.

## APPROXIMATE MEASUREMENT.

For the sake of convenience, in the absence of proper instruments, we often make use of means of measurement, which, though not precise nor uniform, afford results sufficiently accurate for ordinary purposes. Of this kind are certain household implements, of a capacity approaching to uni-

formity, and corresponding to a certain extent with the regular standard measures. Custom has attached a fixed value to these implements, with which it is proper that the practitioner should be familiar; although their capacity, as they are now made, generally somewhat exceeds that at which they were originally and still continue to be estimated.

A *tea-cup* is estimated to contain about four fluidounces, or a gill.
A *wineglass* - - - - two fluidounces.
A *tablespoon* (cochlear magnum) - half a fluidounce.
A *teaspoon* (cochlear parvum) - a fluidrachm.

Small quantities of liquid medicines are often estimated by *drops*, each of which is usually considered equivalent to a minim, or the sixtieth part of a fluidrachm. The drop of water and of watery fluids is, on an average, about this size; but the same is by no means the case with all medicinal liquids, and the drop even of the same fluid varies exceedingly in bulk, according to the circumstances under which it is formed. This is, therefore, a very uncertain mode of estimating the quantity of liquids, and should be entirely superseded in the shops, where minim measures may be had.

The results stated in the following table were obtained by Mr. E. Durand, of Philadelphia. (See *Journ. of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy*, i. 169.) They may be relied on as accurate; but should be considered as indicating only the relative number of drops afforded by the several liquids mentioned; for, under other circumstances than those of Mr. Durand's experiments, entirely different results might be obtained as relates to each liquid. The preparations experimented with were those of the first edition of the U. S. Pharmacopœia.

*Table, exhibiting the number of Drops of different Liquids, equivalent to a Fluidrachm.*

| | Drops. | | Drops. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Acid Acetic (crystallizable) | 120 | Tincture of Assafetida, of Foxglove, of Guaiac, of Opium, | 120 |
| Acid Hydrocyanic (medicinal) | 45 | Tincture of Muriate of Iron | 132 |
| Acid Muriatic | 54 | Vinegar, Distilled | 78 |
| Acid Nitric | 84 | Vinegar of Colchicum | 78 |
| Acid Nitric, Diluted (1 to 7) | 51 | Vinegar of Opium (black drop) | 78 |
| Acid Sulphuric | 90 | Vinegar of Squill | 78 |
| Acid Sulphuric, Aromatic | 120 | Water, Distilled | 45 |
| Acid Sulphuric, Diluted (1 to 7) | 51 | Water of Ammonia (strong) | 54 |
| Alcohol (rectified spirit) | 138 | Water of Ammonia (weak) | 45 |
| Alcohol, Diluted (proof spirit) | 120 | Wine (Teneriffe) | 78 |
| Arsenite of Potassa, solution of | 57 | Wine, Antimonial | 72 |
| Ether, Sulphuric | 150 | Wine of Colchicum | 75 |
| Oil of Aniseed, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Peppermint, of Sweet Almonds, of Olives | 120 | Wine of Opium | 78 |

## IV. ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF PHARMACEUTICAL EQUIVALENTS.

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol.*† | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| Acid, acetic | 3H+4C+3O | 51·48 |
| crystallized | 1 acid+1 water | 60·48 |
| antimonic | 2Sb+5O | 169·2 |
| antimonious | 2Sb+4O | 161·2 |
| arsenic | 2As+5O | 115·4 |
| arsenious | 2As+3O | 99·4 |
| benzoic | 5H+14C+3O | 114·68 |
| crystallized | 1 acid+1 water | 123·68 |
| boracic | B+3O | 34.9 |
| camphoric (protohydrated) | 8H+10C+4O | 101·2 |
| carbonic | C+2O | 22·12 |
| chloric | Cl+5O | 75·42 |
| chlorous | Cl+4O | 67·42 |
| citric | 2H+4C+4O | 58·48 |
| cyanic | Cy+O | 34·39 |
| gallic (dried at 212°) | 3H+7C+5O | 85·84 |
| hydriodic | H+I | 127·3 |
| hydrocyanic (prussic) | H+Cy | 27·39 |
| hydrosulphuric (sulphuretted hydrogen) | H+S | 17·1 |
| hypochlorous | Cl+O | 43·42 |
| hyponitrous | N+3O | 38·15 |
| hypophosphorous | P+O | 39·4 |
| hyposulphuric | 2S+5O | 72·2 |
| hyposulphurous | 2S+2O | 48·2 |
| iodic | I+5O | 166·3 |
| kinic (crystallized) | 6H+7C+6O | 96·84 |
| meconic (dried at 212°) | 4H+14C+14O | 201·68 |
| muriatic | H+Cl | 36·42 |
| nitric | N+5O | 54·15 |
| liquid, sp. gr. 1·5 | 1 acid+1½ water | 67·65 |
| nitrous | N+4O | 46·15 |

* This table includes the equivalents of all the simple bodies, although several of them are not used in medicine. It also embraces a few compounds which are not used in pharmacy, but which are inserted on account of their general importance.

† By modern chemists, the simple bodies are designated by letters called *symbols*. The initial letter of the name is the symbol, whenever it is distinctive; but when several simple bodies have names beginning with the same letter, the plan adopted is to represent one of them by the initial letter, and the rest by the initial letter, with some other associated with it. Thus C stands for carbon, Cd for cadmium, Ca for calcium, Ce for cerium, Cl for chlorine, Cr for chromium, Co for cobalt, Cu for copper, &c. The use of these symbols saves time and space in designating the composition of compounds. Where a single equivalent is intended to be designated, the symbol of the body is simply given; but where several equivalents are to be represented, the symbol is preceded by a figure, indicating the number. Thus C means one equivalent of carbon; 2C, two equivalents, and so on. The group of letters and figures, thus used to denote the composition of any body, is called the *formula* of such body. In all cases, the constitution of compounds, however complex, may be expressed by *formulæ*; but in the above table this mode of notation is adopted only for the less complex compounds. These symbols are those employed by Berzelius, and should not be varied from, for fear of destroying their usefulness by creating confusion.

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol.* | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| Acid, oxalic | 2C+3O | 36·24 |
| crystallized | 1 acid+3 water | 63·24 |
| sublimed | 1 acid+1 water | 45·24 |
| phosphoric | P+5O | 71·4 |
| phosphorous | P+3O | 55·4 |
| prussic. See, Acid, hydrocyanic. | | |
| succinic (anhydrous) | 2H+4C+3O | 50·48 |
| sublimed | 2 acid+1 water | 109·96 |
| sulphuric | S+3O | 40·1 |
| liquid, sp. gr. 1·845 | 1 acid+1 water | 49·1 |
| sulphurous | S+2O | 32·1 |
| tannic (tannin from galls) | 8H+18C+12O | 214·16 |
| tartaric | 2H+4C+5O | 66·48 |
| crystallized | 1 acid+1 water | 75.48 |
| Alcohol | 1 etherine+2 water | 46·48 |
| Alum. See Sulphate of alumina and potassa. | | |
| Alumina | 2Al+3O | 51·4 |
| tersulphate (salt in alum) | 3 acid+1 base | 171·7 |
| ALUMINIUM | Al | 13·7 |
| Amide | N+2H | 16·15 |
| Ammonia | N+3H | 17·15 |
| acetate | 1 acid+1 base | 68·63 |
| bicarbonate | 2 acid+1 base | 61·39 |
| bihydrosulphate | 2 acid+1 base | 51·35 |
| carbonate | 1 acid+1 base | 39·27 |
| hydrosulphate (hydrosulphuret) | 1 acid+1 base | 34·25 |
| muriate (sal ammoniac) | 1 acid+1 base | 53·57 |
| nitrate | 1 acid+1 base | 71·3 |
| sesquicarbonate | 3 acid+2 base | 100·66 |
| hydrated (med. carbonate) | 1 salt+2 water | 118·66 |
| sulphate | 1 acid+1 base | 57·25 |
| Ammonium | N+4H | 18·15 |
| ANTIMONY, OR STIBIUM | Sb | 64·6 |
| oxychloride (powder Algaroth) | 9 sesquiox.+2 sesquichl. | 1849·72 |
| oxysulphuret | 1 sesquiox.+5 sesquisulph.+16 water | 1184·7 |
| sesquichloride (butter of antimony) | 2Sb+3Cl | 235·46 |
| sesquioxide (med. oxide) | 2Sb+3O | 153·2 |
| sesquisulphuret (med. sulphuret) | 2Sb+3S | 177·5 |
| tartrate of sesquioxide | 1 acid+1 base | 219·68 |
| ARSENIC | As | 37·7 |
| protosulphuret (realgar) | As+S | 53·8 |
| sesquisulphuret (orpiment) | 2As+3S | 123.7 |
| Atropia | 23H+34C+6O+N | 293·23 |
| BARIUM | Ba | 68·7 |
| chloride | Ba+Cl | 104·12 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+2 water | 122·12 |
| Baryta | Ba+O | 76·7 |
| carbonate | 1 acid+1 base | 98·82 |
| hydrate | 1 water+1 base | 85·7 |
| muriate. See Barium, chloride. | | |
| nitrate | 1 acid+1 base | 130·85 |
| sulphate | 1 acid+1 base | 116·8 |
| Benzule | 5H+14C+2O | 106·68 |

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol.* | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| Bismuth | Bi | 71 |
| protoxide | Bi+O | 79 |
| trisnitrate of protoxide | 1 acid+3 base | 291·51 |
| Black oxide of manganese. See Manganese, deutoxide. | | |
| oxide of mercury. See Mercury, protoxide. | | |
| Blue vitriol. See Copper, sulphate of protoxide. | | |
| Borax. See Soda, biborate. | | |
| Boron | B | 10·9 |
| Bromine | Br | 78·4 |
| Brucia | 25H+44C+7O+2N | 378·58 |
| Cadmium | Cd | 55·8 |
| Caffeïn | 8C+5H+2N+2O | 98·26 |
| Calamine. See Zinc, carbonate of protoxide. | | |
| Calcium | Ca | 20·5 |
| chloride | Ca+Cl | 55·92 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+6 water | 109·92 |
| Calomel. See Mercury, protochloride. | | |
| Camphene | 8H+10C | 69·2 |
| Camphor | 8H+10C+O | 77·2 |
| Carbon | C | 6·12 |
| Caustic potassa. See Potassa, hydrate. | | |
| soda. See Soda, hydrate. | | |
| Cerium | Ce | 46 |
| Ceruse. See Lead, carbonate of protoxide. | | |
| Chalk. See Lime, carbonate. | | |
| Chlorine | Cl | 35·42 |
| Chromium | Cr | 28 |
| Cinchonia | 12H+20C+O+N | 156·55 |
| disulphate | 1 acid+2 base | 353·2 |
| sulphate | 1 acid+1 base | 196·65 |
| Cinnabar. See Mercury, bisulphuret. | | |
| Cobalt | Co | 29·5 |
| Codeia | 20H+35C+5O+N | 288·35 |
| Columbium or tantalum | Ta | 185 |
| Common salt. See Sodium, chloride. | | |
| Copper or cuprum | Cu | 31·6 |
| acetate of protoxide | 1 acid+1 base | 91·08 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+1 water | 100·08 |
| black or protoxide | Cu+O | 39·6 |
| diacetate of protoxide (verdigris) | 1 acid+2 base | 130·68 |
| red or dioxide | 2Cu+O | 71·2 |
| sulphate of protoxide (blue vitriol) | 1 acid+1 base | 79·7 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+5 water | 124·7 |
| Corrosive sublimate. See Mercury, bichloride. | | |
| Cream of tartar. See Potassa, bitartrate. | | |
| Creasote | 9H+14C+2O | 110·68 |
| Cyanogen | 2C+N=Cy | 26·39 |
| Didymium | D | ? |
| Epsom salt. See Magnesia, sulphate. | | |
| Ethal | 34H+32C+2O | 245·84 |
| Ether, acetic | 1 acid+1 etherine+1 water | 88·96 |
| hydric (sulphuric) | 1 etherine+1 water | 37·48 |
| hyponitrous (nitric) | 1 acid+1 etherine+1 water | 75·63 |

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol.* | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| Ether, muriatic | 1 acid + 1 etherine | 64·9 |
| nitric. See Ether, hyponitrous. | | |
| sulphuric. See Ether, hydric. | | |
| Ethereal oil. See Sulphate of ether and etherine. | | |
| Etherine | 4H + 4C | 28·48 |
| Ethule | 5H + 4C | 29·48 |
| Ferrocyanogen | Fe + 3Cy | 107·17 |
| Flowers of zinc. See Zinc, protoxide. | | |
| FLUORINE | F | 18·68 |
| Glauber's salt. See Soda, sulphate. | | |
| Glucina | 2G + 3O | 77 |
| GLUCINIUM | G | 26·5 |
| GOLD or AURUM | Au | 199·2 |
| Goulard's extract. See Lead, diacetate of protoxide. | | |
| Green vitriol. See Iron, sulphate of protoxide. | | |
| Heavy oil of wine. See Sulphate of ether and etherine. | | |
| HYDROGEN | H | 1 |
| protoxide (water) | H + O | 9 |
| IODINE | I | 126·3 |
| IRIDIUM | Ir | 98·8 |
| IRON or FERRUM | Fe | 28 |
| bitartrate of sesquioxide | 2 acid + 1 base | 212·96 |
| black oxide (med. oxide) | 2 protox. + 1 sesquiox. | 152 |
| bromide | Fe + Br | 106·4 |
| carbonate of protoxide | 1 acid + 1 base | 58·12 |
| ferrocyanuret (pure Prussian blue) | 7Fe + 9Cy | 433·51 |
| magnetic black oxide | 1 protox. + 1 sesquiox. | 116 |
| protiodide (med. iodide) | Fe + I | 154·3 |
| crystallized | 1 salt + 5 water | 199·3 |
| protocyanuret | Fe + Cy | 54·39 |
| protoxide | Fe + O | 36 |
| red or sesquioxide | 2Fe + 3O | 80 |
| hydrated | 1 oxide + 2 water | 98 |
| sesquichloride | 2Fe + 3Cl | 162·26 |
| subarseniate of protoxide | 1 acid + 4 base | 259·4 |
| sulphate of protoxide (green vitriol) | 1 acid + 1 base | 76·1 |
| crystallized | 1 salt + 7 water | 139·1 |
| tartrate of protoxide | 1 acid + 1 base | 102·48 |
| tartrate of sesquioxide | 1 acid + 1 base | 146·48 |
| teracetate of sesquioxide | 3 acid + 1 base | 234·44 |
| LANTANIUM | La | ? |
| LEAD or PLUMBUM | Pb | 103·6 |
| acetate of protoxide (sugar of lead) | 1 acid + 1 base | 163·08 |
| crystallized | 1 salt + 3 water | 190·08 |
| carbonate of protoxide (white lead) | 1 acid + 1 base | 133·72 |
| chloride | Pb + Cl | 139·02 |
| deutoxide (puce oxide) | Pb + 2O | 119·6 |
| diacetate of protox. (Goulard's ext.) | 1 acid + 2 base | 274·68 |
| iodide | Pb + I | 229·9 |
| nitrate of protoxide | 1 acid + 1 base | 165·75 |
| protoxide (massicot) | Pb + O | 111·6 |
| red oxide (red lead or minium) | 3Pb + 4O | 342·8 |
| Lime | Ca + O | 28·5 |

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol* | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| Lime, bone-phosphate | 3 acid+8 base | 442·2 |
| carbonate (chalk) | 1 acid+1 base | 50·62 |
| chlorinated | 1 chlorine+1 lime | 63·92 |
| hydrate (slaked lime) | 1 water+1 base | 37·5 |
| muriate. See Calcium, chloride. | | |
| oxalate | 1 acid+1 base | 64·74 |
| tartrate | 1 acid+1 base | 94·98 |
| Lithium | L | 6 |
| Lunar caustic. See Silver, nitrate of oxide. | | |
| Magnesia | Mg+O | 20·7 |
| carbonate | 1 acid+1 base | 42·82 |
| sulphate (Epsom salt) | 1 acid+1 base | 60·8 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+7 water | 123·8 |
| Magnesium | Mg | 12·7 |
| Manganese | Mn | 27·7 |
| deutoxide (black oxide) | Mn+2O | 43·7 |
| Mannite | 7H+6C+6O | 91·72 |
| Massicot. See Lead, protoxide. | | |
| Mercury or Hydrargyrum | Hg | 202 |
| acetate of protoxide | 1 acid+1 base | 261·48 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+4 water | 297·48 |
| ammoniated (white precip.) | 1 calomel+1 amide | 253·57 |
| bichloride (corros. sublimate) | Hg+2Cl | 272·84 |
| bicyanuret (prussiate) | Hg+2Cy | 254·78 |
| biniodide | Hg+2I | 454·6 |
| bisulphate of deutoxide | 2 acid+1 base | 298·2 |
| bisulphuret (cinnabar) | Hg+2S | 234·2 |
| deutoxide (red precipitate) | Hg+2O | 218 |
| nitrate of deutoxide | 1 acid+1 base | 272·15 |
| nitrate of protoxide | 1 acid+1 base | 264·15 |
| protiodide | Hg+I | 328·3 |
| protochloride (calomel) | Hg+Cl | 237·42 |
| protosulphuret | Hg+S | 218·1 |
| protoxide (black oxide) | Hg+O | 210 |
| sesquiodide | 2 Hg+3I | 782·9 |
| subsulphate of deutox. (turpeth min.) | 2 acid+3 base | 734·2 |
| sulphate of protoxide | 1 acid+1 base | 250·1 |
| Minium. See Lead, red oxide. | | |
| Molybdenum | Mo | 47·7 |
| Morphia | 20H+35C+6O+N | 296·35 |
| acetate | 1 acid+1 base | 347·83 |
| muriate | 1 acid+1 base | 332·77 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+6 water | 386·77 |
| sulphate | 1 acid+1 base | 336·45 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+6 water | 390·45 |
| Narcein | 20H+28C+12O+N | 301·51 |
| Nickel | Ni | 29·5 |
| Nitre. See Potassa, nitrate. | | |
| Nitrogen | N | 14·15 |
| Olefiant gas | 2H+2C | 14·24 |
| Orpiment. See Arsenic, sesquisulphuret. | | |
| Osmium | Os | 99·7 |
| Oxygen | O | 8 |

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol.* | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| PALLADIUM | Pd | 53·3 |
| PHOSPHORUS | P | 31·4 |
| PLATINUM | Pt | 98·8 |
| Potassa | K+O | 47·15 |
| acetate | 1 acid+1 base | 98·63 |
| hydrated | 1 salt+2 water | 116·63 |
| bicarbonate | 2 acid+1 base | 91·39 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+1 water | 100·39 |
| binoxalate (salt of sorrel) | 2 acid+1 base | 119·63 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+2 water | 137·63 |
| bisulphate | 2 acid+1 base | 127·35 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+2 water | 145·35 |
| bitartrate (cream of tartar) | 2 acid+1 base | 180·11 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+1 water | 189·11 |
| carbonate (salt of tartar) | 1 acid+1 base | 69·27 |
| chlorate | 1 acid+1 base | 122·57 |
| citrate | 1 acid+1 base | 105·63 |
| ferrocyanate. See Potassium, ferrocyanuret. | | |
| hydrate (caustic potassa) | 1 water+1 base | 56·15 |
| hydriodate. See Potassium, iodide. | | |
| nitrate (nitre or salt petre) | 1 acid+1 base | 101·3 |
| oxalate | 1 acid+1 base | 83·39 |
| sesquicarbonate | 3 acid+2 base | 160·66 |
| sulphate (vitriolated tartar) | 1 acid+1 base | 87·25 |
| tartrate (soluble tartar) | 1 acid+1 base | 113·63 |
| POTASSIUM or KALIUM | K | 39·15 |
| bromide | K+Br | 117.55 |
| chloride | K+Cl | 74·57 |
| cyanuret | K+Cy | 65·54 |
| ferrocyanuret | 2 cyan. potassium+1 cyan. iron | 185·47 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+3 water | 212·47 |
| iodide | K+I | 165·45 |
| iodo-hydrargyrate | 1 biniod. merc.+2 iod. potassi. | 785·5 |
| tersulphuret | K+3S | 87·45 |
| Prussian blue. See Iron, ferrocyanuret. | | |
| Prussiate of Mercury. See Mercury, bicyanuret. | | |
| Prussic acid. See Acid, hydrocyanic. | | |
| Puce oxide of lead. See Lead, deutoxide. | | |
| Quinia | 12H+20C+2O+N | 164·55 |
| disulphate (med. sulphate) | 1 acid+2 base | 369·2 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+8 water | 441·2 |
| muriate | 1 acid+1 base | 200·97 |
| sulphate | 1 acid+1 base | 204·65 |
| Realgar. See Arsenic, protosulphuret. | | |
| Red lead. See Lead, red oxide. | | |
| precipitate. See Mercury, deutoxide. | | |
| RHODIUM | R | 52·2 |
| Rochelle salt. See Tartrate of potassa and soda. | | |
| Sal ammoniac. See Ammonia, muriate. | | |
| Salicin | 29H+42C+22O | 462·04 |
| Salt of sorrel. See Potassa, binoxalate. | | |
| of tartar. See Potassa, carbonate. | | |
| Saltpetre. See Potassa, nitrate. | | |

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol.* | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| SELENIUM | Se | 39·6 |
| Silica | Si+3O | 46·5 |
| SILICON | Si | 22·5 |
| SILVER or ARGENTUM | Ag | 108 |
| chloride | Ag+Cl | 143·42 |
| cyanuret | Ag+Cy | 134·39 |
| nitrate of oxide (lunar caustic) | 1 acid+1 base | 170·15 |
| oxide | Ag+O | 116 |
| Slaked lime. See Lime, hydrate. | | |
| Soda | Na+O | 31·3 |
| acetate | 1 acid+1 base | 82·78 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+6 water | 136·78 |
| biborate (borax) | 2 acid+1 base | 101·1 |
| bicarbonate | 2 acid+1 base | 75·54 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+1 water | 84·54 |
| carbonate | 1 acid+1 base | 53·42 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+10 water | 143·42 |
| diphosphate (med. phosphate) | 1 acid+2 base | 134 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+25 water | 359 |
| hydrate (caustic soda) | 1 water+1 base | 40·3 |
| muriate. See Sodium, chloride. | | |
| nitrate | 1 acid+1 base | 85·45 |
| sesquicarbonate | 3 acid+2 base | 128·96 |
| hydrated | 1 salt+4 water | 164·96 |
| sulphate (Glauber's salt) | 1 acid+1 base | 71·4 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+10 water | 161·4 |
| tartrate | 1 acid+1 base | 97·78 |
| SODIUM or NATRIUM | Na | 23·3 |
| chloride (common salt) | Na+Cl | 58·72 |
| Soluble tartar. See Potassa, tartrate. | | |
| Starch | 10H+12C+10O | 163·44 |
| Strontia | Sr+O | 51·8 |
| STRONTIUM | Sr | 43·8 |
| Strychnia | 23H+44C+4O+2N | 352·58 |
| Sugar (cane) | 11H+12C+11O | 172·44 |
| of lead. See Lead, acetate of protoxide. | | |
| Sulphate of alumina and potassa (alum) | | |
| 1 eq. tersulphate of alumina+1 eq. sulphate of potassa | | 258·95 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+24 water | 474·95 |
| Sulphate of ether and etherine | 2 acid+1 ether+1 etherine | 146·16 |
| SULPHUR | S | 16·1 |
| Sulphuretted hydrogen. See Acid, hydrosulphuric. | | |
| Tartar emetic. See Tartrate of antimony and potassa. | | |
| Tartrate of antimony and potassa (tartar emetic) | | |
| 1 eq. tart. of sesquioxide of antimony+1 eq. tart. of potassa | | 333·31 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+3 water | 360·31 |
| Tartrate of iron and potassa | | |
| 1 eq. tart. of sesquiox. of iron+1 eq. tart. of potassa | | 260·11 |
| Tartrate of potassa and soda (Rochelle salt) | | |
| 1 eq. tartrate of potassa+1 eq. tartrate of soda | | 211·41 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+8 water | 283·41 |
| TELLURIUM | Te | 64·2 |
| Thebaina | 14H+25C+3O+N | 205·15 |

| *Names.* | *Composition and Symbol.* | *Equivalent.* |
|---|---|---|
| Thorina | Th+O | 67·6 |
| THORIUM | Th | 59·6 |
| TIN OR STANNUM | Sn | 58·9 |
| TITANIUM | Ti | 24·3 |
| TUNGSTEN OR WOLFRAM | W | 99·7 |
| Turpeth mineral. See Mercury, subsulphate of deutoxide. | | |
| URANIUM | U | 217 |
| Urea | 4H+2C+2O+2N | 60·54 |
| VANADIUM | V | 68·5 |
| Veratria | 22H+34C+6O+N | 292·23 |
| Verdigris. See Copper, diacetate of protoxide. | | |
| Vitriolated tartar. See Potassa, sulphate. | | |
| Water. See Hydrogen, protoxide. | | |
| White lead. See Lead, carbonate of protoxide. | | |
| precipitate. See Mercury, ammoniated. | | |
| vitriol. See Zinc, sulphate of protoxide. | | |
| Yttria | Y+O | 40·2 |
| YTTRIUM | Y | 32·2 |
| ZINC | Zn | 32·3 |
| acetate of protoxide | 1 acid+1 base | 91·78 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+7 water | 154·78 |
| carbonate of protoxide (calamine) | 1 acid+1 base | 62·42 |
| chloride | Zn+Cl | 67·72 |
| cyanuret | Zn+Cy | 58·69 |
| iodide | Zn+I | 158·6 |
| protoxide (flowers of zinc) | Zn+O | 40·3 |
| sulphate of protoxide (white vitriol) | 1 acid+1 base | 80·4 |
| crystallized | 1 salt+7 water | 143·4 |
| sulphuret (blende) | Zn+S | 48·4 |
| Zirconia | 2Zr+3O | 91·4 |
| ZIRCONIUM | Zr | 33·7 |

## V. CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN DIFFERENT THERMOMETERS.

In *Fahrenheit's* thermometer, which is universally employed in this country and Great Britain, the freezing point of water is placed at 32°, and the boiling point at 212°, and the number of intervening degrees is 180.

The *Centigrade* thermometer, which has long been used in Sweden, under the name of Celsius's thermometer, and is now most generally employed on the continent of Europe, marks the freezing point *zero*, and the boiling point 100°.

In *Reaumur's* thermometer, used in France before the revolution, the freezing point is at zero, and the boiling point at 80°.

In *De Lisle's* thermometer, used in Russia, the graduation begins at the boiling point, which is marked *zero*, while the freezing point is placed at 150°.

From the above statement it is evident that 180 degrees of Fahrenheit are equal to 100° of the centigrade, 80° of Reaumur, and 150° of De Lisle; or 1 degree of the first is equal to $\frac{5}{9}$ of a degree of the second, $\frac{4}{9}$ of a degree of the third, and $\frac{5}{6}$ of a degree of the last. It is easy, therefore, to convert the degrees of one into the equivalent number of degrees of the other; but in ascertaining the corresponding points upon the different scales, it is necessary to take into consideration their different modes of graduation. Thus, as the zero of Fahrenheit is 32° below the point at which that of the centigrade and of Reaumur is placed, this number must be taken into account in the calculation. The following propositions will embrace all the cases which can arise in relation to the three last mentioned thermometers. That of De Lisle is seldom or never referred to in works which are read in this country.

1. If any degree on the *centigrade* scale, either above or below zero, be multiplied by 9 and divided by 5, or if any degree of *Reaumur* above or below zero be multiplied by 9 and divided by 4, the quotient will, in either case, be the number of degrees above or below 32° or the freezing point of *Fahrenheit.*

2. The number of degrees between any point of *Fahrenheit's* scale and 32°, if multiplied by 5 and divided by 9, will give the corresponding point on the *centigrade;* if multiplied by 4 and divided by 9, will give the corresponding point on the scale of *Reaumur.*

3. Any degree of the *centigrade* multiplied by 4 and divided by 5, will give the corresponding degree of *Reaumur;* and conversely, any degree of *Reaumur* multiplied by 5 and divided by 4, will give the corresponding degree of the *centigrade.*

# VI. TABLES,

## SHOWING THE SPECIFIC GRAVITY CORRESPONDING WITH THE SEVERAL DEGREES OF DIFFERENT HYDROMETERS IN USE.

Baumé's hydrometer is usually employed in France. In this instrument, the sp. gr. of distilled water is assumed as the zero of the descending scale, in relation to fluids heavier than itself, while it is assumed as 10 on the ascending scale, in relation to lighter fluids. In the Pharmacopœia Batava, a modification of the instrument has been adopted, in which the sp. gr. of distilled water has been assumed as the zero of both scales. Beck's hydrometer is used in Germany. In the following tables, the specific gravity of liquids is given corresponding with the several degrees of these three hydrometers.

### *For Liquids lighter than Water.*

| Degree of hydrometer. | Specific Gravity | | | Degree of hydrometer. | Specific Gravity. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | By Baumé. | In Pharm Batava. | By Beck. | | By Baumé. | In Pharm. Batava. | By Beck. |
| 0 | | 1000 | 1·0000 | 32 | 0·8638 | 819 | 0·8415 |
| 1 | | 993 | 0·9941 | 33 | 0·8584 | 814 | 0·8374 |
| 2 | | 987 | 0·9883 | 34 | 0·8531 | 810 | 0·8333 |
| 3 | | 980 | 0·9826 | 35 | 0·8479 | 805 | 0·8292 |
| 4 | | 974 | 0·9770 | 36 | 0·8428 | 800 | 0·8252 |
| 5 | | 967 | 0·9714 | 37 | 0·8378 | 796 | 0·8212 |
| 6 | | 961 | 0·9659 | 38 | 0·8329 | 792 | 0·8173 |
| 7 | | 954 | 0·9604 | 39 | 0·8281 | 787 | 0·8133 |
| 8 | | 948 | 0·9550 | 40 | 0·8233 | 782 | 0·8095 |
| 9 | | 941 | 0·9497 | 41 | 0·8186 | 778 | 0·8056 |
| 10 | 1·0000 | 935 | 0·9444 | 42 | 0·8139 | 774 | 0·8018 |
| 11 | 0·9930 | 929 | 0·9392 | 43 | 0·8093 | 770 | 0·7981 |
| 12 | 0·9861 | 923 | 0·9340 | 44 | 0·8047 | 766 | 0·7943 |
| 13 | 0·9792 | 917 | 0·9289 | 45 | 0·8001 | 762 | 0.7906 |
| 14 | 0·9724 | 911 | 0·9239 | 46 | 0·7956 | 758 | |
| 15 | 0·9657 | 906 | 0·9189 | 47 | 0·7911 | 754 | |
| 16 | 0·9591 | 900 | 0·9139 | 48 | 0·7866 | 750 | |
| 17 | 0·9526 | 895 | 0·9090 | 49 | 0·7821 | 746 | |
| 18 | 0·9462 | 889 | 0·9042 | 50 | 0·7777 | 742 | |
| 19 | 0·9399 | 884 | 0·8994 | 51 | 0·7733 | | |
| 20 | 0·9336 | 878 | 0·8947 | 52 | 0·7689 | | |
| 21 | 0·9274 | 873 | 0·8900 | 53 | 0·7646 | | |
| 22 | 0·9212 | 868 | 0·8854 | 54 | 0·7603 | | |
| 23 | 0·9151 | 863 | 0·8808 | 55 | 0·7560 | | |
| 24 | 0·9091 | 858 | 0·8762 | 56 | 0·7518 | | |
| 25 | 0·9032 | 852 | 0·8717 | 57 | 0·7476 | | |
| 26 | 0·8974 | 847 | 0·8673 | 58 | 0·7435 | | |
| 27 | 0·8917 | 842 | 0·8629 | 59 | 0·7394 | | |
| 28 | 0·8860 | 837 | 0·8585 | 60 | 0·7354 | | |
| 29 | 0·8804 | 832 | 0·8542 | 61 | 0·7314 | | |
| 30 | 0·8748 | 828 | 0·8500 | 62 | 0·7251 | | |
| 31 | 0·8693 | 823 | 0·8457 | | | | |

*For Liquids heavier than Water.*

| Degree of hydrometer. | Specific Gravity. | | | Degree of hydrometer. | Specific Gravity. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | By Baumé. | In Pharm. Batava. | By Beck. | | By Baumé. | In Pharm. Batava. | By Beck. |
| 0 | 1·0000 | 1000 | 1·0000 | 41 | 1·3947 | 1398 | 1·3178 |
| 1 | 1·0070 | 1007 | 1·0059 | 42 | 1·4082 | 1412 | 1·3281 |
| 2 | 1·0141 | 1014 | 1·0119 | 43 | 1·4219 | 1426 | 1·3386 |
| 3 | 1·0213 | 1022 | 1·0180 | 44 | 1·4359 | 1440 | 1·3492 |
| 4 | 1·0286 | 1029 | 1·0241 | 45 | 1·4501 | 1454 | 1·3600 |
| 5 | 1·0360 | 1036 | 1·0303 | 46 | 1·4645 | 1470 | 1·3710 |
| 6 | 1·0435 | 1044 | 1·0366 | 47 | 1·4792 | 1485 | 1·3821 |
| 7 | 1·0511 | 1052 | 1·0429 | 48 | 1·4942 | 1501 | 1·3944 |
| 8 | 1·0588 | 1060 | 1·0495 | 49 | 1·5096 | 1516 | 1·4050 |
| 9 | 1·0666 | 1067 | 1·0559 | 50 | 1·5253 | 1532 | 1·4167 |
| 10 | 1·0745 | 1075 | 1·0625 | 51 | 1·5413 | 1549 | 1·4286 |
| 11 | 1·0825 | 1083 | 1·0692 | 52 | 1·5576 | 1566 | 1·4407 |
| 12 | 1·0906 | 1091 | 1·0759 | 53 | 1·5742 | 1583 | 1·4530 |
| 13 | 1·0988 | 1100 | 1.0828 | 54 | 1·5912 | 1601 | 1·4655 |
| 14 | 1·1071 | 1108 | 1·0897 | 55 | 1·6086 | 1618 | 1·4783 |
| 15 | 1·1155 | 1116 | 1·0968 | 56 | 1·6264 | 1637 | 1·4912 |
| 16 | 1·1240 | 1125 | 1·1039 | 57 | 1·6446 | 1656 | 1·5044 |
| 17 | 1·1326 | 1134 | 1·1111 | 58 | 1·6632 | 1676 | 1·5179 |
| 18 | 1·1414 | 1143 | 1·1184 | 59 | 1·6823 | 1695 | 1·5315 |
| 19 | 1·1504 | 1152 | 1·1258 | 60 | 1·7019 | 1714 | 1·5454 |
| 20 | 1·1596 | 1161 | 1·1333 | 61 | 1·7220 | 1736 | 1·5596 |
| 21 | 1·1690 | 1171 | 1·1409 | 62 | 1·7427 | 1758 | 1·5741 |
| 22 | 1·1785 | 1180 | 1·1486 | 63 | 1·7640 | 1779 | 1·5888 |
| 23 | 1·1882 | 1190 | 1·1465 | 64 | 1·7858 | 1801 | 1·6038 |
| 24 | 1·1981 | 1199 | 1·1644 | 65 | 1·8082 | 1823 | 1·6190 |
| 25 | 1·2082 | 1210 | 1·1724 | 66 | 1·8312 | 1847 | 1·6346 |
| 26 | 1·2184 | 1221 | 1·1806 | 67 | 1·8548 | 1872 | 1·6505 |
| 27 | 1·2288 | 1231 | 1·1888 | 68 | 1·8790 | 1897 | 1·6667 |
| 28 | 1·2394 | 1242 | 1·1972 | 69 | 1·9038 | 1921 | 1·6832 |
| 29 | 1·2502 | 1252 | 1·2057 | 70 | 1·9291 | 1946 | 1·7000 |
| 30 | 1·2612 | 1261 | 1·2143 | 71 | 1·9548 | 1974 | 1·7172 |
| 31 | 1·2724 | 1275 | 1·2230 | 72 | 1·9809 | 2002 | 1·7347 |
| 32 | 1·2838 | 1286 | 1·2319 | 73 | 2·0073 | 2031 | 1·7526 |
| 33 | 1·2954 | 1298 | 1·2409 | 74 | 2·0340 | 2059 | 1·7708 |
| 34 | 1·3072 | 1309 | 1·2500 | 75 | 2·0610 | 2087 | 1·7895 |
| 35 | 1·3190 | 1321 | 1·2593 | 76 | | 2116 | 1·8085 |
| 36 | 1·3311 | 1334 | 1·2687 | 77 | | | 1·8280 |
| 37 | 1·3434 | 1346 | 1·2782 | 78 | | | 1·8478 |
| 38 | 1·3559 | 1359 | 1·2879 | 79 | | | 1·8681 |
| 39 | 1·3686 | 1372 | 1·2977 | 80 | | | 1·8889 |
| 40 | 1·3815 | 1384 | 1·3077 | | | | |

The French Codex employs Baumé's hydrometer to indicate the density of liquids heavier than water; but, for those lighter than water, it has recourse to the instrument of *Cartier*, as the one most diffused in commerce. This differs from Baumé's only in a slight modification of the scale. In both, the lowest point is 10°; but 30° of Cartier corresponds with 32° of Baumé, so that 20 degrees of the former are equivalent to 22 of the latter. The following table, extracted from the Codex, shows the value of the several degrees of Baumé's scale in those of Cartier's. The *centesimal alcoholmeter* of Gay-Lussac is applicable only to alcohol. The scale of this instrument is divided into 100 unequal degrees, the zero corresponding to pure water, and 100° to absolute alcohol; and every intermediate degree expresses the per centage of pure alcohol contained in the liquors examined. Thus, when the instrument stands at 40°, in any alcoholic liquid, it indicates that 100 parts of the liquid contain 40 of pure alcohol and 60 of water. But as it was graduated for the temperature of 59° of Fahrenheit, the liquors to be tested should be brought to that temperature. In page 62 of this Dispensatory is a table indicating the specific gravity corresponding with each per centage of alcohol, and consequently with each degree of the alcoholmeter; and as, in the second table given below, the value of Cartier's degrees in those of the alcoholmeter is stated, there can be no difficulty in converting the degrees of any one of these instruments into those of another, or of ascertaining the specific gravity to which they respectively correspond.

*Table showing the Value of the Degrees of Baumé's Hydrometer in those of Cartier's.*

| Baumé. | Cartier. | Baumé. | Cartier. | Baumé. | Cartier. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 10 | 23 | 21·94 | 36 | 33·88 |
| 11 | 10·92 | 24 | 22·85 | 37 | 34·80 |
| 12 | 11·84 | 25 | 23·77 | 38 | 35·72 |
| 13 | 12 76 | 26 | 24·69 | 39 | 36·63 |
| 14 | 13·67 | 27 | 25·61 | 40 | 37·55 |
| 15 | 14·59 | 28 | 26·53 | 41 | 38·46 |
| 16 | 15·51 | 29 | 27·44 | 42 | 39·40 |
| 17 | 16·43 | 30 | 28·38 | 43 | 40·31 |
| 18 | 17·35 | 31 | 29·29 | 44 | 41·22 |
| 19 | 18·26 | 32 | 30·31 | 45 | 42·14 |
| 20 | 19·18 | 33 | 31·13 | 46 | 43·06 |
| 21 | 20·10 | 34 | 32·04 | 47 | 43·98 |
| 22 | 21·02 | 35 | 32·96 | 48 | 44·90 |

*Table showing the Value of the Degrees of Cartier's Hydrometer in those of Gay-Lussac's centesimal Alcoholmeter.*

| Cartier. | Centesimal Alcohometer. | Cartier. | Centesimal Alcoholmeter. | Cartier. | Centesimal Alcoholmeter. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 0·2 | 22 | 58·7 | 34 | 86·2 |
| 11 | 5·1 | 23 | 61·5 | 35 | 88 |
| 12 | 11·2 | 24 | 64·2 | 36 | 89·6 |
| 13 | 18·2 | 25 | 66·9 | 37 | 91·2 |
| 14 | 25·2 | 26 | 69·4 | 38 | 92·7 |
| 15 | 31·6 | 27 | 71·8 | 39 | 94·1 |
| 16 | 36·9 | 28 | 74 | 40 | 95·4 |
| 17 | 41·5 | 29 | 76·3 | 41 | 96·6 |
| 18 | 45·5 | 30 | 78·4 | 42 | 97·7 |
| 19 | 49·1 | 31 | 80·5 | 43 | 98·8 |
| 20 | 52·5 | 32 | 82·6 | 44 | 99·8 |
| 21 | 55·6 | 33 | 84·4 | | |

# INDEX.


A

Abbreviations, table of 1308
Abelmoschus esculentus 1260
Abelmoschus moschatus 1260
Abies balsamea 710
Abies Canadensis 544
Abies communis 543
Abies excelsa 543
Abies nigra 710
Abies pectinata 710
Abies picea 543, 710
Abies taxifolia 710
Abietis resina 543
Absinthic acid 5
Absinthium 4
Absolute alcohol 60
Acacia 5
Acacia Adansonii 6
Acacia Arabica 6
Acacia catechu 192
Acacia decurrens 6
Acacia Ehrenbergiana 6
Acacia floribunda 6
Acacia gummifera 6
Acacia karroo 6
Acacia Nilotica 6
Acacia nostras 7
Acacia Senegal 6
Acacia seyal 6
Acacia tortilis 6
Acacia vera 6
Acaciæ veræ succus 7
Acer saccharinum 614
Aceta 773
Acetate of ammonia, solution of 831
Acetate of copper, crystals of 291
Acetate of iron 954
Acetate of iron, tincture of 955
Acetate of lead 549
Acetate of mercury 978
Acetate of morphia 1039
Acetate of potassa 1082
Acetate of soda 668
Acetate of zinc 1213
Acetate of zinc, tincture of 1214
Acetated tincture of opium 1180
Acetic acid 780
Acetic acid, aromatic 779
Acetic acid, camphorated 778
Acetic acid, diluted 783
Acetic ether 1222
Acetic extract of colchicum 938
Acetification 15
Acetone 782
Acetosella 12
Acetum 13
Acetum Britannicum 13
Acetum cantharidis 775
Acetum colchici 776
Acetum destillatum 773
Acetum Gallicum 13
Acetum opii 776
Acetum scillæ 777
Acetum vini 13
Achillea millefolium 1222
Acid, absinthic 5
Acid, acetic 780
Acid, aconitic 54
Acid, amygdalic 90
Acid, anchusic 1225
Acid, antimonic 105, 106
Acid, antimonious 106
Acid, aromatic acetic 779
Acid, aromatic sulphuric 797
Acid, arsenic 17
Acid, arsenious 17
Acid, asparmic 76
Acid, aspartic 76
Acid, benzoic 784
Acid, boracic 669
Acid, caffeic 1246
Acid, cahincic 1236
Acid, camphorated acetic 778
Acid, camphoric 155
Acid, carbonic 859
Acid, carthamic 181
Acid, caryophyllic 488
Acid, catechuic 194
Acid, ceric 200
Acid, cevadic 609
Acid, chlorohydric 31
Acid, cinnamic 489
Acid, citric 27
Acid, colophonic 585
Acid, coniic 266
Acid, crotonic 503
Acid, cyanohydric 786
Acid, diluted acetic 783
Acid, diluted muriatic 792
Acid, diluted nitric 793
Acid, diluted phosphoric 795
Acid, diluted sulphuric 798
Acid, ellagic 341
Acid, elaïdic 481
Acid, etherosulphuric 810
Acid, eugenic 488
Acid, ferric 327
Acid, gallic 341
Acid, gambogic 345
Acid, gentisic 347
Acid, glacial phosphoric 796
Acid, glucic 618
Acid, guaiacic 360
Acid, hircic 662
Acid, hydriodic 1261
Acid, hydrochloric 31
Acid, hydrocyanic 786
Acid, hydrosulphuric 974
Acid, hypermanganic 445
Acid, hypo-picrotoxic 252
Acid, hyposulphuric 696
Acid, hyposulphurous 696
Acid, igasuric 477
Acid, iodic 391
Acid, iodous 391
Acid, kinic 239
Acid, krameric 419
Acid, lactic 1269
Acid, lobelic 434
Acid, manganic 445
Acid, margaric 630
Acid, meconic 517
Acid, medicinal hydrocyanic 789
Acid, melassic 618
Acid, metaphosphoric 796
Acid, muriatic 31
Acid, myronic 664, 665
Acid, nitric 35
Acid, nitromuriatic 793
Acid, oleic 630
Acid, oxalic 1279
Acid, palmic 497
Acid, paratartaric 728
Acid, pectic 180
Acid, periodic 391
Acid, picrotoxic 252
Acid, pinic 585
Acid, polygalic 650
Acid, prussic 786
Acid, pure sulphuric 799

Acid, pyroligneous 41
Acid, racemic 728
Acid, rhabarbaric 595
Acid, sabadillic 609
Acid, saccharic 617
Acid, sacchulmic 617
Acid, salicylous 623
Acid, silvic 585
Acid, stearic 630
Acid, succinic 796
Acid, sulphovinic 810
Acid, sulphuric 43
Acid, sulphurous 696
Acid, tanacetic 704
Acid, tannic 800
Acid, tartaric 49
Acid, turpentinic 500
Acid, ulmic 726
Acid, valerianic 731
Acid, veratric 609
Acid, virgineic 650
Acida 779
Acids 779
Acidulous water of carbonate of soda 1125
Acidum aceticum 780
Acidum aceticum camphoratum 778
Acidum aceticum dilutum 783
Acidum arseniosum 17
Acidum benzoicum 784
Acidum citricum 27
Acidum hydriodicum 1261
Acidum hydrochloricum 31
Acidum hydrochloricum dilutum 792
Acidum hydrocyanicum 786
Acidum hydrocyanicum dilutum 786
Acidum lacticum 1269
Acidum muriaticum 31
Acidum muriaticum dilutum 792
Acidum nitricum 35
Acidum nitricum dilutum 793
Acidum nitromuriaticum 793
Acidum oxalicum 1279
Acidum phosphoricum dilutum 795
Acidum pyroligneum 41
Acidum succinicum 796
Acidum sulphuricum 43
Acidum sulphuricum aromaticum 797
Acidum sulphuricum dilutum 798
Acidum sulphuricum purum 799
Acidum sulphuricum venale 43
Acidum tannicum 800
Acidum tartaricum 49
Acipenser huso 387
Acipenser ruthenus 387
Acipenser stellatus 387
Acipenser sturio 387
Aconite 52
Aconitia 54, 803
Aconitic acid 54
Aconitina 54, 803
Aconitum 52
Aconitum anthora 52
Aconitum cammarum 52
Aconitum lycoctonum 52
Aconitum napellus 53
Aconitum neomontanum 53
Aconitum Neubergense 53
Aconitum paniculatum 52
Aconitum uncinatum 53
Acorus 144
Acorus calamus 145
Actæa alba 1222
Actæa Americana 1222
Actæa racemosa 211
Actæa rubra 1222
Actæa spicata 1222
Adeps 55
Adeps ovillus præparatus 662
Adeps suillus præparatus 55
Adhesive plaster 921, 922
Adiantum capillus veneris 1222
Adiantum pedatum 1222
Administering medicines, mode of 1305
Ærugo 290
Æsculus hippocastanum 1223
Æther aceticus 1222
Æther hydrocyanicus 1261
Æther muriaticus 1273
Æther nitrosus 814
Æther sulphuricus 805
Ætherea 805
Æthiops vegetabilis 1253
Agaric 1223
Agaric of the oak 1223
Agaric, purging 1223
Agaric, white 1223
Agathis Damarra 713
Agathotes chirayta 209
Agave Americana 1224
Agrimonia eupatoria 1224
Agrimony, common 1224
Aix la Chapelle water 113
Ajuga chamæpitys 1224
Ajuga pyramidalis 1224
Ajuga reptans 1224
Alantin 389
Albumen as an antidote for corrosive sublimate 983
Albumen ovi 529
Albumen, vegetable 724
Alceæ Ægyptiacæ 1260
Alchemilla vulgaris 1225
Alcoates 62
Alcohol, *Lond.*, *Ed.*, *Dub.* 59, 60
Alcohol, *U.S.* 57
Alcohol, absolute 60
Alcohol, ammoniated 833
Alcohol as a poison 63
Alcohol, diluted 822
Alcohol dilutum 822
Alcohol, preparations of 822
Alcoholic extract of aconite 934
Alcoholic extract of belladonna 936
Alcoholic extract of hemlock 941
Alcoholic extract of henbane 944
Alcoholic fermentation 58
Alcoholic potassa 1081
Alcoholmeter, Gay-Lussac's centesimal 1329
Alcornoque 1225
Aldehyd 15
Alder, American 1226
Alder, black 574
Alder, common European 1226
Ale 740
Alembic 760
Aleppo scammony 642
Aletris 64
Aletris farinosa 64
Alexandria senna 653
Algæ and fuci, ashes of 672
Alhagi Maurorum 447
Alisma plantago 1225
Alizarin 602
Alkalimetry 565
Alkanet 1225
Alliaria officinalis 1225
Allium 64
Allium cepa 66
Allium porrum 559
Allium sativum 65
Allspice 539
Almond confection 892
Almond emulsion 1029
Almond mixture 1029
Almond oil soap 631
Almonds, bitter 88, 90
Almonds, sweet 89, 90
Alnus glutinosa 1226
Alnus serrulata 1226
Aloe 67
Aloe arborescens 67, 72
Aloe Barbadensis 67
Aloe commelyni 67
Aloe hepatica 67
Aloe Indica 67, 71
Aloe multiformis 67
Aloe purpurascens 67, 72
Aloe Socotorina 67
Aloe Socotrina 68
Aloe spicata 68
Aloe vera 68
Aloe vulgaris 68
Aloes 67
Aloes, Barbadoes 71

Aloes, Bethelsdorp 69
Aloes, caballine 72
Aloes, Cape 69
Aloes, fetid 72
Aloes, hepatic 71
Aloes, horse 72
Aloes, Mocha 72
Aloes, shining 69
Aloes, Socotrine 69
Aloesin 73
Aloetic pills 1059
Alpinia cardamomum 177
Alpinia galanga 1254
Alteratives 3
Althæa 75
Althæa officinalis 75
Althæa rosea 76
Alum 76
Alum, ammoniacal 77
Alum cataplasm 883
Alum, dried 823
Alum, preparations of 823
Alum-root 369
Alumen 76
Alumen exsiccatum 823
Alumen siccatum 823
Alumina 78
Alumina, sulphate of 1295
Aluminæ sulphas 1295
Amber 693
Ambergris 1226
Ambra grisea 1226
Ambrein 1226
American agave 1224
American aloe 1224
American centaury 611
American columbo 336
American dittany 1250
American hellebore 734
American ipecacuanha 323, 353
American sanicle 369
American senna 188
American silver fir 710
American spikenard 116
Amidin 95
Ammonia 80
Ammonia, bicarbonate of 824
Ammonia, carbonate of 824
Ammonia, hydrochlorate of 84
Ammonia, hydrosulphuret of 827
Ammonia, muriate of 84
Ammonia, preparations of 824
Ammonia, sesquicarbonate of 825
Ammonia, solution of 828
Ammonia, spirit of 832
Ammonia, stronger solution of 82
Ammonia, water of 828
Ammoniac 86
Ammoniac mixture 1029
Ammoniac plaster 911
Ammoniacum 86
Ammoniæ acetatis aqua 831
Ammoniæ aqua 828
Ammoniæ aqua fortior 82
Ammoniæ arsenias 1229
Ammoniæ bicarbonas 824
Ammoniæ carbonas 824
Ammoniæ carbonatis aqua 827
Ammoniæ causticæ aqua 828
Ammoniæ citras 1242
Ammoniæ hydrochloras 84
Ammoniæ hydrosulphuretum 827
Ammoniæ liquor fortior 82
Ammoniæ murias 84
Ammoniæ sesquicarbonas 824
Ammoniated alcohol 833
Ammoniated copper 897
Ammoniated copper, solution of 899
Ammoniated iron 974
Ammoniated mercury 1004
Ammoniated tincture of castor 1166
Ammoniated tincture of guaiac 1173
Ammoniated tincture of opium 1180
Ammoniated tincture of valerian 1187
Ammonii iodidum 1264
Ammonio-chloride of iron 974
Ammonio-chloride of iron, tincture of 975
Ammonio-chloride of silver 1241
Ammonio-citrate of iron 1243
Ammonio-tartrate of iron 1226
Ammonium 80
Ammonium, chloride of 85
Amomum angustifolium 176
Amomum cardamomum 176
Amomum grana paradisi 176
Amomum meliqueta 176
Amomum repens 177
Amomum zingiber 749
Amygdala amara 88, 90
Amygdala dulcis 89, 90
Amygdalæ oleum 484
Amygdalic acid 90
Amygdalin 90
Amygdaline soap 631
Amygdalus communis 89
Amygdalus Persica 93
Amylin 95
Amylum 94
Amyris caranna 1239
Amyris commiphora 1232
Amyris elemifera 310
Amyris Gileadensis 1230
Amyris kataf 474
Amyris tomentosum 1296
Anacardium occidentale 1226
Anacyclus officinarum 578
Anacyclus pyrethrum 578
Anagallis arvensis 1227
Anagallis cærulea 1227
Anamirta cocculus 251
Anchusa Italica 1227
Anchusa officinalis 1227
Anchusa tinctoria 1225
Anchusic acid 1225
Anderson's pills 1060
Andira inermis 349
Andira retusa 349
Andromeda arborea 1227
Andromeda mariana 1227
Andromeda speciosa 1227
Anemone, meadow 1227
Anemone nemorosa 1228
Anemone pratensis 1227
Anemone pulsatilla 1228
Anemonin 1228
Anethum 96
Anethum fœniculum 335
Anethum graveolens 96
Angelica 97
Angelica archangelica 98
Angelica atropurpurea 97
Angelica, garden 98
Angelica-tree bark 117
Angustura 99
Angustura, false 101
Anhydrous alcohol 60
Anhydrous hydrocyanic acid 788, 790
Animal charcoal 171
Animal charcoal, purified 882
Animal oil soda soap 632
Anime 1228
Anise 102
Aniseed, star 102
Anisum 102
Annotta 1228
Anodyne liniment 1021
Anodynes 3
Antacids 3
Anthelmintics 3
Anthemis 103
Anthemis arvensis 103
Anthemis cotula 278
Anthemis nobilis 103
Anthemis pyrethrum 578
Anthemis tinctoria 103
Anthracite 170
Anthriscus cerefolium 1228
Antilithics 2
Antimonial ointment 1192
Antimonial powder 852
Antimonial wine 847
Antimonic acid 105, 106
Antimonii et potassæ tartras 837

Antimonii oxidum 835
Antimonii oxydum nitromuriaticum 836
Antimonii oxysulphuretum 848
Antimonii potassio-tartras 837
Antimonii sesquisulphuretum 106
Antimonii sulphuretum 106
Antimonii sulphuretum aureum 848
Antimonii sulphuretum præcipitatum 848
Antimonii sulphuretum præparatum 848
Antimonious acid 106
Antimonium 105
Antimonium diaphoreticum 1251
Antimonium tartarizatum 837
Antimony 105
Antimony ash 105
Antimony, crocus of 838
Antimony, nitromuriatic oxide of 836
Antimony, oxide of 835
Antimony, oxychloride of 836
Antimony, oxysulphuret of 848
Antimony, precipitated sulphuret of 848
Antimony, preparations of 835
Antimony, prepared sulphuret of 848
Antimony, sesquioxide of 835
Antimony, sulphuret of 106
Antimony, tartarized 837
Antirrhinum linaria 1228
Antispasmodics 2
Apis mellifica 198, 455
Apium petroselinum 535
Apocynin 109
Apocynum androsæmifolium 107
Apocynum cannabinum 108
Apotheme 926
Application of heat 758
Approximative measurement 1316
Aqua 109
Aqua acidi carbonici 858
Aqua aluminosa Bateana 824
Aqua ammoniæ 828
Aqua anethi 860
Aqua Binelli 1229
Aqua calcis 877
Aqua calcis composita 878
Aqua camphoræ 860
Aqua carbonatis sodæ acidula 1125
Aqua carui 861
Aqua cassiæ 861
Aqua chlorinii 861
Aqua cinnamomi 863
Aqua destillata 855
Aqua florum aurantii 863
Aqua fluviatilis 111
Aqua fœniculi 863
Aqua fontana 111
Aqua fortis 37
Aqua lauro-cerasi 864
Aqua luciæ 631
Aqua menthæ piperitæ 864
Aqua menthæ pulegii 864
Aqua menthæ viridis 864
Aqua phagedænica 981, 982
Aqua picis liquidæ 865
Aqua pimentæ 865
Aqua pulegii 864
Aqua regia 793
Aqua rosæ 865
Aqua sambuci 866
Aqua sapphirina 292
Aquæ destillatæ 856
Aquæ medicatæ 856
Aquilegia vulgaris 1229
Arabin 9
Aralia hispida 116
Aralia nudicaulis 116
Aralia racemosa 116
Aralia spinosa 117
Araucaria Dombeyi 713
Arbor vitæ 1299
Arbutus uva ursi 729
Arcanum duplicatum 571
Arctium lappa 117
Arctostaphylos uva ursi 729
Ardent spirits of commerce 59
Areca catechu 1229
Areca nut 1229
Argel 653
Argenti chloridum 1240
Argenti cyanidum 866
Argenti cyanuretum 866
Argenti iodidum 1264
Argenti nitras 866
Argenti nitras fusum 866
Argenti nitratis crystalli 871
Argenti oxidum 1282
Argentine flowers of antimony 105
Argentum 118
Argol 560
Arica bark 227
Aricina 236
Aristolochia clematitis 657
Aristolochia hastata 659
Aristolochia hirsuta 658
Aristolochia Indica 658
Aristolochia longa 657
Aristolochia pistolochia 657
Aristolochia reticulata 659
Aristolochia rotunda 657
Aristolochia sagittata 659
Aristolochia semper virens 658
Aristolochia serpentaria 658
Aristolochia tomentosa 658
Armoracia 119
Arnica 120
Arnica montana 121
Arnotta 1228
Aromatic acetic acid 779
Aromatic confection 892
Aromatic mixture of iron 1031
Aromatic plaster 912
Aromatic powder 1109
Aromatic spirit of ammonia 834
Aromatic spirit of vinegar 779
Aromatic sulphuric acid 797
Aromatic syrup of rhubarb 1151
Aromatic vinegar 779
Aromatic waters, extemporaneous 765
Arrow-root 449
Arseniate of ammonia 1229
Arseniate of iron 1229
Arsenic acid 17
Arsenic, metallic 17
Arsenic, preparations of 871
Arsenic, protosulphuret of 1288
Arsenic, sesquisulphuret of 1279
Arsenical paste 20
Arsenical solution 871
Arsenical solution of Pearson 18
Arsenici iodidum 1264
Arsenici oxydum album 17
Arsenici oxydum album sublimatum 871
Arsenicum album 17
Arsenious acid 17
Arsenious acid as a poison 20
Arsenious acid, tests for 24
Arsenite of potassa, solution of 871
Art of prescribing medicines 1304
Artemisia abrotanum 4
Artemisia absinthium 4
Artemisia Chinensis 466
Artemisia contra 122
Artemisia glomerata 122
Artemisia Indica 466
Artemisia Judaica 122
Artemisia moxa 466
Artemisia pontica 4
Artemisia santonica 122
Artemisia vulgaris 4
Arterial stimulants 2
Artificial camphor 500
Artificial Cheltenham salt 1240
Artificial musk 1274

Artificial Seltzer water 858
Arum 123
Arum maculatum 123
Arum triphyllum 123
Asagræa officinalis 608
Asarabacca 124
Asarin 125
Asarum 124, 125
Asarum Canadense 125
Asarum Europæum 124
Asbolin 1294
Asclepias, flesh-coloured 126
Asclepias gigantea 1237
Asclepias incarnata 126
Asclepias pseudosarsa 1260
Asclepias Syriaca 126
Asclepias tuberosa 127
Asclepias vincetoxicum 1251
Asiatic pills 20
Asparagin 76
Asparagus 1230
Asparagus officinalis 1230
Asparamide 76
Asparmic acid 76
Aspartic acid 76
Aspen 1287
Asphaltum 534
Aspidium 332
Aspidium filix fœmina 1230
Aspidium filix mas 332
Asplenium adiantum nigrum 1230
Asplenium filix fœmina 1230
Asplenium scolopendrium 1291
Asplenium trichomanes 1230
Assafetida 128
Assafetida mixture 1030
Assafetida pills 1061
Assafetida plaster 913
Assafœtida 128
Astragalus aristatus 720
Astragalus Creticus 720
Astragalus gummifer 720
Astralagus massiliensis 720
Astralagus strobiliferus 720
Astragalus tragacantha 720
Astragalus verus 720
Astringents 2
Athyrium filix fœmina 1230
Atropa belladonna 137
Atropa mandragora 1271
Atropia 138
Attar of roses 498
Aurantii aqua 863
Aurantii cortex 131
Aurantii oleum 132
Aurantium 131
Aurum 1257
Avena 134
Avena sativa 134
Avenæ farina 134
Avens, purple 351
Avens, root of 352
Avens, water 351
Axungia 55
Aydendron laurel 1285
Azedarach 134
Azure 1293


## B


Bacher, tonic pills of 943
Balaustines 358
Balm 456
Balm of Gilead 712, 1230
Balsam apple 1272
Balsam, Canada 712
Balsam, Carpathian 709
Balsam, Hungarian 1289
Balsam of copaiva 271
Balsam of fir 712
Balsam of Gilead 1230
Balsam of Peru 473
Balsam of sulphur 483, 1230
Balsam of Tolu 715
Balsam, Riga 1289
Balsam-weed 1263
Balsamina 1272
Balsamodendron Gileadense 1230
Balsamodendron myrrha 474
Balsamum Canadense 708
Balsamum Carpaticum 1289
Balsamum Gileadense 1230
Balsamum Libani 1289
Balsamum Peruvianum 473
Balsamum Tolutanum 715
Balsamum traumaticum 1163
Balston Spa water 114
Baneberry, 1222
Baphia nitida 1237
Baptisia tinctoria 1231
Barbadoes aloes 71
Barbadoes nuts 705
Barbadoes tar 533
Barbary gum 8
Barberry 1233
Barii chloridum 873
Barii iodidum 1264
Barilla 671, 672
Barium 135
Barium, chloride of 873
Bark, Arica 227
Bark, Calisaya 225
Bark, Caribæan 234
Bark, crown 223
Bark, Cusco 227
Bark, gray 224
Bark, Huamilies 225
Bark, Huanuco 224
Bark, Jaen 224
Bark, Lima 224
Bark, Loxa 228
Bark, Maracaybo 231
Bark, new 233
Bark, pale 222
Bark, Peruvian 212
Bark, pitaya 234
Bark, red 229
Bark, St. Lucia 234
Bark, Santa Martha 232
Bark, silver 227
Bark, yellow 225
Barks, Carthagena 230
Barks, false 234
Barley 372
Barley sugar 617
Barley water 905
Baroselenite 136
Barosma crenata 301
Baryta 135
Baryta, carbonate of 136
Baryta, muriate of 873
Baryta, preparations of 873
Baryta, sulphate of 136
Barytæ carbonas 136
Barytæ murias 873
Barytæ muriatis aqua 875
Barytæ sulphas 136
Barytina 733
Basil 1277
Basilicon ointment 889
Bassora gum 1231
Bassorin 1231
Bastard dittany 1252
Bateman's drops 1181
Bates's alum water 824
Bates's aqua camphorata 292
Bath water 113
Baume de commandeur 1163
Baumé's hydrometer 754
Baumé's hydrometer table of the value of the degrees of in sp. gr. 1327
Bay salt 677
Bay tree berries and leaves 425
Bdellium 1232
Bead tree, common 135
Beaked hazel 1249
Bean of St. Ignatius 1232
Bearberry 729
Bear's foot 1259
Beaver tree 443
Beck's hydrometer, value of the degrees of in sp. gr. 1327
Bedeguar 1232
Bedford spring water 113
Beech-drops 1278
Beet sugar 614
Belladonna 137
Belladonnin 138
Bendee 1260
Bengal opium 511
Benne 660
Benne oil 660
Benzoic acid 784
Benzoin 140
Benzoin, flowers of 785
Benzoin odoriferum 1232

Benzoinum 140
Benzule 91, 785
Berberin 1233
Berberis Canadensis 1233
Berberis vulgaris 1233
Bergamii oleum 485
Bergamotæ oleum 485
Betel 1229
Betel-nut 1229
Bethelsdorp aloes 69
Betonica officinalis 1233
Betony, wood 1233
Betula alba 1233
Betula lenta 1233
Betula papyracea 1233
Betulin 1233
Bezoar 1233
Biborate of soda 671
Bicarbonate of ammonia 824
Bicarbonate of potassa 1088
Bicarbonate of soda 1122
Bichloride of mercury 979
Bicyanide of mercury 991
Bicyanuret of mercury 991
Bignonia catalpa 1239
Biniodide of mercury 993
Binoxalate of potassa 12, 1280
Binoxide of mercury 999
Birch, European 1233
Birch, sweet 1233
Bird-lime 1234
Bismuth 142
Bismuth, magistery of 876
Bismuth, subnitrate of 875
Bismuth, white oxide of 875
Bismuthi, subnitras 875
Bismuthi trisnitras 875
Bismuthum 142
Bismuthum album 875
Bistort root 558
Bisulphate of potassa 1094
Bisulphuret of carbon 1234
Bisulphuret of mercury 1002
Bitartrate of potassa 560
Biting stone-crop 1291
Bitter almonds 88, 90
Bitter cucumber 259
Bitter polygala 558
Bittersweet 304
Bitumen petroleum 533
Bituminous coal 170
Bixa orellana 1228
Black alder 574
Black drop 776
Black flux 562
Black hellebore 365
Black ipecacuanha 401
Black lead 169, 1239
Black mustard seeds 664
Black nightshade 304
Black-oak bark 581
Black oxide of iron 966
Black oxide of manganese 445
Black oxide of mercury 994
Black pepper 540
Black pitch 546
Black poplar 1287
Black poppy 506
Black salts 563
Black snakeroot 211
Black spruce 710
Black sulphuret of mercury 1001
Black tea 1298
Blackberry-root 603
Bladder senna 1248
Bladder-wrack 1253
Blazing star 64
Bleaching powder 149
Blende 746, 1219
Blessed thistle 196
Blistering cloth 887
Blistering paper 887
Blistering plaster 885
Blisters, use of 164
Block tin 684
Bloodroot 626
Blue flag 405
Blue gentian 348
Blue pills 1067
Blue stone 291
Blue vitriol 291
Blunt-leaved dock 605
Bole Armenian 1234
Boles 1234
Boletus fomentarius 1224
Boletus igniarius 1223
Boletus laricis 1223
Boletus ribis 1224
Boletus ungulatus 1224
Bolus Veneta 1301
Bone 527
Bone-ash 528
Bone-black 172
Bone-earth 528
Bone-phosphate of lime 528
Bone spirit 84
Boneset 320
Bonplandia trifoliata 99
Boracic acid, native 669
Borage 1234
Borago officinalis 1234
Borate of soda 669
Borax 669
Bordeaux turpentine 711
Borneo camphor 156
Boswellia serrata 505
Boullay's filter 763
Brake, common 1230
Bran 725
Brandy 57
Brandy mixture 1033
Brasilleto 1235
Brazil wood 1235
Briançon manna 447
Brighton water 113
Brimstone 694
Brimstone, cane 695
British oil 502
British vinegar 15
Bromide of iron 1235
Bromide of potassium 1097
Bromides of mercury 1235
Bromine 143
Brominium 143
Brooklime 1302
Broom 647
Broom-rape 1279
Broom, Spanish 1295
Broussonetia tinctoria 1254
Brown mixture 1310
Brown sugar 613, 618
Brucea antidysenterica 101
Brucia 477
Bryonia alba 1235
Bryonia dioica 1235
Bryonin 1235
Bryony 1235
Bubon galbanum 338
Bucharian rhubarb 592
Buchu 300
Buckbean 459
Buckthorn berries 586
Buena 213
Bugle, common 1224
Bugle-weed 436
Bugloss 1227
Burdock 117
Burgundy pitch 542
Burnt hartshorn 881
Burnt sienna 1292
Burnt sponge 1136
Burnt umber 1301
Bursera gummifera 1239
Butea frondosa 416
Butea gum 416
Butter of zinc 1215
Buttercup 584
Butterfly-weed 127
Butternut 410
Butter of zinc 1215
Button snakeroot 318, 1270

## C

Caballine aloes 72
Cabbage-tree bark 349
Cacao 1244
Cæsalpina Braziliensis 1235
Cæsalpina crista 1235
Cæsalpina echinata 1235
Cæsalpina sappan 1235
Caffeic acid 1246
Caffein 1246, 1284
Cahinca 1236
Cahincic acid 1236
Cajeput oil 486
Cajuputi 486
Calamina 748
Calamina præparata 1214
Calamine 748
Calamine, prepared 1214
Calamus 144
Calamus aromaticus 144

Calamus draco 1252
Calamus rotang 1252
Calcii chloridum 146
Calcination 764
Calcined magnesia 1024
Calcined mercury 998
Calcis carbonas 283
Calcis carbonas præcipitatum 878
Calcis hydras 147
Calcis murias 146
Calcis muriatis aqua 880
Calcis muriatis solutio 880
Calcis phosphas præcipitatum 881
Calendula officinalis 1237
Calendulin 1237
Calico bush 1066
Calisaya bark 225
Callicocca ipecacuanha 399
Calomel 985
Calomel, Howard's 987
Calomel, Jewell's 987
Calomel pills 1068
Calomel pills, compound 1061
Calomel, precipitated 989
Calomelas 985
Calomelas præcipitatum 989
Calomelas sublimatum 985
Calophyllum inophyllum 1297
Calophyllum tacamahaca 1297
Calotropis gigantea 1237
Calotropis madarii Indico-orientalis 1237
Calumba 261
Calx 147
Calx chlorinata 149
Cambogia 342
Camellia sasanqua 1298
Camphene 155
Camphor 153
Camphor, artificial 500
Camphor liniment 1020
Camphor liniment, compound 1020
Camphor water 860
Camphora 153
Camphora officinárum 153
Camphorated acetic acid 778
Camphorated soap liniment 1021
Camphorated tincture of opium 1181
Camphorated tincture of soap 1184
Camphoric acid 155
Camwood 1237
Canada balsam, 712
Canada fleabane 316
Canada pitch 544
Canada snakeroot 125
Canada turpentine 708, 712
Canary seed 1237
Cancer-root 1278
Cane brimstone 695
Canella 158
Canella alba 159
Canna 159
Canna coccinea 159
Canna starch 159
Cannabis Indica 1238
Cannabis sativa 1238
Cantharides 161
Cantharidin 162
Cantharis 160
Cantharis æneas 166
Cantharis albida 166
Cantharis aszelianus 166
Cantharis atrata 166
Cantharis cinerea 166
Cantharis marginata 166
Cantharis Nuttalli 166
Cantharis politus 166
Cantharis vesicatoria 161
Cantharis vittata 165
Caoutchouc 1238
Cap cement 761
Cape aloes 69
Cape gum 9
Caper-bush 1239
Caper plant 1278
Caphopicrite 595
Capnomor 279
Capparis spinosa 1239
Capsicin 168
Capsicum 167
Capsicum annuum 167
Capsicum baccatum 167
Capsicum frutescens 167
Capsules of gelatin 1256
Caramel 617
Caranna 1239
Caraway 181
Caraway water 861
Carbo 169
Carbo animalis 171
Carbo animalis purificatus 882
Carbo ligni 173
Carbon 169
Carbonate of ammonia 824
Carbonate of baryta 136
Carbonate of iron, precipitated 969
Carbonate of lead 551
Carbonate of lime 283
Carbonate of lime, precipitated 878
Carbonate of magnesia 438
Carbonate of potassa 1084
Carbonate of potassa from crystals of tartar 1086
Carbonate of potassa from pearlash 1084
Carbonate of potassa, impure 562
Carbonate of potassa, pure 1086
Carbonate of potassa, solution of 1088
Carbonate of soda 673
Carbonate of soda, dried 1121
Carbonate of soda, water of 1122
Carbonate of zinc 748
Carbonated waters 112
Carbonic acid 859
Carbonic acid water 858
Carburet of iron 1239
Carburet of sulphur 1234
Cardamine 174
Cardamine pratensis 174
Cardamom 175
Cardamomum 175
Cardinal flower 436
Carduus benedictus 197
Caribæan bark 234
Carminative, Dalby's 440
Carminatives 3
Carmine 253
Carnation 296
Carolina pink 680
Carota 178
Carotin 179
Carpathian balsam 709
Carpobalsamum 1230
Carrageen 210
Carrageenin 210
Carrot cataplasm 883
Carrot root 179
Carrot seed 179
Carthagena barks 230
Carthamic acid 181
Carthamite 181
Carthamus 180
Carthamus tinctorius 180
Cartier's hydrometer 1329
Carui 181
Carum 181
Carum carui 181
Caryophylli oleum 487
Caryophyllic acid 488
Caryophyllin 183
Caryophyllus 182
Caryophyllus aromaticus 182
Cascarilla 184
Cashew nut 1226
Cassava 705
Cassia 186, 249
Cassia acutifolia 652
Cassia Æthiopica 653
Cassia Brasiliana 187
Cassia buds 250
Cassia caryophyllata 1249
Cassia elongata 652
Cassia fistula 186
Cassia lanceolata 653
Cassia Marilandica 188
Cassia obovata 652
Cassia ovata 653
Cassia, purging 186
Cassia senna 651
Cassiæ fistulæ pulpa 1107
Cassiæ pulpa 1107

Cassiæ oleum 488
Cassumuniar 1302
Cassuvium pomiferum 1226
Castanea 189
Castanea pumila 189
Castile soap 632
Castor 189
Castor fiber 189
Castor oil 494
Castoreum 189
Castorin 190
Cat thyme 1299
Catalpa cordifolia 1239
Catalpa tree 1239
Cataplasma aluminis 883
Cataplasma carbonis ligni 883
Cataplasma conii 883
Cataplasma dauci 883
Cataplasma fermenti 884
Cataplasma lini 884
Cataplasma simplex 884
Cataplasma sinapis 884
Cataplasmata 882
Cataplasms 882
Cataria 191
Catawba tree 1239
Catch-fly 1293
Catechu 191
Catechuic acid 194
Catechuin 194
Catechus, non-officinal 194
Cathartic clyster 923
Cathartics 2
Cathartin 656
Cathartocarpus fistula 186
Catmint 191
Catnep 191
Caustic potassa 1080
Caustics 2
Causticum commune acerrimum 1081
Causticum commune mitius 1082
Cayenne pepper 167
Ceanothus Americanus 1239
Cedar apples 413
Cedar, red 413
Celandine 1239
Cement for broken glass 761
Cement, soft 761
Centaurea benedicta 196
Centaurin 198
Centaurium 197
Centaury, American 611
Centaury, European 197
Centesimal alcoholmeter 755, 1329
Cephaëlis ipecacuanha 399
Cera 198
Cera alba 199
Cera flava 198
Cerain 200
Cerasin 9
Cerasus lauro-cerasus 426
Cerasus serotina 576
Cerasus Virginiana 576
Cerata 885
Cerated glass of antimony 1256
Cerate of calamine 891
Cerate of carbonate of zinc 891
Cerate of Spanish flies 885
Cerate of subacetate of lead 888
Cerates 885
Ceratum 891
Ceratum calaminæ 891
Ceratum cantharidis, *Lond.* 1193
Ceratum cantharidis, *U.S.* 885
Ceratum cetacei 888
Ceratum hydrargyri compositum 888
Ceratum plumbi acetatis 1203
Ceratum plumbi compositum 888
Ceratum plumbi subacetatis 888
Ceratum resinæ 889
Ceratum resinæ compositum 889
Ceratum sabinæ 889
Ceratum saponis 890
Ceratum simplex, *Ed.* 888
Ceratum simplex, *U.S.* 891
Ceratum zinci carbonatis 891
Cerevisiæ fermentum 201
Ceric acid 200
Cerin 199
Ceroxylon Andicola 200
Ceruse 551
Cerussa acetata 549
Cervus elaphus 276
Cervus Virginianus 276
Cetaceum 202
Cetin 203
Cetraria 203
Cetraria Islandica 204
Cetrarin 204
Cevadic acid 609
Cevadilla 608
Ceylon cardamom 175
Ceylon cinnamon 249
Chærophyllum sativum 1228
Chalk 283
Chalk mixture 1031
Chalk, prepared 879
Chalk, red 1288
Chalybeate bread 1269
Chalybeate waters 112
Chamædrys 1299
Chamæmelum 103
Chamæpitys 1224
Chamomile 103
Chamomile, German 454
Chamomile, wild 279
Charcoal 173
Charcoal, animal 171
Charcoal cataplasm 883
Charcoal, pure 169
Cheese-rennet 1255
Chelæ cancrorum 1249
Cheledonic acid 1240
Chelerythrin 1240
Chelidonin 1240
Chelidonium majus 1239
Chelidoxanthin 1240
Cheltenham salt, artificial 1240
Cheltenham water 113
Chenopodium 206
Chenopodium ambrosioides 206
Chenopodium anthelminticum 206
Chenopodium botrys 206
Cherry-laurel 426
Cherry-laurel water 864
Chervil 1228
Chian turpentine 708, 713
Chillies 168
Chimaphila 207
Chimaphila maculata 208
Chimaphila umbellata 207
China root 634
Chinese cinnamon 249
Chinese rhubarb 591
Chinquapin 189
Chiococca anguifuga 1236
Chiococca densifolia 1236
Chiococca racemosa. 1236
Chirayta 209
Chiretta 209
Chironia angularis 611
Chironia centaurium 197
Chlorate of potassa 565
Chloride of ammonium 85
Chloride of barium, 873
Chloride of barium, solution of 875
Chloride of calcium 146
Chloride of calcium, solution of 880
Chloride of gold 1257
Chloride of gold and sodium 1257
Chloride of iron, tincture of 975
Chloride of lead 1074
Chloride of lime 149
Chloride of potassa, solution of 1240
Chloride of silver 1240
Chloride of soda, solution of 1125
Chloride of sodium 677
Chloride of sodium, pure 1129
Chloride of zinc 1215
Chlorinated lime 149
Chlorinated soda, solution of 1125
Chlorine 862

Chlorine ethers 1241
Chlorine water 861
Chloroaurate of ammonia 1257
Chloroformid 1241
Chlorohydric acid 31
Chlorophylle 309
Chocolate 1244
Chocolate nuts 1244
Chondrus 210
Chondrus crispus 210
Chrome green 1241
Chrome yellow 1241
Chrysanthemum parthenium 1288
Chulariose 613
Cichorium endivia 1242
Cichorium intybus 1242
Cicuta 265
Cicuta maculata 1242
Cicuta virosa 1242
Cicutine 266
Cider 740
Cimicifuga 211
Cimicifuga racemosa 211
Cimicifuga serpentaria 211
Cinchona 212
Cinchona acutifolia 218
Cinchona angustifolia 216
Cinchona bicolorata 234
Cinchona caduciflora 218
Cinchona cava 218
Cinchona cinerea 212, 224
Cinchona condaminea 215
Cinchona cordifolia 216
Cinchona coronæ 212
Cinchona crassifolia 218
Cinchona dichotoma 218
Cinchona flava 212, 225
Cinchona glandulifera 218
Cinchona hirsuta 218
Cinchona Humboldtiana 217
Cinchona lanceolata 217
Cinchona lancifolia 216
Cinchona lucumæfolia 217
Cinchona macrocalyx 218
Cinchona macrocarpa 218
Cinchona magnifolia 216
Cinchona micrantha 215
Cinchona Muzonensis 218
Cinchona nitida 217
Cinchona oblongifolia, 216, 218
Cinchona ovalifolia 217
Cinchona ovata 217
Cinchona pallida 212, 222
Cinchona Pavonii 218
Cinchona pelalba 218
Cinchona pubescens 217
Cinchona purpurea 217
Cinchona rotundifolia 218
Cinchona rubra 212, 229
Cinchona scrobiculata 215
Cinchona stenocarpa 218
Cinchona villosa 218
Cinchonia 237, 1117
Cinchonia, kinate of 240
Cinchonia, sulphate of 238, 1117
Cinchonic red 237
Cinnabar 1002
Cinnabaris 1002
Cinnamic acid 489
Cinnamomi oleum 488
Cinnamomum 245
Cinnamomum aromaticum 247
Cinnamomum cassia 247
Cinnamomum culilawan 247, 1250
Cinnamomum Loureirii 247
Cinnamomum nitidum 247
Cinnamomum rubrum 247
Cinnamomum sintoc 247
Cinnamomum Tamala 247
Cinnamomum Zeylanicum 246
Cinnamon 245
Cinnamon water 863
Cinquefoil 1288
Cissampelina 532
Cissampelos pareira 532
Cistus Creticus 1267
Cistus ladaniferus 1267
Cistus laurifolius 1267
Citrate of ammonia 1242
Citrate of iron 1242
Citrate of potassa 1093
Citrate of potassa, solution of 1091
Citric acid 27
Citrine ointment 1198
Citron 428
Citrus acris 429
Citrus aurantium 131
Citrus decumana 131
Citrus limetta 485
Citrus limonium 429
Citrus medica 428
Citrus vulgaris 132
Civet 1243
Claret 738
Clarification 758
Clarified honey 1025
Clarry 625
Cleansing of vessels 767
Cleavers 1255
Clematis crispa 1243
Clematis erecta 1243
Clematis flammula 1243
Clematis viorna 1243
Clematis Virginica 1243
Clematis vitalba 1243
Clove bark 1249
Clove pink, flowers of 296
Cloves 182
Club-moss 1271
Clyster, cathartic 923
Clyster of aloes 923
Clyster of colocynth 923
Clyster of opium 923
Clyster of turpentine 924
Clysters 922
Cnicin 197
Cnicus benedictus 197
Cobalt blue 1243
Cobweb 1243
Coccoloba uvifera 415
Cocculus 251
Cocculus Indicus 251
Cocculus lacunosus 251
Cocculus Levanticus 251
Cocculus palmatus 261
Cocculus Plukenetii 251
Cocculus suberosus 251
Coccus 252
Coccus cacti 252
Coccus lacca 1267
Cochineal 252
Cochinilin 254
Cochlearia armoracia 119
Cochlearia officinalis 254
Cocin 1244
Cocinic acid 1244
Cocoa 1244
Cocoa butter 1244
Codeia 515
Cod-liver oil 1244
Coffea Arabica 1245
Coffee 1245
Cohobation 765, 1049
Cohosh 211
Cohosh, red 1222
Cohosh, white 1222
Coke 170
Colchicia 257
Colchici cormus 255
Colchici radix 256
Colchici semen 258
Colchicum autumnale 255
Colchicum root 255
Colchicum seed 255
Colchicum variegatum 1260
Colcothar 45, 968
Cold bath 115
Cold cream 1192
Collinsonia Canadensis 1248
Colocynth 259
Colocynthin 260
Colocynthis 259
Colomba 261
Colombin 262
Colophonic acid 585
Colophony 712
Coltsfoot 725
Columbine 1229
Columbo 261
Columbo American 336
Colutea arborescens 1248
Comfrey 1296
Commercial carbonate of soda 671
Common caustic, milder 1082
Common caustic, strongest 1081
Common European turpentine 711

Common groundsel 1292
Common houseleek 1292
Common lilac 1296
Common silkweed 126
Common white jasmine 1278
Compound calomel pills 1061
Compound camphor liniment 1020
Compound cathartic pills 1062
Compound cerate of mercury 888
Compound decoction of aloes 900
Compound decoction of barley 905
Compound decoction of broom 909
Compound decoction of guaiacum wood 904
Compound decoction of mallows 905
Compound decoction of sarsaparilla 908
Compound extract of colocynth 939
Compound galbanum plaster 915
Compound honey of squill 1155
Compound infusion of catechu 1009
Compound infusion of gentian 1011
Compound infusion of mint 1013
Compound infusion of orange peel 1008
Compound infusion of Peruvian bark 1010
Compound infusion of roses 1014
Compound lime-water 878
Compound liniment of ammonia 1019
Compound liniment of mercury 1021
Compound mixture of cascarilla 1031
Compound mixture of gentian 1032
Compound mixture of iron 1032
Compound ointment of galls 1195
Compound ointment of iodine 1202
Compound ointment of lead 1203
Compound pills of aloes 1060
Compound pills of chloride of mercury 1061
Compound pills of colocynth 1063
Compound pills of galbanum 1066
Compound pills of gamboge 1067
Compound pills of hemlock 1063
Compound pills of ipecacuanha 1069
Compound pills of iron 1066
Compound pills of rhubarb 1070
Compound pills of sagapenum 1071
Compound pills of soap 1071
Compound pills of squill 1071
Compound pills of storax 1072
Compound plaster of Spanish flies 914
Compound powder of aloes 1108
Compound powder of alum 1109
Compound powder of antimony 852
Compound powder of asarabacca 1110
Compound powder of chalk 1110
Compound powder of chalk with opium 1110
Compound powder of jalap 1112
Compound powder of kino 1112
Compound powder of rhubarb 1113
Compound powder of scammony 1113
Compound powder of tragacanth 1113
Compound resin cerate 889
Compound saline powder 1113
Compound soap plaster 922
Compound solution of alum 824
Compound solution of iodine 1018
Compound spirit of aniseed 1132
Compound spirit of horse-radish 1132
Compound spirit of juniper 1133
Compound spirit of lavender 1134
Compound spirit of sulphuric ether 813
Compound sulphur ointment 1205
Compound syrup of sarsaparilla 1152
Compound syrup of squill 1154
Compound tincture of ammonia 1161
Compound tincture of benzoin 1162
Compound tincture of cardamom 1165
Compound tincture of cinnamon 1168
Compound tincture of colchicum 1169
Compound tincture of gentian 1172
Compound tincture of iodine 1175
Compound tincture of Peruvian bark 1167
Compound tincture of quassia 1182
Compound tincture of rhubarb 1183
Compound tincture of senna 1185
Comptonia asplenifolia 1248
Concentration 762
Concrete oil of nutmeg 470
Concrete oil of wine 812
Confectio amygdalæ 892
Confectio aromatica 892
Confectio aurantii corticis 893
Confectio cassiæ 893
Confectio opii 894
Confectio piperis nigri 894
Confectio rosæ 895
Confectio rosæ caninæ 895
Confectio rutæ 895
Confectio scammonii 896
Confectio sennæ 896
Confection, aromatic 892
Confection of black pepper 894
Confection of cassia 893
Confection of opium 894
Confection of orange peel 893
Confection of roses 895
Confection of rue 895
Confection of scammony 896
Confection of senna 896
Confection of the dog rose 895
Confectiones 891
Confections 891
Conia 266
Conii folia 264
Conii semen 264
Coniic acid 266
Conium 264
Conium maculatum 264
Conserva amygdalarum 892
Conserva aurantii 893
Conserva rosæ 895
Conserva rosæ fructûs 895
Conserva rutæ 895
Conservæ 891
Conserve of roses 895

Conserves 891
Constantinople opium 510
Contrayerva 268
Convallaria majalis 1248
Convallaria multiflora 1248
Convallaria polygonatum 1248
Convolvulus batatas 94
Convolvulus jalapa 406
Convolvulus orizabensis 408
Convolvulus panduratus 269
Convolvulus scammonia 641
Copaiba 270
Copaibæ oleum 271
Copaifera Beyrichii 270
Copaifera bijuga 270
Copaifera cordifolia 270
Copaifera coriacea 270
Copaifera Guianensis 270
Copaifera Jaquini 270
Copaifera Jussieui 270
Copaifera Langsdorffii 270
Copaifera laxa 270
Copaifera Martii 270
Copaifera multijuga 270
Copaifera nitida 270
Copaifera oblongifolia 270
Copaifera officinalis 270
Copaifera Sellowii 270
Copal 1249
Copalchi bark 184
Copalm balsam 1271
Copper 288
Copper as a poison 289
Copper, preparations of 897
Copper, subacetate of 290
Copper, sulphate of 291
Copperas 972
Coptis 274
Coptis teeta 275
Coptis trifolia 274
Coral 1249
Corallium rubrum 1249
Coriander 275
Coriandrum 275
Coriandrum sativum 275
Coriaria myrtifolia 654
Corn poppy 598
Cornine 277
Cornu 276
Cornu ustum 881
Cornua cervina 276
Cornus circinata 276
Cornus Florida 277
Cornus sericea 278
Correspondence between different thermometers 1326
Corrosive chloride of mercury 979
Corrosive sublimate 979
Corsican moss 1254
Cortex caryophyllata 1249
Cortex culilaban 1250
Corylus rostrata 1249
Cosmibuena 213
Cotton 356
Cotula 278
Couch grass 1300
Coumarin 1300
Coumarouna odorata 1300
Court plaster 1163
Cowbane 1242
Cowhage 468
Cow-parsnip 368
Crab stones 1250
Crabs' claws 1249
Crabs' eyes 1250
Cranesbill 350
Cream of tartar 560
Cream of tartar, soluble 670
Creasote 279
Creasote mixture 1031
Creasotum 279
Cremor tartari 560
Creta 283
Creta alba 283
Creta præparata 879
Crocus 284
Crocus of antimony 838
Crocus sativus 284
Croton cascarilla 185
Croton Eleutheria 185
Croton lacciferum 1267
Croton lineare 185
Croton oil 502
Croton pseudo-china 184
Croton tiglium 502
Crotonic acid 503
Crotonin 503
Crotonis oleum 502
Crowfoot 583
Crown bark of Loxa 223
Crucibles 759
Crude antimony 107
Crude borax 669
Crude sal ammoniac 85
Crude saltpetre 569
Crude sulphur 695
Crude tartar 560
Crystal mineral 569
Crystallization 762
Crystals of acetate of copper 291
Crystals of nitrate of silver 871
Crystals of tartar 560
Crystals of Venus 291
Cubeba 286
Cubebin 287
Cubebs 286
Cubic nitre 1276
Cuckoo-flower 174
Cucumber tree 443
Cucumis colocynthis 259
Cucumis melo 1250
Cucumis sativus 1250
Cucurbita citrullus 1250
Cucurbita lagenaria 1250
Cucurbita pepo 1250
Cudbear 420
Cudweed 1257
Cuichunchulli 402, 1266
Culilawan 1250
Culver's physic 1270
Cumin seed 295
Cuminum 295
Cuminum cyminum 295
Cunila mariana 1250
Cunila pulegioides 365
Cupels 528
Cupri acetas. Crystalli 291
Cupri ammoniati aqua 899
Cupri ammoniati solutio 899
Cupri ammonio-sulphas 897
Cupri subacetas 290
Cupri subacetas præparatum 897
Cupri sulphas 291
Cupro-sulphate of ammonia 898
Cuprum 288
Cuprum ammoniatum 897
Curcuma 293
Curcuma angustifolia 450
Curcuma longa 293
Curcuma rotunda 293
Curcuma zedoaria 1302
Curcuma zerumbet 1302
Currant wine 740
Cusco bark 227
Cusparia 99
Cusparia febrifuga 99
Cusparin 100
Cuttle-fish bone 1250
Cyanide of silver 866
Cyanogen 790
Cyanohydric acid 786
Cyanuret of gold 1257
Cyanuret of mercury 991
Cyanuret of potassium 1098
Cyanuret of silver 866
Cyanuret of zinc 1251
Cycas circinalis 620
Cycas revoluta 620
Cydonia 294
Cydonia vulgaris 294
Cydonin 294
Cyminum 295
Cynanchum argel 653
Cynanchum Monspeliacum 644
Cynanchum oleæfolium 653
Cynanchum vincetoxicum 1251
Cynips quercûsfolii 340
Cynoglossum officinale 1251
Cytisin 121
Cytisus scoparius 647

## D

Daffodil 1276
Dalby's carminative 440
Damarra turpentine 713
Danais 213

Dandelion 706
Daphne Alpina 461
Daphne gnidium 460
Daphne laureola 460
Daphne mezereum 460
Daphnin 461
Datura ferox 690
Datura stramonium 688
Datura tatula 688
Daturia 689
Dauci radix 178
Daucus carota 178
Deadly nightshade 137
Decocta 899
Decoction 762
Decoction of aloes, compound 900
Decoction of barley 904
Decoction of barley, compound 905
Decoction of bittersweet 903
Decoction of broom, compound 909
Decoction of cabbage-tree bark 903
Decoction of chamomile 901
Decoction of dandelion 909
Decoction of dogwood 903
Decoction of elm bark 909
Decoction of guaiacum wood, compound 904
Decoction of Iceland moss 901
Decoction of liquorice root 904
Decoction of logwood 904
Decoction of mallows, compound 905
Decoction of marsh-mallow 901
Decoction of mezereon 905
Decoction of oak bark 906
Decoction of Peruvian bark 902
Decoction of pipsissewa 901
Decoction of pomegranate 904
Decoction of poppy 906
Decoction of quince seeds 903
Decoction of sarsaparilla 906
Decoction of sarsaparilla, compound 908
Decoction of seneka 909
Decoction of the woods 904
Decoction of tormentil 909
Decoction of uva ursi 910
Decoction of white hellebore 910
Decoction of white oak bark 906
Decoction of winter green 901
Decoction of Zittman 908
Decoctions 899
Decoctum ad ictericos 1240
Decoctum aloës compositum 900
Decoctum althææ 901
Decoctum amyli 1045
Decoctum cetrariæ 901
Decoctum chamæmeli compositum 901
Decoctum chimaphilæ 901
Decoctum cinchonæ 902
Decoctum cornûs Floridæ 903
Decoctum cydoniæ 903
Decoctum dulcamaræ 903
Decoctum geoffroyæ 903
Decoctum glycyrrhizæ 904
Decoctum granati 904
Decoctum guaiaci compositum 904
Decoctum hæmatoxyli 904
Decoctum hordei 904
Decoctum hordei compositum 905
Decoctum lichenis Islandici 901
Decoctum malvæ compositum 905
Decoctum mezerei 905
Decoctum papaveris 906
Decoctum pyrolæ 901
Decoctum quercûs 906
Decoctum quercûs albæ 906
Decoctum sarsaparillæ 906
Decoctum sarsaparillæ compositum 908
Decoctum scoparii compositum 909
Decoctum senegæ 909
Decoctum taraxaci 909
Decoctum tormentillæ 909
Decoctum ulmi 909
Decoctum uvæ ursi 910
Decoctum veratri 910
Decoctum Zittmanni 908
Deer-berry 346
Delphinia 686
Delphinium 295
Delphinium consolida 295
Delphinium exaltatum 296
Delphinium staphisagria 685
Demulcents 2
Dentellaria 1286
Deobstruents 3
Deshler's salve 889
Dewberry root 603
Dextrine 95
Diachylon 920
Diamond 169
Dianthus caryophyllus 296
Diaphoretic antimony 1251
Diaphoretics 2
Diastase 373
Dictamus albus 1252
Diet drink, Lisbon 908
Digestion 762
Digitalis 297
Digitalis purpurea 297
Dill seeds 96
Dill water 860
Diluted acetic acid 783
Diluted alcohol 822
Diluted muriatic acid 792
Diluted nitric acid 793
Diluted phosphoric acid 795
Diluted solution of subacetate of lead 1074
Diluted sulphuric acid 798
Dinner pills 1060
Diosma 300
Diosma crenata 301
Diospyros 302
Diospyros Virginiana 302
Diplolepis gallæ tinctoriæ 340
Dippel's animal oil 1252
Dipterix odorata 1300
Dirca palustris 1252
Dispensing of medicines 765
Displacement, method of 762, 769
Distillation 760, 772
Distillation, apparatus for 772
Distillation in vacuo 760
Distilled oils 482, 1046
Distilled verdigris 291
Distilled vinegar 773
Distilled water 855
Distilled waters 856
Dittany, American 1250
Dittany, bastard 1252
Diuretics 2
Diuretic salt 1084
Division, mechanical 755
Dixon's antibilious pills 74
Dock, blunt-leaved 605
Dock, water 605
Dock, yellow-rooted water 606
Dog-grass 1300
Dog rose 599
Dog's-bane 107
Dog's tooth violet 319
Dogwood 277
Dogwood, round leaved 276
Dogwood, swamp 278
Dolichos pruriens 469
Dolomite 441
Dombeya excelsa 713
Dombeya turpentine 713
Dorema ammoniacum 87
Dorstenia Brasiliensis 269
Dorstenia contrayerva 269
Dorstenia Drakena 269
Dorstenia Houstonia 269
Dose of medicines 1304
Double aqua fortis 37
Dover's powder 1111
Dracæna draco 1253
Draconin 1253
Dracontium 302

Dragon-root 123
Dragon's blood 1252
Dried alum 823
Dried carbonate of soda 1121
Dried sulphate of iron 973
Drops, table of 1317
Dry wines 737
Drying oils 480
Drymis Winteri 744
Dryobalanops aromatica 156
Dryobalanops camphora 156
Dulcamara 304
Dutch pink 1253
Dwarf elder 116
Dwarf nettle 1301
Dyers' alkanet 1225
Dyers' broom 1255
Dyers' madder 602
Dyers' oak 340
Dyers' saffron 180
Dyers' weed 1255, 1288

## E

East India aloes 71
Eau de Javelle 1240
Eau de luce 631, 1161
Eau medicinal d'Husson 258
Ecbalium elaterium 307
Effervescing draught 1092, 1310
Effervescing powders 1110
Effervescing solution of potassa 1091
Effervescing solution of soda 1125
Egg 529
Egyptian opium 510
Elæocarpus copalliferus 1249
Elaïdic acid 481
Elaïdin 481
Elaïn 56
Elais Guiniensis 1283
Elaphrium tomentosum 1296
Elaterin 309
Elaterium 307
Elatin 309
Elder flowers 625
Elder ointment 1204
Elder water 866
Elecampane 389
Electuaria 891
Electuaries 891
Electuarium aromaticum 892
Electuarium cassiæ 893
Electuarium catechu 893
Electuarium opii 894
Electuarium piperis 894
Electuarium scammonii 896
Electuarium sennæ 896
Electuary, lenitive 896
Electuary of catechu 893
Elemi 310
Eleoptene 483
Elettaria cardamomum 177
Elixir of vitriol 797
Elixir proprietatis 1161
Elixir sacrum 1183
Elixir salutis 1185, 1186
Ellagic acid 341
Elm bark 726
Elm, red 726
Elm, slippery 726
Elm, white 727
Elutriation 756
Emery 1253
Emetia 401
Emetics 2
Emetic tartar 837
Emmenagogues 2
Emollients 2
Emplastra 910
Emplastrum adhæsivum 921
Emplastrum ammoniaci 911
Emplastrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro 912
Emplastrum aromaticum 912
Emplastrum assafœtidæ 913
Emplastrum belladonnæ 913
Emplastrum calefaciens 917
Emplastrum cantharidis 885
Emplastrum cantharidis compositum 914
Emplastrum ceræ 914
Emplastrum de Vigo cum mercurio 916
Emplastrum epispasticum 885
Emplastrum ferri 914
Emplastrum galbani 915
Emplastrum galbani compositum 915
Emplastrum gummosum 915
Emplastrum hydrargyri 915
Emplastrum lithargyri 918
Emplastrum lithargyri cum resinâ 921
Emplastrum opii 917
Emplastrum picis 917
Emplastrum picis cum cantharide 917
Emplastrum plumbi 918
Emplastrum resinæ 921
Emplastrum roborans 914
Emplastrum saponis 921
Emplastrum saponis compositum 922
Emplastrum simplex 914
Emplastrum thuris 914
Empyreumatic oils 765
Emulsin 90
Emulsio Arabica 1028
Emulsion 1028
Enema aloës 923
Enema anodynum 923
Enema catharticum 923
Enema colocynthidis 923
Enema fœtidum 923
Enema opii 923
Enema tabaci 1017
Enema terebinthinæ 924
Enemata 922
English port 739
English rhubarb 593
Ens martis 975
Epidendrum vanilla 1301
Epifagus Americanus 1278
Epispastics 2
Epsom salt 440
Equivalents, table of pharmaceutical 1318
Ergot 311
Ergota 311
Ergotætia abortifaciens 312
Ergotin 313
Erigeron Canadense 316
Erigeron heterophyllum 317
Erigeron Philadelphicum 317
Erigeron pusilum 316
Errhines 2
Eryngium 318
Eryngium aquaticum 318
Eryngo, water 318
Erysimum alliaria 1225
Erysimum officinale 1293
Erythræa centaurium 197
Erythræa Chilensis 198
Erythronium 318
Erythronium Americanum 318
Erythronium lanceolatum 318
Escharotics 2
Essence de petit grain 133
Essence of ambergris 1134
Essence of bergamot 485
Essence of peppermint 1178
Essence of roses 498
Essence of spearmint 1178
Essence of spruce 710
Essential oils 482, 1046
Essential salt of lemons 13, 1280
Ethal 203
Ether 805
Ether, hydric 810
Ether, hyponitrous 814
Ether, nitric 814
Ether, nitrous 814
Ether, œnanthic 739
Ether, rectification of 808
Ether, sulphuric 805
Ether, unrectified sulphuric 805
Ethereal oil 811
Ethereal tincture of lobelia 1177
Etherification, theory of 809
Etherine 63
Etherole 812

Etherosulphuric acid 810
Ethers 805
Ethiops mineral 1001
Eucalyptus mannifera 447
Eucalyptus resinifera 417
Eugenia caryophyllata 182
Eugenia pimenta 539
Eugenic acid 488
Eugenin 184
Eupatorium 319
Eupatorium aya-pana 320
Eupatorium cannabinum 320
Eupatorium perfoliatum 320
Eupatorium pilosum 319
Eupatorium purpureum 319
Eupatorium teucrifolium 319
Eupatorium verbenæfolium 319
Euphorbia antiquorum 324
Euphorbia Canariensis 324
Euphorbia corollata 321
Euphorbia hypericifolia 321
Euphorbia ipecacuanha 323
Euphorbia lathyris 1278
Euphorbia officinarum 324
Euphorbium 324
Euphrasia officinalis 1253
Eupione 279
European centaury 197
European holly 1262
European rhubarb 593
European scullcap 1291
Evaporation 762
Exostemma 213
Exostemma Caribæa 234
Exostemma floribunda 234
Expectorants 2
Expressed oils 480
Expression 758
Extemporaneous prescriptions, examples of 1308
Extract of aconite 933
Extract of aconite, alcoholic 934
Extract of aloes, purified 935
Extract of belladonna 936
Extract of bittersweet 941
Extract of black hellebore 942
Extract of broom tops 952
Extract of butternut 945
Extract of chamomile 935
Extract of colchicum acetic 938
Extract of colchicum cormus 938
Extract of colocynth 939
Extract of colocynth, compound 939
Extract of dandelion 953
Extract of foxglove 941
Extract of gentian 941
Extract of hemlock 940
Extract of hemlock, alcoholic 941
Extract of henbane 943
Extract of henbane, alcoholic 944
Extract of hops 943
Extract of jalap 944, 945
Extract of lettuce 946
Extract of logwood 942
Extract of may-apple 949
Extract of nux vomica 947
Extract of oak bark 949
Extract of opium 947
Extract of pareira brava 949
Extract of Peruvian bark 937
Extract of poppy 948
Extract of quassia 949
Extract of rhatany 946
Extract of rhubarb 949
Extract of rue 950
Extract of sarsaparilla, 950
Extract of sarsaparilla, fluid 951
Extract of scammony 952
Extract of stramonium leaves 952
Extract of stramonium seed 953
Extract of uva ursi 954
Extract of wormwood 935
Extracta 924
Extracta simpliciora 933
Extractive 925
Extracts 924
Extractum aconiti 933
Extractum aconiti alcoholicum 934
Extractum aloës hepaticæ 935
Extractum aloës purificatum 935
Extractum anthemidis 935
Extractum artemisiæ absinthii 935
Extractum belladonnæ 936
Extractum belladonnæ alcoholicum 936
Extractum chamæmeli 935
Extractum cinchonæ 937
Extractum colchici aceticum 938
Extractum colchici cormi 938
Extractum colocynthidis 939
Extractum colocynthidis compositum 939
Extractum conii 940
Extractum conii alcoholicum 941
Extractum digitalis 941
Extractum dulcamaræ 941
Extractum elaterii 307
Extractum gentianæ 941
Extractum glycyrrhizæ 325
Extractum hæmatoxyli 942
Extractum hellebori 942
Extractum humuli lupuli 943
Extractum hyoscyami 943
Extractum hyoscyami alcoholicum 944
Extractum jalapæ 944, 945
Extractum juglandis 945
Extractum krameriæ 946
Extractum lactucæ 946
Extractum lupuli 943
Extractum nucis vomicæ 947
Extractum opii 947
Extractum opii aquosum 947
Extractum opii purificatum 947
Extractum papaveris 948
Extractum pareiræ 949
Extractum podophylli 949
Extractum quassiæ 949
Extractum quercûs 949
Extractum rhei 949
Extractum rutæ 950
Extractum sarsaparillæ 950
Extractum sarsaparillæ fluidum 951
Extractum sarzæ 950
Extractum sarzæ fluidum 951
Extractum scammonii 952
Extractum spartii scoparii 952
Extractum stramonii 953
Extractum stramonii foliorum 952
Extractum stramonii seminis 953
Extractum styracis 1140
Extractum taraxaci 953
Extractum uvæ ursi 954
Eyebright 1253

## F

Faba Sancti Ignatii 1232
Fagara octandra 1296
False angustura 101
False barks 234
False sarsaparilla 116
False sunflower 1259
Farina 722
Fat lute 761
Fat manna 448
Febure's remedy for cancer 20
Fel bovinum 1282
Female fern 1230
Fennel seed 334
Fennel water 863
Fenugreek 1300
Fermentation, alcoholic 58
Fermentation, vinous 58

Fern, male 332
Feronia elephantum 7
Ferri acetas 954
Ferri acetatis tinctura 955
Ferri ammonio-chloridum 974
Ferri ammonio-tartras 1226
Ferri arsenias 1229
Ferri bromidum 1235
Ferri carbonas 969
Ferri carbonas saccharatum 956
Ferri carburetum 1239
Ferri citras 1242
Ferri cyanuretum 960
Ferri et potassæ tartras 957
Ferri ferrocyanuretum 960
Ferri filum 329
Ferri iodidi syrupus 964
Ferri iodidum 961
Ferri lactas 1268
Ferri limatura 329
Ferri muriatis tinctura 975
Ferri oxidum hydratum 965
Ferri oxidum nigrum 966
Ferri oxidum rubrum 969
Ferri oxydum rubrum 968
Ferri percyanidum 960
Ferri phosphas 968
Ferri potassio-tartras 957
Ferri ramenta 329
Ferri rubigo 969
Ferri sesquioxydum 969
Ferri subcarbonas 969
Ferri sulphas 971
Ferri sulphas exsiccatum 973
Ferri sulphuretum 973
Ferri tartarum 957
Ferric acid 327
Ferrocyanate of potassa 572
Ferrocyanide of potassium 572
Ferrocyanogen 573
Ferrocyanuret of iron 960
Ferrocyanuret of potassium 572
Ferrocyanuret of zinc 1253
Ferroprussiate of potassa 572
Ferrugo 965
Ferrum 326
Ferrum ammoniatum 974
Ferrum. Oxydi squamæ 330
Ferrum. Scobs 329
Ferrum tartarizatum 957
Ferula assafœtida 128
Ferula ferulago 338
Ferula galbanifera 335
Ferula Persica 128
Ferula tingitana 87
Fetid aloes 72
Fetid clyster 923
Fetid spirit of ammonia 835
Fever-bush 1232
Fever root 721
Feverfew 1288
Ficus 331
Ficus carica 331
Ficus Indica 1267
Ficus religiosa 1267
Figs 331
Figwort leaves 648
Filix 332
Filix mas 332
Filter, Boullay's 763
Filters 757
Filtration 757
Filtration at a boiling heat 757
Filtration by displacement 763, 769
Fine-leaved water-hemlock 1284
Fishery salt 678
Fixed air 859
Fixed oils 480
Flag, blue 405
Flag, sweet 144
Flake manna 447
Flammula Jovis 1243
Flax 430
Flax, purging 432
Flaxseed 430
Flaxseed cataplasm 884
Flaxseed meal 431
Flaxseed oil 491
Fleabane, Canada 316
Fleabane, Philadelphia 317
Fleabane, various-leaved 317
Fleawort 1286
Flesh-coloured asclepias 126
Flies, potato 165
Flies, Spanish 160
Florence receiver 1049
Florentine orris 404
Flores martiales 975
Flores sulphuris 696
Florida anise tree 1262
Flour 722
Flowering ash 447
Flowers of benzoin 785
Flowers of sulphur 696
Flowers of zinc 1217
Fluid extract of sarsaparilla 951
Fluid extract of senna 1156
Fœniculum 334
Fœniculum dulce 335
Fœniculum officinale 335
Fœniculum vulgare 335
Foliated earth of tartar 1083
Form in which medicines are exhibited 1307
Formulæ for prescriptions 1308
Fothergill's pills 74
Fowler's solution 871
Foxglove 297
Frankincense 505, 543
Frasera 336
Frasera Carolinensis 336
Frasera Walteri 336
Fraxinella, white 1252
Fraxinus excelsior 446
Fraxinus ornus 447
Fraxinus parviflora 446
French berries 587
French chalk 1253
French rhubarb 594
French vinegar 15
Friars' balsam 1163
Fucus crispus 210
Fucus helminthocorton 1254
Fucus vesiculosus 1253
Fuligo ligni 1294
Fumaria officinalis 1254
Fuming sulphuric acid of Nordhausen 45
Fumitory 1254
Fungi 1274
Fungic acid 1274
Fungin 1223, 1274
Fungus rosarum 1232
Funnel stands 757
Furnace, black lead crucible 759
Furnaces 758
Fusiform jalap 408
Fusion 764
Fustic 1254


## G


Gadus morrhua 1244
Galanga 1254
Galangal 1254
Galbanum 338
Galbanum officinale 338
Galbanum plaster 915
Galbanum plaster, compound 915
Galega officinalis 1254
Galega tinctoria 1263
Galega Virginiana 1254
Galena 546
Galipea cusparia 99
Galipea officinalis 100
Galipot 712
Galium aparine 1255
Galium tinctorium 1255
Galium verum 1255
Galla 340
Gallic acid 341
Galls 340
Gambir 194
Gamboge 342
Gambogia 342
Gambogic acid 345
Garbling of drugs 753
Garcinia cambogia 342
Garcinia morella 344
Garden angelica 98
Garden carrot-root 178
Garden endive 1242
Garden purslane 1288
Garlick 64

Gaultheria 345
Gaultheria procumbens 345
Gay feather 1270
Gelatin, capsules of 1256
Genista tinctoria 1255
Gentian 346
Gentian, blue 348
Gentiana 346
Gentiana Catesbæi 348
Gentiana chirayta 209
Gentiana lutea 346
Gentiana macrophylla 347
Gentiana Panonica 347
Gentiana punctata 347
Gentiana purpurea 347
Gentianin 347
Gentisic acid 347
Gentisin 347
Geoffroya inermis 349
Geoffroya Surinamensis 349
Geranium 350
Geranium maculatum 350
Geranium Robertianum 1255
German chamomile 454
Germander 1299
Geum 351
Geum rivale 351
Geum urbanum 352
Gillenia 353
Gillenia stipulacea 353
Gillenia trifoliata 353
Ginger 749
Ginger, wild 125
Ginseng 530
Glacial acetic acid 783
Glacial phosphoric acid 796
Glass of antimony 1255
Glass of borax 670
Glass of lead 1256
Glauber's salt 675
Glechoma hederacea 1256
Gliadine 723
Glu 1234
Glucic acid 618
Glucose 63, 613
Glue 1256
Gluten 723
Glycerin 630, 919
Glycerule 919
Glycion 355
Glycyrrhiza 354
Glycyrrhiza echinata 355
Glycyrrhiza glabra 354
Glycyrrhiza lepidota 355
Glycyrrhizin 355
Gnaphalium margaritaceum 1257
Gnaphalium polycephalum 1257
Goat's rue 1254
Godfrey's cordial 1182
Gold, preparations of 1257
Golden-rod 679
Golden sulphur of antimony 850
Goldthread 274
Gombo 1260
Goose-grass 1255
Gossypium 356
Gossypium herbaceum 356
Goulard's cerate 888
Goulard's extract 1074
Grain oil 59
Grain soap 630
Grain tin 684
Grains of paradise 176
Grana Molucca 503
Grana moschata 1260
Grana paradisi 176
Grana tiglia 503
Granati fructûs cortex 357
Granati radicis cortex 357
Granatum 357
Grape sugar 613
Gratiola officinalis 1258
Gravel-root 319
Gravity, specific 754
Gray bark 222
Green tea 1298
Green vitriol 971
Green weed 1255
Griffith's antihectic myrrh mixture 1032
Groats 134
Gromwell 1271
Ground-ivy 1256
Ground pine 1224
Groundsel, common 1292
Gruel, oatmeal 134
Guaiac 361
Guaiac mixture 1033
Guaiaci lignum 359
Guaiaci resina 361
Guaiacic acid 360
Guaiacin 362
Guaiacum 361
Guaiacum arboreum 360
Guaiacum officinale 360
Guaiacum sanctum 360
Guaiacum wood 359
Guarana 1284
Guaranin 1284
Guilandina bonduc 209
Guinea grains 176
Gum 9
Gum anime 1228
Gum Arabic 5
Gum Arabic emulsion 1028
Gum Arabic mixture 1028
Gum, Barbary 8
Gum, Bassora 1231
Gum, Cape 9
Gum, caranna 1239
Gum elastic 1238
Gum Galam 8
Gum gedda 7
Gum, India 8
Gum plaster 915
Gum-resins 977
Gum, Senegal 8
Gum turic 7
Gum, Turkey 7
Gummi acaciæ 5
Gummi gutta 343
Gummi-resinæ 977
Gyromia Virginica 1272

## H

Hæmatoxylon 363
Hæmatoxylon Campechianum 364
Hamamelis Virginica 1259
Hardhack 682
Hard water 110
Harrowgate water 113
Hartshorn 276
Harts-tongue 1291
Heal-all 1248, 1288
Heat, modes of applying 758
Heavy oil of wine 811
Hebradendron cambogioides 343
Hedeoma 365
Hedeoma pulegioides 365
Hedera helix 1259
Hederin 1259
Hedge garlic 1225
Hedge hyssop 1258
Hedge mustard 1293
Hedysarum Alhagi 447
Helenin 389
Helenium autumnale 1259
Helianthus annuus 467
Hellebore, American 734
Hellebore, black 365
Hellebore, white 732
Helleborus 365
Helleborus fœtidus 1259
Helleborus niger 366
Helleborus officinalis 366
Helleborus orientalis 366
Helleborus viridis 366
Helminthocorton 1254
Helonias officinalis 608
Hematin 364
Hemidesmic acid 1260
Hemidesmus Indicus 634, 1260
Hemlock 265
Hemlock cataplasm 883
Hemlock gum 545
Hemlock leaves 264
Hemlock pitch 545
Hemlock seed 264
Hemlock spruce 544
Hemlock water-dropwort 1277
Hemp 1238
Hemp, Indian 108
Henbane leaves 383
Henbane seed 383
Henry's aromatic spirit of vinegar 779
Henry's magnesia 1023
Hepar sulphuris 1105

Hepatic aloes 71
Hepatica 367
Hepatica acutiloba 368
Hepatica Americana 368
Hepatica triloba 368
Heptree 599
Heracleum 368
Heracleum gummiferum 86
Heracleum lanatum 368
Herb Christopher 1222
Herb Robert 1255
Hermodactyls 1260
Heuchera 369
Heuchera Americana 369
Heuchera cortusa 369
Heuchera viscida 369
Heudelotia Africana 1232
Hevea Guianensis 1238
Hibiscus abelmoschus 1260
Hibiscus esculentus 1260
Hiera picra 1109
Hircic acid 662
Hircin 662
Hirudo 369
Hirudo decora 371
Hirudo medicinalis 370
Hive-syrup 1154
Hoffmann's anodyne liquor 813
Holly 1262
Hollyhock 76
Homberg's pyrophorus 78
Honey 455
Honey, clarified 1025
Honey of borax 1026
Honey of roses 1026
Honey, preparations of 1025
Honey, prepared 1026
Hooper's pills 1060
Hops 374
Hordein 373
Hordeum 372
Hordeum distichon 373
Hordeum perlatum 374
Hordeum vulgare 372
Horehound 452
Horehound, wild 319
Horn lead 1075
Horse aloes 72
Horse-balm 1248
Horse-radish 119
Horse-weed 1248
Horsechesnut 1223
Horsemint 462
Hot bath 115
Hound's tongue 1251
Housleek, common 1292
Housleek, small 1291
Howard's calomel 987
Huamilies bark 225
Huanuco bark 224
Huile de morue 1244
Humulus 374
Humulus lupulus 374
Hundred-leaved roses 600
Hungarian balsam 1289
Huxham's tincture of bark 1168
Hydracids 780
Hydrargyri acetas 978
Hydrargyri ammoniochloridum 1004
Hydrargyri bichloridum 979
Hydrargyri bicyanidum 991
Hydrargyri biniodidum 993
Hydrargyri binoxydum 999
Hydrargyri bisulphuretum 1002
Hydrargyri chloridum 985
Hydrargyri chloridum corrosivum 979
Hydrargyri chloridum mite 985
Hydrargyri cyanuretum 991
Hydrargyri iodidum 992
Hydrargyri iodidum rubrum 993
Hydrargyri murias corrosivum 979
Hydrargyri nitrico-oxydum 996
Hydrargyri oxidum nigrum 994
Hydrargyri oxidum rubrum, *U.S.* 996
Hydrargyri oxydum, *Lond.* 994
Hydrargyri oxydum nitricum 996
Hydrargyri oxydum rubrum, *Dub.* 998
Hydrargyri oxydum sulphuricum 1000
Hydrargyri persulphas 999
Hydrargyri precipitatum album 1004
Hydrargyri submurias ammoniatum 1004
Hydrargyri sulphas flavus 1000
Hydrargyri sulphuretum cum sulphure 1001
Hydrargyri sulphuretum nigrum 1001
Hydrargyri sulphuretum rubrum 1002
Hydrargyrum 377
Hydrargyrum ammoniatum 1004
Hydrargyrum cum cretâ 1005
Hydrargyrum cum magnesiâ 1006
Hydrargyrum præcipitum per se 998
Hydrargyrum purificatum 978
Hydrastis Canadensis 1260
Hydrate of lime 147
Hydrate of potassa 1080
Hydrated oxide of iron 965
Hydrated oxide of lead 1076
Hydrated sesquioxide (peroxide) of iron 965
Hydric ether 810
Hydriodate of ammonia 1264
Hydriodate of arsenic and mercury, solution of 1293
Hydriodate of potassa 1100
Hydriodic acid 391, 1261
Hydrochlorate of ammonia 84
Hydrochlorate of lime 146
Hydrochlorate of morphia 1040
Hydrochloric acid 31
Hydrocyanic acid 786
Hydrocyanic acid, anhydrous 788, 790
Hydrocyanic ether 1261
Hydrogen 1218
Hydrometer, Baumé's 754, 1327
Hydrosublimate of mercury 987
Hydrosulphates 974
Hydrosulphuret of ammonia 827
Hydrosulphurets 974
Hydrosulphuric acid 974
Hymenæa courbaril 1228
Hymenæa verrucosa 1249
Hymenodyction 213
Hyoscyami folia 383
Hyoscyami semen 383
Hyoscyamia 384
Hyoscyamus 383
Hyoscyamus albus 384
Hyoscyamus niger 383
Hyperanthera moringa 1278
Hypericum perforatum 1261
Hypermanganic acid 445
Hyperoxymuriate of potassa 565
Hypochlorite of lime 149
Hypochlorite of soda 1126
Hyponitrous ether 814
Hypopicrotoxic acid 252
Hyssop 1262
Hyssopus officinalis 1262

## I

Ice plant 1272
Iceland moss 203
Ichthyocolla 387
Icica icicariba 310
Ictodes fœtidus 303
Igasuric acid 477
Ignatia amara 1232
Ilex 1262
Ilex aquifolium 1234, 1262
Ilex cassina 1262

Ilex dahoon 1262
Ilex mate 1262
Ilex opaca 1262
Ilex Paraguaiensis 1262
Ilex vomitoria 1262
Ilicin 1262
Illicium anisatum 102, 1263
Illicium Floridanum 1262
Illicium parviflorum 1263
Impatiens balsamina 1263
Impatiens fulva 1263
Impatiens nolitangere 1263
Impatiens pallida 1263
Imperatoria ostruthium 1263
Imperial 562
Impure carbonate of potassa 562
Impure carbonate of soda 671
Impure oxide of zinc 1300
Impure potassa 562
Impure subcarbonate of potassa 562
Incineration 764
Incitants 2
Indelible ink 1263
India gum 8
India opium 511
India senna 655
Indian corn 1302
Indian cucumber 1272
Indian hemp 108
Indian physic 353
Indian poke 734
Indian red 1263
Indian sarsaparilla 1260
Indian tobacco 434
Indian turnip 123
Indigo 1263
Indigo, wild 1231
Indigofera tinctoria 1263
Indigotin 1264
Infusa 1006
Infusion 762
Infusion of angustura bark 1007
Infusion of broom 1015
Infusion of buchu 1011
Infusion of cascarilla 1008
Infusion of catechu, compound 1009
Infusion of chamomile 1007
Infusion of chiretta 1009
Infusion of cloves 1008
Infusion of columbo 1010
Infusion of flaxseed 1012
Infusion of foxglove 1011
Infusion of gentian, compound 1011
Infusion of hickory ashes and soot 1295
Infusion of hops 1012
Infusion of horse-radish 1007
Infusion of mint, compound 1013
Infusion of mint, simple 1013
Infusion of orange-peel, compound 1008
Infusion of pareira brava 1013
Infusion of Peruvian bark 1009
Infusion of Peruvian bark, compound 1010
Infusion of pinkroot 1017
Infusion of quassia 1014
Infusion of rhatany 1012
Infusion of rhubarb 1014
Infusion of roses, compound 1014
Infusion of sarsaparilla 1015
Infusion of seneka 1016
Infusion of senna 1016
Infusion of senna with tamarinds 1016
Infusion of simaruba 1017
Infusion of slippery elm bark 1017
Infusion of thoroughwort 1011
Infusion of tobacco 1017
Infusion of valerian 1017
Infusion of Virginia snakeroot 1016
Infusion of wild-cherry bark 1013
Infusions 1006
Infusions and decoctions, preservation of 765
Infusum angusturæ 1007
Infusum anthemidis 1007
Infusum armoraciæ 1007
Infusum armoraciæ compositum 1007
Infusum aurantii compositum 1008
Infusum buchu 1011
Infusum calumbæ 1010
Infusum caryophylli 1008
Infusum cascarillæ 1008
Infusum catechu compositum 1009
Infusum chamæmeli 1007
Infusum chirettæ 1009
Infusum cinchonæ 1009
Infusum cinchonæ compositum 1010
Infusum colombæ 1010
Infusum cuspariæ 1007
Infusum digitalis 1011
Infusum diosmæ 1011
Infusum eupatorii 1011
Infusum gentianæ compositum 1011
Infusum humuli 1012
Infusum krameriæ 1012
Infusum lini 1012
Infusum lini compositum 1012
Infusum lupuli 1012
Infusum menthæ compositum 1013
Infusum menthæ simplex 1013
Infusum pareiræ 1013
Infusum pruni Virginianæ 1013
Infusum quassiæ 1014
Infusum rhei 1014
Infusum rosæ acidum 1014
Infusum rosæ compositum 1014
Infusum sarsaparillæ 1015
Infusum sarsaparillæ compositum 1015
Infusum scoparii 1015
Infusum senegæ 1016
Infusum sennæ 1016
Infusum sennæ compositum 1016
Infusum sennæ cum tamarindis 1016
Infusum serpentariæ 1016
Infusum simarubæ 1017
Infusum spigeliæ 1017
Infusum tabaci 1017
Infusum ulmi 1017
Infusum valerianæ 1017
Inspissated juice of elder 950
Inspissated juices 932
Inspissation 762
Inula 389
Inula helenium 389
Inulin 389
Iodic acid 391
Iodide of ammonium 1264
Iodide of arsenic 1264
Iodide of barium 1264
Iodide of gold 1257
Iodide of iron 961
Iodide of iron, solution of 964
Iodide of iron, syrup of 964
Iodide of lead 1075
Iodide of mercury 992
Iodide of potassium 1100
Iodide of silver 1264
Iodide of starch 1265
Iodide of sulphur 1142
Iodide of zinc 1265
Iodine 390
Iodine baths 395, 396
Iodine caustic 395
Iodine, compound solution of 1018
Iodine lotion 395
Iodine, Lugol's solution of 394
Iodine ointment of Lugol 395
Iodine rubefacient solution 395
Iodinei liquor compositus 1018
Iodinii tinctura 1174

Iodinum 390
Iodo-hydrargyrate of potassium 1265
Iodous acid 391
Ionidium ipecacuanha 402
Ionidium marcucci 402, 1266
Ionidium microphyllum 402
Ionidium parviflorum 402, 1266
Ipecacuanha 398
Ipecacuanha, American 323
Ipecacuanha, black 401
Ipecacuanha, Peruvian 401
Ipecacuanha spurge 323
Ipecacuanha, striated 401
Ipecacuanha, undulated 402
Ipecacuanha, white 402
Ipomæa Jalapa 406
Ipomæa macrorhiza 406
Ipomæa purga 406
Iris Florentina 404
Iris fœtidissima 404
Iris Germanica 404
Iris pseudo-acorus 404
Iris tuberosa 404, 1260
Iris versicolor 405
Irish moss 210
Iron 326
Iron, acetate of 954
Iron, ammoniated 974
Iron, ammonio-chloride of 974
Iron, ammonio-tartrate of 1226
Iron and potassa, tartrate of 957
Iron, black oxide of 966
Iron, bromide of 1235
Iron, dried sulphate of 973
Iron, ferrocyanuret of 960
Iron filings 329
Iron, hydrated oxide of 965
Iron, iodide of 961
Iron, phosphate of 968
Iron plaster 914
Iron, precipitated carbonate of 969
Iron, preparations of 954
Iron, red oxide of 968
Iron, rust of 969
Iron, saccharine carbonate of 956
Iron, sesquioxide of 969
Iron, subcarbonate of 969
Iron, sulphate of 971
Iron, sulphuret of 973
Iron, table of the preparations of 328
Iron, tartarized 957
Iron, tartrate of protoxide of 959
Iron wire 329
Isatis tinctoria 1266
Isinglass 387
Isis nobilis 1249
Issue peas 132, 405, 1259
Ivory-black 171
Ivy 1259
Ivy gum 1259

## J

Jaen bark 224
Jalap 405
Jalap, fusiform 408
Jalap, male 408
Jalapa 405
Jamaica pepper 539
James's powder 853
Jamestown weed 689
Janipha manihot 705
Jasminum officinale 1278
Jatropha curcas 705
Jatropha elastica 1238
Jatropha manihot 705
Java cardamom 176
Javelle's water 1240
Jelly, vegetable 179
Jerusalem oak 206
Jervina 733
Jesuits' drops 1163
Jesuits' powder 242
Jewell's calomel 987
Jewel-weed 1263
Juglans 410
Juglans cathartica 410
Juglans cinerea 410
Jujubæ 1303
Jujube paste 1303
Juniper 411
Juniperus 411
Juniperus communis 411
Juniperus lycia 505
Juniperus sabina 612
Juniperus Virginiana 413

## K

Kæmpferia rotunda 1302
Kalmia angustifolia 1267
Kalmia glauca 1267
Kalmia latifolia 1266
Kelp 672
Kermes mineral 849
Keyser's pills 979
Kinate of cinchonia 240
Kinate of quinia 240
King's yellow 1279
Kinic acid 239
Kino 414
Kinovic bitter 236
Knives, apothecaries' 767
Knot-grass 558
Knot-root 1248
Krameria 418
Krameria ixina 419
Krameria triandra 418
Krameric acid 419
Krimea rhubarb 594

## L

Labarraque's disinfecting soda liquid 1125
Labdanum 1267
Labrador tea 1270
Lac 1267
Lac ammoniaci 1029
Lac assafœtidæ 1030
Lac sulphuris 1141
Laccin 1268
Lacmus 420
Lactate of iron 1268
Lactic acid 1269
Lactin 614
Lactuca 422
Lactuca elongata 421
Lactuca sativa 422
Lactuca scariola 422
Lactuca virosa 421
Lactucarium 422
Lactucin 424
Ladanum 1267
Ladies' mantle 1225
Lady Webster's pills 1060
Lake water 111
Lakes 1269
Lana philosophica 1217
Lancaster black drop 777
Lapilli cancrorum 1250
Lapis calaminaris 748
Lappa minor 117
Larch, European 710
Lard 55
Large-flowering spurge 321
Larix Europæa 710
Larkspur 295
Laudanum 1179
Laudanum, Sydenham's 1211
Laurel 1266
Lauri baccæ 425
Lauri folia 425
Lauro-cerasus 426
Laurus benzoin 1232
Laurus camphora 153
Laurus cassia 247
Laurus cinnamomum 246
Laurus culilawan 1250
Laurus nobilis 425
Laurus pichurim 1285
Laurus sassafras 640
Lavandula 427
Lavandula spica 427
Lavandula vera 427
Lavender 427
Lavender water 1134
Lead 546
Lead, acetate of 549
Lead as a poison 547
Lead, carbonate of 551
Lead, chloride of 1074
Lead, hydrated oxide of 1076
Lead, iodide of 1075
Lead, nitrate of 1076
Lead plaster 918

Lead, preparations of 1072
Lead, red 554
Lead, red oxide of 554
Lead, sugar of 549
Lead, semivitrified oxide of 555
Lead, tannate of 1297
Lead-water 1074
Lead, white 551
Leadwort 1286
Leather flower 1243
Leather wood 1252
Ledum latifolium 1270
Ledum palustre 1269
Leeches 369
Leek root 559
Lee's New London pills 74
Lee's Windham pills 74
Lemon peel 428
Lemons 428
Lemons, essential salt of 13, 1280
Lenitive electuary 896
Lentisk 453
Leontodon taraxacum 706
Leopard's-bane 120
Leptandra purpurea 1270
Leptandra Virginica 1270
Lettuce 422
Lettuce opium 424
Lettuce, strong scented 421
Lettuce, wild 421
Levigation 756
Liatris scariosa 1270
Liatris spicata 1270
Liatris squarrosa 1270
Lichen Islandicus 204
Lichen tartareus 420
Lichenin 204
Life-everlasting 1257
Light oil of wine 812
Light wines 737
Lignum colubrinum 476
Lignum vitæ 360
Ligusticum levisticum 1270
Ligustrin 1270
Ligustrum vulgare 1270
Lilac, common 1296
Lilacin 1296
Lilium candidum 1270
Lily of the valley 1248
Lima bark 224
Lime 147
Lime, preparations of 877
Lime-water 877
Lime-water, compound 878
Limes 429
Limestone 283
Limon 428
Limonis cortex 428
Limonum oleum 490
Linaria vulgaris 1228
Lini oleum 491
Liniment, anodyne 1021
Liniment, camphorated soap 1021
Liniment of ammonia 1019
Liniment of ammonia, compound 1019
Liniment of lime 1020
Liniment of mercury, compound 1021
Liniment of opium 1021
Liniment of sesquicarbonate of ammonia 1019
Liniment of Spanish flies 1020
Liniment of turpentine 1022
Liniment, simple 1022
Liniment, volatile 1019
Linimenta 1018
Liniments 1018
Linimentum æruginis 1027
Linimentum ammoniæ 1019
Linimentum ammoniæ compositum 1019
Linimentum ammoniæ sesquicarbonatis 1019
Linimentum anodynum 1021
Linimentum arcæi 1195
Linimentum calcis 1020
Linimentum camphoræ 1020
Linimentum camphoræ compositum 1020
Linimentum cantharidis 1020
Linimentum hydrargyri compositum 1021
Linimentum opii 1021
Linimentum saponis 1184
Linimentum saponis camphoratum 1021
Linimentum saponis cum opio 1021
Linimentum simplex 1022
Linimentum terebinthinæ 1022
Linseed 430
Linseed oil 491
Linum 430
Linum catharticum 432
Linum usitatissimum 430
Liquefaction 764
Liquid storax 1271
Liquidambar orientale 691
Liquidambar styraciflua 691, 1271
Liquidamber 1271
Liquids from solids, separation of 756
Liquids, separation of 758
Liquor æthereus oleosus 811
Liquor æthereus sulphuricus 805
Liquor aluminis compositus 824
Liquor ammoniæ 828
Liquor ammoniæ acetatis 831
Liquor ammoniæ fortior 82
Liquor ammoniæ sesquicarbonatis 827
Liquor argenti nitratis 870
Liquor arsenicalis 871
Liquor barii chloridi 875
Liquor calcii chloridi 880
Liquor calcis 877
Liquor cupri ammoniosulphatis 899
Liquor ferri iodidi 964
Liquor ferri sesquinitratis 1292
Liquor hydrargyri bichloridi 985
Liquor hydriodatis arsenici et hydrargyri 1293
Liquor iodini compositus 1018
Liquor morphiæ sulphatis 1044
Liquor plumbi diacetatis 1072
Liquor plumbi subacetatis 1072
Liquor plumbi subacetatis dilutus 1074
Liquor potassæ 1077
Liquor potassæ arsenitis 871
Liquor potassæ carbonatis 1088
Liquor potassæ chlorinatæ 1240
Liquor potassæ citratis 1091
Liquor potassæ effervescens 1091
Liquor potassii iodidi compositus 1018
Liquor sodæ chlorinatæ 1125
Liquor sodæ effervescens 1125
Liquor tartari emetici 847
Liquorice 325
Liquorice root 354
Liriodendrin 433
Liriodendron 432
Liriodendron tulipifera 432
Lisbon diet drink 908
Litharge 555
Litharge, gold 556
Litharge plaster 918
Litharge, red 556
Litharge, silver 556
Litharge, yellow 556
Lithargyrum 555
Lithia in mineral waters 112
Lithospermum officinale 1271
Lithospermum tinctorium 1225
Litmus 420
Liver of sulphur 1105
Liverwort 367
Lixiviation 762
Lixivus cinis 562
Lobelia 434
Lobelia cardinalis 436
Lobelia inflata 434

Lobelia syphilitica 436
Lobelic acid 434
Lobelina 434
Loblolly pine 709
Logwood 363
Long-leaved pine 709
Long pepper 542
Loosestrife 437
Loss by pulverization, table of 755
Lovage 1270
Loxa bark 223
Lozenges 1188
Luculia 213
Lunar caustic 866
Lungwort 1288
Lupulin 375
Lupulina 375
Lupulite 375
Lupulus 374
Lutes 761
Lycopodium 1271
Lycopodium clavatum 1271
Lycopus 436
Lycopus Europœus 437
Lycopus Virginicus 436
Lythrum salicaria 437
Lytta 160

## M

Mace 472
Maceration 762
Macis 472
Macrotys racemosa 211
Madagascar cardamom 176
Madar 1237
Madder 602
Madeira wine 738
Magistery of bismuth 876
Magnesia 1022
Magnesia alba 438
Magnesia, calcined 1024
Magnesia, carbonate of 438
Magnesia, Dinneford's 439
Magnesia, Henry's 1023
Magnesia, preparations of 1022
Magnesia, sulphate of 440
Magnesiæ carbonas 438
Magnesiæ sulphas 440
Magnesiæ sulphas purum 1025
Magnesium 1024
Magnolia 442
Magnolia acuminata 443
Magnolia glauca 442
Magnolia grandiflora 442
Magnolia tripetala 443
Mahogany tree 1296
Mahy's plaster 920
Maidenhair 1222
Malabathri folia 247
Male fern 332
Male jalap 408
Male orchis 1289
Mallow, common 444
Malt 373
Malt vinegar 15
Maltha 534
Malva 444
Malva alcea 76
Malva rotundifolia 444
Malva sylvestris 444
Malwa opium 511
Mandioca 705
Mandragora 1271
Mandragora officinalis 1271
Mandrake 556, 1271
Manganese 445
Manganese, oxide of 445
Manganesii oxidum 445
Manganic acid 445
Manna 446
Manna, Briançon 447
Manna cannulata 447
Mannite 448
Maracaybo bark 231
Maranta 449
Maranta allouya 450
Maranta arundinacea 449
Maranta galanga 1254
Maranta Indica 450
Maranta nobilis 450
Marble 451
Marbled Castile soap 632
Marbled soap 631
Margaric acid 630
Margarin 56, 481
Marine acid 31
Marjoram, common 526
Marjoram, sweet 527
Marmor 451
Marrubium 452
Marrubium vulgare 452
Marseilles vinegar 779
Marsh rosemary 686
Marsh tea 1269
Marsh trefoil 459
Marsh water 111
Marsh water-cress 1276
Marshmallow 75
Martial ethiops 966
Marygold 1237
Massicot 547, 554
Masterwort 368, 1263
Mastich 453
Mastiche 453
Masticin 453
Matonia cardamomum 177
Matricaria 454
Matricaria chamomilla 454
Matricaria parthenium 1288
May-apple 556
May-weed 278
Mead 740
Meadow anemone 1227
Meadow-saffron 255
Mealy starwort 64
Measurement, approximate 1316
Measures and weights 753, 1312
Mechanical division 755
Mechoacan 408
Meconic acid 517
Meconin 517
Medeola Virginica 1272
Medicated waters 856
Medicated wines 1209
Medicinal hydrocyanic acid 789
Medicines, preservation of 753
Mel 455
Mel Ægyptiacum 1027
Mel boracis 1026
Mel despumatum 1025
Mel præparatum 1026
Mel rosæ 1026
Mel scillæ compositum 1155
Melaleuca cajuputi 486
Melaleuca hypericifolia 486
Melaleuca leucadendron 486
Melaleuca minor 486
Melampodium 367
Melassic acid 618
Melia azedarach 135
Melilot 1272
Melilotus officinalis 1272
Melissa 456
Melissa officinalis 456
Mellita 1025
Meloe majalis 160
Meloe niger 166
Meloe proscarabæus 160
Meloe trianthemæ 160
Menispermin 252
Menispermum cocculus 251
Menispermum palmatum 261
Mentha piperita 457
Mentha pulegium 458
Mentha viridis 458
Menyanthes 459
Menyanthes trifoliata 459
Mercurial ointment 1195
Mercurial pills 1067
Mercurial plaster 915
Mercurius 377
Mercury 377
Mercury, acetate of 978
Mercury, ammoniated 1004
Mercury, bichloride of 979
Mercury, bicyanide of 991
Mercury, biniodide of 993
Mercury, binoxide of 999
Mercury, bisulphuret of 1002
Mercury, black oxide of 994
Mercury, black sulphuret of 1001
Mercury, bromides of 1235
Mercury, calcined 998
Mercury, corrosive chloride of 979
Mercury, cyanuret of 991

Mercury, hydrosublimate of 987
Mercury, iodide of 992
Mercury, mild chloride of 985
Mercury, persulphate of 999
Mercury, preparations of 978
Mercury, protiodide of 992
Mercury, prussiate of 991
Mercury, purified 978
Mercury, red iodide of 993
Mercury, red oxide of 996, 998
Mercury, red sulphuret of 1002
Mercury, table of the preparations of 381
Mercury with chalk 1005
Mercury with magnesia 1006
Mercury, yellow sulphate of 1000
Mesembryanthemum crystallinum 1272
Metaphosphoric acid 796
Method of displacement 762
Metroxylon sagu 620
Mezereon 460
Mezereum 460
Mild chloride of mercury 985
Mild mercurial ointment 1195
Mild volatile alkali 824
Milder common caustic 1052
Milfoil 1222
Milium solis 1271
Milk of ammoniac 1029
Milk of assafetida 1030
Milk of sulphur 1141
Milk-weed 127, 322
Mimosa Nilotica 5
Mindererus, spirit of 831
Mineral, ethiops 1001
Mineral, kermes 849
Mineral tar 534
Mineral, turpeth 1000
Mineral water 858
Mineral waters 112
Mineral yellow 1284
Minium 554
Mint 458
Misletoe 1302
Mistura acaciæ, *Ed.* 1028
Mistura acaciæ, *Lond.* 1045
Mistura ammoniaci 1029
Mistura amygdalæ 1029
Mistura assafœtidæ 1030
Mistura camphoræ 860
Mistura camphoræ cum magnesiâ 1030
Mistura cascarillæ composita 1031
Mistura creasoti 1031
Mistura cretæ 1031
Mistura ferri aromatica 1031
Mistura ferri composita 1032
Mistura gentianæ composita 1032
Mistura guaiaci 1033
Mistura hordei 905
Mistura moschi 1033
Mistura scammonii 1033
Mistura spiritûs vini gallici 1033
Misturæ 1028
Mithridate 894
Mixture, almond 1029
Mixture, ammoniac 1029
Mixture, assafetida 1030
Mixture, brandy 1033
Mixture, brown 1310
Mixture, chalk 1031
Mixture, creasote 1031
Mixture, guaiac 1033
Mixture, gum Arabic 1028
Mixture, musk 1033
Mixture, neutral 1091, 1310
Mixture of camphor with magnesia 1030
Mixture of cascarilla, compound 1031
Mixture of gentian, compound 1032
Mixture of iron, aromatic 1031
Mixture of iron, compound 1032
Mixture, oleaginous 1310
Mixture, scammony 1033
Mixtures 1028
Mode of administering medicines 1305
Molasses 613, 618
Mole-plant 1278
Momordica balsamina 1272
Momordica elaterium 307
Monarda 462
Monarda punctata 462
Monesia 1272
Monesin 1273
Monkshood 53
Montpellier scammony 644
Mora 463
Morphia 1033
Morphia, acetate of 1039
Morphia, hydrochlorate of 1040
Morphia, muriate of 1040
Morphia, sulphate of 1043
Morphiæ acetas 1039
Morphiæ hydrochloras 1040
Morphiæ murias 1040
Morphiæ muriatis solutio 1043
Morphiæ sulphas 1043
Morrhua Americana 388
Mortars 755
Morus alba 463
Morus nigra 463
Morus rubra 463
Morus tinctoria 1254
Moschus 463
Moschus factitius 1274
Moschus moschiferus 463
Mountain-laurel 1266
Mountain rhubarb 607
Mountain tea 346
Moxa 466
Mucilage 431
Mucilage of gum Arabic 1045
Mucilage of starch 1045
Mucilage of tragacanth 1045
Mucilages 1044
Mucilagines 1044
Mucilago 1045
Mucilago acaciæ 1045
Mucilago amyli 1045
Mucilago gummi Arabici 1045
Mucilago tragacanthæ 1045
Mucuna 468
Mucuna pruriens 469
Mucuna prurita 469
Mudar 1237
Mugwort 4
Mulberries 463
Mullein leaves 735
Muriate of ammonia 84
Muriate of baryta 873
Muriate of baryta, solution of 875
Muriate of iron, tincture of 975
Muriate of lime 146
Muriate of lime, solution of 880
Muriate of morphia 1040
Muriate of morphia, solution of 1043
Muriate of soda 677
Muriate of soda, pure 1129
Muriatic acid 31
Muriatic acid, diluted 792
Muriatic acid gas 34
Muriatic acid, table of the specific gravity of 33
Muriatic ether 1273
Muriatis ferri liquor 975
Muscovado sugar 613
Mushrooms 1274
Musk 463
Musk, artificial 1274
Musk mixture 1033
Must 736
Mustard 663
Mustard cataplasm 884
Mustard seeds, black 664
Mustard seeds, white 664
Mustard, volatile oil of 665
Mylabris cichorii 160
Mylabris pustulata 160
Mynsicht's acid elixir 798
Myrica cerifera 200
Myricin 199

Myristica 470
Myristica moschata 470
Myristica officinalis 470
Myristicæ adeps 470
Myristicæ oleum 492
Myristicin 492
Myrobalani 1275
Myrobalans 1275
Myronic acid 664, 665
Myrospermum peruiferum 473
Myrosyne 664, 666
Myroxylon 473
Myroxylon peruiferum 473
Myroxylon toluiferum 715
Myrrh 474
Myrrha 474
Myrtle wax 200
Myrtus acris 1249
Myrtus caryophyllata 1249
Myrtus pimenta 539

## N

Naphtha 533
Naphtha, artificial 533
Naples yellow 1276
Narcein 516
Narcissus pseudo-narcissus 1276
Narcotics 2
Narcotin 513
Narcotina 513
Nard 1276
Nasturtium amphibium 1276
Nasturtium officinale 1276
Nasturtium palustre 1276
Native soda 671
Natron 672
Nauclea gambir 194
Neats-foot oil 485
Nectandra puchury 1285
Nepeta cataria 191
Nepeta glechoma 1256
Nephrodium filix mas 332
Neroli 132
Nettle, common 1301
Nettle, dwarf 1301
Neutral mixture 1091, 1310
New bark 233
New Jersey tea 1239
Nicaragua wood 1235
Nicotia 699
Nicotiana fruticosa 698
Nicotiana paniculata 698
Nicotiana quadrivalvis 698
Nicotiana rustica 698
Nicotiana tabacum 697
Nicotianin 700
Nicotin 699
Nicotina 699
Nigella sativa 1276
Nightshade, black 304
Nightshade, common 304
Nightshade, deadly 137
Nightshade, woody 305
Nihil album 1217
Nitrate of lead 1076
Nitrate of potassa 567
Nitrate of potassa, purified 1093
Nitrate of silver 866
Nitrate of silver, crystals of 871
Nitrate of silver, solution of 870
Nitrate of soda 1276
Nitre 567
Nitre-beds, artificial 567
Nitre, sweet spirit of 817
Nitric acid 35
Nitric acid, diluted 793
Nitric acid fumigation 40
Nitric acid, table of the specific gravity of 39
Nitric ether 814
Nitromuriatic acid 793
Nitromuriatic oxide of antimony 836
Nitrosulphate of ammonia 1277
Nitrous ether 814
Nitrous powders 570, 1308
Nitrum 567
Nopal 252
Nordhausen, fuming sulphuric acid of 45
Nutmeg 470
Nutmeg, concrete oil of 471
Nutmeg flower 1276
Nux moschata 470
Nux vomica 476
Nymphæa alba 1277
Nymphæa odorata 1277

## O

Oak bark 582
Oatmeal 134
Oatmeal gruel 134
Ochres 1277
Ocimum basilicum 1277
Ocotea pichurim 1285
Œnanthe crocata 1277
Œnanthe phellandrium 1284
Œnanthic ether 739
Œnothera biennis 1278
Officinal directions, general 768
Oil, benne 499, 660
Oil, cajeput 486
Oil, castor 494
Oil, cod-liver 1244
Oil, croton 502
Oil, ethereal 811
Oil, flaxseed 491
Oil, neats-foot 485
Oil of almonds 484
Oil of amber 1056
Oil of amber, rectified 1057
Oil of anise 1050, 1263
Oil of ben 1278
Oil of benne 661
Oil of bergamot 485
Oil of bitter almonds 91
Oil of camphor 156
Oil of caraway 1051
Oil of cassia 489
Oil of chamomile 1050
Oil of cinnamon 488
Oil of cloves 487
Oil of copaiba 271, 1051
Oil of cubebs 490
Oil of dill 1050
Oil of elder flowers 1056
Oil of ergot 313, 316
Oil of euphorbia 1278
Oil of fennel 1051
Oil of horsemint 1054
Oil of jasmine 1278
Oil of juniper 1052
Oil of lavender 1053
Oil of lemons 490
Oil of mace 471
Oil of marjoram 1054
Oil of mustard 664
Oil of nutmeg 492
Oil of origanum 1054
Oil of partridge-berry 1051
Oil of pennyroyal, American 1052
Oil of pennyroyal, European 1054
Oil of peppermint 1053
Oil of pimento 1055
Oil of rosemary 1055
Oil of Roses 498
Oil of rue 1056
Oil of sassafras 1056
Oil of savine 1056
Oil of spearmint 1054
Oil of spike 1053
Oil of sweet marjoram 1055
Oil of tar 545
Oil of turpentine 499
Oil of turpentine, purified 1058
Oil of vitriol 43
Oil of wine 811
Oil of wine camphor 812
Oil of wine, concrete 812
Oil of wine, heavy 811
Oil of wine, light 812
Oil of wormseed 1051
Oil, olive 492
Oil, palm 1283
Oils 480
Oils, distilled 482, 1046
Oils, drying 480
Oils, empyreumatic 765
Oils, essential 482
Oils, expressed 480

Oils, fixed 480
Oils, volatile 482, 1046
Ointment, antimonial 1192
Ointment, citrine 1198
Ointment, compound sulphur 1205
Ointment, elder 1204
Ointment, mercurial 1195
Ointment, mercurial, mild 1195
Ointment, mercurial, strong 1195
Ointment of acetate of lead 1203
Ointment of ammoniated mercury 1198
Ointment of biniodide of mercury 1198
Ointment of black pepper 1203
Ointment of black pitch 1202
Ointment of carbonate of lead 1203
Ointment of cocculus Indicus 1194
Ointment of creasote 1194
Ointment of elemi 1194
Ointment of figwort 1204
Ointment of galls 1195
Ointment of galls, compound 1195
Ointment of hemlock 1194
Ointment of hydriodate of potassa 1203
Ointment of iodide of lead 1203
Ointment of iodide of mercury 1198
Ointment of iodine 1201
Ointment of iodine, compound 1202
Ointment of lead, compound 1203
Ointment of mezereon 1202
Ointment of nitrate of mercury 1198
Ointment of nitric acid 1191
Ointment of oxide of zinc 1206
Ointment of red oxide of mercury 1201
Ointment of rose water 1192
Ointment of Spanish flies 1192
Ointment of stramonium 1204
Ointment of subacetate of copper 1194
Ointment of sulphuric acid 1191
Ointment of the powder of Spanish flies 1193
Ointment of white hellebore 1206
Ointment of white precipitate 1198
Ointment, simple 1204
Ointment, spermaceti 1193
Ointment, sulphur 1205
Ointment, tar 1202
Ointment, tartar emetic 1192
Ointment, tobacco 1205
Ointments 1191
Okra 1260
Old field pine 709
Olea 480
Olea destillata 1046
Olea essentialia 1047
Olea Europœa 492
Olea expressa 480
Olea fixa 480
Olea fragrans 1298
Olea volatilia 482
Oleaginous mixture 1310
Oleic acid 630
Olein 56, 481
Oleo-saccharum 617
Oleum ætherum 811
Oleum amygdalæ 484
Oleum anethi 1050
Oleum anisi 1050
Oleum anthemidis 1050
Oleum bergamii 485
Oleum bubulum 485
Oleum cajuputi 486
Oleum camphoratum 1020
Oleum cari 1051
Oleum carui 1051
Oleum caryophylli 487
Oleum chenopodii 1051
Oleum cinnamomi 488
Oleum copaibæ 1051
Oleum cornu cervi 1252
Oleum cubebæ 490
Oleum fœniculi 1051
Oleum gaultheriæ 1051
Oleum hedeomæ 1052
Oleum hyperici 1262
Oleum jecoris aselli 1244
Oleum juniperi 1052
Oleum lavandulæ 1053
Oleum limonis 490
Oleum lini 491
Oleum menthæ piperitæ 1053
Oleum menthæ pulegii 1054
Oleum menthæ viridis 1054
Oleum monardæ 1054
Oleum myristicæ 492
Oleum olivæ 492
Oleum origani 1054
Oleum phosphoratum 537
Oleum pimentæ 1055
Oleum pulegii 1054
Oleum ricini 494
Oleum Rosæ 498
Oleum rosmarini 1055
Oleum rutæ 1056
Oleum sabinæ 1056
Oleum sambuci 1056
Oleum sassafras 1056
Oleum sesami 499, 660
Oleum succini 1056
Oleum succini rectificatum 1057
Oleum sulphuratum 1230
Oleum tartari per deliquium 1085
Oleum terebinthinæ 499
Oleum terebinthinæ purificatum 1058
Oleum thymi 1300
Oleum tiglii 502
Olibanum 505
Olivæ oleum 492
Olive oil 492
Olive oil soda soap 632
Olivile 493
Onion 66
Opiate pills of lead 1070
Opium 506
Opium, Bengal, 511
Opium, Constantinople 510
Opium, Egyptian 510
Opium, India 511
Opium, Malwa 511
Opium, Persia 512
Opium plaster 917
Opium, Smyrna 509
Opium, Turkey 509
Opobalsamum 1230
Opodeldoc 1021
Opopanax 525
Opopanax chironium 525
Opuntia cochinillifera 252
Orange berries 132
Orange flower water 863
Orange mineral 1278
Orange peel 131
Orange red 1278
Orange root 1260
Oranges 133
Orchill 420
Orchis mascula 1289
Orenburgh gum 711
Orgeat, syrup of 1147
Origanum 526
Origanum majorana 527
Origanum majoranoides 527
Origanum vulgare 526
Orleana 1228
Orobanche Americana 1279
Orobanche uniflora 1279
Orobanche Virginiana 1278
Orpiment 1279
Orris, Florentine 404
Oryza sativa 1279
Os 527
Os sepiæ 1250
Ossa 527
Ostrea edulis 714
Otolithus regalis 388
Otto of roses 498
Ovum 529
Oxacids 780

Oxalate of lime 1279
Oxalate of potassa 1280
Oxalic acid 1279
Oxalis acetosella 12
Oxalis violacea 12
Ox-gall 1282
Oxide of antimony 835
Oxide of gold 1257
Oxide of manganese 445
Oxide of silver 1282
Oxide of zinc 1216
Oxychloride of antimony 836
Oxymel 1027
Oxymel colchici 1027
Oxymel cupri subacetatis 1027
Oxymel of colchicum 1027
Oxymel of squill 1027
Oxymel of subacetate of copper 1027
Oxymel scillæ 1027
Oxymuriate of lime 149
Oxymuriate of potassa 565
Oxysulphuret of antimony 848
Oyster 714
Oyster-shell 714
Oyster-shell prepared 880

P

Pæonia officinalis 1283
Pale bark 222
Palm oil 1283
Palm soap 631
Palma Christi 494
Palmic acid 497
Palmin 497
Palmitic acid 1283
Palmitin 1283
Panacea lapsorum 121
Panax 530
Panax quinquefolium 530
Panax schinseng 530
Pansy 743
Papaver 531
Papaver orientale 506
Papaver rhœas 598
Papaver somniferum 506
Paraffine 279
Paraguay tea 1262
Parallinic acid 637
Paramenispermin 252
Paramorphia 516
Paratartaric acid 728
Paregoric elixir 1181
Pareira 532
Pareira brava 532
Parietaria officinalis 1283
Pariglin 637
Paris white 1302
Parsley root 535
Partridge-berry 345
Pastel 1266
Pastinaca opopanax 525
Patent yellow 1284
Paullinia 1284
Paullinia sorbilis 1284
Peach leaves 93
Peach wood 1235
Pearl barley 374
Pearl sago 621
Pearl white 876
Pearlash 562
Pearson's arsenical solution 18
Pectic acid 180
Pectin 179
Pellitory 578
Penæa mucronata 1290
Penæa sarcocolla 1290
Pennsylvania sumach 598
Pennyroyal 365
Pennyroyal, European 458
Pennyroyal water 864
Peony 1283
Pepper, black 540
Pepper, Cayenne 167
Pepper, long 542
Pepper, white 540
Peppermint 457
Peppermint water 864
Percolation 769
Periodic acid 391
Periploca Indica 1260
Periploca secamone 643
Pernambuco wood 1235
Peroxide of manganese 445
Perry 740
Persea camphora 153
Persia opium 512
Persica vulgaris 93
Persimmon 302
Persulphate of mercury 999
Peruvian bark 212
Peruvian ipecacuanha 401
Peters's pills 74
Petroleum 533
Petroleum Barbadense 533
Petroselinum 535
Petroselinum sativum 535
Phalaris Canariensis 1237
Pharmaceutical equivalents, table of 1318
Phellandrium aquaticum 1284
Philadelphia fleabane 317
Phloridzin 1285
Phœnix farinifera 620
Phosphate of iron 968
Phosphate of lime, precipitated 881
Phosphate of soda 1129
Phosphorated oil 537
Phosphoric acid, diluted 795
Phosphorus 535
Phosphorus, ethereal solution of 537
Phyllanthus emblica 1275
Physalis alkekengi 1285
Physalis viscosa 1285
Physeter macrocephalus 202
Phytolacca decandra 537
Phytolaccæ baccæ 537
Phytolaccæ radix 537
Picamar 279
Pichurim beans 1285
Picræna excelsa 579
Picroglycion 306
Picrotoxic acid 252
Picrotoxin 251
Pills 1058
Pills, aloetic 1059
Pills, Asiatic 20
Pills, assafetida 1061
Pills, blue 1067
Pills, calomel 1068
Pills, compound calomel 1061
Pills, compound cathartic 1062
Pills, mercurial 1067
Pills of aloes and assafetida 1060
Pills of aloes and iron 1060
Pills of aloes and myrrh 1061
Pills of aloes, compound 1060
Pills of ammoniated copper 1064
Pills of calomel and opium 1062
Pills of carbonate of iron 1065
Pills of chloride of mercury, compound 1061
Pills of colocynth and henbane 1063
Pills of colocynth, compound 1063
Pills of copaiba 1063
Pills of digitalis and squill 1064
Pills of galbanum, compound 1066
Pills of gamboge, compound 1067
Pills of hemlock, compound 1063
Pills of iodide of mercury 1069
Pills of ipecacuanha and opium 1069
Pills of ipecacuanha, compound 1069
Pills of iron, compound 1066
Pills of lead, opiate 1070
Pills of mild chloride of mercury 1068
Pills of opium 1069
Pills of rhubarb 1070
Pills of rhubarb and iron 1071
Pills of rhubarb, compound 1070
Pills of sagapenum, compound 1071

Pills of soap, compound 1071
Pills of squill, compound 1071
Pills of storax, compound 1072
Pills of sulphate of iron, 1066
Pills of sulphate of quinia 1070
Pills, Vallet's ferruginous 1065
Pilulæ 1058
Pilulæ aloës 1059
Pilulæ aloës compositæ 1060
Pilulæ aloës et assafœtidæ 1060
Pilulæ aloës et ferri 1060
Pilulæ aloës et myrrhæ 1061
Pilulæ assafœtidæ 1061, 1066
Pilulæ calomelanos compositæ 1061
Pilulæ calomelanos et opii 1062
Pilulæ cambogiæ compositæ 1067
Pilulæ catharticæ compositæ 1062
Pilulæ colocynthidis compositæ 1063
Pilulæ colocynthidis et hyoscyami 1063
Pilulæ conii compositæ 1063
Pilulæ copaibæ 1063
Pilulæ cupri ammoniati 1064
Pilulæ de cynoglosso 1251
Pilulæ digitalis et scillæ 1064
Pilulæ è styrace 1072
Pilulæ ferri carbonatis 1065
Pilulæ ferri compositæ 1066
Pilulæ ferri sulphatis 1066
Pilulæ galbani compositæ 1066
Pilulæ gambogiæ compositæ 1067
Pilulæ hydrargyri 1067
Pilulæ hydrargyri chloridi compositæ 1061
Pilulæ hydrargyri chloridi mitis 1068
Pilulæ hydrargyri iodidi 1069
Pilulæ ipecacuanhæ compositæ 1069
Pilulæ ipecacuanhæ et opii 1069
Pilulæ opii 1069
Pilulæ plumbi opiatæ 1070
Pilulæ quiniæ sulphatis 1070
Pilulæ rhei 1070
Pilulæ rhei compositæ 1070
Pilulæ rhei et ferri 1071
Pilulæ sagapeni compositæ 1071
Pilulæ saponis compositæ 1071
Pilulæ saponis cum opio 1071
Pilulæ scillæ compositæ 1071
Pilulæ stomachicæ 1060
Pilulæ styracis compositæ 1072
Pilulæ Thebaicæ 1069
Pimenta 539
Pimento 539
Pimento water 865
Pimpernel, scarlet 1227
Pimpinella anisum 102
Pimpinella saxifraga 1285
Pinckneya 213
Pinckneya pubens 1286
Pine nuts 709
Pinic acid 585
Pink, Carolina 680
Pink root 680
Pink, wild 1293
Pinus abies 543
Pinus australis 709
Pinus balsamea 710
Pinus Canadensis 544
Pinus cembra 709, 1289
Pinus Damarra 713
Pinus larix 710
Pinus maritima 709
Pinus nigra 710
Pinus palustris 709
Pinus picea 710
Pinus pinaster 709
Pinus pinea 709
Pinus pumilio 709, 1289
Pinus rigida 545
Pinus sylvestris 709
Pinus tæda 709
Piper 540
Piper betel 196
Piper caninum 287
Piper cubeba 287
Piper longum 542
Piper nigrum 540
Piperin 541
Pipsissewa 207
Pistacia lentiscus 453
Pistacia terebinthus 711
Pitaina 234
Pitaya bark 234
Pitch, 546
Pitch, black 546
Pitch, Burgundy 542
Pitch, Canada 544
Pitch, hemlock 545
Pitch pine 709
Pitch plaster 917
Pittacal 280
Pix abietis 542
Pix arida 546
Pix Burgundica 542
Pix Canadensis 544
Pix liquida 545
Pix nigra 546
Plantago lanceolata 1286
Plantago major 1286
Plantago media 1286
Plantago psyllium 1286
Plantain 1286
Plantain, water 1225
Plants, collecting of 752
Plants, drying of 752
Plaster, adhesive 921, 922
Plaster, aromatic 912
Plaster, blistering 885
Plaster measurer 765
Plaster of ammoniac with mercury 912
Plaster of belladonna 913
Plaster of carbonate of lead 920
Plaster of pitch with Spanish flies 917
Plaster of Spanish flies 913
Plaster of Spanish flies, compound 914
Plaster, strengthening 914
Plaster, warming 917
Plasters 910
Plasters, spreading of 765, 911
Platinum 1286
Pleurisy-root 127
Plumbagin 1287
Plumbago 169, 1239
Plumbago Europæa 1286
Plumbi acetas 549
Plumbi carbonas 551
Plumbi chloridum 1074
Plumbi diacetatis solutio 1072
Plumbi iodidum 1075
Plumbi nitras 1076
Plumbi oxidum rubrum 554
Plumbi oxidum semivitreum 555
Plumbi oxydum hydratum 1076
Plumbi subacetatis liquor 1072
Plumbi subacetatis liquor compositus 1074
Plumbum 546
Plummer's pills 1062
Plunket's caustic 20
Podalyria tinctoria 1231
Podophyllin 557
Podophyllum 556
Podophyllum peltatum 556
Poison-oak 717
Poison-vine 718
Poke berries 537
Poke root 537
Polychroïte 285
Polygala amara 558, 649
Polygala, bitter 558
Polygala Polygama 558
Polygala rubella 558
Polygala senega 649
Polygala vulgaris 649

Polygalic acid 650
Polygonatum multiflorum 1248
Polygonatum uniflorum 1248
Polygonum aviculare 558
Polygonum bistorta 558
Polygonum fagopyrum 558
Polygonum hydropiper 558
Polygonum hydropiperoides 558
Polygonum persicaria 558
Polygonum punctatum 558
Polygonum tinctorium 1263
Polypodium filix fœmina 1230
Polypodium filix mas 332
Polypodium vulgare 1287
Polypody, common 1287
Pomegranate rind 357
Pomegranate root, bark of 357
Pompholix 1217
Pontefract cakes 326
Poplar 433, 1287
Poppy, black 506
Poppy capsules 531
Poppy, corn 598
Poppy-heads 531
Poppy, red 598
Poppy, white 506
Populin 1287
Populus 1287
Populus balsamifera 1287
Populus nigra 1287
Populus tremula 1287
Populus tremuloides 1287
Porrum 559
Port, English 739
Port wine 738
Portable soup 528
Porter 740
Portland arrowroot 124
Portland powder 1299
Portland sago 124
Portulaca oleracea 1288
Potash 563
Potashes, varieties of 564
Potassa 1080
Potassa, acetate of 1082
Potassa, alcoholic 1081
Potassa, bicarbonate of 1088
Potassa, binoxalate of 12, 1280
Potassa, bisulphate of 1094
Potassa, bitartrate of 560
Potassa, carbonate of 1084
Potassa, caustic 1080
Potassa caustica 1080
Potassa caustica cum calce 1081
Potassa, chlorate of 565
Potassa cum calce 1081
Potassa, dry 560
Potassa, effervescing solution of 1091
Potassa, ferrocyanate of 572
Potassa, hydrate of 1080
Potassa, hydriodate of 1100
Potassa, impure carbonate of 562
Potassa, nitrate of 567
Potassa, preparations of 1077
Potassa, pure carbonate of 1086
Potassa, pure hydrate of 1081
Potassa, sesquicarbonate of 1090
Potassa, solution of 1077
Potassa, sulphate of 571
Potassa, sulphuret of 1104
Potassa, tartrate of 1096
Potassa with lime 1081
Potassæ acetas 1082
Potassæ aqua 1077
Potassæ aqua effervescens 1091
Potassæ biantimonias 1251
Potassæ bicarbonas 1088
Potassæ bisulphas 1094
Potassæ bitartras 560
Potassæ carbonas 1084
Potassæ carbonas è lixivo cinere 1084
Potassæ carbonas é tartari crystallis 1086
Potassæ carbonas impurus 562
Potassæ carbonas purus 1086
Potassæ carbonatis aqua 1088
Potassæ causticæ aqua 1077
Potassæ chloras 565
Potassæ et sodæ tartras 1128
Potassæ hydras 1080
Potassæ hydriodas 1100
Potassæ nitras 567
Potassæ nitras purificatum 1093
Potassæ sulphas 571
Potassæ sulphas cum sulphure 1093
Potassæ sulphureti aqua 1106
Potassæ sulphuretum 1104
Potassæ tartras 1096
Potassii bromidum 1097
Potassii cyanuretum 1098
Potassii ferrocyanidum 572
Potassii ferrocyanuretum 572
Potassii iodidum 1100
Potassii sulphocyanuretum 1296
Potassii sulphuretum 1104
Potassium 559
Potassium, bromide of 1097
Potassium, cyanuret of 1098
Potassium, ferrocyanuret of 572
Potassium, iodide of 1100
Potassium, sulphuret of 1104
Potato 305
Potato flies 165
Potato starch 96
Potentilla reptans 1288
Potentilla tormentilla 716
Powder, antimonial 852
Powder, aromatic 1109
Powder, compound saline 1113
Powder, Dover's 1111
Powder folder 766
Powder for a cataplasm 1113
Powder of Algaroth 836
Powder of aloes, compound 1108
Powder of aloes and canella 1109
Powder of alum, compound 1109
Powder of asarabacca, compound 1110
Powder of chalk, compound 1110
Powder of chalk with opium, compound 1110
Powder of ipecacuanha and opium 1111
Powder of jalap, compound 1112
Powder of kino, compound 1112
Powder of rhubarb, compound 1113
Powder of scammony, compound 1113
Powder of tin 1137
Powder of tragacanth, compound 1113
Powder, Portland 1299
Powdering, methods of 755
Powders 1108
Powders, effervescing 1110
Powders, Seidlitz 52
Powders, soda 1111
Precipitate per se 998
Precipitated calomel 989
Precipitated carbonate of iron 969
Precipitated carbonate of lime 878
Precipitated phosphate of lime 881
Precipitated sulphur 1141
Precipitated sulphuret of antimony 848
Precipitating jars 756
Precipitation 756, 763
Prepared calamine 1214
Prepared carbonate of zinc 1214

Prepared chalk 879
Prepared honey 1026
Prepared oyster-shell 880
Prepared subacetate of copper 897
Prepared sulphuret of antimony 848
Prescribing medicines, art of 1304
Prescriptions, formulæ for 1308
Preservation of infusions, &c. 765
Preservation of medicines 753
Preserved vegetable juices 1159
Prickly ash 117, 745
Pride of China 135
Pride of India 135
Prinos 574
Prinos verticillatus 574
Privet 1270
Proof spirit 59, 822
Proof vinegar 15
Protiodide of mercury 992
Protoxide of lead 547
Protoxide of manganese 445
Protoxide of tin 685
Prunella vulgaris 1288
Prunes 575
Pruni pulpa 1107
Prunum 575
Prunus domestica 575
Prunus lauro-cerasus 426
Prunus spinosa 7
Prunus Virginiana 576
Prussian blue 960
Prussiate of mercury 991
Prussic acid 786
Pseudomorphia 517
Psychotria emetica 401
Psyllii semen 1286
Pteris aquilina 1230
Pterocarpus 628
Pterocarpus draco 1253
Pterocarpus erinaceus 416
Pterocarpus marsupium 415
Pterocarpus santalinus 628
Puccoon 627
Puce oxide of lead 547
Pulmonaria officinalis 1288
Pulp of prunes 1107
Pulp of purging cassia 1107
Pulp of tamarinds 1107
Pulpæ 1106
Pulps 1106
Pulveres 1108
Pulveres effervescentes 1110
Pulverization 755
Pulvis aloës compositus 1108
Pulvis aloës et canellæ 1109
Pulvis aluminis compositus 1109
Pulvis antimonialis 852
Pulvis antimonii compositus 852
Pulvis aromaticus 1109
Pulvis asari compositus 1110
Pulvis Capucinorum 610
Pulvis cinnamomi compositus 1109
Pulvis comitissæ 242
Pulvis cornu cervini usti 881
Pulvis cretæ compositus 1110
Pulvis cretæ compositus cum opio 1110
Pulvis cretæ opiatus 1110
Pulvis hydrargyri cinereus 995
Pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus 1111
Pulvis ipecacuanhæ et opii 1111
Pulvis jalapæ compositus 1112
Pulvis kino compositus 1112
Pulvis pro cataplasmate 1113
Pulvis rhei compositus 1113
Pulvis salinus compositus 1113
Pulvis scammonii compositus 1113
Pulvis spongiæ ustæ 1136
Pulvis stanni 1137
Pulvis tragacanthæ compositus 1113
Pumex 1288
Pumice stone 1288
Punica granatum 358
Pure carbonate of potassa 1086
Pure chloride of sodium 1129
Pure muriate of soda 1129
Pure Prussian blue 960
Pure sulphate of magnesia 1025
Pure sulphuric acid 799
Pure water 109
Purging cassia 186
Purging flax 432
Purging nuts 705
Purified animal charcoal 882
Purified extract of aloes 935
Purified mercury 978
Purified nitrate of potassa 1093
Purified oil of turpentine 1058
Purified storax 1140
Purified sugar 616, 618
Purple avens 351
Purple willow-herb 437
Purslane, garden 1288
Pyrethrum 578
Pyrethrum parthenium 1288
Pyretine 516
Pyrmont water 113
Pyroacetic spirit 782
Pyrola umbellata 207
Pyroligneous acid 41
Pyrophosphate of soda 1131
Pyrus cydonia 294

## Q

Quadroxalate of potassa 1280
Quassia 579
Quassia amara 579
Quassia excelsa 579
Quassia simaruba 662
Quassin 580
Queen's-root 687
Quercitron 583
Quercus 581
Quercus ægilops 340
Quercus alba 581, 582
Quercus cerris 340
Quercus excelsa 340
Quercus falcata 582
Quercus ilex 340
Quercus infectoria 340
Quercus montana 582
Quercus pedunculata 582
Quercus prinus 582
Quercus robur 340, 581
Quercus tinctoria 581, 583
Quercus virens 582
Quickens 1300
Quicklime 147
Quicksilver 377
Quina 238
Quince seeds 294
Quinia 238
Quinia, kinate of 240
Quinia, preparations of, 1114
Quinia, sulphate of, 1114
Quiniæ sulphas 1114

## R

Racemic acid 728
Radcliff's elixir 74
Radical vinegar 783
Radices colubrinæ 476
Radix caryophyllatæ 352
Radix zedoariæ 1302
Ragwort 1292
Rain water 111
Raisins 728
Ranunculus 583
Ranunculus acris 584
Ranunculus bulbosus 584
Ranunculus flammula 584
Ranunculus repens 584
Ranunculus sceleratus 584
Raspberry syrup 1149
Rattlesnake's master 1270
Realgar 1288
Rectification 765
Rectification of ether 808

Rectified oil of amber 1057
Rectified spirit 57
Red bark 229
Red cedar 413
Red chalk 1288
Red coral 1249
Red elm 726
Red iodide of mercury 993
Red lead 554
Red oxide of iron 968
Red oxide of lead 554
Red oxide of manganese 445
Red oxide of mercury, *Dub.* 998
Red oxide of mercury, *U. S.* 996
Red pepper 168
Red poppy 598
Red precipitate 996
Red-root 1239
Red roses 600
Red saunders 628
Red sulphuret of mercury 1002
Red tartar 560
Red wines 737
Red wine vinegar 16
Reddle 1288
Refrigerants 3
Refrigeratory 772
Regulus of antimony 105
Remijia 213
Renealmia cardamomum 177
Reseda luteola 1288
Resin 585
Resin cerate 889
Resin cerate, compound, 889
Resin of jalap 945
Resin of scammony 952
Resin plaster 921
Resin, white 585
Resin, yellow 585
Resina 585
Resina alba 585
Resina flava 585
Resina jalapæ 945
Resina scammonii 952
Resine de chibou 1239
Resine de Gomart 1239
Rhabarbaric acid 595
Rhabarbarin 595
Rhabarbarum 588
Rhamnin 587
Rhamnus 586
Rhamnus catharticus 586
Rhamnus infectorius 587
Rhamnus zizyphus 1303
Rhapontic rhubarb 594
Rhatany 418
Rhein 595
Rheum 587
Rheum australe 590
Rheum Caspicum 590
Rheum compactum 589
Rheum crassinervium 590
Rheum emodi 590
Rheum hybridum 590
Rheum leucorrhizum 590
Rheum Moorcraftianum 590
Rheum palmatum 589
Rheum Rhaponticum 590
Rheum Russicum vel Turcicum 592
Rheum Sinense vel Indicum 591
Rheum speciforme 590
Rheum undulatum 589
Rheum Webbianum 590
Rhododendrum crysanthum 1289
Rhœas 598
Rhubarb 587
Rhubarb, Bucharian 592
Rhubarb, Chinese 591
Rhubarb, English 593
Rhubarb, European 593
Rhubarb, French 594
Rhubarb, Krimea 594
Rhubarb, mountain 607
Rhubarb, Rhapontic 594
Rhubarb, Russian 592
Rhubarb, Turkey 592
Rhus cotinus 1254
Rhus glabrum 598
Rhus pumilum 719
Rhus radicans 717
Rhus toxicodendron 718
Rhus vernix 718
Rib grass 1286
Rice 1279
Richardsonia Braziliensis 402
Richardsonia emetica 402
Richardsonia scabra 402
Richweed 1248
Ricini oleum 494
Ricinus communis 494
Riga balsam 1290
River water 111
Roccella tinctoria 420
Roche alum 78
Rochelle salt 1128
Rock oil 533
Roll sulphur 695
Roman alum 78
Roman cement 761
Roman chamomile 103
Rosa canina 599
Rosa centifolia 600
Rosa damascena 498
Rosa Gallica 600
Rosa moschata 498
Rosæ oleum 498
Rose, dog 599
Rose water 865
Rosemary 601
Roses, hundred-leaved 600
Roses, red 600
Rosin 585
Rosin soap 632
Rosmarinus 601
Rosmarinus officinalis 601
Rosmarinus sylvestris 1269
Rotten stone 1289
Roucou 1228
Rough wines 737
Round-leaved dogwood 276
Rubefacients 2
Rubia 602
Rubia tinctorum 602
Rubus trivialis 603
Rubus villosus 603, 604
Rue 607
Rufus's pills 1061
Rumex 605
Rumex acetosa 605
Rumex acetosella 605
Rumex acutus 606
Rumex alpinus 606
Rumex aquaticus 605, 606
Rumex Britannica 605, 606
Rumex crispus 606
Rumex obtusifolius 605, 606
Rumex patientia 606
Rumex sanguineus 606
Rumex scutatus 606
Ramicin 606
Russian rhubarb 592
Rust of iron 969
Ruta 607
Ruta graveolens 607
Rutulin 623
Rye 1291

## S

Sabadilla 608
Sabadillia 610
Sabadillic acid 609
Sabbatia 611
Sabbatia angularis 611
Sabina 612
Sacchari fæx 613
Saccharic acid 617
Saccharine carbonate of iron 956
Saccharine fermentation 58
Saccharum 613
Saccharum commune 613
Saccharum officinarum 614
Saccharum saturni 549
Sacchulmic acid 617
Sacchulmin 617
Sacred elixir 1183
Safflower 180
Saffron 284
Saffron, dyers' 180
Sagapenum 619
Sage 624
Sago 620
Sago meal 621
Sago, pearl 621
Saguerus Rumphii 620
Sagus lævis 620
Sagus Ruffia 620
Sagus Rumphii 620
Saint John's wort 1261
Saint Lucia bark 234

Sal absinthii 5
Sal aëratus 1090
Sal alembroth 981
Sal ammoniac 84
Sal de duobus 571
Sal diureticus 1084
Sal enixum 1095
Sal gemmæ 677
Sal polychrestus Glaseri 1094
Sal prunelle 569
Salep 1289
Salicin 623
Salicornia 672
Salicule 623
Saliculous acid 623
Saline mixture 1093
Saline waters 112
Saliretin 623
Salix 622
Salix alba 622
Salix Babylonica 622
Salix caprea 622
Salix fragilis 622
Salix helix 624
Salix nigra 622
Salix pentandra 622
Salix purpurea 622
Salix Russeliana 622
Salseparine 637
Salsola 672
Salt, common 677
Salt of sorrel 12, 1280
Salt of tartar 1086
Salt of wormwood 5
Salt of wisdom 981
Saltpetre 567
Salvia 624
Salvia officinalis 624
Salvia pratensis 625
Salvia sclarea 625
Sambucus 625
Sambucus Canadensis 625
Sambucus nigra 626
Sampfen wood 1235
Sand-bath 759
Sandaraca 1290
Sandarach 1290
Sandaracin 1290
Sandix 1278
Sanguinaria 626
Sanguinaria Canadensis 627
Sanguinarina 627
Sanguis draconis 1252
Sanguisuga medicinalis 370
Sanguisuga officinalis 370
Santa Martha bark 232
Santalin 629
Santalum 628
Santonin 122
Sap green 587
Sapo 629
Sapo durus 629, 631
Sapo guaiacinus 363
Sapo mollis 629, 631
Sapo vulgaris 629, 631
Saponaria officinalis 1290
Saponification 630
Saponin 1290
Sappan wood 1235
Saratoga water 114
Sarcocolla 1290
Sarcocollin 1290
Sarsaparilla 634
Sarsaparilla, false 116
Sarsaparilla, Indian 1260
Sarsaparillin 637
Sarza 634
Sassa gum 1290
Sassafras medulla 639
Sassafras officinale 640
Sassafras pith 639, 640
Sassafras radicis cortex 639
Sassafras root, bark of 641
Satureja hortensis 1291
Satureja montana 1291
Saunders, red 628
Savine 612
Savine cerate 889
Savory 1291
Saxifraga 1285
Scabius 317
Scales of the oxide of iron 330
Scammonium 641
Scammony 641
Scammony mixture 1033
Scandix cerefolium 1228
Scarlet pimpernel 1227
Schuylkill water 112
Scilla 645
Scilla maritima 645
Scillitin 646
Sclerotium clavus 311
Scolopendrium officinarum 1291
Scoparius 647
Scotch fir 709
Scrophularia nodosa 648
Scullcap 1291
Scurvy-grass 254
Scutellaria galericulata 1291
Scutellaria hyssopifolia 1291
Scutellaria integrifolia 1291
Scutellaria lateriflora 1291
Sea salt 677
Sea water 114
Sea-wrack 1253
Sealing wax 1268
Secale cereale 311, 1291
Secale cornutum 311
Sedum acre 1291
Seed lac 1268
Seidlitz powders 52
Seidlitz water 113
Seignette's salt 1129
Self heal 1288
Seltzer water 113
Seltzer water, artificial 858
Semen abelmoschi 1260
Semen contra 122
Semen nigellæ 1276
Semen psyllii 1286
Semivitrified oxide of lead 555
Sempervivum tectorum 1292
Senecio aureus 1292
Senecio vulgaris 1292
Senega 649
Senegal gum 8
Senegin 650
Seneka 649
Seneka oil 534
Senna 651
Senna, American 188
Senna, fluid extract of 1156
Separation of liquids 758
Separation of solids from liquids 756
Separatory 758, 1049
Sepia 1251
Sepia officinalis 1250
Serpentaria 657
Sesamum 660
Sesamum Indicum 661
Sesamum orientale 661
Sesquicarbonate of ammonia 825
Sesquicarbonate of potassa 1090
Sesquicarbonate of soda 672, 1122
Sesquinitrate of iron, solution of 1292
Sesquioxide of antimony 835
Sesquioxide of iron 969
Sesquisulphuret of antimony 106
Sevum 662
Sheep-laurel 1267
Shell lac 1268
Sherry wine 737
Shining aloes 69
Sialagogues 2
Sienna 1292
Sieves 756
Signs and abbreviations, table of 1308
Silene Virginica 1293
Silicate of zinc 748
Silk-weed, common 126
Silver 118
Silver bark 224
Silver, cyanide of 866
Silver, cyanuret of 866
Silver fir, American 710
Silver fir, European 710
Silver, nitrate of 866
Silver, preparations of 866
Silvic acid 585
Simaruba 662
Simaruba amara 662
Simaruba excelsa 579
Simaruba officinalis 662
Simple cataplasm 884
Simple cerate 891
Simple infusion of mint 1013
Simple liniment 1022

Simple ointment 1204
Simple syrup 1145
Sinapis 663
Sinapis alba 664
Sinapis nigra 663
Sinapisin 666
Sinapisms 884
Single aqua fortis 37
Siphonia cahuchu 1238
Siphonia elastica 1238
Sirop de cuisinier 1153
Sisymbrium nasturtium 1276
Sisymbrium officinale 1293
Sisymbrium sophia 1293
Sium latifolium 1293
Sium nodiflorum 1293
Sium sisarum 1293
Skirret 1293
Skunk cabbage 302
Slippery elm bark 726
Small burnet saxifrage 1285
Small fennel-flower 1276
Small houseleek 1291
Smalt 1293
Smilacin 637
Smilasperic acid 1260
Smilax aspera 634
Smilax China 634
Smilax Cumanensis 634
Smilax medica 635
Smilax officinalis 635
Smilax sarsaparilla 635
Smilax syphilitica 635
Smooth sumach 598
Smyrna opium 509
Smyrna scammony 642
Snakeroot, black 211
Snakeroot, button 318, 1270
Snakeroot, Canada 125
Snakeroot, Seneka 649
Snakeroot, Virginia 657
Sneezewort 1259
Snow water 111
Soap 629
Soap, almond oil 631
Soap, amygdaline 631
Soap balls 632
Soap, Castile 632
Soap cerate 890
Soap, common 629, 631
Soap, common yellow 632
Soap, grain 630
Soap liniment 1185
Soap liniment, camphorated 1021
Soap, marbled 631
Soap of guaiac 363
Soap, palm 631
Soap plaster 921
Soap plaster, compound 922
Soap, rosin 632
Soap, soft 629, 631, 632
Soap, Starkey's 631
Soap, transparent 631
Soap, Windsor 631
Soapwort 1290
Soaps, insoluble 630
Soaps, soluble 630
Socotrine aloes 69
Soda, acetate of 668
Soda, biborate of 671
Soda, bicarbonate of 1122
Soda, borate of 669
Soda, carbonate of 673
Soda, dried carbonate of 1121
Soda, effervescing solution of 1125
Soda, hypochlorite of 1126
Soda, impure carbonate of 671
Soda liquid, Labarraque's 1125
Soda, muriate of 677
Soda, native 671
Soda of commerce, artificial 672
Soda of vegetable origin 672
Soda, phosphate of 1129
Soda powders 1111
Soda, preparations of 1121
Soda, sesquicarbonate of 672, 1122
Soda soap, animal oil 632
Soda soap, olive oil 632
Soda, sulphate of 675
Soda, tartarized 1128
Soda, vitriolated 675
Soda water 858, 1125
Sodæ acetas 668
Sodæ aqua effervescens 1125
Sodæ bicarbonas 1122
Sodæ boras 669
Sodæ carbonas 673
Sodæ carbonas exsiccatus 1121
Sodæ carbonas impura 671
Sodæ carbonas venale 671
Sodæ carbonatis aqua 1122
Sodæ et potassæ tartras 1128
Sodæ murias 677
Sodæ murias purum 1129
Sodæ phosphas 1129
Sodæ potassio-tartras 1128
Sodæ sesquicarbonas 1122
Sodæ sulphas 675
Sodii chloridum 677
Sodium 667
Sodium, chloride of 677
Soft soap 629, 631, 632
Soft water 110
Solania 306
Solanum dulcamara 305
Solanum nigrum 304
Solanum tuberosum 305
Solidago 679
Solidago odora 679
Solidago virgaurea 679
Solids from liquids, separation of 756
Solomon's seal 1248
Soluble cream of tartar 670
Soluble tartar 1096
Solutio barytæ muriatis 875
Solution of acetate of ammonia 831
Solution of ammonia 828
Solution of ammoniated copper 899
Solution of arsenite of potassa 871
Solution of bichloride of mercury 985
Solution of carbonate of ammonia 827
Solution of carbonate of potassa 1088
Solution of chloride of barium 875
Solution of chloride of calcium 880
Solution of chloride of potassa 1240
Solution of chloride of soda 1125
Solution of chlorinated soda 1125
Solution of citrate of potassa 1091
Solution of hydriodate of arsenic and mercury 1293
Solution of hydrosulphate of ammonia 827
Solution of iodine, compound 1018
Solution of muriate of baryta 875
Solution of muriate of lime 880
Solution of muriate of morphia 1043
Solution of nitrate of silver 870
Solution of potassa 1077
Solution of sesquicarbonate of ammonia 827
Solution of sesquinitrate of iron 1292
Solution of subacetate of lead 1072
Solution of subacetate of lead, diluted 1074
Solution of sulphate of morphia 1044
Soot 1294
Sophora tinctoria 1231
Soporifics 3
Sorrel 605
Sorrel tree 1227
South American saltpetre 569
Southernwood 4
Southernwood, Tartarian 122
Spa water 113
Spanish broom 1295
Spanish brown 1295
Spanish flies 160

Sparkling wines 737
Spartium junceum 1205
Spartium scoparium 647
Spearmint 458
Spearmint water 864
Specific gravity 754
Specific gravity bottle 755
Speediman's pills 74
Speedwell 1302
Spcltre 747
Spermaceti 202
Spermaceti cerate 888
Spermaceti ointment 1193
Sphacelia segetum 311
Sphærococcus crispus 210
Spice-wood 1232
Spiced syrup of rhubarb 1151
Spider's web 1243
Spigelia 680
Spigelia anthelmintica 680
Spigelia Marilandica 680
Spikenard 1276
Spikenard, American 116
Spikenard, small 116
Spiræa 682
Spiræa tomentosa 682
Spirit lamps 759
Spirit of ammonia 832
Spirit of ammonia, aromatic 834
Spirit of ammonia, fetid 835
Spirit of aniseed 1132
Spirit of aniseed, compound 1132
Spirit of caraway 1133
Spirit of cassia 1134
Spirit of cinnamon 1133
Spirit of hartshorn 276
Spirit of horse-radish, compound 1132
Spirit of juniper, compound 1133
Spirit of lavender 1134
Spirit of lavender, compound 1134
Spirit of Mindererus 831
Spirit of nitre 35
Spirit of nitric ether 817
Spirit of nutmeg 1135
Spirit of pennyroyal 1135
Spirit of peppermint 1135
Spirit of pimento 1135
Spirit of rosemary 1136
Spirit of sea-salt 31
Spirit of spearmint 1135
Spirit of sulphuric ether 813
Spirit of turpentine 499
Spirit of wine 57
Spirit, proof 59, 822
Spirit, pyroacetic 782
Spirits 1132
Spirituous wines 737
Spiritus 1132
Spiritus æthereus nitrosus 817
Spiritus ætheris nitrici 817
Spiritus ætheris sulphurici 813
Spiritus ætheris sulphurici compositus 813
Spiritus ammoniæ 832
Spiritus ammoniæ aromaticus 834
Spiritus ammoniæ fœtidus 835
Spiritus ammoniæ succinatus 1161
Spiritus anisi 1132
Spiritus anisi compositus 1132
Spiritus armoraciæ compositus 1132
Spiritus camphoratus 1163
Spiritus carui 1133
Spiritus cassiæ 1133
Spiritus cinnamomi 1133
Spiritus colchici ammoniatus 1169
Spiritus juniperi compositus 1133
Spiritus lavandulæ 1134
Spiritus lavandulæ compositus 1134
Spiritus menthæ piperitæ 1135
Spiritus menthæ pulegii 1135
Spiritus menthæ viridis 1135
Spiritus Mindereri 831
Spiritus myristicæ 1135
Spiritus nitri dulcis 817
Spiritus nucis moschatæ 1135
Spiritus pimentæ 1135
Spiritus rectificatus 57
Spiritus rosmarini 1136
Spiritus tenuior 822
Spiritus vini Gallici 57
Spleenwort, black 1230
Spleenwort, common 1230
Spleenwort fern 1248
Sponge 683
Sponge, burnt 1136
Spongia 683
Spongia officinalis 683
Spongia usta 1136
Spotted winter green 298
Spring water 111
Spruce beer 710
Spruce, essence of 710
Spruce fir 543
Spunk 1223
Spurge, ipecacuanha 323
Spurge, large flowering 321
Spurge laurel 460
Spurred rye 311
Squill 645
Squilla maritima 645
Squirting cucumber 307
Stalagmitis cambogioides 342
Stanni pulvis 1137
Stannum 684
Staphisagria 685
Star aniseed 102, 1263
Star grass 64
Starch 94
Starkey's soap 631
Statice 686
Statice Caroliniana 686
Statice limonium 686
Stavesacre 685
Stearic acid 630
Stearin 56, 481
Stearoptene 483
Steel 328
Stibium 105
Stick lac 1268
Still and worm, common 760
Still, small 760
Stillingia 687
Stillingia sylvatica 687
Stimulants 2
Stizolobium pruriens 469
St. John's wort 1261
St. Lucia bark 234
Stone crop, biting 1291
Stone-pine 709
Stone-root 1248
Storax 691
Storax, purified 1140
Stoved salt 678
Strainers 757
Stramonii folia 688
Stramonii radix 688
Stramonii semen 688
Stramonium 688
Strasburg turpentine 713
Strengthening plaster 914
Striated ipecacuanha 401
Strong mercurial ointment 1195
Strong-scented lettuce 421
Stronger solution of ammonia 82
Strongest common caustic 1081
Strychnia 477, 1137
Strychnos colubrina 477
Strychnos Ignatia 1232
Strychnos nux vomica 476
Styracine 1271
Styrax 691
Styrax benzoin 141
Styrax colatus 1140
Styrax officinale 691
Styrax purificata 1140
Subacetate of copper 290
Subacetate of copper, prepared 897
Subacetate of lead, solution of 1072
Subcarbonate of iron 969
Sublimate 760
Sublimation 760
Sublimatus corrosivus 979

Sublimed sulphur 694, 696
Sublimed white oxide of arsenic 871
Subnitrate of bismuth 875
Succi spissati 925, 933
Succinic acid 796
Succinum 693
Succory 1242
Succus spissatus aconiti 933
Succus spissatus belladonnæ 936
Succus spissatus conii 940
Succus spissatus hyoscyami 943
Succus spissatus sambuci 950
Suet 662
Sugar 613
Sugar, barley 617
Sugar, brown 613, 618
Sugar-candy 617
Sugar, diabetic 613
Sugar, Havana 615
Sugar-house molasses 616, 618
Sugar maple 614
Sugar, Muscovado 613
Sugar of grapes 613
Sugar of lead 549
Sugar of milk 613
Sugar of mushrooms 1274
Sugar, purified 616, 618
Sugar, uncrystallizable 614
Sugar, white 616, 618
Sulphate of alumina 1295
Sulphate of alumina and potassa 76
Sulphate of baryta 136
Sulphate of cinchonia 238, 1117
Sulphate of copper 291
Sulphate of ether and etherine 813
Sulphate of indigo 1263
Sulphate of iron 971
Sulphate of iron, dried 973
Sulphate of magnesia 440
Sulphate of magnesia, pure 1025
Sulphate of morphia, 1043
Sulphate of morphia, solution of 1044
Sulphate of potassa 571
Sulphate of potassa with sulphur 1093
Sulphate of quinia 1114
Sulphate of soda 675
Sulphate of zinc 1218
Sulpho-salts 696
Sulpho-sinapisin 665
Sulphocyanuret of potassium 1296
Sulphovinic acid 810
Sulphur 694
Sulphur antimoniatum fuscum 848
Sulphur, crude 695
Sulphur, flowers of 695, 696
Sulphur, iodide of 1142
Sulphur lotum 694
Sulphur, milk of 1141
Sulphur, native 694
Sulphur ointment 1205
Sulphur præcipitatum 1141
Sulphur, precipitated 1141
Sulphur, preparations of 1141
Sulphur, roll 695
Sulphur sublimatum 694
Sulphur, sublimed 694, 696
Sulphur vivum 695
Sulphur, washed 694, 696
Sulphurated oil 1231
Sulphuret of antimony 106
Sulphuret of iron, 973
Sulphuret of mercury with sulphur 1001
Sulphuret of potassa 1104
Sulphuret of potassium 1104
Sulphuretted hydrogen 696, 974
Sulphuretted waters 112
Sulphuric acid 43
Sulphuric acid, diluted 798
Sulphuric acid, pure 799
Sulphuric acid, table of the specific gravity of 47
Sulphuric ether 805
Sulphuric ether, unrectified 805
Sulphuric ethereal liquor 805
Sulphuris iodidum 1142
Sulphurous acid 696
Sumach 598
Sumach, swamp 718
Sumatra camphor 156
Summer savory 1291
Suspension of substances, means of 766
Swamp dogwood 278
Swamp hellebore 734
Swamp-laurel 1267
Swamp sumach 718
Sweet almonds 89, 90
Sweet bay 443
Sweet fern 1248
Sweet flag 141
Sweet-gum 1271
Sweet marjoram 527
Sweet principle of oils 630
Sweet-scented water-lily 1277
Sweet spirit of nitre 817
Sweet wines 737
Swietenia febrifuga 1296
Swietenia mahagoni 1296
Sydenham's laudanum 1211
Symphytum officinale 1296
Symplocarpus fœtidus 303
Synaptase 90
Syrian herb mastich 1299
Syringa vulgaris 1296
Syrup 617, 1145
Syrup of almonds 1147
Syrup of buckthorn 1150
Syrup of garlic 1146
Syrup of ginger 1157
Syrup of ipecacuanha 1148
Syrup of lemons 1149
Syrup of marshmallow 1146
Syrup of mulberries 1149
Syrup of orange peel 1147
Syrup of orgeat 1147
Syrup of pineapples 1149
Syrup of poppies 1149
Syrup of raspberries 1149
Syrup of red poppy 1151
Syrup of red roses 1152
Syrup of rhatany 1148
Syrup of rhubarb 1150
Syrup of rhubarb, aromatic 1151
Syrup of roses 1152
Syrup of saffron 1148
Syrup of sarsaparilla 1152
Syrup of sarsaparilla, compound 1152
Syrup of seneka 1155
Syrup of senna 1156
Syrup of squill 1154
Syrup of squill, compound 1154
Syrup of strawberries 1149
Syrup of tolu 1156
Syrup of vinegar 1146
Syrup of violets 1157
Syrup, simple 1145
Syrupi 1142
Syrups 1142
Syrupus 1145
Syrupus aceti 1146
Syrupus allii 1146
Syrupus althææ 1146
Syrupus amygdalæ 1147
Syrupus aurantii corticis 1147
Syrupus balsami Tolutani 1156
Syrupus croci 1143
Syrupus empyreumaticus 613
Syrupus ipecacuanhæ 1148
Syrupus krameriæ 1148
Syrupus limonis 1149
Syrupus mori 1149
Syrupus papaveris 1149
Syrupus papaveris rhœadis 1151
Syrupus rhamni 1150
Syrupus rhei 1150
Syrupus rhei aromaticus 1151
Syrupus rhœados 1151
Syrupus rosæ 1152
Syrupus rosæ Gallicæ 1152
Syrupus sarsaparillæ 1152
Syrupus sarsaparillæ compositus 1152

Syrupus scillæ 1154
Syrupus scillæ compositus 1154
Syrupus senegæ 1155
Syrupus sennæ 1156
Syrupus simplex 1145
Syrupus tolutani 1156
Syrupus violæ 1157
Syrupus zingiberis 1157

## T

Tabacum 697
Table of Baumé's and Cartier's hydrometer 1329
Table of Cartier's hydrometer and the centesimal alcoholmeter 1330
Table of drops 1317
Table of pharmaceutical equivalents 1318
Table of signs and abbreviations 1308
Tables of the value in sp. gr. of Baumé's and Beck's hydrometer degrees 1327
Tables of weights and measures 1312
Tacamahac 1296
Tacca oceanica 450
Tacca pinnatifida 450
Tamarindi pulpa 1107
Tamarinds 702
Tamarindus 702
Tamarindus Indica 702
Tamarix Gallica 447
Tanacetic acid 704
Tanacetum 703
Tanacetum vulgare 703
Tannate of lead 1297
Tannic acid 800
Tannin 800
Tansy 703
Tapioca 704
Tar 545
Tar, Barbadoes 533
Tar, mineral 534
Tar ointment 1202
Tar water 865
Taraxacin 707
Taraxacum dens-leonis 706
Tartar 49, 560
Tartar, cream of 560
Tartar, crude 560
Tartar, crystals of 560
Tartar emetic 837
Tartar emetic ointment 1192
Tartar, red 560
Tartar, salt of 1086
Tartar, soluble 1096
Tartar, white 560
Tartarian southernwood 122
Tartaric acid 49
Tartarized antimony 837
Tartarized iron 957
Tartarized soda 1128
Tartarum emeticum 837
Tartarum vitriolatum 571
Tartrate of antimony and potassa 837
Tartrate of iron and potassa 957
Tartrate of potassa 1096
Tartrate of potassa and soda 1128
Tartrate of protoxide of iron 959
Tasteless ague drop 872
Tea 1297
Tea-berry 346
Tegeneria domestica 1243
Tegeneria medicinalis 1243
Tela araneæ 1243
Temperature, officinal, for different operations 769
Teneriffe wine 738
Tephrosia Apollinea 654
Tepid bath 115
Terebinthina 708, 711
Terebinthina Canadensis 708
Terebinthina Chia 708
Terebinthina Veneta 708
Terebinthina vulgaris 708
Terebinthinæ oleum 499
Terminalia bellirica 1275
Terminalia benzoin 140
Terminalia chebula 1275
Terra cariosa 1289
Terra di sienna 1292
Terra foliata tartari 668
Terra Japonica 192, 194
Terra Tripolitana 1300
Terra Umbria 1301
Terræ sigillatæ 1234
Testa 714
Testa præparata 880
Testæ 714
Teucrium chamædrys 1299
Teucrium marum 1299
Teucrium scordium 1299
Thea bohea 1297
Thea Chinensis 1297
Thea stricta 1297
Thea viridis 1297
Thebaina 516
Thein 1299
Theobroma cacao 1244
Theobromine 1244
Theriaca 894
Thermometers, comparative value of the degrees of 1326
Thieves' vinegar 779
Thorn-apple 688
Thoroughwort 319
Thridace 423
Thus 543
Thuja occidentalis 1299
Thuya articulata 1290
Thyme 1300
Thymus serpillum 1300
Thymus vulgaris 1300
Tiglii oleum 502
Tin 684
Tin, powder of 1137
Tincal 669
Tinctura acetatis ferri cum alcohol 955
Tinctura aconiti 1160
Tinctura ætherea cum phosphoro 537
Tinctura aloës 1160
Tinctura aloës composita 1160
Tinctura aloës et myrrhæ 1160
Tinctura ammoniæ composita 1161
Tinctura angusturæ 1161
Tinctura assafœtidæ 1161
Tinctura aurantii 1162
Tinctura balsami Tolutani 1186
Tinctura belladonnæ 1162
Tinctura benzoini composita 1162
Tinctura buchu 1163
Tinctura calumbæ 1169
Tinctura camphoræ 1163
Tinctura camphoræ composita 1181
Tinctura cantharidis 1164
Tinctura capsici 1164
Tinctura cardamomi 1164
Tinctura cardamomi composita 1165
Tinctura cascarillæ 1165
Tinctura cassiæ 1165
Tinctura castorei 1166
Tinctura castorei ammoniata 1166
Tinctura catechu 1166
Tinctura cinchonæ 1167
Tinctura cinchonæ composita 1167
Tinctura cinnamomi 1168
Tinctura cinnamomi composita 1168
Tinctura colchici 1169
Tinctura colchici composita 1169
Tinctura colchici seminis 1169
Tinctura colombæ 1169
Tinctura conii 1170
Tinctura croci 1170
Tinctura cubebæ 1171
Tinctura cuspariæ 1161
Tinctura digitalis 1171
Tinctura ferri ammonio-chloridi 975
Tinctura ferri chloridi 975
Tinctura ferri sesquichloridi 975

Tinctura galbani 1171
Tinctura gallæ 1172
Tinctura gentianæ composita 1172
Tinctura guaiaci 1172
Tinctura guaiaci ammoniata 1173
Tinctura hellebori 1173
Tinctura humuli 1173
Tinctura hyoscyami 1174
Tinctura iodini 1174
Tinctura iodinii composita 1175
Tinctura jalapæ 1176
Tinctura kino 1176
Tinctura krameriæ 1176
Tinctura lactucarii 1176
Tinctura lavandulæ composita 1134
Tinctura lobeliæ 1177
Tinctura lobeliæ ætherea 1177
Tinctura lupuli 1173
Tinctura lupulinæ 1177
Tinctura moschi 1177
Tinctura myrrhæ 1178
Tinctura nucis vomicæ 1178
Tinctura olei menthæ piperitæ 1178
Tinctura olei menthæ viridis 1178
Tinctura opii 1179
Tinctura opii acetata 1180
Tinctura opii ammoniata 1180
Tinctura opii camphorata 1181
Tinctura quassiæ 1182
Tinctura quassiæ composita 1182
Tinctura rhei 1182
Tinctura rhei composita 1183
Tinctura rhei et aloës 1183
Tinctura rhei et gentianæ 1183
Tinctura rhei et sennæ 1184
Tinctura sanguinariæ 1184
Tinctura saponis camphorata 1184
Tinctura scillæ 1185
Tinctura sennæ composita 1185
Tinctura sennæ et jalapæ 1185
Tinctura serpentariæ 1186
Tinctura stramonii 1186
Tinctura Thebaica 1179
Tinctura tolutani 1186
Tinctura valerianæ 1187
Tinctura valerianæ ammoniata 1187
Tinctura zingiberis 1187
Tincturæ 1158
Tincture of acetate of iron 955
Tincture of acetate of iron with alcohol 955
Tincture of acetate of zinc 1214
Tincture of aconite 1160
Tincture of aloes 1160
Tincture of aloes and myrrh 1160
Tincture of ammonia, compound 1161
Tincture of ammonio-chloride of iron 975
Tincture of angustura bark 1161
Tincture of assafetida 1161
Tincture of belladonna 1162
Tincture of benzoin, compound 1162
Tincture of black hellebore 1173
Tincture of blood-root 1184
Tincture of buchu 1163
Tincture of camphor 1163
Tincture of cardamom 1164
Tincture of cardamom, compound 1165
Tincture of cascarilla 1165
Tincture of cassia 1165
Tincture of castor 1166
Tincture of castor, ammoniated 1166
Tincture of catechu 1166
Tincture of cayenne pepper 1164
Tincture of chloride of iron 975
Tincture of cinnamon 1168
Tincture of cinnamon, compound 1168
Tincture of cloves 184
Tincture of colchicum, compound 1169
Tincture of colchicum seed 1169
Tincture of columbo 1169
Tincture of cubebs 1171
Tincture of foxglove 1171
Tincture of galbanum 1171
Tincture of galls 1172
Tincture of gentian, compound 1172
Tincture of ginger 1187
Tincture of guaiac 1172
Tincture of guaiac, ammoniated 1173
Tincture of hemlock 1170
Tincture of henbane 1174
Tincture of hops 1173
Tincture of iodine 1174
Tincture of iodine, compound 1175
Tincture of jalap 1176
Tincture of kino 1176
Tincture of lactucarium 1176
Tincture of lobelia 1177
Tincture of lobelia, ethereal 1177
Tincture of lupulin 1177
Tincture of muriate of iron 975
Tincture of musk 1177
Tincture of myrrh 1178
Tincture of nux vomica 1178
Tincture of oil of peppermint 1178
Tincture of oil of spearmint 1178
Tincture of opium 1179
Tincture of opium, acetated 1180
Tincture of opium, ammoniated 1180
Tincture of opium, camphorated 1181
Tincture of orange peel 1162
Tincture of Peruvian bark 1167
Tincture of Peruvian bark, compound 1167
Tincture of quassia 1182
Tincture of quassia, compound 1182
Tincture of rhatany 1176
Tincture of rhubarb 1182
Tincture of rhubarb and aloes 1183
Tincture of rhubarb and gentian 1183
Tincture of rhubarb and senna 1184
Tincture of rhubarb, compound 1183
Tincture of saffron 1170
Tincture of senna, compound 1185
Tincture of senna and jalap 1185
Tincture of soap 632
Tincture of soap, camphorated 1184
Tincture of Spanish flies 1164
Tincture of squill 1185
Tincture of stramonium 1186
Tincture of tolu 1186
Tincture of valerian 1187
Tincture of valerian, ammoniated 1187
Tincture of Virginia snakeroot 1186
Tinctures 1158
Tinder 1223
Tinnevelly senna 655
Toadflax, common 1228
Tobacco 697
Tobacco ointment 1205
Tolu, balsam of 715
Toluifera balsamum 715

Tolutanum 715
Tonics 2
Tonka bean 1307
Toothache tree 117
Tormentil 716
Tormentilla 716
Tormentilla erecta 717
Tormentilla officinalis 717
Touch-me-not 1263
Touchwood 1223
Tous les mois 159
Toxicodendron 717
Tragacanth 719
Tragacantha 719
Tragacanthin 721
Transparent soap 631
Traveller's joy 1243
Tree primrose 1278
Trigonella fœnumgræcum 1300
Triosteum 721
Triosteum perfoliatum 721
Tripoli 1300
Tripoli senna 655
Trisnitrate of bismuth 875
Triticum æstivum 722
Triticum compositum 722
Triticum hybernum 722
Triticum repens 1300
Troches 1188
Troches of bicarbonate of soda 1191
Troches of chalk 1189
Troches of gum Arabic 1189
Troches of ipecacuanha 1190
Troches of lactucarium 1190
Troches of liquorice 1189
Troches of liquorice and opium 1189
Troches of magnesia 1190
Troches of morphia 1190
Troches of morphia and ipecacuanha 1191
Troches of peppermint 1190
Troches of tartaric acid 1189
Trochisci 1188
Trochisci acaciæ 1189
Trochisci acidi tartarici 1189
Trochisci cretæ 1189
Trochisci glycyrrhizæ 1189
Trochisci glycyrrhizæ et opii 1189
Trochisci ipecacuanhæ 1190
Trochisci lactucarii 1190
Trochisci magnesiæ 1190
Trochisci menthæ piperitæ 1190
Trochisci morphiæ 1190
Trochisci morphiæ et ipecacuanhæ 1191
Trochisci sodæ bicarbonatis 1191
Trona 672
Tulip-tree bark 432
Tunbridge water 113
Turkey gum 7
Turkey opium 509
Turkey rhubarb 592
Turlington's balsam 1163
Turmeric 293
Turner's cerate 891
Turnsol 420
Turpentine 708
Turpentine, Bordeaux 711
Turpentine, Canada 708, 712
Turpentine, Chian 708, 713
Turpentine, common American 711
Turpentine, common European 708, 711
Turpentine, Damarra 713
Turpentine, Dombeya 713
Turpentine, Strasburg 713
Turpentine, Venice 708, 712
Turpentine, white 711
Turpentinic acid 500
Turpeth mineral 1000
Tussilago 725
Tussilago farfara 725
Tutia 1300
Tutty 1300

## U

Ulmic acid 726
Ulmin 726
Ulmus 726
Ulmus Americana 727
Ulmus campestris 726
Ulmus fulva 726
Ulmus rubra 726
Umber 1301
Umbrella tree 443
Uncaria gambir 194
Uncrystallizable sugar 614
Undulated ipecacuanha 402
Unguenta 1191
Unguentum acidi nitrici 1191
Unguentum acidi sulphurici 1191
Unguentum æruginis 1194
Unguentum antimonii 1192
Unguentum aquæ rosæ 1192
Unguentum calaminæ 891
Unguentum cantharidis, *U. S.* 1192
Unguentum cantharidis, *Ed.* 1193
Unguentum ceræ albæ 1204
Unguentum ceræ flavæ 1204
Unguentum cetacei, *Dub.* 888
Unguentum cetacei, *Lond.* 1193
Unguentum citrinum 1198
Unguentum cocculi 1194
Unguentum conii 1194
Unguentum creasoti 1194
Unguentum cupri subacetatis 1194
Unguentum elemi 1194
Unguentum gallæ 1195
Unguentum gallæ compositum 1195
Unguentum hydrargyri 1195
Unguentum hydrargyri ammoniati 1198
Unguentum hydrargyri biniodidi 1198
Unguentum hydrargyri fortius 1195
Unguentum hydrargyri iodidi 1198
Unguentum hydrargyri mitius 1195
Unguentum hydrargyri nitratis 1198
Unguentum hydrargyri nitrico-oxydi 1201
Unguentum hydrargyri oxidi rubri 1201
Unguentum hydrargyri oxydi nitrici 1201
Unguentum infusi cantharidis 1192
Unguentum iodini 1201
Unguentum iodini compositum 1202
Unguentum mezerei 1202
Unguentum oxidi hydrargyri 1201
Unguentum picis liquidæ 1202
Unguentum picis nigræ 1202
Unguentum piperis nigri 1203
Unguentum plumbi acetatis 1203
Unguentum plumbi carbonatis 1203
Unguentum plumbi compositum 1203
Unguentum plumbi iodidi 1203
Unguentum populeum 1287
Unguentum potassæ hydriodatis 1203
Unguentum precipitati albi 1198
Unguentum resinæ albæ 889
Unguentum resinosum 889
Unguentum sabinæ 889
Unguentum sambuci 1204
Unguentum scrophulariæ 1204
Unguentum simplex 1204
Unguentum stramonii 1204
Unguentum sulphuris 1205
Unguentum sulphuris compositum 1205
Unguentum tabaci 1205
Unguentum tartari emetici 1192

Unguentum veratri albi 1206
Unguentum zinci 1206
Unguentum zinci oxidi 1206
Unrectified sulphuric ether 805
Upland sumach 598
Urtica dioica 1301
Urtica urens 1301
Ustulation 764
Uva passa 728
Uva ursi 729
Uvæ passæ minores 729
Uvaria Zeylanica 288

## V

Vaccinium vitis Idæa 730
Valerian 730
Valeriana 730
Valeriana celtica 1276
Valeriana dioica 732
Valeriana jatamensi 1276
Valeriana officinalis 731
Valeriana phu 732
Valeriana tuberosa 1276
Valerianic acid 731
Vallet's ferruginous pills 1065
Vanilla 1301
Vanilla aromatica 1301
Vapour bath 115
Vareck 672
Various-leaved fleabane 317
Varvicite 445
Vateria Indica 1228, 1249
Vegetable acids 780
Vegetable albumen 724
Vegetable charcoal 173
Vegetable ethiops 1253
Vegetable jelly 179
Vegetable juices, preserved 1159
Vegetable sulphur 1271
Vegetable wax 200
Vegeto-mineral water 1074
Venetian red 1301
Venice sumach 1254
Venice turpentine 708, 712
Veratria 610, 1206
Veratric acid 609
Veratrin 609
Veratrum album 732
Veratrum officinale 608
Veratrum sabadilla 608
Veratrum viride 734
Verbascum thapsus 735
Verbena hastata 1301
Verbena officinalis 1301
Verbena urticifolia 1301
Verdigris 290
Verdigris, distilled 291
Verditer 1301
Verjuice 728
Vermilion 1003
Veronica beccabunga 1302
Veronica officinalis 1302
Veronica Virginica 1270
Vervain 1301
Vesicating taffetas 887
Vesicatories 2
Vina medicata 1209
Vincetoxicum 1251
Vinegar 13
Vinegar, distilled 773
Vinegar of colchicum 776
Vinegar of opium 776
Vinegar of Spanish flies 775
Vinegar of squill 777
Vinegar, radical 783
Vinegars 773
Vinous fermentation 58
Vinum 736
Vinum album Hispanum 736
Vinum aloës 1209
Vinum antimonii 847
Vinum colchici radicis 1210
Vinum colchici seminis 1210
Vinum ergotæ 1211
Vinum ferri 958
Vinum gentianæ 1211
Vinum ipecacuanhæ 1211
Vinum opii 1211
Vinum rhei 1212
Vinum tabaci 1212
Vinum veratri albi 1212
Vinum Xericum 736
Viola 742
Viola odorata 742
Viola ovata 742
Viola pedata 743
Viola tricolor 743
Violet 742
Violine 743
Virgin scammony 643
Virgineic acid 650
Virginia snakeroot 657
Virgin's bower, common 1243
Virgin's bower, upright 1243
Viscin 1234
Viscum album 1234, 1302
Vitellus ovi 529
Vitis vinifera 728
Vitriol, blue 291
Vitriol, green 971
Vitriol, white 1218
Vitriolated soda 675
Vitriolated tartar 571
Vitrum antimonii 1255
Viverra civetta 1243
Viverra zibetha 1243
Volatile alkali, mild 824
Volatile liniment 1019
Volatile oils 482, 1046

## W

Wade's balsam 1163
Wake-robin 123
Wall pellitory 1283
Walnut, white 410
Warm bath 115
Warming plaster 917
Warner's gout cordial 1184
Washed diaphoretic antimony 1251
Washed sulphur 694, 696
Water 109
Water avens 351
Water bath 759
Water-cress 1276
Water, distilled 855
Water dock 605
Water eryngo 318
Water germander 1299
Water hemlock 1242
Water-lily, sweet-scented 1277
Water-lily, white 1277
Water of ammonia 828
Water of ammonia, table of the strength of 830
Water of carbonate of soda 1122
Water of cassia 861
Water of sulphuret of potassa 1106
Water-parsnip 1293
Water plantain 1225
Water-radish 1276
Watermelon 1250
Watermelon seeds 1250
Waters, distilled 856
Waters, medicated 856
Wax, myrtle 200
Wax plaster 914
Wax, vegetable 200
Wax, white 199
Wax, yellow 198
Weights and measures 753
Weights and measures, tables of 1312
Weld 1288
Well water 111
Wheat flour 722
Wheat starch 96
White arsenic 17
White bay 443
White bryony 1235
White Castile soap 632
White elm 727
White flux 562
White fraxinella 1252
White galls 1275
White hellebore 732
White horehound 452
White ipecacuanha 402
White lead 551
White lily 1270
White marble 451
White mustard seeds 664
White-oak bark 581
White oxide of antimony 1251
White oxide of bismuth 875
White pepper 540

White poppy 506
White precipitate 1004
White resin 585
White sugar 616, 618
White sulphur water 113
White swallow-wort 1251
White tartar 560
White turpentine 711
White vitriol 1218
White walnut 410
White water-lily 1277
White wax 199
White wine vinegar 16
White wines 737
Whiting 1302
Wild briar 509
Wild chamomile 279
Wild-cherry bark 576
Wild cucumber 307
Wild ginger 125
Wild horehound 319
Wild indigo 1231
Wild ipecac 721
Wild lemon 557
Wild lettuce 421
Wild pink 1293
Wild potato 269
Wild sarsaparilla 116
Wild senna 188
Wild thyme 1300
Willow 622
Willow-herb, purple 437
Windsor soap 631
Wine 736
Wine, antimonial 847
Wine, Madeira 738
Wine of aloes 1209
Wine of colchicum root 1210
Wine of colchicum seed 1210
Wine of ergot 1211
Wine of gentian 1211
Wine of ipecacuanha 1211
Wine of iron 958
Wine of opium 1211
Wine of rhubarb 1212
Wine of tobacco 1212
Wine of white hellebore 1212
Wine, Port 738
Wine, Sherry 737
Wine, Teneriffe 738
Wine vinegar 13
Wine-whey 741
Wines, acidulous 737
Wines, astringent 737
Wines, domestic 740
Wines, dry 737
Wines, light 737
Wines, medicated 1209
Wines of different countries 737
Wines, red 737
Wines, rough 737
Wines, sparkling 737
Wines, spirituous 737
Wines, sweet 737
Wines, table of the strength of 739
Wines, white 737
Winter-berry 574
Winter cherry, common 1285
Winter-green 207, 346
Winter-green, spotted 208
Winter savory 1291
Wintera 744
Wintera aromatica 744
Winter's bark 744
Wistar's cough lozenges 1190
Witch-hazel 1259
Witherite 136
Woad 1266
Wolfsbane 53
Wood betony 1233
Wood-sorrel 12
Woody nightshade 305
Worm tea 682
Wormseed 206
Wormseed of Europe 122
Wormwood 4
Woulfe's apparatus 760
Wrightia tinctoria 1263

## X

Xanthorrhiza 745
Xanthorrhiza apiifolia 745
Xanthorrhiza tinctoria 745
Xanthoxylin 746
Xanthoxylum 745
Xanthoxylum fraxineum 745
Xylobalsamum 1230

## Y

Yarrow 1222
Yeast 201
Yeast cataplasm 884
Yellow bark 225
Yellow-flowered rhododendron 1289
Yellow ladies bedstraw 1255
Yellow pine 709
Yellow resin 585
Yellow-root 745, 1260
Yellow-rooted water dock 606
Yellow sulphate of mercury 1000
Yellow wax 198

## Z

Zamia integrifolia 450
Zamia lanuginosa 620
Zea mays 1302
Zedoary 1302
Zerumbet 1302
Zibethum 1243
Zinc 746
Zinc, acetate of 1213
Zinc, carbonate of 748
Zinc, chloride of 1215
Zinc, cyanuret of 1251
Zinc, flowers of 1217
Zinc, impure oxide of 1300
Zinc, iodide of 1265
Zinc, oxide of 1216
Zinc, preparations of 1213
Zinc, prepared carbonate of 1214
Zinc, silicate of 748
Zinc, sulphate of 1218
Zinc, table of the preparations of 747
Zinci acetas 1213
Zinci acetatis tinctura 1214
Zinci carbonas 748
Zinci carbonas impurum 748
Zinci carbonas impurum præparatum 1214
Zinci carbonas præparatus 1214
Zinci chloridum 1215
Zinci cyanuretum 1251
Zinci ferrocyanuretum 1253
Zinci iodidum 1265
Zinci oxidum 1216
Zinci sulphas 1218
Zincum 746
Zingiber 749
Zingiber cassumuniar 1303
Zingiber officinale 749
Zingiber zerumbet 1303
Zizyphus jujuba 1303
Zizyphus lotus 1303
Zizyphus vulgaris 1303
Zymome 723

THE END.

THE ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.

THE ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
NLM 03274561 0